

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO



3 1761 00280710 5















Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2007 with funding from  
Microsoft Corporation

















Bible  
endo-Europ.  
Eng.

19

303

# THE HOLY BIBLE,

CONTAINING

## THE OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS,

WITH THE APOCRYPHAL BOOKS,

IN THE EARLIEST ENGLISH VERSIONS

MADE FROM THE LATIN VULGATE BY

### JOHN WYCLIFFE AND HIS FOLLOWERS;

EDITED BY

THE REV. JOSIAH FORSHALL, F.R.S. ETC.

LATE FELLOW OF EXETER COLLEGE,

AND

SIR FREDERIC MADDEN, K.H. F.R.S., ETC.

KEEPER OF THE MSS. IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM.

---

VOLUME II.

---

OXFORD,  
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.

M.DCCC.L.



557U  
11/19/80

# I. K I N G S.

## [*Prologue on the First book of Kings<sup>a</sup>.*]

IN this book of Kingis the first is contened, how Anna, the wijf of Helchana, that was longe tyme bareyn, axide of God to haue a sone, and God 3af to her axing; which sone Anna 3af in to the seruise of the Lord, in the tabernacle of boond of pees, vndur Heli the hei3este prest. And God chees Samuel, and spak to him alle thingis, and forsook Heli and hise sones, for wickidnesse that the sones diden, wherfore thei perischiden alle in o dai. And Samuel anoyntide Saul in to king on Israel; and whanne Saul fulfillide not the hestis of God, God forsook him; and Samuel anoyntide Dauith in to king, whanne he kepte hise fadris scheep; wherfor Saul hatide Dauith, and pursuwide him, til to the dai of veniaunce of the Lord cam; and Saul perischide, and hise sones, and al his hous.

## *Here bigynneth the prolog of the foure bokis of Kyngis<sup>a</sup>.*

THE tunge forsothe of Syrus, and of Caldeis, witnessith to ben anentis the<sup>b</sup> Ebrewis two and twenti lettris, the whiche of a<sup>c</sup> greet parti<sup>d</sup> ni3 coostieth to Ebrew; for and thei two and twenti elementis han in the same sown, but in dyuerse printis. Samarytans also the fyue<sup>e</sup> bokis of Moyses wryten in as feele lettris, oonli in figuris and printis dyuersynge; and it is certeyn Esdras, the scribe and the doctour of the lawe, after Jerusalem takun, and the restorynge of the temple vndur Zorobabel, to han foundun other lettris, the whiche we nowe vsen; whanne vnto that tyme weren the same printis of Samarytanys and of Ebrews. Forsothe in the book of Noumbrys this same noumbrynge<sup>f</sup> vnder the noumbre of Leuitis and prestis mistili is

## [*Prologue to the four books of Kings<sup>b</sup>.*]

THE langage of men Sirus, and of Caldeis also, witnessith that there ben two an twenty lettris, the which of a greet partie is acordynge to Ebrew; for also thei han two and twenti elementis in the same sown, and in dyuerse pryntis. Also Samaritans writen the fyue bookis of Moyses with so many lettris, oonly dyuersynge in the figuris and prentis; and it is certeyn, that Esdras, the scribe and a doctour of the lawe, foond other lettris, which we vsen now, aftir that Jerusalem was taken, and aftir restorynge of the temple vndur Zorobabel; for vnto that tyme weren the same lettris and fyguris of Samarytans and of Ebrews vsid. Also in book of Numeri the same noumbrynge is mistily schewid vndir the noumbre of dekenes and prestis; and we han founden the hie name of the

<sup>a</sup> *The prolog of Kyngis. B. A prolog. I.* No initial rubric in *CFH*. <sup>b</sup> *Om. I.* <sup>c</sup> *Om. I. oo II.* <sup>d</sup> *part c.* <sup>e</sup> *Om. I.* <sup>f</sup> *noumbre 1.*

<sup>a</sup> This prologue is from *M*.

<sup>b</sup> This prologue is from *O*.



shewid; and the name of the Lord Tetragramaton in summe Grece volyms vnto this day we han founden with oold lettris expressyd. But and the Salmys sixe and thretti<sup>g</sup>, and the hundrid tenthe, and the hundryd enleueth, and the hundrid eiztent<sup>h</sup>, and the hundrid foure and fourtith, albeit that thei ben wryten with dyuerse metre, neuerthelater thei ben weuyd<sup>l</sup> with<sup>k</sup> the abece of the same noumbre; and the Lamentaciouns of Jeremye, and the Preier of hym, and forsothe the Prouerbis of Salomon, in the eend, fro that place in whiche he seith, A strong womman who shal fynde, with the same abicees or markyngis ben noumbrid. Forsothe fyue dowble lettrys ben anentis the Ebrewis, Caph, Men, Nun, Phe, Sade; forsothe other wise thei wryten bi thes the bigynnyngis and the mydils of wordis, other wise the eendis. Wherefore and fyue bokis, Samuel, Malachym, Dabreiamyn, Esdras, Jeremye with Cynoth, that is, his Lamentaciouns, ben eymyd of sum men dowble bookis. What maner wise therfor two and twenti elymentis ben, bi the whiche we wryten Ebrewly al that we speken, and mannus voyce with the bigynnyngis of hem is takun, so two and twenti volyms ben nounbrid, bi the whiche as bi lettris and bigynnyngis the tendre and the zit sowkyng childhod of the rihtwise man is tauht in the doctrine of God. The first book anentis hem is clepid<sup>l</sup> Bresith, which we Genesis seyn; the secounde, Ellesmoth, the which<sup>m</sup> Exodus is clepid<sup>n</sup>; the thridde is Vagetra, that is Leuytik; the ferth, Vagedaber, the which<sup>o</sup> we clepen<sup>p</sup> Noumbre; the fifthe Abdabarym, the which<sup>o</sup> is before notid Deutronomy. Thes ben the fyue bokis of Moyses, the whiche<sup>o</sup> thei clepen<sup>q</sup> proprely Thorath, that is, the lawe. The secounde ordre of the prophetis thei maken, and bigynnen fro Jesu<sup>r</sup>, the sone of Naue, the which<sup>s</sup> anentis hem is seid Josue Bennun.

Lord Tetragramaton in summe bookes of Grew expressid with olde lettris vnto this day. But also the salmes of the Sauter, as the xxxvj. salm, and the hundrid and x. salm, and the hundrid and aleuene salm, and the hundrid and xvij. salm, and the hundrid and xliij. salm, al be it that thei ben wryten with dyuerse metre, netheles thei ben wryten and wouen to gideris with the abece of the same noumbre; and the Lamentaciouns of Jeremye, and the Preier of him, and also the Prouerbis of Salomon, in the ende, fro that place in which he seith, Who shal fynde a strong womman, be noumbryd with the same abeces of merkyngis. Forsothe the fyue double lettris anentis the Ebrews ben thes, Caph, Men, Num, Phe, Sade; for bi these lettris thei wryten other while the bygynnyngis and the myddes of wordes, and in another maner the endis. Wherefor these fyue bookes, Samuel, Malachim, Dabre Jamyn, Esdras, and Jeremye with Cynoth, that is, his Lamentaciouns, ben gissid of sum men to be dowble bookes. Therfor as there ben xxij. lettris, by which we wryten in manere of Ebrews alle thingis that we speken, and mannes vois taken with the bigynnynges of hem, so xxij. volyms ben noumbrid, by the whiche as by lettris and bygynnynges the zonge tendre and zit soukyng childhod of the rihtwise man is enformed in the doctryne of God. The first book anentis hem is clepid Bresith, whiche we clepen Genesis; the secounde, Elesmoch, which is clepid Exodi; the thridde, Vagetra, that is, the book of Leuyticy; the fourthe, Vagetaber, which we clepen Noumbre; the fyfte, Addabarim, the which is bifore notid Deutronomye. These ben the fyue bookes of Moyses, the whiche thei clepen properly Thorath, what is to seie, the lawe. Thanne thei maken the secounde ordre of profetis, and bygynnen at Jhesu, the sone of Naue, that anentis hem is seid Josue Benun. Fro thennus thei ioyneden yn

<sup>g</sup> threttithe *CHI.*    <sup>h</sup> eiztene *I.*    <sup>i</sup> wouen *C.*    <sup>k</sup> of *I.*    <sup>l</sup> callid *CEI.*    <sup>m</sup> that *C.*    <sup>n</sup> cald *I.*    <sup>o</sup> that *C.*  
<sup>p</sup> cal *I.*    <sup>q</sup> callen *I.*    <sup>r</sup> Josue *A.*    <sup>s</sup> that *C.*

Fro thens thei vndurweuyden<sup>t</sup> Sophym, that is, the book of Jugis; and into<sup>u</sup> the same thei putten<sup>v</sup> in Ruth, for in the days of Jugis don is toold hir storye. The thridde folowith Samuel, the which we seyn the Firste and the Secounde of Rewmys; the ferthe, Malachim, that is, of Kyngis, the which is conteyned in the thridde and the ferthe volym of Rewmys; and mych betere it is to seye Malachym, that is, of Kyngis, thanne Malathot, that is, of Rewmes; forsothe not of many folk he discryueth rewmes, but of oon Yrael puple, that is conteyned in twelue lynagis. The fifthe is Ysay; the sixt Jeremye; the seuenthe Ezechiel; the<sup>w</sup> eijth the book of the twelue prophetis, the which<sup>x</sup> anentis hem is clepid<sup>y</sup> Thari-asra. The thridde ordre weeldith Agiogropha, that ben holi wryten ensaumplis<sup>z</sup>. And the first book bigynneth fro Job; the secounde fro Dauyd, the which men holden in fyue dyuysiouns, and in o volym of Psalmys; the thridde is of Salomon, hauynge thre bokis, Prouerbis, that thei clepen<sup>a</sup> Parablis, that is, Masloth; the ferthe Ecclesiasten, that is, Coelech; the fifthe is Soonge of Songis, whom thei<sup>b</sup> before noten bi title Syras-syrym; the sixte is Danyel; the seuenthe<sup>c</sup> Dabreiamyn, that is, the wordis of days, the whiche more nameli we mowen clepe<sup>d</sup> the<sup>e</sup> Cronycle of al Goddis story, the which book anentis vs is wryten Paralypomynon<sup>f</sup> the First and the Secounde; the eijthte Esdras, the which and he<sup>g</sup> lijk maner, anentis Grekis and Latyns, in two bokis is dyuydid; the nynthe Ester. And so ben maad togidre the bokis of the oold lawe two and twenti, that is, of Moyses fyue, of Prophetis eijte, of Agiografis, that ben expresse exsaumplis to holynesse, nyne; al be it that summe wryten Ruth and Synoth among the Agiographis, and thes bookis in her noumbre thei wenen to be to<sup>h</sup> noumbred, and bi that to ben of the

Sophim, that is, the book of Juges; and in to the same thei putten in Ruth, for in the dayes of Juges her storie is teeld to be fulfillid. The thridde book folowith, that is clepid Samuel, which we seyn the Firste and the Secounde book of Kynges. The fourthe is Malachim, that is, of Kyngis, which is conteyned in the thridde and the iiij. volym of Rewmes; and myche betere it is to seie Malachym, that is, of Kynges, than Maletoch, that is, of rewmes; for he discryueth not the rewmes of many folkis, but the rewme of o puple of Israel, that is conteyned in xij. lynagis. The fifte is Isaie; the sixte Jeromye; the seuenthe Ezechiel; the eijte in the book of xij. profetis, that anentis hem is clepid Thari-asrai. The thridde ordre weldith Agiografa, that ben hooly wryten ensaumplis; and the firste book bygynneth fro Job; the secounde fro Dauith, which men holden in fyue dyuysiouns, and in o volym of Salmes; the thridde is of Salomon, hauynge iij. bookes, as Prouerbis or *Parablis*, that is clepid Maloth; the iiij. Ecclesiasten, that is clepid Coelech; the fyfethe is the Song of Songis, whom thei biforen seien bi title Sirassiryum; the sixte is Daniel; the seuenthe Debraiamyn, that is to seie, the wordis of daies, the which more kouthly may be clepid the Cronycle of Goddis stories; the which book anentis vs is wryten Paralipomenon the Firste and the Secounde; the eijthte book is Esdras, the which also in lijk maner, bothe anentis Grekis and Latyns, is departid in to twey bookis; the nynthe is the book of Ester. And that is to seie, fyue booke of Moyses, and eijte bookes of the profitis, and neyne of Agiogrofis, that is to seie, of expresse ensaumplis of holynesse; al be it that summen writun Ruth and Synoth among the Agiografis, and thei weenen that thes bookes shulden be rekened in her noumbre, and be that to ben xxiiij. bookes of olde lawe; which the Apocalips of Joon bryngeth yn, vndur the noumbre of xxiiij.

<sup>t</sup> vnderwouen c. <sup>u</sup> in I. <sup>v</sup> puttiden I. <sup>w</sup> and the I. <sup>x</sup> that c. <sup>y</sup> cald I. <sup>z</sup> exsaumplis cE.  
<sup>a</sup> callen I. <sup>b</sup> we I. <sup>c</sup> seuenthe is I. <sup>d</sup> calle I. <sup>e</sup> Om. I. <sup>f</sup> in Paralypomynon EI. <sup>g</sup> the I. <sup>h</sup> Om. c.



oold lawe foure and twenti bookis; the whiche vndre noumbre of foure and twenti eldris the Apocalips<sup>i</sup> of Joon bryngith yn, honourynge the loomb, and offrynge her crownes, the cheerys born doun, hem stondynge before the foure beestis eyed before and behynde, that is, biholdynge into that that is passid, and into that that is to comen, and crynge with contynuel voyce, Holy, Holy, Holi, Lord God Almy3ti, that was, and that is, and that is to comen! This prologe of<sup>k</sup> Scripturis as an helmyd bigynnyng to al the bokis 'the whiche<sup>l</sup> fro Ebrewe we han turned into Latyn, may acoorde, that we mowen knowe that what euere thing out of thes is, it is to be put among the Apographase, that is, among tho thingis whos autor is not knowun of al holi chirch. Therefore Sapiens, that comounli is wryten in of Salomon, and of Jesu, the sone of Syrak, and the book of Judith, and Toby, and Pastor, ben not in the canoun. I foond the Fyrst book of Machabeis Ebrewe; the Secounde is Greke, that may be proued of that settyng. The whiche thingis whanne thei so han hem, thou reder, Y biseche thee, ne eyne thou my traueyle the repreuyng of oold men. In the tabernacle of God ech man offreth that he may; other men gold, and siluer, and precious stones; other men bise, and purpur, and cocko<sup>m</sup> offren, and iacynt. With vs is wel doon, if we offren skynnys and heeris of she geet; and neuerthelater<sup>n</sup> the Apostle oure more<sup>o</sup> contemptible thingis shewith more nedeful. Wherfor and al the<sup>p</sup> fayrnesse of the tabernacle, and the distinccioun of the present, and of the chirche to comen, bi eche spicis is couered with skynnys, and with herys; tho that ben fowler thingis letten the brennyng of the sunne, and the harne of wederis. Thanne rede thow first Samuel, and myn<sup>q</sup> Malachym, myn forsothe, myn<sup>r</sup>; what euere thing forsothe ofter<sup>s</sup> turnynge and in amend-

eldris onourynge the lomb, and offrynge her crownes, with her cheris cast doun, and stondynge bifor the foure beestis that weren ized bifore and bilynde, that is to seie, biholdynge in to the tyme that is passid, and in to the tyme that is to come, and crynge with contynuel vois, without feyntise, Hooly, Holi, Holy, Lord God Almy3ti, that was, and that is, and that is to comen! This prologe of Scripturis as an helmed princeple mai acorde to alle the bookes which we han turned fro Ebrew in to Latyn, that we moun knowun that what euere wrytynge is out of these, is to be put amonge the Apocrifas, that is, amonge thilke wrytynge whos auctours ben vnknowe of alle hooly chirche. Therefore the book of Sapience, that comynly is wryten to be the book of Salomon, and the book of Jhesu, the sone of Sirak, and the book of Judith, and Thobie, and Pastor, be not in the canoun. I found the Firste book of Makabeus of Ebrews langage; the Secounde book is Grew, that may be preued of the sittinge and of the speche. The which thingis, siththe thei han in sich manere, thou reder, I byseche thee, deeme thou not my trauayle to be maad in repreuyng of old men. For ech man offrieth in to the tabernacle of God that he mai, aftir his power; sum men offren gold, and siluer, and precious stoonys; othere men offren biys, and purpur, and scarled, and iacynt. With vs it is weel, if we offren skynnes, and the heeris of geet; and netheles the Postle schewith opynly, that oure foule thingis and contemptible ben more needful than sum faire thingis. Wherfore al the fairnesse of the tabernacle, that was distinccioun and figure of hooly chirche that is now, and that is aftir to comynge, by alle her semelynesses is kyuerid with skynnes, and with heeris; and tho thingis that ben foulere letten the brennyng of the sunne, and the dispitousnesse of reynes and stormes. Thanne rede thou first Samuel, and my book Ma-

<sup>i</sup> Apocalipsis E. <sup>k</sup> to I. <sup>l</sup> that c. <sup>m</sup> cocce E. cok c. cocke I. <sup>n</sup> nerthelatere c. <sup>o</sup> moste I. <sup>p</sup> that BCEFHI. <sup>q</sup> Om. E pr. m. <sup>r</sup> Om. A. <sup>s</sup> ouer I.



yngre more bisili and we han lernyd, and we holden, oure is, oure is. And whanne thou vndurstoondist that bifore hoond thou knewe not, or eyne thou me a remenour, if thou art kynde, or a leeyer bisiden, if thou art vnkynde; al be it that Y haue no conscience to myself, me to haue chaungid eny thing fro Ebrews trewth. Certeyne, if thou ert<sup>t</sup> of hard bileue, rede Greke<sup>u</sup> bokis and Latyns, and ley<sup>w</sup> togidre with thes litil werkis, 'the whiche<sup>x</sup> aboue we han out<sup>y</sup> toold; and where euere thou see bitwix<sup>z</sup> hemself to<sup>a</sup> discorde, ask eny of the Ebrews, to whom more thou owist to ȝeue feith, and if oure thingis he stable, I trowe that thou shalt not eyne hym a lyer, for in the same place with me lijk maner he dyuyned. But and ȝow, wymmen seruantis of Crist, Y preye, the whiche anoynten the heed of the Lord, doun syttinge with the<sup>b</sup> moost precyous myrre of bileue, the whiche sechen not the Sauour in sepulcre<sup>c</sup>, for<sup>d</sup> whom nowe Crist hath stied vp to the fader, that aȝens the berkyng houndis that aȝens me with wood mouth waxen cruel, and goon about the cytee, and in that demen hem self wyse, if to other they bacbiten, that ȝe aȝen putten the targetis of ȝoure preyers. I, knowynge my lownes, of that sentence euere more Y shal recorde, I seyde, I shal kepe my weyes, that I trespasse not in my tunge; Y haue put to my mouth warde, whanne the synful stood aȝens me; Y bican dowebe, and<sup>e</sup> am lowid, and heelde<sup>f</sup> my pees fro good thingis.

*Here endith the prolog of the foure bokis of Kyngis, and nowe bygynneth the first book<sup>g</sup>.*

lachim, ȝhe, myn forsothe, myn; fore what euere we han lerned in ofte turnynge of bookes, and in more bisily amendynge, if we holden it in oure hertis, it is ouris, it is ouris. And whanne thou vndurstondist that biforn hond thou knewe not, thanne or deme thou me to be a trewe drawere out of hooly writ, if thou art kynde, or ellis a false spekere, if thou art vnkynde; al be it that I haue no conscience to my silf, me to haue chaungid eny thing fro Ebrews treuthe. Certis, if thou art hard of byleeue, rede the bookis of Grew and of Latyn, and leie hem to gideris with these litil werkes, whiche we han teld aboue; and where euer thou seest hem discorde bitwixe hem silf, axe thou ony mon of the Ebrewis, to whom thou shuldist ȝyue more feith to, and if he confermeth oure writyngis, I trowe thou shalt not deeme him a coniecture of lesyngis, that he hath dyuyned in the same place in lijk manere with me. But also I preye ȝou, Paula and Eustochie, seruantis of Crist, which anoynten the heed of the Lord, sittinge doun with the moost precyouse myrre of bileue, the whiche seken not oure Sauour in the sepulcre, to whos bileue Crist hath stied vp to his fadir, I preie ȝou, that ȝe putte the scheeldis of ȝoure good preieris aȝens the berkyng houndis that wexen cruel aȝens me with wood mouth, and gon aboute the citee, and in that demen hem to be wise, whanne thei bacbiten othir men. Therfor I, knowynge my lownesse, shal euermore haue mynde of that sentence, [I] seid, I shal kepe my weies that I trespasse not [in] my tonge; I haue ordeyned a warde to my mouth, whan the synful trespasour stood aȝenus me; I bican dowebe, and was lawid, and held my pees fro good thingis.

<sup>t</sup> be I. <sup>u</sup> Grekis CI. <sup>w</sup> leye hem I. <sup>x</sup> that C. <sup>y</sup> ouȝte II. not I. <sup>z</sup> betwe C. bytween DEFH. <sup>a</sup> Om. I. <sup>b</sup> Om. I. <sup>c</sup> the sepulcre I. <sup>d</sup> fro E pr. m. from I. <sup>e</sup> and I I. <sup>f</sup> heuld I. <sup>g</sup> *Here endith the prolog and bygynneth the firste book of Kingis. E. Here endeth the prolog. se now the firste book of Kingis. I.* No final rubric in BCFH.

*The firste of Kyngis<sup>a</sup>.*

## CAP. I.

1 THERE was a man of Ramathaym of Sophym, of the hil of Effraym, and the name of hym Elchana, the sone of Jeroboam, sone<sup>b</sup> of Elyuth, sone of Thau, sone of Suph, Eufate. And he hadde two wyues; name to the toon Anna, and name to the secounde Phenenna; and there weren of Phenenne sonys; forsothe of Anne there weren noon free children. 3 And that man stiede fro his cytee vp the ordeynd days, for to honour and sacrifice to the Lord of oostis in Sylo. Forsothe there weren the two sonys of Hely, Ophny and Phynees, preestis of the Lord. 4 The day thanne cam, and Elchana offerde, and 3af to Phenenne his wijf, and to alle 5 his children and dou3tren<sup>c</sup> parties; forsothe to Anne he 3af o party drerye, for he louede Anne; forsothe the Lord hadde 6 closid hir wombe. Forsothe hir enemye tourmentide hir, and hugely angwishide, in so mych that she putte to reproue, that 7 the Lord hadde closid hir wombe. And so she dyde bi ech 3eer, whanne, turnynge a3en the tyme, thei styeden vp into the hows of the Lord; and she so terryde hyr. Forsothe she wepte, and took no 8 meete. Thanne seide to hyr Helchana, hir man, Anna, whi wepist thou, and whi etist thou nou3t, and for what cause is tourmentid thin herte? Whether am Y not betere to thee than ten sonys? 9 Forsothe Anna roos, after that she hadde eetyn in Silo and dronken. And Hely the preest sittynge vpon a litil seete, before the postis of the hows of the Lord, 10 whanne Anna was in bitter<sup>d</sup> inwit, she

*Here biginnith the firste book of Kingis<sup>a</sup>.*

## CAP. I.

'A man was<sup>b</sup> of 'Ramathym of<sup>c</sup> So-1 phym, of the hil of Effraym, and his name was Elchana, the sone of Jeroboam, sone of Elyud, sone of Thau, sone of Suph, of Effraym†. And Helchana hadde twei<sup>2</sup> wyues; the name 'to oon<sup>d</sup> was Anna, and the<sup>e</sup> 'name of the<sup>f</sup> secounde was<sup>g</sup> Fenenna; and sonys weren to Feuenna; forsothe<sup>h</sup> fre children ' weren not to Anna<sup>i</sup>. And<sup>3</sup> thilke<sup>k</sup> man styede<sup>l</sup> fro his citee in daies<sup>m</sup> ordeynd, to worschipe and offre<sup>n</sup> sacrifice to the Lord of oostis in Silo. Forsothe<sup>o</sup> twei sonys of Heli weren there, Ophym<sup>p</sup> and Fynees, preestis of the Lord. Ther-<sup>4</sup> for<sup>a</sup> the dai cam, and Helcana offride, and 3af<sup>r</sup> partis to Fenenna, his wijf, and to alle hise sonys and dou3tris; forsothe<sup>s</sup> 5 he 3af soreufully<sup>†</sup> o part to Anna, for he louyde Anna; forsothe<sup>t</sup> the Lord hadde closid hir wombe. And hir<sup>u</sup> enemye tur-<sup>6</sup> mentide 'hir, and angwischide<sup>w</sup> greetly, in so myche that sche vpbreidide<sup>x</sup>, that the Lord hadde closid hir wombe. And so<sup>7</sup> sche<sup>y</sup> dide 'bi alle 3eeris<sup>z</sup>, whanne 'in tyme comynge a3en<sup>a</sup>, thei stieden<sup>b</sup> in to the hows of the Lord; and so sche terride Anna. Forsothe<sup>c</sup> Anna<sup>d</sup> wepte, and took not<sup>e</sup> mete||. Therfor Helcana, hir hose-<sup>8</sup> bonde, seide to hir, Anna, whi wepist thou, and whi etist thou<sup>f</sup> not, and whi is thin herte turmentid? Whether<sup>ff</sup> Y am not betere to thee than ben ten sonys? 'Sotheli Anna<sup>g</sup> roos, aftir that sche hadde<sup>9</sup> ete and drunke in Silo. 'And the while Hely was on his greet seete, bifor<sup>h</sup> the postis of the 'hows of the Lord<sup>i</sup>, whanne<sup>k</sup> 10 Anna<sup>l</sup> was in bittere soule<sup>m</sup>, sche preyede

† Effraym; for he dwellide in the hil of Effraym, not for he was of the lynage of Effraym, for he was a dekene of the sonys of Chore, as it is had in thre book of Paral. vi. c. Lire here. c.

† he 3af soreufully; Helcana was not soreuful of the 3yung, but for he hadde not fre children of Anna, to whiche children partis schulden be 3ouun. In Ebreu it is had o part ethir double, of which the resoun sneth, for he louyde Anna; and in this he wolde onoure hir. Lire here. c.

|| mete, that is, took litil of mete. Lire here. c.

<sup>a</sup> From B. *Here bygynneth the first bok of Kyngis. F.* No initial rubric in ACEH. <sup>b</sup> the sone E pr. m. <sup>c</sup> dou3tris CE. <sup>d</sup> betere A.

<sup>a</sup> From MP. No initial rubric in the other MSS. <sup>b</sup> Ther was a man r. <sup>c</sup> Ramatha in DGKMNQXb. <sup>d</sup> of that oon r. to the toon K. <sup>e</sup> Om. DKM. <sup>f</sup> name to the plures. Om. I. <sup>g</sup> h3te r. <sup>h</sup> but Anna hadde none r. <sup>i</sup> Om. r. <sup>k</sup> that r. <sup>l</sup> stiede up r. <sup>m</sup> the daies that weren r. <sup>n</sup> to offre r. <sup>o</sup> And r. <sup>p</sup> Ofny r. Ophny ob. <sup>q</sup> Thanne r. <sup>r</sup> he 3af r. <sup>s</sup> and r. <sup>t</sup> and r. <sup>u</sup> Fenenna hir r. <sup>w</sup> and noiede hir r. <sup>x</sup> vpbreidide hir r. <sup>y</sup> Fenenna r. <sup>z</sup> eche 3eer r. <sup>a</sup> the tyme came that r. <sup>b</sup> stieden up r. <sup>c</sup> And r. <sup>d</sup> thanne sche r. <sup>e</sup> no r. <sup>f</sup> Om. r. <sup>ff</sup> Wher ceteri passim. <sup>g</sup> Anna forsothe r. <sup>h</sup> Hely sittinge upon his sete r. <sup>i</sup> Lordis hows r. <sup>k</sup> and whanne r. <sup>l</sup> sche r. <sup>m</sup> scrowe of soule r.



11 preiede the Lord, wepyngge largeli; and  
 a vowe she voweide, seiynge, Lord God of  
 oostis, if biholdynge thou see the tour-  
 mentynge of thi seruaunt, and were re-  
 cordid of me, ne forȝetist<sup>e</sup> thin hoond-  
 maydyn, and ȝyuest to thi seruaunt maal  
 kynde, I shal ȝyue hym to the Lord alle  
 the days of his lijf, and rasour shal not  
 12 stie vpon his heed. Forsothe it is doon,  
 that whanne she multipliede preiers be-  
 fore the Lord, that Heli weytide hir  
 13 mouth. Forsothe Anna spak in hir  
 herte, and oonli the lippis of hir weren  
 meued, and the vois of hire was not fulli  
 herd. Heli therfor eymyde hir dronken,  
 14 and seide to hyr, Howe long shalt thou  
 be dronken? Defye a litil wiȝt the wyn,  
 15 bi the which thou art dronken. Anna  
 answeyngge, Nay, she seith, my lord, for  
 a womman wel mych wretcheful Y am;  
 for wyn and al that may make dronken  
 Y dranke not, but I haue held out my  
 16 soule in the siȝt of the Lord; ne hoold  
 thou thin handwomman as oon of the  
 douȝtres of Belial, for of the multitude  
 of sorwe and of my mournynge Y haue  
 17 spokun vnto now. Thanne Heli seith  
 to hir, Go in pees, and God of Yrael  
 ȝeue to thee the askynge that thou hast  
 18 preied hym. And she seide, Wolde God  
 thin handwoman fynde grace in thin  
 eyen. And the womman ȝede into hir  
 weye, and ecte; and the cheeris off<sup>f</sup> hir  
 ben not more ouere into dyuerse thingis  
 19 chaungid. And thei aysen eerly, and  
 anowreden<sup>g</sup> before the Lord; and ben  
 turned aȝen, and camen into her hows  
 in Ramatha. Forsothe Helchana knewe  
 Anne his wijf; and the Lord is re-  
 20 cordid of hir. And doon it is after the  
 cercle of dais, Anna conceyuede, and beer  
 a child, and clepide his name Samuel;

the Lord, and wepte largeli; and made<sup>n</sup> a<sup>11</sup>  
 vow<sup>o</sup>, and seide, Lord God of oostis, if  
 thou biholdist, and seest the turment of  
 thi seruauntesse, and hast<sup>p</sup> mynde of me,  
 and forȝetist not thin handmayde, and  
 ȝyuest<sup>q</sup> to<sup>r</sup> thi seruauntesse 'a male kynde<sup>s</sup>,  
 Y schal ȝyue hym to the Lord in<sup>t</sup> alle  
 daies<sup>u</sup> of his lijf, and a rasour schal not  
 stie<sup>v</sup> on his heed. Forsothe<sup>w</sup> it<sup>x</sup> was doon, 12  
 whanne sche multipliede preieris<sup>y</sup> bifer  
 the Lord, that Ely<sup>z</sup> aspiede hir mouth.  
 Forsothe<sup>a</sup> Anna spak in hir herte, and 13  
 oneli hir lippis weren mouyd, and outerly  
 hir vois was not herd. Therfor Hely<sup>b</sup>  
 gesside hir drunkun, and he seide to hyr, 14  
 Hou longe schalt thou be drunkun? Difye  
 thou a litil the<sup>c</sup> wyn, 'bi which<sup>d</sup> thou art  
 moist<sup>e</sup>. Anna answeride, and seide, Nay<sup>†</sup>, 15  
 my lord, for Y am 'a wretchid<sup>f</sup> womman  
 greetli<sup>g</sup>; Y 'drank not<sup>h</sup> wyn 'and al thing<sup>i</sup>  
 that may make drunkun, but Y schedde<sup>k</sup>  
 out my soule in the 'siȝt of the Lord<sup>l</sup>;  
 gesse thou not thin handmaide as oon of 16  
 the douȝtris of Belyal, for of the multi-  
 tude of my sorewe and morenyng<sup>m</sup> Y  
 spak<sup>n</sup> 'til in to<sup>o</sup> present tyme. Thanne 17  
 Hely seide to hir, Go thou in pees, and  
 God of Israel ȝyue<sup>†</sup> to thee the axynge  
 which<sup>p</sup> thou preiedist<sup>q</sup> hym. And sche<sup>r</sup> 18  
 seide, 'Y wolde<sup>s</sup> that thin hondmayde fynde  
 grace in thin ȝen. And the womman ȝede<sup>t</sup>  
 in to hir weie, and eet; and hir cheris  
 weren no more chaungid dyuersly. And 19  
 'thei ryseden<sup>u</sup> eerly, and<sup>v</sup> worschipiden bi-  
 fore the Lord; and thei turneden aȝen,  
 and camen in to hir hows in Ramatha.  
 Forsothe<sup>w</sup> Helchana knew *fleischli*<sup>x</sup> Anna,  
 his wijf; and the Lord thouȝte on hir.  
 And it was doon after the cumpas of daies, 20  
 Anna conseyuuede, and childide a sone, and  
 sche<sup>y</sup> clepide his name Samuel<sup>||</sup>; for sche  
 hadde axid hym of the Lord. Forsothe<sup>z</sup> 21

† Nay; that  
 is, Y am not  
 drunkun. c.

† ȝyue; in E-  
 breu it is, schal  
 ȝyue. c.

|| Samuel is in-  
 terpretid axid  
 of God. Lire  
 here. c.

<sup>e</sup> forȝeten BCFH. <sup>f</sup> in E pr. m. <sup>g</sup> honouredyn EC.

<sup>n</sup> sche made I. <sup>o</sup> vow to the Lord I. <sup>p</sup> if thou hast I. <sup>q</sup> ȝyue c. <sup>r</sup> a sone to I. <sup>s</sup> Om. I. <sup>t</sup> Om. I.  
<sup>u</sup> the daies I. <sup>v</sup> come up I. <sup>w</sup> And I. <sup>x</sup> whanne it c. <sup>y</sup> hir preieris I. <sup>z</sup> Ely the prest I. <sup>a</sup> Sotheli I.  
<sup>b</sup> Hely the prest I. <sup>c</sup> and a lijtil the I. <sup>d</sup> that I. <sup>e</sup> maad moist with I. <sup>f</sup> an vnhappy I. <sup>g</sup> Om. I.  
<sup>h</sup> haue not drunken I. <sup>i</sup> nether ony thing I. <sup>k</sup> haue helde I. <sup>l</sup> Lordis siȝt I. <sup>m</sup> of my morenyng.  
<sup>n</sup> haue spoken I. <sup>o</sup> vnto this I. <sup>p</sup> that I. <sup>q</sup> hast preied I. <sup>r</sup> Anna I. <sup>s</sup> Wolde God I. <sup>t</sup> ȝede forth I.  
<sup>u</sup> Helcana and his meyne arisen up I. <sup>v</sup> and thei I. <sup>w</sup> And I. <sup>x</sup> Om. Iko. <sup>y</sup> Om. s. <sup>z</sup> And I.



forthi that she hadde askid hym of the  
 21 Lord. Forsothe hir man Helchana stiede  
 vp, and al his hows, for to offre to the  
 Lord a solempne oost, and his vowe.  
 22 And Anna assendide not; forsothe she  
 seide to hir man, Y shal not goo, to the  
 tyme that the child be wened, and I  
 brynge hym, and he apere<sup>b</sup> before the  
 sȳt of the Lord, and dwelle there con-  
 23 tynuely. And Helchana, hir man, seith  
 to hir, Do that is seen to thee good, and  
 dwel to the tyme that thou wene hym;  
 and I preye, that the Lord fulfille his  
 word. Thanne the woman abood, and  
 ȳaf hir sone mylk, to the tyme that he  
 shulde meue hym away fro the mylk.  
 24 And she brouȳte hym with hir, after that  
 she hadde wened hym, with thre calues,  
 and thre bushelis of meeles, and a vessel  
 of wyn; and she brouȳte him to the  
 hows of the Lord in Sylo. Forsothe the  
 25 child ȳit was a lytil faunt. And thei  
 slew a calf, and offreden the child to  
 26 Hely. And Anna seith, I biseche, my  
 lord, thi soule lyueth; Y am that wom-  
 man, that stood before thee here, prey-  
 27 inge to the Lord; for this child I  
 preyede, and the Lord hath ȳeuen to me  
 28 the askyng that I askyde hym; therfor  
 and I haue lent hym to the Lord alle  
 the dais, in the whiche he were lent to  
 the Lord. And there thei honourden the  
 Lord. And Anna honourde, and seith,

hir hosebonde Helcana stiede<sup>a</sup>, and al his  
 hows<sup>b</sup>, to offre a solempne sacrifice, and his  
 avow to the Lord. And Anna stiede not<sup>c</sup>,  
 22 for sche hadde seid to hir hosebonde, Y  
 schal not go, til the ȳonge child be wenyd,  
 and til Y lede hym<sup>d</sup>, and he appere bifor  
 the 'sȳt of the Lord<sup>e</sup>, and dwelle there  
 contynueli<sup>f</sup>. And Helcana, hir hosebonde,  
 23 seide to hir, Do thou that that semeth  
 good to thee, and dwelle thou<sup>f</sup> til thou  
 wene<sup>g</sup> hym; and Y biseche, that the Lord  
 fille<sup>h</sup> his word. Therfor the womman  
 dwellide<sup>i</sup>, and ȳaf mylk to hir sone, til<sup>k</sup>  
 sche remouyde hym fro<sup>l</sup> mylk. And sche<sup>m</sup>  
 24 brouȳte hym with hir, aftir that sche  
 hadde wened hym, with thre calues, and  
 thre buyschelis of mele, and amfore<sup>n</sup>, 'ether  
 a pot<sup>o</sup>, of wyn; and sche brouȳte hym to  
 the hows of the Lord in Silo. Forsothe<sup>p</sup>  
 the child was ȳit ful ȳonge. And thei<sup>25</sup>  
 sacrificiden<sup>q</sup> a calf, and thei offriden the  
 child to Hely. And Anna seide, My lord,  
 26 Y biseche<sup>r</sup>, that is<sup>s</sup>, that this<sup>t</sup> child be thi<sup>u</sup>  
 'disciple and<sup>v</sup> seruau<sup>w</sup>, thi soule lyueth;  
 Y am that<sup>x</sup> womman, that stood bifor  
 thee here, and preiede the Lord; for this<sup>27</sup>  
 child Y<sup>y</sup> preiede, and the Lord ȳaf to  
 me myn axyng which<sup>z</sup> Y axide hym;  
 therfor<sup>a</sup> Y haue ȳoue hym to the Lord 'in<sup>28</sup>  
 alle<sup>b</sup> dais, in whiche he is ȳouun to the  
 Lord. And thei worschypiden there the  
 Lord.

† contynuely;  
 in Ebreu it is,  
 til in to the  
 world, that is,  
 til to the fiftithe  
 ȳeer. Lire  
 here. c.

## CAP. II.

1 Gladid out is<sup>i</sup> myn herte in the Lord,  
 and areryd<sup>k</sup> is myn horn in my God;  
 maad large is my mouth vpon myn ene-  
 myes, for Y am glade in thin<sup>l</sup> ȳuuer of  
 2 heelth. There is noon holy as is the  
 Lord; forsothe ne there is other with  
 out thee, and there is not strong as our

## CAP. II.

And Anna worschypide, and seide, Myn<sup>1</sup>  
 herte fulli ioiede in the Lord, and myn  
 horn is reisid in my God; my mouth is  
 alargid on<sup>c</sup> myn enemyes, for Y was<sup>d</sup> glad  
 in thin helthe<sup>e</sup>. Noon is hooli as the Lord<sup>2</sup>  
 is; 'for noon other is, outakun<sup>f</sup> thee, and  
 noon is strong as<sup>g</sup> oure God. Nyle ȳe<sup>3</sup>

<sup>b</sup> aperide A. <sup>i</sup> Om. EFCH. <sup>k</sup> rerid c. <sup>l</sup> the E pr. m.

<sup>a</sup> stiede up I. <sup>b</sup> meynee I. <sup>c</sup> not up to that solempnytee I. <sup>d</sup> hym thidere I. <sup>e</sup> Lordis sȳt I. <sup>f</sup> thou stille I. <sup>g</sup> haue wened I. <sup>h</sup> fulfille I. <sup>i</sup> abode I. <sup>k</sup> til the tyme I. <sup>l</sup> fro the I. <sup>m</sup> Anna I. <sup>n</sup> a mesure I. an amfore K. <sup>o</sup> Om. I. <sup>p</sup> And I. <sup>q</sup> sacrificiden plures. <sup>r</sup> biseche thee I. <sup>s</sup> Om. EGKLM. <sup>t</sup> thi FGMPQsb. <sup>u</sup> Om. c. <sup>v</sup> Om. DGMNPQxb. <sup>w</sup> the whole gloss omitted in I. <sup>x</sup> the I. <sup>y</sup> and Y A. <sup>z</sup> that I. <sup>a</sup> therfor and BCEFGKLMNPQRSUWxb. <sup>b</sup> alle the I. <sup>c</sup> upon I. <sup>d</sup> am I. <sup>e</sup> helthe ȳuuer I. <sup>f</sup> neither certis ther is an other withoute I. <sup>g</sup> as is I.

3 God. Wole 3e not multiplie to speke  
 heize thingis, gloriynge; go there away  
 oold thingis fro 3oure monthe; for the God  
 of sciencis<sup>1</sup> Lord is, and to hym ben be-  
 4 fore maad redi thouztis. The boowe of  
 stronge men is ouercomen, and feble<sup>m</sup>  
 5 ben gird with strengthe. The fillid be-  
 fore for looues han leyd hem self, and  
 the hungri ben fulfillid; to the tyme that  
 the bareyn bere wel many, and she that  
 6 many sones hadde, is feblid. The Lord  
 mortifieth, and quykeneth; bryngith doun  
 7 to hellis, and azen bryngith. The Lord  
 makith pore, and richeth; and<sup>n</sup> mekith,  
 8 and vndurrerith. He bryngith vp fro  
 powdre the nedye, and fro dryt he heueth  
 vp the pore, that he sitte with princis,  
 and the seet of glorie he holde; of the  
 Lord forsothe ben the vttermoost parties  
 of the erthe, and he hath put vpon hem  
 9 the world. The feet of his halowis he  
 shal kepe, and vnpyteuous men in derk-  
 nessis shulen waxe stille; for in his owne  
 strength shal not be strengthid a man.  
 10 The Lord shulen drede the aduersaries  
 of hym, and vpon hem in heuenes he  
 shal thondre; the Lord shal deme the  
 eendis of erthe<sup>o</sup>, and he shal 3yue em-  
 pyre to his kyng, and he shal hie3 the  
 11 horn of his Crist. And Helchana wente  
 in Ramatha, into his hows; forsothe the  
 child was seruauant in the sijt of the  
 Lord before the face of Hely the preest.  
 12 Forsothe the sones of Hely the sones of  
 13 Belial, not knowynge the Lord, ne the  
 office of preestis to the puple; but who  
 so euere hadde offerd the slayn sacrifice,  
 the child of the preest cam, while the  
 flesh were sothen, and hadde a flesh hook  
 14 thre tothid in his hoond; and he putte  
 it into the leede, or into the cawdroun,  
 or into the pot, or into the greet panne;  
 and al that the fleshook reryde, the preest

multiplie to speke hize thingis, and haue  
 glorie<sup>h</sup>; elde thingis go away fro 3oure  
 mouth; for God is Lord of kunnyngis,  
 and thouztis ben maad redi to hym. The<sup>4</sup>  
 bouwe of strong men is ouercomun, and  
 sijk<sup>i</sup> men ben gird with strengthe. Men<sup>5</sup>  
 fillid<sup>k</sup> bifore settiden hem silf to hire for  
 looues, and hungri men ben fillid; while<sup>l</sup>  
 the bareyn womman childe<sup>m</sup> ful manye,  
 and sche that hadde many sones, was  
 sijke<sup>n</sup>. The Lord sleeth, and quikeneth; <sup>6</sup>  
 he<sup>o</sup> ledith forth to hellis<sup>oo</sup>, and bryngith  
 azen. The Lord makith pore, and<sup>p</sup> makith <sup>7</sup>  
 riche; he makith low, and<sup>p</sup> reisith<sup>q</sup>. He<sup>8</sup>  
 reisith<sup>r</sup> a nedi man fro poudur, and 'he  
 reisith<sup>s</sup> a pore man fro dryt, that he sitte  
 with princes, and holde the seete of glorie;  
 for the endis of erthe<sup>t</sup> ben of the Lord,  
 and he hath set the world on<sup>u</sup> tho. He<sup>9</sup>  
 schal kepe 'the feet of hise seyntis<sup>v</sup>, and  
 wickid men schulen be stille to gidere in  
 derknessis; for a man schal not be maad  
 strong in his owne strengthe. Aduersa-<sup>10</sup>  
 ries of the Lord schulen drede hym, and  
 in<sup>w</sup> heuenes he schal thundre on<sup>x</sup> hem;  
 the Lord schal deme the endis of erthe,  
 and he schal 3yue lordschip to his kyng,  
 and he schal enhaunse the horn, 'that is,  
 power<sup>y</sup>, of his Crist. And Helcana 3ede<sup>11</sup>  
 in to Ramatha, in to his hows; forsothe<sup>z</sup>  
 the child was seruauant in the sijt of the  
 Lord bifor the face of Ely the preest.  
 Forsothe the sones of Hely weren<sup>a</sup> sones<sup>12</sup>  
 of Belial, and knewen<sup>b</sup> not the Lord, ne-<sup>13</sup>  
 ther the office of preestis to the puple; but  
 who euer hadde offrid sacrifice, the child  
 of the preest cam, while the fleischis weren  
 in sething, and he hadde a fleischhook with  
 thre teeth in his hond; and he sente<sup>c</sup> it <sup>14</sup>  
 in to the 'grete vessel of stoon<sup>d</sup>, ethir in to  
 the caudrun, ethir in to the pot, ethir<sup>e</sup> in  
 to the<sup>f</sup> panne; and what euer thing<sup>g</sup> the  
 fleischhook<sup>h</sup> reiseide<sup>l</sup>, the preest took<sup>k</sup> to

<sup>1</sup> sciencis A. <sup>m</sup> feble men E pr. m. <sup>n</sup> he EC. <sup>o</sup> the erthe BEFH.

<sup>h</sup> glorie theryn I. <sup>i</sup> feble I. <sup>k</sup> fulfillid I. <sup>l</sup> til BCDFGLMNORQSUWxb. vnto I. to EL. <sup>m</sup> childe GQR.  
<sup>n</sup> maad sijk I. <sup>o</sup> and A. <sup>oo</sup> hillis A. <sup>p</sup> and he I. <sup>q</sup> reisith up I. <sup>r</sup> upreisith I. <sup>s</sup> upreisith I. <sup>t</sup> the erthe I.  
<sup>u</sup> upon I. <sup>v</sup> hise seyntis feet I. <sup>w</sup> fro I. <sup>x</sup> upon I. <sup>y</sup> Om. x pr. m. <sup>z</sup> and I. <sup>a</sup> the sones I. <sup>b</sup> thei  
 knewen I. <sup>c</sup> putte C sec. m. m. puttide I. <sup>d</sup> stonen vessel I. <sup>e</sup> or I. <sup>f</sup> Om. cno. a κ. <sup>g</sup> flesh I.  
<sup>h</sup> hook I. <sup>i</sup> cauzte I. <sup>k</sup> took that I.



took to hym self; so thei diden to al  
 15 Israel of men comynge in Silo. Also or<sup>p</sup>  
 that thei brenten the fat, the child of the  
 preest cam, and seide to the offrere, 3if  
 to me flesh, that I seethe to the preest;  
 I shal not take forsothe sothen flesh, but  
 16 rawe. And the offrere seide to hym, Be  
 brent first after the maner to day the  
 talw<sup>3</sup>, and tak to thee as mych as thi  
 soule desireth. The which ansverynge  
 seide to hym, Nay, forsothe nowe thou  
 shalt 3yue; ellis I shal tak bi forse.  
 17 Therfor the synne of the children was  
 greet wel mych before the Lord; for thei  
 drowen away men fro the sacrifice of  
 18 the Lord. Forsothe Samuel seruede be-  
 fore the face of the Lord, a child gird  
 19 with a surplesse. And a litil coote his  
 moder made to hym, the which she  
 brou3t the ordeyned days, styngge vp  
 with hir man for to offre a solempne  
 20 oost, and hir vowe. And Hely blesside  
 to Elchana and to his wijf; and he seide  
 to hym, The Lord 3eelde to thee seed of  
 this womman, for the encrees that thou  
 hast lent to the Lord. And thei wenten  
 21 into her place. Thanne the Lord visitide  
 Anne, and she conseyuade, and bare thre  
 sones and two dou3tren<sup>a</sup>. And the child  
 Samuel is magnyfyed anentis the Lord.  
 22 Forsothe Hely was wel oold, and he  
 herde alle thingis that his sones diden  
 in al Yrael, and what maner wise thei  
 slepten with wymmen, the whiche weyt-  
 23 eden at the dore of the tabernacle. And  
 he seide to hem, Whi doon 3e siche maner  
 thingis, the which I here werst thingis of  
 24 al the puple? Wole 3e not, my sones; it is  
 not good loos that Y here, that 3e maken  
 25 to trespas the puple of the Lord. If a  
 man synneth in a man, God may be plesid  
 to him; forsothe if in to the Lord a man

hym silf<sup>1</sup>; so thei<sup>m</sup> diden to al Israel of  
 men comynge in to Silo. 3he bifor that 15  
 'the sones of Hely<sup>n</sup> brenten the ynnere  
 fatnesse, the 'child of the preest<sup>o</sup> cam, and  
 seyde to the offerere, 3yue 'thou fleisch to  
 me<sup>n</sup>, that Y sethe<sup>q</sup> to the preest; for Y  
 schal not take of thee sodun fleisch, but  
 raw. And 'the offrere<sup>r</sup> seide to hym, The<sup>s</sup> 16  
 ynnere fatnesse be<sup>t</sup> brent first<sup>u</sup> to day bi<sup>v</sup>  
 the custom, and take thou to<sup>w</sup> thee hou  
 myche euer thi soule desirith. Whiche<sup>x</sup>  
 answeride, and seide to hym, Nay, for<sup>y</sup>  
 thou schalt 3yue<sup>z</sup> now; ellis<sup>a</sup> Y schal take<sup>b</sup>  
 bi violence. Therfor the synne of the chil- 17  
 dren<sup>c</sup> was ful greuouse bifor the Lord; for  
 thei withdrawen men fro the 'sacrifice of  
 the Lord<sup>d</sup>. 'Forsothe Samuel, a child<sup>e</sup> 18  
 gird with a lynnun clooth, mynystride<sup>f</sup>  
 bifor the face of the Lord. And his moder 19  
 made to hym a litil coote, which<sup>g</sup> sche<sup>b</sup>  
 brou3te in<sup>i</sup> daies ordeyned<sup>k</sup>, and stiede<sup>l</sup>  
 with hir hosebonde, that he schulde<sup>m</sup> offre  
 a solempne offryng, and his auow. And 20  
 Heli blesside Helcana and his wijf; and  
 Heli<sup>n</sup> seide 'to hym<sup>n</sup>, The Lord 3elde to  
 thee seed of this womman, for the 3ifte  
 which<sup>o</sup> thou hast 3oue to the Lord. And  
 thei 3eden in to her place<sup>p</sup>. Therfor the 21  
 Lord visitide Anna, and sche conseyuade,  
 and childide thre sones and twei dou3tris.  
 And the child Samuel was 'magnyfyed at<sup>a</sup>  
 the Lord. Forsothe<sup>r</sup> Hely was ful eld, 22  
 and he herde alle 'thingis whiche<sup>s</sup> hise  
 sones diden in al Israel, and hou thei  
 slepten with wymmen, that awaitiden<sup>t</sup>  
 at the dore of the tabernacle. And he<sup>u</sup> seide 23  
 to hem<sup>v</sup>, Whi doon 3e siche thingis, the  
 worste thingis whiche<sup>w</sup> Y here of al the  
 puple<sup>x</sup>? Nyle 3e, my sones<sup>y</sup>; it is not good<sup>z</sup> 24  
 fame, which<sup>a</sup> Y here, that 3e make the  
 'puple of the Lord<sup>b</sup> to do trespas. If a 25  
 man synneth a3ens a man, God may be

P er B C E F H. q do3tris CE.

<sup>1</sup> Om. i. <sup>m</sup> the prestis i. <sup>n</sup> thei i. <sup>o</sup> prestis child i. <sup>p</sup> to me the fleisch i. <sup>q</sup> seke it i. <sup>r</sup> he that  
 offride i. <sup>s</sup> Be first the i. <sup>t</sup> Om. i. <sup>u</sup> Om. i. <sup>v</sup> aftir i. <sup>w</sup> thanne to i. <sup>x</sup> the whiche i. <sup>y</sup> but i.  
<sup>z</sup> 3yue it i. <sup>a</sup> for ellis i. <sup>b</sup> take it i. <sup>c</sup> sones of Hely prestis i. <sup>d</sup> Lordis sacrifice i. <sup>e</sup> Certis the  
 child Samuel i. <sup>f</sup> seruyde i. <sup>g</sup> the which i. <sup>h</sup> he i. <sup>i</sup> to him in the i. <sup>k</sup> ordeyned to offre i. <sup>l</sup> sche  
 stiede up i. <sup>m</sup> wolde i. <sup>n</sup> Om. i. <sup>o</sup> that i. <sup>p</sup> place *ozen* i. <sup>q</sup> maad wondirful gret anentis i. <sup>r</sup> And i.  
<sup>s</sup> the thingis that i. <sup>t</sup> waitiden i. <sup>u</sup> Hely i. <sup>v</sup> his sones i. <sup>w</sup> that i. <sup>x</sup> puple of Israel i. <sup>y</sup> sones,  
 do so i. <sup>z</sup> a good i. <sup>a</sup> that i. <sup>b</sup> Lordis puple i.

synneth, who shal preye for hym? And  
 thei herden not the voyce of her fader,  
 26 for God wold sleen hem. Forsothe Sa-  
 muel the child profitide, and wexe; and  
 27 he pleside both to God and to men. For-  
 sothe there cam a man of God to Heli,  
 and seith to hym, Thes thingis seith the  
 Lord, Whether not apertly Y am shewid  
 to the hows of thi fader, whanne thei  
 weren in Egipt, in the hows of Pharao?  
 28 And I cheese him of alle the lynagis of  
 Yrael to me in to preest, that he shulde  
 stie vp to myn auter, and brenne to me  
 encense, and beer before me ephot; and  
 I haue 3ouen to the hows of thi fader  
 alle thingis of the sacrifices of the sones  
 29 of Yrael. Whi with the heele 3e han  
 thrown away my slayn sacrifice, and  
 my 3iftis, that I haue comaundid to be  
 offred in the temple; and more thou  
 hast honourede thi sones than me<sup>q</sup>, that  
 3e my3ten eete the cheefe thingis of al  
 30 the sacrifice of Yrael, my puple? Ther-  
 for seith the Lord God of Yrael, Spekyng  
 I haue spoken, that thin hows and the  
 hows of thi fader serue in my 3ijt into<sup>r</sup>  
 with out ende; forsothe now seith the  
 Lord, Awey be that fro me; but who so  
 euere honourith me, Y shal glorifie hym;  
 forsothe who dispisen me, shulen be vn-  
 31 noble. Loo! the dais comen, and I shal  
 kut of thin arme, and the arme of the  
 hows of thi fadre, that there be not an  
 32 oold man in thin hows. And thou shalt  
 see thin enemye in the temple, in alle the  
 welsum thingis of Yrael; and there shal  
 not be an oold man in thin hous alle dais.  
 33 Neuerthelater I shal not doo away fulli  
 fro thee a man fro myn auter, but that  
 thin eyen faylen, and thi lijf fayle; and a  
 greet parti of thin hows shal die, whanne  
 34 to mannus age it shal come. Forsothe  
 this shal be the tokne, that is to come to

plesid to him<sup>†</sup>; forsothe<sup>c</sup> if a man syn-  
 neth azens the Lord, who schal preye for  
 hym<sup>†</sup>? And thei<sup>d</sup> herden not the vois of  
 her fadir, for God wolde sle hem. For-  
 26 sothe the child Samuel profitide, and en-  
 creessyde, and pleside bothe God and men.  
 Sotheli<sup>c</sup> a man of God cam to Hely, and  
 27 seide to hym, The Lord seith these thingis,  
 Whether Y was not schewid apertli to the  
 hows of thi fadir, whanne he was in E-  
 gipt, in the hows of Farao? And Y chees  
 28 hym of alle lynagis<sup>f</sup> of Israel 'in to<sup>g</sup> preest  
 to me, that he schulde stie<sup>h</sup> to myn auter,  
 and schulde brenne encense to me, and  
 that he schulde bere bifor me preestis<sup>i</sup>  
 cloth; and Y 3af to 'the hows of thi fadir<sup>k</sup>  
 alle thingis<sup>||</sup> of the<sup>l</sup> sacrifices of the sones  
 of Israel. Whi hast thou cast away with  
 29 the<sup>m</sup> heele my sacrifice<sup>n</sup>, and my 3iftis,  
 whiche<sup>o</sup> Y comaundide to be offrid in the  
 temple; and thou onouridst<sup>p</sup> more thi  
 sones than me, that 3e eeten the principal  
 partis of ech sacrifice of 'Israel, my puple<sup>q</sup>?  
 Therfor the Lord God of Israel seith these  
 30 thingis, Y spekyng spak, that thin hows  
 and 'the hows of thi fadir<sup>r</sup> schulde my-  
 nystre<sup>s</sup> in my 3ijt til in to with outen  
 ende; 'now forsothe<sup>t</sup> the Lord seith, Fer  
 be this fro me; but who euere onourith  
 me, Y schal glorifie hym; forsothe<sup>u</sup> thei  
 that dispisen me, schulen be vnnoble. Lo!  
 31 daies comen, and Y schal kitte awei thin  
 arm<sup>v</sup>, and the arm of the hows of thi  
 fadir, that an eld man<sup>w</sup> be not in thin  
 hows. And thou schalt se thin enemy<sup>x</sup> in  
 32 the temple, in alle prosperitees<sup>y</sup> of Israel;  
 and an eld man schal not be in thin hows  
 in alle daies. Netheles Y schal not outerli  
 33 take awei of thee a man fro myn auter,  
 but that thin 3en faile, and thi soule<sup>z</sup>  
 faile<sup>a</sup>; and greet<sup>b</sup> part of thin hows schal  
 die, whanne it schal come to mannus age.  
 Forsothe<sup>c</sup> this schal be signe<sup>d</sup>, that schal  
 34

<sup>†</sup> be plesid to  
 him, bi prayeris  
 and sacrifices.  
 c.

<sup>†</sup> who schal  
 praie for him;  
 that is, it schal  
 not be for3ouun  
 to him bi siche  
 thingis, nethe-  
 les it may be  
 for3ouun. Lire  
 here. c.

<sup>||</sup> alle thingis  
 perteynyng to  
 hem, for sum  
 part was brent  
 to God, and  
 sum part per-  
 teynede to the  
 offereris. Lire  
 here. c.

q men A. r vnto BCEFH.

<sup>c</sup> but I. <sup>d</sup> his sones I. <sup>e</sup> Certis I. <sup>f</sup> the lynagis I. <sup>g</sup> to be a I. <sup>h</sup> stie up I. <sup>i</sup> a preestis I. <sup>k</sup> thi  
 fadris hous I. <sup>l</sup> Om. I. <sup>m</sup> thin I. <sup>n</sup> sacrifices I. <sup>o</sup> the whiche I. <sup>p</sup> hast honourid I. <sup>q</sup> my puple of  
 Israel I. <sup>r</sup> thi fadris hous I. <sup>s</sup> haue mynystred I. <sup>t</sup> certis now I. <sup>u</sup> certis I. <sup>v</sup> arm or thi power I.  
<sup>w</sup> prest or wijse. <sup>x</sup> enemyes K. <sup>y</sup> the prosperitees I. <sup>z</sup> lijf I text. or soule marg. <sup>a</sup> langwishe I.  
<sup>b</sup> a greet I. <sup>c</sup> Certis I. <sup>d</sup> the tokene I.



thi two sonys, Ophny and Phynees, in  
 35 o day thei shulen die bothe. And I shal  
 rere to me a trewe preest, that after myn  
 herte and soule shal doo; and I shal bilde  
 to hym a trewe hows, and he shal goo  
 36 before my Crist alle days. Forsothe it  
 is to come, that who so euere abidith<sup>s</sup> stil  
 in thin hows, he come that it be preyed  
 for hym, and he offre a silueren peny,  
 and a round kaak of breed, and seye,  
 Lete me, Y biseche, to o preeste<sup>t</sup> paarte,  
 that I eete a morsel<sup>u</sup> of breed.

## CAP. III.

1 Child forsothe Samuel mynystrede to  
 the Lord before Hely, and the sermoun  
 of the Lord was precious; in tho dais  
 2 was noon opyn visioun. It was maad  
 thann on a day, Heli leye in his place,  
 and his eyen daswiden, and he myzte not  
 see the lanterne of God, before it were  
 3 quenchild. Forsoth Samuel slepte in the  
 temple of the Lord, where was the arke  
 4 of God. And the Lord clepide Samuel;  
 the which answerynge seith, Loo! I.  
 5 And he ranne to Hely, and seide to hym,  
 Loo! Y; thou hast clepid forsothe me.  
 The which seide, I haue not clepid thee;  
 turn azen and sleep. And he zede and  
 6 slept. And the Lord eft leyde to to<sup>v</sup> clepe  
 Samuel; and Samuel rysynge zede to  
 Heli, and seide, Loo! Y; for thou hast  
 clepid me. The which answeyde, Y  
 haue not clepid thee, sone myn; turn  
 7 azen and sleep. Forsothe Samuel zit not  
 knewe the Lord, ne the sermoun of the  
 8 Lord was openyd to hym. And the  
 Lord leide to, and zit clepide Samuel the  
 thridde tyme; the which rysynge zede  
 9 to Hely, and seith, Loo! Y; for thou  
 hast clepid me. Thanne Hely vndur-  
 stood, that the Lord clepide the child;  
 and he seith to Samuel, Go and sleep;

come to thi twei sones Ophym<sup>e</sup> and Fy-  
 nees, bothe<sup>f</sup> schulen die in o dai. And 35  
 Y schal reise to me a feithful preest, that  
 schal do bi<sup>g</sup> myn herte and my soule; and<sup>h</sup>  
 Y schal bilde to hym a feithful hows, and  
 he schal go bifore my Crist in alle daies.  
 Forsothe<sup>i</sup> it schal come, that who euer 36  
 dwellith<sup>k</sup> in thin hows, he come<sup>†</sup> that 'me  
 preie<sup>l</sup> for him, and that he offre a peny of  
 siluer, and a cake of breed, and seie, Y  
 biseche, suffre thou me to o 'part of the  
 preest<sup>m</sup>, that Y ete a mussel<sup>n</sup> of breed.

## CAP. III.

Forsothe the child Samuel 'mynystride 1  
 to<sup>o</sup> the Lord bifor Heli, and the word of  
 the Lord was preciouset<sup>†</sup>; in tho daies was  
 noon opyn reuelacioun. Therfor<sup>v</sup> it was 2  
 doon in a dai, Heli lay in his bed, and  
 hise izen dasewiden, and he myzte not se  
 the lanterne of God||, bifor that it was  
 quenchild. Forsothe<sup>a</sup> Samuel slepte in the 3  
 temple<sup>§</sup> of the Lord, where the ark of  
 God was. And the Lord clepide Samuel; 4  
 and he answeride and seide, Lo! Y<sup>r</sup>. And 5  
 he ran to Hely, and seide to hym, Lo! Y;  
 for thou clepidist me. Which<sup>s</sup> Hely seide,  
 Y clepide not thee; turne thou<sup>t</sup> azen and  
 slepe. And he<sup>u</sup> zede and slepte. And the 6  
 Lord addide eft to clepe Samuel; and Sa-  
 muel roos, and zede to Hely, and seide,  
 Lo! Y<sup>v</sup>; for thou clepidist me. And Heli  
 answeride, Y clepide not thee, my sone;  
 turne thou azen and slepe. Forsothe<sup>w</sup> 7  
 Samuel knew not zit the Lord††, nether  
 the 'word of the Lord<sup>x</sup> was shewid to  
 hym. And the Lord addide, and clepide<sup>y</sup> 8  
 zit Samuel the thridde tyme; 'which Sa-  
 muel<sup>z</sup> roos<sup>a</sup> and zede<sup>b</sup> to Heli, and seide, 9  
 Lo! Y; for thou clepidist me. Therfor<sup>c</sup>  
 Heli vndirstood, that the Lord clepide<sup>d</sup>  
 the child; and Heli<sup>e</sup> seide to Samuel, Go<sup>f</sup>  
 and slepe; and if he clepith thee aftir-

<sup>s</sup> abytt BFH. abit EC. <sup>t</sup> prestis EC. <sup>u</sup> mussel CE. <sup>v</sup> Om. BE.

<sup>e</sup> Ofni EIP. <sup>f</sup> bothe thei I. <sup>g</sup> aftir I. <sup>h</sup> Om. K. <sup>i</sup> Sothly I. <sup>k</sup> schal dwelle I. <sup>l</sup> men  
 preie DGMNOPQRSUX. it be preied I. <sup>m</sup> prestis part I. <sup>n</sup> morsel I. <sup>o</sup> seruyde I. <sup>p</sup> Thanne I. <sup>q</sup> And I.  
<sup>r</sup> Y am redi I. <sup>s</sup> And I. <sup>t</sup> Om. DGIKMNOW sec. m. <sup>u</sup> Samuel I. <sup>v</sup> Y here I. <sup>w</sup> Sothly I. <sup>x</sup> Lordis  
 word I. <sup>y</sup> he clepide I. <sup>z</sup> the which I. <sup>a</sup> roos up I. <sup>b</sup> wente I. <sup>c</sup> Thanne I. <sup>d</sup> had clepid I. <sup>e</sup> he I.  
<sup>f</sup> Go thou I.

† he come. In Ebreu it is, tho he come to bow for him silf, in an halpeny of siluer; Ebrews expownen tho, that preestis dwellinge of the generacioun of Hely, ougten to meke hem silf bifor the hijeste preest, and to praye, that they myzten serue in the temple for the priys of an halpeny of siluer, and of a cake of breed in the day, and the lettre that sueth, semeth acorde, whanne it sueth, and he seye, and so forth. Lire here. c.  
 ‡ was precieuse. In Ebreu it is, was forbedun ethir maad derk. c.  
 || the lanterne of God. Comyn Latyn biblis han thus, and hise izen dasewiden, and he myzte not se the lanterne of God, bifor that it was quenchild, but certis this lettre is corrupt, as the Maistre of Stories and Lire here witnessen, and the book of Ebreu questionis; therfor in Ebreu it is had thus, and hise izen dasewiden, and he myzte not se; the lanterne of the Lord was not zit quenchild. He myzte not se the lanterne of God, bifor that it was quenchild. c.  
 § slepte in the temple; that is, in a chaumbir bisidis the temple, where dekenes weren that kepten the temple. Lire here. c.  
 †† knewe not zit the Lord; that is, the maner of speaking of the Lord with profetis. Lire here. c.

and if herafter he clepe<sup>w</sup> thee, thou shalt  
seye, Spek, Lord, for thi seruaunt herith.  
Thanne Samuel wente and slept in his  
10 place. And the Lord cam, and stood,  
and clepide as he clepide the secunde  
tyme, Samuel, Samuel. And Samuel  
seith, Spek, Lord, for thi seruaunt herith.  
11 And the Lord seide to Samuel, Loo! Y  
doo a word in Yrael, the which who so  
euere herith, bothe his eeris shulen tyn-  
12 clen. In that day I shal arere<sup>x</sup> azens  
Hely alle thingis, the whiche I haue  
spokun vpon the hows of hym; Y shal  
13 bigynne, and fulfille. Forsothe I seide  
before to hym, that I was to deme his  
hows without ende for wickidnes; for thi  
that he knewe his sonys vnworthili to  
14 doon, and vndurnam hem not. Therefore  
Y swore to the hows of Hely, that the  
wickidnes of hys hows shal not be doon  
a seeth before<sup>y</sup> with slayn sacrifices and  
15 ziftis vnto with out ende. Forsothe  
Samuel slept vnto the morwe, and he  
openyde the dorys of the hows of the  
Lord; and Samuel dredde to shewe the  
16 visyoun to Hely. Thanne Hely clepide  
Samuel, and seide, Samuel, my sone. The  
17 which answeyng seith, Y am redy. And  
he askide hym, What is the word that  
the Lord hath spoken to thee? Y preye  
thee, ne hele thou fro me; thes thingis  
do to thee God, and thes thingis adde, if  
thou hidist fro me a word of alle the  
18 wordis that ben seyde to thee. And Sa-  
muel shewide to hym alle the wordis,  
and hidde not fro hym. And he an-  
swerde, A Lord he is; that good is in his  
19 eyen, do he. Forsothe Samuel wexe, and  
the Lord was with hym, and there felle  
not into the erthe of alle the wordis of  
20 hym. And alle Yrael knew<sup>z</sup> fro Dan  
vnto Bersabee, that Samuel was the feith-

ward, thou schalt seie, Speke thou, Lord,  
for thi seruaunt herith. Therfor<sup>s</sup> Samuel  
jede and slepte in his place. And the 10  
Lord cam, and stood, and clepide as he  
hadde clepid the secunde tyme, Samuel,  
Samuel. And Samuel seide, Speke thou,  
Lord, for thi seruaunt herith. And the 11  
Lord seide to Samuel, Lo! Y make a  
word<sup>†</sup> in<sup>b</sup> Israel, which<sup>i</sup> word who euer  
schal here, bothe hise eeris schulen ryng<sup>kt</sup>.  
In that dai Y schal reise<sup>l</sup> azens Heli alle 12  
thingis, whiche<sup>m</sup> Y spak<sup>a</sup> on his hows;  
Y schal bigynne, and Y schal ende. For 13  
Y biforseide to hym, that Y schulde deme  
his hows with outen ende for wickid-  
nesse<sup>o</sup>; for he<sup>p</sup> knew, that hise sones diden  
vnworthili, and he chastise not hem.  
Therfor Y swoor<sup>a</sup> to the hows of Heli, 14  
that the wickidnesse of his hows<sup>r</sup> schal  
not be clensid<sup>||</sup> bi<sup>s</sup> sacrifices and ziftis til  
in to with outen ende. Forsothe<sup>t</sup> Samuel 15  
slepte til the morewtid, and he openyde  
the dorys of the hows of the Lord; and  
Samuel dredde to schewe the reuelacioun  
to Heli. Therfor Heli clepide Samuel, 16  
and seide, Samuel, my sone. And he an-  
sweride and seide, Y am redi. And Heli 17  
axide hym, What is the word which<sup>u</sup> the  
Lord spak<sup>v</sup> to thee? Y preye thee, hide  
thou<sup>w</sup> not fro me; God do to thee 'these  
thingis<sup>x</sup>, and encrease<sup>y</sup> these thingis, if  
thou hidist fro me a word of alle wordis<sup>z</sup>  
that ben seid to thee. And Samuel schew- 18  
ide to hym<sup>a</sup> alle the wordis, and 'hidde  
not<sup>b</sup> fro hym. And Heli answeride, He is  
the<sup>c</sup> Lord; do he that<sup>d</sup>, that is good in hise  
izen. Forsothe<sup>e</sup> Samuel encrease, and the 19  
Lord was with hym, and noon of alle hise<sup>f</sup>  
wordis felde<sup>g</sup> in to erthe<sup>§</sup>. And al Israel 20  
fro Dan to Bersabee knew, that feithful  
Samuel was a profete of the Lord. And 21  
the Lord addide 'that he schulde<sup>h</sup> appere

† a word; that  
is, a thing sig-  
nified bi a  
word. c.

‡ ryng; that  
is, he schal be  
astonyed for  
wundir and  
drede. Lire  
here. c.

|| schal not be  
clensid, as to  
peyne ordeyn-  
ed, thou; it  
were clensid as  
to synne and  
everlastinge  
peyne, in hem  
that repent-  
iden verily.  
Lire here. c.

§ in to erthe;  
that is, in veyn,  
for al was  
fillid. Lire  
here. c.

<sup>w</sup> clepeth CE.    <sup>x</sup> reren c.    <sup>y</sup> fore BCEFH.    <sup>z</sup> knee A. kne c pr. m. F.

§ Thanne i.    <sup>b</sup> to be knowen in i.    <sup>i</sup> the which i.    <sup>k</sup> tynle i.    <sup>l</sup> reise up i.    <sup>m</sup> that i.    <sup>n</sup> haue spoken  
up i.    <sup>o</sup> the wickidnesse theroff i.    <sup>p</sup> Hely i.    <sup>q</sup> haue swore i.    <sup>r</sup> meynne or hows i.    <sup>s</sup> with i.    <sup>t</sup> And  
thanne i.    <sup>u</sup> that i.    <sup>v</sup> hath spoke i.    <sup>w</sup> it i.    <sup>x</sup> alle these yuelis i.    <sup>y</sup> encesse he i.    <sup>z</sup> the  
wordis i.    <sup>a</sup> Hely i.    <sup>b</sup> he hidde noon i.    <sup>c</sup> Om. i.    <sup>d</sup> Om. c.    <sup>e</sup> Certis i.    <sup>f</sup> the i.    <sup>g</sup> felle voide i.  
<sup>h</sup> to i.



21 ful<sup>a</sup> prophet of the Lord. And the Lord addide that he shulde apere in Sylo, for the Lord was shewid to Samuel in Sylo after the word of the Lord; and the word of Samuel felle 'into<sup>b</sup> al Yrael.

## CAP. IV.

1 And it is doon in tho days Philistien camen togidre into fyt; forsothe and Yrael wente out into batayl to meet Phylistien, and he sette tentis bisyde the stoon of help. Forsothe Philistien 2 camen into Aphet, and maden shiltoun<sup>c</sup> azens Yrael. Forsothe, the strijf bigun<sup>d</sup>, Yrael turnede backis to the<sup>e</sup> Philistiens<sup>f</sup>; and there ben slayn in that strijf pasmele bi feeldis as foure thowsandys of 3 men; and the puple is turnede azen to the tentis. And the more thurȝ birth of Yrael seyden, Whi hath the Lord smyten vs to day before Philistien? Brynge we forth to vs fro Sylo the arke of the boond of pees of the Lord, and come it in the myddil of vs, that it saue vs fro the 4 hoond of oure enemyes. Thanne the puple senten into Sylo, and token thens the arke of the boond of pees of the Lord of oostis, sittynge vpon cherubym. And the two sones of Hely, Ophny and Phynees, weren with the arke of the 5 boond of pees of the Lord. And whanne the arke of the boond of pees of the Lord was comen into the tentis, al Yrael cryede out with a greet crye, and the 6 erth thurȝ sownede. And Philistien herden the voys of the crye, and seiden, Forsothe what is this voys of greet crye in the tentis of Ebrewis? And thei knewen, that the arke of the boond of pees of the Lord was comen into the 7 tentis. And Philistien dredden, seiynge,

in<sup>i</sup> Silo, for the Lord was schewid to Samuel in Silo bi the 'word of the Lord<sup>k</sup>; and the word of Samuel cam to al Israel.

## CAP. IV.

And it was doon in tho daies Filisteis<sup>1</sup> camen to gidere in to batel; for<sup>l</sup> Israel zede out azens Filisteis<sup>m</sup> in to batel, and settiden<sup>n</sup> tentis bisidis the stoon of help. Forsothe<sup>o</sup> Filisteis camen in to Aphet, and maden redi scheltrun azens Israel.<sup>2</sup> Sotheli<sup>p</sup> whanne the batel was bigunnun, Israel turned backis<sup>q</sup> to Filisteis; and as<sup>r</sup> foure thowsynde of<sup>s</sup> men<sup>t</sup> weren slayn in that batel 'euery where<sup>u</sup> bi feeldis<sup>v</sup>; and the puple of Israel turnede azen to tentis<sup>w</sup>. And the grettere men in birthe of Israel seiden, Whi hath the Lord smyte vs to dai bifore Filisteis<sup>x</sup>? Brynge we to vs fro Silo the arke of boond<sup>y</sup> of pees of the Lord, and come it in to the myddis of vs, that it saue vs fro the hond of oure enemyes. Therfor the puple sente in to 4 Silo, and thei token fro thennus the arke of boond<sup>z</sup> of pees of the Lord of oostis, 'that sat on<sup>a</sup> cherubyn. And Ophym<sup>b</sup> and Fynees, twei<sup>c</sup> sones of Heli, weren with the arke of boond<sup>d</sup> of pees of the Lord. And whanne the arke of boond of pees of 5 the Lord hadde come in to the castels<sup>e</sup>, al Israel criede<sup>f</sup> with grete cry, and the erthe sownede. And Filisteis<sup>g</sup> herden the voys of 6 cry<sup>h</sup>, and seiden<sup>i</sup>, What<sup>k</sup> is this voys of greet cry in the castels<sup>l</sup> of Ebrews? And thei knewen, that the arke of boond of pees of the Lord hadde come in to castels<sup>m</sup>. And Filisteis<sup>n</sup> dredden, and seiden,<sup>7</sup> God is come in to 'the castels<sup>o</sup>; and thei<sup>p</sup> weiliden, and seiden, Wo to vs! for so 8

<sup>a</sup> trewe *E pr. m.* <sup>b</sup> to *BCEH.* <sup>c</sup> schetrome *E passim.* <sup>d</sup> gon in *E pr. m.* begunnen *sec. m.* <sup>e</sup> Om. *CE.*  
<sup>f</sup> Filisteis *c passim.*

<sup>i</sup> eft in *I.* <sup>k</sup> Lordis word *I.* <sup>l</sup> forsothe *I.* <sup>m</sup> the Filisteis *I.* <sup>n</sup> Israel sette *I.* <sup>o</sup> And the *I.* <sup>p</sup> And *I.*  
<sup>q</sup> the backis *I.* <sup>r</sup> as a *I.* <sup>s</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>t</sup> men of Israel *I.* <sup>u</sup> ouer al *I.* <sup>v</sup> the feeldis *I.* <sup>w</sup> her tentis *I.*  
<sup>x</sup> the Filisteis *I.* <sup>y</sup> the boond *I.* <sup>z</sup> the boond *I.* <sup>a</sup> sittynge upon *I.* <sup>b</sup> Ophny *DIX sec. m. PE.* <sup>c</sup> the  
two *I.* <sup>d</sup> the boond *I.* <sup>e</sup> tentis *I.* <sup>f</sup> for joie criede *I.* <sup>g</sup> the Filisteis *I.* <sup>h</sup> her cry *I.* <sup>i</sup> thei seiden *I.*  
<sup>k</sup> And what *I.* <sup>l</sup> tentis *I.* <sup>m</sup> the castels *CDELPQSUWX.* the tentis of Israel *I.* <sup>n</sup> the Filisteis *I.* <sup>o</sup> her  
tentis *I.* <sup>p</sup> the Philistees *I.*

God is comen into the tentis; and in-  
swardly thei weiliden, seiynge, Woo to  
vs! forsothe there was not so mych  
gladyng<sup>g</sup> 3isterday<sup>g</sup>, ne before 3istirday<sup>g</sup>;  
woo to vs! who shal kepe vs fro the  
hoondis<sup>h</sup> of thes hei3e goddis? thes ben  
the goddis that smyten Egipt bi al ven-  
iaunce in deseert. Takith coumfort, and  
'be 3e<sup>i</sup> men of Philistien, ue serue 3e to  
Ebrewis, as thei serueden to vs; takith  
10 coumfort, and f3tith. Thanne Philystien  
fou3ten, and Yrael is hewen down, and  
echon fle3<sup>k</sup> into his tabernacle; and there  
is doon a wel greet veniaunce, and there  
fellen of Yrael thretti thowsandis of foot  
11 men. And the arke of God is taken, and  
the two sones of Hely ben deed, Ophny  
12 and Phynees. Forsothe rennyng<sup>e</sup> a man  
of Beniamyn fro the sheltroun cam into  
Sylo in that day, rent the clooth, and  
13 spreynt<sup>l</sup> with powdre the heed; and  
whan he was comen, Hely sat vpon  
the litil seet azens the weye abidyng<sup>e</sup>;  
forsothe his herte was dredyng<sup>e</sup> for the  
arke of the Lord. Forsothe that man  
after that he is goon yn, toolde to the  
14 cytee, and al the cytee 3ellide. And  
Hely herde the sown of the crye, and  
seide, What is this sown of this noyse?  
And he hiede, and cam, and toold to  
15 Hely. Forsothe Hely was of nynty and  
e3t 3eer, and his eyen dasweden, and he  
16 my3t not se. And he seyde to Hely, Y  
am that am comen fro the batayl, and  
Y that haue flowen fro the shiltroun to  
day. To whom he seith, What is doon,  
17 sone myn? Answerynge forsothe he that  
toold, seith, Yrael hath flowen before the  
Philistiens, and a greet fallynge is doo  
in the puple; also and thi two sones been  
deed, Ophny and Phynees, and the arke  
18 of God is takun. And whanne he hadde

greet ful<sup>q</sup> ioiynge was not<sup>r</sup> 3istirdai, and  
the thridde day passid; wo to vs! who  
schal kepe vs fro the hond<sup>s</sup> of 'these hi3et  
goddis? these ben the goddis, that smyt-  
iden<sup>n</sup> Egipt with al veniaunce<sup>†</sup> in deseert.  
Filisteis<sup>v</sup>, be 3e coumfortid, and be 3e men,<sup>9</sup>  
serue 3e not<sup>w</sup> Ebrews, as thei serueden<sup>x</sup>  
vs<sup>y</sup>; be 3e coumfortid, and f3te 3e<sup>z</sup>. Ther-  
10 for<sup>a</sup> Filisteis<sup>b</sup> fou3ten, and Israel was  
slayn<sup>c</sup>, and ech man flei<sup>d</sup> in to his taber-  
nacle; and a ful greet veniaunce was maad,  
and thretti thousynde of foot men of Israel  
felden down. And the arke of God was 11  
takun; and, twei<sup>e</sup> sones of Heli, Ophym<sup>f</sup>  
and Fynees, weren deed. Sotheli<sup>g</sup> a man 12  
of Beniamyn ran fro the scheltrun, and  
cam in to Silo in that dai, with his cloth  
torent and his<sup>h</sup> heed bispreynt with dust;  
and whanne he was comen, Heli sat 'on an<sup>i</sup> 13  
hi3e<sup>k</sup> seete, 'and bihelde<sup>l</sup> azens the<sup>m</sup> weie;  
for his herte was dredyng<sup>e</sup> for the arke of  
the Lord. Sotheli<sup>n</sup> aftir that thilke man  
entride<sup>o</sup>, he telde to the<sup>p</sup> citee, and al the  
citee 3ellide. And Heli herde the soun of 14  
cry<sup>q</sup>, and seide<sup>r</sup>, What is this<sup>s</sup> sown of  
this noise? And he<sup>t</sup> hastide, and cam, and  
telde to Heli. Forsothe<sup>u</sup> Heli was of foure 15  
score 3eer and e3tene, and hise 3en dasi-  
widen<sup>v</sup>, and he my3te not se. And he<sup>w</sup> 16  
seide to Heli, Y am<sup>x</sup> that cam fro batel<sup>y</sup>,  
and Y am<sup>z</sup> that flei<sup>a</sup> to dai fro the schel-  
trun. To whom Ely seide, My sone, what  
is doon<sup>b</sup>? Forsothe<sup>c</sup> he that telde an- 17  
sweride, and seide, Israel flei<sup>d</sup> bifor Fi-  
listeis<sup>e</sup>, and a greet fal<sup>f</sup> is maad in the  
puple<sup>g</sup>; ferthermore and thi twey sones,  
Ophym<sup>h</sup> and Fynees, ben deed, and the  
arke of God is takun. And whanne he 18  
hadde<sup>i</sup> nemyd<sup>k</sup> the arke of God, Hely felde  
fro 'the hi3e<sup>l</sup> seete backward bisidis the  
dore, and 'was deed; for the nollis<sup>†m</sup>  
weren brokun<sup>n</sup>. For he was an eld man,

† with al ven-  
iaunce; as if  
they seyde,  
these goddis  
dide thenne al  
her my3t, and  
therfor they  
moun not now  
anoye vs. Lire  
here. c.

† for the nollis.  
In Ebreu it is,  
for his necke  
was brokun. c.

g 3istai c. 3istay E. h honde BCEFH. i beth CE. k fleth E. l sprengd CE.

q out I. r not there I. s hondis K. t the L. u smyten I. v and it was seid, Filisteis I. w not  
to the I. x han serued I. y to 3ou I. z 3e azens Israel I. a Thanne I. b the Filisteis I. c ouer-  
comen I. d fledde I. e the two I. f Ophny EIPX sec. m. g And I. h with his I. i on his c.  
upon a I. k Om. I. l abidyng I. m Om. QR sec. m. n And I. o hadde entrid I. p men of the I.  
q the cry I. r he seide I. s the I. t the man I. u And I. v derkeden I. w the man I. x am he I.  
y the batel I. z am he I. a fledde I. b ther don I. c And I. d hath fled I. e the Filisteis I.  
f fallynge I. g puple of Israel I. h Ophny EIPX sec. m. i Om. I. k nempned CEILMPUW. namid R.  
l his I. m his skulles I. n broke and he was deed I.



nemnyd the arke, he felle fro the litil  
seet backward biside the dore, and the  
scullis brokun, he is deed. Forsothe an  
oold man he was, and of greet age; and  
19 he demyde Yrael fourti<sup>1</sup> zeer. His douz-  
tre in lawe forsothe, the wijf of Phynees,  
was with child, and ny<sup>3</sup> to the berynge;  
and the messenger herde that the arke  
of God was takun, and hir fader in lawe  
deed, and hir man, she bowide hir self,  
and bare child; forsothe there fellen in  
20 hir sodeyn sorwis. Forsothe in that mo-  
ment of her deeth seiden to hir, that  
stoden about hir, Ne drede thou, for a  
sone thou hast born. The which an-  
swerde not to hem, forsothe ne took hede.  
21 And she clepide the child Hicaboth, sei-  
ynge, Translatid is the glorie of the Lord  
fro Irael, for takun is the ark of God;  
and for hir fader in lawe and for hir  
22 man she seith, Translatid is the glorie  
of God fro Yrael; forthi that the arke  
of God was takun.

## CAP. V.

1 Philistien forsothe token the arke of  
God, and beren it fro the stoon of help  
2 into Azoth. And Philistien token the  
arke of God, and brouzten it into the  
temple of Dagon, and setten it beside  
3 Dagon. And whanne Azothis weren  
rysen eerli the tother day, loo! Dagon  
lay redi in the eerth before the ark of  
the Lord. And thei token Dagon, and  
4 setten it azen in his place. And eft,  
eerly the tother day rysynge, thei fonden  
Dagon liynge vpon his face in the erthe  
before the arke of the Lord. Forsothe  
the heed of Dagon, and the two palmys  
of his hoondis weren kut away vpon the  
5 thresshwold; forsothe the stok of Dagon  
aloone lafte in his place. For this cause  
the preestis of Dagon, and alle that goon  
into his temple, treden not vpon the  
thresshwold of Dagon in Azoth vnto the

and of greet age; and he demyde Israel  
bi<sup>o</sup> fourti zeer. Forsothe<sup>p</sup> his douzter in 19  
lawe, the wijf of Finees<sup>q</sup>, was with childe,  
and ni<sup>3</sup> the child bering; and whanne the  
message was herd<sup>r</sup> that the arke of God  
was takun, and that hir fadir in lawe was  
deed, and hir hosebonde, sche bowide hir  
silf<sup>s</sup>, and childe; for sodeyn sorewis  
felden in to hir. Sotheli<sup>t</sup> in that moment 20  
of hir deeth, *wymmen*<sup>u</sup> that stoden aboute  
hir, seiden to hir, Drede thou not, for thou  
hast childid a sone. And sche answeride  
not to hem, for<sup>v</sup> nether 'sche perseyuede<sup>w</sup>.  
And sche clepide the child Ichaboth<sup>†</sup>, and 21  
seide, The glorie of the Lord is translatid  
fro Israel, for the arke of God is takun<sup>x</sup>;  
and for hir fadir in lawe and for hir hose-  
bonde sche seide, The glorie of God is 22  
translatid<sup>y</sup> fro Israel, for the arke of God  
is<sup>z</sup> takun.

† *Ichaboth*; that  
is, without  
glorie. *Live*  
*here. c.*

## CAP. V.

Forsothe<sup>a</sup> Filisteis token the arke of<sup>1</sup>  
God, and baren<sup>b</sup> away it fro the stoon of  
help in to Azotus. And Filisteis<sup>c</sup> tokun<sup>2</sup>  
the arke of God, and brouzten it to<sup>d</sup> the  
temple of Dagon, and settiden it bisidis  
Dagon. And whanne men of Azotus had<sup>3</sup>  
den rise eerli in<sup>e</sup> the todir dai, lo! Dagon  
lay low in the erthe bifor the arke of the  
Lord. And thei token Dagon, and re-  
storiden hym in<sup>f</sup> his place. And eft thei<sup>4</sup>  
residen<sup>g</sup> eerli in the tothir day, and found-  
en<sup>h</sup> Dagon liggyng on his face on<sup>i</sup> the  
erthe bifor the arke of the Lord. For-  
sothe<sup>k</sup> the heed of Dagon, and twei<sup>1</sup>  
pawmes of his hondis weren kit<sup>m</sup> of<sup>n</sup> on<sup>o</sup>  
the threisfold; certis<sup>p</sup> the stok aloone of<sup>5</sup>  
Dagon lefte in his place. For this cause  
the preestis of Dagon, and alle that entren  
in to his temple, treden not on<sup>a</sup> the threis-  
fold<sup>r</sup> of Dagon in Azotus til<sup>s</sup> in to<sup>t</sup> this

<sup>1</sup> forurti 4.

<sup>o</sup> Om. 1. <sup>p</sup> And 1. <sup>q</sup> Finees wijf 1. <sup>r</sup> sche herde bi the messangere 1. <sup>s</sup> silf down 1. <sup>t</sup> And 1.  
<sup>u</sup> thei 1. <sup>v</sup> Om. 1. <sup>w</sup> toke heede 1. <sup>x</sup> taken *awei* 1. <sup>y</sup> taken *awei* 1. <sup>z</sup> was *plures*. <sup>a</sup> And the 1.  
<sup>b</sup> baren it 1. <sup>c</sup> the Filisteis 1. <sup>d</sup> into DEFGIKLMNOPX. <sup>e</sup> into O. <sup>f</sup> into 1. <sup>g</sup> risen 1. <sup>h</sup> thei founden 1.  
<sup>i</sup> upon 1. <sup>k</sup> And 1. <sup>l</sup> the two 1. <sup>m</sup> broken 1. kutte K. <sup>n</sup> off 1. <sup>o</sup> upon 1. <sup>p</sup> and 1. <sup>q</sup> upon 1.  
<sup>r</sup> threthold L. <sup>s</sup> Om. 1. <sup>t</sup> vnto 1.

6 day that is now. Forsothe the hoond  
of the Lord is greggid vpon the Azothis,  
and he wastide hem, and he smoot A-  
zoth and his coostis in the more priue  
party of the arsis; and the towns and  
feeldis booyleden out in the mydil of that<sup>m</sup>  
regioun, and myis ben born; and there is  
doon a greet confusioun of deeth in the  
7 cytee. Men forsothe of Azoth seynge  
siche a maner veniaunce seiden, Dwel  
not the arke of God of Yrael anentis vs;  
for hard is his hoond vpon vs, and vpon  
8 Dagon oure god. And seendynge thei  
gedreden to hem self alle the maystris of  
Philistiens, and seiden, What shulen we  
doo of the arke of God of Yrael? And  
Gethey answerden, The arke of God of  
Yrael be turned about; and thei turn-  
eden about the arke of God of Yrael.  
9 Forsothe hem turnynge it about, the  
hoond of the Lord of a greet slauzter wel  
mych was doon vpon alle the cytees;  
and he smoot the men of ech cytee fro  
litol vnto more, and the arsroppis of hem  
goynge out stonken; and Gethey wenten  
into counseil, and maden to hem letheren  
10 seetis. Thanne thei senten the arke of  
the Lord into Acharon. And whanne  
the arke of the Lord was comen into  
Acharon, Acharonytis cryeden out, sei-  
ynge, Thei han brouzt to vs the arke of  
God of Yrael, that he sle vs and oure  
11 puple. Thei senten thanne, and gedriden  
togidre alle the maystrys of Philistiens;  
the which seiden, Leeue 3e the arke of  
God of Yrael, and be it turned a3en into  
his place, and sle it not vs with oure  
12 puple. Forsothe dreed of deth was maad  
in alle the cytees, and moost greuouse was  
greetli the hoond of the Lord. Forsothe the  
men, that weren not deed, weren smytun  
in the priuyer party of the arsis, and the  
jellynge of ech cytee stiede vp into heuene.

dai. Forsothe the hond of the Lord was 6  
maad greuouse on<sup>u</sup> men of Azotus, and  
he<sup>v</sup> distriede hem, and he smoot Azotus<sup>†</sup>  
and the coostis therof in the priuyere<sup>w</sup>  
part of buttokis<sup>x</sup>; and townes<sup>y</sup> and feeldis  
in the<sup>z</sup> myddis of that cuntrey buyliden  
out<sup>a</sup>, and myis camen forth; and greet  
confusioun of deth was maad in the citee.  
Sotheli<sup>b</sup> men of Azotus sien siche a ven- 7  
iaunce, and seiden<sup>c</sup>, The arke of God of  
Israel dwelle not at<sup>d</sup> vs; for his<sup>e</sup> hond<sup>f</sup> is  
hard on<sup>g</sup> vs, and on Dagon oure god. And 8  
thei senten, and gaderiden<sup>h</sup> alle the wise  
men, *'ether princes'*<sup>i</sup>, of Filisteis 'to hem<sup>k</sup>,  
and seiden, What schulen we do of the  
arke of God of Israel? And men<sup>l</sup> of Geth  
answeriden, The arke of God of Israel be  
led aboute; and thei ledden aboute the  
arke of God of Israel. Forsothe<sup>m</sup> while<sup>n</sup>  
thei ledden it aboute, the hond of the  
Lord 'of ful greet sleynge<sup>o</sup> was maad on<sup>p</sup>  
alle citees<sup>p</sup>; and he smoot men of ech  
citee fro a litil man<sup>q</sup> til<sup>r</sup> to 'the more<sup>s</sup>, and  
the lowere<sup>t</sup> entraylis 'of hem<sup>u</sup> wexiden  
rotun, and camen forth; and men of Geth  
token counsel, and maden<sup>v</sup> to hem<sup>w</sup> seetis  
of skynnes, *'ethir cuyschuns'*. Therfor thei 10  
senten the arke of the Lord in to Acco-  
ron. And whanne the arke of the Lord  
hadde come in to Accoron, men of Acco-  
ron crieden, and seiden, Thei han brought  
to vs the arke of God of Israel, that he sle  
vs and oure puple. Therfor<sup>x</sup> thei senten, 11  
and gaderiden<sup>y</sup> alle the wise men, *'ethir  
princes'*<sup>z</sup>, of Filisteis; whiche<sup>a</sup> seiden, De-  
lyuere 3e the arke of God of Israel, and  
turne it a3en in to his place, and sle not<sup>b</sup>  
vs with oure puple. For dreed of deeth 12  
was maad in alle citees, and the hond of  
the Lord was 'greuouse greetli<sup>c</sup>. Also<sup>d</sup> the  
men, that weren not deed, weren smytun  
in the priuy<sup>e</sup> part<sup>f</sup> of buttokis<sup>g</sup>, and the  
jelling of ech citee stiede<sup>h</sup> in to heuene.

† he smoot  
Azotus, that is,  
men dwelling  
there. c.  
z and townes; al  
this vers is not  
in Ebrew, til  
thidur, Sothely  
men of Azotus.  
Live here. c.

<sup>m</sup> the A.

<sup>u</sup> upon I. <sup>v</sup> the Lord I. <sup>w</sup> more priuee I. <sup>x</sup> her tail eendis I. <sup>y</sup> the townes I. <sup>z</sup> Om. I. <sup>a</sup> out  
myis I. <sup>b</sup> And I. <sup>c</sup> thei seiden I. <sup>d</sup> anentis I. <sup>e</sup> the I. <sup>f</sup> hond of God I. <sup>g</sup> upon I. <sup>h</sup> gaderiden to  
hem I. <sup>i</sup> Om. c. d. g. i. m. n. o. s. x. pr. m. <sup>k</sup> Om. I. <sup>l</sup> the men I. <sup>m</sup> And I. <sup>n</sup> Om. I. <sup>o</sup> upon I. <sup>p</sup> the citees  
aboute of ful gret slauztere I. <sup>q</sup> child I. <sup>r</sup> Om. I. <sup>s</sup> a more man I. <sup>t</sup> her priuey nether I. <sup>u</sup> Om. I.  
<sup>v</sup> thei maden I. <sup>w</sup> hem self I. <sup>x</sup> Thanne I. <sup>y</sup> gaderiden togidre I. <sup>z</sup> Om. d. g. i. m. n. o. q. s. x. pr. m. <sup>a</sup> the  
whiche I. <sup>b</sup> not the Lord I. <sup>c</sup> ful greuouse I. <sup>d</sup> And I. <sup>e</sup> priuyer bcw. <sup>f</sup> parties I. <sup>g</sup> her but-  
tokis I. <sup>h</sup> stiede up I.



## CAP. VI.

1 Was thanne the arke of the Lord in  
the region of the Philistiens seuen  
2 monethes; and after thes thingis Phi-  
listiens clepiden the preestis and dyuyn-  
ours, seiynge, What shal we doon with  
the arke of God? Shewe 3e vs, what  
maner wyse we shulen sende it a3en 'in  
3 to<sup>n</sup> his place. The whiche seiden, If 3e  
senden a3en the arke of God of Yrael,  
wole 3e not leue it voyde, but that 3e  
owen, zeldeth to hym for the synne; and  
thanne 3e shulen be heelid, and 3e shulen  
knowe, whi that his hoond goth not a wey  
4 fro 3ow. The whiche seiden, What is  
that for the trespasse we owen to 3eeld to  
5 it? And thei answerden<sup>o</sup>, After noumbre  
of prouyncis of Philistiens fyue golden  
arsis 3e shulen make, and fyue golden  
myis; for o plage was to 3ow alle and  
to 3oure maistris. And 3e shulen make  
a licesse of 3oure arsis, and a licesse of  
the myis that han wastid the loond; and  
3e shulen 3yue to the God of Yrael  
glorye, if<sup>p</sup> perauenture he releue his  
hoond fro 3ou, and fro 3oure goddis, and  
6 fro 3oure loond. Whi agreggen 3e 3oure  
hertis, as Egipt aggreggide, and Pharao  
his hert? Whether not after he is  
smyten, thanne he lafte hem, and thei  
7 zeden a wey? Nowe thanne takith, and  
makith a newe weyn, and ioyneth two  
kyen that han calued late, in the weyn,  
to whom is not put on 3ok; and reclosith  
8 her calues at home. And 3e shulen take  
the arke of the Lord, and putte in the  
weyn; and the goldun vessels that 3e han  
payed out to it for the trespas, 3e shulen  
put in a litle cofre at the side of it; and  
9 leue 3e it, that it goo. And 3e shulen  
biholden, forsothe and if bi the weye of  
her coostis it stie vp a3en Bethsames, it

## CAP. VI.

Therfor the arke of the Lord was in<sup>1</sup>  
the cuntrei of Filisteis bi<sup>i</sup> seuene monethis;  
and aftir these thingis Filisteis<sup>k</sup> clepiden<sup>12</sup>  
preestis and false dyuynours, and seiden,  
What schulen we do of the arke of God?  
Shewe 3e to vs, hou we schulen sende it<sup>m</sup>  
in to his place<sup>n</sup>. Whiche<sup>o</sup> seiden, If 3e<sup>3</sup>  
senden a3en the arke of God of Israel,  
nyle 3e delyuere it voide, but 3elde 3e to  
hym that<sup>p</sup>, that 3e owen for synne; and  
thanne 3e schulen be heelid, and<sup>q</sup> 3e schu-  
len wite, whi 'his hond<sup>r</sup> goith not awei  
fro 3ou. And thei seiden, What<sup>s</sup> is it, that<sup>4</sup>  
we owen to 3elde to hym<sup>t</sup> for trespas<sup>u</sup>?  
And thei answeriden to hem, Bi the<sup>5</sup>  
noumbre of prouynces<sup>v</sup> of Filisteis 3e  
schulen make fyue goldun ersis, and fyue  
goldun myis; for o veniaunce was to alle  
3ou and to 3oure 'wise men, *ether princes<sup>w</sup>*.  
And 3e schulen make the licesse of 3oure  
ersis, and the licesse of myis that dis-  
triede 3oure lond; and 3e schulen 3yue  
glorie to God of Israel, if in hap he with-  
drawe his hond<sup>x</sup> fro 3ou, and fro 3oure  
goddis, and fro youre lond. Whi maken<sup>6</sup>  
3e heuy 3oure hertis, as Egipt, and Farao  
'made heuy<sup>y</sup> his<sup>z</sup> herte? Whether not after  
that he was smytun, thanne he delyuerede  
hem<sup>a</sup>, and thei zeden forth? Now ther-  
7 for take 3e, and make<sup>b</sup> o<sup>c</sup> newe wayn, and  
ioyne 3e<sup>d</sup> twei kien hauynge caluys, on<sup>e</sup>  
whiche kyen no 3ok was put; and close  
3e her calues at hoome. And 3e schulen<sup>8</sup>  
take the arke of the Lord, and 3e schulen  
sette in the wayn; and 3e schulen put in  
a panyere<sup>f</sup> at the side therof<sup>g</sup> the goldun  
vessels, whiche 3e<sup>h</sup> payeden<sup>i</sup> to hym<sup>k</sup> for  
trespas<sup>l</sup>; and delyuere 3e the arke, that  
it go<sup>m</sup>. And 3e schulen biholde<sup>n</sup>, and so-  
9 theli if it stieth<sup>o</sup> a3ens Bethsames<sup>p</sup> bi the  
weie of 'hise coostis<sup>q</sup>, 'he dide<sup>r</sup> to 3ou this

<sup>n</sup> to E. <sup>o</sup> answerden to them E *pr. v.* <sup>p</sup> lest E *pr. m.*

<sup>i</sup> Om. I. <sup>k</sup> the Filisteis I. <sup>l</sup> clepiden *togidere* I. <sup>m</sup> it a3en I. <sup>n</sup> place of it I. <sup>o</sup> The whiche I.  
<sup>p</sup> that thing I. <sup>q</sup> and so I. <sup>r</sup> the hond of God I. <sup>s</sup> What thing I. <sup>t</sup> God I. <sup>u</sup> oure trespas I. <sup>v</sup> the  
provynces I. <sup>w</sup> princes C. wise men *dgmnqox*. <sup>x</sup> wrath I. <sup>y</sup> greuyde I. <sup>z</sup> her I. <sup>a</sup> Goddis peple I.  
<sup>b</sup> make 3e A. maketh I. <sup>c</sup> a I R. <sup>d</sup> 3e theryn I. <sup>e</sup> upon the I. <sup>f</sup> litil cofre I. <sup>g</sup> of the ark I.  
<sup>h</sup> thei *ELPRU*. <sup>i</sup> han paid *dgikmnoqsb*. <sup>k</sup> the Lord I. <sup>l</sup> 3oure trespas I. <sup>m</sup> go forth I. <sup>n</sup> biholde  
it I. <sup>o</sup> goth up I. <sup>p</sup> Bethasames A. <sup>q</sup> tho I. <sup>r</sup> the Lord hath thanne do I.

hath doo to 3ou this greet yuel; forsothe  
if not, we shulen wyte that the hoond  
of it hath not towchid vs, but by hap it  
10 hath fallun. Thanne thei diden this wise;  
and takynge two kyen that 3auen calues  
sowke, thei ioyneden to the wayn; for-  
sothe the calues of hem thei closiden at  
11 home. And thei putten the arke of God  
vpon the wayn, and the litle coofre that  
hadde the golden myis, and the licnes of  
12 arsis. Forsothe the kyen 3eden euen ry3t  
bi the weye that ledith to Bethsames;  
and in o weye thei wenten goynge and  
loowyng, and thei boweden not asyde  
ne to the ry3t ne to the left; but and  
the maystris of Philistyens folweden vnto  
13 the teermys of Bethsames. Forsothe  
Bethsamytis repiden whete in the valey,  
and rerynge vp the eyen thei seen the  
arke, and thei ioyeden, whanne thei had-  
14 den seen. And the wayn cam into the  
feeld of Josue Bethsamyte, and stood  
there. Forsothe a greet stoon was there;  
and thei heweden<sup>a</sup> the trees of the wayn,  
and the kien thei putten vpon, the brent  
15 sacrifice to the Lord. Forsothe Leuytis  
putten down the arke of God, and the  
litol coofre that was biside it, in the  
which weren the golden vessels; and thei  
putten vpon the greet stoon. Forsothe  
Bethsamytis men offreden brent sacrifice,  
and slewen sacrifices in that day to the  
16 Lord. And the fyue maystris of Phi-  
listiens seen, and ben turned a3en into  
17 Acharon in that day. Forsothe thes ben  
the golden arsis, the whiche Philistiens  
for the trespas 3olden to the Lord; Azot  
oon, Gaza oon, Ashalon oon, Geth oon,  
18 Acharon oon; and goldun myis after the  
noubre of Philistiens cytees, of the fyue  
prouyncis, fro wallid cytee vnto toun that  
was with outen wal, and vnto greet Abel,

greet yuel; but if nay<sup>s</sup>, we schulen wite  
'for his<sup>t</sup> hond<sup>u</sup> touchide not vs, but 'if it  
bifelde<sup>r</sup> bi hap. Therfor<sup>w</sup> thei diden in 10  
this manere; and thei token twei kien  
that 3auen mylk to caluys<sup>x</sup>, and ioyneden<sup>y</sup>  
to the wayn; and thei closiden her caluys  
at hoome. And thei puttiden<sup>z</sup> the arke of 11  
God on<sup>a</sup> the wayn, and 'thei puttiden<sup>b</sup> the  
panyere<sup>c</sup>, that hadde the goldun myis, and  
the licnesse of ersis 'on the wayn<sup>d</sup>. Sotheli<sup>e</sup> 12  
the kien 3eden streijtli bi the weie that  
ledith to Bethsames; and tho<sup>f</sup> 3eden<sup>g</sup> in o  
weie goynge and lowyng, and bowiden<sup>h</sup>  
not nether to the ri3t side nether<sup>i</sup> to the  
left side; but also the wise men of Filis-  
teis sueden 'til to<sup>k</sup> the termes<sup>l</sup> of Beth-  
sames. Forsothe<sup>m</sup> men of Bethsames rep- 13  
iden whete in the<sup>n</sup> valey, and thei reisen<sup>o</sup>  
the<sup>p</sup> 3en, and sien the arke, and thei weren  
ioyful, whanne thei hadden sien 'the arke<sup>q</sup>.  
And the wayn cam in to the feelde of 14  
Josue of Bethsames, and stood<sup>r</sup> there<sup>s</sup>.  
Forsothe<sup>t</sup> a greet stoon was there; and  
thei<sup>u</sup> kittiden<sup>v</sup> 'the trees of<sup>w</sup> the wayn,  
and puttiden<sup>x</sup> the<sup>y</sup> kien 'on tho trees<sup>z</sup>, a  
brent sacrifice to the Lord. Sotheli<sup>a</sup> de- 15  
kenes<sup>b</sup> token down the arke of God, and  
the panyere<sup>c</sup>, that was bisidis it, where  
ynne the goldun vessels weren; and thei  
settiden<sup>d</sup> on<sup>e</sup> the greet stoon. Forsothe<sup>f</sup>  
the men of Bethsames offriden brent sacri-  
fices, and offriden<sup>g</sup> slayn sacrifices in that  
dai 'to the Lord<sup>h</sup>. And fyue<sup>i</sup> princes<sup>k</sup> of 16  
Filisteis sien, and turneden<sup>l</sup> a3en in to  
Accoron in that dai. Sotheli<sup>m</sup> these ben 17  
the goldun<sup>n</sup> ersis, whiche the Filisteis  
3eldiden to the Lord for trespas<sup>o</sup>; Azotus  
3eldide<sup>p</sup> oon; Gaza 3eldide<sup>p</sup> oon; Ascolon  
3eldide<sup>p</sup> oon; Geth 3eldide<sup>p</sup> oon; Acca-  
ron 3eldide<sup>p</sup> oon; and Filisteis<sup>q</sup> 3eldiden 18  
golden myis bi<sup>r</sup> the noubre of 'citees of  
Filisteis<sup>s</sup> of fyue prouynces, fro a wallid

q hewyn CE.

<sup>s</sup> it go not *thider* I. <sup>t</sup> that the I. <sup>u</sup> hond of the Lord I. <sup>v</sup> if it fel I. it bifelde D. this thing hath fallen to us I. <sup>w</sup> Thanne I. <sup>x</sup> her caluys I. <sup>y</sup> thei ioyneden *hem* I. <sup>z</sup> putten I. <sup>a</sup> upon I. <sup>b</sup> Om. I. <sup>c</sup> litil coofre I. <sup>d</sup> Om. I. <sup>e</sup> And I. <sup>f</sup> thilke kijr I. <sup>g</sup> wenten I. <sup>h</sup> thei bowiden I. <sup>i</sup> ne I. <sup>k</sup> vnto I. <sup>l</sup> coostis I. <sup>m</sup> And I. <sup>n</sup> a I. <sup>o</sup> lifte up I. <sup>p</sup> her I. <sup>q</sup> it I. <sup>r</sup> it stood I. <sup>s</sup> there *stille* I. <sup>t</sup> And I. <sup>u</sup> men of Bethsames I. <sup>v</sup> hewiden I. <sup>w</sup> Om. I. <sup>x</sup> upon that wode thei puttiden I. <sup>y</sup> tho I. <sup>z</sup> Om. I. <sup>a</sup> And I. <sup>b</sup> the dekenes I. <sup>c</sup> litil coofre I. <sup>d</sup> puttiden tho I. <sup>e</sup> upon I. <sup>f</sup> And I. <sup>g</sup> Om. I. <sup>h</sup> Om. I. <sup>i</sup> the fyue I. <sup>k</sup> satrapis I. <sup>l</sup> thei turneden I. <sup>m</sup> And I. <sup>n</sup> *mennus* goldun I. <sup>o</sup> her trespas I. <sup>p</sup> Om. I. <sup>q</sup> the Filisteis I. <sup>r</sup> aftir I. <sup>s</sup> her citees I.



vpon the which he putte the ark of the Lord, that was vnto that day in the  
 19 feeld of Josue Bethsamyte. Forsothe he  
 smoot of the men of Bethsamyte, for that  
 thei hadden seen the arke of the Lord,  
 and he smoot of the puple seuenti men,  
 and fifti thowsandis of the raskeyl. And  
 the puple weyliden, whanne the Lord  
 hadde smyten with a greet veniaunce the  
 20 comoun puple. And the men of Beth-  
 samyte seiden, Who shal mowe stoond  
 in the sijt of this holy Lord God, and  
 21 to whom shal he stye vp fro vs? And  
 thei senten messagerys to the dwellers of  
 Caryathyarym, seiynge, Philistiens han  
 brouzt azen<sup>r</sup> the arke of the Lord; com-  
 eth down, and brynge it azen to 3ow.

## CAP. VII.

1 Thanne the men of Caryathyarym  
 camen, and brouzten azen the arke of  
 the Lord, and beren it into the hows of  
 Amynadab in Gabaa. And thei halweden  
 Eleazer his sone, for he schulde kepe the  
 2 arke of the Lord. And it is doon, fro  
 what day the arke of the Lord dwellide in  
 Caryathyarym, multiplied ben the days;  
 forsothe now was the twentithe 3eer;  
 and al the hows of Yrael restide after  
 3 the Lord. Forsothe Samuel seith to al  
 the hows of Yrael, seiynge, If in al 3oure  
 herte 3e turnen to the Lord, doth away  
 alien goddis fro the mydil of 3ow, Ba-  
 alym and Astaroth; and makith redi  
 3oure hertis to the Lord, and serueth to  
 hym alone; and he shal delyuere 3ow  
 4 fro the hond<sup>s</sup> of Philistyens. Thanne the  
 sones of Yrael token away Baalym and  
 Astaroth, and serueden to the Lord alone.  
 5 Forsothe Samuel seide, Gederith al Yrael  
 in to Masphat, that Ypreye the Lord for  
 6 3ou. And thei camen togidre in Masphat,

citee 'til to<sup>t</sup> 'a town that was with out  
 wal<sup>u</sup>, and 'til to<sup>v</sup> the greet Abel<sup>†w</sup>, 'on  
 which<sup>x</sup> thei puttiden the arke of the Lord,  
 that<sup>y</sup> was there 'til in<sup>z</sup> that dai in the  
 feeld of Josue of Bethsames. Forsothe 19  
 the Lord smoot of the men of Bethsames,  
 for thei hadden seyn the arke of the Lord,  
 and he smoot of the puple seuenti men<sup>†</sup>,  
 and fifty thowsynde of the porail. And  
 the puple morenyde, for the Lord hadde  
 smyte 'the puple<sup>a</sup> with greet veniaunce.  
 And men of Bethsames seiden, Who schal 20  
 now stonde in the sijt of the Lord God  
 of this hooli thing, and to whom schal it  
 stie<sup>b</sup> fro vs? And thei senten messan- 21  
 geris to the dwelleris of Cariathyarym,  
 and seiden, Filisteis<sup>c</sup> han brouzt azen the  
 arke of the Lord; come 3e down, and lede<sup>d</sup>  
 it azen to 3ou.

## CAP. VII.

Therfor men of Cariathyarym camen, 1  
 and ledden azen the arke of the Lord, and  
 brouzten<sup>e</sup> it in to the hows of Amynadab  
 in Gabaa. Sothelif thei halewiden Eleazar  
 his sone, that he schulde kepe the ark of  
 the Lord. And it was doon, fro which<sup>g</sup> 2  
 dai 'the arke of the Lord<sup>h</sup> dwellide in  
 Caryathyarym, daies<sup>i</sup> weren multiplied ||;  
 for<sup>k</sup> the twentithe 3eer was<sup>l</sup> now<sup>m</sup>, *after*  
*that Samuel bigan to teche the puple*;  
 and al Israel restide<sup>n</sup> aftir the Lord. For- 3  
 sothe<sup>o</sup> Samuel spak to al the hows of Is-  
 rael, and seide, If in al 3oure herte 3e  
 turnen azen to the Lord, do 3e awei alien  
 goddis, Balym and Astaroth, fro the myddis  
 of 3ou; and make 3e redi 3oure hertis to  
 the Lord, and serue 3e hym aloone; and  
 he schal delyuere 3ou fro the hond of Fi-  
 listeis<sup>p</sup>. Therfor the sones of Israel diden 4  
 away Baalym and Astoroth, and serueden<sup>q</sup>  
 the<sup>r</sup> Lord aloone. Forsothe<sup>s</sup> Samuel seide, 5  
 Gadere 3e<sup>t</sup> al Israel<sup>u</sup> in to Masphat, that  
 Ypreie the Lord for 3ou. And thei camen 6

† greet Abel,  
 that is, a stoon,  
 and is inter-  
 pretid mo-  
 renyng. *Live*  
*here. c.*

† and he smoot  
 of the puple  
 seuenti men;  
 for foure causis  
 the Lord smoot  
 the puple; for  
 vnresonable  
 gladnesse, that  
 cam of the  
 liztnesse of  
 heed, and not  
 of diu reue-  
 rence; and for  
 brent sacrifice  
 offrid vnduly  
 of kyn, for  
 femalis schuld-  
 en not be of-  
 frid in to brent  
 sacrifice to the  
 Lord, as it is  
 seid in i. c. of  
 Leuyt.; and  
 for they weren  
 stirid bi curi-  
 ouste to se the  
 nakid arke,  
 whiche thing  
 is forbodun  
 undur the  
 peyne of deth  
 in foure c. of  
 Numeri; and  
 for they suf-  
 friden the arke  
 to dwelle out  
 of hows, and  
 with out list  
 and du reli-  
 gioun. Ebrews  
 undurstonden  
 thus the noum-  
 bre of men  
 slayn here;  
 they seyen that  
 onely seuenti  
 men weren  
 smytun, whiche  
 weren of so  
 greet reputa-  
 cioun, that  
 they weren  
 comparisound  
 to one thou-  
 sinde of the  
 comyn puple;  
 for therfor the  
 principal men  
 of the puple  
 weren smytun,  
 for they ou3ten  
 ordeyne the  
 puple, and bi-  
 fore be war of  
 the forseid of-  
 fensis. *Live*  
*here. c.*  
 || daies were  
 multiplied, in  
 whiche Samuel  
 excitide the  
 puple to good.  
*Live here. c.*

<sup>r</sup> azen A. Om. B.    <sup>s</sup> hoondis A.

<sup>t</sup> vnto I.    <sup>u</sup> an vnwalld town I.    <sup>v</sup> vnto I.    <sup>w</sup> ston that hize Abel I. tabel K sec. m.    <sup>x</sup> upon whom I.  
<sup>y</sup> the which ston I.    <sup>z</sup> vnto I. til into K pr. m. x sec. m. in to E.    <sup>a</sup> it I.    <sup>b</sup> stie up I.    <sup>c</sup> the Filisteis I.  
<sup>d</sup> ledeth I.    <sup>e</sup> thei brouzten I.    <sup>f</sup> And I.    <sup>g</sup> that I.    <sup>h</sup> that the Lordis arke I.    <sup>i</sup> the daies I.    <sup>k</sup> and I.  
<sup>l</sup> Om. D.    <sup>m</sup> thanne I.    <sup>n</sup> restide in pes I.    <sup>o</sup> And I.    <sup>p</sup> the Filisteis I.    <sup>q</sup> thei serueden I.    <sup>r</sup> to the I.  
<sup>s</sup> And I.    <sup>t</sup> 3e togidere I.    <sup>u</sup> the puple of Israel I.

and thei drewen water, and heelden out  
in the sijt of the Lord; and thei fastiden  
in that day, and seiden, To thee we han  
synned, Lord. And Samuel demyde the  
7 sones of Yrael in Masphat. And Phi-  
listiens herden that the sones of Yrael  
weren gedryd in Masphat; and the sa-  
trapis of Philistiens stieden vp to Yrael.  
The which thing whanne the sones of  
Yrael hadden herd, thei dredden fro the  
8 face of Philistiens. And thei seiden to  
Samuel, Ne ceese thou for vs to crye  
to the Lord oure God, that he saue vs  
9 fro the hond<sup>t</sup> of Philistyens. Forsothe  
Samuel took o sowkyng lomb, and of-  
frede it into hool brent sacrifice to the  
Lord. And Samuel criede to the Lord  
for Yrael; and the Lord herde hym.  
10 Forsothe it is doon, whanne Samuel of-  
frede brent sacryfice, Philistiens to-goon  
into batayl azens Yrael. Forsothe the  
Lord thundryde with greet crakkyng in  
that day vpon the Philistiens, and he  
feeride hem; and thei ben slayn fro the  
11 face of Yrael. And the sones of Yrael  
goon out fro Masphat, pursueden Phi-  
listiens, and smyten hem vnto the place  
12 that was vndur Bethaar. Forsothe Sa-  
muel took a<sup>u</sup> stoon, and putte it betwix<sup>v</sup>  
Masphat and betwix<sup>w</sup> Sen; and he clep-  
ide the name of that place The stoon of  
help. And he seide, Hidir to the Lord  
13 hath holpen to vs. And Philistiens ben  
mekid, and no more ouer thei leiden to  
that thei camen into the teermys of  
Yrael. And so is doon the hoond of the  
Lord vpon Philistyens alle the days of  
14 Samuel. And the cytees that the Phi-  
listiens token fro Yrael, ben zolden azen  
to Yrael, fro Accaron vnto Geth and his  
teermys; and he delyueride Yrael fro the  
hoond of Philistyens; and pees was bi-

togidere in to Masphat, and thei<sup>v</sup> drowen  
watir, and shedden<sup>w</sup> out in the 'sijt of the  
Lord<sup>x</sup>; and thei fastiden in that day, and  
seiden, Lord, we synned<sup>y</sup> to thee. And  
Samuel demyde the sones<sup>z</sup> of Israel in  
Masphat. And Filisteis<sup>a</sup> herden that the<sup>7</sup>  
sones of Israel weren gaderid<sup>b</sup> in Mas-  
phat; and the princes of Filisteis stieden<sup>c</sup>  
to Israel. And whanne the sones of Is-  
rael hadden herd this, thei dredden of the  
face of Filisteis. And 'thei seiden<sup>d</sup> to Sa-  
8 muel, Ceesse thou not to crye for vs to oure  
Lord God, that he saue vs fro the 'hoond  
of Filisteis<sup>e</sup>. Forsothe<sup>f</sup> Samuel took o<sup>9</sup>  
soukyng lomb, and offride that<sup>g</sup> hool in  
to brent sacrifice to the Lord. And Sa-  
muel criede to the Lord for Israel; and  
the Lord herde hym. Forsothe<sup>h</sup> it was<sup>10</sup>  
doon, whanne Samuel offryde brent<sup>i</sup> sacri-  
fice, that<sup>k</sup> Filisteis<sup>l</sup> bigunnen batel azens  
Israel. Sotheli<sup>m</sup> the Lord thundride with  
greet thundur<sup>n</sup> in that dai on<sup>o</sup> Filisteis,  
and made<sup>p</sup> hem aferd; and thei weren  
slayn of the sones of Israel. And the<sup>11</sup>  
sones of Israel zeden<sup>q</sup> out of<sup>r</sup> Masphat,  
and pursueden Filisteis<sup>s</sup>, and smytiden<sup>t</sup>  
hem 'til to<sup>u</sup> the place that was vndur  
Bethachar. Forsothe<sup>v</sup> Samuel took o stoon,<sup>12</sup>  
and puttide<sup>w</sup> it bitwixe Masphat, and bi-  
twixe<sup>x</sup> Sen; and he clepide the name of  
that place The stoon of help. And he  
seide, Hidir to the Lord helpide<sup>y</sup> vs. And<sup>13</sup>  
Filisteis<sup>z</sup> weren maad low, and addiden<sup>a</sup>  
no more to come in to the termes of Is-  
rael. And so the 'hond of the Lord<sup>b</sup> was  
maad on<sup>c</sup> Filisteis in alle the daies of Sa-  
muel. And the citees whiche<sup>d</sup> the Filis-<sup>14</sup>  
teis token<sup>e</sup> fro Israel, weren zoldun<sup>f</sup> to  
Israel, fro Accaron 'til to<sup>g</sup> Geth and 'hise  
termes<sup>h</sup>; and the Lord delyuerede Israel  
fro the hond of Filisteis; and pees was  
bitwixe Israel and Ammorrey<sup>†</sup>. Also<sup>i</sup> <sup>15</sup>

<sup>t</sup> hoondis A. <sup>u</sup> oon BE. oo H. <sup>v</sup> bytwene BF. between E. betwe C. <sup>w</sup> bytwene BFH. between CE.

<sup>v</sup> Om. DK. <sup>w</sup> helden it I. <sup>x</sup> Lordis sijt I. <sup>y</sup> han synned I. <sup>z</sup> hous I. <sup>a</sup> the Filisteis I. <sup>b</sup> gaderid to gidere I. <sup>c</sup> stieden up I. <sup>d</sup> Israel criede I. <sup>e</sup> Philistees hoond I. <sup>f</sup> And I. <sup>g</sup> it I. <sup>h</sup> And I. <sup>i</sup> the brent I. <sup>k</sup> Om. DGKMNQsxb. <sup>l</sup> the Filisteis I. <sup>m</sup> And I. <sup>n</sup> thundring KX. <sup>o</sup> upon the I. <sup>p</sup> he made I. <sup>q</sup> wenten I. <sup>r</sup> fro I. <sup>s</sup> the Filisteis I. <sup>t</sup> smoten I. <sup>u</sup> vnto I. <sup>v</sup> And I. <sup>w</sup> putte I. <sup>x</sup> Om. I. <sup>y</sup> hath helpid I. <sup>z</sup> the Filisteis I. <sup>a</sup> thei addiden I. <sup>b</sup> Lordis hond I. <sup>c</sup> upon the I. <sup>d</sup> that I. <sup>e</sup> hadden take I. <sup>f</sup> zoldun azen I. <sup>g</sup> vnto I. <sup>h</sup> the coostis of Geth I. <sup>i</sup> And I.

<sup>†</sup> Amorey, for Ammoreis serued to Israel vndur tribut. Lire here. c.



15 twix<sup>x</sup> Yrael and Ammorre. Forsothe  
 Samuel demyde Yrael alle the days of  
 16 his lijf; and wente bi eche 3eer enuy-  
 rounynge Bethel, and Galgal, and Mas-  
 phat, and he demyde Yrael in the forseid  
 17 placis; and turned a3en in to Ramatha,  
 forsothe there was his hows; and there  
 he demyde Yrael, and he bildide vp there  
 also an auter to the Lord.

## CAP. VIII.

1 Forsothe it is doon whanne Samuel  
 waxe oold, he putte his sones domesmen  
 2 of Yrael. And the name of his first  
 geten sone was Joel, the name of the  
 secounde Abya, domysmen in Bersabe.  
 3 And the sones of hym wenten not in his  
 weyes, but boweden aside after aueryce,  
 and thei token 3iftis, and thei peruert-  
 4 iden doom. Thann alle the more thur3  
 birth of Yrael gedrid, camen to Samuel  
 5 in Ramatha. And thei seiden to hym,  
 Loo! thou art waxen oold, and thi sones  
 goon not in thi weyes; ordeyn to vs a  
 kyng, that he deme vs, and as alle na-  
 6 cyouns han. And the word displeside in  
 the eyen of Samuel, forthi that thei had-  
 den seid, 3if to vs a kyng, that he deme  
 vs. And Samuel preide to the Lord.  
 7 Forsothe the Lord seide to Samuel, Here  
 the voys of the puple in alle thingis that  
 thei speken to thee; forsothe thei han  
 not throwun away thee, but me, lest Y  
 8 regne vpon hem. Aftir alle her werkis  
 that thei han doo, fro the day that Y  
 ladde hem out of Egipt vnto this day, as  
 thei forsoken me, and serueden to alien  
 9 goddis, so thei doon also to thee. Nowe  
 thanne here the voyce of hem; neuer-  
 thelater take hem togidre to wnesse;  
 and sey before to hem the ri3t of a kyng,

Samuel demyde Israel in<sup>k</sup> alle the daies  
 of his lijf †, *that is, 'til to<sup>l</sup> the ordeynynge*  
*'and confermyng<sup>m</sup> of Saul<sup>n</sup>*; and he 3ede<sup>o</sup> † 16  
 bi 'alle 3eeris<sup>p</sup>, and cumpasside Bethel, and  
 Galgal, and Masphat, and he demyde Is-  
 rael in the forseid places. And he turnede 17  
 a3en in to Ramatha, for his hows was  
 there; and he demyde Israel there, and he  
 bildide there also an auter to the Lord.

† of his lijf;  
 that is, til to  
 the ordeynynge  
 and conferm-  
 yng of Saul. c.  
 † and he 3ede,  
 etc. bi his owne  
 traueland costis  
 to deme the  
 puple in couen-  
 able places, as  
 it seid in xii. c.  
*Live here. c.*

## CAP. VIII.

Forsothe<sup>q</sup> it was don, whanne Samuel<sup>1</sup>  
 hadde<sup>r</sup> waxide<sup>s</sup> eld, he settide<sup>t</sup> hise sones  
 iugis<sup>u</sup> on<sup>v</sup> Israel. And the name of his<sup>2</sup>  
 firste gendrid<sup>w</sup> sone was Johel, and the  
 name of the secounde was<sup>x</sup> Abia, iugis<sup>y</sup>  
 in Bersabee. And hise sones 3eden<sup>z</sup> not in<sup>3</sup>  
 'the weies of hym<sup>a</sup>, but thei bowiden after  
 aueryce, and thei token 3iftis, and per-  
 uertiden<sup>b</sup> doom. Therfor alle the grettere<sup>4</sup>  
 men in birthe of Israel weren gaderid<sup>c</sup>,  
 and camen to Samuel in to Ramatha. And<sup>5</sup>  
 thei seiden to hym<sup>d</sup>, Lo! thou hast waxid<sup>e</sup>  
 eld, and thi sones goen not in thi weies;  
 ordeyne thou a kyng to vs, 'that he deme  
 vs<sup>f</sup>, as also alle naciouns<sup>g</sup> han. And the<sup>6</sup>  
 word displeside in the 3en<sup>h</sup> of Samuel, for  
 thei hadden seid, 3yue thou to vs a kyng,  
 that he deme vs. And Samuel preide to  
 the Lord. Forsothe<sup>i</sup> the Lord seide to<sup>7</sup>  
 Samuel, Here thou the vois of the puple  
 in alle thingis whiche<sup>k</sup> thei speken to thee;  
 for<sup>l</sup> thei han not caste away thee<sup>m</sup>, but  
 me, that Y regne not on<sup>n</sup> hem. Bi alle her<sup>8</sup>  
 werkis whiche<sup>p</sup> thei diden<sup>q</sup>, fro the day  
 in whiche Y ledde hem out of Egipt 'til  
 to<sup>r</sup> this dai, as thei forsoken<sup>s</sup> me, and  
 seruyden<sup>t</sup> alien goddis, so thei doon also  
 to thee. Now therfor here thou her vois;<sup>9</sup>  
 nethes<sup>tt</sup> wnesse<sup>u</sup> thou to<sup>v</sup> hem<sup>w</sup>; bifor-  
 seie<sup>x</sup> thou to hem<sup>y</sup> the ri3t of<sup>z</sup> the kyng,

<sup>x</sup> bytwene BFIH. between E. betwe c.

<sup>k</sup> Om. I. <sup>l</sup> in to E. <sup>m</sup> Om. N. <sup>n</sup> gloss omitted in G1Q5X pr. m. b. <sup>o</sup> wente I. <sup>p</sup> ech 3eer I. <sup>q</sup> And I.  
<sup>r</sup> Om. I. <sup>s</sup> waxen EKL. <sup>t</sup> sette I. <sup>u</sup> to be iugis I. <sup>v</sup> of DEIKLMOX. <sup>w</sup> goten I. <sup>x</sup> Om. I. <sup>y</sup> that  
 weren iugis I. <sup>z</sup> wenten I. <sup>a</sup> his weies I. <sup>b</sup> misturneden I. <sup>c</sup> gaderid togidere I. <sup>d</sup> Samuel I.  
<sup>e</sup> wexe I. <sup>f</sup> Om. K. <sup>g</sup> othere naciouns I. <sup>h</sup> 3ijt I. <sup>i</sup> And I. <sup>k</sup> that I. <sup>l</sup> forsothe I. <sup>m</sup> thee fro hem I.  
<sup>n</sup> upon I. <sup>o</sup> the I. <sup>p</sup> that I. <sup>q</sup> han do I. <sup>r</sup> vnto I. <sup>s</sup> han forsake I. <sup>t</sup> thei han serued I. <sup>tt</sup> and  
 nethes b. <sup>u</sup> take I. <sup>v</sup> Om. I. <sup>w</sup> hem togidere and wnesse thou to hem I. <sup>x</sup> and biforseie IL.  
<sup>y</sup> hem and wnesse thou to hem KX. <sup>z</sup> on K.

10 the which is to regne vpon hem. And so Samuel seide alle the wordis of the Lord to the puple, that askiden of him a kyng; 11 and seith, This schal be the riȝt of a kyng, that is to comaunde to ȝou; ȝoure sonys he schal take, and putte in his charys; and he schal make to hym ryders, and before 12 renners of his long cartis; and he schal ordeyn to hym rewlars of thowsandis, and rewlars of hundridis, and ereres of his feeldis, and repers of cornys, and smythis of aarmys, and of his charis. 13 Forsothe ȝoure douȝtres he schal make to him oynement makers, and fier makers, 14 and clothmakers. Forsothe ȝoure feeldis and vynes and olyues, the best he schal 15 take, and ȝyue to his seruauantis. But and ȝoure cornys, and the rentis of vynes he schal tithe, that he ȝyue to geldyngis 16 and to his seruauantis. Forsothe ȝoure seruauantis and hoondwymmen, and the best ȝonge men and assis he schal take 17 away, and putte in his werk. Forsothe ȝoure flockis he schal tithe, and ȝe shulen 18 be to him seruauantis. And ȝe shulen crye in that day fro the face of ȝoure kyng, whom ȝe han chosun to ȝow; and the Lord schal not here ȝou in that day, 19 for ȝe han askid to ȝou a kyng. Forsothe the puple wolden not here the vois of Samuel, but seiden, Nay, forsothe a kyng 20 schal be vpon vs; and we forsothe shulen be as other folk of kynde, and oure kyng schal deme vs, and he schal go out before vs, and he schal fiȝt oure batayl for vs. 21 And Samuel herde alle the wordis of the puple, and spak hem in the eeris of the 22 Lord. Forsothe the Lord seide to Samuel, Here thow the voys of hem, and set vpon hem a kyng. And Samuel seith to the men of Yrael, Goo ech man into his cytee.

that schal regne on<sup>a</sup> hem. Therfor<sup>b</sup> Sa- 10 muel seide alle the wordis of the Lord to the puple, that hadde axid of him a king; and he seide, This schal be the 'riȝt of the 11 kyng<sup>c</sup>†, that schal comaunde to ȝou; he schal take ȝoure sonys, and schal<sup>d</sup> sette<sup>e</sup> in hise charis; and he schal make hem 12 'to hym silf<sup>f</sup> rideris, and biforegoeris of hise cartis; and he schal ordeyne to hym tribunes, 'that is, souereyns of a thou- synd<sup>g</sup>, and centuriouns, 'that is, soue- reyns of an hundrid<sup>h</sup>, and eereris<sup>i</sup> of hise feeldis, and reperis of cornes<sup>k</sup>, and smythis of hise armeris, and charis<sup>l</sup>. Also he schal make ȝoure douȝtris inakeris 13 of 'oynementis to hym silf<sup>m</sup>, and fueris<sup>n</sup>, and bakeris<sup>o</sup>. And he schal take ȝoure 14 feeldis and vynes<sup>p</sup> and the beste places of olyues, and schal<sup>q</sup> ȝyue<sup>r</sup> to hise ser- uauantis. But also he schal take the 15 tenthe part of ȝoure cornes, and rentis<sup>s</sup> of vynes<sup>t</sup>, that he ȝyue<sup>u</sup> to his chaum- berleyns and seruauantis. Sotheli<sup>v</sup> he schal 16 take away ȝoure seruauantis and<sup>w</sup> hand- maydes<sup>x</sup>, and beste<sup>y</sup> ȝong men, and assis<sup>z</sup>, and schal<sup>a</sup> sette<sup>b</sup> in his werk. Also he 17 schal take the tenthe part of ȝoure flockis, and ȝe schulen be 'seruauantis to hym<sup>c</sup>. And ȝe schulen crye in that dai fro the 18 face of ȝoure kyng, whom ȝe han chose to ȝou; and the Lord schal not here ȝou in that dai; for ȝe axiden a kyng to ȝou. Sotheli<sup>d</sup> the puple nolde<sup>e</sup> here the vois of 19 Samuel, but thei seiden, Nay†, for<sup>f</sup> a kyng schal be on<sup>g</sup> vs; and we also<sup>h</sup> schulen be 20 as alle folkis<sup>i</sup>, and oure kyng schal deme vs, and he schal go out<sup>k</sup> bifor vs, and he schal fiȝte oure batel<sup>l</sup> for vs. And Samuel 21 herde alle the wordis of the puple, and 'spak tho<sup>m</sup> in the eeris of the Lord. For- 22 sothe<sup>n</sup> the Lord seide to Samuel, Here thou 'the vois of hem<sup>o</sup>, and ordeyne thou a kyng on<sup>p</sup> hem. And Samuel seide to the men of Israel, Ech man go in to his citee.

† This schal be the riȝt of the kyng. Alle thingis told here of Samuel ben of the riȝt of rewme and kyng set in nede for comyn good of the rewme, for in sich a caas alle goodis of the rewme ben the kingis, netheles tho schulen be set forth and spendid for commyn profit and good. If the riȝt of the king is takun in an other maner out of nede, so ful many thingis ben expressid of Samuel, that perteynen not to the riȝt of a kyng, as alle tho thingis that maken the puple suȝet seruyle ethir thral, and whiche thingis biholden not comyn good, but more the wille of a singler man set in the rewme; and Samuel hifor seide siche thingis to hem, to withdrawe hem that they schulden not axe a kyng, for it was not spedeful to hem. And for gouernail is turned listly in to tirauntrie, for greetnesse of power grauntid to kyngis, therfor it sueth and ȝe schulen be seruauantis to him, that is, if the gouernail is turned in to tirauntrie, whiche thing is doon listly, nameli in parti for the greet power of the king. Therfor in xvij. c. of Deut. a king is comaundid to kepe him silf fro pride, co- uetyse and ty- rauntrie. Live here. c.

<sup>a</sup> upon i. <sup>b</sup> Thanne i. <sup>c</sup> kyngis riȝt i. <sup>d</sup> he schal i. <sup>e</sup> sette hem i. <sup>f</sup> Om. i. <sup>g</sup> or souereyns on thousandis i. Om. x pr. m. <sup>h</sup> Om. ix pr. m. <sup>i</sup> tilieris i. <sup>k</sup> his cornes i. <sup>l</sup> of his charis i. <sup>m</sup> his oynementis i. <sup>n</sup> his fire makers i. <sup>o</sup> his makers of bred i. <sup>p</sup> ȝoure vynes i. <sup>q</sup> he schal i. <sup>r</sup> ȝyue tho i. <sup>s</sup> the rentis i. <sup>t</sup> ȝoure vynes i. <sup>u</sup> ȝyue tho i. <sup>v</sup> and i. <sup>w</sup> and ȝoure i. <sup>x</sup> handmaydens DEI. <sup>y</sup> ȝoure beste i. <sup>z</sup> ȝoure assis i. <sup>a</sup> he schal i. <sup>b</sup> sette these i. <sup>c</sup> his seruauantis. <sup>d</sup> And i. <sup>e</sup> wolde not i. <sup>f</sup> certis i. <sup>g</sup> upon i. <sup>h</sup> Om. i. <sup>i</sup> folkis ben i. <sup>k</sup> forth i. <sup>l</sup> batels DEI. <sup>m</sup> he spak hem i. <sup>n</sup> And i. <sup>o</sup> her voices i. <sup>p</sup> upon i.



## CAP. IX.

1 And there was a man of Beniamyn,  
Cys bi name, the sone of Abyel, sone<sup>y</sup>  
of Seor, sone<sup>y</sup> of Bethor, sone<sup>y</sup> of Aphyā,  
sone<sup>y</sup> of the man of Gemyny, stronge bi  
2 strength. And ther was to hym a sone,  
Saul bi name, chosyn and good; and there  
was not a man of the sones of Israel  
betere than he; fro the shuldre and aboue  
3 he peeryde aboue al the puple. For-  
sothe the shee assys of Cys, fadre<sup>z</sup> of  
Saul, weren lost. And Cys seide to Saul  
his sone, Tak with thee oon of the chil-  
dren, and rysynge go, and seche the she  
assis. The which whanne thei hadden  
4 passid bi the mount of Effraym, and bi  
the loond of Saliza, and thei hadden not  
foundun, thei passiden also bi the loond  
of Salym, and there was noon; bot and  
by the loond of Gemyny, and thei founden  
5 not. Forsothe whanne thei weren comen  
into the loond of Suph, and hadden not  
foundun, Saul seide to his chijld that was  
with hym, Come, and turne we aȝen; lest  
peraenture my fadre leue the she assis,  
6 and be bysie for vs. The which seith to  
hym, Loo! the man of God is in this  
cytee, a noble man; al that he spekith,  
with out dout it cometh. Now thanne  
goo we thidre, if peraenture he shewe  
to vs of oure weye, for the which we ben  
7 comen. And Saul seyde to his child,  
Loo! we shulen go; what shulen we  
brynge to the man of God? Breed faylith  
in oure sackis, and a lepe we han not, that  
we ȝyuen to the man of God, ne eny other  
8 thing. Eft the child answerde to Saul,  
and seith, Loo! there is founden in myn  
hoond the feerth part of a sicke of siluer;  
and ȝyue we to the man of God, that he  
9 shewe to vs oure weye. Sumtyme in

## CAP. IX.

And 'a man was<sup>a</sup> of Beniamyn, 'Cys bi 1  
name<sup>r</sup>, the sone of Abiel, sone<sup>s</sup> of Seor,  
sone<sup>s</sup> of Bethor, sone<sup>s</sup> of Aphia, sone<sup>s</sup> of  
the<sup>t</sup> man Gemyny<sup>u</sup>, strong<sup>v</sup> in bodili myȝt.  
And to hym was a sone, Saul bi name, 2  
chosun and good<sup>†</sup>; and no man<sup>‡</sup> of the  
sones of Israel was betere than he; fro  
the schuldur and aboue<sup>w</sup> he apperide ouer  
al<sup>x</sup> the puple. Sotheli<sup>y</sup> the femal<sup>z</sup> assis of 3  
Cys, the fadir of Saul, perischyden<sup>a</sup> ||. And  
Cys seide to Saul his sone, Take with thee  
oon of the children, and rise thou, and go,  
and<sup>b</sup> seke the femal<sup>c</sup> assis. And whanne  
thei hadden go<sup>d</sup> bi the hil of Effraym, and 4  
bi the lond of Salisa, and hadden<sup>e</sup> not  
foundun<sup>f</sup>, thei passiden<sup>g</sup> also bi the lond  
of Salym, and tho<sup>h</sup> weren not *there*; but  
also '*thei passiden*<sup>i</sup> bi the lond of Gemyny,  
and founden<sup>k</sup> not. Sotheli<sup>l</sup> whanne thei 5  
hadden come in to the lond of Suph, and  
hadden<sup>m</sup> not founde, Saul seide to his  
child that was with hym, Come thou,  
and turne we aȝen; lest peraenture my  
fadir hath<sup>n</sup> lefte<sup>o</sup> the<sup>p</sup> femal<sup>q</sup> assis, and is  
bisy<sup>r</sup> for vs. Which<sup>s</sup> child seide to hym, 6  
Lo! the<sup>t</sup> man of God is in this citee, a  
noble man; al thing that he spekith, cometh  
with out doute. Now therfor go we thidir,  
if peraenture he schewe to vs<sup>u</sup> of oure  
weie, for which we camen. And Saul 7  
seide to his child, Lo! we schulen go; what  
schulen we bere to the man of God? Breede  
failide<sup>v</sup> in oure scrippis, and we han no  
present<sup>w</sup>, that we ȝyue to the man of God,  
'nether ony othir thing<sup>x</sup>. Eft the child 8  
answeride to Saul, and seide, Lo! the  
fourthe part of 'a stater, *that is, a cicle*, of  
siluer<sup>y</sup> is foundun in myn hond; ȝyue we<sup>z</sup>  
to the man of God, that he schewe to vs  
oure weie<sup>a</sup>. Sumtyme in Israel ech man 9

† chosun and  
good, with out  
notable wem of  
vices; good, bi  
resoun of goode  
maneris and of  
vertues. c.

‡ no man, and so  
forth, not onely  
he was good,  
but also of ex-  
cellent good-  
nesse. Lire  
here. c.

|| perischiden,  
that is, stray-  
eden, for tho  
perischiden not  
outirly, that  
weren foundun  
aftirward. Lire  
here. c.

<sup>y</sup> the sone *E pr. v.*    <sup>z</sup> the fadre *E pr. v.*

<sup>a</sup> ther was a man i.    <sup>r</sup> that hiȝte Cys i.    <sup>s</sup> the sone i.    <sup>t</sup> a i. Om. N.    <sup>u</sup> of Gemyny *cx pr. m. that*  
*hiȝt* Gemyny i.    <sup>v</sup> a strong man i.    <sup>w</sup> upward i.    <sup>x</sup> Om. i.    <sup>y</sup> And i.    <sup>z</sup> sche i.    <sup>a</sup> weren lost i.  
<sup>b</sup> Om. i.    <sup>c</sup> sche i.    <sup>d</sup> gon forth i.    <sup>e</sup> thei hadden i.    <sup>f</sup> foundun hem i.    <sup>g</sup> passiden forth i.    <sup>h</sup> thei i.  
<sup>i</sup> Om. i.    <sup>k</sup> ȝit thei founden i.    <sup>l</sup> Forsothe *plures.* And i.    <sup>m</sup> thei hadden i.    <sup>n</sup> haue i.    <sup>o</sup> lefte to charge i.  
<sup>p</sup> thes *E.* his *K.* Om. L.    <sup>q</sup> Om. i.    <sup>r</sup> bisy in herte or careful i.    <sup>s</sup> And the i.    <sup>t</sup> a i.    <sup>u</sup> vs the cause i.  
<sup>v</sup> hath failid i.    <sup>w</sup> present monei neither ony other thing i.    <sup>x</sup> Om. i.    <sup>y</sup> a siluern sicke i.    <sup>z</sup> we it i.  
<sup>a</sup> wher we schul go ferther or no i marg.

Yrael thus spak echon goynge to coun-  
 seyle God, Cometh, and goo we to the  
 seer; forsothe he, that to day is seid a  
 10 prophet, sumtyme was clepid seer. And  
 Saul seide to his child, Altherbest is thi  
 word; com, go<sup>a</sup> we. And thei wenten  
 into the cyte, in the which was the man  
 11 of God. And whanne thei stieden vp the  
 hil of the citee, thei founden children  
 wymmen goynge out to drawe watir, and  
 thei seiden to hem, Whether here is the  
 12 seer? The which answeyng seiden to  
 hem, Here he is, loo! before thee; hye  
 now, forsothe to day he cam into the  
 cytee; for to day is sacrifice of the puple  
 13 in the heiȝe. Goyng into the cyte anoon  
 ȝe shulen fynde hym, or he stie vp into  
 the hiȝe for to eete; forsothe ne the pu-  
 ple is to eete to the tyme that he come,  
 for he schal blesse to the oost, and there  
 after shulen eete that ben clepid. Nowe  
 thanne stieth vp, for to day ȝe shulen  
 14 fynde hym. And thei stieden vp into the  
 cytee. And whanne thei wenten in<sup>b</sup> the  
 mydil of the cyte, Samuel aperyde go-  
 yunge out metynge to hem, that he sty-  
 15 vp into the heiȝ. Forsothe the Lord  
 hadde toold the lital eer of Samuel before  
 16 o day, that Saul cam, seiynge, This same  
 our that nowe is to morwe, Y shal seende  
 to thee a man of the loond of Beniamyn,  
 and thou shalt anoynt hym duyck vpon  
 my puple Yrael, and he shal saue my  
 puple fro the hoond of Philistyens; for  
 I haue biholden my puple, forsothe the  
 17 crye of hem is comen to me. And  
 whanne Samuel hadde beholden Saul, the  
 Lord seide<sup>c</sup> to hym, Loo! the man that  
 I seide to thee; this shal lordship to my<sup>d</sup>  
 18 puple. Forsothe Saul neȝede to Samuel  
 in the mydil of the ȝate, and seith, Shewe  
 to me, Y preye, where is the hows of the  
 19 seer? And Samuel answerde to Saul, sei-

goyng to counsel God<sup>b</sup> spak thus, Come  
 ȝe, and go we to the seere; for he, that  
 is seid 'to dai<sup>c</sup> a profete, was clepid sum-  
 tyme a seere. And Saul seide to his child, 10  
 'Thi word is the beste<sup>d</sup>; come thou, go  
 we<sup>e</sup>. And thei ȝeden in<sup>f</sup> to the citee, 'in  
 which<sup>f</sup> the man of God was<sup>g</sup>. And whanne 11  
 thei stieden<sup>h</sup> in to the hiȝnesse of the citee,  
 thei founden damesels goynge out to drawe  
 watir, and thei seiden to the dameselis,  
 Whether the seere is here? Whiche<sup>i</sup> dame- 12  
 selis answeriden, and seiden to hem, He is  
 here; lo! he is bifor thee; 'haste thou<sup>k</sup>  
 now<sup>l</sup>, for to day he cam in to the citee;  
 for to dai is sacrifice of the puple in the  
 hiȝ place. Ȝe schulen entre<sup>m</sup> in to the 13  
 citee, and anoon ȝe schulen fynde hym,  
 bifor that he stie<sup>n</sup> in to the hiȝ place to  
 ete; for the puple schal not ete til<sup>o</sup> he  
 come, for he schal blesse the sacrifice,  
 and afterward thei schulen ete that ben  
 clepid. Now therfor stie ȝe<sup>p</sup>, for to day  
 ȝe schulen fynde hym. And thei stieden<sup>q</sup> 14  
 in to the citee. And whanne thei ȝeden in<sup>r</sup>  
 the<sup>s</sup> myddis of the citee, Samuel apperide  
 goynge out azens hem, that he schulde  
 stie<sup>t</sup> in to the hiȝ place. Forsothe<sup>u</sup> the 15  
 Lord 'hadde maad<sup>v</sup> reuelacioun in the eere  
 of Samuel 'bifor o dai, that Saul cam<sup>w</sup>,  
 and seide, In this same our which<sup>x</sup> is now 16  
 to morewe, Y schal sende to thee a man of  
 the lond of Beniamyn, and thou schalt  
 anoynte hym duyck on<sup>y</sup> my puple Israel,  
 and he schal saue my puple fro the hond  
 of Filisteis; for Y haue biholde my puple<sup>†</sup>,  
 for<sup>z</sup> 'the cry of hem<sup>a</sup> cam<sup>b</sup> to me. And 17  
 whanne Samuel hadde biholde Saul, the  
 Lord seide to Samuel, Lo! the man, whom  
 Y seide to thee; this man schal be lord of  
 my puple. Forsothe<sup>c</sup> Saul neȝede to Sa- 18  
 muel in the myddis of the ȝate, and seide,  
 Y preye<sup>d</sup>, schewe thou to me, where is  
 the hows of the seere? And Samuel an- 19

† Y haue bi-  
 holde, etc.; that  
 is, with iȝe of  
 mersy. Lire  
 here. c.

<sup>a</sup> and go CE. <sup>b</sup> into A. <sup>c</sup> seith CE. <sup>d</sup> the E pr. m.

<sup>b</sup> with God I. <sup>c</sup> now I. <sup>d</sup> Ful good is thi word I. <sup>e</sup> we to him I. <sup>f</sup> that I. <sup>g</sup> was ynne I. <sup>h</sup> stieden  
 up I. <sup>i</sup> And the I. <sup>k</sup> and haste c. haste thee n. haste ȝou E. hie thee I. <sup>l</sup> Om. GQ. forsothe I. <sup>m</sup> entre  
 forth I. <sup>n</sup> wende up I. <sup>o</sup> til that I. <sup>p</sup> ȝe up I. <sup>q</sup> wenten up I. <sup>r</sup> in to A pr. m. <sup>s</sup> Om. EIL. <sup>t</sup> stie  
 up I. <sup>u</sup> And the dai before that Saul came I. <sup>v</sup> made I. <sup>w</sup> Om. I. <sup>x</sup> that I. <sup>y</sup> upon I. <sup>z</sup> forsothe I.  
<sup>a</sup> her cry. <sup>b</sup> hath come I. <sup>c</sup> And I. <sup>d</sup> preye thee I.



ynge, Y am the seer; sty vp before me into the heiȝ, that thou eete with me to day, and Y shal leue thee the morwete, and alle thingis that ben in thin herte Y shal shewe to thee. And of the assis 'the which<sup>e</sup> thre days hens thou lostist, ne be thou bysy, for thei ben foundun; and of whom shulen be alle the best thingis of Yrael, whether not to thee, and to al the hows of thi fader?

21 Forsothe Saul answeyng seith, Whether not the sone of Gemyny Y am, of the leest lynage of Yrael, and my kynrede the last among allc the meynes of the lynage of Beniamyn? Whi thanne hast thou spoken to me thes<sup>f</sup> wordis<sup>g</sup>?

22 And so Samuel takynge Saul, and hys child, brouȝte hem into the hows of thre benchis, and he ȝaf to hem a place in the cheefe<sup>h</sup> of hem that weren boden<sup>i</sup> to meet; forsothe there weren as thretti

23 men. And Samuel seide to the cook, Ȝif thou the part that I ȝaf to thee, and comaundide, that thou shulde lay aside

24 anentis thee. And the cook reryde the shuldre, and putte before Saul. And Samuel seide, Loo! that is laft, put before thee, and ete; for of purpos it is kept to thee, whanne Y clepide the puple. And

25 Saul eet with Samuel in that day. And thei wenten down fro the heiȝ into the burȝ town; and he spak with Saul in the solere, and he beddide Saul in the solere,

26 and he slepte. And whanne eerly thei weren rysen, and now the day wexe liȝt, Samuel clepide Saul into the solere, seynge, Ryse, that<sup>k</sup> Y leue<sup>l</sup> thee. And Saul roos, and bothe thei wenten oute,

27 he, that is, and Samuel. And whanne thei weren goo down in the vttermost parti of the cytee, Samuel seide to Saul, Sey<sup>m</sup> to the child, that he goo before vs,

sweride to Saul, and seide, Y am the seere; stie thou<sup>e</sup> bifor me in to the hiȝ place, that thou ete with me to dai, and Y schal delyuere thee in the morewtid, and Y schal schewe to thee alle thingis that ben in thin herte. And be thou not<sup>20</sup> bisy of the femal<sup>f</sup> assis, whiche<sup>g</sup> thou lostist the<sup>h</sup> thridde dai agoon, for tho<sup>i</sup> ben foundun; and whose schulen be alle the beste thingis of Israel, whether not to thee, and to al the hows of thi fader†? Sotheli<sup>k</sup> Saul answeride, and seide, Whe- 21 ther Y am not a<sup>l</sup> sone of Gemyny, of the leeste lynage of Israel, and my kynrede is the laste among alle the meynes of the lynage of Beniamyn? Whi therfor hast thou spoke to me this word? Therfor<sup>m</sup> 22 Samuel took Saul, and his child, and ledde<sup>n</sup> hem in to the<sup>o</sup> chaumbur of thre ordris<sup>p</sup>, and he ȝaf to hem a place in the bigynnyng of hem that weren clepid<sup>q</sup>; for<sup>r</sup> thei weren as thretti<sup>s</sup> men<sup>t</sup>. And Samuel 23 seide to the cook, Ȝyue thou<sup>v</sup> the part, which<sup>v</sup> Y ȝaf to thee, and comaundide, that thou schuldist kepe bi it silf anentis thee. Sotheli<sup>w</sup> the cook reise<sup>x</sup> the<sup>y</sup> 24 schuldir, and settide<sup>z</sup> bifor Saul. And Samuel seide, Lo! that, that lefte<sup>a</sup>, 'sette thou<sup>b</sup> bifor thee, and ete; for of purpos it was kept to thee, whanne Y clepide the puple<sup>c</sup>. And Saul cet with Samuel in<sup>d</sup> that dai. And thei camen down fro the 25 hiȝ place in to the citec; and Samuel spak with Saul in the<sup>e</sup> soler, and Saul 'araiede a bed in the soler<sup>f</sup>, and slepte. And whanne thei hadden rise eerly, and 26 'now it<sup>g</sup> bigan to be cleer, Samuel clepide Saul in to the<sup>h</sup> soler, and seide, Risc thou<sup>i</sup>, that Y delyuere thee. And Saul roos<sup>k</sup>, and bothe ȝeden out, that is, he, and Samuel. And whanne thei ȝeden down in 27 the laste part of the citee, Samuel seide

† to the hous of thy fadir; for Saul was kyng, and alle the beste thinges of the peple ben the kingis in nede, and Abner, prince of the knyȝ[t]hod, and othere myȝty men of the hows of Saul, hadden the beste thingis of the rewme; and so schulden her eyris haue had, if Saul hadde stonde in his goodnesse. *Live here. c.*

<sup>e</sup> that *c pr. m.* <sup>f</sup> this *CEH.* <sup>g</sup> worde *B.* woord *CE.* word *FH.* <sup>h</sup> heuyd *E.* <sup>i</sup> byden *BCF.* bedyn *EH.* <sup>j</sup> shepte *A.* <sup>k</sup> thou *E pr. m.* <sup>l</sup> schal leue *E pr. m. exp. s. m.* <sup>m</sup> Seide *A.*

<sup>e</sup> thou up *I.* <sup>f</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>g</sup> whom *I.* <sup>h</sup> in the *I.* <sup>i</sup> thei *I.* <sup>k</sup> And *I.* <sup>l</sup> the *I.* <sup>m</sup> And so *I.* <sup>n</sup> he ledde *I.* <sup>o</sup> a *I.* <sup>p</sup> seetis *I.* <sup>q</sup> boden to the mete *I.* <sup>r</sup> and *I.* <sup>s</sup> a thretti *I.* <sup>t</sup> men *at mete I.* <sup>u</sup> thou him *I.* <sup>v</sup> that *I.* <sup>w</sup> And *I.* <sup>x</sup> toke up *I.* <sup>y</sup> a *I.* <sup>z</sup> he sette it *I.* <sup>a</sup> hath left *I.* <sup>b</sup> take *I.* <sup>c</sup> puple *hidere I.* <sup>d</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>e</sup> a *I.* <sup>f</sup> beddide him there *I.* <sup>g</sup> the day *I.* <sup>h</sup> a *I.* <sup>i</sup> thou up *I.* <sup>k</sup> roos up *I.*

and passe forth; forsothe thow stoond stil a litil, while that Y shewe to thee the word of the Lord.

## CAP. X.

1 Samuel forsothe took a 'litil brytil<sup>n</sup> vessel of oyle, and heelde out on his heed, and he kyside hym, and seith, Loo! the Lord hath anoyntide thee vp on his erytage into a prince; and thow shalt delyuer his puple fro the hoondis of her enemyes, 'the which<sup>o</sup> ben in enuyroun<sup>p</sup> of it. And this to thee a tokne, for the Lord hath anoyntide thee into a prince;  
2 whanne thow gost to dai fro me, thow shalt fynde two men byside the sepulcre of Rachel, in the coostis of Beniamyn, in the mydday<sup>q</sup>, feermynge<sup>r</sup> greet dichis; and thei shulen seye to thee, The she assis ben foundun, to the whiche to be souyt thou wentist; and thi fader, the meen while the assis laft, is bisy for 3ou, and seith, What shal Y do of my sone?  
3 And whanne thou gost thens, and ferther passist, and comest to the ook of Thabor, thre men shulen fynde thee there, stiyng<sup>e</sup> vp to God into Bethel, oon<sup>s</sup> berynge thre kyddis, and another berynge thre<sup>t</sup> kakis of breed, and another  
4 berynge a galoun of wyn. And whanne thei saluten thee, thei shulen 3yue to thee two looues, and thow shalt take of<sup>u</sup> the  
5 hoond of hem. After thes thingis thou shalt come into the hil of the Lord, where is the stacioun of Phylistynes; and whanne thow were goon into the cytee, there thow shalt haue metyng<sup>e</sup> a flo<sup>v</sup> of prophetis comynge down fro the hee3, and before hem a sawtrye, and a tymbre, and a tronpe, and an harp, and  
6 hem propheciyng<sup>e</sup>. And the Spyrit of

to Saul, Seie thou to the<sup>l</sup> child, that he go bifor vs, and passe<sup>m</sup>; forsothe<sup>n</sup> stonde thou<sup>o</sup> a litil, that Y schewe to thee the word of the Lord.

## CAP. X.

Forsothe Samuel took 'a vessel of oyle<sup>p</sup>, and schedde<sup>a</sup> out on the heed of Saul, and kyside<sup>r</sup> hym, and seide, Lo!† the Lord hath anoyntid thee in to prince<sup>s</sup> on hys eritage; and thou schalt delyuere his puple fro the hond of his enemyes, that ben 'in his cumpas<sup>t</sup>. And this<sup>u</sup> a tokene to thee, that the Lord hath anoyntid thee in to prince<sup>v</sup>; whanne thou schalt go fro me to 2 day, thou schalt fynde twei men bisidis 'the sepulcre of Rachel<sup>w</sup>, in 'the endis of Beniamyn<sup>x</sup>, in myddai<sup>y</sup>, clensynge grete dichis‡; and thei schulen seie to thee, The femel<sup>z</sup> assis ben foundun, whiche<sup>a</sup> thou 3edist to seke; and while<sup>b</sup> the assis ben<sup>c</sup> lefte, thi fadir is bisy for 3ou, and seith<sup>d</sup>, What schal Y do of my sone? And whanne 3 thou hast go fro thennus, and hast passid ferthere<sup>e</sup>, and hast come to the ook of Tabor, thre men, stiyng<sup>f</sup> to God in to Bethel, schulen fynde thee there, o man<sup>g</sup> berynge thre kydis, and another man berynge thre kakis of breed, and an other man berynge a galoun of wyn. And 4 whanne thei han gret thee, thei schulen 3yue to thee twei loues, and thou schalt take<sup>h</sup> of 'the hond of hem<sup>i</sup>. After these 5 thingis thou schalt come in to the 'hil of the Lord, where is the stonyng<sup>k</sup>, that is, forselet<sup>l</sup>, of Filisteis; and whanne thou schalt entre in to the citee, there thou schalt haue metyng<sup>e</sup> thee the<sup>m</sup> flo<sup>n</sup> of prophetis|| comynge down fro the hi3 place, and a sautree, and tympane<sup>o</sup>, and pipe<sup>p</sup>, and harpe<sup>q</sup> bifor hem, and hem prophesiynge. And the Spirit of the Lord schal skippe<sup>r</sup> 6

†Fro this word *lo* til thi-  
dur in to prince  
is not in Ebreu.  
Lire here. c.

‡ This word  
clensyng grete  
dichis, is not  
in Ebreu, ne-  
ther in bokis  
amendid.  
Lire here. c.

|| *profetis*; pro-  
fetis ben clepid  
here deuout  
men and reli-  
giouse, whiche  
Samuel gader-  
ide to preise  
God; and with  
this they had-  
den spirit of  
profesie,  
namely summe  
of hem. Lire  
here. c.

<sup>n</sup> Om. *E pr. m.* <sup>o</sup> that *c pr. m.* <sup>p</sup> the enuyroun *CE.* <sup>q</sup> south *E pr. m.* <sup>r</sup> lepyng<sup>e</sup> *E pr. m.* <sup>s</sup> oon be *A.*  
<sup>t</sup> Om. *A.* <sup>u</sup> fro *E pr. m.* <sup>v</sup> folk *A.*

<sup>1</sup> thi *I.* <sup>m</sup> passe forth *I.* <sup>n</sup> and *I.* <sup>o</sup> thou stille *I.* <sup>p</sup> an oile vessel *I.* <sup>q</sup> he helde it *I.* <sup>r</sup> he kyside *I.*  
<sup>s</sup> a prince *I.* <sup>t</sup> aboute hem *I.* <sup>u</sup> be this *I.* this is *K.* <sup>v</sup> a prince *I.* <sup>w</sup> Rachels biriel *I.* <sup>x</sup> Beniamyns  
coostis *I.* <sup>y</sup> the myddai *I.* <sup>z</sup> sche *I.* <sup>a</sup> whom *I.* <sup>b</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>c</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>d</sup> he seith *I.* <sup>e</sup> fertheremore *I.*  
<sup>f</sup> stiyng<sup>e</sup> up *I.* <sup>g</sup> man of hem *I.* <sup>h</sup> take *tho* *I.* take hem *K.* <sup>i</sup> her hond *I.* <sup>j</sup> Lordis hil *I.* <sup>k</sup> stonyng  
place *I.* <sup>l</sup> the forselet *WX sec. m.* gloss omitted in *IX pr. m.* <sup>m</sup> a *I.* <sup>n</sup> flo<sup>n</sup> or a cumpanye *I.* <sup>o</sup> a tym-  
pane *I.* <sup>p</sup> a pipe *I.* <sup>q</sup> an harpe *I.* <sup>r</sup> anoon falle *I.*



the Lord shal leep into thee, and thou shalt prophesye with hem, and thou shalt be chaungid into another man. Whanne thanne alle thes toknes comen to thee, do what euere thingis fyndith thin hoond, for the Lord is with thee. And thou shalt goo down before me in Galgala; forsothe Y shal come down to thee, that thou offre an offrynge, and offre pesible slayn sacrificis; seuen days thou shalt abide, to the tyme that Y come to thee, and shewe to thee what thou doo. And so whanne he hadde turned his shuldre, that he ȝede fro Samuel, God with ynne chaungide to hym another herte, and alle thes toknes camen in that day. And thei camen to the forseid hil, and loo! a companye of prophetis metynge to hym; and the Spyryt of the Lord leepe yn vpon hym, and he propheciede in the mydil of hem. Forsothe seynge alle, that knewen hym ȝistyrday<sup>w</sup> and the thridde day hens, that he was with prophetis, and propheciede, seiden togidre, What nowe thing fallith to the sone of Cys? Whether and Saul among the prophetis? And another answerde to the tothir, seiynge, And who is the fadre of hym? Therfor it is turnyd into a prouerbe, Whether and Saul among the prophetis? Forsothe he ceside to prophecie, and cam to the heiȝ. And the brother of the fader of Saul saide to hym, and to his child, Whidre wenten ȝe<sup>x</sup>? The whiche answerde, To seche the she assis; the whiche whanne we hadden not founde, we camen to Samuel. And his fader brother seide to him, Shewe to me what Samuel seide to thee. And Saul seith to his fader<sup>y</sup> brothir, He shewide to vs, for the she assis weren founden. Forsothe of the word of the kyngdam he shewide not to hym, the which Samuel spak to hym. And Samuel clepide togidre the puple to the Lord in Masphat;

in to thee, and thou schalt prophecie with hem, and thou schalt be chaungid in to another man. Therfor whanne alle theses<sup>7</sup> signes<sup>s</sup> bifallen to thee, do thou, what euer thingis thin hond fyndith, *that is, dispose thee to regne comelili<sup>t</sup> and myȝtily<sup>u</sup>*, for the Lord is with thee. And thou schalt go down bifor me in to Galgala; for Y schal come down to thee, that thou offre<sup>†</sup> an offryng, and offre<sup>v</sup> pesible sacrifices; bi seuene daies thou schalt abide, til I come to thee, and shewe to<sup>w</sup> thee what thou schal do. Therfor whanne Saul hadde<sup>9</sup> turnede awei his schuldre to go fro Samuel, God chaungide another herte to Saul, and alle these signes<sup>x</sup> camen in that dai. And thei<sup>y</sup> camen to the forseid hil, and lo! a cumpeny of prophetis metynge<sup>z</sup> hym; and the Spirit of the Lord scippide on hym<sup>a</sup>, and he propheciede in the myddis of hem<sup>b</sup>. Sotheli<sup>c</sup> alle men, that knewen hym<sup>d</sup> ȝisterdai and the thrid dai ago, sien that he was with the prophetis, and that he prophesiede, and thei seiden togidre, What thing bifelde<sup>e</sup> to the sone of Cys? Whether also Saul is among<sup>f</sup> prophetis? And o man answeride to another man<sup>g</sup>, and seide, And who is his fadir<sup>h</sup>? Therfor it was turned in to a prouerbe, Whether also Saul is among prophetis<sup>i</sup>? Forsothe<sup>k</sup> Saul ceside to prophesie, and he cam to an hiȝ place. And the brothir of the fadir of Saul<sup>l</sup> seide to hym, and to his child, Whidur ȝeden<sup>m</sup> ȝe? And thei answeriden, To seke the<sup>n</sup> femal<sup>o</sup> assis; and whanne we<sup>p</sup> founden not thoo<sup>q</sup>, we camen to Samuel. And the brother of his<sup>r</sup> fadir seide to hym, Schewe thou to me what Samuel seide to thee. And Saul seide to the brother of hys fadir<sup>s</sup>, He schewide to vs, that the femal<sup>u</sup> assis weren foundun. Sotheli<sup>v</sup> Saul<sup>w</sup> schewide not to hym<sup>x</sup> of the word of rewme<sup>y</sup>, which word<sup>z</sup> Samuel spak to hym. And Samuel cle-

† that thou offre; in Ebreu it is to offre an offryng, that is, with me for thyn helthe; and thus oure translacioun is expowned of oure doctours, that thou offre and make sacrifice, not bi thee but by me, as the peple of- fride bi the preestis. *Live here. c.*

‡ who is his fadir; in Ebreu it is, who is the fadir of hem, that is, of the profetis; as if he seide, profesie is not bi eritage of fadris, but God ȝyueth profesie bi his grace, to whom he wole. *Live here. c.*

<sup>w</sup> ȝistai c. ȝistay E.    <sup>x</sup> hast thou gon E pr. m.    <sup>y</sup> fadris CE.

<sup>s</sup> thingis I.    <sup>t</sup> comeli G.    <sup>u</sup> gloss omitted in IX pr. m.    <sup>v</sup> sacrifice I.    <sup>w</sup> Om. I.    <sup>x</sup> tokens I.    <sup>y</sup> Saul and his child I.    <sup>z</sup> weren metynge with I.    <sup>a</sup> felle anon upon Saul I.    <sup>b</sup> the prophetis I.    <sup>c</sup> And I.    <sup>d</sup> Saul I.    <sup>e</sup> hath bifalle I.    <sup>f</sup> chosen among the I.    <sup>g</sup> Om. I.    <sup>h</sup> the fadir of Saul I.    <sup>i</sup> the prophetis I.    <sup>k</sup> And I.    <sup>l</sup> Saulis fadir I.    <sup>m</sup> wenten I.    <sup>n</sup> Om. I.    <sup>o</sup> sche I.    <sup>p</sup> thei A.    <sup>q</sup> hem not IX.    <sup>r</sup> Sauls I.    <sup>s</sup> his uncle I.    <sup>t</sup> Samuel I.    <sup>u</sup> sche I.    <sup>v</sup> But I.    <sup>w</sup> he I.    <sup>x</sup> his uncle I.    <sup>y</sup> the rewme I.    <sup>z</sup> that I.

18 and seith to the sones of Yrael, Thes thingis seith the Lord God of Yrael, Y haue ladde out Yrael fro Egipt, and Y<sup>z</sup> haue delyuerde 3ow fro the hoond of Egipcians, and fro the hoond of alle  
19 kyngis that tourmentiden 3ow. Forsothe 3e to day han throwun away 3oure God, the which alone saueth 3ow fro alle yuels, and 3oure tribulaciouns; and 3e han seiden, Nay, but a kyng ordeyn vpon vs. Nowe thanne stondith before the Lord bi 3oure lynagis, and by mey-  
20 nees. And Samuel appliede alle the lynagis of Yrael, and the lot felle vpon the  
21 lynage of Beniamyn. And he apliede the lynage of Beniamyn, and the kyn-redis of hym; and lot felle vpon the kyn-rede of Metry, and cam vnto Saul, the sone of Cys. Thanne thei sou3ten hym,  
22 and he is not founden there. And thei counseilden after thes thingis the Lord, forsothe<sup>a</sup> whether he were to come thidre. And the Lord answerde, Loo! he is hidde  
23 at home. And so thei runnen, and token hym thens; and he stood in the mydil of the puple, and he was heizer than al the  
24 puple fro the shuldres and aboue. And Samuel seith to al the puple, Certis 3e seen whom the Lord hath chosun; for there is noon lijk to hym in al the puple. And al the puple criede, and seith, Lyue  
25 the kyng! Forsothe Samuel spak to the puple the lawe of the rewme, and wroot in the book, and leyde vp before the Lord. And Samuel laft al the puple, eche  
26 into her hows; but and Saul wente into his hows in Gabaath; and wente with hym a paart of the oost, of whom God  
27 hadde towchid the hertis. Forsothe the sones of Belial seiden, Whether this shal mowe saue vs? And thei dispysiden hym, and brou3ten not to hym 3iftis; forsothe he feynde, as thou3 he herde not.

pide togidere the puple to the Lord in Masphat; and he seide to the sones of Is-  
rael, The Lord God of Israel seith these thingis, Y ledde Israel out of the lond of Egipt, and Y delyuerede 3ou fro the hond of Egipcians, and fro the hond of alle  
kyngis<sup>a</sup> that turmentiden 3ou. Forsothe<sup>b</sup> 19 to day 3e han caste awei 3oure Lord God, which<sup>c</sup> aloone sau3de 3ou fro alle 3oure yuelis and tribulaciouns; and 3e seiden, Nay, but ordeyne thou a kyng on<sup>d</sup> vs. Now therfor stonde 3e bifor the Lord bi 3oure lynagis, and bi<sup>e</sup> meynees. And Sa-  
20 muel settide<sup>f</sup> to gidere alle the lynages<sup>ff</sup> of Israel, and lot felde on<sup>g</sup> the lynage of Beniamyn. And he settide<sup>h</sup> togidere the  
lynage of Beniamyn, and the meynees therof; and lot felde on<sup>i</sup> the meynees<sup>k</sup> of Mathri<sup>†</sup>, and it cam 'til to<sup>l</sup> Saul, the son of Cys. Therfor<sup>m</sup> thei sou3ten hym<sup>n</sup>, and he was not foundun there. And afir<sup>22</sup> these thingis thei counseliden the<sup>o</sup> Lord, whether Saul schulde come thidur. And the Lord answeride, Lo! he<sup>p</sup> is hid at  
hoom<sup>†</sup>. Therfor thei runnen, and token  
23 hym fro thennus; and he<sup>q</sup> stood in the myddil<sup>s</sup> of the puple, and was<sup>t</sup> li3ere than al the puple fro the schulder and 'aboue<sup>u</sup>. And Samuel seide to al the puple, Certis  
24 3e seen<sup>v</sup> whom the Lord hath chose; for noon in al the puple is lijk hym. And al the puple cryede, and seide, Lyue the kyng! Forsothe<sup>w</sup> Samuel spak to the puple the  
25 lawe of rewme<sup>x</sup>, and wroot<sup>y</sup> in a book, and puttide<sup>yy</sup> vp bifor the Lord. And Samuel<sup>z</sup> dilyuerede al the puple, ech man in to his hows; but also Saul 3ede in to his<sup>a</sup>  
26 hous in to<sup>b</sup> Gabaath; and the<sup>c</sup> part of the oost 3ede with hym, whose hertis God hadde touchid. Forsothe<sup>d</sup> the sones of  
27 Belyal seiden, Whether this mau may saue vs? And thei dispisiden hym, and brou3ten<sup>e</sup> not 3iftis, *that is, preisyn3is<sup>f</sup>*, to him; forsothe<sup>g</sup> he 'dissymelide hym to here<sup>h</sup>.

† Mathari, that is, of archeris schet-inge to a signe. Lire here. c.

† he is id at hoom; not in Gabaa, but in the hows in which he was ynned. In Ebreu it is, he is hid among vessels, that is, armeris, ether what euer othere vessels thei puttiden in the yn, for keping. Lire here. c.

<sup>z</sup> Om. BCEFH. <sup>a</sup> now E pr. m.

<sup>a</sup> the kyngis I. <sup>b</sup> And I. <sup>c</sup> the which I. <sup>d</sup> upon I. <sup>e</sup> Om. I. <sup>f</sup> sette I. <sup>ff</sup> lynage A. <sup>g</sup> upon I. <sup>h</sup> sette I. <sup>i</sup> upon I. <sup>k</sup> meynee I. <sup>l</sup> vnto EIL. <sup>m</sup> Thanne I. <sup>n</sup> Saul I. <sup>o</sup> with the I. <sup>p</sup> Saul I. <sup>q</sup> Saul I. <sup>r</sup> Om. I. <sup>s</sup> myddis I. <sup>t</sup> he was I. <sup>u</sup> upward I. <sup>v</sup> han seen I. <sup>w</sup> And I. <sup>x</sup> the rewme EIKLX. <sup>y</sup> he wroot it I. <sup>yy</sup> putte it I. <sup>z</sup> he I. <sup>a</sup> Om. A. <sup>b</sup> Om. I. <sup>c</sup> a I. <sup>d</sup> And I. <sup>e</sup> thei brou3ten I. <sup>f</sup> that is, presentis BNW. Om. cix pr. m. <sup>g</sup> and I. <sup>h</sup> lete as thou3 he herde not I.



## CAP. XI.

1 And it is doon as after a moneth, Naas Amonite stiede vp, and bigan to fyt azens Jabes Galaath. And alle the men of Jabes seiden to Naas, Haue thou vs boundun in pees, and we shulen serue to thee. And Naas Amonyte answerde to hem, In this I shal smyte with 3ou boond of pees, that I drawe out the ryzt eyen of 3ow alle, and Y put 3ou reproue in al 3 Yrael. And the eldres of Jabes seiden to hym, Graunt to vs seuen days, that we senden messagers to alle the<sup>b</sup> termes of Yrael; and if there weren not the which defende vs, we shulen goon out to thee. Thanne messagers camen into Gabaath of Saul, and speken the wordis, herynge the puple; and al the puple reryde her<sup>c</sup> voys, and wepte. And, loo! Saul cam, folowyng the oxen fro the feeld; and seith, What hath the puple, that he wepith? And thei toolden to hym the wordis of the men of Jabes. 6 And the Spyrit of the Lord leepe into Saul, whanne he hadde herd thes wordis, and the woodnesse of hym wraththid wel mych. And takynge to either oxe he hew3 into gobetis, and sente into alle the teermys of Yrael, bi the hoond of the messageers, seiynge, Who so euere goth not out, and hath not folwid Saul and Samuel, thus shal be doo to the oxen of hym. Thanne the dreed of the Lord cau3te the puple, and thei wenten out as 8 o man. And he noumbrede hem in Beseth<sup>d</sup>; and of the sones of Yrael weren thre hundrid thowsandis; of the men forsothe of Juda thretti thowsandis. And thei seiden to the messagers that camen, So 3e shulen seie to the men that ben in Jabes of Galaath, To morwe shal be to 3ow helth, whanne the sunne hetith. Thanne the messagerys camen, and

## CAP. XI.

And it was don as<sup>1</sup> aftir a monethe, 1 Naas of Amon stiede<sup>k</sup>, and bigan<sup>l</sup> to fyt azens Jabes of Galaad. And alle the men of Jabes<sup>m</sup> seiden to Naas, Haue thou vs boundun in pees, and we schulen serue thee. And Naas of Amon answeride to 2 hem, In this<sup>n</sup> Y schal smyte boond of pees with 3ou, that Y putte out the ryzt izen of alle 3ou, and that Y sette<sup>o</sup> 3ou schenschip<sup>p</sup> in al Israel. And the eldere men of Jabes 3 seiden to him, Graunte thou to vs seuen daies, that we senden messengeris to alle the termes<sup>q</sup> of Israel; and if noon be that defende vs, we schulen go out to thee. Therfor<sup>r</sup> messengeris camen in to Gabaad 4 of Saul, and spaken these wordis, 'while<sup>s</sup> the puple herde<sup>t</sup>; and al the puple reiseide her vois, and wepte. And lo! Saul cam, 5 'and sude oxis<sup>u</sup> fro the feeld<sup>v</sup>; and he seide, What hath the puple, for it wepith? And thei telden to hym the wordis of men<sup>w</sup> of Jabes. And the Spirit of the 6 Lord<sup>†</sup> skippide<sup>x</sup> in to Saul, whanne he hadde herd these wordis, and his woodnesse<sup>y</sup> was 'wrooth greetli<sup>z</sup>. And he took 7 euer either oxe, and kittide<sup>a</sup> in to gobetis, and sente<sup>b</sup> in to alle the termes<sup>c</sup> of Israel, bi the hondis of messengeris; and seide<sup>d</sup>, Who euer goith not out, and sueth not Saul and Samuel, so it schal be don to hise oxun. Therfor the drede of the Lord asailide<sup>e</sup> the puple, and thei 3eden out as o man. And he<sup>f</sup> noumbrede hem in Beseth; and thre hundrid thousynd weren<sup>g</sup> of the sones of Israel; forsothe<sup>h</sup> of the men of Juda weren thretti thousynde. And thei seiden to the messengeris that 9 camen, Thus 3e schulen seie to the men that ben in Jabes of Galaad, To morew<sup>†</sup> schal be helthe to 3ou, whanne the sunne is hoot. Therfor<sup>i</sup> the messengeris camen, and telden to the<sup>k</sup> men of Jabes; whiche<sup>l</sup>

† the Spirit of the Lord, etc.; that is, the stiring of strengthe and of stidefastnesse, to delyuere the puple bisegid. Live here. c.

† to morewe; that is, in tyme to comynge of next. Live here. c.

<sup>b</sup> Om. E.    <sup>e</sup> his E pr. m.    <sup>d</sup> Reseth A.

<sup>1</sup> as it were I.    <sup>k</sup> stiede up I.    <sup>l</sup> he bigan I.    <sup>m</sup> the citee Jabes I.    <sup>n</sup> this thing I.    <sup>o</sup> putte I.    <sup>p</sup> to be reproff I.    <sup>q</sup> coostis I.    <sup>r</sup> Thanne I.    <sup>s</sup> which c.    <sup>t</sup> heringe the puple I.    <sup>u</sup> Om. I.    <sup>v</sup> feild and he sude oxen I.    <sup>w</sup> the men I.    <sup>x</sup> fel anoon I.    <sup>y</sup> feers wrath I.    <sup>z</sup> greetli stirid I.    <sup>a</sup> he kitte hem I.    <sup>b</sup> he sente tho I.    <sup>c</sup> coostis I.    <sup>d</sup> he seide I.    <sup>e</sup> wente into I.    <sup>f</sup> Saul I.    <sup>g</sup> weren there I.    <sup>h</sup> and I.    <sup>i</sup> Thanne I.    <sup>k</sup> Om. plures.    <sup>l</sup> the whiche I. whiche men k.

toolden to the men of Jabes; the whiche  
 10 weren glad, and seiden, To morwe we  
 shulen goo out to 3ow, and 3e shulen doo  
 11 to vs al that shal plesse to 3ow. And it  
 is doon, whanne the morwe was comen,  
 Saul sette the puple in thre parties; and  
 he wente into the myddil tentis in the  
 morwetide watche, and he smoot Amon  
 'vnto the tyme<sup>e</sup> that the day hetide; for-  
 sothe the tother ben scatrid, so that there  
 weren not laft in hem tweyn togidre.  
 12 And the puple seith to Samuel, Who is  
 he this, that seide, Saul<sup>f</sup> shal not regne  
 vpon vs? 3if 3e the men, and we shulen  
 13 slee hem. And Saul seith, There shal  
 not be slayn eny man in this day, for to  
 day the Lord hath doon helth in Yrael.  
 14 Forsothe Samuel seide to the puple,  
 Cometh, and goo we into Galgala, and  
 15 renewe we there the rewme. And al the  
 puple 3ede to Galgala, and thei maden  
 there Saul a kyng before the Lord in  
 Galgala; and thei offreden pesyble slayn  
 sacrifice to the Lord. And Saul gladdide  
 there, and alle the men of Yrael wel  
 mych.

CAP. XII.

1 Forsothe Samuel seide to alle Yrael,  
 Loo! I haue herd 3oure voys aftir alle  
 thingis that 3e han spokun to me, and I  
 2 haue ordeynd vpon 3ou a kyng; and now  
 the kyng goth before 3ow. Forsothe Y  
 haue eeldid, and waxen hoor; forsothe  
 my sones ben with 3ow; also conuer-  
 saunt before 3ou fro my 3ongth vnto this  
 3 day. Loo! Y am redi; spek 3e to me  
 before the Lord, and before the crist of  
 hym; whether oxe of eny man Y took,  
 or asse; if eny man Y chalengide; if Y  
 oppresside eny man; if of the hoond of  
 eny man Y took 3ift; and Y shal dispise  
 4 it to day, and restore to 3ow. And thei

weren glad, and seiden<sup>m</sup>, Eerli we schulen 10  
 go out to 3ou, and 3e schulen do to vs<sup>†</sup> al  
 that plesith 3ou<sup>a</sup>. And it was don, whanne 11  
 the morewe dai<sup>o</sup> cam, Saul ordeynede the  
 puple in to thre partis; and he<sup>p</sup> entride  
 in to the myddil tentis<sup>a</sup> 'in the wakyng  
 of the morewtid<sup>r</sup>, and he smoot Amon til  
 the dai 'was hoot<sup>s</sup>; 'forsothe the residues<sup>t</sup>  
 weren scaterid, so that tweyne<sup>u</sup> togidre  
 weren not left in hem. And the puple 12  
 seide to Samuel, Who is this, that seide,  
 Saul schal not regne on<sup>v</sup> vs? 3yue 3e the<sup>w</sup>  
 men<sup>x</sup>, and we schulen sle hem. And Saul 13  
 seide, No man schal be slayn in this dai,  
 for to dai the Lord made<sup>v</sup> helthe in Israel.  
 Forsothe<sup>z</sup> Samuel seide to the puple, Come 14  
 3e, and go we in to Galgala, and renule<sup>a</sup> we  
 there<sup>b</sup> the rewme. And al<sup>c</sup> the puple 3ede 15  
 in to Galgala, and there thei maden Saul  
 kyng bifor the Lord 'in Galgala<sup>d</sup>; and  
 thei offriden<sup>e</sup> pesible sacrifices bifor the  
 Lord. And Saul was glad there, and alle  
 the men of Israel greetli.

<sup>†</sup> and 3e schulen  
do to vs, etc.;  
they seiden this  
in scorn, for  
thei wisten that  
help schal come  
to hem in the  
morewe. *Live*  
here. c.

CAP. XII.

Forsothe Samuel seide to al Israel, Lo! 1  
 Y herde 3oure vois bi alle thingis whiche  
 3e spaken 'to me, and Y ordeynede a kyng  
 on<sup>f</sup> 3ou; and now the king goith bifor 2  
 3ou. Sotheli<sup>g</sup> Y wexide<sup>h</sup> eld and hoor;  
 forsothe<sup>i</sup> my sones ben with 3ou; therfor<sup>k</sup>  
 Y lyuyde<sup>l</sup> bifor 3ou fro my 3ong wexynge  
 age 'til to<sup>m</sup> this dai. And lo! Y am redi; 3  
 speke 3e to me bifor the Lord, and bifor  
 'the crist of hym<sup>n</sup>; whether Y took<sup>o</sup> 'the  
 oxe of ony<sup>p</sup> man<sup>p</sup>, ether the<sup>q</sup> asse; if Y  
 falsly<sup>r</sup> chalengide ony mon; yf Y oppress-  
 ide<sup>s</sup> ony man; if Y took<sup>t</sup> 3ifte<sup>†</sup> of 'the hond  
 of ony man<sup>u</sup>; and<sup>v</sup> Y schal 'dispise it<sup>w</sup> to  
 dai, and Y schal restore to 3ou. And thei 4

<sup>†</sup> if Y took  
3ifte, etc.; of this  
it is opin, that bi  
hise owne costis  
and trauels, he  
fillide the office  
of iuge, as it  
was seid in vii.  
c°. *Live* here. c.

<sup>e</sup> al the while *E pr. m.* <sup>f</sup> the puple *A.*

<sup>m</sup> seiden to Amon *I.* <sup>n</sup> to 3ou *I.* <sup>o</sup> tijd *I.* <sup>p</sup> in the morewe tijd wacche Saul *I.* <sup>q</sup> tentis of Amon *I.*  
<sup>r</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>s</sup> wexide *I.* <sup>t</sup> and thei that weren left alijue *I.* <sup>u</sup> two men *I.* <sup>v</sup> upon *I.* <sup>w</sup> tho *I.* <sup>x</sup> men  
*hidere I.* <sup>y</sup> hath maad *I.* <sup>z</sup> And *I.* <sup>a</sup> renel *EL.* <sup>b</sup> there therinne *L.* <sup>c</sup> Om. *c.* <sup>d</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>e</sup> offriden  
*there I.* <sup>f</sup> upon *I.* <sup>g</sup> And *I.* <sup>h</sup> haue wexe *I.* <sup>i</sup> and *I.* <sup>k</sup> also *I.* <sup>l</sup> haue lyued *I.* <sup>m</sup> vnto *I.* <sup>n</sup> his  
*anoyntid or kyng I.* <sup>o</sup> haue take *I.* <sup>p</sup> ony mans oxe *I.* <sup>q</sup> his *I.* <sup>r</sup> haue falsly *I.* <sup>s</sup> haue oppressid *I.*  
<sup>t</sup> haue take *I.* <sup>u</sup> ony mans hond *I.* <sup>v</sup> Om. *plures.* <sup>w</sup> be despised *L.*



seiden, Thow hast not chalengid vs, ne oppressid, ne takyn eny thing of the  
 5 hoond of eny man. And he seide to hem, Witnesse is the Lord azens 3ow, and witnesse the crist of hym in this day; for 3e han not founden in myn hoond eny thing. And thei seiden, Wit-  
 6 nesse. And Samuel seith to the puple, The Lord, that made Moysen and Aaron, and ladde 3oure fadres fro the loond of  
 7 Egipt, is ny3; now thanne stondith, that in doom I stryue azens 3ow before the Lord, of alle the mercyes of the Lord, that he hath done with 3ow, and with  
 8 3oure fadres. What maner wise Jacob wente into Egipt, and 3oure fadres crieden to the Lord; and the Lord sente Moyses and Aaron, and ladde 3oure fadres out of Egipt, and sette hem in this  
 9 place. The whiche for3eten of the Lord, her God; and he took hem in the hoond of Cysar<sup>g</sup>, mayster<sup>h</sup> of the kny3thod of Asor, and in the hoond of Philistiens, and in the hoond of the king of Moab;  
 10 and thei fou3ten azens hem. Forsothe afterward thei cryeden to the Lord, and seiden, We han synned, for we han forsakun the Lord, and serueden to Baalym and Astaroth; nowe thanne delyuer vs fro the hoond of oure enemyes, and we  
 11 shulen serue to thee. And the Lord sente Jeroboal, and Bedan, and Barach, and Jepte, and Samuel; and he delyuerde 3ow fro the hoond of 3oure enemyes bi enuyroun; and 3e han dwellid trustily.  
 12 Forsothe seyng that Naas, the kyng of the sonnes of Amon, was comen azens 3ow, 3e seiden to me, Nay, but the kyng shal comaunde to vs; whanne the Lord 3our  
 13 God shulde regne in 3ow. Nowe thanne 3oure kyng is redi, whom 3e han chosen and askid; loo! the Lord hath 3euen to  
 14 3ow a kyng. If 3e dreden the Lord, and

seiden, Thou hast not falsly chalengid vs, nether hast<sup>x</sup> oppressid *vsy*, nether hast<sup>z</sup> take any thing of 'the hond of ony man<sup>a</sup>. And he<sup>b</sup> seide to hem, The Lord is wit-  
 nesse azens 3ou, and his crist<sup>c</sup> is witnesse in this day; for 3e han not founde ony thing in myn hond. And thei seiden<sup>†</sup>, Witnesse<sup>d</sup>. And Samuel seide to the  
 6 puple, The Lord, that made Moises and Aaron, and ledde<sup>e</sup> 3oure fadris out of the lond of Egipt, is present; now therfor  
 7 stonde 3e<sup>f</sup>, that Y stryue bi doom azens 3ou bifor the Lord, of alle the mercyes of the Lord, whiche<sup>g</sup> he dide<sup>h</sup> with 3ou, and with 3oure fadris. Hou<sup>i</sup> Jacob entride in<sup>8</sup> to Egipt, and 3oure fadris crieden to the Lord; and the Lord sente Moises and Aaron, and ledde 3oure fadris out of Egipt, and settide<sup>k</sup> hem in this place. Whiche<sup>l</sup> for3aten<sup>m</sup> her Lord God; and he  
 9 bitook hem in<sup>n</sup> the hond of Sisara, maystir<sup>o</sup> of the chyualrie of Asor, and in the hond of Filisteis, and in the hond of the<sup>p</sup> kyng of Moab; and thei<sup>q</sup> fou3ten azens hem. Sotheli<sup>r</sup> afterward<sup>s</sup> thei<sup>t</sup> crieden to  
 10 the Lord, and seiden, We synned<sup>u</sup>, for we forsoken the Lord, and sernyden Baalym and Astroth; now therfor delyuere thou vs fro 'the hond of oure enemyes<sup>v</sup>, and we schulen serue thee. And the Lord  
 11 sente Gerobaal<sup>w</sup>, and 'Bedan, *that is*<sup>x</sup>, *Sampson*, and Barach, and Jepte, and Samuel, and delyuerede<sup>y</sup> 3ou fro the hond of 3oure enemyes bi cumpass; and 3e<sup>z</sup> dwelliden tristili<sup>a</sup>. Forsothe<sup>b</sup> 3e sien, that  
 12 Naas, kyng<sup>c</sup> of the sonnes of Amon, cam azens 3ou; and 3e seiden to me, *counseil-ynge*<sup>d</sup> to axe noon other kyng than God, Nay, but a kyng schal comaunde to vs; whanne '3oure Lord God<sup>e</sup> regned<sup>f</sup> in 3ou. Now therfor 3oure kyng is redi, whom 3e  
 13 han chose and axid; lo! the Lord 3af<sup>g</sup> to 3ou a kyng. If 3e dreden the Lord,  
 14

† and thei seiden; in Ebreu it is, and he seide, Witnesse. E-brews expow-nen thus, that aftir the wit-nessing of the puple declar-inge the inno-cence of Sa-muel, he axide herwith Goddis witnessng, and seide, the Lord is witnesse, that is, Y preye that he be wit-nesse; and thanne a voys cam sent fro the Lord, and seide, Witnesse, in witnessng the innocence of Samuel. Lire here. c.

<sup>g</sup> Syzare E. <sup>h</sup> the mayster E pr. m.

<sup>x</sup> thou hast EIL. <sup>y</sup> Om. plures. <sup>z</sup> thou hast EIL. <sup>a</sup> ony mans hond I. <sup>b</sup> Samuel I. <sup>c</sup> crist or king I. <sup>d</sup> He is witnesse I. <sup>e</sup> that ledde I. <sup>f</sup> 3e forth I. <sup>g</sup> that I. <sup>h</sup> hath do I. <sup>i</sup> Hou that I. <sup>k</sup> hath sett I. <sup>l</sup> The whiche I. <sup>m</sup> han for3ete I. <sup>n</sup> in to I. <sup>o</sup> the maystir I. <sup>p</sup> Om. DFKoxb. <sup>q</sup> these I. <sup>r</sup> And I. <sup>s</sup> aftir this I. <sup>t</sup> 3oure faders I. <sup>u</sup> han synned I. <sup>v</sup> our enemyes hond I. <sup>w</sup> Gerobaal, *that is Gedeon* B text. c marg. <sup>x</sup> Om. c. <sup>y</sup> he delyuerede I. <sup>z</sup> thanne 3e I. <sup>a</sup> sikirly I. <sup>b</sup> And I. <sup>c</sup> the kyng I. <sup>d</sup> counseilinge 3ou I. <sup>e</sup> the Lord 3oure God I. <sup>f</sup> schulde regne I. <sup>g</sup> hath 3oue I.

serueth to hym, and herith the voys of hym, and whettith not the mouth of the Lord; and 3e shulen ben, and the kyng that comaundith to 3ow, folowyng the  
 15 Lord 3oure God. Forsothe if 3e heren not the voys of the Lord, but whettith<sup>i</sup> out the word of hym, the hoond of the Lord shal be vpon 3ow, and vpon 3oure  
 16 fadres. But nowe stondith, and seeth this greet thing that the Lord is to doo  
 17 in 3oure sijt. Whether not repynge tyme of whete is to day? Y shal inwardly clepe the Lord, and he shal 3yue voicis, and reynes; and 3e shulen wite, and seen, for greet yuel 3e han doo to 3ow in the  
 18 sijt of the Lord, askynge vpon 3ow a kyng. And Samuel criede to the Lord, and the Lord 3af voicis and reynes in  
 19 that day. And al the puple dredde wel mych the Lord and Samuel; and al the puple seide to Samuel, Prey for thi seruauntis to the Lord thi God, that we dyen not; forsothe we han addid to alle oure synnes yuel, that we asken to vs a  
 20 kyng. Forsothe Samuel seide to the puple, Wole 3e not drede; 3e han doon alle this yuel; neuertelater<sup>j</sup> wole 3e not goo away fro the bak of the Lord, but serueth to the Lord in al 3oure herte;  
 21 and wole 3e not bowe aside after veyn thingis, that shulen not profyt 3ou, ne shulen delyuer 3ou; for veyn thingis thei  
 22 ben. And the Lord shal not forsake his puple for his greet name; for the Lord hath sworn to make 3ow to hym a puple.  
 23 Forsothe God sheelde the synne fro me in the Lord, that I ceese to prey for 3ow; and I shal teche 3ow a rizt weye and  
 24 good. Therfor dredith the Lord, and serueth to hym in treuth, and of al 3oure herte; forsothe 3e han seen the greet dedis, the whiche<sup>k</sup> he hath doon in 3ow;  
 25 and if 3e ben stedfast in malice, and 3e and 3oure kyng to gidre shulen perishe.

and seruen hym, and heren his voys, and wraththen not the 'mouth of the Lord<sup>h</sup>†; 3e and 3oure kyng, that comaundith to 3ou, schulen sue 3oure Lord God. For-  
 15 sothe<sup>i</sup> if 3e heren not the voys of 'the Lord<sup>k</sup>, but wraththen his word, the hond of the Lord schal be on 3ou<sup>†</sup>, and on 3oure fadris. But also now stonde 3e, and se  
 16 this gret thing which<sup>l</sup> the Lord schal make<sup>m</sup> in 3oure sijt. Whether heruest<sup>n</sup> of 17 whete is not 'to dai<sup>o</sup>? I schal inwardly clepe the Lord, and he schal 3yue voices, 'that is, thundris<sup>v</sup>, and reynes; and 3e schulen wite, and schulen<sup>a</sup> se, for<sup>r</sup> 3e axynge a kyng on<sup>s</sup> 3ou han<sup>t</sup> do greuouse yuel to 3ou<sup>u</sup> in the sijt of the Lord. And 18 Samuel criede to the Lord, and the Lord 3af voices<sup>v</sup> and reynes in that dai. And 19 al the puple dredde greetli the Lord and Samuel; and al the puple seide to Samuel, Preye thou for thi seruauntis to thi Lord God, that we die not; for<sup>w</sup> we addiden<sup>x</sup> yuel to alle oure synnes, that we axiden a kyng to vs. Forsothe<sup>y</sup> Sa-  
 20 muel seide to the puple, 'Nyle 3e drede<sup>z</sup>; 3e han do al this yuel; nethes nyle 3e go<sup>a</sup> away fro the bak of the Lord, but serue 3e the Lord in al 3oure herte; and 21 nyle 3e bowe aftir veyn thingis<sup>||</sup>, that schulen not profite to<sup>b</sup> 3ou, nether schulen<sup>c</sup> delyuere 3ou; for tho ben veyn thingis. And<sup>d</sup> the Lord schal not forsake his puple 22 for his grete name; for the Lord swoor<sup>e</sup> to make 3ou a puple to hym silf. For-  
 23 sothe<sup>f</sup> this synne be fer fro me in<sup>g</sup> the Lord, that Y ceesse to preye for 3ou; and Y schal teche 3ou a riztful weie and good<sup>h</sup>. Therfor drede 3e the Lord, and 'serue 3e<sup>i</sup> 24 hym in treuth, and of al 3oure herte; for 3e sien tho grete thingis, whiche<sup>k</sup> he 'dide in<sup>l</sup> 3ou; that if 3e contynuen in malice, 25 bothe 3e and 3oure kyng schulen perishe togidere.

† that is, the trewe speker of his word. i.

† on 3ou; that is, it schal be on 3ou in tyme to comynge, as it was on 3oure fadris in tyme passid. Lire here. c.

|| veyn thingis; that is, idols in worschippinge tho, for no myzt is in tho to saue 3ou. Lire here. c.

i whetten c. j nerthelater c *passim*. k that c.

<sup>h</sup> Lordis mouth i. <sup>i</sup> And i. <sup>k</sup> 3oure Lord God i. <sup>l</sup> that i. <sup>m</sup> do i. <sup>n</sup> the heruest i. <sup>o</sup> now i.  
<sup>p</sup> or thundris is. Om. x *pr. m.* <sup>q</sup> Om. l. <sup>r</sup> that nx. <sup>s</sup> upon i. <sup>t</sup> 3e han i. <sup>u</sup> 3ou silf i.  
<sup>v</sup> thundres i. <sup>w</sup> forsothe i. <sup>x</sup> han eechid i. <sup>y</sup> And i. <sup>z</sup> Drede 3e not i. <sup>a</sup> go 3e not i. <sup>b</sup> Om. i.  
<sup>c</sup> thei schulen i. <sup>d</sup> And thanne i. <sup>e</sup> hath swore i. <sup>f</sup> And i. <sup>g</sup> agens i. <sup>h</sup> a good i. <sup>i</sup> serueth i.  
<sup>k</sup> that i. <sup>l</sup> hath do to i.



## CAP. XIII.

1 A sone of o 3eer was Saul whanne he began to regne; forsothe two 3eer he 2 regnede vpon Irael. And Saul chees to hym thre thowsandis of Yrael, and there weren 'in Machynas<sup>l</sup> with Saul two thowsandis<sup>ll</sup>, in the hil of Bethel; forsothe a thowsand with Jonatha in Gabaa Beniamyn; forsothe the tother puple he sente 3 a3en echon into her tabernaclis. And Jonathas smoot the stacioun of Philistiens, that was in Gabaa. The which thing whanne Philistyens hadden herd, Saul criede with a trompe in al the loond, 4 seiynge, Heren the Ebrewis. And al Yrael herde siche a maner loos, Saul hath smyten the stacioun of Philistiens; and Yrael areride him a3ens the Philistiens; thanne the puple criede after Saul 5 in Galgala. And Philistiens ben gedrid to f3t a3ens Yrael; thretti thousandis of charys, and sexe thousandis of horsmen, and the tother comoun, as mych grauel that is in brenk of the see; and thei stiyngge vp setten tentis 'in Machynas<sup>m</sup>, at 6 the este of Bethauen. The which thing whanne the men of Yrael hadden seen, hem seluen in streit set, forsothe the puple was tourmentid, and thei hidden<sup>mm</sup> hem self in dennys, and in hidils, in stonys forsothe, and in dichis, and in cysternes. 7 Forsothe Ebrewis passiden Jordan<sup>n</sup>, the loond of Gad, and of Galaad. And whanne 3it Saul was in Galgala, al the puple is 8 feerd that<sup>nn</sup> folwide hym. And he abood Samuel seuen days 'after the couenaunt<sup>o</sup>, and Samuel cam not in Galgala; and the<sup>p</sup> 9 puple is slyden fro hym. Thanne seith Saul, Bryngith to me brent sacrifice and

## CAP. XIII.

Saul was a child<sup>m</sup> of o 3eer† whanne he 1 bigan to regne; forsothe<sup>n</sup> he regnede on<sup>o</sup> Israel twei 3eer‡. And Saul chees to 2 hym thre thousynde<sup>p</sup> of Israel, and twei thousynde<sup>q</sup> weren with Saul in Machynas, in the hil of Bethel; forsothe<sup>r</sup> a thousynde weren with Jonathas in Gabaath of Beniamyn; sotheli<sup>s</sup> he<sup>t</sup> sente a3en the tother puple ech man in to<sup>u</sup> 'hise tabernaclis<sup>v</sup>. And Jonathas smoot the stacioun<sup>w</sup>|| 3 of Filisteis, that was in Gabaa. And whanne Filisteis<sup>x</sup> hadden herd this<sup>y</sup>, Saul sownede with a clarioun in al the lond, and seide, Ebreys<sup>z</sup> here<sup>a</sup>. And al Israel herde 4 siche a fame, Saul smoot<sup>b</sup> the stacioun<sup>c</sup> of Filisteis; and Israel reiseide<sup>d</sup> hym silf a3ens Filisteis<sup>e</sup>; therfor<sup>f</sup> the puple criede after Saul in Galgala. And Filisteis<sup>g</sup> 5 weren gaderid<sup>h</sup> to f3te a3ens Israel; 'of Filisteis weren<sup>i</sup> thretti thousynde<sup>j</sup> of charis<sup>j</sup>, and sixe thousynde<sup>k</sup> of kny3tis<sup>l</sup>, and the tother comyn puple, as<sup>m</sup> grauel<sup>n</sup> 'which is ful<sup>o</sup> myche in the brynke of the see; and thei stieden<sup>p</sup>, and settiden tentis<sup>q</sup> in Machynas, at the eest<sup>r</sup> of Bethauen. And 6 whanne men of Israel hadden seyn this<sup>s</sup>, that thei weren set in streitnesse<sup>t</sup>, for<sup>u</sup> the puple was turmentid, thei hidden hem self in dennes, and in priuey places, and in stonys, and in dychis, and in cisternes. Sotheli<sup>v</sup> Ebreis<sup>w</sup> passiden<sup>x</sup> Jordan in to 7 the lond of Gad and of Galaad. And whanne Saul was 3it in Galgala, al the puple was aferd that sude hym. And 8 seuen daies he<sup>y</sup> abood Samuel bi couenaunt, and Samuel cam not in to Galgala; and the puple 3ede awei fro Saul. Therfor<sup>9</sup> Saul seide, Brynge 3e to me brent sacri-

† a child of o 3eer; that is, so innocent and cleene of synne [ss] a child of o 3eer. c. ‡ regnede on Israel by ii. 3eer; that is, in his goodnesse and innocence, thou3 he regnede in mo 3eris while he was in malice; ether aftir ii. 3eer of Saul, Dauyth was chosun of God in to kyng, and anoyntyd of Samuel, as it is had in xvi. c., and fro that tyme Saul regnede not bi ri3t, but onely bi tyrauntrie, and therfor the 3eris suyng ben kit away here fro his rewme. Live here. c. || stacioun, that is, forselet, ether strong hold. c. § xxx. thousande, that is, of men f3tinge in charis. Live here. c.

<sup>l</sup> in to engines *E pr. m.* <sup>ll</sup> thousande *c.* <sup>m</sup> in to engines *E pr. m.* <sup>mm</sup> hadden *B.* <sup>n</sup> *Sic codd. omnes.* <sup>nn</sup> and *ABFII.* <sup>o</sup> aftyr Samuel plesid *E pr. m.* <sup>p</sup> al the *E pr. m.*

<sup>m</sup> sone *I.* <sup>n</sup> and *I.* <sup>o</sup> upon *I.* <sup>p</sup> thousynde *men K.* <sup>q</sup> thousynde of *hem I.* <sup>r</sup> and *I.* <sup>s</sup> and *I.* <sup>t</sup> Saul *I.* <sup>u</sup> Om. *D.* <sup>v</sup> his tabernacle *K sec. m. EL.* <sup>w</sup> standart *I.* <sup>x</sup> the Filisteis *I.* <sup>y</sup> that *I.* <sup>z</sup> 3e men of Ebrewe *I.* <sup>a</sup> here 3e *I.* <sup>b</sup> hath smyten *I.* <sup>c</sup> standart *I.* <sup>d</sup> reiseide up *I.* <sup>e</sup> the Filisteis *I.* <sup>f</sup> thanne *I.* <sup>g</sup> the Filisteis *I.* <sup>h</sup> gaderid to gidre *I.* <sup>i</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>j</sup> charis, that is, of men f3tinge in charis *B.* <sup>k</sup> hundrid thousynde *I.* <sup>l</sup> horsmen *I.* <sup>m</sup> was as the *I.* <sup>n</sup> grauel of the see *I.* <sup>o</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>p</sup> stieden up *I.* <sup>q</sup> her tentis *I.* <sup>r</sup> eest coost *I.* <sup>s</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>t</sup> the streitnesse *c.* <sup>u</sup> and that *I.* <sup>v</sup> And *I.* <sup>w</sup> the men of Ebrew *I.* <sup>x</sup> passiden ouer *I.* <sup>y</sup> Saul *I.*



pesible<sup>a</sup>; and he offrede brent sacrifice.  
 10 And whanne offrynge he hadde fulfillid  
 the brent sacrifice, lo! Samuel cam;  
 and Saul wente out to mete hym, for to  
 11 salute hym. And Samuel spak to hym,  
 What hast thou doon? Saul answerde,  
 For I saw<sup>3</sup> that the puple shulde  
 slyde away fro me, and thou cam not  
 after the couenauntid<sup>r</sup> dais; forsothe the  
 Philistyens weren gedryd into Machy-  
 12 nas<sup>s</sup>; Y seide, Nowe Philistiens shulen  
 come to me in Galgala, and the face of  
 the Lord I haue not plesid; thur<sup>3</sup> nede  
 constreined Y haue offrid<sup>t</sup> brent sacry-  
 13 fice to the Lord. And Samuel seide to  
 Saul, Folily thow hast doon, ne thou  
 hast kept the heestis of the Lord thi God,  
 the whiche he hath comaundid to thee;  
 the which thing if thou haddist not  
 doon, riȝt now the Lord hadde maad  
 redi thi kyngdom vpon Yrael into with-  
 14 ouden ende; but thi kyngdom shal no  
 more ryse togidre. Thanne the Lord  
 souȝte a man after his herte; and the  
 Lord hath comaundid to hym, that he  
 were a duyck vpon his puple, forthi that  
 thou hast not kept the thingis that the  
 15 Lord comaundide. Forsothe Samuel roos,  
 and stiede vp fro Galgalis in Gabaa of  
 Beniamyn; and the tother puple stieden  
 vp after Saul, metynge to the puple that  
 ouercamen hem; comynge fro Galgala in  
 Gabaa, in the hil of Beniamyn. And  
 Saul noumbrede the puple, that weren  
 foundun with hym as sixe hundryd men.  
 16 And Saul, and Jonathas his sone, and  
 the puple that was foundun with hem,  
 was in Gabaa of Beniamyn; forsothe  
 Philistiens seeten togidre into aspijs<sup>u</sup>, for  
 17 to fiȝten. And there wenten out for to  
 fiȝte fro the tentys of Philistiens thre  
 cumpanyes; o cumpanye wente azens the  
 weye of Effraym to the loond of Saul;

fice, and pesible sacrifices<sup>z</sup>; and he offride  
 brent sacrifice. And whanne he hadde<sup>10</sup>  
 endid offrynge brent<sup>a</sup> sacrifice, lo! Samuel  
 cam; and Saul ȝede out azens hym<sup>b</sup>, to  
 greete Samuel<sup>c</sup>. And Samuel spak<sup>d</sup> to<sup>11</sup>  
 hym<sup>e</sup>, What hast thou do? Saul an-  
 sweride, For<sup>f</sup> Y siȝ that the puple ȝede  
 awei fro me, and thou camest not bi the  
 daies of couenaunt; certis<sup>g</sup> Filisteis weren  
 gaderid<sup>h</sup> in Machynas; Y seide, Now Fi-  
 12 listeis schulen come down to me in to Gal-  
 gala, and Y haue not plesyd the face of  
 the Lord; Y was compellid bi nede, and  
 Y offryde brent sacrifice to the Lord. And<sup>13</sup>  
 Samuel seide to Saul, Thou hast do folili,  
 and thou 'keptist not<sup>i</sup> the heestis of thi  
 Lord God, whiche he comaundide to thee;  
 and if thou haddist not do this thing, riȝt  
 now the Lord hadde maad redi thi rewme  
 on<sup>k</sup> Israel with ouden ende<sup>†</sup>; but thi<sup>14</sup>  
 rewme schal not rise<sup>l</sup> fertherem<sup>m</sup>. The Lord  
 hath souȝt a man to hym silf after his  
 herte; and the Lord comaundide<sup>n</sup> to hym,  
 that he schulde be duyck on his puple, for  
 thou keptist not tho thingis whiche the  
 Lord comaundide. Forsothe<sup>o</sup> Samuel roos,<sup>15</sup>  
 and stiede<sup>p</sup> fro Galgala in to Gabaa of  
 Beniamyn; and the 'residue puplis<sup>q</sup> sti-  
 eden<sup>r</sup> after Saul azens the puple which<sup>s</sup>  
 fouȝten azens hem; and thei camen fro  
 Galgala in to Gabaa, in the hil of Benia-  
 myn. And Saul noumbrede the puple,  
 that weren foundun with hym as sixe<sup>t</sup>  
 hundrid men. And Saul, and Jonathas<sup>16</sup>  
 his sone, and the puple that was foundun  
 with hem, was in Gabaa of Beniamyn;  
 forsothe<sup>u</sup> Filisteis<sup>v</sup> saten togidere in Ma-  
 chynas. And thre cumpanyes ȝeden out<sup>17</sup>  
 of the 'castels of Filisteis<sup>w</sup> to take prey;  
 o cumpany ȝede azens the weie of Effraym<sup>‡</sup>  
 to the lond of Saul; sothely<sup>x</sup> an other<sup>18</sup>  
 cumpeny entride bi the weie of Bethoron;  
 forsothe<sup>y</sup> the thridde cumpenye turnede it

<sup>†</sup> with ouden  
 ende; that is,  
 if thou haddist  
 not do azenus  
 Goddis heest,  
 and haddist  
 stonde in the  
 goodnesse in  
 which thou  
 were, whanne  
 thou biganst to  
 regne, thou  
 were disposid,  
 that the rewme  
 schulde be con-  
 fermed to thee  
 and to thi  
 sones; netheles  
 this conferm-  
 yng schal be  
 vndurstodun  
 vndur a condi-  
 cioun, if Saul  
 and hise eiris  
 stoden in good-  
 nesse, which is  
 changeable.  
 Lire here. c.

<sup>‡</sup> of Effraym;  
 in Ebreu it is,  
 azenus the weye  
 of Efrata to  
 the lond of  
 Saul. c.

<sup>a</sup> pesible thyngus *E pr. m.* <sup>r</sup> desirid *E pr. m.* <sup>s</sup> fiȝtys *E pr. m.* <sup>t</sup> Om. *A.* <sup>u</sup> into aspies *E pr. m.*  
 in Machinas *sec. m. correxit eadem manus* in to aspies.

<sup>z</sup> offringis *I.* <sup>a</sup> the brent *I.* <sup>b</sup> Samuel *I.* <sup>c</sup> him *I.* <sup>d</sup> seide *I.* <sup>e</sup> Saul *I.* <sup>f</sup> Lo! for *I.* <sup>g</sup> and the *I.*  
<sup>h</sup> gaderid to gidre *I.* <sup>i</sup> hast not kept *I.* <sup>k</sup> upon *I.* <sup>l</sup> rise to gidre *I.* <sup>m</sup> ferthermore *with thee, for thou*  
*hast lost iust tittle I.* <sup>n</sup> hath comaundid *I.* <sup>o</sup> And *I.* <sup>p</sup> stiede up *I.* <sup>q</sup> peple that lefte *I.* <sup>r</sup> wenten  
 up *I.* <sup>s</sup> that *I.* <sup>t</sup> a sixe *I.* <sup>u</sup> and *I.* <sup>v</sup> the Filisteis *I.* <sup>w</sup> Filisteis tentis *I.* <sup>x</sup> and *I.* <sup>y</sup> and *I.*



18 forsothe another wente bi the weye of  
Betheron; forsothe the thridde turnede  
hem to the weye of the teerme in<sup>v</sup> the  
loond of Saba, 'stondynge ny<sup>3</sup> to the<sup>w</sup>  
19 valey of Seboym azens the deseert. For-  
sothe there was not an yren smith  
foundun in al the loond of Yrael; for-  
sothe Philistiens shunneden, lest perauen-  
ture the Hebrews maden swerd or speer.  
20 Thanne al Yrael descendide to Philistym,  
that echon sharpe his shaar, and diggyng  
21 yren, and axe, and purgyng hook; for  
eggyng of the sharis, and of diggyng<sup>x</sup>  
yrens, and of forkis, and of the axis  
22 weren blunt, vnto a prik to menden. And  
whanne the day of the batayl was comen,  
there is not founden swerd and speer  
in hoond of the<sup>y</sup> puple that was with  
Saul and Jonatha, out takun Saul, and  
23 Jonatha hys sone. Forsothe the stacioun  
of Philistym<sup>z</sup> wente out, for to styte ouer  
into aspijs to fyt.

## CAP. XIV.

1 And it felle on a day, that Jonathas,  
the sone of Saul, seide to the jong man  
his squyer, Com, and goo we to the sta-  
cioun of Philistyens, that is bizonde that  
place; to his fader forsothe that same  
2 thing he shewide not. Forsothe Saul  
dwellide in the vttermoost parti of Ga-  
baa, vndur a poomgarnet tree, that was  
in 'the feeld of Gabaa<sup>a</sup>; and there was a  
puple with hym as of sexe hundred men.  
3 And Achias, the sone of Achitob, the  
brother of Ychabod, the sone of Phynees,  
that was comen of Hely, the preest of the  
Lord in Silo, beere the prestis coope; but  
and the puple knewe not whider Jona-  
4 thas was goon. Forsothe there weren  
bytwixe<sup>b</sup> the styngis vp, bi the whiche

silf to the weie of the terme in the lond  
of Sabaa; and that<sup>z</sup> terme neizeth<sup>a</sup> to the  
valey of Seboym azens the deseert. For-  
19 sothe<sup>b</sup> 'no smy<sup>3</sup>th of yrun<sup>c</sup> was foundun  
in al the lond of Israel; for Filisteis<sup>d</sup>  
' weren war, *ether<sup>c</sup> eschewiden*, lest per-  
aunture Ebreis<sup>f</sup> maden a<sup>g</sup> swerd ether a<sup>h</sup>  
spere. Therfor al Israel jede down to Fi-  
20 listeis<sup>i</sup>, that ech man schulde scharpe his  
schar, and picoise<sup>k</sup>, and ax<sup>l</sup>, 'and sarpe<sup>m</sup>;  
'and so<sup>n</sup> alle egis<sup>o</sup> weren bluntyd<sup>p</sup> 'of<sup>21</sup>  
scharris<sup>q</sup>, and of picoisis<sup>r</sup>, and of 'forkis  
of thre teeth<sup>s</sup>, and of axis, 'til to<sup>t</sup> a pricke  
to be amendid. And whanne the dai of<sup>22</sup>  
batel cam, no swerd and<sup>u</sup> spere was  
foundun in the hond of al the puple  
that was with Saul and Jonathas, outakun  
Saul<sup>v</sup>, and Jonathas his sone. Forsothe<sup>w</sup> 23  
the stacioun<sup>x</sup> of Filisteis<sup>y</sup> jede out, that it  
schulde passe in to Machynas.

## CAP. XIV.

And it bifelde in a day, that Jonathas,<sup>1</sup>  
the sone of Saul, seide to his squyer, a  
jong man, Come thou, and passe we<sup>z</sup> to  
the staciouns<sup>a</sup> of the Filisteis, which<sup>b</sup> is  
bizende that place; 'sotheli he<sup>c</sup> schewide  
not this same thing to his fadir. Sotheli<sup>d</sup> 2  
Saul dwellide in the laste part of Gabaa,  
vndur a pumgarnarde tre, that was in the  
feeld of Gabaa; and the puple as of sixe<sup>e</sup>  
hundrid men was with<sup>f</sup> hym. And Achias,<sup>3</sup>  
sone<sup>g</sup> of Achitob, brother of Icaboth, sone<sup>g</sup>  
of Fynees, that was gendrid of Ely, preest<sup>h</sup>  
of the Lord in Silo, bar ephod<sup>i</sup>, 'that is<sup>k</sup>,  
*the<sup>l</sup> preestis cloth<sup>m</sup>*; but also the puple  
wiste not whidur Jonathas hadde<sup>n</sup> go.  
Sotheli<sup>o</sup> bitwixe the styngis<sup>p</sup>, bi whiche<sup>q</sup> 4  
Jonathas enforside to passe to the sta-

<sup>v</sup> of *E pr. m.* <sup>w</sup> of the heze *E pr. m.* <sup>x</sup> the diggyng *CE.* <sup>y</sup> al the *CE.* <sup>z</sup> Filisteys *c.* <sup>a</sup> Magron *E pr. m.*  
<sup>b</sup> bytween *BFH.* between *E.* betwe *c. pass.*

<sup>z</sup> the *ABC.* <sup>a</sup> neizede *I.* noiyed *L.* <sup>b</sup> And *I.* <sup>c</sup> noon yren smith *I.* <sup>d</sup> the Filisteis *I.* <sup>e</sup> Om. *I.*  
<sup>f</sup> the Ebreis *I.* <sup>g</sup> Om. *DIKOB.* <sup>h</sup> Om. *DEIKLOPSX.* <sup>i</sup> the Filisteis *I.* <sup>k</sup> his picoise *I.* <sup>l</sup> his ax *I.*  
<sup>m</sup> Om. *DKMNOSXB.* and his kuttinge hook *I.* <sup>n</sup> for *I.* <sup>o</sup> the egis of her scharris *I.* <sup>p</sup> blunt *I.*  
<sup>q</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>r</sup> her picoises *I.* <sup>s</sup> her thre tothid forkis *I.* <sup>t</sup> vnto *I.* <sup>u</sup> ne *CEIO pr. m.* <sup>v</sup> Sauls *I.*  
<sup>w</sup> And *I.* <sup>x</sup> standart *I.* <sup>y</sup> the Filisteis *I.* <sup>z</sup> we forth *I.* <sup>a</sup> standart *I.* <sup>b</sup> that *I.* <sup>c</sup> and Jonathas *I.*  
<sup>d</sup> And *I.* <sup>e</sup> a sixe *I.* <sup>f</sup> there with *I.* <sup>g</sup> the sone *I.* <sup>h</sup> the preest *I.* <sup>i</sup> the ephod *I.* <sup>k</sup> or *I.* <sup>l</sup> Om. *M.*  
<sup>m</sup> cope *I.* the whole gloss omitted in *X.* <sup>n</sup> was *I.* <sup>o</sup> And *I.* <sup>p</sup> styngis up *I.* <sup>q</sup> the whiche *I.*

Jonathas enforſide to goo to the ſtacyouns of Philistiens, heiȝe ſtonys on either ſide, and as in maner of teeth litle rochiſ hens and thenſ before brokun; name to the oon Boosez, and to the  
 5 tother the name Sene; o litil roche ful heeȝ at the north aȝens Machynas<sup>c</sup> to fiȝten, and another at the ſouth aȝens  
 6 Gabaa. Jonathas forsothe ſeide to the ȝong man hiſ ſquyer, Come, and paſſe we to the ſtacioun of theſe vncircumcidede, if perauenture the Lord do for vs; for it is not to the Lord hard to ſaue, or  
 7 in many or in fewe. And hiſ ſquyer ſeide to hym, Do alle thingiſ that pleſen to thin inwit; go whider thou coueytiſt, I ſhal be with thee where euere thou  
 8 wolt. And Jonathan ſeith, Loo! we goon to theſe men; and whanne we aperen to  
 9 hem, if thiſ maner thei ſpeken to vs, Dwel ȝe, to the tyme that we comen to ȝou; ſtonde<sup>d</sup> we<sup>e</sup> in oure<sup>f</sup> place, ne ſtye  
 10 we vp to hem. Forsothe if thei ſeyn, Styē ȝe vp to vs; ſtye we vp, for the Lord hath takun hem in oure hoondiſ; thiſ  
 11 ſhal be to vs a tokne. And ſo either<sup>g</sup> aperide to the ſtacioun of Philistiens; and Philistiens ſeiden, Loo! the Hebrewiſ goon out fro the caues, in the  
 12 whiche thei weren hid. And the men ſpeken fro the ſtacioun to Jonathan and to hiſ ſquyer, and ſeiden, Stieth vp to vs, and we ſhulen ſhewe ȝou a thing. And  
 Jonathas ſeith to hiſ ſquyer, Stiē we, folwe me; forsothe the Lord hath taken  
 13 hem into the hoondiſ of Yrael. Forsothe Jonathas ſtyede crepynge with hoondiſ and feet, and hiſ ſquyer after hym; and whanne thei hadden ſeen the face of  
 Jonathan, other fellen before Jonathan, other hiſ ſquyer ſlowȝ, folowyngē hym.  
 14 And the fiſt veniaunce iſ doon, the which ſmoot Jonathas and the ſquyer of

cioun of Filisteiſ, weren ſtonys ſtondyngē forth on euer either ſide, and ſcarris brokun bifore bi the maner of teeth on ech ſyde; name to oon<sup>r</sup> waſ Boſeſ, and name to 'the tother<sup>s</sup> waſ Sene; o ſcarre<sup>5</sup> waſ ſtondyngē forth to the north aȝens Machynas, and the tother ſcarre to the ſouth aȝens Gabaa. Forsothe<sup>t</sup> Jonathas<sup>6</sup> ſeide to hiſ ȝong ſquyer, Come thou, paſſe we to the ſtacioun of theſe<sup>u</sup> vncircumciſid men, if in hap the Lord do for vs; for it iſ not hard to the Lord to ſaue, ethir in manye ethir in fewe. And hiſ ſquyer<sup>7</sup> ſeide to hym, Do thou alle thingiſ that pleſen<sup>v</sup> thi ſoule; go whidur thou coueitist, Y ſchal be with thee, where euer thou wolt. And Jonathas ſeide, Lo! we<sup>8</sup> paſſen to theſe men; and whanne we aperen to hem, if thei ſpeken thus to vs,<sup>9</sup> Dwelle ȝe<sup>w</sup>, til we comen to ȝou; ſtonde<sup>1</sup> we in oure place, and ſtie we not to<sup>x</sup> hem. Sotheli<sup>y</sup> if thei ſeien, Styē ȝe<sup>z</sup> to vs; <sup>10</sup> ſtie we<sup>a</sup>, for the Lord hath bitake hem in<sup>b</sup> oure hondiſ; thiſ ſchal be a ſigne<sup>c</sup> to vs. 'Therfor euer<sup>cc</sup> either aperide to the ſtacioun<sup>d</sup> of Filisteiſ<sup>e</sup>; and Filisteiſ<sup>e</sup> ſeiden, Lo! Ebreiſ<sup>f</sup> goen out of caues, in whiche thei weren hid. And men of the ſtacioun<sup>g</sup> <sup>12</sup> ſpaken to Jonathas and to hiſ ſquyer, and ſeiden, Stiē ȝe<sup>h</sup> to vs, and we ſchulen ſchewe to ȝou a thing. And Jonathas ſeide to hiſ ſquyer, 'Stiē we<sup>i</sup>, ſue thou me; for the Lord hath bitake hem in to the hondiſ of Iſrael. Forsothe<sup>k</sup> Jonathas<sup>13</sup> ſtiede<sup>l</sup> crepyngē on hondiſ and feet, and hiſ ſquyer after hym; and whanne thei<sup>m</sup> hadden ſeyn the face of Jonathas, ſumme felden down bifor Jonathas, hiſ<sup>n</sup> ſquyer killed othere, and ſuede<sup>o</sup> hym. And the <sup>14</sup> fiſte wounde<sup>p</sup> waſ maad<sup>q</sup>, which<sup>r</sup> Jonathas and hiſ ſquyer ſmoot<sup>s</sup>, as of twenti<sup>t</sup> men<sup>u</sup>, in 'the myddil part of lond which<sup>v</sup> a peire of oxun waſ wont to ere in the<sup>w</sup> dai. And <sup>15</sup>

<sup>c</sup> the aſpieſ *E pr. m.*    <sup>d</sup> and ſtonde *E pr. m.*    <sup>e</sup> ȝe *E pr. m.*    <sup>f</sup> ȝoure *E pr. m.*    <sup>g</sup> he *E pr. m.*

<sup>r</sup> that oon *I.* the toon *K.*    <sup>s</sup> that other *I.*    <sup>t</sup> And *I.*    <sup>u</sup> thiſ *C.*    <sup>v</sup> pleſith *A.*    <sup>w</sup> ȝe ſtille *I.*    <sup>x</sup> up to *I.*    <sup>y</sup> And *I.*    <sup>z</sup> ȝe up *I.*    <sup>a</sup> we up to hem *I.*    <sup>b</sup> in to *K.*    <sup>c</sup> token *I.*    <sup>cc</sup> And ſo *I.*    <sup>d</sup> ſtandart *I.*    <sup>e</sup> the Filisteiſ *I.*    <sup>f</sup> the Ebreiſ *I.*    <sup>g</sup> ſtacioun of Philisteiſ *I.*    <sup>h</sup> ȝe up *I.*    <sup>i</sup> Wende we up to hem *I.*    <sup>k</sup> And *I.*    <sup>l</sup> ſtiede up *I.*    <sup>m</sup> the Philisteiſ *I.*    <sup>n</sup> and hiſ *I.*    <sup>o</sup> he ſuede *I.*    <sup>p</sup> veniaunce *I.*    <sup>q</sup> don *I.*    <sup>r</sup> the which *I.*    <sup>s</sup> killide *I.*    <sup>t</sup> Om. *G.*    <sup>u</sup> thouſynd men *D pr. m.*    <sup>v</sup> *IKMNOQXB.*    <sup>w</sup> o *I.*



hym as of twenti thousand<sup>h</sup> men, in the half party of an akir that a peyre of  
 15 oxen in a day is wont to ere. And a myracle is doon in the tentis, bi the feeldys, but and al the puple of the stacioun of hem that weren at robbynge, wexe astonyed, and the tentis ben disturblid; and it felle as a myracle fro  
 16 God. And the weyters of Saul, that weren in Gabaa of Beniamyn, bihelden, and, loo! a multitude throwun down, and  
 17 hidir and thider down fleyng. And Saul seith to the puple that weren with hym, Enserchith, and lokith, who zede away fro vs. And whanne thei hadden souzt, it is founden not<sup>i</sup> to be nee; Jona-  
 18 thas and his squyer. And Saul seith to Achyam, Applye the arke of 'the Lord<sup>k</sup>; forsothe the arke of God was there in  
 19 that day with the sonys of Israel. And whanne Saul spak to the preest, greet noyse is out sprongen in the tentis of Philistyen; and it wexe litilmele, and cleerliker it sownyde. And Saul seith to the preest, Withdrawe thin hoond.  
 20 Thanne Saul and the puple that was with hym criede togidre; and thei camen to the place of the strijf, and, loo! the swerd of echon was turned to his neizbour, and a greet slauzter wel  
 21 mych. But and the Hebrewis that weren with Philistiens zistirday<sup>l</sup> and before zisterdai, and<sup>m</sup> stieden vp with hem in the tentis, ben turned for to ben with Yrael, that weren with Saul and Jonatha.  
 22 Forsothe alle the<sup>mm</sup> Iraelitis, the whiche hadden hid hem silf in the hil of Effraym, herynge that Philistiens weren flowen, felawshipten hem seluen with hem<sup>n</sup> in the batayl, and weren with Saul as twenti  
 23 thousandis of men. And the Lord sauysde Israel in<sup>o</sup> that day. Forsothe the fyt camen

a myracle was don in the castels<sup>x</sup>, and bi the<sup>y</sup> feeldis, but also al the puple of the<sup>z</sup> 'stacioun of hem<sup>a</sup> that zeden out to take prey, dredde, and 'the castels<sup>b</sup> weren disturblid; and it bifelde as a myracle of God. And aspyeris<sup>c</sup> of Saul bihelden<sup>d</sup>, 16 that weren in Gabaa of Beniamyn, and lo! a multitude cast<sup>e</sup> down, and fleyng awei hidur and thidur. And Saul seide 17 to the puple that weren with hym, Seke ze, and se ze, who zede awei fro vs. And whanne thei hadden souzt, it was foundun, that Jonathas and his squyer weren not present. And Saul seide to Achias, 18 Brynge<sup>f</sup> the arke of the Lord; for the arke of God was there in that dai<sup>g</sup> with the sones of Israel. And whanne Saul 19 spak to the preest, a grete noise roos in the castelis<sup>h</sup> of Filisteis<sup>i</sup>; and it encresside litil and litil, and sownede<sup>k</sup> cleerliere<sup>l</sup>. And Saul seide to the preest, Withdraw thin hond. Therfor<sup>m</sup> Saul criede, and al the 20 puple<sup>n</sup> that was with hym; and thei camen 'til to<sup>o</sup> the place of batel, and, lo! the swerd of ech man<sup>p</sup> was turned to his neizbore, and a ful grete sleyng<sup>q</sup> was. But also Ebreis<sup>r</sup> that weren with Filisteis 21 zistirday and the thridde dai ago, and hadde stied<sup>s</sup> with hem in<sup>t</sup> castels<sup>u</sup>, turneden agen to be with Israel<sup>v</sup>, that weren with Saul and Jonathas. Also alle men<sup>w</sup> 22 of Israel, that hadden hid hem silf in the hil of Effraym, herden that Filisteis<sup>x</sup> hadden fled; and thei felouschipiden hem silf with her men in batel, and as ten<sup>y</sup> thousandis of men weren with Saul. And the 23 Lord sauysde Israel in that day. Sotheli<sup>z</sup> the batel cam til<sup>a</sup> to Bethauen. And men<sup>b</sup> 24 of Israel weren felouschipid<sup>c</sup> to hem silf in that dai; forsothe<sup>d</sup> Saul swoor<sup>†</sup> to the puple, and seide, Cursid be the man, that etith breed 'til to<sup>e</sup> euentid<sup>f</sup>, til<sup>g</sup> 'Y venge

† *Saul swoor.* Saul synned in this oath in double maner; for he swor yuele, and for he wolde fille worse; sothely he swoor here with out nede and du circumstaunces, and for he outook not the caas of nede, which is outakun in ech comaundement and lawe. Also hise oath turnede to a worse issu, for the puple, maad feynt for it, myzte not pursue her enemyes, and oath was occasioun of synne to al the puple. The ij. tyme Saul synnede, in fillinge wickedly his oath as myche as was in him, for he wol sle Jonathas innocent, and reherside an other foly oath on this. Jonathas synnede not in etinge hony, for he herde not the comaundement of his fadir, and for he eet in nede. Jonathas was takun bi lot, that he schulde declare his innocence bifor alle men, and that, as innocent, he schulde be delyuerid bi the puple. *Live here. c.*

<sup>h</sup> Om. B sec. m.    <sup>i</sup> Om. ABFH.    <sup>k</sup> God B.    <sup>l</sup> zistai CE.    <sup>m</sup> thei A.    <sup>mm</sup> Om. A.    <sup>n</sup> theiris c.  
<sup>o</sup> and in E.

<sup>x</sup> *Philistees* tentis I.    <sup>y</sup> her I.    <sup>z</sup> Om. gqb.    <sup>a</sup> *Philistees* stacioun I.    <sup>b</sup> her tentis I.    <sup>c</sup> the aspyeris I.  
<sup>d</sup> bihelden *this doyng* I.    <sup>e</sup> of *Philistees* was cast I.    <sup>f</sup> Bryng hidere I.    <sup>g</sup> tyme I.    <sup>h</sup> tentis I.    <sup>i</sup> the  
 Filisteis I.    <sup>k</sup> it sownede I.    <sup>l</sup> more clerly I.    <sup>m</sup> Thanne I.    <sup>n</sup> multitude I.    <sup>o</sup> vnto I. into EL.  
 p mannes I.    <sup>q</sup> slauztere ther I.    <sup>r</sup> the Ebreis I.    <sup>s</sup> stied up I.    <sup>t</sup> in to K.    <sup>u</sup> her tentis I.    <sup>v</sup> the men of  
 Israel I.    <sup>w</sup> the men CI.    <sup>x</sup> the Filisteis I.    <sup>y</sup> a ten I. twenti KXOQ.    <sup>z</sup> And I.    <sup>a</sup> in EL.    <sup>b</sup> the  
 men I.    <sup>c</sup> socied I.    <sup>d</sup> and I.    <sup>e</sup> vnto I. into EL.    <sup>f</sup> the euentid I. euetide E.    <sup>g</sup> til the tyme that I.



24 vnto Bethauen. And men of Yrael ben felawshipt to hem seluen in that day; forsothe Saul swore to the puple, seynge, Cursid be<sup>p</sup> the man that etith breed vnto euen, to the tyme that I be vengid  
25 of myn enemyes. And al the puple eete no breed. And alle the comouns of the loond camen into a<sup>q</sup> wast wody place, in the which was hony on the face of  
26 the feeld. And so al the puple wente into the place of hei3e trees, and there apperide flowyng hony; and no man appliede the hond<sup>r</sup> to his mouth; for-  
27 sothe the puple dredde the ooth. Forsothe Jonathas herde not, whanne his fadre swore to the puple; and he strau3t out the cop of the 3eerde, that he hadde in the hoond, and he wette into the hony combe; and he turnede his hoond to his mouth, and the eyen of hym ben liztned.  
28 And answeyng oon of the puple seith, Thi fader hath constreynyd the puple with ooth, seiynge, Cursid be<sup>s</sup> the man that etith breed to day. Forsothe the  
29 puple faylide. And Jonathas seide, My father hath disturblid the loond; 3oure self han seen, for myn eyen ben liztned, forthi that Y taastide a litil of this hony;  
30 myche more if the puple hadde eeten of the preize of her enemyes, that thei foonden; whether not more veniaunce  
31 hadde be doo in Philistees<sup>t</sup>? Thanne thei smyten in that day the Philistees<sup>tt</sup> fro  
32 the place of engynes vnto Hailon. Doun weried is the puple wel miche; and turned to the praye, took sheep, and oxen, and calues, and slegen in the lond; and  
33 the puple eete with blood. And thei toolden to Saul, seiynge, that the puple hadde synned to the Lord, etynge with blood. The which seith, 3e han trespasside; turneth to me ry3t now a greet

me<sup>h</sup> of myn enemyes. And al the puple<sup>25</sup> ete not<sup>i</sup> breed<sup>k</sup>. And al the comyn puple of the lond cam in to a forest, in which was hony<sup>l</sup> on the 'face of<sup>m</sup> erthe. And<sup>26</sup> so the puple entride in to the forest, and flowyng<sup>o</sup> hony apperide<sup>p</sup>; and no man puttide<sup>q</sup> hond<sup>r</sup> to his mouth<sup>s</sup>, for the puple dredde the ooth. Forsothe<sup>t</sup> Jonathas<sup>27</sup> herde not, whanne his fadir swoor<sup>u</sup> to the puple; and he<sup>v</sup> helde forth the ende of a litil 3erde, whiche<sup>w</sup> he hadde<sup>x</sup> in the<sup>y</sup> hond, and dippide<sup>z</sup> in to 'a coomb of hony<sup>a</sup>; and he turnede his hond to his mouth, and hise 3en weren liztned. And oon of the<sup>28</sup> puple answeride, and seide, Thi fader boond the puple with an ooth, and seide, Cursid be the man that etith breed to dai. Forsothe<sup>b</sup> the puple was feynt. And Jonathas<sup>29</sup> seide, My fadir hath<sup>c</sup> disturblid the lond; 3e sien, that myn 3en ben liztned, for Y tastide a litil of this hony; hou myche<sup>30</sup> more if the puple hadde ete the<sup>d</sup> prey of hise<sup>e</sup> enemyes, which<sup>f</sup> 'prey it<sup>g</sup> foond; whether not gretter veniaunce hadde be maad in Filisteis? Therfore thei smyt-<sup>31</sup> iden<sup>h</sup> Filisteis in that dai fro Machynas 'til in to<sup>i</sup> Hailon. Forsothe<sup>k</sup> the puple was maad ful wery; and the puple turnede<sup>32</sup> to prey<sup>l</sup>, and took<sup>m</sup> scheep and oxun, and calues; and thei killiden in<sup>n</sup> the erthe; and the puple eet<sup>o</sup> with blood. And thei<sup>p</sup><sup>33</sup> telden to Saul, and seiden, that the puple etynge with blood hadde synned to the Lord. And Saul seide, 3e han trespassid; walewe 3e<sup>q</sup> to me 'ry3t now<sup>r</sup> a greet stoon. And Saul seyde, 'Be 3e spred<sup>s</sup> abroad in to<sup>34</sup> the comyn puple, and seie 3e to hem, that ech man brynge to me his oxen and ram<sup>t</sup>; and sle 3e on<sup>u</sup> this stoon, and ete 3e<sup>v</sup>, and 3e schulen not do synne to the Lord, 'and ete<sup>w</sup> with blood. Therfor<sup>x</sup> al the puple brou3te ech man an oxen in his hond 'til

<sup>p</sup> Om. BCFH. <sup>q</sup> Om. ABFH. <sup>r</sup> hony ABFH. <sup>s</sup> Om. BCFH. <sup>t</sup> the Philistees BCFH. <sup>tt</sup> Phistees A.

<sup>h</sup> Y be vengid I. <sup>i</sup> no ELO *pr. m.* <sup>k</sup> breed *til that tyme* I. <sup>l</sup> hony aboute I. <sup>m</sup> Om. I. <sup>o</sup> Om. I. <sup>p</sup> apperide there flowyng I. <sup>q</sup> putte I. <sup>r</sup> his hond I. <sup>s</sup> mouth *therof* I. <sup>t</sup> And I. <sup>u</sup> forbode this I. <sup>v</sup> Jonathas I. <sup>w</sup> that I. <sup>x</sup> heelde I. <sup>y</sup> his I. <sup>z</sup> he dippide it I. <sup>a</sup> an honycombe I. <sup>b</sup> And I. <sup>c</sup> *bi this heest* hath I. <sup>d</sup> of the *DEIKMNOQSWXB.* <sup>e</sup> her I. <sup>f</sup> that I. <sup>g</sup> thei I. <sup>h</sup> smytyn c. smeten LP. smitten E. <sup>i</sup> vnto I. into L. <sup>k</sup> And I. <sup>l</sup> take prey I. <sup>m</sup> it took I. <sup>n</sup> *these bestis* upon I. <sup>o</sup> eet *the fleishe* I. <sup>p</sup> men I. <sup>q</sup> 3e anon I. <sup>r</sup> Om. I. <sup>s</sup> Go 3e forth I. <sup>t</sup> his wether I. <sup>u</sup> tho upon I. <sup>v</sup> 3e hem I. <sup>w</sup> etynge hem I. <sup>x</sup> And so I.



34 stoon. And Saul seide, Beth 3e scatered into the comouns, and seye<sup>n</sup> 3e to hem, that echon brynge to me his oxen and wether; and sleeth vpon it, and etith, and 3e shulen not synne to the Lord, etyng with blood. And so al the puple brou3te echon an oxen in his hoond vnto 35 ny3t, and thei slowen there. And Saul bildide vp an auter to the Lord; and thanne first he bigan to bilde an auter 36 to the Lord. And Saul seide, Falle we vpon the Philistyens bi ny3t, and waste we hem vnto the morwetide list; ne leue we of hem a man. And the puple seide, Al that good is seen to thee in thin eyen, do. And the preest seith, 37 Nei3 we hider to God. And Saul counseylide the Lord, seiynge, Whether shal Y pursue Philistiym, if thou taake hem into the hoondis of Yrael? And he answered 38 not to hym in that day. And Saul seide, Aplieth hidir alle the corners of the puple; and witith, and seeth, bi 39 whom fallith this synne to day. The Lord the saueour of Yrael lyueth; for if bi Jonathan my sone it is doon, with out a3en drawynge he shal die. To the which no man a3en seide to hym of al 40 the puple. And he seide to al Yrael, Be 3e seuerd into o parti, and Y with Jonathan my sone shal be in o parti. And the puple answered to Saul, That good 41 is seen in thin eyen, do. And Saul seide to the Lord God of Irael, Lord God of Yrael, 3yue dom, what is, that thou answerst not to thi seruaunt to day? If in me, or in Jonathan my sone, is this wickidnes, 3yf shewynge; and if this wickidnes is in thi puple, 3if holynes. And Jonathan and Saul ben<sup>v</sup> taken; for 42 sothe the puple 3ede out. And Saul seith, Leyeth lot betwix<sup>w</sup> me and Jonathan my 43 sone. And Jonathan is taken. Forsothe

to<sup>y</sup> ny3t, and thei killiden<sup>z</sup> there. Sotheli<sup>a</sup> 35 Saul bildide<sup>b</sup> an auter to the Lord; and thanne firste he bigan to bilde an auter to the Lord. And Saul seide, Falle we on<sup>c</sup> 36 the Filisteis in the ny3t, and waste<sup>d</sup> we hem til the morewtid schyne; and leue we not of hem a man. And the puple seide, Do thou al thing that semeth good to thee in thin 3en. And the preest seide, Nei3e we hidur to God. And Saul coun- 37 selide<sup>e</sup> the Lord, and seide, Whether Y schal pursue Filisteis<sup>f</sup>? whether thou schalt bitake hem in to the hondis of Israel? And the Lord answeride not to him in that dai. And Saul seide, Brynge 3e 38 hidur alle the corneris<sup>g</sup> of the puple, and wite 3e, and se<sup>h</sup>, bi whom this synne bifelde<sup>i</sup> to dai. The Lord sauyour<sup>k</sup> of Is- 39 rael lyueth; for if 'it is<sup>l</sup> don bi Jonathan my sone, he schal die with out a3en draw- yng. At which<sup>m</sup> ooth no man of al the puple a3enseide hym<sup>n</sup>. And he seide to al 40 Israel, Be 3e departid in to o part, and Y with my sone Jonathan schal be in the tothir part. And the puple answeride to Saul, Do thou that, that semeth good in thin 3en. And Saul seide to the Lord 41 God of Israel, Lord God of Israel, 3yue thou doom, what is<sup>o</sup>, that thou answerist not to dai to thi seruaunt<sup>†</sup>? If this wickid- ness is in me, ether<sup>p</sup> in Jonathan my sone, 3yue<sup>q</sup> thou schewyng<sup>r</sup>; ether if this wickidnesse is in thi<sup>s</sup> puple, 3yue thou hoolynesse. And Jonathan was takun, and Saul<sup>t</sup>; forsothe<sup>u</sup> the puple 3ede out. And Saule seide, Sende 3e lot bitwixe me 42 and Jonathan my sone. And Jonathan was takun 'bi lot<sup>v</sup>. Forsothe<sup>w</sup> Saul seide 43 to Jonathan, Schewe thou to me, what thou didist. And Jonathan schewide to hym, and seide, Y tastynge tastide a litil of<sup>x</sup> hony 'iu the ende of the 3erde<sup>y</sup>, that was in myn hond; and lo! Y die<sup>‡</sup>. And 44

† Fro this word, to thi seruaunt, al that sueth til aftir this word, 3yue thou hoolynesse, is not in Ebreu, nether is of the text. Lire here. c.

‡ lo Y die; with out resonable cause. Lire here. c.

<sup>u</sup> seith BEFH. <sup>v</sup> is BCFH. <sup>w</sup> between BEFH. betwe c.

<sup>y</sup> vnto the i. into EL. <sup>z</sup> killiden hem i. <sup>a</sup> And i. <sup>b</sup> bildide there i. <sup>c</sup> upon i. <sup>d</sup> destrie i. <sup>e</sup> counselide with i. <sup>f</sup> the Filisteis i. <sup>g</sup> corneris, or the vtermeste parties i. <sup>h</sup> se 3e DIKO. <sup>i</sup> hath fallen i. <sup>k</sup> the sauyour i. <sup>l</sup> this synne be i. <sup>m</sup> the which i. <sup>n</sup> Saul i. <sup>o</sup> is it i. <sup>p</sup> other EL. <sup>q</sup> make i. <sup>r</sup> schewyng therof i. <sup>s</sup> the A. <sup>t</sup> Saul bi lott i. <sup>u</sup> and i. <sup>v</sup> Om. i. <sup>w</sup> And i. <sup>x</sup> Om. i. <sup>y</sup> with my 3erdis eende i.

Saul seide to Jonathan, Shewe to me what thow hast doon. And Jonathas shewide to hym, and seith, Taastyng Y tastide in the cop of the 3eerd that was in myn hoond a litil of hony, and  
 44 loo! Y dye. And Saul seith, Thes thingis do to me God, and thes thingis adde, for  
 45 bi deeth thou shalt dye, Jonathas. And the puple seide to Saul, Thanne whether Jonathas shulde dye, that hath doo this greet helth in Yrael? that is felony; the Lord lyueth, oon heer of the heed of hym shal not fal into the erthe, for with God he hath wrouzt to day. Thanne the puple delyuerd Jonathan, that he diede  
 46 not. And Saul wente a wey, and pursuede not Philistiym; forsothe Philisteis  
 47 wenten a wey into her placis. And, the rewme stablid vpon Yrael, Saul fauzt bi enuyroun azens alle his enemyes, azens Moab, and the sones of Amon, and Edom, and the kyngis of Saba, and the Philisteis; and whidir euer<sup>w</sup> he turnede hym silf,  
 48 he venkusede. And, the oost gedrid, he smoot Amalech, and he<sup>x</sup> delyuerde Yrael  
 49 fro the hoond of his wastours. Ther<sup>xx</sup> weren forsothe the sones of Saul, Jonathas, and Jesuy, and Melchisona; names of his two<sup>y</sup> douzters<sup>z</sup>, name of the first goten Merob, and name of the lasse Mycol.  
 50 And name of the wijf of Saul Achynoem, the douzter of Achymaas; and the name of the prince of his chiyualrye Abner, the sone of Ner, cosyn germeyn of  
 51 Saul. Forsothe Cys was the fader of Saul, and Ner, the fader of Abner, the  
 52 sone of Abyel. Forsothe there was strong batail azens Philisties alle the days of Saul; wherfor whom euere Saul saw a strong man and able to bateil, he felawshipide him to him silf.

Saul seide, God do to me these thingis, and adde 'these thingis<sup>z</sup>, for<sup>a</sup> thou, Jonathas, schalt<sup>b</sup> die<sup>c</sup> bi deeth. And the puple<sup>45</sup> seide to Saul, 'Therfor whethir<sup>d</sup> Jonathas schal die, that dide this greet helthe in Israel? this<sup>e</sup> is vnleueful<sup>f</sup>; the Lord lyueth; noon<sup>g</sup> heer of his heed schal falle<sup>h</sup> in to<sup>i</sup> erthe<sup>k</sup>; for he wrouzte<sup>l</sup> with God to dai. Therfor<sup>m</sup> the puple delyuerede<sup>n</sup> Jonathas, that he diede not. And Saul 3ede a wey,<sup>46</sup> and pursuede<sup>nn</sup> not Filisteis<sup>o</sup>; sotheli<sup>p</sup> Filisteys<sup>q</sup> 3eden in to her places, And Saul,<sup>47</sup> whanne the<sup>r</sup> rewme was 'confermyd on<sup>s</sup> Israel, fauzt<sup>t</sup> bi cumpas azens alle hise enemyes, azens Moab, and the sones of Amon, and Edom, and azens the kyngis of Soba, and azens Filisteis<sup>u</sup>; and whidur euer he turnede hym, he ouercam<sup>†</sup>. And<sup>48</sup> † he ouercam.  
 whanne the<sup>v</sup> oost was gaderid<sup>w</sup>, he smoot Amalech; and delyuerede<sup>x</sup> Israel fro the hond of hise distrieris. Forsothe<sup>y</sup> the<sup>49</sup>  
 sones of Saul weren Jonathas, and Jesuy, and Melchisua; the names of hise twei douztris<sup>yy</sup>, name<sup>z</sup> of the<sup>a</sup> firste gendrid douzter was Merob, and name<sup>b</sup> 'of the<sup>c</sup> lesse<sup>d</sup> douzter<sup>e</sup> was Mycol. And name<sup>f</sup> of 50  
 'the wijf of Saul<sup>g</sup> was Achynoem, the douztir of Achymaas; and the name of the prince of his chyualrye was Abner, sone<sup>h</sup> of Ner, brother<sup>i</sup> of the fadir of Saul. Forsothe<sup>k</sup> Cys was the fadir of Saul; and<sup>51</sup>  
 Ner, the sone of Abiel, was fadir<sup>l</sup> of Abner. Sotheli<sup>m</sup> myzti<sup>n</sup> batel was azens Fi- 52  
 listeis<sup>o</sup> in alle the daies of Saul; for whom euere Saul si3 a strong man and schapli to<sup>p</sup> batel, Saul<sup>q</sup> felouschipide to him silf that man.

In Ebreu it is thus, dide vnfeithfully, ether was vnfeithful; and the lettre suyng acordith, where he fauzte azenus Amalech. *Live here. c.*

<sup>w</sup> eue A. <sup>x</sup> Om. CE. <sup>xx</sup> that A. <sup>y</sup> Om. A. <sup>z</sup> douztren BFH.

<sup>z</sup> this to I. <sup>a</sup> if I. <sup>b</sup> Om. I. <sup>c</sup> die not I. <sup>d</sup> Wher thanne I. <sup>e</sup> it I. <sup>f</sup> vnleueful *that he dye* I. <sup>g</sup> for no I. <sup>h</sup> perishe I. <sup>i</sup> Om. I. <sup>k</sup> the erthe KM. <sup>l</sup> hath wrouzt I. <sup>m</sup> Thanne I. <sup>n</sup> deluyede A. <sup>nn</sup> he pursuede I. <sup>o</sup> the Filisteis I. <sup>p</sup> and I. <sup>q</sup> the Filisteis I. <sup>r</sup> his I. <sup>s</sup> stablid upon I. <sup>t</sup> he fauzt I. <sup>u</sup> the Filisteis I. <sup>v</sup> his I. <sup>w</sup> gaderid togidere I. <sup>x</sup> he delyuerede I. <sup>y</sup> And I. <sup>yy</sup> douztris *ben these* I. <sup>z</sup> the name I. <sup>a</sup> his c. <sup>b</sup> the name I. <sup>c</sup> to his c. <sup>d</sup> 3ounger I. <sup>e</sup> Om. I. <sup>f</sup> the name I. <sup>g</sup> Sauls wijf I. <sup>h</sup> the sone I. <sup>i</sup> the brothir I. <sup>k</sup> And I. <sup>l</sup> the fadir I. <sup>m</sup> And I. <sup>n</sup> strong I. <sup>o</sup> the Filisteis I. <sup>p</sup> in I. <sup>q</sup> he I.



## CAP. XV.

1 And Samuel seide to Saul, The Lord  
sente me, that I anoynte thee into kyng  
vpou his puple Yrael; nowe thanne here  
2 the voys of the Lord. Thes thingis seith  
the Lord of oostis, I haue remembrid alle  
thingis that Amalech dide to Yrael; what  
maner wyse he withstood to hym in the  
weye, whanne he shulde stye vp fro Egypt.  
3 Nowe thanne go, and smyte Amalech, and  
destroy alle the thingis of hym; ne spare  
thou to hym, ne coueyt thou eny thing  
of his<sup>a</sup> thingis; but sle fro man vnto  
womman, and litil child, and soukyng,  
4 oxe, and sheep, and camel, and asse. And  
so Saul comaundide to the puple, and  
nombrede hem as loombs two hundrid  
thousandis of foot men, and ten thou-  
5 sandis of the men of Juda. And whanne  
Saul was comen vnto the cyte of Ama-  
lech, he leyde out aspics in the streem.  
6 And Saul seide to Cynee, Goth hens,  
goth awey, and departith fro Amalech,  
lest perauenture I enwrappe thee with  
hem; forsothe thou didist mercy with  
alle the sones of Yrael, whanne thei sti-  
eden vp fro Egypt. And Cynee wente  
7 awey fro the mydil of Amalech. And  
Saul smoot Amalech fro Euila, to the  
tyme that he cam to Sur, that is fro the  
8 regioun of Egypt. And he took Agage,  
the kyng of Amalech, on lyue; forsothe  
al the comoun he slew<sup>3</sup> in the mouth of  
9 swerd. And Saul sparide, and the puple,  
to Agag, and to the best flockis of sheep,  
and of drouys, and to clothis, and to  
wetheris, and to alle thingis that weren  
fayre; ne thei wolden scatere hem; for-  
sothe what thing was foul and reprouable  
10 that thei destruyden. Forsothe the word  
of the Lord is doon to Samuel, seiynge,

## CAP. XV.

And Samuel seide to Saul, The Lord  
sente me, that Y schulde anoynte thee in  
to 'kyng on<sup>r</sup> his puple Israel; now therfor  
here thou the vois 'of the Lord<sup>s</sup>. The<sup>2</sup>  
Lord of oostis seith thes thingis, Y haue  
rikenyd<sup>t</sup> what euer thingis Amalech dide<sup>n</sup>  
to Israel; hou Amalech azenstood Israel  
in the weie, whanne he<sup>v</sup> stiede<sup>w</sup> from E-  
gipt. Now therfor go thou, and sle Ama-  
3 lech, and distruye thou alle 'thingis of  
hym<sup>x</sup>; spare thou not hym, and<sup>y</sup> coueyte  
thou not<sup>z</sup> ony thing of hise thingis; but  
sle thou fro man 'til to<sup>a</sup> womman, and a<sup>b</sup>  
litil child, and soukyng, an<sup>c</sup> oxe, and  
scheep, and camel, and asse. Therfor<sup>d</sup> 4  
Saul comaundide to<sup>e</sup> the puple<sup>f</sup>, and he  
nombrede hem as lambren twei hundrid  
thousynde of foot men, and ten thousynde  
of men of Juda. And whanne Saul cam<sup>5</sup>  
to the citee of Amalech, he made redi  
buyschementis in the stronde. And Saul<sup>6</sup>  
seide to Cyney<sup>g†</sup>, Go 3e<sup>h</sup>, departe 3e<sup>i</sup>, and  
go 3e awei<sup>k</sup> fro Amalech, lest perauen-  
ture Y wlappe thee in with hem; for  
thou didist mercy with alle the sones of  
Israel, whanne thei stieden<sup>l</sup> fro Egypt.  
And Cyney departide fro the myddis of  
Amalech. And Saul smoot Amalech fro<sup>7</sup>  
Euila, til<sup>m</sup> thou<sup>n</sup> come<sup>o</sup> to Sur<sup>p</sup>, which is  
azens<sup>q</sup> Egypt. And he<sup>r</sup> took Agag quyke<sup>s</sup>, 8  
the kyng of Amalech; sotheli<sup>t</sup> he killide  
bi the<sup>u</sup> scharpnese of swerd alle the comyn  
puple. And Saul and the<sup>v</sup> puple sparide<sup>9</sup>  
Agag, and the<sup>v</sup> beste flockis of scheep, and  
of grete beestis, and clothis, and ranmes,  
and alle thingis that weren faire; and thei  
nolden<sup>w</sup> destrie tho; sotheli<sup>x</sup> what euer  
thing was vijl, and repreuable, thei dis-  
trieden this<sup>y</sup>. Forsothe<sup>z</sup> the word of the<sup>10</sup>  
Lord was maad to Samuel, and seide, It<sup>11</sup>

† *Saul seide to Cyney, that is, to hem that camen of Jetro, and weren with the sones of Israel. Lire here. c.*

<sup>a</sup> this B.

<sup>r</sup> a kyng upon I. <sup>s</sup> Om. I. <sup>t</sup> brouzt to mynde I. <sup>u</sup> hath do I. <sup>v</sup> Israel I. <sup>w</sup> stiede up I. <sup>x</sup> his thingis I. <sup>y</sup> ne I. <sup>z</sup> Om. I. <sup>a</sup> vnto EL. <sup>b</sup> Om. F *sec. vice.* EIPXB. <sup>c</sup> Om. F *sec. vice.* DEIPXB. <sup>d</sup> And so I. <sup>e</sup> Om. I. <sup>f</sup> puple to be gadrid togidre I. <sup>g</sup> the peple of Cyney I. <sup>h</sup> 3e henns I. <sup>i</sup> 3e awey I. <sup>k</sup> forth I. <sup>l</sup> stieden up I. <sup>m</sup> to E. tho L. <sup>n</sup> he A *sec. m.* X *sec. m.* EIPB. <sup>o</sup> came I. cam P. <sup>p</sup> Assur F *sec. m.* EGKLNFPQRBX *sec. m.* <sup>q</sup> euen azens I. <sup>r</sup> Saul I. <sup>s</sup> aliyue I. <sup>t</sup> and I. <sup>u</sup> Om. I. <sup>v</sup> his I. <sup>w</sup> wolden not I. <sup>x</sup> but I. <sup>y</sup> that thing I. it EL. <sup>z</sup> Sothly I.

11 It othinkith me, that I haue ordeyned Saul a kyng; for he hath forsokyn me, and my wordis he hath not fulfillid in dede. And Samuel is sory, and cryede  
 12 to the Lord al nyzt. And whanne fro nyzt Samuel was rysen that he go to Saul eerli, it is toold to Samuel, for Saul was comen into Carmeel, and hadde arerid to hym an out shynynge tokne of victory in maner of a bow, and turned was passid, and goon doun into Galgala. Thanne Samuel cam to Saul, and Saul offred brent sacrifice to the Lord of the cheef of the preiys, that he brouzte fro Amalech. And while Samuel was comen to Saul, Saul seide to hym, Thou blessid of<sup>h</sup> the Lord, Y haue<sup>c</sup> fulfillid the word of  
 14 the Lord. And Samuel seide, And what is this voys of flockis that rengith in myn eeris, and of droues that I here?  
 15 And Saul seith, Fro Amalech men han brouzt thes thingis, forsothe the puple sparede to the betre sheep and drouys, for thei shulden be offrid to the Lord thi God; the tother forsothe we slewen.  
 16 And Samuel seide to Saul, Suffre me, and I shal shewe to thee what thingis the Lord hath spoken to me to nyzt. And  
 17 he seid to hym, Speke. And Samuel seith, Whether not, whanne thou were a litil child in thin owne<sup>cc</sup> eyen, and thou art maad heed in the lynage of Yrael, and the Lord anoyntide thee into kyng vpon  
 18 Yrael; and the Lord sente thee into the weye, and seith, Go, and sle the synful men of Amalech, and thou shalt fize  
 19 azens hem vnto the slauzter of hem. Whi thanne hast thou not herd the voys of the Lord, but turnedist to the preye, and didist yuel in the eyen of the Lord?  
 20 And Saul seith to Samuel, If I haue herd the voys of the Lord, and haue

repentith me<sup>†</sup>, that Y made Saul kyng<sup>a</sup>; for he forsook<sup>b</sup> me, and fillide<sup>c</sup> not my wordis in werk. And Samuel was sory, and he criede to the Lord in al the<sup>d</sup> nyzt. And whanne Samuel hadde rise<sup>e</sup> bi nyzt 12 to go eerly to Saul, it was teld to Samuel, that Saul hadde come in to Carmel, and hadde reisid<sup>f</sup> to hym a signe of victorye; and that<sup>g</sup> he hadde turned azen<sup>h</sup>, and hadde passid<sup>i</sup>, and hadde go doun in to Galgala. Therfor<sup>k</sup> Samuel cam to Saul, and Saul offride brent sacrifice to the Lord of the cheef thingis of preies, whiche he hadde brouzt fro Amalech. And the while 13 Samuel cam to Saul, Saul seide to hym, Blessid be thou of the Lord, Y haue fillid<sup>l</sup> the 'word of the Lord<sup>m</sup>. And Samuel 14 seide, And<sup>n</sup> what is the<sup>o</sup> voys of flockis, that sowneth in myn eeris, and of grete beestis, whiche Y here? And Saul seide, 15 Thei<sup>p</sup> brouzten tho fro Amalech, for the puple sparide the betere<sup>q</sup> scheep and grete beestis, that tho schulden be offrid to thi<sup>r</sup> Lord God; sotheli<sup>s</sup> we killiden the tothere beestis. Forsothe<sup>t</sup> Samuel seide to Saul, 16 Suffre thou me, and Y schal schewe to thee what thingis the Lord spak<sup>u</sup> to me in the<sup>v</sup> nyzt. And he<sup>w</sup> seide to Samuel, Speke thou. And Samuel seide, Whether 17 not, whanne thou were litil in thin<sup>x</sup> izen, thou were maade heed in the lynages of Israel, and the Lord anoyntide thee in to kyng<sup>y</sup> on<sup>z</sup> Israel; and the Lord sente<sup>a</sup> 18 thee in to the weie, and seide, Go thou, and sle the synneris of Amalech, and thou schalt fize azens hem 'til to<sup>b</sup> sleynge<sup>c</sup> of hem. Whi therfor herdist thou not the 19 voys of the Lord, but thou were turned to prey<sup>d</sup>, and didist yuel in the 'izen of the Lord<sup>e</sup>? And Saul seide to Samuel, 20 This<sup>f</sup>, Y herde<sup>g</sup> the 'voys of the Lord<sup>h</sup>, and Y jede<sup>i</sup> in the weie, bi which the Lord sente<sup>k</sup>

† *It repentith me.* Repenting, whanne it berith change-ahlete, may not be in God, nethes God is seid to repente, for he hath him at the maner of a man repentinge, whanne he distrieth that that he made; so it is in this poynt, for he demyde Saul to be cast away, whom he reise bi-for; nethes thilke change-ahlete, is onely in creaturis, for God bi vchangeable wille, makith changeable thingis. *Lire here. c.*

<sup>b</sup> bi *E pr. m.*    <sup>c</sup> ha *c.*    <sup>cc</sup> ownth *E.*

<sup>a</sup> a kyng *c pr. m.*    <sup>b</sup> hath forsaken *I.*    <sup>c</sup> hath not fulfillid *I.*    <sup>d</sup> that *I.*    <sup>e</sup> rise up *I.*    <sup>f</sup> reisid up *I.*  
<sup>g</sup> Om. *c.*    <sup>h</sup> azen *fro Amalech I.*    <sup>i</sup> passid forth *I.*    <sup>k</sup> Thanne *I.*    <sup>l</sup> fulfillid *I.*    <sup>m</sup> Lordis word *I.*  
<sup>n</sup> Om. *DF pr. m. G M N Q W X.*    <sup>o</sup> this *BCI.*    <sup>p</sup> Men *I.*    <sup>q</sup> beste *I.*    <sup>r</sup> the *A pr. m. I.*    <sup>s</sup> and *I.*    <sup>t</sup> And *I.*    <sup>u</sup> hath spoke *I.*    <sup>v</sup> this *I.*    <sup>w</sup> Saul *I.*    <sup>x</sup> thin owne *I.*    <sup>y</sup> a kyng *I.*    <sup>z</sup> upon *I.*    <sup>a</sup> sende *I.*    <sup>b</sup> vnto *I.* into *EL.*  
<sup>c</sup> the sleynge *plures.*    <sup>d</sup> the prey *I.*    <sup>e</sup> Lordis sizt *I.*    <sup>f</sup> This *EL.*    <sup>g</sup> haue herd *I.*    <sup>h</sup> Lordis voys *I.*  
<sup>i</sup> haue go *I.*    <sup>k</sup> sende *I.*



goon in the weye bi the which the Lord sente me, and haue brouzt Agag, the kyng of Amalech, and Amalech Y slewe.

21 Forsothe the puple took of the praye, sheep and oxen, the cheef of hem that ben slayn, that thei offren to the Lord

22 her God in Galgalis. And Samuel seith, Whether wole the Lord brent sacrifices or slayn offryngis, and not more that it be obeishid to the voice of the Lord? Forsothe betre is obeishaunce than slayn sacrificis, and to take heed more than to

23 offre the fatnes of wetheris; for as synne of denyynge bi deuelis is to repugne, and as hidows trespas of mawmetrye to wiln not assent. Forthi thanne that thou hast throwen awaye the word of the Lord, the Lord hath throwen awaye thee, that

24 thou be not kyng. And Saul seide to Samuel, Y hane synned, for<sup>d</sup> I haue broken the word of the Lord, and thi wordis, dredynge the puple and obeish-

25 ynge to the voyce of hem; but now, Y biseche, bere my synne, and turne azen

26 with me, that I honoure the Lord. And Samuel seith to Saul, Y schal not turne azen with thee, for thou hast throwen awaye the word of the Lord, and the Lord hath throwen awaye thee, that thou

27 be not kyng vpon Irael. And Samuel turnede forto goo away; forsothe he cauzte the cop of the mantil of hym, the

28 which also is rent. And Samuel seide to hym, The Lord hath kyt the kyngdam of Yrael fro thee to day, and hath takyn

29 it to thi neibore beter than thou; forsothe to the ouercomer in Yrael he shal not spare, and thurȝ athenkyng he shal not be bowid; forsothe ne a man he is

30 that he do othenkyng. And he seith, Y haue synned; bot nowe honour me<sup>e</sup> before the eldren of my puple, and be-

me, and Y haue brouzt Agag, the kyng of Amalech, and Y killide<sup>l</sup> Amalech. For-<sup>21</sup> sothe<sup>m</sup> the puple took<sup>n</sup> of the prey, scheep and oxen, the firste<sup>o</sup> fruytis of tho thingis, that ben slayn, that thei make sacrifice to her Lord God in Galgalis. And Samuel<sup>22</sup> seide, Whether the Lord wole brent sacrifices, ethir slayn sacrifices, and not more<sup>p</sup> that me obeie to the vois of the Lord? For<sup>q</sup> obedience<sup>r</sup> is betere than sacrifices, and to 'herkene *Goddis<sup>rr</sup> word* is more than to offre the ynnere fatnesse of rammes; for<sup>23</sup> it is as the synne of mawmetrie to 'fȳte azens *Goddis heest<sup>s†</sup>*, and it is as the wickidnesse of ydolatrie to nyle<sup>t</sup> 'ascente to *Goddis heest<sup>u</sup>*. Therfor for that<sup>v</sup>, that thou castidist<sup>w</sup> awaye the word of the Lord, the Lord castide<sup>x</sup> thee awei, that thou be not kyng. And Saul seide to Samuel, Y<sup>24</sup> synnede<sup>y</sup>, for Y brak<sup>z</sup> the word of the Lord, and thi wordis; 'and Y dredde<sup>a</sup> the puple, 'and obeiede<sup>b</sup> to 'the vois of hem<sup>c</sup>; but now, Y biseche<sup>d</sup>, bere thou my synne,<sup>25</sup> and turne thou azen with me, that Y wor-schipe the Lord. And Samuel seide to<sup>26</sup> Saul, Y schal not turne azen with thee, for thou castidist<sup>e</sup> awaye the word of the Lord, and the Lord castide<sup>f</sup> awei thee, that thou be not king on<sup>g</sup> Israel. And<sup>27</sup> Samuel turnede<sup>h</sup> to go away; sotheli<sup>i</sup> Saul took the ende<sup>k</sup> of the mentil of Samuel, which<sup>l</sup> also was to-rent. And Sa-<sup>28</sup> muel seide to hym<sup>m</sup>, The Lord hath kit the rewme of Israel fro thee to dai, and ȝaf<sup>n</sup> it to thi neibore betere than thou; certis the ouercomere in Israel schal not<sup>29</sup> spare<sup>o</sup>, and<sup>p</sup> he schal<sup>q</sup> not be bowid bi repentaunce; for he is not man<sup>r</sup>, 'that is, *chaungeable<sup>s</sup>*, that he do repentaunce. And Saul seide, Y synnede<sup>t</sup>; but now<sup>30</sup> onoure thou me bifor the eldere men of my puple, and bifor Israel, and turne thou

† azenus Goddis heest, whanne a man defendith his owne synne. Lire here. c.

<sup>d</sup> and *B.*    <sup>e</sup> Om. *A.*

<sup>l</sup> haue killid *I.*    <sup>m</sup> And *I.*    <sup>n</sup> hath take *I.*    <sup>o</sup> cheef *I.*    <sup>p</sup> more *rather I.*    <sup>q</sup> forsothe *I.*    <sup>r</sup> obedience to him *I.*    <sup>rr</sup> take heede to his *I.*    <sup>s</sup> repugne the word of God *I.*    <sup>t</sup> fȳte azens Goddis heestis *K.*    <sup>u</sup> nat *I.*    <sup>v</sup> consente to it *I.*    <sup>w</sup> thi *I.*    <sup>x</sup> hast throwen *I.*    <sup>y</sup> haue synned *I.*    <sup>z</sup> haue broke *I.*    <sup>a</sup> dredinge *I.*    <sup>b</sup> Y dredde *K.*    <sup>c</sup> obeiyng *I.*    <sup>d</sup> her vois *I.*    <sup>e</sup> biseche thee *I.*    <sup>f</sup> hast throwen *I.*    <sup>g</sup> hath cast *I.*    <sup>h</sup> upon *I.*    <sup>i</sup> turnede him *I.*    <sup>j</sup> and *I.*    <sup>k</sup> hemme *I.*    <sup>l</sup> the which *I.*    <sup>m</sup> Saul *I.*    <sup>n</sup> he hath ȝouen *I.*    <sup>o</sup> spare hem that wil not obeie to him *I.*    <sup>p</sup> for *C.*    <sup>q</sup> wil *I.*    <sup>r</sup> a man *I.*    <sup>s</sup> Om. *I.*    <sup>t</sup> haue synned *I.*

fore Yrael; turne azen with me, that I  
 31 honour the Lord thi God. Thanne Sa-  
 muel, turned azen, folwide Saul, and Saul  
 32 honourede the Lord. And Samuel seide,  
 Bringith to me Agag, the king of Ama-  
 lech. And offrid is to him Agag alther-  
 fattest tremblynge. And Agag seide, So  
 33 whether 'not seuereth<sup>f</sup> bitter deth? And  
 Samuel seith, As thi swerd hath maad  
 wymmen withouten free children, so thi  
 moder shal be with out free children  
 among wymmen. And Samuel hewide<sup>g</sup>  
 hym into gobbetis before the Lord in  
 34 Galgalis. Forsothe Samuel jede into Ra-  
 matha; forsothe Saul stiede vp into his  
 35 hows in Gabaa. And Saul saw; no more  
 Samuel vnto the day of his deth; neuer-  
 thelater Samuel weilide Saul, for it  
 othouzt<sup>g</sup> the Lord, that he hadde or-  
 deynynd Saul kyng vpon Irael.

## CAP. XVI.

1 And the Lord seide to Samuel, How  
 long thou weilist Saul, whanne Y haue  
 throwun hym a ferre, that he regne not  
 vpon Irael; fil thin horn with oyle, and  
 come, that Y sende thee to Ysaye Beth-  
 lamyte; forsothe Y haue purueyd in the  
 2 sonys of hym a kyng to me. And Sa-  
 muel seith, Howe shal Y goo? forsothe  
 Saul shal here, and he shal slee me.  
 And the Lord seith, A calf of the droue  
 thou shalt take in thin hooud, and sey,  
 3 To offre to the Lord Y am comen. And  
 thou shalt clepe Ysaye to the slayn sacri-  
 fice, and I shal shewe to thee what thou  
 doo; and thou shalt anoynt whom euer  
 4 Y shal shewe to thee. Thanne Samuel  
 dide, as the Lord spak to hym; and he  
 cam into Bethleem, and the eldrys of the  
 cytee azen comynge to hym wondriden,  
 and seiden, Whether pesible is thin yn-  
 5 comynge? And he seith, Pesible; to offre  
 to the Lord Y am comen; be je halowid,  
 and cometh with me, that I offre. Thanne

azen with me, that Y worschipe thi Lord  
 God. Therfor Samuel turnede azen<sup>†</sup>, and  
 31 sude Saul, and Saul worschipide the Lord.  
 And Samuel seide, Brynge je to me Agag,  
 32 the kyng of Amalech. And Agag 'moost  
 fat<sup>u</sup> tremblynge was brouzt to hym. And  
 Agag seide, Whether thus departith<sup>v</sup> bitter  
 deeth? And Samuel seide, As thi swerd<sup>33</sup>  
 made<sup>w</sup> wymmen with out fre children, so  
 thi modir schal be with out fre children  
 among wymmen. And Samuel kittide<sup>x</sup>  
 hym<sup>y</sup> in to gobetis bifor the Lord in Gal-  
 galis. Forsothe<sup>z</sup> Samuel jede in to Ra-  
 34 matha; sotheli<sup>a</sup> Saul stiede<sup>b</sup> in to his hows  
 in<sup>e</sup> Gabaa. And Samuel siz no more Saul<sup>†</sup>  
 'til to<sup>d</sup> the dai of his deeth; nethes Sa-  
 muel biweilide Saul<sup>||</sup>, for it repentide the  
 Lord, that he hadde ordeynynd Saul kyng  
 on<sup>e</sup> Israel.

## CAP. XVI.

And the Lord seide to Samuel, Hou  
 long biweilist thou Saul, sithen<sup>f</sup> Y castide<sup>g</sup>  
 hym away, that he regne not on<sup>h</sup> Israel;  
 fille thin horn with oile, and come, that  
 Y sende thee to Ysay of Bethleem; for  
 among hise sonys Y haue purueide a king  
 to me. And Samuel seide, Hou schal Y<sup>2</sup>  
 go? for<sup>i</sup> Saul schal here<sup>k</sup>, and he schal  
 sle me. And the Lord seide, Thou schalt  
 take a calf of the droue in thi hond, and  
 thou schalt seye, Y cam to make sacrifice  
 to the Lord. And thou schalt clepe Ysay<sup>3</sup>  
 to the sacrifice, and Y schal schewe to  
 thee, what thou schalt do; and thou schalt  
 anoynte, whom euere Y schal schewe to  
 thee. Therfor<sup>l</sup> Samuel dide, as the Lord<sup>4</sup>  
 spak to hym; and he cam in to Bethleem,  
 and the eldere men of the citee wondriden,  
 and camen<sup>m</sup> to hym, and seiden, Whether  
 thin entryng<sup>n</sup> is<sup>o</sup> pesible? And he seide,  
 5 It is pesible; Y cam to make sacrifice to  
 the Lord; be je halewid, and come je with  
 me, that Y make sacrifice. Therfor<sup>p</sup> he<sup>q</sup>

31 † Samuel turn-  
 ede azen; he  
 wolde do wor-  
 schip to Saul,  
 as long as he  
 was suffrid of  
 God in the  
 rewme, and that  
 he schulde sle  
 Agag, that was  
 kept 3it quyk.  
 Lire here. c.

35 † Samuel siz  
 no more Saul,  
 in the kingis  
 cloth and  
 comyn staat.  
 Lire here. c.  
 || Samuel bi-  
 weilide Saul,  
 not that the  
 sentence of the  
 Lord schulde  
 be chaungid  
 azenus him, but  
 Samuel hadde  
 compassionn  
 of his soule,  
 lest it were  
 dampned with-  
 outen ende,  
 and Samuel  
 dredde, lest the  
 puple of Israel  
 schulde be  
 punyschid for  
 the synnes of  
 Saul. Lire  
 here. c.

<sup>f</sup> ne seure E pr. m.    <sup>g</sup> hew3 E.    <sup>g</sup> othor3t A.

<sup>u</sup> the moost fat man I.    <sup>v</sup> departe E. departid L.    <sup>w</sup> hath made I.    <sup>x</sup> hewide I.    <sup>y</sup> Agag I.    <sup>z</sup> And I.  
<sup>a</sup> and I.    <sup>b</sup> wente up I.    <sup>c</sup> in to plures.    <sup>d</sup> vnto I. into L.    <sup>e</sup> upon I.    <sup>f</sup> sith I.    <sup>g</sup> haue cast I.    <sup>h</sup> upon I.  
<sup>i</sup> certis I.    <sup>k</sup> here therof I.    <sup>l</sup> Thanne I.    <sup>m</sup> ther camen I.    <sup>n</sup> entree I.    <sup>o</sup> be I.    <sup>p</sup> Thanne I.  
<sup>q</sup> Samuel I.



he halowid Ysaye, and hys sones, and  
 6 clepide hem to the sacrifice. And whanne  
 thei weren comen yn, he saw; Elyab,  
 and seith, Nowe before the Lord is the  
 7 crist of hym. And the Lord seide to  
 Samuel, Ne behold thou the cheere of  
 hym, ne the heiȝte of his stature; for Y  
 haue throwun hym aweye, ne aftir the  
 lokinge of men Y deme; forsothe a man  
 seeth tho thingis that ben opyn, forsothe  
 8 the Lord lokith the herte. And Ysaye  
 clepide Amynadab, and brouȝte hym be-  
 fore Samuel; the which seide, Ne this  
 9 the Lord hath chosun. Forsothe Ysaye  
 brouȝte forth Sama; of whom he seith,  
 Also this the Lord hath not chosun.  
 10 And so Ysaye brouȝte forth his seuen  
 sones before Samuel; and Samuel seith  
 to Ysaye, The Lord hath not chosen of  
 11 thes. And Samuel seide to Ysaye, Whe-  
 ther nowe fulfillid ben the sones? The  
 which answerde, Ȝit another there is, a  
 litil child, and fedith sheep. And Samuel  
 seith to Ysaye, Send, and bryng forth  
 hym; forsothe ne we shulen sitte, before  
 12 that he come hidir. Thanne he sente,  
 and brouȝte hym forth; forsothe he was  
 rodi<sup>b</sup>, and fayr in siȝt, and sembli<sup>i</sup> in  
 face. And the Lord seith, Rise, and  
 13 anoynt<sup>k</sup> hym; forsothe he it is. Thanne  
 Samuel took an horn of oyle, and an-  
 oyntide hym in the myddis of the bri-  
 theren of hym; and the Spirit of the  
 Lord is ful sent into Dauid fro that  
 day and thereafter. And Samuel rysynge  
 14 wente into Ramatha. And so the Spyrit  
 of the Lord wente away fro Saul, and  
 the shrewid spyrit fro the Lord 'shook  
 15 hym<sup>l</sup>. And the seruauntis of Saul seiden  
 to hym, Loo! the yuel spiryt of the Lord  
 16 shakith<sup>m</sup> thee; comaunde the lord oure  
 kyng, and thi seruauntis that before thee  
 ben, sechen a man kunnyng to pleye

halewide Ysai, and hise sones, and clepide<sup>r</sup>  
 hem to the sacrifice. And whanne thei<sup>6</sup>  
 hadden entrid, he<sup>s</sup> siȝ Eliab<sup>t</sup>, and seide<sup>u†</sup>,  
 Whether bifor the Lord is his crist<sup>v</sup>? And<sup>7</sup>  
 the Lord seide to Samuel, Bihold thou  
 not his cheer, nethir hiȝnesse<sup>w</sup> of his sta-  
 ture; for Y castide<sup>x</sup> hym aweiȝt, and Y  
 demyde<sup>y</sup> not bi 'the siȝt of man<sup>z</sup>; for a<sup>a</sup>  
 man seeth tho thingis that ben opyn, but  
 the Lord biholdith the herte. And Ysai<sup>8</sup>  
 clepide Amynadab, and brouȝte hym bifor  
 Samuel; which<sup>b</sup> seide, Nether the Lord  
 hath chose this. Forsothe<sup>c</sup> Isay brouȝte<sup>d</sup>  
 Samma; of whom Samuel seide, Also the  
 Lord hath not chose this. Therfor<sup>e</sup> Isai<sup>10</sup>  
 brouȝte<sup>f</sup> hise seuene sones bifor Samuel;  
 and Samuel seide to Ysai, The Lord hath  
 'not chose<sup>g</sup> of these. And Samuel seide to<sup>11</sup>  
 Isai, Whether thi sones ben now fillid<sup>h</sup>?  
 And Isai answeride, Ȝit 'another is, a<sup>i</sup> litil  
 child, and lisewith<sup>k</sup> scheep. And Samuel  
 seide to Isai, Sende thou<sup>l</sup>, and brynge  
 hym<sup>m</sup>; for we schulen not sitte to mete,  
 bifor that he come hidur. Therfor<sup>n</sup> Ysai<sup>12</sup>  
 sente, and brouȝte hym; sotheli he was  
 rodi, and fair in siȝt, and of semcly face.  
 And the Lord seide, Rise thou, and  
 anoynte hym; for<sup>o</sup> it is he. Therfor Sa-<sup>13</sup>  
 muel took the horn of oyle, and anoyntid  
 hym in the myddis of his britheren; and  
 the Spirit of the Lord<sup>†</sup> was dressid in to  
 Dauid fro that day 'and afterward<sup>p</sup>. And  
 Samuel roos<sup>q</sup>, and ȝede<sup>r</sup> in to Ramatha.  
 And so the Spirit of the Lord ȝede<sup>s</sup> awei<sup>14</sup>  
 fro Saul, and a<sup>t</sup> wickid spirit of the Lord  
 traueilde Saul. And the seruauntis of Saul<sup>15</sup>  
 seiden to hym, Lo! an yuel spirit<sup>†</sup> of the  
 Lord traueilith thee; oure lord the kyng<sup>16</sup>  
 comaunde, and thi seruauntis that ben  
 bifore thee, schulen seke a man, that kan  
 synge with an harpe, that<sup>u</sup> whanne the  
 yuel spirit of the Lord takith thee, he<sup>v</sup>  
 harpe with his hond, and thou bere esi-

† and seide, in  
 his herte. *Live*  
 here. c.

† for Y castide  
 him awey, that  
 he regne not.  
*Live* here. c.

|| the Spirit of  
 the Lord; that  
 is, the spirit of  
 strengthe and  
 of stidefast-  
 nesse, to dely-  
 uere the puple;  
 wherfor it is  
 seid in xvii. c.  
 that Dauid vn-  
 armed ȝede  
 stidefastly and  
 wilfully, to fȝite  
 agens the Fi-  
 listey. Sothely  
 Jerom seith,  
 that fro that  
 day the spirit  
 of profesie was  
 in Danyth, and  
 fro that tyme  
 he began to  
 singe salmes,  
 and this ac-  
 cordith to the  
 seying of hem,  
 whiche seyen  
 that he made  
 that salm, *Do-  
 minus illumi-  
 nacio mea*, in  
 his anoynting.  
*Live* here. c.  
 § Lo an yuel  
 spirit; the  
 fend is seid the  
 spirit of the  
 Lord, for the  
 good kynde of  
 hym is of God  
 bi creacioun  
 ether making  
 nouȝt, bnt he  
 was maad yuel  
 bi his owne  
 pride. *Live*  
 here. c.

<sup>b</sup> brown *E pr. m.* <sup>i</sup> semely *CEH.* <sup>k</sup> anoyntide *A.* <sup>l</sup> waggide hym out *E pr. m.* <sup>m</sup> out waggeth *E pr. m.*

<sup>r</sup> he clepide *I.* <sup>s</sup> Samuel *I.* <sup>t</sup> Eliab a sone of Ysai *I.* <sup>u</sup> he seide *I.* <sup>v</sup> crist whom I anoynte *I.*  
<sup>w</sup> the hiȝnesse *FGIKLNOPQRSUW.* <sup>x</sup> haue cast *I.* <sup>y</sup> deme *I.* <sup>z</sup> mans siȝt *I.* <sup>a</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>b</sup> and he *I.*  
<sup>c</sup> And *I.* <sup>d</sup> brouȝte forth *I.* <sup>e</sup> And so *I.* <sup>f</sup> brouȝte forth *I.* <sup>g</sup> chose noon *I.* <sup>h</sup> fulfillid *I.* <sup>i</sup> ther is  
 anothir *I.* <sup>k</sup> he pasturith *I.* <sup>l</sup> ȝe *I.* <sup>m</sup> hym *hidere I.* <sup>n</sup> Thanne *I.* <sup>o</sup> forsothe *I.* <sup>p</sup> forth *I.* <sup>q</sup> roos  
 up *I.* <sup>r</sup> wente *I.* <sup>s</sup> wente *I.* <sup>t</sup> the *I.* <sup>u</sup> and *c.* <sup>v</sup> the man *I.*

with harpe, that whanne the yuel spyrit  
of the Lord takith<sup>n</sup> thee, he pleye with  
17 his hoond, and lizter<sup>o</sup> thou bere. And  
Saul seith to his seruauntis, Purueieth  
to me sum man wel harpyng, and  
18 bryngith hym to me. And answeyng  
oon of the children seith, Loo! I saw<sup>3</sup>  
the sone of Ysaye Bethlemyte, kunnyng  
to harpe, and moost my<sup>3</sup>ti bi strength,  
a man curaious in batayl, and wyse<sup>p</sup> in  
wordis, and a fayre man; and the Lord  
19 is with hym. Thanne Saul sente mes-  
sagers to Ysaye, seiynge, Send to me  
Dauith thi sone, the which is in the  
20 lesewis. And so Ysay took an asse ful  
of loouys, and a galoun of wyn, and o  
kyd of the she geet; and he sente bi the  
21 hoond of Dauid his sone to Saul. And  
Dauid cam to Saul, and stood before  
hym; and he louyde hym ful mych, and  
22 is made a squyer of hym. And Saul  
sente to Ysaye, seiynge, Stound Dauyd  
in my sizt, forsothe he hath foundun  
23 grace in myn eyen. Thanne whanne  
euer the yuel spyrit of the Lord cau<sup>3</sup>te  
Saul, Dauid took an harp, and smoot  
with hys hoond, and Saul was refourmyd,  
and lizter he hadde; forsothe the yuel  
spiryte wente away fro hym.

## CAP. XVII.

1 Forsothe Philisteis gedrynge her cum-  
panyes into batayl camen to gidre in  
Socoth of Judee, and thei setten tentis  
betwix<sup>r</sup> Socoth and Azecha, in the coostis  
2 of Domyne. Forsothe Saul and the men  
of Yrael gedrid camen in the valey of  
Therebynt, and dressiden sheltroun to  
3 fize azens the Philisteis. And Philisteis  
stoden vpon the hil on this partye, and  
Israel stood vpon an hil, and on the tother  
4 party a valey that was bitwix<sup>s</sup> hem. And

liere<sup>w</sup>. And Saul seide to hise seruauntis, 17  
Puruey ze to me sum man syngyng wel,  
and bryng ze hym to me. And oon of 18  
the<sup>x</sup> children answeride and seide, Lo! Y  
siz the<sup>y</sup> sone of Ysay of Bethleem, kun-  
nyng to synge, and 'strongeste in my<sup>3</sup>tz,  
and 'a man able<sup>a</sup> to batel, and prudent in  
wordis, and a feir man; and the Lord is  
with hym. Therfor Saul sente messan- 19  
geris to Ysay, and seide, Sende thou to  
me Dauid thi sone, 'which is in the le-  
sewis<sup>b</sup>. Therfor<sup>c</sup> Isai took an asse 'ful of<sup>d</sup> 20  
looues<sup>†</sup>, and a galoun of wyn, and a 'kyde  
of geet<sup>e</sup>; and sente<sup>f</sup> bi the hond of Dauid  
his sone to Saul. And Dauid cam to Saul, 21  
and stood bifor hym; and Saul louyde  
hym greetli<sup>g</sup>, and he<sup>h</sup> was maad 'his  
squyer<sup>i</sup>. And Saul sente to Ysay, and 22  
seide, Dauid stonde in my sizt, for he  
foond<sup>k</sup> grace in myn izen. Therfor<sup>l</sup> 23  
whanne euer the wickid<sup>m</sup> spirit of the  
Lord took<sup>n</sup> Saul, Dauid took the<sup>o</sup> harpe,  
and smoot<sup>p</sup> with his hond, and Saul was  
counfortid, and he hadde liztere<sup>q</sup>; for the  
wickid<sup>r</sup> spirit zede<sup>s</sup> away fro hym.

† an asse ful of  
looues, that is,  
chargid with  
looues. Lire  
here. c.

## CAP. XVII.

Forsothe<sup>t</sup> Filisteis gaderiden<sup>u</sup> her cum- 1  
penyes in to batel, and camen<sup>v</sup> to gidre  
in<sup>w</sup> Socoth of Juda, and settiden<sup>x</sup> tentis  
bitwix<sup>e</sup> Socoth and Azecha, in the coostis  
of Domyne. Sotheli<sup>y</sup> Saul and the men 2  
of Israel weren gaderid<sup>z</sup>, and camen<sup>a</sup> in to  
the valey of Terebynte, and dressiden<sup>b</sup>  
scheltrun to fize azens Filisteis. And Fi- 3  
listeis<sup>c</sup> stoden aboute the hil on this part,  
and Israel stood on the hil on the tother  
part of the valey, that was bitwix<sup>e</sup> hem.

<sup>n</sup> take EFH. <sup>o</sup> lizliere CE. <sup>p</sup> a wyse E orig. <sup>r</sup> bitwene BFH. between E. betwe c. in E pr. m.  
<sup>s</sup> bytwene BEFH. betwe c.

<sup>w</sup> it more esely I. <sup>x</sup> his I. <sup>y</sup> a I. <sup>z</sup> moost strong man I. <sup>a</sup> an able man I. <sup>b</sup> that is kepinge thi  
bestes I. <sup>c</sup> And so I. <sup>d</sup> chargid with I. <sup>e</sup> geet kyde I. <sup>f</sup> he sente tho I. <sup>g</sup> myche I. <sup>h</sup> Dauid I.  
<sup>i</sup> squyer of Saul I. <sup>k</sup> hath founde I. <sup>l</sup> Thanne I. <sup>m</sup> yuel I. <sup>n</sup> traueilide I. <sup>o</sup> his I. <sup>p</sup> harpide I.  
<sup>q</sup> lizliere plures. it more liztly I. <sup>r</sup> yuel I. <sup>s</sup> wente I. <sup>t</sup> Sotheli the I. <sup>u</sup> gaderiden to gidre I.  
<sup>v</sup> thei camen I. <sup>w</sup> in to I. <sup>x</sup> thei settiden I. <sup>y</sup> And I. <sup>z</sup> gaderid to gidre I. <sup>a</sup> thei camen I. <sup>b</sup> thei  
dressiden I. <sup>c</sup> the Filisteis I.



a bastard man wente out fro the tentis  
of Philistiens, Goliath of Geth bi name,  
5 in heizte of sexe cubitis and a span; and  
a stelyn helm vpon his heed; and he was  
clothid with a maylid hawberioun; for-  
sothe the weizt of his hawberioun was of  
6 fyue thousand siclys of steel; and stelyn  
legharneis he hadde in the hipis, and  
a stelyn sheeld couerde the shuldris of  
7 hym. The shaft of his speer was as the  
beem of websters; forsothe that yren of  
his speer hadde sexe hundrid siclis of  
yren; and his squyer wente before him.  
8 And stondinge he criede azens<sup>t</sup> the cum-  
panyes of Israel, and he seide to hem,  
Whi ben ze comyn redi to batail? Whe-  
ther Y am not a Philistee, and ze the  
seruauntis of Saul? Chesith of zou a  
man, and come he doun to a synguler  
9 strijf; if he may fizt with me, and  
smytith me, we shulen be to zou ser-  
uauntis; forsothe if Y shal haue the  
maystrye, and smyte hym, ze shulen be  
10 seruauntis, and serue to vs. And the  
Philistee seide, I haue zeue reproof to  
the cumpnyes of Yrael to day; zyue<sup>th</sup>  
to me a man, and go he yn with me a  
11 synguler strijf. Forsothe Saul herynge  
and alle the Yraelitis the wordis of this  
maner Philistee, thei weren stonyed, and  
12 dradden ful mych. Forsothe Dauyd was  
the sone of an Efratee man, of the  
which it is aboue seid, of Bethleem Juda,  
to whom the name was Ysaye, the  
which hadde eizt sonys; and he was a  
man in the days of Saul olde, and of  
13 greet age amonge men. Forsothe the  
thre more sonys of hym wenten after  
Saul into batayl; and the names of the  
thre sonys of hym, that wenten to  
batayl, Heliab, the first goten, and the  
secounde, Amynadab, forsothe the thridde,

And a man<sup>d</sup>, 'sone of a widewe<sup>†</sup>, whos<sup>4</sup> <sup>† and a man</sup>  
<sup>sone of a widue.</sup>  
<sup>Ebrews seyen,</sup>  
<sup>a man in the</sup>  
<sup>myddis, that is</sup>  
<sup>a strong man,</sup>  
<sup>and hardy that</sup>  
<sup>goith bifor the</sup>  
<sup>oost, and is</sup>  
<sup>redy to fizte</sup>  
<sup>agenus oon of</sup>  
<sup>the enemyes in</sup>  
<sup>synguler batel.</sup>  
<sup>Lire here. c.</sup>  
fadir was vncerteyn<sup>e</sup>, zede<sup>f</sup> out of the  
'castels of<sup>g</sup> Filisteis<sup>h</sup>, Goliath bi name of  
Geth, of sixe cubitis heiz and a spanne;  
and a brasun basynet on<sup>i</sup> his heed; and<sup>5</sup>  
he was clothid<sup>ii</sup> with 'an haburioun  
hokid<sup>k</sup>, ether mailid<sup>l</sup>; forsothe<sup>m</sup> the weizte  
of his haburioun was fyue thousynde si-  
clis<sup>n</sup> of bras; and he hadde 'bootis of bras<sup>o</sup>  
in the hipis<sup>o</sup>, and a 'scheld of bras<sup>p</sup> hilide<sup>q</sup>  
hise schuldris. Forsothe<sup>r</sup> the schaft of his<sup>7</sup>  
spere<sup>s</sup> was as the beam of webbis<sup>t</sup>; for-  
sothe<sup>u</sup> thilke<sup>v</sup> yrun of his spere hadde<sup>w</sup>  
sixe hundrid siclis of yrun; and his squier  
zede bifor hym. And he<sup>x</sup> stood, and cried<sup>8</sup>  
azens the cumpnyes<sup>y</sup> of armed men of  
Israel, and seide<sup>z</sup> to hem, Why camen ze  
redi to batel? Whether Y am not a Fi-  
listei, and ze ben the seruauntis of Saul?  
Chese ze a man of zou, and come he doun  
to syngulere<sup>a</sup> batel; if he may fizte with<sup>9</sup>  
me, and sleeth<sup>b</sup> me, we schulen be 'ser-  
uauntis to zou<sup>c</sup>; forsothe<sup>d</sup> if Y haue the  
maystry, and sle hym, ze schulen be  
boonde, and 'ze schulen<sup>e</sup> serue vs. And<sup>10</sup>  
'the Filistei<sup>f</sup> seide, Y haue 'seyd schen-  
schip<sup>g</sup> to dai to the cumpnyes of Israel;  
zyue<sup>h</sup> ze a man<sup>i</sup>, and bigynne he 'synguler  
batel<sup>ii</sup> with me<sup>k</sup>. Sotheli Saul and alle<sup>11</sup>  
men<sup>l</sup> of Israel herden<sup>m</sup> siche wordis of  
'the Filistey<sup>n</sup>, and<sup>o</sup> thei weren astonyed,  
and dredden greetli. Forsothe<sup>p</sup> Dauid was<sup>12</sup>  
'the sone of a man<sup>q</sup> of Efrata, of whom  
it is 'biforseid<sup>r</sup>, of Bethleem of Juda, to  
'which man<sup>s</sup> the name was Isay, which<sup>t</sup>  
hadde eizte sonys; and 'the man was eld  
in the daies of Saul<sup>u</sup>, and of greet age  
among men. Sotheli<sup>v</sup> thre grettere<sup>w</sup> sonys<sup>13</sup>  
of Ysai zeden after Saul in to batel; and  
the names of hise thre sonys, that zeden<sup>ww</sup>  
to batel, Heliab<sup>x</sup>, the<sup>y</sup> firste gendryd<sup>z</sup>, and  
the secounde<sup>a</sup>, Amynadab, and the thridde,

<sup>d</sup> bastard man GIKNOB. man bastard MOQSWX. <sup>e</sup> Gloss omitted in DGIKOQSWXB. <sup>f</sup> wente I. <sup>g</sup> Om. I.  
<sup>h</sup> Filisteis tentis I. <sup>i</sup> of A. <sup>ii</sup> closid b. <sup>k</sup> a mailed haburioun I. <sup>l</sup> nailed b. gloss omitted in I. <sup>m</sup> and I.  
<sup>n</sup> sichis A. <sup>o</sup> on his thies brasen bootis I. <sup>p</sup> brasen scheld I. <sup>q</sup> hilide with c. <sup>r</sup> And I. <sup>s</sup> his spere  
schaft I. <sup>t</sup> websters I. <sup>u</sup> and I. <sup>v</sup> the I. <sup>w</sup> weiede I. <sup>x</sup> Goliath I. <sup>y</sup> cumpanye I. <sup>z</sup> he seide I.  
<sup>a</sup> a syngulere I. <sup>b</sup> sle EIL. <sup>c</sup> zoure seruauntis I. <sup>d</sup> and I. <sup>e</sup> Om. I. <sup>f</sup> Goliath I. <sup>g</sup> put reproof I.  
<sup>h</sup> sende I. <sup>i</sup> man to me I. <sup>ii</sup> to fizte I. <sup>k</sup> me aloone I. <sup>l</sup> the men I. <sup>m</sup> herynge I. <sup>n</sup> Goliath I.  
<sup>o</sup> Om. I. <sup>p</sup> And I. <sup>q</sup> a mannes sone I. <sup>r</sup> seid bifore I. <sup>s</sup> whom I. <sup>t</sup> and he I. <sup>u</sup> in the daies of Saul  
Ysay was an olde man I. <sup>v</sup> And the I. Sotheli the K. <sup>w</sup> eldeste I. <sup>ww</sup> wenten I. <sup>x</sup> weren Heliab I.  
<sup>y</sup> his I. <sup>z</sup> bigoten I. <sup>a</sup> secounde hizte I.

14 Samma. Forsothe Dauyd was the leest.  
 Thanne the thre more folwyng Saul,  
 15 Dauyd wente, and turnede azen fro Saul,  
 for to fede the flock of his fadre in Beth-  
 16 leem. Forsothe the Philistee cam forth  
 eerli, and at euen 'stondynge repreuyde  
 17 the children<sup>t</sup> of Yrael<sup>u</sup> fourti days. For-  
 sothe Ysaye seide to Dauyd his sone,  
 Tak to thi bretheren powned corn, of the  
 mesure of ephi, and thes ten loouys, and  
 renne into the tentis to thi britheren;  
 18 and ten chesis thes thou shalt bere to  
 the tribune; and thi britheren thou shalt  
 visite, if thei ryzt doon, and with whom  
 19 thei ben ordeynyd, lern. Forsothe Saul,  
 and thei, and alle the sonys of Yrael in  
 the valey of Therebynt fouzten azens  
 20 Philisteis. And so Dauid roos eerli, and  
 commendide the flock to the keper, and  
 chargyd zeed, as Ysay comaundide to  
 hym; and cam to the place of Magala,  
 and to the oost, that, goon out to fyt,  
 21 criede out in the strijf. Forsothe Irael  
 hadde dressid sheltroun; but and azens  
 22 hem Philisteis weren redy. Thanne  
 Dauid leuyng the vessels, the whiche  
 he brouzte, vndre the hoond of a keper  
 at the fardels, he ran to the place of the  
 strijf, and he askide, if alle thingis ryzt  
 23 weren doon anentys his britheren. And  
 whanne zit he spak to hem, aperyde  
 that<sup>v</sup> bastard man, Goliath bi name, Phi-  
 listee of Geth, styngre fro the tentis of  
 Philisteis; and hym spekyng thes same  
 24 wordis, Dauyd herde. Forsothe alle the  
 Ysraelitis whanne thei hadden seen the  
 man, thei flowen fro his face, dredynge  
 25 hym greetli. And echon of Irael seide to  
 other, Whether thou hast seen this man  
 that styeth vp? forsothe to zyue reprove  
 to Yrael he stieth vp; therfor the man

Samma. Forsothe<sup>b</sup> Dauid was the leeste<sup>c</sup>. 14  
 Therfor<sup>d</sup> while thre<sup>e</sup> grettere<sup>f</sup> suden Saul,  
 Dauid zede, and turnede azen fro Saul, that 15  
 he schulde<sup>g</sup> kepe the flock of his fadir in  
 Bethlehem. Forsothe<sup>h</sup> the Filistey cam<sup>i</sup> 16  
 forth in the morewtid, and euentid; and  
 stood 'bi fourti daies<sup>k</sup>. Sotheli<sup>l</sup> Ysai seide 17  
 to Dauid his sone, Take thou to thi bri-  
 theren meete maad of meele, the<sup>m</sup> mesure  
 of ephi<sup>n</sup>, and these ten looues, and renne  
 thou in to the castels<sup>o</sup> to thi britheren;  
 and thou schalt bere to the tribune these 18  
 ten 'litol<sup>†</sup> formes of chese<sup>p</sup>; and thou  
 schalt visite thi britheren, whether thei  
 doon ryztli<sup>q</sup>, and lurne<sup>r</sup> thou, with whiche<sup>s</sup>  
 men thei ben ordeyned. Forsothe<sup>t</sup> Saul, 19  
 and thei, and alle the sones of Israel in  
 the valei of Terebynte fouzten azens Fi-  
 listeis<sup>u</sup>. Therfor<sup>v</sup> Dauid roos eerli, and 20  
 bitook<sup>w</sup> the flock to the<sup>x</sup> kepere, and he  
 zede<sup>y</sup> chargid, as Ysai 'hadde comaundid  
 to<sup>z</sup> hym; and he cam to the place Ma-  
 gala<sup>a</sup>, and to the oost, which<sup>b</sup> oost zede  
 out to the batel<sup>c</sup>, and criede<sup>d</sup> in 'the batel<sup>dd</sup>.  
 For Israel hadde dressid<sup>e</sup> scheltrun; 'but 21  
 also<sup>f</sup> Filisteis<sup>g</sup> weren maad<sup>h</sup> redi 'euen  
 azens<sup>i</sup>. Therfor<sup>k</sup> Dauid lefte the vessels, 22  
 whiche<sup>l</sup> he hadde brouzt, vndur the hond  
 of a kepere 'at the<sup>m</sup> fardels, and he ran to  
 the place of batel, and he axyde, if alle  
 thingis weren 'doon ryztli<sup>n</sup> anentis hise  
 britheren. And whanne he spak zit to 23  
 hem, thilke bastard apperide, Goliath bi  
 name, a<sup>o</sup> Filistei of Geth, and stiede<sup>p</sup> fro  
 the castels<sup>q</sup> of Filisteis<sup>r</sup>; and 'while he  
 spak<sup>s</sup> these same wordis, Dauid herde.  
 And whanne alle men<sup>t</sup> of Israel hadden 24  
 seyn 'the man<sup>u</sup>, thei fledden fro his face<sup>v</sup>,  
 and dreden hym greetli. And ech man 25  
 of Israel seide<sup>w</sup>, Whether thou hast seyn  
 this man that stiede<sup>x</sup>? for<sup>y</sup> he stiede<sup>z</sup> to

† ten litle, etc.  
 that is, x. litle  
 chesis formed.  
 Lire here.

<sup>t</sup> childre CE. <sup>u</sup> and stood E pr. m. <sup>v</sup> the ilke E pr. m. the F.

<sup>b</sup> Therfor A. And I. <sup>c</sup> youngist I. <sup>d</sup> Thanne I. <sup>e</sup> the thre IK. the o. <sup>f</sup> eldist sones I. <sup>g</sup> wolde I.  
<sup>h</sup> And bi fourti daies I. <sup>i</sup> zede I. <sup>k</sup> into reproof of Israel I. <sup>l</sup> And I. <sup>m</sup> at the I. <sup>n</sup> thre bushels I.  
<sup>o</sup> tentis I. <sup>p</sup> smale cheeses I. <sup>q</sup> iustly I. <sup>r</sup> knowe I. <sup>s</sup> what I. <sup>t</sup> Certis I. <sup>u</sup> the Filisteis I.  
<sup>v</sup> And so I. And therfor K. <sup>w</sup> he bitook I. <sup>x</sup> a I. <sup>y</sup> zede forth I. <sup>z</sup> comaundide I. <sup>a</sup> of  
 Magala I. <sup>b</sup> the which I. <sup>c</sup> fyt I. <sup>d</sup> it criede I. <sup>dd</sup> fytting I. <sup>e</sup> ordeyned I. <sup>f</sup> and euen azens hem I.  
<sup>g</sup> the Filisteis I. <sup>h</sup> Om. drb. <sup>i</sup> also I. <sup>k</sup> Thanne I. <sup>l</sup> that I. <sup>m</sup> atte EL. <sup>n</sup> iustly doon I. <sup>o</sup> the I.  
<sup>p</sup> he wente up I. <sup>q</sup> tentis I. <sup>r</sup> the Filisteis I. <sup>s</sup> him spekyng I. <sup>t</sup> the men IM. <sup>u</sup> Goliath I. <sup>v</sup> sizt I.  
<sup>w</sup> seide to oother I. <sup>x</sup> hath stied up I. <sup>y</sup> forsothe I. <sup>z</sup> zede up I.



that smytith hym, the kyng shal make  
riche with greet ricchessis; and his douz-  
ter he shal 3yue to hym, and the hows  
of his fadre he shal make with out tri-  
26bute in Yrael. And Daud seide<sup>w</sup> to the  
men that stoden with hym, seiynge,  
What shal it be 3ouun<sup>x</sup> to the man that  
smytith this Philistee, and bereth away  
reprofe fro Irael? forsothe who is he<sup>y</sup>  
this Philistee vncircumcidid, the which  
reproueth the shiltouns of the God lyu-  
27ynge? Forsothe the puple toolde to hym  
the same word, seiynge, Thes thingis  
shulen be 3eue to the man that smytith  
28hym. The which thing whanne Heliab,  
his more brother, hadde herd, hym spek-  
ynge with other, is wrooth azens Daud,  
and seith, Whi art thou comen, and whi  
hast thou forsaken thes<sup>z</sup> fewe sheep in  
deseert? I haue knowen thi pride, and  
the shrewidnesse of thin herte; for that  
thou myztist se the bateil, thou art comen  
29down. And Daud seith<sup>a</sup>, What haue I  
30doon? Whether is it not a word? And  
he bowide a syde a litil fro hym to an  
other; and he seide the same word, and  
the puple answerde to hym word as bi-  
31fore. Forsothe the wordis that Daud  
spak, ben herd, and toold in the sizt of  
32Saul. To whom whanne he was brouzt,  
he spak to hym, Ne falle<sup>b</sup> not down the  
herte of eny man in hym, and thi seru-  
aunt shal goo, and fize azen the Philistee.  
33And Saul seith to Daud, Thou mayst  
not withstoond to this Philistee, ne fize  
azens hym, for a child thou art; for-  
sothe this man is a fizter fro his 3ongth.  
34And Daud seide to Saul, Thi seru-aunt  
fedde the flok of his fader, and there  
cam a lioun or a beere, and took a wether  
35fro the myddil of the flok; I pursuede  
hem, and smoot, and delyuerde fro the

seie schenship<sup>a</sup> to Israel; therfor the kyng  
shal make<sup>b</sup> riche with greet richessis 'the  
man<sup>c</sup> that sleeth thilke Filistei; and the  
kyng schal 3yue his douzter to that man,  
and schal<sup>d</sup> make the hows of his fader  
with out 'tribut in Israel<sup>e</sup>. And Dauyd 26  
spak to the men that stoden with hym,  
and seide, What schal be 3ouun to the  
man that sleeth this Filistei, and doith  
awei schenship fro Israel? for<sup>f</sup> who is<sup>g</sup>  
this Filistei vncircumcidid, that dispiside<sup>h</sup>  
the scheltruns of God lyuynge? Forsothe<sup>i</sup> 27  
the puple tolde to hym<sup>k</sup> the same word,  
and seide, These thingis schulen be 3ouun  
to the man that sleeth hym<sup>l</sup>. And whanne 28  
Heliab, 'his more brother<sup>m</sup>, had herd this,  
while he<sup>n</sup> spak with othere men, he was  
wrooth azens Daud, and seide, Whi camest  
thou<sup>o</sup>, and whi 'leftist thou<sup>p</sup> tho fewe  
scheep in deseert? Y knowe thi pride,  
and the wewardnesse of thin herte; for  
thou camest down to se the batel. And 29  
Daud seide, What haue Y do<sup>q</sup>? Whether  
it is not a<sup>r</sup> word? And Daud bowide<sup>s</sup> a 30  
litil fro hym to another man; and Daud  
seide the same word, and the puple an-  
sweride to hym al<sup>t</sup> word as bifore<sup>u</sup>. For-  
31sothe<sup>v</sup> these<sup>w</sup> wordis weren herd, whiche<sup>x</sup>  
Daud spak, and weren<sup>y</sup> told 'in the sizt  
of<sup>z</sup> Saul. And whanne Dauyd was brouzt 32  
to Saul, Dauyd spak to hym<sup>a</sup>, The herte  
of ony man falle not down<sup>b</sup> for 'that Fi-  
listei<sup>c</sup>, Y thi seru-aunt schal go, and 'Y  
shal<sup>d</sup> fize azens the Filistei. And Saul 33  
seide to Daud, Thou maist not azenstonde  
this Filistei, nether fize azens hym, for  
thou art a child; forsothe<sup>i</sup> this man is a  
werriour fro his 3ong wexynge age. And 34  
Daud seide to Saul, Thi seru-aunt keppe  
'the flok of his fadir<sup>m</sup>, and a lioun cam,  
ether<sup>n</sup> a bere, and took<sup>o</sup> aweil<sup>p</sup> a ram fro  
the myddis<sup>q</sup> of the flok; Y pursuede, and 35

<sup>w</sup> seith BCFH. <sup>x</sup> 3eue BH. 3iue C. 3iuen E. <sup>y</sup> Om. A. <sup>z</sup> thos B. thoo CE sec. m. thulke E. pr. m.  
<sup>a</sup> seide CE. <sup>b</sup> falle thou B.

<sup>a</sup> reproof I. <sup>b</sup> make that man I. <sup>c</sup> Om. I. <sup>d</sup> in Israel he schal I. <sup>e</sup> payng of tribut I. <sup>f</sup> and I.  
<sup>g</sup> is he I. <sup>h</sup> dispisith I. <sup>i</sup> And I. <sup>k</sup> Daud I. <sup>l</sup> Goliath I. <sup>m</sup> the eldre brother of Daud I. <sup>n</sup> Daud I.  
<sup>o</sup> thou hidere I. <sup>p</sup> hast thou lefte I. <sup>q</sup> mysdo I. <sup>r</sup> but a I. <sup>s</sup> 3ede thenns I. <sup>t</sup> the I. <sup>u</sup> thei diden  
bifore I. <sup>v</sup> And I. <sup>w</sup> the I. <sup>x</sup> that I. <sup>y</sup> thei weren I. <sup>z</sup> bifore I. <sup>a</sup> hym thus I. <sup>b</sup> down in him I.  
<sup>c</sup> Om. I. <sup>d</sup> Om. I. <sup>i</sup> but I. <sup>m</sup> his fadirs flok I. <sup>n</sup> also I. other L. <sup>o</sup> taken A. sec. m. I. <sup>p</sup> Om. EL.  
<sup>q</sup> myddil I.

mouth of hem; and thei rysen azens me, and I cauȝte the chaul of hem, and  
 36 straunglide, and slowȝ hem. Forsothe and a lioun and a beere slewe Y thi seruaunt; therefore shal be and this Philistee vncircumcidid as oon of thes. Now Y shal goo, and take away the shenship of the puple; for who is this Philistee vncircumcidid, that is hardy to myssey  
 37 to the oost of the lyuyng God? And Daud seith, The Lord that hath delyuerd me fro the mouth of the lioun, and fro the hoond of the beere, he shal delyuer me fro the hoond of this Philistee. Forsothe Saul seide to Daud, Go, and  
 38 the Lord be with thee. And Saul clothide Daud with his clothis, and putte on a stelen helm vpon his heed, and clothide hym with an hawberioun.  
 39 Thanne Daud gyrd with his swerd vpon his clothinge, began to asaye if armyd he myȝte goo; forsothe he hadde not the custome. And Daud seide to Saul, I may not thus goo, for and<sup>e</sup> vse I haue not. And he putte down tho thingis,  
 40 and he took his staf, that euermore he hadde in hondis. And he cheese to hym fyue moost cleer stonys of the streem; and he putte hem into the shepherdis scrip that he hadde with hym; and he took a slyng in hoond, and ȝeed forth  
 41 azens the Philistee. Forsothe the Philistee ȝeed, comynge and neiȝynge azens  
 42 Daud; and his squyer before hym. And whanne the Philistee hadde inwardly beholden hym, and seen Daud, he dispyside hym; forsothe he was a ȝong man, rodi<sup>d</sup>, and fayre in siȝt. And the Philistee seide to Daud, Whethir I am<sup>dd</sup> a dog, that thou comest to me with a staf? And the Philistee curside Daud in  
 44 his goddis; and seide to Daud, Com to me, and Y shal ȝeue thi flesh to the

killide<sup>r</sup> hem, and raunyschide<sup>s</sup> fro 'the mouth of hem<sup>t</sup>; and thei risiden<sup>u</sup> azens me, and I took the<sup>v</sup> nether chaule 'of hem<sup>w</sup>, and Y stranglide, and killide hem. For<sup>x</sup> Y thi seruaunt killide bothe a<sup>y</sup> lioun 36 and a<sup>y</sup> bere; therfor and this Filistei vncircumcidid schal be as oon of hem. Now Y schal go, and Y schal do away the schenschip<sup>z</sup> of the puple; for who is this Filistei vncircumcidid, that was hardi to curse the oost of God lyuyng? And<sup>a</sup> 37 Daud seide, The Lord that delyuerede me fro the 'mouth of the lioun<sup>b</sup>, and fro the 'hond, *that is<sup>c</sup>, power*, of the bere, he schal delyuere me fro the hond of this Filistei. Forsothe<sup>d</sup> Saul seide to Daud, Go thou, and the Lord be with thee<sup>†</sup>. And Saul 38 † *the Lord be with thee; bi this summe seyen, that Saul hadde reuelacioun, that Daud schulde ouercome the Filistey, for Goddis reuelaciouns ben maad sumtyme ȝhe to yuele men, for comyn good. Live here. c.*  
 39 clothide Daud with hise clothis, and puttide<sup>e</sup> a brasun basynet on his heed, and clothide hym with an haburioun. Therfor<sup>f</sup> 39 Daud was gird with his<sup>g</sup> swerd on his cloth, and bigan<sup>h</sup> to asaie if he myȝte go armed; for<sup>i</sup> he hadde not custom<sup>k</sup>. And Daud seide to Saul, Y may not go so<sup>l</sup>, for Y haue not vss<sup>m</sup>. And Daud puttide<sup>n</sup> awei tho, and he took his staaf, which<sup>o</sup> he 40 hadde euere in the<sup>p</sup> hondis. And he chees to hym fyue clereste<sup>q</sup> stonys, *that is, harde, pley<sup>n</sup>, and rounde*, of the stronde; and he sente<sup>r</sup> tho in to the<sup>s</sup> schepherdis scrippe, which<sup>t</sup> he hadde with hym; and he took the<sup>u</sup> slyng in the<sup>v</sup> hond, and ȝede<sup>w</sup> forth azens the Filistei. Sotheli<sup>x</sup> the Filistei 41 ȝede<sup>y</sup>, 'goynge and neiȝyng azens Daud<sup>z</sup>; and his squyer ȝede<sup>a</sup> bifor hym<sup>b</sup>. And 42 whanne 'the Filistei<sup>c</sup> hadde biholde Daud, and hadde<sup>d</sup> seyn hym, he dispyside Daud; forsothe<sup>e</sup> Daud was a ȝong wexynge man, rodi, and feir in siȝt. And 'the Filistei<sup>f</sup>, 43 seide to Daud, Whether Y am a dogge, for thou comest to me with a staf? And 'the Filistei<sup>g</sup> curside Daud in hise goddis; and he seide to Daud, Come thou to me, 44

<sup>c</sup> in B.    <sup>d</sup> broun E *pr. m.*    <sup>dd</sup> ham A.

<sup>r</sup> I killide I.    <sup>s</sup> I raunyschide it I.    <sup>t</sup> her mouth I.    <sup>u</sup> risen ELP. *reriden* hem up I.    <sup>v</sup> her I. Om. EL.  
<sup>w</sup> Om. I.    <sup>x</sup> Certis I.    <sup>y</sup> the I.    <sup>z</sup> repreef I.    <sup>a</sup> And eft I.    <sup>b</sup> liouns mouth I.    <sup>c</sup> Om. I.    <sup>d</sup> And I.  
<sup>e</sup> he sette I.    <sup>f</sup> Thanne I.    <sup>g</sup> a I.    <sup>h</sup> he bigan I.    <sup>i</sup> forsothe I.    <sup>k</sup> the custom *theroff* I.    <sup>l</sup> thus I.    <sup>m</sup> the  
 uss of *it* I.    <sup>n</sup> putte I.    <sup>o</sup> that I.    <sup>p</sup> his I.    <sup>q</sup> ful clere *rounde* I.    <sup>r</sup> putte IM.    <sup>s</sup> his I. a x. Om. E.  
<sup>t</sup> that I.    <sup>u</sup> a I.    <sup>v</sup> his I.    <sup>w</sup> he ȝede I.    <sup>x</sup> And I.    <sup>y</sup> ȝede forth I.    <sup>z</sup> Om. I.    <sup>a</sup> Om. I.    <sup>b</sup> hym, comynge  
 niȝ azens Daud I.    <sup>c</sup> Goliath I.    <sup>d</sup> Om. I.    <sup>e</sup> and I.    <sup>f</sup> Goliath I.    <sup>g</sup> Goliath I.



fowlis of heuene, and to the beestis of  
 45 the erthe. Forsothe Dauid seide to the  
 Philistee, Thou comest to me with swerd,  
 speer, and sheeld; forsothe Y come to  
 thee in the name of the Lord God of  
 oostis, God of the cumpanyes of Irael,  
 to whom thou hast reprouyd to day.  
 46 And the Lord schal zeue thee in myn  
 hoond, and I shal smyte thee, and take  
 away thin heed fro thee; and I shal zyue  
 the careyns of the tentis of Philisteis to  
 day to the fowlis of heuene, and to the  
 beestis of the erthe; that al the erthe  
 47 wyte, for the Lord God is in Yrael, and  
 al this chirche knewe, for not in swerd  
 ne in speer saueth the Lord; forsothe of  
 hym is the batayl, and he shal take zou  
 48 in to oure hoondis. Thanne whanne the  
 Philistee was rysen, and cam, and neizede  
 azens Dauid, Dauid hyede, and azen cam  
 to the fyt forn azens of the Philistee.  
 49 And he putte his hoond into the scrip,  
 and took a stoon, and leyde in the slynge,  
 and, berynge it about, he smoot hym in  
 the foreheed; and the stoon is pyt in the  
 forhed of hym, and he felle into his face  
 50 vpon the erthe. And Dauid hadde the  
 maystrie azens the Philistee in slynge  
 and stoon, and the smyten Philistee he  
 slew<sup>3</sup>. And whanne Dauid hadde no swerd  
 51 in the hoond, he ran, and stood vpon the  
 Philistee, and took his swerd, and drew<sup>3</sup>  
 it out of his sheeth; and he slew<sup>3</sup> hym,  
 and girde of his heed. Forsothe seyng  
 the Philisteis that the strengest of hem  
 52 was deed, thei flowen. And rysynge the  
 men of Yrael, and of Juda criden out, and  
 pursueden the Philisteis, for to the while  
 that thei camen into the valey, and vnto  
 the zate of Acharon. And there fellen  
 woundid of the Philisteis, in the weye of  
 Sarym, and vnto Geth, and vnto Acha-

and Y schal zyue thi fleischis<sup>b</sup> to the 'vo-  
 latilis of heuene<sup>i</sup>, and to the<sup>k</sup> beestis of  
 erthe<sup>l</sup>. Sotheli<sup>m</sup> Dauid seide to 'the Fi- 45  
 listei<sup>n</sup>, Thou comest to me with swerd<sup>o</sup>,  
 and<sup>p</sup> spere, and scheeld<sup>†</sup>; but Y come to  
 thee in the<sup>q</sup> name of the Lord God<sup>r</sup> of  
 oostis, of<sup>s</sup> God of the<sup>t</sup> cumpanyes of Is-  
 rael, to whiche<sup>u</sup> thou seidist<sup>v</sup> schenschip<sup>w</sup>  
 to dai. And the Lord schal zyue<sup>||</sup> thee in 46  
 myn hond, and Y schal sle thee, and Y  
 schal take away<sup>x</sup> thin heed fro thee; and<sup>y</sup>  
 I schal zyue the deed bodies of the castels<sup>z</sup>  
 of Filisteis 'to day<sup>a</sup> to the volatils<sup>b</sup> of he-  
 uene, and to the beestis of erthe<sup>c</sup>; that al  
 the<sup>d</sup> erthe wite, that the Lord God is in  
 Israel, and that al this chirche knowe, 47  
 that the Lord saueth not in swerd nether  
 in spere; for<sup>e</sup> the batel is his, and he schal  
 bitake zou in to oure hoondis. Therfor<sup>f</sup> 48  
 whanne the Filistei hadde rise<sup>g</sup>, and cam,  
 and neizede azens Dauid, Dauid hastide,  
 and ran to batel<sup>h</sup> azens 'the Filistei<sup>i</sup>. And 49  
 Dauid putte<sup>k</sup> his hond 'in to<sup>l</sup> his<sup>m</sup> scrippe,  
 and he took<sup>n</sup> o<sup>o</sup> stoon, and he<sup>p</sup> castide<sup>q</sup>  
 with<sup>r</sup> the<sup>s</sup> slynge<sup>t</sup>, 'and ledde aboute<sup>u</sup>, and  
 smoot<sup>v</sup> 'the Filistei<sup>w</sup> in the foreheed; and  
 the stoon was fastned in his<sup>x</sup> foreheed, and  
 he<sup>y</sup> felde down in to his face on<sup>z</sup> the erthe<sup>a</sup>.  
 And Dauid hadde the maistrie azens 'the 50  
 Filistei<sup>b</sup> 'in a slyng and stoon<sup>c</sup>, and he  
 killide 'the Filistei<sup>d</sup> smytun<sup>e</sup>. And whanne  
 Dauid hadde no swerd in the<sup>f</sup> hond, he 51  
 ran, and stood on<sup>g</sup> 'the Filistei<sup>h</sup>, and took  
 his swerd; and Dauid drow out the<sup>i</sup> swerd  
 of his<sup>k</sup> schethe, and 'killide him<sup>l</sup>, and kit-  
 tide<sup>m</sup> awei<sup>n</sup> his heed. Forsothe<sup>o</sup> the Fi-  
 listeis sien, that the strongeste<sup>p</sup> of hem  
 was deed, and thei fledden. And the sonen 52  
 of Israel and of Juda risiden<sup>q</sup> to gidere,  
 and crieden<sup>r</sup>, and pursueden Filisteis<sup>s</sup>, 'til  
 the while<sup>t</sup> thei camen in to the valei, and  
 'til to<sup>u</sup> the zate of Accaron. And woundid<sup>v</sup>

† and scheeld;  
 that is, tristinge  
 in thyn armeris  
 and vertu. *Live*  
*here. c.*

‡ of the Lord  
 God, etc.;  
 that is, trist-  
 inge of Goddis  
 vertu. *Live*  
*here. c.*

|| the Lord  
 schal zyue, etc.  
 Dauid seide this  
 bi Goddis reue-  
 lacioun, for he  
 bifor tellith cer-  
 tainly thing to  
 comynge, vn-  
 certeyn to  
 mannis know-  
 ing. *Live here.*  
*c.*

<sup>h</sup> fleische I. <sup>i</sup> foulis of the eir I. <sup>k</sup> Om. I. <sup>l</sup> the erthe I. <sup>m</sup> And I. <sup>n</sup> Goliath I. <sup>o</sup> a swerd E.  
<sup>p</sup> Om. IK. <sup>q</sup> Om. EILP. <sup>r</sup> Om. I. <sup>s</sup> Om. I. <sup>t</sup> Om. EL. <sup>u</sup> whom I. <sup>v</sup> hast seid I. <sup>w</sup> repreff I.  
<sup>x</sup> Om. DIMXB. <sup>y</sup> and to dai I. <sup>z</sup> tentis I. <sup>a</sup> Om. I. <sup>b</sup> foulis I. <sup>c</sup> the erthe b. <sup>d</sup> Om. plures.  
<sup>e</sup> sothely I. <sup>f</sup> Thanne I. <sup>g</sup> risen up I. <sup>h</sup> fytte I. <sup>i</sup> Golie I. <sup>k</sup> puttide EPB. <sup>l</sup> in D. <sup>m</sup> the plures.  
<sup>n</sup> took out EIL. <sup>o</sup> a IL. <sup>p</sup> Dauid I. <sup>q</sup> whirlyde I. <sup>r</sup> castide it EL. <sup>s</sup> Om. I. <sup>t</sup> slynge aboute I.  
<sup>u</sup> and keste out therof a stoon I. <sup>v</sup> he smoot I. <sup>w</sup> Golie I. <sup>x</sup> the DL. Om. E. <sup>y</sup> Golie I.  
<sup>z</sup> upon I. <sup>a</sup> erthe, in a slynge and a stoon I. <sup>b</sup> Golie I. <sup>c</sup> in a slyng and a stoon KL. Om. I. <sup>d</sup> Golie I.  
<sup>e</sup> whanne he hadde smytun him down I. <sup>f</sup> his I. <sup>g</sup> upon I. <sup>h</sup> Golie I. <sup>i</sup> his A. that I. <sup>k</sup> the I.  
<sup>l</sup> he killide therwith Golie I. <sup>m</sup> kitte I. <sup>n</sup> off I. <sup>o</sup> And I. <sup>p</sup> strengeste man I. <sup>q</sup> resen up I. <sup>r</sup> risen ELP.  
<sup>s</sup> thei crieden I. <sup>t</sup> the Filisteis I. <sup>u</sup> til the tyme I. <sup>v</sup> vnto that EL. <sup>w</sup> vnto I. into EL. <sup>x</sup> the woundid I.

53 ron. And the sonis of Yrael turnynge  
 azen, after that thei hadden pursued the  
 Philisteis, thei asseilden the tentis of  
 54 hem. Forsothe Dauyd takynge the heed  
 of the Philistee, brouzte it into Jerusa-  
 lem; forsothe the armys of hym he putte  
 55 in his tabernacle. Forsothe that tyme  
 that Saul saw<sup>3</sup> Dauyd goynge out azens  
 the Philistee, he seith to Abner, the  
 prynce of his chyualrie, Abner, of what  
 stok descendide this zong man? And  
 Abner seide, Lyueth thi soule, kyng, I  
 56 knew<sup>3</sup> not. And the kyng seith, Ask  
 57 thou, whos sone is<sup>e</sup> this child. And  
 whanne Dauyd was comen azen, the  
 Philistee smyten, Abner took hym, and  
 brouzte hym yn before Saul, hauynge in  
 58 the hoond the heed of the Philistee. And  
 Saul seith to hym, Of what progenye art  
 thou, O thou zong man? And Dauyd  
 seide, The sone of thi seruaunt, Ysaye  
 Bethlemyte, Y am.

men of Filisteis<sup>w</sup> felden<sup>x</sup> in the weye of  
 Sarym, and 'til to<sup>y</sup> Geth, and 'til to<sup>y</sup> Acca-  
 ron. And the sones of Israel turneden<sup>53</sup>  
 azen, aftir that thei hadden pursuede Fi-  
 listeis<sup>z</sup>, and thei assailiden 'the tentis of  
 hem<sup>a</sup>. Forsothe<sup>b</sup> Dauyd took the heed of<sup>54</sup>  
 'the Filistei<sup>c</sup>, and brouzte it in to Jerusa-  
 lem; sotheli<sup>d</sup> he<sup>e</sup> puttide hise<sup>f</sup> armeris<sup>g</sup> in  
 the 'tabernacle of the Lord<sup>h</sup>. Forsothe<sup>i</sup> in<sup>55</sup>  
 that tyme in which Saul si<sup>3</sup> Dauyd goynge  
 out azens 'the Filistei<sup>k</sup>, he seide to Abner,  
 prince<sup>l</sup> of his chiualrie<sup>m</sup>, Abner, of what  
 generacioun 'cam forth<sup>n</sup> this zong wax-  
 ynge<sup>o</sup> man? And Abner seide, Kyng, thi  
 soule lyueth, I knowe<sup>p</sup> not. And the kyng<sup>56</sup>  
 seide, Axe thou, whos sone this child is.  
 And whanne Dauyd hadde<sup>q</sup> come azen,<sup>57</sup>  
 whanne 'the Filistei<sup>r</sup> was slayn, Abner<sup>s</sup>  
 took Dauyd, and brouzte<sup>t</sup> hym in<sup>u</sup>, hauynge  
 in the<sup>v</sup> hond the heed of 'the Filistei<sup>w</sup>, 'bi-  
 for Saul<sup>x</sup>. And Saul seide to hym<sup>y</sup>, Of<sup>58</sup>  
 what generacioun art thou, zong waxynge<sup>z</sup>  
 man? And Dauyd seide, Y am the sone  
 of thi seruaunt, Isai of Bethleem.

<sup>56</sup> † *thi soule lyueth*; this is a maner of swering; and this is the sentence, as it is soth, that Y desire thi liyf, so it is soth, that Y knowe not him; and here this word if is takun for not ether nay. Lire here. c.

## CAP. XVIII.

1 And it is doon, whanne he hadde endid  
 to speke to Saul, the soule of Jonathas is  
 glewid to gidre to the soul of Dauyd, and  
 Jonathas louyde hym as his owne lijf.  
 2 And Saul took hym in that day, and  
 grauntide not to hym, that he turne azen  
 3 into the hows of his fadre. Forsothe  
 Jonathas and Dauyd wenten into the<sup>f</sup>  
 couenaunt of pees; forsothe he louyde  
 4 hym as his lijf; forwhi Jonathas spuylide  
 hym self the coote, that he was clothid,  
 and 3af it to Dauyd, and his other clothis,  
 vnto<sup>g</sup> his 'bowe and swerd<sup>h</sup>, and vnto the  
 5 knyztis girdil. Forsothe Dauyd wente  
 out to alle thingis, what euere Saul sente

## CAP. XVIII.

And it was doon, whanne Dauyd 'hadde<sup>i</sup>  
 endid<sup>a</sup> to speke to Saul, the soule of Jona-  
 thas<sup>aa</sup> was glued<sup>†</sup> togidre to the soule of  
 Dauyd, and Jonathas louyde hym<sup>b</sup> as his  
 owne soule. And Saul took<sup>c</sup> Dauyd in<sup>2</sup>  
 that dai, and grauntide<sup>d</sup> not 'to hym<sup>e</sup>,  
 'that he schulde<sup>f</sup> turne<sup>g</sup> azen in to 'the  
 hows of his fadir<sup>h</sup>. Forsothe<sup>i</sup> Jonathas<sup>3</sup>  
 and Dauyd maden boond<sup>k</sup> of pees, 'that is<sup>l</sup>,  
 swerynge euerlastynge<sup>m</sup> frenschip<sup>n</sup>; for  
 Jonathas louyde Dauyd as his owne soule<sup>o</sup>;  
 for whi Jonathas dispuylide<sup>p</sup> him silf fro<sup>4</sup>  
 the coote 'in which<sup>q</sup> he was clothid<sup>r</sup>, and  
 3af<sup>s</sup> it to Dauyd, and hise othere clothis,  
 'til to<sup>t</sup> his swerd and bouwe<sup>u</sup>, and 'til to<sup>t</sup>

† *Jonathas was glued, etc.*; that is, ioyned to gidre bi the glu of charite, that may not be brokun. Lire here. c.

<sup>e</sup> be BCFH. <sup>f</sup> Om. BCFH. <sup>g</sup> into A. <sup>h</sup> swerd and his bowe E pr. m.

<sup>w</sup> the Filisteis I. <sup>x</sup> fellen down I. 'fellen ELP. <sup>y</sup> vnto I. into EL. <sup>z</sup> the Filisteis I. <sup>a</sup> her tentis I.  
<sup>b</sup> And I. <sup>c</sup> Golie I. <sup>d</sup> and I. <sup>e</sup> Dauyd I. <sup>f</sup> the I. <sup>g</sup> armeris of Golie I. <sup>h</sup> Lordis tabernacle I.  
<sup>i</sup> And I. <sup>k</sup> Golie I. <sup>l</sup> the prince I. <sup>m</sup> chiualrie, *seyng* I. <sup>n</sup> is I. <sup>o</sup> Om. I. <sup>p</sup> wot I. <sup>q</sup> was I.  
<sup>r</sup> Golie I. <sup>s</sup> and Abner I. <sup>t</sup> he brouzte I. <sup>u</sup> in bifore Saul I. <sup>v</sup> his I. <sup>w</sup> Filistei *plures*. Golie I.  
<sup>x</sup> Om. I. <sup>y</sup> Dauyd I. <sup>z</sup> Om. I. <sup>a</sup> ent EL. hadde end P. <sup>aa</sup> Jonathanas A. <sup>b</sup> Dauyd I. <sup>c</sup> took to him I.  
<sup>d</sup> he grauntide I. <sup>e</sup> leue to Dauyd I. <sup>f</sup> Om. I. <sup>g</sup> to turne I. <sup>h</sup> his faders hows I. <sup>i</sup> And I. <sup>k</sup> a  
 boond I. <sup>l</sup> in that D. <sup>m</sup> of *euerlastynge* EL. <sup>n</sup> The whole gloss omitted in I. <sup>o</sup> lijf I. <sup>p</sup> vnclouthide I.  
<sup>q</sup> that I. <sup>r</sup> clothid ynne I. <sup>s</sup> he 3af I. <sup>t</sup> vnto I. into EL. <sup>u</sup> his bouwe I.



him, and wiseli he gouernde<sup>i</sup> hym self<sup>k</sup>; and Saul putte hym vpon men of batayl, and he was acceptid in the eyen of al the puple, and moost in the sizt of the seruauantis of Saul. Forsothe whanne Dauid turnede azen, the Philistee smyten, and beer the heed of hym into Jerusalem, the wymmen wenten out fro alle the cytees of Yrael, syngynge, and dauncis ledynge, into azencomynge of Saul the kyng, in 7 tymbers of gladnes, and in trumpis. And the wymmen songen before, pleiynge, and seyynge, Saul hath smyten a thousand, 8 and Dauyd ten thowsandis. And Saul is wrooth ful mych, and this word displeide in the eyen of hym; and seide, Thei han zouun to Dauid ten thousandis, and to me a thousand thei han zouun; what to hym is more ouere but oneli the 9 rewme? Thanne not with riȝt eyen Saul bihelde Dauid, fro that day and thereafter. 10 Forsothe after the tother day the yuel spiryt of God aseilide Saul, and he straungeli spak in the myddis of his hows. Forsothe Dauid harpide with his hoond, as bi eche days; and Saul heelde 11 a speer, and kest it, wenyng that he myȝt pitche to gidre Dauid with the wal; and Dauyd bowide a side fro the face 12 of hym the secounde tyme. And Saul dredde Dauid, forthi that the Lord was with hym, and fro hym goon away. 13 Thanne Saul moued hym a wey fro hym, and made hym a leder vpon a thousand men; and he wente out and cam yn in 14 the sizt of the puple. Forsothe in alle his weyes Dauid wiseli dide, and the 15 Lord was with hym; and so Saul sawȝ that he was wel mych wiys, and began 16 to shunne hym. Forsothe al Yrael and Juda louyde Dauyd; forsothe he zede

the<sup>v</sup> girdil. Also<sup>w</sup> Dauid zede out<sup>x</sup> to alle<sup>s</sup> thingis, to what euer thingis Saul 'hadde sent<sup>y</sup> hym, and he gouernede hym silf prudentli; and Saul settide<sup>z</sup> hym ouer the men of batel<sup>a</sup>, and 'he was<sup>b</sup> acceptid<sup>c</sup>, 'ether plesaunt<sup>d</sup>, in the iȝen<sup>e</sup> of al<sup>f</sup> the puple<sup>g</sup>, and moost in the sizt of 'the seruauantis of Saul<sup>h</sup>. Forsothe<sup>i</sup> whanne Dauid turnede<sup>j</sup> azen, whanne<sup>k</sup> 'the Filistei<sup>l</sup> was slayn, and bar the heed of 'the Filistei<sup>m</sup> in to Jerusalem, wymmen zeden out of alle the citees of Israel, and sungen<sup>n</sup>, and ledden queris<sup>o</sup>, aȝens the comynge of king Saul, in tympanis of<sup>p</sup> gladnesse, and in<sup>q</sup> trumpis. And the wymmen sungen, pleiynge<sup>r</sup>, and<sup>s</sup> seiynge, Saul smoot<sup>s</sup> a thousynde, and Dauid smoot<sup>t</sup> ten thousynde. Saul<sup>u</sup> was<sup>v</sup> wrooth greetli, and this word displeide 'in his iȝen<sup>v</sup>; and he seide, Thei zauen<sup>w</sup> ten thousynde to Dauid, and 'thei zauen a<sup>x</sup> thousynde to me; what leueth to hym<sup>y</sup>, no but the rewme aloone? Therfor<sup>z</sup> Saul<sup>j</sup> bihelde Dauid not with 'riȝtful iȝen<sup>a</sup>, 'fro that dai and afterward<sup>b</sup>. Sotheli<sup>c</sup> affir<sup>10</sup> the tother dai a<sup>d</sup> wickid<sup>e</sup> spirit of God asailide Saul, and he propheciede<sup>†</sup> in the myddis of his hows<sup>f</sup>. Forsothe<sup>5</sup> Dauid<sup>11</sup> harpide with his hond, as bi alle daies<sup>h</sup>; and Saul helde a spere, and caste<sup>l</sup> it, and<sup>k</sup> gesside that he myȝte prene<sup>l</sup> Dauid with<sup>m</sup> the wal, *that is, perse with the spere, so that it schulde passe<sup>n</sup> til<sup>o</sup> to the wal<sup>p</sup>*; and Dauid bowide 'fro his face<sup>q</sup> the secounde tyme. And Saul dredde Dauid, for the<sup>12</sup> Lord was with hym<sup>r</sup>, and hadde go awei fro him silf<sup>s</sup>. Therfor<sup>t</sup> Saul remouide<sup>13</sup> Dauid fro hym silf, and made hym tribune<sup>†</sup> on<sup>v</sup> a thousynde men; and Dauid zede<sup>w</sup> out and entride<sup>x</sup> in 'the sizt of<sup>y</sup> the puple. And Dauid dide warliȝ in alle hise<sup>14</sup> weies, and the Lord was with hym; and<sup>15</sup>

† *profesiede*; not proprily, but he spak alien thingis, as a man traueled of a fend. *Live here. c.*

‡ *and made him tribune, etc.*; Saul dide this, not for the onour of Dauyȝ, but that Dauyȝ schulde go out to batels, and schulde be slayn; but the Lord turnede this in to the good of Dauyȝ as it is opin of the lettre suynge. *Live here. c.*

<sup>i</sup> dide *E pr. m.*    <sup>k</sup> sel *E sec. m.*

<sup>v</sup> his *I.*    <sup>w</sup> And *I.*    <sup>x</sup> forth *I.*    <sup>y</sup> sente *I.*    <sup>z</sup> sette *I.*    <sup>a</sup> his batel *I.*    <sup>b</sup> Om. *I.*    <sup>c</sup> accept *plures.* Om. *I.*    <sup>d</sup> Om. *ci.*    <sup>e</sup> sizt *I.*    <sup>f</sup> Om. *E.*    <sup>g</sup> puple Dauid was alowid *I.*    <sup>h</sup> Sauls seruauantis *I.*    <sup>i</sup> And *I.*    <sup>k</sup> and *I.*    <sup>l</sup> Golie *I.*    <sup>m</sup> Golie *I.*    <sup>n</sup> wymmen sungen *I.*    <sup>o</sup> daunces *A sec. m.*    <sup>p</sup> squeris *L.*    <sup>q</sup> and *K sec. m.*    <sup>r</sup> Om. *I.*    <sup>s</sup> pleynge *A sec. m.*    <sup>t</sup> fleynge *DEGLMNOPQRSUWb.*    <sup>u</sup> hath sley *I.*    <sup>v</sup> Om. *I.*    <sup>w</sup> And Saul *I.*    <sup>x</sup> bifore him *I.*    <sup>y</sup> han zouen *I.*    <sup>z</sup> but *O I.*    <sup>a</sup> Dauyȝ heroff *I.*    <sup>b</sup> Thanne fro that dai forth *I.*    <sup>c</sup> blythe chere *I.*    <sup>d</sup> Om. *I.*    <sup>e</sup> And *I.*    <sup>f</sup> the *I.*    <sup>g</sup> yuel *I.*    <sup>h</sup> meynee *I.*    <sup>i</sup> And *I.*    <sup>j</sup> daies *bifore I.*    <sup>k</sup> he threwe *I.*    <sup>l</sup> castide *M.*    <sup>m</sup> sente *DEKLOPxb.*    <sup>n</sup> for he *I.*    <sup>o</sup> haue perschid *I.*    <sup>p</sup> thorouȝ to *I.*    <sup>q</sup> prene *G.*    <sup>r</sup> in *E.*    <sup>s</sup> The whole gloss omitted in *ci.*    <sup>t</sup> aside fro Saul *I.*    <sup>u</sup> Dauid *I.*    <sup>v</sup> Om. *drb.*    <sup>w</sup> Thanne *I.*    <sup>x</sup> chefteyn *I.*    <sup>y</sup> upon *I.*    <sup>z</sup> wente *I.*    <sup>a</sup> he came *I.*    <sup>b</sup> bifore *I.*    <sup>c</sup> wisely *I.*    <sup>d</sup>

17 yn and ȝede out before hem. And Saul  
seide to Dauid, Loo! my more douȝter  
Merob, hir Y shal ȝeue to thee a wijf;  
oneli be a strong man, and fiȝt the bateils  
of the Lord. Forsothe Saul trowide, sei-  
yng, Be not myn hoond in hym, but be  
18 vpon hym the hoond of Philisteis. For-  
sothe Dauyd seide to Saul, Who am Y,  
or what is my lijf, or the kynrede of my  
fadre in Irael, that Y be maad the sone  
19 in lawe of the kyng? It is doon forsothe  
the tyme whanne Merob, the douȝter of  
Saul, shulde be ȝeuen to Dauid, ȝeuen is  
20 Hadriel Molatite wijf. Forsothe Dauyd  
louyd Mychol, the tother douȝter of Saul;  
and it is toold to Saul, and it pleside to  
21 hym. And Saul seide, Y shal ȝyue hir  
to hym, that it be maad to hym into  
sclaundre, and be vpon hym the hoond  
of Philisteis. Thanne seide Saul to  
Dauyd, In two thingis thou shalt be my  
22 sone in lawe to day. And Saul co-  
maundide to his seruauntis, Spek ȝe to  
Dauith<sup>l</sup> pryuely fro me, seiynge, Loo!  
thou plesist to the kyng, and alle the  
seruauntis of hym louen thee; now  
thanne be thou the sone in lawe of  
23 the kyng. And the seruauntis of Saul  
speken in the eeris of Dauid alle thes  
wordis. And Dauid seith, Whether litil  
it seme to ȝow to be the<sup>m</sup> sone in lawe  
of the kyng? Forsothe Y am a pore  
24 man, and a thinne. And the seruauntis  
of Saul toolden aȝen, seiynge, Sich maner  
25 wordis spak Dauid. Forsothe Saul seide,  
Thus spekith to Dauid, The kyng nedith  
no<sup>n</sup> sponseilis, but oonli an hundrid tersis  
of Philisteis, that veniaunce be doon of  
the enemyes of the kyng. Forsothe Saul  
thouȝte to betray Dauid into the hoondis  
26 of Philisteis. And whanne his seruauntis  
hadden aȝen toold to Dauid the wordis  
that Saul hadde seid, the word pleside

so Saul siȝ that Dauid was ful prudent<sup>a</sup>,  
and he bigan to be war of Dauid. For-<sup>16</sup>  
sothe<sup>b</sup> al Israel and Juda louyden Dauid;  
for he entride<sup>c</sup> and ȝede<sup>d</sup> out bifor hem.  
And Saul seide to Dauid, Lo! 'my more<sup>e</sup> 17  
douȝtir Merob, Y schal ȝiue her wijf to  
thee; oneli be thou a strong man, and  
fiȝte thou the 'batels of the Lord<sup>f</sup>. For-  
sothe<sup>g</sup> Saul 'arettide, and<sup>h</sup> seide<sup>i</sup>, Myn  
hoond be not in hym<sup>k</sup>, but the hoond of  
Filisteis be on hym. Sotheli<sup>l</sup> Dauid seide 18  
to Saul, Who am Y, ether what is my lijf,  
ether the<sup>m</sup> meynee<sup>n</sup> of my fadir in Israel,  
that Y be maad the 'sone in lawe of the  
kyng<sup>o</sup>? Forsothe<sup>p</sup> the tyme 'was maad<sup>q</sup> 19  
whanne<sup>r</sup> Merob, the douȝter of Saul, 'ouȝte  
to<sup>s</sup> be ȝouun<sup>t</sup> to Dauid, sche was ȝouun  
wijf to Hadriel Molatite. Forsothe<sup>u</sup> Dauid 20  
louide Mychol, the douȝtir of Saul; and it  
was teld to Saul, and it pleside hym. And 21  
Saul seide, Y schal ȝyue hir to hym, that  
it be to hym in to sclaundir, and the hoond  
of Filisteis be on<sup>v</sup> hym. Therfor<sup>w</sup> Saul  
seide to Dauid, In 'twei douȝtris<sup>x†</sup> thou  
schalt be my sone in lawe to dai. And 22  
Saul comaundide to hise seruauntis, Speke  
ȝe<sup>y</sup> to Dauid, while<sup>z</sup> it 'is hid fro me<sup>a</sup>, and  
seie ȝe<sup>b</sup>, Lo! thou plesist the king, and  
alle hise seruauntis louen thee; now ther-  
for be thou hosebonde of the 'douȝtir of  
the kyng<sup>c</sup>. And the seruauntis of Saul 23  
spaken allé these wordis in the eeris<sup>d</sup> of Da-  
uid. And Dauid seide, Whether it semeth<sup>e</sup>  
litil to ȝou 'to be sone in lawe of the  
kyng<sup>f</sup>? Forsothe<sup>g</sup> Y am a pore man, and  
a feble. And the seruauntis telden to Saul, 24  
and seiden, Dauid spak sicke wordis. So- 25  
theli<sup>h</sup> Saul seide, Thus speke ȝe to Dauid,  
The kyng hath no nede to ȝiftis for spow-  
sails<sup>†</sup>, no<sup>i</sup> but onely to an hundrid pre-  
pucies<sup>k</sup>, 'that is, mennus ȝerdis vncircum-  
cidid<sup>l</sup>, 'of Filisteis<sup>m</sup>, that veniaunce be  
maad of the kyngis enemyes. Certis Saul

† *douȝtris*; in  
summe bokis  
it is addid  
*thingis*, but it  
is not in Ebreu,  
nether it is of  
the text. *Live*  
*here. c.*

† *spousails*;  
that is, pre-  
cious gifts of  
gold ether of  
siluer, that ben  
wont to be  
ȝouun to  
kingis, whanne  
thei ȝyuen her  
douȝtris to  
hosebondis.  
*Live here. c.*

<sup>l</sup> day *A.*    <sup>m</sup> Om. *B.*    <sup>n</sup> not *E sup. ras.*

<sup>a</sup> wiȝs *I.*    <sup>b</sup> And *I.*    <sup>c</sup> ȝede yn *I.*    <sup>d</sup> Om. *I.*    <sup>e</sup> myn eldre *I.*    <sup>f</sup> Lordis batels *I.*    <sup>g</sup> And *I.*    <sup>h</sup> Om. *I.*  
<sup>i</sup> seide withynne him self *I.*    <sup>k</sup> Dauid *I.*    <sup>l</sup> And *I.*    <sup>m</sup> what is the *I.*    <sup>n</sup> kynrede *I.*    <sup>o</sup> kyngis sone in  
lawe *I.*    <sup>p</sup> And whanne *I.*    <sup>q</sup> came *I.*    <sup>r</sup> that *I.*    <sup>s</sup> schulde haue *I.*    <sup>t</sup> ȝouun wijf *I.*    <sup>u</sup> Certis *I.*    <sup>v</sup> upon *I.*  
<sup>w</sup> Thanne *I.*    <sup>x</sup> two thingis *I.*    <sup>y</sup> ȝe priuely *I.*    <sup>z</sup> as if *I.*    <sup>a</sup> were me vnwitinge *I.*    <sup>b</sup> ȝe to him *I.*  
<sup>c</sup> kingis douȝtir *I.*    <sup>d</sup> heringe *I.*    <sup>e</sup> seme *I.*    <sup>f</sup> me to be the kyngis sone in lawe *I.*    <sup>g</sup> Sothli *I.*    <sup>h</sup> And *I.*  
<sup>i</sup> Om. *I.*    <sup>k</sup> Om. *I.*    <sup>l</sup> Om. *I.*    <sup>m</sup> Filisteis prepucies *I.*



in the eyen of Dauyd, that he were maad  
 27 the sone in lawe of the kyng. And after  
 a fewe days Dauyd rysynge wente into  
 Acharon, with the men that with hym  
 weren, and smoot of the Philisteis two  
 hundrid men; and brouzte the 3erdis of  
 hem, and noumbride hem to the kyng,  
 that he were the sone in lawe of the  
 kyng. And so Saul 3af to hym Mychol,  
 28 his douzter, wijf. And Saul saw<sup>3</sup>, and  
 vndurstood, that the Lord was with  
 29 Dauid. Forsothe Mychol, the douzter of  
 Saul, loid hym, and Saul began more to  
 drede Dauyd; and Saul is maad the ene-  
 30 mye of Dauyd alle days. And the princis  
 of Philisteis wenten out; forsothe fro the  
 bigynnyng of the goynge out of hem  
 Dauyd wiselyer beer hym self than alle  
 the men of Saul; and solempne is maad  
 the name of hym ful myche.

## CAP. XIX.

1 Saul spak to Jonathan, his sone, and  
 to alle his seruauntis, that thei shulden  
 slee Dauid; forsothe Jonathas, the sone  
 2 of Saul, loid Dauyd mych. Jonathas  
 shewide to Dauid, seiynge, Saul, my  
 fader, sechith to slee thee, wherfor keep  
 the wel; Y biseche<sup>o</sup>, dwel; and thou shalt  
 3 dwel priueli, and be hyd. Forsothe Y  
 goynge out shal stoond beside my fadre  
 in the feeld, where euer he were; and I  
 shal spek of thee to my fadre, and what  
 euere thing Y shal see, Y shal telle to  
 4 thee. Thanne Jonathas spak good thingis  
 of Dauid to Saul, his fader, and seide to  
 hym, Ne synne thou, kyng, into thi ser-  
 uaunt Dauid, for he hath not synned to  
 thee, and the werkis of hym ben goode  
 5 to thee mych; and he hath put his lijf

thouzte to bitake Dauid in to the hondis  
 of Filisteis<sup>a</sup>. And whanne the seruauntis<sup>26</sup>  
 of Saul hadden teld to Dauid the wordis,  
 whiche<sup>o</sup> Saul hadde seid, the word pleside  
 'in the ijen of<sup>p</sup> Dauid, that he schulde be  
 maad the kyngis son in lawe. And aftir<sup>27</sup>  
 a fewe daies Dauid roos<sup>q</sup>, and 3ede in to  
 Acharon, with the<sup>r</sup> men that weren with  
 hym, and he killide of Filisteis twei hun-  
 drid men; and brouzte<sup>s</sup> 'the prepucies of  
 hem<sup>t</sup>, and noumbride<sup>u</sup> tho to the kyng,  
 that he schulde be the kyngis sone in  
 lawe. And so Saul 3af Mycol, his douzter,  
 wiif to hym<sup>v</sup>. And Saul si<sup>3</sup>, and vndir-<sup>28</sup>  
 stood, that the Lord was with Dauid.  
 Forsothe<sup>w</sup> Mychol, 'the douzter of Saul<sup>x</sup>,<sup>29</sup>  
 louide Dauid, and Saul bigan more to drede  
 Dauid; and Saul was maad enemye to  
 Dauid in alle daies. And the princes of<sup>30</sup>  
 Filisteis 3eden out<sup>y</sup>; forsothe<sup>z</sup> fro the bi-  
 gynnyng of her goyng out Dauyd bar  
 hym silf more warli<sup>a</sup> than alle the<sup>b</sup> men  
 of Saul; and the name of Dauid was  
 maad ful solempne.

## CAP. XIX.

Forsothe<sup>c</sup> Saul spak to Jonathas, his<sup>1</sup>  
 sone, and to alle hise seruauntis, that thei  
 schulden sle Dauid; certis Jonathas, the  
 sone of Saul, louyde Dauid greetli. And<sup>2</sup>  
 Jonathas schewide to Dauid, and seide,  
 Saul, my fadir, sekith to sle thee, wherfor,  
 Y biseche, kepe 'thou thee<sup>d</sup> eerli<sup>e</sup>; and  
 thou schalt dwelle priueli<sup>f</sup>, and thou schalt  
 be hid. Sotheli<sup>g</sup> Y schal go out, and<sup>3</sup>  
 stonde bisidis my fadir in the feeld, where  
 euer he schal be; and Y schal speke of  
 thee to my fadir, and what euer thing Y  
 shal se<sup>h</sup>, Y schal telle to<sup>i</sup> thee. Therfor<sup>k</sup><sup>4</sup>  
 Jonathas spak good thingis of Dauid to  
 Saul, his fadir, and seide to hym, Kyng,  
 do thou not synne azens thi seruaunt  
 Dauid, for he 'synnede not<sup>l</sup> to thee, and  
 hise werkis ben ful good to thee; and he<sup>5</sup>

<sup>o</sup> biseche thee *E pr. m.*

<sup>a</sup> the Filisteis *r.* <sup>o</sup> that *r.* <sup>p</sup> bfore *r.* <sup>q</sup> roos up *r.* <sup>r</sup> Om. *r.* <sup>s</sup> Dauith brouzte *r.* <sup>t</sup> her prepucies *r.*  
<sup>u</sup> he noumbride *r.* <sup>v</sup> Dauid *r.* <sup>w</sup> Certis *r.* <sup>x</sup> Sauls douztir *r.* <sup>y</sup> out to fize *r.* <sup>z</sup> but *r.* <sup>a</sup> wisely *r.*  
<sup>b</sup> Om. *m.* <sup>c</sup> Sotheli *r.* <sup>d</sup> thi self *r.* <sup>e</sup> to morowe eerly *r.* <sup>f</sup> priueli in the feeld *r.* <sup>g</sup> And *r.* <sup>h</sup> vndir-  
 stonde of him *r.* <sup>i</sup> Om. *r.* <sup>k</sup> Thanne *r.* <sup>l</sup> hath not synned *r.*

in thin hoond, and smoot the Philistee. And the Lord hath doo greet helth<sup>p</sup> to al Yrael; thou hast seen and gladidist; whi thanne synnest thou in the giltles blood, sleyng Dauyd, that is with out blame? The which thing whanne Saul hadde herd, pleside bi the voys of Jonathe, swore, The Lord lyueth, for he shal not be slayn. And so Jonathas clepide Dauyd, and shewide to hym alle thes wordis. And Jonathas brouȝte yn Dauyd to Saul, and he was before hym, as he was ȝistirday and the thridde day before. <sup>8</sup> Forsothe eft is moued batayl; and Dauyd goon out fauȝt azens<sup>q</sup> Philisteis<sup>r</sup>, and he smoot hem bi a greet veniaunce, and thei <sup>9</sup> flowen fro the face of hym. And the yuel spirit of the Lord is doon in Saul; forsothe he sat in his hows, and helde a spere; for- <sup>10</sup> sothe Dauyd harpid in his hoond. And Saul enforside to fitche to gidre with a spere Dauyd in<sup>s</sup> the wal; and Dauyd bowide a side fro the face of Saul; forsothe the speer, the wound pryued, is born into the wal; and Dauyd fleȝe, and is sauēd that <sup>11</sup> nyȝt. Thanne Saul sente his cruel seru-  
auntis the nyȝt into the hows of Dauyd, that thei myȝten kepe hym, and sleen in the morwe. The which thing whanne Mychol, his wijf, hadde toold to Dauide, seiȝnge, But if thou saue thee this nyȝt, <sup>12</sup> to morwe thou shalt die; she putte hym down bi the wyndowe. Forsothe he ȝede <sup>13</sup> a wey, and fleiȝe, and is sauēd. Forsothe Michol took an ymage, and putte it vpon the bed, and an heery skyn of the she geet she putte vpon the heed of it, and <sup>14</sup> couerde it with clothis. Forsothe Saul sente seru-auntis that shulden taak Dauyd, and it is answerd, that he was sike.

puttide<sup>m</sup> his lijf† in his<sup>n</sup> hond, and he killide the Filistei. And<sup>o</sup> the Lord made<sup>p</sup> greet heelthe<sup>a</sup> to al Israel; thou siȝ<sup>r</sup>, and were<sup>s</sup> glad; whi therfor synnest thou in giltles blood, and sleest<sup>t</sup> Dauyd, which<sup>u</sup> is with out gilt? And whanne Saul hadde <sup>6</sup> herd this, he was plesid with the voys<sup>v</sup> of Jonathas, and swoor<sup>w</sup>, 'The Lord lyueth<sup>x</sup>, *that is<sup>y</sup>, bi the Lord lyuyngē<sup>z</sup>*, for Dauyd schal not be slayn. Therfor<sup>a</sup> Jonathas <sup>7</sup> clepide Dauyd, and schewide to hym alle these wordis. And Jonathas brouȝte in Dauyd to Saul, and he was bifor hym<sup>b</sup> as <sup>8</sup> ȝistirdai and the thridde dai ago<sup>e</sup>. For-  
sothe<sup>d</sup> batel was moued eft; and Dauyd ȝede out, and fauȝt azens Filisteis<sup>e</sup>, and he smoot hem with a<sup>f</sup> greet wounde<sup>g</sup>, and thei fledde fro his face. And the yuel <sup>9</sup> spirit of the Lord was maad on<sup>h</sup> Saul; sotheli<sup>i</sup> he sat in his hows, and helde a spere; certis Dauyd harpide in<sup>k</sup> his hond. And Saul enforside<sup>l</sup> to prene<sup>m</sup> with the <sup>10</sup> spere<sup>n</sup> Dauyd in the wal; and Dauyd bowide<sup>o</sup> fro 'the face of Saul<sup>p</sup>; forsothe<sup>q</sup> the spere 'with voide wounde<sup>r</sup> was borun<sup>s</sup> in to the wal; and Dauyd fledde, and<sup>t</sup> was sauēd in that nyȝt. Therfor<sup>u</sup> Saul sente <sup>11</sup> hise knyȝtis<sup>v</sup> in the<sup>w</sup> nyȝt in to the hows of Dauyd, that thei schulden kepe hym, and that he 'schulde be<sup>x</sup> slayn in the morewtide. And whanne<sup>y</sup> Mychol, the wijf of Dauyd, hadde teld this to Dauyd, and seide, If thou sauest not thee in this nyȝt, thou schalt die to morew; sche<sup>z</sup> <sup>12</sup> puttide<sup>a</sup> hym down bi a wyndow. For-  
sothe<sup>b</sup> he<sup>e</sup> ȝede, and fledde<sup>d</sup>, and was<sup>e</sup> sauēd. Sotheli<sup>f</sup> Mychol took an ymage, <sup>13</sup> and puttide<sup>g</sup> it on the bed<sup>h</sup>, and puttide<sup>i</sup> 'an heeri skyn of geet<sup>k</sup> at the heed therof, and hilide it with clothis. Forsothe<sup>l</sup> Saul <sup>14</sup>

† he puttide his lijf; that is, puttide forth his lijf to perel, as myche as it semyde to mannus doom; for he ȝede vnarmed to ȝite aȝenus the Filistey, as it is seide in xvii. e°. Live here. c.

p liȝt *pr. m.* q azens the *DEF.* r Philistee *CE.* s and *A.*

<sup>m</sup> hath put *I.* <sup>n</sup> thin *I.* <sup>o</sup> And so *I.* <sup>p</sup> hath maad *I.* <sup>q</sup> helpe *EL.* <sup>r</sup> sauȝst this *I.* <sup>s</sup> thou were *I.* <sup>t</sup> wilt sle *I.* <sup>u</sup> that *I.* <sup>v</sup> spekyng *I.* <sup>w</sup> he swoor *I.* <sup>x</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>y</sup> Om. *CI.* <sup>z</sup> Om. *C.* <sup>a</sup> And so *I.* <sup>b</sup> Saul *I.* <sup>c</sup> he was wont bifore *I.* <sup>d</sup> Certis *I.* <sup>e</sup> the Filisteis *I.* <sup>f</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>g</sup> feersnesse *I.* <sup>h</sup> upon *I.* <sup>i</sup> and *I.* <sup>k</sup> with *I.* <sup>l</sup> enforside hym *I.* <sup>m</sup> prenede *v.* *that is, peerse k marg.* <sup>n</sup> spere to stike togidre *I.* <sup>o</sup> bowide away *I.* <sup>p</sup> Sauls siȝt *I.* <sup>q</sup> and *I.* <sup>r</sup> with oute hurt of Dauyd *I.* <sup>s</sup> ficchid *I.* <sup>t</sup> and so he *I.* <sup>u</sup> Thanne *I.* <sup>v</sup> cruel seru-auntis *I.* <sup>w</sup> that *I.* <sup>x</sup> were *I.* <sup>y</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>z</sup> and sche *I.* <sup>a</sup> lete *I.* <sup>b</sup> And *I.* <sup>c</sup> Dauyd *I.* <sup>d</sup> fledde thenns *I.* <sup>e</sup> he was *I.* <sup>f</sup> And *I.* <sup>g</sup> leide *I.* <sup>h</sup> bed of Dauyd *I.* <sup>i</sup> sche putte *I.* <sup>k</sup> a rouȝ geet skin *I.* <sup>l</sup> And *I.*



15 And eft Saul sente messagers, that thei  
seen Dauid, seiynge, Brynge<sup>ss</sup> 3e hym to  
16 me in the bed, that he be slayn. And  
whanne the messagers weren comen, it is  
foundun a simulacre vpon the bed, and  
skynnys of she geet at the heed of it.  
17 And Saul seide to Mychol, Whi hast  
thou thus bigilid me, and hast laft myn  
enemye, that he flee? And Mychol an-  
swerde to Saul, For he spak to me, sei-  
ynge, Let me goon, ellis Y shal slee thee.  
18 Forsothe Dauid fleyng is sauyl; and  
he cam to Samuel in Ramatha, and he  
toolde to hym alle thingis that Saul dide  
to hym; and he and Samuel wenten  
19 a wey, and dwelten in Naioth. Forsothe  
it is toold to Saul of seieres, Loo! Dauyl  
20 in Naioth in Ramatha. Thanne Saul  
sente catchepollis forto take Dauid; the  
whiche whanne thei hadden seen the  
companye of prophetis prophecynge, and  
Samuel stondynge vpon hem, the Spirit  
of the Lord is doon in hem, and also  
21 thei bigunnen to prophecien. The whiche  
whanne was toold to Saul, he sente and  
other messagers; also thei propheciden.  
And eft Saul sente the thridde messa-  
geris<sup>t</sup>, the whiche and thei propheciden.  
22 And Saul, wrooth with wrathfulnes, he  
3ede also into Ramatha; and he cam vnto  
the greet cistern that is in Sochoth, and  
askide, and seide, In what place ben Sa-  
muel and Dauid? And it is seyde to hym,  
Loo! in Naioth thei ben in Ramatha.  
23 And he 3ede into Naioth in Ramatha;  
and<sup>tt</sup> is doon also vpon hym the Spirit of  
the Lord; and goynge yn he wente, and  
propheciede, for to he cam in Naioth in  
24 Ramatha. And also he spuylide hym  
self his clothis, and propheciede with  
other before Samuel, and he propheciede

sente sergeauntis<sup>m</sup>, 'that schulden<sup>n</sup> rauysche  
Dauid<sup>o</sup>, and it was answeride<sup>p</sup>, that he<sup>q</sup>  
was sijk. And eft Saul sente messengeris, 15  
that thei schulden se<sup>r</sup> Dauid, and he<sup>s</sup> seide,  
Brynge 3e hym<sup>t</sup> to me<sup>u</sup> in the<sup>v</sup> bed, that  
he be slayn. And whanne the messengeris 16  
hadden come<sup>w</sup>, 'a symylacre<sup>x</sup> was foundun  
on the<sup>y</sup> bed, and 'skynnes of geet<sup>z</sup> at<sup>a</sup> the  
heed therof. And Saul seide to Mychol, 17  
Whi scornedist<sup>b</sup> thou me so, and 'dely-  
ueredist<sup>c</sup> myn enemy, that he fledde<sup>d</sup>?  
And Mychol answeride to Saul, For he<sup>e</sup>  
spak to me, and seide, Delyuere thou me,  
ellis Y schal slee thee. Forsothe<sup>f</sup> Dauid 18  
fledde, and was sauyl; and he cam to  
Samuel in to Ramatha, and telde<sup>g</sup> to hym  
alle thingis which<sup>h</sup> Saul hadde do to hym;  
and he<sup>i</sup> and Samuel 3eden, and dwelliden  
in Naioth. Forsothe<sup>k</sup> it was teld to Saul 19  
of men, seiynge<sup>l</sup>, Lo! Dauid is in Naioth  
in Ramatha. Therfor Saul sente<sup>m</sup> sleeris, 20  
that thei schulden rauysche<sup>n</sup> Dauid; and  
whanne thei hadden seyn the<sup>o</sup> cumpeny of  
profetis<sup>†</sup> profeciynge, and Samuel stond-  
ynge ouer hem, the Spirit of the Lord,  
'that is, the spirit of deuocioun<sup>p</sup>, was  
maad in hem, and thei also bigunnen to  
prophecie<sup>‡</sup>. And whanne this was teld 21  
to Saul, he sente also othere messengeris;  
'sotheli and<sup>q</sup> thei profesieden. And eft  
Saul sente the thridde messengeris, and  
thei prophecieden. And<sup>r</sup> Saul was wrooth  
'with irefulnesse<sup>s</sup>; and he also 3ede in to 22  
Ramatha, and he cam 'til to<sup>t</sup> the<sup>u</sup> greet  
cisterne, which<sup>v</sup> is in Socoth, and he axide,  
and seide, In what place ben Samuel and  
Dauid? And it was seid to hym, Lo!  
thei ben in Naioth in Ramatha. And he<sup>w</sup> 23  
3ede in 'to Naioth<sup>x</sup> in<sup>y</sup> Ramatha; and the  
Spirit of the Lord was maad also on him;  
and he<sup>z</sup> '3ede, and<sup>a</sup> entride<sup>b</sup>, and prophe-

† *profetis*; that  
is, the felou-  
schipe of reli-  
giouse men  
preisinge God.  
*Lirs here. c.*

‡ *to profesie*;  
that is, to  
preise God, and  
ceessiden to  
pursue Dauith.  
*Lirs here. c.*

<sup>ss</sup> bryngith B.    <sup>t</sup> massageris A.    <sup>tt</sup> and it A.

<sup>m</sup> his seruautis I.    <sup>n</sup> to I.    <sup>o</sup> Dauid thenns I.    <sup>p</sup> answeride to Saul I.    <sup>q</sup> Dauid I.    <sup>r</sup> slee K.  
<sup>s</sup> Saul I.    <sup>t</sup> Om. I.    <sup>u</sup> me Dauid I.    <sup>v</sup> his I.    <sup>w</sup> come to Dauid I.    <sup>x</sup> an ymage *lyk to Dauid* I.    <sup>y</sup> his I.  
<sup>z</sup> geet skynnes I.    <sup>a</sup> on I.    <sup>b</sup> scornest I.    <sup>c</sup> hast delyuered I.    <sup>d</sup> fle away I.    <sup>e</sup> Dauid I.    <sup>f</sup> Certis I.  
<sup>g</sup> he telde I.    <sup>h</sup> that I.    <sup>i</sup> Dauid I.    <sup>k</sup> And I.    <sup>l</sup> seiynge to him I.    <sup>m</sup> sente men I.    <sup>n</sup> rauysche thenns I.  
<sup>o</sup> a I.    <sup>p</sup> Om. I.    <sup>q</sup> and certis I.    <sup>r</sup> And with wrathfulnesse I.    <sup>s</sup> Om. I.    <sup>t</sup> into I. vnto EL.    <sup>u</sup> a I.  
<sup>v</sup> that I.    <sup>w</sup> Saul I.    <sup>x</sup> Om. R.    <sup>y</sup> in to AEF.    <sup>z</sup> Saul I.    <sup>a</sup> goynge yn I.    <sup>b</sup> wente I.

nakid al that day and nyȝt. Wherof ȝede out a prouerbe, Whether and Saul among the prophetis?

## CAP. XX.

1 Forsothe Daud fleiȝ fro Naioth, that is in Ramatha, and comynge spak before Jonatha, What haue I doon, what haue I doon? what is my wickidnes, and what my synne into thi fader, for he sechith 2 my lijf? The which seide to hym, A wey be it fro thee, thou shalt not die, forsothe ne my fader shal<sup>u</sup> do eny thing greet or lital, but before he shewe to me; thanne this word oonli my fader hath heelid fro 3 me, forsothe this shal not be. And eft he swore to Daud. And he seith, Sotheli thi fadre woot, that I haue foundun grace in thin eyen, and he shal seye, Jonathas wite not this, lest perauenture he be sory; but also the Lord lyueth, and lyueth thi soule, for in o degree oonli, that I so seye, Y and deeth ben dyuydid. 4 And Jonathas seith to Daud, What euere thing thi soule seith to me, I shal 5 doo to thee. And Daud seide to Jonathan, Loo! kalendis ben to morwe, and I of maner am wont to sitte biside the kyng to eete; leete me thanne, that I be hid in the feeld vnto the euen of the 6 thridde day. And if biholdynge thi fader aske me, thou shalt answer to hym, Daud preide me for to goo swiftly into Bethlem, his citee, for solempne slayn sacrifices ben there to alle the men of his 7 lynage. And if he seye, Wel, pees shal be to thi seruaunt; forsothe if he were wrooth, wite thou, that fulfillid is the

ciede, 'til the while<sup>c</sup> he cam 'in to<sup>d</sup> Naioth in<sup>e</sup> Ramatha. And 'he also<sup>f</sup> dispuylide<sup>g</sup> 24 him silf<sup>h</sup> of hise clothis, and<sup>i</sup> propheciede with othere men bifor Samuel, and he profeciede nakid in<sup>k</sup> al that dai and nyȝt. Wherfor 'a prouerbe, *that is<sup>l</sup>, a comyn word<sup>m</sup>*, ȝede out, Whether and Saul<sup>n</sup> among prophetis<sup>†</sup>?

## CAP. XX.

Forsothe<sup>o</sup> Daud fledde fro Naioth, 1 which<sup>p</sup> is in Ramatha, and cam<sup>q</sup> and spak bifor Jonathas, What haue Y do? what is my wickidnesse, and what is my synne azens thi fadir, for he sekith<sup>r</sup> my lijf? And Jonathas seide to hym<sup>s</sup>, Fer be it fro 2 thee, thou schalt not die, for my fadir schal not do ony thing greet ether lital, 'no but<sup>t</sup> he schewe firste to me; therfor my fadir<sup>u</sup> kepte<sup>v</sup> preuy fro me this word oneli<sup>w</sup>, forsothe<sup>x</sup> it schal not be. And eft 3 he<sup>y</sup> swoor to Daud. And Daud seide, Treuli<sup>z</sup> thi fadir woot, that Y haue founde grace 'in thin iȝen<sup>a</sup>, and<sup>b</sup> he schal<sup>c</sup> seie, Jonathas wite not this, lest perauenture he be sory; certis the Lord lyueth, 'and thi soule lyueth<sup>d</sup>, for<sup>e</sup>, that Y seie so, Y and deeth ben departid oneli bi o degree. And Jonathas seide to Daud, What euer 4 thing thi soule schal seie to me, Y schal do<sup>f</sup> to thee. And Daud seide to Jonathas, 5 Lo<sup>†</sup>! kalendis ben to morewe, and bi custom Y am wont to sitte bi the kyng to ete; therfor suffre thou me, 'that Y<sup>g</sup> be hid in the feeld 'til to<sup>h</sup> euentid of the thridde dai. If<sup>i</sup> thi fadir biholdith, and<sup>k</sup> axith me<sup>k</sup>, thou schalt answer to hym, Daud preiede me, that he schulde<sup>l</sup> go swiftly<sup>m</sup> into Bethleem, his citee, for solempne sacrifices ben<sup>n</sup> there to alle the<sup>o</sup> men of his lynage. If he<sup>p</sup> seith<sup>q</sup>, Wel, pees<sup>r</sup> schal be to thi seruaunt; forsothe<sup>r</sup> if he is wrooth, wite thou, that his malice is

† *dispuylide*; not that he lefte nakid, but for he dide away the ounementis of kyng, that he schulde take clothis liyk religious men, preisinge God, as Daudyth dide bifor the arke. *Lire here. c.*  
‡ *wher and Saul among prophetis*; this is seide of him, in whom sum deuocioun apperith sudeynly at au our, as whanne a man of dissolute liyf schewith ony signe of deuocioun, it is seid of him, Bernard is maad a munk, so and thanne it was seid of siche men, wher and Saul among profetis, as if he seide thilke deuocioun is transitorie and at an our, and is not stidefast. *Lire here. c.*

† *Lo! kalendis*; that is, the feeste of newe moone. *Lire here. c.*

<sup>u</sup> schulde E.

<sup>c</sup> unto the while E. for to I. <sup>d</sup> to A. <sup>e</sup> in to ADEF. <sup>f</sup> Saul also I. <sup>g</sup> vnclothide I. <sup>h</sup> Om. I. <sup>i</sup> and he I. <sup>k</sup> Om. I. <sup>l</sup> Om. I. <sup>m</sup> seiynge I. <sup>n</sup> Saul be I. <sup>o</sup> Certis I. <sup>p</sup> that I. <sup>q</sup> he cam I. <sup>r</sup> sekith to lese I. <sup>s</sup> Daud I. <sup>t</sup> but if I. <sup>u</sup> fadir oonli I. <sup>v</sup> hath kept I. <sup>w</sup> Om. I. <sup>x</sup> certis I. <sup>y</sup> Jonathas I. <sup>z</sup> Sotheli I. <sup>a</sup> bifore thee I. <sup>b</sup> and therfor I. <sup>c</sup> wil I. <sup>d</sup> Om. I. <sup>e</sup> forthi I. <sup>f</sup> do it I. <sup>g</sup> to I. <sup>h</sup> vnto I. <sup>i</sup> and if I. <sup>k</sup> after me I. <sup>l</sup> myȝte I. <sup>m</sup> anon I. <sup>n</sup> ben nowe I. <sup>o</sup> Om. I. <sup>p</sup> thi fadir I. <sup>q</sup> sey I. <sup>r</sup> and I.



malice of hym. Do thanne mercy vnto thi seruaunt, for thou hast maad me thi seruaunt to goo in couenaunt of pees of the Lord with thee; forsothe if in me is eny wickidnes, thou sle me, and ne lede thou me into thi fader. And Jonathas seith, God sheelde this fro me, forsothe ne it may be doon, that if certeynli I knowe to be fulfillid the malice of my fadre azens thee, Y telle not to thee. And Dauid answerde to Jonathas, Who shal telle azen to me, if eny thing perauenture thi fader shal answere to thee hard of me? And Jonathas seide<sup>v</sup> to Dauid, Come, and goo we out into the feelde. And whanne bothe weren goon into the feelde, Jonathas seith to Dauid, Lord God of Yrael, if I serche<sup>w</sup> the sentence of my fader to morwe, or other morwe, and eny thing of good were vpon Dauid, and anoon sende not to thee, and make knowun to thee, this God doo to Jonatha, and thes thingis adde. Forsothe if the malice of my fader dwelle stedfastly azens thee, Y shal telle thin eer, and leete thee, that thou go in pees; and the Lord be with thee, as he was with my fader. And if Y shal lyue, thou do to me the mercies of the Lord; forsothe if I shal dye, thou shalt not do away thi mercy fro myn hows vnto with outen eende; othere if I shal not doo, whanne the Lord shal drawe out bi the rotis the enemyes of Dauid, echon fro the erthe, do he away Jonathan fro his hows, and seche the Lord fro<sup>x</sup> the hoond of the enemyes<sup>y</sup> of Dauid<sup>z</sup>. Thanne Jonathas couenauntide a couenaunt of pees with the hows of Dauid, and the Lord souzte<sup>z</sup> fro the hoond of the enemyes<sup>z</sup> of Dauid<sup>a</sup>. And Jonathas addide to myche bynde Dauid bi ooth, forthi that

fillid. Therfor do thou mercy in to this seruaunt, for thou madist<sup>s</sup> me thi seruaunt to make with thee the<sup>t</sup> boond of pees of the Lord; sotheli<sup>u</sup> if ony wickidnesse is in me, sle thou me, and brynge thou not in me to thi fadir. And Jonathas seide,<sup>9</sup> Fer be this fro me, for<sup>v</sup> it mai not be doon, that Y telle not to thee, if Y knowe certeynli, that the malice of my fadir is fillid azens thee. And Dauid answeride to<sup>10</sup> Jonathas, Who schal telle to<sup>c</sup> me, if in caas thi fadir answerith<sup>d</sup> harde ony thing<sup>e</sup> of me? And Jonathas seide to Dauid,<sup>11</sup> Come thou, and go we forth in to the feelde. And whanne<sup>f</sup> bothe hadden go in to the feelde, Jonathas seide to Dauid,<sup>12</sup> Lord<sup>g</sup> God of Israel, if Y enquere the sentence of my fadir to morewe, ether in the nexte dai aftir, and ony<sup>h</sup> thing of good<sup>h</sup> is<sup>i</sup> of Dauid<sup>k</sup>, and Y sende not anoon to thee, and make<sup>l</sup> knowun to thee, God do<sup>m</sup><sup>13</sup> these thingis to Jonathas, and<sup>n</sup> adde these thingis<sup>n</sup>. Forsothe<sup>o</sup> if the malice of my fadir contynueth<sup>p</sup> azens thee, Y schal schewe<sup>q</sup> to thin eere, and Y schal delyuere thee, that thou go in pees; and the Lord be with thee, as he was with my fadir. And if Y lyue<sup>r</sup>, do thou the mercies of the<sup>14</sup> Lord to me; forsothe<sup>s</sup> if Y am<sup>t</sup> deed, thou<sup>15</sup> schalt not take<sup>u</sup> awei thi mercy fro myn hows<sup>v</sup> til in to<sup>v</sup> with outen eende; and<sup>z</sup> if Y do it not<sup>w</sup>, whanne the Lord schal drawe out bi the roote the enemyes of Dauid, ech man fro the lond<sup>x</sup>, take he awei Jonathas fro his hows, and seke the Lord of the hond of the enemyes of Dauid. Therfor<sup>16</sup> Jonathas made boond of pees with the hows of Dauid, and the Lord souzte<sup>y</sup> of the hond of enemyes<sup>z</sup> of Dauid. And Jonathas addide to swere stedfastli to Dauid, for he louyde Dauid<sup>a</sup>; for he louyde so Dauid, as his owne soule<sup>b</sup>. And Jonathas<sup>18</sup>

<sup>v</sup> seith CE. <sup>w</sup> aserche E. enserche C. <sup>x</sup> Dauid fro E pr. m. <sup>y</sup> Om. E pr. m. <sup>z</sup> souzte Dauid E pr. m. <sup>a</sup> Om. E pr. m.

<sup>s</sup> hast maad I. <sup>t</sup> Om. I. <sup>u</sup> but I. <sup>v</sup> certis I. <sup>c</sup> Om. I. <sup>d</sup> answer I. <sup>e</sup> thingis I. <sup>f</sup> whanne thei I. <sup>g</sup> thou, Lord I. <sup>h</sup> good thing I. <sup>i</sup> be seid I. <sup>k</sup> thee I. <sup>l</sup> make it I. <sup>m</sup> do ellis I. <sup>n</sup> do he mo yuel thingis to me I. <sup>o</sup> And I. <sup>p</sup> contynue I. <sup>q</sup> schewe it I. <sup>r</sup> schal lyue I. <sup>s</sup> and I. <sup>t</sup> be I. <sup>u</sup> take thou not I. <sup>v</sup> vnto I. into E. <sup>w</sup> Om. A pr. m. EFPb. either if I schal not do to thee as I haue bihiht I. forsothe Dauid seide, if I do not K sup. ras. ether if I do not DOMSW. or if I do not X. <sup>x</sup> erthe I. <sup>y</sup> souzte out wreeche I. <sup>z</sup> the enemyes I. <sup>a</sup> him I. <sup>b</sup> lijf I.

he louide hym; forsothe as his lijf, so he  
 18 louyde hym. And Jonathas seide to hym,  
 19 To morwe ben kalendis, and thou shalt  
 ben askid after; forsothe thi syttinge  
 schal be askid after vnto after to morwe.  
 Thanne thou shalt come doun hastily,  
 and come into the place, where thou art  
 to be hid in the day, whanne it is leueful  
 to worche; and thou shalt sitte biside  
 20 the stoon, to whom name is Ezel. And  
 Y schal sende thre arowis biside it, and  
 shal throwe as hauntinge me to a prik.  
 21 Forsothe and Y schal sende a child, sei-  
 ynge to hym, Go, and bryng to me the  
 22 arowis. If I seye to the child, Loo! the  
 arowis ben with ynne thee, tak hem;  
 com thou to me, for pees is to thee, and  
 no thing is of yuel, lyueth the Lord.  
 Forsothe if thus Y schal speke to the  
 child, Loo! the arowis ben bezonde thee;  
 goo in pees, for the Lord hath laft thee<sup>b</sup>.  
 23 Of the word forsothe that we han spokun,  
 Y and thou, the Lord be bitwix<sup>c</sup> me and  
 24 thee vnto with outen eende. Thanne  
 Dauid is hid in the feelde; and the ka-  
 lendis camen, and the kyng sat to eete  
 25 breed. And whanne the kyng hadde sit-  
 ten vpon his chayer after the consuetude,  
 that was beside the wal, Jonathas roos,  
 and sat, and Abner on the side of Saul,  
 and voyde aperyde the place of Dauid.  
 26 And Saul spak not eny thing in that day;  
 forsothe he thouȝte, that perauenture was  
 comen to hym, that he was not cleen ne  
 27 purified. And whanne the secounde day  
 after the kalendis hadde liȝtid, eft aperide  
 void the place of Dauid. And Saul seide  
 to Jonathas his sone, Why cometh not  
 the sone of Ysaye, ne ȝisterday<sup>d</sup>, ne 'to  
 28 day for<sup>e</sup> to eete? And Jonathas an-  
 swerde to Saul, He preide me enteerly,  
 29 that he myȝte goo into Bethleem; and

seide to hym<sup>e</sup>, 'Calendis ben<sup>d</sup> to morewe<sup>e</sup>,  
 and thou schalt be souȝt; for<sup>f</sup> thi sittinge<sup>g</sup>  
 19 schal be souȝt<sup>g</sup> til after to<sup>h</sup> morewe. Ther-  
 for thou schalt go doun hastili, and thou  
 schalt come in to the<sup>i</sup> place, where thou  
 schalt be hid in the day, whanne it is  
 leueful to worche; and thou schalt sitte  
 bisidis the stoon, 'to which the name is<sup>k</sup>  
 Ezel<sup>†</sup>. And Y schal sende<sup>l</sup> thre<sup>m</sup> arowis<sup>20</sup> <sup>† is Ezel; that  
is, of walking.  
Lire here. c.</sup>  
 bisidis that stoon, and Y schal caste<sup>n</sup> as  
 'excercisyng *ether pleiynge* me at a  
 signe<sup>o</sup>. Y schal sende also and my<sup>p</sup> child,<sup>21</sup>  
 and Y schal seie to hym, Go thou, and  
 brynge to me the<sup>q</sup> arewis. If Y seie<sup>r</sup> to<sup>22</sup>  
 the child, Lo! the arewis ben 'with ynne<sup>s</sup>  
 thee, take thou tho; come<sup>t</sup> thou to me,  
 for pees is to thee, and no thing is of yuel,  
 the Lord lyueth. Sotheli<sup>u</sup> if Y speke thus  
 to the child, Lo! the arowis ben biȝende  
 thee; go thou<sup>v</sup> in pees, for the Lord de-  
 liuerede<sup>w</sup> thee. Forsothe<sup>x</sup> of the word<sup>†</sup>,<sup>23</sup> <sup>† of the word,  
etc.; that is,  
of the boond  
of pees bitwix  
vs and oure  
eiris. Lire  
here. c.</sup>  
 which<sup>y</sup> thou and Y han<sup>z</sup> spoke, the Lord  
 be<sup>a</sup> bitwixe me and thee til<sup>b</sup> in to with  
 outen ende. Therfor Dauid was hid in<sup>24</sup>  
 the feeld; and the 'calendis camen<sup>c</sup>, and  
 the kyng sat to ete breed. And whanne<sup>25</sup>  
 the kyng hadde seete<sup>d</sup> on<sup>e</sup> his chaier bi  
 custom, 'which chaier<sup>f</sup> was<sup>g</sup> bisidis the  
 wal, Jonathas roos, and sat 'aftir *Abner*<sup>h</sup>,  
 and Abner sat at the side of Saul, and the  
 place of Dauid apperide voide. And Saul<sup>26</sup>  
 spak not ony thing in that dai<sup>i</sup>; for he<sup>k</sup>  
 thouȝte, that 'in hap<sup>l</sup> it bifelde<sup>m</sup> to hym<sup>n</sup>,  
 that he was not clene 'nether<sup>o</sup> purified<sup>p</sup>.  
 And whanne the secounde dai aftir the<sup>27</sup>  
 calendis<sup>q</sup> hadde schyned<sup>r</sup>, eft the place of  
 Dauid apperide voide. And Saul seide to  
 Jonathas his sone, Whi cometh<sup>s</sup> not the  
 sone of Isai, nether ȝisterdai, nether<sup>t</sup> to dai  
 to ete? And Jonathas answeride to Saul,<sup>28</sup>  
 He preide me mekeli, that he schulde go  
 in to Bethleem; and he seide, Suffre thou<sup>29</sup>

<sup>b</sup> Om. ABH. <sup>c</sup> bytwene BFH. between E. betwe C. <sup>d</sup> ȝistai CE. <sup>e</sup> for to day AB. to day C.

<sup>c</sup> Dauid I. <sup>d</sup> Om. I. <sup>e</sup> morewe is the first day of the monthe, that is solempne I. <sup>f</sup> and I. <sup>g</sup> axid I.  
<sup>h</sup> the I. <sup>i</sup> a I. <sup>k</sup> that hiȝt I. <sup>l</sup> schete I. <sup>m</sup> thee K. <sup>n</sup> caste tho I. <sup>o</sup> it were vsynge me to throwe at  
 a marke I. <sup>p</sup> Om. I. <sup>q</sup> tho I. <sup>r</sup> schal seie I. <sup>s</sup> on this side I. <sup>t</sup> thanne come I. <sup>u</sup> But I. <sup>v</sup> thou  
 thanne forth I. <sup>w</sup> hath delyuered I. <sup>x</sup> certis I. <sup>y</sup> that I. <sup>z</sup> haue I. <sup>a</sup> be witnesse I. <sup>b</sup> Om. EL.  
<sup>c</sup> solempne feest came I. <sup>d</sup> sett him I. <sup>e</sup> upon I. <sup>f</sup> that I. <sup>g</sup> was stondynge I. <sup>h</sup> Om. I. <sup>i</sup> dai of  
 Dauid I. <sup>k</sup> Saul I. <sup>l</sup> perauenture I. <sup>m</sup> hadde bifalle I. <sup>n</sup> Dauid I. <sup>o</sup> ne I. ether K. <sup>p</sup> purified as  
 her custom was I. <sup>q</sup> firste solempne dai I. <sup>r</sup> comen I. <sup>s</sup> came I. <sup>t</sup> ne I.



seith, Lete me, for solempne sacrifice is yn my citee; oon of my britheren hath<sup>f</sup> clepid me; nowe thanne if Y haue foundun grace in thin eyen, Y shal goo soone, and se my britheren; for this cause he cam not to the bord of the  
 30 kyng. Forsothe Saul, wrooth azens Jonathas, seide to hym, Thou sone of a woman wilfuli catchinge a man, whether I knowe not, that thou louest the sone of Ysay into thi<sup>g</sup> confusioun, and into the  
 31 confusoun of thi shenful moder? Forsothe alle the days in whiche the sone of Ysay shal lyue vpon the erthe, shal not be stable thou ne thi rewme; and so nowe send, and bryng hym to me, for  
 32 the sone of deeth he is. Forsothe Jonathas answerynge to Saul his fader seith, Whi shal he dye? what hath he doon?  
 33 And Saul cauȝte a speer forto smyte hym, and Jonathas vndurstood, that it was fulli termyned of his fader, that  
 34 Dauyd shulde be slayn. Thanne Jonathas roos fro the bord in wraththe of woodnes, and eete not breed in the secounde day of kalendis; forsothe he sorowide vpon Dauyd, forthi that his  
 35 fader hadde shent hym. And whanne the morwetide hadde liztid, Jonathas cam into the feeld, after the couenaunt<sup>h</sup> of  
 36 Dauyd, and a litil child with him. And he seith to his child, Go, and bryng to me the arowis that I threwe. And whanne the child hadde runnen, he threwe an other arowe ouer the child.  
 37 And so the child cam to the place of the dartis<sup>i</sup> that Jonathas sente; and Jonathas criede bihynde the bak of the child, and seith, Loo! there is not the arowe, but  
 38 biȝonde thee. And Jonathas criede eft bihynde the bak of the child, seiynge, Hiȝe swiftli, ne stoond thou. Thanne the child of Jonathas gedride the arowis,

me, for solempne sacrifice is in my citee; oon of my britheren clepide me; now therfor<sup>u</sup> if Y foond<sup>v</sup> grace 'in thin izen<sup>w</sup>, Y schal go soone<sup>x</sup>, and 'Y schal<sup>y</sup> se my britheren; for this cause he<sup>z</sup> cometh not to the 'table of the kyng<sup>a</sup>. Forsothe<sup>b</sup> Saul<sup>30</sup> was wrooth azens Jonathas, and seide to hym, Thou sone of a<sup>c</sup> womman 'rauyschyng<sup>e</sup> at her owne wille<sup>d</sup> a man, whether Y woot not, that thou louest the sone of Ysay in to thi confusioun, and in to the confusioun of thi schendful modir? For<sup>31</sup> in alle the daies in whiche the sone of Isai lyueth on erthe, thou schalt not be stablischid, nether thi rewme; therfor<sup>r</sup> iȝt now<sup>e</sup> sende thou, and brynge hym to me, for he is the sone of deeth. Sotheli<sup>f</sup> Jona-<sup>32</sup> thas answeride to Saul his fadir, and seide, Whi schal he<sup>g</sup> die? what hath he do? And Saul took the<sup>h</sup> spere, that he schulde<sup>33</sup> smyte hym, and Jonathas vndirstood, that it was determynd<sup>i</sup> of his fadir, that Dauyd schulde be slayn. Therfor<sup>k</sup> Jonathas roos<sup>34</sup> fro the table in 'the ire of woodnesse<sup>l</sup>, and he ete not breed in the secounde dai of kalendis<sup>m</sup>; for he was sori on<sup>n</sup> Dauyd, for his fadir hadde schent him. And whanne<sup>35</sup> the morewtid 'hadde schyned<sup>o</sup>, Jonathas cam in to the feeld, and a litil child with hym, bi the couenaunt of<sup>p</sup> Dauyd. And<sup>36</sup> Jonathas seide to his child, Go thou, and brynge to me the arowis whiche<sup>q</sup> Y caste<sup>r</sup>. And whanne the child hadde runne<sup>s</sup>, he castide<sup>t</sup> another arowe biȝende the child. Therfor<sup>u</sup> the child cam to the place of the<sup>37</sup> arowe which<sup>v</sup> Jonathas hadde sent<sup>w</sup>; and Jonathas criede bihynde the 'bak of the child<sup>x</sup>, and seide, Lo! the arowe is not there, certis it is biȝende<sup>y</sup> thee. And Jo-<sup>38</sup> nathas criede eft bihynde the bak of the child, 'and seide<sup>z</sup>, Haste thou swiftli, stonde thou not. Therfor<sup>a</sup> the child gaderide<sup>b</sup> the arowis of Jonathas, and brouȝte<sup>c</sup> to his

<sup>f</sup> han ABFH. <sup>g</sup> thyn owne E pr. m. <sup>h</sup> desyr E pr. m. <sup>i</sup> darte CE.

<sup>u</sup> therfor he seide I. <sup>v</sup> haue founde I. <sup>w</sup> bifore thee I. <sup>x</sup> soone thidere I. <sup>y</sup> Om. I. <sup>z</sup> David I. <sup>a</sup> kyngis table I. <sup>b</sup> And I. <sup>c</sup> the I. <sup>d</sup> wilfully rauyschyng I. <sup>e</sup> anoon I. <sup>f</sup> And I. <sup>g</sup> David I. <sup>h</sup> a I. <sup>i</sup> purposid fulli I. <sup>k</sup> Thanne I. <sup>l</sup> ful feers wraththe I. <sup>m</sup> that solempnytee I. <sup>n</sup> for I. <sup>o</sup> wexe cler I. <sup>p</sup> maad of I. <sup>q</sup> that I. <sup>r</sup> haue schotte I. <sup>s</sup> runne forth I. <sup>t</sup> schotte I. <sup>u</sup> And so whanne I. <sup>v</sup> that I. <sup>w</sup> schott I. <sup>x</sup> childis bak I. <sup>y</sup> bihynde I. <sup>z</sup> Om. I. <sup>a</sup> Sothely I. <sup>b</sup> gaderide up I. <sup>c</sup> brouȝte hem I.

39 and brouȝte to his lord, and what shulde  
be doo vtterly he knewe not; forsothe  
oonli Jonathas and Dauyd knewen the  
40 thing. Thanne Jonathas ȝaf his aarmis  
to the child, and seyde to hym, Go, and  
41 bere into the cytee. And whanne the  
child was goon, Dauid roos fro the place  
that bowith to the south; and fallynge  
redi into the erthe, honourde the thridde  
tyme, and kysynge hem seluen either  
othir, thei wepten togidre; forsothe Dauid  
42 more largeli. Thanne Jonathas seide to  
Dauid, Go in pees; what euer thing we  
han sworn bothe in the name of the  
Lord, seiynge, The Lord be bitwix<sup>k</sup> me  
and thee, and bitwix<sup>k</sup> my seed and thi  
43 seed vnto with outen eende. And Dauid  
roos, and wente a wey, but and Jonathas  
wente into the cytee.

## CAP. XXI.

1 Dauid forsothe cam into Nobe to Achy-  
malech the preest; and Achymalech was  
astonyed, forthi that Dauid was comen;  
and he roos aȝens hym<sup>1</sup>, and seide to  
hym, Whi thou alone, and no man is  
2 with thee? And Dauid seith to Achy-  
malech the preest, The kyng comaundide  
to me a word, and seide, No man knowe  
the thing, for the whych thou art sent  
fro me, and what maner heestis I haue  
ȝouen<sup>m</sup> to thee; for and to the children  
I haue ordeynd also 'into that<sup>n</sup> and that  
3 place; nowe thanne if eny thing thou  
hast at hoond, or fyue looues, ȝif to me, or  
4 what euer thou fyndist. And answeyng  
the preest to Dauid seith to hym, I haue  
not leeuyd loouys at hoond, but oonli  
hooli breed; if cleen be the children<sup>o</sup>,  
5 moost fro wymmen, eete thei. And  
Dauyd answerde to the preest, and seide  
to hym, Forsothe and if of wymmen it is

lord, and outerli he<sup>d</sup> wiste not what was 39  
doon; for oonli Jonathas and Dauid  
knewen the thing. Therfor<sup>e</sup> Jonathas ȝaf 40  
hise armeris<sup>f</sup> to the child, and seide to  
hym, Go thou, bere<sup>g</sup> in to the citee. And 41  
whanne the child hadde go<sup>h</sup>, Dauid roos<sup>i</sup>  
fro the place that 'ȝede to<sup>k</sup> the south; and  
he felde low 'in to<sup>l</sup> the<sup>m</sup> erthe, and wor-  
schipide<sup>n</sup> the thridde tyme, and thei kiss-  
iden hem silf togidre, and 'wepten to  
gidere<sup>o</sup>; forsothe<sup>p</sup> Dauid wepte more.  
Therfor<sup>q</sup> Jonathas seide to Dauid, Go 42  
thou in pees; what euer thingis we bothe  
han swoore in<sup>r</sup> the 'name of the Lord<sup>s</sup>, 'and  
seiden<sup>t</sup>, 'The Lord be<sup>u</sup> bitwixe me and  
thee, and bitwixe my seed and thi seed  
til<sup>v</sup> in to with outen ende, 'be stidfast<sup>w</sup>.  
And Dauid roos<sup>x</sup>, and ȝede<sup>y</sup>, but also<sup>z</sup> 43  
Jonathas entride<sup>a</sup> in to the citee.

## CAP. XXI.

Forsothe Dauid cam in to Nobe to 1  
Achimelech preest<sup>b</sup>; and Achymelech won-  
drid, for Dauid 'hadde come<sup>c</sup>; and<sup>cc</sup> he  
seide to Dauid, Whi art thou aloone, and  
no man is with thee<sup>†</sup>? And Dauid seide 2  
to Achymelech preest<sup>d</sup>, The kyng co-  
maundide<sup>e</sup> to me a word, and seide, No  
man wite the thing, for which thou art  
sent fro me, and what maner comaunde-  
mentis<sup>f</sup> Y ȝaf<sup>g</sup> to thee; for Y seide also  
to children<sup>h</sup>, that thei schulden go in to  
that 'and that<sup>i</sup> place; now<sup>k</sup> therfor if thou 3  
hast ony thing<sup>l</sup> at hond, ether fyue looues,  
ȝyue thou<sup>m</sup> to me, ether what euer thing  
thou fyndist<sup>n</sup>. And the preest answeride 4  
to Dauid, and seide to hym, Y haue 'not  
lewid<sup>o</sup>, 'that is, comyn, looues at hoond<sup>p</sup>,  
but oneli hooli breed; whether<sup>pp</sup> the chil-  
dren ben clene<sup>†</sup>, and moost<sup>q</sup> of wymmen<sup>r</sup>?  
And Dauid answeride to the preest, and 5  
seide to hym, And sotheli if it is doon of

† and no man  
is with thee;  
sum men  
weren in his  
cumpeny, as it  
is seid with  
ynne, but few  
in comparisoun  
of hem that  
weren wont to  
go with him.  
Lire here. c.

† wher the chil-  
dren ben clene;  
as if he seide,  
'tho looues  
moun be ȝouun  
to hem in nede.  
Lire here. c.

<sup>k</sup> bytwene BEH. betwe C. between EF. <sup>1</sup> Om. E pr. m. <sup>m</sup> ȝifyn E. <sup>n</sup> hym E pr. m. <sup>o</sup> childre BEFH. childer C.

<sup>d</sup> the child I. <sup>e</sup> Thanne I. <sup>f</sup> bowe and arowis I. <sup>g</sup> bere these I. <sup>h</sup> go thenns I. <sup>i</sup> roos up I. <sup>k</sup> was towards I. <sup>l</sup> upon I. <sup>m</sup> Om. plures. <sup>n</sup> he worschipide him I. <sup>o</sup> euer either wepten I. <sup>p</sup> but I. <sup>q</sup> Thanne I. <sup>r</sup> and seid in I. <sup>s</sup> Lordis name I. <sup>t</sup> Om. I. <sup>u</sup> Be the Lord witnesse theroff I. <sup>v</sup> Om. EL. <sup>w</sup> Om. I. <sup>x</sup> roos up I. <sup>y</sup> ȝede forth I. <sup>z</sup> and I. <sup>a</sup> ȝede I. <sup>b</sup> the preest I. <sup>c</sup> came thidere I. <sup>cc</sup> also and m. <sup>d</sup> the preest I. <sup>e</sup> hath comaundid I. <sup>f</sup> heestis I. <sup>g</sup> haue ȝoue I. <sup>h</sup> my children I. <sup>i</sup> Om. I. <sup>k</sup> and that now I. <sup>l</sup> thing to ete I. <sup>m</sup> thou it I. <sup>n</sup> fyndist of mete I. <sup>o</sup> not redy lewid brede I. <sup>p</sup> that is, bred for lewid men I marg. <sup>pp</sup> if I. <sup>q</sup> namely I. <sup>r</sup> wymmen, ete thei I.



askid, we han conteyned vs fro 3isterday<sup>p</sup> and before 3isterday<sup>p</sup>, whanne we wenten out, and the vessels of the children<sup>q</sup> weren holy; forsothe<sup>r</sup> this weye is polute, but and it to day shal be halowid<sup>s</sup> in the vessels. Thanne the preest 3af to hym halwid breed, forsothe ne there was breed, but oonly loouys of proposicioun, the whiche weren born a wey fro the face<sup>s</sup> of the Lord, that there ben set hoot<sup>t</sup> 7 loouys. Forsothe there was ther<sup>t</sup> a maner man of the seruauntis of Saul in that day with ynne in the tabernacle of the Lord; this fedde the mulis of Saul; and the name of hym Doeche Ydume, moost my3ti<sup>u</sup> of the shepherdis of Saul. Forsothe Danyd seide to Achymalech, If thou hast here at hoond speer, or swerd, 3if to me; for my swerd and myn aarmys Y took not with me; forsothe the word of the<sup>v</sup> kyng constreynede me. And the preest seyde, Loo! heere the swerd of Goliath Philistee, whom thou smoot<sup>w</sup> in the valey of Therebynt, it is wrappid with a pal after the preestis coope; if this thou wolt take, tak; forsothe ne here is othere with outen it. And Dauid seith, There is not<sup>x</sup> another lijk to this, 3if to me it. And so Dauid roos, and flei3 in that day fro the face of Saul, and cam to Achis, the kyng<sup>y</sup> of Geth. And the seruauntis of Achis seiden to hym, whanne thei seen Dauid, Whether not this is Dauid, kyng<sup>z</sup> of the loond? Whether not to this sungen bi dauncys seiynge, Saul smoot o thousand, 12 and Dauid ten thousandis? Forsothe Dauid putte thes wordis in his herte, and dredde ful mych fro the face of 13 Achis, the kyng of Geth. And he chaungyde hys mouth before Achis, and he hurlide hidir and thider bitwix<sup>w</sup> the hoondis of hem, and he a3en<sup>x</sup> put into

wymmen, we absteyneden<sup>s</sup> vs fro 3istirdai and the thridde dai ago, whanne we 3eden out, and<sup>t</sup> the 'vessels, *that is*<sup>u</sup>, *bodies*, of the children weren cleene<sup>v</sup>; forsothe<sup>w</sup> this weie is defoulyd<sup>x</sup>, but also<sup>x</sup> that<sup>y</sup> schal be halewid to dai in the vessels. Therfor<sup>z</sup> 6 the preest 3af to hym<sup>a</sup> halewid breed, for noon other breed was there, no but<sup>b</sup> oneli looues of setting forth, that weren takun away fro the face of the Lord, that hoot<sup>c</sup> looues schulen be set<sup>c</sup>. Forsothe<sup>d</sup> sum<sup>e</sup> 7 man of the seruauntis of Saul was ther<sup>f</sup> with ynne in the tabernacle<sup>†</sup> of the Lord; and his name was Doeche of Ydume<sup>‡</sup>, the my3tiest<sup>g</sup> of the scheepherdis<sup>h</sup>, *'that is, ingis*<sup>i</sup>, of Saul<sup>k</sup>. Forsothe<sup>l</sup> Dauid seide to 8 Achymelech, If thou hast 'here at hond<sup>m</sup> spere, ether swerd, 3yue<sup>n</sup> to me; for Y took not with me my swerd and<sup>o</sup> myn armeris; for<sup>p</sup> the 'word of the kyng<sup>q</sup> constreynede me<sup>r</sup>. And the preest seide, Lo! 9 here<sup>s</sup> the swerd of Goliath Filistei, whom thou killidst in the valey of Terebynte, is wlappid<sup>t</sup> in a cloth aftir<sup>u</sup> ephoth; if thou wolt take this, take thou<sup>v</sup>; for here is noon other outakun that. And Dauid seide, Noon other is lijk<sup>w</sup> this, 3yue thou it to me. Therfor<sup>w</sup> Dauid roos<sup>x</sup>, 'and 10 fledde<sup>y</sup> in that dai fro the face of Saul, and cam<sup>z</sup> to Achis, the kyng of Geth. And the seruauntis of Achis seiden to 11 hym, whanne thei hadden seyn Dauid, Whether this is not Dauid, kyng of the lond<sup>a</sup>? Whether thei<sup>b</sup> sungen not to hym bi queeris<sup>c</sup>, and seiden, Saul smoot a thousynde, and Dauid smoot ten thousynde? Sotheli<sup>d</sup> Dauid puttide<sup>e</sup> these wordis 'in 12 his<sup>f</sup> herte, and he dredde greetli of the face of Achis, kyng of Geth. And Dauid 13 chaungide his mouth bifor Achis, and felde down bitwixe her hondis, and he hurtlide a3ens the doris<sup>§</sup> of the 3ate, and

\* *this weye is defoulyd*; that is, we my3ten drawe vnden- nesse in the weye; but also *that schal be halewid in the vessels*; that is, sicke vnden- nesse schal be excusid in vs for the con- tynence fro wymmen. Either thus, *this weye is de- foulyd*; that is, this proces is unleueful of comyn cours, that halewid breed be 3ouun to lewid men, but it schal be excusid for oure nede. Lire here. c. † *in the taber- nacle*; that is, in the cumpas of the taber- nacle, where lewid men weren rea- seyued for offryng ether preyer. Lire here. c. ‡ *and his name was Doeche of Ydume*; this that sueth in summe bokis, and he kepte the mulis of Saul, is not in Ebreu, nether is of the text. Lire here. c.

§ *and he hurt- lide a3enus the doris*; in Ebreu it is, and he peyntide on the doris, in mak- ing there summe figuris, as foolis ben wont to make. Lire here. c.

<sup>p</sup> 3istai CE. <sup>q</sup> childre BEFH. childer C. <sup>r</sup> if forsothe E pr. m. <sup>s</sup> place B sec. m. <sup>t</sup> Om. A. <sup>u</sup> smyte CE. <sup>v</sup> the kyng E pr. m. <sup>w</sup> bytwene BFH. between E. betwe C. <sup>x</sup> a3eynst B. a3enst E.

<sup>s</sup> han absteyned I. <sup>t</sup> Om. I. <sup>u</sup> Om. I. <sup>v</sup> cleene therof I. <sup>w</sup> certis I. <sup>x</sup> and I. <sup>y</sup> it I. <sup>z</sup> Thanne I. <sup>a</sup> Dauid I. <sup>b</sup> Om. I. <sup>c</sup> set forth I. <sup>d</sup> And I. <sup>e</sup> a I. <sup>f</sup> there that dai I. <sup>g</sup> my3tiest man Ib. <sup>h</sup> heerdes I. <sup>i</sup> Om. I. <sup>k</sup> Saul, and he kepte the mulis of Saul IL. Saul, he fedde the mules of Saul E. <sup>l</sup> And I. <sup>m</sup> redy here I. <sup>n</sup> 3yue it I. <sup>o</sup> neither I. <sup>p</sup> for why I. <sup>q</sup> kyngis word I. <sup>r</sup> me to go in haaste I. <sup>s</sup> Om. I. <sup>t</sup> wrappid K. <sup>u</sup> next after I. <sup>v</sup> it I. <sup>w</sup> And so I. <sup>x</sup> roos up I. <sup>y</sup> Om. I. <sup>z</sup> he cam I. <sup>a</sup> lond of Israel I. <sup>b</sup> wymmen I. <sup>c</sup> carouls DEF sec. m. GIKLMNOPQRSWXB. <sup>d</sup> And I. <sup>e</sup> toke I. <sup>f</sup> to I.

the doris of the ȝate, and his spotils  
 14 floweden doun into the beard. And  
 Achis seith to his seruauntis, Han ȝe  
 seen a woode man? whi han ȝe brouȝt  
 hym to me? whether faylen to ȝou woode  
 men? whi han ȝe brouȝt hym yn, that  
 he wexe woode, me present? Letith hym  
 goon hens, lest he goo into myn hows.

## CAP. XXII.

1 Daud thanne ȝeed thens, and fleiȝ into  
 the spelunk of Odallam; the which thing  
 whanne the britheren of hym hadden  
 herd, and al the hows of his fadre, thei  
 2 camen doun to hym thidir. And camen  
 to gidre to hym alle that weren in  
 angwish set, and oppressid for other  
 mennus monee, and for bitter inwit; and  
 he is maad the prince of hem, and there  
 weren with hym as foure hundrid men.  
 3 And Daud wente thens into Masphat,  
 that is of Moab; and seide to the kyng of  
 Moab, Dwelle, Y preye, my fader and  
 my moder with ȝow, to the tyme that  
 4 Y wite what God doo to me. And he  
 laft hem before the face of the kyng of  
 Moab; and thei dwelten anentis hym alle  
 days, in the whiche Daud was in strong  
 5 socour. And Gad, the prophet, seide to  
 Daud, Wole thou dwelle in the  
 place of strong socour; weend forth, and  
 goo into the loond of Juda. And Daud  
 wente, and cam into the wijlde wode of  
 6 Areth. And Saul herde, that Dauyd ap-  
 peryde, and men that with hym weren.  
 Forsothe Saul whanne he dwelt in Gabaa,  
 and was in the wode that is in Rama,  
 a speer in hoond holdynge, and alle his  
 7 seruauntis stoden about hym, he seith to  
 his seruauntis that stoden nyȝ to hym,  
 Herith me now, the sones of Gemyny;  
 whethir to alle ȝou the sone of Ysay  
 shal ȝyue feeldis and vynes, and alle ȝou  
 shal make lederys of thousandis and

his drauelis, *'that is, spotelis'*, flowiden  
 doun in to the beard. And Achis seide 14  
 to hise seruauntis, Seen ȝe the wood man?  
 why brouȝten ȝe hym to me? whether  
 wood men failen to vs? whi han ȝe brouȝt  
 in hym, that he schulde be wood, while  
 Y am present? Delyuere ȝe hym fro  
 hennus, lest he entre in to myn hows.

## CAP. XXII.

Therfor Daud ȝede fro thennus, and 1  
 fledde<sup>h</sup> in to the denne of Odollam; and  
 whanne hise britheren, and al the hows  
 of his fadir hadden herd this, thei camen  
 doun thidur to hym. And alle men that 2  
 weren set in angwisch, and oppressid  
 with<sup>i</sup> othere mennus<sup>k</sup> dette<sup>l</sup>, and in bittir  
 soule<sup>m</sup>, camen togidere to hym<sup>n</sup>; and he  
 was maad the<sup>o</sup> prince 'of hem<sup>p</sup>, and as  
 foure<sup>q</sup> hundrid men weren with hym.  
 And Daud ȝede forth fro thennus in to 3  
 Masphat, which<sup>r</sup> is of<sup>s</sup> Moab; and he seide  
 to the kyng of Moab, Y preye, dwelle my  
 fadir and my modir with ȝou, til Y wite  
 what thing God schal do to me. And he 4  
 lefte hem<sup>t</sup> bifer the face of the kyng of  
 Moab; and thei dwelliden at hym in alle  
 daies<sup>u</sup>, in whiche<sup>v</sup> Daud was in 'the forselet,  
*ether<sup>w</sup> stronghold*. And Gad, the profete, 5  
 seide to Daud, Nyle thou dwelle<sup>x</sup> in 'the  
 forselet<sup>y</sup>; go thou forth, and go<sup>z</sup> in to the  
 lond of Juda. And Daud ȝede forth, and  
 cam<sup>a</sup> in to the forest of Areth. And Saul 6  
 herde, that Daud apperide, and the men  
 that weren with hym. Forsothe<sup>b</sup> whanne  
 Saul dwellide in Gabaa, and was in the<sup>c</sup>  
 wode which<sup>d</sup> is in Rama, and<sup>e</sup> 'helde a  
 spere<sup>f</sup> in the<sup>g</sup> hond, and alle hise ser-  
 uauntis stoden aboute hym, he seide to 7  
 hise seruauntis that stoden nyȝ hym, The<sup>h</sup>  
 sones of Gemyny<sup>i</sup>, here<sup>k</sup> me now; whether  
 the sone of Ysay schal ȝyue to alle ȝou  
 feeldis and vynes, and schal<sup>l</sup> make alle  
 ȝou tribunes<sup>m</sup> and centuriouns<sup>n</sup>? For alle 8

<sup>g</sup> Om. i. <sup>h</sup> he fledde i. <sup>i</sup> with the dett of i. <sup>k</sup> men i. <sup>l</sup> Om. i. <sup>m</sup> sorowe of herte i. <sup>n</sup> Daud i.  
<sup>o</sup> her i. <sup>p</sup> Om. i. <sup>q</sup> a foure i. <sup>r</sup> that i. <sup>s</sup> in i. <sup>t</sup> him there i. <sup>u</sup> the daies i. <sup>v</sup> that i. <sup>w</sup> Om. i.  
<sup>x</sup> dwelle still i. <sup>y</sup> oo strong hold i. <sup>z</sup> wende i. <sup>a</sup> he cam i. <sup>b</sup> And i. <sup>c</sup> a i. <sup>d</sup> that i. <sup>e</sup> and he i.  
<sup>f</sup> led a preste E. helid a preste L. <sup>g</sup> his i. <sup>h</sup> ȝe A1. <sup>i</sup> that is, ȝe that be my britheren i marg. <sup>k</sup> here  
 ȝe i. <sup>l</sup> he schal i. <sup>m</sup> chefteyns upon thousyndis i. <sup>n</sup> upon hundridis of men i.



8 leaders of hundredis? For 3e alle han  
sworn togidre azens me, and there is not  
that azen telle to me; moost whanne and  
my sone hath ioyned couenaunt of pees  
with the sone of Ysay; there is not that  
sorwith my while of 3ou, ne that telle to  
me, forthi that my sone hath reride my  
seruaunt azens<sup>y</sup> me, weytynge to me vnto  
9 to<sup>z</sup> day. Forsothe answeyng Doeche  
Ydume, that stood ny3, and was the fyrst  
amonge the seruauntis of Saul, I saw3,  
he seith, the sone of Ysay in Nobe, at  
Achymalech, the sone of Achitob, the  
10 preest; the which counseilede the Lord  
for hym, and 3af meetis to hym, but and  
the swerd of Goliath Philistee he 3af to  
11 hym. Thanne the kyng sente to cleepe  
Achymalech, the sone of Achitob, the  
preest, and al the hows of his fader, of  
the prestys that waren in Nobe; the  
whiche alle to the kyng ben comen.  
12 And Saul seith to Achymalech, Here,  
thou sone of Achitob. The which an-  
13 swerde, I am prest<sup>a</sup>, lord. And Saul  
seide to hym, Whi han 3e sworn togidre  
azens me, thou, and the sone of Ysay,  
and thou hast 3euen to hym loouys and  
a swerd, and thou hast counseild for hym  
the Lord, that he ryse azens me, dwel-  
14 lyng a spye vnto to day? And Achyma-  
lech answeyng to the kyng seith, And  
who in alle thi seruauntis trewe as Dauid,  
and the sone in lawe of the kyng, and  
goyng at thin heest, and glorious in  
15 thin hows? Whether to day I haue begun  
for hym to counsel the Lord? A wey be  
that fro me, ne trowe the kyng azens his  
seruaunt sich a maner thing in al the  
hows of my fader; forsothe thi seruaunt  
wiste not eny thing vpon this nede, othere  
16 litil or greet. And the kyng seide, Bi  
deth shal dye, Achymalech, thou, and al

3e han swore<sup>o</sup>, *ether*<sup>oo</sup> *conspirid*<sup>p</sup>, togidere  
azens me, and noon is that tellith to me;  
moost sithen also my sone hath ioyned  
boond of pees with the sone of Ysay; noon  
is of 3ou, that sorewith 'for my stide<sup>q</sup>,  
nether that tellith to me, for my sone hath  
reisid my seruaunt azens me, settinge tre-  
soun to me 'til to<sup>r</sup> dai<sup>s</sup>. Sotheli<sup>t</sup> Doeche of<sup>u</sup>  
Ydumye answeride, that stood ny3, and  
was the firste<sup>u</sup> among 'the seruauntis of  
Saul<sup>v</sup>, and seide, Y si3 'the sone of Ysay<sup>w</sup>  
in Nobe, at Achymelech, preest<sup>x</sup>, the sone  
of Achitob; which<sup>y</sup> counseilide<sup>z</sup> the Lord<sup>10</sup>  
for Dauid, and 3af<sup>a</sup> meetis 'to hym<sup>b</sup>, but  
also he 3af to Dauid the swerd of Goliath<sup>c</sup>  
Filistei. Therfor<sup>d</sup> the kyng sente to clepe<sup>11</sup>  
Achymelech, the preest, 'the sone of Achi-  
tob<sup>e</sup>, and al the hows<sup>f</sup> of his fadir, of  
preestis that weren in Nobe; whiche<sup>g</sup> alle  
camen to the kyng. And Saul seide to<sup>12</sup>  
Achymelech, Here<sup>h</sup>, thou sone of Achitob.  
Which<sup>i</sup> answeride, Lord, Y am redi. And<sup>13</sup>  
Saul seide to hym, Whi hast thou con-  
spirid azens me, thou, and the sone of  
Ysay, and 3auest<sup>k</sup> looues and a swerd to  
hym, and counselidist<sup>l</sup> the Lord for hym,  
that he schulde rise azens me, and he  
dwellith a tretour 'til to<sup>m</sup> dai? And Achy-<sup>14</sup>  
melech answeride to the kyng, and seide,  
And<sup>n</sup> who among alle thi seruauntis is<sup>o</sup> as  
Dauid feithful<sup>p</sup>, and the<sup>q</sup> sone in lawe 'of  
the kyng<sup>r</sup>, and goyng at thi<sup>s</sup> comaunde-  
ment<sup>t</sup>, and gloriouse in<sup>u</sup> thin hows? Whe-<sup>15</sup>  
ther Y bigan to dai to counsele the Lord  
for hym<sup>v</sup>? Fer be this fro me; suppose  
not the kyng<sup>w</sup> azens his seruaunt 'siche a  
thing<sup>x</sup> in al 'the hows of my fadir<sup>y</sup>; for  
thi seruaunt knew not ony thing, ether litil  
ethir greet, of this cause. And the kyng<sup>16</sup>  
seide, Achymelech, thou schalt die bi  
deeth, thou, and al<sup>z</sup> the hows of thi fadir.  
And the kyng seide to men able to be<sup>17</sup>

<sup>y</sup> azeynst BH. azen c. <sup>z</sup> Om. AH. <sup>a</sup> preest A.

<sup>o</sup> Om. I. <sup>oo</sup> Om. CI. <sup>p</sup> Om. C. <sup>q</sup> my while I. <sup>r</sup> vnto I. <sup>s</sup> this dai I. <sup>t</sup> But I. <sup>u</sup> cheef I. <sup>v</sup> Sauls  
seruauntis I. <sup>w</sup> Ysais sone I. <sup>x</sup> the preest I. <sup>y</sup> and Achimelech I. <sup>z</sup> counseilide with I. <sup>a</sup> 3af him I.  
<sup>b</sup> Om. I. <sup>c</sup> Golie I. <sup>d</sup> Thanne I. <sup>e</sup> Achitobs sone I. <sup>f</sup> meynee I. <sup>g</sup> the whiche I. <sup>h</sup> Here me I.  
<sup>i</sup> The which I. <sup>k</sup> hast 3oue I. <sup>l</sup> hast counseild with I. <sup>m</sup> vnto this I. <sup>n</sup> Om. I. <sup>o</sup> is so feithful I.  
<sup>p</sup> Om. I. <sup>q</sup> he is thi I. <sup>r</sup> Om. I. <sup>s</sup> Om. EL. the K. thin I. <sup>t</sup> heest I. <sup>u</sup> in al I. <sup>v</sup> Dauid I. <sup>w</sup> kyng  
sich thing I. <sup>x</sup> or azens ony other I. <sup>y</sup> my fadir hous I. <sup>z</sup> Om. C.

17 the hows of thi fader. And the kyng  
seith to the outgoers in his nedis, that  
stoden about hym, Turneth, and sleeth  
the preestis of the Lord, for the hoond  
of hem is with Daud; wytynge that he  
was flowen, and thei sheweden not to  
me. Forsothe the seruauntis of the kyng  
wolden not strecche out her hoond into  
18 the preestis of the Lord. And the kyng  
seith to Doeche, Turn thou, and fal into  
the preestis of the Lord. And Doeche  
Ydume turnede, felle into the preestis,  
and hew3 down fyue and eiztith<sup>aa</sup> men in  
19 that day, clothid with surplees. Also he  
smoot Nobe, the citee of preestis, in  
mouth of swerd, men and wymmen, litil  
children and sowkyng, and oxe, and  
20 asse, and sheep, in mouth of swerd. For-  
sothe oon ascapynge, sone of Achyma-  
lech, the sone of Achitob, whos name  
21 was Abiathar; flee3 to Daud, and toolde  
to hym, that Saul hadde slayn the prestis  
22 of the Lord. And Daud seith to Abia-  
thar, Forsothe I wist in that day, that  
whanne there was Doeche Ydume, with  
out dout he wold telle to Saul; I am  
23 gilty of alle the soulis of thi fader. Dwel  
with me, ne drede thou; if eny man  
sechith<sup>b</sup> my lijf, shal seche and thi lijf,  
and with me thou shalt be kept.

## CAP. XXIII.

1 And men toolden to Daud, seiynge,  
Loo! Philisteis fizten azens Seyla, and  
2 struyen the floris of cornys. Thanne  
Daud counseilde the Lord, seiynge, Whe-  
ther I shal goo, and smyte thes Philisteis?  
And the Lord seith to Daud, Go, and thou  
shalt smyte Philisteis, and<sup>bb</sup> saue Seylam.  
3 And men seiden, that weren with Daud,  
to hym, Loo! we here beyng in Juda  
dreden; myche more if we goon into

sent out, that stoden aboute hym, Turne  
3e, and sle the preestis of the Lord, for  
the hond of hem is with Daud; and thei  
wisten that he fledde, and thei schewiden  
not to me. Sotheli the seruauntis of the  
kyng nolden<sup>a</sup> holde forth her hond† in to  
the preestis of the Lord. And the kyng 18  
seide to Doeche, Turne thou, and hurle<sup>aa</sup>  
in to the preestis of the Lord. And Doeche  
of Ydume turnede, and hurlide<sup>b</sup> in to the  
preestis, and stranglide in that dai foure  
score and fyue men, clothid with 'ephoth†  
of lynnun cloth<sup>c</sup>. Forsothe<sup>d</sup> he<sup>e</sup> smoot<sup>f</sup> 19  
Nobe, the citee of preestis<sup>g</sup>, by the scharp-  
nesse of swerd, men and wymmen, litile  
children and soukyng, and oxe, and asse,  
and sheep, bi<sup>h</sup> the scharpnesse of swerd.  
Forsothe<sup>i</sup> o sone of Achymelech, sone<sup>k</sup> of 20  
Achitob, ascapide, of which sone the name  
was Abiathar; and he fledde to Daud,  
and telde to<sup>l</sup> hym that Saul hadde slayn 21  
the preestis of the Lord. And Daud 22  
seide to Abiathar, Sotheli<sup>m</sup> Y wiste, 'that  
is, Y coniectide, ether dredde<sup>n</sup>, in that  
dai, that whanne Doeche of Ydume was  
there, he wolde telle with out doute to  
Saul; Y am gilty of alle the lyues<sup>o</sup> of thi  
fadir<sup>p</sup>. Dwelle thou with me, drede thou 23  
not; if ony man sekith thi lijf, he schal  
seke also my lijf, and thou schalt be kept  
with me.

## CAP. XXIII.

And thei<sup>q</sup> telden|| to Daud, and seiden, 1  
Lo! Filisteis<sup>r</sup> fizten azens Seila, and ra-  
uyschen<sup>s</sup> the corn floris. Therfor<sup>t</sup> Daud 2  
counselide<sup>u</sup> the Lórd, and seide, Whether  
Y schal go<sup>v</sup>, and smyte Filisteis<sup>w</sup>? And  
the Lord seide to Daud, Go thou<sup>x</sup>, and  
thou schalt smyte Filisteis<sup>y</sup>, and thou schalt  
saue Seila. And men, that weren with 3  
Daud, seiden to him, Lo! we ben heere  
in Judee, and dredden<sup>z</sup>; hou myche more,

† the ser-  
uauntis of the  
kyng nolden  
holde forth her  
hond; these  
men able to be  
sent out, weren  
Abner and  
Amasa, that  
weren sent out  
to the nedis of  
the rewme,  
they nolden  
sle the prestis  
of the Lord,  
for they wisten  
that it was not  
to obeye to the  
king, in tho  
thingis that  
ben azenus God;  
and they taken  
this of that  
word in i. c.  
of Josue, as we  
obeyeden in  
alle thingis to  
Moyse, so we  
schulden obeie  
also to thee,  
onely thi Lord  
God be with  
thee; that is,  
in tho thingis  
in whiche is  
acordinge  
with Goddis  
wille, we schu-  
len obeye, and  
in noon othere.  
Lire here. c.  
† clothid with  
ephoth; for  
they camen to  
the king in  
the clothis in  
whiche they  
mynistriden  
bifor God, that  
thei schulden  
bowe more his  
wraththid soule  
to pitee. Lire  
here. c.  
|| telden, that  
is, men of Seila  
telden perel  
neizinge to  
hem. Lire  
here. c.

<sup>aa</sup> eiztety CE. <sup>b</sup> shal seche A. <sup>bb</sup> Om. ABH.

<sup>a</sup> wolden not I. <sup>aa</sup> hurtle X. <sup>b</sup> hurtlid DLX sec. m. <sup>c</sup> lynnun prestes copis I. <sup>d</sup> Certis I.  
<sup>e</sup> Doeche I. <sup>f</sup> destriede I. <sup>g</sup> the preestis I. <sup>h</sup> he slew3e bi I. <sup>i</sup> But I. <sup>k</sup> the sone I. <sup>l</sup> Om. I.  
<sup>m</sup> Certis I. <sup>n</sup> Om. cr. <sup>o</sup> lyues that be sleyn I. <sup>p</sup> fadir hous I. <sup>q</sup> men I. <sup>r</sup> the Filisteis I. <sup>s</sup> strien I.  
<sup>t</sup> Thanne I. <sup>u</sup> counselide with I. <sup>v</sup> go out I. <sup>w</sup> these Filisteis BC. the Filisteis I. <sup>x</sup> forth I. <sup>y</sup> the  
Filisteis I. <sup>z</sup> han dred I.



Seilam azens the companies of Philisteis.  
 4 Eft thanne Dauid counseilde the Lord;  
 the which answeyunge seith to hym,  
 Ryse, and go into Seilam; forsothe I shal  
 5 take the Philisteis in thin hoond. Thanne  
 wente Dauid and his men into Seilam,  
 and fau3t azens the Philisteis; and  
 drone a wey the beestis of hem, and  
 smoot hem with a greet veniaunce; and  
 Dauid sauyste the dwellers of Seilam.  
 6 Forsothe that tyme, the which Abiathar,  
 the sone of Achymalech, flec3, he de-  
 scendide to Dauid into Seylam, hauynge  
 7 with hym the preestis coope. Forsothe  
 it is toold to Saul, that Dauid was comen  
 into Seylam; and Saul seith, The Lord  
 hath taken hym into myn hoondis, and  
 closid is goon into the cytee, in the which  
 8 ben 3atis and lockis. And Saul comaund-  
 ide to al the puple, that to the f3t thei  
 shulden descende to Seilam, and bisege  
 9 Dauid and his men. The which thing  
 whanne Dauid a3en knewe, for Saul made  
 redy to hym priueli yuel, he seide to  
 Abiathar, the preest, Clothe thee the<sup>bb</sup>  
 10 preestis coope. And Danid seith, Lord  
 God of Yrael, thi seruauant hath herd the  
 fame, that Saul hath disposid to come to  
 Seyla, that he turne vpsedown for me the  
 11 cyte; if the men of Seyla shulen take me  
 into his hoondis, and if Saul shal come  
 down, as thi seruauant hath herd, Lord  
 God of Yrael, shewe to thi seruauant? And  
 12 the Lord seith, He shal come down. And  
 Dauid eft seyde, If the men of Seila shu-  
 len take me, and the men that ben with  
 me, into the hoondis of Saul? And the  
 13 Lord seide, Thei shulen take. Thanne  
 Dauid roos, and his men, as sex hundrid;  
 and, goon out fro Seyla, hidir and thi-  
 der weren vagaunt vncerteyn. And it is  
 toold to Saul, that Dauid hadde flowen  
 fro Seila, and was sauid; for what skyl  
 14 he laft to goon out. Forsothe Dauid

if we schulen go in to Seila azens the  
 cumpanyes of Filisteis. Therfor eft Dauid 4  
 counselide<sup>a</sup> the Lord; which<sup>b</sup> answeride,  
 and seide to Dauid, Rise thou<sup>c</sup>, and go 'in  
 to<sup>d</sup> Seila; for Y schal bitake Filisteis<sup>e</sup> in<sup>f</sup>  
 thin hond. Therfor<sup>g</sup> Dauid 3ede<sup>h</sup>, and hise<sup>s</sup>  
 men, in to Seila, and fau3t azens Filisteis<sup>i</sup>;  
 and he<sup>k</sup> droof away her werk beestis, and  
 smoot hem with greet wounde; and Dauid  
 sauyste the dwelleris of Seila. Forsothe<sup>l</sup> 6  
 in that tyme, 'wher ynne<sup>m</sup> Abiathar, sone<sup>n</sup>  
 of Achymelech<sup>o</sup>, fledde to Dauid in to  
 Seile, he<sup>p</sup> cam down<sup>q</sup>, and hadde<sup>r</sup> with  
 hym 'ephoth, *that is<sup>s</sup>, the cloth<sup>t</sup> of the*  
*hizeste preest<sup>tt</sup>*†. Forsothe<sup>u</sup> it was teld 7  
 to Saul, that Dauid hadde come in to  
 Seila; and Saul seide, The Lord hath  
 take hym in to myn hondis, and he 'is  
 closid, and<sup>w</sup> entride in to a<sup>x</sup> citee, in<sup>y</sup>  
 which<sup>z</sup> ben 3atis and lockis. And Saul 8  
 comaundide to al the puple, that it schulde  
 go down to batel in to Seila, and bisege<sup>a</sup>  
 Dauid and hise men. And whanne Dauid 9  
 perceyuede, that Saul made redi yuel  
 priueli to hym, he seide to Abiathar,  
 preest<sup>h</sup>, Brynge hidur ephoth<sup>c</sup>‡. And 10  
 Dauid seide, Lord God of Israel, thi ser-  
 uaunt 'herde fame<sup>d</sup>, that Saul disposith to  
 come to Seila, that he distrie the citee for  
 me; if the men of Seila schulen bitake me 11  
 in to hise hondis, and if Saul schal come  
 down, as thi seruauant herde<sup>e</sup>, thou Lord  
 God of Israel schewe<sup>f</sup> to thi seruauant?  
 And the Lord seide, He schal come down||.  
 And Dauid seide eft, Whether the men of 12  
 Seila schulen bitake me, and the men that  
 ben with me, in to the hondis of Saul?  
 And the Lord seide, Thei schulen bitake,  
 'that is, if thou dwellest in the citee, and  
 Saul come<sup>ff</sup> thidur<sup>g</sup>. Therfor Dauid roos, 13  
 and hise men, as<sup>h</sup> sixe hundrid; and thei  
 3eden out of Seila, and wandriden vncer-  
 teyn hidur and thidur. And it was telde  
 to Saul, that Dauid hadde fledde fro Seila,

† prest; wher-  
 ynne was the  
 racional of  
 doom, in  
 whiche the an-  
 swering of the  
 Lord apperide.  
 Live here. c.

‡ ephoth; that  
 is, clothe thee  
 with ephoth, to  
 councele the  
 Lord. Live  
 here. c.

|| he schal come  
 down; that is,  
 if thou dwellest  
 in the citee, he  
 schal come  
 down. Live  
 here. c.

<sup>bb</sup> with the *A pr. m.*

<sup>a</sup> counselide with r. <sup>b</sup> the which r. <sup>c</sup> thou up r. <sup>d</sup> in a. <sup>e</sup> the Filisteis r. <sup>f</sup> in to EL. <sup>g</sup> Thanne r.  
<sup>h</sup> wente r. <sup>i</sup> the Filisteis r. <sup>k</sup> Dauid r. <sup>l</sup> And r. <sup>m</sup> in whiche r. <sup>n</sup> the sone r. <sup>o</sup> Abimelech ELP.  
<sup>p</sup> Abiathar r. <sup>q</sup> down thidere r. <sup>r</sup> he hadde r. <sup>s</sup> Om. r. <sup>t</sup> coope r. <sup>tt</sup> The whole gloss omitted in x.  
<sup>u</sup> And r. <sup>w</sup> Om. r. <sup>x</sup> the r. <sup>y</sup> is closid with ynne in r. <sup>z</sup> the which r. <sup>a</sup> bisege 3c r. <sup>b</sup> the preest r.  
<sup>c</sup> the prestis coope r. <sup>d</sup> hath herd sey r. <sup>e</sup> hath herd r. <sup>f</sup> schewe it r. <sup>ff</sup> comith c. <sup>g</sup> Om. x. <sup>h</sup> thee to  
 Saul, if thou abijdist him there r. <sup>h</sup> as a r.

dwelide in deseert, in moost defensable  
 placis, and abood<sup>c</sup> in the hil of wildirnes  
 of Ziph, in the derk<sup>d</sup> hil; neuerthelater<sup>e</sup>  
 Saul souzte hym alle days, and the Lord  
 took hym not into the hoondis of hym.  
 15 And Dauid saw<sup>3</sup>, that Saul was goon out,  
 for to seche his lijf. Forsothe Dauid was  
 16 in the deseert of Ziph, in a wode. And  
 Jonathas, the sone of Saul, roos, and  
 wente to Dauid into the wode, and coum-  
 fourtide the hoondis of hym in God.  
 17 And he seide to hym, Ne drede thou;  
 forsothe ne the hoond of Saul my fader  
 shal fynde thee, and thou shalt regne  
 vpon Yrael, and I shal be to thee the  
 secounde; but and Saul my fader woot  
 18 this. Thanne either smoot couenaunt of  
 pees before the Lord. And Dauid abood<sup>f</sup>  
 in the wode; forsothe Jonathas turnede  
 19 azen<sup>g</sup> into his hows. Forsothe Zipheis  
 stieden vp to Saul in Gabaa, seiynge,  
 Loo! whether not Dauid lurkith anentis  
 vs in moost siker placys of a wode, in  
 the hil of Achille, that is at the riȝt party  
 20 of deseert? Nowe thanne, as thi soule  
 hath desyrid for to come down, com down;  
 forsothe our shal be<sup>h</sup>, that we taken hym  
 21 into the hoondis of the kyng. And Saul  
 seide, Blessid be<sup>i</sup> ȝe of the Lord, for ȝe  
 22 han sorewid my while. Goth thanne, I  
 praye, and more bisily makith redy be-  
 forn, and slayer doth, and weitith swiftly  
 the place, where be the foot of hym, or  
 who saw<sup>3</sup> hym there, where ȝe han seid;  
 forsothe he azen thenkith of me, that I  
 23 felli aspye hym. Biholdith, and seeth  
 alle the hidils of hym, in whiche he is  
 hid, and turneth to me at certeyn thing,  
 that I goo with ȝou; that if also into the  
 erthe he hide hym self, I shal thurȝ  
 serche hym in alle the thousandis of  
 24 Juda. And thei rysynge wenten into  
 Ziph before Saul. Forsothe Dauid and

and was saued; wherfor Saul dissymylide<sup>i</sup>  
 to go out. Forsothe<sup>k</sup> Dauid dwelide in<sup>14</sup>  
 the<sup>l</sup> deseert, in strongeste<sup>m</sup> places, and he  
 dwelide in the hil of wildirnesse of Ziph,  
 in a derk hil<sup>n</sup>; netheles Saul souzte hym  
 in alle daies, and the Lord bitook not  
 hym in to the hondis of Saul. And Dauid<sup>15</sup>  
 siȝ, that Saul ȝede out, that he schulde<sup>o</sup>  
 seke his lijf. Forsothe<sup>p</sup> Dauid was in the<sup>q</sup>  
 deseert of Ziph, in a wode. And Jonathas,<sup>16</sup>  
 the sone of Saul, roos<sup>r</sup>, and ȝede to Dauid  
 in to the wode, and coumfortide<sup>s</sup> hise hondis  
 in God. And he seide to Dauid, Drede<sup>17</sup>  
 thou not; for the hond of Saul my fadir  
 schal not fynde thee, and thou schalt regne  
 on Israel, and Y schal be the secounde to  
 thee; but also Saul my father woot this.  
 Therfor euer eithir smoot boond of pees<sup>18</sup>  
 bifor the Lord. And Dauid dwelide in  
 the wode; forsothe<sup>t</sup> Jonathas turnede azen  
 in to his hows. Forsothe<sup>u</sup> men of Ziph<sup>19</sup>  
 stieden<sup>v</sup> to Saul in Gabaa, and seiden, Lo!  
 whether not<sup>w</sup> Dauid is hid at<sup>x</sup> vs in the  
 sikireste<sup>y</sup> places of<sup>z</sup> the wode<sup>a</sup>, in the hille  
 of Achille, which<sup>b</sup> is at the riȝt syde of  
 deseert? Now therfor come thou down,<sup>20</sup>  
 as thi soule desiride, that thou schuldist  
 come down; forsothe it schal be oure<sup>c</sup>, that  
 we bitake hym<sup>d</sup> in to the hondis of the  
 kyng. And Saul seide, Blessid be ȝe of<sup>21</sup>  
 the Lord, for ȝe sorewiden<sup>e</sup> for my stide<sup>f</sup>.  
 Therfor, Y preie<sup>g</sup>, go ȝe, and make<sup>h</sup> redi<sup>22</sup>  
 more diligentli, and do ȝe more curiousli  
*ether intentifli*, and biholde ȝe swiftly,  
 where his foot is, ethir who siȝ hym there,  
 where ȝe seiden; for he thenkith on me,  
 that felli Y aspie hym. Biholde ȝe, and<sup>23</sup>  
 se<sup>i</sup> alle his hidyng places, in whiche he is  
 hid, and<sup>k</sup> turne ȝe azen to me at a certeyn  
 thing, that Y go with ȝou; that if he  
 closith<sup>l</sup> hym silf ȝhe in to<sup>m</sup> erthe, Y schal  
 seke hym with<sup>n</sup> alle the thousyndis of  
 Juda. And thei risiden<sup>o</sup>, and ȝeden in to<sup>24</sup>

<sup>c</sup> bode BFI. bod C. boid E. <sup>d</sup> thicke E pr. m. <sup>e</sup> nerthelater C passim. <sup>f</sup> boode BF. bod C. bood EII.  
<sup>g</sup> aȝeen C. aeen E. <sup>h</sup> he schal ben oure E pr. m. <sup>i</sup> Om. BCEFH.

<sup>j</sup> feynede I. <sup>k</sup> But I. <sup>l</sup> Om. EIKL. <sup>m</sup> ful stronge I. <sup>n</sup> hil of wode I. <sup>o</sup> wolde I. <sup>p</sup> And I.  
<sup>q</sup> Om. EL. <sup>r</sup> roos up I. <sup>s</sup> he coumfortide I. <sup>t</sup> and I. <sup>u</sup> Certis I. <sup>v</sup> stieden up I. <sup>w</sup> Om. D. now EL.  
<sup>x</sup> in D. anentis I. <sup>y</sup> ful siker I. <sup>z</sup> in I. <sup>a</sup> thicke wode I. <sup>b</sup> that I. <sup>c</sup> oure doying I. <sup>d</sup> Dauid I.  
<sup>e</sup> han serewid I. <sup>f</sup> my while I. <sup>g</sup> preie ȝou I. <sup>h</sup> makith I. <sup>i</sup> se ȝe I. <sup>k</sup> and thanne I. <sup>l</sup> schal close I.  
<sup>m</sup> the I. Om. DKMosb. <sup>n</sup> in I. <sup>o</sup> resen up I. risen ELP.



his men weren in the deseert of Maon, in the wijld feeldis, at the riȝt side of  
 25 Jesymith. Thanne Saul wente and his felawis to seche hym, and it is toold to David; and anoon he wente doun to a stoon, and abood in the deseert of Maon; the whiche thinge whanne Saul had herde, he pursuede Dauith in the de-  
 26 serte of Maon. And Saul wente and his men at the side of the hil on the o partye; forsothe David and his men weren in the side of the hil on the tother party; wherfor David dispeyryde hym self to mowe askaap fro the face of Saul. And so Saul and his men in maner of a coroun girdiden David and his men, for to take  
 27 hem. And a messenger cam to Saul, seiynge, Hyȝe, and come, for the Philisteis han  
 28 held hem seluen vpon the loond. Thanne Saul turnede aȝen, cesynge to pursue David; and he wente into the aȝen comynge of the Philisteis. For that thei clepen that place the Dyuydyng Stoon.

## CAP. XXIV.

1 Thanne David stiede vp thens, and dwelte in moost siker placis of Engaddi.  
 2 And whanne Saul was turned aȝen, after that he hadde pursued the Philisteis, thei toolden to hym, seiynge, Loo! David is  
 3 in the deseert of Engaddi. Thanne Saul, takynge to thre thousandis of chosen men of al Yrael, wente to aserche David and his men, vpon moost heiȝ rochis, that oneli to wijlde capretis ben thurȝ weyes.  
 4 And he cam to the fooldys of sheep, the which offrede hemself to the weye goer. And a spelunk<sup>k</sup> was there, the which Saul wente yn, that he purge the wombe; forsothe David and his men lurkeden in  
 5 the innere<sup>l</sup> parti of the denne. And the seruauntis of Dauid seiden to hym, Loo!

Ziph bifor Saul. Forsothe<sup>p</sup> David and his men weren in the deseert of Maon, in the<sup>q</sup> feldi places, at the riȝt half of Jesymith. Therfor Saul ȝede and his felowis<sup>25</sup> to seke David, and it was teld to David; and anoon he<sup>r</sup> ȝede doun to the stoon, and lyuyde in the deseert of Maon; and whanne Saul hadde herd this, he pursuede David in the deseert of Maon. And Saul ȝede<sup>26</sup> and his men at the side of the hil 'on o<sup>s</sup> part; forsothe<sup>t</sup> David and his men weren<sup>u</sup> in<sup>v</sup> the side of the hil on the tother part; sotheli<sup>w</sup> David dispeiride<sup>†</sup>, that he myȝte ascape fro the face of Saul. And so Saul and his men cumpassiden bi the maner of a coroun<sup>x</sup> David and his men, that thei schulden take hem. And a messenger<sup>27</sup> cam to Saul, and seide, Haste thou, and come, for Filisteis<sup>y</sup> han spread hem silf on the lond. Therfor Saul turnede aȝen, and<sup>28</sup> ceesside to pursue David; and ȝede<sup>z</sup> aȝens the comynge of Filisteis. For this thing<sup>†</sup> thei clepen<sup>a</sup> that place the Stoon Departyng<sup>b</sup>.

## CAP. XXIV.

Therfor David stiede<sup>c</sup> fro thennus, and<sup>1</sup> dwellide in the sykieste<sup>d</sup> places of Engaddi. And whanne<sup>e</sup> Saul turnede aȝen,<sup>2</sup> aftir that he pursuede Filisteis<sup>f</sup>, thei<sup>g</sup> telden to hym, and seiden, Lo! David is in the<sup>h</sup> deseert of Engaddi. Therfor Saul<sup>3</sup> took three thousinde of<sup>i</sup> chosun men of al Israel, and ȝede<sup>k</sup> to seke David and his men, ȝhe on<sup>l</sup> moost brokun rochis, that<sup>m</sup> ben 'able to weie<sup>n</sup> to wield geet aloone. And he<sup>o</sup> cam to the fooldis of scheep, that<sup>p</sup> 4 offriden<sup>q</sup> hem silf to the wei goere. And there was a denne<sup>r</sup>, in to which<sup>s</sup> denne<sup>t</sup> Saul entride, that he schulde<sup>u</sup> purge the<sup>v</sup> wombe; forsothe<sup>w</sup> David and his men weren hid in the ynnere part of the<sup>x</sup> denne. And the seruauntis of David<sup>5</sup>

† Dauid dispeiride; Dauid dispeiride not to ascape in his owne persone, for he was certeyn of the filling of Goddis biheest, that he schulde be kyng aftir Saul, but he dispeiride to ascape with out batel with Saul, of which batel he hadde hidousnesse and dredde, for the deth of his men, and of summen that weren with Saul, and sueden him more aȝenushis wille, than wilfully. Live here. c. † for this thing; that is, for the oost of Saul was departid there, fro the pursuyng of Dauid. Live here. c.

<sup>k</sup> spelunk or denne A pr. m. <sup>l</sup> nyȝ ABFH.

<sup>p</sup> And I. <sup>q</sup> Om. IK. <sup>r</sup> David I. <sup>s</sup> the too K. <sup>t</sup> and I. <sup>u</sup> wenten I. <sup>v</sup> at I. <sup>w</sup> forsothe BC. <sup>x</sup> coroun round aboute I. <sup>y</sup> the Filisteis I. <sup>z</sup> he ȝede I. <sup>a</sup> clepiden DEFGIKLMNOPQRSUWXB. <sup>b</sup> of Departyng EIPX. <sup>c</sup> stiede up I. <sup>d</sup> most sikir I. <sup>e</sup> whanne that I. <sup>f</sup> the Filisteis I. <sup>g</sup> men I. <sup>h</sup> Om. EL. <sup>i</sup> Om. I. <sup>k</sup> he ȝede I. <sup>l</sup> upon the I. <sup>m</sup> the whiche I. <sup>n</sup> weies DK sec. m. x sec. m. thorouȝ weies I. able weie MX pr. m. able to weies O. <sup>o</sup> Saul I. <sup>p</sup> the whiche I. <sup>q</sup> profreden I. <sup>r</sup> caue I. <sup>s</sup> the whiche I. <sup>t</sup> Om. DIKM XB. <sup>u</sup> wolde I. <sup>v</sup> his I. <sup>w</sup> certis I. <sup>x</sup> that I.



the day of which the Lord spak to thee, I shal take to thee thin enemy, that thou doo to hym as it plesith in thin eyen. Thanne Daud roos, and kyttyde<sup>m</sup> of the hemme of the mantil of Saul still<sup>n</sup>. After thes thingis the herte of Daud smoot hym, forthi that he hadde kut a wey the hemme of the mantil of Saul. And he seide to his men, Merciful be to me the Lörd, that I doo not this thing to my lord, the crist of the Lord, that I putte myn hoond into hym, for the crist of the Lord he is. The Lord lyueth, for but the Lord smyte hym, other the day of hym come, that he dye, other comynge down into batayl perish, merciful be to me the Lord, that I putte not myn hoond into the crist of the Lord. And Daud brak togidre his men with thes wordis, and suffrede hem not, that thei rysen into Saul; forsothe Saul rysynge fro the denne, wente in the weye begun. Forsothe Daud roos after hym, and wente out of the denne, and criede after the bak of Saul, seiynge, My lord kyng! And Saul beheelde bihynde hym; and Dauyd bowynge hym self redi into the erthe honourede. And he seide to Saul, Whi herist thou wordis of men spekyng, Daud sechith yuel azens thee? Loo! to dai thin eyen seen, that the Lord took thee in myn hoond in the denne, and I thougt for to slee thee, but myn eye sparide to thee; forsothe I seide, I shal not stretche out myn hoond in my lord, 'for the crist of the Lord he is. But more ouere, fader myn, se, and know the hemme of thi mantil in myn hoond, for whanne I kut the coope<sup>p</sup> of thi mantil, I wold not stretch out myn hoond into thee; inwardly tak hede, and se, for there is not in myn hoond euel ne wickidnes, ne I haue synned in thee; forsothe

seiden to hym, Lo! the dai of which the Lord spak to the, Y schal bitake to thee thin enemy, that thou doo to hym as it plesith in thin izen. Therfor Daud roos<sup>y</sup>, and kittide the hemme of the mentil of Saul priuely. Aftir these thingis Daud smoot his herte<sup>z</sup>†, for he hadde kit awei the hemme of the mentil of Saul. And Daud seide to hise men, The Lord be merciful to me, lest Y do this thing to my lord, the crist<sup>a</sup> of the Lord, that Y sende<sup>c</sup> myn hond 'in to<sup>d</sup> hym, for he is the crist of the Lord. The Lord lyueth, for no<sup>e</sup> but the Lord smyte hym<sup>f</sup>, ether his dai come, that he die, ether he go down in to batel and perische<sup>g</sup>, the Lord be merciful to me, that Y sende<sup>h</sup> not<sup>i</sup> myn hond in to the crist<sup>k</sup> of the Lord†. Forsothe<sup>l</sup> Saul roos out of the denne, and zede in the weie bigunnun. Sotheli<sup>m</sup> Daud roos<sup>n</sup> after hym, and he zede out of the denne, and criede aftir the bak of Saul, and seide, My lord, the kyng! And Saul bihelde bihinde him silf<sup>p</sup>; and Daud bowide hym silf lowe to the erthe, and worschipide<sup>q</sup>. And he<sup>r</sup> seide to Saul, Whi herist thou the wordis of men spekyng, Daud sekith yuel azens thee? Lo! to dai thin izen sizen, that the Lord bitook thee in myn hond in the denne, and Y thougt that Y wolde sle<sup>s</sup> thee, but myn izet<sup>t</sup> sparide thee; for Y seide, Y schal not holde forth myn hond in to my lord, which<sup>u</sup> is† the crist<sup>w</sup>, 'that is, anyntid<sup>x</sup>, of the Lord. But rather, my fadir, se thou, and knowe the hemme of thi mentil in myn hond, for whanne Y kittide aweie the hemme of thi mentil, Y nolde<sup>y</sup> holde forth myn hond in<sup>z</sup> thee; perseyue thou, and see, for nether yuel nether wickidnesse is in myn hond, nether Y synnede<sup>a</sup> azens thee; but thou aspiest my lijf, that thou do it awei. The Lord deme bitwixe me and thee, and the Lord

† smoot his herte; that is, his consience repreyde him. Lire here. c.

† crist of the Lord; in summe bokis it sueth, and Dauyth brak his men bi siche wordis, and suffride not hem, that they risiden azenus Saul, but this letre is not in Ebreu, nether in bokis amendid. Lire here. c.

‡ which is the crist; that is, anyntid. c.

<sup>m</sup> kytt BHH. kitte E. cutte C. <sup>n</sup> stilleli CE. <sup>o</sup> that is E pr. m. <sup>p</sup> cop E.

<sup>y</sup> roos up I. <sup>z</sup> herte, or repentide him I. <sup>a</sup> anyntid I. crist, that is, anyntid K. <sup>b</sup> and that A pr. m. CEGKLMNOPQRSUWxb. or that I. <sup>c</sup> putte MW. <sup>d</sup> on I. <sup>e</sup> Om. I. <sup>f</sup> Saul I. <sup>g</sup> perische so I. <sup>h</sup> putte M. <sup>i</sup> Om. I. <sup>k</sup> anyntid I. <sup>l</sup> And I. <sup>m</sup> And I. <sup>n</sup> roos up I. <sup>o</sup> Om. I. <sup>p</sup> Om. I. <sup>q</sup> worschipide him I. <sup>r</sup> Daud I. <sup>s</sup> haue slawe I. <sup>t</sup> izen BC. <sup>u</sup> for he I. <sup>w</sup> anyntid I. <sup>x</sup> Om. INX. <sup>y</sup> wolde not I. <sup>z</sup> azens I. <sup>a</sup> haue synned I.



thou aspyist my lijf, that thou doo it  
 13 away. The Lord deme bitwix<sup>a</sup> me and  
 thee, and the Lord wreke me on thee;  
 14 forsothe myn hoond be not in thee, as  
 in the oold prouerbe it is seid, Fro vn-  
 piteuous men goth out vnpiteuousnesse;  
 myn hoond forsothe be not in thee.  
 15 Whom pursuyst thou, kyng of Yrael?  
 whom pursuist thou? A deed dog thou  
 16 pursuist, and a quyk flyze. The Lord  
 be domesman, and the Lord deme bitwix  
 me and thee, and see, and deme my  
 cause, and delyuere me fro thin hoond.  
 17 Forsothe whanne Dauid hadde ful eendid  
 spekyng siche maner wordis to Saul,  
 Saul seide, Whether this is thi voys, sone  
 myn Dauyd? And Saul reryde vp a voys,  
 18 and wepte. And to Dauid he seide, More  
 ryztwise thou art than Y; forsothe thou  
 hast zoldun to me gode thingis; forsothe  
 I haue zoldun azen to thee yuel thingis.  
 19 And thou hast shewid to me to day,  
 what goode thingis thou hast doo to me,  
 what maner wise the Lord took me in  
 20 thin hoond, and thou slewz not me. For-  
 sothe who, whanne he fyndith his enemy,  
 leeueth hym in a good weie? But the  
 Lord zelde to thee this while, for that,  
 21 that to day thou hast wrouzt in me. And  
 'now, for' I knowe, that moost certeynli  
 thou art to regne, and to haue in thin  
 22 hoond the kyngdom of Yrael, swere to  
 me in the Lord, that thou do not a wey  
 my seed after me, ne doo a wey my name  
 23 fro the hows of my fader. And Dauid  
 swore to Saul. Thanne Saul wente into  
 his hows, and Dauid and his men stieden  
 vp to more sykyl placis.

## CAP. XXV.

1 Samuel forsothe diede; and al Yrael  
 is gaderid, and biweilide<sup>s</sup> hym<sup>t</sup> ful myche,  
 and bryeden hym in his hows in Ra-  
 matha. And Dauid risynge wente down

venge me of thee; but myn hond be not  
 in<sup>b</sup> thee, as it is seid also<sup>c</sup> in eld prouerbe, 14  
 Wickidnesse schal go out of wickid men;  
 therfor myn hond be not in<sup>d</sup> thee. 'Whom 15  
 pursuest<sup>e</sup> thou, kyng of Israel, whom pur-  
 suest thou? Thou pursuest a deed hound,  
 and a quyk fle. The Lord be iuge, and 16  
 the Lord deme bitwixe me and thee, and  
 se, and deme my cause, and delyuere<sup>f</sup> me  
 fro thin hond. Sotheli<sup>g</sup> whanne Dauid hadde 17  
 fillid<sup>h</sup> spekyng siche<sup>i</sup> wordis to Saul, Saul  
 seide, Whether this is thi vois, my sone  
 Dauid? And Saul reise<sup>k</sup> his vois, and  
 wepte. And he seide to Dauid, Thou art 18  
 more iust than Y; for thou zauest goodis<sup>l</sup>  
 to me; forsothe<sup>m</sup> Y zeldide<sup>n</sup> yuelis to thee.  
 And thou schewidist<sup>o</sup> to me to dai, what 19  
 goodis thou hast do to me, how the Lord  
 bitook me in thin hond, and thou killidist  
 not me. For who, 'whanne he fyndith 20  
 his enemy<sup>p</sup>, schal delyuere hym<sup>q</sup> in<sup>r</sup> good  
 weie<sup>s</sup>? But the Lord zelde to thee this while,  
 for that, that<sup>t</sup> thou wrouztist<sup>u</sup> to dai in  
 me. And now, for Y woot, that thou 21  
 schalt regne moost<sup>v</sup> certeynli, and schalt  
 haue in thin hond the rewme of Israel,  
 swere thou to me in the Lord, that thou 22  
 do not a wei my seed afir me, nether take  
 a wey my name fro the hows of my fadir.  
 And Dauid swoor to Saul. Therfor Saul 23  
 zede in to his hows, and Dauid and hise  
 men stieden<sup>w</sup> to sikire<sup>x</sup> placis.

## CAP. XXV.

Forsothe Samuel was deed; and al Israel 1  
 was gaderid to gidere, and thei biweiliden  
 hym greetly, and brieden hym in his  
 hows in Ramatha. And Dauid roos<sup>y</sup>, and

<sup>a</sup> bytwene *BFH* *passim*. between *E* *passim*. betwe *c* *passim*. <sup>r</sup> these thyngis *E* *pr. m.* <sup>s</sup> weylden *BFH*.  
 weiledyn *CE*. <sup>t</sup> Om. *BCEFH*.

<sup>b</sup> azen *I*. <sup>c</sup> Om. *I*. <sup>d</sup> azen *I*. <sup>e</sup> Om. *I*. <sup>f</sup> delyuere he *I*. <sup>g</sup> And *I*. <sup>h</sup> fillid or *endid* *I*. <sup>i</sup> siche  
 maner *I*. <sup>k</sup> reise up *I*. <sup>l</sup> gode thingis *I*. <sup>m</sup> but *I*. <sup>n</sup> haue zolden *I*. <sup>o</sup> hast schewid *I*. <sup>p</sup> Om. *I*.  
<sup>q</sup> his enemy *I*. <sup>r</sup> in to *K*. <sup>s</sup> weie, whanne he fyndith him *I*. <sup>t</sup> Om. *I*. <sup>u</sup> hast wrouzt *I*. <sup>v</sup> ful *I*.  
<sup>w</sup> stieden up *I*. <sup>x</sup> sikerer *BCKO*. <sup>y</sup> roos up *I*.

2 into the deseert of Pharan. Forsothe there was a maner man in the wilder- nesse of Maon, and the possessioun of hym was<sup>u</sup> in Carmele, and that man ful myche greet, and there weren to hym sheep thre thousandis, and a thousand goot; and it felle that his flok shulde be 3 clippid in Carmele. Forsothe the name of that man was Naabal, and the name of his wijf Abigail; and that womman was moost wyis and feyr, forsothe hir man hard and werst and malicious; forsothe he was of the kynrede of Caleph. 4 Whanne thanne Dauid in deseert hadde 5 herd, that Naabal clippide his flok, he sente ten jonge men, and seide to hem, Stieth vp into Carmele, and 3e shulen come to Naabal, and 3e shulen salute 6 hym in my name pesibly; and thus 3e shulen seye, Pees be to my britheren and to thee, and pees to thin<sup>v</sup> hows, and to alle, what euere thingis thou hast, be pees; of many 3eeris be thou maad saaf, 7 thou, and thin hows, and alle thin. I haue herd that thi sheepherdis clippiden thi flockis, that weren with vs in deseert; neuere to hem we weren heuy, ne eny tyme faylide to hem eny thing of the flok, al the tyme that thei weren with vs 8 in Carmele; ask thi children<sup>w</sup>, and thei shulen shewe to thee. Nowe thanne fynden thi children<sup>w</sup> grace in thin eyen; in a good day forsothe we ben comen to thee; what euere thing thin hoond fynd- ith<sup>x</sup>, 3if to thi seruauntis, and to thi sone 9 Dauid. And whanne the children<sup>y</sup> of Dauid weren comen, thei speken to Naabal alle thes wordis in the name of 10 Dauid, and helden her pees. Forsothe Naabal, answeyrnge to the children<sup>z</sup> of Dauid, seith, Who is Dauid? and who is

jede<sup>z</sup> down in to deseert<sup>a</sup> of Faran. For- 2 sothe<sup>b</sup> a<sup>c</sup> 'man was<sup>d</sup> in Maon<sup>e</sup>†, and<sup>f</sup> his possessioun was in Carmele, and thilke<sup>g</sup> man was ful greet, and thre<sup>h</sup> thousynde scheep and a thousynde geet<sup>i</sup> 'weren to hym<sup>k</sup>; and it bifelde that his flokke was clippid<sup>l</sup> in Carmele. Forsothe<sup>m</sup> the name 3 of that man was Nabal, and the name of his wijf was Abigail; and thilke womman was moost prudent and fair; forsothe<sup>n</sup> hir hosebond was hard and ful wickid and malicious; sotheli<sup>o</sup> he was of the kyn of Caleph. Therfor whanne Dauid hadde 4 herde in deseert, that Nabal clippide his floc, he sente ten jonge men, and seide to 5 hem, Stie 3e<sup>p</sup> in to Carmele, and 3e schulen come to Nabal, and 3e schulen grete hym of my name pesibli; and 3e schulen seie 6 thus, Pees be to my britheren and to thee, and pees be to thin hows, and pees be to alle thingis, 'what euer thingis thou hast<sup>q</sup>. Y<sup>r</sup> herde<sup>s</sup> that thi scheepherdis, that weren 7 with vs in deseert, clippiden<sup>t</sup> thi flockis; we weren neuere diseseiful to hem, nether ony tyme ony thing of the floc failide to hem, in al time<sup>u</sup> in which thei weren with vs in Carmele; axe thi children, and thei 8 schulen schewe to thee. Now therfor thi children fynde<sup>v</sup> grace in thin 3en; for in a good dai we camen<sup>w</sup> to thee; what euere thing thin hond fyndith<sup>x</sup>, 3yue<sup>y</sup> to thi seruauntis, and to thi sone Dauid. And 9 whanne the children of Dauid hadden come<sup>z</sup>, thei spaken to Nabal<sup>a</sup> alle these wordis in the name of Dauid, and helden pees. Forsoth<sup>b</sup> Nabal answeride to the 10 children of Dauid, and seide, Who is Dauith? and who is the sone of Isai? To dai seruauntis encreesiden<sup>c</sup> that fleen<sup>d</sup> her lords. Therfor schal Y take my looues† 11 and my watris, and the fleischis<sup>e</sup> of beestis,

† in Maon; in summe bokis is in the wildir- nesse of Maon, but this word wildirnesse, is not in Ebreu, nether is of the text; for bi the book of Ebreu questiouns he dwellide in a gretter citee, but hise beestis weren in Carmele. *Live here.* c.

† schal Y take my looues; as if he seye, Y owe not to do. and my watris, that is, my drynkis, for ofte in scrip- ture, ech drynk is vnderstodun bi the name of water, as bi the name of breed is understand- un ech mete. *Live here.* c.

<sup>u</sup> Om. BCFH. <sup>v</sup> her A. <sup>w</sup> childre BEFH. childer C. <sup>x</sup> fynde BCFH. <sup>y</sup> childre E. childer C. <sup>z</sup> childre E. childer C.

<sup>z</sup> wente I. <sup>a</sup> the deseert I. <sup>b</sup> And I. <sup>c</sup> sum BCDEFGKLNOPQRSUXB. Om. I. <sup>d</sup> Om. I. <sup>e</sup> the desert of Maon Ib marg. <sup>f</sup> ther was a man, and I. <sup>g</sup> that I. <sup>h</sup> ther weren to him thre I. <sup>i</sup> of geet I. <sup>k</sup> Om. I. <sup>l</sup> schore I. <sup>m</sup> And I. <sup>n</sup> but I. <sup>o</sup> and I. <sup>p</sup> 3e up I. <sup>q</sup> whateuer thou hast DIKOQSB. thingis whiche thou hast G. thingis whateuer thou hast N. <sup>r</sup> which manie 3eres hath maad sauf thi seruauntes and alle thi godes, Y. A sec. m. Ib sec. m. <sup>s</sup> haue herd I. <sup>t</sup> han schore I. <sup>u</sup> the time BCEFGIKLMNOPQRSUWXB. <sup>v</sup> we fynde I. <sup>w</sup> ben comen I. comen plures. <sup>x</sup> fyndith or plesith to thee I. <sup>y</sup> 3yue it I. <sup>z</sup> come to Nabal I. <sup>a</sup> him I. <sup>b</sup> Certis I. <sup>c</sup> han encreesid I. <sup>d</sup> han fled I. <sup>e</sup> fleishe I.



the sone of Ysay? To day han sprungun  
 11 yn seruauntis that fleen her lordis. Shal  
 I thanne take my loouys, and my watris,  
 and flesh of beestis, that I haue slayn to  
 my clippers, and 3ife to men, whom I  
 12 knowe not whennus thei ben? And so  
 the children<sup>a</sup> of Dauid wenten azen bi her  
 weye; and azen turned thei camen azen,  
 and toolden to hym alle the wordis that  
 13 Naabal hadde seid. Thanne Dauid seith  
 to his children, Echon be gyrd with his  
 swerd. And echon ben gird with her  
 swerdis, and Dauid is gird with his  
 swerd; and there folweden Dauid as  
 foure hundrid men, forsothe two hun-  
 14 dryd abiden stil at the fardels. Forsothe  
 to Abigail, the wijf of Naabal, oon of  
 hir children toold, seyynge, Loo! Dauid  
 sente messagers fro deseert, for thei wol-  
 den blesse to oure lord, and he with  
 15 stodeo hem; these men weren good  
 ynow<sup>b</sup> to vs<sup>c</sup>, and not heuy, ne eny thing  
 that eny tyme perishid al the tyme we<sup>d</sup>  
 16 han dwellid with hem in deseert; for a  
 wal thei weren to vs, as wel in nyzt as  
 in day, alle days the whiche we fedden  
 17 flockis anentis hem. Wherfor behold,  
 and bithenk, what thou doo; for deter-  
 myned is the malice azens thi man, and  
 azens thin hows; and he is the sone of  
 Belial, so that no man may speke to him.  
 18 Thanne Abigail hizede, and took two  
 hundryd loouys, and two botels of wyn,  
 and fyue wetheris sothen, and fyue bus-  
 shellis of brayid corn, and an hundrid  
 busshellis of dryed grape, and two hun-  
 drid peyse of dryed figis; and she putte  
 19 vpon the assis, and seide to hir children,  
 Gooth before me; loo! after the bak Y  
 shal folwe 3ou. To Naabal forsothe hir  
 20 man she shewide it not. Whanne thanne  
 she was goon vpon the asse, and cam

whiche<sup>f</sup> Y haue slayn to my schereris,  
 and schal Y 3yue to men, whiche<sup>g</sup> Y knowe  
 not of whennus thei ben? Therfor the 12  
 children of Dauid 3eden azen bi her weie;  
 and thei turneden azen, and camen, and  
 telden to hym<sup>h</sup> alle wordis<sup>i</sup> whiche<sup>k</sup> Nabal  
 hadde seid<sup>l</sup>. Thanne Dauid seide to hise 13  
 children, Ech man be gird with his swerd.  
 And alle men weren gird with her swerdis,  
 and Dauid also was gird with his swerd;  
 and as foure<sup>m</sup> hundrid men sueden Dauid,  
 forsothe<sup>n</sup> two hundrid leften at the fardels.  
 Forsothe<sup>o</sup> oon of hise<sup>p</sup> children telde to 14  
 Abigail, wijf<sup>q</sup> of Nabal, and seide, Lo!  
 Dauid sente<sup>r</sup> messengeris fro deseert, that  
 thei schulden blesse oure lord<sup>†</sup>, and he  
 turnede<sup>t</sup> hem away; these men weren 15  
 good ynow, and not diseseiful to vs, and  
 no thing<sup>u</sup> perischide 'in ony tyme<sup>v</sup> in al  
 the tyme in which we lyueden<sup>w</sup> with hem  
 in deseert; thei weren to vs for a wal, 16  
 bothe in niyt and in<sup>x</sup> dai, in<sup>y</sup> alle daies<sup>z</sup>  
 in whiche we lesewiden flockis at<sup>a</sup> hem.  
 Wherfor biholde thou, and thenke, what 17  
 thou schalt do; for malice is fillid<sup>b</sup> azens  
 thin hosebonde, and azens 'thin hows<sup>c</sup>; and  
 he<sup>d</sup> is the sone of Belial, so that no man  
 may speke to him. Therfor Abigail hast- 18  
 ide, and took two hundrid looues, and two  
 vessels of wyn, and fyue whetheris sodun,  
 and seuene buyschelis and an half of flour,  
 and an hundrid bundles of dried grape<sup>e</sup>,  
 and two hundrid gobetis<sup>f</sup> of dried figus;  
 and puttide<sup>g</sup> on<sup>h</sup> assis, and seide to hir 19  
 children, Go 3e bifor me; lo! Y schal sue  
 3ou 'aftir the<sup>i</sup> bak. Forsothe<sup>k</sup> sche schew-  
 ide not<sup>l</sup> to hir hosebonde Nabal. Therfor 20  
 whanne sche hadde stied<sup>m</sup> on the<sup>n</sup> asse,  
 and cam down 'at the roote<sup>o</sup> of the hil,  
 and<sup>p</sup> Dauid and hise men camen down in  
 to the<sup>q</sup> comyng 'of hir<sup>r</sup>; whiche<sup>s</sup> also<sup>t</sup> sche  
 mette. And Dauid seide, Verili in veyn 21

† blesse oure  
 lord, in gret-  
 ynge hym cur-  
 teysly, and in  
 axinge mekly  
 his benefice.  
 Live here. c.

<sup>a</sup> childre E. childer C. <sup>b</sup> a now 3 CE. <sup>c</sup> Om. A. <sup>d</sup> that we E sec. m.

<sup>f</sup> the whiche I. <sup>g</sup> that I. <sup>h</sup> Dauid I. <sup>i</sup> the wordis I. <sup>k</sup> that I. <sup>l</sup> seid to hem I.  
<sup>m</sup> a foure I. <sup>n</sup> for I. <sup>o</sup> And I. <sup>p</sup> the I. <sup>q</sup> the wijf I. <sup>r</sup> hath sent I. <sup>s</sup> lord Nabal I. <sup>t</sup> hath  
 turned I. <sup>u</sup> thing of oure I. <sup>v</sup> Om. I. <sup>w</sup> weren I. <sup>x</sup> Om. plures. <sup>y</sup> and L. <sup>z</sup> the daies I. <sup>a</sup> anentis I.  
<sup>b</sup> fulfillid I. <sup>c</sup> thi meynne I. <sup>d</sup> Nabal I. <sup>e</sup> grapes ELM. grapis or reisynns I. <sup>f</sup> peis I. <sup>g</sup> sche putte I.  
<sup>h</sup> al this upon I. <sup>i</sup> bihynde 3oure I. <sup>k</sup> And I. <sup>l</sup> not this I. <sup>m</sup> stied up I. <sup>n</sup> an I. <sup>o</sup> to the foot I.  
<sup>p</sup> Om. I. <sup>q</sup> hir I. <sup>r</sup> Om. I. <sup>s</sup> the whiche I. <sup>t</sup> Om. I.

doun at the roote of the hil, Dauid and his men camen doun into azen metynge of hyre; to whom and she azen cam.  
 21 And Dauid seith, Verreili in veyn I haue kept alle thingis that of this man weren in deseert, and there perishid not eny thing of alle thingis that to hym per-  
 22 teyneden<sup>e</sup>, and he hath zoldun to me yuel for good. Thes thingis do the Lord to the enemyes of Dauid, and thes  
 23 thingis adde, if Y shal leue of alle thingis that to hym pertenen vnto the morwe tide a pisser to the wal. Forsothe  
 24 whanne Abigail hadde seen Dauid, she hizede, and wente doun of the asse, and felle doun before Dauid vpon hir face,  
 25 and honourde vpon the erthe. And she felle at the feet of hym, and seyde, My lord, in me be this wickidnes; speke, Y  
 26 biseche, thin hoondseruaunt in thin eeris, and here the wordis of thi seruaunt; ne put, Y preye, my lord kyng, his herte  
 27 vpon this<sup>f</sup> wickid<sup>g</sup> man Naabal, for after his name he is a fool, and foli is with hym; forsothe I, thin hoond womman,  
 28 saw; not thi children<sup>h</sup>, whom, my lord, thou sentist. Now thann, my lord, lyueth the Lord and lyueth thi soule, that hath defendid thee, that thou cam not into blood, and hath sau-  
 29 yd thin hoond to thee; and now as Naabal thin enemyes ben maad, and that sechen to my lord yuel. Wherfor tak this blessynge, that thin hoond womman hath brouzt to thee, my lord, and 3yue to the children that folowen thee, my lord. Do away the wickydnes of thi seruaunt; forsothe the Lord makynge shal make to thee, my lord, a trewe hows, for the batayls of the Lord, my lord, thou fytist; malice thanne be there not founden in thee alle the days of thi lijf. Forsothe if there arise any tyme a man pursuyng thee,

Y haue kept alle thingis<sup>u</sup> that weren of this Nabal in the<sup>v</sup> deseert, and no thing perischide of alle thingis that perteyneden to hym, and he hath zolde to me yuel for good. The Lord do these thingis, and  
 22 adde<sup>w</sup> these thingis to the enemyes of Dauid, if Y schal leue<sup>x</sup> of alle thingis that perteynen to him til the<sup>y</sup> morewe a pisser to the<sup>z</sup> wal. Sotheli<sup>a</sup> whanne Abi-  
 23 gail sij Dauid, sche hastide, and zede doun of the asse; and sche fel doun bifor Dauid on hir face, and worschipide<sup>b</sup> on the erthe. And sche felde doun to hise feet, and seide, 24  
 My lord the<sup>c</sup> kyng, this wickydnesse be in<sup>d</sup> me; Y biseche<sup>e</sup>, speke thin handmayden<sup>f</sup> in thin eeris, and here thou the wordis of thi seruauntesse; Y preie, my lord the<sup>g</sup> 25  
 kyng, sette<sup>h</sup> not his herte on<sup>i</sup> this wickid man Nabal, for bi his name he is a fool, and foli is with hym; but, my lord, Y thin handmayde sij not thi children, whiche thou sentist<sup>k</sup>. Now therfor, my lord, the 26  
 Lord lyueth<sup>†</sup>, and thi soule lyueth, which<sup>l</sup> Lord forbed<sup>m</sup> thee, lest<sup>n</sup> thou schuldist come in to blood, and he<sup>o</sup> sauede thi soule<sup>p</sup> to thee<sup>†</sup>; and now thin enemyes, and thei that seken yuel to<sup>q</sup> my lord, be<sup>r</sup> maad as Nabal. Wherfor resseyue thou this bless- 27  
 yng, which<sup>s</sup> thin handmaide brouzte<sup>t</sup> to thee, my lord, and 3yue<sup>u</sup> thou<sup>v</sup> to the children that suen thee, my lord. Do thou 28  
 away the wickidnesse<sup>vv</sup> of thi seruauntesse; for the Lord makynge schal make a feithful hows to thee, my lord, for thou, my lord, fytist the batels of the Lord; therfor malice be not foundun in thee in alle dais<sup>w</sup> of thi lijf. For if a man risith ony tyme, 29  
 and pursueth thee, and sekith thi lijf, the lijf of my lord schal be kept<sup>||</sup> as in a bundel of lyuyng *trees*, at thi Lord God; forsothe<sup>x</sup> the soule of thin enemyes schal be hurlid round aboute as in feersnesse, and sercle of a slyng. Therfor whanne 30

† the Lord lyueth; as if sche seide, as it is soth, that the Lord lyueth, and thou lyuest, so it is doon bi Goddis mersy, that Y cam azenus thee to lette. lest thou schuldist come in to blood, that is, to schede out blood. Lire here. c.  
 ‡ he sauide thi soule innocent. Lire here. c.

|| schal be kepte, etc.; that is, schal be defendid azenus alle tre-souns of yuel men. Lire here. c.

<sup>e</sup> pertenen c. <sup>f</sup> his AFH. <sup>g</sup> wicke c. <sup>h</sup> childre BEFH *passim*. childer c *passim*.

<sup>u</sup> these thingis K. <sup>v</sup> Om. EILNFX. <sup>w</sup> adde he I. <sup>x</sup> leue *undestried* I. <sup>y</sup> to I. <sup>z</sup> a I. <sup>a</sup> And I. <sup>b</sup> worschipide *him* I. <sup>c</sup> Om. I. <sup>d</sup> at I. <sup>e</sup> biseche thee I. <sup>f</sup> handmaide I. <sup>g</sup> Om. I. <sup>h</sup> that he sette I. <sup>i</sup> upon I. <sup>k</sup> sentist *to him* I. <sup>l</sup> the which I. <sup>m</sup> hath forboden I. <sup>n</sup> that I. <sup>o</sup> the Lord I. <sup>p</sup> lijf I. <sup>q</sup> to thee *ib sec. m.* <sup>r</sup> be thei I. <sup>s</sup> that I. <sup>t</sup> hath brouzt I. <sup>u</sup> 3yue *it* I. <sup>v</sup> Om. I. <sup>vv</sup> wickenesse E. <sup>w</sup> the daies I. <sup>x</sup> but I.



and sechyng the lijf, the lijf of my lord  
shal be kept, as in a litil knytcche of lyu-  
yng men, anentis the Lord thi God;  
forsothe the lijf of thin enemyes shal be  
turned about as in the birre, and the  
30 cerche of a slyng. Whanne thanne<sup>i</sup> the  
Lord shal do to thee, my lord, alle thes  
gode thingis, that he hath spokyn of  
thee, and settith thee a duyk vpon Yrael,  
31 this shal not be to thee, my lord, into  
30xyng and into scripil of herte, that  
thou hast shed giltlesse blood, or thi self  
thou hast vengid. And whanne the Lord  
shal wel doo to thee, my lord, thou shalt  
recorde of thin hoond womman, and thou  
32 shalt wel doo to hir. And Daid seide  
to Abigayl, Blissid be<sup>k</sup> the Lord God of  
Yrael, that sente thee to day into myn  
ajencomynge, and blessid thi<sup>l</sup> speche;  
33 and blessid thou art<sup>m</sup>, that hast defendid  
me, that I 3ede not to day to the blood,  
34 and vengide me bi myn hoond; ellis the  
Lord God of Yrael lyueth, that hath de-  
fendide me, that Y dide not yuel to thee,  
but soone thou haddist comen into ajen-  
comynge to me, there shulde not<sup>n</sup> han  
laft to Naabal vnto the morwetide list a  
35 pisser to the wal. Thanne Daid took  
of the hoond of hir alle thingis that she  
brouzte to hym; and he seide to hir, Go  
in pees into thin hows; loo! I haue herd  
36 thi voys, and honourde thi face. For-  
sothe Abigail cam to Naabal; and loo!  
there was to hym a feest in his hows, as  
a feest of a kyng; and the herte of Naa-  
bal myri, forsothe he was drunken ful  
myche; and she shewide not to hym  
37 word litil or greet vnto the morwe. For-  
sothe eerli, whanne Naabal<sup>o</sup> hadde defied  
the wyn, his wijf shewide to him thes  
wordis; and the herte of hym with yn  
forth is deed<sup>p</sup>, and he is maad as a stoone.  
38 And whanne ten days weren passid, the

the Lord hath do to thee, my lord, alle  
these goode thingis, whiche he spak<sup>y</sup> of  
thee, and hath ordeyned thee duyk on<sup>z</sup>  
Israel, this schal not be in to sijyng<sup>†</sup> and 31  
in to doute of herte to thee, my lord, that  
thou hast sched out giltles blood, ether  
that thou hast vengid thee<sup>a</sup>. And whanne  
the Lord hath do wel to thee, my lord,  
thou schalt haue mynde on<sup>b</sup> thin hand-  
maide, and thou schalt do wel to hir.  
And Daid seide to Abigail, Blessid be 32  
the<sup>c</sup> Lord God of Israel, that sente<sup>d</sup> thee  
to dai in to my comyng, and blessid be  
thi speche; and blessid be thou, that hast 33  
forbede<sup>e</sup> me, lest Y 3ede<sup>f</sup> to blood, and  
vengide<sup>g</sup> me with myn hond; ellis the 34  
Lord God of Israel lyueth, which<sup>h</sup> forbeed<sup>i</sup>  
me, 'lest Y dide<sup>k</sup> yuel to thee, if thou  
haddist not soone come in to 'metyng to  
me<sup>l</sup>, a pissere to the wal schulde not haue  
left to Nabal til to the<sup>m</sup> morewe list.  
Therfor Daid resseyuede of hir hond 35  
alle thingis whiche sche hadde brouzt to  
hym<sup>n</sup>; and he seide to hir, Go thou in pees  
in to thin hows; lo! Y herde<sup>o</sup> thi voys,  
and Y onouride thi face. Forsothe Abi- 36  
gail cam to Nabal; and, lo! a feeste was  
to him in his hows, as the feeste of a  
kyng; and the herte of Nabal was  
iocounde<sup>p</sup>, for<sup>q</sup> he was 'drunkun greetli<sup>r</sup>;  
and sche schewide not to hym a word  
litil ether<sup>s</sup> greet til the morewe. Forsothe<sup>t</sup> 37  
in the morewtid, whanne Nabal hadde  
defied the wiyn, his wijf schewide to hym  
alle these wordis; and his herte was almost  
deed with ynne, and he was maad as a  
stoon. And whanne ten daies hadden 38  
passid, the Lord smoot Nabal, and he was  
deed. Which<sup>u</sup> thing whanne Daid hadde 39  
herd, Nabal deed<sup>v</sup>, he seide, Blessid be the  
Lord God, that vengide<sup>w</sup> the cause of my  
schenschip of the hond of Nabal, and  
kepte<sup>x</sup> his seruauant fro yuel, and the

<sup>†</sup> in to sijyng;  
that is, in to  
morenyng of  
soule and in to  
remors of con-  
science. *Live*  
*here. c.*

<sup>i</sup> Om. A. <sup>k</sup> Om. BCFH. <sup>l</sup> the ABFH. <sup>m</sup> Om. BCFH. <sup>n</sup> Om. AFH. <sup>o</sup> he E orig. <sup>p</sup> deayd BF. deadid E. dedid H.

<sup>y</sup> hath spoke I. <sup>z</sup> upon I. <sup>a</sup> thi silff I. <sup>b</sup> of I. <sup>c</sup> Om. C. <sup>d</sup> hath sent I. <sup>e</sup> forbode L. <sup>f</sup> 3ide to day I. <sup>g</sup> had vengid I. <sup>h</sup> that I. <sup>i</sup> hath forboden I. <sup>k</sup> Y schulde not do I. <sup>l</sup> my metyng I. <sup>m</sup> Om. I. <sup>n</sup> Daid I. <sup>o</sup> haue herd I. <sup>p</sup> merye I. <sup>q</sup> certis I. <sup>r</sup> ful drunkun I. <sup>s</sup> ne EL. or P. <sup>t</sup> But I. <sup>u</sup> The which I. <sup>v</sup> to be deed I. <sup>w</sup> hath vengid I. <sup>x</sup> hath kept I.



39 Lord smoot Naabal, and he is deed. The which thing whanne Dauid hadde herd, Naabal deed, he seith, Blissid is<sup>a</sup> the Lord, that hath vengid the cause of my reproof fro the hoond of Naabal, and his seruaunt hath kept fro yuel, and the malice of Naabal the Lord hath zolden into his heed. Than Dauid sente, and spak to Abigail, that he take hir to hym  
40 into wijf. And the children of Dauid camen to Abigail into Carmele, and speken to hir, seiynge, Dauid sente vs to thee, that he take thee into wijf to  
41 hym. The which arysynge honourde redi into the erthe, and seith, Loo! thi seruaunt be in to an hond womman, that she wasshe the feet of the seruauntis of  
42 my lord. And Abigail hizede, and roos, and stiede vpon the asse; and fyue child- wymmen, hir feet folowers, wenten with hir, and she folowide the messagers of  
43 Dauid, and is maad to hym a wijf. But and Dauid took Achynoem fro Jezrael,  
44 and either was the wijf of hym; forsothe Saul zaf Mychol his douzter, the wijf of Dauid, to Phalti, the sone of Lays, that was of Gallym.

## CAP. XXVI.

1 And Ziphei camen to Saul in Gabaa, seiynge, Loo! Dauid is hid in the hil of Achille, the which is fro azens of the  
2 wilderness. And Saul roos, and cam down into the deseert of Ziph, and with hym thre thousandis of men of the chosun of Yrael, that he seche Dauid in the de-  
3 seert of Ziph. And Saul sette tentis in Gabaa of Achille, that was fro azens of the wilderness in the weye. Forsothe Dauid dwellide in deseert. Forsothe seyng that Saul was comen after hym  
4 into deseert, he sente aspies, and lernyde moost certeynli, that thidre he was  
5 comyn. And Dauyd roos pryueli, and

Lord zeldide<sup>y</sup> the malice of Nabal in to the heed of hym. Therfor Dauid sente, and spak to Abigail, that he wolde take hir wijf to hym. And the children of 40 Dauid camen to Abigail in to Carmele, and spaken to hir, and seiden, Dauid sente vs to thee, that he take thee in to wijf to hym. And sche roos<sup>z</sup>, and worschipide<sup>a</sup> lowe to erthe<sup>a</sup>, and seide, Lo! thi ser- uauntesse be<sup>b</sup> in to an handmayde, that sche waische the feet of the seruauntis of my lord. And Abigail hastide<sup>c</sup>, and roos<sup>d</sup>, 42 and stiede<sup>c</sup> on an<sup>f</sup> asse; and fyue damesels, sueris of hir feet, zeden<sup>e</sup> with hir, and sche<sup>h</sup> suede the messengeris of Dauid, and was<sup>i</sup> maad wijf to hym. But also Dauid took 43 Achynoem of Jezrael, and euer eithir was wijf to hym; forsothe<sup>k</sup> Saul zaf Mycol his 44 douztir, wijf of Dauid, to Phalti<sup>†</sup>, the sone of Lais, that was of Gallym.

† to Phalti; Ebreys seyen, that this Phalti was a doctour of the lawe, and therfor thouz he took Mychol, to obeye to Saul, and that he schulde be honourid as the hosebonde of the kingis douzter, netheles he knew not hir fleisly, for he wiste that sche was the veri wiyf of Danyth, for he hadde not forsake hir, and therfor Dauyth resseyuede hir aftirward, and netheles he hadde not take hir aftirward, if sche hadde be knowun fleisly of Phalti, as he entride no more to hise wyues, whiche Absolon knew, as it is had in ii. book xx. c°. Lire here. c. ‡ Dauyth siȝ, that is, knew bi a messenger. Lire here. c.

## CAP. XXVI.

And Zipheis<sup>l</sup> camen to Saul in to Gabaa, and seiden, Lo! Dauid is hidde in the hille of Achille, which<sup>m</sup> is 'euene azens<sup>n</sup> the wildirnesse. And Saul roos<sup>o</sup>, and zede 2 down in to deseert<sup>p</sup> of Ziph, and with hym thre thousynde of men of the chosun of Israel, that he schulde seke Dauid in the desert of Ziph. And Saul settide tentis<sup>q</sup> 3 in Gabaa of Achille, that was euen azens the wildirnesse in the weie. Sotheli<sup>r</sup> Dauid dwellide in deseert<sup>s</sup>. Forsothe Dauid siȝ<sup>†</sup> that Saul hadde come aftir hym in to deseert; and Dauid<sup>t</sup> sente aspieris, 4 and lernede<sup>u</sup> moost certeynli, that Saul hadde come thidur. And Dauid roos<sup>v</sup> 5

q Om. BCEFH.

<sup>y</sup> hath zoulded i. <sup>z</sup> roos up i. <sup>a</sup> the erthe i. <sup>b</sup> be sche i. <sup>c</sup> hastide hir i. <sup>d</sup> roos up i. <sup>e</sup> sche stiede up i. <sup>f</sup> the CDEFGKLMNOPQRSUWXB. <sup>g</sup> zeden forth i. <sup>h</sup> Abigail i. <sup>i</sup> sche was i. <sup>k</sup> and i. <sup>l</sup> men of Zephei i. <sup>m</sup> that i. <sup>n</sup> anentis i. <sup>o</sup> roos up i. <sup>p</sup> the deseert i. <sup>q</sup> his tentis i. <sup>r</sup> And i. <sup>s</sup> the deseert cr. <sup>t</sup> he i. <sup>u</sup> he lernede i. <sup>v</sup> roos up i.



cam to<sup>r</sup> the place where Saul was. And whanne he hadde seen the place, in the whiche Saul slepte, and Abner, the sone of Ner, prince of his chiualrye, and Saul slepyng in the tent, and the tother comouns bi the enuyroun of hym, Dauid seith to Achymalech, Etthee, and to Abisay, the sone of Saruye, the brother of Joab, seiynge, Who shal come down with me to Saul into the tentis? And Abisai seide, Y shal goo down with thee. Thanne Dauid and Abisai camen to the puple the nyzt, and founden Saul liynge, and slepyng in the tent, and a speer piȝt at his heed in the erthe; forsothe Abner and the puple slepyng in the enuyroun of hym. And Abisai seide to Dauid, God hath closid to dai thin enemye into thin hoondis; now thanne I shal stike hym with a speer in the erthe oonys, and the secounde shal be no nede. And Dauid seide to Abisai, Thou shalt not sle hym, forsothe who shal stretche his hoond into the crist of the Lord, and shal be innocent? And Dauid seide, The Lord lyuith, for but the Lord smyte hym, other the day of hym come that he die, other into batail comynge down he perisshe; merciful be to me the Lord, that I stretche not out myn hoond into the crist of the Lord; now thanne tak the speer, that is at his heed, and the cup of water, and go wee. Dauid took the speer, and the cup of water, that was at the heed of Saul, and thei wenten away, and there was not eny man that saw<sup>3</sup>, and vndurstood, and awook, but alle thei slepten; for the sleep of the Lord felle vpon hem. And whanne Dauid was goon fro azens, and stood in the cop of the hil fro a fer, and there was a greet myddil valey bitwix<sup>s</sup> hem, Dauid criede to the puple, and to Abner, the sone of Ner, seiynge, Whether, Abner, thou shalt not answe<sup>r</sup>?

priueli, and cam to the place where Saul was. And whanne Dauid hadde seyn the place, wher ynne Saul slepte, and Abner, the sone of Ner, the prince of his chyualrye, and Saul slepyng in the<sup>w</sup> tente, and the tother comyn puple bi his cumpas, Dauid seide to Achymelech, Etthey, and to Abisai, sone<sup>x</sup> of Saruye, the brother of Joab, and seide<sup>y</sup>, Who schal go down with me to Saul in to the castels<sup>z</sup>? And Abisai seide, Y schal go down with thee. Therfor Dauid and Abisai camen to the puple in the nyzt, and thei founden Saul lyggynge and slepyng in the<sup>a</sup> tente, and a spere sette faste in the erthe at his heed; forsothe thei founden<sup>b</sup> Abner and the puple slepyng in his cumpas. And Abisai seides to Dauid, God hath closid to dai thin enemy in to thin hondis; now therfor Y schal peerse hym with a<sup>c</sup> spere onys in the erthe, and no nede<sup>d</sup> schal be the secounde tyme. And Dauid seide to Abisai, Sle thou not hym, for who schal holde forth his hond into the crist of the Lord, and schal be innocent? And Dauid seide, The Lord lyueth, for no<sup>e</sup> but the Lord smyte hym<sup>f</sup>, ether his dai come that he die, ether he go down in to batel and perische; the Lord be merciful to me, that Y holde not forth myn hond in to the crist of the Lord; now<sup>g</sup> therfor take thou the spere, which<sup>h</sup> is at his heed, and take thou<sup>i</sup> the cuppe of watir, and go we awei. Dauid<sup>k</sup> took the spere, and the cuppe of watir, that was at the heed of Saul, and thei zeden forth, and no man was that siȝ, and vndirstood, and wakide, but alle men slepten; for the sleep of the Lord<sup>†</sup> hadde feld<sup>l</sup> on hem. And whanne Dauid hadde passid<sup>m</sup> euene azens<sup>n</sup>, and hadde stonde on<sup>o</sup> the cop of the<sup>p</sup> hil afer<sup>q</sup>, and a greet space was bitwixe hem, Dauid criede to the puple, and to Abner, the sone of Ner, and seide, Abner, whether thou

<sup>†</sup> the sleep of the Lord; that is, a greuous sleep sent of God. hadde feld on hem, that so Dauid schulde go away with out perel, and that bi the spere takun, and the vessel of water, he schulde declare his innocence anentis Saul, and schulde conuyc<sup>t</sup> ether ateynte him of wickidnesse. Lire here. c.

<sup>r</sup> into *E pr. m.* <sup>s</sup> bytwene *BF.* between *E.* betwe *c.*

<sup>w</sup> his *I.* <sup>x</sup> the sone *I.* <sup>y</sup> seiȝng *K.* <sup>z</sup> his tentis *I.* <sup>a</sup> his tentis *I.* <sup>b</sup> and also *I.* <sup>c</sup> the *I.* <sup>d</sup> mouyd *BC.* <sup>e</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>f</sup> Saul *I.* <sup>g</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>h</sup> that *I.* <sup>i</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>k</sup> Thanne Dauid *I.* <sup>l</sup> was fallen *I.* hadde fallen *L.* hadde falle *EMP.* <sup>m</sup> passid forth *I.* <sup>n</sup> ouer azens hem *I.* <sup>o</sup> afer upon *I.* <sup>p</sup> an *I.* <sup>q</sup> Om. *I.*

And Abner answeyng seith, Who art thou that criest, and vnrestist the kyng?  
 15 And Dauid seith to Abner, Whether ert thou not a man, and who other lijk thee in Yrael? whi thanne hast thou not kept thi lord the kyng? Forsothe there wente yn a man of the folk, for he wolde  
 16 sleye thi<sup>t</sup> lord the<sup>u</sup> kyng; it is not good, this that thou hast doo; the Lord lyuith, for sonys of deeth 3e ben, for 3e han not kept 3oure lord, crist of the Lord. Now thanne se, where be the speer of the kyng, and where be the cup of water, that  
 17 weren at the heed of hym. Forsothe Saul knewe the voys of Dauid, and seide, Whether is this thi voys, my sone Dauid? And Dauid seith, My voys, my lord kyng.  
 18 And he seith, For what cause pursueth my lord his seruaunt? What haue I doo,  
 19 or what yuel is in myn hoond? Nowe thanne here, I preye, my lord kyng, wordis of thi seruaunt; if the Lord stirith thee azens me, sacrifice be smellid; forsothe if the sones of men, cursid be thei in the sizt of the Lord, that han throwun me out to day, that I dwelle not in the heritage of the Lord, seiynge,  
 20 Go, and serue to alien goddis. And now be not shed out my blood in the erthe before the Lord; for the kyng of Yrael is goon out that he seche a quyk flize,  
 21 as a partritch is pursued in hillis. And Saul seith, Y haue synned; turne azen, my sone Dauid, namore forsothe I shal mysdoo to thee, forthi that my lijf was precious in thin eyen to day; forsothe it semeth that folili I haue doo, and many thingis to myche I haue vnknownen.  
 22 And Dauid answeyng seith, Loo! the speer of the kyng, go oon of the children<sup>v</sup> of the kyng, and take it; forsothe the Lord shal 3eeld to ech man after his  
 23 ri3twisnes and feith; forsothe the Lord

schalt<sup>r</sup> not answere? And Abner answeride, and seide, Who art thou, that criest, and disesist the kyng? And Dauith 15 seide to Abner, Whether thou art not a man, and what other man is lijk thee in Israel? whi therfor 'kepist thou not<sup>s</sup> thi lord the kyng? 'For o<sup>t</sup> man of the cumpanye entride, that he schulde sle thi lord the kyng; this that thou hast doon, is not 16 good; the Lord lyueth, for 3e ben sones of deeth, that kepten not 3oure lord, the crist<sup>u</sup> of the Lord. Now therfor se thou, where is the spere of the kyng, and where is the cuppe of watir, that weren<sup>w</sup> at his heed. Forsothe Saul knew the voys of 17 Dauid, and seide, Whether this voys is thin, my sone Dauid? And Dauid seide, My lord the<sup>x</sup> kyng, it is my voys. And 18 Dauid seide<sup>y</sup>, For what cause pursueth my lord his seruaunt? What haue Y do, ether what yuel is in myn hond? Now therfor, my lord the<sup>z</sup> kyng, Y preye, here 19 the wordis of thi seruaunt; if the Lord stirith thee azens me, the sacrifice be smellid<sup>†</sup>; forsothe<sup>a</sup> if sones of men *stiren thee*, thei ben cursid in the sizt of the Lord, whiche han cast me out 'to dai<sup>b</sup>, that Y dwelle not in the erytage of the Lord, and seien, Go thou, serue thou alien goddis. And now my blood be not sched 20 out<sup>c</sup> in the erthe bifor the Lord; for the kyng of Israel 3ede<sup>d</sup> out, that he seke a quike fle, as a partrich is pursuede in hillis. And Saul seide, Y synnede<sup>e</sup>; turne<sup>f</sup> 21 azen, my sone Dauid, for<sup>s</sup> Y schal no more do yuel to thee, for my lijf<sup>h</sup> was precious to day in thin izen; for<sup>i</sup> it semeth<sup>k</sup>, that<sup>l</sup> Y dide<sup>m</sup> folili, and Y vnknew<sup>n</sup> ful many thingis. And Dauid answeride and seide, 22 Lo! the spere of the kyng, oon of the 'children of the kyng<sup>o</sup> passe<sup>p</sup>, and take it; forsothe the Lord schal 3elde to ech man bi<sup>q</sup> his ri3tfulnesse and feith<sup>r</sup>; for<sup>s</sup> the 23

† the sacrifice be smellid; that is, my pacience in this pursuing be acceptid bifor God, as if Y offrede brent sacrifice at his auter. if the sones of men, bringe thee herto, as Doeck and hise fellows doen. thei ben cursid, whiche han cast me out to day, that is, in present tyme. that Y dwelle not, etc.; that is, that Y dwelle not pesibly in the lond of biheste, where Goddis worchiping was quyk, that Y myzte go thidur, and offere due sacrifices. and seyen, in dede. go thou, serue thou alien goddis, for thei that ben compellid for persecucioun, to entre in to a lond suget to idolatrie, be set forth to the synne of idolatrie, for listly they ben enclyned herto of idolatrouers, and sum tyme they ben compellid bi violence of payne. Lire here. c.

<sup>t</sup> the ABFH. <sup>u</sup> the ABFH. <sup>v</sup> childre BEFH *passim*. childer c *passim*.

<sup>r</sup> wolt I. <sup>s</sup> hast thou not kept I. <sup>t</sup> Certis a I. <sup>u</sup> anyontid I. <sup>w</sup> was I. <sup>x</sup> Om. I. <sup>y</sup> seide eft I. <sup>z</sup> Om. I. <sup>a</sup> and I. <sup>b</sup> now I. <sup>c</sup> ouzte L. <sup>d</sup> hath gon I. <sup>e</sup> haue synned I. <sup>f</sup> turne thou I. <sup>g</sup> forsothe I. <sup>h</sup> lord g. <sup>i</sup> Om. I. <sup>k</sup> apperith BCDGHIKLMNOPQRSUVB. <sup>l</sup> forsothe that I. <sup>m</sup> haue don I. <sup>n</sup> die n. do m. <sup>o</sup> haue unknowe I. <sup>p</sup> kyngis children I. <sup>q</sup> passe ouer *hidere* I. <sup>r</sup> after I. <sup>s</sup> his feith I. <sup>u</sup> certis I.



hath takun thee to day into myn hoond,  
and I wold not stretche out myn hoond  
24 in the crist of the Lord; and as thi lijf  
is maad greet to day in myn eyen, so  
my lijf be maad greet in the eyen of the  
Lord, and delyuer he me fro al angwish.  
25 Thanne Saul seith to Dauid, Blessid thou,  
sone myn Dauid; forsothe and doynge  
thou shalt doo, and my3ti thou shalt  
mowe. Thanne Dauid wente into his  
weye, and Saul turnede a3en into his  
place.

## CAP. XXVII.

1 And Dauid seith in his herte, Sum-  
tyme on a day I shal falle in the hoond  
of Saul; whether is it not beter, that I  
flee, and be sauid in the lond<sup>w</sup> of Phi-  
listeis, that Saul dispeire, and ceese to  
seche me in alle the coostis of Yrael;  
2 thanne flee we the hoondis of hym. And  
Dauid roos, and wente, he and sexe<sup>x</sup> hun-  
dryd men with hym, to Achis, the sone  
3 of Maoth, the kyng of Geth. And Dauid  
dwellide with Achis in Geth, he, and his  
men, and his hows; Dauid, and his two  
wyues, Achynoem Jezralite, and Abigail,  
4 the wijf of Naabal Carmele. And it is  
toold to Saul, that Dauid was flowen into  
Geth; and he addide no more for to seche  
5 hym. Forsothe Dauid seide to Achis, If  
I haue founden grace in thin eyen, a  
place be 3ouun to me in oon of the citees  
of this region, that I dwelle there; for-  
sothe whi thi seruaunt dwellith in the  
6 citee of the kyng with thee? And so  
Achis 3af to hym in that day Sichelech,  
for the which cause Sichelech is maad of  
7 the kyngis of Juda vnto this day. For-  
sothe the noumbre of the dais, in the  
whiche Dauid dwellide in the region of  
8 Philisteis, was of foure monethis. And  
Dauid stiede vp, and his men, and  
brou3ten prayes of Gethsury, and of  
Gethry, and of Amalachitis; forsothe

Lord bitook thee to dai in to myn hond,  
and Y nolde<sup>t</sup> holde forth myn hond in to  
the crist of the Lord; and as thi lijf is<sup>24</sup>  
magnified to dai in myn 3en, so my lijf  
be magnified in the 3en of the Lord<sup>u</sup>,  
and delyuere he me fro al angwisch.  
Therfor Saul seide to Dauid, Blessid be<sup>25</sup>  
thou, my sone Dauid; and sotheli thou  
doynge schalt do, and thou my3ti schalt  
be my3ti. Therfor<sup>v</sup> Dauid 3ede<sup>w</sup> in to his  
weie, and Saul turnede a3en in to his  
place.

## CAP. XXVII.

And Dauid seide in his herte, Sumtyme 1  
Y schal falle in o dai in the hond of Saul;  
whether it is not<sup>x</sup> betere, that Y fle, and  
be sauyd in the lond of Filisteis, that Saul  
dispeire<sup>†</sup>, and cesse to seke me in alle the  
endis of Israel; therfor fle we hise hondis.  
And Dauid roos<sup>y</sup>, and 3ede<sup>z</sup>, he and sixe<sup>2</sup>  
hundrid men with hym, to Achis, the sone  
of Maoth, kyng of Geth. And Dauid<sup>3</sup>  
dwellide with Achis in Geth, he, and hise  
men, and his hows; Dauid<sup>a</sup>, and hise twei  
wyues, Achynoem of Jezrael, and Abigail,  
the wijf of Nabal of Carmele. And it was<sup>4</sup>  
teld to Saul, that Dauid fledde in to Geth;  
and he<sup>b</sup> addide<sup>e</sup> no more 'that he schulde<sup>d</sup>  
seke Dauid. Forsothe Dauid seide to<sup>5</sup>  
Achis, If Y haue founden grace in thin  
3en, a place be 3ouun to me in oon of the  
citees of this cuntrey, that Y dwelle there;  
for whi dwellith thi seruaunt in the citee  
of the kyng with thee? Therfor Achis<sup>6</sup>  
3af to<sup>e</sup> hym Sichelech in that dai, for  
which<sup>f</sup> cause Sichelech was maad in to  
the<sup>g</sup> possessioun of the kyngis of Juda 'til  
in to<sup>h</sup> this dai. Forsothe<sup>i</sup> the noumbre of<sup>7</sup>  
daies, in whiche Dauid dwellide in the  
cuntrei of Filisteis, was of foure monethis<sup>†</sup>.  
And Dauid stiede<sup>k</sup>, and hise men, and<sup>8</sup>  
token<sup>l</sup> preies of Gethsuri, and of Gethri,  
and of men of Amalech; for these townes  
weren enhabitid bi eld tyme in the lond,

† that Saul  
dispeire; that  
is, of my  
taking. Lire  
here. c.

‡ was foure  
monethis; in  
Ebreu it is,  
dayes and foure  
monethis, a  
3eer ether  
3eeris moun be  
vndurstondu  
by dayes, and  
so it schal be  
takun here, as  
it semeth.  
Lire here. c.

<sup>w</sup> hoond AB.    <sup>x</sup> the sexe BCEFH.

<sup>t</sup> wolde not I.    <sup>u</sup> Lord God I.    <sup>v</sup> Thanne I.    <sup>w</sup> 3ede forth I.    <sup>x</sup> Om. c.    <sup>y</sup> roos up I.    <sup>z</sup> 3ede forth I.  
<sup>a</sup> that is, Dauid I.    <sup>b</sup> Saul I.    <sup>c</sup> addide to I.    <sup>d</sup> for to I.    <sup>e</sup> Om. I.    <sup>f</sup> the which I.    <sup>g</sup> Om. I.    <sup>h</sup> vnto I.  
<sup>i</sup> And I.    <sup>k</sup> stiede up I.    <sup>l</sup> thei token I.

thes hethen dwelliden in the loond bi  
 oold tyme citees of Sur, vnto the loond  
 of Egipt. And Dauid smoot al the loond  
 of hem, and he lafte not a lyuyng man  
 and womman; and takynge sheep, and  
 oxen, and assis, and camelis, and clothis,  
 he turnede azen, and cam to Achis. For-  
 sothe Achis seide to hym, In whom felle  
 thou on to dai? Dauid answerde, Azens  
 the south of Jude, and azens the south  
 of Yranyel, and azens the south of Ceny.  
 Man and womman Dauid lafte not on  
 lyue, ne brouzte into Geth, seiynge, Lest  
 perauenture thei speken azens vs. These  
 thingis dide Dauid, and this was the  
 dom of hym, alle the dais the whiche  
 he dwellide in the regioun of Philisteis.  
 Thanne Achis leuyde to Dauid, seiynge,  
 Forsothe manye yuels he hath wrouzte  
 azens his puple Yrael, therfor a seruaunt  
 he schal be to me for euere more.

## CAP. XXVIII.

In tho dais forsothe it is doon, Phi-  
 listeis gadreden her companyes, that thei  
 weren redi before azens Yrael at batail.  
 And Achis seide to Dauid, Witynge now  
 wite thou, for with me thou shalt goon  
 out in the tentis, thou and thi men. And  
 Dauid seide to Achis, Now thou shalt  
 knowe what thi seruaunt is to doo. And  
 Achis seith to Dauid, And I shal putte  
 thee keper of myn heed alle dais. For-  
 sothe Samuel is deed, and al Yrael bi-  
 weilide hym, and bryede hym in Ra-  
 matha, his cytee. And Saul took away  
 the dyuynours and clepers of deuels fro  
 the loond, and slew hem that hadden  
 chaarmers of deuels in the wombe. And  
 Philisteis ben gadrid, and camen, and  
 setten tentis in Siccymam; forsothe and  
 Saul gadrede al Yrael, and cam into

to men goynge to Sur, 'til to<sup>m</sup> the lond of  
 Egypt. And Dauid smoot al the lond of<sup>9</sup>  
 hem, and lefte<sup>n</sup> not man 'lyuyng and  
 womman<sup>o</sup>; and he took scheep, and oxun,  
 and assis, and camels, and clothis, and  
 turnede<sup>p</sup> azen, and cam to Achis. Sotheli<sup>r</sup><sup>10</sup>  
 Achis seide to hym, 'In to<sup>s</sup> whom 'hurliden  
 ze<sup>t</sup> to dai? Dauid<sup>n</sup> answeride, Azens the  
 south of Juda, and azens the south of  
 Hiramel, and azens the south of Ceny.  
 Dauid left not<sup>v</sup> quik man and<sup>w</sup> womman,<sup>11</sup>  
 nether brouzte 'in to<sup>x</sup> Geth<sup>y</sup>, and<sup>z</sup> se ide,  
 Lest perauenture thei speken azens vs.  
 Dauid dide these thingis, and this was his  
 doom, in alle daies in whiche he dwellide  
 in the cuntrei of Filisteis. Therfor Achis<sup>12</sup>  
 bileuyde to Dauid, and seide, Forsothe<sup>a</sup>  
 he<sup>b</sup> wrouzte<sup>c</sup> many yuelis azens his puple  
 Israel, therfor he schal be euerlastynge<sup>d</sup>  
 seruaunt to me<sup>e</sup>.

## CAP. XXVIII.

Forsothe it was doon in tho daies,<sup>1</sup>  
 Filisteis<sup>f</sup> gaderiden<sup>g</sup> her cumpenyes, that  
 thei schulden be maad redi azens Israel to  
 batel. And Achis seide to Dauid, Thou  
 witynge 'wite now<sup>h</sup>, for thou schalt go out  
 with me in<sup>i</sup> castels<sup>k</sup>, thou and thi men.  
 And Dauid seide to Achis, Now thou<sup>2</sup>  
 schalt wyte what thingis thi seruaunt  
 schal do. And Achis seide to Dauid, And  
 Y schal sette thee kepere of myn heed in  
 alle dayes. Forsothe<sup>1</sup> Samuel was deed,<sup>3</sup>  
 and al Israel biweilide hym, and thei  
 birieden hym in Ramatha, his citee. And  
 Saul dide away fro the lond witchis and  
 fals dyuynours<sup>†</sup>, 'and he slou<sup>z</sup> hem that  
 hadden<sup>m</sup> 'charm<sup>n</sup>ers of<sup>o</sup> deu<sup>e</sup>elis<sup>o</sup> 'in her  
 wombe<sup>p</sup>. And Filisteis weren gaderid,<sup>4</sup>  
 and camen, and settiden tentis in Sunam;  
 sotheli and Saul gaderide al Israel, and

† false dy-  
 uynours; this  
 that sueth, and  
 he killide hem  
 that hadden  
 fendis spekinge  
 in the wombe,  
 is not in Ebreu,  
 nether is of the  
 text. Lire  
 here. c.

† Om. BCEFH.    z that c.    a weylde BH. weilede E. weyliden F.    b in his E pr. m.    c chaarmes A.

<sup>m</sup> vnto I.    <sup>n</sup> he lefte I.    <sup>o</sup> ne womman lyuyng I.    <sup>9</sup> turneden A. he turnede I.    <sup>r</sup> And I.    <sup>s</sup> Azens I.  
<sup>t</sup> han ze hurlid I.    <sup>u</sup> And Dauid c.    <sup>v</sup> not in these I.    <sup>w</sup> ne I.    <sup>x</sup> in A.    <sup>y</sup> Gethony I.    <sup>z</sup> but he I.  
<sup>a</sup> Certis I.    <sup>b</sup> we A pr. m. c pr. m. EGKLMNOPQRSU pr. m. wxb.    <sup>c</sup> hath wrouzt I.    <sup>d</sup> a I.    <sup>e</sup> me for euer-  
more I.    <sup>f</sup> the Filisteis I.    <sup>g</sup> gaderiden to gidre I.    <sup>h</sup> schalt knowe I.    <sup>i</sup> in to K.    <sup>k</sup> tentis I.    <sup>l</sup> Certis I.  
<sup>m</sup> Om. A pr. m. BCEFLNPRU.    <sup>n</sup> Om. A pr. m. BCDEFGIKLMNOPQRSUWX. charm<sup>n</sup>ers and b.    <sup>o</sup> Om. A pr. m.  
BCEFLNPRU. fendis spekinge DIKMOSWX.    <sup>p</sup> in the wombe DGKMQSWX. Om. A pr. m. BCEFLNPRU.



5 Gelboe. And Saul saw<sup>3</sup> the tentis of  
Philisteis, and dradde, and his herte  
6 quauyde<sup>d</sup> ful myche. And he counseilde  
the Lord; and he answerde hym not, ne  
bi prestis, ne bi sweuens<sup>e</sup>, ne bi pro-  
7 phetis. And Saul seide to his seruauntis,  
Sechith to me a womman hauynge a  
charmynge goost; and I shal goo to hir,  
and aske bi hir. And his seruauntis  
seiden to hym, There is a womman  
hauynge a dyuynge spirite in Endore.  
8 Thanne he chaungide his abite, and is  
clothid with othere clothis; and he <sup>3</sup>ede,  
and two men with hym; and thei camen  
to the womman bi nyzt. And he seith,  
Dyuyne to me in a chaarmynge spyrite,  
and rere to me whom Y shal seye to  
9 thee. And the womman seith to hym,  
Loo! thou hast knowen how greet<sup>f</sup>  
thingis Saul dide, and what maner wyse  
he hath putte out dyuynours, and clepers  
of deuels fro the loond; whi thanne  
weytist thou to my lijf, that I be slayn?  
10 And Saul swore to hyre in the Lord,  
seiynge, The Lord lyuith; for there shal  
not come to thee eny thing of yuel for  
11 this thing. And the womman seide to  
him, Whom shal I rere to thee? The  
12 which seith, Rere to me Samuel. For-  
sothe whanne the womman hadde seen  
Samuel, she cryede with a greet voys,  
and seide to Saul, Whi hast thou putte  
this to me? forsothe thou ert Saul.  
13 And the kyng seide to hyr, Wole thou  
not drede; what hast thou seen? And  
the womman seith to Saul, I saw<sup>3</sup> goddis  
14 styngge vp fro the erthe. And he seith  
to hir, What maner is the fourm of hym?  
The which seith, An oold man stiede vp,  
and he is clothid with a mantil. And  
Saul vndurstood that it was Samuel;  
and he bowide hym self vpon his face in  
15 the erthe, and honourde. Forsothe Sa-  
muel seide to Saul, Whi hast thou vn-

cam in to Gelboe. And Saul si<sup>3</sup> the cas-  
tels of Filisteis, and he dredde, and his  
herte dredde greetli. And he counselide <sup>6</sup>  
the Lord; and the Lord answeride not to  
hym, nether bi preestis, nether<sup>a</sup> bi dremes,  
nether<sup>a</sup> bi profetis. And Saul seide to hise<sup>7</sup>  
seruauntis, Seke <sup>3</sup>e to me a womman hau-  
ynge a feend spekyng in the<sup>r</sup> wombe;  
and Y schal go to hir, and Y schal axe<sup>s</sup> bi  
hir. And hise seruauntis seiden to hym,  
A womman hauynge a feend spekyng in  
the wombe is in Endor. Therfor Saul <sup>8</sup>  
chaungide his clothing, and he was clothid  
with othere clothis; and he <sup>3</sup>ede<sup>t</sup>, and twei  
men with hym; and thei camen to the  
womman in the nyzt. And he<sup>u</sup> seyde, Dy-  
uyne thou to me in<sup>v</sup> a fend spekyng in  
the wombe, and reise thou to<sup>w</sup> me whom  
Y schal seie to thee. And the womman <sup>9</sup>  
seide to hym, Lo! thou woost hou grete  
thingis Saul hath do, and hou he dide<sup>x</sup>  
awei fro the lond witchis, and fals dyuyn-  
ours; whi therfor settist thou tresoun to  
my lijf, that Y be slayn? And Saul swoor <sup>10</sup>  
to hir in the Lord, and seide, The Lord  
lyueth; for no thing of yuel schal come to  
thee for this thing. And the womman <sup>11</sup>  
seide to hym, Whom schal Y reise<sup>y</sup> to thee?  
And he<sup>z</sup> seide, Reise thou Samuel to<sup>a</sup> me.  
Sotheli whanne the womman hadde seyn <sup>12</sup>  
Samuel, sche criede with greet vois, and  
seide to Saul, Whi hast thou disseyued  
me? for<sup>b</sup> thou art Saul. And the kyng <sup>13</sup>  
seide to hir, Nyl thou drede; what hast  
thou seyn? And the womman seide to  
Saul, Y si<sup>3</sup> goddis styngge<sup>c</sup> fro erthe<sup>d</sup>. And <sup>14</sup>  
Saul seide to hir, What maner forme is of  
hym? And sche seide, An eld man stieth<sup>e</sup>,  
and he is clothid with a mentil. And  
Saul vndirstood that it was Samuel<sup>†</sup>; and  
Saul bowide hym silf on his face to  
the erthe, and worschipide. Sothelif Sa- <sup>15</sup>  
muel seide to Saul, Whi hast thou disesid  
me, that Y schulde be reisid? And Saul

† Saul vnder-  
stood that it  
was Samuel.  
Seynt Austin  
in his Pistle to  
Simplician,  
rehersith  
tweyne opyny-  
ouns; oon  
seith, that  
Samuel ap-  
peride verili in  
soule bi Goddis  
ordenaunce, to  
telle to Saul  
his deth and  
the scaterynge  
of the puple of  
Israel; the  
tother opyny-  
oun seith, that  
the deuyl ap-  
peride in the  
licnesse of  
Samuel; and  
Austyn enclyn-  
eth more to  
this opynyoun,  
as it is teld in  
Decrees, in xxvi.  
cause, v. ques-  
tioun, c. nec  
myrum. For the  
deuyl trans-  
figurith him-  
self in to an  
aungel of list,  
as Poul seith,  
and bi the  
maner of spek-  
ing of scrip-  
ture, a licnesse  
takith the  
name of a  
thing, whos  
licnesse it  
berith, and  
the euydensis  
for the con-  
trarie part  
moun listly be  
asoilid. Live  
here. c.

<sup>d</sup> quakide H. <sup>e</sup> swenes C. <sup>f</sup> myche E pr. m.

<sup>q</sup> ne EILP. <sup>r</sup> Om. I. <sup>s</sup> enquire I. <sup>t</sup> <sup>3</sup>ede forth I. <sup>u</sup> Saul I. <sup>v</sup> Om. C. <sup>w</sup> up to I. <sup>x</sup> hath do I.  
<sup>y</sup> reise up I. <sup>z</sup> Saul I. <sup>a</sup> up to I. <sup>b</sup> certis I. <sup>c</sup> styngge up I. <sup>d</sup> the erthe I. <sup>e</sup> stieth up I.  
<sup>f</sup> And I.

restid me, that I be rerid? And Saul seith, I am artid to myche; forsothe Philisteis fizten azens me, and God is goon a wey fro me, and wol not here me, ne bi the hoond of prophetis, ne bi sweuens; therfor I haue clepid thee, that  
 16 thou shewe to me what I shal doo. And Samuel seith, What askist thou me, sith God hath goon a wey fro thee, and goon  
 17 to thin enemy? Forsothe the Lord shal doo to thee as he spak<sup>p</sup> in myn hoond, and he shal kut thi kyngdam fro thin hoond, and 3yue it to thi nei3bor Daid;  
 18 for thou hast not obeishid to the vois of the Lord, ne thou didist the wraththe of his woodnes in Amalech. Therfor that that thou suffrist the Lord hath doo to  
 19 thee to day; and the Lord also shal 3eue Irael with thee in the hoond of Philisteis. Forsothe to morwe thou and thi sones shal be with me; but and the Lord shal take the tentis of Yrael in the  
 20 hoond of Philisteis. And Saul anoon felle strajt into the erthe; he dradde forsothe the wordis of Samuel, and mi3t was not in hym, for he hadde not eten breed al  
 21 that dai and al ni3t. And so that womman wente yn to Saul, and saith; forsothe he was disturblid greetli; and she seide to hym, Loo! thin hoond womman hath obeishid to thi vois, and I haue put my lijf in myn hoond, and I haue herd thi  
 22 wordis, that thou speek to me. Now thanne here thou the vois of thin hoond womman, and I shal putte before thee a morsel<sup>s</sup> of breed, and etynge thou wexe  
 23 hool, and mowe goon the weye. The which forsoke, and seith, I shal not ete. Forsothe his seruauntis and the womman constreyneden; and at the last, the vois of hem herd, he roos fro the erthe, and  
 24 sat vpon the bedde. Forsothe that womman hadde a foddred calf in the hows, and she hi3ede, and slew3 it; and takynge

seide, Y am constreyned greetli; for Filisteis<sup>g</sup> fizten azens me, and God 3ede<sup>h</sup> awei fro me, and he nolde<sup>i</sup> here me, nether bi the hond of profetis<sup>k</sup>, nether<sup>l</sup> bi dremes; therfor Y clepide thee, that thou schuldist schewe to<sup>m</sup> me what Y schal do. And  
 16 Samuel seide, What axist thou me, whanne God hath go awei fro thee<sup>n</sup>, and passide<sup>nn</sup> to thin enemy? For<sup>o</sup> the Lord schal do  
 17 to thee as he spak<sup>p</sup> in myn hoond, and he schal kitte away thi rewme fro thin hond, and he schal 3yue it to Daid, thi nei3bore; for thou obeiedist not to<sup>q</sup> the vois  
 18 of the Lord, nether didist<sup>r</sup> the 'ire of hys strong veniaunce<sup>s</sup> in Amalech. Therfor the Lord hath do to thee to day that that thou suffrist; and the Lord schal 3yue  
 19 also Israel with thee in the hond of Filisteis. Forsothe to morewe thou and thi sones schulen be with me; but also the Lord schal bitake the castels of Israel in the hond of Filistiym<sup>t</sup>. And anoon Saul  
 20 felde<sup>u</sup> stretchid<sup>v</sup> forth to<sup>vv</sup> erthe; for he dredde the wordis of Samuel, and strengthe was not in hym, for he hadde not ete breed in al that dai and al<sup>w</sup> ny3t. Therfor thilke  
 21 womman entride to Saul, and seide; for he was disturblid greetli; and sche seide to hym, Lo! thin handmayde obeiede<sup>x</sup> to thi vois, and Y haue put my lijf in myn<sup>y</sup> hond<sup>†</sup>, and Y herde thi wordis, whiche thou spakist to me. Now<sup>z</sup> therfor and<sup>a</sup>  
 22 thou here the vois of thin handmaide, and Y schal sette a mussel<sup>b</sup> of breed bifor thee, and that<sup>c</sup> thou etynge wexe strong, and maist do the<sup>d</sup> iourney. And he forsook<sup>e</sup>,  
 23 and seide, Y schal not ete. Sothely<sup>f</sup> hise seruauntis and the womman compelliden hym<sup>†</sup>; and at the laste, whanne the vois of hem was herd, he roos<sup>g</sup> fro the erthe, and sat on the<sup>h</sup> bed. Sotheli<sup>i</sup> thilke wom-  
 24 man hadde a fat calf in the<sup>k</sup> hows, and 'sche hastide<sup>l</sup>, and killide hym<sup>m</sup>; and sche took mele, and meddlide it<sup>n</sup>, and made

† in myn hond; that is, Y dide at thyn axynge a werk forbedun vndur the peyne of deth. *Live here. c.*

† compelliden him; that is, bi bisi preyeris; and so he was coumfortid in party, and assentide to hem. *Live here. c.*

g mussel E.

g the Filisteis I. h hath gon I. i wolde not I. k prestys ELP. dyuynours I sed expunxit sec. m. l ne ELP. m Om. I. n the A. nn hath passid I. o Sothli I. p hath spoke I. q Om. I. r thou didist I. s feers wraththe of the Lord I. t Philistees I. u felle down I. v and was stretchid I. vv upon the I. w al that I. x hath obeied I. y thin okx sup. ras. z And now I. a Om. I. b morsel I. c Om. c. d thi I. e forsook it I. f But I. g roos up I. h a I. i And I. k hir I. l hee hastide E. hee castid L. m it I. n it togidre I.



floure she mengide it, and boke<sup>h</sup> therf  
 25 looues; and putte before Saul and his  
 seruauntis, the which whanne thei had-  
 den eten, risen, and wenten thurȝ out al  
 that<sup>i</sup> nyȝt.

## CAP. XXIX.

1 Thanne alle the companyes of Phi-  
 listeis ben gadred in Aphech, but and  
 Irael sette tentis vpon the welle that was  
 2 in Jezrael. Forsothe and the maistris of  
 Philisteis wenten in hundredis and thou-  
 sandis; forsothe Daudid and his men  
 weren in the last companye with Achis.  
 3 And the princis of Philisteis seiden to  
 Achis, What to hem self wolen thes  
 Ebrews? And Achis seith to the princys  
 of Philisteis, Whether knowe ȝe not Da-  
 uid, that was seruaunt to Saul, kyng of  
 Irael? and is anentis me manye days or  
 ȝeeris, and I founde not in hym eny  
 thing, fro the dai that he ouer fleiȝ to  
 4 me vnto this dai. Forsothe the princis  
 of Philisteis ben wrooth aȝens hym, and  
 seiden to hym, The man turne aȝen, and  
 sitt in his place, in the which I haue sett  
 hym, and dessende he not with vs into  
 batail, lest he be maad to vs aduersarye,  
 whanne we bigynnen to fiȝte; forsothe  
 what maner wise other wise he shal  
 mowe plesse his lord, büt in oure heedis?  
 5 Whether is not this Daudid, to whom  
 thei syngen in dauncis, seiynge, Saul  
 hath smyten in his thousandis, and Daudid  
 6 in his ten thousandis? Thanne Achis  
 clepide Daudid, and seide to hym, The  
 Lord lyueth; for riȝt thou ert, and good  
 in my siȝt, and thi goynge out and thin  
 incommynge with me is in the tentis, and  
 I haue not founden in thee eny thing of  
 yuel, fro the dai that thou cam to me  
 vnto this dai; but to the maistris thou  
 7 plesist not. Turn thanne aȝen, and go in  
 pees, and offend thou not the eyen of the

therf breed; and settide<sup>o</sup> bifor Saul and 25  
 bifor hise seruauntis, and whanne thei  
 hadden ete, thei risiden<sup>p</sup>, and walkiden  
 bi<sup>q</sup> al that<sup>r</sup> nyȝt.

## CAP. XXIX.

Therfor alle the cumpanyes of Filisteis<sup>s</sup> 1  
 weren gaderid in<sup>t</sup> Aphec, but also Irael  
 settide tentis aboue the welle that was in  
 Jezrael. And sotheli the princis of Fi- 2  
 listeis<sup>u</sup> ȝeden in cumpanyes of an hundrid,  
 and in thousyndis; forsothe<sup>v</sup> Daudid and  
 hise men weren in the laste cumpenye  
 with Achis. And the princes of Filisteis<sup>3</sup>  
 seiden to Achis, What wolen these Ebreis  
 to hem silf? And Achis seide to the  
 princes of Filisteis, Whether ȝe known  
 not Daudid, that was the seruaunt of Saul,  
 kyng of Irael? and he was with me in<sup>w</sup>  
 many daies, 'ether ȝeeris<sup>x</sup>, and Y foond not  
 in hym eny thing<sup>†</sup>, fro the dai, in which  
 he fledde to me 'til to<sup>y</sup> this dai. Sotheli<sup>z</sup> 4  
 the princes of Filisteis weren wrooth aȝens  
 hym<sup>a</sup>, and seiden<sup>b</sup> to hym, The man turne  
 aȝen, and sitte<sup>c</sup> in his place, in which thou  
 hast ordered hym, and come he not down  
 with vs in to batel, lest he be maad aduer-  
 sarie to vs, whanne we han bigunne to  
 fiȝte; for hou mai he plesse his lord in  
 other maner, no<sup>e</sup> but in oure heedis?  
 Whether this is not Daudid, to whom thei<sup>5</sup>  
 sunge in daunsis, and seiden, Saul smoot  
 in thousyndis, and Daudid smoot in hise  
 ten thousyndis? Therfor Achis clepide<sup>6</sup>  
 Daudid, and seide to hym, The Lord  
 lyueth; for thou art riȝtful, and good in  
 my siȝt, and thi goyng out and 'thin  
 entryng<sup>f</sup> is with me in castels<sup>g</sup>, and Y  
 'foond not<sup>h</sup> in thee eny thing of yuel, fro  
 the day<sup>i</sup> in which thou camest to me  
 til to this dai; but thou plesist not the  
 princis<sup>k</sup>. Therfor turne thou aȝen, and 7  
 go in pees, and offende thou not the iȝen

† eny thing;  
 of ymagynyng  
 to yuel, which  
 schulde be per-  
 seyued in so  
 long tyme, if it  
 hadde be verily  
 in him. Lire  
 here. c.

<sup>h</sup> booc E. boc C. <sup>i</sup> the AC pr. m.

<sup>o</sup> sche sette forth 1. <sup>p</sup> resin EP. resen up 1. <sup>q</sup> in 1. <sup>r</sup> the 1. <sup>s</sup> the Filisteis 1. <sup>t</sup> in to 1.  
<sup>u</sup> Philistee 1. <sup>v</sup> but 1. <sup>w</sup> Om. 1. <sup>x</sup> Om. C. <sup>y</sup> vnto 1. <sup>z</sup> Certis 1. <sup>a</sup> Achis 1. <sup>b</sup> thei seiden 1.  
<sup>c</sup> abide he 1. <sup>e</sup> Om. 1. <sup>f</sup> thi comyng yn 1. <sup>g</sup> tentis 1. <sup>h</sup> haue not founden 1. <sup>i</sup> tyme A. <sup>k</sup> princis  
 or satrapis 1.

8 maistris of Philisteis. And Dauid seide to Achis, Forsothe what haue I doo, and what hast thou founden in me thi seruauant, fro the dai that I was in thi sizt vnto this dai, that I come not, and<sup>k</sup> fȳt azens the enemyes of my lord the kyng? 9 Forsothe Achis answeyng spak to Dauid, I woot for thou art good, and in myn eyen as the aungel of God; but the princis of Philisteis seiden, He shal not stie vp 10 with vs into batail. Therfor rise eerli, thou, and thi seruauantis that camen with thee; and whanne fro nȳt ȳe shulen rise, and it bigynneth to 'lȳte day<sup>l</sup>, gooth. 11 And so Dauid roos fro nȳt, he and his men, that he miȳt goo forth eerli to the loond of Philisteis, and turne aȳen; forsothe Philisteis stieden vp into Jezrael.

## CAP. XXX.

1 Whanne Dauid and his men weren comen into Sichelech the thridde dai, Amalechites maden a bure fro the south partie into Sichelech; and thei smyten Sichelech, and thei brenten it with fier. 2 And caitifis thei ladden wymmen fro it, fro the leest vnto the greet; and thei slewen not eny man, but ladden with 3 hem, and wenten her weye. Thanne whanne Dauid was comen, and his men, to the citee, and thei founden it brent with fier, and her wyues, and her sonys, 4 and douȳtris<sup>m</sup> to be ladde caitifes<sup>n</sup>, Dauid and the puple that was with hym rereden vp her voices, and weiliden, to the tyme that teeris failiden in hem. 5 Forsothe and the two wyues of Dauid weren ladde caitife, Achynoem Jezraelite, and Abigail, the wijf of Naabal of Carmele. And Dauid sorowide greetli; forsothe al the puple wold stoone hym, for bitter was the lyif of eche man vpon her sonys and douȳtres. Forsothe Dauid is

of princis<sup>l</sup> of Filisteis<sup>m</sup>. And Dauid seide to Achis, Forsothe<sup>n</sup> what 'dide Y<sup>o</sup>, and what hast thou founde in me thi seruauant, fro the dai in which Y was in thi sizt til in to this dai, that Y come not, and fȳte azens the enemyes of my lord the kyng? Forsothe<sup>p</sup> Achis answeride, and spak to 9 Dauid, Y woot that thou art good, and as the aungel of God in my ȳen; but the princes of Filisteis seyden, He<sup>q</sup> schal not stie<sup>r</sup> with vs in to batel. Therfor rise thou<sup>s</sup> 10 eerli, thou, and thi seruauantis that camen with thee; and whanne ȳe han ryse bi nyȳt, and it bigynneth to be cleer<sup>t</sup>, go ȳe<sup>u</sup>. Therfor Dauid roos<sup>v</sup> bi nyȳt, he and hise 11 men, that thei schulden go forth eerli, and turne aȳen to the lond of Fȳlisteis; sotheli<sup>w</sup> Filisteis stieden<sup>x</sup> in to Jezrael.

## CAP. XXX.

And whanne Dauid and hise men hadden 1 come 'in to<sup>y</sup> Sichelech in the thridde dai, men of Amalech hadden maad asauȳt on<sup>z</sup> the south part in<sup>a</sup> Sichelech; and thei<sup>b</sup> smytiden<sup>c</sup> Sichelech, and brenten<sup>d</sup> it bi<sup>e</sup> fier. And thei ledden the wymmen pri- 2 soneris fro thennus, fro the leeste 'til to<sup>f</sup> the grete<sup>g</sup>; and thei hadden not slayn ony, but thei ledden<sup>h</sup> with hem, and ȳeden<sup>i</sup> in her weie. Therfor whanne Dauid and 3 hise men hadde come to the citee, and hadden founde it brent bi<sup>k</sup> fier, and that her<sup>l</sup> wyues, and her sonys, and douȳtris weren led<sup>m</sup> prisoneris, Dauid<sup>n</sup> and the 4 puple that was with hym reisiden her voices, and weiliden, til teeris<sup>o</sup> failiden in hem. Forsothe<sup>p</sup> also twei<sup>q</sup> wyues of Dauid 5 weren led<sup>r</sup> prisoneris, Achynoem of Jezrael, and Abigail, the wijf of Nabal of Carmele. And Dauid was ful sori; for- 6 sothe<sup>s</sup> al the puple wold stone<sup>t</sup> hym<sup>u</sup>, for the soule of ech man was bittir on her sonys and douȳtris. Forsothe Dauid was

<sup>k</sup> in ABFH. <sup>l</sup> dai lȳten CE. <sup>m</sup> douȳtren BFH. <sup>n</sup> caytyfe FH.

<sup>l</sup> the princis CEFL. the satrapis I. <sup>m</sup> the Filisteis I. <sup>n</sup> And I. <sup>o</sup> haue I. do I. <sup>p</sup> And I. <sup>q</sup> Dauid I. <sup>r</sup> stie up I. <sup>s</sup> thou up I. <sup>t</sup> cleer day I. <sup>u</sup> ȳe forth I. <sup>v</sup> roos up I. <sup>w</sup> but the I. <sup>x</sup> stieden up I. <sup>y</sup> in A. <sup>z</sup> fro I. <sup>a</sup> of BC. azens I. <sup>b</sup> Om. EL. <sup>c</sup> smoten I. smeten L. smetyn EF. <sup>d</sup> thei brenten I. <sup>e</sup> with I. <sup>f</sup> til A. vnto I. to o sec. m. <sup>g</sup> moost I. <sup>h</sup> ledden hem forth I. <sup>i</sup> thei ȳeden I. <sup>k</sup> with I. <sup>l</sup> menys I. <sup>m</sup> led away I. <sup>n</sup> thanne Dauid I. <sup>o</sup> the teeris I. <sup>p</sup> And I. <sup>q</sup> the two I. <sup>r</sup> led away I. <sup>s</sup> certis I. <sup>t</sup> haue stoned I. <sup>u</sup> Dauid I.



7 cōmfortid in the Lord his God. And he seith to Abiathar, the preest, the sone of Achimalech, Aplie to me the preestis coope. And Abiathar apliede to Dauid  
8 the preestis coope; and Dauid counseilde the Lord, seiynge, Shal I pursue, or naye, these theues, and take hem? And the Lord seide to hym, Pursue; forsothe out of dout thou shalt take hem, and shake  
9 out the praye. Thanne Dauid wente, he and sexe hundred men that weren with hym, and camen to the streem of Besor;  
10 and summe very stoden stille. Forsothe Dauid pursuede, he and foure hundrid men; for there stoden stille two hundred, that weri myȝten not goon ouere  
11 the streem of Besor. And thei founden an Egipcien man in the feeld, and thei brouȝten hym to Dauid; and thei ȝeuen hym breed for to eete, and drynke water;  
12 but and the relif of a weȝt of dried figis, and two bundels of dried grapis. The whiche thingis whanne he hadde eten, the spiryt of hym is turned aȝen, and he is refresshid; forsothe he hadde not eten breed, ne drunken water thre dais and  
13 thre niȝtes. And so Dauid seide to hym, Whos ert thou, or whens and whidir goist thou? The which seith, An Egipcien child I am, and the seruaunt of an Amalechite man; forsothe my lord laft me, for I bigan to sikynyn<sup>o</sup> the thridde  
14 dai hens. Forsothe we wenten out of the south coost of Cerethi, and aȝens Judam, and to the south of Caleph, and  
15 Sichilich we han brent vp with fier. And Dauid seide to hym, Maist thou lede me to this cumpanye? The which seith, Sweer to me bi God, that thou shalt not slee me, and not take me into the hoondis of my lord; and I shal lede thee to this companye. And Dauid swore to hym.  
16 The which whanne he hadde ladde hym,

cōmfortid in his Lord God. And he<sup>7</sup> seide to Abiathar, preest<sup>v</sup>, the sone of Achymelech, Bringe thou<sup>w</sup> ephoth<sup>x</sup> to me. And Abiathar brouȝte ephoth<sup>y</sup> to Dauid; and Dauid councelide<sup>z</sup> the Lord, and seide,<sup>8</sup> Schal Y pursue<sup>a</sup>, ether nay<sup>b</sup>, 'these theues<sup>c</sup>? and schal Y take hem? And the Lord seide to hym<sup>d</sup>, Pursue thou; for with out doute thou schalt take hem, and thou schalt take away the<sup>e</sup> prey. Therfor<sup>9</sup> Dauid ȝede<sup>f</sup>, he and sixe hundrid men that weren with hym, and thei camen 'til to<sup>g</sup> the stronde of Besor; and sotheli<sup>h</sup> the very men<sup>i</sup> abididen<sup>k</sup>. Forsothe<sup>l</sup> Dauid pur-<sup>10</sup> suede<sup>m</sup>, he and foure hundrid men; for twei hundrid abididen<sup>n</sup>, that weren weeri, and myȝten not passe the stronde of Besor. And thei founden a man of Egipte in the<sup>11</sup> feeld, and thei brouȝten hym to Dauid; and thei ȝaue<sup>n</sup> 'breed to hym<sup>o</sup>, that he schulde ete, and 'schulde drynke watir<sup>p</sup>; but also *thei ȝaue to hym* a gobet of a<sup>q</sup> <sup>12</sup> bundel of drye<sup>r</sup> figis, and twei byndyngis<sup>s</sup> of dried grapis. And whanne he<sup>t</sup> hadde ete tho, his spirit turnede aȝen<sup>u</sup>, and he was cōmfortid; for he hadde not ete breed, nether hadde<sup>v</sup> drunk watir in thre daies and thre nyȝtis. Therfor<sup>w</sup> Dauid seide<sup>13</sup> to hym, Whos *man* art thou, ethir fro whennus and whidur goist thou? And he seide, Y am a child of Egipt, the seruaunt of a man of Amalech; forsothe<sup>x</sup> my lord forsook me, for Y bigan to be sijk the thridde dai ago. Sotheli<sup>y</sup> we<sup>14</sup> braken out to<sup>z</sup> the south coost of Cerethi, and aȝens Juda, and to<sup>a</sup> the south of Caleb, and we brenten Sichelech bi<sup>b</sup> fier. And Dauid seide to hym, Maist thou lede<sup>15</sup> me to this cumpany? Which<sup>c</sup> seide, Swere thou to me bi God, that thou schalt not sle me, and schalt<sup>d</sup> not bitake me in to the hondis of my lord; and Y schal lede thee to this cumpany. And Dauid swoor to

<sup>o</sup> seeke *A.* seeken *BEF.* syken *H.*

<sup>v</sup> the preest *I.* <sup>w</sup> thou the prestis coope *or I.* <sup>x</sup> ephoth, *that is, the cloth of the highest prest K.* <sup>y</sup> the ephoth *s.* <sup>z</sup> councelide with *I.* <sup>a</sup> pursue these theues *I.* <sup>b</sup> no *I.* <sup>c</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>d</sup> Dauid *I.* <sup>e</sup> fro hem her *I.* <sup>f</sup> ȝede forth *I.* <sup>g</sup> vnto *I.* <sup>h</sup> there *I.* <sup>i</sup> men of the oost of Dauid *I.* <sup>k</sup> abiden *CELFU.* abiden bihynde *I.* <sup>l</sup> And *I.* <sup>m</sup> pursuede forth *I.* <sup>n</sup> abiden *EX.* <sup>o</sup> hym bred *I.* <sup>p</sup> watir to drinke *I.* <sup>q</sup> Om. *plures.* <sup>r</sup> dried *I.* <sup>s</sup> clustris *I.* <sup>t</sup> the man *I.* <sup>u</sup> aȝen to him *I.* <sup>v</sup> he hadde *I.* <sup>w</sup> Thanne *I.* <sup>x</sup> but *I.* <sup>y</sup> For *I.* <sup>z</sup> at *I.* <sup>a</sup> at *I.* <sup>b</sup> with *I.* <sup>c</sup> The which *I.* <sup>d</sup> that thou schalt *I.*

loo! thei seeten vpon the face of al the  
 erthe, etinge and drinkyng, and as ha-  
 lowynge a feest dai, for al the pray and  
 spoilis that thei token fro the loond of  
 Philisteis, and fro the loond of Juda.  
 17 And Daud smoot hem fro euen 'unto  
 euen<sup>p</sup> of the tother dai, and there scap-  
 ide not of hem eny man, but foure hun-  
 drid zonge men, that stieden vp<sup>q</sup> camelis,  
 18 and flowen. Forsothe Daud delyuerde  
 alle thingis that Amalachitis token, and  
 19 his two wyues he dilyuerde; ne there  
 failide eny man fro litil vnto miche, as  
 wel of sonys as of douztris<sup>r</sup>, and of  
 spoils; and what eure thingis thei had-  
 20 den robbid, alle Daud brouzte azen; and  
 took all the flockis and drouys, and droue  
 before his face. And thei seiden, This  
 21 is the praye of Daud. Forsothe Daud  
 cam to the two hundrid men, that wery  
 stoden stille, and myzten not folowe  
 Daud; and he hadde comaundid hem to  
 sitte stille biside the streem of Besor;  
 the whiche wenten out to mete Daud,  
 and the puple that was with hym. For-  
 sothe Daud comynge ny<sup>z</sup> to the puple,  
 22 salutede hem pesibli. And o man an-  
 swerynge, werst and wickid of the men  
 that weren with Daud, seide, For thei  
 camen not with vs, we shulen not zyue  
 to hem eny thing of the praye, that we  
 han delyuerde, but suffice to echon his  
 wijf and sonis; the whiche whanne thei  
 23 han takun, goo thei a weye. Forsothe  
 Daud seide, Not so ze shulen doo, bri-  
 theren myn, of these thingis that the  
 Lord hath taken to vs, and hath kepte  
 vs, and hath<sup>s</sup> zeuen the theuys, that  
 breken out azens vs, into oure hoondis,  
 24 ne eny man shal here vs vpon this word.  
 Forsothe euen part shal be of the goynge  
 down to batail, and of the abidyng stille  
 at the fardels; and lijk maner thei shulen

hym. And whanne the child hadde ledde 16  
 hym<sup>e</sup>, lo! thei saten at the mete, on<sup>f</sup> the  
 face of al the erthe, etynge and drynkyng,  
 and as halewynge a feeste<sup>g</sup>, for al the prey  
 and spuylis whiche thei hadden take of  
 the lond of Filisteis, and of the lond of  
 Juda. And Daud smoot hem fro euentid<sup>h</sup> 17  
 'til to<sup>i</sup> euentid of the tothir dai, and not  
 ony<sup>k</sup> of hem escapide, no<sup>l</sup> but foure hun-  
 drid zonge<sup>m</sup> men, that stieden on<sup>n</sup> camels,  
 and fledden. Forsothe Daud delyuerede 18  
 alle thingis whiche the men of Amalech  
 token, and he delyuerede hise twei wyues;  
 nether ony<sup>o</sup> of hem failide fro litil<sup>p</sup> 'til to<sup>q</sup> 19  
 greet<sup>r</sup>, as wel of sones as of douztris, and  
 of spuylis; and what euer thingis thei  
 hadden rauyschid, Daud ledde azen alle<sup>s</sup>  
 thingis; and he took alle flockis<sup>t</sup> and grete 20  
 beestis, and droof<sup>u</sup> bifor his face. And thei<sup>v</sup>  
 seiden, This is the prey of Daud. For- 21  
 sothe Daud cam to twei<sup>w</sup> hundrid men,  
 that weren weeri, and abididen<sup>x</sup>, and  
 myzten not sue Daud; and he hadde<sup>y</sup>  
 comaundid hem to sitte in<sup>z</sup> the stronde  
 of Besor; whiche<sup>a</sup> zeden out azens Daud,  
 and the<sup>b</sup> puple that was with hym. For-  
 sothe<sup>c</sup> Daud neizede to the puple, and  
 grette<sup>d</sup> it pesibli. And o man, the werste<sup>e</sup> 22  
 and vniust<sup>f</sup> of the men that weren with  
 Daud, answeride, and seide, For thei  
 camen not with vs, we schulen not zyue  
 to hem ony thing of the prey, which<sup>g</sup> we  
 rauyschiden<sup>h</sup>, but<sup>i</sup> his wijf and children<sup>k</sup>  
 'suffice to ech man<sup>l</sup>; and whanne thei han  
 take hem, go thei awei. Forsothe<sup>m</sup> Daud 23  
 seide, My britheren, ze schulen not do so<sup>n</sup>  
 of these thingis, whiche the Lord zaf<sup>o</sup> to  
 vs, and kepte<sup>p</sup> vs, and zaf<sup>q</sup> the theues,  
 that braken out azens vs, in to oure  
 hondis; nether ony man<sup>r</sup> schal here vs on<sup>s</sup> 24  
 this word. For euene part schal be of him  
 that goith down to batel, and of hym that  
 dwellith at the fardelis; and in lijk maner

p Om. A. q bi A. r douztren BFH. s Om. CEFH.

<sup>e</sup> hym *thidere* I. <sup>f</sup> upon I. <sup>g</sup> feeste day *plures*. <sup>h</sup> the euentid I. <sup>i</sup> vnto the I. <sup>k</sup> ony thing I.  
 1 Om. I. <sup>m</sup> of zonge I. <sup>n</sup> upon I. <sup>o</sup> ony *man* I. <sup>p</sup> the litil I. <sup>q</sup> vnto I. <sup>r</sup> the greet I. <sup>s</sup> Om. G.  
<sup>t</sup> the flockis I. <sup>u</sup> droof hem I. <sup>v</sup> men I. <sup>w</sup> his two I. <sup>x</sup> abidin EP. abididen bihynde I. <sup>y</sup> Om. I.  
<sup>z</sup> at I. <sup>a</sup> the whiche I. <sup>b</sup> azens the I. <sup>c</sup> Certis I. <sup>d</sup> he grett I. <sup>e</sup> werste man I. <sup>f</sup> wickid I.  
<sup>g</sup> that I. <sup>h</sup> han rauischid I. <sup>i</sup> but suffice it to eche man I. <sup>k</sup> his children I. <sup>l</sup> Om. I. <sup>m</sup> And I. <sup>n</sup> so  
 as ze *speken* I. <sup>o</sup> hath zouen I. <sup>p</sup> he hath kept I. <sup>q</sup> hath zouen I. <sup>r</sup> Om. I. <sup>s</sup> *stryue* on I.



25 departe. And this is maad fro that day,  
and there aftir a statute, and a decree,  
and as a lawe in Yrael vnto this day.  
26 Thanne Daid cam into Sichelech, and  
sente ȝiftis of the praye to the eldris of  
Juda, his neiȝbours, seiynge, Takith bless-  
ynge of the praye of the enemyes of the  
27 Lord; to hem that weren in Bethel, and  
that in Ramoth, at the south, and that in  
28 Gether, and that in Aroer, and that in  
29 Sephamoth, and that in Eschama, and  
that in Rethala, and that in the citees of  
Hierameli, and that in the citees of Ceny,  
30 and that in Arama, and that in Lautua-  
31 saam, and that in Athech, and that in  
Ebron, and to other, that weren in thes  
places, in the whiche Daid hadde dwellid  
and his men.

## CAP. XXXI.

1 Forsothe Philisteis fouȝten aȝens Irael,  
and the men of Yrael flowen before the  
face of Philisteis, and thei slayn fellen in  
2 the hyl of Gelboe. And Philisteis fallen  
into Saul, and into<sup>t</sup> the sonys of hym,  
and thei smyten Jonathan, and Amy-  
nadab, and Melchisue, the sonys of Saul.  
3 And al the charge of the batayl is turned  
into Saul; and there folweden hym men  
sheters, and he is woundid hydowsly of  
4 the archers. And Saul seide to his  
squier, Drawe out thi swerd, and smyt  
me, lest perauenture thes vncircumcidid  
men<sup>u</sup> comen, and sleen me, scornynge to  
me. And his squier wolde not; forsothe  
he was agaist with to mych gaistnes;  
and so Saul cauȝte his swerd, and felle  
5 vpon it. The which thing whanne his  
squier hadde seen, that is, that Saul was  
deed, also he felle on his swerd, and is  
6 deed with hym. Thanne Saul is deed,  
and his three sonys, and his squyer, and

thei schulen departe<sup>t</sup>. And this was maad 25  
a constitucioun and doom<sup>u</sup> fro that dai  
and afterward<sup>†</sup>, and as a lawe in Israel til  
in to this dai. Therfor<sup>v</sup> Daid cam in to 26  
Sichelech, and sente<sup>w</sup> ȝiftis of the prey to  
the eldere men of Juda, hise neiȝboris, and  
seide, Take ȝe blessing of the prey of  
enemyes of the Lord; to<sup>x</sup> hem that weren 27  
in Bethel, and that weren in Ramoth, at  
the south, and that weren in Jether, and 28  
that weren in Aroer, and that weren in  
Sephamoth, and that weren in Escama,  
and that weren in Rethala, and that weren 29  
in the citees of Jeramel, and that weren in  
the citees of Ceny, and that weren<sup>y</sup> in 30  
Arama, and that weren in Lautuasam, and  
that weren in Athech, and that weren in 31  
Ebron, and to othere men, that weren in  
these places, in whiche Daid dwellide and  
hise men.

† fro that day  
and aftirward;  
in Ebreu it is,  
in that day and  
fro bifore, that  
is, fro the tyme  
of Abraham;  
but this was  
ordeyned stide-  
fastliere bi  
Dauid, and  
a doom of lawe  
bi the kyngis  
power, that it  
schulde be  
kept aftirward  
outirly. Lire  
here. c.

## CAP. XXXI.

Forsothe Filisteis<sup>z</sup> fouȝten aȝens Israel, 1  
and the men of Israel fledden bifor the  
face of Filisteis, and felden<sup>a</sup> slayn in the  
hil of Gelboe. And Filisteis<sup>b</sup> hurliden on<sup>c</sup> 2  
Saul, and on<sup>d</sup> hise sones, and smytiden<sup>e</sup>  
Jonathias, and Amynadab, and Melchisua,  
sones of Saul. And al the weiȝte<sup>f</sup> of batel<sup>g</sup> 3  
was turned 'in to<sup>h</sup> Saul; and men archeris  
pursueden hym<sup>i</sup>, and he was woundid  
greetli of the archeris. And Saul seide to 4  
his squyer, Drawe out thi swerd, and sle  
me, lest perauenture these vncircumcidid  
men come, and sle me, and scorne me.  
And his squyer nolde<sup>k</sup>, for he was aferd bi  
ful grete drede; therfor Saul took his  
swerd, and felde theronne<sup>l</sup>. And whanne 5  
his squyer hadde seyn this, 'that is<sup>m</sup>, that  
Saul was deed, also he felde on<sup>n</sup> his swerd  
and was deed with hym. Therfor<sup>nn</sup> Saul 6  
was deed, and hise thre sones, and his  
squier, and alle his men in that dai to-  
gidere. Forsothe<sup>o</sup> the sones of Israel, that 7

<sup>t</sup> Om. E pr. m.    <sup>u</sup> Om. CEFH.

<sup>t</sup> departe the preie i.    <sup>u</sup> a doom i.    <sup>v</sup> Thanne i.    <sup>w</sup> he sente i.    <sup>x</sup> he sente to i.    <sup>y</sup> weren to hem i.  
<sup>z</sup> the Filisteis i.    <sup>a</sup> thei fellen down i.    <sup>b</sup> the Filisteis i.    <sup>c</sup> feersly into i.    <sup>d</sup> into i.    <sup>e</sup> thei killiden i.  
smyten EFL. smetin P.    <sup>f</sup> charge i.    <sup>g</sup> the batel i.    <sup>h</sup> aȝens i.    <sup>i</sup> Saul i.    <sup>k</sup> wolde not i.    <sup>l</sup> therupon i.  
<sup>m</sup> Om. AO pr. m.    <sup>n</sup> upon i.    <sup>nn</sup> And so i.    <sup>o</sup> And i.

7 alle his men in that dai togidir. Forsothe seyng the sonys of Yrael, that weren biȝonde the valey, and beȝonde Jordan, that the men of Yrael hadden flowen, and that Saul was deed, and his sones<sup>v</sup>, thei laften her citees, and flowen; and Philisteis camen, and dwelliden there.  
 8 Forsothe the tother dai doon, Philisteis camen for to spoyl out the slayn men, and thei fonden Saul, and his thre sones, liggyng<sup>w</sup> in the hil of Gelboe; and thei girden of the heed of Saul, and thei spoiled hym out of the aarmys. And thei senten into the loond of Philisteis bi enuyroun, that it were toold in the temple  
 10 of mawmettis, and in puplis. And thei setten his aarmys in the temple of Ascharoth; forsothe the bodi of hym thei  
 11 hengen in the wal of Bethsan. The which thing whanne the dwellers of Jabes Galaad hadden herd, alle thingis  
 12 that Philisteis hadden doo to Saul, alle the mooste stronge men rysen, and wenten al nyȝt, and token the careyns of Saul, and the careyns of his sonis fro the wal of Bethsan; and the men of Jabes Galaad camen, and brenten hem with fier.  
 13 And thei token the boonys of hem, and bryeden in the wode of Jabes, and fastiden seuen daies.

*Here endith the first book of Kyngis, and now bigynneth the secounde<sup>x</sup>.*

weren biȝendis<sup>p</sup> the valey, and biȝendis Jordan, sien that the<sup>q</sup> men of Israel hadden fled, and that Saul was deed, and hise sones, and thei leften her citees and fledden; and Filisteis<sup>r</sup> camen, and dwelliden there. Forsothe<sup>s</sup> in<sup>t</sup> the tother dai maad<sup>u</sup>, Filisteis<sup>s</sup> camen, that thei schulden<sup>v</sup> dispuyle the slayn men, and thei founden Saul, and hise thre sones, liggyng in the hil of Gelboe; and thei kittiden awei the heed of Saul,<sup>9</sup> and dispuyliden hym of armeris<sup>w</sup>; and senten<sup>x</sup> in to the lond of Filisteis bi cum-pas, that it schulde be teld in the temple<sup>y</sup> of idols, and in the puplis. And thei put-  
 10 tiden hise armeris in the temple of Astoroth; sotheli<sup>z</sup> thei hangiden his bodi in the wal of Bethsan. And whanne the  
 11 dwellers of Jabes of<sup>a</sup> Galaad hadden herd this, what<sup>b</sup> euer thingis<sup>c</sup> Filisteis<sup>d</sup> hadden do to Saul, alle<sup>e</sup> the strongeste<sup>f</sup> men ri-  
 12 siden<sup>g</sup>, and ȝeden<sup>h</sup> in<sup>i</sup> al that nyȝt, and token<sup>k</sup> the deed bodi of Saul, and the deed bodies of hise sones fro the wal of Bethsan; and the<sup>l</sup> men of Jabes of Galaad camen, and brenten tho *deed bodies* bi<sup>m</sup> fier. And thei token the boonus of hem, and  
 13 birieden<sup>n</sup> in the wode of Jabes, and fastiden<sup>o</sup> bi seune daies.

*Here endith the firste book of Kyngis, and here bigynneth the secounde<sup>p</sup>.*

<sup>v</sup> sone ABCEF. <sup>w</sup> liynge EFH. liende c. <sup>x</sup> Here eendith the first boke of Kyngus, and bigynneth the secounde. B. *Explicit liber primus Regum. Here endith the firste book of Kingis, and bigynneth the secounde.* E. No final rubric in CH.

<sup>p</sup> biȝonde I. <sup>q</sup> Om. I. <sup>r</sup> the Filisteis I. <sup>s</sup> And I. <sup>t</sup> Om. I. <sup>u</sup> aftir the I. <sup>v</sup> wolden I. <sup>w</sup> his armeris I. <sup>x</sup> thei senten I. <sup>y</sup> templis c. <sup>z</sup> but I. <sup>a</sup> Om. A. <sup>b</sup> and what I. <sup>c</sup> Om. A. thing M. <sup>d</sup> the Filisteis I. <sup>e</sup> and alle I. <sup>f</sup> mooste stronge I. <sup>g</sup> risiden up I. risen EP. <sup>h</sup> ȝeden forth I. <sup>i</sup> Om. I. <sup>k</sup> thei token I. <sup>l</sup> Om. K sec. m. <sup>m</sup> with I. <sup>n</sup> birieden hem I. <sup>o</sup> thei fastiden I. <sup>p</sup> Here endith the firste book of Kyngis, and here byginneth the secounde book. DOQUWB. Here endith the firste book, and here bygynneth the secounde book of Kyngis. F. Here endith the firste book of Kyngis, and bigynneth a prolog on the ij. book. G. Heere endith the firste book of Kyngis. I. Here endeth the firste book of Kinges; see now the secounde. K. Here endith the firste book of Kingis, and here bigynneth a prologe on the secounde. M. Heere eendith the firste of Kinges and bigynneth the ij<sup>e</sup>. R. Here eendith the firste book of Kyngis, and bigynneth the secounde book of Kyngis. SXÇ. No final rubric in ELP.



## II. KING S.

### [*Prologue on the Second book of Kings<sup>a</sup>.*]

THIS secounde book of Kingis makith mencioune of the coronacioun of Dauith, first in Ebron bi the men of Juda, and aftirward in Jerusalem of al the peple of Israel; and of his werres; and how the Lord punischide Dauith with grete angwischis and disesis for the deeth of Vrie his seruauunt, and for the rauysching of Bersabee, the wijf of Vrie, and seide to him bi the profete, that werris scholden not ceese fro him in alle hise daies. Neuertheles the Lord louede Dauith, and gaf victorie to him of alle hise enemyes.

#### *The secounde boke of Kynges<sup>a</sup>.*

##### CAP. I.

1 Forsothe it is doon, after that Saul is deed, that David is<sup>b</sup> turned azen fro the slaughtre of Amalech, and dwellide in Sichelech two days. Forsothe in the thridde day aperide a zong man, of the tentis of Saul, with to-rent clooth, and sprendid the heed with powdre; and as<sup>c</sup> he came to David, he<sup>d</sup> felle vpon his face, and lowltide. And David seide to hym, Whens comyst thou? The which seith to David, 4 Fro the tentis of Yrael I fleiȝ. And David seide to hym, What is the word that is doon; shewe to me. The which seith, The puple fleiȝ fro the batail, and many fallunge of the puple ben deed; but and Saul, and Jonathas, his sone, han died. 5 And David seide to the zong man, that toolde to hym, Wherbi wost thou, that 6 Saul is deed, and Jonathas, his sone? And

#### *Heere bigynnith the secunde boke of Kyngis<sup>b</sup>.*

##### CAP. I.

Forsothe<sup>c</sup> it was doon, after that Saul was deed, that David turnede azen fro the sleynge of Amalech, and dwellide<sup>d</sup> twei daies in Sichelech. Forsothe<sup>e</sup> in the thridde dai a man apperide, comynge fro the castels<sup>f</sup> of Saul with the<sup>g</sup> cloth to-rent, and his heed spreynt with dust; and as he cam to David, he felde on<sup>g</sup> his face, and worschipide<sup>h</sup>. And David seide to hym, 3 Fro whennus comest thou? Which<sup>i</sup> seide to David, Y fledde fro the castels<sup>k</sup> of Israel. And David seide to hym, What is the word which<sup>l</sup> is doon<sup>m</sup>; schewe thou<sup>n</sup> to me. And he seide, The puple<sup>o</sup> fledde<sup>p</sup> fro the batel, and many of the puple felden<sup>q</sup>, and ben deed; but also Saul, and Jonathas, his sonne, perischyden<sup>r</sup>. And David seide to 5 the zong man, that telde to hym<sup>s</sup>, Wherof woost thou, that Saul is deed, and Jo-

<sup>a</sup> From H. No initial rubric in the other Mss. <sup>b</sup> was CE. <sup>c</sup> Om. E pr. m. <sup>d</sup> and E pr. m.

<sup>a</sup> This Prologue is from M. <sup>b</sup> From IM. *The secounde of Kinges. LP. Here bigynneth the secunde boke. o.* No initial rubric in the other Mss. <sup>c</sup> And I. <sup>d</sup> he dwellide I. <sup>e</sup> And I. <sup>f</sup> tentis I. <sup>g</sup> a I. <sup>g</sup> upon I. <sup>h</sup> worschipide him I. <sup>i</sup> And he I. <sup>k</sup> tentis I. <sup>l</sup> that I. <sup>m</sup> doon there I. <sup>n</sup> thou it I. <sup>o</sup> puple of Israel I. <sup>p</sup> hath fled I. <sup>q</sup> fledden I. <sup>r</sup> han perischid I. <sup>s</sup> hym this I.

the 3ong man seith, that toolde to hym,  
 Bi hap I cam into the hil of Gelboe, and  
 Saul lenyde vpon his speer; forsothe  
 7 chaaris and horsis neizeden to<sup>e</sup> hym; and  
 turned bihynde his rigge, and seyng  
 clepide me. To whom whanne I hadde an-  
 8 sswerde, I am ni3; he seide to me, For-  
 sothe who art thou? And I seide<sup>f</sup> to  
 9 hym, Amalechite I am. And he spak to  
 me, Stoonde vpon me, and sle me; for  
 anguyshis holden me, and 3it al my soule  
 10 is in me. And stondynge vpon hym I  
 slew3 hym; forsothe I wiste that he  
 my3te not lyue after the fallynge; and I  
 took the diademe that was in his heed,  
 and the bee3 fro his arm, and I<sup>g</sup> haue  
 11 brou3te it<sup>h</sup> to thee, my lord, lidyre. For-  
 sothe Dauid takynge his clothis kitte,  
 and alle the men that weren with hym;  
 12 and thei weileden, and wepten, and fast-  
 iden vnto the<sup>i</sup> euen, vpon Saul, and Jona-  
 than, his sone, and vpon the puple of the  
 Lord, and vpon the hows of Irael, forthi  
 13 that thei weren faln with swerd. And  
 Dauid seide to the 3onge man, that toolde  
 to hym, Whens ert thou? The which  
 answerde, I am the sone of an Amalechit  
 14 man comlynge. And Dauid seith to hym,  
 Whi draddist thou not to putte thin hoond  
 15 for to slee the crist of the Lord? And  
 Dauid clepyng oon of his children<sup>k</sup> seith,  
 Goyng ny3 fal into hym. The which  
 16 smoot hym, and he is deed. And Dauid  
 seith to hym, Thi blood vpon thin heed;  
 forsothe thi mouth hath spoken azens  
 thee, seiynge, I slew3 the crist of the  
 17 Lord. Forsothe Dauyd weilide this maner  
 a weilynge vpon Saul, and vpon Jonathas,  
 18 his sone. And he comaundide, that thei  
 techen the sones of Juda weilynge, as it  
 is writen in the Book of Ri3twise Men;  
 and seith, Bihold, Irael, for, thes that ben  
 deed, vpon thin heize thingis woundide;

nathas, his sonne? And the 3ong man<sup>e</sup>  
 seide, that telde to hym, Bi hap Y cam in  
 to the hil of Gelboe, and Saul lenyde on<sup>t</sup>  
 his spere; forsothe<sup>u</sup> charis and kny3tis<sup>v</sup>  
 neiziden to hym; and he turnede<sup>w</sup> bihynde<sup>7</sup>  
 his bak, and si3 me, and<sup>x</sup> clepide. To whom  
 whanne Y hadde answeride, Y am present;  
 he seide to me, Who art thou? And Y<sup>8</sup>  
 seide to hym, Y am a man of Amalech.  
 And he spak to me, Stonde thou on<sup>y</sup> me,<sup>9</sup>  
 and sle me; for angwischis holden me, and  
 3it al my lijf is in me. And Y stood on<sup>y</sup> 10  
 hym, and Y killide<sup>z</sup> hym; for Y wiste that  
 he my3te not lyue afir the fallyng; and Y  
 took the diademe, that was in<sup>a</sup> his heed,  
 and the bye fro his arm, and Y brou3te<sup>b</sup>  
 lidur to thee, my lord. Forsothe<sup>c</sup> Dauid 11  
 took and to-rente hise clothis, and<sup>f</sup> the men  
 that weren with hym; and thei weiliden,<sup>12</sup>  
 and wepten, and fastiden 'til to<sup>g</sup> euentid<sup>h</sup>, on  
 Saul, and Jonathas, his sone, and on the  
 puple of the Lord, and on the hows of  
 Israel, for thei hadden feld<sup>i</sup> bi swerd.  
 And Dauid seide to the 3ong man, that 13  
 telde to him, Of whennus art thou? And  
 he answeride, Y am the sone of a man  
 comelyng, of a man of Amalech. And 14  
 Dauid seide to him, Whi dreddist thou not  
 to sende<sup>k</sup> thine hond, that thou schuldist  
 sle the crist of the Lord? And Dauid 15  
 clepide oon of hise children, and seide, Go  
 thou, and falle on hym. Which<sup>l</sup> smoot that  
 3ong man, and he was deed. And Dauid 16  
 seide to hym, Thi blood be on thin heed;  
 for thi mouth spak azens thee, and seide,  
 Y killide the crist<sup>m</sup> of the Lord. For- 17  
 sooth Dauid biweilide sych a weilyng on  
 Saul, and on Jonathas, his sone; and 18  
 comaundide<sup>n</sup>, that thei<sup>o</sup> schulden teche the  
 sones of Juda weilyng<sup>p</sup>, as it is<sup>q</sup> writun  
 in the Book of Just Men. And Dauid  
 seyde, Israel, biholde thou, for these men<sup>r</sup>  
 that ben deed, woundid<sup>s</sup> on thin hi3e

<sup>e</sup> vnto *E pr. m.* <sup>f</sup> sey *BF. seie CE.* <sup>g</sup> Om. *BCEFH.* <sup>h</sup> Om. *BCEFH.* <sup>i</sup> Om. *E.* <sup>k</sup> childre *BEFH. passim.*  
 childer *c passim.*

<sup>t</sup> upon *I.* <sup>u</sup> and *I.* <sup>v</sup> horse men *I.* <sup>w</sup> yturned *I.* <sup>x</sup> and seyng me *I.* <sup>y</sup> upon *I.* <sup>z</sup> slowe *I.*  
<sup>a</sup> on *I.* <sup>b</sup> haue brou3t hem *I.* <sup>c</sup> Certis *I.* <sup>f</sup> and eke *I.* <sup>g</sup> vnto *I.* <sup>h</sup> the euentid *IK.* <sup>i</sup> falle down *I.*  
 falle *ELM.* <sup>k</sup> putte *c sec. m. m.* putte forth *I.* <sup>l</sup> And he *I.* <sup>m</sup> anyntid *I.* <sup>n</sup> he comaundide *I.*  
<sup>o</sup> men *I.* <sup>p</sup> the weilyng *I.* <sup>q</sup> was *A.* <sup>r</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>s</sup> ben woundid *I.*

† *weiling*; in  
 Ebreu it is,  
 that thei  
 schulden teche  
 the sones of  
 Juda the  
 bouwe, that  
 is, the craft of  
 scheting; thus  
 it is in Ebreu,  
 and in bokis  
 amendid. *Liue*  
*here. c.*



19 the noble men of Yrael vpon thin hillis  
ben slayn. What maner wise fellen the  
20 strengthful? wolet<sup>h</sup> 3e not telle in Geth,  
ne telle 3e in the gedryngis togidre of the  
many weyes of Aschalon; lest perauen-  
ture the dou3tris of Philisteis gladen, ne  
ioyen the dou3tris of the vncircumcidid.  
21 Hillis of Gelboe, ne dewe ne reyn come  
vpon 3ow, ne be thei feeldis of first  
fruytis; for there is throwen a wey  
the sheelde of stronge men, the sheelde  
of Saul, as thou3 he hadde not ben  
22 anoyntid with oyle. Fro<sup>m</sup> the blood of  
the slayn, fro the talw3 of stronge men,  
the arowe of Jonathas neuer turnede a3en  
bacward, and the swerd of Saul is not  
23 turned a3en in ydel. Saul and Jonathas  
loueli, and feyr in her lyif, forsothe in  
deeth thei ben not deuydide; swifter than  
24 eglis, stronger than liouns. Dou3tris of  
Yrael, vpon Saul wepith, the which cloth-  
ide 3ou with reed in delicis, the which  
3af golden ournementis to 3oure wor-  
25 shippynge. What maner fellen strong  
men in batayl? Jonathas in thin hei3  
26 thingis is slayn. I sorwe vpon thee,  
brother myn Jonatha, ful myche feir,  
and loueli ouere the loue of wynmen; as  
a moder louith hir<sup>n</sup> oneli sone, so Y  
27 louede thee. What maner wise fellen  
stronge men, and pershiden aarnes to  
fizten with in batayl?

## CAP. II.

1 Therfor after thes thingis Dauid coun-  
seilde the Lord, seiynge, Whether I shal  
goon vp into oon of the cytees of Juda?  
And the Lord seith to hym, Go vp. And  
Dauid seide to hym, Whedir shal I go  
vp? And he answerde to hym, Into  
2 Ebron. Thanne Dauid zede vp, and his two  
wyues, Achynoem Jezraelite, and Abigail,  
3 the wijf of Naabal of Carmele. But and  
the men that weren with hym, Dauid

placis; the noble men of Israel ben slayn 19  
on<sup>t</sup> thin hillis. Hou felden<sup>u</sup> stronge men<sup>†</sup>? 20 <sup>†</sup> *hou felden  
stronge men;*  
nyle 3e telle<sup>v</sup> in Geth, nether telle 3e in  
the<sup>w</sup> weilottis of Ascolon; lest perauenture  
the dou3tris of Filisteis be glad, lest the  
dou3tris of vncircumcidid men 'be glad<sup>x</sup>.  
Hillis of Gelboe, neither dew nethir reyn 21  
come on<sup>y</sup> you, nether the<sup>z</sup> feeldis of first  
fruytis be<sup>a</sup>; for the scheeld of stronge men  
was cast away there, the scheeld of Saul,  
as 'if he were 'not anoyntid<sup>b</sup> with oile<sup>†</sup>.  
Of the blood of slayn men, of<sup>c</sup> the fatnesse 22  
of strong men, the arewe of Jonathas zede  
neuer abak, and the swerd of Saul turnede  
not a3en void. Saul and Jonathas amy- 23  
able, and fair in her lijf, weren not de-  
partid also in deeth<sup>d</sup>; *thei weren* swiftere  
than eglis, strongere than liouns. Dou3tris 24  
of Israel, wepe 3e on Saul, that clothide||  
3ou with fyn reed colourid<sup>e</sup> in<sup>f</sup> delicis, that  
3af goldun ournementis to 3oure atyre.  
Hou 'felden down stronge men<sup>g</sup> in batel? 25  
Jonathas was slayn in the<sup>h</sup> hi3e places. Y 26  
make sorewe on<sup>i</sup> thee, my brother Jonathas,  
ful fair, 'and amyable more than the<sup>k</sup> loue  
of wymmen; as a modir loueth oon<sup>l</sup> aloone<sup>m</sup>  
sone, so Y louyde thee. Hou therfor 27  
'felden down stronge men<sup>n</sup>, and armeris of  
batel perischide<sup>o</sup>?

<sup>†</sup> *hou felden  
stronge men;*  
as if he seide,  
it semeth not  
mannus victo-  
rie, but Goddis  
veniaunce, for  
the synnes of  
Saul and of his  
felowis; and  
therfor it is  
to eschewe  
souereynly fro  
siche synnes.  
*nyle 3e telle*  
and so forth,  
that is, if this  
myzte be that  
it were not  
teld, Y wolde  
that bi al the  
desir of soule.  
*Live here. c.*  
<sup>†</sup> *with oile,*  
that is, of con-  
secracioun of  
the king bi  
Samuel. *Live  
here. c.*

|| *clothide 3ou,*  
*etc.; that is,*  
with colourid  
and preciose  
clothis, takun  
of the prey of  
enemyes. *Live  
here. c.*

## CAP. II.

Therfor aftir these thingis Dauid coun-  
seilde<sup>p</sup> the Lord, and seide, Whether Y  
schal stie<sup>q</sup> in to oon of the citees of Juda?  
And the Lord seide to hym, Stie thou<sup>r</sup>.  
And Dauid seide to the Lord, Whidur  
schal Y stie<sup>s</sup>? And the Lord answeride  
to hym, In to Ebron. Therfor Dauid<sup>z</sup>  
stiede, and hise twei wyues, Achynoem of  
Jezrael, and Abigail, the wijf of Nabal of  
Carmele. But also Dauid ledde the men<sup>3</sup>

<sup>l</sup> wile CE. <sup>m</sup> For A. <sup>n</sup> Om. E pr. m.

<sup>†</sup> upon I. <sup>u</sup> han falle I. <sup>v</sup> telle *this* I. <sup>w</sup> Om. c. <sup>x</sup> ioyen I. <sup>y</sup> upon I. <sup>z</sup> be thei the I. <sup>a</sup> Om. I.  
<sup>b</sup> if he hadde not ben anoynted I. it were not anoynted x. <sup>c</sup> and of I. <sup>d</sup> her deeth EIL. <sup>e</sup> Om. BC.  
colourid clothing I. <sup>f</sup> and in A pr. m. CEFLMPRSU. <sup>g</sup> han stronge men falle down I. <sup>h</sup> Om. I. <sup>i</sup> upon I.  
<sup>k</sup> ouer the I. <sup>l</sup> hir I. <sup>m</sup> only I. <sup>n</sup> han stronge men falle down I. <sup>o</sup> han perischid I. <sup>p</sup> counseilide  
with I. <sup>q</sup> stie up I. <sup>r</sup> thou up I. <sup>s</sup> stie up I.

ladde echon with her hows; and thei dwelliden in the burȝ touns of Ebron. And the men of Juda camen, and anyntiden there Daud, for he schulde regne vpon the hows of Juda. And it is toold to Daud, that the men of Jabes Galaad hadden beryede Saul. Thanne Daud sente messengeris to the men of Jabes Galaad, and he seide to hem, Blessid be<sup>o</sup> ȝe of the Lord, the whiche diden this mercy with ȝoure lord Saul, and beryeden hym. Forsothe and nowe the Lord shal ȝeelde to ȝou merci and treuth, but and Y shal ȝeelde grace, forthi that ȝe diden this word. Be ȝoure hoondis coumfortid, and be ȝe sones of strength; forsothe thouȝ ȝoure lord Saul be deed, neuerthelater the hows of Juda hath anyntid me into a kyng to hem. Abner forsothe, the sone of Ner, prince of the oost of Saul, took Hisbosech, the sone of Saul, and ladde hym about bi the tentis, and sette hym kyng vpon Galaad, and vpon Jethsuri, and vpon Jezrael, and vpon Effraym, and vpon Beniamyn, and vpon al Yrael. Of fourti ȝeer was Hisboseth, the sone of Saul, whanne he bigan to regne vpon Irael; and two ȝeer he regnede. Forsothe oneli the hows of Juda folwide Daud. And the noubre of dais, the which Daud dwellide comaundyng in Ebron vpon the hows of Juda, was of seuene ȝeris and of sexe<sup>p</sup> monethis. And Abner, the sone of Ner, wente out, and the children of Hisboseth, the<sup>a</sup> sone of Saul, fro the tentis into Gabaon. Forsothe Joab, the sone of Saruye, and the children of Daud wenten out, and aȝen camen to hem biside the fishpoond in Gabaon. And whanne thei weren comen togidir in oon forn aȝens<sup>r</sup> other, these seeten on the too<sup>s</sup> parti of the fishpoond, and thei on the tother. And Abner seide to Joab, Rise children, and pleye thei

that weren with hym, ech man with his hows; and thei dwelliden in the townes of Ebron. And the men of Juda camen, and anyntiden<sup>†</sup> there Daud, that he schulde regne on<sup>t</sup> the hows of Juda. And it was teld to Daud, that men of Jabes of Galaad hadden biried Saul. Therfor Daud sente messengeris to the men of Jabes of Galaad, and seide to hem, Blessid be ȝe of the Lord, that diden this mercy with ȝour<sup>tt</sup> lord Saul, and birieden hym. And now<sup>6</sup> sotheli the Lord schal ȝelde to ȝou merci and treuthe, but also Y schal ȝelde thankyng, for ȝe diden this word. Ȝoure hondis<sup>7</sup> be coumfortid, and be ȝe sones<sup>u</sup> of strengthe; for thouȝ ȝoure lord Saul is<sup>v</sup> deed, netheles the hows of Juda anyntide<sup>w</sup> me kyng to hym silf<sup>x</sup>. Forsothe<sup>y</sup> Abner, the sone of<sup>8</sup> Ner, prince of the oost of Saul, took Isbosech, the sone of Saul, and ledde<sup>z</sup> hym aboute bi the<sup>a</sup> castels, and made<sup>b</sup> him<sup>c</sup> kyng on Galaad, and on Gethsury, and on Jezrael, and on Effraym, and on Beniamyn, and on al Israel. Isbosech, the<sup>d</sup> sone of Saul, was of fourti ȝeer, whanne he began to regne on<sup>e</sup> Israel; and he regnede twei ȝeer. Sotheli<sup>f</sup> the hous aloone of Juda sude Daud. And the noubre<sup>11</sup> of daies, bi whiche Daud dwellide regnyng in Ebron on the hows of Juda, was of seuene ȝeer and sixe monethis. And Abner, the sone of Ner, ȝede out, and the children of Isbosech, sone<sup>g</sup> of Saul, fro the castels in<sup>h</sup> Gabaon. Forsothe<sup>i</sup> Joab, the<sup>13</sup> sone of Saruye, and the children of Daud ȝeden out, and camen<sup>k</sup> to hem bisidis the cisterne in<sup>l</sup> Gabaon. And whanne thei hadden come togidere in to o place euene aȝens<sup>m</sup>, these saten on o part of the cisterne, and thei on the<sup>n</sup> tother. And Abner<sup>14</sup> seide to Joab, 'The children rise<sup>o</sup>, and plei<sup>p</sup> befor us<sup>†</sup>. And Joab answeride, Rise thei<sup>q</sup>. Therfor<sup>r</sup> thei risiden<sup>s</sup>, and passiden<sup>t</sup> <sup>15</sup>twelue in noubre of Beniamyn, of the

<sup>†</sup> and anyntiden there Dauid; Dauyth was anyntid thries; first in the hows, in the firste book of Kingis xvi. c<sup>o</sup>; the ii. tyme here of the hows of Juda; the thridde tyme on al Israel, in v. c<sup>o</sup>; in signe that a man owith to haue anynting of the Hooly Goost, in herte bi veri feith, in mouth bi knoueleching therof, and in the bond bi good worching. Lire here. c.

<sup>†</sup> pleye bifor vs; that is, schewe her strengthe and nobley; and here pleie is set for sle ethir fyte. Lire here. c.

<sup>o</sup> Om. CEFH. <sup>p</sup> seuene E pr. m. <sup>q</sup> Om. CE sec. m. <sup>r</sup> in oon fro the regiown E pr. m. <sup>s</sup> o C. ton E.

<sup>t</sup> in A. upon I. <sup>tt</sup> ȝou A. <sup>u</sup> the sones I. <sup>v</sup> be I. <sup>w</sup> hath anyntid I. <sup>x</sup> hym I. <sup>y</sup> Certis I. <sup>z</sup> he ledde I. <sup>a</sup> Om. I. <sup>b</sup> he made I. <sup>c</sup> Om. plures. <sup>d</sup> Om. kx. <sup>e</sup> upon I. <sup>f</sup> And I. <sup>g</sup> the sone I. <sup>h</sup> of A. Om. D. <sup>i</sup> And I. <sup>k</sup> thei camen I. <sup>l</sup> of I. <sup>m</sup> aȝens either other I. <sup>n</sup> that I. <sup>o</sup> Rise these children up I. <sup>p</sup> plei thei I. <sup>q</sup> thei up I. <sup>r</sup> Thanne I. <sup>s</sup> resen up I. <sup>t</sup> passiden forth I.



before vs. And Joab answerde, Risen.  
 15 Thanne rysen and wenten twelue bi  
 noumbre of Beniamyn, of the parti of  
 Hysboseth, the sone of Saul; and twelue  
 16 of the children of Dauid. And taken of  
 echon the heed of his peere, he piȝte down  
 a swerd in the side of the contrarie; and  
 thei fellen down to gidre. And the name  
 of that place is clepid The Feelde of  
 17 stronge men in Gabaon. And there is  
 sprongen an hard<sup>s</sup> batail ynow<sup>3</sup> in that  
 day; and Abner is dryuen, and the men  
 18 of Yrael, of the children of Dauid. For-  
 sothe there weren there the thre sones of  
 Saruye, Joab, and Abisay, and Asahel;  
 ceertis Asahel was a moost swift renner,  
 as oon of the caprettis that dwellen in  
 19 wodis. Forsothe Asahel pursuede Abner,  
 and bowide not aside, ne fro the riȝt ne  
 fro the left, leeuynge to pursue Abner.  
 20 And so Abner bihelde bihynde his bak,  
 and seith, Whether art thou not Asahel?  
 21 The which answerde, Y am. And Abner  
 seide to hym, Go to the riȝt, or to the  
 left; and tak oon of the ȝonge men, and  
 tak to thee the<sup>t</sup> spoilis of hym. Forsothe  
 Asahel wolde not leue, but he con-  
 22 streynede hym. And eft Abner spak to  
 Asahel, Go a wey, and wole thou not  
 sue me, lest I be constreyned to stike  
 thee into the erthe, and I shal not mowe  
 23 rere my face to Joab, thi brother. The  
 which dispiside to here, and wolde not  
 bowe aside. Thanne Abner, the speer  
 turned a wey, smoot hym in the sheer,  
 and stikide hym thurȝ, and he is deed in  
 the same place; and alle that wenten bi  
 the place, in the which Asahel hadde  
 24 fallen, and was deed, biden stille. For-  
 sothe Joab and Abisay pursuynge Abner  
 fleynge, the sunne wente down; and thei  
 camen to the hil of the water kundit,

part of Isbosech, sone<sup>u</sup> of Saul; and twelue  
 of the children<sup>v</sup> of Dauid. And ech man,<sup>16</sup>  
 whanne the heed of his felowe was takun<sup>w</sup>,  
 fastnede<sup>x</sup> the<sup>y</sup> swerde in to the side of the  
 contrarye<sup>z</sup>; and thei felden down togidere.  
 And the name of that place was clepid  
 The Feeld of stronge men<sup>†</sup> in Gabaon. And <sup>17</sup>  
 'batel hard ynow<sup>a</sup> roos in that dai; and  
 Abner<sup>b</sup> and the sones of Israel weren  
 dryuun<sup>c</sup> of the children<sup>d</sup> of Dauid. For-<sup>18</sup>  
 sothe the thre sones of Saruye weren there,  
 Joab, and Abisai, and Asahel; forsothe<sup>e</sup>  
 Asahel was a 'rennere moost swift<sup>f</sup>, as oon  
 of the capretis that dwellen in woodis.  
 Forsothe<sup>g</sup> Asahel pursuede Abner, and <sup>19</sup>  
 bowide<sup>h</sup> not<sup>i</sup>, nether to the riȝt side nether<sup>k</sup>  
 to the left side, ceessynge to pursue Abner.  
 Therfor Abner bihelde bihynde his bac,<sup>20</sup>  
 and seide, Whether thou art Asahel?  
 Which<sup>l</sup> answeride, Y am. And Abner<sup>21</sup>  
 seide to hym, Go<sup>m</sup> to the riȝt side, ether to  
 the lefte side; and take oon of the ȝonge  
 men, and take to thee hise spuylis. Sotheli<sup>n</sup>  
 Asahel nolde<sup>o</sup> ceesse, that ne he<sup>p</sup> pursuede  
 hym<sup>q</sup>. And eft Abner spak to Asahel, Go<sup>22</sup>  
 thou awei; nyle thou pursue me, lest Y be  
 compellid to peerse<sup>r</sup> thee in to erthe<sup>s</sup>, and  
 Y schal not mowe reise<sup>t</sup> my face to Joab,  
 thi brother. And Asahel dispiside to here,<sup>23</sup>  
 and nolde<sup>u</sup> bowe away. Therfor<sup>v</sup> Abner  
 smoot him 'with the spere turned awei<sup>w†</sup>  
 in the schar, and roof<sup>x</sup> thorouȝ, and he  
 was deed in the same place; and alle men  
 that passiden bi the<sup>y</sup> place, in which *place*<sup>z</sup>  
 Asahel felde down, and was deed, stoden<sup>a</sup>  
 stille. Forsothe<sup>b</sup> while Joab and Abisai<sup>24</sup>  
 pursueden Abner fleynge, the sunne ȝede  
 down; and thei camen til<sup>c</sup> to the litil hil of  
 the<sup>d</sup> water cundiȝt, which<sup>e</sup> is euene aȝens  
 the valey, and the weie of deseert in Ga-  
 baon. And the sones of Beniamyn weren<sup>25</sup>  
 gaderid<sup>f</sup> to Abner, and thei weren gaderid

<sup>†</sup> the feeld of  
 stronge men;  
 in Ebreu it is,  
 the feeld of  
 men slayn  
 togidere. *Live*  
*here. c.*

<sup>†</sup> turned away;  
 that is, turned  
 aȝenus him. *in*  
*the schar*; in  
 Ebreu it is,  
 smoot him bi-  
 hinde the  
 mawe in the  
 fyue the rib,  
 vnder which  
 ben the mem-  
 bris of liȝf. •  
*Live here. c.*

<sup>s</sup> herd A.    <sup>t</sup> Om. B.

<sup>u</sup> the sone I.    <sup>v</sup> seuantis I.    <sup>w</sup> he hadde take his felowe bi the heede I.    <sup>x</sup> ficchide I.    <sup>y</sup> his I.  
<sup>z</sup> his aduersarie I.    <sup>a</sup> ful harde batel I.    <sup>b</sup> Abner was dryuen awei I.    <sup>c</sup> Om. I.    <sup>d</sup> seuantis I.    <sup>e</sup> and I.  
<sup>f</sup> ful swifte rennere I.    <sup>g</sup> Sotheli *plures*. And I.    <sup>h</sup> he bowide I.    <sup>i</sup> Om. I.    <sup>k</sup> ne EL.    <sup>l</sup> The which I.  
<sup>m</sup> Go thou I.    <sup>n</sup> But I.    <sup>o</sup> wolde not I.    <sup>p</sup> Om. A.    <sup>q</sup> Abner I.    <sup>r</sup> stike I.    <sup>s</sup> the erthe K.    <sup>t</sup> reise  
 thanne I.    <sup>u</sup> he wolde not I.    <sup>v</sup> therfor the spere of Azahel yturned away I.    <sup>w</sup> Om. I.    <sup>x</sup> stikide him I.  
 roof him x *sec. m.*    <sup>y</sup> that I.    <sup>z</sup> Om. I.    <sup>a</sup> abiden I.    <sup>b</sup> And I.    <sup>c</sup> Om. EILX. in M.    <sup>d</sup> a I.    <sup>e</sup> that I.  
<sup>f</sup> gaderid togidre I.

that is fro azens of the valey, and of the  
 25 weye of deseert in Gabaon. And the  
 sones of Beniamyn ben gederid to Abner,  
 and clustrid togidir in o cumpanye thei  
 26 stoden in the cop of a litil hil. And  
 Abner criede to Joab, and seith, Whether  
 vnto slauzter thi swerd shal be cruel?  
 Whether knowist thou not, that perilous  
 be despeir? How long thou seist not to  
 the puple, that he leue to pursue his  
 27 britheren? And Joab seith, The Lord  
 lyueth, for if thou haddist spoken eerli,  
 the puple pursuyng his britheren hadde  
 28 goon away. Thanne Joab fulsownede  
 with the trompe, and al the oost stood;  
 and nomore thei pursueden Yrael, ne  
 29 wenten in strijf. Forsothe Abner and  
 his men wenten away bi the wijlde  
 feeldis of Moab al that nigt, and thei  
 wenten ouer Jordan; and, passid alle  
 30 Bethoron, thei camen to the tentis. But  
 Joab turned azen, Abner laft, gederide al  
 the puple; and there failiden of the chil-  
 dren of Dauid ten and nyn men, out  
 31 taken Asahel. Forsothe the seruauntis  
 of Dauid smyten of Beniamyn, and of the  
 men that weren with Abner, thre hundred  
 32 and sexti, and the whiche ben deed. And  
 thei token Asahel, and bryeden hym in  
 the biriels of his fader in Bethleem. And  
 Joab, and the men that weren with hym,  
 wenten al nigt, and in that bigynnyng  
 of day thei camen into Ebron.

## CAP. III.

1 There is maad thanne a longe stry-  
 yng togidre bitwixe<sup>u</sup> the hows of Dauid  
 and the hows of Saul; Dauid profitynge  
 and<sup>v</sup> euermore strengre than hym self,  
 forsothe the hows of Saul decresyng  
 2 eche dai. And there ben born sones of  
 Dauid in Ebron; and his first geten was  
 3 Amon, of Achinoem Jezraelite; and after  
 hym Jeliab, of Abigail, the<sup>w</sup> wijf of  
 Naabal Carmeel; forsothe the thridde<sup>x</sup>,

togidere in to o cumpeny, and stoden<sup>b</sup> in  
 the hiznesse<sup>i</sup> of oon<sup>k</sup> heep of erthe. And 24  
 Abner criede to Joab, and seide, Whether  
 thi swerd schal be feers 'til to<sup>l</sup> sleynge?  
 Whether thou knowist not, that despeir<sup>†</sup>  
 is perelouse? Hou longe seist thou not to  
 the puple, that it ceece to pursue hise  
 britheren? And Joab seyde, The Lord 27  
 lyueth, for if thou haddist spoke<sup>m</sup> eerli,  
 the puple pursuyng his brother hadde  
 go away. And Joab sownede with a cla- 28  
 rioun, and al the oost stood<sup>n</sup>; and thei  
 pursueden no ferthere Israel, nether bi-  
 gunnen batel. Forsothe<sup>o</sup> Abner and hise 29  
 men zeden<sup>p</sup> by the feeldi places of Moab  
 in al that nyzt, and passiden<sup>q</sup> Jordan;  
 and whanne al Bethoron was compassid,  
 thei camen to the castels. Sotheli<sup>r</sup> whanne 30  
 Abner was left, Joab turnede azen, and  
 gaderide togidere al the<sup>s</sup> puple; and ten  
 men and nyne, outakun<sup>t</sup> Asahel, failiden  
 of the children<sup>u</sup> of Dauid. Forsothe the 31  
 seruauntis of Dauid smytiden<sup>v</sup> of Benia-  
 myn, and of the men that weren with  
 Abner, thre hundrid men and sexti, whiche<sup>w</sup>  
 also weren deed. And thei token Asahel, 32  
 and brieden hym in the sepulcre of his  
 fadir in Bethleem. And Joab, and the  
 men that weren with hym, zeden in al  
 that nyzt, and in thilke morewtid thei  
 camen in to Ebron.

† that despeir,  
 etc., of fligt  
 without batel  
 for bi sich  
 maner ech  
 part settith al  
 for al. Live  
 here. c.

## CAP. III.

Therfor long<sup>x</sup> strijf was maad bitwixe<sup>1</sup>  
 the hows of Dauid and 'bitwixe<sup>y</sup> the hows  
 of Saul; and Dauid profitide and euere  
 was strongere than hym silf<sup>†</sup>, forsothe<sup>z</sup> the  
 hows of Saul decreesside ech dai. And 2  
 sones weren borne to Dauid in Ebron;  
 and his firste gendrid<sup>a</sup> sone was Amon, of  
 Achynoem of Jezrael; and aftir hym was 3  
 Celeab, of Abigail, wijf<sup>b</sup> of Nabal of Car-  
 mele; sotheli<sup>c</sup> the thrydde was Absolon,

† than him  
 self, in com-  
 parisoun of  
 tyme passid,  
 for his power  
 encreesside  
 euere. Live  
 here. c.

<sup>u</sup> bytwene B.F.H. between E. betwe c. <sup>v</sup> Om. A.F. <sup>w</sup> Om. CE sec. m. <sup>x</sup> thridde day A.

<sup>b</sup> thei stoden I. <sup>i</sup> hizte I. <sup>k</sup> an I. <sup>l</sup> vnto I. <sup>m</sup> spoke thus I. <sup>n</sup> stood stille I. <sup>o</sup> And I. <sup>p</sup> zeden  
 thenns I. <sup>q</sup> thei passiden I. <sup>r</sup> And I. <sup>s</sup> his I. <sup>t</sup> withoute I. <sup>u</sup> seruauntis I. <sup>v</sup> smeten E.L. <sup>w</sup> the  
 which I. <sup>x</sup> a long I. <sup>y</sup> Om. E.L. <sup>z</sup> but I. <sup>a</sup> bigoten I. <sup>b</sup> the wyf I. <sup>c</sup> and I. forsothe K.



Absolon, the sone of Maacha, the<sup>v</sup> douzter  
 4 of Tholomay, the<sup>z</sup> kyng Jethsure<sup>a</sup>; for-  
 sothe the feerthe, Adonyas, the sone of  
 Agith; and the fifthe, Saphacias, the sone  
 5 of Abital; forsothe the sexte, Jethraam  
 of Egla, the wijf of Dauid. Thes ben  
 6 born to Dauid in Ebron. Thanne whanne  
 there was a<sup>aa</sup> batail bytwixe the hows of  
 Saul and the hows of Dauid, Abner, the  
 sone of Ner, gouernde the hows of Saul.  
 7 Forsothe there was to Saul a secoundarie  
 wijf, Respha bi name, the dozter of  
 Achay; and Abner wente into hir. And  
 8 Hisboseth seide to Abner, Whi wentist<sup>b</sup>  
 thou in to the secoundarie wijf of my  
 fader? The which, ful miche wrooth for  
 the wordis of Hisboseth, seith, Whether  
 the heed of a dog Y am azens Juda to  
 day, the which haue doon merci vpon the  
 hows of Saul, thi fadre, and vpon bri-  
 theren, and the next kyn of hym, and I  
 haue not takyn thee into the hondis of  
 Dauid, and thou hast azen souzt in me  
 that thou vndurnyme for a womman to  
 9 day? Thes thingis doo God to Abner, and  
 thes thingis adde to hym, but what maner  
 wise the Lord hath swore to Dauid, so  
 10 shal I doo with hym, that the kyngdom  
 be ouerborn fro the hows of Saul, and the  
 trone of Dauid be rerid vpon Irael and  
 11 vpon Juda, fro Dan vnto Bersabe. And  
 he myzte not answeere to hym eny thing,  
 12 for he dradde hym. Thanne Abner sente  
 messengeris to Dauid for hym self, seiynge,  
 Whos is the loond? and for thei shulden  
 speke, Mak with me frenships, and myn  
 hoond shal be with thee, and I shal  
 13 brynge azen to thee al<sup>c</sup> Irael. The which  
 seith, Altherbest I shal doo with thee  
 frenships, but o thing I aske of thee,  
 seiynge, Thou shalt not se my face, before  
 that thou brynge Mychol, the douzter of  
 Saul, and so thou shalt come, and se me.  
 14 Thanne Dauid sente messagers to His-

the sone of Maacha, douztir<sup>d</sup> of Tholomay,  
 kyng of Gessur; forsothe<sup>e</sup> the fourthe was 4  
 Adonyas, the sone of Agith; and the  
 fyuethe was Saphacias, the sone of Abi-  
 tail; and<sup>f</sup> the sixte was Gethraam of Egla<sup>†</sup>, 5  
 the wijf of Dauid. These weren borne to  
 Dauid in Ebron. Therfor whanne batel<sup>g</sup>  
 was bytwixe the hows of Saul and the  
 hows of Dauid, Abner, the sone of Ner,  
 gouernyde the hows of Saul. Sothelis<sup>h</sup> a<sup>h</sup> 7  
 concubyn, *that is, a<sup>i</sup> secoundarie wijf*,  
 Respha bi name, the douztir of Achia, 'was  
 to Saul<sup>k</sup>; and Abner entride to hir. And 8  
 Isbosech seide to Abner, Whi 'entridist  
 thou<sup>l</sup> to the concubyn of my fadir?  
 Which<sup>m</sup> was wrooth greetli for the wordis  
 of Isbosech, and seide<sup>n</sup>, Whether Y am<sup>o</sup>  
 the heed of a dogge azens Juda to dai,  
 and Y have do merci on the hous of Saul,  
 thi fadir, and on hise britheren, and nei-  
 boris, and Y bitook not thee in to the  
 hondis of David, and thou hast souzt in  
 me that, that thou schuldist repreue *me<sup>p</sup>*  
 for a womman to dai? God do these thingis 9  
 to Abner, and adde these thingis to hym<sup>†</sup>,  
 no<sup>q</sup> but as<sup>r</sup> the Lord swoor to Dauid<sup>s</sup>, 'so  
 Y do with hym<sup>t</sup>, that the rewme be trans- 10  
 latid fro the hous of Saul, and the trone  
 of Dauid be reisid on<sup>u</sup> Israel and on Juda,  
 fro Dan 'til to<sup>v</sup> Bersabee. And Isbosech 11  
 myzte not answeere ony thing to Abner,  
 for he dredde Abner. Therfor Abner sente 12  
 messengeris to Dauid, and thei seiden 'for  
 hym<sup>w</sup>, Whos is the lond? and that the  
 messengeris schulden speke<sup>x</sup>, Make thou  
 frenschipis with me, and myn hond schal  
 be with thee, and Y schal brynge al Israel  
 to thee. And Dauid seide, Best<sup>y</sup> Y schal 13  
 make frenschipis<sup>z</sup> with thee, but Y axe of  
 thee o thing, and seie<sup>a</sup>, Thou schalt not  
 se my face, bifore that thou brynge<sup>b</sup> Mycol,  
 the douzter of Saul, and so thou schalt  
 come, and schalt se me. Therfor Dauid 14  
 sente<sup>||</sup> messengeris to Isbosech, the sone

† of Egla, that  
 was the douzter  
 of Saul, and  
 sche was clepid  
 speciali the  
 wiyf of Da-  
 uyth, for sche  
 was first  
 weddid. *Live  
 here. c.*

† and adde  
 these thingis to  
 him; that is,  
 so many yuels  
 and mo, than  
 to ony wreche,  
 nobut Y fille  
 the word of the  
 Lord, that thi  
 rewme be  
 translaid to  
 Dauyth. *Live  
 here. c.*

|| therfor Da-  
 uyth sente, etc.;  
 for Abner  
 wroot azen to  
 Dauyth, that  
 he myzte not  
 bringe Mychol,  
 no but of the  
 wille of Isbo-  
 sech hir bro-  
 ther, and ther-  
 for Dauyth  
 axide hir of  
 Isbosech. *Live  
 here. c.*

y Om. CE sec. m. z Om. CE sec. m. a of Jessure c. aa Om. BE. b wentis E. c to al E pr. m.

d the douzter i. e and i. f Om. ELP. g And i. h to Saul was a i. i Om. CF. k Om. i.  
 l hast thou entrid i. m And Abner i. n he seide i. o am not c. be EL. p Om. plures. q Om. i.  
 r if I do so wth Dauid, as i. s him i. t Om. i. u upon i. v til AO sec. m. to EIL. w to hym A pr. m.  
 for Abner i. x speke thus i. y Om. i. z ful gode frenschipis i. a I seie i. b brynge to me i.

boseth, the sone of Saul, seiynge, 3eeld my wijf Mychol, that I weddide to me for  
 15 an hundrid tersis<sup>c</sup> of Philisteis. Thanne Hisbotseth sente, and took hir 'fro hir<sup>d</sup>  
 16 man, Faltiel, the sone of Lais; and hir man folwide hir wepyng vnto Bahurym. And Abner seide to hym, Go and turn  
 17 azen; the which turnede azen. Forsothe Abner brou3te in *a word* to the eldris of Irael, seiynge, Both 3isterday<sup>e</sup>  
 and the thridde dai hens 3e sou3ten  
 18 Dauyd, that he regne vpon 3ou. Nowe thanne doth; for the Lord spak to Dauid, seiynge, In the hoond of my seruauant  
 Dauid I shal saue my puple Yrael fro the hoond of Philisteis, and of alle his  
 19 enemyes. Forsothe Abner spak also to Beniamyn, and wente, for to speke to Dauid, in Ebron, alle thingis that plesiden  
 20 to Irael and to al Beniamyn. And he cam to Dauid, in Ebron, with twenti men. And Dauid made to Abner, and to<sup>f</sup> his  
 21 men that camen with hym, a feest. And Abner seide to Dauid, Y shal ryse, that I gedre to thee, my lord kyng, al Yrael,  
 and I goo in with the boond of pees, and thou comaunde to al, as thi soule desirith. Thanne whanne Dauid hadde  
 22 pees, anone the children of Dauid and of Joab camen, the theuis slayn, with ful miche greet pray; forsothe Abner was  
 not with Dauid, in Ebron, for nowe he hadde laft hym, and he was goon forth  
 23 in pees. And Joab, and the oost that was with hym, aftirward camen; and so it is toold to Joab of tellers, Abner, the  
 sone of Ner, cam to the kyng, and he lafte hym, and he wente away in pees.  
 24 And Joab wente yn to the kyng, and seith, What hast thou doon? Loo! Abner cam to thee; whi hast thou laft hym,  
 25 and he 3ede, and wente a wey? Knowist thou not Abner, the sone of Ner, for to

of Saul, and seide, 3elde thou my wijf Mycol<sup>c</sup>, whom Y spouside to me for an hundryd prepucies of Filisteis. Therfor 15  
 Isbosech sente, and took hir fro hir hose-  
 bonde<sup>†</sup>, Faltiel, son<sup>d</sup> of Lais; and hir hose- 16  
 bonde suede hir and wepte<sup>e†</sup> til<sup>ee</sup> Bahurym. And Abner seide to hym, Go thou, and turne azen; and he<sup>f</sup> turnede azen. Also Abner brou3te in a word to the 17  
 eldere men of Israel, and seide, Bothe 3istirdai and the thridde dai ago 3e sou3ten Dauid, that he schulde regne on<sup>g</sup>  
 3ou. Now therfor do 3e; for the Lord 18  
 spak to Dauid, and seide, In the hond of my seruauant Dauid Y schal saue my puple Israel fro the hond of Filisteis, and of alle  
 his enemyes. Forsothe<sup>h</sup> Abner spak also<sup>i</sup> 19  
 to Beniamyn, and he 3ede, that he schulde speke to<sup>k</sup> Dauid, in Ebron, alle thingis that plesiden Israel and al Beniamin. And he 20  
 cam to Dauid in Ebron with twenti men. And Dauid made a feeste to Abner, and to the<sup>l</sup> men that camen with hym. And 21  
 Abner seide to Dauid, Y schal rise<sup>m</sup>, that Y gadere al Israel to thee, my lord the kyng, and that Y make boond of pees  
 with thee, and that thou regne on alle, as thi soule desirith. Therfor whanne Dauid hadde ledde forth Abner, and he<sup>n</sup> hadde  
 go in pees, anoon the children of Dauid 22  
 and Joab camen with a ful grete prey, whanne theues<sup>o</sup> weren slayn; sotheli<sup>p</sup> Abner was not<sup>q</sup> with Dauid, in Ebron, for  
 Dauid hadde left hym, and he 3ede forth in pees. And Joab, and the oostis that 23  
 weren with hym, camen aftirward; therfor it was teld to Joab of telleris, Abner, the sone of Ner, cam to the kyng, and the  
 kyng lefte hym, and he 3ede<sup>r</sup> in pees. And 24  
 Joab entride to the kyng, and seide, What hast thou do? Lo! Abner cam to thee; whi leftist<sup>s</sup> thou hym, and<sup>t</sup> he 3ede, and  
 departide<sup>u</sup>? Knowist thou<sup>v</sup> not Abner, 25  
 the sone of Ner, for herto he cam to thee,

† therfor Isbo-  
 sech sente, and  
 took hir fro hir  
 hosebonde; he  
 was not hir  
 hosebonde in  
 truthe, but in  
 gessing of the  
 peple, for in  
 truthe, sche  
 was the wijf of  
 Dauyth, and it  
 was neuere  
 leueful to a  
 womman, to  
 haue tweyne  
 hosebondis to  
 gidere. c.  
 † wepte; our  
 doctouris seyen  
 comynly that  
 he wepte for  
 ioye, for sche  
 was brou3t azen  
 to hir hose-  
 bonde, and he  
 touchide not  
 hir fleisly, but  
 kepte hir as a  
 sister; summe  
 Ebrew doc-  
 tours seyen that  
 he wepte for  
 sorewe, for  
 excercise of  
 greet perfec-  
 cioun 3ede  
 away fro him,  
 for he arettide  
 excercise of  
 greet perfec-  
 cioun to kepe  
 siehe a ladi so  
 fair and noble,  
 as a sistir, with  
 out fleisly cou-  
 pling. Lire  
 here. c.

<sup>c</sup> prepucies *E sup. ras.* <sup>d</sup> Om. A. <sup>e</sup> 3istai *CE.* <sup>f</sup> Om. *BCEFH.*

<sup>c</sup> Mycol to me *I.* <sup>d</sup> the son *I.* <sup>e</sup> wente *G.* <sup>ee</sup> til to *EKLMPX.* <sup>f</sup> Lais *I.* <sup>g</sup> upon *I.* <sup>h</sup> And also *I.*  
<sup>i</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>k</sup> with *EL.* <sup>l</sup> Om. *CK.* <sup>m</sup> rise up *I.* <sup>n</sup> Abner *I.* <sup>o</sup> the theues *I.* <sup>p</sup> and *I.* <sup>q</sup> not thanne *I.*  
<sup>r</sup> 3ede forth *I.* <sup>s</sup> leetist *I.* <sup>t</sup> that *I.* <sup>u</sup> departide fro thee *I.* <sup>v</sup> Om. A.



that he cam to thee, that he desseyue thee, and knowe thin outgoynge and thin incomynge, and he shal knowe alle thingis  
 26 that thou dost? And so Joab, goon out fro Daud, sente messengeris after Abner; and brouȝte hym aȝen fro the cistern of  
 27 Cyra, vnknowynge Daud. And whanne Abner was turned aȝen into Ebron, Joab ladde hym aside to the mydil of the ȝaat, that he speke to hym in trecherye; and he smoot hym there in the sheer, and he is deed, into wreche of the blood of his  
 28 brother Asahel. That whanne Daud hadde herd the thing doon, seith, Clene I am and my kyngdam anentis God vnto with outen ende fro the blood of Abner,  
 29 the sone of Ner; and come it vpon the heed of Joab, and vpon al the hows of his fader; ne fail there fro the hows of Joab oon suffrynge flux of seed, and a leprous, holdynge a spyndle, and a fallynge with swerd, and a nedi breed.  
 30 Therfor Joab, and Abisay, his brother, slewen Abner, forthi that he hadde slayn Asahel, the brother of hem, in Gabaon, in  
 31 the batail. And Daud seide to Joab, and to al the puple that was with hym, Kit-tith ȝoure clothis, and beth gird with sackis, and weileth before the exequies of Abner. Forsothe Daud folwide the  
 32 beere. And whanne thei hadden biryden Abner in Ebron, kyng Daud yderide his voys, and wepte vpon the tounge of Abner; forsothe and al the puple wepte.  
 33 And the kyng, weilynge and mournynge Abner; seith, Not as slow men ben went  
 34 to dye, thou diedist, Abner. Thin hoondis ben not boundun, and thi feet ben not greued with fettris, but as men ben wont to fal before the sonys of wickidnes thou felle. And doublynge togidre al the puple  
 35 wepte vpon hym. And whanne al the multitude was comen to taak meet with Daud, ȝit cleer day, Daud swore, sei-

that he schulde disseyue thee, and that he schulde knowe thi going out and thin entryng<sup>w</sup>, and schulde<sup>x</sup> knowe alle thingis whiche<sup>y</sup> thou doist? Therfor Joab ȝede<sup>z</sup>  
 out fro Daud, and sente messengeris aftir Abner; and ledde hym<sup>z</sup> aȝen fro the cisterne of Cyrie<sup>t</sup>, while Daud knew not<sup>a</sup>. And whanne Abner hadde come aȝen in<sup>27</sup> to Ebron, Joab ledde hym asidis half to 'the myddil<sup>b</sup> of the ȝate, that he schulde speke to hym in gile; and he<sup>c</sup> smoot Abner there in the schar, and he was deed, in to the<sup>d</sup> veniaunce of the blood of his brother Asahel. That whanne Daud hadde<sup>28</sup> herd the<sup>e</sup> thing doon, he seide, Y am clene and my rewme anentis God til<sup>f</sup> in to with outen ende fro<sup>g</sup> the blood of Abner, some<sup>h</sup> of Ner; and come it on the heed of Joab,  
 29 and on<sup>i</sup> al the hows of his fadir; a<sup>k</sup> man suffrynge flux<sup>l</sup> of seed, and a leprouse man, holdynge spyndil<sup>m</sup>, and fallynge<sup>n</sup> bi swerd, and hauynge nede to<sup>o</sup> breed, *'that is, suffrynge hungur'*, faile not of the hows of Joab<sup>q</sup>. Therfor Joab, and Abisay, his  
 30 brother, killiden Abner, for he hadde slayn Asahel, her brother, in Gabaon, in batel. Forsothe<sup>r</sup> Daud seide to Joab, and to al<sup>31</sup> the puple that was with hym, To rende ȝe ȝour clothis, and be ȝe gird with sackis, and biweile<sup>s</sup> ȝe bifor the heersis, *'ether dirige'*, of Abner. Forsothe<sup>u</sup> kyng Daud suede the beere. And whanne thei hadden<sup>32</sup> biried Abner in Ebron, kyng Daud reside his voys, and wepte<sup>v</sup> on the briel of Abner; 'forsothe and<sup>w</sup> al the puple wepte. And the kyng biweilide, and bymoren-  
 33 yde Abner, and seide, Abner, thou diedist not as dredeful men, *'ethir cowardis'*, ben wont to die. Thin hondis weren not<sup>34</sup> boundun, and thi feet weren not greuyd with stockis, but thou feldist<sup>y</sup> down, as men ben wont to falle bifor the sonys of wickidnesse. And al the puple doublide togidere, and wepte on<sup>z</sup> hym<sup>a</sup>. And whanne<sup>35</sup>

<sup>t</sup> fro the cisterne of Cirie; that place was clepid so, for thilke cisterne was in sum weye that lay toward Sirie, as sum men seyen; in Ebreu it is, *fro the susterne of thorn*, for a notable thorn and greet was there. *Lire here. c.*

<sup>w</sup> goyng yn i. <sup>x</sup> that he schulde i. <sup>y</sup> that i. <sup>z</sup> Joab brouȝte Abner i. <sup>a</sup> vnwitinge Daud i. <sup>b</sup> myddis i. <sup>c</sup> Joab i. <sup>d</sup> Om. i. <sup>e</sup> this i. <sup>f</sup> Om. i. <sup>g</sup> of i. <sup>h</sup> the sone i. <sup>i</sup> upon i. <sup>k</sup> and faile ther not fro the hous of Joab a i. <sup>l</sup> flowyng i. <sup>m</sup> a spyndil i. <sup>n</sup> a man fallinge i. <sup>o</sup> of el. <sup>p</sup> Om. bi. <sup>q</sup> Om. i. <sup>r</sup> And i. <sup>s</sup> weile *plures.* <sup>t</sup> Om. i. <sup>u</sup> Certis i. <sup>v</sup> he wepte i. <sup>w</sup> and certis i. <sup>x</sup> Om. ci. <sup>y</sup> hast falle i. <sup>z</sup> upon i. <sup>a</sup> Abner i.



ynge, Thes thingis doo to me God, and  
thes thingis adde, if before the sunne  
goynge down I shal taast breed or eny  
36 other thing. And al the puple herde;  
and alle thingis plesiden to hem that the  
kyng dide in the sizt of al the puple;  
37 and al the comoun knewe, and al Irael in  
that dai, for it was not doon of the kyng,  
that Abner, the sone of Ner, were slayn.  
38 And the kyng seide to his seruauntis,  
Whether 3e knowen not, for a prince  
and the moost to dai in Irael hath fall-  
39 en? Forsothe I 3it delicate and anoyntid  
kyng; greetli thes men, sonis of Saruye,  
ben hard to me; the Lord 3eeld to the  
doynge yuel after his malice.

## CAP. IV.

1 Forsothe Hisboseth, the sone of Saul,  
herde that Abner hadde faln in Ebron;  
and the hondis of hym ben feblid, and al  
2 Irael is disturblid. Forsothe two men,  
princis of theuys, weren to the sone of  
Saul; name to the toon Baana, and name  
to the tothir Reechab, the sonis of Rem-  
mon Berothit, of the sonys of Beniamyn;  
forsothe and Beroth is told into Benia-  
3 myn. And Berothitis flowen into Je-  
thaym; and thei weren there comelingis  
4 into that tyme. Forsothe there was to  
Jonathe, the sone of Saul, a sone feble in  
feete<sup>g</sup>; forsothe he was fyue 3eer oolde,  
whanne a messenger cam fro Saul and  
Jonatha, of Jezrael. And so his nurish  
takyng hym flei3; and whanne she hiede  
for to flee, he felle, and is maad halt; and  
5 he hadde name Myphibosech. Comynge  
thanne the sonis of Remmon Berothit,  
Reechab and Baana, wenten in, the bren-  
nyng dai, the hows of Hisboseth, that

al the multitude cam to take mete with  
Dauid, while the dai was 3it cleer, Dauid  
swoor, and seide, God do to me these  
thingis, and adde these thingis<sup>b</sup>, if Y schal  
taast breed ethir ony othir thing bifor the  
going down of the sune. And al the puple<sup>36</sup>  
herde<sup>c</sup>; and alle thingis which the kyng  
dide in the sizt of al the puple plesiden  
hem; and al the comyn puple and al Israel<sup>37</sup>  
knewe in that day, that it was not doon of  
the kyng, that Abner, the sone of Ner,  
was slayn. Also the kyng seide to hise<sup>38</sup>  
seruauntis, Whether 3e witen not, that the  
prince and gretteste<sup>d</sup> felde<sup>e</sup> down to dai in  
Israel? Forsothe<sup>f</sup> Y am 'delicat<sup>†</sup>, *ether*<sup>39</sup> *tendir*<sup>g</sup>, 3it<sup>h</sup> and anoyntid kyng; sotheli<sup>i</sup>  
these sonis of Saruye ben hard to me; the  
Lord 3elde to hym that doith yuel bi<sup>k</sup> his  
malice.

<sup>†</sup> Y am deli-  
cat; in Ebreu  
it is tendir. c.

## CAP. IV.

Forsothe<sup>1</sup> Isbosech, the sone of Saul,<sup>1</sup>  
herde that Abner hadde falde<sup>m</sup> down in  
Ebron; and 'hise hondis<sup>n</sup> weren discour-  
fortid, and al Israel was disturblid<sup>o</sup>. For-<sup>2</sup>  
sothe<sup>p</sup> twei men, princes of theues<sup>†</sup>, weren  
to<sup>q</sup> the sone<sup>r</sup> of Saul; name<sup>rr</sup> to oon<sup>s</sup> was  
Baana, and name to the tother was Rechab,  
the sonis of Remmon Berothite, of the  
sonis of Beniamyn; for also Beroth is  
arettid<sup>t</sup> in<sup>u</sup> Beniamyn. And men of Be-<sup>3</sup>  
roth fledden in to Gethaym; and thei  
weren comelyngis there 'til to<sup>v</sup> that tyme.  
Forsothe<sup>w</sup> a sone feble in feet<sup>x</sup> was to<sup>4</sup>  
Jonathas, the sone of Saul; forsothe<sup>y</sup> he  
was fyue 3eer eld, whanne the messenger  
cam fro Saul and Jonathas<sup>z</sup>, fro Jezrael<sup>a</sup>.  
Therfor his nurse took hym, and fledde;  
and whanne sche hastide to fle, sche felde  
down, and *the child* was maad lame; and  
'he hadde a name<sup>b</sup> Myphibosech. Therfor<sup>5</sup>  
Rechab and Baana, sonis<sup>c</sup> of Remmon of  
Beroth, camen, and entriden in the<sup>d</sup> hoot

<sup>†</sup> of theuys;  
in Ebreu it is  
of cumpenyes.  
c.

g f3zt A.

<sup>b</sup> thingis to i. <sup>c</sup> herde *this* i. <sup>d</sup> the gretteste i. <sup>e</sup> hath fallen i. <sup>f</sup> And i. <sup>g</sup> Om. i. <sup>h</sup> 3it tendre i.  
<sup>i</sup> and i. <sup>k</sup> after i. <sup>l</sup> And i. <sup>m</sup> falle i. <sup>n</sup> the hondis of Isbosech i. <sup>o</sup> troublid i. <sup>p</sup> And i. <sup>q</sup> with i.  
<sup>r</sup> sonis i. <sup>rr</sup> the name i. <sup>s</sup> the toon K. <sup>t</sup> rikened i. <sup>u</sup> in the *lynage* of i. <sup>v</sup> vnto i. <sup>w</sup> And i. <sup>x</sup> his  
feet i. <sup>y</sup> and i. <sup>z</sup> fro Jonathas i. <sup>a</sup> Jezrael, *tellinge that thei weren dede* i. <sup>b</sup> the name of the child  
was i. <sup>c</sup> the sonis i. <sup>d</sup> a i.



slepte vpon his bed the myddai; and the  
 womman that kepte the doris of the  
 6 hows purgyngge whete, slepte fast. For-  
 sothe thei wenten into the hows vnwit-  
 yngly, takynge eeris of whete; and  
 Reechab, and Bana, his brother, smyten  
 7 hym in the sheer, and flowen<sup>gg</sup>. Forsothe  
 whanne thei weren goon into the hows,  
 he slepte vpon his bed in the priue  
 chaumbre; and smytyngge thei slewen  
 hym; and his heed taken of, thei wenten  
 8 bi the weie of deseert al nyzt. And thei  
 brouzten the heed of Hisboseth to Dauid,  
 in Ebron, and thei seiden to the kyng,  
 Loo! the heed of Hisboseth, the sone of  
 Saul, thin enemye, that souzte thi lijf;  
 and the Lord hath zyuen to oure lord the  
 kyng veniaunce to dai of Saul and of his  
 9 seed. Forsothe Dauid answeyngge to  
 Reechab, and Bana, his brothir, sones of  
 Remmon Berothei, seide to hem, The  
 Lord lyueth, that hath delyuerd my soule  
 10 fro al angwissh; for hym that toolde to  
 me and seide, Deed is Saul, the whych  
 wende hym self welsum thingis to telle,  
 I heelde, and slew; hym in Sichelech, to  
 whom it hadde behoudid me to zeue mede  
 11 for the message; michie more nowe,  
 whanne wickid men han slayn a giltles  
 man in his hows vpon his bed, now I  
 shal seche his blood fro zoure hoond, and  
 12 doo away zou fro the erthe. And so  
 Dauid comaundide to his children, and  
 thei slewen hem; and kyttyngge of the  
 hoondis and the feet of hem, thei hong-  
 eden hem ouer the fish poond in Ebron.  
 Forsothe the heed of Hisboseth thei  
 token, and biryeden it in Ebron, in the  
 sepulcre of Abner.

## CAP. V.

1 And alle the lynagis of Irael camen to  
 Dauid, in Ebron, seiynge, Loo! we ben

dai in to the hows of Isbosech, that slepte  
 on<sup>e</sup> his bed in<sup>f</sup> myd dai<sup>†</sup>, and the womman  
 oischer<sup>g</sup> of the hous clensynge<sup>h</sup> wheete,  
 slepte<sup>i</sup> strongli<sup>k</sup>. Forsothe<sup>l</sup> thei entriden<sup>6</sup>  
 into the hows pryueli, and token<sup>m</sup> eeris of  
 whete; and Rechab, and Baana, his bro-  
 ther, smytiden<sup>n</sup> Isbosech in the schar, and  
 fledden<sup>o</sup>. Sotheli<sup>p</sup> whanne thei hadden<sup>7</sup>  
 entrid in to the hous, he<sup>q</sup> slepte on<sup>r</sup> his  
 bedde in a closet; and thei smytiden<sup>s</sup> and  
 killiden hym; and whanne 'his heed was  
 takun<sup>t</sup>, thei zeden bi the weie of deseert in  
 al the<sup>u</sup> nyzt. And thei brouzten the heed<sup>8</sup>  
 of Isbosech to Dauid, in<sup>v</sup> Ebron, and thei  
 seiden to the kyng, Lo! the heed of Is-  
 bosech, sone<sup>w</sup> of Saul, thin enemy, that  
 souzte thi lijf; and the Lord zaf<sup>x</sup> to dai  
 to oure lord the<sup>y</sup> kyng veniaunce of Saul  
 and of his seed. Forsothe<sup>z</sup> Dauid an-  
 sweride to Rechab, and Baana, his brother,  
 the sones of Remmon of Beroth, and seide<sup>a</sup>  
 to hem, The Lord lyueth, that delyueride<sup>b</sup>  
 my lijf fro al angwisch; for Y helde hym<sup>10</sup>  
 that telde to me, and seide, Saul is deed,  
 which man gesside hym silf to telle<sup>c</sup>  
 prosperitees<sup>d</sup>, and<sup>e</sup> Y killide hym in Siche-  
 lech, to whom it bihofte<sup>f</sup> me zyue<sup>f</sup> meede  
 for message<sup>g</sup>; hou myche more now, 11  
 whanne wickid men han slayn a giltles  
 man in his hows on<sup>h</sup> his bed, schal I not  
 seke his blood of zoure hond, and schali<sup>i</sup>  
 Y do away zou fro erthe<sup>k</sup>? Therfor Dauid 12  
 comaundide to his children<sup>l</sup>, and thei kill-  
 iden hem; and thei kittiden<sup>m</sup> awein<sup>n</sup> the<sup>o</sup>  
 hondis and 'feet of hem<sup>p</sup>, and hangiden<sup>q</sup>  
 hem ouer the<sup>r</sup> cisterne in Ebron. For-  
 sothe<sup>s</sup> thei token the heed of Isbosech,  
 and biryeden<sup>t</sup> in the sepulcre of Abner,  
 in Ebron.

† in mydday;  
 this that sueth,  
 and the wom-  
 man kepere of  
 the dore of the  
 hows purgide  
 wheete and  
 slepte, is not  
 in Ebreu. For-  
 sothe they en-  
 triden; in E-  
 breu it is, and  
 thei camen til  
 to the myddis  
 of the hows,  
 and token  
 whete. c.

† it bihofte,  
 etc.; that is,  
 bi gessing of  
 the puple. Live  
 here. c.

## CAP. V.

And<sup>u</sup> alle the lynagis of Israel camen  
 to Dauid, in<sup>v</sup> Ebron, and seiden, Lo! we

gg sloven ABH.

<sup>e</sup> upon I. <sup>f</sup> at I. <sup>g</sup> seruauant G. that kepte the doris I. <sup>h</sup> makynge cleene GQ. purgyngge I. <sup>i</sup> The whole passage is omitted in AEFLNPRUB *pr. m.* <sup>k</sup> Om. AEFGLNPRUB *pr. m.* faste I bsec. m. <sup>l</sup> And I. <sup>m</sup> thei token I. <sup>n</sup> smoten I. smeten ELP. smyten F. <sup>o</sup> thei fledden I. <sup>p</sup> But I. <sup>q</sup> Isbosech I. <sup>r</sup> upon I. <sup>s</sup> smoten I. smeten ELP. smyten F. <sup>t</sup> thei hadden take his heed I. <sup>u</sup> that EIKLM. <sup>v</sup> in to I. <sup>w</sup> the sone I. <sup>x</sup> hath zoue I. <sup>y</sup> Om. I. <sup>z</sup> And I. <sup>a</sup> he seide I. <sup>b</sup> hath delyuered I. <sup>c</sup> haue told I. <sup>d</sup> prosperitees to himself I. <sup>e</sup> but I. <sup>f</sup> to haue zoue I. <sup>g</sup> his message I. <sup>h</sup> upon I. <sup>i</sup> schal not I. <sup>k</sup> the erthe I. <sup>l</sup> seruauantis I. <sup>m</sup> kitten I. <sup>n</sup> off I. <sup>o</sup> her I. <sup>p</sup> her feet I. <sup>q</sup> thei hangiden I. <sup>r</sup> a I. <sup>s</sup> And I. <sup>t</sup> thei biryeden it I. <sup>u</sup> Forsothe I. <sup>v</sup> into I.

2 thi boon and thi flesh. But and 3istirdai<sup>h</sup>  
and before 3isterdai<sup>h</sup>, whanne Saul was  
kyng vpon vs, thou were ledynge out  
and bryngynge a3en Yrael; forsothe the  
Lord seide to thee, Thou shalt fede my  
puple Israel, and thou shalt be duyck vpon  
3 Israel. Forsothe and the eldris of Israel  
camen to the kyng, in Ebron; and kyng  
Dauid smoot with hem couenaunt of pees  
in Ebron, before the Lord; and thei  
anoyntiden Dauid into kyng vpon Israel.  
4 A sone of thretti 3eer was Dauid, whanne  
he bigan to regne, and fourti 3eer he  
5 regnede in Ebron; he regnyde vpon Juda  
seuen 3eer and sixe monethis; forsothe  
in Jerusalem he regnede thretti and three  
6 3eer, vpon al Israel and Juda. And the  
kyng 3eede, and al the men that weren  
with hym, into Jerusalem, to Jebuse,  
dweller of the loond. And it is seid to  
Dauid of hem, Thou shalt not go in  
hidre, but if thou take a wey the blynde  
and the halt, seiynge, Dauid shal not goo  
7 yn hidre. Forsothe Dauid took the tote<sup>l</sup>  
8 hil Syon; that is the citee of Dauid. For-  
sothe he purposide in that dai mede to  
hym that smoot Jebuse, and touchide the  
goters of the 'hows eues<sup>k</sup>, and took a wey  
the halt and the blynde, hatynge the lijf  
of Dauid. Therefore it is seid in prouerbe,  
The blynde and the halt shulen not goon  
9 into the temple. Forsothe Dauid dwell-  
ide in the tote<sup>l</sup> hil, and clepide it the  
citee of Dauid; and he bielde bi enuy-  
10 roun fro Mello, and with in forth. And  
he wente profitynge and vndre grow-  
ynge; and the Lord God of oost was  
11 with hym. Forsothe Yram, the kyng of  
Tiry, sente messagers to Dauid, and ce-  
dre trees, and 'crafty men<sup>m</sup> of trees, and  
crafti men of stonys to the wallys; and  
12 thei beeldiden the hows of Dauid. And  
Dauid knewe, for the Lord hadde con-  
fermyd hym kyng vpon Israel, and for

ben thi boon and thi fleisch. But also 2  
3istirdai and the thridde day ago, whanne  
Saul was kyng on<sup>z</sup> vs, thou leddist out,  
and leddist a3en Israel; forsothe<sup>a</sup> the  
Lord seide to thee, Thou schalt fede my  
puple Israel, and thou schalt be duyck on<sup>b</sup>  
Israel. Also and the eldere men of Israel 3  
camen to the kyng, in<sup>c</sup> Ebron; and kyng  
Dauid smoot with hem boond of pees in  
Ebron, bifor the Lord; and thei anoynt-  
iden Dauid in to kyng on<sup>d</sup> Israel. Dauid 4  
was a sone of thretti 3eer, whanne he  
bigan to regne, and he regnyde fourti  
3eer in Ebron; he regnede on<sup>e</sup> Juda 5  
seuene 3eer and sixe monethis; forsothe<sup>f</sup>  
in Jerusalem he regnede thretti<sup>g</sup> and thre  
3eer, on<sup>h</sup> al Israel and Juda. And the 6  
kyng 3ede, and alle men that weren with  
hym, in to Jerusalem, to Jebusey, dweller<sup>i</sup>  
of the lond. And it was seide of hem to  
Dauid, Thou schalt not entre hidur, no<sup>k</sup>  
but thou do awei blynde men and lame,  
seiynge<sup>l</sup>, Dauid schal not entre hydur.  
Forsothe<sup>m</sup> Dauid took the tour of Syon; 7  
this is the citee of Dauid. For Dauid 8  
hadde 'sette forth meede<sup>n</sup> in that dai to<sup>o</sup>  
hym, that hadde smyte Jebusei, and  
hadde<sup>p</sup> touchid the goteris of roouys<sup>q</sup>, and  
hadde<sup>r</sup> take away lame men and blynde,  
hatynge the lijf of Dauid. Therfor it is  
seid in prouerbe<sup>s</sup>, A blynde man and lame<sup>t</sup>  
schulen not entre in to the temple. For- 9  
sothe<sup>u</sup> Dauid dwellide in the tour, and  
clepide<sup>v</sup> it the citee of Dauid; and he  
bildide bi cumpas fro Mello<sup>†</sup>, and with  
ynne. And he entride profitynge and en- 10  
creessynge; and the Lord God of oostis  
was with hym. Also Hyram, kyng<sup>w</sup> of 11  
Tire, sent messengeris to Dauid, and  
cedre trees, and crafti men of trees, and  
crafti men of stoonus to wallis; and thei  
bildiden the hows of Dauid. And Dauid 12  
knew, that the Lord hadde confermed  
hym kyng on<sup>x</sup> Israel, and that he hadde

† Mello was a  
swolow that  
was bifor that  
tour. Lire  
here. c.

<sup>h</sup> 3istai c *passim*. E *passim*. <sup>i</sup> toot CE. tute FH. <sup>k</sup> houses BCEFH. <sup>l</sup> toot CE. tute FH. <sup>m</sup> craftis men CE.

<sup>z</sup> upon I. <sup>a</sup> certis I. <sup>b</sup> upon I. <sup>c</sup> into I. <sup>d</sup> upon I. <sup>e</sup> upon I. <sup>f</sup> and I. <sup>g</sup> thretti 3eer I.  
<sup>h</sup> upon I. <sup>i</sup> the dweller I. <sup>k</sup> Om. I. <sup>l</sup> that seiden I. <sup>m</sup> Certis I. <sup>n</sup> purposid I. <sup>o</sup> to haue 3oue  
mede to I. <sup>p</sup> that hadde I. <sup>q</sup> the hous roouys I. <sup>r</sup> that hadde I. <sup>s</sup> comoun speche I. <sup>t</sup> a lame IK.  
<sup>u</sup> And I. <sup>v</sup> he clepide I. <sup>w</sup> the kyng I. <sup>x</sup> upon I. of K.



he hadde arerid out his kyngdam vpon  
 13 his puple Yrael. Thanne Dauid took 3it  
 secundarye wyues, and wyues of Jeru-  
 salem, after that he was comyn fro  
 Ebron; and there ben born to Dauid  
 14 and<sup>n</sup> other sones and dou3tris. And  
 thes the names of hem that ben born to  
 hym in Jerusalem; Samua, and Sobab,  
 15 and Nathan, and Salomon, and Jobaar,  
 16 and Elisua, and Repheg, and Japhia, and  
 Elizama, and Helida, and Heliphelech.  
 17 Thanne Philisteis herden, that thei had-  
 den anoyntid Dauid kyng vpon Yrael,  
 and thei alle stieden vp for to seche  
 Dauid. The which thing whanne Dauid  
 hadde herd, wente doun in to a strength.  
 18 Forsothe Philisteis comynge ben heeld  
 19 out in the<sup>o</sup> valey of Raphaym. And  
 Dauid counseilde the Lord, seiynge, If  
 I shal stie vp to Philisteis, and if thou  
 shalt 3yue hem in myn hoond? And the  
 Lord seide to Dauid, Sty, for takyng I  
 shal 3yue Philisteis in thin hoond.  
 20 Thanne Dauid cam in Baal Pharasym,  
 and smoot hem there, and seide, The  
 Lord hath dyuidid myn enemyes before  
 me, as watris ben dyuidid. Therfor  
 the name of that place is clepid Baal  
 21 Pharasym. And thei laften there her  
 grauen thingis, the whiche Dauid took,  
 22 and his men. And 3it the Philisteis  
 addiden for to stie vp, and thei<sup>p</sup> ben held  
 23 out in the valey of Raphaym. Forsothe  
 Dauid counseilde the Lord, seiynge, If  
 I shal stye a3ens the Philisteis, and if  
 thou shalt take hem into myn hoondis?  
 The which answerde, Thou shalt not  
 stye vp a3ens hem, but goo about bihynde  
 the bak of hem, and comynge to hem fro  
 24 a3ens of the peer trees. And whanne  
 thou herist noise of cry goynge in the  
 cop of the peer trees, thanne thou shalt

enhaunsid his rewme on<sup>y</sup> his puple Israel.  
 Therfor Dauid took 3it concubyns, and 13  
 wyues<sup>†</sup> of Jerusalem, after that he cam fro  
 Ebron; and also othere sones and dou3-  
 tris weren borun to Dauid. And these 14  
 ben the names of hem that weren borun  
 to hym in Jerusalem; Samua, and Sobab,  
 and Nathan, and Salomon, and Jobaar, 15  
 and Helisua, and Repheg, and Japhia, 16  
 and Helysama, and Holida, and Heliphe-  
 lech. Therfor<sup>z</sup> Filisteis<sup>a</sup> herden, that thei 17  
 hadden anoyntid Dauid kyng on<sup>b</sup> Israel,  
 and alle *Filisteis*<sup>c</sup> stieden<sup>d</sup> to seke Dauid.  
 And whanne Dauid hadde herd this, he  
 3ede<sup>e</sup> doun into a strong hold. Forsothe<sup>f</sup> 18  
 Filisteis<sup>g</sup> camen, and weren<sup>h</sup> spred abroad  
 in the valei of Raphaym. And Dauid 19  
 counseilde<sup>i</sup> the Lord, and seide, Whether  
 Y schal stie<sup>k</sup> to Filisties, and whether  
 thou schalt 3yue hem in myn hond? And  
 the Lord seide to Dauid, Stie thou<sup>l</sup>, for  
 Y schal bitake<sup>m</sup>, and Y schal 3yue Filisteis<sup>n</sup>  
 in thin hond. Therfor Dauid cam in to 20  
 Baal Farasym, and smoot<sup>o</sup> hem<sup>p</sup> there, and  
 seide, The Lord departide<sup>q</sup> myn enemyes  
 bifor me, as watris ben departid. Therfor  
 the name of that place was clepid Baal  
 Farasym<sup>†</sup>. And thei<sup>r</sup> leften there her 21  
 sculptils<sup>s</sup>, whiche Dauid took<sup>†</sup>, and hise  
 men. And Filisteis<sup>t</sup> addiden<sup>u</sup> 3it, that 22  
 thei schulden<sup>v</sup> stie<sup>w</sup>, and thei weren spred  
 abroad in the valey of Raphaym. Sotheli<sup>x</sup> 23  
 Dauid councelide<sup>y</sup> the Lord, and seide,  
 Whether Y schal stie<sup>z</sup> agens Filisties<sup>a</sup>, and  
 whether thou schalt bitake hem in to myn  
 hondis? Which<sup>b</sup> answeride, Thou schalt  
 not stie<sup>c</sup> a3ens hem, but cumpasse thou<sup>d</sup>  
 bihynde her bak, and thou schalt come to  
 hem on the contrarie side of the pere  
 trees. And whanne thou schalt here the 24  
 sown of cry<sup>e</sup> goynge in<sup>f</sup> the cop of 'pere  
 trees<sup>g</sup>||, thanne thou schalt biginne batel;

<sup>†</sup> and wyues;  
 this word and  
 is set here for  
 that is, for tho  
 weren verily  
 hise wyues,  
 but thei ben  
 seid here with  
 concubyns, for  
 they weren  
 secundarie  
 wyues, and not  
 pryncipal. *Lire*  
 here. c.

<sup>†</sup> *Baal Farasym*;  
 that is,  
 the feeld ether  
 pleyn of de-  
 parting. *Lire*  
 here. c.  
<sup>†</sup> *Dauid* took;  
 in Ebron it is  
 brente. c.

|| *pere trees*;  
 this was a  
 signe of aun-  
 gels comynge  
 in to the help  
 of Dauid to  
 fyghte agens ad-  
 uersaries. *Lire*  
 here. c.

<sup>n</sup> Om. A.    <sup>o</sup> Om. B.    P to E pr. m.

y upon i.    z Thanne i.    a the Philistees i.    b upon i.    c the *Philistees* i.    d 3eden up i.    e wente i.    f And i.  
 g the Philistees i.    h thei weren i.    i counseilde with i.    k stie up i.    l thou up i.    m bitake the  
 Philistees i.    n hem i.    o he smoot i.    p the Philistees i.    q hath departid i.    r the Philistees i.  
 s grauen ymagis i.    t the Philistees i.    u addiden to i.    v wolden i.    w wende up i.    x And i.    y coun-  
 selide with i.    z stie up i.    a the Philistees i.    b And the Lord i.    c stie up i.    d thou hem i.    e a crier i.  
 f into i.    g the pere trees i.



goo into batail; for thanne the Lord shal  
goo out before thi face, that he smyte the  
25 tentis of Philisteis. And so Dauid dide  
as the Lord comaundide to hym; and he  
smoot Philisteis fro Gabaa vnto thou  
come to Jezer.

## CAP. VI.

1 Forsothe Dauid eft gedrede alle the  
chosen men of Irael, thretti thousandis.  
2 And Dauid roos, and wente, and al the  
puple that was with him of the men of  
Juda, for to brynge the arke of God,  
vpon the which is inwardli clepid the  
name of the Lord of oostis, sittynge in  
3 cherubyn vpon it. And thei puttiden<sup>a</sup>  
the arke of God vpon a newe wayn, and  
thei token it fro the hows of Amynadab,  
that was in Gabaa. Forsothe Oza and  
Hayon, the sones of Amynadab, dryuen  
4 the newe wayn. And whanne thei had-  
den taken it fro the hows of Amynadab,  
that was in Gabaa, Hayon kepynge the  
5 arke of God, wente before the arke. For-  
sothe Dauid and al Yrael pleiden before  
the Lord, in alle forgid trees, and harpis,  
and syngynge instrumentis, and tymbris,  
6 and trumpis, and cymbalis. Forsothe  
after that thei camen to the corn flore of  
Nachor, Oza strauzte out the hoond to  
the arke of God, and heelde it, for<sup>r</sup> the  
7 oxen wynseden, and bowed it. And  
the Lord is wrooth bi indignacioun azens  
Ozam, and he smoot hym vpon the fool  
hardynes; the which is there deed biside  
8 the arke of God. Forsothe Dauid sorw-  
ide, forthi that the Lord hadde smyten  
Ozam; and the name of that place is  
clepid the Smytyng of Oze into this dai.  
9 And Dauid dradde the Lord in that dai,  
seiynge, What maner wise shal goon into  
10 me the arke of the Lord? And he wolde  
not<sup>s</sup> turne aside to hym the arke of the

for thanne the Lord schal go out befor  
thi face, that he smyte the castels<sup>h</sup> of  
Filisteis. Therfor Dauid dide as the Lord 25  
comaundide to hym; and he smoot Fi-  
listeys<sup>i</sup> fro Gabaa til 'the while<sup>j</sup> thei  
camen to Jezer.

## CAP. VI.

Forsothe Dauid gaderide eft alle the  
chosun men of Israel, thritti thousynde.  
And Dauid roos<sup>k</sup>, and jede, and al the  
puple that was with hym of the men of  
Juda, to brynge the arke of God, on<sup>l</sup>  
which<sup>m</sup> the name of the Lord of oostis,  
sittynge in cherubyn on<sup>n</sup> that<sup>o</sup> arke, was  
clepid<sup>p</sup>. And thei puttiden the arke of<sup>3</sup>  
God on a newe wayn, and thei token it  
fro the hows of Amynadab, that was in  
Gabaa. Forsothe<sup>q</sup> Oza and Haio, the  
sons of Amynadab, dryueden<sup>r</sup> the newe  
wayn. And whanne thei hadden take it<sup>4</sup>  
fro the hows of Amynadab, that was in  
Gabaa, and<sup>s</sup> kepte the arke of God<sup>t</sup>, Haio  
jede bifor the arke. Forsothe<sup>u</sup> Dauid and<sup>5</sup>  
al Israel pleiden<sup>†</sup> byfor the Lord, in alle  
'trees maad craftili<sup>v</sup>, and harpis<sup>w</sup>, and  
sitols, and tympanis, and trumpis, and  
cymbalis. Forsothe<sup>x</sup> after that thei camen<sup>y</sup> 6  
to the corn floor of Nachor, Oza helde  
forth the<sup>z</sup> hond to the arke of God, and  
helde it, for the oxun kikiden<sup>a</sup>, and bow-  
iden it<sup>b</sup>. And the Lord was wrooth bi<sup>7</sup>  
indignacioun azens Oza<sup>‡</sup>, and smoot<sup>c</sup> hym  
on<sup>d</sup> 'the folie<sup>e</sup>; and he was deed there  
bisidis the arke of God<sup>f</sup>. Forsothe<sup>g</sup> Dauid<sup>8</sup>  
was sori<sup>||</sup>, for the Lord hadde smyte<sup>h</sup>  
Oza; and the name of that place was  
clepid the Smytyng of Oza 'til in to<sup>i</sup> this  
dai. And Dauid dredde the Lord in that<sup>k</sup> 9  
dai, and seide<sup>l</sup>, Hou schal the arke of the  
Lord entre to me? And he nolde<sup>m</sup> turne 10  
the arke of the Lord to hym silf in to the  
citee of Dauid, but he turnede it in to

† pleiden; not  
bi pley of dis-  
solutioun, but  
of deuocioun.

Lire here. c.

‡ Oza was  
smytun, for  
he ordeynede  
the arke to be  
put on vnre-  
sonable beestis  
in the wayn,  
for it schulde  
be borun on  
the schuldris  
of dekenes, as it  
is seid in vii. c.  
of Numeri and  
in many mo  
places; and  
Oza knew this,  
ether ouzte to  
knowe this;  
netheles he  
was smytun,  
whanne he  
touchide the  
arke bowid, for  
thanne it was  
opin, that it  
schulde not be  
borun so, but  
in the schuldris  
of resonable  
men. Lire  
here. c.

|| Dauid was  
sori; not of  
Goddis rjztful-  
nesse, but more  
of the offence  
of Oza, for  
which he dis-  
seruede to be  
smytun; and  
of this dede  
Dauid dredde,  
lest he were  
vnworthi to  
bringe the arke  
to his hows. c.

<sup>a</sup> putten BC. puttyne E. <sup>r</sup> the whiche E pr. m. <sup>s</sup> Om. AF.

<sup>h</sup> tentis i. <sup>i</sup> the Philistees i. <sup>j</sup> Om. i. <sup>k</sup> roos up i. <sup>l</sup> upon i. <sup>m</sup> the which i. <sup>n</sup> upon i. <sup>o</sup> the i.  
p inwardly clepid i. <sup>q</sup> And i. <sup>r</sup> dreuen i. dryuen E. dreuin P. <sup>s</sup> that i. <sup>t</sup> the Lord i. <sup>u</sup> And i.  
v treen instrumentis of melodie i. <sup>w</sup> in harpis i. <sup>x</sup> But i. <sup>y</sup> hadden come i. <sup>z</sup> his i. <sup>a</sup> wynsiden i.  
b the arke aside i. <sup>c</sup> he smoot i. <sup>d</sup> upon i. <sup>e</sup> his fool hardynesse i. <sup>f</sup> the Lord i. <sup>g</sup> And i. <sup>h</sup> sleyn i.  
i vnto i. <sup>k</sup> al that EL. <sup>l</sup> he seide i. <sup>m</sup> wolde not i.



Lord in the cite of Dauid, but he turnede it aside into the hows of Obethedon  
 11 Jethei. And the arke of the Lord dwellid in the hows of Obethedon Jethei thre monethis; and the Lord blesside Obethedon<sup>t</sup>, and al his hows. And it is toold to the kyng Dauid, that the Lord hadde blessid Obethedon, and alle thingis of hym, for the arke of God. And Dauid seide, I shal goo, and brynge aȝen with blessinge into myn hows. Thanne Dauid wente, and brouȝte the arke of God fro the hows of Obethedon into<sup>u</sup> the cytee of Dauid with ioy; and there weren with Dauid seuen holi companyes, and  
 13 the slayn sacrifice of a calf. And whanne thei hadden stied ouer, that baren the arke of the Lord, sexe paas<sup>v</sup>, thei offreden an oxe and a wether. And Dauid smoot  
 14 in orgayns bounden to the shuldres; and he lepe with al his strength before the Lord; forsothe Dauid is gird with a  
 15 surplees. And Dauid, and al the hows of Israel, brouȝten the arke of the testament of the Lord in ioy, and in sown of  
 16 troumpe. And whanne the arke of the Lord was comen into the cite of Dauid, Mychol, the douȝter of Saul, biholdynge bi the wyndow, sawȝ the kyng vndurgoyng and lepyng before the Lord;  
 17 and she dispyside hym in hir herte. And thei brouȝten in the arke of the Lord, and thei puttiden<sup>w</sup> it in his place, in the myddis of the tabernacle, that Dauid hadde straȝt out to hym; and Dauid offrede brent sacrifice and pesible before  
 18 the Lord. And whanne offryng brent sacrifice and pesible he hadde ful endid hem, he blesside to the puple in the  
 19 name of the Lord of oostis. And he partide to al the multitude of Yrael, as wel to man as to womman, to echon o kaake of breed, and o rostid gobet of oxe flesh, and tried floure fried with oyle;

the hows of Obethedon of Geth. And 11 the arke of the Lord dwellide in the hows of Obethedom<sup>†</sup> of Geth thre monethis; and the Lord blessid Obethedom, and al his hows. And it was teld to kyng Dauid, 12 that the Lord hadde blessid Obethedom, and alle thingis of hym<sup>a</sup>, for the arke of God. And Dauid seide, Y schal go, and brynge the arke with blessinge in to myn hows. Therfor Dauid ȝede, and brouȝte the arke of God fro the hows of Obethedom in to the citee of Dauid with ioy; and ther weren with Dauid seuen companyes<sup>nn</sup>, and the slain<sup>o</sup> sacrifice of a calff<sup>oo</sup>. And whanne thei, that baren the 13 arke of the Lord, hadden stied<sup>p</sup> six paaces<sup>q</sup>, thei offriden an oxe and a ram. And Dauid smoot in organs boundun<sup>r</sup> to the<sup>s</sup> arm; and daunsid<sup>t</sup> with alle strengthis<sup>u</sup> bifer 14 the Lord; sotheli<sup>v</sup> Dauid was clothid with a lymmun surplis. And Dauid, and al the 15 hows of Israel, ledden forth the arke of testament<sup>w</sup> of the Lord in hertli<sup>x</sup> song, and in sown of trumpe. And whanne the 16 arke of the Lord hadde<sup>xx</sup> entride in to the citee of Dauid, Mychol, the douȝtir of Saul, bihelde bi<sup>y</sup> a wyndow, and sche siȝ the kyng skippyng<sup>z</sup> and daunsynge bifer the Lord; and sche dispiside hym in hir herte. And thei brouȝten in the arke 17 of the Lord, and settiden it in his<sup>a</sup> place<sup>b</sup>, in the<sup>c</sup> myddis<sup>d</sup> of tabernacle<sup>e</sup>, which<sup>f</sup> tabernacle Dauid hadde maad 'redy ther-to<sup>g</sup>; and Dauid offride brent sacrifices and pesible bifer the Lord. And whanne 18 Dauid hadde endid tho, and hadde offrid brent sacrifices and pesible, he blesside the puple in the name of the Lord of oostis. And he ȝaf to al the multitude of Israel, 19 as wel to man as to womman, to ech 'o thinne loof<sup>h</sup>, and o part rostid of bugle fleisch, and flour of wheete fried with oile; and al the puple ȝede<sup>i</sup>, ech man<sup>k</sup> in to his hows. And Dauid turnede aȝen to blesse 20

<sup>†</sup> Obethedom was of the dekenes, as it is seid in 3 book of Paralipomenon, vi. c<sup>o</sup>; and he is seid of Geth, for he was in Geth, with Dauid, fleyng Saul. Lire here. c.

<sup>t</sup> to Obethedon *E pr. m.* <sup>u</sup> in *E pr. m.* <sup>v</sup> paththis *A.* <sup>w</sup> putten *BCE.*

<sup>a</sup> his thingis *I.* <sup>nn</sup> mesures *b sec. m.* <sup>o</sup> offrid *b.* <sup>oo</sup> This passage is omitted in *AEFGLNPwb. pr. m.* <sup>p</sup> stied up *I.* <sup>q</sup> paas *I.* <sup>r</sup> fastned *I.* <sup>s</sup> his *I.* <sup>t</sup> he daunsid *I.* <sup>u</sup> his strengthis *I.* <sup>v</sup> and *I.* <sup>w</sup> witnessynge *I.* <sup>x</sup> hertily *I.* <sup>xx</sup> Om. *A.* <sup>y</sup> forth at *I.* <sup>z</sup> hoppinge *I.* <sup>a</sup> the *I.* <sup>b</sup> place theroff *I.* <sup>c</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>d</sup> myddil *I.* <sup>e</sup> the tabernacle *EIX sec. m.* <sup>f</sup> the which *I.* <sup>g</sup> therefore *EL.* <sup>h</sup> a kake of bred *I.* <sup>i</sup> ȝede forth *I.* <sup>k</sup> Om. *I.*

and al the puple wente echon into his  
 20 hows. And Daud turned azen, that he  
 hlesse to his hows, and Mychol, the  
 douȝter of Saul, goon out into azen com-  
 ynge of Daud, seith, How glorious was  
 the kyng of Irael to dai discouerynge  
 hym self before the hoond wymmen of  
 his seruautis, and is maad nakid as if<sup>x</sup>  
 21 were maad nakid oon of the knauys? And  
 Daud seide to Mychol, The Lord lyueth,  
 for I shal pleye before the Lord, that  
 hath chosen me rather than thi fader,  
 and than al the hows of hym, and he  
 hath comaundid to me, that Y were a  
 ledere vpon the puple of the Lord of  
 22 Irael; and I shal pleye, and fowlere Y  
 shal he maad more than I am maad, and  
 I shal be meke in myn eyen, and with  
 'hoond wymmen<sup>y</sup>, of the whiche thou  
 hast spoken, more glorious Y shal apere.  
 23 Therfor to Mychol, the douȝter of Saul,  
 is not horn a sone vnto the day of hir  
 deeth.

## CAP. VII.

1 Forsothe it is doon, whanne the kyng  
 hadde seeten in his hows, and the Lord  
 hadde ȝeuen to hym rest on al side fro  
 2 alle his enemyes, he seide to Nathan the  
 prophete, Seest thou not, that I dwelle in  
 a cedre hows, and the ark of God is put  
 3 in the mydil of skynnes? And Nathan  
 seide to the kyng, Al that is in thin  
 herte goo and do, for the Lord is with  
 4 thee. Forsothe it is doon in that nyȝt,  
 and<sup>z</sup> loo! the word of the Lord to Na-  
 5 than, seiynge, Go, and spek to my ser-  
 uant Daud, Thes thingis seith the  
 Lord, Whether thou shalt hilde to me  
 6 an hows to dwelle yn? Forsothe ne in  
 an hows I haue dwellid fro the day that  
 I ladde out the sones of Yrael fro the  
 loond of Egipt vnto this dai; hut I wente  
 7 in tabernacle and in tente, thurȝ out alle

his hows, and Mychol, the douȝtir of Saul,  
 ȝede out in to the comyng of Daud, and  
 seide<sup>1</sup>, Hou glorious was<sup>u</sup> the kyng of  
 Israel to<sup>n</sup> day vnhilynge hym self hifor -  
 the handmaidis<sup>o</sup> of hise seruautis, and he  
 was maad nakid, as if oon of the harlotis<sup>p</sup>  
 he<sup>q</sup> maad nakid? And Daud seide to My-  
 21 chol, The Lord lyueth, for Y schal pley  
 hifor the Lord, that chees<sup>r</sup> me rathere  
 than thi fadir, and than<sup>s</sup> al the hows of  
 hym, and comaundide<sup>t</sup> to me, that Y  
 schulde he duyck on<sup>u</sup> the<sup>v</sup> puple 'of the  
 Lord of<sup>w</sup> Israel; and Y schal pleie, and<sup>22</sup>  
 Y schal he maad 'vilere more<sup>x</sup> than Y  
 am<sup>y</sup> maad, and Y schal he meke in myn  
 iȝen, and Y schal appere gloriousere<sup>z</sup> with  
 the<sup>a</sup> handmaydys<sup>b</sup>, of whiche thou spak-  
 ist<sup>c</sup>. Therfor a sone was not horun to<sup>23</sup>  
 Mychol, the douȝtir of Saul, til in to the  
 dai of hir deeth.

## CAP. VII.

Forsothe it was doon, whanne<sup>d</sup> the<sup>e</sup> 1  
 kyng Daud hadde sete in his hows, and  
 the Lord hadde ȝoue reste to hym on ech  
 side fro alle hise enemyes, he seyde to 2  
 Nathan the prophete, Seest thou not, that  
 Y dwelle in an hows of cedre, and the  
 arke of God is put in the myddis of  
 skynnys<sup>f</sup>? And Nathan seide<sup>†</sup> to the 3  
 kyng, Go thou, and do al thing which<sup>g</sup>  
 is in thin herte, for the Lord is with thee.  
 Forsothe<sup>h</sup> it was don in that nyȝt, and lo! 4  
 the word of the Lord, seiynge<sup>i</sup> to Nathan,  
 Go thou, and speke to my servaunt Daud, 5  
 The Lord seith these thingis, Whether  
 thou schalt hilde to me an hows to dwelle  
 ynne? For<sup>k</sup> Y'dwellide not<sup>l</sup> in an hows 6  
 fro the dai in which Y ledde the sones of  
 Israel out of the lond of Egipt til in to  
 this dai; but Y ȝede<sup>m</sup> in tabernacle<sup>n</sup> and

† Nathan  
 seide; not bi  
 spirit of pro-  
 fesie, but bi  
 spirit of man,  
 as it is opin  
 afterward. Lire  
 here. c.

<sup>x</sup> it AFH. <sup>y</sup> the hoondwymmen BCE. <sup>z</sup> Om. E pr. v.

<sup>1</sup> sche seide i. <sup>m</sup> hath i. <sup>a</sup> be to i. <sup>o</sup> handmaidyns i. <sup>p</sup> knaues i. <sup>q</sup> had be i. <sup>r</sup> hath chose i.  
<sup>s</sup> rather than i. <sup>t</sup> he hath comaundid i. <sup>u</sup> upon i. <sup>v</sup> his i. <sup>w</sup> Om. i. <sup>x</sup> more vile i. <sup>y</sup> am ȝil i.  
<sup>z</sup> more glorious i. <sup>a</sup> tho i. <sup>b</sup> handmaidens i. <sup>c</sup> hast spoke i. <sup>d</sup> that whanne i. <sup>e</sup> Om. i. <sup>f</sup> sec. m.  
<sup>g</sup> or kyuered with lethir i. marg. <sup>h</sup> that i. <sup>i</sup> And i. <sup>j</sup> was maad i. <sup>k</sup> Sothly i. <sup>l</sup> haue not dwellid i.  
<sup>m</sup> haue go i. <sup>n</sup> a tabernacle i.



placis, to the whiche I passide with alle  
the sones of Irael? Whether spekyng  
I haue spokyn to oon of the lynagis of  
Irael, to whom I haue comaundid, that  
he fede my puple Irael, seiynge, Whi  
hast thou not bildid<sup>a</sup> to me a cedre  
shows? And now thes thingis thou shalt  
seye to my seruau<sup>t</sup> Dauid, Thes thingis  
seith the Lord of oostis, I took thee fro  
the lesewis folwyng<sup>e</sup> flockis, that thou  
were a duyk vpon my puple Irael, and  
I was with thee 'in alle thingis<sup>b</sup>, whidir  
euere thou wentist, and I slew<sup>3</sup> alle thin  
enemyes fro thi face, and I made to thee  
a greet name after the name of greet  
men that ben in erthe; and Y shal putt  
a place to my puple Irael, and I shal  
plaunte hym, and I shal dwelle with  
hym, and he shal namore be disturblid,  
ne the sones of wickidnes shulen adde  
that thei tourmenten hym as before, fro  
the day that I ordeynede iugis vpon my  
puple Irael; and I shal 3yue rest to thee  
fro alle thin enemyes. And the Lord  
before seith to thee, that the Lord shal  
make to thee an hows; and whanne thi  
dais weren ful endyd, and thou slepist  
with thi fadris, Y shal rere thi seed after  
thee, that shal go out of thi wombe, and<sup>c</sup>  
Y shal fastne the kyngdom of hym. And  
he shal beelde an hows to my name, and  
Y shal stable the troon of his rewme vnto  
eueremore; I shal be to hym into a fader,  
and he shal be to me into a sone; the  
which if eny thing wickidli shal doo, I  
shal vndirnymme hym in the 3eerd of  
men, and in the veniaunces of the sonys  
of men. Forsothe my mercy I shal not  
take a weye fro hym, as I took a weye  
fro Saul, whom I meuyde a weye fro my  
face. And thin hows shal be feithful,  
and thi kyngdam vnto with outen eende  
before my face, and thi troon shal be

in<sup>o</sup> tent<sup>p</sup>, bi alle places, to whiche Y  
passyde with alle the sones of Israel?  
Whether Y spekyng<sup>e</sup> spak<sup>q</sup> to oon of the  
lynagis of Israel, to whom Y comaundyde,  
that he schulde feede my puple Israel, and  
seide<sup>r</sup>, Whi 'bildidist thou not<sup>s</sup> an hows  
of cedre to me? And now thou schalt seie<sup>s</sup>  
these thingis to my seruau<sup>t</sup> Dauid, The  
Lord of oostis seith these thingis, Y took<sup>t</sup>  
thee fro lesewis<sup>u</sup> suyng<sup>e</sup> flockis, that thou  
schuldist be duyk on<sup>v</sup> my puple Israel,  
and Y was<sup>w</sup> with thee in alle thingis,<sup>9</sup>  
where euere thou 3edist<sup>x</sup>, and Y killide<sup>y</sup>  
alle thin enemyes fro thi face, and Y  
made<sup>z</sup> to thee a greet name bi the name  
of grete men that ben in erthe; and Y  
schall sette a place to my puple Israel,  
and Y schal plaunte hym, and Y schal  
dwelle with hym, and he schal no more  
be troblid, and the sones of wickidnesse  
shulen not adde<sup>a</sup>, that thei turmente  
hym as bifer, fro the dai in which Y or-  
denede iugis on<sup>b</sup> my puple Israel; and  
Y schal 3yue reste to thee fro alle thin  
enemyes. And the Lord biforseith to thee,  
that 'the Lord<sup>c</sup> schal mak an hows to  
thee; and whanne thi daies be fillid<sup>d</sup>, and  
thou hast slept with thi fadris, Y schal  
reyse<sup>e</sup> thi seed aftir thee, which<sup>f</sup> schal go  
out of thi wombe, and Y schal make  
'stidfast his rewme<sup>g</sup>. He schal bilde an  
hows to my name, and Y schal make  
stable the troone of his rewme til in to  
with outen ende<sup>†</sup>; Y schal be to hym in  
to fadir<sup>h</sup>, and he schal be to me in to a  
sone; and if he schal do ony thing wick-  
idli, Y schal chastise hym in the<sup>i</sup> 3erde of  
men, and in the woundis of the sones of  
men. Forsothe Y schal not do away my  
mercy fro hym, as Y dide<sup>j</sup> awei fro Saul,  
whom Y remouede<sup>k</sup> fro my face. And  
thin hows *shal be* feithful, and thi rewme  
*shal be* til<sup>l</sup> in to with outen ende bifer

† with outen  
ende; that is,  
in to long  
tyme, as in  
Salomon, hillis  
ben seid euer-  
lastinge, for  
the rewme of  
Salomon fail-  
ide, in the  
caytife of Ba-  
biloyne, ether  
nameli in the  
dayes of E-  
roide, that  
was an alien.  
Lire here. c.

<sup>a</sup> bilde BC. <sup>b</sup> Om. E pr. m. <sup>c</sup> Om. A.

<sup>o</sup> Om. c. <sup>p</sup> a tent r. <sup>q</sup> haue spoke r. <sup>r</sup> I seide r. <sup>s</sup> hast thou not bildid r. <sup>t</sup> haue take r. <sup>u</sup> the  
lesewis r. <sup>v</sup> upon r. <sup>w</sup> haue be r. <sup>x</sup> hast go r. <sup>y</sup> haue killid r. <sup>z</sup> haue made r. <sup>a</sup> adde to r.  
<sup>b</sup> upon r. <sup>c</sup> he r. <sup>d</sup> fulfillid r. <sup>e</sup> reyse up r. <sup>f</sup> the which r. <sup>g</sup> his rewme stable r. <sup>h</sup> a fadir ix sec. m.  
<sup>i</sup> Om. r. <sup>j</sup> dide it r. <sup>k</sup> haue remoued r. <sup>l</sup> Om. A.

17stedefast contynuli. After alle thes  
wordis, and after al this visioun, thus  
18spak Nathan to Dauid. Forsothe Dauid  
the kyng wente in, and sat before the  
Lord, and seide, Who am I, Lord God,  
and what myn hows, for thou hast  
19brouzt me hidir to? But and this litil  
is seen in thi sȳt, Lord my God; 'that  
hast louyd me<sup>d</sup>, but thou speke also of  
the hows of thi seruauant into ferre hens.  
Forsothe this is lawe fro Adam, Lord  
20God; what thanne ȳt Dauid shal mowe  
adde, that he speke to thee? Forsothe  
thow knowist thi seruauant, Lord God;  
21for thi word, and aftir thin herte, thou  
hast doon alle thes greet thingis, so that  
thou shuldist make knowen to thi ser-  
22uaunt. Therfor thou art magnified,  
Lord God, for there is not lijk<sup>e</sup> of thee,  
ne there is God with out thee, in alle  
thingis 'the whiche<sup>ee</sup> we han herd with  
23oure eeris. Forsothe what is there folk  
of kynde as the puple of Irael in the  
loond, for<sup>f</sup> the which God wente, that he  
bie it to hym into a puple, and sette to  
hym a name, and make to hym greet  
thingis, and orrible vpon the<sup>g</sup> erthe, fro  
the face of thi puple, whom thou hast  
bouzt to thee fro Egipt folk and the god  
24of it? And thow hast fastned to thee thi  
puple Irael into a puple euermore, and  
thou, Lord, art maad to hem into a God.  
25Nowe thanne, Lord God, the word that  
thou hast spoken vpon thi seruauant and  
vpon his hows, rere vnto euermore, and  
26do as thou hast spoken; and thi name  
be magnified vnto euermore, and be it  
seid, Lord of oostis God vpon Irael; and  
the hows of thi seruauant Dauid shal be  
27stablid before the Lord; for thou, Lord  
of oostis, God of Irael, hast openyd the  
eer of thi seruauant, seiynge, An hows I  
shal bilde to thee; therfor thi seruauant

my face, and thi trone schal be stidfast  
contynueli. By alle these wordys, and bi 17  
al this reuelacioun, so<sup>m</sup> Nathan spak to  
Dauid. Forsothe Dauid the kyng entride<sup>n</sup>, 18  
and satt<sup>o</sup> bifor the Lord, and seide, Who  
am Y, my<sup>p</sup> Lord God, and what is myn  
hows, that thou brouztist<sup>q</sup> me hidur to?  
But also this is seyn litil in thi sȳt, my 19  
Lord God; no but thou schuldist speke  
also of the hows of thi seruauant in to  
long tyme. Forsothe<sup>r</sup> this is the lawe of  
Adam<sup>†</sup>, Lord God; what therfor may 20  
Dauid adde<sup>s</sup> ȳt, that he speke to thee?  
For<sup>t</sup> thou, Lord God, knowist thi  
seruauant; thou hast do alle these grete<sup>u</sup>  
thingis, for thi word, and bi<sup>v</sup> thin herte, 21  
so that thou madist<sup>w</sup> knowun to thi ser-  
uaunt. Herfor, Lord God, thou art mag- 22  
nyfied<sup>x</sup>, for noon is lijk thee, ne there is  
no God outakun thee, in alle thingis  
whiche we herden<sup>y</sup> with oure eeris. Sotheli 23  
what folk in erthe is as the puple of Is-  
rael, for which<sup>†</sup> the Lord God zede, that  
he schulde azenbie<sup>z</sup> it to him in to a  
puple, and schulde<sup>a</sup> sette to hym silf a  
name, and schulde do to it<sup>b</sup> grete thingis,  
and orible on<sup>c</sup> erthe, in<sup>cc</sup> castinge out  
therof<sup>d</sup> the folk<sup>e</sup> and<sup>f</sup> 'goddis therof<sup>g</sup> fro  
the face of thi puple, which<sup>h</sup> thou 'azen  
bouztist<sup>i</sup> to thee fro Egipt? And thou 24  
confermidist<sup>k</sup> to thee thi puple Israel in  
to a puple euerlastynge, and thou, Lord,  
art maad in to God to hem. Now ther- 25  
for, Lord God, reise<sup>l</sup> thou<sup>m</sup> withouten  
ende the word that thou hast spoke on<sup>v</sup>  
thi seruauant and on<sup>o</sup> his hows, and do as  
thou hast spoke; and thy name be mag- 26  
nyfied<sup>p</sup> til<sup>q</sup> in to withouten ende, and be  
it seid, The Lord of oostis is God on<sup>r</sup> Is-  
rael; and the hows of thi seruauant Dauid  
schal be stablischid byfor the Lord; for 27  
thou, Lord of oostis, God of Israel, hast  
maad reuelacioun to the eere of thi ser-

† lawe of A-  
dam; that ech  
man be bisy  
and desiringe  
the prosperite  
of hise eiris.  
Live here. c.

† for which,  
etc.; in Ebrē  
it is, for which  
Goddis zeden,  
that is, three  
persoones in  
the Trinite,  
that ben o God  
in substaunce,  
therfor it sueth  
in singuler  
nombere, that  
he schulde azen  
bie it to him  
silf. Live here.  
c.

<sup>d</sup> Om. E *pr. m.*   <sup>e</sup> the lijk A.   <sup>ee</sup> that c *pr. m.*   <sup>f</sup> fro A.   <sup>g</sup> Om. A.

<sup>m</sup> thus I.   <sup>n</sup> entride in to the tabernacle I.   <sup>o</sup> he satt I.   <sup>p</sup> Om. I.   <sup>q</sup> hast brouzt I.   <sup>r</sup> for I.   <sup>s</sup> adde to I.  
<sup>t</sup> Therfor FGIKLNOQRSUW. herfor P.   <sup>u</sup> Om. I.   <sup>v</sup> aftir I.   <sup>w</sup> madist tho I.   <sup>x</sup> maad greet I.   <sup>y</sup> han herd I.  
<sup>z</sup> azenbiȳge K.   <sup>a</sup> that he schulde I.   <sup>b</sup> his puple I.   <sup>c</sup> upon I.   <sup>cc</sup> and b.   <sup>d</sup> Om. A *sec. m.* therfore EL.  
<sup>e</sup> folkis E. folk of kynde I.   <sup>f</sup> of E.   <sup>g</sup> her goddis I.   <sup>h</sup> the which I.   <sup>i</sup> hast azen bouzt I.   <sup>k</sup> hast con-  
fermyd I.   <sup>l</sup> reise up I.   <sup>m</sup> Om. I.   <sup>n</sup> upon I.   <sup>o</sup> upon I.   <sup>p</sup> maad greet I.   <sup>q</sup> Om. I.   <sup>r</sup> upon I.



hath founden<sup>h</sup> his herte, that he preye  
 28 thee bi this preyer. Now thanne, Lord  
 God, thou ert verrey God, and thi wordis  
 shulen be sooth; forsothe thou hast spokyn  
 29 to thi seruaunt these good thingis; bi-  
 gyn therfor, and blesse to the hows of thi  
 seruaunt, that it be<sup>i</sup> before thee into  
 euermore; for thou, Lord God, spakist<sup>k</sup>  
 thes thingis, and bi<sup>l</sup> thi blessinge the  
 hows of thi seruaunt shal be blessid into  
 euermore.

## CAP. VIII.

1 Forsothe it is doon after thes thingis,  
 Dauid smoot Philisteis, and mekide hem;  
 and Dauid took a bridil of tribut of  
 2 the hoond of Philisteis. And he smoot  
 Moab, and he metide<sup>m</sup> hem with a litil  
 coord euenynge to the erthe; forsothe  
 he metid two litil coordis, oon to slee,  
 and another to quykne. And Moab is  
 maad to Dauid seruyng vndir tribute.  
 3 And Dauid smoot Adadezer, the sone of  
 Roob, the kyng of Soba, whanne he  
 wente forth that he take<sup>n</sup> lordship vpon  
 4 the flood of Efraten. And take to Dauyd  
 on his partye a thousand and seuene  
 hundrid horsmen, and twenti thousand  
 of feet men, kut of bi the knee alle the  
 5 jockis of charis; forsothe he lafte of  
 hem an hundrid charis. Forsothe Ciria  
 of Damase cam to bere socour to Adad-  
 ezer, the kyng of Soba; and Dauid smoot  
 of Ciria two and twenti thousand of men.  
 6 And Dauid putte a strength in Cirya of  
 Damask, and Cirya is maad to Dauid  
 seruyng vndir tribute. And the Lord  
 kepte Dauid in alle thingis, to what euere  
 7 thingis he wente forth. And Dauid took  
 goldun aarmys and beezis, that hadden the  
 seruauntis of Adadezer, and brouzte hem  
 8 into Jerusalem. And Dauid the kyng  
 took fro Bethe, and fro Beroth, citees

uaunt, and seidist, Y sehal bilde an hows  
 to thee; therfor thi seruaunt foond<sup>s</sup> his  
 herte, that he schulde preie thee bi this  
 preier. Now therfor, Lord God, thou art 28  
 veri God, and thi wordis schulen be trewe;  
 for thou hast spoke these goodis<sup>t</sup> to thi  
 seruaunt; therfor bigynne thou, and blesse 29  
 the hows of thi seruaunt, that it be<sup>u</sup> with-  
 outen ende bifor thee; for thou, Lord God,  
 hast spoke these thingis, and bi<sup>v</sup> thi bless-  
 yng the hows of thi seruaunt schal be  
 blessid withouten ende.

## CAP. VIII.

Forsothe<sup>w</sup> it was doon aftir these 1  
 thingis, Dauid smoot Filisteis<sup>x</sup>, and made  
 low hem; and Dauid took awei the bridil  
 of tribute fro the hond of Filisteis<sup>†</sup>. And 2  
 Dauid smoot Moab, and mat<sup>y</sup> hem with  
 a coorde<sup>z</sup>, and made<sup>a</sup> euene to the erthe;  
 forsothe 'he mat<sup>b</sup> twey<sup>c</sup> eordis, oon to  
 sle, and oon<sup>d</sup> to quikene. And Moab  
 seruyde Dauid vndur tribute. And Dauid 3  
 smoot Adadezer, sone<sup>e</sup> of Roob, kyng of  
 Soba, whanne he jede forth to be lord  
 ouer the flood Eufates. And whanne a 4  
 thousynde and seuene hundrid kniȝtis<sup>f</sup> of  
 his part weren takun, and twenti thou-  
 synde of foot men, Dauid hoxide<sup>g</sup> alle  
 'drawynge beestis<sup>h</sup> in eharis; but Dauid  
 lefte of tho an hundrid eharis, *that is, the*  
*horsis of an hundrid charis*. Also Sirie 5  
 of Damask cam, that it<sup>i</sup> schulde bere help  
 to Adadezer, kyng of Soba; and Dauid  
 smoot of Sirie two and twenti thousynde  
 of men. And Dauid settide strengthe<sup>†</sup> in 6  
 Sirie of Damask, and Sirie was maad  
 seruyng Dauid vndur tribute. And the  
 Lord kepte Dauid in alle thingis, to what  
 euer thingis he jede forth. And Dauid 7  
 took goldun armeris and bies, whiche the  
 seruauntis of Adadezer hadden, and he  
 brouzte tho in to Jerusalem. And of 8  
 Bethe, and of Beroth, citees<sup>k</sup> of Adadezer,

† fro the hond  
 of Filisteis; for  
 first Filisteis  
 token tribute  
 of Ebreis, and  
 weren lordis of  
 hem, but aftir-  
 ward Filisteys  
 serueden Da-  
 uyth vndur  
 tribute. Lire  
 here. c.

† settide  
 strengthe; that  
 is, werriours  
 in a strong  
 hold, that men  
 of Sirie schul-  
 den beholdun  
 sikirliere vndur  
 tribute. Lire  
 here. c.

<sup>h</sup> Om. E. <sup>i</sup> Om. A. <sup>k</sup> speeke BCEFH. <sup>l</sup> be E. <sup>m</sup> mat BCEFH. <sup>n</sup> Om. CEFH.

<sup>s</sup> hath founden bi I. <sup>t</sup> gode thingis I. <sup>u</sup> be in to I. <sup>v</sup> thorouȝ I. <sup>w</sup> And I. <sup>x</sup> the Filisteis I.  
<sup>y</sup> he metide I. <sup>z</sup> litil coorde I. <sup>a</sup> he made hem I. <sup>b</sup> Dauid metide hem bi I. <sup>c</sup> two litil I. <sup>d</sup> another I.  
<sup>e</sup> the sone I. <sup>f</sup> horse men I. <sup>g</sup> kitte the hoxes of I. <sup>h</sup> the beestis drawynge I. <sup>i</sup> he I. <sup>k</sup> the  
 citees I.

of Adadezer, ful myche brasse; of the which Salomon made alle the brasen vessels in the temple, and the brasen see, and pilers, and auter. Forsothe Thou, the kyng of Emath, herde that Dauid hadde smyten al the strength of Adadezer. And Thou sente Joram, his sone, to kyng Dauid, that he salute hym, thankynge to gidre, and he doo gracis, forthi that he hath ouercomen Adadezer, and smyten hym; forsothe Thou was enemye to Adadezer; and in his hoond weren silueren vessels, and golden vessels, and brasen vessels. The whiche and thoo halwide kyng Dauid to the Lord, with the siluer and gold, 'the whiche<sup>n</sup> he hadde halwid of alle the gentils, the whiche he hadde dreuen out of Cyrie, and Moab, and the sones of Amon, and of Philisteis, and Amalech, and of the spoylis of Adadezer, the<sup>o</sup> sone of Roob, kyng<sup>p</sup> of Soba. Forsothe Dauid made to hym a name, whanne he turnyde azen, Cirye taken, in the valey of wodis slayn eizteen thousandis, and in Jebelem, at<sup>q</sup> thre and twenti thousand. And he putte in Ydume kepers, and sette a strength, and al Ydume is maad seruyng to Dauid; and the Lord kept Dauid in alle thingis, to what euer thingis he wente forth. And Dauid regnyd vpon al Yrael, and Dauid dide dome, and riztwysnes to al the<sup>r</sup> puple. Forsothe Joab, the sone of Saruye, was vpon the oost; aftirward Josaphat, the sone of Achilud, was chaunseleer; and Sadoch, the sone of Achitob, and Achimalech, the sone of Abiathar, weren prestis; and Saraias a scribe. Forsothe Banaias, the sone of Joiade, was vpon archeris and alblasters, 'that ben clepid Cerethi and Pherethi<sup>s</sup>; forsothe the sones of Dauid weren prestes.

Dauith the<sup>l</sup> kyng took ful myche metal<sup>m</sup>; 'of the<sup>n</sup> whiche Salomon made alle the<sup>o</sup> brasen vessels in the temple, and<sup>p</sup> the brasen see, and the<sup>q</sup> pilers, and the auter<sup>r</sup>. Forsothe<sup>s</sup> Thou, kyng<sup>t</sup> of Emath, herde<sup>9</sup> that Dauid hadde smyte al the strengthe of Adadezer. And Thou sente Jorain, his<sup>10</sup> sone, to 'kyng Dauid<sup>u</sup>, that he schulde grete hym, and thanke, and do thankyngis, for he hadde ouercome Adadezer, and hadde smyte<sup>v</sup> hym; for Thou was enemy to<sup>w</sup> Adadeser; and vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of bras weren in his hond. And the same<sup>11</sup> vessels kyng Dauid halewid 'to the Lord, with the siluer and gold, whiche he hadde<sup>x</sup> halewid<sup>y</sup> of alle hethene men, whiche '*hethene men*<sup>z</sup> he made<sup>a</sup> suget of Sirye, and Moab<sup>b</sup>, and the<sup>c</sup> sones<sup>12</sup> of Amon, and Filisteis<sup>d</sup>, and Amalech<sup>e</sup>, and of the spuylis of Adadezer, sone<sup>f</sup> of Roob, kyng of Soba. Also Dauid made<sup>13</sup> to hym a name, whanne he turnede azen, whanne Sirie was takun, for eiztene thousynde<sup>g</sup> weren slayn in the valey, where salt is<sup>h</sup> maad, and in Gebelem, to thre and twenti thousynde. And he<sup>i</sup> settide<sup>k</sup><sup>14</sup> keperis in Ydumee, and ordeinede strong hold, and al Ydumee was maad seruyng to Dauid; and the Lord kepte Dauid in alle thingis, to whateuer thingis he zede forth. And Dauid regnede on<sup>l</sup> al Israel,<sup>15</sup> and Dauid dide doom, and riztfulnesse<sup>m</sup> to al his puple. Forsothe<sup>n</sup> Joab, the sone of<sup>16</sup> Saruy, was ouer the oost<sup>o</sup>; sotheli<sup>p</sup> Josaphat, sone<sup>q</sup> of Achilud, was chaunceler<sup>†</sup>; and Sadoch, sone<sup>r</sup> of Achitob, and Achymelech, sone<sup>r</sup> of Abiathar, weren preestis; and Saraye was scryuyn<sup>s</sup>. Forsothe<sup>t</sup> Ba<sup>18</sup> nanye, sone<sup>u</sup> of Joiada, was ouer Cerethi and Pherethi, *that is, ouer archeris and arblasteris*<sup>v</sup>; sotheli<sup>w</sup> the sones of Dauid weren prestis<sup>‡</sup>.

† chaunceler; in Ebreu it is, recordour. c.  
‡ the sones of Dauyth weren prestis; that is, grettere men in dignete, ether the firste to onours; for it may not be seid that thei weren prestis propirly, mynstringe in the tabernacle, for thei weren not of the kyn of Aaron. Lire here. c.

<sup>a</sup> that c pr. m. <sup>o</sup> Om. c. <sup>p</sup> the kyng E pr. v. <sup>q</sup> and A. <sup>r</sup> his CE. <sup>s</sup> E in marg.

<sup>l</sup> Om. i. <sup>m</sup> bras i. <sup>n</sup> Om. qswbç. <sup>o</sup> Om. dmqsxwbc. <sup>p</sup> Om. kx. <sup>q</sup> Om. qxb. <sup>r</sup> The whole passage from the word of omitted in AELPRU. <sup>s</sup> And i. <sup>t</sup> the kyng i. <sup>u</sup> Dauid the kyng i. <sup>v</sup> sleyn i. <sup>w</sup> of i. <sup>x</sup> Om. A. <sup>y</sup> Om. AI. <sup>z</sup> Om. i. <sup>a</sup> had maad i. <sup>b</sup> of Moab i. <sup>c</sup> of the i. <sup>d</sup> of Filisteis i. <sup>e</sup> of Amalech i. <sup>f</sup> the sone i. <sup>g</sup> thousynde men i. <sup>h</sup> was i. <sup>i</sup> Dauid i. <sup>k</sup> sette i. <sup>l</sup> upon i. <sup>m</sup> riztwisnesse i. <sup>n</sup> And i. <sup>o</sup> oost of Dauid i. <sup>p</sup> and i. <sup>q</sup> the sone i. <sup>r</sup> the sone i. <sup>s</sup> a scribe i. <sup>t</sup> But i. <sup>u</sup> the sone i. <sup>v</sup> arowblasters ELP. <sup>w</sup> and i.



## CAP. IX.

1 And Daud seide, Whether wenist thou  
that there be eny man, that is laft of the  
hows of Saul, that I do with hym mercy  
2 for Jonatha? Forsothe there was of the  
hows of Saul a seruaunt, Cyba bi name;  
whom whanne the kyng hadde clepid to  
hym silf, seide to hym, Ert thou not  
Cyba? And he answerde, Y am thi ser-  
3 uaunt. And the kyng seith, Whether is  
there on lyue eny man of the hows of  
Saul, that I doo with hym merci<sup>t</sup> of  
God? And Ciba seide to the kyng, The  
sone of Jonatha is on lyue, feble the feet.  
4 Where, he seith, is he? And Ciba seide<sup>u</sup>  
to the kyng, Loo! he seith, he is in the  
hows of Machir, the sone of Amyel, in  
5 Lodobar. Thanne kyng Daud sente,  
and took hym fro the hows of Machir,  
6 the sone of Amyel, fro Lodobar. For-  
sothe whanne Myphibosech, the sone of  
Jonathan, the sone of Saul, was comen  
to Daud, he felle into his face, and  
lowtide. And Daud seide, Myphibosech!  
The which answerde, I am ny3, thi ser-  
7 uaunt. And Daud seith to hym, Ne  
dreed thou, for doynge I shal do with  
thee merci for Jonathan, thi fader; and  
I shal restore to thee alle the feeldis of  
Saul, thi fader, and thou shalt eete breed  
8 in my bord euermore. The which honour-  
inge him seith, Who am I, thi seruaunt,  
whom thou hast biholdyn vpon a deed  
9 hownd lijk of me? And so the king  
clepide Cibam, the child of Saul; and  
seide to hym, Alle thingis, what euere  
weren of Saul and al his hous, I haue  
10 zeuen to the sone of thi lord; wyrk  
thanne the erthe to hym, thou, and thi  
sones, and thi seruauntis, and thou shalt  
brynge yn meetis to the sone of thi lord,  
that he be nurshid; Myphibosech for-  
sothe, the sone of thi lord, shal eete  
euermore breed vpon my bord. Forsothe

## CAP. IX.

And Daud seide, Whether ony man is, 1  
that lefte of the hows of Saul, that Y do  
mercy with hym for Jonathas? Forsothe<sup>x</sup> 2  
a seruaunt, Siba bi name, was<sup>y</sup> of the hous  
of Saul; whom whanne the kyng hadde  
clepid to hym silf, the kyng<sup>z</sup> seide to hym,  
Whethir thou art not Siba? And he an-  
sweride, Y am thi seruaunt. And the 3  
kyng seide, Whether ony man lyueth of  
the hows of Saul, that Y do with hym  
the mercy of God? And Siba seide to the  
kyng, A sone of Jonathas lyueth, feble<sup>a</sup>  
in the feet. The<sup>b</sup> kyng seide, Where is 4  
he? And Siba seide to the kyng, Lo! he  
is in the hows of Machir, sone<sup>c</sup> of Amyel,  
in Lodobar. Therfor 'Daud the kyng<sup>d</sup> 5  
sente, and took hym<sup>e</sup> fro the hows of  
Machir, sone<sup>f</sup> of Amyel, fro Lodobar.  
Forsothe<sup>g</sup> whanne Myphibosech, the sone<sup>g</sup>  
of Jonathas, sone of Saul, hadde come to  
Daud, he felde in to his face, and wor-  
schipide<sup>g</sup>. And Daud seide, Myphibosech!  
Which<sup>h</sup> answeride, Y am present, thi ser-  
uaunt. And Daud seide to hym, Drede 7  
thou not, for Y doynge schal do mersi to  
thee for Jonathas, thi fadir; and Y schal  
restore to thee alle the<sup>i</sup> feeldis of Saul, thi  
fadir, and thou schalt ete breed in my  
boord<sup>k</sup> euere. Which<sup>l</sup> worschipide him, and 8  
seide, Who am Y, thi seruaunt, for thou  
hast biholde on<sup>m</sup> a deed dogge<sup>n</sup> lijk me?  
Therfor the kyng clepide Siba, the child<sup>o</sup> 9  
of Saul; and seide to hym, Y haue zoue  
to the sone of thi lord alle thingis, which  
euer weren of Saul, and al the hows of  
hym; therfor worche thou the lond to 10  
hym, thou, and thi sones, and thi ser-  
uauntis, and thou schalt brynge in meetis  
to the sone<sup>†</sup> of thi lord, that he be fed;  
forsothe<sup>o</sup> Myphibosech, sone<sup>p</sup> of thi lord,  
schal ete euer breed on<sup>q</sup> my bord. Sotheli<sup>r</sup>  
fiftene sones and twenti seruauntis weren  
to Siba. And Siba seyde to the kyng, As 11

† to the sone,  
etc.; that is, to  
Myca, sone of  
Myphibosech,  
who is now thi  
lord. *Litre*  
here. c.

<sup>t</sup> the merci BCEH.    <sup>u</sup> Om. CEH.

<sup>x</sup> And ther was 1.    <sup>y</sup> Om. 1.    <sup>z</sup> he 1.    <sup>a</sup> the whiche is sijk 1.    <sup>b</sup> And the 1.    <sup>c</sup> the sone 1.    <sup>d</sup> kyng  
Daud 1.    <sup>e</sup> Jonathas sone 1.    <sup>f</sup> the sone 1.    <sup>g</sup> And 1.    <sup>g</sup> worschipe A.    <sup>h</sup> And he 1.    <sup>i</sup> Om. 1.    <sup>k</sup> table 1.  
<sup>l</sup> The which 1.    <sup>m</sup> upon 1.    <sup>n</sup> hound 1.    <sup>o</sup> but 1.    <sup>p</sup> the sone 1.    <sup>q</sup> of 1.    <sup>r</sup> And 1.

there weren of Ciba fifteen sonys and  
 11 twenti seruauntis. And Ciba seide to  
 the kyng, As thou hast comaundid, my  
 lord kyng, to thi seruaunt, so thi ser-  
 uaunt shal doo; and Myphibosech shal  
 eete vpon thi bord, as oon of the sonys  
 12 of the kyng. Forsothe Myphibosech  
 hadde a litil sone, Mycha bi name; for-  
 sothe al the kynrede of the hows of Ciba  
 13 seruede to Myphibosech. But Myphibo-  
 sech dwellide in Jerusalem; for of the  
 bord of the kyng contynueli he eete, and  
 he was halt either foot.

## CAP. X.

1. Forsothe it is doon after thes thingis,  
 that Naas, the kyng of the sonys of  
 Amon, diede; and Anon, his sone, regn-  
 2 ede for hym. And Daudid seide, I shal  
 doo mercy with Anon, the sone of Naas,  
 as his fader dide merci with me. Thanne  
 sente Daudid comfortynge hym bi his ser-  
 uauntis vpon the fader deth. Forsothe  
 whanne the seruauntis of Daudid weren  
 comen into the loond of the sonis of  
 3 Amon, the princis of the sones of Amon  
 seiden to Anon, her lord, Wenyst thou  
 that for the worship of thi fader Daudid  
 hath sente to thee coumfortours; and  
 not therfor that he asprie, and serche the  
 citee, and turne it vpsedoun, Daudid hath  
 4 sente his seruauntis to thee? And so  
 Anon took the seruauntis of Daudid, and  
 shooue the half part of the beerd of  
 hem, and he kittide<sup>v</sup> of the myddil clothis  
 of hem vnto the arsis; and he lafte hem.  
 5 The which whanne was toold to Daudid,  
 he sente into azen comynge of hem, for-  
 sothe thei weren men ful foul confoundid.  
 And Daudid sente to hem, Dwellith in  
 Jericho, to the tyme that 3oure beerd  
 6 growe, and thanne turneth azen. For-  
 sothe the sones of Amon, seynge that  
 thei hadden doo wronge to Daudid, thei  
 senten, and hireden bi mede Cyrie of

thou, my lord kyng, hast comaundid to  
 thi seruaunt, so thi seruaunt schal do;  
 and Myphibosech, as oon of the sones of  
 the kyng, schal ete on<sup>s</sup> thi boord. For-  
 12 sothe<sup>t</sup> Myphibosech hadde a litil sone,  
 Mycha bi name; sotheli<sup>u</sup> al the meyne of  
 the hows of Siba seruyde Myphibosech.  
 Forsothe<sup>v</sup> Myphibosech dwellide in Jeru-  
 13 salem; for he eet contynueli of the kingis  
 boord, and was<sup>w</sup> crokid<sup>x</sup> on either foot.

## CAP. X.

Forsothe it was doon aftir these thingis, 1  
 that Naas, kyng of the sones of Amon, diede;  
 and Anoon, his sone, regnede for hym. And  
 Daudid seide, Y schal do mercy with Anon, 2  
 the sone of Naas, as his fadir dide mercy  
 with me. Therfor Daudid sente coumfort-  
 ynge hym by hise seruauntis on<sup>y</sup> the deeth  
 of the fadir. Sotheli<sup>z</sup> whanne the ser-  
 uauntis of Daudid hadden come in to the  
 lond of the sones of Amon, princes<sup>a</sup> of the 3  
 sones of Amon seiden to Anon, her lord,  
 Gessist thou that for the onour of thi fadir  
 Daudid sente<sup>b</sup> coumfortouris to thee; and  
 not<sup>c</sup> herfor Daudid sente hise seruauntis to  
 thee, that he schulde asprie, and enserche  
 the citee, and distrie it? Therfor Anoon 4  
 took the seruauntis of Daudid, and scha-  
 uyde<sup>d</sup> half the part of the beerd of hem<sup>e</sup>, and  
 he kittide<sup>f</sup> away the myddil clothis of hem  
 'til to<sup>g</sup> the buttokis<sup>h</sup>; and<sup>i</sup> lefte hem. And 5  
 whanne this was teld to Daudid, he sente  
 in to the comynge of hem, for the men  
 weren schent ful vilensly. And Daudid co-  
 maundide to hem, Dwelle 3e in Jerico, til  
 3oure beerd wexe, and thanne turne 3e azen.  
 Sotheli<sup>k</sup> the sones of Amon sien<sup>†</sup>, that 6  
 thei hadden do wrong to Daudid, and thei  
 senten, and hiriden bi<sup>l</sup> meede Roob<sup>m</sup> of  
 Sirye, and Soba<sup>n</sup> of Sirie, twenti thou-  
 synde of foot men, and of kyng Maacha, a

† the sones of  
 Amon sien; for  
 thei knewen  
 that not bi  
 fraude, but of  
 veri frenschip,  
 Daudid sente  
 messengeris;  
 and nethes  
 thei knouelech-  
 iden not gilt,  
 nether axiden  
 forgyuenesse,  
 but thei maden  
 hem redi to  
 defende her  
 foli, in clepinge  
 othere men into  
 her help azenus  
 Daudid, and  
 this doynge  
 agreggide  
 notably ether  
 gretly her gilt.  
 Live here. c.

<sup>v</sup> kutt BCFH.

<sup>s</sup> upon 1. <sup>t</sup> And 1. <sup>u</sup> And 1. <sup>v</sup> And 1. <sup>w</sup> he was 1. <sup>x</sup> halt 1. <sup>y</sup> upon 1. <sup>z</sup> And 1. <sup>a</sup> the princis 1.  
<sup>b</sup> hath sent 1. <sup>c</sup> not rather 1. <sup>d</sup> he schauyde 1. <sup>e</sup> her beerd 1. <sup>f</sup> kitte 1. <sup>g</sup> vnto 1. <sup>h</sup> hipes 1. <sup>i</sup> and  
 so 1. <sup>k</sup> And 1. <sup>l</sup> with 1. <sup>m</sup> of Roob 1. <sup>n</sup> of Soba 1.



Roob, and Cirye of Soba, twenty thousandis of foot men, and of the kyng of Maacha a thousand men, and of Istob twelue thousandis of men. The which thing whanne Dauid hadde herd, he sente Joab and al the oost of f3ters. Thanne the sonys of Amon wenten out, and dressiden sheltrun before hym in the entree of the 3ate. Forsothe Cire of Soba, and Roob, and Istob, and Maacha weren aside in the feeld. Thanne Joab seyng that a batail was maad redi azens hym, and fro azens and bihynde the bac, he cheese to hym of alle the chosen of Irael, and ordeynede sheltrun azens Cyre. Forsothe the tother partye of the puple he fook to Abisai, his brothir, the which dresside sheltrun azens the sonys of Amon. And Joab seith, If Cyres han the ouerhoond azens me, thou shalt be to me into help; forsothe if the sonys of Amon han the ouerhoond azens thee, I shal help to thee; be thou a strong man, and f3te we for oure puple, and for the citee of oure God; forsothe the Lord shal do that is good in his s3t. And so Joab wente yn, and his puple that was with hym, strijf azens Cyres, the whiche anoon flowen fro the face of hym. Forsothe the sonys of Amon, seyng that the Cyres weren flowen, and thei flowen fro the face of Abisai, and wenten into the citee; and Joab is turned a3en fro the sonys of Amon, and cam into Jerusalem. Forsothe seyng the Cires that thei hadden fallen before Irael, ben gadrid togidre<sup>w</sup>. And Adidazer sente, and brou3te out the Cirys that weren bezonde the flood, and brou3te forth the oost of hem; forsothe Sabbath, the maistre of chyualrye<sup>x</sup> of Adadezer, was the prince of hem. And whanne it was toold to Dauid, he drew togidre al Irael, and passide ouere Jordan, and cam into Helama. And the

thousynde men, and of Istob twelue thousandis of men. And whanne Dauid hadde herd this, he sent<sup>o</sup> Joab and al the oost of f3teris. Therfor the sonys of Amon 3eden out, and dressiden scheltrun bifor hem in the entryng of the 3ate. Forsothe<sup>p</sup> Soba, and Roob of Sirie, and Istob, and Maacha weren asidis half in the feeld. Therfor Joab s3, that batel<sup>q</sup> was maad<sup>9</sup> redi azens hym, bothe euene azens<sup>r</sup> and bihynde the<sup>s</sup> bak; and he chees to hym silf of alle the chosun men of Israel, and ordeynede<sup>t</sup> scheltrun azens Sirus<sup>u</sup>. Forsothe<sup>v</sup> he<sup>w</sup> bitook to Abisai, his brothir, the tother part of the puple, which<sup>x</sup> dresside scheltrun azens the sonys of Amon. And Joab seide, If men of Sirie han the maistrie azens me, thou<sup>y</sup> schalt be to me in to help; sotheli<sup>z</sup> if the sonys of Amon han the maistrie azens thee, Y schal helpe thee; be thou a strong man, and f3te we for oure puple, and for the citee of oure God; forsothe<sup>a</sup> the Lord schal do that, that is good in his s3t. Therfor Joab and his<sup>b</sup> puple that was with hym, bigan batel azens men of Sirie, whiche<sup>c</sup> fledden anoon fro his face. Forsothe<sup>d</sup> the sonys of Amon sien, that men of Sirie hadden fled; and thei fledden also fro the face of Abisai, and entriden<sup>e</sup> in to the citee; and Joab turnede a3en fro the sonys of Amon, and cam in to Jerusalem. Forsothe<sup>f</sup> men<sup>g</sup> of Sirye sien that thei hadden feld<sup>h</sup> bifor Israel, and thei weren gaderid togidere. And Adadezer sente, and ledde out men of Sirie that weren bizende the flood, and he brou3te<sup>i</sup> the oost of hem; sotheli<sup>k</sup> Sobach, mayster of the chyualrie of Adadezer, was the prince of hem. And whanne this was teld to Dauid, he drow togidre al Israel, and passide<sup>l</sup> Jordan, and cam in to Helama. And men of Sirie dressiden scheltrun azens Dauid, and fou3ten azens hym. And Sireis fledden fro the face of

<sup>w</sup> Om. *E pr. m.* <sup>x</sup> the chyualrye *CE.*

<sup>o</sup> sente forth *I.* <sup>p</sup> and *I.* <sup>q</sup> the batel *I.* <sup>r</sup> azens hym *I.* <sup>s</sup> his *I.* <sup>t</sup> he ordeynede *I.* <sup>u</sup> Sirie *I.* <sup>v</sup> And *I.* <sup>w</sup> Joab *I.* <sup>x</sup> the which *I.* <sup>y</sup> thou, Abisay *I.* <sup>z</sup> and *I.* <sup>a</sup> for *I.* <sup>b</sup> the *I.* <sup>c</sup> the whiche *I.* <sup>d</sup> And *I.* <sup>e</sup> thei entriden *I.* <sup>f</sup> And *I.* <sup>g</sup> the men *GG.* <sup>h</sup> fled *FKOS sup. ras. w. falle EILMP.* <sup>i</sup> brou3te forth *I.* <sup>k</sup> and *I.* <sup>l</sup> he passide ouer *I.*

Cires dresseden sheltrun fro azens Dauid,  
 18 and fouȝten azens hym. And Cyres  
 flowen fro the face of Irael; and Dauid  
 slowȝ of Cires seuen hundrid chares, and  
 fourti thousandis<sup>y</sup> of horsmen; and he  
 smoot Sobach, the prynce of chyualrye,  
 19 the which anon is deed. Forsothe  
 seyngge alle the kyngis, that weren in the  
 strength of Adadezer, hem to be ven-  
 cusshid of Yrael, maden pees with Irael,  
 and serueden to hem; and Cires dradden  
 to ȝeue help to the sones of Amon.

## CAP. XI.

1 Forsothe it is doon, turnyngge the ȝeer  
 that tyme the which kyngis ben wont to  
 goo forth to batails, Dauid sente<sup>z</sup> Joab,  
 and with hym his seruauantis, and al Irael;  
 and thei wastiden the sones of Amon, and  
 bisegeden Raba; forsothe Dauid abood  
 2 stille in Jerusalem. While these thingis  
 weren doo, it felle, that Dauid roos on a  
 dai fro his bed aftir mydday, and wente  
 in the solere of the kyngis hows; and he  
 sawȝ a womman wasshyngge hir fro azens  
 vpon hir solere; forsothe she was a ful  
 3 feyr womman. Than Dauid sente, and  
 aserchede, what was the womman; and it  
 is toold to hym, that she was Bersabee,  
 the douȝter of Elyam, the<sup>a</sup> wijf of Vrye  
 4 Ethei. And so Dauid sente messagers,  
 and<sup>b</sup> took hir; the which whanne she  
 was goon in to hym, he slepte with hir,  
 and anon she is halwid fro hir vn-  
 5 clenness. And she turnede aȝen to hir hows,  
 the fruyt of hir wombe conseyuēd; and  
 she sendyngge toold to Dauid, and seith,  
 6 I haue conseyuēd. Forsothe Dauid sente  
 to Joab, seiynge, Send to me Vrie Ethee;  
 7 and Joab sente Vrye to Dauid. And  
 Vrye cam to Dauid; and Dauid askide,  
 how riȝt dide Joab and the puple, and  
 what maner wise the batail was serued<sup>c</sup>.  
 8 And Dauid seide to Vrye, Go into thin

Israel; and Dauid killide of Sireis<sup>m</sup> seuen  
 hundrid charis, and fourti thousynde of  
 knyȝtis<sup>n</sup>; and he smoot Sobach, the prince  
 of chyualrie<sup>o</sup>, which<sup>p</sup> was deed anon.  
 Forsothe<sup>q</sup> alle kyngis<sup>r</sup>, that weren in the<sup>s</sup> 19  
 help of Adadezer, siȝen that thei weren  
 ouercomun of Israel, and thei maden pees  
 with Israel, and serueden hem; and Sireis<sup>t</sup>  
 dredden to ȝyue help to the sones of  
 Amon.

## CAP. XI.

Forsothe<sup>u</sup> it was doon, whanne the ȝeer 1  
 turnede aȝen in that tyme wherynne<sup>v</sup>  
 kyngis ben wont to go forth to batels,  
 Dauid sente<sup>w</sup> Joab, and with hym hise  
 seruauantis, and al Israel; and thei dis-  
 trieden the sones of Amon, and bisegiden  
 Rabath; forsothe<sup>x</sup> Dauid dwellide in  
 Jerusalem<sup>†</sup>. While these thingis weren 2  
 doon, it befelde, that Dauid roos in a dai  
 fro his bed after mydday, and walkide<sup>y</sup>  
 in the soler of the kyngis hows; and he  
 siȝ a womman<sup>‡</sup> waischyngge hir silf euen  
 azens<sup>z</sup> on<sup>a</sup> hir soler; sotheli<sup>b</sup> the womman  
 was ful fair. Therfor the kyng sente, 3  
 and enqueride, what womman it was; and  
 it was teld to hym, that sche was Bersabee,  
 the douȝtir of Heliam, and<sup>c</sup> was<sup>e</sup> the wijf  
 of Vrye Ethei. Therfor<sup>d</sup> bi messangeris 4  
 sent Dauid took hir; and whanne sche  
 entride to hym, he slepte with hir, and  
 anon sche was halewid fro hir vn-  
 clenesse<sup>e</sup>||. And sche turnede aȝen in to 5  
 hir hows, with child<sup>f</sup> conseyuēd; and sche  
 sente, and telde<sup>g</sup> to Dauid, and seide, Y  
 haue conseyuēd. Forsothe<sup>h</sup> Dauid sente 6  
 to Joab, and seide, Sende thou Vrye Ethei  
 to me; and Joab sente Vrye to Dauid.  
 And Vrie cam to Dauid; and Dauid axide, 7  
 hou riȝtfuli Joab dide and the puple, and  
 hou<sup>i</sup> the batel was mynystrid<sup>k</sup>. And 8

† Dauid dwell-  
 ide in Jerusa-  
 lem; whanne  
 othere menȝeden  
 forth to batel,  
 Dauid dwell-  
 ide as idil in  
 Jerusalem, and  
 therfor he was  
 drawun to do  
 auoutrie; wher-  
 for the poete  
 seith, If thou  
 takist away  
 idilnessis, the  
 craftis of couei-  
 tise, that is, of  
 lecherie, pe-  
 rischiden; and  
 in xxxiii. c.  
 Eccl. ydilnesse  
 tauȝte myche  
 malice. c.  
 ‡ And he siȝ  
 a womman;  
 vnchast siȝt is  
 ful perelouse,  
 for Dauid  
 that was so  
 hooly and good,  
 was drawun  
 herbi to auou-  
 trie, and aftir-  
 ward to procure  
 mansleyng bi  
 tresoun, and at  
 the laste to par-  
 forme it in  
 werk. Lire  
 here. c.  
 || halewid fro  
 hir vnclennesse;  
 that is, fro flux  
 of vnclene  
 blood that  
 schulde come til  
 to the child  
 bering, for sche  
 conseyuēd in  
 that ligging bi,  
 and vnclene  
 blood renneth  
 no more aftir  
 conseuyng of  
 child, for thilke  
 blood goith in to  
 the formyng  
 and mete of the  
 child. Lire  
 here. c.

<sup>y</sup> thousand BCFH. <sup>z</sup> sente to E pr.m. <sup>a</sup> Om. E pr.m. <sup>b</sup> Om. BCFH. <sup>c</sup> seuerd A.

<sup>m</sup> the Sireis I. <sup>n</sup> horsmen I. <sup>o</sup> the chyualrie I. <sup>p</sup> the which I. <sup>q</sup> And I. <sup>r</sup> the kyngis I. <sup>s</sup> Om. I.  
<sup>t</sup> the Sireis I. <sup>u</sup> And I. <sup>v</sup> in whiche I. <sup>w</sup> sente forth I. <sup>x</sup> and I. <sup>y</sup> he walkide I. <sup>z</sup> aȝens him I.  
<sup>a</sup> upon I. <sup>b</sup> and I. <sup>c</sup> sche was I. <sup>d</sup> Thanne I. <sup>e</sup> bareyn wymmen weren seid vnclene I. marg. <sup>f</sup> a child I.  
<sup>g</sup> schewide I. <sup>h</sup> And I. <sup>i</sup> what maner wise I. <sup>k</sup> serued I.



hows, and wassh thi feet. And Vrye wente out of the kyngis hows, and hym  
 9 folwide the kyngis meet. Forsothe Vrye slepte before the ȝate of the kyngis hows with othere seruauntis of his lord, and  
 10 he wente not down to his hows. And it is toold to Dauid of seieris, Vrye wente not to his hows. And Dauid seith to Vrye, Whether not fro 'a ferre<sup>d</sup> weye thou cam? whi desendist<sup>e</sup> thou<sup>f</sup> not into  
 11 thin hows? And Vrie seith to Dauid, The arke of God, and<sup>g</sup> Yrael and Juda dwellen in tentis, and my lord Joab, and the seruauntis of my lord biden vpon the face of the erthe, and I shal go<sup>h</sup> 'in to<sup>i</sup> myn hous, that I ete, and drinke, and slepe with my wijf? Bi thin helth, and bi the helth of thi soule, I shal not doo  
 12 this thing. Thanne Dauid seith to Vrie, Bijd here also to dai, and to morwe Y shal leeue thee. Vrye bode in Jerusalem that  
 13 day and the tothere. And Dauyd clepide hym, that he eete before hym and drynk, and he made hym drunke; the which goon out at euen, slepte in his bedde with the<sup>k</sup> seruauntis of his lord; and he desendide  
 14 not into his hows. And it is doon thanne eerli, and Dauid wroot a lettre to Joab,  
 15 and sente bi the hoond of Vrye, wrytynge in the lettre, Puttith Vrie fro azens of the batail, where the batail is moost strong, and forsakith hym, that he  
 16 smyten die. Thanne whanne Joab bi-segide the citee, he putte Vrye in the place where he wiste moost stronge men  
 17 to ben. And the men gon out fro the cite, fouȝten aȝen Joab, and thei slewen of the puple of<sup>l</sup> the seruauntis of Dauid,  
 18 and also Vrie Ethee is deed. And so Joab sente, and toolde alle thes wordis of  
 19 the batail; and comaundide to the mes-sageer, seiynge, Whanne thou hast ful endid alle the wordis of the batail to the  
 20 kyng, if thou seest hym to han indig-

Dauid seide to Vrye, Go in to thin hows, and waische thi feet. Vrye ȝede out<sup>1</sup> fro the hows of the kyng, and the kyngis mete sude hym. Sotheli<sup>m</sup> Vrye slepte<sup>9</sup> bifor the ȝate of the kyngis hows with othere seruauntis of his lord, and ȝede<sup>n</sup> not down to his hows. And it was teld to<sup>10</sup> Dauid of men, seiynge, Vrye ȝede not<sup>o</sup> to his hows. And Dauid seide to Vrye, Whether<sup>p</sup> thou camest not fro the weye? whi ȝedist thou not down in to thin hows? And Vrie seide to Dauid, The arke of<sup>11</sup> God, Israel<sup>q</sup> and Juda dwellen in tentis, and my lord Joab, and the seruauntis of my lord dwellen on<sup>r</sup> the face of erthe<sup>s</sup>, and schal Y go in to myn hows, to ete and drynke, and slepe with my wijf? Bi thin helthe, and bi the helthe of thi soule, Y schal not do this thing. Therfor Dauid<sup>12</sup> seide to Vrye, Dwelle thou here also to dai, and to morewe Y schal delyuere thee. Vrie dwellide in Jerusalem in that day and the tothir. And Dauid clepide hym,<sup>13</sup> that he schulde ete and drynke bifor hym, and Dauid made drunkun Vrye<sup>†</sup>; and he ȝede out in the euentid, and slepte in his bed with the seruauntes of his lord; and ȝede<sup>t</sup> not down in to his hows. Therfor<sup>u</sup>  
 14 the morewtid was maad, and<sup>uu</sup> Dauid wroot epistle to Joab, and sente<sup>v</sup> bi the hond of Vrye, and wroot<sup>w</sup> in the pistle<sup>x</sup>, Sette<sup>y</sup> ȝe  
 15 Vrye euene azens the batel, where the batel is strongeste, 'that is, where the aduersaries ben stronge<sup>z</sup>, and forsake<sup>a</sup> ȝe hym, that he be smitun and perische. Therfor whanne Joab bisegide the citee,<sup>16</sup> he settide<sup>b</sup> Vrie in the<sup>c</sup> place where he wiste that strongeste men<sup>d</sup> weren. And<sup>17</sup> men ȝeden out of the citee, and fouȝten azens Joab, and thei killiden of the puple of seruauntis<sup>e</sup> of Dauid, and also Vrye Ethei was deed<sup>f</sup>. Therfor<sup>g</sup> Joab sente, and<sup>18</sup> telde alle the<sup>h</sup> wordis of the batel; and he<sup>19</sup> comaundyde to the messenger, and seide,

† Dauid made drunkun Vrie; that is, made to ȝyue to him pryuely wyn able to make drunkun, and bileuyde that he schulde herby forȝete the arke and the oost, and that so he schulde bemaad hoot of wyn, and schulde slepe with his wijf; and ȝit netheles Vrie was not disseyued. Lire here. c.

<sup>d</sup> the *E pr.m.* <sup>e</sup> descendedest *C.* <sup>f</sup> Om. *E.* <sup>g</sup> of *E pr.m.* <sup>h</sup> go out *A.* <sup>i</sup> in *AFH.* <sup>k</sup> Om. *A.* <sup>l</sup> Om. *A.*

<sup>1</sup> forth *I.* <sup>m</sup> And *I.* <sup>n</sup> he ȝede *I.* <sup>o</sup> hath not go *I.* <sup>p</sup> For *EL.* <sup>q</sup> of Israel *I pr.m. w sup. ras.* <sup>r</sup> upon *I.* <sup>s</sup> the erthe *I.* <sup>t</sup> he ȝede *I.* <sup>u</sup> Therfor whanne *A sec.m.* Thanne *I.* <sup>uu</sup> Om. *A sec.m.* <sup>v</sup> he sente it *I.* <sup>w</sup> he wroot *I.* <sup>x</sup> epistle *CE.* <sup>y</sup> Putte *I.* <sup>z</sup> Om. *BCIX.* <sup>a</sup> leeue *I.* <sup>b</sup> sette *I.* <sup>c</sup> that *I.* <sup>d</sup> enmyes *I.* <sup>e</sup> the seruauntis *BCIMUC.* <sup>f</sup> deed there *I.* <sup>g</sup> And so *I.* <sup>h</sup> these *I.*



nacioun, and seye, Whi neȝeden ȝe to the wal for to fiȝte? whether knewen ȝe not, that aboue fro the wal ben sent manye  
 21 dartis? who smoot Achymalech, the sone of Jeroboal? whether not a womman sente vpon hym a gobet of a myln stoon fro the wal, and slewȝ hym in Thebes? whi biside the wal ȝe wenten to? thow shalt seye, Also thi seruauant, Vrye Ethee,  
 22 is slayn. Thanne the messenger wente, and cam, and toolde to Dauid alle thingis  
 23 that Joab comaundide to hym. And the messenger seide to Dauid, The men hadden the ouer hoond aȝens vs, and thei wenten out to vs into the feeld; forsothe we, the bure made, pursueden hem vnto the ȝate  
 24 of the citee. And the sheeters dresseden dartis to thi seruauantis fro the wal aboue, and there ben deed of the seruauantis of the kyng; but also Vrie Ethee, thi seru-  
 25 aunt, is deed. And Dauid seide to the messenger, Thes thingis thou shalt seye to Joab, This thing breke thee not; forsothe dyuerse is the hap of batail, and now this, now hym wastith the swerd; coumfort thi fiȝters aȝens the cytee, that  
 26 thou distroye it, and enhurte hem. Forsothe the wijf of Vrye herde, that Vrie her houseboond was deed, and she weilide hym. And the weilynge ouere doon, Dauid sente, and brouȝte hir into his hows; and she is maad wijf to hym, and she bare to hym a sone. And the word that Dauid dide displeside before the Lord.

## CAP. XII.

1 Thanne the Lord sente Nathan to Dauid; the which whanne he was comen to hym, seide to hym, Answere to me doom; two men weren in o cytee;  
 2 oon ryche, and another pore. The riche  
 3 hadde sheep and oxen ful manye; for-

Whanne thou hast fillid<sup>k</sup> alle wordis<sup>l</sup> of the batel to the kyng, if thou seest, that  
 he is wrooth, and seith, Whi neȝiden ȝe to the wal to fiȝte? whether ȝe wisten not, that many dartis ben sent<sup>m</sup> 'fro aboue fro the wal<sup>n</sup>? who smoot Abymelech, sone<sup>o</sup>  
 21 of Gerobaal? whether not a womman sente<sup>p</sup> on<sup>a</sup> hym a gobet of a mylnestoon fro the<sup>r</sup> wal<sup>s</sup>, and killide<sup>t</sup> hym in Thebes? whi neȝiden ȝe bisidis the wal? thou schalt seie<sup>u</sup>, Also thi seruauant, Vrie Ethei, diede<sup>v</sup>. Therfor<sup>w</sup> the messenger ȝede<sup>x</sup>,  
 22 and telde to Dauid alle thingis whiche Joab hadde comaundid to hym. And the  
 23 messenger seide to Dauid, 'Men hadden<sup>y</sup> the maistri aȝens us, and thei ȝeden out to vs in to the feeld; sotheli<sup>z</sup> bi<sup>a</sup> 'fersnesse maad<sup>b</sup> we pursueden hem 'til to<sup>c</sup> the ȝate of the citee. And archeris<sup>d</sup> senten<sup>e</sup>  
 24 dartis to thi seruauantis fro the wal aboue, and summe of the 'kyngis seruauantis<sup>f</sup> ben deed; forsothe<sup>g</sup> also thi seruauant, Vrie Ethei, is deed. And Dauid  
 25 seide to the messenger, Thou schalt seie these thingis to Joab, This thing breke not thee; for the bifallyng<sup>h</sup> of batel is dyuerse, and swerd wastith<sup>i</sup> now this man, now that man; coumforte thi fiȝteris aȝens the citee, that thou distrye it, and excite<sup>k</sup> thou hem<sup>l</sup>. Forsothe<sup>m</sup> the wijf  
 26 of Vrye herde, that Vrie hir hosebond was deed, and sche biweilide hym<sup>†</sup>. And  
 27 whanne the morenyng was passid, Dauid sente, and brouȝte hir in to his hows; and sche was maad wijf to hym, and sche childide a sone to hym. And this word which<sup>n</sup> Dauid hadde do displeside bifor the Lord.

## CAP. XII.

Therfor the Lord sente Nathan to Dauid; and whanne he hadde come to Dauid, he seide to Dauid<sup>o</sup>, Answere thou doom<sup>p</sup> to me; twei men weren in o<sup>q</sup> citee; o<sup>r</sup> man was riche, and the tother was<sup>s</sup> pore. The riche man<sup>†</sup> hadde ful many<sup>2</sup>

† and sche biweilide him; oneli bi feyn- yng, and bi appering, for sche desirde his deth, that bi this sche schulde ascape stonyng, and be maad the wijf of the kyng, and for this entent sche procuride Dauyth to hir hosebondis deth. Lire here. c.  
 † The riche man; this riche man is vndur- stondun Dauyth, hauyng many wyues; the pore man is vndur- stondun Vrie, that hadde onely o wijf, whom he hadde brouȝt, in ȝuyngge dower for hir, and whom he hadde nurschid, for he took hir a litil damesel. Sche eet of his breed, for sche comynede with hym in mete and bed. This pilgrym that cam to the riche man, is the deuel, which is alienyd fro the comynyng of heuenly cyte- seyns, for hardnesse in synne; to which pilgrym Da- uyth made a feeste bi consent in to auoutrie, and mansleyng brouȝt forth in to dede, for the denel delitith in sychesynnes. Dauyth seide, he schal ȝelde the scheep in to the fourthe fold, and so it was doon to him, for hise iiij. sones weren deed, for the deeth of Vrie; the firste, the sone of Bersabee, the ii. Amon, the iii. Absolon, the iiij. Adonye. And Dauyth seide, bi herte and mouth, I haue synned to the Lord; he defendide not his synne, but knouelechede

<sup>k</sup> fulfillid i. <sup>l</sup> the wordis ix sec. m. c. <sup>m</sup> sent out i. <sup>n</sup> fro the wal aboue i. <sup>o</sup> the sone i. <sup>p</sup> lete falle i. <sup>q</sup> upon i. <sup>r</sup> a i. <sup>s</sup> wal an hiȝe i. <sup>t</sup> sche killide i. <sup>u</sup> seie thanne i. <sup>v</sup> was sleyn i. <sup>w</sup> Thanne i. <sup>x</sup> ȝede forth i. <sup>y</sup> Enmyes han had i. <sup>z</sup> and i. <sup>a</sup> with i. <sup>b</sup> gret fersnesse i. <sup>c</sup> vnto i. <sup>d</sup> scheters i. <sup>e</sup> senten out i. <sup>f</sup> seruauantis of the kyng i. <sup>g</sup> and i. <sup>h</sup> happe i. <sup>i</sup> fordoith i. <sup>k</sup> stire i. <sup>l</sup> hem therto i. <sup>m</sup> And i. <sup>n</sup> that i. <sup>o</sup> him i. <sup>p</sup> a doom i. <sup>q</sup> a i. <sup>r</sup> the oo i. the too k. <sup>s</sup> Om. i.



sothe the pore hadde no thing vtterly, saaf o litil sheep, the which he bouzte<sup>m</sup>, and norshide, and the which wexe anentis hym with his sonys, togidre of his breed etinge, and of his cup drynkynge, and in his bosum slepynge; and it was to hym as a douzter. Forsothe whanne a maner pylgrym was comen to the riche man, he sparynge to take of the sheep and of his oxen, that he zeue a meetshipec to that pilgrym, that cam to hym, took the sheep of the pore man, and maade redi meetis to the man that cam to hym. Forsothe Dauid wrooth ful myche bi indignacioun azens that man, seide to Nathan, The Lord lyueth, for the sone of deeth is the man, the which dide that; the sheep he shal zeelde into foure foold, forthi that he hath doo this word, and hath not sparyd. Forsothe Nathan seide to Dauid, Thou ert thilk man, that didist this thing. Thes thingis seith the Lord God of Israel, I haue anoyntid thee into kyng vpon Israel, and I haue delyuerde thee fro the hoond of Saul, and zeue to thee the hows of thi lord, and the wyues of thi lord in thi bosum, and zeuen to thee the hows of Israel, and of Jnda; and if thes thingis ben litil, I shulde adde to thee myche more. Whi thanne hast thou dispisid the word of the Lord, that thou doo yuel thingis in my sijt? Vrye Ethei thou hast smyten with swerd, and the wijf of hym thou hast takyn to thee into wijf, and thou hast slayn hym bi the swerd of the sones of Amon. For what thing swerd of thin hows shal not goo a wey fro thee vnto with outen ende; forthi that thou hast dispised me, and took the wijf of Vrie Ethei, that she were thi wijf. And so thes thingis seith the Lord, Loo! I shal rere vpon thee yuel of thin hows, and I shal taak away

scheep, and oxun; sotheli<sup>t</sup> the pore man<sup>3</sup> hadde vtterli no thing, outakun o litil scheep, which<sup>u</sup> he hadde bouzt, and nurschid, and which<sup>v</sup> hadde wexid<sup>w</sup> at<sup>x</sup> hym with hise sones, and eet togidere<sup>y</sup> of his breed, and drank of his cuppe, and slepte in his bosum; and it was as a douzter to hym. Forsothe<sup>z</sup> whanne a<sup>4</sup> pilgrym hadde come<sup>a</sup> to the<sup>b</sup> riche man, he sparide to take of hise<sup>c</sup> scheep and oxun, that he schulde make a feeste to that pilgrym, that cam to hym; and he took the scheep of the pore man, and made redi<sup>d</sup> metis to the man that cam to hym. Forsothe<sup>e</sup> Dauid was ful wrooth with<sup>5</sup> indignacioun azens that man, and seide<sup>f</sup> to Nathan, The Lord lyueth, for the man that dide this<sup>g</sup> is the sone of deeth<sup>†</sup>; he<sup>6</sup> schal zelde the scheep in to foure folde, for he dide this word, and sparide not. For<sup>7</sup> sothe<sup>h</sup> Nathan seide to Dauid, Thou art thilke<sup>i</sup> man, that hast do this thing. The Lord God of Israel seith these thingis, Y anoyntide<sup>k</sup> thee 'in to<sup>l</sup> kyng on<sup>m</sup> Israel, and Y delyuerde thee fro the hond of Saul, and Y gaf to thee the hows<sup>8</sup> of thi lord, and the wyues of thi lord in thi bosum, and Y gaf to thee the hows of Israel, and of Juda; and if these thingis ben litil, Y schal<sup>n</sup> adde<sup>o</sup> to thee myche grettere thingis. Whi therfor hast<sup>9</sup> thou dispisid the word of the Lord, that thou didist yuels in my sijt? Thou hast smyte<sup>p</sup> by swerd Vrye Ethei, and thou hast take his wijf in to wijf to thee, and thou hast slayn hym with the swerd of the sones of Amon. Wherfor swerd<sup>10</sup> schal not go away fro thin hows<sup>†</sup> til in to with outen ende; for thou dispysidist<sup>r</sup> me, and tokist<sup>s</sup> the wijf of Vrye Ethei, that sche schulde be thi wijf. Therfor<sup>11</sup> the Lord seith these thingis, Lo! Y schal reise on<sup>t</sup> thee yuel<sup>u</sup> of thin hows, and Y schal take thi wyues in 'thin ijen<sup>v</sup>, and Y

mekely, wherfor it sueth, also the Lord hath turned away thi synne, as to the gilt, in forgyunge it for thi penaunce, and as to the peyne, in temperinge it; for thou; thou art a manquellere and worthi the deth, netheles thou schalt not die in thi propir persooone, but in thi sone borun. Of whiche the cause sueth, for thou hast maad the enemyes to blasfeme the name of the Lord; for yuele men and vnkunynge blasfemen bi this the priuy domes of God, and seiden, that he dide vnjustly in repreuyng Saul, and in chesinge Dauid, that dide synnes more worse than Saul hadde do. *Live here. c.*  
† is the sone of deeth; that is, worthi of deeth, for the hidousnesse of the dede. *Live here. c.*

<sup>m</sup> brouzte A.

<sup>t</sup> and I. <sup>u</sup> the which I. <sup>v</sup> the which I. <sup>w</sup> wexide I. <sup>x</sup> anentis I. <sup>y</sup> bothe I. <sup>z</sup> But I. <sup>a</sup> came I. <sup>b</sup> this I. <sup>c</sup> his owne I. <sup>d</sup> greithide I. <sup>e</sup> Certis I. <sup>f</sup> he seide I. <sup>g</sup> this thing I. <sup>h</sup> And I. <sup>i</sup> that EL. <sup>k</sup> haue anoyntid I. <sup>l</sup> Om. I. <sup>m</sup> upon I. <sup>n</sup> schulde I *pr. m.* <sup>o</sup> thanne do I. <sup>p</sup> killid I. <sup>q</sup> a swerd K. <sup>r</sup> hast dispisid I. <sup>s</sup> hast take I. <sup>t</sup> upon I. <sup>u</sup> the yuel I. <sup>v</sup> thi sijt I.

<sup>†</sup> fro thin hows, etc.; for the brother killide the brother, as Absolon killide Amon, in xiii. c., and Salomon killide Adonye, in iii. book ii. c., and Absolon roos azenus Dauid his fadir, in this book xv. c. c.

thi wyues in thin eyen, and 3yue to thin  
neighbour, and he schal sleepe with thi  
12 wyues in the eyen of this sunne. For-  
sothe thou didist hidyngli; forsothe I  
shal doo this word in sijt of al Irael,  
13 and in the sijt of this sunne. And Daud  
seide to Nathan, I haue synned to the  
Lord. And Nathan seide to Daud,  
Forsothe the Lord hath ouerborn thi  
14 synne; thou shalt not die. Neuerthelater  
for thou hast maad the enemyes to blas-  
pheme the name of the Lord, for that  
word the sone that is born to thee bi  
15 deeth shal die. And Nathan is turned  
a3en into his hows. And the Lord  
smoot the litil child, whom the wijf of  
Vrye bare to Daud, and he is dispeyrid.  
16 And Daud preyde the Lord for the litil  
child; and Daud fastide with fastyng,  
and weute in aside, and<sup>n</sup> laye vpon the  
17 erthe. Forsothe the eldris of his hows  
camen, constreynynge hym that he shulde  
ryse fro the erthe; the whiche wolde  
18 not, and eete uot with hem meete. For-  
sothe it felle the senenthe dai, that the  
child diede; and the seruauntis of Daud  
dradden to telle to hym, that the child  
was deed; thei seiden forsothe, Loo!  
whanne the lityl child lyuede, we  
speken to hym, and he herde not oure  
voys; how mych more if we seyn the  
child is deed, he schal turment hym  
19 self? Whanne thanne Daud hadde herd  
his seruauntis musynge, he vndirstood  
that the lytyl faunt was deed; and he  
seide to his seruauntis, Whether the  
child is deed? The whiche answerden  
20 vnto<sup>nn</sup> hym, He is deed. Thanne Daud  
roos fro the erthe, and he is wasshid<sup>o</sup>, and  
anoynt; and whanne he hadde chaungid  
clothinge, he wente into the hows of the  
Lord, and honourde, and cam into his  
hows; and he askyde, that thei shulden  
21 sette to hym breed, and he eete. For-

schal 3yue<sup>w</sup> to thi neigbore, and he schal  
sleepe with thi wyues in the 3en of this  
sunne, *'that is, opynli bifor alle men, as  
in xv. chapitre<sup>x</sup>*. For thou hast<sup>y</sup> do priueli; 12  
forsothe<sup>z</sup> Y schal do this word in the sijt  
of al Israel, and in the sijt of this sunne.  
And Daud seide to Nathan, Y haue 13  
synned to the Lord. And Nathan seide  
to Daud, Also<sup>a</sup> the Lord hath turned  
awei thi synne; thou schalt not die.  
Netheles for thou madist<sup>b</sup> enemyes to 14  
blasfeme the name of the Lord, for this  
word the child which<sup>c</sup> is borun to thee  
shal die bi deeth. And Nathan turnede 15  
a3en in to his hows. And the Lord smoot  
the litil child, whom the wijf of Vrye  
childide to Daud, and he<sup>d</sup> dispeiride<sup>e</sup>†.  
And Daud preiede<sup>f</sup> the Lord for the litil 16  
child; and Daud fastide bi fastyng, and  
entride<sup>g</sup> asidis half, and lai<sup>h</sup> ou<sup>i</sup> the erthe.  
Sotheli<sup>k</sup> the eldere men of his hows 17  
camen, and constreyneden hym *'bi meke  
preieris<sup>l</sup>*, that he schulde rise<sup>m</sup> fro the  
erthe; and he nolde<sup>n</sup>, nethir he eet mete  
with hem. Forsothe<sup>o</sup> it bifelde in the 18  
seuenthe dai, that the 3ong child diede;  
and the seruauntis of Daud dredde to  
telle to hym, that the litil child was  
deed; for thei seiden, Lo! whanne<sup>p</sup> the  
litil child lyuede 3it, we spaken to hym,  
and he herde not oure vois; hou myche  
more, if we seien the child is deed, he  
schal turment himsilf? Therefore whanne 19  
Daud hadde herd<sup>q</sup> his seruauntis<sup>r</sup> spek-  
ynge<sup>s</sup> priueli, *'ether moterynge<sup>t</sup>*, he un-  
derstood that the 3ong child was deed;  
'and he seyde to his seruauntis, Whether  
the child is deed<sup>u</sup>? Whiche<sup>v</sup> answeriden  
to hym, He is deed. Therfor Daud 20  
roos<sup>w</sup> fro the erthe, and was waischid<sup>x</sup>,  
and anoyntid; and whanne he hadde  
chaungid cloth<sup>y</sup>, he entride in to the  
hows of the Lord, and worschipide, and  
cam in to his hows; and he axide, that

† he dispei-  
ride; Danyth  
dispeirde of  
the helthe of  
the child bi  
weye of kynde,  
not of myracle,  
and therfor he  
preyede, for he  
wiste not, wher  
God spak bi  
determina-  
cioun, ether bi  
manassing.  
Lire here. c.

<sup>n</sup> Om. E. <sup>nn</sup> to BCEFH. <sup>o</sup> wasshen c.

<sup>w</sup> 3yue hem i. <sup>x</sup> Gloss omitted in i. *chapitre bifore* K. <sup>y</sup> haue i. <sup>z</sup> certis i. <sup>a</sup> Certis i. <sup>b</sup> hast  
made i. <sup>c</sup> that i. <sup>d</sup> Daud i. <sup>e</sup> dispeiride of the *lijf* of it i. <sup>f</sup> preiede to c. <sup>g</sup> he 3ede i. <sup>h</sup> he lai i.  
i upon i. <sup>k</sup> And i. <sup>l</sup> Om. i. <sup>m</sup> rise up i. <sup>n</sup> wolde not i. <sup>o</sup> And i. <sup>p</sup> while i. <sup>q</sup> seen i. <sup>r</sup> children i.  
<sup>s</sup> to speke i. <sup>t</sup> Om. A. <sup>u</sup> Om. EPRU. <sup>v</sup> The whiche i. <sup>w</sup> roos up i. <sup>x</sup> weischen i. <sup>y</sup> his clothis i.



sothe his seruauntys seiden to hym,  
 What is the word that thou hast doon?  
 For the litil faunt, whanne he ȝit lyuede,  
 thou fastidist and weptist; forsothe the  
 child deed, thou roos and eete breed?  
 22 The which seith, For the faunt whanne  
 he ȝit lyuede I fastide and wepte; for-  
 sothe I seide, Who woot, if peraenture  
 the Lord ȝyue hym to me, and the faunt  
 23 lyue? Forsothe now for he is deed, whi  
 fast I? whether shal I mowe more ouer  
 clepe hym aȝen? I shal more goo to  
 hym, forsothe he shal not turne aȝen to  
 24 me. And Dauid coumfortide Bersabe, his  
 wijf, and wente into hir, and slepte with  
 hir. The which gat a sone, and clepide  
 the name of hym Salomon; and the  
 25 Lord louyde hym. And he sente hym  
 in the hoond of Nathan, the prophet; and  
 he clepide the name of hym Loueli to  
 the Lord, forthi that the Lord shulde  
 26 loue hym. Thanne Joab fauȝt aȝens  
 Rabath, kyng of the sones of Amon,  
 and he hath ouercomen the kyngis citee.  
 27 And Joab sente messagers to Dauid,  
 seiynge, I haue fouȝten aȝens Rabath,  
 and the citee of watres is to be taken.  
 28 Now thanne gadre the tother parti of  
 the puple, and bisege the citee, and tak  
 it, lest whanne the citee were wastid of  
 me, to my name the victorie be ascriued.  
 29 And so Dauid gadride al the puple, and  
 wente forth aȝens Rabath; and whanne  
 30 he hadde fouȝten, he took it. And he  
 took the diademe fro the mawmet, that is  
 clepid the kyng of hem, fro his heed, in  
 weȝt of gold a talent, hauynge moost  
 precious gemmys; and it is put vpon the  
 heed of Dauid; but and ful myche praye  
 31 of the cyte he bare out. And bryngynge  
 forth sawcde<sup>o</sup> the puple of it, and ladde  
 about vpon hem boostful yren carris, and  
 he dyuydide with sharys, and he piȝt  
 thurȝ in the shap of the sidis; thus he

thei schulden sette breed to hym, and he  
 eet. Sothely<sup>z</sup> his seruauntis seiden to hym, 21  
 What is the word which<sup>a</sup> thou hast do?  
 Thou fastidist<sup>b</sup>, and weptist<sup>c</sup> for the ȝong  
 child, whanne<sup>d</sup> he lyuede ȝit; sotheli<sup>e</sup>  
 whanne the child was deed, thou risidist<sup>f</sup>  
 and etist breed? And Dauid seide, Y fast- 22  
 ide and wepte for the ȝong child, whanne  
 he lyuyde ȝit; for Y seide<sup>†</sup>, Who woot, if  
 peraenture the Lord ȝyue hym to me,  
 and the ȝong child lyue? 'Now forsothe<sup>g</sup> 23  
 for he is deed, whi 'fast Y<sup>h</sup>? whether Y  
 schal mow aȝen clepe hym more? Y schal  
 'go more to<sup>i</sup> hym, but he schal not turne<sup>k</sup>  
 aȝen to me. And Dauid coumfortid Ber- 24  
 sabee, his wijf; and he entride to hir,  
 and slepte<sup>l</sup> with hir. And sche gendride  
 a sone, and *Dauid* clepide his name Sa-  
 lomon<sup>†</sup>; and the Lord louyde hym. And 25  
 he sente Salomon<sup>m</sup> in the hond of Nathan,  
 the prophete; and he clepide his name  
 Amyable<sup>n</sup> to the Lord, for the Lord louyde  
 hym. Therfor<sup>o</sup> Joab fauȝt aȝens Rabath<sup>§</sup>, 26  
 of<sup>p</sup> the sones of Amon, and he fauȝt aȝens  
 the 'kyngis citce<sup>q</sup>. And Joab sente mes- 27  
 sangeris to Dauid, and seide, Y fauȝte<sup>r</sup>  
 aȝens Rabath, and the citee of watris  
 schal be takun. Now therfor gadere thou 28  
 the tother part of the puple, and bisege  
 thou the citce, and take thou it, lest  
 whanne the citee is<sup>s</sup> wastid of me, the  
 victorie be arettid to my name. Therfor 29  
 Dauid gaderide<sup>t</sup> al the puple, and he ȝede  
 forth aȝens Rabath; and whanne he hadde  
 fouȝte<sup>u</sup>, he took it. And he<sup>v</sup> took the dia- 30  
 deme of the kyng<sup>||</sup> of hem<sup>w</sup> fro his heed,  
 bi weȝte<sup>x</sup> a talent of gold, hauynge pre-  
 ciouseste<sup>y</sup> peerlis; and it was put on<sup>z</sup> the  
 heed of Dauid, 'that is<sup>a</sup>, afir that it was  
 weldid<sup>b</sup> and purgid bi fier<sup>c</sup>; but also  
 Dauid bar away ful myche prey of the<sup>d</sup>  
 citee. Also<sup>e</sup> he ledde forth the puple ther- 31  
 of<sup>¶</sup>, and sawide<sup>f</sup>, and 'dide aboute<sup>g</sup> hem  
 'yrun instrumentis of turment<sup>h</sup>, and de-

† for I seide;  
 that is, Y  
 thouȝt in myn  
 herte. *Live*  
*here. c.*

‡ Salomon is  
 interpretid pe-  
 sible; and this  
 was of Goddis  
 ordenaunce,  
 for it was  
 schewid to  
 Dauid, that  
 Salomon  
 schulde regne  
 afir him, and  
 that he schulde  
 lyue in so greet  
 pees, that he  
 schulde bilde  
 a temple to the  
 Lord, as the  
 Lord biȝte  
 to Dauid, in  
 vii. c<sup>o</sup>. bifore.  
*Live here. c.*  
 § Rabath; that  
 was the prin-  
 cipal citee and  
 the kingis  
 citee, and ther-  
 for the king  
 and his wer-  
 riours put-  
 tiden hem silf  
 therinne. *Live*  
*here. c.*  
 || diademe of  
 the king; that  
 is, of the idol  
 of hem, which  
 is clepid Mel-  
 chon, that is  
 interpretid the  
 king of hem.  
*Live here. c.*  
 ¶ the puple,  
 etc.; that is,  
 not al the pu-  
 ple, but onely  
 hem that ȝauen  
 counceil, that  
 dispit schulde  
 be doon to his  
 messangeris.  
*Live here. c.*

<sup>o</sup> sauede *A.*

<sup>z</sup> And *1.* <sup>a</sup> that *1.* <sup>b</sup> hast fastid *1.* <sup>c</sup> wept *1.* <sup>d</sup> while *1.* <sup>e</sup> but *1.* <sup>f</sup> hast risen up *1.* <sup>g</sup> But now *1.*  
<sup>h</sup> schal I faste *for him 1.* <sup>i</sup> more rathir go to *1.* <sup>k</sup> come *1.* <sup>l</sup> he slepte *1.* <sup>m</sup> him *1.* <sup>n</sup> Louely *1.*  
<sup>o</sup> Thanne *1.* <sup>p</sup> the kyng of *1.* <sup>q</sup> citee of the kyng *1.* <sup>r</sup> haue fouȝte *1.* <sup>s</sup> be *1.* <sup>t</sup> gaderide to gidre *1.*  
<sup>u</sup> fouȝte aȝens that citee *1.* <sup>v</sup> Dauid *1.* <sup>w</sup> Amon *1.* <sup>x</sup> the weȝte of *1.* <sup>y</sup> preciose *ADB.* <sup>z</sup> upon *1.*  
<sup>a</sup> Om. *XX.* <sup>b</sup> wellid *CDEFGKLMNOPQRSUWXB.* <sup>c</sup> Gloss omitted in *1.* <sup>d</sup> that *1.* <sup>e</sup> And *1.* <sup>f</sup> he sawide it *1.*  
<sup>g</sup> compasside *1.* <sup>h</sup> with iren bounde cartis *1.*

dide to alle the citees of the sonys of Amon. And Dauid is turned azen, and alle the oost of hym, into Jerusalem.

partide<sup>i</sup> with knyues, and 'ledde ouer bi the licesse of tijl stoonus<sup>k</sup>; so<sup>l</sup> he dide to alle the citees of the sones of Amon. And Dauid turnede azen, and al his oost, in to Jerusalem.

## CAP. XIII.

<sup>1</sup> Forsothe it is doon after thes thingis, that Amon, the sone of Dauid, louede the sister of Absolon, the sone of Dauid, moost fayre, Thamar by name; and 'peyrede for<sup>p</sup> hir ful myche, so that for the loue of hir he wexe sijk. The which for she was a mayde, hard to hym it semede, that eny thing vnhonestly he <sup>3</sup>shulde do with hir. Forsothe there was to Amon a freende, Jonadab bi name, the sone of Semaa, brother<sup>q</sup> of Dauid, a ful <sup>4</sup>sleij man. The which seide to hym, Whi thus ert thou waastid bi leenesse, thou sone of the kyng, bi ech dai? whi shewist thou not to me? And Amon seide to hym, I loue Thamar, the sister <sup>5</sup>of my brother Absolon. To whom answerde Jonadab, Ly vpon thi bedde, and feyn sijknes; and whanne thi fader cometh, that he visite thee, sey to hym, Come<sup>r</sup>, I preye, Thamar<sup>s</sup>, my sister<sup>t</sup>, that she <sup>6</sup>zyue to me meet, and make sowil<sup>u</sup>, that I eete of hyr hoond. And so Amon laye down, as thou; he wexe sijk. And whanne the kyng was comen to visite hym, Amon seith to the kyng, Come, I preye, Thamar, my sister, that she make in myn eyen two maner of potagis, and the<sup>v</sup> meet maad redi I take of hir <sup>7</sup>hoond. Thanne Dauid sente to the hous of Thamar, seiynge, Go in to the hows of Amon, thi brothir, and mak to hym <sup>8</sup>spotage. And Thamar cam into the hows of Amon, hir brothir. Forsothe he laye; the which takynge meele mengide

## CAP. XIII.

Forsothe<sup>m</sup> it was doon aftir these <sup>1</sup>thingis, that Amon, the sone of Dauid, louyde the faireste<sup>n</sup> sistir, Thamar bi name, of Absolon, sone<sup>o</sup> of Dauid. And <sup>2</sup>Amon perischide<sup>p</sup> greetli for hir, so that he was sijk for 'the loue of hir<sup>q</sup>. For whanne<sup>r</sup> she was a virgyn, it semyde hard to hym, that he schulde do ony thing vnonestli with hir. Forsothe<sup>s</sup> a freend<sup>t</sup>, <sup>3</sup>Jonadab bi name, sone<sup>u</sup> of Semmaa, brother<sup>v</sup> of Dauid, 'was to Amon<sup>w</sup>; *Jonadab<sup>x</sup> was a ful prudent man.* Which<sup>y</sup> seide to <sup>4</sup>Amon, Sone of the kyng, whi art thou maad feble so bi leenesse bi alle daies? whi schewist thou not to me<sup>z</sup>? And Amon seide to him, Y loue Thamar, the sister of my brother Absolon. And Jona- <sup>5</sup>dab answeride to hym, Li thou on<sup>a</sup> thi bed, and feyne thou sikenesse; and whanne thi fadir cometh, that he visyte thee, seie thou to hym, Y preye<sup>b</sup>, come Thamar, my sister, that sche <sup>6</sup>zyue mete to me, and make<sup>bb</sup> a seew, that Y ete<sup>c</sup> of hir hond. Therfor<sup>d</sup> Amon lay down, and 'bigan as<sup>e</sup> <sup>6</sup>to be sijk. And whanne the kyng hadde come to visite him, Amon seide to the kyng, Y biseche, come Thamar, my sistir, that sche make tweif<sup>f</sup> soupyngis bifor my <sup>7</sup>izen, and that Y take of hir hond meete<sup>g</sup> maad redi. Therfor Dauid sente to the <sup>7</sup>hows of Thamar, and seide, Come thou in to the hows of Amon, thi brother, and make thou<sup>h</sup> seew<sup>i</sup> to hym. And Thamar <sup>8</sup>cam in to the hows of Amon<sup>k</sup>, hir brother. Sotheli<sup>l</sup> he lai<sup>m</sup>; and sche took mele, and

<sup>p</sup> spillede in to *E pr. m.*    <sup>q</sup> the brothir *E pr. m.*    <sup>r</sup> Om. *A.*    <sup>s</sup> that Thamar *A.*    <sup>t</sup> sister come *A.*  
<sup>u</sup> sowful *H.*    <sup>v</sup> Om. *A.* me *B.*

<sup>i</sup> he departide hem *I.*    <sup>k</sup> in the schapp of her sidis he stikide hem thorou; *I.*    <sup>l</sup> thus *I.*    <sup>m</sup> And *I.*    <sup>n</sup> ful fair *I.*    <sup>o</sup> the sone *CDIKMOWXG.*    <sup>p</sup> peiride *I.*    <sup>q</sup> hir loue *I.*    <sup>r</sup> sith *I.*    <sup>s</sup> But ther was *I.*    <sup>t</sup> freend to Amon *I.*  
<sup>u</sup> the sone *I.*    <sup>v</sup> the brothir *I.*    <sup>w</sup> Om. *I.*    <sup>x</sup> and Jonadab *I.*    <sup>y</sup> The which *I.*    <sup>z</sup> me *thin herte I.*    <sup>a</sup> upon *I.*  
<sup>b</sup> biseche *I.*    <sup>bb</sup> make *sche I.*    <sup>c</sup> ete it *I.*    <sup>d</sup> Thanne *I.*    <sup>e</sup> feynede *I.*    <sup>f</sup> two maner *I.*    <sup>g</sup> the meete *I.*    <sup>h</sup> Om. *A.*    <sup>i</sup> a seew *I.*    <sup>k</sup> Om. *I.*    <sup>l</sup> And *I.*    <sup>m</sup> lai down *I.*



togidir, and meltyng in his eyen she  
 9 sethiden<sup>w</sup> the supettis; and takynge that  
 she hadde sothen, she helte out, and sette  
 before hym, and he wolde not eete. And  
 Amon seide, Doo 3e<sup>x</sup> a wey alle men<sup>y</sup> fro  
 me. And whanne alle weren doon away,  
 10 Amon seide to Thamar, Beer yn the  
 meet in the priue chaumbre, that I eete  
 of thin hoond. Thanne Thamar took the  
 11 sewis that she hadde maad, and brouzte  
 to Amon, hir brother, in the priue chaum-  
 12 bre. And whanne she hadde brouzte hym  
 meet, he cauhte hir, and seith, Come, ly  
 13 with me, my sister. The which answerde  
 to hym, Wole thou not, my brother, wole  
 thou not oppresse me, ne forsothe it is  
 leueful in Irael; wole thou not doo this  
 14 foli. Forsothe I shal not mowe bere my  
 reproof, and thou shalt be as oon of the  
 vnwise men in Irael; but rather speke  
 to the kyng, and he shal not denye me  
 15 to thee. Forsothe he wolde not assent to  
 the preyers of hir, but more myzti bi  
 strengthis oppresside hir, and laye with  
 16 hir. And ful haatsum Amon hadde hir  
 with to myche greet haate, so that the  
 haat was more, that he hatide hir, thanne  
 the loue that he louede hir before. And  
 17 Amon seide to hir, Ryse, and goo. The  
 whych answerde to hym, This yuel is  
 more that thou now dost azens me, cast-  
 ynge me out, than that<sup>z</sup> thou didist be-  
 18 fore. And he wolde not here hir; but  
 the child clepide, that seruede to hym, he  
 seide, Throw out this fro me, and close  
 19 the dore after hir. The which was  
 clothid with a coote down to the heele;  
 forsothe sich maner clothis vseden the  
 douztris of the kyng maydens. And so  
 his seruauunt putte hyre out, and closide  
 the dore after hire. The which spryng-  
 ynge asshen<sup>a</sup> to hire heed, the heele coot

medlide<sup>n</sup>, and made<sup>o</sup> moist bifor hise izen,  
 and sethiden<sup>p</sup> soupyngis<sup>q</sup>; and sche took<sup>r</sup>  
 that, that sche hadde sode, and helde<sup>r</sup> out,  
 and settide<sup>s</sup> byfor hym, and he nolde<sup>t</sup> ete.  
 And Amon seide, Putte 3e out alle men  
 fro me. And whanne thei hadden put out  
 alle men, Amon seide to Thamar, Bere the  
 10 mete in to the closet, that Y ete of thin  
 hond. Therfor Thamar took the soup-  
 ingis<sup>u</sup> whiche<sup>v</sup> sche hadde maad, and  
 brouzte in to Amon, hir brother, in the  
 closet. And whanne sche hadde proferid<sup>11</sup>  
 mete<sup>w</sup> to hym, he took hir, and seide,  
 Come thou, my sistir, li<sup>x</sup> thou with me.  
 And sche answeride to hym, My brother,  
 12 nyle thou, nyle thou oppresse me, for<sup>y</sup> this<sup>z</sup>  
 is not leueful in Israel; nyle thou do this  
 foli. For<sup>a</sup> Y schal not mow bere my schen-  
 13 schip, and thou schalt be as oon of the  
 vnwise men in Israel; but rather speke  
 thou to the kyng, and he schal not denye<sup>†</sup>  
 me to thee. Sotheli<sup>b</sup> he nolde<sup>c</sup> assente<sup>14</sup>  
 to hir preieris; but he was strengere in  
 myztis, and oppresside<sup>d</sup> hir, and lay with  
 hir. And Amon hadde hir hateful bi ful<sup>15</sup>  
 grete haterede<sup>e</sup>, so that the hatrede was  
 gretter, bi which he hatide hir, than the  
 loue bi which he louyde hir bifor. And  
 Amon seide to hir, Rise thou, and go<sup>f</sup>.  
 And sche answeride to hym, This yuel is<sup>16</sup>  
 more which<sup>g</sup> thou doist now azens me,  
 and puttist me out, than that, that thou  
 didist bifore. And he nolde<sup>h</sup> here hir;  
 but whanne the child was clepide, that<sup>17</sup>  
 mynystride<sup>i</sup> to hym, he seide, Putte thou  
 out this womman fro me, and close thou  
 the dore aftir hir. And sche was clothid<sup>18</sup>  
 with a coote down to the heele; for the  
 kyngis douztris virgyns vsiden siche  
 clothis. Therfor<sup>k</sup> the mynystre<sup>l</sup> of Amon  
 puttide<sup>m</sup> hir out<sup>n</sup>, and closide the dore  
 aftir hir. And sche spreynthe aische<sup>o</sup> to<sup>19</sup>

† he schal not  
 denye, etc.  
 Rabi Salomon  
 seith, that sche  
 was not the  
 kyndly douzter  
 of Dauyth, for  
 whanne Da-  
 uyth took in  
 batel hir modir,  
 sche was with  
 childe bi hir  
 formere hose-  
 bonde, and  
 aftirward Da-  
 uyth weddide  
 hir, bi licence  
 of the lawe,  
 therfor Thamar  
 myzte be wed-  
 did to Amon.  
 Lire here. c.

<sup>w</sup> seth c. <sup>x</sup> Om. E pr. m. <sup>y</sup> Om. E pr. m. <sup>z</sup> than A. and than BFH. <sup>a</sup> askes BCEFH.

<sup>n</sup> medlide to gidre I. <sup>o</sup> sche made it I. <sup>p</sup> sche sethiden I. <sup>q</sup> soupyngis metis I. <sup>r</sup> heelde it I. <sup>s</sup> sette  
 it I. sette E. <sup>t</sup> wolde not I. <sup>u</sup> soupyngis mete I. <sup>v</sup> that I. <sup>w</sup> the mete I. <sup>x</sup> and lie A pr. m. I. <sup>y</sup> certis I.  
<sup>z</sup> this thing I. <sup>a</sup> Forsothe I. <sup>b</sup> But I. <sup>c</sup> wolde not I. <sup>d</sup> he oppresside I. <sup>e</sup> thanne with ful grete  
 hatred Amon hatide hir I. <sup>f</sup> go henns I. <sup>g</sup> that I. <sup>h</sup> wolde not I. <sup>i</sup> seruide I. <sup>k</sup> Thanne I.  
<sup>l</sup> seruauunt I. <sup>m</sup> putte IX. <sup>n</sup> forth I. <sup>o</sup> asken EL. aijsshis K.

kyt, and<sup>b</sup> the hoondis put on hire heed,  
 20 she ȝede goynge yn and crynge. For-  
 sothe Absolon, hir brother, seide to hyre,  
 Whether Amon, thi brother, hath lyen  
 with thee? And now, sister, hold thi  
 pees; thi brothir he is, ne turment thin  
 herte for this thing. And so<sup>c</sup> Thamar  
 aboode<sup>d</sup> languysshynge there with ynne  
 21 the hows of Absolon, hir brothir. For-  
 sothe whanne Dauid hadde herd thes  
 wordis, he greetli sorwide, and he wolde  
 not make sori the spirite of Amon, his  
 sone; for he louide hym, for he was the  
 22 firste gotten of<sup>e</sup> hym. Forsothe Absolon  
 spak not to Amon, ne yuel ne good; but  
 Absolon hatide Amon, forthi that he  
 23 hadde defoulid Thamar, his sister. For-  
 sothe it is doon after the tyme of two  
 ȝeer, that the sheep of Absolon weren  
 clippid in Baalassor, that is biside Ef-  
 fraym. And Absolon clepide alle the  
 24 sonys of the kyng. And he cam to the  
 kyng, and seith to hym, Loo! the sheep  
 of thi seruaunt ben clippid; come, I  
 preye, the kyng with his seruauntis to  
 25 his seruaunt. And the kyng seide to  
 Absolon, Wole thou not, sone myn, preye,  
 wole thou not, that we comen alle, and  
 greuen thee. Forsothe whanne he con-  
 streynede him, and wolde not come, he  
 26 blesside to hym. And Absolon seith to  
 Dauid, If thou wolt not come, come algate  
 with vs, I biseche, Amon, my brother.  
 And the kyng seide to hym, It is no  
 27 nede, that he goo with thee. And so  
 Absolon constreynede hym; and he lafte  
 with hym Amon, and alle the sones of  
 the kyng. And Absolon made a feest as  
 28 the feest of a kyng. Forsothe Absolon  
 hadde comaundid to his children, sei-  
 ynge, Weitith wel, whanne Amon were  
 dronken with wyn, and I shal seye to  
 ȝou, Smitith hym, and sleeth. Wole ȝe  
 not drede, forsothe I am that comaunde

hir heed, whanne the coote to 'the heele'<sup>n</sup>  
 was to-rent, and whanne<sup>q</sup> the<sup>r</sup> hondis  
 weren<sup>s</sup> put on hir heed, and<sup>t</sup> sche ȝede  
 entrynge and crynge. Forsothe<sup>u</sup> Absolon, 20  
 hir brother, seide to hir, Whether Amon,  
 thi brothir, hath leyn with thee? But  
 'now, sister, be stille<sup>v</sup>'; he is thi brother,  
 and turmente<sup>w</sup> not thin herte for this  
 thing. Therfor Thamar dwellide moren-  
 ynge in the hows of Absolon, hir brothir.  
 Forsothe<sup>x</sup> whanne 'kyng Dauid<sup>y</sup> hadde<sup>21</sup>  
 herd these wordis, he was ful sori, and  
 he nolde<sup>z</sup> make sore the spyrit of Amon<sup>†</sup>,  
 his sone; for he louyde Amon, for he was  
 the<sup>a</sup> firste gendrid<sup>b</sup> 'to hym<sup>c</sup>. Forsothe<sup>d</sup> 22  
 Absolon spak not to Amon, nether yuel  
 nether<sup>e</sup> good; for Absolon hatide Amon,  
 for he hadde defoulid Thamar, his sistir.  
 Forsothe<sup>f</sup> it was doon aftir the tyme of 23  
 twei ȝeer, that the scheep of Absolon  
 weren shorun in Baalasar, which<sup>g</sup> is bi-  
 sidis Effraym. And Absolon clepide alle  
 the sones of the kyng. And he cam to 24  
 the kyng, and seide to hym, Lo! the  
 scheep of thi seruaunt ben schorun; Y  
 preye, come the king with hise seruauntis  
 to his seruaunt. And the kyng seide to 25  
 Absolon, Nyle thou, my sone, nyle 'thou  
 preye, that alle we come, and greue<sup>h</sup> thee.  
 Forsothe<sup>i</sup> whanne he constreynede<sup>‡</sup> Dauid,  
 and he nolde<sup>k</sup> go, he blesside Absolon.  
 And Absolon seide to Dauid, If thou nylt<sup>26</sup>  
 come, Y byseche<sup>m</sup>, come nameli Amon, my  
 brother, with vs. And the kyng seide to  
 hym, It is no nede, that he go with thee.  
 Therfor Absolon constreynede hym<sup>n</sup>; and 27  
 he delyuerede with him Amon, and alle  
 the sones of the kyng. And Absolon  
 hadde maad a feeste as the feeste of a  
 kyng. Sotheli<sup>o</sup> Absolon comaundide to 28  
 hise children, and seide, Aspie ȝe, whanne  
 Amon is drunkun of wyn, and Y<sup>p</sup> seie to  
 ȝou, Smyte ȝe, and sle<sup>q</sup> hym. Nyle ȝe drede,  
 for Y am that comaunde<sup>§</sup> to ȝou; be ȝe

† he nolde  
 make sori the  
 spirit of Amon;  
 for that tyme,  
 for he was  
 feble, syk, and  
 soreful for the  
 dede, but he  
 reprenyde  
 Amon aftir-  
 ward in due  
 tyme; and he  
 killide not  
 Amon for this  
 violence, for  
 it was not  
 preued, and  
 he compellide  
 not Amon to  
 wedde hir, for  
 the hatrede, and  
 for drede of  
 deth. Lire  
 here. c.

‡ he constreyn-  
 ede, etc.; that  
 is, mekely  
 preyde his  
 fadir. Lire  
 here. c.

§ Y am that  
 comaunde; as  
 if he seide, Y  
 take the dede  
 on me, and  
 Y schal de-  
 fende ȝou.  
 Lire here. c.

<sup>b</sup> Om. A. <sup>c</sup> loo BEF. <sup>d</sup> bod C. boid E. boode BFH. <sup>e</sup> to BCFH.

<sup>p</sup> hir long coote I. <sup>q</sup> Om. I. <sup>r</sup> hir I. <sup>s</sup> Om. I. <sup>t</sup> Om. I. <sup>u</sup> And I. <sup>v</sup> thou now stille, sistir I.  
<sup>w</sup> turmente thou I. <sup>x</sup> And I. <sup>y</sup> the kyng Dauid I. <sup>z</sup> wolde not I. <sup>a</sup> his I. <sup>b</sup> bygotten sone I. <sup>c</sup> Om. I.  
<sup>d</sup> And I. <sup>e</sup> ne EILP. <sup>f</sup> And I. <sup>g</sup> that I. <sup>h</sup> charge I. <sup>i</sup> And I. <sup>k</sup> wolde not I. <sup>l</sup> wilt not I.  
<sup>m</sup> byseche thee I. <sup>n</sup> Dauid I. <sup>o</sup> And I. <sup>p</sup> whanne Y I. <sup>q</sup> sleeth I.



to 30u; be 3e maad stronge, and beth  
 29 stronge men. Thanne the children<sup>f</sup> of  
 Absolon diden a3ens Amon, as Absolon  
 hadde comaundid to hem; and alle the  
 sones of the kyng rysynge, eche styede  
 30 vpon her mulis, and flowen. And whanne  
 3it thei wenten in the weye, fame cam  
 fulli to Dauyd, seiynge, Absolon hath  
 smytyn alle the sones of the kyng, and  
 31 there lasfe not of hem nameli oone. And  
 so the kyng roos, and kytte his clothis,  
 and felle vpon the erthe; and alle his  
 seruauntis that stoden ny3 to hym, cut-  
 32 ten her clothis. Forsothe Jonadab, the  
 sone of Semmaa, brother<sup>g</sup> of Dauyd, an-  
 swerynge seide, Ne eyme, my lord the  
 kyng, that alle the children, sones of the  
 kyng, ben deed; Amon alone is deed, for  
 in haat Absolon was sett, fro the day that  
 33 he oppresside Thamar, his sister. Now  
 thanne, my lord kyng, sette not on his  
 herte this word, seiynge, Alle the sones  
 of the kyng ben slayn; for Amon aloon  
 34 is deed. Forsothe Absolon flei3. And  
 the child weyter heuede vp his eyen, and  
 bihelde, and loo! myche puple cam bi  
 the out weye fro the side of the hil.  
 35 And Jonadab seide to the kyng, Loo!  
 the sones of the kyng ben ny3; after the  
 36 word of thi seruaunt, so it is doon. And  
 whanne he hadde ccside to speke, 'aper-  
 iden and the sones of the kyng<sup>h</sup>; and  
 comynge yn thei rereden her vois, and  
 wepten; but and the kyng and alle his  
 seruauntis wepten with ful myche greet  
 37 wepynge. Forsothe Absolon fleyng  
 wente to Tholamay, sone of Amyur,  
 kyng of Gethsur. Thanne Dauyd weyl-  
 38 ide Amon, his sone, manye dais. For-  
 sothe Absolon, whanne he was flowen,  
 and comen into Gethsur, he was there  
 39 thre 3eer. And kyng Dauyd cesede to  
 pursue Absolon, forthi that he was  
 coumfortid vpon the deeth of Amon.

strengthid, and be 3e stronge men. Ther-  
 29 for the children of Absolon diden a3ens  
 Amon, as Absolon hadde comaundide to  
 hem; and alle the sones of the kyng  
 risiden<sup>r</sup>, and stieden ech on<sup>s</sup> his mule,  
 and fledden. And whanne thei 3eden 3it<sup>30</sup>  
 in the weie, fame cam<sup>t</sup> to the kyng, and  
 seide<sup>u</sup>, Absolon hath kild<sup>v</sup> alle the sones  
 of the king, and 'nameli not oon lefte<sup>w</sup> of  
 hem. Therfor the kyng roos<sup>x</sup>, and to-<sup>31</sup>  
 rente hise clothis, and felde down on<sup>y</sup> the  
 erthe; and alle hise seruauntis that stoden  
 ny3 to hym, to-renten her clothis. Sotheli<sup>z</sup><sup>32</sup>  
 Jonadab, sone<sup>a</sup> of Semmaa, brother of Da-  
 uid, answeride and seide, My lord the<sup>b</sup>  
 kyng, gesse<sup>c</sup> not, that alle the children, and  
 sones of the kyng, ben slayn; Amon aloone  
 is deed, for he was set in hatrede to Ab-  
 solon, fro the day in which he oppresside  
 Thamar, his sistir. Now therfor, my lord<sup>33</sup>  
 the<sup>d</sup> kyng, set<sup>e</sup> not this word on<sup>f</sup> his  
 herte, and seie, Alle the sones of the  
 kyng ben slayn; for Amon aloone is deed.  
 Forsothe<sup>g</sup> Absolon fledde. And a child<sup>34</sup>  
 aspiere<sup>h</sup> reiseide<sup>i</sup> hise 3en, and bihelde, and  
 lo! myche puple cam bi a weye out of the  
 comyn weie bi the side of the<sup>k</sup> hil. And<sup>35</sup>  
 Jonadab seide to the kyng, Lo! the sones  
 of the kyng comen; bi<sup>l</sup> the word of thi  
 seruaunt, so it is doon. And whanne he<sup>36</sup>  
 hadde ceessid to speke, also the sones of  
 the kyng apperiden; and thei entriden,  
 and reisiden<sup>m</sup> her vois, and wepten; but  
 also the kyng and alle his seruauntis  
 wepten bi<sup>n</sup> ful greet wepyng. Forsothe<sup>37</sup>  
 Absolon fledde, and 3ede<sup>p</sup> to Tholmai,  
 sone<sup>q</sup> of Amyur, the kyng of Gessur.  
 Therfor Dauyd biweilide his sone Amon  
 in many daies. Forsothe<sup>r</sup> Absolon, whanne<sup>38</sup>  
 he hadde fled, and hadde come in to<sup>s</sup> Ges-  
 sur, was<sup>t</sup> there thre 3eer. And Dauyd<sup>39</sup>  
 ceesside to pursue Absolon, for he was  
 coumfortid on<sup>u</sup> the deeth of Amon.

<sup>f</sup> childer CE. <sup>g</sup> the brother E pr. m. <sup>h</sup> the sones of the kyng aperiden A.

<sup>r</sup> resen up I. resen E. <sup>s</sup> upon I. <sup>t</sup> cam therof I. <sup>u</sup> it was seid I. <sup>v</sup> sleyn I. <sup>w</sup> he hath not left  
 nameli oon I. <sup>x</sup> roos up I. <sup>y</sup> upon I. <sup>z</sup> But I. <sup>a</sup> the sone I. <sup>b</sup> Om. I. <sup>c</sup> gesse thou I. <sup>d</sup> Om. I.  
<sup>e</sup> set he I. <sup>f</sup> upon I. <sup>g</sup> Certis I. <sup>h</sup> spiere A pr. m. DIMPX sec. m. bç. <sup>i</sup> reiseide up I. <sup>k</sup> an I. <sup>l</sup> aftir I.  
<sup>m</sup> reisiden up I. <sup>n</sup> with I. <sup>o</sup> And I. <sup>p</sup> he 3ede I. <sup>q</sup> the sone I. <sup>r</sup> And I. <sup>s</sup> Om. I. <sup>t</sup> he was I.  
<sup>u</sup> upon I.



## CAP. XIV.

1 Forsothe Joab, the sone of Saruy,  
vndurstondynge, that the herte of the  
2 kyng was turned to Absolon, he sente  
to Thekuam, and took thens a wise  
womman, and he seide to hir, Feyne  
thee to weil, and be clothid with the  
weilynge clooth, and be thou not anoynt  
with oyle, that thou be as a womman  
now myche tyme weilynge the deed.  
3 And thou shalt goo in to the kyng, and  
thou shalt speek to hym thes maner  
wordis. Forsothe Joab putte the wordis  
4 in hire mouth. And so whanne the Thek-  
uyd womman was goon out to the kyng,  
she felle before hym vpon the erthe, and  
lowtide, and seide, Keep me, thou king.  
5 And the kyng seide to hire, What hast  
thou of cause? The which answerde,  
Alas! a womman widowe I am, forsothe  
6 my man is deed; and of thin hoond  
womman weren two sones, the whiche  
wraththeden azens hem self in the feeld,  
and no man was that hem myzte de-  
fende, and the toon<sup>i</sup> smoot the tother,  
7 and slow<sup>3</sup> hym. And loo! al the kyn-  
rede risynge azens thin hoond womman  
seith, Tak hym that hath smytyn his  
brothir, that we sleen hym for the lijf  
of his brother whom he slow<sup>3</sup>, and the  
eyr doo we a wey; and thei sechen to  
quench my sparke that is laft, that there  
be not laft name to my man, and relikis  
8 avpon erthe. And the kyng seith to the  
womman, Go into thin hows, and I shal  
9 ordeyn for thee. And the Thekuyt  
womman seide to the kyng, In me, my  
lord kyng, be this wickidnes, and into  
the hows of my fader; forsothe the kyng  
10 and his trone be innocent. And the  
king seith, Who so<sup>k</sup> azen seith<sup>1</sup> thee,  
bryng hym to me, and he shal no more  
11 adde that he touche thee. The which  
seith, The kyng recoorde of the Lord

## CAP. XIV.

Forsothe Joab, the sone of Saruye,<sup>1</sup>  
vndirstood, that the herte of the kyng  
was turned to Absolon; and he sente to<sup>2</sup>  
Thecua, and took<sup>v</sup> fro thennus a wise  
womman, and he seide to hir, Feyne thee  
to morene, and be thou clothid with clooth<sup>w</sup>  
of duy<sup>l</sup>, and be thou anoyntid<sup>xx</sup> with oile,  
that thou be<sup>v</sup> as a womman by moren-  
ynge<sup>z</sup> 'now in<sup>a</sup> ful myche tyme a deed  
man. And thou schalt entre to the kyng,<sup>3</sup>  
and thou schalt speke to hym siche<sup>b</sup>  
wordis. Sotheli<sup>c</sup> Joab puttide<sup>d</sup> the wordis  
in hir mouth. Therfor whanne the wom-<sup>4</sup>  
man of Thecua hadde entrid to the kyng,  
sche felde bifor hym on the erthe, and  
worschipide, and seide, A<sup>e</sup>! kyng, kepe<sup>f</sup> me.  
And the kyng seide to hir, What hast<sup>5</sup>  
thou of<sup>g</sup> cause? And sche answeride,  
Alas! Y am a womman widewe, for<sup>h</sup> myn  
hosebonde is deed; and tweyne sones<sup>6</sup>  
weren of<sup>i</sup> thin handmayde, whiche<sup>k</sup> de-  
batiden azens hem silf in the feeld, and  
'noon was<sup>l</sup> that myzte forbede hem, and  
oon<sup>m</sup> smoot 'the tother<sup>n</sup>, and killide hym.  
And lo! al the kynrede risith azens thin<sup>7</sup>  
handmayde, and seith, 3yue thou hym<sup>o</sup>  
that killide his brothir, that we sle hym  
for the lijf of his brother whom he killide,  
and that we do awei the eir; and thei  
seken to quenche my sparcle whych<sup>p</sup> is  
lefte, that name<sup>q</sup> dwelle not to myn hose-  
bonde, and relikis<sup>r</sup>, 'ethir remenauntis<sup>s</sup>, be  
not to him on erthe. And the kyng seide<sup>8</sup>  
to the womman, Go in to thin hows, and  
Y schal comaunde for thee. And the<sup>9</sup>  
womman of Thecua seide to the kyng,  
My lord the kyng, this wickidnesse be on  
me<sup>t</sup>, and on the hows of my fadir; for-  
sothe the kyng and his trone be innocent<sup>t</sup>.  
And the kyng seide, Brynge thou hym to<sup>10</sup>  
me, that azen<sup>u</sup> seith thee, and he schal no  
more adde<sup>u</sup> that he touche thee. And<sup>11</sup>  
sche seide, The kyng haue mynde on<sup>v</sup> his

† this wickid-  
nesse be on me;  
Ebrews seyen  
thus, and wel  
as it seemeth,  
My lord the  
king, for many  
causis and  
harde, thou  
mayst forȝete  
this cause, and  
thanne this  
wickidnesse  
schal be in me  
and in myn  
hows, and my  
sone schal be  
slayn of men  
sekinge his  
blood, and thou  
schalt be inno-  
cent, for this  
schal be doon  
with out thyn  
entent; as if she  
seide, Plesse it  
more to thee to  
conferme this  
with an ooth,  
and to make  
sikur me and  
my sone, ther-  
for the kyng  
seide at the  
laste, the Lord  
lyueth, that is,  
Y swere to thee  
bi the Lord  
lyuyng for  
noon of the  
heeris, etc.  
Live here c.

<sup>i</sup> tother BCFH. <sup>k</sup> Om. BCFH. <sup>l</sup> seith to c.

<sup>v</sup> he took I. <sup>w</sup> a clooth I. <sup>z</sup> deyl K. deol L. doel M. deel E. <sup>xx</sup> not anoyntid c sec. m. <sup>y</sup> be now I.  
<sup>z</sup> mournynge I. <sup>a</sup> Om. I. <sup>b</sup> siche manere I. <sup>c</sup> And I. <sup>d</sup> putte I. <sup>e</sup> O I. <sup>f</sup> kepe thou I. <sup>g</sup> Om. I.  
<sup>h</sup> Certis I. <sup>i</sup> to I. <sup>k</sup> the whiche I. <sup>l</sup> ther was no man I. <sup>m</sup> the oon I. the toon K. <sup>n</sup> that other I.  
<sup>o</sup> hym to us I. <sup>p</sup> that I. <sup>q</sup> the name I. <sup>r</sup> that remenauntis I. <sup>s</sup> Om. I. <sup>t</sup> thei gitlees I. <sup>u</sup> adde to I. <sup>v</sup> of I.



his God, and be there not multiplied  
 'the kyn<sup>m</sup> of the blood to wreche,  
 and thei shulen not sle my sone. The  
 which seith, The Lord lyueth, for there  
 shal not falle of the erys of thi sone  
 12 vpon the erthe. Thanne the womman  
 seyde, Spek thin hoond womman to my  
 lord kyng a word. And he seith, Spek.  
 13 And the womman seide, Whi hast thou  
 thouȝt siche a maner thing azens the puple  
 of God? and the kyng hath spoken this  
 word, that he synne, and that he brynge  
 14 not azen his casten out? Alle we dyen,  
 and as watres we sliden into the erthe,  
 that shulen not be turned azen; and God  
 wole not perishe the lijf, but withdraw-  
 ith, thenkyng lest fulli he perishe, that  
 15 is cast<sup>n</sup> away. Now thann come, that  
 I speke to my lord kyng this word, pre-  
 sent the puple; and thin hondwomman  
 seide, I shal speke to the kyng, if eny  
 maner the kyng doo the word of his  
 16 hoond womman. And the kyng herde  
 'the word<sup>o</sup>, that he delyuer his hond-  
 womman fro the hoond of alle, that  
 wolden fro the erytage of the Lord doo  
 17 me away, and my sone togidre. Sey  
 thanne thin hondwomman, that the word  
 of my lord the kyng be maad as sacri-  
 fice; forsothe as the aungel of the Lord,  
 so is my lord kyng<sup>p</sup>, that nether bi  
 blessyng ne bi cursyng he be meuyd.  
 Wherfor and the Lord thi God is with  
 18 thee. And the kyng answeyng seide  
 to the womman, Ne hijd thou fro me  
 the word that I aske. And the wom-  
 man seide to hym, Spek, my lord kyng.  
 19 And the kyng seith, Whether the hoond  
 of Joab is with thee in alle these? The  
 womman answerde, and seith, Bi the  
 helth of thi soule, my lord kyng, ne at  
 the left ne at the riȝt he is of alle thes  
 thingis, the whiche my lord kyng<sup>p</sup> hath  
 spoken. Forsothe thi seruau<sup>t</sup> Joab he  
 comaundide to me, and he putte in the

Lord God, and the nexte men of blood to  
 take veniaunce be<sup>w</sup> not multiplied, and  
 'thei schulen not sle<sup>y</sup> my sone. And the  
 kyng seide, The Lord lyueth, for noon of  
 the heeris of thi sone schal falle on<sup>z</sup> the<sup>a</sup>  
 erthe. Therfor the womman seide, Thin<sup>12</sup>  
 handmayde speke a word to<sup>h</sup> my lord  
 the<sup>c</sup> kyng. And the kyng seide, Speke  
 thou. And the womman seide, Whi<sup>13</sup>  
 'thouȝtist thou<sup>d</sup> sich a thing azens the  
 puple of God? and the<sup>e</sup> kyng spak<sup>f</sup> this  
 word, that he do synne, and brynge not  
 azen his *sone* cast<sup>g</sup> out? Alle we dyen,<sup>14</sup>  
 and as watris that schulen not turne azen,  
 we sliden in to erthe<sup>h</sup>; and God nyl<sup>i</sup> that  
 a soule perische, but he withdrawith, and  
 thenkith lest he perische outirly, which<sup>k</sup>  
 is cast away. Now therfor come thou,<sup>15</sup>  
 that Y speke to my lord the<sup>l</sup> kyng this  
 word, while the puple is present<sup>†</sup>; and  
 thin handmaide seide, Y schal speke to  
 the kyng, if in ony maner the kyng do  
 the word of his handmayde. And the<sup>16</sup>  
 kyng herde the wordis, that he schulde  
 delyuere his handmayde fro the hondis of  
 alle men, that wolden do awei me, and  
 my sone togidere<sup>m</sup>, fro the eritage of the  
 Lord. Therfor thin hand mayde seie,<sup>17</sup>  
 that the word of my lord the kyng be  
 maad as sacrifice, 'that is, that the sen-  
 tence ȝouun of hym be plesaunt to God,  
 as sacrifice plesith<sup>n</sup> God<sup>o</sup>; for as an  
 aungel of the Lord, so is my lord the  
 kyng, that he be not mouyd bi blessyng  
 nether bi cursyng. Wherfor and thi  
 Lord God is with thee. And the kyng<sup>18</sup>  
 answeride, and seide to the womman,  
 Hide thou not fro me the word which Y  
 axe thee. And the womman seide to  
 hym, Speke thou, my lord the<sup>p</sup> kyng.  
 And the kyng seide, Whether the hond<sup>19</sup>  
 of Joab is with thee in alle these thingis?  
 The womman answeride, and seide, Bi  
 the helthe of thi soule, my lord the kyng,  
 nether to the left side nether to the riȝt

† while the pu-  
 ple is present;  
 that is, that the  
 sentence ȝouun  
 for me and for  
 my sone, which  
 is confermed bi  
 thyn ooth, be  
 pupplischid hi-  
 for the puple,  
 and that it haue  
 the same effect,  
 in thee and in  
 thi sone. Live  
 here. c.

<sup>m</sup> neȝebores *E pr. m.* <sup>n</sup> past *A.* <sup>o</sup> Om. *E pr. m.* <sup>p</sup> the kyng *CE.*

<sup>w</sup> be thei *I.* <sup>y</sup> sle thei not *I.* <sup>z</sup> upon *I.* <sup>a</sup> Om. *KX pr. m.* <sup>b</sup> to thee *I.* <sup>c</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>d</sup> hast thou thouȝt *I.*  
<sup>e</sup> whi hath the *I.* <sup>f</sup> spoke *I.* <sup>g</sup> throwen *I.* <sup>h</sup> the erthe *I.* <sup>i</sup> wil not *I.* <sup>k</sup> that *I.* <sup>l</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>m</sup> bothe *I.*  
<sup>n</sup> plesith to *Gqb.* <sup>o</sup> Gloss omitted in *I.* <sup>p</sup> Om. *I.*

mouth of thin hoond womman alle thes  
 20 wordis, that I turne the figure of this  
 word; forsothe thi seruau<sup>t</sup> Joab comaundide this. Forsothe thou, my lord  
 kyng, ert wise, as the aungel of God  
 hath wisdom, that thou vndirstonde alle  
 21 thingis vpon erthe. And the kyng seith  
 to Joab, Loo! plesid I haue doo thi  
 word; go thanne, and cleep azen the  
 22 child Absolon. And Joab fallynge vpon  
 his face into the erthe, honourde, and  
 blisside to the kyng; and Joab seide, To  
 dai hath thi seruau<sup>t</sup> vndurstonde, for I  
 haue foundun grace in thin eyen, my  
 lord kyng; forsothe thou hast doon the  
 23 word of thi seruau<sup>t</sup>. Thanne Joab  
 roos, and wente into Gethsur, and  
 24 brouzte Absolon into Jerusalem. For-  
 sothe the kyng seide, Turne he azen into  
 25 his hows, and se he not my face. And  
 so Absolon is turned azen into his hows,  
 and the face of the kyng he saw<sup>3</sup> not.  
 Forsothe there was not a man as feyr  
 as Absolon in al Irael, and ful miche  
 semeli; fro the stap of the foot vnto the  
 top, there was not in hym eny spot;  
 26 and the more that he doddide the heeris,  
 so mych more thei wexen; forsothe  
 onys in the 3eer he was doddid, for the  
 heere heuyde hym. He weiede the heeris  
 of his heed with two hundred siclis bi  
 27 the comoun weizt. Forsothe there been  
 born to Absolon thre sones, and o douz-  
 ter, Thamar bi name, of sembli shap.  
 28 And Absolon dwellide in Jerusalem two  
 3eer, and saw<sup>3</sup> not the face of the kyng.  
 29 And so he sente<sup>r</sup> to Joab, that he shulde  
 sende hym to the kyng; the which  
 wolde not come to hym. And whanne  
 the secounde he hadde sent, and he wold  
 30 not come, he seide to his seruau<sup>t</sup>is, 3e  
 knowen the feelde of Joab biside my  
 feelde hauynge barli corn; gooth thanne,  
 and brenneth it vp with fier. Thanne

side is *only thing* of alle these thingis,  
 whiche my lord the kyng spak<sup>q</sup>. For thi  
 seruau<sup>t</sup> Joab hym silf comaundide to me,  
 and he puttide<sup>r</sup> alle these wordis in to the  
 mouth of thin handmaide, that Y schulde  
 20 turne the figure of this word; for thi  
 seruau<sup>t</sup> Joab comaundide this thing<sup>s</sup>.  
 Forsothe<sup>t</sup> thou, my lord the<sup>u</sup> kyng, art  
 wijs, as an aungel of God hath<sup>v</sup> wisdom,  
 that thou vnderstonde alle thingis on<sup>w</sup>  
 erthe. And the kyng seide to Joab, Lo!<sup>21</sup>  
 Y am plesid, and Y haue do thi word;  
 therfor go thou, and azen clepe thou the  
 child Absolon. And Joab felde on<sup>x</sup> his  
 22 face to erthe<sup>y</sup>, and worschipide<sup>z</sup>, and  
 blesside the kyng; and Joab seide, Thi  
 seruau<sup>t</sup> hath vndirstonde to dai, that  
 Y foond<sup>a</sup> grace in thin 3en, my lord the<sup>b</sup>  
 kyng, for thou hast do the word of thi  
 seruau<sup>t</sup>. Therfor Joab roos<sup>c</sup>, and 3ede<sup>23</sup>  
 in to Gessur, and brouzte Absolon in to  
 Jerusalem. Forsothe<sup>d</sup> the kyng seide,<sup>24</sup>  
 Turne he azen in to his hows, and se not  
 he my face. Therfor Absolon turnede<sup>25</sup>  
 azen in to his hows, and si<sup>3</sup> not the face  
 of the kyng. Sotheli no man in al Israel  
 was so fair as Absolon, and ful comeli; fro  
 the step of the foot 'til to<sup>e</sup> the top, 'no  
 wem was<sup>f</sup> in hym; and in as myche as 'he<sup>26</sup>  
 clippide<sup>g</sup> more the<sup>h</sup> heeris, bi so myche<sup>i</sup>  
 thei<sup>k</sup> wexiden more<sup>l</sup>; forsothe<sup>m</sup> he was  
 clippid onys in the 3eer<sup>†</sup>, for the<sup>n</sup> heer  
 greuede him. And whanne he clippide  
 the heeris<sup>o</sup>, he weizide 'the heeris of his  
 heed<sup>p</sup> bi<sup>q</sup> twei hundrid siclis with<sup>r</sup> comyn  
 weizte. Forsothe<sup>s</sup> thre sones, and a douz-<sup>27</sup>  
 ter, Thamar bi name, of 'excellent forme<sup>t</sup>  
 weren borun to Absolon. And Absolon<sup>28</sup>  
 dwellide in Jerusalem twei 3eer, and he  
 si<sup>3</sup> not the face of the kyng. Therfor he<sup>29</sup>  
 sente to Joab, that he schulde sende  
 hym to the kyng; which<sup>u</sup> Joab nolde<sup>v</sup>  
 come to hym. And whanne he<sup>w</sup> hadde  
 sent the secounde tyme, and Joab nolde<sup>x</sup>

† onys in the  
 3eer, in Ebreu  
 it is, in tyme  
 determynd. c.

<sup>r</sup> wente B.

<sup>q</sup> hath spoke I. <sup>r</sup> hath put to I. <sup>s</sup> thing to me I. <sup>t</sup> Certis I. <sup>u</sup> Om. I. <sup>v</sup> that hath I. <sup>w</sup> upon I.  
<sup>x</sup> upon I. <sup>y</sup> the erthe I. <sup>z</sup> he worschipide I. <sup>a</sup> haue founden I. <sup>b</sup> Om. I. <sup>c</sup> roos up I. <sup>d</sup> And I.  
<sup>e</sup> vnto I. <sup>f</sup> ther was no wem I. <sup>g</sup> thei clippiden G. <sup>h</sup> his I. <sup>i</sup> myche the more I. <sup>k</sup> tho bc. <sup>l</sup> Om. I.  
<sup>m</sup> but I. <sup>n</sup> his I. <sup>o</sup> heeris of his heed I. <sup>p</sup> hem I. <sup>q</sup> with I. <sup>r</sup> bi AX pr.m. <sup>s</sup> And I. <sup>t</sup> semely schap I.  
<sup>u</sup> and I. <sup>v</sup> wolde not I. <sup>w</sup> Absolon I. <sup>x</sup> wolde not I.



the seruauntis of Absolon brenten the corn with fier. And the seruauntis of Joab comynge, her clothis kut, seiden, The seruauntis of Absolon han brent vp a  
 31 partie of the feelde with fier. And Joab roos, and cam to Absolon into his hows, and seide, Whi han thi seruauntis brente  
 32 vp my corn with fier? And Absolon answerde to Joab, I haue sente to thee, preiynge that thou come to me, and I sende thee to the kyng, that thou seie to hym, Whi cam I fro Gethsur? Betere it was to me to be there; I biseche thanne, that I see the face of the kyng, that if he haue mynde of my shrewidnes,  
 33 he slee me. Joab goon yn to the kyng tolde to hym. And Absolon clepid wente yn to the kyng, and he lowtide upon the face of the erthe before hym, and the kyng kisside Absolon.

come, Absolon seide to hise seruauntis, 3e 30 knowen the feeld of Joab bisidis my feeld hauynge ripe barli; therfor go 3e, and brenne 3e it with fier. Therfor the seruauntis† of Absolon brenten the corn with fier. And the seruauntis of Joab camen with her clothis to-rent, and seiden, The seruauntis of Absolon han brent the<sup>y</sup> part of 31 feeld<sup>z</sup> bi<sup>a</sup> fier. And Joab roos<sup>b</sup>, and cam to Absolon in to his hows, and seide, Whi han thi seruauntis brent my corn bi<sup>c</sup> fier? 32 And Absolon answerde to Joab, Y sente to thee, and bisouzte that thou schuldist come to me, and that Y schulde sende thee to the kyng, that thou schuldist seie to hym, Whi cam Y fro Gessur? It was betere to me to be<sup>d</sup> there; therfor Y biseche, that Y se the face of the kyng, that if he is myndeful of my wickidnesse, sle he me. Joab entride to the kyng, 33 and telde to hym. And Absolon was clepid, and entryde<sup>e</sup> to the kyng, and worschipide<sup>f</sup> on the face of erthe<sup>g</sup> bifor hym, and the kyng kisside Absolon.

† and the seruauntis, etc.; this vers til thidur and Joab roos, is not in Ebreu. c.

## CAP. XV.

1 Thanne after thes thingis Absolon made to hym a chaar, and horsmen, and fifti men that shulden goo before  
 2 hym<sup>s</sup>. And eerli risynge Absolon stood biside the entre of the 3ate in the weye; and eche man, that hadde a neede that he com to the dom of the kyng, Absolon clepide to hym self, and seide, Of what citee ert thou? The which answerynge seide, Of a<sup>t</sup> lynage of Yrael I am,  
 3 thi seruaunt. And Absolon answerde to hym, To me thi wordis semen good and iust, but there is not the which<sup>u</sup> thee heere ordeyned<sup>v</sup> of the kyng. And Absolon seide, Who ordeyneth me domesman  
 4 vpon the loond, that to me comen alle that han neede, and rijtwisly Y deme? 5 But whanne a man neizede to hym for to salute hym, he strauzte out his hoond,  
 6 and takynge he kisside<sup>w</sup> hym; and that

Therfor aftir these thingis Absolon 1 made a chaar to hym, and knyztis, and fifti men, that schulden go bifor hym. And Absolon roos eerli, and stood bisidis 2 the entryng of the 3ate in the weie; and Absolon clepide to hym ech man, that hadde a cause that he schulde come to the doom of the kyng, and Absolon seide, Of what<sup>h</sup> citee art thou? Which answeride, and seide, Of o<sup>i</sup> lynage of Israel Y am, thi seruaunt. And Absolon answer- 3 ide to hym, Thi wordis semen to me good and iust, but noon is ordeyned of the kyng to here thee. And Absolon seide, Who schal ordeyne me iuge on the lond, 4 that alle men that han cause come to me, and Y deme iustly? But whanne a man cam 5 to Absolon to greete hym, he helde forth the<sup>k</sup> hond, and took, and kisside that 6 man; and Absolon dide this to al Israel, 6

<sup>s</sup> Om. B. <sup>t</sup> oon BEF. o c. one H. <sup>u</sup> that c pr.m. <sup>v</sup> ordeyn thee heere A. <sup>w</sup> kiste E.

<sup>y</sup> a I. <sup>z</sup> the feeld c. thi feeld I. <sup>a</sup> with I. <sup>b</sup> roos up I. <sup>c</sup> with I. <sup>d</sup> haue be I. <sup>e</sup> he entryde K. <sup>f</sup> he worschipide I. <sup>g</sup> the erthe I. <sup>h</sup> which A. <sup>i</sup> a I. <sup>k</sup> his I.



he dide to al Yrael, the which cam to dom that he were herd of the king; and he biside the hertis of the men of Yrael. 7 Forsothe aftir fourti 3eer Absolon seide to kyng Dauid, I shal go, and 3eelde my vowis, that I vowide to the Lord in 8 Ebron; forsothe vowinge thi seruaunt vowide, whanne he was in Gethsur of Syrie, seiynge, If the Lord brynge me a3en into Jerusalem, I shal sacrifice<sup>x</sup> to 9 the Lord. And the kyng seide to hym, Goo in pees. And he roos, and wente 10 into Ebron. Forsothe Absolon sente aspies into alle the lynagis of Yrael, seiynge, Anoon<sup>y</sup> that 3e heren the noyse of the trumpe, seith, Absolon shal regne 11 in Ebron. Forsothe with Absolon wenten two hundred men clepid of Jerusalem<sup>yy</sup>, goynge with symple herte, and the cause 12 fulli vnknowynge. Forsothe Absolon clepide Achitophel Gilonyte, the counsellour of Dauid, fro his cite Gilo. And whanne he hadde offrid slayn sacrifice, there is maad a strong coniurysoun, and the puple rennynge togidre encreside 13 with Absolon. Thanne cam a messenger to Dauid, seiynge, With al the herte al 14 Yrael folowith Absolon. And Dauid seith to his seruauntis that weren with hym in Jerusalem, Risith, and flee we; forsothe ne there shal be to vs fli3t fro the face of Absolon; hieth to goon out, lest perauenture he comynge ocupie vs, and fulfille vpon vs fallynge, and smyte the 15 cite in mouth<sup>z</sup> of swerd<sup>a</sup>. And the seruauntis of the kyng seiden to hym, Alle thingis, what euere comaundith oure lord the kyng, gladli we folowen out, 16 thi seruauntis. Thanne the kyng wente out, and al hys hows, on her feet; and the kyng lafte ten secoundarie wyues to 17 the hows to be kept. And the kyng goon out, and al Yrael, on her feet, stode 18 afer fro the hows. And alle his seruauntis wenten biside hym, and the

that cam to doom to be herd of the kyng; and Absolon drow<sup>l</sup> aweit<sup>m</sup> the hertis of men of Israel. Forsothe<sup>n</sup> aftir foure 3eer<sup>o</sup> 7 Absolon seide to kyng Dauid, Y schal go, and Y<sup>o</sup> schal 3elde my vowis, whiche Y vowide to the Lord in Ebron<sup>p</sup>; for this seruaunt vowinge vowide, whanne he was in Gessur of Sirie, and seide<sup>p</sup>, If the Lord bryngith a3en me in to Jerusalem, Y schal make sacrifice to the Lord. And 9 the kyng seide to hym, Go thou in pees. And Absolon roos<sup>q</sup>, and 3ede in to Ebron. Forsothe<sup>r</sup> Absolon sente aspieris in to al 10 the lynage of Israel, and seide, Anoon as 3e heren the sown of clarioun, seye 3e, Absolon schal regne in Ebron. Forsothe<sup>s</sup> 11 twei hundrid men clepid of Jerusalem 3eden<sup>t</sup> with Absolon, and 3ede with symple herte, and outirli thei knewen not the cause. Also Absolon clepide Achitofel 12 of Gilo, the counsellour of Dauid, fro his citee Gilo. And whanne he<sup>u</sup> offride<sup>v</sup> sacrifices<sup>w</sup> a strong swerynge togidere was maad, and the puple rennynge togidere was encreessid with Absolon. Therfor 13 a messenger cam to Dauid, and seide, With al herte al Israel sueth Absolon. And Dauid seide to hise seruauntis that 14 weren with hym in Jerusalem, Rise 3e<sup>x</sup>, and flee we<sup>||</sup>; for noon ascaping schal be to us fro the face of Absolon<sup>¶</sup>; therfor<sup>y</sup> haste 3e to go out, lest he come, and ocupie vs, and fille<sup>z</sup> on<sup>a</sup> vs fallynge<sup>b</sup>, and smyte the citee bi<sup>c</sup> the<sup>d</sup> scharpniesse of swerd. And the seruauntis of the kyng 15 seiden to hym, We thi seruauntis schulen performe gladli alle thingis, what euer thingis<sup>e</sup> oure lord the<sup>f</sup> kyng schal comaunde. Therfor<sup>s</sup> the kyng 3ede out, and 16 al his hous, on<sup>h</sup> her feet; and the king lefte ten<sup>i</sup> wymmen concubyns<sup>k</sup>, *that is<sup>l</sup>, secundarie wyues<sup>m</sup>*, to kepe the<sup>n</sup> hous. And the king 3ede out, and al Israel, on<sup>o</sup> her 17 feet, and the kyng stood fer fro the<sup>p</sup> hous. And alle hise seruauntis 3eden bisidis 18

† drow aweit, etc.; in Ebreu it is, stal the hertis. c. ‡ after foure 3eer; many Latyn bokis lian here, after iiii. 3eer, but the truthe of Ebreu, and oure bokis amendid, han aftir xl. 3eer; and it is seid in the book of Ebreu questions, that these xl. 3eer bi-gunnen in that tyme, wherynne Saul killide the prestis of the Lord, and these xl. 3eer ben endid in the conspiring of Absolon agens his fadir. Live here. c. § in Ebron, that is, to be offrid in Ebron. Live here. c. ¶ rise 3e and fle we; sithen Dauyth was asayed and most hardi in batels, and was in the strongeste place, and hadde with him manye and strongeste werriours, he departide not fro the citee for the drede of Absolon principally, but for the drede of God, whom he wiste that he hadde offendid bifore, and for this bi the sentence of God, this yuel cam on him; as Nathan the profete seide to him bifor in xii. c°. The Lord. seith these thingis, Lo! Y schal reise on thee yuel of thyn hows, and therfor to plesse the ire of God, Dauyth wolde meke him silf bifor God, that herde the prey-eris of meke men; and thilke mekenesse ap- peride in the schameful going out of the citee, whanne it is seid fle we and so forth. Live here. c. ¶ fro the face

<sup>x</sup> sacrificen BCFH. <sup>y</sup> Anoon forsothe E pr. v. <sup>yy</sup> the Jerusalem A. <sup>z</sup> the mouth H. <sup>a</sup> the swerd E.

<sup>l</sup> to him I. <sup>m</sup> Om. I. <sup>n</sup> But I. <sup>o</sup> Om. BC. <sup>p</sup> I seide I. <sup>q</sup> roos up I. <sup>r</sup> And I. <sup>s</sup> And I. <sup>t</sup> 3eden forth I. <sup>u</sup> Absolon I. <sup>v</sup> had offrid I. <sup>w</sup> sacrifice I. <sup>x</sup> 3e up I. <sup>y</sup> sothely I. <sup>z</sup> fulfille I. <sup>a</sup> Om. A. upon I. <sup>b</sup> his fallynge I. <sup>c</sup> with I. <sup>d</sup> Om. I. <sup>e</sup> Om. I. <sup>f</sup> Om. I. <sup>g</sup> Thanne I. <sup>h</sup> upon I. <sup>i</sup> his ten I. <sup>k</sup> Om. I. <sup>l</sup> Om. EIPX. <sup>m</sup> Om. EPX. <sup>n</sup> his I. <sup>o</sup> upon I. <sup>p</sup> his I.



legiouns Cerethi and Pherethi, and al  
 Gethei stronge fizters, the sexe hundrid  
 men, that hadden folwid hym fro Geth  
 19 on foot, wenten before the kyng. For-  
 sothe the kyng seide to Ethei Gethee,  
 Whi comyst thou with vs? Turn azen,  
 and dwel with the kyng for a pilgrime  
 thou art, and wentist out fro thi place.  
 20 3isterday<sup>b</sup> thou cam, and to day thou ert  
 compellid to goo out with vs. Forsothe I  
 shal goo, whider I am to goo; turn azen,  
 and leede azen with thee thi britheren,  
 and the Lord doo with thee merci and  
 trewth, for thou hast shewid grace and  
 21 feith. And Ethei answerde to the kyng,  
 seiynge, The Lord lyueth, and my lord  
 the kyng lyueth, for in what euere place  
 thou were, my lord kyng, other in deeth  
 or in lijf, there shal be thi seruauent.  
 22 And Dauid seith to Ethai, Come, and  
 passe forth. And Ethei Gethee passide  
 forth, and the kyng, and alle the men  
 that with hym weren, and the tother  
 23 multitude. And alle thei wepten with  
 a greet voys, and al the puple passide  
 forth; the kyng forsothe wente ouer the  
 stream of Cedron, and al the puple wente  
 azens the weye of the olyue, that bihold-  
 24 ith to deseert. And Sadoch the preest  
 cam, and alle the Leuytis with hym,  
 berynge the arke of the boond of pees of  
 God, and thei setten down the arke of  
 God; and Abiathar stiede vp, to the tyme  
 that alle the puple weren<sup>c</sup> ful comen that  
 25 was goon out fro the citee. And the  
 kyng seide to Sadoch, Beer azen the arke  
 of God into the citee; if I shal fynde  
 grace in the eyen of the Lord, he shal  
 leede me azen, and shewe to me it and  
 26 his tabernacle. Forsothe if he shal seye,  
 Thou plesist not to me; prest I am, do  
 27 he that is good before hym. And the  
 kyng seide to Sadoch the preest, O seere<sup>d</sup>,  
 turne azen into the cite in pees, and

him, and the legiouns of Cerethi<sup>q</sup> and of<sup>r</sup>  
 Ferethi<sup>s</sup>, and alle men<sup>t</sup> of Geth 'strong  
 fizters<sup>u</sup>, sixe hundrid men, that sueden  
 him fro Geth, zeden on foote bifor the  
 kyng<sup>†</sup>. Forsothe<sup>v</sup> the kyng seide to 19  
 Ethai of Geth, Whi comest thou with  
 vs? Turne thou azen, and dwelle with the  
 kyng, for thou art a pilgrym, and thou<sup>w</sup>  
 zedist out fro thi place. Thou camest 3is- 20  
 tirdai, and to dai thou art compellid to  
 go out with vs. Sotheli<sup>x</sup> Y schal go, whi-  
 dur Y schal go; turne azen, and lede azen  
 thi britheren with thee, and the Lord do  
 mercy and treuthe with thee, for thou  
 schewidist<sup>y</sup> grace and feith. And Ethai 21  
 answeride to the kyng, and seide, The  
 Lord lyueth, and my lord the kyng lyueth,  
 for in what euere place thou schalt be, my  
 lord the<sup>z</sup> kyng, ether in deeth ethir in lijf,  
 there thi seruauent schal be. And Dauid 22  
 seide to Ethay, Come thou, and passe<sup>a</sup>.  
 And Ethai of Geth passide<sup>b</sup>, and the  
 kyng, and alle men that weren with hym,  
 and the tother multitude. And alle men 23  
 wepten with greet voys, and al the puple  
 passide<sup>c</sup>; and the kyng zede ouer the  
 strond of Cedron, and al the puple zede  
 azens the weie of the olyue tree, that bi-  
 holdith to deseert<sup>d</sup>. Forsothe<sup>e</sup> and Sadoch 24  
 the preest cam<sup>f</sup>, and alle the dekenes with  
 hym, and thei baren<sup>g</sup> the arke of boond  
 of pees of God, and thei diden<sup>h</sup> down the  
 arke of God; and Abiathar stiede<sup>i</sup>, til al  
 the puple was passid<sup>k</sup> that zede out of the  
 citee. And the kyng seide to Sadoch, 25  
 Bere azen the arke of God in to the citee;  
 if Y schal fynde grace in the i3en of the  
 Lord, he schal lede me azen, and he schal  
 schewe to me that arke and his taber-  
 nacle. Sotheli if the Lord seith<sup>l</sup>, Thou 26  
 plesist not me<sup>m</sup>; Y am redi<sup>†</sup>, do he that,  
 that is good bifor hym silf. And the 27  
 kyng seide to Sadoch, preest<sup>n</sup>, A<sup>o</sup>! thou  
 seere, *that is, profete<sup>p</sup>*, turne azen in to

of Absolon; not  
 for the vertu of  
 him, but of God,  
 whose scourge  
 he was, to the  
 punysching of  
 Dauyth. *Live*  
*here. c.*

† *bifor the king*;  
 Dauyth made  
 al his puple to  
 go bifor him,  
 that he schulde  
 putte him silf  
 in the gretter  
 perel, if Abso-  
 lon persuede  
 him; he dide  
 this, for he was  
 in synne, and  
 othere men  
 suffriden not,  
 no but for him.  
*Live here. c.*

<sup>b</sup> 3istai c et E passim. <sup>c</sup> was A. <sup>d</sup> sire A. seare c. sere FH.

<sup>q</sup> archers I. <sup>r</sup> Om. cqxb. <sup>s</sup> alblasters I. <sup>t</sup> the stronge fiztinge men I. <sup>u</sup> Om. I. <sup>v</sup> And I. <sup>w</sup> Om. I.  
<sup>x</sup> certis I. <sup>y</sup> hast schewid to me I. <sup>z</sup> Om. I. <sup>a</sup> passe forth I. <sup>b</sup> passide forth I. <sup>c</sup> passide forth I.  
<sup>d</sup> the deseert I. <sup>e</sup> Certis I. <sup>f</sup> cam forth I. <sup>g</sup> baren forth with hem I. <sup>h</sup> settiden I. <sup>i</sup> stiede up I.  
<sup>k</sup> passid forth I. <sup>l</sup> schal sey I. <sup>m</sup> Om. D. <sup>n</sup> the preest I. <sup>o</sup> O I. <sup>p</sup> Om. I. *that is, a profete k.*

† *Y am redi*;  
 that is, to  
 resseyue fleing,  
 exiling and  
 deth, that the  
 good plesaunce  
 of God be fillid.  
*Live here. c.*

Achymaas, thi sone, and Jonathan, the sone of Abiathar, 30ure two sonys, be thei  
 28 with 30u. Loo! I shal be hid in the  
 wijlde feeldis of deseert, to the tyme that  
 the word come from 30u, shewynge to me.  
 29 Thanne Sadoch and Abiathar beren azen  
 the arke of God into Jerusalem, and  
 30 dwelliden there. But Daid stiede vp  
 the hil of olyues, stiyng and wepyng,  
 the heede couerde, and the feet nakid  
 goynge; but and al the puple that was  
 with hym, the heed couerde, stieden vp  
 31 wepyng. Forsothe it is toold to Daid,  
 that Achitophel was in the coniuryng  
 with Absolon; and Daid seide, Lord,  
 I biseche, mak foli the counseil of Achi-  
 32 tophele. And whanne Daid stiede vp the  
 cop of the hil, in the which he was to  
 preye the Lord, loo! Cusy Arachites azen  
 cam to hym, the clothing kut, and the  
 33 heed ful of erthe. And Daid seide to  
 hym, If thou comyst with me, thou shalt  
 34 be to me to<sup>e</sup> chargynge<sup>f</sup>; forsothe if thou  
 turnest azen into the citee, and seist to  
 Absolon, Thi seruaunt I am, kyng, suf-  
 fre me to lyue; as I was the seruaunt of  
 thi fadre, so I shal be thi seruaunt; thou  
 shalt scatyr the counseyl of Achitophel.  
 35 Forsothe thou hast with thee Sadoch  
 and Abiathar, preestis; and eche word,  
 what euere thou herist in the hows of  
 the kyng, thou shalt shewe to the  
 36 prestis, Sadoch and Abiathar. For-  
 sothe there ben with hem her two sonys,  
 Achymaas, the sone of Sadoch, and Jo-  
 nathan, the sone of Abiathar; and 3e  
 shulen seende bi hem to me al the word  
 37 that 3e shulen here. Thanne comynge  
 Chusa, the freend of Daid, into the  
 citee, forsothe Absolon is comen into  
 Jerusalem.

the citee, with pees; and Achymaas, thi  
 sone, and Jonathas, the sone of Abiathar,  
 30ure twei sonys, be with 30u. Lo! Y<sup>28</sup>  
 schal be hid in the<sup>a</sup> feeldi places of de-  
 seert<sup>t</sup>, til word come fro 30u, and schewe  
 to me. Therfor Sadoch and Abiathar<sup>29</sup>  
 baren azen the arke of God in to Jeru-  
 salem, and dwelliden<sup>t</sup> there. Forsothe<sup>30</sup>  
 Daid stiede on<sup>u</sup> the hil of olyue trees,  
 stiyng<sup>v</sup> and wepyng, with the<sup>w</sup> heed  
 hilyd, and 'goyng with nakid feet<sup>v</sup>; but  
 also<sup>z</sup> al the puple<sup>a</sup> that was with hym,  
 stiede<sup>b</sup> with the<sup>c</sup> heed hilid, and wepte.  
 Forsothe<sup>d</sup> it was teld to Daid, that<sup>31</sup>  
 Achitofel was in the sweryng togidere  
 with Absolon; and Daid seide, Lord, Y  
 byseche, make thou fonned the counsel of  
 Achitofel. And whanne Daid stiede<sup>e</sup> in<sup>32</sup>  
 to the<sup>f</sup> hijenesse of the hil, in which he  
 schulde worschipe the Lord, lo! Cusi of  
 Arath, with the<sup>g</sup> cloth to-rent, and with  
 the<sup>g</sup> heed ful of erthe, cam to hym<sup>h</sup>. And<sup>33</sup>  
 Daid seide to hym, If thou comest with  
 me, thou schalt be to me to<sup>i</sup> charge;  
 sotheli if thou turnest azen in<sup>k</sup> to the citee,<sup>34</sup>  
 and seist to Absolon, Y am thi seruaunt,  
 kyng<sup>l</sup>, suffre thou me to lyue; as Y was  
 the seruaunt of thi fadir, so Y schal be  
 thi seruaunt<sup>†</sup>; thou schalt distrye the  
 counsel of Achitofel. Forsothe<sup>m</sup> thou hast<sup>35</sup>  
 with thee Sadoch and Abiathar, preestis<sup>n</sup>;  
 and 'thou schalt schewe ech word<sup>o</sup>, what  
 euer word thou schalt here in the hows  
 of the kyng<sup>p</sup>, to<sup>q</sup> Sadoch and Abiathar,  
 preestis<sup>r</sup>. Sotheli<sup>s</sup> twei sonys 'of hem<sup>t</sup> ben<sup>u</sup><sup>36</sup>  
 with hem, Achymaas, sone<sup>v</sup> of Sadoch,  
 and Jonathan, sone<sup>w</sup> of Abiathar; and 3e  
 schulen sende bi hem to me ech word  
 which<sup>x</sup> 3e schulen here. Therfor whanne<sup>37</sup>  
 Chusi, freend of Daid, cam in to the  
 citee, also Absolon entryde in to Jeru-  
 salem.

† so Y schal be  
 thi seruaunt;  
 thou; it nedith  
 not to excuse  
 Chusi of a  
 profitable lee-  
 syng, netheles  
 it may be seid  
 that no leeing  
 was there; for  
 he serueth a  
 man, that doith  
 and purposith  
 to do to the  
 good of that  
 man. Forsothe  
 it was good to  
 Absolon, that  
 he were lettid  
 of his worste  
 entent, and  
 were bitakun  
 to his fadir;  
 most for his  
 fadir nolde sle  
 him, but more  
 kepe to the  
 amending of  
 him; as it is  
 opyn of these  
 thingis, that  
 ben had in  
 xix. c°. Lire  
 here. c.

<sup>e</sup> Om. c. <sup>f</sup> charge BEF.

Om. i. <sup>r</sup> the deseert i. <sup>t</sup> thei dwelliden i. <sup>u</sup> up upon i. <sup>v</sup> goynge up i. <sup>w</sup> his i. <sup>y</sup> with bare  
 feet passynge forth i. <sup>z</sup> and i. <sup>a</sup> puple also i. <sup>b</sup> stiede up i. <sup>c</sup> her i. <sup>d</sup> And i. <sup>e</sup> stiede up i.  
<sup>f</sup> Om. i. <sup>g</sup> his i. <sup>h</sup> Daid i. <sup>i</sup> Om. i. <sup>k</sup> Om. i. <sup>l</sup> O kyng i. <sup>m</sup> And i. <sup>n</sup> the preestis i.  
<sup>o</sup> Om. i. <sup>p</sup> kyng, thou schalt schewe it to the prestis i. <sup>q</sup> Om. i. <sup>r</sup> Om. i. <sup>s</sup> And her i. <sup>t</sup> Om. i.  
<sup>u</sup> beeth i. <sup>v</sup> the sone i. <sup>w</sup> the sone i. <sup>x</sup> that i.



## CAP. XVI.

1 And whanne Dauid hadde goon a litil  
the cop of the hil, Ciba, the child of  
Myphibosech, aperide into azen com-  
yng of hym, with two assis, that weren  
chargid with two hundrid loouys, and  
an hundred bundels of dried grapis, and  
an hundred peysis of fijgis<sup>g</sup> pressid, and  
2 with two botels of wyn. And the kyng  
seide to Cyba, What to hem wolen thes  
thingys? And Ciba answerde, My lord  
kyng, the assis, that the hoomli men of  
the kyng sitten on; the loouis and the  
fijgis, to thi children for to eete; forsothe  
the wyn, that he drynke, who so failith in  
3 deseert. And the kyng seith, Where is  
the sone of thi lord? And Ciba an-  
swerde to the kyng, He abood<sup>h</sup> stille in  
Jerusalem, seiynge, To day shal the 'hows  
of Yrael restore to me<sup>i</sup> the kyngdam of  
4 my fader. And the kyng seith to Cyba,  
Alle thingis<sup>k</sup> that weren of Miphibosech  
ben thin. And Cyba seide, I preye,  
fynde I grace before thee, my lord kyng.  
5 Thanne kyng Dauid cam into Bahurym,  
and loo! there wente out a man thens of  
the kynrede of the hows of Saul, Semei  
bi name, the sone of Gera; he wente  
6 forth goynge out, and cursyde. And he  
sente stonus azens Dauid, and azens alle  
the seruauntis of king Dauid; forsothe  
al the puple, and alle the fizers fro the  
riht and fro the left side of the kyng  
7 wenten. Forsothe thus spak Semei,  
whanne he curside to the kyng, Go out,  
go out, thou man of bloodis, and man of  
8 Belial! The Lord hath zoldyn to thee al  
the blood of the hows of Saul, for thou  
hast reued the kyngdam fro<sup>l</sup> hym; and  
the Lord hath zouun the kyngdam in  
the hoond of Absolon, thi sone; and loo!  
thin euels beren thee down, for a man

## CAP. XVI.

And whanne Dauid hadde passid a litil  
the cop of the<sup>y</sup> hil, Siba, the child of  
Mysphobosech, apperide in to his comyng,  
with tweyne assis, that weren chargid  
with twei hundrid looues, and with<sup>z</sup> an  
hundrid bundels of dried grapis, and with  
an hundrid gobetis<sup>a</sup> of pressid figus, and  
with twei vessels of wyn. And the kyng<sup>2</sup>  
seide to Siba, What wolen these thingis  
to hem silf? And Siba answeride, My  
lord the kyng, the assis ben to the meyn-  
neals of the kyng, that thei sitte<sup>b</sup>; the<sup>c</sup>  
looues and 'figis pressid<sup>d</sup> ben to thi chil-  
dren to ete; forsothe<sup>e</sup> the wyn is, that if  
ony man faile in deseert, he drynke. And<sup>3</sup>  
the kyng seide, Where is the sone of thi  
lord? And Siba answeride to the kyng,  
He dwellide<sup>f</sup> in Jerusalem, 'and seide<sup>g</sup>, To  
dai the Lord of the hows of Israel schal  
restore to me the rewme of my fadir.  
And the kyng seide to Siba, Alle thingis<sup>†</sup> 4  
that weren of Mysphibosech ben thine.  
And Siba seide, Y preye, fynde Y grace  
bifor thee, my lord the<sup>h</sup> kyng. Therfor<sup>i</sup> 5  
kyng Dauid cam 'til to<sup>k</sup> Bahurym, and lo!  
a man of the meynnee of the hows of Saul,  
Semey bi name, sone of Gera, zede out fro  
thennus; he zede forth goynge out, and  
curside. And he sente stoonys azens Da- 6  
uid, and azens alle seruauntis<sup>l</sup> of kyng  
Dauid; forsothe<sup>m</sup> al the puple, and alle  
fizeris<sup>n</sup> zeden at the rihtside and at the  
left side of the king. Sotheli<sup>o</sup> Semey spak 7  
so<sup>p</sup>, whanne he curside the kyng, Go out,  
go out, thou man of bloodis<sup>‡</sup>, and man of  
Belial! The Lord hath zolde to thee al 8  
the blood of the hows of Saul, for thou  
rauyschedist<sup>q</sup> the rewme fro<sup>q</sup> hym; and  
the Lord zaf<sup>r</sup> the rewme in to the hond  
of Absolon, thi sone; and lo! thin yuels  
oppressen thee, for thou art a man of

† alle thingis,  
etc.; this was  
seid yuele, vn-  
auysely and  
vniustly, for  
this Siba seide  
fals. Lire here.  
c.

‡ man of  
bloodis; that is,  
schedere out of  
myche gilteles  
blood. Lire  
here. c.

<sup>g</sup> dried figgis *E pr. m.* <sup>h</sup> bood *BEFH. bod. C.* <sup>i</sup> Lord restoren to me the housis of Israel and *E pr. m.*  
<sup>k</sup> Om. *CEFH.* <sup>l</sup> for *BCEF.*

<sup>y</sup> an *I.* <sup>z</sup> Om. *A.* <sup>a</sup> peisis *I.* <sup>b</sup> sitte on hem *I.* <sup>c</sup> and the *I.* <sup>d</sup> the pressid figis *I.* <sup>e</sup> certis *I.*  
<sup>f</sup> dwellide stille *I.* <sup>g</sup> seyynge *I.* <sup>h</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>i</sup> Thanne *I.* <sup>k</sup> vnto *I.* to *EL.* <sup>l</sup> the seruauntis *I.* <sup>m</sup> and *I.*  
<sup>n</sup> the fizinge men *I.* <sup>o</sup> And *I.* <sup>p</sup> thus *I.* <sup>q</sup> hast rauischid *I.* <sup>q</sup> for *DMPX sec. m. bc.* <sup>r</sup> hath zouen *I.*

9 of blodis thou art. Forsothe Abisai, the sone of Seruye, seide to the kyng, Whi cursith this dog to diynge<sup>m</sup> to my lord kyng<sup>n</sup>? I shal goo, and girde of his  
10 heed. And the kyng seith, What is to me and to þou, 3e sonys of Saruye? Letith hym, that he curse; forsothe the Lord comaundide to hym that he curse Dauid; and who is that dar seie, Whi  
11 thus he doth? And the kyng seith to Abisai, and to alle his seruauentis, Loo! my sone, that is goon out fro my wombe, sechith my lijf; mych more now this sone of Gemyny 'cursith to me<sup>o</sup>? Letith hym, that he curse after the heest of the  
12 Lord; if perauenture the Lord beholde my tourmentynge, and 3eelde to me good  
13 for this cursynge to dai. And so Dauid wente, and his felawis, bi the weie with hym; forsothe Semei wente cursynge azens hym bi the cop<sup>p</sup> of the hil aside, and<sup>q</sup> sendynge stoonus azens hym, and  
14 the erthe sprengynge. And so kyng Dauid cam, and al the puple with hym  
15 wery, and there thei ben refreshid. Forsothe Absolon, and al the puple of Irael wenten into Jerusalem, but and Achitophel with hym. Forsothe whann Cusay  
16 Arachites<sup>qq</sup>, the freend of Dauid, was comen to Absolon, he spak to hym, Heil, kyng<sup>r</sup>!  
17 heil, kyng! To whom Absolon, This is, he seith, thi grace to thi freend; whi hast  
18 thou not goo with thi freend? And Cusai answerde to Absolon, Nay, for of hym I shal be, whom the Lord chesith, and al this puple, and al Yrael; and with  
19 hym Y shal dwelle. 'But and this I shal brynge<sup>s</sup> yn, to whom am I to serue? whether not to the sone of the kyng? as I obeysshide to thi fadir, so and I shal  
20 obeishe to thee. Forsothe Absolon seide to Achithophel, Goo 3e into counseyl, what  
21 we owen to doon. And Achithophel seith to Absolon, Go into the secondarye wyues

blodis. Forsothe<sup>s</sup> Abisay, the sone of Saruye, seide to the kyng, Whi cursith this dogge, that schal die, my lord the kyng? Y schal go, and Y schal girde of his heed. And the kyng seide, 3e sonys  
of Saruye, what is to me and to þou? Suffre ye hym, that he curse; for<sup>t</sup> the Lord comaundide<sup>u</sup> to hym<sup>†</sup>, that he schulde curse Dauid; and who is he that dare seie, Whi dide he so? And the kyng  
seide to Abysay, and to alle hise seruauentis, Lo! my sone, that 3ede out of my wombe, sekith my lijf; hou myche more now this sone of Gemyny? Suffre 3e hym, that he curse bi comaundement of the Lord; if in hap the Lord biholde  
my turmentynge, and 3elde good to me for this 'cursyng of this dai<sup>v</sup>. Therfor Dauid 3ede<sup>w</sup>, and hise felowis, bi the weie with hym; forsothe<sup>x</sup> Semey 3ede<sup>y</sup> bi the slade of the hil 'bi the side<sup>z</sup> azens hym<sup>a</sup>; and curside<sup>b</sup>, and sente<sup>c</sup> stoonus azens him, and spreynge erthe. And so 'Dauid the  
king<sup>d</sup> cam, and al the puple weery with hym, and thei weren refreischid there. Forsothe<sup>e</sup> Absolon, and al the puple of  
Israel entriden in to Jerusalem, but also Achitofel with hym<sup>f</sup>. Sotheli<sup>g</sup> whanne Chusi of Arath, the frend of Dauid, hadde come to Absolon, he spak<sup>h</sup> to Absolon<sup>i</sup>, Heil, kyng! heil, kyng! To whom Ab-  
solon seide, This is thi grace to thi freend<sup>k</sup>; whi 3edist thou not<sup>l</sup> with thi freend? And Chusi answeride to Abso-  
lon, Nay<sup>‡</sup>, for Y shal be *seruaunt*<sup>m</sup> of hym, whom the Lord bath chose, and al this puple, and al Israel; and Y schal dwelle with him. But that Y seie also  
this, to whom schal Y serue? whethir not to the sone of the kyng? as Y obeiede to thi fadir, so<sup>n</sup> Y schal obeie to thee. Forsothe<sup>o</sup> Absolon seide to Achitofel, Take  
3e counsel, what we owen to do. And  
Achytofel seide to Absolon, Entre thou

† for the Lord comaundide to him; Semey synned in this cursing, for he curside [bi wickid] wille. Dauyth sij that Semey, aloone and vnarmed, dide wrong to Dauyth stidefastly and with out drede, and opynly lifor many werriours, most stronge and most hardy, and most redi to venge the wrong doon to the king; and Dauyth perseuede that this was not of thilke Semey onely, but of God doinge there specially; and Dauyth clepide this the comaundement of God; netheless God is not antour nether cause of synne, in as myche as it is synne. God is antour of the power, bi which me synneth; this power is fre wille. Also God is antour of the stiring of fre wille in to consent to stire poweris of execucioun, but God is not antour of deformyte ether defaute, which is in vnri3[t]ful dede; and this defaute of ri3tfulnesse makith synne. So here the stidefastnesse and hardynesse of Semey in asailinge Dauyth, and the substaunce of the doying, was of God, that Dauyth were punyschid herby, and his pacience were preued, but the defaute, that is, that he dide this bi wickid wille, was not of God, but in the defaute ether errour of fre wille. *Live here. c.*  
‡ nay; that is, Y ou3te not go with Dauyth. *Live here. c.*

<sup>m</sup> dien c. <sup>n</sup> the kyng c. <sup>o</sup> Om. *E pr. m.* <sup>p</sup> 3ok *E pr. m.* <sup>q</sup> and he *E pr. m.* <sup>qq</sup> Archites *A.* <sup>r</sup> Om. *H.*  
<sup>s</sup> That and these thingus I brynge *E pr. m.*

<sup>s</sup> And *I.* <sup>t</sup> forsothe *I.* <sup>u</sup> hath comaundid *I.* <sup>v</sup> daies cursyng *I.* <sup>w</sup> 3ede forth *I.* <sup>x</sup> but *I.* <sup>y</sup> 3ede aside *I.* <sup>z</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>a</sup> Dauid *I.* <sup>b</sup> curside Dauid *I.* <sup>c</sup> threwe *I.* <sup>d</sup> kyng Dauid *I.* <sup>e</sup> And *I.* <sup>f</sup> Absolon *I.* <sup>g</sup> And *I.* <sup>h</sup> seyde *I.* <sup>i</sup> him *I.* <sup>k</sup> freend Dauid *I.* <sup>l</sup> not forth *I.* <sup>m</sup> the *seruaunt* *I.* <sup>n</sup> so and *I.* <sup>o</sup> And *I.*



of thi fadre, 'the whiche<sup>t</sup> he hath laft at the hows to be kept; that whanne al Yrael herith, that thou hast defoulid thi fader, the hoondis of hem ben strengthid with thee. Thanne thei strauzten out to Absolon a tabernacle in the solere, and he wente into the secundarye wyues of his fader before al Irael. Forsothe the counseil that Achithophel gaf in thoo dais, as if a man counseilde God; so was al the counseil of Achithophel, and whanne he was with Dauid, and whanne he was with Absolon.

## CAP. XVII.

1 Thanne seide Achitophel to Absolon, I shal chese to me twelue thousandis of men, and rysynge I shal pursue Dauid this nyzt. And fallynge forsothe vpon hym that is wery, and the hoondis feblid, I shal smyte hym; and whanne al the puple fleeth that is with hym, I shal smyte the kyng desolate. And I shal brynge azen al the puple, what maner o man is wont to be turned azen; forsothe o man thou sechist, and al the puple shal ben in pees. And his word pleside to Absolon, and to alle the more thurȝ birth of Yrael. Forsothe Absolon seith, Clepe ȝe and Cusai Arachite, and here we what also he seith. And whan Cusai was comen to Absolon, Absolon seith to hym, Siche a maner word spak Achitophel; shul we doo, or nay? what counseil ȝyuest thou? And Cusay seide to Absolon, It is not good this counseil, that Achithophel hath ȝouun at this tyme. And eft Cusay brouȝte yn, Thou hast knowen thi fader, and the men that with hym ben, to ben moost stronge, and in bitter wil, as if a she bere wexe feers in the wijlde wode, rauysshid the whelpis; but and thi fader is a man fizter, and he shal not dwelle with the puple. Perauenture now he

to the concubyns<sup>p</sup> of thi fadir, whiche he lefte<sup>q</sup> to kepe the<sup>r</sup> hows; that whanne al Israel herith, that thou hast defoulid thi fadir<sup>s</sup>, the hondis of hem be strengthid with thee. Therfor thei tildedent<sup>t</sup> Abso-<sup>22</sup>lon a tabernacle in the soler, and he entride to the concubyns of his fadir bifor al Israel. Sotheli<sup>u</sup> the counsel of Achito-<sup>23</sup>fel, which<sup>v</sup> he gaf in tho daies, was as if a man counselide<sup>w</sup> God; so<sup>x</sup> was al the counsel of Achitofel, bothe whanne he was with Dauid, and whanne he was with Absolon.

## CAP. XVII.

Therfor<sup>y</sup> Achitofel seide to Absolon, Y schal chese<sup>z</sup> twelue thousynde of men 'to me<sup>a</sup>, and Y schal rise<sup>b</sup>, and pursue Dauid in this nyzt. And Y schal falle on hym,<sup>2</sup> for he is wery, and with vnboundun hondis Y schal smyte hym. And whanne al the puple fleeth which<sup>c</sup> is with hym, Y schal smyte the kyng 'desolat, *ether<sup>d</sup> left aloone*. And Y schal lede azen al the puple, as o<sup>3</sup> man is wont to turne<sup>e</sup> azen; for<sup>f</sup> thou sekist o man, and al the puple schal be in pees. And the word of him<sup>g</sup> plesyde Ab-<sup>4</sup>solon, and alle the grete<sup>h</sup> men in birthe of Israel. Forsothe<sup>i</sup> Absolon seide, Clepe ȝe also Chusy of Arath, and here we what also he seith. And whanne Chusi hadde<sup>6</sup> come to Absolon, Absolon seide to hym, Achitofel spak<sup>k</sup> siche a word; owen we do<sup>l</sup>, ethir nay? what counsel ȝyuest thou? And Chusi seide to Absolon, This is not<sup>7</sup> good counsel, which<sup>m</sup> Achitofel gaf<sup>n</sup> in this tyme. And eft Chusi seide, Thou knowist,<sup>8</sup> that thi fadir, and the men that ben with him, ben moost<sup>o</sup> stronge, and in bitter soule<sup>p</sup>, as if a femal<sup>q</sup> bere is fers in the<sup>r</sup> forest, whanne the<sup>s</sup> whelpis ben rauysschid<sup>t</sup>; but also thi fader is a man werriour, and he schal not dwelle with the puple. In<sup>9</sup> hap now he is hid<sup>u</sup> in the<sup>v</sup> dichis, ethir in

<sup>t</sup> that c *pr. m.*

<sup>p</sup> secundarie wyues 1. <sup>q</sup> hath left 1. <sup>r</sup> his 1. <sup>s</sup> fadir *bed* 1. <sup>t</sup> streizten out 1. <sup>u</sup> And 1. <sup>v</sup> that 1. <sup>w</sup> had counselid with 1. <sup>x</sup> and so 1. <sup>y</sup> Thanne 1. <sup>z</sup> chese to me 1. <sup>a</sup> Om. 1. <sup>b</sup> rise up 1. <sup>c</sup> that 1. <sup>d</sup> Om. 1. <sup>e</sup> be turned 1. <sup>f</sup> for *Absolon* 1. <sup>g</sup> Achitofel 1. <sup>h</sup> grettere *bc.* <sup>i</sup> And 1. <sup>k</sup> hath spoke 1. <sup>l</sup> do theraftir 1. <sup>m</sup> that 1. <sup>n</sup> hath ȝoue 1. <sup>o</sup> ful 1. <sup>p</sup> will 1. <sup>q</sup> schue 1. <sup>r</sup> a 1. <sup>s</sup> hir 1. <sup>t</sup> rauysschid *fro hir* 1. <sup>u</sup> *ether lurketh* *x sec. m. marg.* <sup>v</sup> Om. *plures.*

lurkith in dichis, or in a<sup>u</sup> place where he wole; and whanne oon fallith, eche in the bigynnyng shal here, who so euere herith, and shal seye, There is maad veniaunce  
 10 in the puple that persuede Absolon. And eche moost strong, whos is the herte as of a lioun, shal be feblid for drede; forsothe al the puple of Yrael woot thi fader to be strong, and alle stronge, that  
 11 with hym ben. But this semeth to me to be riȝt counseil; be gedrid to thee al the puple, fro Dan vnto Bersabe, vnnoumbrable as the grauel of the see; and thou  
 12 shalt be in the myddis of hem. And we shulen falle vpon him, in what euer place he were foundun, and we shulen couer hym, as dewe is wont to falle on the erthe; and we shulen not leue of the men that with hym ben, forsothe not  
 13 oone. And if he were goon in eny citee, al Yrael shal wyynde aboute that citee coordis, and we shulen drawe it into the stream, that there be not foundun for-  
 14 sothe of it not a litil stoon. And Absolon seide, and alle the men of Irael, Betere is the counseil of Cusai Arachite thanne the counseil of Achithophel; forsothe thurȝ<sup>w</sup> the wil of the Lord is scaterid the<sup>x</sup> profitable counseil of Achithophel, that the Lord brynge yn yuel  
 15 vpon Absolon. And Cusay seith to the preestys, Sadoch and Abiathar, This and this maner Achithophel ȝaf counseil to Absolon, and to the eldres of Yrael,  
 16 and I ȝaf sich counseil and sich. Now thanne sendith soone, and tellith to Dauid, seiynge, Ne abide thou this niȝt in the wijlde feeldis of deseert, but with out tariynge weende ouer; lest perauenture the kyng be soopen awei, and al  
 17 the puple that is with hym. Forsothe Jonathan and Achymas stoden biside the welle of Rogel; an hondwomman ȝede,

o place, in which he wole<sup>w</sup>; and whanne ony man fallith in the bigynnyng, who euer schal here<sup>x</sup>, he schal here, and schal<sup>y</sup> seie, Wounde<sup>z</sup> is maad<sup>a</sup> in the puple that suede Absolon. And ech strongeste<sup>b</sup> man,<sup>10</sup> whos herte is as *'the herte'* of a lioun, schal be discourtfordid for drede; for al the puple of Israel knowith, that thi fadir is strong, and that alle men<sup>d</sup> ben stronge, that ben with him. But this semeth to me<sup>11</sup> to be riȝtful counsel; al Israel be gaderid to thee, fro Dan 'til to<sup>e</sup> Bersabee, vnnoumbrable as the<sup>f</sup> soond<sup>g</sup> of the see; and thou schalt be in the myddis of hem. And we<sup>12</sup> schulen falle on<sup>h</sup> hym, in what euer place he is foundun, and we schulen hile hym, as dew is wont to falle on<sup>h</sup> the<sup>i</sup> erthe; and<sup>k</sup> we schulen not leue of<sup>l</sup> the men that ben with hym<sup>m</sup>, 'sotheli not oon<sup>n</sup>. 'That if<sup>13</sup> he<sup>o</sup> entrith in to ony citee, al Israel schal cumpasse that citee<sup>†</sup> with roopis, and we schulen drawe it in to the stronde, that<sup>p</sup> no thing be foundun, sotheli<sup>q</sup> not a litil stoon therof<sup>r</sup>. And Absolon seide, and<sup>14</sup> alle the men of Israel, The counsel of Chusi of Arath is betere than the counsel of Achitofel; sotheli<sup>s</sup> the profitable counsel<sup>‡</sup> of Achitofel was destried bi Goddis wille, that the Lord schulde brynge in yuel on Absolon. And Chusi seide to Sadoch and<sup>15</sup> to Abiathar, preestis<sup>t</sup>, Achitofel ȝaf counsel to Absolon, and to the eldere men of Israel in this and this maner, and Y ȝaf sich and sich counsel. Now therfor<sup>16</sup> sende ȝe soone, and telle ȝe to Dauid, and seie ȝe, Dwelle thou not this<sup>u</sup> nyȝt in the<sup>v</sup> feeldi places of deseert<sup>w</sup>, but passe thou<sup>x</sup> with out delay<sup>y</sup>; lest perauenture the kyng be destried<sup>||</sup>, and al the puple which<sup>z</sup> is with hym. Forsothe<sup>a</sup> Jonathas and<sup>17</sup> Achymaas stoden bisidis the welle of Rogel; an<sup>b</sup> handmaide ȝede<sup>c</sup>, and telde to heni, and thei ȝeden forth to telle the

<sup>†</sup> al Israel schal cumpasse that citee; Chusi spekith bi figuratiyf speche, and this is the sentence; we schulen so distrie al that citee, that noon aȝen stonding schal be; wherfor in Ebreu it is had thus, al Israel schal ȝyne felouschis of armed men aboute that citee, to distrie al. *Lire here. c.*  
<sup>‡</sup> the profitable counceil; that is, spedeful for the entent of Absolon. *c.*  
<sup>||</sup> the kyng be destried; 'Dauid be sopun vp bi the counceil of Achitofel, parformed of Absalon in absence of Chusi; and therfor in Ebreu it is, lest it be counceild to the king, that is, to Absolon, that he do the counceil of Achitofel. *Lire here. c*

<sup>u</sup> oon BEF. O C. one H. <sup>w</sup> thour A. <sup>x</sup> to B.

<sup>w</sup> wole *hide him* 1. <sup>x</sup> here *it* 1. <sup>y</sup> Om. 1. <sup>z</sup> Veniaunce 1. *ether vengeance* x *sec. m. marg.* <sup>a</sup> don 1. <sup>b</sup> ful strong 1. <sup>c</sup> Om. 1. <sup>d</sup> the men 1. <sup>e</sup> vnto 1. til E. <sup>f</sup> Om. 1. <sup>g</sup> soont A. <sup>h</sup> upon 1. <sup>i</sup> Om. xx. <sup>k</sup> and sothely 1. <sup>l</sup> oon of 1. <sup>m</sup> Dauid 1. <sup>n</sup> Om. 1. <sup>o</sup> And if he that 1. <sup>p</sup> ȝhe that 1. <sup>q</sup> Om. 1. <sup>r</sup> be founden therof 1. <sup>s</sup> and 1. <sup>t</sup> the preestis 1. <sup>u</sup> in this c. <sup>v</sup> Om. 1. <sup>w</sup> the deseert 1. <sup>x</sup> thou forth 1. <sup>y</sup> tariyng 1. <sup>z</sup> that 1. <sup>a</sup> And 1. <sup>b</sup> and an 1. <sup>c</sup> ȝede forth 1.



and toolde to hem, and thei wenten forth,  
that thei tellen to kyng<sup>y</sup> Dauid the mes-  
sage; forsothe thei myzten not be seen,  
18 or go<sup>z</sup> into the cytee. Forsothe a maner  
child saw<sup>3</sup> hem, and toolde to Absolon;  
forsothe thei wenten in a swift paase in<sup>a</sup>  
the hows of a maner man in Bahurym,  
that hadde a pit in his vestiarye, and  
19 thei descendiden into<sup>b</sup> it. Forsothe a  
womman took, and strauzte out a couer-  
yngge vpon the mouth of the pit, as  
driyngge pild barli, and so the thing is  
20 hid. And whanne the seruautis of Ab-  
solon weren comen into the hows, thei  
seiden to the womman, Where is Achy-  
mas and Jonathan? And the womman  
answerde to hem, Thei wenten hiyngli,  
a litil wiȝt water taastid. And thes  
that souzten, whanne thei founden not,  
21 thei turneden aȝen into Jerusalem. And  
whanne thei weren goon, they stieden  
vp fro the pit; and goyngge toolden to  
kyng Dauid, and seiden, Ryseth, and  
soone goth ouer the flood, for sich maner  
22 counseilȝaf Achithophel aȝensȝou. Thanne  
Dauid roos, and al the puple that was  
with hym, and thei passiden Jordan, to  
the tyme that the dai 'were liȝtid', or  
the word were puplishid; and not oone  
forsothe was laft, that passide not the  
23 flood. Forsothe Achitophel seynge, that  
his counseil was not doon, made redi his  
asse, and roos, and wente into hys hows,  
and into his citee; and his hows disposid,  
he diede bi hoongyngge, and is biried in  
24 the sepulcre of his fader. Forsothe  
Dauid cam into stronge placis, and Ab-  
solon passide ouer Jordan, he and alle the<sup>e</sup>  
25 the men of Yrael with hym. Forsothe  
Absolon sette Amasan for Joab vpon  
the oost; forsothe Amasan was the sone  
of a man that was clepid Gethra of  
Jezreli, that wente into Abigayl, the

message to kyng Dauid; for<sup>d</sup> thei myzten  
not be seyn, nether entre in to the citee.  
Forsothe<sup>e</sup> a child siȝ hem, and he schew-18  
ide<sup>f</sup> to Absolon; sotheliȝ thei entriden with  
swift goyng in to the hows of 'sum man<sup>h</sup> in  
Bahurym, that hadde a pit<sup>i</sup> in his place,  
and thei ȝeden doun in to that pit. For-19  
sothe<sup>k</sup> a womman took, and spred abroad  
an hilyng of<sup>l</sup> the mouth of the pit as  
driyngge 'barli with the pile takun a wey<sup>m</sup>,  
and so the thing was hid. And whanne 20  
the seruautis of Absolon hadde come in  
to the hows, thei seiden to the womman,  
Where is Achymaas and Jonathas? And  
the womman answeride to hem, 'Thei<sup>n</sup>  
passiden<sup>o</sup> hastily, whanne 'watir<sup>†</sup> was  
tastid a litil<sup>p</sup>. And whanne thei that  
souzten hem hadden not founde<sup>q</sup>, thei  
turneden aȝen in to Jerusalem. And 21  
whanne thei 'that souzten<sup>r</sup> hadden go<sup>s</sup>,  
thei stieden<sup>t</sup> fro the pit; and thei ȝeden,  
and telden to kyng Dauid, and seiden,  
Rise 'ȝe, passe ȝe<sup>u</sup> soone the flood, for  
Achitofel ȝaf<sup>v</sup> sich counsel aȝens ȝou.  
Therfor Dauid roos<sup>w</sup>, and al the puple 22  
that was with hym, and thei passiden  
Jordan, til it was cleer dai, bifor that the  
word was pupplischid; and sotheli not  
oon<sup>x</sup> was left, that 'passide not<sup>y</sup> the flood.  
Forsothe<sup>z</sup> Achitofel siȝ, that his counsel 23  
was not doon, and he sadlide his asse, and  
roos<sup>a</sup>, and ȝede in to his hows, and in to  
his citee; and whanne his hows was dis-  
posid, he perischide bi hangyng<sup>b†</sup>, and he  
was biried in the sepulcre of his fadir.  
Sotheli<sup>c</sup> Dauid cam in to the<sup>d</sup> castels, and 24  
Absolon passide Jordan, he and alle the<sup>e</sup>  
men of Israel with hym. Forsothe<sup>f</sup> Ab-25  
solon ordeynede Amasan for Joab on<sup>g</sup>  
the<sup>h</sup> oost; forsothe<sup>i</sup> Amasan was the sone  
of a man that was clepid Jethra of  
Jezrael, which<sup>k</sup> entride to Abigail, douȝ-  
ter<sup>l</sup> of Naas, the sistir of Saruye, that was

† whanne  
watir, etc., in  
Ebreu it is,  
they passiden  
the ryuer of  
watris, that is,  
Jordan, as  
Ebrews seyen.  
Lire here. c.

† bi hangyng;  
by him self he  
hangide him  
self for indigna-  
cioun, that his  
counsel was  
not doon, and  
for by the foly  
of Absalon and  
of his puple, he  
perseyuede and  
helde for cer-  
teyn, that Da-  
uyth schulde  
hane the maist-  
try, and turne  
aȝen in to the  
rewme; wher-  
for he dredde  
to be slayn of  
him bi foul deth  
and peyneful,  
and therfor he  
wolde haste his  
deth bi an other  
weye. Lire  
here. c.

† the kyng *E pr. m.*    <sup>z</sup> to go *E pr. m.*    <sup>a</sup> Om. *CEFH.*    <sup>b</sup> in *E pr. m.*    <sup>c</sup> liȝtede *CE.*

<sup>d</sup> certis *I.*    <sup>e</sup> And *I.*    <sup>f</sup> schewide *it I.*    <sup>g</sup> and *I.*    <sup>h</sup> a man *IM.*    <sup>i</sup> putt *I.*    <sup>k</sup> And *I.*    <sup>l</sup> ouer *I.*    <sup>m</sup> pild  
barli *I.*    <sup>n</sup> And thei *K.*    <sup>o</sup> passiden forth *I.*    <sup>p</sup> thei hadden taasted a litil watir *I.*    <sup>q</sup> founde hem *I.*  
<sup>r</sup> Om. *I.*    <sup>s</sup> go forth *I.*    <sup>t</sup> stieden up *I.*    <sup>u</sup> ȝe up and passeth *I.*    <sup>v</sup> hath ȝoue *I.*    <sup>w</sup> roos up *I.*    <sup>x</sup> oo man *I.*  
<sup>y</sup> ne he passide *I.*    <sup>z</sup> And *I.*    <sup>a</sup> roos up *I.*    <sup>b</sup> hangyng him self *I.*    <sup>c</sup> And *I.*    <sup>d</sup> Om. *I.*    <sup>e</sup> Om. *I.*    <sup>f</sup> And *I.*  
<sup>g</sup> upon *I.*    <sup>h</sup> his *I.*    <sup>i</sup> and *I.*    <sup>k</sup> the which *I.*    <sup>l</sup> the douȝtir *I.*

douȝter of Naas, sister of Saruye, that  
 26 was the moder of Joab. And Irael  
 sette<sup>d</sup> tentis with Absolon in the loond  
 27 of Galaad. And whanne Dauid was  
 comen into the defensable placis, Sobi,  
 the sone of Naas of Rabath<sup>dd</sup>, of the sonys  
 of Amon, and Machir, the sone of Amyel,  
 of Lodobar, and Berzellay Galadite, of  
 28 Rogelym, offreden to hym couerynge  
 clothis, and tapetis, and erthen vessels,  
 whete, and barli, and meeles, and powned  
 corn, and benen, and potage, and fryed  
 'gederynge of corns, that is clepid cycer<sup>e</sup>,  
 29 and hony, and bottre, and sheep, and  
 fatte calues. And thei ȝyuen to Dauid,  
 and to the puple that was with hym, for  
 to ete; forsothe thei ouertroweden the  
 puple to be feyntid<sup>f</sup> in the<sup>g</sup> deseert bi  
 hungre and threst.

## CAP. XVIII.

1 Dauid thanne, his<sup>b</sup> puple biholden<sup>i</sup>,  
 ordeynede vpon hem leders of thousandis,  
 2 and leders of hundridis. And he ȝaf the  
 thridde parti of the puple vnder the  
 hond of Joab; and the thridde vnder  
 the hond of Abisai, the sone of Seruye,  
 the brothir of Joab; and the thridde  
 vnder the hond of Ethay, that was of  
 Geth. And the kyng seide to the puple,  
 3 And I shal goon out with ȝou. And the  
 puple answerde, Thou shalt not goo out;  
 forsothe whether we fleen, it shal not  
 perteyne to hem in greet forse of vs; or  
 the half partie falle fro vs, thei shulen  
 not retche<sup>j</sup> anow, for thou oone for ten  
 thousandis ert<sup>k</sup> countyd; beter it is  
 thanne, that thou be to vs in the cytee to  
 4 socour. To whom seith the kyng, That  
 to ȝou semeth riȝt, that I shal doo.  
 Thanne the kyng stode beside the ȝate,  
 and the puple wente out bi her cum-  
 panyes, bi<sup>l</sup> hundredis and thousandis.

<sup>d</sup> sente *A.* <sup>dd</sup> Babath *ABH.* <sup>e</sup> chichis *E pr. m.* <sup>f</sup> weri *E pr. m.* <sup>g</sup> Om. *CEFH.* <sup>h</sup> the *E pr. m.* <sup>i</sup> byhold-  
 ynge *H.* <sup>j</sup> recche *CH.* <sup>k</sup> schalt ben *E pr. m.* <sup>l</sup> Om. *BCEFH.*

<sup>m</sup> the castels *I.* <sup>n</sup> Dauid *I.* <sup>o</sup> beddyng *I.* <sup>p</sup> and wheete *I.* <sup>q</sup> fetchis *I.* <sup>r</sup> thing that is clepid cycer *I.*  
 fryed chichis, that is, gadering of cornys that is clepid cicer *x sec. m. marg.* <sup>s</sup> ȝauen *tho I.* <sup>t</sup> his *A sec. m.*  
 he had biholde his *I.* <sup>u</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>v</sup> chefteyns of thousyndis *I.* <sup>w</sup> of hundridis *I.* <sup>x</sup> upon *I.* <sup>y</sup> the sone *I.*  
<sup>z</sup> the brothir *I.* <sup>a</sup> foors *I.* <sup>b</sup> falle *I.* <sup>c</sup> myche *I.* <sup>d</sup> thou oon *I.* <sup>e</sup> socour *I.* <sup>f</sup> And *I.* <sup>g</sup> seide to hem *I.*  
<sup>h</sup> that *I.*

the modir of Joab. And Israel settide<sup>26</sup>  
 tentis with Absolon in the lond of Galaad.  
 And whanne Dauid hadde come in to cas-<sup>27</sup>  
 tels<sup>m</sup>, Sobi, the sone of Naas of Rabath,  
 of the sones of Amon, and Machir, the  
 sone of Amyel, of Lodobar, and Berzellai,  
 of Galaad, of Rogelym, brouȝten to hym<sup>n</sup> <sup>28</sup>  
 beddyngis<sup>o</sup>, and tapitis, and erthun vessels,  
 wheete<sup>p</sup>, and barli, and mele, and flour,  
 and benys, and lente<sup>q</sup>, and fryed chichis<sup>r</sup>,  
 and hony, and botere, and scheep, and <sup>29</sup>  
 fatte calues. And thei ȝauen<sup>s</sup> to Dauid, and  
 to the puple that weren with hym, to ete;  
 for thei supposiden the puple to be maad  
 feynt for hungur and thirst in deseert.

## CAP. XVIII.

Therfor Dauid, whanne the<sup>t</sup> puple 'was<sup>1</sup>  
 biholdun<sup>u</sup>, ordeynede tribunes<sup>v</sup> and centu-  
 riouns<sup>w</sup> on<sup>x</sup> hem. And he ȝaf the thridde<sup>2</sup>  
 part of the puple vnder the hond of Joab;  
 and the thridde part vnder the hond of  
 Abisai, sone<sup>y</sup> of Saruye, brother<sup>z</sup> of Joab;  
 and the thridde part vnder the hond of  
 Ethai, that was of Geth. And the kyng  
 seide to the puple, Also Y schal go out<sup>†</sup>  
 with ȝou. And the puple answeride,<sup>3</sup>  
 Thou schalt not go out; for whether we  
 fleen, it schal not perteyne to hem bi  
 greet werk<sup>a</sup> of vs; whether half the part  
 fallith<sup>b</sup> down of vs, thei schulen not recke  
 ynaw<sup>c</sup>, for thou<sup>d</sup> art rekynynd for ten  
 thousynde; therfor it is betere, that thou  
 be to vs in the citee in stronge hold<sup>e</sup>. 'To<sup>4</sup>  
 whiche<sup>f</sup> the kyng seide<sup>g</sup>, Y schal do this<sup>h</sup>,  
 that semeth riȝtful to ȝou. Therfor the  
 kyng stood bisidis the ȝate, and the puple  
 ȝede out bi her cumpanyes, bi hundridis  
 and bi thousyndis. And the king co-<sup>5</sup>

<sup>†</sup> Y schal go  
 out, etc., for he  
 wolde be of the  
 firste to trauel  
 in perel. Lire  
 here. c.



5 And the kyng comaundide to Joab, and Abisai, and Ethay, seiynge, Kepith to me the child Absolon. And al the puple herde the kyng comaundyng to alle the princis for Absolon. And so the puple wente into the feelde azens Yrael; and a batail is doon in the wijld wode of 7 Effraym. And the puple of Irael is there hewen doun of the oost of Dauid, and there is doon a greet slauzter in that 8 day of twenti thousand. Forsothe there was the batail sparpoild vpon the face of al the loond, and manye mo weren whom the wijlde wode waastide of the puple, than thei whom the swerd deuowrede<sup>m</sup> 9 in that day. Forsothe it felle, that Absolon ajencam to the seruauntis of Dauid, sittynge vpon<sup>n</sup> a muyl; and whanne the muyle wente yn vndur a thik ook, and a greet, the heed of hym cleuyde to the ook; and hym hongid bitwix heuene and erthe, the muyle, to the which he satte in, 10 passide forth. Forsothe a maner man saw<sup>3</sup> that, and toolde to Joab, seiynge, I saw<sup>3</sup> Absolon hongynge fro an ook. 11 And Joab seith to the man that toolde hym, If thou saw<sup>3</sup>, whi stikist thou not hym with the erthe, and I shulde haue 3yue to thee ten ciclis of siluer, and a 12 kny3tis girdil? The which seide to Joab, If thou peysedist in myn hoondis a thousand silueren platis, I shulde not putte myn hoond into the sone of the kyng; forsothe herynge vs, the kyng comaundide to thee, and to Abisai, and to Ethai, seiynge, Kepith to me the child Absolon. 13 But and if I hadde doon azens my soul foolhardili, that my3te not the kyng vnknowe, and thou shuldist stoond forn 14 azens. And Joab seith, Not as thou wolt, but I shal goo to hym before thee. Thanne Joab took three speris in his hoond, and pi3te hem in the herte of Absolon. And whanne 3it he qwappide

maundide to Joab, and to Abisai, and Ethai<sup>i</sup>, and seyde, Kepe 3e to me the child Absolon. And al the puple herde the kyng comaunding to alle the princes for Absolon. Therfor the puple 3ede out in to 6 the feeld azens Israel; and the<sup>k</sup> batel was maad in the forest of Effraym. And the 7 puple of Israel was slayn there of the oost of Dauid, and a greet sleynge<sup>l</sup> of twenti thousynde was maad in that dai. For- 8 sothe<sup>m</sup> the<sup>n</sup> batel was scaterid<sup>nn</sup> there on<sup>o</sup> the face of al erthe<sup>p</sup>, and many mo weren of the puple whiche the forest wastide, than thei whiche the swerd deuourid in that dai. Sotheli it bifeld, that Absolon 9 sittynge on<sup>q</sup> a mule, cam azens the seruauntis of Dauid; and whanne the mule hadde entrid vndur a thicke ook, and greet<sup>r</sup>, the heed of Absolon cleuyde to the ook; and whanne he was hangid bitwix heuene and erthe, the mule, on<sup>s</sup> which<sup>t</sup> he sat, passide<sup>u</sup>. Sotheli<sup>v</sup> 'sum man<sup>w</sup> si3 this, 10 and telde<sup>x</sup> to Joab, and seide, Y si3 Absolon hange on an ook. And Joab seide 11 to the man that 'hadde telde<sup>y</sup> to hym, If thou si3est<sup>z</sup>, whi persidist<sup>a</sup> thou not hym<sup>b</sup> to the erthe, and Y schulde haue 3oue 'to thee<sup>c</sup> ten siclis of siluer, and a girdil? And he seide to Joab, Thou3 thou paidist 12 in myn hondis a thousynde platis of siluer, Y nolde<sup>d</sup> sende myn hond in to the sone of the king; for the<sup>e</sup> while we herden, the kyng comaundide to thee, and to Abisai, and to Ethai, and seide, Kepe 3e to me the child Absolon. But and if<sup>f</sup> Y 13 hadde do3 azens my lijf hardili<sup>h</sup>, this my3te not be<sup>i</sup> hid fro the kyng, and thou woldist stonde on the contrarye side. And Joab 14 seide, Not as thou wolt<sup>k</sup>, '*Absolon schal be kept*<sup>l</sup>, but Y schal asaile hym bifor thee. Therefore Joab took thre speris in his hond, and fitchide<sup>m</sup> tho in the herte of Absolon. And whanne he spraulide, 3it cleuyng in the ook, ten 3onge squieris of 15

<sup>m</sup> vowtede CEFH. <sup>n</sup> on E.

<sup>i</sup> to Ethai I. <sup>k</sup> a I. <sup>l</sup> slauzter I. <sup>m</sup> And I. <sup>n</sup> Om. c. <sup>nn</sup> sparpuylid I. <sup>o</sup> upon I. <sup>p</sup> the loond I. <sup>q</sup> upon I. <sup>r</sup> a greet I. <sup>s</sup> upon I. <sup>t</sup> whom I. <sup>u</sup> passide forth I. <sup>v</sup> And I. <sup>w</sup> a man IM. <sup>x</sup> tolde it I. <sup>y</sup> tolde IKL. <sup>z</sup> si3e him I. <sup>a</sup> perschidist I. <sup>b</sup> hym thorou3 I. <sup>c</sup> Om. g. <sup>d</sup> wolde not I. <sup>e</sup> Om. I. <sup>f</sup> thou3 I. <sup>g</sup> do fool hardily I. <sup>h</sup> Om. I. <sup>i</sup> haue be I. <sup>k</sup> woldest EL. <sup>l</sup> Om. I. <sup>m</sup> he fitchide I.

15 cleuyng in the ook, ten 3onge squyers of  
Joab runnen, and smytynge slowen hym.  
16 Forsothe Joab sownede with the trumpe,  
and with heelde the puple, that he pur-  
suede not Irael fleyng, wylnyng to  
17 spare to the multitude. And thei token  
Absolon, and casten hym in the wijld  
wode in to a greet dicke, and thei beren  
togidir vpon hym a greet heep of stoonys  
ful myche; forsothe al Irael fleē into her  
18 tabernaclis. Forsothe Absolon hadde  
arerede vp to hym, whanne he 3it lyuede,  
a title, that is in the valey of the kyng;  
he seide forsothe, I haue not a sone, and  
this schal be in<sup>o</sup> mynde of my name; and  
he clepide the title bi his name, and it is  
clepid the Hoond of Absolon into this  
19 day. Forsothe Achymas, the sone of  
Sadoch, seith, I schal renne and telle to  
the kyng, for the Lord dide doom to  
hym fro the hoond of the enemyes of  
20 hym. To whom Joab seide, Thou shalt  
not be messenger in this dai, but thou  
shalt telle in the tother; to day I wole not  
thee to telle, forsothe the sone of the  
21 kyng is deed. And Joab seith to Cusi,  
Go, and tel to the kyng what thou hast  
22 seen. Cusi lowtide to Joab, and ranne.  
Eft Achymas, the sone of Sadoch, seide  
to Joab, What lettith, if I also renne  
after Cusi? And Joab seide to hym,  
What wolt thou renne, sone myn? Come  
hidir, thou shalt not be berer of good  
23 message. The which answerde, What  
forsothe if I schal renne? And he seith  
to hym, Renn. Thanne Achymaas ren-  
nyng bi the weye of the good short weye  
24 ouerpasside Cusai. Daud forsothe sat  
bitwix two 3atis; the weyter forsothe,  
that was in the heijt of the 3ate vpon  
the walle, reryng vp the eyen, saw 3 a  
25 man aloone rennyng; and cryingng out  
shewide to the kyng. And the kyng  
seide to hym, If he is aloone, gode mes-

Joab runnen, and smytiden<sup>n</sup>, and killiden  
hym. Sotheli<sup>o</sup> Joab sownede<sup>p</sup> with a 16  
clarioun, and withhelde<sup>q</sup> the puple, lest it  
pursuede Israel fleyng, and he wolde  
spare the multitude. And thei<sup>r</sup> token 17  
Absolon, and castiden<sup>s</sup> forth him in to a  
greet dicke in the forest, and baren<sup>t</sup> to-  
gidere a ful greet heep of stoonys on<sup>u</sup>  
hym; forsothe<sup>v</sup> al Israel fledde in to his<sup>w</sup>  
tabernaclis. Forsothe<sup>x</sup> Absolon, while 18  
he lyuyde 3it, hadde reisid to hym a me-  
morial, which<sup>y</sup> is in the valey of the  
kyng; for he seide, Y haue no sone, and  
this schal be the mynde of my name; and  
he clepide the memorial<sup>z</sup> bi his name, and  
it is clepid the Hond, *that is, werk<sup>a</sup>*, of Ab-  
solon 'til to<sup>b</sup> this dai. Forsothe<sup>c</sup> Achy- 19  
maas, sone<sup>d</sup> of Sadoch, seide, Y schal  
renne, and Y schal telle to the kyng, that  
the Lord hath maad doom to hym of the  
hond of hise enemyes. To whom Joab 20  
seide, Thou schalt not be messenger<sup>e</sup> in  
this dai, but thou schalt telle<sup>f</sup> in another  
dai; I nyle<sup>g</sup> that thou telle<sup>h</sup> to dai, for the  
sone of the kyng is deed. And Joab seide 21  
to Chusi<sup>†</sup>, Go thou, and telle to the kyng  
tho thingis that thou hast seyn. Chusi  
worschypide Joab, and ran. Eft<sup>i</sup> Achy- 22  
maas, sone<sup>k</sup> of Sadoch, seide to Joab,  
What lettith, if also Y renne aftir Chusi?  
And Joab seide to hym, What wolt thou  
renne, my sone? Come thou hidur, thou  
schalt not be a berere of good message.  
Which<sup>l</sup> answeride, 'What sotheli if<sup>m</sup> Y 23  
schal renne? And Joab seide to hym,  
Renn thou. Therfor Achymaas ran bi  
the weie of schortnesse, and sped<sup>n</sup>, and  
passide<sup>o</sup> Chusi. Forsothe<sup>p</sup> Daud sat bi- 24  
twix twei 3atis; sotheli<sup>q</sup> the spier<sup>r</sup>, that  
was in the hiznesse of the 3ate on the  
wal, reside<sup>s</sup> the<sup>t</sup> 3en, and si3<sup>u</sup> a man  
aloone rennyng; and the spiere<sup>v</sup> criede, 25  
and schewide to the kyng. And the kyng  
seide to hym, If he is aloone, good mes-

† Joab seide  
to Chusi; this  
Chusi was a  
simple man of  
the puple, and  
was not that  
Chusi that was  
frend and  
counselour of  
Dauid, of  
whom it is seid  
in xv. and xvii.  
c°. Lire here. c.

<sup>o</sup> the CE.

<sup>n</sup> smoten I. smiten E. <sup>o</sup> And I. <sup>p</sup> trumpide I. <sup>q</sup> helde with him I. <sup>r</sup> men I. <sup>s</sup> threwn I. <sup>t</sup> thei  
baren I. <sup>u</sup> upon I. <sup>v</sup> and I. <sup>w</sup> her I. <sup>x</sup> And I. <sup>y</sup> that I. <sup>z</sup> that token of mynde I. <sup>a</sup> Om. I.  
<sup>b</sup> vnto I. <sup>c</sup> And I. <sup>d</sup> the sone I. <sup>e</sup> a messenger A sec. m. <sup>f</sup> telle this I. <sup>g</sup> wil not I. <sup>h</sup> telle this I.  
<sup>i</sup> forth. And eft I. <sup>k</sup> the sone I. <sup>l</sup> The which I. <sup>m</sup> But what I. <sup>n</sup> Om. I. <sup>o</sup> he passide I. <sup>p</sup> And I.  
<sup>q</sup> and I. <sup>r</sup> waiter I. <sup>s</sup> reside up. <sup>t</sup> his I. <sup>u</sup> he saw3e I. <sup>v</sup> biholder I.



26 sage is in the mouth of hym. Forsothe  
hym goynge and neizynge nerre, the  
wayter saw<sup>3</sup> anothis man rennyng;  
and crynge out in the cop seith, There  
semeth to me another man rennyng  
aloone. And the kyng seide to hym,  
27 And this is a good messenger. Forsothe  
the weyter seith, I biholde the rennyng  
of the former, as the rennyng of Achy-  
maas, the sone of Sadoch. And the kyng  
seith, A good man he is, and cometh  
28 berynge good mesage. Forsothe Achy-  
maas crynge, seide to the kyng, Hail  
kyng! And lowtyng the kyng before  
hym bowide into the erthe, seith, Blessid  
be<sup>p</sup> the Lord thi God, that hath con-  
cludid the men, that rereden her hoondis  
29 azens my lord the kyng. And the kyng  
seith, Is there not pees to the child Ab-  
solon? And Achymaas seide, I saw<sup>3</sup> a  
greet towmbre, whanne Joab thi seruaunt  
sente me, O kyng, thi seruaunt; other  
30 thing I knowe not. To whom the kyng,  
Passe, he seith, and stoond here. And  
31 whanne he was passid, and stoode, Cusi  
aperide; and comynge seith, I brynge  
good message, my lord king; forsothe  
the Lord hath demyde for thee to day  
fro the hoond 'of alle<sup>q</sup> that risen azens  
32 thee. The kyng forsothe seide to Cusi,  
Is there not pees to the child Absolon?  
To whom answeyng Cusi, Be thei  
maad, he seith, as the child, the enemyes  
of my lord the<sup>r</sup> kyng, and alle that risen  
33 azens hym into yuel. And so the kyng  
cau<sup>3</sup>t with sorwe, stiede vp to<sup>s</sup> the sowp-  
ynge place of the 3aate, and wepte, and  
thus he spak goynge, Sone myn, Abso-  
lon! Absolon, sone myn! who to me  
3yueth, that I dye for thee? Absolon, sone  
myn! sone myn, Absolon!

sage is in his mouth. Sotheli<sup>w</sup> while he 26  
hastide, and neizede neer, the spiere<sup>x</sup> si<sup>3</sup>  
another man rennyng<sup>y</sup>; and the spiere  
criede 'in the hi<sup>3</sup>nesse<sup>z</sup>, and seide, Another  
man rennyng aloone apperith to me.  
And the kyng seide to hym, And this man  
is a good messenger. Sotheli<sup>a</sup> the spiere<sup>b</sup> 27  
seide, Y biholde the rennyng of the for-  
mere, as the rennyng of Achymaas, sone<sup>c</sup>  
of Sadoch. And the kyng seide, He  
is a good man, and he cometh bryngynge  
a<sup>d</sup> good message. Forsothe<sup>e</sup> Achymaas 28  
criede, and seide to the kyng, Heil kyng!  
And he worschipide the kyng lowli bifor  
hym to erthe<sup>f</sup>, and seide, Blessid be thi<sup>g</sup>  
Lord God, that closide<sup>h</sup> togidere the men,  
that reisyden<sup>i</sup> her hondis azens my lord  
thei kyng. And the kyng seide, Whe- 29  
ther pees is to the child Absolon? And  
Achymaas seide, Y si<sup>3k</sup>, 'that is, Y herde,  
a great noise<sup>l</sup>, whanne Joab, thi seruaunt,  
thou<sup>m</sup> kyng, sente<sup>n</sup> me thi seruaunt<sup>o</sup>; Y  
kan<sup>p</sup> noon othis thing. To whom the 30  
kyng seide, Passe thou<sup>q</sup>, and stonde here.  
And whanne he hadde passid, and stood,  
Chusi apperide; and he cam and seide, 31  
My lord the<sup>r</sup> kyng, Y brynge good mes-  
sage; for<sup>s</sup> the Lord hath demed to dai for  
thee of the hond of alle men that risiden<sup>t</sup>  
azens thee. Forsothe<sup>u</sup> the kyng seide to 32  
Chusi, Whether pees is to the child Abso-  
lon? To whom Chusi answeride, and seide,  
The enemyes of my lord the<sup>v</sup> kyng, and  
alle men that risiden<sup>w</sup> azens hym in to  
yuel, be<sup>x</sup> maad as the child. Therfor the 33  
kyng was sory, and stiede<sup>y</sup> in to the soler  
of the 3ate, and wepte<sup>z</sup>, and spak thus  
goynge<sup>†</sup>, My sone, Absolon! Absolon, my  
sone! who 3yueth to me, that Y die for  
thee? Absolon<sup>‡</sup>, my sone! my sone, Ab-  
solon!

† and wepte,  
and spak thus  
goynge; Dawith  
biwailde the  
goostly deth of  
Absalon, for  
he diede in  
dedly synne,  
in pursyng  
in dede his  
fadir; and ther-  
for this word  
Absolon my  
sone, is set  
six siths here,  
and in xix. c.  
for vi. condi-  
cions of the  
peyne of helle;  
for peyne of  
harm, that is,  
of wanting of  
blis, and the  
peyne of feel-  
ing is there,  
gnasting of  
teth and wep-  
ing, outermere  
derknessis, and  
during with  
outen ende, ben  
in helle. *Live*  
*here. c.*  
‡ Absolon;  
goostly: Abso-  
lon that pur-  
sueth Dauid  
and hise men,  
signefieth a  
tiraunt op-  
pressere of sim-  
ple men; whos  
heed cleueth  
to an ook, in  
desiringe hize  
thingis of the  
world; he is  
persid with iii.  
speris, in as-  
sentinge to  
thre maner  
coueitise; he is  
cast forth in  
to a dich, in  
goinge down to  
helle. *Live*  
*here. c.*

p Om. BCEFH. q Om. A. r Om. BFII. s Om. BCEFH.

<sup>w</sup> But i. <sup>x</sup> waitre an hi<sup>3</sup>e i. <sup>y</sup> come rennyng i. <sup>z</sup> an hi<sup>3</sup>e i. <sup>a</sup> And i. <sup>b</sup> waitre i. <sup>c</sup> the sone i.  
d Om. i. <sup>e</sup> And i. <sup>f</sup> the erthe i. <sup>g</sup> the A. <sup>h</sup> hath closid i. <sup>i</sup> reysiden to gidre i. <sup>j</sup> Om. i. <sup>k</sup> si<sup>3</sup>  
a gret briel <sup>Δ</sup> sec. m. marg. saw<sup>3</sup>e a briel i. <sup>l</sup> Om. i. <sup>m</sup> oo i. <sup>n</sup> sende i. <sup>o</sup> seruaunt to thee i.  
p knowe i. <sup>q</sup> ouer i. <sup>r</sup> Om. i. <sup>s</sup> certis i. <sup>t</sup> risen E. han risen i. <sup>u</sup> And i. <sup>v</sup> Om. i. <sup>w</sup> resen ILP.  
risen E. <sup>x</sup> be thei i. <sup>y</sup> stiede up i. <sup>z</sup> he wepte i.

## CAP. XIX.

1 Forsothe it is toold to Joab, that the  
 2 kyng wept, and weilide his sone; and the  
 victorie is turned in that dai into weil-  
 ynge to al the puple; forsothe the puple  
 herde in that day to be seid, The kyng  
 3 sorwith vpon his sone. And the puple  
 bowide aside in that dai to goo in to the  
 citee, what maner wise a puple turnede  
 and fleyng fro the batail is wont to  
 4 bowe aside. Forsothe the kyng couerde  
 his heed, and criede with a greet vois,  
 Sone myn, Absolon! Absolon, sone myn!  
 5 Thanne goon yn Joab to the kyng into  
 the hows, seide, Thou hast confoundid  
 to day the cheeris of alle thi seruauntis,  
 and that han maad saaf thi lijf, and the  
 lijf of thi sonys and of thi dou3tris, and  
 the lijf of thi wyues, and the lijf of thi  
 6 secoundarye wyues. Thou louest the  
 hatynge thee, and thou hast in<sup>t</sup> haate  
 the louynge thee; and thou hast shewid  
 to day, for thou reckist not of thi leeders  
 and of thi seruauntis; and verreily I  
 haue knowen now, that if Absolon lyu-  
 ede, and alle we hadden diede, thanne it  
 7 shulde plesse to thee. Now than ryse, and  
 go forth, and spekyng do<sup>a</sup> aseethe to  
 thi seruauntis; forsothe I swere to thee  
 bi the Lord, that if thou gost not out,  
 that oon forsothe be not to abidyng still  
 with thee this ny3t; and werse shal be  
 to thee this, than alle the yuels that  
 camen vpon thee fro thi 3ongth<sup>v</sup> vnto  
 8 the tyme that is now. Thanne the kyng  
 roos, and satte in the 3ate; and to al  
 the puple it is toold, that the king satte  
 in the 3ate, and al the multitude cam  
 9 before the king. Forsothe Irael fle3 into  
 her tabernaclis. And al the puple stroof  
 in<sup>w</sup> alle the lynagis of Irael, seiynge, The  
 kyng hath delyuerd vs fro the hoond of  
 oure enemyes, and he hath saued vs fro

## CAP. XIX.

Forsothe it was teld to Joab, that the  
 kyng wepte, and biweilide his sone; and<sup>2</sup>  
 the victorie in that dai was turned in to  
 morenyng to al the puple; for the puple  
 herde, that it was seid in that dai, The  
 kyng makith sorewe on his sone. And<sup>3</sup>  
 the puple eschewide<sup>a</sup> to entre in to the  
 citee in that dai, as the puple turned and  
 fleyng fro batel<sup>b</sup> is wont to bowe away.  
 Sotheli<sup>c</sup> the kyng hilide his heed, and<sup>4</sup>  
 criede with greet vois, My sone, Absolon!  
 Absolon, my sone! Therfor Joab entride<sup>5</sup>  
 to the kyng in to the hows, and seide,  
 Thou hast schent to dai the cheris<sup>d</sup> of alle  
 thi seruauntis, that han maad saaf thi lijf,  
 and the lijf of thi sones and of thi dou3-  
 tris, and the lijf of thi wyues, and the  
 lijf of thi<sup>e</sup> secoundarie wyues. Thou louest<sup>6</sup>  
 hem that haten thee, and thou hatist hem  
 that louen thee; and thou schewidist<sup>f</sup> to  
 dai that thou reckist not of thi duykis  
 and of thi seruauntis; and verily Y haue  
 knowe now, that<sup>g</sup> if Absolon lyuede, and  
 alle we hadden be deed, thanne it schulde  
 plesse thee. Now therfor ryse<sup>h</sup> thou<sup>i</sup>, and<sup>7</sup>  
 go<sup>k</sup> forth, and speke thou, and make satis-  
 facioun to this eruauantis; for Y swere to  
 thee bi the Lord, that if thou schalt not  
 go out<sup>l</sup>, sotheli<sup>m</sup> not o man schal dwelle  
 with thee in this ny3t; and this schal be  
 worse to thee, than alle yuels<sup>n</sup> that camen  
 on thee fro thi 3ong wexynge age til in to  
 present<sup>o</sup> tyme. Therfor the kyng roos<sup>p</sup>,  
 and sat in the 3ate; and it was teld to al  
 the puple, that the kyng sat in the 3ate,  
 and al the multitude cam bifor the kyng.  
 Forsothe Irael<sup>pp</sup> fledde in to hise<sup>q</sup> taber-  
 naclis. And al the puple stryuede in al<sup>9</sup>  
 the lynagis of Irael, and seide, The kyng  
 delyuerede<sup>r</sup> vs fro the hond of alle oure  
 enemyes, and he sauide vs fro the hond of  
 Filisteis; and now<sup>s</sup> he fleeth<sup>s</sup> fro the lond<sup>†</sup>

† he fleeth fro  
 the lond; that  
 is, fro the  
 kingis citee, as  
 if they seiden,  
 it is vnworthi,  
 that the king  
 fle for Absolon.  
 Live here. c.

<sup>t</sup> to BCEFH. <sup>u</sup> to do E pr. v. <sup>v</sup> 3outhe CEFH. <sup>w</sup> and ADH.

<sup>a</sup> ethchewide 1. <sup>b</sup> the batel A pr. m. <sup>c</sup> And 1. <sup>d</sup> cheer KX. cheere O. <sup>e</sup> the ADM. <sup>f</sup> hast schewid 1.  
<sup>g</sup> for plures. <sup>h</sup> ryse up 1. <sup>i</sup> Om. 1. <sup>k</sup> go thou 1. <sup>l</sup> forth 1. <sup>m</sup> and 1. <sup>n</sup> the yuels 1. <sup>o</sup> this  
 present 1K. <sup>p</sup> roos up 1. <sup>pp</sup> al Irael E. <sup>q</sup> her IEL. <sup>r</sup> hath delyuered 1. <sup>s</sup> hath fled 1.



the hoond of Philisteis; and now he flees  
 10 fro the loond for Absolon. Forsothe Absolon, whom we anoyntiden kyng vpon vs, is deed in batail; how long be 3e stille, and 3e brengen not azen the kyng? And the counsell of al Irael cam to the  
 11 king. Forsothe kyng Dauid sente to Sadoch and to Abiathar, preestis, seiyng, Speke 3e to the more thur3 birth of Juda, seiyng, Whi ben 3e comen last to brynge azen the kyng into his hows? Forsothe the word of al Irael is ful comen to the kyng, that thei brengen hym azen into his hows. For the kyng seide, Thes  
 12 thingis 3e shulen seye to the puple, My britheren 3e, my boon and my flesh 3e; 13 whi last brengen 3e azen the kyng? And to Amasa seye 3ee, Whether ert thou not my boon and my flesh? Thes thingis God do to me, and thes thingis adde, if thou were not maister of chialrye after Joab  
 14 before me al tyme. And he bowide the herte of alle the men of Juda as of o man; and thei senten to the king, seiyng, Turn azen, thou and alle thi seruauntis. And the kyng turnede azen, and cam vnto Jordan; and al Juda cam forth into Galgala, that he azen come to the kyng, and thei schulden brynge hym  
 16 ouer Jordan. Forsothe Semei, the sone of Gera, the sone of Gemyny, of Bahurym, hijede, and cam down with the men of Juda into azen comynge of kyng Dauid, with a thousand men of Beniamyn; and child Ciba of the hows of Saul, and his fifteen sonys, and twenti seruantis weren with hym; and brekyng Jordan  
 18 before the kyng, passeden the forthis, that<sup>w</sup> thei brengen ouer the hows of the kyng, and doon after his comaundyng. Forsothe Semei, the sone of Gera, faln down before the kyng, whanne now he  
 19 hadde passid Jordan, seide to hym<sup>x</sup>, My

for Absolon. Forsothe<sup>t</sup> Absolon, whom we 10 anoyntiden on<sup>u</sup> vs, is deed in batel; hou longe ben 3e stille, *that is<sup>v</sup>, fro<sup>w</sup> knowlechyng of synne, and fro axyng of forzyuenesse<sup>x</sup>*, and bryngen not azen the kyng? And the counsel of al Israel cam to the kyng. Forsothe<sup>y</sup> kyng Dauid sente 11 to Sadoch and to<sup>z</sup> Abiathar, preestis<sup>a</sup>, and seide, Speke 3e to the grettere men in birthe of Juda, and seie 3e, Whi camen 3e the<sup>b</sup> laste to brynge azen the kyng in to his hows? Sotheli<sup>c</sup> the word of al Israel cam to the kyng, that thei wolden brynge hym azen in to his hows. For the kyng seide, 3e schulen seie these thingis to the puple, 3e ben my britheren<sup>†</sup>, 3e ben my 12 boon and my fleisch; whi the laste bryngen 3e azens the kyng? And seie 3e to Amasa, 13 Whether thou art not my boon and my fleisch? God do these thingis to me, and adde these thingis<sup>d†</sup>, if thou schalt not be maistir of chyualrye bifore me in al tyme aftir Joab<sup>||</sup>. And Dauid bowide<sup>e</sup> the herte 14 of alle men of Juda as of o man; and thei senten to the kyng, and seiden, Turne thou azen, and alle thi seruauntis. And 15 the kyng turnede azen, and cam 'til to<sup>f</sup> Jordan; and al Juda cam til in to Galgala to mete the kyng, and lede<sup>g</sup> hym ouer Jordan. Forsothe<sup>h</sup> Semei, the sone of 16 Gera, sone<sup>i</sup> of Gemyny, of Bahurym, hastide, and cam down with the men of Juda in to the metyng of kyng Dauid, with a 17 thousynde men of Beniamyn; and Siba, a<sup>k</sup> child of the hows of Saul, and fiftene sonys of hym, and twenti seruantis weren with hym; and thei braken in to Jordan, bifor the kyng, and passide<sup>l</sup> the forthis<sup>m</sup>, 18 that thei schulden lede ouer the hows of the kyng, and schulden<sup>n</sup> do bi the comaundement<sup>o</sup> of the kyng. Sotheli<sup>p</sup> Semei, the sone of Gera, knelide bifor the kyng, whanne he hadde passid now Jor-

† 3e ben my britheren; Dauid sente to the men of Juda, that weren with Absolon, that they schulden he of the firste to lede him azen, for of this that thei weren of Juda, they weren aschamed to appere in his sight, for they hadden forfeitid azenus him more than straungeris; and therfor Dauid persewede this, and sente for hem, that they schulden come sikirly, for he was redy to forgyue. *Lire here. c.*  
 † adde these thingis; that is, grettere yuels than Y suffride in the persecucioun of Absolon. *Lire here. c.*  
 || aftir Joab; summe bokis that is, vndur Joab, for the Ebrey word here, is set sum tyme for vndur, and sum tyme it signifieth for; and the same sentence is, for Dauid purposide not to remoue Joab fro his office, but that Amasa schulde fille his while in tyme and places where it semede spedeful. *Lire here. c.*

<sup>w</sup> that and A.    <sup>x</sup> the kyng A.

<sup>t</sup> Certis 1.    <sup>u</sup> upon 1.    <sup>v</sup> Om. DKMSXÇ.    <sup>w</sup> in R. Om. KS.    <sup>x</sup> Gloss omitted in 1.    <sup>y</sup> And 1.    <sup>z</sup> Om. c.  
<sup>a</sup> the preestis 1.    <sup>b</sup> Om. 1.    <sup>c</sup> And 1.    <sup>d</sup> thingis to 1.    <sup>e</sup> bowide to him 1.    <sup>f</sup> vnto 1.    <sup>g</sup> to lede 1.    <sup>h</sup> But 1.  
<sup>i</sup> the sone 1.    <sup>k</sup> the 1.    <sup>l</sup> thei passide 1.    <sup>m</sup> foordis 1KR. fordes L.    <sup>n</sup> Om. DIKMXÇ.    <sup>o</sup> heest 1.  
<sup>p</sup> Certis 1.

lord, ne wiyt thou to me the wickidnes,  
ne haue thou mynde of the wrongis of  
thi seruaunt in the dai, the which thou  
wentist out, my lord kyng, fro Jerusa-  
lem, ne set thou, kyng, in thin herte;  
20 forsothe I thi seruaunt knowe my synne;  
and therfor to dai first I cam of al the  
hows of Joseph, and cam down into azen-  
21 comyng of my lord the kyng. Forsothe  
answerynge Abisai, the sone of Saruye,  
seide, Whether for thes wordis Semei  
shal not be slayn, that curside to the  
22 crist of the Lord? And David seith,  
What to me and to ȝou, ȝe sonys of Sa-  
ruye? Whi ben ȝe maad to me to day  
into Sathan? Thanne whether to dai  
shal not be slayn a man in Irael? Whe-  
ther I knowe not me to day maad kyng  
23 vpon Irael? And the kyng seith to Se-  
mei, Thou shalt not die; and he swore  
24 to hym. Forsothe Myphibosech, the sone  
of Jonathan, the sone of Saul, cam down  
into the<sup>y</sup> azencomyng of the kyng, the  
feet vnwasshen, and the beard vnshauen.  
And his clothis he hadde not washen, fro  
the day that the kyng wente out vnto  
the day of his turnyng azen in pees.  
25 And whanne he hadde azen comen to the  
kyng, the kyng seide to hym, Whi cam  
26 thou not with me, Myphibosech? And  
answerynge he seith, My lord kyng, my  
seruaunt dispiside me; and I thi ser-  
uaunt seide to hym, that he shulde make  
to me redi an asse, and styngge vp I myȝte  
goo with the kyng; forsothe I thi ser-  
27 uaunt am halt. Also and he accuside me,  
thi seruaunt, to thee, my lord kyng; for-  
sothe thou, my lord kyng, ert as the  
aungel of God; do that is plesyngge to  
28 thee. Forsothe ne the hows of mi fader  
was but gilty to the deth to my lord  
kyng; forsothe thou puttist me thi ser-  
uaunt among thi meetfelawis of thi bord;  
what thanne haue I of ryȝtwise playnt,  
or what may I more be spoken of to the

dan, and seide to the kyng, My lord the<sup>19</sup>  
kyng, arette thou not wickidnesse to me,  
nether haue thou mynde of the wrongis of  
thi seruaunt in the dai, iu which thou, my  
lord the<sup>1</sup> kyng, ȝedist out of Jerusalem,  
nether sette thou, kyng, in<sup>r</sup> thin herte;  
for Y thi seruaunt knoleche my synne;  
20 and therfor to dai Y cam the firste of al  
the hows of Joseph, and Y cam down in  
to the meetyng of my lord the<sup>s</sup> kyng.  
Forsothe<sup>t</sup> Abisai, the sone of Saruye, an-  
21 sweride and seide, Whether Semei, that  
curside the crist of the Lord, schal not be  
slayn for these wordis? And David seide,  
22 What is to me and to ȝou, ȝe<sup>u</sup> sones of  
Saruye? Whi ben ȝe maad to me to dai  
in to Sathan<sup>†</sup>? Therfor whether a man  
schal be slayn to dai in Israel? Whether  
Y knowe not me maad kyng to dai on<sup>v</sup>  
Israel? And the kyng seide to Semey,  
23 Thou schalt not die<sup>†</sup>; and the kyng swoor  
to hym. Also Myphibosech, sone<sup>w</sup> of Jo-  
24 nathas, sone<sup>w</sup> of Saul<sup>||</sup>, cam down with  
vnwaischun feet, and with berd<sup>x</sup> vnclip-  
pid, in to the comyng of the kyng. And  
Mysphibosech hadde not waische hise  
clothis, fro the dai in which the kyng  
ȝede out of Jerusalem til to the dai of his  
turnyng<sup>y</sup> azen in pees. And whaune at  
25 Jerusalem he hadde come to the kyng,  
the kyng seide to him, Myphibosech, whi  
camest thou not<sup>z</sup> with me? And he an-  
26 sweride and seide, My lord the<sup>a</sup> kyng, my  
seruaunt dispiside me; and Y thi seruaunt  
seide to hym, that he schulde saddle<sup>b</sup> the<sup>c</sup>  
asse to me, and Y schulde stie<sup>d</sup>, and Y  
schulde<sup>e</sup> go with the king; for<sup>f</sup> Y thi ser-  
uaunt am crokid<sup>g</sup>. More ouer and he  
27 accuside me, thi seruaunt, to thee, my  
lord the<sup>h</sup> kyng; forsothe<sup>i</sup> thou, my lord  
the kyng<sup>k</sup>, art as the aungel of God; do  
thou that, that is plesaunt to thee. For<sup>l</sup>  
28 the hows of my fadir was not<sup>m</sup> no but  
gilty of<sup>n</sup> deeth to my lord the kyng; so-  
theli<sup>o</sup> thou hast set me thi seruaunt among

† in to Sathan;  
that is, aduer-  
sarie. c.

† thou schalt  
not die; for if  
Dauyth hadde  
suffrid Semey  
to be slayn  
anoon, othere  
men that weren  
with Absolon  
in pursuynge  
Dauyth, wolden  
haue dred to  
hem silf, and  
thei that had-  
den not come  
ȝit, wolden  
haue go ahak,  
and in hap  
summen that  
hadden come  
thanne, wolden  
haue go away  
priuely; and so  
the sleynge of  
Semey myȝte  
haue be occa-  
sioun of greet  
dissencioun,  
and of greet  
yuel azenus  
Dauyth. Live  
here. c.

|| sone of Saul;  
summe bokis  
han here, the  
sone of Jona-  
thas, sone of  
Saul, but the  
trithe of Ebreu  
and oure bokis  
amendid, han  
not so. Live  
here. c.

Y Om. BCEFH.

<sup>19</sup> Om. 1. <sup>r</sup> the wrongis in 1. <sup>s</sup> Om. 1. <sup>t</sup> And 1. <sup>u</sup> the 1. <sup>v</sup> in BC. upon 1. <sup>w</sup> the sone 1. <sup>x</sup> his  
berd 1. <sup>y</sup> comyng 1. <sup>z</sup> not forth 1. <sup>a</sup> Om. 1. <sup>b</sup> haue sadlid 1. <sup>c</sup> an 1. <sup>d</sup> haue stied up 1. <sup>e</sup> haue 1.  
<sup>f</sup> Om. 1. <sup>g</sup> halt 1. <sup>h</sup> Om. 1. <sup>i</sup> but 1. <sup>k</sup> Om. 1. <sup>l</sup> Certis ne ther 1. <sup>m</sup> Om. 1. <sup>n</sup> to 1. <sup>o</sup> and 1.



29 kyng? Forsothe the kyng seith to hym,  
 What more shalt thou speke? stedefast  
 it is that I haue spoken; thou and Siba,  
 30 dyuyde 3e possessiouns. And Myphibosech  
 answerde to the kyng, Also al take  
 he, aftir that my lord the kyng is turned  
 31 azen pesibli<sup>z</sup> into his hows. Forsothe  
 Berzellay Galadite, a<sup>a</sup> ful olde man, com-  
 ynge down fro Rogelym, ladde the kyng  
 ouer Jordan, redi also for to folwe hym  
 32 bi3onde the flood. Forsothe Berzellai  
 Galadite was ful ooolde, that is, of four-  
 score 3eer, and he 3af food to the kyng,  
 whanne he dwellid in the defensable  
 placis; forsothe he was a ful mych riche  
 33 man. And so the kyng seide to Berzellai,  
 Come with me, that thou reste sikir with  
 34 me in Jerusalem. And Berzellai seith to  
 the kyng, How feele ben the dayes of the  
 3eeris of my lijf, that I stye vp with the  
 35 kyng to Jerusalem? Of foure scoore 3eer  
 I am to dai; whether my wittis thryuen  
 to deme swote or bittir, or meet and  
 drynk may delite thi seruaunt, or I may  
 here forthermore the vois of men syngers  
 and of wymmen syngers? Whi thi ser-  
 uaunt be to charge to my lord kyng?  
 36 A litil I shal goo forth thi seruaunt fro  
 Jordan with thee, ne I nede this while  
 37 3eeldynge; but I biseche, that I turne  
 azen thi seruaunt, and die in my citee,  
 and be biried bisyde the sepulcre of my  
 fader and of my moder; forsothe there  
 is thi seruaunt Chamaan; he go with  
 thee, my lord kyng, and do to hym that  
 38 semeth to thee good. And so the kyng  
 seide to hym, Chamaan goo with me;  
 and I shal doo to hym what euer thing  
 shal pleese to thee, and al that thou  
 39 askist of me, thou shalt geete. And  
 whanne al the puple, and the kyng was  
 passid ouer Jordan, he resteiede<sup>b</sup>; and  
 the king kisside Berzellai, and blesside  
 to hym; and he turnede azen into his  
 40 place. Thanne the kyng wente into Gal-

the gestis of thi boord<sup>p</sup>; what therfor  
 haue Y of iust pleynt, ether what may Y  
 more crye to the kyng? Sotheli<sup>q</sup> the 29  
 kyng seide to hym, What spekist thou  
 more? that that Y haue spoke is stide-  
 fast; thou and Siba depart possessyouns<sup>r</sup>†.  
 And Myphibosech answeride to the kyng, 30  
 3he, take he alle thingis, aftir that my  
 lord the<sup>s</sup> kyng turnede<sup>t</sup> azen pesibli in  
 to his hows. Also Berzellai of Galaad, 31  
 a ful eld man, cam down fro Rogelym,  
 and ledde the kyng ouer Jordan, redi also  
 to sue hym ouer<sup>u</sup> the flood. Forsothe<sup>w</sup> 32  
 Berzellai of Galaad was ful eld, that is, of  
 foure score 3eer, and he 3af metis to the  
 kyng, whanne the kyng dwellyde in cas-  
 tels; for Berzellai was a ful riche man.  
 Therfor<sup>x</sup> the kyng seide to Berzellai, 33  
 Come thou with me, that thou reste si-  
 kirli with me in Jerusalem. And Ber- 34  
 zellai seide to the kyng, Hou manye ben  
 the daies<sup>†</sup> of 3eeris of my lijf, that Y stiey  
 with the kyng in to Jerusalem? Y am 35  
 of foure score 3eer to dai; whether my  
 wittis ben quike to deme swete thing  
 ethir bittir, ether mete<sup>z</sup> and drynk may  
 delite thi seruaunt, ether may Y here  
 more the vois of syngeris ether of syng-  
 sters? Whi is thi seruaunt to charge to  
 my lord the<sup>a</sup> kyng? Y thi seruaunt schal 36  
 go forth a litil fro Jordan with thee, Y  
 haue no nede to this 3eldyng; but Y bi- 37  
 seche<sup>b</sup>, that Y thi seruaunt turne azen,  
 and die in my citee, and be biried bisidis  
 the sepulcre of my fadir and of my modir;  
 forsothe<sup>c</sup> Chamaan is<sup>d</sup> thi seruaunt, my  
 lord the<sup>e</sup> kyng, go he with thee, and do  
 thou to hym that that semeth good to  
 thee. Therfor the kyng seide to hym<sup>ee</sup>, 38  
 Chamaan passe<sup>f</sup> with me; and Y schal  
 do to hym what euer thing plesith thee,  
 and thou schalt gete al thing, which<sup>g</sup> thou  
 axist of me. And whanne al the puple 39  
 and the kyng hadden passid Jordan, the  
 kyng abood; and 'the kyng<sup>h</sup> kisside Ber-

† thou and Ciba, departe possessiouns; here Dauyth grauntide vniustly to the seruaunt of Myphibosech, the half of the eritage of Myphibosech, wherfor the rewme was departid aftirward, in the tyme of Roboam sone of his sone, as it was seide pleyndere in 1. book xx. c°. Here it is to perseyue, hou myche flatereris and bacbiteris ben perelouse to princes, for Dauyth so hooly and iust, was takun and disseyued bi the wordis of Ciba, flaterere and bacbitere, that he grauntide to Siba the eritage of Myphibosech his lord, in the absence of Myphibosech, and while he herde not; and that is worse, aftir that he herde Myphibosech, verily excusinge him self, he withdrow not al his vniust seiyng, but he made the worste seruaunt euene with his lord, and netheles he ouzte to haue hanged thilke seruaunt, for the fals accusing of his lord of tresoun azenus the kingis mageste. Lire here. c. - † hou many ben the dayes, etc.; as if he seyde, it is tyme that Y thenke of deth, not of onours ether of delices, and this is azenus elde now that preessen forth hem self to the courtis of grete men. Lire here. c.

<sup>z</sup> pesibleli E. <sup>a</sup> Om. E pr. m. <sup>b</sup> restejede CE. restide E.

<sup>p</sup> table I. <sup>q</sup> And I. <sup>r</sup> the possessyouns I. <sup>s</sup> Om. I. <sup>t</sup> is turned I. <sup>u</sup> bi3onde I. <sup>w</sup> And I. <sup>x</sup> And so I. <sup>y</sup> stie up I. <sup>z</sup> wher mete I. <sup>a</sup> Om. I. <sup>b</sup> biseche thee I. <sup>c</sup> but I. <sup>d</sup> Om. I. <sup>e</sup> Om. I. <sup>ee</sup> Barzellay I. <sup>f</sup> go forth I. <sup>g</sup> that I. <sup>h</sup> Om. EL.

galan, and Chamaan with hym. Forsothe al the puple of Juda brouzte ouer the kyng, and of the puple of Israel oonli the  
 41 half parti was at. And so alle the men of Israel rennyng to the kyng, seiden to hym, Whi oure britheren, the men of Juda, han stoln thee, and han brouzt ouer Jordan the kyng and his hows, and alle  
 42 the men of Daud with hym? And alle the men of Juda answerden to the men of Israel, For to me nerre is the kyng; whi wraththist thou vpon this thing? Whether we han eten eny thing of the  
 43 kyng, or ziftis to vs ben zeuen? And the man of Israel answerde to the men of Juda, and seith, Bi ten parties more I am anentis the kyng, and more to me pertenyth Daud than to thee; whi hast thou doo to me wronge, and it is not toold to me former, that I brynge azen my kyng? Forsothe harder answerden the men of Juda than the men of Israel.

## CAP. XX.

1 It felle forsothe, that there was a man of Belial, Syba bi name, the sone of Botry, a man of Gemyny<sup>c</sup>; and he songe with a trumpe, and seith, There is not to vs paart in Daud, ne heritage in the sone of Isay; turn azen into thi tabernaculis<sup>d</sup>, Israel. And al Israel ys seuered fro Daud, and folwide Ciba, the sone of Botri; the men forsothe of Juda cleueden to her kyng, fro Jordan vnto Jerusalem.  
 3 And whanne the kyng was comen into his hows into Jerusalem, he took the wymmen, and his ten secoundarie wyues, the whiche he hadde laft to the hows to be kept, and he took hem into waard, zyuyng foodis to hem; and he wente not into hem, but thei weren closid vnto the dai of her<sup>e</sup> deth, lyuyng in widewheed.

zellai, and blesside hym; and he turnede azen in to his place. Therfor<sup>i</sup> the kyng<sup>40</sup> passide<sup>k</sup> in to Galgala, and Chamaam with hym. Sotheli<sup>l</sup> al the puple of Juda hadde ledde the kyng ouer, and the half part oneli of the puple of Israel was present. Therfor alle the men of Israel camen to-<sup>41</sup>gidere to the king, and seiden to hym, Whi han oure britheren, the men of Juda, stole thee, and han led<sup>m</sup> the kyng and his hows ouer Jordan, and alle the men of Daud with hym? And ech man of Juda<sup>42</sup> answeride to the men of Israel, For the kyng is neer to me; whi art thou wrooth on<sup>n</sup> this thing? Whether we han ete ony thing of the kyng, ether ziftis ben zouun to vs? And a man of Israel answeride to<sup>43</sup> the men of Juda, and seide, Y am grettere bi ten partis at<sup>o</sup> the kyng, and Dauith perteyneth more to me than to thee; whi hast thou do wrong to me, and 'it was<sup>p</sup> not teld<sup>q</sup> to 'me the formere<sup>r</sup>, that Y schulde brynge azen my kyng? Forsothe<sup>s</sup> the men of Juda ansveryden hardere to the men of Israel.

## CAP. XX.

Also it bifelde, that a man of Belial<sup>1</sup> was there, Siba bi name, the sone of Bothri, a man of the generacioun of Gemyny; and he sownede with a clarioun<sup>t</sup>, and seide, No part is to vs in Daud, nether critage in the sone of Ysai; thou, Israel, turne azen in to thi tabernaculis. And al Israel was departid fro Daud<sup>†</sup>,<sup>2</sup> and suede Siba, the sone of Bothri; forsothe<sup>u</sup> the men of Juda cleuyden to her kyng, fro Jordan 'til to<sup>w</sup> Jerusalem. And<sup>3</sup> whanne the kyng hadde come in to his hows in Jerusalem, he took ten wymmen, hise secoundarie wyues, whiche he hadde left to kepe the<sup>x</sup> hous, and he bitook<sup>y</sup> hem in to keeping, and gaf mete to hem; and he<sup>z</sup> entride not to hem; but thei weren closid 'til to<sup>a</sup> the dai of her deeth, and lyueden

<sup>†</sup> and Israel was departid fro Dawayth; at a tyme that Dawayth were punyschid so; for tresoun azenus Urie, and that Siba schulde be slayn for his malice. *Live here, c.*

<sup>c</sup> double man *E pr. m.* <sup>d</sup> tabernacle *A.* <sup>e</sup> his *E pr. m.*

<sup>1</sup> Thanne *I.* <sup>k</sup> passide forth *I.* <sup>l</sup> And *I.* <sup>m</sup> led forth *I.* <sup>n</sup> upon *I.* <sup>o</sup> to *I.* <sup>p</sup> whi was it *I.*  
<sup>q</sup> schewid *I.* <sup>r</sup> me that I am formere *I.* <sup>s</sup> And *I.* <sup>t</sup> trumpe *I.* <sup>u</sup> and *I.* <sup>w</sup> vnto *I.* <sup>x</sup> his *I.* <sup>y</sup> took *A.*  
<sup>z</sup> Daud *I.* <sup>a</sup> vnto *I.*



4 Forsothe the kyng seide to Amase, Cleep  
to me alle the men of Juda into the  
thridde dai, and thou be to present.  
5 Thanne Amasa wente for to clepe Juda;  
and he dwelte out of the couenaunt<sup>f</sup> tyme  
6 that the kyng ordeynde to hym. For-  
sothe Dauid seith to Abisai, Now more  
Siba, the sone of Botri, is to tourment vs  
than Absolon; tak therfor the seruautys  
of thi lord, and pursue hym, lest perauen-  
ture he fynde the citee strengthid, and  
7 flee away fro vs. Thanne wente out  
with hym the men of Joab, Cerethi for-  
sothe and Pherethi, and alle the stroonge  
men wenten out of Jerusalem to pursue  
8 Siba, the sone of Botri. And whanne  
thei weren biside the greet stoon, that is  
in Gabaon, Amasa comynge azen cam to  
hem; forsothe Joab was clothid with a  
strait coote at the mesure of his shap,  
and there aboue gird with a knyif hong-  
ynge vnto the reyn gottys in the sheethe,  
the which forgid with lizt meuyng myzt  
9 goon out, and smyte. And so Joab seide  
to Amasan, Heyl, my brother! And he  
heelde with the riȝt hoond the chyn of  
10 Amase, as kyssynge hym. Forsothe Ama-  
sa weytide not wel the knyif that Joab  
hadde, the which smoot hym in the side,  
and shedde out the gottis of hym into  
the erthe, and is deed; ne the secounde  
wounde he putte to. Forsothe Joab and  
Abisay, his brother, pursueden Siba, the  
11 sone of Botry. There among sum men of  
the children of Dauid, whanne thei had-  
den<sup>seen</sup> and<sup>ff</sup> stonden biside the careyn  
of Amase, of the felawis of Joab, seiden,  
Loo! that wolde be for Joab, leder of  
12 Dauid. Forsothe Amasa spreyn<sup>g</sup> with  
blood laye in the myddil weye. That  
saw<sup>3</sup> a man, that al the puple stood stille  
to seen hym, and meuede a wey Amasa  
fro the weye into the feelde, and couerde  
hym with a clooth, lest the goers shulden

in widewehed. Forsothe<sup>b</sup> Dauid seide to<sup>4</sup>  
Amasa, Clepe thou to gidere to me alle  
the men of Juda in to the thridde dai, and  
be thou present. Therfor Amasa ȝede<sup>c</sup>,<sup>5</sup>  
that he clepe to gidere the puple of Ju-  
da; and he dwellide ouer the couenaunt<sup>d</sup>,  
which<sup>e</sup> the kyng hadde set to hym. So-  
6 theli<sup>f</sup> Dauid seide to Abisai, Now Siba,  
the sone of Botri, schal turmente vs more  
than Absolon *dide*<sup>g</sup>; therfor take<sup>h</sup> the ser-  
uautis of<sup>i</sup> thi lord, and pursue hym, lest  
in hap he fynde strengthid citees, and  
ascape vs. Therfor the men of Joab 7  
ȝeden<sup>k</sup>† out with Abisai, and Cerethi and  
Ferethi<sup>l</sup>, and alle stronge<sup>m</sup> men ȝeden out  
of Jerusalem to pursue Siba, the sone of  
Bochry. And whanne thei weren bisidis 8  
the greet stoon, which<sup>n</sup> is in Gabaon,  
Amasa cam, and ran to hem; forsothe<sup>o</sup>  
Joab was clothid with a streit coote at  
the mesure of his abit<sup>p</sup>, and was<sup>q</sup> gird  
aboue with a swerd, *'ether dagger'*, hang-  
ynge doun<sup>r</sup> til to<sup>s</sup> the<sup>t</sup> entrayls in a schethe,  
*'which swerd'*<sup>u</sup> maad *'craftily myzte go*  
*out*<sup>v</sup>† bi lizt touchyng, and smyte<sup>w</sup>. Ther-  
for<sup>x</sup> Joab seide to Amasa, Heil, my bro- 9  
ther! And he<sup>y</sup> helde with the<sup>z</sup> riȝt hond  
the chyn of Amasa, as kysinge him. For- 10  
sothe<sup>a</sup> Amasa took not<sup>b</sup> kepe of<sup>c</sup> the  
swerd<sup>d</sup>, *'which swerd'*<sup>e</sup> Joab hadde, and  
Joab smoot Amasa in the side, and schedde  
out his entrails in to the erthe, and Ama-  
sa was deed; and Joab addide not<sup>f</sup> the se-  
counde<sup>f</sup> wounde. Forsothe<sup>g</sup> Joab and Abi-  
sai, his brother, pursueden Siba, the sone  
of Bochri. In the meene tyme whanne 11  
*'sum men'*<sup>h</sup> of the children of Dauid, of the  
felowis of Joab, hadden<sup>i</sup> stonde bisidis the  
deed bodi of Amasa, thei seiden, Lo! he  
that wolde<sup>k</sup> be the felowe of Dauid for  
Joab. Forsothe<sup>l</sup> Amasa was bispreynt 12  
with blood, and lay in the myddil of the  
weie. Sum<sup>m</sup> man siȝ this, that al the puple  
abood to se Amasa, and he remouyde

† men of Joab  
ȝeden, etc.;  
that is, that  
weren wont to  
go out with  
Joab, and  
obeye to him.  
Live here. c.

‡ myzte go out;  
in Ebreu it is,  
and it ȝede out,  
and felde doun;  
Raby Salomon  
seith, that Joab  
disposide so of  
purpos, that it  
felde doun to  
the erthe fro  
the schethe,  
that Amasa  
schulde bileue  
so, that Joab  
reisede the  
swerd fro erthe  
to putte azen  
in the schethe,  
and not to  
smyte him;  
therfor it sueth,  
forsothe Amasa  
kepte not the  
swerd, that is,  
kepte not him  
siliȝ, for smyt-  
ing of the  
swerd. Live  
here. c.

<sup>f</sup> plesid *E pr. m.* couenauntid *CE sec. m.* <sup>ff</sup> Om. *E pr. m.* <sup>g</sup> sprengd *CE*.

<sup>b</sup> And *I.* <sup>c</sup> ȝede forth *I.* <sup>d</sup> couenaunt tyme *I.* <sup>e</sup> that *I.* <sup>f</sup> And *I.* <sup>g</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>h</sup> take thou *I.* <sup>i</sup> of  
Joab *I.* <sup>k</sup> wenten *I.* <sup>l</sup> arblastars and archers *I marg.* <sup>m</sup> the stronge *C.* <sup>n</sup> that *I.* <sup>o</sup> and *I.*  
<sup>p</sup> schap *I.* <sup>q</sup> he was *I.* <sup>r</sup> Om. *IKX.* <sup>s</sup> vnto *I.* <sup>t</sup> his *I.* <sup>u</sup> and it was *I.* which swerd *ether dagger K.*  
<sup>v</sup> to drawe out *I.* <sup>w</sup> to smyte *I.* <sup>x</sup> And so *I.* <sup>y</sup> Joab *I.* <sup>z</sup> his *I.* <sup>a</sup> And *I.* <sup>b</sup> no *I.* <sup>c</sup> to *I.* <sup>d</sup> knyif *I.*  
<sup>e</sup> that *I.* <sup>f</sup> to an other *I.* <sup>g</sup> And *I.* <sup>h</sup> summe *L.* <sup>i</sup> hadde *K* wolde haue *I.* <sup>l</sup> And *I.* <sup>m</sup> A *I.*



13 abide stille for hym. Thanne hym meued  
fro the weie, eche man folowyng Joab  
wente to pursue Siba, the sone of Botri.  
14 But he passide thur; out alle the lynagis  
of Yrael vnto Hebelam, and into Beth-  
macha; and alle the chosen men weren  
15 gedrid to hym. And so thei camen, and  
setten ajens hym in Habela, and in Beth-  
macha, and enuyrounden the citee with  
strengthis; and the citee is bisegid. For-  
sothe al the puple, that was with Joab,  
16 enforside to destrie the wallis. And a  
wyse womman criede out fro the citee,  
Herith! herith! seith<sup>b</sup> to Joab, Neij;  
17 hidir, and I shal speke with thee. The  
whyche whanne he hadde neijid to hire,  
she seide to hym, Thou ert Joab? And  
he answerde, I. To whom thus she  
spake, Here the wordis of thin hoond  
womman. The which answerde, I here.  
18 And eft she, A word, she seith, was seide  
in olde prouerbe, Who<sup>i</sup> aske, asken thei  
19 in Habela; and so thei profiteden<sup>k</sup>. Whe-  
ther I am not, the which answere the  
trewthe of Yrael? and thou sechist to  
turne vpsedoun the citee, and to doon  
away the moder of citees in Irael? whi-  
berist thou down the herytage of the  
20 Lord? And Joab answerynge seith,  
Aweie be, aweie be this fro me; I bere  
21 not down, ne destrie. Not so the thing  
hath hym; but a man of the hil of Ef-  
fraym, bi name Siba, the sone of Botri,  
reride his hoond ajens kyng Dauid;  
takith hym alone, and we shulen goo  
away fro the citee. And the womman  
seith to Joab, Loo! his heed shal be sente  
22 to thee bi the walle. Thanne she wente  
into al the puple, and spak to hem wiseli;  
the which the gird of heed of Siba, the  
sone of Botri, casten forth to Joab. And  
he songe with the trompe, and thei  
wenten away fro the citee, echon into her  
tabernaclis; forsothe Joab turnyde ajen

Amasa fro the weie in to the feeld, and  
he hilide Amasa with a cloth, lest men  
passynge schulden abide for hym. Therfor<sup>13</sup>  
whanne he was remouyd fro<sup>n</sup> the weie,  
ech man passide<sup>o</sup> suyng Joab to pursue  
Siba, the sone of Bochri. Forsothe<sup>p</sup> Siba<sup>14</sup>  
hadde passide bi alle the lynagist<sup>†</sup> of Israel  
til in to Habela, and in to Bethmacha; and  
alle chosun<sup>a</sup> men weren gaderid to hym.  
Therfor thei<sup>r</sup> camen, and foujten ajens<sup>15</sup>  
hym<sup>s</sup> in Habela, and in Bethmacha, and  
cumpassiden the citee with strengthingis;  
and the citee was bisegid. Sotheli<sup>t</sup> al the  
cumpany, that was with Joab, enforside  
to distrie the wallis. And a wijs wom-<sup>16</sup>  
man of the citee criede an<sup>u</sup> hij, Here je!  
here je! seie je to Joab, Neije thou hidur,  
and Y schal speke with thee. And whanne<sup>17</sup>  
he hadde neijed to hir, sche seide to hym,  
Art thou Joab? And he answeride, Y am.  
To whom sche spak thus, Here thou the  
wordis<sup>v</sup> of thin handmayde. Which<sup>w</sup> Joab  
answeride, Y here. And eft sche seide,<sup>18</sup>  
A word was seid in eld prouerbe, Thei  
that axen, axe in Habela; and so thei pro-  
fitiden. Whethir Y am<sup>†</sup> not, that answeride<sup>19</sup>  
treuthe to Israel? and sekist thou to dis-  
trie a citee, and to distrie<sup>x</sup> a modir citee  
in Israel<sup>†</sup>? whi castidist<sup>y</sup> thou down the  
eritage of the Lord? And Joab answeride,<sup>20</sup>  
and seide, Fer be<sup>z</sup>, fer be this fro me; Y  
'caste not down<sup>a</sup>, nether Y distrye<sup>b</sup>. The<sup>21</sup>  
thing hath not so it silf; but a man of  
the hil of Efraym, Siba, sone<sup>c</sup> of Bochri,  
bi surname, reside his hond ajens kyng  
Dauid; bitake je him aloone<sup>d</sup>, and we  
shulen go aweie fro the citee. And the  
womman seide to Joab, Lo! his heed schal  
be sent to thee bi the wal. Therfor<sup>e</sup> the<sup>22</sup>  
womman entride<sup>f</sup> to al the puple, and sche  
spak to hem wiseli; whiche<sup>s</sup> 'castiden forth<sup>h</sup>  
to Joab the heed of Siba, sone<sup>i</sup> of Bochri,  
gird of. And Joab sownede with a trumpe,  
and thei departiden fro the citee, ech man

† bi alle the  
lynagis; and  
he excitide  
hem to make  
him silf king.  
Lire here. c.

+ wher Y am;  
the womman  
spekith in the  
persoone of the  
cytee, as if sche  
seide, This citee  
helde euere  
truthe and  
feith to the  
king; and ther-  
for in Ebreu  
it is thus, Y  
am oon of pe-  
sible and trewe,  
that is, oon of  
the noumbre of  
citees pesible  
and trewe to  
the kyng. Lire  
here. c.

† a modir citee  
in Israel; for  
ech citee is mo-  
dir of the pu-  
ple borun and  
nurschid there.  
In sum bokis  
it is set in, of  
citees, but it is  
not of the text;  
for nether it is  
in Ebreu, ne-  
ther in bokis  
amendid. Lire  
here. c.

<sup>b</sup> she seith A. <sup>i</sup> Whoso E pr. m. <sup>k</sup> wentyn forth E.

<sup>a</sup> for EC. <sup>o</sup> passide forth I. <sup>p</sup> Certis I. <sup>q</sup> the chosun I. <sup>r</sup> the oost of Joab I marg. <sup>s</sup> Siba I.  
<sup>t</sup> And I. <sup>u</sup> on K. a EL. <sup>v</sup> word CE. <sup>w</sup> Om. I. <sup>x</sup> do away I. <sup>y</sup> throwist I. <sup>z</sup> be this fro me I.  
<sup>a</sup> destrie not the citee I. <sup>b</sup> waste it I. <sup>c</sup> the sone I. <sup>d</sup> aloone to us I. <sup>e</sup> Thanne I. <sup>f</sup> wente yn I.  
<sup>g</sup> and thei I. <sup>h</sup> threwen I. <sup>i</sup> the sone I.



23 to Jerusalem to the kyng. Thanne Joab was vpon al the oost of Irael; forsothe Bananyas, the sone of Joiade, vpon Cere-  
24 theis and Pheretheis; Adhura<sup>m</sup> forsothe vpon the tributis; but Josaphat, the  
25 sone of Achilud, the chauncelere; Siba forsothe a scribe; forsothe Sadoch and  
26 Abiathar prestis; forsothe Hira Hiracte was the preest of Dauid.

## CAP. XXI.

1 Forsothe there is doon hungre in the dais of Dauid, thre 3eer contynueli. And Dauid counseilde the heuenli answe<sup>r</sup> of the Lord; and the Lord seide, For Saul, and the hows of hym, and the blood, for  
2 he slew Gabanytes. Thanne the Gabanytis clepid, the kyng seide to hem; forsothe Gabanytis ben not of the sonys of Irael, but the relíkis of Ammoreis; forsothe the sonys of Yrael hadden sworn to hem, that thei shulen not slee hem, and Saul wolde smyte hem bi enuye, as for the sonys of Irael and of Juda;  
3 thanne Dauid seide to Gabanitis, What shal I doo to 3ou, and what shal be 3oure amendys, that 3e blissen to the heritage  
4 of the Lord? And Gabanytis seiden to hym, There is no questioun to vs vpon gold and siluer, but azens Saul, and the hows of hym; and we wolen not, that there be slayn a man of Irael. To whom the kyng seith, What thanne wolen 3e,  
5 that I doo to 3ow? The whiche seiden to the kyng, The man that hath defowlid vs, and oppressid wickidli, so we owen to doon away, ne oon forsothe be laft of the lynage of hym in alle the coostis of  
6 Yrael. Be there 3ouun to vs seuen men of the sonys of hem, that we crucifen hem to the Lord in Gabaa of Saul, sum-

in to hise tabernaclis; forsothe<sup>k</sup> Joab turnede azen to Jerusalem to the kyng. Therfor<sup>l</sup> Joab was on<sup>m</sup> al the oost of Is-  
rael; forsothe<sup>n</sup> Benanye, sone<sup>o</sup> of Joiada, was on<sup>p</sup> Cerethi<sup>q</sup> and Ferethi<sup>r</sup>; forsothe<sup>s</sup> 24 Adhura<sup>m</sup> was on<sup>t</sup> tributis<sup>u</sup>; forsothe<sup>v</sup> Josaphat, sone<sup>w</sup> of Achilud, was chaunceler; forsothe<sup>x</sup> Siba was scryueyn; forsothe<sup>y</sup> 25 Sadoch and Abiathar weren preestis<sup>†</sup>; forsothe<sup>z</sup> Hira of Hiarith was preest<sup>a</sup> of 26 Dauid.

## CAP. XXI.

Also<sup>b</sup> hungur was maad in the lond of<sup>1</sup> Israel in the daies of Dauid<sup>‡</sup>, bi thre 3eer contynueli. And Dauid counselide the answe<sup>r</sup> of the Lord<sup>c</sup>; and the Lord seide, For<sup>d</sup> Saul, and his<sup>e</sup> hows, and blood<sup>f</sup>, for he killide men<sup>g</sup> of Gabaon. Therfor whanne 2 Gabaonytis<sup>h</sup> weren clepid, the kyng seide to hem; sotheli Gabaonytis<sup>i</sup> ben not of the sones of Israel, but<sup>k</sup> thei ben the relíkys<sup>l</sup> of Ammorreis<sup>m</sup>; and the sones of Israel hadden swore to hem, that is<sup>n</sup>, that thei schulden not be slayn<sup>o</sup>, and Saul wolde smyte hem for feruent loue, as for the sones of Israel and of Juda; therfor Da-  
uid seide to Gabaonytis<sup>p</sup>, What schal Y do to 3ou, and what schal be 3oure amendis, that 3e blesse the eritage of the Lord? And<sup>q</sup> Gabaonytis seiden to hym, No ques-  
tioun is to vs on<sup>r</sup> gold and siluer, but azens Saul, and azens his hows; nether<sup>s</sup> we wolen, that a man of Israel be slayn. To whiche<sup>t</sup> the kyng seide, What therfor wolen 3e, that Y do to 3ou? Whiche<sup>u</sup> 5 seiden to the king, We owen<sup>v</sup> to do awei so<sup>w</sup> the man, that al to brak<sup>x</sup> ethir<sup>y</sup> defoulide<sup>z</sup> vs<sup>a</sup>, and oppresside<sup>b</sup> wickidli, that not oon sotheli be residue<sup>c</sup> of his generacioun in alle the coostis of Israel. Seuen<sup>e</sup> 6 men of hise sones be 3ouun to vs, that we crucifie hem<sup>d</sup> to the Lord|| in Gabaa of

† prestis of Dauid; that is, a greet man among iugis and princes auentis Dauid. Lire here. c.

‡ in the daies of Dauid; for he was negligent to punysche the opyn synne of Saul, that killide Gabaonytis for couetise of her eritage, azenus the ooth of Josue, and of the princes of Israel. Lire here. c.

§ that they schulden not be slayn; summe bokis han here, that they schulden not punysche ether not sle hem, but this is not in Ebreu, nether in bokis ameadid, ne theles it is vnderstonen; wherfor sum man settide it first bi the maner of a glos, and aftirward it was set in the text bi the ignorance of wri-teres. Lire here. c.

|| to the Lord; that is, to the declaring of Goddis ríztfulnesse. Lire here.

<sup>k</sup> and I. <sup>l</sup> And so I. <sup>m</sup> upon I. <sup>n</sup> and I. <sup>o</sup> the sone I. <sup>p</sup> upon I. <sup>q</sup> scheeters I. <sup>r</sup> up arblastars I. <sup>s</sup> and I. <sup>t</sup> upon I. <sup>u</sup> the tributis I. <sup>v</sup> and I. <sup>w</sup> the sone I. <sup>x</sup> and I. <sup>y</sup> but I. <sup>z</sup> and I. <sup>a</sup> the preest I. <sup>b</sup> And c. <sup>c</sup> that is, axide counsel of the Lord in the answering place <sup>k</sup> marg. d it is for I. <sup>e</sup> for his I. <sup>f</sup> for blood I. <sup>g</sup> the men I. <sup>h</sup> men of Gabony I. <sup>i</sup> men of Gabony I. <sup>k</sup> Om. I. <sup>l</sup> leuyngis I. <sup>m</sup> Ammorey I. <sup>n</sup> Om. ci. <sup>o</sup> sle hem I. <sup>p</sup> the men of Gabonye I. <sup>q</sup> Om. c. <sup>r</sup> upon I. <sup>s</sup> and nethir <sup>k</sup>. <sup>t</sup> whom I. <sup>u</sup> And thei I. <sup>v</sup> owen so I. <sup>w</sup> Om. I. <sup>x</sup> Om. I. <sup>y</sup> Om. ci. <sup>z</sup> Om. c. <sup>a</sup> Om. I. <sup>b</sup> oppresside us I. <sup>c</sup> left I. <sup>d</sup> do hem on crosse I.



tyme the chosen of the Lord. And the  
 7 kyng seith, I shal ȝeue. And the kyng  
 sparide to Myphibosech, the sone of  
 Jonathan, the sone of Saul, for the ooth  
 of the Lord, that was betwix Dauid and  
 8 Jonathan, the sone of Saul. And so the  
 kyng took two sonys of Respha, the  
 dowȝter of Ahia, whom she bare to Saul,  
 Armoony, and Myphibosech; and 'of  
 Mychol fyue sones, of the<sup>l</sup> douȝter of  
 Saul, whom she gat to Adriel, the sone  
 9 of Berzellay, that was of Demolati. And  
 he ȝaf hem into the hoondis of Gaban-  
 ytis, the which crucifieden hem in the  
 hil before the Lord; and thes seuen  
 slayn togidir fellen in the dais of the  
 fyrst rijp, begynnyng the repynge of  
 10 barli. Forsothe takynge Respha, the  
 douȝter of Ahia, spradde abroad an  
 heyre to hire on a stoon, fro the bigyn-  
 nyng of the ryp to the tyme that watir  
 droppide vpon hem fro heuene; and she  
 suffride not breddis to teren hem bi the  
 11 day, ne beestis<sup>m</sup> bi the nyȝt. And these  
 thingis ben toold to Dauid, the whiche  
 dide Respha, the douȝter of Ahia, the  
 12 secoundarye wijf of Saul. And Dauid  
 ȝede, and took the boonys of Saul, and  
 the boonys of Jonathan, his sone, of<sup>n</sup> the  
 men of Jabes Galaad; 'the which<sup>o</sup> hadden  
 stoln hem fro the streete of Bethsan, in  
 the which Philisteis hadden hongid hem,  
 13 whanne thei slewen Saul in Gelboe. And  
 bare a wey thens the boonys of Saul,  
 and the boonys of Jonathan, his sone;  
 and thei gederynge togidir the boonys of  
 hem that weren piȝt<sup>p</sup>, birieden hem with  
 the boonys of Saul and Jonathan, his  
 sone, in the loond of Beniamyn, in the  
 side in the sepulcre of Cys, his fader.  
 14 And thei diden alle thingis, that the  
 kyng comaundide; and the Lord dide  
 mercy aȝen to the loond after thes

Saul, sum tyme the chosun man of the  
 Lord. And the kyng seide, Y schal ȝeue<sup>e</sup>.  
 And the kyng sparide Myphibosech, sone<sup>f</sup> of  
 Jonathas, sone<sup>f</sup> of Saul, for the ooth of  
 the Lord, that was bitwixe Dauid and bi-  
 twixe<sup>e</sup> Jonathas, sone<sup>h</sup> of Saul. Therfor<sup>i</sup> 8  
 the kyng took twei sones of Respha, douȝ-  
 ter<sup>j</sup> of Ahira, whiche sche childide to Saul,  
 Armony, and Mysphibosech; and *he took*  
 fyue sones<sup>†</sup> of Mychol, douȝter<sup>k</sup> of Saul,  
 whiche sche gendride to Adriel, sone<sup>l</sup> of  
 Berzellai, that was of Molaty. And he<sup>m</sup> 9  
 ȝaf hem in to the hondis of Gabaonytis<sup>n</sup>,  
 whiche<sup>o</sup> crucifieden<sup>p</sup> tho sones<sup>q</sup> in<sup>r</sup> the<sup>s</sup> hil  
 bifor the Lord; and these seuene felden<sup>t</sup>  
 slayn togidere in the daies of the firste  
 rep<sup>u</sup>, whanne the repyng of barli bigan.  
 Forsothe Respha, douȝtir<sup>v</sup> of Ahia, took<sup>w</sup> 10  
 an heire, and 'araiede to hir silf *a place*  
 aboute the<sup>x</sup> stoon, fro the bigynnyng of  
 heruest til<sup>y</sup> watir droppide 'on hem<sup>z</sup> fro  
 heuene; and sche suffride not briddis to  
 tere hem bi dai, nether beestis bi nyȝt. And 11  
 tho thingis whiche Respha, secoundarie<sup>a</sup>  
 wijf of Saul, douȝtir<sup>b</sup> of Ahia, hadde do,  
 weren teld to Dauid. And Dauid ȝede, and 12  
 took the boonys of Saul, and the boonys  
 of Jonathas, his sone, of<sup>c</sup> the men of Jabes  
 of Galaad; that<sup>d</sup> hadden stole tho boonys  
 fro the street of Bethsan, in which street<sup>e</sup>  
 the<sup>f</sup> Filisteis hadden hangid hem, whanne  
 thei hadden slayn<sup>g</sup> Saul in Gelboe. And 13  
 Dauid bar out fro thennus the boonys of  
 Saul, and the boonys of Jonathas, his sone;  
 and thei gaderiden<sup>h</sup> the boonys of hem  
 that weren crucified, and birieden<sup>i</sup> tho  
 with the boonys of Saul and of Jonathas,  
 his sone, in the lond of Beniamyn, in the  
 side of the sepulcre of Cys, fadir<sup>k</sup> of Saul.  
 And thei diden al thingis, what euer 14  
 thingis<sup>l</sup> the kyng comaundide<sup>m</sup>; and the  
 Lord dide mercy to the lond after these  
 thingis. Forsothe batel of Filisteis<sup>n</sup> was 15

† fyue sones;  
 these weren the  
 kyndly sones  
 of Merob, sister  
 of Mychol,  
 but Mychol  
 nurschide hem,  
 and purchaside  
 in to sones af-  
 tirward, for  
 sche hadde no  
 kyndly sones;  
 therfor thei ben  
 seid hir sones,  
 and by this,  
 sche is seid to  
 haue gendrid  
 to Adriel, not  
 for sche was  
 his wyf, but  
 for Merob, hir  
 sister, was his  
 wyf. *Lire*  
*here. c.*

<sup>l</sup> the fyue sones of Michol, the *E pr. m.*    <sup>m</sup> the beestis *A.*    <sup>n</sup> fro *BCEFH.*    <sup>o</sup> that *C pr. m.*    <sup>p</sup> piȝt  
 to *E pr. m.*

<sup>e</sup> ȝeue hem to ȝou *I.*    <sup>f</sup> the sone *I.*    <sup>g</sup> Om. *I.*    <sup>h</sup> the sone *I.*    <sup>i</sup> And so *I.*    <sup>j</sup> the douȝter *CI.*    <sup>k</sup> the douȝter *I.*  
<sup>l</sup> the sone *I.*    <sup>m</sup> Dauid *I.*    <sup>n</sup> the men of Gabonye *I.*    <sup>o</sup> and thei *I.*    <sup>p</sup> diden *I.*    <sup>q</sup> seuen sones *I.*    <sup>r</sup> upon  
 crosse in *I.*    <sup>s</sup> an *I.*    <sup>t</sup> fellen down *I.*    <sup>u</sup> ripp *I.*    <sup>v</sup> the douȝtir *I.*    <sup>w</sup> took to hir *I.*    <sup>x</sup> leide it vndir hir  
 upon a *I.*    <sup>y</sup> til that *I.*    <sup>z</sup> Om. *I.*    <sup>a</sup> the secoundarie *I.*    <sup>b</sup> the douȝtir *I.*    <sup>c</sup> fro *I.*    <sup>d</sup> whiche *I.*    <sup>e</sup> Om. *I.*  
<sup>f</sup> Om. *EI.*    <sup>g</sup> slawe *I.*    <sup>h</sup> gaderiden to gidre *I.*    <sup>i</sup> thei birieden *I.*    <sup>k</sup> the fadir *I.*    <sup>l</sup> Om. *I.*    <sup>m</sup> comaundide  
 hem *I.*    <sup>n</sup> the Philistees *I.*



13 thingis. Forsothe there is doon eft  
bateil of the Philisteis azens Israel; and  
Dauid cam doun, and his seruauntis  
with hym, and thei fau3ten azens Phi-  
16 listeis. Forsothe Dauid failynge, Jesbi-  
denob, that was of the kynrede of  
Arapha, whose yren of the speere peiside  
thre hundrid vncis, and he was gird  
with a newe swerd, 'enforside<sup>a</sup> to smyte  
17 Dauid. And Abisay, the sone of Saruye,  
was to hym a<sup>r</sup> socour; and the Philistee  
smyten he slew<sup>3</sup>. Thanne the men  
sworen to Dauid, seiynge, Now thou  
shalt not goo out with vs in to bateil,  
lest thou quenche the lanterne of Yrael.  
18 The secounde bateil forsothe<sup>s</sup> was in  
Gob azens Philisteis<sup>t</sup>; thanne he smoot  
Sobochai of Huzachizaph, of the lynage  
of Arapha, of the kynrede of geauntis.  
19 The thridde bateil forsothe was in Gob  
azens the Philisteis; in the which Adeo-  
datis, the sone of the wijlde wode, leyer  
of dyuerse colours, Bethlamyte, smoot  
Goliath Gethee, whos shaft of the speere  
20 was as a beem of websters. The ferthe  
bateyl was in Geth; in the which was an  
hee3<sup>u</sup> man, that hadde sexe fyngris in the  
hoondis and feet, that is, foure and twenti;  
21 and he was of the kyn of Arapha; and he  
blasphemyde in<sup>v</sup> Yrael; forsothe Jona-  
than, the sone of Samaa, the brother of  
22 Dauid, smoot hym. These foure ben  
born of Arapha in Jeth, and thei fellen  
in the hoond of Dauid, and of his ser-  
uauntis.

## CAP. XXII.

1 Forsothe Dauid spak to the Lord the  
wordis of this ditee, in the day in the  
which the Lord delyuerde him fro the  
hoond of alle his enemyes, and fro the  
2 hoond of Saul. And seith, The Lord  
my stoon, and my strength, and my  
3 saueour; my God, my strong, and<sup>w</sup> I

maad eft azens Israel; and Dauid 3ede  
doun, and hise seruauntis with hym, and  
fau3ten azen Filisteis<sup>n</sup>. Sotheli<sup>o</sup> whanne 16  
Dauid failide, Jesbydenob<sup>†</sup>, that was of  
the kyn of Arapha, *that is, of<sup>p</sup> giauntis<sup>q</sup>*,  
and the yrun of his<sup>r</sup> spere peiside thre  
hundrid ouncis, and he was gird with a  
newe swerd<sup>‡</sup>, enforside<sup>a</sup> to smyte Dauid<sup>‡</sup>.  
And Abisai, sone<sup>u</sup> of Saruye, was in help 17  
to Dauid; and he smoot and killide the  
Filistei. Than the men of Dauid sworn,  
and seiden, Now<sup>v</sup> thou schalt not go out  
with vs in to batel, lest thou quenche the  
lanterne of Israel. Also the secounde batel 18  
was in Gob azens Filisteis; thanne Sobo-  
thai of Osothai smoot Zephi, of the gene-  
racioun of Arapha, of the kyn of giauntis.  
Also the thridde batel was in Gob azens 19  
Filisteis; in which batel a man 3ouun of  
God<sup>||</sup>, the sone of forest<sup>w</sup>, a<sup>x</sup> broiderer, a  
man of Bethleem, smoot Golyath of Geth,  
whos 'schaft of spere<sup>y</sup> was as a<sup>z</sup> beem of  
webbis. The fourthe batel was in Geth; 20  
where ynne was an hi3 man, that hadde  
sixe fyngris in the<sup>a</sup> hondis and feet<sup>b</sup>, that  
is, foure and twenti; and he was of the  
kyn of Arapha; and he blasfemyde Is- 21  
rael; sotheli<sup>c</sup> Jonathan, sone<sup>d</sup> of Samaa,  
brother<sup>e</sup> of Dauid, killide hym. These 22  
foure<sup>f</sup> weren borun of Arapha in Geth,  
and thei felden doun in the hond of Dauid,  
and of hise seruauntis.

## CAP. XXII.

Forsothe<sup>g</sup> Dauid spak to the Lord the 1  
wordis of this song, in the dai in which  
the Lord delyuerede hym fro the<sup>h</sup> hond  
of alle hise enemyes, and fro the hond  
of Saul. And Dauid seide, The Lord 2  
is my stoon, and my strengthe, and my  
sauyours; my God, my stronge<sup>i</sup>, I schal 3

<sup>a</sup> he is seen *E pr. m.* <sup>r</sup> to *BCEFH.* <sup>s</sup> *Om. A.* <sup>t</sup> the Philisteis *BCEFH.* <sup>u</sup> heis *A.* <sup>v</sup> to *CE.*  
<sup>w</sup> *Om. E pr. m.*

<sup>n</sup> the Philistees *I.* <sup>o</sup> Forsothe *c.* <sup>p</sup> *Om. c.* <sup>q</sup> the giauntis *EL.* <sup>r</sup> whos *I.* <sup>s</sup> enforside him *I.* <sup>t</sup> Dauid, whanne  
he feillide *I.* <sup>u</sup> the sone *I.* <sup>v</sup> Now, *Dauid I.* <sup>w</sup> a forest *I.* <sup>x</sup> and a *K.* <sup>y</sup> spere schaft *I.* <sup>z</sup> the *c.* <sup>a</sup> his *I.*  
<sup>b</sup> in his feet *I.* <sup>c</sup> and *I.* <sup>d</sup> the sone *I.* <sup>e</sup> the brother *I.* <sup>f</sup> foure geauntis *I.* <sup>g</sup> Sothely *I.* <sup>h</sup> *Om. c.*  
<sup>i</sup> stronge helper *I.* strengthe *ELB.*

<sup>†</sup> *Jesbedenou*;  
this is al o  
word bi the  
Ebreu. *Lire*  
here. *c.*

<sup>‡</sup> a newe swerd;  
this word  
swerd, is not  
in Ebreu, but  
thus it is in  
Ebreu; and he  
was gird of the  
newe, that is,  
as Ebreis sey-  
en, in that day  
he was knyzt  
of the newe.  
*Lire here. c.*

<sup>||</sup> a man 3ouun  
of God; that is,  
Dauyth, that  
was chosun of  
God, and 3ouun  
to the goner-  
nail of the pu-  
ple, as in *I.*  
book *xvi. c.*  
the sone of fo-  
rest; for he  
dwellide longe  
in wadis fle-  
ynge fro the  
face of Saul.  
a broiderer;  
for he cam of  
the kyn of  
Beseleel, that  
was principal  
in the werk of  
broiderie of the  
tabernacle. The  
firste batel here  
teld, was the  
laste, and the  
iii. batel was  
the firste. *Lire*  
here. *c.*

shal hoop in hym; my sheeld, and the  
horn of myn heelth, my rerer, and my  
refute; my saueour, fro wickidnes thou  
4 shalt delyuer me. I shal inwardli clepe  
the preysable Lord; and fro myn ene-  
5 myes I shal be saaf. For there han  
enuyround me the defoulyngis of deeth;  
6 the stremys of Belial fereden me. The  
coordis of helle enuryrounden me; there  
wenten before me the gnaris<sup>ww</sup> of deeth.  
7 In tribulacioun I shal inwardli clepe the  
Lord, and to my God I shal crye; and he  
herde fro his hooli temple my vois, and  
8 my crye shal come to his eeris. The  
erthe is togidir meued, and tremblide;  
the foundementis of hillis ben togidir  
smyten and. squat, for he wraththide to  
9 hem. Smook stiede vp fro the neesth-  
rillis of hym, and fier fro his mouth shal  
deuowre; the colis ben brent vp of it.  
10 And he bowide heuenes, and cam down;  
11 and mystynes<sup>x</sup> vndur his feet. And he  
stiede<sup>y</sup> vpon cherubyn, and flow<sup>z</sup>; and  
slood<sup>z</sup> vpon the pennys of 'the wynd<sup>a</sup>.  
12 He putte derknessis an hidlis in 'his  
enuyroun<sup>b</sup>, wynnowynge watris of the  
13 cloudis of heuenes; for the liztyng in  
the sijt of hym ben brent vp the coolis  
14 of fier. The Lord shal thundre fro  
heuene; and the Hei<sup>z</sup> shal zeue his voys.  
15 He sente his arowis, and scatrede hem;  
16 leydis, and waastid hem. And there  
apperide the out heeldyngis of the see,  
and ben opened the foundementis of the  
world; fro the blamyng of the Lord,  
fro the inbrethinge of the spiryt of his  
17 woodnes. He sente fro an hei<sup>z</sup>, and took  
me; and drou<sup>z</sup> out me fro manye watris.  
18 He delyuerde me fro myn enemye moost  
my<sup>z</sup>ti, and fro hem that hatiden me;  
19 for thei weren stronger than I. Thei  
camen before me in the day of my tour-  
mentynge; and the Lord is maad my  
20 fastnyng. And he ladde me out into

hope in to hym; my scheeld, and the  
horn of myn helthe, 'my reisere<sup>k</sup>, and my  
refuyt; my sauour, thou schalt delyuere  
me fro wickidnesse<sup>†</sup>. Y schal inwardly 4  
clepe the Lord worthi to be preisid; and  
Y schal be saaf fro myn enemyes. For 5  
the sorewis of deeth cumpasside<sup>l</sup> me; the  
strondis of Belial<sup>‡</sup> maden<sup>m</sup> me aferd. The 6  
coordis of helle<sup>§</sup> cumpassiden<sup>n</sup> me; the  
snaris of deeth camen<sup>o</sup> bifor me. In 7  
tribulacioun Y schal clepe<sup>p</sup>, 'that is, Y  
clepide<sup>q</sup> thee<sup>r</sup>, Lord, and Y schal crie to  
my God; and he herd<sup>s</sup> fro his holi temple  
my vois, and my crye schal come to hise  
eeris. The erthe was mouyd, and trem- 8  
blide; the foundementis of hillis weren  
smytun and schakun togidere, for the  
Lord was wrooth to hem. Smoke stiede<sup>9</sup>  
fro hise nosethirlis<sup>u</sup>, and fier of his mouth||  
schal deuoure; colis weren kyndlid of it.  
And he bowide heuenes, and cam down; 10  
and myist vndur hise feet. And he stiede 11  
on<sup>v</sup> cherubyn, and fli<sup>z</sup>; and he slood on  
the<sup>w</sup> pennys<sup>x</sup> of wynd<sup>y</sup>. He puttide<sup>z</sup> 12  
derknessis<sup>a</sup> hidyng<sup>b</sup> place in his cumpas,  
and riddlide<sup>c</sup> watris fro the cloudis of  
heuenes; for bri<sup>z</sup>tnesse in his sijt colis of 13  
fier weren kyndelid. The Lord schal 14  
thundur fro heuene; and hi<sup>z</sup> God schal  
zyue his voys. He sente hise arowis, and 15  
scateride hem; he<sup>d</sup> sente leitis, and wast-  
ide hem. And the schedyngis out of the 16  
see apperiden, and the foundementis of the  
world weren schewid; fro<sup>e</sup> the blamyng  
of the Lord, fro the brething of the spirit  
of his strong veniaunce. He sente fro 17  
heuene, and took me; and drow me out of  
manye watris. He delyuerede me fro my 18  
my<sup>z</sup>tiest<sup>f</sup> enemy, and fro hem that hatid-  
en me; for thei weren strongere than Y.  
Thei camen bifore me 'in the dai of my 19  
turmentynge; and the Lord was maad my  
stidfastnesse. And he ledde me out in to 20  
largenesse, and he delyuerede me; for Y

† thou schalt  
delyuere me fro  
wickidnesse;  
that is, hast de-  
lyuerid. Wick-  
idnesse of Da-  
uyth is clepid  
here, in the  
doynge of Ber-  
sabee, fro  
whiche wickid-  
nesse he was  
delyuerid, as to  
gilt, bi veri  
contricioun and  
knowleching,  
and as to peyne,  
bi Goddis veni-  
aunce. Lire  
here. c.

‡ the strondis of  
Belial; that is,  
the fernessis of  
persecucioun  
of Saul, that  
was with out  
30k of chastis-  
ing, and of God-  
dis lawe. Lire  
here. c.

§ the cordis of  
helle; in Ebreu  
it is, the felou-  
schips of helle,  
that is, fendis  
excitinge Saul  
to pursue me.  
Lire here. c.  
|| fyer of his  
mouth; that is,  
siche punysch-  
ing was maad  
of his wille and  
comaundement.  
Lire here. c.

<sup>ww</sup> grynnyss H sec. m.    <sup>x</sup> derknesse E pr. m.    <sup>y</sup> stygid vp F.    <sup>z</sup> flow<sup>z</sup> A.    <sup>a</sup> wyndis A. wynde H.  
<sup>b</sup> enuyroun of hym c.

<sup>k</sup> myn upreiser I.    <sup>l</sup> han compassed I.    <sup>m</sup> han maad I.    <sup>n</sup> han enuyround I.    <sup>o</sup> han go I.    <sup>p</sup> ynwardly  
clepe I.    <sup>q</sup> that is, I haue clepid B marg. Om. I.    <sup>r</sup> the IK sec. m. b.    <sup>s</sup> hath herd I.    <sup>t</sup> stiede up I.  
<sup>u</sup> nesethirlis c.    <sup>v</sup> upon I.    <sup>w</sup> Om. L sec. m.    <sup>x</sup> federys EL.    <sup>y</sup> the wynd I.    <sup>z</sup> hath put I.    <sup>aa</sup> putte DE.  
<sup>a</sup> derknesse E.    <sup>b</sup> an hidyng I.    <sup>c</sup> he hath wynewid I.    <sup>d</sup> and I.    <sup>e</sup> for c.    <sup>f</sup> ful my<sup>z</sup>ti I.



widnes, and delyuerde me; for I pleside  
 21 to hym. The Lord shal zeelde to me  
 after my rijtwisnes; and after the  
 clenness of myn hoondis he shal quyit  
 22 to me. For I haue kept the weyes of  
 the Lord; and I dide not vnpiteuousli fro  
 23 my God. Forsothe alle the domys of  
 hym in my sijt; and his heestis I mouede  
 24 not awey fro me. And I shal be parfijt  
 with hym; and I shal kepe me fro my  
 25 wickidnes. And the Lord shal restore  
 to me after my rijtwisnes; and after the  
 clenness of myn hoondis<sup>c</sup> in the sijt of  
 26 his eyen. With the hooli hooli thou  
 shalt be, and with the stronge parfite;  
 27 and with the chosun chosun thou shalt  
 be, and with the peruertid thou shalt be  
 28 peruertid. And the pore puple thou  
 shalt make saaf; and to thin eyen hei;  
 29 thou shalt make meke. For thou, Lord,  
 my lantern, and thou, Lord, shalt liztne  
 30 my derkennessis. Into thee forsothe I  
 shall renne, gird vp; and in my God I  
 31 shal ouerleap the wal. God, the weye  
 of hym vndefoulid; the speche of the  
 Lord examynynd bi fier, a shelde is of alle  
 32 the hopers in hym. For who is a God,  
 saaf the Lord; and who strong saaf  
 33 oure Lord? God, that girdide me with  
 strength, and planede perfyte<sup>d</sup> my wey;  
 34 euenynge my feet to hertis, and vpon my  
 35 hei; thingis settinge me; techynge myn  
 hoondis to bateil, and settinge togider as  
 36 a brasen boow myn armys. Thou gaf  
 to me a target of thin helth; and myn  
 37 hoomlynes multipliede me. Thou shalt  
 enlaarge<sup>e</sup> my goyngis vndur me; and  
 38 myn heelis<sup>f</sup> shulen not fayle. I shal  
 pursue myn enemyes, and treden; and I  
 shal not<sup>g</sup> turne azen, to the tyme that I  
 39 waast hem. I shal waast hem, and  
 brek togidir, that thei togidre risen not;  
 40 thei shulen falle vndur my feet. Thou  
 girdist me with strengthe to batail; thow

pleside hym. The Lord schal zelde to me<sup>21</sup>  
 vp<sup>g</sup> my rijtfulnesse<sup>h</sup>; and he schal zelde  
 to me vp<sup>l</sup>, *'ethir aftir<sup>k</sup>*, the clenness of  
 myn hondis. For Y kepte the weies of<sup>22</sup>  
 the Lord; and Y dide not wickidli fro my  
 God. For alle hise domes *weren* in my<sup>23</sup>  
 sijt; and Y dide not awei fro me hise  
 heestis. And Y schal be perfit with hym; <sup>24</sup>  
 and Y schal kepe me fro my wickidnesse.  
 And the Lord schal restore to me vpe<sup>l</sup><sup>25</sup>  
 my rijtfulnesse<sup>m</sup>; and vp<sup>n</sup> the clenness of  
 myn hondis in the sijt of hise izen. With <sup>26</sup>  
 the hooli thou schalt be hooli, and with  
 the stronge, *'that is, to suffre aduersitees*  
*patientli<sup>o</sup>*, thou schalt be perfit<sup>†</sup>; and <sup>27</sup>  
 with a chosun man *'to blis<sup>p</sup>* thou schalt be  
 chosun, and with a weiward man thou  
 schalt be maad weiward, *'that is, in zeld-*  
*yunge iustli peyne to hym vpe<sup>1</sup> his wei-*  
*wardnesse<sup>†</sup>*. And thou schalt make saaf<sup>28</sup>  
 a pore puple; and with thin izen thou  
 schalt make lowe hem that ben hize.  
 For thou, Lord, art my lanterne, and <sup>29</sup>  
 thou, Lord<sup>s</sup>, schalt liztne my derknessis<sup>ss</sup> §.  
 For Y gird, *'that is, maad redi to batel<sup>t</sup>*, <sup>30</sup>  
 schal renne in<sup>n</sup> thee, *'that is, in thi vertu<sup>v</sup>*;  
 and in my God Y schal *'scippe ouer<sup>w</sup>* the  
 wal. *'God his weie<sup>x</sup>* is *'with out wem<sup>y</sup>*; <sup>31</sup>  
 the speche of the Lord is examynynd bi<sup>z</sup>  
 fier, *'that is, is<sup>a</sup> pure and cleue as metal*  
*preuynd<sup>b</sup> in the furneys<sup>c</sup>*; he is a scheeld  
 of alle men hopynge in hym. For who <sup>32</sup>  
 is God, outakun the Lord; and who is  
 strong, outakun oure God? God, that <sup>33</sup>  
 hath gird me with strengthe, and hath  
 maad pleyn my perfit weie; and he made<sup>d</sup> <sup>34</sup>  
 euene my feet with hertis, and settide<sup>e</sup> me  
 on<sup>f</sup> myn hize thingis; and he tauzte<sup>ff</sup> myn <sup>35</sup>  
 hondis to batel, and made<sup>g</sup> myn armes|| as  
 a brasun bouwe. Thou hast zoue to me <sup>36</sup>  
 the sheeld of thin heelthe; and my mylde-  
 nesse<sup>¶</sup> multipliede<sup>h</sup> me. Thou schalt alarge <sup>37</sup>  
 my steppis vndur me; and myn heelis  
 schulen not faile. Y schal pursue myn <sup>38</sup>

† perfit; in  
 zuyunge to  
 him grace to  
 suffre aduersi-  
 tes, bothe  
 patiently and  
 ioyfully, as mar-  
 tris ioyeden in  
 passious. *Live*  
*here. c.*  
 ‡ weiward-  
 nesse; ether  
 thus, with a  
 weiward man  
 thou schalt be  
 maad weiward,  
 bi his errour;  
 for whanne  
 weyward men  
 ben iustly  
 punyschid of  
 God, they  
 seyen that God  
 doith weiward-  
 ly with hem. c.  
 § liztne my  
 derknesses;  
 that is, meede-  
 ful werkis  
 quenchid bi  
 dedly synne  
 comynge aboue,  
 that ben quy-  
 enyd and lizt-  
 nyd bi grace  
 rekyuerid. *Live*  
*here. c.*  
 || and made  
 myn armes, etc.;  
 in Ebreu it is,  
 and a brasun  
 bowe was  
 gr[a]untid to  
 myn arm; for as  
 Raby Salomon  
 seith, he bente  
 liztly a brasun  
 bowe. *Live*  
*here. c.*  
 ¶ and my  
 myldenesse; in  
 Ebreu it is,  
 thi myldenesse  
 multipliede me,  
 that is, of God-  
 dis good wille,  
 and not of my  
 merit, multi-  
 plying in chil-  
 dren, in tempo-  
 ral goodis and  
 goostly, cam to  
 me. *Live here.*  
 c.

c hoond A. d parfijtli A. e laargen BCEFH. f heelthis A. g no E.

g vp ether aftir D. aftir EIL. h rijtwisnesse E. i aftir IKN. k or vp K. ether vpe N. Om. IRW.  
 l aftir I. m rijtwisnesse EL. n aftir I. o Om. I. p Om. I. q in G. r wickednesse E. The whole  
 gloss omitted in I. s Om. C. ss derknesse E. t Om. I. u to I. v Om. I. w ouerpasse I. x The weie  
 of God I. y vndefoulid I. z with I. a Om. FG. b purid EGB. c Gloss omitted in CI. d hath maad I.  
 e hath sett I. f upon I. ff hath tauzt I. g he hath maad I. h hath multiplid I.



fulli bowedist the azenstondyng to me  
 41 vndur me. Myn enemyes thou 3af to  
 me the bak, hatynge me; and I shal  
 42 scatere hem. Thei shulen crye, and there  
 shal not be that saue; to the Lord, and  
 43 he shal not here hem. I shal do hem  
 away as powdre of the erthe; and as  
 cleye of streetis I shal brek hem, and  
 44 to-flappe. Thou shalt saue me fro the  
 azenseyngis of my puple; thou shalt  
 kepe me into the heed of folkis<sup>i</sup> of  
 kynde; the puple, whom I knowe<sup>k</sup> not,  
 45 shal serue to me. Alyen sones shulen  
 with stoonde to me; in herynge of the  
 46 eer thei shulen obeishe to me. Alien  
 sones floweden down; and thei shulen be  
 47 drawen togidre in her angwishe. The  
 Lord lyueth, and blesside my God; and  
 the strong God of myn heelth shal be  
 48 enhaunsid. God, that 3euest veniaunces  
 to me; and threwe down puplis vndur  
 49 me. The which ledist out me fro myn  
 enemyes, and fro the withstoondyng to  
 me arerist<sup>l</sup> me; fro a wickid<sup>m</sup> man thou  
 50 shalt delyuer me. Therfor I shal know-  
 lech to thee in folk of kynde, Lord; and  
 51 to thi name I shal synge. Magnifynge  
 heelthis of his kyng; and doynge mercies  
 to his crist Dauid, and into<sup>n</sup> his seed  
 euermore<sup>o</sup>.

## CAP. XXIII.

1 Forsothe thes ben the last wordis, that  
 Dauid, the sone of Ysay, seide. A man  
 seide, to 'whom there<sup>p</sup> is ordeynd of the  
 Crist of God of Jacob, a solempne salm  
 2 maker of Yrael; The spirite of the Lord  
 is spokyn bi me, and his word bi my  
 3 tonge. He seyde, God of Yrael to me

enemyes, and Y schal al to-breke *hem*; and  
 Y schal not turne azen, til Y waste hem.  
 Y schal waste hem, and Y schal breke<sup>l</sup>,<sup>39</sup>  
 that thei rise not; thei schulen falle  
 vndur my feet. Thou hast gird me with  
 40 strengthe to batel; thou hast bowid vnder  
 me hem that azenstoden<sup>k</sup> me. Thou hast  
 41 3oue myn enemyes abac to me, men hat-  
 ynge me; and Y schal distrie hem. Thei  
 42 schulen crye, '*that is, to ydols ether to  
 mennus help*<sup>l</sup>, and noon schal be that  
 schal saue<sup>m</sup>; '*thei schulen*<sup>n</sup> crie to the  
 Lord, and he schal not here hem. Y schal  
 43 do awei hem as the dust of erthe; Y schal  
 'powne hem<sup>nn</sup>, and Y schal do<sup>o</sup> awei as the  
 clei<sup>p</sup> of stretis. Thou schalt saue me fro  
 44 azenseyngis of my puple; thou schalt kepe  
 me in to the heed of folkis; the puple,  
 whom Y knowe not, schal serue me. Alien  
 45 sones schulen azenstonde me; bi heryng  
 of eere thei schulen obeie to me. Alien  
 46 sones fletiden awei; and thei schulen be  
 drawun togidre in her angwischis<sup>†</sup>.  
 The Lord lyueth, and my God is blessid; 47  
 and the stronge God of myn helthe schal  
 be enhaunsid. God, that 3yuest veniauncis  
 48 to me; and hast cast down puplis vndur  
 me. Which ledist me out fro myn ene- 49  
 myes, and reisist me fro men azenstond-  
 inge me; thou schalt deliuere me fro the  
 wickid man. Therfor, Lord, Y schal know- 50  
 leche to thee in hethene men; and Y schal  
 synge to thi name. And<sup>q</sup> he magnyfieth<sup>r</sup> 51  
 the helthis of his kyng; and doith mercyes<sup>s</sup>  
 to his crist Dauid, and to his seed til in to  
 withouten ende<sup>†</sup>.

## CAP. XXIII.

Forsothe these ben the laste wordis, 1  
 whiche Dauid, the sone of Ysay, seide. The  
 man seide, to whom it is ordeyned of  
 Crist, of the<sup>t</sup> God of Jacob, the noble salm  
 makere of Israel; The spiryt of the Lord 2  
 spak bi me, and his word bi my tunge.  
 Dauid<sup>u</sup> seide, God of Israel spak to me, 3

† in her an-  
 gwischis; in  
 Ebreu it is, in  
 her closingis. c.

‡ til in to with-  
 outen ende; for  
 the sones of  
 Dauyth regned-  
 en til to the  
 caistie of Baby-  
 loyne; and after  
 the turning  
 azen fro Babi-  
 loyne, Zoroba-  
 bel, that cam  
 down of Da-  
 uyth, hadde the  
 duchee, ether  
 leding, on the  
 puple, and othere  
 men suynghly  
 of the lynage of  
 Dauyth, til to  
 Eroude, an ali-  
 en, vndur whom  
 Crist was borun  
 of the seed of  
 Dauyth, bi  
 fleisch, of which  
 Crist the rewme  
 dwellith, in to  
 worldis of  
 worldis. *Live  
 here. c.*

<sup>i</sup> folk BCFH. <sup>k</sup> knewe A. <sup>l</sup> rerist c. <sup>m</sup> wyke BCFH. <sup>n</sup> vnto BFH. to CE. <sup>o</sup> vnto euermore c.  
 p thee E pr. m.

<sup>l</sup> breke *hem* I. <sup>k</sup> stoden azens K. <sup>l</sup> Om. I. <sup>m</sup> saue *hem* I. <sup>n</sup> Om. II. <sup>nn</sup> do hem to gidre I.  
<sup>o</sup> do hem I. <sup>p</sup> fenne I. <sup>q</sup> That I. <sup>r</sup> maketh greet I. <sup>s</sup> mercy EI. <sup>t</sup> Om. I. <sup>u</sup> Om. I.



hath spokyn, the strong of Yrael, the lordshipper of men, the riȝtwise lordshipper in the drede of God. As liȝt of morwtide, springinge the sunne eerli with out clowdis, gliterith; and as bi reynes buriouneth the eerbe of the erthe. <sup>5</sup> And not so mych is myn hows anentis God, that cuerlastynge couenaunt he schulde goo yn with me, stable in alle thingis and warnysshit; forsothe al myn heelth and al wil, ne there is eny thing <sup>6</sup> of it, that ne buriowneth. Brekers of the lawe forsothe<sup>a</sup> as thornys shulen be pullid vp alle, the whiche ben not takyn <sup>7</sup> with<sup>r</sup> hoondis. And<sup>rr</sup> if eny man wolde touche hem, he shal be aarmyd with yren, and speer tree; and with fier tend vp, thei shulen be brent vnto nouȝt. <sup>8</sup> Thes the names of the stronge men of Dauid. Dauid sittynge<sup>s</sup> in the chayer, moost wise prynce among three; he is as a moost tendre litil werme of a tree, the which eiȝt hundrid slewȝ with a bure. <sup>9</sup> Aftir this Eliazar, the sone of his vncl<sup>ss</sup> Abohy; among the three stronge, that weren with Dauid, whanne thei reproueden to Philisteym, and thei ben <sup>10</sup> gederid thidir into bateil. And whanne the men of Yrael hadden stiede vp, he stood, and smoot the Philisteis, to the tyne that his hoond failide, and wexe heuy with the swerd. And the Lord dide greet heelth in that day; and the puple that fleiȝ is turned aȝen to the spoilis of the sleyn men to be with- <sup>11</sup> drawn. After this Semma, the sone of Age, of<sup>t</sup> Arary. And Philisteis ben gedrid in the stacioun; forsothe there was there<sup>u</sup> a feelde ful of corn; and whanne the puple hadde flowen fro the face of Phi- <sup>12</sup> listeis, he stood in the mydil of the feeld, and rescuwid it; and he smoot the Philisteis, and the Lord made a greet heelth. <sup>13</sup> Also and before wenten down the three,

the stronge<sup>v</sup> of Israel, the 'iust Lord<sup>w</sup> of men, 'is Lord<sup>x</sup> in the drede of God. As<sup>4</sup> the liȝt of the morewtid, whanne the sunne risith eerli, is briȝt with out clowdis; and as an erbe cometh forth of the erthe bi reynes. And myn hows is not so greet<sup>5</sup> anentis God, that he schulde make with me euerlastynge couenaunt, stidefast and maad strong in alle thingis; for al myn helthe *hangith<sup>y</sup> of<sup>z</sup> him*, and al the<sup>a</sup> wille *'that is, al my desir, goith in to hym<sup>b</sup>*, and no thing is therof, that makith not fruyt<sup>†</sup>. Forsothe alle trespassouris schulen be <sup>6</sup> drawun out as thornes, that ben not takun with hondis. And if ony man wole touche<sup>7</sup> tho, he schal be armed with irun, and with tre<sup>c</sup> formed in to spere<sup>d</sup>; and the<sup>e</sup> thornes schulen be kyndlid, and schulen be brent 'til to<sup>f</sup> nouȝt. These ben the<sup>8</sup> names of the stronge men of Dauid. Dauid sittith in the chaier, the wiseste prince among thre; he is as a moost tendir worm of tree<sup>g</sup>†, that killide eiȝte hundrid with o fersnesse. Aftir hym was Eleazar,<sup>9</sup> the sone of his fadirs<sup>h</sup> brother Abohi; among thre stronge men, that weren with Dauid, whanne thei seiden schenschip to Filisteis<sup>i</sup>, and weren gaderid thidir in to batel. And whanne the men of Israel <sup>10</sup> hadden stied<sup>k</sup>, he<sup>l</sup> stood<sup>§</sup>, and smoot Filisties<sup>m</sup>, til<sup>n</sup> his hond failide, and was starke with the swerd. And the Lord made greet helthe in that dai; and the puple that fledde turnede aȝen to drawe awei the spuylis of slayn men. And aftir <sup>11</sup> hym<sup>o</sup> was Semma, the sone of Age, of Arari. And Filisteis weren gaderid in the stacioun; forsothe<sup>p</sup> there was a feeld ful of lente<sup>q</sup>; and whanne the puple<sup>r</sup> fledde fro the face of Filisteis, he<sup>s</sup> stood in the <sup>12</sup> myddis of the feeld, and bihelde it<sup>||</sup>; and he smoot Filisteis<sup>t</sup>, and the Lord made greet<sup>u</sup> helthe. Also and thre men ȝeden <sup>13</sup> doun bifore, that<sup>v</sup> weren princes among

† that makith not fruyt; and this is doon, whanne al thing that cometh forth of the wille, ether of auysement, is doon yn to the glorie of God. Lire here. c.

‡ he is as a moost tendir worm of tre; for thouȝ this worm in him silf is most tendir, netheles he persith the harde tre; so Dauid most benygne and most mylde, was most strong aȝenus enemyes rebellinge, ether as most tendir worm, that is, ful swete and amyable anentis hise men, and hard aȝenus aduersaries. Lire here. c.

§ he stood, etc.; in batel, whanne hise felowis ȝeden abak. Lire here. c.

|| and bihelde it; for he defendide the feeld. Lire here. c.

<sup>a</sup> or E pr. m. <sup>r</sup> and with E pr. m. <sup>rr</sup> Om. E pr. m. <sup>s</sup> sitt E pr. m. <sup>ss</sup> gem E pr. m. <sup>t</sup> the sone of E pr. m. <sup>u</sup> Om. A.

<sup>v</sup> stronge help I. <sup>w</sup> lordschipere I. <sup>x</sup> the riȝtwise lordschipere I. <sup>y</sup> is I. <sup>z</sup> on EKL. <sup>a</sup> my I. <sup>b</sup> Om. I. <sup>c</sup> a tre I. <sup>d</sup> a spere I. <sup>e</sup> tho I. <sup>f</sup> vnto I. <sup>g</sup> a tree I. <sup>h</sup> fadir I. <sup>i</sup> the Philistees I. <sup>k</sup> stied up I. <sup>l</sup> Eleazar I. <sup>m</sup> the Philistees I. <sup>n</sup> til that I. <sup>o</sup> Eleazar I. <sup>p</sup> and I. <sup>q</sup> lentes or fetchis I. <sup>r</sup> puple of Israel I. <sup>s</sup> Semma I. <sup>t</sup> the Philistees I. <sup>u</sup> there greet I. <sup>v</sup> whiche I.

that weren princis amonge thretti, and  
 camen in tyme of rijp to Daud into the  
 spelunk of Odollam. Forsothe the tentis  
 of Philisteis weren sett in the valey of  
 14 geauntis. And Daud was in the strength;  
 forsothe the stacioun<sup>v</sup> of Philistees thanne  
 15 was in Bethlem. Daud desiride thanne  
 the watir of the laak, and seith, If eny  
 man wolde 3yue to me drynke of the  
 watir of the system, that is in Bethleem,  
 16 biside the 3aat. Thanne breken out  
 three stronge men the tentis of Philisteis,  
 and drewen water of the sistern of  
 Bethleem, that was biside the 3aat, and  
 brouzten to Daud; and he wolde not  
 drynke, but offride it to the Lord,  
 17 seiynge, Merciful be to me the Lord,  
 lest Y doo this; whether the blood of  
 thes men, that ben goon forth, and the  
 perile of lyues I shal drynke? Thanne  
 he wolde not drynke. Thes thingis  
 18 diden the three moost stronge. For-  
 sothe Abisay, the brother of Joab, the  
 sone of Saruye, was prince of the three;  
 he is that reride his spere azens thre  
 hundrid, whom he slew3, nemned in the  
 19 three, and amonge the three the nobler,  
 and he was the prince of hem; but vnto  
 20 the three first men he ful cam not. And  
 Banayas, the sone of Joiade, man moost  
 strong of greet werkes, of Capseel, he  
 smoot the two lyouns of Moab; and he  
 cam down, and smoot a lioun in the  
 21 myddil cistern in the daies of snow3. For-  
 sothe he slew3 an Egipcian man worthi  
 beholdynge, hauynge in the hoond a  
 spere; and so whanne he was comyn  
 down to hym in a 3erd, bi force he pul-  
 lide out the spere fro the hoond of the  
 Egipcien, and he slew3 hym with his<sup>w</sup>  
 22 speere. Thes thingis dide Banayas, the  
 23 sone of Joiade; and he namyd among  
 the three stronge, that weren amonge

thretti<sup>w</sup>, and camen<sup>x</sup> to Daud in the tyme  
 of reep<sup>y</sup> in to the denne of Odollam. For-  
 sothe<sup>z</sup> the castels<sup>a</sup> of Filisteis weren set  
 in the valei of giauntis. And Daud was 14  
 in a strong hold; sotheli<sup>b</sup> the stacioun of  
 Filisteis was thanne in Bethleem. Ther- 15  
 for<sup>c</sup> Daud desiride water of the lake, and  
 seide, If ony man wolde 3yue to me drynk<sup>t</sup>  
 of watir<sup>d</sup> of the cisterne, which<sup>e</sup> is in  
 Bethleem, bisidis the 3ate. Therfor thre 16  
 stronge men braken in to the castels<sup>f</sup> of  
 Filisteis, and drowen watir of the cisterne  
 of Bethleem, that was<sup>g</sup> bisidis the 3ate,  
 and brouzten<sup>h</sup> to Daud; and he nolde<sup>i</sup>  
 drinke, but offride it to the Lord, and 17  
 seide, The Lord be merciful to me, that  
 Y do not this; whether Y schal drynke  
 the blood of these men, that 3eden forth,  
 and the perel of soulis<sup>k</sup>? Therfor he  
 nolde<sup>l</sup> drynke. Thre strongeste<sup>m</sup> men diden  
 thes thingis. Also Abisay, brother<sup>n</sup> of 18  
 Joab, the sone of Saruye, was prince of  
 thre<sup>o</sup>; he it is that reside his schaft<sup>p</sup> azens.  
 thre hundrid men, whiche<sup>q</sup> he killide; *he*  
*was<sup>r</sup> nemid<sup>s</sup> among thre<sup>t</sup>, and was<sup>u</sup> the* 19  
*noblere among thre<sup>v</sup>, and he was the*  
*prince of hem; but he cam not to the thre*  
*firste men. And Banaye, the sone of* 20  
*Joiada, strongeste<sup>w</sup> man of grete werkis,*  
*of Capseel, he smoot twei liouns of Moab,*  
*that is, twei knyztis hardi as liouns<sup>x</sup>; and*  
*he 3ede down, and smoot a lioun in the*  
*myddil cisterne in the daies of snow.*  
 Also he<sup>y</sup> killide a man of Egipt, a man 21  
 worthi of spectacle<sup>z</sup>, hauynge a spere in  
 the<sup>a</sup> hond; therfor<sup>b</sup> whanne he hadde  
 come down with a 3erde to that man, bi  
 mi3t<sup>c</sup> he wrooth<sup>d</sup> out the spere fro the  
 hond of the man of Egipt, and killide  
 hym with his owne spere. Banaye, sone<sup>e</sup> 22  
 of Joiada, dide these thingis; and he was 23  
 nemyed among thre stronge men, that  
 weren among the thretti noblere men;

† if ony man  
 wolde 3yue to  
 me drynke, etc.;  
 Danyth seide  
 this, not for  
 conetise of the  
 watir, but for  
 he wolde asaye  
 the hardynesse  
 of hem; and  
 therfor it sueth,  
 and he nolde  
 drynke, but  
 offride it to the  
 Lord; heschew-  
 ide bi this, that  
 he that settith  
 forth him self  
 to perels azenus  
 vnfeithful men,  
 makith most  
 acceptable sa-  
 crifice to God.  
 Lire here. c.

<sup>v</sup> staciouns *A pr. m.* <sup>w</sup> the *B.*

<sup>w</sup> thretti *men I.* <sup>x</sup> thei camen *I.* <sup>y</sup> rijp *I.* <sup>z</sup> And *I.* <sup>a</sup> tentis *I.* <sup>b</sup> And *I.* <sup>c</sup> Thanne *I.* <sup>d</sup> the watir *I.*  
<sup>e</sup> that *I.* <sup>f</sup> tentis *I.* <sup>g</sup> is *K.* <sup>h</sup> thei brouzten it *I.* <sup>i</sup> wolde not *I.* <sup>k</sup> her lyues *I.* <sup>l</sup> wolde not *I.* <sup>m</sup> ful  
 stronge *I.* <sup>n</sup> the brother *I.* <sup>o</sup> the thre *men I.* <sup>p</sup> spere *I.* <sup>q</sup> the whiche *I.* <sup>r</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>s</sup> nempnyd *I.* named  
*K.* nemmed *L.* <sup>t</sup> tho thre *I.* <sup>u</sup> he was *I.* <sup>v</sup> hem thre *I.* <sup>w</sup> the strongeste *I.* <sup>x</sup> that is, two stronge  
 hardi knyztis *I marg.* <sup>y</sup> Banaye *I.* <sup>z</sup> biholdyng *I.* <sup>a</sup> his *I.* <sup>b</sup> and so *I.* <sup>c</sup> strengthe *KMOX.* r3t  
 strengthis *S.* ry3t strong *D.* ni3t *ELPb.* <sup>d</sup> wrong *L.* <sup>e</sup> the sone *I.*



the thretti nobler; neuerthelater vnto the three he ful eam not. And Dauid made hym<sup>x</sup> to hym a secretarie of  
 24 prynete. Asahel, the brother of Joab, among the thretti; Elianan, the sone of  
 25 his eem<sup>y</sup>, of Bethleem; Serunia, of Arary; 26 Elka, of Arodi; Helias, of Phelu; Hyra,  
 27 the sone of Aches, of Thekua; Abiazzer, 28 of Anathoth; Nobanay, of Vsathi; Selmon  
 29 Aeothess<sup>z</sup>; Macharoy Nethophatites; Eled, the sone of Baana, and he Netho-  
 phatite; Hitai, the sone of Rabai, of Je-  
 30 beeth, of the sonis of Beniamyn; Banai Affrotonyte; Heddai, of the streem of  
 31 Gaas; Albiabon Arbaehite; Asmanech, of  
 32 Berromy; Elyala, of Sobony; the sones of  
 33 Jonathan, and Jeson; Semma, of Horodi;  
 34 Hayam, the sone of Saray, Saratite; Eli-  
 pheleth, the sone of Saasbai, the sonys  
 of Maachati; Heliam, the sone of Achi-  
 35 tophel, Gilonyte; Esrai, of Carmeel; Pha-  
 36 rai, of Arbi; Igaal, the sone of Natha,  
 37 of<sup>a</sup> Soba; Bony, of Gaddi; Selee, of Am-  
 mony; Naamy Berothite, the squyer of  
 38 Joab, the sone of Saruye; Ira Yatrite;  
 39 Gareb, and he Yatrite; Vrie Ethee; alle,  
 seuen and thretti.

## CAP. XXIV.

1 And the woodnes of the Lord addide to be wrooth azens Israel, and stiride Dauid in hem, seiynge to Joab, Go, and  
 2 noubre Yrael and Juda. And the kyng seide to Joab, prince<sup>b</sup> of his oost, Go thur; alle the lynagis of Israel fro Dan vnto Bersabe, and noubreth<sup>c</sup> the puple, that  
 3 I knowe the noubre of it. And Joab seide to the kyng, The Lord thi God eeehe to thi puple, as myeche as it is now, and eft enerees it to the hundred so myeche in the sizt of my lord the kyng; but<sup>d</sup> what to hym wole my lord the kyng  
 4 in siche a maner thing? Forsothe the word of the kyng hadde the ouer hoond azens the wordis of Joab, and of the

<sup>x</sup> Om. A. <sup>y</sup> gem. E. <sup>z</sup> of Acoties B. <sup>a</sup> Om. A. <sup>b</sup> the prince E pr. m. <sup>c</sup> nowmbre CE pr. m.  
 d Om. B.

<sup>f</sup> Om. 1. <sup>g</sup> firste thre 1. <sup>h</sup> prince L. <sup>i</sup> the thretti 1. <sup>k</sup> the sone 1. <sup>l</sup> the sone 1. <sup>m</sup> the sones 1.  
<sup>n</sup> alle these 1. <sup>o</sup> azens 1. <sup>p</sup> the lynagis 1. <sup>q</sup> vnto 1. <sup>r</sup> thi 1. <sup>s</sup> as myeche as 1. <sup>t</sup> 3e A. he it 1.  
<sup>u</sup> Om. 1. <sup>v</sup> But 1.

netheles he eam not til<sup>f</sup> to the thre<sup>g</sup>. And Dauid made hym a counsellour of priuete<sup>h</sup> to hym silf. Asahel, the brother of Joab,<sup>24</sup> was among thretti<sup>i</sup> men; Eleanan, the sone of his fadris brother, of Bethleem; Semma, of Arari; Eleha, of Arodi; Helas,<sup>25</sup> of Phelti; Hira, sone<sup>k</sup> of Aches, of Theeua; Abiezer, of Amatoth; Mobannoy, of Co-<sup>27</sup> sathi; Selmon, of Aehotes; Macharai, of<sup>28</sup> Nethophath; Heled, the sone of Baana,<sup>29</sup> and he was of Netophath; Hiray, sone<sup>l</sup> of Rabai, of Gebeeth, of the sones of Beniamyn; Banay, of Effrata; Hedday, of the<sup>30</sup> stronde of Gaas; Abiabon, of Arbath; As-<sup>31</sup> maneth, of Berromy; Eliaba, of Sabony; <sup>32</sup> sones<sup>m</sup> of Assen, Jonathan, and Jasan; Semma, of Herodi; Hayam, sone<sup>l</sup> of Sa-<sup>33</sup> rai, of Zaroth; Elipheleth, sone<sup>l</sup> of Saal-<sup>34</sup> bai, the sone of Maachati; Heliam, sone<sup>l</sup> of Aehitofel, of Gilo; Esrai, of Carmele; <sup>35</sup> Pharai, of Arbi; Ygaal, sone<sup>l</sup> of Nathan,<sup>36</sup> of Soba; Bonny, of Gaddi; Sileeh, of Am-<sup>37</sup> mony; Naarai, of Beroth, the squyer of Joab, the sone of Saruye; Haray, of Jethri;<sup>38</sup> Gareb, and he was of Gethri; Vrye, of E-<sup>39</sup> thei; alle<sup>n</sup> weren seuene and thretti men.

## CAP. XXIV.

And the strong veniaunce of the Lord<sup>1</sup> addide to be wrooth azens Israel<sup>†</sup>, and he stiride in<sup>o</sup> hem Dauid, seiynge to Joab, Go thou, and noubre thou Israel and Juda. And the kyng seide to Joab, the<sup>2</sup> prince of his oost, Go thou bi alle lynagis<sup>p</sup> of Israel fro Dan 'til to<sup>q</sup> Bersabee, and noubre thou the puple, that Y wite the noubre therof. And Joab seide to the<sup>3</sup> kyng, Thi Lord God eneresse to this<sup>r</sup> puple, 'hou greet<sup>s</sup> it is now, and eft multiplie he<sup>t</sup> an hundrid fold in the sizt of my lord the kyng; but what wole my lord the<sup>u</sup> kyng to hym silf in sieh a thing? Sotheli<sup>v</sup> <sup>4</sup> the word of the kyng ouer eam the wordis of Joab, and of the princes of the oost;

† and the strong veniaunce of the Lord addide to be wrooth azens Israel; of this that the Lord wolde punysche the puple, he suffride Dauyth to be reisid bi pride to the noubbring of the puple; wherfor the gloss of Gregre on this place seith thus, The dedis of gouernours ben disposid for the maneris of sugetis, that ofte for the yuel of the floe, the liyf 3he of a good scheparde trespasith, for Dauyth was preisid bi God witnesse, and he was blowun with the bolnyng of sudeyn pride, and synned in noubbringe puple, and the puple resseynde peyne; for the hertis of gouernours ben disposid, vp the meritis of the puplis. The synne of the puple for which it was punyschid, is not expressid in the text, but in the book of Ebreu questiouns it is seid, that this was herfor, for the puple azen stood not Dauyth as it ou3te, in the dede of Vrie, but for this dede was priuy til it was al doon; the puple my3te not withstonde Dauyth in the synne to be lettid, and aftir that this synne cam in to the knowing of the puple, the puple ou3te not to punysche it, for the peyne was determynd thanne of God, as it is opin in xii. c<sup>o</sup>. bi the



princis of the oost; and Joab wente out, and the princis of knyztis, fro the face of the kyng; 'and thei noum-  
 5 bren<sup>e</sup> the puple 'of Yrael<sup>f</sup>. Whanne thei hadden passid ouer Jordan, thei camen into Aroer, at the riȝt half of the citee  
 6 that is in the valei of Gad; and bi Jaser thei passiden into Galaad, and into the nether loond of Odsi, and camen into the wodi placis of Dan; and goynge about  
 7 beside Sidon thei passiden nyȝ the walles of Tyri, and al the loond of Euey, and of Chananei; and thei camen into<sup>g</sup> the  
 8 sowth of Juda, into Bersabe. And passid al the loond, thei weren after nyne monethis and twenty dais comen into  
 9 Jerusalem. Thanne Joab ȝaf the noumbre of the discryuynge of the puple to the kyng. And there ben founden of Yrael nyn hundrid thousandis of stronge men, 'the whiche<sup>h</sup> myȝten drawe out swerd; and of Juda fyue hundrid thou-  
 10 sandis of fytynge men. Forsothe the herte of Dauid smoot hym, aftir that the puple is noumbred; Dauid seide to the Lord, I haue synned greetli in this deede; but I preye, Lord, that thou bere ouer the wickidnes of thi seruaunt, for foleli  
 11 I haue doo to myche. And so Dauid roos eerli, and the word of the Lord is maad to Gad, the prophete and seear,  
 12 seiynge, Go, and spek to Dauid, Thes thingis seith the Lord, Of three thingis to thee is ȝouun choys; chees oon, that thou wolt of thes, that I doo to thee.  
 13 And whanne Gad was comen to Dauid, he toold to hym, seiynge, Outher seuen ȝeer shal come to thee hungre in thi loond; or three monethis thou shalt flee thin aduersaries, and thei shulen pursue thee; or certeyn three days pestilence shal be in thi loond; now thanne delyuer, and see, what word I shal answeere to hym  
 14 that sente me. Forsothe Dauid seide to

and Joab ȝede out, and the princes of the<sup>w</sup> knyztis, fro the face of the kyng, that thei schulden noumbre the puple of Israel. And<sup>5</sup> whanne thei hadden passid Jordan, thei camen in to Aroer, to the riȝt side of the citee which<sup>x</sup> is in the valei of Gad; and<sup>6</sup> thei passiden<sup>y</sup> bi Jaser in to Galaad, and in to the lowere loond of Odsi, and camen<sup>z</sup> in to the wodi places of Dan; and thei cumpassiden<sup>a</sup> bisidis Sidon, and passiden<sup>7</sup> nyȝ the wallis of Tire, and nyȝ al the loond of Euei, and of Chananei; and thei camen to<sup>b</sup> the south of Juda, in Bersabee. And<sup>8</sup> whanne al the loond was cumpassid, thei camen aftir nyne monethis and twenti daies in to Jerusalem. Therfor<sup>e</sup> Joab ȝaf<sup>9</sup> the noumbre of discryuynge of the puple to the kyng. And of Israel weren founden nyne hundryd thousynd<sup>†</sup> of stronge men, that drewen out swerd; and of Juda fyue hundrid<sup>‡</sup> thousynde of fytteris. Forsothe<sup>d</sup> 10 the herte of Dauid smoot hym, 'that is, his concience repreuyde hym<sup>e</sup>, aftir that the puple was noumbred; and Dauid seide to the Lord, Y synnede<sup>f</sup> greetli<sup>‡</sup> in this dede; but, Lord, Y preye that thou turne awei the wickidnesse of thi seruaunt, for Y dide<sup>g</sup> ful folili. Therfor Dauid roos<sup>11</sup> eerli, and the word of the Lord was maad to Gad, the prophete and seere, and seide, Go thou, and speke to Dauid, The Lord<sup>12</sup> seith these thingis, The chesyngh<sup>h</sup> of thre thingis is ȝouun to thee; chese thou oon, which thou wolt of these, that Y do to thee. And whanne Gad hadde come to<sup>13</sup> Dauid, he telde to Dauid<sup>i</sup>, and seide, Ether hungur schal come to thee in thi loond seuen ȝeer; ethir thre monethis thou schalt fle thin aduersaries, and thei schulen pursue thee; ether certis thre daies pestilence schal be in thi loond; now therfor delyuere thou, 'ether auyse thou<sup>j</sup>, and se, what word Y schal answeere to hym that sente me. Forsothe<sup>k</sup> Dauid seide to Gad,<sup>14</sup>

wordis of Nathan, therfor it is seid betere, that the synne of the puple, was the rebelte therof aȝenus Dauyth in suynge Siba, sone of Bothry, that was the worst man and ful of dissencioun, and Siba aloone was punyschid for this rebelte. *Lire here. c.*

<sup>†</sup> ix. hundrid thousynde, in 1. book of Paralip. xxi. c.  
<sup>‡</sup> is a thousinde thousinde, and au hundrid thousinde; here is set the lesse noumbre, and there the gretter noumbre, and of Juda is set there the lesse noumbre, and here the gretter. *Lire here. c.*  
<sup>‡</sup> Y synnede greetly; in pride, and in breking of Goddis heest, for in xxxi. c. of Exody, whanne the sones of Israel weren noumbred, ech man schulde [offre] to the Lord half a sicle, and this was not doon here. c.

<sup>e</sup> and thei noumbriden *E pr. m.* that thei noumbren *CE sec. m.* <sup>f</sup> Om. *E pr. m.* <sup>g</sup> to *BCEFH.*  
<sup>h</sup> that *c pr. m.*

<sup>w</sup> Om. *plures.* <sup>x</sup> that *1.* <sup>y</sup> passiden forth *1.* <sup>z</sup> thei camen *1.* <sup>a</sup> ȝeden aboute *1.* <sup>b</sup> in to *K.*  
<sup>c</sup> And so *1.* <sup>d</sup> And *1.* <sup>e</sup> Om. *1.* <sup>f</sup> haue synned *1.* <sup>g</sup> haue do *1.* <sup>h</sup> choys *1.* <sup>i</sup> him *1.* <sup>j</sup> ether *examyne*  
*thou B marg. Om. 1.* <sup>k</sup> And *1.*



Gad, I am constreyned ful myche 'on alle sides<sup>i</sup>; but<sup>k</sup> beter it is that I falle into the hoondis of the Lord, forsothe manye ben the mercies of hym, than in the  
 15 hoondis of men. And the Lord sente yn pestilence into Irael fro eerli vnto the set tyme; and there ben deed of the puple fro Dan vnto Bersabee seuenti thou-  
 16 sandis of men. And whanne the aungel of the Lord hadde strauzt out his hoond vpon Jerusalem, that he scater it, the Lord hadde rewth vpon the tourment-  
 ynge; and he seith to the aungel smyt-  
 ynge the puple, Yt suffisith now; with-  
 hoold thin hoond. Forsothe the aungel  
 of the Lord was beside the corn flore of  
 17 Arewna of Jebusei. And Daudid seide<sup>l</sup> to the Lord, whanne he hadde seen the aungel sleynge the puple, I am that haue synnede, and I wykidli dide; thes that ben sheep, what diden thei? I biseche,  
 be thin hoond turned azens me, and azens  
 18 the hows of my fader. Forsothe Gad, the prophete, cam to Daudid in that day, and seide to hym, Styte vp, and ordeyn an auter to the Lord in the corn flore of  
 19 Arewna of Jebusei. And Daudid stiede vp, after the word of Gad, the which the  
 20 Lord hadde comaundide to hym. And beholdynge Arewne vnderstoode the kyng and his seruautis to comen ouer to hym;  
 21 and, goon out, he honourde the kyng, bowid the cheere into the erthe; and seith, What of cause is, that my lord the kyng cometh to his seruaut? To whom Daudid seith, That I bye of thee the corn flore, and bilde an auter to the Lord, and cees the slauzter, that is ful plenteuous in  
 22 the puple. And Arewna seith to Daudid, Tak, and offere my lord kyng, as it plesith to him; hast thou oxen into brent sacri-  
 fice, and a wayn, and zockis of oxen into  
 23 the vse of trees? Arewna zaf alle thingis to the king. And Arewna seide to the

Y am constreyned on ech side greetli; but it is betere that Y falle in to the hondis of the Lord<sup>†</sup>, for his emercies ben manye, than in<sup>i</sup> the<sup>k</sup> hondis of men. And the  
 15 Lord sente pestilence in to Israel fro the morewtid 'til to<sup>l</sup> the tyme ordeyned<sup>‡</sup>; and seuenti thousynde of men weren deed of the puple fro Dan 'til to<sup>m</sup> Bersabee. And  
 16 whanne the aungel of the Lord hadde holde<sup>n</sup> forth his hond ouer Jerusalem, that he schulde distrie it, the Lord hadde inercy on the turmentyng; and seide<sup>o</sup> to the aungel smytynge the puple, It sufficith now; withholde thin hond. Forsothe<sup>p</sup> the aungel of the Lord was bisidis the corn floor of Areuna Jebusey. And Daudid seide to  
 17 the Lord, whanne he hadde seyn the aungel sleynge the puple, Y am<sup>q</sup> *he<sup>r</sup>* that 'haue synned<sup>s</sup>, and Y dide<sup>t</sup> wickidli; what han these do, that ben scheep? Y biseche, thin hond be turned azens me, and azens the hows of my fadir. Forsothe<sup>v</sup> Gad, the pro-  
 18 phete, cam to Daudid in that dai, and seide to hym, Stie thou<sup>w</sup>, and ordeyne an auter to the Lord in the corn floor of Areuna Jebusei. And Daudid stiede, vpe<sup>x</sup> the word  
 19 of Gad, which the Lord hadde comaundid to hym. And Areuna bihelde, and per-  
 20 seyuede<sup>y</sup>, that the kyng and hise seruautis passiden<sup>z</sup> to hym; and he zede out, and  
 21 worschipide the kyng bi<sup>a</sup> low cheer to the erthe; and seide, What 'cause is<sup>b</sup>, that my lord the<sup>c</sup> kyng cometh to his seruaut? To whom Daudid seide, That Y bie of thee the corn floor, and bilde an auter to the  
 22 Lord, and the sleynge ceesse, which<sup>d</sup> is cruel in the puple. And Areuna seide to  
 Daudid, My lord the<sup>e</sup> kyng take, and offere, as it plesith hym<sup>f</sup>; thou hast oxis<sup>g</sup> in to brent sacrifice, and a wayn and zockis of oxis<sup>h</sup> in to vss<sup>i</sup> of wode. Areuna zaf alle  
 23 thingis<sup>||</sup> to the king. And Areuna seide to the king, Thi Lord God reseuyue thi vow. To whom the king answeride, and  
 24

<sup>†</sup> in to the hondis of the Lord; if Da-uyth hadde chose huugur of vii. zeer, he and riche men wolden haue purueyed to hem silf of liyfode, and pore men schulden haue be turmentid gretly; and if he hadde chose flizt bifor eneymes, he and myzty men schulden haue be defendid and pore men slayn, therfor he chees pestilence, comyn payne to alle, for he tristide in Goddis mersi. *Live here. c.*  
<sup>‡</sup> to the tyme ordeyned; that is, til to the oure of sacrifice of euentid; the ii. laste dayes of pestilence, weren seid bi manassing, and weren releessid for the penaunce of Dauyth. *Live here. c.*

<sup>||</sup> Areuna zaf alle thingis, etc.; that is, wolde zuyue. *Live here. c.*

<sup>i</sup> Om. E pr. m. <sup>k</sup> Om. B. <sup>l</sup> seith B.

<sup>i</sup> into 1Kb. <sup>k</sup> Om. K. <sup>l</sup> vnto I. <sup>m</sup> vnto I. <sup>n</sup> helde I. <sup>o</sup> he seide I. <sup>p</sup> And I. <sup>q</sup> it am I.  
<sup>r</sup> Om. plures. <sup>s</sup> synnede I. <sup>t</sup> haue do I. <sup>v</sup> Certis I. <sup>w</sup> thou up I. <sup>x</sup> up, aftir I. <sup>y</sup> vnderstode I.  
<sup>z</sup> passiden-ouer I. <sup>a</sup> with I. <sup>b</sup> is the cause I. <sup>c</sup> Om. I. <sup>d</sup> that I. <sup>e</sup> Om. I. <sup>f</sup> to hym I. <sup>g</sup> oxen 16.  
<sup>h</sup> oxun amb. <sup>i</sup> the vss I.

king, The Lord thi God take thi vowe.  
 24 To whom answeringe the king seith,  
 Not as thou wolt, but I shal bye bi prijs  
 of thee, and I shal not offre to the Lord  
 my God brent sacrifice freli 3euen. Than  
 Daud bouzte the corn flore *for sexe hun-*  
*drid siclis of gold*, and the oxen for fifti  
 25 siclis of siluer. And Daud bilde there  
 an auter to the Lord, and he offrde brent  
 sacrifices and pesible; and the Lord is  
 plesid a3en to the loond, and the ven-  
 iaunce is forfendyd fro<sup>m</sup> Yrael.

*Here endith the secounde book of  
 Kingis, and bigynneth the thridde  
 book<sup>n</sup>.*

seide, Not as thou wolt, but Y schal bie<sup>k</sup>  
 of thee for prijs, and Y schal not offre to  
 'my Lord<sup>l</sup> God brent sacrifices 3ouun freli.  
 Therfor Daud bouzte the corn floor<sup>†</sup>, and  
 'he bouzte<sup>m</sup> oxis<sup>n</sup> for fifti siclis of siluer.  
 And Daud bildide there an auter to the<sup>25</sup>  
 Lord, and offrde brent sacrifices and pe-  
 sible sacrifices; and the Lord dide merci  
 to the lond, and the veniaunce was re-  
 freyned fro Israel.

<sup>†</sup> bouzte the  
 corn floor; for  
 vi. hundrid  
 siclis of gold,  
 in the firste  
 book of Paralip.  
 xxi. c°. Lire  
 here. c.

*Here endith the secounde book of  
 Kyngis, and here bigynneth the thridde<sup>o</sup>.*

<sup>m</sup> of B. <sup>n</sup> From E. *Here endith the secounde bok of Kyngis, and here bygynneth the thrid bok. F.*  
 No final rubric in ABCH.

<sup>k</sup> bie it I. <sup>l</sup> the Lord my I. <sup>m</sup> Om. I. <sup>n</sup> the oxen I. <sup>o</sup> *Here endith the secounde book of Kyngis,  
 and bigynneth a prolog on the iii. book of Kynges. G. Here endith the secounde book of Kyngis, and  
 bigynneth the thridde. IQ. Here endith the secounde book of Kingis, se now the thridde. K. Here endith  
 the secounde book of Kingis, and here bigynneth a prologe on the thridde. M. Here eendith the secunde book  
 of Kyngis, and bygynneth the thridde book of Kyngis. NRSX. Here endith the secounde book of Kingis, and  
 here bigynneth the thridde. O. Here endeth the secounde book, and bigynneth the thridde. V. Here endith  
 the secunde book of Kyngis. Ç. No final rubric in ELP.*



### III. K I N G S.

[*Prologue on the Third book of Kings<sup>a</sup>.*]

IN this thridde book of Kingis is contened the ending of Danith, and the coronacioun of Salomon, 3it lynynghe Dauith; and how the Lord magnyfyed Salomon with wisdom, and richessis, and in al prosperite, for the loue of Dauith his fadir, aboue alle kingis that weren bifor him and after, and 3af to hym pees on ech side. Also how the rewme was departid in the daies of Roboam, sone of Salomon, in to tweie kyngdoms, but the Lord reseruede the kyngdom of Juda to the generacioun of Dauith, for the merit of Danith; and of alle kingis that weren afterward on Juda and on Israel, in to the transmygracioun of Babiloyne.

*Here bigynneth the thridde book of  
Kyngis<sup>a</sup>.*

CAP. I.

1 AND kyng Dauid hadde eeldid, and he hadde of age manye dais; and whanne he was couerd with clothis, he was not maad  
2 hoot. Thanne his seruauntis seiden to hym, Seche we to oure lord<sup>b</sup> kyng<sup>c</sup> a 3ong wexen<sup>d</sup> mayden; and stonde she before the kyng, and fede she hym, and sleep in his bosum, and make she hoot  
3 oure lord kyng<sup>e</sup>. Thanne thei souzten a fayre 3ong womman in alle the coostis of Irael; and thei founden Abisaag Sunamytem, and brouzten hir to the  
4 kyng. Forsothe she was a child woman fayr ful mych, and she slepte with the kyng, and seruede to<sup>f</sup> hym; forsothe  
5 the kyng knewe hyre not. Forsothe Adonyas, the sone of Agith, was reryd vp, seiynge, I shal regne. And he made to hym a chaar, and horsmen, and fifti

*Here beginneth the thridde book of  
Kyngis<sup>b</sup>.*

CAP. I.

AND kyng Dauid wax<sup>c</sup> eld<sup>cc</sup>, and hadde 1 ful many daies of age; and<sup>d</sup> whanne he was hilid with clothis, he was not maad hoot<sup>†</sup>. Therfor hise sernauntis seiden to 2 hym, Seke we to oure lord the<sup>e</sup> kyng a 3ong wexynge virgyn; and stonde sche bifor the kyng, and nursche sche hym, and slepe in his bosum, and make hoot<sup>f</sup> oure lord the<sup>5</sup> kyng. Therfor thei souzten a 3ong wexyng virgyn, fair in alle the coostis of Israel; and thei founden Abisag of Sunam<sup>b</sup>, and thei brouzten hir to the kyng. Forsothe<sup>1</sup> the damysel was ful 4 fair, and sche slepte with the kyng<sup>‡</sup>, and mynystride to hym; forsothe the king knew not hir fleischli<sup>j</sup>. Sotheli<sup>k</sup> Adonye, 5 sone<sup>l</sup> of Agith, was reisd<sup>m</sup>, and seide, Y schal regne. And he made to hym a chare, and knyztis<sup>n</sup>, and fifti men, that

<sup>†</sup> he was not made hoot; for he was a werriour fro his 3ong age, and for he was hugely agast in the sijt of the aungel. *Lire here. c.*

<sup>‡</sup> sche slepte with the king; Abisag was weddid to Dauyth. *Lire here. c.*

<sup>a</sup> From *A.* *The thridde of Kyngis* *B.* No initial rubric in *CFH*. <sup>b</sup> Om. *H.* <sup>c</sup> the kyng *CE pr. m.* <sup>d</sup> wexe *H.* <sup>e</sup> the kyng *CE pr. m. H.* <sup>f</sup> Om. *B.*

<sup>a</sup> This Prologue is from *M.* <sup>b</sup> From *AM.* *The thridde of Kynges* *L.* *The iii. of Kinges* *P.* No initial rubric in the other *Mss.* <sup>c</sup> wexide *I.* waxide *EKLb.* <sup>cc</sup> ful old *L.* <sup>d</sup> Om. *S.* <sup>e</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>f</sup> sche hoot *I.* <sup>g</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>h</sup> Sunamyte. <sup>i</sup> And *I.* <sup>j</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>k</sup> And *I.* <sup>l</sup> the sone *I.* <sup>m</sup> reisd up *I.* <sup>n</sup> ordeynede kni3tis *I.*

men, that before him shulden renne.  
 6 And his fadir vndurnam not hym eny  
 tyme, seiynge, Whi thus diddist thou?  
 Forsothe and he was ful fayr, the se-  
 7 cound born after Absolon; and the word  
 of hym with Joab, the sone of Saruye,  
 and with Abiathar, preest, that helpiden  
 8 the parties of Adonye. Forsothe Sa-  
 doch, the preest, and Banayas, the sone  
 of Joiade, and Nathan, the prophete, and  
 Semei, and Cerethi, and Pherethi, and al  
 the strength of the oost of Dauid, was  
 9 not with Adonye. Thanne wethers, and  
 calues, and alle the fat offrid biside the  
 stoon of Zoelech, that was ny; to the  
 welle of Rogel, Adonyas clepede alle his  
 britheren, the sones of the kyng, and alle  
 the men of Juda, seruauntis of the kyng.  
 10 Forsothe Nathan, the prophet, and Ba-  
 naye, and alle the stronge men, and Salo-  
 11 mon, his brother, he clepide not. And  
 so Nathan seide to Bersabe, the modir  
 of Salomon, Whether hast thou herd,  
 that Adonyas, the sone of Agith, 'hath  
 regnyd<sup>g</sup>, and oure lord Dauid thes  
 12 thingis vnknowith? Now thanne come,  
 and tak counseil of me, and saue thi lijf,  
 13 and of thi sone Salomon. Go, and weend  
 in to kyng Dauid, and sey to him, Whe-  
 ther not thou, lord, my kyng, swore to  
 me thin hoond womman, seiynge, that  
 Salomon thi sone shal regne aftir me,  
 and he shal sitte in my see? Whi thanne  
 14 regneth Adonyas? And 3it there thee  
 spekyng with the kyng, I shal come  
 15 after thee, and fulfil thi wordis. And so  
 Bersabe is goon yn to the kyng in the  
 bedplace<sup>h</sup>; forsothe the kyng hadde eeldid  
 ful myche, and Abisaag Sunamyte seru-  
 16 ede to him. Bersabe bowid hir, and  
 honourede the king; to whom the king,  
 17 he seith, What wolt thou to thee? The  
 which answeyng seith, My lord kyng,  
 thou swore bi the Lord thi God to thin

runnen bifor hym. Nether<sup>o</sup> his fadir re-  
 6 preuyde hym ony tyme, and<sup>p</sup> seide, Whi  
 'didist thou<sup>q</sup> this? Forsothe<sup>s</sup> also he was  
 ful fair, the secounde child aftir Absolon;  
 and his word was with Joab, sone<sup>t</sup> of  
 Saruye, and with 'Abiathar, preest<sup>u</sup>, that<sup>v</sup>  
 helpiden the partis of Adonye. Sotheli<sup>w</sup> 8  
 Sadoch, the preest, and Banaie, sone<sup>x</sup> of  
 Joiada, and Nathan, the prophete, and  
 Semey, and Cerethi, and Ferethi, and al  
 the strengthe of the oost of Dauid, weren  
 not with Adonye. Therfor whanne 9  
 rammes weren offrid, and caluys, and alle  
 fatte thingis, bisidis the stoon Zoelech<sup>†</sup>,  
 that was ny; the welle of Rogel, Adonye  
 clepide alle hise britheren, sones<sup>y</sup> of the  
 kyng, and alle the<sup>z</sup> men of Juda, ser-  
 uauntis of the kyng. Sotheli<sup>a</sup> 'he clepide 10  
 not<sup>b</sup> Nathan, the profete, and Banaie, and  
 alle stronge men, and Salomon, his bro-  
 thir<sup>c</sup>. Therfor<sup>d</sup> Nathan seide to Bersa- 11  
 bee, modir<sup>e</sup> of Salomon, Whether<sup>f</sup> thou  
 herdist<sup>ff</sup>, that Adonye, sone<sup>g</sup> of Agith,  
 regnede<sup>h</sup>, and oure lord Dauid knoweth  
 not this? Now therfor come thou, take 12  
 thou counsel of me, and saue thi lijf, and  
 of Salomon thi sone. Go thou, and entre 13  
 to kyng Dauid, and seie thou to hym,  
 Whether not thou, my lord the kyng,  
 hast swore to me, thin handmaide, and  
 seidist, that Salomon thi sone schal regne  
 aftir me, and he schal sitte in my trone?  
 Whi therfor regneth Adonye? And 3it 14  
 while thou schalt speke there with the  
 kyng, Y schal come aftir thee, and 'Y  
 schal fille<sup>i</sup> thi wordis. Therfor Bersabee 15  
 entride to the kyng in the closet<sup>k</sup>; for-  
 sothe<sup>l</sup> the kyng was ful eeld, and Abisag  
 of Sunam 'mynystride<sup>m</sup> to hym. Ber- 16  
 abee<sup>n</sup> bowide hir silf, and worschipide  
 the kyng; to whom the kyng seide, What  
 wolt thou to thee? And sche answeride, 17  
 and seide, My lord the<sup>o</sup> kyng, thou hast  
 swore to thin handmaide bi thi Lord

† bisidis the  
 stoon Zoelech;  
 Ebreys seyen,  
 the stoon  
 drawun, for  
 stronge men  
 asayeden her  
 strengthe at it;  
 also Ebreys  
 seyen, bisidis  
 the welle of a  
 fullere. *Lāre*  
*here. c.*

<sup>g</sup> schal regnen *E pr. m.* <sup>h</sup> bed *E pr. m.*

<sup>o</sup> Nethir *David* 1. <sup>p</sup> ne 1. <sup>q</sup> hast thou do 1. <sup>s</sup> But 1. <sup>t</sup> the sone 1. <sup>u</sup> the preest Abiathar 1.  
<sup>v</sup> whiche 1. <sup>w</sup> But 1. <sup>x</sup> the sone 1. <sup>y</sup> the sones 1. <sup>z</sup> Om. 1. <sup>a</sup> But 1. <sup>b</sup> Om. 1. <sup>c</sup> brothir he clepide  
 not 1. <sup>d</sup> And so 1. <sup>e</sup> the modir 1. <sup>f</sup> wher *ceteri passim*. <sup>ff</sup> hast herd 1. <sup>g</sup> the sone 1. <sup>h</sup> hath regnyd 1.  
<sup>i</sup> fulfille 1. <sup>j</sup> bed place 1. <sup>k</sup> and 1. <sup>m</sup> seruyde 1. <sup>n</sup> And Bersabee 1. <sup>o</sup> Om. 1.



hoond womman, Salomon thi sone shal regne after me, and shial sitte in my see ;  
 18 and loo ! now Adonye hath regned, thee,  
 19 my lord kyng, vnknowynge ; he hath slayn oxen, and alle the fatte, and manye wethers ; and clepide alle the sones of the kyng, and Abiathar, the preest, and Joab, the prince of the chyualrie ; forsothe Salomon, thi seruaunt<sup>h</sup>, he clepide  
 20 not. Neuerthelater<sup>i</sup>, my lord kyng, in thee the eyen of al Yrael beholden, that thou deme to hem, who owith to sit in  
 21 thi see, my lord kyng, aftir thee ; and it shal be, whanne my lord kyng shal sleep with his faders, I and my sone  
 22 Salomon shulen be synful. 3it she spekyng with the kyng, Nathan, the prophete, cam. And men toolden to the kyng, seiynge, Nathan, the prophete, is ny3. And whanne he was comen in the sijt of the kyng, and hadde honourde  
 24 hym redi into the erthe, Nathan seide, My lord kyng, hast thow seide, Adonye regne after me, and he sitte vpon my  
 25 trone ? For he cam down to day, and offride oxen, and fatte thingis, and manye wethers ; and clepide alle the sonys of the kyng, and the prince of the oost, and Abiathar, the preest ; and hem etynge, and drynkyng before hym, and  
 26 seiynge, Lyue the kyng Adonye, me, thi seruaunt, and Sadoch, the preest, and Benanye, the sone of Joiade, and Salomon, thi sone, he clepide not. Whether  
 27 of my lord the kyng wente out this word, and to me, thi seruaunt, thou shewedist not, who shulde be to sitte vpon the trone of my lord kyng after  
 28 hym ? And kyng Dauid answerde, seiynge, Clepith to me Bersabe. The which whanne was goon in before the kyng, and hadde stoonden before hym,  
 29 the king swore, and seith, The Lord lyueth, that hath delyuerd my soule fro

God, Salomon thy<sup>p</sup> sone schal regne aftir me, and he schal sitte in my trone ; and 18 lo ! Adonye hath regnede now, 'while thou, my lord the kyng, knowist not<sup>q</sup> ; he 19 hath slayn oxis<sup>r</sup>, and alle fatte thingis, and ful many rammes ; and he clepide<sup>s</sup> alle the<sup>t</sup> sones of the king, also 'Abiathar preest<sup>u</sup>, and Joab, the prince of chyualri<sup>v</sup> ; but he clepide not Salomon, thi seruaunt. Netheles, my lord the<sup>w</sup> kyng, the izen of 20 al Israel biholden in to thee, that thou schewe to hem, who owith to sitte in thi trone, my lord the<sup>x</sup> kyng, aftir thee ; and 21 it schal be, whanne my lord the<sup>y</sup> kyng hath slepte with hise fadris, Y and my sone Salomon schulen be synneris<sup>†</sup>. 'While sche spak<sup>z</sup> 3it with the king, Na- 22 than, the prophete, cam. And thei telden 23 to the kyng, and seiden, Nathan, the prophete, is present. And whanne he hadde entrid in the sijt of the kyng, and hadde worschipide hym lowli to<sup>a</sup> erthe<sup>b</sup>, Nathan 24 seide, My lord the kyng, seidist thou, Adonye regne<sup>c</sup> aftir me, and sitte he on my trone ? For he cam<sup>d</sup> down to dai, and 25 offride oxis<sup>e</sup>, and fatte thingis, and ful many wetheris ; and he clepide alle the sones of the kyng, also<sup>f</sup> Abiathar, preest ; and whanne thei eten, and drunken bifor hym, and seiden, Kyng Adonye lyue ; he 26 clepide not me, thi seruaunt, and Sadoch, preest<sup>g</sup>, and Banaie, sone<sup>h</sup> of Joiada, and Salomon, thi sone. Whether this word 27 3ede out fro my lord the<sup>i</sup> kyng, and thou schewidist not to me, thi seruaunt, who schulde sitte on<sup>k</sup> the trone of my lord the<sup>l</sup> king after hym ? And kyng Dauid an- 28 sweride, and seide, Clepe 3e Bersabee to me. And whanne sche hadde entrid bifor the kyng, and hadde stonde bifor hym, the kyng swoor, and seide, The Lord 29 lyueth, that delyueryde<sup>m</sup> my lijf fro al angwisch ; for as Y swore to thee bi the 30 Lord God of Israel, and seide, Salomon,

† I<sup>r</sup> and my sone Salomon schulen be synneris ; that is, Adonye schal putte on vs crymes, to priue vs fro lijf. Lire here. ck.

<sup>h</sup> sone A. <sup>i</sup> Nerthelater e *passim*.

<sup>p</sup> thy A *sec. m.* <sup>q</sup> thee my lord kyng, vnwitynge I. <sup>r</sup> oxen I. <sup>s</sup> hath clepid I. <sup>t</sup> Om. s. <sup>u</sup> the preest Abiathar I. <sup>v</sup> the chyualri I. <sup>w</sup> Om. I. <sup>x</sup> Om. I. <sup>y</sup> Om. I. <sup>z</sup> Bersabee spekyng I. <sup>a</sup> in to I. <sup>b</sup> the erthe EIKLP. <sup>c</sup> regne he I. <sup>d</sup> hath come I. <sup>e</sup> oxen I. <sup>f</sup> and also I. <sup>g</sup> the preest I. <sup>h</sup> the sone I. <sup>i</sup> Om. I. <sup>k</sup> upon I. in I. <sup>l</sup> Om. I. <sup>m</sup> hath delyuered I.

30 al angwish ; for as I swore to thee bi the  
 Lord God of Irael, seiynge, Salomon, thi  
 sone, shal regne after me, and he shal  
 sitte vpon my see after me, so I shal do  
 31 to day. And Bersabe, the cheere put  
 down into the erthe, honourde the kyng,  
 seiynge, Lyue my lord kyng Dauid  
 32 with outen eende. And kyng Dauid  
 seide, Clepith to me Sadoch, the preest,  
 and Nathan, the prophete, and Ba-  
 nayam, the sone of Joiade. The whiche  
 whanne thei weren comyn yn before  
 33 the kyng, the kyng seide to hem, Takith  
 with 3ou the seruauntis of 3oure lord,  
 and puttith my sone Salomon vpon my  
 34 mule, and ledith hym into Gion. And  
 anoynte hym there Sadoch, the preest,  
 and Nathan, the prophete, into kyng  
 vpon Yrael 'and Juda'; and 3e shulen  
 synge with trompe, and seye, Lyue the  
 35 kyng Salomon ! And 3e shulen styte vp  
 after hym, and come to Jerusalem ; and  
 he shal sitte vpon my see, and he shal  
 regne for me ; and to hym I shal comaunde,  
 that he be duyck vpon Irael and  
 36 vpon Juda. And Banayas, the sone of  
 Joiade, answerde to the kyng, seiynge,  
 Amen ; thus speke the Lord God of my  
 37 lord the kyng. What maner wise the  
 Lord was with my lord the kyng, so be  
 he with Salomon, and heizer make he  
 the see of hym fro the see of my lord  
 38 kyng Dauid. Thanne Sadoch, the preest,  
 wente down, and Nathan, the prophete,  
 and Banayas, the sone of Joyade, and  
 Cerethi, and Pherethi ; and putten Salomon  
 vpon the mule of Dauid, the kyng,  
 39 and brouzten hym into Gion. And Sadoch,  
 the preest, took an horn of oyle fro  
 the tabernacle, and anoyntide Salomon ;  
 and thei sunge with the trompe ; and  
 al the puple seide, Lyue the kyng Salomon !  
 40 And al the multitude steyede vp  
 after hym, and the puple of men syng-

thi sone, schal regne after me, and he schal  
 sitte on my tronie for me, so Y schal do to  
 dai. And Bersabee, with the<sup>n</sup> cheer cast<sup>o</sup> 31  
 down in to erthe<sup>p</sup>, worschipide the kyng,  
 and seide, My lord the<sup>q</sup> kyng Dauid lyue  
 with outen ende<sup>†</sup>. And kyng Dauid 32  
 seide, Clepe 3e Sadoch, the preest, to me,  
 and Nathan, the prophete, and Banaie,  
 sone<sup>r</sup> of Joiada. And whanne thei hadden  
 entrid bifor the kyng, the kyng seide to 33  
 hem, Take with 3ou the seruauntis of  
 3oure lord, and putte 3e my sone Salomon  
 on<sup>s</sup> my mule, and lede 3e hym in to Gyon.  
 And Sadoch, the preest, and Nathan, the 34  
 profete, anoynte<sup>t</sup> hym in to kyng on<sup>u</sup>  
 Israel and Juda ; and 3e schulen synge  
 with a clarioun<sup>v</sup>, and 3e schulen seie, Lyue  
 kyng Salomon ! 3e schulen stie<sup>w</sup> aftir hym, 35  
 and 3e schulen come to Jerusalem ; and he  
 schal sitte on<sup>x</sup> my trone, and he schal regne  
 for me ; and Y schal comaunde to hym,  
 that he be duyck on<sup>y</sup> Israel and on<sup>z</sup> Juda.  
 And Banaie, sone<sup>a</sup> of Joiada, answeride 36  
 to the kyng, and seide, Amen, *'that is, so  
 be it<sup>b</sup>, ether<sup>c</sup> verili, ether feithfuli<sup>d</sup>* ; so  
 speke the Lord God of my lord the kyng.  
 As the Lord was with my lord the<sup>e</sup> kyng, 37  
 so be he with Salomon, and make he the  
 trone of Salomon heizere than the trone  
 of my lord the<sup>f</sup> kyng Dauid. Ther- 38  
 for<sup>g</sup> Sadoch, the preest, 3ede down, and  
 Nathan, the prophete, and Banaie, sone<sup>h</sup>  
 of Joiada, and Cerethi, and Ferethi ; and  
 thei puttiden Salomon on<sup>i</sup> the mule of  
 Dauid, the kyng, and thei brouzten hym  
 in to Gion. And Sadoch, the preest, took 39  
 an horn of oyle of the tabernacle, and  
 anoyntide Salomon ; and thei sunge with  
 a clarioun ; and al the puple seide, Lyue  
 kyng Salomon ! And al the multitude 40  
 stiede<sup>k</sup> after hym, and the puple of men  
 syngynge with pipis, and 'of men' beyng  
 glad with greet ioie, *'stiede aftir hym<sup>m</sup>* ;  
 and the erthe sownede of the cry of hem.

<sup>†</sup> with outen  
 ende ; that is,  
 in blisful liyf,  
 which is euer-  
 lastinge. *Lire*  
*here. c.*

<sup>1</sup> Om. E pr.m.

<sup>n</sup> hir I. <sup>o</sup> bowid I. <sup>p</sup> the erthe I. <sup>q</sup> Om. ci. <sup>r</sup> the sone I. <sup>s</sup> upon I. <sup>t</sup> anoynte thei I. <sup>u</sup> upon I.  
<sup>v</sup> trumpe I. <sup>w</sup> stie up I. <sup>x</sup> upon I. <sup>y</sup> upon I. <sup>z</sup> Om. I. <sup>a</sup> the sone I. <sup>b</sup> it doon n. <sup>c</sup> Om. gs.  
<sup>d</sup> The gloss omitted in ci. <sup>e</sup> Om. I. <sup>f</sup> Om. I. <sup>g</sup> Thanne I. <sup>h</sup> the sone I. <sup>i</sup> upon I. <sup>k</sup> stiede up I.  
<sup>l</sup> Om. I. <sup>m</sup> Om. I.



ynge with trompis, and 'of gladyng  
with<sup>m</sup> greet ioye; and the erthe 'with  
41 ynne<sup>n</sup> sownede of the crye of hem. For-  
sothe Adonyas herde, and alle that weren  
beden 'to mete<sup>o</sup> of hym; and now the  
feest was eendid. But and Joab, the  
voys herd of the trompe, seith, What to  
hym wole the crye of the citee makynge  
42 noys? 3it hym spekyng, Jonathan, the  
sone of Abiathar, the preest, cam; to  
whom seide Adonyas, Go yn, for a  
strong man thou ert, and good thingis  
43 tellynge. And Jonathan answerde to  
Adonye, Nay; forsothe the lord oure  
kyng Dauid hath ordeyned Salomon  
44 kyng; and sente with hym Sadoch, the  
preest, and Nathan, the prophete, and  
Banayam, the sone of Joyade, and Cere-  
thi, and Pherethi; and putten hym vpon  
45 the mule of the kyng. And Sadoch, the  
preest, and Nathan, the prophet, anynt-  
iden hym kyng in Gion; and gladyng  
thei stieden thens, and the cite with  
ynne sownede; this is the voys that 3e  
46 herden. But and Salomon sitte vpon  
47 the see of the rewme; and the ser-  
uauntis of the kyng goon yn, blessiden  
to oure lord kyng Dauid, seiynge, God  
more large the name of Salomon vpon  
thi name, and magnifie the trone of  
hym vpon thi trone. And kyng Dauid  
48 honourde<sup>p</sup> in his bed; and ferthermore  
thes thingis spak<sup>q</sup>, Blessid the<sup>r</sup> Lord God  
of Yrael, that 3af to day a sitter in my  
49 see, seyng myn eyen. Thanne thei ben  
agaist, and alle risen, that weren bodyn  
'to meete<sup>s</sup> of Adonye, and echon 3eede  
50 into his weie. Forsothe Adonyas, dred-  
ynge Salomon, roos, and 3eed into the  
tabernacle of the Lord, and heelde the  
51 horn of the auter. And thei toolden to  
Salomon seyng, Loo! Adonyas dredynge  
kyng Salomon, holdith<sup>t</sup> the horn of the

Forsothe<sup>n</sup> Adonye herde, and alle that<sup>41</sup>  
weren clepid of hym to feeste<sup>o</sup>; and  
thanne the feeste was eendid. But also  
Joab seide, whanne the vois of trumpe<sup>p</sup>  
was herd, What wole it<sup>q</sup> to it silf the cry  
of the citee<sup>q</sup> makynge noise? 3it the<sup>r</sup> 42  
while he spak, Jonathan, sone<sup>s</sup> of Abia-  
thar, the preest, cam; to whom Adonye  
seide, Entre thou, for thou art a strong  
man, and tellynge goode thingis. And 43  
Jonathan<sup>t</sup> answeride to Adonye, Nay;  
for oure lord the<sup>n</sup> kyng Dauid hath or-  
deyned Salomon kyng; and Dauid sente<sup>v</sup> 44  
with Salomon Sadoch, the preest, and Na-  
than, the prophete, and Banaie, sone<sup>v</sup> of  
Joiada, and Cerethi, and Ferethi; and  
thei puttiden<sup>x</sup> Salomon on<sup>y</sup> the mule of  
the kyng. And Sadoch, the preest, and 45  
Nathan, the prophete, anyntiden<sup>z</sup> hym  
kyng in Gion; and thei camen down fro  
thennus beyng glad, and the citee sown-  
ede; this is the vois which<sup>a</sup> 3e herden.  
But also Salomon sittith on<sup>b</sup> the trone of 46  
rewme<sup>c</sup>; and the seruauntis of the kyng 47  
entriden<sup>d</sup>, and blessiden<sup>f</sup> oure lord the<sup>g</sup>  
kyng Dauid, and seiden, God make large  
the name of Salomon aboue thi name, and  
magnifye<sup>h</sup> his trone aboue thi trone. And  
kyng Dauid worschipide in his bed; and 48  
ferthermore he spak these thingis, Blessid  
be the Lord God of Israel, that 3af<sup>k</sup> to  
dai a sittere in my trone, while myn 3en  
seen<sup>l</sup>. Therfor alle, that weren clepid of 49  
Adonye to feeste<sup>m</sup>, weren aferd, and ris-  
iden<sup>n</sup>, and ech man 3ede in to his weie.  
Sotheli<sup>o</sup> Adonye dredde Salomon, and 50  
roos<sup>p</sup>, and 3ede in to the tabernacle of the  
Lord, and helde<sup>q</sup> the horn<sup>r</sup> of the auter.  
And thei telden to Salomon, and seiden, 51  
Lo! Adonye dredith the kyng Salomon,  
and holdith<sup>s</sup> the horn<sup>t</sup> of the auter, and  
seith, Kyng Salomon swere to me to dai,  
that he schal not sle his seruaunt bi<sup>u</sup> swerd.

<sup>m</sup> verne glad and maden *B recens manus*. <sup>n</sup> Om. *B rec. m.* <sup>o</sup> Om. *E pr. m.* <sup>p</sup> smellede *E pr. m.*  
<sup>q</sup> spak, and the kyng seid *B rec. m.* <sup>r</sup> be *A.* <sup>s</sup> Om. *E pr. m.* <sup>t</sup> halt *BCEFH.*

<sup>a</sup> And *I.* <sup>o</sup> the feeste *IKM.* <sup>p</sup> the trumpe *K.* <sup>q</sup> Om. *A sec. m.* <sup>qq</sup> Om. *s.* <sup>r</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>s</sup> the sone *I.* <sup>t</sup> Jona-  
thas *I.* <sup>u</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>v</sup> hath sent *I.* <sup>w</sup> the sone *I.* <sup>x</sup> han putt *I.* <sup>y</sup> upon *I.* <sup>z</sup> han anyntid *I.* <sup>a</sup> that *I.*  
<sup>b</sup> upon *I.* <sup>c</sup> the rewme *I.* <sup>d</sup> han entrid *I.* <sup>f</sup> han blessid *I.* <sup>g</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>h</sup> make greet *I.* <sup>k</sup> hath 3oue *I.*  
<sup>l</sup> seyng *il I.* <sup>m</sup> the feeste *IKLP.* <sup>n</sup> risen *E.* <sup>resen up I. <sup>resen p. <sup>o</sup> And *I.* <sup>p</sup> roos up *I.* <sup>q</sup> he helde *I.*  
<sup>r</sup> horn or corner *I.* <sup>s</sup> he holdith *I.* <sup>t</sup> cornere *I.* <sup>u</sup> with *I.*</sup></sup>

auter, seiynge, Swere to me to dai kyng Salomon, that he shal not sle his seru-  
 52uaunt bi swerd. And Salomon seide, If he were a good man, there shal not falle forsothe an heere of hym in to the erthe; forsothe if yuel were foundun in hym, he  
 53shal die. Thanne kyng Salomon sente, and brouzte hym out fro the auter; and goon yn, he honourde king Salomon; and Salomon seide to hym, Go into thin hows.

## CAP. II.

1 Forsothe the days of Daud neiziden that he schulde die; and he comaundide  
 2to Salomon, his sone, seiynge, Loo! I weende into the weye of al erthe; tak  
 3counfort, and be a strong man<sup>u</sup>. And<sup>v</sup> keep wel the waardis and the heestis of the Lord thi God, that thou goo in the weyes of hym, and kepe the cerymonyes of hym, and the heestis of hym, and domys, and witnessyngis, as it is writyn in the lawe of Moyses; that thou vndurstonde al that thou dost, and whidir euer  
 4thou turne thee. That the Lord conferme his wordis, 'the whiche<sup>vv</sup> the Lord spak of me, seiynge, If thi sonys kepen my weyes<sup>w</sup>, and goon before me in treuth, and in al her hert, and in al her soule, there shal not be doon away to thee a  
 5man fro the kyngis seete<sup>x</sup> of Israel. Forsothe thou hast knowun what thingis<sup>y</sup> Joab, the sone of Saruye, dide to me; what he dide to the<sup>z</sup> two princis of the oost of Irael, to Abner, the sone of Ner, and to Amasi, the sone of Gether, whom he slew<sup>3</sup>, and shadde the blood of the batayl in pees; and putte the blood of the batail in his girdyl, that was about his leendis, and in his shoo, that was in his  
 6feet. Thanne thou shalt do after thi wisdom, and thou shalt not brynge down  
 7the hoornes of hym pesibli to hellis. But and to the sones of Berzellay Galadite

And Salomon seide, If he is a good man<sup>†</sup>, 52 <sup>† if he is a good man; not sekinge afterward ymaginaciouns, to gete the rewme. Live here. c.</sup> sotheli not oon<sup>v</sup> heer of hym schal falle in to erthe<sup>w</sup>; but if yuel be foundun in hym, he schal die. Therfor kyng Salomon sente, 53 and ledde 'hym out<sup>x</sup> fro the auter; and he entride, and worschipide kyng Salomon; and Salomon seide to hym, Go in to thin hows.

## CAP. II.

Forsothe the daies of Daud neiziden, 1 that he schulde die; and he comaundide to Salomon, his sone, and seide, Lo! Y<sup>2</sup> entre in to the weie of al erthe<sup>y</sup>; be thou counfortid, and be thou a strong man. And kepe thou the kepyngis and heestis<sup>z</sup> 3 of thi Lord God, that thou go in hise weies, and kepe hise cerymonyes, and hise heestis, and hise domes, and witnessyngis, as it is writun in the lawe of Moyses; that thou vndurstonde alle thingis whiche thou doist, and whidur euer thou schalt turne thee. That the Lord conferme hise 4 wordis, whiche the Lord spak of me, and seide, If thi sones kepen my weies, and goen bifor me in treuthe, in al her herte, and in al her soule, a man schal not be takun awei of thee fro the trone of Israel. Also thou knowist what thingis Joab, 5 the sone of Saruye, dide<sup>a</sup> to me<sup>†</sup>; what thingis he dide to twey princis of the oost of Israel, to Abner, sone<sup>b</sup> of Ner, and to Amasa, sone<sup>b</sup> of Jether, whiche he killide, and schedde the blood of batel<sup>§</sup> in pees; and puttide<sup>c</sup> the blood of batel in his girdil, that was aboute hise leendis, and in<sup>d</sup> his scho<sup>e</sup>, that was in hise feet. Therfor thou schalt do by thi wisdom, 6 and thou schalt not lede forth his hoornesse pesibli to hellis<sup>||</sup>. But also thou 7 schalt jelde grace to the sones of Bersellai of Galaad, and thei schulen be eetyng

† dide to me; Rabi Salomon seith, that Joab schewide to othere men the priuy lettris of Daunth to sle Vrie. Live here. c.  
 § the blood of batel; that is, he schedde out in the tyme of pees mannus blood, that owith not to be ached out no but in batel. Live here. c.  
 || to hellis; Ebreys seyen, to a dich, ether sepulcre, for Daunth purposide not, that Joab schulde go down to the helle of dampned men; therfor that was o cause whi Daunth wolde, that he were punyschid here, lest he were punyschid in helle, as Rabi Salomon seith; as it was seid of Achar in vii. c°. of Josue. Live here. c.

<sup>u</sup> Om. F.    <sup>v</sup> Om. ABH.    <sup>vv</sup> that c pr. m.    <sup>w</sup> hestes E pr. m.    <sup>x</sup> citee A.    <sup>y</sup> thing A.    <sup>z</sup> Om. A.

<sup>v</sup> an I.    <sup>w</sup> the erthe I.    <sup>x</sup> out Adonye I.    <sup>y</sup> erthe, that is, to deth I.    <sup>z</sup> the heestis I.    <sup>a</sup> hath do I.  
<sup>b</sup> the sone I.    <sup>c</sup> he hath putt I.    <sup>d</sup> Om. I.    <sup>e</sup> schoyng I.



thou shalt ȝeelde grace, and thei shulen  
 be etynge in thi bord; forsothe thei  
 camen aȝen to me, whanne I flei; fro the  
 8 face of Absolon, thi brother. And thou  
 hast anentis thee Semei, the sone of Gera,  
 the sone of Gemyny, of Bahurym, that  
 curside to me bi the werst cursynge,  
 whanne I wente to the defensable placys;  
 but for he cam down to me into aȝen  
 comynge, whanne I shulde passe Jordan,  
 and I swore to hym bi the Lord, seiynge,  
 9 I shal not sle thee bi swerd, thou wole  
 not suffre hym to be harmles; forsothe  
 a wise man thou art, and thou shalt  
 knowe what thou shalt doo to hym, and  
 thou shalt lede down his hoor heeris with  
 10 blood to helle. Forsothe Danyd slepte  
 with his faders, and is biried in the citee  
 11 of Daud. Forsothe the days, in the  
 whiche Daud regnede vpon Yrael, ben  
 fourti ȝeer; in Ebron he regnede seuen  
 ȝeer, and in Jerusalem three and thretti.  
 12 Salomon forsothe sat vpon the troone of  
 Daud, his fader, and the rewme of hym  
 13 is fastned ful mych. And Adonyas, the  
 sone of Agith, ȝeede into Bersabe, the  
 moder of Salomon; the which seide to  
 hym, Whether pesible thin yncomynge?  
 14 The which answerde, Pesible. And he  
 addide, A word to me is to thee. To  
 15 whom she seith, Spek. And he, Thou,  
 he seith, knewe<sup>a</sup> for the rewme was with  
 me, and al Irael purposide to make me  
 into a kyng to hym; but the rewme is  
 translatid, and is maad of my brother;  
 of the Lord forsothe it is ordeynd to  
 16 hym. Now thanne oon askyng Y preye  
 of thee; ne confounde thou my face. The  
 17 which seide to hym, Spek. And he seith,  
 Y preye that thou seye to Salomon the  
 kyng; forsothe ne to thee he may eny  
 thing denye; that he ȝyue to me Abi-  
 18 saag Sunamyte wijf. And Bersabe seith,  
 Wel, Y shal speke for thee to the kyng.

in thi boord; for thei metten me, whanne  
 Y fledde fro the face of Absolon, thi bro-  
 ther. Also thou hast anentis thee Semey,<sup>8</sup>  
 sone<sup>f</sup> of Gera, sone<sup>f</sup> of Gemyny, of Bahu-  
 rym, which<sup>8</sup> Semei curside me bi the  
 worste cursyng, whanne Y ȝede to 'the  
 castels<sup>h</sup>; but for<sup>i</sup> he cam down to me in to  
 metyng<sup>k</sup>, whanne Y passide Jordan, and  
 Y swoor to him bi the Lord, and seide, Y  
 schal not slee thee bi<sup>l</sup> swerd, nyle thou<sup>9</sup>  
 suffre hym to be vnpunyschid; forsothe  
 thou art a wise man, and thou schalt wite  
 what thou schalt do to hym, and thou  
 schalt lede forth hise hoor heeris with  
 blood to hellis. Sotheli<sup>m</sup> Daud slepte<sup>10</sup>  
 with hise fadris, and was biriede in the  
 citee of Daud. Forsothe<sup>n</sup> the daies, in<sup>11</sup>  
 whiche Daud regnede on<sup>o</sup> Israel, ben  
 fourti ȝeer; in Ebron he regnede seuene  
 ȝeer, in<sup>p</sup> Jerusalem<sup>q</sup> thre and thretti ȝeer.  
 Forsothe Salomon sat on<sup>q</sup> the trone of<sup>12</sup>  
 Daud, his fadir, and his rewme was maad  
 stidfast greetli. And Adonye, sone<sup>r</sup> of<sup>13</sup>  
 Agith, entride to Bersabee, modir<sup>s</sup> of  
 Salomon; and sche seide to hym, Whether  
 thin entryng is pesible? And he answer-  
 ide, It is pesible. And he addide<sup>t</sup>, A word<sup>14</sup>  
 of me is to thee. 'To whom<sup>u</sup> sche seide,  
 Speke thou. And he seide, Thou knowist<sup>15</sup>  
 that<sup>v</sup> the rewme was myn, and al Israel  
 purposide to make me in to king to hem;  
 but the rewme is translatid, and is maad  
 my brotheris; for<sup>w</sup> of the Lord it is or-  
 deynd to hym. Now therfor Y preye of<sup>16</sup>  
 the oon axyng; schende<sup>x</sup> thou not my  
 face. And sche seide to hym, Speke thou.  
 And he seide, Y preie, that thou seie to<sup>17</sup>  
 Salomon the king; for he may not denye  
 ony thing to thee; that he ȝyue to<sup>y</sup> me  
 Abisag of Sunam wijf<sup>z</sup>. And Bersabee<sup>18</sup>  
 seide, Wel, Y schal speke for thee to the  
 kyng. Therfor Bersabee cam to kyng<sup>a</sup><sup>19</sup>  
 Salomon, to speke to hym for Adonye;  
 and the kyng roos aȝens the comyng of

<sup>a</sup> knowe 1.

<sup>f</sup> the sone 1. <sup>8</sup> the which 1. <sup>h</sup> defensable placis 1. <sup>i</sup> for thi 1. <sup>k</sup> my metyng 1. <sup>l</sup> with 1. <sup>m</sup> And 1.  
<sup>n</sup> And 1. <sup>o</sup> upon 1. <sup>p</sup> and in ci. <sup>q</sup> Israel 1. <sup>q</sup> upon 1. <sup>r</sup> the sone 1. <sup>s</sup> the modir 1. <sup>t</sup> addide to 1.  
<sup>u</sup> And 1. <sup>v</sup> for bc. <sup>w</sup> for whi 1. <sup>x</sup> confounde 1. <sup>y</sup> Om. 1. <sup>z</sup> to wijf 1. <sup>a</sup> the kyng 1.



19 Thanne Bersabe cam to kyng Salomon, that she speke to hym for Adonye; and the kyng roos into the<sup>b</sup> azencomynge of hire, and he<sup>c</sup> honourde hire, and he satte vpon his troone; and there is sett a troone to the moder of the kyng, the  
20 which sat at the riȝt side of hym. And sche seide to hym, Oon litil askynge I preye of thee; ne confounde thou my face. And the kyng seide to hire, Ask, moder myn; forsothe ne leueful it is  
21 that I turne away thi face. The which seith, Abisaag Sunamyte be ȝouen to  
22 Adonye, thi brother, a wijf. And kyng Salomon answerde, and seide to his moder, Whi askist thou Abisaag Sunamyte to Adonye? Ask 'to hym<sup>d</sup> and the kyngdam; forsothe he is my brother more than I, and hath Abiathar, the preest,  
23 and Joab, the sone of Saruye. And so kyng Salomon swore bi the Lord, seiynge, These thingis do to me God, and thes thingis adde, for aȝens his lijf Adonye hath spoken this word. And now  
24 lyueth the Lord, that confermyde me, and sette me vpon the see of Dauid, my fader, and that made to me an hows, as he spak, for to day Adonye schal be  
25 slayn. And kyng Salomon sente bi the hoond of Banaye, the sone of Joiade;  
26 the which slew<sup>3</sup> hym, and is deed. Forsothe the kyng seide to Abiathar, the preest, Go into Anathot, to thi feelde; and forsothe a man of deeth thou art; but to day I shal not sle thee, for thou here the arke of the Lord God before Dauid, my fader, and thou susteynedist traueyle in alle thingis, in the whiche  
27 traueilde my fader. Thanne Salomon made Abiathar, that he was not the<sup>e</sup> preest of the Lord, that the word of the Lord were fulfillid, the which he spak  
28 vpon the hows of Hely, in Silo. Forsothe there cam a messenger to Salomon, that

hir<sup>b</sup>, and worschipide hir, and 'sat on<sup>c</sup> his trone; and a trone was set to the modir of the kyng, and sche sat at his riȝt side. And  
20 sche seide to hym, Y preie of thee o litil axynge; schende<sup>d</sup> thou not my face. And the kyng seide to hir, My modir, axe thou; for<sup>e</sup> it is not leueful that Y turne awei thi<sup>f</sup> face. And sche seide, Abisag<sup>21</sup> of Sunam<sup>†</sup> be ȝouun wijf to Adonye, thi brother. And kyng Salomon answeride,  
22 and seide to his modir, Whi axist thou Abisag of Sunam to Adonye? Axe thou to hym also the rewme; for<sup>g</sup> he is 'my gretter<sup>h</sup> brothir, and he hath Abiathar, preest, and Joab, sone<sup>i</sup> of Saruye. Ther-  
23 for kyng Salomon swoor bi the Lord, and seide, God do to me these thingis, and adde these thinges<sup>k</sup>, for Adonie spak<sup>l</sup> this word aȝens his lijf. And now the Lord  
24 lyueth, that confermede<sup>m</sup> me, and hath set me on<sup>n</sup> the trone of my fadir, and that hath maad to me an hows, as he spak, for Adonye schal be slayn to dai. And kyng Salomon sente bi the hond of  
25 Banaie, sone<sup>o</sup> of Joiada; which<sup>p</sup> Banaie killide<sup>q</sup> Adonye, and he was deed. Also  
26 the kyng seide to Abiathar, preest<sup>r</sup>, Go thou in to Anatot, to thi feelde<sup>†</sup>; and<sup>s</sup> sotheli thou art a man of deeth, 'that is, *worthi the<sup>t</sup> deeth, for conspyryng aȝens me, and the ordynaunce of God, and of my fadir<sup>u</sup>*; but to dai Y schal not sle thee, for thou barist<sup>v</sup> the arke of the Lord God bifor Dauid, my fadir, and thou suffridist trauele in alle thingis, in whiche my fadir trauelide. Therfor Salomon puttide out  
27 Abiathar, that he schulde not be preest<sup>w</sup> of the Lord, that the word of the Lord were fillid<sup>x</sup>, which<sup>y</sup> he spak on<sup>z</sup> the hows of Heli, in Silo<sup>§</sup>. Forsothe<sup>a</sup> a messenger  
28 cam to Salomon, that<sup>b</sup> Joab hadde bowid aftir Adonye, and that he hadde not bowid after Salomon. Therfor Joab fledde in to the tabernacle of the Lord, and took

† *Abisag of Sunam*; sche was wijf of Dauid, and therbi the queen; and so bi hir he hadde weye to come to the rewme, bi the help of Joab and of Abiathar, and of othere men fauoringe him. And Salomon, that was of scharpere wit, than his modir, perseyuede this, and answeride, *axe thou to him also the rewme*, as [if] he seide, by this he purposith to come to the rewme. For  
23 *Adonye spak this word aȝens his lijf*, for he ymagynede aȝens the kyng, and for he axide the wijf of his fadir aȝens the lawe, in xviii. c<sup>o</sup>. of Leuytycy. *Live here. c.*  
24 *† to thi feelde*; that is, to the place of thi possessioun; for prestis hadden citees assigned for her dwelling in xxxv. c<sup>o</sup>. of Numeri and xxi. c<sup>o</sup>. of Josue. *Live here. c.*  
25 *§ in Silo*; that he schulde be cast out fro presthod, as in i. book ii. c<sup>o</sup>. *Live here.* Aaron was maad hijeste prest bi Goddis chesing, in xxviii. c<sup>o</sup>. of Exodi and in xvii. c<sup>o</sup>. of Numeri. And he hadde ii. sones, Eliazar and Ythamar, that dwelliden, whanne ii. othere weren deed bifor the Lord, in x. c<sup>o</sup>. of Leuitici; and thanne, bi Goddis wille, the presthod passide to Eleazar and hise sones, in xx. c<sup>o</sup>. of Numeri; of

<sup>b</sup> Om. E. <sup>c</sup> Om. CE. <sup>d</sup> forsothe E pr. m. <sup>e</sup> Om. A.

<sup>b</sup> his modir i. <sup>c</sup> he sat upon i. <sup>d</sup> confounde i. <sup>e</sup> forsothe i. <sup>f</sup> my i. <sup>g</sup> certis i. <sup>h</sup> myn eldir i. <sup>i</sup> the sone i. <sup>k</sup> thingis to i. <sup>l</sup> hath spoke i. <sup>m</sup> hath confermed i. <sup>n</sup> upon i. <sup>o</sup> the sone i. <sup>p</sup> and i. <sup>q</sup> slew<sup>3</sup>e i. <sup>r</sup> the preest i. <sup>s</sup> Om. A. <sup>t</sup> to EL. <sup>u</sup> that is, *worthi of deeth, for conspyring aȝens me and Dauid my fadir i marg.* <sup>v</sup> hast bore i. <sup>w</sup> the preest A sec. m. i. <sup>x</sup> fulfillid i. <sup>y</sup> that i. <sup>z</sup> upon i. <sup>a</sup> And i. <sup>b</sup> and seide that i.



Joab was bowid down after Adonye, and after Salomon hadde not bowid. Thanne Joab fleiȝ into the tabernacle of the Lord, <sup>29</sup>and cauȝte the horn of the auter. And it is toold to kyng Salomon, that Joab hadde flowen into the tabernacle of the Lord, and was biside the auter; and Salomon sente Banaye, the sone of Joiade, <sup>30</sup>seiynge, Go, and sle hym. And Banaye cam to the tabernacle of the Lord, and seide to hym, Thes thingis seith the kyng, Go out. The which seith, I shal not goo out, but here I shal die. Banayas toolde aȝen to the kyng the word, seiynge, Thes thingis spak Joab, and thes <sup>31</sup>thingis answerde he to me. And the kyng seide to hym, Do as he spak, and sle hym, and birye; and thou shalt doo away the innocent blood, that is shad of Joab, fro me, and fro the hows of my <sup>32</sup>fader. And the Lord ȝeelde vpon his heed the blood of hym, for he slewȝ two riȝtwise men betere than hym self, and he killide hem bi swerd, Dauid, my fader, vnknowynge, Abner, the sone of Ner, the prince of the chyualrie of Irael, and Amasam, the sone of Gether, prince <sup>33</sup>of the oost of Juda. And the blood of hem shal turne aȝen into the heed of Joab, and into the heed of the seed of him in to euermore; forsothe to Dauid, and to his seed, and to the<sup>f</sup> hows 'of hym<sup>g</sup>, and to the troone of hym be pees of the Lord <sup>34</sup>into withouten eende. And so Banaye, the sone of Joiade, steied vp, and<sup>h</sup> wente to, and slewȝ hym; and he is biryed in <sup>35</sup>his hows in desert. And the kyng ordeynede for hym Banaye, the sone of Joiade, vpon the oost; and Sadoch he <sup>36</sup>sette preest for Abiathar. Forsothe the kyng sente, and clepide Semei, and seide to hym, Bild vp to thee howsis in Jerusalem, and dwel there, and thou shalt <sup>37</sup>not goo out thens hidir and thider; for-

the horn of the auter. And it was teld to <sup>29</sup>kyng Salomon, that Joab hadde fledde in to the tabernacle of the Lord, and was bisidis the auter; and Salomon sente Banaie, sone<sup>c</sup> of Joiada, and seide, Go thou, and sle hym. And Banaie cam to the <sup>30</sup>tabernacle of the Lord, and seide to Joab, The kyng seith these thingis, Go thou out. And he<sup>d</sup> seide, Yschal not go out, but Yschal die here. Banaie teld the word to the kyng, and seide, Joab spak thes thingis, and answeride these thingis to me. And the kyng <sup>31</sup>seide to Banaie, Do thou as he spak<sup>e</sup>†, and sle thou hym, and birie him<sup>f</sup>; and thou schalt remoue the innocent blood, that was<sup>g</sup> sched out of Joab, fro me, and fro the hows of my fadir. And the Lord <sup>32</sup>ȝelde on<sup>h</sup> his<sup>i</sup> heed his blood, for he killide twei iust men, and<sup>k</sup> betere than hym silf, and he killide hem bi<sup>l</sup> swerd, while<sup>m</sup> Dauid, my fadir, 'wiste not<sup>n</sup>, Abner, the sone of Ner, the prince of the chyualrie of Israel, and Amasa, sone<sup>o</sup> of Jether, the<sup>p</sup> prince of the oost of Juda. And the blood <sup>33</sup>of hem schal turne aȝen in to the heed of Joab, and in to the heed of his seed with outen ende; forsothe<sup>q</sup> pees be of the Lord til in to with outen ende to Dauid, and to his seed, and to the hous and trone of hym. Therfor Banaie, sone<sup>r</sup> of Joiada, <sup>34</sup>stiede<sup>s</sup>, and asailide<sup>t</sup>, and killide Joab<sup>u</sup>; and Joab was biryed in his hows in de-seert<sup>†</sup>. And the kyng ordeynede Banaie, <sup>35</sup>sone<sup>v</sup> of Joiada, on<sup>w</sup> the oost for hym<sup>x</sup>; and the kyng puttide<sup>y</sup> Sadoch preest<sup>z</sup> for Abiathar. Also the kyng sente, and cle- <sup>36</sup>pide Semei, and seide to hym, Bilde to thee an hows in Jerusalem, and dwelle thou there, and thou schalt not go out fro thennus<sup>a</sup> hidur and thidur; sotheli<sup>b</sup> in <sup>37</sup>what euer dai thou goist out, and passist the stronde of Cedron, wite thou thee worthi to be slayn; thi blood schal be on thin heed. And Semei seide to the kyng, <sup>38</sup>

which Eleazar this Sadoch cam down. Sotheli Heli cam down of Ythamar; and whanne Heli was inge of the puple, he took to him the presthod, as it was seid in i. book of Kingis ii. c.<sup>o</sup>; and of him cam down this Abiathar, whom Salomon castide out, in puttinge Sadoch in his stide. Lire here. c.  
† Do thou as he spak; seiynge, Yschal die, for he was drawun away violently fro the auter, and so was slayn, as it is bedun in xxi. c.<sup>o</sup> of Exody. Lire here. c.

† Joab was biryed in his hows in desert; Rabi Salomon seith, that he made in desert a spitele for pore men; wherfore Ebreys seyen, that he is sauȝd, and that temporal deth was ȝouun to him, in to clensing of hise synnes. Lire here. c.

<sup>f</sup> Om. CE. <sup>g</sup> Om. E pr.m. <sup>h</sup> Om. ABFH.

<sup>c</sup> the sone i. <sup>d</sup> Joab i. <sup>e</sup> hath spoke i. <sup>f</sup> Om. is. <sup>g</sup> is i. <sup>h</sup> upon i. <sup>i</sup> Joabs i. <sup>k</sup> Om. i. <sup>l</sup> with i. <sup>m</sup> Om. i. <sup>n</sup> vnwiting if i. <sup>o</sup> the sone i. <sup>p</sup> Om. i. <sup>q</sup> but i. <sup>r</sup> the sone i. <sup>s</sup> stiede up i. <sup>t</sup> asailide Joab i. <sup>u</sup> him i. <sup>v</sup> the sone i. <sup>w</sup> upon i. <sup>x</sup> Joab i. <sup>y</sup> putte i. <sup>z</sup> the preest i. <sup>a</sup> Jerusalem i. <sup>b</sup> for i.



sothe whateuere day thou were goon  
out, and passist ouer the streem of Ce-  
dron, wite thou thee to be slayn; thi  
38 blood shal be vpon thin heed. And Se-  
mei seide to the king, Good is the word  
of the kyng; as my lord kyng hath  
spokyn, so thi seruaunt shal doo. And so  
Semei dwellide in Jerusalem manye dais.  
39 It is doon forsothe after three 3eer, that  
the seruauntis of Semei flowen to Achis,  
the sone of Macha, the kyng of Geth;  
and it is toold to Semei, that his ser-  
40 uauntis weren goon in to Geth. And  
Semei roos, and greithide his asse<sup>i</sup>, and  
wente to Achis, into Geth, to his ser-  
uauntis to be sou3t; and he brou3te hem  
41 a3en fro Geth. It is toold forsothe to  
kyng Salomon, that Semei was goon to  
Geth fro Jerusalem, and was turned a3en.  
42 And sendynge he clepide hym, and seide  
to hym, Whether Y witnesside not to  
thee bi the Lord, and before seide to  
thee, What euer dai thou were goon out  
hidir and thidir, wite thou thee to be to  
43 die; and thou answerdist to me, Good is  
the word that I herde? Whi thanne  
kepist<sup>k</sup> thou not the ooth of the Lord,  
and the heest that I comaundide to thee?  
44 And the kyng seide to Semei, Thou hast  
knowun al the yuel, of the which thin  
herte is gilty to thee, the which thou did-  
dist to Daud, my fader; the Lord hath  
45 3olden thi malice into thin heed. And  
kyng Salomon blisside; and the troone of  
Daud shal be stable before the Lord  
46 vnto euermore. And so the kyng co-  
maundide to Banaye, the sone of Joiade;  
the which stert to, smoot hym, and he is  
deed.

## CAP. III.

1 Thanne the rewme is confermyd into  
the hoondis of Salomon; and bi affynyte  
he is joyned to Pharao, the kyng of  
Egipt; forsothe he took his dou3ter, and

The word of the kyng is good; as my  
lord the<sup>c</sup> kyng spak, so thi seruaunt schal  
do. Therfor<sup>d</sup> Semei dwellide in Jeru-  
salem in<sup>e</sup> many daies. Forsothe<sup>f</sup> it was 39  
doon after thre 3eer, that the seruauntis  
of Semei fledden to Achis, sone<sup>g</sup> of Maa-  
cha, the<sup>h</sup> kyng of Geth; and it was teld  
to Semei, that hise seruauntis hadden<sup>i</sup> go  
in to Geth. And Semei roos<sup>k</sup>, and sadlide<sup>l</sup>  
40 his asse, and 3ede to Achis, in to Geth, to  
seke hise seruauntis; and brou3te<sup>l</sup> hem  
a3en fro Geth. Forsothe<sup>m</sup> it was teld to 41  
kyng Salomon, that Semei hadde go<sup>n</sup> to  
Geth fro Jerusalem, and hadde come a3en.  
And Salomon sente, and clepide hym, and 42  
seide to hym, Whether Y witnessede not  
to thee bi the Lord, and bifor seide to  
thee, In what euer dai thou schalt go out  
hidur and thidur, wite thou that thou  
schalt die; and thou answeridist to me,  
The word is good, which<sup>o</sup> Y herde<sup>p</sup>? Whi 43  
therfor keptist thou not the ooth of the  
Lord, and the comaundement<sup>q</sup> which<sup>r</sup> Y  
comaundide to thee? And the kyng seide 44  
to Semei, Thou knowist al the yuel, of  
which<sup>s</sup> thin herte is gilty to thee<sup>t</sup>, which  
yuel thou didist<sup>u</sup> to my fadir; the Lord  
hath 3olde thi malice in to thin heed. And 45  
kyng Salomon *shal be* blessid; and the  
trone of Daud schal be stable bifor the  
Lord til in to with outen ende. Therfor 46  
the kyng comaundide<sup>v</sup> to Banaie, sone<sup>w</sup> of  
Joiada; and he assailide<sup>x</sup>, and smoot  
Semei<sup>y</sup>, and he was deed.

## CAP. III.

Therfor the rewme was confermyd in<sup>1</sup>  
to the hondis of Salomon; and bi affynyte,  
'ether *aliaunce*<sup>z</sup>, he was ioyned to Pharao,  
kyng of Egipt; for he<sup>a</sup> took<sup>b</sup> the dou3ter

<sup>i</sup> assis A. <sup>k</sup> keptist CE.

<sup>c</sup> Om. I. <sup>d</sup> And so I. <sup>e</sup> Om. I. <sup>f</sup> But I. <sup>g</sup> the sone I. <sup>h</sup> Om. I. <sup>i</sup> weren I. <sup>k</sup> roos up I. <sup>l</sup> he  
brou3te I. <sup>m</sup> And I. <sup>n</sup> goon out I. <sup>o</sup> that I. <sup>p</sup> haue herd of thee I. <sup>q</sup> heest I. <sup>r</sup> that I. <sup>s</sup> the  
which I. <sup>t</sup> thi self I. <sup>u</sup> hast do I. <sup>v</sup> comaunde A. <sup>w</sup> the sone is. <sup>x</sup> assailede Semei I. <sup>y</sup> him I.  
<sup>z</sup> Om. CI. <sup>a</sup> Salomon I. <sup>b</sup> took to wiff I.



brouȝte into the cite of Dauid, to the tyme that he hadde fulfillid beeldynge his hows, and the hows of the Lord, and the wal of Jerusalem bi enuyroun.  
 2 Neuerthelater the puple offride in heiȝ placis; forsothe the temple was not beildid to the name of the Lord vnto  
 3 that dai. Forsothe Salomon louede the Lord, goynge in the heestis of Dauid, his fader, out taak that in heiȝ placis he offrede, and tende vp the maad encense.  
 4 And so Salomon wente into Gabaon, that he offre there; forsothe that was the moost heiȝ place. Salomon offride a thousand oostis into brent sacrifice vpon that  
 5 auter in Gabaon. Forsothe the Lord aperide to Salomon bi<sup>l</sup> sleepe the<sup>m</sup> nyȝt, seiynge, Ask that thou wolt, that I ȝyue  
 6 to thee. And Salomon seith, Thou didist with thi seruaunt, my fader Dauid, greet mercy, as he wente in thi siȝt, in treuth and in riȝtwisnes, and in riȝt herte with thee; thou hast kept to hym thi greet merci, and hast ȝeuen to hym a sone, sittynge vpon his troone, as it is to dai.  
 7 And now, Lord God, thou hast maad thi seruaunt to regne for Dauid, my fader; forsothe I am a litil child, and vnknowynge the goynge out and myn yncomynge.  
 8 And thi seruaunt is in the mydil of the puple, whom thou hast chosun, of a puple with out eende, that may not be noumbred and gessid, for multitude.  
 9 Thanne thou shalt ȝyue to thi seruaunt an able herte to lore, that he may deme thi puple, and knowe betwix good and yuel; forsothe who may deme this puple,  
 10 thi puple thus myche? Thanne the word pleside before the Lord, that Salomon  
 11 hadde askid sicke a maner thing. And the Lord seide to Salomon, For thou askedist this word, and askidist not to thee manye dais, ne ritchessis, othere<sup>n</sup>

of Farao<sup>†</sup>, and brouȝte<sup>c</sup> in to the citee of Dauid, til<sup>d</sup> he 'fillide bilynge<sup>e</sup> his hows, and the hows of the Lord, and the<sup>ee</sup> wal of Jerusalem bi cumpas. Netheles the<sup>2</sup> puple<sup>f</sup> offride<sup>g</sup> in hiȝe places; for<sup>h</sup> the temple was not bildid to<sup>i</sup> the name of the Lord til in to that dai. Forsothe<sup>k</sup> Salomon louyde the Lord, and ȝede in the comaundementis<sup>l</sup> of Dauid, his fadir, out takun that Salomon offride in hiȝe placis<sup>†</sup>, and brente encense 'in hiȝe places<sup>m</sup>. Ther-  
 4 for<sup>n</sup> Salomon ȝede<sup>o</sup> in to Gabaon, to offre there; for<sup>p</sup> thilke<sup>q</sup> was the moost hiȝ place<sup>ſ</sup>. Salomon offride ou<sup>r</sup> that auter in Gabaon a thousynde offryngis in to brent sacrifice. Sotheli the Lord apperide<sup>5</sup> to Salomon bi sleep in the nyȝt, and seide, Axe thou 'that, that<sup>s</sup> thou wolt, that Y ȝyue<sup>t</sup> to thee. And Salomon seide, Thou  
 6 hast do greet merci with thi seruaunt Dauid, my fadir, as he ȝede in thi siȝt, in treuthe, and riȝtfulnesse<sup>u</sup>, and riȝtful<sup>v</sup> herte with thee; thou hast kepte to hym thi greet merci, and hast ȝouun to hym a sone, sittynge on<sup>w</sup> his trone, as it is to dai. And now, Lord God, thou hast maad<sup>7</sup> thi seruaunt to regne for Dauid, my fadir; forsothe Y am a litil child, and not knowynge myn outgoynge and entryng<sup>r</sup>. And<sup>8</sup> thi seruaunt is in the myddis of the puple, which thou hast chose, of puple with outen noumbre, that may not be noumbrid and rikened, for multitude. Therfor thou  
 9 schalt ȝyue to thi seruaunt an herte able to be tauȝt, 'that is, liȝtned of thee<sup>s</sup>, that he may deme the<sup>t</sup> puple, and iuge<sup>u</sup> bitwixe good and yuel; for who may deme this puple, thi puple, this<sup>v</sup> miche puple<sup>||</sup>? Therfor the word pleside bifore the Lord,  
 10 that Salomon<sup>w</sup> hadde axid sich a thing. And the Lord seide to Salomon, For thou  
 11 axidist this word, and axidist not to thee many daies, nether ritchessis, nether the

† the doughter of Farao; Salomon synnede not in this, for this womman forsook hethenesse, and was conuertid to the feith of o veri God. Live here. c.

† offride in hiȝe places; this was leueful thanne, netheles it was lesse good than to offre in the place, where the arke of God was. Bifor the bilding of the temple, whanne the arke hadde not stable abiding, it was leueful to offre in othere places than bifor the arke; but aftir the bilding of the temple, this was not leueful, no but [bi] special stiring of God, as Elie dide, in III. book of Kingis, xviii. c°. Live here. c. § hiȝe place; not in greetnesse of erthe, but of reuerence and onour; for the tabernacle and the auter of brent sacrifice, whiche Moyses made, weren there; in I. book of Paral. xxi. c°. Live here. c.

|| this myche puple; as if he seye, no mau may, with out thi special liȝtning. Live here. c.

<sup>l</sup> in B rec. m.    <sup>m</sup> bi B rec. m.    <sup>n</sup> neither B rec. m.

<sup>c</sup> brouȝte hir I.    <sup>d</sup> til that I.    <sup>e</sup> bilynge hadde fulfillid I.    <sup>ee</sup> Om. s.    <sup>f</sup> puple of the citee K.    <sup>g</sup> offride ȝit K.    <sup>h</sup> forsothe I.    <sup>i</sup> in I.    <sup>k</sup> Sothely I.    <sup>l</sup> heestis I.    <sup>m</sup> Om. I.    <sup>n</sup> And so I.    <sup>o</sup> wente I.    <sup>p</sup> certis I.    <sup>q</sup> that EIL.    <sup>r</sup> upon I.    <sup>s</sup> what that E. that what L.    <sup>t</sup> ȝyue it I.    <sup>u</sup> riȝtwisnesse I.    <sup>v</sup> in riȝtful I.    <sup>w</sup> upon I.    <sup>x</sup> myn yn comyng I.    <sup>y</sup> Om. I.    <sup>z</sup> thi I.    <sup>aa</sup> discryue I.    <sup>ab</sup> thus I.    <sup>ac</sup> he I.



the<sup>o</sup> lyues of thin enemyes, but thou askedist to thee wisdam to knowe doom,  
 12 loo! I haue doon to thee after thi wordis, and zeuen to thee a wise herte and an vndurstondynge, in so myche that noon before thee were<sup>p</sup> lijk thee, ne aftir thee  
 13 ben to ryse. But and<sup>q</sup> thes thingis, 'the whiche<sup>r</sup> thou askydist not, I haue zeuen to thee, that is, ritchessis, and glorie, that noon were lijk to thee in kyngis alle  
 14 dais after. Forsothe if thou gost in my weies, and kepist, myn heestis, and my comaundementis<sup>rr</sup>, as wente thi fader, long  
 15 I shal make thi dais. Thanne Salomon wook vp, and vndurstood that it was a sweuen. And whanne he was comen to Jerusalem, he stood before the arke of the boond of pees of the Lord, and offride brent sacrifices, and made slayn pesible sacrifices, and a greet feste to alle his  
 16 seruauantis. Thanne camen two wymmen strompettis to the kyng, and stoden before hym; of the whiche oon seith, I biseche, my lord, I and this womman dwelliden in oon hows, and I bare child<sup>s</sup>  
 17 anentis hire in the bed. The thridde forsothe day after that I bare, bare<sup>t</sup> and<sup>u</sup> this; and we<sup>v</sup> weren togidir, and noon othere in the hows with vs, out takun vs  
 18 two. Forsothe the sone of this womman is deed to nyzt, for slepynge she ouerlaye  
 19 hym; and risynge with silence of the vukouenable nyzt, she took my sone fro myn syde, of thin hond womman slepynge, and leide it in hir bosum; hir sone forsothe, that was deed, she put in to my  
 20 bosum. And whan I was risyn eerli, for to zyue milk to my sone, he semyde deed; whom bisier<sup>w</sup> lokinge bi the cleer lizt, I perseyuede not be myn, whom Y gat.  
 22 The tother womman answerde, It is not so as thou seist, but thi sone is deed;

lyues of thin enemyes, but thou axidist to thee wisdom to deme doom, lo! Y haue  
 do to thee vpe<sup>x</sup> thi wordis, and Y haue zeue to thee a wyse herte and vndirstondynge<sup>y</sup>, in so myche that no man<sup>†</sup> bifer thee was lijk thee<sup>z</sup>, nether schal rise aftir thee. But also Y haue zeue to thee these  
 thingis, whiche thou axidist not, that is, richessis, and glorie, that no man be lijk thee in kyngis in alle tymes aftirward. Forsothe if thou goist in my weies, and  
 kepist my biddynge and comaundementis<sup>a</sup>, as thi fadir zede<sup>b</sup>, Y schal make thi dais long. Therfor Salomon wakide, and vn-  
 dirstood<sup>c</sup>† what the sweuen was. And whanne he hadde come to Jerusalem, he stood bifer the arke of boond of pees of the Lord, and he offride brent sacrifices<sup>d</sup>, and made<sup>e</sup> pesible sacrifices, and a greet feeste to alle hise meynees. Thanne twei  
 16 wymmen hooris<sup>f</sup> camen to the kyng, and stoden bifer hym; of whiche<sup>g</sup> oon seide,  
 My lord, Y biseche, Y and this womman dwelliden in oon<sup>h</sup> hows, and Y childide at hir in a couche. Sotheli<sup>i</sup> in the thridde  
 dai aftir that Y childide<sup>k</sup>, also<sup>l</sup> this womman childide; and we weren togidere in the hows, and noon other was with vs in the<sup>m</sup> hows, outakun vs tweyne. Forsothe<sup>n</sup>  
 the sone of this womman was deed in the nyzt, for sche slepte, and oppresside<sup>o</sup> hym; and sche roos<sup>p</sup> in the fourthe part  
 of the nyzt in silence, and took<sup>q</sup> my sone fro the side of me, thin handnaide slepynge, and settide<sup>r</sup> in hir bosum; forsothe<sup>s</sup> sche puttide<sup>t</sup> in my bosum hir sone, that was deed. And whanne Y hadde ryse  
 21 eerli, to zyue mylk to my sone, he aperide deed; whom Y bihelde diligentlier<sup>u</sup> bi cleer lizt, and Y perseyuede, that he was not myn, whom Y hadde gendrid. The tother womman answeride, It is not<sup>22</sup>

† that no man; this is vndurstondun, in comparisoun of kingis that weren bifer him and aftir, for bothe Adam maad in the fulnesse of kunning in iii. c.<sup>o</sup> of Genesis, and Moises that spak to God, face to face, in xxxiii. c.<sup>o</sup> of Exodi, weren wisere than Salomon, and the postlis weren more listned, than ony othere in the elde testament. *in kingis*; this schal be vndurstondun in these thre to gidere, that is, wisdom, glorie, and riches, for grete Alisaundre and emperours of Rome, weren myztier and gloriousere than Salomon, and summe weren richere, as Octouyan, nethes thei failiden in wisdom, in which they weren not liyk Salomon. *Live here. c.* ‡ vndurstood, etc.; therfor it was propirly a reuelacioun of God which is maad ofte in sleep. *Live here. c.*

<sup>o</sup> Om. F. P was B rec. m. <sup>q</sup> Om. H. <sup>r</sup> that c. <sup>rr</sup> maundementis E. <sup>s</sup> Om. E pr. m. a child H.  
<sup>t</sup> bare child B rec. m. <sup>u</sup> and she A. <sup>v</sup> Y B rec. m. <sup>w</sup> bisilyer BCEFH.

<sup>x</sup> aftir i. <sup>y</sup> an vndirstondynge i. <sup>z</sup> Om. c. <sup>a</sup> myn heestis i. <sup>b</sup> zede in hem i. <sup>c</sup> he vndirstood i.  
<sup>d</sup> sacrifice i. <sup>e</sup> he made i. <sup>f</sup> strumpetis i. <sup>g</sup> the whiche i. <sup>h</sup> an i. <sup>i</sup> And i. <sup>k</sup> had childid i. <sup>l</sup> also  
 and i. <sup>m</sup> that i. <sup>n</sup> And i. <sup>o</sup> ouerlay i. <sup>p</sup> roos up i. <sup>q</sup> sche took i. <sup>r</sup> sche leide it i. sette EL.  
<sup>s</sup> and i. <sup>t</sup> putte L. <sup>u</sup> diligentli A. more diligently i.



forsothe myn lyueth. And azenward she seide, Thou liegst; forsothe my sone lyueth, and thi sone is deed. And so in this maner thei stryuen before the kyng. 23 Thanne the kyng seith, This seith, My sone lyueth, and thi sone is deed; and she answerde, Nay, but thi sone is deed; 24 myn forsothe<sup>x</sup> lyueth. Thanne the kyng seide, Bryngith to me a swerd. And whanne thei hadden brouzt a swerd before the kyng, Deuydith, he seith, the quyk child in two parties, and 3yueth the half part to the toon, and the half part<sup>y</sup> 26 to the tothir. Forsothe<sup>z</sup> the womman, whos was the quyk child, seith to the kyng; for the bowels of her ben stiryd vpon hire sone; Lord, I biseche, 3ife<sup>a</sup> to hir the quyk child, and wolith not sle hym. Azenward she seide, Ne to me, ne 27 to thee be he, but be he deuydide. The kyng answerde, and seith, 3yueth to this womman<sup>b</sup> the quyk child, and be he not 28 slayn; forsothe this is his modir. And so al Yrael herde the dome, that he hadde demyde; and thei dradden the kyng, seynge the wisdom of God to ben in hym, to do<sup>c</sup> doom.

## CAP. IV.

1 Forsothe kyng Salomon was regnynge 2 vpon al Yrael. And thes ben the princis that he hadde; Azarias, the sone of Sadoch, the preest; Elyoreb, and Ahia, sones of Sila, scribe; Josaphat, the sone of Achilud, chaunselere; Banayas, the sone of Joiade, vpon the oost; forsothe Sadoch 4 and Abiathar, preestis; Azarias, the sone of Nathan, vpon hem that stoden ny3 to the kyng; Zabul, the sone of Nathan, a 6 preest, freend of the kyng; Ahiazar, pro-uost of the hows; and Adonyran, the 7 sone of Adda, vpon the tributis. For-

so as thou seist, but thi sone is deed; forsothe<sup>v</sup> my sone<sup>w</sup> lyueth. Azenward sche seide, Thou liest; for my sone lyueth, and thi sone is deed. And bi this maner thei stryueden<sup>x</sup> bifore the kyng. Thanne the 23 kyng seide, This womman seith, My sone lyueth, and thi sone is deed; and this womman answerith, Nay, but thi sone is deed; forsothe<sup>y</sup> my sone lyueth. Therfor 24 the kyng seide, Brynge 3e to me a swerd. And whanne thei hadden brouzt a swerd bifor the kyng, he seide, Departe 3e the 25 quyk 3ong child in to<sup>z</sup> twei partis, and 3yue 3e the half part to oon<sup>a</sup>, and the<sup>b</sup> half part to the tother. Forsothe<sup>c</sup> the 26 womman, whos sone was quyk, seide to the kyng; for her entrailis weren mouyd on hir sone; Lord, Y biseche, 3yue 3e to hir the quyk child, and nyle 3e sle hym. Azenward sche seide, Be he<sup>d</sup> nethir to me, nether<sup>e</sup> to thee, but be he departid. The 27 kyng answeride, and seide, 3yue 3e to this womman the 3ong child quyk, and be he not slayn; forsothe<sup>f</sup> this is 'his modir<sup>g</sup>. Therfor al Israel herde the doom, which<sup>h</sup> 28 the kyng hadde demyd; and thei dredden the kyng, and sien, that the wisdom of God<sup>†</sup> was in hym, to make doom.

## CAP. IV.

'Forsothe kyng Salomon<sup>i</sup> was regnynge<sup>1</sup> on<sup>k</sup> al Israel. And these weren the princis 2 which he hadde; Azarie, sone<sup>l</sup> of Sadoch, preest<sup>m†</sup>; Helioreb, and Haia, sones<sup>n</sup> of 3 Sila, 'weren scryueyns<sup>o</sup>; Josaphat, sone<sup>p</sup> of Achilud, was chaunseler; Banaie, sone<sup>q</sup> 4 of Joiada, was on<sup>r</sup> the oost; forsothe<sup>s</sup> Sadoch and Abiathar<sup>§</sup> weren preestis; Azarie, 5 sone<sup>t</sup> of Nathan, was on<sup>u</sup> hem that stoden ni3 the kyng; Zabul, the sone of Nathan, was preest, 'that is, greet and worschiphul<sup>v</sup>, a freend of the kyng; and Ahiasar<sup>6</sup> was stiward of the hows; and Adonyram,

† wisdom of God; that is, 3ouun to him of God; was in him; aboue the maner of othere men, and therfor they dred-den him, more than bifore. Lire here. c. ‡ prest; in Ebreu it is, was endur his fadir, that was the hijeste prest. Lire here. c. § and Abiathar; Salomon clepide him azen in to the temple, that he schulde lyue of the auter, ne-theles not to the hijeste presthod. Lire here. c.

<sup>x</sup> and myn B rec. m.    <sup>y</sup> partie E    <sup>z</sup> But B rec. m.    <sup>a</sup> 3eyuth BCEFH.    <sup>b</sup> Om. BCEFH.    <sup>c</sup> for this B rec. m.

<sup>v</sup> and I.    <sup>w</sup> myn I.    <sup>x</sup> streuen EIL. streuyn P.    <sup>y</sup> and I.    <sup>z</sup> Om. I.    <sup>a</sup> the toon I. the oon K.    <sup>b</sup> Om. I.    <sup>c</sup> And I.    <sup>d</sup> the child I.    <sup>e</sup> Om. EILP.    <sup>f</sup> for I.    <sup>g</sup> the modir of him I.    <sup>h</sup> that I.    <sup>i</sup> Kyng Salomon sothly I.    <sup>k</sup> upon I.    <sup>l</sup> the sone I.    <sup>m</sup> the preest I.    <sup>n</sup> the sone I.    <sup>o</sup> the writer I.    <sup>p</sup> the sone I.    <sup>q</sup> the sone I.    <sup>r</sup> prince upon I.    <sup>s</sup> and I.    <sup>t</sup> the sone I.    <sup>u</sup> upon I.    <sup>v</sup> Om. I.

sothe Salomon hadde twelue ouerseers vpon al Yrael, that ȝeuen corn to the kyng, and to his hows; forsothe bi the monethis arowe in the ȝeer, thei arowe <sup>8</sup> mynystreden necessarijs. And thes the names of hem; Benhur, in the mount of <sup>9</sup> Effraym; Bendekear, in Mactes, and in Salebbym, and in Bethsames, and in Helon, and in Bethanan; Benesech, and in Araboth; of hym forsothe was Socco, and al the loond of Eefer; Benabidanab, of whom al Neptad; Dorthafaed, the <sup>d</sup> douȝter of Salomon, he hadde to <sup>e</sup> wijf. <sup>12</sup> Bena, the sone of Achilud, gouernede Thaneth, Amageddo, and al Bethsan, that is beside Sarthana, vndur Jezmel, fro Bethsan vnto Abelmeula, <sup>f</sup> forn aȝens Selmaan. Bengaber in Ramoth Galaad hadde Anothiair, of the sone of Manasse, in Galaad; he gouernede in al the regioun of Argob, that is in Basan, to sexti greet citees and wallid, that hadden brasen <sup>14</sup> lockis. Achymadab, the sone of Addo, <sup>15</sup> rewlide in Manahym; Achymaas, in Neptalym, but and he hadde Bachsemath, the <sup>16</sup> douȝter of Salomon, in mariage; Bena, the sone of Husi, in Aser, and in Balod; <sup>17</sup> Josaphat, the sone of Pharue, in <sup>g</sup> Ysachar; Semei, the sone of Hela, in Beniamyn; Gaber, the sone of Sury, in the loond of Galaad, and in the loond of Seon, kyng of Amorrey, and of Og, the kyng of Basan, vpon alle thingis <sup>h</sup> that <sup>20</sup> weren in that loond. Juda and Yrael ben vnnoumbrable, as the grauel of the see in multitude, etynge, and drynkynge, <sup>21</sup> and gladynge. Forsothe Salomon was in his power, hauynge alle the rewmes, as fro the flood of the loond of Philisteis vnto the eende of Egipt, of men offryng to hym ȝiftis, and of seruyng to hym <sup>22</sup> alle the days of his lijf. Forsothe the meet of Salomon was bi eche day, thretti choris of tried floure, and sexti choris of

sone<sup>w</sup> of Adda, *was* on<sup>x</sup> the tributis. For-<sup>7</sup> sothe Salomon hadde twelue 'prefectis, *ether<sup>y</sup> cheef minystrys<sup>z</sup>*, on<sup>a</sup> al Israel, that<sup>b</sup> ȝeuen lijflode to the kyng, and to his hows; sotheli bi ech monethe bi it silf in the ȝeer, ech prefect<sup>c</sup> bi hym silf mynystride necessities. And these ben<sup>8</sup> the names of hem; Benhur, in the hil of Effraym; Bendechar, in Macces, and in<sup>9</sup> Salebbym, and in Bethsames, and in Helon, and in Bethanan; Beneseth, in Ara-<sup>10</sup> both; forsothe<sup>d</sup> Socco, and al the lond of Ephher was his; Benabidanab, whos was<sup>11</sup> al Neptad, hadde Dortaphaed, 'Solomons douȝter<sup>e</sup>, to wijf. Bena, sone<sup>f</sup> of Achilud, <sup>12</sup> gouernede Thaneth, and Mageddo, and al Bethsan, which<sup>g</sup> is bisidis Sarthana, vndur Jezrael, fro Bethsan 'til to<sup>h</sup> Abelmeula, euene aȝens Zelmaan. Bengaber in Ra-<sup>13</sup> moth of Galaad hadde Anothiair, of the sone of Manasses, in Galaad; he was souereyn in al the cuntrey of Argob, which<sup>i</sup> is in Basan, to sixti greet citees and wallid, that<sup>k</sup> hadden brasun lockis. Achymadab, sone<sup>l</sup> of Addo, was souereyn <sup>14</sup> in Manaym; Achymaas *was* in Neptalym, <sup>15</sup> but also he hadde Bachsemath, douȝter<sup>m</sup> of Salomon, in wedloc; Banaa, sone<sup>n</sup> of <sup>16</sup> Husy, *was<sup>o</sup>* in Aser, and in Balod; Jose-<sup>17</sup> phat, sone<sup>p</sup> of Pharue, *was* in Ysachar; Semey, sone<sup>q</sup> of Hela, *was<sup>r</sup>* in Beniamyn; <sup>18</sup> Gaber, sone<sup>s</sup> of Sury, *was<sup>t</sup>* in the lond of <sup>19</sup> Galaad, and in the lond of Seon, kyng of Amorrey, and of Og, kyng of Basan, on<sup>u</sup> alle thingis, that weren in that lond. Juda <sup>20</sup> and Israel weren vnnoumbrable, as the soond of the see in multitude, etynge, and drynkynge, and beyng glad. For-<sup>21</sup> sothe Solomon was in his lordschip, and hadde alle rewmes<sup>v</sup>, as fro the flood of the lond of Filisteis 'til to<sup>w</sup> the laste part of Egipt, of men offryng ȝiftis<sup>†</sup> to hym, and seruyng to hym, in alle the daies of his lijf. Forsothe the mete of<sup>22</sup>

† ȝiftis; that is, tributis. *Lire here. c.*

<sup>d</sup> Om. B. <sup>e</sup> Om. BEFH. <sup>f</sup> fro the regioun of E pr. m. <sup>g</sup> and in A. <sup>h</sup> Om. E pr. m.

<sup>w</sup> the sone i. <sup>x</sup> upon i. <sup>y</sup> Om. i. <sup>z</sup> maistris i. <sup>a</sup> upon i. <sup>b</sup> the whiche i. <sup>c</sup> cheef maister i. <sup>d</sup> and i. <sup>e</sup> the douȝter of Salomon i. <sup>f</sup> the sone i. <sup>g</sup> that i. <sup>h</sup> vnto i. <sup>i</sup> that i. <sup>k</sup> the whiche i. <sup>l</sup> the sone i. <sup>m</sup> the douȝtir i. <sup>n</sup> the sone i. <sup>o</sup> Om. i. <sup>p</sup> the sone i. <sup>q</sup> the sone i. <sup>r</sup> Om. i. <sup>s</sup> the sone i. <sup>t</sup> Om. i. <sup>u</sup> and upon i. <sup>v</sup> the rewmes i. <sup>w</sup> vnto i.



23meele, ten fatte oxen, twenti 'lesewed oxen<sup>i</sup>, and an hundrid wetheris, 'out taak<sup>k</sup> huntynge of hertis, and of goot, 24and of buglis, and of fed foulis. Forsothe he helde al the regioun that was bezonde the flood, as fro Capsa vnto Gasan, and alle the kingis of that regioun; and he hadde pees on al side in 25enuyroun. And Juda dwellide and<sup>1</sup> Yrael with outen eny drede, echon vndur his vyn, and vndur his fyg<sup>i</sup> tree, fro Dan vnto Bersabce, alle the daies of Salomon. 26And Salomon hadde fourti thousand cratchis of chaarc hors, and twelue thousand of ridyng hors; and the forseid ouerseers of the kyng norisheden hem. 27But and the necessarijs of kyng Salomon<sup>m</sup> bord thei zauen with greet bisynes 28in her<sup>n</sup> tyme; forsothe barli, and chaf of hors, and of beestis thei brouzten into the place, where the kyng was, aftir the 29settyng to hem. Forsothe God gaf wisdom to Salomon, and myche prudence ful greetli, and laargenesse of herte, as grauel that is in the brenk of the see. 30And the wisdom of Salomon wente before the wisdom of alle the eest men, and 31of Egipcians<sup>o</sup>; and he was wiser than alle men; wiser than Ethan Esrayte, and than Eman, and than Cacal, and than Dorda, the sones of Maol; and he was nemned in alle the<sup>p</sup> gentylis bi 32enuyroun. And Salomon spak thre thousand parablis, and the ditees of hym 33weren fyue thousand; and he disputide vpon the<sup>pp</sup> trees, fro<sup>q</sup> the cedar that is in Liban, vnto the ysoop that goth out of the wal; and he trefyde of the beestis, and foulis, and of crepyng beestis, and 34of fisshis. And there camen of alle pupilis to the wysdam of Salomon to be herde, and of alle kyngis of erthe<sup>r</sup>, the whiche herden the wisdom of hym.

Salomon was bi ech day, thritti chorus\* of clene flour of whete, and sixti chorus of mele, ten fatte oxis<sup>x</sup>, and twenti oxis<sup>z</sup> of 23lesewe<sup>y</sup>, and an hundrid wetheris, outakun huntyng of hertys, of geet, and of buglis, and of briddis maad fat. For he 24helde al the cuntrei that was bizende the flood, as fro Caphsa 'til to<sup>z</sup> Gasa, and alle the kyngis of tho<sup>a</sup> cuntreis; and he hadde pees bi ech part in cumpas. And Juda 25and Israel dwelliden withouten ony drede, ech man vndur his vyne, and vndur his fige tree, fro Dan 'til to<sup>b</sup> Bersabe, in alle the daies of Salomon. And Salomon 26hadde fourty thousynd cratchis<sup>†</sup> of horsis for charis, and twelue thousynde of roode<sup>c</sup> horsis; and the forseid prefectis<sup>d</sup> nurshiden tho horsis. But also with greet 27bisynesse thei zauen necessities to the boord of kyng Salomon in her tyme; also 28thei brouzten barli, and forage of horsis and werk<sup>e</sup> beestis, in to the place where the king was, 'bi ordenaunce<sup>f</sup> to hem. Also God gaf to Salomon wisdom, and 29prudence ful myche, and largenesse<sup>‡</sup> of herte, as the soond which<sup>h</sup> is in the brenke of the see. And the wisdom of 30Solomon passide the wisdom of alle eest men, and Egipcians; and he was wisere 31than alle men; he<sup>i</sup> was wisere than Ethan Esraite, and than Eman, and than Cacal, and than Dorda, the sones of Maol; and he<sup>k</sup> was named<sup>l</sup> among alle folkis bi cumpas. And Salomon spak thre thousynde 32parablis, and hise songis weren fyue thousynde<sup>||</sup>; and he disputide of trees fro a 33cedre which<sup>n</sup> is in the<sup>o</sup> Lyban, 'til to<sup>p</sup> the ysope that goith out of the wal; he disputide of werk beestis, and briddis, and crepyng<sup>q</sup> beestis, and fisshis<sup>r</sup>. And 34thei<sup>s</sup> camen fro alle pupilis to here the wisdom of Salomon, and fro alle kyngis<sup>t</sup> of erthe, that herden his wisdom.

\* Chorus counteyneth thretti buschelis. Lire here. c. et plures.

† bi Ebreys a cracche is takun here for a place departid for ech hors bi him silf. Lire here. c.

‡ largenesse of herte; to spende in greet worschip. Lire here. c.

<sup>i</sup> foddrid scheep A pr. m. BCBFH. <sup>k</sup> without B rec. m. <sup>l</sup> in AFH. <sup>m</sup> Salomonys CEH. <sup>n</sup> his E pr. m. <sup>o</sup> the Egipcians BCBFH. P Om. H. PP Om. C. <sup>q</sup> of B. <sup>r</sup> the erthe E pr. v.

<sup>x</sup> oxen I. <sup>y</sup> the lesewe I. <sup>z</sup> vnto I. <sup>a</sup> the A pr. m. CEGLMPQRSUB. <sup>b</sup> vnto I. <sup>c</sup> rode D. rood P. reed R. reede MB. reade Q. rede F pr. m. W. <sup>d</sup> cheef maistris of the kyng I. <sup>e</sup> of werk I. <sup>f</sup> aftir that it was ordeyned I. <sup>h</sup> that I. <sup>i</sup> and he DKMX. <sup>k</sup> Salomon I. <sup>l</sup> losid I. <sup>n</sup> that I. <sup>o</sup> Om. GKLNSB. P vnto I. <sup>q</sup> of crepyng I. <sup>r</sup> of fisshis I. <sup>s</sup> men I. <sup>t</sup> the kyngis I.

## CAP. V.

1 Forsothe Iram, the kyng of Tiry,  
sente his seruauntis to Salomon; for-  
sothe he herde that men hadden anoynt-  
id hym kyng for his fader; for Yram  
2 was freend<sup>s</sup> of Daid al tyme. Forsothe  
and Salomon sente to Yram, seiynge,  
3 Thou wost the wil of my fader Daid<sup>t</sup>,  
and for he myzte not bilde vp an hows  
to the name of his God, for the batailis  
oncomynge bi enuyroun, to the tyme  
that the Lord 3af hem vndur the step of  
4 his feet. Forsothe now the Lord my  
God hath 3ouen rest to me bi enuyroun,  
and there is not Sathan, ne yuel a3en-  
5 comynge; for what thing I thenke to  
beeld a temple to the name of the Lord  
my God, as God spak to my fader, sei-  
ynge, Thi sone, whom I shal 3yue to thee  
for thee vpon thi seete, he shal beelde to  
6 my name an hows. Thanne comaund,  
that thei hewen to me cedrys of Liban;  
and my seruauntis ben with thi ser-  
uauntis; forsothe the mede of thi ser-  
uauntis I shal 3yue to thee, what euer  
thou askist<sup>u</sup>; forsothe thou wost that  
there is not in my puple a man, that  
7 kan hewe trees, as<sup>v</sup> Sidonys<sup>w</sup>. Whanne  
thanne Iram hadde herd the wordis of  
Salomon, he gladide greetli, and seith,  
Blessid be<sup>x</sup> the Lord God to day, that  
3af to Daid a moost wise sone vpon this  
8 myche<sup>y</sup> puple. And Yram sente to Sa-  
lomon, seiynge, I haue herd alle thingis  
that thou sentist to me; I shal doo al  
thi wil, in cedre trees, and in firris.  
9 My seruauntis shulen doo hem down fro  
the wode to the see, and I shal make  
hem togidre in shippis in the see, vnto  
the place the which thou shalt signyfye  
to me; and I shal leye hem to thee,  
that thou take hem; and thou shalt 3yue  
necessaries to me, that meete be 3ouen

## CAP. V.

Also Hiram, kyng<sup>u</sup> of Tire, sente hise  
seruauntis to Salomon; for he herde that  
thei<sup>v</sup> hadden anoyntide hym kyng for his  
fadir; for Hiram was frend of Daid in al  
time. Sotheli<sup>w</sup> also Salomon sente to  
2 Hiram, and seide, Thou knowist the wille<sup>3</sup>  
of Daid, my fadir, and for he mizte not  
bilde an hows to the name of his God, for  
batels<sup>x</sup> neizynge bi cumpas, til the Lord  
3af hem vndur the step of hise feet. Now<sup>7</sup>  
4 forsothe<sup>z</sup> my Lord God 3af<sup>a</sup> reste to me  
bi cumpas, and noon aduersarie is, nethir  
yuel asailynge; wherfor Y thenke to  
5 buylde a temple to the name of my Lord  
God, as God spak to Daid, my fadir, and  
seide, Thi sone, whom Y schal 3yue to  
thee for thee on<sup>b</sup> thi trone, he schal bilde  
an hows to my name. Therfor comaundes  
thou, that *thi seruauntis* hewe down to me  
cedris of the Liban; and my seruauntis  
be with thi seruauntis; sotheli<sup>c</sup> Y schal  
3yue to thee the meede of thi seruauntis,  
what euer *meede*<sup>d</sup> thou schalt axe; for  
thou woost, that in my puple is not a man  
that kan hewe trees, as Sidonyes<sup>e</sup> kunnen<sup>f</sup>.  
Therfor whanne Hiram hadde herde the  
7 wordis of Salomon, he was ful glad, and  
seide, Blessid be the Lord God to dai,  
that 3af<sup>g</sup> to Daid a<sup>h</sup> sone moost wijs on<sup>i</sup>  
this puple ful myche. And Hiram sente  
8 to Salomon, and seide, Y haue herde what  
euer thingis<sup>k</sup> thou sentist<sup>l</sup> to me; Y schal  
do al thi wille, in trees of cedres, and of  
beechis<sup>m</sup>†. My seruauntis schulen putte  
9 down tho<sup>n</sup> trees fro the Liban<sup>o</sup> to the see,  
and Y schal araye tho trees in schippis  
in the see, 'til to<sup>p</sup> the place which<sup>q</sup> thou  
schalt signyfye to me; and Y schal dresse  
tho there, that thou take tho; and thou  
schalt 3yue necessities<sup>r</sup> to me, that mete  
be 3ouun to myn hows. Therfor<sup>s</sup> Hiram  
10 3af to Salomon 'trees of cedres<sup>t</sup>, and 'trees

† of beechis;  
Ebreys seyn, in  
trees of box,  
where oure  
translacioun  
hath, of beechis.  
C.

<sup>s</sup> the freend CE. <sup>t</sup> Om. E pr. m. <sup>u</sup> aske BCEFH. <sup>v</sup> of A. <sup>w</sup> Sidonys A. <sup>x</sup> Om. CEFH. <sup>y</sup> mychil B. mychel CEH.

<sup>u</sup> the kyng I. <sup>v</sup> Israel I. <sup>w</sup> And I. <sup>x</sup> his batels I. <sup>y</sup> But now I. <sup>z</sup> Om. I. <sup>a</sup> hath 3ouen I. <sup>b</sup> upon I. <sup>c</sup> and I. <sup>d</sup> Om. I. <sup>e</sup> men of Sydonye I. <sup>f</sup> Om. I. <sup>g</sup> hath 3oue I. <sup>h</sup> the I. <sup>i</sup> upon I. <sup>k</sup> thing I. <sup>l</sup> hast sent I. <sup>m</sup> beeches I. <sup>n</sup> the I. <sup>o</sup> hil of Liban I. <sup>p</sup> vnto I. <sup>q</sup> that I. where I. <sup>r</sup> necessarie s. <sup>s</sup> And so I. <sup>t</sup> cedre trees I.



10 to myn hows. And so Yram ʒaf to  
Salomon cedre trees and firre trees, after  
11 al the wil of hym; forsothe Salomon ʒaf  
to Yram twenti thousand choris of whete  
into mete to his hows, and twenti choris  
of moost pure oyle; thes thingis Salo-  
12 mon ʒaf to Yram bi ech ʒeer. And the  
Lord ʒaf wisdom to Salomon, as he spak  
to hym; and there was betwix Iram and  
Salomon pees, and bothe smyten coue-  
13 nant of pees. And king Salomon chees  
werkmen of al<sup>y</sup> Israel; and<sup>z</sup> the moustre  
14 was thretti thousandis of men. And he  
sente hem into the wode, ten thousand<sup>a</sup>  
bi eche moneth whilmele, so that two  
monethis whilmele thei weren in her  
howsis; and Adonyram was vpon siche  
15 a maner gedrynge of men. And so to  
Salomon weren seuenti thousandis of hem,  
that beren birthens, and eizti thousandis  
16 of masouns in the hyl, with outen the  
prouostis, that reuliden<sup>b</sup> to alle the  
werkis, in noumbre of thre thousand and  
thre hundrid, comaundinge to the puple,  
17 and to hem that dyden werke<sup>c</sup>. And  
the kyng comaundide, that thei shulden  
take the greet stoonus, and the precious  
stonus, in to the foundement of the  
temple, and thei shulden square hem;  
18 the whiche the masouns of Salomon, and  
the masouns of Yram, han ouerscorchide<sup>d</sup>.  
Forsothe the cyteseynys of Biblis maden  
redi the trees and stonus, to the hows to  
be beeldid.

## CAP. VI.

1 It is doo forsothe the foure hundrid  
and eizti<sup>e</sup> ʒeer of the goynge out of the  
sones of Irael fro the loond of Egipt, in  
the ferth ʒeer, the moneth Zio; he is the  
secounde moneth of the regne of Salo-  
mon vpon Irael; he began to beelde an  
2 hows to the Lord. Forsothe the hows  
that kyng Salomon beeldide to the Lord,

<sup>y</sup> Om. A. <sup>z</sup> Om. A. <sup>a</sup> thousandis E. <sup>b</sup> reuliden hem A. <sup>c</sup> werkis A. <sup>d</sup> slascht E *pr. vice.* <sup>e</sup> eiztith  
BF. eiztetithe E.

<sup>u</sup> beech trees I. <sup>v</sup> and I. <sup>w</sup> into A *pr. m.* DEIMSBG. <sup>x</sup> moost pure I. <sup>y</sup> bothe thei I. <sup>z</sup> smoten  
togidre I. smiten EL. <sup>a</sup> into Liban Salomon sente I. <sup>b</sup> thousynde men I. <sup>c</sup> upon I. in K. <sup>cc</sup> hors A *rec. m.*  
<sup>d</sup> And so I. <sup>e</sup> the werkis I. <sup>f</sup> Om. K. <sup>g</sup> Om. X. <sup>h</sup> And I. <sup>i</sup> men of Biblis I. <sup>j</sup> Om. s. <sup>k</sup> foure I.  
1 that I. <sup>m</sup> upon I. <sup>n</sup> the temple of Salomon K *margin.* <sup>o</sup> And I. <sup>p</sup> that I.

of beechis<sup>u</sup>, bi al his wille; forsothe<sup>v</sup> 11  
Salomon ʒaf to Hiram twenti thousynde  
chorus of wheete, in to meete to<sup>w</sup> his  
hows, and twenti chorus of pureste<sup>x</sup> oile;  
Salomon ʒaf these thingis to Hiram bi  
alle ʒeeris. Also the Lord ʒaf wisdom to 12  
Salomon, as he spak to hym; and pees  
was bitwixe Hiram and Salomon, and  
bothe<sup>y</sup> smytiden<sup>z</sup> boond of pees. And 13  
kyng Salomon chees werk men of al  
Israel; and the summe was thretti thou-  
synde of men. And 'Salomon sente hem 14  
in to the Liban<sup>a</sup>, ten thousynde<sup>b</sup> bi ech  
monethe bi whilis, so that in twei monethis  
bi whilis thei weren in her howsis; and  
Adonyram was on<sup>c</sup> sich a summe. Ther- 15  
for<sup>d</sup> seuenti thousynde of hem<sup>cc</sup>, that baren  
burthuns, weren to Salomon, and foure  
score thousynde of masouns in the hil,  
with out the souereyns, that weren mais- 16  
tris of alle werkis<sup>e</sup>, bi the noumbre of thre  
thousynde and thre hundrid, comaundynge  
to the puple, and to hem that maden  
werk. And the kyng comaundide, that 17  
thei schulden take greete stonys, and pre-  
cious stonys<sup>f</sup>†, in to<sup>g</sup> the foundement of  
the temple, and that thei schulden<sup>h</sup> make  
tho square; whiche stoonys the masouns 18  
of Salomon, and the masouns of Hyram,  
hewiden. Forsothe<sup>h</sup> Biblies<sup>i</sup> maden redi  
trees and stonus, to the hows to<sup>j</sup> be bildid.

## CAP. VI.

Forsothe it was doon in the fourthe<sup>k</sup> 1  
hundrid and fourescore ʒeer<sup>l</sup> of the goynge  
out of the sonys of Israel fro the lond of  
Egipt, in the fourthe ʒeer<sup>l</sup>, in the monethe  
Zio; thilke<sup>l</sup> is the secounde monethe<sup>||</sup> of  
the rewme of Salomon on<sup>m</sup> Israel; he  
bigan to bilde an hows<sup>n</sup> to the Lord. For- 2  
sothe<sup>o</sup> the hows which<sup>p</sup> kyng Salomon

† *precious stonys*; Ebreys seyen heuye stonys, for siche stonys ben able for the foundement. *Lire here. c.*  
‡ Moyses gouernede the puple bi xl. ʒeer, in xvi. c. of Exodi, Josue bi xl. ʒeer in iij. c. of Judicum, Othonyel bi xl. ʒeer, in iij. c. of Judicum, Aioth bi xl. ʒeer, in iij. c. of Judicum, Delbora bi xl. ʒeer, in v. c. of Judicum, Gedeon bi xl. ʒeer, in viij. c. of Judicum, Abymelech bi iij. ʒeer, in ix. c. of Judicum, Thola bi xxij. ʒeer, in x. c. of Judicum, Jair bi xxij. ʒeer, in x. c. of Judicum, with out domesman bi xviii., in x. c. of Judicum, Jepte bi sixe ʒeer, in xij. c. of Judicum, Abessan bi vij. ʒeer, in xij. c. of Judicum, Abilon bi x. ʒeer, in xii. c. of Judicum, Abdon bi viij. ʒeer, in xij. c. of Judicum, Sampson bi. xx. ʒeer, in xvi. c. of Judicum, Hely bi xl. ʒeer, in i. book of Kingis iij. c., Samuel and Saul bi xl. ʒeer, in xij. c. of Dedis, Dauyth bi xl. ʒeer, in iii. book of Kingis ii. c., Salomon bi iij. ʒeer, here in this text; thus the noumbre told here, is proued bi Scripture. *Lire here. c.*  
§ *in the fourthe ʒeer*, of the rewme of Salomon. *Lire here. c.*  
|| *thilke is the secounde monethe*, of the iij. ʒeer of the rewme of Salomon. *Lire here. c.*

hadde sexti cubitis in length, and twenti  
in brede, and thretti cubitis in heizt.  
3 And a 3aat hows was before the temple of  
twenti cubitys in length, aftir the mesure  
of the brede of the temple; and hadde ten  
cubitits of brede before the face of the  
4 temple. And he made in the temple  
5 side wyndows. And he bildide vpon  
the wal of the temple table beeldyngis  
bi enuyroun, in the wallis of the hows,  
bi enuyroun of the temple, and of God-  
dis ansverynge place; and he made the  
6 sidis in enuyroun. The table beeld-  
yng, that was aboue, hadde fyue cubitis  
of brede; and the mydil table beeldyng  
of sexe cubitis of brede; and the thridde  
table beeldyng hauing seuen cubitis of  
brede. Forsothe beemys he putte in the  
hows bi enuyroun withouth, that<sup>f</sup>  
7 thei shulden not cleue to the wallis of  
the temple. Forsothe the hows, whanne<sup>g</sup>  
it shulde be beeldid vp, is beeldid of  
stonus ouer scorchid and parfite; and  
hamer, and axe, and al yren, ben not  
herd in the hows, whanne it was beeldid.  
8 The door of the mydil side in the wal  
was of the hows of the ri3t side; and bi  
a vyce thei stieden vp into the mydil  
sowpyng place, and fro the mydil into  
9 the thridde. And he beeldide vp the  
10 hows, and endide it. And he made the  
hows with cedre couplis, and bildide a  
table beeldyng vpon al the hows bi fyue  
cubitits of heizt, and couerde the hows  
11 with cedre trees. And the word of the  
12 Lord is maad to Salomon, seyyng, This  
hows that thou beeldist; if thou gost in  
myn hestis, and dost my domys, and  
kepist alle my comaundementis<sup>g</sup>, goynge  
bi hem, I shal fastne my word to thee,  
that I haue spoken to Daudid, thi fader;  
13 and I shal dwelle in the mydil of the  
sonys of Yrael, and I shal not forsaak  
14 my puple Yrael. Thanne Salomon  
beeldide vp the hows, and eendide it;

bildide to the Lord, hadde sexti cubitis in  
lengthe, and twenti cubitis<sup>p</sup> in breede,  
and thretti cubitis in heizthe. And a 3  
porche was bifor the temple of twenti  
cubitits of lengthe, by the mesure of the  
breed of the temple; and the porche  
hadde ten cubitis of breede, bifor the face  
of the temple. And Salomou made in<sup>4</sup>  
the temple 'wyndows streyte<sup>q</sup> without-  
forth, and large with ynne. And he bild-  
ide on<sup>r</sup> the wal of the temple bildyngis of  
tablis bi cumpas, in the wallis of the hows,  
'bi cumpas of<sup>s</sup> the temple, and of<sup>t</sup> Goddis  
ansveryng place; and he made sidis in  
the cumpas. The bildyng of tablis, that<sup>6</sup>  
was vndur, hadde fyue cubitis of breede;  
and the myddil bildyng of tablis was of  
sixe cubits of breede; and the thridde  
bildyng of tablis was hauynge seuene  
cubitits of breede. Sotheli<sup>u</sup> he puttide<sup>v</sup>  
beemys in the hous bi cumpas with out-  
forth, that tho cleuiden not<sup>†</sup> to the wallis  
of the temple. Forsothe<sup>w</sup> whanne the<sup>7</sup>  
hows was bildid, it was bildid<sup>x</sup> of 'stoonys  
hewid and perfit<sup>y</sup>; and an<sup>z</sup> hamer, and  
ax, and al thing maad of yrun, weren not  
herd in the hows, while it was in bildyng.  
The dore of the myddil side was in the<sup>8</sup>  
wal of the ri3thalf hows<sup>a</sup>; and bi a vijs  
thei<sup>b</sup> stieden<sup>c</sup> in to the myddil soler, and  
fro the myddil soler in to the thridde  
soler. And Salomon bildide the hows,<sup>9</sup>  
and eundide it. Also<sup>d</sup> Salomon hilide the  
hows with couplis of cedre<sup>e</sup>, and bildide<sup>f</sup>  
10 a bildyng of tablis ouer al the hows, bi  
fyue cubitis of heizthe, and hilide<sup>g</sup> the  
hows with 'trees of cedre<sup>h</sup>. And the word<sup>11</sup>  
of the Lord was maad to Salomon, and  
seide, This is the hows, which<sup>i</sup> thou<sup>12</sup>  
bildist<sup>k</sup>; if thou gost in myn heestis, and  
dost my domes, and kepist alle my com-  
aundementis, and goist bi tho, Y schal  
make stidefast my word to thee, 'which  
word<sup>l</sup> Y spak to Daudid, thi fadir; and Y<sup>13</sup>  
schal dwelle in the myddis of the sonys of

† tho cleuiden  
not, etc.; that  
is, the closingis  
in of the aleris.  
Live here. c.

<sup>f</sup> and *A.* <sup>g</sup> maundementis *BCEFH.*

<sup>p</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>q</sup> narowe wyndows *I.* <sup>r</sup> upon *I.* <sup>s</sup> aboute *I.* <sup>t</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>u</sup> And *I.* <sup>v</sup> putte *I.* <sup>w</sup> And *I.*  
<sup>x</sup> bild *I.* <sup>y</sup> perfit hewyn stoonys *I.* <sup>z</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>a</sup> of the hows *I.* <sup>b</sup> men *I.* <sup>c</sup> stieden up *I.* <sup>d</sup> And  
*DKX.* <sup>e</sup> cedre trees *I.* <sup>f</sup> he bildide *I.* <sup>g</sup> he hilide *I.* <sup>h</sup> cedre trees *I.* <sup>i</sup> that *I.* <sup>k</sup> bildidist *K.* <sup>l</sup> that *I.*



15 and beeldide vp the wallis of the hows  
with ynforth with cedre table beeldyngis,  
fro the pawment of the hows vnto the  
heizest of the wal, and vnto the cowplis;  
and he couerde with cedre trees with  
inforth; and he couerde the pawment of  
16 the hows with firre bordis. And he  
beeldide vp cedre table beeldingis of  
twenti cubitis at the hynder more parti  
of the temple, fro the pawment vnto the  
ouer parties; and he made an innermore  
hows of the heuenli ansverynge place,  
17 into the holy of halewis<sup>h</sup>. Forsothe of  
fourti cubitis was that<sup>i</sup> temple before<sup>k</sup>  
the 3atis of Goddis ansverynge place.  
18 And with cedre al the hows with yn-  
forth was clothid, hauynge his turnours,  
and his iuncturis<sup>l</sup> forgid, and grauynge  
ouerbeynge; alle with cedre tablis thei  
weren clothid, ne algatis a stoone myzte  
19 apere in the wal. Goddis ansverynge  
place forsothe he made in the mydil of  
the hows, in the inner more partie, that  
he putte there the arke of the boond of  
20 pees of the Lord. Forsothe Goddis  
ansverynge place hadde twenti cubitis  
of length, and twenti cubitis of brede,  
and twenti cubitis of heizt; and he  
couerde it, and clothide with moost pure  
gold; but and the auter he clothide with  
21 cedre. Forsothe the hows before Goddis  
ansverynge place he couerde with moost  
pure gold, and naylide platis to with  
22 golden nailis. No thing was in the  
temple that was not couerde with gold;  
but and al the auter of Goddis answer-  
23 ynge place he couerde with gold; and  
made in Goddis ansverynge place two  
cherubyn of the trees of olyues, of ten  
24 cubitis of heizt; the too weenge of che-  
rub of fyue cubitis, and the<sup>m</sup> tother  
weenge of cherub of fyue cubitis, that is,  
hauyng ten cubitis, fro the cop of the  
wenge vnto the cop of the tother weenge.  
25 Forsothe of ten cubitis was the secounde

Israel, and Y schal not forsake my puple  
Israel. Therfor Salomon bildide the 14  
hows, and endide it; and he bildide the 15  
wallis of the hows with ynne with tablis  
of cedre, fro the pawment of the hows 'til  
to<sup>m</sup> the heiznesse of the wal, and 'til to<sup>m</sup>  
the couplis; and hilide<sup>n</sup> with trees of  
cedre with ynne; and he hilide the paw-  
ment of the hows with tablis of beech.  
And he bildide a wal of tablis of cedre of 16  
twenti cubitis at the hyndrere<sup>o</sup> part of the  
temple, fro the pawment 'til to<sup>p</sup> the hizere  
partis; and he made the ynnere hows of  
Goddis ansveryng place, in to the hooli  
of hooli thingis. Sotheli<sup>q</sup> thilke<sup>r</sup> temple 17  
bifor the doris of Goddis answering  
place was of fourti cubitis. And al the 18  
hows with ynne was clothid with cedre,  
and hadde hise smethenessis, and hise  
ioynyngis maad suteli, and grauynge ap-  
perynge<sup>s</sup> aboue; alle thingis weren clothid  
with tablis<sup>t</sup> of cedre, and outirli a stoon  
mizte not appere in the wal. Forsothe<sup>u</sup> 19  
Salomon made Goddis ansveryng place  
in the myddis of the hows, in the ynnere  
part, that he schulde sette there the arke  
of boond of pees of the Lord. Sotheli<sup>v</sup> 20  
Goddis ansveryng place hadde twenti  
cubitis of lengthe, and twenti cubitis of  
breede, and twenti cubitis of heizte; and  
he hilide, and clothide it with pureste<sup>w</sup>  
gold; but also he clothide the auter with  
cedre. Also he hilide<sup>x</sup> with pureste 21  
gold the<sup>xx</sup> hows bifor 'Goddis ansveryng  
place<sup>y</sup>, and fastnyde<sup>z</sup> platis with goldun  
nailis. No thing was in the temple, 22  
'which thing<sup>a</sup> was not hilid with gold;  
but also he hilid with gold al the auter of  
Goddis ansveryng place. And he made 23  
in 'Goddis ansveryng place<sup>b</sup> twey cheru-  
byns of the<sup>c</sup> trees of olyues, of ten cubits  
of heizte; o wynges of cherub was of fyue 24  
cubitis, and the tother wynges of cherub  
was of fyue cubitis, that is, hauynge ten  
cubitis, fro the heiznesse of 'the<sup>d</sup> wynges

<sup>h</sup> holowis A. <sup>i</sup> the F. <sup>k</sup> for E pr. m. <sup>l</sup> vinctours A. <sup>m</sup> Om. A.

<sup>m</sup> vnto I. <sup>n</sup> he hilide hem I. <sup>o</sup> byndir EILXÇ. hindere K. <sup>p</sup> vnto I. <sup>q</sup> And I. Forsothe EL. <sup>r</sup> that EL.  
<sup>s</sup> semyng I. <sup>t</sup> bordis I. <sup>u</sup> And I. <sup>v</sup> And I. <sup>w</sup> moost pure I. <sup>x</sup> hilide it I. <sup>xx</sup> an D. <sup>y</sup> or the oracle  
I marg. <sup>z</sup> he fastnyde the I. <sup>a</sup> that I. <sup>b</sup> the oracle I. <sup>c</sup> Om. c. <sup>d</sup> that oon I. the too K. the DEMXB.  
Om. Ç.

cherub in the same mesure; and o werk  
 26 was in the two cherubyn, that is, o cher-  
 rub hadde heijt of ten cubitis, and lijk  
 27 maner the secunde cherub. And he  
 putte the cherubyn in the mydil of the  
 inner temple; forsothe the cherubyn  
 strauzten out her weengis, and the too  
 weenge towchide the wal, and the weenge  
 of the secunde cherub touchyde the  
 tothere wal; forsothe the tothere weenges  
 in the mydyl<sup>n</sup> part of the temple towch-  
 28 eden hem self to gidre. And he couerde  
 29 cherubyn with gold, and alle the wallis  
 of the temple bi enuyroun; and grauyde  
 with dyuerse grauyngis and turnynge;  
 and made in hem cherubyn, and palmes,  
 and dyuerse peynturis, as ferre stond-  
 30 ynge<sup>o</sup> fro the wal in goynge out. But  
 and the pawment of the hows he couerde  
 with gold, with inforth and with outforth.  
 31 And in the goynge yn of Goddis answer-  
 ynge place he made two litil dorys of the  
 trees of olyues; and fyue postis of the  
 32 corners, and the two dorys of the trees  
 of olyues; and he grauede in hem peyn-  
 ture of cherubyn, and<sup>p</sup> the lickenes of  
 palmes, and the ouermore grauyngis ful  
 fer stondynge<sup>q</sup> out; and couerde hem  
 with gold; and both he couerde cheru-  
 byn, and the palmes, and other with gold.  
 33 And he made in the entre of the temple  
 postis of the trees of olyues foure cor-  
 34 nerid; and the two doris of firre trees,  
 either to other; and either dore was dow-  
 ble, and holdynge hem self togidre was  
 35 opnyde. And he grauyde cherubyn, and  
 the palmys, and grauyngis myche sem-  
 ynge out; and alle he couerde with  
 goldyn platis, with squaryd werk at  
 36 rewle. And he bildide the porch with  
 ynforth, with three ordres of polshid  
 stonus, and with oon ordre of the trees  
 37 of cedre. The firthe 3eer the hows of the  
 Lord is foundid, in the moneth of Zio;

'til to<sup>e</sup> the hiznesse of the tother wynges.  
 And the secunde cherub was of ten cubitis<sup>25</sup>  
 in euene mesure; and o werk was in the  
 twey cherubyns, that is, o cherub hadde<sup>26</sup>  
 the hizthe of ten cubitis, and in lijk maner  
 the tother cherub. And he<sup>f</sup> settide<sup>5</sup> che-  
 27 rubyns<sup>h</sup> in the myddis of the ynnere tem-  
 ple; forsothe<sup>i</sup> the cherubyns helden forth  
 her wyngis, and o wenge touchide the  
 walk<sup>k</sup>, and the wynges of the secunde che-  
 rub touchide the tother wal; forsothe<sup>l</sup> the  
 othere<sup>m</sup> wyngis in the middil part of the  
 temple touchiden hem silf togidere. And<sup>28</sup>  
 he hilide the cherubyns with gold, and<sup>29</sup>  
 alle the wallis of the temple 'bi cumpas<sup>n</sup>;  
 and grauyde<sup>o</sup> with dyuerse grauyngis and  
 smethenesse; and he made in tho *wallys*  
 cherubyns, and palmes, and dyuerse peyn-  
 turis, as stondinge forth and goynge out  
 of the wal. But also he hilide with gold<sup>30</sup>  
 the pawment of the hows, withynne<sup>p</sup> and  
 with outforthe. And in the entryng of<sup>31</sup>  
 'Goddis answering place<sup>q</sup> he made twei  
 litil doris of the<sup>r</sup> trees of olyues; and *he*  
*made* postis of fyue corneris, and twei<sup>32</sup>  
 doris of the trees of olyues; and grauyde<sup>s</sup>  
 in tho the peynture of cherubyns, and the  
 licnessis of palmes, and grauyngis aboue  
 stondynge forth gretli; and he hilide tho  
 with gold; and he hilide as wel the che-  
 rubyns, as palmes, and othere thingis with  
 gold. And in the entring of the temple<sup>33</sup>  
 he made postis foure cornerid of the<sup>t</sup> trees  
 of olyues; and he made twei doris of the<sup>t</sup>  
 trees of beech<sup>†</sup>, ech 3ens other; and euer  
 either dore was double, and it was openyd  
 holdynge it silf togidere. And he grauyde<sup>35</sup>  
 cherubyns, and palmes, and grauyngis ap-  
 perynge gretli; and he hilide alle thingis  
 with goldun platis, bi square werk at reule.  
 And he bildide a large street<sup>u</sup> with ynne,<sup>36</sup>  
 bi thre ordris of stoonys maad fair, and bi  
 oon ordre of trees of cedre. The hows of<sup>37</sup>  
 the Lord was foundid in the fourthe 3eer<sup>‡</sup>,

<sup>34</sup> † of beech;  
 Ebreys seyen  
 of box. c.

<sup>37</sup> ‡ in the fourthe  
 3eer; of the  
 rewme of Salo-  
 mon. Lire  
 here. c

<sup>n</sup> Om. E *pr. m.*   <sup>o</sup> semynge E *pr. m.*   <sup>p</sup> in AII.   <sup>q</sup> seemynge E *pr. m.*

<sup>e</sup> vnto I.   <sup>f</sup> Salomon I.   <sup>g</sup> sette EIL.   <sup>h</sup> the cherubyns I.   <sup>i</sup> and I.   <sup>k</sup> oon wal I.   <sup>l</sup> and I.   <sup>m</sup> tothere  
 EKLÇ.   <sup>n</sup> aboute I.   <sup>o</sup> he grauyde hem I.   <sup>p</sup> with ynne forth I.   <sup>q</sup> the oracle I.   <sup>r</sup> Om. I.   <sup>s</sup> he grauyde I.  
<sup>t</sup> Om. I.   <sup>u</sup> street, or an alure I.



38 and in the enleueth 3eer, the moneth of Ebul; he is the ei3t moneth; the hows is perfourmed in al his werk, and in alle his necessities; and he bildide it vp in seuen 3eer.

in the monethe Zio; and the hows was 38 maad perfit<sup>v</sup> in al his werk, and in alle<sup>w</sup> vessels, *ether* 'purtenauncis<sup>x</sup>, in the eleuenthe 3eer, in the monethe Zebul; thilke<sup>xx</sup> is the ei3the monethe; and he bildide that hows in seuen 3eer.

## CAP. VII.

1 Forsothe Salomon beeldide his hows in thretene 3eer, and vnto parfite brou3te 2 forth. And he bildide the hows of the wijld wode of Liban, of an hundrid cubitis of length, and of fifti cubitis of brede, and of thretti cubitis of hei3t; and foure aluris betwixe the cedre pilers; forsothe the cedre trees he hew3 into pilers. 3 And he clothide al the chaumbre with cedre table beeldyngis; the which chaumbre was born vp with fyue and fourti pilers. The too ordre forsothe hadde 4 fifteen pilers, sette togidre azens hem 5 self, and 'for azen<sup>r</sup> hem self beholdyng, with euen space betwixe the pilerys; and vpon the pilers foure cornerd trees, 6 in alle thingis euen. And the chaumbre of pilers he made of fifti cubitis of length, and of thretti cubitis of brede; and another chaumbre into the face of the more chaumbre; and pilers, and the 7 heedis vpon the pilers he made. Forsothe the chaumbre of the see, in the which is the chayer of dom, he made; and couerde with cedre trees, fro the 8 pawment vnto the cop. And the litil hows, in the which he sat to deme, was in the myddil chaumbre, lijk maner werk. Forsothe he made an hows to the dou3ter of Pharao, whom Salomon weddide, 9 siche maner werk as this chaumbre. Alle thingis with precious stoonus, 'the whiche<sup>s</sup> at a maner rewle and mesure, both with ynforth and with outforth, weren loken, fro the foundement vnto the cop of the

## CAP. VII.

Forsothe Salomon bildide his owne hows 1 in thrittene<sup>y</sup> 3eer, and brou3te *it*<sup>z</sup> til to perfeccioun<sup>a</sup>. He bildide an hows of the 2 forest of Liban, of an hundrid cubitis of lengthe, and of fifti cubitis of breede, and of thretti cubitis of hi3the; and *he bildide* foure aleis bitwixe the pilers of cedre; for he hadde hewe down trees of cedres in to pilers. And he clothide al the chaumbir 3 with wallis<sup>b</sup> of cedris<sup>c</sup>; which<sup>d</sup> chaumbir was susteyned<sup>e</sup> with fyue and fourti pileris. Sotheli<sup>f</sup> oon ordre hadde fiftene pileris, set azens hem silf togidere, and bi<sup>4</sup> 5 holdyng hem silf<sup>g</sup> euene azens, bi<sup>h</sup> euene space bitwixe the pilers; and on<sup>i</sup> the pilers *weren*<sup>k</sup> foure square trees, euene in alle thingis. And he made a porche of pilers of fifti cubitis of lengthe, and of thritti cubitis of breede; and '*he made*<sup>l</sup> an other porche in the face of the gretter porche; and he made pileris, and pomels on the pileris. Also he<sup>m</sup> maad a porche 7 of the kyngis seete, in which<sup>n</sup> the seete of doom was<sup>o</sup>; and he<sup>p</sup> hilide<sup>q</sup> with trees of cedre, fro the pawment 'til to<sup>r</sup> the hi3nesse. And a litil hows, in which he<sup>s</sup> sat 8 to deme, was in the myddil porche, bi lijk werk. Also Salomon made an hows to the dou3ter of Farao, whom he hadde weddid, bi sich werk, bi what maner werk he made and this porche. He made alle 9 thingis of preciose stoonys, that weren sawid at sum<sup>t</sup> reule and mesure, bothe with ynne and with outforth, fro the foundement 'til to<sup>u</sup> the hi3nesse of wallis,

<sup>r</sup> fro the regioun *E pr. m.* forn azen *E sec. m.* <sup>s</sup> that *c pr. m.*

<sup>v</sup> perfit or *cendid* I. <sup>w</sup> alle his I. <sup>x</sup> *purtynaunce* w. <sup>xx</sup> that *EL.* <sup>y</sup> the threttenethe *K.*  
<sup>z</sup> *Om. DEGLMNPB.* <sup>a</sup> *perfeccioun or perfit cend* I. <sup>b</sup> *tablis A sec. m. b.* <sup>c</sup> *cedre* I. <sup>d</sup> the which I.  
<sup>e</sup> born up I. <sup>f</sup> And I. <sup>g</sup> *silf eche* I. <sup>h</sup> *other bi* I. <sup>i</sup> upon I. <sup>k</sup> *Om. I.* <sup>l</sup> *Om. I.* <sup>m</sup> Salomon I.  
<sup>n</sup> whiche *porche* was I. <sup>o</sup> *Om. I.* <sup>p</sup> *Om. K.* <sup>q</sup> *hilide* it I. <sup>r</sup> vnto I. <sup>s</sup> Salomon I. <sup>t</sup> a I. <sup>u</sup> vnto I.

wallis, and with ynforth and vnto the  
 10 more halle. The foundementis<sup>t</sup> forsothe  
 of precious stoonus, the greet stoonus of  
 11 ten, or of eijt cubitis; and there abone  
 precious stoonus of euen mesure weren  
 12 hewen<sup>u</sup>; and<sup>uu</sup> lijk maner of cedre. And  
 the more halle rownd, of thre ordres of  
 hewen stonus, and of oon ordre of planed  
 cedre; also and in<sup>v</sup> the innermore porche  
 of the hows of the Lord, and in the 3aat  
 13 hows of the hows of the Lord. And  
 14 kyng Salomon sente, and took Yram, the  
 sone of the widowe womman, fro Tyro,  
 of the lynage of Neptalym, fader of the  
 cuntre of Tyre, a crafti man of metal,  
 and ful of wisdom, and vndurstondynge,  
 and of lore, to doo al werk of metal.  
 Which whanne he was comen to kyng  
 Salomon, he made al the werk of hym;  
 15 and made two brasen pilers, of eizteen  
 cubitis of heijt o piler; and a lyn  
 of twelue cubitis wente<sup>w</sup> about either  
 16 piler. And two heed coueryngys he  
 made, that shulden be putte vpon the  
 heedis of the pilers, 3oten of bras; of  
 fyue cubitis of heijt oon heed couerynge,  
 and of fyue cubitis of heijt another heed  
 17 couerynge; and as in maner of a nette,  
 and of cheynys wouyn togidre to hem  
 self, in o werk. And either heed couer-  
 ynge of the pilers was 3oten; seuen litil  
 nettis of verse in the toon heed couer-  
 ynge, and seuen lytil nettis in the tothir  
 18 heed couerynge. And he fulfillide the  
 pilers, and the two ordris bi enuyroun  
 of alle the litil nettis, that thei coueren  
 the heed coueryngis, that weren vpon the  
 cop of the powmgarnettis; and the same  
 wise he made to the secounde heed couer-  
 19 ynge. Forsothe the heed coueryngis, that  
 weren vpon the heedis of the pilers, as in  
 werk of a lilye weren forgid, in the 3aat-  
 20 hows, of foure cubitis; and eft other heed  
 coueryngis in the cop of the pilers aboue,

and with ynne and 'til to<sup>a</sup> the gretter<sup>v</sup>  
 street, *ethir court*. Sotheli<sup>w</sup> the founde- 10  
 mentis *weren* of precions<sup>e</sup> stoonys, grete<sup>x</sup>  
 stoonys of ten, ethir of<sup>y</sup> eizte cubitis; and 11  
 preciose stoonys hewun of euene mesure  
 weren aboue; in lijk maner and of cedre.  
 And the gretter court, '*ethir voide spacez*', 12  
 was round, of thre ordris of hewun stonus,  
 and of oon ordre of hewun cedre<sup>a</sup>; also  
 and in the<sup>aa</sup> ynnere large strete of the  
 hows of the Lord, and in the porche of  
 the hows of the Lord. Also kyng Salo- 13  
 mon sente, and brou3te fro Tیره Hiram,  
 the sone of a womman widewe, of the 14  
 lynage of Neptalym, of the fadir a<sup>b</sup> man  
 of Tyre, *Hiram*<sup>c</sup>, a crafty man of brasse,  
 and ful of wisdom, and vndirstondynge<sup>d</sup>,  
 and doctryn<sup>e</sup>, to make al werk of bras.  
 And whanne he hadde come to kyng Sa-  
 lomon, he made al hys werk<sup>f</sup>. And he 15  
 made twey pilers of bras, o piler of eiztene  
 cubitis of hizthe; and a lyne of twelue  
 cubitis cumpasside euer either piler. Also 16  
 he<sup>g</sup> made twei pomels, 3otun of bras, that<sup>h</sup>  
 weren set on the heedis of the pilers; o  
 pomel of fyue cubitis of hizthe, and the  
 tothir pomel of fyue cubitis of hizthe;  
 and bi the maner of a net, and of chaynes 17  
 knyt to gidere to hem<sup>i</sup>, bi wonderful werk.  
 Euer either pomel of the pilers was 3otun;  
 seuen werkis lijk nettis of orders weren  
 in o pomel, and seuen werkis lijk nettis  
 weren<sup>k</sup> in the tother pomel. And he made 18  
 perfitli the pilers, and twei ordris 'bi cum-  
 pas of<sup>l</sup> alle werkis<sup>m</sup> lijk nettis, that tho  
 schulden hile the pomels, that<sup>n</sup> weren on<sup>o</sup>  
 the hiznesse of pumgarnadis; in the same  
 maner he dide also to the secounde pomel.  
 Sotheli<sup>p</sup> the pomels, that weren on<sup>q</sup> the 19  
 heedis of the pilers in the porche, weren  
 maad as bi the<sup>r</sup> werk of lilye, of foure  
 cubitis; and eft othere pomels in the 20  
 hiznesse of pilers aboue, bi the mesure of  
 the piler, azens<sup>s</sup> the werkis lijk nettis;

<sup>t</sup> foundement *A*. <sup>u</sup> dyuydid *E pr. m.* <sup>uu</sup> *Om. A.* <sup>v</sup> *Om. AFH.* <sup>w</sup> and wente *A*.

<sup>a</sup> vnto *I.* <sup>v</sup> grett *K.* <sup>w</sup> And *I.* <sup>x</sup> of grete *I.* <sup>y</sup> *Om. I.* <sup>z</sup> *Om. I.* <sup>a</sup> cedre trees *I.* <sup>aa</sup> *Om. s.* <sup>b</sup> of a *I.*  
<sup>c</sup> *Om. I.* <sup>d</sup> of vndirstondynge *I.* <sup>e</sup> of techyng *I.* <sup>f</sup> brasen werk *I.* <sup>g</sup> Hiram *I.* <sup>h</sup> whiche *I.* <sup>i</sup> hem self *I.*  
<sup>k</sup> *Om. I.* <sup>l</sup> aboute *I.* <sup>m</sup> the werkis *I.* <sup>n</sup> whiche *I.* <sup>o</sup> upon *I.* <sup>p</sup> And *I.* <sup>q</sup> upon *I.* <sup>r</sup> *Om. I.*  
<sup>s</sup> sell azens *I.*



aftir the mesure of the piler azens the  
 litil nettis; forsothe two hundryd ordres  
 of powmgarnettis weren in enuyroun of  
 21 the secounde heed couerynge. And he  
 sette two pilers in the 3aat hows of the  
 temple; and whanne he hadde sette the  
 ri3t piler, he clepide it bi name Jachym;  
 lijk maner he reride the secounde piler,  
 22 and clepide the name of it Booz. And  
 vpon the heedis of the pilers he sette a  
 werk in maner of a lilye; and fulfillid is  
 23 the werke of the pilers. He made for-  
 sothe the 3oten see, of ten cubitis fro  
 lippe vnto lippe, rounde in enuyroun;  
 the hei3t of hym of fyue cubitis; and  
 the littil nette of thretti cubitis girdide  
 24 it<sup>w</sup> by enuyroun. And the grauyng  
 vndur the lippe wente about it bi ten  
 cubitis, goyng about the see; two ordris  
 25 of storiye grauyngis weren 3oten, and  
 stoden vpon twelue oxen; of the whiche  
 three beheelden to the north, and three  
 to the weste, and<sup>x</sup> three to the south, and  
 thre to the cste; and the see was there  
 aboue vpon hem, whos alle the hyndir-  
 26 more parties lurkiden with ynforth. The  
 greetnes forsothe of the watyr vessel was  
 of three ouncis, and the lippe of it<sup>y</sup> as  
 the lippe of a chalice, and as a leef of a  
 lilye to be 'azen bowid<sup>z</sup>; it<sup>a</sup> conteynede  
 two thousand mesuris of thre quartis,  
 thre thousand mesuris nee3 of a potel.  
 27 And he made ten brasen feet, eche foot  
 of foure cubitis of length, and of foure  
 cubitis of brede, and of foure cubitis of  
 28 hei3t. And that werk of the feet was  
 betwix grauyngis playn; and grauyngis  
 29 betwix the ioynturis. And betwix the  
 litil crownes and wyndyngis, liouns, and  
 oxen, and cherubin; and in the ioynturis  
 lijk maner abone<sup>b</sup>; and vndur the lyouns  
 and oxen as bridils of brasse hongynge.  
 30 And foure whelis bi eche feet, and brasen

forsothe<sup>t</sup> twey hundrid ordris of pumgar-  
 nadis weren in the cumpas of the secounde  
 pomel. And he settide<sup>u</sup> the twey pilers in 21  
 the porche of the temple; and whanne he  
 hadde set the ri3thalf pilere, he clepide it  
 bi name Jachym<sup>v</sup>; in lijk maner he reis-  
 ide<sup>w</sup> the secounde pilere, and he clepide  
 the name therof Booz<sup>x</sup>. And he settide<sup>y</sup> 22  
 on<sup>z</sup> the heedis of the pilers a<sup>a</sup> werk bi  
 the<sup>b</sup> maner of a lilye; and the werk of the  
 pilers was maad perfit<sup>c</sup>. Also he<sup>d</sup> made 23  
 a 3otun see, *that is, a waisching vessel*  
*for preestis*, round in cumpas, of ten cu-  
 bitis fro brynke til<sup>e</sup> to the<sup>f</sup> brinke; the  
 hei3nesse therof was of fyue cubitis; and  
 a corde of thretti cubitis 3ede aboute it bi  
 cumpas. And grauyng<sup>g</sup> vndir the brynke 24  
 cumpasside it, and cumpasside<sup>h</sup> the see bi  
 ten cubitis; tweyne ordris of grauyngis  
 conteynynge summe stories weren 3otun,  
 and stoden on<sup>i</sup> twelue oxis<sup>k</sup>; of whiche 25  
 oxis<sup>k</sup> thre bihelden to the north, and thre  
 to the west, and thre to the south, and  
 three to the eest; and the see was aboue  
 on<sup>l</sup> tho oxis<sup>m</sup>, of whiche<sup>n</sup> alle the hyndere<sup>nn</sup>  
 thingis weren hid 'with ynne<sup>o</sup>. Sotheli<sup>p</sup> 26  
 the thicknesse of the see was of thre  
 ounces<sup>†</sup>, and the brynke therof was as the  
 brynke of a cuppe, and as the leef of a  
 lilye crokid a3en; the see took<sup>q</sup> twei thou-  
 synde bathus<sup>‡</sup>, thre<sup>r</sup>§ thousynde metretis<sup>¶</sup>.  
 And he made ten brasun foundementes, 27  
 ech foundement of foure cubites of lengthe,  
 and of foure cubitis of brede, and of thre  
 cubitis of hi3nes. And thilke<sup>s</sup> werk of 28  
 foundementis<sup>t</sup> was rasid<sup>u</sup> bitwixe; and  
 grauyngis weren bitwixe<sup>v</sup> the ioynturis.  
 And bitwixe<sup>v</sup> the litil corouns and serclis<sup>w</sup> 29  
 weren liouns, oxis<sup>x</sup>, and cherubyns; and  
 in the ioynturis in lijk maner aboue; and  
 vndir the lyouns and oxis<sup>y</sup> weren as  
 reynes of bridels of bras hangynge down.  
 And bi ech foundement weren foure 30

† three ounces;  
 in Ebreu it is  
 here of iiij.  
 fyngrs; and  
 bi Ebreys a  
 pawm is as  
 myche as iiij.  
 fyngrs. Lire  
 here. c.

‡ bathus is a  
 mesure of thre  
 buschelis, and  
 metreta con-  
 taineth two  
 quartis and an  
 half. i.

§ this word  
 iiij. thousynde  
 metretis, is not  
 in Ebrew, ne-  
 ther in bokis  
 amendid, but  
 it was first a  
 glos to schewe  
 what is signi-  
 fied bi bathus,  
 and aftirward  
 bi ignoraunce  
 of writeris, it  
 was set in the  
 text. A metrete  
 conteyneth ij.  
 quartis and an  
 half; and bi  
 this the see  
 conteynede xi.  
 tunnes and an  
 half, and iiij.  
 sextaries. Bi  
 Isidore the see  
 conteynede lxx.  
 tunnes and x.  
 sextaries. A  
 sextarie is as  
 a chopyn of  
 Pariys, but for  
 lengthe and  
 varyng of me-  
 suris in tymes  
 and cuntreys,  
 we han no cer-  
 teynte of E-  
 brew mesuris.  
 Lire here. c.  
 ¶ a metrete  
 conteyneth twei  
 quartis and an  
 half. Lire here.  
 c. et plures.

<sup>w</sup> Om. E pr. m. <sup>x</sup> Om. A. <sup>y</sup> hym E pr. m. <sup>z</sup> aparailid E pr. m. <sup>a</sup> and it AF. <sup>b</sup> Om. AH.

<sup>t</sup> and i. <sup>u</sup> sette i. <sup>v</sup> Jachym, *that is, stidefastnesse* c marg. K. <sup>w</sup> reiseid up i. <sup>x</sup> Booz, *that is,*  
*strengthe* c marg. K. <sup>y</sup> sette i. <sup>z</sup> upon i. <sup>a</sup> the c. <sup>b</sup> Om. EL. <sup>c</sup> up fully i. <sup>d</sup> Hiram i. <sup>e</sup> Om. IX.  
<sup>f</sup> Om. KXc. <sup>g</sup> the grauyng i. <sup>h</sup> it came aboute i. <sup>i</sup> upon i. <sup>k</sup> oxen i. <sup>l</sup> upon i. <sup>m</sup> oxen i. <sup>n</sup> whiche  
 oxen i. <sup>nn</sup> hyndere A sec. m. <sup>o</sup> withynne the see i. <sup>p</sup> And i. <sup>q</sup> conteynede i. <sup>r</sup> and thre K. <sup>s</sup> that EL.  
<sup>t</sup> the foundementis i. <sup>u</sup> raasid i. <sup>v</sup> bitwene i. <sup>w</sup> the serclis i. <sup>x</sup> oxen i. <sup>y</sup> the oxen i.



axtrees; and bi foure partyes as litil shuldres vndur the water vessel 30ten, azens  
 31 hem self beholdyng. And the mouth of the watir vessel with ynforth was in the cop of the heed, and that, that with outforth aperide, was of o cubite, and alle round, and togidre hadde o cubite and an half; in<sup>e</sup> the corners forsothe of the pilers<sup>d</sup> weren dyuers grauyngis, and the mene pilers<sup>e</sup> betwix squaar<sup>f</sup>, and not round.  
 32 Forsothe the foure whelis, that weren bi the foure corners of the foot, cleueden togidre to hem self vndir the foot; o whcle  
 33 hadde of heijt a cubite and an half. Forsothe the whelis weren siche, as ben wont to be maad in a chaar; and the axtre<sup>g</sup> of hem, and the spokys, and the felijsh<sup>h</sup>,  
 34 and the naue, alle 30ten. For thoo ilke<sup>i</sup> foure<sup>k</sup> litil shuldres, bi alle the corners of o foot, fro that foot weren 30ten, and  
 35 ioyned. In the cop forsothe of the foot was a maner roundnes, of a cubite and a half, so forgid, that the watir vessel my3te be sette there aboue, hauynge his dyuerse endentyngis, and grauyngis of hym<sup>l</sup>  
 36 self. Forsothe he grauede in the table beeldyngis, that weren of brasse, and in the corners, cherubyn, and liouns, and palmys, as into the<sup>m</sup> lickenesse of a man stondynge, that thei shulen be seen not  
 37 grauen, but leid to bi enuyroun. And in this maner he made ten feet, bi o 3etyng and mesure, and with lijk maner  
 38 grauyng. Forsothe he made ten brasen water vessels; o water vessel heelde fourti mesuris of thre quaartis, and was of foure cubitis; and alle the water vessels he putte vpon alle the feet, that is, vpon ten  
 39 feet. And he ordeynde the<sup>n</sup> ten feet, fyue at the ry3t partie of the temple, and fyue at the left; forsothe the see he putte at the ri3t parti of the temple, azens the este  
 40 at the south. And Iram made cawdrones, and fier pannys, and wyn violis; and he parformede al the werk of kyng

wheelis, and brasun extrees; and bi foure partis wren as litle schuldryngis vndir the waischyng vessel, 'the schuldryngis'<sup>†</sup> 30tun, and biholdyng azens hemsilf togidere. And the mouth of the waischyng 31 vessel with ynn<sup>c</sup> was in the hiznesse of the heed<sup>‡</sup>, and that, that apperide with outforth, was of o cubit, and it was al round, and hadde togidere o cubit and an half; sotheli<sup>a</sup> dyuerse grauyngis weren in the corneris of pilers, and the mydil piler bitwixe<sup>b</sup> was square, not<sup>bb</sup> round. And 32 the foure wheelis, that<sup>c</sup> weren bi foure corneris of the foundement, cleuyden togidere to hem silf vndir the foundement; o wheele hadde o cubit and an half of hizthe. Sotheli<sup>d</sup> the whcelis weren siche, 38 whiche maner wheelis ben wont to be maad in a chare; and the extrees, and the 'naue stockis<sup>e</sup>, and the spokis, and<sup>f</sup> dowlis<sup>g</sup> of tho wheelis, alle thingis weren 30tun. For also the foure litle 34 schuldryngis, bi alle the corners of o foundement, weren ioyned to gidere, and 30tun<sup>§</sup> of that foundement. Sotheli<sup>h</sup> in 35 the hiznesse of the foundement was sum<sup>i</sup> roundenesse, of o cubite and an half, so maad craftili, that the waischyng vessel my3te be set aboue, hauynge his purtrei- yngis, and dyuerse grauyngis of it silf. Also he<sup>k</sup> grauyde in tho wallis<sup>l</sup>, that 36 weren of bras, and in the corneris, cherubyns, and liouns, and palmes, as bi the licnesse of a man stondynge, that tho semeden not grauun, but put to bi cum- pas. Bi this maner he made ten founde- 37 mentis, bi o 3etyng and mesure<sup>m</sup>, and lijk grauyng. Also he made ten waischyng 38 vessels of bras; o waischyng vessel took fourti bathus, and it was of foure cubitis; and he puttide<sup>n</sup> ech waischyng vessel bi it silf bi ech foundement bi it silf, that is, ten. And he made ten foundementis, fyue 39 at the ri3t half of the temple, and fyue at the left half; sotheli<sup>o</sup> he settide<sup>p</sup> the see

<sup>†</sup> schuldryngis; that is, achorte pilers to susteyne the waischyng vessel. *Live here. c.*  
<sup>‡</sup> of the heed; this word heed, is not in Ebreu, but for al this lettre it is had thus in Ebreu, and the mouth thereof was round above, bi o cubit; for on the hiznesse that was of o cubit, was a sercle that was clepid the mouth, hauynge half a cubit in heijthe. *Live here. c.*

<sup>§</sup> and 30tun; that is, weren 30tun to gidere with that foundement, and maden o body. *Live here. c.*

<sup>c</sup> and in *AH*. <sup>d</sup> piler *E sec. m.* <sup>e</sup> piler *E sec. m.* <sup>f</sup> quarre *BC pr. m. F.* <sup>g</sup> axtrees *CE*. <sup>h</sup> felys *E sup. ras.*  
<sup>i</sup> Om. *CE sec. m.* <sup>k</sup> Om. *E pr. m.* <sup>l</sup> hem *A*. <sup>m</sup> Om. *AH*. <sup>n</sup> tho *A*.

<sup>a</sup> Om. *I*. <sup>b</sup> and *I*. <sup>b</sup> bitwene *I*. <sup>bb</sup> and not *s*. <sup>c</sup> whiche *I*. <sup>d</sup> And *I*. <sup>e</sup> navelstockis *L*. <sup>f</sup> and the *KOX*.  
<sup>g</sup> felies *I*. <sup>h</sup> And *I*. <sup>i</sup> a *I*. <sup>k</sup> Hiram *I*. <sup>l</sup> tablis *C*. <sup>m</sup> oo mesure *I*. <sup>n</sup> putte *I*. <sup>o</sup> and *I*. <sup>p</sup> sette *I*.



41 Salomon in the temple of the Lord. Two  
 pilers, and two lytil cordis of the heed  
 coueryngis vpon the heedis of the pilers,  
 and two litil nettis, that thei coueren the  
 two litil coordis, that weren vpon the  
 42 heedis of the pilers. And foure hundrid  
 powmgarnettis in the two litil nettis;  
 two vers of powmgarnettis in<sup>n</sup> eche litil  
 nettis, to the litil coordis to be couerd of  
 the heed coueryngis, that weren vpon the  
 43 heedis of the pilers. And the ten feet,  
 and the ten water vessels vpon the feet;  
 44 and oon see, and twelue oxen vndir the  
 see; and cawdrones, and fjr pannys, and  
 wyn vyolis. Alle the vessels, that Iram  
 made to kyng Salomon in the hows of  
 46 the Lord, weren of latoun. And in the  
 wijld feeldy regioun of Jordan the kyng  
 zetide hem, in the cleyye<sup>nn</sup> erthe, betwix  
 47 Socoht and Sarcham. And Salomon  
 putte alle the vessels in the hows; for the  
 mych multitude forsothe there was no  
 48 weizt of the brasse. And Salomon made  
 alle the vessels in the hows of the Lord;  
 forsothe a golden auter, and a golden  
 bord, on<sup>o</sup> the<sup>p</sup> which shulden be leyd the  
 49 looues of proposicioun; and fyue golden  
 candelstickis at the riȝt side, and fyue at  
 the left, azens Goddis answerynge place,  
 of moost pure gold; and as flouris of  
 lilie, and golden lanterns there aboue,  
 50 and golden snytters; and stenys, and  
 flesh hookis, and vyolis, and morters,  
 and censerys, of moost pure gold; and the  
 heengis of doris of the ynnermore hows  
 of the holy of halowis, and of the dorys  
 of the hows of the temple, weren of gold.  
 51 And he parfourmede al the werk, that  
 Salomon made in the hows of the Lord;  
 and he brouȝte in the thingis that David,  
 his fader, hadde halowid; siluer, and  
 gold, and vessels; and he leide vp in the  
 tresours of the hows of the Lord.

at the riȝt half of the temple, azens the  
 eest, at the south<sup>q</sup>. Also Hiram made<sup>40</sup>  
 cawdrouns, and pannes, and wyn vessels;  
 and he made perfitli al the werk of kyng  
 Salomon in the temple of the Lord. *He*<sup>41</sup>  
*made* twey pilers, and twei cordis<sup>†</sup> of  
 pomels<sup>r</sup> on<sup>s</sup> the pomels of pilers<sup>t</sup>, and  
 twei werkis lijk nettis, that tho schulden  
 hile twey<sup>u</sup> cordis, that weren on<sup>v</sup> the  
 heedis of pilers<sup>w</sup>. And *'he made*<sup>x</sup> pum-<sup>42</sup>  
 garnadis foure hundrid in twey werkis  
 lijk nettis; *'he made*<sup>x</sup> tweyne<sup>y</sup> ordris of  
 pumgarnadis in<sup>z</sup> ech werk<sup>a</sup> lijk a net,  
 to hile the cordis of the pomels, that weren  
 on the heedis of pilers. And *he made* ten<sup>43</sup>  
 foundementis, and ten waischyng vessels  
 on<sup>b</sup> the foundementis; and o se, *'that is*,<sup>44</sup>  
*a waischyng vessel for preestis*<sup>c</sup>, and  
 twelue oxis<sup>d</sup> vndur the see; and *'he made*<sup>e</sup><sup>45</sup>  
 cawdruns, and pannys, and wyn vessels.  
 Alle vessels<sup>f</sup>, whiche Hiram made to kyng  
 Salomon<sup>‡</sup> in the hows of the Lord, weren  
 of latoun. And the kyng zetide tho ves-<sup>46</sup>  
 sels in the feeldi cuntrey of Jordan, in  
 cleyi lond, bitwixe Socht and Sarcham.  
 And Salomon settide<sup>g</sup> alle the vessels<sup>h</sup>; <sup>47</sup>  
 forsothe<sup>i</sup> for greet<sup>k</sup> multitude no weizte  
 was of bras<sup>l</sup>, *'that is, it passide al comyn*  
*weizte*<sup>m</sup>. And Salomon made alle vessels<sup>n</sup><sup>48</sup>  
 in the hows of the Lord; sotheli<sup>o</sup> he made  
 the golden auter, *'that is, the auter of*  
*encense, that was with ynne the temple*<sup>p</sup>,  
 and the goldun boord, on<sup>q</sup> whych the  
 loouys of settinge forth weren set; and <sup>49</sup>  
*he made*<sup>r</sup> goldun candilstikis, fyue at the  
 riȝt half, and fyue at the left half, azens  
 Goddis answerynge place, 'of purest gold<sup>s</sup>;  
 and *he made* as the flouris of a lilie, and<sup>ss</sup>  
 goldun lanterns aboue, and goldun tongis;  
 and pottis, and hokis, and violis, and <sup>50</sup>  
 morteris, and censeris of pureste gold; and  
 the herris, *ether heengis*, of the doris of the  
 ynnere hows of the hooli of hooli thingis,  
 and of the doris of the hows of the temple

† cordis; that  
 is, serclis cum-  
 passinge the  
 pomels, at the  
 maner of cordis.  
 Lire here. c.

‡ Salomon; for  
 he made siche  
 thingis to be  
 maad; ether the  
 kyng, that is,  
 Hiram, that was  
 seid king of  
 crafty men, for  
 the excellence  
 of craft. Lire  
 here. c.

<sup>n</sup> and AHF. <sup>nn</sup> cleye AB. <sup>o</sup> vpon BEFCH. <sup>p</sup> Om. C.

<sup>q</sup> south coast I. <sup>r</sup> the pomels I. <sup>s</sup> upon I. <sup>t</sup> the pilers I. <sup>u</sup> the two I. <sup>v</sup> upon I. <sup>w</sup> the pilers I.  
<sup>x</sup> Om. I. <sup>y</sup> and two I. <sup>z</sup> on C. <sup>a</sup> a werk B. <sup>b</sup> upon I. <sup>c</sup> Om. CI. <sup>d</sup> oxen I. <sup>e</sup> Om. I. <sup>f</sup> the vessels I.  
<sup>g</sup> sette I. <sup>h</sup> vessels in a hous I. <sup>i</sup> but I. <sup>k</sup> the greet I. <sup>l</sup> the bras I. <sup>m</sup> Om. I. <sup>n</sup> the vessels I.  
<sup>o</sup> certis I. <sup>p</sup> Om. I. <sup>q</sup> upon I. <sup>r</sup> made of moost pure golde I. <sup>s</sup> Om. I. <sup>ss</sup> Om. I.

weren of gold. And Salomon performyde<sup>51</sup> al the werk, which<sup>t</sup> he made in the hows of the Lord; and he bronȝte ynne the thingis, whiche Dauid, his fadir, hadde halewid; siluer, and gold, and vessels; and he kepte<sup>u</sup> in the tresours of the hows of the Lord.

## CAP. VIII.

1 Thanne alle the more thurȝ birth of Yrael ben gadryd, with the princis of lynagis, and the duykis of the meynes of the sones of Yrael, to king Salomon, in to Jerusalem, that thei bryngen the arke of the boond of pees of the Lord fro the cite<sup>2</sup> of Dauid, that is, fro Syon. And al Israel cam togidre to kyng Salomon, in the moneth of Bethanym, in a solempne<sup>3</sup> day; he is the seuenth moneth. And alle the eldris of Israel camen; and<sup>4</sup> preestis token the arke, and beren the arke of the Lord, and the tabernacle of the couenaunt of pees, and alle the vessels of the seyntuarie, that weren in the tabernacle; and preestis and Leuytis<sup>5</sup> beren hem. Forsothe kyng Salomon, and al the multitude of Yrael, that was comen to hym, wenten with hym before the arke, and offreden sheep and oxen,<sup>6</sup> with out eymynge and noumbre. And the preestis brouȝten yn the arke of the boond of pees of the Lord into his place, into Goddis answeyng place of the temple, into the holi of halowis, vnder<sup>7</sup> the weengis of cherubyn. Forsothe cherubyn spradden out the weengis vpon the place of the arke; and thei couerden the ark, and his clothis ther<sup>8</sup> aboue. And whanne the berynge stauys semeden out, and the heigest of hem apereden with out the seyntuarie, before Goddis answeyng place, thei apereden no more with out forth; and the whiche weren there vnto the day that is now.<sup>9</sup> Forsothe in the arke was noon othere

## CAP. VIII.

Thanne<sup>v</sup> alle the gretter men in birthe<sup>1</sup> in Israel, with the<sup>w</sup> princes of lynagis<sup>x</sup>, and the<sup>y</sup> duykis of meynes<sup>z</sup> of the sones of Israel, weren gaderid to kyng Salomon, in to Jerusalem, that thei schulden bere the arke of boond of pees of the Lord fro the citee of Dauid, that is, fro Syon. And<sup>2</sup> al Israel cam to gidere in the moneth Bethanym<sup>†a</sup>, in the solempne dai; thilke<sup>b</sup> is the seuenth moneth. And alle the<sup>3</sup> elde men of Israel camen; and the preestis token the arke, and baren<sup>c</sup> the arke of the<sup>cc</sup> Lord, and the tabernacle of boond of pees, and alle vessels<sup>d</sup> of the seyntuarie, that weren in the tabernacle; and the preestis and dekenes baren tho. Sotheli<sup>e</sup> kyng<sup>5</sup> Salomon, and al the multitude of Israel, that camen togidre to hym, ȝede with hym bifor the arke; and thei offriden scheep and oxen<sup>f</sup>, with out gessyng<sup>†</sup> and noumbre. And prestis brouȝten the arke<sup>6</sup> of boond of pees of the Lord in to his place, in to Goddis answeyng place of the temple, in to the hooli of hooli thingis, vndur the wengis of cherubyns<sup>5</sup>. For<sup>7</sup> sothe<sup>b</sup> cherubyns<sup>i</sup> spredden forth wengis<sup>k</sup> ouer the place of the arke; and hiliden<sup>l</sup> the arke, and the barris therof aboue. And whanne the barris stoden forth, and<sup>8</sup> the hiznesse<sup>m</sup> of tho apperiden with out the seyntuarie, bifor 'Goddis answeyng place<sup>n</sup>, tho<sup>o</sup> apperyden no ferther with out forth; whiche<sup>p</sup> barris also weren there 'til in to<sup>q</sup> present<sup>r</sup> day. Forsothe<sup>s</sup> in the arke is<sup>t</sup> noon other thing<sup>§</sup>, no but twei tablis of stoon, whiche tablis<sup>u</sup> Moyses in

† that is, Septembre. Live here. c. et plures.

‡ with out gessyng; this is seid bi figuratif speche, clepid iperbole, to signifie the multitude of sacrifices. Live here.

c. § in the arke is noon other thing; the contrarie of this semeth in ix. c. to Ebreys, where Poul seith thus, that the ȝerde of Aaron, and a goldun vessel hauynge manna, weren there with the tablis. This is soild in double maner, first thus, that the tablis a-loone weren there principally, for herfor the arke was maad. The ȝerde of Aaron was there bi occasion, to putte away rebellious of presthod; and the goldun vessel with manna was there, to the mynde of meete ȝouun fro heuene. In the secounde maner thus, that the ȝerde of Aaron and the goldun vessel weren not withynne the arke, but with-outforth in a cofere maad therw, and put in the side of the arke. Live here. c.

† that i.    u kepte thoo i.    v Whanne A.    w Om. i.    x the lynagis i.    y with i.    z the meynes i.  
 a of Bethanym c.    b which EL.    c thei baren i.    cc Om. A.    d the vessels i.  
 e And i.    f oxen i.    g the cherubyns i.    h And i.    i the cherubyns i.    k her wengis i.    l thei hiliden i.  
 m hiznesse xx.    n the oracle i text. that is, Goddis answeyng place i marg.    o tho barris i.    p the whiche i.    q vnto i.    r this present i.    s And i.    t was i.    u Om. i.



thing but the two stonen tablis, the  
 whiche Moyses hadde sette in it in Oreb,  
 whanne the Lord couenauntide coue-  
 naunt of pees with the sones of Irael,  
 whanne thei shulden goo out of the  
 10 loond of Egipt. It is doon forsothe  
 whanne the preestis weren goon out of  
 the seyntuarie, a litil clowde fulfillide  
 11 the hous of the Lord; and the preestis  
 myȝten not stoonde and mynystre, for the  
 litil clowde; forsothe the glorie of the  
 Lord hadde fulfillid the hous of the  
 12 Lord. Thanne seith Salomon, The Lord  
 seide, that he shulde dwelle in a litil  
 13 clowde. Beeldynge I haue beeldid an  
 hows in to thi 'dwellynge place<sup>q</sup>, thi  
 14 moost fast see into euermore. And  
 the kyng turnede his face, and blisside  
 to al the chirch in Irael; forsothe al the  
 15 chirch of Irael stood. And Salomon  
 seith, Blessid is<sup>r</sup> the Lord God of Irael,  
 that spak in his mouth to Dauid, my  
 fader, and in the hondis<sup>s</sup> of hym per-  
 16 fourmyde, seiynge, Fro the day that I  
 ladde out my puple Irael fro Egipt, I  
 chees not a citee of alle the lynagis of  
 Irael, that an hows shulde be beeldid  
 vp, and my name were there; but Dauid  
 I chees, that he were vpon my puple  
 17 Irael. And Dauid, my fader, wolde  
 beeld vp an hows to the name of the  
 18 Lord God of Yrael. And the Lord seith  
 to Dauid, my fader, That thou thouȝtist  
 in thin herte to beelde vp an hows to my  
 name, thou didist wel, that same thing  
 19 trefynge in mynde; neuerthelater thou  
 shalt not beelde to me an hows, but thi  
 sone, that shal goon out of thi reynes,  
 he shal beelde an hows to my name.  
 20 The Lord hath confermyd his word, that  
 he spak; and I stood for Dauid, my fader,  
 and satte upon the trone of Irael, as the  
 Lord spak; and I haue beeld<sup>t</sup> an hows  
 to the name of the Lord God of Yrael.  
 21 And I haue sette there a place of the  
 arke, in the which is the couenaunt of

Oreb hadde put in the ark, whanne the  
 Lord made boond of pees with the sones  
 of Israel, whanne thei ȝeden out of the  
 loond of Egipt. Forsothe<sup>u</sup> it was doon 10  
 whanne the preestis hadden go out of the  
 seyntuarie, a cloude fillide the hows of  
 the Lord; and the preestis myȝten not 11  
 stonde and mynystre, for the cloude; for  
 whi the glorie of the Lord hadde fillid  
 the hows of the Lord. Thanne Salomon 12  
 seide, The Lord seide, that he wolde  
 dwelle in a cloude<sup>†</sup>. Y bildynge haue 13  
 bildid an hows in to thi dwelling place,  
 in to thi moost stidefast trone with outen  
 ende. And the kyng turnede his face, 14  
 and blesside al the chirche in Israel; for  
 al the chirche of Israel stood<sup>v</sup>. And Sa- 15  
 lomon seide, Blessid be the Lord God of  
 Israel, that spak with his mouth to Dauid,  
 my fadir, and performyde in hise hondis,  
 and seide, Fro the dai in which Y ledde 16  
 my puple Israel out of Egipt, Y chees not  
 a citee of alle the lynagis of Israel, that  
 an hows schulde be bildid, and my name  
 schulde be there; but Y chees Dauid, that  
 he schulde be ouer my puple Israel. And 17  
 Dauid, my fadir, wolde bilde<sup>w</sup> an hows  
 to the name of the Lord God of Israel.  
 And the Lord seide to Dauid, my fadir, 18  
 That thou thouȝtist in thin herte to bilde  
 an hows to my name, thou didist wel,  
 trefynge this same thing in soule<sup>x</sup>; nethe- 19  
 les thou schalt not bilde an hows to me,  
 but thi sone, that schal go out of thi  
 reynes, he schal bilde an hows to my  
 name. The Lord hath<sup>y</sup> confermyd his 20  
 word, which<sup>z</sup> he spak; and Y stood for  
 Dauid, my fadir, and Y sat on<sup>a</sup> the trone  
 of Israel, as the Lord spak; and Y haue  
 bildid an hows to the name of the Lord  
 God of Israel. And Y haue ordeyned 21  
 there a place of the arke, in which arke  
 the boond of pees of the Lord is, which  
 he smoot with oure fadris, whanne thei  
 ȝeden out of the lond of Egipt. Forsothe<sup>b</sup> 22  
 Salomon stood bifoor the auter<sup>†</sup> of the

<sup>†</sup> in a cloude;  
 in Ebreu it is  
 in a myist, and  
 so it is in 11.  
 book of Paralip.  
 vi. c°. Lire  
 here. c.

<sup>†</sup> Salomon  
 stood bifore the  
 auter; of brent  
 sacrifices, for  
 prestis aloone  
 entriden to the  
 auter of en-  
 cense. Lire  
 here. c.

<sup>q</sup> tabernacle *E pr. m.* <sup>r</sup> Om. *CEFH.* <sup>s</sup> hows *AFH.* <sup>t</sup> beeldide *BFH.*

<sup>u</sup> And *1.* <sup>v</sup> stood there *1.* <sup>w</sup> haue bildid *1.* <sup>x</sup> thi soule *1.* <sup>y</sup> hath now *1.* <sup>z</sup> that *1.* <sup>a</sup> upon *1.*  
<sup>b</sup> And *1.*



pees of the Lord, the whiche he smoot  
with oure faders, whanne thei wenten  
22 out of the loond of Egypt. Forsothe  
Salomon stood before the auter of the  
Lord, in the sizt of the chyrch of Yrael;  
and he spradde out his hoondis into  
23 heuene, and seith, Lord God of Yrael,  
there is not lijk of<sup>a</sup> thee, God in heuene  
aboue, and upon erthe beneeth, the which  
kepist couenaunt and mercy to thi ser-  
nauntis, that goon before thee in al her  
24 herte; the which keptist to Dauid, my  
fader, thi seruaunt, that thou speke to  
hym; with mouth thou speke, and with  
hoondis thou hast fulfillid, as this dai  
25 proueth. Now thanne, Lord God of  
Israel, kepe to thi seruaunt Dauid, my  
fader, that thou speke to hym, seiynge,  
There shal not be doon away a man  
before me of thee, that sitte vpon the  
trone of Irael, so neuerthelater if thi  
sonis kepen thi weye, that thei goon be-  
fore me, as thou wentist in my sizt.  
26 And now, Lord God of Irael, thi wordis  
ben thei fastned, that thou speke to thi  
27 seruaunt Dauid, my fader. Thanne  
whethir it is to trowe, that vereli God  
dwelle vpon erthe; forsothe if heuene,  
and heuenes of heuens mowen not take  
thee, myche more this hows, that I haue  
28 beeldid to thee. But behold to the ori-  
soun of thi seruaunt, and to the preiers  
of hym, Lord my God; here the ympne,  
and the orysoun, that thi seruaunt  
29 preieth before thee to day; that thin  
eyen ben openyd vpon this hows nizt  
and day, vpon the hows, of the which  
thou seydyt, My name shal be there;  
that thou here the orisoun, that thi ser-  
30 uaunt preieth to thee in this place; that  
thou here the preier of thi seruaunt, and  
of thi puple Irael, what euere thing he  
shal preye in this place, and thou here  
in the stede of thi dwellynge place in  
heuene; and whanne thou herist, thou

Lord, in the sizt of the chyrch of Israel;  
and he helde forth hise hoondis azens  
heuene, and seide, Lord God of Israel, no<sup>21</sup>  
God in heuene aboue, nether<sup>c</sup> on<sup>d</sup> erthe  
bynethe, is lijk thee, which kepist coue-  
naunt and mercy to thi seruauntis, that  
goon bifor thee in al her herte; and thou<sup>24</sup>  
kepist to Dauid, my fadir, thi seruaunt,  
tho thingis whiche thou hast spoke to  
him; bi mouth thou hast spoke, and bi  
hoondis thou hast fillid<sup>e</sup>, as this day preu-  
eth. Now therfor, Lord God of Israel,<sup>25</sup>  
kepe thou to thi seruaunt Dauid, my  
fadir, tho thingis whiche thou spakist to  
hym, and seidist, A man of thee schal not  
be taken awei bifor me, which man schal  
sitte on<sup>f</sup> the trone of Israel, so netheles if  
thi sones kepen thi weye, that thei go  
bifor me, as thou ȝedist in my sizt. And<sup>26</sup>  
now, Lord God of Israel, thi wordis<sup>†</sup> be  
maad stidfast, whiche thou spakist to thi  
seruaunt Dauid, my fadir. Therfor whe-<sup>27</sup>  
ther it is to gesse, that God dwellith verily  
on<sup>g</sup> erthe<sup>‡</sup>; for if heuene, and heuene of  
heuenes moun not take thee, how myche  
more this hows, which<sup>h</sup> Y bildid<sup>i</sup> to thee,  
'*mai not take thee*<sup>k</sup>. But, my Lord God,<sup>28</sup>  
biholde thou to the preiere<sup>l</sup> of thi ser-  
uaunt, and to the bisechyngis of hym;  
here thou the 'ympne, *ether*<sup>1</sup> *preysing*, and  
preiere<sup>m</sup>, which<sup>n</sup> thi seruaunt preieth bifor  
thee to day; that thin ȝen be openyd on<sup>o</sup><sup>29</sup>  
this hows bi nizt and dai, on<sup>p</sup> the hows,  
of<sup>q</sup> which thou seidist, My name schal  
be there; that thou here the preier, which<sup>r</sup>  
thi seruaunt preieth to thee in this place;  
that thou here the bisechyng of thi ser-<sup>30</sup>  
uaunt, and of thi puple Israel, what euere  
thing he preieth<sup>r</sup> in this place, and here  
thou<sup>s</sup> in the place of thi dwellyng in  
heuene; and whanne thou hast herd, thou  
schalt be merciful. If a man synneth<sup>31</sup>  
azens a man, and hath ony ooth, bi which  
he is holdun boundun, and cometh<sup>t</sup> for the  
ooth in to thin hows, bifor thin auter,

<sup>†</sup> *thi wordis, etc.* Not only changeableness is signified herbi in God, but in men, to whiche the benefices of God ben bihiȝt vndur condicioun, that they here wel hem self; therfor this is the sentence, *thi wordis ben maad stidefast*, that is, ȝyue thou to me and to othere eiris of Dauyth, stidefastnesse of soule in good abiding, that they be not defraudid fro the biheest. *Lire here. c.*

<sup>‡</sup> *that God dwellith verily on erthe*; bi this, he excludith the errour of hem, that gessiden that God bi the Godhed hath mannis forme. *Lire here. c.*  
<sup>§</sup> *biholde thou to the preier, etc.*, as if he seide, this hows is not bildid, that thou dwelle there, as a man dwellith in his hows, but that preyeris maad there be more able to be herd than in an other place, for the exercise of Goddis worschipping. *Lire here. c.*

<sup>a</sup> Om. E *pr. m.* <sup>v</sup> kepist BCEFH.

<sup>c</sup> ne EL. <sup>d</sup> upon I. in EKLX. <sup>e</sup> fulfillid I. <sup>f</sup> upon I. <sup>g</sup> upon I. <sup>h</sup> that I. <sup>i</sup> haue bildid I. <sup>k</sup> Om. I.  
<sup>l</sup> Om. I. <sup>m</sup> the preiere I. <sup>n</sup> that I. <sup>o</sup> upon I. <sup>p</sup> Om. c. <sup>q</sup> that I. <sup>r</sup> preie KX. <sup>s</sup> thou it I.  
<sup>t</sup> he come I.



31 shalt be mereiful. If a man synneth into his neiȝbour, and haue eny ooth, bi the which streyned he be holdyn, and come for the ooth before thi<sup>w</sup> auter, into  
 32 thin hows, thou shalt here in heuen, and doon, and thou shalt deme thi seruauntis; condempnyng the wickid, and ȝeeldyng his weye vpon his heed, iustifyng the riȝtwise, and ȝeeldyng to hym after his  
 33 riȝtwisnes. If thi puple Irael shul flee his enemyes, for he is to synne to thee, and doynge penaunce, and knowlechyng to thi greet name, comen, and honouren,  
 34 and preyen thee in this hows, here thou in heuene, and forȝif the synne of thi puple Irael; and thou shalt lede hem aȝen into the loond, that thou ȝaf to the  
 35 fadres of hem. If heuene were elosid, and shal not reyne for the synnes of hem, and preiynge in this place, penaunce doon to thi name, and fro her<sup>x</sup> synnes  
 36 weren conuertid for her affliccioun, here thou hem in heuene, and forȝif the synnes of thi seruauntis, and of thi puple Irael, and shew to hem a good weye, bi the  
 which thei goon, and ȝif reyne vpon the loond, that thou hast ȝouun to thi puple  
 37 in to possessioun. 'If that hungre<sup>y</sup> were growen 'vp on<sup>z</sup> the erthe, or were pestilence, or corrupt eyr, or fretyng, or locust, or rust, and turmentith hym, and his enemy besegyng the ȝatis, al ven-  
 38 iaunce, al infirmyte, al cursyng, and wisshyng, that shall falle to eny man of thi puple Yrael, if a man knowe the wounde of his herte, and streche out his  
 39 hoondis in this hows, thou shalt here in heuene, in the place of thi dwellyng, and thou shalt be aȝen plesid, and thou shalt doo that thou ȝyue to echon after alle  
 her weyes, as thou shalt seen the<sup>a</sup> herte of hym; for thou alone hast knowun the  
 40 herte of alle the sonys of men, that thei dreden thee alle days in the which thei

thou schalt here<sup>u</sup> in heuene, and thou<sup>32</sup> schalt do<sup>v</sup>, and thou schalt deme thi seruauntis; and thou schalt condempne the wickid man, and schalt<sup>w</sup> ȝelde his weie on<sup>x</sup> his heed, and thou schalt iustifie the iust man, and schalt<sup>y</sup> ȝelde to hym vp<sup>z</sup> his riȝtfulnesse<sup>a</sup>. If thi puple Israel fleeth<sup>33</sup> hise enemyes, for he schal do synne to thee<sup>†</sup>, and thei doen penaunce<sup>b</sup>, and knowlechen to thi greet name, and comen, and worschipen, and bisechen thee in this hows, here thou in heuene, and forȝyue<sup>34</sup> thou the synne of thi puple; and thou schalt lede hem aȝen in to the lond, which<sup>c</sup> thou hast ȝoue to the fadris of hem. If<sup>35</sup> heuene is elosid, and reyneth not for the synnes of hem<sup>d</sup>, and thei preyen in this place, and doen penaunce to thi name, and ben conuertid<sup>e</sup> fro her synnes for her turment, here thou hem in heuene, and<sup>36</sup> forȝyue thou the synnes of thi seruauntis, and of thi puple Israel, and sehewe thou to hem good<sup>f</sup> weie, bi which thei schulen go, and ȝyue thou reyn to hem on<sup>g</sup> the lond, which<sup>h</sup> thou hast ȝoue to hem in to possessioun. If hungur risith in the<sup>37</sup> lond, ether pestilence is, ether corrupt eyr is, ether rust, ether locuste<sup>i</sup>, ether myldew, and his<sup>k</sup> enemy turmentith hym, and bi-segith the ȝatis<sup>l</sup>, al<sup>m</sup> wounde<sup>n</sup>, al sikenesse<sup>o</sup>, al cursyng, and wiehyng<sup>p</sup> of yuel,<sup>38</sup> that bifallith to ech man of thi puple Israel, if<sup>a</sup> ony man knowith the wounde of his herte, and holdith forth hise hondis in this hows, thou schalt here<sup>r</sup> in heuene,<sup>39</sup> in the place of thi dwellyng, and thou schalt do merey, and thou schalt do that thou ȝyue to ech man vpe<sup>s</sup> alle hise weies, as thou seest his herte; for thou aloone knowist the herte of alle the sones of men, that thei drede thee in alle daies in<sup>40</sup> whiche thei lyuen on<sup>t</sup> the face of the lond, which<sup>u</sup> thou hast ȝoue to oure fadrys. Ferthermore and whanne an alien, which<sup>v</sup> 41

† do synne to thee; that is, the synne to comynge, schal be cause of flit suynge. Live here. c.

<sup>w</sup> the AFH. <sup>x</sup> Om. E pr.m. <sup>y</sup> hungir if yt CE. <sup>z</sup> vp in CE. <sup>a</sup> in A.

<sup>u</sup> here him I. <sup>v</sup> do iustly I. <sup>w</sup> thou schalt I. <sup>x</sup> upon I. <sup>y</sup> thou schalt I. <sup>z</sup> after I. <sup>a</sup> riȝtwisnesse I. <sup>b</sup> penaunce, or forthinken her synne I. <sup>c</sup> that I. <sup>d</sup> men I. <sup>e</sup> altogidre turned I. <sup>f</sup> a good I. <sup>g</sup> upon I. <sup>h</sup> that I. <sup>i</sup> a locuste A. <sup>k</sup> if his I. <sup>l</sup> ȝatis of him I. <sup>m</sup> and al I. <sup>n</sup> veniaunce I. <sup>o</sup> sikenesse, al deuour- ing L. <sup>p</sup> al wischyng I. <sup>q</sup> and if I. <sup>r</sup> here it I. <sup>s</sup> after I. <sup>t</sup> upon I. <sup>u</sup> that I. <sup>v</sup> that I.



lyuen vpon the face of the erthe, that thou  
 41 hast zeuen to oure fadris. Forthermore  
 and an alyen, that is not of thi puple  
 Israel, whanne he cometh fro a ferre loond  
 for thi name; forsothe thi greet name  
 shal be herd, and thi strong hoond, and  
 42 thi strauzt out arme ouer al; whanne  
 thanne he shal come, and preye in this  
 43 place, thou shalt here in heuene, in the  
 firmament of thi dwellynge place, and  
 thou shalt doo alle thingis, for the whiche  
 the alien hath inwardli clepid thee, that  
 alle puplis of erthis lerne to drede thi<sup>b</sup>  
 name, as thi puple Yrael, and proue thei,  
 for thi name is inwardly clepid vpon this  
 44 hows, that I haue beeldid. If thi puple  
 were goon out to batail azens his ene-  
 myes, bi the weye whidir euere thou  
 shalt seende hem, thei shulen preyc thee  
 azen the weye of the citee that thou hast  
 chosun, and azens the hows that I haue  
 45 beeldid to thi name, and thou shalt here  
 in heuene the orysouns of hem, and the  
 preyers of hem, and doon the doom of  
 46 hem. That yf thei synnen to thee, there  
 is not a man that synneth not, and  
 wrooth thou shalt take hem to her ene-  
 myes, and caytife were lad into the loond  
 47 of enemyes, ferre or niȝ, and doon pe-  
 naunce in her herte, in the place of cai-  
 tifte, and turned han preyed in her cay-  
 tifte, seiynge, We han synned, wickidly  
 we han doon, vnpitously we han born  
 48 vs; and weren turned to thee in al her  
 herte, and in al her soule, in the loond  
 of her enemyes, to the which catife thei  
 weren lad, and preyen thee azens the  
 weic of her loond that thou hast jouen  
 to the faders of hem, and of the citee  
 that thou hast chosun, and of the temple  
 49 that I haue beeldid to thi name, thou  
 shalt here in heuen, in the firmament of  
 thi see, and the orysouns of hem, and  
 the preiers of hem, and thou shalt<sup>c</sup> doon

is not of thi puple Israel, cometh fro a fer-  
 lond for thi name; for<sup>w</sup> thi grete name,  
 and thi strong hond, and thin arm 'holdun 42  
 forth<sup>x</sup> schal be herd euery where; ther-  
 for whanne he cometh, and preieth in  
 this place, thou schalt here in heuene, in<sup>y</sup> 43  
 the firmament of thi dwellyng place, and  
 thou schalt do alle thingis, for whiche<sup>z</sup> the  
 alien clepith thee, that alle puplis of londis  
 lerne to drede thi name, as thi puple Is-  
 rael *doith*, and preue<sup>a</sup>, that thi name is  
 clepid<sup>b</sup> on<sup>c</sup> this hows, which<sup>d</sup> Y bildide<sup>e</sup>.  
 If thi puple goith out to batel azens hise 44  
 enemyes, bi the weie whidir euer thou  
 sendist hem, thei schulen preye thee azens  
 the weie of the citee which thou hast  
 chose, and azens<sup>f</sup> the hows which<sup>g</sup> Y bild-  
 ide<sup>h</sup> to thi name, and thou schalt here in 45  
 heuene the preyeris of hem, and the bi-  
 sechyngis of hem, and thou schalt make  
 the doom of hem. That if thei synnen to 46  
 thee, for no man is that synneth not, and  
 thou art wrooth, and<sup>i</sup> bitakist hem to her  
 enemyes, and thei ben led prisoneris in to  
 the lond<sup>k</sup> of enemyes, fer ether nyȝ, and thei 47  
 doon penaunce in her herte in the place of  
 prisonyng<sup>l</sup>, and ben conuertid<sup>m</sup>, and bi-  
 sechen in her prisonyng, and seien, We  
 han<sup>n</sup> synned, we han<sup>n</sup> do wickidli, we  
 han<sup>n</sup> do vnfeithfuli; and<sup>nn</sup> thei turnen 48  
 azen to thee in al her herte and al<sup>o</sup> her  
 soule, in the lond of her enemyes, to which<sup>p</sup>  
 thei ben led prisoneris, and thei preyen  
 thee azens<sup>q</sup> the weie of her lond which<sup>r</sup>,  
 thou hast jouen to her fadris, and of<sup>s</sup> the  
 citee which<sup>t</sup> thou hast chose, and of<sup>u</sup> the  
 temple which<sup>v</sup>. Y bildide<sup>w</sup> to thi name,  
 thou schalt here in heuene, in the firma- 49  
 ment of thi seete, the preiers of hem, and  
 the bisechingis of hem, and thou shalt  
 make the doom of hem; and thou schalt 50  
 be merciful to thi puple, that synnede<sup>x</sup>  
 to thee, and to alle the wickidnessis, bi  
 whiche thei trespassiden<sup>y</sup> azens thec; and

<sup>b</sup> the B. <sup>c</sup> shal A.

<sup>w</sup> forsothe I. <sup>x</sup> streijt out I. <sup>y</sup> and in KX. <sup>z</sup> the whiche I. <sup>a</sup> preue thei I. <sup>b</sup> inwardly clepid I.  
<sup>c</sup> upon I. <sup>d</sup> that I. <sup>e</sup> haue bildid I. <sup>f</sup> forn azens I. <sup>g</sup> that I. <sup>h</sup> haue bildid I. <sup>i</sup> therefore and I.  
<sup>k</sup> hond A. <sup>l</sup> her prisonyng I. <sup>m</sup> al to gidre turned I. <sup>n</sup> haue I. <sup>nn</sup> and if s. <sup>o</sup> in al I. <sup>p</sup> the which I.  
<sup>q</sup> forn azens I. <sup>r</sup> that I. <sup>s</sup> azens I. <sup>t</sup> that I. <sup>u</sup> azens I. <sup>v</sup> that I. <sup>w</sup> haue bildid I. <sup>x</sup> hath synned I.  
<sup>y</sup> han trespassid I.



50 the doom of hem; and thou shalt haue  
merci to thi puple, that hath synned to  
thee, and to alle the wickidnesses bi the  
whiche thei han trespassid in thee; and  
thou shalt ȝyue merci before hem, that  
hadden hem caitife, that thei doon merci  
51 to hem. Forsothe thi puple he is, and  
thin heritage, whom thou hast brought  
out of the loond of Egipte, fro the mydil  
52 of the yren furneis; that thin eyen ben  
opened to the preyer of thi seruauant, and  
of thi puple Yrael; and thou shalt here  
hem in alle thingis, for the whiche thei  
53 inwardly shulen clepe thee. Forsothe  
thou hast seuerde hem to thee in to  
herytage of alle puplis of the<sup>e</sup> erthe, as  
thou speke bi<sup>d</sup> Moysen, thi seruauant,  
whanne thou laddist out oure fadris fro  
54 Egipt, Lord God. It is doon forsothe,  
whanne Salomon hadde ful eendid, prei-  
ynge the Lord al the orysoun, and this  
preier, he aroos<sup>e</sup> fro the sijt of the auter  
of the Lord; forsothe either knee he  
hadde piȝt into the erthe, and the  
hoondys he hadde sprad out to heuene.  
55 Thanne he stood, and blesside to al the  
chirche of Yrael<sup>f</sup> with a greet voys, sey-  
56 ynge, Blessid is<sup>g</sup> the Lord God, that ȝaf  
rest to his puple Irael, after alle thingis  
that he spak; there felle not of<sup>h</sup> a word,  
forsothe not oon, of alle the wordis that  
57 he spak bi Moysen, his seruauant. Be the  
Lord oure God with vs, as he was with  
oure faders, not forsakyng vs, ne throw-  
58 ynge a ferre; but bowe he oure hertis to  
hym, that we goon in alle the weys of  
hym, and kepe the maundements of hym,  
and cerymonyes, and domes, what euere  
59 he comaundide to oure fadres. And ben  
thes myn wordis, in the whiche I haue  
preied before the Lord, neiȝynge to thee  
Lord oure God day and nyȝt, that he do  
doom to his seruauant, and to his puple  
60 Irael bi eche days; and witen alle pu-

thou schalt do merci bifor tho men, that  
hadden hem prisoneris, that tho men do  
mercy to hem. For it is thi puple, and  
thin erytage, whiche thou leddist out of  
the lond of Egipt, fro the myddis of yrone<sup>z</sup>  
furneis<sup>†</sup>; that thin yȝen be opyn to the<sup>52</sup> <sup>†</sup> *irone fur-*  
bisechyng of thi seruauant, and of thi pu-  
ple Israel; and thou schalt here hem in  
alle thingis, for whiche<sup>a</sup> thei clepen<sup>b</sup> thee.  
For thou hast departid hem to thee in to<sup>53</sup>  
heritage fro alle the puplis of erthe, as  
thou spakist bi Moysen, thi seruauant,  
whanne thou, Lord God, leddist oure fa-  
dris out of Egipt. Forsothe it was don,<sup>54</sup>  
whanne Salomon, preiynge the Lord, hadde  
fillid al this preier and bisechyng, he roos<sup>c</sup>  
fro the<sup>d</sup> sijt of the auter of the Lord; for<sup>e</sup>  
he hadde set fast euer either knee to the  
erthe, and hadde<sup>f</sup> holde forth the<sup>g</sup> hondis  
to heuene. Therfor he stood, and bless-<sup>55</sup>  
ide al the chirche of Israel, and seide with  
greet voys, Blessid be the Lord God of Is-<sup>56</sup>  
rael, that ȝaf<sup>h</sup> reste to his puple Israel,  
bi alle thingis whiche he spak; a word  
felde not down, sotheli nether<sup>i</sup> oon<sup>k</sup>, of alle  
goodis<sup>l</sup> whiche he spak bi Moyses, his ser-  
uauant. Oure Lord God be with vs, as he<sup>57</sup>  
was with oure fadris, and forsake not vs,  
nether caste<sup>m</sup> away; but bowe he oure<sup>58</sup>  
hertis, to hym silf, that we go in alle hise  
weies, and kepe hise comaundementis<sup>n</sup>, and  
cerymonyes, and domes, whiche euere he  
comaundide<sup>o</sup> to oure fadris. And these<sup>59</sup>  
wordis of me, bi whiche Y preiede<sup>p</sup> bifor  
the Lord, be<sup>q</sup> neiȝynge<sup>†</sup> to oure Lord God  
bi dai and nyȝt, that he make doom to<sup>r</sup>  
his seruauant, and to his puple Israel bi  
alle daies; and alle the puplis of erthe<sup>60</sup>  
wite, that the Lord hym silf is God, and  
noon<sup>s</sup> 'is ouer<sup>t</sup> 'with out<sup>u</sup> hym. Also oure<sup>61</sup>  
herte be perfit with oure Lord God, that  
we go in hise domes, and kepe hise co-  
maundementis<sup>v</sup>, as and<sup>w</sup> to dai. Therfor<sup>62</sup>  
the kyng, and al Israel with hym, offriden

<sup>†</sup> *irone fur-*  
*neis; that is,*  
*hard at the*  
*maner of irun.*  
*Lire here. c.*

<sup>†</sup> *be neiȝynge,*  
*etc.; that is,*  
*worthi to be*  
*herd bifor God.*  
*Lire here. c.*

<sup>c</sup> Om. AC. <sup>d</sup> to AFH. <sup>e</sup> rose BCFH. <sup>f</sup> Om. E pr. m. <sup>g</sup> Om. BCFH. <sup>h</sup> Om. AH.

<sup>z</sup> the yrone I. <sup>a</sup> the whiche I. <sup>b</sup> schulen clepe KX pr. m. <sup>c</sup> roos up I. <sup>d</sup> Om. I. <sup>e</sup> sothely I.  
<sup>f</sup> he hadde I. <sup>g</sup> his I. <sup>h</sup> hath ȝoue I. <sup>i</sup> Om. I. <sup>k</sup> Om. CI. <sup>l</sup> the gode thingis I. <sup>m</sup> caste us I.  
<sup>n</sup> hestis I. <sup>o</sup> hath comaundid I. <sup>p</sup> haue preied I. <sup>q</sup> be thei I. <sup>r</sup> to me I. <sup>s</sup> noon other CF pr. m. GIMQ.  
<sup>t</sup> Om. CGM. <sup>u</sup> Om. I. <sup>v</sup> hestis I. <sup>w</sup> also I.

plis of the erthe, for the Lord he is<sup>1</sup> God<sup>k</sup>, and there is noon more with out hym. Forsothe be oure herte parfite with the Lord oure God, that we goon<sup>1</sup> in the domys of hym, and kepen<sup>m</sup> the heestis of hym, as and to day. Thanne the kyng, and al Yrael with hym, offreden slayn sacrifices before the Lord. And Salomon slew<sup>3</sup> pesible oostis, that he offrede to the Lord; two and twenti thousand<sup>n</sup> of oxen, and an hundryd and twenti thousand<sup>n</sup> of sheep; and the kyng and the sones of Yrael halweden the temple of the Lord. In that day the kyng halwide the mydil of the porche, that was before the hows of the Lord; forsothe he dide brent offryngis there, and sacrifice, and the talw<sup>3</sup> of the pesible thingis; for the brasen auter that was before the Lord was to lital, and myzte not take the brent offrynge, and the sacrifice, and the talw<sup>3</sup> of pesible thingis. Thanne Salomon made in that tyme a solempne feest day, and al Israel with hym, a greet multitude, fro the entre of Emath vnto the ryuer of Egipt, before the Lord oure God, seuen days and seuen dais, that is, fourteen dais. And in the eizt<sup>o</sup> day he lafte the puple, the which blessynge to the kyng wente into her tabernaclis, gladynge and with myrye herte vpon alle the goodis that God hadde doon to Dauid, his seruaunt, and to Israel, his puple.

## CAP. IX.

1 It is doon forsothe, whanne Salomon hadde perfourmed the beeldynge of the hows of the Lord, and the beeldynge of the kyng, and al that he desyryde, and wolde make, the Lord aperide to hym the secounde tyme, as he aperide to hym in Gabaon. And the Lord seide to hym, I haue herd thin orisoun, and thi preyer, that thou priested before me; I haue

sacrifices bifor the Lord. And Salomon<sup>63</sup> killide<sup>x</sup> pesible sacrifices, whiche he offrede to the Lord; of oxis<sup>y</sup> two<sup>z</sup> and twenti thousynde, and of scheep sixe score thousynde; and the king and the sones of Israel halewiden the temple of the Lord. In that dai the kyng halewide<sup>†</sup> the myddil<sup>64</sup> of the greet street, that was bifor the hows of the Lord; for he made there brent sacrifice, and sacrifice<sup>a</sup>, and the innere fatnesse of pesible thingis; for the brasen auter that was bifor the Lord, was to lital, and myzte<sup>b</sup> not take the brent sacrifice, and the sacrifice<sup>c</sup>, and the ynnere fatnesse of pesible thingis. Therfor Salomon<sup>65</sup> made in that tyme a solempne feeste, and al Israel with hym, a grete multitude, fro the entryng of Emath til to<sup>d</sup> the stronde of Egipt, bifor oure Lord God, in seuen daies and seuen daies, that is, fourtene daies. And in the eizthe day he<sup>e</sup> delyueryde the puplis, whiche<sup>f</sup> blessiden the kyng, and zeden forth in to her tabernaclis, and weren<sup>g</sup> glade and of ioiful herte on<sup>h</sup> alle the goodis whiche<sup>i</sup> God hadde do to Dauid, his seruaunt, and to Israel, his puple.

<sup>64</sup> + the king halewide; that is, made to be halewid, and to be maad redy, that sacrifices shulden be brent there, that myzten not be brent on the auter: this halewing was maad bi the bischop, to whos office this perteynede, and for this was doon at the stiring of the king, the king is seid to haue do this. Lire here. c.

## CAP. IX.

Forsothe<sup>k</sup> it was doon, whanne Salomon had perfourmed the bildyng of the hows of the Lord, and the bildyng of the kyng, and al thing that he coueitide, and wolde make, the Lord apperide to Salomon<sup>1</sup> the secounde tyme, as he apperide to hym<sup>m</sup> in Gabaon. And the Lord seide to<sup>3</sup> hym, Y haue herd thi preier, and thi bischyng, which<sup>n</sup> thou bisouztist<sup>o</sup> bifor

<sup>1</sup> Om. E pr. m. <sup>k</sup> a God CE. <sup>1</sup> go we E pr. m. <sup>m</sup> kepe we E pr. m. <sup>n</sup> thousandis E. <sup>o</sup> eiztethe CE.

<sup>x</sup> slew<sup>3</sup> I. <sup>y</sup> oxen I. <sup>z</sup> he offrede two I. <sup>a</sup> offryng I. <sup>b</sup> it myzt I. <sup>c</sup> offryng I. <sup>d</sup> vnto I. <sup>e</sup> Salomon I. <sup>f</sup> the whiche I. <sup>g</sup> thei weren CI. <sup>h</sup> of I. <sup>i</sup> that I. <sup>k</sup> And I. <sup>l</sup> hym A. <sup>m</sup> Salomon A. <sup>n</sup> that I. <sup>o</sup> hast bisouzt I.



halwid this hows, that thou hast beeld<sup>p</sup>,  
 that I putte my name there into eucr-  
 more; and myn eyen and myn herte  
 4 shulen be there alle days. Forsothc thou,  
 if thou gost before me, as thi fader jede,  
 in symplenes of herte, and euennesse, and  
 dost alle thingis that I haue comaundid  
 to thee, and my domys, and my lawful  
 5 thingis kepest, I shal sette the trone of  
 thi rewme vpon Irael in to euermore, as I  
 spak to Daud, thi fader, seiynge, There  
 shal not be doon away a man of thi kyn-  
 6 rede fro the see of Irael. Forsothe if bi  
 turnynge away 3e and 3oure sonys weren  
 turned aweye, not folwyng me, ne kep-  
 ynge myn heestis and cerymonyns, that  
 I purposide to 3ow, but 3e goon away,  
 and herein alyen goddis, and honouren  
 7 hem, I shal doo away Irael fro the vtter-  
 moost of the erthe that I haue 3euen to  
 hem; and the temple that I haue halwid  
 to my name, I shal throwe away fro my  
 sijt; and Irael shal be into prouerbe  
 8 and into fable<sup>q</sup>, to alle puplis. And this  
 hows shal be into exsaumple; alle that  
 passen bi it, shulen wondre, and whistlen,  
 and seyn, Whi dide the Lord thus to  
 9 this<sup>r</sup> loond, and to this hows? And thei  
 shulen answe, For thei forsoken the  
 Lord her God, that ladde out the faders  
 of hem fro the loond of Egipt; and thei  
 folweden alien goddis, and herieden hem,  
 and honourden hem; therfor the Lord  
 10 brouzte yn vpon hem al this yuel. For-  
 sothe fulfillid twenti 3eer, after that Salo-  
 mon hadde beeldid two howsis, that is,  
 the hows of the Lord, and the hows of  
 11 the kyng, Iram, the kyng of Tire, 3eu-  
 ynge to kyng Salomon cedre and firre  
 trees, and gold, after al that he hadde  
 nede; thanne Salomon 3af to Iram twenti  
 12 bur3 touns in the loond of Galilee. And  
 Yram wente out fro Tyro for to se the  
 bur3 touns, that Salomon hadde 3euen to  
 13 hym, and thei plesiden not to hym; and  
 he seith, Whether thes ben the citees that

me; Y haue halewid this hows, which<sup>p</sup>  
 thou bildidist<sup>q</sup>, that Y schulde sette there  
 my name with outen ende; and myn 3en  
 and myn herte schulen be there in alle  
 daies. Also if thou goist bifore me, as<sup>4</sup>  
 thi fadir jede, in simplenesse of herte, and  
 in equite, and doist alle thingis whiche Y  
 comaundide<sup>r</sup> to thee, and kepist my domes,  
 and my lawful thingis, Y schal sette the<sup>5</sup>  
 trone of thi rewme on<sup>s</sup> Israel with outen  
 ende, as Y spak to Daud, thi fadir, and  
 seide, A man of thi kyn schal not be takun  
 awei fro the trone of Israel. Forsothe if<sup>6</sup>  
 bi turnyng awei 3e and 3oure sonys turnen  
 away, and suen not me, and kepen not  
 myn hestis and cerymonynges, whiche Y set-  
 tide<sup>t</sup> forth to 3ou, but 3e goen, and wor-  
 schipen alien goddis, and onouren hem<sup>7</sup> *bi*  
*outward<sup>u</sup> reuerence<sup>v</sup>*, Y schal do awei Is-  
 7 rael fro the face of the lond which<sup>w</sup> Y 3aue  
 to hem; and Y schal caste awei fro my  
 sijt the temple<sup>†</sup>, which Y halewid to my  
 name; and Israel schal be in to a pro-  
 uerbe and in to a fable, to alle puplis. And<sup>8</sup>  
 this hows schal be in to ensaumple of  
*Goddis offence*; ech man that schal passe  
 bi it, schal wondre, and schal hisse, and  
 schal seye, Whi hath the Lord do thus to  
 this lond, and to this hows? And thei<sup>9</sup>  
 schulen answe, For thei forsoken her  
 Lord God, that ladde the fadris of hem  
 out of Egipt; and thei sieden alien god-  
 dis, and worschipiden hem, and onouriden  
 hem; therfor the Lord brouzte<sup>y</sup> in on<sup>z</sup>  
 hem al this yuel. Sotheli whanne twenti<sup>10</sup>  
 3eer weren fillid<sup>a</sup>, aftir that Salomon hadde  
 bildid tweyne housis, that is, the hows of  
 the Lord, and the hows of the kyng,  
 while Hiram, kyng of Tire, 3af to Salo-<sup>11</sup>  
 mon trees of cedre, and of beech<sup>b</sup>, and  
 gold, bi al thing that he hadde nedeful;  
 thanne Salomon 3af to Hiram twenti citees  
 in the lond of Galile. And Hiram jede<sup>12</sup>  
 out of Tyre that he schulde se the citees,  
 whiche Salomon hadde 3oue to hym, and  
 tho plesiden not hym; and he seide, Whe-<sup>13</sup>

† the temple;  
 in distrynge it,  
 as it was doon  
 bi Nabugodo-  
 nosor. *Live*  
*here. c.*

<sup>p</sup> bildide BEFH. <sup>q</sup> fablis A. <sup>r</sup> thi AFH.

<sup>p</sup> that I. <sup>q</sup> hast bildid I. <sup>r</sup> haue comaundid I. <sup>s</sup> upon I. <sup>t</sup> haue sett I. sette EL. <sup>u</sup> vtirward K.  
<sup>v</sup> Om. I. <sup>w</sup> that I. <sup>x</sup> men I. <sup>y</sup> hath brouzt I. <sup>z</sup> upon I. <sup>a</sup> fulfillid I. <sup>b</sup> firr I.



thou hast zeuen to me, brother? And he clepide hem the loond of Chabul, vnto this  
 14 day. Forsothe Iram sente to kyng Salomon an hundrid and twenti talentis of  
 15 gold. This is the summe of the expensis, that kyng Salomon offrede to beelde the  
 hows of the Lord, and his hows of Mello, and the wal of Jerusalem, and Ezer, and  
 16 Magedo, and Gazer. Pharaο, the kyng of Egipt, stiede vp, and took Gazer, and  
 brente it vp with fier; and Chanane that dwellide in the citee he slew, and 3af it  
 into dower to his douzter, Salomons wijf.  
 17 Thanne Salomon beeldide vp Gazer, and  
 18 the nethir Bethron, and Balaad, and Pal-  
 19 myram in the loond of wildirnes, and alle the touns that to hym perteyneden, and  
 weren withouten wal; and he made sikir the eitees of charis, and the cytees of  
 horsmen, and what euere thing to hym pleside for to beelde in Jerusalem, and in  
 Liban, and in al the loond of his power.  
 20 Al the puple that abood styлле of Amorreis, Ethees, and Pherezeis, Euees, and  
 Jebuseis, that ben not of the sones of  
 21 Israel, of thes the sones that abiden stille in the loond, that is, whom the sones of  
 Israel myzten not throwe out, Salomon  
 22 made tributaries into this day. Of the sones forsothe of Israel kyng Salomon ordeynede  
 not eny man to serue, but thei weren men fizters, and the seruauantis of  
 hym, and princis, and duykis, and prefectis of charis and of hors. Forsothe  
 23 thei weren prineis vpon alle the werkis of Salomon, prouostis fyue hundrid and  
 fifti, that hadden the puple subiect, and  
 24 to the ordeynd werkis comaundiden. The douzter forsothe of Pharaο stiede vp fro  
 the citee of Dauid in to hir hows, that Salomon hadde beeldid to hire; thanne  
 25 he bieldide Mello. Forsothe Salomon offride three sithes bi eche jeer brent sa-

thir thes ben the citees, whiche thou, brother, hast 3oue to me? And he<sup>d</sup> clepide tho citees the loond of Chabul<sup>e</sup>†, 'til in to<sup>f</sup> this dai. Also Hiram sente to king Sa-  
 14 lomon sixe score talentis of gold. This is 15 the summe of 'eostis<sup>‡</sup>, which summe Salomon the kyng 3af<sup>§</sup> to bilde the hows of  
 the Lord, and his<sup>h</sup> house Mello, and the wal of Jerusalem, and Ezer, and Maggedo, and Gazer. Farao<sup>i</sup>, kyng of Egipt, 16  
 stiede<sup>k</sup>, and took Gazer, and brente<sup>l</sup> it bi fier; and he killide Chananei, that dwellide in the citee, and 3af<sup>m</sup> it<sup>n</sup> in to dower<sup>o</sup>  
 to<sup>p</sup> his douztir, the wijf of Salomon. Ther- 17 for Salomon bildide Gazer, and the lower  
 Bethoron, and Balaath, and Palmyra in 18 the loond of wildirnesse; and he made 19  
 strong alle the townes, that<sup>q</sup> perteyneden to hym, and weren with out wal, and the  
 citees of chaaris, and the citees of knyztis, and what euer thing pleside hym to bilde  
 in Jerusalem, and in the<sup>r</sup> Liban, and in al the loond of his power. Salomon made tri- 20  
 butaries 'til to<sup>s</sup> this dai al the puple, that lefte of Ammorreis, Etheis, and Fereiseis,  
 and Eueys, and Jebuseys, that<sup>t</sup> ben not of the sones of Israel, the<sup>u</sup> sones of these 21  
 hethen men, that<sup>v</sup> dwelliden in the loond, that is, whiche<sup>x</sup> the sones of Israel myzten  
 not distrye. Sotheli kyng Salomon or- 22 deynede not ony man of the sones of Israel  
 to serue<sup>y</sup>, but thei weren men werriours<sup>z</sup>, and mynystris<sup>z</sup> of him, and princes, and  
 dukis, and prefectis<sup>a</sup> of his chares and horsis. Sotheli<sup>b</sup> fyue hundrid and fifti 23  
 'souereynes weren princes<sup>c</sup> ouer alle the werkis of Salomon, whiche<sup>d</sup> prinees hadden  
 the puple suget<sup>e</sup>, and comaundiden to werkis ordeyned. Sothelif the douzter of 24  
 Farao stiede<sup>§</sup> fro the citee of Dauid in to hir hows, 'which hows<sup>h</sup> Salomon hadde  
 bildid<sup>i</sup> to hir; thanne he bildide Mello. Also Salomon offride in thre tymes bi 25

† loond of Chabul; that is, of displeasing ethir of townesse. Lire here. c.  
 ‡ this is the summe of eostis; in Ebreu it is, this is the rente, which Salomon reise; and this is not referred to the lettre goynge next bifore, but to this that smeth astirward of aliens, which Salomon made tributaries. Lire here. c.

§ to serue; that is, in vile werkis, and of the feeldis. Lire here. c.

<sup>a</sup> tourys *E pr. m.*

<sup>d</sup> Hiram i. <sup>e</sup> Chabul, *that is, displeasing* κ. <sup>f</sup> vnto i. <sup>g</sup> the expensis that kyng Salomon offride i.  
<sup>h</sup> his owne i. <sup>i</sup> And Farao i. <sup>k</sup> stiede up i. <sup>l</sup> to-brente c. <sup>m</sup> Farao 3af i. <sup>n</sup> that citee i.  
<sup>o</sup> the dower *A pr. m. DEFILMOSBC.* <sup>p</sup> of DEFIKLMOSBC. <sup>q</sup> whiche i. <sup>r</sup> Om. i. <sup>s</sup> vnto i. into s.  
<sup>t</sup> whiche i. <sup>u</sup> and the i. <sup>v</sup> whiche i. the whiche sones i. <sup>x</sup> Om. i. <sup>y</sup> of werre i. <sup>z</sup> seruauantis i.  
<sup>a</sup> maistris i. <sup>b</sup> And i. <sup>c</sup> princes weren souereyns i. <sup>d</sup> the whiche i. <sup>e</sup> suget to hem i.  
<sup>f</sup> And i. <sup>g</sup> stiede up i. <sup>h</sup> that i. <sup>i</sup> bildid it s.



crifices<sup>†</sup> and pesible slayn<sup>†</sup> sacrifices<sup>†</sup>, vpon the auter that he hadde beeldid to the Lord; and he brente the maad encense<sup>v</sup> before the Lord, and perfite is the temple.  
 26 Forsothe kyng Salomon made a nauee in Aziongaber, that is besyde Haylam, in the brenk of the Reed see, in Ydumie  
 27 loond. And Yram sente in that nauee his seruauntis, shipmen, and wise of the  
 28 see, with the<sup>w</sup> seruauntis of Salomon; the whiche whanne thei weren comen in to Oofer, thens the taken gold of foure hundred and twenti talentis thei brouzten to kyng Salomon.

## CAP. X.

1 But and queen Sabaa, the loos of Salomon herd in the name of the Lord, she  
 2 cam to asaye hym in derk sentensis. And she goon out with greet companye to Jerusalem, and ritchessis, and chamels berynge swote spices<sup>x</sup>, and gold vnnoumbrid ful myche, and precious iemmys, cam to kyng Salomon, and spak to hym alle thingis that she hadde in hire herte.  
 3 And Salomon tauzte hire alle the wordis that she purposyde<sup>y</sup>; and there was not a word that myzte be vnknewun fro the kyng, and that he answerde not to hire.  
 4 Forsothe queen Sabaa seyng al the wisdom of Salomon, and the hows that he hadde beeldid vp, and the metis of his bord, and the dwellynge placis of the seruauntis, and the ordris of the seruytours, and the clothis of hen, and the botelers, and the brent sacrificis the whiche he offride in the hows of the  
 6 Lord, she hadde no more spirite. And she seide to the kyng, Sooth is the word  
 7 that I herde in my loond, vpon thi wordis, and vpon thi wisdom; and I trowide not to the tellers to me, to the tyme that I my self cam; and I haue seen with myn eyen, and proued that the half partye  
 8 was not toold to me; more is thi wisdom and thi werkis, than the loos that

alle 3eeris brent sacrifices and pesible sacrifices, on<sup>i</sup> the auter which<sup>k</sup> he hadde bildid to the Lord; and he brente encense<sup>†</sup> bifor the Lord, and the temple was performed. Also king Salomon made<sup>o</sup> 26 schip<sup>1</sup> in Asiongaber, which<sup>m</sup> is bisidis Haila, in the brenke of the Reed sea, and<sup>n</sup> in the lond of Idumee. And Iram sente 27 in that schip<sup>o</sup> hise seruauntis, schipmen, and kunnyng of the see, with the seruauntis of Salomon; and whanne thei 28 hadden come in to Ophir, thei brouzten fro thennus gold of foure hundred and twenti talentis to kyng Salomon.

## CAP. X.

But also the queen of Saba, whanne 1 the fame of Salomon was herd, cam in the name of the Lord<sup>†</sup> to tempte<sup>p</sup> hym in derk and douti questiouns. And sche entride 2 with myche felouschipe and ritchessis in to Jerusalem, and with camels berynge swete smellynge thingis, and gold greetli with out noumbre, and preciose stoonys; and sche cam to king Salomon, and spak to hym alle thingis whiche sche hadde in hir herte. And Salomon tauzte hir alle 3 wordis whiche sche hadde put forth; no word was, that myzte be hid fro the kyng, and which<sup>t</sup> he answeyde not to hir. For- 4 sothe<sup>q</sup> the queen of Saba siz al the wisdom of Salomon, and the hows which<sup>r</sup> he hadde bildid, and the metis of his table, and the 5 dwellyng places of hise seruauntis, and the ordris of mynystris<sup>s</sup>, and the clothis of hem, and the boteleris, and the brent sacrifices whiche he offride in the hows of the Lord; and sche hadde no more spirite. And sche seide to the kyng, The 6 word is trewe, which<sup>t</sup> Y herde in my lond, of thi wordis, and of thi wisdom; and Y 7 bileuyde not to men tellynge to me, til Y<sup>u</sup> my silf cam, and siz<sup>v</sup> with myn izen, and preuede that the half part was not teld to me; thi wisdom is more and thi werkis, than the tale<sup>w</sup> which<sup>x</sup> Y herde. Thi men 8

† he brente encense; not bi him silf, but bi the bischops to whos office it perteynede. Lire here. c.

† cam in the name of the Lord; sche bileuyde in God and wor- schipide him, thouȝ sche kepte not Moyses lawe, for sche was not boundun therto. Lire here. c.

† Om. F.    u Om. E pr. m. F.    v cense E.    w Om. A.    x oynementis E pr. m.

i upon I.    k that I.    l a nauee ELP sup. ras.    m that I.    n Om. is.    o naueye ELP.    p assaye I.    q And I.    r that I.    s the men seruyng him I.    t that I.    u Om. M.    v Y siz J.    w fame I.    x that I.

I haue herd. Blessid ben<sup>y</sup> thi men, and  
blessid ben<sup>y</sup> thi seruauntis, thes that  
stonden<sup>yy</sup> before thee euermore, and heren  
9thi wisdam. The Lord thi God be blessid,  
to whom thou hast plesid, and hath putte  
thee vpon the troone of Yrael; forthi that  
the Lord shal loue Yrael into euermore,  
and he hath sette thee a kyng, that thou  
10doo doom and ryztwises. Thanne she  
zaf to the kyng an hundrid and twenti  
talentis of gold, and many swote spicis<sup>z</sup>  
ful myche, and precious iemmys; there  
ben no more brouzt spicis<sup>z</sup> so manye,  
as<sup>a</sup> thoo 'the whiche<sup>b</sup> queen Sabaa zaf to  
11kyng Salomon. But and the nauee of  
Yram, 'the which<sup>c</sup> bare gold of Oofer,  
brouzte to<sup>d</sup> of Oofer manye tyyn<sup>e</sup> trees  
12ful myche, and precious iemmys. And  
the kyng made of the tyme<sup>e</sup> trees beddis,  
and of the hous of the Lord, and of the  
kyngis hows, and harpis, and syngynge  
instrumentis to syngers; there ben not  
brouzt syche maner tyme<sup>e</sup> trees ne seen,  
13vnto the day that is now. Forsothe  
kyng Salomon zaf to the queen Sabaa  
alle thingis that she wold, and axcd<sup>f</sup> of  
hym, out take thes thingis the whiche  
freeli he zaf to hire in the kyngis zift;  
the which is turned azen, and wente into  
14hire loond with hire seruauntis. For-  
sothe the peyse of gold, that was offrid  
to Salomon bi eche zeer, was of sex hun-  
drid and sexe and sexti talentis of gold,  
15out take that men offreden, that weren  
vpon tollis, and marchaundis, and alle the  
sellynge sheeldis, and alle kyngis of Ara-  
16bye, and duykis of the loond. And kyng  
Salomon made two hundrid sheeldis of  
moost pure gold; sexe hundrid ouncis of  
17gold he zaf in<sup>g</sup> a plate of o sheeld; and  
thre hundrid bokelers of moost proued  
gold; thre hundrid pound of gold clo-  
theden o bokelere. And the kyng putte  
hem in the hows of the wijlde wode of

ben blessid, and thi seruauntis ben blessid,  
these that stonden bifor thee euere, and  
heren thi wisdom. Blessid be thi Lord<sup>9</sup>  
God, whom thou plesedist, and hath set  
thee on the trone of Israel; for the Lord  
louyde Israel with outen ende, and hath  
ordeynyd thec kyng, that thou schuldist  
do doom and ryztfulnesse. Therfor sche<sup>10</sup>  
zaf to the kyng sixe score talentis of gold,  
and ful many swete smellynge thingis,  
and precious stoonus; so many swete  
smellynge thingis weren no more brouzt,  
as tho which the queen of Saba zaf to  
kyng Salomon. But also the schip of Hi-<sup>11</sup>  
ram, that brouzte gold fro Ophir, brouzte  
fro Ophir ful many trees of tyme, and  
preciouse stoonys. And kyng Salomon<sup>12</sup>  
made of the trees of tyme vndir set-  
tyngis<sup>†</sup> of the hows of the Lord, and of  
the kyngis hows, and harpis, and sitols  
to syngcris; siche trees of tyme weren  
not brouzt nether seyn, til in to present<sup>y</sup>  
dai. Sotheli kyng Salomon zaf to the<sup>13</sup>  
qucen of Saba alle thingis whiche sche  
wolde<sup>z</sup>, and axide of hym, outakun these  
thingis whiche he hadde zoue to hir bi  
the kyngis zifte wilfuli; and sche turnede  
azen, and jede in to hir lond with hir  
seruauntis. Forsothe<sup>a</sup> the wezte of gold,<sup>14</sup>  
that was offrid to Salomon bi ech zeer, was  
of sixe hundrid and sixe and sexti talentis  
of gold, outakun<sup>b</sup> that which<sup>c</sup> men<sup>d</sup> that<sup>e</sup> <sup>15</sup>  
weren on<sup>f</sup> the talagis, 'that is, rentis for  
thingis borun aboute in the lond<sup>g</sup>, and  
marchauntis<sup>h</sup>, and alle men sillynge  
scheeldys, and alle<sup>i</sup> the kyngis of Arabie,  
and dukis<sup>k</sup> of erthe<sup>l</sup> zauen. And kyng<sup>16</sup>  
Salomon made two hundrid scheeldis of  
pureste<sup>m</sup> gold<sup>‡</sup>; he zaf sixe hundrid siclis  
of gold in to the<sup>n</sup> platis of oo scheeld;  
and he made thre hundrid of<sup>o</sup> bokeleris<sup>17</sup>  
of preued gold; thre hundrid talentis of  
gold clothiden<sup>p</sup> o bokeler. And the kyng  
puttide<sup>q</sup> tho<sup>r</sup> in the hows of the forest of

† vndursel-  
tingis; Rabi  
Salomon seith,  
that he made  
therof grees,  
to stie fro the  
kingis hows  
in to the hows  
of the Lord,  
and in the  
sidis weren  
siche trees,  
that men  
schulden lene  
hem there.  
Lire here. c.

‡ of pureste  
gold; without  
forth, but  
withynne tho  
weren of other  
mater. Lire  
here. c.

<sup>y</sup> Om. BCEFH. <sup>yy</sup> stoden A. <sup>z</sup> oynementis E pr. m. <sup>a</sup> than E pr. m. <sup>b</sup> that c pr. m. <sup>c</sup> that c.  
<sup>d</sup> to hem E pr. m. <sup>e</sup> tyyn AB. <sup>f</sup> axe A pr. m. <sup>g</sup> to AFH.

<sup>y</sup> this present I. <sup>z</sup> wolde haue I. <sup>a</sup> Certis I. <sup>b</sup> withoute I. <sup>c</sup> that I. <sup>d</sup> the men plures. <sup>e</sup> whiche I.  
<sup>f</sup> upon I. <sup>g</sup> Om. I. <sup>h</sup> that marchauntis I. <sup>i</sup> that alle I. <sup>k</sup> the dukis I. <sup>l</sup> the lond I. <sup>m</sup> moost pure I.  
<sup>n</sup> Om. I. <sup>o</sup> Om. DGIKNOX. <sup>p</sup> hiliden I. <sup>q</sup> putte I. <sup>r</sup> tho bokelers I.



18 Liban. Also kyng Salomon made a greet  
trone of yuer, and he clothide it with ful  
19 myche zalow<sup>3</sup> gold; the which hadde  
sexe grees; and the cop of the trone was  
round in the hyndermore<sup>h</sup> partie<sup>i</sup>; and  
two hoondis hens and thens, holdynge  
the sittynge place, and two liouns stoden  
20 beside eche hondis; and twelue litil liouns  
stoondynge vpon the sexe grees hens and  
thens; there is not maad sicke a werk  
21 in alle rewmes. But and alle the vessels,  
of the whiche kyng Salomon drank, weren  
golden, and al the necessarie of the hows  
of the wijlde wode of Liban of moost  
pure gold; and<sup>k</sup> there was not siluer, ne  
of eny prijs was holden in the dais of  
22 Salomon. For the nauee of the kyng bi  
the see with the nauee of Yram onys bi  
thre 3eer wente into Tharsis, bryngynge  
thens gold, and siluer, and olefauntis  
23 teeth, and apis, and pokokis. Thanne  
kyng Salomon is magnified vpon alle the  
kyngis of erthe<sup>l</sup> in richesses<sup>m</sup> and wis-  
24 dam. And al erthe desiride<sup>'</sup> to se the  
cheer of Salomon, that it here the wis-  
dam of hym, that God hadde<sup>n</sup> 3euen in his  
25 herte. And alle thei brou3ten to him 3iftis,  
golden vessels, and silueren, clothis, and  
batayl aarmys, swote spicis<sup>o</sup> forsothe, and  
26 hors, and mulis, bi alle 3eeris. And Salo-  
mon gedride charis, and horsmen; and  
there ben maad to hym a thousand and  
foure hundrid charis, and twelue thou-  
sand of horsmen; and he disposide hem  
bi the strenghtid citees, and with the  
27 king in Jerusalem. And he made, that  
there was as myche plente of siluer in  
Jerusalem, as of stoonus; and he 3af the  
multitude of cedres as mulberie trees,  
28 that growen in wijld feeldis. And the  
hors of Salomon weren brou3t out of  
Egipt, and of Choa; forsothe mar-  
chauntis of the kyng bou3ten of Choa,

Lyban. Also kyng Salomon made a greet 18  
trone of yuer, and clothide<sup>s</sup> it with ful  
fyn gold; which<sup>t</sup> trone hadde sixe grees; 19  
and the hi3nesse of the trone was round  
in the hynderere<sup>u</sup> part; and tweine hondis  
on<sup>v</sup> this side and on that side, holdynge  
the seete, and twei lyouns stoden bisidis  
ech hond; and twelue litil liouns stond- 20  
ynge on<sup>w</sup> sixe<sup>x</sup> grees on this side and on  
that side; sicke a werk was not maad in  
alle rewmies. But also alle the vessels, 21  
of which kyng Salomon drank, weren of  
gold, and alle the purtenaunce of the hows  
of the forest of Liban was of pureste gold;  
siluer was not, nether it was arettid of<sup>y</sup>  
ony prijs<sup>†</sup> in the daies of Salomon. For 22  
the schip of 'the kyng<sup>z</sup> wente<sup>a</sup> onys bi<sup>b</sup>  
thre 3eer with the schip of Hiram in to  
Tharsis, and brou3te fro thennus gold,  
and siluer, and teeth of olifauntis, and  
apis, and pokokis<sup>c</sup>. Therfor kyng Salo- 23  
mon was magnified aboue alle kyngis of  
erthe in richessis and wisdom. And al 24  
erthe<sup>d</sup> desiride to se the cheer of Salomon,  
to<sup>e</sup> here the wisdom of him, which wis-  
dom God hadde 3oue in<sup>f</sup> his herte. And 25  
alle men brou3ten 3iftis to hym, vessels of  
gold, and of siluer, clothis, and arneris of  
batel, and swete smellynge thingis, and  
horsis, and mulis, bi ech 3eer. And Salo- 26  
mon gaderide togidere charis, and kny3tis<sup>g</sup>;  
and a thousinde and foure hundrid charis  
weren maad to hym, and twelue thou-  
synde 'of kny3tis<sup>h</sup>; and he disposide hem  
bi strenghtid citees, and with the kyng in  
Jerusalem. And he<sup>i</sup> made, that so greet 27  
aboundaunce of siluer was in Jerusalem,  
how greet was also of stoonys; and he  
3af the multitude of cedris as sicomoris<sup>k</sup>,  
that<sup>l</sup> growen in feeldy places. And the 28  
horsis of Salomon weren led out of Egipt,  
and of Coa; for the<sup>m</sup> marchauntis of the  
kyng bou3ten<sup>n</sup> of Coa, and brou3ten for<sup>o</sup>

† of ony prijs;  
that is, of litil  
prijs in com-  
parisoun. Lire  
here. c.

<sup>h</sup> innermore AFH. <sup>i</sup> part C. <sup>k</sup> ne A. <sup>l</sup> the erthe E pr. m. <sup>m</sup> ritchesse ABFH. <sup>n</sup> hath ABH. <sup>o</sup> oyne-  
mentis E pr. m.

<sup>s</sup> he hilide I. <sup>t</sup> and the I. <sup>u</sup> hinder EKLX. hyndir I. <sup>v</sup> weren on I. <sup>w</sup> upon I. <sup>x</sup> the sixe I.  
<sup>y</sup> to A. <sup>z</sup> Salomon I. <sup>a</sup> 3ede I. <sup>b</sup> in I. <sup>c</sup> pecokis I. <sup>d</sup> men I. <sup>e</sup> and to I. <sup>f</sup> in to I. <sup>g</sup> horsmen I.  
<sup>h</sup> horsmen I. <sup>i</sup> Salomon I. <sup>k</sup> sicomoris trees I. <sup>l</sup> the whiche I. <sup>m</sup> Om. I. <sup>n</sup> bou3ten hem I. <sup>o</sup> hem  
to him for I.

29 and the prijs set, brouzten. Forsothe there was bouzt a foure whelid cart of Egypt for sexe hundrid ouncis of siluer, and an hors an hundrid and fifti; and in this maner alle the kyngis of Ethees and of Cyrye soolden hors.

## CAP. XI.

1 Forsothe kyng Salomon to brennyngly louede many hethen wymmen, the douzter forsothe of Pharao, and Moabitis, and Amonytis, and Ydumees, 2 and Cidonees, and Ethees; of the gentils, on the whiche the Lord seide to the sones of Yrael, 3e shulen not goon into hem, ne of hem shulen goon out to 3ou; moost certeynli forsothe thei shulen turne aweie 3oure hertis, that 3e folwen the goddis of hem. And so thes is couplid kyng Salomon, bi moost brennyng loue. 3 And there weren to hym wiues as queens seuen hundrid, and secoundarie wiues thre hundrid; and wymmen turneden away the herte of hym. And whanne now he was oold, the herte of hym is beshrewid bi wymmen, that he folwide alien goddis; and the herte of hym was not parfit with the Lord his God, as the 5 herte of Dauid, his fadre. But Salomon heryede Astartem, the goddessse of Sydonyes, and Chamos, the god of Moabitis, and Moloch, the mawmet of Amonytees; 6 and Salomon dide that was not plesynge before<sup>p</sup> the Lord, and he fulfillide not that he folwe the Lord, as Dauid, his 7 fader. Thanne Salomon beeldide<sup>q</sup> vp the temple of Chamos to the mawmet of Moab, in the hil that is azens Jerusalem, and to Moloch, the mawmet of the sones 8 of Amon. And in this maner he dide to alle his heythen wyues, that brenden encense, and offreden to her goddis. Therfor the Lord wraththid to<sup>r</sup> Salomon, forthi that his mynde was turned aweie fro the Lord God of Irael; the which aper-

prijs ordeyned. Forsothe<sup>p</sup> a chare† 3ede<sup>29</sup> out of Egipt for sixe hundrid siclis of siluer, and an hors for an hundrid and fifti siclis<sup>r</sup>; and bi this maner alle the kyngis of Etheis and of Sirye seelden horsis.

## CAP. XI.

Forsothe kyng Salomon louyde bren-1 nyngli<sup>s</sup> many alien wymmen, and<sup>t</sup> the douztir of Pharao, and wymmen of Moab, and Amonytis<sup>u</sup>, and Ydumeis<sup>v</sup>, and Sydoneis<sup>w</sup>, and Etheis<sup>x</sup>; of the folkis of whiche 2 the Lord seide to the sones of Israel, 3e schulen not entre to tho folkis, nether ony of hem schulen entre to 3ou; for most certeynli thei schulen turne aweie 3oure hertis, that 3e sue the goddis of hem. Therfor<sup>y</sup> kyng Salomon was couplid to these wymmen, bi moost brennyng loue. And wyues 3 as queenys weren seuen hundrid to hym, and thre hundrid secundarie wyues; and the wymmen turneden away† his herte. And whanne he was thanne eld, his herte 4 was bischrewid bi wymmen, that he sude alien goddis; and his herte was not perfit with his Lord God, as the herte of Dauid, his fadir, *'was perfit<sup>z</sup>*. But Salomon wor- 5 schipide Astartes<sup>§</sup>, the goddessse of Sidoneis, and Chamos, the god of Moabitis, and Moloch, the idol of Amonytis; and 6 Salomon dide that, that pleside not bifor the Lord, and he fillide<sup>a</sup> not that he sude the Lord, as Dauid, his fadir, *dide<sup>b</sup>*. Thanne Salomon bildide a temple to Cha- 7 mos, the idol of Moab, in the<sup>c</sup> hil|| which<sup>d</sup> is azens<sup>e</sup> Jerusalem, and to Moloch, the idol of the sones of Amon. And bi this 8 maner he dide to alle hise alien wyues, that<sup>f</sup> brenten encencis, and offriden to her goddis. Therfor the Lord was wrooth to 9 Salomon, for his soule was turned aweie fro the Lord God of Israel; that apperide to Salomon<sup>g</sup> the secounde tyme, and co- 10 maundide of this<sup>h</sup> word, that he schulde

† a chare; that is, iij. horsis of a chare. c. 3ede out; that is, was bouzt. Live here. c.

† turneden away, etc., fro the loue of God, and fro keeping of his heestis. Live here. c.

§ Salomon worschipped Astartes, etc.; Salomon was not so fonned, that he bileuyde ony thing of Godhed to be in the idols, but he worschipped idols, for he nolde offende hise wyues. So Adam eet of the tre forbedun at the tising of his wyf, lest he schulde make her sory, as Austyn seith. For as Poul seith in 1 Pistle to Tymo. ii. c°. Adam was not disseyued, that he bileuyde, that by eting of that tre he schulde haue kunnyng of good and of yuel, as the serpent bihipte. Live here. c. || in the hil; that is, of Olyuete. Live here. c.

p to forn E. q bilde c. r Om. B.

p For I. q sixti K. r siclis of siluer KMX pr. m. s ful myche I. t also he louyde I. u of Amon I. v of Ydumee I. w of Sidonye I. x of Ethey I. y And so I. z Om. I. a fulfillide I. b Om. I. c an I. d that I. e forn azens I. f the whiche I. g him I. h his I.



10 ide to hym the secounde, and hadde comaundid of this word, that he shulde not folwe alyen goddis; and he kepte not that,  
 11 that the Lord comaundyde to hym. And so the Lord seide to Salomon, For thou haddist this anentis thee, and keptist not my couenant, and myn heestis, the whiche I comaundide to thee, brekyng I shal kitte thi<sup>r</sup> rewme, and zeuen it to thi seru-  
 12 uant. Neuerthelater in thi days I shal not doon, for Daid, thi fader; fro the  
 13 hoond of thi sone I shal kutte it; and al the rewme I shal not doon a wey, but o lynage I shal 3yue to thi sone, for Daid, my seruaunt, and Jerusalem, that I haue  
 14 chosen. The Lord forsothe reide an aduersary to Salomon, Adad Ydume, of the  
 15 kyngis seed, that was in Edom. Forsothe whanne Daid was in Ydume, and Joab, the prince of chyualrie, hadde styed vp to byrre hem that weren slayn, and  
 16 hadde slayn al maal in Ydume; forsothe sexe monethis there dwellide Joab, and al Irael, to the tyme that thei hadden  
 17 slayn al maal in Ydume; he Adad flei3, and Ydume men, of the seruauntis of his fadir, with hym, that he goo into Egipt; forsothe Adad was a litil child. And  
 18 whanne thei hadden rysen fro Madian, thei camen into Pharan; and thei token with hem men of Pharan, and wenten into Egipt, to Pharao, the kyng of Egipt; the which 3af to hym an hows, and ordeynede meetis, and a loond asignede.  
 19 And Adad foonde grace before Pharao ful myche, in so myche that he 3af to hym a wijf, the sister germayn of his  
 20 wiif Taphnes, the queen. And the sister of Taphnes gat to hym Jenebath, a sone; and Taphnes norishide hym in the hows of Pharao; and Jenebath was dwellynge  
 21 before Pharao, with his sonnes. And whanne Adad hadde herd in Egipt, Daid to haue slept with his fadris, and

not sue alien goddis; and he kepte not tho thingis, whiche the Lord comaundide to hym. Therfor the Lord seide to Salomon, For thou haddist this thing anentis thee, and keptist not my couenant, and myn heestis, whiche Y comaundide to thee, Y schal breke, and Y schal departe thi rewme, and Y schal 3yue it to thi seruaunt. Netheles Y schal not do in<sup>k</sup> thi<sup>12</sup> daies, for Daid, thi fadir; Y schal kitte it fro the hond of thi sone; nether Y schal<sup>13</sup> do a wey al the rewme, but Y schal 3yue o lynage to thi sone, for Daid, my seruaunt, and for Jerusalem, which<sup>1</sup> Y chees<sup>m</sup>. Forsothe the Lord reide to Solomon an<sup>14</sup> aduersarie, Adad Ydumey, of the kyngis seed, that was in Edom. For whanne<sup>15</sup> Daid was in Ydume, and Joab, the prince of chyualrie<sup>n</sup>, hadde sticd<sup>o</sup> to birie hem that weren slayn, and he hadde slayn ech male kynde in Ydume; for Joab, and<sup>16</sup> al Israel dwelliden there bi sixe<sup>p</sup> monethis, til thei killiden<sup>q</sup> ech male kynde in Ydume; Adad hym silf fledde, and men of<sup>17</sup> Ydume, of<sup>r</sup> the seruauntis of his fadir<sup>s</sup>, with hym, that he schulde entre in to Egipt; sotheli<sup>t</sup> Adad was a litil child. And whanne thei hadden rise fro Madian,<sup>18</sup> thei camen in to Faran; and thei token with hem men of Faran, and entriden in to Egipt, to Pharao, kyng of Egipt; which<sup>u</sup> Farao 3af an hows to hym, and ordeynede<sup>v</sup> metis, and assignede<sup>w</sup> lond. And Adad foond grace bifor Farao greetli,<sup>19</sup> in so myche that Farao 3af to hym a wijf, the sister of his wijf, sister<sup>x</sup> of the<sup>xx</sup> queen, of Taphnes. And the sistir of Taphnes<sup>20</sup> gendrid to hym<sup>y</sup> a sone, Genebath; and Taphnes nurschide hym in the hows of Farao; and Genebath dwellide bifor Farao, with hise<sup>z</sup> sonnes<sup>a</sup>. And whanne Adad<sup>21</sup> hadde herd in Egipt, that Daid slepte<sup>†</sup> with hise fadris, and that Joab, the prince of chyualrie<sup>b</sup>, was deed<sup>‡</sup>, he seide to Farao,

† slepte; for he diede bi kindly deth. Lire here. c.  
 ‡ was deed; for he was slayn bi swerd. Lire here. c.

<sup>r</sup> the A.

<sup>k</sup> bi EL. <sup>l</sup> whom I. <sup>m</sup> haue chosen I. <sup>n</sup> his chyualrie I. <sup>o</sup> stied up I. stie s. <sup>p</sup> six-  
 tene EL. <sup>q</sup> hadden killid I. <sup>r</sup> and men of I. <sup>s</sup> his fadris seruauntis I. <sup>t</sup> and I. <sup>u</sup> and I. <sup>v</sup> ordeynede  
 to him I. <sup>w</sup> assignede to him I. <sup>x</sup> the sistir KX. <sup>xx</sup> his X. <sup>y</sup> Adad I. <sup>z</sup> the I. <sup>a</sup> sonnes of Farao I.  
<sup>b</sup> Daid chyualrie I.

Joab, prynce of chyualrie, to be deed, he seide to Pharao, Lete me, that I goo into  
 22 my loond. And Pharao seide to hym, What thing forsothe anentis me nedist thou, that thou seeche to goo to thi loond? And he answerde, Noon; but I  
 23 preye thee, that thou lete me. Forsothe God reryde to hym an aduersarie, Rason, sone of Eliadan, that fleiz Adadezer, kyng  
 24 of Soba, his lord; and he gadride azens hym men, and he is maad prince of theues, whanne Dauid shulde haue slayn hem; and thei wenten to Damasch, and dwelliden there; and thei ordeyneden  
 25 hym a kyng in Damasch. And he was an aduersarie to Irael alle the days of Salomon; and this is the yuel of Adad, and haat azen Yrael; and he regnede in  
 26 Cyrye. Forsothe Jeroboam, the sone of Nabath, Eufrate of Seredera, seruauant of Salomon, whos moder was a womman widwe, Serua bi name; and he reride  
 27 the hoond azens the kyng. And this the cause of the rebelloun azens hym; for Salomon beeldide Mello, and euenede the swelw<sup>3</sup> of the citee of Dauid, his fader.  
 28 Forsothe Jeroboam was a my<sup>3</sup>ti man, and a strong; and Salomon seyng the zonge waxynge man of good witte, and able to be tau<sup>3</sup>gt, he made hym a prefect vpon the tributis<sup>s</sup> of al the hows of Joseph.  
 29 It is doon thanne in that tyme, that Jeroboam shulde goon out fro Jerusalem; and Ahyas Silonyte, prophete, foonde him in the weye, couerde with a newe mantil; forsothe thei two weren alone in the  
 30 feelde. And Ahyas takynge hys newe mantil, with the which he was couerde,  
 31 kitte into twelue parties. And he seith to Jeroboam, Tak to thee ten kyttyngis; thes thingis forsothe scith the Lord God of Yrael, Loo! I shal kitte the rewme fro the hoond of Salomon, and I shal  
 32 3yue to thee ten lynagis; but o lynage

Suffre thou me, that Y go in to my lond. And Farao seide to hym, For<sup>c</sup> of what<sup>22</sup> thing hast thou nede at<sup>d</sup> me, that thou sekist to go to thi lond? And he answeride, Of no thing; but Y biseche thee, that thou 'delyuere me<sup>e</sup>. Also God reise<sup>23</sup> an<sup>f</sup> aduersarie to Salomon, Rason, sone<sup>g</sup> of Eliadam, that fledde Adadezer, kyng of Soba, his lord; and gaderide men azens<sup>24</sup> hym, and was maad the prince of theuys, whanne Dauid killide hem; and thei zeden to Damask, and dwelliden there; and thei maden hym<sup>h</sup> kyng in Damask. And he<sup>25</sup> was aduersarie<sup>†</sup> of Israel in alle the daies of Salomon; and this is the yuel of Adad, and the<sup>i</sup> hatrede azens Israel; and he regnede in Sirie. Also Jeroboam, sone<sup>k</sup> of<sup>26</sup> Nabath, of Effraym of Saredera, the seruauant of Salomon, of which<sup>l</sup> Jeroboam, a womman widwe, Serua bi name, was modir, reisyde<sup>m</sup> hond<sup>n</sup> azens the kyng. And this was cause of rebelte azens the<sup>27</sup> kyng; for Salomon bildide Mello, and made euene the swolowe of the citee of Dauid, his fadir. Forsothe<sup>o</sup> Jeroboam<sup>28</sup> was a my<sup>3</sup>ti man and strong<sup>p</sup>; and Salomon sij the zong waxynge man of good kynrede, and witti in thingis to be doon, and Salomon made hym<sup>q</sup> 'prefect, *ether<sup>r</sup> souereyn*, on<sup>s</sup> the tributis of al the hows of Joseph. Therfor it was doon in that<sup>29</sup> tyme, that Jeroboam zede out of Jerusalem; and Ahias of Sylo, a profete, hilid with a newe mentil, foond hym<sup>t</sup> in the weie; sotheli<sup>u</sup> thei tweyne weren oneli<sup>v</sup> in the feeld. And Ahias took his newe<sup>30</sup> mentil, with which he was hilid, and kit-tide<sup>w</sup> in to twelue partis; and seide to<sup>31</sup> Jeroboam, Take to thee ten kyttyngis<sup>x</sup>; for the Lord God of Israel seith these thingis, Lo! Y schal kytte the rewme fro the hond of Salomon, and Y schal 3yue to thee ten lynagis; forsothe<sup>y</sup> o lynage schal<sup>32</sup> dwelle to hym, for Dauid, my seruauant,

<sup>†</sup> was aduersarie; thou<sup>3</sup> he was aduersarie bi wille of annoyng, he noyede not myche to Israel to lette the pees of the puple. Lire here. c.

<sup>s</sup> lynagis *E pr. m.*

<sup>c</sup> And *l.* <sup>d</sup> anentis *l.* <sup>e</sup> lete me go *l.* <sup>f</sup> an other *l.* <sup>g</sup> the sone *l.* <sup>h</sup> Razon *l.* <sup>i</sup> his *l.* <sup>k</sup> the sone *l.* <sup>l</sup> the which *l.* <sup>m</sup> he reisyde *l.* <sup>n</sup> his hond *IKMOSX sec. m.* <sup>o</sup> And *l.* <sup>p</sup> a strong *l.* <sup>q</sup> Jeroboam *l.* <sup>r</sup> Om. *l.* <sup>s</sup> upon *l.* in *EL.* <sup>t</sup> Jeroboam *l.* <sup>u</sup> and *l.* <sup>v</sup> aloone *l.* <sup>w</sup> he kitte it *l.* <sup>x</sup> kyttyngis of the mantel *l.* <sup>y</sup> but *l.*



shal leue to hym, for my seruaunt Dauid, and Jerusalem, the citee that I haue  
 33 chosen of alle the lynagis of Irael; forthi  
 that he forsook me, and honourde Astartem, goddesse of Sydones, and Chamos, god of Moab, and Moloch, god of the sonys of Amon; and he wente not in my weyes, that he dide ríztwísnesse before me, and my heestis, and my domys, as  
 34 Dauid, his fader. Ne I shal not doo awaye al the rewme fro his hoond, but I shal putte hym a duyk alle the days of his lijf, for Dauid, my seruaunt, whom I chees, the which kepte myn heestis, and  
 35 my maundementis. I shal doo awaye forsothe the rewme fro the hoond of his sone, I shal 3yue to thee the ten lynagys;  
 36 to his sone forsothe I shal 3yue o lynage, that there abyde stille a lantern to Dauid, my seruaunt, alle daís before me in Jerusalem, citee that I chees, that there  
 37 were my name. Forsothe thee I shall take, and thou shalt regne vpon alle thingis that thi soule desyrith, and thou  
 38 shalt be kyng vpon Yrael. If thanne thou herist alle thingis that I shal comaunde to thee, and gost in my weies, and dost that is rízt before me, kepyng my maundementis, and myn heestis, as Dauid, my seruaunt, dide, I shal be with thee, and beelde to thee a trewe hows, what maner wise I beeldide to Dauid an hows, and I shal take to thee Yrael;  
 39 and I shal tourmente the seed of Dauid vpon this, neuerthelater not alle daís.  
 40 Thanne Salomon wolde slee Jeroboam, the whiche roos, and flei3 into Egipt, to Susaach, the kyng of Egipt; and he was in Egipt vnto the deeth of Salomon.  
 41 Forsothe the remuaunt of the wordis of Salomon, and alle thingis that he dide, and the wisdom of him, loo! alle thei ben writyn in the boke of the wordis of  
 42 the daís of Salomon. Forsothe the daís the whyche Salomon regnede in Jerusa-

and for Jerusalem, the citee which Y chees of alle the lynagis of Israel; *this kittying*<sup>s</sup> 33 *shal be*; for Salomon forsook me, and worschipide Astartes, goddesse<sup>t</sup> of Sidoneis<sup>u</sup>, and Chamos, the god of Moab, and Moloch, the god of the sonys of Amon; and 3ede<sup>v</sup> not in my weies, that he dide ríztwísnesse<sup>w</sup> bifer me, and<sup>x</sup> myn heestis, and my domes, as Dauid, his fadir, *dide*<sup>y</sup>. And Y schal not take awaye al the rewme 34 fro 'his hond<sup>z</sup>, but Y schal putte hym duyk in alle the daies of his lijf, for Dauid, my seruaunt, whom Y chees, which Dauid<sup>a</sup> kepte myn heestis, and my comaundementis. Sotheli<sup>b</sup> Y schal take awaye 35 the rewme fro the hond of 'his sone<sup>c</sup>, and Y schal 3yue ten lynagis to thee<sup>d</sup>; for- 36 sothe<sup>e</sup> Y schal 3yue o lynage to 'his sone<sup>f</sup>, that a lanterne dwelle to Dauid, my seruaunt, in alle daies bifer me in Jerusalem, the citee which<sup>g</sup> Y chees, that my name schulde be there. Forsothe<sup>h</sup> Y schal take 37 thee<sup>i</sup>, and thou schalt regne on<sup>k</sup> alle thingis whiche thi soule desirith, and thou schalt be kyng on<sup>l</sup> Israel. Therfor if thou schalt 38 here alle thingis whiche Y schal comaunde to thee, and if thou schalt go in my weies, and if thou schalt do that, that is ríztful bifer me, and if thou schalt kepe my comaundementis, and myn heestis, as Dauid, my seruaunt, dide, Y schal be with thee, and Y schal bilde a feithful hows to thee, as Y bildide an hows to Dauid, and Y schal 3yue Israel to thee; and Y schal 39 turmente the seed of Dauid on this thing, netheles not in alle daies. Therfor Salomon wolde sle<sup>m</sup> Jeroboam, which<sup>n</sup> roos, and fledde in to Egipt, to Susach, kyng of Egipt; and he was in Egipt 'til to<sup>o</sup> the deeth of Salomon. Forsothe the residue 41 of the wordis of Salomon, and alle thingis whiche he dide, and his wisdom, lo! alle thingis<sup>p</sup> ben writun in the book of wordis of daies of Salomon. Sotheli<sup>q</sup> the daies bi<sup>r</sup> 42 whiche Salomon regnede in Jerusalem on<sup>s</sup>

<sup>s</sup> kittying of the rewme 1.    <sup>t</sup> the goddesse 1.    <sup>u</sup> Sydonye 1.    <sup>v</sup> for he 3ede 1.    <sup>w</sup> ríztfulnesse plures.    <sup>x</sup> in 1.    <sup>y</sup> Om. 1.    <sup>z</sup> the hond of Salomon 1.    <sup>a</sup> Om. 1.    <sup>b</sup> But 1.    <sup>c</sup> the sone of Salomon 1.    <sup>d</sup> thee, Jeroboam 1.    <sup>e</sup> and 1.    <sup>f</sup> the sone of Salomon 1.    <sup>g</sup> that 1.    <sup>h</sup> And 1.    <sup>i</sup> thee, Jeroboam 1.    <sup>k</sup> upon 1.    <sup>l</sup> upon 1.    <sup>m</sup> haue sleie 1.    <sup>n</sup> the which 1.    <sup>o</sup> vnto 1.    <sup>p</sup> tho thingis 1.    <sup>q</sup> And 1.    <sup>r</sup> in 1.    <sup>s</sup> upon 1.

43 lem vpon al Yrael, ben fourti 3eer. And Salomon slept with his faders, and is buried in the citee of Daudid, his fader; and Roboam, his sone, regnede for him.

CAP. XII.

1 Roboam forsothe cam into Sichym; thider forsothe was gedrid al Irael to 2 ordeyn hym a kyng. Forsothe but Jeroboam, the sone of Nabath, whanne 3it he was in Egipt, ferre flowen fro the face of Salomon the kyng, the deeth of hym 3 herd, he turnede azen fro Egipt; and thei senten, and clepeden hym. Thanne Jeroboam and al the multitude of Irael cam, and thei speken to Roboam<sup>t</sup>, sei- 4 ynge, Thi fader putte to vs moost hard 3ok, and so thou now mak lasse a lytil of the heest of thi fader moost hard, and of the<sup>u</sup> moost greuous 3ok that he hath putte on to vs, and we shulen serue to 5 thee. The which seith to hem, Gooth vnto the thridde day, and turneth azen 6 to me. And whanne the puple was goon, kyng Roboam<sup>v</sup> wente in counseil with the eldris, that stoden ny3 before Salomon, his fader, whil that he 3it lyuede; and seith, What counseil 3euen 3e to me, 7 that I answeere to the puple? The whiche seiden to hym, If thou obesshe to this puple to dai, and seruest to this puple, and to the askynge of hem 3euest stede, and spekest to hem lizt wordis, thei shu- 8 len be to thee seruauentis alle daies. The which forsook the counseil of the oold men, that thei 3auen to hym, and he took to hym the 3onge men, that weren norishid with hym, and stoden ny3 to hym; and he seide to hem, What coun- 9 seil 3euen 3e to me, that Y answeere to this puple, that seiden to me, Mak lizter the 3ok that thi fader putte vpon vs? 10 And the 3onge men seiden to hym, that weren norishid with hym, Thus spek to this puple, that speken to thee, seiynge,

al Israel, ben fourti 3eer. And Salomon 43 slepte with hise fadris, and was buried in the citee of Daudid, his fadir; and Roboam, his sone, regnede for hym.

CAP. XII.

Forsothe<sup>t</sup> Roboam cam in to Sichem; 1 for al Israel was gaderid thidur to make hym kyng. 'And sotheli<sup>u</sup> Jeroboam, sone<sup>v</sup> 2 of Nabath, whanne he was 3it in Egipt, and fledde fro the face of kyng Salomon, turnede azen fro Egipt, for the deeth of Salomon was herd; and thei<sup>w</sup> senten, and 3 clepiden hym. Therfor Jeroboam cam, and al the multitude of Israel, and thei spaken to Roboam, and seiden, Thi fadir puttide<sup>4</sup> 4 hardeste<sup>x</sup> 3ok on<sup>y</sup> vs, therfor abate thou a litil now of the hardest comaundement of thi fadir, and of the greuouste<sup>z</sup> 3ok which<sup>a</sup> he puttide<sup>b</sup> on<sup>c</sup> vs, and we schulen serue to thee. Which<sup>d</sup> Roboam seide to hem, 5 Go 3e 'til to<sup>e</sup> the thridde dai, and turne 3e azen to me. And whanne the puple hadde 6 go, kyng<sup>f</sup> Roboam took counsel with the eldere men, that<sup>g</sup> stoden bifor Salomon, his fadir, while he lyuyde 3it; and Roboam seide, What counsel 3yue 3e to me, that Y answeere to the puple? Whiche<sup>h</sup> 7 seiden to hym, If thou obeiest to dai to this puple, and seruest this puple; and 3yuest stide to her axynge, and spekest to hem lizte<sup>i</sup> wordis, thei schulen be seruauentis to thee in alle daies. Which<sup>k</sup> Ro- 8 boam forsook the counsel of elde men, which<sup>l</sup> thei 3auen to hym, and took<sup>m</sup> 3onge<sup>†</sup> men, that weren nurschid with hym, and stoden ny3 him; and he seide 9 to hem, What counsel 3yue 3e to me, that Y answeere to this puple, that seiden to me, Make thou esyere the 3ok which<sup>n</sup> thi fadir puttide<sup>o</sup> on vs? And the 3onge men, 10 that weren nurschid with hym, seiden to hym, Thus speke thou to this puple, that spaken to thee, and seiden, Thi fadir made greuouse oure 3ok, releue thou<sup>p</sup> vs; thus

† 3onge; more 3onge in ver-  
tues and kun-  
nyng, than in  
age. Lire  
here. c.

<sup>t</sup> Jeroboam A.    <sup>u</sup> Om. A.    <sup>v</sup> Jeroboam A.

<sup>t</sup> Sothely I.    <sup>u</sup> But and I.    <sup>v</sup> the sone I.    <sup>w</sup> men of Israel I.    <sup>x</sup> the most hard I.    <sup>y</sup> upon I.  
<sup>z</sup> greuouste *pkobc.* ful greuous I.    <sup>a</sup> that I.    <sup>b</sup> hath put I.    <sup>c</sup> upon I.    <sup>d</sup> And I.    <sup>e</sup> vnto I.    <sup>f</sup> the kyng I.  
<sup>g</sup> the whiche I.    <sup>h</sup> The whiche I.    <sup>i</sup> esie I.    <sup>k</sup> And I.    <sup>l</sup> that I.    <sup>m</sup> he took I.    <sup>n</sup> that I.    <sup>o</sup> hath put  
up I.    <sup>p</sup> thus A.



Thi fader agregide oure 3ok, thou re-  
leue vs; thus thou shalt speke to hem;  
My leest fyngre is gretter than the bak  
11 of my fader; and now my fader putte  
vpon 3ow a greuous 3ok, forsothe I shal  
adde vpon 3oure 3ok; my fader bette  
3ow with scourgis, forsothe I shal bete  
12 3ou with scorpions. Thanne Jeroboam  
cam, and al the puple, to Roboam the  
thridde day, as the kyng spak, seiynge,  
Turneth a3en to me the thridde dai.  
13 And the kyng answerde to the puple  
hard, forsakid the counseil of the eldres,  
14 that thei hadden 3euen to hym; and he  
spak to hem aftir the counseil of the  
3onge men, seiynge, My fader agregide  
3oure 3ok, and I forsothe shal adde to  
3oure 3ok; my fader bette 3ou with  
scourgis, Y shal bete 3ou with scor-  
15 pions. And the kyng assentide not to  
the puple, for the Lord was a3ens hym,  
that he rere his word, that the Lord  
spak in the hoond of Ahye Silonyte to  
16 Jeroboam, sone<sup>w</sup> of Nabath. And so the  
puple seyng, that the kyng wolde not  
here hem, answerde<sup>x</sup> to hym, seiynge,  
What to vs part in Dauid, or what heri-  
tage in the sone of Ysaye? Turne a3en  
into thi tabernaclis, Irael; now se thin  
hows, Dauid. And Yrael wente into her  
17 tabernaclis. Vpon the sonys forsothe of  
Israel, whiche euere dwelliden in the citees  
18 of Juda, regnede Roboam. Thanne kyng  
Roboam sente to Vram, that was vpon  
the tributis; and al the puple stoned  
19 hym, and he is deed. Forsothe kyng  
Roboam hastijf steiede vp in a chare, and  
fleij into Jerusalem; and Irael wente  
a wey fro the hows of Dauid, vnto the  
20 day that is now. It is doon forsothe  
whanne al Irael hadde seen<sup>y</sup> that Jero-  
boam was<sup>z</sup> turned a3en, thei senten, and  
clepeden hym, the oost gadryd, and thei  
ordeyneden hym kyng vpon al the rewme

thou schalt speke to hem, My leest fyngur  
is grettere<sup>†</sup> than the bak of my fader;  
and now my fadir puttide on<sup>p</sup> 3ou a gre- 11  
uouse 3ok, forsothe Y schal adde<sup>q</sup> on<sup>r</sup> 3oure  
3ok; my fadir beet<sup>s</sup> 3ou with scourgis,  
forsothe<sup>t</sup> Y schal bete 3ou with scor-  
piouns<sup>‡</sup>. Therfor Jeroboam, and al the 12  
puple, cam to Roboam, in the thridde dai,  
as the kyng spak, seiynge, Turne 3e a3en  
to me in the thridde dai. And the kyng 13  
answeride harde thingis to the puple,  
while the counsel of eldere men was for-  
sakun, which<sup>u</sup> thei hadden 3oue to hym;  
and he spak to hem bi the counsel of 14  
3onge men, and seide, My fadir made  
greuouse 3oure 3ok, forsothe<sup>v</sup> Y schal adde<sup>w</sup>  
to 3oure 3ok; my fadir beet 3ou with  
scourgis, forsothe<sup>x</sup> Y schal bete 3ou with  
scorpions. And the kyng assentide not 15  
to the puple<sup>y</sup>, for the Lord hadde turned<sup>z</sup>  
away, *ether hadde wlatid<sup>a</sup> hym<sup>b</sup>*, that  
the Lord schulde reise<sup>c</sup> his word, which<sup>d</sup>  
he hadde spoke in the hond of Ahias<sup>e</sup> of  
Silo to Jeroboam, sone<sup>f</sup> of Nabath. Ther- 16  
for<sup>g</sup> the puple sij, that the kyng nolde<sup>h</sup>  
here hem; and the puple answeride to the  
kyng, and seide, What part is to vs in  
Dauid, ether what eritage in the sone of  
Ysay? Israel, turne thou a3en in to thi  
tabernaclis; now, Dauid, se thou thin  
hows. And Israel 3ede in to hise taber-  
naclis. Forsothe Roboam regnede on<sup>i</sup> the 17  
sones of Israel, whiche<sup>k</sup> euere<sup>kk</sup> dwelliden  
in the citees of Juda. Therefore kyng Ro- 18  
boam sente Adhuram<sup>‡</sup>, that was on the  
tributis; and al the puple of Israel stonyde  
hym, and he was deed. Forsothe kyng 19  
Roboam stiede<sup>l</sup> hastili on<sup>m</sup> the<sup>n</sup> chare, and  
fledde in to Jerusalem; and Israel depart-  
ide fro the hows of Dauid, til in to pre-  
sent<sup>o</sup> dai. Forsothe it was doon, whanne 20  
al Israel hadde herd that Jeroboam turn-  
ede a3en, thei senten, and clepiden hym,  
whanne the cumpany was gaderid togi-

<sup>†</sup> is grettere;  
that is, is  
myche my3-  
tiere. Lire  
here. c.

<sup>‡</sup> a scorpion  
here is seide a  
kynde of hard-  
este scourge,  
that hath  
knottis of lede  
ether of irun  
in the ende of  
cordis. Lire  
here. c et  
plures.

<sup>§</sup> Roboam  
sente Adhuram;  
that he schulde  
peece the pu-  
ple and seye,  
that thilke  
word of Ro-  
boam was  
listly seid, and  
they ousten  
not go away  
fro the kyng  
for this. And  
al the puple of  
Israel stonyde  
him; for dispit  
of his lord,  
for the puple  
hadde him  
suspect, lest he  
hadde be in the  
counsel of the  
king in answer-  
inge so to hem,  
for they that  
ben on tributis,  
ben wonnt to  
councels of  
encreessing of  
tho. Lire  
here. c.

<sup>w</sup> the sone *E pr. m.*    <sup>x</sup> he answerde *E pr. m.*    <sup>y</sup> Om. *A.*    <sup>z</sup> hadde *A.*

<sup>p</sup> upon *I.*    <sup>q</sup> ley to *more I.*    <sup>r</sup> upon *I.*    <sup>s</sup> betide *I.* beet *K.*    <sup>t</sup> but *I.*    <sup>u</sup> that *I.*    <sup>v</sup> but *I.*  
<sup>w</sup> leye to *I.*    <sup>x</sup> but *I.*    <sup>y</sup> puplis *I.*    <sup>z</sup> turned him *I.*    <sup>a</sup> Om. *BI.*    <sup>b</sup> Om. *I.*    <sup>c</sup> reise up *I.*    <sup>d</sup> that *I.*    <sup>e</sup> the  
prophete Ahias *I.*    <sup>f</sup> the sone *I.*    <sup>g</sup> Thanne *I.*    <sup>h</sup> wolde not *I.*    <sup>i</sup> upon *I.*    <sup>k</sup> the whiche *I.*    <sup>kk</sup> Om. *IS.*  
<sup>l</sup> stiede up *I.*    <sup>m</sup> upon *I.*    <sup>n</sup> his *I.*    <sup>o</sup> this present *I.*

of Ysrael; ne eny man folwide the hous  
of Dauid, saue the lynage of Juda alone.  
21 Forsothe Roboam cam to Jerusalem, and  
he gadride al the hows of Juda, and the  
lynage of Beniamyn, an hundrid and  
four score thousand of chosen men and<sup>a</sup>  
fizters, that thei fizten azens the hows of  
Israel, and brynge azen the rewme to Ro-  
22 boam, the sone of Salomon. Forsothe  
the word of the Lord is don to Semeyam,  
23 a man of God, seiynge, Spek to Roboam,  
the sone of Salomon, kyng of Juda, and  
to al the hous of Juda and of Beniamyn,  
and to the tothere of the puple, seiynge,  
24 Thes thingis seith the Lord, 3e shulen  
not stie up, ne fizt azens 3oure bretheren,  
the sones of Israel; turne azen a man into  
his hows, of me forsothe is doon this  
word. Thei herden the word of the  
Lord, and thei ben turned azen fro the  
weye, as the Lord comaundide to hem.  
25 Forsothe Jeroboam beeldide<sup>b</sup> vp Sichem,  
in the hil of Effraym, and dwellide there;  
and goon out thens, he beeldide<sup>c</sup> vp Pha-  
26 nuel. And Jeroboam seide in his herte,  
Now the kyngdam shal turne azen to the  
27 hows of Dauid, if this puple stie vp, that  
he doo sacrifices in the hows of the Lord  
in Jerusalem; and the herte of this puple  
shal be turned to her lord, Roboam, kyng  
of Juda; and thei shulen slee me, and  
28 turnen azen to hym. And the counseil  
out thouzt, he made two golden calues,  
and seide to hem, Wole 3e no more stye  
vp in to Jerusalem; loo! thi goddis,  
Israel, that ladden thee out of the loond  
29 of Egipt. And he putte oon in Bethel,  
30 and another in Dan. And doon is this  
word to Irael into synne; forsothe the  
puple wente to honoure the calf, into Dan.  
31 And he maade templis in heiztis, and  
preestis of the eendis of the puple, that  
32 weren not of the sones of Leuy. And  
he ordeyned a solempne dai in the eiztithe

dere, and thei maden hym kyng ou<sup>a</sup> al  
Israel; and no man suede the hows of  
Dauid, outakun the lynage aloone of Juda.  
Forsothe<sup>r</sup> Roboam cam to Jerusalem, and<sup>21</sup>  
gaderide<sup>s</sup> al the hows of Juda, and the  
lynage of Beniamyn, an hundrid and  
fourescore thousynde of chosun men and  
weriours, that thei schulden fizte azens  
the hows of Israel, and schulden brynge  
azens the rewme to Roboam, sone<sup>t</sup> of Solo-  
mon. Forsothe the word of God was<sup>22</sup>  
made to Semeia, the man of God, and  
seide, Speke thou to Roboam, sone<sup>u</sup> of Sa-<sup>23</sup>  
lomon, the<sup>v</sup> kyng of Juda, and to al the  
hows of Juda and of Beniamyn, and to  
the residue of the puple, and seie thou,  
The Lord seith thes thingis, 3e schulen<sup>24</sup>  
not stie<sup>w</sup>, nether 3e schulen fizte azens  
3oure britheren, the sones of Israel; 'a  
man<sup>x</sup> turne<sup>y</sup> azen in to his hows, for this  
word is doon of me. Thei herden the  
word of the Lord, and thei turneden azen  
fro the iurney, as the Lord comaundide to  
hem. Forsothe<sup>z</sup> Jeroboam bildide Sichem,<sup>25</sup>  
in the hil of Effraym, and dwellide there;  
and he 3ede out fro thennus, and bildide  
Phanuel. And Jeroboam seide in his herte,<sup>26</sup>  
Now the rewme schal turne azen to the  
hows of Dauid, if this puple stieth<sup>a</sup> to<sup>27</sup>  
Jerusalem, that it make sacrifices<sup>b</sup> in the  
hows of the Lord in Jerusalem; and the<sup>c</sup>  
herte of this puple schal turne<sup>d</sup> to her  
lord, Roboam, kyng of Juda; and thei  
schulen sle me, and schulen turne azen to  
hym. And by counsel thouzt out, he<sup>e</sup><sup>28</sup>  
made tweyne goldun caluys, and seide<sup>f</sup> to  
hem<sup>g</sup>, Nyle 3e stie<sup>h</sup> more in to Jerusalem;  
Israel, lo! thi goddis, that<sup>i</sup> ledden thee  
out of the lond of Egipt. And he<sup>k</sup> set-<sup>29</sup>  
tide<sup>l</sup> oon<sup>m</sup> in Bethel, and the tother in  
Dan. And this word was maad to Israel<sup>30</sup>  
in to synne; for the puple 3ede til<sup>n</sup> in to  
Dan, to worschipe the calf. And Jero-<sup>31</sup>  
boam made templis in hi3e placis, and he

<sup>a</sup> Om. B. <sup>b</sup> bilde c *passim*. <sup>c</sup> bilde CE.

<sup>q</sup> upon I. <sup>r</sup> And I. <sup>s</sup> gaderide togidre I. <sup>t</sup> the sone I. <sup>u</sup> the sone I. <sup>v</sup> Om. I. <sup>w</sup> stie up I.  
<sup>x</sup> Om. I. <sup>y</sup> turne *eche* man I. <sup>z</sup> And I. <sup>a</sup> schal stie up I. <sup>b</sup> sacrifice I. <sup>c</sup> *thanne* the I. <sup>d</sup> turne  
azens I. <sup>e</sup> Jeroboam I. <sup>f</sup> he seide I. <sup>g</sup> the peple I. <sup>h</sup> wende up I. <sup>i</sup> whiche I. <sup>k</sup> Jeroboam I.  
<sup>l</sup> sette EIL. <sup>m</sup> oo *calff* I. <sup>n</sup> Om. I.



moneth, the fiftenthe dai of the moneth, into the liknes of the solempnete<sup>c</sup> that is halwid in Juda. And stiyngē vp, lijk maner he made an auter in Bethel, that he offre to the calues, the whiche he hadde forgid; and he sette in Bethel preestis of the heiȝ thingis, that he hadde  
33 maad. And he stiede vp vpon the auter, that he hadde maad in Bethel, the fiftenthe day of<sup>d</sup> the eiȝtithe<sup>e</sup> moneth, the which he feynede of his owne herte; and he made a solempnete to the sonys of Yrael, and he stiede vp vpon the auter, that he brenne encense.

## CAP. XIII.

1 And loo! a man of God cam fro Juda, in the word of the Lord, into Bethel, Jeroboam stoondynge vpon the auter, and  
2 leiynge encense. And he criede out azens the auter, in the word of the Lord, and seith, Auter! auter! thes thingis seith the Lord, Loo! a sone shal be born to the hows of Dauid, Jozias bi name; and he shal offre vpon thee the preestis of heiȝ thingis, 'the whiche<sup>f</sup> now in thee encensis brennen vp, and the boonys of  
3 men vpon thee he shal brenne. And he ȝaf in that day a tokne, seiynge, This shal be the tokne that the Lord spak, Loo! the auter shal be kyt, and the askis  
4 shulen be shed out, that in hym is. And whanne the kyng hadde herde the word of the man of God, that criede azens the auter in Bethel, he strauȝte out his hoond fro the auter, seiynge, Takith him. And his hoond, that he strauȝte out azens hym, wex drye, and he myȝte not drawe  
5 it aȝen to hym self. The auter forsothe is kit, and the askis ben shed out of the

made<sup>o</sup> preestis of the laste men<sup>†</sup> of the puple, that<sup>p</sup> weren not of the sones of Leuy. And he<sup>a</sup> ordeynede a solempne dai<sup>32</sup> in the eiȝthe monethe, in the fiftenthe dai of the monethe, bi the<sup>r</sup> licesse of solempnyte<sup>s</sup> which<sup>t</sup> was halewid in Juda. And he<sup>u</sup> stiede<sup>v</sup>, and made in lijk maner an auter in Bethel, that he schulde offre to the calues, whiche he hadde maad; and he ordeynede in Bethel preestis of the<sup>w</sup> hiȝe places, whiche he hadde maad. And<sup>33</sup> he styede on<sup>x</sup> the auter, which<sup>y</sup> he hadde bildid in Bethel, in the fiftenthe day of the eiȝthe monethe, which he<sup>z</sup> hadde feyned of his herte; and he made solempnyte<sup>a</sup>, to the sones of Israel, and he stiede on<sup>b</sup> the auter, that he schulde brenne encense<sup>‡</sup>.

## CAP. XIII.

And lo! a man of God cam fro Juda, 1 bi the word of the Lord, in to Bethel, while Jeroboam stood on<sup>c</sup> the auter, 'and castide<sup>d</sup> encense. And 'the man of God<sup>e</sup> 2 criede azens the auter, bi the word of the Lord, and seide, 'Auter! auter! the Lord seith these thingis, Lo! a sone, Josias by name, shal be borun to<sup>f</sup> the hows of Dauid; and he schal offre on<sup>g</sup> thee the preestis<sup>h</sup> of hiȝe thingis, that<sup>b</sup> brennen now encensis<sup>i</sup> yn thee, and he schal brenne the bonys of men on<sup>k</sup> thee. And he ȝaf<sup>3</sup> a signe<sup>l</sup> in that dai, 'and seide<sup>m</sup>, This schal be 'the signe<sup>n</sup> that the Lord spak, Lo! the auter schal be kit, and the aische which<sup>o</sup> is 'there ynne<sup>p</sup>, schal be sched out. And whanne the kyng hadde herd the<sup>4</sup> word of the man of God, which word<sup>q</sup> he hadde cried azens the auter in Bethel, the kyng helde forth his hond fro the auter, and seide, Take ȝe hym. And his hond driede, which<sup>r</sup> he hadde holde forth, and he myȝte not drawe it aȝen to hym self. Also the auter was kit, and the aische was<sup>5</sup>

† of the laste men; that is, of ech lynage with out difference, for the kynrede of Leuy nolde assente to him. Live here. c.

‡ brenne encense; so he mystook to him preesthod. Live here. c.

<sup>c</sup> solempnte A. <sup>d</sup> Om. E pr. m. <sup>e</sup> eyȝte BF. <sup>f</sup> that c pr. m.

<sup>o</sup> Om. I. <sup>p</sup> the whiche I. <sup>q</sup> the kyng I. <sup>r</sup> Om. I. <sup>s</sup> the solempnyte I. <sup>t</sup> that I. <sup>u</sup> the king I. <sup>v</sup> wente up I. <sup>w</sup> Om. c. <sup>x</sup> up upon I. <sup>y</sup> that I. <sup>z</sup> the kyng I. <sup>a</sup> a solempnyte I. <sup>b</sup> upon I. <sup>c</sup> upon I. <sup>d</sup> castinge I. <sup>e</sup> he I. <sup>f</sup> of k. <sup>g</sup> upon I. <sup>h</sup> the whiche I. <sup>i</sup> encense I. <sup>k</sup> upon I. <sup>l</sup> token I. <sup>m</sup> seiynge I. <sup>n</sup> a token to ȝou I. <sup>o</sup> that I. <sup>p</sup> in the auter I. <sup>q</sup> Om. I. <sup>r</sup> that I.

auter, after the tokne that the man of God hadde seid before, in the word of the  
 6 Lord. And the kyng seith to the man of God, Besech the face of the Lord thi God, and preye for me, that myn hoond be restorid to me. And the man of God preiede the face of God; and the hoond of the kyng is turned azen to hym, and  
 7 is maad as it was before. Forsothe the kyng spak to the man of God, Cumme with me hoom, that thou eete, and I  
 8 shal 3yue to thee 3iftis. And the man of God seide to the kyng, If thou shuldist 3yue to me the half parti of thin hows, I shal not come with thee, and I shal not eete breed, ne drynke water in this  
 9 place; forsothe so it is comaundid to me in the word of the Lord, comaundyng, Thou shalt not eete breed, ne drynke water, ne thou shalt turne azen bi the  
 10 waye that thou cam. Thanne he wente bi another weye, and he is not turned azen bi the weie, bi the which he cam in  
 11 to Bethel. A maner prophete forsothe, an oold man, dwellide in Bethel, to whom camen his sonys, and toolden to hym alle the werkis that the man of God hadde doon in that day in Bethel; and the wordis that he hadde spoken to the kyng  
 12 thei toolden to her fader. And her fader seide to hem, Bi what weie wente he? His sonys shewed to hym the weye, bi the which the man of God hadde goon,  
 13 that cam fro Juda. And he seith to his sonys, Makith redi to me an asse. The which whanne thei hadden maad redi, he  
 14 stiede vp, and wente aftir the man of God, and he foonde hym sittynge vndir a therebynt. And he seith to hym, Whether thou art the man 'of God<sup>g</sup>, that cam fro Juda? He answerde to hym, I am.  
 15 And he seide to hym, Come with me hoom, that thou eete breed. The which  
 16 seith, I may not turne azen, ne come with thee, and I shal not eete breed, ne

sched out of the auter, bi the signe<sup>s</sup> which<sup>t</sup> the man of God bifor seide, in the word of the Lord. And the kyng seide to the<sup>e</sup> man of God, Biseche thou the face of thi<sup>u</sup> Lord God<sup>v</sup>, and preie thou for me, that myn hond be restorid to me. And the man of God preiede the face of God<sup>w</sup>; and the hond of the king turnede azen to hym, and it was maad as it was bifore. Sotheli<sup>x</sup> the kyng spak to the man of God,<sup>7</sup> Come thou hoom with me, that thou ete, and Y schal 3yue 3iftis to thee. And the<sup>s</sup> man of God seide to the kyng, Thou<sup>3</sup> thou schalt 3yue to me the half part of thin hows, Y schal not come with thee, nether Y schal ete breed, nether Y schal drynke watir in this place; 'for so<sup>y</sup> it is<sup>z</sup> comaundid<sup>a</sup> to me bi the word of the Lord, comaundinge<sup>b</sup>, Thou schalt not ete breed, nether thou schalt drynke water<sup>†</sup>, nether thou schalt turne azen bi the weie bi which thou camest. Therfor he 3ede<sup>10</sup> bi another weie, and turnede not azen bi the weie, bi which he cam in to Bethel. Forsothe sum<sup>c</sup> elde profete dwellide<sup>d</sup> in<sup>11</sup> Bethel, to whom hise sonys camen, and telden to hym alle the werkis whiche the man of God hadde do in that dai in Bethel; and thei telden to her fader the wordis whiche he<sup>e</sup> spak to the kyng. And the<sup>12</sup> fadir of hem seide to hem, Bi what weie 3ede he? Hise sonys schewiden to hym the weie, bi which the man of God 3ede, that cam fro Juda. And he seide to hise<sup>13</sup> sonys, Sadle 3e an asse to me. And whanne thei hadden sadlid<sup>f</sup>, he stiede<sup>g</sup>, and 3ede<sup>14</sup> after the man<sup>†</sup> of God, and foonde hym sittynge vndur a terebynte. And he seide to the man of God, Whether thou art the man of God, that camest fro Juda? He answeride<sup>h</sup>, Y am<sup>i</sup>. And he seide to hym,<sup>15</sup> Come thou with me hoom, that thou ete breed. And he seide, Y may not turne<sup>16</sup> azen, nether come with thee, nether Y schal ete breed, nether Y schal drynke water in

† drynke watir;  
with idola-  
trous in this  
place. c.

‡ aftir the man,  
etc.; that he  
schulde dis-  
seie hym, and  
make to abide,  
that herbi he  
schulde preue  
his profesie  
voide. Lire  
here. c.

g Om. E pr. m.

<sup>s</sup> token I. <sup>t</sup> that I. <sup>u</sup> the I. <sup>v</sup> thi God I. <sup>w</sup> the Lord A sec. m. <sup>x</sup> And I. <sup>y</sup> for-  
sothe I. <sup>z</sup> was K. <sup>a</sup> boden I. <sup>b</sup> biddyng I. <sup>c</sup> an I. <sup>d</sup> dwellide thanne I. <sup>e</sup> the man of God I.  
<sup>f</sup> sadlid the asse I. <sup>g</sup> stiede up I. <sup>h</sup> answeride to hym plures. answeride hym E. <sup>i</sup> it am I.

D d 2



17 drynke water in this place; for the Lord  
spak to me in the word of the Lord,  
seyng, Thow shalt not ete breed, and  
thou shalt not drynke watir there<sup>a</sup>, ne  
thou shalt turne azen bi the weye that  
18 thou wentist. The which seith to hym,  
And I am a prophete lijk thee; and the  
aungel spak to me in the word of the  
Lord, seiynge, Bryng hym azen with  
thee into thin hous, that he eete breed,  
and drynke water. He<sup>b</sup> bigyilde hym,  
19 and brouzte azen with hym. Thanne he  
eete breed in his hous, and drank water.  
20 And whanne he satte at the bord, the  
word of the Lord is doon to the prophete  
21 that brouzte hym azen; and he criede  
out to the man of God that cam fro  
Juda, seiynge, Thes thingis seith the  
Lord, For thou were not obeishynge<sup>bb</sup> to  
the mouth of the Lord, and keptist not  
the maundement that the Lord thi God  
22 comaundide to thee, and turnedest azen,  
and eete breed, and dranke water in the  
place in the which I comaundide to thee,  
that thou shuldist not eete breed, ne  
drynke water, thi careyn shal not be  
born into the sepulcre of thi faders.  
23 And whanne he hadde eeten and drunken,  
the prophete, whom he hadde brouzt azen,  
24 made redi his asse. The which whanne  
he was goon, a lioun foond hym in the  
weye, and slew<sup>3</sup> c. And the careyn of  
hym was throwun forth in the weye;  
forsothe the asse stood biside hym, and  
25 the lioun stood biside the careyn. And  
loo! men goynge seen the careyn throwen  
in the weie, and a lioun stoondynge be-  
side the careyn; and thei camen, and  
openeden into the citee, in the which  
26 that ilke olde prophete dwellide. The  
which thing whanne the<sup>cc</sup> prophete hadde  
herd, that ladde him azen fro the weye,  
seith, The man of God he is, that was  
vnobeshynge<sup>d</sup> to the mouth of God;

this place; for the Lord spak to me in the 17  
word of the Lord, and seide, Thou schalt  
not ete breed, and thou schalt not drynke  
water there, nether thou schalt turne azen  
bi the weie bi which<sup>j</sup> thou ȝedist<sup>k</sup>. Which<sup>l</sup> 18  
seide to hym, And Y am a profete lijk  
thee; and an aungel spak to me bi the  
word of the Lord, and seide, Lede azen  
hym in to thin hows, that he ete breed,  
and drynke watir. He disseyuede the  
man of God, and brouzte *him*<sup>m</sup> azen with 19  
hym. Therfor he ete breed in his hows,  
and drank watir. And whanne he sat at 20  
the table, the word of the Lord was maad  
to the prophete<sup>†</sup> that brouzte hym azen;  
and he criede to the man of God that cam 21  
fro Juda, and seide, The Lord seith these  
thingis, For thou obeidist not to the mouth  
of the Lord, and keptist not the comaunde-  
ment which<sup>n</sup> thi<sup>o</sup> Lord God comaundide  
to thee, and thou turnedist azen, and etist 22  
breed, and drankist watir in the place in  
which Y comaundide to thee, that thou  
schuldist not ete breed, nether schuldist<sup>p</sup>  
drynke watir, thi deed bodi schal not be  
borun in to the sepulcre of thi fadris. And 23  
whanne he hadde ete and drunke, the pro-  
phete, whom he hadde brouzt azen, sadlide  
his asse. And whanne he hadde go<sup>q</sup>, a 24  
lioun foond hym in the weye, and killide<sup>‡</sup>  
*hym*<sup>r</sup>. And his deed bodi was cast forth  
in the weie; sotheli the<sup>s</sup> asse stood bisydis  
hym, and the lioun<sup>t</sup> stood bisidis the deed  
bodi. And lo! men passynge sien the 25  
deed bodi cast forth in the weye, and the  
lyoun stondynge bisidis the deed bodi;  
and thei camen, and pupplischiden<sup>u</sup> in the  
citee, in which thilke<sup>v</sup> eeld prophete dwell-  
ide. And whanne thilke prophete, that 26  
brouzte hym azen fro the weye, hadde herd  
this, he seide, It is the man of God, that  
was vnobedient to the mouth of God; and  
the Lord bitook<sup>w</sup> hym to the<sup>x</sup> lioun, that  
brak<sup>y</sup> hym, and killide hym<sup>z</sup>, bi the word

† to the pro-  
fete; reuela-  
cion of pro-  
fesie is ȝouun  
sum tyme to  
yuele men, as  
to Balaam, in  
xxii. c. of Nu-  
meri. *Live*  
here. c.

‡ and killide;  
hou myche  
schal God pu-  
nysche the  
greuouse  
synnes of wick-  
id men, sithen  
he punyschith  
the litil synne  
of an hooly  
man by deth.  
*Live* here. c.

<sup>a</sup> Om. B. <sup>b</sup> And he A. <sup>bb</sup> obeyschaunt BCFH. <sup>c</sup> slew<sup>3</sup> hym A. <sup>cc</sup> that CE. <sup>d</sup> vnobeschaunt BCFH.

<sup>j</sup> the whiche s. <sup>k</sup> ȝedist *thidre* I. <sup>l</sup> And he I. <sup>m</sup> Om. *plures*. <sup>n</sup> that I. <sup>o</sup> the R. <sup>p</sup> thou schuldist I.  
<sup>q</sup> go forth I. <sup>r</sup> Om. *plures*. <sup>s</sup> his I. <sup>t</sup> lioun also I. <sup>u</sup> pupplischiden *it* I. <sup>v</sup> the I. that EL. <sup>w</sup> hath  
bitake I. <sup>x</sup> a I. <sup>y</sup> hath broken I. <sup>z</sup> Om. I.

and the Lord took hym to a lyoun, that  
brusside hym, and slew3 hym, after the  
word of the Lord that he<sup>d</sup> spak to hym.  
27 And he seide to hys sonys, Makith redi  
to me an asse. The which whanne thei  
28 hadden maad redi, and he is goon, he  
foond the careyn of hym throwun forth  
in the weye, and an asse and a lioun  
stondynge beside the careyn; and the  
lyoun eete not of the careyn, ne hurte  
29 not the asse. Thanne the prophete took  
the careyn of the man of God, and putte  
it vpon the asse; and turned azen, he  
brouzte it in to the citee of the oold pro-  
30 phete, that he weyle hym. And he putte  
the careyn of hym in his sepulcre, and  
thei weileden hym, Allas! allas! my bro-  
31 there! And whanne thei hadden weild  
hym, he seide to hys sonys, Whanne I  
shal be deed, birieth me in the sepulcre,  
in the which the man of God is biried;  
beside the bonys of hym putte 3e my  
32 bonys. For forsothe the word shal come,  
that he before seide in the word of the  
Lord, azens the auter that is in Bethel,  
and azens alle<sup>e</sup> the temples<sup>f</sup> of the<sup>g</sup> hei3  
thingis<sup>gg</sup>, that ben in the citees of Sa-  
marye. Aftir thes wordis Jeroboam ys  
not turned away fro his werst weye, but  
azenward he made of the last puplis  
preestis of hei3 thingis<sup>gg</sup>; who so euer  
wolde, fulfillid<sup>h</sup> his hoond, and was maad  
33 a preest of hei3 thingis. And for this  
cause the hows of Jeroboam synnede,  
and is turned vpsedoun, and doon awei  
fro the vttermoost of the erthe.

## CAP. XIV.

1 In that tyme Abya, the sone of Jero-  
2 boam, wexe sijke. And Jeroboam seide  
to his wijf, Ryse, and chaunge abijt, that  
thou be not knowun, that thou be the  
wijf of Jeroboam; and go in to Silo,  
where Ahya, the prophete, is, the which

of the Lord which<sup>a</sup> he spak to hym. And<sup>b</sup> 27  
he seide to hise sones, Sadle 3e an asse to  
me. And whanne thei hadden saddid, and 28  
he hadde go, he foond his deed bodi cast  
forth in the weie, and the asse and the<sup>c</sup>  
lioun stondinge bisidis the deed bodi; and  
the lioun eet not<sup>†</sup> the deed bodi, nether  
hirtide the asse. Therfor the profete took 29  
the deed bodi of the man of God, and put-  
tided<sup>d</sup> it on<sup>e</sup> the asse; and he turnede azen,  
and brouzte it in to the cyte of the eeld  
prophete, that he schulde biweile hym.  
And he puttided<sup>f</sup> his deed bodi in his se- 30  
pulcre, and thei biweiliden him, Alas!<sup>g</sup>  
alas! my brother! And whanne thei had- 31  
den biweild hym, he seide to hise sones,  
Whanne Y schal be deed, birie 3e<sup>h</sup> me in  
the sepulcre, in which the man of God is  
biried; putte 3e my bonys bisidis hise  
bonys. For sotheli the word schal come, 32  
which<sup>i</sup> he bifor seide in the word of the  
Lord, azens the auter which<sup>j</sup> is in Bethel,  
and azens alle the templis of hi3 placis,  
that<sup>k</sup> ben in the citees of Samarie. After  
these wordis Jeroboam turnede not azen<sup>l</sup>  
fro his werste<sup>m</sup> weie, but azenward of the  
laste puplis<sup>n</sup> he made preestis of hi3  
places; who euer wolde, fillide<sup>o</sup> his<sup>oo</sup>  
hoond<sup>§</sup>, and<sup>p</sup> he was maad preest of hi3  
placis. And for this cause the hows of 33  
Jeroboam synnede, and it was distried,  
and doon away fro the face of erthe<sup>pp</sup>.

## CAP. XIV.

1 In that tyme Abia, sone of Jeroboam,  
was sjuk. And Jeroboam seide to his wijf, 2  
Rise thou<sup>q</sup>, and chaunge clothing<sup>r</sup>, that  
thou be not knowun, that thou art the  
wijf of Jeroboam; and go thou in to Silo,  
where Ahia, the prophete, is, which<sup>s</sup> spak

<sup>d</sup> Om. AFH. <sup>e</sup> al AFH. <sup>f</sup> temple AFH. <sup>g</sup> Om. CE sec. m. <sup>gg</sup> Om. E pr. m. <sup>h</sup> he fulfillid E pr. m.

<sup>a</sup> that I. <sup>b</sup> And thanne I. <sup>c</sup> a I. <sup>d</sup> putte EL. <sup>e</sup> upon I. <sup>f</sup> putte I. <sup>g</sup> and seiden, Alas I. <sup>h</sup> Om. s.  
<sup>i</sup> that I. <sup>j</sup> that I. <sup>k</sup> whiche I. <sup>l</sup> away IKLMOSX. <sup>m</sup> ful wickid I. <sup>n</sup> of the puple A sec. m. men DFG  
IKMNOQSWBÇ. <sup>o</sup> fille AELPb. fille ful D. he fillide I. fulfillle Ksq. fulfillde M. <sup>oo</sup> the kyngis I. <sup>p</sup> Om. D.  
PP the erthe IK. <sup>q</sup> thou up I. <sup>r</sup> the clothing DIKMOX sec. m. Ç. <sup>s</sup> that I.

<sup>†</sup> eet not, etc.;  
bi this it ap-  
perith, that he  
was manyd, for  
he acceptide  
Goddis sen-  
tence, and  
purgide the  
synne of vn-  
obedience by  
bodily deth.  
*Live here. c.*  
<sup>‡</sup> Jeroboam  
turnede not  
azen, etc.; for  
thou3 Jero-  
boam sij3 the  
forseid signes  
in the auter  
kit, and in his  
hoond dried,  
netheles he  
3ede not away  
fro his malice.  
Josephus  
touchith the  
cause therof,  
and seith, that  
the false pro-  
fete tauz3e Jero-  
boam, that the  
forseid signes  
schewiden not  
Goddis vertu,  
for he that 3af  
the signe, was  
slayn of a  
lioun, a fals  
spekere; also  
he seide that  
the auter was  
brokun, for the  
birthun of sa-  
crifices put  
theronne, and  
that the kyngis  
hoond was dry-  
ed, for the  
trauel of of-  
fring; and  
whanne he  
restide fro that  
trauel, his hoond  
turnede azen  
to the formere  
staat, bi the  
vertu of kynde.  
*Live here. c.*  
<sup>§</sup> fille his hoond;  
in offeringe a  
solempne sacri-  
fice, as Aaron  
dide, and bi  
this he was  
maad prest;  
ether this is  
referred to Je-  
roboam, that  
selde presthod,  
and therfor he  
that 3af more  
prijs to Jero-  
boam, gat the  
presthod.  
*Live here. c.*



spak to me, that I was to regne vpon this  
 3 puple. Tak forsothe in thin hoond ten  
 looues, and a litil kake, and a vessel of  
 hony, and go to hym; forsothe he shal  
 shewe to thee, what ben to come to this  
 4 child. The wijf dide as Jeroboam seide,  
 and arysynge she wente into Silo, and  
 cam into the hows of Ahie; and he myzte  
 not se, for the eyen of hym hadden da-  
 5 sewide for eeld. Forsothe the Lord seide  
 to Ahiam, Loo! the wijf of Jeroboam is  
 comen in, that she counsele thee vpon  
 hire sone, that is sijk; thes thingys and  
 thes thou shalt speke to hire. Thanne  
 whanne she was comen yn, and hadde  
 vnlikned hire self to be that she was,  
 6 Ahias herde the soun of the feet of hire  
 comynge in bi the dore, and seith, Cum  
 in, wijf of Jeroboam; whi anothir thou  
 feyrest thee to be? Forsothe I am sent to  
 7 thee an hard messagere. Go, and sey to  
 Jeroboam, These thingis seith the Lord  
 God of Irael, For I haue enhaunsid thee  
 fro the myddis of the puple, and 3af thee  
 8 duyck vpon my puple Irael, and kytte the  
 rewme of the hows of Dauid, and 3af it  
 to thee, and thou was not as my ser-  
 uaunt Dauid, that kepte myn heestis,  
 and folwide me in al his herte, doynge  
 9 that was plesynge in my si3t; but thou  
 hast wrou3t euil, ouere alle that weren  
 before thee, and thou hast maad alien  
 goddis to thee, and 3oten, that thou  
 terre me to wraththe, forsothe thou hast  
 10 throwen me behynde thi bak. Therfor  
 loo! I shal brynge yn yuels vpon the  
 hows of Jeroboam, and I shal smyte fro  
 Jeroboam vnto a pissere at the wal, and  
 closide, and last in Yrāel; and I shal  
 clense the relikis of the hows of Jero-  
 boam, as is wont to be clensid muk vnto  
 11 the pure; forsothe thoo that weren deed  
 of Jeroboam in the citee, houndis shulen  
 eete hem; forsothe thoo that weren deed  
 in the feeld, briddes of heuene shulen de-  
 12 uowre hem; for the Lord spak. Thou

to me, that Y schulde regne on<sup>t</sup> this puple.  
 Also take thou in the<sup>u</sup> hond ten looues,<sup>3</sup>  
 and a cake, and a vessil of hony, and go  
 thou to hym; for he schal schewe to thee,  
 what schal bifalle to this child. The wijf<sup>4</sup>  
 of Jeroboam dide as he seide, and sche  
 roos<sup>v</sup>, and 3ede in to Silo, and cam in to  
 the hows of Ahia; and he<sup>w</sup> mi3te not se,  
 for hise i3en dasewiden for eelde. For-<sup>5</sup>  
 sothe the Lord seide to Ahia, Lo! the  
 wijf of Jeroboam entrith, that sche coun-  
 sele thee<sup>x</sup> on<sup>y</sup> hir sone, which<sup>z</sup> is sijk;  
 thou schalt speke these and these thingis  
 to hir. Therfor whanne sche hadde en-  
 trid, and hadde feyned hir silf to be *that*  
 'womman' which<sup>a</sup> sche was not, Ahia herde<sup>3</sup>  
 the soun of the feet of hir entrynge bi  
 the dore, and he seide, Entre thou, the  
 wijf of Jeroboam; whi feyrest thou thee  
 to bee an other *womman*<sup>b</sup>? Forsothe Y  
 am sent an hard messenger<sup>†</sup> to thee. Go<sup>7</sup>  
 thou, and seie to Jeroboam, The Lord  
 God of Israel seith these thingis, For Y  
 enhaunside<sup>c</sup> thee fro the myddis of the  
 puple, and Y 3af thee duyck on<sup>d</sup> my puple  
 Israel, and Y kittide<sup>e</sup> the rewme of the<sup>8</sup>  
 hows of Dauid, and Y 3af it to thee, and  
 thou were not as my seruaunt Dauid, that  
 kepte myn heestis, and suede me in al his  
 herte, and dide that that was plesaunt in  
 my si3t; but thou wrou3tist<sup>f</sup> yuel<sup>†</sup>, ouer<sup>9</sup>  
 alle men that weren bifore thee, and  
 madist to thee alien goddis, and wellid<sup>g</sup>  
 to gidere, that thou schuldist excite<sup>h</sup> me  
 to wrathfulnesse, sotheli thou hast cast  
 forth me bihyndis thi<sup>i</sup> bak. Therfor lo!<sup>10</sup>  
 Y schal brynge in yuels on<sup>k</sup> the hows of  
 Jeroboam, and Y schal smyte of<sup>l</sup> Jero-  
 boam 'til to<sup>m</sup> a pissere<sup>§</sup> to the wal, and  
 prisoned<sup>n</sup>, and the laste in Israel; and Y  
 schal clense the relikis<sup>o</sup> of the hows of  
 Jeroboam, as dung<sup>||</sup> is wont to be clensid  
 'til to<sup>p</sup> the<sup>q</sup> purete, 'ether clennesser'; so-<sup>11</sup>  
 theli doggis schulen ete hem, that schulen  
 die of the hows of Jeroboam in citee<sup>s</sup>;  
 forsothe<sup>t</sup> briddis of the eyr schulen de-

† hard messan-  
 ger; that is,  
 tellinge harde  
 thingis. *Live*  
*here. c.*

‡ wrou3test  
 yuel, etc.; in  
 gouernail of  
 the puple. *Live*  
*here. c.*

§ Y schal smyte  
 of Jeroboam til  
 to a pissere,  
 etc.; that is,  
 if a dogge is  
 smytun, ether  
 a feble man,  
 that ouzte to be  
 spard, myche  
 more othere  
 men of the  
 hous of Jero-  
 boam schulen  
 be distried.  
*Live here. c.*

|| as dung;  
 dung is not  
 clensid in it  
 silf, but the  
 place in which  
 the dung is, is  
 clensid, whanne  
 the dung is  
 cast out; and  
 bi this it is  
 vnderstondun,  
 that they of  
 the hows of  
 Jeroboam  
 schulden not  
 be clensid in  
 hem silf, but  
 the rewme of  
 Israel schulde  
 be clensid, bi  
 the casting  
 out and distri-  
 yng of hem.  
*Live here. c.*

<sup>t</sup> upon I. <sup>u</sup> thin I. <sup>v</sup> roos up I. <sup>w</sup> Ahia I. <sup>x</sup> with thee I. <sup>y</sup> of I. <sup>z</sup> that I. <sup>a</sup> Om. I. <sup>b</sup> Om. I.  
<sup>c</sup> haue enhaunsid I. <sup>d</sup> upon I. <sup>e</sup> haue kitt I. <sup>f</sup> hast wrou3t I. <sup>g</sup> wellid thoo I. <sup>h</sup> stire I. <sup>i</sup> the CN.  
<sup>k</sup> upon I. <sup>l</sup> the hous of I. <sup>m</sup> vnto I. <sup>n</sup> vnto him that is prisoned I. <sup>o</sup> relikis or releffis I. <sup>p</sup> vnto I.  
<sup>q</sup> Om. I. <sup>r</sup> Om. I. <sup>s</sup> the citee CI. <sup>t</sup> and I.



therfor ryse, and go into thin hows; and in that goynge in of thi feet in to the  
 13 cytee the child shal dye. And al Yrael shal beweile hym, and berye; forsothe he alone shal be brougt yn of Jeroboam in to the sepulcre, for there is founden vpon hym a good word of the Lord God  
 14 of Yrael, in the hows of Jeroboam. The Lord forsothe shal ordeyne to hym a kyng vpon Israel, that smyte the hows of Jeroboam, in this day and in this tyme;  
 15 and the Lord God of Israel shal smyt, as a reede in water is wont to be moued; and he shal pulle vp Israel fro this good loond, that he ȝaf to the faders of hem, and he shal wyndowe hem bezonde the flood, for thei maden to hem mawmet  
 16 wodis<sup>i</sup>, that thei terren the Lord. And the Lord God shal take Israel 'to her enemyes<sup>k</sup>, for the synnes<sup>l</sup> of Jeroboam, the which synnede, and made Israel to synne.  
 17 And so the wijf of Jeroboam roos, and wente, and cam into Tharsa; and whanne she wente in the threshwold of the hows,  
 18 the child dyede. And thei birieden hym; and al Israel weylide hym, aftir the word of the Lord, the which he spak in the hoond of his seruaunt, Ahye the prophete.  
 19 The remenaunt forsothe of the wordis of Jeroboam, how he fauȝt, and how he regnede, loo! thei ben writen in the book of the wordis of the dais of the kyngis of  
 20 Yrael. The dais forsothe, in<sup>m</sup> the whiche<sup>n</sup> regnede Jeroboam, ben two and<sup>o</sup> twenti ȝeer; and Jeroboam slepte with his fadres, and Naadab, his sone, regnede for  
 21 hym. Forsothe Roboam, the sone of Salomon, regnede in Juda; of oon and fourti ȝeer was Roboam whanne he began to regne, and seuenteen<sup>p</sup> ȝeer he regnede vpon Jerusalem, the citee that the Lord chees, that he putte his name there, of alle the lynagis of Israel. The name forsothe of his moder, Naama Amanyte.

uoure hem, that schulen die in the feeld; for the Lord spak. Therfor rise thou,  
 12 and go in to thin hows; and in thilke entryng of thi feet in to the citee the child schal die. And al Israel schal biweile  
 13 him<sup>u</sup>, and schal birie<sup>v</sup>; for this *child* aloone of Jeroboam schal be borun in to sepulcre<sup>w</sup>, for a good word is foundun on<sup>x</sup> hym of the Lord God of Israel, in the hows of Jeroboam. Forsothe the Lord  
 14 schal ordeyne to hym a kyng on<sup>y</sup> Israel, that schal smyte the hows of Jeroboam, in this dai and in this tyme<sup>†</sup>; and the  
 15 Lord God of Israel schal smyte, as a reed in the water is wont to be mouyd; and he schal drawe out Israel fro this good lond, which<sup>z</sup> he ȝaf to her fadris, and he schal wyndewe<sup>a</sup> hem ouer the flood, for thei maden to hem woodis<sup>b†</sup>, that thei schulden terre the Lord to ire. And the  
 16 Lord God schal bitake Israel to<sup>c</sup> hise<sup>d</sup> enemyes<sup>e</sup>, for the synnes<sup>f</sup> of Jeroboam, that synnede, and made Israel to do synne. Therfor the wijf of Jeroboam  
 17 roos, and ȝede, and cam in to Thersa; whanne<sup>g</sup> sche entride in to the threschfold of the hows, the child was deed. And  
 18 thei<sup>h</sup> birieden hym; and al Israel biweilide hym, bi the word of the Lord, which<sup>i</sup> he spak in the hoond of his seruaunt, Ahia the prophet. Forsothe, lo! the residue of  
 19 wordis<sup>k</sup> of Jeroboam, how he fauȝt, and how he regnede, ben writun in the book of wordis of the daies of kyngis of Israel. Forsothe the daies, in whiche Jeroboam  
 20 regnede, ben two and twenti ȝeer; and Jeroboam slepte with hise fadris, and Nadab, his sone, regnede for hym. For-  
 21 sothe Roboam, the sone of Salomon, regnede in Juda; Roboam was of oon and fourti ȝeer, whanne he bigan to regne, and he regnede seuentene ȝeer in<sup>l</sup> Jerusalem, the citee which<sup>m</sup> the Lord chees of alle the lynagis of Israel, that he schulde sette his

† in this tyme;  
 that is, of nyȝ.  
 Lire here. c.

† maden to hem  
 woodis; that is,  
 diden idolatrie  
 and lecherie in  
 wodis. Lire  
 here. c.

<sup>i</sup> templis E pr. m. <sup>k</sup> Om. E pr. m. <sup>l</sup> synne ABFH. <sup>m</sup> Om. BCEFH. <sup>n</sup> that c. <sup>o</sup> Om. E. <sup>p</sup> eijȝtene E pr. m.

<sup>u</sup> Om. A. <sup>v</sup> birie him A. <sup>w</sup> a sepulcre i. the sepulcre kob. <sup>x</sup> upon i. <sup>y</sup> upon i. <sup>z</sup> that i.  
<sup>a</sup> winewe i. <sup>b</sup> mawmet woodis i. <sup>c</sup> Om. BCEF pr. m. <sup>d</sup> Om. BCEFOP pr. m. <sup>e</sup> Om. BCEF pr. m.  
<sup>f</sup> synne kb. <sup>g</sup> and whanne iK. <sup>h</sup> men i. <sup>i</sup> that i. <sup>k</sup> the wordis i. <sup>l</sup> whanne in s. <sup>m</sup> that i.



22 And Juda dide yuel before the Lord,  
and thei terreden hym vpon alle thingis,  
that the faders of him diden in her  
23 synnes, that thei synned. Forsothe and  
thei beeldiden<sup>p</sup> vp to hem self auterys,  
and ymagis, and inawmet wodis<sup>q</sup>, vpon  
al heiȝ hil, and vndur eche tree ful of  
24 braunchis. But men maad wommanlich<sup>r</sup>  
weren in the loond, and thei diden alle  
the abhomynaciouns of hethen<sup>s</sup> men, the  
whiche the Lord al to-trade before the  
25 face of the sonys of Irael. Forsothe in  
the fifthe ȝeer of the regne of Roboam,  
Sesac, the kyng of Egipt, stiede vp into  
26 Jerusalem; and he took the tresours of  
the hous of the Lord, and the kyngis  
tresours, and alle thingis he brak in<sup>t</sup> two,  
and the golden sheeldis that Salomon  
27 made. For the whiche kyng Roboam  
made brasen sheeldis, and took hem in  
the hoond of the duykis sheeldberers,  
and of hem that watchiden before the  
28 doore of the hows of the kyng. And  
whanne the kyng wente into the hows  
of the Lord, thei beeren hem, that hadden  
the office of goynge before, and afterward  
thei brouȝten aȝen to the armerye place  
29 of the sheeldberers. The remnaunt for-  
sothe of the wordis of Roboam, and alle  
thingis that he dide, loo! ben writen in  
the book of the wordis of the dais of the  
30 kyngis of Juda. And there batayl was  
bitwix Roboam and Jeroboam alle dais.  
31 And Roboam slepte with his faders, and  
is biried with hem<sup>u</sup> in the citee of Da-  
uid. Forsothe name of his moder, Naama  
Amanyte; and Abya, his sone, regnede  
for hym.

## CAP. XV.

1 Thanne in the eiztetenthe<sup>v</sup> ȝeer of the  
regne of Jeroboam, the sone of Naabath,  
2 regnede Abya vpon Judam. Thre ȝeer  
he regnede in Jerusalem; name of his

name there. Sotheli<sup>m</sup> the name of his  
moder was Naama Amanyte. And Juda 22  
dide yuel bifor the Lord, and thei terriden  
hym to ire on alle thingis, whiche her  
fadris diden in her synnes, bi whiche thei  
synned. For also thei bildiden to hem 23  
silf auters, and ymagis<sup>†</sup>, and wodis, on  
eche hiȝ hil, and vndur ech tree ful of  
bowis. But also 'men of wymmens con- 24  
diciouns<sup>n†</sup> weren in the lond, and thei  
diden alle abhominaciouns<sup>o</sup> of hethene  
men, whiche the Lord al to-brak bifor  
the face of the sones of Israel. Forsothe 25  
in the fifthe ȝeer of the rewme of Roboam,  
Sesach, the kyng of Egipt, styede<sup>p</sup> in to  
Jerusalem; and he took the tresouris of 26  
the hows of the Lord, and the kyngis  
tresouris, and he rauischide<sup>q</sup> alle thingis;  
also 'he rauischide<sup>r</sup> the goldun 'scheeldis,  
whiche<sup>s</sup> Salomon made. For whiche<sup>t</sup> kyng 27  
Roboam made brasun scheeldis, and ȝaf<sup>u</sup>  
tho in the hondis of duykis of scheeld  
makeris, and of hem that wakiden<sup>v</sup> bifor  
the dore of the hows of the Lord. And 28  
whanne the kyng entride in to the hows  
of the Lord, thei that hadden office to go  
bifore, baren tho, and baren<sup>w</sup> aȝen to the  
place of armer of scheeld makeris. For- 29  
sothe, lo! the residue of wordis<sup>x</sup> of Ro-  
boam, and alle thingis whiche he dide,  
ben writun in the book of wordis of daies  
of kyngis of Juda. And batel was bitwixe 30  
Roboam and Jeroboam, in alle daies. And 31  
Roboam slepte with hise fadris, and was  
biried with hem in the citee of Dauid.  
Forsothe<sup>y</sup> the name of his modir was  
Naama Amanyte; and Abia, his sone,  
regnede for hym.

## CAP. XV.

Therfor in the eiztenthe ȝeer of the 1  
rewme of Jeroboam, sone<sup>z</sup> of Nabath,  
Abia regnede on<sup>a</sup> Juda. Thre ȝeer he 2  
regnede in Jerusalem; the name of his

<sup>p</sup> beelden *A.* <sup>q</sup> templis *E pr. m.* <sup>r</sup> wommannysch *BCEFH.* <sup>s</sup> the hethen *E pr. m. H.* <sup>t</sup> on *CE.*  
<sup>u</sup> Om. *E pr. m.* <sup>v</sup> nynteethe *A.* nynteenth *BFH.*

<sup>m</sup> And *I.* <sup>n</sup> men of wymmen condiciouns *A.* wommanysche men *I.* <sup>o</sup> the abhomynaciouns *I.* <sup>p</sup> styede  
up *I.* <sup>q</sup> rauischide *thenns I.* <sup>r</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>s</sup> also the whiche *I.* <sup>t</sup> the whiche *I.* <sup>u</sup> he ȝaf *I.* <sup>v</sup> walkiden *KB.*  
makeden *L.* <sup>w</sup> thei baren thoo *I.* <sup>x</sup> the wordis *I.* <sup>y</sup> And *I.* <sup>z</sup> the sone *I.* <sup>a</sup> upon *I.*

<sup>†</sup> auteris and  
ymagis; for  
idolatrie. *Live*  
here. *c.*  
and wodis, etc.;  
that is, thicke  
wodis aboute  
the places of  
idolis, to vse  
leccherie there.  
*Live* here. *c.*  
<sup>†</sup> men of wym-  
mens condi-  
ciouns; that is,  
men geldid  
ether maad  
feble, that  
weren ordeyn-  
ed in the wor-  
schipping of sum  
goddesse, as  
sum men  
seyen. Sothely  
the Ebreu  
word, which is  
set here, signe-  
fieth an hoore-  
ling; and here  
bi men of wym-  
mens condi-  
ciouns semen  
to be vndur-  
stondun faire  
ȝonge men set  
in hoore howsis,  
to hannte the  
synne of So-  
dom, as in 11.  
book of Ma-  
chab. iiij. *c.*  
Jason settide  
ȝonge men in  
hoore housis,  
vndur the hiȝ  
tour. *Live*  
here. *c.*



moder Macha, the douzter of Abessalon.  
 3 And he wente in alle the synnes of his  
 fader, the whiche he hadde doon before  
 hym; ne the herte of hym was parfite  
 with the Lord his God, as the herte of  
 4 David, his fader. But for David the  
 Lord his God 3af to hym a lanterne in  
 Jerusalem, that he rere his sone aftyr  
 5 hym, and stoonde in<sup>u</sup> Jerusalem; for thi  
 that David hadde doo rizt in the eyen of  
 the Lord, and hadde not bowid away fro  
 alle thingis that he hadde comaundide to  
 hym, alle days of his lijf, out taak the  
 6 word of Vrie Ethei. Neuerthelater there  
 was batail betwix Abyam and Jeroboam,  
 7 al tyme of his lijf. The remnaunt for-  
 sothe of the wordis of Abye, and alle  
 thingis that he dide, whethir not thes  
 ben writen in the book of the wordis of  
 the days of the kyngis of Juda? And  
 there was batail betwix Abyam and Jero-  
 8 boam. And Abya slepte with his faders;  
 and thei bryden hym in the cite of Da-  
 uid; and Asa, his sone, regnede for hym.  
 9 Forsothe in the twentithe 3eer of Jero-  
 boam, kyng of Irael, regnede Asa, kyng  
 10 of Juda; and oon and fourti 3eer he  
 regnede in Jerusalem. Name of his mo-  
 der, Macha, the douzter of Abessalon.  
 11 And Asa dide rizt in the sizt of the  
 12 Lord, as David, his fader; and he took  
 away the wommannysh maad men of the  
 loond, and he purgide alle the<sup>v</sup> filthis of  
 the mawmettis, 'the whiche<sup>v</sup> his fadris  
 13 maden. Ferthermore and his moder Ma-  
 cham he 'putte away<sup>w</sup>, that she were not  
 prince in the heriyng thingis of the  
 mawmet of mannus 3eerde, and in<sup>x</sup> his  
 'mawmet wode<sup>y</sup> that she hadde halowide;  
 and he turnede vpsodoun the den of hym,  
 and he to-brak the foulest licnes, and  
 14 brente in the steem of Cedron; forsothe  
 the hei3 thingis he dide not away; neuer-  
 thelater the herte of Asa was perfijt with  
 15 the Lord his God, alle his dais. And he

modir was Maacha, douzter<sup>b</sup> of Abessalon.  
 And he 3ede in alle the synnes of his fadir, 3  
 which he dide bifor hym; and his herte  
 was not perfite with his Lord God, as the  
 herte of David, his fadir, 'was perfite<sup>c</sup>. But 4  
 for David his Lord God 3af to hym a lan-  
 terne in Jerusalem, that he schulde reise  
 his sone after hym, and that he schulde  
 stonde in Jerusalem; for David hadde do  
 riztfulnesse<sup>d</sup> in the izen of the Lord, and  
 hadde not bowid fro alle thingis whiche<sup>e</sup>  
 the Lord hadde comaundid to him, in alle  
 the daies of his lijf, outakun the word of  
 Urie Ethei<sup>f</sup>. Netheles batel was bitwix 6  
 Abia and Jeroboam, in al the tyme of his  
 lijf. Sotheli the residue of<sup>f</sup> wordis<sup>g</sup> of 7  
 Abia, and alle thinges whiche<sup>h</sup> he dide,  
 whether these ben not writun in the book  
 of wordis of daies of the kyngys of Juda?  
 And batel was bitwix Abia and Jero-  
 boam. And Abia slepte with his fadris; 8  
 and thei birieden hym in the citee of  
 David; and Asa, his sone, regnede for  
 hym. Sotheli<sup>i</sup> Asa, king of Jude, regnede 9  
 in the twentithe 3eer of Jeroboam, kyng  
 of Israel; and Asa regnede oon and fourti 10  
 3eer in Jerusalem. The<sup>k</sup> name of his modir  
 was Maacha, douzter<sup>l</sup> of Abessalon. And 11  
 Asa dide riztfulnesse<sup>m</sup> in the sizt of the  
 Lord, as David, his fadir, *dide*; and he 12  
 took away fro the loond men of wymmens  
 condiciouns, and he purgide alle the filthis  
 of idols, whiche his fadris maden. Fer- 13  
 thermore and he remouyde Maacha, his  
 modir, that sche schulde not be princesse  
 in the solempne thingis of Priapus<sup>n</sup><sup>†</sup>, and  
 in his wode<sup>o</sup> whiche<sup>p</sup> sche hadde halewid;  
 and he distriede the denne3 of hym, and  
 he brak the foulest symylacre, and brente<sup>q</sup>  
 in the stronde of Cedron; sotheli he dide 14  
 not awei hi3<sup>r</sup> thingis<sup>||</sup>; netheles the herte  
 of Asa was perfite with hys Lord God, in  
 alle hise daies. And he brouzte in to the 15  
 hous of the Lord tho thingis, whiche<sup>s</sup> his  
 fadir hadde halewid and auowid, siluer<sup>t</sup>,

† the word of  
 Vrie Ethei;  
 Dauyth syn-  
 ned in the  
 noumbring of  
 the puple, and  
 in sentence  
 youun agennus  
 Myphiboseth,  
 as it is teld in  
 ij. book, but  
 these synnes  
 weren ful litle,  
 in comparisoun  
 of the synne in  
 the dede of  
 Vrie, and ther-  
 for these ben  
 not arettid; for  
 a litil thing is  
 arettid as no-  
 thing, as the  
 Filosofore seith  
 in ij. book of  
 Fisikis. Lire  
 here. c.

† Priapus;  
 that is, an idol  
 liyk a man,  
 with outra-  
 giousse membre  
 of man. c et  
 plures.  
 § he distriede  
 the den; in  
 which the  
 wymmen  
 hauntiden lec-  
 cherie, for the  
 worschipe of  
 the idol. Lire  
 here. c.  
 || hi3e thingis;  
 that is, hi3e  
 places, in  
 whiche the  
 sones of Israel  
 maden sacrifice  
 to God, bifor  
 that the temple  
 was bildid;  
 and for that  
 tyme it was  
 leueful, not  
 afterward. Lire  
 here. c.

<sup>u</sup> at E pr. m. <sup>v</sup> Om. c pr. m. <sup>vv</sup> that d pr. m. <sup>w</sup> amonestede E pr. m. <sup>x</sup> Om. A. <sup>y</sup> temple E.

<sup>b</sup> the douzter i. <sup>c</sup> Om. i. <sup>d</sup> riztwisnesse i. <sup>e</sup> that i. <sup>f</sup> Om. c. <sup>g</sup> the wordis di. <sup>h</sup> that i. <sup>i</sup> And i.  
<sup>k</sup> Om. c. <sup>l</sup> the douzter i. <sup>m</sup> riztwisnesse i. <sup>n</sup> the ydol Priapus i. <sup>o</sup> mawmett wode i. <sup>p</sup> that i.  
<sup>q</sup> brente it i. <sup>r</sup> the hi3 i. <sup>s</sup> that i. <sup>t</sup> and siluer i.



brouȝte in tho thingis, the whiche his fader hadde halowid and vowede, into the hows of the Lord, siluer, and gold, and  
 16 vessels. Forsothe batayl there was betwix Asa and Baasa, kyng of Irael, alle  
 17 the dais of hem. Forsothe Baasa, the<sup>z</sup> kyng of Yrael, stiede vp into Juda, and he beeldide Rama, that no man myȝte  
 goon out, or goon yn, fro the parti of  
 18 Asa, kyng of Juda. And so Asa takege al the siluer and gold, that lafte in the  
 tresours<sup>a</sup> of the hows of the Lord, and in the tresours of the kyngis hows, ȝaf  
 into the hoondis of his seruauntis; and sente to Benadab, the sone of Trabem-  
 non, the sone of Osyon, kyng of Cyrye,  
 19 that dwellide in Damasch, seiynge, Couenaunt of pees is betwix me and thee,  
 and betwix my fader and thi fader, and therfor to thee I haue sent ȝiftis, gold,  
 and siluer; and I aske, that thou come, and make at nouȝt the boond of pees, that  
 thou hast with Baasa, the kyng of Irael,  
 20 and he goo away fro me. Assentyng Benadab to kyng Asa, sente<sup>c</sup> the princis  
 of his oost into the citees of Yrael; and thei smiten Ahion, and Dayr, and Abel,  
 and the hows of Maacha, and al Seneroth, that is, al the loond of Neptalym.  
 21 The which thing, whanne Baasa hadde herd, he lafte to beelde vp Rama, and  
 22 he turnede aȝen into Tharsa. Forsothe kyng Asa sente a messenger into al Juda,  
 seiynge, No man be excusid. And thei token the stoonys of Rama, and the trees  
 of it, with the whiche Baasa hadde beeldid; and kyng Asa made out of the  
 same Gabaa of Beniamyn, and Maspha.  
 23 The remnaunt forsothe of alle the wordis of Asa, and of al<sup>d</sup> his<sup>e</sup> strength, and alle  
 thingis that he dide, and the citees that he made vp, whethir not thes ben writen  
 in the book of the wordis of the days of the kyngis of Juda? Neuerthelater in  
 the tyme of his eelde he akide the feet.

and gold, and vessel<sup>u</sup>. Forsothe batel was<sup>16</sup> bitwixe Asa and Baasa, kyng of Israel, in alle the daies of hem. And Baasa,<sup>17</sup> kyng of Israel, stiede<sup>v</sup> in to Juda, and bildide Rama, that<sup>w</sup> no man of the part of Aza, kyng of Juda, myȝte go out, ether go<sup>x</sup> yn. Therfor Asa took al the siluer<sup>18</sup> and gold, that lefte in the tresouris of the hows of the Lord, and in the tresouris of the kyngis hows, and ȝaf it in to the hondis of hise seruauntis; and sente<sup>y</sup> to Benadab, sone<sup>z</sup> of Tabrennon, sone of Ozi-on, the kyng of Sirie, that dwellide in Damask, and seide, Boond<sup>a</sup> of pees is bitwixe<sup>19</sup> me and thee, and bitwixe my fadir and thi fadir, and therfor Y sente to thee ȝiftis, gold, and siluer; and Y axe, that thou come, and make voide the boond of pees, which<sup>b</sup> thou hast with Baasa, kyng of Israel, and that he go away fro me. Bena-<sup>20</sup> dab assentide to kyng Asa, and sente the princes of his oost in to the citees of Israel; and thei smytiden<sup>c</sup> Ahion, and Dan, and Abel, the<sup>d</sup> hows of Maacha, and al Cenoroth, that is, al the lond of Neptalym. And whanne Baasa hadde herd this thing,<sup>21</sup> he lefte to bilde Rama, and turnede aȝen in to Thersa. Forsothe kyng Asa sente<sup>22</sup> message in to al Juda, and seide, No man be excusid. And thei token the stoonys of Rama, and the trees therof, bi whiche Baasa hadde bildid; and kyng Asa bildide of the same 'stonys and trees'<sup>e</sup> Gabaa of Beniamyn, and Maspha. Sotheli the re-<sup>23</sup> sidue of alle wordis<sup>f</sup> of Asa, and of al his strengthe, and alle thingis whiche<sup>g</sup> he dide, and the citees whiche he bildide, whether these ben not writun in the book of wordis of daies of kingis of Juda? Netheles Asa hadde ache in feet<sup>h</sup>†, in the tyme of his eelde. And Asa slepte with<sup>24</sup> hise fadris, and he was biried with hem in the citee of Daud, his fader; and Josophat, his sone, regnede for him. Forsothe<sup>25</sup> Nadab, the sone of Jeroboam, regnede on<sup>i</sup>

<sup>z</sup> Om. A.    <sup>a</sup> tresories CE.    <sup>c</sup> he sente E pr. m.    <sup>d</sup> Om. A.    <sup>e</sup> the AFH.

<sup>u</sup> vessels I.    <sup>v</sup> wente up I.    <sup>w</sup> and C.    <sup>x</sup> Om. I.    <sup>y</sup> he sente it I.    <sup>z</sup> the sone I.    <sup>a</sup> A boond I.    <sup>b</sup> that I.    <sup>c</sup> smeten EI. smiten L.    <sup>d</sup> and the I.    <sup>e</sup> thingis I.    <sup>f</sup> the wordis I.    <sup>g</sup> that I.    <sup>h</sup> his feet I.    <sup>i</sup> upon I.

† Asa hadde ache in feet; for he commaundide Ananias the profete to be sent in to stockis, that repreuyde him, for he tristide more in men than in God, as it is seid in II. book of Paralip. xvi. c°. Lire here. c.

24 And Asa slepte with his faders, and is  
biryed with hem in the citee of Dauid his  
fader; and Josaphath, his sone, regnede  
25 for hym. Nadab forsothe, the sone of  
Jeroboam, regnede vpon Irael, the se-  
counde 3eer of Asa, the kyng of Juda;  
and he regnede vpon Yrael two 3eer.  
26 And he dide that is yuel in the sizt of  
the Lord, and wente in the weies of his  
fader, and in the synnes of hym, in the  
27 whiche he made Irael to synne. For-  
sothe Baasa, the sone of Ahia, of the  
hows of Ysachar, weytide to hym, and  
smoot hym in Jebethon, that is the citee  
of Philisteis; forsothe Naadab and al  
28 Yrael besegiden Jebethon. Thanne Baasa  
slew<sup>3</sup> hym, in the thridde 3eer of Asa,  
the kyng of Juda, and regnede for hym.  
29 And whanne he hadde regned, he smoot  
al the hows of Jeroboam; and he laft not  
forsothe not oon lijf of his seed, to the  
tyme that he dide away hym, after the  
word of the Lord, that he spak in the  
hoond of his seruaunt, Ahye Silonyte,  
30 prophete, for the synnes of Jeroboam,  
the whiche he hadde synned, and with  
whiche he hadde<sup>f</sup> made Irael to synnen,  
and for the trespas, in the which he  
hadde terred the Lord God of Yrael.  
31 The remnaunt forsothe of the wordis of  
Naadab, and alle thingis that he wrou3te,  
whether not thes ben wrytyn in the book  
of the wordis of the dais of the kyngis  
32 of Yrael? And there was batail betwixe  
Asa and Baasa, king of Yrael, alle the  
33 dais of hem. The thridde 3eer of Asa,  
kyng of Juda, regnede Baasa, the sone  
of Ahia, vpon al Yrael, in Tharsa, foure  
34 and twenti 3eer. And he dide yuel be-  
fore the Lord, and he wente in the  
weyes<sup>g</sup> of Jeroboam, and in the synnes  
of hym, in the whiche he made Irael to  
synne.

Israel, in<sup>k</sup> the secunde 3eer of Asa, king<sup>l</sup>  
of Juda; and he regnede on Israel two  
3eer. And he dide that, that was yuel in<sup>26</sup>  
the sizt of the Lord, and he 3ede in the  
weies of his fadir, and in the synnes of  
hym, in whiche he made Israel to do  
synne. Forsothe<sup>m</sup> Baasa, the sone of<sup>27</sup>  
Ahia, of the hows of Ysachar, settide tre-  
soun to hym, and smoot<sup>n</sup> him in Gebe-  
thon<sup>†</sup>, which<sup>o</sup> is a citee of Filisteis;  
sothely<sup>p</sup> Nadab and al Israel bisegiden  
Gebethon. Therfor Baasa killide hym<sup>q</sup>,<sup>28</sup>  
in the thridde 3eer of Asa, king<sup>r</sup> of Juda,  
and regnede for hym. And whanne he<sup>s</sup><sup>29</sup>  
hadde regnede, he smoot al the hows of  
Jeroboam; he<sup>t</sup> lefte not<sup>u</sup> sotheli<sup>v</sup> not o man  
of his seed, til he dide awey hym, bi the  
word of the Lord, which<sup>w</sup> he spak in the  
hond of his seruaunt, Ahia of Silo, a pro-  
fete, for the synnes of Jeroboam whiche<sup>x</sup><sup>30</sup>  
he synnede, and in whiche he made Israel  
to do<sup>y</sup> synne, and for the trespas, bi which  
he wraththide the Lord God of Israel.  
Sotheli the residue of wordis<sup>z</sup> of Nadab,<sup>31</sup>  
and alle thingis whiche he wrou3te, whe-  
ther these ben not writun in the book of  
wordis of daies of the kyngis of Israel?  
And batel was bitwixe Asa and Baasa,<sup>32</sup>  
kyng of Israel, in al the daies of hem.  
In the thridde 3eer of Asa, kyng of Juda,<sup>33</sup>  
Baasa, sone<sup>a</sup> of Ahia, regnede on<sup>b</sup> al Is-  
rael, in Thersa, foure and twenti 3eer.  
And he dide yuel bifor the Lord, and he<sup>34</sup>  
3ede in the weies of Jeroboam, and in hise  
synnes, bi whiche he made Israel to do  
synne.

† in Gebethon;  
this was a citee  
in the lynage  
of Dan, but  
Filisteis occu-  
pieden it, <sup>ayenus</sup>  
which citee  
Nadab 3ede to  
rekenere it.  
Live here. c.

<sup>f</sup> Om. 4. <sup>g</sup> weye 4.

<sup>k</sup> Om. c. <sup>l</sup> the king 1. <sup>m</sup> And 1. <sup>n</sup> he smoot 1. <sup>o</sup> that 1. <sup>p</sup> and 1. <sup>q</sup> Nadab 1. <sup>r</sup> the king 1.  
<sup>s</sup> Baasa 1. <sup>t</sup> and he κμwxç. and o. <sup>u</sup> Om. δίκμοσxç. <sup>v</sup> Om. oswç. <sup>w</sup> that 1. <sup>x</sup> the whiche 1.  
<sup>y</sup> Om. 1. <sup>z</sup> the wordis 1. <sup>a</sup> the sone 1. <sup>b</sup> upon 1.



## CAP. XVI.

1 Forsothe the word of the Lord is doon  
to Yau, the sone of Anany, azens Baasa,  
2 seiynge, Forthi that I haue enhaunsid thee  
fro powdre, and sette thee duyck vpon  
Yrael, my puple; forsothe thou hast  
goon in the weie of Jeroboam, and hast  
maad my puple Irael to synne, that thou  
3 terre me in the synnes of hem; and lo!  
I shal kitte of the hyndirmore of Baasa,  
and the hyndirmores of the hows of hym,  
and I shal make thin hows as the hows  
4 of Jeroboam, the sone of Naabath. Who  
were deed of Baasa in<sup>h</sup> the citee, houndis  
shulen eete hym, and who were deed of  
hym in the regioun, the foulis of heuen  
5 shulen eete hym. Forsothe the remnaunt  
of the wordis of Baasa, and what euer  
thingis he dide, and the batayls of hym,  
whether not thes beu writyn in the bokis  
of the wordis of the dais of the kyngis of  
6 Irael? Thanne Baasa slepte with his fa-  
ders, and is biryed in Tharsa; and Hela  
7 his sone, regnede for hym. Forsothe  
whanne in the hond<sup>i</sup> of Yau, the sone of  
Anany, the prophete, the word of the  
Lord was maad azens Baasa, and azens  
the hows of hym, and azens al the yuel  
that he hadde doon before the Lord, to  
terren hym in the werkis of his hondis,  
that he were maad as the hows of Jero-  
boam, for this cause he slew<sup>3</sup> hym, that  
is, Yau, the sone of Anany, the prophete.  
8 The sixe and twentithe 3eer of Asa, the  
kyng of Juda, regnede Hela, the sone of  
Baasa, vpon Yrael, in Tharsa, two 3eer.  
9 And azens hym rebellid Zamry, his ser-  
uaunt, duyck of the half partie of the  
horsmen; forsothe Hela was in Tharsa,  
drynkynge and drunken in the hows of  
10 Arsa, prefect of Tharsa. Thanne Zamry  
fallinge on smoot, and slew<sup>3</sup> hym, the  
seuen and twentith 3eer of Asa, kyng of

## CAP. XVI.

Forsothe the word of the Lord was<sup>1</sup>  
maad to Hien, sone<sup>c</sup> of Anany, azens Baasa,  
and seide, For that that Y reiseid<sup>d</sup> thee<sup>2</sup>  
fro dust, and settide<sup>e</sup> thee duyck on<sup>f</sup> Israel,  
my puple; sotheli thou 3edist in the weie  
of Jeroboam, and madist<sup>g</sup> my puple Israel  
to do synne, that thou schuldist terre me  
to ire, in the synnes of hem; lo<sup>h</sup>! Y schal<sup>3</sup>  
kitte away the hyndrere thingis of Baasa,  
and the hyndrere thingis of 'his hows',  
and Y schal make thin hows as the hows  
of Jeroboam, sone<sup>k</sup> of Nabath. Doggis<sup>1</sup>  
schulen ete that man of Baasa, that schal  
be deed in citee<sup>m</sup>, and briddis of the eyr  
schulen ete that man of Baasa, that schal  
die in the feeld. Sotheli the residue of<sup>5</sup>  
wordis<sup>n</sup> of Baasa, and what euer thingis  
he dide, and hise batels, whether these  
ben not writun in the book of wordis of  
daies of the kynges of Israel? Therfor<sup>o</sup>  
Baasa slepte with hise fadris, and he  
was bired in Thersa; and Hela, his sone,  
regnede for hym. Forsothe whanne the<sup>7</sup>  
word of the Lord was maad in the hond  
of Hieu, sone<sup>p</sup> of Anany, azens Baasa,  
and azens his hows, and azens al yuel<sup>q</sup>  
which he dide bifor the Lord, to terre  
hym to ire in the werkis of hise hondis,  
that he schulde be as the hows of Jero-  
boam, for this cause he<sup>r</sup> killide hym, that  
is, Hieu<sup>†</sup>, the prophete, the sone of Anany.  
In the sixe and twentithe 3eer of Aza,<sup>8</sup>  
kyng of Juda, Hela, the sone of Baasa,  
regnyde on<sup>s</sup> Israel, in Thersa, twei 3eer.  
And Zamry, 'his seruaunt<sup>t</sup>, duyck of the<sup>9</sup>  
half part of knyztis<sup>u</sup>, rebellide azens hym;  
sotheli Hela was in Thersa, and drank,  
and was drunkun in the hows of Arsa,  
prefect<sup>v</sup> of Thersa. Therfor Zamry felde<sup>10</sup>  
in, and smoot<sup>w</sup>, and killide hym, in the  
seuene and twentithe 3eer of Asa, kyng of  
Juda; and regnede for hym. And whanne<sup>11</sup>

† that is, Hieu,  
etc.; this sen-  
tence is not in  
Ebreu; it is a  
glos. In Ebreu  
it is, and for  
he killide Na-  
dab, his lord,  
bi tresoun, as  
Rabi Salomon  
seith. Lire  
here. c.

<sup>b</sup> into E sec. m. <sup>i</sup> loond ABFH.

<sup>c</sup> the sone I. <sup>d</sup> haue upreisid I. <sup>e</sup> sette I. <sup>f</sup> upon I. <sup>g</sup> thou hast made I. <sup>h</sup> lo herfore I. <sup>i</sup> the  
hows of him I. <sup>k</sup> the sone I. <sup>l</sup> houndis I. <sup>m</sup> the citee CKL. a citee I. <sup>n</sup> the wordis I. <sup>o</sup> And so I.  
<sup>p</sup> the sone I. <sup>q</sup> the yuel I. <sup>r</sup> Baasa I. <sup>s</sup> upon I. <sup>t</sup> the seruaunt of Hela I. <sup>u</sup> his knytis I. <sup>v</sup> a cheef  
officer I. <sup>w</sup> smoot Hela I.



11 Jude; and he regnyde for hym. And whanne he hadde regned, and sitten vpon his see, he smoot al the hows of Baasa, and he lafte not of yt a pissere to the wal, and 'the kynne, and the freendis<sup>k</sup> of hym.  
 12 And Zamri dide aweye al the hows of Baasa, after the word of the Lord, that he hadde spoken to Baasa, in the hoond  
 13 of Yau, the prophete, for alle the synnes of Baasa, and the synnes of Hela, his sone, the whiche synned, and maden Israel to synne, terryng the Lord God  
 14 of Israel in her vanitees. The remenaunt forsothe of the wordis of Hela, and alle thingis that he dide, whether not thes ben writin in the boke of the wordis of  
 15 the dais of the kyngis of Israel? The seuene and twentithe 3eer of Asa, kyng of Juda, regnede Zamri seuene dais in Tharsa; forsothe an oost besegide Je-  
 16 bethon, the citee of Philistees. And whanne it hadde herde Zamri to han rebellid, and to<sup>l</sup> han sleyn the king, al Israel made to hem a kyng Amry, that was prince of the chyualri vpon Israel, in  
 17 that dai, in the tentis. Thanne Amri stiede vp, and al Israel with him, fro  
 18 Jebethon, and segiden Tharsa. Forsothe Zamri seyng, that the cite was to be ouercomen, he wente in to the paleis, and brende vp him self with the kingis  
 19 hous; and is deed in his synnes that he synnede, doynge yuel before the Lord, and goynge in the weye of Jeroboam, and in the synnes of hym, by the whiche  
 20 he made Yrael to synne. The remnaunt forsothe of the wordis of Zamry, and of the spies of him, and of the tyraundise, whethir thes ben not writyn in the book of the wordis of the dais of the kyngys  
 21 of Yrael? Thanne the puple of Israel is deuydid<sup>m</sup> in two parties; the half partye of the puple folwide Thebny, the sone of

he<sup>x</sup> hadde regned, and hadde<sup>y</sup> setun on<sup>z</sup> his trone, he smoot al the hows of Baasa, and he<sup>zz</sup> lefte not therof a pissere to the wal, and hise kynnesmen, and frendis. And<sup>a</sup> 12 Zamri dide awey al the hows of Baasa, bi the word of the Lord, which<sup>b</sup> he spak to Baasa, in the hond of Hieu, the prophete, for alle the synnes of Baasa, and 13 for the synnes of Hela, his sone, whiche<sup>c</sup> synned, and maden Israel to do<sup>d</sup> synne, and wraththiden the Lord God of Israel in her vanytees. Sotheli the residue of 14 the wordis of Hela, and alle thingis whiche he dide, whether these ben not writun in the book of wordis of daies of the kyngis of Israel? In the seuene and twentithe 15 3eer of Aza, kyng of Juda, Zamri regnede seuene daies in Tharsa; forsothe the oost<sup>e</sup> bisegide Gebethon, the citee of Philisteis. And whanne it<sup>f</sup> hadde herd, that Zamri 16 hadde rebellid, and hadde slayn the kyng, al Israel made Amry kyng to hem<sup>g</sup>, that was prince of<sup>h</sup> the chyualrye, on<sup>i</sup> Israel, in that dai, in 'the castels<sup>k</sup>. Therfor Amry 17 stiede<sup>l</sup>, and al Israel with hym, fro Gebethon, and bisegide Thersa. Sothely<sup>m</sup> Zamri 18 siz, that the citee schulde be ouercomun, and he entride in to the palis, and brente hym silf with the kyngis hows; and he 19 was deed in hise synnes whiche he synnede, doynge yuel bifor the Lord, and goynge<sup>n</sup> in the weie of Jeroboam, and in hise synnes, bi whiche he made Israel to do synne. Sotheli the residue of wordis<sup>o</sup> 20 of Zamri, and of his tresouns, and tyrauntrie, whether these ben not writun in the book of wordis of daies of the kyngis of Israel? Thanne the puple of Israel was 21 departid in to twei partis; the half part of the<sup>p</sup> puple sude Thebny, sone<sup>q</sup> of Geneth, to make hym kyng, and the half<sup>r</sup> part sude Amry. Sotheli<sup>s</sup> the puple that 22 was with Amry, hadde maystry<sup>t</sup> ouer the

<sup>k</sup> the neez freendis *E pr. m.*    <sup>l</sup> Om. *A.*    <sup>m</sup> deuyd *A.*

<sup>x</sup> Zamry *I.*    <sup>y</sup> Om. *I.*    <sup>z</sup> upon *I.*    <sup>zz</sup> Om. *C.*    <sup>a</sup> Also and *I.*    <sup>b</sup> that *I.*    <sup>c</sup> the whiche *I.*    <sup>d</sup> Om. *I.*  
<sup>e</sup> oost of Israel *I.*    <sup>f</sup> the Philistees *I.*    <sup>g</sup> the oost *I.*    <sup>h</sup> on *A.*    <sup>i</sup> upon *I.*    <sup>k</sup> her tentis *I.*    <sup>l</sup> stiede  
 up *I.*    <sup>m</sup> And *I.*    <sup>n</sup> in goynge *I.*    <sup>o</sup> the wordis *I.*    <sup>p</sup> Om. *I.*    <sup>q</sup> the sone *I.*    <sup>r</sup> oother half *I.*    <sup>s</sup> And *I.*  
<sup>t</sup> the maystry *I.*



Jeneth, that he ordeyne hym kyng, and  
 22 the half parti Amry. Forsothe the puple  
 that was with Amry hadde the  
 ouerhoond ouer the puple that folwide  
 Thebny, the sone of Jeneth; and Thebny  
 23 is deed, and Amry regnede. The oon  
 and thretty<sup>n</sup> zeer of Asa, kyng of Juda,  
 regnede Amry vpon Yrael, twelue zeer;  
 24 in Tharsa he regnede sixe zeer. And he  
 bouzte the hille of Samarye of Somer for  
 two talentis of siluer, and he beeldide<sup>o</sup>  
 it; and he clepide the name of the citee,  
 that he bieldide<sup>o</sup> vp, by the name of  
 Somer, that is, the hil of the Lord, or  
 25 the hil of Samarye. Forsothe Amry dide  
 yuel in the sizt of the Lord, and he  
 wrozte wickidly, ouer alle that weren  
 26 before hym. And he wente in al the  
 weye of Jeroboam, the sone of Nabath,  
 and in the synnes of hym, bi the whiche  
 he made Irael to synne, that he terre the  
 27 Lord God of Irael in his vanitees. The  
 reinnaunt forsothe of the wordis of Amry,  
 and the batailis of hym, that he dide,  
 whether not thes ben wryten in the book  
 of the wordis of the dais of the kyngis  
 28 of Irael? And Amry slepte with his  
 faders, and is biried in Samarye; and  
 29 Achab, his sone, regnede for hym. Achab  
 forsothe, the sone of Amry, regnede on  
 Irael the eijt and threttithe zeer of Asa,  
 kyng of Juda; and Achab, the sone of  
 Amry, regnede vpon Irael, in Samarie,  
 30 two and twenti zeer. And Achab, the  
 sone of Amry, dide yuel in the sizt  
 of the Lord, ouer alle that weren before  
 31 hym; ne it suffiside to hym that he zede  
 in the synnes of Jeroboam, the sone of  
 Naaboth, but 'more ouere<sup>oo</sup> he weddide  
 a wijf, Jezabel, the douzter of Methaal,  
 kyng of Sydonyes; and he wente, and  
 32 seruede to Baal, and honourde hym. And  
 he sette an auter of Baal in the temple  
 of Baal, that he hadde beeldid<sup>p</sup> vp in Sa-

puple that sude Thebny, the sone of Ge-  
 neth; and Thebny was deed, and Amri  
 regnede. In the oon and thrittithe zeer<sup>23</sup>  
 of Aza, kyng of Juda, Amri regnede on<sup>a</sup>  
 Israel, twelue zeer; in Thersa he regnede  
 sixe zeer. And he bouzte of Soomeer, for<sup>24</sup>  
 twei talentis of siluer, the hil of Samarie,  
 and 'bildide that *hil*<sup>v</sup>; and he clepide the  
 name of the citee, which<sup>w</sup> he hadde bildid,  
 bi the name of Soomer, lord of the hil of  
 Samarie. Forsothe Amry dide yuel in<sup>25</sup>  
 the sizt of the Lord, and wrouzte wei-  
 wardli<sup>x</sup>, ouer<sup>y</sup> alle men that weren bifor  
 hym. And he zede in al the weie of Jero-<sup>26</sup>  
 boam, sone<sup>z</sup> of Nabath, and in hise synnes,  
 bi whiche he made Israel to do synne,  
 that he schulde terre to ire, in his vany-  
 tees, the Lord God of Israel. Forsothe<sup>27</sup>  
 the residue of wordis<sup>a</sup> of Amry, and hise  
 batels, which he dide, whether these ben  
 not writun in the book of wordis of daies  
 of the kyngis of Israel? And Amry slepte<sup>28</sup>  
 with hise fadris, and was biried in Sama-  
 rie; and Achab, his sone, regnede for hym.  
 Forsothe Achab, the sone of Amry, regn-<sup>29</sup>  
 ede on<sup>b</sup> Israel, in the 'eizte and thrittithe  
 zeer<sup>c</sup> of Asa, kyng of Juda; and Achab,  
 sone<sup>d</sup> of Amry, regnede on<sup>e</sup> Israel, in Sa-  
 marie, two and twenti zeer. And Achab,<sup>30</sup>  
 sone<sup>f</sup> of Amry, dide yuel in the sizte of  
 the Lord, ouer alle men that weren bifor  
 hym; and it suffiside not to hym that he<sup>31</sup>  
 zede in the synnes of Jeroboam, sone<sup>g</sup> of  
 Nabath, ferthermore and he weddide a  
 wijf, Jezabel, the douzter of Methaal, kyng  
 of Sydnoneis; and he<sup>h</sup> zede, and seruyde  
 Baal, and worschipide hym. And he set-<sup>32</sup>  
 tide<sup>i</sup> an auter to Baal in the temple of  
 Baal, which<sup>k</sup> he hadde bildid in Samarie;  
 and he plauntide a wode<sup>l</sup>; and Achab add-<sup>33</sup>  
 ide<sup>m</sup> in his werk, and terride to ire the  
 Lord God of Israel, more<sup>n</sup> thanne alle  
 kyngis<sup>o</sup> of Israel that weren bifor hym.  
 Forsothe in hise daies Ahiel of Bethel<sup>34</sup>

<sup>n</sup> thrittithe BCFH. <sup>o</sup> bilde c *passim*. <sup>oo</sup> oueremore BEF. <sup>p</sup> bild c *passim*.

<sup>a</sup> upon i. <sup>v</sup> he bildide it i. <sup>w</sup> that i. <sup>x</sup> wickidly i. <sup>y</sup> bifore i. <sup>z</sup> the sone i. <sup>a</sup> the wordis BCI.  
<sup>b</sup> upon i. <sup>c</sup> eizthe and thretti K. <sup>d</sup> the sone i. <sup>e</sup> upon i. <sup>f</sup> the sone i. <sup>g</sup> the sone i. <sup>h</sup> Achab i.  
<sup>i</sup> sette up i. <sup>k</sup> that i. <sup>l</sup> mawmet wode i. <sup>m</sup> addide to i. <sup>n</sup> ouer i. <sup>o</sup> the kyngis i.

33 marye, and he plauntide a maumet  
wode; and Achab addide in his werke,  
terrynge the Lord God of Yrael, ouer  
alle the kyngis of Irael that weren before  
34 hym. In the dais forsothe of hym Ahiel  
of Bethel beeldide vp Jericho; in Abiram,  
his fyrst goten, he foundide it, and in  
Segub, his last, he sette the ȝatis of it,  
after the word of the Lord, that he hadde  
spokyn in the hoond of Josue, the sone  
of Nun.

## CAP. XVII.

1 And Helias Tesbites, of the dwellers  
of Galaad, seide to Achab, The Lord God  
of Yrael lyueth, in whos siȝt Y stond<sup>a</sup>,  
if there shal be thes ȝeeris dewe and  
reyn, but after the wordis of my mouth.  
2 And the word of the Lord is maad to  
3 hym, seyng, Go aweye hens, and go  
ȝens the est, and be hidde in the streem  
4 of Carith, that is ȝens Jordan, and there  
thou shalt drynke of the streem; and to  
the crowis I haue comaundide, that thei  
5 feden thee there. Thanne he wente, and  
dide after the word of the Lord; and  
whanne he hadde gon, he sat in the  
streem of Carith, that is ȝens Jordan.  
6 And the crowis brouȝten to hym breed  
and flesh erly; also at euen; and he  
7 dranke of the streem. Forsothe after  
summe days the streem is dried; for-  
sothe it hadde not reyned vpon erthe<sup>r</sup>.  
8 Thanne the word of the Lord is do to  
9 hym, seiynge, Ryis, and go 'into<sup>rr</sup> Sarept  
of Sidonyes, and thou shalt dwelle there;  
forsothe I haue comaundid there to a  
womman widowe, that she fede thee.  
10 And he roos, and wente into Sarept of  
Sydonyes; and whanne he was comyn to  
the ȝate of the citee, a womman widowe  
aperide to hym gederynge stickis; and  
he clepide hire, and seide to<sup>s</sup> hir, Ȝif to  
me a litil of water in a vessel, that I  
11 drynke. And whanne she wente, that

bildide Jerico; in<sup>o</sup> Abiram, his<sup>p</sup> firste  
sone<sup>†</sup>, he foundide it, in<sup>a</sup> Segub, his<sup>r</sup> laste  
sone, he settide ȝatis<sup>a</sup> therof, bi the word  
of the Lord, which<sup>t</sup> he hadde spoke in the  
hond of Josue, sone<sup>u</sup> of Nun.

† in Abiram  
his firste sone;  
that is, whanne  
he settide the  
foundementis,  
Abiram, his  
firste gendrid  
sone, diede,  
and whanne he  
ȝede forth in  
bildinge, hise  
sones dieden  
ech after other,  
til to the laste  
sone, that was  
deed in the  
filling of the  
werk. Live  
here. c.

## CAP. XVII.

And Elie 'of Thesbi<sup>r</sup>, of the dwellers  
of Galaad, seide to Achab, The Lord God  
of Israel lyueth, in whos siȝt Y stonde,  
deu and reyn schal not be in these ȝeeris,  
no but bi the wordis of my mouth. And  
2 the word of the Lord was maad to hym<sup>w</sup>,  
and seide, Go thou away fro hennus<sup>†</sup>, and  
3 go ȝens the eest, and be thou hid in the  
stronde of Carith, which<sup>x</sup> is ȝens Jor-  
dan, and there thou schalt drynke of the  
4 stronde; and Y comaundide<sup>y</sup> to crowis,  
that thei feede thee there. Therfor he<sup>z</sup>  
5 ȝede, and dide bi the word of the Lord;  
and whanne he hadde go, he sat in the  
stronde of Carith, which<sup>a</sup> is ȝens Jordan.  
And crowis baren to hym breed and fleisch  
6 eerli; in<sup>b</sup> lijk maner in the euentid; and  
he drank of the stronde. Forsothe<sup>c</sup> after  
7 summe daies the stronde was dried; for it  
hadde not reynede on the erthe. Therfor  
8 the word of the Lord was maad to hym<sup>d</sup>,  
and seide, Rise thou, and go in to Srepta<sup>g</sup>  
of Sydoneis, and thou schalt dwelle there;  
for Y comaundide<sup>e</sup> to a womman, widowe  
there, that sche feede thee. He<sup>f</sup> roos,  
10 and ȝede in to Sarepta of Sidoneis; and  
whanne he hadde come to the ȝate of  
the citee, a womman widowe gaderynge  
stickis apperide to hym; and he clepide  
hir, and seide to hir, Ȝyue thou to me a  
litil of water in a vessel, that Y drynke.  
And whanne sche ȝede to bringe<sup>g</sup>, he<sup>h</sup>

† go thou awci  
fro hennes; fro  
the face of  
Achab and of  
Jezabel; and  
herbi it is leue-  
ful to hooli  
men, to fle per-  
secucioun of  
her persounes.  
Live here. c.

<sup>a</sup> stood *A.* <sup>r</sup> the erthe *BEFH.* <sup>rr</sup> in *E pr. m.* <sup>s</sup> Om. *A.*

<sup>o</sup> and *A pr. m. DEFGMLNPQRSUWxbç.* <sup>p</sup> to his *K sec. m.* <sup>q</sup> and *CGIK.* <sup>r</sup> to his *K sec. m.* <sup>s</sup> the  
ȝatis *I.* <sup>t</sup> that *I.* <sup>u</sup> the sone *I.* <sup>v</sup> Thesbithes *I.* <sup>w</sup> Hely *I.* <sup>x</sup> that *I.* <sup>y</sup> haue comaundid *I.*  
<sup>z</sup> Hely *I.* <sup>a</sup> that *I.* <sup>b</sup> and in *I.* <sup>c</sup> And *I.* <sup>d</sup> Hely *I.* <sup>e</sup> haue comaundid *I.* <sup>f</sup> Hely *I.* <sup>g</sup> bringe it *I.*  
bringe him *natir K.*



she brynge to, he criede bihynde the bak of hir, seiynge, Bryng to me, I beseche, and a morsel of breed in thin hoond.  
 12 The which answerde, The Lord thy God lyueth, for I haue not breed, but as myche as an handful may take of mele in a stene, and a litil of oyle in an oyle vessel; loo! I gedre stikkis, that I goo yn, and make it to me, and to my sone, that  
 13 we eten and dien. To whom seith Helias, Wole thou not drede, but go, and do as thow hast seid; neuerthelater to me first make of that litil mele a litil loof, baken vndre the<sup>t</sup> asshe<sup>n</sup>, and bryng to me; forsothe to thee and to thi sone  
 14 thou shalt make afterward. Thes thingis forsothe seith the Lord God of Irael, The stene of mele shal nozt fayle, ne the vessel of oyle shal not be mynushid, vnto the day in the which the Lord is to 3yue  
 15 reyn vpon the face of the erthe. The which wente, and dide after the word of Helye; and he ete, and she, and hir<sup>v</sup>  
 16 hows. And fro that dai the steen of mele failide not, and the vessel of oyle is not mynushid, after the word of the Lord, that he hadde spokyn in the hoond of  
 17 Helye. It is doon forsothe after thes wordis, the sone of an huswif womman wexe sijk, and the langour was moost strong, so that there lafte not in hym  
 18 breeth. Thanne she seide to Helias, What to me and to thee, thou man of God? Thou wentist into me, that my wickidnesses shulden be remembrid, and  
 19 thou shuldist slee my sone. And Helias seith to hire, 3if to me thi sone. And he took him fro hir bosum, and bare in to the sowping place, where he dwellide; and putte hym vpon his litil bed.  
 20 And he criede to the Lord, and seide, Lord, my God, also whether<sup>w</sup> the widowe, anentis whom Y 3it am susteyned, thou hast tourmentid, that thow slee the sone  
 21 of hire? And he sprade out hym self,

criede bihynde hir bac, and seide, Y biseche, bringe thou to me also a mussel of breed in thin hond. And sche answeride,<sup>12</sup> Thi Lord God lyueth, for Y haue no breed, no but as myche of mele in a pot, as a fist may take, and a litil of oile in a vessel; lo! Y gadere twei stickis, that Y entre, and make it to me, and to my sone, that<sup>h</sup> we ete and die. And Elie seide to<sup>13</sup> hir, Nyle thou drede, but go, and make as thou seidist; netheles make thou firste to me of that litil mele a litil loof, bakun vndur the<sup>i</sup> aischis<sup>j</sup>, and bryng thou<sup>k</sup> to me; sotheli thou schalt make afterward to thee and to thi sone. Forsothe the<sup>14</sup> Lord God of Israel seith thes thingis, The pot of mele schal not faile, and the vessel of oile schal not be abatid, til to the dai in which the Lord schal 3yue reyn on the face of erthe<sup>l</sup>. And sche 3ede, and<sup>15</sup> dide bi the word of Elie; and he<sup>m</sup> eet, and sche, and hir hows. And fro that dai<sup>16</sup> the pot of mele failide not, and the vessel of oile was not abatid, bi the word of the Lord, which<sup>n</sup> he hadde spoke in the hond of Elie. Forsothe it was doon aftir these<sup>17</sup> wordis, the sone of a womman hosewif was sijk, and the sijknesse was moost<sup>o</sup> strong, so that breeth<sup>p</sup> dwellide not in hym. Therfor sche seide to Elie, What<sup>18</sup> to me and to thee, thou man of God? Entridist<sup>q</sup> thou to me, that my wickidnessis<sup>q</sup> schulden be remembrid, and that thou schuldist sle my sone? And Elie<sup>19</sup> seide to hir, 3yue thi sone to me. And he took 'that sone<sup>r</sup> fro hir bosum, and bar<sup>s</sup> in to the soler, where he dwellide; and he puttide<sup>t</sup> hym on his bed. And he criede<sup>20</sup> to the Lord, and seide, My Lord God, whether thou hast turmentid also the widewe, at<sup>u</sup> whom Y am susteyned in al maner, that thou killidist hir sone? He<sup>v</sup><sup>21</sup> sprad abroad hym silf, and mat<sup>w</sup> on the child bi thre tymes; and he cryede to the Lord, and seide, My Lord God, Y biseche,

<sup>t</sup> Om. CEFH. <sup>u</sup> asks c. <sup>v</sup> his A. <sup>w</sup> lest E pr. m.

<sup>h</sup> and I. <sup>i</sup> Om. DGIKMNOQWbç. <sup>j</sup> aishen G. <sup>k</sup> thou it I. <sup>l</sup> the erthe I. <sup>m</sup> Hely I. <sup>n</sup> that I. <sup>o</sup> ful I. <sup>p</sup> the breeth I. <sup>q</sup> Hast thou entrid I. <sup>r</sup> it I. <sup>s</sup> bar it I. <sup>t</sup> putte I. <sup>u</sup> anentis I. <sup>v</sup> Hely I. <sup>w</sup> was metid up I. maat L.

<sup>k</sup> thou it I. <sup>l</sup> the erthe I. <sup>m</sup> Hely I. <sup>n</sup> that I. <sup>o</sup> ful I. <sup>p</sup> the breeth I. <sup>q</sup> Hast thou entrid I. <sup>r</sup> it I. <sup>s</sup> bar it I. <sup>t</sup> putte I.

and mesurede vpon the child thre sithis, and criede to the Lord, and seith, Lord my God, the soule of this child, Y be-seche, be turned azen into the bowels of hym. And the Lord herde the voys of Helias, and the soule of the child is turned azen with ynne hym, and he azen quikenye. And Helias took the child, and putte it down fro the sowpyng place in to the nedre hows, and took to his moder; and he seith to hire, Lo! thi sone lyueth. And the womman seide to Helias, Now in this Y haue knowe, for the man of God thow ert, and the word of God in thi mouth is sothe.

## CAP. XVIII.

1 Aftir manye dais the word of the Lord is doo to Helias, in the thridde zeer, sei-ynge, Go, and shewe thee to Achab, that I zeue reyn vpon the face of the erthe. 2 Thanne Helias wente that he shewe hym to Achab; forsothe there was hidows 3 hungre in Samarye. And Achab clepide Abdiam, the stiward of his hows; forsothe Abdias dradde the Lord God of 4 Yrael myche. For whanne Jesabel shulde slee the prophetis of the Lord, he took an hundrid prophetis, and hidde hem, fifti and fifti, in dennys, and he fedde 5 hem with breed and water. Thanne Achab seide to Abdias, Go in to the loond, to alle the welles of watris, and into alle valeis, if peradventure we mowen fynde herbe, and saue hors and mulis; 6 and the beestis fulli dien not. And thei deuydeden the regiouns to <sup>x</sup> hem self, that thei goon about hem; Achab wente bi o weye, and Abdias bi another, aside. 7 And whanne Abdias was in the weie, Helias azen cam to hym; the which whanne he hadde knowen hym, he felle vpon his face, and seith, Whethir thou 8 art my lord Helias? To whom he answerde, Y. And he seide, Go, and sey

the soule of this child turne azen in to the entrailis of hym. The Lord herde the 22 voys of Elie, and the soule of the child turnede azen with ynne hym, and he lyuede azen. And Elie took the child, 23 and puttide<sup>x</sup> hym down of the soler in to the lower hows, and bitook *him*<sup>y</sup> to his modir; and he seide to hir, Lo! thi sone lyueth. And the womman seide to Elie, 24 Now in this Y haue knowe, that thou art the<sup>z</sup> man of God, and the word of God<sup>a</sup> is soth in thi mouth.

## CAP. XVIII.

Aftir many daies the word of the Lord 1 was maad to Elie, in the thridde zeer<sup>†</sup>, and seide, Go, and schewe thee to Achab, that Y zyue reyn on<sup>b</sup> the face of erthe<sup>c</sup>. Therfor Elie zede to schewe hym silf<sup>d</sup> to 2 Achab; forsothe<sup>e</sup> greet<sup>f</sup> hungur was in Samarie. And Achab clepide Abdie, dis-3 pendere<sup>g</sup>, *ether*<sup>h</sup> *stiward*, of his hows; forsothe Abdie dredde greetli the Lord God of Israel. For whanne Jezabel killide the 4 prophetis of the Lord, he took an hundrid prophetis, and hidde hem, bi fifties and fifties, in dennes, and fedde hem with breed and watir. Therfor<sup>i</sup> Achab seide 5 to Abdie, Go thou in to the lond, to alle wellis<sup>k</sup> of watris, and in to alle valeis, if in hap we moun fynde gras, and saue horsis and mulis; and werk beestis pe-rische not outirli. Therfor<sup>l</sup> thei depart-6 iden the cuntreis to hem silf, that thei schulden cumpasse tho; Achab zede bi o weye, and Abdie zede bi another weie, 'bi hym silf<sup>m</sup>. And whanne Abdie was in 7 the weie, Elie mette hym; and whanne he hadde knowe Elie, he felde on his face, and seide, Whethir thou art my lord Elie? To whom he answeride, Y *am*. And Elie 8 seide, Go thou, and seie to thi lord, Elie

<sup>†</sup> in the thridde zeer; this tyme is rekenyd fro the goyng out of Elie fro the lond of Israel; and fro the forbeding of reyn, til to his goyng ont, passiden vi. monethis and more; for he was hid longe in the stronde of Sarith, so that of the drienesse of tyme the stronde was dried, bifor that he zede away, as it is seid in xvij. c<sup>o</sup>. bifore. For James seith in v. c<sup>o</sup>. that Elie preiede, and it reynede not bi iii. zeer and vi. monethis. Lire here. c.

<sup>x</sup> of A.

<sup>x</sup> putte i. <sup>y</sup> Om. *plures*. <sup>z</sup> a i. <sup>a</sup> the Lord A. <sup>b</sup> upon i. <sup>c</sup> the erthe i. <sup>d</sup> Om. GIKMNOSBÇ. <sup>e</sup> certis i. <sup>f</sup> a greet K. <sup>g</sup> the dispendere i. Om. c. <sup>h</sup> Om. c. <sup>i</sup> Thanne i. <sup>k</sup> the wellis i. <sup>l</sup> And i. <sup>m</sup> aside half i.



9 to thi lord, Helias is neeȝ. And he,  
 What haue I synned, he seith, for thou  
 takist me, thi seruauent, in the hond of  
 10 Achab, that he slee me? The Lord thi  
 God lyueth, for there is not folk or  
 rewme, in the whiche my lord hath not  
 sent, sechyng thee; and alle men answer-  
 ynge, He is not here, he hath adiurid alle  
 rewmes 'and folkis', for thi that thou art  
 11 not foundun; and now thou seist to me,  
 Go, and sey to thi lord, Helie is neiȝ.  
 12 And whanne I shal goo awaye fro thee,  
 the Spiryte of the Lord shal bere thee  
 awaye into a<sup>z</sup> place that I knowe not;  
 and Y goon yn, shal telle to Achab, and  
 not fyndyng thee, he shal slee me; thi  
 seruauent forsothe dredith the Lord fro  
 13 his ȝongth. Whethir is it<sup>zz</sup> not shewid  
 to thee, my lord, what I haue doon,  
 whanne Jesabel schulde slee the prophetis  
 of the Lord, that I hidde of the prophetis  
 of the Lord an hundrid men, fifti and  
 fifti, in dennys, and fedde hem with breed  
 14 and water? And now thou seist, Go,  
 and sey to thi lord, Helye is neiȝ, that  
 15 he slee me. And Helyas seide, The  
 Lord of oostis lyueth, before whos cheer  
 I stondē, for to day Y shal apere to hym.  
 16 Thanne Abdias wente into the<sup>a</sup> aȝen  
 comynge of<sup>b</sup> Achab, and shewide to hym;  
 and Achab cam into the<sup>c</sup> aȝen comynge  
 17 to Helye. And whanne he hadde seen  
 hym, seith, Whether art thou not he, that  
 18 disturblast Irael? And he seith, I haue  
 not disturblid Irael, but thou, and the  
 hows of thi fader, that hast forsakyn the  
 hestis<sup>d</sup> of the Lord, and ȝe han folowid  
 19 Baalym. Neuerthelater now send, and  
 gadre to me al Yrael, in the hil of Car-  
 mele, and the prophetis of Baal foure  
 hundrid and fifti, and the prophetis of  
 mawmet wodis foure hundrid, that eten  
 20 of the bord of Jezebel. Achab sente to  
 alle the sonys of Yrael, and gaderide the  
 21 prophetis in the hil of Carmele. For-

is present. And Abdie seide, What 'syn-  
 nede Y<sup>n</sup>, for thou bitakist me in the hond  
 of Achab, that he sle me? Thi Lord God 10  
 lyueth, for no folk ethir rewme is, whidur  
 my lord, sekyng thee, sente not; and  
 whanne alle men answeriden, He is not  
 here, he<sup>o</sup> chargide<sup>p</sup> greetli alle rewmes<sup>†</sup>  
 and folkis, for thou were not foundun;  
 and now thou seist to me, Go<sup>q</sup>, and seie to 11  
 thi lord, Elie is present<sup>r</sup>. And whanne 12  
 Y schal departe fro thee, the Spirit of the  
 Lord schal bere thee away in to a place  
 which<sup>s</sup> Y knowe not; and Y schal entre,  
 and 'Y schal<sup>t</sup> telle to Achab, and he schal  
 not fynde thee, and he schal sle me; for-  
 sothe<sup>u</sup> thi seruauent dredith the Lord fro  
 his ȝong childhod. Whether it is not 13  
 schewid to thee, my lord, what Y dide,  
 whanne Jesabel killide the prophetis of  
 the Lord, that Y hidde of the<sup>uu</sup> prophetis  
 of the Lord an hundrid men, bi fifty and  
 bi<sup>v</sup> fifti, in dennes, and Y fedde hem with  
 breed and watir? And now thou seist, 14  
 Go, and seie to thi lord, Elie is present<sup>w</sup>,  
 that he sle me. And Elie seide, The Lord 15  
 of oostis lyueth, bifor whos siȝt Y stonde,  
 for to dai Y schal appere to hym<sup>x</sup>. Ther- 16  
 for Abdie ȝede in to the metyng of Achab,  
 and schewide<sup>y</sup> to hym; and Achab cam  
 in to the meetyng of Elie. And whanne 17  
 he hadde seyn Elie, he seide, Whether  
 thou art he, that disturblast Israel? And 18  
 he<sup>z</sup> seide, Not Y disturble Israel, but thou,  
 and the hows of thi fadir<sup>†</sup>, whiche<sup>a</sup> han  
 forsake the comaundementis of the Lord,  
 and sieden<sup>b</sup> Baalym, 'disturbliden Israel<sup>c</sup>.  
 Netheles now sende thou, and gadere to 19  
 me al Israel, in<sup>d</sup> the hil of Carmele, and  
 foure<sup>e</sup> hundrid and fifti prophetis of Baal,  
 and foure hundrid prophetis of woodis<sup>f</sup>,  
 that eten of the table of Jezabel. Achab 20  
 sente to alle the sones of Israel, and ga-  
 deride prophetis<sup>g</sup> in the hil of Carmele.  
 Forsothe Elie neiȝede to al the puple of 21  
 Israel, and seide, Hou long halten ȝe in

† all rewmes;  
 this is vndir-  
 stondun of  
 rewmes nyȝ  
 him; and Achab  
 chargide hem  
 gretly, that if  
 Elie were  
 foundun in the  
 lond, he schulde  
 be takun, and  
 sent to him.  
 Lire here. c.

† thou and the  
 hows of thi fa-  
 dir; for the  
 Lord sente  
 this veniaunce,  
 for thi malice.  
 Lire here. c.

§ profetis of  
 woodis; that is,  
 of idols in the  
 woodis. Lire  
 here. c.

Y Om. E *pr. m.* z the A. zz Om. B. a Om. CE. b to CE. c Om. BCEFH. d hest ABFH.

<sup>n</sup> haue I synned I. <sup>o</sup> the kyng I. <sup>p</sup> hath chargid I. <sup>q</sup> Go thou c. <sup>r</sup> nyȝ I. <sup>s</sup> that I. <sup>t</sup> Om. I.  
<sup>u</sup> certis I. <sup>uu</sup> tho c. <sup>v</sup> Om. IKORUX. <sup>w</sup> nyȝ I. <sup>x</sup> Achab I. <sup>y</sup> schewide it I. <sup>z</sup> Hely I. <sup>a</sup> the  
 whiche I. <sup>b</sup> suen I. <sup>c</sup> Om. I. <sup>d</sup> into I. <sup>e</sup> the foure I. <sup>f</sup> mawmet woodis I. <sup>g</sup> togidre the prophetis I.



sothe Helie comynge ny; to al the puple of Yrael, seith, How long halt 3e into two parties? If the Lord is God, folwith hym; forsothe if Baal, folwith hym. And the puple answerde not to hym a word. And eft Elias seith to the puple, I am laft a prophet of the Lord alone; the prophetis forsothe of Baal foure hundred and fifti, and the prophetis of mawdryd and fifti, and the prophetis of mawmete wodis ben foure hundred. Be there 3ouen to vs two oxen; and chese thei oon oxe, and hewynge in gobetis thei shulen leye vpon trees, forsothe fier vndurputen thei not; and Y schal make anothir oxe, and putten vpon trees, and fier I schal not putte vndur. Inwardly clepe 3e the name of 3owre goddis, and I schal inwardly clepe the name of my God; and God that herith bi the fier, he be God. Al the puple answerynge seith, Best the proposicioun, that Helias spac. Thanne Helias seide to the prophetis of Baal, Chesith to 3ou an oxe, and doth first, for 3e ben mo; and inwardly clepith the namys of 3oure goddis, and puttith not vndir fier. The whiche whanne thei hadden take the oxe, that he 3af hem, thei diden, and inwardly clepiden the name of Baal, fro erly vnto myddai, seiynge, Baal, here vs! And there was not voys that shulde answer; and thei skipten ouer the auter, that thei maden. And whanne now was myddai, Helye scornede to hem, seiynge, Crieth with a more voys, forsothe 3oure god is<sup>e</sup>, and perauenture with another he spekith, or in a turnynge in place, or in the weye, or certis he slepith, that he be wakid. Thanne thei crieden with a greet voys, and thei cuttiden hem self, after her rijt, with sheeris and litil launcis, to the tyme that thei weren alle beshed with blood. Forsothe afir that mydday was passid, and hem prophecinyng, the

to twey partis? If the Lord is God<sup>†</sup>, sue 3e hym; forsothe<sup>e</sup> if Baal is God, sue 3e hym. And the puple answeride not o word to hym. And Elie seide eft to the puple, Y dwellide<sup>f</sup> aloone a prophete of the Lord; sotheli<sup>g</sup> the prophetis of Baal ben foure hundred and fifti, and the prophetis of woodis<sup>h</sup> ben foure hundred men. Tweyne oxis be 3ouun to us; and chese thei oon oxe, and thei schulen kitte in to gobetis, and schulen<sup>i</sup> putte<sup>k</sup> on trees<sup>l</sup>, but putte thei not fier vndur; and Y schal make the tother oxe in to sacrifice, and Y schal putte<sup>m</sup> on<sup>n</sup> the trees<sup>o</sup>, and Y schal not putte fier vnder. Clepe 3e<sup>p</sup> the name<sup>pp</sup> of 3oure goddis, and Y schal clepe the name of my God; and the God that herith bi fier<sup>q</sup>, be he God. And al the puple answeride, and seide, The resoun is best, which resoun<sup>r</sup> Elie spak<sup>s</sup>. Therfor Elie seide to the prophetis of Baal, Chese 3e oon<sup>t</sup> oxe to 3ou, and make 3e first<sup>u</sup>, for 3e ben the mo; and clepe 3e the names of 3oure goddis, and putte 3e not fier vnder. And whanne thei<sup>v</sup> hadden take the oxe<sup>s</sup>, whom<sup>w</sup> Elie 3af to hem<sup>||</sup>, thei maden sacrifice, and clepiden<sup>x</sup> the name of Baal, fro the morewtid<sup>y</sup> til to<sup>z</sup> myddai<sup>z</sup>, and seiden, Baal, here vs! And no voys was, nether ony that answerd<sup>a</sup>; and thei<sup>b</sup> skippiden ouer the auter, which<sup>c</sup> thei hadden maad. And whanne it was thanne myddai, Elie scornede hem, and seide, Crie 3e with gretter voys, for<sup>d</sup> Baal is 3oure god, and in hap he spekith with an other, ethir he is in a herborgerie, ether in weie<sup>e</sup>, ether certis he slepith, that he be reisd<sup>f</sup>. Therfor thei crieden with greet voys, and thei kerueden<sup>g</sup> hem silf with knyues and launcetis, bi<sup>h</sup> her custom, til thei weren bisched with blood. Sotheli<sup>i</sup> after that mydday passide, and while thei prophesieden<sup>k</sup>, the tyme cam, in which the sacrifice is wont

† if the Lord is God; that is, if it is preued to you by a visible myracle, that God of Israel is veri God, and not Baal. Sue 3e him; in worshippinge him, and noon other. Live here. c.

l bi fier; 3ouun fro heuene, to waste the sacrifice. Live here. c.

s and whanne thei hadden take the oxe; the false prophetis token the setting forth of Elye, for thei weren compellid of the puple to do this, which appreueden the resoun set forth of Elie, and for they tristiden in the power of the feend, which may do siche thingis, whanne he is suffrid of God. Wherefor and in the tyme of auntecrist, he schal make fier to come down fro heuene, as it is had in xiii. c. of Apoc., and in hap at the cleping of hem, the fend dide liyk thing in another tyme. Live here. c. || whom Elie 3af to hem; for the oxe chosun for the prestis of Baal, fledde fro hem, and hidde him vndur the mentel of Elie, for the wlatyng of idolatrie; and thanne Elie 3af to hem, to conyctyng of falsenesse of idolatrie, and to schewing of truthe of Goddis worshipping. Live here. c.

<sup>e</sup> is besye A.

<sup>e</sup> and I. <sup>f</sup> haue dwellid I. <sup>g</sup> and I. <sup>h</sup> the mawmet woodis I. <sup>i</sup> Om. 1L. <sup>k</sup> putte it I. <sup>l</sup> wode I. <sup>m</sup> putte it I. <sup>n</sup> upon I. <sup>o</sup> wode I. <sup>p</sup> 3e thanne I. <sup>pp</sup> names I. <sup>q</sup> fier fallinge down I. <sup>r</sup> that I. <sup>s</sup> hath spoken I. <sup>t</sup> an I. <sup>u</sup> first 3oure sacrifice I. <sup>v</sup> the prophetis I. <sup>w</sup> that I. <sup>x</sup> ynwardly clepiden I. <sup>y</sup> vnto I. <sup>z</sup> the mydday I. <sup>a</sup> herde A pr. m. BC. <sup>b</sup> the prophetis I. <sup>c</sup> that I. <sup>d</sup> forsothe I. <sup>e</sup> the weie I. <sup>f</sup> reisd up I. <sup>g</sup> kitten I. <sup>h</sup> after I. <sup>i</sup> But I. <sup>k</sup> prophesieden, or preieden I.



tyme was<sup>f</sup> comen, the which is wont sacrifice to be offrid, and vois is not herd, ne eny man answerde, ne took heed to  
 30 the praiynge. And Helye seide to al<sup>g</sup> the puple, Cometh to me. And the puple neizynge to hym, he currede the auter of  
 31 the Lord, that was destroyed. And he took twelue stonus, after the noumbre of the lynagis of the sonys of Jacob, to whom the word of the Lord is maad, and seide, Israel schal be thi name. And  
 32 seiynge, Yrael schal be thi name. And he beeldide vp an auter of stonus, in name of the Lord, and he made a water cundid, as by two litil forwis in enuy-  
 33 roun of the auter. And he putte togidre the wode, and he deuydide bi membris  
 34 the oxe, and leide vpon the wode, and seith, Fillith foure stenys with water, and heeldith vpon the brent sacrifice, and vpon the wode. And eft he seide, Also the secounde doth this. The which whanne thei hadden doo the secounde, he seith, Also the thridde that same thing doth; and thei diden the thridde.  
 35 And the watris runnen aboute the auter, and the diych of the water cundid is  
 36 fillid. And whanne now was tyme, that brent sacrifice schulde be offred<sup>h</sup>, the prophete Helias comynge ny<sup>3</sup> seith, Lord God of Abraham, and of Ysaac, and of Yrael, to day shew for thou art God of Yrael, and Y thi seruaunt, and after thin  
 37 heest haue<sup>i</sup> doon alle thes wordis. Here me, Lord; here me, Lord; that this puple lerne, for thou art Lord God, and thou hast conuertid the herte of hem eft-  
 38 sonys. Forsothe the<sup>k</sup> fiyr of the Lord felle, and deuowride<sup>l</sup> the brent sacrifice, and the wode, and the stonus, forsothe the powdre, and the water that was in  
 39 the water cundid lickyng. The which thing whanne al the puple hadde seen,

to be offrid, nether vois was herd 'of her goddis<sup>l</sup>, nether ony answeride, nether perceyuede hem preiynge. Elie seide to al<sup>30</sup> the puple, Come 3e to me. And whanne the puple cam to him, he arrayede the auter of the Lord, that was distried. And  
 31 he took twelue stonys, bi the noumbre of<sup>m</sup> lynagis of sones<sup>n</sup> of Jacob<sup>o</sup>, to which<sup>p</sup> Jacob the word of the Lord was maad, and seide, Israel schal be thi name. And  
 32 he<sup>a</sup> bildide an auter of stonys<sup>r</sup>, in the name of the Lord, and he made a ledyng to<sup>s</sup> of watir, 'ether a dich<sup>w</sup>, as bi<sup>x</sup> twai litte dichis<sup>y†</sup> in the cumpas of the auter. And he dresside trees<sup>z</sup>, and he departide  
 33 the oxe bi membris, and puttide<sup>a</sup> on<sup>b</sup> the trees<sup>c</sup>, and seide, Fille 3e foure pottis with  
 34 watir, and schede<sup>d</sup> 3e<sup>e</sup> on<sup>f</sup> the brent sacrifice, and on<sup>g</sup> the trees<sup>h</sup>. And eft he seide, Also the secounde tyme do 3e this. 'And thei didn<sup>i</sup> the secounde tyme. And<sup>k</sup> he seide, Do 3e the same thing<sup>l</sup> the thridde tyme; and thei didn the thridde tyme. And the watris runnen aboute the auter,  
 35 and the dich<sup>m</sup> of ledyng to<sup>n</sup> 'of watir<sup>o</sup> was fillid. And whanne the tyme was thanne,  
 36 that the brent sacrifice schulde be offrid, Elye the prophete neizede, and seide, Lord God of Abraham<sup>†</sup>, of Isaac, and of Israel, schewe thou to dai that thou art God of Israel, and that Y am thi seruaunt, and haue do alle these wordis bi thi comaundement. Lord, here thou me; Lord, here  
 37 thou me; that this puple lerne, that thou art the Lord God, and that<sup>p</sup> thou hast conuertid eft the herte of hem. Sotheli  
 38 aftr the bildier of the Lord felde doun<sup>q</sup>, and deuouride brent<sup>r</sup> sacrifice, and<sup>s</sup> trees<sup>t</sup>, and stonus<sup>u</sup>, and lickide<sup>v</sup> vp also the powdre, and the water that was in the 'ledyng of water<sup>w</sup>. And whanne al the puple hadde seyn this,  
 39 it<sup>x</sup> felde in to his face, and seide, The Lord

† twey litte dichis, etc.; in Ebreu it is thus, and he made a forow of iii. buyschelis of seed, that is, so myche seed myzte be sowun withynne the cumpas of the forow, as Rabi Salomon seith. Lire here. c.

‡ Lord God of Abraham, etc.; me bileueth that Elie made this preyer an hij, that the puple myzte here, to the onour of God, and to the conuersioun of the puple. Bi thi comaundement; in offryng in hijs placis with out Jerusalem, aftr the bildyng of the temple; which thing was vnleueful, no but of special dispensacioun of God, which thing Elie dide in this poynt, and the Lord schewide this, bi fier comynge doun on the brent sacrifice of him. Lire here. c.

f is A. g Om. A. h brent A. i Y haue E pr. m. k Om. A. l vovrede CE.

l Om. I. m and A. of the I. n the sones CEIKLMB. o Israel M. p the which I. q Hely I. r thilke stonys I. s Om. AEO pr. m. w Om. I. x Om. I. y forowis I. dikis s. z wode I. a putte it I. b upon I. c wode I. d heelde I. e 3e it I. f upon I. g upon I. h wode I. i Whiche whanne thei hadden do I. k Om. I. l thing also I. m ridde I. n Om. AEL. o Om. GIKQB. p Om. AELP. q doun thanne I. r the brent I. s Om. I. t the wode I. u the stonus I. v it lickide I. w watir ridde I. x the peple I marg.

he felle in to his face, and seith, The Lord he is God; the Lord he is God. And Helias seide to hem, Takith the<sup>m</sup> prophetys of Baal; ne oon forsothe flee awaye of hem. Whom whanne thei hadden cau3t, Helie ladde hem to the streem of Syson, and slow3 hem there. And Helie seith to Achab, Sty vp, and eet, and drynk, for sown of myche reyn is. Achab stiede up, that he eete and drynke; Helyas<sup>n</sup> forsothe styede up into the hil of Carmel, and bowede into the erthe, 43 putte his face betwixe his knees. And he seide to hys child, Stye vp, and behold azens the see. The whiche whanne he hadde styed vp, and lokid, seith, Ther is no thing. And eft he seith to hym, 44 Turn azen seuen sithis. Forsothe in the seuenthe sijth, loo! a litil clowde as the step of a man stiede vp fro the see. The which seith, Sty vp, and sey to Achab, Ioyn thi chare, and cum down, lest reyn 45 before occupye thee. And whanne thei hadden turned hem self hidir and thidir, loo! heuenes ben derkid, and clowde, and wynde, and there is maad a greet reyn. And so Achab styynge vp wente into 46 Jezrael; and the hoond of the Lord was vpon Helias, and the reynys gird, he ranne before Achab, to the tyme that he cam into Jezrael.

## CAP. XIX.

1 Achab forsothe toolde to Jezabel alle thingis that Helias hadde doon, and what maner wise he hadde slayn alle the prophetis of Baal bi swerd. And Jezabel sente a messenger to Helias, seiynge, Thes thingis doon to me goddis, and thes<sup>o</sup> adden, but this our to morwe I shal putte 3 thi lijf as the lijf of oon of hem. Thanne Helias dradde, and risynge wente whidir euer the wil bare hym; and he cam into Bersabe of Juda, and lafte his child 4 there; and wente into desert, the weye

he is God; the Lord he is God. And 40 Elie seide to hem, Take 3e the prophetis of Baal†; not oon sotheli ascape of hem. And whanne thei hadden take hem, Elie ledde hem to the stronde of Cison, and killide hem there. And Elie seide to 41 Achab, Stie thou<sup>y</sup>, etc, and drynke, for the sown of myche reyn is<sup>z</sup>. Achab stiede<sup>a</sup> 42 to ete and drynke; forsothe<sup>b</sup> Elie stiede<sup>c</sup> in to the hil of Carmel, and he settide<sup>d</sup> lowli his face to the erthe, bitwixe hise knees; and seide to his child, Stie thou<sup>e</sup>, 43 and biholde<sup>f</sup> azens the see. And whanne he hadde stied<sup>g</sup>, and hadde<sup>h</sup> biholde, he seide, No thing is. And eft Elie seide to hym, Turne thon azen bi<sup>i</sup> seune tymes. Sotheli<sup>k</sup> in the seuenthe tyme, lo! a litil 44 cloude as the step of a man stiede<sup>l</sup> fro the see. And Elie seide, Stie thou<sup>m</sup>, and seie to Achab, Ioyn thi chare, and go down, lest the reyn byfor occupye thee. And 45 whanne thei<sup>n</sup> turneden<sup>o</sup> hem<sup>p</sup> hidur and thidur, lo! heuenes weren maad derk, and cloud<sup>q</sup>, and wynd, and greet reyn was maad. Therfor Achab stiede<sup>r</sup>, and jede in to Jezrael; and the hond of the Lord 46 was maad on<sup>s</sup> Elie, and whanne the<sup>t</sup> leendis weren gird, he ran bifor Achab, til he cam in to Jezrael.

## CAP. XIX.

Forsothe Achab telde to Jezabel alle 1 thingis whiche<sup>u</sup> Elie hadde do, and how he hadde slayn by<sup>v</sup> swerd alle the prophetis of Baal. And Jezabel sente a messenger to Elie, and seide, Goddis do these thingis to me, and adde these thingis<sup>w</sup>, no but to morewe in this our Y schal putte thi lijf as the lijf of oon of hem. Therfor 3 Elie dredde<sup>†</sup>, and roos, and jede whidur euer wille<sup>x</sup> bar hym; and he cam in to Bersabe of Juda, and he lefte there his child; and jede in to deseert, the weie of 4

† take 3e the prophetis of Baal; Elie is the puple feruent to the honour of God, for the reuerence of myracle seyn, therfor he wolde haste the deth of the prestis, that disseyueden the puple, lest Jezabel schulde Induse the kyng, hir hesebond, and the king the puple, to kepe the lijf of hem. Live here. c.

m alle the *E pr. m.* n and Helyas *A sec. m.* o thes thingis *B pr. m.*

y thou up, and i. z is ny3 i. a jede up i. b but i. c jede up i. d sette i. e thou up i. f biholde thou i. g stied up i. h Om. i. i Om. i. k And i. l stiede up i. m thou up i. n men i. o hadden turned i. p hemself i. q a cloud i. r stiede up i. s upon i. t his i. u that i. v with i. w thingis to i. x his wille i.

† Eli dredde; God suffride him for to drede, by mannus freelte, lest he were reysid ouer myche, of the stidefastnesse bifor goinge. Live here. c.



of o day. And whanne he was comen,  
and satte vndir an yue tree, he askide to  
his soule, that he die; and seith, Lord, it  
suffisith to me, tak away my lijf; for-  
sothe ne I am betere than my faders.  
5 And he threwe hym self doun, and slepte  
in the shadew of the yue tree. And loo!  
the aungel of the Lord touchide hym,  
6 and seide to hym, Rijs, and eet. He  
biheelde, and loo! at his heed a loof  
bakyn vndur asshen, and a vessel of  
water. Than he ete, and drank, and  
7 eft he slepte. And the aungel of the  
Lord is turned azen the secounde, and  
touchide hym; and he<sup>p</sup> seide to hym,  
Rijs, and eet; forsothe a greet weye  
8 fallith to thee. The which whanne he  
hadde rysen, ete, and drank; and he  
wente in the strength of that meete  
fourti days and fourti nyztis<sup>q</sup>, vnto the  
9 hil of God, Oreb. And whanne he was  
comen thidir, he dwellide in the denne;  
and loo! the word of the Lord to hym,  
and seide to hym, What dost thou here,  
10 Helyas? And he answerde, Bi loue I  
haue loued, for the Lord God of oostis;  
for the sonys of Yrael han forsaken the  
couenaunt of the Lord; thin auters thei  
han distruyed, and thi prophetis thei han  
slayn bi swerd; and I am laft alone, and  
thei sechen my lijf, that thei doon it  
11 awaye. And he seith to hym, Go out,  
and stoonde in the hil, before the Lord.  
And loo! the Lord passith, and a greet  
wynde, and a<sup>r</sup> stroong, and turnynge vpse-  
doun hillis, and togidre broosynge stonus  
before the Lord; not in the wynde the  
Lord. Also after the wynde quauynge;  
12 not in the quauyng the Lord. And aftir  
the quauynge fjir; not in the fier the  
Lord. And after the fier whistlynge of  
13 a thinne blast; there the Lord. The  
which thing whanne Helias hadde herd,  
he couerde his cheer with a mantil, and  
goon out, he stode in the dore of the

o dai. And whanne he cam, and<sup>y</sup> sat  
vndir o iunypere tre, he axide to his  
soule, that he schulde die; and he seide,  
Lord, it suffisith to me, take my soule;  
for<sup>z</sup> Y am not betere than my fadris. And<sup>5</sup>  
he castide forth hym silf, and slepte in the  
schadewe of the iunypere tree<sup>†</sup>. And lo!  
the aungel of the Lord touchide hym, and  
seide to hym, Rise thou, and ete. He<sup>6</sup>  
bihelde, and, lo! at his heed *was* a loof  
bakun vndur aischis<sup>a</sup>, and a vessel of  
watir. Therfor he<sup>b</sup> ete, and drank, and  
slepte eft. And the aungel of the Lord<sup>7</sup>  
turnede azen the secounde tyme, and touch-  
ide hym; and the *aungel*<sup>c</sup> seide to hym,  
Rise thou, and ete; for a greet weie is to  
thee. And whanne he hadde rise, he ete,<sup>8</sup>  
and drank; and he<sup>d</sup> zede in the strengthe  
of that mete bi<sup>e</sup> fourti dayes and fourti  
nyztis, 'til to<sup>f</sup> Oreb, the hil of God. And<sup>9</sup>  
whanne he hadde come thidur, he dwell-  
ide in a denne; and lo! the word of the  
Lord *'was maad*<sup>g</sup> to him, and seide to  
hym, Elie, what doist thou here? And<sup>10</sup>  
he answeride, Bi feruent loue<sup>†</sup> Y louede<sup>h</sup>  
feruentli, for the Lord God of oostis; for  
the sones of Israel forsoken<sup>i</sup> the couenaunt  
of the Lord; thei destrieden<sup>k</sup> thin auters,  
and killiden<sup>l</sup> bi<sup>m</sup> swerd thi prophetis; and  
Y am left aloone, and thei seken my lijf,  
that thei do it awei. And he<sup>n</sup> seide to<sup>11</sup>  
Elie, Go thou out, and stonde in the hil,  
bifor the Lord. And lo! the Lord passith,  
and a greet wynde, and strong<sup>o</sup>, turnynge  
ypsodoun hillis, and al to brekinge stonys  
bifor<sup>p</sup> the Lord; not in the wynde ys  
the Lord. And aftir the wynd is a stir-  
ynge; not in the stiryng is the Lord.  
And<sup>pp</sup> aftir the stiryng is fier<sup>q</sup>; not in the<sup>12</sup>  
fier is the Lord. And aftir the fier is the<sup>r</sup>  
issyng of thinne wynd<sup>s</sup>; there is the Lord.  
And whanne Elie hadde herd this, he<sup>13</sup>  
hilide his face with a mentil, and he zede  
out, and stood in the dore of the denne.  
And a vois spak to hym, and seide, Elie,

† the iunypere  
tre, which is  
a tre wexynge  
in desert, whos  
schadewe ser-  
pentis fleen, as  
Plyneus seith.  
Lire here. c.

† feruent loue;  
that is, of al  
the herte. Lire  
here. c.

p Om. A. q nyzt CE. r Om. CEFH.

y he I. z certis I. a askys L. b Hely I. c he I. d Hely I. e Om. DGIKMNQSWB. f vnto I.  
g Om. plures. h haue loued I. i han forsake I. k han destried I. l killid I. m with I. n the Lord I.  
o a strong I. p blowith before I. pp Om. s. q a fier I. r an I. s wynd, or brethinge softly I.

denne. And a vois seith to hym, seiynge,  
 14 What dost thou here, Helias? And he  
 answerde, Bi loue I haue loued, for the  
 Lord God of oostis; for the sonys of  
 Yrael han forsakyn thi couenaunt; thin  
 auters thei han distruyed, and thi pro-  
 phetis thei han slayn with swerd; and  
 Y am lafte alone, and thei sechen my  
 15 lijf, that thei don it away. And the  
 Lord seith to hym, Go, and turn azen in  
 to thi weye, bi deseert, into Damasch;  
 and whanne thou comest thidre, thou  
 shalt anoynte Azael kyng vpon Syrye;  
 16 and Hieu, the sone of Nampsy, thou  
 shalt anoynt kyng vpon Yrael; Helisee  
 forsothe, the sone of Saphat, that is of  
 Abel Mewla, thou shalt anoynte<sup>s</sup> prophete  
 17 for thee. And it shal be, who so euere  
 fleeth the swerd of Azael, Hyeu shal  
 sle hym; and who so euere shal flee the  
 swerd of Hieu, Helisee shal slee hym.  
 18 And I shal leue to me in Yrael seuē  
 thousand of men, of whom the knees ben  
 not bowid before Baal, and al mouth  
 that hath<sup>t</sup> not honourde hym, kyssynge  
 19 the hoond. Thanne Helias goon forth  
 thens, foonde Helisee, the sone of Saphath,  
 erynge in twelue<sup>n</sup> jockis of oxen; and he  
 in the twelue jockis of oxen erynge was  
 oon. And whanne Helias was comen to  
 20 hym, he putte his mantil vpon him. The  
 which anoon, the oxen laft, ranne aftir  
 Helias, and seith, Kysse Y, I preye thee,  
 my fader and my moder, and so I shal  
 folwe thee. And he seide to hym, Go,  
 and turn azen; forsothe that that was  
 21 myn I haue doon to thee. And turned  
 azen forsothe fro hym, he took a peyr  
 oxen, and slew<sup>3</sup> it; and in the plow<sup>3</sup> of  
 oxen he sethede flesh, and zaf to the  
 puple, and thei eten; and rysynge he  
 wente, and folwide Helyas, and seruede  
 to hym.

what doist thou here? And he answeride, 14  
 Bi<sup>t</sup> feruent loue Y louede<sup>u</sup> feruentli, for  
 the Lord God of oostis; for the sones of  
 Israel forsoken<sup>v</sup> thi couenaunt; thei dis-  
 trieden<sup>w</sup> thin auteris, and thei killiden<sup>x</sup>  
 bi<sup>y</sup> swerd thi prophetis; and Y am left  
 aloone, and thei seken my lijf, that thei  
 do it away. And the Lord seide to hym, 15  
 Go, and turne azen in to thi weie, bi the  
 deseert, in to Damask; and whanne thou  
 schalt come thidur, thou schalt anoynte  
 Asahel kyng on<sup>z</sup> Sirie; and thou schalt 16  
 anoynte kyng on<sup>a</sup> Israel Hieu, the sone of  
 Namsi; sotheli<sup>b</sup> thou schalt anoynte pro-  
 phete<sup>c</sup> for thee, Elise, sone<sup>d</sup> of Saphat,  
 which<sup>e</sup> is of Abelmeula. And it schal 17  
 be, who euer schal fle the swerd of Asa-  
 hel, Hieu schal sle hym; and who euer  
 schal fle the swerd of Hieu, Elise schal  
 sle hym. And Y schal leue to me in 18  
 Israel seuene thousynde of men, of whiche  
 the knees ben not bowid bifor Baal, and  
 ech mouth that worschipide not hym, and  
 kisside hond<sup>f</sup>†. Therfor Elie zede forth 19  
 fro thennus, and foond Elise, sone<sup>g</sup> of Sa-  
 phat, erynge in twelue jockis of oxis<sup>h</sup>; and  
 he was oon in the twelue jockis of oxys<sup>i</sup>,  
 erynge. And whanne Elie hadde come to  
 hym, Elie castide his mentil on<sup>k</sup> hym.  
 Which<sup>l</sup> ran anoon after Elie, whanne the 20  
 oxis<sup>m</sup> weren left, and seide, Y preie thee,  
 kysse Y my fadir and my modir, and so  
 Y schal sue thee. And Elie seide to hym,  
 Go thou, and turne azen, for<sup>n</sup> Y haue do  
 to thee that that was myn. 'Sotheli he<sup>o</sup> 21  
 turnede azen fro Elie, and took tweine<sup>p</sup>  
 oxis<sup>q</sup>, and killide hem†; and with the  
 plow of oxis<sup>r</sup> he sethede the fleischis<sup>s</sup>, and  
 zaf<sup>t</sup> to the puple, and thei eeten; and he<sup>u</sup>  
 roos<sup>v</sup>, and zede, and suede Elie, and 'my-  
 nystride to<sup>w</sup> hym.

† kisside hond;  
 that is, of the  
 ydol, to reue-  
 rence therof,  
 ether his owne  
 hond, as Job  
 seith, If Y  
 kisside myn  
 hond, which  
 is the moste  
 wickidnesse,  
 that is idola-  
 trie. Live  
 here. c.

‡ Helisee slewe  
 hise oxen, and  
 fedde pore men  
 of that that he  
 hadde, that he  
 were not lett bi  
 worldli hauing  
 to sue the pro-  
 phet. Amirose.  
 i.

<sup>s</sup> noyntyn E. <sup>t</sup> han A. <sup>u</sup> the twelue ABFH.

<sup>t</sup> With i. <sup>u</sup> haue loued i. <sup>v</sup> han forsake i. <sup>w</sup> han destried i. <sup>x</sup> han killid i. <sup>y</sup> with i. <sup>z</sup> upon i.  
<sup>a</sup> upon i. <sup>b</sup> and i. <sup>c</sup> a prophete i. <sup>d</sup> the sone of i. <sup>e</sup> that i. <sup>f</sup> not his hond i. <sup>g</sup> the sone i. <sup>h</sup> oxen i.  
<sup>i</sup> oxen i. <sup>k</sup> upon i. <sup>l</sup> And he i. <sup>m</sup> oxen i. <sup>n</sup> certis i. <sup>o</sup> And Helisee i. <sup>p</sup> the two i. <sup>q</sup> oxen i.  
<sup>r</sup> the oxen i. oxen K. <sup>s</sup> fleish i. <sup>t</sup> zaf hem i. <sup>u</sup> Helisee i. <sup>v</sup> roos up i. <sup>w</sup> seruyde i.



## CAP. XX.

<sup>1</sup> Benadab forsothe, kyng of Cyrye, gederide al his oost, and two and thretti kyngis with him, and hors, and charris; and stiyng vp azens Samarye fau3t, and <sup>2</sup> besegide it. And sendyng messengeris to Achab, kyng of Yrael, in to the citee, <sup>3</sup> seith, Thes thingis seith Benadab, Thi siluer and thi gold is myyn, and thi wyues, and thi sones altherbest ben <sup>4</sup> myyn. And the kyng of Irael answerde, Aftir thi word, my lord kyng, I am <sup>5</sup> thin, and alle miyn. And the messagers turnyng azen seiden, Thes thingis seith Benadab, that sente vs to thee, Thi siluer, and thi gold, and thi wyues, and thi <sup>6</sup> sonys thou shalt 3yue to me. To morwe thanne, this same hour, I shal sende my seruauntis to thee, and thei shulen aserchen thin hows, and the hows of thi seruauntis; and al thing that to hem shal plese, thei shulen putte in her <sup>7</sup> hoondis, and taken aweye. The kyng of Yrael forsothe clepide alle the eldrys of the loond, and seith, Takith hede, and seeth, for he aspieth to vs; forsothe he sente to me for my wyues, and sonys, and for siluer, and gold, and I forsooke <sup>8</sup> not. And alle the more thur3 birth seiden, and al the puple to hym, Here thou <sup>9</sup> not, ne assent thou to hym. And he answerde to the messengeris of Benadab, Seith to my lord the kyng, Alle thingis for the whiche thou hast sent to me, thi seruaunt, in the bigynnyng I shal do; <sup>10</sup> forsothe this thing I may not doo. And the messagers turned azen, tolden alle thingis to hym. The which sente azen, and <sup>v</sup> seith, Thes thingis doon to me goddis, and thes thingis adden thei, if the powdre of Samarye suffisith to the handfulles <sup>11</sup> of al the puple that folwith me. And answeyng the kyng of Yrael seith, Seith to hym, Ne glorye euenly the gird <sup>12</sup> as the vngird. It is doo forsothe, whanne Benadab hadde herd this word, he drank,

## CAP. XX.

Forsothe<sup>x</sup> Benadab, kyng of Sirye, ga-<sup>1</sup> deride<sup>y</sup> al his oost, and two and thritti kyngis with hym, and horsis, and charis; and he stiede<sup>z</sup> azens Samarie, and fau3t, and bisegide it. And he sente messan-<sup>2</sup> geris<sup>†</sup> to Achab, kyng of Israel, in to the<sup>a</sup> citee, and seide, Benadab seith these<sup>3</sup> thingis, Thi siluer and thi gold is myn, and thi wyues, and thi beste sones ben myn. And the kyng of Israel answeride,<sup>4</sup> Bi thi word, my lord the<sup>b</sup> kyng, Y am thin, and alle my thingis 'ben thine<sup>c</sup>. And the messengeris turneden azen, and <sup>5</sup> seiden, Benadab, that sente vs to thee, seith these thingis, Thou schalt 3yue to me thi siluer, and thi gold, and thi wyues, and thi sones. Therfor to morewe, in this <sup>6</sup> same our, Y schal sende my seruauntis to thee, and thei schulen seke thin hows, and the hows of thi seruauntis; and thei schulen putte in her hondis, and take away al thing that schal plese hem. Forsothe the kyng <sup>7</sup> of Israel clepide alle the eldere men of the<sup>d</sup> lond, and seide, Perseyue 3e, and se, that he settith tresoun to vs; for he sente to me for my wyues, and sones, and<sup>dd</sup> for siluer, and gold, and Y forsook not. And <sup>8</sup> alle the gretter men in birthe, and al the puple seiden to hym, Here thou not, ne-ther assente thou to hym. And he<sup>e</sup> an-<sup>9</sup> sweride to the messengeris of Benadab, Seie 3e to my lord the<sup>f</sup> kyng, Y schal do alle thingis, for whiche thou sentist in the bigynnyng to me, thi sernaunt; forsothe<sup>g</sup> Y may not do this thing. And the mes-<sup>10</sup> sangeris turneden azen, and telden alle thingis to hym. Which<sup>h</sup> sente azen, and seide, Goddis do these thingis to me, and adde these thingis<sup>i</sup>, if the dust of Samarie schal suffice to the fistis of al the puple that sueth me. And the kyng of Israel <sup>11</sup> answeride, and seide, Seie 3e to hym, A gird man, 'that is, he that goith to batel<sup>k</sup>, haue not glorie euenli as a man vngird<sup>†</sup>. Forsothe<sup>l</sup> it was doon, whanne Benadab <sup>12</sup>

<sup>†</sup> messengeris; for Achab sente first messengeris to Benadab, to seke pees, and he answeride as it sueth. *Live here. c.*

<sup>†</sup> vngird; that is, as he that hath the victorie, and hath put of hise armeris. *Live here. c.*

<sup>v</sup> Om. A.

<sup>x</sup> Certis I. <sup>y</sup> gaderide togidere I. <sup>z</sup> stiede up I. <sup>a</sup> his I. <sup>b</sup> Om. I. <sup>c</sup> Om. I. <sup>d</sup> that I. <sup>dd</sup> Om. I. <sup>e</sup> Achab I. <sup>f</sup> Om. I. <sup>g</sup> but I. <sup>h</sup> The which I. <sup>i</sup> thingis to I. <sup>k</sup> Om. I. <sup>l</sup> And I.

and the kyngis, in hiletis; and he seith to his seruauntis, Enuyrounith the citee.  
 13 And thei enuyrounden it. And loo! a prophet comynge nyȝ to Achab, kyng of Yrael, seith to hym, Thes thingis seith the Lord God, Certis thou hast seen al this multitude ful myche; loo! I shal take it into thin hoond to day, that thou  
 14 wite for I am a Lord. 'And Achab seith, Bi whom? And he seide to hym, Thes thingis seith the Lord, Bi the foot folowers of the pryncis of prouyncis. And he seith, Who shal bigynne to fȳte. And  
 15 he seide, Thow. Thanne he noumbride the children of the princis of<sup>v</sup> prouyncis, and he founde the noumbre of two hundryd and two and thretti; and he toolde after hem the puple, alle the  
 16 sones of Yrael, seuene thousand. And thei wenten out at mydday. Benadab forsothe drank drunken in his hilet, and kyngis two and thretti with hym, 'the whiche<sup>w</sup> weren comen to the help of hym.  
 17 Forsothe the children of the princis of prouyncis ben goon out in the first frount. And so Benadab sente, the which toolden to hym, seiynge, Men ben goon  
 18 out fro Samarye. And he seith, Whether for pees thei comen, nymmeth hem on lyue; whethir that thei fȳten, takith  
 19 hem on lyue. Thanne the children of the pryncis of prouyncis wenten out, and  
 20 the tother oost folwide; and echon<sup>x</sup> smoot the man that aȝens hym cam. And Cyris floowen, and Irael pursuede hem; Benadab forsothe, kyng of Cyrye, fleiȝ in hors  
 21 with his horsmen. Also the kyng of Irael goon out smoot hors and chaarys, and smoot Cyrye with a ful mych greet  
 22 veniaunce. Forsothe a prophete neiȝynge to the kyng of Irael, seide to hym, Go, and tak coumfort, and wite, and se, what thou dost; forsothe the ȝeer folowyng the kyng of Cyrye shal steȝe vp aȝens  
 23 thee. The seruauntis forsothe of the

hadde herd this word, he drank, and<sup>m</sup> the kyngis, in schadewyng places; and he seide to hise seruauntis, Cumpasse ȝe the citee. And thei cumpassiden it. And lo! o pro-  
 13 phete neiȝede to Acab, kyng of Israel, and seide to hym, The Lord God seith these thingis, Certis thou hast seyn al this multitude ful greet; lo! Y schal bitake it in to thin hond to dai, that thou wite that Y am the<sup>n</sup> Lord†. And Achab seide, Bi  
 14 whom? And he seide to Achab, The Lord seith these thingis, Bi the squyeris<sup>o</sup> of the princes‡ of prouynces. And Achab seide, Who schal bigynne to fȳte? And the prophete seide, Thou. Therfor he  
 15 noumbryde the children of the princes of prouynces, and he founde the noumbre of twei hundrid and two and thretti; and aftir hem he<sup>oo</sup> noumbride the puple, alle the sones of Israel, seuene thousynde. And  
 16 thei ȝeden out in myddai. Forsothe Benadab drank, and was drunkun in his schadewyng place, and two and thretti kyngis with hym, that camen to the help of hym. Sotheli<sup>p</sup> the children of princes<sup>q</sup>  
 17 of prouynces ȝeden out in the firste frount. Therfor Benadab sente *men*, whiche<sup>r</sup> telden to hym, and seide, Men ȝeden out of Samarie. And he seide, Whether thei comen  
 18 for pees, take ȝe hem quyke; whether to fȳte, take ȝe hem quyke. Therfor the  
 19 children of prynces<sup>s</sup> of prouynces ȝeden out, and the residue oost suede; and ech  
 20 smoot the man that cam aȝens hym. And men of Sirie fledden, and Israel<sup>ss</sup> pursuede hem; also Benadab, kyng<sup>t</sup> of Sirie, fledde on an hors with his kniȝtis. Also the  
 21 king of Israel ȝede out, and smoot horsis and charis, and he smoot Sirie with a ful greet veniaunce. Forsothe a prophete  
 22 neiȝede<sup>u</sup> to the kyng of Israel, and seide, Go thou, and be<sup>v</sup> coumfortidȝ, and wyte, and se, what thou schalt do; for the kyng of Sirie schal stie<sup>w</sup> aȝens thee in the ȝeer  
 23 suynge. Sotheli the seruauntis of the

† the Lord, and that thou turne away fro idolatrie. *Lire here. c.*

‡ bi the squyeris of the princes; that is, bi the squyeris of princes of the lond of Israel, as it is expowned comynly. Rabi Salomon seith, that herbi ben vnderstandun the children of noble men that weren not of the sones of Israel, but weren ȝounun ostachis to Achab; wherfor in Ebreu it is had thus, bi the children of princes of prouynces. *Lire here. c.*

ȝ be coumfortid; in taking trist in God, to defende thee in batel to comynge. *Lire here. c.*

<sup>v</sup> of the *ABFH*. <sup>w</sup> that *c pr. m.* <sup>x</sup> eche *c.*

<sup>m</sup> and also *1.* <sup>n</sup> Om. *DGIKMNQSWX sec. m. b.* <sup>o</sup> squyeris, or the footmen *1.* <sup>oo</sup> Om. *s.* <sup>p</sup> And *1.*  
<sup>q</sup> the princes *1.* <sup>r</sup> to wite who these weren the whiche *1.* <sup>s</sup> the prynces *1.* <sup>ss</sup> al Israel *k.* <sup>t</sup> the kyng *1.*  
<sup>u</sup> neiȝede nyȝ *1.* <sup>v</sup> be thou *k.* <sup>w</sup> weende up *1.*



kyng of Cyrye seiden to hym, The Goddis of hillis ben the<sup>y</sup> Goddis of hem, therfor thei han ouercomen vs; but betere it is that we fizten azens hem in the wijlde feeldis, and we shulen weelde hem.

24 Thow thanne do this word; remeue alle the kyngis fro thin oost, and put princis

25 for hem; and restore the noumbre of knyztis, that fellen of thin, and the hors

after the hors before hadde, and the cliaaris after the chaarys that thou haddist before; and we shulen fizte azens hem in the wilde feeldis, and thou shalt seen, that we shulen weelde hem. He trowide to the counseil of hem, and dide

26 so. Thanne after that 3eer was passid, Benadab noumbride Cyros, and stiejede vp in to Affeth, that he fizte azens Yrael.

27 Forsothe the sones of Yrael ben noumbbrid; and metis takyn, wenten forth euen azens, and thei setten tentis azens hem, as two litil flockis of geet. Ciries for-

28 sothe fulfilliden the erthe. And neizynge oo man of God seide to the kyng of Yrael, Thes thingis seith the Lord God, For Cyries seiden, God of hillis is the Lord of hem, and he is not God of valeys, I shal 3yue al this greet multitude in thin hoond, and 3e shulen wite

29 for I am a Lord. Dresseden seuen days fori azens thes and thei sheltruns; forsothe the seuenthe day the batail is doon, and the sones of Yrael smyten of Cyryes an hundrid thousand of foot men in o day.

30 Forsothe tho that laften flowen in to Affeth into the citee, and the wal felle vpon seuen and twenti thousand of men that laften. Forsothe Benadab fleyng wente in to the citee, into the cowch that was

31 beside the bed place; and his seruauantis seiden to hym, Loo! we han herd that the kyngis of the hous of Yrael ben mercyable, and so putte we sackis in oure reens, and litil coordis in oure heedis,

kyng of Sirie seiden to hym, The Goddis of hillis ben the Goddis of the sones of Israel, therfor thei ouercamen vs; but it is betere that we fizte azens hem in feeldi placis, and we schulen geet hem<sup>x</sup>. Ther-

24 for do thou this word<sup>y</sup>; remoue thou alle kyngis fro thin oost, and sette thou princis for hem; and restore thou the noumbre<sup>25</sup> of knyztis, that felden<sup>z</sup> of thine, and horsis<sup>a</sup> bi<sup>b</sup> the formere<sup>c</sup> horsis, and *restore thou<sup>d</sup>* charis, bi the charis whiche<sup>e</sup> thou haddist bifore; and we schulen fizte azens hem in feeldy places, and thou schalt se, that we schulen gete hem. Hef bileuyde to the counsel of hem, and dide so. Ther-

26 for after that the 3eer hadde passid, Benadab noumbride men of Sirie, and he stiede<sup>s</sup> in to Affech, to fizte azens Israel. Forsothe the sones of Israel weren noum-

27 brid; and whanne meetis weren takun, thei 3eden<sup>h</sup> forth euene azens, and thei, as twey litle flockis of geet, settiden tentis azens men of Sirie. Forsothe men of Sirie filliden the erthe<sup>i</sup>. And o prophete of<sup>28</sup> God neizede<sup>†</sup>, and seide to the kyng of Israel, The Lord God seith these thingis, For men of Sirie seiden, God of hillis is the Lord of hem, and he is not God of valeis, Y schal 3yue al this greet multitude in thin hond, and 3e schulen wite that Y am the<sup>k</sup> Lord. In<sup>l</sup> seuen daies<sup>29</sup> these and thei dressiden scheltruns euene azens<sup>m</sup>; forsothe<sup>n</sup> in the seuenthe dai the batel was joyned togidere, and the sones of Israel smytiden<sup>o</sup> of men<sup>p</sup> of Syrie an hundrid thousynde of<sup>q</sup> foot men in o dai. Forsothe<sup>r</sup> thei that leften fledden in to the<sup>30</sup> citee of Affech, and the wal felde down on<sup>s</sup> seuen and twenti thousynde of men that leften. Forsothe Benadab fledde, and entride in to the citee, in to a closet that was with ynne a closet; and hise seruauantis<sup>31</sup> seiden to him, We herden<sup>t</sup> that the kyngis of the hows of Israel ben merciful, therfor

† And o profete of God neizide; thou; this profete is not nemyd here, doctours bothe Latyns and Ebreys seyen, that he was Mycheas, sone of Romula. God of hillis, etc.; men of Sirie weren ouercomun, for they blasfemed God, and the profete seide that Achab schulde not spare Benadab and his puple, but sle hem, for they blasfemed God. Lire here. c.

† Om. B.

<sup>x</sup> hem there 1. <sup>y</sup> word or counseil 1. <sup>z</sup> felden or weren sleyn 1. <sup>a</sup> the horsis c. <sup>b</sup> after 1. be s. <sup>c</sup> forme DEGMNQSW. forme of o. <sup>d</sup> the 1. <sup>e</sup> that 1. <sup>f</sup> Benadab 1. <sup>g</sup> stiede up 1. <sup>h</sup> wenten 1. <sup>i</sup> lond 1. <sup>k</sup> Om. GIKMNB. <sup>l</sup> And 1. <sup>m</sup> azens ech oother 1. <sup>n</sup> and 1. <sup>o</sup> smoten 1. smeten EL. <sup>p</sup> the men 1. <sup>q</sup> Om. A. <sup>r</sup> And 1. <sup>s</sup> upon 1. <sup>t</sup> han herd 1.

and goo we out to the kyng of Yrael; perauenture he shal saue oure lyues.  
 32 Thei girdeden her reenes with sackis, and puttiden litil coordis in her heedis, and thei camen to the kyng of Yrael, and seiden to hym, Thi seruaunt Benadab seith, I preye thee, lyue my lijf. And he seith, If 3it he lyue<sup>z</sup>, my brother  
 33 he is. The which the men token for the happi good word, and hastily thei raushiden the word of his mouth, and seiden, Thi brothir Benadab lyueth. And he seide to hem, Goth, and bryngith hym to me. Thanne Benadab wente out to hym, and he<sup>a</sup> reryde hym into his chaare.  
 34 The which seide to hym, The citees that my fader took fro thi fader I shal 3eeld, and streetis make to thee in Damask, as my fader made in Samarye; and I boundun to pees shal goo aweye fro thee. Thanne he couenauntide a boond of pees,  
 35 and lafte hym. Thanne a maner man of the sones of prophetis seide to his felawe, in the word of the Lord, Smyit me. And  
 36 he wolde not smyte. To whom he seith, For thou woldist not here the voys of the Lord, loo! thou shalt goon aweye fro me, and a lioun shal smyte thee. And whanne he was goon aweye a litil fro hym, a lioun foond hym, and smoot hym<sup>b</sup>.  
 37 But and another man fyndynge he seide to hym, Smyit me. The which smoot  
 38 hym, and woundide. Thanne the prophete wente, and a3en cam to the kyng in the weye; and he chaungide, bi sprengynge of powdre, the mouth and his eyen.  
 39 And whanne the king was passid, he eriede to the kyng, and seith, Thi seruaunt wente out 'fro ny3<sup>c</sup> to f3zte, and whanne o man was flowen, a maner man brou3te hym to me, and seith, Keep this man; the which if were slyden aweye, thi lijf shal be for the lijf of hym, or a

putte we sackis in oure leendis, and cordis in oure heedis, and go we out to the kyng of Israel; in hap he schal saue oure lyues. Thei<sup>u</sup> girdiden<sup>v</sup> her leendis with sackis,<sup>32</sup> and puttiden<sup>w</sup> coordis in her heedis, and thei camen to the kyng of Israel, and seiden to hym, Thi seruaunt Benadab seith, Y preye thee, *lete*<sup>x</sup> 'my soule lyue<sup>y</sup>. And he<sup>z</sup> seide, If Benadab lyueth 3it, he is my brother<sup>†</sup>. Which<sup>a</sup> thing<sup>b</sup> the<sup>c</sup> men<sup>33</sup> *of Sirie* token for a graciouse word, and raushiden<sup>d</sup> hastily the word of his mouth, and seiden, Thi brother Benadab lyueth. And Achab seide to hem, Go 3e, and brynge 3e hym to me. Therfor Benadab 3ede out to hym, and he reiseide<sup>e</sup> Benadab in to his chare. 'Which Benadab<sup>f</sup> seide<sup>34</sup> to hym<sup>g</sup>, Y schal 3elde the citees whiche my fadir took fro thi fadir, and make thou stretis to thee in Damask, as my fadir made in Samarie; and Y schal be boundun to pees, and Y schal departe fro thee. Therfor he<sup>h</sup> made boond of pees<sup>i</sup>, and delyuerede hym. Thanne sum<sup>k</sup> man<sup>35</sup> of the sones of prophetis seide to his felowe, in the word of the Lord, Smyte thou me. And he nolde<sup>l</sup> smyte. To 'whiche<sup>36</sup> *felowe*<sup>m</sup> he<sup>n</sup> seide, For thou noldist<sup>o</sup> here the voys of the Lord, lo! thou schalt go fro me, and a lioun schal smyte thee. And whanne he hadde go a litil fro hym<sup>p</sup>, a lioun foond hym, and slow3 hym<sup>q</sup>. But<sup>37</sup> also the prophete foond another man, and he seide to that man, Smyte thou me. Which<sup>r</sup> smoot him, and woundide *him*<sup>s</sup>. Therfor the prophete 3ede<sup>t</sup>, and mette the<sup>u</sup> <sup>38</sup> kyng<sup>v</sup> in the weie; and he chaungide his mouth and i3en<sup>w</sup>, by sprynging<sup>x</sup> of dust<sup>†</sup>. And whanne the kyng hadde passid, he<sup>39</sup> eriede to the kyng, and seide, Thi seruaunt 3ede out to f3zte anoon, and whanne o man hadde fledde, sum<sup>y</sup> man brou3te hym to me, and seide, Kepe thou this

† he is my brother; that is, Y wole make pees with him. Live here. c.

‡ bi sprynging of dust; in Ebreu it is, he chaungide with a cloth, that is, bi wlapping of a cloth. Live here. c.

<sup>z</sup> lyueth CEF. vice.

<sup>a</sup> Om. E pr. m.

<sup>b</sup> Om. BCEFH.

<sup>c</sup> in comun E pr. m. afer sec. m. fro nee3 sec.

<sup>u</sup> Thanne thei i. <sup>v</sup> girden c. <sup>w</sup> putten L. puttend E. <sup>x</sup> Om. plures. that EL. <sup>y</sup> lyue my lijf i. <sup>z</sup> Achab i. <sup>a</sup> The which i. <sup>b</sup> sei3ng i. <sup>c</sup> Om. EI. <sup>d</sup> thei raushiden i. <sup>e</sup> reiseide up i. <sup>f</sup> And he i. <sup>g</sup> Achab i. <sup>h</sup> Achab i. <sup>i</sup> pees with him i. <sup>k</sup> a i. <sup>l</sup> wolde not i. <sup>m</sup> whom i. <sup>n</sup> the prophet i. <sup>o</sup> woldist not i. <sup>p</sup> the prophet i. <sup>q</sup> Om. plures. <sup>r</sup> And he i. <sup>s</sup> Om. plures. <sup>t</sup> wente i. <sup>u</sup> Om. i. <sup>v</sup> kyng Achab i. <sup>w</sup> his i3en i. <sup>x</sup> sprenging i. <sup>y</sup> a i.



40 talent of siluer thou shalt zeelde. Forsothe while Y disturblid hidir and thidyr turnede me, feerly he aperide not. And the kyng of Yrael seith to hym, This is  
41 thi dome that thi self hast demyd. And he anoon wipide aweye the powdre fro<sup>d</sup> his face, and the kyng of Israel knewe  
42 him, that he was of the prophetis. The whiche seith to hym, Thes thingis seith the Lord, For thou hast laft a man wor-  
thi the deeth fro thin hoond, thi lijf shal be for the lijf of hym, and thi puple for  
43 his puple. Thanne the kyng of Israel turnede aȝen 'in to<sup>e</sup> his hows, dispisyng to here, and ful of woodnes cam in to Samarie.

## CAP. XXI.

1 Aftir thes wordis forsothe, in that tyme, there was a vyn to<sup>f</sup> Naboth Jezraelite, that was in Jezrael, biside the paleys of Achab, kyng of Samarye.  
2 Thanne spak Achab to Naboth, seiynge, Ȝif to me thi vyn ȝerd, that I make to me a wort ȝerd, for it is niȝ, and<sup>g</sup> biside myn hows; and I shal ȝyue to thee for it a betere vyn ȝerd; or if more profitable thow wenyst to thee, of siluer the prijs  
3 as myche as it is worth, I shal ȝeue. To whom answerde Naboth, Merciful be to me the Lord, that I ȝyue not the heri-  
4 tage of my fadres to thee. Thanne Achab cam into his hows, endeynyng, and<sup>h</sup> grutchynge vpon the word that Naboth Jezraelite hadde spoken to hym, seiynge, I shal not ȝyue to thee the heri-  
5 tage of my faders; and throwynge hym self into his bed turnede aweye his face to the wal, and eete not breed. Forsothe Jezabel, his wijf, wente into hym, and seide to hym, What is that, wherof thi soule is drery? and whi etist thou not  
6 breed? The which answerde to hire, I spak to Naboth Jezraelite, and seide to

man; and if he aschapith<sup>z</sup>, thi lijf schal be for his lijf\*, ether thou schalt paye a talent of siluere. Sotheli while Y was tro-  
40 blid, and turnede me hidur and thidur, sodeynly he aperide not. And the kyng of Israel seide to hym, This is thi doom which<sup>a</sup> thou hast demed. And anoon he  
41 wipide<sup>b</sup> away† the dust fro his face, and the kyng of Israel knew him, that he was of the prophetis. Which<sup>c</sup> seide to the kyng,  
42 The Lord seith these thingis, For thou deliueridist fro thin hond a man worthi the<sup>d</sup> deeth, thi lijf schal be for his lijf, and thi puple 'schal be<sup>e</sup> for his puple. Therfor  
43 the kyng of Israel turnede aȝen in to his hows, and dispiside to here<sup>f</sup>, and cam<sup>g</sup> wod in to Samarie†.

## CAP. XXI.

Forsothe after these wordis, in that tyme, the vyner of Naboth of Jezrael, 'that was in Jezrael<sup>h</sup>, was bisidis the paleis of Achab, kyng of Samarye. Therfor<sup>2</sup> Achab spak to Naboth, and seide, Ȝyue thou to me the<sup>i</sup> vyner<sup>k</sup>, that Y make to me<sup>l</sup> a gardyn of wortis, for it is nyȝ<sup>n</sup>, and nyȝ myn hows; and Y schal ȝyue to thee a betere vyner for it; ethir if thou gessist it more profitable to thee, Y schall ȝyue<sup>n</sup> the prijs of siluer, as myche as it is worth. To whom Naboth answeride, The<sup>3</sup> Lord be merciful to me, that Y ȝyue not to thee the eritage of my fadris<sup>g</sup>. Ther-  
4 for Acab cam in to his hows, hauynge indignacioun, and gnastyng on the word which<sup>o</sup> Naboth of Jezrael hadde spoke to him, and seide, Y schal not ȝyue to thee the eritage of my fadirs. And Achab castide doun him silf in to his bed||, and turnede awei his face to the wal, and ete not breed. Forsothe<sup>p</sup> Jezabel, his wijf,  
5 entride to hym, and seide to hym, What is this thing, wherof thi soule is maad sory? and whi etist thou not breed? Which<sup>q</sup> answeride to hir, Y spak to Na-  
6

\* thi lijf schal be for his lijf, and Y resseyu-ede him in this condicioun. Lire here. c.

† and anoon he wipide away, etc.; in Ebreu it is, remouyde the cloth, ether binding, fro his face. Lire here. c.

‡ and cam wood in to Samarie; Josephus seith, that he killide the profete. Lire here. c.

§ the eritage of my fadris; for prijs, ether for other eritage, for the lond of Israel was propirly Goddis himsilf, and it myȝte not be seeld for euere, but onely til to the iubile in xxv. c. of Leuitici; and therfor nether that was grauntid in the lawe, no but in nede, but Naboth was riche, and therfor he was not compellid to sille his eritage; forsothe the king wolde haue it, for euerlastinge tyme. Lire here. c.

|| in to his bed; for iudignacioun and vn- pacience, and bi this it is opin, that the kyng myȝte not take for his wille, the feeldis of hise sugetis. Lire here. c.

d of A. e to A. f in ABFH. g Om. A. h the A.

<sup>z</sup> aschapith away i. <sup>a</sup> that i. <sup>b</sup> wipide DEKLMSXbc. <sup>c</sup> The which i. <sup>d</sup> Om. i. <sup>e</sup> Om. i. <sup>f</sup> here Goddis word i. <sup>g</sup> he cam i. <sup>h</sup> Om. i. <sup>i</sup> thi iK. <sup>k</sup> vynȝeerd i. vyne D. <sup>l</sup> me theroff i. <sup>m</sup> nyȝ to me i. <sup>n</sup> ȝyue thee i. <sup>o</sup> that i. <sup>p</sup> And i. <sup>q</sup> The which i.



hym, 3if to me thi vyn 3erd, the monee takyn, or if to thee it plesse, I shal 3yue to thee a betere vyn 3erd for it. And he seith, I shal not 3yue to thee my vyn 7 3erd. Thanne Jesabel, his wijf, seide to hym, Of greet autoryte thou art, and wel thou gouernyst the rewme of Yrael; rijs, and eet breed, and in<sup>i</sup> euen ynwit be thow; I shal 3yue to thee the vyn 3erd of 8 Naboth Jezraelite. And so she wroot lettris of the name of Achab, and signede hem with his rynge; and sente to the more thur3 birth, and to the best, that weren in his eytee, that dwelliden with 9 Naboth. Of the lettris forsothe this was the sentence; Preehe 3e fastynge, and makith Naboth to sitte among the first 10 of the puple; and vndirleye 3ee two men, sonys of Belial, azens hym, and fals witness seye thei, Naboth hath blessid God and the kyng; and ledith hym out, and 11 stonith, and so dye he. Thanne his cite-seens more thur3 birth, and the best that dwelliden with hym in the citee, diden as Jesabel hadde comaundid to hem, and as it was writen in the lettris, that she 12 sente to hem. Thei prechiden fastynge, and maden Naboth to sitte among the 13 first of the puple; and two men brouzten forth, sonys of the deuel, thei maden hem to sitte azens hym, and thei, that is, as deuels men, seiden azens hym witness before al the multitude, Naboth blesside God and the kyng; for what thing thei ledden hym out of the citee, and with 14 stonus slowen<sup>k</sup>. And thei senten to Jezabel, seiynge, Naboth is stoned, and is 15 deed. It is doo forsothe, whanne Jesabel hadde herd Naboth stoned and deed, she spak to Achab, Rijs, weeld the vyn 3erd of Naboth Jezraelite, that wold not to thee assente, and 3yue it, the monee taken; forsothe Naboth lyueth not, but 16 he is deed. The which thing whanne

both of Jezrael, and Y seide to hym, 3yue thi vyner<sup>r</sup> to me for money takun, ethir if it plesith thee, Y schal 3yue to thee a betere vyner for it. And he seide, Y schal not 3yue to thee my vyner<sup>s</sup>. Therfor Jezabel, his wijf, seide to hym, Thou art of<sup>t</sup> greet auctorite, and thou gouernest wel Israel; rise thou, and ete breed, and be thou <sup>u</sup>pacient, *ethir coumfortid*<sup>u</sup>; Y schal 3yue to thee the vyner of Naboth of Jezrael. Therfor sche<sup>v</sup> wroot lettris<sup>†</sup> in the name of Achab, and seelide tho with the ryng of hym; and sche sente to the grettere men in birthe, and to the beste men, that weren in the citee of hym<sup>w</sup>, and dwelliden with Naboth<sup>x</sup>. Sotheli<sup>y</sup> this<sup>9</sup> was the sentence of the lettre; Preehe 3e fastyng, and make 3e Naboth to sitte among the firste men of the puple; and 10 sende 3e priueli twei men, the sones of Belial, azens hym, and sey thei fals witnessyng, Naboth blesside<sup>z</sup> God and the kyng<sup>a†</sup>; and lede 3e out hym, and<sup>b</sup> stoon 3e *him*<sup>c</sup>, and die he so. Therfor hise cite- 11 seyns, the grettere men in birthe, and the beste men that dwelliden with hym in the citee, diden as Jezabel hadde comaundid, and as it was writun in the lettris, whiche<sup>d</sup> sche hadde sent to hem. Thei prechiden 12 fastyng, and maden Naboth to sitte among the firste men of the puple; and whanne 13 twey men, sones of the deuel, weren brouzt, thei maden hem to sitte azens hym<sup>e</sup>, and thei, that is<sup>f</sup>, as men of the deuel, seiden witnessyng azens him bifor al the multitude, Naboth blesside God and the kyng; for which thing thei ledden hym with out the citee, and killiden *him*<sup>g</sup> with stoonys. And thei senten to Jezabel, and seiden, 14 Naboth is stonyd, and is deed. Forsothe 15 it was doon, whanne Jezabel hadde herd Naboth stonyd and deed, sche spak to Achab, Rise thou, take thou<sup>h</sup> in possession the vyner of Naboth of Jezrael,

<sup>†</sup> *sche wroot lettris, etc.; bi the wille and knowing of Achab. Lire here. c.*

<sup>‡</sup> *Naboth blesside God and the king; that is, curside, as in li. c. of Job, Blesse thou God, and die thou; for the orroure of cursing, Jewis signefieden it bi the contrarie name. Lire here. c.*

<sup>i</sup> Om. *E pr. m.* <sup>k</sup> slowen hym *A.*

<sup>r</sup> vyn3erd *I.* <sup>s</sup> vyn3erd *I.* <sup>t</sup> a *L.* <sup>u</sup> coumfortid *ether pacient CRMW. pacient or of euen ynwillt I.* <sup>v</sup> Jezabel *I.* <sup>w</sup> Naboth *I.* <sup>x</sup> him *I.* <sup>y</sup> And *I.* <sup>z</sup> hath blessid *I.* <sup>a</sup> kyng, *that is, hath cursid I.* <sup>b</sup> Om. *c.* <sup>c</sup> Om. *plures.* <sup>d</sup> that *I.* <sup>e</sup> Naboth *I.* <sup>f</sup> is *tō wite I.* <sup>g</sup> Om. *plures.* <sup>h</sup> Om. *I.*



Achab hadde herd, that Naboth<sup>1</sup> is deed, he roos, and cam down into the vyn 3erd of Naboth Jczraelite, that he weelde it. 17 Thanne the word of the Lord is doon to 18 Helias Thesbites, seiynge, Rijs, and come down into a3cn comynge to Achab, kyng of Irael, that is in Samarye; loo! to the vyn 3erd of Naboth he dessendide, that he 19 weelde it. And thou shalt speke to hym, seiynge, Thes thingis seith the Lord God, Thow hast slayn, and furthermore<sup>m</sup> thou hast weeldid; and after thes thingis thou shalt adde, Thes thingis seith the Lord, In this place, in the which houndis lickiden the blood of Naboth, shulen lick and 20 thi blood. And Achab seith to Helyas, Whether thou hast foundun me thin encmy? The which seide, I haue founden, forthi that thou be solde that thou 21 doo yuel in the sizt of the Lord. Therfor thes thingis seith the Lord, Loo! I shal brynge yn yuel vpon thee, and I shal hewe of thin hyndirmoris, and slee fro Achab a pisser to the wal, and the 22 closid, and the last in Irael; and I shal 3yue thin hows as the hows of Jeroboam, the sone of Nabath, and as the hows of Baasa, the sone of Achia; for thou hast doon that thou terre me to wrath, and 23 thou hast maad Irael to synne. But and of Jesabel the Lord hath spokyn, seiynge, Houndis shulen eete Jezabel in the feelde 24 of Jezrael; if Achab were deed in the citee, houndis shulen ete hym; forsothe if he were deed in the feelde, foulis of 25 heuene shulen ete hym. Therfor there was non other siche as Achab, that is sold that he do yuel in the sizt of the Lord; forsothe Jezabel, his wijf, stiryde 26 hym; and abomynable is maad, insomiche that he folwide the mawmettis that Amorreis maden, whom the Lord destruyde fro the face of the sonis of

which<sup>1</sup> nolde<sup>k</sup> assente to thee, and 3yue it for moncy takun; for Naboth lyue<sup>h</sup> not, but is deed. And whanne Achab hadde 16 herd this, that is, Naboth deed<sup>1</sup>, he roos, and 3ede down in to the vyner of Naboth of Jezrael, to haue it<sup>†</sup> in<sup>m</sup> possessioun. Therfor the word of the Lord was maad 17 to Elie of Thesbi, and seide, Rise thou, 18 go down in to the comyng of Achab, kyng of Israel, which<sup>n</sup> is in Samarie; lo! he goith down to the vyner of Naboth, that he haue it in possessioun. And thou 19 schalt speke to hym, and 'thou schalt<sup>o</sup> seie, The Lord God<sup>p</sup> seith these thingis, Thou hast slayn<sup>q</sup>†, ferthermore and thou hast take<sup>r</sup> in possessioun; and aftir these thingis thou schalt adde<sup>s</sup>, In this place, wherynne doggis lickiden the blood of Naboth, thei schulen licke also thi blood. And Achab seyde to Elie, Whether thou 20 hast founde me thin enemy? Which<sup>t</sup> Elie<sup>u</sup> seide, Y haue founde<sup>v</sup>, for thou art sceld<sup>w</sup>§ that thou schuldist do yuel in the sizt of the Lord. Therfor the Lord seith these 21 thingis, Lo! Y schal brynge yn<sup>x</sup> on<sup>y</sup> thee yuel, and Y schal kitte away thin<sup>yy</sup> hyndrere<sup>z</sup> thingis, and Y schal sle of Achab a pissere to the wal, and prisoned<sup>a</sup>, and the laste in Israel; and Y schal 3yue thin 22 hows as<sup>b</sup> the hows of Jeroboam, sone<sup>c</sup> of Naboth, and as the hows of Baasa, sone<sup>d</sup> of Abia; for thou didist<sup>e</sup> to excite me to wrathfulnesse, and madist Israel to do synne. But also the Lord spak of<sup>f</sup> Jeza- 23 bel, and seide, Doggis schulen ete Jezabel in the feelde of Jesrael; if Achab schal 24 die in the citee, doggis schulen ete hym; sotheli if he schal die in the feelde, briddis of the eyr schulen ete hym. Therfor noon 25 other was sich as Achab||, that was seeld to do yuel in the sizt of the Lord; for Jezabel his wijf excitide hym<sup>g</sup>; and he 26 was maad abhomynable, in so myche that

† to haue it, etc.; for hise goodis weren forfeit bi mannis dooth. Live here. c.

‡ thou hast slayn; for the lettris of the deth of Naboth weren maad and sent bi the knowing and will of Achab. Live here. c.

§ for thou art seeld; as a thing seeld passith in to the lordship and possessioun of the biere, so Achab semyde alsuget to idols, and seruyng to idols. madist Israel to do synne; not onely in the worschipping of caluys, as othere kyngis bifor goyng diden, but also in the worschipping of Baal. Live here. c.

|| was sich as Achab; that is, in kingis bifor goyng him, for he brougte in to his rewme the worschipping of Baal, at exciting of his wijf. Live here. c.

<sup>1</sup> Naboth Jezraelite *E pr. m.* <sup>m</sup> therfor *ABFH.*

<sup>1</sup> that *I.* <sup>k</sup> wolde not *I.* <sup>l</sup> to be deed *I.* <sup>m</sup> in to co *pr. m.* <sup>n</sup> that *I.* <sup>o</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>p</sup> Om. *CEL.* <sup>q</sup> slayn Naboth *I.* <sup>r</sup> take his vyn3erd *I.* <sup>s</sup> adde to mo yuelis *I.* <sup>t</sup> And *I.* <sup>u</sup> Om. *c.* <sup>v</sup> founde thee so *I.* <sup>w</sup> sold to the deuyl *I.* <sup>x</sup> Om. *c.* <sup>y</sup> upon *I.* <sup>yy</sup> the *D.* <sup>z</sup> hyndere *ixq.* <sup>a</sup> the prisoned *I.* <sup>b</sup> to be as *I.* <sup>c</sup> the sone *I.* <sup>d</sup> the sone *I.* <sup>e</sup> didist yuel *I.* <sup>f</sup> to *I.* <sup>g</sup> hym therto *I.*

27 Yrael. And so whanne Achab hadde herd thes wordis, he kitte his clooth, and couerde his flesh with an heire, and he fastide, and slepte in a sak, and wente, 28 the heed leyd down. And the word of the Lord is maad to Helye<sup>l</sup> Thesbite, seiynge, Whether hast thou not seen Achab mekyd before me? Thanne for he is mekid bi chesoun of me, I shal not brynge yn the yuel in the days of hym, but in the daies of his sone I shal brynge yn the yuel to the hows of hym.

## CAP. XXII.

1 Three 3eer thanne passiden ouer with outen batail bitwixe Ciryē and Irael. 2 Forsothe in the thridde 3eer Josaphat, kyng of Juda, cam down to the kyng of 3 Irael. And the kyng of Irael seyde to his seruauentis, Vnknowe 3e, that Ramoth Galaad<sup>m</sup> is<sup>n</sup> oure, and we ben negligent to take it fro the hoond of the kyng of 4 Ciryē? And he seith to Josaphath, Shalt thou not come with me to fize in Ramoth 5 Galaad? And Josaphath seide to the kyng of Irael, As Y am, so and thou; my puple and thi puple ben oon, and mi horsmen and thi horsmen. And Josaphath seide to the kyng of Irael, Seche, I praye thee, the word of the Lord to 6 day. Thanne the kyng of Irael gaderide the prophetis about foure hundrid men, and seith to hem, Shal I goo into Ramoth Galaad to fize, or reste? The whiche answerden, Sty vp, and the Lord shal 7 3eue it in the hoond of the kyng. Josaphath forsothe seide, Is there not here eny man a prophete of the Lord, that 8 we asken bi hym? And the kyng of Irael seith to Josaphat, There is laft o man, bi the which we mowen aske the Lord; but and I haue hatid hym, for he

he sude the ydols that Ammorreis<sup>l</sup> maden, which Ammorreis<sup>l</sup> the Lord wastide fro the face of the sones of Israel. Therfor<sup>27</sup> whanne Achab hadde herd these wordis, he to-rente his cloth, and hilide his fleisch with an hayre, and he fastide, and slepte in a sak, and 3ede with the heed east down. Thej word of the Lord was maad 28 to Elie of Thesbi, and seide, Whethir thou hast not seyn Achab maad low bifor me? Therfor for he is maad low<sup>†</sup> for the<sup>l</sup> cause of me, Y sehal not brynge yn yuel in hise daies, but in the daies of his sone Y sehal brynge yn yuel to his hows.

## CAP. XXII.

Therfor thre 3eeris<sup>l</sup> passiden with out<sup>1</sup> batel bitwixe Sirie and Israel. Forsothe<sup>m</sup> 2 in the thridde 3eer Josephat, king of Juda, 3ede down to the kyng of Israel. And the 3 kyng of Israel seide to hise seruauentis, Witen 3e not, that Ramoth of Galaad is oure, and we ben neggligent to take it fro the hoond of the kyng of Sirie? And he<sup>n</sup> 4 seide to Josaphat<sup>o</sup>, Whether thou schalt come with me to fize in to Ramoth of Galaad? And Josaphat seide to the kyng<sup>3</sup> of Israel, As Y am, so and thou; my puple and thi puple ben oon; and my knyztis and thy knyztis <sup>ben oon<sup>v</sup></sup>. And Josephat seide to the kyng of Israel, Y preie thee, axe thou to dai the word of the Lord. Therfor<sup>q</sup> the kyng of Israel gaderide<sup>r</sup> prophetis aboute foure hundrid men, and he seide to hem, Owe Y to go in to Ramoth of Galaad to fize, ethir to<sup>s</sup> reste? Whiche<sup>t</sup> answeriden, Stie thou<sup>v</sup>, and the Lord schal 3yue it in the hond of the kyng<sup>v</sup>. Forsothe Jose- 7 phat seide, Is<sup>w</sup> not here ony profete of the Lord, that we axe bi hym? And the 8 kyng of Israel seide to Josephat, O man, Mychee<sup>x</sup>, sone<sup>y</sup> of Hiemla, is left, bi whom we moun axe the Lord; but Y hate hym, for he prophesieth not good<sup>z</sup> to me, but

<sup>†</sup> he is maad low; this penaunce was for drede of deth, as it is seid comynly, and therfor it disseruede not grace and auoiding of euerlastinge payne, thou; it disseruede delayng of temporal payne; othere men seyn, that this was veri penaunce onely at an our, for he turnede agen to yuele passid. Live here. c.

<sup>m</sup> of Galaad *A pr. m.* <sup>n</sup> be *BCEFH.*

<sup>l</sup> men of Ammorey. <sup>i</sup> men. <sup>j</sup> And the. <sup>k</sup> Om. <sup>l</sup> 3eer. <sup>3er</sup> EL. <sup>m</sup> And. <sup>n</sup> Achab. <sup>o</sup> Johasaphat, king of Juda. <sup>p</sup> Om. <sup>q</sup> And. <sup>r</sup> gaderide to gidre. <sup>s</sup> owe I to. <sup>t</sup> The whiche. <sup>u</sup> thou up. <sup>v</sup> kyng of Israel. <sup>w</sup> Is ther. <sup>x</sup> Mychee bi name. <sup>y</sup> the sone. <sup>z</sup> good thing.



prophesieth not to me good, but yuel, Mycheas, the sone of Hyemla. To whom Josaphath seith, Spek thou not so, kyng.  
 9 Thanne the kyng of Irael clepide<sup>o</sup> a maner geldyng, and seide to hym, Hy to brynge to Mychie, the sone of Hyemla.  
 10 The kyng of Irael forsothe, and Josaphath, kyng of Juda, seeten, echon in her see, clothid with kyngis<sup>p</sup> ournynge, in the corn floore beside the dore of the ȝaat of Samarie; and alle the prophetis prophecieden in the sijt of hem.  
 11 Forsothe Sedechias, the sone of Chanaan, maade to hym yren horns, and seith, Thes thingis seith the Lord God, With thes thou shalt wyndowe Cyrre, to the tyme  
 12 that thou doo it aweye. And alle the prophetis lijc maner prophecieden, seiynge, Sty vp into Ramoth Galaad, and goo welsumli; the Lord shal take in the hoond of the kyng thin enemyes.  
 13 The messenger forsothe, that was goon for to clepe Mychie, spak to hym, seiynge, Loo! the wordis of the prophetis with oon mouth to the kyng good thinges prechen; thanne be thi word lijc of<sup>q</sup>  
 14 hem, and speke good thingis. To whom Mychie seith, The Lord lyueth, for what euer thing the Lord seye to me, that I  
 15 shal speke. And so he cam to the kyng. And the kyng seith to hym, Mychie, shulen we goo in to Ramoth Galaad to fȳte, or ceese? To whom he answerde, Sty, and go welsumli; and the Lord shal  
 16 take it in the hoond of the kyng. Forsothe the kyng seide to hym, Eft and eft I adiure thee, that thou speke not to me, but that is soth in name of the Lord.  
 17 And he seith, I saw<sup>3</sup> al Irael to scaterde in hillis, as sheep not hauynge sheepherd; and the Lord seith, Thes han not a lord, echon turn aȝen into his hows in  
 18 pees. Thanne the kyng of Irael seide to Josaphat, Whether I seide noȝt to thee, for he prophecyede not to me good, but

yuel. To whome Josephat seide, Kyng, spek thou not so. Therfor the kyng of<sup>9</sup> Israel clepide summe<sup>a</sup> chaumburleyn<sup>b</sup>, and seide to hym, Haste thou<sup>c</sup> to brynge Mychee, sone<sup>d</sup> of Hiemla. Forsothe the kyng<sup>10</sup> of Israel, and Josephat, kyng of Juda, saten, ech in his trone, clothid with kyngis ournement<sup>e</sup>, in the<sup>f</sup> large hows bisidis the dore<sup>g</sup> of the ȝate of Samarie; and alle prophetis<sup>h</sup> prophecieden in the sijt of hem. Also Sedechie, sone<sup>i</sup> of Chanaan, made to<sup>11</sup> hym silf hornes of yrun, and seide, The Lord God seith these thingis, With these<sup>k</sup> thou schalt scatere<sup>l</sup> Sirye, til thou do awei it. And alle prophetis prophecieden in<sup>12</sup> lijck maner, and seiden, Sty thou in to Ramoth of Galaad, and go thou with prosperite; and the Lord schal bitake thin enemyes in the hond of the kyng. So-<sup>13</sup> theli the messenger, that ȝede to clepe Mychee, spak to hym, and seide, Lo! the wordis of prophetis<sup>m</sup> with o mouth prechen goodis to the kyng; therfor thi word be lijck hem, and speke thou goodis. To<sup>14</sup> whom Mychee seide, The Lord lyueth, for what euer thing the Lord schal seie to me, Y schal speke this. Therfor he<sup>15</sup> cam to the kyng. And the kyng seide to hym, Mychee, owen we go<sup>n</sup> in to Ramoth of Galaad to fȳte, ether ceesse? To which kyng he answeride, Stie thou, and go in prosperite<sup>†</sup>; and the Lord schal bitake it 'in to<sup>o</sup> the hond of the kyng. Forsothe the<sup>16</sup> kyng seide to hym, Eft and eft Y coniure thee, that thou speke not to me, no but that that is soth in the name of the Lord. And he seide, Y siȝ al Israel scaterid in<sup>17</sup> the hillis, as scheep not hauynge a scheepherde; and the Lord seide, These han no lord, ech man turne aȝen in to his hows in pees. Therfor the kyng of Israel seide<sup>18</sup> to Josaphat, Whethir Y seide not to thee, that he prophecieth not good to me, but euere yuel? Sotheli thilke Mychee addide,<sup>19</sup> and seide, Therefore here thou the word

† go in prosperite; he seide not this for certeyn, but more bi denying, ether bi desiring; and the kyng perseyuede this by signes, therfor he coniouride hym to speke truthe. Lire here. c.

<sup>o</sup> callede CE. P dyuerse E pr. m. <sup>q</sup> to ABFH.

<sup>a</sup> a i. <sup>b</sup> chaumburleyn of his i. <sup>c</sup> thou thee i. <sup>d</sup> the sone i. <sup>e</sup> ourment A. <sup>f</sup> a i. <sup>g</sup> wikett i. <sup>h</sup> the prophetis CGINO. <sup>i</sup> the sone i. <sup>k</sup> these hornes i. <sup>l</sup> scatere abroad i. <sup>m</sup> the prophetis EL. <sup>n</sup> to go ELBÇ. <sup>o</sup> in BC sec. m.

19 euerimore euy! Forsothe he addynge  
seith, Therfor here the word of the Lord;  
I saw<sup>3</sup> the Lord vpon his see sittynge,  
and al the oost of heuene stondynge nee<sup>3</sup>  
20 to hym, fro the riȝt and fro the left. And  
the Lord seith, Who schal desseyue Achab,  
kyng of Yrael, that he stie vp, and falle  
in Ramoth Galaad? And oon seide siche  
maner wordis, and another otherwise.  
21 Forsothe a spirit wente out, and stood  
before the Lord, and seith, I shal des-  
seyue hym. To whom the Lord spak,  
22 In what? And he seith, I shal goon  
out, and I shal be a spirit leeȝer in the  
mouth of alle the prophetis of hym. And  
the Lord seide, Thou shalt desseyue, and  
haue the ouerhoond; go out, and do so.  
23 Now thanne, loo! the Lord hath ȝeuen  
a spirit of lesynge in the mouth of alle  
thi prophetis that here ben; and the Lord  
24 spak aȝens thee yuel. Forsothe Sedechias,  
the sone of Chanaan, cam nyȝ, and smoot  
Mychie in to the cheeke, and seith, Whe-  
thir thanne the Spirite of the Lord hath  
25 laft me, and spoken to thee? And My-  
chie seith, Thou art to seen in that day,  
whanne thou shalt goon into the bed  
place with ynne the bedde, that thou be  
26 hidde. And the kyng of Irael seith,  
Takith Mychie, and dwel he anentis  
Amon, the prynce of the citee, and  
27 anentis Joas, the sone of Amalech; and  
seith to hem, Thes thingis seith the  
kyng, Puttith this man into prisoun, and  
susteyneth hym with breed of tribula-  
cioun, and with water of angwishe, to  
28 the tyme that<sup>r</sup> I turne aȝen in pees. And  
Mychie seide, If thow turne aȝen in pees,  
the Lord hath not spoken in me. And  
29 he seith, Here ȝe, alle puplis. And so  
the kyng of Irael stieth vp, and Josa-  
phath, kyng of Juda, into Ramoth Ga-  
30 laad. And so the king of Yrael seide to  
Josaphath, Tak aarmys, and goo into  
batail, and be thou clothid<sup>s</sup> with thi  
clothis. But the kyng of Irael chaungide  
31 his habite, and wente into batayl. The

of the Lord; Y siȝ the Lord sittynge on  
his trone, and Y siȝ al the oost of heuene  
stondynge nyȝ hym, on the riȝt side and  
on the left side. And the Lord seide,<sup>20</sup>  
Who schal disseyue Achab, kyng of Is-  
rael, that he stye, and falle in Ramoth of  
Galaad? And oon seide siche wordis, and  
another in anothir maner. Sotheli a spi-<sup>21</sup>  
rit ȝede out, and stood bifor the Lord, and  
seide, Y schal disseyue hym. To whom  
the Lord spak, In what thing? And he<sup>22</sup>  
seide, Y schal go out, and Y schal be a  
spirit of leesyng in the mouth of alle hise  
prophetis. And the Lord seide, Thou  
schalt disseyue†, and schalt haue the may-  
stry; go thou out, and do so. Now ther-<sup>23</sup>  
for, lo! the Lord ȝaf a spirit of leesyng  
in the mouth of alle prophetis that ben here;  
and the Lord spak yuel aȝens thee. For-<sup>24</sup>  
sothe Sedechie, sone of Canaan, neiȝede,  
and smoot Mychee on the cheke, and seide,  
Whether the Spirit of the Lord forsook  
me, and spak to thee? And Mychee seide,<sup>25</sup>  
Thou schalt se in that dai, whanne thou  
schalt go in to closet<sup>n</sup> with ynne closet,  
that thou be hid. And the kyng of Israel<sup>26</sup>  
seide, Take ȝe<sup>o</sup> Mychee, and dwelle he at  
Amon, prince of the citee, and at Joas,  
the<sup>p</sup> sone of Amalech; and seie ȝe to hem,<sup>27</sup>  
The kyng seith these thingis, Sende ȝe  
this man in to prisoun, and susteyne ȝe  
hym with breed of tribulacioun, and with  
watir of angwisch, til Y turne aȝen in  
pees. And Mychee seide, If thou schalt<sup>28</sup>  
turne aȝen in pees, the Lord spak not in  
me. And he seide, Here ȝe, alle puplis.  
Therfor the kyng of Israel stiede, and<sup>29</sup>  
Josaphat, kyng of Juda, in to Ramoth of  
Galaad. Therfor the kyng of Israel seide<sup>30</sup>  
to Josephat, Take thou armeris, and entre  
thou in to batel, and be thou clothid in  
thi clothis, *that is, noble<sup>a</sup> signes of the  
kyng*. Certis the kyng of Israel chaung-  
ide hise clothing†, and entride in to batel.  
Sotheli the kyng of Sirie hadde comaundid<sup>31</sup>  
to two and thritti princes of charis, and  
seide, ȝe schulen not fiȝte aȝens ony man

† thou schalt  
disseyue; not  
that falsnesse  
is shewid of  
the Lord, ether  
of his co-  
maundemens,  
but God suf-  
frith bi iust  
doom, that  
yuele men be  
disseyuede of  
fendis, that  
han not power  
to do ony thing  
no but as he  
suffrith. *Live  
here. c.*

† his clothing;  
that is, aray  
of king. *Live  
here. c.*

<sup>r</sup> Om. CE.    <sup>s</sup> clad BCFH.

<sup>n</sup> a closet cw. the closet K.    <sup>o</sup> Om. s.    <sup>p</sup> Om. s.    <sup>a</sup> in noble plures.



kyng forsothe of Cirye comaundide to the princis of the chaaris, two and thretti, seiynge, 3e shulen not f3zte azens the lasse, and azens any<sup>t</sup> more, but oonli 32 azens the kyng of Israel. Whanne thanne the pryncis hadden seen the chaar of Josaphath, thei ouertroweden<sup>u</sup> that he hadde ben kyng of Israel, and the birre maad thei fou3ten azens hym. And Josaphath cried out; and the princis of the charis vndurstoden, that it was not the kyng of Israel, and thei ceseden fro hym. 34 A maner man bente a boowe, into vncerteyn dressynge an arowe, and bi hap he smoot the kyng of Israel bytwixe the lunge and the stomak. And he seide to hys charyeter, Turn thin hond, and cast out me fro the oost, for greuouli Y am 35 woundid. Thanne the batail is don in that dai, and the kyng of Israel stood in his chaar azens Cyryes, and is deed at euen. Forsothe the blood of the wound flowide in to the bosum of the chaar. 36 And the bedel fulsouned in al the oost, before the sunne wente down, seiynge, Echon turne a3en into the citee, and into 37 his loond. The kyng forsothe is deed, and is born into Samarye; and thei bry- 38 eden the kyng in Samarie. And thei wasshen his chaar in the fish poond of Samarye, and houndis lickeden his blood, and thei lickeden the bridils, after the word of the Lord that was spokyn. 39 The remnaunt forsothe of the wordis of Achab, and al that he dide, and the yuer hows that he beeldide<sup>v</sup>, and of al the citees that he made vp, whether not thes ben wryten in the book of the wordis of 40 the days of the kyngis of Yrael? Thanne Achab slept with his faders, and Ocho- 41 zias, his sone, reguede for hym. Josaphat forsothe, the sone of Asa, began to regne vpon Juda, the ferth 3eer of Achab, 42 kyng of Yrael. Of fyue and thretti 3eer he was, whanne he began to regne, and fyue and twenti 3eer he reguede in Jerusalem; the name of his moder Azuba,

lesse, ethir more, no<sup>p</sup> but azens the kyng of Israel oonli. Therfor whanne the 32 princes of charis hadden seyn Josephat, thei suposiden that he was king of Israel, and bi feersnesse maad thei fou3ten azens hym. And Josephat criede<sup>†</sup>; and the 33 princis of charis vndurstoden, that it was not the king of Israel, and thei ceessiden fro hym. Sotheli sum man bente a bowe, 34 and dresseide an arowe in to vncerteyn, and bi hap he smoot the kyng of Israel bitwixe the lunge and the stomak. And the kyng seide to his charietere, Turne thin hond, and cast me out of the oost<sup>‡</sup>, for Y am woundid greuouli. Therfor 35 batel was ioyned in that dai, and the kyng of Israel stood in his chare azens men of Sirie, and he was deed at euentid. Forsothe the blood of the wounde fletide down in to the bothome of the chare. And 36 a criere sownede in al the oost, before that<sup>§</sup> the sunne 3ede down, and seide, Ech man turne a3en in to his citee, and in to his lond. Forsothe the kyng was deed, and 37 was borun in to Samarie; and thei birieden the kyng in Samarie. And thei waisch- 38 iden his chare in the cisterne of Samarie, and doggis lickiden his blood, and thei wayschiden the reynes<sup>§</sup>, bi the word of the Lord whiche he hadde spoke. Sotheli 39 the residue of wordis of Achab, and alle thingis whiche he dide, and the hows of yuer which he bildide, and of alle citees whiche he bildide, whether these ben not writun in the book of wordis of daies of the kyngis of Israel? Therfor Achab 40 slepte with hise fadris, and Ocozie, his sone, reguede for hym. Forsothe Jose- 41 phat, sone of Asa, bigan to regne on Juda in the fourthe 3eer of Achab, kyng of Israel. Josephat was of fyue and thretti 42 3eer, whanne he bigan to regne, and he reguede fyue and twenti 3eer in Jerusalem; the name of his modir was<sup>r</sup> Azuba, dou3ter of Salai. And he 3ede in al the 43 weye of Asa, his fadir, and bowide not fro it; and he dide that, that was rijtful in

<sup>†</sup> Josephath criede; cleping Goddis help, and declaringe his baner. *Lire here. c.*

<sup>‡</sup> cast me out of the oost; not fully, but he was cast out of that scheltrun in to another. *Lire here. c.*

<sup>§</sup> and they waischiden the reynes; in Elbren it is thus, and thei waischiden the armeris, fro the blood of Achab. *Bi the word of the Lord, etc.; that is, bisidis the place, wher- ynne Naboth was stonyd, npe this that the Lord seide bi Elie, for Achab hadde the hows of his armer in Jezrael, and therfor hise armeris in whiche he was woundid, weren brou3t thidur, and waschun there fro blood of Achab, and doggis lickiden it in that same place, where Naboth was slayn. Lire here. c.*

<sup>t</sup> the ABFH. <sup>u</sup> ortroweden C. <sup>v</sup> bilde CE.

<sup>p</sup> Om. C. <sup>q</sup> Om. A. <sup>r</sup> Om. S.



43 the douȝter of Salai. And he wente in  
al the weye of Asa, his fader, and he  
bowide not aside fro it; and he dide that  
44 is riȝt in the siȝt of the Lord. Neuer-  
thelater the heiȝe thingis he dyde not  
aweȝe, ȝit forsothe the puple sacrificede,  
45 and brente encense in heȝtis. And Josaphath  
hadde pees with the kyng of Irael.  
46 The remnaunt forsothe of the wordis of  
Josaphath, and his werkis that he dide,  
and batails, whether not thes ben wryten  
in the book of the wordis of the daies of  
47 the kyngis of<sup>w</sup> Juda? But and the re-  
likis of the wommannysch maad men, that  
laften in daies of Asa, his fader, he dide  
48 aweȝe fro the loond. And there was not  
49 thanne a kyng ordeynyed in Edom. For-  
sothe kyng Josaphath made nauees in the  
see, the whiche<sup>x</sup> saileden in to Oofer for  
gold, and thei myȝten not goon, for thei  
50 ben broken in Aziongober. Thanne Ocho-  
zias, the sone of Achab, seith to Josaphath,  
My seruauntis goon with thi seruauntis  
in shippis. And Josaphath wold  
51 not. And Josaphath slepte with his fa-  
ders, and is biried with hem in the citee  
of Dauid, his fader; and Joram, hys sone,  
52 regnede for hym. Forsothe Ochozias, the  
sone of Achab, began to regne vpon Yrael,  
in Samarye, the seuentynthe<sup>y</sup> ȝeer of Jo-  
saphath, kyng of Juda; and he regnede  
53 vpon Yrael two ȝeer. And he dide yuel  
in the siȝt of the Lord, and he wente in  
the weye of his fader, and of his moder,  
and in the weye of Jeroboam, sone<sup>z</sup> of  
54 Nabath, that made Irael to synne. For-  
sothe he seruēde to Baal, and honourde  
hym, and he terrede the Lord God of Irael,  
aftir alle thingis that his fader dide.

*Here eendith the thridde book of  
Kyngis, and now bigynneth the  
fourthe<sup>a</sup>.*

the siȝt of the Lord. Netheles he dide not<sup>44</sup>  
away hiȝ thingis, for ȝit the puple made  
sacrifice, and brente encense in hiȝ places.  
And Josephat hadde pees with the king<sup>45</sup>  
of Israel. Sotheli the residue of wordis<sup>46</sup>  
of Josephat, and the werkis and batels,  
whiche he dide, whethir these ben not  
writun in the book of wordis of daies of  
the kyngis of Juda? But also he took<sup>47</sup>  
away fro the loond the relikis of men  
turned in to wymmens condiciouns, that  
leften in the daies of Aza, his fadir. Ne-<sup>48</sup>  
thir a kyng was ordeyned thanne in Edom.  
Forsothe<sup>r</sup> king Josephat made schippis in<sup>49</sup>  
the see, that schulden seile in to Ophir  
for gold, and tho myȝten not go, for thei  
weren brokun<sup>†</sup> in Asiongaber. Thanne<sup>50</sup>  
Ocozie, sone of Achab, seide to Josephat,  
My seruauntis go with thine in schippis.  
And Josephat nolde<sup>‡</sup>. And Josephat slepte<sup>51</sup>  
with hise fadris, and was biried with hem  
in the citee of Dauid, his fadir; and Jo-  
ram, his sone, regnede for hym. Forsothe<sup>52</sup>  
Ocozie, sone of Achab, bigan to regne on  
Israel, in Samarie, in the seuētenthe ȝeer  
of Josephat, kyng of Juda; and Ocozie  
regnede on Israel twei ȝeer. And he dide<sup>53</sup>  
yuel in the siȝt of the Lord, and ȝede in  
the weye of his fadir, and of his modir,  
and in the weie of Jeroboam, sone of Na-  
bath, that made Israel to do synne. And<sup>54</sup>  
he seruyde Baal, and worschipide hym,  
and wraththide the Lord God of Israel, bi  
alle thingis whiche his fadir hadde do.

*Here endith the thridde book of  
Kyngis, and here bigynneth the  
fourthe<sup>s</sup>.*

<sup>†</sup> *tho weren  
brokun; bi  
Goddis doom,  
for he hadde  
homelynesse  
and felouschipe  
with Ocozie,  
king of Israel,  
in ij. book of  
Paral. xx. c.  
Lire here. c.*  
<sup>‡</sup> *and Josephat  
nolde; that is,  
be assossied  
with him the  
ij. tyme in  
nauey. Lire  
here. c.*

<sup>w</sup> Om. ABFH. <sup>x</sup> that c pr. m. <sup>y</sup> seuentythe B. <sup>z</sup> the sone CE. <sup>a</sup> Here eendith the thrydde boke of Kyngis, and bigynneth the fourth boke of Kyngis. B. Explicit tertius liber Regum. E. Here endith the thrid bok of Kyngis, and here bigynneth the fourth bok. F. No final rubric in CH.

<sup>r</sup> Sotheli FGKLNOPQRSUWÇ. <sup>s</sup> Here endith the thridde book of Kyngis, and bigynneth the fourthe book. BNQ. Here endith the thridde book of Kyngis, and bygynne the fourthe book of Kyngis. CSX. Here endith the thridde book of Kyngis, and bigynnith a prolog on the iv. book. GM. Heere endeth the thridde book of Kinges, se now the fourthe. K. Heere eendith the iij. book, and bigynneth the iij. book of Kynges. R. Here eendith the thrydde book of Kyngis. Ç. No final rubric in ELP.



## IV. K I N G S.

### [*Prologue on the Fourth book of Kings<sup>a</sup>.*]

THIS Fourthe book of Kingis makith mencioum of alle the kingis of Israel, and of Juda, from Ocozie, sone of Achab, in to Sedechie, king of Juda, that was in the secounde transmygracioun of the men of Juda and of Jerusalem, whanne the cite of Jerusalem was taken and brent, with the temple of the Lord, and maad desolat, either forlete, bi seuenti ȝeer, after the wordis of Jeremye, profete.

#### *The fourthe of Kingis<sup>a</sup>.*

##### CAP. I.

1 MOAB forsothe trespasside in Yrael,  
2 aftir that Acab was deed. And Ochosias  
felle thoruz the wyndowes of his soup-  
ynge place, that he hade in Samarye,  
and he wexe seeke; and he sente mes-  
sangers, seiynge to hem, Gooth, and  
counselith Belzabub, the god of Accha-  
ron, whether I may lyue fro this myn  
3 infirmyte. The aungel forsothe of the  
Lord spak to Helias Thesbytes, seyinge,  
Riys, and go down in to the aȝein com-  
mynge of the messagers of the kyng of  
Samarie; and thou schalt seye to hem,  
Whether God is not in Yrael, that ȝe  
goon to counseylen Belzabub, the god of  
4 Accharon? Wherefore these thingis seith  
the Lord, Fro the bed, upon the whiche  
thou steyȝidist up, thou schalt not goo  
doun, bot bi deth thou schalt dyen. And  
5 Helias went. And the messagers ben  
turned aȝeyn to Ochosias. 'The whiche<sup>b</sup>  
seyde to hem, Why ben ȝe turned aȝeyn?  
6 And thei answerden to hym, A man

#### *Here biginneth the ferthe book of Kingis<sup>b</sup>.*

##### CAP. I.

FORSOTHE Moab trespasside aȝeus Is-  
rael†, after that Achab was deed. And 2  
Ocozie felde thorou the aleris of his soler,  
which he hadde in Samarie, and was sijk;  
and he sente messengeris, and seide to  
hem, Go ȝe, and councele Belzebub, god  
of Acharon, whether Y may lyue after  
this sijknesse of me. Forsothe the aungel 3  
of the Lord spak to Elye of Thesbi, and  
seide, Rise thou, and go down into the  
metynge of the messengeris of the kyng  
of Samarie; and thou schalt seie to hem,  
Whether God is not in Israel, that ȝe go  
to counsel Belzebub, god of Acharon? For 4  
which thing† the Lord seith these thingis,  
Thou schalt not go doun of the bed, on  
which thou stiedist. And Elie ȝede. And 5  
the messengeris turneden aȝen to Ocozie.  
And he seide to hem, Whi turneden ȝe  
aȝen? And thei answeriden to hym, A 6  
man mette vs, and seide to vs, Go ȝe, turne  
ȝe aȝen to the kyng, that sente ȝou; and  
ȝe schulen seie to him, The Lord seith

† Moab tres-  
passide aȝenus  
Israel; for the  
king of Moab  
swoor for him  
and his rewme,  
to serue the  
king of Israel  
vndur tribute,  
and he rebell-  
ide, and brak  
this ooth. Live  
here. c.

† for which  
thing; that is,  
for vnfeithful-  
nesse. Live  
here. c.

<sup>a</sup> Here bigynneth the fourthe book of Kyngis E. No initial rubric in ACFH. From the commencement of IV. Kings to the end of II. Chronicles the text is taken from B. <sup>b</sup> that E pr. m.

<sup>a</sup> This prologue is from M. <sup>b</sup> From M<sup>c</sup>. The iij. of Kinges. P. No initial rubric in the other Mss.

azein came to us, and seyde to us, Gooth, and turneth azein to the kyng, that sente 3ou; and 3e schuln to hym seyn, These thingis seith the Lord, Whether for there was not God in Yrael, thou sentist, that Belzabub be counseyled, the god of Aacharon<sup>c</sup>? Therefore fro the bed upon the whiche thou steijedist up, thou schalt not goo down, bot by deth thou schalt dye. The whiche seyde to hem, Of what fygure and habyte is that man, that azeyn came to 3ou, and spake to 3ou these wordis? And thei seyden, A row3 man, and with an hery gyrdyl gyrd to the reenys. The whiche seith, Helyas Thesbytes it is. And he sente to hym the prince of fyfthe, and the fyfty men that with hym weren. The whiche steijiden up to hym, and to hym syttinge in the cop of the hill seith, Man of God, the kyng comaundid, that thou come down. And Helyas answeyng seith to the quynquagenarye, 3if the man of God I am, come down fjr fro heuen, and deuoure thee and thi fyfty men. Than fjr came down fro heuen, and deuouride hym, and the fyfty that weren with hym. Eft he sente to hym another prynce of fyfty, and fyfty with hym, the whiche spac to hym, Man of God, these thinges seth the kyng, Hy3e, come down. Answerynge Helyas seith, 3if the man of God I am, come down fjr fro heuen, and deuoure thee and thi fyfty. Than the fjr of God came down fro heuen, and deuouride hym and his fyfty. Eft soonys he sente the thridd prynce of fyfty, and the fyfty that weren with hym. The whiche whan was commen, bowed the kneezis azeins Hely, and preyede him, and seith, Man of God, wylle thou not dispijse my lijf, and the lijues of thi seruauntis that ben with me. Loo! fjr came down fro heuen, and deuourede the two first princis of fyfty, and the fyftees that weren with hem; and now, I beseche, that thou haue mercye to my lijf. The aungel forsothe

these thingis, Whether for God was not in Israel, thou sendist, that Belzebub, god of Acharon, be counselid? Therfor thou schalt not go down of the bed, on which thou stiedist, but thou schalt die bi deeth. Which Ocozie seide to hem, Of what 7 figure and abite is that man, that mette 3ou, and spak to 3ou these wordis? And thei seiden, An heeri man, and gird with a girdil of skyn<sup>†</sup> in the reynes. Which seide to hem, It is Elie of Thesbi. And he sente to Elie a prince of fifti, and fifti men that weren vndur hym. Which prince stiede to hym, and seide to hym, sittynge in the cop of the hil, Man of God, the kyng comaundith, that thou come down. And Elie answeride, and seide to the 10 prince of fifti men, If Y am the man of God<sup>‡</sup>, fier come down fro heuene, and deuoure thee and thi fifti men. Therfor fier cam down fro heuene, and deuouride hym, and the fifti men that weren with hym. Eft he sente to Elie another prince of fifti, 11 and fifti men with hym, which spak to Helye, Man of God, the kyng seith these thingis, Haste thou, come thou down. Elie 12 answeride, and seide, If Y am the man of God, fier come down fro heuene, and deuoure thee and thi fifti men. Therfor the fier of God cam down fro heuene, and deuouride hym and hise fifti men. Eft he 13 sente the thridd prince<sup>§</sup> of fifti men, and fifti men that weren with hym. And whanne this prynce hadde come, he bowide the knees a3ens Elie, and preiede hym, and seide, Man of God, nyle thou dispise my lijf, and the lyues of thi seruauntis that ben with me. Lo! fier cam down fro 14 heuene, and deuouride tweyne, the firste princis of fifti men, and the fifti men that weren with hem; but now, Y biseche, that thou haue mercy on my lijf. Forsothe<sup>c</sup> 15 the aungel of the Lord spak to Helie of Thesbi, and seide, Go thou down with hym; drede<sup>d</sup> thou not. Therfor Elie roos, and cam down with hym to the kyng; and 16 he spak to the kyng, The Lord seith thes

<sup>†</sup> of skyn; in Ebreu it is, of lether. c.

<sup>‡</sup> if Y am the man of God; verily and not scornfully. Fier come down, etc. Elie knew bi reuelacioun, that this prince clepide him in scorn the man of God, and that he consentide to the king in the synne of idolatrie and in the punysching of Elie, and so diden thei that weren with the prince; and herfor by Goddis sentence, they weren worthi to be punyschid; wherfor Elie pronounside Goddis sentence, and seide, if Y am the man of God, etc.; and so it is of the ij. prince, and hise fifti men. Lire here. c.

<sup>§</sup> he sente the thridd prince, etc.; this thridd prince was Abdie, as Ebreis and Cristen doctors seyn comynly, and Abdie dredde God gretly, in III. book of Kingis, xviii. c., and therfor he mekide him self bifor God, and Elie his seruaunt. Lire here. c.

<sup>c</sup> Nacharon BFIH.

<sup>c</sup> Forsothe lo A. <sup>d</sup> and drede x.



of the Lord spak to Helyas Thesbytes, seyinge, Comme doun with hym; ne drede thou. Thanne he roose and came  
 16 doun with hym to the kyng; and spac to hym, These thingis seith the Lord, For thou sentist messagers to counseylen Belzabub, god of Accharon, as ther were not God in Yrael, of the whiche thou miztist not asken a worde; therefore fro thi bed, upon the whiche thou steygidist up, thou schalt not goo doun, bot by deth  
 17 thou schalt dye. Thanne he is deed aftir the word of the Lord, that Helye spac; and Joram, his brothir, regnede for hym, the seconde 3eer of Joram, the sone of Josaphath, kyng of Jude; forsothe he  
 18 hade not a sone. The remnaunt forsothe of the wordis of Ochosie, the whiche<sup>d</sup> he wrou3t, whethir thei<sup>e</sup> ben not writen in the boke of the wordis of the days of the kyngis of Yrael?

## CAP. II.

1 Done it is forsoth, whan the Lord wolde reren Helyas by a whyrlwynd in to heuen, Helyas and Helyse wenten fro  
 2 Galgalis. And Helyas to Helyse seide, Sytt here, for the Lord hath sent me vnto Bethel. To whom seith Helese, the Lord liueth and thi soule liueth, for I schal not forsake thee. And whanne thei  
 3 weren goo doun fro Bethel, the sonys of prophetis, that weren in Bethel, wenten out to Helysee, and seyden to hym, Whether thou hast knowe, for the Lord to day schal taken thi lord fro thee? The whiche answerde, And I haue  
 4 knowen; beeth styлле. Helyas forsothe seide to Helise, Sytt heere, for the Lord hath sente me into Jericho. And he seith, The Lord liueth and thy soule liueth, for I schal not forsake thee. And when  
 5 thei weren comen to Jericho, the sonys of prophetis, that weren in Jericho, ney3iden to Helyse, and seyden to hym, Whether thou hast knowen, that the Lord schal taken to day thi lord fro thee?

thingis, For thou sentist messangeris to counsele Belzebub, god of Acharon, as if no God were in Israel, of whom thou myztist axe a word; therfor thou schalt not go doun of the bed, on which thou stiedist, but thou schalt die bi deeth. Therfor he was deed bi the word of the 17 Lord, which word Elie spak; and Joram, hys brothir, regnyde for hym, in the secounde 3eer of Joram<sup>†</sup>, the<sup>e</sup> sone of Josephat, kyng of Juda; for Ocozie hadde no sone. Sotheli the residue of wordis of 18 Ocozie, whiche he wrou3te, whether these ben not writun in the book of wordis of daies of the kyngis of Israel?

<sup>†</sup> the ij. 3eer of Joram; in which he regnede with his fadir, for he regnede viij. 3eer with his fadir, for fro that tyme that Josaphath was in perel of deth in Ramoth of Galaad, he ordeynede Joram, his sone, king, lest stryft weren among hys sones for the rewme, aftir his deth. *Lirc here. c.*

## CAP. II.

Forsothe it was don, whanne the Lord 1 wolde reise Elie bi a whirlewynd in to heuene, Elie and Elisee 3eden fro Galgalis. And Elie seide to Elisee, Sitte thou here,  
 2 for the Lord sente me til into Bethel. To whom Elisee seide, The Lord lyueth and thi soule lyueth, for Y schal not forsake thee. And whanne thei hadden come doun  
 to<sup>f</sup> Bethel, the sones of prophetis, that 3 weren in Bethel, 3eden out to Elisee, and seiden to hym, Whether thou knowist, that the Lord schal take away thi lord to dai fro thee? Which answeride, And I knowe<sup>g</sup>; be 3e stille. Forsothe Elie seide  
 4 to Elisee, Sitte thou here, for the Lord sente me into Jerico. And he seide, The Lord lyueth and thi soule lyueth, for Y schal not forsake thee. And whanne thei hadden come to Jerico, the sones of pro-  
 5 phetis, that weren in Jerico, ney3iden to Elisee, and seiden to hym, Whether thou knowist, that the Lord schal take awei thi lord to dai fro thee? And he seide, Y knowe; be 3e stille. Forsothe Elie seide  
 6

<sup>d</sup> that c *pr. m.*    <sup>e</sup> these *CE.*

<sup>c</sup> Om. x.    <sup>f</sup> in to cx.    <sup>g</sup> knowede s.



And he seith, I haue knowen; beeth styll.  
 6 Helyas forsothe seyde to hym, Sytt here,  
 for the Lord hath<sup>f</sup> sente me vnto Jordan.  
 The whiche seith, The Lord liueth and  
 thi soule lyueth, for I schal not forsake  
 thee. Thanne both thei wenten to gydre;  
 7 and fyfty men of the sonys of prophetis  
 foloweden, the whiche and stoden forn  
 azeynst aferre; thei forsothe stoden both  
 8 upon Jordane. And Helyas tooke his  
 mantyll, and inwrappeyde it, and smote  
 the watirs; the whiche ben deuydid in  
 to eithir partye, and thei wenten both  
 9 thorȝ the drye. And whanne thei weren  
 goon ouer, Helyas seyde to Helise, Aske  
 that thou wilt, that I doo to thee, er I  
 be taken away fro thee. And Helise  
 seyde, I beseche, that ther be doo thi  
 10 spirite double in me. The whiche an-  
 swerde, An hard thing thou hast askede;  
 neuer the later ȝif thou seest me, whanne  
 I schal be taken fro thee, it schal be that  
 thou hast askyde; ȝif forsothe thou seest  
 11 not, it schal not be. And whanne thei  
 wenten, and goynge speke wordis, loo!  
 the fijren chaare and the fijren hors de-  
 uyden euer either; and Helyas steyside  
 up by 'the whirlwynde<sup>g</sup> in to heuen.  
 12 Helise forsothe sawe, and criede, Fader  
 myn! fader myn! the chaar of Yrael, and  
 charieter<sup>h</sup> of it. And he sawȝ hym no  
 more. And he toke his clothis, and kutt  
 13 hem in to two partyes. And he rerede  
 the mantyll of Helye, that hadde fallen  
 to hym; and, turned<sup>i</sup> aȝein, stode upon  
 14 the brynke of Jordan. And with the  
 mantyll of Helye, that hadde fallen to  
 hym, he smote the waters, and thei ben  
 not deuydid. And he seide, Where is  
 the God of Helye also now? And he  
 smote the watirs, and thei ben dyuydid  
 hidre and thidre; and Helisee passede  
 15 ouer. Forsothe the sonys of the pro-  
 phetis that weren in Jericho, seeinge,  
 aȝeinward seyden, The spirite of Helye  
 hath restyde upon Helisee. And thei

to Elisee, Sitte thou here, for the Lord  
 sente me 'til to<sup>f</sup> Jordan. Which seide,  
 The Lord lyueth and thi soule lyueth, for  
 Y schal not forsake thee. Therfor bothe  
 ȝeden togidere; and fifti men of the sones<sup>7</sup>  
 of prophetis sueden, which also stoden fer  
 enen aȝens; sothely thei bothe stoden ouer  
 Jordan. And Elie took his mentil, and<sup>8</sup>  
 wlappeyde it, and smoot the watris<sup>†</sup>;  
 whiche weren departid 'into<sup>h</sup> euer ethir  
 part, and bothe ȝeden bi thei drie. And<sup>9</sup>  
 whanne thei hadden passid, Elie seide to  
 Elisee, Axe thou that, that thou wolt that  
 Y do to thee, bifor that Y be takun away  
 fro thee. And Elisee seide, Y biseche, that  
 thi double spirit<sup>‡</sup> be 'maad in<sup>k</sup> me. Which<sup>10</sup>  
 Elie answeride, Thou axist an hard thing;  
 netheles if thou schalt se me, whanne Y  
 schal be takun awei fro thee, that that  
 thou axidist schal be; sotheli, if thou  
 schalt not se, it schal not be. And whanne<sup>11</sup>  
 thei ȝeden, and spaken goynge, lo! a chare  
 of fier and horsys of fier departiden euer  
 either; and Elie stiede bi a whirlwynd  
 in to heuene<sup>g</sup>. Forsothe Elise siȝ, and<sup>12</sup>  
 criede, My fadir! my fadir! the chare of  
 Israel<sup>||</sup>, and the charieter<sup>h</sup> therof. And  
 he siȝ no more Elie. And he took hise  
 clothis, and to-rente tho in to twei partis.  
 And he reside the mentil of Elie, that<sup>13</sup>  
 felde down to hym; and he turnede aȝen,  
 and stood ouer the ryuer of Jordan. And<sup>14</sup>  
 with the mentil of Elie, that felde down  
 to hym, he smoot the watris, whiche weren  
 not departid<sup>¶</sup>. And he seide, Where is  
 God of Elie also now? And he smoot the  
 watris, and tho weren departid hidur and  
 thidur; and Elisee passide. Sotheli the<sup>15</sup>  
 sones of prophetis, that weren in Jerico  
 euene aȝens, siȝen, and seiden, The spirit  
 of Elie restide on Elisee. And thei camen  
 in to the meetyng of hym, and worschip-  
 iden hym lowli to erthe. And thei seiden<sup>16</sup>  
 to hym, Lo! with thi seruautis ben fifti  
 stronge men, that moun go, and seke thi  
 lord, lest perauenture the Spirit of the

† smoot the  
 watris; the  
 watris weren  
 departid, not  
 bi ony vertu  
 that was in the  
 mentil, but bi  
 Goddis vertu,  
 bi which he  
 wolde schewe  
 the merit of  
 Elie. *Live*  
*here. c.*  
 ‡ that thi dou-  
 ble spirit;  
 Elisee axide  
 not the spirit  
 in double pro-  
 porcioun in  
 comparisoun of  
 Elie, that he  
 schulde be set  
 so bifor Elie,  
 but he axide  
 that the double  
 grace that was  
 in Elie, that is,  
 the grace of  
 myraclis, and  
 the grace of  
 profesie, schulde  
 be in him, that  
 so he schulde  
 he maad liyk  
 the maister.  
*Live here. c.*  
 § in to heuene;  
 not in to he-  
 uene of sterres,  
 nether of bryt-  
 nesse in blis,  
 but in to he-  
 uene of the  
 eir; and bi the  
 eir Elie was  
 borun in to  
 erthely para-  
 diys, whidur  
 Enok was  
 translatid bi-  
 fore; and  
 aboute the ende  
 of the world  
 bothe schulen  
 come forth  
 from thennus,  
 to preeche  
 aȝenus the fals-  
 nesse of Aunte-  
 crist. *Live*  
*here. c.*  
 || the chare of  
 Israel; a chare  
 berith up, and  
 a charieter<sup>h</sup>  
 rulith, so Elie  
 bar up the pu-  
 ple of Israel, in  
 fillinge ether  
 amendinge de-  
 fautis, as in  
 III. book,  
 xviii. c., in the  
 getinge of wa-  
 tir to the puple  
 beinge in perel;  
 also Elie rulide  
 the puple, and  
 hrouȝte it aȝen  
 to the veri feith  
 of a God, by  
 geting of fier  
 fro heuene on  
 his brent sacri-  
 fice, to de-  
 claringe of veri  
 Godhed, wher-  
 for the puple

<sup>f</sup> Om. *E pr. m.* <sup>g</sup> whirlwynde *B.* the wirlynge wynde *H.* <sup>h</sup> the charieter *A.* <sup>i</sup> he turned *A.*

<sup>f</sup> til in to *ELP. to X.* <sup>g</sup> Om. *s.* <sup>h</sup> in *c.* <sup>i</sup> Om. *EL.* <sup>k</sup> with *EL.*



commynge in to azein commynge of hym,  
honoureden hym redye in to the erth.  
16 And thei seyden to hym, Loo! with thi  
seruauntis ben fyfty stronge men, that  
mown goon, and seechen thi lord, lest  
peraventure the Spirite of the Lord  
haue taken hym, and throwen hym in  
oon of the hillis, or in oon of the valeys.  
The whiche seithe, Wylle 3e not senden.  
17 And they constreyniden hym, to tyme that  
he assentide to hem, and seyde, Sendith.  
And thei senten fyfty men; whiche  
whanne hadden souzt three days, founden  
18 not. And thei turneden azeyn to hym;  
and he dwellyde in Jericho. And he  
seyde to hem, Whether I seyde not to  
19 3ou, Willith not senden? Than the men  
of the cytee seyden to Helyse, Lo! the  
dwellynge of this cytee is best, as thou  
thi silf, lord, byholdist; bot and the watirs  
20 beu werst, and the erth bareyn. And he  
seith, Bringith to me a newe vessel, and  
puttith in it salt. The whiche whan  
21 they hadden brouzte, goon oute to the  
welle of watirs, he putte in to it salt,  
and seith, These thingis seith the Lord,  
I haue heelide these watirs, and there  
schal be no more in hem deth, ne ba-  
22 reynte. Thanne the watirs ben helyde  
into this day, aftir the word of Helise,  
23 that he spac. Forsothe Helise steyzide  
up thens in to Bethel; and whanne he  
schulde stey up by the weye, lytyl chil-  
dren wenten out fro the cyte, and scorn-  
eden to hym seyinge, Stey up, ballard!  
24 stey up, ballard! The whiche whan he  
byheld, saw3e hem, and cursed to hem  
in name of the Lord. And two beris  
wente oute fro the wyild wode, and to-  
tereden<sup>k</sup> of hem two and fourty chyl-  
25 dren. Forsothe he wente thens in to the  
hill of Carmele, and thens turnede azein  
in to Samarye.

Lord hath take hym, and hath cast forth  
hym in oon of the hillis, ethir in oon of  
the valeys. Which<sup>1</sup> seide, 'Nyle 3e sende<sup>m</sup>. 17  
And thei constreyneden hym, til he as-  
sentide to hem, and seide, Sende 3e. And  
thei senten fifti men; and whanne thei  
hadden souzt<sup>n</sup> bi thre daies, thei founden<sup>o</sup>  
not. And thei turneden azein to hym<sup>p</sup>; 18  
and he dwelide in Jerico. And he seide  
to hem, Whether Y seide not to 3ou, Nyle-  
3e sende? Therfor the<sup>q</sup> men of the citee 19  
seiden to Elisee, Lo! the dwellyng<sup>†</sup> of  
this cite is ful good, as thou thi silf, lord,  
seest; but the watris ben ful<sup>r</sup> ynele, and  
the lond is bareyn. And he<sup>s</sup> seide, Brynge 20  
3e to me a newe vessel, and sende<sup>t</sup> 3e salt  
in to it. And whanne thei hadden brouzt  
it<sup>u</sup>, he 3ede out to the welle of watris, and 21  
sente<sup>v</sup> salt in to it<sup>vv</sup>, and seide, The Lord  
seith these thingis, Y haue helid these<sup>w</sup>  
watris, and nethir deeth, nether<sup>x</sup> bareyn-  
esse, schal be more in tho<sup>y</sup>. Therfor the 22  
watris weren heelid til<sup>z</sup> in to this dai, bi  
the word of Elisee, which<sup>a</sup> he spac. For- 23  
sothe Elisee stiede<sup>b</sup> fro thennus in to  
Bethel; and whanne he stiede<sup>c</sup> bi the  
weie, litle children 3eden out of the citee,  
and scorneden hym, and seiden, Stie<sup>d</sup>, thou  
ballard! stie<sup>d</sup>, thou ballard! And whanne 24  
he hadde biholde, he siz hem, and curside  
hem<sup>†</sup> in the name of the Lord. And  
twey beeris 3eden<sup>e</sup> out of the forest, and  
to-rente fourti children of hem. Sothelif<sup>f</sup> 25  
Elisee wente fro thennus in to the hil of  
Carmele, and fro thennus he turnede 'azen  
to<sup>g</sup> Samarie.

criede thanne, the Lord him silf is God. In Ebreu it is thus, the chare of Israel, and the chyaltrie therof; that is, myztie to defence of Israel, than chyalry with charis of batel, as Rabi Salomon expowneth. *Live here. c.*  
¶ which weren not departid; this was doon of God, that Elisee schulde not be reisid ouer myche, of the geting of the spirit of Elie. *Where is God of Elie?* at this crying the watris weren departid, that it were schewid, that he gat grace and kunning to profesie and to do myraclis, not of hise owne meritis, but of Goddis fre gifte, and of the meritis of Elie. *Live here. c.*  
† the dwelling, etc.; that is, the setting of the citee was best for profetis, for it was couenable to contempla-cioun; and the erthe was not bareyn, not but for malice of the watir. *Live here. c.*  
‡ and curside hem; these children weren tauzt and stirid of her fadris and modris, idolatouris, to scorne the profete of the Lord, and therfor he curside hem, that her fadris and modris schulden be punyschid, and that the children schulden no more be stirid, to the malice of fadris and modris; for he wiste bi God schewinge, that her deth ouyte to come sone aftir his cursing, which he brouzte forth bi the sentence of Goddis rjht-fulnesse. *Live here. c.*

<sup>k</sup> to-teeren *CE pr. m.*

<sup>1</sup> And Helizee i. <sup>m</sup> Sende 3e not i. <sup>n</sup> souzt him i. <sup>o</sup> founden him i. <sup>p</sup> Helizee i. <sup>q</sup> Om. i.  
<sup>r</sup> moost i. <sup>s</sup> Helizee i. <sup>t</sup> putte i. <sup>u</sup> it to him i. <sup>v</sup> putte i. <sup>vv</sup> the welle i. <sup>w</sup> the L. <sup>x</sup> ne ELP.  
<sup>y</sup> hem i. <sup>z</sup> Om. i. <sup>a</sup> that i. <sup>b</sup> wente up i. <sup>c</sup> wente up i. <sup>d</sup> Stie up i. <sup>e</sup> wenten i. <sup>f</sup> Certis i.  
<sup>g</sup> azen into DI. to ELP.

## CAP. III.

1 Joram forsoth, the sone of Acab, regnede upon Yrael, in Samarie, the eigteenth zeer of Josaphath, kyng of Juda. And he regnyde twelue zeer, and dyde yuel bifore the Lord, bot not as his fadir and modir; forsothe he toke awaye the ymagis of Baal, that his fadir hadde maade, neuer the latir he cleuyde in the synnys of Jeroboam, the sone of Nabath, that made Yrael to synnen; and he wente not awaye fro hem. Forsothe Mesa, the kyng of Moab, nuryschede many beestis, and payed to the kyng of Yrael an hundreth thousand of lombis, and an hundreth thousand of<sup>1</sup> wetheris, with their fleeses<sup>m</sup>. And whann Acab was deed, he brake the bonde of pese that he hade with the kyng of Yrael. Thann kyng Joram wente out in that day fro Samarie, and noumbrede alle Yrael. And he sente to Josaphath, kyng of Juda, seyinge, Kyng Moab is goon awaye fro me; comme with me azeynst hym to batayl. The whiche answerde, I schal steven up; he that is myn, is thyne; my puple thi puple, and myn hors thin hors. And he seyde, By what weye schuln we steven up? And he answerde, By the desert of Ydume. Thann the kyng of Yrael, and the kyng of Juda, and the kyng of Edom, wenten, and zeeden aboute by the weye of seuene days; and ther was not watir to the hoost, and to the beestis, that foleweden hem. And the kyng of Yrael seide, Allas! allas! allas! the Lord hath gaderd us three kyngis, that he take<sup>n</sup> in the hond of Moab. And Josaphath seith, Is there not a prophete of the Lord, that we preyen the Lord by hym? And oon answerde of the seruauntis of the<sup>o</sup> kyng of Yrael, There is here Helisee, the sone

## CAP. III.

Forsothe<sup>h</sup> Joram, sone<sup>i</sup> of Achab, regnede on<sup>j</sup> Israel, in Samarie, in the eigteenth zeer of Josephat, kyng of Juda. And he regnede twelue zeer, and he dide yuel bi-<sup>2</sup> for the Lord, but not as his<sup>k</sup> fader and modir<sup>l</sup>; for<sup>m</sup> he took<sup>n</sup> awei the ymagis<sup>3</sup> of Baal, whiche his fadir hadde maad, nethes in<sup>o</sup> the synnes of Jeroboam, sone<sup>p</sup> of Nabath, that made Israel to do synne, 'he cleuyde<sup>q</sup>, and zede<sup>r</sup> not awei fro tho<sup>s</sup>. Forsothe Mesa, kyng of Moab, nurschide<sup>4</sup> many beestis, and paiede<sup>t</sup> to the kyng of Israel an hundrid thousynde of lambren, and an hundrid thousynde of<sup>u</sup> wetheris, with her fleesis<sup>v</sup>. And whanne Achab was deed, he<sup>w</sup> brak the boond of pees, which<sup>x</sup> he hadde with the kyng of Israel. Therfor<sup>6</sup> kyng Joram zede out of Samarie in that dai, and noumbrede<sup>y</sup> al Israel. And he<sup>7</sup> sente to Josephat, kyng of Juda, and seide, The kyng of Moab zede<sup>z</sup> awei fro me; come thou with me azens him to batel. Which<sup>a</sup> Josephat answeride, Y schal stie<sup>b</sup>; he that is myn, is thin; my puple is thi puple; and myn horsis ben thin horsis. And he<sup>c</sup> seide, Bi what weie schulen we stie<sup>d</sup>? And he<sup>e</sup> answeride, Bi the deseert of Ydume. Therfor the kyng of Israel,<sup>9</sup> and the kyng of Juda, and the kyng of Edom, zeden forth, and cumpassiden bi the weie of seuene daies; and 'watir was not<sup>f</sup> to the oost, and to the beestis, that suden hem. And the kyng of Israel<sup>10</sup> seide, Alas! alas! alas! the Lord hath gaderide<sup>g</sup> vs thre kyngis to bitake<sup>vs</sup><sup>h</sup> in the hond of Moab. And Josephat seide,<sup>11</sup> Whether ony prophete of the Lord is here, that we biseche the Lord bi hym? And oon of the seruauntis of the kyng of Israel answeride, Elisee, the sone of Saphat, is here, that schedde<sup>i</sup> watir on<sup>k</sup> the hondis of Elie. And Josephat seide, Is<sup>12</sup>

+ not as his fadir and modir; for they broukten in the worschippinge of the idol Baal, and this Joram remouyde it; but he dwellide in the worschipping of calves, whiche Jeroboam made. Lire here. c.

<sup>1</sup> Om. AB. <sup>m</sup> flees CE. <sup>n</sup> take vs A. <sup>o</sup> Om. ABF.

<sup>h</sup> Certis I. <sup>i</sup> the sone I. <sup>j</sup> upon I. <sup>k</sup> Om. DEMPÇ. <sup>l</sup> his modir EL. <sup>m</sup> forsothe I. <sup>n</sup> dide I. <sup>o</sup> he cleuyde to I. <sup>p</sup> the sone I. <sup>q</sup> Om. I. <sup>r</sup> he zede I. <sup>s</sup> hem I. <sup>t</sup> he paiede I. <sup>u</sup> Om. I. <sup>v</sup> flees ELFB. <sup>w</sup> Mesa I. <sup>x</sup> that I. <sup>y</sup> he noumbrede I. <sup>z</sup> hath gon I. <sup>a</sup> And I. <sup>b</sup> stie up with thee I. <sup>c</sup> Josophat I. <sup>d</sup> wende up I. <sup>e</sup> Joram I. <sup>f</sup> ther was not watir I. <sup>g</sup> gaderide to gidre I. <sup>h</sup> Om. plures. <sup>i</sup> helde I. <sup>k</sup> upon I.



of Saphath, that heelde watir vpon the  
 12 hondis of Helye. And Josaphath seith,  
 Is ther anentis hym the worde of the  
 Lord? And the kyng of Yrael came  
 down to hym, and Josaphath, kyng of  
 13 Juda, and the kyng of Edom. Forsothe  
 Helisee seyde to the kyng of Yrael, What  
 is to me and to thee? Goo to the pro-  
 phetis of thi fadir and thi<sup>p</sup> modir. And  
 the kyng of Yrael seith to hym, Why the  
 Lord hath gaderde these three kyngis,  
 that he take hem in to the hondis of  
 14 Moab? And Helyse seyde to hym, The  
 Lord of hoostis liueth, in whose siȝt I  
 stonde, that ȝif not the cheer of Josa-  
 phath, kyng of Juda, I schamyde, forsoth  
 I schulde not haue taken hede to thee, ne  
 15 haue byholden. Now forsothe bryngith  
 to me an sawtrer. And whanne the  
 sawtrer songe, the honde of the Lord is  
 16 don upon hym, and he seith, These  
 thingis seith the Lord, Makith the  
 wombe of this streme dychis and dychis.  
 17 Forsothe these thingis seith the Lord, Ȝe  
 schulu not seen wynde, ne reyn, and this  
 wombe schal ben fulfilled with watirs,  
 and drynke schulu ȝe, and ȝoure meyne,  
 18 and ȝoure beestis. Lytyll is this in the  
 siȝt of the Lord. Ferthermore also he  
 19 schal taken Moab in to ȝoure hondis; and  
 ȝe schul smyten alle streyngthid<sup>a</sup> cytee,  
 and alle chosen cyte, and ȝe schulu hewen  
 down eche tree berynge fruyt, and alle  
 the wellis of watirs ȝe schulu stoppen,  
 and alle noble feeld ȝe schulu coueren  
 20 with stonys. It is doo than erly, whann  
 sacrifice is wont to be offerd, and, loo!  
 watirs camen by the weye of Edom;  
 21 and the erth is fulfillid with watirs. Alle  
 forsothe Moabitis herynge, that kyngis  
 hadden steȝiden up, that thei fiȝten  
 aȝeynus hem, thei clepiden to gydre alle  
 that weren gird abowen with knyȝtis  
 gyrdill, and thei stoden in the termys.  
 22 And first erly riȝsyng, and now the

the word<sup>l</sup> of the Lord at hym? Whiche  
 seiden, 'It is<sup>m</sup>. And the kyng of Israel,  
 and Josephat, kyng of Juda, and the kyng  
 of Edom, ȝeden down to hym. Forsothe<sup>n</sup> 13  
 Elise seide to the kyng of Israel, What is  
 to me and to thee<sup>o</sup>? Go thou to the pro-  
 phetis of thi fadir and of thi modir. And  
 the kyng of Israel seide to hym, Whi hath  
 the Lord gaderid<sup>p</sup> these thre kyngis, to bi-  
 take hem into the hondis of Moab? And 14  
 Elise seide to hym, The Lord of oostis  
 lyueth, in whos siȝt Y stonde, if Y were  
 not aschamed<sup>†</sup> of the cheer of Josephat,  
 king of Juda, treuli Y hadde not per-  
 seyued, nethir Y hadde biholde thee. Now 15  
 forsothe brynge ȝe to me a sautrer. And  
 whanne the sautrer song, the hond of the  
 Lord was maad on<sup>q</sup> hym<sup>r</sup>, and he seide,  
 The Lord seith these thingis, Make ȝe 16  
 the<sup>s</sup> wombe, *ether depthe<sup>t</sup>*, of this stronde  
 dichis and dichis. For the Lord seith 17  
 these thingis, Ȝe schulen not se wynd,  
 nethir reyn, and this depthe schal be fillid  
 with watris, and ȝe schulen drynke, and  
 ȝoure meynees, and ȝoure beestis. And 18  
 this is litil<sup>u</sup> in the siȝt of the Lord. Fer-  
 thermore also he schal bitake Moab in to  
 ȝoure hondis; and ȝe schulen smyte ech 19  
 strengthid citee, and ech chosun citee, and  
 ȝe schulen kitte down ech tre<sup>†</sup> berynge  
 fruyt, and ȝe schulen stoppe alle the wellis  
 of watris, and ȝe schulen hile with stonys  
 ech noble feeld. Therfor it was doon eerli, 20  
 whanne sacrifice is wont to be offrid, and,  
 lo! watris camen bi the weie of Edom,  
 and the lond was fillid with watris. So- 21  
 theli alle men<sup>v</sup> of Moab herden, that  
 kyngis<sup>vv</sup> hadden stied<sup>w</sup> to fiȝte aȝens hem;  
 'and men of Moab<sup>x</sup> clepiden togidere<sup>v</sup> alle  
 men, that weren gird with girdil<sup>z</sup> aboue,  
 and thei stoden in the<sup>a</sup> termes. And men 22  
 of Moab risiden<sup>b</sup> ful eerli, and whanne  
 the sunne was risun thanne euen aȝens  
 the watris, thei sien the watris reed as  
 blood euene aȝens<sup>c</sup>. And thei seiden, It 23

† aschamed;  
 in denyng his  
 axing to him,  
 sithen he is  
 feithful and  
 deuout. *Live*  
*here. c.*

† kitte down  
 ech tre, etc.;  
 this is specially  
 doon for the  
 malice of the  
 puple of Moab.  
 ether this myȝte  
 wel be doon  
 out of the  
 lond of biheest.  
*Live here. c.*

p of thi CE. Om. B. q the strengthid A.

<sup>l</sup> seruauant I. <sup>m</sup> ȝhe I. <sup>n</sup> And I. <sup>o</sup> thee, an ydolatur I. <sup>p</sup> gaderid to gidre I. <sup>q</sup> upon I. <sup>r</sup> Helizee I.  
<sup>s</sup> Om. ELP. <sup>t</sup> the depthe I. <sup>u</sup> litil thing I. <sup>v</sup> the men x sec. m. <sup>vv</sup> these kyngis I. <sup>w</sup> stied up I.  
<sup>x</sup> sum men of Moab c. and thei I. <sup>y</sup> Om. DEFGKLMOPQRSWxb. <sup>z</sup> a knyȝtis girdil I. a girdil R. <sup>a</sup> her I.  
<sup>b</sup> resen I. risen ELP. <sup>c</sup> aȝens hem I.



sunne sprungen forn azeinst of the watirs, Moabitis seen azenward rede watirs  
 23 as blode. And thei seiden, Blood of swerde it is; the kyngis han fouzten azeynst hem seluen, and thei ben slayn to gidre; nowe, Moab, goo to the praye.  
 24 And thei wenten in to the tentis of Yrael; forsothe Yrael ryisyng smote Moab, and thei flowen byfore hem. Thanne camen thei that ouercomen, and  
 25 smyten Moab, and distruyden the cytees; and alle the best feelde thei fulfilliden, eche seendynge stoonys; and alle the wellis of watirs thei stoppyden, and alle the treese berynge fruyt thei hewedon down, so that oonly the wallis made with erthe laften; and the cyte is enuyround of slyngers; and of grete partye smyten.  
 26 And whanne kyng Moab hadde seen, that is, the enemyes to han the ouerhond, he tooke with him seuen hundreth men drawynge oute swerdis, that thei breken oute to king Edom; and thei myzten  
 27 not. And takynge his first goten sone, that was to regnen for hym, he offerd brent sacrifice upon the wall; and greet indignacioun is made in Yrael; and anoon thei wenten awaye fro hym, and turneden azeyn into their lond.

## CAP. IV.

1 Forsothe a maner womman of the wiyuys of prophetis cryede to Helise, seyinge, Thy seruauant, my man, is deed, and thou hast knowen for thy seruauant was dreedyng God; and loo! a creaunsure came, that he take my two sonys to seruen to  
 2 hym. To whom seyde Helisee, What wilt thou that I doo to<sup>z</sup> thee? sey to me, what hast thou in thin hous? And sche answerde, I thi seruauant haue not eny thinge in my hous, bot a lytill of oyle,  
 3 by the whiche I be anoyntid. To whome he seith, Goo, and aske by borwyng of alle thi ney3bours voyd vessellis not fewe.

is the<sup>d</sup> blood of swerd, *'that is, sched out bi swerd'*<sup>e</sup>; kyngis fouzten<sup>f</sup> azens hem silf, and thei ben slayn togider; now go thou, Moab, to the prey. And thei 3eden in to  
 24 the castels of Israel; forsothe Israel roos, and smoot Moab, and thei fledden bifor men<sup>g</sup> of Israel. Therfor<sup>h</sup> thei that hadden ouercome, camen<sup>i</sup>, and smytiden<sup>j</sup> Moab, and destrieden cytees<sup>k</sup>; and alle men send-  
 25 ynge stoonys filliden ech beste feelde, and stoppiden alle the wellis of watris, and kittiden<sup>l</sup> down alle trees<sup>m</sup> berynge fruyt, so that oneli *'wallis maad of erthe'*<sup>n</sup> weren left; and the citee was cumpassid of men settinge engynes, and was<sup>o</sup> smytun bi greet part<sup>p</sup>. And whanne the kyng of Moab  
 26 hadde seyn this, that is, that the<sup>q</sup> enemyes hadden the maistrie, he took with hym seuene hundrid men drawynge<sup>r</sup> swerdis, that thei shulden breke in to the kyng of Edom; and thei myzten not. And he took  
 27 his firste gendrid sone, that schulde regne for hym, and offride<sup>s</sup> breut sacrifice on the wal; and greet indignacioun was<sup>t</sup> maad in Israel<sup>†</sup>; and anoon thei 3eden awei fro hym, and turneden azen in to her lond.

† greet indignacioun was maad in Israel; in Ebreu it is, greet ire was maad on Israel, that is, of God offendid azenus the sones of Israel, for thanne her wickidnesses weren remembred bifore God, bi the aungel that was prince of Moabitis; that is, that the sones of Israel hadden do as grete yuels ether worse, in offringe her sones and dou3tris to fendis, wherfor thanne for the veniaunce of this yuel, pestilence felde in the oost of Israel, and so thei weren compellid to go away fro the sege, for her synnes passid. *Lire here. c.*  
 † sum womman; hi Ehreys and Latyn doctours, this womman was the wiyf of Abdie, that was in dette, for the feeding of profetis, in the tyme of persecucioun of Jezabel. *Lire here. c.*  
 § anoyntid; that is, schal be refreischid a litil to the sauering of potage. *Lire here. c.*

## CAP. IV.

Forsothe<sup>u</sup> sum<sup>v</sup> womman<sup>†</sup> of the wyues of prophetys criede to Elisee, and seide, Thi seruauant, myn hosebonde, is deed, and thou knowist that thi seruauant dredde God; and lo! the<sup>w</sup> creaunser, *'that is, he to whom the<sup>x</sup> dette is owid'*<sup>y</sup>, cometh to take my two<sup>z</sup> sones to serue hym. To  
 2 whom Elisee seide, What wilt thou that Y do to thee? seie thou to me, what hast thou in thin hows? And she answeride, Y thin handmayde haue not ony thing in myn hows, no but a litil of oile, bi<sup>a</sup> which Y schal be anoyntid<sup>§</sup>. To whom he seide,  
 3 Go thou, and axe bi borewyng of alle thi

<sup>z</sup> Om. BF.

<sup>d</sup> Om. EIL. <sup>e</sup> Om. CI. <sup>f</sup> han fouzten I. <sup>g</sup> the men I. <sup>h</sup> Thanne I. <sup>i</sup> Om. L. <sup>j</sup> smeten EILP.  
<sup>k</sup> her cytees I. <sup>l</sup> kitten I. <sup>m</sup> the trees I. <sup>n</sup> eerthen wallis I. <sup>o</sup> it was I. <sup>p</sup> part *therof* I. <sup>q</sup> his I.  
<sup>r</sup> drawynge out I. <sup>s</sup> offride *him* & I. <sup>t</sup> of the Lord was I. <sup>u</sup> Sothely I. <sup>v</sup> & I. <sup>w</sup> & I. <sup>x</sup> Om. CD  
 FGKLMNORSXBQ. <sup>y</sup> Gloss omitted in I. <sup>z</sup> Om. Q. <sup>a</sup> with I.



4 And goo in, and close thi dore, whanne thou and thi sonys weren with inne forth; and putte therof in to alle these vessellis; and whanne thei weren ful, thou schalt take. And so the woman wente, and closede the dore vpon hir silf and vpon hir children, thei offerden vesselis, and sche heelde in. And wbanne the vesselis weren fulle, sche seyde to hire sone, Brynge to me zit a vessel. And he answerde, I haue not. And the oyle stode. 7 Sche forsothe came, and schewide to the man of God; and he, Goo, he seith, sylle the oyle, and zelde to thi creaunser; thou forsothe and thi sonys liuith of the remnaunt. Forsothe a maner day is done, and Helisee passed thorȝ Suna cyte; forsothe ther was there a grete womman, that heelde hym, that he ete brede. And whann oft sithes he passede thens, he turnede asyde to hyre, that he ete brede. 9 The whiche seyde to hyre man, I perceyue that this is an holy man, that oft sithis passith bi us; thanne make we to hym a litill soupynge place, and putte we in it to hym a lityll bed, and a borde, and a lytyll seete, and a candilstyke; that whanne he comith to us, he dwelle ther. 11 Thann a maner day is done, and comynge he turnede asyde in to the soupynge place, and restyde there. And he seide to Gyazi, his child, Clepe this<sup>f</sup> Sunamyte. The whiche whanne hadde clepyd hyre, and sche hadde stonden beforh hym, 13 he seide to his childe, Speke to hire, Lo! bisily in alle thingis thou hast serued to us; what wilt thou that I do to thee? Whethir hast thou a nede, and wilt that I speke to the kyng, or to the prince of chyualrye? The whiche answerd, In the myddil of my peple I dwelle. And he seith, What thanne sche wille that I do to hyre? And Giazzi seide to hym, Ne

neizboris voide vessels not fewe<sup>b</sup>. And 4 entre, and close thi dore, whanne thou art with ynne, thou and thi sones; and putte 3e therof in to alle these vessels; and whanne tho schulen be ful, thou schalt take awei<sup>c</sup>. Therfor the womman zede,<sup>5</sup> and closide the dore on<sup>d</sup> hir silf and on<sup>e</sup> hir sones, thei brouzten vessels<sup>f</sup>, and sche heldide in<sup>g</sup>. And whanne the vessels weren 6 fulle, sche seide to hir sone, Brynge thou<sup>h</sup> zit a vessel to me. And he answeride, Y haue not<sup>i</sup>. And<sup>k</sup> the oyle stood<sup>l</sup>. For- 7 sothe sche cam, and schewide<sup>m</sup> to the man of God; and he seide, Go thou, sil thou<sup>n</sup> the oile, and zelde to thi creauncer; forsothe<sup>o</sup> thou and thi children lyue<sup>p</sup> of the residue<sup>q</sup>. Forsothe sum<sup>r</sup> day was maad,<sup>8</sup> and Elisee passide bi a citee, Sunam<sup>s</sup>; sotheli<sup>t</sup> a greet womman was there, which helde hym<sup>†</sup>, that he schulde ete breed. And whanne he passide ofte therbi, he turnede to hir, that he schulde ete breed<sup>u</sup>. Which womman<sup>v</sup> seide to hir hosebonde,<sup>9</sup> Y perseyue that this is an hooli man of God, that passith ofte bi vs; therfor make 10 we a litil soler to hym, and putte we therynne a litil bed to hym, and a boord, and a chaier, and a candilstike; that whanne he cometh to vs, he dwelle there. Ther- 11 for sum<sup>w</sup> dai was maad, and he<sup>x</sup> cam, and turnede in to the soler, and restide there. And he seide to Giezi, his child, Clepe<sup>12</sup> thou this Sunamyte<sup>y</sup>. And whanne he hadde clepid hir, and sche hadde stonde<sup>z</sup> bifor hym, he seide to his child, Speke<sup>13</sup> thou to hir, Lo! thou hast mynystride<sup>a</sup> to vs bisili in alle thingis; what wolt thou that Y do to thee? Whether thou hast a cause, and wolt that Y speke to the kyng, ether to the prince of the chyualrye? And sche answeride, I dwelle in the myddis of my puple. And he<sup>b</sup> seide<sup>c</sup>, What therfor<sup>d</sup> 14 wole sche that Y do to hir? Giezi seide

† which helde him; that is, bisily preyede to mete. Lire here. c.

<sup>f</sup> this seruauant B. sec. m.

<sup>b</sup> a fewe I. <sup>c</sup> awei thin hoond I. <sup>d</sup> upon I. <sup>e</sup> Om. I. <sup>f</sup> the vessels R. <sup>g</sup> zotte in bc. zettide in x. helde in dfgikmnoqswbc. helde in tho R. Om. elpv. <sup>h</sup> Om. el. <sup>i</sup> noon I. <sup>k</sup> And thanne I. <sup>l</sup> stood, encreesinge no more I. <sup>m</sup> schewide it I. <sup>n</sup> Om. I. <sup>o</sup> and I. <sup>p</sup> lyue 3e is. <sup>q</sup> remenaunt I. <sup>r</sup> a I. <sup>s</sup> that hyst Sunam I. <sup>t</sup> and I. <sup>u</sup> that he wolde ete breed with hir I. <sup>v</sup> And sche I. <sup>w</sup> a I. <sup>x</sup> Helizee I. <sup>y</sup> womman of Sunam I. <sup>z</sup> come up I. <sup>a</sup> seruyd I. <sup>b</sup> Helizee I. <sup>c</sup> seide to him I. <sup>d</sup> thanne I.

aske thou, forsothe sche hath no sone,  
 15 and hyre man is olde. And so he comaundid, that he clepe hyre. The whiche whanne was clepid, and hade stonden by-  
 16 fore the doore, he seyde to hyre, In this tyme and in this same houre, 3if the liyf were leder, thou schalt haue a sone. in thy wombe. And sche answerde, Wylle thou not, I beseche, my lord, man of God,  
 17 wylle thou not lyzen to thin hond womman. And the womman conceyuede, and bare a chijlde in tyme, and in the same  
 18 houre, that Helise hadde seyde. Forsothe the child wexe; and whan ther was a maner day, and he was gon oute to his  
 19 fadir, and to the repers, he seith to his fadir, Myn heued 'I aake<sup>g</sup>, my heued 'I aake<sup>g</sup>. And he seyde to a childe, Take,  
 20 and leed hym to his modir. The whiche whanne he hadde taken, and lade to his modir, sche putte hym upon hir knees  
 21 vnto the mydday, and he is deed. Forsothe sche steizede up, and leyde hym vpon the bed of the man of God, and closede the dore. And sche gon oute,  
 22 clepyde hyre man, and seith, Sende with me, I bisech, oon of the childre, and a sche asse, and I schal rennen oute vnto  
 23 the man of God, and turnen azein. The whiche seith to hyre, For what cause gost thou to him? to day ben not kalendis, ne sabot. The whiche answerde, I  
 24 schal goon. And sche greythede the sche asse, and comaundid to the chijlde, Driyf, and go forth; ne make thou to me abijdyng  
 25 in goyng, and that doo that I comaunde to thee. Than sche wente forthe, and came to the man of God, in to the hill of Carmele. And whan the man of God hade seen hyre forn azeynst, he seith to Giezi, his chijld, Lo! that Sunamyte;  
 26 go than in to azein commynge of hyre, and seye to hyre, Whethir rizt it is don aboute thee, and thi man, and thi chylde?

to hym, Axe thou not, for<sup>f</sup> she hath no sone, and hir hosebonde is eeld. Therfor 15  
 Elisee comaundide, that he<sup>g</sup> schulde clepe hir. And whanne sche was clepid, and stood bifor the dore, he<sup>h</sup> seide to hir, In 16  
 this tyme<sup>†</sup> and in this same our, if lijf schal<sup>i</sup> be felow<sup>k</sup>, thou schalt haue a sone in the<sup>l</sup> wombe. And sche answeride, Nyle thou, my lord, the man of God, Y biseche, nyle thou lye<sup>†</sup> to thin hondmaide. And 17  
 the womman<sup>i</sup> conseyuede, and childide a sone in the tyme, and in the same our, in which Elisee hadde seid. Sotheli the child 18  
 encreeside; and whanne sum<sup>m</sup> day was, and the child was goon out, and 3ede to his fadir, and to the repers, he seide to his 19  
 fadir, Myn heed akith, myn heed akith. And he<sup>n</sup> seide to a child<sup>o</sup>, Take, and lede hym to his modir. And whanne he hadde 20  
 take, and hadde brou3t hym to his modir, sche settide<sup>p</sup> hym on<sup>q</sup> hir knees 'til to<sup>r</sup> myddai, and he was deed<sup>s</sup>. Sotheli<sup>t</sup> she 21  
 stiede<sup>u</sup>, and leide hym on<sup>v</sup> the litil bed of the man of God, and closide the dore. And sche 3ede out, and clepide hir hose- 22  
 bonde, and seide, Y biseche, sende thou with me oon of the children, and an asse, and Y schal renne out 'til to<sup>w</sup> the man of God, and Y schal turne azen. And he seide 23  
 to hir, For what cause goist thou to hym? to dai ben<sup>x</sup> not calendis<sup>y</sup>, nether sabat<sup>z</sup>. And she answeride, Y schal go. And sche 24  
 sadlide<sup>a</sup> the<sup>b</sup> asse, and comaundide to the child<sup>c</sup>, Dryue thou, and haaste<sup>d</sup>; make thou not<sup>e</sup> taryng to me in goyng, and do thou this thing which<sup>f</sup> Y comaunde to thee. Therfor<sup>g</sup> sche 3ede forth, and 25  
 cam to the man of God, in to the hil of Carmele. And whanne the man of God hadde seyn hir euene azen<sup>h</sup>, he seide to Giezi, his child, Lo! thilke Sunamyte<sup>i</sup>; go thou therfor in to the metyng of hir, 26  
 and seie thou to hir, Whether it is doon riztfuli aboute thee, and aboute thin hose-

† in this tyme; in Ebreu it is thus, in this tyme as in tyme of liyf, thou schalt biclippe a sone, that is, in the 3eer turned aboute thou schalt lyue hool as now, and thou schalt biclippe a sone borun thanne, as Rabi Salomon seith. Live here. c.  
 ‡ nyle thou lye; Ebreys seyen, nyle thou faile to thyn handmaide, for the Ebrew word set here, signifieth bothe lye and faile; and this is the sentence, as Rabi Salomon seith; if thou axidist of God a sone to me, that schal die soone, it were not matir of ioye to me, but of morenyng, and therfor Y preye, that thi word faile not, so that the sone that schal be 3oun to me, dye not. Live here. c.

g akith a.

<sup>f</sup> for whi i. <sup>g</sup> Giezy i. <sup>h</sup> Helizee i. <sup>i</sup> Om. i. <sup>k</sup> felow, or if I lyue i. <sup>l</sup> thi i. <sup>m</sup> a i. <sup>n</sup> his fadir i. <sup>o</sup> seruaunt i. <sup>p</sup> sette i. <sup>q</sup> upon i. <sup>r</sup> vnto i. <sup>s</sup> deed thanne i. <sup>t</sup> Certis i. <sup>u</sup> stiede up i. <sup>v</sup> upon i. <sup>w</sup> vnto i. <sup>x</sup> ther ben i. <sup>y</sup> solempnytees i. <sup>z</sup> haly day i. <sup>a</sup> greythide i. <sup>b</sup> an i. <sup>c</sup> child or seruaunt i. <sup>d</sup> haaste thee i. <sup>e</sup> no i. <sup>f</sup> that i. <sup>g</sup> Thanne i. <sup>h</sup> a3ens him i. <sup>i</sup> womman of Sunam i.



27 The whiche answerde, Rȳt. And whann  
sche was comen to the man of God, in  
to the hyll, sche cauȳte his feete; and  
Giazi wente niȳ, for to meuen hyre awaye.  
And the man of God seith, Lete hyr;  
forsothe the liyf of hyre is in bytter-  
nesse, and the Lord hath hiliid fro me,  
28 and hath not schewed to me. The whiche  
seyde to hym, Whethir I askide my sone  
of my lord? Whethir I seyde not to  
29 thee, Ne begijle thou me? And he seith  
to Giazzy, Gyrde thi reenys, and take my  
staf in thin hond, and goo; ȳif eny<sup>i</sup> man  
aȳein comme to thee, ne salute thou hym;  
and ȳif eny man salutith thee, answer  
thou not to hym; and putte my staf  
30 vpon the face of the chyld. Bot the  
moder of the chyld seith, The Lord  
lyueth and thi soule lyueth, I schal not  
leue thee. Thanne he roos, and folowed  
31 hyre. Giazzy forsothe wente before hem,  
and putt the staf upon the face of the  
chyld; and ther was not voice, ne witte.  
And he turned aȳein in to 'aȳein com-  
mynge<sup>j</sup> of hym; and he tolde to hym,  
32 seyinge, The child hath not rysen. Than  
Helisee wente in to the hous, and lo!  
the child laye deed in the bed of hym.  
33 And goon in he closede the dore vpon  
hym, and vpon the chyld; and he preyed  
34 the Lord. And he steizide up, and laye  
vpon the chyld; and he putte his mouth  
vpon the mouth of hym, and his eeȳen  
vpon the eeȳen of hym, and his hondis  
vpon the hondis of hym. And he bowede  
hym silf vpon hym; and made hoote is  
35 the flesche of the chyld. And he eft  
'turnede aȳein<sup>k</sup> in the hous oonys hydre  
and thidre; and he steizide vp, and laye  
vpon hym, and the chyld brethed seuen  
36 sithes, and opnede the eeȳen. And he  
clepide Giazzy, and seyde to hym, Clepe  
this Sunamyte. The whiche clepid wente  
in to hym. The whiche seith, Take thi

bonde, and aboute thi sone? And sche  
answeride, Rȳtfuli<sup>k</sup>. And whanne sche 27  
hadde come to the man of God, in to the  
hil, sche took his feet; and Giezi neizede,  
that he schulde remoue hir<sup>l</sup>. And the  
man of God seide, Suffre thou hir; for  
hir soule is in bitternesse, and the Lord  
helde<sup>m</sup> priuy fro me, and schewide<sup>n</sup> not to  
me. And sche seide to hym, Whether I 28  
axide my<sup>o</sup> sone of my<sup>p</sup> lord? Whether  
Y seide not to thee, Scorne thou not me?  
And he seide to Giezi, Girde thi leendis, 29  
and take my staf in thin hond<sup>pp</sup>, and go;  
if<sup>q</sup> a man metith<sup>qq</sup> thee, grete thou not  
hym<sup>†</sup>; and if ony man gretith thee, an-  
swere thou not hym; and putte thou my  
staf on<sup>r</sup> the face of the child. Forsothe<sup>s</sup> 30  
the 'modir of the child<sup>t</sup> seide, The Lord  
lyueth and thi soule lyueth, Y schal not  
leue, 'ether forsake<sup>u</sup>, thee. Therfor<sup>v</sup> he  
roos, and suede hir. Sotheli<sup>w</sup> Giezi ȳede 31  
bifor hem, and puttide the staaf on<sup>x</sup> the  
face of the child; and 'vois was not<sup>y</sup>, ne-  
ther wit. And Giezi turnede aȳen to<sup>z</sup> the  
meetyng of hym; and telde to him, and  
seyde, The child 'roos not<sup>a</sup>. Therfor Elisee 32  
entride in to the hows, and, lo! the deed  
child lai in his bed. And he<sup>b</sup> entride, and 33  
closide the dore<sup>c</sup> on hym silf, and on<sup>d</sup> the  
child; and preiede to the Lord. And he<sup>e</sup> 34  
stiede<sup>f</sup>, and lay on<sup>g</sup> the child; and he put-  
tide his mouth on<sup>h</sup> the mouth of the child,  
and hise iȳen on<sup>h</sup> the iȳen of the child,  
and hise hondis on<sup>h</sup> the hondis of the  
child. And he bouwide hym silf on<sup>h</sup> the  
child; and the fleisch of the child was  
maad hoot. And he<sup>i</sup> turnede aȳen, and 35  
walkide in the hows onys hidur and  
thidur; and<sup>k</sup> Elisee stiede<sup>l</sup>, and lai on<sup>m</sup>  
the child, and the child ȳoxide seuene  
sithis, and openyde the iȳen. And he<sup>n</sup> 36  
clepide Giezi, and seide to hym, Clepe  
thou this Sunamyte<sup>o</sup>. And sche was  
clepid, and entride to hym. And he seide,

† grete thou  
not hym; that  
is, meddle thou  
not with hym,  
wordis letinge  
thee fro the  
weye, and bi  
sich maner  
Crist spekith  
in x. c<sup>o</sup>. of  
Luk to dissi-  
plis sent to  
preche, Grete  
ȳe no man bi  
the weye. Lire  
here. c.

<sup>i</sup> a ACEFH. <sup>j</sup> the aȳen comyng A. <sup>k</sup> wente E pr. m.

<sup>k</sup> it is don riȳtfuli I. <sup>l</sup> hir away I. <sup>m</sup> hath holde it I. <sup>n</sup> schewide it I. <sup>o</sup> P thee my I.  
pp hondis L. <sup>q</sup> and if EL. <sup>qq</sup> mete L. <sup>r</sup> upon I. <sup>s</sup> And I. <sup>t</sup> child's modir I. <sup>u</sup> Om. CDGINQSSX sec. m. bȳ.  
<sup>v</sup> Thanne I. <sup>w</sup> And I. <sup>x</sup> upon I. <sup>y</sup> ther was not vois in him I. <sup>z</sup> in to I. <sup>a</sup> hath not risen I.  
<sup>b</sup> Helizee I. <sup>c</sup> upon I. <sup>d</sup> upon I. <sup>e</sup> Helizee I. <sup>f</sup> stiede up I. <sup>g</sup> upon I. <sup>h</sup> upon I. <sup>i</sup> Helizee I.  
<sup>k</sup> and eft I. <sup>l</sup> ȳede up I. <sup>m</sup> up I. <sup>n</sup> Helizee I. <sup>o</sup> womman of Sunam I.

37 sone. Sche came, and felle at hys feet,  
and honourede vpon the erthe; and sche  
38 toke hyre sone, and wente oute. And  
Helisee turnede azein in to Galgala. For-  
sothe ther was hunger in the lond, and  
the sonys of prophetis dwelliden before  
hym. And Helisee seyde to oon of his  
childe, Sete a grete potte, and seethe  
39 potage to the sonis of prophetes. And  
oon wente oute in to the feelde, that he  
gedre wijld herbis; and he foond as a  
wijld vyne, and he gederde of it wijld  
gourdis of the feeld. And he fulfillide  
his mantylle, and turnede azein, and<sup>1</sup>  
hewede<sup>m</sup> to gydre in to the pott of pot-  
age; he wyst not forsothe what it was.  
40 Thanne they helden in to felawis, that  
thei myzten eten; and whanne thei haden  
tastyden of the seethinge, thei crieden  
oute, seyinge, Deth in the pott! deth in  
the pott! man of God. And thei myzten  
41 not eeten. And he, Bryngith to, he seith,  
mele. And whanne thei haden brouzt, he  
putt in to the pott, and seith, Heeldith  
in to the puple, that thei eten; and there  
was no more eny thing of bytternesse in  
42 the pott. Forsothe a maner man came  
fro Balsalisa, bryngynge to the man of  
God loouys of first fruytes, and tenne  
barly loouys, and newe whete, in his  
bagge. And he seide, Zeue to the puple,  
43 that it ete. And his seruau<sup>t</sup> answerde  
to hym, Howe myche is this, that I putt  
before an hundreth men? Eft he seith,  
Zeue to the puple, that it ete; these  
thingis forsothe seith the Lord, Thei  
schul eten, and ther schal leuen ouer.  
44 And so he sette before hem, the whiche  
eeten; and ther laft ouer, aftir the worde  
of the Lorde.

## CAP. V.

1 Naaman, the prince of chyualrye of the  
kyng of Cyrye, was a grete man anentis

Take thi sone. She cam, and felde down 37  
to his feet, and worschipide on erthe<sup>p</sup>;  
and sche took hir sone, and zede out. And 38  
Elisee turnede azen in to Galgala. For-  
sothe hungur was in the lond, and the  
sones of prophetis dwelliden bifor hym.  
And Elisee seide to oon of his children,  
Set thou a greet pot, and sethe thou pot-  
age to the sones of prophetis<sup>†</sup>. And oon 39  
zede<sup>q</sup> out in to the feeld to gadere eerbis  
of the feeld; and he foond as a<sup>r</sup> wilde  
vyne, and he gaderide therof gourdis of  
the feeld. And he fillide his mentil, and  
he turnede azen, and schredde<sup>s</sup> in to the  
pot of potage; for<sup>t</sup> he wiste not what it  
was. Therfor thei helden yn<sup>u</sup> to felowis 40  
to ete; and whanne thei hadden taastid  
of the sething, thei crieden out, and seiden,  
Deth<sup>v</sup> in the pot! deeth<sup>v</sup> in the pot! thou  
man of God. And thei mizten not ete<sup>w</sup>.  
And he<sup>x</sup> seide, Brynge ze meele. And 41  
whanne thei hadden brouzt, he puttide<sup>y</sup>  
in to the pot, and seide, Helde ze<sup>yy</sup> to the  
cumpany, that thei ete; and ony thing of  
bitternesse was<sup>z</sup> nomore in the pot. For- 42  
sothe<sup>a</sup> sum<sup>b</sup> man cam fro the pleyn of  
Salisa<sup>c†</sup>, and bar to the man of God  
looues of the firste fruytis<sup>§</sup>, ten looues of  
barli, and newe wheete, in his scrippe.  
And the man of God seide, Zyue thou<sup>d</sup> to  
the puple, that it ete. And his mynystre<sup>e</sup> 43  
answeride<sup>f</sup> to hym, 'Hou myche<sup>g</sup> is this,  
that Y sette bifor an hundrid men? Eft  
Elisee seide, Zyue thou to the puple, that  
it ete; for<sup>h</sup> the Lord seith these thingis,  
Thei schulen ete, and it<sup>i</sup> shal leue. Ther- 44  
for<sup>k</sup> he puttide<sup>l</sup> bifor hem, whiche<sup>m</sup> eeten;  
and it<sup>n</sup> lefte<sup>o</sup>, bi<sup>p</sup> the word of the Lord.

<sup>†</sup> to the sones  
of prophetis;  
that is, dissi-  
pulis of hem,  
for they lyu-  
eden religi-  
ously. *Lire*  
here. c.

<sup>‡</sup> Salisa; Baal  
Salisa, is twey  
wordis in E-  
breu, and Baal  
signifieth here  
pleyn, ether  
cuntrey, and  
Salisa is the  
propir name  
of a citee in  
that cuntrey.  
*Lire here. c.*  
<sup>§</sup> looues of the  
firste fruytis  
ben not takun  
here siche, as  
weren offrid in  
the temple of  
the Lord, but  
tho ben seid  
looues of the  
firste fruytis,  
for tho weren  
of the firste  
fruytis of that  
zeer; summe  
bokis han, and  
*xx. looues of  
barly*, but this  
word *and*, is  
not in Ebreu,  
nether it is of  
the text, and  
*newe wheete*  
in Ebreu it is,  
thing maad of  
cornes, for the  
cornes of  
wheete weren  
not fully ripe,  
but tho myzten  
be sengid and  
etun so. *Lire*  
here. c.

## CAP. V.

Naaman, prince of the chyualrye of the  
kyng of Syrie, was a greet man, and wor-

<sup>1</sup> Om. CE. <sup>m</sup> heew<sup>3</sup> CE.

<sup>p</sup> the erthe I. <sup>q</sup> wente I. <sup>r</sup> it were a I. <sup>s</sup> schredde tho I. <sup>t</sup> forsothe I. <sup>u</sup> yn theroff I. <sup>v</sup> Deth is I.  
<sup>w</sup> ete it I. <sup>x</sup> Helizee I. <sup>y</sup> putte it I. <sup>putte</sup> EL. <sup>puttide</sup> it K. <sup>yy</sup> ze out I. <sup>z</sup> ther was I. <sup>a</sup> Certis I.  
Therfor KLS. <sup>b</sup> a IMW. <sup>c</sup> Balsalisa A sec. m. <sup>d</sup> thou of tho looues I. <sup>e</sup> seruau<sup>t</sup> I. <sup>f</sup> seide EL.  
<sup>g</sup> What I. <sup>h</sup> forsothe I. <sup>i</sup> ther I. <sup>k</sup> Thanne I. <sup>l</sup> putte I. <sup>m</sup> the whiche I. <sup>n</sup> ther I. <sup>o</sup> lefte mete I.  
<sup>p</sup> aftir I.



his lord, and a wirschipide; by hym forsothe the Lord ȝane helth to Cyrye; forsothe he was a stronge man and riche,  
 2 but mesell. Forsothe fro Cyrye wenten out lytyll theeues, and thei haden brouȝt fro the lond of Yrael a lytill chyld woman caytife, that was in the seruyce of  
 3 the wyif of Naaman. The whiche seith to hir lady, Wolde God, my lord were at a prophete that is in Samarye; forsothe he schulde han helyde hym fro the  
 4 lepre that he hath. And so Naaman wente in to his lord, and tolde to hym, seyinge, Thus and thus spake the chyld  
 5 woman of the lond of Yrael. And so the kyng of Cyrye seyde to hym, Go, and I schal sende letters to the kyng of Yrael. The whiche whann was gon, and hade take with hym tenn talentis of syluer, and sexe thousand platis of gold, and tenn chaungynge maner of clothis,  
 6 he tooke to the kyng of Yrael lettris in to these wordis; Whanne thou takist this lettre, wyte thou, that I haue sente to thee Naaman my seruaunt, that thou  
 7 hele hym fro his lepre. And whanne the kyng of Yrael hade red the letters, he kutte his clothis, and seith, Whethir a god I am, that I mow slen and quycken, for he hath sente to me, that I hele a man fro his lepre? Takith heed and seeth, that occasiouns he sechith aȝeyns  
 8 me. The whiche whanne Helisee, the man of God, hadde herde, that is, the kyng of Yrael to han kutte his clothis, he sente to hym, seyinge, Why hast thou kutte thy clothis? come he to me, and  
 9 wyte a prophete to be in Yrael. Thanne Naaman came with hors and chaaris, and stood at the dore of the hous of Helisee.  
 10 And Helisee sente to hym a messenger, seyinge, Goo, and be waschen seuen sithis in Jordan; and thi flesche schal receyuen helth, and thou schalt be  
 11 clensed. Naaman wroth wente awaye,

schipid anentis his lord; for bi hym the Lord ȝaf helthe to Sirie; sotheli he was a strong man and riche<sup>q</sup>, but leprouse<sup>r</sup>. Forsothe theues ȝede out of Sirie, and led-  
 2 den prisonere<sup>s</sup> fro the lond of Israel a litil damysele<sup>t</sup>, that was in the<sup>u</sup> seruyce of the wijf of Naaman. 'Which damysele<sup>v</sup> seide<sup>3</sup> to hir ladi, 'Y wolde<sup>w</sup>, that my lord hadde be at the prophete which<sup>x</sup> is in Samarie; sotheli the prophete schulde<sup>y</sup> haue curid hym of the<sup>z</sup> lepre which<sup>a</sup> he hath. Ther-  
 4 for Naaman entride to his lord, and telde to hym, and seide, A damysel of the lond of Israel spak<sup>b</sup> so and so. Therfor the<sup>5</sup> kyng of Syrie seide to hym, Go thou, and Y schal sende lettris to the kyng of Israel. And whanne he<sup>c</sup> hadde go forth, and hadde take with hym ten talentis of siluer, and sixe thousynde goldun platis, 'ether flo-  
 reyns<sup>d</sup>, and ten chaungyngis of clothis, he brouȝte lettris to the kyng of Israel bi these<sup>e</sup> wordis; Whanne thou hast take this pistle, wite thou, that Y haue sent to thee Naaman, my seruaunt, that thou cure hym of his lepre. And whanne the kyng<sup>7</sup> of Israel hadde red the<sup>f</sup> lettris, he to-rente his clothis, and seide, Whether Y am God, that may<sup>ff</sup> sle and quykene, for this kyng sente to me, that Y cure a man of his lepre? Perseyue ȝe, and se<sup>g</sup>, that he sekith occasiouns aȝens me. And whanne Elisee,  
 8 the man of God, hadde herd this, that is, that the kyng of Israel hadde to-rente hise clothis, he sente to the kyng, and seide, Whi to-rentist thou thi clothis? come he<sup>h</sup> to me, and wite he, that a<sup>i</sup> prophete is<sup>k</sup> in Israel. Therfor<sup>l</sup> Naaman cam with horsis<sup>9</sup> and charis, and stood at the dore of the hows of Elisee. And Elisee sente to hym<sup>10</sup> a messenger, and seide, Go thou<sup>m</sup>, and be thou waischun<sup>n</sup> seuensithis in Jordan; and thi fleisch shal resseyue helthe, and thou schalt be clensid<sup>o</sup>. Naaman was wrooth,<sup>11</sup> and ȝede awei, and seide, Y gesside, that he schulde<sup>p</sup> go<sup>q</sup> out to me, and that he

<sup>q</sup> a riche i. <sup>r</sup> he was leprouse i. <sup>s</sup> Om. i. <sup>t</sup> damysele prisoner i. <sup>u</sup> Om. i. <sup>v</sup> And sche i. <sup>w</sup> Wolde God i. <sup>x</sup> that i. <sup>y</sup> wolde i. <sup>z</sup> Om. i. <sup>a</sup> that i. <sup>b</sup> haath spoke i. <sup>c</sup> Naaman i. <sup>d</sup> Om. *per m.* *mnoqswbc.* <sup>e</sup> these same i. <sup>f</sup> these i. <sup>ff</sup> Y may cȝ. <sup>g</sup> seeth i. <sup>h</sup> Naaman i. <sup>i</sup> ther is a i. <sup>k</sup> Om. i. <sup>l</sup> Thanne i. <sup>m</sup> Om. i. <sup>n</sup> weische i. <sup>o</sup> clensid so i. <sup>p</sup> wolde i. <sup>q</sup> haue gon i.

seyinge, I wende that he schulde goon  
oute to me, and stondynge schulde in-  
wardly clepen the name of his God, and  
touche with his hond the place of the  
12 lepre, and helen me. Whethir not beter  
ben Abana and Pharphar, the floodis of  
Damask, thanne alle the waters of Yrael,  
that I be waschen in hem, and be clens-  
13 ede? Whann thann he hadde turnyde  
hymself, and goon awaye endeynyng,  
wenten to hym his seruauntis, and speken  
to hym, Fader, and jif a grete thinge the  
prophete hadde seide to thee, certis thou  
owedist to done; myche more for nowe  
he seyde to thee, Be wasched, and thou  
14 schalt be clansede. He wente down, and  
wasche in Jordane seuen sithis, aftir the  
worde of the man of God; and the flesche  
of hym is restorid as the flesche of a litil  
15 chylde, and he is clensed. And turned  
aȝein to the man of God with alle his  
felawschipe came, and stood before hym;  
and seith, Vereyly I woot, that ther is  
noon other God in all erthe<sup>p</sup>, bot oonly  
the God of Yrael; also, I beseche, that  
thou take a blissynge of thi seruaunt.  
16 And he answerde, The Lord lyueth be-  
fore whom I stonde, for I schal not taken.  
And whanne forsynge he made, vturly  
17 he assentyde not. And so Naaman seide,  
As thou wilt; bot, I beseche, graunte to  
me, thi seruaunt, that I take two bur-  
downs charge fro the lond; forsothe thi  
seruaunt schal no more make brent sacri-  
fice, or slayn sacrifice, to alyen goddis, bot  
18 to the Lord. This forsothe oonly is, of  
the whiche thou preye the Lord for thi  
seruaunt, whanne my lord goth in to the  
temple of Remmon, that he honoure, and  
hym lenynge vpon myrr hond, jif I ho-  
noure in the temple of Remmon, he ho-  
nouryng in the same place, that the Lord  
forȝeue to me, thi seruaunt, for this thing.

schulde<sup>r</sup> stonde<sup>s</sup>, and clepe<sup>t</sup> the name of  
'the Lord<sup>u</sup> his God, and that he schulde  
touche<sup>v</sup> with his hond the place of lepre<sup>w</sup>,  
and schulde cure<sup>x</sup> me<sup>y</sup>. Whether Abana<sup>12</sup>  
and Pharphar, floodis<sup>z</sup> of Damask, ben not  
betere than alle the watris of Israel, that  
Y be waischun in tho<sup>a</sup>, and be clensid?  
Therfor whanne he<sup>b</sup> hadde turned hym<sup>13</sup>  
silf, and ȝede<sup>c</sup> awei, hauynge indigna-  
cioun, hise seruauntis neiziden to hym,  
and spaken to hym, Fadir, thouȝ the pro-  
phete hadde seid to thee a greet thing,  
certis thou owist<sup>d</sup> to do<sup>e</sup>; hou myche  
more<sup>f</sup> for now he seide to thee, Be thou  
waischun, and thou schalt be clensid. He<sup>g</sup><sup>14</sup>  
ȝede<sup>h</sup> down, and waischide hym seuen sithis  
in Jordan, bi<sup>i</sup> the word of the man of God;  
and his fleisch was restored as the fleisch  
of a litil child, and he was clensid. And<sup>15</sup>  
he turnede aȝein with al his felouschipe to  
the man of God, and cam, and stood bifor  
hym; and seide, Verili Y knowe, that noon  
other God is in al erthe, no but oneli God  
of Israel; therfor, Y biseche, that thou  
take blessing<sup>k†</sup> of thi seruaunt. And he<sup>l</sup><sup>16</sup>  
answeride, The Lord lyueth bifor whom  
Y stonde, for Y schal not take<sup>m</sup>. And  
whanne he made 'strengthe, *that is, greet*  
*preier<sup>n</sup>*, Elisee assentide not outirli. Ther-<sup>17</sup>  
for<sup>o</sup> Naaman seide, As thou wolt; but, I  
biseche, graunte thou to me, thi seruaunt,  
that Y take of 'the lond<sup>p†</sup> the birthun<sup>q</sup> of  
twei burdones<sup>§</sup>; for<sup>r</sup> thi seruaunt schal  
no more make brent sacrifice, ether slayn  
sacrifice, to alien goddis, no but to the  
Lord. Forsothe<sup>s</sup> this thing is<sup>t</sup> oneli, of<sup>18</sup>  
which thou schalt preie the Lord for thi  
seruaunt, whanne my lord shal entre into  
the temple of Remmon, that he wor-  
schipe<sup>u</sup>, and while<sup>v</sup> he 'schal lene<sup>w</sup> on<sup>x</sup>  
myn hond, if Y worschipe in the temple  
of Remmon<sup>||</sup>, while<sup>y</sup> he worschiph<sup>z</sup> in  
the same place, that the Lord forȝeue to<sup>a</sup>

† blessing;  
that is, ȝiftis  
offrid wilfully  
and deuoutly.  
Lire here. c.  
‡ that Y take  
of the lond,  
etc.; this was  
of special dyuo-  
cioun of Na-  
man, thouȝ he  
were not  
boundun ther-  
to, and myzte  
lawfully make  
an auter to  
God with out  
Jerusalem and  
offre thereon  
to God, for he  
was not bound-  
un to Moises  
law. Lire  
here. c.  
§ burdones be  
bestis gendrid  
of an hors and  
femal asse, as  
a mule is gen-  
drid aȝenward  
of a mere and  
a male asse.  
Lire here. c.  
|| if Y wor-  
schepe in the  
temple of Rem-  
mon; Elisee  
declaride, that  
this was leue-  
ful to him, and  
to worschipe  
God, may as  
wel bee doon  
with out the  
temple of an  
ydol, as with  
ynne. Lire  
here. c.

p the erthe E pr. m.

<sup>r</sup> wolde I.    <sup>s</sup> haue stonde I.    <sup>t</sup> ynwardly haue clepid I. schulde clepe N.    <sup>u</sup> Om. A pr. m. et plures.  
<sup>v</sup> haue touchid I.    <sup>w</sup> the lepre EI.    <sup>x</sup> haue curid I.    <sup>y</sup> me so I.    <sup>z</sup> the floodis I.    <sup>a</sup> hem I.    <sup>b</sup> Naaman I.  
<sup>c</sup> wente I.    <sup>d</sup> ouȝtist BCDEFGIKLMNOPQRSUWXÇ.    <sup>e</sup> do it EIL.    <sup>f</sup> more rather I.    <sup>g</sup> Thanne Naaman I.  
<sup>h</sup> wente I.    <sup>i</sup> aftir I.    <sup>k</sup> blessing, that is, a ȝift I.    <sup>l</sup> Helizee I.    <sup>m</sup> take it of thee I.    <sup>n</sup> greet foors  
therto I.    <sup>o</sup> Thanne I.    <sup>p</sup> this eerthe I.    <sup>q</sup> charge I.    <sup>r</sup> forsothe I.    <sup>s</sup> Sothely I.    <sup>t</sup> it is I.    <sup>u</sup> worschipe  
the ydole I.    <sup>v</sup> Om. I.    <sup>w</sup> worschippinge lene I.    <sup>x</sup> upon I.    <sup>y</sup> Om. I.    <sup>z</sup> worschippinge I.    <sup>a</sup> to me I.



19 The whiche seide to hym, Goo in pese.  
 Thann he ȝeede fro hym the chosen tyme  
 20 of the lond. And Giazī, the childe of the  
 man of God, seide, My lord hath sparede  
 to this Naaman Cyro, that he take not of  
 hym that he brouȝte; the Lord liueth,  
 for I schal rennen aftir hym, and I schal  
 21 taken of hym sumwhate. And Giazī fo-  
 lowede aftir the bac of Naaman; whom  
 whan he hadde seen rennyng to hym, he  
 'leep doun<sup>q</sup> of the chaar in to aȝein com-  
 mynge of hym; and seith, Whether riȝt  
 22 ben alle thingis? And he seith, Riȝt;  
 my lord sente me to thee, seyinge, Nowe  
 ben comen to me two yonge men fro  
 the hyll of Effraym, of the sonys of pro-  
 phetes; ȝeue to hem a talent of syluer,  
 23 and double chaungynge clothis. And  
 Naaman seyde, Beter it is that thou take  
 two talentis. And he constreyned hym;  
 and he boond two talentis of syluer in  
 two baggis, and double clothis, and putte  
 to his two chylder, the whiche and bern  
 24 before hym. And whanne he was com-  
 myn nowe at euen, he tooke fro the hond  
 of hem, and leyde up in the house; and  
 he laft the men, and they wenten awaye.  
 25 He forsothe goon in stode bifore his lord.  
 And Helisee seyde, Whenns comyst thou,  
 Giezi? The whiche answerde, Thi ser-  
 26 uaunt ȝeede not o whydre. And he seith,  
 Whether myn hert was not in present,  
 whanne the man turnede aȝein fro his  
 chaar in to aȝein commynge of thee?  
 Nowe thanne thou hast taken syluer,  
 and taken clothes, that thou bye olyuis,  
 and vinis, and scheep, and oxen, and ser-  
 27 uauntis, and hond wymmen; bot and the  
 lepre of Naaman schal cleue to thee,  
 and to thi seede in to euermore. And  
 he wente out from hym mesell as snowe.

thi seruauant for this thing. Which<sup>b</sup> Elisee 19  
 seide to hym, Go thou in pees. 'Therfor  
 he<sup>c</sup> ȝede fro Elisee in a chosun tyme of  
 the lond. And Giezi, the child of the 20  
 man of God, seide<sup>d</sup>, My lord sparide<sup>e</sup> this  
 Naaman<sup>f</sup> of Syrie, that he took not of  
 hym that, that he brouȝte; the Lord  
 lyueth, for Y schal renne aftir hym, and  
 Y schal take of hym sum thing. And 21  
 Giezi sude aftir the bak of Naaman;  
 and whanne Naaman hadde seyn Giezi  
 rennyng to hym, he skippide doun<sup>g</sup> of  
 the chare in to the metyng of Giezi; and  
 seide, Whether alle thingis ben riȝtfuli<sup>h</sup>?  
 And<sup>i</sup> he seide, Riȝtfuli<sup>k</sup>; my lord sente me 22  
 to thee, and seide, Twey ȝonge men of the  
 hille of Effraym, of the sones of prophetis,  
 camen now to me; ȝyue thou to hem a  
 talent of siluer, and double chaungynge  
 clothis. And Naaman seide, It is betere 23  
 that thou take twei talentis<sup>†</sup>. And Naa-  
 man constreynede hym; and Naaman  
 boond twei<sup>l</sup> talentis of siluer in twei  
 sackis<sup>m</sup>, and double<sup>n</sup> clothis, and puttide<sup>o</sup>  
 on<sup>p</sup> his twey children, 'that is, ser-  
 uauntis<sup>q</sup>, whiche<sup>r</sup> also baren<sup>s</sup> bifor Giezi.  
 And whanne he<sup>ss</sup> hadde come thanne in 24  
 the euentid, he took<sup>t</sup> fro the hond of hem,  
 and leide<sup>u</sup> vp in the hows; and he dely-  
 uered the men, and thei ȝeden<sup>v</sup>. For- 25  
 sothe<sup>w</sup> Giezi entride, and stood bifor his  
 lord. And Elise seide, Giezi, fro whennus  
 comest thou? Which<sup>x</sup> answeride, Thi ser-  
 uaunt ȝede not to ony place. And Elise 26  
 seide, Whether myn herte was not in<sup>y</sup> pre-  
 sent<sup>z</sup>, whanne the man turnede aȝen fro  
 his chare in to the metyng of thee? Now  
 therfor thou hast take siluer, and thou  
 hast take clothis, that thou bie<sup>a</sup> places of<sup>b</sup>  
 olyues, and vyneris, and scheep, and oxis<sup>c</sup>,  
 and seruauantis, and handmaydis<sup>d</sup>; but also 27  
 the lepre of Naaman schal cleue to thee,  
 and to thi seed withouten ende. And Giezi  
 ȝede<sup>e</sup> leprouse as snow, 'fro hym<sup>f</sup>.

† it is betere  
 that thou take  
 twei talentis;  
 in Ebreu it is  
 thus, swere  
 thou, and take  
 thou twei ta-  
 lentis, swere  
 thou, that is,  
 Elisee sente  
 thee, and bi  
 this he dide  
 periurie. Lire  
 here. c.

<sup>q</sup> stood doun stille *E pr. m.* wente doun stille *E sec. vice.* leep doun *E tertia vice.*

<sup>b</sup> And i. <sup>c</sup> And so Naaman i. <sup>d</sup> seide in his herte i. <sup>e</sup> hath sparid i. <sup>f</sup> man i. <sup>g</sup> adoun i. <sup>h</sup> riȝt-  
 ful i. doon riȝtfuli *x sec. m.* <sup>i</sup> Om. i. <sup>k</sup> Thei ben riȝt riȝtfuli i. <sup>l</sup> the two i. <sup>m</sup> baggis i. <sup>n</sup> the  
 double i. <sup>o</sup> he putte i. <sup>p</sup> tho upon i. <sup>q</sup> Om. i. <sup>r</sup> the whiche i. <sup>s</sup> baren it i. <sup>ss</sup> Giezy i.  
<sup>t</sup> took it i. <sup>u</sup> leide it i. <sup>v</sup> ȝeden forth i. <sup>w</sup> And thanne i. <sup>x</sup> The which i. <sup>y</sup> Om. i. <sup>z</sup> present there i.  
 presence *ELP.* <sup>a</sup> bie therwith i. <sup>b</sup> and i. <sup>c</sup> oxen i. <sup>d</sup> handmaydens i. <sup>e</sup> ȝede out fro him i. <sup>f</sup> Om. i.

## CAP. VI.

1 Seyden forsothe the sonys of prophetis  
to Helisee, Loo! the place in the whiche  
we dwellen before thee, is streyt to us;  
2 goo we vnto Jordan, and taken eche fro  
the wood sundrye matteers, that we  
beelden to us there a place to dwellen.  
3 The whiche seide, Gooth. And oon of  
hem seith, Comme thanne and thou with  
thi seruauntis. He answerde, I schal  
4 comen. And he wente with hem. And  
whanne thei weren comen to Jordan,  
5 they hewen treese. It fell forsothe, that  
whanne oon had hewen a mateer, felle  
the yren of the axe in to the watir; and  
he criede oute, and seith, Allas! alas!  
allas! my lord, and that same I tooke of  
6 borowyng. Forsothe the man of God  
seyde, Where felle it? And he schewyde  
to hym the place. Thanne he hewed of  
a tree, and putte thidir; and the yren  
7 swam. And he saith, Take. The whiche  
8 strauzt out the hoond, and took it. The  
kyng forsothe of Cyrye fauhte azeynst  
Yrael; and wente in counseil with his  
seruauntis, seiynge, In this place and  
9 that sette we buschementis. And so the  
man of God sente to the kyng of Yrael,  
seyinge, Be war, lest thou passe to that  
place, for ther ben Cyris in busche-  
10 mentis. And so the kyng of Yrael sente  
to that place, the whiche<sup>r</sup> the man of  
God hade spoken to hym, and he<sup>s</sup> before  
occupiede it, and he weytyde hym there  
11 not oonys, ne twyes. And the herte of  
the kyng of Cyrye is distourbled for  
this thing; and, the seruauntis clepid to  
gydre, seith, Whi han 3e not schewed to  
me, who be my traitour anentis the kyng  
12 of Yrael? And oon of the seruauntis of  
hym seyde, Nay, my lord kyng, bot  
Helisee, the prophete, that is in Yrael,

## CAP. VI.

Forsothe<sup>g</sup> the sones of prophetis seiden<sup>1</sup>  
to Elisee, Lo! the place in which we  
dwellen bifor thee, is strei<sup>th</sup> to vs; go<sup>2</sup>  
we<sup>i</sup> 'til to Jordan, and ech man take<sup>k</sup> of  
the<sup>l</sup> wode 'a mater<sup>m</sup>† for hym silf, that  
we bild to vs here a place to dwelle<sup>n</sup>.  
Which<sup>o</sup> Elisee seide, Go 3e. And oon of<sup>3</sup>  
hem seide, Therfor 'and thou come<sup>p</sup> with  
thi seruauntis. He answeride, Y schal  
come. And<sup>q</sup> he 3ede with hem. And<sup>4</sup>  
whanne thei 'hadden come<sup>r</sup> to Jordan, thei  
hewiden trees. Sotheli<sup>s</sup> it bifelde, that<sup>5</sup>  
whanne 'o man<sup>t</sup> hadde kit doun mater<sup>u</sup>,  
the yrun of the axe felde in to the watir;  
and he criede, and seide, Alas! alas! alas!  
my lord<sup>v</sup>, and Y hadde take this same  
thing bi borewing. Sotheli the man of God<sup>6</sup>  
seide, Where felde it? And he schewide  
to hym the place. Therfor he<sup>w</sup> kittide  
doun a tree, and sente<sup>x</sup> thidur<sup>y</sup>; and the  
yrun fletide. And he<sup>z</sup> seide, Take thou<sup>a</sup>. 7  
Which<sup>b</sup> helde forth the hond, and took it.  
Forsothe the<sup>c</sup> kyng of Syrie fauhte azens<sup>8</sup>  
Israel; and he took counseil with hise  
seruauntis, and seide, Sette we busche-  
mentis in this place and that<sup>d</sup>. Therfor<sup>e</sup> 9  
the man of God sente to the kyng of  
Israel, and seide, Be war, lest thou passe  
to that place, for men of Sirie ben there  
in buschementis. Therfor the kyng of 10  
Israel sente to the place, which<sup>f</sup> the man  
of God hadde seid to him, and bifor<sup>g</sup> oc-  
piede<sup>†</sup> it, and kepte hym silf there not  
onys, nether twies<sup>h</sup>§. And the herte of 11  
the kyng of Sirie was disturblid for this  
thing; and whanne hise seruauntis weren  
clepide togidere, he seide, Whi schewen 3e  
not to me, who is my tretour anentis the  
kyng of Israel? And oon of hise ser- 12  
uauntis seide, Nay, my lord the<sup>i</sup> kyng,  
but Elisee, the prophete, which<sup>k</sup> is in

† a mater;  
that is, trees,  
that ben mater  
for housis to  
be biltid. *Live*  
here. c.

‡ bifor occupi-  
ede; in takinge  
tho huysche-  
mentis. *Live*  
here. c.  
§ nether twies;  
vndurstonde  
thou onely but  
ofte. *Live* here.  
c.

<sup>r</sup> that c. <sup>s</sup> be b.

<sup>g</sup> Sothely i. <sup>h</sup> noyous i. <sup>i</sup> we therefore i. <sup>j</sup> to i. <sup>k</sup> take a porcion i. <sup>l</sup> Om. i. <sup>m</sup> Om. i. <sup>n</sup> dwelle  
therin i. <sup>o</sup> And i. <sup>p</sup> come thou also i. <sup>q</sup> And thanne i. <sup>r</sup> camen i. <sup>s</sup> And i. <sup>t</sup> a man of hem i. <sup>u</sup> mater or  
wode i. <sup>v</sup> Lord God GQ. <sup>w</sup> Helizee i. <sup>x</sup> sente it i. <sup>y</sup> thidur where the iren was i. <sup>z</sup> Helizee i.  
<sup>a</sup> thou it i. <sup>b</sup> The which i. <sup>c</sup> Om. i. <sup>d</sup> in that i. <sup>e</sup> And therfor A. <sup>f</sup> that i. <sup>g</sup> the king of Israel  
bifor i. <sup>h</sup> twies, but eft i. <sup>i</sup> Om. i. <sup>k</sup> that i.



schewith to the kyng alle wordis, what-  
 euer thou hast spoken in thy priue  
 13 chaumbre. And he seyde to hym, Gooth,  
 and seeth, wher he be, that I sende, and  
 take hym. And thei tolden to hym, sey-  
 14 inge, Loo! in Dotaym he dwellith. And  
 he sente thidre hors, and chaaris, and  
 the strengthe of the oost; the whiche,  
 when thei weren commen at nyȝt, they  
 15 enuyrunden the cyte. The seruauent  
 forsothe of the man of God rysynge erly  
 wente oute, and he sawe the hoost in  
 enuyroun of the cyte, and hors, and  
 chaaris. And he tolde to hym, seyinge,  
 Allas! allas! allas! my lord, what schal  
 16 we done? And he answerde, Wylle thou  
 not dreede; forsothe mo ben with us than  
 17 with hem. And whanne Helisee hadde  
 preyede, he seith, Lord, opyn the eezen  
 of this chylde, that he see. And the  
 Lord opned the eezen of the chijld, and  
 he sawȝ. And loo! an hyll ful of hors,  
 and of fyren chaaris, in enuyroun of He-  
 18 lisee. Forsothe the enmyes camen douu  
 to hym; bot Helisee preyede to the Lord,  
 seyinge, Smyt, I beseche, this folc with  
 blyndnesse. And the Lord smoot hem,  
 lest thei seeȝen, after the worde of Helisee.  
 19 Forsothe Helisee seyde to hem, This is  
 not the weye, ne this is not<sup>t</sup> the cyte;  
 folowith me, and I schal schewe to ȝou  
 the man, whom ȝe<sup>u</sup> seeken. And he ladde  
 20 hem in to Samarye. And whan thei  
 weren commen in to Samarie, Helisee  
 seyde, Lord, opne the eezen of these, that  
 thei seen. And the Lord opned the eezen  
 of hem, and thei seen hem selfen to ben  
 21 in the mydill of Samarye. And the kynge  
 of Yrael seyde to Helisee, whanne he  
 hadde seen hem, Whether I schal smyten  
 22 hem, fader myne? And he seith, Thou  
 schalt not smyten hem, ne forsoth thou  
 hast taken hem with swerde<sup>v</sup>, and with  
 thi bowe, that thou smyte; bot putte

Israel, schewith to the kyng of Israel alle  
 thingis, what euer thingis thou spekest in  
 thi closet. And the kyng seyde to hem, 13  
 'Go ȝe<sup>l</sup>, and se<sup>m</sup>, where he is, that Y sende,  
 and take hym. And thei telden to him,  
 and seiden, Lo! he dwellith in Dothaym.  
 And the kyng sente thidur horsis, and 14  
 charis, and the strengthe of the oost;  
 whiche<sup>n</sup>, whanne thei hadden come bi  
 nyȝt, cumpassiden the citee. Sotheli the 15  
 mynystre of the man of God roos eerli,  
 and ȝede out, and he siȝ an oost in the  
 cumpas of the citee, and horsis, and charis.  
 And he telde to the man of God, and  
 seyde, Alas! alas! alas! my lord, what  
 schulen we do? And he<sup>o</sup> answeride, Nile 16  
 thou drede; for<sup>p</sup> mo ben with vs than  
 with hem. And whanne Elisee hadde 17  
 preied, he seyde, Lord, opene thou the  
 ȝen<sup>†</sup> of this child, that he se. And the  
 Lord openyde the ȝen of the<sup>a</sup> child, and<sup>r</sup>  
 he siȝ. And, lo! the hil<sup>s</sup> ful of horsis,  
 and of charis of fier, in the cumpas of  
 Elisee. Sotheli<sup>t</sup> the enmyes camen down 18  
 to hym; forsothe<sup>u</sup> Elisee preiede to the  
 Lord, and seyde, Y biseche<sup>v</sup>, smyte thou<sup>w</sup>  
 this folc with blyndenesse<sup>‡</sup>. And<sup>ww</sup> the  
 Lord smoot hem, that thei sien not, bi the  
 word of Elisee. Forsothe Elisee seyde to 19  
 hem, This is not the weie, nether this is<sup>x</sup>  
 the citee<sup>y</sup>; sue ȝe me, and Y schal schewe  
 to<sup>z</sup> ȝou the man, whom ȝe seken. And he  
 ledde hem into Samarie. And whanne 20  
 thei hadden entrid into Samarie, Elisee  
 seyde, Lord, opene thou<sup>a</sup> the ȝen of these  
 men, that thei see<sup>b</sup>. And the Lord open-  
 yde her ȝen, and thei siȝen, that thei  
 weren in the<sup>c</sup> myddis of Samarie. And 21  
 the kyng of Israel, whanne he hadde seyn  
 hem, seyde to Elisee, My fadir, whether  
 Y schal smyte hem? And he seyde, Thou 22  
 schalt not smyte hem, for thou hast not  
 take hem bi thi<sup>d</sup> swerd and bouwe, that  
 thou smyte hem; but sette thou breed

† opene thou  
 the ȝen, etc.;  
 that is, ȝyue  
 thou to hym  
 vertu to se the  
 thingis, that  
 moun not be  
 seyn of him bi  
 kynde. Lire  
 here. c.

‡ blyndnesse  
 is takun here  
 for siȝt with  
 out discre-  
 cioun, ether  
 knowing; and  
 Sodomytis that  
 wolden breke  
 the dore of  
 Loth, weren  
 smytun in this  
 maner. Lire  
 here. c.

<sup>t</sup> Om. CE. <sup>u</sup> thou E pr. v. ȝee sec. v. <sup>v</sup> the swerde E.

<sup>l</sup> Goth I. <sup>m</sup> se ȝe I. <sup>n</sup> the whiche I. <sup>o</sup> Helizee I. <sup>p</sup> forsothe I. <sup>q</sup> this CDEMPb. <sup>r</sup> and thanne I.  
<sup>s</sup> hil appeeride I. <sup>t</sup> And I. <sup>u</sup> but I. <sup>v</sup> biseche thee I. <sup>w</sup> Om. I. <sup>ww</sup> And thanne I. <sup>x</sup> is not EL. <sup>y</sup> citee  
 where Helizee dwellith I. <sup>z</sup> Om. I. <sup>a</sup> Om. I. <sup>b</sup> see now I. <sup>c</sup> Om. I. <sup>d</sup> Om. I. the s.

brede and watir before hem, that thei eten and drynken, and goon to their lord.  
 23 And there is putte to hem grete greithinge of metis; and thei eeten, and drunken. And he laft hem, and thei wenten to their lord; and no more camen the theueis of Cyrye in to the lond of Yrael.  
 24 It is done forsothe aftir these thingis, Benadab, kyng of Cyrye, gaderde alle his hoost, and steýede vp, and beseegyde  
 25 Samarye. And there is maad grete hungre in Samarye; and so long it is be-seegide<sup>w</sup>, to the tyme that the heued of an asse were sold for foure scoor<sup>x</sup> platis of syluer, and the ferth parte of a mesure of the dryt of culuers for fyue  
 26 platis of syluer. And whanne the kyng of Yrael passed by the wall, a maner womman criede to hym, seiynge, Saue  
 27 me, my lord kyng. The whiche seith, Nay, saue thee the Lord; wherof may I saue thee? of the corn flore, or of the presse? And the kyng seide to hire, What wylt thou to thee? The whiche  
 28 answerde, Thys womman seide to me, 3eue thi sone, that we eten hym to day; and my sone we schal eten to morwe.  
 29 Thanne we seetheden my sone, and eeten. And I seide to hire the tother day, 3eue thi sone, that we eten hym; the which  
 30 hyde hyre sone. The which thing whanne the kyng hade herde, he kutt his clothis, and passede by the wall; and alle the puple sawe an hayre, with whiche<sup>y</sup> the kyng was clothid<sup>z</sup> at the flesch with in  
 31 forthe. And the kyng seith, Thes thingis do to me God, and thes thingis adde, 3if the heued of Helisee, the sone of Saphath, schulde stonden vpon hym  
 32 to day. Helisee forsothe satt in his hous, and olde men seeten with hym; and so he sente befor a man, and er the messenger came, he seide to the old men, Whether 3e knowen, that the sone of a

and watir bifor hem, that thei ete and drynke, and go to her lord<sup>e</sup>. And 'greet<sup>23</sup> makynge redif of metis was set forth to hem; and thei eten, and drunken. And the kyng lefte hem, and thei 3eden to her lord; and theues of Sirie camen no more in to the lond of Israel<sup>g</sup>. Forsothe it was  
 24 don after these thingis, Benadab, king of Sirie, gaderide alle his oost, and stiede<sup>h</sup>, and bisegide Samarie. And greet hungur<sup>25</sup> was maad in Samarie; and so long it was bisegid, til the heed of an asse were seeld for fourescore platis of siluer, and the fourthe part of a mesure clepid cabus of the cawe<sup>†</sup> of culueris was seeld for fyue  
 26 platis of siluer. And whanne the kyng of Israel passide bi the wal<sup>i</sup>, sum<sup>k</sup> womman criede to hym, and seide, My lord the<sup>l</sup> kyng, saue thou me. Which<sup>m</sup> seide, Nai,  
 27 the Lord saue thee; wherof may I saue thee? of cornflore, ethir of pressour? And<sup>n</sup> the kyng seide to hir, What wolt thou to<sup>o</sup> thee? And sche answeride, This womman  
 28 seide to me, 3yue thi sone, that we ete hym to dai, and we schulen ete my sone to morewe. Therfor we setheden my sone,  
 29 and eten him<sup>p</sup>. And Y seide to hir in<sup>pp</sup> the tother day, 3yue thi sone, that we ete hym; and she hidde hir sone. And  
 30 whanne the kyng hadde herd this, he to-rente hise clothis, and passide<sup>q</sup> bi the wal; and al the puple si; the heire, 'with which<sup>r</sup> the kyng was clothid<sup>s</sup> at the<sup>t</sup> fleisch with ynne. And the kyng seide,  
 31 God do to me these thingis, and adde these thingis<sup>u</sup>, if the heed of Elisee<sup>†</sup>, sone<sup>u</sup> of Saphat, schal stonde on hym to dai. So-  
 32 theli Elisee sat in his hows, and elde men saten with hym; 'therfor he<sup>v</sup> biforsente a man<sup>w</sup>, and bifor that thilke messenger cam, Elisee seide to the elde men, Whether 3e witen, that the<sup>x</sup> sone of manquellere<sup>y</sup> sente<sup>z</sup> hidur, that myn heed be gird of? Therfor se 3e, whanne the messenger

<sup>†</sup> *crawe*; in Latyn it is seid of the drit of culuers; but drit is not takun here propirly, but vnpropirly for the throte, where cornes, etun of culueris, ben gaderid, and cokis of riche men selden these cornes to the peple, for hungur. *Live here.* c.

<sup>‡</sup> *if the heed of Elisee*; the kyng arettide this turment to Elisee, for he dide not awey it bi hise preyeris, and the kyng hilde the preyeris of Elisee spedeful, ether myztier anentis God, to gete this; ne-theles Elisee abood herto couenable tyme, bi the ordenaunce of Goddis wille, which he knew bi the Hooly Goost. *Live here.* c.

<sup>w</sup> to be seegide *B.* <sup>x</sup> hundrid *E pr. v.* score *sec. v.* <sup>y</sup> the whiche *E pr. m.* <sup>z</sup> clad *C.*

<sup>e</sup> lord *agen I.* <sup>f</sup> myche greything *I.* <sup>g</sup> Israel in the daies of Helisee *I.* <sup>h</sup> stiede up *I.* <sup>i</sup> wal of the citee *I.* <sup>k</sup> a *IM.* <sup>l</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>m</sup> The which *I.* <sup>n</sup> And *efl I.* <sup>o</sup> that I do to *I.* <sup>p</sup> Om. *plures.* <sup>pp</sup> in to *O.* <sup>q</sup> passide forth thens *I.* <sup>r</sup> that *I.* <sup>s</sup> clothid with *I.* <sup>t</sup> his *I.* <sup>tt</sup> thingis to *I.* <sup>u</sup> the sone *I.* <sup>v</sup> thanne the kyng *I.* <sup>w</sup> man to Helisee *I.* <sup>x</sup> Benadab the *I.* <sup>y</sup> Achab a manquellere *I.* <sup>z</sup> hath sent *I.*



man sleere hath sente hithir, that myn heued be gyrd off? Seezith than, whanne the messenger commith, closeth the dore, and suffreth hym not to commen in; lo! forsothe the soun of the feet of his lord <sup>33</sup>is bihynde hym. And 3it hym spekyng to hem, apeeride the messenger, that came to hym; and seith, Loo! so myche yuel of the Lord is; what more schal I abyden of the Lord?

## CAP. VII.

<sup>1</sup> Helisee forsothe seide, Here 3e the word of the Lord; these thingis seith the Lord, In this tyme to morwe a buschell of tryid floure schal be at 'half an ounce of monee<sup>a</sup>, and two buschels of barly for half an ounce of monee, in the <sup>2</sup>3ate of Samarye. Answerynge forsothe oon of the duykis, vpon whose hond the kyng lenyde, to the man of God, seide, 3if the Lord make also the goters in heuen to be opnyde, whether it schal mow ben that thou spekest? The whiche seith, Thou schalt seen with thin eezen, <sup>3</sup>and therof thou schalt not eten. Than foure leprouse men weren byside the entree of the 3ate, the whiche seyden to gydre, What wil we be here, to the tyme <sup>4</sup>that we dyen? Whether we wyln goon in to the cyte, by hungre we schul dyen; whethir we schuln dwellen here, to dyen it is to us. Commith thann, and flee3e we ouer to the tentis of Cyrie; 3if thei sparen to us, we schul lyuen; 3if forsothe<sup>b</sup> thei wiln slen, neuer the later we <sup>5</sup>schul dyen. Thanne they rysen at euen, that thei comen to the tentis of Cirie; and whanne thei weren commen to the bigynnyng of the tentis of Cyrye, no <sup>6</sup>man there thei founden. Forsothe the Lord hadde made<sup>c</sup> to heren a<sup>d</sup> soun in the tentis of Cyrye of charis, and of hors,

cometh, close<sup>a</sup> 3e the dore, and 'suffre 3e<sup>b</sup> not hym to entre; for, lo! the sown of the feet of his lord<sup>†</sup> is bihynde hym<sup>c</sup>. And 3it 'while he spak<sup>d</sup> to hem, the mes- <sup>33</sup>sanger that cam to hym apperide; and *the kyng* seide, Lo! so greet yuel is of the Lord; sotheli what more schal Y abide of the Lord?

<sup>†</sup> the feet of his lord; for affir the going of the messenger, Joram repente, and therfor he suede the messenger to a3en clepe the commaundement. Live here. c.

## CAP. VII.

Forsothe Elisee seide, Here 3e the word <sup>1</sup>of the Lord; the Lord seith these thingis, In this tyme to morewe a buschel of flour schal be<sup>e†</sup> for a stater<sup>f</sup>, and twei buschels<sup>g</sup> of barli for a stater, in the 3ate of Samarie. And oon of the<sup>h</sup> duykis, on<sup>i</sup> whos hond <sup>2</sup>the kyng lenyde, answeride to the man of God, and seide, Thou3 'also the Lord make<sup>j</sup> the goteris of heuene to be openyd, whether that, that thou spekest, mai be<sup>k</sup>? Which<sup>k</sup> Elisee seide, Thou schalt se<sup>m</sup> with thin 3en, and thou schalt not ete therof. Therfor foure leprouse men weren bisidis <sup>3</sup>the entryng of the 3ate<sup>n</sup>, whiche<sup>o</sup> seiden togidere, What wolen we be here, til we dien? Whether we<sup>p</sup> wolen entre in to the <sup>4</sup>citee, we schulen die for hungur; whether we dwellen<sup>q</sup> here, we schulen die. Therfor come 3e, and fle we ouer to<sup>qq</sup> the castels<sup>r</sup> of Sirie; if thei schulen spare vs, we schulen lyue; sotheli if thei wolen sle<sup>s</sup>, nethes<sup>t</sup> we schulen die<sup>u</sup>. Therfor<sup>v</sup> thei<sup>w</sup> risiden<sup>w</sup> in the euentide to come to the castels<sup>x</sup> of Sirie; and whanne thei hadden <sup>5</sup>come to the bigynnyng of the castels<sup>y</sup> of Sirie, thei founden not ony man there. Forsothe the Lord hadde maad a sown of <sup>6</sup>charis, and of horsis, and of ful<sup>z</sup> myche oost to be herd in the castels<sup>a</sup> of Sirie; and thei<sup>b</sup> seiden togidere, Lo! the kyng of Israel hath hirid bi meede a3ens vs the

<sup>†</sup> schal be; that is, schal be 3ounn. Live here. c.

<sup>g</sup> may be; as if he seide, nay. Live here. c.

<sup>a</sup> thre schillyngis *E pr. m.* <sup>b</sup> for 3if *A.* <sup>c</sup> made hem *A.* <sup>d</sup> such a *c.*

<sup>a</sup> schette *I.* <sup>b</sup> suffreth *I.* <sup>c</sup> hym to lette that dede *I.* <sup>d</sup> whanne he spak *s.* Helizee spekinge thus *I.* <sup>e</sup> be soold *I.* <sup>f</sup> stater, that is, v. pens *I marg.* <sup>g</sup> buschel *I.* <sup>h</sup> Om. *s.* <sup>i</sup> upon *I.* <sup>j</sup> the Lord make also *DEIKLMPSXbç.* <sup>k</sup> And *I.* <sup>m</sup> se it *I.* <sup>n</sup> citees gate *I.* <sup>o</sup> the whiche *I.* <sup>p</sup> that we *I.* <sup>q</sup> abiden *I.* <sup>qq</sup> Om. *ELP.* <sup>r</sup> tentis *I.* <sup>s</sup> sle us *I.* <sup>t</sup> neuerthelesse *BCDGKMNQRSUWxbç.* nertheles *ELP.* <sup>u</sup> die *ellis* for hungre *I.* <sup>v</sup> Thanne *I.* <sup>w</sup> resin *ELP.* resen up *I.* <sup>x</sup> tentis *I.* <sup>y</sup> tentis *I.* <sup>z</sup> a ful *I.* <sup>a</sup> tentis *I.* <sup>b</sup> men of Sirie *I.*

and of a<sup>e</sup> mych hoost; and thei seyden to gydre, Loo! by meede the kyng of Yrael hath hyred a<sup>z</sup>eynst us the kyngis of Etheis and of Egipcians; and thei 7 ben commen vpon us. Thanne thei risen, and flowen in derknessis, and laften their tentis, and hors, and mulis, and asses, in the tentis; and thei flowen, their lyuis 8 oonly coueitynge to sauen. Thann whanne thoo<sup>f</sup> mesels weren commen to the bigynnyng of the tentis, thei wenten in to oon tabernacle, and eten, and drunken; and token thenns syluer, and gold, and clothis; and thei wenten awaye, and hydden; and eft thei ben turned a<sup>z</sup>eyn to another tabernacle, and thenns lyc 9 maner beerynge awaye, hydden. And they seyden to gidir, We do not riȝt, this is forsothe a day of good message; jif we holden oure pese, and wyn not tellen vnto the morowe, we schul be vndernummen of hydous gylt; commith, and goo we, and tellen in the halle of the kyng. 10 And whanne thei weren commen to the ȝate of the cytee, thei tolden to hem, seyinge, We wenten to the tentis of Syrie, and no man ther we founden, bot hors and assis bounden, and the piȝt 11 tentis. Thanne the porteris ȝeden, and tolden in the paleys of the kyng withinne forth. The whiche rose at nyȝt, and seith to his seruauntis, I sey to ȝou, what to us Cyryes han done; thei wyten, for<sup>g</sup> with hungre we traueylen, and therefore they ben goon oute of the tentis, and lurken in the feeldis, seyinge, Whanne thei weren goon oute of the cyte, we schuln taken hem on lyue, and thann we 13 schuln mowe goon in to the cytee. Forsoth oon of his seruauntis answerde, Take we the fyue hors, that ben laft in the cytee; for thei oonly ben in alle the multitude of Yrael, the tother forsothe ben wastyde; and seendynge we schuln

kyngis<sup>e</sup> of Etheis and of Egipcians; and thei camen<sup>d</sup> on<sup>e</sup> vs. Therfor thei risiden<sup>f</sup>, 7 and fledden<sup>g</sup> in derknessis<sup>h</sup>, and leften her tentis, and horsis<sup>i</sup>, and mulis, and assis, in the castels; and thei fledden, couetyng to saue her lyues oonli. Ther- 8 for whanne thilke leprouse men hadden come to the bigynnyng of the castels, thei entriden into o<sup>k</sup> tabernacle, and eetun, and drunken; and thei token fro thenns syluer, and gold, and clothis; and ȝeden<sup>l</sup>, and hidden<sup>m</sup>; and eft thei turneden aȝen to anothir tabernacle, and in liȝk maner thei token awei fro thenns, and hidden. And thei seiden togidere, We doen not 9 riȝtfuli, for<sup>n</sup> this is a dai of good message; if we holden<sup>o</sup> stille, and nylen<sup>p</sup> telle til<sup>q</sup> the morewtid, we schuln be repreued of trespassyng; come ȝe, go we, and telle<sup>r</sup> in the 'halle of the kyng<sup>s</sup>. And whanne thei 10 hadden come to the ȝate of the citee, thei telden to hem, and seiden, We ȝeden to the castels of Sirie, and we founden not ony man there, no<sup>ss</sup> but horsis and assis tied, and tentis fastned. Therfor<sup>t</sup> the porteris ȝeden, and telden<sup>u</sup> in the paleis of the kyng with ynne. Which<sup>v</sup> king roos<sup>w</sup> 12 bi niȝt, and seide to hise seruauntis, Y seie to ȝou, what the men of Sirie han do to vs; thei witen, that we trauelen with hungur, therfor thei ȝeden<sup>x</sup> out of the<sup>y</sup> castels, and ben hid in the feeldis, and seien, Whanne thei<sup>z</sup> schuln go out of the citee, we schuln take hem quyk, and thanne we schuln mowe entre in to the citee. Forsothe<sup>a</sup> oon of his seruauntis an- 13 sweride, Take we fyue horsis, that leften in the citee; for tho ben<sup>b</sup> oonli in al the multitude of Israel, for othere horsis<sup>c</sup> ben wastid; and we sendynge<sup>d</sup> inoun asprie. Therfor thei brouȝten forth twei<sup>l</sup> 14 horsis; and the kyng sente in to the castels<sup>e</sup> of men<sup>f</sup> of Sirie, and seide, Go ȝe, and se<sup>g</sup>. Whiche<sup>h</sup> ȝeden after hem 'til to<sup>i</sup> 15

<sup>e</sup> Om. *E pr. m.*   <sup>f</sup> thoo ilke *E pr. m.*   <sup>g</sup> therfor *E pr. m.*

<sup>c</sup> king *E.*   <sup>d</sup> camen *sodeynly* *I.*   <sup>e</sup> upon *I.*   <sup>f</sup> resin *ELP.* resen up *I.*   <sup>g</sup> fledden away *I.*   <sup>h</sup> dernesse *L.*   <sup>i</sup> her horsis *I.*   <sup>j</sup> or tentis *I marg.*   <sup>k</sup> a *I.*   <sup>l</sup> wenten *I.*   <sup>m</sup> hidden *it* *I.*   <sup>n</sup> certis *I.*   <sup>o</sup> holden *it* *I.*   <sup>p</sup> woln not *I.*   <sup>q</sup> in al *I.*   <sup>r</sup> telle *it* *I.*   <sup>s</sup> kingis halle *I.*   <sup>ss</sup> Om. *I.*   <sup>t</sup> And so *I.*   <sup>u</sup> telden these thingis *I.*   <sup>v</sup> And the *I.*   <sup>w</sup> roos up *I.*   <sup>x</sup> han go *I.*   <sup>y</sup> her *I.*   <sup>z</sup> men of Israel *I.*   <sup>a</sup> And *I.*   <sup>b</sup> ben left *I.*   <sup>c</sup> Om. *I.*   <sup>d</sup> thus sendynge *I.*   <sup>e</sup> tentis *I.*   <sup>f</sup> the men *I.*   <sup>g</sup> se if thei ben go *I.*   <sup>h</sup> The whiche *I.*   <sup>i</sup> vnto *I.*



14 mowe aspyen. Thanne thei brouzten  
forthe two hors; and the kyng sente in  
to the tentis of Cyries, seyinge, Goth,  
15 and seeth. The whiche wenten aftre  
hem vnto Jordan; and, lo! al the wey  
was ful of clothis, and of<sup>h</sup> vesselis, that  
the Cyryes hadden throwen awaye,  
whanne thei weren distourblid. And the  
messagers turnede azeyn, scheweden to  
16 the kyng. And the puple goon oute, to-  
brast the tentis of Cyrye; and a buschel  
of floure is maad at 'half an ounce of  
monee<sup>i</sup>, and two buschels of barly for  
half an ounce of monee, aftir the word  
17 of the Lord. Forsothe the kynge that  
duyk, in whose hond he hade lenyd, he  
sett at the zate; whom the puple alto-  
trade in the entre of the zate, and is  
deed, aftir that, that the man of God hadde  
spoken, whanne the kyng came down to  
18 hym. And it is done aftir the word of  
the man of God, the whiche he hade  
seide to the kyng, whanne he seith, Two  
buschels of barly schuln ben at one half  
ounce of monee, and oon buschell of  
flour for oon half ounce of monee, this  
same tyme to morwe in the zate of Sa-  
19 marie; whanne the<sup>k</sup> dyuk hadde an-  
swerde to the man of God, and hadde  
seyde, Also 3if the Lord make the goters  
in heuen to be opned, whether it schal  
mow<sup>l</sup> be done that thou spekist? and he  
seid, Thou schalt seen with thin eezen,  
20 and therof thou schalt not eten. Thanne  
it felle to hym, as it was seyde befor;  
and the puple to-trade him 'in the zate<sup>n</sup>,  
and he is deed<sup>n</sup>.

Jordan; lo! forsothe al the weie was ful  
of clothis, and of vessels, whiche the men  
of Sirie castiden forth, whanne thei weren  
disturbid. And the messengeris turneden  
azen, and schewiden<sup>k</sup> to the kyng. And 16  
the puple zede out, and rauyschide the  
castels of Sirie; and a buyschel of flour<sup>l</sup>  
was maad<sup>m</sup> for o<sup>n</sup> stater<sup>†</sup>, and twei  
buyschels of barli for o<sup>n</sup> stater, bi<sup>o</sup> the  
word of the Lord. Forsothe<sup>p</sup> the kyng 17  
ordeynede at the zate<sup>q</sup> that dyuk, in whos  
hond the kyng lenyde; whom the cum-  
peny to-trad with *her<sup>r</sup>* feet, and he was  
deed, bi the word, which<sup>s</sup> the man of God  
spak, whanne the kyng cam down to hym.  
And it was doon<sup>t</sup> bi the word of the man 18  
of God, which<sup>u</sup> he seide to the kyng,  
whanne he seide, Twei buyschels of barli  
shulen be<sup>v</sup> for a<sup>w</sup> statir, and a buyschel  
of wheete<sup>x</sup> flour for a<sup>w</sup> stater, in this<sup>y</sup>  
same tyme to morewe in the zate of Sa-  
marie; whaune thilke dyuk answeride to 19  
the man of God, and seide, 3he, thou3 the  
Lord schal make the goteris in heuene to  
be openyd, whether this that thou spekist  
may be? and *the man of God* seide, Thou  
schalt se<sup>z</sup> with thin izen, and thou schalt  
not ete therof. Therefore it bifelde to hym, 20  
as it was biforseid; and the puple to-trad  
hym with feet<sup>a</sup> in the zate, and he was  
deed.

† *ether oon  
half ounce of  
money. x.*

## CAP. VIII.

1 Helisee forsothe<sup>o</sup> spac to the womman,  
whose sone he made to lyue, seyinge,  
Rijs, goo, and thou and thin hous, in pil-  
grymage, whereuer thou schalt fynde;  
the Lord forsothe schal clepen hungre,

## CAP. VIII.

Forsothe Elisee spac to the womman, 1  
whose sone he made to lyue, and he<sup>b</sup> seide,  
Rise thou, and go, bothe thou and thin  
hows, and 'go in<sup>c</sup> pilgrimage, where euer  
thou schalt fynde<sup>d</sup>; for the Lord schal

<sup>h</sup> Om. B. <sup>i</sup> thre schillyngis E pr. m. <sup>k</sup> that CE. <sup>l</sup> not A. <sup>m</sup> Om. CE pr. m. <sup>n</sup> deed in the zate CE.  
<sup>o</sup> Om. E pr. m.

<sup>k</sup> schewiden it I. <sup>l</sup> tried flour I. <sup>m</sup> maad sold I. <sup>n</sup> a I. <sup>o</sup> aftir I. <sup>p</sup> Certis I. <sup>q</sup> zate of the citee I.  
<sup>r</sup> Om. BCDEFGIKLMNOPRSXBQ. <sup>s</sup> that I. <sup>t</sup> doon so I. <sup>u</sup> that I. <sup>v</sup> be soold I. <sup>w</sup> o plures. <sup>x</sup> tried  
wheete I. <sup>y</sup> the c. <sup>z</sup> se it I. <sup>a</sup> her feet I. <sup>b</sup> Om. I. <sup>c</sup> make I. <sup>d</sup> fynde it best I.

and it schal comen vpon the lond seuen  
 23eer. The whiche rose, and dyde aftir  
 the word of the man of God; and goo-  
 ynge with hyre hous pylgrymagid in  
 3 the lond of Philisteis many dayes. And  
 whanne seuen 3eer weren fynyschid, the  
 womman is turnede a3ein fro the lond  
 of Philisteis; and sche wente oute, that  
 sche preye the kyng for hyre hous, and  
 4 for hir feeldis. The kynge forsothe spak  
 with Giezi, the chijld of the man of God,  
 seyinge, Telle to me alle the grete thingis  
 5 that Helisee dide. And whanne he tolde  
 to the kynge, what maner wijse he hade  
 rered the deed, the womman apeeride,  
 whose sone he hade quyckenede, crynge  
 to the kyng for hyre hous, and for hyre  
 feeldis. And Giezi seide, My lord kyng,  
 this is the womman, and this is the sone  
 6 of hyre, that Helisee rerede. And the  
 kynge askyde the womman, the whiche  
 tolde to hym tho thingis to be soth. And  
 the kyng 3aue to hyre an geldynge, sei-  
 ynge, Restore to hyre alle thingis that  
 ben hyres, and alle the rentes of feeldis,  
 fro the day that sche laft the lond vnto  
 7 the tyme that is now. Forsothe He-  
 lisee cam to Damask, and Benadab, kyng  
 of Cyrre, waxe seeke; and thei tolden  
 to hym, seyinge, The man of God is com-  
 men hydre. And the kyng seith to Asael,  
 Take with thee 3iftis, and goo in to a3ein  
 commynge of the man of God, and coun-  
 seyle by hym the Lord, seyinge, 3if I  
 schal mow ascapen of this myn enfir-  
 9 myte? Than<sup>p</sup> Asael wente in to a3ein  
 commynge of hym, hauynge with hym  
 3iftis, and alle the<sup>q</sup> goodis of Damaske,  
 fourty chamel<sup>r</sup> chaargis. And whanne he  
 hade stonden before hym, seith, Thi sone,  
 Benadab, kyng of Syrie, sente me to thee,  
 seyinge, 3if I schal mowe be heelid of  
 10 this myn enfirmyte? And Helisee seide,  
 Goo, seye to hym, Thou schalt ben hoole;

clepe hungur, and it schal come on<sup>e</sup> the  
 lond bi<sup>f</sup> seuene 3eer. And sche roos, and<sup>2</sup>  
 dide bi<sup>g</sup> the word of the man of God; and  
 sche 3ede with hir hows, and was in pil-  
 grimage<sup>h</sup> in the lond of Philistym<sup>i</sup> many  
 daies. And whanne seuene 3eer weren<sup>3</sup>  
 endid, the womman turnede a3en fro the  
 lond of Philisteis; and sche 3ede out, to  
 axe the kyng for her hows, and hir<sup>j</sup>  
 feeldis. Sotheli<sup>k</sup> the kyng spak with<sup>4</sup>  
 Giezi, child<sup>l</sup> of the man of God, and  
 seide, Telle thou to me alle the grete  
 dedis whiche<sup>m</sup> Elisee dide. And whanne<sup>5</sup>  
 he telde to the kyng, hou *Elisee* hadde  
 reise a deed man, the womman apperide,  
 whos sone he hadde maad to lyue, and  
 sche criede to the kyng for hir hows, and  
 for hir feeldis. And Giesi seide, My lord  
 the<sup>n</sup> king, this is the womman, and this  
 is hir sone, whom Elisee reise. And<sup>6</sup>  
 the kyng axide the womman, and sche  
 tolde to hym, that the thingis weren  
 sothe. And the kyng 3af<sup>o</sup> to hir o<sup>p</sup>  
 chaumburleyn, and seide, Restore thou  
 to<sup>pp</sup> hir alle thingis that ben hern<sup>q</sup>, and  
 alle fruytis of the feeldis, fro the dai in  
 which she<sup>r</sup> left the lond 'til to<sup>s</sup> present  
 tyme. Also Elisee cam to Damask, and<sup>7</sup>  
 Benadab, kyng<sup>t</sup> of Sirie, was sijk; and  
 thei<sup>u</sup> telden to hym, and seiden, The man  
 of God cam hidur. And the kyng seide<sup>8</sup>  
 to Azael, Take with thee 3iftis, and go  
 thou in to the meetyng of the man of  
 God, and 'counsele thou<sup>v</sup> bi hym the<sup>vv</sup>  
 Lord, and seie thou, Whether Y may  
 ascape fro this 'sikenesse of me<sup>w</sup>? Therfor<sup>9</sup>  
 Azael 3ede<sup>x</sup> in to the meetyng of hym<sup>y</sup>,  
 and hadde with hym silf<sup>z</sup> 3iftis, and alle  
 the goodis of Damask, the burthuns of  
 fourti camels. And whanne he hadde  
 stonde bifor Elisee, he seide, Thi sone,  
 Benadab, kyng of Sirie, sente me to thee,  
 and seide, Whether Y may be helid of this  
 'sikenesse of me<sup>a</sup>? And Elisee seide, Go<sup>10</sup>

<sup>p</sup> And than *A sec. m.* <sup>q</sup> Om. B. <sup>r</sup> chamels *A.*

<sup>e</sup> upon I. <sup>f</sup> Om. I. <sup>g</sup> aftir I. <sup>h</sup> pilgrimage or fro hoome I. <sup>i</sup> Philistees I. <sup>j</sup> Om. s. *sec. m.*  
<sup>k</sup> And I. <sup>l</sup> the child I. <sup>m</sup> that I. <sup>n</sup> Om. I. <sup>o</sup> 3af or assignyde I. <sup>p</sup> a I. <sup>pp</sup> Om. K. <sup>q</sup> hers I.  
<sup>r</sup> he *AMUX pr. m.* <sup>s</sup> vnto this I. <sup>t</sup> til into this K. <sup>u</sup> the kyng I. <sup>v</sup> men I. <sup>vv</sup> axe thou counsel *ELP.*  
<sup>w</sup> of the *ELP.* <sup>x</sup> my sikenesse I. <sup>y</sup> 3ede forth I. <sup>z</sup> Helizee I. <sup>a</sup> Om. is. <sup>a</sup> my sikenesse I.



bot the Lord hath schewide to me for by  
 11 deth he schal dye. And he stode with  
 hym, and is distourbled, vnto the sched-  
 ynge doun of the cheere; and the man  
 12 of God wepte. To whom Asael seith,  
 Why my lord weepith? And he an-  
 swerde, For I wote what thou be to doo  
 to the sonis of Yrael euyls; the strength-  
 ide cytees of hem thou schalt brenne up  
 with fjr, and the zonge men of hem thou  
 schalt slee with swerde, and the lytyll  
 chylde of hem thou schalt hurtlyn, and  
 the wymmen with chijlde thou schalt  
 13 deuyde. And Asael seyde, What for-  
 sothe am I; thi seruaunt, an hound, that  
 I doo this grete thinge? And Helisee  
 seith, The Lord hath schewide to me  
 14 thee to be kyng of Cyrye. The which  
 whanne hade goon aweye fro Helisee,  
 came to his lord; the which seith to  
 hym, What seide Helisee to thee? And  
 he answerde, He seide to me, Thou schalt  
 15 resseyue helth. And whanne the tother  
 day was cominen, he toke an couerlyte,  
 and helte in with watir, and spradde  
 vpon his face; the whiche deed, Asael  
 16 regnede for hym. The fyft zeer of Joram,  
 the sone of Acab, kyng of Yrael, regnede  
 Joram, the sone of Josaphath, king of  
 17 Juda. Of two and thritty zeer he was  
 whanne he begainne to regnen, and eizte  
 18 zere he regnyde in Jerusalem. And he  
 wente in the weyes of the kyngis of  
 Yrael, as wente the hous of Acab; the  
 douzter forsothe of Acab was his wiyf;  
 and he dydde that, that is yuel in the  
 19 sizt of the Lord. And the Lord wolde  
 not scateren Juda, for Daud, his ser-  
 uannt, as he hadde behoten to hym, that  
 he schulde zeue to hym a lanterne, and  
 20 to his soness alle days. In tho days  
 wente aweye Edom, that thei weren not  
 vndur Juda; and he sette to hym a kyng.

thou, and seye to hym, Thou schalt be  
 heelid; forsothe<sup>b</sup> the Lord schewide to  
 me that he schal die bi deth. And he<sup>c</sup> 11  
 stood with hym<sup>d</sup>, and he was disturblid,  
 'til to<sup>e</sup> the castyng doun of cheer<sup>f</sup>; and  
 the man of God wepte. 'To whom<sup>g</sup> Azael<sup>12</sup>  
 seide, Whi wepith my lord? And he an-  
 sweride, For Y woot what yuelis<sup>h</sup> thou  
 schalt do to the sones of Israel; thou  
 schalt brenne bi fier the strengthid citees  
 of<sup>i</sup> hem, and thou schalt sle bi swerd the  
 zonge men of hem, and thou schalt hurtle  
 doun the litle children of hem, and thou  
 schalt departe the women with<sup>h</sup> childe.  
 And Azael seide, What sotheli am Y, thi<sup>13</sup>  
 seruaunt, a dogge, that Y do this grete  
 thinge? And Elisee seide, The Lord schew-  
 ide<sup>l</sup> to me that thou schalt be kyng of  
 Sirie. And whanne he<sup>k</sup> hadde departid<sup>14</sup>  
 fro Elisee, he cam to his lord; which<sup>l</sup>  
 seide to Azael, What seide Elisee to thee?  
 And he answeride, Elisee seide to me,  
 Thou schalt resseyue helthe. And whanne<sup>15</sup>  
 'the tother<sup>m</sup> day hadde come, Azael took  
 the cloth on<sup>n</sup> the bed<sup>o</sup>, and bischedde<sup>p</sup>  
 with watir, and spredde<sup>q</sup> abroad on<sup>r</sup> the  
 face of hym<sup>s</sup>; and whanne he was deed,  
 Azael regnede for hym. In the fyuethe<sup>16</sup>  
 zeer of Joram, sone of Achab, kyng of  
 Israel, and of Josephat, kyng of Juda,  
 Joram, sone<sup>t</sup> of Josephat, kyng of Juda,  
 regnede. He<sup>u</sup> was of two and thretti<sup>17</sup>  
 zeer whanne he bigan to regne, and he  
 regnede eizte zeer in Jerusalem. And he<sup>18</sup>  
 zede in the weies of the kyngis<sup>v</sup> of Israel,  
 as the hows of Achab hadde go; for the  
 douzter of Achab was his wijf; and he  
 dide that, that is<sup>w</sup> yuel in the sizt of the  
 Lord. Forsothe the Lord nolde<sup>x</sup> distrie<sup>19</sup>  
 Juda, for Daud, his seruaunt, as he hadde  
 bihizt<sup>y</sup> to Daud, that he schulde zeue to  
 hym a lanterne, and to hise soness in alle  
 daies<sup>z</sup>. In tho daies Edom, *'that is,* 20

<sup>s</sup> sone ABFH.

<sup>b</sup> certis I. <sup>c</sup> Azael I. <sup>d</sup> Helizee I. <sup>e</sup> vnto I. <sup>f</sup> his cheer I. <sup>g</sup> And I. <sup>h</sup> grete with A sec. m.  
<sup>i</sup> hath schewid I. <sup>k</sup> Azahel I. <sup>l</sup> the which I. <sup>m</sup> that oother I. <sup>n</sup> that lay on I. <sup>o</sup> bed of Benedab I.  
<sup>p</sup> he bischedde it. <sup>q</sup> spredede E. he spredde it I. <sup>r</sup> upon I. <sup>s</sup> Benedab. I. <sup>t</sup> the sone I. <sup>u</sup> This Joram I.  
<sup>v</sup> king ELP. <sup>w</sup> was I. <sup>x</sup> wolde not I. <sup>y</sup> bihizte DIKSXB. hadde hizt EL. <sup>z</sup> daies, *kepinge his seed upon*  
*his trone I.*



21 And Joram came to Seyr, and alle the charis with hym; and he roose the nyȝt, and smote Ydumes, that hym hadden enuyround, and the princis of the chaaris; the puple forsothe fleeyȝ in to their taber-  
 22 naclis. Than went Edom, that he were not vndur Juda vnto this day; thanne wente awaye Lobna and in that tyme.  
 23 The remnaunt forsothe of the wordis of Joram, and alle thingis that he dyde, whether not these ben writen in the booke of the wordis of the days of the  
 24 kyngis of Juda? And Joram slepte with his faders, and is byryed with hem in the cytee of Daud; and Ochosias, his  
 25 sone, regnede for hym. The twelfith ȝeer of Joram, the sone of kyng Achab, regnede Ochosias, the sone of kyng Joram, of  
 26 Jude. Of two and twenty ȝeer was Ochosias, the sone of Joram, whanne he beganne to regnen, and oon ȝeer he regned in Jerusalem; the name of his modir  
 27 Athalia, the douȝter of Amry, kyng of Yrael. And he wente in the weyes of the hous of Achab, and dydde that, that is yuel before the Lord, as the hous of  
 28 Acab; forsothe the sone in lawe of the hous of Acab he was. Forsothe he wente with Joram, the sone of Acab, to fȝten  
 29 aȝeyn Azael, kyng of Cyrie, in to Ramoth Galaad; and Cyries woundeden Joram. The whiche is turned aȝeyn, that he were helyd in Jezrael; for Cyries woundeden hym in Ramoth, fȝtynge  
 aȝeynst Azael, kyng of Cyrie. Forsothe Ochozias, the sone of Joram, kyng of Juda, came down to visyten Joram, the sone of Achab, in Jezrael, the whiche seekened there.

## CAP. IX.

1 Forsothe Helisee, the<sup>u</sup> prophete, clepide oon of the sonys of prophetis, and seith to hym, Gyrde thi reenys, and take this

*Ydumee*<sup>a</sup>, ȝede awei, that it schulde not be vndur Juda; and made a kyng to it silf. And Joram cam to Seira, and alle  
 the<sup>b</sup> charis with<sup>bb</sup> hym; and he roos bi nyȝt, and smoot Ydumeis<sup>c</sup>, that cumpassiden hym, and the princis of charis<sup>d</sup>; so-  
 theli<sup>e</sup> the puple fledde in to her tabernaclis. Therfor Edom ȝede awei, that it  
 was not vndur<sup>f</sup> Juda 'til to<sup>g</sup> this day; thanne also Lobna ȝede away in that tyme<sup>h</sup>. Forsothe<sup>i</sup> the residues<sup>k</sup> of wordis<sup>l</sup>  
 of Joram, and alle thingis whiche he dide, whether these ben not writun in the book of wordis of daies of the kingis of Juda?  
 And Joram slepte with hise fadris, and  
 was biried with hem in the citee of Daud; and Ocozie, his sone, regnede for hym. In the tweluethe ȝeer of Joram, sone<sup>m</sup> of  
 Achab, kyng of Israel, Ocozie, sone<sup>n</sup> of Joram, kyng of Juda, regnede. Ocozie,  
 the sone of Joram, was of two and twenti ȝeer whanne he bigan to regne, and he regnede o ȝeer in Jerusalem; the name of his moder *was* Athalia, the douȝter of Amry, kyng of Israel. And he ȝede in  
 the<sup>n</sup> waies of the hows of Achab, and dide that, that is yuel, bifor<sup>o</sup> the Lord, as the hows of Achab *dide*; for<sup>p</sup> he was hosebonde of a douȝter of the hows of Achab. Also he ȝede with Joram, sone<sup>q</sup> of Achab,  
 to fȝt aȝens Azael, kyng of Sirie, in Ramoth of Galaad; and men of Sirie woundeden Joram. Which<sup>r</sup> turnede aȝen, to be  
 heelid in Jezrael; for men of Sirie woundeden hym in Ramoth, fȝtynge aȝens Azael, kyng of Sirye. Forsothe<sup>s</sup> Ocozie, sone<sup>t</sup> of Joram, the kyng of Juda, cam down to se Joram, sone<sup>u</sup> of Achab, in to Jezrael, that was sijk there.

## CAP. IX.

Forsothe Elisee, the prophete, clepide<sup>1</sup> oon of the sones of prophetis, and seide to hym, Girde thi leendis, and take this

<sup>t</sup> Om. B.    <sup>u</sup> Om. BF.

<sup>a</sup> that is, men of Ydumee i marg. Om. C.    <sup>b</sup> hise i.    <sup>bb</sup> to EL.    <sup>c</sup> the men of Edom i.    <sup>d</sup> her charis i.  
<sup>e</sup> and i.    <sup>f</sup> tributarie vnder i.    <sup>g</sup> vnto i.    <sup>h</sup> tyme fro Juda i.    <sup>i</sup> Certis i.    <sup>k</sup> residue i.    <sup>l</sup> the wordis i.  
<sup>m</sup> the sone i.    <sup>n</sup> Om. A.    <sup>o</sup> in sijt of i.    <sup>p</sup> forsothe i.    <sup>q</sup> the sone i.    <sup>r</sup> The which i.    <sup>s</sup> And i.  
<sup>t</sup> the sone i.    <sup>u</sup> the sone i.



oyment vessel of oyle in thin hond, and  
 2 goo in to Ramoth Galaad. And whanne  
 thou commyst thidre, thou schalt seen  
 Hieu, the sone of Josaphath, the sone of  
 Nanpsy; and goon in thou schalt reren  
 hym fro the mydill of his bretheren, and  
 thou schalt bryngen hym with inforth  
 3 in to the<sup>v</sup> inner more<sup>w</sup> bed place. And  
 holdinge an oynment vessel of oyle thou<sup>x</sup>  
 schalt heelden vpon his hcued, and seye,  
 These thingis seith the Lord, I haue  
 anoyntyde thee in to kyng vpon Yrael;  
 and thou schalt opne the dore, and fleezen,  
 4 and there thou schalt not abyden. Thanne  
 zeede a 3onge waxen child of the profete  
 5 in to Ramoth Galaad, and wente in  
 thidir. Lo! forsothe the princis of the  
 hoostis seeten; and he seith, A worde to  
 me anentis thee, O! prince. And Hieu  
 seide, To whom of us alle? And he  
 6 seide, To thee, O! prince. And he roos,  
 and wente in to the bede place. And  
 he helde oyle vpon his heuede, and  
 seith, These thingis seith the Lord God  
 of Ysrael, I haue anoyntyde thee in to  
 kyng vpon the puple of the Lord of  
 7 Yrael; and thou schalt smyten the hous  
 of Achab, thi lord, that I venge the blode  
 of my seruauntis prophetis, and the blode  
 of alle the seruauntis of the Lord, fro the  
 8 hond of Jezabel. And I schal distruy alle  
 the hous of Achab, and slen fro the hous  
 of Achab a pysser to the walle, and  
 9 closed, and the last in Yrael. And I  
 schal 3eue the hous of Achab as the hous  
 of Jeroboam, the sone of Nabath, and as  
 the hous of Basaa, the sone of Ahia.  
 10 Jezabel forsothe houndis schulen eten  
 in the feelde<sup>y</sup> of Jezrael; and there  
 schal not ben that byrye hyre. And he  
 11 opnede the dore, and fley<sup>3</sup>. Hieu for-  
 sothe wente oute to the seruauntis of his  
 lord, the whiche seyden to hym, Whether

vessel of oile in thin hond, and go in to  
 Ramoth of Galaad. And whanne thou<sup>2</sup>  
 schalt come thidur, thou schalt se Hieu,  
 sone<sup>v</sup> of Josephat, sone<sup>v</sup> of Namsi; and  
 thou schalt entre, and schalt<sup>w</sup> reise hym  
 fro the myddis of hise britheren, and thou  
 schalt lede hym in to the<sup>x</sup> ynnere closet.  
 And thou schalt holde the vessel of oile,<sup>3</sup>  
 and schalt<sup>y</sup> schede<sup>z</sup> on his heed, and schalt<sup>a</sup>  
 seie, The Lord seith these thingis, I haue  
 anoyntid thee in to kyng on<sup>b</sup> Israel; and<sup>c</sup>  
 thou schalt opene the dore, and schalt  
 flee<sup>d</sup>, and schalt<sup>e</sup> not abide there. Ther-<sup>4</sup>  
 for the 3ong wexynge man, the child of  
 the prophete, zeede in to Ramoth of Ga-  
 laad, and entride thidur. Lo! sotheli thes  
 princes of the oost saten<sup>f</sup>; and he seide,  
 A<sup>g</sup>! prince, Y haue a word to thee. And  
 Hieu seide, To whom of alle vs? And he  
 seide, To thee, thou prince. And he<sup>h</sup> roos,<sup>6</sup>  
 and entride into the<sup>i</sup> closet. And thilk  
 child schedde<sup>k</sup> oile on<sup>l</sup> the heed of hym,  
 and seide, The Lord God of Israel seith  
 these thingis, Y haue anointid thee in to  
 kyng on<sup>m</sup> the puple of the Lord of Israel;  
 and thou schalt smyte the hows of Achab,<sup>7</sup>  
 thi lord, that Y venge the blood of my  
 seruauntis prophetis, and the blood of alle  
 the<sup>n</sup> seruauntis of the Lord, of the hond  
 of Jezabel. And Y schal lese al the hows<sup>8</sup>  
 of Achab, and Y schal sle of the hows of  
 Achab a pissere to the wal, and closid<sup>o</sup>†,  
 and the laste in Israel<sup>p</sup>. And Y schal 3yue<sup>9</sup>  
 the hows of Achab<sup>q</sup> as the hows of Jero-  
 boam, sone<sup>r</sup> of Nabat, and as the hous of  
 Baasa, sone<sup>r</sup> of Ahia. Also doggis schu-<sup>10</sup>  
 len ete Jezabel in the feeld of Jezrael;  
 and noon schal be<sup>s</sup> that schal birie hir.  
 And *'the child'*<sup>t</sup> openyde the dore, and  
 fledde. Forsothe<sup>u</sup> Hieu zeede out to the<sup>11</sup>  
 seruauntis of his lord, whiche seiden to  
 hym, Whether alle thingis ben<sup>v</sup> rijtfuli<sup>w</sup>?  
 What cam this wood man<sup>z</sup> to thee? Which<sup>x</sup>

† *closid*; in  
 prisoun. *Lire*  
 here. c.

‡ *wood man*;  
 prophetis weren  
 arettid woode  
 men, for thei  
 dispisiden the  
 goodis of this  
 world, and for  
 thei spaken  
 ofte siche  
 thingis, that  
 semyden alien  
 to othere men.  
*Lire* here. c.

<sup>v</sup> Om. H. <sup>w</sup> Om. E pr. m. <sup>x</sup> Om. H. <sup>y</sup> feeldis A.

<sup>v</sup> the sone I. <sup>w</sup> thou schalt I. <sup>x</sup> an I. <sup>y</sup> thou schalt I. <sup>z</sup> helde it I. <sup>a</sup> thou schalt I. <sup>b</sup> upon I.  
<sup>c</sup> and thanne I. <sup>d</sup> flee *thenns* I. <sup>e</sup> thou schalt I. <sup>f</sup> saten *there* I. <sup>g</sup> O! I. <sup>h</sup> Hieu I. <sup>i</sup> a I. <sup>k</sup> helde I.  
<sup>l</sup> upon I. <sup>m</sup> upon I. <sup>n</sup> Om. EL. <sup>o</sup> the closid *in prisoun* I. <sup>p</sup> Israel *of his hous* I. <sup>q</sup> Achab *in to*  
*repreff* I. <sup>r</sup> the sone I. <sup>s</sup> ther schal be noon I. <sup>t</sup> *whanne he hadde seid these thingis* he I. <sup>u</sup> And I.  
<sup>v</sup> ben don I. <sup>w</sup> rijtful EL. <sup>x</sup> The which I.

riht ben alle thingis? What came this wood man to thee? The whiche seith to hem, 3e han knowen the man, and what he hath spoken. And thei answerden, It is fals; but more telle thou to us. The whiche seith to hem, These thingis and these thingis he spac to me, and seith, These thingis seith the Lord, I haue anoyntide thee kyng vpon Ysrael. And so thei hyzeden, and echone, takynge his mantylle, putten vndur his feet in lycknesse of a kyngis chayer. And they sungen with trumpe, and seyden, Hieu schal regnen. Thanne Hieu, the sone of Josaphath, the sone of Nampsy, coniured a3eynst Joram. Forsothe Joram hadde byseegyð Ramoth Galaad, he and alle Yrael, a3eynst Azael, kyng<sup>z</sup> of Cyrye. And he was turned a3eyn, that he were helyd in Jezrael for the woundis; for Cyries hadden smyten hym f3ytynge a3eynst Azael, kyng of Cyrie. And Hieu seide, 3if it plese to 3ou, no man goo oute fugytyue fro the cyte, lest he go, and tell in Jezrael. And he steyzide vp, and wente forth into Jezrael; Joram forsothe laye seeke there, and Ochosias, kyng of Juda, hadde goon doun to vysyte Joram. Thanne the wayte, that stode vpon the toure of Jezrael, see the glub of Hieu commynge, and seith, I see a glub. And Joram seide, Take the chare, and sende in to a3eyn commynge of hem; and the gooser sey, Whether riht ben alle thingis? Thanne 3eede, that steyzide up the chaare, in to a3eyn commynge of hym, and seith, Thes thingis seith the kyng, Apayid ben alle thingis? And Hieu seyde to hym, What to thee and to pese? Go, and folow me. The weyt forsothe tolde, seyinge, The messenger cam to hem, and he is not turned a3eyn. Also he sent the secounde chaar of hors, and he came to

seide to hem, 3e knowen the man, and what he spak. And thei answeriden, It is fals; but more<sup>y</sup> telle thou to<sup>z</sup> vs<sup>a</sup>. Which<sup>b</sup> seide to hem, He spak these<sup>c</sup> and these thingis<sup>d</sup> to me, and seide, The Lord seith these thingis, Y haue anoyntid thee kyng on<sup>e</sup> Israel. Therfor thei hastiden, and ech<sup>13</sup> man took his<sup>f</sup> mentil, and puttide vndir hise feet bi the licesse of a trone. And thei sungen with a trumpe, and seiden, Hieu schal regne. Therfor Hieu, sone<sup>g</sup> of Josephat, sone<sup>h</sup> of Namsi, swoor<sup>h</sup> to gidere<sup>†</sup> a3ens Joram. Forsothe<sup>i</sup> Joram hadde bisegid Ramoth of Galaad, he and al Israel, a3ens Azael, kyng of Sirie. And he<sup>k</sup> turnede a3en to be heelid in Jezrael for woundis<sup>l</sup>; for men of Sirie hadden smyte hym f3ytynge a3ens Azael, kyng of Sirie. And Hieu seide, If it plesith<sup>m</sup> 3ou, no man go out fleyng fro the citee, lest he go, and telle in Jezrael. And he<sup>n</sup> stiede<sup>o</sup>, and 3ede forth in to Jezrael; for Joram was sijk there, and Ocozie, kyng of Juda, cam doun to visite Joram. Therfor a spiere<sup>p</sup>, that stood aboue a tour of Jezrael, si3 the multitude of Hieu comynge, and he seide, Y se a multitude. And Joram seide, Take thou a chare, and sende<sup>q</sup> in to the metyng of hem; and seie the goere<sup>r</sup>, Whether alle thingis ben rihtful<sup>s</sup>? Therfor<sup>t</sup> he, that stiede<sup>u</sup> on<sup>v</sup> the chare, 3ede<sup>w</sup> in to the meetyng of hym<sup>x</sup>, and seide, The kyng seith these thingis, Whether alle thingis ben peesid? And Hieu seide to hym, What to thee and to pees? Passe thou<sup>y</sup>, and sue me. And the aspiere<sup>z</sup> telde<sup>a</sup>, and seide, the messenger cam to hem, and he<sup>b</sup> turneth not a3en. Also the kyng sente<sup>19</sup> the secounde chare of horsis, and he cam to hem, and seide, The kyng seith these thingis, Whether pees is<sup>c</sup>? And Hieu seide, What to thee and to pees? Passe thou<sup>d</sup>, and sue me<sup>dd</sup>. Sotheli<sup>e</sup> the aspiere<sup>20</sup>

† *swoore to gidere*; with the prynces beyng with him, that thei schulden fille feithfully Goddis heeste, of the hows of Achab to be distried. *Lire here. c.*

<sup>z</sup> the kyng *z pr. m.*

<sup>y</sup> more *rather* 1. <sup>z</sup> Om. 1. <sup>a</sup> vs *what he seide* 1. <sup>b</sup> The which 1. <sup>c</sup> these thingis 1. <sup>d</sup> Om. 1. <sup>e</sup> of 1. <sup>f</sup> a 1. <sup>g</sup> the sone 1. <sup>h</sup> swoor *with oother* 1. <sup>i</sup> Certis 1. <sup>k</sup> Joram 1. <sup>l</sup> woundis *that he hadde* 1. <sup>m</sup> plese 1. <sup>n</sup> Hieu 1. <sup>o</sup> stiede up 1. <sup>p</sup> waitere 1. <sup>q</sup> sende it 1. go 1. <sup>r</sup> goere *thus* 1. <sup>s</sup> rihtful *EL.* don iustly 1. <sup>t</sup> Thanne 1. <sup>u</sup> 3ede 1. <sup>v</sup> upon 1. <sup>w</sup> wente 1. <sup>x</sup> Hieu 1. <sup>y</sup> thou *fro Joram* 1. <sup>z</sup> waitere 1. <sup>a</sup> telde to Joram 1. <sup>b</sup> Om. c. <sup>c</sup> is *with 3ou* 1. <sup>d</sup> thou forth 1. <sup>dd</sup> Om. *EL.* <sup>e</sup> And 1.



hem, and seith, These thingis seith the kyng, Where is there pese? And Hieu seith, What to thee and to pese? Passe,  
 20 and folowe me. Forsothe the weyt toldé, seyinge, He came vnto hem, and he turnith not azein; forsothe the goynge is as the goynge of Hieu, the sone of Nampsy;  
 21 ful swyftlyche<sup>a</sup> forsothe he<sup>b</sup> goth. And Joram seith, Ioynith the chaar. And they ioyneden his chaar. And Joram, the kyng of Yrael, wente oute, and Ochosias, kyng of Juda, ech in their chaaris; and they wenten oute into azeyncommynge of Hieu, and they founden hym in the  
 22 feeld of Nabath Jezraelyte. And whanne Joram hadde seen Hieu, he seide, Pese is there, Hieu? And he answerde, What pese? 3it the fornycaciouns of Jezabel, thi modir, and hyr many venymyngis thrijuen.  
 23 Forsothe Joram turnede his hond, and fleeyinge seith to Ochosie, Busschementis!  
 24 busschementis! Ochosie. Bot Hieu bente the bowe with the honde, and smote Joram bytwene the schulders, and the arewe is sent out thoruz his hert; and  
 25 anoon he felle in his chaare. And Hieu seith to duyke Badachar, Take, throwe hym in the feelde of Naboth Jezraelite; I haue mynde forsothe, when I and thow syttyng in the chaar foloweden Achab, his fadir, for the Lord hadde rerede out  
 26 this<sup>d</sup> charge<sup>e</sup> upon hym, seyinge, Whether not for the blode of Naboth, and for the blode of the sonys of hym, the whiche I sawe 3isterday<sup>f</sup>, seith the Lord, I schal zelden to thee in this feeld, seith the Lord. Nowe thanne take hym, and throwe hym in the feeld, aftir the word of the Lord.  
 27 Ochosias forsothe, kyng of Juda, seeinge this, flees by the weye of the hous of the gardyn; and Hieu folewede hym, and seith, Also this smythith in his chare.

telde<sup>f</sup>, and seide, He cam 'til to<sup>g</sup> hem, and he turneth not azein; forsothe the goyngh<sup>h</sup> is as the goynge of Hieu, sone of Namsi; sothely<sup>i</sup> he goith faste. And Joram seide, 21 Ioyn 3e a chare. And they ioyneden his chare. And Joram, kyng of Israel, zede out, and Ocozie, kyng of Juda<sup>k</sup>, zede out, ech in his chare; and they zeden out<sup>l</sup> in to the meetyng of Hieu, and they founden hym in the feeld of Naboth of Jezrael. And whanne Joram hadde seyn Hieu, he 22 seide, Hieu<sup>m</sup>, 'is pees<sup>n</sup>? And he<sup>o</sup> answeride, What pees? 3it the fornycaciouns<sup>†</sup> of Jezabel, thi modir, and many poisenyngis<sup>p</sup> of hir ben in strengthe. Forsothe<sup>q</sup> Joram 23 turnede his hond, and fledde, and seide to Ocozie, Tresouns! tresouns! Ocozie. For- 24 sothe<sup>r</sup> Hieu bente a bouwe with the<sup>s</sup> hond, and smoot Joram bitwixe the schuldris, and the arowe zede out thoruz<sup>t</sup> his<sup>u</sup> herte; and anoon he felde down in his chare. And 25 Hieu seide to Badacher duykv<sup>v</sup>, Take thou aweiw<sup>w</sup>, cast<sup>x</sup> forth hym in the feeld of Naboth of Jezrael; for<sup>y</sup> Y haue mynde, whanne Y and thou saten in the chare, and suede Achab, the fadir of hym<sup>z</sup>, that the Lord reiseid on<sup>a</sup> hym<sup>b</sup> this birthun, and seide, If<sup>c</sup> not for the blood of Naboth, and for 26 the blood of hise sones, which<sup>d</sup> Y si3 3istirdai<sup>e</sup>, seith the Lord, Y schal zeeld to thee in this feeld, seith the Lord. Now therfor do<sup>f</sup> awei him<sup>g</sup>, and cast forth him in the feeld, bi the word of the Lord. For- 27 sothe Ocozie, king of Juda, si3 this, and fledde bi the weie of the hows of the<sup>h</sup> gardyn; and Hieu pursuede hym, and seide, Also smyte 3e this man in his chare. And thei<sup>i</sup> smytiden<sup>k</sup> hym<sup>l</sup> in the stiyng<sup>m</sup> of Gaber, which<sup>n</sup> is bisidis Jeblaam; and he<sup>o</sup> fledde into Mageddo, and was deed there. And hise seruauentis puttiden hym 28 on<sup>p</sup> his chare, and brouzten hym<sup>q</sup> in to

† fornycaciouns; that is, idolatries, whiche Jezabel, thi modir, brouzte yn. and poisonyngis; for sche poysonyde goostli; and therfor good pees may not be in Israel, as longe as these ben in strengthe. Live here. c.

<sup>a</sup> a prince *E pr. m.* <sup>b</sup> Om. *E pr. m.* <sup>d</sup> his *A.* <sup>e</sup> chaare *FH.* <sup>f</sup> 3istai *c et E passim.*

<sup>f</sup> telde to Joram *I.* <sup>g</sup> vnto *I.* <sup>h</sup> goynge of the duyke *I.* <sup>i</sup> certis *I.* <sup>k</sup> Juda with him *I.* <sup>l</sup> forth *I.* <sup>m</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>n</sup> Is ther pees with thee *I.* <sup>o</sup> Hieu *I.* <sup>p</sup> venymyngis *I.* <sup>q</sup> And *I.* <sup>r</sup> Certis *I.* <sup>s</sup> his *I.* <sup>t</sup> and thoruz *ELP.* <sup>bi</sup> *I.* <sup>u</sup> the *M.* <sup>v</sup> the duyke *I.* <sup>w</sup> awei Joram *I.* <sup>x</sup> and cast *I.* <sup>y</sup> for whi *I.* <sup>z</sup> this Joram *I.* <sup>a</sup> bi Helie upon *I.* <sup>b</sup> Achab *I.* <sup>c</sup> Wher *I.* <sup>d</sup> the which *I.* <sup>e</sup> 3istirdai sched out *I.* <sup>f</sup> do thou *I.* <sup>g</sup> Joram *I.* <sup>h</sup> a *I.* <sup>i</sup> men *I.* <sup>k</sup> smoten *I.* smiten *EL.* smetin *P.* <sup>l</sup> Ocozie *I.* <sup>m</sup> stiyng up *I.* <sup>n</sup> that *I.* <sup>o</sup> Ocozie *I.* <sup>p</sup> upon *I.* <sup>q</sup> Om. *plures.*



And thei smyten hym in the steyinge up of Gaber, that is besyde Jeblaam; the whiche fley3 in to Magedo, and is deed  
 28 there. And his seruau<sup>t</sup>is putten hym vpon his chaar, and token in to Jerusalem; and biriden hym in the sepulcre with his fadirs, in the cytee of Dauith.  
 29 The elleuenth 3eer of Joram, the sone of Achab, the kyng of Yrael, regnede Ocho-  
 30 sias vpon Judam. And Hieu came in to Jezrael. Forsothe Jezabel, his entree herde, peyntide hyre eezen with strum-  
 pettis oynment, and sche anournede hyre heued; and sche byhelde thoruz the wyn-  
 31 dowe Hieu commynge in by the 3ate, and seith, Whether pese<sup>r</sup> may be to Zamry,  
 32 that hath slayn his lord? And Hieu rerede up his face to the wyndowe, and seith, What is sche this? And there boweden hem to hym two or thre gel-  
 dingis, and seyden to hym, This is sche,  
 33 that Jezabel. And he seyde to hem, Tumblith hyre doun. And thei tumbliden hyre; and the wall is sprengid with the blod, and the hors houes, that  
 34 treden hyre. And when he was goon in, that he ete and drynke, he seith, Gooth, and seeth that cursed, and burieth hyre,  
 35 for the dou3ter of a kyng sche is. And when thei weren gon, that they biryen hyre, thei founden not, no<sup>g</sup> bot the scul, and the feet, and gobitis of the hond;  
 36 and they turned a3ein, tolden to hym. And Hieu seith, The word of the Lord it is, the whiche he spak by his seruau<sup>t</sup>t Helye Thesbyten, seyinge, In the feeld of Jezrael houndis schulen eten the flesche  
 37 of Jezabel; and the flesche of Jezabel schul be as drytt vpon the face of the erthe in the feeld of Jezrael, so that men passynge bysydis seyn, Whether sche this is not that Jezabel?

Jerusalem; and thei biriden hym in a sepulcre with hise fadris, in the citee of Daud. In the eleuenthe 3eer of Joram, 29 sone<sup>r</sup> of Achab, kyng of Israel, Ocozie regnede on<sup>s</sup> Juda. And Hieu cam in to 30 Jezrael. Forsothe whanne his entryng was herd, Jezabel peyntide hir izen with oynment of wymmen<sup>t</sup>, and ournede hir heed; and sche bihelde bi a wyndow Hieu 31 entrynge bi the 3ate, and sche seide, Whether pees may be to Zamri<sup>†</sup>, that kyllide<sup>a</sup> his lord? And Hieu reise<sup>v</sup> his face to 32 the wyndow, and seide, What womman is this? And tweyne ether thre chaumbirleyns bowiden hem silf to hym<sup>w</sup>, and seiden to hym, This is thilke Jezabel. And 33 he seide to hem, Caste 3e hir doun<sup>x</sup>. And thei castiden doun hir<sup>y</sup>; and the wal was bispreynt with<sup>z</sup> blood, and the howues of horsis, that to tredde<sup>a</sup> hir. And 34 whanne he<sup>b</sup> hadde entrid to ete and drynke, he seide, Go 3e, and se<sup>c</sup> thilke cursid womman, and birie 3e hir, for sche is<sup>d</sup> a kyngis dou3ter. And whanne thei<sup>e</sup> 35 hadden gof to birie hir, thei founden not<sup>g</sup>, no but the sculle, and the feet, and the endis of hondis<sup>h</sup>; and thei turneden a3ein, 36 and telden to hym<sup>i</sup>. And Hieu seide, It<sup>k</sup> is the word of the Lord, which<sup>l</sup> he spak bi his seruau<sup>t</sup>t, Elie of Thesbi<sup>m</sup>, and seide, Doggis schulen ete the fleisch of Jezabel in the feeld of Jezrael; and the fleischis 37 of Jezabel schulen be as a toord<sup>n</sup> on<sup>o</sup> the face of erthe<sup>p</sup> in the feeld of Jezrael, so that men passynge forth<sup>q</sup> seie, Lo! this is thilke Jezabel.

† *wher pees may be to Zamry*; oure doctouris expownen this comynly bi negacioun thus, as Zamry hadde not pees, so nether thou schalt haue pees; but this exposicioun acordith not to the lettre bifor goinge, therfor Ebreis expownen thus, *wher pees may be*, that is, Y preye, that thou haue pees with me. *Zamry killide his lord*; as if sche seide, this is not newe, that thou killidist Joram thi lord, for Zamry dide in liyk maner, and netheles Achab, his sone, regnyde in pees aftir hym; so it may be to thee. *Live here. c.*

§ Om. ACEFH.

<sup>r</sup> the sone i. <sup>s</sup> upon i. <sup>t</sup> lecherouse wymmen i. <sup>u</sup> slewe i. <sup>v</sup> reise up i. <sup>w</sup> Hieu i. <sup>x</sup> doun heedling i. <sup>y</sup> puttiden hir doun heedling i. <sup>z</sup> of hir i. <sup>a</sup> trediden i. <sup>b</sup> Hieu i. <sup>c</sup> se 3e i. <sup>d</sup> was i. <sup>e</sup> men i. <sup>f</sup> gon forth i. <sup>g</sup> not of hir i. <sup>h</sup> hir hondis i. <sup>i</sup> Hieu i. <sup>k</sup> This i. <sup>l</sup> that i. <sup>m</sup> Thesbiten i. <sup>n</sup> dunge i. <sup>o</sup> upon i. <sup>p</sup> the erthe i. <sup>q</sup> forth therby i.



## CAP. X.

1 Of Achab forsoth weren seuenti sonis  
in Samary. Than Hieu wrote lettris, and  
sente in to Samarye to the best of the  
cytee, and to the more thoruz birth, and  
2 to the nurischis of Achab, seyinge, Anoon  
as 3e taken thes lettres, 3e that haue the  
sonis of 3oure lord, and chaaris, and hors,  
3 and stronge cytees, and aarmys, chesith  
the beter, and hym that to 3ou schal  
plesen of the sonis of 3our lord, and put-  
tith hym vpon the see of his fadir, and  
4 f3ztith for the hous of 3oure lord. And  
thei dredden hugelye, and seyden, Loo!  
two kyngis my3ten not stonden befor  
hym, and what maner wijse schuln we  
5 mowen to withstonden hym? Thanne  
the prouostis of the hous senten, and the  
prefect of the cyte, and the more thoruz  
birthe, and the nurischis to Hieu, sey-  
inge, Thi seruauntis we ben; what euer  
thingis thou schalt comaunde, we schul  
done, and we schul not ordeyne to us a  
kyng; what euer thinge to thee plesith,  
6 do. Forsothe he wrote a3ein lettris to  
hem the secunde tyme, seyinge, 3if myn  
3e ben, and obeschen to me, takith the  
heuedis of the sonis of 3oure lord, and  
commith to me this same houre to morowe  
in to Jezrael. Forsothe the sonis of the  
kyng, seuenti men, anentis the best of  
7 the cytee weren nurischide. And when  
lettris weren comen to hem, thei token  
the sonis of the kyng, and slewen the  
seuenti men, and putten the heuedis of  
hem in cofynes; and senten to hym in  
8 to Jezrael. Forsothe a messagere came  
to hym, and schewede to hym, seyinge,  
Thei han brou3t the heuedis of the sonys  
of the kyng. The whiche answerde, Put-  
tith hem at the two stone hepis, besydis  
the entre of the zate, vnto to morowe.  
9 And when the day hadde lij3ted, he wente  
out, and stondynge seide to alle the pu-  
ple, Ri3twyse 3e ben; 3if I haue coniured

## CAP. X.

Forsothe seuenti sones in Samarie weren 1  
to Achab. Therfor Hieu wroot lettris, and  
sente in to Samarie to the beste men of  
the citee, and to the gretter men in birthe,  
and to alle the nurschis of Achab†, and  
seide, Anoon as 3e han take these lettris, 3e 2  
that han the sones of 3oure lord, and the  
charis, and horsis, and stronge citees, and  
armeris, chese<sup>a</sup> the beste, and hym that 3  
plesith to 3ou of the sones of 3oure lord<sup>o</sup>,  
and sette 3e<sup>p</sup> him on<sup>a</sup> the trone of his  
fadir, and f3zte 3e for the hows of 3oure  
lord. And thei<sup>r</sup> dredden greetli, and 4  
seiden, Lo! twei kyngis my3ten not  
stonde bifor hym, and how schuln we  
mowe a3enstonde hym? Therfor the 5  
souereyns of the hows, and the prefect<sup>s</sup>  
of the citee, and the grettere men in  
birthe, and the nurschis senten to Hieu,  
and seiden, We ben thi seruauntis; what  
euer thingis thou comaundist, we schulen  
do, and we schulen not make a kyng to  
vs; do thou what euer thing plesith thee.  
Forsothe he wroot a3en to hem lettris the 6  
secunde tyme, and seide, If 3e ben myne,  
and obeien to me, take 3e the heedis of  
the sones of 3oure lord, and come 3e to me  
in this same our to morewe in to Jezrael.  
Sotheli<sup>t</sup> the sones of the kyng, seuenti  
men, weren nurschid at the beste men of  
the citee. And whanne the lettris hadden 7  
come to hem, thei token the sones of the  
kyng, and killiden seuenti<sup>u</sup> men, and put-  
tiden<sup>v</sup> the heedis of hem in coffyns; and  
senten<sup>w</sup> to hym<sup>x</sup> in to Jezrael. Forsothe 8  
a messenger cam to hym, and schewide  
to hym, and seide, Thei<sup>z</sup> han brou3t the  
heedis of the sones of the king. Which<sup>a</sup>  
answeride, Putte 3e tho<sup>b</sup> heedis to tweyne  
hepis, bisidis the entring<sup>c</sup> of the zate, til<sup>d</sup>  
the<sup>e</sup> morewtid. And whanne it was cleer 9  
dai, he<sup>f</sup> 3ede out, and stood, and seide to  
al the puple<sup>g</sup>, 3e ben iust men; if Y con-  
spiride a3ens my lord, and killide hym,

† *nursis of Achab; that is, of the sones of Achab. Lire here. c.*

<sup>a</sup> chese 3e i. <sup>o</sup> lord Achab i. <sup>p</sup> Om. c. <sup>q</sup> upon i. <sup>r</sup> the men i. <sup>s</sup> provoustis or bailies i. <sup>t</sup> And i.  
<sup>u</sup> tho seuenti i. <sup>v</sup> thei puttiden i. <sup>w</sup> senten tho i. <sup>x</sup> Hieu i. <sup>y</sup> And i. <sup>z</sup> Men i. <sup>a</sup> The which n.  
<sup>b</sup> the i. <sup>c</sup> entris A. <sup>d</sup> vnto i. til to n. <sup>e</sup> Om. n. <sup>f</sup> Hieu i. <sup>g</sup> puple of Samarie i.

a3eynus my lord, and slayn hym; who  
 10 smoot alle these? Seeth thann nowē, for  
 there hath not fallen of the wordis of the  
 Lord in the erthe, the whiche the Lord  
 spac vpon the hous of Achab; and the  
 Lord dydde that he spak in the hond  
 11 of Helye, his seruaunt. Thanne<sup>h</sup> Hieu  
 smoot alle that weren laft of the hous of  
 Achab in Jezrael, and alle the best of  
 hym, and knowen, and prestis, to the  
 tyme that ther laft not of hym relykys.  
 12 And he roos, and came in to Samerye;  
 and when thei weren commen to the  
 13 chaumbre of scheperdis in the weye, he  
 fonde the bretheren of Ochosie, kyng of  
 Juda; and he seide to hem, Who for-  
 sothe ben 3e? And thei answerden, The  
 bretheren of Ochosie we ben, and we ben  
 commen doun to saluten the sonis of the  
 14 kyng and the sonys of the qween. The  
 whiche seith, Takith hem on lyue. Whom  
 when thei hadden taken alyue, thei  
 throtiden hem in the cystern, besyde  
 the chaumbre, two and fourty men; and  
 15 he laft not of hem eny man. And when  
 he was goon thens, he foond Jonadab,  
 the sone of Reechab, in to a3ein com-  
 mynge to hym, and blessedē to hym.  
 And Hieu seith to hym, Whether is thin  
 hert ri3t with myne herte, as myn hert  
 with thin hert? And Jonadab seith, It  
 is. 3if it is, he seith, 3eue me thin honde.  
 The whiche 3aue to hym his hond; and  
 he rerede hym to hym in to the chaar.  
 16 And he seyde to hym, Comme with me,  
 and see my loue for the Lord. And  
 17 hym sett in his chaar, he ladde in to Sa-  
 marye. And he smote alle that weren  
 laft of Achab in Samarye vnto oon, after  
 the word of the Lord, that he spac by  
 18 Helye. Than Hieu gaderd alle the pu-  
 ple, and seide to hem, Achab heryde  
 Baal a lytyl, I forsothe schal herye hym  
 19 more. Nowe than alle the prophetis of

who killide alle these? Therfor se 3e 10  
 now†, that noon of the wordis of the  
 Lord felde<sup>h</sup> doun in to the erthe, whiche  
 the Lord spak on the hows of Achab;  
 and the Lord hath do that, that he spak  
 in the hond of his seruaunt, Elie. Therfor 11  
 Hieu smoot alle that weren residue<sup>i</sup> of  
 the hows of Achab in Jezrael, and alle  
 the beste men<sup>k</sup> of hym<sup>l</sup>, and knowun<sup>m</sup>  
 men, and preestis<sup>n</sup>, til no relikis of hym  
 leften. And he<sup>o</sup> roos<sup>p</sup>, and cam in to Sa- 12  
 marie; and whanne he hadde come to the  
 chaumbir of scheperdis<sup>q</sup> in the weie, he 13  
 foond<sup>r</sup> the britheren† of Ocozie, kyng of  
 Juda; and he seide to hem, Who ben 3e?  
 And thei answeriden, We ben the britheren  
 of Ocozie, and we comen doun to grete  
 the sones of the kyng and the sones of  
 the queen. Which<sup>s</sup> Hieu seide, Take 3e 14  
 hem quyke. And whanne thei hadden  
 take hem quyke, thei strangliden hem in  
 the<sup>t</sup> cisterne, bisidis the chaumbre, two and  
 fourti men; and he lefte not ony of hem.  
 And whanne he<sup>u</sup> hadde go fro thennus, he 15  
 foond Jonadab, the sone of Rechab, in to  
 meetyng of<sup>v</sup> hym; and he<sup>w</sup> blesside hym.  
 And Hieu seide to hym, Whether thin  
 herte is ri3tful with myn herte, as myn  
 herte is with thin herte? And Jonadab  
 seide, It is. Hieu<sup>x</sup> seide, If 'it is<sup>y</sup>, 3yue<sup>z</sup>  
 thin hond. Which<sup>a</sup> 3af his hond to hym;  
 and he<sup>b</sup> reside hym<sup>c</sup> to hym silf<sup>d</sup> in to  
 the<sup>e</sup> chare. And he<sup>f</sup> seide to hym, Come 16  
 thou with me, and se my feruent loue for  
 the Lord. And he ledde hym, put in hys 17  
 chare, in to Samarie. And he<sup>g</sup> killide alle  
 men that weren residue<sup>h</sup> of Achab in Sa-  
 marie 'til to<sup>i</sup> oon, bi the word of the Lord,  
 which<sup>k</sup> he spak bi Elie. Therfor Hieu 18  
 gaderide togidere alle the puple, and seide  
 to hem, Achab worschipide Baal a litil,  
 but Y schal<sup>l</sup> worschipe hym more. Now 19  
 therfor clepe 3e to me alle the prophetis  
 of Baal, and alle hise seruauntis, and alle

† therfor se 3e  
 now; as if he  
 seide, nether  
 Y in comaund-  
 inge, nether 3e  
 in parform-  
 ynge, ben  
 blameful, but  
 more iust and  
 preisable, for it  
 is doon bi the  
 wille and co-  
 maundement  
 of the Lord, as  
 it was bifor-  
 seid by Elie,  
 and was en-  
 ioyned to me  
 bi his dissiple.  
 Lire here. c.

‡ britheren;  
 that is, kynnes-  
 men, for they  
 weren hise  
 cosyns; in  
 11. book of  
 Paralip. xxi. c.  
 Lire here. c.

<sup>h</sup> Om. AB pr. m. FH.

<sup>h</sup> hath falle 1. <sup>i</sup> left 1. <sup>k</sup> men also 1. <sup>l</sup> Achab 1. <sup>m</sup> his knowun 1. <sup>n</sup> his preestis 1. <sup>o</sup> Hieu 1.  
<sup>p</sup> roos up 1. <sup>q</sup> the scheperdis 1. <sup>r</sup> foond there 1. <sup>s</sup> And 1. <sup>t</sup> a 1. <sup>u</sup> Hieu 1. <sup>v</sup> to DEIKLMPXBC.  
<sup>w</sup> Jonadab 1. <sup>x</sup> And Hieu is. <sup>y</sup> thin herte is ri3tful 1. <sup>z</sup> 3yue me 1. <sup>a</sup> The which 1. <sup>b</sup> Hieu 1.  
<sup>c</sup> hym up 1. <sup>d</sup> Om. 1. <sup>e</sup> his 1. <sup>f</sup> Hieu 1. <sup>g</sup> Hieu 1. <sup>h</sup> left 1. <sup>i</sup> vnto 1. <sup>k</sup> that 1. <sup>l</sup> Om. c.



Baal, and alle his seruauntis, and alle the prestis of hem clepith to me; noon be that cumme not, forsothe grete sacrifice is to me to Baal; who so euer be aweye, he schal not lyuen. Forsothe Hieu dydde this aspyngly, that he dis-  
 20 truye alle the heryeris of Baal. And he seyde, Halowith a solempne day to Baal.  
 21 And he clepid, and sente in to al the termes of Yrael; and ther camen alle the seruauntis of Baal, and ther was not lafte not oone forsothe that came not. And thei wenten in to the temple of Baal; and the hous of Baal is fulfillid,  
 22 from the heezist to the heezist. And he seide to hem that haden maistrye vpon the clothes, Bryngith forth the vesty-  
 23 mentis to alle the seruauntis of Baal; and thei brouztyen to hym the clothis.  
 And Hieu wente in, and Jonadab, the sone of Reechab, in to the temple of Baal. And he seith to the herieris of Baal, Enserchith, and seeth, lest eny man perauenture be with 3ou of the seruauntis of the Lord; bot that aloon ben the ser-  
 24 uauntis of Baal. Thanne thei wenten in, that thei done slayne offryngis, and brent sacrifices<sup>i</sup>. Hieu made redy forsothe with oute forthe foure score men, and hadde seyde to hem, Who so euer flezith of alle these, the whiche<sup>k</sup> I schal brynge in to 3oure hondis, his lijf schal ben for  
 25 the lijf of hym. It is do forsothe, when the brent sacrifice was fulfillid, Hieu comaundide to the knyztis and to his duykis, Gooth in, and smytith hem, that noon ascaape. And the knyztis and the duykis smyten hem in the mouthe of the<sup>l</sup> swerd, and threwen aweye. And thei wenten in to the cyte of the temple of  
 26 Baal, and thei brouzten forth the ymage fro the temple of Baal, and thei brenden,  
 27 and distruyden it. Forsothe thei dis-

hise preestis; noon be<sup>m</sup> that come not, for<sup>n</sup> grete sacrifice is of me to Baal; who euer schal faile<sup>o</sup>, he schal not lyue. Forsothe Hieu dide this bi tresoun, that he schulde<sup>p</sup> distrie alle the worschippers of Baal. And he seide<sup>q</sup>, Halewe 3e a so-20 lempne day to Baal. And he<sup>r</sup> clepide, and 21 sente in to alle the termes of Israel; and alle the seruauntis of Baal camen<sup>s</sup>, noon was residue<sup>t</sup>, and sotheli not oon was<sup>u</sup> that cam not. And thei entriden in to the temple of Baal; and the hows of Baal was fillid, fro oon<sup>v</sup> ende 'til to<sup>w</sup> the to-  
 22 thir<sup>x</sup>. And he<sup>y</sup> seide to hem that weren 22 souereyns ouer the clothis<sup>z</sup>, Bringe 3e<sup>a</sup> forth clothis<sup>b</sup> to alle the seruauntis of Baal; and thei brouzten forth clothis<sup>c</sup> to hem. And Hieu entride, and Jonadab, 23 the sone of Rechab, in to the temple of Baal. And Hieu seide to the worschiperis of Baal, Enquere 3e, and se, lest perauenture ony of the seruauntis of the Lord be with 3ou; but that the seruauntis be aloone of Baal. Therfor<sup>d</sup> thei entriden, to make 24 slayn sacrifices, and brent sacrifices. Sotheli<sup>e</sup> Hieu hadde maad redi to hym with outforth foure scoore men, and hadde seid to hem, Who euer schal fle<sup>f</sup> of alle these, whiche Y schal brynge in to 3oure hondis, the lijf of hym schal be<sup>†</sup> for the lijf of hym that ascapith. Forsothe it was don, 25 whanne the brent sacrifice was fillid<sup>g</sup>, Hieu comaundide to his knyztis and duykis, Entre 3e, and sle<sup>h</sup> hem, that noon ascape. And the knyztis and duykis smytiden<sup>i</sup> hem bi the<sup>k</sup> scharpnesse of swerd, and castiden<sup>l</sup> forth. And thei 3eden<sup>m</sup> into the citee of the temple of Baal, and thei 26 brouzten forth the ymage<sup>n</sup> fro the temple of Baal, and brenten it<sup>o</sup>, and al to braken 27 it. Also thei destrieden the hows of Baal, and maden priuyes<sup>†</sup> for it 'til in to<sup>p</sup> this dai. Therfor<sup>q</sup> Hieu dide awei Baal fro 28

† the lijf of him schal be, etc.; that suffrith ony ascape. c.

† maden priuyes; for abhominacioun of idolatrie, and that thilke place schulde serue the comynthe in this nede. Lire here. c.

<sup>i</sup> sacrifice ABFH. <sup>k</sup> that c pr. m. <sup>l</sup> Om. AC pr. m.

<sup>m</sup> be ther noon I. <sup>n</sup> forsothe I. <sup>o</sup> faile to come I. <sup>p</sup> wolde I. <sup>q</sup> seide to hem I. <sup>r</sup> Hieu I. <sup>s</sup> camen thidere I. <sup>t</sup> and noon was left EL. ther was noon left thenns I. noon was left P. <sup>u</sup> ther was not oon I. <sup>v</sup> that oon I. <sup>w</sup> to I. <sup>x</sup> that oother I. <sup>y</sup> Hieu I. <sup>z</sup> prestis clothis I. <sup>a</sup> Om. R. <sup>b</sup> thi clothis c. vestmentis I. <sup>c</sup> vestmentis I. <sup>d</sup> Thanne I. <sup>e</sup> Certis I. <sup>f</sup> fle away I. <sup>g</sup> fulfillid I. <sup>h</sup> sleeth I. <sup>i</sup> smiten EL *passim*. smyten F *passim*. smeten I. smetin P *passim*. <sup>k</sup> with I. <sup>l</sup> casten FR. <sup>m</sup> 3eid A *sup. ras*. <sup>n</sup> ymage of Baal I. <sup>o</sup> Om. EIKLMPSXBC. <sup>p</sup> vnto I. <sup>q</sup> Thanne I.



troyeden the hous of Baal, and thei maaden for it waardropis vnto this day.  
 28 And so Hieu dyde aweye Baal from Yrael;  
 29 neuerthelatre fro the synnes of Jeroboam, the sone of Naboth, that maad Yrael to synne, he zeede not aweye, ne dyde aweye the golden caluis, that weren  
 30 in Bethel and in Dan. The Lord forsothe seyde to Hieu, For wysely thou hast done that that was riȝt, and it pleside in myn eeȝen, and alle thingis that weren in myne herte thou dyddist aȝeynst the hous of<sup>m</sup> Achab, thi sonys vnto the ferth generacioun schuln sytten vpon  
 31 the trone of Yrael. Bot Hieu kepte not, that he wente in the lawe of the Lord God of Yrael in al his herte; forsothe he wente not fro the synnes of Jerobaham, that maad Yrael to synnen. In  
 32 tho days the Lord beganne to noyȝen vpon Yrael; and Azael smote hem in<sup>n</sup> alle the coostis of Yrael, fro Jordane  
 33 aȝeyns the este coost, alle the lond of Galaad, and Gad, and Ruben, and Manasse, fro Aroer that is vpon the streme  
 34 of Arnon, and Galaad, and Basan. The remnaunt forsothe of the wordis of Hieu, and alle thingis that he dide, and his strengthe, whether not thes ben writen in the boke of the wordis of the days of  
 35 the kyngis of Yrael? And Hieu slepte with his fadirs; and thei birieden hym in Samarie; and Joacath, his sone, regnede for hym. The days forsothe, the  
 36 whiche<sup>o</sup> Hieu reigned vpon Yrael in Samarye, ben eiȝt and twenty ȝeer.

## CAP. XI.

1 Athalia forsothe, the modir of Ochosie, seeȝinge hyre sone deed, roos, and slew  
 2 alle the kyngis seede. Forsothe Jozaba, the douȝtir of kyng Joram, the sister of Ochosie, takynge Joas, the sone of Ochosie, staal hym fro the myddis of the sonis of the kyng, that weren slayn; and his

Israel; netheles he zeede not awei fro the<sup>29</sup> synnes of Jeroboam, sone<sup>r</sup> of Nabath, that made Israel to do synne, nether he forsook the goldun caluys, that weren in Bethel and in Dan. Forsothe the Lord  
 30 seide to Hieu, For thou didist bisili that that was riȝtful, and pleside<sup>s</sup> in myn yȝen, and hast do aȝens the hows of Achab alle thingis that weren in myn herte, thi sones  
 'til to<sup>t</sup> the fourthe generacioun schuln sitte on<sup>n</sup> the trone of Israel. Forsothe<sup>v</sup> 31  
 Hieu kepte not, that he zeede in the lawe of the Lord God of Israel in al his herte; for he zeede<sup>vv</sup> not awei fro the synnes of Jeroboam, that made Israel to do synne. In tho daies the Lord bigan to be anoyed<sup>†</sup> 32  
 on<sup>w</sup> Israel; and Asahel smoot hem<sup>x</sup> in alle the coostis of Israel<sup>y</sup>, fro Jordan aȝens the 33  
 eest coost, al the lond of Galaad, and of Gad, and of Ruben, and of Manasses, fro Aroer which<sup>z</sup> is on<sup>a</sup> the stronde of Arnon, and Galaad, and Baasan. Forsothe<sup>b</sup> the 34  
 residue of wordis<sup>c</sup> of Hieu, and alle thingis whiche<sup>d</sup> he dide, and his strengthe, whether these ben not writun in the book of wordis of daies of the kyngis of Israel? And Hieu slepte with hise fadris; and 35  
 thei birieden hym in Samarie; and Joachaz, his sone, regnyde for hym. For- 36  
 sothe<sup>e</sup> the daies, in whiche Hieu regnede on<sup>f</sup> Israel in Samarie, ben eiȝte and twenty ȝeer.

† the Lord bigan to be anoyed; that is, to haue abhomynacioun of her dedis, for the worshipping of idols hadde durid longe thanne, and many othere yuels camen forth with tho, and therfor that rewme was suffrid to be turmentid bi Asael in many maneris. Live here. c.

## CAP. XI.

Forsothe Athalie, modir<sup>g</sup> of Ocozie, siȝ  
 hir sone deed, and sche roos<sup>h</sup>, and killide al the seed of the kyng<sup>i</sup>. Sotheli<sup>k</sup> Josaba, 2  
 douȝter<sup>l</sup> of kyng Joram, the sistir of Ocozie, took Joas, sone<sup>m</sup> of Ocozie, and stal him fro the myddis of the sonis of the kyng, that weren slayn; and sche took

<sup>m</sup> Om. *BF* sec. *m*.    <sup>n</sup> and *AB*.    <sup>o</sup> that *c* *pr. m*.

<sup>r</sup> the sone *I*.    <sup>s</sup> plesidest *E*. that pleside *I*.    <sup>t</sup> therefore vnto *I*.    <sup>u</sup> upon *I*.    <sup>v</sup> For *A*.    <sup>vv</sup> wente *I*.    <sup>w</sup> upon *I*.  
<sup>x</sup> Israel *I*.    <sup>y</sup> hem *I*.    <sup>z</sup> that *I*.    <sup>a</sup> upon *I*.    <sup>b</sup> And *I*.    <sup>c</sup> the wordis *I*.    <sup>d</sup> that *I*.    <sup>e</sup> Certis *I*.    <sup>f</sup> upon *I*.  
<sup>g</sup> the modir *I*.    <sup>h</sup> roos up *I*.    <sup>i</sup> kyng of *Juda* *I*.    <sup>k</sup> And *I*.    <sup>l</sup> the douȝter *I*.    <sup>m</sup> the sone *I*.



nurische fro the chaumbre of three beddis; and sche hydde hym fro the face of  
 3 Athalie, that he were not slayne. And he was with hyre in the hous of the Lord priuely sex 3eer. Forsothe Athalie  
 4 regnede vpon the lond sex 3eer. The seuenth forsothe 3eer Joiada sente, and takynge rewlars of hundrethis, and knyztis, and brouzte in to hym in to the temple of the Lord; and he couenauntyde with hem a couenaunt of pese, and, adiuryng hem in the temple of the Lord, schewide  
 5 to hem the sone of the kyng. And he comaundide<sup>p</sup> to hem, seyinge, This is the word, the whiche 3e owe to done; the thrydde partye of 3ou go in the saboth, and keep he wele the watchis of the hous of the kyng; the thrydde forsothe party be at the 3ate of Seir; and the thridde party be at the 3ate that is bihynde the dwellynge place of the scheld bereris<sup>q</sup>; and 3e schulen kepen the watchis of the  
 7 hous of Messa. Two forsothe partyes of 3ou alle goynge oute the saboth, kepen thei the watchis of the hous of the Lord  
 8 aboute the kyng. And 3ee schul<sup>r</sup> setten hym<sup>r</sup> aboute, hauynge aarmys in 3oure hondis; and 3if eny man comme with in the purseyut of the temple, be he slayn; and 3e schul ben with the kyng com-  
 9 mynge in and goynge out. And the keepers of hundrethis dyden aftir alle thingis that Joiada, the prest, hadde comaundide to hem; and ech takynge their men that wenten in to the saboth, with hem that wenten out fro the saboth, camen to  
 10 Joiada, the prest. The whiche 3aue to hem the speris, and the armys of kyng Dauid, that weren in the hous of the Lord.  
 11 And eche stoden hauynge aarmys in their hond, fro the ri3t partye of the temple vnto the left paartye of the auter  
 12 and of the hous, aboute the kyng. And

the nursche of hym fro the hows of thre stagis; and sche hidde hym fro the face of Athalie, that he were not slayn. And<sup>3</sup> he was with hir in the hows of the Lord priueli sixe 3eer. Forsothe Athalia regnede on<sup>n</sup> the lond sixe 3eer. Forsothe<sup>o</sup> in<sup>4</sup> the seuenthe 3eer Joiada<sup>p</sup> sente, and took centuriouns<sup>q</sup>, and knyztis, and brouzte<sup>r</sup> to<sup>s</sup> hym in to the temple of the Lord; and couenauntide with hem boond<sup>t</sup> of pees, and he made hem to swere<sup>†</sup> in the temple of the Lord, and schewide to hem the sone of the kyng. And he<sup>n</sup> comaundide<sup>5</sup> to hem, and seide, This is the word, which<sup>v</sup> 3e owen to do; the thridde part of 3ou<sup>6</sup> entre in the sabat<sup>w</sup>, and kepe the<sup>x</sup> wakyngis<sup>y</sup> of the 'hows of the kyng<sup>z</sup>; sothely<sup>a</sup> the<sup>b</sup> thridde part be at the 3ate of Seir; and the thridde part be at the 3ate which<sup>c</sup> is bihynde the dwellyng place<sup>cc</sup> of the makeris of scheeldis; and 3e schulen kepe the wakyngis of the hows of Messa. For-  
 7 sothe twei partis of 3ou alle goynge out in the sabat, kepe 3e<sup>d</sup> the wakyngis of the hows of the Lord aboute the kyng. And<sup>8</sup> 3e schulen cumpasse hym<sup>e</sup>, and 3e schulen haue armeris in 3oure hondis; forsothe<sup>f</sup> if ony man entrieth<sup>g</sup> in to the closyng of the temple, be he slayn; and 3e schulen be with the kyng goynge in and goynge out. And the centuriouns<sup>h</sup> diden bi alle<sup>i</sup> thingis whiche<sup>i</sup> Joiada, the preest, hadde comaundid to hem; and alle<sup>k</sup> takynge her men that entriden to<sup>l</sup> the sabat<sup>m</sup>, with hem that 3eden out fro the sabat<sup>m</sup>, camen to Joiada, the preest. Which<sup>n</sup> 3af to hem<sup>10</sup> speris, and armeris of kyng Dauid, that weren in the hows of the Lord. And alle<sup>11</sup> stoden hauynge armeris in her hond, fro the ri3t side of the temple 'til to<sup>o</sup> the left side of the auter and of the hows, aboute the kyng. And he<sup>p</sup> brouzte forth the sone<sup>12</sup> of the kyng, and puttide<sup>q</sup> on<sup>r</sup> hym<sup>s</sup> a dia-

† swere; that thei schulden helpe him feithfully, in the ordeynyng of the du king, which thing thei diden gladly in parti; for ech man kyndeli louyth his vere lord, in parti, for the lordschip of a whomman displeside him. Lire here. c.

<sup>p</sup> couenauntide *A.* <sup>q</sup> berer *AB.* <sup>r</sup> besetten *C.* behooldyn *E* *pr. m.*

<sup>a</sup> upon *I.* <sup>o</sup> But *I.* <sup>p</sup> Joiada the prest *I.* <sup>q</sup> chefteyns upon hundridis *I.* <sup>r</sup> he brouzte hem *I.* <sup>s</sup> Om. *M.*  
<sup>t</sup> a boond *I.* <sup>u</sup> Joiada *I.* <sup>v</sup> that *I.* <sup>w</sup> sabat day *I.* <sup>x</sup> 3e *AI.* <sup>y</sup> the watchis *I.* <sup>z</sup> kyngis hows *I.* <sup>a</sup> and *I.*  
<sup>b</sup> another *I.* <sup>c</sup> that *I.* <sup>cc</sup> placis *S.* <sup>d</sup> thei *I.* Om. *S.* <sup>e</sup> the kyng *I.* <sup>f</sup> and *I.* <sup>g</sup> entre *I.* <sup>h</sup> chefteyns upon hundridis *I.* <sup>i</sup> that *I.* <sup>k</sup> thei alle *I.* <sup>l</sup> in to *A.* <sup>m</sup> sabat day *I.* <sup>n</sup> The which *I.* <sup>o</sup> vnto *I.* <sup>p</sup> Joiada *I.*  
<sup>q</sup> putte *I.* <sup>r</sup> upon *I.* <sup>s</sup> his heed *I.*

he brouȝt forth the sone of the kyng,  
and putte vpon hym a dyademe, and wit-  
nessynge; and thei maden him king, and  
anoynteden; and, ioyinge with the hondis,  
13 seyden, Lyue the kyng! Forsothe Atha-  
lia herde the voice of the puple ren-  
nyng, and goon in to the peplis in to  
14 the temple of the Lord, sche sawȝ the  
kyng stondinge vpon the chayer aftir the  
maner, and syngers, and companyes be-  
sidis hym, and alle the puple of the lond  
glaadinge, and syngynge with trompis.  
And sche kytt hyre clothis, and cryede,  
15 Coniuracioun! coniuracioun! Forsothe  
Joiada comaundide to the rewlars of hun-  
dredthis, that weren vpon the hoost, and  
seith to hem, Leedith hyre out of the  
purseyntis of the temple; and who so  
euer folewith hyre, be he smyten with a  
swerde. Forsothe the prest hadde seyde,  
Be sche not slayn in the temple of the  
16 Lord. And thei putten to hyre hondis,  
and stykeden hyre by the weye of the  
entree of the hors besyde the paleys; and  
17 sche is slayn there. Than Joiada coue-  
nauntyde couenaunt of pese bytween the  
the Lord and the kyng, and bytwene the  
puple, that ther were a puple of the  
Lord; bytwene the king and the puple.  
18 And alle the puple of the lond wente in  
to the temple of Baal; and thei dis-  
truyden his auters, and the ymagis  
broosiden to gydris miztily; Mathan for-  
sothe, the prest of Baal, thei slewen be-  
fore the auter. And the prest sette  
waardis in the hous of the Lord; and  
toke the rewlars of hundredthis, and the<sup>s</sup>  
legiouns of Cerethey and Ferethey, and  
19 alle the puple of the lond. And thei  
brouȝten the kyng fro the hous of the  
Lord; and thei camen by the weye of  
the ȝaat of the scheeld bereris in to the  
paleys; and he sate vpon the trone of

deme, and witnessyng<sup>t\*</sup>; and thei maden  
hym kyng, and anoyntiden *hym*<sup>u</sup>; and  
thei beeten<sup>v</sup> with the hoond, and seiden,  
The kyng lyue! Forsothe Athalia herde 13  
the vois of the puple rennyng, and sche  
entride to the cumpenyes in to the temple  
of the Lord, and sche siȝ the kyng stond- 14  
ynge on<sup>w</sup> the trone bi custom, and syng-  
eris, and cumpenyes nyȝ hym, and al the  
puple of the lond beyng glad, and syng-  
ynge with trompis. And sche to-rente  
hir clothis, and criede, 'Swerynge togidere!  
swerynge togidere<sup>x</sup>! *ether tresoun*. For- 15  
sothe<sup>y</sup> Joiada comaundide to the centu-  
riouns<sup>z</sup>, that weren on<sup>a</sup> the oost, and seide  
to hem, Lede ȝe hir out of the closyngis  
of the temple; and who euer sueth<sup>†</sup> hir,  
be<sup>b</sup> smytun with swerd. Forsothe<sup>c</sup> the  
preest seide, Be sche not slayn in the  
temple of the Lord. And thei<sup>d</sup> puttiden 16  
hondis on<sup>e</sup> hir, and hurliden<sup>f</sup> hir bi the  
weie of the entryng of horsis bisidis the  
paleis; and sche was slayn there. Ther- 17  
for Joiada made boond of pees bitwixe  
the Lord and the kyng<sup>‡</sup>, and bitwixe the  
puple, that it schulde be the puple of the  
Lord<sup>§</sup>; and bitwixe the kyng and the  
puple<sup>||</sup>. Al the puple of the lond en- 18  
tride in to the temple of Baal; and thei  
distrieden the auteris of hym, and al to-  
braken strongli the ymagis; and thei kill-  
iden bfore the auter Mathan, the preest  
of Baal. And<sup>h</sup> the preest settide<sup>i</sup> kep-  
yngis in the hows of the Lord; and he  
took centuriouns<sup>k</sup>, and the<sup>l</sup> legiouns of Ce-  
rethi<sup>m</sup><sup>¶</sup> and Pherethi<sup>n</sup>, and al the puple  
of the lond. And thei ledden forth the 19  
kyng fro the hows of the Lord; and thei  
camen bi the weie of the ȝate of makeris<sup>o</sup>  
of scheldis in to the paleis; and he<sup>p</sup> sat  
on<sup>a</sup> the trone of kyngis. And al the puple 20  
of the lond was glad, and the citee restide.  
Forsothe<sup>r</sup> Athalia was slayn bi swerd in

\* *witnessing*;  
that is, the  
lawe of God,  
in which the  
king ordeyned  
owith to stu-  
die, and bi-  
thenke, and  
kepe it, and  
make it to be  
kept of othere  
men. *Live*  
*here. c.*

† *sueth*; to  
faure hir.  
*Live here. c.*

‡ that he  
schulde kepe  
feithfully the  
lawe of the  
Lord.  
§ *the Lord*;  
verily and not  
feynnyngly.  
*Live here. c.*  
|| *bitwixe the*  
*kyng and the*  
*puple*; that  
the puple  
schulde be  
feithful to the  
kyng, and that  
the kyng  
schulde do  
feithfully tho  
thingis, that  
weren for the  
comyn profit  
of the puple.  
*Live here. c.*  
¶ *Cerethi* is  
interpretid dis-  
trieris, and  
*Pherethi* is in-  
terpretid woun-  
durfyl; these  
weren wisiste  
weryours, as  
Katholicon  
seith. c.

<sup>s</sup> Om. B.

<sup>t</sup> the witnessyng i. <sup>u</sup> Om. *plures*. <sup>v</sup> clappiden i. <sup>w</sup> upon i. <sup>x</sup> Coniuracioun, coniuracioun i.  
<sup>y</sup> Certis i. <sup>z</sup> chefteynes i. <sup>a</sup> upon i. <sup>b</sup> be he i. <sup>c</sup> And i. <sup>d</sup> men i. <sup>e</sup> upon i. <sup>f</sup> thei hurliden i.  
<sup>g</sup> puple he made pees i. <sup>h</sup> and Joiada i. <sup>i</sup> sette i. <sup>k</sup> chefteyns upon hundredis i. <sup>l</sup> Om. i.  
<sup>m</sup> archers i. <sup>n</sup> ablasters i. <sup>o</sup> the makeris i. <sup>p</sup> Joas i. <sup>q</sup> upon i. <sup>r</sup> Certis i.



20 kyngis<sup>t</sup>. And alle the puple of the lond  
glaadid<sup>u</sup>, and alle the cytee restide in  
oon. Athalia forsothe is slayn with  
21 swerde in the hous of the kyng. And  
of seuen 3eer was Joas, when he beganne  
to regne.

## CAP. XII.

1 The seuenth 3eer of Hieu regnede  
Joas; fourty 3eer he regnede in Jerusa-  
lem; the name of his modir Sebia of  
2 Bersabe. And Joas dyde ri3t befor<sup>n</sup> the  
Lord alle days, the whiche tau3te hym.  
3 Joiada, the prest. Neuerthelater hee3e  
thingis he dide not aweye; 3it forsothe  
the puple offrde, and brente encense in  
4 hei3tis. And Joas seide to the prestis,  
Al the monee of seyntis<sup>v</sup>, 'the whiche<sup>w</sup>  
were brou3t in to the temple of the Lord  
of men passynge, 'the whiche<sup>w</sup> is offred  
for the synne of the soule, and the whiche  
thei bryngen in wilfully, and by dome of  
their herte, in to the temple of the Lord,  
5 the prestis taken thei it aftir their ordre.  
And enstoore thei the coueryngis of the  
hous, 3if eny thinge thei seen necessarye  
6 in the restorynge. Thanne vnto the  
three and twentithe 3eer of kyng Joas,  
the prestis restooreden not the couer-  
7 yngis of the temple. And kyng Joas  
clepide Joiada, the bischop, and the  
prestis; seyinge to hem, Why the couer-  
yngis 3e restoren not of the temple?  
Wille 3e than not no more taken the  
monee aftir 3oure ordre, bot to the re-  
8 stooringe of the temple zeldith it. And  
the prestis ben forfendid to eny more  
takyn monee of the puple, and to re-  
storen the coueryngis of the hous. And  
Joiada, the bischop, toke oon tresoringe  
place, and he opnede an hoole ther  
aboue, and putte it bisyde the auter, at  
the ri3t syde of men commynge in to the  
house of the Lord; and the prestis, that

the hows of the kyng. And Joas was of<sup>21</sup>  
seuen 3eer, whanne he bigan to regne.

## CAP. XII.

Joas regnede in the seuenthe 3eer of<sup>1</sup>  
Hieu; Joas<sup>s</sup> regnede fourti 3eer in Jeru-  
salem; the name of his modir was Sebia  
of Bersabee. And Joas dide ri3tfulnesse<sup>2</sup>  
bifor the Lord in alle the daies, in whiche  
Joiada, the preest, tau3te hym. Netheles<sup>3</sup>  
he dide no3t away hi3<sup>t</sup> thingis; for 3it the  
puple made sacrifice, and brente encense  
in hi3e thingis. And Joas seide to the<sup>4</sup>  
preestis, 'Preestis bi her ordre take<sup>u</sup> al  
that<sup>v</sup> money of hooli thingis, which<sup>w</sup> is  
brou3t of men passyng forth in to the  
temple of the Lord, 'which money<sup>x</sup> is  
offrid for the prijs of soule<sup>xx</sup>, and 'which  
money thei<sup>y</sup> bryngen wilfuli, and bi the<sup>z</sup>  
fredom of her herte, in to the temple of  
the Lord<sup>a</sup>. And 'the preestis<sup>b</sup> reparele<sup>5</sup>  
the hilyngis of the hows, if thei seen ony  
thing nedeful in reparelyng. Therfor<sup>c</sup> the<sup>6</sup>  
preestis repareliden not the hilyngis of the  
temple, 'til to<sup>d</sup> the thre and twentithe 3eer  
of kyng Joas. And Joas, the kyng, clepide<sup>7</sup>  
Joiada, the bischop, and the prestis, and  
seide to hem, Whi han 3e not reparelid  
the hilyngis of the temple? Therfor nyle  
3e more take money bi 3oure ordre, but  
zelde<sup>e</sup> it to the reparacioun of the temple.  
And the prestis weren forbodun to take<sup>8</sup>  
more the<sup>f</sup> money of the puple, and to re-  
parele the hilyngis of the hows. And<sup>9</sup>  
Joiada, the bischop, took a<sup>g</sup> cofere of<sup>h</sup>  
tresorie<sup>i</sup>, and openyde an hole aboue, and  
settide it bisidis the auter, at the ri3t side  
of men entrynge in to the hows of the  
Lord; and preestis, that kepten the doris,  
senten<sup>k</sup> in<sup>l</sup> it al the money that was brou3t

<sup>t</sup> the kyngis A. <sup>u</sup> of Galaad A. <sup>v</sup> the seyntis A. <sup>w</sup> that c.

<sup>s</sup> he i. <sup>t</sup> the hi3 i. <sup>u</sup> Om. i. <sup>v</sup> the i. <sup>w</sup> that i. <sup>x</sup> and that i. <sup>xx</sup> the soule s. <sup>y</sup> that men i.  
<sup>z</sup> Om. i. <sup>a</sup> Lord, prestis bi her oordre take it i. <sup>b</sup> Om. i. <sup>c</sup> Sothly i. <sup>d</sup> vnto i. <sup>e</sup> zelde 3e A sec. m.  
<sup>f</sup> Om. i. <sup>g</sup> o plures. <sup>h</sup> of the EIL. <sup>i</sup> tresour R. <sup>k</sup> senten or putten i. <sup>l</sup> in to i.



kepten the doris, putten in it al the  
 monee that was brouzt to the temple of  
 10 the Lord. And when he sauȝ to myche  
 monee to be in the tresorye, a scribe of  
 the kyngis<sup>x</sup> steyside up, and a byschop,  
 and thei heelden<sup>m</sup> out, and noumbreden  
 the monee that was foundun in the hous  
 11 of the Lord. And thei ȝeuen it aftir the  
 noumbre and mesure in the hond of hem,  
 that weren before to the masouns of the  
 hous of the Lord, the whiche ȝeuen it in  
 carpentaris, and in thes masouns, that  
 12 wrouȝten in the hous of the Lord, and  
 the coueryngis maaden; and in hem  
 that<sup>y</sup> hewyden<sup>z</sup> stonys; and that schulden  
 byen treese and stonys, the whiche  
 weren hewen out; so that the enstor-  
 ynge of the hous of the Lord were ful-  
 fillid in alle thingis, the whiche<sup>a</sup> nededen  
 expensis to the hous to be warnyschid.  
 13 Neuerthelatre ther weren not maad of  
 the same monee the stenys of the temple  
 of the Lord, and the fleschhookis, and the  
 censeris, and the trompis, and all golden  
 vessel<sup>b</sup> and silueren, of the monee that  
 was brouzt in to the temple of the Lord.  
 14 To thes forsothe that maden werk was  
 ȝeuen, that the temple of the Lord were  
 15 enstoorige<sup>c</sup>. And no reknyng was maad  
 to tho men that token the monee, that  
 thei delen it to the craftyse men<sup>d</sup>; bot in  
 16 feith thei tretiden it. The monee for-  
 sothe for trespasse, and the monee for  
 synnes, thei brouȝten not in to the temple  
 17 of the Lord, for it was of prestis. Than  
 Azael, kyng of Cyrye, steyside up, and  
 fauȝt aȝeynus Geth; and he took it, and  
 he dresside his face, that he steyside up in  
 18 to Jerusalem. For what thing Joas, king  
 of Juda, took alle the halowed thingis,  
 the whiche<sup>e</sup> Josaphath, and Joram, and  
 Ochosias, hise faders, kyngis of Juda,  
 hadden sacred, and the whiche he hadde

to the temple of the Lord. And whanne<sup>10</sup>  
 thei sien that ful myche money was in  
 the tresorie, the scryuen of the kyng and  
 the bischop stieden<sup>m</sup>, and schedden<sup>n</sup> it<sup>o</sup> out,  
 and thei noumbreden the money that was  
 founden in the hous of the Lord. And<sup>11</sup>  
 thei ȝaue<sup>n</sup> it bi noumbre and mesure in  
 the hond of hem, that weren souereyns to  
 the masouns of the hows of the Lord,  
 whiche<sup>p</sup> spendiden that money<sup>q</sup> in crafti  
 men of trees<sup>r</sup>, and in these masouns, that  
 wrouȝten in the hous of the Lord, and<sup>12</sup>  
 maden the hilyngis, and in these men that  
 hewiden stoonys; and that thei schulden  
 bie trees and stoonys, that weren hewid<sup>s</sup>  
 doun; so that the reparacioun of the hows  
 of the Lord was fillid in alle thingis, that  
 nediden<sup>t</sup> cost to make strong the hows.  
 Netheles water pottis of the temple of the<sup>13</sup>  
 Lord weren not maad of the same money,  
 and fleischokis, and censeris, and trumpis;  
 ech vessel of gold and of<sup>tt</sup> siluer weren  
 not maad of the money, that was brouzt  
 in to the temple of the Lord. For it was<sup>14</sup>  
 ȝouun to hem that maden werk<sup>u</sup>, that the  
 temple of the Lord schulde be reparelid.  
 And rekenyng was not maad to these men<sup>15</sup>  
 that token monei<sup>v</sup>, that thei schulden deele  
 it to crafti men; but thei tretiden<sup>w</sup> it in  
 feith. Sotheli thei brouȝten not in to the<sup>16</sup>  
 temple of the Lord the money<sup>x</sup> for tres-  
 pas, and the money for synnes, for it was  
 the preestis. Thanne<sup>†</sup> Asael, kyng of<sup>17</sup>  
 Sirie, stiede<sup>y</sup>, and fauȝte aȝen Geth; and  
 he took it, and dresside his face, that he  
 schulde<sup>z</sup> stie<sup>a</sup> in to Jerusalem. Wherfor<sup>b</sup>  
 18 Joas, kyng of Juda, took alle thingis ha-  
 lewid<sup>c</sup>, whiche<sup>d</sup> Josephat hadde halewid,  
 and Joram, and Ocozie; fadris<sup>e</sup> of hym,  
 kyngis of Juda, and whiche thingis he  
 hadde offrid, and al the siluer, that myȝte  
 be foundun in the tresours of the temple  
 of the Lord, and in the paleis of the kyng.

† Thanne; that  
 is, aftir that  
 Joas took to  
 him Goddis  
 onour, and  
 killide in the  
 temple Zacarie,  
 the hiȝ prest,  
 for he re-  
 preuyde the  
 kyng of his  
 synne. Lire  
 here. c.

<sup>x</sup> kyng AE.    <sup>y</sup> thei A.    <sup>z</sup> heewen c.    <sup>a</sup> that c pr. m.    <sup>b</sup> vessels A.    <sup>c</sup> restoryd A.    <sup>d</sup> crafty men A.  
<sup>e</sup> that c pr. m.

<sup>m</sup> stieden up I.    <sup>n</sup> helden I.    <sup>o</sup> Om. plures.    <sup>p</sup> the whiche DKMSXÇ.    <sup>q</sup> ȝaue<sup>n</sup> it DKMSXÇ.    <sup>r</sup> carpen-  
 ters DKMSXÇ.    <sup>s</sup> crafti men and trees ELP.    <sup>t</sup> nedden A.    <sup>tt</sup> Om. EL.    <sup>u</sup> the werk I.    <sup>v</sup> the  
 monei I.    <sup>w</sup> tretiden or spendiden I.    <sup>x</sup> money offrid I.    <sup>y</sup> wente up I.    <sup>z</sup> wolde I.    <sup>a</sup> wende up I.  
<sup>b</sup> Therefore I.    <sup>c</sup> the halewid thingis I.    <sup>d</sup> that I.    <sup>e</sup> the fadris I.



offred, and al the syluer and gold, that myȝt be founden in the tresouries of the temple of the Lord, and in paleys<sup>e</sup> of the kyng. And he sente to Azael, the kyng of Cyrye, and wente aweye fro Jerusalem.

- 19 The remnaunt forsothe of the wordis of Joas, and alle thingis that he dyde, whether thes ben not writen in the book of the wordis of the days of the kyngis of  
20 Juda? Forsothe his seruauntis rysen, and coniureden bytwene hemseluen; and thei smyten Joas in the hous of Mello, in  
21 the goynge doun of Sela. Josafath forsothe, the sone of Semath, and Joiadath, the sone of Somer, his seruauntis, smyten hym, and he is deed; and thei birieden hym with his faders in the cytee of Dauith; and Amazias, his sone, regnede for hym.

## CAP. XIII.

- 1 The three and twentithe ȝeer of Joas, the sone of Ochasia, kyng of Juda, regnede Joachas, the sone of Hieu, vpon Yrael,  
2 inf Samarie seuentene ȝeer. And he dyde yuel before the Lord, and he folowide the synnes of Jeroboam, the sone of Nabath, that maad Yrael to synne; and he bowside not aweye fro hem. And the woodnesse of the Lord is wroth aȝeynst Yrael, and he toke hem in to the hondis of Azael, kyng of Cyrye, and in the hond of Benadab, the sone of Azael, all days.  
4 Forsothe Joachaz previde the face of the Lord, and the Lord herde hym; he sawe forsothe the angwysche of Yrael, for the kyng of Cyrye hadde 'to troden<sup>s</sup> hem.  
5 And the Lord ȝaue a saueour to Yrael, and he is delyuerd fro the hond of the kyng of Cyrie; and the sonys of Yrael dwelliden in their tabernaclis, as ȝistirday  
6 and the thrid day henns. Neuerthelatre thei wenten not aweye fro the synnes of the hous of Jeroboam, that made Yrael

And he<sup>f</sup> sente<sup>g</sup> to Asael, kyng<sup>g</sup> of Sirie; 19 and<sup>h</sup> he<sup>i</sup> ȝede awei fro Jerusalem. Sotheli the residue<sup>k</sup> of wordis<sup>l</sup> of Joas, and alle thingis whiche<sup>m</sup> he dide, whether these ben not writun in the book of wordis of daies of the kyngis of Juda? Forsothe<sup>n</sup> 20 hise<sup>o</sup> seruauntis<sup>p</sup> risiden<sup>q</sup>, and sworn to-gidere bitwixe hem silf, and smytiden<sup>r</sup> Joas in the hows Mello<sup>s</sup>, and in the goynge doun of Sela. For<sup>t</sup> Jozachat, sone<sup>u</sup> of Se-21 math, and Joiadath, sone<sup>u</sup> of Soomer, hise seruauntis, smytiden<sup>v</sup> him, and he was deed; and thei birieden hym with hise fadris in the citee of Dauid; and Amasie, his sone, regnyde for hym.

## CAP. XIII.

- In the thre and twentithe ȝeer of Joas, 1 sone<sup>w</sup> of Ocozie, kyng of Juda, Joachaz, sone<sup>w</sup> of Hieu, regnede on<sup>x</sup> Israel, in Samarie seuentene ȝeer. And he dide yuel 2 bifor the Lord, and he sude the synnes of Jeroboam, sone<sup>y</sup> of Nabath, that made Israel to do synne; and he bowide not awei fro tho<sup>z</sup>. And the strong<sup>a</sup> veniaunce<sup>†</sup> 3 of the Lord was wrooth aȝens Israel, and he bitook hem in to the hondis<sup>b</sup> of Azael, kyng of Sirie, and in<sup>c</sup> the hond of Benadab, sone of Asael<sup>d</sup>, in alle daies. For-4 sothe Joachaz bisouȝte the face of the Lord, and the Lord herde hym; for he<sup>e</sup> siȝ the anguysch of Israel, for the kyng of Sirie hadde al to brokun hem. And 5 the Lord ȝaf a sauyour<sup>‡</sup> to Israel, and he was delyuered fro the hond of the kyng of Sirie; and the sones of Israel dwelliden in her tabernaclis, as ȝistirdai and the thridde dai ago. Netheles thei de-6 partiden not fro the synnes of the hows of Jeroboam, that made Israel to do synne;

† veniaunce; in Latyn it is seid, the woodnesse of the Lord, that is, the rigour of Goddis ryȝtfulnesse, to the punysching of synne. *Lire here. c.*

‡ sauyour; this sauyour was the aungel souereyn of the rewme of Israel, for aungels, souereyns of rewmys, procure the good of rewme assigned to her kepinge, as it is had in x. c<sup>o</sup>. of Danyel; wherfor this aungel lettide, hi Goddis ordenaunce, batels to rise aȝenus Joachaz, fro that tyme; so that thouȝ he hadde not puple and vertu to aȝenstonde aduersaries, netheles aduersaries of him weren refreyned bi vertu of the aungel priuy to men, bi drede sent in to hem, ether by other maner, so that thei leften Joachaz and his puple in pees. *Lire here. c.*

<sup>e</sup> the paleys CE. <sup>f</sup> and B. <sup>g</sup> troden B.

<sup>f</sup> Joas I. <sup>g</sup> sente these I. <sup>g</sup> the kyng M. <sup>h</sup> Om. I. <sup>i</sup> Azael I. <sup>k</sup> remenaunt I. <sup>l</sup> the wordis EIL. <sup>m</sup> that I. <sup>n</sup> And I. <sup>o</sup> the I. <sup>p</sup> seruauntis of Joas I. <sup>q</sup> risen EL. <sup>r</sup> resen I. <sup>r</sup> smeten I. smetyn ELP. <sup>s</sup> of Mello IS. <sup>t</sup> Forsothe I. <sup>u</sup> the sone I. <sup>v</sup> smoten I. smetin ELP. <sup>w</sup> the sone I. <sup>x</sup> upon I. <sup>y</sup> the sone I. <sup>z</sup> tho synnus I. <sup>a</sup> woodnesse or strong I. <sup>b</sup> hoond I. <sup>c</sup> to I. <sup>d</sup> Asael, kyng of Sirie I. <sup>e</sup> thi that the Lord I.

to synnen, and in hem thei zeden; forsothe and the mawmett wode abood styлле in 7 Samarye. And ther ben not laft to Joachas of the puple, bot fyue hundreth hors men, and ten chaaris, and ten thousandis of fote men; forsothe the kyng of Cyrye hadde slayn hem, and hadde brouzte hem down as powdre in the threschyng of the 8 corn flore. The remnaunt forsothe of the wordis of Joachaz, and alle thingis that he dyde, bot and his strengthe, whether not these thingis ben writen in the boke of the wordis of the days of the kyngis 9 of Yrael? And Joachaz slepte with his faders, and thei byryeden hym in Samarye; and Joas, his sone, regned for hym. 10 The seuenth<sup>h</sup> and thrittith<sup>i</sup> zeer of Joas, kyng of Juda, regnede Joas, the sone of Joachaz, vpon Yrael in Samarye sextene 11 zeer. And he dyde that, that is euyl in the sizt of the Lord; forsothe he bowide not down fro alle the synnes of Jeroboam, the sone of Nabath, the whiche maad 12 Yrael to synne; in hem he wente. The remnaunt forsothe of the wordis of Joas, and alle thingis that he dyde, bot and the strength of hym, what maner wijse he fauzte azeyst Amaziam, kyng of Juda, whether not these ben wryten in the boke of the wordis of the days of the 13 kyngis of Yrael? And Joas slepte with his fadirs; Jeroboam forsothe, his sone, sate vpon his see. Bot Joas is byryed in 14 Samarye with the kyngis of Yrael. Helise forsothe sijckide in sijcknesse, by the which<sup>e</sup> and he is deed; and Joas, the kyng of Yrael, came down to hym, and wepte befor hym, and seyde, Fader myne! fadir myne! the chaar of Yrael, 15 and the charieter of it! And Helise seith to hym, Brynge forthe a bowe and arowis. And whanne he hadde brouzt 16 to hym a bowe and arowis, he seide to the kyng of Yrael, Putte thin hond vpon

thei<sup>f</sup> zeden in tho synnes; sotheli also the wode<sup>g</sup> dwelldide<sup>h</sup> in Samarie. And to 7 Joacham<sup>i</sup> weren not left of the puple, no<sup>k</sup> but fyue hundrid kniztis, and ten charis, and ten thousynde of foot men; for the kyng of Sirie hadde slayn hem, and hadde dryue hem<sup>l</sup> as in to poudur in the threschyng of a cornfloor. Forsothe the residue<sup>m</sup> 8 of wordis<sup>n</sup> of Joachaz, and alle thingis whiche<sup>o</sup> he dide, and the strength of hym, whether these ben not wrytun in the book of wordis of daies of the kyngis of Israel? And Joachaz slepte with hise fadris, and 9 thei<sup>p</sup> birieden hym in Samarie; and Joas, his sone, regnyde for hym. In the se- 10 nenthe<sup>q</sup> and threttithe<sup>q</sup> zeer of Joas, king of Juda, Joas, sone<sup>r</sup> of Joachaz, regnede on<sup>s</sup> Israel in Samarie sextene zeer. And 11 he dide that, that is yuel in the<sup>t</sup> sizt of the Lord; for he bowide not awei fro alle the synnes of Jeroboam, sone<sup>u</sup> of Nabath, that made Israel to do synne; he<sup>v</sup> zede in tho synnes. Forsothe the residue<sup>w</sup> of 12 wordis<sup>x</sup> of Joas, and alle thingis whiche<sup>y</sup> he dide, but also his strengthe, hou he fauzt azeys Amasie, kyng of Juda, whether these ben not writun in the book of wordis of daies<sup>z</sup> of the kyngis of Israel? And Joas slepte with hise fadris; forsothe 13 Jeroboam sat on<sup>a</sup> his trone. Sotheli<sup>b</sup> Joas was biried in Samarie with the kyngis of Israel. Forsothe Elisee was sijk in sike- 14 nesse<sup>c</sup>, bi<sup>d</sup> which and<sup>e</sup> he was deed; and Joas, kyng of Israel, zede down to hym, and wepte bifor hym, and seide, My fadir! my fadir! the chare of Israel, and the charieter therof! And Elisee seide to 15 hym, Brynge thou<sup>f</sup> a bouwe and arowis. And whanne he hadde brouzte to Elisee a bouwe and arowis, he<sup>g</sup> seide to the kyng 16 of Israel, Set thin hond on the bouwe. And whanne he hadde set<sup>h</sup> his hond, Elisee settide<sup>i</sup> his hondis on<sup>k</sup> the hondis of the kyng, and seide, Opene thou the eest 17

<sup>†</sup> the wode; this was of the relikes of the worschipping of Baal. Iliu distriede the temple of Baal that was in Samarie, but the wode wher ynne lecherie was hauntid lefte stille, azeus the commandement of the lawe. Live here. c.

<sup>h</sup> seuene CE. <sup>i</sup> thretti A.

<sup>f</sup> but thei I. <sup>g</sup> thicke wode I. <sup>h</sup> aboode stille I. dwellide ful s. <sup>i</sup> Joacham, kyng of Israel I. <sup>k</sup> Om. I. <sup>l</sup> Om. plures. <sup>m</sup> remenaunt I. <sup>n</sup> the wordis I. <sup>o</sup> that I. <sup>p</sup> men I. <sup>q</sup> seuen EILP. <sup>q</sup> thretti L. <sup>r</sup> the sone I. <sup>s</sup> upon I. <sup>t</sup> Om. I. <sup>u</sup> the sone I. <sup>v</sup> but he I. <sup>w</sup> remenaunt I. <sup>x</sup> the wordis I. <sup>y</sup> that I. <sup>z</sup> the daies I. <sup>a</sup> upon I. <sup>b</sup> And I. <sup>c</sup> a siknesse I. <sup>d</sup> in I. <sup>e</sup> Om. A. <sup>f</sup> thou hidir I. <sup>g</sup> Helizee I. <sup>h</sup> set, that is, whanne he had take the bowe in I. <sup>i</sup> sette I. <sup>k</sup> upon I.



the bowe. And whanne he hadde putte his hond, Helisee putte aboue his hondis  
 17 to the hondis of the kyng, and seith, Opyñ the eeste wyndowe. And whanne he hade opñede, Helise seyde, Kast an arowe; and he kest. And Helise seith, The arowe of the help of the Lord, and the arowe of helthe azeyns Cyrye; and thou schalt smyten Cyrye in to Affeth,  
 18 to the tyme that thou waast it. And he seith, Taak the arowis. The whiche whanne he hadde taaken, eft he seyde to hym, Smyte with a dart the erth. And whanne he hadde smyten thre sithis, and  
 19 hadde stonden, the man of God wraththede azeyns hym, and seith, 3if thou haddist smyten fyue sithis, or sexe sithis, or seuen sithis, thou haddist smyten Cyrye vnto the hool waastyng; now forsothe thou schalt smyten it three sithis.  
 20 Thanne Helise dyzede, and thei birieden hym. Forsothe the lityl theeuys of Moab camen in to the lond in that 3eer. Summe forsothe byryng a man, see3en the lytyl theeuys, and kasten the careyn in the sepulcre of Helise; the whiche whanne hadde touchid the boonis of Helisee, the man quyckened azeyn, and stode vpon  
 22 his feet. Thanne Azael, kyng of Cyrie, tourmentyde Yrael alle the days of Joachaz. And the Lord hadde reuthe of hem, and he turnede azeyn to hem for his couenaunt, that he hadde with Abraham, Ysaac, and Jacob; and he wolde not scatreñ hem, ne fully throwen aweye, into  
 24 the present tyme. Forsothe Azael, the kyng of Cyrye, diede; and Benadab, his sone, regñede for hym. Bot Joas, the sone of Joachaz, toke the cytees fro the hond of Benadab, the sone of Azael, the whiche<sup>k</sup> he hadde taken fro the hond of Joachas, his fadir, thor3 ri3t of bateyl; thre sithis Joas smoot hym, and he 3eeldide the cytees to Yrael.

wyndow. And whanne he hadde openyd, Elisee seide, Schete thou an arewe; and he schete<sup>l</sup>. And Elisee seide, *It<sup>m</sup> is* an arewe of helthe of the Lord, and an arowe of helthe a3ens Sirie; and thou schalt smyte Sirie in Affeth, til thou waste it. And 18 *Elisee* seide, Take awei the arowis. And whanne he hadde take awei, Elisee seide eft<sup>a</sup> to him, Smyte thou the erthe with a dart. And whanne he<sup>o</sup> hadde smyte thre tymes, and hadde stonde<sup>p</sup>, the man of God 19 was wrooth<sup>†</sup> a3ens hym<sup>q</sup>, and seide, If thou haddist smyte fyue sithis, ether sixe sithis, ethir seuen sithis, thou schuldist haue smyte Sirie 'til to<sup>r</sup> the endyng; now forsothe thou schalt smyte it thre sithis. Therfor<sup>s</sup> Elisee was deed, and thei<sup>t</sup> biri- 20 eden hym. And the<sup>u</sup> theuys of Moab camen in to the lond in that 3eer. For- 21 sothe sum men birieden a man, and thei sizen the<sup>v</sup> theues<sup>w</sup>, and thei castiden<sup>x</sup> forth the deed bodi in<sup>y</sup> the sepulcre of Elisee; and whanne it hadde touchid the bonys of Elisee, the man lyuede a3en, and stood on<sup>yy</sup> his feet. Therfor<sup>z</sup> Azael, kyng of 22 Sirie, turmentide Israel in alle the daies of Joachaz. And the Lord hadde merci 23 on<sup>a</sup> hem<sup>h</sup>, and turnede a3en to hem for his<sup>c</sup> couenaunt, which<sup>d</sup> he hadde<sup>e</sup> with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; and he nolde<sup>f</sup> distrie hem, nether cast<sup>g</sup> awei outirli, til<sup>h</sup> in to present<sup>i</sup> tyme. Forsothe<sup>k</sup> Azael, 24 kyng of Sirie, diede; and Benadad, his sone, regñede for hym. Forsothe<sup>l</sup> Joas, 25 sone<sup>m</sup> of Joachas, took awei citees fro the hond of Benadad<sup>†</sup>, sone<sup>n</sup> of Asael, which<sup>o</sup> he hadde take bi the ri3t of batel fro the hoond of Joachaz, his fadir; Joas smoot hym<sup>p</sup> thre tymes, and he 3eldide the<sup>q</sup> citees to Israel.

† the man of God was wrooth; for it was schewid to Elisee, that if the kyng smytide the erthe ofte without cessyng, he schulde caste down Sirie outirly; netheles Elisee hadde not licence to seye to the king the reuelacioun, sithis the Hooly Goost touchith the hertis of profetis in that maner bi which he wole. First it was schewid to Elisee, that if the king smoot ofte the erthe, he schulde do away Sirie; netheles it was not schewid hou ofte he schulde smyte. But aftir that he smoot thries and cesside, it was schewid to Elisee, that the king schulde smyte Sirie thre sithis, and in particuler batails. *Live here. c.*  
 ‡ Benadad: Jerom seith, that this sone of Azael schal he writun hi d in the ende, and so it is in Ebreu; but Benadab, that 3ede bifor Azael, is writun hi b in the ende. *Live here. c.*

<sup>k</sup> that c pr. m.

<sup>l</sup> schotte i. <sup>m</sup> This i. <sup>n</sup> Om. ELP. <sup>o</sup> Joas i. <sup>p</sup> stonde stille i. <sup>q</sup> the kyng i. <sup>r</sup> vnto i. <sup>s</sup> Thanne i. <sup>t</sup> men i. <sup>u</sup> Om. is. <sup>v</sup> Om. i. <sup>w</sup> theues ni3 i. <sup>x</sup> casten i. <sup>y</sup> in to i. <sup>yy</sup> upon i. <sup>z</sup> Thanne i. <sup>a</sup> upon i. <sup>b</sup> the sones of Israel i. <sup>c</sup> the i. <sup>d</sup> that i. <sup>e</sup> hadde maad i. <sup>f</sup> wolde not i. <sup>g</sup> caste hem i. <sup>h</sup> Om. i. <sup>i</sup> this present i. <sup>k</sup> And i. <sup>l</sup> Certis i. <sup>m</sup> the sone i. <sup>n</sup> the sone i. <sup>o</sup> that i. <sup>p</sup> Benadab i. <sup>q</sup> tho i.



## CAP. XIV.

1 In the secounde 3eer of Joas, the sone  
of Joachas, kyng of Yrael, regnede Ama-  
2 zias, the sone of Joas, kyng of Juda. Of  
fyue and twenty 3eer he was, whanne he  
beganne to regnen; twenty forsothe and  
nyne 3eer he regnede in Jerusalem; name  
3 of his modir, Joaden of Jerusalem. And  
he dyde ri3t before the Lord, neuerthe-  
latre not as Dauid, his fadir; aftir alle  
thingis that Joas, his fadir, dyde he dide,  
4 bot that oonly, that hee3e thingis he dydde  
not aweye; 3it forsothe the puple offrede,  
5 and brende encense in hei3tis. And whan  
he hadde weldyde the rewme, he smoot  
his seruauntis, that hadden slayn the  
6 kyng, his fadre; the sonys forsothe of  
hem that hadden slayn, he slew3 not;  
after that that is writen in the boke of  
the lawe of Moyses, as the Lord comaundide  
to Moyses, seyinge, The fadirs schuln  
not dy3en for the sonys, ne the sonys  
for the fadirs, bot echone schal  
7 dyen in his synne. He smote Edom in  
the valey of placis of salt, tenn thousandis;  
and he cau3te the place, that hatte Petra,  
in bateyl; and he clepide his name Jeze-  
8 schel, vnto the day that is now. Thanne  
Amazias sente messagers to Joas, the  
sone of Joachas, the sone of Hieu, kyng  
of Yrael, seyinge, Comme, and see we us.  
9 And Joas, kyng of Yrael, sente a3eyn to  
Amazias, kyng of Juda, seyinge, The  
thistill of Lybane sente to the cedre, that  
is in Libane, seyinge, 3eue thi dou3tir  
to my sone wijf; and the beestis of the  
wjlde wode, that ben in Lybane, wenten,  
10 and treden<sup>m</sup> the thistill. And smytyuge  
thou haddist the ouerhond vpon Edom,  
and thin herte arered thee; be thou  
apayid<sup>n</sup> with thi glorie, and sytt in thi  
hous; why stirist thou euyl, that thou

## CAP. XIV.

Yn the secounde 3eer of Joas, sone<sup>r</sup> of  
Joachas, kyng of Israel, Amasie, sone<sup>r</sup> of  
Joas, kyng of Juda, regnyde. *Amasie*<sup>2</sup>  
was of fyue and twenti 3eer, whanne he  
bigan to regne; forsothe<sup>s</sup> he regnyde in  
Jerusalem nyne and twenti 3eer; the name  
of his modir was Joade of Jerusalem. And<sup>3</sup>  
he dide ri3tfulnesse bifor the Lord, nethe-  
les not as Dauid, his fadir<sup>t</sup>; he dide bi  
alle thingis whiche<sup>u</sup> Joas, his fadir, dide,  
no but this oonli<sup>†</sup>, that he dide not awei<sup>4</sup>  
hi3 thingis; for 3it the puple made sacri-  
fice, and brent encense in hi3 thingis. And<sup>5</sup>  
whanne he<sup>uu</sup> hadde gete the rewme, he  
smoot hise seruauntis, that hadden killid  
the kyng, his fadir; but he killide not the<sup>6</sup>  
sones of hem that hadden slayn *'the kyng'*<sup>v</sup>,  
bi that that is writun in the book of the  
lawe of Moyses, as the Lord comaundide  
to Moyses, and seide, Fadriss schulen not  
die for the<sup>w</sup> sones, nethir the<sup>x</sup> sones for  
the<sup>w</sup> fadris, but eche man schal die in his  
owne synne. He<sup>y</sup> smoot Edom in the<sup>7</sup>  
valey of makyngis of salt, *'he smoot'*<sup>z</sup> ten  
thousynde<sup>a</sup>, and took *'the Stoon'*<sup>b</sup> in batel<sup>c</sup>;  
and he clepide the name therof Jethel<sup>†</sup>, 'til  
in to<sup>d</sup> present dai. Thanne<sup>§</sup> Amasie sente<sup>8</sup>  
messengeris to Joas, sone<sup>e</sup> of Joachaz,  
sone<sup>e</sup> of Hieu, kyng of Israel, and seide,  
Come thou, and se we vs *'in batel'*<sup>f</sup>. And<sup>9</sup>  
Joas, kyng of Israel, sente a3en to Amasie,  
kyng of Juda, and seide<sup>g</sup>, The cardue<sup>h</sup>,  
*'that is, a low eerbe, and ful of thornes'*<sup>i</sup>,  
of the Liban sente to the cedre, which<sup>k</sup> is  
in the<sup>l</sup> Liban, and seide, 3yue thi dou3tir  
wijf to my sone; and the beestis of the  
forest, that ben in the Liban, passiden<sup>m</sup>,  
and treden<sup>n</sup> down the cardue. Thou<sup>10</sup>  
hast smyte<sup>o</sup>, and haddist the maistri on<sup>p</sup>  
Edom<sup>q</sup>, and thin herte hath<sup>r</sup> reisd thee;  
be thou apaid with glorie<sup>s</sup>, and sitte in

† *this onely*;  
this may not  
be referri<sup>d</sup> to  
the lettre next  
bifore, but to  
this that is  
seid, he dide  
ri3tfulnesse  
bifor the Lord,  
no but this  
onely, etc. *Lire*  
here. c.

‡ *Jethel*; that  
is, sourenesse  
of teeth, for  
thei that weren  
slayn there  
gnastiden with  
teeth, for the  
orroure and so-  
rew of deth.  
*Lire here. c.*  
§ *Thanne*; that  
is, aftir pride,  
for the victorie  
agenus Idumeys,  
and aftir idola-  
trie, and aftir  
manaassing of  
Goddiss profete,  
in ii. book of  
Paralip. xxv.  
c°. God suf.  
fride him falle  
in to so greet  
presumpcioun,  
that he terride  
Joas, king of  
Israel, to batel,  
that his pride  
were brou3t  
down so. And  
this it is that  
is seid here  
*thanne*, that is,  
after the for-  
seid wickid-  
nesse doon of  
him. *Lire*  
here. c.

<sup>m</sup> treteden B. <sup>n</sup> pajid c.

<sup>r</sup> the sone 1. <sup>s</sup> and 1. <sup>t</sup> fadir dide 1. <sup>u</sup> that 1. <sup>uu</sup> Amasie 1. <sup>v</sup> his fadir 1. <sup>w</sup> her 1. <sup>x</sup> Om. 1.  
<sup>y</sup> Amasie 1. <sup>z</sup> Om. 1. <sup>a</sup> thousynde of men 1. <sup>b</sup> Om. 1. <sup>c</sup> batel the noble Stoon, a citee of Arabie 1.  
<sup>d</sup> vnto this 1. <sup>e</sup> the sone 1. <sup>f</sup> Om. 1. <sup>g</sup> seide mystily 1. <sup>h</sup> cardue or thistle 1. <sup>i</sup> Om. 1. <sup>k</sup> that 1.  
<sup>l</sup> Om. 1. <sup>m</sup> passiden forth 1. <sup>n</sup> trooden 1. <sup>o</sup> smyte Edom 1. <sup>p</sup> upon 1. <sup>q</sup> it 1. <sup>r</sup> therefore hath 1.  
<sup>s</sup> this glorie 1.



11 falle, and Juda with thee? And Amazias assentyde not; and Joas, the kyng of Yrael, steyside up, and thei seejen hem silf, he and Amazias, the kyng of Juda, in Bethsames, the bourztoun of Jude. And Juda is smyten befor Yrael; and thei flowen echone in to their tabernaclis. Joas, the kyng of Yrael, forsothe toke Amazie, the kynge of Juda, the sone of Joas, the sone of Ochosie, in Bethsames, and brouzte hym in to Jerusalem; and he to-brast the walle of Jerusalem, fro the 3aat of Effraym vnto the 3aat of the cornere, in foure hundreth cubitis. And he toke al the gold and syluer, and alle the vessels, that ben foundun in the hous of the Lord, and in the tresories of the kyng, and prisoners, and is turnede a3eyn in to Samarye. The remnaunt forsothe of the wordis of Joas, the whiche he dyde, and his strengthe, in the whiche he fauzte a3eynst Amazie, kyng of Juda, whether not thes ben writen in the boke of the wordis of the 16 days of the kyngis of Yrael? And Joas slepte with his fadirs, and is biryed in Samarye with the kyngis of Yrael; and Jeroboam, his sone, regnede for hym. 17 Forsothe Amazias, the sone of Joas, lyuede kyng of Juda, aftir that Joas, the sone of Joachas, kyng of Yrael, dy3ide, 18 fyue and twenty 3eer. The remnaunt forsothe of the wordis of Amazie, whether not thes ben writen in the boke of the wordis of the days of the kyngis of 19 Juda? And there is maad a3eyn hym coniuracyoun in Jerusalem, and he flei3<sup>o</sup> in to Lachis; and thei senten aftir hym in to Lachis, and thei slewen hym there. 20 And brouzten hym thennus in hors, and he is bryide in Jerusalem with his fadirs, in the cytee of Dauid. Forsothe alle the puple of Jude toke Azaria, 3eeris born sixtene; and thei ordeynde hym

thiin hows; whi excitist<sup>w</sup> thou yuel, that thou falle, and Juda with thee? And 11 Amasie assentide not *'to be in pees<sup>x</sup>'*; and Joas, kyng<sup>y</sup> of Israel, stiede<sup>z</sup>, and he and Anasie, kyng<sup>a</sup> of Juda, sien hem silf in<sup>b</sup> Bethsames, a citee of Juda. And Juda 12 was smytun bifor<sup>c</sup> Israel; and thei fledden ech man in to his tabernaclis. Sotheli 13 Joas, kyng<sup>d</sup> of Israel, took in Bethsames Amasie, kyng<sup>d</sup> of Juda, the sone of Joas, sone<sup>e</sup> of Ocozie, and brouzte hym in to Jerusalem; and he<sup>f</sup> brak the wal of Jerusalem, fro the 3ate of Effraym 'til to<sup>g</sup> the 3ate of the corner, bi foure hundrid cubitis. And he took al the gold and sil- 14 uer, and alle vessels<sup>h</sup>, that weren foundun in the hows of the Lord, and in the tresours of the kyng; and *he took* ostagis<sup>i</sup>,† and turnede a3en in to Samarie. Sotheli<sup>k</sup> 15 the resydue of wordis<sup>l</sup> of Joas, whiche<sup>m</sup> he dide, and his strengthe, bi which he fauzt a3ens Amasie, kyng of Juda, whether these ben not writun in the book of wordis of dayes of the<sup>n</sup> kyngis of Israel? And Joas slepte with hise fadris, and was 16 biried in Samarie with the kyngis of Israel; and Jeroboam, his sone, regnede for hym. Forsothe Amasie, sone<sup>o</sup> of Joas, 17 kyng<sup>p</sup> of Juda, lyuede fyue and twenty 3eer, after that Joas, sone<sup>q</sup> of Joachaz, kyng of Israel, was deed. Forsothe the 18 residue of wordis<sup>r</sup> of Anasie, whether these ben not writun in the book of wordis of daies of the kyngis of Juda? And 19 'sweryng<sup>†</sup> togidir<sup>s</sup> in Jerusalem was maad a3ens hym, and he fledde in to Lachis; and thei senten<sup>§</sup> aftir hym in to Lachis, and killiden hym there. And thei baren 20 out hym<sup>ss</sup> in horsis, and he was biried in Jerusalem with hise fadris, in the citee of Dauid. Forsothe al the puple of Juda 21 took Azarie<sup>t</sup>, hauynge sixtene 3eer; and maden hym king for his fadir Amasie. And<sup>u</sup> he bildide Ahila, and restoride it to 22

† *ostagis*; that is, the sones of noble men, that her fadris myzten not rebelle a3enns hem. *Lire here. c.*

‡ *swering, etc.*; that is, conspirasie. *Lire here. c.*  
§ *thei senten*, greet multitude of werriours. *Lire here. c.*

<sup>o</sup> fleeth B.

<sup>w</sup> stirist I.    <sup>x</sup> Om. I.    <sup>y</sup> the kyng I.    <sup>z</sup> stiede up I.    <sup>a</sup> the kyng I.    <sup>b</sup> meetinge in bateil in I.  
<sup>c</sup> tofore I.    <sup>d</sup> the kyng I.    <sup>e</sup> the sone I.    <sup>f</sup> the kyng of Israel I.    <sup>g</sup> vnto I.    <sup>h</sup> the vessels I.    <sup>i</sup> ostagis,  
*that is, 3iftis of the biseegid I.*    <sup>k</sup> Certis I.    <sup>l</sup> the wordis I.    <sup>m</sup> that I.    <sup>n</sup> Om. I.    <sup>o</sup> the sone I.    <sup>p</sup> the  
kyng A.    <sup>q</sup> the sone I.    <sup>r</sup> the wordis I.    <sup>s</sup> conspiracioun I.    <sup>ss</sup> Om. s.    <sup>t</sup> Azarie, his sone I.    <sup>u</sup> Om. plures.

22 kyng for his fadir Amazie. And he  
bylde Ahilam, and restoorride it to Jude,  
· aftir that the kyng hadde slepte with his  
23 fadirs. The fyftenth 3eer of Amazias, the  
sone of Joas, kyng of Juda, regned Jero-  
boam, the sone of Joas, kyng of Yrael, in  
24 Samarye oon and fourty 3eer; and dydde  
that, that is euyl before the Lord; and  
he wente not aweye fro alle the synnys  
of Jeroboam, the sone of Nabath, that  
25 maad Yrael to synne. And he restoor-  
ride the termys of Yrael, fro the entree of  
Emath vnto the se of wyldrenesse, aftir  
the word of the Lord God of Yrael, that  
he spak by his seruaunt Jonas, the sone  
of Amathie, prophete, that was of Geth,  
26 that is in Oofer. Forsothe the Lord  
sawe the tourmentynge of Yrael to myche  
· bittir, and that thei weren waastid vnto  
the closed of the prisone, and vttermostis,  
and ther was not the whiche myȝt helpen  
27 Yrael. And the Lord spac not, that he  
schulde done aweye the name of Yrael  
fro vndir heuen, bot he sauede hem in  
the hond of Jeroboham, the sone of Joas.  
28 The remnaunt forsothe of the wordis of  
Jeroboam, and alle thingis that he dyde,  
and his strengthe, in the whiche he fauȝte,  
and howe he restoride Damask, and E-  
math of Jude, in Yrael, whether not thes  
ben writen in the boke of the wordis of  
29 the days of the kyngis of Yrael? And  
Jeroboam slepte with his fadirs, the  
kyngis of Yrael; and Azarias, his sone,  
regnede for hym.

## CAP. XV.

1 The seuen and twentithe 3eer of Jero-  
boam, kyng of Yrael, regned Azarie, the  
2 sone of Amazie, kyng of Juda; of sex-  
tene 3eer he was, whanne he begane to  
regnen, and two and fyfty 3eer he reg-  
nede in Jerusalem; name of his modir,  
3 Jecelia of Jerusalem. And he dyde that,  
that was plesaunt befor the Lord, aftir  
alle thingis that Amazias, his fadir, hadde

Juda, after<sup>v</sup> that 'the kyng<sup>w</sup> 'slepte with  
hise fadris. In the fiftene the 3eer of Ama-  
23 sie, sone<sup>x</sup> of Joas, kyng of Juda, Jeroboam,  
sone<sup>x</sup> of Joas, kyng of Israel, regnyde in  
Samarie oon and fourti 3eer; and dide<sup>z</sup>  
24 that, that is yuel bifor the Lord; he 3ede  
not awei fro alle the synnes of Jeroboam,  
sone of Nabath, that made Israel to do  
synne. He restoride the termes of Israel,<sup>25</sup>  
fro the entryng of Emath 'til to<sup>y</sup> the see  
of wildirnesse, bi the word of the Lord  
God of Israel, which<sup>z</sup> he spak bi his ser-  
uaunt Jonas, sone<sup>a</sup> of Amathi, *bi Jonas*,  
the prophete, that was of Jeth<sup>†</sup>, 'which  
Jeth<sup>b</sup> is in Ophir. For the Lord siȝ the<sup>26</sup>  
ful bittir turment of Israel, and that thei  
weren wastid 'til to<sup>c</sup> the closid men of  
prisoun, and the<sup>d</sup> laste men, and 'noon  
was<sup>e</sup> that helpide Israel. And the Lord<sup>27</sup>  
spak not, that he schulde do awei Israel  
fro vndur heuene, but he sauȝde hem in  
the hond of Jeroboam, sone<sup>f</sup> of Joas. For-<sup>28</sup>  
sothe the residue of wordis<sup>g</sup> of Jeroboam,  
and alle thingis whiche<sup>b</sup> he dide, and the  
strengthe of hym, bi which he fauȝt, and  
hou he restoride Damask, and Emath of  
Juda, in Israel, whether these ben not  
wrytun in the book of wordis of daies  
of the 'kyngis of Israel? And Jeroboam<sup>29</sup>  
slepte with hise fadris, the kyngis of Is-  
rael; and Azarie<sup>hh</sup>, his sone, regnede for  
hym.

<sup>†</sup> of Geth; in  
the 111. book,  
the laste c<sup>o</sup>, it  
is seid, that he  
was of Sarepta,  
for he was the  
sone of a wom-  
man of Sa-  
repta. The  
soiling is this:  
here he is  
nemyd of Geth,  
which is a  
town in the  
rewme of Is-  
rael, and he  
was biried  
there, and the  
· wrytere of this  
book nemyde  
him here of  
that place.  
*Lire here. c.*

## CAP. XV.

In the seuenthe<sup>i</sup> and twentithe<sup>j</sup> 3eer of  
Jeroboam, king of Israel, Azarie, sone<sup>k</sup> of  
Amasie, kyng of Juda, regnede; he was<sup>2</sup>  
of sixtene 3eer, whanne he bigan to regne,  
and he regnede two and fifti 3eer in Jeru-  
salem; the name of his modir was Jecelia  
of Jerusalem. And he dide that, that was<sup>3</sup>  
plesaunt bifor the Lord, bi alle thingis  
which<sup>l</sup> Amasie, his fadir, hadde do; ne-<sup>4</sup>

<sup>v</sup> and after 1. <sup>w</sup> Azarie 1. <sup>x</sup> the sone 1. <sup>y</sup> vnto 1. <sup>z</sup> that 1. <sup>a</sup> the sone 1. <sup>b</sup> that 1. <sup>c</sup> vnto 1.  
<sup>d</sup> to the 1. <sup>e</sup> ther was noon 1. <sup>f</sup> the sone 1. <sup>g</sup> the wordis 1. <sup>h</sup> that 1. <sup>hh</sup> Zacharie s. <sup>i</sup> seuen EL.  
<sup>j</sup> twenti EL. <sup>k</sup> the sone 1. <sup>l</sup> that 1.



4 done; neuer the latre the heeje thingis  
he distruyde not; 3it<sup>m</sup> the puple sacri-  
5 fise, and brent encense in hei3tis. The  
Lord forsothe smoot the kyng, and he  
was messel vnto the day of his deth; and  
he dwellede in the hous freely asyde.  
Joathas forsoth, the kyngis sone, go-  
uernde the paleys, and he demyde the  
6 puple of the lond. The remnaunt for-  
sothe of the wordis of Azarie, and alle  
thingis that he dyde, whether not thes  
ben writen in the boke of the wordis of  
7 the<sup>a</sup> days of kyngis of Juda? And Aza-  
rie slepte with his fadirs; and they biri-  
eden hym with his moris<sup>9a</sup> in the cytee  
of Dauith; and Joathas, his sone, regnede  
8 for hym. The eijt and thrittithe 3eer of  
Azaria, kyng of Juda, regnede Zacharie,  
the sone of Jeroboam, vpon Yrael in Sa-  
marie sexe monethis. And he dyde that,  
that was euyl beforn the Lord, as his  
fadirs dyden; he wente not aweye fro  
the synnes of Jeroboam, the sone of Na-  
10 bath, that maad Yrael to synnen. For-  
sothe Sellum, the sone of Jabes, in Sa-  
marye coniurede a3enus hym; and he  
smoot hym opynly, and slew3, and regn-  
11 ede for hym. The remnaunt forsothe of  
the wordis of Zacharie, whether not thes  
ben writen in the boke of the wordis of  
12 the days of the<sup>r</sup> kyngis of Yrael? This  
is the word of the Lord, that he spake to  
Hieu, seyinge, Thi sonys vnto the ferth  
generacioun schul sytten of thee vpon  
the trone of Ysrael; and it is done so.  
13 Sellum, the sone of Jabes, regnede the  
nyne and thrittithe 3eere of Azarie, kyng  
of Juda; he regnede forsothe oon monethe  
14 in Samarye. And Manaheu, the sone of  
Gaddy, stey3ide up fro Tharsa, and came  
in to Samarie; and smoot Sellum, the  
sone of Jabes, in Samarye, and slew3  
15 hym, and regnede for hym. The rem-  
naunt forsothe of the wordis of Sellum,

theles he distriede not hi3 thingis; 3it<sup>m</sup>  
the puple made sacrifice, and brente en-  
cense in hi3e thingis. Forsothe the Lord 5  
smoot the kyng, and he was leprouse<sup>†</sup> til  
in to the day of his deeth; and he dwell-  
ide in an hous freli bi hym silf. Sotheli  
Joathas, sone of the kyng, gouernde the  
palis, and demyde the puple of the lond.  
Forsothe the residue of the<sup>n</sup> wordis of 6  
Azarie, and alle thingis whiche<sup>o</sup> he dide,  
whether these ben not writun in the book  
of wordis of daies of the<sup>p</sup> kyngis of Juda?  
And Azarie slepte with hise fadris; and 7  
thei birieden hym with hise eldre men in  
the citee of Dauid; and Joathas, his sone,  
regnede for hym. In the eij3te and thret- 8  
tithe 3eer of Azarie, kyng of Juda, Za-  
charie, sone<sup>a</sup> of Jeroboam, regnede on<sup>r</sup>  
Israel in Samarie sixe monethis. And he 9  
dide that, that was yuel bifor the Lord,  
as his fadris diden; he departide not fro  
the synnes of Jeroboam, sone<sup>s</sup> of Nabath,  
that made Israel to do synne. Forsothe<sup>t</sup> 10  
Sellum, the sone of Jabes, conspiride a3ens  
hym in Samarie; and *Sellum* smoot hym  
opynli3, and killide *hym*<sup>u</sup>, and regnede for  
hym. Sotheli<sup>v</sup> the residue of<sup>w</sup> the<sup>x</sup> wordis 11  
of Zacharie, whethir these ben not writun  
in the book of wordis of daies of the  
kyngis of Israel? Thilke<sup>y</sup> is the word of 12  
the Lord, which<sup>z</sup> he spak to Hieu, and  
seide, 'Thi sones<sup>a</sup>' til to<sup>b</sup> the fourthe gene-  
racioun schulen sitte 'of thee on the trone<sup>c</sup>  
of Israel; and it was doon so. Sellum<sup>d</sup>, 13  
sone<sup>e</sup> of Jabes, regnede in the nynthe<sup>f</sup>  
and thritty 3eer of Azarie, kyng of Juda;  
sotheli he regnyde o monethe in Samarie.  
And Manaheu, the sone of Gaddy, styede<sup>g</sup> 14  
fro Thersa, and cam in to Samarie; and  
he smoot Sellum, sone<sup>h</sup> of Jabes, in Sa-  
marie, and killide hym, and regnede for  
hym. Sotheli the residue of wordis<sup>i</sup> of 15  
Sellum, and his conspirasie, bi which he  
settide tresouns, whether these ben not

† was leprouse; for bi pride he wolde mystake to him the office of prest, and entride in to the temple, to offre en- cense; and whanne the prestis seiden, that this per- teynede not to his office, he manaasside hem, and helde the censere; wherfor he was smytun su- deynly and opinli with lepre. And therfor anoon the prestis puttiden him out of the temple, and he feelide the ven- iauunce of the Lord; and he 3ede out wil- fulie, dredinge lest it schulde bifalle worse to him, as it is had in II. book of Paralip. xxvi. c°. Lire here. c. ‡ opynly; in Ebreu it is bi- for the peple, and bi this it is signefied, that he hadde myche part of the puple con- sentinge with him; for this Zacarie was ful yuel. Lire here. c.

q Om. c. 9a fadris c pr. m. r Om. ce.

<sup>m</sup> but 3it I. <sup>n</sup> Om. BCFGKMNOPQRSUWbq. <sup>o</sup> that I. <sup>p</sup> Om. EL. <sup>a</sup> the sone I. <sup>r</sup> upon I. <sup>s</sup> the sone I. <sup>t</sup> Certis I. <sup>u</sup> Om. plures. <sup>v</sup> And I. <sup>w</sup> Om. G. <sup>x</sup> Om. BCDEFGKLMNOPsxq. <sup>y</sup> That I. This EL. <sup>z</sup> the which I. <sup>a</sup> Sones of thee I. <sup>b</sup> vnto I. <sup>c</sup> on the trone of thee EL. <sup>d</sup> And Sellum I. <sup>e</sup> the sone I. <sup>f</sup> nyne I. <sup>g</sup> styede up I. <sup>h</sup> the sone I. <sup>i</sup> the wordis I.



and his coniuracyoun, by the whiche he bente buschementis, whether not thes ben writen in the boke of the wordis of the 16 days of the kyngis of Yrael? Than Manahau smoot Thersam, and alle that weren in it, and his termys fro Thersa; forsothe they wolden not openen to hym; and he slew<sup>3</sup> alle the wymmen of it with 17 childe, and kutte hem. The nyne and thritithe 3eer of Azarie, kyng of Juda, regnede Manahau, the sone of Gaddi, 18 vpon Yrael tenn 3eer in Samarie. And he dydde that, that was euyl befor the Lord; and he wente not awaye fro the synnes of Jeroboam, the sone of Nabath, 19 that maad Yrael to synnen. Alle the days of hym came Phul, the kyng of Assiries, in Thersa. And Manahau gaue to Phul a thousand talentis of syluer, that he were to hym in to help, and that 20 he fasten his rewme; and Manahau commaundid syluer vpon Yrael to alle the my3ty and to the ryche, that he schulde 3eue to the kyng of Assiries; fyfty ciclis of syluer, thoruz oute alle 3eeris; and the king of Assiries is turned a3ein, and 21 dwellide not in Therse. The remnaunt forsothe of the wordis of Manahau, and alle thingis that he dide, whether not these ben writen in the boke of the wordis of the days of the kyngis of 22 Yrael? And Manahau slepte with his fadirs; and Phasaya, his sone, regnede for 23 hym. The fyftythe 3eer of Azaria, kyng of Juda, regnede Phasaye, the sone of Manahau, vpon Yrael in Samarye two 24 3eer. And he dyde that, that was euyl before the Lord; and he wente not awaye fro the synnes of Jeroboam, the sone of 25 Nabath, that maad Yrael to synnen. Forsothe Phacee, the sone of Romelie, duyck of his hoost, coniurede a3eyn hym, and smoot hym in Samarye, in the toure of the kyngis hous, bisydis Argob, and bisidis Arib, and with hym fyfty men of the sonis of Galaditis; and he slew<sup>3</sup> hym,

writun in the book of wordis of daies of the kyngis of Israel. Thanne Manahau 16 smoot<sup>k</sup> Capham, and alle men<sup>l</sup> that weren thereynne, and the termes therof fro Thersa, for thei nolden<sup>m</sup> opyn<sup>n</sup> to hym<sup>†</sup>; and he killide alle wymmen therof with child, and karf<sup>o</sup> hem. In the nynthe<sup>p</sup> and thritithe 17 3eer of Azarie, kyng of Juda, Manahau, sone<sup>q</sup> of Gaddi, regnede on<sup>r</sup> Israel ten 3eer in Samarie. And he dide that, that was 18 yuel bifor the Lord; he departide not fro the synnes of Jeroboam, sone<sup>s</sup> of Nabath, that made Israel to do synne. In alle<sup>†</sup> the 19 daies of hym Phul, the kyng of Assiries, cam in to Thersa. And Manahau 3af to Phul a thousynde talentis of siluer, that he schulde be to hym in to help, and schulde make stidefast his rewme; and 20 Manahau settide taliage of siluer on<sup>t</sup> Israel to alle my3ti men and riche, that he schulde<sup>u</sup> 3yue to the kyng of Assiries; *he settide<sup>v</sup> fiyti siclis of siluer bi alle men<sup>w</sup>*; and the king of Assiries turnede a3en, and dwellide not in Thersa. Forsothe the re- 21 sidue of wordis<sup>x</sup> of Manahau, and alle thingis whiche<sup>y</sup> he dide, whether these ben not wrytun in the book of wordis of daies of the kyngis of Israel? And Mana- 22 heu slepte with hise fadris; and Phaceia, his sone, regnyde for hym. In the fiftithe 23 3eer of Azarie, kyng of Juda, Phaceia, sone<sup>z</sup> of Manahau, regnede on Israel in Samarie twei 3eer. And he dide that, that 24 was yuel bifor the Lord; he departide not fro the synnes of Jeroboam, sone<sup>a</sup> of Nabath, that made Israel to do synne. For- 25 sothe Phacee, sone<sup>a</sup> of Romelie, duyck of his<sup>b</sup> oost<sup>c</sup>, conspiride a3ens hym, and smoot hym in Samarie, in<sup>d</sup> the tour of the kyngis hous, bisidis Argob, and bisidis Arib<sup>||</sup>; and he *smoot* hym with fiyti men of the sones of Galaditis<sup>e</sup>; and Phacee killide hym<sup>f</sup>, and regnede for hym. Sotheli the 26 residue of wordis<sup>g</sup> of Phacee, and alle thingis whiche<sup>h</sup> he dide, whether these ben not writun in the book of wordis of daies

† to him; that is, resseyue him in the citee as king. *Lire here.*

‡ In alle, etc.; whanne Manahau preiede him to conferme his rewme. *Lire here. c.*

§ bi alle men; that is, riche men. In Ebreu it is to o man; that is, to ech man, bi maner of spekinge of Ebreu; therfor bokis that han here bi alle 3eris, ben false, for the Ebreu bokis, and oure bokis amendid, han not 3eris. *Lire here. c.*

|| Arib; that is, the palis, as Rabi Salomon seith. *Lire here. c.* Arib; in Ebreu it is bisidis Aree, that signefieth a lioun; for a goldun lioun was there, to nobley and fairnesse, as Rabi Salomon seith. *Lire here. c.*

<sup>k</sup> smoot the citee i. <sup>l</sup> the men i. <sup>m</sup> wolden not i. <sup>n</sup> opyn her 3atis i. <sup>o</sup> keruyde i. <sup>p</sup> nyne i. <sup>q</sup> the sone i. <sup>r</sup> upon i. <sup>s</sup> the sone i. <sup>t</sup> upon i. <sup>u</sup> wolde i. <sup>v</sup> sette i. <sup>w</sup> tho men i. <sup>x</sup> the wordis i. <sup>y</sup> that i. <sup>z</sup> the sone i. <sup>a</sup> the sone i. <sup>b</sup> the i. <sup>c</sup> oost of Phaceia i. <sup>d</sup> with fiyti men of the sones of Galaditis in i. <sup>e</sup> Om. i. <sup>f</sup> Phaceia i. <sup>g</sup> the wordis i. <sup>h</sup> that i.



26 and regnede for hym. The remnaunt forsothe of the wordis of Phasaye, and alle thingis that he dyde, whether thes ben not writen in the boke of the wordis of 27 the days of the kyngis of Yrael? The two and fyftithe<sup>s</sup> 3eer of Azarie, kyng of Jude, regnede Phacee, the sone of Romelie, vpon Yrael in Samarye twenty 3eer. 28 And dydde that, that was euyl befor the Lord; and he wente not aweye fro the synnes of Jeroboam, the sone of Nabath, 29 that maad Yrael to synnen. In the days of Phacee, kyng of Yrael, came Theglath Falasar, the kyng of Assur, and toke Ayon, and Aybel, the hous of Maacha, and Janoe, and Cedes, and Asor, and Galaad, and Galilee, and al the lond of Neptalym; and translatyde hem in to 30 Assiries. Forsothe Osee, the sone of Hela, coniurede, and bende busschementis a3eyns Phacee, the sone of Romelie, and smoot hym and slew<sup>3</sup>; and for hym regned, the twentithe 3eer of Jonathan, 31 the sone of Osee. The remnaunt forsothe of the wordis of Phacee, and alle thingis that he dyde, whether thes ben not writen in the boke of the wordis of 32 the days of the kyngis of Yrael? The secounde 3eer of Phacee, the sone of Romelye, kyng of Yrael, regnede Joathan, 33 the sone of Osee, kyng of Juda; of fyue and twenti 3eer he was, whanne he byganne to regnen, and sixtene 3eer he regned in Jerusalem; name of his modir 34 Cerusa, the dou3tir of Sadoch. And he dyde that, that was plesaunt befor the Lord; aftir alle thingis that hadde done 35 Oseas, his fadir, he wrou3t; neuerthelatre the he3tis he dyde not aweye; 3itt the puple offred, and brent encense in he3tis; he bylde up the altherhee3ist 3aat of the 36 hous of the Lord. The remnaunt forsothe of the wordis of Joathan, and alle the thingis that he dyde, whether thes ben not writen in the boke of the wordis 37 of the days of the kyngis of Juda? In

of the kyngis of Israel? In the two and 27  
fiftithe 3eer of Azarie, kyng of Juda,  
Phasee, sone<sup>i</sup> of Romelie, regnyde in Sa-  
marie twenti 3eer. And he dide that, that 28  
was yuel bifor the Lord; and<sup>k</sup> he departide  
not fro the synnes of Jeroboam, sone<sup>l</sup> of  
Nabath, that made Israel to do synne. In 29  
the daies of Phacee, kyng of Israel, Teglath  
Phalasar, kyng of Assur, cam, and took  
Aion, and Aibel, the hows of Maacha, and  
Janoe, and Cedes, and Asor, and Galaad,  
and Galilee, and al the lond of Neptalym;  
and translatide hem in to Assiriens. For- 30  
sothe Osee, sone<sup>l</sup> of Hela, conspiride, and  
settide<sup>m</sup> tresouns a3ens Phasee, sone<sup>l</sup> of  
Romelie, and smoot hym, and killide hym<sup>n</sup>;  
and he regnyde for hym, in the twentithe  
3eer of Joathan, sone<sup>o</sup> of Ozie. Forsothe 31  
the residue of wordis<sup>p</sup> of Phacee, and alle  
thingis whiche<sup>q</sup> he dide, whether these  
ben not writun in the book of wordis of  
daies of the<sup>r</sup> kyngis of Israel? In the 32  
secounde 3eer of Phacee, sone<sup>s</sup> of Romelie,  
kyng of Israel, Joathan, sone<sup>s</sup> of Ozie,  
kyng<sup>t</sup> of Juda, regnyde; he was of fyue 33  
and twenti 3eer, whanne he bigan to  
regne, and he regnede sixtene 3eer in Je-  
rusalem; the name of his modir was  
Jerusa, the dou3ter of Sadoch. And he<sup>u</sup> 34  
dide that, that was plesaunt bifor the  
Lord; he wrou3te bi alle thingis<sup>†</sup>, whiche<sup>v</sup>  
his fadir Ozie hadde do; netheles he dide 35  
not away hi3 thingis; 3it<sup>w</sup> the puple made  
sacrifice, and brente incense in hi3 thingis;  
he bildide the hijeste 3ate of the hows of  
the Lord. Forsothe the residue<sup>x</sup> of wordis<sup>y</sup> 36  
of Joathan, and alle thingis whiche<sup>z</sup> he  
dide, whether these ben not writun in the  
book of wordis of daies of the kyngis of  
Juda? In tho daies the Lord bigan to 37  
sende in to Juda Rasyn<sup>‡</sup>, the kyng of  
Sirie, and Phacee, the sone of Romelie.  
And Joathan slepte with hise fadris, and 38  
was biried with hem in the citee of Daid,  
his fadir; and Achaz, his sone, regnyde  
for hym.

+ bi alle  
thingis; in  
35 suyng him in  
goode werkis,  
not in yuele  
werkis, as  
in II. book  
of Paralip.  
xxvii. c°. *Live*  
here. c.

‡ Rasyn; to  
punysche the  
yuels that  
weren doon  
in the rewme  
of Juda; for  
of long tyme  
the puple made  
sacrifice in hi3  
thingis, that  
was vneueful  
fro the making  
of the temple,  
and dide many  
othere yuels, for  
the malice of  
Achaz. *Live*  
here. c.

<sup>s</sup> fifti A.

<sup>i</sup> the sone I. <sup>k</sup> Om. B C D F sec. m. G I M N O Q R S U W X B. <sup>l</sup> the sone I. <sup>m</sup> sette EL. <sup>n</sup> Om. B C F K L O Q R S U W C.  
<sup>o</sup> the sone I. <sup>p</sup> the wordis I. <sup>q</sup> that I. <sup>r</sup> Om. E. <sup>s</sup> the sone I. <sup>t</sup> the kyng I. <sup>u</sup> Joathan I. <sup>v</sup> that I.  
<sup>w</sup> but 3it I. <sup>x</sup> remenaunt I. <sup>y</sup> the wordis I. <sup>z</sup> that I.

tho days byganne the Lord to senden into Judam Rasym, the kyng of Cyrre; and Phacee, the sone of Romelie. And Joathan slepte with his fadirs, and is biryed with hem in the cytee of Dauid, his fadir; and Achaz, his sone, regnede for hym.

## CAP. XVI.

<sup>1</sup> The seuententhe<sup>t</sup> 3eer of Phacee, the sone of Romelie, regned Achaz, the sone <sup>2</sup> of Joathan, kyng of Juda. Of twenty 3eer was Achaz, whan he began to regnen, and sixteen 3eer he regned in Jerusalem; he dyde not that was plesaunt in the sijt of the Lord his God, as Dauith, <sup>3</sup> his fadir, bot 3eede in the weye<sup>n</sup> of the kyngis of Yrael. Forthermore and his sone he sacrid, ouer berynge thorou3 fyre, afftir the mawmettis of heithen men, the whiche the Lord scatered beforne the <sup>4</sup> sonys of Yrael. Forsothe he offred slayn sacrifices, and brende encense in heiztis, and in hillis, and vnder ech tree ful of <sup>5</sup> braunchis. Than Rasyn, kyng of Cyrre, steyside up, and Phacee, the sone of Romelie, kyng of Yrael, in to Jerusalem to fytten; and whanne thei bysegiden Achaz, <sup>6</sup> they myzten not ouercomme hym. In that tyme Rasyn, kyng of Cyrre, restoride Ahilam to Cyrre, and kest out the Jewis fro Ahyla; and Ydumeis and Cyries camen in to Ahilam, and dwelten <sup>7</sup> there vnto this day. Forsothe Achaz sente messagers to Teglath Falasar, kyng of Assurye, seyinge, Thi seruauant and thi sone I am; steyside up, and make me safe fro the hond of the kyng of Cyrre, and fro the hond of the kyng of Yrael, <sup>8</sup> that han rysen to gyther a3eynus me. And whan Achaz hadde gedrede to gydre syluer and gold, that myzt ben foundun in the hous of the Lord, and in the tresuries of the kyng, and sente to the kyng of <sup>9</sup> Assuries 3iftis; the whiche and assentide

## CAP. XVI.

In the seuententhe 3eer of Phacee, sone<sup>a</sup> <sup>1</sup> of Romelie, Achaz, the sone of Joathan, kyng of Juda, regnyde. Achaz was of <sup>2</sup> twenti 3eer, whanne he bigan to regne, and he regnyde sixtene 3eer in Jerusalem; he dide not that, that was plesaunt in the sijt of his<sup>b</sup> Lord God, as Dauid, his fadir *dide*, but he 3ede in the weie of the kyngis of Israel. Ferthermore and he halewide <sup>3</sup> his sone, and bar<sup>c</sup> thorou3 the fier, bi<sup>d</sup> the idols of hethene men, whiche the Lord distriede bfore the sones of Israel. And <sup>4</sup> he offride sacrifices<sup>e</sup>, and brente encense in hi3 placis, and in hillis, and vndur ech tree ful of bowis. Thanne Rasyn, kyng <sup>5</sup> of Sirye, and Phacee, sone<sup>f</sup> of Romelie, kyng of Israel, stiede<sup>g</sup> in to Jerusalem to fytte<sup>h</sup>; and whanne thei bisegide Achaz, thei mijten not ouercome hym. In that <sup>6</sup> tyme Rasyn, kyng of Sirie, restoride Ahila to Sirie, and castide out Jewis<sup>i</sup> fro Ahila; and Ydumeis and men of Sirie camen into<sup>k</sup> Ahila, and dwelliden there til in to this dai. Forsothe Achaz sente messangeris <sup>7</sup> to Teglath Phalasar, kyng of Assiriens, and seide, Y am thi seruauant and thi sone; stie thou<sup>l</sup>, and make me saaf fro the hond of the kyng of Sirie, and fro the hond of the kyng of Israel, that han rise togidere a3ens me. And whanne Achaz hadde ga- <sup>8</sup> deride togidere siluer and gold, that myzte be foundun in the hows of the Lord, and in the tresours of the kyng, he sente 3iftis to the kyng of Assiriens; whiche<sup>m</sup> as- <sup>9</sup> sentide to his wille. Sotheli the kyng of Asseriens stiede<sup>n</sup> in to Damask, and wast-

<sup>t</sup> seuenth A. seuentithe BII. <sup>u</sup> ways A.

<sup>a</sup> the sone I. <sup>b</sup> the I. <sup>c</sup> bar or drewe him I. <sup>d</sup> afftir I. <sup>e</sup> sacrifice ELP. <sup>f</sup> the sone I. <sup>g</sup> stieden up I. <sup>h</sup> fytte with Achaz I. <sup>i</sup> the Jewis I. <sup>k</sup> in A. <sup>l</sup> thou up I. <sup>m</sup> and he I. <sup>n</sup> 3ede up I.



to the wylle of hym. The kyng forsothe  
of Assuries steyzide up in to Damasc, and  
waastyde it, and brouzt ouer the dwellers  
of it to<sup>v</sup> Cyrynen<sup>w</sup>; Rasyn forsothe he  
10 slew<sup>3</sup>. And kyng Achaz wente in to  
azein commyng to Teglat Phalasar, kyng  
of Assirie, in to Damask; and whanne he  
hadde seen the auter of Damasc, kyng  
Achaz sente to Vrias, the prest, the ex-  
saumpler<sup>x</sup> of it, and the licesse, aftir al  
11 the werk of it. And Vrias, the prest,  
maad vp the auter aftir alle thingis that  
kyng Achaz hadde comaundide of Da-  
masc, so dyde the prest Vrias, to the  
tyme that kyng Achaz came from Da-  
12 mask. And whanne the kyng schuld  
commen fro Damask, he saw<sup>3</sup> the auter,  
and wirschipide it; and he steizid up,  
and offred brent sacrificis, and his sacri-  
13 fice; and he offrede sacrificis of licours,  
and held the blode of pesyble thingis,  
'the whiche<sup>y</sup> he<sup>z</sup> hadde offred vpon the  
14 auter. Forsothe the brasen auter, that  
was befor the Lord, he bare ouer fro  
the face of the temple, and fro the place  
of the auter, and fro the place of the  
temple of the Lord; and putte it on syde  
15 of the auter at the north. King for-  
sothe Achaz comaundide to Vrie, the  
prest, seyinge, Vpon the more auter offe  
the morowtyde brent sacrifice, and the  
euentide sacrifice, and the brent sacri-  
fice of the kyng, and his sacrifice, and  
the brent sacrificis of al the puple of the  
lond, and the sacrificis of hem, and the  
sacrificis of the licours of hem; and al  
the blode of the brent sacrifice, and al  
the blood of the slayn sacrifys, vpon it  
thou schalt heelden; forsothe the brasen  
auter schal be maad redye at my wylle.  
16 Than Vrias, the prest, dyde aftir alle  
thingis that kyng Achaz hadde comaund-  
17 yde to hym. Forsothe kyng Achaz toke

ide it, and translatide the dwelleris therof  
to Sirenen; sotheli he killide Rasyn. And 10  
kyng Achaz zede in to metyng<sup>o</sup> to Teglat  
Phalasaar, kyng of Assiriens<sup>p</sup>; and whanne  
kyng Achaz hadde seyn the auter of Da-  
mask, he sent<sup>q</sup> to Vrie, the preest, the  
saumpler and licesse therof, bi al the  
werk<sup>r</sup> therof. And Vrie, the preest, bild- 11  
ide an auter bi alle thingis whiche<sup>s</sup> king  
Achaz hadde comaundid fro Damask, so  
dide the preest Vrie, til kyng Achaz cam  
fro Damask. And whanne the king cam 12  
fro Damask, he sij the auter<sup>t</sup>, and wor-  
schipide it; and he stiede<sup>u</sup>, and offride  
brent sacrifices, and his sacrifice; and he 13  
offride moist sacrifices, and he schedde<sup>v</sup>  
the blood of pesible thingis, which<sup>w</sup> he  
hadde offrid on the auter. Forsothe he<sup>x</sup> 14  
dide awei the brasun auter<sup>y</sup>, that was bifor  
the Lord, fro the face of the temple, and  
fro the place<sup>z</sup> of the auter, and fro<sup>a</sup> the  
place of the temple of the Lord; and<sup>b</sup> set-  
tide<sup>c</sup> it<sup>d</sup> on<sup>e</sup> the side<sup>f</sup> of the<sup>g</sup> auter 'at the  
north<sup>h</sup>. Also kyng Achaz comaundide to 15  
Vrie, the preest, and seide, Offre thou on<sup>i</sup>  
the more auter<sup>†</sup> thei brent sacrifice of the  
morewid, and the sacrifice<sup>k</sup> of euentid<sup>l</sup>,  
and the brent sacrifice of the king, and  
the sacrifice of hym, and the brent sacri-  
fice of al the puple of the lond, and the  
sacrifices of hem, and the moist sacrifices  
of hem; and thou schalt schede<sup>m</sup> out on<sup>n</sup>  
that<sup>o</sup> al the blood of brent sacrifice, and al  
the blood of slayn sacrifice; sotheli the  
brasun auter schal be redi at my wille.  
Therfor Vrie, the preest, dide bi alle 16  
thingis whiche<sup>p</sup> kyng Achaz hadde co-  
maundid to hym. Forsothe kyng Achaz 17  
took the peyntid foundementis<sup>q</sup>, and the  
waischyng vessel, that was<sup>r</sup> aboue, and he  
puttids<sup>s</sup> down the see, *that is, the waisch-  
ung vessel for preestis<sup>t</sup>*, fro the brasun  
axis<sup>u</sup>, that<sup>v</sup> susteyneden it, and he settide<sup>w</sup>

† the more  
auter; that is,  
on the newe  
auter, which  
he arettide  
more in hooly-  
nesse, thou<sup>3</sup> it  
was cursid.  
I are here. c.

<sup>v</sup> into FH. <sup>w</sup> Cyrenen CE. <sup>x</sup> exsaumple A. <sup>y</sup> that C. <sup>z</sup> Om. ABFH.

<sup>o</sup> the metyng I. <sup>p</sup> Assiriens in to Damask I. <sup>q</sup> sent into Jerusalem I. <sup>r</sup> werkis A. <sup>s</sup> that I. <sup>t</sup> auter  
fair and curious I. <sup>u</sup> stiede up I. <sup>v</sup> helde I. <sup>w</sup> the which I. <sup>x</sup> Achaz I. <sup>y</sup> auter that Moises made I.  
<sup>z</sup> propre place I. <sup>a</sup> Om. A. <sup>b</sup> and he I. <sup>c</sup> sette I. <sup>d</sup> Goddis auter I. <sup>e</sup> at I. <sup>f</sup> north side I. <sup>g</sup> his I.  
<sup>h</sup> Om. I. <sup>i</sup> upon I. <sup>j</sup> Om. GINQWXB. <sup>k</sup> sacrificys s. brent sacrifice x. <sup>l</sup> the euentid CEINUÇ.  
<sup>m</sup> helde I. <sup>n</sup> upon I. <sup>o</sup> that newe auter I. <sup>p</sup> that I. <sup>q</sup> foundementis of pileris I. <sup>r</sup> was sett I.  
<sup>s</sup> putte I. <sup>t</sup> Om. I. <sup>u</sup> oxen I. <sup>v</sup> the whiche I. <sup>w</sup> sette I.

grauen feete, and the watir<sup>a</sup> vessel, that was there aboue, and the se he putte down of the brasen oxen, that susteyneden it, and he putte vpon the pament greithid with stoon. Forsothe the place where the kingis offrynge was leyd of the saboth, that he hadde bylde in the temple, and the commynge in of the kyng withouten forth, he turnede in to the temple of the Lord for the kyng of Assiries. The remnaunt forsothe of the wordis of Achaz, and alle thingis that he dyde, whether not thes ben writen in the boke of the wordis of the days of the kyngis of Juda? And Achaz slepte with his fadirs, and is biried with hem in the cytee of Daud; and Ezechias, his sone, regned for hym.

## CAP. XVII.

1 The twelfth<sup>e</sup> 3eer of Achaz, kyng of Juda, regnede Osee, the sone of Hela, in Samarie vpon Yrael nyne 3eer. And he dyde euyl before the Lord, bot not as the kyngis of Yrael, that weren befor<sup>n</sup> hym. 3 A3eynus this stey3ide up Salmanaser, kyng of Assiries, and Osee is maad to hym seruau<sup>n</sup>t, and 3eeldide to hym tributis. 4 And whanne the kyng of Assiries hadde perceyued, that Osee enforced<sup>e</sup> to rebell<sup>n</sup>, and that he hadde sente messagers to Sua, kyng of Egipt, lest he schulde 3eu<sup>n</sup> tributis to the kyng of Assiries, as eche 3eer he was wont, he bysegide hym, and bounden he putte in to prysoun. And he wente thor<sup>u</sup>3 out al the lond, and stey3ynge to Samarie he bysegide it thre 3eer. The nynethe 3eer forsoth of Osee, the kyng of Assiries toke Samarie, and translatyde Ysrael into Assiries; and he sett hem in Hela, and in Thabor, besyde the flode of Gozam, in the cytees of Medis. It is done for-

on<sup>x</sup> the pawment araied with stoon. Also 18 he<sup>y</sup> turnede the tresorie<sup>z</sup> of sabat<sup>a</sup>, which<sup>b</sup> he hadde<sup>c</sup> bildid in the temple, and *he turnede<sup>d</sup>* the entryng of the kyng with outforth, in to the temple of the Lord for the<sup>e</sup> kyng<sup>f</sup> of Assiriens<sup>f</sup>. Forsothe<sup>g</sup> the re- 19 sidue of wordis<sup>h</sup> of Achaz, and alle thingis whiche<sup>i</sup> he dide, whether these ben not writun in the book of wordis of daies of the kyngis of Juda? And Achaz slepte 20 with hise fadris, and was biried with hem in the citee of Daud; and Ezechie, his sone, regnede for hym.

† *the king;* that the king of Assiriens if he cam thidir schulde se, hou he hadde do away the worshipping of God, and that Achaz passide to the worshipping ether religioun of the king of Assiriens. *Lire here. c.*

## CAP. XVII.

Yn the twel<sup>u</sup>ethe 3eer<sup>f</sup> of Achaz, kyng 1 of Juda, Osee, sone<sup>k</sup> of Hela, regnyde in Samarie on<sup>l</sup> Israel nyne 3eer. And he dide 2 yuel bifor the Lord, but not as the<sup>m</sup> kyngis of Israel, that weren bifor hym. Salma- 3 naser, kyng of Assiriens, stiede<sup>n</sup> a3ens this<sup>o</sup> Osee, and Osee was maad seruau<sup>n</sup>t to hym, and 3ildide tributis to hym. And 4 whanne the kyng of Assiriens hadde perseyued, that Osee he<sup>p</sup> enforside<sup>q</sup> to be<sup>r</sup> rebelle, and hadde sent messangeris to Sua, kyng of Egipt, that he schulde not 3yue tributis to the kyng of Assiriens, as he was wont bi alle 3eeris, *the kyng of Assiriens<sup>s</sup>* bisegide hym<sup>t</sup>, and sente *him<sup>u</sup>* boundun in to prisoun. And he<sup>v</sup> 3ede<sup>s</sup> 5 thor<sup>u</sup>3 al the lond, and he stiede<sup>w</sup> to Samarie, and bisegide it bi<sup>x</sup> thre 3eer. For- 6 sothe in the nynthe 3eer of Osee, the kyng of Assiriens took Samarie, and translatide Israel in to Assiriens; and he puttide<sup>y</sup> hem<sup>z</sup> in Hela, and in Thabor, bisidis the flood Gozam, in the citee<sup>a</sup> of Medeis. For- 7

‡ *In the xii. 3eer;* Osee bigan to regne in the fourthe 3eer of Achaz, but he hadde not the rewme in pees, til to the xii. 3eer of Achaz; therfor it is seid that he regnede in the xii. 3eer of Achaz, that is, in pees, ether in viii. 3eer he seruade vndur tribute to the king of Assiriens, and in the laste 3eer that was the twelfth<sup>e</sup> 3eer of Achaz he bigan to regne fre fro tribute. *Lire here. c.*

<sup>a</sup> licour *E pr. m.*

<sup>x</sup> *tho on 1.* <sup>y</sup> Achaz 1. <sup>z</sup> kyngis tresorie 1. <sup>a</sup> the sabat 1. <sup>b</sup> that 1. <sup>c</sup> Om. 1. <sup>d</sup> Om. 1. <sup>e</sup> Om. *A sec. m.* <sup>f</sup> Assirie 1. <sup>g</sup> Certis 1. <sup>h</sup> the wordis 1. <sup>i</sup> that 1. <sup>k</sup> the sone 1. <sup>l</sup> upou 1. <sup>m</sup> Om. 1. <sup>n</sup> wente up 1. <sup>o</sup> Om. 1s. <sup>p</sup> Om. *CGIKMNOSWÇ.* <sup>q</sup> enforside *him selff* 1. <sup>r</sup> Om. w. <sup>s</sup> he 1. <sup>t</sup> king Osee 1. <sup>u</sup> Om. *plures.* <sup>v</sup> Salmanaser 1. <sup>w</sup> stiede up 1. <sup>x</sup> Om. 1. <sup>y</sup> putte 1. <sup>z</sup> Om. *EL.* <sup>a</sup> citees 1s.



sothe, whanne the sonys of Yrael hadden synned befor<sup>a</sup> the Lord their God, that ladde hem out fro<sup>b</sup> the lond of Egypt, fro the hond of Pharao, kyng of Egypte, thei heryeden alyen goddis; and wenten aftir the custom of heithene, whom the Lord hadde waastyde in the sijt of the sonys of Yrael, and of the kyngis of Yrael, for lijk maner thei hadden done. And the sonys of Yrael offendiden with wordis not riȝt the Lord their God, and thei bildiden to hem heeȝe thingis in alle their cytees, fro the toure of kepers vnto the strengthid cytee. And thei maden to hem ymagis, and mawmett wodis, in all heeȝe hill, and vndir al braunchy<sup>c</sup> tree; and they brenden there encense vpon the auters in maner of heithen, whom the Lord hade translatide fro the face of hem. And thei diden the warst wordis, terryng the Lord; and they heryeden the vnclennesse<sup>d</sup>, of the whiche the Lord comaundide to hem, that thei schulden not done that worde. And the Lord witnesside in Yrael and in Juda, by the hond of alle prophetis, and the seeȝers, seyinge, Turnith aȝeyn<sup>e</sup> fro ȝoure warst weyes, and kepith myn hestis, and my cerymonyes, aftir al the lawe 'the whiche<sup>f</sup> I haue comaundide to ȝoure fadirs, and as I sente to ȝou in the hond of my seruauntis prophetis. The whiche herden not, bot hardeneden their noll aftir the noll of their fadirs, that wolden not obeyschen to the Lord their God. And thei kasten aweye the lawful thingis of hym, and the couenaunt that he couenaunte with the fadirs of hem, and the witnessingis by the whiche he wytnesseded hem<sup>g</sup>; and thei foloweden vanytes, and vaynly thei diden; and thei foloweden heithen folc, that weren by the enuyroun of hem; vpon the whiche the Lord had comaundyde to hem, that thei

sothe it was don, whanne the sonys of Israel hadden synned bifor<sup>b</sup> her<sup>b</sup> Lord God, that ledde hem out of the lond of Egypt, fro the hond of Farao, kyng of Egypt, thei worschipeden alien goddis; and ȝeden<sup>c</sup> bi the custom of hethene men, whiche the Lord hadde wastid in the sijt of the sonys of Israel, and of the kyngis of Israel, for thei hadden do in lijk maner. And the sonys of Israel offendiden her Lord God bi wordis not riȝtful, and thei bildiden to hem silf hiȝ thingis in alle her citees, fro<sup>d</sup> the tour<sup>†</sup> of keperis 'til to<sup>e</sup> a strengthid citee. And thei maden to hem ymagis, and wodis<sup>f</sup>, in ech hiȝ hil, and vndur ech tree ful of bowis; and thei<sup>g</sup> brenten there encence on<sup>h</sup> the auteris bi the custom of hethene men, whiche the Lord hadde translatid fro the face of hem. And thei diden<sup>i</sup> werste<sup>j</sup> wordis<sup>‡</sup>, and thei wraththiden the Lord; and worschipiden vnclenneses, of whiche the Lord comaundide to hem, that thei schulden not do this word. And the Lord witnesside in Israel and in<sup>k</sup> Juda, bi the hond of alle prophetis and seeris, and seide, Turne ȝe aȝen fro ȝoure werste<sup>l</sup> weies, and kepe ȝe<sup>m</sup> my<sup>n</sup> comaundementis, and cerymonyes, bi al the lawe whiche<sup>o</sup> Y comaundide to ȝoure fadris, and as Y sente to ȝou in the hond of my seruauntis prophetis. Whiche<sup>p</sup> herden<sup>q</sup> not, but maden hard her nol bi<sup>r</sup> the nol<sup>s</sup> of her fadris, that nolden<sup>s</sup> obeie to her Lord God. And thei castiden awei the lawful thingis<sup>§</sup> of hym<sup>t</sup>, and the couenaunt which<sup>u</sup> he couenauntide with her fadris, and the witnessingis bi whiche he witnesside to hem; and thei sueden vanytees, 'that is, idols<sup>v</sup>, and diden veynli; and sueden hethene men, that weren 'bi the cumpas of<sup>w</sup> hem; of whiche vanytees<sup>x</sup> the Lord comaundide to hem, that thei schulden not do as<sup>y</sup> also tho<sup>z</sup> hethene men<sup>a</sup> diden. And thei<sup>b</sup> forsoken alle the co-

† fro the tour; that is, fro a forselet, in which fewe men dwelliden; this is the sentence, fro the leeste town til to the moste, idolatrie hadde strengthe in alle. Lire here. c.  
‡ that is, worste werkis. Lire here. c.

§ the lawful thingis; that is, cerymonyes; the couenaunt; that is, moral hestis; witnessingis; that is, iudicial comaundementis, ether peynes manassid in the lawe to trespasseris. Lire here. c.

<sup>b</sup> of A. <sup>c</sup> braunchid H. <sup>d</sup> vnclennesis ABCFH. <sup>e</sup> awey A. <sup>f</sup> that C. <sup>g</sup> to hem E pr. m.

<sup>b</sup> the I. <sup>c</sup> wenten forth I. <sup>d</sup> for AS. <sup>e</sup> vnto I. <sup>f</sup> mawmett wodis I. <sup>g</sup> the sonys of Israel I.  
<sup>h</sup> upon I. <sup>i</sup> diden or spoken I. <sup>j</sup> ful wicked I. <sup>k</sup> Om. A. <sup>l</sup> ful yuel I. <sup>m</sup> Om. S. <sup>n</sup> Om. I. <sup>o</sup> that I.  
<sup>p</sup> The whiche I. <sup>q</sup> aftir I. <sup>r</sup> hard nol I. <sup>s</sup> wolden not I. <sup>t</sup> the Lord I. <sup>u</sup> that I. <sup>v</sup> Om. I. <sup>w</sup> about I.  
<sup>x</sup> thingis I. <sup>y</sup> Om. EIL. <sup>z</sup> Om. ELP. thilke I. <sup>a</sup> folk I. <sup>b</sup> the sonys of Israel I.



schulden not done as and<sup>h</sup> thei dyden.  
 16 And thei forsoken alle the hestis of the Lord their God, and thei maaden to hem two ȝoten calues, and mawmette wodis<sup>i</sup>; and thei honoureden alle the knyȝthode  
 17 of heuen; and thei serueden to Baal, and thei sacreden to it their sonys and their douȝtris thoruz fyer, and to dyuynunge thei inwardly serueden, and to dyuynunge in chiterynge of briddis; and thei bitauȝten hem seluen that thei done euyl byforn the Lord, and thei terreden hym.  
 18 And the Lord is wrothe hydously to Yrael; and he toke hem aweye fro his ȝȝt, and ther laft not bot the lynage of  
 19 Juda aloon. Bot and not he, Juda, kepte the hestis of the Lord his God, neuer the later he errid, and went in the errours of Yrael, the whiche he hadde wrouȝt.  
 20 And the Lord threwe aweye al the seed of Yrael, and tourmentyde hem, and he toke hem in the hond of distriers<sup>k</sup>; to the tyme that he cast hem aweye fro his  
 21 face, fro that nowe tyme fro the whiche Yrael was kutt of fro the hous of Daud, and thei ordeyneden to hem a kyng, Jeroboam, the sone of Nabath. Forsothe Jeroboam seuerede Yrael fro the Lord, and made hem to synnen a grete synne.  
 22 And the sonys of Yrael wenten in alle the<sup>l</sup> synnes of Jeroboam, the whiche<sup>m</sup> he hadde done; and thei wenten not aweye  
 23 fro hem, for to the Lord dyde Yrael awey fro his face, as he hadde spoken in the hond of alle his seruauntis prophetis; and Yrael is translatyd fro his lond in to  
 24 Assiries vnto this day. Forsothe the kyng of Assiries brouȝt the puple fro Babiloyne, and fro Cutha, and fro Haylath, and fro Emath, and fro Sepharuaym, and he sette hem in the cytees of Samarye for the sonys of Yrael; the whiche weeldiden Samarie, and dwelliden in the  
 25 cytees of it. And whanne there thei had-

maundementis of her Lord God, and thei maden to hem twei ȝotun calues, and wodis<sup>c</sup>, and worschipiden<sup>d</sup> al the knyȝthod of heuene<sup>e</sup>†; and thei seruyden Baal, and halewiden to hym her sones, and her  
 17 douȝtris thoruz<sup>f</sup> fier, and thei seruyden to fals dyuynyg<sup>g</sup>, and to dyuynyg bi chiterynge of briddis; and thei ȝauen hem<sup>†</sup> silf to do yuel bifor the Lord, and thei wraththiden hym. And the Lord was  
 18 wrooth greetli to Israel; and he took awei hem fro his ȝȝt, and noon<sup>h</sup> lefte, no but the lynage of Juda oneli. But nether  
 19 Juda hym silf kepte the heestis of 'his Lord God<sup>i</sup>, netheles<sup>k</sup> he erride, and ȝede in the errour of Israel, whiche<sup>l</sup> it wrouȝte. And the Lord castide awei al the seed of  
 20 Israel, and turmentide hem, and bitook hem in the hond of rauynouris; til he castide<sup>m</sup> awei hem fro his face, fro that  
 21 tyme<sup>§</sup> in which Israel was departid fro the hous of Daud, and maden to hem a kyng, Jeroboam, sone<sup>n</sup> of Nabath. For Jeroboam departide Israel fro the Lord, and made hem to do a<sup>o</sup> greet synne. And the  
 22 sones of Israel ȝeden in alle the synnes of Jeroboam, whiche<sup>p</sup> he hadde do; and thei departiden not fro tho synnes, til the  
 23 Lord dide awei Israel fro his face, as he spak in the hond of alle hise seruauntis prophetis; and Israel was translatid<sup>q</sup> fro his lond in to Assiriens til in to this dai. Forsothe the kyng of Assiriens brouȝte  
 24 puple<sup>r</sup> fro Babiloyne, and fro Cutha, and fro Hailath, and fro Emath, and fro Sepharuaym, and settide<sup>s</sup> hem in the citees<sup>t</sup> of Samarie for the sones of Israel; whiche<sup>u</sup> hadden in possessioun Samarie, and dwelliden<sup>v</sup> in the citees therof. And whanne  
 25 thei bigunnen to dwelle there, thei dred-den not the Lord; and the Lord sente to hem liouns, that<sup>w</sup> killiden hem. And it  
 26 was teld to the kyng of Assiriens, and was seid, The folkis<sup>x</sup> whiche<sup>y</sup> thou trans-

† the knyȝthode of heuene; that is, sunne and moone, and othre planetis. Lire here. c.

‡ thei ȝauen hem; in assenting to the wille of the deuel in alle thingis. Lire here. c.

§ fro that tyme; for fro that tyme Israel bowed awey, fro the veri religioun of God bi thilke Jeroboam. Lire here. c.

<sup>h</sup> Om. ABFH. <sup>i</sup> templis E pr. m. <sup>k</sup> the destriers ABFH. <sup>l</sup> Om. A. <sup>m</sup> that c pr. m.

<sup>c</sup> mawmett wodis I. <sup>d</sup> thei worschipiden I. <sup>e</sup> heuene or of the firmament I. <sup>f</sup> bi I. <sup>g</sup> dyuynyg or witchecraft I. <sup>h</sup> noon of hem I. <sup>i</sup> the Lord his God I. <sup>k</sup> but netheles I. <sup>l</sup> that I. <sup>m</sup> had cast I. <sup>n</sup> the sone I. <sup>o</sup> Om. I. <sup>p</sup> that I. <sup>q</sup> brouȝt ouer I. <sup>r</sup> the puple I. <sup>s</sup> sette EIL. <sup>t</sup> citee I. <sup>u</sup> and these I. <sup>v</sup> thei dwelliden I. <sup>w</sup> the whiche I. <sup>x</sup> folk I. <sup>y</sup> that I.



den begunne to dwellen, thei dredden not the Lord; and the Lord sente to hem 26 lyouns, that slewen hem. And it is told to the kyng of Assiries, and seide, The folc that thou hast translatyde, and maad to dwellen in the cytees of Samarye, knowen not the lawful thingis of the God of the lond; and the Lord sente in to hem lyouns, and loo! thei schuln slen hem; for thy that thei knowen not the 27 custum of the God of the lond. The<sup>n</sup> kyng forsothe of Assiries comaundyde, seyinge, Bringith hidre oon of the prestis, 'the whiche<sup>o</sup> in to caytyfte 3e han brouzt, that he goo, and dwelle with hem, and teche hem the lawful thingis of God of 28 the lond. Thanne whanne oon of thes prestis, that weren ladde caytyfte fro Samarie, was comen, he dwellide in Bethel, and tauzte hem, in what maner wyse thei 29 schulden herie the Lord. And ech folc forgid his god, and putten hem in hee3e templis, 'the whiche<sup>o</sup> Samaritis maden, folc and folc in their cytees, in the whiche 30 thei dwelliden. Forsothe Babyloynes men maden Socoth Benoth; forsothe Cutheny men maaden Vergel; and the men of E- 31 math maaden Asina; bot Euey maaden Nabaath and Tharcha; thes forsothe that weren of Sepharuaym brenden their sonys with fyre to Adramalech and Ara- 32 malech<sup>p</sup>, goddis of Sepharuaym. And neuer 'the latere thei herieden the Lord; thei maaden forsothe to hem prestis of the most newe thingis of hee3e thingis, and thei putten hem in hee3e heithen templis. 33 And whanne thei schulden heryen God, forsothe to their goddis<sup>q</sup> thei serueden, aftir the vsage of heithen men, fro the whiche thei were translatyde to Samarye; 34 vnto the day that is now thei foloweden<sup>r</sup> the old maner; they dredden not the Lord, ne keepen his cerymonyes, and domys, and lawe, and maundement, that

latidist<sup>y</sup>, and madist to dwelle in the citees of Samarie, kunnen not the lawful thingis of God of the<sup>z</sup> lond; and the Lord sente<sup>a</sup> liouns in to hem, and lo! *liouns*<sup>b</sup> sleen hem; for thei kunnen not the custom of God of the lond. Sotheli the kyng of 27 Assiriens comaundide, and seide, Lede 3e thidur oon of the preestis, whiche<sup>c</sup> 3e brouzten<sup>d</sup> prisoneris fro thennus, that he go, and dwelle with hem, and teche hem the lawful thingis of God of the lond. Therfor whanne oon of these preestis had<sup>e</sup> 28 come<sup>f</sup>, that weren led prisoneris fro Samarie, he dwellide in Bethel, and tauzte hem<sup>g</sup>, how thei schulden worschipe the Lord<sup>†</sup>. And ech folk<sup>h</sup> made his god, and 29 thei settiden tho goddis in thei hi3 templis, whiche<sup>k</sup> the<sup>l</sup> men of Samarie hadden maad, folk<sup>m</sup> and folk<sup>n</sup> in her<sup>o</sup> citees, in whiche thei dwelliden<sup>p</sup>. For men of Ba- 30 biloyne maden<sup>q</sup> Socoth Benoth<sup>‡</sup>; forsothe<sup>r</sup> men of Cutha maden Vergel<sup>s</sup>; and men of Emath maden Asyma; forsothe<sup>t</sup> Eueis<sup>31</sup> maden Nabaath and Tharcha<sup>u</sup>; sotheli thei that weren of Sepharuaym brenten her sones in fier to Adramelech and Anamelech, goddis<sup>v</sup> of Sepharuaym. And ne- 32 theles thei worschpiden the Lord; forsothe of the laste men<sup>§</sup> thei maden preestis of the hi3e thingis, and settiden hem in hi3e templis. And whanne thei worschp- 33 iden God, thei serueden also her goddis, bi the custom of hethene men, fro whiche thei weren translatid to Samarie; 'til in 34 to<sup>w</sup> present dai thei suen<sup>x</sup> the<sup>y</sup> eld custum; thei dredden not<sup>||</sup> the Lord, nethir thei kepen hise cerymonyes, and domes, and lawe, and comaundement, which<sup>z</sup> the Lord comaundide to the sones of Jacob, whom he nemyde<sup>a</sup> Israel; and he<sup>b</sup> smoot<sup>35</sup> a couenaunt with hem, and comaundide to hem, and seide, Nyle 3e drede alien goddis, and onoure 3e not outwardli hem, nethir worschipe 3e inwardli hem, and

† *worschipe the Lord*; not perfytly, for he was of the prestis of Samarie, and not of Jerusalem. *Lire here. c.*

‡ *Socoth Benoth*; that signifieth in Ebreu the tabernacle of sones. *Lire here. c.*

§ *the laste men*; that is, of vile per-soones, that weren not of prestis kyn, bi the lawe of Moyses. *Lire here. c.*

|| *dredden not*; that is, perfytly, as it is comaundid in the lawe. *Lire here. c.*

<sup>n</sup> And the *ABFH.* <sup>o</sup> that *c pr. m.* <sup>p</sup> Amalech *B.* <sup>q</sup> goodis *B.* <sup>r</sup> folowen *E.*

<sup>y</sup> hast translatid *I.* <sup>z</sup> that *s.* <sup>a</sup> hath sent *I.* <sup>b</sup> thoo *I.* <sup>c</sup> that *I.* <sup>d</sup> ladden *EL.* <sup>e</sup> hadden *A.* <sup>f</sup> come thidere *I.* <sup>g</sup> men *I.* <sup>h</sup> of the *v.* folk *I.* <sup>i</sup> Om. *EL.* <sup>k</sup> that *I.* <sup>l</sup> Om. *IS.* <sup>m</sup> that folk *his god I.* <sup>n</sup> that folk *his I.* <sup>o</sup> the *I.* <sup>p</sup> dwelten *I.* <sup>q</sup> maden *her god I.* <sup>r</sup> and *I.* <sup>s</sup> Vergel *her god I.* <sup>t</sup> and *I.* <sup>u</sup> Tharcha *here goddis I.* <sup>v</sup> the goddis *I.* <sup>w</sup> til to this *I.* <sup>x</sup> sueden *I.* <sup>y</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>z</sup> the whiche *I.* <sup>a</sup> clepide *I.* <sup>b</sup> the Lord *I.*

the Lord hadde comaundide to the sonys  
 35 of Jacob, whome he clepide Yrael; and  
 hadde smyten with hem couenaunt, and  
 hadde comaundide to hem, seyinge, Wyll  
 3e not dreeden alyen goddis, and honour-  
 ith not hem, ne herieth hem, and offere  
 36 3e not to hem; bot the Lord 3oure God,  
 that ladde 3ou out fro the lond of Egypt  
 in grete strengthe, and in aarme strauzte  
 out, hym dreedith, and hym<sup>s</sup> honourith,  
 37 and to him offrith. The cerymonyes for-  
 sothe, and the domys, and the lawe, and  
 the maundement that he wroote to 3ou,  
 keepith, that 3e done alle days; and dreed  
 38 3e not alyen goddis. And the couenaunt  
 that he smoote with 3ou, willith not for-  
 39 3eten, ne herie 3ee alyen goddis; bot the  
 Lord 3oure God dreedith, and he schal  
 delyuere 3ou fro the hond of alle 3oure  
 40 enmyes. Thei forsothe herden not, bot  
 aftir their vsage beforn hadde thei diden  
 41 euyll. Thanne thes gentylis forsothe  
 weren dreedyng God; bot neuer the  
 later and<sup>t</sup> to their mawmettis seruyng,  
 for and the sonys of hem and the sonys  
 sonys so done, as dyden their fadirs, vnto  
 the present day.

## CAP. XVIII.

1 The thrid 3eer of Osee, the sone of  
 Hela, kyng of Yrael, regned Ezechias,  
 2 the sone of Achaz, kyng of Juda. Of  
 fyue and twenty 3eer he was, whanne he  
 beganne to regnen, and twenty and nyne  
 3 3eer he regnede in Jerusalem; name of  
 his modir, Abisa, douztir of Zacharie.  
 3 And he dyde that<sup>a</sup>, that was good beforn  
 the Lord, aftir alle thingis that Dauith,  
 4 his fadir, hadde done. And he scatered  
 the hee3e thingis, and to-brusede the  
 ymagis, and hew3 doun the mawmett  
 wodis, and he to-braste the brasen ad-  
 dere, that Moyses hadde maad; forsothe  
 vnto that tyme the sonys of Yrael

make 3e not sacrifice to hem; but 3oure<sup>36</sup>  
 Lord God, that ledde 3ou out of the lond  
 of Egypt in greet strengthe, and in arm<sup>c</sup>  
 holdun<sup>d</sup> forth<sup>e</sup>, drede 3e hym, and wor-  
 schipe 3e hym, and make 3e sacrifice to  
 hym. Also kepe 3e the cerymonyes, and 37  
 domes, and the lawe, and comaundement<sup>f</sup>,  
 which<sup>g</sup> he wroote to 3ou, that 3e do<sup>h</sup> in alle  
 daies; and drede 3e not alien goddis. And 38  
 nyle 3e for3ete the couenaunt, which<sup>i</sup> he<sup>k</sup>  
 smoot with 3ou, nether worschipe 3e alien  
 goddis; but drede 3e 3oure Lord God, and 39  
 he schal delyuere 3ou fro the hond of alle  
 3oure enemyes. Forsothe thei herden not<sup>l</sup>, 40  
 but diden bi her formere custom<sup>m</sup>. Ther- 41  
 for<sup>n</sup> these hethene men dredden sotheli<sup>o</sup>  
 God; but netheles thei serueden also her  
 idols, for bothe her sones and the sones of  
 sones<sup>p</sup> doen so, til in to present<sup>q</sup> dai, as  
 her fadris diden.

## CAP. XVIII.

In the thridde 3eer of Osee, sone<sup>r</sup> of 1  
 Hela, kyng of Israel, regnyde Ezechie,  
 sone of Achaz, kyng of Juda. He was of 2  
 fyue and twenti 3eer, whanne he bigan to  
 regne, and he regnyde in Jerusalem nyne  
 and twenti 3eer; the name of his modir  
 was Abisa, douzter<sup>w</sup> of Zacharie. And 3  
 he<sup>x</sup> dide that, that was good bifor the  
 Lord, bi alle thingis, which<sup>y</sup> Dauid, his  
 fadir, hadde do. And he distriede hi3e 4  
 places<sup>z</sup>, and al to-brak ymagis, and kit-  
 tide<sup>a</sup> doun wodis, and he brak the brasun  
 serpent, whom Moyses hadde maad; for  
 'til to<sup>b</sup> that tyme the sones of Israel  
 brenten encense to it; and he<sup>c</sup> clepide the

<sup>a</sup> to hym 4. <sup>t</sup> Om. *E pr. m.* in *H.* <sup>u</sup> Om. *BFH.*

<sup>c</sup> an arm 1. <sup>d</sup> strejit 1. <sup>e</sup> out 1. <sup>f</sup> the comaundment 1. <sup>g</sup> that 1. <sup>h</sup> do it 1. <sup>i</sup> that 1. <sup>k</sup> the Lord 1.  
<sup>l</sup> not the Lord 1. <sup>m</sup> customes *ELP.* <sup>n</sup> Therfor sothly 1. <sup>o</sup> Om. 1. <sup>p</sup> her sones 1. <sup>q</sup> this present 1.  
<sup>r</sup> the sone 1. <sup>w</sup> the douzter 1. <sup>x</sup> Ezechie 1. <sup>y</sup> that 1. <sup>z</sup> places of mawmetrie 1. <sup>a</sup> kitte 1. <sup>b</sup> vnto 1.  
<sup>c</sup> Ezechie 1.



brenden to it encense; and he clepide  
 5 the name of it Noestam. And in the  
 Lord God of Yrael he hoopide; also aftir  
 hym was not lijk to hym of alle the  
 kyngis of Juda, bot nouthir in hem that  
 6 weren beforn hym. And he cleuede to  
 the Lord, and he wente not aweye fro  
 the steppis of hym, and he dyde his  
 heestis, the whiche the Lord hadde co-  
 7 maundide to Moyses; wherfore and the  
 Lord was with hym, and in alle thingis  
 to the whiche he went forth, wysely he  
 had hym silf. Forsothe he rebellide  
 8 aȝeynus the king of Assiries, and therefore  
 he serued not to hym; and he smoot  
 the Philisteis vnto Gasam, and alle the  
 termys of hem, fro the toure of keepers  
 9 vnto the strengthid cytee. The ferth  
 ȝeer of kyng Ezechie, the whiche was  
 the seuenthe ȝeer of Osee, the sone of  
 Hela, kyng of Yrael, Salmanazar, kyng  
 of Assirie, steȝside vp to Samarie, and  
 10 onercome it, and toke<sup>v</sup>. For aftir three  
 ȝeer, the sext ȝeer of Ezechie, that is  
 nynthe ȝeer of Osee, kyng of Yrael,  
 11 taken is Samarie; and the kyng of As-  
 siries translatyde Yrael in to Assiries,  
 and sette hem in Haila, and in Habor,  
 flodis of Gosam, in the cytees of Medis;  
 12 for thei herden not the voice of the Lord  
 their God, bot wenten besyde the couenaunt  
 of hym; alle thingis that Moyses, the  
 seruaunt of the Lord, hadde comaundide,  
 13 thei herden not, ne dyden. The fourtenthe  
 ȝeer of kyng Ezechie, steȝside up Sena-  
 cherub, kyng of Assiries, to alle the  
 strengthid cytees of Juda, and toke hem.  
 14 Than Ezechias, kyng of Juda, sente mes-  
 sagers to the kyng of Assiries in Lachis,  
 seyinge, I haue synned; go aweye fro  
 me, and al that thou puttist on to me,  
 I schale beren. And so the kyng of  
 Assiries comaundide to Ezechie, kyng  
 of Juda, thre<sup>w</sup> hundreth talentis of syl-

name therof<sup>d</sup> Noestam<sup>e</sup>†. And he<sup>f</sup> hopide<sup>5</sup>  
 in the Lord God of Israel; therfor aftir  
 hym<sup>g</sup> noon was lijk hym<sup>h</sup> of alle the  
 kyngis of Juda, but 'and nether<sup>h</sup> in tho<sup>i</sup>  
*kyngis* that weren bifor hym. And he<sup>6</sup>  
 cleuyde to the Lord, and ȝede not awei  
 fro hise steppis, and he dide the comaunde-  
 mentis of the Lord, whiche the Lord co-  
 maundide to Moyses; wherfor and the<sup>7</sup>  
 Lord was with hym, and he gouernede  
 wiseli hym silf in alle thingis, to whiche<sup>k</sup>  
 he ȝede forth. Also he<sup>l</sup> rebellide<sup>8</sup> aȝens the  
 kyng of Assiriens, and therfor he seruede  
 not to 'that *kyng of Asseriens*<sup>m</sup>; and he<sup>n</sup><sup>8</sup>  
 smoot Philisteis<sup>o</sup> 'til to<sup>p</sup> Gazam, and alle  
 the termes of hem, fro the tour of keperis<sup>q</sup>  
 'til to<sup>r</sup> a citee maad strong. In the fourthe<sup>9</sup>  
 ȝeer of kyng Ezechie, that was the se-  
 uenthe ȝeer of Osee, sone<sup>s</sup> of Hela, kyng  
 of Israel, Salmanazar, kyng of Assiriens,  
 stiede<sup>t</sup> to Samarie, and faȝt aȝens it, and<sup>10</sup>  
 took it<sup>u</sup>. For after thre ȝeer, in the sixte  
 ȝeer of Ezechie, that is, in the nynthe  
 ȝeer of Osee, kyng of Israel, Samarie was  
 takun; and the kyng of Assiriens trans-<sup>11</sup>  
 latide Israel in to Assiriens, and settyde<sup>v</sup>  
 hem in Haila, and in Habor, ryueris of  
 Gozam, in the citees<sup>w</sup> of Medeis; for thei<sup>12</sup>  
 herden not the vois of her Lord God, but  
 thei braken his couenaunt; thei herden not,  
 nether diden alle thingis, whiche Moyses,  
 the seruaunt of the Lord, comaundide. In<sup>13</sup>  
 the fourtenthe ȝeer of kyng Ezechie, Sena-  
 cherub, kyng<sup>x</sup> of Assiryens, stiede<sup>y</sup> to alle  
 the strengthid citees of Juda, and took  
 tho<sup>z</sup>. Thanne Ezechie, kyng of Juda,<sup>14</sup>  
 sente messengeris to the kyng of Assi-  
 riens in to Lachis, and seide, Y haue syn-  
 ned<sup>||</sup>; go awei fro me, and Y schal bere  
 'al thing<sup>a</sup>, which<sup>b</sup> thou schalt putte to me.  
 Therfor the kyng of Asseriens puttide on<sup>c</sup>  
 Ezechie, kyng of Juda, thre hundrid ta-  
 lentis<sup>d</sup> of siluer, and thretti talentis of  
 gold. And Ezechie ȝaf al the siluer, that<sup>15</sup>

† *Noestam*; that is, copir, ether of copir; as if he seide, no thing of Godhed was in it, as symple men bileuyden, and weren disseyued bi errour, no but copir was there. c.  
 ‡ *noon was lijk him*; not that he was hooliere than Dauyth, that was bifor him, ether than Josie, that was aftir him; as also the chirche singith of ech confessor, noon is found-un lijk him, and this for sum prerogatif ether excellence, which is not foundun so in othere men, thouȝ he faile in many prerogatyues that thei han. So it is seid of Ezechie, *noon was lijk him*, etc. in parti, for he distriede hize places, and the brasun serpent, in parti; for at the preyeris of him, an aungel of the Lord smoot the oost of Senacherib, and the sunne ȝede abak bi ten lynes, and these were ful special thingis. *Live here. c.*  
 § *he rebellide, etc.*; that is, resseyuede not him as lord, as many kingis diden. *Live here. c.*

|| *Y haue synned*; aȝenus the Lord, he arettide the synne of his fadir, and of the puple, his synne in this. *Live here. c.*

<sup>v</sup> toke it *A.* <sup>w</sup> foure *E pr. m.*

<sup>d</sup> of it *1.* <sup>e</sup> *Noestam, that is, copir A et plures.* <sup>f</sup> Ezechie *1.* <sup>g</sup> Ezechie *1.* <sup>h</sup> nether also *1.*  
 the *1.* <sup>k</sup> the whiche *1.* <sup>l</sup> Ezechie *1.* <sup>m</sup> him *1.* <sup>n</sup> Ezechie *1.* <sup>o</sup> the Philisteis *1.* <sup>p</sup> vnto *1.* <sup>q</sup> the  
 keperis *1.* <sup>r</sup> vnto *1.* <sup>s</sup> the sone *1.* <sup>t</sup> stiede up *1.* <sup>u</sup> Om. *plures.* <sup>v</sup> he sette *1.* <sup>w</sup> citee *1.* <sup>x</sup> the  
 kyng *1.* <sup>y</sup> stiede up *1.* <sup>z</sup> hem *1.* <sup>a</sup> alle thingis *1.* <sup>b</sup> that *1.* <sup>c</sup> upon *1.* <sup>d</sup> of talentis *s.*



15 uer, and thritty talentis of gold. And Ezechias 3aue alle the syluer, that was founden in the hous of the Lord, and in 16 the kingis tresouries. In that tyme Ezechias brake the doris of the temple of the Lord, and the platis of gold, the whiche he hadde afftichide, and he 3aue 17 hem to the kyng of Assiries. Forsothe the kyng of Assiries sente Thercam and Rapsacem fro Lachis to kyng Ezechie, with stronge hond to Jerusalem; the whiche whanne hadden steyzide up, thei camen to Jerusalem, and stoden bysydis the kundyte of watir of the ouer fysch poond, that is in the weye of the fullers 18 feeld. And thei clepide the kyng; forsothe Eliachym, the sone of Elchie, pro- uost of the hous, wente out to hem, and Sobna, scribe, and Joache, the sone of 19 Azaf, chauncelere. And Rapsaces seide to hem, Spekith to Ezechie, Theis thingis seith the grete kyng, kyng of Assiries, What is this trust, in the whiche thou 20 leuist? Perauenture thou hast goon in counseil, that thou greithe thee to batayl. In what tristist thou, that thou be hardy 21 to rebellen? Whether hopist thou in the reeden staf and broken<sup>x</sup>, Egipt, vpon whiche 3if a man lene, to-broken it schal goon in to his hond, and thrillen it? So is Pharao, the kyng of Egipt, to alle that 22 trusten in hym. And 3if thou seist to me, In the Lord oure God we han trust; whether not he is, of whome Ezechie toke awaye the hee3e thingis and the auters, and comaundide to Jude and to Jerusalem, Beforn this auter 3e schuln honouren in 23 Jerusalem? Nowe thanne gooth to my lord, king of Assiries, and I schal 3eue to 3ou two thousand of hors, and see3ith, whether 3e mown han steyzers vpon 24 hem? And what maner wijse mowen 3e with stonden beforn oon prince<sup>y</sup> of

was foundun in the hows of the Lord, and in the kyngis tresouries<sup>d</sup>. In that tyme 16 Ezechie brak the 3atis<sup>†</sup> of the temple of the Lord, and the platis of gold, whiche<sup>e</sup> he hadde<sup>f</sup> fastned, and he 3af tho to the kyng of Assiriens. Forsothe the kyng of 17 Assiriens sente Thiercha and Rabsaces fro Lachis to kyng Ezechie, with strong hond<sup>‡</sup> to Jerusalem; and whanne thei hadden stied<sup>g</sup>, thei camen to Jerusalem, and stoden bisidis the water cundi3t of the hi3ere cisterne, which<sup>h</sup> is in the weie of the<sup>i</sup> fullere, 'ethir toukere<sup>j</sup>. And thei 18 clepiden the<sup>k</sup> kyng<sup>l</sup>; sotheli Eliachym, sone<sup>m</sup> of Elchie, the souereyn<sup>n</sup> of the hows<sup>o</sup>, and Sobna, scryueyn<sup>p</sup>, and Joahe, chaunseler, the sone of Asaph, 3eden out to hem. And Rabsaces seide to hem, 19 Speke 3e to Ezechie, The grete kyng, the kyng of Assiriens, seith these thingis, What is this trist, in which thou en- forsis<sup>t</sup>? In hap thou hast take counsel, 20 that thou woldist make thee redi to batel. In whom tristist thou, that thou be hardi to rebelle<sup>r</sup>? Whethir thou hopist in a 'staf<sup>21</sup> of rehed<sup>s</sup> and brokun, Egipt<sup>t</sup>, on<sup>u</sup> which<sup>v</sup>, if a man lenith, it schal be brokun, and schal<sup>w</sup> entre in to hys hond, and schal peerse it? So is Farao, kyng of Egipt, to alle men that tristen on<sup>x</sup> hym. That if 22 thou seist to me, We han trist in 'oure Lord God<sup>y</sup>; whether this is not he, whos hi3e thingis<sup>yy</sup> and auteris<sup>z</sup> Ezechie took awei, and comaundide to Juda and to Jerusalem, 3e<sup>a</sup> schulen worschipe bifor this auter in Jerusalem? Now therfor passe 3e<sup>b</sup>3 to my 23 lord, the kyng of Assiriens, and Y schal 3yue to<sup>c</sup> 3ou twei thousynde<sup>cc</sup> of horsis, and se 3e, whether 3e moun haue rideris of 'tho horsis<sup>d</sup>? And hou moun 3e with- 24 stonde bifor o prince of the leste ser- uauntis of my lord? Whether thou hast trist in Egipt, for charis and kny3tis<sup>e</sup>?

<sup>†</sup> Ezechie brak the 3atis; Ezechie wiste, the puple suget to him, and Achaz, his fadir, hadden offendid God in many maneris, and therfor he dredde skilefully, lest for veniaunce of the forseid yuels the king of Assiriens schulde be suffrid to come on his rewme; and therfor to kepe the citee of Jerusalem, where Goddis worschip was, in strengthe, and the puple as myche as he my3te fro distriyng, he spendide the riches of the temple and of the king, as the text here seith. *Brak the 3atis of the temple*; in whiche myche gold was fastned bi kingis biforgoinge and bi him, to fairnesse in worschip; and bi nede he was compellid to do this, for he hadde noon other thing, wherof he my3te paie so greet a summe. Of this is had an argument ether preef, that princes in nede moun take of the tresours of the chirche, for the sauynge of the comyn puple. *Lire here.* c. Ambrose and Decrees in XII. cause, ii. questioun, c°. *aurum*, and Gregorie in his Registre, in VII. book, xlii. c°. and xxxiiij. c°, and ix. book, xvi. c°.

<sup>x</sup> the broken *E pr. m.* <sup>y</sup> satrape *E pr. m.*

<sup>d</sup> tresours EKLIX. tresories to the kyng of Assiriens I. <sup>e</sup> that I. <sup>f</sup> Om. I. <sup>g</sup> gon up I. <sup>h</sup> that I. <sup>i</sup> Om. I. <sup>j</sup> or of toukere ELP. <sup>k</sup> Om. I. <sup>l</sup> kyng Ezechie I. <sup>m</sup> the sone I. <sup>n</sup> souereyn or bischop I. <sup>o</sup> hows of the Lord I. <sup>p</sup> the scryueyn I. <sup>q</sup> enforsist thee I. <sup>r</sup> rebelle azens Senacherib I. <sup>s</sup> reedy staf I. <sup>t</sup> O! Egypt I. <sup>u</sup> upon I. <sup>v</sup> the which staff I. <sup>w</sup> the splyndre or speel therof schal I. <sup>x</sup> in I. <sup>y</sup> the Lord oure God I. <sup>yy</sup> ymagis s. <sup>z</sup> auteris of offence I. <sup>a</sup> seiyinge, 3e I. <sup>b</sup> 3e forth I. <sup>c</sup> Om. I. <sup>cc</sup> thou- sendis s. <sup>d</sup> hem I. <sup>e</sup> kny3tis therof I.



the lest seruauntis of my lord? Whether hast thou trust in Egipt, for the chaaris  
 25 and hors men? Whether with oute the wille of God I haue steyzide up to this place, that I distruye it? The Lord seide to me, Steyze ze<sup>z</sup> up to this lond, and dis-  
 26 truye it. Forsothe Eliachym, the sone of Elchie, and Sobna, and Joache, seyden to Rapsace, We preyen, that thou speke to us, thi seruauntis, Ciriely; forsothe we vndirstonden that tong; and speke thou not to us Jewly, heerynge the puple, that  
 27 is vpon the walle. And Rapsaces answerde to hym, seyinge, Whether to thi lord and to thee sente me my lord, that I schulde speken thes wordis, and not more to the men that sytten vpon the wall, that thei eten their dritt, and  
 28 drynken their vryne with zou? And so Rapsaces stode, and cryede out with a grete voyce Jewly, and seith, Heerith the wordis of the grete kyng, kyng of As-  
 29 siries. Thes thingis seith the kyng, 'Disceyue not zou<sup>a</sup> Ezechie; forsothe he schal not mowen delyuer zou fro myn  
 30 hond; ne zyue he trust to zou vpon the Lord, seying, Delyuerynge schal delyu-  
 31 ueren us the Lord, and this cyte schal not be taken in the hond of the kyng of Assiries; wille ze not heeren Ezechias. Thes thingis forsothe seith the kyng of Assiries, Dooth with me that to zou is profytable, and comith out to me; and ete ech oon of his vijne, and of his fije tree, and ze schuln drynke watirs of zoure  
 32 cisternys, to the tyme that I come, and translate zou in to the lond that is lijce to your lond, in to the lond berynge fruyt, and plenteuows of wijne, the lond of brede, and of vynys, the lond of olyues, 'and of oyle<sup>b</sup>, and of hony; and ze schulen lyuen, and not dyzen. Wylle ze not heeren Ezechie, that zou disceyueth, seyinge,  
 33 The Lord schal delyueren us. Whether delyuerden the goddis of Gentylis their

Whether Y stiede<sup>f</sup> with outen 'Goddis<sup>25</sup> wille<sup>g</sup> to this place, that Y schulde distrie it? 'The Lord<sup>h</sup> seide to me, 'Stie thou<sup>i</sup> to this lond, and distrie thou it. Forsothe<sup>26</sup> Eliachym, sone<sup>k</sup> of Elchie, and Sobna, and Joahe, seiden to Rabsaces, We preien<sup>l</sup>, that thou speke bi the langage of Sirie to vs, thi seruauntis; for we vndirstondun this langage; and that<sup>m</sup> thou speke not<sup>\*</sup> to vs bi the langage of Juwis, while the puple herith, which is on<sup>n</sup> the wal. And Rab-<sup>27</sup> saces answeride, 'and seide<sup>o</sup>, Whethir my lord sente me to thi lord and to thee, that Y schulde speke these wordis, and not rather to the men 'that sitten<sup>p</sup> on<sup>q</sup> the wal, that thei ete her toordis, and drynke her pisse with zou? Therfor Rabsaces<sup>28</sup> stood, and criede with greet vois bi langage of Jewis, and seide, Here ze the wordis of the greet kyng, the kyng of Assiriens. The kyng seith these thingis,  
 29 Ezechie disceyue not zou, for he may not delyuere zou fro myn hond; nether zyue<sup>30</sup> he<sup>r</sup> trist to zou on<sup>s</sup> the Lord<sup>t</sup>, and seie, The Lord delyuerynge schal delyuere vs, and this citee shal not be bitakun<sup>u</sup> in the hond of the kyng of Assiriens; nyle ze<sup>31</sup> here Ezechie. For the kyng of Assiriens seith these thingis, Do ze with me that, that is profitable to zou, and go ze out to me; and eche man schal ete of his vyner, and of his fige tree, and ze schulen drynke watris of zoure cisternes, til<sup>v</sup> Y come, and<sup>32</sup> translate<sup>w</sup> zou<sup>x</sup> in to a lond which<sup>y</sup> is lijk zoure lond, in to a fruytful lond, and plenteuouse<sup>z</sup> of wyn, a lond of breed, and of vineris, a lond of olyue trees, and of<sup>a</sup> oile, and of hony; and ze schulen lyue, and ze schulen not die. Nyle ze here Ezechie, that disseyueth zou, and seith, The Lord schal delyuere zou. Whether the goddis<sup>33</sup> of hethene men delyueriden her lond fro the hond of the kyng of Assiriens? Where<sup>34</sup> is god of Emath, and of Arphat? Where is god of Sapharuaym, of Ana, and of

witnessen this pleynty. And king Richard dide this in dede, as Sistrense seith, in vii. book, xxviii. c. c. † with strong hond; for whanne he hadde maad couenaunt, and take gold, to suffre the revme of Ezechie in pees, he brak the couenaunt vnfeithfully, and sente oost to take Jerusalem, and lede the puple in to Assiriens. Lire here. c. § passe ze; in Ebreu it is, zyue ze weddis, that is, for ij. thousynde of horsis. Lire here. c. \* and that thou speke not; lest the peple were aferd of the wordis of Rabsaces, and for he medlide wordis of blasfemye in his wordis. Of this place both Ebreys and Cristen doctors seyen, that this Rabsaces was a Jew of birthe, but he forsook the lawe, and was peruertid to hethennesse. Lire here. c.

<sup>z</sup> Om. CEH. <sup>a</sup> Lede not zou down E pr. m. <sup>b</sup> Om. A.

<sup>f</sup> stiede up i. <sup>g</sup> the wille of my lord i. <sup>h</sup> My lord i. <sup>i</sup> Wende thou up i. <sup>k</sup> the sone i. <sup>l</sup> preien thee i. <sup>m</sup> Om. is. <sup>n</sup> upon i. <sup>o</sup> seiyng i. <sup>p</sup> sittinge i. <sup>q</sup> upon i. <sup>r</sup> ze i. <sup>s</sup> upon i. <sup>t</sup> Lord God i. <sup>u</sup> takun CEIK pr. m. L. <sup>v</sup> til that i. <sup>w</sup> bere i. <sup>x</sup> zou ouer i. <sup>y</sup> that i. <sup>z</sup> a plenteuouse i. <sup>a</sup> Om. i.



lond fro the hond of the kyng of Assi-  
 34 ries? Where is the god of Emath, and  
 Arfath? Where is the god of Saphar-  
 uaym, Ana, and Aua<sup>a</sup>? Whether thei de-  
 35 lyuerden Samarie fro myn hond? Who  
 forsothe ben thes in alle the goddis of  
 londis, 'the whiche<sup>b</sup> delyuerden their re-  
 gyoun fro my hond, that the Lord may  
 36 delyueren Jerusalem fro myn hond? And  
 so the puple was styll, and answerde not  
 to hym eny thinge; forsothe maunde-  
 ment of the kyng thei hadde taken, that  
 37 thei schulden not answeren to hym<sup>c</sup>. And  
 Eliachym, the sone of Elchie, the pro-  
 uost of the hous, came, and Sobna, scribe,  
 and Joache, the sone of Azaf, chaunce-  
 lere, to Ezechie, the clothis kutt; and  
 thei tolden to hym the wordis of Rap-  
 saces.

## CAP. XIX.

1 The whiche thingis whanne kyng Eze-  
 chie hadde herde, he cutte his clothis, and  
 is couerde with a sac; and he wente in to  
 2 the hous of the Lord. And he sente Elia-  
 chym, the prouost of the hous, and<sup>d</sup> Sobna,  
 scribe, and the olde men of the prestis,  
 couerd with sackis, to Ysay, the prophete,  
 3 the sone of Amos. The whiche seyden,  
 Thes thingis seith Ezechias, Days of tri-  
 bulacyoun, and of blamyng, and of blas-  
 femye thes days; ther ben commyn sonys  
 to the birthe, and strengthis hath not the  
 4 childe berere. 3if perauenture heere the  
 Lord thi God alle the wordis of Rapsaces,  
 whom sente the kynge of Assiries, his  
 lord, that he repreue the Lord lyuynge,  
 and vndernym with wordis, the whiche  
 herde the Lord thi God; and make ory-  
 soun for thes relikis, that ben founden.  
 5 Thanne the seruauntis of kyng Ezechie  
 6 camen to Ysay; and Ysay seith to hem,  
 Thes thingis seith to 3oure lord, Thes  
 thingis seith the<sup>e</sup> Lord, Wille 3e not

Aua? Whether thei delyueriden Samarie  
 fro myn hond? For<sup>b</sup> who ben thei in alle<sup>35</sup>  
 goddis of londis, that delyueriden her cun-  
 trey fro myn hond, that the Lord may  
 delyuere Jerusalem fro myn hoond?  
 Therfor the puple was stille, and answer-<sup>36</sup>  
 ide not<sup>†</sup> ony thing to hym; for thei hadden  
 take comaundement of the kyng, that thei  
 schulden not answeren to hym. And Elia-<sup>37</sup>  
 chym, sone<sup>c</sup> of Elchie, the souereyn of the  
 hows<sup>d</sup>, and Sobna, scryuen<sup>e</sup>, and Joahe,  
 chaunceler<sup>f</sup>, the sone of Asaph, camen  
 with to-rent clothis to Ezechie; and telden  
 to hym the wordis of Rabsaces.

<sup>†</sup> and answer-  
 ide not; bi co-  
 maundement  
 of the king,  
 lest Rabsaces  
 were sterid 3it  
 to seie blas-  
 femyes of God,  
 if he were an-  
 swerid. *Lire*  
*here. c.*

## CAP. XIX.

And whanne kyng Ezechie hadde herd<sup>1</sup>  
 these thingis, he to-rente his clothis<sup>‡</sup>, and  
 was hilid with a sak; and he entride in  
 to the hous of the Lord. And he sente<sup>2</sup>  
 Eliachym, souereyn of the hous<sup>g</sup>, and  
 Sobna, scryueyn<sup>h</sup>, and elde men of the  
 preestis, hilid with sackis, to Ysaie, the  
 prophete, sone<sup>i</sup> of Amos. Whiche<sup>k</sup> seiden<sup>l</sup>,<sup>3</sup>  
 Ezechie seith these thingis, This dai is a  
 dai of tribulacioun, and of blamyng, and  
 of blasfemye; sonys camen 'til to<sup>m</sup> the  
 childberyng<sup>n</sup><sup>§</sup>, and the 'traueler of childe<sup>o</sup>  
 hath not strengthis<sup>p</sup>. If perauenture thi<sup>4</sup>  
 Lord God here alle the wordis of Rab-  
 saces, whom the kyng of Assiryens, his  
 lord sente<sup>pp</sup>, that he schulde dispise the  
 Lord lyuynge, and repreue<sup>q</sup> bi wordis,  
 whiche<sup>r</sup> thi Lord God herde; and make  
 thou preier for these relikis<sup>s</sup>, that ben  
 foundun. Therfor<sup>t</sup> the seruauntis of kyng<sup>5</sup>  
 Ezechie camen to Isaie; and Isaie seide<sup>6</sup>  
 to hem, Seie 3e these thingis to 3oure lord,  
 The Lord seith these thingis, Nyle thou

<sup>‡</sup> to-rente his  
 clothis; for  
 wordis of blas-  
 femye seid  
 a3enus God.  
*Lire here. c.*

<sup>§</sup> childbering;  
 that is, we ben  
 set in so greet  
 affliccioun as a  
 womman that  
 is set in afflic-  
 cioun of child-  
 bering, where  
 strengthis to  
 bere the child  
 failen. *Lire*  
*here. c.*

<sup>a</sup> Ayra *ABC sec. m. FH.* <sup>b</sup> that *c pr. m.* <sup>c</sup> hym any thyng *E pr. m.* <sup>d</sup> to *ABFH.* <sup>e</sup> 3oure *A.*

<sup>b</sup> For whi *I.* <sup>c</sup> the sone *I.* <sup>d</sup> Lordus hows *I.* <sup>e</sup> the scryuen *I.* <sup>f</sup> the chaunceler *I.* <sup>g</sup> Lordus hous *I.*  
<sup>h</sup> the scryueyn *I.* <sup>i</sup> the sone *I.* <sup>k</sup> The whiche *I.* <sup>l</sup> seiden to him *I.* <sup>m</sup> vnto *I.* <sup>n</sup> birthe *I.* <sup>o</sup> modir  
 trauailinge *I.* <sup>p</sup> strengthe *ther to I.* <sup>pp</sup> hath sent *I.* <sup>q</sup> repreue *him I.* <sup>r</sup> that *I.* <sup>s</sup> remenauntis of the  
 peple *I.* <sup>t</sup> Heere therfor *I.*



dreedden fro the face of the wordis that  
 3e han herde, with the whiche the chil-  
 dren of the kyng of Assiries han blas-  
 7femyden me. Loo! I schal senden in  
 to hym a spirit, and he schal here a mes-  
 sager, and he schal 'be turned<sup>f</sup> azeyn in  
 to his lond; and I schal throwen hym  
 8doun by swerd in his owne lond. Thanne  
 Rapsaces is turned azeyn, and foond the  
 kyng of Assiries ouercommynge Lob-  
 nam; forsothe he hade herde, that he  
 9was goon awaye fro Lachis. And  
 whanne he hade herd of kyng Thea-  
 racha of Etheope, messenger<sup>g</sup> seyinge, Lo!  
 he is goon out, that he fyt azeynus thee;  
 that he goo azeynus hym, he sente mes-  
 10sagers to Ezechie, seyinge, Thes thingis  
 seyith to Ezechie, kyng of Juda, Leede  
 thee not asyde<sup>h</sup> the<sup>i</sup> Lord thi God, in  
 the whiche thou hast trust, ne sey thou,  
 Jerusalem schal not be taken in to the  
 11hondis of the kyng of Assiries; thou  
 forsothe thi silf hast herd what thingis  
 the kyngis of Assiries han done in alle<sup>k</sup>  
 londis, what maner thei han waastiden  
 hem; whether than aloon thou schalt  
 12mowen ben delyuered? Whether the  
 goddis of Gentyllis delyuerden alle whom  
 my faders waastyden, Gozam, that is,  
 and Aran, and Reseph, and the sonys of  
 13Eden, that weren in Thelassar? Wher  
 is the kyng of Emath, and the kyng of  
 Arfath? and the kyng of the cytee of  
 14Cepharuaym, Ana, and Aua? And so  
 whanne Ezechias hade taken the lettres  
 fro the hond of the messagers, and hadde  
 rad hem, he steyzide up in to the hous  
 of the Lord, and he spradde hym out  
 15beforn the Lord; and previde in his sizt,  
 seyinge, Lord God of Yrael, that syttyst  
 vpon cherubyn, thou ert aloon God of  
 alle kyngis of the<sup>l</sup> erth; thou maadist

drede of the face<sup>u</sup> of wordis<sup>v</sup> whiche<sup>w</sup>  
 thou herdist, bi whiche the children of the  
 kyng of Assiriens blasfemed me. Lo!  
 Y schal sende to hym a spirit, and he  
 schal here a messenger, and he schal turne  
 azen in to his lond; and Y schal caste  
 hym doun bi swerd in his owne lond.  
 Therfor<sup>x</sup> Rapsaces turnede azen<sup>y</sup>, and 8  
 foond the kyng of Assiriens fytynge azens  
 Lobna; for he<sup>z</sup> hadde herd, that *the kyng*  
 hadde go awei fro Lachis. And whanne 9  
 he<sup>a</sup> hadde herd of Theracha<sup>b</sup>, kyng of  
 Ethiope, 'men seyynge<sup>c</sup>, Lo! he<sup>d</sup> zede<sup>e</sup>  
 out, that he fytte azens thee; that he<sup>f</sup>  
 schulde go azens 'that *kyng*<sup>g</sup>, he sente  
 messengeris to Ezechie, and seide, Seie 3e<sup>h</sup> 10  
 these thingis to Ezechie, kyng of Juda,  
 Thi Lord God, in whom thou hast trist,  
 disseyue not thee, nether seie thou, Jeru-  
 salem schal not be 'bitakun<sup>i</sup> in to the  
 hondis of the kyng of Assiriens; for thou 11  
 thi silf herdist<sup>k</sup> what thingis the kyngis  
 of Assiriens diden<sup>l</sup> in alle londis, hou thei  
 wastiden<sup>m</sup> tho<sup>n</sup>; whether therfor thou  
 aloone maist be delyuered? Whether the 12  
 goddis of hethene men<sup>o</sup> delyueriden<sup>p</sup> alle  
 men<sup>q</sup> whiche my fadris distrieden, that is,  
 Gozam<sup>r</sup>, and Aran<sup>s</sup>, and Reseph<sup>t</sup>, and the  
 sones of Eden, that weren in Thelassar?  
 Where is the kyng of Emath<sup>u</sup>, and the 13  
 kyng of Arphat? and the kyng of the  
 cytee of Sepharuaym, of Ana, and of  
 Aua? Therfor whanne Ezechie hadde 14  
 take the lettris fro the hond of messan-  
 geris<sup>w</sup>, and hadde red tho<sup>x</sup>, he stiede<sup>y</sup> in  
 to the hows of the Lord, and spredde  
 abrood tho<sup>z</sup> bifer the Lord; and preiede 15  
 in his sizt, and seide, Lord God of Israel,  
 that sittist on<sup>a</sup> cherubym<sup>†</sup>, thou art God  
 aloone of alle kyngis of erthe; thou madist  
 heuene and erthe. Bowe thin eere, and 16  
 here; opyn thin izen, Lord, and se; and

† that is, for  
 the wordis.  
*Lire here. c.*

<sup>f</sup> turnyn *E pr. m.* <sup>g</sup> message *A.* <sup>h</sup> doun *E pr. m.* <sup>i</sup> that *H.* <sup>k</sup> the *B.* <sup>l</sup> Om. *AC.*

<sup>u</sup> face or *schewyng* *1.* <sup>v</sup> the wordis *1.* <sup>w</sup> that *1.* <sup>x</sup> Thanne *1.* <sup>y</sup> azen *fro Jerusalem 1.* <sup>z</sup> Rapsaces *1.*  
<sup>a</sup> the king of Assiriens *1.* <sup>b</sup> men tellinge *it of the comynge of Theracha 1.* <sup>c</sup> Om. *1.* <sup>d</sup> Theracha *1.*  
<sup>e</sup> hath go *1.* <sup>f</sup> the king of Assiriens *1.* <sup>g</sup> Theracha *1.* <sup>i</sup> takun *CEK pr. m. L.* <sup>k</sup> hast herd *1.*  
<sup>l</sup> han do *1.* <sup>m</sup> han wastid *1.* <sup>n</sup> hem *1.* <sup>o</sup> folk *1.* <sup>p</sup> han delyuered *1.* <sup>q</sup> the men *1.* <sup>r</sup> the men of  
 Gozam *1.* <sup>s</sup> of Aran *1.* <sup>t</sup> of Reseph *1.* <sup>u</sup> the citee of Emath *1.* <sup>w</sup> the messengeris *BCEIL.* <sup>x</sup> hem *1.*  
<sup>y</sup> stiede up *1.* <sup>z</sup> tho lettris *1.* <sup>a</sup> upon *1.*

† that is, art  
 souereyn of ech  
 creature, 3he, of  
 aungel. *Lire*  
*here. c.*



16 heuen and erthe. Bowe down thin ere,  
and here; opyn thin eezen, Lord, and  
see; and here thou alle the wordis of  
Senacherub, that sente, that he repreue  
17 to us the lyuyng God. Forsothe, Lord,  
the kyngis of Assiries scatirden the Gen-  
18 stylis, and the londis of alle, and senten  
the goddis of hem in to fyre; forsothe  
they weren not goddis, bot the wercis  
of the hondis of men, of tree and stoon;  
19 and thei distruyeden hem. Now than,  
Lord oure God, maake vs saaf fro the  
hond of hem, that alle rewmys of the  
erth knowen for thou ert Lord God  
20 aloon. Forsothe Ysayas, the sone of  
Amos, sente to Ezechie, seyinge, The  
thingis seith the Lord God of Yrael,  
What thingis thou preyedist me vpon  
Senacherub, kyng of Assiries, I haue  
21 herde. This is the word, that the Lord  
hath spoken of hym; He hath dispiside  
thee, and scorned thee, thou meyden  
douztir of Syon; aftir thi bac the heued  
he meuede, thou douztir of Jerusalem.  
22 To whom hast thou repreued, and whom  
hast thou blasfemed? Azeynus whome  
hast thou enhauncid thi voice, and hast  
reride in to heei3 thin eezen? Azenus the  
23 hooly of Yrael. By the hond<sup>m</sup> of thi  
seruauntes thou hast putte reprove to  
the Lord, and seidist, In the<sup>n</sup> multitude  
of my chaaris I steizide up the heiztis of  
hillis, in the ouermost of Lybane, and I  
hew3 down the hee3e cedris of it, and the  
chosen firris of it; and I wente in vnto  
the termys of it, and the wijlde wode of  
24 the Carmele of it I haue hewen down;  
and I haue dronken alyen watirs, and  
haue dryed with the steppis of my feet  
25 alle the closed watirs. Whether hast  
thou not herde, what I haue done fro the

here alle the wordis of Senacherib, which<sup>b</sup>  
sente<sup>c</sup>, that he schulde<sup>d</sup> dispise 'to vs<sup>e</sup>  
'God lyuyng<sup>f</sup>. Verili<sup>g</sup>, Lord, the kynges<sup>h</sup> 17  
of Assiriens distrieden<sup>i</sup> hethene men, and  
the londis of alle men, and senten<sup>k</sup> the 18  
goddis of hem in to fier; for<sup>l</sup> thei weren  
not goddis, but werkis of 'hondis of men<sup>m</sup>,  
of tre and stoon<sup>n</sup>; and thei losten<sup>o</sup> 'tho  
goddis<sup>p</sup>†. Now therfor, oure Lord God, 19 † not for zeel  
make vs saaf fro the hond of hem, that of God, but in  
alle rewmes<sup>a</sup> of erthe wite that thou art her pride,  
the<sup>r</sup> Lord God aloone. Forsothe Isaie, 20 enuye, and co-  
sone<sup>s</sup> of Amos, sente to Ezechie, and seide, uetise. i.  
The Lord God of Israel seith these thingis,  
Y haue herd tho thingis, whiche<sup>t</sup> thou  
preidist me on<sup>u</sup> Sennacherib, king of As-  
siriens. This is the word, which<sup>v</sup> the 21  
Lord spak<sup>w</sup> of hym, Thou virgyn douztir<sup>x</sup>  
of Syon†, he<sup>y</sup> dispiside<sup>z</sup> thee, and scorn-  
yde thee; thou douzter of Jerusalem, he  
mouyde his heed aftir thi bak. Senna- 22  
cherib<sup>a</sup>, whom 'dispisidist thou<sup>b</sup>, and whom  
'blasfemedist thou<sup>c</sup>? Azens whom hast thou  
reisid thi vois, and hast reisid thin izen  
an<sup>d</sup> hize? Azens the hooli of Israel. Bi 23  
the hond of thi seruau<sup>tis</sup> thou dispisidist<sup>e</sup>  
the Lord, and seidist, In the multitude of  
my charys Y stiede<sup>f</sup> in to the<sup>g</sup> hize thingis  
of hillis, in the hiznesse of Liban<sup>h</sup>, and  
kittide<sup>b</sup> down the hize cedris therof<sup>i</sup>, and  
the chosyn beechis therof; and Y entride  
'til to<sup>k</sup> the termes<sup>l</sup> therof, and Y kittide 24  
doun the forest<sup>m</sup> of Carmele therof; and  
Y drank alien watris, and Y made drie  
with<sup>n</sup> the<sup>o</sup> steppis of 'the feet of myn<sup>p</sup>|| 'alle  
watris closid<sup>q</sup>. Whether thou herdist not, 25  
what Y made at the bigynnyng? Fro elde  
daies Y made it<sup>r</sup>, and now Y haue brouzt<sup>s</sup>  
forth; and strengthid citees<sup>t</sup> of fizteris<sup>u</sup>  
schulen be in to fallyng of hillis<sup>v</sup>. And 26  
thei that sitten meke of<sup>w</sup> hond in tho<sup>x</sup>,

† not for zeel  
of God, but in  
her pride,  
enuye, and co-  
uetise. i.

† virgyn, the  
douztir of Sion;  
that is, Jeru-  
salem, which  
is seid a vir-  
gyn, for the  
hoolnesse of  
feith, that  
dwellide euere  
there in sum  
men. It is seid  
the douzter of  
Sion, for that  
a douzter is de-  
fendid of the  
modir, so the  
citee of Jeru-  
salem was de-  
fendid of the  
stronge hold,  
that was in the  
hil of Sion.  
Lire here. c.  
§ of Liban;  
that is, of the  
temple maad  
of the trees of  
Liban. Lire  
here. c.  
|| of myne;  
that is, of men  
of myn oost,  
and of beestis.  
Lire here. c.

<sup>m</sup> hondis ABFH. <sup>n</sup> Om. ABFH.

<sup>b</sup> the which i. <sup>c</sup> hath sent to us i. <sup>d</sup> wolde i. <sup>e</sup> Om. i. <sup>f</sup> the lyuyng God i. <sup>g</sup> Treuly i.  
<sup>h</sup> kyng A pr. m. <sup>i</sup> han destried i. <sup>k</sup> thei han sent i. <sup>l</sup> forsothe i. <sup>m</sup> mennus hondis i. <sup>n</sup> of stoon i.  
<sup>o</sup> fordiden i. <sup>p</sup> hem i. <sup>q</sup> the rewmes i. <sup>r</sup> Om. i. <sup>s</sup> the sone i. <sup>t</sup> that i. <sup>u</sup> upon i. <sup>v</sup> that i.  
<sup>w</sup> hath spoke i. <sup>x</sup> the douztir i. <sup>y</sup> the kyng of Assirie i. <sup>z</sup> hath dispisid i. <sup>a</sup> O! Sennacherib i. <sup>b</sup> hast  
thou dispisid i. <sup>c</sup> hast thou blasfemed i. <sup>d</sup> on i. <sup>e</sup> hast dispisid i. <sup>f</sup> went up i. <sup>g</sup> Om. e. <sup>h</sup> I kit-  
tide ix. <sup>i</sup> Om. i. <sup>k</sup> vnto i. <sup>l</sup> termes or vttermost coostis i. <sup>m</sup> or the sautrc i. marg. <sup>n</sup> all the closid  
watris with i. <sup>o</sup> Om. GKL. <sup>p</sup> my feet A sec. m. <sup>q</sup> sec. m. <sup>x</sup> sec. m. feet of mine seruau<sup>tis</sup> G sec. m. <sup>q</sup>.  
the feet o. sec. m. the feet of men U. <sup>q</sup> Om. i. <sup>r</sup> that thing i. <sup>s</sup> brouzt it i. <sup>t</sup> the citees ELP.  
<sup>u</sup> hillis A sec. m. i. <sup>v</sup> fizteris A sec. m. i. <sup>w</sup> in i. <sup>x</sup> tho citees i.



bigynnyng? Fro<sup>p</sup> the olde days I haue  
fourmyd it, and nowe I haue brougt to;  
and the streyngthid cytees schuln ben in  
26 to fallynge of the fitynge hyllis. And  
thilk that sytten in hem meeke in hond,  
han tremblyd to gydre, and ben con-  
foundyd; thei ben maad as hey of the  
feeld, and as greene herbe of rofys, the  
whiche is maad drye, er it myzt comme  
27 to rijpnesse. And thi dwellynge place,  
and thi goynge oute, and thi commynge  
in, and thi weye I knewe befor, and thi  
28 woodnesse azeynus me. Thou wexe wood  
in me, and thi pride steyde up in to my  
eris; and so I schal putten a cercle in  
thyn noos thrillis, and a bernacle in thi  
lippis, and I schal brynge thee azeyn by  
29 the weye that thou came. To thee for-  
sothe, Ezechie, this schal ben a tokne;  
ete this zere that thou fyndist; in the  
secounde forsothe zere that freely growen;  
bot in the thrid zeer sowith, and repith,  
and plauntith vynes, and etith the fruyt  
30 of hem. And what euer were laft of the  
hous of Juda, it schal putten the rote  
31 benethe, and maken fruyt abouen. Fro<sup>q</sup>  
Jerusalem forsoth schuln goon out re-  
lykis, and that schal ben saued of the  
hyll of Syon; the zeel of the Lord of  
32 hoostis schal done that. For what thing  
thes thinges seith the Lord of the kyng  
of Assiries, He schal not commen in to  
this<sup>r</sup> cytee, ne senden arowe in to it, and  
targett schal not ocupien it, and warn-  
33 yschynge schal not enuyroun it. By the  
weye that he came he schal be turned  
azeyn, and this cytee he schal not comme  
34 in, seith the Lord; and I schal defenden  
this cytee, and sauen it for me, and for  
35 David, my seruaunt. It is done thanne,  
the aungel of the Lord came in that nyzt,  
and smoot in the tentis of Assiries an  
hundreth fourescoore and fyue thousandis.

trembliden togidere, and ben schent; thei  
ben maad as the hei of the<sup>r</sup> feeld, and as  
grene<sup>z</sup> eerbe of roouys<sup>a</sup>, which<sup>b</sup> is<sup>c</sup> dried<sup>d</sup>,  
bifor that it cam to ripenesse. And Y<sup>28</sup>  
bifor<sup>e</sup> knew thi dwellyng, and thi goyng  
out, and thin entryng<sup>f</sup>, and thi weie, and  
thi woodnesse azens me. Thou were wood<sup>28</sup>  
azens me, and thi pride stide<sup>g</sup> in to myn  
eeris; therfor Y schal putte a cercle<sup>h</sup> in  
thi nosethirlis, and a bernacle in thi lippis,  
and Y schal lede thee azen in to<sup>i</sup> the weie  
bi which thou camest. Forsothe, Ezechie,<sup>29</sup>  
this<sup>k</sup> schal be a signe<sup>l</sup> to thee<sup>m</sup>; ete thou  
in this zeer that, that thou fyndist; for-  
sothe in the secounde zeer tho thingis, that  
growen bi her owne wille; sotheli in the  
thridde zeer sowe ze, and repe ze, plaunte<sup>n</sup>  
ze vyneris, and ete<sup>o</sup> the fruytis of tho.  
And what euer thing schal be residue<sup>p</sup><sup>30</sup>  
of the hows of Juda, it schal sende root<sup>q</sup>  
dounward, and schal<sup>r</sup> make fruyt<sup>r</sup> vpward.  
For relakis<sup>s</sup> schulen go out of Jerusalem,<sup>31</sup>  
and that, that schal be sauyd, '*schal go*  
*out*<sup>t</sup> of the hil of Syon; the feruent loue  
of the Lord of oostis schal do this<sup>u</sup>. Wher-<sup>32</sup>  
for the Lord seith these thingis of the  
kyng of Assiriens, He schal not entre in  
to this citee<sup>v</sup>, nethir he schal sende an  
arowe in to it, nether scheeld<sup>w</sup> shal occu-  
pie it, nether strengthing, *ethir bisegyng*,  
schal cumpasse it. He schal turne azen<sup>33</sup>  
bi the weie 'bi which<sup>x</sup> he cam<sup>y</sup>, and he  
schal not entre in to this citee, seith the  
Lord; and Y schal defende this citee, and<sup>34</sup>  
Y schal saue it for me<sup>z</sup>, and for David, my  
seruaunt. Therfor it was don, in that<sup>35</sup>  
nyzt the aungel<sup>†</sup> of the Lord cam, and  
smoot in the castels of Assiryens an hun-  
drid foure<sup>a</sup> score and fyue thousynde.  
And whanne *Sennacherib* hadde rise eerli,  
he siz alle bodies<sup>b</sup> of deed men; and he  
departide, and zede aweie<sup>c</sup>. And Senna-<sup>36</sup>  
cherib, the<sup>d</sup> kyng of Assiriens, turnede

† in that nyzt  
the aungel, etc.;  
not in the next  
nyzt aftir that  
Ysaie bifor  
seide these  
thingis, for  
twey zere  
weren bitwixe,  
but aftir ij. zeer  
Sennacherib  
cam toward  
Jerusalem,  
whanne his  
oost was in  
Nobe, which is  
not ful fer fro  
Jerusalem;  
and in that  
nyzt the aungel  
took this ven-  
taunce on his  
oost. Lire  
here. c.

p For B. q For A. r the AH. thi B.

y a E. z a grene i. a the hous riggis i. b the which i. c Om. i. d dried or welewide i. e Om. i.  
f goyng in i. g stiede up i. h ryng iw. i Om. i. k to thee this i. l tokne i. m Om. i. n and  
plaunte EL. o ete ze i. p left ouer i. q the root i. r it schal i. s the fruyt i. t the relakis or folk  
left i. u Om. i. v this thing i. w citee Jerusalem i. x scheeld of him i. y that i. z cam by i.  
a my self i. b and foure i. c the bodies x sec. m. c aweie thenns i. d Om. i.



And whanne erly he hade rysen, he saw<sup>3</sup> alle the bodies of the deed; and a<sup>3</sup>eyn gooyng<sup>36</sup> wente awaye. And Senacherub, the<sup>r</sup> kyng of Assiries, is turned a<sup>3</sup>eyn, and dwellide in Nynyue. And whanne he schulde honouren in the temple of Nesarath, his god, Toramelech and Cirasar, the sonys of hym, smyten hym with swerd; and thei flowen in to the lond of Armeneyes; and Asseraddon, his sone, regnyde for hym.

## CAP. XX.

<sup>1</sup> In tho dayes sijknede Ezechias vnto the deeth; and there cam to hym Ysayas, the sone of Amos, prophete, and seyde<sup>s</sup> to hym, Thes thingis seith the Lord God, Comaunde to thin hous, forsothe thou schalt dyen, and not lyuen. The whiche turned his face to the wall, and honourede<sup>3</sup> the Lord, seyinge, I beseche, Lord, haue mynde, how I haue goon before thee in treuthe, and in perfyte herte, and that is plesaunt before thee haue<sup>t</sup> done. And so Ezechias wepte with grete weepyng<sup>e</sup>. And ere Ysay were gon out the half partye of the porche, the word of the Lord is done to hym, seyinge, Turne a<sup>3</sup>eyn, and sey to Ezechie, the duke of my puple, Thes thingis seith the Lord of Daud, thi fadre, I haue herd thi preyer, and seen thi tere, and, loo! I have helid thee. The thrid day thou schalt steyzen up to the temple of the Lord, and I schal adden to thy days fyuteen<sup>3</sup> jeer; bot and fro the hond of the kyng of Assiries I schal delyueren thee, and this cytee, and I schal defenden this cyte<sup>7</sup> for me, and for Daud, my seruaunt. And Ysay seyde, Bryngith to me a masse of fijgis. The whiche whan thei hadden brouzt to, and putte vpon his botche, he is heelid. Ezechie forsothe seide to Ysay, What schal ben the tokne, for the Lord schal helyn me, and for the thrid day

azen, and dwellide in Nynyue. And<sup>37</sup> whanne he worschipide in the temple Nestrach his god, Adramelech and Sirasar, his sonest, killide hym with swerd<sup>e</sup>; and thei fledden in to the lond of Armenyes; and Asaradon, his sone, regnyde for hym.

† hise soncs, etc.; for he wolde haue slayn hem in to sacrifice to his God. *Lire here. c.*

## CAP. XX.

In tho daies Ezechie was sijk 'til to<sup>f</sup> the deeth; and Isaie, the prophete, sone<sup>s</sup> of Amos, cam to hym, and seide to hym, The Lord God seith these thingis, Comaunde<sup>h</sup>† to thin hows, for thou schalt die, and thou schalt not lyue<sup>§</sup>. Which<sup>i</sup> Ezechie turnyde<sup>2</sup> his face to the wal, and worschipide the Lord, and seide, Y biseche, Lord, haue<sup>3</sup> mynde, hou Y zede<sup>j</sup> bifer thee in treuthe, and in a<sup>k</sup> parfit herte, and Y dide that, that was plesaunt bifer thee. Therfor<sup>l</sup> Ezechie wepte bi<sup>m</sup> greet<sup>n</sup> wepyng. And bifer that<sup>4</sup> Ysaie zede out half the part of the court, the word of the Lord was maad to Isaie, and seide, Turne thou azen, and seie to<sup>5</sup> Ezechie, duyko of my puple, The Lord God of Daud, thi fadir, seith thes thingis, Y herde<sup>p</sup> thi preiere, and Y si<sup>3</sup> thi teer, and, lo! Y heelide<sup>q</sup> thee. In the thridde dai thou schalt stie<sup>r</sup> in to the temple of the Lord, and Y schal adde<sup>s</sup> fiftene jeer to thi<sup>6</sup> daies; but also Y schal delyuere thee and this citee fro the hond of the kyng of Assiriens, and Y schal defende this citee for me, and for Daud, my seruaunt. And<sup>7</sup> Ysaie seide, Brynge ze to me a gobet of figis. And whanne thei hadden brouzte it, and hadde putte<sup>t</sup> on 'his botche<sup>u</sup>, he was heelid. Forsothe<sup>v</sup> Ezechie seide to Isaie,<sup>8</sup> What schal be the signe<sup>w</sup>||, that the Lord schal heele me, and that<sup>x</sup> in the thridde dai Y schal stie<sup>y</sup> in to the temple of the

† Comaunde; that is, make thi testament. *Lire here. c*  
§ schalt not lyue; that is, thou maist not ascape by weye of kynde; and bi this maner it was schewid to the profete, nethes, bi Goddis grace aboue kynde, he myzte be heelid, but this was schewid thanne to the profete. *Lire here. c.*

|| Ezechie axide not this bi vnfeithfulnesse, ether dispeir, but more bi Goddis trist, that his glorie schulde appere, bi the wondrous heel- ing. *Lire here. c.*

<sup>r</sup> Om. A.    <sup>s</sup> seith A.    <sup>t</sup> I haue *ac pr. m.*

<sup>e</sup> a swerd I.    <sup>f</sup> vnto I.    <sup>g</sup> the sone I.    <sup>h</sup> Dispose I.    <sup>i</sup> And I.    <sup>j</sup> haue go I.    <sup>k</sup> Om. A *pr. m.*  
<sup>l</sup> Thanne I.    <sup>m</sup> with EIL.    <sup>n</sup> a greet I.    <sup>o</sup> the duyko I.    <sup>p</sup> haue herd I.    <sup>q</sup> haue heelid I.    <sup>r</sup> stie up I.  
<sup>s</sup> adde to I.    <sup>t</sup> putte it I.    <sup>u</sup> the bocche of Ezechie I.    <sup>v</sup> And I.    <sup>w</sup> tokne I.    <sup>x</sup> also that I.    <sup>y</sup> stie up I.



I am to steýzen up the temple of the  
 9 Lord? To whom seith Ysay, This schal  
 ben the tokne fro the Lord, that the Lord  
 be to do the word that he spac; wylt  
 thou, that vmbre steýze up tenn lynys, or  
 that it be turned azeýn as fele grees?  
 10 And Ezechie seith, It is lizt vmbre to  
 cresen tenn lynis, ne this I wylle that be  
 done, bot that it be turned azeýn bac-  
 11 ward tenn degrees. And so Ysay, the  
 prophete, inwardly clepyde the Lord, and  
 brouzt azeýn the vmbre by the lynys, with  
 the whiche nowe it hadde goon down in  
 the orloge of Achaz, backward tenn degrees.  
 12 In that tyme sente Berodachaladam, the  
 sone of Baladam, kyng of Babyloyne,  
 lettris and ȝiftis to Ezechie; forsothe he  
 hadde herd, that Ezechie was sijk, and  
 13 hadde couerde. And Ezechias gladide in  
 the comynge of hem, and schewide to  
 hem the hous of swote spycis<sup>u</sup>, and gold,  
 and siluer, and dyuerse pymentis, and  
 oynementis, and the hous of his vessels,  
 and alle thingis that he myȝt han in his  
 tresouris; ther was not a word, that  
 Ezechie schewide not to hem in his hous,  
 14 and in alle his power. Forsothe Ysay,  
 the prophete, came to kynge<sup>v</sup> Ezechie, and  
 seide to hym, What seyden thes men, or  
 whenns camen thei to thee? To whome  
 seith Ezechie, Fro a ferre lond thei camen  
 15 to me, fro Babyloyne. And he answerde,  
 What seeȝen thei in thin hous? Ezechie  
 seith, Alle thingis, what euer ben in myn  
 hous, thei seeȝen; no thing is that I haue  
 not schewide to hem in my tresuries.  
 16 And so Ysay seyde to Ezechie, Heere  
 17 thou the word of the Lord. Lo! days  
 comen, and alle thingis that ben in thi  
 hous schuln be taken aweye, and the  
 whiche thi fadirs hydden vnto this day, in  
 to Babyloyne; ther schal not leuen eny  
 18 thinge, seith the Lord. Bot and of thi  
 sonys, that schul goon out of thee, the

Lord? To whom Ysaie seide, This schal<sup>9</sup>  
 be 'a signe<sup>z</sup> of the Lord, that the Lord  
 schal do the word which<sup>a</sup> he spac; wolt  
 thou, that the schadewe<sup>b</sup> stie<sup>c†</sup> by ten lynes,  
 ethir turne aȝen bi so many degrees? And 10  
 Ezechie seide, It is esy<sup>d</sup> that the schadewe  
 encreesse bi ten lynes<sup>e</sup>, nethir Y wole that  
 this be doon, but that it<sup>f</sup> turne aȝen bac-  
 ward bi ten degrees. Therfor<sup>g</sup> Ysaie, the 11  
 prophete, clepide inwardli<sup>h</sup> the Lord, and  
 brouȝte aȝen backward bi ten degrees the  
 schadewe bi lynes<sup>i</sup>, bi whiche it hadde  
 go down thanne in the orologie of Achaz.  
 In that tyme Beradacbaladan, sone<sup>k</sup> of 12  
 Baladam, the<sup>l</sup> kyng of Babiloyne, sente  
 lettris and ȝiftis to Ezechie; for he hadde  
 herd that Ezechie was<sup>m</sup> sijk, and hadde  
 couerid<sup>a</sup>. Forsothe<sup>o</sup> Ezechie was glad<sup>†</sup> in 13  
 the comyng of hem, and he schewide to  
 hem the hows of spyceries, and gold, and  
 siluer, and dyuerse pymentis, also oynem-  
 entis, and the hows of hise vessels, and  
 alle thingis whiche<sup>p</sup> he myȝte haue in  
 hise tresouris; 'no word was<sup>q</sup>, 'which Eze-  
 chie schewide not to hem<sup>r</sup> in his hows,  
 and in al his power<sup>s</sup>. Sotheli Ysaie, the 14  
 prophete, cam to the<sup>t</sup> kyng Ezechie, and  
 seide to hym, What seiden these men,  
 ether fro whennus camen thei to the?  
 To whom Ezechie seide, Thei camen to  
 me fro a fer lond, fro Babiloyne. And he<sup>u</sup> 15  
 answeride, What 'sien thei<sup>v</sup> in thin hows?  
 Ezechie seide, Thei sien<sup>w</sup> alle thingis, what  
 euer thingis ben in myn hows; no thing is  
 in my tresouris, which Y schewide not to  
 hem. Therfor Isaie seide to Ezechie, 16  
 Here thou the word of the Lord. Lo! 17  
 dayes comen, and alle thingis that ben in  
 thin hows, and 'whiche thingis<sup>x</sup> thi fadris  
 maden til in to this dai, schulen be takun  
 away into Babiloyne; 'not ony thing schal  
 dwelle<sup>y</sup>, seith the Lord. But also of thi 18  
 sones, that schulen go out of thee, whiche  
 thou schalt gendere<sup>z</sup>, schulen be takun, and

† stie; that is,  
 go ferthere;  
 and so it is in  
 Ebreu. Lire  
 here. c.

† glad; bi vn-  
 resonable glad-  
 nesse and pride,  
 for so greet a  
 kyng hadde  
 sent to hym  
 messangeris  
 fro so fer a  
 lond. Lire  
 here. c.

<sup>u</sup> oynementis *E pr. m.* <sup>v</sup> the kynge *B.*

<sup>z</sup> the tokne *I.* <sup>a</sup> that *I.* <sup>b</sup> schadewe of the sunne *I.* <sup>c</sup> stie up *I.* <sup>d</sup> lizt or esy *I.* <sup>e</sup> lynes or houris *I.*  
<sup>f</sup> the sunne *I.* <sup>g</sup> Thanne *I.* <sup>h</sup> ynly *I.* <sup>i</sup> the same lynes *I.* <sup>k</sup> the sone *I.* <sup>l</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>m</sup> had be *I.*  
<sup>n</sup> rekouerid *I.* <sup>o</sup> And *I.* <sup>p</sup> that *I.* <sup>q</sup> ther was not ony word *I text. or thing I marg.* <sup>r</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>s</sup> power,  
 that Ezechie schewide not to hem *I.* <sup>t</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>u</sup> Ysaie *I.* <sup>v</sup> han thei seen *I.* <sup>w</sup> han seie *I.* <sup>x</sup> that *I.*  
<sup>y</sup> ther schal not ony thing therof dwelle or abijde *I.* <sup>z</sup> bigete *I.*



whiche thou schalt geten schul'ben taken  
awaye, and thei schul ben geldyngis in  
the paleys of the kyng of Babyloyne.  
19 Ezechie seide to Ysay, Good is the word  
of the Lord, that he spac; be oonly pees  
20 and treuthe in my days. The remnaunt  
forsothe of the wordis of Ezechie, and alle  
his streyngthe, and howe he maad the  
fische poond, and the watre cundite, and  
brouzten in watirs in to the cytee, whether  
not thes ben writen in the boke of the  
wordys of the days of kyngis of Juda?

## CAP. XXI.

21 And Ezechie slepte with his fadirs,  
and Manasses, his sone, regnede for hym.  
1 Of twelue zeer was Manasses, whanne he  
beganne to regnen, and fyue and fourty  
zeer he regnede in Jerusalem; the name  
2 of his modir, Asiba. And he dide euyl in  
the sijt of the Lord, after the mawmettis  
of Gentils, the whiche the Lord dide awaye  
3 fro the face of the sonys of Yrael. And  
he is turned, and bylde<sup>w</sup> up hee3e thingis,  
the whiche Ezechie, his fadir, scatirde;  
and he rerede up the auters of Baal, and  
maad mawmett woddis, as dyde Achab,  
kyng of Yrael; and he honourede al the  
4 kny3thod of heuen, and heryede it. And  
he maad up autirs in the hous of the Lord,  
of the whiche the Lord seide, In Jeru-  
5 salem I schal putten my name. And he  
maad up autirs of alle the kny3thode of  
heuen in<sup>x</sup> two poorchis of the temple of  
6 the Lord; and he ouerladde his sone thor3  
fjir; and he dyuynede, and he weytide the  
dyuynyng of chiterynge of briddis; and  
maad enchaunteris, and clepers of deuyls  
he multiplied, that he dide euyl befor  
7 the Lord, and terrede hym. And he  
putte the mawmett of the mawmett  
wodde, that he hadde maad, in to the  
temple of the Lord, vpon the whiche the  
Lord spac to Dauid, and to Salomon, his

thei schulen be geldyngis in the paleis of  
the king of Babiloyne. Ezechie<sup>a</sup> seide to 19  
Isaie, The word of the Lord, 'which he  
spak, is good<sup>b</sup>†; ooneli pees and treuthe be  
in my daies. Forsothe the residue<sup>c</sup> of 20  
wordis<sup>d</sup> of Ezechie, and al his strengthe,  
and hou he made a cisterne, and a watir  
cundijt, and brouzte watris<sup>e</sup>, 'in to<sup>f</sup> the  
citee, whether these ben not writun in the  
book of wordis of daies of the<sup>g</sup> kyngis of  
Juda?

## CAP. XXI.

And Ezechie slepte with hise fadris, and 21  
Manasses, his sone, regnyde for hym.  
Manasses was of twelue zeer, whanne he 1  
bigan to regne, and he regnyde fyue and  
fifti zeer in Jerusalem; the name of his  
modir was Asiba. And he dide yuel in 2  
the sijt of the Lord, bi<sup>h</sup> the idols<sup>i</sup> of hethene  
men, 'whiche hethene<sup>k</sup> men the Lord dide  
awei fro the face of the sones of Israel.  
And he<sup>l</sup> was turned<sup>m</sup>, and bildide hi3e3  
thingis, whiche Ezechie, his fadir, distriede;  
and he reise<sup>n</sup> auteris of Baal, and he  
made woodis<sup>o</sup>, as Achab kyng of Israel  
hadde do; and he worschipide 'with out  
forth<sup>p</sup> al the kny3thod of heuene<sup>q</sup>, and  
worschipide<sup>r</sup> it in *herte*. And he bildide 4  
auteris<sup>†</sup> in the hows of the Lord, of which<sup>rr</sup>  
the Lord seide, Y schal sette my name in  
Jerusalem. And he bildide auteris to al<sup>s</sup>  
the kny3thod of heuene<sup>s</sup> in the<sup>t</sup> twei large  
places of the temple of the Lord; and he 6  
'ledde ouer<sup>u</sup> his sone thorou3<sup>v</sup> the fier; and  
he vside false dyuynyngis in auteris, on<sup>w</sup>  
whiche<sup>x</sup> sacrifice was maad to feendis, and  
he kepte false dyuynyngis bi chiteryng  
of bryddis; and he made men to haue yuele  
spiritis spekyng in the<sup>xx</sup> wombe<sup>y</sup>, and he  
multipliede false dyuynours in entraylis<sup>z</sup> of  
beestis sacrificid<sup>a</sup> to feendis, that he schulde<sup>b</sup>  
do yuel bifor the Lord, and terre hym to

† The word of  
the Lord, which  
he spak, is  
good; Ezechie  
repentide, and  
so took the  
sentence of the  
Lord on him  
and his rewme,  
wherfor and  
this peyne was  
not brouzt in in  
hise tymes, but  
it was dilayed,  
til to the tyme  
of Joachym and  
Sedechie; and  
whanne this  
was seid bi  
Isaie to him,  
he seide, one<sup>ly</sup>  
pees, etc. *Live*  
*here. c.*

† auteris; to  
do ydolatrie. c.

<sup>w</sup> bielde A. <sup>x</sup> and A.

<sup>a</sup> And Ezechie is. <sup>b</sup> is good, that he hath spoke. <sup>c</sup> remenaunt. <sup>d</sup> the wordis. <sup>e</sup> water. <sup>f</sup> and to. <sup>g</sup> Om. I. <sup>h</sup> after. <sup>i</sup> yuels. <sup>k</sup> the whiche. <sup>l</sup> Manasses. <sup>m</sup> turned awe. <sup>n</sup> reise up. <sup>o</sup> mawmett wodis. <sup>p</sup> Om. I. <sup>q</sup> the firmament. <sup>r</sup> loutide. <sup>rr</sup> which hous. <sup>s</sup> heuene or firmament. <sup>t</sup> Om. disxbç. <sup>u</sup> drow3e. <sup>v</sup> bi EL. <sup>w</sup> upon. <sup>x</sup> the whiche. <sup>xx</sup> her. <sup>y</sup> wombis BCD FG I K L M N O P Q R S U W X B C. <sup>z</sup> the entraylis. <sup>a</sup> sacrificid DK MBSX C. <sup>b</sup> wolde I.



sone, In this temple, and in Jerusalem that I haue chosen of alle the lynagis of Yrael, I schal putte my name vnto euer-  
 8 more. And I schal make no more to be styred the fote of Yrael fro the lond that I 3aue to the fadirs of hem; so neuer the later 3if thei kepen in dede alle thingis that I bad hem, and al the lawe that Moyses, my seruauant, comaundyde to  
 9 hem. Thei forsothe herden not, bot ben bou3t doun of Manasse, that thei don euyl ouer the Gentilis, the whiche the Lord to-trade fro the face of the sonys of  
 10 Yrael. And the Lord spac in the hond of his seruauantis prophetis, seyinge, For Manasses, king of Jnda, dyde alle thes  
 11 abomynacyouns most euylouer alle thingis the whiche dyden Amorreis befor hym, and also he maad Juda to synnen in his  
 12 vnclennesis<sup>z</sup>; therfore thes thingis seith the Lord God of Yrael, Lo! I schal bryngen in euyls vpon Jerusalem and Judam, that  
 13 who so euer heerith, bothe the eris of hym schal tynclyn; and I schal stretchen out vpon Jerusalem the lytyl coord of Samarye, and the birthen of the hous of Achab, and I schal don awaye Jerusalem, as tablis ben wont to ben don awaye; doynge awaye I schal turnen, and bryngyn  
 14 ofter<sup>a</sup> the poyntel vpon his face. Forsothe I schal leuen the relakis of myn herytage<sup>b</sup>, and schal taken hem in to the hond of his enmyes; and thei schul ben in waastite, and in raayne to alle their  
 15 aduersaries; for thi that thei dyden euyl befor me, and dwëlliden stedfast terrynge me, fro the day that their fadirs wenten out of Egipt vnto this day. Ferthermore and Manasses schad myche gyltlesse blode ouer gretely, to the tyme that Jerusalem wer fulfyld vp to the mouthe, with oute his synnes in whiche he maad Judam to synnen, that he do yuel  
 17 befor the Lord. The remnaunt for-

ire. And he settide<sup>c</sup> an ydol of wode,<sup>7</sup> which<sup>d</sup> he hadde maad, in<sup>e</sup> the temple of the Lord, 'of which *temple*<sup>f</sup> the Lord spak<sup>g</sup> to Dauid, and to Salomon, his sone<sup>h</sup>, Y schal sette my name withouten ende in this temple, and in Jerusalem which<sup>i</sup> Y chees of alle the lynagis of Israel. And Y<sup>8</sup> schal nomore make the foot of Israel to be moued fro the lond which<sup>k</sup> Y 3af to the fadris of hem; so netheles if thei kepen in werk alle thingis whiche<sup>k</sup> Y comaundide<sup>l</sup> to hem, and al the lawe whiche<sup>m</sup> Moises, my seruauant, comaundide to hem. Sotheli<sup>9</sup> thei<sup>n</sup> herden not, but weren disseyued of Manasses, that thei diden yuel ouer hethene men, whiche the Lord al to-brak fro the face of the sones of Israel. And the Lord 10 spak in the hond of his seruauantis prophetis, and seide, For Manasses, kyng of 11 Juda, dide these worste abhomynacyouns ouer alle thingis which<sup>o</sup> Amorreis<sup>p</sup> diden bifor hym, and maden also the puple of Juda to do synne in hise vnclennesis<sup>pp</sup>; therfor the Lord God of Israel seith these 12 thingis, Lo! Y schal brynge in ynelis on<sup>q</sup> Jerusalem and Juda, that<sup>r</sup> who ener herith<sup>s</sup>, bothe hise eeris tynge<sup>t</sup>†; and Y<sup>13</sup> schal holde forth on<sup>u</sup> Jerusalem the corde of Samarie, and the birthun of the hows of Achab†, and Y schal do awei Jerusalem, as tablis ben wont to be doon awei; and<sup>v</sup> Y schal do awaye and turne<sup>vv</sup> it<sup>w</sup>, and Y schal lede ful ofte the<sup>x</sup> poyntel on<sup>y</sup> the face therof. Forsothe Y schal leue relakis<sup>z</sup> 14 in the same of myn eritage, and Y schal bitake hem in to<sup>a</sup> the hond of enemyes therof; and thei schulen be in distriynge, and in raueyn to alle her aduersaries; for thei diden yuel 15 bifor me, and thei continueden terrynge<sup>b</sup> me to ire, fro the dai in which her fadris zeden out of the lond of Egipt 'til to<sup>c</sup> this day. Ferthermore also Manasses schedde 16 weren writun, so Nabuzardan dide awaye Jerusalem, and brente alle the housis. *Live here. c.* Jerusalem 'til to<sup>e</sup> the mouth, with outen

<sup>13</sup> † his eeris tynge; for drede and wounding of the greetnesse of yuel, that schal come on Jerusalem. *Live here. c.*  
 † the birthun of the hows of Achab; that is, in the same mesure and in the same weizte Y schal punysche the rewme of Juda, in which Y punyschide the rewme of Israel. *as tablis*; in whiche no thing aperith of these thingis that 16 weren writun, so Nabuzardan dide awaye Jerusalem, and brente alle the housis. *Live here. c.*

<sup>z</sup> vnclennesse B. <sup>a</sup> efte B. <sup>b</sup> eritages E.

<sup>c</sup> sette EL. <sup>d</sup> that I. <sup>e</sup> upon I. <sup>f</sup> that I. <sup>g</sup> spak of I. <sup>h</sup> sone, *seyynge* I. <sup>i</sup> the which *citee* I. <sup>k</sup> that I. <sup>l</sup> have comaundid I. <sup>m</sup> that I. <sup>n</sup> the sones of Israel I. <sup>o</sup> that I. <sup>p</sup> hethen men of Ammorey I. <sup>pp</sup> vnclennesse LX. <sup>q</sup> upon I. <sup>r</sup> and I. <sup>s</sup> herith *these yuelis* I. <sup>t</sup> tynclen or ringe I. <sup>u</sup> upon I. <sup>v</sup> Om. BCDEIKLMPXBC. <sup>vv</sup> ouer turne I. <sup>w</sup> Om. KL. <sup>x</sup> a I. <sup>y</sup> upon I. <sup>z</sup> remenauntis I. <sup>a</sup> Om. I. <sup>b</sup> in terryng I. <sup>c</sup> til into EL. vnto I. to X. <sup>d</sup> gyltles I. <sup>e</sup> vnto I.



sothe of the wordis of Manasse, and alle thingis that he dyde, and his synne that he synned, whether thes ben not wryten in the boke of the wordis of the days  
 18 of kyngis of Juda? And Manasses slept with his fadirs, and is byryed in the gardyne of his hous, in the gardyn of Azam; and Amon, his sone, regned for  
 19 hym. Of two and twenty 3eer he was, whanne he beganne to regnen; two forsothe 3eer he regned in Jerusalem; name of his modir, Messalometh, dou3tir  
 20 of Arus of Jethaba. And he dyde euyl in the si3t of the Lord, as dydde Ma-  
 21 nasses, his fadir. And he wente in al the weye, by the whiche his fadir wente, and he seruede in the vnclennesis<sup>c</sup> in whiche serued his fadir, and honourede  
 22 hem; and forsoke the Lord God of his fadirs, and wente not in the weye of the  
 23 Lord. And his seruauentis benten to hym buschementis, and slewen the kyng in his  
 24 hous. The<sup>d</sup> puple forsothe of the lond smoot alle, that coniureden a3einus king Amon, and thei setten to hem king, Jo-  
 25 sias, his sone, for him. The remnaunt forsothe of the wordis of Amon, that he dide, whether not thes ben wryten in the boke of the wordes of the days of kyngis  
 26 of Juda? And thei birieden him in his sepulcre in the gardyn of Aza; and Josias, his sone, regnede for hym.

## CAP. XXII.

1 Of ey3t 3eere was Josias, whann he byganne to regnen, and oon and thrytty 3eer he regnede in Jerusalem; name of his modir, Ydida, the dou3tir of Fadaya  
 2 of Besocath. And he dyde that, that was plesaunt befor the Lord, and he wente by alle the wayes of Daud, his fadir, and bowede not, neither to the ri3t, ne to the

hise synnes bi whiche he made Juda to do synne, to<sup>f</sup> do yuel bifor the Lord. Forsothe<sup>17</sup> the residue<sup>g</sup> of the<sup>h</sup> wordis of Manasses, and alle thingis whiche<sup>i</sup> he dide, and his synne whiche<sup>k</sup> he synnede<sup>l</sup>, whether these ben not writun in the book of wordis of daies of the kyngis of Juda? And Ma-<sup>18</sup> nasses slepte with hise fadris, and was biried in the gardyn of his hous, in the gardyn of Azam; and Amon, his sone, regnyde for hym. He<sup>m</sup> was of two and<sup>19</sup> twenti 3eer, whanne he bigan to regne; and he regnede twei 3eer in Jerusalem; the name of his modir was Mesalamech, the dou3tir of Arus of Gethela. And he<sup>n</sup> dide<sup>20</sup> yuel in the si3t of the Lord, as Manasses, his fader, hadde do. And he 3ede in al the<sup>21</sup> weie, bi which his fader hadde go, and he seruide to vnclennesis<sup>†</sup>, to whiche his fadir hadde seruyd, and he worschipide tho; and he forsook the Lord God of hise fadris,<sup>22</sup> and he 3ede not in the weye of the Lord. And hise seruauentis settiden tresouns to<sup>23</sup> hym, and killiden the kyng in hise hous. Sothely the puple of the Lord smoot alle<sup>24</sup> men<sup>o</sup>, that hadden conspirid a3ens kyng Amon, and thei ordeyneden to hem a kyng, Josias, 'his sone<sup>p</sup>, for hym. Forsothe<sup>25</sup> the residue of wordis<sup>r</sup> of Amon, whiche he dide, whether these ben not writun in the book of wordis of daies of the kyngis of Juda? And he slepte with hise fadris,<sup>26</sup> and thei birieden hym in his sepulcre in the gardyn of Azam; and Josias, his sone, regnede for him.

<sup>†</sup> vnclennesis;  
that is, ydolis.  
Lire here. c.

## CAP. XXII.

Josias<sup>s</sup> was of ei3te 3eer, whanne he<sup>1</sup> bigan to regne, and he regnyde oon and thritti 3eer in Jerusalem; the name of his modir was Ydida, the dou3tir of Phadaia of Besechath. And he<sup>t</sup> dide that, that<sup>2</sup> was plesaunt bifor the Lord, and he 3ede be alle the wayes<sup>‡</sup> of Daud, his fadir; he bowide not, nethir to the ri3tside, nethir<sup>u</sup>

<sup>‡</sup> in good, and  
not in yuel.  
Lire here. c.

<sup>c</sup> vnclennesse B. <sup>d</sup> And the A.

<sup>f</sup> and to I. <sup>g</sup> remenaunt I. <sup>h</sup> Om. I. <sup>i</sup> that I. <sup>k</sup> that I. <sup>l</sup> dede EL. <sup>m</sup> Amon I. <sup>n</sup> Amon I.  
<sup>o</sup> the men I. <sup>p</sup> the sone of Amon I. <sup>q</sup> Sothly I. <sup>r</sup> the wordis I. <sup>s</sup> Josias, his sone DEL. <sup>t</sup> Jozias I.  
<sup>u</sup> ne EILP.



3 left. Forsothe the eyztenthe 3eer of kyng Josie, sente the kyng Safan, the sone of Asua, the sone of Mesulam, the scribe of the temple of the Lord, seyinge to hym, 4 Goo to Elchiam, the grete preest, that the monee, that is brouzt in to the temple of the Lord, be blowen to gydre, the whiche the porteris of the temple gaderden of 5 the puple; and be it 3euen to wriztis by the prouostis of the hous of the Lord; the whiche and delen it to hem that wirchen in the temple of the Lord, to the coueryngis of the temple of the Lord 6 to ben enstorid, that is, to the mayster carpenters, and masouns, and to hem that maken to gydre the bytwene<sup>e</sup> broken, and that there be bouzt trees and stonys of the quarrees, to the enstorynge of the 7 temple of the Lord; neuer the later the syluer be not tolde to hem, that thei taken, bot in power haue<sup>f</sup> thei, and in 8 feith. Forsothe Elchias, the bischop, seide to Sapham, scribe, The boke of the lawe I haue founden in the hous of the Lord. And Elchias 3aue the volym to Sapham, scribe, the whiche and radde 9 it. Forsothe Sapham, scribe, came to the kyng, and told to hym what thingis he hade comaundide, and seith, Thi seruauntis blewen to gydre the monee, that is founden in the hous of the Lord, and han 3euen, that it be delid to the wriztis of the prefectis of the werkis of the 10 temple of the Lord. Forsothe Sapham, scribe, tolde to the kyng, seyinge, Elchias, the prest of God, 3aue to me a boke; the whiche whanne Sapham hade 11 radde before the kyng, and the king had herd the wordis of the boke of the lawe 12 of the Lord, he kutte his clothis. And he comaundyde to Elchie, the prest, and to Aychan, the sone of Saphan, and to Achabor, the sone of Mycha, and to Sapham, scribe, and to Achie, seruaunt of

of the leftside. Forsothe in the ei3tenthe 3eer of kyng Josias, the kyng<sup>q</sup> sente Saphan, sone<sup>r</sup> of Asua, the sone of Mesulam, scryueyn, *ethir doctour*, of the temple of the Lord, and seide to him, Go 4 thou to Elchie, the grete preest, that the money, which<sup>s</sup> is borun in to the temple of the Lord, be spendid<sup>t</sup>, which<sup>u</sup> money the porteris of the temple han gaderid<sup>v</sup> of the puple; and that it be 3ouun to crafti<sup>w</sup> men bi the souereyns of the hows of the Lord; which<sup>w</sup> also departide that money to hem that worchen in the temple of the Lord, to reparele the rooues<sup>x</sup> of the temple of the Lord, that is<sup>xx</sup>, to<sup>y</sup> carpenteris, 6 and to masouns, and to hem that maken brokun thingis, and that trees and stoonus of quarieris be bouzt<sup>yy</sup>, to reparele the temple of the Lord; netheles siluer<sup>z</sup>, 7 which<sup>a</sup> thei<sup>b</sup> taken, be not rekynynd to hem, but haue thei<sup>c</sup> in power, and in feith. Forsothe<sup>d</sup> Helchie, the bischop, 8 seide to Saphan, the scryuen, Y haue founde the<sup>e</sup> book of the lawe in the hows of the Lord. And Elchie 3af the<sup>f</sup> book to Saphan, the scryuen, which<sup>g</sup> also redde it. Also Saphan, the scryuen, cam to the 9 kyng, and telde to hym tho thingis, whiche Elchie hadde comaundid, and he seide, Thi seruauntis han spendid the monei, which<sup>h</sup> was foundun in the hows of the Lord, and 3auen<sup>i</sup>, that it schulde be departid to crafti men of the souereyns of werkis of the temple of the Lord. Also 10 Saphan, the scriueyn, telde to the kyng, and seide, Helchie, the preest of God, 3af<sup>k</sup> to me a book; and whanne Saphan hadde red that book bifor the kyng, and the 11 kyng hadde herd the wordis of the<sup>l</sup> book of the<sup>m</sup> lawe of the Lord, he to-rente hise clothis. And he comaundide to Elchie, 12 the preest, and to Aicham, sone<sup>n</sup> of Saphan, and to Achabor, sone<sup>n</sup> of Mycha, and to Saphan, the scryuen, and to Achia,

<sup>e</sup> betwix A. <sup>f</sup> ha E.

<sup>q</sup> kyng Jozias I. <sup>r</sup> the sone I. <sup>s</sup> that I. <sup>t</sup> molten togidere I. <sup>u</sup> the which I. <sup>v</sup> gaderid togidere I. <sup>w</sup> the which I. <sup>x</sup> hilyngis I. <sup>xx</sup> his L. <sup>y</sup> Om. EL. <sup>yy</sup> brouzt A *pr. m.* <sup>z</sup> the siluer I. <sup>a</sup> that I. <sup>b</sup> the work men I. <sup>c</sup> thei it I. <sup>d</sup> And I. <sup>e</sup> a I. <sup>f</sup> that I. <sup>g</sup> the which I. <sup>h</sup> that I. <sup>i</sup> thei han 3ouen I. <sup>k</sup> hath 3oue I. <sup>l</sup> that I. <sup>m</sup> Om. I. <sup>n</sup> the sone I.

13 the kyng, seyinge, Gooth, and counseilith  
the Lord vpon me, and vpon the puple,  
and vpon al Juda, of the wordis of this  
volyme, that is founden; grete forsothe  
wrathe of the Lord is tende up azeynus  
us, for oure fadirs herden not the wordis  
of this boke, that thei schulde done al  
14 that is writen to us. And so Elchias,  
the prest, and Aycham, and Achiabor,  
and Saphan, and Asia, wenten to Oldam,  
prophetisse, wyf of Sellum, sone of The-  
chue, sone of Aras, keper of the clothes,  
the whiche dwellede in Jerusalem, in  
'the secounde wallynge<sup>g</sup>; and thei speken  
15 to hire. And sche answerd to hem, The  
thingis seith the Lord God of Yrael,  
Seith to the man, that sente 3ou to me,  
16 The thingis seith the Lord God of  
Ysrael, Loo! I schal brynge forth euyls  
vpon this place, and vpon the dwellers of  
it, alle the wordis of the lawe, the whiche  
17 the kyng of Juda radde; for thei for-  
soken me, and sacrificiden to alyen goddis,  
terrynge me in alle the werkis of their  
hondis; and myn indignacioun schal be  
tend up in this place, and schal not ben  
18 qweynt. To the kyng forsothe of Juda  
that sente 3ou, that 3e counseylen the  
Lord, thus seith, The thingis seith the  
Lord God of Yrael, For thy that thou  
19 herdyst the wordis of the volyme, and  
thi herte is gaastyde, and thou ert  
meeked befor the Lord, the werdis herd  
azeyn this place and the dwellers of it,  
that is, that schulden ben maad in to  
stoneynge, and into cursidhed, and thou  
kuttist thy clothis, and thou weptist be-  
for me, and I herde, seith the Lord;  
20 therefore I schal gedere thee to thi fadirs,  
and thou schalt be gadred to thy sepulcre  
in pese; that thin eezen seen not alle the  
euylis, the whiche I am to brynge in  
vpon this place.

seruaunt of the kyng, and seide, Go 3e, 13  
and 'counsele 3e<sup>o</sup> the Lord<sup>p</sup> on<sup>q</sup> me, and  
on<sup>r</sup> the puple<sup>s</sup>, and on<sup>t</sup> al Juda, of the<sup>u</sup>  
wordis of this book, which<sup>v</sup> is foundun;  
for<sup>w</sup> greet ire of the Lord is kyndlid a3ens  
vs, for oure fadris herden not the wordis  
of this book, to do al thing which<sup>x</sup> is  
writun to vs. Therfor Helchie, the preest, 14  
and Aicham, and Achabor, and Saphan,  
and Asia, 3eden to Olda, the prophetesse,  
the wijf of Sellum, sone<sup>y</sup> of Thecue, sone<sup>y</sup>  
of Aras, kepere of the<sup>z</sup> clothis, which<sup>a</sup>  
*Olda* dwellide in Jerusalem, in the se-  
counde *dwelllyng*<sup>b</sup>; and thei spoken to hir.  
And sche answeride to hem, The Lord 15  
God of Israel seith these thingis, Seie 3e  
to the man, that sente 3ou to me, The 16  
Lord God of Israel seith these thingis,  
Lo! Y schal brynge yuelis on<sup>c</sup> this place,  
and on<sup>c</sup> the dwelleris therof, alle<sup>d</sup> the  
wordis 'of the lawe<sup>e</sup>, whiche the kyng of  
Juda redde; for thei forsoken me, and 17  
maden sacrifice to alien goddis, and ter-  
riden me to ire in alle the werkis of her  
hondis; and myn indignacioun schal be  
kyndlid in this place, and schal<sup>f</sup> not be  
quenchid. Sotheli to the kyng of Juda, 18  
that sente 3ou, that 3e schulen 'counsele  
the Lord<sup>g</sup>, 3e schulen seie thus, The Lord  
God of Israel seith these thingis, For  
thou<sup>h</sup> herdist the wordis of the book, and 19  
thin herte was aferd, and thou were maad  
meke bifer the Lord, whanne the<sup>i</sup> wordis  
weren herd a3ens this place and a3ens  
the dwelleris therof, that is, that thei  
schulden be maad in to wondryng, and  
in to cursyng, and thou to-rentist thi  
clothis, and weptist bifer me, and Y herde,  
seith the Lord; herfor Y schal gadere 20  
thee to thi fadris, and thou schalt be ga-  
derid to thi sepulcre in pees; that thin  
izen se not alle the yuelis, whiche Y schal  
brynge yn on<sup>k</sup> this place.

<sup>g</sup> welsum fortune *E sec. m. sup. ras.* the secounde wallyng *tert. m.*

<sup>o</sup> axe *ELP.* <sup>p</sup> Lord counsel *ELP.* <sup>q</sup> upon *I.* <sup>r</sup> upon *I.* <sup>s</sup> puple of this citee *I.* <sup>t</sup> upon *I.* <sup>u</sup> Om. *EL.*  
<sup>v</sup> that *I.* <sup>w</sup> forsothe *I.* <sup>x</sup> that *I.* <sup>y</sup> the sone *I.* <sup>z</sup> Om. *DEKLMPXSB.* <sup>a</sup> the which *I.* <sup>b</sup> enuyronynge  
of the wall *I.* <sup>c</sup> upon *I.* <sup>d</sup> and alle *ELB.* and *I schal fulfille* alle *I.* <sup>e</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>f</sup> it schal *I.* <sup>g</sup> axe the  
Lord counsel *ELP.* <sup>h</sup> thou, Josias *I.* <sup>i</sup> his *I.* <sup>k</sup> upon *I.*



## CAP. XXIII.

1 And thei tolden to the kyng that sche hadde seide; the whiche sent, and ben gadred to hym alle the olde men of Juda, 2 and of Jerusalem. And the kyng steyzide up the temple of the Lord, and alle the men of Juda, and alle that dwelliden in Jerusalem with hym, prestis, and prophetis, and alle the puple, fro lytyl vnto mychil; and he radde, alle men heerynge, alle the wordis of the boke of the pese couenaunt of the Lord, the whiche 3 is founden in the hous of the Lord. And the kyng stood vpon a gree; and he smote pese couenaunt before the Lord, that thei goon after the Lord, and keepen his heestis and witnessyngis and cerymoynes in al herte and in al soule, that thei reren the wordis of this pese couenaunt, that weren wryten in that boke; and the puple assentyde to the<sup>h</sup> couenaunt. And the kyng comaundyde to 4 Elchie, the bischop, and to the prestis of the secound ordre, and to the 3ate keepers, that thei throwen forthe fro the temple of the Lord alle the vessels, that weren maad to Baal, and in the mawmett wodde<sup>i</sup>, and to al the kny3thod of heuen; and he brende hem with outen forth Jerusalem, in the valey of Cedron, and he toke the poudre of hem in to 5 Bethel. And he dyde awaye the deuyl clepers, whome the kyngis of Juda hadden sett to sacrificen in heiztis by the cytees of Juda, and the<sup>k</sup> enuyroun of Jerusalem, and hem that brenden encense to Baal, and to the sunne, and to the mone, and to the twelue syngnys, and to alle the kny3thode of heuen. 6 And he comaundyde to ben born out the mawmett wodde fro the hous of the Lord with out forth Jerusalem in the

## CAP. XXIII.

And thei telden to the kyng that, that 1 sche seide; 'which kyng<sup>m</sup> sente, and alle the elde men of Juda, and of Jerusalem, weren gaderid<sup>n</sup> to hym. And the kyng<sup>2</sup> stiede<sup>o</sup> in to the temple of the Lord, and alle the<sup>p</sup> men of Juda, and alle men<sup>q</sup> that dwelliden in Jerusalem with hym, the preestis, and the prophetis, and al the puple, fro lital 'til to<sup>r</sup> greet; and he<sup>s</sup> redde, while alle men herden, alle the wordis of the book of boond of pees of the Lord, which<sup>t</sup> book<sup>u</sup> was foundun in the hows of the Lord. And the kyng stood on<sup>v</sup> the<sup>3</sup> grees; and he<sup>w</sup> smoot boond<sup>x</sup> of pees bifor the Lord, that thei schulden<sup>y</sup> go aftir the Lord, and kepe hise comaundementis and witnessyngis and cerymonyes in al the<sup>z</sup> herte and in al the<sup>a</sup> soule, that<sup>b</sup> thei schulden reise<sup>c</sup> the wordis of this boond of pees, that weren writun in that book; and the puple assentide to the<sup>d</sup> couenaunt. And the kyng comaundide to Helchie, the 4 bischop, and to the preestis of the secounde ordre, and to the porteris, that thei schulden caste out of the temple alle the vesselis, that weren maad to Baal, and in the wode<sup>e</sup>, and to al the kny3thod of heuene; and he<sup>f</sup> brente tho *vessels* with out Jerusalem, in the euene valey of Cedron, and he bar the poudir of tho '*vessels*<sup>g</sup> in to Bethel. And he<sup>h</sup> dide awei false dy- 5 uynours 'that dyuyniden in the entrailis of beestis sacrificed<sup>i</sup> to idols<sup>k</sup>, whiche the kingis of Juda hadden sett to make sacrifice in hi3 thingis bi the citees of Juda, and in the cumpas of Jerusalem; and *he dide away* hem that brenten encense to Baal, and to the sunne, and to the moone, and to twelue signes, and to al the kny3thod of heuene<sup>l</sup>. And he<sup>m</sup> made the wode<sup>n</sup> 6 to be borun out of the hows of the Lord

<sup>h</sup> that E. <sup>i</sup> place E pr. m. <sup>k</sup> in the CE.

<sup>m</sup> and he I. <sup>n</sup> gaderid togidere I. <sup>o</sup> wente up I. <sup>p</sup> Om. I. <sup>q</sup> the men I. <sup>r</sup> vnto I. <sup>s</sup> the kyng I. <sup>t</sup> the which I. <sup>u</sup> Om. I. <sup>v</sup> upon I. <sup>w</sup> Om. I. <sup>x</sup> a boond I. <sup>y</sup> wolden I. <sup>z</sup> her I. <sup>a</sup> her I. <sup>b</sup> and that I. <sup>c</sup> reise up I. <sup>d</sup> that I. <sup>e</sup> mawmet wode I. <sup>f</sup> the king I. <sup>g</sup> Om. c. <sup>h</sup> the kyng I. <sup>i</sup> sacrificid DKMxbg. <sup>k</sup> Om. I. <sup>l</sup> heuene or of the firmament I. <sup>m</sup> the kyng I. <sup>n</sup> wode of manmetrie I.



valey of Cedron, and brende<sup>m</sup> it there, and brouzt it<sup>n</sup> in to poudre, and threw<sup>3</sup> forth vpon the sepulcris of the comun. 7 Forsothe he distruy<sup>3</sup>ide the lytyl housis of the wommannysch maad men, that weren in the hous of the Lord; for the whiche wymmen weueden as lytyll houses 8 of the mawmett wodde. And he gadrede alle the prestis of the<sup>o</sup> cytees of Juda, and he defoulide the hey<sup>3</sup>tis, where the prestis sacrificed, fro Gaba vnto Bersabe; and he distruyed the auters of the 3atis in the entree of the dore of Josie, prince of the<sup>p</sup> cytee, that was at the left 9 syde of the 3ate of the cytee. Neuer the latre the prestis of the hee<sup>3</sup>e thingis stejjiden not vp to the auter of the Lord in Jerusalem, bot oonly eten therfe loouys 10 in the mydill of their bretheren. Forsothe he defoulide Topheth, that is in the valeye of the sone of Ennon, that no man schuld sacryn his sone or his 11 dou<sup>3</sup>tre thor<sup>3</sup> fyr to Moloch. Forsothe he toke away the hors, the whiche the kyngis of Jude hadden 3euen to the sunne, in the entree of the temple of the Lord, besijdis the chayer of Nathanmylech, geldynge, that was in Faturym; the chaare forsothe of the sunne he brende 12 with fijr. And the auters, that weren vpon the rooues of the soupynge place of Achath, the whiche the kyngis of Juda hadden maad, and the auters that Manasses hadde maad in the two poorchis of the temple of the Lord, the kyng destruyede; and he ran to Jude, and he scatrede the askis<sup>a</sup> of hem in to the 13 streme of Cedron. The hee<sup>3</sup>e thingis forsothe, that weren in Jerusalem at the ri3t partye of the hyll of the offencyoun, the whiche Salomon, kyng of Yrael, hadde bylde, and Astaroth, the mawmett of Sydonyes, and Camos, of the offencyoun of<sup>r</sup> Moab, and Melchon, the abomy-

without Jerusalem in the euene valey of Cedron, and he brente it there; and he droof it in to poudir, and castide it<sup>o</sup> forth on<sup>p</sup> the sepulcris of the comyn puple. Also 7 he distriede the litle housis of 'men turnyd into wommens condiciouns<sup>q</sup>, whiche<sup>r</sup> housis weren in the hows of the Lord; for whiche<sup>s</sup> the<sup>t</sup> wymmen 'maden<sup>u</sup> as litil howsis of the wode. And he<sup>v</sup> gaderide alle the 8 preestis fro<sup>w</sup> the citees of Juda, and he defoulide the hi3e thingis, where the<sup>x</sup> preestis maden sacrifice, fro Gabaa 'til to<sup>y</sup> Bersabee; and he distriede the<sup>z</sup> auters of 3atis<sup>a</sup> in the entryng of the dore of Josie, prince<sup>b</sup> of a citee, which<sup>c</sup> dore was at the lift half of the 3ate of the cytee. Nethel<sup>9</sup> the preestis of hi3e thingis stieden not<sup>d</sup> to the auter of the Lord in Jerusalem, but oneli thei eten therf looues in the myddis of her britheren. Also he<sup>e</sup> defoulide To- 10 phet<sup>†</sup>, which<sup>f</sup> is in the euene valey of the sone of Ennon, that no man schulde hallowe his sone ether his 'dou<sup>3</sup>tir bi fier to Moloch. Also he dide awei horsis, whiche<sup>g</sup> 11 the kyngis of Juda hadden 3oue to the sunne, in the entryng of the temple of the Lord, bisidis the chaumbir of Nathanmylech, geldyngh<sup>h</sup>, that was in Pharurym; forsothe he<sup>i</sup> brente bi fier the charis of the sunne. Also the kyng distriede the au- 12 teris, that weren on<sup>k</sup> the roouys<sup>l</sup> of the soler of Achaz, whiche auteris<sup>m</sup> the kyngis of Juda hadden maad; and the kyng distriede the auteris, whiche Manasses hadde maad in the<sup>n</sup> twei grete placis of<sup>o</sup> the temple of the Lord; and he<sup>p</sup> ran fro thennus, and scateride the askis of tho<sup>q</sup> 13 in to the strond of Cedron. Also the kyng defoulide the hi3e thingis, that weren in Jerusalem at the ri3t part<sup>r</sup> of the hil of offencioun<sup>†</sup>, whiche<sup>s</sup> Salomon, kyng of Israel, hadde bildid to Astroth, the ydol of Sidoneis, and to Chamos, the offencioun of Moab, and to Melchon, abhominacioun<sup>t</sup>

† Tophet; that is, idolatrie. The idol of Moloch that was clepid Tophet, signifieth tympan, ether sown of tympan, for the prestis of this idol, maden noyse with timpans, lest fadris and modris schulden here the cry of her sones, diynge bi fier in the hondis of the idol; as it was seid in xvi. c<sup>o</sup>. bifore, and in xviii. c<sup>o</sup>. of Leuyt. Live here. c.

† offencioun; that is, the hil of Olyuete, for Salomon offendide God there, in bildinge templs of idolis for his wyues. Live here. c.

<sup>m</sup> brenne B. <sup>n</sup> Om. ABFH. <sup>o</sup> Om. ABFH. <sup>p</sup> Om. B. <sup>q</sup> ashen A. <sup>r</sup> and ABF. Om. C.

<sup>o</sup> Om. plures. <sup>p</sup> upon I. <sup>q</sup> wommannysche men I. <sup>r</sup> the whiche I. <sup>s</sup> the whiche housis I. <sup>t</sup> Om. I. <sup>u</sup> weuyden or walleden I. <sup>v</sup> the king I. <sup>w</sup> of I. <sup>x</sup> Om. EL. <sup>y</sup> vnto I. <sup>z</sup> Om. I. <sup>a</sup> the 3atis E1L. <sup>b</sup> the prince I. <sup>c</sup> the which I. <sup>d</sup> not up I. <sup>e</sup> the kyng I. <sup>f</sup> that I. <sup>g</sup> that I. <sup>h</sup> the geldyng I. <sup>i</sup> the king I. <sup>k</sup> upon I. <sup>l</sup> flatt roouys I. <sup>m</sup> Om. I. <sup>n</sup> Om. I. <sup>o</sup> in I. <sup>p</sup> the kyng I. <sup>q</sup> tho auters I. <sup>r</sup> half I. <sup>s</sup> that I. <sup>t</sup> the abhominacioun I.



nacyouns of the sonys of Amon, the  
 14 kyng defoulide; and broosed the ymagis,  
 and hew3 doun the mawmett woodis, and  
 fulfillide the places of hem with the  
 15 boonis of deed men. Ferthermore and  
 the auter that was in Bethel, and the  
 hee3e thinge, that Jeroboam, the sone of  
 Nabath, hadde maad, the whiche maad  
 Yrael to synnen; and that hee3 auter he  
 distruyede, and brende, and mynuschede  
 in to poudre, and also<sup>s</sup> brende up the  
 16 mawmett woode. And Josias turned,  
 sau3 there sepulcris that weren in the  
 hyll; and he sente, and toke the boonys  
 fro the sepulcris, and brende hem vpon  
 the auter, and putte it aftir the word of  
 the Lord, that the man of God spac, the  
 whiche hadde before seide these wordis.  
 17 And he seith, Whose is this towmbe that  
 I see? And the cytezeens of that cyte  
 answerden to hym, The sepulcre it is of  
 the man of God, that came fro Juda, and  
 before seide thes wordis, 'the whiche<sup>t</sup>  
 thou hast done vpon the auter of Bethel.  
 18 And he seith, Lefe hym; no man styrr  
 the boonys of hym. And vntouchid  
 laften<sup>u</sup> the boonys of hym with the  
 boonis of the prophete, that came fro  
 19 Samarye. Ferthermore and alle the  
 mawmett templis of the hee3e thingis,  
 that weren in the cytees of Samarye, the  
 whiche the kyngis of Yrael hadden maad  
 to terre the Lord, Josias toke awaye;  
 and he dyde to hem aftir alle the werkis  
 20 that he hadde done in Bethel. And he  
 slew3 alle the prestis of the hee3e thingis,  
 that weren ther vpon the auteres<sup>w</sup>, and he  
 brende mens boonys vpon thoo<sup>x</sup>; and he  
 21 turnede a3eyn to Jerusalem. And he  
 comaundide to al<sup>y</sup> the puple, seyinge,  
 Makith pask to the Lord 3oure God, aftir  
 that is writen in the boke of this pese

of the sones of Amon; and he<sup>u</sup> al to-brak<sup>14</sup>  
 ymagis<sup>v</sup>, and kittide doun<sup>w</sup> wodis<sup>x</sup>, and  
 fillide<sup>y</sup> the places of tho with the boonys  
 of deed men. Ferthermore also *he dis-*<sup>15</sup>  
*triede* the auter that was in Bethel, and  
 'he *distriede*<sup>z</sup> the hi3e thing<sup>a</sup>, which Jero-  
 boam, sone<sup>b</sup> of Nabath, hadde maad, that  
 made Israel to do synne; and he<sup>c</sup> distri-  
 ede that hi3 autir<sup>d</sup>, and brente *it*<sup>e</sup>, and al  
 to brak *it*<sup>e</sup> in to poudir, and kittide<sup>f</sup> doun  
 also<sup>ff</sup> the<sup>g</sup> wode<sup>h</sup>. And Josias<sup>i</sup> turnyde,<sup>16</sup>  
 and si3 there sepulcris that weren<sup>k</sup> in the  
 hil; and he sente, and took the boonys fro<sup>l</sup>  
 the sepulcris, and brente<sup>m</sup> tho on<sup>n</sup> the  
 auter<sup>o</sup>, and defoulide<sup>p</sup> it<sup>q</sup> bi<sup>r</sup> the word of  
 the Lord, which<sup>s</sup> word<sup>t</sup> the man of God  
 spak, that biforseide these wordis. And<sup>17</sup>  
*the kyng* seide, What is this biriel, which<sup>u</sup>  
 Y se? And the citeseyns of that citee  
 answeriden to hym, It is the sepulcre of  
 the man of God, that cam fro Juda, and  
 biforseide these wordis, whiche thou hast  
 doon on<sup>v</sup> the auter of Bethel. And *the*<sup>18</sup>  
*kyng* seide, Suffre 3e hym; no man moue<sup>w</sup>  
 hise boonys. And<sup>x</sup> hise boonys dwelliden<sup>y</sup>  
 vntouchid with the boones of the prophete,  
 that cam fro Samarie. Ferthermore also<sup>19</sup>  
 Josias dide awei alle the templis<sup>z</sup> of hi3e  
 thingis<sup>a</sup>, that weren in the citees of Sa-  
 marie, whiche<sup>aa</sup> the kyngis of Israel hadden  
 maad to terre the Lord to ire; and he  
 dide to tho<sup>b</sup> *templis* bi alle thingis whiche  
 he hadde do in Bethel. And he killide<sup>20</sup>  
 alle the preestis of hi3e thingis, that  
 weren there on<sup>c</sup> the auteris, and he brente  
 mennus boonus on<sup>c</sup> tho *auteris*<sup>d</sup>; and he<sup>e</sup>  
 turnede a3en to Jerusalem; and co-<sup>21</sup>  
 maundide<sup>f</sup> to al the puple, and seide,  
 Make 3e pask to 3oure Lord God<sup>g</sup>, vp<sup>h</sup>  
 that, that is writun in the book of this  
 boond of pees. Forsothe<sup>i</sup> sich pask<sup>k</sup> was<sup>22</sup>  
 not maad, fro the daies of iugis that

<sup>s</sup> al A. <sup>t</sup> whiche A. that C. <sup>u</sup> thei laften A. <sup>w</sup> waters ABH. <sup>x</sup> it E pr. m. <sup>y</sup> Om. A.

<sup>u</sup> the king *Josias* I. <sup>v</sup> the ymagis I. <sup>w</sup> adoun I. <sup>x</sup> mawmett wodis I. <sup>y</sup> he fillide I. <sup>z</sup> Om. I.  
<sup>a</sup> *solempne* thing I. <sup>b</sup> the sone I. <sup>c</sup> Josias I. <sup>d</sup> autir in *Bethel* I. <sup>e</sup> Om. *plures*. <sup>f</sup> he kittide I.  
<sup>ff</sup> al A. <sup>g</sup> Om. I. <sup>h</sup> mawmett wode of it I. <sup>i</sup> he I. <sup>k</sup> weren *bildid* I. <sup>l</sup> of I. <sup>m</sup> he brente I. <sup>n</sup> upon I.  
<sup>o</sup> auter in *Bethel* I. <sup>p</sup> he defoulide I. <sup>q</sup> that *auter* I. <sup>r</sup> aftir I. <sup>s</sup> that I. <sup>t</sup> Om. I. <sup>u</sup> that I.  
<sup>v</sup> upon I. <sup>w</sup> moue away I. <sup>x</sup> And so I. <sup>y</sup> laften stille I. <sup>z</sup> *mawmett* templis I. <sup>a</sup> *solempne* thingis I.  
<sup>aa</sup> that I. <sup>b</sup> the EL. <sup>c</sup> upon I. <sup>d</sup> Om. I. <sup>e</sup> the king I. <sup>f</sup> he comaundide I. <sup>g</sup> the Lord 3oure God I.  
<sup>h</sup> aftir I. <sup>i</sup> Certis I. <sup>k</sup> a pask I.

22 of couenaunt. Ne forsothe ther is maad  
siche a pask fro the days of iugis, that  
demeden Yrael, and of alle the days of  
the kyngis of Yrael, and of the kyngis of  
23 Juda, as in the eiztenthe 3eer of kyng  
Josie this pasch is maad to the Lord in  
24 Jerusalem. Bot and the clepers of de-  
uyls, and deuynours, and the fyguris of  
mawmettis, and the vnclennesses<sup>v</sup>, and  
abomynacyouns<sup>z</sup>, that weren in the lond  
of Juda and of Jerusalem, Josias dyde  
awaye, that he make stable the wordis of  
the lawe, that ben writen in the boke,  
that Elchias, the prest, fonde in the temple  
25 of the Lord. Lijk hym was not befor  
hym a kyng, that was turned a3eyn to  
the Lord in al his herte, and in alle his  
soule, and in al his vertue, aftir al the  
lawe of Moyses; ne aftir hym rose lijke  
26 to hym. Neuerthelatre the Lord is not  
turned awaye fro the wrath of his grete  
woodnes, in the whiche his wodnes is  
wrothe a3eynus Juda, for the terryngis<sup>a</sup> in  
the whiche Manasses hadde terred hym.  
27 And so the Lord seide, Also Judam I  
schal taken awaye fro my face, as I toke  
awaye Yrael; and I schal throwen awaye  
this cytee, that I chees, Jerusalem, and  
the hous of the whiche I seide, My name  
28 schal ben there. The remnaunt forsothe  
of the wordis of Josie, and alle thingis  
that he dyde, whether not thes ben  
writen in the boke of the wordis of the  
29 days of the kyngis of Juda? In his days  
steyside up Pharaos Nechao, kyng of Egipt,  
a3eynus the kyng of Assiries, at the flode  
of Eufraten; and Josias, kyng of Juda,  
wente in to a3ein commynge of hym,  
and is slayn in Magedo, whanne he had  
30 seen hym. And his seruauntis beeren  
hym deed fro Magedo, and brou3ten hym  
in to Jerusalem, and byryeden hym in  
his sepulcre; and the puple of the lond

demyden Israel, and of alle daies<sup>l</sup> of the  
kyngis of Israel and of Juda, as this pask 23  
was maad to the Lord in Jerusalem in  
the eiztenthe 3eer of kyng Josias. But 24  
also Josias dide awei men hauynge fendis  
spekinge in her<sup>m</sup> wombis<sup>n</sup>, and<sup>o</sup> false di-  
uinouris in auteris, and 'he dide awei<sup>p</sup>  
the figuris of<sup>q</sup> idols, and alle<sup>r</sup> vnclennessis,  
and abhomynaciouns, that weren in the  
lond of Juda and in<sup>s</sup> Jerusalem, that he  
schulde do the wordis of the lawe, that  
weren writun in the book, 'which book<sup>t</sup>  
Elchie, the preest, foond in the temple of  
the Lord. No kyng bifor him<sup>u</sup> was 25  
lijk hym<sup>v</sup>, 'that turnede a3en<sup>w</sup> to the Lord  
in al his herte, and in al his soule, and in  
al his vertu, bi<sup>x</sup> al the lawe of Moyses;  
nether aftir hym roos ony lijke<sup>y</sup> hym.  
Netheles the Lord was not turned awei 26  
fro the ire of his greet veniaunce, bi which  
his strong veniaunce<sup>z</sup> was wrooth a3ens  
Juda, for the terryngis to<sup>a</sup> ire by whiche  
Manasses hadde terrid hym to ire<sup>b</sup>. Ther- 27  
for the Lord seide<sup>c</sup>, Y schal do awei also  
Juda fro my face, as Y dide awei Israel;  
and Y schal caste awei this citee<sup>d</sup>, whiche<sup>e</sup>  
Y chees, Jerusalem<sup>f</sup>, and the hows 'of  
whiche<sup>g</sup> Y seide<sup>h</sup>, My name schal be there.  
Forsothe the residue of wordis<sup>i</sup> of Josias, 28  
and alle thingis whiche<sup>k</sup> he dide, whether  
these ben not writun in the book of wordis  
of daies of the kyngis of Juda? In the 29  
daies of hym<sup>l</sup> Farao Nechao, kyng<sup>m</sup> of  
Egipt, stiede<sup>n</sup> a3ens the kyng of Assiriens,  
to the flood Eufrates; and Josias, kyng  
of Juda, 3ede in to metyng<sup>o</sup> of hym<sup>p</sup>, and  
*Josias* was slayn in Magedo, whanne he  
hadde seyn hym<sup>q</sup>. And 'hise seruauntis<sup>r</sup> 30  
baren hym deed fro Magedo, and brou3te  
him in to Jerusalem, and birieden hym in  
his sepulcre; and the puple of the lond  
took Joachaz, sone<sup>s</sup> of Josias, and anoynt-  
iden hym, and maden hym kyng for his

<sup>v</sup> vnclennesse *AH*. <sup>z</sup> the abhomynaciouns *C*. <sup>a</sup> terrynges *A*.

<sup>l</sup> the daies *I*. <sup>m</sup> the *ELMP*. <sup>n</sup> wombe *M*. <sup>o</sup> and wicchis and *M*. <sup>p</sup> *Om. I*. <sup>q</sup> in *I*. <sup>r</sup> *Om. plures.*  
<sup>s</sup> of *I*. <sup>t</sup> that *I*. <sup>u</sup> him in *Juda I*. <sup>v</sup> hymself *I*. <sup>w</sup> *Om. I*. <sup>x</sup> aftir *I*. <sup>y</sup> lijke to *I*. <sup>z</sup> woodnesse *I*.  
<sup>a</sup> of *I*. <sup>b</sup> wraththe *I*. <sup>c</sup> seith *I*. <sup>d</sup> citee *Jerusalem I*. <sup>e</sup> that *I*. <sup>f</sup> *Om. I*. <sup>g</sup> that *I*. <sup>h</sup> seide off *I*.  
<sup>i</sup> the wordis *I*. <sup>k</sup> that *I*. <sup>l</sup> Josias *I*. <sup>m</sup> the kyng *I*. <sup>n</sup> 3ede up *I*. <sup>o</sup> the metyng *EIKLMPXB*. <sup>p</sup> Pharaos,  
to forbode him to passe thorow *Juda I*. <sup>q</sup> Pharaos *I*. <sup>r</sup> the seruauntis of Josias *I*. <sup>s</sup> the sone *I*.



toke Joachas, the sone of Josie, and anoyntyden hym, and setten hym kyng  
 31 for his fadir. Of three and twenty zeer was Joachaz, whanne he hadde begune to regnen, and thre monethis he regned in Jerusalem; name of his modir, Amychael,  
 32 douzter of Jeremye of Lobna. And he dyde euyl befor the Lord, aftir alle thingis that the fadirs of hym hadden  
 33 done. And Pharao Nechao bond<sup>b</sup> hym in Reblatha, that is in the lond of Emath, that he 'regne not<sup>c</sup> in Jernsalem; and he putte vpon a multynge to the lond, in an hundreth talentis of syluer, and a talent  
 34 of gold. And Pharao Nechao ordeynde kyng Eliachym, the sone of Josias, for Josias, his fadir; and he turnede his name Joachym; forsothe Joachaz<sup>d</sup> he toke,  
 35 and ladde in to Egipt. Forsothe Joachym 3aue to Pharao syluer and gold, whanne he hadde comaundide to the lond by alle zeeris, that it were brouzt, aftir the heest of Pharao; and echon aftir their strengthis he askyde bothe syluer and gold, of the puple of the lond, that he  
 36 myzte 3eue to Pharao Nechao. Of fyue and twenty zeer was Joachym, whanne he hadde begunne to regnen, and elleuen zeer he regned in Jerusalem; the name of his modir, Zebida, douzter of Fadaya  
 37 of Ruma. And he dyde euyl before the Lord, aftir alle thingis that his fadirs haden done.

## CAP. XXIV.

1 In his days of steyzide up Nabugodonosor, kyng of Babyloyne, and Joachym is maad to hym seruaunt three zeer; and eft he rebellide a3eynus hym.  
 2 And the Lord sente in to hym lytyll theuis of Caldeys, and lytyll theuis of Cyrye, and lytyl theuis of Moab, and lytil theuis of the sonys of Amon; and

fadir. Joachaz was of thre and twenti<sup>31</sup> zeer, whanne he bigan to regne, and he regnede thre monethis in Jerusalem; the name of his modir was Amychal, douzter<sup>t</sup> of Jeremye of Lobna. And he dide yuel<sup>32</sup> bifor the Lord, bi alle thingis which hise fadris hadden do. And Farao Nechao<sup>33</sup> boond hym<sup>u</sup> in Reblatha, which<sup>v</sup> is in the lond of Emath, that he schulde not regne in Jerusalem; and he<sup>w</sup> settide<sup>x</sup> 'peyne<sup>y</sup>, *ether<sup>z</sup> raunsum<sup>a</sup>*, to the lond<sup>b</sup>, in an hundrid talentis of siluer, and in a<sup>c</sup> talent of gold. And Farao Nechao made kyng Eliachim,<sup>34</sup> sone<sup>d</sup> of Josias, for Josias, his fadir; and he<sup>e</sup> turnede the name of hym<sup>f</sup> Joachym<sup>g</sup>; forsothe *Farao* took Joachaz, and ledde hym<sup>h</sup> in to Egipt. Sotheli Joachym 3af<sup>35</sup> siluer and gold to Farao, whanne he hadde comaundid to the lond bi alle zeeris, that it schulde be brouzt, bi<sup>i</sup> the comaundement<sup>k</sup> of Farao; and he<sup>l</sup> reside of ech man bi<sup>m</sup> hise myztis<sup>n</sup> bothe siluer and gold, of the puple of the lond<sup>o</sup>, that he<sup>p</sup> schulde 3yue<sup>q</sup> to Pharao Nechao. Joachym was of fyue<sup>36</sup> and twenti zeer, whanne he bigan to regne, and he regnede eleuene zeer in Jerusalem; the name of his modir was Zebida, douzter<sup>r</sup> of Phadaia of Ruma. And he dide yuel<sup>37</sup> bifor the Lord, bi alle thingis which hise fadris hadden do.

## CAP. XXIV.

In the daies of hym<sup>s</sup> Nabugodonosor, i kyng of Babiloyne, stiede<sup>t</sup>, and Joachym was maad seruaunt to hym by thre zeeris; and eft *Joachym<sup>u</sup>* rebellide a3ens hym. And the Lord<sup>v</sup> sente to hym<sup>w</sup> theuys of<sup>2</sup> Caldeis, and theuys of Sirie, and theuys of Moab, and theuys of the sonys of Amon; and he<sup>x</sup> sente hem 'in to<sup>y</sup> Juda, that he

<sup>b</sup> enoyntide *E pr. m.*    <sup>c</sup> schulde regne *E pr. m.*    <sup>d</sup> Om. *E pr. m.*

<sup>t</sup> the douztir *I.*    <sup>u</sup> hym in prisoun *I.*    <sup>v</sup> that *I.*    <sup>w</sup> Pharao *I.*    <sup>x</sup> sette *I.*    <sup>y</sup> a peyne *I.*    <sup>z</sup> Om. *c.*  
<sup>a</sup> a *fijn* *I.*    <sup>b</sup> lond of Juda *I.*    <sup>c</sup> oo *I.*    <sup>d</sup> the sone *I.*    <sup>e</sup> Pharao *I.*    <sup>f</sup> Heliachym *I.*    <sup>g</sup> to Joachym *I.*  
<sup>h</sup> Om. *plures.*    <sup>i</sup> aftir *I.*    <sup>k</sup> heest *I.*    <sup>l</sup> Joachim *I.*    <sup>m</sup> aftir *I.*    <sup>n</sup> power *I.*    <sup>o</sup> lond of Juda *I.*  
<sup>p</sup> Om. *EL.*    <sup>q</sup> 3yue it *I.*    <sup>r</sup> the douztir *I.*    <sup>s</sup> Joachim *I.*    <sup>t</sup> stiede up in to Juda *I.*    <sup>u</sup> he *I.*    <sup>v</sup> Lord God *I.*  
<sup>w</sup> Joachim *I.*    <sup>x</sup> the Lord *I.*    <sup>y</sup> to *EL.*

he in<sup>e</sup> sente hem in to Judam, that he scatere hym, aftir the word of the Lord, that he hadde spoken bi his seruauntis <sup>3</sup> prophetis. This forsothe is done by the word of the Lord azeyns Judam, that he do it aweye beforne hym, for the synnes of Manasses, and alle thingis that he <sup>4</sup> dyde, and for the gyltles blode that he schedde; and he fulfillide Jerusalem with the blode of innocentis; and for this thing <sup>5</sup> the Lord wolde not be plesid. The remnaunt forsothe of the wordis of Joachym, and alle thingis that he dyde, whether thes ben not writen in the boke of the <sup>6</sup> wordis of days of kyngis of Juda? And Joachym slepte with his fadirs, and Joachym, his sone, regned fore hym. <sup>7</sup> And the kyng of Egipt addide no more, that he schulde goon out fro his lond; forsothe the kyng of Babyloyne hadde taken, fro the ryuer of Egipt vnto the flode of Eufraten, alle thingis that weren <sup>8</sup> of the kyng of Egipt. Of tenn and eizt 3eer was Joachym, whanne he hade begunne to regnen, and three monethis he regned in Jerusalem; name of his modir, Naessa, douȝter of Elnathan of Jerusalem. <sup>9</sup> And he dyde euyl beforne the Lord, aftir alle thingis that his fadir hadde done. <sup>10</sup> In that tyme steyzide up the seruauntis of Nabugodonosor, kyng of Babyloyne, in to Jerusalem, and the cyte is enuyround <sup>11</sup> with streyngthingis. And Nabugodonosor came, the kyng of Babyloyne, to the cyte with his seruauntis, that they <sup>12</sup> ouercommen it. And Joachym, kyng of Juda, wente out to the kyng of Babyloyne, he, and his modir, and his seruauntis, and his princis, and his geldyngis; and the kyng of Babyloyne toke hym, the eiztith 3eer of his regne. <sup>13</sup> And he brouȝte thens alle the tresoures

schulde destrie it, bi the word of the Lord, which<sup>z</sup> he spak bi<sup>zz</sup> hise seruauntis prophetis. Forsothe this was doon bi the<sup>3</sup> word of the Lord azens Juda, that he<sup>a</sup> schulde<sup>b</sup> do awei it bifor him silf<sup>e</sup>, for the synnes of Manasses, and alle<sup>d</sup> thingis whiche<sup>e</sup> he dide, and for the gyltles blood<sup>4</sup> which<sup>f</sup> he sched out; and he fillide Jerusalem with the blood of innocentis; and for this thing the Lord nolde<sup>g</sup> do mercy<sup>h</sup>. Forsothe the residue<sup>i</sup> of wordis<sup>k</sup> of Joa-<sup>5</sup> chim, and alle thingis whiche he dide, whether these ben not writun in the book of wordis of daies of the kyngis of Juda? And Joachym slepte with hise fadris, and<sup>6</sup> Joakyn, his sone, regnyde for him. And<sup>7</sup> the kyng of Egipt addide<sup>l</sup> no more to go out of hys lond; for the kyng of Babyloyne hadde take alle thingis that weren the kyngis of Egipt, fro the strond of Egipt 'til to<sup>m</sup> the flood Eufrates. Joakyn was<sup>8</sup> of eiztene 3eer, whanne he bigau to regne, and he regnyde thre monethis in Jerusalem; the name of his modir was Naesta, douȝtir<sup>n</sup> of Helnathan of Jerusalem. And<sup>9</sup> he<sup>o</sup> dide yuel bifor the Lord, bi alle thingis whiche<sup>p</sup> hise fadir hadde do. In that<sup>10</sup> tyme the seruauntis of Nabugodonosor, kyng of Babyloyne, stieden<sup>q</sup> 'in to' Jerusalem, and the citee was cumpassid with bisegyngis. And Nabugodonosor, kyng of<sup>11</sup> Babyloyne, cam to the citee with hise seruauntis, that he schulde fize azens it. And Joakyn, kyng of Juda, ȝede out<sup>12</sup> to the king of Babyloyne, he, and his modir, and hise seruauntis, and hise princis, and hise chaumburleyns; and the king of Babyloyne resseyuede him<sup>s</sup>, in the eizthe 3eer of 'his rewme<sup>t</sup>. And he<sup>u</sup><sup>13</sup> brouȝte forth<sup>v</sup> fro thens<sup>w</sup> alle the tresours of the 'hous of the Lord<sup>x</sup>, and the tresours of the kingis hous; and he beet<sup>y</sup> togider

<sup>e</sup> Om. *E pr. m.*

<sup>z</sup> that *I.* <sup>zz</sup> to *s.* <sup>a</sup> the Lord *I.* <sup>b</sup> wolde *I.* <sup>c</sup> Om. *DEIKLxbç sec. m.* <sup>d</sup> for alle *I.* <sup>e</sup> that *I.* <sup>f</sup> that *I.* <sup>g</sup> wolde not *I.* <sup>h</sup> mercy to Juda *I.* <sup>i</sup> remenaunt *I.* <sup>k</sup> the wordis *I.* <sup>l</sup> addide to *I.* <sup>m</sup> vnto *I.* <sup>n</sup> the douȝtir *I.* <sup>o</sup> Joachim *I.* <sup>p</sup> that *I.* <sup>q</sup> stiede *A.* wenten up *I.* <sup>r</sup> azens *I.* <sup>s</sup> Joachim *I.* <sup>t</sup> the rewme of Nabugodonosor *I.* <sup>u</sup> Nabugodonosor *I.* <sup>v</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>w</sup> Jerusalem *I.* <sup>x</sup> Lordus hous *I.* <sup>y</sup> betide *I.*



of the hous of the Lord, and the treasures of the kingis hous; and he heew3 to gydre alle the golden vessels, that Salomon, kyng of Yrael, hade maad in the temple of the Lord, aftir the word of the  
 14 Lord. And he translatide al Jerusalem, and alle the princis, and alle the stronge men of the hoost, tenn thousand, in to caytyfte, and alle craftise men, and enclosere; no thinge is laft, out take the  
 15 pore puple of the lond. Joachym forsothe he translatyde in to Babyloyne, and the kyngis modir, and the kyngis wijf, and the kyngis geldyngis; and the domysmen of the lond he ladde in to caytifte fro Jerusalem in to Babiloyne;  
 16 and alle the stronge men, seuen thousand; and craftise men and enclosers, a thousand; alle stronge men and f3ters; and the kyng of Babiloyne ladde hem  
 17 caytyfe in to Babyloyne. And he sette Mathathiam, his vncle, for hym; and he  
 18 putte on a name to hym Sedechie. The oon and twentithe<sup>f</sup> 3eer of age hadde Sedechas, whanne he hadde begunne to regnen, and elleuen 3eer he regnede in Jerusalem; name of his modir was Amychal, dou3tir of Jeremye of Lobna. And  
 19 he dyde euyl byfore the Lord, aftir alle thingis that Joachym hadde done. Forsothe the Lord wrathede a3einus Jerusalem and Judam, to the tyme that he threw3 hem aweye fro his face; and Sedechie wente aweye fro the kyng of Babiloyne.

## CAP. XXV.

1 It is done forsothe the nynthe 3eer of his regne, the tenthe monethe, the tenthe day of the monethe, Nabugodonosor, kyng of Babyloyne, came, he, and al his hoost, in to Jerusalem; and

alle the<sup>z</sup> goldun vessels, whiche Salomon, king<sup>a</sup> of Israel, hadde maad in the temple of the Lord, bi the 'word of the Lord<sup>b</sup>. And he<sup>c</sup> translatide al Jerusalem<sup>d</sup>, and 14 alle the princis, and alle the strong men of the oost, ten thousynde, in to caitiftee, and ech crafti man, and goldsmy3t<sup>e</sup>; and no thing was left<sup>f</sup>, outakun the<sup>g</sup> pore pulis<sup>h</sup> of the lond. Also he<sup>hh</sup> translatide 15 Joakyn in to Babiloyne, and the moder of the king, 'the wyues<sup>i</sup> of the king, and the chaumburley<sup>j</sup>ns of the king; and he ledde the iugis<sup>k</sup> of the lond<sup>kk</sup> in to caitifte fro Jerusalem in to Babiloyne; and alle 16 stronge<sup>l</sup> men, seuene thousynde; and crafti men and goldsmy3this, a thousynde; alle stronge men and werriouris; and the king of Babiloyne ledde hem prisoners in to Babiloyne. And he ordeyn- 17 ede Mathanye, the brother of his<sup>m</sup> fadir, for hym; and puttide<sup>n</sup> to hym the name Sedechie<sup>†</sup>. Sedechie hadde the<sup>o</sup> oon and 18 twentithe<sup>p</sup> 3eer of age, whanne he bigan to regne, and he regnyde eleuene 3eer in Jerusalem; the name of his modir was Amychal, dou3ter<sup>q</sup> of Jeremye of Lobna. And he<sup>r</sup> dide yuel bifor the Lord, bi alle 19 thingis which<sup>s</sup> Joachym hadde<sup>t</sup> do. For<sup>u</sup> 20 the Lord was wrooth a3ens Jerusalem, and a3ens Juda, til<sup>v</sup> he caste<sup>w</sup> hem away fro his face; and Sedechie 3ede awei fro the king of Babiloyne.

<sup>†</sup> Sedechie, is interpretid the ri3tfulnesse of the Lord. c.

## CAP. XXV.

Forsothe it was don in the nynthe 3eer 1 of his<sup>ww</sup> rewme<sup>x</sup>, in the tenthe moneth, in the tenthe dai of the moneth, Nabugodonosor, kyng of Babiloyne, cam, he, and al his oost, in to Jerusalem; and thei cum-

<sup>f</sup> twenti A.

<sup>z</sup> Om. EL. <sup>a</sup> the king I. <sup>b</sup> Lordis word I. <sup>c</sup> Nabugodonosor I. <sup>d</sup> Israel *plures*. <sup>e</sup> goldsmy3t, *also* I. <sup>f</sup> left vntranslatid I. <sup>g</sup> Om. I. <sup>h</sup> peple I. <sup>hh</sup> Nabugodonosor I. <sup>i</sup> and the wijf s. <sup>j</sup> children s. <sup>k</sup> thingis EL. <sup>kk</sup> lond *of Juda* I. <sup>l</sup> the stronge I. <sup>m</sup> Joachym I. <sup>n</sup> he puttide I. <sup>o</sup> Om. I. <sup>p</sup> twenti I. <sup>q</sup> the dou3ter I. <sup>r</sup> Sedechie I. <sup>s</sup> that I. <sup>t</sup> his fadir hadde I. <sup>u</sup> Forsothe I. <sup>v</sup> til that I. <sup>w</sup> castide I. <sup>ww</sup> the I. <sup>x</sup> rewme of Sedechie I.

thei enuyrounden it, and maden up in  
 2 his enuyroun streyngthingis. And the  
 cyte is closede, and palid, vnto the elle-  
 3 uenthe 3eer of kyng Sedechie, the nynthe  
 day of the monethe; and hungir wexe  
 grete in the cyte, and ther was not brede  
 4 to the puple of the lond. And the cyte  
 is to-broken, and alle men fizters flowen  
 the nyzt by the weye of the 3ate, that is  
 bytwene the double wall, at the spring-  
 ynge of the kyng; forsothe Caldeis be-  
 segyden in enuyroun the cyte. And so  
 Sedechias flei3 by the weye that ledith  
 5 to the wijld feeldis of wyldirnesse; and  
 the hoost of Caldeis pursueden the kyng,  
 and he cau3te hym in the pleyn of Jeri-  
 cho; and alle the fizters, that weren with  
 hym, ben scaterd, and forsoken hym.  
 6 Thanne they ladden the taken kyng to  
 the kyng of Babyloyne, in Reblatha, the  
 7 whiche spake with<sup>g</sup> hym dome. The  
 sonys forsothe of Sedechie he slew3 be-  
 fore hym, and his eezen he putte out, and  
 boond hym with cheynys, and brou3te  
 8 hym in to Babyloyne. The fyfthe mo-  
 neth, the seuenth day of the moneth, it  
 is the nyntenthe 3eer of the kyng of  
 Babiloyne, came Nabusardam, prince of  
 the hoost, the seruauant of the kyng of  
 9 Babyloyne, in to Jerusalem; and brende  
 up the hous of the Lord, and the hous of  
 the kyng, and the housis of Jerusalem,  
 10 and eche hous he brende with fijre; and  
 the wallis of Jerusalem in enuyroun de-  
 struyede al the hoost of Caldeys, that  
 11 was with the prince<sup>h</sup> of knyztis. The  
 tother forsothe partye of the puple, that  
 laft in the cyte, and the thor3 fleers, that  
 ouerflowen to the kyng of Babiloyne, and  
 the laft comoun, Nabusardan, prince of  
 12 kny3thode, translatyde; and of the pore  
 men of the lond he laft wyne<sup>i</sup> makers,

passiden it, and bildiden 'stronge thingis<sup>y</sup>  
 in the cumpass<sup>z</sup> therof. And the citee<sup>2</sup>  
 was closid, and cumpassid, 'til to<sup>a</sup> the<sup>b</sup>  
 eleuenthe 3eer of king Sedechie<sup>c</sup>, in the 3  
 nynthe day of the monethe; and hungur  
 'hadde maistrie<sup>d</sup> in the citee, and 'breed  
 was not<sup>e</sup> to the<sup>ee</sup> puple of the lond. And<sup>4</sup>  
 the citee was brokun, and alle men wer-  
 riours fledden in the ni3t bi the weie of  
 the<sup>ee</sup> 3ate, which<sup>f</sup> is bitwixe the double  
 wal, to<sup>g</sup> the gardyn of the kyng; sotheli  
 Caldeis<sup>h</sup> bisegiden the citee 'bi cumpas<sup>i</sup>.  
 Therfor Sedechie fledde<sup>k</sup> bi the weie that  
 ledith to the feeldi placis of the wildir-  
 nesse; and the oost of Caldeis pursuede<sup>5</sup>  
 the king, and it<sup>l</sup> took<sup>m</sup> him in the pleyn  
 of Jerico; and alle the werriours, that  
 weren with him<sup>n</sup>, weren scaterid<sup>o</sup>, and  
 leften him. Therfor thei ledden the king<sup>6</sup>  
 takun to the king of Babiloyne, in to Reb-  
 latha, which<sup>p</sup> spak dom with him<sup>q</sup>, 'that  
 is, with Sedechie<sup>r</sup>. Sotheli he killide the<sup>7</sup>  
 sones of Sedechie bifor him, and puttide<sup>s</sup>  
 out his izen, and boond<sup>t</sup> him with chaynes,  
 and ledde him<sup>u</sup> in to Babiloyne. In the<sup>8</sup>  
 fifthe monethe, in the seuenthe dai of the  
 monethe, thilke is the nyntenthe 3eer of  
 the king of Babiloyne, Nabuzardan, prince  
 of the oost, seruauant of the king of Babi-  
 loyne, cam in to Jerusalem; and he brente<sup>9</sup>  
 the hows of the Lord, and the hows of the  
 king, and the housis of Jerusalem, and he  
 brente bi fier ech hows<sup>v</sup>; and al the oost<sup>10</sup>  
 of Caldeis, that was with the prince of  
 knyztis, distriede the wallis of Jerusalem  
 'in cumpas<sup>w</sup>. Forsothe Nabuzardan, prince<sup>11</sup>  
 of the chyyualrie, translatide the tother  
 part of the puple, that dwellide in the  
 citee<sup>x</sup>, and the fleeris, that hadden fled  
 ouer to the king of Babiloyne, and the  
 residue<sup>y</sup> comyn puple; and he lefte of the<sup>12</sup>  
 pore men of the lond vyntilieris, and erthe

g to ABFH. h princis A. i viyn A.

y strengthingis EIKLMPXB. z cumpas aboute I. a vnto I. b Om. I. c Ezechie I. d wexide ouer  
 myzt I. e ther was not bred I. ee Om. EL. f that I. g towarde I. h the Caldeis I. i in cum-  
 pas plures. aboute I. k fledde fro Jerusalem I. l Om. A pr. m. I. m token I. n Sedechie I. o scaterid  
 abroad I. p the which I. q Sedechie I. r Om. I. s he putte I. t he boond I. u Om. plures. v hows  
 therof I. w aboute I. x citee of Jerusalem I. y remenaunt ELP.



13 and erthtiliers. Forsothe the brasen pylers, that weren in the temple of the Lord, and the feet, and the brasen se, that was in the hous of the Lord, Caldeis brecken to gydre; and al the brasse thei  
14 beeren ouer in to Babiloyne. And brasen pottis, trowels, and fleschokis, and cuppis, and morters, and alle the brasen<sup>k</sup> vessels, in whiche thei mynystriden, thei token;  
15 also and encenseeris, and violis. The whiche forsothe weren golden, and whiche sylueren, toke the prince of the  
16 kny3thod, that is, two pylers, oon se, and the feet, that Salomon hade maad in to the temple of the Lord; and ther was not peys of the brasse of alle the  
17 vessels. Tenn and ei3t cubitis of hei3t hadde oon pyler, and a brasen heued couerynge vpon hym of hey3t of thre cubitis, and a calle, and poumgarnetis vpon the heued couerynge of the pyler, all brasen; and lijc honouryng hadde  
18 the secound pyler. Forsothe the<sup>l</sup> prince of the kny3thode toke Sarayam, the first preste, and Sophonyam, the secound  
19 preste, and the thre porters, and oon geldyng of the cyte, that was prefect vpon the fiztyng men, and fyue men of hem that stoden before the kyng, the whiche he foond in the cyte, and Sophier, the prince of the hoost, that prouede the newe kny3tis of the puple of the lond, and sixe men of the comoun, that weren  
20 founden in the cyte; the whiche Nabuzardan, prince of the kny3thode, takynge ladde to the kyng of Babyloyne, in Reblatha. And the kyng of Babiloyne smote hem, and slew3 hem in Reblatha, in the lond of Emath; and Juda is translatyd  
22 fro his lond. To the puple forsothe that was laft in the lond of Juda, the whiche Nabugodonosor, kyng of Baby-

tilieris. Sotheli Caldeis<sup>z</sup> braken the bra-<sup>13</sup> sun pilers, that weren in the temple, and the foundementis, and the see of bras, that was in the hous of the Lord; and thei translatiden<sup>a</sup> al the metal in to Babiloyne. And thei token the pottis of bras,<sup>14</sup> and trullis, and fleisch hokis, and cuppis, and morteris, and alle brasun vessels, in whiche thei<sup>b</sup> mynystriden<sup>c</sup>; also<sup>d</sup> and cen-<sup>15</sup> seris<sup>e</sup>, and violis. The prince of the chyualrie took tho<sup>f</sup> that weren of gold, and tho that weren of siluer, that is<sup>g</sup>, twei pi-<sup>16</sup> leris, o see, and the foundementis<sup>h</sup>, whiche king Salomon hadde maad 'in to<sup>i</sup> the temple of the Lord; and<sup>k</sup> no wei3te<sup>l</sup> was<sup>m</sup> of metal of alle the vessels. O piler hadde<sup>17</sup> ei3ten cubitis of hi3te, and a brasun pounel on<sup>n</sup> it of the hei3te of thre cubitis, and a werk lijk a net, and pomgarnadis on<sup>n</sup> the pounel of the piler, alle thingis of bras; and the secounde piler hadde<sup>o</sup> lijk ournyng. Also the prince of the<sup>p</sup> chyualrie<sup>18</sup> took Saraie, the firste preest, and Sophony, the secounde prest, and thre porteris, and<sup>19</sup> oon<sup>q</sup> onest seruauant of the citee, that was a<sup>r</sup> souereyn ouer men werriours, and fyne men 'of hem<sup>s</sup> that stoden bifor the king, whiche he<sup>t</sup> foond in the citee<sup>u</sup>; and he took Sophier, the<sup>v</sup> prince of the oost<sup>w</sup>, that preuide 3onge kny3tis, 'ether men able to batel<sup>y</sup>, of the puple of the lond, and sixe men of the comyns, that weren foundyn in the citee; whiche<sup>a</sup> Nabuzardan, prince<sup>20</sup> of the chyualrie, took, and ledde to the king of Babiloyne, in to Reblatha. And<sup>21</sup> the kyng of Babiloyne smoot hem, and killide hem in Reblatha, in the lond of Emath; and Juda was translatid fro his lond. Sotheli he<sup>b</sup> made souereyn<sup>c</sup> Godolie,<sup>22</sup> sone<sup>d</sup> of Aicham, sone<sup>d</sup> of Saphan, to<sup>e</sup> the puple that was left in the lond of Juda; which<sup>f</sup> puple Nabugodonosor, king of Ba-

<sup>k</sup> goldene *E pr. m.* <sup>l</sup> of the *B.*

<sup>z</sup> men of Caldey *I.* <sup>a</sup> baren ouer *I.* <sup>b</sup> men *I.* <sup>c</sup> mynystriden in the temple *I.* <sup>d</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>e</sup> censeris also *I.* <sup>f</sup> tho thingis *I.* <sup>g</sup> is to wite *I.* <sup>h</sup> foundementis or basis *I.* <sup>i</sup> to a sec. m. *b pr. m.* <sup>k</sup> and ther was *I.* <sup>l</sup> certeyn wei3te *I.* <sup>m</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>n</sup> upon *I.* <sup>o</sup> hadde also *I.* <sup>p</sup> Om. *s.* <sup>q</sup> an *I.* <sup>r</sup> Om. *A pr. m. EL.* <sup>s</sup> Om. *R.* <sup>t</sup> Nabuzardan *I.* <sup>u</sup> citee of Jerusalem *I.* <sup>v</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>w</sup> oost of Sedechie *I.* <sup>y</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>a</sup> the whiche *I.* <sup>b</sup> Nabugodonosor *I.* <sup>c</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>d</sup> the sone *I.* <sup>e</sup> souereyn to *I.* <sup>f</sup> the which *I.*

loyne, hadde laft, he made rewler Godolyam, the sone of Aycham, the sone of  
 23 Safan. The whiche thingis whanne alle the duykis of knyztis, they, and alle the men that weren with hem haden herd, that is, that the kyng of Babyloyne hadde ordeynd Godolie, camen to Godolie, in<sup>m</sup> Maspha, Ismael, the sone of Nathanye, and Johannan, the sone of Charee, and Saraye, the sone of Tenameth Nethophathite, and Jechonias, the sone of Mechat, thei, and Machath, and the felawis of hem. And Godolias swore to hem, and to the felawis of hem, seyinge, Wylle 3e not dreden to seruen to the Caldeis; dwellith in the lond, and seruith to the kyng of Babiloyne, and wele it schal  
 24 be to 3ou. It is done forsothe in the seuenth moneth, came Ismael, the sone of Nathanye, the sone of Elisama, of the kyngis seed, and ten men with hym, and smyten Godolie, the whiche is deed; bot and the Jewis and the Caldeis, that weren  
 25 with him in Maspha. And al the puple rijsynge to gydre fro litil vnto mychil, and the princis of knyztis, camen in to  
 26 Egipt, dreedyng the Caldeis. It is done thanne in the seuen and thritithe 3eer of the transmygracioun of Joachym, kyng of Jude, the twelfthe monethe, the seuen and twentithe day of the monethe, Euylmeredoch, kyng of Babiloyne, the 3eer that he beganne to regnen, rerede up the heued of Joachym, kyng of Juda, fro  
 27 prisone, and he spac to hym benyngly; and he putte his trone vpon the trone of kyngis, that weren with hym in Babiloyne. And he chaungide his clothis, that he hadde in prisoun; and he eet breed euermore in his sijt, alle days of  
 28 his lyfe. 3eer fruyt forsothe he ordeynede to hym with oute cesynge; the whiche

biloyne, hadde left<sup>g</sup>. And whanne alle<sup>23</sup> the duykis of knyztis<sup>h</sup> hadde herd these thingis, thei<sup>i</sup>, and the men that weren with hem, that is<sup>k</sup>, that the king of Babiloyne hadde ordeynd Godolie<sup>l</sup>, thei camen<sup>m</sup> to Godolie<sup>n</sup>, in<sup>nn</sup> Maspha, Ismael, sone<sup>o</sup> of Nathanye, and Johannan, sone<sup>o</sup> of Charee, and Saraie, sone<sup>o</sup> of Thenameth of Nechophat, and Jeconye, sone<sup>o</sup> of Machati, thei, and Machat, and<sup>p</sup> the felowis of hem. And Godolie swoor to hem, and to the<sup>24</sup> felowis of hem, and seide, Nyle 3e drede to serue the<sup>q</sup> Caldeis; dwelle 3e in the lond, and serue 3e<sup>r</sup> the king of Babiloyne, and it schal be wel to 3ou. Forsothe it<sup>25</sup> was don in the seuenthe monethe, *that is, sithen<sup>s</sup> Godolie was maad souereyn<sup>t</sup>*, Hismael, the sone of Nathanye, sone<sup>u</sup> of Elysama, of the 'kyngis seed<sup>v</sup>, cam, and ten men with hym, and thei smytiden<sup>w</sup> Godolie, which<sup>x</sup> diede; but also *thei smytiden<sup>y</sup>* Jewis and Caldeis, that weren with hym<sup>z</sup> in Maspha. And al the puple roos fro<sup>26</sup> litil<sup>a</sup> 'til to<sup>b</sup> greet<sup>c</sup>, and the prynces of knyztis, and camen<sup>d</sup> in to Egipt, and dredden Caldeis<sup>e</sup>. Therfor it was doon<sup>27</sup> in<sup>ee</sup> the seuenthe<sup>f</sup> and threttithe 3eer of transmigracioun<sup>g</sup>, *ether passyng ouer<sup>h</sup>*, of Joakyn, kyng of Juda, in the twelue the monethe, in the seuene and twentithe dai of the monethe, Euylmeradach, kyng of Babiloyne, in the 3eer in which he bigan to regne, reise<sup>i</sup> the heed of Joakyn, kyng of Juda, fro prisoun, and spac to hym<sup>28</sup> benyngeli; and he settide<sup>k</sup> the trone of Joakyn aboue the trone of kyngis, that weren with hym in Babiloyne. And he<sup>29</sup> chaungide 'hise clothis<sup>m</sup>, whiche<sup>n</sup> he hadde in prisoun; and he eet breed euer in the sijt of Euylmeradach, in alle the daies of his lijf. Also Euylmeradach ordeynede<sup>30</sup> sustenance 'to hym<sup>o</sup> with out ceessyng;

<sup>m</sup> and <sup>B</sup>.

<sup>g</sup> left in Juda I. <sup>h</sup> knyztis of Sedechie I. <sup>i</sup> Om. I. <sup>k</sup> is to wite I. <sup>l</sup> Godolie to be souereyn in Juda I. <sup>m</sup> camen togidere I. <sup>n</sup> Om. I. <sup>nn</sup> into K. <sup>o</sup> the sone I. <sup>p</sup> Om. I. <sup>q</sup> to EILP. <sup>r</sup> 3e to IK. <sup>s</sup> that G. <sup>t</sup> after the souereyntee of Godolie I. <sup>u</sup> the sone I. <sup>v</sup> seed of king Sedechie I. <sup>w</sup> smoten I. smeten ELP. <sup>x</sup> that I. <sup>y</sup> smyten I. smetin ELP. <sup>z</sup> Godolie I. <sup>a</sup> the litil I. <sup>b</sup> vnto I. <sup>c</sup> the greet I. <sup>d</sup> thei camen or fledden I. <sup>e</sup> the Caldeis I. <sup>ee</sup> Om. K. <sup>f</sup> seuen EIKLS. <sup>g</sup> the transmigracioun I. <sup>h</sup> Om. I. <sup>i</sup> ne reise I. <sup>k</sup> sette I. <sup>l</sup> Euylmeradach I. <sup>m</sup> the clothis of Joachin I. <sup>n</sup> that I. <sup>o</sup> for Joachin I.



and was ȝouen to hym of the kyng by  
eche days, alle the days of his lijf.

which<sup>p</sup> sustenaunce also was ȝouun of the  
kyng to hym bi alle daies, and<sup>q</sup> in alle  
the daies of his lijf.

*Here eendith the fourthe boke of  
Kingus, and bigynneth the prolog in the  
first boke of Paralipomenon<sup>n</sup>.*

*Here endith the fourthe book of  
Kingis; and here bigynneth the firste  
book of Paralipomenon, that is, of wordis  
of daies<sup>r</sup>.*

<sup>n</sup> Here endith the fourth book of Kyngis, and now bigynneth the proloog of twey bookis of Paralipomenon. A. Explicit quartus liber Regum. E. Here endith the fourt bok Kyngis. F. No final rubric in CH.

<sup>p</sup> the which 1. <sup>q</sup> Om. EL. <sup>r</sup> Here endith the fourthe book of Kingis, and here bigynneth the firste book of Paralipomynon. CN. Here endith the fourthe book of Kyngis, and begynneth a prolog on the firste bok of Parlipominon. GM. Heere eendith the fourthe book of Kinges, se now the prolog bifore Paralipomenon. K. Here endith the fourthe book of Kyngis, and here bigynneth the prolog on the firste book of Paralipomenon. O. Heere eendith the fourthe book of Kynges, and bigynneth the firste of Parlipominon. R. Here eendith the iiii. book of Kingis, and biginneth the Paralipomynon. S. Here endith the fourthe booc of Kingis, and bigynneth the booc of the firste Paralipomynon. X. Here eendith the fourthe book of Kingis, and heere bigynneth the secunde book of Paralipomenon. Ç. No final rubric in ELPQWB.

# I. PARALIPOMENON.

---

## [*Prologue on the First booke of Paralipomenon<sup>a</sup>.*]

THIS booke of Paralipomenon, the firste, bigynneth at Adam, rehersynge the riȝt lyne of generacioun in to Abraham, and alle the sones of Abraham, and the sones of hem, touchinge schortli of Saul king, and afterward of Dauith; rehersinge many thingis whiche ben not writen in the booke of Kingis before, til to the regne of kyng Salomon. *Here endith the prologe, and here bigynneth the firste booke of Paralipomenon.*

---

### *The Prolog in the first booke of Paralipomenon<sup>a</sup>.*

3IF the makynge of the seuenti remenours abyde styll pure, and as it is turned of hem in to Greek, my Chromati, holiest and wysest of byschopis, in veyn thou schuldist bydden me that I translate to thee Ebreu volymes in Latyn word. Forsothe that hath ocupied onys the eris of men, and hath streynthid the feith of the waxynge chirche, riȝtwijs was also with oure sylence to be apreued. Nowe forsothe whan dyuerse saumplers ben born for the dyuersite of regyouns, and thilk<sup>b</sup> olde germeyn translacyoun is corrupt and defoulid, thou wenyst<sup>c</sup> of oure dome to ben, outhere to schewen of manye<sup>d</sup> whiche be verrey, outhere<sup>e</sup> a new werk to maken in old werk, the Jewis forsothe scornynge, that, as it is seid, to fytche to gyder eeȝen<sup>f</sup> of curluris<sup>g</sup>. Alisaunder and Egipt in their seuenti preysen auctour Eusichy; Constantynople vnto Antioche apreuth the saumpleris of martir Lucyan; the mene prouynces by-

### *[Prologue on the first booke of Paralipomenon<sup>b</sup>.]*

IFF the makynge of the seuenti interpretours dwelle stille cleene, and as it is turned of hem in to Greek, than thi silf, my Cromat, hoolyeste and wysest of bischopis, schuldest in veyn bidde me, that I schulde translate to thee Ebreu volyms in to Latyn word. For it was riȝtwise, that sich thing that hath occupied ones the eeris of men, and hath strengthid the feith of the wexynge chirche, schulde be apreued with oure silence. Now forsothe sith dyuerse saumpleris ben born aboute for diuersite of regiouns, and sith thilke old translacioun of german is corrupt and defoulid, thou trowist that it be of oure owne doom, ethir to schewe of many draweris of hooly writ which is verie and trewe, eithir to make a newe werk on the oolde werk, and thouȝ the Jewis scorne, and, as me semeth, hem to ficche to gideris the iȝen of kurlewis. Alisaundre and Egipt among her seuenti translatours preisen Eusichie, her auctour;

<sup>a</sup> Prologus Paralipomenon. c. Here 'bigynneth the prolog on Paralipomynon. E. Here bigynneth the proloug of Paralipomenon. F. Prologus. H. <sup>b</sup> that K. <sup>c</sup> wentist H. <sup>d</sup> manye workis A. <sup>e</sup> or K. <sup>f</sup> aȝen A. eȝyn E. <sup>g</sup> crowis E pr. m.

<sup>a</sup> This prologue is from M. <sup>b</sup> This prologue is from O.



twene<sup>h</sup> thes reden Palestynes bokis, the whiche out trauayld of Origene, Eusebe and Pamphilie pupplisheden; and al the world bytwene<sup>i</sup> hem selue in this thre maner dyuersite fytith<sup>k</sup> to gyder. And certis Origenes not oonly exsaumplis<sup>l</sup> maad in oon of foure makyngis, 'forn azeyn<sup>m</sup> alle the wordis discryuynge, that the oon discordynge, the tother betwene<sup>n</sup> hem silf acordynge, anoon be vnder-nomyn; bot, that is of more hardynesse, in the makynge of the seenty he mengide the makynge of Theodocioun, that is, markynge that weren to lytyl with sygnys of a sterre, and that weren seen ouermych leid to, with<sup>o</sup> lityl 3erdis. 3if thanne to other it was leful not to holden that oons thei hadden taken; and aftir seenty lytyll sellis, the whiche with outen auctour of the comoun ben boostid, thei<sup>p</sup> opneden alle the sellis, that forsothe in the chirche is rad that the seenty knewyn not; why<sup>q</sup> me taken not my Latyn men, the whiche han maad so the newe with<sup>r</sup> the olde makynge vnde-foulid, that<sup>s</sup> my traueyl I preue with the<sup>t</sup> Ebrewis, and, that is more than these, with the Apostlis auctours. I wrote not 3ore a boke of the best maner of remenyng<sup>u</sup>, schewyng<sup>v</sup> tho thingis of the euangely<sup>w</sup>, Fro Egipt I haue clepide<sup>x</sup> myn sone, and, That Nazare he schal be clepid<sup>y</sup>, and, Thei schul seen in whome thei hau pungid; and that of the apostle, That eezehath not seen, ne ere hath herde, ne in to the hert of man hath steyzide up, the whiche God hath maad redye before to the louynge hym; and other lijc to thes, in the bokis of Ebrewis to ben founden. Certis the apostlis and the euaungelistis hadden knowen the seenty remenours, and whenns that to hem to seyn tho thingis that in the seenty ben not had? Crist, oure God, is maker of either testament, in<sup>z</sup> euangelie aftir Joon, Who<sup>a</sup> leuith<sup>b</sup>, he seith<sup>c</sup>, in me, as seith the

Constantynoble vnto Antioche appreueth the sampleris of martir Lucian; the meene prouencis bytwene these reden Palestynys bookes, whiche Eusebie and Pamphilie puplichiden, whanne thei hadden traueyld it out of Origene; and al the world stryuen to gideres withynne hem silf in thes thre manere of dyuersitees. And certis Origene not oonly made to gideres the ensaumpis of foure drawyngis out of hooly writ, in to oon discryuynge alle the wordes of the cuntrey, so that oon discordynge be vndurnome anoon of the othir bookis acordynge to gyderes; but that is of more hardynesse, in the makynge of seenty translaturis he medlide the markynge of Theodocion, that is to wite, markynge with the signes of a sterre siche thingis that weren to litle, and siche thingis that weren addid to of superfluyte, he markyde with lityl 3erdis, eithir sygnes of an arowe. Therfor if it was leefful to othir not to holden that thei hadden onys toke, and aftir the seenty selles, which of the selles, which of the comynthe ben bostid to be, with out auctor thei openyde alle the selles, also that that seenty interpretours knowen not is red in chirches; whi thanne my Latyn men accepten not me, sithen I haue maad the newe drawyng with the olde makynge vndefoulid, that I preue my trauel with the Ebrewis, and also with the Apostlis, auctoritees that ben more worthi than thei. I wroot a book not ful longe ago, mye beste manere of drawyng out of hooly writ, shewyng thes tixtis of the gospel folewyng to be in the bookes of Ebrewes; as this tixt, Fro Egipt I haue clepid my sone; and also this tixt, He shal be clepid Nazarey; and also the tixt, Thei shulen se into whom thei han thour3 persed; also this tixt of the pistle; That ize hath not seen, ne eere herd, ne it hath not stied vp in to the herte of men, the whiche God hath maad redy byfore to

<sup>h</sup> betwixe A. <sup>i</sup> bitwixe AK. <sup>k</sup> fytten K. <sup>l</sup> ensaumpis K. <sup>m</sup> for azeyn A. fro the regioun E pr. m.  
<sup>n</sup> bitwixe K. <sup>o</sup> Om. K. <sup>p</sup> that K. <sup>q</sup> with K. <sup>r</sup> that K. <sup>s</sup> with K. <sup>t</sup> Om. K. <sup>u</sup> the remenyng K.  
<sup>v</sup> the shewyng K. <sup>w</sup> aungel K. <sup>x</sup> cald K. <sup>y</sup> called K. <sup>z</sup> in the EK. <sup>a</sup> whose K. <sup>b</sup> bileuith A. <sup>c</sup> he seith K.

scripture, flodis<sup>d</sup> of his wombe schul  
flowen 'quyke waters<sup>e</sup>. Forsothe it is  
writen, that the Saueoure witnessith to  
ben writen; where it is writen, the  
seuenti han not; the hyd thingis know-  
ith not the chirche. To the Ebrewis than  
it is to turnen aȝeyn, wherof<sup>f</sup> and the Lord  
spekith, and the disciplis befor<sup>g</sup> taken  
exsaumplis. Thes thingis bi peše of olde  
men I speke, and to my bacbyters oonly  
I answer, the whiche gnawen me with a  
dogge<sup>h</sup> tothe, in opyn bacbytynge; reed-  
ynge in corners, and<sup>i</sup> acusatours and  
defendours, whann in other men they  
apreuen that in me thei repreuen; as  
vertue and vice ben not in the thingis,  
bot with the autour ben chaungid. Bot  
I haue had mynde the makynge of the  
seuenti translatours, sumtyme fro Greke  
amendid, me to haue ȝeuen to ȝoure<sup>j</sup>, and  
not enmye of hem owyn to ben eymed,  
whome in the couent of bretheren euer-  
more I schal expownen. And that De-  
bregemyn, that is, the wordis of days,  
I haue remened, therfore I haue don  
that I myȝte bryng<sup>k</sup> to riȝt the insolible  
lettyngis and the wodis<sup>l</sup> of namys, the  
whiche, thourȝ vice of writers, ben con-  
foundid, and<sup>m</sup> the dulnes of wittis, more  
opynly, and by distyncciouns of uerse; to  
me my silf and to my wrytynge<sup>n</sup> aftir  
Hismenyum<sup>o</sup>, ȝif eris of other ben dowmbe.

hem that louen him. And othir textes  
that ben lijk these, ben fonden in the  
book of Ebrewis. Certis the apostlis and  
the euangelistis hadden knowe the seuenti  
interpretours, and fro whennus come that  
grace to hem to seie tho thingis that ben  
not had among the seuenti interpretours?  
Crist, our God, maker of euere eithir  
testament, in the gospel aftir Joones  
wrytynge seith thus, Who euere byleueth  
in me, as seith hooly scripturis, floodis of  
a quyk watir schulen folewe of his wombe.  
Forsothe that thing that oure Sauyours  
witnessith to be write, it is sikirliche  
writen; but the seuenti interpretours han  
no mencion where it is writun; the  
chirche knowith not hid thingis. Therfor it  
is to turne aȝen to Ebrewis, wher of oure  
Lord spekith, and the disciplis bifor takun  
ensaumplis. I speke thes thingis with  
the pees of olde men, and I answeere oonly  
to my bacbiters, which gnawen me with a  
doggi tooth, bagbitynge me in open, red-  
ynge the same in corneris, and also ac-  
cusours and defenderis thei ben, sithen  
thei approuen in othir men that thei re-  
preuen in me; as thourȝ vertues and vices  
ben not in thingis, but ben chaungid with  
the auctoure. Ferthermore I haue remem-  
brid me, that I haue ȝoue to ȝoure scrip-  
turis the makynge of the seuenti transla-  
ture, that was sumtyme amendid fro  
Greek, and therfor I ouȝte not to be gessid  
an enemy of hem, which euere more I  
shal expowne to the couent of briththren.  
And that book that is now clepid Debra-  
yamyn, that is, the wordis of dayes, I haue  
translatid; therfor I haue doon it that  
I myȝte brynge to riȝt thilke betyngis,  
that ben ful hard to be opened, and to  
opene the wordis of names, the which  
thourȝ vice of writeris ben confoundid, and  
more opynly by dulnesse of wittis, and by  
destyncciouns of uerse; to my silf and to my  
wrytynge aftir Hismenyum, thourȝ the ceris  
of other men be doub.

<sup>d</sup> flodis of quyk watris A. <sup>e</sup> Om. A. <sup>f</sup> wherfore H. <sup>g</sup> doggis A. <sup>h</sup> the same both A. the same  
and CE sec. m. FHK. that is and E pr. m. <sup>i</sup> ȝou K. <sup>k</sup> bryngynge B. <sup>l</sup> wordis B. <sup>m</sup> in K. <sup>n</sup> writingis K.  
<sup>o</sup> his meenyng K.



*An other Prolog<sup>p</sup>.*

The boke of Paralipomenon, that<sup>a</sup> is, the breggyng of the Olde Testament, siche and so myche is<sup>r</sup>, that with outen it who so wyll by pride sechen to hym the kunnyng of scriptures, scorne he hym silf. Forsothe by alle the<sup>s</sup> namys and iuncturis of wordis, and the laft stories in the bokis of Kyngis ben touchid, and vnowmbrable questiouns of the euaungelies<sup>t</sup> ben soyled.

*Here eendith the prolog in the first boke of Paralipomenon, and bygynneth the first boke of Paralipomenon<sup>u</sup>.*

*Another Prolog on the Firste book of Paralipomenon.*

The book of Paralipomenon, that is, the bregging of the Olde Testament, is such and so moche, that withouten it who so wole bi pride seche to him the kunnyng of scripturis, scorne he him silf. Forsothe bi alle the namys of ioynturis of wordis, and the laste stories ben touchid in the bookis of Kingis, and vnnoumbrable questiouns of the euangelies ben soylid.

*Here enden the prologis, and begynneth the book.*

*Here bigynneth the bok of Paralipomenon<sup>v</sup>.*

## CAP. I.

<sup>1</sup> Adam, Seth, Enos, Chaynan, Malaleel,  
<sup>2</sup> Jared, Enoch, Matusale, Lameth; Noe,  
<sup>3</sup> Sem, Cham, and Japheth. The sones of  
<sup>4</sup> Japheth; Gomor, Magday, Magog, and  
<sup>5</sup> Jauan, Tubal, Mosoch, and Tyras. Bot  
the sones of Gomer; Ascenez, and Ry-  
<sup>6</sup> phat, and Togorma. The sones forsothe  
of Jauan; Helisa, and Tharsis, Cethym,  
<sup>7</sup> and Dodonym. The sonys of Cham;  
Chus, and Mesraym, Phuth, and Cha-  
<sup>8</sup> naan. The sonys forsothe of Chus; Saba,  
and Euila, Sabatha, and Regma, and Sa-  
<sup>9</sup> bathaca. Bot the sonys of Regma; Saba,

*Here bigynneth the firste book of Parolipominon, that is, of words of daies<sup>b</sup>.*

## CAP. I.

Adam *gendride*<sup>c</sup> Seth; Enos<sup>d</sup>, Chay-<sup>1</sup>  
nan<sup>e</sup>, Malaleel<sup>ee</sup>, Jared<sup>f</sup>, Enoch<sup>g</sup>, Matus-<sup>2</sup>  
sale<sup>h</sup>, Lameth<sup>i</sup>; Noe<sup>k</sup> *gendride*<sup>l</sup> Sem,<sup>3</sup>  
Cham, and Japhet. The sones of Japhat<sup>5</sup>  
*weren* Gomer, Magog, Magdai, and<sup>m</sup> Ja-  
uan, Tubal, Mosoch, and Tiras. Forsothe<sup>6</sup>  
the sones of Gomer *weren* Asceneth, and<sup>n</sup>  
Riphat, and Thogorma. Sotheli<sup>o</sup> the sones<sup>7</sup>  
of Jauan *weren* Helisa, and Tharsis, Ce-  
thym, and Dodanym. The sones of Cham<sup>8</sup>  
*weren* Chus, and<sup>p</sup> Mesraym, Phuth, and  
Chanaan. Sotheli<sup>q</sup> the sones of Chus *weren*<sup>9</sup>  
Saba, and Euila, Sabatha, and Regma, and

<sup>p</sup> Om. CFHK. *Prologus* A. <sup>q</sup> Om. K. <sup>r</sup> it is K. <sup>s</sup> Om. K. <sup>t</sup> euangelistis K. <sup>u</sup> *Here eendith the proloog of Parra-lypomenon, and now bigynneth the first book.* A. *Here endeth the prologis, and bigynneth the firste Parolipomynon.* E. *Heere eendeth the prolog; se now the firste book of Paralipomenon.* K. No final rubric in CFH.  
<sup>v</sup> From F. No initial rubric in ABCEH.

<sup>b</sup> From E *sec. m.* LPb. No initial rubric in the other Mss. <sup>c</sup> bigaat I. <sup>d</sup> and Seth, Enos I. <sup>e</sup> and Enos, Chaynan I. <sup>ee</sup> and Caynan, Malaleel I. <sup>f</sup> and Malaleel, Jared I. <sup>g</sup> and Jared bigaat Enoch I. <sup>h</sup> and Enok Matusale I. <sup>i</sup> and Matusale, Lameth I. <sup>k</sup> and Lameth Noe, and Noe I. <sup>l</sup> Om. I. <sup>m</sup> Om. I. <sup>n</sup> Om. I. <sup>o</sup> And is. <sup>p</sup> Om. I. <sup>q</sup> And is.

10 and Adan. Chus forsothe gat Nemroth; this byganne to ben my3ty in the lond.  
 11 Mesraym forsothe gat Ludym, and Ana-  
 12 nym, and Labaym, and Nepthoym, Fet-  
 13 trusym forsothe, and Chasluym, of the  
 14 whiche wenten oute Phylisteis and Cap-  
 15 thurym. Chanaan forsothe gat Sydon,  
 16 his first gotten, and Ethee, Jebusee<sup>b</sup> for-  
 17 sothe, and Amorre, and Jergese, Euee,  
 18 and Arache, and Cyne, Aradyum for-  
 19 sothe, and Samarie, and Amathe. The  
 20 sonys of Sem; Elam, and Assur, and Ar-  
 21 faxath, and Luth, and Aram. The sonys  
 22 forsothe of Aram; Hus, and Hul, and  
 23 Gothor, and Mosoch. Arfaxath forsothe  
 24 gate Sale; the whiche and he gat Heber.  
 25 Forsothe to Heber ben born two sonys;  
 26 name to the toon Phaleg, for in his days  
 27 the erth is deuydid; and the name of his  
 28 brother Jectan. Jectan forsothe gat Hel-  
 29 modad, and Salech, and Azelmod, and  
 30 Jare, Adoram forsothe, and Vsal, and  
 31 Deda, Hebal, and Ameth, and Abymael,  
 32 and Saba, also and Oofer, and Euila, and  
 33 Jobab; alle thes the sonys of Jectan.  
 34 Sem, Arfaxath, Sale, Heber, Phalech,  
 35 Ragau, Seruth, Nachor, Thare, Abram;  
 36 this forsothe is Abraham. The sonys of  
 37 Abraham; Ysaac and Ysmael. And thes  
 38 the generaciouns of hem; the first gotten  
 39 of Ismael Nabaioth, and Cedar, and Ab-  
 40 dehel, and Mapsam, and Masma, and  
 41 Duma, and Massa, Adad, and Thema,  
 42 Jahur, Naphis, Cedma; thes ben the  
 43 sonys of Ysmael. The sonys forsothe of  
 44 Cethure, the secoundarie wijf of Abra-  
 45 ham, the whiche<sup>c</sup> sche gat; Zamram, Jer-  
 46 san, Madan, Madian, Jesboch, Sue. For-  
 47 sothe the sonys of Jersan; Saba, and Da-  
 48 dan. The sonys forsothe of Dadan; Assu-

Sabathaca. Forsothe<sup>r</sup> the sonys of Regma  
 weren Saba, and Dadan. Sotheli<sup>s</sup> Chus 10  
 gendride<sup>t</sup> Nemroth; this *Nemroth* bigan  
 to be my3ti in erthe. Forsothe<sup>u</sup> Mes- 11  
 raym gendride<sup>v</sup> Ludym, and Anany, and  
 Labaym, and Neptoym, and Phetrusym, 12  
 and Casluym, of whiche<sup>w</sup> the Philisteis  
 and Capthureis 3eden out<sup>x</sup>. Sotheli<sup>y</sup> Cha- 13  
 naan gendride<sup>z</sup> Sidon his first gendrid<sup>a</sup>  
 sone, and Ethei, and Jebusei, and Am- 14  
 morrei, and Gergesei, and Euei, and Ara- 15  
 chei, and Synei, and Aradye, and Sama- 16  
 thei, and Emathe. The sonys of Sem 17  
 weren Elam, and Assur, and Arphaxat,  
 and Luth, and Aram. Forsothe<sup>b</sup> the sonys  
 of Aram weren Hus, and Hul, and Go-  
 thor, and Mosoch. Forsothe<sup>c</sup> Arphaxat 18  
 gendride<sup>d</sup> Sale; which hym silf gendride  
 Heber. Sotheli<sup>e</sup> to Heber weren borun 19  
 twei sonys; name<sup>ee</sup> of<sup>f</sup> oon *was* Phaleg, for  
 the lond was departid in hise daies; and  
 the name of his brother *was* Jectan. For- 20  
 sothe<sup>g</sup> Jectan gendride<sup>h</sup> Elmodad, and Sa-  
 lech, and Aselmod, and Jare, and Adoram, 21  
 and Vzal, and Deda, Hebal, and Ameth, 22  
 and Abymael, and Saba, also and Ophir, 23  
 and Euila, and Jobab; alle these *weren*  
 the sonys of Jectan. Sem<sup>i</sup>, Arphaxat<sup>k</sup>, 24  
 Sale<sup>l</sup>, Heber<sup>m</sup>, Phalech<sup>n</sup>, Ragau<sup>o</sup>, Seruth<sup>p</sup>, 25  
 Nachor<sup>q</sup>, Thare<sup>r</sup>, Abram; forsothe<sup>s</sup> this 27  
 is Abraham<sup>ss</sup>. The sonys of Abraham 28  
 weren Isaac and Ismael. And these<sup>t</sup> the<sup>u</sup> 29  
 generaciouns of hem; the firste gendrid<sup>v</sup>  
 of Ismael Nabioth<sup>w</sup>, and<sup>x</sup> Cedar, and Ab-  
 dahel, and Mapsam, and Masma, and 30  
 Duma, and Massa, Adad<sup>xx</sup>, and Themar,  
 Jahur, Naphis, Cedma<sup>y</sup>; these ben the 31  
 sonys of Ismael. Forsothe<sup>z</sup> the<sup>a</sup> sonys of 32  
 Cethure<sup>b</sup>, secoundarie<sup>c</sup> wijf of Abraham,  
 whiche<sup>d</sup> sche gendride<sup>e</sup>, *weren* Zamram,

<sup>b</sup> and Jebusee *A.* <sup>c</sup> that *c pr. m.*

<sup>r</sup> And is. <sup>s</sup> And is. <sup>t</sup> bigaat i. <sup>u</sup> And is. <sup>v</sup> bigaat i. <sup>w</sup> the whiche *sones* i. <sup>x</sup> out or *camen* i. out  
 or *weren* gendride s. <sup>y</sup> And is. <sup>z</sup> bigaat i. <sup>a</sup> gotten i. <sup>b</sup> And is. <sup>c</sup> And is. <sup>d</sup> bigaat i. <sup>e</sup> And is.  
<sup>ee</sup> the name io. <sup>f</sup> to *plures*. to the g. <sup>g</sup> And is. <sup>h</sup> gaat i. <sup>i</sup> And Sem gat Arphaxat i. and Sem gen-  
 dride Arphaxat s. <sup>k</sup> and Arphaxat, Sale is. <sup>l</sup> and Sale, Heber is. <sup>m</sup> and Heber, Phalech is. <sup>n</sup> and  
 Phalech, Ragau is. <sup>o</sup> and Ragau, Seruth is. <sup>p</sup> and Seruth, Nachor is. <sup>q</sup> and Nachor, Thare is. <sup>r</sup> and  
 Thare is. <sup>s</sup> Om. is. <sup>ss</sup> Abraham, *the greet patriark* s. <sup>t</sup> these ben *dgirs*. these *weren* x. <sup>u</sup> Om. c.  
<sup>v</sup> gotten i. <sup>w</sup> was Nabioth is. <sup>x</sup> and thanne i. and after Nabioth he gendride Cedar s. <sup>xx</sup> and Adad s.  
<sup>y</sup> and Cedma is. <sup>z</sup> And is. <sup>a</sup> Om. c. <sup>b</sup> the sonys of Cethure i. <sup>c</sup> the secoundarie is. <sup>d</sup> the whiche i.  
<sup>e</sup> gendride or *conceyuyde* i.



33 rym, and Latusym, and Laomym. The  
sonys forsothe of Madian; Ephra, Ofer,  
Etnoch, and Abida, and Eldaa. Alle thes  
34 the sonis of Cethure. Abraham forsothe  
gat Ysaac; whos sones weren Esau and  
35 Yrael. The sones of Esau; Eliphath,  
Rahuel, Seir<sup>c</sup>, Jaus, Zelam, and Chore.  
36 The sonys of Eliphath; Theman, Omer,  
Sephi, Gethem, Genez, Cenez, Thanna,  
37 Amalech. The sones of Rahuel; Naab,  
38 Gazara, Samma, Masa. The sonys of  
Seir; Lothan, Sobal, Zebeon, Ana, Dy-  
39 son, Eser, Dysan. The sones of Lothan;  
Horry, Huma; the syster forsothe of  
40 Lothan was Thanna. The sones of So-  
bal; Alian, and Manaath, and Ebal, and  
Cephi, and Onam. The sones of Sebeon;  
Aia, and Ana. The sones of Ana; Dy-  
41 son, and Oolibama. The sonys of Dyson;  
Amaram, and Hesebam, and Lecrain, and  
42 Caram. The sonys of Eser; Balaam, and  
Jaban, and Jasan. The sones of Dysan;  
43 Hus, and Aram. Thes ben the kyngis  
that comaundiden in the lond of Edom,  
before that there was kyng vpon the  
sones of Yrael. Baale, the sone of Beor;  
44 and the name of his cytee Denaba. For-  
sothe Bale is deed; and for hym regned  
45 Joab, the sone of Zare, of Bosra. And  
whanne Joab was deed, regned for hym  
46 Husam of the lond of Themanyas. For-  
sothe Husam dyed; and for hym regned  
Adad, the sone of Badad, that smote  
Madyan in the lond of Moab; and the  
47 name of his cyte Abyud. And whan  
Adad was deed, regned for hym Semela  
48 of Maseracha. Bot and Semela died, and  
for hym regned Saul of Robooth, the  
49 whiche bisides Annem is sett. Forsothe  
Saul deed<sup>d</sup>, regned<sup>e</sup> for hym Balanan the  
50 sone of Achobor. Bot and this dyed, and  
for hym regnede Adad, of whos cyte the  
name was Phou; and his wijf is clepid

Jersan, Madan, Madian, Jelboe, Sue<sup>f</sup>. So-  
theli<sup>g</sup> the sones of Jersan *weren* Saba, and  
Dadan. Forsothe<sup>h</sup> the sones of Dadan  
*weren* Assurym, and Latusym, and Lao-  
mym. Sotheli<sup>i</sup> the sones of Madian *weren* 33  
Ephra, Ethei<sup>j</sup>, and<sup>k</sup> Enoch, and Abdia,  
and Heldaa. Alle these *weren* the sones  
of Cethure. Forsothe Abraham gendride<sup>l</sup> 34  
Isaac; whose sones weren Esau and Israel.  
The sones of Esau *weren* Eliphath, Rahuel, 35  
Semyaus, and Elam, and Chore. The 36  
sones of Eliphath *weren* Theman, Omer,  
Sephi, Gethem, Genez, Cenez, Thanna,  
Amalech<sup>m</sup>. The sones of Rahuel *weren* 37  
Naab, Gazara, Samma, Masa<sup>n</sup>. The sones 38  
of Seir *weren* Lothan, Sobal, Sebeon, Ana,  
Dison, Eser, Disan<sup>o</sup>. The sones of Lo- 39  
than *weren* Horry, Huma<sup>p</sup>; sotheli the  
sistir of Lothan was Thanna. The sones 40  
of Sobal *weren* Alian, and Manaath, and  
Ebal, and Sephi, and Onam. The sones of  
Sebeon *weren* Ana, and Anna. The<sup>q</sup> sone of  
Ana *was* Disan. The sones of Disan *weren* 41  
Amaram, and Hesabam, and Lecram, and  
Caram. The sones of Eser *weren* Balaam, 42  
and Jaban, and Jasan. The sones of Di-  
san *weren* Hus and Aram. These ben 43  
the kyngis that regneden in the lond of  
Edom, bifor that a kyng was on the sones  
of Israel. Bale, the sone of Beor; and the  
name of his citee *was* Danaba. Sotheli<sup>r</sup> 44  
Bale was deed; and Jobab, sone<sup>w</sup> of Zare  
of Basra, regnyde for hym. And whanne 45  
Jobab was deed, Husam of the lond of  
Themayns regnede for hym. And Hu- 46  
sam diede; and Adad, sone<sup>x</sup> of Badad,  
that smoot Madian in the lond of Moab,  
regnyde<sup>y</sup> for hym; and the name of the  
citee of 'hym, *that is, of*<sup>z</sup> *Adad, was*  
Abyud. And whanne Adad was deed, 47  
Semela of Maserecha, regnede for hym.  
But also Semela was deed, and Saul of 48  
Robooth<sup>a</sup>, which is set bisidis the<sup>b</sup> ryuer,

<sup>c</sup> Sen B. <sup>d</sup> is deed A. <sup>e</sup> regned and A.

<sup>f</sup> and Sue I. <sup>g</sup> and is. <sup>h</sup> And is. <sup>i</sup> And is. <sup>j</sup> and Ethei c. <sup>k</sup> Om. s. <sup>l</sup> gaat I. <sup>m</sup> and  
Amalech is. <sup>n</sup> and Masa is. <sup>o</sup> and Disan is. <sup>p</sup> and Huma is. <sup>q</sup> And the s. <sup>r</sup> And whanne is.  
<sup>w</sup> the sone is. <sup>x</sup> the sone is. <sup>y</sup> and regnede s. <sup>z</sup> Om. is. <sup>a</sup> the citee Robooth I. the citee of Ro-  
booth s. <sup>b</sup> a is.

Methetabel, douzter of Mathred, the douz-  
 51 ter of Mesaab. Adad forsothe deed, duykis  
 for the kyngis in Edom begunne to ben ;  
 duyk Thanna, duyk Alia, duyk Jetheth,  
 52 duyk Oolibama, duyk Ela, duyk Philion,  
 53 duyk Cenez, duyk Theman, duyk Mab-  
 54 sar, duyk Magdyel, duyk Yran. Thes  
 the duykis of Edom.

regnyde for hym. Also whanne Saul was 49  
 deed, Balanam, the sone of Achabor, regn-  
 yde for him. But also he was deed, and 50  
 Adad, the name of whos citee was Phou,  
 regnede for hym ; and his wijf was clepid  
 Methesael, the douzter of Mathred, douz-  
 ter<sup>c</sup> of Mezaab. Forsothe<sup>d</sup> whanne Adad 51  
 was deed, dukis bigunnen to be in Edom  
 for kyngis ; duyk Thanna, duyk Alia,  
 duyk Jetheth, duyk Olibama, duyk Ela, 52  
 duyk Phynon, duik Ceneth, duyk Theman, 53  
 duyk Mabsar, duyk Magdiel, duyke<sup>e</sup> Iram. 54  
 These *weren* the duykis of Edom.

## CAP. II.

1 The sones forsothe of Yrael ; Ruben,  
 Leuy, Semeon, Juda, Isachar, and Zabul-  
 2 lon, Dan, and<sup>f</sup> Joseph, Beniamyn, Nep-  
 3 talym, Gad, Aser. The sones of Juda ;  
 Her, Onam, Sela ; thes thre ben born to  
 hym of Sue, the douztir of<sup>g</sup> Chananytidis.  
 Forsothe Her was the first goten of Juda,  
 euyt before the Lord, and he slew<sup>3</sup> hym.  
 4 Thamar forsothe his douztir in lawe bare  
 to hym Phares and Saram ; alle thann  
 5 the sonys of Juda, fyue. The sonys for-  
 sothe of Phares ; Esrom and Thamul.  
 6 The sonys forsothe of Zare ; Zamry, and  
 Ethan, and Eman, and Calchol, and Dar-  
 7 dam ; togydre fyue. The sones of Zamri ;  
 Achar, that distourblide Yrael, and syn-  
 8 nede in the theft of cursedhode. The  
 9 sones of Ethan ; Azarias. The sonys for-  
 sothe of Esrom, that ben born to hym ;  
 Jeramahel, and Aram, and Chaluby.  
 10 Forsothe Aram gat Amynadab. Amyna-  
 dab forsothe gat Naason, prince of the  
 11 sones of Juda. Naason forsothe gat Sal-  
 12 mon ; of whom is born Booz. Booz for-  
 sothe gat Obeth ; the whiche and he gat  
 13 Ysay. Ysay forsothe gat the first goten,  
 Heliab ; the secound, Amynadab ; thethrid,  
 14 Samaa ; the ferthe, Nathaneel ; the fyft, Sa-  
 15 day ; the sixt, Asom ; the seuenth, Dauid ;

## CAP. II.

Forsothe the sones of Israel *weren* Ru- 1  
 ben, Symeon, Leuy, Juda, Isachar, and  
 Zabulon, Dan, Joseph, Beniamyn<sup>ee</sup>, Nep- 2  
 talym, Gad, Aser<sup>f</sup>. The sones of Juda 3  
*weren* Her, Onam, Sela<sup>g</sup> ; these thre weren  
 borun to hym of Sue, a<sup>h</sup> douzter of Ca-  
 naan. Sotheli<sup>i</sup> Her, the first gendrid<sup>k</sup>  
 sone of Juda, was yuel bifor the Lord,  
 and he<sup>l</sup> killide hym. Forsothe<sup>m</sup> Thamar, 4  
 wijf<sup>n</sup> of the sone of Judas, childide to  
 hym<sup>o</sup> Phares, and Zaram ; therfor<sup>p</sup> alle  
 the sones of Judas *weren* fyue. Sotheli<sup>q</sup> 5  
 the sones of Phares *weren* Esrom, and  
 Chamul. And the sones of Zare *weren* 6  
 Zamry, and Ethen, and Eman, and Cal-  
 chab, and Dardan ; fyue togidere. The 7  
 sone of Charmy was Achar, that distur-  
 blide Israel, and synnede in the<sup>9q</sup> theft of  
 thing halewid to the Lord. The sone of 8  
 Ethan was Azarie. Sotheli<sup>r</sup> the sones of 9  
 Esrom, that weren borun to hym, *weren*  
 Jeramael, and Aram, and Calubi. For- 10  
 sothe<sup>s</sup> Aram gendryde<sup>t</sup> Amynadab. So-  
 theli<sup>u</sup> Amynadab gendride<sup>v</sup> Naason, the<sup>w</sup>  
 prince of the sones of Juda. And Naason 11  
 gendride<sup>x</sup> Salmon ; of which<sup>y</sup> Salmon<sup>z</sup> Booz  
 was borun. Sotheli<sup>a</sup> Booz gendride<sup>b</sup> O- 12  
 beth ; which hym silf gendride<sup>b</sup> Ysay.  
 Forsothe<sup>c</sup> Ysai gendride<sup>d</sup> the<sup>e</sup> firste gen- 13

<sup>f</sup> Om. E. <sup>g</sup> of Onan A. Om. B.

<sup>c</sup> the douzter is. <sup>d</sup> And is. <sup>e</sup> and duyk is. <sup>ee</sup> and Beniamyn s. <sup>f</sup> and Aser is. <sup>g</sup> and Sela is.  
<sup>h</sup> the is. <sup>i</sup> And is. <sup>k</sup> goten i. <sup>l</sup> the Lord is. <sup>m</sup> And is. <sup>n</sup> the wijf is. <sup>o</sup> Judas is. <sup>p</sup> and is. <sup>q</sup> And i.  
<sup>9q</sup> Om. s. <sup>r</sup> And is. <sup>s</sup> And is. <sup>t</sup> gaat i. <sup>u</sup> And is. <sup>v</sup> gaat i. <sup>w</sup> Om. is. <sup>x</sup> gaat i. <sup>y</sup> whom is.  
<sup>z</sup> Om. is. <sup>a</sup> And is. <sup>b</sup> gaat i. <sup>c</sup> And is. <sup>d</sup> gaat i. <sup>e</sup> his is.



16 whos systers weren Saruya and Abigail.  
 The sones of Saruye; Abisay, Joab, and  
 17 Asael; thre. Abigail forsothe gat Amasa,  
 18 whos fadir was Jether Ysmaelyte. Caleph  
 forsothe, the sone of Esrom, toke a  
 wijf, Azuba by name, of whom he gat  
 Jereoth; there weren forsothe sonys of  
 19 hym, Jesar, and Sobab, and Ardon. And  
 whanne Azuba was deed, he toke a wijf  
 of Caleph, Efrata, the whiche bare to  
 20 hym Hur. Forsothe Hur gat Hury;  
 21 Hury gat Beselael. Aftir thes thingis  
 Esrom wente in to the douztir of Machir,  
 the fadir of Galaad, and he toke hire,  
 whann sche was of sixty zeer; the whiche  
 22 bare to hym Segub. Bot and Segub gat  
 Jair, and weeldide foure and twenty  
 23 cytees in the lond of Galaad; and he  
 toke Jessur, and Arym, the bourȝ tounnes  
 of Jair, and Canath, and the lytyl townes  
 of it, of seuenty cytees. Alle thes the  
 24 sonys of Machir, fadir of Galaad. Whann  
 forsothe Esrom was deed, Caleph wente  
 in to Efrata. Esrom forsothe hade a  
 wijf Abia, the whiche bare to hym As-  
 25 sur, fadir of Thecue. Ther ben born  
 forsothe sonys of Jezrameel, the first  
 goten of Esrom; Ram his<sup>h</sup> first goten,  
 and Hyma, and Aran, and Ason, and  
 26 Achia. Forsothe Jezramel weddide an-  
 other wijf, Athara by name, the whiche  
 27 was the modir of Onam. Bot and of  
 Onam, the sone of Ram, the first goten  
 of Jezramael, weren Mohos, and Lamyn,  
 28 and Achas. Onam forsothe gat sones,  
 Semei, and Juda. The sones forsothe of  
 29 Semei; Nadal, and Abiser; name forsothe  
 of the wijf of Abiser, Abigail, that bare  
 30 to hym Haaobban, and Molid. The  
 sonys forsothe of Nadab weren Saled, and  
 Apfaym. Forsothe Saled dyzed with oute  
 31 fre childre. The sone<sup>i</sup> forsothe of Ap-  
 phaym, Jesi; the whiche Jesi<sup>j</sup> gat Sesan.

dride<sup>f</sup> sone, Elyab, the secounde, Amyna-  
 dab; the thridde, Samaa; the fourthe, 14  
 Nathanael; the fyuethe, Sadai; the sixte, 15  
 Asom; the<sup>g</sup> seuenthe, Dauyd; whose sis-  
 tris weren Saruya, and Abigail. The sones  
 of Saruye *weren* thre, Abisai, Joab, and  
 Asahel. Forsothe<sup>h</sup> Abigail childe Ama- 17  
 sa, whos fadir was Gether Hismaelite.  
 Sotheli<sup>i</sup> Caleph, sone<sup>k</sup> of Esrom, took a 18  
 wijf, Azuba bi name, of whom he gen-  
 dride<sup>l</sup> Jerioth; and hise sones weren Je-  
 sar, and Sobab, and Ardon. And whanne 19  
 Azuba was deed, Caleph took a wijf Ef-  
 frata, whiche<sup>m</sup> childe Hur to hym. For- 20  
 sothe<sup>n</sup> Hur gendride<sup>o</sup> Hury; Hury gen-  
 dride<sup>o</sup> Beseleel. After these thingis Esrom 21  
 entride to the douztir of Machir, fadir<sup>p</sup> of  
 Galaad<sup>†</sup>, and he took hir<sup>q</sup>, whanne he was  
 of sixti zeer; and sche childe Segub to  
 hym. But also Segub gendride<sup>r</sup> Jair; and 22  
 he hadde in possessioun thre and twenti  
 citees in<sup>s</sup> the lond of Galaad; and he took 23  
 Gessur, and Aran, the citees of Jair, and  
 Chanath, and the townes therof of<sup>t</sup> seuenti  
 citees. Alle these *weren* the sones of Ma-  
 chir, fadir<sup>u</sup> of Galaad. Sotheli<sup>v</sup> whanne 24  
 Esrom was deed, Caleph entride<sup>‡</sup> in to  
 Efrata. And Esrom hadde a wijf Abia,  
 which<sup>w</sup> childe to hym Assir, fadir<sup>x</sup> of  
 Thecue. Forsothe<sup>y</sup> sones weren borun of 25  
 Jezrameel, the firste gendrid<sup>z</sup> of Esrom;  
 Ram<sup>a</sup>, the first gendrid<sup>b</sup> of hym, and<sup>c</sup>  
 Aran, and Ason, and Achia. Also Jez- 26  
 rameel weddide anothir wijf, Athara bi  
 name, that was the modir of Onam. But 27  
 and the sones of Ram, the firste gendrid<sup>d</sup>  
 of Jezrameel, weren Mohas, and Jamyn,  
 and Achaz. Forsothe<sup>e</sup> Onam gendride<sup>f</sup> 28  
 sones, Semey, and Juda. Sotheli<sup>g</sup> the sones  
 of Semei weren Nadab, and Abisur; for- 29  
 sothe<sup>h</sup> the name of the wijf of Abisur was  
 Abigail, that<sup>i</sup> childe to hym Haaobban,  
 and Molid. Sotheli<sup>j</sup> the sones of Nadab 30

† of Galaad;  
 that is, lord of  
 Galaad. c.

‡ entride; as  
 eir. Efrata; bi  
 another name  
 it is Bethleem.  
 Lire here. c.

<sup>h</sup> the H. <sup>i</sup> sonys FH. <sup>j</sup> Om. c pr. m.

<sup>f</sup> Om. is. <sup>g</sup> and the is. <sup>h</sup> And is. <sup>i</sup> And is. <sup>k</sup> the sone is. <sup>l</sup> gaat i. <sup>m</sup> the whiche i. <sup>n</sup> And is.  
<sup>o</sup> gaat i. <sup>p</sup> the fadir is. <sup>q</sup> hir to wijf is. <sup>r</sup> gaat i. <sup>s</sup> of i. <sup>t</sup> Om. CKM. <sup>u</sup> the fadir is. <sup>v</sup> And is.  
<sup>w</sup> the which i. <sup>x</sup> the fadir is. <sup>y</sup> And is. <sup>z</sup> goten i. <sup>a</sup> Ram was is. <sup>b</sup> goten sone i. gendrid sone s.  
<sup>c</sup> and thanne i. <sup>d</sup> goten i. <sup>e</sup> And is. <sup>f</sup> gaat i. <sup>g</sup> and is. <sup>h</sup> and is. <sup>i</sup> and that s. <sup>j</sup> And is.

32 bot Sesan gat Oholi. The sonen forsothe of Jada, brother of Semei; Jether and Jonathan; bot Jether died without fre  
33 childre; bot Jonatha gat Phales, and Cya. Thes ben the sonen of Jezramael.  
34 Cesan forsothe hadde no sonen, bot douzters, and Egipcian seruaunt, Gera by  
35 name; and he 3aue to hym his douzter wijf, the whiche bare to hym Ethei.  
36 Ethei forsothe gat Nathan, and Nathan gat Zadab. Zadab forsothe gat Ophial,  
37 and Ophial gat Obed. Obed gat Hieu, Hieu gat Azariam, Azarias gat Helles,  
40 Helles gat Elasa, Elasa gat Sesamoi, Sesamoi gat Sellum, Sellum gat Jecho-  
42 mya, Jechomya gat Elisama. The sonen forsothe of Caleph, brother of Jeramael; Mosa his first gotten; he is the fadir of  
43 Ebron. Forsothe the sonen of Ebron; Chore, and Raphu, Recem, and Samma.  
44 Samma forsothe gat Raam, fadir of Jere-  
45 haham; and Recem gat Semei. The sone of Semei, Maon; and Maon, the fadir of  
46 Bethsur. Epha forsothe, the secoundarie wijf of Caleb, bare Arram, and Musa, and Theser; bot Arram gat Jezen.  
47 The sonen of Jadai; Regon, and Jethan, and Zesun, and Phales, and Epha, and  
48 Saaph. The secoundarie wijf of Caleb, Maacha, bare Zaber, and Therana. For-  
49 sothe Saaph, the fadir of Madmenas, gat Sue, the fadir of Magbena, and the fadir of Gabaa; the douzter forsothe of Ca-  
50 leph was Axa. Thes weren the sonen of Caleb. The sonen of Hur, first gotten of Effrata; Sobal, the fadir of Cariathiarim;  
51 Salma, the fadir of Bethleem; Ariph, the fadir of Bethgader. Forsothe ther weren sonen of Sobal, fadir of Cariathiarim, the  
52 whiche deuydiden the half of the rest-  
53 yngis; and of the kynrede of Cariathiarim, Jethrei, and Afutei, and Samathei, and Macerathei. Of thes wenten out  
54 Saraitis and Eschaolitis. The sonen of

weren Saled and Apphaym; forsothe<sup>k</sup> Saled diede without children. Sotheli<sup>l</sup> the<sup>31</sup> sone of Apphaym was Jesi, which<sup>m</sup> Jesi gendride<sup>n</sup> Sesan; sotheli<sup>o</sup> Sesan gendride<sup>p</sup> Oholi. Forsothe<sup>q</sup> the sonen of Jada, bro-  
32 ther<sup>r</sup> of Semei, weren Jether and Jonathan; but Jether diede with out sonen; treuli<sup>s</sup> Jonathan gendride<sup>t</sup> Phalech, and  
33 Ziza. These ben<sup>u</sup> the sonen of Jerameel. Forsothe<sup>v</sup> Sesan hadde not sonen, but<sup>34</sup> douztris, and a seruaunt of Egypt, Jeraa bi name; and he 3af his douzter to wijf to<sup>35</sup> Jeraa, whiche<sup>w</sup> childide Ethei to hym. Forsothe<sup>x</sup> Ethei gendride<sup>y</sup> Nathan, and<sup>36</sup> Nathan gendride<sup>z</sup> Zadab. Also Zadab<sup>37</sup> gendride<sup>z</sup> Ophial, and Ophial gendride<sup>z</sup> Obed. Obed gendride<sup>z</sup> Yeu, Yeu gendride<sup>z</sup>  
38 Azarie, Azarie gendride<sup>z</sup> Helles, Helles<sup>39</sup> gendride<sup>z</sup> Elasa, Elasa gendride<sup>z</sup> Sesa-  
40 moy, Sesamoy<sup>a</sup> gendride<sup>b</sup> Sellum, Sellum<sup>41</sup> gendride<sup>b</sup> Jecamya, Jecamia gendride<sup>b</sup> Elisama. Forsothe<sup>c</sup> the sonen of Caleph,  
42 brothir<sup>d</sup> of Jerameel, weren Mosa, the firste gendrid<sup>e</sup> sone of hym; thilke is the fadir of Ziph; and<sup>ee</sup> the sonen of Maresa, the fadir of Hebron. Certis the sonen of<sup>43</sup> Ebron weren Chore, and Raphu, Recem, and Samma. Forsothe<sup>f</sup> Samma gendride<sup>g</sup>  
44 Raam, the fadir of Jerechaam; and Recem gendride<sup>g</sup> Semei. The sone of Semei was<sup>45</sup> Maon; and Maon was the fadir<sup>h</sup> of Bethsur. Sotheli<sup>i</sup> Epha, the secoundarie wijf<sup>46</sup> of Caleb, childide Aram, and Musa, and Theser; forsothe<sup>k</sup> Aram gendride<sup>l</sup> Jezen. The sonen of Jadai weren<sup>m</sup> Regon, and<sup>47</sup> Jethon, and Zesun, Phalez<sup>n</sup>, and Epha, and Saaph. Matha, the secoundarie wijf<sup>48</sup> of Caleb, childide Zaber, and Tharana. Forsothe<sup>o</sup> Saaph, the fadir of Madmenas,  
49 gendride<sup>p</sup> Sue, the fadir of Magbena, and the fader of Gabaa; sotheli<sup>q</sup> the douzter of Caleb was Axa. These weren the sonen<sup>50</sup> of Caleb. The sonen of Hur, the firste gendrid<sup>r</sup> sone of Effrata, weren Sobal, the fader of Cariathiarim; Salma, the fader<sup>51</sup>

<sup>k</sup> and is. <sup>l</sup> And is. <sup>m</sup> the which is. <sup>n</sup> gaat is. <sup>o</sup> certis BCDEFGIKLMNOPQRSUWXB. <sup>p</sup> gaat is. <sup>q</sup> And is.  
<sup>r</sup> the brother is. <sup>s</sup> and is. <sup>t</sup> gaat is. <sup>u</sup> weren is. <sup>v</sup> And is. <sup>w</sup> the whiche is. <sup>x</sup> And is. <sup>y</sup> gaat is.  
<sup>z</sup> gaat is. <sup>a</sup> And Sesamoy is. <sup>b</sup> gaat is. <sup>c</sup> And is. <sup>d</sup> the brothir is. <sup>e</sup> bigoten is. <sup>ee</sup> Om. s. <sup>f</sup> And is.  
<sup>g</sup> gaat is. <sup>h</sup> sone is. <sup>i</sup> And is. <sup>k</sup> and is. <sup>l</sup> gaat is. <sup>m</sup> Om. c. <sup>n</sup> and Phalez BELPSW. <sup>o</sup> And is.  
<sup>p</sup> gaat is. <sup>q</sup> and is. <sup>r</sup> gotten is.



Salma, 'fadir of<sup>k</sup> Bethleem, and Netho-  
phatite, crownys of the hous of Joab,  
55 and half of the restyng of Saray. The  
kynredis forsothe of scribis, dwellynge in  
Jabes, syngynge, and azein sounnyng,  
and in tabernaclis dwellynge togider.  
Thes ben Cynei, the whiche camen of the  
feruour of the hous of the fadir of  
Rechab.

of Bethleem; Ariph, the fader of Beth-  
gader. Sotheli<sup>s</sup> the sones of Sobal, fader<sup>t</sup> 52  
of Cariatiarim, that siȝ the myddil of  
restingis, and was of the kynrede of Cary- 53  
athiarim, weren Jethrey, and Aplutei, and  
Samathei, and Maserathei. Of these weren  
borun Sarytis, and Eschaolitis. The sones 54  
of Salma, fadir<sup>u</sup> of Bethleem, and of Ne-  
tophati, *weren* the corouns of the hows of  
Joab, and the<sup>v</sup> half of restyng<sup>w</sup> of Sarai.  
And the kynredis of scryuens, dwellynge 55  
in Jabes, syngynge, and sownynge, and  
dwellynge in tabernaclis. These ben Cy-  
neis, that camen of the heete<sup>†</sup> of the fadir  
of the hows of Rechab.

† heete; that  
is, of the fer-  
uent loue of  
religioun.  
*Lire here. c.*

## CAP. III.

1 Dauith forsothe hadde thes sonis, the  
whiche ben born to hym in Ebron; the  
first goten, Amon, of Achynoen Jezraelite;  
the secunde, Danyel, of Abigail Carmel-  
2 ite; the thrid, Absalon, the sone of  
Maacha, douȝter<sup>l</sup> of<sup>m</sup> Tholomei, kyng of  
Jessur; the ferth, Adonye, the sone of  
3 Agith; the fyfthe, Saphathie, of Abithal;  
4 the sixt, Jethraan, of Egla his wijf. Sixe  
thann ben born to hym in Ebron, where  
he regnede seuen ȝeer and sixe monethis;  
forsothe thre and thritty ȝere he regned  
5 in Jerusalem. Bot in Jerusalem ben  
born to hym sonys, Sama, and Sobab, and  
Nathan, and Salomon, foure, of Bersabee,  
6 douȝtir of Amyhel; Jabaar forsothe, and  
7 Elizama, and Elipheloch, and Noge, and  
8 Napheth, and Japhee, also and Elizama,  
9 and Eliade, and Eliphalech, nyne. Alle  
thes sonys of Dauith, with oute sonis of  
the secoundarie wijfis; and thei hadden  
10 a syster, Thamar. The sone forsothe of  
Salomon, Roboam, whos sone Abia gat  
Asa; of this forsothe is born Josaphat,  
11 the fadir of Joram; the whiche Joram  
gat Ochosie, of whome is born Joas.

## CAP. III.

Forsothe Dauid hadde these sones, that 1  
weren borun to hym in Ebron; the firste  
gendrid<sup>x</sup> sone<sup>y</sup>, Amon, of Achynoem of  
Jezrael; the secunde sone, Danyel<sup>z</sup>, of<sup>a</sup>  
Abigail of Carmele; the thridde, Absolon, 2  
the sone of Maacha, douȝter<sup>b</sup> of Tolomei,  
kyng of Gessuri; the fourthe, Adonye,  
sone<sup>c</sup> of Agith; the fyue the, Saphacie, of<sup>3</sup>  
Abithal; the sixte, Jethraan, of<sup>cc</sup> Egla his  
wijf. Therfor sixe sones weren borun to 4  
hym<sup>d</sup> in Ebron, where he regnede seuen  
ȝeer and sixe monethis; sotheli<sup>e</sup> he regnyde  
thre and thritti ȝeer in Jerusalem. For- 5  
sothe foure sones<sup>†</sup>, Sama<sup>f</sup>, and Sobab, and  
Nathan, and Salomon, weren borun of  
Bersabee, the douȝter of Amyhel, to hym<sup>g</sup>  
in Jerusalem; also Jabaar, and Elisama, 6  
and Eliphalech, and Noge, and Napheth, 7  
and Japhie, also and<sup>h</sup> Elisama, and Eli- 8  
ade, and Eliphalech, nyne<sup>i</sup>. Alle these 9  
*weren* the sones of David, with out the  
sones of secoundarie<sup>k</sup> wyues; and thei  
hadden a sistir, Thamar. Sotheli the sone 10  
of Salomon *was* Roboam, whos sone Abia  
gendride<sup>l</sup> Asa; and Josephat, the fadir 11  
of Joram, was borun of this Asa; which<sup>m</sup>

† sones; thre  
the firste weren  
the kyndeli  
sones of Vrie,  
and sones of  
Dauid bi pur-  
chas of lawe.  
*Lire here. ACK  
LPQUX.*

<sup>k</sup> Om. *E pr. m.*    <sup>l</sup> the douȝtir *H.*    <sup>m</sup> Om. *B.*

<sup>s</sup> And is.    <sup>t</sup> the fader is.    <sup>u</sup> the fadir is.    <sup>v</sup> Om. is.    <sup>w</sup> the restyng is.    <sup>x</sup> goten is.    <sup>y</sup> sone of him was is.  
<sup>z</sup> *hizt* Danyel is.    <sup>a</sup> born of is.    <sup>b</sup> the douȝtir is.    <sup>c</sup> the sone is.    <sup>cc</sup> *Dauid hadde* of s.    <sup>d</sup> Dauid is.  
<sup>e</sup> and is.    <sup>f</sup> *that ben*, Sama is. *that is*, Sama s.    <sup>g</sup> Dauid is.    <sup>h</sup> Om. is.    <sup>i</sup> nyne sones is.    <sup>k</sup> the  
secoundarie *cm.* his secoundarie is.    <sup>l</sup> gaat is.    <sup>m</sup> the which is.

12 And of this the sone Amazias gat Azarie; bot Azarie, the sone of Jonathan,  
 13 brouȝte forth Achaz, the fadir of Ezechie;  
 14 of whome is born Manasses. Bot and Manasses gat Amon, the fadir of Josie.  
 15 The sonys forsothe of Josie weren, the first goten, Johannan; the secound, Joachym; the thrid, Sedechie; the ferth,  
 16 Sellum. Of Joachym is born Jechonyas,  
 17 and Sedechie. The sonys of Jechonye,  
 18 weren Asir, Salathiel, Melchiram, Fadaia, Sennaser, and Jeth, Semai, Sama,  
 19 and Nadabia. Of Phadaia ben born Zorobabel, and Semei. Zorobabel gat Mosollam, Ananyam, and Salomyth, the  
 20 syster of hem; and Asabam, and Ochol, and Barachie, and Asadie, Josabesed,  
 21 fyue. The sone forsothe of Ananye, Falciar, the fadir of Jeseie, whos sone Raphaia. Of this forsothe the sone Arnan, of the whiche is born Abdia,  
 22 whos sone was Sechenya. The sone of Sechenye, Semeia, whos sonys, Archus, and Jegal, and Baaria, and Naaria, and  
 23 Saphath; sixe in noumbre. The sonys of Naarie; Elioenai, and Ezechiaz, and  
 24 Zicram, thre. Sonys of Elioenai; Odyna, and Eliazub, and Pheleia, and Acub, and Johannan, and Dalaia, and Anani, seuen.

## CAP. IV.

1 Sones of Juda; Phares, and Esrom, and  
 2 Carmy, and Hur, and Sobal. Reya forsothe, the sone of Sobal, gat Jeth; of whom ben born Achymay, and Laed.  
 3 Thes the kynredis of Sarathy. This forsothe the lynage of Ethan; Jesrael, Jezema, and Jedeboz; name forsothe of  
 4 the syster of hem Azalelfuny. Funyel forsothe the fadir of Jedor, and Ezer, the fadir of Osa; thes ben the sonys of Hur, first goten of Efrata, the fadir of  
 5 Bethleem. Of Asur forsothe, fader of

Joram gendride<sup>n</sup> Ocozie, of whom<sup>nn</sup> Joas was borun<sup>o</sup>. And Amasie, the sone of<sup>12</sup> this Joas, gendride<sup>p</sup> Azarie; sotheli<sup>q</sup> Azarie, the<sup>r</sup> sone of Joathan, gendride<sup>s</sup> Achaz,<sup>13</sup> the fadir of Ezechie; of whom Manasses was borun. But also Manasses gendride<sup>s</sup> 14 Amon, the fadir of Josias. Forsothe<sup>t</sup> the 15 sonys of Josias weren<sup>u</sup>, the firste gendrid<sup>v</sup> sone, Johannan<sup>w</sup>; the secounde, Joachym<sup>ww</sup>; the thridde, Sedechie; the<sup>x</sup> fourthe, Sellum. Of Joachym was borun<sup>y</sup> Jechonye, and 16 Sedechie. The sonys of Jechonye weren 17 Asir, Salatiel, Melchiram, Phadaie, Sennaser, and Jech, Semma, Sama, and Nadabia. Of Phadaie weren borun Zorobabel, 18 and Semei. Zorobabel gendryde<sup>z</sup> Mosolla, Ananye, and Salomyth, the syster of hem; and Asaba, and Ochol, and Barachie, and 20 Asadaie, and Josabesed, fyue<sup>a</sup>. Forsothe<sup>b</sup> 21 the sone of Ananye was Falcias, the fadir of Jeseie, whose sone was Raphaie. And the sone of him was Arnan, of whom was borun Abdia, whos sone was Sechema. The sone of Sechema was Semeia, whose 22 sonys weren Archus, and Gegal, and Baaria, and Naaria, and Saphat, and Sela; sixe<sup>c</sup> in noumbre. The sonys of Naaria 23 weren thre, Helionai, and Ezechie, and Zichram. The sonys of Helionai weren 24 seuene, Odyna, and Eliasub, and Pheleia, and Accub, and Johannan, and Dalaia, and Anani.

## CAP. IV.

The sonys of Juda weren Phares, and 1 Esrom, and Carmy, and Hur, and Sobal. Forsothe<sup>d</sup> Reaia, the sone of Sobal, gendride<sup>e</sup> Geth; of whom weren borun Achymai, and Laed. These weren the kynredis of Sarathi. And this is the generacioun 3 of Ethan; Jesrael, Jezema, and<sup>f</sup> Jedebos; and the name of the sistir of hem was Asaelphumy. Sotheli<sup>ff</sup> Phunyel was the 4 fadir<sup>†</sup> of Gedor, and Ezer was the fadir of Osa; these ben the sonys of Hur, the firste gendrid<sup>g</sup> sone of Efrata, the fadir of Beth-

† fadir; that is, fadir of sich a town, and so it is expownyd of Osa. Live here. c.

<sup>n</sup> gaat i. <sup>nn</sup> which s. <sup>o</sup> borun or goten i. born or gendride s. <sup>p</sup> gaat i. <sup>q</sup> forsothe BCDEFGKLNOPQ RUW. and is. <sup>r</sup> Om. D. <sup>s</sup> gaat i. <sup>t</sup> And is. <sup>u</sup> weren these is. <sup>v</sup> goten i. <sup>w</sup> was Johannan is. <sup>ww</sup> was Joachim s. <sup>x</sup> and the i. <sup>y</sup> goten i. gendrid s. <sup>z</sup> gaat i. <sup>a</sup> fyue sonys is. <sup>b</sup> And is. <sup>c</sup> sixe sonys is. <sup>d</sup> And is. <sup>e</sup> gaat i. <sup>f</sup> Om. c. <sup>ff</sup> And is. <sup>g</sup> goten i.



Techue, weren two wijues, Hala, and  
 6 Naara; forsothe Naara bare to hym  
 Chosam, and Ephher, and Theman, and  
 Aschari; thes ben the sonys of Naara.  
 7 Forsothe the sones of Hala; Cereth,  
 8 Ysaar, and Ethan. Chus forsothe gat  
 Anob, and Sobaba, and the cognaciouns  
 9 of Arab, sone of Arym. Jabes forsothe  
 was noble befor alle his<sup>n</sup> bretheren;  
 and his modir clepide the name of hym  
 Jabes, seyinge, For I bare hym in so-  
 10 row. Forsothe Jabes inwardly clepyde  
 the God of Yrael, seyinge, 3if blessynge  
 thou schalt blessen to me, and largen  
 my termys, and thin hond were with me,  
 and makist me not to<sup>o</sup> ben oppressed of  
 malice. And the Lord 3aue to hym that  
 11 he preyed. Caleph forsothe, brother of  
 Sua, gat Machir, that was the fadir of  
 12 Eston; forsothe Eston gat Bechus, Ra-  
 pha, aud Phese, and Thena, the fadir of  
 the cyte of Naas. Thes ben the men of  
 13 Recha. The sonys forsothe of Cenes;  
 Othonyel, and Saraia. Forsothe the  
 14 sonys of Othonyel; Othiath, and Mao-  
 nathi, the whiche gat Ofra. Saraias for-  
 sothe gat Joab, fadir of the valey of  
 craftis men; ther forsothe weren craftise  
 15 men. Sonys forsothe of Caleph, sone of  
 Jephone; Hyn, and Hela, and Nahem.  
 16 The sonys forsothe of Hela; Jalacl, and  
 Cenes. The sonys forsothe of Jalacl;  
 Ceph, and Cipha, and Thiria, and Asra-  
 17 hech. And the sonys of Esra; Jether,  
 and Merid, and Ephher, and Jason; and  
 he gat Mariam, and Semoi, and Jesba,  
 18 the fadir of Eschamo. The wijf forsothe  
 of hym, Judaia, gat Jared, fadir of Jedor;  
 and Eber, fadir of Socho; and Hieutiel,  
 fader of Zanon. These forsothe the sonys  
 of Bethie, dou3tir of Pharao, the whiche  
 19 Mered toke. And the sonys of the wijf  
 of Odoye, syster of Nathan, fadir of

leem. Sotheli<sup>h</sup> Assur, the fadir of Thecue, 5  
 hadde twei wyues, Haala, and Naara; for- 6  
 sothe<sup>i</sup> Naara childide to hym Oozam, and  
 Ephher, and Theman, and Aschari; these  
 ben the sones of Naara. Forsothe<sup>k</sup> the 7  
 sones of Haala *weren* Sereth, Isaar, and  
 Ethan. Forsothe<sup>l</sup> Chus gendride<sup>m</sup> Anob, 8  
 and Sobala, and the kynredis of Arab,  
 sone<sup>n</sup> of Arym. Forsothe<sup>o</sup> Jabes was noble 9  
 byfor alle hise britheren; and his modir  
 clepide his name Jabes, and seide, For Y  
 childide hym in sorewe. Sotheli<sup>p</sup> Jabes 10  
 clepide inwardli<sup>q</sup> God of Israel, and seide,  
 Yf thou<sup>qq</sup> blessynge schal<sup>r</sup> blesse me, and  
 schalt alarge<sup>s</sup> my termes, and if thin hond  
 schal be with me, and thou schalt make  
 me to be not oppressid of malice. And  
 God 3af to hym that thing, that he preiede.  
 Forsothe<sup>t</sup> Caleph, the brother of Sua, gen- 11  
 dride<sup>u</sup> Machir, that was the fadir of  
 Eston; sotheli<sup>v</sup> Eston gendride<sup>w</sup> Beth, 12  
 Rapha, and Phese, and Thena, the fadir of  
 the citee Naas. These ben the sones of  
 Recha. Forsothe<sup>x</sup> the sones of Cenez 13  
*weren* Othonyel, and Saraia. Sotheli<sup>y</sup> the 14  
 sones of Othonyel *weren* Athiath, and Mao-  
 nathtia, that gendride<sup>z</sup> Opham. For-  
 sothe<sup>a</sup> Saraia gendride<sup>b</sup> Joab, the fadir of  
 the valey of crafti men; for there weren  
 crafti men. Sotheli<sup>c</sup> the sones of Caleph, 15  
 sone<sup>d</sup> of Jephone, *weren* Hyn, and Helam,  
 and Nahemi. And the sones of Helam  
*weren* Cenez. Also the sones of Jaleel 16  
*weren* Zeph, and Zipha, Tiria, and Asrael.  
 And the sones of Esra *weren* Chether, and 17  
 Merid, and Ephher, and Jalon; and he  
 gendride<sup>e</sup> Marie, and Semmai, and Jesba,  
 the fadir of Eschamo. Also Judaia, hys 18  
 wijf, childide Jared, the fadir of Gedor;  
 and Heber, the fadir of Zocho †; and  
 Hieutihel, the fadir of Janon. Sotheli<sup>f</sup>  
 these *weren* the sones of Bethie, the dou3ter  
 of Pharao, whom Mered took to *wijf*. And 19

† the fadir of  
 Zocho; that is,  
 the fadir of  
 sich a town,  
 and so of Ja-  
 non. Lire  
 here. c.

<sup>n</sup> Om. ABCFH.

<sup>o</sup> Om. A.

<sup>h</sup> And is. <sup>i</sup> and is. <sup>k</sup> And is. <sup>l</sup> And is. <sup>m</sup> gaat 1. <sup>n</sup> the sone 1. <sup>o</sup> Sotheli BCDEFGKLMNOPQ  
 ruwx. And is. <sup>p</sup> And is. <sup>q</sup> ynly 1. <sup>qq</sup> thou, Lord s. <sup>r</sup> schalt is. <sup>s</sup> enlarge is. <sup>t</sup> And is. <sup>u</sup> gaat 1.  
<sup>v</sup> and is. <sup>w</sup> gaat 1. <sup>x</sup> And is. <sup>y</sup> And is. <sup>z</sup> gaat 1. <sup>a</sup> And is. <sup>b</sup> gaat 1. <sup>c</sup> And is. <sup>d</sup> the sone is.  
<sup>e</sup> gaat 1. <sup>f</sup> And is.

Seila; Garmy, and Escamo, that was of  
 20 Machathi. The sonys forsothe of Symeon,  
 Amon, and Rena; the sone of Aman,  
 Chilon; and the sonys of Jeci, Zoeth, and  
 21 Benzoeth. The sonys of Cela, sone of  
 Juda; Her, fadir of Lecha, and Laada,  
 fadir of Marasa; and the kynredis of the  
 hous of men wirchyng bijs in the hous  
 22 of oth; and the whiche maad the sonne  
 to stonden, and men of lesyng, and  
 syker, and goyng, the whiche weren  
 princis in Moab, and the whiche ben  
 turned aȝeyn in Leem; thes forsothe ben  
 23 the olde wordis. Thes ben potters dwell-  
 yng in plauntynge, and in cratchis,  
 anentis kyngis in their werkis; and thei  
 24 dwelliden there. The sonys of Symeon;  
 Namyel, and Jamyn, Jarib, Zara, Saul.  
 25 Sellum, the sone of hym; Mapsan, the  
 sone of hym; and <sup>p</sup> Masma, the sone  
 26 of hym. The sonys of Masma; Accuel,  
 the sone of hym; and Zaccur, the sone of  
 27 hym; and Semei, the sone of hym. The  
 sonys of Semei sixtene, and douȝtris sixe;  
 the bretheren forsothe of hym hadden  
 not many sonys, and al the kynrede  
 myȝte not maken euen to the soumme of  
 28 the sonys of Juda. Forsothe thei dwel-  
 liden in Bethsabe, and Molada, and  
 29 Asersual, and in Balaa, and in Asometh,  
 30 and in Tholoth, and in Bathuel, and  
 31 Orma, and in Sichelech, and in Beth,  
 and Mathaboth, and in Archasusyn, and  
 in Bethberai, and in Saarym; thes the  
 32 cytees of hem, vnto kyng Dauid. The  
 touns forsothe of hem; Ethan, and Aen,  
 and Remmon, and Techen, and Azan;  
 33 fyue cytees. And alle the lityll touns  
 of hem by enuyroun of thes cytees, vnto  
 Baal; this is the dwellyng of hem, and  
 34 the delyng of setis<sup>q</sup>. Mosobali forsothe,  
 and Jenyleth, and Josa, the sone of Ama-  
 35 sie, and Joel, and Jeu, the sone of Jo-  
 sabie, and the sonys of Saraie, the sone<sup>r</sup>

the sonys of the wijf of Odoie, sister<sup>s</sup> of  
 Nathan, fadir of Ceila, *weren* Garmy, and  
 Escamo, that was of Machati. Also the<sup>20</sup>  
 sonys of Symeon *weren* Amon and Rena;  
 the sone of Anam *was* Chilon; and the  
 sonys of Gesi *weren* Zoeth, and Benzoeth.  
 The sonys of Cela, sone<sup>h</sup> of Juda, *weren*<sup>21</sup>  
 Her, the fadir of Lecha, and Laada, the  
 fadir of Marasa; and these *weren* the kyn-  
 redis of the hows of men worchyng bijs  
 in the hows of an ooth, and which made<sup>22</sup>  
 the sunne to stonde, and the men of  
 leesyng, sikir, and goyng, that weren  
 princes in Moab; and that turneden aȝen  
 in to Bethleem; forsothe<sup>i</sup> these ben elde  
 wordis. These ben potteris dwellinge in<sup>23</sup>  
 plauntynge, and in heggis, anentis kyngis  
 in her werkis; and thei dwelliden there.  
 The sonys of Symeon *weren* Namyhel, and<sup>24</sup>  
 Jamyn, Jarib, Zara, Saul. Sellum *was* his<sup>25</sup>  
 sone; Mapsan *was* his sone; Masma *was*  
 his sone. The sonys of Masma; Amuel<sup>j</sup>,<sup>26</sup>  
 his sone; and Zaccur, his sone; Semey<sup>k</sup>, his  
 sone. The sonys of Semey *weren* sixtene,<sup>27</sup>  
 and sixe douȝtris; sotheli<sup>kk</sup> hise britheren  
 hadden not many sonys, and al the kyn-  
 rede myȝte not be euen<sup>l</sup> to the<sup>m</sup> soumme<sup>mm</sup>  
 of the sonys of Juda. Forsothe<sup>n</sup> thei<sup>28</sup>  
 dwelliden in Bersabee, and in Molada, and  
 in Asarsual, and in Balaa, and in Aason,<sup>29</sup>  
 and in Tholat, and in Bathuel, and in<sup>30</sup>  
 Horma, and in Sicheloch, and in Betmar-<sup>31</sup>  
 chaboth, and in Archasusyn, and in Beth-  
 baray, and in Saarym; these *weren* the  
 citees of hem, 'til to<sup>o</sup> the<sup>p</sup> kyng Dauid.  
 Also the townes of hem *weren* Ethan, and<sup>32</sup>  
 Aeu, and Remmon, and Techen, and  
 Asan; fyue citees. And alle the vilagis<sup>33</sup>  
 of hem bi the<sup>q</sup> cumpas of these citees<sup>r</sup>, 'til  
 to<sup>s</sup> Baal<sup>t</sup>; this is the dwellyng of hem,  
 and<sup>u</sup> the departyng of seetis<sup>v</sup>. Also Mo-<sup>34</sup>  
 sobaly, and Jemlech, and Josa, the sone  
 of Amasie, and Johel, and Jehu, the sone<sup>35</sup>  
 of Josabie, and the sonys of Saraie, the

<sup>p</sup> Om. CEFH.    <sup>q</sup> citees ABH.    <sup>r</sup> sonys H.

<sup>s</sup> the sister is.    <sup>h</sup> the sone is.    <sup>i</sup> and is.    <sup>j</sup> was Amuel s.    <sup>k</sup> and Semey s.    <sup>kk</sup> and is.    <sup>l</sup> eeuened is.  
<sup>m</sup> Om. A.    <sup>mm</sup> soumme or noumbre s.    <sup>n</sup> And is.    <sup>o</sup> vnto i. vnto the time of s.    <sup>p</sup> Om. is.    <sup>q</sup> Om. i.  
<sup>r</sup> citees *weren* hers is.    <sup>s</sup> vnto is. to x.    <sup>t</sup> the tyme of Baal is.    <sup>u</sup> in s.    <sup>v</sup> her citees is.



36 of Asiel, and Elioneay, and Jamcoba,  
 aud Sycua, and Azaia, and Adiel, and  
 37 Isemeel, and Banaya; Sisa forsothe, the  
 sone of Cephei, the sone of Allon, sone  
 of Adaia, sone of Semri, sone of Samaia.  
 38 Thes ben the princis nempnyd in their  
 kynredis, and in the hous of ther affyny-  
 39 tese thei ben multiplied hugely. And thei  
 wenten, that thei camen in to Gador, vnto  
 the este of the valey, and for to sechen  
 40 lesewes to their scheep. And thei founden  
 most plenteuows leswes, and ful good,  
 and most large lond, and quyete, and  
 bryngynge fruyt, in the whiche befor  
 hadden dwellid of<sup>s</sup> the lynage of Cam.  
 41 Thes than camen, the whiche befor we  
 han discryued name by name, in the dais  
 of Ezechie, kyng of Juda; and thei  
 smyten the tabernaclis of hem, and the  
 dwellers that ben founden there; and thei  
 dyden hem aweye vnto the present day;  
 and thei dwelliden for hem, for most  
 plenteuows leswes weren founden there.  
 42 Of the sonys forsothe of Symeon wenten  
 in to the hil of Seir fyue hundreth men,  
 hauynge princis Phalsie, and Nariam,  
 and Raphayam, and Osiel, the sonys of  
 43 Jesy; and thei smyten the relikis, that  
 miȝten not ascapyn of Amalachytes; and  
 thei dwelliden for hem there vnto this  
 day.

## CAP. V.

1 The sonys forsothe of Ruben, the first  
 goten of Yrael; he forsothe was his first  
 goten, bot for he hadde defoulid the bed  
 of his fadir, the riȝtis of his first getynge  
 ben ȝeuen to the sonys of Joseph, the  
 sone of Yrael; and he is not holden in to  
 2 the first goten. Forsothe Judas, that was  
 the strengist amonge his bretheren, of  
 his stok princis ben buriounned; the  
 riȝtis of the first getyng forsothe ben  
 3 accountyde to Joseph. Than the sonys

sones of Asiel, and Helioneai, and Jacoba,<sup>36</sup>  
 and Sucua, and Asaia, and Adihel, and  
 Hisemeel, and Banaia; and Ziza, the<sup>u</sup> sone<sup>37</sup>  
 of Sephei, the sone of Allon, sone<sup>v</sup> of Ab-  
 daia, sone<sup>v</sup> of Semry, sone<sup>v</sup> of Samaia.  
 These ben princis<sup>w</sup> nemyd in her kyn-<sup>38</sup>  
 redis, and ben multiplied greetli in the  
 hows<sup>x</sup> of her alies. And thei ȝeden forth<sup>39</sup>  
 to entre in to Gador, 'til to<sup>y</sup> the eest of  
 the valei, and to seke pasturis to her  
 scheep. And thei fonden pasturis ful<sup>40</sup>  
 plenteuouse, and ful goode, and a ful large  
 lond, and restful<sup>z</sup>, and plenteuouse, wher-  
 ynne men of the generacioun of Cham  
 hadden dwellid bifore. Therfor these men,<sup>41</sup>  
 whiche we discryueden<sup>a</sup> bifore 'bi name<sup>aa</sup>,  
 camen in the daies of Ezechie, kyng of  
 Juda; and smytiden<sup>b</sup> the tabernaclis of  
 hem, and the dwelleris that weren foundun  
 there; and thei 'diden awei<sup>bb</sup> hem 'til in to<sup>c</sup>  
 present<sup>d</sup> dai; and thei dwelliden for hem,  
 for thei founden there ful plenteuouse pas-  
 turis. Also fyue hundrid men of the<sup>42</sup>  
 sonys of Symeon ȝeden in to the hil of  
 Seir, and thei hadden princes Faltias, and  
 Narias, and Raphaias, and Oziel, the  
 sonys of Jesi; and thei smytiden<sup>e</sup> the re-<sup>43</sup>  
 lifs<sup>f</sup> of Amalechites, that myȝten ascape;  
 and thei dwelliden there for hem 'til to<sup>g</sup>  
 this day.

## CAP. V.

Also the sonys of Ruben, the firste gen-<sup>1</sup>  
 drid<sup>h</sup> sone of Israel; for he was the first  
 gendrid<sup>h</sup> sone of Israel, but whanne he  
 hadde defoulid the bed of his fadir, the  
 dignitye of his firste gendryng<sup>i</sup> was ȝouun  
 to the sonys of Joseph, the sone of Israel;  
 and Ruben was not arettid in to the firste  
 gendrid<sup>k</sup> sone. Forsothe Judas, that was<sup>2</sup>  
 the<sup>l</sup> strongeste among hise britheren,  
 prynces weren gaderid of his genera-  
 cioun; forsothe the riȝt of<sup>m</sup> firste<sup>n</sup> gen-

<sup>s</sup> Om. A.

<sup>u</sup> and the s. <sup>v</sup> the sone is. <sup>w</sup> the princis *cfk sec. m. ms.* <sup>x</sup> hows or *meynee* i. house or in the  
*meynee* s. <sup>y</sup> vnto is. to x. <sup>z</sup> ful restful c. <sup>a</sup> han discryued i. haue discried or toold s. <sup>aa</sup> Om. s.  
<sup>b</sup> smytiden or *distrueden* s. smeten *ELP.* <sup>bb</sup> foridden i. <sup>c</sup> vnto i. til to x. <sup>d</sup> this present i. the present s.  
<sup>e</sup> smeten *EILP.* <sup>f</sup> remenauntis i. reliks b. <sup>g</sup> into *CELPV.* vnto i. to x. <sup>h</sup> goten i. <sup>i</sup> bigetyng i.  
<sup>k</sup> goten i. <sup>l</sup> Om. x. <sup>m</sup> Om. *EL.* <sup>n</sup> his firste *cd pr. m. b.* the firste *xx.*



of Ruben, the firste gotten of Yrael; Enoch, and Fallu, Esrom, and Charmy.  
 4 The sonys of Joel; Samaia, the sone of hym; Gog, the sone of hym; Semei, the  
 5 sone of hym; Mycha, the sone of hym; Rema, the sone of hym; Baal, the sone  
 6 of hym; Bera, the sone of hym; whome caytiff ladde Teglat Falasar, kyng of Assyries; and he was a prince in the lynage  
 7 of Ruben. The bretheren forsothe of hym, and al the kynrede, whan thei weren noumbred by their meines, hadden  
 8 princis Jehiel, and Zacharie. Forsothe Baala, the sone of Achaz, sone of Sama, sone of Johel, he dwellide in Aroer vnto  
 9 Nebo and Beelmeon; azeynst the eest forsothe coost he dwellide, vnto the entre of Heremy, and the flode of Eufraten.  
 Myche forsothe noumbre of bestis he  
 10 weldide in the lond of Galaad. In the days forsothe of Saul thei fouzten azeynus Agarienis, and slewen hem; and dwelliden for hem in their tabernaclis, in al the coost that beholdith to the este of  
 11 Galaad. The sonys forsothe of Gad forn azeynst hem dwelliden in the lond of Basan vnto Selcha; Joel in the heued, and Sapham the secounde; Janay forsothe and  
 12 Sapha in Basan. And the bretheren of hem aftir the houses of their kynredis, Mychael, and Mosollam, and Sebe, and Jore, and Joachan, and Zie, and Heber,  
 13 seuen. Thes the sonys of Abiel, sone of Vri, sone of Jaro, sone of Galaad, sone of Michael, sone of Jesesi, sone of Jeddo,  
 14 sone of Bus. The bretheren forsothe of the sone of Abdiel, sone of Gummy, prince of the hous in their meynes. And thei dwelliden in Galaad, and in Baasan, and in the lityl townes of it, in alle the  
 15 suburbis of Arnon, vnto the termys. Alle thes ben noumbred in the days of Joathan, kyng of Juda, and in the days of  
 16 Jeroboam, kyng of Yrael. The sonys of Ruben, and of Gad, and of the half lynage of<sup>t</sup> Manasse, men fizters berynge sheeldis and swerdis, and bendynge bowe, and

dryng<sup>o</sup> was arettid to Joseph. Therfor<sup>3</sup> the sonys of Ruben, the firste gendrid<sup>p</sup> sone of Israel, *weren* Enoch, and Phallu, Esrom, and Charmy. The sonys of Johel<sup>4</sup> *weren*<sup>a</sup> Samaie; his sone, Gog; his sone, Semey; his sone, Mycha; his sone, Rema;<sup>5</sup> his sone, Baal; his sone, Bera; whom Theg-<sup>6</sup> latphalassar, kyng of Assyriens, ledde prisoner; and he was prince in the lynage of Ruben. Sotheli hise britheren, and al the<sup>7</sup> kynrede, whanne thei weren noumbred bi her meynes, hadden princes Jehiel, and Zacharie. Forsothe Bala, the sone of Achaz, sone of Sama, sone of Johel, he dwellide in Aroer til to Nebo and Beelmoon; and<sup>r</sup> he dwellide azens the eest<sup>9</sup> coost, til to the ende<sup>s</sup> of deseert, and to<sup>t</sup> the flood Eufrates. And he hadde in possessioun myche noumbre of beestis in the lond of Galaad. Forsothe in the daies of<sup>10</sup> Saul *the sonys of Ruben* fouzten azens Agareneus, and killide hem; and dwelliden for hem in the tabernaclis of hem, in al the coost that biholdith to the eest of Galaad. Sotheli the sonys of Gad euene<sup>11</sup> azens hem dwelliden in the lond of Basan til to Selca; Johel *was* in the bygynnyng, and<sup>12</sup> Saphan *was* the secounde; also Janahi and Saphan *weren* in Basan. Also her bri-<sup>13</sup> theren bi the housis of her kynredis, Mychael, and Mosollam, and Sebe, and Jore, and Jachan, and Zie, and Heber, seuene. These *weren* the sonys of Abiahel, the<sup>14</sup> sone of Vry, sone of Jaro, sone of Galaad, sone of Mychael, sone of Esesi, sone of Jeddo, sone of Buz. Also the britheren<sup>15</sup> of the sone of Abdiel, sone of Gummy, *was* prince<sup>u</sup> of the hows in hise meynes. And<sup>16</sup> thei dwelliden in Galaad, and in Basan, and in the townes therof, in alle the sub-<sup>17</sup> arbis of Arnon, til to the endis. Alle these *weren* noumbred in the daies of Joathan, kyng of Juda, and in the daies of Jeroboam, kyng of Israel. The sonys<sup>18</sup> of Ruben, and of Gad, and of half the lynage of Manasses, *weren* men werriours, berynge scheeldis and swerdis, and beend-

<sup>t</sup> Om. A.

<sup>o</sup> getyng I. <sup>p</sup> gotten I. <sup>a</sup> Om. I. <sup>r</sup> Om. x sec. m. <sup>s</sup> entring new. <sup>t</sup> in to I. <sup>u</sup> the prince A.



tauzt to<sup>u</sup> batailis, foure and fourety thousandis seuene hundreth and sixty, goyuge  
 19 forthe to fyt, fouzten azeynus Agariens. Ethureis forsothe, and Naphi, and Nadab,  
 20 zeuen to hem help; and Agariens ben taken in to the hondis of hem, and alle that weren with hem; for the Lord thei inwardly clepiden, whil thei fouzten, and he herde hem, forthi that thei hadden  
 21 lecued<sup>u</sup> in hym. And thei token alle thingis that they hadden weldid, of chameles fyfty thousand, and of scheep two hundreth and fyfty thousand, and of assis two thousand, and lyues of men an  
 22 hundreth thousand; and many woundid<sup>v</sup> fellen; forsothe the batayl of the Lord it was. Thei dwelliden for hem vnto the  
 23 transmygracioun. The sonis forsothe of the half lynage of Manasse weldedden the lond, fro the coostis of Basan vnto Baal Hermon, and Sanyr, and the hyl of Hermon; a grete forsothe noumbre ther  
 24 was. And thes weren the pryncis of the hous of the kynrede of hem; Efer, and Jesi, and Heliel, and Esriel, and Jeremye, and Odoie, and Jedehel, men most strong and myzty, and duykis nemned in  
 25 their meynes. Forsothe thei forsoken the God of their fadirs, and dyden fornyacioun after goddis of the puplis of the lond, the whiche the Lord toke aweye  
 26 befor hem. And the Lord God of Yrael rered the spirit of Phul, the kyng of Assiries, and the spirit of Teglat Falasar, kyng of Assur; and translatyde Ruben, and Gad, and the half lynage of Manasse, and he brouzte hem in to Ale, and Abor, and Aram, and the flode of Gosam, vnto  
 1 this day. The sonys of Leuy; Jerson, 2 Caath, and Mereri. The sonis of Caath; 3 Amram, Isaar, Ebron, and Oziel. The sonys of Amram; Aaron, Moyses, and Maria. The sonys of Aaron; Nadab, 4 and Abyu, Eliazar, and Ythamar. Eliazar gat Phynees, and Phynees gat Abisue; Abisue gat Bocci, and Bocci gat 5 Osy; Osy gat Zariaas, Zariaas gat Me-

ynge bouwe, and tauzt to<sup>u</sup> batels, foure and fourti thousynde seuene hundrid and sixti, and thei zeden forth to batel, and 19 fouzten azens Agarenius. Forsothe Ethureis, and Napheis, and Nadab, zauen help 20 to hem; and Agarenius, and alle men that weren with hem, weren bitakun in to the hondis of Ruben, and Gad, and Manasses; for thei clepiden inwardli the Lord, while thei fouzten, and the Lord herde hem, for thei hadden bileuyd<sup>v</sup> in to him. And thei 21 token alle thingis whiche Agarenius hadden in possessioun, fifti thousynde of camels, and twei hundrid and fifty thousynde of scheep, twei thousynde of assis, and an hundrid thousynde persoones<sup>w</sup> of men; for many men weren woundid and 22 felden down; for it was the batel of the Lord. And thei dwelliden for Agarenius til to the conquest. Also the sones of the 23 half lynage of Manasses hadden in possession the lond, fro the endis of Basan til to Baal Hermon, and Sanyr, and the hil of Hermon; for it was a greet noumbre. And these weren the princes of the hows 24 of her kynrede; Ephier, and Jesi, and Heliel, and Esryel, and Jeremye, and Odoie, and Jedihel, strongeste<sup>x</sup> men and myzti, and nemyd duykis in her meynes. For- 25 sothe thei forsoken the God of her fadris, and diden fornyacioun after the goddis of puplis of the lond, whiche the Lord took awei bifor hem. And the Lord God 26 of Israel reise the spirit of Phul, kyng of Assiriens, and the spirit<sup>†</sup> of Theglatphalasser, kyng of Assur; and he translatide Ruben, and Gad, and the half lynage of Manasses, and brouzte hem in to Ale, and Abor, aud Aram, and in to the ryuer of Gozam, til to this dai.

† the spirit; that is, wille to fyte azens the childryn of Israel. Lire here. c.

## CAP. VI.

The sones of Leuy weren Gerson, Caath, 1 and Merary. The sones of Chaath weren 2 Amram, Isaar, Ebron, and Oziel. The 3 sones of Amram weren<sup>y</sup> Aaron, Moyses, and Marie. The sones of Aaron weren<sup>y</sup>

<sup>u</sup> bileued A. <sup>v</sup> thousand FH.

<sup>u</sup> in 1. <sup>v</sup> bileuyden c. <sup>w</sup> of persones 1. <sup>x</sup> ful stronge 1. <sup>y</sup> Om. 1.

7 royo<sup>th</sup>. Forsothe Meroyoth gat Amaryas,  
 8 Amaryas gat Achytob, Achitob gat Sa-  
 9 doch, Sadoch gat Achimas, Achimas gat  
 10 Azarias, Azarias gat Johannam, Johan-  
 nam gat Azarias; he is Azarias, the  
 prest of the kynde of Aaron, the which  
 vside in the hous presthod, that Salamon  
 11 bylde in Jerusalem. Forsothe Azarias  
 gat Amarias, and Amarias gat Achitob,  
 12 Achitob gat Sadoch, Sadoch gat Sellum,  
 13 Sellum gat Elchias, Elchias gat Azari-  
 14 am<sup>w</sup>, Azarias<sup>w</sup> gat Sarayam, Sarayam  
 15 gat Josede<sup>ch</sup>. Forsothe Josede<sup>ch</sup> zede  
 out, whanne the Lord translatyde Judam  
 and Jerusalem by the hondis of Nabugo-  
 donosor kyng.

## CAP. VI.

16 The sonis than of Leuy; Jersan, Caath,  
 17 and Merery. And thes the namys of the  
 18 sonys of Jersan; Lobeni, and Semei. The  
 sonys of Caath; Amram, and Ysachar, and  
 19 Ebron, and Osiel. The sonys of Merery;  
 Mooli, and Musi. Thes forsothe the kyn-  
 redis of Leuy aftir the meynes of hem;  
 20 Jersan; Lobeni, the sone of hym; Jaath, the  
 21 sone of hym; Sama, the sone of hym; Joath,  
 the sone of hym; Addo, the sone of hym;  
 Zara, the sone of hym; Jethrai, the sone  
 22 of hym. The sonys of Caath; Amynadab,  
 the sone of hym; Chore, the sone of hym;  
 23 Asura, the sone of hym; Elchana, the  
 sone of hym; Abiasaf, the sone of hym;  
 24 Aser, the sone of hym; Caath, the sone  
 of hym; Vriel, the sone of hym; Osias,  
 the sone of hym; Saul, the sone of hym.  
 25 The sonys of Helchana; Amasay, Achy-  
 26 mooth, and Helchana. The sonys of Hel-  
 chana; Sophai, the sone of hym; Naath,  
 27 the sone of hym; Eliab, the sone of hym;  
 Heroan, the sone of hym; Elchana, the  
 28 sone of hym. The sonys of Samuel; the  
 29 first goten Nasen, and Abiam. The sonys  
 forsothe of Mereri; Moli, the sone of  
 30 hym; Lobeny, the sone of hym; Semey,  
 the sone of hym; Osa, the sone of hym;

Nadab, and Abyu, Eleazar, and Ythamar.<sup>4</sup>  
 Eleazar gendride<sup>z</sup> Phynees, and Phynees  
 gendride<sup>z</sup> Abisue, Abisue gendride<sup>z</sup> Bocci,<sup>5</sup>  
 and Bocci gendride<sup>z</sup> Ozi, Ozi gendride<sup>z</sup> 6  
 Zaraie, and Zaraie gendride Meraioth.  
 Forsothe Meraioth gendride<sup>z</sup> Amarie, A-7  
 marie gendride<sup>z</sup> Achitob, Achitob gen-8  
 dride<sup>z</sup> Sadoch, Sadoch gendride<sup>z</sup> Achy-  
 maas, Achymaas gendride<sup>z</sup> Azarie, Aza-9  
 rie gendride<sup>z</sup> Johannam, Johannam gen-10  
 dride<sup>z</sup> Azarie; he it is that was set in  
 preesthod, in the hows which<sup>a</sup> Salomon  
 bildide in Jerusalem. Forsothe Azarie 11  
 gendride<sup>b</sup> Amarye, and Amarie gendride<sup>b</sup>  
 Achitob, Achitob gendride<sup>b</sup> Sadoch, Sa-12  
 doch gendride<sup>b</sup> Sellum, Sellum gendride<sup>b</sup> 13  
 Helchie, Helchie gendride<sup>b</sup> Azarie, Azarie 14  
 gendride<sup>b</sup> Saraie, Saraie gendride<sup>b</sup> Jose-  
 dech. Forsothe Josede<sup>ch</sup> zede out, whanne 15  
 the Lord translatide Juda and Jerusalem  
 bi the hondis of Nabugodonosor kyng<sup>c</sup>.  
 Therfor the sones of Leuy *weren* Gerson, 16  
 Caath, and Merary. And these *weren* the 17  
 names of the sones of Gerson; Lobeni, and  
 Semei. The sones of Caath *weren* Am-18  
 ram, and Isaar, and Ebron, and Oziel.  
 The sones of Merari *weren* Moli, and 19  
 Musi. Sotheli these *weren* the kynredis  
 of Leuy bi the meynes of hem; Gerson; 20  
 Lobony, his sone; Jaath, his sone; Zama, his  
 sone; Joaith, his sone; Addo, his sone; Zara, 21  
 his sone; Jethrai, his sone. The sones of 22  
 Caath; Amynadab, his sone; Chore, his  
 sone; Azyra, his sone; Helcana, his sone; 23  
 Abiasaph, his sone; Aser, his sone; Caath, 24  
 his sone; Vriel, his sone; Azias, his sone;  
 Saul, his sone. The sones of Helchana 25  
*weren* Amasay, and Achymoth, and Hel-  
 cana. The sones of Helcana; Saphay, his 26  
 sone; Naath, his sone; Heliab, his sone; 27  
 Heroam, his sone; Helcana, his sone. The 28  
 sones of Samuel; the firste gendrid<sup>d</sup> Na-  
 sen, and Abia. Sotheli the sones of Me-29  
 rari; Moli, his sone; Lobeny, his sone;  
 Semey, his sone; Oza, his sone; Sama, his 30  
 sone; Aggias, his sone; Azaya, his sone;

<sup>w</sup> Zacharias E.

<sup>z</sup> gaat 1. <sup>a</sup> that 1. <sup>b</sup> gaat 1. <sup>c</sup> the kyng 1. <sup>d</sup> goten 1.

U U



Sama, the sone of hym; Aggias, the sone  
 31 of hym; Azaia, the sone of hym. Thes  
 ben the whiche Daud ordeynede vpon the  
 syngers of the hous of the Lord, sithen  
 32 the arke was brouzt to; and thei myny-  
 streden before the tabernacle of witness-  
 ynge syngyng, to the tyme that Salo-  
 mon hadde byld the hous of the Lord  
 in Jerusalem; thei stoden forsothe aftir  
 33 their order in their seruyse. Thes for-  
 sothe ben that stoden to with their sonys.  
 Of the sonys of Caath; Eman syngere,  
 34 the sone of Joel, sone of Samuel, sone of  
 Elchana, sone of Jeroam, sone of Heliel,  
 35 sone of Thou, sone of Suph, sone of El-  
 chana, sone of Meath, sone of Amazi,  
 36 sone of Elchana, sone of Johel, sone of  
 37 Azarie, sone of Sophonie, sone of Caath,  
 sone of Aser, sone of Abiesaf, sone of  
 38 Chore, sone of Ysaar, sone of Caath,  
 39 sone of Leuy, sone of Yrael. And the  
 brother of hym, Asaf, that stode on the  
 rijt syde of hym, Asaf, the sone of Bara-  
 40 chie, sone of Samaa, sone of Mychael,  
 41 sone of Basie, sone of Melchie, sone of  
 42 Attay, sone of Zara, sone of Adala, sone  
 of Edan, sone of Zama, sone of Semei,  
 43 sone of Jeth, sone of Jersan, sone of  
 44 Leuy. The sonys forsothe of Mereri,  
 the bretheren of hem, at the left; Ethan,  
 the sone of Cusy, sone of Abdi, sone of  
 45 Moloch, sone of Asabie, sone of Amasie,  
 46 sone of Elchie, sone of Amasai, sone of  
 47 Bonny, sone of Somer, sone of Mooly,  
 sone of Musy, sone of Merari, sone of  
 48 Leuy. The bretheren forsothe of hem,  
 Leuytis, that ben ordeynd in to al the  
 seruyse of the tabernacle of the hous of  
 49 the Lord. Aaron forsothe and his sonys  
 brenden encense vpon the auter of brent  
 sacrifices, and vpon the auter of the maad  
 encense, in to al the werk of the holy  
 of halowes; and that they preyen for  
 Yrael, aftir alle thingis that Moyses, the  
 50 seruaunt of God, comaundyde. Thes for-  
 sothe ben the sonys of Aaron; Eliazar,  
 the sone of hym; Phynes, the sone of

These it ben whiche<sup>e</sup> Daud ordeynede on 31  
 the syngeris of the hows of the Lord,  
 sithen<sup>f</sup> the arke of the Lord was set; and 32  
 thei mynystriden bifor the tabernacle of  
 witnessyng, and sungun, til Salomon bild-  
 ide the hows of the Lord in Jerusalem;  
 forsothe thei stoden bi her ordre in ser-  
 uyce. Sotheli<sup>g</sup> thes it ben that stoden ny<sup>j</sup> 33  
 with her sones. Of the sones of Caath; He-  
 man the chauntor, the sone of Joel, sone  
 of Samuel, sone of Helcana, sone of Jo- 34  
 roam, sone of Heliel, sone of Thou, sone 35  
 of Suph, sone of Helcana, sone of Mabath, 36  
 sone of Amasi, sone of Helcana, sone<sup>h</sup> of  
 Joel, sone of Azarie, sone<sup>h</sup> of Sophonye,  
 sone<sup>h</sup> of Caath, sone of Asyr,<sup>g</sup> sone<sup>h</sup> of 37  
 Abiasaph, sone of Chore, sone<sup>h</sup> of Isaar, 38  
 sone<sup>h</sup> of Caath, sone of Leuy, sone<sup>h</sup> of  
 Israel. And hise britheren; Asaph, that 39  
 stood at the rijthalf of hym, Asaph, the  
 sone of Barachie, sone<sup>h</sup> of Samaa, sone<sup>h</sup> 40  
 of Mychael, sone<sup>h</sup> of Basye, sone of Mel-  
 chie, sone of Atthay, sone of Zara, sone 41  
 of Adala, sone of Edan, sone<sup>h</sup> of Zama, 42  
 sone<sup>h</sup> of Semey, sone<sup>h</sup> of Geth, sone of 43  
 Gerson, sone<sup>h</sup> of Leuy. Forsothe the 44  
 sones of Merary, the britheren of hem,  
*weren* at the leftside; Ethan, the sone of  
 Chusi, sone<sup>h</sup> of Abdi, sone<sup>h</sup> of Moloch,  
 sone of Asabie, sone of Amasie, sone<sup>h</sup> of 45  
 Helchie, sone<sup>h</sup> of Amasay, sone<sup>h</sup> of Bonny, 46  
 sone of Soomer, sone of Moli, sone of 47  
 Musi, sone<sup>h</sup> of Merarie, sone of Leuy.  
 And dekenes, the britheren of hem, that 48  
 weren ordeyned in to al the seruyce of  
 the tabernacle of the hows of the Lord.  
 Forsothe Aaron and hise sones brenten 49  
 encense on<sup>i</sup> the auter of brent sacrifices,  
 and on<sup>i</sup> the auter of encense, in to al the  
 werk 'of the hoolij of<sup>k</sup> hooli thingis; and  
 that thei schulden preie for Israel, by alle  
 thingis whiche<sup>l</sup> Moises, the seruaunt of  
 God, comaundide. Sotheli<sup>m</sup> these ben the 50  
 sones of Aaron; Eleazar, his sone; Phy-  
 nes, his sone; Abisue, his sone; Bocci, 51  
 his sone; Ogzi, his sone; Zara, his sone;  
 Meraioth, his sone; Amarias, his sone; 52

<sup>e</sup> that r. <sup>f</sup> sith r. <sup>g</sup> And rs. <sup>h</sup> the sone r. <sup>i</sup> upon r. <sup>j</sup> Om. r. of holi Israel s. <sup>k</sup> bi s. <sup>l</sup> bi whiche r.  
<sup>m</sup> And r. Om. s.

51 hym; Abisue, the sone of hym; Boccy,  
 the sone of hym; Ogzi, the sone of hym;  
 52 Zara, the sone of hym; Meraioth, the  
 sone of hym; Amarias, the sone of hym;  
 53 Achitob, the sone of hym; Sadoch, the  
 sone of hym; Achymaas, the sone of hym.  
 54 And thes the dwellynge placis of hem, by  
 tounnes and neeȝ coostis, of thilk sones,  
 that is, of Aaron, aftir the kynredis of  
 Caathitis; to hem forsothe by lott thei  
 55 fellen. Thanne thei ȝeuen to hem Ebron  
 in the lond of Juda, and the suburbis of  
 56 it by enuyroun; the feeldis forsothe of  
 the cyte, and the touns, to Caleph, the  
 57 sone of Jephone. Forsothe to the sonys  
 of Aaron thei ȝeuen cytees to fleen to;  
 Ebron, and Lobna, and the suburbis of  
 58 it, Jether forsothe, and Escamo with his  
 suburbis, and Helon, and Aber, with their  
 59 suburbis, Aaron forsothe, and Bethsames,  
 60 and the suburbis of hem. Of the lynage  
 forsothe of Beniamyn, Gabee, and the  
 suburbis of it, and Alamath with his  
 suburbis, Anathoth forsothe with his  
 suburbis; alle the cytees thrittene with  
 61 their suburbis, by their kyuredis. To the  
 sonys forsothe of Caph, residue of ther<sup>x</sup>  
 kynrede, thei ȝeuen of the half lynage of  
 Manasse in to possessioun tenn cytees.  
 62 Forsothe to<sup>y</sup> the sonys of Jersan bi their  
 kynredis, of the lynage of Ysachar, and  
 of the lynage of Aser, and of the lynage  
 of Neptalym, and of the lynage of Ma-  
 63 nasse in Basan, fouretene cytees. To the  
 sonys forsothe of Merery by their kyn-  
 redis, of the lynage of Ruben, of the  
 lynage of Gad, of the lynage of Zabulon  
 64 thei ȝeuen lottis, twelue cytees. For-  
 sothe the sonys of Yrael ȝeuen to the  
 Leuytis cytees and the suburbis of hem;  
 65 and thei ȝeuen by lott, of the lynage of  
 the sonys of Juda, and of the lynage of  
 the sones of Symeon, and of the lynage  
 of the sonys of Beniamyn, thes cytees  
 66 that thei clepen of their namys; and of  
 hem that weren of the kynrede of the

Achitob, his sone; Sadoch, his sone; Achi-  
 53 maas, his sone. And these *weren* the 54  
 dwelling places, bi the townes and coostis  
 of hem, that is, of the sones of Aaron, bi  
 the kynredis of Caathitis; for tho bifelden  
 to hem bi lot. Therfor *the children of* 55  
*Israel* ȝaue to hem Ebron in the lond  
 of Juda, and the subarbis therof bi cum-  
 pas; sotheli<sup>a</sup> *thei ȝaue* the feeldis and 56  
 townes of the citees to Caleph, sone<sup>o</sup> of  
 Jephone. Forsothe<sup>p</sup> thei ȝaue citees to 57  
 the sones of Aaron, Ebron to refuyt; and  
*thei ȝaue* Lobna, with hise subarbis,<sup>r</sup> and 58  
 Jether, and Escamo, with her subarbis,  
 but also Helon, and Dabir, with her sub-  
 arbis; also *thei ȝaue* Asan, and Beth- 59  
 sames, and the subarbis of tho. Sotheli<sup>q</sup> 60  
 of the lynage of Beniamyn *thei ȝaue*  
 Gabee, and the subarbis therof, and Ala-  
 mach with hise subarbis, Anathoth also<sup>r</sup>  
 with hise subarbis; alle the citees *weren*  
 threttene with her subarbis, bi the kyn-  
 redis of hem. Forsothe<sup>s</sup> to<sup>t</sup> the sones of 61  
 Caath, residues<sup>u</sup> of her kynrede, thei ȝaue  
 of the half lynage of Manasses ten citees  
 'in to possessioun'. Sotheli<sup>w</sup> to the sones 62  
 of Gerson bi her kynredis *thei ȝaue* four-  
 tene citees in Basan, of the lynage of Ysa-  
 car, and of the lynage of Aser, and of the  
 lynage of Neptalym, and of the lynage of  
 Manasses. Forsothe<sup>x</sup> to the sones of Me- 63  
 rary by her kynredis thei ȝaue bi lottis  
 twelue citees, of the lynage of Ruben, of  
 the lynage of Gad, and of the lynage of  
 Zabulon. And the sones of Israel ȝaue 64  
 to dekenes citees and subarbis of tho; and 65  
 thei ȝaue bi lot, of the sones of the lynage  
 of Juda, and of the lynage of the sones of  
 Symeon, and of the lynage of the sones of  
 Beniamyn, these citees, which the dekenes  
 clepiden bi her names; and of hem that 66  
 weren of the kynrede<sup>y</sup> of the sones of  
 Caath, and in the termes of hem weren  
 the citees of the lynage of Effraym. And 67  
*the sones of Israel* ȝaue to hem citees of  
 refuyt; Sicheim with hise subarbis in the

<sup>x</sup> the B. <sup>y</sup> of B.

<sup>n</sup> and is. <sup>o</sup> the sone is. <sup>p</sup> And is. <sup>q</sup> And is. <sup>r</sup> Om. x. <sup>s</sup> And is. <sup>t</sup> Om. i. to his and <sup>s</sup> sec. m.  
<sup>u</sup> the residues is. <sup>v</sup> Om. x. <sup>w</sup> And is. <sup>x</sup> And is. <sup>y</sup> kinredis s.



sonys of Caath, and there weren cytees  
in the termys of hem of the lynage of  
67 Effraym. And thei zeuen to hem cytees  
to fleen to; Sychym with his suburbis in  
the mount of Effraym, and Gasa with  
68 his suburbis, Hicmaan forsothe with his  
69 suburbis, and Betheron also. Also of the  
lynage of Dan, Ebethe, Jebethor, and  
Heielan, and Helon with his suburbis,  
and Jethremon into the same maner.  
70 Forsothe of the half lynage of Manasse,  
Aner, and the suburbis of it, Balaham,  
and the suburbis of it; to thes, that is,  
that of the kynrede of the sonys of Caath  
71 weren laft. To the sonys forsothe of Jer-  
son, of the kynrede of the half lynage of  
Manasse, Gawlon in Basan, and the sub-  
urbis of it, and Astaroth with his sub-  
72 urbis. Of the lynage of Ysachar, Cedec,  
and the suburbis of it, and Daberith with  
73 his suburbis, Samoth forsothe, and his  
suburbis, and Anen with his suburbis.  
74 Of the lynage forsothe of Aser, Masal  
with his suburbis, and Adon lijc maner,  
75 Asach forsothe, and the suburbis of it,  
76 and Roob with his suburbis. Bot of the  
lynage of Neptalym, Cedec in Galilee, and  
the suburbis of it, Amon with his sub-  
urbis, and Cariathiarym, and the suburbis  
77 of it. To the sonys forsothe of Mereri  
residue, of the lond of Zabulon, Remon,  
and the suburbis of it, and Thabor with  
78 his suburbis. Bezonde Jordan forsothe,  
forn azeynst Jericho, azeinus the est of  
Jordan; of the lynage of Ruben, Bozor  
in wildirnesse with his suburbis, and  
79 Jaza with his suburbis, Cademoth for-  
sothe, and the suburbis of it, and My-  
80 phaath with his suburbis. Also of the  
lynage of Gad, Ramoth in Galaad, and  
the suburbis of it, Manaym with his  
81 suburbis, bot and Esebon with his sub-  
urbis, and Jezer with his suburbis.

hil of Effraym, and Gazer with hise sub-  
arbis, also Hicmaan with hise subarbis, 68  
and Betheron also. Also of the lynage of 69  
Dan *thei zeuen* Ebethe, Gebethor, and  
Heialan, and Helon, with her subarbis,  
and Gethremon bi the same maner. For- 70  
sothe<sup>z</sup> of the half lynage of Manasses *thei*  
*zeuen* Aner, and the subarbis therof, Ba-  
laam, and the subarbis therof; that is, to  
hem that weren residue<sup>a</sup> of the kynrede of  
the sones of Caath. Sotheli<sup>b</sup> to the sones 71  
of Gerson *thei zeuen* of the kynrede of  
half the lynage of Manasses, Gaulon in Ba-  
san, and the subarbis therof, and Astoroth  
with hise subarbis. Of the lynage of Isa- 72  
char *thei zeuen* Cedec, and the subarbis  
therof, and Daberith with hise subarbis;  
also Samoth, and his subarbis, and Anem 73  
with hise subarbis<sup>c</sup>. Also of the lineage 74  
of Aser *thei zeuen* Masal with hise sub-  
arbis, and Abdon also, and Asach, and 75  
the subarbis therof, and Roob with hise  
subarbis. Sotheli<sup>d</sup> of the lynage of Nep- 76  
taly *thei zeuen* Cedec in Galilee, and the  
subarbis therof, Amon with hise subarbis,  
and Cariathiarym, and subarbis<sup>e</sup> therof.  
Sotheli to<sup>f</sup> the residue<sup>g</sup> sones of Merary 77  
*thei zeuen* of<sup>h</sup> the lynage of Zabulon, Re-  
mon, and subarbis<sup>i</sup> therof, and Thabor  
with hise subarbis. Also biende Jordan, 78  
euene azeins Jerico, azeins the eest of Jor-  
dan, *thei zeuen* of the lynage of Ruben,  
Bosor in the wildirnesse with hise sub-  
arbis, and Jaza with hise subarbis, also 79  
Cademoth, and hise subarbis, and My-  
phaath with hise subarbis. Also and<sup>k</sup> of 80  
the lynage of Gad *thei zeuen* Ramoth in  
Galaath, and the subarbis therof, Manaym  
with hise subarbis, but also Esebon with 81  
hise subarbis, and Jezer with hise sub-  
arbis.

## CAP. VII.

1 Forsothe the sonys of Ysachar; Thola,  
and Fua, Jazub, and Zameron, foure.  
2 The sonis of Thola; Ozi, and Raphaya,

## CAP. VII.

Forsothe the sones of Isachar weren 1  
foure; Thola, and Phua, Jasub, and Sa-  
meron. The sones of Thola *weren* Ozi, 2

<sup>z</sup> And is. <sup>a</sup> left 1. <sup>b</sup> And is. <sup>c</sup> Om. 1. <sup>d</sup> And 1. Om. s. <sup>e</sup> the subarbis 1KX sec. m. s. <sup>f</sup> Om. 1.  
<sup>g</sup> Om. 1. <sup>h</sup> to is. <sup>i</sup> the subarbis FKX. <sup>j</sup> Om. is. <sup>k</sup> Om. N.

and Jerehel, and Jemay, and Jepsen, and Samuel, princes by the houses of their cognaciouns. Of the lynage of Thola, most stronge men ben noumbred in the days of Dauid, two and twenty thousand and sixe hundreth. The sonis of Ozi, Jesraya; of whome ben born Michael, and Obadia, and Johel, and Jesay, fyue, alle princes. And with hem by meynes, and ther puplis, gird to batail most stronge men sixe and thritty thousand; forsothe thei hadden many wijues and sonys. And the bretheren of hem by alle the kynredis of Ysachar most stronge to fytten seuen and eyghty thousand ben noumbred. The sonys of Beniamyn; Bale, and Bochor, and Adiel, thre. The sonis of Bale; Esbon, and Ozi, and Osiel, and Jerimoth, and Uray, fyue, princis of the meynes, to fytten most stronge; the noumbre forsothe of hem two and twenty thousand and foure and thritty. Bot the sonys of Bochor; Samyra, and Joas, and Eliazer, and Elioenay, and Zamry, and Jerimoth, and Abia, and Anathot, and Anathan; alle thes the sonys of Bochor. There ben noumbred forsothe by their meynes princis of kynredis to batayls most stronge twenty thousand and two hundreth. Forsothe the sonys of Ledyel, Baalan; the sonys forsothe of Baalan, Jheus, and Beniamyn, and Aoth, and Canana, and Jotham, and Thassis, and Thasaar. Alle thes the sonys of Ledyel, princes of ther kynredis most stronge men, seuentene thousand and two hundreth, to batayl goynge forthe. Saphan forsothe and Akham, thes the sonis of Hyr; and Asyn, the sone of Asir. The sonys forsothe of Neptalym; Jasiel, and Gummy, and Azer, and Sellum; the sonys of Bale. Forsothe the sone of Manasse, Ezriel; and the secondary wijf of hym Cira gat Machir, the fadir of Galaad. Machir forsothe toke wijues to his sonys Huphyn and Suphyn; and he hadde a

and Raphaia, and<sup>k</sup> Jerihel, and Jemay, and Jepsen, and Samuel, princis bi the housis of her kynredis. Of the generacioun of Thola, weren noumbred strongeste men in the daies of Dauid, two and twenti thousynde and sixe hundrid. The sones of Ozi *weren* Jezraie; of whom weren borun Mychael, and Obadia, and Johel, and Jezray, fyue, alle princes. And with hem *weren* bi her meynes and puplis, sixe and thretti thousynde strongeste<sup>l</sup> men gird to batel; for thei hadden many wyues and sones. And her brethren by alle the<sup>m</sup> kynredis of Isachar 'moost stronge<sup>n</sup> to fytte weren noumbred foure scoore and seuen thousynde. The sones of Beniamyn *weren* Bale, and Bochor, and Adiel, thre. The sones of Bale *weren* Esbon, and Ozi, and Oziel, and Jerymoth, and Vray, fyue, princes of meynes, mooste stronge to fytte; for the noumbre of hem was two and twenti thousynde and foure and thretti. Forsothe<sup>o</sup> the sones of Bochor *weren* Samara, and Joas, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Zamri, and Jerimoth, and Abia, and Anathoth, and Almachan; alle these *weren* the sones of Bochor. Sotheli<sup>p</sup> the princes of kynredis weren noumbred bi her meynes twenti thousynde and two hundrid moost stronge men to batels. Forsothe<sup>q</sup> the sones of Ledihele *weren* Balan; sotheli the sones of Balan *weren*<sup>r</sup> Jheus, and Beniamyn, and Aoth, and Camana, and Jothan, and Tharsis, and Thasaar. Alle these the sones of Ledihele *weren* princes of her meynes, seuentene thousynde and two hundrid, strongeste men goynge forth to batel. Also Saphan and Apham *weren*<sup>s</sup> the sones of Hir; and Basym *was* the sone of Aser. Forsothe<sup>t</sup> the sones of Neptalym *weren* Jasiel, and Guny, and Aser, and Sellum; the sones of Bale. Sotheli<sup>u</sup> the sone of Manasses *was* Esriel; and Sira his secundarie wijf childide Machir, the fadir of Galaad. And Machir

<sup>z</sup> the ABFH.      <sup>a</sup> sonys FH.

<sup>k</sup> Om. s.    <sup>l</sup> moost strong I.    <sup>m</sup> Om. N.    <sup>n</sup> strengist I.    <sup>o</sup> And 1s.    <sup>p</sup> And 1s.    <sup>q</sup> And 1s.    <sup>r</sup> Om. 1.    <sup>s</sup> And 1s.    <sup>t</sup> And 1s.



syster Maacha by name; and name of the secounde sone Salphaath, and there  
 16 ben born to Salphaath douztirs. And Maacha, the wijf of Machir, bare a sone, and clepide the name of hym Phares; forsothe the name of his brother Sares; and the sonis of hym, Vlam and Recem.  
 17 The sone forsothe of Vlam, Baldan. Thes the sonys of Galaad, sone of Machir, sone  
 18 of Manasse; the syster forsothe of hym Regma, a<sup>b</sup> fayr man sche bare, Abiezer,  
 19 and Moola. Forsothe ther weren the sonys of Semeida; Abyrn, and Cychym,  
 20 and Liey, and Anynam. The sonys forsothe of Effraym; Suchaba; Bareth, the sone of hym; Caath, the sone of hym; Elida, the sone of hym; and Caath, the sone of hym; and of this the sone, Zedaba;  
 21 and of this the sone, Suthala; and of this the sone, Ezer, and Elad. Forsothe ther slewen hem the men of Geth thenns goten, for thei camen down that thei  
 22 assailen the possessiouns of hem. Thanne weylid Effraym, the fadir of hem, many days; and there camen his britheren,  
 23 that thei comforten hym. And he wente in to his wijf, the whiche conceyued, and bare a sone; and clepyde his name Berya, for thi that in the euyls of his hous he  
 24 was born. The douztir forsothe of hym was Sara; the whiche bildide up Beth-  
 25 eron, the nether and the ouer, and Ozen, and Sara. Forsothe the sone of hir,  
 26 Rapha, and Receph, and Thale; of the whiche is born Thaan, the whiche gat  
 27 Laodon; of this forsothe the sone, Amyud, gat Elizama; of the whiche is born Nun;  
 28 the whiche hadde a sone Josue. The possessioun forsothe of hem and dwell-  
 ynge, Bethel with his douztirs, and a3eyns the este of Noram; at the west plage of  
 Gazer, and the douztirs of it, Sychem with his douztirs, and Aza with his  
 29 douztirs. Besydis forsothe the sonys of Manasse, Bethsan, and the douztirs of it,

took wyues to hise sones Huphyn and Suphyn; and he hadde a sister Maacha bi name; and the name of the secounde sone was Salphaath, and douztris weren borun to Salphaath. And<sup>t</sup> Maacha, the wijf of<sup>16</sup> Machir, childide a sone, and clepide his name Phares; forsothe<sup>u</sup> the name of his brothir *was* Sares; and hise sones *weren* Vlam and Recem. Sotheli<sup>v</sup> the sone of<sup>17</sup> Vlam *was* Baldan. These weren the sones of Galaad, sone of Machir, sone of Manasses; forsothe<sup>w</sup> Regma his sistir<sup>18</sup> childide a feir man, Abiezer, and Mola. Forsothe<sup>x</sup> the sones of Semyda weren<sup>19</sup> Abyrn, and Sichem, and Liey, and Amany. Sotheli<sup>y</sup> the sones of Effraym *weren* Su-<sup>20</sup> chaba; Bareth, his sone; Caath, his sone; Elda, his sone; and Thaath, his sone; and Zadaba, his sone; and Suthala, his sone; and<sup>21</sup> Ezer, and Elad, his sones. Forsothe<sup>z</sup> men of Geth borun in the lond killiden hem, for thei zeden down to assaile her posses-  
 siouns. Therfor Effraym, the fadir of<sup>22</sup> hem, weilide bi many daies; and hise britheren camen to coumforte hym. And he<sup>23</sup> entride to his wijf, which<sup>a</sup> conseyuede, and childide a sone; and he clepide his name Beria, for he was borun in the yuelis of his hows. Sotheli<sup>b</sup> his douztir was<sup>c</sup> Sara;<sup>24</sup> that bildide Betheron, the lowere and the hizere, and Ozen, and Sara. Forsothe<sup>d</sup><sup>25</sup> his sone *was*<sup>e</sup> Rapha, and Reseph, and<sup>f</sup> Thale; of whom was borun Thaan, that<sup>26</sup> gendride Laodon; and Amyud, the sone of hym, gendride<sup>g</sup> Elysama; of whom was<sup>27</sup> borun Nun; that hadde a sone Josue. Sotheli<sup>h</sup> the possessioun and 'dwellynge<sup>28</sup> place<sup>i</sup> of hem *was* Bethil with hise villagis, and a3ens the eest, Noram; at the west coost, Gazer, and hise villagis, also Sichem with hise villagis, and Aza with hise villagis. Also bisidis the sones of Manasses,<sup>29</sup> Bethsan, and hise townes, Thanach and hise townes, Maggeddo, and hise townes, Dor, and hise townes; the<sup>j</sup> sones of Joseph

<sup>b</sup> and a *A*.

<sup>t</sup> Om. s.    <sup>u</sup> and 1s.    <sup>v</sup> And 1s.    <sup>w</sup> and 1s.    <sup>x</sup> And 1s.    <sup>y</sup> And 1s.    <sup>z</sup> And 1s.    <sup>a</sup> the which 1.  
<sup>b</sup> And 1s.    <sup>c</sup> was *clepide* s.    <sup>d</sup> And 1s.    <sup>e</sup> *hizt* 1s.    <sup>f</sup> Reph, and a *sec. m.*    <sup>g</sup> gaat 1.    <sup>h</sup> And 1s.    <sup>i</sup> the dwell-  
 ing placis s.    <sup>j</sup> and the d.

Thanach, and the douȝtirs of it, Magedo, and the douȝtirs of it, Dor, and the douȝtirs of it; in thes dwelliden the sonys of  
 30 Joseph, sone of Yrael. The sonys of Aser; Jerona, and Jesua, and Ysui, and  
 31 Baria; and Sara, the systers of hem. The sonys forsothe of Baria; Heber, and Mel-  
 32 chiel; he is the fadir of Barsath. Heber forsothe gat Jephath, and Somer, and  
 33 Otham, and Sua, the systers of hem. The sonys forsothe of Jephath; Phosech, and  
 Camaal, and Jasoph; thes the sonys of  
 34 Jephath. Bot the sonys of Somer; Achi, and Roaga, and Jaba, and Aram. The  
 35 sonys forsothe of Helem, his brother; Supha, and Jemma, and Selles, and  
 36 Amal. The sonys of Supha; Sue, Arnapheth, and Sual, and Bery, and Jamra,  
 37 and Bozor, and Odor, and Sama, and Salusa, and Jethram, and Beram. The  
 38 sonys of Ether; Jephone, and Phaspha, and Ara. The sonys forsothe of Ollaa;  
 40 Areth, and Anyel, and Resya. Alle thes the sonys of Azer, princes<sup>d</sup> of the kyn-  
 redis, chosen and most stronge duykis of duykis; the noumber forsothe, of the age  
 of hem that was able to batayl, sixe and twenty thousand.

## CAP. VIII.

1 Beniamyn forsothe gat Baale his first  
 goten, Asbaal the secounde, Othora the  
 2 thrid, Naua the ferthe, and Rapha the  
 3 fyft. And the sonys of Baale weren  
 4 Addoar, and Jera, and Abiud, Abisue  
 5 forsothe, and Noemany, and Achoe, Zed,  
 and Jera, and Sephusam, and Vram.  
 6 Thes ben the sonys of Adoth, princis of  
 the kynredis dwellyng in Gabaa, the  
 7 whiche ben translatid in Manath. Naaman  
 forsothe, and Achia, and Jera, he  
 translatide hem, and gat Osa, and Abyud;  
 8 bot Saarym he gat in the regioun of  
 Moab, aftir that he laft Vrym and Bara,  
 9 his wijues; forsothe he gat of Edes, his

sone<sup>k</sup> of Israel dwelliden in these townes.  
 The sonys of Aser *weren* Sona, and Jesua,<sup>30</sup>  
 and Isuy, and Baria; and Sara *was* the  
 sister of hem. Sotheli<sup>l</sup> the sonys of Baria<sup>31</sup>  
*weren* Heber, and Melchiel; he is the fadir  
 of Barsath. Sotheli<sup>m</sup> Heber gendride<sup>32</sup>  
 Ephith, and Soomer, and Otham, and  
 Sua, the sister of hem. Forsothe<sup>n</sup> the<sup>33</sup>  
 sonys of Jephith *weren* Phosech, and  
 Camaal, and Jasoph; these *weren* the  
 sonys of Jephith. Sotheli<sup>o</sup> the sonys of<sup>34</sup>  
 Soomer *weren* Achi, and Roaga, and Jaba,  
 and Aram. Sotheli<sup>o</sup> the sonys of Helem,<sup>35</sup>  
 his brother, *weren* Supha, and Jema, and  
 Selles, and Amal. The sonys of Supha<sup>36</sup>  
*weren* Sue, Arnapheth<sup>p</sup>, and Sual, and  
 Bery, and Jamra, and Bosor, and Ador,<sup>37</sup>  
 and Sama, and Salusa, and Jethram, and  
 Beram. The sonys of Ether *weren* Je-<sup>38</sup>  
 phone, and Phaspha, and Ara. Sotheli<sup>q</sup><sup>39</sup>  
 the sonys of Ollaa *weren* Areth, and Aniel,  
 and Resia. Alle these *weren* the sonys of<sup>40</sup>  
 Aser, princes of kynredis, chosun men and  
 strongeste<sup>r</sup> duykis of duykis; forsothe<sup>s</sup>  
 the noumber, of the age of hem that weren<sup>t</sup>  
 abel to<sup>u</sup> batel, was sixe and twenti thou-  
 synde.

## CAP. VIII.

Forsothe Beniamyn gendride<sup>v</sup> Bale his 1  
 firste gendrid<sup>w</sup> sone, Asbaal the secounde,  
 Othora the thridde, Naua the fourthe, and 2  
 Rapha the fyue the. And the sonys of 3  
 Bale weren Addoar, and Jera, and Abyud,  
 and Abisue, and Noemany, and Acte, but 4  
 also Gera, and Sophupham, and Vram.  
 These ben the sonys of Haoth, princis of 5  
 kynredis dwellynge in Gabaa, that weren  
 translatid in to Manath. Forsothe<sup>x</sup> Noa- 6  
 man, and Achia, and Jera, 'he translatide<sup>y</sup>  
 hem, and gendride<sup>z</sup> Oza and Abyud; for- 7  
 sothe<sup>a</sup> 'Saarym gendride<sup>b</sup> in the cuntrey of  
 Moab, aftir that he lefte Vrym and Bara,  
 hise wyues; sotheli<sup>c</sup> he gendride<sup>d</sup> of Edes, 9

<sup>d</sup> prince ABFH.

<sup>k</sup> Om. A *et plures*. <sup>l</sup> And is. <sup>m</sup> And is. <sup>n</sup> And is. <sup>o</sup> And is. <sup>p</sup> and Arnapheth s. <sup>q</sup> And is.  
<sup>r</sup> ful stronge i. <sup>s</sup> and is. <sup>t</sup> was AELS. <sup>u</sup> in A *pr. m.* <sup>v</sup> gaat i. <sup>w</sup> goten i. <sup>x</sup> And is. <sup>y</sup> trans-  
 latiden A *sec. m.* <sup>z</sup> he gaat i. he gendride s. <sup>a</sup> and is. <sup>b</sup> he gaat i. he gendride s. <sup>c</sup> and is.  
<sup>d</sup> gaat i.



wijf, Jobab, and Sebia, and Mosa, and  
 10 Molchom, Jebus forsothe, and Sechia, and  
 Marma; thes ben the sonys of hym,  
 11 princis in their meynes. Meusym for-  
 12 sothe gat Achytob, and Elphaal. For-  
 sothe the sonys of Elphaal; Eber, and  
 Mysaam, and Samaath; this bilde Ono,  
 13 and Lod, and the dougtirs of it; Bara  
 forsothe and Sama, princis of the kyn-  
 redis dwellynge in Haylon; thes dryuen  
 14 aweye the dwellers of Geth; and Hayo,  
 15 and Sesach, and Jerymoth, and Sadabia,  
 16 and Arod, and Eder, Mychael forsothe,  
 and Jespha, and Joaa, the sonys of Ba-  
 17 ria; Sadabia, and Mosollam, and Elethi,  
 18 and Heber, and Jezamari, and Jesua,  
 19 and Jobab, sonys of Elphaal; Rachym,  
 20 and Zecri, and Zabdi, and Helioenai, and  
 21 Selectai, and Henelech, and Adaya, and  
 Baraza, and Samarath, the sonys of Se-  
 22 mei; Jesfan, and Heber, Esiel, and  
 Abyon, and Zechri, and Abdi, and He-  
 23 lioenai, and Sarai, and Heliel, and Abdon,  
 24 and Zechri, and Chanaan, and Ananya,  
 25 and Phanuel, the sonys of Sesaach;  
 26 Sampsari, and Scoria, and Otholia, and  
 27 Jersia, and Helia, and Zechri, the sonys  
 28 of Jeroam. Thes patriarkis and princis  
 of kynredis, that dwelliden in Jerusalem.  
 29 In Gabaon forsothe dwelliden Abigabaon,  
 30 and name of his wijf Maacha; the sone  
 forsothe of hym, the first goten Abdon,  
 and Sur, and Ciz, and Baal, and Ner,  
 31 and Nadab, Jeddo forsothe, and Hayo,  
 32 and Zacher, and Machellot. And Ma-  
 chellot gat Samaa; and thei dwelliden  
 foru azeins their bretheren in Jerusalem  
 33 with their bretheren. Ner forsothe gat  
 Ciz, and Ciz gat Saul. Forsothe Saul  
 gat Jonathan, and Melchisue, and Abyna-  
 34 dab, and Vbaal. The sone forsothe of  
 Jonathan, Myphybaal; and Myphibaal  
 35 gat Mycham. The sonys of Mycha;  
 Phiton, and Meleth, and Thara, and  
 36 Achaz. And Achaz gat Joiada; and  
 Joiada gat Almoth, and Azymoth, and  
 Zamry. Forsothe Zamry gat Mosa;

his wijf, Jodab, and Sebia, and Mosa, and  
 Molchon, also Jebus, and Sechia, and Ma-  
 ryna; tho ben the sones of hym, prynces  
 in her meynes. Forsothe<sup>e</sup> Musyn gen-  
 11 dride<sup>f</sup> Achitob, and Elphaal. Sotheli<sup>g</sup> the 12  
 sones of Elphaal *weren* Heber, and Mu-  
 saam, and Samaath; he bildide Ono, and  
 Lod, and hise villagis; forsothe<sup>h</sup> Bara and 13  
 Sama *weren* princes of kynredis dwell-  
 ynge in Hailon; these dryueden<sup>i</sup> awei the  
 dwelleris of Geth; and Haio, and Sesath, 14  
 and Jerymoth, and Zadabia, and Arod, 15  
 and Heder, and Mychael, and Jespha<sup>k</sup> 16  
*helpiden hem 'azens men of Geth<sup>l</sup>*; the  
 sones of Abaria, and Zadabia, and Mo- 17  
 sollam, and Ezethi, and Heber, and Jesa- 18  
 mary, and Jezlia, and Jobab *helpiden<sup>m</sup> 'in*  
*this iurney azens men of Geth<sup>n</sup>*. The  
 sones of Elphaal *weren* Jachym, and 19  
 Jechri, and Zabdi, and Helioenay, and 20  
 Selettay, and Henelech, and Adaia, and 21  
 Barasa, and Samarath; the sones of Semey  
*weren* Jesphan, and Heber, and Esiel, and 22  
 23 Abdon, and Zechry, and Canaan, and 24  
 Anany, and Jalam, and Anathotia, and  
 Jephdaia, and Phanuel; the sones of Sesac 25  
*weren* Sampsaray, and Scoria, and Otholia, 26  
 and Jersia, and Helia, and Zechri, the 27  
 sones of Jeream. These *weren* patriarkis 28  
 and princes of kynredis, that dwelliden in  
 Jerusalem. Forsothe<sup>o</sup> in Gabaon dwelliden 29  
 Abigabaon, and Maacha the name of his  
 wijf; and his firste gendrid<sup>p</sup> sone Abdon, 30  
 and Sur, and Cys, and Baal, and Ner, and  
 Nadab, and Geddo, and Haio, and Zacher, 31  
 and Macelloth. Forsothe<sup>q</sup> Marcelloth gen- 32  
 dride<sup>r</sup> Samaa; and thei dwelliden euene  
 azens her britheren in Jerusalem with her  
 britheren. Forsothe<sup>s</sup> Ner gendride<sup>t</sup> Cys, 33  
 and Cys gendride<sup>t</sup> Saul; forsothe<sup>u</sup> Saul  
 gendride<sup>v</sup> Jonathan, and Melchisue, and  
 Abynadab, and Isbaal. Sotheli<sup>w</sup> the sone 34  
 of Jonathan was Myphibaal; and Myphi-  
 baal gendride<sup>x</sup> Micha. The sones of 35  
 Micha *weren* Phiton, and Melech, and  
 Thara, and Ahaz. And Ahaz gendride<sup>y</sup> 36  
 Joiada; and Joiada gendride<sup>y</sup> Almoth, and

<sup>e</sup> And is. <sup>f</sup> gaat 1. <sup>g</sup> And is. <sup>h</sup> And is. <sup>i</sup> dreuen 1. <sup>k</sup> Jespha and Joha x sec. m. <sup>l</sup> Om. 1.  
<sup>m</sup> *helpiden also* 1. <sup>n</sup> Om. 1. <sup>o</sup> And 1. <sup>p</sup> goten 1. <sup>q</sup> And is. <sup>r</sup> gaat 1. <sup>s</sup> And is. <sup>t</sup> gaat 1.  
<sup>u</sup> and Ais. <sup>v</sup> gaat 1. <sup>w</sup> And 1. <sup>x</sup> gaat 1. <sup>y</sup> gaat 1.

37 and Moosa gat Banaa, whos sone was  
Raphaia, of the whiche is born Elesa,  
38 the whiche gat Esel. Forsothe of Esel  
sixe sonys weren with thes namys, Esri-  
cham, Bocheu, Ismael, Saraia, Abadia,  
39 Aman; alle thes the sonys of Ezel. The  
sonys forsothe of Aza, brother of hym;  
Vlam, the first goten, and Hus, the  
40 secounde, and Eliphales, the thrid. And  
the sonys of Vlam weren most strong  
men, and with grete streyngthe beend-  
ynge bowe, and many sonys hauynge,  
and sonys sones, vnto an hundreth and  
fyfty thousand. Alle thes the sonys of  
Beniamyn.

## CAP. IX.

1 Thanne alle<sup>e</sup> Yrael is noumbred, and  
the summe of hem writen in the boke  
of the kyngis of Yrael and of Juda; and  
thei ben translatid in to Babyloyne for  
2 their trespasse. Whiche forsothe dwell-  
iden first in their cytees, and in the pos-  
sessiouns of Yrael, and prestis, and Le-  
3 uytis, and Nacheneis, dwelliden in Jeru-  
salem. Of the sonys of Juda, and of the  
sonys of Beniamyn, of the sonys forsothe  
4 of Effraym, and of Manasse; Ose, the  
sone of Aineud, sone of Zemri, sone of  
Omroy, sone of Bonny, of the sonys of  
5 Phares, sone of Juda; and of Cilon,  
Josia, the first goten, and the sonys of  
6 hym; of the sonis forsothe of Saray,  
Heuel, and the bretheren of hem; sexe  
7 hundreth and nynty. Forsothe of the  
sonys of Beniamyn; Salo, the sone of  
Mosollam, sone<sup>f</sup> of Odoia, sone of Azana,  
8 and Jobanya, sone of Jeroam, and Ela,  
the sone of Osy, sone of Mochosy, and  
Mosollam, the sone of Safazie, sone of  
9 Rahuel, sone of Jebanye, and the bre-  
theren of hem, bi their meynes; nyne hun-  
dreth and sixe and fyfty. Alle thes the  
princis of their kynredis by the housis of

Azimoth, and Zamry. Forsothe<sup>z</sup> Zamri<sup>37</sup>  
gendride<sup>a</sup> Moosa, and Moosa gendride<sup>a</sup>  
Banaa, whos sone was Raphaia, of whom  
was gendrid<sup>b</sup> Elesa, that gendride<sup>c</sup> Asel.  
Sotheli<sup>d</sup> Asel hadde sixe sones bi these<sup>38</sup>  
uames, Esricham, Bochrū, Ismael, Saria,  
Abadia, Aman<sup>e</sup>; alle these weren the sones  
of Asel. Forsothe<sup>f</sup> the sones of Asa, his<sup>39</sup>  
brothir, *weren* Vlam, the firste gendride<sup>g</sup>  
sone, and Hus, the secounde, and Eliphales,  
the thridde. And the sones of Vlam weren<sup>40</sup>  
strongeste<sup>h</sup> men, and beendynge a<sup>i</sup> bouwe  
with greet strength, and hauynge many  
sones, and sones of sones, til to an hundrid  
and fifti. Alle<sup>k</sup> these *weren* the sones of  
Beniamyn.

## CAP. IX.

Therfor al Israel was noumbrid, and  
the summe of hem was writun in the book  
of kyngis of Israel and of Juda; and thei  
weren translatid in to Babiloyne for her  
synne. Sotheli<sup>l</sup> thei that dwelliden first in<sup>2</sup>  
her citees, and in the possessiouns of Israel,  
and the preestis, and the dekenes, and  
Natyneys<sup>m</sup>†, dwelliden in Jerusalem. Of<sup>3</sup>  
the sones of Juda, and of the sones of  
Beniamyn, also of the sones of Effraym,  
and of Manasses; Othi, the sone of Amyud,<sup>4</sup>  
sone<sup>n</sup> of Semry, sone<sup>n</sup> of Omroy, sone<sup>n</sup> of  
Bonny, of the sones of Phares, the sone<sup>o</sup>  
of Juda; and of Sylom, Asia, the firste<sup>5</sup>  
gendrid<sup>p</sup>, and his sones<sup>q</sup>; sotheli<sup>r</sup> of<sup>6</sup> the  
sones of Zaray, Heuel, and hise britheren;  
sixe hundrid fourescore and ten. For-<sup>7</sup>  
sothe<sup>t</sup> of the sones of Beniamyn; Salo, the  
sone of Mosollam, the sones of Odoia, the  
sones of Asana, and Jobanya, the sone of<sup>8</sup>  
Jerobam, and Ela, the sone of Ozi, the  
sones of Mochozi, and Mosollam, the sone  
of Saphacie, sone<sup>n</sup> of Rahuel, sone of Je-  
banye, and the britheren of hem, bi her<sup>9</sup>  
meynees; nyne hundrid sixe and fifti. Alle  
these *weren* princes of her kynredis by  
the housis of her fadris. Forsothe<sup>v</sup> of the<sup>10</sup>

† *Natyneys*; these weren men of Gabaon, that weren conuertid to the feith and religioun of Jewes, and they weren ordeyned to bere wode and water to the place of Goddis worschipping, as it is had in ix. c<sup>o</sup>. of Josue. *Lire here. c.*

<sup>e</sup> Om. *E pr. m.* <sup>f</sup> the sone *II.*

<sup>z</sup> And *is.* <sup>a</sup> gaat *I.* <sup>b</sup> goten *I.* <sup>c</sup> gaat *I.* <sup>d</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>e</sup> and Aman *s.* <sup>f</sup> And *is.* <sup>g</sup> goten *I.* <sup>h</sup> ful stronge *I.* <sup>i</sup> Om. *F sec. m. IKLMSxb.* <sup>k</sup> And alle *sx.* <sup>l</sup> And *is.* <sup>m</sup> Natynes *A. Nathinuims, that is, a kind of peple is.* <sup>n</sup> the sone *is.* <sup>o</sup> sones *A et plures.* <sup>p</sup> goten *I.* <sup>q</sup> sone *A et plures.* <sup>r</sup> and *is.* <sup>s</sup> Om. *is.* <sup>t</sup> And *is.* <sup>u</sup> the sone *I.* <sup>v</sup> And *is.*



10 their fadirs. Of the prestis forsothe,  
 11 Joiada<sup>g</sup>, Josarib, and Jachym; Azarias<sup>h</sup>  
 forsothe, the sone of Elchie, sone of Mo-  
 sollam, sone of Sadoch, sone of Maraioth,  
 sone of Achitob, the bischop of the hous  
 12 of the Lord. Forsothe Adayas, the sone  
 of Jeroam, sone of Fazor, sone of Mel-  
 chia, and Mazaya, the sone of Adihel,  
 sone of Jezra, sone of Mosollam, sone  
 13 of Mosellamoth, sone of Emyner, the  
 bretheren forsothe of hem, princis bi  
 their meynes, a thousand seuen hun-  
 drith and seenty, most stronge men bi  
 streyngh, to don the werc of the seruyse  
 14 in the hous of the Lord. Of the Leuytis  
 forsothe, Semeia, the sone of Assub, sone  
 of Ezricham, sone of Azebny, of the sonys  
 15 of Merery; Bathacar forsothe carpenter,  
 and Galabeth, and Machama, the sone of  
 Mycha, sone<sup>i</sup> of Zechry, sone of Asaph,  
 16 and Obdias, the sone of Semeie, sone of  
 Calaal, sone of Ydytym, and Barachia,  
 the sone of Asa, sone of Helchana, that  
 dwellide in the porchis of Methofatite.  
 17 The porters forsothe, Sellum, and Acub,  
 and Thelmon, and Achymam, and the  
 18 bretheren of hem; Sellum prince; vnto  
 that tyme in the zate of the kyng at the  
 est, thei kepten by ther whilis of the  
 19 sonys of Leuy. Sellum forsothe, the  
 sone of Chore, sone of Abiasaph, sone of  
 Chore, with his britheren, and the hous  
 of his fadir; thes ben Choritis vpon the  
 werkis of the seruyce, kepers of the  
 vestiaryes of the tabernacle, and the  
 meynes of hem be whilis kepyng the  
 20 entre of the tentis of the Lord. Phynees  
 forsothe, the sone of Eliazar, was duyke  
 21 of hem befor the Lord. Forsothe Za-  
 charye, the sone of Mosollam, portere  
 of the zate of the tabernacle of witness-  
 22 ynge. Alle thes chosen 'in to<sup>k</sup> vsscheris  
 by zatis two hundrith and twelue, and  
 discryued in propre townys, whome or-  
 deyneden Dauid and Samuel, seeynge in

preestis, Joiada, Jozarib, and Jachym; and 11  
 Azarie, the sone of Helchie, sone of Mo-  
 sollam, sone<sup>v</sup> of Sadoch, sone<sup>v</sup> of Maraioth,  
 sone of Achitob, *was* bischop of the hows  
 of the Lord. Forsothe<sup>w</sup> Adaias, sone of 12  
 Jeroam, sone<sup>x</sup> of Phasor, sone of Melchia,  
 and Masaia, sone of Adihel, sone of Jezra,  
 sone<sup>x</sup> of Mosollam, sone of Mosselamoth,  
 sone of Emyner, also her britheren, 13  
 prynces bi her meynes, *weren* a thousynde  
 seuen hundrid and fourescoore, men strong-  
 este<sup>y</sup> in bodili myzt, to make the werk of  
 seruyce in the hows of the Lord. For- 14  
 sothe<sup>z</sup> of dekenes<sup>a</sup>, Semeia, the sone of  
 Assub, sone<sup>b</sup> of Ezricam, sone<sup>b</sup> of Asebyn,  
 of the sones of Merary; also Balthasar 15  
 the carpenter<sup>†</sup>, and Galebeth, and Ma-  
 chama, sone<sup>c</sup> of Mycha, sone of Zechri,  
 sone of Asaph, and Obdias, sone<sup>c</sup> of Semei, 16  
 sone of Calaal, sone<sup>c</sup> of Idithum, and Ba-  
 rachie, the sone of Asa, sone<sup>c</sup> of Helcana,  
 that dwellide in the porchis of Methophati.  
 Sotheli<sup>d</sup> the porteris *weren* Sellum, and 17  
 Achub, and Thelmon, and Achyman, and  
 the britheren of hem; Sellum *was* the  
 prince; til to that tyme thei kepten bi her 18  
 whilis in the zate of the kyng at the eest,  
 of the sones of Leuy. Sellum forsothe, 19  
 the sone of Chore, sone<sup>e</sup> of Abiasaph, sone<sup>e</sup>  
 of Chore, with hise britheren, and with the  
 hows of his fadir; these ben the sones of  
 Chore on<sup>f</sup> the werkis of the seruyce,  
 keperis of the porchis of the tabernacle,  
 and the meynes of hem kepten bi whilis<sup>g</sup>  
 the entryng of the castelis of the Lord.  
 Forsothe<sup>h</sup> Phynees, the sone of Eleazar, 20  
 was the duyke of hem bifor the Lord.  
 Sotheli<sup>i</sup> Zacarie, the sone of Mosollam, 21  
*was* porter of the zate of the tabernacle of  
 witnessyng. Alle these chosun in to 22  
 porteris bi zatis *weren* twei hundrid and  
 twelue, and weren<sup>k</sup> discryued<sup>l</sup> in her  
 owne townes, which<sup>m</sup> *dekenes*<sup>n</sup> Dauid and  
 Samuel, the prophete, ordeyneden in her  
 feith, both hem and the sones of hem in 23

† carpenter;  
 that is, ouer-  
 seere of the car-  
 penters, for  
 dekenes weren  
 bisy aboute the  
 seruyce of God,  
 of the temple.  
*Live here. c.*

<sup>g</sup> of Joiada ABCE pr. m. FH. <sup>h</sup> and Azarias H. <sup>i</sup> the sone H. <sup>k</sup> vnto H.

<sup>v</sup> the sone I. <sup>w</sup> Om. is. <sup>x</sup> the sone I. <sup>y</sup> ful stronge I. <sup>z</sup> And is. <sup>a</sup> the dekenesse s. <sup>b</sup> the  
 sone is. <sup>c</sup> the sone I. <sup>d</sup> And is. <sup>e</sup> the sone I. <sup>f</sup> upon I. <sup>g</sup> whilis or tymes I. <sup>h</sup> And is. <sup>i</sup> And is.  
<sup>k</sup> thei weren is. <sup>l</sup> discryued or presentid is. <sup>m</sup> the which I. <sup>n</sup> dekenys or mynestris s.

23 his feith, bothe hem and the sonys of hem  
in the dores of the hous of the Lord, and  
in the tabernacle of witnessyng, be their  
24 whilis. By foure wyndis weren the  
vsscheris, that is, at the este, and at the  
weste, and at the northe, and at the  
25 southe. The bretheren forsothe of hem  
dwellide in lityl townys, and thei camen  
26 in their sabotis fro tyme vnto tyme. To  
thes foure Leuytis was bitaken al the  
nombbre of porters, and thei weren kep-  
pinge pryue housis, and<sup>1</sup> the tresours of  
27 the hous of the Lord. By enuyroun for-  
sothe of the temple of the Lord thei  
dwelliden in their wardis, that whanne  
tyme were, thei erly schulden opynen the  
28 3atis. And of the kynrede of hem weren  
vpon the vesselis of the seruyse; at noum-  
bre forsothe the vesselis weren brouzt in,  
29 and of hem brouzt out. And the whiche  
hadden be tauzt alle the necessaries of  
the seyntuarye, weren bifore to the tried  
flour, and to the wijne, and to the oyle,  
and to the encense, and to the swote  
30 spyces<sup>m</sup>. The sonys forsothe of prestis  
31 maden oynmentis of swote spices. And  
Mathatias Leuyte, the first goten of Sel-  
lum Chorite, was maystir of alle thingis  
that weren fryed in the fryng panne.  
32 Forsothe of the sonis of Caath, the bre-  
theren of hem, weren vpon the loouys  
of proposicyoun, that euermore newe by  
eche sabot thei schulden maken redy.  
33 Thes ben the princis of syngers by the  
meynes of Leuytis, that dwelliden in  
priue chaumbris, so that day and nyzt  
contynuely thei seruen in ther<sup>n</sup> seruyse<sup>o</sup>.  
34 The heuedis of Leuytis bi their meynes,  
35 princis, dwelliden in Jerusalem. In Ga-  
baon forsothe thei dwelliden to gydre;  
the fadir of Gabaon, Rayel<sup>p</sup>, and the  
36 name of his wijf, Macha; the first goten  
sone of hym Abdon, and Sur, and Ciz,  
37 and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab, Jedor

the doris of the hows of the Lord, and in  
the tabernacle of witnessyng, bi her whiles.  
Porteris weren bi foure coostis, that is, at<sup>24</sup>  
the eest, and<sup>q</sup> at the west, and<sup>q</sup> at the  
north, and at the south. Forsothe<sup>r</sup> her<sup>25</sup>  
britheren dwelliden in townes, and camen  
in her sabatis fro tyme til to tyme. Al<sup>26</sup>  
the nombbre of porteris was bitakun to  
these foure dekenes, and thei kepten the  
chaumbris, and the tresours of the hows  
of the Lord. Also thei dwelliden in her<sup>27</sup>  
kepyngis bi the cumpas of the temple of  
the Lord, that whanne tyme were, thei  
schulden opene the 3atis eerli. *Men* of<sup>28</sup>  
her kyn weren also on the vessels of ser-  
uyce; for the vessels weren borun in at  
nombbre<sup>s</sup>, and weren borun out of hem.  
And thei that hadden the vesselis of seyn-<sup>29</sup>  
tuarie<sup>t</sup> bitakun to her<sup>u</sup> kepyng, weren  
souereyns on<sup>v</sup> flour, and wyn, and oile,  
and encense, and<sup>w</sup> swete smellinge spyce-  
ries. Sotheli<sup>x</sup> the sones of preestis maden<sup>30</sup>  
oynmentis of swete smellynge spiceris.  
And Mathatias dekene, the firste gendrid<sup>y</sup> <sup>31</sup>  
sone of Sellum of the kynrede of Chore,  
was the seuereyn of alle thingis that  
weren fried in the fryng panne. Sotheli<sup>z</sup> <sup>32</sup>  
*men*<sup>a</sup> of the sones of Caath, the britheren  
of hem, weren on the looues of setting  
forth, that thei schulden make redi euere  
newe looues bi ech sabat. These ben the <sup>33</sup>  
princis of chauntouris<sup>b</sup> bi the meynees of  
Leuytis, that dwelliden in chaumbris, so<sup>c</sup>  
that thei schulden serue contynueli dai  
and nyzt in her seruyce. The heedis of<sup>34</sup>  
Leuitis bi her meynees, the princes, dwell-  
iden in Jerusalem. Forsothe<sup>d</sup> there dwell-<sup>35</sup>  
iden in Gabaon; Jaiel, the fadir of Gabaon,  
and the name of his wijf Maacha; Abdon,<sup>36</sup>  
his firste gendrid<sup>e</sup> sone, and Sur, and Cys,  
and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab, and Gedor,<sup>37</sup>  
and Ahaio, and Zacharie, and Macelloth;  
forsothe<sup>f</sup> Macelloth gendride<sup>g</sup> Semmaa; <sup>38</sup>  
these dwelliden euene azens her britheren

1 in FH. <sup>m</sup> oynmentis E pr. m. <sup>n</sup> the ABFH. <sup>o</sup> seruyses C. <sup>p</sup> Israel B.

<sup>q</sup> Om. s. <sup>r</sup> And is. <sup>s</sup> the nombbre i. <sup>t</sup> the seyntwarie s. <sup>u</sup> Om. A. <sup>v</sup> upon i. of s. <sup>w</sup> Om. s.  
<sup>x</sup> And is. <sup>y</sup> goten i. <sup>z</sup> And is. <sup>a</sup> Om. i. <sup>b</sup> syngers i. <sup>c</sup> for i. <sup>d</sup> And is. <sup>e</sup> goten i. <sup>f</sup> and is.  
<sup>g</sup> gaat i.



forsoth, and Hayo, and Zacharias, and  
<sup>38</sup> Macelloth; forsothe Macelloth gat Cem-  
 maa; thes dwelliden for azeynst their  
 bretheren in Jerusalem, with their bre-  
<sup>39</sup> theren. Ner forsothe gat Ciz, and Ciz  
 gat Saul, and Saul gat Jonathan, and  
 Melchisue, and Abynadab, and Hisbaal.  
<sup>40</sup> The sone forsothe of Jonathan, Miribaal,  
<sup>41</sup> and Miribaal gat Mycha. Forsothe the  
 sonys of Mycha; Phiton, and Maleth<sup>q</sup>,  
<sup>42</sup> and Thara; Aaz forsothe gat Jara, and  
 Jara gat Alamath, Asmoth, and Zamry;  
<sup>43</sup> and Zamri<sup>r</sup> gat Moosa, Moosa gat Baana,  
 whos sone Rephaya gat Elesa, of whome  
<sup>44</sup> is borne Hezel. Forsothe Hezel hadde  
 sixe sonys in thes names, Hezricham,  
 Bothru, Hizmael, Saria, Obdia, Anan;  
 thes the sonys of Hezel.

## CAP. X.

<sup>1</sup> Philisteis forsothe fouzten azeinus Yrael,  
 and the sonys of Yrael flowen Palestynes,  
 and woundide thei fellen in the hil of  
<sup>2</sup> Jesboe. And whenn Philisteis hadden  
 neygid pursuyng Saul and his sonys,  
 thei smyten Jonathan, and Abynadab,  
<sup>3</sup> and Melchisue, the sonys of Saul. And  
 the batayle is aggreggid azeins Saul; and  
 ther founden hym men scheters, and  
<sup>4</sup> woundiden with dartis. And Saul seyde  
 to his squyer, Drawze out thi swerd, and  
 slee me, lest perauenture the vncircum-  
 cidid commen, and scorne to me. For-  
 sothe his squyer wolde not done that,  
 by dreed agast; thanne Saul cauzte a  
<sup>5</sup> swerde, and felle in it. The whiche  
 whanne his squyer hadde seen, that is,  
 Saul to ben deed, also he felle in to his  
<sup>6</sup> swerde, and is deed. Thanne Saul died,  
 and his thre sonys, and al the hous of  
 hym to gydre fel. The whiche thing  
 whan the men of Yrael hadden seen, that  
 dwelliden in the wijlde feeldis, flowen;  
 and Saul and his sonys deed, they for-

in Jerusalem, with her britheren. Sotheli<sup>h</sup> <sup>39</sup>  
 Ner gendride<sup>i</sup> Cys, and Cys gendride<sup>k</sup>  
 Saul, and Saul gendride<sup>k</sup> Jonathan, and  
 Melchisue, and Abynadab, and Hisbaal.  
 Forsothe<sup>l</sup> the sone of Jonathan was Myri- <sup>40</sup>  
 baal, and Myribaal gendride<sup>m</sup> Mycha.  
 Sotheli<sup>n</sup> the sones of Micha weren Phiton, <sup>41</sup>  
 and Malech, and Thara; forsothe<sup>o</sup> Aaz <sup>42</sup>  
 gendride<sup>p</sup> Jara, and Jara gendride<sup>p</sup> Ala-  
 math, and Azmoth, and Zamri; and Zamri  
 gendride<sup>p</sup> Moosa, sotheli<sup>q</sup> Moosa gendride<sup>r</sup> <sup>43</sup>  
 Baana, whose sone Raphaia gendride<sup>r</sup> Eli-  
 sa, of whom Esel was gendrid<sup>s</sup>. Forsothe<sup>t</sup> <sup>44</sup>  
 Esel hadde sixe sones bi these names,  
 Ezricam, Bochrū, Hismael, Saria, Obdia,  
 Anan; these weren the sones of Hesel.

## CAP. X.

Forsothe Filisteis<sup>u</sup> fouzten azens Israel, <sup>1</sup>  
 and the sones of Israel fledden Palestyns<sup>v</sup>,  
 and felden down woundid in the hil of  
 Gelboe. And whanne Filisteis<sup>w</sup> hadde <sup>2</sup>  
 neized pursuyng Saul and hise sones,  
 thei killiden Jonathan, and Abynadab, and  
 Melchisue, the sones of Saul. And the <sup>3</sup>  
 batel was aggreggid azens Saul; and men  
 archeris foundun hym, and woundiden  
 hym<sup>x</sup> with dartis. And Saul seide to his <sup>4</sup>  
 squiere, Drawe out thi swerd, and sle me,  
 leste these vncircumcidid men come, and  
 scorne me. Sothli<sup>y</sup> his squyer was aferd  
 bi drede, and nolde<sup>z</sup> do this; therfor Saul<sup>a</sup>  
 took a swerd, and felde on<sup>b</sup> it<sup>c</sup>. And <sup>5</sup>  
 whanne his squyer hadde seyn this, that  
 is, that Saul was deed, he felde also on  
 his swerd, and was deed. Therfor Saul<sup>6</sup>  
 perischide, and hise thre sones, and al his  
 hows felde down togidere. And whanne <sup>7</sup>  
 the men of Israel, that dwelliden in feeldi  
 places, hadden seyn this, thei fledden; and  
 whanne Saul and hise sones weren deed,  
 thei forsoken her citees, and weren sca-

<sup>q</sup> Amaleth B. <sup>r</sup> Om. ABCFH.

<sup>h</sup> And is. <sup>i</sup> gaat i. <sup>k</sup> gaat i. <sup>l</sup> And i. <sup>m</sup> gaat i. <sup>n</sup> And s. <sup>o</sup> and is. <sup>p</sup> gaat i. <sup>q</sup> and is.  
 gaat i. <sup>s</sup> goten i. <sup>t</sup> And s. <sup>u</sup> the Filisteis i. <sup>v</sup> the Philistees i. Fylistyns s. <sup>w</sup> the Philistees i.  
 Om. plures. <sup>y</sup> But is. <sup>z</sup> wolde not i. <sup>a</sup> Saul him silf s. <sup>b</sup> upon is. <sup>c</sup> it, and sloue him silf s.

soken their cytees, and<sup>s</sup> hidir and thidir ben scatered; and Philisteis camen, and dwelliden in hem. Thanne the tother day the Philisteis drawynge awaye the spuylis of the slayn men, founden Saul and his sones lyinge in the hil of Jelboe. And whanne thei haden spuylid hym, and gird of the heued, and nakenyd<sup>t</sup> fro armys, thei senten in to their lond, that he schuld be born about, and be schewid to the templis of mawmetis and peplis; the armys forsothe of hym thei sacriden in the temple of their god, and the heued thei fitchiden in the temple of Dagon. That thing whan the men of Jabes Galaad hadden herd, that is, alle thingis that the Philisteis dyden vpon Saul, echon of the stronge men rysen to gyder, and token the careyns of Saul and his sonys, and brouzten hem in to Jabes, and bireden the bones of hem vnder an ook, that was in Jabes; and thei fastiden seuen days. Thanne Saul is deed for his wickidnessis<sup>u</sup>, for thi that he brake the maundement of the Lord, that he hadde comaundide, and kept it not, bot ouermore also he counselide a wytche, and hopid not in the Lord; and for the whiche thing he slew<sup>3</sup> hym, and translatyde the rewme of hym to Dauid, the sone of Ysay.

## CAP. XI.

<sup>1</sup> Thanne al Yrael is gaderid to gider to Dauid in Ebron, seyinge, Thi boon and <sup>2</sup>thi flesche we ben; <sup>3</sup>isterday<sup>v</sup> forsothe and the thrid day hennus, whanne <sup>3</sup>it regned Saul vpon Yrael, thou wer that laddist out and brouztist in Yrael; to thee forsothe the Lord thi God seide, Thou schal feden my puple Yrael, and <sup>3</sup>thou schalt ben prince vpon it. Thanne al the more thoruz<sup>3</sup> birthe of Yrael camen to the kyng in Ebron; and Dauid wente in with hem pese couenaunt befor the

terid hidur and thidur; and Filisteis camen, and dwelliden in tho. Therfor in the tother day Filisteis<sup>d</sup> drowen awei the spuylis of slayn men, and founden Saul and his sones liggyng in the hil of Gelboe. And whanne thei hadden spuylid hym, and hadden gird of the heed, and hadden<sup>e</sup> maad *hym<sup>f</sup>* nakid of<sup>g</sup> armeris, thei senten<sup>h</sup> in to her lond, that it schulde be borun aboute, and schulde<sup>i</sup> be schewid in the templis of idols and to puplis; forsothe<sup>k</sup> thei halewiden his armeris in the temple of her god, and thei settiden the heed in the temple of Dagon. Whanne men of<sup>11</sup> Jabes of Galad hadden herd this, that is, alle thingis whiche the Filisteis diden on Saul, alle stronge men risiden<sup>l</sup> togidere,<sup>12</sup> and took<sup>m</sup> the deed bodies of Saul and of his sones, and brouzten tho in to Jabes; and thei brieden the boonus of hem vnder an ook, that was in Jabes; and thei<sup>n</sup> fastiden seuen daies. Therfor Saul was deed<sup>13</sup> for his wickidnessis, for he brak the comaundement<sup>o</sup> of the Lord, whiche he comaundide, and kepte not it, but ferthir more also he took counsel at a womman hauynge a feend spekyng in the wombe, and he hopide not in the Lord; for which<sup>14</sup> thing both the Lord killide hym, and translatide his rewme to Dauid, sone<sup>p</sup> of Ysay.

## CAP. XI.

Therfor al Israel was gaderid to Dauid<sup>1</sup> in Ebron, and seide, We ben thi boon and thi fleisch; also <sup>3</sup>isterdai and the thridde<sup>2</sup> dai ago, whanne Saul regnede <sup>3</sup>it on<sup>a</sup> Israel, thou it were<sup>r</sup> that leddist out and leddist in Israel; for 'thi Lord God<sup>s</sup> seide to thee, Thou schalt fede my puple Israel, and thou schalt be prince on<sup>t</sup> it. Therfor<sup>3</sup> alle the gretter<sup>u</sup> in birthe of Israel camen to the kyng in Ebron; and Dauid maad with hem a boond of pees bifor the Lord, and thei anoyntiden hym kyng on<sup>v</sup> Israel,

<sup>s</sup> Om. II. <sup>t</sup> nakyd II. <sup>u</sup> wickidnes A. <sup>v</sup> 3istai CE.

<sup>d</sup> the Philistees I. <sup>e</sup> Om. G. <sup>f</sup> Om. *plures*. <sup>g</sup> the is. <sup>h</sup> senten *the heed* I. sente *his heed* S. <sup>i</sup> it shuld S. <sup>k</sup> and is. <sup>l</sup> resen EIL. <sup>m</sup> token *plures*. <sup>n</sup> Om. S. <sup>o</sup> heest is. <sup>p</sup> Om. A. <sup>q</sup> upon is. <sup>r</sup> was I. <sup>s</sup> the Lord thi God I. <sup>t</sup> upon is. <sup>u</sup> gretter men is. <sup>v</sup> upon is.



Lord; and thei anoyntiden hym king vpon Yrael, aftir the word of the Lord, that he spac in the hond of Samuel. 4 Thanne Dauid jede, and al Ysrael, in to Jerusalem; this is Jebus, where weren 5 Jebuseis dwellers of the lond. And thei that dwelliden at Jebus seiden to Dauyd, Thou schalt not commen in hydre. Forsothe Dauid toke the toure of Syon, that 6 is the cytee of Dauid; and he seide, Eche that smytith Jebuse first, schal ben a prince and duyke. Thanne Joab, the sone of Saruye, steyzide up first, and is 7 maad a prince. Dauid forsothe dwellid in the tour, and therefore it is clepid the 8 cytee of Dauid; and he bilde<sup>x</sup> up a cytee in<sup>y</sup> enuyroun fro Mello vnto Gyrum; Joab forsothe the tother partye of the cytee 9 made out. And Dauith profitide goynge and waxynge, and the Lord of hoostis 10 was with hym. Thes the princis of the stronge men of Dauid, the whiche helpiden hym, that he wer kyng vpon al Ysrael, aftir the word of the Lord that 11 he spac to Yrael. And this the noumbre of the stronge men of Dauid; Jesbaam, the sone of Achamony, prince amonge thritty; he rerede his spere vpon thre 12 hundrith woundide oon while. And aftir hym Eliazar, the sone of his vncl Ahoi- 13 tes, that was among the thre<sup>z</sup> myzty. This was with Dauid in Aphedomyn, whanne Philisteis ben gederd to oon place in to batail; and ther was a feeld of that regyoun full of barly, and the puple fleiz<sup>a</sup> 14 fro the face of Philisteis. This stode in the mydil of the feeld, and defendid hym; and whanne he hadde smyten the Philisteis, the Lord 3aue grete helthe to his 15 puple. There<sup>b</sup> wenten down forsothe thre of the thritty princis to the petra, in the whiche was Dauid, at the denn of Odolla, whanne Philisteis hadden sett tentis in 16 the valey of Raphaym. Forsothe Dauid

bi the word of the Lord, which he spak in the hond of Samuel. Therfor Dauid 4 jede, and al Israel, in to Jerusalem; this *Jerusalem* is Jebus, where Jebuseis enhabiteris of the lond weren. And thei that 5 dwelliden at Jebus seiden to Dauid, Thou schalt not entre<sup>w</sup> bidnr. Forsothe Dauid took the hiz tour of Syon, which is the<sup>x</sup> citee of Dauid; and he seide, Ech man<sup>6</sup> that 'sleeth first<sup>y</sup> Jebusei, schal be prince and duyke. Therfor Joab, sone<sup>z</sup> of Saruye, stiede<sup>a</sup> first, and was maad prince. So- 7 theli<sup>b</sup> Dauid dwellide in the hiz tour, and therfor it was clepid the cytee of Dauid; and he bildide the citee in cumpas fro 8 Mello til to the cumpas; forsothe<sup>c</sup> Joab bildide the tother part of the citee. And 9 Dauid profitide goynge<sup>d</sup> and wexynge, and the Lord of oostis was with hym. These 10 *ben* the<sup>e</sup> princes of the stronge men of Dauid, that<sup>f</sup> helpiden hym, that he schulde be kyng on<sup>g</sup> al Israel, bi the word of the Lord which he spak to Israel. And this 11 *is* the noumbre of the stronge men of Dauid; Jesbaam, the sone of Achamony, *was* prince among thretti; this reiseide<sup>h</sup> his schaft *ethir spere* on<sup>i</sup> thre hundrid woundid men in o tyme. And after hym 12 *was* Eleazar, the sone of his fadris brothir, and<sup>k</sup> *was* 'a man<sup>l</sup> of Ahoit<sup>m</sup>, which<sup>n</sup> *Eleazar* was among thre mizti men. This 13 was with Dauid in Aphetdomyn, whanne Filisteis weren gaderid to o place in to batel; and a feeld of that cuntrey was ful of barli, and the puple fledde fro the face of Filisteis. This<sup>o</sup> *Eleazar* stood in the 14 myddis of the feeld, and defendide it; and whanne he hadde slayn Filisteis<sup>p</sup>, the Lord 3af greet helthe to his puple. So- 15 theli thre of<sup>q</sup> thritti princes jeden down to the stoon, wher ynne Dauid was, to the denne of Odolla, whanne Filisteis<sup>r</sup> settiden tentis in the valey of Raphaym. Forsothe<sup>s</sup> 16 Dauid was in a strong hold, and the sta-

<sup>x</sup> bijldide A. <sup>y</sup> and A. <sup>z</sup> Om. A. <sup>a</sup> fleeth H. <sup>b</sup> And there ABCH.

<sup>w</sup> entre in s. <sup>x</sup> in the A. <sup>y</sup> first shal smyte s. <sup>z</sup> the sone is. <sup>a</sup> stiede up is. <sup>b</sup> And is. <sup>c</sup> and is. <sup>d</sup> in going s. <sup>e</sup> Om. I. <sup>f</sup> whiche is. <sup>g</sup> upon is. <sup>h</sup> reiseide up is. <sup>i</sup> upon is. <sup>k</sup> that is. <sup>l</sup> Om. I. <sup>m</sup> a cuntrey, or of citee that hizt Ahoit s. <sup>n</sup> the which I. <sup>o</sup> Thanne this is. <sup>p</sup> the Philistees I. <sup>q</sup> and A pr. m. CEILNSb. <sup>r</sup> the Philistees I. <sup>s</sup> And is.

was in the streyngthe, and the stacyoun  
 17 of Philisteis in Bethlem. Thanne Daud  
 desiride watir, and seide, O! 3if eny wolde  
 3euen to me water of the susterne of Beth-  
 18 lem, that is in the 3ate. Thanne thes  
 thre by the mydil tentis of the Philisteis  
 wenten, and drewen watir of the cysterne  
 of Bethlem, that was in the 3ate, and  
 brou3ten to Daud, that he schuld drynke-  
 en; the whiche wolde not, bot more  
 19 offride it to the Lord, seyinge, God  
 scheelde, that in the sijt of my God I do  
 this, and the blood of thes men I drynke,  
 for in perele of their lijues thei brou3ten  
 to me water; and for this cause he wolde  
 not drynke. Thes thingus diden the three  
 20 strengeste. Abisay forsothe, the brother  
 of Joab, he was prince of thre, and he  
 rerede his spere a3eynus thre hundrith  
 woundid; and he was amonge thre most  
 21 nemned, and among the<sup>c</sup> thre the se-  
 counde, noble, and a prince of hem; ne-  
 uerthelater vnto the thre first he came  
 22 not. Banayas, the sone of Joiade, most  
 stronge man, the whiche many werkis  
 dyde, of Capseel; he smote two, Aryel,  
 Moab; and he descendide, and slow3 a  
 lyoun in the mydil cisterne, in tyme of  
 23 snow3; and he smote an Egipcien man,  
 whos stature was of fyue cubitis, and  
 hadde a spere as the beem of websters;  
 thanne he came down to hym with a  
 3erde, and cau3te the spere, that he helde  
 in hond<sup>d</sup>, and slow3 hym with his spere.  
 24 Thes thingus dyde Bananyas, the sone of  
 Joiade, that was amonge the thre stronge  
 25 most named, and among the thritty the  
 first; neuer the later vnto the thre he  
 came not; Daud forsothe putte hym at  
 26 his litil ere. Forsothe the most stronge  
 men in the hoost; Azahel, the brother of  
 Joab, and Eleanan, the sone of his vncler  
 27 of Bethlem, Semynoth Arorithes, Helles  
 28 Phalonythes, Iras, the sone of Acces The-

cioun, 'that is, the oost gaderid<sup>t</sup>, of Filis-  
 teis *was* in Bethleem. Therfor Daud de-17  
 siride watir, and seide, Y wolde, that sum  
 man 3af to me water of the cisterne of  
 Bethleem, which is in the 3ate. Therfor 18  
 these thre 3eden thorn3 the myddil of the  
 castelis<sup>u</sup> of Filisteis, and drowen<sup>v</sup> watir  
 of the cisterne of Bethleem, that was in  
 the 3ate, and thei brou3ten to Daud, that  
 he schulde drynke; and Daud nolde<sup>w</sup>  
 'drynke it<sup>x</sup>, but rather he offride it to the  
 Lord, and seide, Fer be it, that Y do this 19  
 thing in the sijt of my God, and that Y  
 drynke the blood of these men, for in the  
 perel of her lyues thei brou3ten<sup>y</sup> watir to  
 me; and for this cause he nolde<sup>z</sup> drynke.  
 Thre strongeste<sup>a</sup> men diden these thingis.  
 Also Abisai, the brother of Joab, he was 20  
 the<sup>b</sup> prince of thre<sup>c</sup> men, and he reiseid<sup>d</sup>  
 his schaft<sup>e</sup> a3ens thre hundrid woundid  
 men; and he<sup>f</sup> was moost named among  
 thre, among the secounde thre he was 21  
 noble, and the prince of hem; netheles he  
 cam not til<sup>g</sup> to the<sup>h</sup> firste thre. Banaye, 22  
 the sone of Joiada, strongest<sup>i</sup> man of Cap-  
 sael, that dide many werkis; he killide two  
 stronge men of Moab; and he 3ede down,  
 and killide a lioun in the myddil<sup>j</sup> of a cis-  
 terne, in the tyme of snow; and he killide 23  
 a man of Egypt, whos stature was of fyue  
 cubitis, and he hadde a spere as the beem  
 of webbis; therfor. Banaye 3ede<sup>k</sup> down to  
 hym with a 3erde, and rauyschide<sup>l</sup> the  
 spere, which<sup>m</sup> he held<sup>n</sup> in the<sup>o</sup> hond, and  
 killide hym with his owne spere. Banaye, 24  
 the sone of Joiada, dide these thingis, that  
 was moost named among thre stronge  
 men, and was<sup>p</sup> the firste among thretti; 25  
 netheles he cam not til<sup>q</sup> to the thre; so-  
 theli<sup>r</sup> Daud settide<sup>s</sup> hym at his eere<sup>t</sup>. For- 26  
 sothe<sup>u</sup> the strongeste men 'in the oost<sup>v</sup>  
 weren Asael, the brother of Joab, and  
 Eleanan, the sone of his fadris brothir of  
 Bethleem, Semynoth Arorites, Helles Phal- 27

<sup>c</sup> Om. A. <sup>d</sup> his hond AF pr. m.

<sup>t</sup> Om. w. <sup>u</sup> castels or of the oostis s. <sup>v</sup> thei drowen is. <sup>w</sup> wolde not i. <sup>x</sup> Om. i. <sup>y</sup> han brou3t is.  
<sup>z</sup> wolde not i. <sup>a</sup> the strongeste i. <sup>b</sup> Om. BCDEFGIKLMNOSXB. <sup>c</sup> these thre is. <sup>d</sup> reiseid up is. <sup>e</sup> spere i.  
 shaft or spere s. <sup>f</sup> Om. A. <sup>g</sup> Om. X. <sup>h</sup> Om. s. <sup>i</sup> the strongest is. <sup>j</sup> middis s. <sup>k</sup> wente i. <sup>l</sup> rauyschide  
 fro him is. <sup>m</sup> that is. <sup>n</sup> hadde is. <sup>o</sup> his c. <sup>p</sup> he was is. <sup>q</sup> Om. X. <sup>r</sup> and is. <sup>s</sup> sette i. <sup>t</sup> eere for  
 a good counselour is. <sup>u</sup> Certis i. <sup>v</sup> Om. i.



29cuytes, Abieser Anothotites, Sobachai  
 30Sotlites, Ilay Achoites, Marai Netho-  
 phatites, Heles, the sone of Bana, Netho-  
 31phatites, and Hay, the sone of Relay, of  
 Gabaoth of the sonys of Beniamyn; Ba-  
 32naya Pharathonytes, men of the strem  
 of Gaaz, Abiel Arabathites, Azynoth  
 33Baruanythes, Eliaba Salaonythes, the  
 sonys of Assem Jesonythes, Jonathan,  
 34the sone of Saga, Ararites, Achiam, the  
 35sone of Achar, Ararithes, Eliphail, the  
 36sone of Vri, Efer Mechurathites, Ahia  
 37Philonytes, Azrai Carmelites, Joamy, the  
 38sone of Eyrabay, Joel, the brother of  
 Nathan, Mybahur, the sone of Agaray,  
 39Selech Amonytes, Noorai Berothites, the  
 40squyer of Joab, sone of Saruye, Yras  
 41Jethreus, Gareb Jethreus, Vrias Etheus,  
 42Sabab, the sone of Choli, Abyna, the  
 sone of Segar Rubenyte, prince of Ru-  
 43benytis, and with hym thritty; Hanan,  
 the sone of Macha, and Josephath Ma-  
 44thanytes, Osias Astorothites, Semma, and  
 45Rahel, sonys of Otayn Aroerites, Le-  
 diel, the sone of Zamry, and Joa, his bro-  
 46ther, Thosaites, Heliel Maanytes, Jeribai  
 and Josia, sonys of Elnaen, Jethma Mo-  
 abites, Heliel, and Obed, and Jasiel of  
 Mosobia.

## CAP. XII.

1 Thes forsothe camen to Daud in Siche-  
 lech, whanne ȝit he fleiȝ Saul, the sone  
 of Ciz; the whiche weren most stronge  
 2 and noble. ȝifters, bendynge bowe, and  
 with either hond throwynge stones with  
 slyngis, and dressynge arewis; of the bre-  
 3theren of Saul of Beniamyn, prynce  
 Achieser, and Joas, the sone of Samaa  
 Gabatites, and Jasahel, and Phalleg,  
 sonys of Asmod, and Barachia, and Jeu  
 4Anothothites; also Samayas Gabaonytes,  
 most stronge among thritty and vpon  
 thritty; Jeremyas, and Jezihel, and Jo-  
 5hannan, and Zebadga Zerothites, Elusai,  
 and Jerymuth, and Baalia, and Samaria,  
 6and Saphia Araphites, Helchana, and  
 Jesia, and Azrael, and Jeser, and Jes-

lonytes, Iras<sup>w</sup>, the sone of Acces of Thecue, 28  
 Abieser of Anathot, Sobochay Sochites, 29  
 Ylai Achoytes, Maray Nethophatithes, 30  
 Heles, the sone of Banaa, Nethophatithes,  
 Ethaa, the sone of Rabai, of Gabaath of 31  
 the sonys of Beniamyn; Banaye Phara-  
 tonythes, men of the stronde Gaas, Abihel 32  
 Arabatithes, Azmoth Baruanythes, Eliaba  
 Salaonythes, the sonys of Assem Gesony- 33  
 thes, Jonathan, the sone of Saga, Ararithes,  
 Achiam, the sone of Achar, Ararites, Eli- 34  
 phail, the sone of Mapher, Mechoratithes, 35  
 Ahya Phellonythes, Asrahi Carmelites, 37  
 Neoray, the sone of Thasbi, Johel, the bro- 38  
 ther of Nathan, Mabbar, the sone of Ag-  
 garay, Selech Ammonythes, Nooray Bero- 39  
 thites, the squyer of Joab, sone of Saruye,  
 Iras Jetreus, Gareb Jethreus, Vrie Ethei, 40  
 Sabab, the sone of Ooli, Adyna, the sone 41  
 of Segar Rubenytes, prince of Rubenyti,  
 and thritti men with hym; Hanan, the 43  
 sone of Macha, and Josaphath Mathany-  
 thes, Ozias Astarothites, Semma and Ja- 44  
 hel, the sonys of Hotayn Aroerites, Ledi- 45  
 hel, the sone of Zamri, and Joha, his bro-  
 ther, Thosaythes, Heliel Maanytes, Jery- 46  
 bay and Josia, the sonys of Helnaen, Jeth-  
 ma Moabites, Heliel, and Obed, and Jasi-  
 hel of Masobia.

## CAP. XII.

Also these<sup>x</sup> camen to Daud in Sichelech, 1  
 whanne he fledde ȝit fro Saul, the sone of  
 Cys; whiche<sup>y</sup> weren strongeste<sup>z</sup> men and  
 noble ȝiftery, beendynge bouwe, and cast-  
 ynge stoonys with slyngis with euer either  
 hond, and dressynge arowis; of the bri-  
 3theren of Saul of Beniamyn, the prince  
 Achieser<sup>a</sup>, and Joas, the sonys of Samaa of<sup>b</sup>  
 Gabaath, and Jazachel, and Phallech, the  
 sonys of Azmod, and Barachie, and Jehu  
 of Anathot; also Samay of Gabaon was<sup>4</sup>  
 the strongeste among thretti and aboue  
 thretti; Jeremy, and Jezihel, and Johan-  
 nan, and Zebadga Zerothites, Elusay, and<sup>5</sup>  
 Jerymoth, and Baalia, and Samaria, and  
 Saphia Araphites, Elchana, and Jesia,<sup>6</sup>  
 and Azrahel, and Jezer, and Jesbaam of

<sup>w</sup> and Iras s. <sup>x</sup> these men s. <sup>y</sup> the whiche i. <sup>z</sup> ful stronge i. <sup>a</sup> of Thieser A pr. m. <sup>b</sup> and s.

7 baam of Tharemy, Joelam forsothe, and  
 8 Sabadia, sonys of Jeroam of Jedor. But  
 and of Gaddi ouerflowen to Dauid, whanne  
 he lurkide in desert, most<sup>e</sup> stronge men,  
 and best fȳters, holdynge target and  
 spere; the faces of hem as faces of a  
 lyoun, and swyft as capretis in hillis;  
 9 Ozer prince, Obdias the secound, Eliab  
 10 the thridde, Masmana the ferth, Hiere-  
 11 myes the fyfte, Becchi the sixte, Heliel  
 12 the seuenth, Johannan the eȳte<sup>f</sup>, Elzadad  
 13 the nynthe, Jeremyas the tenthe, Bachana  
 14 the elleuenth; thes of the sonys of Gad,  
 princes of the hoost; the last was before  
 to an hundrith knyȳtis, and the<sup>g</sup> most to  
 15 a thousand. Thes ben that passeden  
 ouer Jordan the first moneth, whanne it  
 was wont to flowen vpon his brynkis;  
 and thei dryuen alle that dwelliden in  
 the valeys at the este coost and at the  
 16 west. Forsothe and there camen of Ben-  
 iamyne and of Juda to the strengthe, in  
 17 the whiche dwellide Dauid. And Dauid  
 wente out to meet with hem, and seith,  
 ȳif pesyibly ȳe ben comen to me, that ȳe  
 helpen to me, myn herte be ioyned to  
 ȳou; ȳif forsothe ȳe weyten to me for  
 myn aduersaries, whanne I wickidnesse  
 haue not in myn hondis, God of oure  
 18 fadris see and deme. The spirit forsothe  
 clothed Abisay, the prince among thritty,  
 and seith, Thine we ben, O Dauid, and  
 with thee, the sone<sup>h</sup> of Ysay; pese, pese  
 to thee, and pese to thyn helpers, thee  
 forsothe helpith the Lord thi God. Than  
 Dauid toke hem, and sette hem princis of  
 19 the cumpanye. Forsothe of Manasses  
 ouerflowen to Dauid, whanne he came  
 with Philisteis to fȳten aȳenus Saul, and  
 he fauȳte not with hem, for, the counseil  
 goon in, the princis of Philisteis senten  
 him aȳein, seyinge, In perele of ȳoure<sup>i</sup>  
 heued be he turned aȳeyn to his lord  
 20 Saul. Whanne thanne<sup>j</sup> he is turned  
 aȳein in to Sichelech, ouerflowen to hym

Taremy, and Joelam, and Sabadia, the 7  
 sones of Jeroam of Jedor. But also of 8  
 Gaddi\* strongeste men, and beste fȳteris,  
 holdynge scheld and spere, fledden ouer  
 to Dauid, whanne he was hid in deseert;  
 the faces of hem as the face of a lioun,  
 and thei weren swift as capretis in hillis.  
 Ozer was the prince, Obdias the secounde, 9  
 Eliab the thridde, Masmana the fourthe, 10  
 Jeremye the fyuethe, Becchi the sixte, 11  
 Heliel the seuenthe, Johannan the eȳthe, 12  
 Helzedad the nynthe, Jeremye the tenthe, 13  
 Bachana the euleuenthe; these of the sones 14  
 of Gad weren princes of the oost†; the<sup>e</sup>  
 laste‡ was souereyn ouer an hundrid  
 knyȳtis, and the moost was souereyn<sup>f</sup>  
 ouer a thousynde. These it ben that pass- 15  
 iden ouer Jordan in the firste monethe,  
 whanne it was wont to flowe ouer hise  
 brynkis; and thei dryueden<sup>g</sup> awei alle  
 men<sup>h</sup> that dwelliden in the valeis at the  
 eest coost and west coost. Sotheli<sup>i</sup> also 16  
 men of Beniamyn and of Juda camen to  
 the stronge hoold, whereyn Dauid dwellide.  
 And Dauid ȳede out aȳens hem, and seide, 17  
 If ȳe 'ben comyn<sup>j</sup> pesible to me, for to helpe  
 me, myn herte be ioyned to ȳou; for-  
 sothe<sup>k</sup> if ȳe setten aspies to me for myn  
 aduersaries, sithen<sup>l</sup> Y haue not wickid-  
 nesse in the hondis, God of our fadris se  
 and deme. Forsothe<sup>m</sup> the spirit|| clothide 18  
 Amasay¶, the prynce among thritti, and he  
 seide, A<sup>n</sup>! Dauid, we ben thin, and thou,  
 sone of Ysay, we schulen be with thee;  
 pees, pees to thee, and pees to thin helperis,  
 for thi Lord God helpith thee. Therfor  
 Dauid resseyuede hem, and made<sup>o</sup> princes  
 of the cumpeny. Forsothe<sup>p</sup> men of Ma- 19  
 nasses fledden ouer to Dauid, whanne he  
 cam with Filisteis to fȳte aȳens Saul, and  
 he fauȳte not with hem, for after that the  
 princes of Filisteis hadden take counsel,  
 thei senten hym<sup>q</sup> aȳen, and seiden, With  
 perel of oure heed he schal turne aȳen<sup>r</sup> to  
 Saul his lord. Therfor whanne<sup>s</sup> Dauid 20

\* Gaddi; that  
 is, of the lynage  
 of Gad. Lire  
 here. Plures.

† after that  
 Dauid hadde  
 the rewme,  
 Lire here. GKL  
 orsb.

‡ the last is he  
 that leest power  
 hadde. Lyre  
 gloos. s.

§ men; thes  
 weren hethen  
 men, that ocu-  
 pieden a part of  
 the lond of the  
 sones of Israel.  
 Lire here. cc  
 kob.

|| spirit; that  
 is, stedefast-  
 nesse and  
 hardynesse to  
 speke. Lire  
 here. c et  
 plures.

¶ In Ebreu it  
 is Amasay, and  
 this was Ama-  
 sa, as Ebreus  
 seien. Lire  
 here. kob.

<sup>e</sup> amonge FH. <sup>f</sup> eȳthe C. eȳtethe E. eȳtith H. <sup>g</sup> Om. F. <sup>h</sup> sonys F pr. m. H. <sup>i</sup> oure C. <sup>j</sup> Om. A.

<sup>e</sup> and the is. <sup>f</sup> Om. I. <sup>g</sup> dreuen I. <sup>h</sup> that is, hethen men LP. <sup>i</sup> And is. <sup>j</sup> comen I. <sup>k</sup> and is.  
<sup>l</sup> sith I. <sup>m</sup> And I. <sup>n</sup> O is. <sup>o</sup> he made is. <sup>p</sup> And is. <sup>q</sup> Dauid is. <sup>r</sup> Om. X. <sup>s</sup> Om. A.



fro Manasse, Eduas, and Josadab, and Jedielech, Mychael, and Naaz, and Joza-  
bath, and Helieu, and Salathy, princis of  
21 knyztis in Manasse. Thes zeuen help to  
Dauid azeys the lityl theeues; alle for-  
sothe weren most stronge men, and ben  
22 maad princis in the hoost. Bot and by  
eche days thei camen to Dauith, to helpen  
to hym, vnto the time that there were maad  
a grete noumbre as the hoost of God.  
23 This forsothe is the noumbre of the princis  
of the hoost that camen to Dauid, whan  
he was in Ebron, that thei translate<sup>k</sup>  
the rewme of Saul to hym, aftir the word  
24 of the Lord; the sonys of Juda, berynge  
target and spere, sexe thousand and eizt  
25 hundrith, redy to batail; of the sonys of  
Symeon, most stronge men to fizten,  
26 seuen thousand and an hundrith; of the  
sonys of Leuy, foure thousand and sixe  
27 hundrith; and Joiada, prince of the stok  
of Aaron, and with hem thre thousand  
28 and seuen hundrith; Sadoch also, a chijld  
of noble preuyng, and the hous of his  
29 fadir, princis two and twenty; of the  
sonys forsothe of Beniamyn, the<sup>l</sup> bre-  
theren of Saul, thre thousand; forsothe  
a grete partye of hem zit folowede the  
30 hous of Saul; but of<sup>m</sup> the sonys of  
Effraym, twenty thousand and eizt hun-  
drith, most stronge in streyngthe, men  
31 namyd in their kynredis; and of the half  
partye of the lynage of Manasse, eiztene  
thousand; eche bi their names camen,  
32 that thei ordeyn kyng Dauith; of the  
sonys also of Ysachar, men tauzt, that  
knewen alle tymes to comaunden what  
Yrael schuld done, princis two hundreth;  
al forsothe the tother lynage folowede  
33 the counseils of hem; bot of Zabulon  
that wenten out to bateil, and stoden in  
the scheltrun, enfourmed in armys of  
batail, fyfty thousand camen in to help,  
34 not in double hert; and of Neptalym,  
princis of kny3thode, and with hem

turnede azen in to Sichelech, men of Ma-  
nasses fledden ouer to hym, Eduas, and  
Jozabad, Jedihel, and Mychael, and Naas,  
and Jozabath, and Helyu, and Salathi,  
princes of knyztis in Manasses<sup>t</sup>. These<sup>21</sup>  
men zauen help to Dauid azens theues;  
for alle weren strongeste<sup>u</sup> men<sup>v</sup>, and thei<sup>w</sup>  
weren maad prynces in the oost. But also<sup>22</sup>  
bi ech dai men camen to Dauid, for to  
helpe hym, til that the noumbre was  
maad greet as the oost of God. Also this<sup>23</sup>  
is the noumbre of princes of the oost that  
camen to Dauid, whanne he was in Ebron,  
that thei schulden [translate the rewme of  
Saul to hym, bi the<sup>x</sup> word of the Lord;  
the sones of Juda, berynge scheeld and<sup>24</sup>  
spere, sixe thousynde and eizte hundrid,  
redi to batel; of the sones of Simeon,<sup>25</sup>  
seuene thousinde and an hundrid, of strong-  
este men to fizte; of the sones of Leuy,<sup>26</sup>  
foure thousynde and sixe hundrid; also<sup>27</sup>  
Joiada, prince of the generacioun of Aaron,  
and thre thousynd and seuene hundrid  
with hym; also Sadoch, a child of noble<sup>28</sup>  
wit, and the hows of his fadir, twei and  
twenti princes; forsothe<sup>y</sup> of the sones of<sup>29</sup>  
Beniamyn, britheren<sup>z</sup> of Saul, thre thou-  
synde; for a greet part of hem sude zit  
the hows of Saul; forsothe<sup>a</sup> of the sones<sup>30</sup>  
of Effraym, twenti thousynde and eizte  
hundrid, strongeste<sup>b</sup> men in bodili myzt,  
men named in her meynes; and of the<sup>31</sup>  
half part of the lynage of Manasses, eiztene  
thousynde; alle camen bi her names, to  
make Dauid kyng; also of the sones of<sup>32</sup>  
Ysacar, two hundrid princes, lerned men,  
that knewen ech tyme to comaunde what  
the puple of Israel ouzt to do; sotheli<sup>c</sup> al  
the residue<sup>d</sup> lynage<sup>e</sup> sude the counseils of  
hem; forsothe<sup>f</sup> of Zabulon camen fifti<sup>33</sup>  
thousynde in to helpe<sup>g</sup>, not in double herte,  
which<sup>h</sup> zeden<sup>i</sup> out to batel, and stoden in  
the scheltrun, and weren maad redi with  
armuris of batel; and of Neptalym a<sup>34</sup>  
thousynde prynces, and with hem *camen*<sup>k</sup>

<sup>k</sup> translatyde H. <sup>l</sup> Om. A. <sup>m</sup> Om. FH.

<sup>t</sup> Manasses *lynage* is. <sup>u</sup> ful stronge i. <sup>v</sup> Om. i. <sup>w</sup> Om. i. <sup>x</sup> Om. i. <sup>y</sup> and is. <sup>z</sup> the britheren s.  
<sup>a</sup> and is. <sup>b</sup> ful stronge i. <sup>c</sup> and is. <sup>d</sup> remenaunt i. residue or remenaunt s. <sup>e</sup> of the lynage is.  
<sup>f</sup> and is. <sup>g</sup> his helpe i. helpe of *Dauith* s. <sup>h</sup> the which i. <sup>i</sup> wenten i. <sup>k</sup> Om. i.

enfourmed in scheelde and spere, seuen  
 35 and thritty thousand; of Dan also, redy  
 to bateil, eyzt and twenty thousand and  
 36 sexe hundreth; and of Aser, goynge out<sup>n</sup>  
 to fytzen in the scheltrun egre, fourty  
 37 thousand. Beyond Jordan forsothe, of  
 the sonys of Ruben, and of Gad, and of  
 the half lynage of Manasse, enfourmed  
 in arnes of batel, an hundreth and  
 38 twenty thousand. Alle thes men fytters  
 and redy to fytzen, with perfijt hert camen  
 in to Ebron, that thei setten Dauid kyng  
 vpon al<sup>o</sup> Yrael; bot and al the remnaunt  
 of Ysrael weren in oon hert, that Dauith  
 39 wer maad kyng vpon al<sup>p</sup> Yrael. And  
 thei weren there anentis Dauith thre  
 days, etinge and drynkynge; forsothe  
 the bretheren<sup>a</sup> of hem hadde beforen  
 40 maad redy to hem; bot and thilk that  
 weren besidis hem, vnto Ysachar and  
 Zabulon and Neptalym, brouzten looues  
 to eten, in assis, and chamoilis, and  
 mulis, and oxen; mele, and chargis of  
 fijgis, and dried grapis, wijne, oyle, oxen,  
 and wethers, at al plente; ioeye forsothe  
 was in Yrael.

## CAP. XIII.

1 Dauith forsothe wente in to counseil  
 with the maystirs of thousandis, and  
 maystirs of hundrithes, and with al the  
 2 princis. And he seith to al the com-  
 panye of the sonys of Yrael, 3if it plesith  
 to 3ou, and of the Lord oure<sup>r</sup> God goth  
 out the word that I speke, sende we to  
 oure other bretheren in<sup>s</sup> alle the regyouns  
 of Yrael, and to the prestis and Leuytis  
 that dwellen in the suburbis of cytees,  
 3 that thei ben gedered to us, and we  
 bryngen a3eyn the arke of God to us;  
 forsothe we souzten it not in the days of  
 4 Saul. And al the multitude answerd,  
 that it so schuld be done; forsothe the  
 5 word pleside to al the puple. Thanne  
 Dauide gederide al Ysrael, fro Seor of

seuene<sup>l</sup> and thritti thousynde men,<sup>m</sup> arayed  
 with scheeld and speere; also of Dan, ei3te<sup>35</sup>  
 and twenti thousynde and sixe hundrid  
 men, maad<sup>n</sup> redi to batel; and of Aser<sup>36</sup>  
 fourti thousynde men, goynge out to batel,  
 and stiryng<sup>o</sup> to batel in the scheltrun.  
 Forsothe<sup>p</sup> bizende Jordan, of the sones of<sup>37</sup>  
 Ruben, and of Gad, and of the half part of  
 the lynage of Manasses, sixe scoore thou-  
 synde men, araied with armuris of<sup>q</sup> batel.  
 Alle these men werriouris and redi to batel<sup>38</sup>  
 camen with perfit herte in to Ebron, to  
 make Dauid kyng on<sup>r</sup> al Israel; but also  
 alle the residue<sup>s</sup> of Israel weren of oon  
 herte, that Dauid schulde be maad king  
 on<sup>t</sup> al Israel. And thei weren ther at<sup>39</sup>  
 Dauid thre daies, and eten and drunken;  
 for her britheren hadden maad redi to  
 hem; but also thei that weren ni3 hem,<sup>40</sup>  
 til to Isacar and Zabulon and Neptalym,  
 brouzten looues on assis, and camelis, and  
 mulis, and oxis<sup>u</sup>, for to ete; mele, bundelis  
 of pressid figis, dried<sup>v</sup> grapis, wyn, oile<sup>w</sup>,  
 oxis<sup>x</sup> and wethers, to al plentee; for<sup>y</sup> ioeye  
 was in Israel.

## CAP. XIII.

Forsothe<sup>z</sup> Dauid took counsel with tri-<sup>1</sup>  
 bunes, and centuriouns, and alle princes;  
 and seide<sup>a</sup> to alle the cumpeny of the<sup>2</sup>  
 sones of Israel, If it plesith 3ou, and if the  
 word which<sup>b</sup> Y speke goith out fro oure<sup>c</sup>  
 Lord God<sup>d</sup>, sende we to oure residue<sup>e</sup> bri-  
 theren to alle the cuntrees of Israel, and to  
 preestis and dekenes<sup>f</sup> that dwellen in the  
 subarbis of citees, that thei be gaderid to  
 vs, and<sup>g</sup> that we brynge a3en to vs the arke<sup>3</sup>  
 of oure God; for<sup>h</sup> we souzten not it in the  
 daies of Saul. And al the multitude<sup>4</sup>  
 answeride, that it schulde be don so; for  
 the word pleside al the puple. Therfor<sup>5</sup>  
 Dauid gaderide togidere al Israel, fro Sior  
 of Egipt til<sup>i</sup> thou entre in to Emath, that  
 he schulde brynge the arke of God fro

<sup>n</sup> Om. FH. <sup>o</sup> Om. F. <sup>p</sup> Om. ABCFH. <sup>q</sup> brether FH. <sup>r</sup> 3oure H. <sup>s</sup> Om. BCFH.

<sup>l</sup> two 1 pr. m. ei3te 1 sec. m. <sup>m</sup> of men x. <sup>n</sup> men maad 1. <sup>o</sup> of stiryng c. stirid D. <sup>p</sup> And 1s.  
<sup>q</sup> to s. <sup>r</sup> upon 1s. <sup>s</sup> remenaunt 1s. <sup>t</sup> upon 1s. <sup>u</sup> oxen s. <sup>v</sup> and dried ck. <sup>w</sup> and oile x. <sup>x</sup> oxen 1s.  
<sup>y</sup> forsothe 1s. <sup>z</sup> Sothely 1s. <sup>a</sup> he seide 1. <sup>b</sup> that 1s. <sup>c</sup> the 1s. 3oure x. <sup>d</sup> oure God 1s. <sup>e</sup> the  
 remenaunt of oure 1. the remenaunt our s. <sup>f</sup> to dekenes plures. <sup>g</sup> Om. s. <sup>h</sup> certis 1s. <sup>i</sup> til that 1s.



Egipt vnto the tyme that thou go in to Emath, that he brynge the arke of God  
 6 fro Cariathiarim. And Daud steyside up, and alle the men of Yrael, to the hill of Cariathiarim, that is in Juda, that he brynge the arke of the Lord God syttinge vpon cherubyn, wher inwardly is clepid  
 7 the name of hym. And thei putten the arke of the Lord God vpon a newe wayn of the hous of Amynadab; Osa forsothe and the bretheren of hym dryuen the  
 8 wayne. Bot Daud and al Ysrael pleyden befor the Lord, in al vertue, in songis, and in harpis, and in sawtrees, and in tymbris, and in cymbalis, and in<sup>t</sup> trumpis.  
 9 And whanne thei weren comen to the cornflore of Chydon, Osa strauzt out his hond, that he susteyne the arke; forsothe the oxen pleyinge a litill wiȝt bowede it  
 10 doun. And so the Lord is wroth aȝeinus Osam, and smote hym, forthi that he hadde touchid the arke; and he is deed  
 11 there befor the Lord. And Daud is sory, for thi that the Lord hadde deuydid Osam; and he clepid that place The Deuydyng of Ose vnto the present day.  
 12 And he dredde the Lord that tyme, seyinge, What maner wise may I bryngen  
 13 in to me the ark of the Lord? And for this cause he brouzt it not to hym, that is, in the cyte of Daud, bot turnede it asyde in to the hous of Obededom  
 14 Jethei. Thanne the arke of God dwellide in the hous of Obededom Jethei thre monethis; and the Lord blesside to the hous of hym, and to alle thingis that he hadde.

## CAP. XIV.

1 Iram forsothe, kyng of Tyri, sent messagers to Daud, and cedre trees, and crafty men of wallis, and of trees, that  
 2 thei bylden to hym<sup>u</sup> an hous. And Daud knew<sup>3</sup> that the Lord hadde con-

Cariathiarim. And Daud stiede<sup>k</sup>, and alle the men of Israel, to the hil of Cariathiarim, which<sup>l</sup> is in Juda, that he schulde brynge fro thennus the arke of the Lord God sittynge on cherubyn, where his name was clepid<sup>m</sup>. And thei puttiden the arke<sup>n</sup> of the Lord God<sup>a</sup> on a newe wayn fro the hous of Amynadab; forsothe<sup>o</sup> Oza and hise britheren driueden<sup>p</sup> the wayn. Forsothe<sup>q</sup> Daud and al Israel pleiden<sup>r</sup> bifor the Lord, with al miȝt, in songis, and in harpis, and sautries, and tympan<sup>s</sup>, and cymbalis<sup>t</sup>, and trumpis. Forsothe<sup>u</sup> whanne<sup>v</sup> thei hadden come to the cornfloor of Chydon, Oza strechide forth his hond to susteyne<sup>v</sup> the arke; for<sup>w</sup> the oxen<sup>x</sup> wexynge wielde<sup>y</sup> hadde bowid<sup>z</sup> it<sup>a</sup> a litil. Therfor<sup>10</sup> the Lord was wrooth aȝens Oza, and smoot hym, for he hadde<sup>b</sup> touchid the ark; and he was deed there bifor the Lord. And Daud was sori, for the Lord<sup>11</sup> hadde departid<sup>c</sup> Oza; and he<sup>d</sup> clepide that place The Departyng of Oza 'til in to<sup>e</sup> present<sup>f</sup> dai. And Daud dredde the Lord<sup>12</sup> in that tyme, and seide, How may Y brynge in to me the arke of the Lord? And for<sup>13</sup> this cause he brouzte not it to<sup>g</sup> hym, that is, in to the citee of Daud, but he turnede it in to the hows of Obededom of Geth. Therfor the arke of God dwellide in the<sup>14</sup> hous of Obededom of Geth thre monethis; and the Lord blessid his hows, and 'alle thingis<sup>h</sup> that he hadde.

## CAP. XIV.

And Iram, the kyng of Tyre, sente messageris to Daud, and 'he sente<sup>i</sup> trees of cedre, and werk men of wallis and of trees, that thei schulden bilde to hym an hous. And Daud knewe that the Lord liadde<sup>2</sup>

<sup>t</sup> Om. E. <sup>u</sup> God E pr. m.

<sup>k</sup> stiede up is. <sup>l</sup> that is. <sup>m</sup> ynwardly clepid is. <sup>n</sup> upon is. <sup>o</sup> and i. Om. s. <sup>p</sup> dreuen E1. dreuyn LP. <sup>q</sup> And is. Sotheli KMXB. <sup>r</sup> pleiden or gladedin s. <sup>s</sup> in tympan s. <sup>t</sup> in cymbalis s. <sup>u</sup> And is. <sup>v</sup> susteyne or stable s. <sup>w</sup> certis is. <sup>x</sup> oxen is. <sup>y</sup> wilide either pleying for welinesse s. <sup>z</sup> bowid asijde is. <sup>a</sup> the arke is. <sup>b</sup> Om. is. <sup>c</sup> departid or sleyne s. <sup>d</sup> Dauith s. <sup>e</sup> vnto i. into x. <sup>f</sup> this present iks pr. m. <sup>g</sup> into is. <sup>h</sup> al thing s. <sup>i</sup> Om. i. he sent to him s.

fermed hym in to kyng vpon Yrael; and  
his rewme was putt up vpon Yrael his  
3 puple. And Daid toke other wijues in  
Jerusalem, and gat sonis and douȝtirs.  
4 And thes the names of hem that ben  
born to hym in Jerusalem; Sammu, and  
5 Sobab, and Nathan, and Salomon, Jeber,  
and Elisu, and Heeli, and Eliphalech,  
6 also Noga, and Napheg, and Japhie,  
7 and Elisama, and Baliada, and Eliphe-  
8 lech. Forsothe Philisteis heerynge, for  
thi that Dauith was anoynt in to kyng  
vpon al Yrael, thei steȝeden up alle for to  
sechen hym. The whiche thing whanne  
Daid hadde herd, he wente out to  
9 meeten with hem. Bot the Philisteis  
commynge ben held out in the valey of  
10 Raphaym; and Dauith counseilide the  
Lord, seyinge, Ȝif I schal steȝen up to  
the Philisteis? and ȝif thou schalt taken  
hem in to myne hondis? And the Lord  
seide to hym, Steȝe up, and I schal  
11 taken hem in thin hond. And whanne  
thei hadden steȝeden up in to Baal  
Farasym, Daid smote hem there, and  
seide, God liath deuydide myne enemyse  
by myne hond, as watirs ben deuydide.  
And therefore the name of that place is  
12 clepid Baal Pharasym; and there thei  
forsoken their goddis, the whiche Dauith  
13 comaundide to be brent. Another while  
forsothe Philisteis fellen on, and ben  
14 helde out in the valey; and eft Dauith  
counseilede the Lord, and the Lord seide  
to hym, Thou schalt not steȝen up aftir  
hem; go thou away fro hem, and thou  
schalt fynden hem forn aȝeynus the pere  
15 trees. And whanne thou heerist the  
sown of goynge in the cop of the pere  
trees, thanne thou schalt gon out to  
batail; forsothe God is gon out before  
thee, that he smyte the tentis of the<sup>v</sup>  
16 Philisteis. Than Daid dyde as God

confermyd hym in to kyng on<sup>j</sup> Israel;  
and that his rewme was reisid on<sup>j</sup> his  
puple Israel. And Daid toke othere<sup>3</sup>  
wyues in Jerusalem, and gendride<sup>k</sup> sonis  
and douȝtris. And these ben the names<sup>4</sup>  
of hem that weren borun to hym in Jeru-  
salem; Sammu, and Sobab, Nathan, and  
Salomon, Jeber, and Elisu, and Heli, and<sup>5</sup>  
Eliphalech, and Noga, and Napheg, and<sup>6</sup>  
Japhie, and Elisama, and Baliada, and<sup>7</sup>  
Eliphelech. Forsothe<sup>1</sup> the Filisteis herden<sup>8</sup>  
that Daid was anoyntid<sup>m</sup> 'in to<sup>n</sup> kyng on<sup>o</sup>  
al Israel, and alle<sup>p</sup> stieden<sup>a</sup> to seke Daid<sup>r</sup>.  
And whanne Daid hadde herd this thing,  
he ȝede out aȝens hem. Forsothe<sup>s</sup> Filisteis<sup>9</sup>  
camen, and weren spred abroad in the  
valey of Raphaym; and Daid counselide<sup>10</sup>  
the Lord<sup>t</sup>, and seide, Whether Y schal  
stie<sup>u</sup> to Filisteis<sup>v</sup>? and whether thou schalt  
bitake hem in to myn hondis? And the  
Lord seide to hym<sup>w</sup>, Stie thou<sup>x</sup>, and Y schal  
bitake hem in<sup>y</sup> thin hond. And whanne<sup>11</sup>  
thei<sup>z</sup> hadden styed<sup>a</sup> in to Baal Pharasym,  
Daid smoot hem there, and seide, God hath  
departid myn enemyes bi myn hond, as  
watris ben departid. And therfor the name  
of that place was clepid Baal Pharasym;  
and thei leften there her goddis, which<sup>b</sup>  
12 Daid comaundide to be brent. Forsothe<sup>c</sup>  
another tyme Filisteis<sup>d</sup> felden in, and  
weren spred abroad in the valei; and eft<sup>14</sup>  
Daid counseilide<sup>e</sup> the Lord, and the Lord  
seide to hym, Thou schalt not stie<sup>f</sup> aftir  
hem; go awei fro hem, and thou schalt  
come aȝens hem euen aȝens the pere trees.  
And whanne thou schalt here the sowun<sup>15</sup>  
of a goere in the cop<sup>g</sup> of the pere trees,  
thanne thou schalt go out to batel; for the  
Lord is go out byfor<sup>h</sup> thee, to smyte the  
castels<sup>i</sup> of Filisteis. Therfor Daid dide<sup>16</sup>  
as God comaundide to hym, and he smoot  
the castels<sup>i</sup> of Filisteis fro Gabaon 'til to<sup>k</sup>  
Gazara. And the name of Daid was<sup>17</sup>

<sup>v</sup> Om. A.

<sup>j</sup> upon is. <sup>k</sup> he gaat i. he gendride s. <sup>l</sup> And is. <sup>m</sup> anoynd A. <sup>n</sup> Om. G. <sup>o</sup> upon is. <sup>p</sup> alle thei is.  
<sup>q</sup> ȝeden up i. stieden vp s. <sup>r</sup> Dauith to fight with him. s. <sup>s</sup> And is. <sup>t</sup> Lord, that is, he took counsel of the  
Lord s. <sup>u</sup> stie up is. <sup>v</sup> the Filisteis i. <sup>w</sup> Daid is. <sup>x</sup> thou up is. <sup>y</sup> into FKLB. <sup>z</sup> the Philistees i.  
Filisteis s. <sup>a</sup> styed up is. <sup>b</sup> the which i. <sup>c</sup> And is. <sup>d</sup> the Filisteis is. <sup>e</sup> was counselid be s.  
<sup>f</sup> stie up is. <sup>g</sup> cop or heȝt s. <sup>h</sup> to fore s. <sup>i</sup> powers is. <sup>k</sup> to x.



hadde comaundide to hym, and he smote the tentis of Philisteis fro Gabaon vnto 17 Gazera. And the name of Dauid is puplischid in alle regiouns, and the Lord 3aue the drede of hym vpon alle gentilis.

## CAP. XV.

1 And he maad houses to hym in the cyte of Dauid, and he bilde up the place of the ark of God, and he straucht out to 2 it a tabernacle. Thanne Dauid seide, Vnleeful it is, that of eny man be born the arke of God bot of Leuytis, whome the Lord hath chosen to bern<sup>w</sup> it, and to mynystre to hym vnto with outen eend. 3 And he gadered al Yrael in to Jerusalem, that the arke of God were born in to hys place, the whiche he hadde redy before 4 made to it; also and the sonys of Aaron 5 and Leuytes; of the sonys of Caath Vriel was prince, and the bretheren of 6 hym two hundrith and twenty; of the sonys of Merery, Azaia prince, and the bretheren of hym two hundrith and 7 thritty; of the sonys of Jersan, Joel prince, and the bretheren of hym an hundrith and thritty; of the sonis of Elisaphan, Semeias prince, and the bretheren 9 of hym two hundrith; of the sonys of Ebron, Helyel prince, and the bretheren 10 of hym ey3tye<sup>x</sup>; of the sonys of Osiel, Amynadab prince, and the bretheren of 11 hym an hundrith and twelue. And Dauid clepide Sadoch and Abiathar prestis, and Leuytis Vriel, Azaia, Johel, Seme- 12 yam, Eliel, and Amynadab. And he seide to hem, 3e that ben princes of Leuytis meynes, be 3e halowed with 3our bretheren, and bryngith the arke of the Lord God of Yrael to the place, the 13 whiche is maad redy to it; lest, as at the bigynnyng, for 3e weren not present, the Lord smote us, so and nowe it be done, us doynge eny thinge vnleeful.

puplischid in<sup>l</sup> alle cuntreis, and the Lord 3af his drede<sup>m</sup> on<sup>n</sup> alle folkis.

## CAP. XV.

And he<sup>o</sup> made to hym housis in the citee of Dauid, and he bildide 'a place<sup>p</sup> to the arke of the Lord, and araiede a tabernacle to it. Thanne Dauid seide, It is<sup>2</sup> vnleueful, that the arke of God be borun<sup>q</sup> of 'ony thing no<sup>r</sup> but of the dekenes, whiche the Lord chees to bere it, and 'for to mynystre<sup>s</sup> to hym 'til in to<sup>t</sup> with outen ende. And he<sup>n</sup> gaderide togidere al Israel in to Jerusalem, that the arke of God schulde be brouzt in to 'his place<sup>v</sup>, which<sup>w</sup> he hadde maad redy to it; also and he<sup>4</sup> gaderide togidere the sones of Aaron, and the dekenes; of the sones of Caath<sup>5</sup> Vriel was prince, and hise britheren two hundrid and twenti<sup>x</sup>; of the sones of Merari Asaya was prince, and hise britheren two hundrid and thritti; of the sones of Gerson the prince was Johel, and hise britheren an hundrid and thretti; of the sones of Elisaphan Semei was prynce, and hise britheren two hundrid; of the sones of Ebroun Heliel was prince, and hise britheren foure score; of the sones of Oziel Amynadab was prince, and hise britheren an hundrid and twelue. And 11 Dauid clepide Sadoch and Abiathar preestis, and the<sup>v</sup> dekenes Vriel, Asaie<sup>z</sup>, Johel<sup>a</sup>, Semeie<sup>b</sup>, Eliel, and Amynadab; and seide<sup>c</sup> to hem, 3e that ben princes of 12 the meynes of Leuy, be<sup>d</sup> halewid with 3oure britheren, and brynge 3e the arke of the Lord God of Israel to the place, which<sup>e</sup> is maad redi to it; lest, as<sup>f</sup> at the bigyn- 13 nyng, for 3e weren not present, the Lord smoot vs, and<sup>g</sup> now it be don, if we don ony vnleueful thing<sup>†</sup>. Therfor the preestis 14

† Glose. It was a custum in Israel, whan eny greet thing shuld be do, that thei shulden absteine hem bifore that tyme fro al vnleful thing and lustis, and specialli fro lecherie. s.

<sup>w</sup> bren H. <sup>x</sup> eigte H.

<sup>l</sup> in to is. <sup>m</sup> the drede of Dauid is. <sup>n</sup> upon I. <sup>o</sup> Dauid is. <sup>p</sup> an hous is. <sup>q</sup> borun aboute is. <sup>r</sup> oother I. eny othere no s. <sup>s</sup> for the mynisterie K. forte ministre L. <sup>t</sup> til to IK pr. m. in to x. <sup>u</sup> Dauid is. <sup>v</sup> the place of itis <sup>w</sup> the which I. <sup>x</sup> twenti men s. <sup>y</sup> Om. s. <sup>z</sup> and Asaie is. <sup>a</sup> and Johel x. <sup>b</sup> and Semeie s. <sup>c</sup> he seide is. <sup>d</sup> be 3e is. <sup>e</sup> that is. <sup>f</sup> Om. CDEFIKLMPQRSUWXB. <sup>g</sup> so and is.

14 Thanne the prestis ben halowed, and the  
Leuytis, that thei beren the ark of the  
15 Lord God of Yrael. And the sonys of  
Leuy token the arke of God, as Moyses  
hadde comaundide aftir the word of God,  
with their schulderis in berynge staues.  
16 And Dauid seide to the pryncis of Le-  
uytis, that thei schulden ordeynen of  
their bretheren syngers in<sup>y</sup> orgnes of  
musikis, that is, in sawtrees, and syng-  
ynge instrumentis, and cymbalis; that  
the sown of gladnesse sowne azeyn in  
17 heijtis. And thei ordeynden Leuytes,  
Heeman, the sone of Joel, and of his  
bretheren, Asaph, the sone of Barachie;  
of the sonis forsothe of Merery, the bre-  
theren of hem, Ethan, the sone of Cha-  
18 saie, and with hem their bretheren; in  
the secunde ordre, Zacharie, and Ben,  
and Jasiel, and Semmyramoth, and Ja-  
hiel, and Anysey, and Heliab, and Ba-  
nayam, and Elifalu, and Macenyam, and  
19 Obededon, and Johiel, porters; forsothe  
the chauntours<sup>z</sup> Eman, Asaph, and E-  
20 than, in brasen cymbalis syngynge; Za-  
charie forsothe, and Osiel, and Semyra-  
moth, and Jayhel, and Ham, and Eliab,  
and Maazias, and Banaias, in orgnys<sup>a</sup>  
21 sungyn priue thingis; forsothe Matha-  
tias, and Eliphalu, and Macenyas, and  
Ebededom, and Jehiel, and Ozasyn, in  
harpis for the eyztethe sungyn cyny-  
chyon, that is, to the God ouercomer vic-  
22 torie and preysynge; Chononyas forsothe,  
prynce of the Leuytis, was beforne to the  
prophecie, and to the melodye to be  
sungyn before, he was forsothe fulwijs;  
23 and Barachias, and Helchana, porters of  
24 the arke; bot Sebenyas, and Josaphath,  
and Mathanael, and Amazai, and Zacha-  
rias, and Banayas, and Eliezer, prestis,  
sowneden with trumpis beforne the arke  
of the Lord; and Ebededom, and Achy-  
25 maas, weren porters of the arke. Thanne

and dekenes weren halewid, that thei  
schulden bere the arke of the Lord God  
of Israel. And the sones of Leuy token<sup>15</sup>  
the arke of God with barris on<sup>h</sup> her  
schuldris, as Moyses comaundide bi the<sup>1</sup>  
word of the Lord. And Dauid seide to<sup>16</sup>  
the princes<sup>k</sup> of dekenes, that thei schulden  
ordeyne of her britheren syngeris in or-  
guns of musikis, that is, in giternes, and  
harpis, and symbalis; that the sown of  
gladnesse schulde sowne an hij3. And thei<sup>17</sup>  
ordeyneden dekenes, Heman, the sone of  
Johel, and of hise britheren, Asaph, the  
sone of Barachie; sotheli of the sones of  
Merary, britheren of hem, *thei ordeyneden*  
Ethan, the sone of Casaye, and the bri-<sup>18</sup>  
theren of hem with hem; in the secunde  
ordre *'thei ordeyneden'*<sup>1</sup> Zacarie, and Ben,  
and Jazihel, and Semyramoth, and Jahiel,  
'and Am, Heliab<sup>m</sup>, and Benaye, and Maa-  
sie, and Mathathie, and Eliphalu, and  
Mathenye, and Obededon, and Jehiel, por-  
teris; forsothe<sup>n</sup> *'thei ordeyneden'*<sup>o</sup> the<sup>19</sup>  
syngeris Eman, Asaph, and Ethan, sown-  
ynge in brasun cymbalis; sotheli<sup>p</sup> Zaca-  
rie, and Oziel, and Semyramoth, and Ja-  
hihel, and Ham, and Eliab, and Maasie,  
and Banaie, sungun<sup>q</sup> pryuetees<sup>r</sup> in gi-  
ternes; forsothe<sup>s</sup> Mathathie, and Eliphalu,<sup>21</sup>  
and Mathenye, and Obedom, and Je-  
hiel, and Ozazym, sungen in harpis for  
the eiztithet<sup>†</sup>, and epynychion, *'that is,*  
*victorie 'be to' God ouercomere'*<sup>u</sup>; forsothe<sup>v</sup> <sup>22</sup>  
Chinonye, the prince of dekenes, and of  
profecie, was souereyn to biforsynge me-  
lodie, for he was ful wijs; and Barachie,<sup>23</sup>  
and Elchana, *were* porters of the arke;  
forsothe<sup>x</sup> Sebenye, and Josaphath, and<sup>24</sup>  
Mathanael, and Amasaye, and Zacarie,  
and Banaye, and Eliezer, preestis, sown-  
eden with trumpis bifor the arke of the  
Lord; and Obedom, and Achymaas,  
weren<sup>y</sup> porters of the arke. Therfor<sup>25</sup>  
Dauid, and<sup>z</sup> the<sup>a</sup> grettere men in birthe

† that is, for  
Cristis risynge  
agen in the  
eizthe dai, that  
was figurid bi  
that song. Lire  
here. Plures.

y and in A. and H. z chauntour B. a orglis H.

h upon is. i Om. I. k prince s. l Om. I. m and Am, and Heliab EFLMSXB. and  
Aheliab K sec. m. n and is. o Om. I. p and is. q these sungun s. r pryuyli D. s and is. t to  
be EFKLMNOXB. u that is, thankings that owen to be do to God, ouercomere and victour is. v ouer mere AF  
MNO. euer more DGQB. ouer come L. y and is. x and I. y weren also s. z and alle BCW. a Om ELX.



Dauid, and alle the more thoru<sup>3</sup> birthe of Yrael, and the maystirs of thousandis, wenten to the arke of pese<sup>b</sup> couenaunt of the Lord, to ben born fro the hous of  
 26 Obededom with<sup>c</sup> ioye. And whanne God hadde holpen the Leuytes that beeren the ark of the pese couenaunt of the Lord, 'then weren<sup>d</sup> offrid<sup>e</sup> seuen boolis  
 27 and seuen wethers. Forsothe Dauid was clothed with a bijs stole, and alle the Leuytis that beeren the arke, and the syngers, and Chononyas, the prince of the prophecie amonge the syngers; Dauid forsothe also was clothed with a surplees.  
 28 And al Yrael brouzten the arke of the pese couenaunt of the Lord in ioye, and in sowne of trumpe, and in trumpis, and cymbalis, and sawtrees, and harpis,  
 29 to gider syngynge. And whanne the arke of the pese couenaunt of the Lord was commen vnto the cytee of Dauith, Mychol, the douztir of Saul, beholdynge thoru<sup>3</sup> the wyndowe, saw<sup>3</sup> kyng Dauith lepyng and pleyng; and sche dispisede him in her herte.

## CAP. XVI.

1 Thanne thei brouzten in the arke of of God, and setten it in the mydil of the tabernacle, that Dauith hadde strauzte oute to it; and thei offreden brent sacrifices and pesible before the Lord. And whanne Dauid offryng hadde fulfillide brent sacrifices and pesible, he blessed  
 3 the puple in name of the Lord; and he deuydide to alle thoru<sup>3</sup> oute echone fro man vnto womman a kake of brede, and a partye of roostyd flesche of a bugle, and  
 4 tried floure fryed in oyle. And he sette befor the arke of the Lord, of the Leuytis, that schulden mynystren, and recorden of the werkis of hym, and glorifyen and preysen the Lord God of Yrael;  
 5 Asaph prince, and his secound Zacharie,

of Israel, and the tribunes, jeden to brynge the arke of boond of pees of the Lord fro the hows of Obededom with gladnesse. And whanne God hadde helpid the de-  
 26 kenes that baren the arke of boond of pees of the Lord, seune bolis and seune rammes weren offrid. Forsothe<sup>b</sup> Dauid  
 27 was clothid with a white stole<sup>†</sup>, and alle the dekenes that baren the arke, and the syngeris, and Chononye, the<sup>c</sup> prince of profecie<sup>d</sup> among syngeris, *weren clothid in white stolis*; forsothe<sup>e</sup> also Dauid was clothid with a lynun surplijs. And al  
 28 Israel ledden forth the arke of boond of pees of the Lord, and sowneden<sup>f</sup> in ioiful song, and in sown of clariouns, and in trumpis, and cymbalis<sup>g</sup>, and gitemis<sup>h</sup>, and harpis. And whanne the arke of boond  
 29 of pees of the Lord hadde come to<sup>i</sup> the citee of Dauid, Mychol, the douztir of Saul, bihelde forth bi a wyndowe, and sche<sup>k</sup> si<sup>3</sup> king Dauyd daunsynge and pleynge; and sche dispiside hym in hir herte.

† A stole is an honest garment. s.

## CAP. XVI.

Therfor thei brouzten the arke of God,<sup>1</sup> and settiden it in the<sup>l</sup> myddis of the tabernacle, that Dauid hadde araied<sup>m</sup> therto; and thei offriden brent sacrifices and pesible sacrifices bifor the Lord. And whanne  
 2 Dauid offryng hadde fulfillid<sup>n</sup>, he blesside the puple in the<sup>o</sup> name of the Lord; and de-  
 3 partide<sup>p</sup> to alle<sup>q</sup> to ech<sup>r</sup> bi hym silf fro a<sup>s</sup> man til<sup>t</sup> to a<sup>u</sup> womman o<sup>v</sup> cake of breed, and a part of rostid fleisch of a bugle, and flour fried in oile. And he ordeynede bi-  
 4 for the arke of the Lord, of the Leuytis<sup>w†</sup>, that schulden mynystre<sup>x</sup>, and haue mynde of the werkis of the Lord, and glorifye and preyse the Lord God of Israel; 'he or-  
 5 *deynede<sup>y</sup>* Asaph the<sup>z</sup> prince, and Zacharie

† Leuytis; that is, dekenes. c.

<sup>b</sup> the pese E. <sup>c</sup> of H. <sup>d</sup> ther brethere ABFH. <sup>e</sup> offreden A.

<sup>b</sup> And is. <sup>c</sup> Om. is. <sup>d</sup> the profecie is. <sup>e</sup> and I. Om. s. for x. <sup>f</sup> thei sowneden is. <sup>g</sup> in cymbalis is. <sup>h</sup> in gitemis I. <sup>i</sup> in to is. <sup>k</sup> Om. A. <sup>l</sup> Om. I. <sup>m</sup> maad is. <sup>n</sup> fulfillid is. <sup>o</sup> Om. I. <sup>p</sup> he departide is. <sup>q</sup> alle men s. <sup>r</sup> ech man s. <sup>s</sup> Om. is. <sup>t</sup> Om. isx. <sup>u</sup> Om. is. <sup>v</sup> a is. <sup>w</sup> dekenes is. <sup>x</sup> that is, serue K marg. <sup>y</sup> Om. I. of these he ordeyned s. <sup>z</sup> he ordeynede to be the I. to be s.

forsothe Jaihel, and Semyramoth, and Jeihel, and Mathatiam, and Eliab, and Banaya, and Obedom, and Jeiel, vpon orgnys of sawtree, and syngynge instrumentis; Asaph forsothe schuld syngyn 6 in cymbalis; Bananyam forsothe and Asiel, prestis, sunge in trumpe besily beforen the arke of the pese couenaunt 7 of the Lord. In that day Dauith maad prince, to knowlachen to the Lord, Asaph, 8 and his britheren. Knowlechith to the Lord, and inwardly clepith his name; knowen make 3e in puplis the fyndyngis 9 of hym. Syngith to hym, and doth psalmes to hym, and tellith alle his mer- 10 ueyls. Preyseth his holy name; ioye the 11 hert of men sechyng the Lord. Secheth the Lord in his vertue; sechith his face 12 euermore. Recordith of his merueyles that he dide; of the syngnes of hym, and 13 of the domes of his mouth; 3e seed of Yrael, his seruauant; 3e<sup>f</sup> sones of Jacob, 14 his chosen. He the Lord oure God; in 15 al erthe the domes of hym. Recordith vnto euermore of his couenaunt; of the word that he comaundide in to a thou- 16 sand generaciouns. The whiche he couenauntide with Abraham; and of the 17 ooth of hym to Ysaac. And to Jacob he sette it in to heste<sup>g</sup>; and to Yrael in 18 to euere<sup>h</sup> couenaunt<sup>i</sup>. Seyinge, To thee I schal 3euen the lond of Chanaan; the 19 lytyl cord of 3oure eritage. Whanne thei weren fewe in noubre; lytyl, and<sup>k</sup> tyly- 20 eris of it. And thei passeden fro folk vnto folk; and fro regne to another pu- 21 ple. He suffrede not eny man to chal- lengen hem; bot he blamede for hem 22 kyngis. Wyle 3e not touchen my cristis; and in my prophetis wyle 3e not don 23 malice. Syngith to the Lord, al the erth; tellith fro day 'in to<sup>l</sup> day the 3euer 24 of his helth. Tellith in gentylis his glo-

his secounde; forsothe 'he ordeynede<sup>a</sup> Ja- hiel, and Semiramoth, and Jahel, and Ma- thathie, and Eliab, and Banayc, and Obedom, and Jehiel, on the orguns, on<sup>b</sup> the sautrie, and on the harpis; but he ordeyn- ede Asaph to sowne with cymbalis; so- 6 theli<sup>c</sup> he ordeynede Banaye and Aziel, preestis, bifor the arke of the<sup>d</sup> boond of pees of the Lord, for to trumpe contynueli<sup>†</sup>. In that dai Dauid made Asaph prince, and<sup>e</sup> 7 hise britheren, for to knowleche 'to the Lord<sup>f</sup>. Knowleche 3e to the Lord, and 8 inwardly clepe 3e his name; make 3e hise fyndyngis<sup>‡</sup> knowun among puplis. Syng 9 3e to hym, and seie 3e salm to hym, and telle 3e alle his merueylis. Preise 3e his 10 hooli name; the herte of men sekyng the Lord be glad<sup>§</sup>. Seke 3e the Lord and<sup>h</sup> his 11 vertu; seke 3e euere his face. Haue 3e 12 mynde of hise merueilis whiche<sup>i</sup> he dide<sup>k</sup>; of hise signes, and of the domes of his mouth. The seed of Israel, his seruauant, 13 preise thou God; the sones of Jacob, his chosun, preise 3e God. He is 'oure Lord 14 God<sup>l</sup>; hise domes ben in ech lond. Haue 15 3e mynde with outen ende of his coue- naunt; of the word whiche<sup>m</sup> he coue- nauntide 'in to<sup>n</sup> a thousynde generaciouns. Which<sup>o</sup> word he couenauntide with Abra- 16 ham; and of his ooth to Ysaac. And he 17 ordeynede that<sup>p</sup> to Jacob in to a<sup>q</sup> co- maundement; and to Israel in to euer- lastyng couenaunt. And seide<sup>r</sup>, To thee 18 Y schal 3yue the lond of Canaan; the part of 3oure erytage. Whanne thei weren 19 fewe in noubre; litle, and pilgrims ther- of<sup>s</sup>. And thei passiden fro folk in to the<sup>t</sup> 20 folk; and fro a rewme to<sup>u</sup> another puple. He<sup>v</sup> suffride not ony man falseli<sup>w</sup> challenge 21 hem; but he blamyde kyngis for hem<sup>x</sup>. Nyle 3e touche my cristis<sup>§</sup>; and nyle 3e 22 do wickidli azens my prophetis. Al erthe<sup>||</sup>, 23 singe 3e to the Lord; telle 3e fro dai into

<sup>†</sup> contynuelly; that is, whanne the contynuel sacrifice was offrid, in the morewid and euentid. *Live here. c.*

<sup>‡</sup> fyndyngis; that is, hou by a wondirful maner and vnherd, he sauade the pe- ple of Israel fro Egypt. *Live here. c.*

<sup>§</sup> cristis; that is, patriarkis anyontid with the anyonting of grace. *Live here. c.*  
<sup>||</sup> al erthe; that is, alle men dwellinge in erthe. *Live here. c.*

<sup>f</sup> the A. <sup>g</sup> the heste II. <sup>h</sup> euermore II. <sup>i</sup> witnessynge E pr. m. <sup>k</sup> in II. <sup>l</sup> vnto c.

<sup>a</sup> Om. plures. <sup>b</sup> of BCW. <sup>c</sup> and IS. <sup>d</sup> Om. IS. <sup>e</sup> of c. <sup>f</sup> to the Lord, seiyinge I. preisyng to the Lord, and seying s. <sup>g</sup> it glad IS. <sup>h</sup> in A. <sup>i</sup> that IS. <sup>k</sup> hath do IS. <sup>l</sup> the Lord oure God IS. <sup>m</sup> that IS. <sup>n</sup> Om. s. <sup>o</sup> The which I. <sup>p</sup> that word IS. <sup>q</sup> Om. CDELNPS. <sup>r</sup> he seide IS. <sup>s</sup> therof, he behizte hem this lond s. <sup>t</sup> Om. BCEIKLPS. <sup>u</sup> in to x. <sup>v</sup> God IS. <sup>w</sup> wrongfully IS. <sup>x</sup> hem, and seide IS.



rie; and in alle puplis his merueylis.  
 25 For the Lord grete, and preysable ful  
 myche; and horrible vpon alle goddis.  
 26 Alle forsothe goddis mawmettis of pu-  
 plis; the Lord forsothe heuens maad.  
 27 Knowlechyng and grete doynge befor  
 hym; streyngthe and ioye in his place.  
 28 Bryngith to the Lord, 3e meynes of pu-  
 ples; bryngith to the Lord glorie and  
 29 empyre. 3euith glorie to the name of  
 hym, rereth sacrifice, and commith in his  
 sizt; and honourith the Lord in holy  
 30 fairnesse. Be meued fro the sizt of hym  
 al erth; he forsothe foundide the world  
 31 vnmenable. Joyen heuens, and the<sup>m</sup> erth  
 glade; and sey thei in naciouns, The  
 32 Lord schal regnen. Doone the se, and  
 the<sup>n</sup> plente of it; ioyen the feeldis, and  
 33 alle thingis that in hem ben. Thann  
 schal preysen the trees of the wijlde wood  
 before the Lord; for he came to demen  
 34 the erthe. Knowlechith to the Lord, for  
 good<sup>o</sup> he is; for with oute ende the  
 35 mercy of hym. And seith, Saue us, God  
 oure Saueoure, and gader vs, and delyuer  
 fro gentilis; that we knowlechen to thin  
 holy name, and ioyen in thi dytees.  
 36 Blessid<sup>p</sup> the Lord God of Yrael fro with  
 out ende vnto with out ende; and sey  
 alle puple, Amen, and an hymphne to God.  
 37 And so he laft there, befor the arke of  
 the pese couenaunt of the Lord, Asaph  
 and his bretheren, that they schulden  
 mynystren in the sizt of the arke besily  
 38 bi alle days and<sup>q</sup> ther whilis. Forsothe  
 Obededom and his bretheren, eyzt and  
 sixty, and Obededom, the sone of Ydi-  
 39 tym, and Osa, he ordeynede porters. Sa-  
 doch forsothe prest, and the bretheren of  
 hym, prestis before the tabernacle of the  
 Lord, in the heijt that was in Gabaon,  
 40 that thei offren brent sacrifices to the

dai his helthe<sup>y</sup>. Telle 3e among hethen<sup>24</sup>  
 men his glorie; hise<sup>z</sup> merueylis among  
 alle puplis. For the Lord *is* greet, and<sup>25</sup>  
 worthi to be preisid ful myche; and he *is*  
 orible, '*ethir griseful*<sup>a</sup>, ouer alle goddis.  
 For alle the goddis of puplis *ben* idols;<sup>26</sup>  
 but the Lord made<sup>b</sup> heuenes. Knoulech-<sup>27</sup>  
 yng and greet doynge *ben* bifor hym;  
 strengthe and ioy *ben* in the place of  
 hym. 3e meynes of puplis, 'bringe 3e<sup>c</sup><sup>28</sup>  
 to the Lord; brynge 3e to the Lord glorie  
 and empire. 3yue 3e glorie<sup>d</sup> to his name,<sup>29</sup>  
 reise 3e<sup>e</sup> sacrifice, and come 3e in his sizt;  
 and worschipe 3e the Lord in hooli fair-  
 nesse. Al erthe be mouyd fro his face;<sup>30</sup>  
 for he foundide<sup>f</sup> the world vnmouable.  
 Heuenes be<sup>g</sup> glad, and the erthe 'ioy<sup>31</sup>  
 fulli<sup>b</sup>; and seie thei among naciouns, The  
 Lord schal<sup>h</sup> regne. The see thundre, and<sup>32</sup>  
 his fulnesse; the feeldis fulli ioye<sup>k</sup>, and  
 alle thingis that ben in tho. Thanne the<sup>33</sup>  
 trees of the forest schulen preyse bifor the  
 Lord; for he cometh to deme the erthe.  
 Knouleche 3e<sup>l</sup> to the Lord, for he is good;<sup>34</sup>  
 for his mersi *is* withouten ende. And seie<sup>35</sup>  
 3e, Thou God oure<sup>m</sup> sauour, saue vs, and  
 gadere vs<sup>n</sup>, and delyuere<sup>o</sup> vs<sup>p</sup> fro hethen  
 men; that we knowleche to thin hooli  
 name, and be fulli glade in thi songis.  
 Blessid be the Lord God of Israel fro<sup>36</sup>  
 with oute bigynnyng and til<sup>q</sup> 'in to<sup>r</sup> with  
 outen ende; and al the<sup>s</sup> puple seie<sup>t</sup>, Amen,  
 and *seie* heriyng to God. Therfor Dauid<sup>37</sup>  
 lefte there, bifor the arke of boond of pees  
 of the Lord, Asaph and hise britheren, for  
 to mynystre in the sizt of the arke<sup>u</sup> con-  
 tynueli bi alle daies and<sup>w</sup> her whilis<sup>x</sup>.  
 Forsothe<sup>y</sup> he<sup>z</sup> ordeynede porteris, Obed-<sup>38</sup>  
 edom and hise britheren, eizte and sixti,  
 and Obededom, the sone of Idithum, and  
 Oza. Sotheli<sup>a</sup> '*he ordeynede*<sup>b</sup> Sadoch<sup>39</sup>  
 preest, and hise britheren, preestis bifor

<sup>m</sup> Om. A. <sup>n</sup> Om. FH. <sup>o</sup> gode F. God H. <sup>p</sup> Blessid be A. <sup>q</sup> in AB.

<sup>y</sup> helthe 3eue I. helthe 3euer S. <sup>z</sup> and his S. <sup>a</sup> that is, ferful IS. <sup>b</sup> he made I. <sup>c</sup> bringe plures.  
 bringeth EP. <sup>d</sup> the glorie S. <sup>e</sup> 3e up IS. <sup>f</sup> hath foundid IS. <sup>g</sup> be 3e IS. <sup>h</sup> ioy it fulli A sec. m. S.  
 gladful EL. make ful out ioie K sec. m. ioyeful NP. <sup>i</sup> Om. EL. <sup>k</sup> ioye they IS. <sup>l</sup> Om. IS. <sup>m</sup> of oure IS.  
<sup>n</sup> vs togidere IS. <sup>o</sup> delyuere thou IS. <sup>p</sup> Om. plures. <sup>q</sup> Om. X. <sup>r</sup> vnto I. vnto into S. <sup>s</sup> Om. IS.  
<sup>t</sup> schal seie X. <sup>u</sup> arke, or bifore the arke IS. <sup>w</sup> and bi IS. <sup>x</sup> whilis, that is, now oon and eft anoother I.  
 whilis, that is, oon of hem o while or sesun, and another another while or sesun S. <sup>y</sup> And I. <sup>z</sup> Dauid I.  
<sup>a</sup> And IS. <sup>b</sup> Om. I.

Lord vpon the auter of brent sacrifice  
bisily, erly and at euen, aftir alle thingis  
that ben writen in the lawe of the Lord,  
41 that he comaundide to Yrael. And aftir  
hym Eman, and Iditym, and the tother  
chosen, echon bi his name, to know-  
lachen to the Lord; for with oute ende  
42 the mercy of hym. Heman also, and Idi-  
tym, synginge in trumpe, and smytynge  
cymbalis, and alle orgnys of musikis, to  
syngyn to God; the sonis forsothe of  
43 Yditym he made to ben porters. And  
al the puple is turned azein in to his  
hous, and Dauid, that also he schuld  
blessen to his hous.

## CAP. XVII.

1 Whanne forsothe Dauid dwellid in his  
hous, he seyde to Nathan, the prophete,  
Loo! I dwelle in a cedre hous; the arke  
forsothe of the pese couenaunt of the  
2 Lord is vndir skynnes. And Nathan  
seith to Dauith, Alle thingis that ben  
in thi hert do, God forsothe is with thee.  
3 Than that nyzt is maad the word of the  
4 Lord to Nathan, seyinge, Go, and speke  
to Dauith, my seruaunt, Thes thingis  
seith the Lord, Thou schalt not bylde  
5 to me an hows to dwellen<sup>r</sup>; ne forsothe  
I dwellede in hous, fro that tyme that I  
ladde out Yrael fro the lond of Egipt 'in  
to<sup>s</sup> this day, bot was euermore chaung-  
ynge the places<sup>t</sup> of tabernacle, and in  
6 tent with al Yrael dwellynge. Whether  
I spake oonly to oon of the iugis of  
Yrael, to whome I hadde comaundid,  
that he schulde feden my puple, and  
seyde, Why hast thou not bildid<sup>u</sup> up 'to  
7 me<sup>v</sup> a cedre hous? Nowe also thus thou  
schalt speken to my seruaunt Dauid,

the tabernacle of the Lord, in the hiȝ  
place that was in Gabaon, for to offre<sup>40</sup>  
brent sacrifices to the Lord on<sup>c</sup> the auter  
of brent sacrifice contynueli, in the morwe-  
tid and euentid, bi alle thingis that ben  
writun in the lawe of the Lord, which he  
comaundide to Israel. And aftir hym<sup>d</sup> 41  
*Dauyd ordeynede* Eman, and Idithum,  
and other chosene<sup>e</sup>, ech man bi his name,  
for to knowleche to the Lord; for his  
mercy is withouten ende. Also<sup>f</sup> *he or-* 42  
*deynede* Eman, and Idithum, trumpynge,  
and schakyng cymbalis, and alle orguns  
of musikis, for to synge to God; forsothe<sup>g</sup>  
he made the sones of Idithum to be por-  
tours<sup>h</sup>, 'ether bereris<sup>i</sup>. And al the puple 43  
turnede azein in to her hows, and Dauid  
*turnede azein*, to blesse<sup>†</sup> also his hows.

† *blesse*; that  
is, to do good  
to his meynne.  
*Lire here.* CGQ.

## CAP. XVII.

Forsothe whanne Dauid dwellide in his  
hows, he seide to Nathan, the prophete,  
Lo! Y dwelle in an hows of cedris<sup>k</sup>; so-  
theli<sup>l</sup> the arke of boond of pees of the  
Lord is<sup>m</sup> vndur skynnys. And Nathan 2  
seide to Dauid, Do thou alle thingis that  
ben in thin herte, for God is with thee.  
Therfor in that nyzt the word of the Lord 3  
was maad to Nathan, and seide, Go thou, 4  
and speke to Dauid, my seruaunt, The  
Lord seith these thingis, Thou schalt not  
bilde to me an hows to dwelle in<sup>n</sup>; for<sup>o</sup> Y 5  
'dwellide not<sup>p</sup> in an hows, fro that tyme  
in which Y ledde Israel out of the lond  
of Egipt til<sup>q</sup> to this dai, but euere Y  
chaungide<sup>r</sup> places<sup>s</sup> of tabernacle<sup>t</sup>, and  
dwellide<sup>u</sup> in a tente with al Israel. Where 6  
I spak<sup>v</sup> nameli to oon of the iugis of Is-  
rael, to which I comaundide<sup>w</sup> that thei  
schulde fede my puple, and seide, 'Whi  
'bildidist thou not<sup>x</sup> to me an hous of  
cedre? Now therfor thou schalt speke 7  
thus to my seruaunt Dauid, The Lord of

<sup>r</sup> dwelle yn A. <sup>s</sup> vnto E. <sup>t</sup> place A. <sup>u</sup> bild ACEFH. <sup>v</sup> Om. B.

<sup>c</sup> in is. <sup>d</sup> Sadoch is. <sup>e</sup> chosene men is. <sup>f</sup> And x. <sup>g</sup> and is. <sup>h</sup> portours of thingis perteynyng to the tabernacle i. porters or berers of necessari thingis perteynyng to the tabernacle s. <sup>i</sup> Om. dis. <sup>k</sup> cedris, that is, ful perdurable s. <sup>l</sup> and is. <sup>m</sup> is kilid is. <sup>n</sup> Om. plures. <sup>o</sup> certis is. <sup>p</sup> haue not dwellid i. <sup>q</sup> Om. x. <sup>r</sup> haue chaungid is. <sup>s</sup> place x. <sup>t</sup> the tabernacle is. <sup>u</sup> haue dwellid is. <sup>v</sup> haue spoke i. haue not spoke s. <sup>w</sup> spac not x. <sup>x</sup> hast thou not bildid is.



Thes thingis seith the Lord of hoostis,  
 I toke thee, when in lesewes thou folow-  
 edist the flock, that thou were duyke of  
 8 my puple Yrael; and I was with thee  
 whither euer thou wentist, and I slew;  
 alle thin enmyes befor thee, and I maad  
 to thee a name as of oon of the grete  
 men that ben oft wirschipid in<sup>w</sup> the<sup>x</sup>  
 9 erthe. And I 3aue a place to my puple  
 Yrael; it schal be plauntid, and he schal  
 dwelle in it, and no more he schal be  
 meued, ne the sonis of wickidnesse schulu  
 10 to-tern hem, as fro the begynnyng of  
 the days in<sup>y</sup> whiche I 3aue iuges to my  
 puple Yrael; and I haue mekid alle thin  
 enmyes. I telle than to thee, that the  
 11 Lord be to belden to thee an hous. And  
 whanne thou hast fulfillid thy days, that  
 thou go to thi fadirs, I schal reren thi  
 seed aftir thee, that schal ben of thi  
 sonys, and I schal stablen the rewme of  
 12 hym; he schal beelde to me an hous,  
 and I schal fastnen his see<sup>z</sup> vnto with  
 13 outen ende. I schal ben to hym in to  
 fadir, and he schal ben to me in to sone;  
 and my mercy I schal not don away fro  
 hym, as I toke aweye fro hym that was  
 14 bifore thee; and I schal setten hym in  
 my hous and in my regne vnto euer-  
 more; and the trone of hym schal be  
 15 most fast vnto with oute ende. Aftre  
 alle thes wordis, and aftir al this visioun,  
 16 thus spak Nathan to Dauid. And whanne  
 kyng Dauid was comen, and hadde syt-  
 ten before the Lord, he seide, Who am I,  
 Lord God, and what my hous, that thou  
 17 schuldist 3euen to me syche thingus? Bot  
 and that lityl is seen in thi sijte, and  
 therefore thou speke on the hous of thi  
 seruaunt, also in to comyn; and thou  
 hast maad me hee3 vpon alle men. Lord  
 18 God, what more ouer may Dauid adden,  
 whanne thus thou hast glorified thi ser-  
 19 uaunt, and knowen hym? Lord, for thi

oostis seith these thingis, Y took thee,  
 whanne thou suedist the<sup>y</sup> floe in the le-  
 sewis, that thou schuldist be duyke on<sup>z</sup> my  
 puple Israel; and Y was with thee whidur<sup>8</sup>  
 euere thou 3edist, and Y killide alle thin  
 enemyes bifor thee, and Y made to thee  
 an name as of oon of the grete men that  
 ben maad worschiful, *ether<sup>a</sup> 'famouse*, in  
 erthe<sup>b</sup>. And Y 3af a place to my puple Is-  
 rael; it schal be plauntid, and schal<sup>c</sup> dwelle  
 there ynne, and it schal no more be moued,  
 and the sonis of wickydnese schulen not  
 defoule hem, as fro the bigynnyng, fro the 10  
 daies in whiche Y 3af iugis to my puple  
 Israel; and Y made lowe alle thin ene-  
 myes. Therfor Y telle to thee<sup>d</sup>, that the  
 Lord schal bilde an hows to thee. And 11  
 whanne thou hast fillid<sup>e</sup> thi daies, that  
 thou go to thi fadris, Y schal reise<sup>f</sup> thi  
 seed after thee, that schal be of thi sonis,  
 and Y schal stablische his rewme; he schal 12  
 bilde to me an hows, and Y schal make  
 stidefast his seete til<sup>g</sup> in to with outen  
 ende. Y<sup>h</sup> schal be to hym in to a fadir, 13  
 and he schal be to me in to a sone; and  
 Y schal not do<sup>i</sup> my<sup>k</sup> mersi fro hym, as  
 Y took<sup>l</sup> awei fro hym<sup>m</sup> that was bifore  
 thee; and Y schal ordeyne hym<sup>n</sup> in myn 14  
 hows and in my rewme til<sup>o</sup> in to with  
 outen ende; and his trone schal be moost  
 stidefast with outen ende. Bi alle these 15  
 wordis, and bi al this reuelacioun, so Na-  
 than spak to Dauid. And whanne kyng 16  
 Dauid hadde come, and hadde sete bifore  
 the Lord, he seide, Lord God, who am Y,  
 and what is myn hows, that thou schuldist  
 3yue sicche thingis to me? But also this is 17  
 seyn lityl in thi sijt, and therfor thou  
 spakest<sup>p</sup> on<sup>q</sup> the hows of thi seruaunt, 3he,  
 in to tyme to comynge; and hast<sup>r</sup> maad  
 me worthi to be biholdun<sup>s</sup> ouer alle men.  
 My Lord God, what<sup>t</sup> may Dauid adde<sup>u</sup> 18  
 more, sithen thou hast so glorified thi ser-  
 uaunt, and hast knowe hym? Lord, for 19

<sup>w</sup> heere in FH. <sup>x</sup> Om. FH. <sup>y</sup> the EF. <sup>z</sup> seed A.

<sup>y</sup> a Is. <sup>z</sup> upon I. <sup>a</sup> and D. Om. CI. <sup>b</sup> Om. CI. <sup>c</sup> it schal I. Israel schal s. Y schal w. <sup>d</sup> thee,  
 Dauith s. <sup>e</sup> fulfillid Is. <sup>f</sup> reise up Is. <sup>g</sup> Om. x. <sup>h</sup> And I s. <sup>i</sup> do away BCW. <sup>k</sup> Om. n. <sup>l</sup> took it Is.  
<sup>m</sup> Saul Is. <sup>n</sup> him, *that is, thi sone* s. <sup>o</sup> Om. x. <sup>p</sup> hast spoke Is. <sup>q</sup> of Is. <sup>r</sup> thou hast Is. <sup>s</sup> holden s.  
<sup>t</sup> what thing Is. <sup>u</sup> adde to Is.

seruaunt aftir thi herte thou hast done  
al this grete doynge, and al thi grete  
woundirs thou woldist to ben knownen.  
20 Lord, ther is noon lijc thee, and ther  
is noon other God with oute thee, of al  
the whiche we han herd with oure eris.  
21 Who forsothe is an other as thi puple  
Yrael, oon folk of kynde in the lond, to  
the whiche God wente, that he delyuere  
and make a peple to him, and by his  
gretnesse and grysnynges he caste out na-  
cyouns fro his face, the whiche he hadde  
22 delyuerd fro Egipt? And thou hast  
putte thy puple Ysrael to thee in to a  
puple in to with oute eend, and thou,  
23 Lord, art maad his God. Now thann,  
Lord, the word that thou hast spoken to  
thi seruaunt, and vpon his hous, be con-  
fermed in to with outen eend, and do, as  
24 thou hast spoken; and thi name abijde  
stille, and be magnyfyed in to euermore;  
and be it seid, The Lord of hoostis, God  
of Yrael, and the hous of Dauid, his ser-  
25 uaunt, abijdyng stille befor hym. Thou  
forsothe, Lord my God, hast told opynly  
the lityl ere of thi seruaunt, that thou  
schuldist bilden to hym an hous; and  
therefore thi seruaunt hath founden trust,  
26 that he preye before thee. Nowe thanne,  
Lord, thou ert God, and thou hast spoken  
27 to thi seruaunt so fele benefetis; and thou  
hast begunnen to blessen to the hous of  
thi seruaunt, that it be euer more before  
thee; thee forsothe blessynge, blessid it  
schal ben in to with outen end.

## CAP. XVIII.

1 Done it is forsothe aftir thes thingis,  
that Dauid schuld smijten Philisteis, and  
meeken hem, and taken Geth and the  
dougtirs of it fro the hond of Philisteis,  
2 and smijten Moab; and Moabitis schulden  
ben maad the seruauntis of Dauid, of-  
3 fringe to hym ziftis. That tyme also

thi seruaunt thou hast do bi thin herte al  
this grete doynge, and woldist<sup>v</sup> that alle  
grete thingis be knowun. Lord, noon is<sup>20</sup>  
lijk thee, and noon other God is with oute  
thee, of alle whiche we herden<sup>w</sup> with oure  
eris. For who is anothir<sup>x</sup> as<sup>y</sup> thi<sup>z</sup> puple<sup>21</sup>  
Israel, o folc in erthe, to whom God zede,  
to delyuere and make<sup>a</sup> a puple to hym  
sif, and to caste out bi his greetnesse and  
dredis naciouns fro the face therof, which<sup>b</sup>  
he delyuerede fro Egipt? And thou<sup>c</sup> hast<sup>22</sup>  
set thi puple Israel in to a puple to thee  
til<sup>d</sup> in to with outen ende, and thou, Lord,  
art maad the God therof. Now therfor,<sup>23</sup>  
Lord, the word which thou hast spoke to  
thi seruaunt, and on his hous, be<sup>e</sup> con-  
fermed with outen ende, and do, as thou  
spake<sup>f</sup>; and thi name dwelle<sup>g</sup>, and be<sup>24</sup>  
magnefyed<sup>h</sup> 'with outen<sup>i</sup> ende; and be it  
seid, The Lord of oostis is God of Israel,  
and the hous of Dauid, his seruaunt, dwell-  
ynge bifor hym. For thou, my Lord God,<sup>25</sup>  
hast maad reuelacioun to<sup>k</sup> the eere of thi  
seruaunt, that thou woldist bilde to hym  
an hous; and therfor<sup>l</sup> thi seruaunt foond<sup>m</sup>  
trist, that he preie bifor thee. Now ther-<sup>26</sup>  
for, Lord, thou art God, and hast spoke  
to thi seruaunt so grete benefices; and<sup>27</sup>  
thou hast bigunne to blesse the hous of  
thi seruaunt, that it be euer bifore thee;  
for<sup>n</sup>, Lord, for thou blessist, it schal be  
blessid with outen ende.

## CAP. XVIII.

Forsothe<sup>o</sup> it was doon aftir these thingis,<sup>1</sup>  
that Dauid smoot Filisteis<sup>p</sup>, and made hem  
lowe, and took<sup>q</sup> away Geth and vilagis<sup>r</sup>  
therof fro the hond of Filisteis; and that<sup>2</sup>  
he smoot Moab; and Moabitis weren maad  
seruauntis<sup>t</sup> of Dauid, and brouzten<sup>u</sup> ziftis  
to hym. In that tyme Dauid smoot also<sup>3</sup>

<sup>v</sup> thou woldist is. <sup>w</sup> han herd is. <sup>x</sup> sich anothir i. another soche peple s. <sup>y</sup> as is is. <sup>z</sup> the s.  
<sup>a</sup> to make is. <sup>b</sup> the which puple i. which puple s. <sup>c</sup> thou, Lord is. <sup>d</sup> Om. x. <sup>e</sup> be it is. <sup>f</sup> hast  
spoke B C D F I K L M N O P Q R S U W X B. <sup>g</sup> dwelle *worshepful* s. <sup>h</sup> it maad greet is. <sup>i</sup> anentis thi seruaunt with-  
outen s. <sup>k</sup> into i. in s. <sup>l</sup> therfor, Lord i. herfor K M X B. herfor, Lord s. <sup>m</sup> hath founde is. <sup>n</sup> certis is.  
<sup>o</sup> Sothely is. <sup>p</sup> the Philistees is. <sup>q</sup> he took is. <sup>r</sup> the vilagis is. <sup>s</sup> Om. is. <sup>t</sup> the seruauntis is. <sup>u</sup> thei  
brouzten is.



Dauid smote Adadeser, kyng of Soba, of the regyoun of Emath, whanne he wente for to largen his empyre vnto the flode of Enfraten. Thanne Dauid toke a thousand foure whelid cartis of hym, and seuen thousand of hors men, and twenty thousand of fote men; and he kutte the knee senewis of alle the hors of the chaaris, out taken an hundrith foure whelid cartis, the whiche he reseruede to hym silf. Forsothe and Cyre Damascen came ouer, that he ȝeue helpe to Adadeser, kyng of Soba, bot and of this Dauid smote twenty thousand of men; and he putte knyȝtis in Damasc, that Cyrie also schulde seruen to hym, and offre ȝiftis. And the Lord herde hym in alle thingis to the whiche he wente. Also Dauid toke the golden arewe cases, that the seruauntes of Adadezer hadden, and brouȝte hem in to Jerusalem; also and fro Thebath and Cum<sup>b</sup>, cytees of Adadezer, myche of -brasse, of the<sup>c</sup> whiche Salomon made the brasen se, and pylers, and brasen vessels. The whiche thing whanne Thou, kyng of Emath, hadde herd, that is, Dauith to han smyten al the hoost of Adadeser, kyng of Soba, he sente Aduram, his sone, to kyng Dauid, that he aske of<sup>d</sup> hym pese, and thanckide to hym, for thi that he hadde ouercomen and smyten Adadezer; forsothe kyng Adadezer was aduersarie to Thou. Bot and alle the golden vesselis, and sylueren, and brasen kyng Dauid sacride to the Lord; and the syluer, and the gold, that the kyng hadde taken fro alle gentiles, as wele of Ydume and Moab, and the sonys of Amon, as of the Philisteis and Amalech. Forsothe Abisai, the sone of Saruye, smote Edom in the valei of salt placis, ten and eyȝt thousand. And he sett in Edom a streyngthe, that Ydu-

Adadezer, kyng of Soba, of the cuntrey of Emath, whanne he ȝede for<sup>v</sup> to alarge his empire til to the flood Eufates. Ther<sup>4</sup> for Dauid took a thousynde foure<sup>w</sup> horsid cartis of his, and seue<sup>n</sup> thousynde of horsmen, and twenti thousynde of foot men; and he hoxide<sup>x</sup> alle the horsis of charis<sup>y</sup>, outakun an hundrid foure horsid cartis, whiche<sup>z</sup> he kepte to hym silf. For<sup>5</sup> sothe<sup>a</sup> also Sirus of<sup>b</sup> Damask cam aboue, to ȝyue help to Adadezer, kyng of Soba, but Dauid smoot also of hise<sup>c</sup> two and twenti thousynde of men; and he<sup>d</sup> sette<sup>e</sup> knyȝtis in Damask, that Sirie also schulde serue hym, and brynge<sup>f</sup> ȝiftis. And the Lord helpide hym<sup>g</sup> in alle thingis to whiche he ȝede. And Dauid took goldun<sup>7</sup> arowe caasis, whiche the seruauntis of Adadezer hadden, and he brouȝte<sup>h</sup> tho in to Jerusalem; also and<sup>i</sup> of Thebath and<sup>8</sup> of Chum, the citees of Adadezer, *he took* ful myche of bras, wherof Salomon made the brasun see, *'that is, waischyngge vessel'<sup>k</sup>*, and pileris, and<sup>l</sup> brasun vessels. And<sup>9</sup> whanne Thou, kyng of Emath, hadde herd this thing, *'that is<sup>m</sup>, that* Dauid hadde smyte al the oost of Adadezer, kyng of Soba, he sente Aduram, his sone, <sup>10</sup> to Dauid the kyng, for to axe of hym pees, and for to thanke hym, for he hadde ouercome and hadde<sup>n</sup> smyte Adadezer; for whi king Adadezer was aduersarie of Thou. But also kyng Dauid halewide<sup>11</sup> to the Lord alle the vessels of gold, and of siluer, and of bras; and the siluer, and the gold, which the kyng hadde take of alle folkis, as wel of Idume and Moab<sup>o</sup>, and of the<sup>p</sup> sones of Amon, as of Filisteis and Amalech<sup>q</sup>. Forsothe<sup>r</sup> Abisai, the sone <sup>12</sup> of Saruye, smoot Edom in the valei of salt pittis, *'ten and eȝte<sup>s</sup> thousynde*. And he<sup>t</sup> <sup>13</sup> sette<sup>u</sup> strong hold in Edom, that Ydumei schulde serue Dauid. And the Lord sauide

<sup>a</sup> Om. H. <sup>b</sup> sum ABFH. <sup>c</sup> Om. CFH.

<sup>v</sup> Om. s. <sup>w</sup> of foure is. <sup>x</sup> oxide, *that is, he kytte asonder the hous senues of s.* <sup>y</sup> the charis is. <sup>z</sup> the whiche is. <sup>a</sup> And is. <sup>b</sup> prince of is. <sup>c</sup> Syrus is. <sup>d</sup> Dauid is. <sup>e</sup> sette is. <sup>f</sup> bryng to him s. <sup>g</sup> Dauid is. <sup>h</sup> brouȝt in s. <sup>i</sup> Om. s. <sup>k</sup> Om. is. *that is, wasshing vesselis for vse of the tabernacle s.* <sup>l</sup> and othere diuers s. <sup>m</sup> Om. s. <sup>n</sup> Om. is. <sup>o</sup> of Moab c. <sup>p</sup> alle the is. <sup>q</sup> of Amalech c. <sup>r</sup> And is. <sup>s</sup> eȝtene ix. <sup>t</sup> Abisay s. <sup>u</sup> sette is.

me schulde seruen to Dauid. And the Lord sauede Dauid in alle thingis, to the 14 whiche he wente. Thann Dauid regned vpon al Yrael, and dide dome and rizt- 15 wisnesse to al his puple. Bot Joab, the sone of Saruye, was vpon the hoost; and Josephath, the sone of Ailuth, chaun- 16 celer; Sadoch forsothe, the sone of Achitob, and Achymalech, the sone of 17 Abither, prestis; and Susa, scribe; Bananyas also, the sone of Joiade, vpon the legiouns Cerethi and Pherethi; forsothe the sonys of Dauid first at the kyngis hond.

## CAP. XIX.

1 It fel forsothe, that Naas, the kynge of the sonys of Amon, schulde dyen, and his sone regnen for hym. And Dauid seide, I schal do mercy with Hanon, the sone of Naas; forsothe his fadir 3aue to 2 me mercy. And Dauid sente messagers, to coumforten hym vpon the deth of his fadir. The whiche whan weren commen in to the lond of the sonys of Amon, that 3 thei coumforten Hanon, the princis of the sonys of Amon seiden to Hanon, Thou perauenture weenest, that Dauid by chesoun<sup>e</sup> of wirschip vnto thi fadir sente, that he coumforten thee; and thou takist no heed, that that<sup>f</sup> thei aspyen, and sechen, and enserchen thi lond, ben commen to thee 4 the seruautis of hym. Therefore Hanon maad balled and schoofe<sup>g</sup> the childre<sup>h</sup> of Dauid, and kutte the kootis of hem fro the ers of hem vnto the feet; and he laft 5 hem. The whiche when weren gone away, and that hadden sente to Dauid, he sente in to a3ein commynge of hem; forsothe grete despyte thei hadden suffered; and he comaundyde, that thei schulden dwellen in Jericho, to the tyme that the berd of hem weren sprongen, and 6 thanne they schulden turnen a3eyn. Forsothe the sonis of Amon, seeynge that

Dauid in alle thingis, to whiche he 3ede. Therfor Dauid regnede on<sup>v</sup> al Israel, and 14 dide<sup>w</sup> doom and<sup>x</sup> riztwisnesse<sup>y</sup> to al his puple. Forsothe<sup>z</sup> Joab, the sone of Saruye, 15 was<sup>a</sup> on the<sup>b</sup> oost; and Josaphat, the sone of Ayluth, *was* chaunceler<sup>c</sup>; forsothe<sup>d</sup> Sa- 16 doch, the sone of Achitob, and Achymalech, the sone of Abyathar, *were*n preestis; and Susa *was* scribe; and Banaye, the sone 17 of Joiada, *was* on<sup>e</sup> the legiouns Cerethi and Phelathi<sup>†</sup>; sotheli the sones of Dauid *were*n the firste at the<sup>f</sup> hond of the kyng.

† Glose. Cere-  
thie and Phel-  
thie weren  
moost tau3t  
figters, and  
thei werin  
kepers of Da-  
uid heed.

## CAP. XIX.

Forsothe it bifelde, that Naas, kyng of 1 the sones of Amon, diede, and his sone regnyde for him. And Dauid seide, Y 2 schal do mercy with Anoon, the sone of Naas; for his fadir 3af merci to me. And Dauid sente messageris, to coumforte hym on the deeth of his fadir. And whanne thei weren comen in<sup>g</sup> to the lond of the sones of Amon, for to coumforte Anon, the 3 princes of the sones of Amon seiden to Anon, In hap thou gessist, that Dauid for cause of onour in to thi fadir sente *men*, that schulden coumforte thee; and thou perseyuest not, that hise seruautis ben comen to thee to aspie, and enquire, and seche<sup>h</sup> thi lond. Therfor Anoon made 4 ballid and schauyde the children of Dauid, and kittide<sup>i</sup> the cootis of hem fro the buttokis of hem til to the feet; and lefte<sup>k</sup> hem. And whanne thei hadden go<sup>l</sup>, and hadden 5 sent this<sup>m</sup> to Dauid, he<sup>n</sup> sente in to the meting of hem; for thei hadden suffrid greet dispit; and he comaundyde, that thei schulden dwelle in Gerico, til her berde wexide, and thanne thei schulden turne a3en. Forsothe<sup>o</sup> the sones of Amon sien, 6 that thei hadden do wrong to Dauid, bothe Anoon and the tother<sup>p</sup> puple, and thei senten a thousynde talentis of siluer, for

<sup>e</sup> enchesoun AC. <sup>f</sup> Om. A. <sup>g</sup> choof H. <sup>h</sup> children A.

<sup>v</sup> upon 18. <sup>w</sup> he dide s. <sup>x</sup> in D. <sup>y</sup> riztfulness *plures*. <sup>z</sup> And s. <sup>a</sup> was duke s. <sup>b</sup> vpon Dauith s.  
<sup>c</sup> Dauith chaunceler s. <sup>d</sup> and s. <sup>e</sup> souereyne vpon s. <sup>f</sup> Om. s. <sup>g</sup> Om. 18. <sup>h</sup> to seche 18. <sup>i</sup> thei  
kittiden 18. <sup>k</sup> so thei leften 18. <sup>l</sup> go forth 18. <sup>m</sup> and shewed this s. <sup>n</sup> Dauid 18. <sup>o</sup> And 18.  
<sup>p</sup> oother 18.



thei hadden don wronge to Dauith, bothe Hanon and the tother puple, thei senten a thousand talentis of syluer, that thei hiren to hem fro Mesopotanye and Ciria, Maacha and from Soba, charis and horsmen; and thei hyreden two and thritty thousand of charis, and the kyng of Maacha with his puple. The whiche, whan weren comen, setten tentis for azeynus Medaba; also the sonys of Amon gaderd fro their cytees, camen to bateil. 8 The whiche thing whanne David hadde herde, he sente Joab, and al the hoost of 9 stronge men. And the sonys of Amon gon out, dresseden scheltrun bysidis the 3ate of the cytee; the kyngis forsothe, that weren comen to helpe, stoden a 10 part in the feld. Than Joab vndirstondynge the bateil forn azeynst and behynde the bac azeynst hym to be maad, he chees most stronge men of al Yrael, and 11 wente azein Cyrum; the tother forsothe part of the puple he 3aue vndir the hond of Abisay, his brother; and thei wenten 12 azein the sonys of Amon. And he seide, 3if Cyries ouercommen me, thou schalt ben in helpe to me; 3if forsothe the sonys of Amon ouercommen thee, I schal 13 ben to thee in to socour; take coumfort, and do we manly for oure puple, and for the cytees of oure God; the Lord for- 14 sothe, that in his si3t is good, do. Thanne Joab, and the puple that was with hym, wente azeyn Cyrus to bateil, and drofe 15 hem. Bot the sonis of Amon seeynge that Cyres hadden flowen, thei also flowen Abisay, his brother, and wenten in to the cytee; and Joab is turned azeyn 16 in to Jerusalem. Seeynge forsothe Cyres, that they hadden falle befor Yrael, senten messagers, and brou3ten forthe Cyre, that was beyond the flode; Sophat forsothe, prince of the kny3thode of Adad- 17 ezer, was the duyke of hem. The whiche

to hire to hem charis and horsmen of Mesopotanye and Sirie<sup>q</sup>, of<sup>r</sup> Maacha and of<sup>s</sup> Soba; and thei hiriden to hem two 7 and thretti thousynde of charis<sup>†</sup>, and the kyng of Maacha with his puple. And whanne thei weren comen, thei settiden<sup>t</sup> tentis<sup>u</sup> euene azens Medaba; and the sones of Amon weren gaderid<sup>v</sup> fro her citees, and camen to batel. And whanne David 8 'hadde herd<sup>w</sup> this, he sente<sup>x</sup> Joab, and al the oost of stronge men. And the sones 9 of Amon 3eden out, and dressiden<sup>y</sup> scheltrun<sup>z</sup> bisidis the 3ate of the citee; but the kyngis, that weren comen to helpe<sup>3</sup>, stoden asidis half in the feeld. Therfor Joab vn- 10 durstood, that batel was maad azens hym 'euene azens<sup>b</sup> and bihynde the<sup>c</sup> bak, and he chees<sup>d</sup> the strongeste men of al Israel, and 3ede<sup>e</sup> azens Sirus; sotheli<sup>f</sup> he 3af the 11 residue<sup>g</sup> part of the puple vnder the hond of Abisai, his brother; and thei 3eden<sup>h</sup> azens the sones of Amon. And Joab seide<sup>i</sup>, 12 If Sirus schal ouercome me, thou schalt helpe me; sotheli<sup>k</sup> if the sones of Amon schulen ouerconne thee, Y schal helpe thee; be thou coumfortid, and do we manli for 13 oure puple, and for the citees<sup>l</sup> of oure God; forsothe<sup>m</sup> the Lord do<sup>n</sup> that, that is good in his si3t. Therfor Joab 3ede<sup>o</sup>, and 14 the puple that was with hym, azens Sirus to batel, and he<sup>p</sup> droof hem awei. Sotheli<sup>q</sup> 15 the sones of Amon sien, that Sirus hadde fled, and thei fledden fro Abisay, his brother, and entriden<sup>r</sup> in to<sup>s</sup> the<sup>t</sup> citee; and Joab turnede azen in to Jerusalem. For- 16 sothe<sup>u</sup> Sirus si3, that he felde<sup>v</sup> doun bi- for Israel, and he sente messengeris, and brou3te<sup>w</sup> Sirus, that was bizende the flood; sotheli<sup>x</sup> Sophath, the prynce of chyualrie of Adadezer, was the duyke of hem. And 17 whanne this was teld to David, he gaderide<sup>y</sup> al Israel, and passide<sup>z</sup> Jordan; and he felde in on<sup>a</sup> hem, and dresside<sup>b</sup> scheltrun euene azens hem, fi3tynge azenward. 'For- 18

† of charis; that is, xxxii. thousand of men fitynge in charis, and of footmen; in the secunde book of Kingis, x. c.<sup>o</sup>. Lire hers. cx lxxb.

q of Sirie is. r and of s. s Om. cn. t setten s. u her tentis is. v gaderid togidere is. w herde i. x sente forth is; y thei dressiden i. z her scheltrun is. a helpe him i. helpe Anon s. b Om. c. euene azens him s. c his is. d chese oute s. e he 3ede s. f and is. g remenaunt is. h wenten forth i. 3eden forth s. i seide to Abisay is. k and is. l citee s. m and is. n do hem i. do he s. o 3ede forth is. p Joab is. q And is. r thei entriden is. s Om. s. t her s. u And is. v had falle is. w brou3ten to him is. x and is. y gaderide togidere is. z he passide is. a upon is. b he dresside is.



thing whan was tolde to Dauid, he gaderde al Yrael, and passede Jordan, and fel in to hem, and dresside forn azeyns  
 18 scheltrun, hem azeyn fytynge. Forsothe Cyres fley3 Yrael, and Dauith slow3 of Cyres seuen thousand of charis, and fourty thousand of foote men, and So-  
 19 phat, the prince of the<sup>i</sup> hoost. Seeynge forsothe the seruauntis of Adadezer hem silf of Yrael to be ouercommen, ouer-  
 flowen to Dauith, and serueden to hym; and<sup>k</sup> Cyre wolde no more zeuen help to the sonys of Amon.

## CAP. XX.

1 Done it is forsothe aftir the cercle of a<sup>l</sup> zeer, that tyme that kyngis ben went to gon forth to batelis, Joab gaderde the hoost, and the streyngthe of kny3thode, and waastide the lond of the sonys of Amon, and wente, and besegide Rabath; bot Dauid abood in Jerusalem, whan Joab  
 2 smote Rabath, and distroyede it. Dauith forsothe toke the crowne of Melchon fro his heued, and foonde in it a talent of gold weijt, and most precious gemmes, and maad therof to hym a dyademe; also manye spoylis of the cytee he toke.  
 3 The puple forsothe that was in it he ladde out, and maad vpon hem pestelis, and sledis, and prowde yren charis, to gon ouer, so that thei weren al to-kut and to-brosed alle; thus dide Dauid to alle the cytees of the sonys of Amon, and he is<sup>m</sup> turned azeyn with alle his puple in to  
 4 Jerusalem. Aftir thes<sup>n</sup> thingis bateil is gon in in Gaser azeinus Philisteis, in the whiche smote Sobachai Vsachites Saphai of the kynrede of Raphaym, and he  
 5 slowede<sup>o</sup> hem. Another also bateil is don azeynus the Philisteis, in the whiche Adeodate, the sone of Saltus, Bethlamyte, smote the brother of Goliath Je-

sothe<sup>e</sup> Sirus fledde fro Israel, and Dauid killide of men<sup>d</sup> of Sirie seuene thousynde of charist<sup>f</sup>, and fourti thousynde of foot men, and<sup>e</sup> Sophath, the<sup>f</sup> prince of the oost. Sotheli<sup>g</sup> the seruauntis of Adadezer si3en, 19 that thei weren ouercomun of Israel, and thei fledden ouer to Dauid, and seruiden<sup>h</sup> hym; and Sirie wolde no more 3yue helpe to the sones of Amon.

† of charis; that is, vii. thousind men fytynge in charis, for they weren vii. hundred of charis, in the secunde book of Kingis x. c<sup>o</sup>, and in ech chare weren x. men, and these maken vii. thousynd men fytynge in charis. *Live here.* cxl. ob.

## CAP. XX.

Forsothe<sup>i</sup> it was dobn after the ende of 1 a<sup>k</sup> zeer, in that tyme wherinne kyngis ben went to go forth to batels, Joab gederide<sup>l</sup> the oost, and the strengthe of chyualrie, and he wastide the lond of the sones of Amon, and 3ede<sup>m</sup>, and bisegide Rabath; forsothe<sup>a</sup> Dauid dwellide in Jerusalem, whanne Joab smoot Rabath, and distriede it. Forsothe<sup>o</sup> Dauid took the coroun of 2 Melchon<sup>p</sup> fro his heed, and foond<sup>q</sup> therynne the weijt of gold a talent, and moost precious iemmes, and he made therof a diademe to hym silf; also he took ful many spuylis of the citee. Sotheli<sup>r</sup> he 3 ledde out the puple that was therynne, and made<sup>s</sup> breris, *'ethir instrumentis bi whiche cornes ben brokun<sup>t</sup>*, and sleddis<sup>u</sup>, and irone charis, to passe on<sup>v</sup> hem<sup>w</sup>, so that alle men weren kit<sup>x</sup> in to dyuerse partis, and weren al to-brokun; Dauid<sup>y</sup> dide thus to alle the cytees of the<sup>yy</sup> sones of Amon, and turnede<sup>z</sup> a3en with al his puple in to Jerusalem. Aftir these thingis 4 a batel was maad in Gazer a3ens Filisteis, wherynne Sobochai Vsachites slow Saphai of the kyn of Raphym<sup>†</sup>, and mekide<sup>a</sup> hem. Also another batel was don a3ens Filisteis<sup>b</sup>, 5 in which a man 3ouun of God, the<sup>c</sup> sone

† Raphaym; that is, of the kynde of giauntis. *Live here.* cxosb.

<sup>i</sup> his B. <sup>k</sup> Om. B. <sup>l</sup> o A. <sup>m</sup> Om. AB. <sup>n</sup> ther F. her H. <sup>o</sup> bowide A.

<sup>c</sup> And is. <sup>d</sup> the men s. <sup>e</sup> also s. <sup>f</sup> Om. is. <sup>g</sup> and is. <sup>h</sup> strengthed s. <sup>i</sup> Sothely r. <sup>k</sup> oo is. <sup>l</sup> gederide togidere is. <sup>m</sup> he 3ede forth is. <sup>n</sup> and is. <sup>o</sup> And is. <sup>p</sup> Melchon, and distriede it s. <sup>q</sup> he foond is. <sup>r</sup> And i. Om. s sec. m. <sup>s</sup> he made there is. <sup>t</sup> that ben instrumentis with whiche cornes ben broke and destried is. <sup>u</sup> he made sleddus s. <sup>v</sup> vpon is. <sup>w</sup> hem for to waaste i. hem for to waste hem s. <sup>x</sup> kit down is. <sup>y</sup> and Dauid c. <sup>yy</sup> Om. A. <sup>z</sup> he turnede is. <sup>a</sup> he mekide is. <sup>b</sup> the Filisteis s. <sup>c</sup> Om. is.



thee, whos spere schaft was as the beme  
 6 of websters. Bot and another bateil fell  
 in Geth, in<sup>q</sup> the whiche 'a most<sup>r</sup> longe  
 man was, hauynge sexe fyngrs, that is,  
 to gider foure and twenty, the whiche and  
 he was of Raphaym lynage goten; this  
 7 blasfemed Yrael, and<sup>s</sup> Jonathan, the sone  
 of Sama, brother of Daud, smote hym.  
 Thes ben the sonys of Raphaym in Jeth,  
 the whiche fellen in the hond of Daud  
 and of the seruauntis of hym.

## CAP. XXI.

1 Sathan forsothe rose azein Yrael, and  
 2 stired Dauith for to noumbre Yrael. And  
 Daud seid to Joab, and to the princes  
 of the puple, Goth, and noumbrith Yrael  
 fro Bersabe vnto Dan, and bryngith to  
 3 me the noumbre, that I knowe. And  
 Joab answerd, The Lord encrease his pu-  
 ple an hundrith fold thann<sup>t</sup> thei ben;  
 whether not, my lord kyng, thi ser-  
 uauntis thei ben alle? Why this thing  
 sechith my lord, that in to synne it be  
 4 rettid<sup>u</sup> to Yrael? Bot the word of the  
 kyng more hadde the maistrie; and Joab  
 wente out, and enuyrouned al Yrael, and  
 5 is turned azein in to Jerusalem. And he  
 3aue to Daud the noumbre of hem, the  
 whiche he hadde enuyrownede; and al  
 the noumbre of Yrael is founden a thou-  
 sand thousandes, and<sup>v</sup> an hundrith thou-  
 sand of men, drawynge oute swerd; of  
 Juda forsothe thre hundrith and seuenty  
 6 thousand of fytynge men. Forsothe Leuy  
 and Beniamyn he noumbride not, for thi  
 that constreyned he folowede out the  
 7 kyngis hest. Forsothe that was co-  
 maundid displeside to the Lord, and he  
 8 smote Yrael. And Daud seid to God,  
 I haue synned ful myche for to do this;  
 I biseche, do away the wickidnesse of thi

of forest<sup>d</sup>, a man of Bethleem, killide 'Go-  
 liath of Geth, the brother of *giauntis*, of  
 whos schaft<sup>e</sup> the tre was as the beem of  
 webbis. But also another batel bifelde in<sup>6</sup>  
 Geth, in which a ful long man was<sup>f</sup>, hau-  
 ynge sixe fyngrs, that is, togidere<sup>s</sup> foure  
 and twenti, and he was gendrid<sup>h</sup> of the  
 generacioun of Raphaym; he<sup>i</sup> blasfemyde<sup>7</sup>  
 Israel, and Jonathan, the sone of Samaa,  
 brother of Daud, killide hym. These  
 ben the sones of Raphaym in Geth, that  
 felden down in the hond of Daud and of  
 hise seruauntis.

## CAP. XXI.

Sotheli Sathan roos azens Israel, and<sup>1</sup>  
 stiride Daud for to noumbre Israel. And<sup>2</sup>  
 Daud seide to Joab, and to the princes  
 of the puple, Go 3e, and noumbre Israel<sup>k</sup>  
 fro Bersabe til to Dan, and brynge 3e the  
 noumbre to me, that Y wite<sup>l</sup>. And Joab<sup>3</sup>  
 answeride, The Lord encrease his puple  
 an hundrid fold more than thei ben; my  
 lord the<sup>m</sup> kyng, whether alle ben not thi  
 seruauntis? Whi sekith my lord this thing,  
 that<sup>n</sup> schal be arettid in to synne to Israel?  
 But the word of the kyng hadde more the<sup>4</sup>  
 maistrie; and Joab 3ede out<sup>o</sup>, and cum-  
 passide al Israel, and turnede<sup>p</sup> azen in to  
 Jerusalem. And he 3af to Daud the<sup>5</sup>  
 noumbre of hem, which he hadde cum-  
 passid; and al the noumbre of Israel was  
 foundun a thousynde thousande, and an  
 hundrid thousynde of men, drawynge out  
 swerd; forsothe of Juda<sup>q</sup> weren thre hun-  
 drid thousynde, and seuenti thousynde of<sup>r</sup>  
 werriouris. For<sup>s</sup> Joab noumbride not Leuy<sup>6</sup>  
 and Beniamyn, for azens his wille he dide  
 the comaundement of the kyng. Forsothe<sup>7</sup>  
 that<sup>t</sup> that was comaundid displeside the  
 Lord, and<sup>u</sup> he smoot Israel. And Daud<sup>8</sup>  
 seide to God, Y synnede<sup>v</sup> greetli that Y  
 wolde do this<sup>w</sup>; Y biseche<sup>x</sup>, do thou away  
 the wickidnesse of thi seruaunt, for Y dide

<sup>q</sup> and BEF. <sup>r</sup> among H. <sup>s</sup> Om. B. <sup>t</sup> that E *pr. m.* <sup>u</sup> holden E *pr. m.* <sup>v</sup> Om. AB.

<sup>d</sup> the forest is. <sup>e</sup> shafte or spere s. <sup>f</sup> that was is. <sup>g</sup> al togidere is. <sup>h</sup> goten I. <sup>i</sup> and he CELP.  
<sup>k</sup> al Israel A. <sup>l</sup> wite *what it is* I. <sup>m</sup> Om. s. <sup>n</sup> whiche is. <sup>o</sup> forth is. <sup>p</sup> he turnede is. <sup>q</sup> Juda  
 linage s. <sup>r</sup> Om. x. <sup>s</sup> but is. <sup>t</sup> that thing is. <sup>u</sup> therfor s. <sup>v</sup> haue synned is. <sup>w</sup> this thing is.  
<sup>x</sup> biseche the, Lord s.

9seruaunt, for vnwijsly I dide. And the Lord spac to Gad, seere of Dauid, sey-  
 10inge, Go, and speke to Dauid, and sey to hym, Thes thingis seith the Lord, Of thre thingis to thee I 3eue choiſ; oon that  
 11thou wylt, chees, that I doo to thee. And whann Gad was commen to Dauid, he seide to hym, Thes thingis seith the  
 12Lord, Chees that thou wilt, or three 3eer pestilence, or thee thre monethis to flee thi enmyes and the swerd of hem not to mowen ascapyn, or thre days the swerd of the Lord and deth to be turned aboute in the lond, and the aungel of the Lord to slen in alle the cytees<sup>v</sup> of Yrael. Nowe thanne see, what I schal answe-  
 13to hym that sente me. And Dauith seid to Gad, On alle sijdes angwyschis thresten me doun, bot beter it is to me, that I falle in to the hondis of the Lord, for many ben the mercyes of hym, thanne  
 14in to the hondis of men. Thanne the Lord sente pestilence in to Yrael, and ther fellen of Yrael seuenti thousand of  
 15men. And he sente the aungel in to Jerusalem, that he smyte it; and whanne it schulde ben smyten, the Lord saw<sup>3</sup>, and hadde rewthe vpon the mykilnesse<sup>w</sup> of euył; and he comaundide to the aungel that smote, It sufficith, nowe cese thi hond. Forsothe the aungel of the Lord stode besides the corn flore of Ornam  
 16Jebusei. And Dauid, rerynge his eezen up, sawe the aungel of the Lord stondynge bitwene<sup>x</sup> heuene and erthe, and a drawn swerd in his hond, and turned a3einus Jerusalem. And there fellen downe as wele he as the more thoruz birthe, clothid with heyris, bowed down in to  
 17the erth. And Dauid seide to the Lord, Whether not I am the whiche haue comaundide that the puple be noumbrid? I that haue synned, I the whiche dyde euył; this floc what hath<sup>y</sup> deserued?

folili. And the Lord spak to Gad, the<sup>9</sup> profete of Dauid, and seide, Go thou, and  
 10speke to Dauid, and seie to him, The Lord seith these thingis, Y 3eue to thee the<sup>y</sup> chesyng of thre thingis; chese thou oon which thou wolt, that Y do to thee. And  
 11whanne Gad was comen to Dauid, he seide to Dauid, The Lord seith these thingis, Chese thou that that thou wolt<sup>z</sup>, ether pestilence thre 3eer<sup>a</sup>, ether that thre<sup>12</sup> monethis thou fle thin enemyes and mow not ascape her swerd, ether that the swerd of the Lord and deeth regne thre daies in the lond, and that the aungel of the Lord slee<sup>b</sup> in alle the coostis of Israel. Now therfor se thou, what Y schal answe-  
 13to hym that sente me<sup>c</sup>. And Dauid seide to  
 14Gad, Angwischis oppresse me on ech part, but it is betere to me, that Y falle in to the hondis of the Lord, for his merciful doynge ben manye, than in to the hondis of men. Therfor the Lord sente pestilence  
 15in to Israel, and seuenti thousynde of men felden doun of Israel. Also he<sup>d</sup> sente an aungel in to Jerusalem, that he schulde smyte it; and whanne it was smytun, the Lord si<sup>3</sup>, and hadde merci on<sup>e</sup> the greetnesse of yuel; and comaundide<sup>f</sup> to the aungel that smoot<sup>g</sup>, It suffisith, now thin hond ceesse. Forsothe<sup>h</sup> the aungel of the Lord stood bisidis the cornfloor of Ornam Jebusey. And Dauid reise<sup>i</sup> hise i3en,  
 16and si<sup>3</sup><sup>k</sup> the aungel of the Lord stondynge bitwixe heuene and erthe, and a<sup>l</sup> drawun swerd in his hond, and<sup>m</sup> turnede<sup>n</sup> a3ens Jerusalem. And bothe he<sup>o</sup> and the grettere men in birthe weren clothid with heiris, and felden<sup>p</sup> doun lowe<sup>q</sup> on<sup>r</sup> the erthe. And  
 17Dauid seide to the Lord, Whether Y am not<sup>s</sup> that comaundide that the puple schulde be noumbrid? Y it am that synnede, Y it am that dide yuel; what<sup>t</sup> disseruid this floc<sup>u</sup>? My Lord God, Y biseche<sup>v</sup>, thin hond be<sup>w</sup> turned 'in to<sup>x</sup> me, and 'in to<sup>x</sup>

<sup>v</sup> lynagis *E pr. m.* <sup>w</sup> mychnes *A.* <sup>x</sup> betwixe *A.* <sup>y</sup> day *H.*

<sup>y</sup> Om. 19. <sup>z</sup> wolt *of these* 19. <sup>a</sup> 3eer to be in thi rewme s. <sup>b</sup> sle the peple s. <sup>c</sup> me to thee s. <sup>d</sup> the Lord s. <sup>e</sup> upon 19. <sup>f</sup> he comaundide 19. <sup>g</sup> smoot, seiynge 1. smote and seide s. <sup>h</sup> And 19. <sup>i</sup> reise up 19. <sup>k</sup> he si<sup>3</sup> 19. <sup>l</sup> Om. s. <sup>m</sup> Om. 1. <sup>n</sup> he was turned s. <sup>o</sup> the king 1. king s. <sup>p</sup> thei fellen 19. <sup>q</sup> Om. 19. <sup>r</sup> upon 19. <sup>s</sup> not he 19. <sup>t</sup> what of yuel s. <sup>u</sup> hath this floc deserued 1. hath this folk disseruid s. <sup>v</sup> biseche thee s. <sup>w</sup> be it s. <sup>x</sup> a3ens 19.



Lord my God, be turned, I biseche, thi hond in to me, and in to the hous of my fadir; thi puple forsothe be not smyten.  
 18 The aungel forsothe of the Lord comaundide to Gad, that he schuld seyn to Dauith, that he schuld steyze up, and maken out an auter to the Lord God in  
 19 the corne flore of Ornam Jebuse. Than Daud steyzyde up aftir the word of Gad, that to hym he hadde spoken of the word  
 20 of the Lord. Bot Ornam whanne he hadde beholden and seen the aungel, and his foure sonys with hym, hidden hem silf, for why that tyme he tradde corn  
 21 in the flore. Thanne whanne Daud came to Ornam, Ornam byheld hym, and wente forth to meeten hym fro the flore, and honouride hym, bowed in to the  
 22 erthe. And Daud seide to hym, Zeue to me a place of thy flore, that I bild in it an auter to the Lord; so that howe myche it is worth of syluer thou take, and the veniaunce cese fro the puple.  
 23 And Ornam seyde to Daud, Take, and my lord the kyng do what euer thing plese<sup>z</sup> to hym; bot and oxen I zeue in to brent sacrifice, and the pestels in to wode, and the whete in to sacrifice; alle thingis  
 24 gladly I zeue. And kyng Dauith seide to hym, It schal not ben so, bot syluer I schal zeuen as myche as it be<sup>a</sup> worth; ne forsothe I owe to taken away to thee, and so to offren to the Lord free brent  
 25 sacrifices. Than Daud 3aue to Ornam for the place ownnes of gold of most just  
 26 wei3t sixe hundrith. And he bilde there an auter to the Lord, and offride brent sacrifices and pesible, and inwardly clepid God; and he herd hym in fyre fro heuen  
 27 vpon the auter of brent sacrifice. And the Lord comaundide to the aungel, and he turned the swerd in to the schethe.

the hows of my fadir; but thi puple be<sup>y</sup> not smytun. Forsothe<sup>z</sup> an<sup>a</sup> aungel of the 18 Lord comaundide<sup>b</sup> Gad, that he schulde sei<sup>e</sup> to Daud, 'that he schulde<sup>c</sup> stie<sup>d</sup>, and<sup>e</sup> bilde an auter to the Lord God in the cornflore of Ornam Jebusei. Therfor Da- 19 uid stiede<sup>f</sup> bi the word of Gad, which<sup>g</sup> he spak<sup>h</sup> to hym bi the word of the Lord. Forsothe<sup>h</sup> whanne Ornam hadde<sup>i</sup> biholde, 20 and<sup>j</sup> hadde<sup>k</sup> seyn the aungel, and hise<sup>l</sup> foure sones 'with hym<sup>m</sup> 'hadde<sup>n</sup> seyn<sup>n</sup>, thei hid- den hem, for in that tyme he<sup>o</sup> threischide whete in the cornflore. Therfor whanne 21 Daud cam to Ornam, Ornam bihelde Daud, and jede<sup>p</sup> forth fro the cornflore a3eus hym, and worschipide hym, lowli on<sup>q</sup> the ground. And Daud seide to hym, 3yue 22 the place of<sup>r</sup> thi<sup>s</sup> cornflore to me, that Y bilde ther ynne an auter to the Lord; so that thou take<sup>t</sup> as myche siluer as it is worth, and that the veniaunce ceesse fro the puple. Forsothe<sup>u</sup> Ornam seide to 23 Daud, Take thou<sup>v</sup>, and my lord the<sup>w</sup> kyng do<sup>x</sup> what euer<sup>y</sup> thing plesith hym; but also Y 3yue oxis<sup>z</sup> in to brent sacrifice, and instrumentis of tree, wherbi cornes ben throischun, in<sup>a</sup> to trees<sup>b</sup>, and wheete in to sacrifice<sup>c</sup>; Y 3yue<sup>d</sup> alle thingis<sup>e</sup> wil- fully<sup>f</sup>. And 'Daud the kyng<sup>g</sup> seide to 24 hym, It schal not be don so, but Y schal 3yue<sup>h</sup> siluer<sup>i</sup> as myche as it is worth; for Y owe not take<sup>k</sup> awei fro thee, and offre so to the Lord brent sacrifices freli<sup>l</sup> 3ouun. Therfor Daud 3af to Ornam for the<sup>m</sup> place 25 sixe hundrid siclis of gold of most<sup>n</sup> iust wei3te. And he<sup>o</sup> bildide there an<sup>p</sup> auter 26 to the Lord, and he<sup>q</sup> offride<sup>r</sup> brent sacri- fice<sup>s</sup> and pesible sacrifices, and<sup>t</sup> he inwardli clepide God; and God herde hym in fier fro heuene on<sup>u</sup> the auter of brent sacrifice<sup>v</sup>. And the Lord comaundide to the aungel, 27 and he turnede his swerd<sup>w</sup> in to the

<sup>z</sup> pleseth A. <sup>a</sup> is A.

<sup>y</sup> be it s. <sup>z</sup> And is. <sup>a</sup> the s. <sup>b</sup> comaundide to c. <sup>c</sup> Om. s. <sup>d</sup> stie up is. <sup>e</sup> Om. s. <sup>f</sup> wente up i. stiede vp s. <sup>g</sup> the which is. <sup>h</sup> And is. <sup>i</sup> Om. s. <sup>k</sup> Om. is. <sup>l</sup> Om. i. when Ornam s. <sup>m</sup> Om. s. <sup>n</sup> Om. i. had seien the aungel s. <sup>o</sup> Ornam s. <sup>p</sup> he jede is. <sup>q</sup> upon is. <sup>r</sup> Om. AELMB. <sup>s</sup> the s. <sup>t</sup> take therefore is. <sup>u</sup> And is. <sup>v</sup> thou it is. <sup>w</sup> Om. i. <sup>x</sup> do he is. <sup>y</sup> Om. c. <sup>z</sup> oxen is. <sup>a</sup> I zeue hem in s. <sup>b</sup> stikkis to be brent i. trees to be brent s. <sup>c</sup> sacrifice to be maad s. <sup>d</sup> 3yue gladly i. <sup>e</sup> these thingis is. <sup>f</sup> Om. i. <sup>g</sup> kyng Daud i. Dauith s. <sup>h</sup> 3yue to thee is. <sup>i</sup> therfor siluer s. <sup>k</sup> to take CEGILNQ. to take it s. <sup>l</sup> kyndely i. <sup>m</sup> that is. <sup>n</sup> ful i. <sup>o</sup> Daud is. <sup>p</sup> the s. <sup>q</sup> Om. i. <sup>r</sup> offride theron i. offrid therupon s. <sup>s</sup> sacrifices A sec. m. s. <sup>t</sup> and there s. <sup>u</sup> upon is. <sup>v</sup> sacrifices s. <sup>w</sup> swerd a3en is.



28 Thanne Dauid anoon seeynge, that the Lord hadde herde hym in the corn flore of Ornam Jebusei, he offride there slayne  
29 sacrifices. Forsothe the tabernacle of the Lord, that Moyses hadde maad in desert, and<sup>b</sup> the auter of brent sacrifices, was in  
30 that tempest in the heijt of Gabaon; and Dauid myzt not gon to the auter, that there he beseche God, forsothe he was with to myche gastnesse aferd, seeinge the swerd of the aungel of the Lord.

## CAP. XXII.

1 And Dauid seide, This is the hous of God<sup>c</sup>, and this the auter in to brent sacrifice in Israel. And he comaundide that alle the comlyngis of the lond of Yrael schulden be gaderd; and he ordeynede of hem masouns to stoonis to ben hewen and polischit, that the hous of the Lord  
3 be bild up; and myche yren to the naylis of the zatis, and to endentyngis and ioynyngis Dauid made redy, and weijt vn-  
4 noumbreable of brasse; also cedre trees myzten not ben eymed, the whiche Cydoynes and Tyres brouzten to Dauid.  
5 And Dauid seid, Salomon, my sone, is a litil child and delicate; the hous forsothe, that I wyll to ben bildid<sup>d</sup> to the Lord, siche owith to ben, that in alle regyouns it ben nemmyd; I schal grethe<sup>e</sup> than to hym necessaryes. And for this cause be-  
6 foren his death he made redy alle the dispensis. And he clepide Salomon, his sone, and he comaundide to hym, that he schulde bilden an hous to the Lord  
7 God of Yrael. And Dauid seide to Salomon, My sone, of my wille it was, that I schuld bilden an hous to the name of  
8 the Lord my God; bot the word of the Lord is done to me, seyinge, Myche blode thou hast sched, and many bateils thou hast fouzten; thou schalt not mown<sup>f</sup>

schethe. Therfor<sup>x</sup> anoon Dauid siȝ; that<sup>28</sup> the Lord hadde herd hym in the corn floor of Ornam Jebusey, and he offride there slayn sacrifices. Forsothe<sup>y</sup> the taber-  
29 nacle of the Lord, that Moyses hadde maad in the<sup>z</sup> deseert, and the auter of brent sacrifices, was in that<sup>a</sup> tempest<sup>b</sup> in the hiȝ place of Gabaon; and Dauid<sup>30</sup> myzte not go to the auter, to biseche God there, for he was aferd bi<sup>c</sup> ful greet drede, seynge the swerd of the aungel of the Lord<sup>d</sup>.

## CAP. XXII.

And Dauid seide, This is the hows of<sup>1</sup> God, and this auter is in to brent sacrifice<sup>e</sup> of Israel. And he<sup>f</sup> comaundide that alle<sup>2</sup> conuersis<sup>g</sup> fro hethenesse to the lawe of Israel schulden be<sup>h</sup> gaderid<sup>i</sup> of the lond of Israel<sup>k</sup>; and he ordeynede of hem masouns for to kytte<sup>l</sup> stoonys and for<sup>m</sup> to polische<sup>n</sup>, that<sup>o</sup> the hows of the Lord schulde be bildid; also Dauid made redy<sup>3</sup> ful myche yrun to the<sup>p</sup> nailes of the zatis, and to the medlyngis and<sup>q</sup> ioyntouris, and<sup>r</sup> vnnoumbrable weizte of bras; also<sup>4</sup> the trees of cedre myzten not be gessid, whiche the men of Sidonye and the men of Tyre brouzten to Dauid. And Dauid<sup>5</sup> seide, Salomon, my sone, is a litil child and delicat<sup>†</sup>; sotheli<sup>s</sup> the hows, which Y wole be bildid to the Lord, owith to be sich, that it be named in alle cuntrees; therfor Y schal make redi necessaryes to hym. And for this cause Dauid bifor his  
6 deeth made redi alle costis<sup>‡</sup>. And he<sup>t</sup> clepide Salomon, his sone, and comaundide<sup>u</sup> to hym, that he schulde bilde an hows to the Lord God of Israel. And Dauid seide<sup>7</sup> to Salomon, My sone, it was my wille to bilde an hows to the name of my Lord God<sup>v</sup>; but the word of the Lord was made<sup>8</sup> to me, and seide, Thou hast sched out myche blood, and thou hast fouzt ful many

† *Glos.* Salomon is seide delicate for tendernesse of age, not having vse of maners. s.

‡ *Glos.* that is, sum of al coostis, for no doute Salemon addide to ouer danty puruiance many coostis. *Lire.* s.

<sup>b</sup> in B. <sup>c</sup> the Lord E *pr. m.* <sup>d</sup> bild CE. <sup>e</sup> ordeynede A. <sup>f</sup> Om. H.

<sup>x</sup> Thanne I. <sup>y</sup> And is. <sup>z</sup> Om. is. <sup>a</sup> the s. <sup>b</sup> tempest of *veniaunce* I. tempest of *veniaunce* takyng s. <sup>c</sup> with is. <sup>d</sup> Lordis aungel I. <sup>e</sup> sacrifices A. <sup>f</sup> Dauid is. <sup>g</sup> men turned is. <sup>h</sup> weren x. <sup>i</sup> gaderid togidere isx. <sup>k</sup> Om. x. <sup>l</sup> kytte or *hewe* is. <sup>m</sup> Om. I. <sup>n</sup> polische *hem* is. <sup>o</sup> and that is. <sup>p</sup> Om. is. <sup>q</sup> of s. <sup>r</sup> and he made redy s. <sup>s</sup> forsothe I. <sup>t</sup> Dauid is. <sup>u</sup> he comaundide A *pr. m.* is. <sup>v</sup> the Lord my God I.



bild up an hous to my name, so myche  
 9 blode schad out before me; the sone that  
 schal ben born to thee, schal ben a man  
 most quyete, I schal maken forsothe hym  
 to resten fro alle his enmyes by enuy-  
 roun, and for this cause pesible he schal  
 be clepid, and pese and rest I schal 3eue  
 10 in Yrael alle the days of hym. He schal  
 bilden up an hous to my name; and he  
 schal ben to me in to a sone, and I schal  
 ben to hym in to a fadir, and I schal  
 fastne the see of his regne vpon Yrael  
 11 vnto with oute eende. Now thann, my  
 sone, the Lord be with thee, and do wel-  
 sumly, and bilde up an hous to the Lord  
 12 thi God, as he hath spoken of thee. Also  
 the Lord 3eue to thee prudence and wytt,  
 that thou mowe gouerne Yrael, and keep  
 13 the lawe of the Lord thi God. Thanne  
 forsothe thou schalt mown profyten, 3if  
 thou kepist the hestis and domes, the  
 whiche the Lord comaundyde to Moyses,  
 that he schulde techen Yrael; take coum-  
 fort and do manly, ne drede thou, ne  
 14 take fer. Loo! I in my lytyl pornesse  
 haue mad redy before the expenses of  
 the hous of the Lord; of gold an hun-  
 dret thousand talentis, and of talentis  
 of syluer a thousand thousandis; of  
 brasse forsothe and of yren there is no  
 weizt, forsothe the noumbre is ouer passed  
 by mychilnesse; trees and stoonis I haue  
 maad redye before to alle the expenses.  
 15 Thou hast also many craftise men, ma-  
 souns, and leyers, and craftisemen of  
 trees, and of alle craftis, most wijs to  
 16 don werk, in gold, and syluer, brasse,  
 and yren, of the whiche is no noumbre;  
 rijs than, and make, and the Lord schal  
 17 be with thee. And Dauid comaundide  
 to alle the princis of Yrael, that thei  
 18 schulden helpen Salomon, his sone, sey-  
 inge, 3e seen, that the Lord oure God is  
 with us, and hath 3euen to us rest by

batels; thou mayst not bilde an hows to  
 my name, for thou hast sched out so  
 myche blood bifor me; the sone that schal<sup>9</sup>  
 be borun to thee, schal be a man most  
 pesible, for Y schal make hym to haue  
 reste of alle hise enemyes bi cumpas, and  
 for this cause he schal be clepid pesible,  
 and Y schal 3yue pees and reste in Israel  
 in alle hise daies. He schal bilde an hows<sup>10</sup>  
 to my name; he schal be to me in to a  
 sone, and Y schal be to hym in to a fadir,  
 and Y schal make stidefast the seete of his  
 rewme on<sup>w</sup> Israel withouten ende. Now<sup>11</sup>  
 therfor, my sone, the Lord be with thee,  
 and haue thou prosperite, and bilde thou  
 an hows to 'thi Lord God<sup>x</sup>, as he spak<sup>y</sup>  
 of<sup>z</sup> thee<sup>a</sup>. And the Lord 3yue to thee<sup>12</sup>  
 prudence and wit, that thou mow gouerne  
 Israel, and kepe the lawe of 'thi Lord  
 God<sup>b</sup>. For thanne thou maist profite, if<sup>13</sup>  
 thou kepist the comaundementis<sup>c</sup> and  
 domes, whiche the Lord comaundide to  
 Moyses, that he schulde teche Israel; be  
 thou coumfortid, and do<sup>d</sup> manli, drede thou  
 not 'with outforth<sup>e</sup>, nether drede thou  
 'with ynne<sup>f</sup>. Lo! in my pouert Y haue<sup>14</sup>  
 maad redi the costis of the hows of the  
 Lord; an hundrid thousinde talentis<sup>g</sup>  
 of gold, and a thousynde thousynde talentis<sup>g</sup>  
 of siluer; sotheli<sup>h</sup> of bras and irun is no  
 weizte, for the noumbre is ouercomun<sup>i</sup> bi<sup>j</sup>  
 greetnesse<sup>k</sup>; Y haue maad redi trees and  
 stoonys to<sup>l</sup> alle costis. Also thou hast ful<sup>15</sup>  
 many crafti men, masouns, and leggeris  
 of stonys, and crafti men of trees, and of  
 alle craftis, most prudent to make werk, in<sup>16</sup>  
 gold, and siluer, and bras<sup>m</sup>, and in yrun,  
 of which is no noumbre; therfor rise  
 thou<sup>n</sup>, and make<sup>o</sup>, and the Lord schal be  
 with thee. Also Dauid comaundide to<sup>17</sup>  
 alle the princis of Israel, that thei schul-  
 den helpe Salomon, his sone, and seide<sup>p</sup>,<sup>18</sup>  
 3e seen, that '3oure Lord God<sup>q</sup> is with 3ou,  
 and hath<sup>r</sup> 3oue to 3ou reste 'by cumpas<sup>s</sup>,

<sup>w</sup> in s.    <sup>x</sup> the Lord thi God i. thi Lord thi God s.    <sup>y</sup> hath spoke is.    <sup>z</sup> to CDEFGKLMNOPQRSUXB.  
<sup>a</sup> me n.    <sup>b</sup> the Lord thi God is.    <sup>c</sup> heestis is.    <sup>d</sup> do thou s.    <sup>e</sup> outward i.    <sup>f</sup> with ynne forth is.    <sup>g</sup> of  
 talentis BCD F sec. m. MN pr. m. ouxb.    <sup>h</sup> and is.    <sup>i</sup> ouer comun *weizt* is.    <sup>j</sup> with L.    <sup>k</sup> gretenesse thereof s.  
<sup>l</sup> at i.    <sup>m</sup> in brasse s.    <sup>n</sup> thou up is.    <sup>o</sup> make it i. make this houce s.    <sup>p</sup> he seide is.    <sup>q</sup> the Lord 3oure  
 God s.    <sup>r</sup> he hath is.    <sup>s</sup> abowte i.

enuyroun, and hath 3euen alle the<sup>e</sup> enemyes in oure hond, that the lond be suget before the Lord, and befor<sup>n</sup> his  
19 puple. 3eue<sup>n</sup> therefore 3oure hertis and 3oure soules, that 3e sechen the Lord 3oure God; and rijsith to gidre, and bildith up a seyntu<sup>a</sup>rye to the Lord 3oure God, that the arke of the pese couenaunt of the Lord be brouzt in, and the sacrid vessels to the Lord in to the hous, that is byld to the name of the Lord.

## CAP. XXIII.

1 Thanne Daudid olde and ful of days ordeynede Salomon, his sone, king vpon  
2 Yrael. And he gaderde alle the princis of Irael, and prestis, and Leuytis; and the Leuytis ben noumbred fro twenty  
3 jeer and aboue, and there ben founde  
4 ey3t and thritty thousand of men. Of thes ben chosen, delid in to the seruyse of the house of the Lord, foure and  
5 twenty thousand; of prouostes forsothe, and of domesmen, sixe thousand; bot  
6 foure thousand porters, and as fele sawtrers, syngynge in orgnys, that Dauith  
7 maad to syngyn. And Dauith departyde hem by whiles of the sonys of Leuy, that  
8 is, Jersan, and Caath, and Merary, and Jersam, and Leadan, and Semei. The  
9 sones of Leadan; prince Jehiel, and Ethan, and Joel, thre. The sonys of Semei;  
10 Salomyth, and Osiel, and Aram, thre; thes the princes of the meynes of  
11 Leadan. Bot the sonys of Semei; Leeth, and Sisa, and Jaus, and Baria, thes the  
12 sonys of Semei, foure. Forsothe Leeth was the rather, and Sisa the secounde;  
13 bot<sup>b</sup> Jaus and Baria hadden no mo sonys, and therefore in oon meyne and in  
14 oon hous thei ben countid. The sonys of Caath; Amram, and Ysaar, Ebron,  
15 and Osiel, foure. The sonis of Amram;

and hath<sup>t</sup> bitake alle enemyes in<sup>u</sup> 3oure hoond, and the erthe is suget bifor the Lord, and bifor his puple. Therfor 3yue<sup>v</sup> 19  
3oure hertis and 3oure soulis, that 3e seke '3oure Lord God<sup>w</sup>; and rise 3e<sup>x</sup> togidere, and bilde 3e a seyntuarie to '3oure Lord God<sup>y</sup>, that the arke of boond of pees of the Lord be brouzt in<sup>z</sup>, and that vessels halewid to the Lord *be brouzt* in to<sup>a</sup> the hows, which<sup>b</sup> is bildid to the name of the Lord.

## CAP. XXIII.

Therfor<sup>c</sup> Daudid was eld and ful of daies, 1  
and ordeynede<sup>d</sup> Salomon, his sone, kyng on<sup>e</sup> Israel. And he<sup>f</sup> gaderide togidere alle<sup>g</sup> the<sup>e</sup> princes of Israel, and the<sup>h</sup> preestis, and dekenes; and the dekenes weren noum-  
3 brid fro twenti jeer and<sup>i</sup> aboue, and ei3te and thretti<sup>k</sup> thousynde of men weren foundun<sup>l</sup>. And foure and twenty thou-  
4 synde men weren chosun of hem, and weren<sup>m</sup> departid in to the seruyce of the hows of the Lord; sotheli<sup>a</sup> of souereyns, and iugis, sixe thousynde<sup>o</sup>; forsothe<sup>p</sup> foure 5  
thousynde 'porteris weren<sup>q</sup>, and so many syngeris, syngynge to the Lord in organs, whiche<sup>r</sup> Daudid hadde maad for to synge<sup>s</sup>. And Daudid departide hem<sup>t</sup> bi the<sup>u</sup> whilis 6  
of the sones of Leuy, that is, of Gerson, and of<sup>v</sup> Caath, and Merary. And the sones 7  
of Gerson *weren* Leedan and Semeye. The 8 sones of Leedan *weren* thre, the prince Jehiel, and Ethan, and Johel. The sones 9  
of Semei *weren* thre, Salamyth, and Oziel, and Aram; these *weren* the<sup>v</sup> princes of the meynes of Leedan. Forsothe<sup>w</sup> the 10  
sones of Semeye *weren* Leeth, and Ziza, and Yaus, and Baria, these foure *weren* the sones of Semei. Sotheli<sup>x</sup> Leeth was 11  
the formere, and Ziza the secounde; forsothe<sup>y</sup> Yaus and Baria hadden not ful many sones, and therfor thei weren rikenyd

g Om. A. h lo H.

<sup>t</sup> he hath is. <sup>u</sup> vndir x. <sup>v</sup> 3yue 3e is. <sup>w</sup> the Lord 3oure God is. <sup>x</sup> 3e up is. <sup>y</sup> the Lord oure God is. <sup>z</sup> in theder s. <sup>a</sup> Om. s. <sup>b</sup> that is. <sup>c</sup> Thanne i. <sup>d</sup> he ordeynede i. <sup>e</sup> upon is. <sup>f</sup> Daudid is. <sup>g</sup> Om. s. <sup>h</sup> Om. is. <sup>i</sup> Om. s. <sup>k</sup> twenti i pr. m. s. <sup>l</sup> foundun of hem is. <sup>m</sup> thei weren is. <sup>n</sup> and is. <sup>o</sup> thousynde *weren ordeyned to be in the hous of the Lord* is. <sup>p</sup> and ther weren i. and s. <sup>q</sup> porteris i. that weren porters of 3atis and doris s. <sup>r</sup> that i. <sup>s</sup> syng with s. <sup>t</sup> these syngers s. <sup>u</sup> Om. is. <sup>v</sup> Om. s. <sup>w</sup> And is. <sup>x</sup> and is. <sup>y</sup> and is.



Aaron and Moyses; and Aaron is seuerd, that he mynystre in to the holy of halowis, he and the sonys of hym in to euermore, and that thei brennen encens to the Lord aftir his rizt, and blessen to<sup>i</sup> his name vnto<sup>k</sup> with oute eend. The sonis also of Moises, the man of God, ben noumbred in the lynage of Leuy. The sonys of Moysi; Jersan, and Eliazar. The sonys of Jersan; Sobuel the first. There weren forsothe sonys of Eliazar, Roboia the first, and ther weren not of Eliazar other sonys; bot the<sup>l</sup> sonis of Robie ben multiplied ful myche. The sonys of Ysaar; Salomyth the first. The sonis of Ebron; Jeriahu the first, Amarias the secounde, Jasiel the thrid, Jehe- mehan the firth. The sonis of Osiel; Mycha the first, Josia the secound. The sonis of Mereri; Mooli and Musi. The sonys of Mooly; Eliazar, and Cis. Eliazar forsothe is deed, and hadde no sonis, bot douȝters; and the sonis of Cis token hem, and the bretheren of hem. The sonys of Musi; Mooli, and Heder, and Jeremyth, thre. Thes the sonis of Leuy in kynredis, and in<sup>m</sup> their meynese, princis be whilis, and noumbre of alle the heuedis, the whiche dyden the bysynesse of the seruyse of the hous of the Lord, fro twenty ȝeer and aboue. Dauid forsothe seid, The Lord God of Yrael hath ȝeuen rest to his puple, and a dwell- ynge in Jerusalem in to with outen eend; ne it schal ben of the office of Leuytis, that eny more thei beren the tabernacle, and alle the vessels of it to mynystren. And aftir the laste hestis<sup>n</sup> of Dauith there schal ben countid a noumbre of the sonys of Leuy fro twenty ȝeer and aboue; and thei schul ben vndir the hond of the sonys of Aaron, in to heriyng of the hous of the Lord, in vestiaries, and in chaumbres, and in place of purify-

in o meynese and oon<sup>z</sup> hows. The sonys of Caath weren foure, Amram, and Ysaac, Ebron, and Oziel. The sonys of Amram weren Aaron and Moyses; and Aaron was departid<sup>a</sup>, that he schulde mynystre in the hooli thing<sup>b</sup> of hooli thingis, he and hise sonys with outen ende, and to brenne encense to the Lord bi his custom, and<sup>c</sup> to<sup>d</sup> blesse his name with outen ende. Also the sonys of Moyses, man<sup>e</sup> of God, weren noumbred in the lynage of Leuy. The sonys of Moises weren Gerson and Eli- eser. The sonys of Gerson; Subuhel the first<sup>f</sup>. Sotheli<sup>g</sup> the sonys of Eliezer weren Roboya the firste, and othere sonys weren not to Eliezer; forsothe<sup>h</sup> the sonys of Roboia weren multipliede ful miche. The sonys of Isaar; Salumuth the firste<sup>i</sup>. The sonys of Ebron; Jerian the firste<sup>k</sup>, Amarias the secounde, Jaziel the thridde, Jethamaan the fourthe. The sonys of Oziel; Mycha the firste<sup>l</sup>, Jesia the secounde. The sonys of Merari weren Mooli and Musi. The sonys of Mooli weren Eleazar, and Cys. Sotheli<sup>m</sup> Eleazar was deed, and hadde<sup>n</sup> not sonys, but douȝtris; and the sonys of Cys, the britheren<sup>†</sup> of hem, wed- diden hem. The sonys of Musi weren thre, Mooli, and Heder, and Jerymuth. These weren the sonys of Leuy in her kynredis and meynes, prynces<sup>o</sup> bi whilis, and noumbre<sup>p</sup> of alle heedis<sup>q</sup>, that diden the trauel of the seruyce of the hows of the Lord, fro twenty ȝeer and<sup>r</sup> aboue. For Dauid seide, The Lord God of Israel hath ȝoue reste to his puple, and a dwellyng in Jerusalem til<sup>s</sup> in to with outen ende; and it schal not be the office of dekenes for to bere more the tabernacle, and alle vessels<sup>t</sup> therof for to mynystre<sup>u</sup>. Also bi the laste comaundementis<sup>v</sup> of Dauid the noumbre of the sonys of Leuy schulen be rikened fro twenty ȝeer and aboue; and thei schulen be vndir the hond of the sonys of

† that is, co-  
syns germainys.  
Lire. GKP.

<sup>i</sup> vnto H. <sup>k</sup> into A. <sup>l</sup> Om. A. <sup>m</sup> Om. E. <sup>n</sup> heste FH.

<sup>z</sup> in o s. <sup>a</sup> departid or ordeyned is. <sup>b</sup> Om. I. <sup>c</sup> Om. D. <sup>d</sup> Om. C. <sup>e</sup> the man is. <sup>f</sup> the firste was Subuhel is. <sup>g</sup> And is. <sup>h</sup> and is. <sup>i</sup> the firste was Salumuth is. <sup>k</sup> the firste was Jerian is. Jerian the firste *revid* s. <sup>l</sup> the firste was Mycha is. <sup>m</sup> And is. <sup>n</sup> he hadde s. <sup>o</sup> and thei weren prynces is. <sup>p</sup> the noumbre is. <sup>q</sup> the heedis is. <sup>r</sup> Om. s. <sup>s</sup> Om. x. <sup>t</sup> the vessels is. <sup>u</sup> mynystre *therynne* is. <sup>v</sup> heestis is.

inge, and in the<sup>o</sup> seyntuarye, and in alle  
 werkis of the seruyce of the temple of  
 29 the Lord. The prestis forsothe vpon the  
 looues of proposicioun, and<sup>p</sup> to the sacri-  
 fice of tryed floure, and to the thynne  
 kakis, and to the therf looues, and to  
 the frynge panne, and the boylynge  
 tryed floure, and to turnen, and vpon  
 30 the weijt and mesure. The Leuytes for-  
 sothe, that thei<sup>a</sup> stoden<sup>r</sup> erly, to know-  
 lechen and syngen to the Lord, and lije  
 31 maner at euen, as wele in offrynge of  
 brent sacrifices of the hous of the Lord,  
 as in sabotis, and kalendis, and other  
 solempnytese, aftir the noumbre and cery-  
 monyes of eche thing besily before the  
 32 Lord; and kepe thei the obseruauncis  
 of the tabernacle of the pese couenaunt,  
 and the rijt of the seyntuarye, and the  
 obseruauncis of the sonys of Aaron, their  
 bretheren, that they mynystren in the  
 hows of the Lord.

## CAP. XXIV.

1 Forsothe to the sonis of Aaron thes  
 porciouns schul ben; the sonis of Aaron,  
 Nadab, and Abiud, Eleasar, and Ytha-  
 2 mar; forsothe Nadab and Abiud ben  
 deed before their fadir, with oute free  
 chylde, and Eleasar vsede presthode,  
 3 and Ythamar. And Daud deuydide hem,  
 that is, Sadoch, fro the sonys of Eleasar,  
 and Achymalech, fro the sonis of Ytha-  
 4 mar, aftir their whilis and seruyse; and  
 there ben founden manye mo sonys of  
 Eleasar in the men princis, thanne the  
 sonys of Ythamar. He deuydide forsothe  
 to hem, that is, to the sonys of Eleasar,  
 princes by meynes sextene; and to the  
 sonys of Ythamar by meynes and their  
 5 houses eyzt. Bot he deuydide either  
 meynes between hem selue by lottis;

Aaron in to the<sup>w</sup> worschipe of the hows  
 of the Lord, in porchis, and in chaumbris,  
 and in the place of clensyng, and in the  
 seyntuarie, and in alle werkis of the<sup>x</sup> ser-  
 uyce of the temple of the Lord. Forsothe<sup>y</sup> 29  
 preestis *schulen* be ouer the looues of pro-  
 posicioun<sup>yy</sup>, and to the sacrifice of flour,  
 and to the<sup>z</sup> pastis sodun in watir, and to  
 the<sup>z</sup> therf looues, and friyng<sup>a</sup> panne, and  
 to hoot flour, and to seenge<sup>b</sup>, and ouer al  
 weizte and mesure. Forsothe<sup>c</sup> the dekenes 30  
*schulen be*, that thei stonde eerli, for to  
 knowleche and synge to the Lord, and  
 lijk<sup>d</sup> maner at euentide, as wel in the<sup>e</sup> 31  
 offryng of brent sacrifices of the Lord, as  
 in sabatis, and kalendis, and othere so-  
 lempnytees, bi the noumbre and<sup>f</sup> cerymo-  
 nyes of eche thing contynueli bifor the  
 Lord<sup>†</sup>; and that thei kepe the obser- 32  
 uaunces of the tabernacle of the<sup>g</sup> boond  
 of pees of the Lord, and the custum of  
 the seyntuarie, and the obseruaunce of the  
 sones of Aaron, her britheren, that thei  
 mynystre in the hows of the Lord.

† that is, to the  
 prestis of Aa-  
 rons kyn. Lire  
 here. LOQ.

## CAP. XXIV.

Forsothe to the sones of Aaron these 1  
 porciouns schulen be; the sones of Aaron  
 weren Nadab, and Abyud, Eleazar, and  
 Ythamar; but Nadab and Abyud weren 2  
 deed with out fre children bifor her fadir<sup>i</sup>,  
 and Eleazar and Ythamar weren set in  
 presthod. And Dauith departide hem, 3  
 that is, Sadoch, of<sup>k</sup> the sones of Eleazar,  
 and Achymelech, of the sones of Ithamar,  
 by her whiles and seruyce<sup>l</sup>; and the sones 4  
 of Eleazar weren founden many mo in  
 the men princes, than<sup>m</sup> the sones of Ytha-  
 mar. Forsothe<sup>n</sup> he<sup>o</sup> departide to hem,  
 that is, to the sones of<sup>p</sup> Eleazar, sixtene  
 prynces bi meynes<sup>q</sup>; and to the sones of  
 Ythamar eihte<sup>r</sup> *prynces* bi her meynes  
 and howsis. Sotheli<sup>s</sup> he departide euer 5  
 eithir meynes among hem silf bi lottis;

<sup>o</sup> Om. ABFH. <sup>p</sup> in A. <sup>q</sup> Om. ABFH. <sup>r</sup> stonde c.

<sup>w</sup> Om. s. <sup>x</sup> Om. is. <sup>y</sup> And is. <sup>yy</sup> proposicioun, *that is, settynge forth* koq. *proposicioun, ether of*  
*settynge forth* ns. <sup>z</sup> Om. FIKLMQsxb. <sup>a</sup> to the friyng is. <sup>b</sup> seyng s. <sup>c</sup> And is. <sup>d</sup> in lijk iq. <sup>e</sup> Om. isx.  
<sup>f</sup> of s. <sup>g</sup> Om. is. <sup>i</sup> fadir *diede* is. <sup>k</sup> and N. <sup>l</sup> her seruyce is. <sup>m</sup> than *weren* is. <sup>n</sup> And is.  
<sup>o</sup> Daud is. <sup>p</sup> of Israel s. <sup>q</sup> her meynes is. <sup>r</sup> *he departid eihte* s. <sup>s</sup> And is.



forsothe there weren princis of the seyntuarye, and princis of the hous of God, as wele of the sonys of Eleasar as of the 6sonys of Ythamar. And Semeyas, the sone of Nathanael, Leuyte scribe, discryuede hem befor the kyng and the princes, and before Sadoch, the prest, and Achymalech, the sone of Abiather, also before the princis of the prestis meynes and of Leuytis; oon hous, the whiche befor was to the tother, of Eleasar, and another hous, the whiche vndir hym silf 7hadde the tother, of Ythamar. And the first lott wente out of Joiarib, the secound 8of Jedeie, the thrid of Harym, the ferth 9of Seosym, the fyfthe of Melchia, the 10sixt of Mayman, the seuenth of Acchos, 11the eizthe of Abia, the nynthe of Jesu, 12the tenthe of Sethema, the elleuenth of 13Eliazub, the twelthe of Jacym, the thrittenthe of Oofa, the<sup>r</sup> fouretenthe of Isbaal, 14the fyftenthe of Abelgaa, the sixtenthe 15of Emmer, the seuententhe<sup>s</sup> of Ezir, the 16eiztenthe of Ahapses, the nyntenthe of 17Pheceia, the twentethe of Zechel, the oon and twentithe of Joachym, the two and 18twentethe of Gamul, the thre and twentethe of Dalayan, the foure and twentithe of Mazian. Thes the whiles of hem 19aftir their seruyse, that thei gon in the hous of the Lord, and aftir ther<sup>t</sup> rijt vndir the hond of Aaron, their fader, as 20the Lord God of Yrael comaundide. Forsothe of the sonys of Leuy that weren laft, of the sonys of Amram, Sebahel was prynce; and of the sonys of Sebahel, Jedeia; of the sonys of Robie, prince 21Jesias. Of Isaaris forsothe Salemoth; also 22the sone of Salemoth, Jonadiath; and the sone of hym, Gerueanus the first, Aman the secound, Azihel<sup>v</sup> the thrid, Jethmoam 24the ferthe. The sone of Ozihel, Mycha; 25the sone of Mycha, Samur; the brother of Mycha, Jezia; and the sone of Jezie, Za-

for there weren princes of the seyntuarye, and princes of the hows of God, as wel of the sones of Eleazar as<sup>t</sup> of the sones of Ithamar. And Semeye, the sone of Nathanael, a scribe of the lynage of Leuy, discruiede<sup>u</sup> hem bifore the king and pryncis<sup>v</sup>, and bifor Sadoch, the preest, and Achymelech<sup>w</sup>, the sone of Ablathar, and to the prynces of meynes<sup>x</sup> of the preestis and of<sup>z</sup> the dekenes; *he discruiyde* oon hows of Eleazar, that was souereyn to othere, and the tother<sup>a</sup> hows of Ithamar, that hadde othere<sup>b</sup> vndir hym. Forsothe<sup>c</sup> the firste lot 3ede out to Joiarib, the secounde to Jedeie, the thridde to Aharim, the fourthe to Seorym, the fyuethe<sup>9</sup> to Melchie, the sixte to Maynan, the se- 10uenthe to Accos, the eizthe to Abia, the 11nynthe to Hieusu, the tenthe to Sechema, the elleuenthe to Eliasib, the tweluethe 12to Jacyn, the thrittenthe to Opha, the 13fourtenthe to Isbaal, the fiftenthe to Abel- 14gaa, the sixtenthe to Emmer, the seuen- 15tenthe to Ezir, the eiztenthe to Ahapses, the nyntenthe to Pheseye, the twentithe 16to Jezechel, the oon and twentithe to Joachim, the two and twentithe to Gamul, the thre and twentithe to Dalayam, the<sup>d</sup> 18foure and twentithe to Mazzian. These 19weren the whilis<sup>e</sup> of hem bi her mynysteries<sup>f</sup>, that thei entre in to the hows of God, and bi her custom<sup>g</sup> vndur the hond of Aaron, her fadir, as the Lord God of Israel comaundide. Forsothe Sebahel was 20prince of the sones of Leuy that weren resydue<sup>h</sup>, of the sones of Amram; and the sone of Sebahel *was* Jedeie; also Jesie 21*was* prince of the sones of Roobie. Sotheli<sup>i</sup> 22Salomoth *was prince* of Isaaris; and the sone of Salamoth *was* Janadiath; and his 23firste sone was Jeriuans, 'Amarie the secounde<sup>k</sup>, Azihel the thridde, 'Jethmoan the fourthe<sup>l</sup>. The sone of Ozihel *was* My- 24cha; the sone of Mycha *was* Samyr; the 25

<sup>r</sup> and E. <sup>s</sup> seuentith B. <sup>t</sup> the ABCFH. <sup>v</sup> Azihe B.

<sup>t</sup> and A. <sup>u</sup> discryued, *ordeyned or presentid* s. <sup>v</sup> of princes s. <sup>w</sup> bifore Achimalech s. <sup>x</sup> the meynes c. <sup>y</sup> Om. is. <sup>z</sup> Om. s. <sup>a</sup> that other I. <sup>b</sup> othere *prestis and dekenis* is. <sup>c</sup> Certis is. <sup>d</sup> and the is. <sup>e</sup> whilis or *tymes* is. <sup>f</sup> seruyces is. <sup>g</sup> custom *do her office* I. custom *vse her office* s. <sup>h</sup> left is. <sup>i</sup> And is. <sup>k</sup> the secounde sone *was* Amarie is. <sup>l</sup> and the fourthe Jethmoan I.



26 charie. The sonis of Mereri; Mooli and  
27 Musi; the sone of Jozan, Bennon; the  
sone also of Musi; Orian, and Soem, and  
28 Saccur, and Ebri. Bot the sone of Mooli,  
29 Eliazar, that hadde no free childre; the  
30 sone forsothe of Ciz, Jeremyel; the sonis  
of Musi; Mooli, Jeremuth. Thes the sonys  
of Leuy, aftir the houses of their meynese.  
31 Leyden also and thei lottis azeyn their  
bretheren, sonys<sup>w</sup> of Aaron, before Daud  
the kyng, and Sadoch, and Achymalech,  
and the princis of the prestis meynese,  
and Leuytis; as wele the more as the  
lasse, alle the lott euenlyche<sup>x</sup> deuydide.

## CAP. XXV.

1 Dauth than, and the maysterhed of  
the hoost, deseuereden<sup>y</sup> in to the seruyce  
the sonys of Asaph, and Eman, and Ydi-  
tym, the whiche schulden prophecien in  
harpis, and sawtrees, and cymbalis, aftir  
their noumbre, seruyng to the office ha-  
2 lowed to hem. Of the sonis of Asaph;  
Zacur, and Joseph, and Nathanye, and  
Azarela; the sonis of Asaph vndir the  
hond of Azaph prophecyinge beside the  
3 kyng. Forsothe of Yditym the sonis;  
Yditym, Godolias, Soori, Jesias, and Sa-  
baias, and Mathatias, sixe; vndir the  
hond of his fadir Yditym, the whiche  
propheciede in harpe vpon men know-  
4 lechyng and preysynge the Lord. Of  
Heman also the sonys; Heman, Buccian,  
Mathania, Ezihel, Subuel, and<sup>z</sup> Geriy-  
moth, and<sup>z</sup> Ananya, Anam, Eliatha, Gael-  
dothi, and Romenthi, Ezer, and Jesba-  
5 chasi, Melothiathir, Mazioth; alle thes  
the sonys of Heman, the seeris of the  
kyng in the wordis of God, that the  
horne he enhaunce<sup>a</sup>. And God 3af to  
Eman sonis fourtene, and dou3tirs thre.

brother of Mycha was Jesia; and<sup>m</sup> the  
sone of Jesia was Zacharie. The sones of 26  
Merary weren Mooli and Musi; the sone  
of Josyan was Bennon; and the sone of 27  
Merarie was Ozian, and Soen, and Zac-  
cur, and Hebri. Sotheli<sup>n</sup> the sone of Mooli 28  
was Eleazar, that<sup>o</sup> hadde not fre sones;  
forsothe<sup>p</sup> the sone of Cys was Jeremyhel; 29  
the sones of Musy weren Mooli, Eder, 30  
Jerymuth<sup>q</sup>. These weren the sones of Leuy,  
bi the housis of her meynese. Also and 31  
thei senten lottis a3ens her britheren, the  
sones of Aaron, bifor Daud the<sup>r</sup> kyng,  
and bifor Sadoch, and Achymelech, and  
the<sup>s</sup> princes of meynes<sup>t</sup> of preestis and of  
dekenes; lot departide euenli alle<sup>u</sup>, bothe  
the<sup>v</sup> gretter and the<sup>v</sup> lesse.

## CAP. XXV.

Therfor Daud, and the magestratis of 1  
the oost, departiden in<sup>w</sup> to the seruyce  
the sones of Asaph, and of Eman, and of  
Idithum, whiche<sup>x</sup> schulden profecy<sup>†</sup> in  
harpis, and sawtrees<sup>y</sup>, and cymbalis<sup>z</sup>, bi her  
noumbre, and serue the office halewid<sup>a</sup> to  
hem. Of the sones of Asaph; Zaccur, and 2  
Joseph, and Nathania, and Asarela; so-  
theli<sup>b</sup> the sones of Asaph vndir the hond  
of Asaph profesieden bisidis the kyng.  
Forsothe<sup>c</sup> the sones of Idithum weren 3  
these; Idithum<sup>d</sup>, Godolie, Sori, Jesie, and  
Sabaie, and Mathatie, sixe; vndur the  
hond of hir fadir Idithum, that profesiede  
in an harpe on<sup>e</sup> men knouelechyng and  
preysynge the Lord. Also the sones of 4  
Heman weren Heman, Boccia, Mathanya,  
Oziel, Subuhel, and Jerymoth, Ananye,  
Anan<sup>f</sup>, Elyatha, Gaeldothi, and Romenthi,  
Ezer, and Jesbacasi, Melothy, Othir, Ma-  
zioth<sup>g</sup>; alle these sones<sup>h</sup> of Heman weren 5  
profetis<sup>†</sup> of the kyng in the wordis<sup>i</sup> of  
God, that he schulde enhaunse the horn<sup>k</sup>.  
And God 3af to Heman fourtene sones, and  
thre dou3tris. Alle<sup>l</sup> vndur the hond of 6

† that is, seien  
profecies, either  
with this thei  
hadden the  
spiry<sup>t</sup> of pro-  
fecie, as Ebreus  
seien. Lire  
here. GKLPQS.  
† thes weren  
seide profetis,  
for thei sungen  
profecies, ether  
for thei hadden  
the spyr<sup>it</sup> of  
profecie; thei  
weren seide the  
profetes of the  
king, for thei  
preiden for  
the king and  
his rewme.

KQQS.  
§ that he shulde  
enhaunse the  
horn; that is,  
herfore thei  
preiden God,  
that he shulde  
enhaunse the  
strengthe and  
power of the  
rewme of  
Dauth. KQQS.  
that is,  
strengthe and  
power of the  
rewme of Da-  
uith. Lire here.  
LP.

<sup>w</sup> the sonys A. <sup>x</sup> euenli ACE. <sup>y</sup> deserueden FH. <sup>z</sup> Om. ABCH. <sup>a</sup> enhaunced B sec. m.

<sup>m</sup> Om. IMSXB. <sup>n</sup> And is. <sup>o</sup> the whiche I. whiche S. <sup>p</sup> and is. <sup>q</sup> and Jerymuth is. <sup>r</sup> Om. S.  
<sup>s</sup> bifore the I. bifore S. <sup>t</sup> the meynes S. <sup>u</sup> alle thingis is. <sup>v</sup> to is. <sup>w</sup> Om. is. <sup>x</sup> the whiche I. <sup>y</sup> in  
sawtrees is. <sup>z</sup> in cymbalis is. <sup>a</sup> halewid or enioyned is. <sup>b</sup> and is. <sup>c</sup> And is. <sup>d</sup> Om. S. <sup>e</sup> upon is.  
<sup>f</sup> and Anan is. <sup>g</sup> and Mazioth I. <sup>h</sup> the sones X. <sup>i</sup> word S. <sup>k</sup> horn or strengthe is. <sup>l</sup> Al these S.



6 alle vnder the hond of their fadir, to  
syngyn in the temple of the Lord thei  
weren assygned, in cymbalis, and saw-  
trees, and harpis, in to the<sup>b</sup> seruyces<sup>c</sup> of  
the hous of the Lord besyde the kyng,  
Asaph that is, and Yditym, and Eman.  
7 Forsothe the noumbre of hem with their  
bretheren, that tauzten the song<sup>d</sup> of the  
Lord, alle doctours, was two hundrith  
8 and foure score and eijt. And thei ley-  
den lottis by their whillis euenly, as wele  
more as lasse, the tauzt and vntauzt<sup>e</sup> to  
9 gyder. And the first lott of Joseph is  
gone out, that was of Asaph; the se-  
counde of Godolie, to hym, and to his  
10 sonis and to his britheren twelue; the  
thridde of Zaccus, to his sonys and to  
11 his britheren twelue; the ferthe of Ysan,  
to his sonis and to his<sup>f</sup> britheren twelue;  
12 the fyfte of Nathanye, to the sonys and  
13 his<sup>g</sup> britheren twelue; the sixte of Bec-  
cian, to the sonys and his britheren,  
14 twelue; the seuenthe of Ysraela, to the  
15 sonys and his britheren twelue; the  
eijthe of Ysaye, to the sonys and his  
16 britheren twelue; the nynthe of Ma-  
thanye, to the sonys and his britheren  
17 twelue; the tenthe of Semeie, to the  
18 sonys and his britheren twelue; the  
elleuenthe of Esrael, to the sonis and  
19 his britheren twelue; the twelfthe of  
Asabie, to the sonis and his britheren  
20 twelue; the thrissenthe of Subahul, to  
21 the sonys and his britheren twelue; the  
fourtenthe of Mathatie, to the sonis and  
22 his britheren twelue; the fyftenthe of  
Jerymoth, to the sonis and his britheren  
23 twelue; the sextenthe of Ananye, to the  
24 sonys and his britheren twelue; the  
seuententhe<sup>h</sup> of Jesbocase, to the sonys and  
25 his britheren twelue; the eyztenthe of  
Amyham, to the sonys and his britheren  
26 twelue; the nyntenthe of Mellochu, to  
27 the sonys and his britheren twelue; the  
twentithe of Eliatha, to the sonys and

her fadir weren <sup>'delid</sup>, *ethir<sup>m</sup> assigned*, to  
syngyn in the temple of the Lord, in cym-  
balis, and sawtrees, and harpis<sup>a</sup>, in to the<sup>o</sup>  
seruyces<sup>p</sup> of the hows of the Lord ny<sup>3</sup> the  
kyng, that is to seie, Asaph, and Idithum,  
and Heman. Sotheli<sup>a</sup> the noumbre of hem<sup>7</sup>  
with her britheren, that tauzten the songe  
of the Lord, alle the techeris, was<sup>r</sup> twey  
hundrid <sup>'foure</sup> scoor and eijte<sup>s</sup>. And thei<sup>8</sup>  
senten lottis bi her whiles euenli, as wel  
the gretter as the lesse, also a wijs man  
and vnwijs<sup>t</sup>. And the firste lot zede out<sup>9</sup>  
to Joseph, that was of Asaph; the se-  
counde<sup>u</sup> to Godolie, to hym, and hise<sup>v</sup>  
sones and hise<sup>v</sup> britheren twelue; the<sup>10</sup>  
thridde to Zaccur, to hise sones and hise<sup>w</sup>  
britheren twelue; the fourthe to Isary,<sup>11</sup>  
to hise sones and hise<sup>x</sup> britheren twelue;  
the fyuethe to Nathanye, to hise sones<sup>12</sup>  
and hise britheren twelue; the sixte to<sup>13</sup>  
Boccian, to hise sones and hise britheren  
twelue; the seuenthe to Israhela, to hise<sup>14</sup>  
sones and britheren<sup>y</sup> twelue; the eijthe<sup>15</sup>  
to Isaie, to his sones and britheren<sup>y</sup>  
twelue; the nynthe to Mathany, to his<sup>16</sup>  
sones and britheren<sup>y</sup> twelue; the tenthe<sup>17</sup>  
to Semei, to his sones and britheren<sup>y</sup>  
twelue; the elleuenthe to Ezrahel, to<sup>18</sup>  
hise sones and britheren<sup>y</sup> twelue; the<sup>19</sup>  
tweluethe to Asabie, to his sones and  
britheren<sup>y</sup> twelue; the thrissenthe to<sup>20</sup>  
Subahel, to hise sones and britheren<sup>y</sup>  
twelue; the fourtenthe to Mathathatie,<sup>21</sup>  
to hise sones and britheren<sup>y</sup> twelue;  
the fiftenthe to Jerymoth, to hise sones<sup>22</sup>  
and britheren<sup>y</sup> twelue; the sixtenthe to<sup>23</sup>  
Ananye, to hise sones and britheren<sup>y</sup>  
twelue; the seuententhe to Jesbocase,<sup>24</sup>  
to hise sones and britheren<sup>z</sup> twelue; the<sup>25</sup>  
eijtenthe to Annam, to hise sones and  
britheren<sup>z</sup> twelue; the nyntenthe to Mol-<sup>26</sup>  
lothi, to hise sones and britheren<sup>z</sup> twelue;  
the twentithe to Eliatha, to hise sones and<sup>27</sup>  
britheren<sup>z</sup> twelue; the oon and twentithe<sup>28</sup>  
to Othir, to hise sones and britheren<sup>a</sup>

<sup>b</sup> Om. A. <sup>c</sup> seruyse II. <sup>d</sup> songis A. <sup>e</sup> the vntauzt II. <sup>f</sup> the CEFH. <sup>g</sup> to the AH. to B. <sup>h</sup> seuentethe B.

<sup>m</sup> Om. C. <sup>n</sup> in harpis is. <sup>o</sup> Om. CDEFGIKLMOPQRSUX. <sup>p</sup> seruyse W. <sup>q</sup> And is. <sup>r</sup> weren is. <sup>s</sup> eijte  
and eijtetē N. eijti and eijte MW. <sup>t</sup> an vnwijs I. <sup>a</sup> vnwise man S. <sup>u</sup> secounde lot S. <sup>v</sup> to hise is. <sup>w</sup> to  
his S. <sup>x</sup> Om. *plures*. to his S. <sup>y</sup> to hise britheren is. <sup>z</sup> to his britheren S. <sup>a</sup> to his britheren S.

28 his bretheren twelue; the oon and twen-  
tithe of Other, to the sonys and his bre-  
29 theren twelue; the two and twentithe  
of Godoliathi, to the sonis and his bre-  
30 theren twelue; the thre and twentithe  
of Masuyth, to the sonys and his bre-  
31 theren twelue; the foure and twentithe  
of Romanathiezer, to the sonys and his  
bretheren twelue.

## CAP. XXVI.

1 Dyuysiouns forsothe of the porters;  
of the Chorites, Mellesemya, the sone of  
2 Chory, of the sonys of Asaph. The sonis  
of Mellezemie; Zacharias the first goten,  
Jodiel the secunde, Sabadias the thrid,  
3 Ythamael the ferth, Aylam the fyfthe,  
Johannam the sixte, Elionenai the se-  
4 uenthe. The sonis forsothe of Obed-  
edome; Semeias the first goten, Josadadi  
the secunde, Joacha the thrid, Saccar  
5 the ferth, Athanael the fyft, Amyhel the  
sitt, Isachar the seuenth, Pollathi the  
ey3the, for to hym the Lord blessedde.  
6 To Semei forsothe, his sone, ben born  
sonys, prefectis of their meynes; forsothe  
7 thei weren most stronge men. The sonys  
than of Semei; Othyn, and Raphael, and  
Obedihel, and Zabad; and the bretheren  
of hym most stronge men; Helyu also,  
8 and Samachias. Alle thes of the sonys  
of Obededom; thei, and the sonys, and the  
bretheren of hem, most stronge men to  
mynystren, two and sixty of Obededom.  
9 Bot of Meellymye the sonis and bre-  
theren, most stronge men and most  
10 my3ty, eijztene. Of Hosa forsothe, that  
is, of the sonis of Merery, Sechary  
prince; forsothe he hadde not a first  
goten, and therefore his fadir putte hym  
11 in to a prynce; Helchias the secunde,  
Thebelias the thrid, Zacharias the ferth;  
alle thes sonys and bretheren of Hosa,

twelue; the two and twentithe to Godo-29  
liathi, to hise sones and britheren<sup>a</sup> twelue;  
the thre and twentithe to Mazioth, to hise 30  
sones and britheren<sup>b</sup> twelue; the foure 31  
and twentithe to Romonathiezer, to his  
sones and britheren<sup>a</sup> twelue.

## CAP. XXVI.

Forsothe these *weren* the departingis 1  
of porteris; of the sones of Chore, Mel-  
lesemye *was* the sone of Chore, of<sup>c</sup> the  
sones of Asaph. The sones of Mellesemie 2  
*weren* Zacharie the firste gendrid<sup>d</sup>, Jedi-  
hel the<sup>e</sup> secunde, Zabadie the thridde,  
Yathanyel the fourthe, Aylam the fifthe, 3  
Johannan the sixte, Helioenay<sup>f</sup> the se-  
uenthe. Forsothe<sup>g</sup> the sones of Ebed-4  
edom *weren these*; Semey the firste gen-  
drid<sup>h</sup>, Jozabab the secunde, Joaha the  
thridde, Seccar the fourthe, Nathanael  
the fyuethe, Amyhel the sixte, Isachar 5  
the seuenthe, Pollathi<sup>i</sup> the eijthe, for the  
Lord blessing hym<sup>k</sup>. Forsothe<sup>l</sup> to Semeye, 6  
his sone, weren borun sones, souereyns of  
her meynes; for thei weren ful stronge  
men. Therfor the sones of Semeye *weren* 7  
Othyn, and Raphael, and Obediel, and  
Zadab; and hise britheren, ful stronge  
men; also Helyu, and Samathie. Alle these 8  
*weren* of the sones of Obededom; thei  
and her sones and britheren<sup>m</sup>, ful stronge  
men for to serue, two and sixti of<sup>n</sup> Obed-  
edom. Sotheli<sup>o</sup> of Mellesemeye<sup>p</sup>, the<sup>q</sup> sones 9  
and britheren<sup>r</sup>, ful stronge<sup>s</sup>, *weren* eijztene<sup>t</sup>.  
Forsothe<sup>u</sup> of Oza, that is, of the sones of 10  
Merarie, Sechri was prince; for<sup>v</sup> he hadde  
no<sup>w</sup> firste gendrid<sup>x</sup>†, and<sup>y</sup> therfor his fadir  
settide<sup>z</sup> hym in to prince; and Elchias 11  
the<sup>a</sup> secunde, Thebelias<sup>b</sup> the thridde, Za-  
carie<sup>c</sup> the fourthe; alle these threttene

<sup>i</sup> Josadab c.

<sup>a</sup> to hise bretheren is. <sup>b</sup> to his bretheren s. <sup>c</sup> and he *was* souereyn of is. <sup>d</sup> goten i. <sup>e</sup> *was* the is.  
<sup>f</sup> and Helioenay is. <sup>g</sup> And is. <sup>h</sup> goten i. <sup>i</sup> and Pollathi is. <sup>k</sup> him, *that is*, *encreasid* him s. <sup>l</sup> And is.  
<sup>m</sup> her britheren isx. <sup>n</sup> *weren* of is. <sup>o</sup> And is. <sup>p</sup> Mellesemeye *weren* eijztene is. <sup>q</sup> Om. is. <sup>r</sup> the  
britheren c. <sup>s</sup> stronge men is. <sup>t</sup> Om. is. eijztene m. <sup>u</sup> And is. <sup>v</sup> and c. and for is. <sup>w</sup> not g.  
<sup>x</sup> goten sone i. gendrid sone s. <sup>y</sup> Om. is. <sup>z</sup> ordeynede is. <sup>a</sup> *was* the is. <sup>b</sup> and Thebelias is. <sup>c</sup> and  
Zacarie is.

† that was of  
enough valur either  
reputacioun;  
therfor he  
made Sechri to  
be prince. *Lire*  
here. GKQsb.



12 thrittene. Thes ben deuydid in to the  
porters, that euermore the princis of the  
wardis, as and the bretheren of hem,  
mynystren in the hous of the Lord.  
13 Thanne the lottis ben leyd of euen, and  
to the lytyll and to the grete, by their  
14 meynes, in to echone of the ȝatis. Thanne  
the este lott fell to Jemeli; forsothe to  
Zachary, the sone of hym, most wijs man  
and tauȝt, fel thorū lott the northe coost;  
15 to Obededom forsothe and his sonys at the  
south, in whiche partye of the hous was  
16 the counseil of the<sup>i</sup> elderis; to Sephyma  
and Chosa at the west, besyde the ȝate  
that ledith to the weye of the steýng  
17 up, warde aȝein warde. At the este for-  
sothe Leuytis sixe, and at the north foure  
bi day; and at the south also in<sup>k</sup> the<sup>l</sup>  
day foure; and wher was the counseil,  
18 two and two. In the lityl cellis forsothe  
of the porters at the west, foure in the  
19 weye, and two by the litill cellis. Thes  
ben the dyuysiouns of porters, of the sonis  
20 of Chory and of Merery. Forsothe Achias  
was vpon the tresoures of the hous of the  
Lord, and the vesselis of the halewis.  
21 The sonis of Leadan, the sonys of Jer-  
sony; of Leadan, prince of the meynes  
22 of Leadan, and of Jersan, Jeihely. The  
sonys of Jeihely; Jethan, and Joel, his  
brother, vpon the tresoures of the hous  
23 of the Lord, Amyramytis, and Isaaritis,  
24 and Ebronytis, and Esielitis. Subahul  
forsothe, the sone of Jerson, sone of  
25 Moysi, prouost of the tresoure; and the  
brother of hym, Eliezer; whos sone  
Raabia; and of this the sone Asaias; of  
this the sone Joram; and of this the  
sone Zechri; bot and of this the sone  
26 Selemyth. He, Selemyth, and the bre-  
theren of hym, vpon the tresoures of  
hooly thingis, the whiche kyng Dauith

weren the sones and britheren of Osa.  
These weren departid in to porteris, that 12  
euere the<sup>d</sup> princes of kepyngis<sup>e</sup>, as also her  
britheren, schulden mynystre in the hows  
of the Lord. Therfor lottis weren sent<sup>f</sup> 13  
euenly, bothe to the<sup>g</sup> litle and to the<sup>g</sup>  
grete, bi her meyneis, in to ech of the  
ȝatis. Therfor the lot of the eest<sup>h</sup> bifelde 14  
to Semeli; forsothe<sup>i</sup> the north coost bi-  
felde bi lot to Zacarie, his sone, a ful pru-  
dent man and lernd<sup>k</sup>; sotheli<sup>l</sup> to Obed-15  
edom and hise<sup>m</sup> sones at<sup>n</sup> the southe<sup>o</sup>, in  
which part of the hows the<sup>p</sup> counsel of  
the eldre men was<sup>q</sup>; Sephyma and Thosa 16  
weren at the west<sup>r</sup>, bisidis the ȝate that  
ledith to the weie of stiyng<sup>s</sup>, kepyng aȝens  
kepyng. Sotheli<sup>t</sup> at the eest<sup>u</sup> weren sixe 17  
dekenes, and at the north weren foure bi  
dai; and at the south also weren foure  
at the<sup>v</sup> myddai; and, where<sup>w</sup> the counsel  
was, weren tweyne and tweyne. And in 18  
the<sup>x</sup> sellis<sup>y</sup>, ethir<sup>z</sup> 'litle housis<sup>a</sup>, of porteris  
at the west<sup>b</sup>, weren foure in the weie, and  
tweyne bi the sellis. These weren the<sup>c</sup> 19  
departyngis of porteris<sup>d</sup>, of the sones of  
Chore and of Merary. Forsothe<sup>e</sup> Achias 20  
was ouer the tresours of the hows of the  
Lord, and ouer the<sup>f</sup> vessels of hooli<sup>g</sup>  
thingis. The sones of Leedan, the sone 21  
of Gerson; of Leedan weren the<sup>h</sup> princis  
of meynes<sup>i</sup> of Leedan, and of Gerson, and  
of Jehiel. The sones of Jehiel weren, Ze-22  
than, and Johel, his brother, ouer the<sup>k</sup> tre-  
sours of the hows of the Lord, Amram-23  
ytis, and Isaaritis, and Ebronytis, and  
Ezielitis. Forsothe<sup>l</sup> Subahel, the sone of 24  
Gerson, sone of Moises, was souereyn of  
the tresour<sup>m</sup>; and his brother, Eliezer; 25  
whos sone was<sup>n</sup> Raabia; and his sone was  
Asaye; his<sup>o</sup> sone was Joram; and his sone  
was Zechry; but and<sup>p</sup> his sone was Selemith.  
Thilke Selemith, and his britheren, weren 26

<sup>i</sup> Om. B. <sup>k</sup> by H. <sup>l</sup> Om. H.

<sup>d</sup> Om. I. <sup>e</sup> the kepyngis I. <sup>f</sup> sent or casten s. <sup>g</sup> Om. IS. <sup>h</sup> eest coost IS. <sup>i</sup> and IS. <sup>k</sup> wel lernd IS.  
<sup>l</sup> and I. <sup>m</sup> to hise IS. <sup>n</sup> lott fell at IS. <sup>o</sup> southe coost IS. <sup>p</sup> was the IS. <sup>q</sup> Om. IS. <sup>r</sup> west coost IS.  
<sup>s</sup> steýng up IS. <sup>t</sup> And IS. <sup>u</sup> eest part IS. <sup>v</sup> Om. IS. <sup>w</sup> where that IS. <sup>x</sup> Om. IS. <sup>y</sup> Om. C. <sup>z</sup> Om. I.  
of w. <sup>a</sup> Om. I. <sup>b</sup> west side IS. <sup>c</sup> Om. IS. <sup>d</sup> the porteris IS. <sup>e</sup> And IS. <sup>f</sup> Om. IS. <sup>g</sup> the  
hooli IS. <sup>h</sup> Om. IS. <sup>i</sup> the meynes CIS. <sup>k</sup> Om. IS. <sup>l</sup> And IS. <sup>m</sup> tresouris s. <sup>n</sup> Om. X. <sup>o</sup> and his IS.  
<sup>p</sup> Om. A.



halowide, and the princis of meynes, and the leders of thousandis, and the leders of hundriths, and duykis of the hoost, of bateilis, and of the spoilis of bateils, the whiche thei sacreden to the restorynge and to the necessities of the temple of the Lord. Forsothe alle thes thingis halowed Samuel, seer, and<sup>n</sup> Saul, the sone of Ciz, and Abner, the sone of Ner, and Joab, the sone of Saruye; and thei alle haloweden hem bi the hond of Salomyth and his bretheren. To Ysaarites forsothe befor was Chononyas and his sonis, to the werkis with out forth vpon Yrael, to techen and to demen hem. 'Bot of Ebronytis<sup>o</sup>, Asabias, and Sabayas, and his britheren, most stronge men, a thousand and seuen hundrith, befor weren to Yrael beyond Jordan azein the west, in alle the werkis of the Lord, and in<sup>p</sup> to the seruyse of the kyng. Of Ebronytis forsothe prince was Herias, aftir the meynes and kynredis of hem. The fouretithe zeer of kyng Dauid ben noumbred and founden most strong men in Jaser Galaad; and the bretheren of hem, of more stronge age, two thousand seuen hundrith, princis of meynes. Forsothe kyng Dauid befor putte hem to Rubenyitis and Gadditis, and to the half lynage of Manasse, in to alle the seruyce of God and of the kyng.

## CAP. XXVII.

1 The sonis forsothe of Yrael aftir their noumbre, princis of meynes, leders of thousandis, and leders of hundrithes, and the prefectis, that serueden to the kyng aftir their companyes, commynge in<sup>q</sup> and goynge out bi alle the monethes in the zeer, alle before weren to foure and twenty thousand. To the first company in the first moneth Isiboam, the sone of

ouer the tresours of hooli<sup>q</sup> thingis, whiche 'Dauid the kyng' halewide, and the princes of meynes, and the tribunes, and the centuriouns, and the duykis of the oost, of the<sup>s</sup> batels, and of the<sup>t</sup> spuylis of batels, whiche thei halewiden to the reparacioun and purtenaunce<sup>u</sup> of the temple of the Lord. Forsothe<sup>v</sup> Samuel, the prophete, halewide<sup>†</sup> alle these thingis, and Saul, the sone of Cys, and Abner, the sone of Ner, and Joab, the sone of Saruye; and alle<sup>w</sup> halewiden tho thingis bi the hond of Salemyth, and of his britheren. Sotheli<sup>x</sup> Chonenye was souereyn and hise sonis to Isaaritis, to<sup>y</sup> the<sup>z</sup> werkis with outforth on<sup>a</sup> Israel, to teche<sup>‡</sup> and to deme hem. Sotheli<sup>b</sup> of Ebronytis, Asabie, and Sabie, and hise britheren, ful stronge men, a thousynde and<sup>c</sup> seuene hundrid, weren souereyns on<sup>d</sup> Israel biende Jordan azens the weste, in alle the<sup>e</sup> werkis of the Lord, and in to the<sup>f</sup> seruyce of the kyng. Forsothe<sup>g</sup> Herie was prynce of Ebronytis, bi her meynes and kynredis. In the fourtithe<sup>h</sup> zeer of the rewme of Dauid there weren noumbred and foundun<sup>i</sup> ful stronge men in Jazer Galaad; and hise britheren, of strongere age, twei thousynde and seuene hundrid, princes of meynes. Sotheli<sup>k</sup> 'Dauid the kyng' made hem souereyns of Rubenyitis and Gaditis<sup>m</sup>, and of the<sup>n</sup> half lynage<sup>o</sup> of Manasses, 'in to<sup>p</sup> al the seruyce of God and of the kyng.

† *Glose*: halwed; that is, presentid or offrid. s.

‡ *to teche*; for summe of the dekenes, that kouden the lawe, weren ordeyned to teche the peple in places fer fro Jerusalem, and to determyne doutis, in whiche simple men doutiden. *Live here.* cksb.

## CAP. XXVII.

Forsothe<sup>a</sup> the sonis of Israel bi her noumbre, the princes of meynes, the tribunes, and centuriouns, and prefectis, that mynystriden to<sup>r</sup> the kyng bi her cumpenyes<sup>§</sup>, entrynge<sup>s</sup> and goynge out bi ech monethe in the zeer, weren souereyns, ech bi hym silf, on<sup>t</sup> foure and twenti thousynde. Isiboam, the sone of Zabdiel, was souereyn of the firste cumpenye in

§ *cumpenyés*; that is, cumpenyes of knyztis. *Live here.* c.

<sup>n</sup> of ABCFH. <sup>o</sup> Of Ebronytis forsothe A. P Om. H. <sup>q</sup> Om. F pr. m. H.

<sup>q</sup> the holi s. <sup>r</sup> king Dauid is. <sup>s</sup> Om. is. <sup>t</sup> Om. s. <sup>u</sup> to the purtenaunce is. <sup>v</sup> And is. <sup>w</sup> alle these is. <sup>x</sup> And is. <sup>y</sup> and to is. <sup>z</sup> Om. is. <sup>a</sup> in is. <sup>b</sup> And is. <sup>c</sup> Om. s. <sup>d</sup> upon is. <sup>e</sup> Om. is. <sup>f</sup> Om. is. <sup>g</sup> And is. <sup>h</sup> fourtenth s. <sup>i</sup> were foundun s. <sup>k</sup> And is. <sup>l</sup> king Dauid is. <sup>m</sup> of Gaditis is. <sup>n</sup> Om. i. <sup>o</sup> the lynage i. <sup>p</sup> vnto is. <sup>q</sup> Sotheli is. <sup>r</sup> bifore to s. <sup>s</sup> entrynge in is. <sup>t</sup> upon is.



Sobdiel was befor<sup>n</sup>, and vndir hym foure  
 3 and twenty thousand; of the sonis<sup>n</sup> of  
 Phares, prince of alle the princis in the  
 4 hoost, the first moneth. Of the secounde  
 moneth hadde the companye Didi Acho-  
 ites, and aftir hym an other, Machilot  
 by name, the whiche gouernede a par-  
 ty of the hoost of the foure and twenty  
 5 thousand. Duyke also of the thrid com-  
 panye in the thrid moneth was Bana-  
 nyas, the sone of Joiade, prest, and in  
 his diuysoun foure and twenty thou-  
 6 sand; he is Bananyas, most strong  
 among thritty, and vpon thritty; for-  
 sothe Amyzadath, his sone, before was to  
 7 the companye of hym. The ferth moneth,  
 the ferth, Asael, the brother of Joab, and  
 Sabadias, his sone, aftir hym, and in<sup>r</sup> his  
 companye foure and twenty thousand.  
 8 The fyfthe, the<sup>s</sup> fyfthe moneth, prince  
 Samoth Jesraites, and in his companye  
 9 foure and twenty thousand. The sixte,  
 in the sixte moneth, Ira, the sone of  
 Acces, Techuytes<sup>t</sup>, and in his companye  
 10 foure and twenty thousand. The se-  
 uenth, in the seuenth moneth, Helles  
 Phalonytes, of the sonis of Effraym, and  
 in his companye foure and twenty thou-  
 11 sand. The eyzt, the<sup>v</sup> eyzt moneth, Sobo-  
 chai Asathites, of the stok of Saray, and  
 in his companye foure and twenty thou-  
 12 sand. The nynthe, the<sup>v</sup> nynthe moneth,  
 Abieser Anothotites, of the stok of Ge-  
 myny, and in his companye foure and  
 13 twenty thousand. The tenth, the<sup>v</sup> tenth  
 moneth, Marai, and he Neophatites, of  
 the stok of Saray, and in his companye  
 14 foure and twenty thousand. The elle-  
 uenth, the<sup>v</sup> elleuenth moneth, Banas Pha-  
 ronytes, of the sonis of Effraym, and in  
 his companye foure and twenty thousand.  
 15 The<sup>v</sup> twelfthe, the twelfthe moneth, Hol-  
 dia Nethofatites, of the stok of Gotho-  
 nyel, and in his companye foure and  
 16 twenty thousand. Forsothe ther stoden  
 befor<sup>n</sup> to the lynagis of Yrael, to Ru-

the firste monethe, and vndir hym *weren*  
 foure and twenti thousynde; of the sonis<sup>u</sup> 3  
 of Fares *was* the prince of alle princes in  
 the oost, in the firste monethe. Dudi 4  
 Achoites hadde the cumpany of the se-  
 counde monethe, and aftir hym silf *he*  
*hadde* another man, Macelloth bi name,  
 that gouernede a part of the oost of foure  
 and twenti thousynde. And Bananye, the 5  
 sone of Joiada, the preest, was duyke of<sup>v</sup>  
 the thridde cumpenye in the thridde  
 monethe, and four and twenti thousynde  
 in<sup>w</sup> his departyng; thilke is Bananye, 6  
 the strongest<sup>x</sup> among thritti, and aboue  
 thritti; forsothe<sup>y</sup> Amyzadath, his sone,  
 was souereyn of his cumpenye. In the 7  
 fourthe monethe, the fourthe *prince was*  
 Asahel, the brother of Joab, and Zabadie,  
 his sone, aftir hym, and foure and twenti  
 thousynde in<sup>z</sup> his cumpany. In the fifthe 8  
 monethe, the fifthe *prince was* Samoth  
 Jazarites, and foure and twenti thousynde  
 in<sup>z</sup> his cumpanye. In the sixte monethe, 9  
 the sixte *prince was* Ira, the sone of Actes,  
 Techuytes, and foure and twenti thou-  
 synde in<sup>z</sup> his cumpany. In the seuenthe 10  
 monethe, the seuenthe *prince was* Helles  
 Phallonites, of the sonis of Effraym, and<sup>a</sup>  
 foure and twenti thousynde in<sup>b</sup> his cum-  
 peny. In the eizthe monethe, the eizthe 11  
*prince was* Sobothai Assothites, of the  
 generacioun of Zarai, and foure and twenti  
 thousynde in<sup>b</sup> his cumpany. In the nynthe 12  
 monethe, the nynthe *prince was* Abiezer  
 Anathotites, of the generacioun of Ge-  
 myny, and foure and tweynti thousynde  
 in<sup>b</sup> his cumpany. In the tenth monethe, 13  
 the tenth *prince was* Maray, and he *was*  
 Neophatites, of the generacioun of Zaray,  
 and foure and twenti thousynde in<sup>b</sup> his  
 cumpany. In the elleuenthe monethe, the 14  
 elleuenthe *prince was* Banaas Pharonytes,  
 of the sonis of Effraym, and foure and  
 twenti thousynde in<sup>c</sup> his cumpany. In 15  
 the tweluethe monethe, the tweluethe  
*prince was* Holdia Nethophatites, of the

<sup>r</sup> Om. H. <sup>s</sup> in the A. <sup>t</sup> Om. H. <sup>v</sup> in the A.

<sup>u</sup> house s. <sup>v</sup> on x. <sup>w</sup> *weren* in 1s. <sup>x</sup> strongest man 1s. <sup>y</sup> and 1s. <sup>z</sup> *weren* in 1s. <sup>a</sup> Om. 1fms  
 x sec. m. b. <sup>b</sup> *weren* in 1s. <sup>c</sup> *werin* in s.

benytis, duyke Eliezer, the sone of Zechry;  
 to Symeonitis, duke Saphathias, the sone  
 17 of Maacha; to Leuytis, Azabias, the sone  
 18 of Chamuel; to Aaronytes, Sadoch; to  
 Judaïtes, Elyu, the brother of Dauith;  
 to Ysacharites, Amri, the sone of My-  
 19 chael; to Zabulonytes, Jesmaïas, the sone  
 of Abdie; to Neptalonytes, Jerymuth,  
 20 the sone of Oziel; to the sonis of Ef-  
 fraym, Osee, the sone of Ozazyn; to the  
 half lynage of Manasse, Johel, the sone  
 21 of Phathae; and to the half lynage of  
 Manasse in<sup>w</sup> Galaad, Jaddo, the sone of  
 Zacharie; to Beniamyn forsothe, Zazi-  
 22 hel, the sone of Abner; to Dan forsothe,  
 Ezriel, the sone of Jeroam; thes the  
 23 princis of the sonis of Israel. Dauith  
 forsothe wolde noumbre hem fro twenty  
 3eer and benethen, for the Lord hadde  
 seide, that he schuld multiplie Yrael as  
 24 the sterres of heuen. Joab, the sone of  
 Saruye, beganne to noumbren, and fulfild  
 not; for vpon that wrath felle down in to  
 Yrael, and therfore the noumber of hem,  
 that weren noumbred, is not told in to  
 the worthi cronyclis of kyng Dauid.  
 25 Vpon the tresoures forsothe of the kyng  
 was Azimoth, the sone of Adiel; to thes  
 forsothe tresoures, that weren in cytees,  
 and in touns, and in toures, Jonathan,  
 26 the sone of Ozie, satte vpon. To the  
 churlische werk forsothe, and to the erth  
 tilieris, that wroujten the erth, Esri, the  
 27 sone of Chebul, was vpon; and to the  
 vyne tiliers, Semeïas Roenatites; to the  
 28 wijne celeris, Zabdyas Aphonytes; for-  
 sothe vpon the olyues, and the fijge trees,  
 that weren in the wijld feeldis, Balanan  
 Gadarites; on the leyinge up places for-  
 29 sothe of oyle, Joas; bot to the droues,  
 that weren fed in Sarona, prouost was  
 Cetheray Ceronytes; and vpon the oxen  
 in valeys, Saphat, the sone of Abdi;

generacioun of Gothonyel, and foure and  
 twenti thousynde in<sup>e</sup> his cumpeny. For-  
 16 sothe *these* weren souereyns<sup>d</sup> of the ly-  
 nages of Israel; duyke<sup>e</sup> Eliezer, sone<sup>f</sup> of  
 Zechri, *was souereyn* to Rubenytis; duyke  
 Saphacie, sone<sup>g</sup> of Maacha, *was souereyn*  
 to Symeonitis; Asabie, the sone of Cha-  
 17 muel, *was souereyn* to Leuytis<sup>h</sup>; Sadoch  
 '*was souereyn*<sup>i</sup> to Aaronytis; Elyu, the<sup>18</sup>  
 brothir of Dauid, '*was souereyn*<sup>i</sup> to the  
 lynage of Juda; Amry, the sone of My-  
 chael, '*was souereyn*<sup>i</sup> to Isacharitis; Jes-  
 19 maye, the sone of Abdie, *was souereyn* to  
 Zabulonytis; Jerymuth, the sone of Oziel,  
 '*was souereyn*<sup>i</sup> to Neptalitis; Ozee, the<sup>20</sup>  
 sone of Ozazym, '*was souereyn*<sup>i</sup> to the  
 sonis of Effraym; Johel, the sone of Pha-  
 tae, *was souereyn* to the half lynage of  
 Manasses; and Jaddo, the sone of Zacarie,  
 21 '*was souereyn*<sup>i</sup> to the half lynage of Ma-  
 nasses in Galaad; sotheli<sup>j</sup> Jasihel, the  
 sone of Abner, '*was souereyn*<sup>k</sup> to Benia-  
 myn; forsothe<sup>l</sup> Ezriel, the sone of Je-  
 22 roam, *was souereyn* to Dan; these *weren*  
 the princes of the sonis of Israel. For-  
 23 sothe<sup>m</sup> Dauid nolde<sup>n</sup> noumbre hem with<sup>o</sup>  
 ynne twenti 3eer, for the Lord seide, that  
 he wolde multiplie Israel as the sterris of  
 heuene<sup>p</sup>. Joab, the sone of Saruye, bigan  
 24 for to noumbre<sup>q</sup>, and<sup>r</sup> he fillide<sup>s</sup> not<sup>t</sup>; for  
 ire<sup>u</sup> fel on<sup>v</sup> Israel for this thing, and ther-  
 for the noumbre of hem, that weren noum-  
 brid, was not teld<sup>w</sup> in to<sup>x</sup> the bookis of  
 cronyclis of kyng Dauid. Forsothe<sup>y</sup> Azy-  
 25 moth, the sone of Adihel, was on<sup>z</sup> the<sup>a</sup>  
 tresouris<sup>b</sup> of the kyng; but Jonathan, the  
 sone of Ozie, was souereyn of<sup>c</sup> these tre-  
 sours, that weren in cytees, and in townes,  
 and in touris. Sotheli<sup>d</sup> Ezri, the sone of<sup>26</sup>  
 Chelub, was souereyn on<sup>e</sup> the werk of  
 hosebondrie, and on<sup>e</sup> erthe tiliers, that til-  
 iden the lond; and Semeye Ramathites<sup>27</sup>  
*was souereyn* on<sup>e</sup> tilieris of vyneris; so-

<sup>w</sup> Om. B.

<sup>c</sup> *weren* in I. <sup>d</sup> the souereyns is. <sup>e</sup> that is, duyke is. <sup>f</sup> the sone is. <sup>g</sup> the sone is. <sup>h</sup> the Leuites s.  
<sup>i</sup> Om. I. <sup>j</sup> and is. <sup>k</sup> Om. I. <sup>l</sup> and s. <sup>m</sup> And is. <sup>n</sup> wolde not I. <sup>o</sup> *that weren* with is. <sup>p</sup> the firma-  
 ment I. <sup>q</sup> noumbre *Israel* is. <sup>r</sup> but is. <sup>s</sup> fulfillide is. <sup>t</sup> not the noumbryng s. <sup>u</sup> ire of God I. ire of the  
 Lord s. <sup>v</sup> upon is. <sup>w</sup> tolde or mootid s. <sup>x</sup> Om. IKSX. <sup>y</sup> And is. <sup>z</sup> *souereyn* upon is. <sup>a</sup> Om. s.  
<sup>b</sup> *priuey* tresouris is. <sup>c</sup> on BCDGKMNOQRWXB. to is. ouer ELP. Om. FV. <sup>d</sup> And is. <sup>e</sup> upon is.



30 vpon the camels forsothe, Ubil Ismaelit;  
and vpon the assis, Judas Meranathites;  
31 vpon the scheep also, Jasir Agarene; alle  
thes princis of the substaunce of Dauith  
32 the kyng. Jonathas forsothe, the vncl<sup>x</sup>  
of Dauid, counseyler, man myzty, and  
slee<sup>3</sup>, and lettred; he and Jahiel, the sone  
of Achamony, weren with the sonis of  
33 the kyng. Achitofel also the counceylere  
of the king; and Chusi Archites, the  
34 freend of the kyng. Aftir Achitofel was  
Joiada, the sone of Banaye, and Abia-  
thar; prince forsothe of the hoost of the  
kyng was Joab.

thel<sup>f</sup> Zabdie Aphonytes *was souereyn* on<sup>e</sup>  
the<sup>h</sup> wyn celeris; for Balanam Gadarit<sup>is</sup> 28  
*was*<sup>i</sup> on the olyue placis, and fige<sup>k</sup> places,  
that weren in the feeld<sup>l</sup> places; sotheli<sup>m</sup>  
Joas *was* on<sup>n</sup> the schoppis, 'ether celeris<sup>o</sup>,  
of oile; forsothe<sup>p</sup> Cethray Saronytis 'was 29  
*souereyn*<sup>q</sup> of<sup>r</sup> the droues, that weren le-  
sewid in Sarena; and Saphat, the sone of  
Abdi, *was* ouer the oxis<sup>s</sup> in valeys; sotheli<sup>t</sup> 30  
Vbil of Ismael *was* ouer the camelis; and  
Jadye Meronathites *was* ouer the assis;  
and Jazir Aggarene *was* ouer the scheep; 31  
alle these *were* princes of the<sup>u</sup> catel of  
kyng Dauid. Forsothe<sup>v</sup> Jonathas, brother<sup>w</sup> 32  
of 'Dauithis fader<sup>x</sup>, *was* a counceylour, a  
myzti man, and prudent, and lettrid<sup>y</sup>; he  
and Jahiel, the sone of Achamony, weren  
with the sones of the kyng. Also Achito- 33  
fel *was* a counceylour of the kyng; and  
Chusi Arachites *was* a frend of the kyng.  
Aftir Achitofel was Joiada, the sone of 34  
Banaye, and Abyathar; but Joab was  
prince of the oost of the kyng.

## CAP. XXVIII.

1 Dauith thanne clepide to gider alle the  
princis of Israel, duykis of lynagis, and  
prouostis of companyes, the whiche my-  
nystreden to the kyng, also leders of  
thousandis, and leders of hundrithes, and  
that before weren to the substaunce and  
to the possessiouns of the kyng, and her  
sonis, with the geldyngis, and the myzty,  
and alle the most 'strong in the hoost of  
2 Jerusalem. And whanne the kyng hadde  
rysen, and stonden, he seith, Herith me,  
my bretheren and my puple. I thouzte  
for to maken an hous, in the whiche  
schulde resten the arke of the pese coue-  
naunt of the Lord, and the stole of the  
feet of oure God; and to beelden alle  
3 thingis I haue made redy. God forsothe  
seide to me, Thou schalt not bilden an

## CAP. XXVIII.

Therfor Dauid clepide togidere alle the 1  
princes of Israel, the duykis of lynagis,  
and the souereyns of cumpenyes, that  
'mynystreden to<sup>z</sup> the kyng, also<sup>a</sup> the tri-  
bunes, and centuriouns, and hem that  
weren souereyns ouer the catel and pos-  
sessiouns<sup>b</sup> of the kyng, and<sup>c</sup> hise sones,  
with 'nurchis<sup>†</sup>, and techeris<sup>d</sup>, and alle the  
myzti<sup>e</sup> and strongeste<sup>f</sup> men<sup>g</sup> in the oost  
of Jerusalem<sup>h</sup>. And whanne the kyng 2  
hadde rise, and 'hadde stonde<sup>i</sup>, he seide,  
My britheren and my puple, here 3e me.  
Y thouzte for to bilde an hows, wher-  
ynne the 'arke of boond of pees of the  
Lord, and the stool of the feet of oure  
God schulde reste; and Y made<sup>k</sup> redi alle<sup>†</sup>  
thingis to bilde<sup>l</sup>. But God seide to me, 3  
Thou schalt not bilde an hows to my

† The Latyn  
word here  
*eunuchis*, is  
propirly geld-  
ingis, but here  
it is takun for  
nurscheris and  
techeris, that  
ben seid geld-  
ingis, for they  
weren chast  
and onest. *Lire*  
*here. c. q. b.*

† alle; that is,  
summe of alle.  
*Lire here. c. x.*  
*q. b.*

<sup>x</sup> em E pr. m.

<sup>f</sup> and is. <sup>g</sup> upon is. of x. <sup>h</sup> Om. x. <sup>i</sup> Om. i. <sup>k</sup> the fige s. <sup>l</sup> feeld as. <sup>m</sup> and is. <sup>n</sup> souereyn  
upon is. <sup>o</sup> Om. i. <sup>p</sup> and is. <sup>q</sup> Om. i. <sup>r</sup> upon is. on m. <sup>s</sup> oxen is. <sup>t</sup> and is. <sup>u</sup> Om. s. <sup>v</sup> And is.  
<sup>w</sup> the brother is. <sup>x</sup> the fadir of Dauid i. <sup>y</sup> lettrid or vnderstondyng s. <sup>z</sup> serueden is. <sup>a</sup> also Dauid  
clepide is. <sup>b</sup> the possessiouns is. <sup>c</sup> and he clepide i. and Dauith clepide s. <sup>d</sup> the geldingis i. the  
gyldyngis, which were chast honest uishers and techers s. <sup>e</sup> myzti men is. <sup>f</sup> stronge is x. <sup>g</sup> Om. is.  
<sup>h</sup> Jerusalem werin clepid s. <sup>i</sup> stode up is. <sup>k</sup> haue maad is. <sup>l</sup> bilde it i. bilde with this hous s.



hous to my name, for thi that thou be<sup>y</sup>  
a man fizter, and blood thou hast schad.  
4 Bot the Lord God of Yrael hath chosen  
me of al the hous of my fadir, that I wer  
kyng vpon Yrael in to euer more; of  
Juda forsothe he chees princis, bot of the  
hous of Juda the hous of my fadir, and  
of the sonis of my fadir it pleside to  
hym, that me he schulde chesen kyng  
5 vpon al Israel. Bot many sonys the  
Lord 3aue to me; and of my sonis he  
chees Salomon, my sone, that he schulde  
syttyn in the trone of the rewme of the  
6 Lord on Israel. And he seide to me,  
Salomon, thi sone, schal bilde myn hous,  
and myn auters; hym forsothe I haue  
chosen to me in to sone, and I schal be  
7 to hym in to fadir; and I schal fastne  
his rewme in to with outen eend, zif he  
be stedfast to do my domys and myn  
8 hestis, as and to day. Nowe thanne be-  
forn al the companye of Yrael, heerynge  
my God, kepith and sechith alle the  
maundementis of the Lord oure God,  
that 3e welden a good lond, and leuen  
it to 3oure sonis aftir 3ou in to euermore.  
9 Thou forsothe, Salomon, my sone, knowe  
thou the God of thi fadir, and serue thou  
to hym in perfijt herte, and with wilful  
inwit; alle forsothe hertis the Lord  
serchith, and alle thouztis of myndis he  
vndirstondith; zif thou sechist hym, thou  
schalt fynden; zif forsothe thou forsakist  
hym, he schal throwen thee awaye into  
10 with outen eend. Nowe thanne, for the  
Lord chees thee, that thou schuldist  
bilden the hous of the seyntuarie, take  
11 coumfort, and perfourme. Forsothe Da-  
uith 3aue to Salomon, his sone, the dis-  
cryuyng of the 3ate hous, and of the  
temple, and of celers<sup>z</sup>, and of the soup-  
yng place, and of the bed placis in  
pryue housis beside the auter, and of the

name, for thou art a man werriour, and  
hast sched<sup>m</sup> blood. But the Lord God of<sup>4</sup>  
Israel chees<sup>n</sup> me of al the hows of my  
fadir, that Y schulde be kyng on<sup>o</sup> Israel  
with outen ende; for of Juda he<sup>p</sup> chees<sup>q</sup>  
princes, sotheli of the hows of Juda he  
chees<sup>q</sup> the hows of my fadir, and<sup>r</sup> of the  
sones of my fadir it pleside hym<sup>s</sup> to chese  
me kyng on<sup>t</sup> al<sup>u</sup> Israel. But also of my<sup>5</sup>  
sones, for the Lord 3af<sup>v</sup> to me many  
sones, he chees<sup>w</sup> Salomon, my sone, that  
he schulde sitte in the troone of the rewme  
of the Lord on<sup>x</sup> Israel. And he<sup>y</sup> seide to<sup>6</sup>  
me, Salomon, thi sone, schal bilde myn  
hows, and myn auters; for Y haue chose  
hym to me in to a sone, and Y schal be  
to hym in to a fadir; and Y schal make<sup>7</sup>  
stidefast his rewme til<sup>z</sup> in to with outen  
ende, if he schal contynue to do myn  
heestis and domes, as and<sup>a</sup> to dai<sup>b</sup>. Now<sup>8</sup>  
therfor bifor al the cumpeny of Israel,  
'Y seie these thingis that suen in the<sup>c</sup>  
heryng of God<sup>d</sup>, kepe 3e and seke 3e<sup>e</sup> alle  
the<sup>f</sup> comaundementis<sup>g</sup> of '3oure Lord God<sup>h</sup>,  
that 3e haue in possessioun a good lond,  
and that 3e leue it<sup>i</sup> to 3oure sones aftir  
3ou til<sup>k</sup> in to with outen ende. But thou,<sup>9</sup>  
Salomon, my sone, knowe the God of thi  
fadir, and serue thou hym with perfit  
herte, and wilful<sup>l</sup> soule<sup>m</sup>; for<sup>n</sup> the Lord  
serchith alle hertis, and vndirstondith<sup>o</sup> alle  
thouztis<sup>p</sup> of soulis; if thou sekist hym,  
thou schalt fynde hym<sup>q</sup>; forsothe if thou  
forsakist hym, he schal caste thee awei  
with outen ende. Now therfor, for<sup>r</sup> the<sup>10</sup>  
Lord chees<sup>s</sup> thee, for to bilde the hows of  
seyntuarie, be thou coumfortid, and par-  
formet<sup>t</sup>. Forsothe<sup>u</sup> Dauid 3af to Salomon,<sup>11</sup>  
his sone, the discryuyng, 'ether ensaum-  
ple<sup>v</sup>, of the porche, and<sup>w</sup> of the temple,  
and of celeris, and of the soler<sup>†</sup>, and of  
closetis in pryuy places, and of the hows  
of propiciacioun<sup>‡</sup>, 'that is, of mersi<sup>x</sup>; also<sup>12</sup> kqb.

† soler; that  
is, of thre  
dwellings of  
the temple.  
Lire here. cg  
kqb.  
‡ propicia-  
cioun; that is,  
of the hooly of  
hooly thingis,  
where the pro-  
piciatorie was.  
Lire here. cg  
kqb.

<sup>y</sup> art A. <sup>z</sup> the celers EF.

<sup>m</sup> sched out is. <sup>n</sup> hath chose is. <sup>o</sup> upon is. <sup>p</sup> the Lord s. <sup>q</sup> hath chose is. <sup>r</sup> also x. <sup>s</sup> the  
Lord s. <sup>t</sup> upon is. <sup>u</sup> Om. I. <sup>v</sup> hath 3oue is. <sup>w</sup> hath chose is. <sup>x</sup> upon is. <sup>y</sup> the Lord s. <sup>z</sup> Om. x.  
<sup>a</sup> also I. <sup>b</sup> dai I witnesse is. <sup>c</sup> Om. o. <sup>d</sup> God heringe, I sey, I. <sup>e</sup> Om. BCDEFGIKLNOPRUWH. <sup>f</sup> Om. GQ.  
<sup>g</sup> heestis is. <sup>h</sup> the Lord 3oure God I. <sup>i</sup> it in maundement to be kept s. <sup>k</sup> Om. x. <sup>l</sup> with a wilful is.  
<sup>m</sup> soule or mynde s. <sup>n</sup> forsothe I. <sup>o</sup> he vndirstondith is. <sup>p</sup> the thouztis is. <sup>q</sup> Om. plures. <sup>r</sup> Om. s.  
<sup>s</sup> hath chosun is. <sup>t</sup> performe it is. <sup>u</sup> And is. <sup>v</sup> Om. I. either the ensauple s. <sup>w</sup> Om. s. <sup>x</sup> Om. B.  
or of merci doying is.



12 hous of Goddis plesaunce; and also of alle the porches, the whiche he hadde cast, and of the pryue chaumbris by enuyroun, in to the tresours of the hous of the Lord, and in to the tresours of the  
 13 hous of hooly<sup>a</sup> thingis, and of the prestis and Leuytis dyuysiouns, in to alle the werkis of the hous of the Lord, and alle the vessels of the seruyse of the temple  
 14 of the Lord. Of gold in weijt thoruz alle the vesselis of the seruyse, also of syluer, for the dyuerste of vessels, and of werkis;  
 15 bot and to the golden chaundelers, and to the lanternes of hem, gold, for the mesure of eche chaundeler and of lanternes; and also in the silueren chaundelers, and in the lanternes of hem, for the dyuerste  
 16 of mesure weijt of syluer he toke. Also gold he 3aue in to the boordis of propocioun, for the dyuerste of mesure, and also siluer in to othere sylueren boordis;  
 17 also to the fleschokis, and violes, and encenseris of most pure gold; and to golden litil lyouns, for the qualite of mesure, weizte he delid in to litil lyoun and litil lyoun; and lijc maner in to the<sup>b</sup> silueren lyouns dyuerse weizte of syluer he seuerede. To the auter forsothe, in the whiche was brend encense, most pure gold he 3aue, that of it were maad the licnesse of the cart of cherubyn, stretchyng out the weengis, and couerynge the arke of the pese couenaunt of the Lord.  
 19 Alle thingis, he seith, camen written by the hond of the Lord to me, that I schuld vndurstonde alle the werkis of  
 20 the saumpler. And Dauith seide to Salomon, his sone, Do manly, and take coumfort, and make; ne drede thou, and take thou no ferd; the Lord forsothe my God schal be with thee, and he schal not leue thee, ne forsake thee, to the tyme that thou perfourme al the werk of the

and<sup>y</sup> of alle thingis whiche he thouzte of the large places, and of<sup>z</sup> chaumbris bi cumpas, in to the tresours of the hows of the Lord, and in to the<sup>a</sup> tresours of holi thingis, and of the departyngis of preestis 13 and of<sup>b</sup> dekenes, in to alle the werkis of the hows of the Lord, and alle vessels of the<sup>c</sup> seruyce of the temple of the Lord. Of gold in weizte bi ech vessel of the<sup>c</sup> ser- 14 uyce, and of siluer, for dyuersitee of vessels, and of werkis; but also to goldun 15 candilstikis, and to her lanternes, *he 3af* gold, for the mesure of ech candilstike and lanternes<sup>d</sup>; also and<sup>e</sup> in silueren candilstikis, and in her lanternes, he bitook<sup>f</sup> the weizte of siluer, for the dyuersite of mesure<sup>g</sup>. Also<sup>h</sup> and he 3af gold in to the 16 bord of settyng forth, for the<sup>i</sup> dyuersite of mesure, also and *he 3af* siluer in to othere siluerne boordis<sup>k</sup>; also<sup>l</sup> to fleisch hookis, 17 and viols<sup>m</sup>, and censeris<sup>n</sup> of pureste gold; and to<sup>o</sup> litle goldun lyouns<sup>†</sup>, for the maner of mesure, he departide a weizte in to a litil lyoun and a litil lioun; also and<sup>p</sup> in to siluerne liouns he departide dyuerse weizte of siluer. Forsothe<sup>q</sup> he 3af pureste<sup>r</sup> 18 gold to the auter, wherynne<sup>s</sup> encense was brent, that a lickenesse of the<sup>t</sup> cart of cherubyns, holdinge forth wyngis<sup>u</sup>, and<sup>v</sup> hilynge the arke of boond of pees of the Lord, schulde be maad therof. Dauid<sup>w</sup> 19 seide, Alle thingis camen writun bi the hond of the Lord to me, that Y schulde vndirstonde alle the<sup>x</sup> werkis of the saumpler<sup>y</sup>. And Dauid seide to Salomon, his 20 sone, Do thou manli, and be thou coumfortid, and make<sup>z</sup>; drede thou not with outforth<sup>a</sup>, nether drede thou with ynne<sup>b</sup>; for my Lord God<sup>c</sup> schal be with thee, and he schal not leue thee, nether schal<sup>d</sup> forsake thee, til thou performe al the werk of the seruyce of the hows of the Lord. Lo! the departyngis<sup>e</sup> of prestis and of<sup>f</sup> de- 21

† where we han *litle goldoun lions*, in Ebreu it is, goldun clensyng vessels; that is, goldun basyns, in which the blood was borun in to the hooly of hooly thingis, in day of clensyng; also where we han *in to siluerne liouns*, in Ebreu it is, in to siluerne clensyng vessels, that is, siluerne basyns. *Live here. CGKLPqb.*

<sup>a</sup> the hooly E. <sup>b</sup> Om. A.

<sup>y</sup> and *he 3aaf him ensaumple* is. <sup>z</sup> Om. s. <sup>a</sup> Om. I. <sup>b</sup> Om. s. <sup>c</sup> Om. is. <sup>d</sup> of lanternes is. <sup>e</sup> Om. s. <sup>f</sup> bitook to hem s. <sup>g</sup> mesure of *tho* s. <sup>h</sup> Om. is. <sup>i</sup> Om. is. <sup>k</sup> boordis to be maade s. <sup>l</sup> and c. <sup>m</sup> to viols is. <sup>n</sup> to censeris is. <sup>o</sup> in to s. <sup>p</sup> Om. s. <sup>q</sup> And s. <sup>r</sup> most fyne s. <sup>s</sup> wherinne or *whervpon* s. <sup>t</sup> a s. <sup>u</sup> his wingis s. <sup>v</sup> Om. s. <sup>w</sup> And Dauid is. <sup>x</sup> Om. *plures*. <sup>y</sup> ensaumpler is. <sup>z</sup> make it is. make this thing s. <sup>a</sup> outward I. <sup>b</sup> withinne forthe s. <sup>c</sup> the Lord my God is. <sup>d</sup> he schal is. Om. x. <sup>e</sup> departing s. <sup>f</sup> Om. s.

21 seruyse of the hous of the Lord. Loo !  
the dyuysiouns of prestis and of Leuytis,  
in to al the werk of the seruyse of the  
hous of the Lord, schul stonden nee3 to  
thee; and bothe the princis and the puple  
ben redy, and han knowen to don alle  
thin hestis.

## CAP. XXIX.

1 Kyng Dauid spac to al the chirche,  
God hath chosen Salomon, my sone, 3it  
child and tendre; forsothe a grete werk  
is, ne to man is greithed<sup>c</sup> a dwellynge  
2 bot to God. I forsothe with alle my  
streynghes haue maad redy the expensis  
of the hous of my God; gold to the  
golden vessels, and syluer to the sil-  
ueren<sup>d</sup>, brasse in to the brasen, yryn in  
to the yryn<sup>e</sup>, trees in to the treenen,  
onychyne stones, and as cleer whijt, and  
alle precious stone of dyuerse coloures,  
and dyuerse marbil, most plenteuously.  
3 And vpon thes thingis gold and syluer  
I 3eue into the temple of my God, the  
whiche I offred in to the hous of my  
God of myn owne tresor, out take thes  
thingis the whiche I made redy in to  
4 the hooly hous, thre thousand talentis of  
gold, of the gold of Oofer, and seuen  
thousand of talentis of syluer most fyne,  
to the wallis of the temple, to ben gildid;  
5 and wher euer nede is gold, of<sup>f</sup> gold,  
and wher euer nede is syluer, of syluer,  
the werkis ben maad by the hondis of  
craftise men; and 3if eny man wilfully  
offreth, fulfille he his hond to day, and  
6 offre he that he wille to the Lord. And  
so byheeten the princis of the meynes,  
and 'noble men<sup>g</sup> of the lynagis of Israel,  
also the leders of thousandis, and the  
maisters of hundrethis, and the princis  
7 of the possessiouns of the kyng; and  
thei 3euen in to the werkis of the hous  
of the Lord, fyue thousand talentis of

kenes, in to al the werk of the seruyce of  
the hows of the Lord, schulen stonde ni3  
thee; and thei ben redi<sup>g</sup>, and bothe the  
princes and the puple kunnen do alle thi  
comaundementis<sup>h</sup>.

## CAP. XXIX.

And kyng Dauid spac to al the chirche, 1  
God hath chose Salomon, my sone, 3it a  
child<sup>†</sup> and tendre; forsothe the werk is  
greet<sup>i</sup>, and a dwellyng is not maad redi<sup>k</sup>  
to man<sup>l</sup> but to God. Sotheli<sup>m</sup> Y in alle 2  
my myztis haue maad redi the costis of  
the hows of my God; gold to goldun  
vessels, siluer in<sup>n</sup> to siluerne vessels, bras  
in<sup>o</sup> to brasun vessels, irun in to irun ves-  
sels, tre<sup>p</sup> in<sup>a</sup> to trenun<sup>r</sup> vessels, onychyn<sup>†</sup>  
stonys, and stonys as of the colour of  
wymmens oynement, and ech precious  
stoon of dyuerse colouris, and marbil of  
dyuerse colouris, most plenteuously. And 3  
ouer these thingis Y 3yue gold and siluer  
in to the temple of my God, whiche<sup>s</sup> Y  
offride<sup>t</sup> of my propir catel in to the hows  
of my God, outakun these thingis whiche<sup>§</sup>  
Y made<sup>u</sup> redi in to the hooli hows, thre 4  
thousynde talentis of gold, of the gold of  
Ophir, and seue thousynde of talentis of  
siluer most preuyd, to ouergilde the wallis  
of the temple; and werkis be maad bi the 5  
hondis of crafti men, where euere gold is  
nedeful, of<sup>v</sup> gold, and where euere siluer  
is nedeful, of<sup>w</sup> siluer; and if ony man  
offrith bi his fre wille, fille<sup>x</sup> he his hond  
to dai<sup>y</sup>, and offre he that that he wole to  
the Lord. Therfor the princes of meynes, 6  
and the duykis of the lynagis of Israel,  
and the tribunes, and the centuriouns,  
and the princes of the possessiouns of the  
kyng, bihi3ten<sup>z</sup>; and thei 3auen in to the 7  
werkis of the hows of the Lord, fyue  
thousynde talentis of gold, and ten thou-

† a child; not  
of xii. 3eer, but  
tendir in com-  
parisoun of so  
greet a werk.  
*Lire here.* c. g  
xqb.

† onychym;  
thei haue the  
licnesse of  
mannus nail. c.

§ whiche he  
hadde take of  
the preyes of  
enemes. *Lire*  
*here.* GKQS.

<sup>c</sup> ordeynd A. <sup>d</sup> silueren vessels A. <sup>e</sup> yrenen EH. <sup>f</sup> and A. <sup>g</sup> the noblemen A.

<sup>g</sup> redi to do her seruice s. <sup>h</sup> hestis i. <sup>i</sup> grete, that he is ordeyned to do s. <sup>k</sup> redi therynne i. <sup>l</sup> man only s. <sup>m</sup> Certis is. <sup>n</sup> Om. isx. <sup>o</sup> Om. is. <sup>p</sup> and trees i. <sup>q</sup> Om. s. <sup>r</sup> treen msx. <sup>s</sup> the whiche i. <sup>t</sup> haue offrid is. <sup>u</sup> haue maad is. <sup>v</sup> be the werk maad of is. <sup>w</sup> be it maad of s. <sup>x</sup> fulfille is. <sup>y</sup> dai, that is, take he now his offring s. <sup>z</sup> bihi3ten to 3iue therto i. bihi3ten to 3eue 3iftis to the temple s.



gold, and tenn thousand schillyngis; of syluer tenn thousand talentis, and of brasse eyztene thousand talentis, also of yren an hundrith thousand of talentis.  
<sup>8</sup> And anentis whom so euer the stonys ben founden, thei zeuen in to the tresour of the hous of the Lord, by the hond of  
<sup>9</sup> Johiel Jersonyte. And the puple gladide, whanne vowis wilfully thei schulden behoten, for with al the herte thei offreden hem to the Lord. Bot and Dauid the  
<sup>10</sup> kyng gladide with grete ioye, and blesside to the Lord befor al the multitude, and seith, Blessed ert thou, Lord God of Yrael, oure fadir, fro with oute eend  
<sup>11</sup> and in to with oute eend; thin is, Lord, grete doynge, and power, and glorie, and victorie, and to thee preisyng; alle thingis forsothe that ben in heuen and in erth ben thine; thin, Lord, kyngdam<sup>i</sup>, and  
<sup>12</sup> thou ert vpon alle princis; thin ritchesses, and thin is glorie; thou lordschipist of alle thingis; in thin hond vertue, and myzt, and<sup>k</sup> in<sup>l</sup> thin hond mykilnesse and empyre of alle thingis.  
<sup>13</sup> Nowe thanne, oure God, we knowlechen to thee, and we preysen thi noble name.  
<sup>14</sup> Who I<sup>m</sup>, and who my puple, that we mowen to thee alle thes thingis behoten? Thin ben alle thingis, and the whiche of thin hond we han taken, we han zeuen  
<sup>15</sup> to thee. Pilgrymes forsothe we ben befor thee, and comlyngis, as alle oure fadirs; oure days as schadowe vpon the  
<sup>16</sup> erth, and ther is no tariynge. Lord oure God, al this plente that we han maad redy, that an hous schulde ben bild up to thi holy name, of thin hond is;  
<sup>17</sup> and thin ben alle thingis. My God, I wote, that thou prouest hertis, and that symplenes of herte thou louest; wherfore and I, in symplenesse of myn herte, glaad haue offred alle thes thingis; and thi peple, that here is founden, I saw<sup>3</sup>

synde schillyngis; ten<sup>a</sup> thousynde talentis of siluer, and eiztene thousynde talentis of bras, and an hundrid thousynde of<sup>b</sup> talentis of irun. And at whom euere<sup>8</sup> stoonys<sup>c</sup> were foundun, thei zeuen in to the<sup>d</sup> tresour<sup>e</sup> of the hows of the Lord, bi the hond of Jehiel Gersonyte. And the<sup>9</sup> puple was glad, whanne thei bihihten avowis bi her fre wille, for with al the herte thei offriden tho<sup>f</sup> to the Lord. But also kyng Dauid was glad with greet ioye, and blesside<sup>g</sup> the Lord bifor al the multi-<sup>10</sup> tude, and seide, Lord God of Israel, oure fadir, thou art blessid fro with outen bi-<sup>11</sup> gynnyng in to with outen ende; Lord, worthi doynge is thin<sup>h</sup>, and power, and glorie, and victorie, and heriynge is to thee; for alle thingis that ben in heuene and in erthe ben thine; Lord, the<sup>i</sup> rewme is thin, and thou art ouer alle princes; ritchessis ben thin, and glorie is thin; <sup>12</sup> thou art Lord of alle; in thin hond is vertu, and power, and in thin hond is greetnesse, and lordschipe of alle. Now <sup>13</sup> therfor, oure God, we knowlechen to thee, and we herien<sup>k</sup> thi noble name. Who am <sup>14</sup> I, and who is my puple, that we moun bihete alle these thingis to thee? Alle thingis ben thine, and we han zeue to thee tho thingis, whiche we token<sup>l</sup> of thin hond. For<sup>m</sup> we ben pilgrimes and come-<sup>15</sup> lyngis bifor thee, as alle oure fadris<sup>n</sup>; oure daies ben as schadewe on<sup>o</sup> the<sup>p</sup> erthe, and 'no dwellyng is<sup>q</sup>. Oure Lord God, al <sup>16</sup> this plentee<sup>r</sup> which<sup>s</sup> we han maad redi, that an hows schulde be byldid to thin hooli name, is of thin hond; and alle thingis ben thin. My God, Y woot, that <sup>17</sup> thou preuest hertis, and louest<sup>t</sup> symplenesse<sup>u</sup> of herte; wherfor and<sup>v</sup> Y<sup>w</sup>, in the<sup>x</sup> symplenesse of myn herte, haue<sup>y</sup> offrid gladli alle these thingis; and Y si<sup>z</sup> with greet ioye thi puple, which is foundun here, offre<sup>a</sup> ziftis to thee. Lord God of<sup>18</sup>

<sup>i</sup> is the kyngdom *A.* <sup>j</sup> vpon *A.* <sup>k</sup> is *A.* <sup>l</sup> Om. *H.* <sup>m</sup> am I *A.*

<sup>a</sup> and ten *CDPQR.* <sup>b</sup> Om. *isx.* <sup>c</sup> presious stones *s.* <sup>d</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>e</sup> tresori *s.* <sup>f</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>g</sup> he blesside *is.* <sup>h</sup> thin, *that is, thi doynge is worthi and greet s.* <sup>i</sup> Om. *plures.* <sup>k</sup> herien, *that is, we preisyng s.* <sup>l</sup> han take *is.* <sup>m</sup> Forsothe *I.* <sup>n</sup> fadris *weren is.* <sup>o</sup> upon *is.* <sup>p</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>q</sup> ther is no taryng *I.* <sup>r</sup> plentee *of diuers goodis s.* <sup>s</sup> the which *I.* <sup>t</sup> that thou louest *is.* <sup>u</sup> symplenesse, *that is, lownesse or mekenesse s.* <sup>v</sup> Om. *s.* <sup>w</sup> Om. *is.* <sup>x</sup> Om. *sb.* <sup>y</sup> I haue *is.* <sup>z</sup> haue seen *I.* <sup>a</sup> to offre *is.*

with grete ioye to thee offren ȝiftis.  
 18 Lord God of Abraham, and of Ysaac, and  
 Yrael<sup>a</sup>, oure fadirs, in to with oute eend  
 keepe this wille of the herte of hem; and  
 euermore in to the<sup>o</sup> worschipynge of thee  
 19 this mynde abijde styлле. And to Salo-  
 mon, my sone, ȝeue a perfijt herte, that  
 he keepe thin hestis, and<sup>p</sup> witnessyngis,  
 and thi cerymonyes; and that he do alle  
 thingis, and bijld an hous, whos expenses  
 20 I haue maad redy. Daidid forsothe co-  
 maundide to al the chirche, Blesse ȝe to  
 the Lord oure God. And al the chirche  
 blessed to the Lord God of their fadirs,  
 and thei boweden hem seluen, and ho-  
 noureden God, and thanne aftirwarde the  
 21 kyng. And thei slown sacrificis to the  
 Lord, and offreden brent sacrifices the  
 day folowynge; boolis a thousand, and  
 wethers a thousand, and<sup>q</sup> lombes a thou-  
 sand, with their sacrifices of licours<sup>r</sup>, and  
 al the rijt, most plenteuously, in to al  
 22 Yrael. And thei eeten and dronken be-  
 fore the Lord in that day, in greet glad-  
 nesse. And thei anoyntide the secounde,  
 Salomon, the sone of Daidid; thei anoynt-  
 eden forsothe to the Lord in to a prince,  
 23 and Sadoch in to a bischop. And Salo-  
 mon satt vpon the see of the Lord in to  
 kyng, for Daidid, his fadir; and to alle  
 men it pleside, and al Irael obeschide  
 24 to hym. Bot and alle the princes, and  
 myȝty, and alle sonys of kyng Daidid,  
 ȝeuen hond, and weren suget to kyng  
 25 Salomon. Than the Lord magnyfyed  
 Salomon vpon al Irael, and ȝaue to hym  
 glorie of the kingdom, what maner no  
 kyng of Yrael hadden beforn hym.  
 26 Thanne Daidid, the sone of Ysay, regned  
 27 vpon al Irael; and the days the whiche  
 he regned vpon Yrael weren forty ȝeer;  
 in Ebron he regned seuene ȝeer, and in  
 28 Jerusalem thre and thirty. He<sup>s</sup> is deed

Abraham, and of Ysaac, and of Israel, oure  
 fadris, kepe thou with outen ende this  
 wille of her hertis; and this mynde dwelle  
 euere in to the worschipynge of thee. Also<sup>b</sup> 19  
 ȝyue thou to Salomon, my sone, a perfijt  
 herte, that he kepe thin heestis, and wit-  
 nessyngis<sup>c</sup>, and thi ceremonyes; and do  
 alle thingis<sup>d</sup>, and that he bilde the<sup>e</sup> hows,  
 whose costis Y<sup>f</sup> haue maad redi. Forsothe<sup>f</sup> 20  
 Daidid comaundide to al the chirche<sup>g</sup>,  
 Blesse ȝe oure Lord God<sup>h</sup>. And al the  
 chirche<sup>i</sup> blesside the Lord God<sup>k</sup> of her  
 fadris, and thei bowiden hem silf, and  
 worschapiden God, aftirward<sup>l</sup> the<sup>m</sup> kyng.  
 And thei offriden slayn sacrifices to the<sup>n</sup> 21  
 Lord, and thei offriden brent sacrifices in  
 the dai suynge; a thousynde boolis, and a  
 thousynde rammes, and a thousynde lam-  
 bren, with her fletynge sacrifices, and al<sup>n</sup>  
 the custom, most plenteuously, in to<sup>o</sup> al  
 Israel. And thei eten and drunken bifor<sup>r</sup> 22  
 the Lord in that dai, with greet gladnesse.  
 And thei anoyntiden the secounde tyme  
 Salomon, the sone of Daidid; and thei  
 anoyntiden hym in to prince to the Lord,  
 and Sadoch in<sup>p</sup> to bischop. And Salomon 23  
 sat on<sup>q</sup> the trone of the Lord in<sup>r</sup> to kyng,  
 for Daidid, his fadir; and it pleside alle  
 men, and al Israel obeiede to hym. But 24  
 also alle princes, and myȝti men, and alle<sup>s</sup>  
 the sones of kyng Daidid, ȝaue<sup>t</sup> hond<sup>†</sup>,  
 and weren suget to 'Salomon the kyng<sup>u</sup>.  
 Therfor the Lord magnefyede<sup>v</sup> Salomon 25  
 on<sup>w</sup> al Israel, and ȝaue<sup>x</sup> to hym glorie of  
 the rewme, what maner glorie no kyng of  
 Israel hadde bifor hym. Therfor<sup>y</sup> Daidid, 26  
 the sone of Ysay, regnede on<sup>z</sup> al Israel;  
 and the daies in whiche he regnede on<sup>z</sup> 27  
 Israel weren fourti ȝeer; in Ebron he  
 regnede seuene ȝeer, and in Jerusalem thre  
 and thretti ȝeer. And he diede in good<sup>28</sup>  
 eelde, and was ful of daies, and richessis<sup>a</sup>,  
 and glorie<sup>b</sup>; and Salomon, his sone, regnede

† hond; that  
 is, bihiȝten  
 feith, either  
 sworn, that  
 thei schulden  
 be suget feith-  
 fully to Salo-  
 mon. Lire  
 here. cxxv.  
 Glose. ȝeuing  
 of hondis here  
 shewith swer-  
 ing or stidfast  
 bihotyng to be  
 feithful and  
 soget to the  
 king. Lire. s.

<sup>a</sup> of Yrael E. <sup>o</sup> Om. H. <sup>p</sup> in A. <sup>q</sup> Om. A. <sup>r</sup> licour E. <sup>s</sup> And he E.

<sup>b</sup> Also, Lord s. <sup>c</sup> thi witnessyngis is. <sup>d</sup> these thingis is. <sup>e</sup> thi b. <sup>f</sup> Sothely is. <sup>g</sup> chirche, that is,  
 al the peple gaderid togidre s. <sup>h</sup> the Lord oure God i. ȝoure Lord God sx. <sup>i</sup> chirch, that is, the peple s.  
<sup>k</sup> Om. s. <sup>l</sup> and aftirward is. <sup>m</sup> thei worschepiden the s. <sup>n</sup> with al i. <sup>o</sup> Om. b. <sup>p</sup> thei anoynteden in s.  
<sup>q</sup> upon is. <sup>r</sup> chosun in is. <sup>s</sup> also is. <sup>t</sup> her hondis is. <sup>u</sup> kyng Salomon is. <sup>v</sup> magnefyed or made  
 greet s. <sup>w</sup> upon is. <sup>x</sup> he ȝaue i. <sup>y</sup> And i. Therfor and s. <sup>z</sup> upon is. <sup>a</sup> of richessis is. <sup>b</sup> of glorie s.



in a good elde, full of days, and rytch-  
esses, and glorie; and Salomon, his sone,  
29 regnede for hym. Forsothe the rather  
dedis of kyng Dauid, and the last, ben  
writen in the boke of Samuel, seer, and  
in the boke of Nathan, the prophete, and  
30 in the volyme of Gad, seere; and of al his  
rewme, and streyngthe, and tymes, that  
passiden vndur hym, or in<sup>t</sup> Yrael, or in  
alle rewmes of londis.

*Here cendith the first book of Para-  
lipomenon, and now bigynneth the pro-  
log of the secounde book<sup>u</sup>.*

for hym. Forsothe the formere and the 29  
laste dedis<sup>c</sup> of Dauid<sup>d</sup> ben writun in the  
book of Samuel, the prophete, and in the  
book of Nathan, prophete<sup>e</sup>, and in the  
book of Gad, the<sup>f</sup> prophete; and of al his 30  
rewme, and strengthe<sup>g</sup>, and tymes, that<sup>h</sup>  
passiden vndur hym, ethir in Israel, ethir  
in alle rewmes<sup>i</sup> of londis.

*Here endith the firste booke of Para-  
lipomenon, and here bigynneth the se-  
counde book of Paralipomenon<sup>k</sup>.*

<sup>t</sup> Om. B. <sup>u</sup> From A. *Explicit primus liber Paralipomenon E.* No final rubric in BCFH.

<sup>c</sup> daies s. <sup>d</sup> kyng Dauid bcw. <sup>e</sup> the prophete iksx. <sup>f</sup> Om. b. <sup>g</sup> strengthis x. <sup>h</sup> whiche is. <sup>i</sup> oother  
rewmes is. <sup>k</sup> *Here endith the firste book of Paralipomenon, and here bigynneth the secounde. FNQsb. Here  
endith the firste book of Paralipominon, and biginnith a prolog. G. Hecre endith the firste book of Parali-  
pomynon. I. Here endeth the firste book of Paralipomenon, se now the secounde. K. Here endith the firste book  
of Paralipomenon, and bigynneth prolog to the ije. O. Here endith Paralipomenon the firste, and here  
biginneth the secounde. W. Explicit primus liber Paralipomenon; incipit prologus libri secundi. Z. No final  
rubric in ELP.*

## II. PARALIPOMENON.

*Here bigynneth the Prologe in the secounde Paralipomenon<sup>a</sup>.*

EUSEBIUS, Jerome<sup>b</sup> senden gretynge to theirs in Crist Jhesu, Domynyon and Rogacian. What maner wijse thei beter vndirstonden the stories of Grekis, the whiche han seen Athenas; and the thrid boke of Virgilie, the whiche han seiled fro Troye bi Lewchaten, and fro Acroceranya to Cicilie, and thenmys to the doris of Tibre; so hooly Scripture he schal more clerly beholden, that Jude hath seen with eezen, and the myndis<sup>c</sup> of olde<sup>d</sup> cytees, and placis knowith names, or the same, or chaungid<sup>e</sup>. Wherefore and to us it was fors<sup>f</sup> with the most tauzte men of Ebruys this traucils<sup>g</sup> to vndirgone, that we gon aboute the prouynce, that alle the chirchis of Crist sownen. Forsothe, my Domynyon and Rogacian, most dere, I knowleche me neuer in Goddis volymes to han zeuen feith to my propre strengthis, ne<sup>h</sup> to han had myne opynyoun a mayster, bot also tho thingis of the whiche I demede me to kunnen, me wont to han asked; myche more of tho thingis, vpon the whiche I was a fowler<sup>i</sup>. Forsothe whanne of me ze hadden asked sumtyme bi lettris, that to zou I schulde translatyn Paralipomenon in Latyn sermoun, I toke of Tiberyades sumtyme autour of lawe, the<sup>k</sup> whiche anentis the Ebrewis was had in wondryngis, and I disputed with hym fro the top, as thei seyn, vnto the laste nayl; and so confermyd, I am hardy to don that ze comaundiden<sup>l</sup>. Forsothe frely to zou I speke; so in Greek and in Latyn bokis, this boke of namys is vicious, that not oonly Ebrue<sup>m</sup> namys, but straunge sum and addid cast to gider it be to demyn. Ne that to the seuenti remenours, the whiche ful of the Hooly Goost tho thinges that weren sothe translatiden, bot to the blame of wrijters it is to wijten, while of the vnamendid thei wrijten vnamendide thingis; and oft sithes thre namys, silables with drawen fro the mydil, thei drijuen in to oon name; or azeinward, for<sup>n</sup> the brede, thei deuyden<sup>o</sup> in two or in<sup>p</sup> thre namys. Bot and thilk<sup>p</sup> nemenyngis, not<sup>q</sup> men, as many eyemen, bot cytees, and regiouns, and wodis, and prouynces sownen; and aside, vndur the remenyng and the figure of hem, sum stories ben told, of the whiche in the boke of Kyngis<sup>r</sup> it is seyde, Loo! whether not thes ben writen in the bokis<sup>s</sup> of the wordis of the<sup>t</sup> days of kyngis<sup>u</sup> of Juda; the whiche forsothe in oure bokis ben not had. This first is to wyten, that anentis the Ebruys Paralipomenon be a boke, and anentis hem be clepid Dabregemyn, that is, the wordis of days; the whiche for mychilnesse anentis us is deuydid. The whiche thing sum men also in the Brute, dialog<sup>v</sup> of Citheron, don, that it<sup>w</sup> in thre parties thei deuyden, whanne oon of his<sup>x</sup> autour it be maad. Ther aftir also that thei taken heede, that oft sithes names sownen not names of men, bot, as I haue seide<sup>y</sup>, betokenyngis of thingis.

<sup>a</sup> *Incipit prologus in librum secundum. E. The proloug of secounde Paralipomenon. F. Prologus. H. No initial rubric in AC.* <sup>b</sup> and Jerome o. <sup>c</sup> myddis oz. <sup>d</sup> the olde o. <sup>e</sup> chaungynge ABFH. <sup>f</sup> forsothe BH. <sup>g</sup> Om. E pr. m. <sup>h</sup> Om. o. <sup>i</sup> defouler o. <sup>k</sup> Om. o. <sup>l</sup> comaunden co. <sup>m</sup> fro o. <sup>n</sup> deuydiden B. <sup>o</sup> Om. o. <sup>p</sup> thoo c. <sup>q</sup> ben not E pr. m. <sup>r</sup> the Kyngis o. <sup>s</sup> bok ACF sec. m. o. <sup>t</sup> Om. c. <sup>u</sup> the kyngis c. <sup>v</sup> dialos ABFH. <sup>w</sup> Om. o. <sup>x</sup> its o. <sup>y</sup> sien o.



At the last, that al lernynge of scripturis in this boke is conteenyd; and the stories other that ben laft in their placis, other liztly touched, here by sum maner schort sentencis of wordis ben opned. And so I, holpen with help of youre preyers, haue sente the boke to plesen to wele willid men; neuer the later I doute not, it to ben to displesen to enuyous men. Forsothe, as seith Plynne, sum men han leuere alle best thingis seen to dispisen, thanne to lernen. 3if eny man in this remenyng wille eny thing repreuen, aske he the Ebrues, remembre he his conscience, see he the order and the text of the word; and thanne, 3if he may, putte he blame to oure traueil. Than wher euer 3e seen asterichos, that is, sterres, to schynen in this volume, there wijte 3e of Ebrue added, that in Latyne bokis is not had; wher forsothe obelus ouerturned, that is, a 3erde, is sette before, there is betokened what the seenty remenours addeden, or for grace of feyrnesse, or for autorite of the Hooly Goost; and in Ebrue volumes it is not rad.

*Here cendith the prologe in the ij. Paralipomenon, and bigynneth the bok in the ij. Paralipomenon<sup>a</sup>.*

*Here bigynneth the secounde bok of  
Paralipominon<sup>a</sup>.*

## CAP. I.

1 SALOMON thanne, the sone of Daud, is  
counfortid in his rewme, and the Lord  
was with hym, and magnyfiede hym in  
2 to an hee3. And Salomon comaundyde  
to al Yrael, to leders of thousandis, and  
maystirs of hundrethis, and to domys-  
men, and to<sup>b</sup> the duykis of al Yrael, and  
3 to princis of meynes; and wente with al  
the multitude in to the heizt of Gabaon,  
where was the tabernacle of the<sup>c</sup> pese  
couenaunt of the Lord, that Moyses, the  
seruaunt of God, made in wyldirnesse.  
4 Daud forsothe hadde lad the arke of  
God fro Cariathiarym in to the place  
that he hadde made redi to it, and wher  
he hadde pi3t to it a tabernacle, that is,  
5 in Jerusalem. Also a brasen auter, the  
whiche Beseleel, the sone of Vri, sone of  
Ur, hadde forgid, there was beforne the  
tabernacle of the Lord; the whiche and  
6 Salomon sou3t and al the chirche. And

*Heere biginnith the secounde book of  
Paralipomynon<sup>a</sup>.*

## CAP. I.

THERFOR Salomon, the sone of Daud, 1  
was counifortid in his rewme, and the  
Lord was with hym, and magnefiede  
hym an hiz. And Salomon comaundide 2  
to al Israel, to tribunes, and centuriouns,  
and to duykis, and domesmen<sup>b</sup> of al Israel,  
and to the princes of meynes; and he<sup>c</sup> 3  
3ede with al the multitude in to the hiz  
place of Gabaon, where the tabernacle of  
boond of pees of the Lord was, which<sup>d</sup>  
tabernacle<sup>e</sup> Moyses, the seruaunt of the  
Lord, made in wildirnesse. Forsothe<sup>f</sup> 4  
Daud hadde brou3t the arke of God fro  
Cariathiarym in to the place which he  
hadde<sup>g</sup> maad redy<sup>h</sup> to it, and where he  
hadde set a tabernacle to it, that is, in to<sup>i</sup>  
Jerusalem. And the brasun auter, which<sup>j</sup> 5  
Beseleel, the sone of Vri, sone<sup>k</sup> of Vr,  
hadde maad, was there bifor the taber-  
nacle of the Lord; whiche<sup>l</sup> also Salomon  
and al the chirche<sup>m</sup> sou3te. And Salomon 6

<sup>a</sup> Here cendith the proloog, and now bigynneth the book A. No final rubric in CEFHZ. <sup>a</sup> From F. No initial rubric in ABCEH. <sup>b</sup> in to ABFH. <sup>c</sup> Om. BFH.

<sup>a</sup> From CGI. The secounde book of Parolypomynon. L. The secounde of Paralipominon. P. No initial rubric in the other Mss. <sup>b</sup> to domis men s. <sup>c</sup> Salomon INS. <sup>d</sup> the which I. <sup>e</sup> Om. I. <sup>f</sup> And INS. <sup>g</sup> Om. X. <sup>h</sup> Om. A. <sup>i</sup> Om. CEILNS. <sup>k</sup> the sone INS. <sup>l</sup> the whiche brasen auter IN. whiche brasyn auter s. <sup>m</sup> chirche of Israel INS.

Salomon steizede up to the brasen auter, before the tabernacle of the pese couenaunt of the Lord, and offride in it a 7 thousand hoostis. Lo! forsothe in that nyzt God apeerid to hym, seyinge, Ask that thou wylt, that I zeue to thee. And Salomon seide to God, Thou didist with Dauith, my fadir, grete mercy, and settist me kyng for hym. Nowe thanne, Lord God, thi word be fulfild, that thou bihiztist to Daud, my fadir; thou forsothe hast made me kyng vpon thi grete puple, the whiche is as vnnoumbreable as the poudre of the erth. Zeue to me wysdam and vndirstondynge, that I go in and go out beforn thi puple; who forsothe may this thi puple, that is so greet, worthily deemyn? God forsothe seide to Salomon, For this more pleside to thin herte, and askidist not rychesses, and substaunce, and glorie, ne the lijues of hem that hatiden thee, ne many daies of lijf; but forsothe thou askidist wisdam and kunnyng, that thou myztist deme puple<sup>d</sup>, vpon the whiche I haue sett thee kyng, wisdom and kunnyng ben zeuen to thee; ritchesses forsothe, and substaunces, and glorie I schal zeuen to thee, so that no man in kyngis, ne before thee ne aftir thee, were lijce thee. Than Salomon came fro the heiȝt of<sup>e</sup> Gabaon in to Jerusalem, beforn the tabernacle of the pese couenaunt, and regned vpon Yrael. And he gadirde to hym charis and hors men, and ther ben maad to hym a thousand and foure hundrith chaaris, and twelue thousand of horse men; and he maad hem to ben in the citees of plowes of foure hors, and with the kyng in Jerusalem. And the kyng ȝaue in to Jerusalem syluer and gold as stonys, and cedres as long mulberies<sup>f</sup>, that

stiede<sup>r</sup> to the brasun autir, bifor the tabernacle of boond<sup>s</sup> of pees of the Lord, and offride<sup>t</sup> in it a thousynde sacrifices. Lo<sup>w</sup>! 7 forsothe in that nyzt<sup>x</sup> God apperide to hym<sup>y</sup>, and seide<sup>z</sup>, Axe that<sup>a</sup> that thou wolt, that Y ȝyue<sup>b</sup> to thee. And Salomon<sup>s</sup> seide to God, Thou hast do greet mersi with Daud, my fadir, and hast ordeyned me kyng for hym. Now therfor, Lord<sup>9</sup> God, thi word be fillid<sup>c</sup>, which thou bihiztist to Daud, my fadir; for thou hast maad me kyng on<sup>d</sup> thi greet puple, which<sup>e</sup> is so vnnoumbrable as the dust of erthe. Ȝiue thou to me wisdom and vndurstond- 10 yng, that Y go in and go out bifor thi puple; for who may deme worthili this thi puple, which is so greet? Sotheli<sup>f</sup> God 11 seide to Salomon, For<sup>g</sup> this thing pleside more thin herte, and thou axidist not richessis, and catel, and glorie, nether the lyues of them that hatiden<sup>h</sup> thee, but nether ful many daies of lijf<sup>i</sup>; but thou axidist<sup>k</sup> wisdom and kunnyng, that thou maist deme my puple, on<sup>l</sup> which Y ordeynede<sup>m</sup> thee kyng, wisdom and kun- 12 nyng ben<sup>n</sup> ȝouun to thee; forsothe<sup>o</sup> Y schal ȝyue to thee richessis, and catel, and glorie, so that noon among kyngis, nether bifor thee nethir<sup>p</sup> aftir thee, be lijke thee. Therfor<sup>q</sup> Salomon cam fro the hiȝ place 13 of Gabaon in to Jerusalem, bifor the tabernacle of boond<sup>r</sup> of pees, and he<sup>s</sup> regned on<sup>t</sup> Israel. And he<sup>u</sup> gaderide<sup>v</sup> to hym 14 chaaris and knyztis, and a thousynde and foure hundrid charis weren maad to hym, and twelue thousynde of<sup>w</sup> knyztis; and he made hem to be in the<sup>x</sup> citees of cartis, and with the kyng in Jerusalem. And 15 the kyng ȝaf in Jerusalem gold and siluer as stoonys<sup>y</sup>, and cedris<sup>z</sup> as sicomoris, that comen forth in feeldi places in greet multitude. Forsothe<sup>a</sup> horsis weren brouȝt to 16

<sup>d</sup> my puple c. <sup>e</sup> fro c. <sup>f</sup> mulberie trees c *pr. m.*

<sup>r</sup> stiede up *INS.* <sup>s</sup> the boond *INS.* <sup>t</sup> he offrede *INS.* <sup>w</sup> And lo! *INS.* <sup>x</sup> Om. *INS.* <sup>y</sup> hym in that nyzt *IN.* hym that nyzt *S.* <sup>a</sup> that thing *INS.* <sup>b</sup> ȝyue it *INS.* <sup>c</sup> fulfillid *INS.* <sup>d</sup> upon *IS.* <sup>e</sup> the which *I.* <sup>f</sup> And *INS.* <sup>g</sup> For thi that *IS.* For that *N.* <sup>h</sup> haten *S.* <sup>i</sup> thi lijf *INS.* <sup>k</sup> hast axid *INS.* <sup>l</sup> upon *IS.* <sup>m</sup> haue ordeyned *INS.* <sup>n</sup> therefore ben *IS.* <sup>o</sup> and ouer this *INS.* <sup>p</sup> ne *INS.* <sup>q</sup> Thanne *I.* <sup>r</sup> the boond *IN.* <sup>s</sup> Om. *C.* <sup>t</sup> upon *IS.* <sup>u</sup> Salomon *INS.* <sup>v</sup> gaderide togidere *INS.* <sup>w</sup> Om. *S.* <sup>x</sup> Om. *C.* <sup>y</sup> stonys *IN.* <sup>z</sup> he ȝaue cedre trees *S.* <sup>a</sup> And *INS.*



growen in wijld feeldis in myche multi-  
 16 tude. Forsothe ther weren brougt to  
 hyñ hors fro Egipt, and fro Ohoa, of the  
 marchaundis of the kyng, that wenten  
 17 and bozten<sup>f</sup> bi<sup>g</sup> prijs, a plow<sup>3</sup> of hors for  
 sixe hundrith platis of syluer, and an  
 hors for an hundrith and fyfty. Lijc  
 maner of alle the rewmes of Cetheys,  
 and of the kyngis of Cirie, the bying  
 was solemply don.

## CAP. II.

1 Forsothe Salomon demed to bilden up  
 an hous. to the name of the Lord, and a  
 2 paleys to hym silf. And he noumbrede  
 seuenti thousand of men berynge in  
 schulderis, and eizti<sup>h</sup> thousand that schul-  
 den hewen stones in hillis; and the pro-  
 uostes of hem thre thousand and sixe  
 3 hundrith. Also he sente to Yram, kyng  
 of Tiry, seyinge, As thou hast don with  
 my fadir Daud, and hast sente to hym  
 cedre trees, that he bilde to hym an hous,  
 4 in the whiche and he dwellide; so do  
 with me, that I bilde an hous to the  
 name of the Lord my God, and that I  
 sacre it, to brennen encense beforñ hym,  
 and to swote thingis to ben out smokid,  
 and to the euermore propocicioun of  
 looues, and to the brent sacrifices erly  
 and at euen, also to the sabotis, and to  
 the newe mones<sup>i</sup>, and solempnytes of the  
 Lord oure God in to euermore, that ben  
 5 comaundid to Yrael. The hous forsothe,  
 that I coueite to bilden up, is greet; for-  
 sothe the Lord oure God is grete vpon  
 6 alle goddis. Who than schal mowen ben  
 myzty, that he bilde up to hym an worthi  
 hous? 3if forsothe heuen and heuens of  
 heuens mown not taken hym, how myche  
 am I, that I may to hym bilden up an

hym fro Egipt, and fro Choa, bi the mar-  
 chauntis of the kyng, whiche<sup>b</sup> zeden, and  
 bouzten<sup>c</sup> bi<sup>d</sup> prijs, 'a foure<sup>e</sup> 'horsid carte<sup>f</sup> 17  
 for sixe hundrid platis of siluer, and an<sup>g</sup>  
 hors for an hundrid and fifti<sup>h</sup>. In lijk ma-  
 ner biyng was maad of alle the rewmes of  
 citees, and of the kingis of Sirie.

## CAP. II.

Forsothe Salomon demyde<sup>i</sup> to bilde an  
 1 hows to the name of the Lord, and a  
 paleis to hym silf. And he noumbrede<sup>2</sup>  
 seuenti thousynde of men berynge<sup>k</sup> in  
 schuldris<sup>l</sup>, and fourescore thousynde<sup>m</sup> that  
 schulden kitte<sup>n</sup> stoonys in hillis; and the  
 souereyns of hem thre<sup>o</sup> thousynde and  
 sixe hundrid. And he<sup>p</sup> sente to Iram,<sup>3</sup>  
 kyng<sup>q</sup> of Tire, and seide, As thou didist  
 with<sup>r</sup> my fadir Daud, and sentist to<sup>s</sup> hym  
 trees of cedre, that he schulde bilde to hym  
 an hows, in which also he dwellide; so<sup>4</sup>  
 do thou with<sup>t</sup> me, that Y bilde an hows  
 to the name of 'my Lord God<sup>u</sup>, and that  
 Y halewe it, to brenne<sup>v</sup> encense<sup>w</sup> biforñ hym,  
 and to make<sup>x</sup> odour of swete smellynge<sup>y</sup>  
 spiceris, and to<sup>z</sup> euerlastynge settinge forth  
 of looues, and to<sup>a</sup> brent sacrifices<sup>b</sup> in the  
 morewtid and euentid, and in sabatis, and  
 neomenyes<sup>c</sup>, and solempnytees<sup>d</sup> of 'oure  
 Lord God<sup>e</sup> in to with outen ende, that<sup>f</sup>  
 ben comaundid to Israel. For<sup>g</sup> the hows<sup>5</sup>  
 which<sup>h</sup> Y coueyte<sup>i</sup> to bilde is greet; for<sup>k</sup>  
 'oure Lord God<sup>l</sup> is greet ouer alle goddis.  
 Who therfor may haue myzt to bilde a<sup>6</sup>  
 worthi hows to hym? For if heuene and  
 the<sup>m</sup> heuenes of heuenes moun not take<sup>n</sup>  
 hym<sup>o</sup>, hou greet am Y, that Y may bilde  
 'an hows<sup>p</sup> to hym, but to this thing<sup>q</sup>

<sup>f</sup> brouzten BH. <sup>g</sup> for c. <sup>h</sup> eyzt B. <sup>i</sup> monethes B.

<sup>b</sup> the whiche I. <sup>c</sup> brouzten EL. <sup>d</sup> aftir bi INS. <sup>e</sup> aftir CDEFGLPQRUBQ. <sup>a</sup> charre O. and foure S. <sup>f</sup> of  
 horsis O. <sup>g</sup> thei bouzten an NS. <sup>h</sup> fifti platis INS. <sup>i</sup> demede or purposide NS. <sup>k</sup> berynge stones INS.  
<sup>l</sup> her schuldris INS. <sup>m</sup> thousynde men INS. <sup>n</sup> kitte or hewe IS. hewe N. <sup>o</sup> weren thre INS. <sup>p</sup> Salomon INS.  
<sup>q</sup> the kyng IN. <sup>r</sup> to IN. goodlich to S. <sup>s</sup> Om. S. <sup>t</sup> to X. <sup>u</sup> the Lord my God S. <sup>v</sup> brenne yne S.  
<sup>w</sup> incense therynne IN. <sup>x</sup> make there I. make therynne S. <sup>y</sup> welle smelling S. <sup>z</sup> to serue to S. <sup>a</sup> to  
 make therynne IS. Om. N. <sup>b</sup> sacrifice IN. <sup>c</sup> in feestis in the bigynnyng of monthis EILNS. that is, feestis  
 in the bigynnyngis of monethis GKOQB. <sup>d</sup> in solempnitees S. <sup>e</sup> the Lord oure God INS. <sup>f</sup> the whiche  
 [whiche NS] obseruancis and halewyngis INS. <sup>g</sup> Certis INS. <sup>h</sup> that IS. <sup>i</sup> coueytide A. <sup>k</sup> forsothe INS.  
<sup>l</sup> the Lord oure God NS. <sup>m</sup> Om. INS. <sup>n</sup> take or holde IN. <sup>o</sup> him, or holde the Lord our God S.  
<sup>p</sup> a couenable houce S. <sup>q</sup> thing or seruise S.

hous, bot to thes thingis al oonly, that  
 7 encense be brent befor hym? Sende  
 thann to me an tauzt man, that kann  
 wirchen in gold, and siluer, brasse, and  
 yren, purpur, cocco, and iacynte; and  
 that kanne grauen in craft of grauyng  
 with these craftise men, the whiche<sup>k</sup> I  
 haue with me in Jewrie and Jerusalem<sup>l</sup>,  
 the whiche Dauid, my fadir, made redy  
 8 before. Bot and cedre trees senden to  
 me, and tyne trees, and pyne trees of  
 Lyban; I knowe forsothe, that thi ser-  
 uauntis kunnen hewen trees of the wode;  
 and my seruauntis schuln ben with thi  
 9 seruauntis, that ther ben made redy to  
 me many trees; the hous forsothe that  
 I coueite to bilden up is ful myche grete,  
 10 and ful glorious. Forthermore to werk  
 men, that ben to hewen trees, to thi ser-  
 uauntis, I schal zeuen in to metis choris  
 of whete twenty thousand, and choris of  
 barly as fele, and of oyle twenty thou-  
 11 sand mesures, as of twelue galouns. For-  
 sothe Iram, kyng of Tyry, seide bi the  
 lettres that he sente to Salomon, For the  
 Lord hath louede his puple, therefore thee  
 12 he maad regnen vpon it. And he addid,  
 seyinge, Blessid the Lord God of Yrael,  
 that made heuen and erth, that zaue to  
 kyng Dauid a wijs sone, and tauzt, and  
 witty, and slee3, that he bilde up an hous  
 to the Lord, and a paleis to hym silf.  
 13 Therefore I haue sente to thee a sleej3  
 man and most kunnyng, Yram, my fadir,  
 14 sone of a womman of the lynage of Dan,  
 whos fadir was Tyrus; the whiche kouthe  
 wirchen in gold, and in siluer, brasse,  
 and yren, and marbil, and trees, in pur-  
 pur also, and iacynt, and bijse, and  
 cocko; and that kanne grauen al grau-  
 ynge, and fynde slee3ly what euer thing

oonli, that encense be brent<sup>r</sup> bifor hym<sup>s</sup>?  
 Therfor sende<sup>t</sup> thou to me a lernd man,<sup>7</sup>  
 that can worche in gold, and siluer<sup>u</sup>, bras<sup>v</sup>,  
 and yrun, purpur<sup>w</sup>, rede<sup>x</sup> silke, and ia-  
 cynct<sup>y</sup>; and that can graue in grauyng  
 with these crafti men, which Y haue with  
 me in Judee and Jerusalem<sup>z</sup>, whiche<sup>a</sup> Da-  
 uid, my fadir, made<sup>b</sup> redi. But also sende<sup>s</sup>  
 thou to me cedre trees, and pyne trees, and  
 thyne trees of the Liban<sup>c</sup>; for Y woot, that  
 thi seruauntis kunnen kitte<sup>d</sup> trees of the<sup>e</sup>  
 Liban; and my seruauntis schulen be with  
 thi seruauntis, that<sup>f</sup> ful many trees be<sup>g</sup>  
 maad redi to me; for<sup>h</sup> the hows which<sup>i</sup>  
 Y coueyte to bilde is ful greet and noble.  
 Ferthermore to thi seruauntis, werk men<sup>10</sup>  
 that schulen kitte trees, Y schal 3yue in to<sup>k</sup>  
 meetis twenti thousynde chorus<sup>†</sup> of whete,  
 and so many chorus of barli<sup>‡</sup>, and twenti  
 thousynde mesuris of oile, that ben clepid  
 sata<sup>l</sup>. Forsothe<sup>m</sup> Iram, king of Tire, seide<sup>11</sup>  
 bi lettris whiche he sente to Salomon,  
 For<sup>n</sup> the Lord louyde his puple, therfor  
 he made<sup>o</sup> thee to regne on<sup>p</sup> it. And he<sup>q</sup>  
 12 addide<sup>r</sup>, seiynge, Blessid be the Lord God  
 of Israel, that<sup>s</sup> made heuene and erthe,  
 which 3af<sup>t</sup> to 'Dauid the kyng<sup>u</sup> a wijs  
 sone, and lernd, and witti, and prudent,  
 that he schulde bilde an hows to the Lord,  
 and a paleis to hym silf. Therfor<sup>v</sup> Y sente<sup>w</sup>  
 13 to thee a prudent man and moost kun-  
 nyng, Iram, my fadir, the sone of a wom-  
 14 man of the lynage of Dan, whos fadir was  
 a man of Tire; whiche<sup>x</sup> Iram can worche  
 in gold, and siluer, bras<sup>y</sup>, and irun<sup>z</sup>, and  
 marble<sup>a</sup>, and trees<sup>b</sup>, also in purpur, and  
 iacynt, and bijis, and rede<sup>c</sup> silke; and  
 which<sup>d</sup> Iram can graue al<sup>e</sup> grauyng, and  
 fynde<sup>f</sup> prudentli, what euer thing is nede-  
 ful in werk with thi crafti men, and with  
 the crafti men of my lord Dauid, thi fadir.

† chorus con-  
 teyneth xxx.  
 buyschels;  
 bathus con-  
 teyneth iii.  
 buyschelis,  
 that is, as  
 myche as  
 xxiiii. galouns:  
 satum con-  
 teyneth a  
 buyschel and  
 half. CGKLOQ  
 sb.  
 ‡ after barly it  
 is set in Ebreu  
 xx. thousynde  
 mesuris of  
 wyn, that is  
 [ben GK] clepid  
 bathus. Lire  
 here. CGKQ.

<sup>k</sup> that c *pr. m.* <sup>l</sup> in Jerusalem c.

<sup>r</sup> brent there i. brent *therynne* s. <sup>s</sup> hym, Y *purpose to make an house* s. <sup>t</sup> Hiram, sende is. <sup>u</sup> in  
 siluer in. <sup>v</sup> in bras in. and in brasse s. <sup>w</sup> in purpur in. <sup>x</sup> and in rede i. in rede ns. and rede v.  
<sup>y</sup> in iacynt in. <sup>z</sup> in Jerusalem in. <sup>a</sup> the whiche men i. which crafti werkmen s. <sup>b</sup> bifore made in. s.  
<sup>c</sup> hill of Liban i. *mounteyn of Liban* ns. <sup>d</sup> kitte or hewe s. <sup>e</sup> Om. ns. <sup>f</sup> and ns. <sup>g</sup> Om. s. <sup>h</sup> certis ns.  
<sup>i</sup> that ns. <sup>k</sup> her n. <sup>l</sup> sata, that is, *xij. galouns* n. <sup>m</sup> And in. <sup>n</sup> For that n. Forthi that s. <sup>o</sup> hath  
 maad ns. <sup>p</sup> upon is. <sup>q</sup> Yram in. <sup>r</sup> addide to in. <sup>s</sup> which *plures.* <sup>t</sup> hath 3oue in. <sup>u</sup> kyng Dauid in.  
<sup>v</sup> Therfor *Salomon* is *pr. m.* <sup>w</sup> haue sent in. <sup>x</sup> the whiche i. <sup>y</sup> in bras in. <sup>z</sup> in irun in. <sup>a</sup> in  
 marble in. <sup>b</sup> in trees in. <sup>c</sup> in rede in. <sup>d</sup> the which i. <sup>e</sup> in al s. <sup>f</sup> can fynde s.



is nedeful in werk with thi craftise men,  
and with the craftise men of my lord  
15 Daid, thi fadir. Thanne the whete, and  
the barly, and the oyle, and the wijne,  
'the whiche<sup>m</sup>, my lord, thou hast behoten,  
16 sende to thi seruauantis. We forsothe  
heuen the trees from the wode, as fele  
as thou schalt han need; and we schulen  
applyen hem in names bi the se in to  
Joppe; thin forsothe schal ben to leeden  
17 hem ouer in to Jerusalem. Than Salo-  
mon noumbride alle the men comlyngis,  
that weren in the lond of Yrael, aftir the  
noumbrynge that Daid, his fadir, noum-  
bred; and ther ben founden an hun-  
drith and fyfty thousand and thre thou-  
18 sand and sixe hundrith. And he maad  
of hem seuenti thousand, that schulde  
beren birthens with schuldirs, and eizty  
thousand, that stoonys in hillis schulden  
hewen; thre forsothe thousand and sex  
hundrith prouostis of the werkis of the  
puple<sup>n</sup>.

## CAP. III.

1 And Salomon beganne to biden up  
an hous of the Lord in Jerusalem, in the  
hill of Moria, the whiche was schewed to  
Daid, his fader, in the place that Daid  
hadde maad redy in the corne flor<sup>o</sup> of  
2 Ornam Jebusei. He beganne forsothe  
to biden up the secounde moneth, in the  
3 ferth 3eer of his regne. And thes ben  
the foundementis, 'the whiche<sup>p</sup> Salomon  
leide, that he bilde up the hous of God;  
of lengthe cubitis in the first mesure  
4 sixty, of brede cubitis twenty. The 3ate  
hous forsothe before the frount, the  
whiche was straucht out in to leyngthe  
aftir mesure of brede of the hous, of cu-  
bitis twenty, bot the hei3te was of an  
hundrith and twenty cubitis; and he  
gildide it with in forth with most cleen

Therfor, my lord, sende thou to thi ser-15  
uauntis the whete, and barli, and oyle, and  
wyn, whiche<sup>g</sup> thou bihi3tist<sup>h</sup>. Sotheli<sup>i</sup> we 16  
schulen kitte trees of the Liban, how  
many euere thou hast nedeful<sup>k</sup>; and we  
schulen brynge tho<sup>l</sup> in schippis bi the see  
in to Joppe; forsothe<sup>m</sup> it schal be thin<sup>n</sup>  
to lede tho ouer in to Jerusalem. Ther-17  
for<sup>o</sup> Salomon noumbride alle men con-  
uertid fro hethenesse, that weren in the  
lond of Israel, aftir the noumbryng which<sup>p</sup>  
Daid, his fadir, noumbride<sup>q</sup>; and an hun-  
drid thousynde and thre and fifti thou-  
synde and sixe hundrid weren foundun<sup>r</sup>.  
And he<sup>s</sup> made<sup>t</sup> of hem seuenti thousynde, 18  
that schulden bere birthuns in<sup>u</sup> schuldris<sup>v</sup>,  
and 'foure score<sup>w</sup> thousynde, that schulden  
kitte<sup>x</sup> stonys in hillis; sotheli<sup>y</sup> *he made*  
thre thousynde and sixe hundrid soue-  
reyns of werkis of the puple.

## CAP. III.

And Salomon bigan to bilde the hows 1  
of the Lord in Jerusalem, in the hil of  
Moria<sup>†</sup>, that<sup>a</sup> was schewid to Daid, his  
fadir, in the place which<sup>b</sup> Daid hadde  
maad redi in the corn floor of Ornam Je-  
busei<sup>c</sup>. Forsothe<sup>d</sup> he<sup>e</sup> bigan to bilde in 2  
the secounde monethe<sup>‡</sup>, in the fourthe 3eer  
of his rewme. And these weren the foun-3  
dementis, whiche Salomon settide, that he  
schulde bilde the hous of God; sixti<sup>f</sup> cu-  
bitis of lengthe in the firste mesure<sup>g</sup>,  
twenti<sup>h</sup> cubitis of brede. Forsothe<sup>i</sup> he 4  
bildide a porche bifor the frount, that was  
stretchid forth along bisidis the<sup>k</sup> mesure  
of the brede of the hows, of twenti cu-  
bitis, sotheli<sup>l</sup> the hi3nesse was of an hun-  
drid and twenti cubitis; and he ouer-  
gilde<sup>m</sup> it with inne with clenest gold.

† *Moria*; that  
is, of sijt. *Lire*  
*here*. CGIKLN  
OPQsb.

‡ *moneth*; in  
Ebreu it is, in  
the ii. day of  
the moneth.  
*Lire here*. CGX  
oqb.

§ *mesure*; that  
is, in the mesure  
3ouun of Da-  
uith to hym.  
CKLOPqb.

<sup>m</sup> that c *pr. m.*    <sup>n</sup> pupilis ABFH.    <sup>o</sup> feeld ABFH.    <sup>p</sup> that c.

<sup>g</sup> that i.    <sup>h</sup> hast bihi3t INS.    <sup>i</sup> And INS.    <sup>k</sup> need of i.    <sup>l</sup> tho trees INS.    <sup>m</sup> and INS.    <sup>n</sup> thin *doyn*g INS.  
<sup>o</sup> Thanne i.    <sup>p</sup> that is. of N.    <sup>q</sup> had noumbrid INS.    <sup>r</sup> founden of *hem* IS.    <sup>s</sup> Salomon INS.    <sup>t</sup> made or  
*ordeyned* IS.    <sup>u</sup> on i.    <sup>v</sup> her schuldris INS.    <sup>w</sup> eizty BCEIw.    <sup>x</sup> hewe INS.    <sup>y</sup> and INS.    <sup>a</sup> the whiche *hill* i.  
which N. which *hill* s.    <sup>b</sup> that INS.    <sup>c</sup> Jebusei, *where he bildide an auter to the Lord* IS.    <sup>d</sup> And INS.  
<sup>e</sup> Salomon INS.    <sup>f</sup> six N.    <sup>g</sup> mesure *3ouen to him of his fader Dauith* s.    <sup>h</sup> and twenti INS.    <sup>i</sup> And INS.  
<sup>k</sup> or at the IS.    <sup>l</sup> and INS.    <sup>m</sup> ouergildide s.

5 gold. Also the more hous he couerede  
with firre tablis, and he fitchide platis of  
briȝt gold thorū out; and he graued in  
it hondis, and as cheynes catchynge hem  
6 silf to gydre. And he couerde the paw-  
ment of the temple with most preciouſe  
7 marble, in myche feyrnesse. Forsothe the  
gold was most fyne, of whos platis he  
couerde the hous, and his bemys, and  
postis, and wallis, and dores; and he  
8 graued cherubyn in the wallis. Also he  
maad an hous to the holies of halowes,  
in leyngthe aftir the brede of the hous,  
of cubitis twenty, and the breed lijc  
maner of cubitis twenty; and with golden  
platis couerde it, as with sixe hundrith  
9 talentis. Bot and golden naylis he maad,  
so that eche naylis peyseden fyfty ounces;  
also the soupyng place he couerde with  
10 gold. And he maad in the hous of holies  
of halowis two cherubyn in ymage werke,  
11 and couerde hem with gold. The weengis  
of cherubyn in twenty cubitis weren  
strauȝt out, so that oo wenge hadde cu-  
bitis fyue, and schulde touchen the wall  
of the hous; and the tother wenge hau-  
yng fyue cubitis touche the wenge of  
12 the tother cherub. Lijc maner of the  
tother cherub the wenge hadde fyue cu-  
bitis, and touchid the wall, and his othere  
weeng of fyue cubitis touched the weeng  
13 of the tother cherub. Thanne the weengis  
of either cherub weren sprad and strauȝt  
out bi cubitis twenty; thei forsothe  
stoden riȝt up the feet, and the faces of  
hem weren turned to the vttermore hous.  
14 And he maad a veyl of iacinct, and  
purpur, and cocko<sup>r</sup>, and bijs; and thei  
15 weueden to it cherubyn. Before the ȝatis  
also of the temple two pylers, the whiche<sup>s</sup>  
thritty and fyue cubitis hadden of heiȝt;  
forsothe the heuedis of hem of fyue cu-  
16 bitis. Also and as litil cheynes in Goddis

Also he hilide the gretter hows with<sup>5</sup>  
tablis of beech, and he fastnede platis of  
gold of beste<sup>n</sup> colour al aboute<sup>o</sup>; and he  
grauyde therynne palntrees, and as smale  
chaynes biclipynge hem silf togidere. And<sup>6</sup>  
he arayed the pawment of the temple  
with most preciouſe marble, in<sup>p</sup> myche  
fairenesse. Forsothe<sup>q</sup> the gold was moost<sup>7</sup>  
preued, of whose platis he hilide the hows,  
and the beemys therof, and the postis, and  
the wallis, and the doris; and he grauyde  
cherubyns<sup>r</sup> in the wallis. Also he made<sup>s</sup>  
an hows to the holi of holi thingis, in  
lengthe bi the breede of the hows, of twenti  
cubitis, and the breed also<sup>t</sup> of twenti cu-  
bitis; and he hilide it with goldun platis,  
as with sixe hundrid talentis<sup>u</sup>. But<sup>v</sup> also<sup>9</sup>  
he made goldun nailis, so that ech nail  
peiside fifti sicilis; and he hilide the solers  
with gold. Also he made in the hows of<sup>10</sup>  
the hooli of hooli thingis twei cherubyns  
bi the werk of an ymage makere, and  
hilide<sup>w</sup> hem with gold. The wyngis of<sup>11</sup>  
cherubyns weren holdun forth bi twenti  
cubitis, so that o wyng hadde fyue cu-  
bitis, and touchide<sup>x</sup> the wal of the hows;  
and the tother wyng hadde fyue cubitis,  
and touchide<sup>y</sup> the wyng of the tother<sup>z</sup>  
cherub. In lijk maner the wynges<sup>a</sup> of the<sup>12</sup>  
tother<sup>b</sup> cherub hadde fyue cubitis, and  
touchide<sup>c</sup> the wal, and the tother<sup>d</sup> wyng  
therof of<sup>e</sup> fyue cubitis touchide the wyng  
of the tothir<sup>f</sup> cherub. Therfor the wyngis<sup>13</sup>  
of euer eithir cherub weren spred abroad,  
and weren<sup>g</sup> holdun forth bi twenti cubitis;  
sotheli<sup>h</sup> thilke cherubyns stoden on<sup>i</sup> the<sup>k</sup>  
feet reisid<sup>l</sup>, and her faces weren turned to  
the outermere hows<sup>m</sup>. Also he made a<sup>14</sup>  
veil of iacynct and purpur<sup>n</sup>, of<sup>o</sup> reed seelk  
and bijs<sup>p</sup>; and weuyde<sup>q</sup> cherubyns<sup>r</sup> ther-  
ynne. Also bifor the ȝates<sup>s</sup> of the temple<sup>15</sup>  
he made twei pilers, that<sup>t</sup> hadden fyue  
and thretti<sup>u</sup> cubitis of heiȝthe; forsothe<sup>v</sup>

<sup>r</sup> koc c.    <sup>s</sup> that c.

<sup>n</sup> the beste I.    <sup>o</sup> aboute it s.    <sup>p</sup> and s.    <sup>q</sup> And INS.    <sup>r</sup> cherubyns, *that is, aungels* s.    <sup>s</sup> made *ther* s.  
<sup>t</sup> Om. I.    <sup>u</sup> talentis *in valu* s.    <sup>v</sup> And INS.    <sup>w</sup> he hilide IN.    <sup>x</sup> it touchide INS.    <sup>y</sup> it touchide INS.  
<sup>z</sup> oother IS.    <sup>a</sup> oo wyng I. to wyng NS.    <sup>b</sup> oother IS.    <sup>c</sup> it touchide INS.    <sup>d</sup> oother I.    <sup>e</sup> *that was* of NS.  
<sup>f</sup> oother IS.    <sup>g</sup> thei weren INS.    <sup>h</sup> and INS.    <sup>i</sup> upon IS.    <sup>k</sup> Om. INS.    <sup>l</sup> reisid up IN.    <sup>m</sup> *reised vp or enhancid*  
*fro the thing thei stoden vpon* s.    <sup>n</sup> housis N.    <sup>o</sup> of purpur INS.    <sup>p</sup> and of INS.    <sup>q</sup> of bijs INS.    <sup>r</sup> he  
weuyde INS.    <sup>s</sup> aungels NS.    <sup>t</sup> ȝatis INS.    <sup>u</sup> the whiche I.    <sup>v</sup> whiche NS.    <sup>w</sup> twenti X.    <sup>x</sup> and INS.



answerynge place, and he putte hem vpon the heuedes of the pilers; also an hundrith powngarnettis, the whiche he  
17 putte among to the litil cheynes. And thilk<sup>t</sup> pilers he putte in the vestiarye of the temple, oon fro the riȝt, an other fro the left; it that was fro the riȝt he clepide Jachym, and that to the lift he clepid Booz.

## CAP. IV.

1 And he maad a brasen auter of twenty cubitis of lengthe, and of twenty cubitis of breed, and of tenn cubitis of heiȝte; 2 also a ȝoten se of tenn cubitis fro brynke vnto brynke, round bi enuyroun; fyue cubitis he hadde of heiȝte; and a litil coord of thritty cubitis enuyrounde the compas 3 of it. And licnesse of oxen was vndur it, and in the ten cubitis maner grauyngis with oute forth as with two vers wente aboute the brynke of the se; the oxen 4 forsothe weren ȝoten. And that se was put upon the twelue oxen<sup>u</sup>, of the whiche thre biheelden to the north, and other thre to the west, bot the<sup>v</sup> thre other the<sup>w</sup> south, and the thre that weren laft the<sup>w</sup> este, hauynge the se put aboue; the hyndirmore forsothe of the oxen 5 weren with in forth vndur the se. Bot the thicnesse of it hadde the mesure of a spanne, and the lippe of it was as the lippe of a chalice, or as of a lillie aȝein crokid, and it toke of mesure thre thousand potels. Also he maad tenn watir vessels, and he putte fyue fro the riȝt, and fyue fro the lift, that they schulden waschen in hem alle thingis that in

the heedis of tho<sup>w</sup> weren of fyue cubitis<sup>x</sup>. Also *he made* and<sup>y</sup> as<sup>z</sup> litte chaynes in 16 Goddis answeryng place<sup>†</sup>, and puttide<sup>a</sup> tho<sup>b</sup> on<sup>c</sup> the heedis of the pilers; also *he made* an hundrid pumgarnadis, whiche<sup>d</sup> he settide bitwixe the litte chaynes. And he 17 settide tho pilers in the porche of the temple, oon at the riȝtside, and the tother<sup>e</sup> at the leftside; he clepide that<sup>f</sup> that was at the riȝtside Jachym<sup>g</sup>, and that that was at the leftside he<sup>h</sup> clepide Booz<sup>i</sup>.

† answering place; that is, in the porche of Salomon, as doctouris seien here. Lire here. c.

## CAP. IV.

Also<sup>k</sup> he<sup>l</sup> made a brasun auter of twenti 1 cubitis of lengthe, and of twenti cubitis of breede, and of ten cubitis of heiȝthe; *he* 2 *made* also a ȝotun see<sup>m†</sup> of ten cubitis fro brynke til<sup>n</sup> to brynke, round bi cumpas; it hadde fyue cubitis of heiȝthe; and a coorde of thritti cubitis cumpasside the cumpas therof. And the licnesse<sup>o</sup> of oxis<sup>p</sup> 3 was vndur it, and bi ten cubitis summe grauyngis with outforth cumpassiden the brynke of the see as with tweyne ordris; sotheli<sup>q</sup> the oxis<sup>r</sup> weren ȝotun. And thilke 4 see was set on<sup>s</sup> twelue oxis<sup>t</sup>, of whiche<sup>u</sup> oxis<sup>t</sup> thre biheelden to the north, and othere thre to the west, sotheli<sup>v</sup> thre othere *bihelden*<sup>w</sup> the<sup>x</sup> south, and thre *that* weren residue<sup>y</sup> *bihelden*<sup>z</sup> the<sup>a</sup> eest, and hadden<sup>b</sup> the see set aboue<sup>c</sup>; but the hyndrere<sup>d</sup> partis of the oxis<sup>e</sup> weren with ynne<sup>f</sup> vndur the see. Sotheli<sup>g</sup> the thicknesse 5 therof<sup>h</sup> hadde the mesure of a<sup>i</sup> pawm of the<sup>j</sup> hond, and the brynke therof was<sup>k</sup> as the brynke of a cuppe, ethir<sup>l</sup> of a<sup>m</sup> lillie crokid aȝen, and it<sup>n</sup> took<sup>o</sup> thre thousynde metretis<sup>p</sup> of mesure. Also he<sup>q</sup> made ten 6 holowe vessels, and settide<sup>r</sup> fyue at the riȝtside, and fyue at the leftside<sup>s</sup>, that thei<sup>t</sup>

† see; that is, a greet wasching vessel for prestis. c.

t thoo c. u of oxen B. v to B. w to the A.

<sup>w</sup> tho pilers is. <sup>x</sup> cubitis in heiȝthe ns. <sup>y</sup> Om. is. <sup>z</sup> as it were i. as and s. <sup>a</sup> he puttide ins. <sup>b</sup> tho chaynes is. hem n. <sup>c</sup> upon is. <sup>d</sup> the whiche i. <sup>e</sup> oother i. <sup>f</sup> that piler ins. <sup>g</sup> that is, a biforn ordeynnyng i marg. Jachym, that is, a biforn ordeyner or before ordeynnyng s text. <sup>h</sup> Salomon ins. <sup>i</sup> Booz, that is, in whom is strengthe i. Booz, that is, in whom is strength of vertu s. <sup>k</sup> And ins. <sup>l</sup> Salomon ins. <sup>m</sup> see, that is, a weischinge vessel ins. <sup>n</sup> Om. i. <sup>o</sup> licnessis x. <sup>p</sup> oxen ins. <sup>q</sup> and ins. <sup>r</sup> oxen ins. <sup>s</sup> upon is. <sup>t</sup> oxen ins. <sup>u</sup> the whiche i. <sup>v</sup> and ins. <sup>w</sup> Om. in. <sup>x</sup> to the ins. <sup>y</sup> the remenaunt ins. <sup>z</sup> Om. i. <sup>a</sup> to the i. <sup>b</sup> these hadden ins. <sup>c</sup> aboue hem ins. <sup>d</sup> hyndere csx. <sup>e</sup> oxen ins. <sup>f</sup> ynne forth ins. <sup>g</sup> And ins. <sup>h</sup> of the see ins. <sup>i</sup> the ins. <sup>j</sup> an ins. <sup>k</sup> Om. A. <sup>l</sup> ethir as is. <sup>m</sup> Om. c. <sup>n</sup> the see ins. <sup>o</sup> heeld n. tooke or heeld s. <sup>p</sup> that is, mesuris of wijn k marg. <sup>q</sup> Salomon ins. <sup>r</sup> he sette ins. <sup>s</sup> leftside of the see is. <sup>t</sup> the dekenis ins.

<sup>1</sup> brent sacrifices thei weren to offren; bot  
 in the se the prestis weren waschen.  
<sup>7</sup> Forsothe he maad tenn golden chaun-  
 delers aftr the fourme 'the whiche<sup>x</sup> he  
 hadde comaundide to be maad, and he  
 put hem in the temple, fyue fro the riȝt  
<sup>8</sup> and fyue fro the left; also and tenn  
 boordes, and putte hem in the temple,  
 fyue fro the riȝt and fyue fro the left;  
<sup>9</sup> and golden violis an hundrith. And he  
 made the porche of prestis, and a greet  
 hous, and the dores in the hous, the  
<sup>10</sup> whiche he couerde with brasse. But the  
 se he putte in the riȝt sijde aȝeinus the  
<sup>11</sup> este at the south. Also Yram made  
 caudrowns, and fleschhokis, and violis,  
 and he fulfilde al the werk of the kyng  
<sup>12</sup> in the hous of God, that is, two pilers,  
 and heued coueryngis, and heuedes, and  
 as maner nettis, the whiche the heuedis  
<sup>13</sup> schulden coueryn vpon the heued couer-  
 yngis; also powngarnetis fourty, and two  
 callis, so that two ordris of poungarnetis  
 to alle the callis schulden ben ioyned,  
 the whiche schulden coueren the heued  
 coueryngis, and the heuedis of the pilers.  
<sup>14</sup> Also feet he maad, and water vessels, the  
<sup>15</sup> whiche he putte vpon the feet; oon se,  
<sup>16</sup> and oxen twelue vndir the se, and caw-  
 drouns, and fleschhookis, and violis. Yram,  
 his fadir, made alle the vesselis to Salo-  
 mon, in the hous of the Lord, of most  
<sup>17</sup> clene brasse. In the regioun of Jordan  
 the kyng ȝetide hem, in the cleiȝ lond  
<sup>18</sup> bitween Socoth and Saradatha. Forsothe  
 ther was a multitude of vessels vnnoum-  
 breable, so that the weiȝte of brasse was  
<sup>19</sup> vnknown. And Salomon maad alle the  
 vessels of the hous of God, the golden  
 auter, and boordis, and vpon hem the  
<sup>20</sup> looues of proposicioun; and candilstikis  
 with their lanternes, that thei ȝeuen liȝt

schulden waische in tho alle thingis, whiche  
 thei schulden offre in to brent sacrifice;  
 sotheli<sup>u</sup> the preestis weren waischun in  
 the see<sup>v</sup>. Sotheli<sup>w</sup> he made ten goldun<sup>7</sup>  
 candilstikis bi the licknesse which<sup>x</sup> he<sup>y</sup>  
 hadde comaundid to<sup>z</sup> be maad, and he set-  
 tide tho in the temple, fyue at the riȝtside  
 and fyue at the leftsid. And *he made*<sup>s</sup>  
 also ten boordis<sup>a</sup>, and settide<sup>b</sup> tho in the  
 temple, fyue at the riȝtside and fyue at  
 the leftside. Also *he made* an hundrid<sup>9</sup>  
 goldun violis. 'Also he made<sup>c</sup> a large  
 place of preestis<sup>d</sup>, and a greet hows, and  
 doris in the greet hows, which he hilide  
 with bras. Forsothe<sup>e</sup> he settide the see in 10  
 the riȝtsyde<sup>f</sup> aȝens the eest at the south<sup>g</sup>.  
 Also Iram made cawdruns, and fleischokis, 11  
 and violis<sup>†</sup>, and he fillide<sup>h</sup> al the werk of  
 the kyng in the hows of God, that is, twei<sup>i</sup> 12  
 pilers, and pomels<sup>k</sup>, and heedis, and<sup>l</sup> as  
 summe nettis, that hiliden the heedis aboute  
 the pomels; also *he made* fourti pum- 13  
 garnadis, and twei werkis lijk nettis, so  
 that two<sup>m</sup> ordris of pumgarnadis weren  
 ioyned to ech werk like nettis, which<sup>n</sup>  
 hiliden the pomels, and heedis<sup>o</sup> of the  
 pilers. He made also foundementis, and 14  
 holow vessels, whiche<sup>p</sup> he settide<sup>q</sup> on<sup>r</sup> the<sup>s</sup>  
 foundementis; *he made* o<sup>t</sup> see, and twelue 15  
 oxis<sup>u</sup> vndur the see, and caudruns, and 16  
 fleischhookis, and violis. Iram, the fadir<sup>†</sup>  
 of Salomon, made to hym alle vesselis<sup>v</sup> in  
 the hows of the Lord of clenest bras.  
 The kyng ȝetide<sup>w</sup> tho<sup>x</sup> in the cuntrey of 17  
 Jordan, in cleiȝ lond bitwixe<sup>z</sup> Socoth and  
 Saredata. Forsothe<sup>a</sup> the multitude of ves- 18  
 sels was vnnoumbrable, so that the weiȝte  
 of bras was not knowun. And Salomon 19  
 made alle the vessels of Goddis hows<sup>b</sup>, the  
 goldun auter, and bordis<sup>c</sup>, and loouys<sup>d</sup> of  
 setting forth on<sup>e</sup> tho; and candilstikis of 20  
 purest gold, with her lanternes, that tho

<sup>†</sup> violis; in  
 Ebreu it is,  
 bacyns. c.

<sup>†</sup> fadir; that  
 is, for resoun  
 of age, ether  
 of excellence  
 of craft. Live  
 here. c.

<sup>x</sup> that c pr. m. <sup>y</sup> cleiȝ E.

<sup>u</sup> And INS. <sup>v</sup> see, or thei entreden in to the seintuarie IS. <sup>w</sup> And INS. <sup>x</sup> that I. <sup>y</sup> David INS. <sup>z</sup> Om. N.  
<sup>a</sup> tablis NS. <sup>b</sup> sette EL. he settide NSX. <sup>c</sup> and I. <sup>d</sup> preestis, or for preestis S. <sup>e</sup> And NS. <sup>f</sup> riȝt syde  
 of the porche INS. <sup>g</sup> south coost IS. <sup>h</sup> fulfillide IN. <sup>i</sup> he made twei NS. <sup>k</sup> her pomels IS. <sup>l</sup> and he  
 made S. <sup>m</sup> tho two IN. the two S. <sup>n</sup> the which I. <sup>o</sup> the heedis x sec. m. <sup>p</sup> the whiche I. <sup>q</sup> sette INS.  
<sup>r</sup> upon IS. <sup>s</sup> tho IS. <sup>t</sup> a INS. <sup>u</sup> oxen INS. <sup>v</sup> necesarie vessels S. the vessels x sec. m. <sup>w</sup> did ȝeete NS.  
<sup>x</sup> tho vessels INS. <sup>y</sup> cleiȝ I. <sup>z</sup> bitwene I. <sup>a</sup> Certis INS. <sup>b</sup> hows, that is, to wile [seie S] IS. <sup>c</sup> the mete  
 tablis INS. <sup>d</sup> the loouys INS. <sup>e</sup> upon INS.



before Goddis answeyng place aftir the  
 21 rijt, of most pure gold; and sum floures,  
 and lanterns, and golden snytters; alle of  
 22 most clene gold ben maad; also the maad  
 encense vessels, and censeris, and violis,  
 and morters, of most pure gold. And he  
 graued the doris of the innermore tem-  
 ple, that is, in<sup>z</sup> the hoolyes of halowes,  
 and the doris of the temple without forth  
 golden; and so is fulfild al the werk that  
 Salomon made in the hous of the Lord.

## CAP. V.

1 Salomon thanne brouzte in alle thingis,  
 that Dauid, his fadir, hadde vowed; syl-  
 uer, and gold, and al the vessels, he putte  
 in the tresores of the hous of the Lord.  
 2 After the<sup>a</sup> whiche thingis he gadride the  
 more thorū birthe of Irael, and al the  
 princis of lynagis, and the heuedis of  
 meynes, of the sonys of Yrael, in to Jeru-  
 salem, that thei bryngin the ark of the  
 pese couenaunt of the Lord fro the cyte  
 3 of Dauid, that is Syon. And so camen  
 to the kyng alle the men of Yrael, in  
 the solempne day of the seuenth moneth.  
 4 And whanne weren commen alle of the  
 elder of Yrael, the Leuytes beren the  
 5 arke, and brouzten it in, and al the aray  
 of the tabernacle. Bot the vessels of the  
 seyntuarye, that weren in the tabernacle,  
 the prestis beeren with the Leuytis.  
 6 Kyng Salomon forsothe, and al the com-  
 panye of Irael, and alle that weren ga-  
 dedered befor the arke, offreden wethers  
 and oxen with oute eny noubre; so  
 myche forsothe was the multitude of  
 7 slayn offryngus. And the prestis brouzten  
 in the arke of the pese couenaunt of the  
 Lord in to his place, that is, to Goddis  
 answeyng place of the temple, in to the  
 holies of halowes, vndre the weengis of

schulden schyne bifor Goddis answering  
 place bi the<sup>f</sup> custom; and *he made* summe<sup>21</sup>  
 werkis lijk flouris, and lanternes, and  
 goldun tongis; alle thingis<sup>g</sup> weren maad  
 of clennest gold; also *he made* pannes for<sup>22</sup>  
 colis to brenne<sup>h</sup> encense, and censeris, and  
 violis, and morters, of pureste gold. And<sup>i</sup>  
 he grauyde doris<sup>k</sup> of the ynnere temple,  
 that is, in the hooli of hooli thingis, and  
 the goldun doris of the temple with out  
 forth; and so al the werk was fillid<sup>l</sup> that  
 Salomon made in the hows of the Lord.

## CAP. V.

Therfor Salomon brouzte in<sup>m</sup> alle thingis, 1  
 siluer<sup>n</sup> and gold, whiche Dauid, his fadir,  
 hadde avowid; and he puttide alle ves-  
 selis<sup>o</sup> in<sup>p</sup> the<sup>q</sup> tresouris of the hows of the  
 Lord. After whiche thingis he gaderide<sup>2</sup>  
 togidere alle the grettere men in birthe of  
 Israel, and alle the princes of lynagis, and  
 the heedis of meynes, of the sones<sup>r</sup> of Is-  
 rael, in to Jerusalem, that thei schulden  
 brynge the arke of boond of pees of the  
 Lord fro the citee of Dauid, which<sup>s</sup> is  
 Syon. Therfor alle men of Israel camen<sup>3</sup>  
 to the kyng, in the solempne dai of the  
 seuenthe moneth. And whanne alle the<sup>4</sup>  
 eldre men of Israel weren comen<sup>t</sup>, the de-  
 kenes baren the arke, and brouzten<sup>u</sup> it in<sup>v</sup>,<sup>5</sup>  
 and al the aray of the tabernacle<sup>w</sup>. For-  
 sothe<sup>x</sup> the<sup>y</sup> preestis with the dekenes baren  
 the vessels of seyntuarie<sup>z</sup>, that weren in  
 the tabernacle. Sotheli<sup>a</sup> kyng Salomon,<sup>6</sup>  
 and alle the cumpenyes of Israel, and alle<sup>b</sup>  
 that weren gaderid to gidere, offriden bifor  
 the arke wetheris and oxis<sup>c</sup> with outen  
 ony<sup>d</sup> noubre; for the multitude of slayn  
 sacrifices was so greet<sup>e</sup>. And preestis<sup>7</sup>  
 brouzten the arke of boond of pees of the  
 Lord in to his<sup>f</sup> place<sup>g</sup>, that is, to Goddis  
 answeyng place of the temple, in to the  
 hooli of hooli thingis, vndur the wyngis of

<sup>z</sup> in to CE.    <sup>a</sup> Om. c.

<sup>f</sup> Om. INS.    <sup>g</sup> these thingis INS.    <sup>h</sup> brenne ynne INS.    <sup>i</sup> Om. AX.    <sup>k</sup> the doris INS.    <sup>l</sup> fulfillid INS.  
<sup>m</sup> forth NS.    <sup>n</sup> that is, siluer INS.    <sup>o</sup> the vesselis INS.    <sup>p</sup> in to NS.    <sup>q</sup> Om. S.    <sup>r</sup> hous N.    <sup>s</sup> that INS.  
<sup>t</sup> camen A.    <sup>u</sup> thei brouzten INS.    <sup>v</sup> Om. INS.    <sup>w</sup> tabernacle in to the temple of Jerusalem IS. tabernacle  
in to the temple N.    <sup>x</sup> And INS.    <sup>y</sup> Om. IN.    <sup>z</sup> the seyntuarie INS.    <sup>a</sup> And INS.    <sup>b</sup> alle men INS.  
<sup>c</sup> oxen INS.    <sup>d</sup> Om. INS.    <sup>e</sup> so greet that it myzte not be noumbrid INS.    <sup>f</sup> the INS.    <sup>g</sup> place  
therof INS.

<sup>8</sup> cherubyn; so that cherubyn spreden out their weengis vpon the place, in the whiche the arke was sett, and that arke thei schulden coueren with their beryng staues. Of the berynge staues forsothe, with the whiche the ark was born, for a litil wijt lengere thei weren, the heuedis weren opene befor Goddis answeyng place; 3if forsothe eny a<sup>b</sup> litil wijt were with out forth, hem he myzte not seen. And so the arke was there vnto the present day; and noon other thing was in the ark, bot the two tablis that Moyses hadde putte in Oreb, whanne he 3aue the lawe to the sonis of Yrael goyng out fro <sup>11</sup> Egypt. Forsothe the prestis goon out fro the seyntuarie, alle forsothe prestis, that there myzt ben founden, ben halowed, ne 3it in that tyme the whijlis, and the order of seruyses betwene hem <sup>12</sup> seluen was deuydid; bothe Leuytis and syngers, that is, and that vndur Asaph weren, and that vndur Eman, and that vndir Idythum, sonis and bretheren of hem, clothed<sup>c</sup> with surples, in cymbalis and sawtres and harpis sungyn, stondyng at the eest coost of the auter, and with hem prestis an hundrith and twenty, <sup>13</sup> syngyng with trumpis. Than alle to gyder, in trumpis, and voice, and cymbalis, and orgnys, and of dyuerse kynde of musikis, sownyng to gydre, and the voice beryng vp an heei3, afer the sown was hard, so that whanne the Lord thei hadden begunnen to preysen, and seyn, Knowlecheth to the Lord, for 'he is<sup>d</sup> good, for in to the world the mercy of hym; the hous of God was fulfillid with <sup>14</sup> a clowde, and the prestis myzten not stonden and mynystren for the derknessis; forsothe the glorie of the Lord hadde fulfild the hous of God.

cherubyns<sup>b</sup>; so that cherubyns spredde<sup>i</sup> forth her wyngis ouer the place, in which the arke was put, and hiliden thilke arke with hise barris<sup>k</sup>. Sotheli the heedis<sup>l</sup>, by<sup>m</sup> which the arke was borun, weren opyn<sup>n</sup> bifer Goddis answeyng place, for tho heedis weren a litil lengere<sup>o</sup>; but if a man hadde be a litil with out forth, he myzt not se<sup>p</sup> tho barris<sup>q</sup>. Therfor the arke was there til in to present<sup>r</sup> dai; and<sup>s</sup> noon other thing was<sup>t</sup> in the arke, no<sup>u</sup> but twei tablis, whiche<sup>v</sup> Moyses hadde put<sup>w</sup> in Oreb, whanne the Lord 3af the lawe to the sones of Israel goyng out of Egypt. Forsothe<sup>x</sup> the<sup>y</sup> prestis 3eden out<sup>11</sup> of the seyntuarie, for alle preestis<sup>z</sup>, that myzten be foundun there, weren halewid<sup>a</sup>, and the whiles<sup>b</sup>, and the ordre of seruyces<sup>c</sup> among hem<sup>d</sup> was not departid 3it in that tyme; bothe<sup>e</sup> dekenes and syngeris, that<sup>12</sup> is, bothe thei that weren vndur Asaph, and thei that weren vndur Eman, and thei that weren vndur Idithum, her sones and britheren, clothid<sup>f</sup> with white lynun clothis, sownyden with cymbalis and sautrees and harpis<sup>g</sup>, and stoden<sup>h</sup> at the west coost<sup>i</sup> of the auter, and with hem *were* sixe score preestis trumpynge. Therfor whanne alle<sup>k</sup> <sup>13</sup> sungen togidur both with trumpis, and vois<sup>l</sup>, and cymbalis<sup>m</sup>, and orguns, and of dyuerse kynde<sup>n</sup> of musikis, and reisien<sup>o</sup> the<sup>p</sup> vois an hi3, the sown was herd fer, so that whanne thei hadden bigunne to preyse the Lord, and to seie, Knouleche 3e to the Lord, for he is good, for<sup>q</sup> his mercy is in to the world, *'ether, with outen ende<sup>r</sup>*; the hows of God was<sup>s</sup> fillid<sup>t</sup> with a cloude, and the preestis mi3ten not stonde and<sup>u</sup> <sup>14</sup> serue<sup>v</sup> for the<sup>w</sup> derknesse; for<sup>x</sup> the glorie of the Lord hadde fillid<sup>y</sup> the hows of the Lord.

<sup>b</sup> Om. ABFH. <sup>c</sup> clad c. <sup>d</sup> Om. E pr. m.

<sup>h</sup> cherubis E. <sup>i</sup> spredinge NS. <sup>k</sup> barynge barris INS. <sup>l</sup> heedis or pomcls INS. <sup>m</sup> with I. <sup>n</sup> opyn or unhelid IS. <sup>o</sup> lengere than the streiching of cherubus wyngis IS. <sup>p</sup> haue seen INS. <sup>q</sup> barynge barris INS. <sup>r</sup> the present I. <sup>s</sup> and ther was I. <sup>t</sup> Om. I. <sup>u</sup> Om. IS. <sup>v</sup> that I. <sup>w</sup> put therynne INS. <sup>x</sup> And afir this IS. And N. <sup>y</sup> Om. I. <sup>z</sup> the preestis INS. <sup>a</sup> halwed, or put in office to mynistre there before the Lord S. <sup>b</sup> whilis, or certeyn tymes S. <sup>c</sup> seruycex. <sup>d</sup> prestis INS. <sup>e</sup> and bothe IS. <sup>f</sup> werin clothid S. <sup>g</sup> with harpis INS. <sup>h</sup> thei stoden INS. <sup>i</sup> coost or corner S. <sup>k</sup> thei alle INS. <sup>l</sup> with vois INS. <sup>m</sup> with cymbalis INS. <sup>n</sup> kyndis NS. <sup>o</sup> thei reisien I. <sup>p</sup> her INS. <sup>q</sup> and S. <sup>r</sup> Om. CIN. *ether in to withouten ende* X. <sup>s</sup> was than S. <sup>t</sup> fulfillid INS. <sup>u</sup> to A. <sup>v</sup> serue in her office S. <sup>w</sup> Om. N. <sup>x</sup> forsothe INS. <sup>y</sup> fulfillid INS.



## CAP. VI.

1 Thanne Salomon seith, The Lord be-  
hizte, that he schulde dwellen in the  
2 dirkenesse; I forsothe haue bilde up an  
hous to the name of hym, that he schulde  
3 dwellen there in to with oute eende. And  
the kyng turnede his face, and blesside  
to al the multitude of Israel; for why al  
the puple stood, inwardly takynge heede;  
4 and he seith, Blessed the Lord God of  
Yrael, for that he spake to Dauid, my  
fadir, in deede he hath fulfillide, sey-  
5 inge, Fro the day that I ladde my puple  
fro the lond of Egipt, I chees not a cytee  
of alle the lynagis of Yrael, that there  
schulde be bilde up in it an hous to my  
name, ne eny othere man I chees, that he  
6 were duyke vpon my puple Yrael; bot I  
chees Jerusalem, that my name be in it,  
and I chees Dauid, that I ordeyn hym  
7 vpon my puple Yrael. And whanne it  
was of the wille of Dauid, my fadir, that  
he bilde an hous to the name of the Lord  
8 God of Yrael, the Lord seid to hym, For  
this was thi wille, that thou schuldist  
bylden an hous to my name, forsothe  
thou didyst wele, hauynge such a maner  
9 wille, bot thou schalt not bylden vp an  
hous to me; neuerthelater<sup>e</sup> the sone, that  
gooth out of thi reynes, he schal bylden  
10 up an hous to my name. Thanne the  
Lord fulfillide his word, that he hadde  
spoken; and I roos for Dauid, my fadir,  
and sat vpon the trone of Ysrael, as the  
Lord spac, and bilde up an hous to the  
11 name of the Lord God of Yrael; and  
putte in it the arke, in the<sup>f</sup> whiche is the  
couenaunt of the Lord, that he coue-  
12 nauntide with the sonis of Yrael. Thanne  
he stode before the auter of the Lord forn  
a3eynst of al the multitude of Yrael, and  
13 straucht out his hondis. Forsothe Salo-  
mon hadde maad the brasyn stondynge,

## CAP. VI.

Thanne Salomon seide, The Lord bi-  
hizte, that he wolde dwelle in derknesse<sup>z</sup>;  
forsothe<sup>a</sup> I haue bilde an hows to his<sup>2</sup>  
name, that he schulde dwelle there<sup>b</sup> with  
outen ende. And Salomon turnede his<sup>3</sup>  
face, and blesside<sup>c</sup> al the multitude of Is-  
rael; for al the cumpeny stood ententif<sup>d</sup>;  
and he<sup>e</sup> seide, Blessid be the Lord God of<sup>4</sup>  
Israel, for he fillide<sup>f</sup> in werk that thing,  
that he spak to Dauid, my fadir, and  
seide, Fro<sup>5</sup> the dai in which Y ledde my<sup>5</sup>  
puple out of the lond of Egipt, Y chees  
not a citee of alle the lynagis<sup>h</sup> of Israel,  
that an hows schulde be bildid therynne  
to my name, nether Y chees ony other  
man, that he schulde be duyke on<sup>i</sup> my pu-  
ple Israel; but Y chees Jerusalem, that<sup>k</sup> 6  
my name be therynne, and Y chees Dauid,  
to ordeyne hym on<sup>i</sup> my puple Israel. And 7  
whanne it was of the wille of Dauid, my  
fadir, to bilde an hows to the name of the  
Lord God of Israel, the Lord seide to hym,<sup>8</sup>  
For this was thi wille, 'that thou woldist<sup>l</sup>  
bilde<sup>m</sup> an hows to my name, sotheli thou  
didist wel, hauynge suche a wil, but<sup>n</sup> thou 9  
schalt not bilde an hows to me; netheles  
the sone, that schal go out of<sup>o</sup> thi leendis,  
he schal bilde an hows to my name. Ther- 10  
for the Lord hath fillid<sup>p</sup> his word, which<sup>q</sup>  
he spak; and Y roos<sup>r</sup> for Dauid, my fader,  
and Y sat on<sup>s</sup> the trone of Israel, as the  
Lord spak, and Y bildide<sup>t</sup> an hous to the  
name of the Lord God of Israel; and I 11  
haue put therynne the arke, in which is  
the couenaunt of the Lord, which he 'coue-  
nauntide with<sup>u</sup> the sonis of Israel. Ther- 12  
for Salomon stood bifor the auter of the  
Lord euene a3ens al the multitude of Is-  
rael, and stretchide<sup>v</sup> forth his hondis. For<sup>w</sup> 13  
Salomon hadde maad a brasyn founde-  
ment, and hadde<sup>x</sup> set it in the myddis of  
the greet hows, and it hadde fyue cubitis

<sup>e</sup> nerthelater *c passim.* <sup>f</sup> Om. c.

<sup>z</sup> derknesses c. <sup>a</sup> and ins. <sup>b</sup> there ynne ins. <sup>c</sup> he blesside ins. <sup>d</sup> ententif, or *takinge tent* i.  
ententife, *that is, taking heed bisili* s. <sup>e</sup> Salomon ins. <sup>f</sup> hath fulfillid ins. <sup>g</sup> For ns. <sup>h</sup> linage s.  
<sup>i</sup> upon is. <sup>k</sup> that and s. <sup>l</sup> to s. <sup>m</sup> haue bilde in. <sup>n</sup> but *3it* ns. <sup>o</sup> at s. <sup>p</sup> fulfillid ins. <sup>q</sup> that ins.  
<sup>r</sup> roos up ins. <sup>s</sup> upon is. <sup>t</sup> haue bildid ins. <sup>u</sup> comaundide to s. <sup>v</sup> he stretchide ins. <sup>w</sup> And ins.  
<sup>x</sup> he hadde ins.

and hadde putte it in the mydil of the grete hous, hauynge fyue cubitis of lengthe, and fyue of brede, and thre cubitis of heijt, and he stode vpon it; and theraftir the knees bowed azeinus al the multitude of Yrael, and the hondis in to  
 14 heuen rered, seith, Lórd God of Yrael, ther is not lijc thee, God in heuen and in erth, 'the' whiche<sup>g</sup> kepist couenaunt and mercy with thi seruauentis, that goon  
 15 before thee in al their herte; the whiche hast zeuen to Dauid thi seruauent, my fadir, whateuer thingis thou haddist spoken to hym, and that with mouthe thou byheetist, in deed thou hast fulfylde, as  
 16 and the present tyme preueth. Now thanne, Lord God of Yrael, fulfille to thi seruauent my fadir Dauid, whateuer thingis thou hast spoken, seyinge, Ther schal not faylen of thee a man befor me, that sytt vpon the trone of Yrael; so neuer the later jif thi sonis kepen my weies, and goon in my lawe, as and thou  
 17 wentist before me. And nowe, Lord God of Yrael, be fastned thi word, that thou  
 18 speke to thi seruauent Dauid. Thanne whethir leeuable it be, that the Lord dwelle with men vpon erth? Jif heuen and heuens of heuens thee taken not, how myche more this hous, that I haue  
 19 bylde? Bot to this oonly it is maad, that thou beholde the orisoun of thi seruauent, and his bisechyng, Lord my God, and thou here the preyers, that thi seruauent  
 20 heldith out before thee; that thou opene thi eezen vpon this hows dais and nyztis, vpon the place in the whiche thou hast behoten, that thy name schulde be inwardly clepid, and thou schuldist heeren the orisoun, that thi seruauent preieth in it. Heere thou the preyers of thi seruauent, and of thi<sup>h</sup> puple Yrael; who so

of lengthe, and fyue of breede, and thre cubitis of heijt, and he stood theron<sup>y</sup>; and fro that tyme he knelide<sup>z</sup> azens al the multitude of Israel, and reise<sup>a</sup> the<sup>b</sup> hondis in to heuene, and seide, Lord God of Israel, noon is lijk thee<sup>c</sup>; 'thou art<sup>d</sup> God in heuene and in erthe, whiche<sup>e</sup> kepist couenaunt and mercy with thi seruauentis, that<sup>f</sup> goon bifor thee in al her herte; whiche<sup>g</sup> hast zoue to Dauid thi seruauent, my fadir, what euer thingis<sup>h</sup> thou hast spoke<sup>i</sup> to hym, and<sup>k</sup> thou hast fillid<sup>l</sup> in werk tho thingis, whiche thou bihiztist bi mouth, as also present<sup>m</sup> tyme preueth. Now therfor, Lord God of Israel, fille<sup>n</sup> thou to thi seruauent my fadir Dauid, what euer thingis thou hast spoke, seiynge, A man of thee schal not faile bifor me, that schal sitte on<sup>o</sup> the trone of Israel; so netheles if<sup>p</sup> thi sones kepen my weies, and goon in my lawe<sup>†</sup>, as and thou<sup>q</sup> hast go bifor me. And now, Lord God of Israel, thi word<sup>r</sup> be<sup>s</sup> maad stidefast<sup>s</sup>, which thou spakist to thi seruauent Dauid. Therfor whether<sup>t</sup> it<sup>u</sup> is leueful<sup>u</sup>, that the Lord dwelle with men on<sup>v</sup> erthe? If heuene and the<sup>w</sup> heuenes of heuenes 'taken not thee<sup>x</sup>, how myche more this hows, which Y haue bildid? But<sup>y</sup> herto oneli it is maad, that thou, my Lord God, biholde<sup>y</sup> the preier of thi seruauent, and the bisechyng of hym, and that thou<sup>z</sup> here the preieris, whiche thi seruauent schedith<sup>a</sup> bifor thee; that thou opyne thin<sup>b</sup> izen on<sup>c</sup> this hows bi dayes and nyztis, on<sup>c</sup> the place in which thou bihiztist, that thi name schulde be clepid<sup>d</sup>, and that<sup>e</sup> thou woldist here the preier, which thi seruauent preieth therynne. Here thou<sup>e</sup> the preieris of thi seruauent, and of thi puple Israel; who euer preieth in this place, here thou<sup>f</sup> fro thi dwellyng place, that is, fro heuenes<sup>g</sup>, and do thou merci<sup>h</sup>. If ony<sup>i</sup>

† Lo! how God  
 spekith  
 con-  
 disciouns!  
 Lire. s.

<sup>g</sup> that c. <sup>h</sup> the B.

<sup>y</sup> here upon INS. <sup>z</sup> knelide on s. <sup>a</sup> he reise up INS. <sup>b</sup> hise INS. <sup>c</sup> thee in power, kunnyng, ne in goodnesse s. <sup>d</sup> Om. N. <sup>e</sup> the which I. <sup>f</sup> whiche INS. <sup>g</sup> thou INS. <sup>h</sup> thing INS. <sup>i</sup> spoke or bihizte s. <sup>k</sup> and Lord IS. <sup>l</sup> fulfillid INS. <sup>m</sup> this present INS. <sup>n</sup> fulfille INS. <sup>o</sup> upon IS. <sup>p</sup> that INS. <sup>q</sup> thou, Dauith NS. <sup>r</sup> be it INS. <sup>s</sup> stidfast, or fulfillid s. <sup>t</sup> Om. IN. <sup>u</sup> bileueful BCDEGIKLMNOPQVWX<sup>q</sup>. bileueful, that is, able or list to bileue s. <sup>v</sup> upon IS. <sup>w</sup> Om. I. <sup>x</sup> taken ethir moun not holde thee, Lord NS. <sup>y</sup> biholde there I. biholde there ine s. <sup>z</sup> thou Lord s. <sup>a</sup> heeldith I. shedith oute s. <sup>b</sup> the x. <sup>c</sup> upon IS. <sup>d</sup> inlepid IS. <sup>e</sup> thou, Lord INS. <sup>f</sup> thou him INS. <sup>g</sup> heuene NS. <sup>h</sup> merci to him INS.



euer preye<sup>h</sup> in this place, here fro thi dwellynge place, that is fro heuens, and  
 22 be thou maad plesed. 3if eny man synne<sup>i</sup> in to his neizbour, and redi comme to sweren azeinus hym, and by curse bynde  
 23 hym before the auter in this hous, thou schalt heeren fro heuen, and thou schalt do dome of thi seruauntis; so that thou zelde to the wickide<sup>k</sup> his weie in to his owne heued, and venge the riztwijs, and zeldyngel<sup>l</sup> to hym aftir his riztwisnesse.  
 24 3if thi puple Yrael were ouercomen of enmyes, forsothe thei schul synnen to thee, and turned done<sup>m</sup> penaunce, and besechen thi name, and preyen in this  
 25 place, thou schalt heeren fro heuen, and haue thou mercy to the synne of thi puple Yrael, and brynge hem azein in to the lond, that thou zeue to hem, and to  
 26 their fadirs. 3if, heuen closed, reyn flowe not for synne of thi puple, and thei preyen thee in this place, and knowlechen to thi name, and turned fro their synnes, whanne hem thou tormentist,  
 27 here, Lord, fro heuen, and forzeue the synnes to thi seruauntis, and to thi puple Yrael, and teche hem a good wei, by the<sup>n</sup> whiche thei goon in, and zeue reyn to the erth, that thou hast zeuen to thi  
 28 puple to weelden. 3if hunger were sprungyn in the lond, and pestilence, and rust, and weder rootyng tilth, and locust, and werm, and enmyes, the regyouns wasted, beseegen the zatis of the cytee, and alle veniaunce and infirmyte  
 29 thrist down; 3if any of thi puple Irael preye, knowyng the veniaunce, and his infirmyte, stretche out his hondis in this  
 30 hous, thou schalt heeren fro heuen, that is, fro thin heez dwellynge place, and be thou plesed, and zeeld to eche man aftir

man synneth azens his neizbore, and cometh redi to swere azens him, and byndith hym silf with cursyng bifor the auter in<sup>i</sup> this hows<sup>k</sup>, thou schalt<sup>l</sup> here<sup>m</sup> fro heuene, and 23 schalt<sup>n</sup> do the doom of thi seruauntis<sup>o</sup>; so that thou zelde to the wickid man his weie in to his owne heed, and that thou venge the iust man, and zelde to hym after his riztfulnesse<sup>p</sup>. If thi puple Israel is ouer-24 comen of enemyes, for thei<sup>q</sup> schulen do synne azens thee, and if thei<sup>r</sup> conuertid<sup>s</sup> doen penaunce, and bisechen thi name, and preien in this place, thou schalt<sup>t</sup> here<sup>u</sup> 25 fro heuene, and do thou mercy to the synne of thi puple Israel, and brynge hem azen 'in to<sup>v</sup> the lond, which thou hast zoue to hem, and to 'the fadris of hem<sup>w</sup>. If 26 whanne heuene is closid, reyn come<sup>x</sup> not down for the synne of thi puple, and thei bisechen thee in this place, and knowlechen to thi name, and ben turned<sup>y</sup> fro her synnes, whanne thou hast turmentid hem, here thou<sup>z</sup>, Lord<sup>a</sup>, fro heuene, and 27 forzyue thou synnes<sup>b</sup> to thi seruauntis, and to thi puple Israel, and teche<sup>c</sup> thou hem a good weie, bi which thei schulen entre<sup>d</sup>, and zyue thou reyn to the lond, which<sup>e</sup> thou hast zoue to thi puple to haue in possessioun. If<sup>f</sup> hungur risith in the lond, 28 and pestilence, and rust, and wynd distriynge cornes, and a<sup>g</sup> locuste, and bruke<sup>h</sup> cometh<sup>i</sup>, and if enemyes bisegen the zatis of the citee, aftir that the cuntreis ben distried, and<sup>k</sup> al<sup>l</sup> veniaunce<sup>m</sup> and sikennesse oppressith<sup>n</sup>; if ony of thi puple Israel<sup>o</sup> 29 bisechith, and knowith his veniaunce<sup>p</sup> and sikennesse, and if he spredith abroad hise hondis in this hows, thou<sup>q</sup> schalt here<sup>r</sup> fro 30 heuene, that is, fro thin hiye dwellyng place, and<sup>s</sup> do thou mercy, and zelde thou to ech man aftir hise weies, whiche thou

<sup>h</sup> honoureth *E pr. m.* <sup>i</sup> synneth *CE.* <sup>k</sup> wicke *C.* <sup>l</sup> zelde *E pr. m.* <sup>m</sup> schulden don *E pr. m.* <sup>n</sup> Om. *C.*

<sup>i</sup> of *NS.* <sup>k</sup> house, *that is, that his quarrel is iust s.* <sup>l</sup> shalt, Lord *s.* <sup>m</sup> here *him INS.* <sup>n</sup> thou schalt *INS.* <sup>o</sup> seruaunt *N.* <sup>p</sup> riztwisnesse *INS.* <sup>q</sup> that thi peple *INS.* <sup>r</sup> thi peple *INS.* <sup>s</sup> conuertid *fro her synne is.* <sup>t</sup> shalt, Lord *s.* <sup>u</sup> here *hem INS.* <sup>v</sup> to *INS.* <sup>w</sup> her fadris *INS.* <sup>x</sup> cometh *A sec. m.* <sup>y</sup> turned al togidre *INS.* <sup>z</sup> thou hem *thanne IN.* <sup>a</sup> Lord, hem *s.* <sup>b</sup> the synnes *INS.* <sup>c</sup> Lord, teche *NS.* <sup>d</sup> entre to thee *s.* <sup>e</sup> that *INS.* <sup>f</sup> If that *NS.* <sup>g</sup> if that a *INS.* <sup>h</sup> a bruke *C.* <sup>i</sup> comen [*comith s*] *fretynge cornes is.* <sup>k</sup> and if *IN.* and if al, that is *s.* <sup>l</sup> ony maner *I.* al the *N.* if eny of al the *s.* <sup>m</sup> veniauncis *biforseid s.* <sup>n</sup> oppressith *thi puple is.* <sup>o</sup> of Israel *INS.* <sup>p</sup> veniaunce, *that is, his synne wherfore he hath disserued veniaunce s.* <sup>q</sup> Lord, thou *is.* <sup>r</sup> here *him INS.* <sup>s</sup> Om. *s.*

his weies<sup>o</sup>, the whiche thou hast knowen hym to han in his hert; thou forsothe aloone hast knowen the hertis of the  
 31 sonis of men; that thei dreeden thee, and goon in thi weies alle days, 'the whiche<sup>p</sup> thei lyuen vpon the face of the erth,  
 32 that thou hast zeuen to oure fadirs. A straunger also that is not of thy puple Yrael, 3if he come fro a ferre lond for thi grete name, and for thi strong hond, and for thi straucht out arme, and honour  
 33 in this place, thou schalt heeren fro heuen, thi most fast place; and thou schalt don alle thingis, for the whiche that pilgryme inwardly clepith thee, that alle puplis of erth knowen thi name, and dreeden thee, as thi puple Yrael; and knowen thei, for thi name is inwardly clepide vpon this hous, that I haue bilde  
 34 to thi name. 3if thi puple weren goon out to bataile azeinus ther aduersaries, by the weye in to the<sup>q</sup> whiche thou sentist hem, thei schuln honouren thee azeinus the weye in the<sup>q</sup> whiche is the cytee that thou hast chosen, and the hous that  
 35 I haue bylde to thi name, that thou here fro heuen the preyers of hem and the  
 36 besechyng, and thou do veniaunce. 3if forsothe thei synnen to thee, and forsothe ther is no man that synneth not, and thou were wroth to hem, and takist hem to the enemyes; and caytijf thei leeden hem in to a ferre lond, or certis that is  
 37 ni3; and turned in al their herte in the lond, to the whiche thei weren ladde caytijf, done penaunce, and preyen thee in the lond of their caytijfte, seyinge, We han synned, wickidly<sup>r</sup> we han  
 38 wrou3t, vnri3twisely we han done; and weren torned to thee in al their herte, and in al their soule, iu the lond of their

knowist, that he hath in his herte; for thou<sup>t</sup> aloone knowist the hertis of the sones of men; that<sup>u</sup> thei drede thee, and<sup>31</sup> go in thi weies in alle daies, in which thei lyuen on<sup>v</sup> the face of erthe, which thou hast 3oue to oure fadris. Also<sup>w</sup> thou<sup>32</sup> schalt here fro heuene, thi moost stidfast dwellyng place, a straunger, which<sup>x</sup> is not of thi puple Israel, if he cometh fro a fer lond for<sup>y</sup> thi greet name, and for thi stronge hond, and arm<sup>z</sup> holdun<sup>a</sup> forth, and preye<sup>b</sup> in this place<sup>c</sup>; and<sup>d</sup> thou schalt do<sup>33</sup> alle thingis, for which thilke pilgrym 'inwardli clepith<sup>e</sup> thee, that<sup>f</sup> alle the<sup>g</sup> puplis<sup>h</sup> of erthe knowe<sup>i</sup> thi name, and drede<sup>k</sup> thee, as thi puple Israel *doith*; and that thei knowe, that thi name is clepid<sup>l</sup> on<sup>m</sup> this hows, which<sup>n</sup> Y haue bildid to thi name. If thi puple goith out to batel azens hise<sup>34</sup> aduersaries<sup>o</sup>, bi the weie in which thou sendist hem, thei schulen worschipe thee azens the weie in which this citee is<sup>p</sup>, which<sup>q</sup> thou hast chose, and<sup>r</sup> the hows which<sup>q</sup> Y bildide<sup>s</sup> to thi name, that thou<sup>35</sup> here fro heuene her preieris and bisechyng<sup>t</sup>, and do<sup>u</sup> veniaunce<sup>v</sup>. Forsothe<sup>w</sup> if<sup>36</sup> thei synnen azens thee, for no man is<sup>x</sup> that synneth not, and if thou art wrooth to<sup>y</sup> hem, and bitakist hem to enemyes<sup>z</sup>; and enemyes<sup>a</sup> leden hem prisoneris in to a fer lond, ether certis which<sup>b</sup> lond is ny3; and<sup>37</sup> if thei ben conuertid in her herte in the lond, to<sup>c</sup> which thei ben led prisoneris, and thei don penaunce<sup>d</sup>, and bisechen thee in the lond of her caitifte, and seien, We han synned, we han<sup>e</sup> do wickidly, we diden vniustli; and<sup>f</sup> if thei turnen azen<sup>g</sup><sup>38</sup> to thee in al her<sup>h</sup> herte, and in al her<sup>l</sup> soule, in the lond of her<sup>k</sup> caitifte, to which thei ben led, thei<sup>l</sup> schulen worschipe thee azens the weie of her lond, which thou

<sup>o</sup> weie ABFH. <sup>p</sup> that *c pr. m.* <sup>q</sup> Om. c. <sup>r</sup> wickeli c.

<sup>t</sup> Lord, thou s. <sup>u</sup> therefore thei ns. <sup>v</sup> upon is. <sup>w</sup> Also, Lord ins. <sup>x</sup> that ins. <sup>y</sup> and preieth in this place for ins. <sup>z</sup> thin arm ins. <sup>a</sup> streijt i. holdinge ns. <sup>b</sup> preieth BCDEFGKLMOPQRUVWXBq. here thou him s. <sup>c</sup> Om. in. <sup>d</sup> and, Lord s. <sup>e</sup> ynclepith in. inwardli clepide s. <sup>f</sup> and ins. <sup>g</sup> Om. ns. <sup>h</sup> peple x. <sup>i</sup> knowe thei ins. <sup>k</sup> drede thei ns. <sup>l</sup> ynwardly clepid ins. <sup>m</sup> upon is. <sup>n</sup> the which i. <sup>o</sup> aduersarie ns. <sup>p</sup> is sett ns. <sup>q</sup> that ins. <sup>r</sup> azens s. <sup>s</sup> haue bildid ins. <sup>t</sup> her bisechyng in. her bisechingis s. <sup>u</sup> do thou ins. <sup>v</sup> veniaunce to her aduersaries s. <sup>w</sup> And ins. <sup>x</sup> is alyue s. <sup>y</sup> with s. <sup>z</sup> her enemyes ns. <sup>a</sup> if enemyes ns. <sup>b</sup> the which i. <sup>c</sup> in s. <sup>d</sup> verei penaunce i. <sup>e</sup> haue is. <sup>f</sup> and, Lord s. <sup>g</sup> Om. i. <sup>h</sup> Om. ins. <sup>i</sup> Om. n. <sup>k</sup> Om. s. <sup>l</sup> and if thei ins.



caytyfte, to the whiche thei ben lad, thei schuln honouren thee azeinus the weie of their lond, that thou hast zeuen to their fadirs, and of the cytee that thou hast chosen, and of the hous that I haue bilde  
 39 to thi name; that thou heere fro heuen, that is, fro thi fast dwellynge place, the preyers of hem, and do dome, and for-  
 40 3yue to thi puple, thof synful; thou ert forsothe my God; I biseche, thin eezen ben opened, and thin eeris ben takynge heed to the orisoun that is don in this  
 41 place. Nowe thanne, Lord God, arijs<sup>s</sup> in to thi rest, thou and the ark of tli strength; thi prestis, Lord God, ben clothed<sup>t</sup> helth, and thin halowes glaaden  
 42 thei in goodes. Lord God, ne turne thou away the face of thi crist; haue mynde of the mercyes of Dauid thi seruaunt.

1 And whanne Salomon hadde fulfilde heeldynge out preyers, fjr came down fro heuen, and deuoured the brent sacrifices, and the slayn offrynges; and the mageste of the Lord fulfilde the hous.  
 2 And the prestis myzten not goon in to the temple of the Lord; forthi that the mageste of the Lord hadde fulfilde the  
 3 temple of the Lord. Bot and alle the sonis of Ysrael sawen fjr goyng down, and the glorie of the Lord vpon the hous, and fallynge down bowed in to the erth vpon the pament paped with stoon, honourden, and preyseden the Lord, For  
 4 'he is<sup>u</sup> good, for in to the world the mercy of hym. The kyng forsothe, and al the puple offreden slayn offryngis be-  
 foren the Lord.

## CAP. VII.

5 Kyng Salomon thanne slow3 hoostis of oxen two and twenty thousand, of we-

hast zoue to the fadris of hem, and<sup>m</sup> of<sup>n</sup> the citee which thou hast chose, and<sup>o</sup> of the hows which<sup>p</sup> Y bildide to thi name; that thou here fro heuene, that is, fro thi<sup>39</sup> stidefast dwellyng place, the preieris of hem, and that thou make dom, and for-  
 3yue to thi puple, thou3 'it be<sup>q</sup> synful; for<sup>r</sup> thou art my God; Y biseche<sup>s</sup>, be thin<sup>40</sup> izen openyd, and thin<sup>t</sup> eeris be<sup>u</sup> ententif<sup>v</sup> to the preier which<sup>w</sup> is maad in this place. Now therfor<sup>x</sup>, Lord God, rise<sup>r</sup> in to thi<sup>41</sup> rcste, thou and the arke of thi strengthe; Lord God, thi preestis be clothid with helthe, and thi hooli men be glad in goodis<sup>z</sup>. Lord God<sup>a</sup>, turne thou not a weie<sup>42</sup> the face of thi crist<sup>b</sup>; haue thou mynde on<sup>c</sup> the<sup>d</sup> mercyes<sup>e</sup> of Dauid thi seruaunt.

## CAP. VII.

And whanne Salomon schedynge<sup>f</sup> prey-  
 1 eris hadde fillid<sup>g</sup>, fier cam down fro heuene, and deuouride<sup>h</sup> brent<sup>i</sup> sacrifices, and slayn<sup>k</sup> sacrifices; and the maieste<sup>l</sup> of the Lord fillide<sup>m</sup> the hows. And preestis<sup>n</sup> 2 myzten not entre in to the temple of the Lord; for the maieste<sup>o</sup> of the Lord hadde fillid<sup>p</sup> the temple of the Lord. But also<sup>3</sup> alle the sones of Israel sien fier comynge down, and the glorie of the Lord on<sup>q</sup> the hows, and thei felden down lowe to<sup>r</sup> the erthe on<sup>q</sup> the pawment araied<sup>s</sup> with stoon, and thei worschipiden, and preis-  
 iden the Lord, For he is good, for his merci is in to al<sup>t</sup> the world. Forsothe<sup>u</sup> 4 the kyng and al the puple offriden slayn sacrifices bifor the Lord. Therfor king<sup>5</sup> Salomon killide sacrifices of oxis<sup>v</sup> two and twenti thousynd, of wetheris sixe score thousynde; and the kyng and al the puple halewiden the hows of God. Forsothe<sup>w</sup> 6 the preestis stoden in her offices, and de-

<sup>s</sup> ris c. <sup>t</sup> clad c. <sup>u</sup> Om. *E pr. m.*

<sup>m</sup> and *azens the wey* i. and if thei shuln worshepe thee azens the wei s. <sup>n</sup> Om. n. <sup>o</sup> Om. s. <sup>p</sup> that ins. <sup>q</sup> thei ben EL. thei be p. it haue be ins. Om. B C D F M O Q R U V W X B C. <sup>r</sup> certis ins. <sup>s</sup> biseche thee i. biseche thee, Lord ns. <sup>t</sup> be thin ins. <sup>u</sup> Om. inx. <sup>v</sup> ententif or *takinge tent* [heed s.] is. <sup>w</sup> that i. <sup>x</sup> Om. ins. <sup>y</sup> rise up ins. <sup>z</sup> gode thingis ins. <sup>a</sup> Om. s. <sup>b</sup> that is, thi mercy doying i. marg. s. text. <sup>c</sup> of insb. <sup>d</sup> thi s. <sup>e</sup> merci doyingis ns. <sup>f</sup> schedynge out his is. scheduling out n. <sup>g</sup> ful eendid hem i. fulfillid n. <sup>h</sup> it deuouride ins. <sup>i</sup> the brent i. <sup>k</sup> the slayn in. <sup>l</sup> mageste or *shinyng* s. <sup>m</sup> fulfillide ins. <sup>n</sup> the preestis s. <sup>o</sup> mizty schynyng ins. <sup>p</sup> fulfillid ins. <sup>q</sup> upon i. seien vpon s. <sup>r</sup> vpon s. <sup>s</sup> arayed or paped s. <sup>t</sup> Om. plures. <sup>u</sup> And ins. <sup>v</sup> oxen ins. <sup>w</sup> And ins.

thers an hundreth and twenty thousand ;  
 and the kyng bilde up the hous of God,  
 6 and al the puple. The prestis forsothe  
 stooden in their offices, and the Leuytes  
 in orgnys of dytees of the Lord, the  
 whiche kyng Dauid maad to preysen the  
 Lord, For in to world the mercy of hym,  
 syngynge the ympnes of Dauid bi their  
 hondis; bot the prestis sungyn in trum-  
 7 pis beforne hem, and al the puple of  
 Yrael stood. And Salomon halowed the  
 myddil of the porche beforne the temple  
 of the Lord; forsothe he hadde offrede  
 there brent sacrifices, and talwes of pey-  
 sible thingis, for the brasen auter that  
 he hadde maad myzte not susteynen the  
 brent sacrifices, and sacrifices, and talwes  
 8 of peysible thingus. Thanne Salomon  
 made solempnyte in that tyme seuen  
 days, and al Yrael with hym, a ful grete  
 chirche, fro the entre of Emath vnto the  
 9 streme of Egipt. And the ey3the day he  
 maad a collect, for thi that he halowed  
 the auter seuen daies, and hadde halowede  
 10 the solempnyte seuen days. Thanne in  
 the thre and twentithe day of the seuenth  
 moneth he laft the puplis to their taber-  
 naclis, ioyinge and gladyng vpon the  
 good that God hadde don to Dauid, and  
 11 to Salomon, and to his puple Israel. And  
 Salomon ful eendid the hous of the Lord,  
 and the hous of the kyng, and alle thingus  
 that he hadde disposed in his hert, that  
 he do in the hous of the Lord and in his  
 12 owne hous; and he is maad welsum. For-  
 sothe the Lord aperde to hym the nyzt,  
 and seith, I haue herde thi preier, and  
 chosen this place to me in to an hous of  
 13 sacrifice. 3if I schal closen heuen, and  
 reyn flowe not, and schul senden, and  
 comaunden to the locust, that he deuoure  
 the lond, and schul sende pestilence in  
 14 to my puple; forsothe my puple turned,

kenes in<sup>x</sup> orguns of songis of the Lord,  
 whiche<sup>y</sup> kyng Dauid made to preise the  
 Lord, For his merci is in to the world;  
 and thei sungen the ympnes of Dauid bi  
 her hondis<sup>z</sup>; sotheli<sup>a</sup> the prestis sungen  
 with trumpis bifor hem, and al the puple  
 of Israel stood<sup>b</sup>. Therfor Salomon halew-  
 7 ide the myddil of the large<sup>c</sup> place bifor the  
 temple of the Lord; for he hadde offrid  
 there brent sacrifices, and the ynnere fat-  
 nesses<sup>d</sup> of pesible sacrifices, for the brasun  
 auter which<sup>e</sup> he hadde maad myzte not  
 susteyne<sup>f</sup> the brent sacrifices, and sacri-  
 fices<sup>g</sup>, and the innere fatnessis<sup>h</sup> of pesible  
 sacrifices. Therfor Salomon made a so-  
 8 lempnyte in that tyme in seuen dayes,  
 and al<sup>i</sup> Israel with hym, a ful greete  
 chirche<sup>k</sup>, fro the entryng of Emath 'til to<sup>l</sup>  
 the stronde of Egipt. And in the ei3the<sup>9</sup>  
 dai he made a gaderyng of money, *that*  
*is<sup>m</sup>, for necessities of the temple<sup>n</sup>*, for  
 he hadde halewid the auter in seuen  
 daies, and 'hadde maad<sup>o</sup> solempnytee<sup>p</sup> in  
 seuen daies<sup>q</sup>. Therfor in the thre and 10  
 twentithe dai of the seuenthe moneth he  
 lete the puplis go to her tabernaclis, ioi-  
 ynge and gladyng on<sup>r</sup> the good<sup>s</sup> that God  
 hadde do to Dauid, and to Salomon, and to  
 his puple Israel. And Salomon parformyde 11  
 the hows of the Lord, and the hows of the  
 kyng, and alle thingis which he hadde dis-  
 posid in his herte for to do in the hows of  
 the Lord and in his owne hows; and he  
 hadde prosperite. Forsothe the Lord aper- 12  
 ide to hym in the nyzt, and seide, Y haue  
 herd thi preiere, and Y haue chose this  
 place to me in<sup>t</sup> to an hows of sacrifice. If 13  
 Y close heuene, and reyn cometh not down,  
 and if Y sende, and comaunde to a<sup>u</sup> lo-  
 custe, that he deuoure the lond, and if  
 Y send pestilence in<sup>v</sup> to my puple; for- 14  
 sothe<sup>w</sup> if my puple is conuertid<sup>x</sup>, on<sup>y</sup>  
 whiche<sup>z</sup> my name is clepid<sup>a</sup>, and if it

<sup>x</sup> werin occupied in s. <sup>y</sup> the whiche *orgouns* i. whiche *orgons* s. <sup>z</sup> hondis in orgons and othere instru-  
 mentis s. <sup>a</sup> and ins. <sup>b</sup> stood and herde hem is. <sup>c</sup> greet ins. <sup>d</sup> fatnesse ins. <sup>e</sup> that ins. <sup>f</sup> susteyne  
 or hold s. <sup>g</sup> sleyn sacrifices i. othere sacrifices ns. <sup>h</sup> fatnesse cins. <sup>i</sup> of n. <sup>k</sup> chirche or congregacioun i.  
 chirche or ful micke gadering to gidre of peple s. <sup>l</sup> vnto ins. <sup>m</sup> Om. s. <sup>n</sup> Om. n. <sup>o</sup> he made ins.  
<sup>p</sup> the solempnytee ins. <sup>q</sup> daies, *that is, bi the spase of seuen daies* s. <sup>r</sup> upon is. <sup>s</sup> goodnesse s. <sup>t</sup> and i.  
<sup>u</sup> the ins. <sup>v</sup> Om. s. <sup>w</sup> and ins. <sup>x</sup> conuertide, *that is, al to gidre turned to me fro her vices* s. <sup>y</sup> upon is.  
<sup>z</sup> the whiche *puple* i. whiche *peple* s. <sup>a</sup> ynwardly clepid ins.



vpon whom inwardly clepid is my name,  
me han preyed, and souzt my face, and  
done penaunce fro their werst weyes, I  
schal heere fro heuen, and ben mercyable  
to the synnes of hem, and helyn their  
15 lond. Also myn eezen schul ben opened,  
and my eeris rerid up to the horisoun of  
16 hym, that in this place schal preie; for-  
sothe I haue chosen, and halowed this  
place, that my name be there in to euer-  
more, and my eezen and myn herte  
17 abiden stille there alle days. Thou also,  
3if thou go before me, as 3eede Dauid thi  
fadir, and dost aftir alle thingus that I  
haue comaundide to thee, and my rijt-  
18 wisnesse and domes kepist, I schal areren  
the trone of thi rewme, as I behizte to  
Dauid thi fadir, seyinge, There schal not  
ben don awei fro thi lynage a man, that  
19 be prince in Ysrael. 3if forsothe 3e<sup>v</sup> weren  
turned aweiward, and forsaken myn rijt-  
wisnesses and myn hestis that I haue  
purposed to 3ou, and goynge away 3e  
seruen to alyen goddis, and honouren  
20 hem, I schal pullen 3ou vp fro my lond,  
that I haue 3euen to 3ou, and this hous  
that I haue bilde to my name I schal  
throwen away fro my face, and taken it  
in to a parable, and in to exsaumple to  
21 alle pupilis. And this hous schal ben in  
22 to a prouerbe to alle weye goeris; and  
thei schuln seyn, woudrynge, Why thus  
dide the Lord to this lond, and to this  
hous? And thei schuln answeyn, For  
thei forsoken the Lord God of their fa-  
ders, the whiche<sup>w</sup> lad hem out fro the  
lond of Egipt, and han taken alyen god-  
dis, and honoureden hem, and hery-  
eden; therfor camen vpon them alle thes  
euels.

bisechith me, and sekith my face, and  
doith penaunce of hise werste<sup>b</sup> weies, Y  
schal here<sup>c</sup> fro heuene, and Y schal be  
merciful to the synnes of hem, and Y  
schal heele the lond of hem. And myn<sup>15</sup>  
izen schulen be openyd, and myn eeren<sup>d</sup>  
schulen be reisid<sup>e</sup> to the preiere<sup>f</sup> of hym,  
that preieth in this place; for Y haue<sup>16</sup>  
chose, and halewid this place, that<sup>g</sup> my  
name be<sup>h</sup> there with outen ende, and that<sup>i</sup>  
myn izen and myn herte dwelle<sup>k</sup> there in<sup>l</sup>  
alle daies. Also if thou gost bifore me,<sup>17</sup>  
as Dauid thi fadir 3ede, and doist bi alle  
thingis<sup>m</sup> whiche Y comaundide<sup>n</sup> to thee,  
and kepist my rijtwisnessis<sup>o</sup> and domes<sup>p</sup>,  
Y schal reise<sup>q</sup> the trone of thi rewme, as<sup>18</sup>  
Y bihizte to Dauid thi fadir, and seide,  
A man of thi generacioun schal not be  
takun awei, that schal be prince in<sup>r</sup> Israel.  
But if 3e turnen away, and forsake my<sup>19</sup>  
rijtwisnessis<sup>s</sup> and my comaundementis<sup>t</sup>  
whiche<sup>u</sup> Y settide<sup>v</sup> forth to 3ou, and 3e<sup>w</sup>  
goen, and seruen alien goddis, and wor-  
schipen hem, Y schal drawe 3ou away fro<sup>20</sup>  
my lond, which<sup>x</sup> Y 3af<sup>y</sup> to 3ou, and Y schal  
caste away fro my face this hows which<sup>z</sup>  
Y haue bildid to my name, and Y schal  
3yue it in to a parable, and in to ensaum-  
ple to alle pupilis. And this hows schal<sup>21</sup>  
be in to a prouerbe to alle men passynge  
forth<sup>a</sup>; and thei schulen seie, wondringe<sup>b</sup>,  
Whi dide the Lord so to this lond, and to  
this hows? And thei schulen answe<sup>22</sup>,  
For thei forsoken the Lord God of her  
fadiris, that ledde hem out of the lond of  
Egipt, and thei token alien goddis, and  
worschipiden, and herieden hem; therfor  
alle these yuelis camen on<sup>c</sup> hem.

<sup>v</sup> thou *E pr. m.* <sup>w</sup> that *c.*

<sup>b</sup> ful yuel *l.* <sup>c</sup> here *him* *is.* <sup>d</sup> eeris *ins.* <sup>e</sup> reisid up *ins.* <sup>f</sup> preiers *s.* <sup>g</sup> and *s.* <sup>h</sup> be preisid *ns.*  
<sup>i</sup> Om. *s.* <sup>k</sup> dwelle perfitley *ins.* <sup>l</sup> bi *ins.* <sup>m</sup> tho thingis *ins.* <sup>n</sup> comaunde *l.* <sup>o</sup> rijtfulnessis *BCDEFGIKL*  
*MNOPQRSUVWXBQ.* <sup>p</sup> my domes *ins.* <sup>q</sup> reise up *is.* <sup>r</sup> of *A.* <sup>s</sup> rijtfulnessis *BCDEFGKLMOPQRUVWXBQ.*  
<sup>t</sup> heestis *ins.* <sup>u</sup> the whiche *l.* <sup>v</sup> haue sett *ins.* <sup>w</sup> if 3e *is.* <sup>x</sup> that *l.* <sup>y</sup> befor 3aue *s.* <sup>z</sup> that *ins.*  
<sup>a</sup> forth *therby* *is.* <sup>b</sup> wondringe in hem *silf* *ns.* <sup>c</sup> upon *is.*

## CAP. VIII.

1 Fulfid forsothe twenty 3eer, aftir the  
whiche Salomon hadde bilde up the hous  
2 of the Lord, and his own hous, and the  
citees, 'the whiche<sup>x</sup> Yram 3aue to Salomon,  
he bylde up, and made the sonys of  
3 Yrael to dwellen there. Also he wente  
4 in to Emath Sobba, and weeldide it. And  
he bilde up Palmyram in desert, and  
othere citees most strengthid he bilde up  
5 in Emath. And he maad up the oouer  
Betheron and the nether Betheron, citees  
most strengthened, hauynge 3atis and lockis  
6 and barres; Balaath also, and al the most  
fast cytees that weren of Salamon, and  
alle the cytees of plowes, and the cytees  
of horsmen; alle whateuer thingus he  
wolde, maad kyng Salamon, and disposede  
he bilde in Jerusalem, and in Lyban, and  
7 in alle the lond of his power. Al the puple  
that was laft of Etheis, and Amorreis,  
and Phereseis, and Eueis, and Jebuseis,  
8 that weren not of the stoc of Yrael, and  
of their sonis, and of ther after comers,  
'the whiche<sup>r</sup> the sonis of Yrael hadde not  
slayn, Salamon vndir3okede into<sup>z</sup> tribu-  
9 tarijs vnto this day. Bot of the sonis  
of Yrael he vndirputte not, that thei  
schulden seruen to the werkis of the  
kyng; thei forsothe weren men fizters,  
and the first leders, and princis of plowes,  
10 and of the horse men of hym; alle for-  
sothe princes of the hoost of kyng Sala-  
mon weren two hundrith and fyfty, that  
11 tau3ten the puple. The dou3ter forsothe  
of Pharaο he translatide fro the cite of  
Dauid in to the hous, that he hadde bilde  
to hyre; forsothe the kyng seide, My  
wif schal not dwelle in the hous of  
Dauid, kyng of Yrael, forthi that it is  
halowed, for the ark of the Lord wente  
12 in to it. Than Salamon offride brent

## CAP. VIII.

Forsothe whanne twenti 3eer weren<sup>1</sup>  
fillid<sup>d</sup>, aftir that Salomon bildide<sup>e</sup> the hows  
of the Lord, and his owne hows, he bildide<sup>2</sup>  
the citees<sup>f</sup>, whiche<sup>g</sup> Iram hadde 3oue to  
Salomon; and he made the sones of Israel  
to dwelle there. Also he 3ede in to Emath<sup>3</sup>  
of Suba, and gat it. And he bildide Pal-  
4 myram in deseert, and he bildide othere  
'citees maad ful stronge<sup>h</sup> in Emath. And<sup>5</sup>  
he bildide the hizere Betheron and the  
lowere Betheron, wallid<sup>i</sup> citees, hauynge  
3atis and lockis and barris; also *he bildide*<sup>6</sup>  
Balaath, and alle 'citees ful stronge<sup>k</sup> that  
weren of Salomon; and alle the citees of  
cartis, and the citees of kny3tis kyng<sup>l</sup> Sa-  
lomon bildide, and disposide alle thingis  
whiche euere he wolde, in Jerusalem, and  
in the<sup>m</sup> Liban, and in al the lond of his  
power. Salomon<sup>n</sup> made suget in to tribu-  
7 taries til in to this dai al the puple that  
was left of Etheis, and Amorreis, and  
Phereseis, and Eueis, and of<sup>o</sup> Jebuseis,  
that weren not of the generacioun<sup>p</sup> of Is-  
rael, and of the sones of hem, and of the<sup>8</sup>  
aftircomers of hem, whiche the sones of  
Israel hadden not slayn. Sotheli<sup>q</sup> of the<sup>9</sup>  
sones of Israel he<sup>r</sup> settide<sup>s</sup> not, that thei  
schulden serue the werkis<sup>t</sup> of the kyng;  
for thei<sup>u</sup> weren men werriours, and the  
firste<sup>v</sup> duykis, and princes of charis<sup>w</sup>, and  
of hise kny3tis; forsothe<sup>x</sup> alle the<sup>y</sup> princes<sup>10</sup>  
of the oost of kyng Salomon weren two  
hundrid and fifti, that tau3ten<sup>z</sup> the puple.  
Sotheli<sup>a</sup> he<sup>b</sup> translatide the<sup>c</sup> dou3ter of Fa-  
11 rao fro the citee of Dauid in to the<sup>d</sup> hows,  
whiche<sup>e</sup> he hadde bildid<sup>f</sup> to hir; for the  
kyng seide, My wif schal not dwelle in  
the hows of Dauid, kyng of Israel, for it  
is halewid, for the arke of the Lord en-  
tride in to that hows. Thanne Salomon<sup>12</sup>  
offride brent sacrifices<sup>g</sup> to the Lord on<sup>h</sup>

<sup>x</sup> that c. <sup>y</sup> that c pr. m. <sup>z</sup> Om. c.

<sup>d</sup> fulfillid INS. <sup>e</sup> had bildid INS. <sup>f</sup> citee NS. <sup>g</sup> that I. <sup>h</sup> ful stronge citees INS. <sup>i</sup> and made hem stronge INS. <sup>k</sup> the stronge citees INS. <sup>l</sup> and kyng X. <sup>m</sup> Om. INS. <sup>n</sup> And Salomon INS. <sup>o</sup> Om. CD. <sup>p</sup> generaciouns INS. <sup>q</sup> For INS. <sup>r</sup> Salomon INS. <sup>s</sup> sette IN. sette or ordeined S. <sup>t</sup> werkis or nedis S. <sup>u</sup> the sones of Israel S. <sup>v</sup> firste or cheef IN. firste of cheef S. <sup>w</sup> hise charis INS. <sup>x</sup> and INS. <sup>y</sup> Om. NS. <sup>z</sup> tau3ten or ruleden NS. <sup>a</sup> And INS. <sup>b</sup> Salomon INS. <sup>c</sup> his wife, the S. <sup>d</sup> an INS. <sup>e</sup> that INS. <sup>f</sup> bildide INS. <sup>g</sup> sacrifice IN. <sup>h</sup> upon IS.



sacrifices to the Lord vpon the auter of the Lord, that he hadde maad up befor  
 13 the 3ate hous, that by eche days wer offrid in it, aftir the heest of Moises, in sabotis, and in kalendis, and in feste dais, thries bi the 3er, that is, in the solempnyte of therfe looues, and in the solempnyte of wijkis, and in the solempnyte of  
 14 tabernaclis. And he sette aftir the disposicioun of Dauid, his fadir, officis of prestis in their seruyses, and Leuytis in their ordre, that thei preisen and mynystren befor the prestis aftir the rijt of eche day, and the porters in their dyuisions by 3ate and 3ate. Thus forsothe Dauid, the man of God, hadde comaundide;  
 15 ne thei wenten beside fro the maundementis of the kyng, bothe prestis and Leuytis, of alle thingus that he hadde comaundide. And in the wardis  
 16 of the<sup>a</sup> tresoures alle the expensis maad redy hadde Salomon, fro that day that he foundide the hous of the Lord vnto  
 17 that day that he perfourmede it. Thanne wente Salomon in to Asyongober, and in to Hailath, to the mouth of the rede se,  
 18 that is in the lond of Edom. Thanne Yram sente to hym, by the hondis of his seruauntis, schippis, and wijs schipmen of the see, and thei wenten with the seruauntis of Salomon in to Oofer, and thei token thennis foure hundrithe and fyfty talentis of gold, and brou3ten to kyng Salamon.

## CAP. IX.

1 And the quen of Saba, whanne sche hadde herde the loos of Salamon, sche cam, that sche tempte hym in dotous questiouns in Jerusalem, with grete rychessis, and camels that beren swote spices, and myche of gold, and precious gemmes. And whanne sche was comen to Salamon, sche spak to hym whateuer thingis

the auter of the Lord, which<sup>i</sup> he hadde bildid bifor the porche, that bi<sup>k</sup> alle daies<sup>13</sup> me<sup>l</sup> schulde offre<sup>m</sup> in<sup>n</sup> it, bi the comaundement<sup>o</sup> of Moises, in sabotis, and in kalendis, and in feeste daies, thries bi the 3eer, that is, in the<sup>p</sup> solempnyte of the<sup>q</sup> therfloooues, and in<sup>r</sup> the solempnyte of woukis, and in the solempnyte<sup>s</sup> of tabernaclis. And<sup>14</sup> he ordeynede bi the ordynaunce of Dauid, his fadir, the officis of preestis in her seruyses, and the dekenes in her ordre, that thei schulden preise<sup>t</sup> and mynystre bifor preestis bi the custom of ech dai; and *he ordeynede* porteris in her departyngis bi 3ate and 3ate. For Dauid, the man of God, hadde comaundid so; and bothe preestis<sup>15</sup> and dekenes passiden not fro the comaundementis<sup>u</sup> of the kyng of alle thingis whiche he hadde comaundid. And Salo-<sup>16</sup>mon hadde alle costis<sup>v</sup> maad redi in the kepingis<sup>w</sup> of tresouris, fro that dai in whiche he foundide the hows of the Lord til in to the dai in which he perfourmyde it. Thanne Salomon 3ede in to Asion-<sup>17</sup>gaber, and in to Hailath, at the brynke of the reed see, which<sup>x</sup> is in the lond of Edom. Therfor Iram sente to hym<sup>y</sup>, by<sup>18</sup> the hondis of his seruauntis, schippis, and schippe men kunnyng of the see, and thei 3eden with the seruauntis of Salomon in to Ophir, and thei token fro thennis foure hundrid and fifti talentis of gold, and brou3ten<sup>z</sup> to kyng Salomon.

## CAP. IX.

Also<sup>a</sup> the queen of Saba, whanne sche hadde herd the fame of Salomon, cam to<sup>b</sup> tempte<sup>c</sup> hym in derk figuris<sup>d</sup>† in to Jerusalem<sup>e</sup>, with<sup>f</sup> grete ritchessis, and camels<sup>g</sup>, that baren swete smellynge spices, and ful myche of gold, and preciou<sup>h</sup> iemmes, *'ether peerlis'*<sup>i</sup>. And whanne sche was comun to Salomon, sche spak to hym what

+ Figuratyf speche is to speke oon thing, and to vndirstonde another. NS.

<sup>a</sup> Om. CE.

<sup>i</sup> that INS. <sup>k</sup> in AS. <sup>l</sup> men BELMX. offryng INS. <sup>m</sup> be offrid INS. <sup>n</sup> to s. <sup>o</sup> heest INS. <sup>p</sup> Om. N. <sup>q</sup> Om. INS. <sup>r</sup> Om. I. <sup>s</sup> solempnytees IX pr. m. <sup>t</sup> preise the Lord IS. <sup>u</sup> heest INS. <sup>v</sup> coostis or dispences s. <sup>w</sup> keping NS. <sup>x</sup> that INS. <sup>y</sup> Salomon s. <sup>z</sup> thei brou3ten it IN. thei brou3ten there s. <sup>a</sup> And b. <sup>b</sup> in to Jerusalem for to INS. <sup>c</sup> assaie INS. <sup>d</sup> figuris or licknessis s. <sup>e</sup> Om. INS. <sup>f</sup> she cam with s. <sup>g</sup> with camels INS. <sup>h</sup> of preciou<sup>s</sup> N. <sup>i</sup> Om. IN.

2 weren in hyre herte. And Salamon expow-  
 3 nedede to hyre alle thingus that sche  
 4 purposede, ne eny thing was, that cleer  
 5 he maad not to hyre. The whiche aftir  
 6 that sche saw<sup>3</sup>, the wisdam, that is, of  
 7 Salamon, and the hous that he hadde  
 8 made, also and the meetis of his boord,  
 9 and the dwellyng place of his seruauntis,  
 10 and the office of his mynystris, and the  
 11 clothingis of hem, also the botelers, and  
 12 their clothis, and the slayn sacrifices that  
 13 he offride in the hous of the Lord, ther  
 14 was no more in hyre spyrite for stone-  
 15 ynge. And sche seide to the kyng, Sothe  
 16 is the sermoun, that I haue herde in my  
 17 lond, of vertues and of thi wijsdam; and  
 18 I trowed not to the tellers, to the tyme  
 19 that I my silf were comen, and myn  
 20 eezen hadden seen, and I hadde preued  
 21 vnneth the half of thi wijsdam to han  
 22 ben told to me; thou hast ouerpassed the  
 23 los in thi vertues. Blessed thi men, and  
 24 blessed thi seruauntis, and thei that  
 25 stonden nee<sup>3</sup> befor thee in<sup>b</sup> al tyme,  
 26 and heeren thi wisdam. The Lord thi  
 27 God be blessid, 'the whiche<sup>c</sup> wolde ordeynen  
 28 thee vpon his trone kyng of the puple of  
 29 the Lord thi God; forsothe for God loueth  
 30 Yrael, and wille sauyn it in to with outen  
 31 eend, therfor he putte thee kyng vpon it,  
 32 that thou do domes and ri<sup>3</sup>twisnesse. Forsothe  
 33 sche 3aue to the kyng an hundrith and  
 34 twenty talentis of gold, and many swote  
 35 spices ful myche, and most precyous gemmes;  
 36 and ther weren not siche swote spices, as  
 37 thes that queen Saba 3aue to kyng Salamon.  
 38 Bot and the seruauntis of Yram with the  
 39 seruauntis of Salamon brou<sup>3</sup>ten gold fro  
 40 Oofer, and tyne trees, and gemmes most  
 41 precious; of the whiche the kyng made,  
 42 that is, of tyne trees, grees in the hous of

43 euer thingis weren in hir herte. And<sup>2</sup>  
 44 Salomon expowndede to hir alle thingis  
 45 whiche sche hadde put forth<sup>k</sup>, and no  
 46 thing was, which<sup>l</sup> he made not opyn<sup>m</sup> to  
 47 hir. And aftir that sche si<sup>3</sup> these thingis,<sup>3</sup>  
 48 that is, the wisdom of Salomon, and the  
 49 hows which<sup>n</sup> he hadde bildid, also and the  
 50 metis of his boord<sup>o</sup>, and the dwellyng  
 51 places of seruauntis<sup>p</sup>, and the offices of  
 52 hise<sup>q</sup> mynystris, and the clothis of hem,  
 53 and the boteleris, and<sup>r</sup> her clothis, and the  
 54 sacrifices whiche he offride in the hows of  
 55 the Lord, spirit<sup>s</sup> was no more<sup>t</sup> in hir for  
 56 wondryng<sup>u</sup>. And sche seide to the kyng,<sup>5</sup>  
 57 The word<sup>v</sup> 'is trewe<sup>w</sup>, which<sup>x</sup> Y<sup>y</sup> herde in  
 58 my lond<sup>z</sup>, of thi vertues and wisdom; Y<sup>6</sup>  
 59 bileuyde not to telleris, til Y my silf hadde  
 60 come, and myn<sup>a</sup> y<sup>3</sup>zen hadden seyn<sup>b</sup>, and  
 61 Y<sup>c</sup> hadde preued<sup>d</sup> that vnnethis<sup>e</sup> the half  
 62 of thi wisdom was teld to me; thou hast  
 63 ouercome<sup>f</sup> the<sup>g</sup> fame bi thi vertues. Blessid<sup>7</sup>  
 64 ben thi men, and<sup>h</sup> blessid ben thi ser-  
 65 uauntis, these that stonden bifor thee in  
 66 al tyme, and heren thi wisdom. Blessid<sup>8</sup>  
 67 be 'thi Lord God<sup>i</sup>, that wolde ordeyne thee  
 68 on<sup>k</sup> his trone kyng of the puple of 'thi  
 69 Lord God<sup>l</sup>; treuli<sup>m</sup> for<sup>n</sup> God<sup>o</sup> loueth Is-  
 70 rael, and wole<sup>p</sup> saue hym with outen ende,  
 71 therfor he hath set thee kyng on<sup>q</sup> hym<sup>r</sup>,  
 72 that thou do domes and ri<sup>3</sup>twisnesse<sup>s</sup>. For-<sup>9</sup>  
 73 sothe<sup>t</sup> sche 3af to the kyng sixe scoore  
 74 talentis of gold, and ful many swete smell-  
 75 ynge spices, and moost preciou<sup>3</sup>e iemmes;  
 76 ther weren not siche swete smellynge  
 77 spices, as these whiche the queen of Saba  
 78 3af 'to kyng<sup>w</sup> Salomon. But also the ser-<sup>10</sup>  
 79 uauntis of Iram with the seruauntis of  
 80 Salomon brou<sup>3</sup>ten gold fro Ophir, and  
 81 trees of thyne, and most preciou<sup>3</sup>e iemmes;  
 82 of whiche, that is, of the trees of thyne<sup>x</sup>,<sup>11</sup>  
 83 the kyng made grees<sup>y</sup> in the hows of the  
 84 Lord, and in the hows of the kyng, 'harpis

<sup>b</sup> Om. c.    <sup>c</sup> that c.

<sup>k</sup> forth to him is.    <sup>l</sup> that ins.    <sup>m</sup> opyn or known is.    <sup>n</sup> that ins.    <sup>o</sup> tablis ins.    <sup>p</sup> hise seruauntis ins.  
<sup>q</sup> Om. c.    <sup>r</sup> of CELPU.    <sup>s</sup> ther i.    <sup>t</sup> more spirit i.    <sup>u</sup> wondryng, for these thingis passeden hir vnder-  
 stondyng s.    <sup>v</sup> word or fame s.    <sup>w</sup> Om. i.    <sup>x</sup> that ins.    <sup>y</sup> is n.    <sup>z</sup> lond is trewe i.    <sup>a</sup> til myn in.    <sup>b</sup> sein,  
 that is, til Y had vnderstonde these thingis of thi self s.    <sup>c</sup> til that Y ins.    <sup>d</sup> preued it i.    <sup>e</sup> vnnethe i.    <sup>f</sup> ouer-  
 come or passid ins.    <sup>g</sup> thi ins.    <sup>h</sup> Om. s.    <sup>i</sup> the Lord thi God ins.    <sup>k</sup> upon is.    <sup>l</sup> the Lord thi God ins.  
<sup>m</sup> Om. in.    <sup>n</sup> certis ins.    <sup>o</sup> the Lord God n.    <sup>p</sup> he wole ins.    <sup>q</sup> upon is.    <sup>r</sup> Israel ins.    <sup>s</sup> ri<sup>3</sup>twis-  
 nesse ins.    <sup>t</sup> And ins.    <sup>w</sup> Om. ns.    <sup>x</sup> thyn trees ns.    <sup>y</sup> greecis ns.



the Lord, and in the hous of the kyng, also harpis, and sawtrees to syngers; neuer ben seen in the lond of Juda siche  
 12 trees. Kyng forsothe Salamon 3aue to the qween of Saba alle thingus that sche wolde, and that sche asked, many mo than sche brou3te to hym. The whiche turnede a3ein wente into hyre lond with  
 13 hyre seruautis. Forsothe the wei3t of gold, that was offerd to Salamon by ech 3eer, was sixe hundrith and sixe and  
 14 sixty talentis of gold, outaken that soun that legatis of dyuerse gentylis, and merchauntis weren wont to 'bryngen to<sup>d</sup>, and alle the kyngis of Arabie, and satrapis of londis, that brou3ten gold and syluer  
 15 to Salamon. Thanne kyng Salamon maad two hundrith golden speris of the soun of sixe hundrith golde platis, the whiche  
 16 in alle the speris weren spread abroad; also thre hundrith golden scheldis of thre hundrith gold platis, with the whiche alle the scheldis weren couerd; and the kyng putte hem in the armerie place, that was  
 17 sett<sup>e</sup> in the wode. Also kyng Salomon made a grete yuere sete, and clothed it  
 18 with most clene gold; and sixe grees, in the<sup>f</sup> whiche men ste3ede up to the sete, and a golden stole, and two lytyll armys, either a3einus other, and two lyouns stond-  
 19 ynge besides the lital aarmes, bot and other twelue lital lyouns stondynge vpon the sixe grees on either party. There was not siche a kyngis see in alle rewmes.  
 20 And alle the vessels of the kyngis feste weren golden, and the vessels of the hous of saltus Liban of most pure gold; syluer forsothe in tho days for nou3t was  
 21 countid. Forsothe and the schippis of the kyng wenten in Tharsis with the seruautis of Yram oones in thre 3eer,

also<sup>z</sup>, and sautrees to syngeris; siche trees weren neuere seyn in the lond of Juda. Forsothe<sup>a</sup> Salomon 3af to the queen of<sup>12</sup> Saba alle thingis whiche sche wolde, and whiche sche axide, many moo than sche hadde<sup>b</sup> brou3t to hym. And sche turnede a3en, and 3ede in to hir lond with hir seruautis. Forsothe<sup>c</sup> the wei3t of gold, that<sup>13</sup> was brou3t to Salomon bi ech 3eer, was sixe hundrid and sixe and sixti talentis of gold, outakun that summe whiche<sup>d</sup> the<sup>e</sup><sup>14</sup> legatis of dyuerse folkis, and marchauntis weren wont to brynge, and<sup>f</sup> alle the kyngis of Arabie, and the<sup>g</sup> princes of londis<sup>h</sup>, that<sup>i</sup> brou3ten togidere gold and siluer to Salomon. Therfor<sup>j</sup> kyng Salomon made two<sup>15</sup> hundrid goldun speris of the summe of sixe hundrid 'floreyns, *ether peesis of gold*<sup>k</sup>, that<sup>l</sup> weren spendid in ech spere; and he made thre hundrid goldun scheeldis<sup>16</sup> of thre hundrid floreyns<sup>m</sup>, with whiche ech scheeld<sup>n</sup> was hilid; and the kyng puttide tho<sup>o</sup> in the armure place, that was set<sup>p</sup> in the<sup>q</sup> wode. Also the kyng made a greet<sup>17</sup> seete<sup>r</sup> of yuer, and clothide<sup>s</sup> it with clenest<sup>t</sup> gold; and *he made* sixe grees<sup>u</sup>, bi<sup>18</sup> whiche me<sup>v</sup> stiede<sup>w</sup> to<sup>x</sup> the seete, and a<sup>y</sup> goldun stool, and tweyne armes, oon a3ens 'the tother<sup>z</sup>, and twei liouns stondynge bi-  
 19 sidis the armes; but also *he made* twelue<sup>19</sup> othere<sup>a</sup> litle liouns stondynge on<sup>b</sup> sixe grees<sup>c</sup> on euer either side<sup>d</sup>. Siche a seete<sup>e</sup> was not in alle rewmes<sup>f</sup>. And alle the<sup>20</sup> vessels of the feeste of the kyng weren of gold, and the vessels of the hows of the forest of the<sup>g</sup> Liban *weren* of pureste<sup>h</sup> gold; for siluer in tho daies was arettid for<sup>i</sup> nou3t. For<sup>k</sup> also the schippis of the<sup>21</sup> kyng 3eden in to Tharsis with the seruautis of Iram onys in thre 3eer, and brou3ten<sup>l</sup> fro thennus gold, and siluer, and

<sup>d</sup> offren *E pr. m.* <sup>e</sup> planed *E pr. m.* <sup>f</sup> Om. *c.*

<sup>z</sup> and also he made harpis *INS.* <sup>a</sup> And *INS.* <sup>b</sup> Om. *s.* <sup>c</sup> And *INS.* <sup>d</sup> that *INS.* <sup>e</sup> Om. *INS.* <sup>f</sup> and outaken that that *I.* and *withouten the summe* that *s.* <sup>g</sup> Om. *INS.* <sup>h</sup> othere londis *I.* diuers londis *s.* <sup>i</sup> the whiche *I.* whiche *NS.* <sup>j</sup> For *N.* <sup>k</sup> scutis or *floryns* [*peesis N. floryns or pecis s.*] of gold *INS.* Om. *CD.* <sup>l</sup> whiche *INS.* <sup>m</sup> peesis of gold *INS.* <sup>n</sup> spere *INS.* <sup>o</sup> tho *speris* *IS.* <sup>p</sup> ordeyned *N.* set or ordeyned *s.* <sup>q</sup> a *INS.* <sup>r</sup> seete or a trone *IS.* seete or trone *N.* <sup>s</sup> he hilide *INS.* <sup>t</sup> moost clene *I.* <sup>u</sup> greecis *NS.* <sup>v</sup> men *ELS.* <sup>w</sup> stiede up *INS.* <sup>x</sup> into *K.* <sup>y</sup> he made therto a *NS.* <sup>z</sup> that oother *I.* <sup>a</sup> Om. *A pr. m. et plures.* <sup>b</sup> upon *INS.* <sup>c</sup> greecis *NS.* <sup>d</sup> side of the trone *INS.* <sup>e</sup> trone *INS.* <sup>f</sup> rewmes, that is, in noon of al the rewmes of the world *s.* <sup>g</sup> Om. *INS.* <sup>h</sup> moost pure *INS.* <sup>i</sup> at *s.* <sup>k</sup> Om. *INS.* <sup>l</sup> thei brou3ten *INS.*

and thei brouzten thennus gold, and syl-  
 22 uer, and yuer, and apis, and poos. Thanne  
 Salamon is magnified vpon alle the kyngis  
 23 of erth for rychesse and glorie. And  
 alle the kyngis of londis desireden to seen  
 the face of Salamon, that thei heeren the  
 wijsdam that God hadde zeuen in the  
 24 herte of hym; and thei brouzten to hym  
 ziftes, sylueren vessels and golden, clothes  
 and armes, and spices, hors and mulis,  
 25 by alle zeeris. And Salamon hadde fourty  
 thousand of hors in his stallis, and of  
 charis and of horsmen twelue thousand;  
 and he sette hem in the cytees of 'foure  
 horsid carris<sup>g</sup>, and where the kyng was  
 26 in Jerusalem. Forsothe he enhauntide  
 power vpon alle the kyngis, fro the flode  
 of Eufrate vnto the lond of Philisteis, and  
 27 vnto the termes of Egipt. And so myche  
 plente of syluer he zaue in Jerusalem, as  
 of stoones, and of cedres so myche mul-  
 titude, as of wijlde mulberye trees that  
 28 ben sprungyn in wijld feeldis. Forsothe  
 ther weren brouzt hors fro Egipt, and  
 29 of alle regyouns. The remnaunt forsothe  
 of the rather werkis of Salamon and of  
 the last ben wrijten in the wordis of Na-  
 than, the prophete, and in the wordis of  
 Achie Sylonyte, and in the visioun of  
 Addo, sear, azeins Jeroboam, the sone of  
 30 Nabath. Salamon forsothe regnede in  
 Jerusalem vpon al Yrael fourety zere,  
 and he slepte with his fadirs; and thei  
 birieden hym in the cytee of Daid, and  
 Roboam, his sone, regned for hym.

## CAP. X.

1 Roboam forsothe wente in to Sychem;  
 thidre forsothe al Yrael was comen to  
 2 gydre that thei setten hym kyng. The  
 whiche thing whan Jeroboam, the sone  
 of Nabath, that was in Egypt, hadde  
 herd; forsothe he hadde flowen thidre

yuer<sup>m</sup>, and<sup>n</sup> apis, and pokokis<sup>o</sup>. Therfor<sup>p</sup> 22  
 kyng Salomon was magnified ouer alle  
 kyngis of erthe<sup>q</sup> for richessis<sup>r</sup> and glorie.  
 And alle the kyngis of londis desireden to 23  
 se the face of Salomon, for to here the wis-  
 dom which<sup>s</sup> God hadde zoue in his herte;  
 and thei brouzten to hym ziftis, vessels of 24  
 siluer and of gold, clothis and arnuris,  
 and swete smellynge spices, horsis and  
 mulis, bi ech zeer. Also<sup>t</sup> Salomon hadde 25  
 fourti thousynde of horsis in stablis<sup>u</sup>, and  
 twelue thousynde of charis and of<sup>v</sup>  
 knyztis; and 'he ordeynede<sup>w</sup> hem<sup>x</sup> in the  
 citees of charis, and where<sup>y</sup> the kyng was  
 in Jerusalem. Forsothe<sup>z</sup> he<sup>a</sup> vside power 26  
 on<sup>b</sup> alle the kyngis<sup>c</sup>, fro the flood Eufrates<sup>d</sup>  
 'til to<sup>e</sup> the lond of Filisteis, and 'til to<sup>f</sup> the  
 termes<sup>g</sup> of Egipt. And he zaf so greet 27  
 plente of siluer in Jerusalem, as of stoonys,  
 and so greet multitude of cedris<sup>h</sup>, as<sup>i</sup> of  
 sycomoris that growen in feeldi places.  
 Forsothe<sup>k</sup> horsis weren brouzt<sup>l</sup> fro Egipt, 28  
 and fro alle cuntreis. Sotheli the residue<sup>m</sup> 29  
 of the formere werkis and the<sup>n</sup> laste of  
 Salomon ben writun in the wordis of Na-  
 than, the prophete, and in the wordis<sup>o</sup> of  
 Achie of Silo, and in the visioun, 'ether  
 prophesie<sup>p</sup>, of Addo, the prophete<sup>q</sup>, azens  
 Jeroboam, sone<sup>r</sup> of Nabath. Sotheli<sup>s</sup> Sa- 30  
 lomon regnede in Jerusalem on<sup>t</sup> al Israel  
 fourti zeer, and he slepte with his fadris;  
 and thei birieden hym in the citee of Da-  
 uid, and Roboam, his sone, regnyde for  
 hym.

## CAP. X.

Forsothe Roboam zede forth in to Si- 1  
 chem; for al Israel came togidere thidur to  
 make hym kyng. And whanne Jeroboam, 2  
 the<sup>u</sup> sone of Nabath, that was in Egypt<sup>w</sup>,  
 'for he<sup>x</sup> fledde thidur<sup>y</sup> bifer Salomon, hadde  
 herd this<sup>z</sup>, he turnyde azen anoon. And 3

g ploowes E.

<sup>m</sup> Om. s. <sup>n</sup> Om. is. <sup>o</sup> pokokis INS. <sup>p</sup> And INS. <sup>q</sup> the erthe s. <sup>r</sup> hise richessis INS. <sup>s</sup> that INS.  
<sup>t</sup> And INS. <sup>u</sup> his stablis s. <sup>v</sup> Om. s. <sup>w</sup> ordeyne N. <sup>x</sup> hem to dwelle I. tho knytis to dwelle s. <sup>y</sup> there  
 where I. <sup>z</sup> And INS. <sup>a</sup> Salomon INS. <sup>b</sup> upon is. <sup>c</sup> knyztis v. <sup>d</sup> of Eufrates INS. <sup>e</sup> vnto IN.  
<sup>f</sup> vnto INS. <sup>g</sup> termes or coostis s. <sup>h</sup> cedre trees IN. there was of cedre trees s. <sup>i</sup> was as I. <sup>k</sup> And INS.  
<sup>l</sup> brouzt to Salomon s. <sup>m</sup> remenaunt INS. <sup>n</sup> of the INS. <sup>o</sup> word s. <sup>p</sup> Om. IN. <sup>q</sup> prophete *propheciyng* IS.  
<sup>r</sup> the sone I. <sup>s</sup> Certis INS. <sup>t</sup> upon INS. <sup>u</sup> Om. NX. <sup>w</sup> Egipt, had herd this INS. <sup>x</sup> the whiche I.  
 whiche NS. <sup>y</sup> in to Egipt INS. <sup>z</sup> the deeth of Salomon I. Salamon diede N. Salomon deiying s.



beforn Salomon; anoon he is turned  
 3 azeyn. And thei clepiden hym, and he  
 came with al Ysrael, and thei speeken to  
 4 Roboam, seiynge, Thi fadir with most  
 harde 3ok oppressed us; thou comaunde  
 lizter than thi fadir, the whiche<sup>h</sup> putte  
 to us a grete seruage; and a litil wist of  
 the charge put off, that we seruen to thee.  
 5 The whiche seith, Aftir thre days turneth  
 azein to me. And whan the puple was  
 6 gone aweie, he wente in counseil with  
 the olde men, that stoden befor his fadir  
 Salamon, while 3it he lyuede, seyinge,  
 What 3eue 3e of counseil, that I answer  
 7 to the puple? The whiche seyden to  
 hym, 3if thou plesse to this puple, and  
 soften hem with mercyable wordis, thei  
 8 schulen seruen to thee al tyme. And he  
 laft the counceil of olde men, and with  
 3onge men beganne to treeten, that with  
 hym were nurischid, and weren in the  
 9 felawschip of hym. And he seide to hem,  
 What to 3ou semeth? or what schal I an-  
 sweren to this puple, that seide to me,  
 Heue of the 3ok, that thi fader putte vnto  
 10 us? And thei answerden, as 3onge men  
 and nurschid with hym in delices, and  
 seiden, Thus thou schalt answeren to the  
 puple that seide to thee, Thi fadir ag-  
 gregide oure 3ok, thou putte off; thus  
 thou schalt answeren to hem, My lest  
 fynger is gretter than the reynes of my  
 11 fadir; my fadir putte to 3ou a grete 3ok,  
 and I schal putten to a more weizte; my  
 fader beet 3ou with scourgis, I forsothe  
 12 schal beten 3ou with scoriouns. Thanne  
 Jeroboam came and al the puple the  
 thidde day to Roboam, as he hadde co-  
 13 maundide to hem. And the kyng an-  
 swerde hard thingus, the counseil laft of  
 14 the eldre<sup>i</sup>, spokyn aftir the will of 3ong

thei clepiden hym, and he cam with al  
 Israel, and thei spaken to Roboam, and  
 seiden, Thi fadir oppresside vs with ful<sup>a</sup>  
 hard 3ok; comaunde thou liztere thingis<sup>b</sup>  
 than thi fader<sup>c</sup>, that<sup>d</sup> settide<sup>e</sup> on<sup>f</sup> vs a  
 greuouse seruage<sup>g</sup>; and releese thou a litil  
 of the birthun<sup>h</sup>, that we serue thee. And  
 he<sup>i</sup> seide, After thre daies turne 3e azen<sup>s</sup>  
 to me. And whanne the puple was goon,  
 he took counsel with<sup>k</sup> elde men, that<sup>l</sup>  
 stoden bifer his fadir Salomon, while he  
 lyuyde 3it, and seide<sup>m</sup>, What counsel  
 3yuen 3e, that Y answer to the puple?  
 And thei seiden to hym, If thou plesist<sup>n</sup>  
 7 this puple, and makist hem softe<sup>n</sup> bi meke  
 wordis, thei schulen serue thee in al tyme.  
 And<sup>o</sup> he<sup>p</sup> forsook the<sup>q</sup> counsel of elde<sup>r</sup> men,<sup>s</sup>  
 and bigan<sup>s</sup> to trete<sup>t</sup> with 3onge men, that<sup>u</sup>  
 weren nurischid with hym, and weren in  
 his cumpenye. And he seide to hem,<sup>9</sup>  
 What semeth to 3ou? ether what<sup>w</sup> owe Y  
 answer<sup>x</sup> to this puple, that seide to me,  
 Releese thou the 3ok, which<sup>y</sup> thi fadir  
 puttide<sup>z</sup> on<sup>a</sup> vs? And thei answeriden, as<sup>10</sup>  
 3onge men<sup>b</sup> and nurschyd with hym in  
 delices, and seiden<sup>c</sup>, Thus thou schalt speke  
 to the puple that seide to thee, Thi fadir  
 made<sup>d</sup> greuouse oure 3ok, releese thou<sup>e</sup>;  
 and thus<sup>f</sup> thou schalt answer to hem, My  
 leeste fyngur is gretter than the leendis of  
 my fader; my fadir puttide<sup>g</sup> on<sup>h</sup> 3ou a<sup>11</sup>  
 greuouse 3ok, and Y schal leie to a gretter  
 birthun; my fadir beet<sup>i</sup> 3ou with scourgis,  
 forsothe<sup>k</sup> Y schal bete 3ou with 'scor-  
 piouns, *that is<sup>l</sup>, hard knottid roopis<sup>l</sup>*.  
 Therfor<sup>m</sup> Jeroboam and<sup>n</sup> al the puple cam<sup>12</sup>  
 to Roboam in the thridde dai, as he hadde  
 comaundid to hem. And the kyng an-<sup>13</sup>  
 sweride harde thingis<sup>o</sup>, after that he<sup>p</sup> hadde  
 forsake the counsel of the<sup>q</sup> eldere men, and<sup>r</sup><sup>14</sup>  
 he spak bi the wille of the<sup>s</sup> 3onge men<sup>t</sup>,

<sup>h</sup> that c. <sup>i</sup> elders c.

<sup>a</sup> a ful INS. <sup>b</sup> thingis on us I. thingis to be don to vs s. <sup>c</sup> fadir dide s. <sup>d</sup> the whiche I. which NS. <sup>e</sup> sette I. hath sett NS. <sup>f</sup> vpon IS. <sup>g</sup> seruage or charge s. <sup>h</sup> oure charge I. oure burthun NS. <sup>i</sup> Ro-  
 boam INS. <sup>k</sup> of s. <sup>l</sup> whiche INS. <sup>m</sup> he seide INS. <sup>n</sup> softe or esye I. softe or quietest hem s. <sup>o</sup> Om. s. <sup>p</sup> Roboam INS. <sup>q</sup> this s. <sup>r</sup> the elde BCEFLMORVWB. the eldere P. <sup>s</sup> he bigan N. <sup>t</sup> trete and councele N.  
 trete a consel s. <sup>u</sup> the whiche I. whiche NS. <sup>w</sup> what thing INS. <sup>x</sup> to answer s. <sup>y</sup> that INS. <sup>z</sup> hath  
 putt INS. <sup>a</sup> upon IS. <sup>b</sup> Om. s. <sup>c</sup> thei seiden INS. <sup>d</sup> hath maad IN. <sup>e</sup> thou it IN. <sup>f</sup> Om. EFKLMNSXBQ.  
<sup>g</sup> hath put I. put s. <sup>h</sup> vpon s. <sup>i</sup> betide I. <sup>k</sup> but INS. <sup>l</sup> Om. IN. <sup>m</sup> roopis, *that ben scoriouns* I.  
<sup>n</sup> And INS. <sup>o</sup> with INS. <sup>p</sup> Om. INS. <sup>q</sup> the kyng INS. <sup>r</sup> Om. INSX. <sup>s</sup> Om. s. <sup>t</sup> men, he  
 answeride hard thingis to the peple INS.



men; My fadir putte an heuy 3ok to 3ou, and I schal maken lieuyar; my fadir beet 3ou with scourgis, I forsothe schal beeten  
 15 3ou with scoriouns. And he assentide not to the preyers of the puple; forsothe the wille of God was, that his word schuld ben fulfid, that he hadde spoken by the hond of Achie Sylonyte to Jero-  
 16 boam, the sone of Nabath. Al the puple forsothe, the kyng seyinge harder thingus, thus spak to hym, There is not to us part in Daudid, ne heritage in the sone of Ysay; turne a3ein in to thi tabernaclis, Yrael, thou forsothe feed thin hous, Dauith. And Yrael wente in to their  
 17 tabernaclis. Vpon forsothe the sonis of Yrael, that dwelled in the cytees of  
 18 Juda, regnede Roboam<sup>k</sup>. And kyng Roboam sente Aduram, that stode vpon the tributis; and the sones of Yrael stooneden hym, and he is deed. Bot kyng Roboam heezede to steyzen up the  
 19 chaar, and flei3 in to Jerusalem. And Yrael wente away fro the hous of Daudid vnto this day. It is done forsothe, whanne al Yrael hadde herd, that Jeroboam was turned a3ein, thei senten, and clepeden hym, the companye gederd, and setten kyng vpon al Yrael; ne any man folowed the hous of Daudid, saue the lynage of Juda and Beniamyn allon.

## CAP. XI.

1 Roboam forsothe came into Jerusalem, and clepide al the hous of Juda and of Beniamyn, vnto an hundrith and eizty thousand of chosen fiztynge men, that he fize a3eynus Ysrael, and turne to hym his  
 2 rewme. And the word of the Lord is maad to<sup>1</sup> Semyam, the man of God, seyinge, Speke to Roboam, the sone of Sala-

My<sup>u</sup> fadir puttide<sup>v</sup> on<sup>w</sup> 3ou a greuouse 3ok, which Y schal make greuouse; my fadir beet<sup>x</sup> 3ou with scourgis<sup>y</sup>, sotheli<sup>z</sup> Y schal bete 3ou with scoriouns<sup>a</sup>. And he<sup>b</sup> 15 assentide not to the<sup>c</sup> preieris of the puple; for<sup>d</sup> it was the wille of God, that his word schulde be fillid<sup>e</sup>, which<sup>f</sup> he hadde spoke bi the hond of Ahie of<sup>g</sup> Silo to Jeroboam, sone<sup>h</sup> of Nabath. Sotheli<sup>i</sup> whanne the kyng 16 seide<sup>k</sup> hardere<sup>l</sup> thingis, al the puple spak thus to hym, No part is<sup>m</sup> to vs in Daudid<sup>a</sup>, nether eritage in the sone of Isai<sup>o</sup>; Israel, turne thou a3en in to thi tabernaclis, sotheli<sup>p</sup> thou, Daudid, feede thin<sup>q</sup> hows<sup>r</sup>. And Israel 3ede in to hise tabernaclis. For-  
 17 sothe<sup>s</sup> Roboam regnede on<sup>t</sup> the sones of Israel, that<sup>u</sup> dwelliden in the citees of Juda. And kyng<sup>v</sup> Roboam sente Adhu-  
 18 ram, that was souereyn ouer<sup>w</sup> the tributis; and the sones of Israel stonyden hym, and he was deed. Certis<sup>x</sup> kyng<sup>y</sup> Roboam hastide<sup>z</sup> to stie<sup>a</sup> in to the<sup>b</sup> chare, and fledde<sup>c</sup> in to Jerusalem. And Israel 3ede 19 awei fro the hows of Daudid 'til to<sup>d</sup> this dai. Forsothe<sup>e</sup>† it was doon, whanne al Israel hadde herd, that Jeroboam turnede a3en, thei senten, and clepiden hym, whanne the cumpeny was gaderid<sup>f</sup>, and thei ordeyneden him king on<sup>g</sup> al Israel; and no<sup>h</sup> man, outakun the lynage<sup>i</sup> of Juda<sup>k</sup> aloone, sude<sup>l</sup> the hows of Daudid<sup>l</sup>.

† Forsothe; fro this place to the ende of this chapitre it is not of the text, for it is not in Ebreu, neither in bokis amendid, but it is takun of the thridde book of Kyngis, xii. c°. Lire here. c.

## CAP. XI.

Forsothe<sup>m</sup> Roboam cam in to Jerusalem, 1 and clepide<sup>n</sup> togidere al the hows<sup>o</sup> of Juda and of Beniamyn, 'til to<sup>p</sup> nyne scoore thousynde of chosen men and<sup>q</sup> werriouris, for to fize a3ens Israel, and for to turne<sup>r</sup> his rewme to hym. And the word of the 2 Lord was maad to Semeye, the man of God, and seide, Speke thou to Roboam, 3

<sup>k</sup> Jeroboam B *pr. m.* <sup>1</sup> Om. B.

<sup>u</sup> and seide, My NS. <sup>v</sup> hath putt INS. <sup>w</sup> upon INS. <sup>x</sup> betide I. <sup>y</sup> pleyn scourgis S. <sup>z</sup> but INS. <sup>a</sup> plumbid cordis INS. <sup>b</sup> Roboam INS. <sup>c</sup> Om. NS. <sup>d</sup> certis INS. <sup>e</sup> fulfillid INS. <sup>f</sup> that INS. <sup>g</sup> and S. <sup>h</sup> the sone INNSBY. <sup>i</sup> And INS. <sup>k</sup> had seid INS. <sup>l</sup> these hardere IS. <sup>m</sup> Om. I. be NS. <sup>n</sup> the lynage of Daudid I. Dauith lineage S. <sup>o</sup> Ysay be among vs S. <sup>p</sup> and INS. <sup>q</sup> thin owen INS. <sup>r</sup> meynee INS. <sup>s</sup> And INS. <sup>t</sup> upon IS. <sup>u</sup> the whiche I. whiche NS. <sup>v</sup> the kyng I. <sup>w</sup> of S. <sup>x</sup> And INS. <sup>y</sup> the kyng I. <sup>z</sup> hastide him IS. <sup>a</sup> stie up IS. <sup>b</sup> his INS. <sup>c</sup> he fledde INS. <sup>d</sup> vnto INS. to X. <sup>e</sup> And INS. <sup>f</sup> gaderid togidre INS. <sup>g</sup> upon IS. <sup>h</sup> eueri S. <sup>i</sup> linagis S. <sup>k</sup> Juda and of Beniamyn X *sec. m.* <sup>l</sup> hym S. <sup>m</sup> Sothely INS. <sup>n</sup> he clepide INS. <sup>o</sup> meynee INS. <sup>p</sup> vnto INS. to X. <sup>q</sup> Om. S. <sup>r</sup> turne a3en INS.



mon, kyng of Juda, and to al Yrael, that  
 4 is in Juda and Beniamyn; Thes thingis  
 seith the Lord, 3e schul not steyzen up,  
 ne f3zten a3eyn 3oure bretheren; turne  
 a3ein ech oon<sup>m</sup> in to his hous, for this is  
 doon by my wille. The whiche whan  
 hadden herd the word of the Lord, ben  
 torned a3ein, ne thei wenten a3einus kyng  
 5 Jeroboam. Roboam forsothe dwellide in  
 Jerusalem, and he bilde up wallid cytees  
 6 in Juda; and he maad out Bethleem, and  
 7 Ethan, and Thecue, and Bethsur; also  
 8 and Sohot, and Odollam; also and Jeth,  
 9 and Mareza, and Ciph; but and Hiram,  
 10 and Lachis, and Arecha; Saraa also, and  
 Haylon, and Ebron, that weren in Juda  
 and Beniamyn, cytees most strengthed.  
 11 And whanne he hadde closed hem with  
 wallis, he putte in hem princes of metis,  
 and berners, that is, of oyle and of wijne.  
 12 Bot and to alle the cytees he maad ar-  
 mour places of scheeldis, and of speris,  
 and he fastnede hem with most diligence,  
 and comaundide vpon Judam, and vpon  
 13 Benjamin. The prestis forsothe and Le-  
 uytis, that weren in al Ysrael, camen to  
 14 hym fro al their seetis, forsakyng sub-  
 urbis and their possessiouns, and goynge  
 ouer to Juda and to<sup>n</sup> Jerusalem; forthi  
 that Jeroboam hadde cast hem away, and  
 his aftir comers, that thei vsen not the  
 15 presthood of the Lord; the whiche or-  
 deynede to hym silf prestis of hee3e  
 thingis, and of deuyls, and of calues, the  
 16 whiche<sup>o</sup> he hadde made. Bot and of al  
 the lynagis of Yrael, whiche euer hadde  
 3euen their herte that thei sechen the  
 Lord God of Yrael, came to Jerusalem to  
 offryn their slayn sacrificis before the  
 17 Lord God of their faders. And thei  
 strengtheneden the kyngdam of Juda, and  
 to gither strengthened Roboam, the sone  
 of Salamon bi thre 3eer; forsothe thei  
 wenten in the weies of Dauid, and of

the sone of Salomon, kyng of Juda, and to  
 al Israel, which<sup>s</sup> is in Juda and Benia-  
 myn; The Lord seith these thingis, 3e<sup>4</sup>  
 schulen not stie<sup>t</sup>, nethir 3e schulen<sup>u</sup> f3zte  
 a3ens 3oure britheren; ech man turne a3en  
 in<sup>v</sup> to his hows, for this thing is doon bi  
 my wille. And whanne thei hadden herd  
 the word of the Lord, thei turneden a3en,  
 and 3eden not a3ens kyng<sup>w</sup> Jeroboam.  
 Forsothe<sup>x</sup> Roboam dwellide in Jerusalem,<sup>5</sup>  
 and he bildide wallid citees in Juda; and<sup>6</sup>  
 bildide<sup>y</sup> Bethleem, and Ethan, and Thecue,  
 and Bethsur; and Sohot, and Odollam;<sup>7</sup>  
 also and Jeth, and Maresa, and Ziph; but<sup>8</sup>  
 also Hiram<sup>z</sup>, and Lachis, and Azecha; and<sup>10</sup>  
 Saraa, and Hailon, and Ebron, that<sup>a</sup> weren  
 in Juda and Beniamyn, ful strong citees.  
 And whanne he hadde closid tho with<sup>11</sup>  
 wallis, he settide<sup>b</sup> in the citees princes<sup>c</sup>,  
 and<sup>d</sup> berners of metis, that is, of oile, and  
 of wyn. But also in ech citee he made<sup>12</sup>  
 placis of armuris of scheeldis, and speris,  
 and he made tho strong with most dili-  
 gence; and he regnyde on Juda and Ben-  
 iamyn. Sotheli<sup>e</sup> the preestis and dekenes<sup>f</sup>,<sup>13</sup>  
 that<sup>g</sup> weren in al Israel, camen to hym<sup>h</sup>  
 fro alle her seetis<sup>i</sup>, and forsoken<sup>k</sup> her sub-<sup>14</sup>  
 arbis and possessiouns<sup>l</sup>, and thei passiden  
 to<sup>m</sup> Juda and to Jerusalem; for Jeroboam  
 and hise aftir comeris hadden cast hem  
 away, that thei schulden not be set in  
 preesthod<sup>n</sup> of the Lord; which<sup>o</sup> Jeroboam<sup>15</sup>  
 made to hym preestis of hize places, and  
 of feendis, and of caluys, which he hadde  
 maad. But also of alle the linagis of Is-<sup>16</sup>  
 rael, whiche euer 3auen her herte to seke  
 the Lord God of Israel, thei camen to Je-  
 rusalem for to offre her sacrifices bifor the  
 Lord God of her fadris. And thei strength-<sup>17</sup>  
 iden the rewme of Juda, and strength-  
 iden<sup>p</sup> Roboam, the sone of Salomon, bi thre  
 3eer; for thei 3eden in the weies of Dauid,  
 and of Salomon, oneli bi thre 3eer. For-<sup>18</sup>  
 sothe Roboam weddide a wijf Malaoth,

<sup>m</sup> Om. c. <sup>n</sup> Om. ACEF. in H. <sup>o</sup> that c pr. m.

<sup>s</sup> that INS. <sup>t</sup> stie up INS. <sup>u</sup> shuln not s. <sup>v</sup> Om. s. <sup>w</sup> the kyng I. <sup>x</sup> And INS. <sup>y</sup> he bildide INS.  
<sup>z</sup> he bildide Hiram INS. <sup>a</sup> whiche INS. <sup>b</sup> sette INS. <sup>c</sup> princes in hem I. <sup>d</sup> and he ordeyned in hem s.  
<sup>e</sup> And INS. <sup>f</sup> the dekenes s. <sup>g</sup> which s. <sup>h</sup> Roboam NS. <sup>i</sup> citees N. <sup>k</sup> thei forsoken INS. <sup>l</sup> her pos-  
 sessiouns INS. <sup>m</sup> in to s. <sup>n</sup> the presthood s. <sup>o</sup> the which I. <sup>p</sup> thei strengthiden INS.



18 Salomon, alsoonly thre 3eer. Forsothe Roboam weddide a wijf Malaoth, the dou3ter of Jerymuth, sone of Dauid, and Abiaail, the dou3ter of Heliab, sone of 19 Ysaye; the whiche bare to hym sonis, 20 Jeus, and Somoriam, and Jereum. And aftir this he toke Maacham, the dou3tir of Absalon, that bare to hym Abia, and 21 Thai, and Sisa, and Salomyth. Forsothe Roboam louede Maacham, the dou3ter of Absalon, ouer alle his wijues and secundaries. Forsothe eiztene wijues he weddide, secundarie wijues forsothe sixty; and he gate eizte and twenty sonis, and 22 sixty dou3ters. Forsothe he sette in the heued Abiam, the sone of Maacha, duke ouer alle his bretheren; he thou3te for 23 sothe to makyn hym kyng, for wijser and my3tyer ouer alle his sonis, and in alle the coostis of Juda and of Beniamyn, and in alle the walled cytees; and he 3aue to hem many metis, and he hadde many wijues.

CAP. XII.

1 And whanne the rewme of Roboam was strenghted and confermed, he forsoke the lawe of the Lord, and al Yrael 2 with hym. The fyfthe 3eer forsothe of the regne of Roboam steyzede up Sesach, the kyng of Egypt, in to Jerusalem, for 3 thei hadden synned to the Lord; with a thousand and two hundrith chaaris, and sixty thousand horsmen, and ther was no noumbre of the comoun, that came with hym fro Egipt, Libies, that is, and 4 Erogodite, and Ethiopes. And he tok the most strenghted cytees in Juda, and 5 came vnto Jerusalem. Semeias forsothe, the prophete, wente in to Roboam, and the princes of Juda, that weren gadered in to Jerusalem, fleelyng Sesach. And he seide to hem, Thes thinges seith the Lord, 3e han forsaken me, and I haue

the dou3tir of Jerymuth, sone<sup>a</sup> of Dauid, and<sup>r</sup> Abiaail, the dou3tir of Heliab, sone<sup>s</sup> of Ysaye; and sche childide to hym sones, 19 Yeus, and Somorie, and Zerei. Also after 20 this *wijf* he took Maacha, the dou3ter of Abissalon, and sche childide to hym Abia, and Thai, and Ziza, and Salomyth. For- 21 sothe<sup>t</sup> Roboam louyde Maacha, the dou3tir of Abissalon, aboue alle hise wyues and secundarie<sup>u</sup> wyues. Forsothe<sup>v</sup> he hadde weddid eiztene wyues, sotheli<sup>w</sup> sixti secundarie wyues; and he gendride<sup>x</sup> eizte and twenti sones, and sixti dou3tris. Sotheli<sup>y</sup> 22 he ordeynede Abia, the sone of Maacha, in<sup>z</sup> the heed, duyk ouer<sup>a</sup> alle hise britheren; for<sup>b</sup> he thou3te to make Abia kyng, for *he* 23 *was* wisere and my3tiere ouer alle hise sones, and in alle the coostis of Juda and of Beniamyn, and in alle wallid<sup>c</sup> citees<sup>d</sup>; and he 3af to hem ful many metis<sup>e</sup>, and he<sup>f</sup> had<sup>g</sup> many<sup>h</sup> wyues.

CAP. XII.

And whanne the rewme of Roboam was 1 maad strong and coumfortid, he forsook the lawe of the Lord, and al Israel with hym. Sotheli<sup>i</sup> in the fyuethe 3eer of the 2 rewme of Roboam Sesach, the<sup>k</sup> kyng of Egipt, stiede<sup>l</sup> in to Jerusalem, for thei<sup>m</sup> synneden azens the Lord; and *he*<sup>n</sup> *stiede*<sup>o</sup> 3 with a thousynde and two hundrid charys, and with<sup>p</sup> sixti thousynde of<sup>q</sup> horse men, and no noumbre was of the comyn puple, that cam with hym fro Egipt, that is, Libiens, and Trogoditis, and Ethiopiens. And he<sup>r</sup> took ful stronge citees in Juda, 4 and he cam 'til to<sup>s</sup> Jerusalem. Forsothe<sup>t</sup> 5 Semei, the prophete, entride to Roboam, and to the princes of Juda, whiche<sup>u</sup> fleyng fro Sesach weren gaderid togidere 'in to<sup>v</sup> Jerusalem. And he seide to hem, The Lord seith these thingis, 3e han forsake

<sup>a</sup> the sone I. <sup>r</sup> Om. N. <sup>s</sup> the sone INS. <sup>t</sup> And INS. <sup>u</sup> hise secoundarie INS. <sup>v</sup> and INS. <sup>w</sup> and he hadde INS. <sup>x</sup> gaat I. <sup>y</sup> And INS. <sup>z</sup> Om. S. <sup>a</sup> among ouer S. <sup>b</sup> and INS. <sup>c</sup> the wallid S. <sup>d</sup> citees *he sette his sones* I. citees *Roboam ordeined his sones* S. <sup>e</sup> Om. NS. <sup>f</sup> Om. A. <sup>g</sup> hadden I. took to hem NS. <sup>h</sup> ful many CEL. <sup>i</sup> And INS. <sup>k</sup> Om. INS. <sup>l</sup> stiede up INS. <sup>m</sup> thei, *that is, the men of Jerusalem* S. <sup>n</sup> Sesach INS. <sup>o</sup> stiede up I. stiede up thidir NS. <sup>p</sup> Om. CDEFGKLMOPQRUXBC. <sup>q</sup> Om. W. <sup>r</sup> Sesach INS. <sup>s</sup> vnto IN. into S. to X. <sup>t</sup> And INS. <sup>u</sup> the whiche I. <sup>v</sup> in NS.



6 forsaken 3ou in the hond of Sesach. And the princis of Yrael and the kyng aferd 7 seyden, Ríztwijs is the Lord. And whanne the Lord hadde seen that thei weren meked, the word of the Lord is doon to Semeiam, seyinge, For thei ben meekid, I schal not leesen hem, and I schal 3euen to hem a lytyll of help, and my woodnesse schal not droppen upon 8 Jerusalem by the hond of Sesach. Neuer the later thei schul serue to hym, that thei knowen the distaunce of my seruyce and of the seruyse of the rewme of londis. 9 And so Sesach, kyng of Egipt, wente awei fro Jerusalem, the tresoures taken awei of the hous of the Lord, and of the hous of the kyng; and alle thingis he toke with hym, and the golden tergetis 10 the whiche<sup>p</sup> Salamon hadde maad, for the whiche the kyng made brasen, and toke hem to the princis of the tergeteris, the whiche<sup>q</sup> kepten the vestiarie of the 11 paleis. And whanne the kyng schulde goone in to the house of the Lord, the tergeters camen, and token hem, and eft beeren hem a3ein to his armorie place. 12 Neuer the later for thei ben meekid, the wrath of the Lord is torned away fro hem, and thei ben not don awei al oute; forsothe and in Juda ben founden good 13 werkis. Thanne Roboam is counfortid in Jerusalem, and regnede. Forsothe of oon and fourty 3eer he was, whanne he beganne to regnen, and eiztene 3eer he regnede in Jerusalem, the citee that the Lord chees that he conferme his name there, of alle the lynagis of Yrael. The name forsothe of his moder Naama 14 Amanyte. And he dide euyll, and he greithede not his herte for<sup>r</sup> to sechen 15 God. The werkis forsothe of Roboam, the first and the last, ben writen in the bokis of Semei the prophete, and of

me, and Y haue forsake 3ou in the hond of Sesach. And the princes of Israel and 6 the kyng weren astonyed, and seiden, The Lord is iust. And whanne the Lord hadde 7 seyn that thei weren mekid, the word of the Lord was maad to Semey, and seide, For thei ben mekid, Y schal not distrie hem, and Y schal 3yue to hem a litil help, and my stronge veniaunce schal not droppe<sup>w</sup> ou<sup>x</sup> Jerusalem<sup>y</sup> bi the hond of Sesach. Netheles thei schulen serue hym, that thei<sup>z</sup> knowe the dyuersitee of my seruyce and of the seruyce of the rewme of londis. Therfor Sesach, the kyng of Egipt, 3ede<sup>9</sup> away fro Jerusalem, aftir that he hadde take awei the tresouris of the hows of the Lord, and of the kyngis hows; and he took alle thingis with hym, and the goldun scheeldis whiche Salomon hadde maad, for 10 whiche<sup>z</sup> the<sup>a</sup> kyng<sup>b</sup> made brasun scheeldis, and took<sup>c</sup> tho to the princes of scheeld makeris, that kepten the porche of the paleis. And<sup>d</sup> whanne the kyng entride 11 in to the hows of the Lord, the scheeld-makeris camen, and token tho<sup>e</sup>, and eft brouzten<sup>f</sup> tho<sup>g</sup> to<sup>h</sup> his<sup>i</sup> armure place. Ne- 12 theles for thei weren mekid, the ire of the Lord was turned awei fro hem, and thei weren not don awei outirli; for good werkis weren foundyn also in Juda. Ther- 13 for kyng<sup>k</sup> Roboam was counfortid in Jerusalem, and regnede<sup>l</sup>. Forsothe<sup>m</sup> he was of oon and fourti 3eer, whanne he bigan to regne, and he regnyde senentene 3eer in Jerusalem, the citee which<sup>n</sup> the Lord chees of alle the lynagis of Israel, that he schulde conferme his name there. Forsothe<sup>o</sup> the name of his modir was Naama Amanytis. And he<sup>p</sup> dide yuel, and he 14 made not redi his herte to seke God. So- 15 theli<sup>q</sup> the firste and the laste werkis of Roboam ben writun, and diligentli declarid in the bookis of Semei the profete,

P that c *pr. m.*    q that c.    r Om. c.

<sup>w</sup> distrie w.    <sup>x</sup> in ELP. upon INS. Om. w.    <sup>y</sup> Israel A *pr. m.*    <sup>z</sup> whiche *scheeldis* i. whiche *goldun scheeldis* NS.    <sup>a</sup> Om. NS.    <sup>b</sup> king *Roboam* NS.    <sup>c</sup> he bitoke INS.    <sup>d</sup> Om. s.    <sup>e</sup> tho *scheeldus* i. tho *brasun scheeldis* s.    <sup>f</sup> thei brouzten INS.    <sup>g</sup> hem IN.    <sup>h</sup> a3ein to INS.    <sup>i</sup> the kyngis NS.    <sup>k</sup> the kyng i. <sup>l</sup> regnede *there* INS.    <sup>m</sup> And INS.    <sup>n</sup> that INS.    <sup>o</sup> And INS.    <sup>p</sup> Roboam INS.    <sup>q</sup> And INS.

16 Abdo sear, and besily expownede. And Roboam and Jeroboam fouzten azeinus hem seluen alle days. And Roboam slepte with his fadirs, and is biried in the cyte of Daud; and Abia, his sone, regnede for hym.

## CAP. XIII.

1 The eiztene<sup>s</sup> zeer of kyng Jeroboam  
2 regnede Abia vpon Judam; thre zeer he regnede in Jerusalem; and name of his modir Machaia, the douzter of Vriel of Gabaa. And ther was bataile betwene<sup>t</sup>  
3 Abiam and Jeroboam. And whanne Abia hadde gon in strijf, and hadde most best fiztynge men, and of chosen foure hundrith thousand, Jeroboam ordeynede azeinward scheltrun of eizt hundrith thousand of men, the whiche and thei weren chosen  
4 and to batails most stronge. Thann Abia stood vpon the hil of Semeron, that was in Effram, and seith, Heere, Jeroboam  
5 and al Yrael; whether ze knowe not, that the Lord God of Yrael zaue the rewme to Daud vpon Yrael in to euermore, to hym and to his sonis into couenaunt of  
6 salte<sup>u</sup>? And Jeroboam, the sone of Nabath, the seruaunt of Salamon, sone of Dauith, ros, and rebellide azeinus his lord.  
7 And ther ben gaderd to hym most vein men and the sonis of Belial, and thei hadden the ouer hond azeinus Roboam, the sone of Salamon. Bot Roboam was rude, and with ferde herte, and myzt not  
8 azeinstonden to hem. Now thann ze sayn, that ze schul mown withstonde to the rewme of the Lord, that he weldith by the sonis of Daud; and ze han a gret multitude of puple, and golden calues, the whiche<sup>v</sup> Jeroboam hath made to zou  
9 in to goddis. And ze han throwen awei the prestis of the Lord, the sonys of Aaron, and Leuytis, and han maad to

and of Abdo the profete. And Roboam<sup>16</sup> and Jeroboam fouzten in alle daies azens hem silf. And Roboam slepte with hise fadris, and was<sup>r</sup> biried in the citee of Daud; and Abia, his sone, regnede for hym.

## CAP. XIII.

Yn the eiztenthe zeer of kyng Jeroboam<sup>1</sup> Abia regnede on<sup>s</sup> Juda; he<sup>t</sup> regnede thre<sup>2</sup> zeer in Jerusalem; and the name of hise modir was Mychaie, the douzter of Vriel of Gabaa. And batel was bitwixe Abia and Jeroboam. And whanne Abia hadde<sup>3</sup> bigunne batel, and hadde<sup>u</sup> most chyualrouse men, and four hundrid thousynde of chosun men, Jeroboam arayed azenward the scheltroun with eizte hundrid thousynde of men, and thei weren chosun men and most stronge<sup>v</sup> to batels<sup>w</sup>. Therfor<sup>x</sup>  
4 Abia stood on<sup>y</sup> the hil Semeron, that was in Effraym, and seide<sup>z</sup>, Here thou, Jeroboam and al Israel; whether ze knowen<sup>5</sup> not, that the Lord God of Israel zaf to Daud the rewme on<sup>a</sup> Israel with outen ende, to hym and to hise sones in to the<sup>b</sup> couenaunt of salt, *that is, stidefast and stable*<sup>c</sup>? And<sup>d</sup> Jeroboam, the sone of Nabath, the seruaunt of Salomon, sone<sup>e</sup> of Daud, roos<sup>f</sup>, and rebellide<sup>g</sup> azens his lord. And most veyn men and<sup>h</sup> the sones of 7 Belial weren gaderid<sup>i</sup> to hym, and thei hadden myzt azens Roboam, the sone of Salomon. Certis Roboam was buystuouse, *ether fonne*<sup>k</sup>, and of feerdful herte, and myzte<sup>l</sup> not azenstonde hem. Now therfor<sup>8</sup> ze seien, that ze moun azenstonde the rewme of the Lord, which<sup>m</sup> he holdith in possessioun bi the sones of Daud; and ze han<sup>n</sup> a greet multitude of puple, and<sup>o</sup> goldun caluys, whiche<sup>p</sup> Jeroboam made<sup>q</sup> in to goddis to zou. And ze han caste<sup>9</sup> awei<sup>r</sup> the preestis of the Lord, the sones

<sup>s</sup> eiztenthe ACEFH. <sup>t</sup> betwe c *passim*. <sup>u</sup> Salti ABFH. <sup>v</sup> that c.

<sup>r</sup> he was INS. <sup>s</sup> upon INS. <sup>t</sup> and he c. <sup>u</sup> hadde *with him* INS. <sup>v</sup> stronge men INS. <sup>w</sup> batel s.  
<sup>x</sup> And INS. <sup>y</sup> upon INS. <sup>z</sup> he seide INS. <sup>a</sup> of NS. <sup>b</sup> Om. INS. <sup>c</sup> *that is, stidefast* N. <sup>d</sup> And now s.  
<sup>e</sup> the sone I. <sup>f</sup> hath risen up INS. <sup>g</sup> he rebellide I. hath rebellid s. <sup>h</sup> Om. INS. <sup>i</sup> gaderid togidre INS.  
<sup>k</sup> Om. IN. *ether formed mw. or vntauzt* s. <sup>l</sup> he myzte INS. <sup>m</sup> that INS. <sup>n</sup> haue IN. <sup>o</sup> and ze han s.  
<sup>p</sup> the whiche I. <sup>q</sup> bath maad INS. <sup>r</sup> awey fro zou NS.



30u prestes, as alle the puplis of londis; whosoever commith and sacrith his hond in bool, in oxen and in seuen wethers, anoon he is maad the<sup>w</sup> preste of hem that  
 10 ben not goddis. Our forsothe Lord is God, whom we han not forsaken; and the prestis mynistriden<sup>x</sup> to the Lord of the sonis of Aaron, and Leuytis ben in their  
 11 ordre; also brent sacrifices thei offren to the Lord by ech days, erly and at euen, and the encense maad aftir the hestis of the lawe; and there ben leid forth looues in the most clene borde; and there is anentis us a golden chaundeler, and the lantern of it, that it be tend euermore at euen; we forsothe kepen the hestis of  
 12 oure God, whom 3e han forsaken. Thanne duke in oure hoost is God, and the prestis of hym, that crien in trumpis and sownen a3eins 3ou; 3e sonis of Yrael, willith not f3zten a3einus the Lord God of oure fadirs,  
 13 for it spedith not to 3ou. Thes thingis hym spekyng, Jeroboam bihynde kaste buschementis; and whanne he schulde stonden forn a3einus of the hoostis, he enuyrounde with his hoost Judam vn-  
 14 knowynge. And Juda biholdynge saw3 to stonden in bataile forn a3einst, and bihynde the bac; and he criede to the Lord, and the prestis with trumpis be-  
 15 gunnen to syngen. And alle the men of Juda crieden out, and loo! hem crynge out, God ferid Jeroboam and al Ysrael, that stood forn a3eynst Juda and Abia.  
 16 And the men of Yrael flowen Judam, and the Lord tok hem in to the hondis of hem.  
 17 Than smote hem Abia and his puple in a grete veniaunce, and ther fellen of hem woundid fyue hundrith<sup>y</sup> thousand  
 18 of stronge men. And the sonis of Yrael ben mekid in that tyme, and the sonis

of Aaron, and dekenes<sup>t</sup>, and 3e han maad preestis to 3ou, as alle the puplis<sup>u</sup> of londis<sup>v</sup> *han<sup>w</sup> preestis<sup>x</sup>*; who<sup>y</sup> euer cometh and halewith his<sup>z</sup> hond in a bole, in oxis<sup>a</sup>, and<sup>b</sup> in seuen wetheris<sup>c</sup>, anoon he is maad preest of hem that<sup>d</sup> ben not<sup>e</sup> goddis<sup>f</sup>. But<sup>g</sup>  
 10 oure Lord is God, whom we forsaken not; and preestis of the sones of Aaron mynystren<sup>g</sup> to the Lord, and dekenes ben in her ordre; and thei offren<sup>h</sup> brent sacrifices<sup>i</sup> to the Lord bi<sup>i</sup> ech dai in the morewtid and euentid, and<sup>k</sup> encense maad bi comaundementis of the lawe; and loues ben<sup>l</sup> set forth in a moost<sup>m</sup> clene boord; and at vs is the goldun candilstik and his<sup>n</sup> lanterne<sup>o</sup>, that<sup>p</sup> it be teendid<sup>q</sup> euere at euen-  
 tid; forsothe<sup>r</sup> we kepen the comaundementis<sup>s</sup> of our God, whom 3e han forsake. Therfor God is duyk in oure oost, and<sup>t</sup>  
 12 hise<sup>t</sup> preestis, that<sup>u</sup> trumpen and sownen a3ens 3ou; nyle 3e, sones of Israel, f3zte a3ens the Lord God of 3oure fadris, for it spedith not to 3ou. While he<sup>v</sup> spak these<sup>13</sup> thingis, Jeroboam made redi tresouns bihynde<sup>w</sup>; and whanne he<sup>x</sup> stood euene a3ens the<sup>y</sup> enemyes, he cumpasside with his oost Juda vnwitynge. And Juda bihelde, and<sup>14</sup> si3<sup>z</sup> batel nei3 euene a3eus<sup>a</sup>, and<sup>b</sup> bihynde the<sup>c</sup> bak; and he criede to the Lord, and preestis bigunnen for<sup>d</sup> to trumpe. And<sup>15</sup> alle the men of Juda crieden<sup>e</sup>, and, lo! while thei crieden<sup>f</sup>, God made aferd Jeroboam and al Israel, that<sup>g</sup> stood euen<sup>h</sup> a3ens Juda and Abia. And the<sup>i</sup> men of Israel fledden fro Juda, and God bitook hem in to the hondis of men<sup>k</sup> of<sup>l</sup> Juda. Therfor<sup>17</sup> Abia and his puple smoot<sup>m</sup> hem<sup>n</sup> with a greet wounde, and there felden doun of hem fyue hundrid thousynde of stronge men woundid. And the sones of Israel<sup>18</sup> weren maad lowe in that tyme, and the

<sup>w</sup> Om. ABFH. <sup>x</sup> mynystren c. <sup>y</sup> Om. E pr. m.

<sup>t</sup> the dekenes s. <sup>u</sup> prestis EFGLMNSXBC. <sup>v</sup> londis, *that is, after custum of other londis* s. <sup>w</sup> han maad 1. Om. NS. <sup>x</sup> Om. INS. <sup>y</sup> and who s. <sup>z</sup> the kyngis INS. <sup>a</sup> oxen INS. <sup>b</sup> or INS. <sup>c</sup> wetheris, *offringe hem to hym* NS. <sup>d</sup> whiche NS. <sup>e</sup> Om. N. <sup>f</sup> of goddis s. <sup>g</sup> mynystriden AELXBC. <sup>h</sup> offriden 1. <sup>i</sup> Om. 1. <sup>k</sup> and also 1. and *thei offriden* N. and *thei offren* s. <sup>l</sup> ben there s. <sup>m</sup> ful 1. <sup>n</sup> the INS. <sup>o</sup> lanterne therof INS. <sup>p</sup> and s. <sup>q</sup> tend N. <sup>r</sup> and INS. <sup>s</sup> heestis INS. <sup>t</sup> *thei ben* hise 1. <sup>u</sup> whiche NS. <sup>v</sup> Abia INS. <sup>w</sup> behynde forth INS. <sup>x</sup> Jeroboam INS. <sup>y</sup> hise NS. <sup>z</sup> he si3 NS. <sup>a</sup> a3ens *before* 1. <sup>b</sup> hem and s. <sup>c</sup> her INS. <sup>d</sup> Om. N. <sup>e</sup> crieden out 1. crieden an hi3 NS. <sup>f</sup> crieden an hi3 1. <sup>g</sup> whiche NS. <sup>h</sup> Om. INS. <sup>i</sup> Om. A. <sup>k</sup> the men c. Om. s. <sup>l</sup> Om. s. <sup>m</sup> smeten 1. <sup>n</sup> Israel INS.



of Juda most hugely coumfortid, forthi  
that thei hadden hopide in the Lord God  
19 of their fadirs. Forsothe Abia pursued  
Jeroboam flezinge, and toke citees of  
him, Bethel and the douztirs of it, and  
Jesana with his douztirs, Efron also and  
20 the douztirs of it; and miȝt no more  
withstonde Jeroboam in the days of Abia,  
21 whome the Lord smote, and is deed. Than  
Abia, coumfortid his empyre, toke foure-  
tene wijues and gat two and twenty sonis,  
22 and sixtene douȝters. And<sup>z</sup> the remnaunt  
of the wordis of Abia and of the weies  
and of his werkis, ben writen most bisily  
in the boke of Abdo, prophete.

## CAP. XIV.

1 Forsothe Abia slepte<sup>a</sup> with his fadirs,  
and thei birieden hym in the cytee of  
Dauith; and Aza, his sone, regnede for  
hym. In whos days restide the londe  
2 tenn ȝeer. And Aza dide that good and  
plesaunt was in the sizte of his God, and  
he turned vpsadoun the auters of straunge  
3 heryinge, and the heeȝ thingis, and to-  
brac the ymagis, and the mawmet woodis  
4 hewȝ down; and he comaundide to Jude,  
that he schulde sechen the Lord God of  
their fadirs, and done the lawe, and alle  
5 the maundementis. And he toke awei  
fro alle the cytees of Juda auters and  
mawmet templis, and regned in pese.  
6 Also he bylde up strengthed cytees in  
Juda; for quyete he was, and noon in his  
tyme batails risen, the Lord grauntynge  
7 pese. Forsothe he seide to Jude, Bilde  
we up thes cytees, and enuyrown we with  
wallis, and strengthe we with touris and  
ȝatis and lockis, the whilis fro batails alle  
thingis ben quyete; forthi that we han  
souȝt the Lord God of oure fadirs, and  
he hath ȝeuen to us pese by enuyrown.

sones of Juda weren coumfortid ful greetli,  
for<sup>o</sup> thei hadden hopid in the Lord God of  
her fadris. Forsothe<sup>p</sup> Abia pursuede Je-19  
roboam fleynge, and took<sup>q</sup> hise cytees,  
Bethel<sup>r</sup> and hise vilagis, and Jesana with  
hise vilagis, and<sup>s</sup> Ephron and hise vilagis;  
and Jeroboam miȝte no more aȝenstonde<sup>t</sup> 20  
in the daies of Abia, whom<sup>u</sup> the Lord  
smoot<sup>†</sup>, and he was deed. Therfor Abia, 21  
whanne his empire was coumforted, took  
fourtene wyues, and he gendride<sup>v</sup> two and  
twenti sones, and sixtene douȝtris. The 22  
residue<sup>w</sup> of wordis<sup>x</sup> of Abia and of his  
weyes and werkis<sup>y</sup>, ben writun ful dili-  
gentli in the boke of Abdo, the profete.

<sup>†</sup> smoot; for he  
dide idolatrie,  
in the thridde  
book of Kingis,  
xv. c°. Lire  
here. c.

## CAP. XIV.

Forsothe<sup>z</sup> Abia slepte with hise fadris, 1  
and thei birieden hym in the citee of Da-  
uid; and Asa, his sone, regnede for hym.  
In whos daies the lond restide<sup>a</sup> ten ȝeer.  
And Asa dide that<sup>b</sup>, that was good and 2  
plesaunt in the sizt of his God, and he  
destriede the auteris of straunge worschip-  
yng<sup>†</sup>, and *he destriede<sup>c</sup>* hiȝ<sup>d</sup> places, and 3  
brake<sup>e</sup> ymagis, and kittide<sup>f</sup> down woodis<sup>g</sup>;  
and he comaundide Juda to seke the Lord 4  
God of her fadris, and to do the lawe and  
alle comaundementis<sup>h</sup>. And he<sup>i</sup> took awei  
fro alle the citees of Juda auteris<sup>k</sup> and  
templis of idols, and he regnede in pees.  
And he bildide stronge cytees in Juda; for 5  
he was in reste, and no batels risiden<sup>l</sup> in  
his tymes, for the Lord ȝaf<sup>m</sup> pees. For- 7  
sothe<sup>n</sup> he<sup>o</sup> seide to Jude, Bilde we these  
cytees, and cumpasse we<sup>p</sup> with wallis, and  
strengthe we<sup>p</sup> with touris and ȝatis and  
lockis, as longe as alle thingis ben restful  
fro<sup>q</sup> batel<sup>r</sup>; for we han souȝte the Lord  
God of oure fadris, and he hath ȝoue to  
vs pees<sup>s</sup> bi cumpas. Therfor thei bildiden<sup>t</sup>,  
and no<sup>u</sup> lettyng was<sup>v</sup> in bildyng<sup>w</sup>. So- 8

<sup>†</sup> worschipping;  
that is, of idol-  
atrie; *hiȝe placis*  
where idolis  
weren wor-  
schepid. Lire  
here. c.

<sup>z</sup> Om. c.    <sup>a</sup> sleep c.

<sup>o</sup> forthi that IN.    <sup>p</sup> And INS.    <sup>q</sup> he took INS.    <sup>r</sup> that is, Bethel INS.    <sup>s</sup> Om. CDEFGKLMOPQRUXBC.  
<sup>t</sup> withstonde *Juda* IS. withstonde N.    <sup>u</sup> the whiche *Jeroboam* I. which N. which *Jeroboam* S.    <sup>v</sup> gaat I.    <sup>w</sup> reme-  
naunt INS.    <sup>x</sup> the wordis INS.    <sup>y</sup> hise werkis INS.    <sup>z</sup> And INS.    <sup>a</sup> restide in pees INS.    <sup>b</sup> that thing INS.  
<sup>c</sup> Om. I.    <sup>d</sup> the hiȝ I.    <sup>e</sup> brake togidre the I. brake togidere NS.    <sup>f</sup> he hewide I. he kettide S.    <sup>g</sup> mawmet  
woodis INS.    <sup>h</sup> the heestis IN. the hestis thereof S.    <sup>i</sup> the kyng INS.    <sup>k</sup> the auteris INS.    <sup>l</sup> risen IS.  
<sup>m</sup> ȝaue him S.    <sup>n</sup> And INS.    <sup>o</sup> Asa INS.    <sup>p</sup> we *hem* IS.    <sup>q</sup> for w.    <sup>r</sup> batels BCKOW.    <sup>s</sup> rest S.    <sup>t</sup> bildiden  
*her citees* NS.    <sup>u</sup> there was no I.    <sup>v</sup> Om. I.    <sup>w</sup> the bildyng IN. the bijlding of hem S.



Thanne thei beelden up, and no lettynge  
 8 was in the out makynge. Aza forsothe  
 hadde in his enuyrown of bereris scheeldis  
 and speris of Juda thre hundrith thou-  
 sand, of Beniamyn forsothe of scheld  
 berers and archers two hundrith and se-  
 9 uenty thousand; alle thes most stronge  
 men. Forsothe azeinus hem went out  
 Zara Ethiopie with his hoost tenn hun-  
 drith thousand, and with chaaris thre  
 hundrith, and he came vnto Mazara.  
 10 Forsothe Aza wente to mete with hym,  
 and maad a scheltrun to bataile in the  
 valei of Sophata, that is beside Mazera.  
 And he inwardly clepide the Lord God,  
 11 and seith, Lord, ther is not anentis thee  
 eny distaunce, whether in fewe thou help-  
 ist, or in many; help us, Lord oure God,  
 in thee forsothe and in thi name hauynge  
 trust we ben comen azeinus this multitude;  
 Lord, oure God thou ert, haue not the  
 12 ouerhand azeins thee a man. And so  
 the Lord fered Ethiopis beforn Asa and  
 13 Juda, and Ethiopis flowen; and Asa  
 pursued hem, and the peple that was with  
 hym, vnto Jerare. And Ethiopis fellyn  
 vnto deth, for the Lord smijtynge thei  
 ben to-hewen, and with the hoost of hym  
 fy3tyng. Thanne thei token many spoylis,  
 14 and smijten alle the cytees by enuyrown  
 of Jerare; forsothe a grete fere assayl-  
 ede alle. And thei to-brosten cytees, and  
 15 beren aweie mych preye; bot and the  
 foldis of scheep distruynge token of beestis  
 a multitude withoute eende, and of cam-  
 els, and ben torned azein in to Jeru-  
 salem.

## CAP. XV.

1 Azarias forsothe, the sone of Obed,  
 2 the spirite of God maad in hym, wente  
 out in to azein conynge of Aza; and seide  
 to hym, Heere, 3e me, Aza and al Juda  
 and Beniamyn; the Lord with 3ou, for 3e  
 weren with hym; 3if 3e sechen hym, 3e

theli<sup>x</sup> Asa hadde in his oost thre hundrid  
 thousynde of men of Juda berynge scheldis  
 and speris, sotheli<sup>y</sup> of Beniamyn he hadde  
 two hundrid thousynde and fourscoore  
 thousynde of scheeld beeris and of arch-  
 eris; alle these *were*<sup>n</sup> ful stronge men.  
 Forsothe Zara of Ethiop<sup>z</sup> 3ede out a3ens<sup>9</sup>  
 hem with his oost ten 'sithis an<sup>a</sup> hundrid  
 thousynde, and with thre hundrid charis,  
 and cam<sup>b</sup> 'til to<sup>c</sup> Masera. Certis Aza 3ede<sup>d</sup> 10  
 a3ens *hem*, and araiede<sup>e</sup> scheltrun<sup>f</sup> to batel  
 in the valei Sephata<sup>g</sup>, which<sup>h</sup> is bisidis  
 Masera. And he<sup>i</sup> inwardly clepide the Lord  
 God, and seide, Lord, no dyuersitee is 11  
 anentis<sup>k</sup> thee, whether thou helpe in fewe,  
 ethir in manye; oure Lord God, helpe  
 thou vs, for we han trist in thee and in  
 thi name, and camen<sup>l</sup> a3ens this multi-  
 tude; Lord, thou art oure God, a man  
 haue not the<sup>m</sup> maistrye a3ens thee. Ther- 12  
 for the Lord made aferd Ethiopens<sup>n</sup> bifer  
 Asa and Juda, and Ethiopens<sup>o</sup> fledden;  
 and Asa and his puple, that was with 13  
 hym, pursued hem 'til to<sup>p</sup> Gerare. And  
 Ethiopens<sup>q</sup> felden down 'til to<sup>r</sup> deeth, for  
 thei weren al to-brokun bi the Lord sle-  
 ynge, and bi his oost fy3tynges. Therfor<sup>t</sup>  
 thei<sup>u</sup> token many spuylis, and<sup>v</sup> smitiden<sup>w</sup> 14  
 alle the citees 'bi the cumpas of<sup>x</sup> Gerare;  
 for greet drede hadde assailid alle men<sup>y</sup>.  
 And thei<sup>z</sup> rifliden<sup>a</sup> cytees<sup>b</sup>, and baren aweye  
 myche prey; but<sup>c</sup> also thei destrieden 15  
 the fooldis of scheep, and token<sup>d</sup> multi-  
 tude without noubre of scheep and of  
 camels, and turneden<sup>e</sup> a3en in to Jeru-  
 salem.

## CAP. XV.

Forsothe Azarie, the sone of Obeth, 1  
 whanne the spirit of the Lord was comyn  
 in to hym, 3ede<sup>f</sup> out<sup>g</sup> in to the metyng of 2  
 Asa; and seide<sup>h</sup> to hym, Asa and al Juda  
 and Beniamyn, here 3e me; the Lord *is*  
 with 3ou, for 3e weren with hym; if 3e

<sup>x</sup> And INS. <sup>y</sup> and INS. <sup>z</sup> Ethiopie INS. <sup>a</sup> Om. I. <sup>b</sup> he cam s. <sup>c</sup> vnto INS. <sup>d</sup> 3ede forth INS.  
<sup>e</sup> he araiede INS. <sup>f</sup> the scheltrun I. his scheltrun NS. <sup>g</sup> of Sephata c *pr. m.* IMNS. <sup>h</sup> that INS. <sup>i</sup> Asa INS.  
<sup>k</sup> a3ens s. <sup>l</sup> therefore camen I. we camen N. forthi we camen s. <sup>m</sup> Om. NS. <sup>n</sup> the men of Ethiopie INS.  
<sup>o</sup> the men of Ethiopie INS. <sup>p</sup> vnto INS. <sup>q</sup> the men of Ethiopie INS. <sup>r</sup> vnto INS. to x. <sup>s</sup> fy3ting a3ens  
 hem s. <sup>t</sup> Thanne I. <sup>u</sup> men of Juda NS. <sup>v</sup> and thei INS. <sup>w</sup> smeten I. smitiden or distreyeden s.  
<sup>x</sup> aboute I. bi cumpas NS. <sup>y</sup> men aduersaries to Juda s. <sup>z</sup> men of Juda s. <sup>a</sup> spuytiden I. <sup>b</sup> the  
 citees INS. <sup>c</sup> and INS. <sup>d</sup> thei token INS. <sup>e</sup> thei turneden INS. <sup>f</sup> he 3ede s. <sup>g</sup> Om. x. <sup>h</sup> he seide INS.

schul fynden; 3if forsothe 3e forsaken  
 3 hym, he schal forsaken 3ou. Forsothe  
 ther schul passen many days in Yrael  
 with oute verre God, and with oute prest,  
 and with out doctour, and with oute lawe.  
 4 And whanne thei weren turned azein in  
 their anguysch, and schul crien to the  
 Lord God of Yrael, and sechen hym, thei  
 5 schul fynden hym. In that tyme ther  
 schal not ben pese of goyng out and com-  
 mynge in, bot feris on al sijde in alle  
 6 dwellers of londis. Forsothe folc schal  
 f3zten azeinus folc, and cyte azeinus cytee,  
 for the Lord schal distourblen hem in al  
 7 anguysch; 3e forsothe takith comfort,  
 and 3oure hondis ben not febled; forsothe  
 8 meed schal ben to 3oure werk. The  
 whiche thing whann Aza hadde herd,  
 that is, the wordis and the prophecie of  
 Azarie, sone of Obed, prophete, is com-  
 fortid, and toke aweie alle the mawmetis  
 of al the lond of Juda and of Beniamyn,  
 and of the cytees that he hadd taken of  
 the hill of Effraym. And he halowede  
 an auter of the Lord, that was before the  
 9 3ate hous of the hous of the Lord. And  
 he gadride al Juda and Beniamyn, and  
 the comlyngis with hem of Effraym, and  
 of Manasse, and of Symeon; forsothe  
 many hadde flowen to hym of Ysrael,  
 seeynge that the Lord God of hym was  
 10 with hym. And whanne 'thei weren<sup>b</sup>  
 comen in to Jerusalem, the thrid moneth,  
 the fiftenthe 3eer of the regne of Aza,  
 11 thei offreden to the Lord in that day, and  
 of the hondis and pray, that thei hadden  
 brou3t, oxen seuen hundrith, and wethers  
 12 seuen thousand. And he wente in of  
 maner to strengthen the pese couenaunt,  
 that thei schulden seche the Lord God of  
 their fadirs in al herte, and in al their  
 13 soule. 3if any forsothe sechith not, he

seken hym, 3e schulen fynde *hym*<sup>i</sup>; so-  
 theli<sup>k</sup> if 3e forsaken hym, he schal forsake  
 3ou. Forsothe many daies schulen passe<sup>3</sup>  
 in Israel with outen veri God, and with-  
 out preest, and without techere, and with-  
 out lawe. And whanne thei<sup>l</sup> turnen azen<sup>4</sup>  
 in her angwisch, and crien to the Lord  
 God of Israel, and seken hym, thei schulen  
 fynde hym. In that tyme schal not be<sup>s</sup>  
 pees to go out and to go in, but dredis<sup>m</sup>  
 on al<sup>n</sup> side on<sup>o</sup> alle the dwelleris of londis.  
 For a<sup>p</sup> folk schal f3zte azens folk<sup>q</sup>, and a<sup>r</sup> c  
 citee azens a citee, for the Lord schal  
 disturble hem in al anguysch<sup>s</sup>; but be 3e<sup>7</sup>  
 coumfortid<sup>t</sup>, and 3oure hondis be<sup>u</sup> not  
 slakid<sup>v</sup>; for mede schal be to 3oure werk.  
 And<sup>w</sup> whanne Asa hadde herd this thing,<sup>8</sup>  
 that is, the wordis and profesye of Asarie,  
 the sone of Obed, the profete, he was  
 coumfortid, and he dide a wei alle the  
 idols fro al<sup>x</sup> the lond of Juda and of Ben-  
 iamyn, and fro<sup>y</sup> the citees whiche<sup>z</sup> he  
 hadde take of the hil of Effraym. And he  
 halewide the auter of the Lord, that was  
 bifor the porche of the hows of the Lord.  
 And he<sup>a</sup> gaderide togidere al Juda and<sup>9</sup>  
 Beniamyn, and with hem the comelyngis  
 of Effraym, and of Manasses, and of Sy-  
 meon; for manye<sup>b</sup> of Israel, seynge that  
 his<sup>c</sup> Lord God was with hym<sup>d</sup>, fledden  
 ouer to hym. And whanne thei<sup>e</sup> hadden<sup>10</sup>  
 comun<sup>f</sup> in to Jerusalem, in the thridde  
 monethe, in the fiftenthe 3eer of the rewme  
 of Asa, thei<sup>g</sup> offriden 'to the Lord<sup>h</sup> in that<sup>11</sup>  
 dai, bothe of the spuylis and of the prey,  
 which thei hadden brou3t, seuene<sup>i</sup> hundrid  
 oxis<sup>k</sup>, and seuene thousynde wetheris. And<sup>12</sup>  
 Asa entride<sup>l</sup> bi custom to<sup>m</sup> make strong  
 the boond of pees, that thei<sup>n</sup> schulden seke  
 the Lord God of her fadris in al her herte,  
 and in al her soule. Sotheli<sup>o</sup> he<sup>p</sup> seide, If<sup>13</sup>  
 ony man sekith not the Lord God of Is-

<sup>b</sup> he was *E pr. m.*

<sup>i</sup> Om. *plures.* <sup>k</sup> and *INS.* <sup>l</sup> thei, *that is, there foreseid lawe . . .* <sup>s</sup> dredis *schul be* *is.* *dredis be* *N.*  
<sup>n</sup> eche *I.* <sup>o</sup> in *EIKLNO.* and in *S.* <sup>p</sup> Om. *INS.* <sup>q</sup> a folk *x sec. m.* <sup>r</sup> Om. *N.* <sup>s</sup> anguishe, *for her synne* *S.*  
<sup>t</sup> coumfortid *in 3our soulis* *S.* <sup>u</sup> be thei *NS.* <sup>v</sup> slakid *fro gode werkis* *IS.* <sup>w</sup> Om. *S.* <sup>x</sup> Om. *CNS.* <sup>y</sup> of *S.*  
<sup>z</sup> that *I.* <sup>a</sup> the kyng *INS.* <sup>b</sup> manye men *INS.* <sup>c</sup> the *NS.* <sup>d</sup> hym Asa *S.* <sup>e</sup> Asa and his oost *N.* his oost *S.*  
<sup>f</sup> comen *azene* *S.* <sup>g</sup> he and his peple *S.* <sup>h</sup> Om. *W.* <sup>i</sup> that is, seuene *S.* <sup>k</sup> oxen *INS.* <sup>l</sup> entride among  
the peple *S.* <sup>m</sup> among the peple, for to *I.* for to *N.* <sup>n</sup> his peple *S.* <sup>o</sup> And *INS.* <sup>p</sup> the kyng *INS.*



seith, the Lord God of Yrael, be he deed, fro the leste vnto<sup>c</sup> the most, fro  
 14 man vnto womman. And thei sworn to the Lord with a grete voice, in ioye, and in crie of trumpe, and in sown of  
 15 clariouns, alle that weren in Jewrye, with execracioun; in alle forsothe their herte thei sworn, and in alle wil thei souzten hym, and founden; and the Lord 3aue to  
 16 hem reste by enuyroun. Bot and Maacha, the modir of kyng Aza, he put down of hyre anguyschyng eumpyre, forthi that sche had maad a symulacre of a mans 3eerde in the mawmet wode; the whiche al he distroyede, and in to gobetis munyschyng, he brent in to the streem  
 17 of Cedron. Forsothe the hee3e thingis ben laft<sup>d</sup> styll in Yrael; neuer the later the herte of Aza was perfijt alle the days  
 18 of hym. Tho thingis that his fadir hadde avowed and he brouzt in to the hous of the Lord, syluer and gold, and of vessels  
 19 dyuerse purtenauncis; bataile forsothe was not vnto the thrittithe 3eer of the regne of Aza.

rael, die he, fro the leeste 'til to<sup>a</sup> the mooste, fro man 'til to<sup>r</sup> womman<sup>s</sup>. And alle<sup>t</sup> that<sup>u</sup> 14 weren in Juda sworn<sup>v</sup> with cursyng<sup>w</sup>† to<sup>x</sup> the Lord<sup>y</sup>, with greet vois, in<sup>z</sup> hertli song, and<sup>a</sup> in sown of trumpe, and in sown of clariouns<sup>b</sup>; for<sup>c</sup> thei sworn in al 15 her herte, and in al the<sup>d</sup> wille thei souzten hym<sup>e</sup>, and founden hym<sup>f</sup>; and the Lord 3af to hem reste bi cumpas. But also he 16 puttide<sup>g</sup> down Maacha, the modir of 'Asa the kyng<sup>h</sup>, fro<sup>i</sup> the streit empire, for sche hadde made in a wode the<sup>k</sup> symylacre, 'ether licnesse<sup>l</sup>, of a mannus 3erde; and he al to-brak al<sup>m</sup> 'that symylacre<sup>n</sup>, and pownede it<sup>o</sup> in to gobetis, and<sup>p</sup> 'brente it<sup>q</sup> in<sup>r</sup> the stronde of Cedron. But<sup>s</sup> hi3 places<sup>t</sup> weren 17 left in Israel; netheles the herte of Asa was ri3tful in alle hise daies. And he 18 brouzte in to the hows of the Lord tho thingis that<sup>u</sup> his fadir avowide<sup>v</sup>, siluer and gold, and dyuerse purtenaunce of vessels; sotheli<sup>w</sup> batel was not 'til to<sup>x</sup> the 19 threttithe<sup>†</sup> 3eer of the rewme of Asa.

† cursing; that is, oblisching hem silf to cursing and peyne of deth, if they diden a3enus the ooth. Lire here. c.

† thrittithe; in Ebreu is is, til to the xxxv. 3eere. Lire here. c.

## CAP. XVI.

1 The sixe and thrittithe 3eer forsothe of his regne Baza, kyng of Yrael, stei3ide up in to Judam, and with a wal he enuyrounde Rama, that no man sikirly my3te gon oute or comme in fro the  
 2 rewme of Aza. Forsothe Aza brouzt forth gold and syluer fro the tresories of the hous of the Lord, and fro the kyngis tresories; and sente to Benadab, kyng of Cyrie, that dwellid in Damasch, seyinge,  
 3 Couenaunt of pese is betwene me and thee, forsothe my fadir and thi fader hadden acord; for what thing I haue

## CAP. XVI.

Forsothe<sup>y</sup> in the sixe and thrittithe 3eer 1 of his rewme Baasa, the<sup>z</sup> kyng of Israel, stiede<sup>a</sup> in to Juda, and cumpasside<sup>b</sup> Rama with a wal, that no man of the rewme of Asa my3te go out ether<sup>c</sup> entre<sup>d</sup> sikirli. So-2 theli<sup>e</sup> Asa brouzte forth gold and siluer fro the tresours of the hows of the Lord, and fro the kyngis tresouris; and sente<sup>f</sup> to Benadab, kyng of Sirie, that dwellide in Damask, and seide<sup>g</sup>, Boond of pees is<sup>h</sup> bi-3 twixe me and thee, and my fadir and thi fadir hadden acordyng<sup>i</sup>; wherfor Y sente<sup>j</sup> to thee siluer and gold, that whanne thou

<sup>c</sup> to ABFH. <sup>d</sup> forsaken E pr. m.

<sup>a</sup> vnto IN. to SX pr. m. <sup>r</sup> vnto INS. <sup>s</sup> woman, be noon spared S. <sup>t</sup> alle thei I. al men and women S. <sup>u</sup> whiche NS. <sup>v</sup> Om. INS. <sup>w</sup> cursyng, that is, bindinge hem with curs IS. <sup>x</sup> sworn to INS. <sup>y</sup> Lord God NS. <sup>z</sup> Om. N. <sup>a</sup> Om. C. <sup>b</sup> clariouns to obeie herto INS. <sup>c</sup> certis INS. <sup>d</sup> her INS. <sup>e</sup> the Lord NS. <sup>f</sup> Om. plures. <sup>g</sup> putte I. <sup>h</sup> the kyng Asa I. king Asa NS. <sup>i</sup> that is, his owen moder fro INS. <sup>k</sup> a INS. <sup>l</sup> or a licnesse I. Om. N. <sup>m</sup> Om. S. <sup>n</sup> it I. <sup>o</sup> Om. plures. <sup>p</sup> and he I. <sup>q</sup> it brent N. brente S. <sup>r</sup> and threwe it into I. and he threwe into NS. <sup>s</sup> But 3it INS. <sup>t</sup> places of manmetrie IS. <sup>u</sup> whiche INS. <sup>v</sup> avowed iustli S. <sup>w</sup> and INS. <sup>x</sup> vnto INS. <sup>y</sup> Sothely INS. <sup>z</sup> Om. INS. <sup>a</sup> stiede up INS. <sup>b</sup> he cumpasside INS. <sup>c</sup> and A. <sup>d</sup> entre yn INS. <sup>e</sup> And INS. <sup>f</sup> he sente tho INS. <sup>g</sup> seide to him IS. <sup>h</sup> Om. S. <sup>i</sup> accord togidre I. conoord togidre NS. <sup>j</sup> haue sent INS.

sente to thee syluer and gold, that the  
pese couenaunt broken, that thou hast  
with Baza, kyng of Yrael, thou make  
4 hym gon away fro me. The whiche  
thing founden, Benadab sente the princis<sup>f</sup>  
of his hoostis to the cytees of Yrael, the  
whiche smyten Achyon, and Dan, and  
Abelmaym, and alle the walled cytees of  
5 Neptalym. The whiche thing whanne  
Baaza hadde herd, he cesede to bylden  
6 up Rama, and he laft of his werk. Bot  
kyng Aza toke al Judam, and thei token  
the stoones of Rama, and the trees, that  
Baaza had maad redy to bilyng<sup>g</sup>; and  
he bilde up of hem Gaba, and Maspha.  
7 In that tyme came Ananye, the prophete,  
to Aza, kyng of Juda, and seide to hym,  
For thou haddist trust in the kyng of  
Cyrre, and not in the Lord thi God,  
therefore the hoost of the kyng of Cyrre  
8 is scapid fro thin hond. Whether Ethi-  
opes and Libies weren not many mo<sup>e</sup>  
'with carris of foure hors<sup>h</sup>, and the hors-  
men, and the ful grete multitude; the  
whiche whanne thou haddist trowed to  
9 the Lord, he toke in to thin hondis? The  
eezen forsothe of the Lord beholden al  
the erth, and zeuen strengthe to hem,  
that in perfijte herte bileeuen 'in to<sup>i</sup>  
hym. Folily thanne thou didist, and for  
that also in the present tyme azeins thee  
10 batailes schul rijsen. And Aza is wroth  
azeinus the sear, and comaundide hym to  
be putt in the stockis. Forsothe myche  
vpon that was the Lord stered to indig-  
nacioun, and he slew<sup>3</sup> of<sup>k</sup> the puple in  
11 that tyme manye. The werkis forsothe  
of Aza, the first and the last, ben writen  
in the boke of the kyngis of Juda and of  
12 Yrael. Forsothe Aza was seeke the nyne  
and thrittithe zeer of his regne, most hi-

hast broke the boond of pees, which<sup>k</sup> thou  
hast with Baasa, king of Israel, thou make  
hym to go awey fro me. And whanne<sup>4</sup>  
this<sup>l</sup> was<sup>m</sup> foundun<sup>n</sup>, Benadab sente princes<sup>o</sup>  
of hise oostis to<sup>p</sup> the citees of Israel, whiche<sup>q</sup>  
smytiden<sup>r</sup> Ahion, and Dan, and Abelmaym,  
and alle the wallid citees of Neptalym.  
And whanne Baasa hadde herd this, he<sup>5</sup>  
ceesside to bilde Rama, and left<sup>s</sup> his werk.  
Forsothe<sup>t</sup> kyng Asa took al Juda, and<sup>6</sup>  
thei token fro Rama the<sup>u</sup> stonys and trees,  
whiche<sup>v</sup> Baasa hadde maad redi to bild-  
yng; and he<sup>w</sup> bildide of tho Gabaa, and  
Maspha. In that tyme Anany, the pro-<sup>7</sup>  
fete, cam to Asa, kyng of Juda, and seide  
to hym, For<sup>x</sup> thou haddist trist in the  
kyng of Sirie, and not in 'thi Lord God<sup>y</sup>,  
herfor the oost of 'the kyng of<sup>z</sup> Sirie  
aschapide<sup>a</sup> fro thin hond. Whether 'Ethio-<sup>8</sup>  
piens and Libiens<sup>b</sup> weren not many mo<sup>c</sup>  
in charis, and<sup>d</sup> knyztis, and<sup>e</sup> ful<sup>f</sup> greet mul-  
titude; whiche<sup>g</sup> whanne thou haddist bi-  
leuyd to the Lord, he bitook<sup>h</sup> in to thin  
hondis? For the ijen<sup>i</sup> of the Lord biholden<sup>9</sup>  
al thei erthe, and zyuen<sup>k</sup> strengthe to hem,  
that with perfit herte bileuen in to hym.  
Therfor thou hast do folili, and<sup>l</sup> for this<sup>m</sup>,  
3he, in present<sup>n</sup> tyme batels schulen rise  
azens thee. And Asa was wrooth azens<sup>10</sup>  
the prophete, and comaundide hym<sup>o</sup> to be  
sent in to stockis<sup>p</sup>. Forsothe the Lord<sup>q</sup>  
hadde indignacioun greetli on<sup>r</sup> this thing,  
and killide<sup>s</sup> ful many of the<sup>t</sup> puple in that  
tyme. Sotheli the firste and the laste<sup>11</sup>  
werkis of Asa ben writun in the book of  
kyngis of Juda and of Israel. Forsothe<sup>12</sup>  
Asa was sijk ful gretli in the<sup>v</sup> akyng of  
feet<sup>w</sup>, in the nyne and thrittithe zeer of his  
rewme; and nether in his sikenesse<sup>x</sup> he  
souzte the Lord, but tristide<sup>y</sup> more in the  
craft of lechis. And Asa slepte with hise<sup>13</sup>

<sup>f</sup> prince ACH. <sup>g</sup> the bilding c. <sup>h</sup> than the ploowes E pr. m. <sup>i</sup> to ABFH. <sup>k</sup> Om. ABFH.

<sup>k</sup> that INS. <sup>l</sup> this thing BCDEFGHIKLMNOPQRUXBq. these thingis s. <sup>m</sup> werin s. <sup>n</sup> foundun sooth is.  
<sup>o</sup> the princes INS. <sup>p</sup> in to s. <sup>q</sup> the whiche i. which oostes s. <sup>r</sup> smetyn EIL. smiteden or destroyeden s.  
<sup>s</sup> he lefte IN. <sup>t</sup> And INS. <sup>u</sup> alle the INS. <sup>v</sup> the whiche i. <sup>w</sup> Aza s. <sup>x</sup> Forthi that INS. <sup>y</sup> the Lord  
thi God INS. <sup>z</sup> Om. NS. <sup>a</sup> ascapide, that is, [the oost of Sirie s] made the king of Israel to ascape NS.  
<sup>b</sup> the men of [or the oost of s] Ethiopie and [of n] Libie INS. <sup>c</sup> mo than Israel IS. <sup>d</sup> in INS. <sup>e</sup> Om. N.  
<sup>f</sup> in ful INS. <sup>g</sup> the whiche i. whiche greet oost and multitude s. <sup>h</sup> bitook hem s. <sup>i</sup> ije N. <sup>j</sup> Om. INS.  
<sup>k</sup> zyueh c. thei zyuen INS. <sup>l</sup> Om. s. <sup>m</sup> this trist in men i. this thi mistrusting in the Lord s. <sup>n</sup> this  
present INS. <sup>o</sup> to him EL. <sup>p</sup> the stockis CNOS. <sup>q</sup> Lord God NS. <sup>r</sup> upon INS. <sup>s</sup> he killide INS. <sup>t</sup> his i.  
Azais N. Aza s. <sup>u</sup> And INS. <sup>v</sup> Om. i. <sup>w</sup> his feet INS. <sup>x</sup> sikenessis s. <sup>y</sup> he tristide INS.



dously in sorowe of feet; and nether in the infirmyte he souzte the Lord, bot more in the craft of lechis he trustide. <sup>13</sup> And Aza slepte<sup>1</sup> with his fadirs, and is deed the oon and fouretithe jeer of his <sup>14</sup> regne. And thei birieden hym in his sepulcre, that he hadde maad to hym in the cytee of Dauith; and thei putten hym vpon his bed ful of swote spices and strumpetis oynementis, that weren maad by the craft of pyment makers, and thei brenden vpon hym in a ful myche mouynge to lust.

## CAP. XVII.

<sup>1</sup> Josaphath forsothe, his sone, regnede for hym; and he wexe stronge azeinus <sup>2</sup> Yrael. And he sette noumbreis of knyztis in alle the cytees of Juda, that weren enuyrounde with wallis, and he disposede strengthes in the lond of Juda, and in the cytees of Effraym, that Aza, his fadir, <sup>3</sup> hadde taken. And the Lord was with Josaphath, the whiche wente in the weies of Dauith, his fadir, in the first; he hoopide not in Baalym, bot in the Lord God of Dauid, his fadir, and he wente in the heestis of hym, and not aftir the synnes <sup>5</sup> of Yrael. And the Lord confermede the rewme in his hond, and al Juda 3aue giftis to Josaphath, and with oute noumber rychessis ben maad to hym, and <sup>6</sup> myche glorie. And whanne his herte hadde taken hardynesse for the weies of the Lord, also hee3 thingis and mawmete <sup>7</sup> wodus he toke awei fro Juda. The thrid forsothe jeer of his regne<sup>m</sup> he sente of his<sup>n</sup> princis Banayl, and Abdyam, and Zachyam, and Nathanael, and Mychiam, that thei schulden techen in the cytees <sup>8</sup> of Juda; and with hem Leuytis, Semeyam, and Nathanyam, and Zabadyam, Azahil also, and Semyramoth, and Jona-

fadris, and he<sup>z</sup> was deed in the oon and fourtithe jeer of his rewme. And thei<sup>14</sup> birieden him in his sepulcre, which<sup>a</sup> he hadde maad to hym silf in the cytee of Dauid; and thei puttiden<sup>b</sup> hym<sup>c</sup> on<sup>d</sup> his bed ful of swete smellynge spices and oynementis<sup>e</sup> of hooris<sup>f</sup>, that<sup>g</sup> weren \maad togidere<sup>h</sup> bi the craft of oynement makeris, and thei brenten on<sup>i</sup> hym with ful greet cost.

## CAP. XVII.

Forsothe<sup>k</sup> Josaphat, his sone, regnyde <sup>1</sup> for hym; and he hadde the maistrye a3ens Israel. And he settide<sup>l</sup> noumbreis<sup>m</sup> of <sup>2</sup> knyztis in<sup>n</sup> alle the citees of Juda, that<sup>o</sup> weren cumpassid with wallis, and he disposide strong holdis in the lond of Juda, and in the citees of Effraym, whiche<sup>p</sup> Asa, his fadir, hadde take. And the Lord was <sup>3</sup> with Josaphat, whiche<sup>q</sup> zede in the first<sup>r</sup> weies of Dauid, his fadir; he hopide not in Baalym, but in<sup>s</sup> the Lord God of Dauid, <sup>4</sup> his fadir, and he zede in the comaundementis<sup>t</sup> of God, and not bi<sup>u</sup> the synnes of Israel. And the Lord confermyde the <sup>5</sup> rewme in his hond; and al Juda 3af giftis to Josaphat, and ritchessis with outen noumbre, and myche glorie weren<sup>v</sup> maad to hym. And whanne his herte<sup>6</sup> hadde take hardynesse for the weies<sup>w</sup> of the Lord, he took<sup>x</sup> awei also hi3<sup>y</sup> placis and wodis<sup>z</sup> fro Juda. Forsothe<sup>a</sup> in the <sup>7</sup> thridde jeer of his rewme he sente of hise princes Benail, and Abdie, and Zacarie, and Nathanael, and Mychee, that thei schulden teche in the citees of Juda<sup>b</sup>; and <sup>8</sup> with hem *he sente* dekenes<sup>c</sup> Semeye<sup>d</sup>, and<sup>e</sup> Nathanye, and Zabadie, and Azahel, and Semyramoth, and Jonathan, and Adonye,

<sup>1</sup> sleep c. <sup>m</sup> rewme E pr. m. <sup>n</sup> the E pr. m.

<sup>z</sup> Om. INS. <sup>a</sup> that INS. <sup>b</sup> putten I. <sup>c</sup> him, or leiden him s. <sup>d</sup> upon INS. <sup>e</sup> of oynementis IN. <sup>f</sup> strumpetis INS. <sup>g</sup> the whiche I. whiche NS. <sup>h</sup> al togidre maad INS. <sup>i</sup> these upon INS. <sup>k</sup> Certis INS. <sup>l</sup> sette I. <sup>m</sup> nombre N. in nombre s. <sup>n</sup> of s. <sup>o</sup> whiche INS. <sup>p</sup> that I. <sup>q</sup> that INS. <sup>r</sup> first or best s. <sup>s</sup> he hopide in IS. <sup>t</sup> heestis INS. <sup>u</sup> aftir I. <sup>v</sup> was EFGIKLMNSxbq. <sup>w</sup> weies which he kepte s. <sup>x</sup> took thanne INS. <sup>y</sup> the hi3 I. <sup>z</sup> wodis of mawmetrie INS. <sup>a</sup> And INS. <sup>b</sup> Juda Goddis lawe NS. <sup>c</sup> nyne dekenes, that is s. <sup>d</sup> that is to wite, Semeye I. <sup>e</sup> Om. c.

than, and Adonyam, and Tobiam, and Abadonyam, Leuytis; and with hem  
 9 Elizama and Joram, prestis; and they tauzten the puple in Juda, hauynge the boke of the lawe of the Lord; and thei enuyrouned alle the cytees of Juda,  
 10 and tauzten al the puple. And so the ferd of the Lord is maad vpon alle rewmes of londis, that weren by enuyroun of Juda; and thei weren not hardy  
 11 to fizten azein Josaphath. Bot and the Philisteis brouzten ziftis to Josaphath, and tribute of syluer; also Arabes brouzten beestis, of wethers seuen thousand and seuen hundrith, and geet as  
 12 feele. Than Josaphath wexe, and is magnyfyed vnto in heizte, and bilde up in Juda houses at licesse of touris, and  
 13 strengthed cytees; and many werkis made redy in the cytees of Juda. And men fizters and strong weren in Jerusa-  
 14 lem; of whome this is the noumbre, by houses and meynes of echone. In Juda prince of the hoost, duyck Eduas, and with hym most stronge men thre hun-  
 15 drith thousand. After this Johannan prynce, and with hym two hundrith and  
 16 eiztye thousand. Aftir hym also Amazias, the sone of Zechri, sacrid to the Lord, and with hym two hundrith thou-  
 17 sand of stronge men. This folowede a stronge man to batails, Eliada, and with hym of holdynge bowe and terget two  
 18 hundrith thousand. Aftir hym also Josabath, and with hym an hundrith and  
 19 eiztye thousand of al redy knyztis. Alle thes weren at the hond of the kyng, outake othere, the whiche<sup>o</sup> he hadde sette forth in wallid citees and in al Juda.

and Thobie, and Abadonye, dekenes; and with hem *he sente<sup>f</sup>* Elisama and Joram, preestis; and thei tauzten the puple in Juda, and hadden<sup>g</sup> the book of the lawe of the Lord; and thei cumpassiden alle the citees of Juda, and tauzten<sup>h</sup> al the puple. Therfor the drede of the Lord<sup>10</sup> was maad on<sup>i</sup> al the rewmes<sup>k</sup> of londis, that weren *'bi cumpas of<sup>l</sup>* Juda; and tho dursten not fizte azens Josaphat. But<sup>11</sup> also Filisteis brouzten ziftis to Josaphat, and tol<sup>m</sup> of siluer; and men of Arabie brouzten<sup>n</sup> scheep seuene thousynde, and seuene hundrid of<sup>o</sup> wetheris, and so many buckis of geet. Therfor<sup>p</sup> Josaphat<sup>12</sup> encreesside, and was<sup>q</sup> magnified 'til in to<sup>r</sup> an<sup>s</sup> hi<sup>z</sup><sup>t</sup>; and he bildide in Juda housis at the licesse of touris, and stronge<sup>u</sup> citees; and he made redi many werkis in the<sup>13</sup> citees of Juda. Also men werriouris and stronge men weren in Jerusalem; of<sup>14</sup> whiche<sup>v</sup> this is the noumbre, *'bi the<sup>w</sup>* housis and meynes of alle<sup>x</sup> in Juda<sup>y</sup>. Duyck Eduas *was* prince of the oost, and with hym *weren* thre hundrid thousynde ful stronge men. Aftir<sup>z</sup> hym was Johan-<sup>15</sup> nan prince, and with hym *weren* two hundrid thousynde and foure scoore thousynde<sup>a</sup>. After this also Amasye, the sone<sup>16</sup> of Zechri, *was* halewid to the Lord, and with hym *weren* two hundrid thousynde of stronge men. Eliada myzti<sup>b</sup> to batels<sup>17</sup> sude this *Amasie*, and with hym *weren* two hundrid thousynde of men holdynge bouwe and scheeld. Aftir this<sup>c</sup> *was* also<sup>18</sup> Josaphat, and with hym *weren* an hundrid thousynde and foure scoore thousynde of redi knyztis. Alle these weren<sup>19</sup> at the hond of the kyng, outakun othere, whiche he hadde put in wallid cytees and<sup>d</sup> in al Juda.

<sup>o</sup> that c *pr. m.*

<sup>f</sup> Om. N. *sente* s.    <sup>g</sup> thei hadden INS.    <sup>h</sup> thei tauzten INS.    <sup>i</sup> upon INS.    <sup>k</sup> rewme EKL.    <sup>l</sup> bi the cumpas of BCDEFGKLMNOPQRSUWXBq. aboute I.    <sup>m</sup> tribute INS.    <sup>n</sup> brouzten to him s.    <sup>o</sup> Om. INS.    <sup>p</sup> Thanne I.    <sup>q</sup> he was IN.    <sup>r</sup> vnto I. til to Nb. unto into s.    <sup>s</sup> ful INS.    <sup>t</sup> hi<sup>z</sup> *wirschi*e INS.    <sup>u</sup> ful stronge s.    <sup>v</sup> whiche *men* INS.    <sup>w</sup> of s.    <sup>x</sup> alle *men* IN. alle *men that there werin* s.    <sup>y</sup> the meynce of Juda INS.    <sup>z</sup> And after s.    <sup>a</sup> thousand *men* NS.    <sup>b</sup> a myzti *man* INS.    <sup>c</sup> *Eliada* INS.    <sup>d</sup> Om. s.



## CAP. XVIII.

1 Josaphath thanne was ryche and myche glorious<sup>p</sup>, and in affynite ioyned is<sup>q</sup> to  
 2 Achab. And he wente down aftir 3eeris to hym in to Samarie; at whos com-  
 mynge Achab slew<sup>3</sup> wethers and many oxen, and made to hym a feeste, and to the puple that was commen with hym; and he mouede to hym that he schulde  
 3 stei3e up in to Ramoth-galaad. And Achab, kyng of Yrael, seid to Josaphath, kyng of Juda, Comme with me in to Ramoth-galaad. To whome he answerde, As I, and thou; as thi puple, so and my puple; and with thee we schul ben in  
 4 bataile. And Josaphath seide to the kyng of Yrael, Counseile, I beseche, now the  
 5 word of the Lord. Than the kyng of Yrael gadrede of prophetis four hundrith men, and seide to hem, In Ramoth-galaad to fytten schul we gon, or cesen? And thei, Stei3ith up, thei seyn, and God schal take  
 6 hem in the hond of the kyng. And Josaphath seide, Whether is ther<sup>r</sup> not heere a prophete of the Lord, that of hym also  
 7 we asken? And the kyng of Yrael seith to Josaphath, Ther is oon man, of the which we moun asken the wille of the Lord, bot and I hatide hym, for he prophecieth not to me good, bot euyl al tyme; he is forsothe Mychias, the sone of Jemla<sup>s</sup>. And Josaphath seide to hym,  
 8 Ne speke thou, kyng, this maner. Thanne the kyng of Yrael clepide oon of his geldyngis, and seide to hym, Clepe<sup>t</sup> anoon  
 9 Mychyam, the sone of Jemla<sup>u</sup>. Bot the kyng of Yrael and Josaphath, kyng of

## CAP. XVIII.

Therfor<sup>e</sup> Josaphat was riche<sup>f</sup> and ful<sup>g</sup> noble, and bi affynyte, 'ethir alie', he was ioyned to Achab. And aftir 3eeris<sup>h</sup> he<sup>k</sup> cam down to hym<sup>l</sup> in to Samarie; at whos comyng Achab killide ful many wetheris and oxis<sup>m</sup>, and to the puple that cam with hym; and he<sup>n</sup> counseilide hym<sup>o</sup> to stie<sup>p</sup> in to Ramoth of Galaad. And<sup>q</sup> Achab, the<sup>r</sup> kyng of Israel, seide to Josaphat, kyng of Juda, Come thou with me in to Ramoth of Galaad. To whom he answeride, As and Y am<sup>s</sup>, thou<sup>t</sup> art<sup>u</sup>; as<sup>v</sup> thi puple<sup>w</sup>, so and<sup>x</sup> my puple<sup>y</sup>; and we schulen be with thee in batel. And<sup>z</sup> Josaphat seide to the<sup>4</sup> kyng of Israel, Y biseche<sup>a</sup>, counsele thou in present<sup>b</sup> tyme the word of the Lord. Therfor<sup>c</sup> the kyng of Israel gaderide togi-<sup>5</sup> dere foure hundrid 'men of<sup>d</sup> prophetis, and seide<sup>e</sup> to hem, Owen we to go in to Ramoth of Galaad for to fytte, ethir 'take reste<sup>f</sup>? And thei<sup>g</sup> seiden, Stie 3e<sup>h</sup>, and God schal bitake<sup>i</sup> in<sup>k</sup> the hond of the king. And Josaphat seide, Whether no profete<sup>6</sup> of the Lord is<sup>l</sup> here, that we 'axe also<sup>m</sup> of hym? And the kyng of Israel seide to<sup>7</sup> Josaphat, O man is<sup>n</sup>, of whom we 'moun axe<sup>p</sup> the wille of the Lord, but and<sup>q</sup> Y hate hym, for he prophecietieth not good<sup>r</sup>, but yuel<sup>s</sup> to me in al tyme; sothely<sup>t</sup> it is Mychee, the sone of Jebla. And Josaphat seide to hym, Kyng, speke thou not in this maner. Therfor<sup>u</sup> the kyng of Israel cle-<sup>8</sup> pide oon of the<sup>v</sup> geldyngis<sup>w</sup>, and seide to hym, Clepe thou soone<sup>x</sup> Mychee, the sone of Jebla. Forsothe<sup>y</sup> the kyng of Israel<sup>9</sup> and Josaphat, the<sup>z</sup> kyng of Juda, saten<sup>a</sup>

<sup>p</sup> glorious of knyztis *E pr. m.* <sup>q</sup> Om. *E pr. m.* <sup>r</sup> Om. *ABFH.* <sup>s</sup> Jebla *E pr. m.* <sup>t</sup> Clepe to me *E pr. m.*  
<sup>u</sup> Jebla *E.*

<sup>e</sup> Forsothe *INS.* <sup>f</sup> ful riche *INS.* <sup>g</sup> Om. *INS.* <sup>h</sup> Om. *IN.* <sup>i</sup> certeyn 3eeris *INS.* <sup>k</sup> Josaphat *INS.*  
<sup>l</sup> Achab *INS.* <sup>m</sup> oxen *INS.* <sup>n</sup> Achab *NS.* <sup>o</sup> Josaphat *INS.* <sup>p</sup> wende up with him *I.* stie with him *N.*  
 stie vp with him *S.* <sup>q</sup> Om. *S.* <sup>r</sup> Om. *INS.* <sup>s</sup> am ioyned to thee *I.* am bi affynite ioyned to the in frenshepe *S.*  
<sup>t</sup> so and thou *NS.* <sup>u</sup> art also to me *I.* art to me *S.* <sup>v</sup> and as *IN.* and as bi our affynite *S.*  
<sup>w</sup> peple is my peple *S.* <sup>x</sup> also *I.* <sup>y</sup> peple is thi peple *S.* <sup>z</sup> And eft *I.* And ouer this *S.* <sup>a</sup> biseche thee *IS.* <sup>b</sup> this present *IS.* <sup>c</sup> Thanne *I.* <sup>d</sup> Om. *C.* <sup>e</sup> he seide *INS.* <sup>f</sup> reste at hoom *I.* shuln we take  
 reste and cum not there *S.* <sup>g</sup> the prophetis *INS.* <sup>h</sup> 3e up thidere *I.* 3e vp *N.* up thidere *S.* <sup>i</sup> bitake it *INS.*  
<sup>k</sup> in to *INS.* <sup>l</sup> be *IS.* <sup>m</sup> may also axe *I.* axe this also *S.* <sup>n</sup> ther is *I.* is ni3 here *S.* <sup>p</sup> may wite *I.*  
 moun wite *NS.* <sup>q</sup> Om. *IS.* <sup>r</sup> good thing *IN.* good thing to my lykyng *S.* <sup>s</sup> yuel thing *IN.* he profecieth  
 yuel thing *S.* <sup>t</sup> and *INS.* <sup>u</sup> Thanne *I.* <sup>v</sup> hise *INS.* <sup>w</sup> geldyngis or chast seruauntis *I.* chaast seruauntis *NS.*  
<sup>x</sup> anoon *IN.* to me anoon *S.* <sup>y</sup> And *INS.* <sup>z</sup> Om. *INS.* <sup>a</sup> saten thanne *I.* saten this tyme *S.*

Juda, either seeten in their see, clothed<sup>v</sup> with kyngis honournyng<sup>w</sup>; forsothe thei seeten in the corn flore bysidis the zate of Samarye; and alle the prophetis prophecieden befor hem. Sedechias forsothe, the sone of Chanane, made to hym yren hornes, and seith, Thes thingus seith the Lord, With thes thou schalt wynnewen Cyrie, to the tyme that thou<sup>11</sup> to-trede<sup>x</sup> it. And alle the prophetis prophecieden lijc maner, and seiden, Steize up in to Ramoth-galaad, and thou schalt welsumly done; and the Lord schal take<sup>12</sup> hem in to the hondis of the kyng. The messenger forsothe, that wente to clepen Mychie, seith to hym, Lo! the wordis of alle the<sup>y</sup> prophetis with oon mouthe good thingus tellen to the kyng; thanne, I besече thee, that thi word fro hem dissente not, and speke thou welsum thingis. To whome answerd Mychias, The Lord liuith, for what euer thingis my Lord schal seyn, thes I schal speken. Thanne<sup>14</sup> he came to the kyng. To whom the king seith, Mychie, schul we gon into Ramoth-galaad to fizten, or resten? To whom he answerde, Steizith up, alle thingus forsothe welsum schul fallen, and the enemyes schul ben taken into zoure hondis. And the kyng seide, Eft and eft I adiure thee, that thou speke not to me bot that<sup>15</sup> is sothe in the name of the Lord. And he seith, I sawe al Yrael scatered in hyllis, as scheep with oute scheepherde. And the Lord seid, Thes han not lordis; be turned azein ech man in to his house<sup>17</sup> in pees. The kyng of Yrael seith to Josaphath, Whether I seide not to thee, that this schulde not prophecien to me eny

euer eithir in his seete, and weren<sup>b</sup> clothid in kyngis aray; forsothe<sup>c</sup> thei saten in the cornfloor, *'ether large hows<sup>d</sup>*, bisidis the zate of Samarie<sup>e</sup>; and alle the prophetis<sup>f</sup> profesieden bifor hem. Forsothe<sup>g</sup> Sede-<sup>10</sup>chie, the sone of Cananee, made to hym yrone hornes, and seide<sup>h</sup>, The Lord seith these thingis, With these<sup>i</sup> thou schalt wyndewe<sup>k</sup> Sirie<sup>l</sup>, til thou al to-brake it<sup>m</sup>. And<sup>11</sup> alle prophetis<sup>n</sup> profesieden in lijk maner, and seiden<sup>o</sup>, Stie thou<sup>p</sup> in to Ramoth of Galaad, and thou schalt haue prosperite; and the Lord schal bitake hem in to the hondis of the kyng. Forsothe<sup>q</sup> the mes-<sup>12</sup>sanger, that zede to clepe Mychee, seide to hym, Lo! the wordis of alle prophetis<sup>r</sup> tellen with o mouth goodis<sup>s</sup> to the kyng; therfor, Y preye thee, that thi word dissente<sup>t</sup> not fro hem, and that thou speke prosperitees<sup>u</sup>. To whom Mychee answer-<sup>13</sup>ide, The Lord lyueth, for what euer thingis my Lord<sup>v</sup> spekith to me, Y schal speke<sup>w</sup> these<sup>x</sup> thingis. Therfor<sup>y</sup> he<sup>z</sup> cam to the kyng. To whom the kyng seide, Mychee,<sup>14</sup> owen we go in to Ramoth of Galaad to fizte, ether take<sup>a</sup> reste<sup>b</sup>? To whom he<sup>c</sup> answeride, Stie ze<sup>d</sup>, for alle prosperitees schulen come<sup>e</sup>, and enemyes schulen be bitakun<sup>f</sup> in to zoure hondis<sup>g</sup>. And the kyng<sup>15</sup> seide<sup>h</sup>, Eft and eft Y charge thee, that thou speke not to me no but that<sup>i</sup> that is soth in the name of the Lord. And he<sup>k</sup> seide,<sup>16</sup> Y siz al Israel scaterid<sup>l</sup> in the<sup>m</sup> hillis, as scheep with out scheepherde<sup>n</sup>. And the Lord seide, These men han not lordis; ech man<sup>o</sup> turne azen in to his hows in pees. The kyng of Israel seide to Josa-<sup>17</sup>phat, Whether Y seide not to<sup>p</sup> thee, that he profesiede not ony good<sup>q</sup> to me, but

<sup>v</sup> clad c. <sup>w</sup> onouryngc II. <sup>x</sup> trede B. <sup>y</sup> Om. ABFH. <sup>z</sup> the thing that c.

<sup>b</sup> thei weren INS. <sup>c</sup> sotheli BCDEFGKLMOPQRUXBq. and INS. <sup>d</sup> Om. IN. *ether in a large house* s. <sup>e</sup> the seyntuarie IN. <sup>f</sup> kingis profetis s. <sup>g</sup> Oon of hem I. And N. And oo grect profet of hem s. <sup>h</sup> he seide to Achab I. he seide to king Achab s. <sup>i</sup> these hornes IS. <sup>k</sup> wyndewe or scatere abroad IS. <sup>l</sup> the men of Sirie INS. <sup>m</sup> that loond IS. hem N. <sup>n</sup> the prophetis IN. the kingis profetis s. <sup>o</sup> thei seiden to Achab IS. thei seiden N. <sup>p</sup> thou up INS. <sup>q</sup> And INS. <sup>r</sup> the prophetis IS. <sup>s</sup> goode thingis INS. <sup>t</sup> discorde I. dissent or discord s. <sup>u</sup> prosperitees to him I. prosperite to the king s. <sup>v</sup> Lord God INS. <sup>w</sup> sey INS. <sup>x</sup> tho I. <sup>y</sup> And INS. <sup>z</sup> Mychee INS. <sup>a</sup> to take INS. <sup>b</sup> reste, and not to go thidere INS. <sup>c</sup> Mychee INS. <sup>d</sup> ze up thider INS. <sup>e</sup> come to zou I. come there to zou NS. <sup>f</sup> takun NSX. <sup>g</sup> hondis, as your profetis to whom ze bileuen, profecien to zou s. <sup>h</sup> seide to him s. <sup>i</sup> that thing INS. <sup>k</sup> Mychee INS. <sup>l</sup> scaterid abroad INS. <sup>m</sup> Om. NS. <sup>n</sup> a scheepherde IS. <sup>o</sup> man therfor IS. <sup>p</sup> Om. s. <sup>q</sup> good thing NS.



thing of good, bot tho thingis that ben  
 18 euy! And he therfore scith, Herith the  
 word of the Lord. I saw<sup>3</sup> the Lord syt-  
 tyng in his seete, and al the hoost of  
 heuen stondynge nee<sup>3</sup> to hym fro the  
 19 riȝt and fro the left. And the Lord seide,  
 Who schal deceyuen Achab, kyng of  
 Yrael, that he steiȝe up, and falle in Ra-  
 moth-galaad? And whanne oon seide in  
 20 this maner, and another in<sup>a</sup> another, a<sup>b</sup>  
 spirite went forth, and stood before the  
 Lord, and seith, I schal deceyuen hym.  
 To whome the Lord, In what thanne, he  
 21 seith, thou schalt deceyuen? And he an-  
 swerd, I schal goon out, and I schal ben  
 a<sup>c</sup> spirite lier in the mouth of alle the  
 prophetis of hym. And the Lord seide,  
 Thou schalt deceyuen, and han the ouer  
 22 hond; go out, and do so. Nowe thanne,  
 lo! the Lord ȝaue a spirite of lesynge in  
 the mouthe of alle thi<sup>d</sup> prophetis, and the  
 23 Lord spac of thee euy! thingis. Forsothe  
 Sedechias, the sone of Chanane, wente to,  
 and smote the cheek boon of Mychie,  
 and seith, Bi what weie passede ouer the  
 Spirite of the Lord fro me, that he schulde  
 24 speke to thee? And Mychias seide, Thou  
 thi silf schal seen in that day, whanne  
 thou schalt gon in the bed fro the bed,  
 25 that thou be hid. Forsothe the kyng of  
 Yrael comaundide, seyinge, Takith Myche,  
 and ledith hym to Amon, the prince of  
 the cyte, and to Joas, the sone of Ama-  
 26 lech; and ȝe schul seyn, Thes thingis  
 seith the kyng, Puttith this in to prisone,  
 and ȝeuih to hym a litill of brede, and a  
 lityll of water, to the tyme that I be  
 27 turned aȝeyn in pese. And Mychias seide,  
 ȝif thou schal be torned aȝein in peese,  
 the Lord hath not spoken in me. And

tho thingis that ben yuele? And therfor<sup>r</sup> 18  
 Mychee seide, Herc ȝe the word of the  
 Lord. Y siȝ the Lord sittynge in his  
 trone, and al the oost<sup>s</sup> of heuene stond-  
 ynge nyȝ him at the riȝtside and<sup>t</sup> left-  
 side<sup>u</sup>. And the Lord seide, Who schal 19  
 disseyue Achab, the<sup>v</sup> kyng of Israel, that  
 he stie<sup>w</sup>, and falle doun<sup>x</sup> in Ramoth of  
 Galaad? And whanne oon seide in<sup>y</sup> this  
 maner, and another seide in<sup>y</sup> another ma-  
 ner, a spirit cam forth, and stood bifor 20  
 the Lord, and seide, Y schal disseyue hym<sup>z</sup>.  
 To whom the Lord seide, 'Wherynne,  
 therfor<sup>a</sup> schalt thou disseyue<sup>b</sup>? And he 21  
 answeride, Y schal<sup>c</sup> go out, and Y schal  
 be a 'fals spirit<sup>d</sup> in the mouth of alle hise  
 profetis. And the Lord seide<sup>e</sup>, Thou schalt  
 disseyue<sup>f</sup>, and thou schalt haue the may-  
 stri; go thou out, and do so. Now<sup>g</sup> ther- 22  
 for, lo! the Lord hath ȝoue a spirit of  
 leesyng in the mouth of alle thi prophetis,  
 and the Lord spak<sup>h</sup> yuels<sup>i</sup> of thee<sup>k</sup>. For- 23  
 sothel<sup>l</sup> Sedechie<sup>m</sup>, the sone of Chananee,  
 neȝide<sup>n</sup>, and smoot<sup>o</sup> the cheke of Mychee<sup>p</sup>,  
 and seide, Bi what weye passide<sup>q</sup> the Spirit  
 of the Lord<sup>r</sup> fro me to speke to<sup>s</sup> thee?  
 And Mychee<sup>t</sup> seide<sup>u</sup>, Thou thi silf schalt 24  
 se in that dai, whanne thou schalt entre  
 fro closet in to closet, that thou be hid<sup>v</sup>.  
 Sotheli<sup>w</sup> the kyng of Israel comaundide, 25  
 seiynge, Take ȝe Mychee, and lede ȝe hym  
 to Amon, prince of the citee, and to Joas,  
 the sone of Amalech; and ȝe schulen sei<sup>x</sup>, 26  
 The kyng seith these thingis, Sende ȝe<sup>y</sup>  
 this man in to prisoun, and ȝyue ȝe to<sup>z</sup>  
 hym a litil of breed, and a litil of<sup>a</sup> watir,  
 til<sup>b</sup> Y turne aȝen in pees. And Mychee 27  
 seide, If thou turnest aȝen in pees, the  
 Lord spak not in<sup>c</sup> me<sup>d</sup>. And<sup>e</sup> he<sup>f</sup> seide,  
 Alle 'puplis here ȝe<sup>g</sup>. Therfor<sup>h</sup> the kyng 28

<sup>a</sup> Om. c. <sup>b</sup> o AH. oo B. <sup>c</sup> Om. c. <sup>d</sup> the ABFH.

<sup>r</sup> thanne i. <sup>s</sup> oost or company s. <sup>t</sup> and at the ins. <sup>u</sup> left ns. <sup>v</sup> Om. ins. <sup>w</sup> stie up ins. <sup>x</sup> down  
 bi deth s. <sup>y</sup> he shuld disseiue him in s. <sup>z</sup> Achab ins. <sup>a</sup> Wherynne B. And wherynne ins. <sup>b</sup> disseyue  
 him ins. <sup>c</sup> shal, he seith s. <sup>d</sup> lyȝinge spirit n. spirit leȝinge s. <sup>e</sup> seide to him ns. <sup>f</sup> disseyue him i. disseyue  
 Achab ns. <sup>g</sup> Om. ns. <sup>h</sup> hath spoken ins. <sup>i</sup> yuel thingis ins. <sup>k</sup> thee to come i. thee, that is, he hath  
 seid yuel thingis to come to thee s. <sup>l</sup> And in. <sup>m</sup> Sedechie, the kingis prophet is. <sup>n</sup> neȝide nyȝ ns. <sup>o</sup> he  
 smoot ins. <sup>p</sup> Mychee upon the cheeke ins. <sup>q</sup> hath ins. <sup>r</sup> Lord passid ins. <sup>s</sup> with i. <sup>t</sup> Mychee, the  
 prophet i. Mychee, the prophete of God s. <sup>u</sup> seide to him s. <sup>v</sup> hid for drede i. hid, that thou hast  
 disseiued the king bi lesyng s. <sup>w</sup> And ins. <sup>x</sup> sei<sup>e</sup> to hem ns. <sup>y</sup> ȝe or put ȝe s. <sup>z</sup> Om. ns. <sup>a</sup> Om. k.  
<sup>b</sup> til that in. til the tyme that s. <sup>c</sup> to nsx. <sup>d</sup> me these thingis s. <sup>e</sup> And eft i. <sup>f</sup> Myche s. <sup>g</sup> peplis,  
 that ben here present, here ȝe, that is, vnderstonde ȝe, these thingis that ben seid s. <sup>h</sup> Thanne i.

28 he seith, Herith, alle pupilis. Thanne  
steijeden up the kyng of Yrael, and Jo-  
saphath, kyng of Juda, in to Ramoth-  
29 galaad. And the kyng of Yrael seide to  
Josaphath, I schal chaungen habite, and  
so I schal gone to fȳten; thou forsothe  
be clothed<sup>e</sup> with thi clothes. And, the  
habite chaungid, the kyng of Yrael came  
30 to bataile. The kyng forsothe of Cyrie  
hadde comaundid to the dukis of his  
chyualrye, seyinge, Fȳtith not aȳeyn  
the lest, or aȳein the moste; bot aȳeins  
31 aloone the kyng of Yrael. And so  
whanne the princes of the chyualrye  
hadden seen Josaphath, thei seiden, Kyng  
of Yrael is this; and thei enuyrouned  
hym, fȳtynge. And he cried to the Lord;  
and he helpide to<sup>f</sup> hym, and he torned  
32 hem awei fro hym. And whanne the  
duykis of the chyualrye hadden herd,  
that it was not the kyng of Yrael, thei  
33 laften hym. It felle forsothe, that oon of  
the puple in to vncerteyn kast an arowe,  
and smote the kyng of Yrael between the  
hatreel and the schulders. And he to his  
chariotere seith, Turne thin hond, and  
leede out me fro the scheltrun; for I am  
34 woundid. And the fȳt is eendid in that  
day. Bot the kyng of Yrael stode in his<sup>g</sup>  
chaar aȳeinus Cyries vnto euen, and is  
deed, the sone goynge down.

of Israel, and Josaphat, the kyng of Juda,  
stieden<sup>i</sup> in to Ramoth of Galaad. And the 29  
kyng of Israel seide to Josaphat, Y schal  
chaunge<sup>k</sup> clothing<sup>l</sup>, and so Y schal go to  
fȳte; but be thou clothid in thi clothis<sup>m</sup>.  
Therfor<sup>n</sup> whanne the kyng of Israel hadde  
chaungid clothing<sup>o</sup>, he cam<sup>p</sup> to batel. For- 30  
sothe<sup>q</sup> the kyng of Sirie comaundide to the  
duykis of his<sup>r</sup> multitude of knyztis<sup>s</sup>, and  
seide<sup>t</sup>, Fȳte ȳe not aȳens the leeste, nether<sup>u</sup>  
aȳens the mooste; no<sup>v</sup> but aȳens the kyng  
aloone of Israel. Therfor whanne the 31  
princes of the multitude of knyztis hadden  
seyn Josaphat<sup>w</sup>, thei seiden, This is the  
kyng of Israel; and thei cumpassiden hym,  
and fouȳten<sup>x</sup>. And he<sup>y</sup> criede to the Lord;  
and the Lord helpide hym, and turnede  
hem<sup>z</sup> away fro hym. Sotheli<sup>a</sup> whanne the 32  
duykis of the multitude of knyztis hadden  
herd<sup>b</sup>, that it was not the kyng of Israel,  
thei leften hym. Forsothe<sup>c</sup> it bifelde<sup>d</sup>, that 33  
oon<sup>e</sup> of the puple<sup>f</sup> schette an arewe in to  
vncerteyn<sup>g</sup>, and smoot<sup>h</sup> the<sup>i</sup> kyng of Israel  
bitwixe the necke and the schuldris. And  
he<sup>k</sup> seide to his charietere, Turne thin  
hond, and lede me out of the scheltrun;  
for Y am woundid. And the batel was 34  
endid in that dai. Certis the<sup>l</sup> kyng of  
Israel stood in his chare aȳens<sup>m</sup> men of  
Sirye<sup>n</sup> til to<sup>v</sup> euentid<sup>o</sup>, and he diede, whanne  
the sunne ȳede down.

## CAP. XIX.

1 Josaphath, the kyng of Juda, is turn-  
ed aȳein pesibly in to his house in to  
2 Jerusalem. To whome Hieu, the sone  
of Ananye, sear, aȳein came, and seith to  
hym, To the vnpiteuous man thou ȳeust  
helpe, and to hem that haten the Lord  
by frenschip thou ert ioyned; and ther-  
fore the wrath forsothe of the Lord thou

## CAP. XIX.

Forsothe Josaphat, kyng of Juda, turn- 1  
ede aȳen pesibli in to his hows in to Jeru-  
salem. Whom the profete Hieu, the sone 2  
of Ananye, mette, and seide<sup>p</sup> to hym, Thou  
ȳyuest help to a wickid man, and thou art  
ioyned bi frendschip to hem that haten  
the Lord; and therfor sotheli thou de-  
seruedist<sup>q</sup> the wrath<sup>r</sup> the of the Lord; but 3

<sup>e</sup> clad c. <sup>f</sup> halp c. <sup>g</sup> Om. ABFH.

<sup>i</sup> stieden up INS. <sup>k</sup> chaunge or do of s. <sup>l</sup> my clothing I. my kingis clothes s. <sup>m</sup> clothis, that is, in  
thi kingis aray NS. <sup>n</sup> And INS. <sup>o</sup> his clothing INS. <sup>p</sup> cam forth INS. <sup>q</sup> And INS. <sup>r</sup> the NS. <sup>s</sup> his  
knyztis NS. <sup>t</sup> seide to hem s. <sup>u</sup> ne s. <sup>v</sup> Om. I. <sup>w</sup> Josaphat, kyng of Juda IS. <sup>x</sup> fouȳten aȳens him IS.  
<sup>y</sup> Josaphat INS. <sup>z</sup> hem that feersly assayled him s. <sup>a</sup> And INS. <sup>b</sup> herd or vndirstonde IS. <sup>c</sup> And INS.  
<sup>d</sup> bifelle thanne I. bifille ther thanne s. <sup>e</sup> a man I. oo man NS. <sup>f</sup> puple of Sirie IS. <sup>g</sup> vncerteyn or to  
gesse I. vncerteyn amonge the oost of Israel s. <sup>h</sup> he smoot INS. <sup>i</sup> Achab the IS. <sup>k</sup> Achab NS. <sup>l</sup> Achab  
the N. Achab s. <sup>m</sup> forn aȳens the oost of INS. <sup>n</sup> vnto INS. <sup>o</sup> the euentid INS. <sup>p</sup> he seide INS. <sup>q</sup> hast  
disserued INS.



3 haddist dēserued; bot good werkis ben  
 founden in thee, for thi that thou toke  
 away the mawmete wodis fro the lond of  
 Juda, and haddist maad redy thin hert,  
 that thou seche azein the Lord God of  
 4 thi fadirs. Than Josaphath dwellide in  
 Jerusalem; and eft he wente out to the  
 puple fro Bersabee vnto the hill of Ef-  
 fraym, and he clepide hem azein to  
 5 the Lord God of their fadirs. And he  
 sette domesmen of the lond in alle the  
 strengthed citees of Juda, by alle placis.  
 6 And comaundyng to the iugis, Seeith,  
 he seith, what 3e done; forsothe 3e en-  
 haunten not dome of man, bot of the  
 Lord; and what euer 3e schul demyn,  
 7 in to 3ou it schal redoundyn; be the  
 drede of the Lord with 3ou, and with  
 diligence alle thingus doith; forsothe  
 ther is not anentis the Lord oure God  
 wyckidnesse<sup>b</sup>, ne acceptynge of persones,  
 8 ne couetise of 3iftis. And Josaphath in  
 Jerusalem<sup>i</sup> sette Leuytis, and prestis, and  
 princes of the meynes of Yrael, that  
 dome and the cause of the Lord thei  
 schulden deemyn to the dwellers of it.  
 9 And he comaundide to hem, seyinge,  
 Thus 3e schul doon in drede of the Lord,  
 10 feithfully and in perfijte herte. Al cause  
 that comith to 3ou of 3oure bretheren,  
 that dwellen in their<sup>k</sup> cytees, bitwen kyn-  
 rede and kynrede, wher euer questioun is  
 of the lawe, of the maundement, of cery-  
 monyes, of<sup>l</sup> justyfyngis, scheweth to hem,  
 that thei synnen not in to the Lord, and  
 wrath come not vpon 3ou and on 3oure  
 faders. So thanne doynge 3e schul not  
 11 synnen. Amarias forsothe, preste and  
 3oure bischop, in thes thingis that to  
 God pertenen, schal sytten vpon. Bot Za-  
 badias, the sone of Ysmael, the whiche<sup>m</sup>

good werkis ben foundyn in thee, for  
 thou didist<sup>r</sup> away wodis<sup>s</sup> fro the lond of  
 Juda, and<sup>t</sup> thou hast maad redi thin herte,  
 for to seke the Lord God of thi fadris.  
 Therfor Josaphath dwellide in Jerusalem; 4  
 and eft he 3ede out to the puple fro Ber-  
 sabee til<sup>u</sup> to the hil of Effraym, and he  
 clepide hem azen to the Lord God of her  
 fadris. And he ordeynede iugis of the 5  
 lond in alle the strengthid citees of Juda,  
 bi ech place<sup>v</sup>. And he comaundide to the 6  
 iugis, and seide<sup>w</sup>, Se 3e<sup>x</sup>, what 3e doen;  
 for 3e vsen not the doom of man, but<sup>y</sup> of  
 the Lord; and what euere thing 3e demen<sup>z</sup>,  
 schal<sup>a</sup> turne in to<sup>b</sup> 3ou; the drede of the 7  
 Lord be with 3ou, and do 3e<sup>c</sup> alle thingis  
 with diligence<sup>d</sup>; for<sup>e</sup> anentis 3oure Lord  
 God<sup>f</sup> is no wickidnesse, nether<sup>g</sup> takynge<sup>h</sup>  
 of persooones, nether<sup>i</sup> couetise of 3iftis<sup>k</sup>.  
 Also<sup>l</sup> in Jerusalem Josaphath ordeynede<sup>s</sup>  
 dekenes, and preestis, and the princes of  
 meynes<sup>m</sup> of Israel, that thei schulden  
 deme the doom and cause<sup>n</sup> of the Lord to  
 the dwellers of it<sup>o</sup>. And he comaundide<sup>p</sup>  
 to hem, and seide, Thus 3e schulen do in  
 the drede of the Lord, feithfuli and in per-  
 fite herte. Ech cause that cometh to 3ou 10  
 of<sup>q</sup> 3oure britheren, that<sup>r</sup> dwellen in her  
 citees, bitwixe kynrede and kynrede, where  
 euere is questioun of the lawe, of<sup>r</sup> the co-  
 maundement<sup>s</sup>, of<sup>t</sup> cerymonyes, *ether sacri-*  
*fices*<sup>u</sup>, of<sup>v</sup> iustifyingis, schewe 3e to hem<sup>w</sup>,  
 that thei do not synne azens the Lord, and  
 that wraththe<sup>x</sup> com not on<sup>y</sup> 3ou and on<sup>y</sup>  
 3oure britheren. Therfor 3e doynge<sup>z</sup> thus<sup>a</sup>  
 schulen not do synne. Forsothe<sup>b</sup> Amarie, 11  
 3oure preest and bischop, schal be souereyn  
 in these thingis, that perteynen to God.  
 Sotheli<sup>c</sup> Zabadie, the sone of Ismael, which<sup>d</sup>  
 is duyck in the hows of Juda, schal be on<sup>e</sup>  
 tho<sup>f</sup> werkis that perteynen to the office of

<sup>b</sup> wickenesse c. <sup>i</sup> Irael c. <sup>k</sup> 3oure E pr. m. <sup>l</sup> and B. <sup>m</sup> that c.

<sup>r</sup> hast don INS. <sup>s</sup> mawmet wodis INS. <sup>t</sup> and also IS. <sup>u</sup> Om. INSX. <sup>v</sup> place or cuntrey therof IS.  
 place or cuntre N. <sup>w</sup> seide to hem INS. <sup>x</sup> 3e, that is, be 3e ware s. <sup>y</sup> but dome s. <sup>z</sup> demen vniustly INS.  
<sup>a</sup> it schal I. <sup>b</sup> azens I. azen NS. <sup>c</sup> Om. s. <sup>d</sup> diligens, that is, with discrecioun s. <sup>e</sup> forsothe INS. <sup>f</sup> the  
 Lord 3oure God INS. <sup>g</sup> ne s. <sup>h</sup> he is a taker I. he is acceptinge N. he is taking or accepting s. <sup>i</sup> ne INS.  
<sup>k</sup> 3iftis ouer cometh him INS. <sup>l</sup> And also s. <sup>m</sup> the meynes NS. <sup>n</sup> the cause INS. <sup>o</sup> Jerusalem INS.  
<sup>p</sup> fro A. <sup>q</sup> whiche NS. <sup>r</sup> or of NS. <sup>s</sup> heest INS. <sup>t</sup> or of INS. <sup>u</sup> Om. IN. or of sacrifices s. <sup>v</sup> or of I.  
 or NS. <sup>w</sup> hem the tremthe s. <sup>x</sup> wraththe of the Lord IS. his wraththe N. <sup>y</sup> upon INS. <sup>z</sup> doynge or  
 demynge NS. <sup>a</sup> thus iustly INS. <sup>b</sup> And INS. <sup>c</sup> And INS. <sup>d</sup> that INS. <sup>e</sup> souereyn upon IS. vpon N.  
<sup>f</sup> the INOSXB.

is duyck in the hous of Juda, schal ben vpon tho<sup>n</sup> werkis that pertenen to the office of the kyng; and 3e han maistris and Leuytis before 3ou; takith coumfort, and doith diligently, and the Lord schal ben with 3ou in goodis.

## CAP. XX.

<sup>1</sup> Aftir these thinges ben gedered the sonis of Moab, and the sonis of Amon, and with hem of the Ydumes, to Josaphath, <sup>2</sup> that thei fizten azeinus hym. And messagers camen, and scheweden to Josaphath, seying, Ther is comen azeins thee a grete multitude fro thes places that ben bezonde the see, and of Cyrie; and, lo! thei ben in Azozonthamar, that is of <sup>3</sup> Engaddi. Josaphath forsothe, for drede agast, al 3af hym self to preyen the Lord, <sup>4</sup> and prechide fastyng to al Juda. And Juda is gadered to preye the Lord, bot and alle of their cytees camen to be- <sup>5</sup> sechen hym. And whanne Josaphath hadde stonden in the mydil company of Jude and Jerusalem, in the hous of the <sup>6</sup> Lord, before the newe porche, and seith, Lord God of oure fadirs, thou art God in heuen, and thou lordschipist to alle rewmes of gentilis; in thin hond is strengthe and myzt, ne eny man may to <sup>7</sup> thee azeyn stonden. Whether not thou, oure God, hast slayn alle the dwellers of this lond before thi puple Irael, and hast 3euen it to the seed of Abraham, thi <sup>8</sup> frende, in to euermore? And thei dwelliden in it, and maden out in it a seyn- <sup>9</sup> tuarie to thi name, seyinge, 3if euyls comen vpon us, swerde of dome, of pestilence, and hungur, we schul stonden before this hous in to euermore in thi sizte, in the<sup>o</sup> whiche is inwardly clepid thi name, and we schul crien to thee

the kyng, and 3e han maistris<sup>g</sup> dekenes bifor 3ou; be 3e coumfortid, and do 3e diligentli<sup>h</sup>, and the Lord schal be with 3ou in goodis<sup>i</sup>.

## CAP. XX.

Aftir these thingis the sones of Moab;<sup>1</sup> and the sones of Amon, and with hem of <sup>k</sup> Idumeis<sup>l</sup>, weren gaderid togidere to<sup>m</sup> Josaphat, for to fizte azens hym. And mes- <sup>2</sup> sangeris camen, and schewiden<sup>n</sup> to Josaphat, and seiden, A greet multitude of tho placis that<sup>o</sup> ben bizondis the see, and<sup>p</sup> of Sirie, is comun azens thee; and, lo! thei stonden<sup>q</sup> in Asasonthamar, which<sup>r</sup> is Engaddi<sup>s</sup>. Forsothe<sup>t</sup> Josaphat was aferd by<sup>3</sup> drede, and 3af hym silf al for<sup>u</sup> to preye 'the Lord<sup>v</sup>, and prechide<sup>w</sup> fastynge to al Juda. And Juda was gaderid togidere<sup>x</sup> <sup>4</sup> for to preye the Lord, but<sup>y</sup> also alle men camen fro her citees for to biseche hym<sup>z</sup>. And whanne Josaphat hadde stonde in the <sup>5</sup> myddis of the cumpeny of Juda and of Jerusalem, in<sup>a</sup> the hows of the Lord, bifor the newe large place<sup>b</sup>, he seide, Lord God <sup>6</sup> of oure fadris, thou art God in heuene, and thou art lord of alle rewmes of folkis; strengthe and power ben in thin hond, 'and noon<sup>c</sup> may azenstonde thee. Whe- <sup>7</sup> ther not thou, oure God, hast slayn alle the dwelleris of this lond bifor thi puple Israel, and hast<sup>d</sup> 3oue it to the seed of Abraham, thi freend, withouten ende? And <sup>8</sup> thei<sup>e</sup> dwelliden<sup>f</sup> therynne, and bildiden<sup>g</sup> therinne a seyntuarie to thi name, and seiden, If yuelis comen on<sup>h</sup> vs, the<sup>i</sup> swerd <sup>9</sup> of doom, pestilence, and<sup>k</sup> hungur, we schulen stonde bifor this hows withouten ende in thi sizt, in which hows thi name is clepid<sup>l</sup>, and we<sup>m</sup> schulen crie<sup>n</sup> to thee

<sup>n</sup> to the A. the B. <sup>o</sup> Om. c pr. m.

<sup>g</sup> maistir INS. <sup>h</sup> diligentli, that is, studiously or bisili s. <sup>i</sup> gode thingis INS. <sup>k</sup> Om. CIN. <sup>l</sup> men of Ydumee INS. <sup>m</sup> and thei camen to INS. <sup>n</sup> schewiden this is. <sup>o</sup> whiche NS. <sup>p</sup> Om. s. <sup>q</sup> stonden togidre INS. <sup>r</sup> that INS. <sup>s</sup> clepid Engaddi INS. <sup>t</sup> And INS. <sup>u</sup> al him self he 3af INS. <sup>v</sup> to the Lord of help s. <sup>w</sup> he prechide IN. he prechide, that is, he comaundid s. <sup>x</sup> Om. INS. <sup>y</sup> and INS. <sup>z</sup> hym of help NS. <sup>a</sup> and in A. <sup>b</sup> place of the temple NS. <sup>c</sup> ne ony thing INS. <sup>d</sup> thou hast INS. <sup>e</sup> thei, that is, the after comers of Abraham s. <sup>f</sup> han dwellid INS. <sup>g</sup> thei bildiden INS. <sup>h</sup> to INS. <sup>i</sup> or the INS. <sup>k</sup> or INS. <sup>l</sup> ynclepid IN. <sup>m</sup> Om. A. <sup>n</sup> crie there is.



in oure tribulaciouns; and thou schalt  
<sup>10</sup> heeren us, and maken us saaf. Nowe  
 thanne see, sonus of Amon and of Moab  
 and the hil of Seyr, by whome thou  
 grauntidist not to the sonus of Irael that  
 thei schulden passe, whann they wenten  
 out fro Egipt, bot thei boweden aside fro  
<sup>11</sup> hem, and thei slown hem not, azein-  
 ward thei don, and enforsen to kasten us  
<sup>12</sup> out fro the possessyoun<sup>p</sup>, that thou, oure  
 God, hast taken to us; thanne schalt thou  
 not demen hem? In us forsothe is not so  
 myche strengthe, that we mown to this  
 multitude with stonden, that fallith vpon  
 us; bot whanne we vnknowen what we  
 owen to don, that oonly we han of resi-  
 due, that oure eezen we dresen up to  
<sup>13</sup> thee. Al forsothe Juda stood before the  
 Lord, with litil childe and wijues and  
<sup>14</sup> their free childe. Forsothe there was  
 Yaziel, the sone of Sacharie, sone of Ana-  
 nye, sone of Hieyel, sone of Machanye,  
 Leuyte, and of the sonus of Asaph, vpon  
 whome is maad the Spirit of the Lord in  
<sup>15</sup> mydil of the puple, and seith, Takith  
 heede, al Juda, and that dwellen in Jeru-  
 salem, and thou, kyng Josaphath, thes  
 thingus seith the Lord to zou, Willith not  
 dreeden this multitude, ne taken ferd, it  
<sup>16</sup> is not forsothe zoure firt, bot of God. To  
 morowe ze schul steyzen up azeinus hem;  
 forsothe thei ben to steizen up bi the  
 pich hil, Cis by name, and ze schul  
 fynden hem in the ouermest of the  
 streme, that is azeinus the wildernesse of  
<sup>17</sup> Jheruel. Forsothe ze schul not ben, the  
 whiche schul firten; bot onely tristely  
 stondith, and ze schul seen the help of  
 the Lord vpon zou. O Juda and Jerusa-  
 lem, willith not dreeden, ne takith ferd;  
 to morowe ze schul goon out azeynus hem,

in oure tribulaciouns; and thou schalt here  
 vs, and schalt<sup>o</sup> make vs saaf. Now ther-<sup>10</sup>  
 for<sup>p</sup> lo! the sones of Amon and of<sup>a</sup> Moab  
 and the hil of Seir, bi whiche<sup>r</sup> thou graunt-  
 idist not to the sones of Israel for to passe,  
 whanne thei zeden out of Egipt, but thei  
 bowiden awei fro hem, and killiden<sup>s</sup> not  
 hem, thei<sup>t</sup> doon<sup>u</sup> azenward, and enforsen<sup>v</sup> <sup>11</sup>  
 to caste vs out of the possessioun, which<sup>w</sup>  
 thou, oure God, hast zoue to vs; therfor <sup>12</sup>  
 whether thou<sup>x</sup> schalt not deme hem<sup>y</sup>?  
 Treuli in vs is not so greet strengthe, that  
 we moun azenstonde this multitude, that  
 felde<sup>z</sup> yn on<sup>a</sup> vs; but sithen<sup>b</sup> we witen  
 not what<sup>c</sup> we owen to do, we 'han oneli  
 this residue<sup>d</sup>, that we dresse oure izen to  
 thee<sup>e</sup>. Sothelif<sup>f</sup> al Juda stood bifor thes<sup>g</sup> <sup>13</sup>  
 Lord, with her litle children and wyues<sup>h</sup>  
 and fre<sup>i</sup> children. Forsothe<sup>k</sup> Hiaziel, the <sup>14</sup>  
 sone of Zacarie, sone<sup>l</sup> of Ananye, sone<sup>l</sup> of  
 Hieyel, sone<sup>l</sup> of Machanye, was a dekene,  
 and of<sup>m</sup> the sones of Asaph, on<sup>n</sup> whom  
 the Spirit of the Lord was maad in the<sup>o</sup>  
 myddis of the cumpeny<sup>p</sup>, and he<sup>q</sup> seide, <sup>15</sup>  
 Al Juda, and ze that dwellen in Jerusalem,  
 and thou, king Josaphath, perseyue ze<sup>r</sup>, the  
 Lord seith these thingis to zou, Nyle ze  
 drede, nether be ze aferd of this multitude,  
 for it is not zoure batel, but Goddis batel.  
 To morewe ze schulen stie<sup>s</sup> 'azens hem; for <sup>16</sup>  
 thei schulen<sup>t</sup> stie<sup>u</sup> bi the side of the hil, 'bi  
 name Seys<sup>v</sup>, and ze schulen fynde hem in  
 the hiznesse<sup>w</sup> of the stronde, which<sup>x</sup> is  
 azens the wildirnesse of Jheruhel. For<sup>y</sup> <sup>17</sup>  
 it schulen<sup>z</sup> not be ze, that schulen firten;  
 but oneli stonde ze trustili, and ze schulen  
 se the help of the Lord on<sup>a</sup> zou. A<sup>b</sup>! Juda  
 and Jerusalem, nyle ze drede, nether be ze  
 aferd; to morewe ze schulen go out azens  
 hem, and the Lord schal be with zou.  
 Therfor Josaphat, and Juda, and alle the <sup>18</sup>

P possyoun B.

<sup>o</sup> Om. INS. P therfor Lord INS. <sup>q</sup> the sones of s. <sup>r</sup> whom I. whiche *peplis* s. <sup>s</sup> thei killiden INS.  
<sup>t</sup> Om. A. but thei I. Lord, thei s. <sup>u</sup> doon *yuel for good* s. <sup>v</sup> thei enforsen *hem* I. thei enforsen NS.  
<sup>w</sup> that I. <sup>x</sup> thou, Lord IS. <sup>y</sup> hem *gilti of greet trispase* s. <sup>z</sup> fallith I. fallen N. <sup>a</sup> upon I. now vpon s.  
<sup>b</sup> sith INS. <sup>c</sup> that what s. <sup>d</sup> the peple that is left han *cause* I. the residue han *this* oonly N. the residue,  
 or the *remenauntis*, of the peple han *this trust* oonly in the s. <sup>e</sup> bifor thee D. <sup>f</sup> And INS. <sup>g</sup> thee I.  
<sup>h</sup> her wyues INS. <sup>i</sup> with her fre INS. <sup>k</sup> And INS. <sup>l</sup> the sone INS. <sup>m</sup> he *was* of IS. <sup>n</sup> upon INS.  
<sup>o</sup> Om. IN. P cumpeny of Juda IS. <sup>q</sup> Om. I. <sup>r</sup> ze or *taketh heede* IS. <sup>s</sup> stize vp NS. <sup>t</sup> Om. I. <sup>u</sup> stize  
 vp NS. Om. I. <sup>v</sup> clepid Sey bi name INS. <sup>w</sup> heizthe INS. <sup>x</sup> that INS. <sup>y</sup> Certis INS. <sup>z</sup> schal IN.  
<sup>a</sup> upon IS. <sup>b</sup> O INS. al o.

18 and the Lord schal ben with 3ou. Josa-  
phath thanne, and Juda, and alle the  
dwellers of Jerusalem, fellen bowed in to  
the erth before the Lord, and honoureden  
19 hym. Bot the Leuytis of the sonus of  
Caath, and of the sonus of Chore, preys-  
eden the Lord God of Yrael with a grete  
20 voice in to hei3t. And whann erly thei  
hadden risen, they wenten out by the de-  
sert of Thecue; and, hem goon forth, Jo-  
saphath standing in the mydil of hem,  
seide, Heerith me, Juda and alle the  
dwellers of Jerusalem; beleuith in the  
Lord 3oure God, and 3e schul ben syker;  
leeuith to the prophetis of hym, and alle  
21 thingus schul commen welsum. And he  
3af counseil to the puple, and he sette  
the syngers of the Lord, that they schul-  
den preysen hym in their companyes, and  
that thei schulden gon before the hoost,  
and with cordaunt voice thei schulden  
seyn, Knowlecheth<sup>q</sup> to the Lord for good<sup>r</sup>;  
for in to the world the mercy of hym.  
22 And whanne thei hadden begunne preys-  
yngis to syngyn, the Lord turned the  
buschementis of hem in to hem silf, of  
the sonus, that is, of Amon and Moab and  
of the hil of Seyr, the whiche wenten out  
to f3zten a3einus Judam, and ben smyten.  
23 Forsothe the sonus of Amon and of Moab  
rysen to gydre a3einus the dwellers of the  
hyl of Seyr, that they schulden slen, and  
done away hem; and whanne that in dede  
thei hadden fulfild, also in to hem selue  
turned thei smyten to gider in woundes  
24 either in other. Bot whanne Juda was  
commen to the denn, that beholdith wil-  
dernesse, he saw3 aferre al the regyoun  
abrood ful of careyns, ne to ben ouer laft  
eny man, 'the whiche<sup>s</sup> hadde mou3t<sup>t</sup> to<sup>u</sup>  
25 scapen the deth. Thanne Josaphath came,  
and al the puple with hym, to the spoylis  
of the<sup>v</sup> deed to ben drawen away, and

dwelleris of Jerusalem, felden<sup>e</sup> lowli on<sup>d</sup>  
the erthe bifor the Lord, and worschypiden  
hym. Forsothe<sup>e</sup> the dekenes of the sones 19  
of Caath, and of the sones of Chore, heri-  
eden the Lord God of Israel with greet  
vois an hi3. And whanne<sup>f</sup> thei hadden 20  
rise eerli, thei 3eden not bi the deseert of  
Thecue; and whanne thei 'hadden gon<sup>g</sup>  
forth, Josaphath<sup>h</sup> stood in the myddis of  
hem, and seide, Juda and alle the dwell-  
eris of Jerusalem, here 3e me; bileue 3e in  
'3oure Lord God<sup>i</sup>, and 3e schulen be sikur;  
bileue 3e to hise prophetis, and alle pro-  
speritees schulen come<sup>k</sup>. And he<sup>l</sup> 3af coun- 21  
sel to the puple, and he ordeynede the  
syngeris of the Lord, that thei schulden  
herye hym<sup>m</sup> in her cumpanyes, and that<sup>n</sup>  
thei schulden go bifor the oost, and seie  
with acordynge vois, Knouleche 3e to the  
Lord, for he is good; for his merci is 'in  
to the world<sup>o</sup>. And whanne thei bigun- 22  
nen to synge heriyngis, the Lord turnede  
the buyschementis of hem 'in to<sup>p</sup> hem silf,  
that is, of the sones of Amon and of Moab  
and of<sup>q</sup> the hil of Seir, that<sup>r</sup> 3eden out to  
f3zte a3ens Juda; and thei weren slayn<sup>s</sup>.  
For whi the sones of Amon and of Moab 23  
residen<sup>t</sup> togidere a3ens the dwelleris of the  
hil of Seir, to<sup>u</sup> sle, and to<sup>v</sup> do away hem;  
and whanne thei hadden do this<sup>w</sup> in werk,  
thei weren 'turned also<sup>x</sup> 'in to<sup>v</sup> hem silf,  
and felden<sup>z</sup> down togidere bi woundis ech  
of<sup>a</sup> othere. Certis whanne Juda was comun 24  
to the denne, that biholdith<sup>b</sup> the wildir-  
nesse, he si3 afer al the large cuntrei<sup>c</sup> ful  
of deed bodies, and that noon was left,  
that mi3te ascape deeth. Therfor Josa- 25  
phat cam, and al the puple with hym, to  
drawe away the spuylis of deed men, and  
thei founden among the deed bodies dy-  
uerse purtenaunce of houshold, and clothis,  
and ful<sup>d</sup> preciose vessels; and thei ra-  
uyischiden<sup>e</sup> in dyuerse maneres, so that

<sup>q</sup> Knowleche B. <sup>r</sup> he is good A. <sup>s</sup> that C. <sup>t</sup> not H. <sup>u</sup> Om. C. <sup>v</sup> Om. B.

<sup>c</sup> fellen I. felden down NS. <sup>d</sup> upon IS. <sup>e</sup> And INS. <sup>f</sup> whanne upon the morewe S. <sup>g</sup> weren go INS.  
<sup>h</sup> king Josaphat INS. <sup>i</sup> the Lord 3oure God INS. <sup>k</sup> come to 3ou NS. <sup>l</sup> the kyng INS. <sup>m</sup> the Lord INS.  
<sup>n</sup> Om. S. <sup>o</sup> withouten eend S. <sup>p</sup> a3ens INS. <sup>q</sup> of men of I. of the men of S. <sup>r</sup> the whiche I. whiche NS.  
<sup>s</sup> slayn echc of oother INS. <sup>t</sup> risen EFIL. <sup>u</sup> and to S. <sup>v</sup> Om. C. <sup>w</sup> this thing INS. <sup>x</sup> thanne also  
turned IS. <sup>y</sup> a3en INS. <sup>z</sup> fellen I. thei fellen NS. <sup>a</sup> sleiyng INS. <sup>b</sup> biholdith or is forn a3ens IS.  
<sup>c</sup> place S. <sup>d</sup> ful of S. <sup>e</sup> rauyschiden or toke tho thingis away IS.



thei founden<sup>w</sup> betwene the careynes dy-  
 verse necessarie, and clothes, and vessels  
 most precious; and thei breen on two,  
 so that alle they miȝten not beren, ne bi  
 three days the spoyles taken away, for the  
 26 mychilnesse of the preye. The ferth for-  
 sothe day thei ben gadered in the valey  
 of Blessynge; forsothe for ther thei bliss-  
 iden to the Lord, thei clepiden that place  
 the valey of Blessynge in to the present  
 27 day. And eche man of Juda is turned  
 aȝein, and the dwellers of Jerusalem, and  
 Josaphath befor hem, in to Jerusalem  
 with grete ioye; forthi that the Lord  
 hadde ȝeuen to hem ioye of their enemyes.  
 28 And thei wenten in to Jerusalem with  
 sawtrees, and harpis, and trumpis, in to  
 29 the hous of the Lord. Forsothe inward  
 ferd of the Lord fel vpon alle the rewmes  
 of londis, whanne thei hadden herd, that  
 the Lord hadde fouȝten aȝeinus the enemyes  
 30 of Irael. And the rewme of Josaphath  
 hadde reste; and the Lord ȝaue to hym  
 31 pese by enuyroun. Thanne Josaphath  
 regnede vpon Judam; and he was of fyue  
 and thritti ȝeer, whanne he beganne to  
 regnen; forsothe twenty and fyue ȝeer  
 he regned in Jerusalem; and name of  
 his modir Azuba, the douȝter of Selathy.  
 32 And he wente in the wey of his fadir  
 Aza, and he bowide not fro it, doynge  
 what euer thingus weren plesaunt before  
 33 the Lord. Neuer the later the heeȝe  
 thingus he dide not away; ȝit the puple  
 hadden not dressid their hert to the Lord  
 34 God of their fadirs. The remnaunt for-  
 sothe of the deedis of Josaphath, of the  
 rather and of the last, ben writen in the  
 bokis of Hieu, the<sup>x</sup> sone of Anany, the  
 whiche he discriued in the boke of the<sup>y</sup>

thei myȝten not bere<sup>f</sup> alle thingis, nether  
 thei myȝten<sup>g</sup> take awei the spuylis bi three  
 daies, for the<sup>h</sup> greetnesse of prey. Sotheli<sup>i</sup> 26  
 in the fourthe dai thei<sup>k</sup> weren gaderid to-  
 gidere in the valey of Blessynge; 'forsothe  
 for<sup>l</sup> thei blessingen the Lord there, thei  
 clepiden that place the valei of Blessynge  
 'til in to<sup>m</sup> present<sup>n</sup> dai. And ech man of 27  
 Juda turnede aȝein, and the dwelleris of  
 Jerusalem, and Josaphat<sup>o</sup> bifor hem, in to  
 Jerusalem with greet gladnesse; for the  
 Lord God hadde ȝoue to hem ioye of her  
 enemyes. And thei entriden<sup>p</sup> in to Jeru- 28  
 salem with sawtrees, and harpis, and trum-  
 pis, in<sup>q</sup> to the hows of the Lord. Forsothe 29  
 the<sup>r</sup> drede of the Lord felde on<sup>s</sup> alle the  
 rewmes of londis, whanne thei hadden  
 herd, that<sup>t</sup> the Lord hadde fouȝte aȝens  
 the enemies of Israel. And the rewme of 30  
 Josaphat restide<sup>u</sup>; and the Lord ȝaf<sup>v</sup> 'pees  
 to hym<sup>w</sup> 'bi cumpas<sup>w</sup>. Therfor<sup>x</sup> Josaphat 31  
 regnede on<sup>y</sup> Juda; and he was of fyue  
 and thritti ȝeer, whanne he bigan to regne;  
 sotheli<sup>z</sup> he regnede fyue and twenti ȝeer in  
 Jerusalem; and the name of his modir *was*  
 Azuba, the<sup>a</sup> douȝtir of Selathi. And he<sup>b</sup> 32  
 ȝede in the weie of Asa his fadir, and  
 bowide<sup>c</sup> not fro it, and he dide what euer  
 thingis weren plesaunt bifor the Lord.  
 Netheles he dide not awei hiȝ<sup>d</sup> thingis<sup>e</sup>†; 33 † *hiȝe place;*  
 ȝit<sup>f</sup> the puple hadde not dressid her herte  
 to the Lord God of her fadris. Forsothe<sup>g</sup> 34 *in the xvii. c.  
the Scripture  
spekith of hiȝe  
places, in  
whiche men  
offride to idolis  
and not to  
God; here the  
Scripture  
[spekith] of  
hiȝe placis, in  
whiche men  
offride to God;  
and this was  
suffrid of many  
kyngis, to  
eschewe more  
yuel. Lire  
here. c.*  
 the residue<sup>h</sup> of the formere and the<sup>i</sup> laste  
 dedis of Josaphat ben writun in the book  
 of Hieu, the<sup>k</sup> sone of Anany, which<sup>l</sup> he  
 ordeynede<sup>m</sup> in the book<sup>n</sup> of kyngis<sup>o</sup> of  
 Israel. After these thingis Josaphat, kyng 35  
 of Juda, made frendschipis with Ocozie,  
 kyng of Israel, whose werkis weren ful<sup>p</sup>  
 yuele; and he<sup>q</sup> was parcener<sup>r</sup> that<sup>s</sup> thei<sup>t</sup> 36

w ben founden B. x Om. c. y Om. B.

<sup>f</sup> *thanne bere thens* s. <sup>g</sup> *myȝten not* c. <sup>h</sup> Om. ins. <sup>i</sup> And ins. <sup>k</sup> the men of Juda ins. <sup>l</sup> for  
 forthi that i. for therfore that n. for forthi s. <sup>m</sup> vnto i. in to n. vnto into s. <sup>n</sup> this present is. <sup>o</sup> Josa-  
 phat ȝede ins. <sup>p</sup> turneden aȝein ins. <sup>q</sup> goynge in i. Om. ns. <sup>r</sup> Om. is. <sup>s</sup> upon is. <sup>t</sup> how that s.  
<sup>u</sup> restide *fro werre* ins. <sup>v</sup> him pees s. <sup>w</sup> al aboute i. <sup>x</sup> And ins. <sup>y</sup> upon i. *wilsumli* vpon s.  
<sup>z</sup> and ins. <sup>a</sup> Om. c. <sup>b</sup> Josaphat is. <sup>c</sup> he bowide ins. <sup>d</sup> the hiȝ EIL. <sup>e</sup> placis BCDEFGKLMNOPQRS  
 UWXBC. *manmett* placis i. <sup>f</sup> and ȝit ins. <sup>g</sup> And ins. <sup>h</sup> remenaunt ins. <sup>i</sup> of the ins. Om. BCDGKO  
 QRUXB. <sup>k</sup> Om. c. <sup>l</sup> the whiche *deedis* i. whiche *dedis* ns. <sup>m</sup> ordeynede *to be writen* ins. <sup>n</sup> bookis x.  
<sup>o</sup> the kyngis cis. the king n. <sup>p</sup> moost ins. <sup>q</sup> Josaphat s. <sup>r</sup> parcener *with Ochozie* i. parcener *to him* n;  
 parcener *in wille and werke* s. <sup>s</sup> and n. so that s. <sup>t</sup> Ocozie and he *bi oon assent* s.

35 kyngis of Yrael. After thes thingus Josaphath, kyng of Juda, wente in frenschippes with Ochosie, the king of Yrael, 36 whos werkes weren werst, and parcener was that thei schulden maken schippis, that schulden gon in to Tharsis; and 37 thei maden a nauee in Aziongaber. Forsothe Heliezer, the sone of Doden, of Mareza, prophesyede to Josaphath, seyinge, For thou haddist couenaunt of pese with Ochosia, the Lord smote thi werkes; and the schippes ben to-broken, and they myzten not gon in to Tharsis.

## CAP. XXI.

1 Josaphath forsothe slepte<sup>z</sup> with his faders, and is beryed with hem in the cite of Daud; and Joram, his sone, regned 2 for hym. The whiche hadde bretheren, sonns of Josaphath, Azaryam, Jahiel, and Zacharie, and<sup>a</sup> Azarie, and Mychael, and Saphaciam; alle thes the sonis of Josaphath, kyng of Juda. And his fadir 3aue to hem many giftis of gold and of syluer, and pensyouns, with the most strengthed citees in Juda; the rewme forsothe he toke to Joram, for thi that he was the 4 first goten. Joram forsothe roos vpon the rewme of his fadir; and whanne he hadde confermede him selue, he slew<sup>3</sup> alle his bretheren with swerde, and sum of 5 the princis of Juda. Of two and thritty 3eer Joram was, whanne he beganne to regnen; and eizt<sup>b</sup> 3eer he regnede in Jerusalem. And he wente in the weyes of the kyngis of Irael, as the hous of Achab hadde don, the douzter forsothe of Achab was his wijf; and he dide euyl in 7 the sizt of the Lord. Forsothe the Lord wolde not distruyen the hous of Daud, for the couenaunt that he hadde gon in with hym, and for he hadde behoten

maden schippis, that<sup>u</sup> schulden<sup>v</sup> go<sup>w</sup> in to Tharsis; and thei maden o schip<sup>x</sup> in to Asiongaber. Sotheli<sup>y</sup> Eliezer, sone<sup>z</sup> of 37 Dodan, of Maresa, profesiede to Josaphat, and seide, For thou haddist<sup>a</sup> boond of pees with Ocozie, the Lord smoot<sup>b</sup> thi werkis; and the schippis<sup>c</sup> ben brokun<sup>d</sup>, and myzten<sup>e</sup> not go in to Tharsis.

## CAP. XXI.

Forsothe<sup>f</sup> Josaphat slepte with hise fadris, and was<sup>g</sup> biried with hem in the citee of Daud; and Joram, his sone, regnede for hym. And he<sup>h</sup> hadde britheren, the 2 sones of Josaphat, Azarie<sup>i</sup>, Jahiel, and Zacharie, Anany<sup>k</sup>, and Mychael, and Saphatie; alle these *weren* the sones of Josaphat, kyng of Juda. And her fadir 3af to hem 3 many giftis of gold and of<sup>l</sup> siluer, and<sup>m</sup> rentis<sup>n</sup>, with strongeste<sup>o</sup> citees in Juda; but he 3af the rewme to Joram, for he was the<sup>p</sup> firste gendrid<sup>q</sup>. Forsothe<sup>r</sup> Joram roos<sup>s</sup> 4 on<sup>t</sup> the rewme of his fadir; and whanne he hadde confermyd hym silf<sup>u</sup>, he killide<sup>v</sup> alle hise britheren bi swerd, and summe<sup>w</sup> of the princes of Juda. Joram was of two 5 and thritti 3eer, whanne he bigan to regne; and he regnede eizte 3eer in Jerusalem. And he 3ede in the weies<sup>x</sup> of the kyngis 6 of Israel, as the hows of Achab hadde do, for<sup>y</sup> the douzter of Achab was his wijf; and he dide yuel in the sizt of the Lord. But the Lord nolde<sup>z</sup> distrie the hows of 7 Daud, for the couenaunt<sup>a</sup> which<sup>b</sup> he<sup>c</sup> hadde maad<sup>c</sup> with Daud, and for<sup>d</sup> he<sup>e</sup> hadde bihizte<sup>e</sup> to 3yue to hym<sup>f</sup> a lanterne, and to hise sones<sup>g</sup> in al tyme. In tho daies Edom 8

<sup>z</sup> sleep c. <sup>a</sup> Om. ABFH. <sup>b</sup> seuene E.

<sup>u</sup> the whiche I. whiche NS. <sup>v</sup> thei schulden c. <sup>w</sup> wende I. <sup>x</sup> schip to go I. shippe go s. <sup>y</sup> And INS. <sup>z</sup> the sone INS. <sup>a</sup> hast had INS. <sup>b</sup> hath smyte or destried IS. hath distried N. <sup>c</sup> schippis whiche he consentide to make INS. <sup>d</sup> al to-brokun INS. <sup>e</sup> thei myzten INS. <sup>f</sup> And INS. <sup>g</sup> he was NS. <sup>h</sup> Joram INS. <sup>i</sup> that is to wite, Azarie I. that is, Azarie s. <sup>k</sup> and Ananie s. <sup>l</sup> Om. N. <sup>m</sup> and he 3af hem pencious INS. <sup>n</sup> or rentis IS. Om. N. <sup>o</sup> ful stronge I. <sup>p</sup> his INS. <sup>q</sup> goten sone I. <sup>r</sup> And INS. <sup>s</sup> roos and wexide [wexe s] myzti NS. <sup>t</sup> upon IS. <sup>u</sup> silf in the [his s] rewme IS. <sup>v</sup> slew<sup>3</sup> INS. <sup>w</sup> also summe I. <sup>x</sup> yuel weies s. <sup>y</sup> certis INS. <sup>z</sup> wolde not I. <sup>a</sup> couenaunt of pees s. <sup>b</sup> that INS. <sup>c</sup> made INS. <sup>d</sup> that N. forthi that s. <sup>e</sup> hizte INS. <sup>f</sup> Daud INS. <sup>g</sup> Om. N. sones after him s.



that he schulde zeuen to hym a lantern,  
 8 and to his sonus in al tyme. In tho days  
 Edom rebellide, that he were not suget  
 to Jude, and he sette to hym a kyng.  
 9 And whanne Joram was passed with his  
 princis, and with al the chyualrie, that  
 was with hym, he ros the niȝt, and smote  
 Edom, 'the whiche<sup>c</sup> hadde enuyrounde  
 hym, and alle the duykis of his chyualrye.  
 10 Neuer the later Edom rebellide, that he  
 were not vnder the comaundinge of Juda  
 vnto this day. That tyme and Lobna  
 wente away, that he were not vnder the  
 hond of hym; forsothe he hadde for-  
 11 saken the Lord God of their fadirs. For-  
 therinore he forgide heeȝe thingus in the  
 cytees of Juda, and he maad the dwellers  
 of Jerusalem to do fornyacioun, and  
 12 Juda to breken the lawe. Forsothe ther  
 ben brouȝt to hym lettris fro Helia, the  
 prophete, in the whiche was writen, Thes  
 thingus seith the Lord God of Dauid, thi  
 13 fadir, For thou wentist not in the weies  
 of Josaphath, thi fadir, and in the wei of  
 Aza, kyng of Juda, bot and thou wentist  
 bi the wey of the kyngis of Irael, and  
 thou madist Judam and the dwellers of  
 Jerusalem to dou fornyacioun, folewyng  
 the fornyacioun of the hous of<sup>d</sup> Achab;  
 ferthermore and thi bretheren and the  
 hous of thi fadir, beter thanne thi silf,  
 14 thou hast sleyn; loo! the Lord schal  
 smyten thee with a grete veniaunce, with  
 thi puple, and sonus, and thi wyues, and  
 15 with al thi substaunce; thou forsothe  
 schalt waxen seek the most warst lan-  
 gour of wombe, to the tyme that thi  
 guttis gon out lityl melum by sundre  
 16 days. Thanne the Lord rerede aȝeinus  
 Joram the spirite of Philisteis, and of  
 Arabes, the which ben neeȝ coostis to

rebellide, that<sup>h</sup> it was not suget to Juda,  
 and it ordeynede a kyng to it silf. And<sup>9</sup>  
 whanne Joram hadde passide<sup>i</sup> with hise  
 princes, and al<sup>k</sup> the multitude of knyȝtis,  
 that was with hym, he roos<sup>l</sup> bi niȝt, and  
 smoot Edom<sup>†</sup>, that cumpasside him, and<sup>m</sup>  
 alle hise<sup>n</sup> duykis of his multitude of knyȝtis.  
 Netheles Edom rebellide<sup>o</sup>, that it was not<sup>10</sup>  
 vndir the lordschip of Juda 'til to<sup>p</sup> this  
 dai. In that tyme also Lobna<sup>q</sup> zede awei<sup>r</sup>,  
 that<sup>s</sup> it was not vndur the hond<sup>t</sup> of hym;  
 for<sup>u</sup> he<sup>v</sup> hadde forsake the Lord God of  
 hise fadris. Ferthermore he made hize<sup>11</sup>  
 places<sup>w</sup> in the citees of Juda, and made<sup>x</sup>  
 the dwelleris of Jerusalem to do fornyca-  
 cioun, 'that is, idolatrie<sup>y</sup>, and Juda<sup>z</sup> to  
 breke the lawe<sup>a</sup>. Forsothe<sup>b</sup> lettris weren<sup>12</sup>  
 brouȝt to hym fro Elie, the prophete, in  
 whiche it was writun, The Lord God of  
 Dauid, thi fadir, seith these thingis, For<sup>c</sup><sup>13</sup>  
 thou zedist not<sup>d</sup> in the weies of Josaphat,  
 thi fadir, and in the weie of Asa, kyng of  
 Juda, but thou zedist<sup>e</sup> bi the weie of the  
 kyngis of Israel, and madist<sup>f</sup> Juda and the  
 dwelleris of Jerusalem to do fornicacioun,  
 and suedist<sup>g</sup> the fornicacioun<sup>h</sup> of the hows  
 of Achab; ferthermore and thou hast  
 slayn thi britheren and<sup>i</sup> the hows of thi  
 fadir<sup>k</sup>, 'that weren<sup>l</sup> betere than thou; lo<sup>m</sup>!<sup>14</sup>  
 the Lord schal smyte thee with a greet  
 veniaunce, and thi puple, and thi sonus,  
 and wyues<sup>n</sup>, and al thi catel; sotheli<sup>o</sup> thou<sup>15</sup>  
 schalt be sijk 'with the<sup>p</sup> worste sorewe of  
 wombe<sup>q</sup>, til<sup>r</sup> thin entrailis go out lityl<sup>s</sup> and  
 lityl bi<sup>t</sup> ech dai. Therfor the Lord reiseide<sup>u</sup><sup>16</sup>  
 aȝens Joram the spirit of Filisteis and  
 Arabeis<sup>v</sup>, that<sup>w</sup> marchen with Ethiopiens;  
 and thei<sup>x</sup> stieden<sup>y</sup> in to the lond of Juda,<sup>17</sup>  
 and wastiden<sup>z</sup> it, and thei token awei al  
 the catel<sup>a</sup>, that was foundun in the hows  
 of the kyng, ferthermore and hise sonus,

† Edom; that  
 is, he killide  
 sudeynly Ydu-  
 meys that  
 weren in his  
 oost, lest they  
 wolden go to  
 helpe Ydumeys,  
 that rebelliden  
 aȝens him.  
 Lire here. c.

<sup>c</sup> that c. <sup>d</sup> Om. F.

<sup>h</sup> so that s. <sup>i</sup> passid forth aȝens Edom INS. <sup>k</sup> with al INS. <sup>l</sup> roos up INS. <sup>m</sup> and Joram vencushide NS. <sup>n</sup> the INS. <sup>o</sup> rebellid so aȝens Juda s. <sup>p</sup> vnto INS. to x. <sup>q</sup> the cuntrey of Lobna INS. <sup>r</sup> awei fro Joram IS. <sup>s</sup> so that IS. <sup>t</sup> power INS. <sup>u</sup> certis INS. <sup>v</sup> Joram INS. <sup>w</sup> placis of ydolatrie IS. <sup>x</sup> he made INS. <sup>y</sup> Om. I. <sup>z</sup> he made Juda NS. <sup>a</sup> lawe of God NS. <sup>b</sup> And INS. <sup>c</sup> For that IN. Forthi that s. <sup>d</sup> hast not go INS. <sup>e</sup> hast go INS. <sup>f</sup> thou hast maad INS. <sup>g</sup> thou hast sued INS. <sup>h</sup> lecherie NS. <sup>i</sup> in s. <sup>k</sup> fader, that is, princis of the house of thi fader s. <sup>l</sup> Om. N. which weren s. <sup>m</sup> lo! that is, wite thou for thi s. <sup>n</sup> thi wyues INS. <sup>o</sup> and INS. <sup>p</sup> Om. s. <sup>q</sup> thi wombe IS. <sup>r</sup> til that INS. <sup>s</sup> bi lityl INS. <sup>t</sup> Om. INS. <sup>u</sup> reiseide up INS. <sup>v</sup> of Arabeis CINS. <sup>w</sup> the whiche I. whiche NS. <sup>x</sup> these INS. <sup>y</sup> stieden up INS. <sup>z</sup> thei wasteden INS. <sup>a</sup> substaunce INS.

17 Ethiopes; and thei steyzed en up in to  
the lond of Juda, and thei wastiden it,  
and thei distruyeden al the substaunce,  
that is founden in the hous of the kyng;  
ferthermore and the sonus of hym, and  
the<sup>e</sup> wijues; and ther laft not to hym a  
sone bot Joacha, that was leste thorū;  
18 birth. And vpon alle thes thingus the  
Lord smote hym with vncurable sorowe of  
19 wombe. And whanne to the day schulde  
folowen day, and the spacis of tymes  
weren turned ouer, of two 3eer the cercle  
is fulfid; and so with longe langour he  
is wastid, so that he schot out also his  
guttis, and so he wantide the langour to  
gydre and lijf<sup>f</sup>, and he is deed in warst  
infirmyte. And the puple dide not to hym  
the deedis office after the maner of bren-  
nyng, as it hadde done to the more of  
20 hym. Of two and thritty 3eer he was,  
whanne he beganne to regnen, and eijt  
3eer he regnede in Jerusalem, and he  
wente not rijt; and thei bryyeden hym  
in the cyte of Daud, neuer the later not  
in the sepulcre of kyngis.

## CAP. XXII.

1 The dwellers forsothe of Jerusalem  
setten Ochosiam, his leste sone, kyng for  
hym; alle forsothe the more thorū;  
birthe, that beforn hym weren, theeues  
of Arabes hadden slayn, the whiche had-  
den fallyn in to the tentis. And regnede  
Ochosias, the sone of Joram, kyng of  
2 Juda. Of two and fourty 3eer was Ocho-  
sias, whanne he hadde begunne to reg-  
nen, and oon 3eer he regnede in Jerusa-  
lem; name of his modir, Athalia, douzter  
3 of Amry. And he wente in by the weye  
of the hous of Achab; forsothe his modir  
putte hym in, that he vnpytously schulde

and wyues<sup>b</sup>; and no sone was left to hym,  
no<sup>c</sup> but Joachaz, that was the<sup>d</sup> leeste<sup>e</sup> in<sup>f</sup>  
birthe. And ouer alle these thingis the<sup>18</sup>  
Lord smoot hym<sup>g</sup> with vncurable sorewe  
of the<sup>h</sup> wombe. And whanne dai cam<sup>19</sup>  
aftir a<sup>1</sup> dai, and the spaces of tymes weren  
turned aboute, the<sup>k</sup> cours of twey 3eer was  
fillid<sup>1</sup>; and so<sup>m</sup> he<sup>n</sup> was wastid 'bi long<sup>o</sup>  
rot<sup>p</sup>, so that he castide<sup>q</sup> out also his<sup>r</sup> en-  
trailis, and so<sup>s</sup> he wantide sorewe<sup>t</sup> and  
lijf<sup>u</sup> togidere, and he was deed in the  
werste sikenesse. And the puple dide not  
to hym seruyce of deed men bi the custom  
of brennyng, as it<sup>v</sup> hadde do to hise gret-  
tere, 'ether *auncetris*<sup>w</sup>. He<sup>x</sup> was of two<sup>20</sup>  
and thritti 3eer whanne he bigan to regne,  
and he regnede eijte 3eer in Jerusalem,  
and he 3ede not rijtfuli<sup>y</sup>; and thei brieden  
hym in the citee of Daud, netheles not in  
the sepulcre of kingis.

## CAP. XXII.

Forsothe the dwelleris of Jerusalem or-  
1 deyneden Ocozie, 'his leeste sone<sup>z</sup>, kyng<sup>a</sup>  
for hym; for theues<sup>b</sup> of Arabeis<sup>c</sup>, that<sup>d</sup>  
felden<sup>e</sup> in to the castels<sup>f</sup>, hadden<sup>g</sup> slayn  
alle the<sup>h</sup> grettere<sup>i</sup> 'in birthe<sup>k</sup>, that<sup>l</sup> weren<sup>m</sup>  
bifor hym. And Ocozie, the sone of Jo-  
ram, kyng of Juda, regnede<sup>n</sup>. Ocozie was<sup>2</sup>  
of two and fourti 3eer, whanne he bigan  
to regne, and he regnede o 3eer in Jeru-  
salem; the name of his modir was Atha-  
lia, the douzter of Amry. But<sup>o</sup> he en-  
3 tride<sup>p</sup> bi the weie of the hows<sup>q</sup> of Achab;  
for his modir compellide hym to do yuele.  
Therfor<sup>r</sup> he dide yuel in the sijt of the<sup>4</sup>

<sup>e</sup> Om. CE. <sup>f</sup> the lif c.

<sup>b</sup> hise wyues *thei token away* INS. <sup>c</sup> Om. I. <sup>d</sup> his INS. <sup>e</sup> leeste sone IS. <sup>f</sup> or *youngest sone* in S.  
<sup>g</sup> Joram INS. <sup>h</sup> his INS. <sup>i</sup> Om. BCDIM *pr. m. NOSX.* <sup>k</sup> and the IS. <sup>l</sup> fulfillid INS. <sup>m</sup> Om. INS. <sup>n</sup> the  
kyng I. king Joram S. <sup>o</sup> of vile S. <sup>p</sup> langwschyng IN. <sup>q</sup> defiede or *delyuerde out* I. defiede N. defied  
or *voyded out* S. <sup>r</sup> his owne P. <sup>s</sup> Om. INS. <sup>t</sup> sorwe or *peyne* S. <sup>u</sup> his lijf INS. <sup>v</sup> he X. <sup>w</sup> Om. IN.  
<sup>x</sup> Joram INS. <sup>y</sup> rijtfuli in the [Goddis s] *lawe* IS. <sup>z</sup> the youngest sone of Joram INS. <sup>a</sup> to be kyng INS.  
<sup>b</sup> the theues INS. <sup>c</sup> Arabie NS. <sup>d</sup> whiche NS. <sup>e</sup> fillen feersly S. <sup>f</sup> castels of Juda INS. <sup>g</sup> and hadden X.  
<sup>h</sup> hise INS. <sup>i</sup> grettere or *eldre bretheren* IS. <sup>k</sup> Om. I. <sup>l</sup> whiche INS. <sup>m</sup> weren *goten* I. *werin gendrid* S.  
<sup>n</sup> regned king S. <sup>o</sup> And INS. <sup>p</sup> entride and 3ede S. <sup>q</sup> meynee INS. <sup>r</sup> Certis INS.



4 done. Thanne he dyde yuel in the sijt  
of the Lord, as the hous of Achab; thei  
forsothe weren to hym counseilers after  
the deth of his fadir, in to his own deth;  
5 and he wente in the counseyle of hem.  
And he wente with Joram, sone of Achab,  
king of Yrael, in to bataile azeinus Asael,  
kyng of Cyrie, in Ramoth-galaad. And  
6 Cyres woundiden Joram; the whiche is  
turned azein, that he were helid in Jezrael;  
forsothe many woundis he hadde taken  
in the forseid strijf. Thanne Ochosias,  
king of Juda, the sone of Joram, came  
doun for to visiten Joram, the sone of  
7 Achab, seeke in Jezrael; the wille for-  
sothe of God was azeinus Ochosiam, that  
he were commyn to Joram. And whanne  
he were commen, that he schulde gon  
in with hym azeinus Hieu, the sone of  
Nampsy, whome God anoyntide, that he  
schulde don away the hous of Achab.  
8 Thanne whanne Hieu schulde ouerturnen<sup>g</sup>  
the hous of Achab, he fonde the princis of  
Juda, and the sonus of the bretheren of  
Ochosie, that mynystreden to hym; and  
9 he slew<sup>3</sup> hem. And hym Ochosie sech-  
ynge, he toke lurkyng in Samarie, and  
brougt forth to hym he slew<sup>3</sup>; and thei  
birieden hym, forthi that he was the sone  
of Josaphath, the whiche hadde souzte  
God in al his herte. And ther was no  
more eny hope, that eny schulde regnen  
10 of the stoc of Ochosie. Forsothe Athalia,  
his modir, seeynge that hire sone was  
deed, ros, and slew<sup>3</sup> al the kingus stoc  
11 of the hous of Joram. Bot Josabeth, the  
doujter of the kyng, toke Joas, the sone  
of Ochosie, and sche staale hym fro the  
myddis of the sonus of the kyng, whanne  
thei schulde ben slayn; and sche hidde  
hym with his nursche in the bed place  
of lityl beddis. Josabeth forsothe, that  
hadde hydde hym, was the doujter of

Lord, as<sup>s</sup> the hows of Achab; for thei<sup>t</sup>  
weren counselouris to hym<sup>u</sup> in to his  
perischyng<sup>v</sup>, aftir the deth of his fadir;  
and<sup>w</sup> he jede in the counsele of hem.<sup>5</sup>  
And he<sup>x</sup> jede with Joram, the sone of  
Achab, kyng of Israel, in to batel azens  
Azahel, kyng of Sirye, in to Ramoth of  
Galaad. And men of Sirie woundiden Jo-  
ram; which<sup>y</sup> turnede azen for to be heelid<sup>6</sup>  
in Jezrael; for he hadde take many  
woundis in the forseid batel. Therfor  
Ocozie, kyng of Juda, the sone of Joram,  
jede doun<sup>z</sup> to visite Joram, the<sup>a</sup> sone of  
Achab, sijk<sup>b</sup> in Jezrael; for<sup>c</sup> it was<sup>7</sup>  
Goddis wille azens Ocozie, that he cam  
to Joram. And whanne he was commu<sup>d</sup>,  
he jede out with hym azens Hieu, the  
sone of Namsi, whom God anoyntide<sup>e</sup>, that  
he schulde do away the hows of Achab.  
Therfor whanne Hieu destriede the hows<sup>8</sup>  
of Achab, he foond<sup>f</sup> the<sup>g</sup> princis of Juda,  
and the sones of the britheren of Ocozie,  
that<sup>h</sup> mynystreden to hym<sup>i</sup>; and he<sup>k</sup> killide  
hein. And he souzte thilke Ocozie, and<sup>9</sup>  
cauzte<sup>l</sup> him hid in Samarie, and after that  
he was brougt to Hieu, Hieu killide hym;  
and thei birieden hym, for he was the  
sone of Josaphat, that hadde souzt God in  
al his herte. And noon hope was more,  
that ony of the generacioun of Ocozie  
schulde regne. For<sup>m</sup> Athalia, his<sup>n</sup> modir<sup>o</sup>,<sup>10</sup>  
sij<sup>3</sup>, that hir sone was deed, and sche roos<sup>p</sup>,  
and killide alle the kyngis generacioun of  
the hows of Joram. Forsothe<sup>q</sup> Josabeth,<sup>11</sup>  
the doujter of the<sup>r</sup> kyng<sup>s</sup>, took Joas, the  
sone of Ocozie, and stal<sup>t</sup> hym fro the  
myddis of the sones of the kyng, whanne  
thei weren slayn; and sche hidde hym  
with his nurse in the<sup>u</sup> closet of beddis.  
Forsothe<sup>v</sup> Josabeth, that<sup>w</sup> hadde hid<sup>w</sup> hym,  
was the<sup>x</sup> doujtir of kyng Joram, and wijf  
of Joiada, the bischop, and the sister of  
Ocozie; and therfor Athalia killide not

g ouertrowen B.

<sup>s</sup> as *dide* INS. <sup>t</sup> his meynes i. the meynie of Achab s. <sup>u</sup> Ochozie is. <sup>v</sup> spillyng i. <sup>w</sup> Om. s.  
<sup>x</sup> Ochozie INS. <sup>y</sup> the which i. <sup>z</sup> out x. <sup>a</sup> Om. x. <sup>b</sup> that was sijk is. <sup>c</sup> forsothe INS. <sup>d</sup> comun to  
Joram INS. <sup>e</sup> anoyntide king upon Israel is. <sup>f</sup> foond there INS. <sup>g</sup> Om. c. <sup>h</sup> the whiche i. whiche NS.  
<sup>i</sup> seruyden Ochozie INS. <sup>k</sup> Hieu INS. <sup>l</sup> he cauzte INS. <sup>m</sup> And INS. <sup>n</sup> the INS. <sup>o</sup> modir of Ochozie INS.  
<sup>p</sup> roos vp NS. <sup>q</sup> And INS. <sup>r</sup> Om. INS. <sup>s</sup> kyng Joram INS. <sup>t</sup> sche stal INS. <sup>u</sup> a NS. <sup>v</sup> And NS. For x.  
<sup>w</sup> hidde AS. <sup>x</sup> Om. INS.

kyng Joram, wijf of Joiade, bischop, sister of Ochosie; and therefore Athalie slew<sup>3</sup> <sup>12</sup>hym<sup>b</sup> not. Thanne he was with hem in the hous of God hid sexe 3eer, in the whiche Athalie regnede vpon the lond.

## CAP. XXIII.

<sup>1</sup> Joiada forsothe the seuenth 3eer comfortide, toke the maisters of hundrithes, Azariam, that is, the sone of Jeroboam, and Ismael, the sone of Johannan, also Azariam, the sone of Obed, and Maaziam, the sone of Adaye, and Elisaphath, the sone of Ysecry; and he wente in with <sup>2</sup>hem counseyl and pese couenaunt. The whiche enuyrounyng Judam, gaderden Leuytis of alle the cytees of Juda, and the princis of the meynes of Irael, and <sup>3</sup>camen 'in to<sup>i</sup> Jerusalem. Thanne wente in couenaunt al the multitude in the hous of the Lord with the kyng. And Joiada seide to hem, Loo! the sone of the kyng schal regnen, as the Lord spake vpon the <sup>4</sup>sonus of Dauid. This is thanne the word <sup>5</sup>that 3e schul done. The thridde part of 3ou that ben commen to the saboth, of prestis, and of Leuytis, and of porters, schal ben in the 3aatis; the thrid forsothe part at the hous of the kyng; and the thrid part at the 3aate, that is clepid of the foundement. Al forsothe the tother comoun be in the porches of the hous of <sup>6</sup>the Lord; ne eny other man comme in to the hous of the Lord, bot the prestis, and that mynystren of Leuytis; thei aloonly commen in, that ben halowed, and alle the tother comoun keepe wele <sup>7</sup>the wardis of the Lord. The Leuytis forsothe enuyroun thei the kyng, eche hauynge their armes; 3if eny other<sup>k</sup> schal commyn in to the temple, be he slayn;

hir. Therfor<sup>y</sup> he<sup>z</sup> was hid with hem in <sup>12</sup>the hows of God sixe 3eer, in whiche<sup>a</sup> Athalia regnede on<sup>b</sup> the lond<sup>c</sup>.

## CAP. XXIII.

Forsothe in the seuenthe 3eer Joiada<sup>d</sup> <sup>1</sup>was coumfortid, and took<sup>e</sup> centuriouns, that is<sup>f</sup>, Azarie, sone<sup>g</sup> of Jeroboam, and Ismael, the sone of Johannan, and Azarie, the sone of Obeth, and Maasie, the sone of Adaie, and Elisaphath, the sone of Zechri; and he made with hem a<sup>h</sup> counsel and a boond of pees. Which<sup>i</sup> cumpassiden <sup>2</sup>Juda, and gaderiden<sup>k</sup> togidere dekenes of alle the citees of Juda, and<sup>l</sup> the princes of the meynes of Israel, and camen<sup>m</sup> in to Jerusalem. Therfor<sup>n</sup> al the multitude <sup>3</sup>made<sup>o</sup> couenaunt in the hows of the Lord with the kyng. And Joiada<sup>p</sup> seide to hem, Lo<sup>q</sup>! the<sup>r</sup> sone of the kyng schal regne, as the Lord spak on the sones of Dauid. Therfor this is the word<sup>s</sup>, which<sup>t</sup> 3e schu- <sup>4</sup>len do. The thridde part of 3ou that<sup>u</sup> ben <sup>5</sup>comun to the sabat, of preestis, and of dekenes, and of porterys, schal be in the 3atis<sup>v</sup>; sotheli<sup>w</sup> the<sup>x</sup> thridde part schal be<sup>y</sup> at the hows of the kyng; and the thridde<sup>z</sup> part schal be at the 3ate, which<sup>a</sup> is clepid of the foundement. Forsothe<sup>b</sup> al the tother<sup>c</sup> comyn puple be<sup>d</sup> in the large places<sup>e</sup> of the hows of the Lord; and noon other <sup>6</sup>man entre in to the hows of the Lord, no but preestis, and thei that mynystren<sup>f</sup> of<sup>g</sup> the<sup>h</sup> dekenes<sup>i</sup>; oneli entre thei, that ben halewid<sup>k</sup>, and al the tother<sup>l</sup> comyn puple kepe<sup>m</sup> the kepyngis of the Lord. For- <sup>7</sup>sothe<sup>n</sup> the dekenes cumpasse<sup>o</sup> the kyng, and ech man haue<sup>p</sup> hise armuris; and if ony other man<sup>q</sup> entrith<sup>r</sup> in to the temple,

<sup>b</sup> hir *E pr. m.* <sup>i</sup> to *ABFH.* <sup>k</sup> other man *c.*

<sup>y</sup> And *INS.* <sup>z</sup> Joas *INS.* <sup>a</sup> which 3eris *IS.* <sup>b</sup> upon *INS.* <sup>c</sup> lond of Juda *IS.* <sup>d</sup> Joiada the bischop *INS.* <sup>e</sup> he took to him *INS.* <sup>f</sup> is to wile *I.* <sup>g</sup> the sone *INS.* <sup>h</sup> Om. *INS.* <sup>i</sup> The which *I.* <sup>k</sup> thei gaderiden *INS.* <sup>l</sup> and thei gaderiden togidere *IS.* <sup>m</sup> thei camen *INS.* <sup>n</sup> And *INS.* <sup>o</sup> maade togidre *s.* <sup>p</sup> Joiada the bischop *s.* <sup>q</sup> Lo! Joas *INS.* <sup>r</sup> Om. *NS.* <sup>s</sup> word either heest *s.* <sup>t</sup> that *INS.* <sup>u</sup> whiche *NS.* <sup>v</sup> 3atis kepyng *s.* <sup>w</sup> and *INS.* <sup>x</sup> a *N.* <sup>y</sup> be wacchyng *s.* <sup>z</sup> oother thridde *IS.* <sup>a</sup> that *INS.* <sup>b</sup> And *INS.* <sup>c</sup> oother *IS.* <sup>d</sup> be it *s.* <sup>e</sup> place *s.* <sup>f</sup> seruen *INS.* <sup>g</sup> or *s.* <sup>h</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>i</sup> dekenes in the temple *IS.* <sup>k</sup> halewid in to the temple *IS.* <sup>l</sup> oother *IS.* <sup>m</sup> kepe thei *INS.* <sup>n</sup> And *INS.* <sup>o</sup> cumpasse thei *INS.* <sup>p</sup> haue he *INS.* <sup>q</sup> Om. *N.* <sup>r</sup> entre *INS.*



and be thei with the kyng commynge in  
 8 and goinge out. Thanne the Leuytis  
 diden, and al Juda, after alle thingis that  
 Joiada, the bischop, hadde comaundide;  
 and alle thei token the men, that weren  
 vndir hem, and thei camen by ordre of  
 the saboth with hem, that nowe hadden  
 fulfilled the saboth, and weren gon out.  
 9 Forsothe Joiade, the bischop, hadde not  
 leetyn the cumpaynes to<sup>l</sup> gon away, the  
 whiche weren wont by sundre weekis to  
 comme after to hem selue. And Joiada,  
 the prest, 3af to the leders of hundrithis  
 speres, and tergetis, and bokelers of kyng  
 Daud, the whiche he hadde sacride in  
 10 to the hous of the Lord. And he sette  
 al the puple, of holdyng daggers, fro the  
 ri3t partie of the temple vnto the left  
 part of the temple, before the auter and  
 the temple, by enuyroun of the kyng.  
 11 And thei ladden out the kingus sone, and  
 putten on to hym a dyademe; and 3euen  
 to hym in his hond the lawe to ben  
 holden, and thei setten hym kyng. And  
 Joiada, the byschop, enoyntide hym, and  
 his sonus; and thei inwardly preyden,  
 12 and seyden, Lyue the kyng! That  
 whanne Athalia hadde herde, that is, the  
 voice of men reunnyng and preysyng the  
 kyng, sche wente in to the puple, into  
 13 the temple of the Lord. And whanne  
 sche had seen the kyng stondynge upon  
 the gree in the entre, and princis and  
 cumpaynes abouten hym, and al the puple  
 of the lond ioyinge, and crynge in  
 trumpis, and orgnys of dyuerse maner,  
 syngynge to gydir, and the voice of men  
 preysynge, sche kutte hir clothis, and  
 14 seith, Aspyes! aspyes! Forsothe Joiada,  
 the bischop, gon out to the leeders of

be he slayn; and be thei<sup>s</sup> with the kyng  
 entrynge<sup>t</sup> and goynge out. Therfor the<sup>s</sup>  
 dekenes and al Juda diden bi alle thingis,  
 which Joiada, the bischop, hadde co-  
 maundid<sup>u</sup>; and alle<sup>v</sup> token the men, that  
 weren with hem, and camen<sup>w</sup> bi the ordre  
 of sabat<sup>x</sup> with hem, that hadden 'fillid  
 now<sup>y</sup> the sabat, and schulen go<sup>z</sup> out<sup>a</sup>. For<sup>9</sup>  
 Joiada, the bischop, suffride not the cum-  
 penyes to go awei<sup>b</sup>, that<sup>c</sup> weren wont<sup>d</sup> to  
 come<sup>e</sup> oon after 'the tother<sup>f</sup> bi ech wouke.  
 And Joiada, the preest, 3af to the centu-  
 riouns speris, and scheeldis, and bokeleris  
 of kyng Daud, whiche<sup>g</sup> he<sup>h</sup> hadde halewid  
 in to<sup>i</sup> the hows of the Lord. And he<sup>k</sup> or-  
 10 deynede al the puple, of hem 'that helden<sup>l</sup>  
 swerdis, at<sup>m</sup> the ri3t side of the temple  
 'til to<sup>n</sup> the left side of the temple, bifor the  
 auter and<sup>o</sup> the temple, bi cumpas<sup>p</sup> of the  
 king. And thei ledden out<sup>q</sup> the sone of<sup>r</sup>  
 11 the kyng, and<sup>r</sup> settiden<sup>s</sup> a diademe on<sup>t</sup>  
 hym<sup>u</sup>; and thei 3auen to hym in his hond  
 the lawe<sup>v</sup> to be holdun, and thei maden  
 hym kyng. And Joiada, the bischop, and  
 his sones anoyntiden hym; and thei pre-  
 iden<sup>w</sup> hertli, and seiden, The kyng lyue<sup>x</sup>!  
 And whanne Athalia hadde herd this<sup>12</sup>  
 thing, that is, the vois of men rennyng  
 and preisyng the<sup>y</sup> kyng, sche entride to<sup>z</sup>  
 the puple, in to the temple of the Lord.  
 And whanne sche hadde seyn the kyng<sup>13</sup>  
 stondynge on<sup>a</sup> the grees in the entryng<sup>b</sup>,  
 and the<sup>c</sup> princes and cumpenyes<sup>d</sup> of kny3tis  
 aboute hym, and al the puple of the lond  
 ioyinge, and sownynge<sup>e</sup> with trumpis, and  
 syngynge togidere with orguns of dyuerse  
 kynde, and the vois of men preisyng<sup>f</sup>,  
 sche to-rente hir clothis, and seide, Tre-  
 souns! tresouns! Sotheli<sup>g</sup> Joiada, the bi-  
 14 schop, 3ede out to the centuriouns, and

<sup>l</sup> Om. c.

<sup>s</sup> the dekenes INS. <sup>t</sup> entrynge ynne INS. <sup>u</sup> comaundid to hem s. <sup>v</sup> alle thei is. <sup>w</sup> thei camen to Jerusalem is. <sup>x</sup> the sabat INS. <sup>y</sup> now fulfillid INS. <sup>z</sup> haue go is. han go N. <sup>a</sup> out thenns is. <sup>b</sup> awei fro the temple INS. <sup>c</sup> whiche INS. <sup>d</sup> woned i. <sup>e</sup> come thidur N. <sup>f</sup> an oother INS. <sup>g</sup> the whiche weepyns i. which weepens s. <sup>h</sup> Daud IN. king Dauith s. <sup>i</sup> Om. N. <sup>k</sup> Joiada INS. <sup>l</sup> whiche hadden NS. that holden o. <sup>m</sup> to be at NS. <sup>n</sup> vnto i. lastinge vnto NS. to x. <sup>o</sup> of AS. <sup>p</sup> the enuyroun INS. the cumpas plures. <sup>q</sup> out Joas INS. <sup>r</sup> and thei INS. <sup>s</sup> setten is. <sup>t</sup> upon is. <sup>u</sup> his heed INS. <sup>v</sup> lawe of God NS. <sup>w</sup> preieden to God s. <sup>x</sup> liue he welsumli s. <sup>y</sup> a NS. <sup>z</sup> into s. <sup>a</sup> at INS. <sup>b</sup> entryng of the temple i. entryng of the temple of God s. <sup>c</sup> Om. INS. <sup>d</sup> the cumpenyes g. <sup>e</sup> sownyng to gidre s. <sup>f</sup> preisyng a kyng is. <sup>g</sup> And is.

hundrithes, and princis of the hoost, seide to hem, Ledith<sup>h</sup> hir out of the purseyntis of the temple, and be sche slayn with out forth with swerd; and the prest comaundid, that sche shuld not be slayn in  
 15 the hous of the Lord. And he putte on hondis to the nollis of hyre; and whanne sche had gon in the ȝate of the hors, of the hous of the king, thei slewen hir  
 16 there. Forsothe Joiada couenauntide couenaunt of pese betwene hym and al the puple and the kyng, that ther were a  
 17 puple of the Lord. And so al the puple wente 'in to<sup>m</sup> the hous of Baal, and thei distroyeden it; and auters, and mawmetis of it thei to-breeken; Mathan also, the preste of Baal, thei slewen before the  
 18 auters. Forsothe Joiada sette prouostis in the hous of the Lord, that vndir the hondis of prestis, and Lenytis, the whiche Daid delide in the hous of the Lord, that thei schulden offeren brent sacrifices to the Lord, as it is writen in the boke of Moysy, in ioye and songus, after the  
 19 disposicyoun of Daid. Also he sette porters in the ȝatis of the hous of the Lord, that ther schulde not gon in to  
 20 it vnclene in eny thing. And he toke leeders of hundrithes, and most stronge men, and princis of the puple, and al the comoun of the lond. And thei maden the kyng to comme doun fro the hous of the Lord, and gon in by the mydil of the ouerȝate in to the hous of the kyng; and thei setten hym in the kyngus see.  
 21 And al the puple of the lond gladide, and the cytee restyde; bot Athalia is slayn with swerde.

## CAP. XXIV.

1 Of seuena<sup>n</sup> ȝeer was Joas, whanne he hadde begunne to regnen, and fourtye ȝeer he regnede in Jerusalem; name of  
 2 his modir Sebia of Bersabe. And he dyde that was good before the Lord, alle

princes<sup>h</sup> of the oost, and seide<sup>i</sup> to hem, Lede ȝe hir with out the 'purseyntis, *ethir*<sup>k</sup> *closyngis*, of the temple, and be sche slayn with outforth bi swerd; and the preest comaundide, that sche schulde not be slayn in the hows of the Lord. And thei<sup>l</sup> set-  
 15 tiden hondis on<sup>m</sup> hir nol; and whanne she hadde entrid in to the ȝate of the horsis, of the kyngis hows, thei killiden hir there. Forsothe Joiada couenauntide a boond of  
 16 pees bitwixe him silf and al the puple and the kyng, that it schulde be the puple of the Lord. Therfor al the puple entride  
 17 in to the hows of Baal, and distrieden<sup>n</sup> it, and braken<sup>o</sup> the auteris and symylacris<sup>p</sup> therof; but thei killiden bifor the auteris Mathan, the preest of Baal. Forsothe<sup>q</sup>  
 18 Joiada ordeynede souereyns in the hows of the Lord, that vndur the hondis of preestis, and of dekenes, whiche<sup>r</sup> Daid departide in<sup>s</sup> the hows of the Lord, thei<sup>t</sup> schulden offre brent sacrifices to the Lord, as it is writun in the book of Moises, in ioie and songis<sup>u</sup>, by the ordynaunce of Daid. Also he<sup>v</sup> ordeynede porteris in  
 19 the ȝatis of the hows of the Lord, that an vnclene man in ony thing schulde not entre in to it. And he<sup>w</sup> took the<sup>x</sup> centu-  
 20 riouns, and strongeste<sup>y</sup> men, and princes of the puple, and al the comyn puple of the lond. And thei maden the kyng to go doun fro<sup>z</sup> the hows of the Lord, and to entre bi the myddis of the hiȝere ȝate in to the hows of the kyng; and thei set-  
 tiden<sup>a</sup> hym in the kyngis trone. And al<sup>21</sup> the puple of the lond was glad, and the citee restide<sup>b</sup>; forsothe<sup>c</sup> Athalia was slayn bi swerd.

## CAP. XXIV.

Joas was of seuene ȝeer, whanne he<sup>1</sup> bigan to regne, and he regnyde fourti ȝeer in Jerusalem; the name of his modir was Sebia of Bersabee. And he dide that,  
 2 that was good bifor the Lord, in alle the

<sup>m</sup> in CE. <sup>n</sup> seue c.

<sup>h</sup> to princes IN. to the princis s. <sup>i</sup> he seide IN. <sup>k</sup> Om. INS. <sup>l</sup> men INS. <sup>m</sup> upon IS. <sup>n</sup> thei distrieden INS. <sup>o</sup> thei braken INS. <sup>p</sup> the symulacris INS. <sup>q</sup> And INS. <sup>r</sup> the whiche I. <sup>s</sup> into s. <sup>t</sup> men INS. <sup>u</sup> in songis INS. <sup>v</sup> Joiada INS. <sup>w</sup> Joiada INS. <sup>x</sup> Om. IN. to him s. <sup>y</sup> the strongeste I. <sup>z</sup> of s. <sup>a</sup> setten I. <sup>b</sup> restide *fro verris* IS. <sup>c</sup> and NS.



3 the days of Joiada, the preste. Forsothe  
and Joas took two wijues, of the whiche  
4 he gat sones and dou3ters. After whiche  
thingus it pleside to Joas, that he schulde  
5 enstore the hous of the Lord. And he  
gadirde the prestis and Leuytis, and  
seyde to hem, Goth out to the cytees of  
Juda, and gadereth of al Israel monee, to  
the reparaciouns of the temple of the  
Lord oure God, by alle 3eers; and swijth  
doth it. Bot the Leuytis diden it more  
6 negligently. And the kyng clepide Joiada,  
prince, and seyde to hym, Why was not  
to thee bisynesse, that thou constreyn  
Leuytis to brengyn in fro Juda and Je-  
rusalem monee, the whiche is ordeynd of  
Moyses, the seruaunt of the Lord, that  
al the multitude of Israel schulde bryngyn  
it<sup>o</sup> in to the tabernacle of wytnessynge?  
7 Athalia forsothe most vnpitous, and hir  
sonus, distruyeden the hous of God; and  
of alle thingus, that wafen halowed to the  
temple of the Lord, sche enournede the  
8 temple<sup>p</sup> of Baalym. Thann the kyng  
comaundide, and thei maaden the ark,  
and putten it beside the 3ate of the Lord  
9 with outeforth. And it is prechid in  
Juda and in Jerusalem, that alle schulden  
bere pris to the Lord, that Moyses or-  
deynde to the seruauntis of God vpon al  
10 Israel, in deserte. And alle the princis  
and alle the puple gladedyn, and goon  
in, thei 3euën in to the ark of the Lord,  
11 and putten, so that it was ful. And  
whanne tyme was, that thei schulden  
bern the arke bifore the kyng bi the  
hondis of Leuytis, forsothe thei seen  
myche monee; and ther wente in a  
scribe of lawe, whom the firste preste  
hadde ordeyned, and thei heelden oute  
the monee, that was in the arke; for-  
sothe the arke thei bern a3ein to his  
place. And so thei diden bi sundre days,

daies of Joiada, the<sup>d</sup> preest. Sotheli<sup>e</sup> and 3  
Joas took twei wyues, of whyche he gen-  
dride<sup>f</sup> sones and dou3tris. After<sup>g</sup> whiche 4  
thingis it pleside Joas<sup>h</sup> to<sup>i</sup> reparele the  
hows of the Lord. And he gaderide to- 5  
gidere preestis and dekenes, and seide to  
hem, Go 3e out to the citees of Juda, and  
gadere 3e of al Israel money, to the<sup>k</sup> re-  
parelyng of the temple of '3oure Lord God<sup>l</sup>,  
bi ech 3eer; and do 3e this<sup>m</sup> hi3yngli<sup>n</sup>.  
Certis the dekenes diden<sup>o</sup> negligently. And 6  
the kyng clepide Joiada, the prince<sup>p</sup>, and  
seyde to hym, Whi was it not charge to  
thee, to constreyne the dekenes to brynge  
yn money of Juda and of Jerusalem,  
which<sup>q</sup> money was ordeyned of Moyses,  
the seruaunt of 'the Lord<sup>r</sup>, that al the  
multitude of Israel schulde brynge it in  
to the tabernacle of wytnessynge? For the 7  
worste<sup>s</sup> Athalia, and hir sones, distrieden  
the hows of God; and of alle thingis<sup>t</sup>, that<sup>u</sup>  
weren halewid to the temple of the Lord,  
thei ourneden the temple of Baalym. Ther- 8  
for the kyng comaundide, and<sup>v</sup> thei maden  
an arke, and settiden<sup>w</sup> it bisidis the 3ate  
of the Lord with out forth. And it was 9  
prechid in Juda and Jerusalem<sup>x</sup>, that ech  
man schulde brynge to the Lord the<sup>y</sup> prijs,  
which<sup>z</sup> Moyses, the seruaunt of God<sup>a</sup>, or-  
deynede on<sup>b</sup> al Israel, in deseert. And alle 10  
the princes and<sup>c</sup> al the puple weren glad,  
and thei entriden, and brou3ten, and senten<sup>d</sup>  
in to the arke of the Lord, so that it was  
fillid<sup>e</sup>. And whanne it was tyme, that thei 11  
schulden bere the arke bifor the kyng bi  
the hondis of dekenes, for<sup>f</sup> thei sien<sup>g</sup>  
myche money<sup>h</sup>, the<sup>i</sup> clerk of the kyng<sup>k</sup>  
entride, and he whom the firste<sup>l</sup> preest  
hadde<sup>m</sup> ordeynede, and thei schedden<sup>n</sup> out  
the money, that was in the arke; sotheli<sup>o</sup>  
thei baren a3en the arke to 'his place<sup>p</sup>. And  
so thei diden bi alle daies, and money with  
out noumbre was gaderid togidere; which 12

<sup>o</sup> Om. ABFH. P answering place E pr. m.

<sup>d</sup> Om. CN. <sup>e</sup> Om. INS. <sup>f</sup> gaat 1. <sup>g</sup> And after s. <sup>h</sup> to Joas 1. <sup>i</sup> for to INS. <sup>k</sup> Om. N. <sup>l</sup> the Lord  
3oure God INS. <sup>m</sup> this thing INS. <sup>n</sup> hastily 1. <sup>o</sup> diden this thing INS. <sup>p</sup> prince of prestis 1s. <sup>q</sup> the  
which 1. <sup>r</sup> God s. <sup>s</sup> wickid womman 1s. <sup>t</sup> the thingis 1N. <sup>u</sup> whiche NS. <sup>v</sup> that s. <sup>w</sup> thei settiden INS.  
<sup>x</sup> in Jerusalem INS. <sup>y</sup> his s. <sup>z</sup> that INS. <sup>a</sup> the Lord NS. <sup>b</sup> upon 1s. <sup>c</sup> of N. <sup>d</sup> senten freli hir 3iftis s.  
<sup>e</sup> fillid with tresour s. <sup>f</sup> forthi that 1s. for that N. <sup>g</sup> sien or perseyuedin s. <sup>h</sup> money in the arke 1.  
<sup>i</sup> a INS. <sup>k</sup> kyngis INS. <sup>l</sup> firste or cheef 1s. <sup>m</sup> Om. N. <sup>n</sup> heelden 1.  
<sup>o</sup> and INS. <sup>p</sup> the place therof INS.

and ther is gadird monee with oute  
 12 nouble; the whiche the kyng and  
 Joiada zeuen to hem that stoden vpon  
 the werkis of the hous of the Lord. And  
 thei hireden of it hewers of stoonen, and  
 craftise men of alle werkis, that thei re-  
 storen the hous of the Lord; also forgers  
 of yren, and of brasse, that that, that  
 hadde begunne to fallen, were susteyned.  
 13 And thes that wroukten diden wijsly, and  
 the gap of the wallis was hillid bi the  
 hondis of hem; and thei rereden the hous  
 of the Lord in to the rather state, and  
 14 thei maaden it to stonden fast. And  
 whanne thei hadden fulfild alle the  
 werkis, thei broukten before the kyng  
 and Joiada the tother part of the monee,  
 of the whiche ben maad the vessels of  
 the temple in to the seruyse, and to brent  
 sacrifices; also violis, and other golden  
 vessels and sylueren. And ther weren  
 offrid brent sacrifices in the hous of the  
 Lord contynuly, alle the days of Joiade.  
 15 Forsothe Joiada eeldide ful of days, and  
 dyed, whanne he was of an hundrith and  
 16 thritti<sup>p</sup> zeer; and thei birieden hym in  
 the cytee of Daud with kingus; forthi  
 that he hadde done good with Irael, and  
 17 with his hous. Forsothe after that Joi-  
 ada died, the princis of Jude wenten in,  
 and honoureden the kyng, the whiche  
 pleside by the seruyses of hem, assentide  
 18 to hem. And thei forsoken the temple<sup>q</sup>  
 of the Lord God of their fadirs, and thei  
 serueden to mawmette woodis, and grauen  
 thingus; and ther is don the wrath of  
 the Lord azeynus Judam and Jerusalem  
 19 for this synne. And he sente to hem  
 prophetis, that thei schulden turnen azein  
 to the Lord; whom beforen witnessynge  
 20 thei wolden not heeren. And so the Spi-  
 rite of the Lord clothed Zacharie, the  
 sone of Joiade, preste; and he stode in

the kyng and Joiada zeuen to hem that  
 weren souereyns of the werkis of the hows  
 of the Lord. And<sup>q</sup> thei hiriden therof<sup>r</sup>  
 kitteris of stonys, and crafti men of alle  
 werkis, that thei schulden reparele the  
 hows of the Lord; also *thei hiriden*  
*smythis* of yrun, and of bras, that<sup>s</sup> that  
 thing schulde be vndurset, that<sup>t</sup> bigan to  
 falle. Thei that wroukten diden craftili,<sup>13</sup>  
 and the<sup>u</sup> crasyng of the wallis was stop-  
 pid bi the hondis of hem; and thei reisiden  
 the hows of the Lord in to<sup>v</sup> the formere  
 staat, and maden<sup>w</sup> it to stonde stidfastli.  
 And whanne thei hadden fillid<sup>x</sup> alle werkis<sup>y</sup>,<sup>14</sup>  
 thei broukten bifor the kyng and Joiada  
 the tother part of the money, of which  
 money vessels weren maad in to the<sup>z</sup> ser-  
 uyce of the temple, and to brent sacri-  
 fices<sup>a</sup>; also violis, and othere vessels of  
 gold and of siluer *'weren maad therof'*<sup>b</sup>.  
 And brent sacrifices weren offrid in the  
 hows of the Lord contynueli, in alle the  
 daies of Joiada. Forsothe<sup>c</sup> Joiada ful of<sup>15</sup>  
 daies wexide eld, and he was deed, whanne  
 he was of an hundrid zeer and thritti;  
 and thei birieden hym in the citee of<sup>16</sup>  
 Daud with kyngis; for he hadde do good<sup>d</sup>  
 with Israel, and with his hows. But<sup>e</sup> 17  
 aftir that<sup>f</sup> Joiada diede<sup>g</sup>, the princes of  
 Juda entriden, and worschipiden the kyng,  
 which<sup>h</sup> was flaterid with her seruices, and  
 assentide<sup>i</sup> to hem. And thei forsoken the<sup>18</sup>  
 temple of the Lord God of her fadris,  
 and seruyden<sup>k</sup> idols in wodis, and grauen  
 ymagis; and the ire of the Lord was  
 maad azeins Juda and Jerusalem for this  
 synne. And he<sup>l</sup> sente to hem prophetis, that<sup>19</sup>  
 thei schulden turne azein to<sup>m</sup> the Lord;  
 whiche<sup>n</sup> prophetis witnessynge<sup>o</sup> thei nolden<sup>p</sup>  
 here. Therfor<sup>q</sup> the Spirit of the Lord<sup>20</sup>  
 clothide<sup>r</sup> Zacharie, the preest, the sone of  
 Joiada; and he stood in the<sup>s</sup> sijt of the  
 puple, and seide to hem, The Lord seith

P thrittith B. q couenaunt E pr. m.

<sup>q</sup> And of that money INS. <sup>r</sup> Om. INS. <sup>s</sup> and s. <sup>t</sup> the whiche I. <sup>u</sup> of the s. <sup>v</sup> Om. s. <sup>w</sup> thei  
 maden INS. <sup>x</sup> fulfillid INS. <sup>y</sup> the werkis IN. <sup>z</sup> Om. INS. <sup>a</sup> sacrifice NS. <sup>b</sup> Om. N. <sup>c</sup> And INS.  
<sup>d</sup> gode *thingis* IN. many good *thingis* s. <sup>e</sup> And NS. <sup>f</sup> Om. I. <sup>g</sup> was deed IN. <sup>h</sup> that I. <sup>i</sup> he con-  
 sentide INS. <sup>k</sup> thei seruyden INS. <sup>l</sup> God IS. <sup>m</sup> to him IS. <sup>n</sup> the whiche I. <sup>o</sup> witnessinge *the truthe* NS.  
 P wolden not I. q Thanne I. r clothide or enuygrounde IS. s Om. IN.



the sijte of the puple, and seyde, Thes thingus seith the Lord, Why ouerpasse 3e the heeste of the Lord, that schal not profiten to 3ou, and 3e han forsaken the  
 21 Lord, that he forsake 3ou? The whiche gadered a3eynus hym, senten stoonen, after the heste of the kyng, in the hall of the  
 22 hous of the Lord. And king Joas is not recordid of the mercy that Joiada, the fadir of hym, hadde done with hym; bot he<sup>r</sup> slew3 his sone. The whiche, whanne he schulde dyen, seith, The Lord see, and  
 23 requyre. And whanne the 3eer was ouerturned, the hoost of Cirie steijede up a3einus hym, and came in to Judam and Jerusalem, and slew3 alle the princis of the puple; and al the pray thei senten  
 24 to the king, to Damasc. And certis whanne ther was commen a litil noumbre of Ciries, the Lord toke in<sup>s</sup> the hondis of hem vnnoumbreable multitude, forthy that thei hadde forsaken the Lord God of their fadirs. In to Joas also thei enhauntiden schenschipful domys;  
 25 and goynge away thei laften hym in grete langours. Forsothe his seruautis arisen a3einus hym, in to vengyng of the blode of the sone of Joiade, prest; and thei slewen hym in his bed, and he is deed. And thei birieden hym in the cytee of Daud, bot not in the sepulcris  
 26 of kingis. Forsothe ther aweytiden to hym Zabath, the sone of Semath Amanytidis, and Josabeth, the sone of Semarith, Moabitidis. Bot the sonus of hym, and the soume of monee that was leyd to gydre vndir hym, and the enstorynge of the hous of God, ben writen more diligently in the boke of Kyngis.

these thingis, Whi breken 3e the commaundement<sup>t</sup> of the Lord, 'which thing<sup>u</sup> schal not profite to 3ou, and 3e han forsake the Lord, that he schulde forsake 3ou? Whiche<sup>v</sup> weren<sup>w</sup> gaderide togidere<sup>21</sup> a3ens hym<sup>x</sup>, and<sup>y</sup> senten<sup>z</sup> stonys<sup>a</sup>, bi<sup>b</sup> commaundement<sup>c</sup> of the kyng<sup>d</sup>, in the large place of the hows of the Lord. And kyng<sup>22</sup> Joas hadde not mynde on<sup>e</sup> the merci<sup>f</sup> which<sup>g</sup> Joiada, the fadir of Zacharie, hadde doon with hym; but he killide the sone of Joiada. And whanne Zacharie diede, he seide, The Lord se<sup>h</sup>, and seke<sup>i</sup>. And<sup>23</sup> whanne a 3eer was turned<sup>k</sup> aboute, 'ether endid<sup>l</sup>, the oost of Sirie stiede<sup>m</sup> a3ens Joas, and it cam in to Juda and in to Jerusalem, and it killide alle the princes of the puple; and thei<sup>n</sup> senten al the prey to the kyng, to<sup>p</sup> Damask<sup>q</sup>. And certeyn<sup>24</sup>, whanne a ful litle noumbre of men of Sirie was comun<sup>r</sup>, the Lord bitook in her hondis a multitude<sup>s</sup> with out noumbre, for thei hadden forsake the Lord God of her fadris. Also thei vsiden<sup>t</sup> schameful<sup>u</sup> domes in<sup>v</sup> Joas; and thei zeden<sup>w</sup> awei<sup>x</sup>, and leften<sup>y</sup> 25 hym in grete sorewis. Sotheli<sup>z</sup> hise seruautis risiden<sup>a</sup> a3ens hym, in to veniaunce of the blood of the sone of Joiada, preest; and killiden<sup>b</sup> hym in his bed, and he was deed. And thei<sup>c</sup> birieden hym in the citee of Daud, but not in the sepulcris<sup>d</sup> of kyngis. Forsothe<sup>e</sup> Sabath, the sone of 26 Semath of Amon, and Josabeth, the sone of Semarith of Moab, settiden tresouns to hym<sup>f</sup>. Sotheli<sup>g</sup> hise sonen, and the summe 27 of money that was gaderid vndur hym, and the reparelyng of the hows of God, ben writun diligentli in the book of Kyngis.

<sup>r</sup> Om. ABCFH. <sup>s</sup> in to E pr. m.

<sup>t</sup> heest INS. <sup>u</sup> the whiche thing I. that N. <sup>v</sup> And the peple INS. <sup>w</sup> was I. <sup>x</sup> the prophet I. the profeet of God s. <sup>y</sup> and thei INS. <sup>z</sup> threwen I. castiden M. senten, that is, thei threwen s. <sup>a</sup> stonys at him INS. <sup>b</sup> bi the kyngis I. <sup>c</sup> heest INS. <sup>d</sup> Om. I. <sup>e</sup> of INS. <sup>f</sup> merci or goodnesse s. <sup>g</sup> that INS. <sup>h</sup> se this thing I. se or take heede to this thing s. <sup>i</sup> a3en seke it I. a3en seke N. a3en seke he it s. <sup>k</sup> brou3t I. <sup>l</sup> Om. IN. <sup>m</sup> stiede up INS. <sup>n</sup> the men of Sirie is. the men N. <sup>p</sup> of A. <sup>q</sup> Sirie INS. <sup>r</sup> comun in to Juda INS. <sup>s</sup> multitude of Jewis is. <sup>t</sup> vsiden or diden s. <sup>u</sup> shaamful or dispiteful s. <sup>v</sup> a3ens INS. <sup>w</sup> wenten I. <sup>x</sup> awei fro him s. <sup>y</sup> thei leften s. <sup>z</sup> And INS. <sup>a</sup> resen up INS. <sup>b</sup> thei killiden INS. <sup>c</sup> men INS. <sup>d</sup> sepulcre s. <sup>e</sup> And INS. <sup>f</sup> Joas INS. <sup>g</sup> Certis INS.

## CAP. XXV.

1 Amasias forsothe, his sone, regnede for  
hym; of fyue and twenty 3eer was Ama-  
sias, whanne he hadde begunne to regnen,  
and nyne and twenty 3eer he regnede in  
Jerusalem; name of his modir Joiaden,  
2 of Jerusalem. And he dide good in the  
sijte of the Lord, neuer the later not in  
3 perfijt herte. And whanne he saw3 the  
empyre strengthed to hym, he kutte the  
seruauntis throtis, that slewē his fadir  
4 the kyng; bot the sonus of hem he slew3  
not; as it is writen in the boke of the  
lawe of Moyses, where the Lord co-  
maundide, seyinge, The fadirs schul not  
ben slayn for the sonus, ne the sonus for  
their fadirs; bot echone<sup>t</sup> in his synne  
5 schal dyen. Thanne Amazias gaderde  
Judam, and ordeynede hem by meynes  
leders of thousandis and maystris of hun-  
drithis, in al Juda and Beniamyn; and  
he tolde fro twentye 3eer and aboue, and  
he fonde thritty thousande of 3onge men,  
that my3ten gon out to fizten, and holden  
6 spere and terget. Also by meed he hyred  
of Irael an hundrith thousand of stronge  
men, for an hundrith talentis of syluer,  
that thei schulden fizten a3einus the sonus  
7 of Edom. There came forsothe to hym  
a man of God, and seith, O! kyng, go not  
out with thee the hoost of Irael; for-  
sothe the Lord is not with Irael and  
8 with alle the sonus of Effraym; that 3if  
thou weenist in strengthe of hoost batails  
to stonden, the Lord schal maken thee  
to ben ouercommen of ennyes; of God  
forsothe is to helpen, and in to flizt to  
9 turnen. And Amazias seide to the man  
of God, What thanne schal be done of  
the hundrith talentis, that I 3af to the  
knyztis of Irael? And the man of God

## CAP. XXV.

Forsothe<sup>h</sup> Amasie, 'his sone<sup>i</sup>, regnede for 1  
hym; Amasie was of fyue and twenti 3eer,  
whanne he bigan to regne, and he regnyde  
nyne and twenti 3eer in Jerusalem; the  
name of his modir *was* Joiaden, of Jeru-  
salem. And he dide good in the sijt of 2  
the Lord, netheles not in perfijt herte.  
And whanne he sij3 the empire strengthid 3  
to hym silf, he stranglide the seruauntis,  
that 3 killiden the kyng, his fadir; but he 4  
killide not the sonus of hem; as it is writun  
in the book of the lawe of Moises, where  
the Lord comaundide, seiynge<sup>k</sup>, Fadris  
schulen not be slayn for the<sup>l</sup> sonus, ne-  
ther the<sup>m</sup> sonus for her fadris; but ech  
man schal die in<sup>n</sup> his owne synne. Ther- 5  
for<sup>o</sup> Amasie gaderide togidere<sup>p</sup> Juda<sup>q</sup>, and  
ordeynede<sup>r</sup> hem bi meynes and<sup>s</sup> tribunes  
and centuriouns, in<sup>t</sup> al Juda and Benia-  
myn; and he noumbride<sup>u</sup> fro twenti 3eer  
and aboue, and he foonde thritti thou-  
synde of 3onge<sup>v</sup> men, that 3eden out to  
batel, and helden spere and scheeld. Also 6  
for mede he hiride of Israel an hundrid  
thousynde of stronge men, for an hundrid  
talentis of siluer, that thei schulden fizte  
a3ens the sonus of Edom. Forsothe<sup>w</sup> a 7  
man of God cam to hym<sup>x</sup>, and seide, A<sup>y</sup>!  
kyng<sup>z</sup>, the oost of Israel go<sup>a</sup> not out with  
thee, for<sup>b</sup> the Lord is not with Israel and  
with alle the sonus of Effraym; for if<sup>a</sup>  
thou gessist that batels stonden in the<sup>c</sup>  
my3t of oost<sup>d</sup>, the Lord schal make thee  
to be ouercomun of enemyes<sup>e</sup>, for<sup>f</sup> it is of  
God for to helpe, and to turne<sup>g</sup> in to flizt.  
And Amasie seide to the man of God, 9  
What therfor<sup>h</sup> schal be doon of the hun-  
drid talentis, which Y 3af to the knyztis  
of Israel? And the man of God answer-  
ide to hym, The Lord hath<sup>i</sup>, wherof he

<sup>t</sup> eche c.

<sup>h</sup> And INS. <sup>i</sup> the sone of Joas I. sone of Joas N. Joas sone s. <sup>j</sup> whiche NS. <sup>k</sup> seiynge thus I.  
<sup>l</sup> her NS. <sup>m</sup> Om. INS. <sup>n</sup> in or for s. <sup>o</sup> And INS. <sup>p</sup> Om. IN. thanne s. <sup>q</sup> the men of Juda INS. <sup>r</sup> he  
ordeynede INS. <sup>s</sup> Om. I. and he ordeyned s. <sup>t</sup> and I. <sup>u</sup> noumbride hem IN. noumbrid the peple s.  
<sup>v</sup> able 3ounge s. <sup>w</sup> And INS. <sup>x</sup> Amasie INS. <sup>y</sup> A! A! v. <sup>z</sup> thou kyng INS. <sup>a</sup> go it s. <sup>b</sup> certis INS.  
<sup>c</sup> Om. INS. <sup>d</sup> an oost INS. the oost xb. <sup>e</sup> thin enemyes IN. <sup>f</sup> forsothe INS. <sup>g</sup> turne men INS.  
<sup>h</sup> thanne s. <sup>i</sup> haue s.



answerde, The Lord hath, wherof he may  
 10 3eue to thee many mo thanne these. And  
 so Amazias seuered the<sup>u</sup> hoost that came  
 to hym of Effraym, that he schulde  
 turnen azeyn in to his place; and thei,  
 azeinus Judam hugely wratthed<sup>v</sup>, ben turn-  
 11 ede azein in to their regyoun. Bot Ama-  
 zias trustily ladde out his puple, and  
 wente in to the valeye of salt places, and  
 he smote the sonus of Seyr, tenn thou-  
 12 sand. And other tenn thousand of men  
 token the sonus of Juda, and brouzten to  
 an heeze fallynge place of a maner stoon;  
 and thei tumbleden hem down fro the  
 cop in to the lowest; the whiche al to-  
 13 brosten. And that hoost that<sup>w</sup> Amazie  
 sente azein, that it 3eede not with hym  
 in to batayle, is helde out in the cytees of  
 Juda fro Samarie and to Betheron; and,  
 thre thousand sleen, he deuydide<sup>x</sup> myche  
 14 preye. Amazias also after the slauzter  
 of Ydumes, the brouzt to goddis of the  
 sonis of Seyr, he sette hem in to goddis  
 to hym, and he honourede hem, and to  
 15 hem he brende ensence. For what thing  
 the Lord wroth azeynust Amazie, he sente  
 to hym a prophete, that schulde sey to  
 hym, Why hast thou honourede goddis  
 that han not delyuerde their puple fro  
 16 thin hond? And whanne these thingus  
 he schulde speken, he answerde to hym,  
 Whether ert thou the counseylere of the  
 kyng? rest, lest perauenture I slee thee.  
 And so the prophete goynge awaye, I  
 woote, he seith, that the Lord hath  
 thouzte to sleen thee; for thou hast don  
 this yuel, and ferthermore thou hast not  
 17 assentide to my counseyle. Thanne Ama-  
 zias, king of Juda, the werst counseil gon  
 in, sente to Joas, the sone of Joachas, sone  
 of Hieu, the king of Irael, seyinge, Cum,

may 3elde to thee myche<sup>k</sup> mo thingis  
 than these. Therfor Amasie departide the 10  
 oost that cam to hym fro Effraym, that  
 it schulde turne azen in to his place; and  
 thei<sup>l</sup> weren wrooth greetli azens Juda, and  
 turneden<sup>m</sup> azen in to her cuntrei. For- 11  
 sothe<sup>n</sup> Amasie ledde out tristili his puple,  
 and 3ede<sup>o</sup> in to the valei of makyngis of  
 salt, and he killide of the sones of Seir  
 ten thousynde. And the sones of Juda 12  
 token othere ten thousynde of men, and  
 brouzten<sup>p</sup> to the hij scarre of summe<sup>q</sup>  
 stoon; and<sup>r</sup> castiden<sup>s</sup> hem down fro the  
 hijeste<sup>t</sup> in to the<sup>u</sup> pit; whiche<sup>v</sup> alle<sup>w</sup>  
 braken<sup>x</sup>. And thilke oost whom<sup>y</sup> Amasie 13  
 hadde sent azen, that it schulde not go  
 with him to batel, was spred abroad in  
 the citees of Juda fro Samarie 'til to<sup>z</sup>  
 Betheron; and aftir 'that it<sup>a</sup> hadde slayn  
 thre thousynde<sup>b</sup>, it took awaye<sup>c</sup> a greet  
 preie. And Amasie, after the sleyng of 14  
 Idumeis, and after that he hadde brouzt<sup>d</sup>  
 the goddis of the sones of Seir, ordeynede<sup>e</sup>  
 hem 'in to<sup>f</sup> goddis to hym silf, and wor-  
 schipide<sup>g</sup> hem, and brente encense to hem.  
 Wherfor the Lord was wrooth azens Ama- 15  
 sie, and sente<sup>h</sup> to hym a profete, that seide  
 to hym, Whi worschipist thou goddis that<sup>i</sup>  
 'delyueriden not<sup>k</sup> her puple fro thin hond?  
 Whanne<sup>l</sup> the profete spak these thingis, 16  
 Amasie answeride to hym, Whether thou  
 art a counselour of the king? ceesse thou<sup>m</sup>,  
 lest perauenture Y sle thee. Therfor<sup>n</sup> the  
 profete 3ede awei<sup>o</sup>, and seide, Y woot, that  
 the Lord thouzte<sup>p</sup> to sle thee; for thou  
 didist<sup>q</sup> this yuel, and ferthermore thou<sup>r</sup>  
 assentidist<sup>s</sup> not to my counsel. Therfor 17  
 Amasie, the king of Juda, whanne he  
 hadde take<sup>t</sup> a ful yuel counsel, sente<sup>u</sup> to  
 the kyng of Israel Joas, the sone of Joa-  
 chaz, the sone of Hieu, and seide<sup>v</sup>, Come

<sup>u</sup> that c. <sup>v</sup> wratthith BH. <sup>w</sup> that abode stille E. <sup>x</sup> deuide c.

<sup>k</sup> many I. <sup>l</sup> the men INS. <sup>m</sup> thei turneden INS. <sup>n</sup> And INS. <sup>o</sup> he 3ede INS. <sup>p</sup> thei brouzten hem INS.  
<sup>q</sup> a IM pr. m. <sup>r</sup> and thei INS. <sup>s</sup> casten I. <sup>t</sup> hijeste part I. <sup>u</sup> a I. <sup>v</sup> the whiche I. <sup>w</sup> al in her  
 fallyng s. <sup>x</sup> to-braken I. to-brasten N. to-braste s. <sup>y</sup> that I. <sup>z</sup> vnto INS. <sup>a</sup> the oost of Israel IS.  
 it N. <sup>b</sup> thousynde of Juda I. thousynde men of Juda NS. <sup>c</sup> awei with it s. <sup>d</sup> brouzt thens with him s.  
<sup>e</sup> he ordeynede INS. <sup>f</sup> to be into I. <sup>g</sup> he worschipide INS. <sup>h</sup> he sente INS. <sup>i</sup> the whiche I. whiche NS.  
<sup>k</sup> han not delyuered INS. <sup>l</sup> And whanne INS. <sup>m</sup> thou to speke thus to me NS. <sup>n</sup> And INS. <sup>o</sup> awei  
 fro him s. <sup>p</sup> hath thouzt INS. <sup>q</sup> hast do INS. <sup>r</sup> for thou s. <sup>s</sup> assentist NS. <sup>t</sup> Om. INS. <sup>u</sup> he  
 sente INS. <sup>v</sup> he seide IN. he seide to him s.

18 see we<sup>z</sup> us to gyder. And he sente a<sup>3</sup>ein  
messagers, seyinge, The thistil that is in  
Liban sente to the cedre of Liban, sey-  
inge, 3eue thi dou3ter wijf to my sone;  
and loo! the bestis that weren in the  
wode of Liban wenten and to-treden the  
19 thistil. Thou seidist, I haue smyten E-  
dom, and therfore thin hert is rered in to  
prid; sitt in thi hous; why euyl stirrist  
thou a<sup>3</sup>einus thee, that thou falle, and  
20 Juda with thee? Amazias wolde not  
heeren, for thi that the wille of the Lord  
was, that he schulde ben taken in the  
hondes of the ennyes, for the goddis of  
21 Edom. Thanne Joas, kyng of Irael,  
steizide up, and thei 3euen to hem silf  
beholdingis either to other. Amazias  
forsothe, kyng of Juda, was in Beth-  
22 sames of Juda; and Juda felle befor  
23 Irael, and fleiz in to his tabernaclis. For-  
sothe Joas, kyng of Irael, toke Amaziam,  
kyng of Juda, sone of Joas, sone of Ocho-  
sie, in Bethsames, and brou3t in to Jeru-  
salem; and distruyde the wallis of it fro  
the 3ate of Effraym vnto the 3ate of the<sup>a</sup>  
24 corner, in foure hundrith cubitis. And  
al the gold and the<sup>b</sup> syluer, and alle the  
vessels that he founde in the hous of the  
Lord, and anentis Obededom, in the tre-  
sories and of the kyngis hous, also and  
the sonus of taken to prisoun he brou3te  
25 in to Samarie. Forsothe Amazias, the  
sone of Joas, kyng of Juda, lyuede, after  
that Joas, the sone of Joachaz, kyng of  
26 Irael, is deed, fyfteen 3eer. The rem-  
naunt forsothe of the wordis of Amazie,  
the rather and the last, ben writen in the  
boke of the kingus of Juda and of Irael.  
27 The whiche after that he wente awei fro

thou<sup>w</sup>, se we<sup>x</sup> vs togidere. And he<sup>y</sup> sente 18  
a<sup>3</sup>en<sup>z</sup> messangeris<sup>a</sup>, and seide, A 'cardue,  
*ether a tasil*<sup>b</sup>, which<sup>c</sup> is in<sup>d</sup> the Liban<sup>e</sup>  
sente to the<sup>f</sup> cedre<sup>g</sup> of the Liban, and  
seide, 3yue thi dou3ter a<sup>h</sup> wijf to my  
sone; and lo! beestis that weren in the<sup>i</sup>  
wode of the<sup>j</sup> Liban 3eden and defouliden  
the cardue<sup>k</sup>. Thou seidist, Y haue smyte<sup>l</sup> 19  
Edom, and therfor thin herte is reysid in  
to pride; sitte thou<sup>m</sup> in thin hows; whi  
stirrist thou yuel a<sup>3</sup>ens thee<sup>n</sup>, that thou  
falle<sup>o</sup>, and Juda with thee? Amasie nolde<sup>p</sup> 20  
here<sup>q</sup>, for it was the wille of the Lord,  
that he schulde be bitakun<sup>r</sup> in to the  
hondis of enemyes<sup>s</sup>, for the goddis of  
Edom<sup>t</sup>. Therfor Joas, kyng<sup>u</sup> of Israel, 21  
stiede<sup>v</sup>, and thei<sup>w</sup> si3en hem silf togidere.  
Sotheli<sup>x</sup> Amasie, the<sup>y</sup> kyng of Juda, was  
in Bethsames of<sup>z</sup> Juda; and Juda felde 22  
doun bifor Israel, and fledde<sup>a</sup> in to his  
tabernaclis. Certis<sup>b</sup> the kyng of Israel 23  
took in Bethsames Amasie, the<sup>c</sup> kyng of  
Juda, the<sup>d</sup> sone of Joas, sone<sup>e</sup> of Joachaz,  
and<sup>f</sup> brou3te<sup>g</sup> in to Jerusalem; and he<sup>h</sup>  
destriede the wallis therof fro the 3ate of  
Effraym 'til to<sup>i</sup> the 3ate of the corner, bi  
foure hundrid cubitis<sup>k</sup>. And he ledde 24  
a3en in to Samarie al the gold and siluer,  
and alle vessels<sup>l</sup> whiche<sup>m</sup> he foond in the  
hows of the Lord, and at Obededom, in  
the tresouris also of the kyngis hows,  
also and the sones of ostagis<sup>n</sup>. Forsothe<sup>o</sup> 25  
Amasie, kyng<sup>p</sup> of Juda, the<sup>q</sup> sone of  
Joas, lyuede fiftene 3eer aftir that Joas,  
kyng<sup>r</sup> of Israel, the<sup>s</sup> sone of Joachaz,  
was deed. Sotheli<sup>s</sup> the residue<sup>t</sup> of<sup>u</sup> the 26  
formere and the laste wordis of Amasie  
ben writun in the boke of kyngis of Juda  
and of Israel. And aftir that he 3ede<sup>v</sup> 27

<sup>z</sup> seew or ioyne A. <sup>a</sup> Om. B. <sup>b</sup> Om. ACH.

<sup>w</sup> thou to me s. <sup>x</sup> and se we IN. and se thou we s. <sup>y</sup> the kyng of Israel IS. <sup>z</sup> Om. I. <sup>a</sup> messengeris  
to him s. <sup>b</sup> thystil I. tasil N. <sup>c</sup> that INS. <sup>d</sup> Om. S. <sup>e</sup> Liban or moult s. <sup>f</sup> a INS. <sup>g</sup> cedre tree INS.  
<sup>h</sup> Om. INS. <sup>i</sup> Om. N. <sup>j</sup> Om. I. <sup>k</sup> thistil I. tasil NS. <sup>l</sup> smetyn or destroyed s. <sup>m</sup> thou stille I. thou  
or abide s. <sup>n</sup> thi self INS. <sup>o</sup> falle or perische IS. <sup>p</sup> wolde not I. <sup>q</sup> here this I. here these wordis NS.  
<sup>r</sup> takun X. <sup>s</sup> hise enemyes NS. <sup>t</sup> Edom whiche he wirschipide IS. <sup>u</sup> the kyng INS. <sup>v</sup> wente up a3ens  
Juda I. stiede a3ens Juda N. stiede up a3ens Juda S. <sup>w</sup> he and Amasie INS. <sup>x</sup> And INS. <sup>y</sup> Om. S.  
<sup>z</sup> a citee of IS. <sup>a</sup> he fledde INS. <sup>b</sup> And INS. <sup>c</sup> Om. S. <sup>d</sup> Om. NS. <sup>e</sup> the sone IN. <sup>f</sup> and he INS.  
<sup>g</sup> brou3te him NS. <sup>h</sup> Joas IN. <sup>i</sup> vnto INS. to X. <sup>k</sup> cubitis of lengthe s. <sup>l</sup> the vessels INS. <sup>m</sup> that I.  
<sup>n</sup> ostagis he took awei with him s. <sup>o</sup> And INS. <sup>p</sup> the kyng INX. <sup>q</sup> and the A. <sup>r</sup> the kyng IN.  
<sup>s</sup> and the A pr. m. <sup>t</sup> And INS. <sup>u</sup> remenaunt INS. <sup>v</sup> and INS. <sup>w</sup> had gon INS.



the Lord benten to hym buschmentis in Jerusalem; and whanne he hadde flowen to Lachis, thei senten and slewen hym there; and bryngynge azein vpon hors, biryeden hym with his faders in the citee of Dauid.

awei fro the Lord, thei settiden<sup>w</sup> to hym tresouns in Jerusalem; and whanne he hadde fledde to Lachis, thei senten<sup>x</sup> and killiden hym there; and thei brouzten<sup>y</sup> there azen on<sup>z</sup> horsis, and birieden<sup>a</sup> hym with his fadris in the citee of Dauid.

## CAP. XXVI.

1 Forsothe al the puple of Juda his sone, Osie, of sixteen zeer, setten kyng for his fadir Amazie. He bild up Aylath, and restored it to the lordschip of Juda, aftir that the kyng slepte with his fadirs. Of sixteen zeer Osias was, whanne he hadde begunne to regnen; and two and fyfty zeer he regned in Jerusalem; name of his modre, Yechelya, of Jerusalem. And he dide that was ryzt in the sizt of the Lord, aftir alle thingus that Amazias, his fader, hadde done. And he souzte the Lord in the days of Zacharie, vndirstondinge and seeing God; and whanne he schuld sechen God, he louede hym in alle thingus. Aftirward he wente out, and fauzte azeinus Philisteis, and he<sup>c</sup> distruyede the wall of Geth, and the wall of Jabnye, and the wal of Azoty; and he bilde up burz towns in Azote of Phylisteym. And the Lord halpe hym azeynus Philisteym, and azenus Arabas that dwelliden in Garbahal, and azenus Amonytis. And Amonytis spendiden the ziftis to Ozie, and his name is puplischit vnto the entre of Egipt for his oft victories. And Ozias bilde up toures in Jerusalem vpon the zate of the corner, and vpon the zate of the valey, and other in the same side of the wall; and he fastnede hem. And he bilde out also toures in wildirnesse, and dalf out many cysternes; forthi that he hadde many beestis bothe in the wijlde feeldis and in the wastite of desert. Also vynes he hadde and wyne makers in hillis, and

## CAP. XXVI.

Forsothe al the puple of Juda made<sup>1</sup> kyng<sup>b</sup>, Ozie, his sone, of sixtene<sup>c</sup> zeer<sup>d</sup>, for<sup>e</sup> his fader Amasie. He bildide Hailath, and restoride it to the lordschipe of Juda, after that the<sup>f</sup> kyng<sup>g</sup> slepte with hise fadris. Ozie was of sixtene<sup>h</sup> zeer, whanne he began to regne; and he regnede two and fifti zeer in Jerusalem; the<sup>i</sup> name of his modir was Hiechelia, of Jerusalem. And he dide that<sup>k</sup>, that was ryztful in the sizt of the Lord, bi alle thingis whiche Amasie, his fadir, hadde do. And he souzte the Lord in the daies of Zacarie, vndurstondynge and seyng God; and whanne he souzte God, God reulide hym in alle thingis. Forsothe<sup>l</sup> he zede out, and fauzt azens Filisteis, and distriede the wal of Geth<sup>m</sup>, and the wal of Jabyne, and the wal of Azotus; and he bildide stronge places in Azotus and in Filistiym. And the Lord helpide hym bothe azens Filisteis, and azens<sup>n</sup> Arabeis that dwelliden in Garbahal, and<sup>o</sup> azenus Amonytis. Amonytis paiden ziftis to Ozie, and his name was pupplischid 'til to<sup>p</sup> the entryng of Egipt for ofte<sup>q</sup> victories. And Ozie bildide touris<sup>r</sup> in Jerusalem ouer the zate of the corner, and ouer the zate of the valey, and<sup>s</sup> othere<sup>t</sup> touris<sup>u</sup> in the same side of the wal; and made<sup>v</sup> tho stidefast<sup>w</sup>. Also he bildide touris in the<sup>x</sup> wildirnesse, and he<sup>y</sup> diggide ful many cisternes; for he hadde many<sup>z</sup> beestis as wel in the<sup>a</sup> feeldi places as in the<sup>b</sup> wastnesse of deseert. Also he hadde vyneris and tiliers of vynes in the<sup>c</sup> hilles, and in

<sup>c</sup> Om. c.

<sup>w</sup> setten i. <sup>x</sup> senten thider s. <sup>y</sup> brouzten him ins. <sup>z</sup> vpon s. <sup>a</sup> thei birieden ins. <sup>b</sup> Om. ins. <sup>c</sup> of fyftene n. <sup>d</sup> that was of fyftene s. <sup>e</sup> zeer age is. <sup>f</sup> kyng for ins. <sup>g</sup> Om. ins. <sup>h</sup> kyng Amasie ins. <sup>i</sup> fyftene n. <sup>j</sup> and the s. <sup>k</sup> that thing ins. <sup>l</sup> And ins. <sup>m</sup> strength of Geth s. <sup>n</sup> Om. s. <sup>o</sup> Om. s. <sup>p</sup> vnto ins. to x. <sup>q</sup> hise ofte is. <sup>r</sup> zatis s. <sup>s</sup> and he made ns. <sup>t</sup> mo othere i. <sup>u</sup> Om. i. <sup>v</sup> he made ins. <sup>w</sup> stidfast or strong s. <sup>x</sup> Om. ins. <sup>y</sup> Om. n. <sup>z</sup> ful many ins. <sup>a</sup> Om. insx. <sup>b</sup> Om. cs. <sup>c</sup> Om. ins.

in Carmele; forsothe he was a man 3euen  
 11 to erth tyllyinge<sup>d</sup>. The hoost forsothe of  
 the fyztynge men of hym, that wenten  
 forth to batayles, was vndir the hond of  
 Heiel, scribe, and Mazie, doctour, and vn-  
 dir the hond of Ananye that was of the  
 duykis of the kyng; and al the noumbre  
 of princis, by their meynes, of stronge  
 men two thousand and sexe hundrith.  
 13 And vndir hem al the hoost of thre hun-  
 drith and seuen thousand and fyue hun-  
 drith, that weren able to batail, and for  
 14 the king a3einus the enmyes fou3ten. And  
 Ozias maad redy to hem, that is, to al  
 the hoost, tergetis, and speres, and hel-  
 mes, and hauberiouns, and bowes, and  
 15 slyngis to stones to ben throwen. And  
 he maad in Jerusalem engynes of dy-  
 uerse maner, the whiche he sette in  
 toures, and in the corners of wallis, that  
 thei schulden casten arewes and grete  
 stones; and his name is gon out aferre,  
 for thi that the Lord halpe hym, and  
 16 hadde strengthede hym. Bot whanne he  
 was strengthened, his hert is arered<sup>e</sup> in to  
 his deth; and he dispiside the Lord his  
 God; and gon in to the temple of the  
 Lord, he wolde brenne encense vpon the  
 17 autir of maad encense. And anoon afir  
 hym wente in Azarias, the preste, and  
 with hym prestis of the Lord, seuenty  
 18 men most worthi; and thei withstoden  
 to the kyng, and seyden, Ozia, it is not  
 of thin office, that thou brenne encense to  
 the Lord, bot of the prestis of the Lord,  
 that is, of the sonus of Aaron, that ben  
 sacrid to syche a<sup>f</sup> maner seruyse; go out  
 fro the seyntuarye, ne dispise thou; for  
 it schal not ben wijtyd to thee in to glo-  
 19 rie of the Lord God. And Ozias is  
 wroth, and holdinge in the hond a cen-  
 sere, that he breune encense, he thratt to<sup>g</sup>  
 the prestis; and anoon ther is sprungen

Carmeled; for he was a man 3ouun to  
 erthetilt. Forsothe<sup>e</sup> the oost of hise<sup>11</sup>  
 werriours, that 3eden forth to batels, vndur  
 the hond of Heiel, scribe, and of Masie,  
 techere<sup>f</sup>, and vndur the hond of Ananye  
 that was of<sup>g</sup> the<sup>h</sup> duykis of the kyng; and  
 al the noumbre of princes, by her meynes,  
 was of stronge men two thousynde and  
 sixe hundrid. And vndur hem was al the<sup>13</sup>  
 oost, thre<sup>i</sup> hundrid thousynde and seuen  
 thousynde and fyue hundrid, that<sup>j</sup> weren  
 able<sup>k</sup> to batel, and fou3ten<sup>l</sup> for the king  
 a3ens aduersaries<sup>m</sup>. And Ozie made redi<sup>14</sup>  
 to hem, that is, to al the oost, scheldis,  
 and speris, and basynetis, and haburionns,  
 and bouwis, and slyngis to caste stonys.  
 And he made in Jerusalem engynes of dy-<sup>15</sup>  
 uerse kynde, which he settide<sup>n</sup> in touris,  
 and in the<sup>o</sup> corneris of wallis, that tho  
 schulden caste<sup>p</sup> arowis and grete stoonys;  
 and his name 3ede out fer, for the Lord  
 helpide hym, and hadde maad him strong.  
 But whanne he was maad strong, his herte<sup>16</sup>  
 was reisid<sup>q</sup> in to his perischyng; and he<sup>r</sup>  
 dispiside<sup>s</sup> his Lord God<sup>s</sup>; and he entride  
 in to the temple of the Lord, and wolde  
 brenne encense on<sup>t</sup> the auter of encense.  
 And anoon Azarie, the preest, entride after<sup>17</sup>  
 hym, and with hym the<sup>u</sup> preestis of the  
 Lord, seuenti<sup>v</sup> men ful noble<sup>w</sup>; whiche<sup>x</sup><sup>18</sup>  
 a3enstoden the kyng, and seiden<sup>y</sup>, Ozie, it  
 is not of thin office, that thou brenne en-  
 cense to the Lord, but<sup>z</sup> of the<sup>a</sup> preestis of  
 the Lord, that is, of the sones of Aaron,  
 that<sup>b</sup> ben halewid to siche seruyce; go  
 thou out of the<sup>c</sup> seyntuarye; dispise<sup>d</sup> thou  
 not<sup>e</sup>; for this thing schal not be arettid of  
 the Lord God to thee in to glorie. And<sup>19</sup>  
 Ozie was wrooth<sup>f</sup>, and he<sup>g</sup> helde in the<sup>h</sup>  
 hond the censere for to offre encense, and  
 manaasside<sup>i</sup> the preestis<sup>j</sup>; and anoon lepre  
 was sprungun forth in his forheed, bifor  
 the preestis in the hows of the Lord on<sup>k</sup>

<sup>d</sup> tilthyng *E*. <sup>e</sup> rerid *C*. <sup>f</sup> *Om. BCFH*. <sup>g</sup> was dryuen of *E pr. m*.

<sup>d</sup> the greet mounteyne *INS. Carmele i marg.* <sup>e</sup> And *INS.* <sup>f</sup> the techere *INS.* <sup>g</sup> souereyn of *INS.*  
<sup>h</sup> *Om. INS.* <sup>i</sup> that is, thre *IS.* <sup>j</sup> the whiche *I.* whiche *NS.* <sup>k</sup> able men *INS.* <sup>l</sup> these fou3ten *IS.* <sup>m</sup> hise  
 aduersaries *IS.* <sup>n</sup> sette *INS.* <sup>o</sup> *Om. A.* <sup>p</sup> caste out *INS.* <sup>q</sup> reisid up *INS.* <sup>r</sup> *Om. S.* <sup>s</sup> the Lord his  
 God *INS.* <sup>t</sup> upon *IS.* <sup>u</sup> sixty *INS.* <sup>v</sup> *Om. INS.* <sup>w</sup> of ful noble men *S.* <sup>x</sup> the whiche *I.* <sup>y</sup> seiden to  
 him *S.* <sup>z</sup> but it is *I.* but this office is *S.* <sup>a</sup> *Om. I.* <sup>b</sup> whiche *NS.* <sup>c</sup> *Om. I.* <sup>d</sup> and dispise *INS.* <sup>e</sup> not  
 God *IS.* <sup>f</sup> wroth therfor *S.* <sup>g</sup> *Om. CELP.* <sup>h</sup> his *IS.* <sup>i</sup> he manasside *INS.* <sup>j</sup> preestis for that thei vnder-  
 nemyn him *S.* <sup>k</sup> upon *IS.*



a lepre in his forhede, before the prestis in the hous of the Lord vpon the auter of maad  
 20 encense. And whanne Azaria, the bischop, hadde beholden hym, and alle the tother prestis seen a lepre in his forhede, hastely thei puttyn hym out; and he aferd hyzede to gon out; forthi that he hadde feelid  
 21 anoon the veniaunce of the Lord. Thanne Ozias was mesel vnto the day of his deth, and dwellide in an hous seuered, ful of lepre; for the whiche he was throwen out fro the hous of the Lord. Bot Joathan, his sone, gouernede the hous of the kyng,  
 22 and demede the puple of the lond. The remnaunt forsothe of the wordis of Ozie, of the rather and of the last, wrote Ysayas, the sone of Amos, prophete.  
 23 And Ozias slepte with his fadirs, and thei bryeden hym not in the feeld of kyngis sepulcres, forthi that he was leeprous; and Joathan, his sone, regnede for hym.

## CAP. XXVII.

1 Of fyue and twenty zeer was Joathan, whanne he hadde begunne to regnen, and sixteen zeer he regnede in Jerusalem; name of his moder Jerusa, the douzter of  
 2 Sadoch. And he dide that was rjzt before the Lord, aftir alle thingus that Ozias, his fadir, hadde don; out take that he wente not in to the temple of the Lord,  
 3 and 3it the puple trespasside. He bild up the hee3 zate of the hous of the Lord, and in the wal of Ophel many thingus  
 4 maad<sup>h</sup>; and citees bilde in the hillis of Juda, and in hee3 wodis, castels, and  
 5 toures. And he fau3t a3einus the kyng of the sonus of Amon, and ouercame hym; and the sonus of Amon zeuen to hym in that tyme an hundrith talentis of syluer, and tenn thousand choris of barly, and as fele of whete; thes thingus zeuen to hym the sonus of Amon the secound zeer and  
 6 the thrid. And Joathan is strengthened,

the auter of encense. And whanne Azarie, 20 the bischop, hadde biholde hym, and<sup>l</sup> alle othere<sup>m</sup> preestis *'hadden biholde him<sup>n</sup>*, thei sien lepre in his forheed, and hiyngli<sup>o</sup> thei puttiden hym<sup>p</sup> out<sup>q</sup>; but also he was aferd, and hastide to go out; for he feelide anoon the veniaunce of the Lord. Therfor kyng<sup>21</sup> Ozie was leprouse 'til to<sup>r</sup> the<sup>s</sup> dai of his deeth, and dwellide<sup>t</sup> in an hows bi it silf, *and he was* ful of lepre; 'for which<sup>u</sup> he was cast out of the hows of the Lord. Forsothe<sup>v</sup> Joathan, his sone, gouernyde the hows<sup>w</sup> of the kyng, and demyde<sup>x</sup> the puple of the lond. Sotheli<sup>y</sup> Ysaie, the prophete, 22 the sone of Amos, wroot the residue<sup>z</sup> 'of the<sup>a</sup> formere and of<sup>b</sup> the laste wordis of Ozie. And Ozie slepte with hise fadris, 23 and thei birieden not hym in the feeld of the kyngis sepulcris, for he was leprouse; and Joathan, his sone, regnyde for hym.

## CAP. XXVII.

Joathan<sup>d</sup> was of fyue and twenti zeer, 1 whanne he bigan to regne, and he regnede sixtene zeer in Jerusalem; the name of his modir *was<sup>e</sup>* Jerusa, the douzter of Sadoch. He<sup>f</sup> dide that, that was rjztful bifor the 2 Lord, bi alle thingis whiche Ozie, his fadir, hadde do; outakun that he entride not in to the temple of the Lord, and the puple trespasside 3it<sup>g</sup>. He bildide the hi3 zate<sup>3</sup> of the hous of the Lord, and he bildide manye thingis in the wal of Ophel; also 4 he bildide citees in the hillis of Juda, and *he bildide* castels and touris in forestis. He<sup>h</sup> fau3t a3ens the kyng of the sonus of 5 Amon, and ouercam hym; and the sonus of Amon 3auen to hym in that tyme an hundrid talentis of siluer, and ten thou- synde choris of barli, and so many of wheete; the sonus of Amon 3auen these thingis to hym in the secounde and in<sup>i</sup> the<sup>k</sup> thridde zeer. And Joathan<sup>l</sup> was maad 6

<sup>h</sup> he maad c.

<sup>l</sup> and also INS. <sup>m</sup> Om. A. the othere INS. <sup>n</sup> Om. INS. <sup>o</sup> anoon I. <sup>p</sup> the kyng INS. <sup>q</sup> out of the temple s. <sup>r</sup> vnto INS. to x. <sup>s</sup> Om. A. <sup>t</sup> he dwellide INS. <sup>u</sup> wherfor I. for which lepre s. <sup>v</sup> And INS. <sup>w</sup> house or meyne s. <sup>x</sup> he demyde INS. <sup>y</sup> And INS. <sup>z</sup> remenaunt iw. Om. s. <sup>a</sup> Om. s. <sup>b</sup> Om. s. <sup>d</sup> Jonathan ns. <sup>e</sup> Om. N. <sup>f</sup> Joathan I. Jonathan ns. <sup>g</sup> 3it thereynne IN. <sup>h</sup> And he INS. <sup>i</sup> Om. ns. <sup>k</sup> Om. s. <sup>l</sup> Jonathan ns.

forthi that he hadde dresside his weys  
7 before the Lord his God. The remnaunt  
forsothe of the wordis of Joathan, and  
alle the fityngis of hym, and werkes,  
ben writen in the boke of kingus of Irael  
8 and of Juda. Of fyue and twenty zeer  
he was, whanne he hadde begunne to  
regnen, and sixtene zeer he regnede in  
9 Jerusalem. And Joathan slepte with his  
faders, and thei birieden hym in the citee  
of Dauid; and Achaz, his sone, regned  
for hym.

## CAP. XXVIII.

1 Of fyue and twenty zeer was Achaz,  
whanne he hadde begunne to regnen,  
and sextene zeer he regnede in Jerusa-  
lem; and he dide not riȝt in the siȝt of  
2 the Lord, as Dauid, his fadir; bot wente  
in the weyes of the kyngis of Irael. For-  
thermore and he zeetyde ymagis to Ba-  
3 alym. He is that brende encense in the  
valey of Bennon, and he enuyrounde his  
sonus in fȝr aftir the riȝt of gentilis, the  
whiche the Lord slowȝ in the comynge  
4 of the sonus of Irael. Also he sacrificed,  
and brende maad encense in heȝtis, and  
in hillis, and vnder alle braunchid tree.  
5 And the Lord his God toke hym in the  
hond of the kyng of Cyrie, the whiche  
smote hym, and a gret prey of his em-  
pyre toke, and brouȝt in to Damasc. And  
he is taken to the hondis of the kyng of  
Irael, and smytyn with a grete veniaunce.  
6 And Phacee, the sone of Romelie, slewȝ  
of Juda an hundrith and twenty thou-  
sand in oo day, and alle men fȝters; for  
thi that thei hadden forsake the Lord  
7 God of their fadirs. The same tyme  
Jechry, a myȝty man of Effraym, slewȝ  
Maaziam, the sone of the kyng, and Esri-  
cham, duyke of his hous, also Elchanan,  
8 the secounde fro the kyng. And the  
sonus of Irael token of their bretheren  
two hundrith thousand of wymmen and  
of knaue childre and of mayde childre,

strong, for he hadde dressid hise weies bi-  
for 'his Lord God<sup>m</sup>. Forsothe<sup>n</sup> the resi-7  
due<sup>o</sup> of wordis<sup>p</sup> of Joathan<sup>q</sup>, and alle hise  
batels, and werkis, ben writun in the book  
of kyngis<sup>r</sup> of Israel and of Juda. He was<sup>s</sup>  
of fyue and twenti zeer, whanne he bigan  
to regne, and he regnede sixtene zeer in  
Jerusalem. And Joathan<sup>s</sup> slepte with hise<sup>9</sup>  
fadris, and thei birieden hym in the citee  
of Dauid; and Achaz, his sone, regnede  
for him.

## CAP. XXVIII.

Achaz was of twenti zeer, whanne he<sup>1</sup>  
bigan to regne, and he regnede sixtene<sup>7</sup>  
zeer in Jernsalem; he dide not riȝtful-  
nesse<sup>t</sup> in the siȝt of the Lord, as Dauid,  
his fadir, *dide<sup>u</sup>*; but he ȝede in the weies<sup>2</sup>  
of the kyngis of Israel. Ferthermore and  
he ȝetyde<sup>v</sup> ymagis to Baalym. He it is<sup>3</sup>  
that brente encense in the valey of Been-  
non, and<sup>w</sup> purgide<sup>x</sup> hise sonus bi fier bi  
the custom of hethene men, whiche<sup>y</sup> the  
Lord killide in the comyng of the sonus  
of Israel<sup>z</sup>. Also he<sup>a</sup> made sacrifice, and<sup>4</sup>  
brente encense in hiȝ places, and in hillis,  
and vnder ech tree ful of bowis. And 'his<sup>5</sup>  
Lord God<sup>b</sup> bitook hym in the hond of the<sup>c</sup>  
kyng of Sirie, which<sup>d</sup> smoot<sup>e</sup> Achaz, and  
took<sup>f</sup> a gret preie of his empire, and  
brouȝten<sup>g</sup> in to Damask. Also Achaz was  
bitakun to the hondis of the kyng of  
Israel, and was<sup>h</sup> smytun<sup>i</sup> with a gret  
wounde. And Facee, the sone of Romelie,<sup>6</sup>  
killide of<sup>k</sup> Juda sixe scoore thousynde in  
o dai, alle the men werriours; for thei  
hadden forsake the Lord God of her fa-  
dris. In the same tyme Zechry, a myȝti<sup>7</sup>  
man of Effraym, killide Maasie, the sone  
of Rogloth, the kyng; and 'he killide<sup>l</sup>  
Ezrica, the duyke of his hows, and El-  
cana, the secounde<sup>m</sup> fro the kyng. And<sup>8</sup>  
the sonus of Israel token of her britheren  
two hundrid thousynde of wymmen and  
of children and of damysels, and prey

<sup>m</sup> the Lord his God INS. <sup>n</sup> And INS. <sup>o</sup> remenaunt INS. <sup>p</sup> the wordis INS. <sup>q</sup> Jonathan NS. <sup>r</sup> the  
kyngis IN. <sup>s</sup> Jonathan NS. <sup>t</sup> riȝtwisnesse I. <sup>u</sup> Om. N. <sup>v</sup> ȝetyde out IN. <sup>w</sup> or s. <sup>x</sup> purgide or  
brent s. <sup>y</sup> whom I. <sup>z</sup> Israel fro Egipt I. Israel towardus the lond of bihest s. <sup>a</sup> Achaz INS. <sup>b</sup> the  
Lord his God NS. <sup>c</sup> Om. s. <sup>d</sup> the which I. <sup>e</sup> smoot or ouercame s. <sup>f</sup> he took IS. <sup>g</sup> he brouȝte it INS.  
<sup>h</sup> he was INS. <sup>i</sup> smytun of him IS. <sup>k</sup> of the men of INS. <sup>l</sup> Om. IN. <sup>m</sup> secounde persone s.



and a pray with out noubre; and thei  
 9 brouzten it in to Samarie. In that tem-  
 pest was ther a prophete of the Lord,  
 Obed by name, the whiche gon out meet-  
 yng to the hoost commyng to Samarie,  
 seide to hem, Lo! the Lord God of oure  
 fadirs is wrooth azeinus Judam, and toke  
 hem in zour hondis; and ze han sleen  
 hem cruely, so that in to heuen zoure  
 10 cruelte schulde commen. Forthermore  
 the sonis of Juda and of Jerusalem zee  
 wiln subjecten to zou seruauntis and  
 hond wymmen; that indeede is no nede<sup>i</sup>;  
 ze han synned vpon this to the Lord  
 11 zoure God. Bot heerith my counseil, and  
 bringith azein the caytyues, the whiche  
 ze han lad away of zoure bretheren; for  
 grete woodnesse of the Lord stant ouer  
 12 to zou. And so the men of the princis  
 of the sonus of Effraym stodyn, Azarias,  
 the sone of Johannan, Barachias, the  
 sone of Mosollamoth, Jezechias, the sone  
 of Sellum, and Amazias, the sone of  
 Adaly, azeyn hem that camen fro the  
 13 bataile; and seyden to hem, Ze schul  
 not bryngen in hydre the caytifis, lest  
 we synnen to the Lord; why wille ze  
 casten to vpon zoure synnes, and hepen  
 olde synnes? Grete forsothe synne it is;  
 and the wrath of the wodnesse of the  
 14 Lord stant vpon Yrael. And the fiztyng  
 men laften the pray, and alle thingis  
 that thei hadden taken, before the princis  
 15 al the multitude. And the men, the  
 whiche aboue we myndedyn, stoden, and,  
 takynge the caityues, clothedyn of the  
 spoylis alle that weren nakyd; and  
 whanne thei hadden clothede<sup>k</sup> hem, and  
 schod, and fyld hem with mete and  
 drynk, and anoyntide for the<sup>l</sup> trauayle,

with out noubre; and baren<sup>n</sup> it in to  
 Samarie. In that tempest<sup>o</sup> a profete of<sup>9</sup>  
 the Lord, Obed bi name, was there, which<sup>p</sup>  
 zede out azens the oost<sup>q</sup> comynge in to Sa-  
 marie, and seide<sup>r</sup> to hem, Lo! the Lord  
 God of zoure fadris was wrooth azens Juda,  
 and bitook<sup>s</sup> hem in zoure hondis; and ze  
 han slayn hem crueli, so that zoure cruelte  
 stretchide<sup>t</sup> forth in to heuene. Ferther-  
 10 more<sup>u</sup> ze wolen make suget to zou the  
 sones of Juda and of Jerusalem in to ser-  
 uauntis and handmaidis<sup>v</sup>; which thing is  
 not nedeful to be doon; for<sup>w</sup> ze han syn-  
 ned on<sup>x</sup> this thing to 'zoure Lord God<sup>y</sup>.  
 But here<sup>z</sup> ze my counsel, and lede<sup>a</sup> azen<sup>11</sup>  
 the prisounneris, whyche<sup>b</sup> ze han brouzt<sup>c</sup> of  
 zoure britheren; for greet veniaunce of the  
 Lord neizith<sup>d</sup> to zou. Therfor men<sup>e</sup> of the<sup>12</sup>  
 princes of the sones of Effraym, Azarie,  
 the sone of Johannan, Barachie<sup>f</sup>, the sone  
 of Mosollamoth, Jesechie<sup>g</sup>, the sone of Sel-  
 lum, and Amasie, the sone of Adali, stoden  
 azens hem that<sup>h</sup> camen fro the batel; and<sup>13</sup>  
 seiden to hem, Ze schulen not brynge in  
 hidur the<sup>i</sup> prisoneris, lest we<sup>k</sup> doen synne  
 azens the Lord; whi wolen<sup>l</sup> ze 'ley to<sup>m</sup> on  
 zoure synnes, and heepe elde<sup>n</sup> trespassis?  
 For<sup>o</sup> it<sup>p</sup> is greet synne; the<sup>q</sup> ire<sup>r</sup> of the  
 strong veniaunce of the Lord neizeth on<sup>s</sup>  
 Israel. And the men werriouris<sup>t</sup> leften<sup>14</sup>  
 the prey, and alle thingis whiche thei  
 hadden take, bifer the princes and al the  
 multitude. And the men stoden<sup>u</sup>, whiche<sup>15</sup>  
 we remembriden<sup>v</sup> bifer, and thei token  
 the prisounneris, and clothiden<sup>w</sup> of the  
 spuylis alle that weren nakid; and whanne  
 thei hadden clothid hem, and hadden<sup>x</sup>  
 schod<sup>y</sup>, and hadden<sup>z</sup> refreschid<sup>a</sup> with mete  
 and drynke<sup>b</sup>, and hadden<sup>c</sup> anoyntid<sup>d</sup> for  
 trauel<sup>e</sup>, and hadden<sup>f</sup> zoue cure, 'ether me-

<sup>i</sup> is werc to a wicked deede *pr. m.* <sup>k</sup> clad *c.* <sup>l</sup> that *c.*

<sup>n</sup> thei baren *INS.* <sup>o</sup> tempest or veniaunce *IS.* <sup>p</sup> the which *I.* which profect *S.* <sup>q</sup> oost of Israel *INS.*  
<sup>r</sup> he seide *INS.* <sup>s</sup> he hath bitake *INS.* <sup>t</sup> stretchith *INS.* <sup>u</sup> And *N.* Ferthermore and *S.* <sup>v</sup> hond  
 maidenis *S.* <sup>w</sup> certis *INS.* <sup>x</sup> vpon *N.* in *S.* <sup>y</sup> the Lord zoure God *NS.* <sup>z</sup> herith *S.* <sup>a</sup> ledeth *INS.*  
<sup>b</sup> that *I.* <sup>c</sup> brouzt *thenns* *IS.* <sup>d</sup> nyzith *niz* *S.* <sup>e</sup> men of Israel *S.* <sup>f</sup> and Barachie *S.* <sup>g</sup> and Jesechie *S.*  
<sup>h</sup> the whiche *I.* whiche *NS.* <sup>i</sup> tho *NS.* <sup>k</sup> we consentyng to zou *I.* we concete to zou to *S.* <sup>l</sup> wil *I.*  
<sup>m</sup> caste up more *yuel* *I.* leyn to more *yuel* *vp* *S.* <sup>n</sup> zoure olde *IS.* <sup>o</sup> Certis *INS.* <sup>p</sup> this *INS.* <sup>q</sup> and  
 the *IN.* therfor the *S.* <sup>r</sup> wraththe *IN.* <sup>s</sup> upon *IS.* <sup>t</sup> werriouris of Israel *IS.* <sup>u</sup> stoden there *IS.*  
<sup>v</sup> remembriden and *rechersiden* *S.* <sup>w</sup> thei clothiden *INS.* <sup>x</sup> Om. *INS.* <sup>y</sup> schod hem *INS.* <sup>z</sup> Om. *INS.*  
<sup>a</sup> refreschid hem *INS.* <sup>b</sup> with drynke *IN.* <sup>c</sup> Om. *N.* <sup>d</sup> anoyntid hem *INS.* <sup>e</sup> her trauel *I.* her greet  
 trauelle *S.* <sup>f</sup> Om. *INS.*

and zeuen to hem besynesse; who so  
 euer myzten not gon, and weren with  
 feble body, thei putten hem on hestis,  
 and ladden to Jericho, the citee of palmes,  
 to their bretheren; and thei ben turned  
 16 azein in to Samarie. That tyme kyng  
 Achaz sente to the kyng of Assiries, ask-  
 17 ynge helpe. And Ydumeis camen, and  
 smyten many of Juda, and token grete  
 18 pray. And the Philisteis ben held out  
 by wijld feeldy cytees, and at the south  
 of Juda; and thei token Bethsames, and  
 Hailon, and Gaderoth, Socoth also, and  
 Thannan, and Zamro, with their litil  
 19 touns; and thei dwelliden in hem. For-  
 sothe the Lord hadde meekide Judam for  
 Achaz, kyng of Juda; forthi that he  
 hadde nakyd hym fro helpe, and hadde  
 20 the Lord to dyspyte. And the Lord  
 brouzt azeinus hym Teglat Falasar, king  
 of Assiries, the whiche tourmentyde hym,  
 and no man withstandinge, waastide.  
 21 Thanne Achaz, the hous of the Lord  
 spoylide, and the hous of kingus and  
 princis, 3af to the kyng of Assiries 3iftis,  
 and neuer the latre it profitide no thing  
 22 to hym. Forthermore and in tyme of  
 his anguyisch he echide dispite in to the  
 23 Lord; he by hym silf kyng Achaz offrede  
 to the goddis of Damasc slayn sacrifices,  
 to his smyters, and seyde, The goddis  
 of the kingus of Cyrie helpen to hem,  
 the which I schal plesen with hoostis,  
 and thei schul stonden to to me; whanne  
 azeenward thei weren fallyng to hym,  
 24 and to al Irael. And so Achaz, alle the  
 vessels of the hous of God taken away,  
 and broken to gydre, closede the 3atis of  
 the temple of God, and maad to hym  
 auters in alle the corners of Jerusalem.  
 25 Also in alle the cytees of Juda he maad  
 up auters to brennen encense, and he ter-

*decyn*<sup>g</sup>, to hem; 'thei puttiden hem on  
 horsis<sup>h</sup>, whiche euere<sup>i</sup> 'myzten not go, and  
 weren feble<sup>k</sup> 'of bodi<sup>l</sup>, and brouzten<sup>m</sup> to  
 Jerico, a<sup>n</sup> citee of palmes, to 'the britheren  
 of hem<sup>o</sup>; and thei turneden azen in to  
 Samarie. In that tyme kyng Achaz sente 16  
 to the kyng of Assiriens, and axide help<sup>p</sup>.  
 And Ydumeis<sup>q</sup> camen, and killiden<sup>r</sup> many<sup>s</sup> 17  
 men of Juda, and token greet prey. Also 18  
 Filisteis weren spred abroad bi citees of  
 the feeldis, and at the south<sup>t</sup> of Juda; and  
 thei token Bethsames, and Hailon, and  
 Gaderoth, and Socoth, and Thannan, and  
 Zamro, with her villagis; and dwelliden<sup>u</sup>  
 in tho. For<sup>v</sup> the Lord made low Juda for 19  
 Achaz, the kyng of Juda; for<sup>w</sup> he hadde  
 maad him<sup>x</sup> nakid of help, and hadde<sup>y</sup> dis-  
 pised the Lord. And the Lord brouzte 20  
 azens him<sup>z</sup> Teglat Phalasar, kyng<sup>a</sup> of As-  
 siriens, that<sup>b</sup> turmentide hym<sup>c</sup>, and waast-  
 ide hym<sup>d</sup>, while<sup>e</sup> no man azenstood. Ther- 21  
 for Achaz, after that he hadde spuylid the  
 hows of the Lord, and the hows of the  
 kyng and of princes<sup>f</sup>, 3af<sup>g</sup> 3iftis to the  
 kyng of Assiriens, and netheles it profitide  
 'no thing<sup>h</sup> to hym. Ferthermore also in 22  
 the tyme of his angwisch he encreesside  
 dispit azens God<sup>†</sup>; thilke<sup>i</sup> kyng Achaz bi<sup>k</sup>  
 hym silf offride sacrifices to the goddis of 23  
 Damask, hise smyteris<sup>l</sup>, and seide<sup>m</sup>, The  
 goddis of the kyngis of Sirie helpen hem,  
 whiche<sup>n</sup> goddis Y schal plese bi sacrifices,  
 and thei schulen help me; whanne azen-  
 ward thei weren fallyng<sup>o</sup> to hym, and to<sup>p</sup>  
 al Israel. Therfor afir that Achaz hadde 24  
 take awei, and broke alle the vessels of the  
 hows of God, he closide the 3atis of Goddis  
 temple, and made<sup>r</sup> auteris to hym silf in  
 alle the corneris of Jerusalem. And in 25  
 alle citees<sup>s</sup> of Juda he bildide auteris to  
 brenne<sup>t</sup> encence, and he stiride<sup>u</sup> the Lord  
 God of hise fadris to<sup>v</sup> wrathfulnesse. So- 26

† As men doen  
 now, gruching  
 in her sijk-  
 nessis and in  
 other dissecis.  
 s.

<sup>g</sup> Om. IS. <sup>h</sup> Om. INS. <sup>i</sup> euere of hem INS. <sup>k</sup> weren feble and miȝt not go s. <sup>l</sup> of bodi thei putten  
 [puttiden N] hem on horsis IN. thei puttiden on horsis s. <sup>m</sup> thei brouzten hem INS. <sup>n</sup> the INS. <sup>o</sup> her  
 britheren INS. <sup>p</sup> help of him IS. <sup>q</sup> men of Ydumee I. men of Edom NS. <sup>r</sup> thei killiden IN. <sup>s</sup> Om. s.  
<sup>t</sup> south cost INS. <sup>u</sup> thei dwelliden INS. <sup>v</sup> Sothly IN. Forsoth s. <sup>w</sup> for thi that IN. for that that s.  
<sup>x</sup> him self INS. <sup>y</sup> Om. INS. <sup>z</sup> Achaz INS. <sup>a</sup> the king NS. <sup>b</sup> which NS. <sup>c</sup> Om. INS. <sup>d</sup> Om. plures.  
<sup>e</sup> the while IS. <sup>f</sup> the princes INS. <sup>g</sup> he 3af INS. <sup>h</sup> not s. <sup>i</sup> for thilke INS. <sup>k</sup> Om. NS. <sup>l</sup> smyteris  
 or destriers IS. <sup>m</sup> he seide INS. <sup>n</sup> the whiche I. <sup>o</sup> falling and hindring s. <sup>p</sup> Om. s. <sup>r</sup> he made INS.  
<sup>s</sup> the citees INS. <sup>t</sup> brenne upon s. <sup>u</sup> stiride therbi IS. <sup>v</sup> in to s.



rede to wrath the Lord God of their  
 26 fadirs. The remnaunt forsothe of his  
 wordis and of alle his werkes, of the ra-  
 ther and of the last, ben writen in the  
 boke of the kyngis of Juda and of Irael.  
 27 And Achaz slepte with his<sup>m</sup> fadirs, and  
 thei birieden hym in the cyte of Dauid  
 of Jerusalem; ne forsothe thei receyueden  
 hym in the sepulcres of the kingus of  
 Irael; and Ezechias, his sone, regnede  
 for hym.

## CAP. XXIX.

1 Ezechias thanne beganne to regnen,  
 whanne he was of fyue and twenty zeer,  
 and nyne and twenty zeer he regnede in  
 Jerusalem; name of his modir, Abia, the  
 2 dougter of Zacharye. And he dide that  
 was plesaunt in the sijt of the Lord, aftir  
 alle thingus that Dauid, his fadir, hadde  
 3 done. In that zeer and the first moneth  
 of his regne he opnede the zate leues of  
 the hous of the Lord, and he enstorede  
 4 hem; and brouzte to the prestis and the  
 Leuytis, and gaderede hem in to the  
 5 este strete, and seide to hem, Heerith  
 me, Leuytis, and beth halowed; clensith  
 the hous of the Lord God of oure faders,  
 and doth away alle vnclennesse fro the  
 6 seyntuarie. Oure fadirs synneden, and  
 diden enyl in the sijte of the Lord oure  
 God, forsakyng hym; thei turneden awei  
 their faces fro the tabernacle of the Lord  
 7 oure God, and zeuen bac. Thei closeden  
 the dores that weren in the zate hous,  
 and quencheden the lanterns; and en-  
 cense thei brenned not, and brent sa-  
 crifices thei offreden not in the seyn-  
 8 tuarie of God of Irael. And so the  
 woodnesse of the Lord is sterid vpon  
 Judam and Jerusalem; and he toke hem  
 in to distourblynge, and into deth, and  
 in to whistlyng, as ze beholden with

theli<sup>w</sup> the residue<sup>x</sup> of hise<sup>y</sup> wordis and of  
 alle hise werkis, the formere and the laste,  
 ben writun in the book of kyngis of Juda  
 and of Israel. And Achaz slepte with<sup>27</sup>  
 hise fadris, and thei birieden hym in the  
 citee of Jerusalem; for thei resseyueden  
 not hym in<sup>z</sup> the sepulcris of the kyngis of  
 Israel; and Ezechie, his sone, regnede for  
 hym.

## CAP. XXIX.

Therfor<sup>a</sup> Ezechie bigan to regne, whanne 1  
 he was of fyue and twenti zeer, and he  
 regnede in Jerusalem nyne and twenti  
 zeer; the name of his modir was Abia, the  
 dougtir of Zacharie. And he<sup>b</sup> dide that,<sup>2</sup>  
 that<sup>c</sup> was plesaunt<sup>d</sup> in the sijt of the  
 Lord, bi alle thingis whiche<sup>e</sup> Dauid, his  
 fadir, hadde do. In that zeer and the<sup>f</sup> 3  
 firste monethe of his rewme he openyde  
 the zatis of the hows of the Lord, and  
 restoride<sup>g</sup> tho<sup>h</sup>; and he brouzte<sup>i</sup> the<sup>k</sup> 4  
 preestis and dekenes, and gaderide<sup>l</sup> hem<sup>m</sup>  
 in to the eest strete, and seide<sup>n</sup> to hem,<sup>5</sup>  
 Sones of Leuy, here ze me, and be ze ha-  
 lewid<sup>o</sup>; clense ze the hows of the Lord  
 God of zoure fadris; do<sup>p</sup> ze awei al vn-  
 clennessse fro the seyntuarie. Oure fadris<sup>6</sup>  
 synneden<sup>q</sup>, and diden<sup>r</sup> yuel in the sijt of  
 'oure Lord God<sup>s</sup>, and forsoken<sup>t</sup> hym; thei  
 turneden awei her faces<sup>u</sup> fro the tabernacle  
 of 'oure Lord God<sup>v</sup>, and zauen<sup>w</sup> the<sup>x</sup> bak.  
 Thei closiden the doris that weren in the<sup>7</sup>  
 porche, and quenchiden the lanternes<sup>y</sup>; and  
 thei brenten<sup>z</sup> not<sup>a</sup> encense, and thei offriden  
 not brent sacrifices in the seyntuarie of  
 God of Israel. Therfor the stronge ven-<sup>8</sup>  
 iaunce of the Lord was reysid on<sup>b</sup> Juda  
 and Jerusalem; and he zaf hem in to  
 stiryng<sup>c</sup>, and in to perischyng, and in to  
 'hisshing, ether<sup>d</sup> scornyn<sup>g</sup>, as ze seen<sup>e</sup> with

<sup>m</sup> Om. B.

<sup>w</sup> And INS. <sup>x</sup> remenaunt INS. <sup>y</sup> Achaz INS. <sup>z</sup> in to INS. <sup>a</sup> And INS. <sup>b</sup> Ezechie INS. <sup>c</sup> thinge s.  
<sup>d</sup> plesynge INS. <sup>e</sup> that I. <sup>f</sup> in the INS. <sup>g</sup> restoride or repereilide IS. <sup>h</sup> tho zatis NS. <sup>i</sup> brouzt hider s.  
<sup>k</sup> Om. INS. <sup>l</sup> he gaderide INS. <sup>m</sup> hem to gidre INS. <sup>n</sup> he seide INS. <sup>o</sup> halwed to serue the Lord s.  
<sup>p</sup> and do INS. <sup>q</sup> han synned INS. <sup>r</sup> han don I. don NS. <sup>s</sup> the Lord oure God N. the Lord your God s.  
<sup>t</sup> thei forsoken INS. <sup>u</sup> face s. <sup>v</sup> the Lord oure God INS. <sup>w</sup> thei zauen therto IN.  
<sup>x</sup> her INS. <sup>y</sup> lanterns therof s. <sup>z</sup> brouzten NS. <sup>a</sup> not thider s.  
<sup>b</sup> upon IS. <sup>c</sup> mouyng IN. mouyng or vnstabilnesse s. <sup>d</sup> Om. INS. <sup>e</sup> sizen now s.

9 *zoure eezen. Lo! oure fadirs fellen with*  
*swerdis; oure sonus, and oure douzters,*  
*and oure wijues ben lad caityf for this*  
10 *hidous gilt. Nowe thanne it plesith to*  
*me, that we gon in pese couenaunt with*  
*the Lord God of Irael, and he do away*  
11 *fro us the woodnesse of his wrath. My*  
*sonus, willith not dispisen; the Lord*  
*chees zou, that ze stonden beforn hym,*  
*and mynystren to hym, and heryen hym,*  
12 *and brennen to hym encense. Thanne*  
*the Leuytis rysen, Maath, the sone of*  
*Amazie, and Joel, the sone of Azarie,*  
*of the sonis of Caath; bot of the sonus*  
*of Merery, Ciz, the sone of Abday, and*  
*Azarias, the sone of Jalalael; of the sonus*  
*forsothe of Jersan, Joha, the sone of*  
*Zemma, and Hedem, the sone of Joha;*  
13 *and forsothe of the sonus of Elizaphan,*  
*Zamry, and Jahiel; of the sonus also of*  
14 *Asaph, Zacharias, and Mathanyas; also*  
*of the sonus of Heman, Jahiel, and Semei;*  
*bot and of the sonus of Yditum, Semeias,*  
15 *and Oziel. And thei gadreden their bre-*  
*theren, and ben halowed, and gon in, after*  
*the maundement of the kyng, and the*  
*heste of the Lord, that thei clensen the*  
16 *hous of the Lord. And the prestis gon*  
*in to the temple of the Lord, that thei*  
*halowen it, beeren out al the vnclennesse,*  
*that with inne thei hadden foundyn in the*  
*vestiarie of the hous of the Lord; the*  
*whiche token the Leuytis, and beeren out*  
*with out forth to the streame of Cedron.*  
17 *And thei begunnen the first day of the*  
*first moneth to clensen, and in the ey3the*  
*day of the same moneth thei wenten in*  
*to the 3ate hous of the temple of the*  
*Lord, and thei purgedyn the temple ei3te*  
*days; and in the sixtente day of the*  
*same moneth, that thei hadden begunnen,*  
18 *thei fulfilden. And thei wenten in to*  
*Ezechie, the kyng; and seyden to hym,*

*zoure izen. Lo! oure fadris felden<sup>f</sup> doun<sup>9</sup>*  
*bi swerdis; oure sonus, and<sup>g</sup> oure douztris,*  
*and wyues<sup>h</sup> ben led<sup>i</sup> prisouneris for this*  
*greet trespas. Now therfor it plesith me,<sup>10</sup>*  
*that we make a boond of pees with the*  
*Lord God of Israel, and that he turne fro*  
*vs the stronge veniaunce of his ire<sup>k</sup>. My<sup>11</sup>*  
*sones, nyle ze be<sup>l</sup> reccheles; the Lord hath*  
*chose zou, that ze stonde bifor hym, and*  
*serue hym, that ze herie hym, and brenne<sup>m</sup>*  
*encense to hym. Therfor the dekenes ris-<sup>12</sup>*  
*iden<sup>n</sup>, Mahat, the sone of Amasie, and Jo-*  
*hel, the sone of Azarie, of the sones of*  
*Caath; sotheli<sup>o</sup> of the sones of Merarye<sup>p</sup>,*  
*Cys, the sone of Abdai, and Azarie, the*  
*sone of Jelaleel; forsothe<sup>q</sup> of the sones of*  
*Jerson<sup>r</sup>, Joha, the sone of Zemma, and*  
*Hedem, the sone of Johaa; and sotheli<sup>s</sup><sup>13</sup>*  
*of the sones of Elisaphan<sup>t</sup>, Samri, and Ja-*  
*hiel; and of the sones of Asaph<sup>u</sup>, Zacharie,*  
*and Mathanye; also of<sup>v</sup> the sones of He-<sup>14</sup>*  
*man<sup>w</sup>, Jahiel, and Semei; but also of the*  
*sones of Iditum<sup>x</sup>, Semei, and Oziel. And<sup>15</sup>*  
*thei gaderiden to gidere her britheren, and*  
*weren<sup>y</sup> halewid; and thei entriden<sup>z</sup> bi<sup>a</sup>*  
*comaundement<sup>b</sup> of the kyng, and bi co-*  
*maundement of the Lord, for to clense the*  
*hows of the Lord. Also preestis entriden<sup>16</sup>*  
*in to the temple of the Lord, for to halewe*  
*it, and thei baren out al vnclennesse<sup>c</sup>,*  
*which<sup>d</sup> thei founden ther ynne in the*  
*porche, <sup>'ethir</sup> large place<sup>e</sup>, of the hows*  
*of the Lord; which vnclennesse the de-*  
*kenes token, and baren<sup>f</sup> out<sup>g</sup> to<sup>h</sup> the*  
*stronde of Cedron with outforth. Sotheli<sup>i</sup><sup>17</sup>*  
*thei bigunnen to clense<sup>k</sup> in the firste dai*  
*of the firste monethe, and in the ei3te dai*  
*of the same monethe thei entriden in to*  
*the porche of the hows of the Lord, and*  
*thei clensiden the temple ei3te<sup>l</sup> daies; and*  
*in the sixtente dai of the same monethe*  
*thei filliden<sup>m</sup> that<sup>n</sup>, that thei hadden bi-*  
*gunne. And thei entriden to Ezechie, the<sup>o</sup><sup>18</sup>*

<sup>f</sup> han falle INS. <sup>g</sup> Om. INS. <sup>h</sup> oure wyues INS. <sup>i</sup> ledde fro vs s. <sup>k</sup> wraththe INS. <sup>l</sup> here ynne be s.  
<sup>m</sup> that ze brenne INS. <sup>n</sup> resen up I. risiden up NS. <sup>o</sup> and INS. <sup>p</sup> Merarye resen up I. Merarye riseden  
vp s. <sup>q</sup> and INS. <sup>r</sup> Jerson resen up I. Jerson riseden vp s. <sup>s</sup> Om. INS. <sup>t</sup> Elisaphan resen up I.  
Elisaphan riseden vp s. <sup>u</sup> Asaph riseden vp s. <sup>v</sup> Om. s. <sup>w</sup> Heman resen vp I. Heman riseden vp s.  
<sup>x</sup> Iditum risiden vp NS. <sup>y</sup> thei weren INS. <sup>z</sup> entriden into the temple I marg. NS text. <sup>a</sup> bi the ci.  
<sup>b</sup> heest INS. <sup>c</sup> the vnclennesse INS. <sup>d</sup> that INS. <sup>e</sup> Om. INS. <sup>f</sup> thei baren it IN. barin it s. <sup>g</sup> Om. s.  
<sup>h</sup> into A. <sup>i</sup> And INS. <sup>k</sup> clense it I. clense the temple s. <sup>l</sup> in ei3te INS. <sup>m</sup> fulfilliden INS. <sup>n</sup> the  
thinge s. <sup>o</sup> Om. N.



We han halowed al the hous of the Lord,  
and the auter of brent<sup>a</sup> sacrifice of hym,  
and his vessels, also and the borde of pro-  
19 posicyoun with alle his vessels, and alle  
the<sup>o</sup> purtenauncis of the temple, that kyng  
Achaz in his rewme hadde polutide, after  
that he hadde trespassed; and loo! leid  
out ben alle thingus before the auter of  
20 the Lord. And Ezechie, the kyng, rijsyng  
erly, gadered in oon alle princis<sup>p</sup> of the  
cytee, and he steizede up in to the hous  
21 of the Lord; and thei offreden to gyder  
boolis seuen, and wetheris seuen, and<sup>a</sup>  
lombis seuen, and geet seuen, for the  
synne, for the rewme, for the seyntuarye,  
for Juda. And he seide to the prestis,  
sonis of Aaron, that thei schulden offren  
22 vpon the auter of the Lord. Thanne  
thei slewen boolis, and the prestis token  
the blood, and heldyn it vpon the anter;  
also thei slewen wethers, and of hem the  
blood thei heldyn vpon the auter; and  
thei offreden lombis, and helden vpon the  
23 auter the blood. And thei applieden the  
geet for the synne before the kyng and  
al the multitude, and thei putten their  
24 hondis vpon hem; and the prestis of-  
freden hem, and thei sprengden the blood  
of hem befor the auter, for the synne of  
al Irael. Forsothe for al Irael the kyng  
hadde comaundide, that there schulde be  
25 don brent sacrifice, and for synne. And  
he ordeynde Leuytis in the hous of the  
Lord, with cymbales, and sawtrees, and  
harpis, aftir the disposicyoun of king  
Dauid, and of Gad, seear, and of Nathan,  
the prophete; forsothe the heste of the  
Lord it was bi the hond of his prophetis.  
26 And the Leuytis stoden, holdyng the  
orgnys of Dauid; and prestis the trumpis.  
27 And Ezechias comaundide, that ther

king, and seiden to hym, We han halewid<sup>p</sup>  
al the hows of the Lord, and the auter of  
brent sacrifice therof, and the vessels ther-  
of, also and the boord of settingforth with  
alle hise vessels, and al the purtenaunce<sup>19</sup>  
of the temple, which purtenaunce<sup>a</sup> king  
Achaz hadde defoulid in his rewme, aftir  
that he brak<sup>r</sup> the lawe<sup>s</sup>; and lo! alle  
thingis ben set forth bifor the auter of the  
Lord. And Ezechie, the kyng, roos<sup>t</sup> in the<sup>20</sup>  
morwetid, and gaderide<sup>u</sup> togidere alle the  
princes of the citee, and stiede<sup>v</sup> in<sup>w</sup> to the  
hows of the Lord; and<sup>x</sup> thei offriden to-<sup>21</sup>  
gidere seuene bolis, and seuene ranimes,  
seuene lambren, and seuene buckis of geet,  
for synne<sup>y</sup>, for<sup>z</sup> the rewme<sup>†</sup>, for the seyn-  
tuarye, and for Juda. And he<sup>a</sup> seide to  
preestis, the sones of Aaron, that thei  
schulden offre<sup>b</sup> on<sup>c</sup> the auter of the Lord.  
Therfor thei<sup>d</sup> killiden bolis, and the<sup>22</sup>  
preestis<sup>e</sup> taken the blood, and schedden<sup>f</sup>  
it on<sup>s</sup> the auter; also thei killiden ranimes,  
and the preestis<sup>h</sup> schedden<sup>i</sup> the blood of  
tho on<sup>k</sup> the auter; thei<sup>l</sup> offriden lambren,  
and the preestis<sup>m</sup> schedden<sup>n</sup> the blood on<sup>o</sup>  
the auter. And thei<sup>p</sup> brouzten buckis of<sup>23</sup>  
geet for synne<sup>a</sup> bifor the kyng and al  
the multitude, and thei<sup>r</sup> settiden<sup>s</sup> her<sup>t</sup>  
hondis on<sup>u</sup> tho<sup>v</sup>; and the preestis offriden<sup>24</sup>  
tho<sup>w</sup>, and spreyn<sup>x</sup>ten the blood of<sup>y</sup> tho<sup>z</sup>  
bifor the auter, for the clensyng of al Is-  
rael. For<sup>a</sup> the king comaundide, that brent  
sacrifice shulde be made for al Israel, and  
for synne<sup>b</sup>. Also he<sup>c</sup> ordeynede dekenes<sup>25</sup>  
in the hows of the Lord, with cymbalis,  
and sawtrees, and harpis, bi the orde-  
naunce of Dauid the kyng<sup>d</sup>, and of<sup>e</sup> Gad,  
the profete, and of Nathan, the profete;  
for<sup>f</sup> it<sup>g</sup> was the comaundement of the Lord  
bi the hond of hise prophetis. And the<sup>h</sup><sup>26</sup>  
dekenes stoden, and helden<sup>i</sup> the organs of

† for the  
rewme; that is,  
for the princes.  
for the seyn-  
tuarye, that is,  
for preestis and  
dekenes my-  
nystringe  
there, for Juda,  
that is, for al  
the peple. Lire  
here. c.

<sup>a</sup> his brent *E pr. m.* <sup>o</sup> Om. *C.* <sup>p</sup> the princis *CE pr. m.* <sup>q</sup> Om. *ACH.*

<sup>p</sup> halewid or *clensid* *IS.* <sup>q</sup> that *INS.* <sup>r</sup> had broke *S.* <sup>s</sup> lawe of God *S.* <sup>t</sup> roos up *INS.* <sup>u</sup> be  
gaderide *INS.* <sup>v</sup> he stiede up *IS.* he stiede *N.* <sup>w</sup> with hem in *S.* <sup>x</sup> and there *IS.* <sup>y</sup> her owne synne *INS.*  
<sup>z</sup> and for *INS.* <sup>a</sup> the kyng *INS.* <sup>b</sup> offre sacrifices *NS.* <sup>c</sup> upon *IS.* <sup>d</sup> the prestis *NS.* <sup>e</sup> thei *INS.*  
<sup>f</sup> helden *I.* <sup>g</sup> upon *IS.* <sup>h</sup> thei *INS.* <sup>i</sup> helden *I.* <sup>k</sup> upon *IS.* <sup>l</sup> and thei *INS.* <sup>m</sup> thei *INS.* <sup>n</sup> helden *I.*  
<sup>o</sup> upon *IS.* <sup>p</sup> prestis for synne *IN.* prestis also for synne *S.* <sup>q</sup> Om. *INS.* <sup>r</sup> the prestis *INS.* <sup>s</sup> setten *I.*  
<sup>t</sup> Om. *S.* <sup>u</sup> upon *IS.* <sup>v</sup> tho, and killiden hem *INS.* <sup>w</sup> hem *I.* <sup>x</sup> thei spreyn<sup>ten</sup> *INS.* <sup>y</sup> Om. *S.* <sup>z</sup> hem *I.*  
Om. *S.* <sup>a</sup> Forsothe *INS.* <sup>b</sup> synne therof *INS.* <sup>c</sup> the kyng *INS.* <sup>d</sup> kyng Dauid *INS.* <sup>e</sup> bi *S.* <sup>f</sup> certis *INS.*  
<sup>g</sup> this *INS.* <sup>h</sup> Om. *INS.* <sup>i</sup> heeld in her hondis *S.*



schulden ben offred brent sacrifices vpon  
the auter; and whanne thei schulden  
offren brent sacrifices, thei begunnen to  
syngen preysyngis to the Lord, and sown  
with trumpis, and in dyuerse orgnys, that  
Dauid, king of Irael, hadde maad redy to  
28 sown with. Al the puple forsothe ho-  
nourynge, the syngers and tho that  
helden trumpis weren in their offices<sup>r</sup>, to  
the tyme that the brent sacrifices weren  
29 ful eendid. And whanne the offryng was  
eendid, the kyng is ful bowed, and alle  
that weren with hym, and thei honour-  
30 eden. And Ezechias comaundide and the  
princis to Leuytis, that thei schulden  
preysen the Lord with the wordis of  
Dauid, and of Asaph, sear; the whiche  
preyseden with grete gladnesse, and the  
31 knee ful bowede, thei honourden. Eze-  
chias forsothe thes<sup>s</sup> also addide, 3e han  
fulfild 3oure hondis to the Lord; commith  
nee<sup>3</sup>, and offrith sacrifices and preysingis  
32 in the hous of the Lord. Thanne al the  
multitude offride oostis, and preysingis,  
and brent sacrifices, with deuout mynde.  
Forsothe the noumbre of the brent sa-  
crifices, that the multitude offride, was  
this; boolis seuenty, wethers an hundrith,  
33 lombis two hundrith. Also thei halow-  
eden to the Lord oxes<sup>t</sup> sexe hundrith,  
34 and scheep thre thousand. The prestis  
forsothe weren fewe, and myzten not suf-  
fice that thei drawen of the skynnes of  
the brent sacrifices; wherfore and the  
Leuitis their bretheren helpiden<sup>u</sup> hem, to  
the tyme that the werc were fulfild, and  
the bischopis weren halowed; the Le-  
uytis forsothe with lijter rijt ben ha-  
35 lowed thanne the prestis. Ther weren  
thanne many brent sacrifices, and talowes  
of pesible thingus, and liquours offryngis

Dauid; and preestis *helden* trumpis. And 27  
Ezechie comaundide, that thei schulden  
offre brent sacrifices on<sup>k</sup> the auter; and  
whanne brent sacrifices weren offrid, thei  
bigunnen to synge preisyngis to the Lord,  
and to sowne with trumpis, and in<sup>l</sup> dy-  
uerse orguns, whiche Dauid, the<sup>m</sup> kyng of  
Israel, hadde maad redi for<sup>n</sup> to sowne<sup>o</sup>.  
Forsothe<sup>p</sup> whanne al the cumpenye wor-28  
schipide<sup>q</sup>, syngeris and thei that helden  
trumpis weren in her office, til the brent  
sacrifice was fillid. And whanne the of-29  
fryng was endid, the kyng was bowid<sup>r</sup>,  
and alle that weren with hym, and thei  
worschipiden *God*<sup>s</sup>. And Ezechie<sup>t</sup> and 30  
the princes comaundiden to the dekenes,  
that thei schulden preise the Lord with<sup>u</sup>  
the wordis<sup>v</sup> of Dauith, and of Asaph, the  
profete; whiche<sup>w</sup> preysiden *hym*<sup>x</sup> with greet  
gladnesse, and kneliden<sup>y</sup>, and worschip-  
iden<sup>z</sup>. Sothely<sup>a</sup> Ezechie addide<sup>b</sup> also these 31  
thingis, 3e han<sup>c</sup> fillid 3oure hondis<sup>d</sup> to the  
Lord; nei3e 3e, and offre<sup>e</sup> sacrifices and  
preisyngis in the hows of the Lord. Ther-32  
for al the multitude offride with deuoute  
soule sacrifices<sup>f</sup>, and preisyngis, and brent  
sacrifices. Sotheli<sup>g</sup> this was the noumbre  
of brent sacrifices, whiche the multitude  
offride; seuenti<sup>h</sup> bolis, and<sup>i</sup> an<sup>k</sup> hundrid  
rammes, two<sup>l</sup> hundrid lambren. Also thei 33  
halewiden to the Lord sixe hundrid oxis<sup>m</sup>,  
and thre thousynde sheep. Forsothe<sup>n</sup> the 34  
preestis weren fewe, and myzten<sup>o</sup> not suf-  
fice for to 'drawe awei<sup>p</sup> the skynnes of  
brent sacrifices; wherfor and the dekenes  
her britheren helpiden hem, til the werk  
was fillid, and the preestis weren halewid<sup>q</sup>;  
for<sup>r</sup> the dekenes ben halewid bi lijtere cus-  
tom<sup>s</sup> than<sup>t</sup> the<sup>u</sup> preestis. Therfor there 35  
weren ful<sup>v</sup> many brent sacrifices, ynnere<sup>w</sup>  
fatnessis<sup>x</sup> of pesible sacrifices, and the<sup>y</sup>

<sup>r</sup> offis CH.   <sup>s</sup> this c.   <sup>t</sup> oxen ACH.   <sup>u</sup> holpen c.

<sup>k</sup> upon IS.   <sup>l</sup> with s.   <sup>m</sup> Om. NS.   <sup>n</sup> Om. s.   <sup>o</sup> sowne with INS.   <sup>p</sup> And INS.   <sup>q</sup> worshepid the Lord s.  
<sup>r</sup> bowid down IN. bowed down lowe s.   <sup>s</sup> Om. N. *God mekeli* s.   <sup>t</sup> the king INS.   <sup>u</sup> in s.   <sup>v</sup> wordis or the  
*salmus* I. wordis or *psalmes* N. wordis of *salmes* s.   <sup>w</sup> the whiche *dekenes* IN. which *dekenes* s.   <sup>x</sup> the  
Lord INS.   <sup>y</sup> thei kneliden IN. thei kneliden low s.   <sup>z</sup> worschipiden him I. worschipiden him *gladli* NS.  
<sup>a</sup> And INS.   <sup>b</sup> addide to INS.   <sup>c</sup> han, he seide s.   <sup>d</sup> hondis with *blessyngis* IS.   <sup>e</sup> offrith IN.   <sup>f</sup> sacrifices  
to ouercome her enemyes NS.   <sup>g</sup> And INS.   <sup>h</sup> seuenti NS.   <sup>i</sup> Om. IN.   <sup>k</sup> Om. s.   <sup>l</sup> and two INS.  
<sup>m</sup> oxen INS.   <sup>n</sup> And INS.   <sup>o</sup> thei myzten INS.   <sup>p</sup> drawe awei or *hilde* I marg. drawe or *fle* of s. text.  
<sup>q</sup> halwed bi vertu of her besy and wilful trauel s.   <sup>r</sup> and INS.   <sup>s</sup> custom of *traueil* INS.   <sup>t</sup> than ben INS.  
<sup>u</sup> Om. A.   <sup>v</sup> Om. s.   <sup>w</sup> and ynnere INS.   <sup>x</sup> fatnesse s.   <sup>y</sup> Om. N.



of brent sacrifices, and the heryng of the  
36 hous of the Lord is ful eendid. And  
Ezechie is glad, and al the puple with  
hym, forthi that the seruyce of the  
Lord was ful eendid; forsothe of sodenly  
it pleside that to ben don.

## CAP. XXX.

1 Ezechie also sente to al Irael and Juda,  
and he wroote letters to Effraym and  
Manassen, that thei schulden commen in  
to the hous of the Lord in Jerusalem,  
and do pasch to the Lord God of Irael.  
2 Thanne gon in the counsele of the kyng,  
and of the princis, and of al the com-  
panye of Irael, thei deemedyn that they  
schulden don pasch the secounde moneth.  
3 Forsothe thei camen not to gydre to don  
in his tyme; for the prestis that myzten  
suffisen weren not halowed, and the pu-  
ple not 3it was gadered in to Jerusalem.  
4 And the word pleside to the kyng, and  
5 to al the multitude. And they deemeden  
for to senden messagers in to al Irael,  
fro Bersabe vnto Dan, that thei schulden  
commen, and don pasch to the Lord God  
of Irael in Jerusalem; manye forsothe  
hadden not done, as in the lawe it is  
6 beforn writen. And curours wenten with  
letters, of the heste of the kyng and of  
his princis, in to al Irael and Juda, after  
the whiche thing the kyng hadde comaundide  
prechours, Sonis of Irael, turnith a3ein to the Lord God of Abra-  
ham, and of Ysaac, and of Irael; and he  
schal be turned a3ein to the releuys, that  
scapeden the hondis of the kyng of As-  
7 siries. Willith not ben maad as 3oure  
fadirs and bretheren, that wenten away  
fro the Lord God of their fadirs; and he  
8 toke hem in to deth, as 3e seen. Willith  
not ful hardne 3our nollis, as 3oure fadirs;

moyste sacrifices of brent sacrifices, and<sup>z</sup>  
the worschip<sup>a</sup>, 'ethir ournyng<sup>b</sup>, of the  
'Lordis hows<sup>c</sup> was fillid. And Ezechie 36  
was glad, and al the puple, for the ser-  
uyce of the Lord was fillid<sup>d</sup>; for<sup>e</sup> it  
pleside<sup>f</sup>, that this was doon sodeynly<sup>g</sup>.

## CAP. XXX.

And Ezechie sente to al Israel and to 1  
Juda, and he wroot pistlis to Effraym and  
to Manasses, that thei schulden come in  
to the hous of the Lord in Jerusalem, and  
make<sup>h</sup> paske to the Lord God of Israel.  
Therfor whanne counseil was takun of 2  
the kyng, and of princes, and of al the  
cumpeny of Jerusalem, thei demyden<sup>i</sup> to  
make paske in the secounde moneth. For 3  
thei demyden<sup>k</sup> not to<sup>l</sup> do<sup>m</sup> in his tyme<sup>†</sup>;  
for the preestis that<sup>o</sup> myzten suffice<sup>p</sup> weren  
not<sup>q</sup> halewid<sup>r</sup>, and the puple was not 3it  
gaderid in to Jerusalem. And the<sup>s</sup> word<sup>t</sup> 4  
pleside the king, and al the multitude.  
And thei demyden<sup>u</sup> to sende messengeris 5  
in to al Israel, fro Bersabe'e 'til to<sup>v</sup> Dan,  
that thei schulden come, and make pask  
to the Lord God of Israel in Jerusalem;  
for many men hadden not<sup>w</sup> do<sup>x</sup>, as it is  
bifor writun in the lawe. And corouris 6  
3eden forth with pistlis, bi comaundement<sup>y</sup>  
of the kyng and of hise princis, in to al  
Israel and Juda, and prechiden<sup>z</sup> bi that,  
that the kyng hadde comaundid<sup>a</sup>, Sones of  
Israel, turne 3e a3en to the Lord God of  
Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Israel; and  
he schal turne a3en to the residue<sup>b</sup> men,  
that<sup>c</sup> ascapiden the hondis of the kyng of  
Assirienus. Nyle 3e be maad<sup>d</sup> as 3oure fa- 7  
dris and britheren<sup>e</sup>, that<sup>f</sup> 3eden<sup>g</sup> awei fro  
the Lord God of her fadris; and he<sup>h</sup> 3aue<sup>i</sup>  
hem in to perischyng, as 3e seen<sup>k</sup>. Nyle 8  
3e make hard 3oure nollis, as 3oure fadris  
diden; 3yue 3e hondis<sup>l</sup> to<sup>m</sup> the Lord, and

† tyme; that  
is, the firste  
monethe. Live  
here. c.

‡ hondis; in  
bihetinge that  
3e schulen  
serue him feith-  
fully. Live  
here. c.

<sup>z</sup> and herbi is. <sup>a</sup> worschiping x. <sup>b</sup> Om. ins. <sup>c</sup> hows of the Lord i. <sup>d</sup> fulfillid in. fulfillid preisable s. <sup>e</sup> certis ins. <sup>f</sup> pleside the kyng ins. <sup>g</sup> hastily i. sodeynli or hastili, and with good wille s. <sup>h</sup> make there is. <sup>i</sup> demed or purposide s. <sup>k</sup> demyden or gessiden is. <sup>l</sup> to move ins. <sup>m</sup> do this n. do this hi3e solemnite s. <sup>o</sup> whiche ins. <sup>p</sup> suffice herto in. suffice therto s. <sup>q</sup> not 3it ns. <sup>r</sup> halwed, chosen, or ordeyned s. <sup>s</sup> this ins. <sup>t</sup> word or counseil ins. <sup>u</sup> demed as worthi thing to preisyng of the Lord s. <sup>v</sup> vnto is. into n. to x. <sup>w</sup> not long tyme bifore ns. <sup>x</sup> do it i. do this n. do this thing s. <sup>y</sup> the heest i. heest ns. <sup>z</sup> Om. ins. <sup>a</sup> comaundid, thei prechiden, and seiden i. comaundid, thei prechiden n. comaundide, thei precheden a greet solemnite of pask, and seiden s. <sup>b</sup> remenaunt of ins. <sup>c</sup> whiche n. <sup>d</sup> maad rebel ns. <sup>e</sup> 3oure britheren ins. <sup>f</sup> whiche ns. <sup>g</sup> wenten i. <sup>h</sup> the Lord ins. <sup>i</sup> therfor 3aue s. <sup>k</sup> now seen is. <sup>l</sup> 3oure hondis ins. <sup>m</sup> or bihote 3e to s.

takith hondis<sup>v</sup> to the Lord, and commith to the seyntuarie of hym, that he halowed<sup>w</sup> with out eende; seruith to the Lord God of 3our fadirs, and schal ben turned away fro 3ou the wrath of his woodnesse. 3if forsothe 3e weren turned a3ein to the Lord, 3our bretheren and 3our sonus schul haue mercy, with their lordis that hem laddyn caitijf; and thei schul ben turned a3ein into this lond. Forsothe pytouse and mercyable is the Lord oure God; and he schal not turnen away his face fro 3ou, 3if 3e weren turned a3ein to hym. Thanne currours wente swiftly fro cyte vnto cite thoru3 the lond of Efraym and Manasse vnto Zabulon, hem scoornynge and vndermowynge hem. Neuerthelater sum men of Aser, and of Manasse, and of Zabulon, assentyng to the counseile, camen in to Jerusalem. In Juda forsothe is done the hond of the Lord, that he schulde 3euen to hem oon herte, and thei schulden don, after the heste of the kyng and princis, the word of the Lord. And there ben gadered into Jerusalem many puplis, that thei don the solempnyte of therf looues in the secounde moneth. And rijsyng thei destroyden the auters, that weren in Jerusalem; and alle thingus in the whiche to mawmetis was brend encense, turnynge vpsadoun, thei threwn in to the streame of Cedron. Thei offriden forsothe pasch the fourtenth day of the secound moneth; the prestis also and Leuytis at the last halowed, offreden brent sacrifice in the hous of the Lord. And thei stoden in their ordre, aftir the disposicyoun and the lawe of Moyses, the man of God. The prestis forsothe hadden taken the blood to ben sched of the hondis of Leuytis, forthi that myche puple was not ha-

come 3e to his seyntuarie, which he halewid<sup>n</sup> withouten ende; serue 3e the Lord God<sup>o</sup> of 3oure fadris, and the ire<sup>p</sup> of his strong veniaunce schal 'be turned<sup>q</sup> away fro 3ou. For<sup>r</sup> if 3e turnen a3en to the Lord, 3oure britheren and 3oure sonus schulen haue mercy, bifor her lordis that<sup>s</sup> ledden<sup>t</sup> hem<sup>u</sup> prisoneris; and thei schulen turne a3en in to this lond. For oure Lord God<sup>v</sup> is pitouse, *'ethir benygne<sup>w</sup>*, and merciful; and he schal<sup>x</sup> not turne away his face fro 3ou, if 3e turne<sup>y</sup> a3en to hym. Therfor the corours 3eden swiftli fro cytee in to citee thorou the lond of Efraym and of Manasses 'til to<sup>z</sup> Zabulon, while thei<sup>a</sup> scorniden and<sup>b</sup> bimowiden hem. Netheles sum men of Aser, and of Manasses, and of Zabulon, assentiden<sup>c</sup> to the<sup>d</sup> counsel, and camen in to Jerusalem. Forsothe<sup>e</sup> the hond of the<sup>f</sup> Lord was maad in Juda, that he 3af to hem oon herte, and that thei diden the word of the Lord, bi the comaundement<sup>g</sup> of the kyng and of the princes. And many puplis weren gaderid<sup>h</sup> in to Jerusalem, for to make the solempnyte of therf looues<sup>i</sup> in the secounde monethe. And thei risiden<sup>j</sup>, and destri-<sup>k</sup>eden<sup>k</sup> the auteris<sup>l</sup>, that<sup>m</sup> weren in Jerusalem; and thei destriynge<sup>n</sup> alle thingis in whiche encense was brent to idols, castiden<sup>o</sup> forth in to the stronde of Cedron<sup>p</sup>. Forsothe<sup>q</sup> thei offriden pask in the four-<sup>r</sup>tenthe dai of the secounde monethe; also the preestis and the<sup>r</sup> dekenes weren halewid at the laste<sup>s</sup>, and offriden<sup>t</sup> brent sacrifices in the hows of the Lord. And thei stoden in her ordre, bi the ordynaunce and lawe of Moises, the man of God. Sothely<sup>u</sup> the preestis token of the hondis of dekenes<sup>†</sup> the blood<sup>v</sup> to be sched out, for myche cumpeny was not<sup>w</sup> halewid; and therfor the dekenes offriden pask for hem,

† of dekenes;  
for bi co-  
maundement  
of the kyng  
the dekenes  
offreden pask  
for hem that  
weren not fully  
clensid. Lire  
here. c.

<sup>v</sup> hondith B. heede AFH. <sup>w</sup> halowe B sec. m.

<sup>n</sup> hath halewid INS. <sup>o</sup> Om. FGIKLMNXbç. <sup>p</sup> wrath INS. <sup>q</sup> turne N. <sup>r</sup> Forsothe INS. <sup>s</sup> welche INS. <sup>t</sup> han led INS. <sup>u</sup> hem out of her lond s. <sup>v</sup> the Lord oure God INS. <sup>w</sup> Om. INS. <sup>x</sup> wole INS. <sup>y</sup> turne 3ou INS. <sup>z</sup> vnto INS. <sup>a</sup> the men I. the men of the cuntreis NS. <sup>b</sup> or N. <sup>c</sup> consentiden INS. <sup>d</sup> this NS. <sup>e</sup> Certis INS. <sup>f</sup> grace of the s. <sup>g</sup> heest INS. <sup>h</sup> looues, that is, pask INS. <sup>i</sup> resen EL. resen up I. risiden up NS. <sup>j</sup> thei destrieden INS. <sup>k</sup> auteris of ydolis INS. <sup>l</sup> m welche NS. <sup>m</sup> distroyeden s. <sup>n</sup> thei castiden hem INS. <sup>p</sup> cedris A pr. m. EKLMBç. <sup>q</sup> And INS. <sup>r</sup> Om. N. <sup>s</sup> last or whan the peple had sacrificid s. <sup>t</sup> thei offriden INS. <sup>u</sup> And INS. <sup>v</sup> blood of bestis INS. <sup>w</sup> not 3it INS.



lowed; and therefore the Leuytis schulden  
offren pasch to hem, that 'came not to  
18 gydre<sup>x</sup> to ben halowed to the Lord. A  
grete also part of the puple of Effraym,  
and Manasse, and Ysachar, and Zabulon,  
the whiche was not halowed, eetyn pasch  
not after that it is writen. And Ezechie  
preyede for hem, seyinge, The good  
19 Lord schal haue mercy to alle, that in al  
herte sechen the Lord God of ther fa-  
dirs; and it schal not ben wijtid to hem,  
20 that thei ben not halowed. Whome the  
Lord herde, and is plesid to the puple.  
21 And the sonus of Irael, that ben founden  
in Jerusalem, diden the solempnyte of  
therf looues seuen days in grete ioye,  
preisyng<sup>y</sup> the Lord bi eche dais; the  
Leuytis also and the prestis by orgnys,  
22 that to their office fellen. And Ezechias  
spac to the herte of alle the Leuytis, that  
hadden good vndirstondyng vpon the  
Lord; and thei eeten seuen days of the  
solempnyte, offryng<sup>e</sup> slayn sacrifice<sup>z</sup> of  
pesyble thingus, and preysyng the Lord  
23 God of ther fadirs. And it pleside to  
al the multitude, that thei schulden also  
halowen other seuen days; the whiche  
24 and thei diden with ful grete ioy. Eze-  
chias forsothe, king of Juda, 3af to the  
multitude a thousand boolis, and seuen  
thousand of scheep; the princis forsothe  
3euen to the puple a thousand boolis,  
and scheep tenn thousand. Thanne is  
halowed a more multitude of prestis;  
25 and gladnesse thoruz held al the puple  
of Juda, both of prestis and of Leuytis,  
and of al the besy commyng, that weren  
commen of Irael, and of the comlyngis  
of the lond of Irael, and of the dwellers  
26 of Juda. And ther is don a grete so-  
lempnyte in Jerusalem, whiche<sup>a</sup> maner

that<sup>x</sup> my3ten not<sup>y</sup> be halewid to the Lord.  
Also a greet part of the puple of Effraym, 18  
and Manasses<sup>z</sup>, and of Ysachar, and of  
Zabulon, that was not halewid, eet pask  
not bi that that is writun. And Ezechie  
preyde for hem, and seide, The good Lord  
schal do mercy to alle men, that<sup>a</sup> seken in 19  
al the<sup>b</sup> herte the Lord God of her fadris;  
and it schal not be arettid to hem<sup>c</sup>, that  
thei ben not halewid<sup>d</sup>. And<sup>e</sup> the Lord 20  
herde hym<sup>f</sup>, and was<sup>g</sup> plesid to the puple.  
And the sones of Israel, that<sup>h</sup> weren 21  
founden in Jerusalem, maden solempnyte<sup>i</sup>  
of therf looues seue daies in greet glad-  
nesse, and herieden<sup>k</sup> the Lord bi ech dai;  
and dekenes<sup>l</sup> and preestis<sup>m</sup> *'preisiden the*  
*Lord<sup>n</sup> bi orguns*, that<sup>o</sup> acordiden to her  
offices<sup>p</sup>. And Ezechie<sup>q</sup> spak to the herte 22  
of alle the dekenes, that<sup>r</sup> hadden good vn-  
durstondyng of the Lord; and thei eeten<sup>s</sup>  
bi seue daies of the solempnyte, of-  
fryng<sup>t</sup> sacrifices<sup>u</sup> of pesible thingis, and  
heriyng<sup>e</sup> the Lord God of her fadris. And 23  
it pleside al the multitude to halewe also  
othere seue daies; which thing<sup>v</sup> also  
thei diden with greet ioye. Forsothe<sup>w</sup> 24  
Ezechie, kyng of Juda, 3af to the multi-  
tude a thousynde bolis, and seue thou-  
synde of scheep; sotheli<sup>x</sup> the princes<sup>y</sup>  
3auen to the puple a thousynde bolis, and  
ten thousynde scheep. Therfor ful<sup>z</sup> greet  
multitude of preestis was halewid<sup>†</sup>; and 25  
al the cumpany of Juda was fillid with  
gladnesse, as wel of<sup>a</sup> preestis and dekenes,  
as of al the multitude, that camen fro Is-  
rael, and 'of conuersis<sup>b</sup> of the lond of  
Israel, and of dwelleris<sup>c</sup> in<sup>d</sup> Juda<sup>e</sup>. And 26  
greet solempnytee was maad in Jerusalem,  
which<sup>f</sup> maner<sup>g</sup> solempnyte<sup>h</sup> was not in that  
citee fro the daies of Salomon, sone<sup>i</sup> of  
Dauid, kyng of Israel. Sotheli<sup>k</sup> preestis 27

25 † that is, or-  
deyned to kille  
and offre to  
the Lord thes  
bestis. 19.

<sup>x</sup> remembredyn not *E pr. m.* <sup>y</sup> preyinge *B.* <sup>z</sup> sacrifices *C.* <sup>a</sup> the whiche *B.*

<sup>x</sup> whiche *INS.* <sup>y</sup> not *thanne NS.* <sup>z</sup> of Manasses *S.* <sup>a</sup> whiche *INS.* <sup>b</sup> her *INS.* <sup>c</sup> hem into synne *IS.*  
<sup>d</sup> halwed bi offring of 3iftis *IS.* <sup>e</sup> Om. *S.* <sup>f</sup> the kyng *INS.* <sup>g</sup> he was *INS.* <sup>h</sup> which *S.* <sup>i</sup> the solemp-  
nyte *INS.* <sup>k</sup> thei herieden *INS.* <sup>l</sup> the dekenes *IN.* <sup>m</sup> the prestis *S.* <sup>n</sup> herieden him *I.* <sup>o</sup> whiche *INS.*  
<sup>p</sup> office *NS.* <sup>q</sup> the kyng *INS.* <sup>r</sup> whiche *INS.* <sup>s</sup> eeten bi tho sacrifices *I.* eeten of tho *N.* eten of tho  
sacrifices of the peple *S.* <sup>t</sup> offryng to the Lord *S.* <sup>u</sup> the sacrifices *S.* <sup>v</sup> Om. *S.* <sup>w</sup> And *INS.* <sup>x</sup> and *INS.*  
<sup>y</sup> princes of Juda *IS.* <sup>z</sup> a ful *INS.* <sup>a</sup> the cumpenye of *I.* the multitude of *S.* <sup>b</sup> of men conuertid *I.* the  
multitude of men conuertid *NS.* <sup>c</sup> the dwelleris *INS.* <sup>d</sup> of *NS.* <sup>e</sup> Juda was glad in the Lord *NS.* <sup>f</sup> what *INS.*  
<sup>g</sup> kynd *NS.* <sup>h</sup> Om. *INS.* <sup>i</sup> the sone *INS.* <sup>k</sup> And *INS.*

was not in the same cyte fro the days of Salomon, sone of Dauid, kyng of Irael.

<sup>27</sup> Forsothe the prestis and Leuytis risen, blessing to the puple; and the voyce of hem is herd, and the preyer ful came into the hooly dwellinge place of heuen.

## CAP. XXXI.

<sup>1</sup> And whanne thes thingus weren mannerly ful halowed, al Irael wente out, that was founden in the citees of Juda; and thei breenen the mawmetis, and hewen down mawmete wodis, and the hee3e thingus thei wastiden, and the auters distruyden, not onely of al Juda and Beniamyn, bot and of Effraym also and of Manasse, to the tyme that fully thei weren don away. And alle the sonus of Irael ben torned; a3ein in to possessiouns, and their citees. Ezechias forsothe sette prestis companyes and Leuytis bi their deuysiouns, echone<sup>b</sup> in propre office, bothe of prestis, that is, and of Leuytis, to brent sacrifices and pesible, that thei seruen, and knowlechen, and synge in the 3atis of the tentis of the <sup>3</sup> Lord. A paartye forsothe of the kyng was, that of his propre substaunce schulde ben offrid brent sacrifice erly and at euen, the sabothis also, and kalendis, and other solempnites, as it is writen in the lawe of <sup>4</sup> Moyses. Also he comaundide to the puple of the dwellers in Jerusalem, that thei 3euen partis to prestis and Leuytis, that thei mown taken tent to the lawe of the <sup>5</sup> Lord. The whiche whanne was puplischt in the<sup>c</sup> eris of the multitude, the sonus of Irael offreden manye first fruytis of whete, and of wyne, and of oyle, also of hony; and of alle thingus that the erth <sup>6</sup> getith, thei offreden dymys. Bot and the sonus of Irael and of Juda, that dwelliden

and dekenes rysyden<sup>1</sup>; and blessing the puple; and the vois of hem was herd, and the<sup>m</sup> preier cam in to the hooli dwellinge place of heuene.

## CAP. XXXI.

And whanne these thingis weren doon <sup>1</sup> ritzfuli, al Israel 3ede out, that was founden in the citees of Juda; and thei braken simylacris, and kittiden<sup>n</sup> down woodis, and wastiden<sup>o</sup> hiz<sup>p</sup> places, and distrieden<sup>a</sup> auteris<sup>r</sup>, not<sup>s</sup> oneli of al Juda and Beniamyn<sup>t</sup>, but also and<sup>u</sup> of Effraym and Manasses<sup>v</sup>, til<sup>w</sup> thei distrieden<sup>x</sup> outirli<sup>y</sup>. And<sup>z</sup> alle the sones of Israel turneden a3en in to her possessiouns and citees. Forsothe<sup>a</sup> Eze- <sup>2</sup> chie ordeynede cumpenyes of preestis and of<sup>b</sup> dekenes bi her departyngis, ech man in his owne office, that is, as wel of preestis as of dekenes, to<sup>c</sup> brent sacrifices and pesible sacrifices, that thei schulden mynys- <sup>3</sup> tre<sup>d</sup>, and knowleche, and synge in the 3atis of the castels<sup>†</sup> of the Lord. Sotheli<sup>e</sup> the<sup>3</sup> part of the kyng<sup>f</sup> was, that of his owne catel<sup>g</sup> brent sacrifice schulde be offrid euer<sup>h</sup> in the morewtid and euentide<sup>i</sup>, also in sabatis<sup>k</sup>, and calendis, and othere<sup>l</sup> solempnities, as it is writun in the lawe of Moises. Also he<sup>m</sup> comaundide to the pu- <sup>4</sup> ple of hem that dwelliden in Jerusalem, to 3yue partis<sup>n</sup> to the preestis and dekenes, that thei my3ten 3yue tent to the lawe of the Lord. And<sup>o</sup> whanne<sup>p</sup> this<sup>q</sup> was knowun <sup>5</sup> in the eeris of the multitude, the sones of Israel offriden ful many firste fruytis of wheete, of wyn, of oyle, and of hony; and of alle thingis whiche the erthe bringith forth, thei offriden tithis. But also the <sup>6</sup> sones of Israel and of Juda, that<sup>r</sup> dwelliden in the citees of Juda, offriden tithis

<sup>†</sup> castels; that is, of the large places of prestis and dekenes. Lire here. c.

<sup>b</sup> eche c. <sup>c</sup> Om. ABFH.

<sup>1</sup> risen EL. resen up I. riseden up NS. <sup>m</sup> her INS. <sup>n</sup> thei kittiden INS. <sup>o</sup> thei wastiden INS. <sup>p</sup> hiz, that is, solempne s. <sup>q</sup> thei destrieden INS. <sup>r</sup> the auteris IN. there the auteris s. <sup>s</sup> and not IN. <sup>t</sup> of Beniamyn N. <sup>u</sup> Om. INS. <sup>v</sup> of Manasses IMNSX. <sup>w</sup> til that INS. <sup>x</sup> had destried INS. <sup>y</sup> the auters outirli I. her ydols outirli NS. <sup>z</sup> And thanne I. <sup>a</sup> And INS. <sup>b</sup> Om. s. <sup>c</sup> the king ordeined to s. <sup>d</sup> serue INS. <sup>e</sup> And INS. <sup>f</sup> kyngis sacrifice IN. kingis sacrifices s. <sup>g</sup> substaunce INS. <sup>h</sup> euermore s. <sup>i</sup> in the euentide IN. <sup>k</sup> sabot I. <sup>l</sup> in othere INS. <sup>m</sup> the king INS. <sup>n</sup> part of lyuelood INS. <sup>o</sup> Om. s. <sup>p</sup> Om. N. <sup>q</sup> this thing INS. <sup>r</sup> whiche NS.



in the cytees of Juda offreden dymes of oxen and scheep, and dymes of hooly thingus, that thei hadden vowed to the Lord ther God, and, alle thingus beerynge, 7 maaden many heepils. The thrid moneth thei begunne to castyn groundis of the heepils, and the seuenth moneth thei 8 eendiden hem. And whanne Ezechias and his princis weren comen in, thei seen the heepils, and thei blessed to the 9 Lord, and to the puple of Irael. And Ezechias askide the prestis and Leuytis, 10 why the heepils schulden so lyen. Azazie, the prest, first of the stoc of Sadoch, answerde to hym, seyinge, Sithen the first fruytis begunne to ben offrid in the hous of the Lord, we eetyn and ben fulfilld, and there ben laft many thingus; forthi that the Lord hath blessid to his puple; of the releuys forsothe this is the 11 plente, that thou seest. Thanne Ezechias comaundide, that thei schulden make redy bernies in the hous of the Lord; the whiche thing whan thei hadden don, 12 thei brouzten in bothe first fruytis, and dymes, and what euer thingus thei hadden vowed feithfully. Forsothe the prefect of hem was Chonenyas, Leuyte; and 13 Semeye, his brother, the secounde; aftir whome Jehiel, and Azarias, and Naath, and Azahel, and Jerymoth, Jozabad also, and Heliel, and Jesmahias, and Maath, and Banayas, prouostis vndir the hondis of Chonenye and Semeye, his brother, of the maundement of kyng Ezechie, and of Azarie, the bischop of the hous of the Lord, to whom alle thingus perteyneden. 14 Chore forsothe, the sone of Jemna, Leuyte, and porter of the este zate, was prouost to thes that wilfully offreden to

of oxis<sup>s</sup> and of scheep, and the<sup>t</sup> tithis of holi thingis, whiche thei avowiden to her Lord God<sup>u</sup>, and thei brouzten alle<sup>v</sup> thingis<sup>w</sup>, and<sup>x</sup> maden<sup>y</sup> ful<sup>z</sup> many heepis. In<sup>a</sup> the 7 thridde monethe thei bigunnen to leie the<sup>b</sup> foundementis of the<sup>c</sup> heepis, and in the seuenthe monethe thei filliden<sup>d</sup> tho<sup>e</sup> heepis. And whanne<sup>f</sup> Ezechie and hise princes 8 hadden entrid<sup>g</sup>, thei sizen the<sup>h</sup> heepis<sup>i</sup>, and blessiden<sup>k</sup> the Lord, and the puple of Israel. And Ezechie<sup>l</sup> axide the preestis 9 and dekenes<sup>m</sup>, whi the<sup>n</sup> heepis laien so. Azarie<sup>o</sup>, the firste<sup>p</sup> preest of the genera- 10 cioun of Sadoch, answeride to hym, and seide, Sithen<sup>q</sup> the firste fruytis bigunnen to be offrid in the hows of the Lord, we han ete<sup>r</sup> and ben fillid<sup>s</sup>, and ful many thingis ben left<sup>t</sup>; for the Lord hath blessid<sup>u</sup> his puple; sotheli<sup>v</sup> this plentee, which<sup>w</sup> thou seest, is of the relifs<sup>x</sup>. Therfor Eze- 11 chie<sup>y</sup> comaundide, that thei schulden make redi bernies in the hows of the Lord; and whanne thei hadden do this thing, thei<sup>z</sup> 12 brouzten in<sup>a</sup> feithfully bothe the<sup>b</sup> firste fruytis, and tithis, and what euer thingis thei hadden avowid. Forsothe<sup>c</sup> Chonenye, the dekene, was the<sup>d</sup> souereyn<sup>e</sup> of tho<sup>f</sup>; and Semei his brother was the secounde<sup>g</sup>; aftir 13 whom Jehiel, and Azarie, and Nabath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad<sup>h</sup>, and Helyel, and Jesmahie, and Maath, and Banaie, weren souereyns vndur the hondis<sup>i</sup> of Chonenye and Semei, his brother, bi<sup>k</sup> the comaundement<sup>l</sup> of Ezechie the kyng<sup>m</sup>, and of Azarie, the bischop of the hows of the Lord, to whiche<sup>n</sup> alle thingis perteyneden<sup>o</sup>. But Chore, the sone of Jemnya, 14 dekene and portere of the eest zate, was souereyn of tho thingis that<sup>p</sup> weren offrid bi fre wille to the Lord, and<sup>q</sup> of the<sup>r</sup>

<sup>s</sup> oxen INS. <sup>t</sup> Om. I. *thei offriden* NS. <sup>u</sup> the Lord her God S. <sup>v</sup> alle these S. <sup>w</sup> thingis into the temple INS. <sup>x</sup> to prestis and dekenes to be susteyned with, and S. <sup>y</sup> thei maden INS. <sup>z</sup> Om. IN. *Of these thingis* S. <sup>a</sup> Om. S. <sup>b</sup> Om. INS. <sup>c</sup> Om. *plures*. <sup>d</sup> filliden or endiden IS. <sup>e</sup> the A. <sup>f</sup> whanne that INS. <sup>g</sup> entrid in thider S. <sup>h</sup> tho DV. <sup>i</sup> heep C. heepis of sacrifices IS. <sup>k</sup> thei blessiden INS. <sup>l</sup> the kyng INS. <sup>m</sup> the dekenes INS. <sup>n</sup> tho INS. <sup>o</sup> And Azarie INS. <sup>p</sup> first or cheef IS. <sup>q</sup> Sith I. <sup>r</sup> ete of tho I. ete of tho fruytis S. <sup>s</sup> fulfillid INS. <sup>t</sup> left 3it here S. <sup>u</sup> blessid, that is, he hath encresid I. blessid, that is, with diuers goodis he hath encreside S. <sup>v</sup> and INS. <sup>w</sup> that INS. <sup>x</sup> remenauntis ouer I. remenauntis N. remenauntis ouer our lyfelood S. <sup>y</sup> the kyng INS. <sup>z</sup> men INS. <sup>a</sup> in thider S. <sup>b</sup> her INS. <sup>c</sup> And INS. <sup>d</sup> Om. INS. <sup>e</sup> souereyn keper S. <sup>f</sup> tho thingis INS. <sup>g</sup> secounde next him INS. <sup>h</sup> Om. N. <sup>i</sup> hondis or poweris S. <sup>k</sup> these weren souereyns bi S. <sup>l</sup> heest INS. <sup>m</sup> king Ezechie NS. <sup>n</sup> whom I. <sup>o</sup> perteyneden to be ordeyned S. <sup>p</sup> whiche NS. <sup>q</sup> Om. N. Also he was souereyn S. <sup>r</sup> alle the A pr. m. EGIKLMNSXbC.

the Lord, and to the first fruytis, and to  
 15 the sacred in to the holy of halowes; and  
 vndir hir cure Eden, and Beniamyn, Je-  
 sue, and Semeyas, Amarias also, and Se-  
 chenyas, in the citees of prestis, that  
 feithfully thei delen to their bretheren  
 16 parties, to the lesse and to the more, out  
 taken the men fro thre 3eer and abouen,  
 thes thingus to alle that wenten in to the  
 temple of the Lord, and what euer thing  
 bi eche dais was hired in the seruyse and  
 17 keepyngis after their deuysiouns. To  
 prestis bi meynes, and to Leuytis fro  
 twenty 3eer and aboue by ordres and  
 18 their companyes, and to al the multitude,  
 bothe to wijues and to the<sup>d</sup> fre childre  
 of hem of either kynde, feithfully of mete  
 of thes thingus that weren halowed weren  
 19 3euen. Bot and of the sonus of Aaron  
 bi feeldis and suburbis of eche cytees  
 ther weren disposid men, that by partis  
 schulden delen to al male kynde of prestis  
 20 and Leuytis. Thanne Ezechias dide alle  
 thingus, that we han seide, in al Juda, and  
 wrou3te ri3t and gode and soth thing be-  
 21 fore the Lord his God, in al heryng of  
 the seruyse of the hous of the Lord,  
 after the lawe and cerymonyes, willynge  
 to sechen the Lord his God in al his  
 herte; and he dide, and is maad welsum.

firste fruytis, and of thingis halewid in  
 to hooli<sup>s</sup> thingis *of the noumbre* of hooli  
 thingis; and vndur his cure *weren* Eden,<sup>15</sup>  
 and Beniamyn, Jesue, and Semeye, and  
 Amarie, and Sechenye, in the citees of  
 preestis, that thei schulden departe feith-  
 fully to her britheren the partis<sup>t</sup>, to the  
 lesse and the<sup>u</sup> grettere, outakun malis<sup>16</sup>  
 fro<sup>v</sup> three 3eer and aboue, these thingis  
 to<sup>w</sup> alle that entriden in to the temple of  
 the Lord, and what euer thing bi ech dai  
 was hirid in the seruyce and obseruaunces<sup>x</sup>  
 bi her departyngis. To preestis bi mey-<sup>17</sup>  
 nees<sup>y</sup>, and to<sup>z</sup> dekenes fro 'the twentithe<sup>a</sup>  
 3eer and aboue bi her ordris and cum-  
 penyes, and to alle the multitude, bothe<sup>b</sup><sup>18</sup>  
 to the<sup>c</sup> wyues and fre<sup>d</sup> children of hem  
 of euer either kynde<sup>e</sup>, metis weren 3ouun  
 feithfuli<sup>f</sup> of these thingis that<sup>g</sup> weren ha-  
 lewid<sup>h</sup>. But also men of the sones of<sup>19</sup>  
 Aaron weren ordeyned bi the feeldis and  
 subarbis<sup>i</sup> of alle citees<sup>k</sup>, whyche<sup>l</sup> men<sup>m</sup>  
 schulden dele partis<sup>n</sup> to al the male kynde  
 of preestis and dekenes<sup>o</sup>. Therfor<sup>p</sup> Eze-<sup>20</sup>  
 chie<sup>q</sup> dide alle thingis<sup>r</sup>, whiche we seiden<sup>s</sup>,  
 in al Juda, and he wrou3te that, that was  
 ri3tful and good and trewe bifor 'his Lord  
 God<sup>t</sup>, in al the<sup>u</sup> religioun of the<sup>v</sup> seruyce<sup>21</sup>  
 of the hows of the Lord, bi the lawe<sup>w</sup> and  
 cerymonyes<sup>x</sup>; and he wolde seke his<sup>y</sup> Lord  
 God in<sup>z</sup> al his herte, and he dide<sup>a</sup>, and  
 hadde prosperite.

## CAP. XXXII.

1 After the<sup>e</sup> whiche thingis and siche  
 a maner treuth, came Senacherub, king  
 of Assiries, and gon in to Judam, be-  
 seegide strengthed cytees, wilnynge to  
 2 taken hem. The whiche thing whanne  
 Ezechias hadde herd, that is<sup>f</sup>, Senacherub  
 to han commen, and al the bure of the<sup>g</sup>

## CAP. XXXII.

Aftir whiche thingis and sich treuthe,<sup>1</sup>  
 Senacherib, the kyng of Assiriens, cam  
 and entride in to Juda; and he bisegide  
 stronge citees, and wolde take<sup>b</sup> tho. And<sup>2</sup>  
 whanne Ezechie hadde herd this thing,  
 that is, that Senacherib was<sup>c</sup> comun, and  
 that al the<sup>d</sup> fersnesse of batel<sup>e</sup> was turned

<sup>d</sup> Om. B. <sup>e</sup> Om. C. <sup>f</sup> is, in B. <sup>g</sup> Om. C pr. m.

<sup>s</sup> the holi s. <sup>t</sup> partis, that weren lymytid to hem for lyftode is. <sup>u</sup> to the ins. <sup>v</sup> of x. <sup>w</sup> weren do to ins.  
<sup>x</sup> obseruaunces of the temple is. <sup>y</sup> her meynes ins. <sup>z</sup> Om. n sec. m. s. <sup>a</sup> twenty ins. <sup>b</sup> that is, bothe s.  
<sup>c</sup> Om. plures. <sup>d</sup> to the fre is. to fre nx. <sup>e</sup> kynde, that is, male and female s. <sup>f</sup> freli ns. <sup>g</sup> whiche ins.  
<sup>h</sup> halewid or offrid in the temple is. <sup>i</sup> bi subarbis ins. <sup>k</sup> the citees i. the citee ns. <sup>l</sup> the whiche i.  
<sup>m</sup> Om. ins. <sup>n</sup> bi the partis ins. <sup>o</sup> of dekenes s. <sup>p</sup> Certis ins. <sup>q</sup> kyng Ezechie is. <sup>r</sup> thes thingis ins.  
<sup>s</sup> han seid ins. <sup>t</sup> the Lord his God ins. <sup>u</sup> Om. in. <sup>v</sup> Om. in. <sup>w</sup> lawe of God is. <sup>x</sup> bi the cerymonyes  
therof is. bi the cerymonyes n. <sup>y</sup> the ins. <sup>z</sup> of n. <sup>a</sup> dide so ins. <sup>b</sup> haue take ins. <sup>c</sup> had ins.  
<sup>d</sup> his s. <sup>e</sup> his batel ins.



batayl to ben turned azeinus Jerusalem,  
 3gon in counseile with the princis and  
 most stronge men, that thei schulden  
 stoppyn the heuedis of wellis, that weren  
 with oute the cyte; and, that deemyng  
 4the sentence of alle, he gaderede a myche  
 multitude, and thei stoppiden alle the  
 wellis, and the ryuer, that flowede in the  
 myddis of the lond; seyinge, Lest there  
 comen kingis of Assiries, and fynde<sup>h</sup>  
 5aboundaunce of watirs. And doying  
 tauztly he bilde up al the wal that was  
 scatered, and maad out tours ther vpon,  
 and with oute forth another wall. And  
 he enstored Mello in the cyte of Daud;  
 6and maad armour of al maner, and ter-  
 gettis. And he sette princis of fizters in  
 the hoost; and he togider clepide alle in  
 the strete of the zate of the citee, and he  
 7spac to the herte of hem, seyinge, Doth  
 manly, and takith coumfort; willith not  
 taken ferd, ne dreeden the kyng of As-  
 siries, and al the multitude that is with  
 hym; forsothe many mo ben with us  
 8thanne with hym. With hym is the  
 fleschely arm; with us the Lord oure  
 God, the which is oure help and fizter  
 for us. And the puple is comförtide  
 with siche maner wordis of Ezechie,  
 9kyng of Juda. The whiche thingus after  
 that ben don, Senacherub, the king of  
 Assiries, sente his seruauantis vnto Jeru-  
 salem; he forsothe with al his host be-  
 segide Lachis; to Ezechie, kyng of Juda,  
 and to al the puple that was in the cytee,  
 10seying, Thes thingus seith Senacherub,  
 king of Assiries, In whome hauing trust  
 113e sitten bisegid in Jerusalem? For why  
 Ezechias deceyuith 3ou, that he take to  
 deth in hungur and thirst, affermynge  
 that the Lord 3oure God delyuer 3ou fro

azens Jerusalem, he took counsel with the<sup>f</sup>3  
 princes and<sup>g</sup> strongest<sup>h</sup> men, that thei  
 schulden stoppe the heedis of wellis, that<sup>i</sup>  
 weren without the citee; and whanne the  
 sentence of alle men demyde this<sup>j</sup>, he ga-<sup>4</sup>  
 deride togidere a ful greet multitude<sup>k</sup>, and  
 thei stoppiden alle the wellis, and the<sup>l</sup>  
 ryuer, that flowide<sup>m</sup> in the<sup>n</sup> myddis of the  
 lond; and<sup>o</sup> seiden<sup>p</sup>; Lest the kyngis of As-  
 siriens comen, and fynden abundance of  
 watris. Also he<sup>q</sup> dide wittili, and bildide<sup>r</sup> 5  
 al the wal that was distride, and he bild-  
 ide touris aboue<sup>s</sup>, and an other wal with-  
 outforth. And he reparilide Mello in<sup>t</sup> the  
 citee of Daud; and made<sup>u</sup> armure<sup>v</sup> of al  
 kynde, and scheldis. And he ordeynede<sup>w</sup>  
 princes<sup>x</sup> of werriouris in<sup>y</sup> the oost; and  
 he clepide togidere alle men in the street  
 of the zate of the citee, and spake<sup>z</sup> to the  
 herte of hem<sup>z</sup>, and seide, Do 3e manli, and 7  
 be 3e coumfortid; nyle 3e drede, nether be  
 3e<sup>a</sup> aferd of the kyng of Assiriens, and<sup>b</sup> of  
 al the multitude which<sup>c</sup> is with him; for<sup>d</sup>  
 many mo<sup>e</sup> ben with vs than with him.  
 Fleischli<sup>e</sup> arm<sup>f</sup> is with him; 'oure Lord 8  
 God<sup>g</sup> is with vs, which<sup>h</sup> is oure helpere,  
 and schal<sup>i</sup> fizte for vs. And the puple was  
 coumfortid with sich wordis of Ezechie,  
 kyng of Juda. And aftir that these thingis 9  
 weren doon<sup>k</sup>, Sennacherib sente hise ser-  
 uauntis to Jerusalem; for he<sup>l</sup> with al the  
 oost<sup>m</sup> bisegide Lachis. *He sente* to Eze-  
 chie, kyng of Juda, and to al the puple  
 that was in the citee<sup>n</sup>, and seide<sup>o</sup>, Sen- 10  
 nacherib, the<sup>p</sup> kyng of Assiriens, seith  
 these thingis, In whom han 3e trist, and  
 sitten bisegid in Jerusalem? Whether<sup>q</sup> 11  
 Ezechie disseyueth 3ou, that he<sup>r</sup> bitake  
 3ou<sup>s</sup> to deeth in hungur and thirst, and<sup>t</sup>  
 affermeth<sup>u</sup>, that<sup>v</sup> '3oure Lord God<sup>w</sup> schal  
 delyuere 3ou fro the hond of the kyng of

+ many mo;  
 that is, the  
 vertu of God  
 and of hise  
 aungels, whos  
 strengthe is  
 myztie than  
 al the vertu of  
 men, wherfor  
 it is seid with  
 ynne that the  
 aungel of the  
 Lord killide  
 esch strong  
 man and wer-  
 rioure of the  
 oost of the king  
 of Assiriens.  
*Live here. c.*

<sup>h</sup> fynde thei *E pr. m.*

<sup>f</sup> Om. INS. <sup>g</sup> and with IS. <sup>h</sup> moost stronge INS. <sup>i</sup> whiche NS. <sup>j</sup> this *profitable* 1. this *to be pro-  
 fitable* NS. <sup>k</sup> multitude of men IS. <sup>l</sup> a INS. <sup>m</sup> was S. <sup>n</sup> Om. N. <sup>o</sup> and thei INS. <sup>p</sup> seiden *the cause  
 whi* 1. seiden, *Stopping of the cours of watris is speedful*, NS. <sup>q</sup> Ezechie INS. <sup>r</sup> he bildide INS. <sup>s</sup> aboue  
 the wal N. on the walle S. <sup>t</sup> Om. INS. <sup>u</sup> he made INS. <sup>v</sup> to be ther inne armure S. <sup>w</sup> Om. N. <sup>x</sup> to  
 be in S. <sup>y</sup> he spake INS. <sup>z</sup> his men INS. <sup>a</sup> Om. S. <sup>b</sup> ne INS. <sup>c</sup> that INS. <sup>d</sup> forsothe IN. <sup>e</sup> a fleischli INS.  
<sup>f</sup> arm or power INS. <sup>g</sup> and the Lord oure God INS. <sup>h</sup> that 1. <sup>i</sup> he schal INS. <sup>k</sup> doon and spoken S.  
<sup>l</sup> he himself INS. <sup>m</sup> Om. N. <sup>n</sup> citee of Jerusalem INS. <sup>o</sup> he seide INS. <sup>p</sup> Om. INS. <sup>q</sup> Whether not INS.  
<sup>r</sup> 3e R. <sup>s</sup> Om. plures. <sup>t</sup> and he INS. <sup>u</sup> affermeth or bihotith 1. <sup>v</sup> 3ou that S. <sup>w</sup> the Lord 3oure  
 God INS.

12 the hond of the kyng of Assiries? Whether this is Ezechie, that distruyede his hee3e thingus and auters, and comaundide to Jude and Jerusalem, seyinge, Before oon auter 3e schul honouren, and in<sup>1</sup> it 3e  
 13 schul brenne encense? Whether 3e vnknownen what I haue don, and my fadirs, to alle puplis of londis? Whether the goddis of Gentilis and of alle londis my3ten delyueren their regyoun fro my  
 14 hond? Who is of alle the goddis of Gentilis, whom my fadirs waastiden, that my3te delyueren his puple of myn hond, that also 3oure God my3te delyueren 3ou  
 15 of this hond? Thanne 3ou deceyne not Ezechie, ne by veyn mouynge begile, ne trowe 3e to hym; 3if forsothe no God of alle Gentilis and of regyouns my3te delyueren his puple of my hond, and of the hond of my fadirs, folowyngly ne 3our God schal mown delyuer 3ou of this myn  
 16 hond. Bot and many other thingus his seruauntis speeken a3einus the Lord God, and a3einus Ezechie, his seruaunt. Also letters he wroot ful of blasfemy in to the Lord God of Irael, and he spac a3einus hym, As the goddis of Gentilis of other  
 17 londis my3ten not delyueren their puple fro myn hond, so and the God of Ezechie schal not mowen delyuer his puple fro  
 18 this hond. Forthermore and with a grete crie in Jews tunge a3einus the puple, that sat in the wallis of Jerusalem, he ful out sourinede, that he agaste<sup>m</sup> hem, and take  
 19 the cite. And he spac a3ein the God of Irael, as a3einus the goddis of the<sup>n</sup> puplis of the erthe, the werkis of menus hondis.  
 20 Thanne preyden Ezechias, king, and Isaias, the<sup>o</sup> sone of Amos, prophete, a3eynus this blasfemye; and thei cryeden  
 21 out vnto heuen. And the Lord sente his aungel, that smote eche stronge man and f3ter, and the prince of the hoost of the kyng of Assiries; and he is turned a3eyn with schenschip in to his lond. And

Assyriens? Whether not<sup>x</sup> this is<sup>y</sup> Ezechie, 12 that distriede hi3<sup>z</sup> places, and auteris<sup>a</sup> of hym<sup>b</sup>, and comaundide to Juda and to<sup>c</sup> Jerusalem, and seide, 3e schulen worschipe<sup>d</sup> bifor oon auter, and therynne 3e schulen brenne encense? Whether 3e witen not 13 what thingis Y haue do, and my fadir<sup>e</sup>, to alle the puplis of londis? Whether the goddis of folkis and of alle londis my3ten delyuere her cuntrei fro myn hond<sup>f</sup>? Who 14 is of alle goddis<sup>g</sup> of folkis, whiche my fadris distrieden, that my3te delyuere his puple fro myn hond, that also 3oure God may delyuere 3ou fro this<sup>h</sup> hond? Therfor 15 Ezechie disseyue not 3ou, nether scorne<sup>i</sup> bi veyn counselyng, nethir bileue 3e to hym; for if no god of alle folkis and cuntreis my3te delyuere his puple fro myn hond, and fro the hond<sup>k</sup> of my fadris, suyngli nether 3oure God schal mowe delyuere 3ou fro this myn hond. But also 16 hise seruauntis spaken many othir thingis a3enus the Lord God, and a3ens Ezechie, his seruaunte. Also he wroot epistlis ful 17 of blasfemye a3ens the Lord God of Israel, and he spac a3ens God<sup>l</sup>, As the goddis of othere folkis my3ten not delyuere her puple fro myn hond, so and the God of Ezechie may not delyuere his puple<sup>o</sup> fro myn hond. Ferthermore and with greet 18 cry in the langage of Jewis he sowenede a3ens the puple, that sat on<sup>m</sup> the wallis of Jerusalem, to make hem aferd, and to take the citee. And he spake a3ens God of Is- 19 rael, as a3ens the goddis of the<sup>n</sup> puplis of erthe, the werkis of mennus hondis. Ther- 20 for Ezechie, the kyng, and Ysaie, the profete, the sone of Amos, preieden a3ens this blasfemye, and crieden<sup>o</sup> til in to heuene. And the Lord sente his aungel, that<sup>p</sup> 21 killide ech strong man and werriour, and the prince of the oost of the kyng of Assiries; and he<sup>q</sup> turnede a3en with schenship in to<sup>r</sup> his lond. And whanne he hadde entrid in to the hows of his god,

<sup>1</sup> Om. B. <sup>m</sup> gaste ACEF. gatt H. <sup>n</sup> Om. AB. <sup>o</sup> Om. C.

<sup>x</sup> Om. IS. <sup>y</sup> is not DINS. <sup>z</sup> hi3 solempne S. <sup>a</sup> the auteris INS. <sup>b</sup> it INS. <sup>c</sup> Om. S. <sup>d</sup> worschipe the Lord God INS. <sup>e</sup> fadris S. <sup>f</sup> hondis NS. <sup>g</sup> the goddis INS. <sup>h</sup> myn INS. <sup>i</sup> scorne he 3ou IN. scorne he not 3ou S. <sup>k</sup> hondis NS. <sup>l</sup> God, and seide INS. <sup>m</sup> upon INS. <sup>n</sup> Om. INS. <sup>o</sup> thei crieden INS. <sup>p</sup> the whiche I. <sup>q</sup> Senacherib INS. <sup>r</sup> to C.



whanne he was gon in to the hous of  
his god, the sonus, that weren gon out of  
22 his wombe, slewen hym with swerd. And  
the Lord sauede Ezechie, and the dwell-  
ers of Jerusalem, fro the hond of Sena-  
cherub, kyng of Assiries, and fro the  
hond of alle men; and 3aue to hem reste  
23 by enuyroun. Many also beeren hoostis  
and sacrifices to the Lord in to Jerusa-  
lem, and 3iftis to Ezechie, kyng of Juda;  
the whiche is enhaunsid after thes thingus  
24 before alle folkis of kynde. In tho dais  
siknede Ezechie vnto the deth, and he  
preyde the Lord; and he herde hym, and  
25 3aue to hym a sygne; bot not after the  
benefetis that he hadde taken, he 3eeld-  
ide<sup>p</sup>, for arered is his herte; and ther is  
don a3einus hym wrath, and a3einus Ju-  
26 dam, and a3einus Jerusalem. And he is  
mekide aftirward, forthi that his herte  
was arered<sup>q</sup>, bothe he and the dwellers  
of Jerusalem; and therefore came not  
vpon hem the wrath of the Lord in the  
27 dais of Ezechie. Forsothe Ezechias was  
riche, and ful glorious, and he gaderede  
to hym many tresoures of syluer, of gold,  
and of precious stone, of swote spices,  
and of alle maner armour, and of vessels  
28 of grete prise. And leyinge places of  
whete, and of wyne, and of oyle, and  
cratchis of alle bestis, and foldes to feeld  
29 bestis, and sixe cytees he bilde. He  
hadde forsothe flockis of scheep, and of  
droues vnnoumbreable; forthi that the  
Lord hadde 3euen to hym ful mych sub-  
30 stance. He is Ezechie, that stoppide  
the ouer well of the waters of Gyon, and  
he turnede hem away vndirnethe toward  
the west of the citee of Daud; in<sup>r</sup> alle  
his werkis he dide welsumly, that he  
31 wolde. Neuerthelater in the message  
of the princis of Babyloyne, that weren

the sones, that<sup>s</sup> 3eden out of his wombe,  
killiden hym<sup>t</sup> with swerd. And the Lord 22  
sauyde Ezechie, and the dwelleris of Jeru-  
salem, fro the hond of Senacherib, kyng  
of Assiriens, and fro the hond of alle men;  
and 3af<sup>u</sup> to hem reste bi cumpas. Also 23  
many men brou3ten offryngis and sacri-  
fices to the Lord in<sup>v</sup> to Jerusalem, and  
3iftis to Ezechie, kyng of Juda; which<sup>w</sup>  
was enhaunsid aftir these thingis bifor  
alle folkis. In tho daies Ezechie was sijck 24  
'til to<sup>x</sup> the deth, and he preiede the Lord;  
and he herde hym, and 3af<sup>y</sup> to hym a  
signe<sup>z</sup>; but he 3eldide not<sup>a</sup> bi<sup>b</sup> the bene- 25  
fices<sup>c</sup> whiche<sup>d</sup> he hadde take, for his  
herte was reisid<sup>e</sup>; and ire<sup>f</sup> was maad a3ens  
hym, and a3ens Juda, and a3ens Jerusa-  
lem. And he was mekid aftirward, for<sup>g</sup> his 26  
herte was reisid; bothe<sup>h</sup> he *was mekid*,  
and the dwelleris of Jerusalem; and ther-  
for the ire<sup>i</sup> of the Lord cam not<sup>j</sup> on hem  
in the daies of Ezechie. Forsothe<sup>k</sup> Ezechie 27  
was riche, and ful noble, and gaderide<sup>l</sup>  
to hym silf ful many tresours of siluer,  
of<sup>m</sup> gold, and of preciouise stoon<sup>n</sup>, of<sup>o</sup>  
swete smellynge spices, and of armuris of<sup>p</sup>  
al kynde, and<sup>q</sup> of vessels of greet prijs.  
Also he bildide large housis of wheete, of 28  
wyn, and of oile, and cratchis of alle  
beestis, and fooldis to scheep, and sixe<sup>r</sup> 29  
citees. For<sup>s</sup> he hadde vnnoumbrable flockis  
of scheep and of grete beestis; for the  
Lord hadde 3oue to hym ful myche catel.  
Thilke is Ezechie, that stoppide the hizere 30  
welle of the watris of Gion, and turnede<sup>t</sup>  
tho awei vndur *the erthe* at the west<sup>u</sup> of  
the citee of Daud; in alle hise werkis he  
dide 'bi prosperite<sup>v</sup>, what euer<sup>w</sup> thing<sup>x</sup> he  
wolde. Netheles in the message of the 31  
princes of Babiloyne, that<sup>y</sup> weren sent to  
hym for to axe of the grete wondir, that  
bifelde on<sup>z</sup> the lond<sup>a</sup>, God forsook hym,

<sup>p</sup> 3eld c. <sup>q</sup> rerid c. <sup>r</sup> and B.

<sup>s</sup> whiche INS. <sup>t</sup> him there S. <sup>u</sup> he 3af INS. <sup>v</sup> Om. N. <sup>w</sup> that I. <sup>x</sup> vnto INS. <sup>y</sup> he 3af INS. <sup>z</sup> token  
of helthe IS. token N. <sup>a</sup> not to him a3en I. not thankis to the Lord S. <sup>b</sup> aftir I. <sup>c</sup> benefetis IS.  
<sup>d</sup> that I. <sup>e</sup> reised into pride S. <sup>f</sup> wraththe I. wraththe of the Lord NS. <sup>g</sup> for thi that IN. for that  
that S. <sup>h</sup> and bothe INS. <sup>i</sup> wraththe INS. <sup>j</sup> upon INS. <sup>k</sup> And INS. <sup>l</sup> he gaderide INS. <sup>m</sup> and of sq.  
and x. <sup>n</sup> stones INS. <sup>o</sup> and c. and of INsq. <sup>p</sup> and of S. <sup>q</sup> Om. S. <sup>r</sup> he bildide sixe INS. <sup>s</sup> And INS.  
<sup>t</sup> he turnede INS. <sup>u</sup> west side NS. <sup>v</sup> welsumly INS. <sup>w</sup> Om. INS. <sup>x</sup> thingis INS. <sup>y</sup> whiche INS.  
<sup>z</sup> upon INS. <sup>a</sup> lond of Juda INS.

sente to hym, that thei schulden asken of the wonder, that hadde fallen vpon the erth, God forsoke hym, that he schulde be temptid, and alle thingus schulden ben maad knowen that weren in his herte.

32 The remnaunt forsothe of the wordis of Ezechie, and of his mercyes, ben writen in the visioun of Ysay, the sone of Amos, prophete, and in the boke of kingus of  
33 Juda and of Irael. And Ezechie slepte with his fadirs, and thei birieden hym vpon the sepulcres<sup>s</sup> of the sonus of Daud. And al Juda maad solempne his deed offices, and alle the dwelleres of Jerusalem; and Manasses, his sone, regnede for hym.

## CAP. XXXIII.

1 Of twelue zeer was Manasses, whanne he hadde begunne to regnen, and fyue and fyfty zeer he regned in Jerusalem.  
2 Forsothe he dide euyl before the Lord aftir the abomynacyouns of Gentilis, the whiche the Lord turnede vpsadoun before the sonus of Irael. And turnede he enstored the heeje thingus, the whiche<sup>t</sup> Ezechie, his fadir, hadde distruyede. And he sette up auters of Baalym, and maad inawmete wodus, and honourede al the kny3thode of heuen, and heriede it.  
4 And he bilde up auters in the hous of the Lord, of the whiche the Lord hadde seyde, In Jerusalem schal ben my name without eend. Forsothe he bilde up hem to al the hoost of heuen in the two  
6 porchis of the hous of the Lord. And he made his sonus to passen thoruz fjir in the valei of Hennon; and he weytide sweuens, and he folowede deuynynge in briddes, and he enseruede to enchaunting craftis, and he hadde with hym deuynours and enchauntes, and many euyls wrou3t<sup>u</sup> before the Lord, that he  
7 terre hym. Grauen also and 3oten tookne

that he were temptid<sup>b</sup>, and that alle thingis weren knowun that weren<sup>c</sup> in his herte. Sotheli<sup>d</sup> the residue<sup>e</sup> of wordis<sup>f</sup> of<sup>32</sup> Ezechie, and of hise mercies, ben writun in the profesie<sup>g</sup> of Ysaie, the profete, sone<sup>h</sup> of Amos, and<sup>i</sup> in the book of kyngis of Juda and of Israel. And Ezechie slepte<sup>33</sup> with hise fadris, and thei birieden hym aboute the sepulcris of the sonus of Daud. And al Juda and alle the dwelleris of Jerusalem maden solempne the seruyces<sup>k</sup> of his biryng; and Manasses, his sone, regnide for him.

## CAP. XXXIII.

Manasses was of twelue zeer, whanne<sup>1</sup> he bygan to regne, and he regnyde in Jerusalem fyue and fifti zeer. Forsothe<sup>1</sup> he<sup>2</sup> dide yuel bifor the Lord bi<sup>m</sup> abhomynaciouns<sup>n</sup> of hethene men, whiche<sup>o</sup> the Lord destriede bifor the sonus of Israel. And<sup>3</sup> he turnede<sup>p</sup>, and restoride the hi3e places<sup>q</sup>, whiche Ezechie, his fadir, hadde destried. And he bildide<sup>r</sup> auteris to Baalym, and made<sup>s</sup> wodis<sup>t</sup>, and worschipide<sup>u</sup> al the kny3thod of heuene, and heriede it. And<sup>4</sup> he bildide auteris in the hows of the Lord, of which<sup>v</sup> the Lord hadde<sup>w</sup> seid, My name schal be<sup>x</sup> in Jerusalem with outen ende. Sotheli<sup>y</sup> he<sup>z</sup> bildide tho auteris to al the<sup>5</sup> kny3thod of heuene in<sup>a</sup> the<sup>b</sup> twei large places of the hows of the Lord. And<sup>6</sup> he made hise sonus to passe thorou3 the fier in the valei of Beennon; he kepte<sup>c</sup> dremes<sup>d</sup>; he<sup>e</sup> suede fals diuynyng bi chityng of briddis; he<sup>e</sup> seruyde witche craftis; he<sup>f</sup> hadde with hym astronomyeris and enchaunteris, *'ethir trigetours<sup>g</sup>, that<sup>h</sup> disseyuen<sup>i</sup> mennus wittis<sup>j</sup>*, and he wrou3te many yuelis bifor the Lord to terre hym to wraththe. Also<sup>k</sup> he settide<sup>l</sup>

<sup>s</sup> sepulcre c. <sup>t</sup> that c. <sup>u</sup> he wro3te c.

<sup>b</sup> assaied INS. <sup>c</sup> was s. <sup>d</sup> And INS. <sup>e</sup> remenaunt INS. <sup>f</sup> the wordis INS. <sup>g</sup> prophecies INS. <sup>h</sup> the sone INS. <sup>i</sup> and also NS. <sup>k</sup> seruice s. <sup>l</sup> And INS. <sup>m</sup> aftir I. <sup>n</sup> al abhomynaciouns c. the abhomynaciouns I. <sup>o</sup> whom I. <sup>p</sup> turnede a3en INS. <sup>q</sup> solempne places IS. <sup>r</sup> bildide up INS. <sup>s</sup> he made INS. <sup>t</sup> mawmet wodis INS. <sup>u</sup> he worschipide INS. <sup>v</sup> which hous INS. <sup>w</sup> Om. INS. <sup>x</sup> be inclepid IS. <sup>y</sup> And INS. <sup>z</sup> Manasses INS. <sup>a</sup> and I. <sup>b</sup> Om. CIS to N. <sup>c</sup> kepte or waitide IS. <sup>d</sup> aftir dremes INS. <sup>e</sup> and he INS. <sup>f</sup> and he s. <sup>g</sup> trechetouris B. <sup>h</sup> which s. <sup>i</sup> decciueden ELM. <sup>j</sup> Gloss omitted in IN. <sup>k</sup> And INS. <sup>l</sup> sette I. settide or ordeynede s.



he putte in the hous of the Lord, of the<sup>v</sup> whiche God spac to Dauid, and to Salomon, his sone, seyinge, In this hous and in Jerusalem, that I chees of alle the lynagis of Irael, I schal putte my name<sup>8</sup> in to euermore; and I schal not maken to meuen the fote of Irael fro the lond that I toke to<sup>w</sup> the fadirs of hem, so oonly zif thei kepyn to don that I comaundide to hem, and al the lawe, and cerymonyes, and domys, by the hond of Moyses.<sup>9</sup> Thanne Manasses deceyuede Judam, and the dwellers of Jerusalem, that thei diden euyl ouer alle Gentylys, the whiche<sup>x</sup> the Lord ouerturnede fro the face of the sonus<sup>10</sup> of Irael. And the Lord spac to hym, and to his puple; and thei wolden not taken<sup>11</sup> hecde. Therefore he ouerladde in to hem princis and hoostis of the kyng of Assiries; and thei tooken Manassen, and bounden with cheynes and with gyues<sup>12</sup> thei brouzten hym in to Babyloyne. The which aftir that he was to gydre angnyuscht, he preyde the Lord his God, and dide penaunce gretely before the God<sup>13</sup> of his fadirs. And he preyede hym, and halsende<sup>y</sup> ententijfly; and he herde the orisoun of hym, and he brouzte hym azein in to Jerusalem in to his kyngdam; and Manasses knew<sup>3</sup>, that the Lord he is<sup>14</sup> God. After thes thingus he bilde a wal withoute the cytee of Dauid, at the west of Gyon, in the grete valey, fro the entre of the zate of fischis, bi enuyroun vnto Ofel; and he enhauncide it hugeli; and he sette princis of the hoost in alle the<sup>15</sup> strengthed cytees of Juda. And he toke away alien goddis and symulacres fro the hous of the Lord; the auters also that he hadde maad in the hil of the hous of the Lord and in Jerusalem, and al he threw<sup>3</sup> aferre out of the cite. Bot he enstorede the auter of the Lord, and offrede vpon

a grauun<sup>m</sup> signe<sup>n</sup> and a 3otun signe<sup>o</sup> in the hows of the Lord, of which<sup>p</sup> hows God spac to Dauid, and to Salomon, his sone, and seide, Y schal sette my name with outen ende in this hows and in Jerusalem, which<sup>q</sup> Y chees of alle the lynagis of Israel; and Y schal not make the foot<sup>8</sup> of Israel to moue fro the lond which<sup>r</sup> Y zaf to her fadris, so oneli if<sup>s</sup> thei kepen<sup>t</sup> to do tho thingis whiche<sup>u</sup> Y comaundide<sup>v</sup> to hem, and al<sup>w</sup> the lawe<sup>x</sup>, and cerymonyes, and domes, bi the hond<sup>y</sup> of Moises. Therfor<sup>z</sup> Manasses disseyuede Juda<sup>a</sup>, and<sup>9</sup> the dwelleris of Jerusalem, that<sup>b</sup> thei diden yuel, more than alle hethene men, whiche the Lord hadde distriede fro the face<sup>c</sup> of the sones of Israel. And the Lord spac<sup>10</sup> to hym, and to his puple; and thei nolden<sup>d</sup> take heed<sup>e</sup>. Therfor the Lord brouzte on<sup>f</sup> hem the princes of the oost of the kyng of Assiriens<sup>†</sup>; and thei token Manasses, and bounden hym with chaynes, and stockis, and ledden<sup>g</sup> hym in to Babyloyne. And aftir that he was angwischid,<sup>12</sup> he preiede his Lord God<sup>h</sup>, and<sup>i</sup> dide<sup>k</sup> penaunce gretli bifor the God of hise fadris. And he preiede God, and bisechide<sup>l</sup> ententijly; and God herde his preier, and brouzte<sup>m</sup> hym azen in to<sup>n</sup> Jerusalem in<sup>o</sup> to his rewme; and<sup>p</sup> Manasses knew, that the Lord hym silf is God<sup>q</sup>. Aftir these thingis<sup>14</sup> he<sup>r</sup> bildide the wal with out the citee of Dauid, at the west<sup>s</sup> of Gion, in the valei, fro the entryng of the zate of fischis, bi cumpas til to<sup>t</sup> Ophel; and he reiseide it<sup>u</sup> gretli<sup>v</sup>; and he ordeynede princes of the oost in alle the stronge citees of Juda. And he dide awei alien goddis and symy-<sup>15</sup> lacris fro the hows of the Lord; and he dide awei the auteris, whiche he hadde maad in the hil<sup>w</sup> of the hows of the Lord, and in Jerusalem, and he castide<sup>x</sup> awei alle<sup>y</sup> with out the citee. Certis he restoride<sup>16</sup>

† Assiriens; that is, hem that weren princes of the oost of Assiriens, whanne the king of Babyloyne was suget to Assiriens, for thanne the king of Babyloyne and hise princes, weren of the oost of the king of Assiriens, but now the king of Babyloyne was not suget to Assiriens, as Josephus and othre cronycleris seyen, therfor they ledden him in to Babyloyne. Lire here. c.

<sup>v</sup> Om. c. <sup>w</sup> fro ABFH. <sup>x</sup> that c. <sup>y</sup> hilsnede c.

<sup>m</sup> 3otun NS. <sup>n</sup> Om. I. <sup>o</sup> Om. NS. <sup>p</sup> the which I. <sup>q</sup> the which I. which citee s. <sup>r</sup> that INS. <sup>s</sup> that INS. <sup>t</sup> taken hede INS. <sup>u</sup> that I. <sup>v</sup> haue comaundid INS. <sup>w</sup> alle I. <sup>x</sup> lawis I. <sup>y</sup> hond or heest s. <sup>z</sup> But INS. <sup>a</sup> the men of Juda INS. <sup>b</sup> so that s. <sup>c</sup> faces A pr. m. <sup>d</sup> wolden not I. <sup>e</sup> heed to him s. <sup>f</sup> upon IS. <sup>g</sup> thei ledden INS. <sup>h</sup> the Lord his God INS. <sup>i</sup> of merci and s. <sup>k</sup> he dide INS. <sup>l</sup> bisechide him INS. <sup>m</sup> he brouzte IN. <sup>n</sup> to IN. <sup>o</sup> and I. <sup>p</sup> and thanne INS. <sup>q</sup> God aloone I. God oonly NS. <sup>r</sup> Manasses INS. <sup>s</sup> west side INS. <sup>t</sup> vnto INS. to x. <sup>u</sup> it up I. up NS. <sup>v</sup> gretli that wal NS. <sup>w</sup> hil or heizthe I. hil or the heizthe s. <sup>x</sup> castide hem INS. <sup>y</sup> Om s.

it slayn sacrifices, and pesible, and preysynge; and he comaundede to Jude, that  
 17 he schulde seruen to God of Irael. Neuer  
 the later 3it the puple offrede in hee3e  
 18 thingus to the Lord his God. The rem-  
 naunt forsothe of the dedis of Manasse,  
 and the obsecracioun of hym to his God,  
 the wordis also of the seearis, that speeken  
 to hym in the name of the Lord God of  
 Irael, ben conteenede in the wordis of the  
 19 kingus of Irael. The preyer also of hym,  
 and heering, and alle the synnes, and dis-  
 pitis, also the places in the whiche he  
 bilde up hee3e thingus, and maad maw-  
 mete<sup>z</sup> wodis and ymagis, before that he  
 dide penaunce, ben writen in the wordis  
 20 of Ozai. Forsothe Manasses slepte with  
 his faders, and they birieden hym in his  
 hous; and Amon, his sone, regnede for  
 21 hym. Of two and twenty 3eer was Amon,  
 whanne he hadde begunne to regnen; and  
 22 two 3eer he regnede in Jerusalem. And  
 he dide euyl in the sizte of the Lord, as  
 hadde done Manasses, his fader; and to  
 alle the mawmetis, that Manasses hadde  
 23 forgide, he offride, and seruede. And he  
 dradde not the face of the Lord, as  
 dradde Manasses, his fadir; and manye  
 24 more thingus trespasside. And whanne  
 his seruauntis hadden sworn to gydre  
 a3einus hym, thei slown hym in his hous.  
 25 But the tother multitude of the puple,  
 hem slayn that hadden smyten Amon,  
 thei setten Joziam, his sone, kyng for  
 hym.

## CAP. XXXIV.

1 Of ei3t 3eer was Jozias, whanne he  
 hadde begunne to regnen, and oon and  
 thritty 3eer he regnede in Jerusalem.  
 2 And he dide that was ri3t in the sizt of  
 the Lord; and he wente in the weies of

the auter of the Lord, and offride<sup>z</sup> ther-  
 onne<sup>a</sup> slayn sacrifices, and pesible sacrifices,  
 and preisyng<sup>b</sup>; and he comaundide Juda<sup>c</sup>  
 to serue the Lord God of Israel. Nethes 17  
 the puple<sup>d</sup> offride 3it in hi3<sup>e</sup> places to 'her  
 Lord God<sup>f</sup>. Forsothe<sup>g</sup> the residue<sup>h</sup> of 18  
 dedis<sup>i</sup> of Manasses, and his bisechyng to  
 'his Lord God<sup>k</sup>, and the wordis of profetis,  
 that<sup>l</sup> spaken to hym in the<sup>m</sup> name of the  
 Lord God of Israel, ben conteyned in the  
 wordis of the kyngis of Israel. And his 19  
 preier<sup>n</sup>, and the<sup>o</sup> heryng<sup>p</sup>, and alle synnes<sup>q</sup>,  
 and dispisyng<sup>r</sup>, also<sup>s</sup> the places in whiche  
 he bildide hi3 thingis, and made wodis<sup>t</sup>  
 and ymagis, bifor that he dide penaunce,  
 ben<sup>u</sup> writun in the bokis<sup>v</sup> of Ozai<sup>w</sup>. For- 20  
 sothe<sup>x</sup> Manasses slepte with hise fadris,  
 and thei birieden hym in his hows; and  
 Amon, his sone, regnyde for hym. Amon 21  
 was of two and twenti 3eer, whanne he  
 bigan to regne; and he regnyde twei 3eer  
 in Jerusalem. And he dide yuel in the 22  
 sizt of the Lord, as Manasses, his fadir,  
 hadde do<sup>y</sup>; and he offride, and seruyde  
 to alle the<sup>z</sup> idols, whiche Manasses<sup>a</sup> hadde  
 maad. And he reuerenside not the face 23  
 of the Lord, as Manasses, 'his fadir<sup>b</sup>, re-  
 uerenside<sup>c</sup>; and he dide mych gretter  
 trespassis<sup>d</sup>. And whanne his seruauntis 24  
 'hadden 'swore to gyder<sup>e</sup> a3ens hym, thei  
 killiden hym in his hows. Sotheli<sup>f</sup> the 25  
 residue<sup>g</sup> multitude of the puple<sup>h</sup>, aftir that  
 thei hadden slayn<sup>i</sup> hem that 'hadden slayn<sup>k</sup>  
 Amon, ordeyneden<sup>l</sup> Josie, his sone, kyng  
 for hym.

## CAP. XXXIV.

Josie was of ei3te 3eer, whanne he bigan 1  
 to regne, and he regnede in Jerusalem oon  
 and thritti 3eer. And he dide that, that<sup>m</sup> 2  
 was ri3tful in the sizt of the Lord; and  
 jede<sup>n</sup> in the waies of Daud, his fadir, and

<sup>z</sup> mamnet c.

<sup>z</sup> he offride INS. <sup>a</sup> ther upon IS. <sup>b</sup> preisyng to the Lord s. <sup>c</sup> the men of Juda INS. <sup>d</sup> peple 3it after  
 her own fyndyngs s. <sup>e</sup> hi3 solempne IS. <sup>f</sup> the Lord her God INS. <sup>g</sup> And INS. <sup>h</sup> remenaunt INS. <sup>i</sup> the  
 dedis INS. <sup>k</sup> the Lord his God INS. <sup>l</sup> whiche NS. <sup>m</sup> Om. NS. <sup>n</sup> preier to God s. <sup>o</sup> Om. I. <sup>p</sup> heryng  
 that the Lord herd him s. <sup>q</sup> his synnes INS. <sup>r</sup> al his dispisyng s. <sup>s</sup> and also INS. <sup>t</sup> mawmet wodis INS.  
<sup>u</sup> these ben s. <sup>v</sup> book INS. <sup>w</sup> Yzaye s. <sup>x</sup> And INS. <sup>y</sup> first do s. <sup>z</sup> Om. I. <sup>a</sup> at his beginnyng  
 Manasses s. <sup>b</sup> Om. s. <sup>c</sup> reuerenside not first I. reuerenside not N. first reuerencid him not s. <sup>d</sup> tres-  
 passis than his fadir IN. trespassis than his fader dide s. <sup>e</sup> bi conspiracioun had sworyn s. <sup>f</sup> And INS.  
<sup>g</sup> remenaunt INS. <sup>h</sup> puple that consentide not to the delth of Amon IS. puple that consentide not to his  
 deeth N. <sup>i</sup> killiden s. <sup>k</sup> killiden INS. <sup>l</sup> thei ordeyneden INS. <sup>m</sup> Om. s. <sup>n</sup> he 3ede INS.



Dauid, his fadir, and he bowede not to  
 3 the riȝt ne to the left. The eiȝthe ȝeer  
 forsothe of his empyre, whanne ȝit he was  
 a child, he beganne to sechen the God of  
 his fadir Dauid; and the twelfthe ȝeer  
 aftir that he hadde begunnen, he clen-  
 sede Judeam and Jerusalem fro heeȝe  
 thingus, and mawmete wodis, and symu-  
 4 lacres, and grauen thingus. And thei  
 distruyȝeden before hym the auters of  
 Baalyȝn, and the simulacres that weren  
 sett vpon; thei waastiden also the maw-  
 mete wodis. And granen thingus he  
 hewȝ doun, and mynnscht; and vpon the  
 toumbis of hem, that weren wount to  
 5 offren, he scaterede the releuys. For-  
 thermore the boones of prestis he brende  
 in the auters of mawmetis, and he clensed  
 6 Judam and Jerusalem. Bot and in the  
 citees of Manasse, and of Effraym, and  
 of Semeon, vnto Neptalym, alle thingus  
 7 he turnede vpsadoun. And whanne the  
 auters he hadde 'to-scaterede<sup>a</sup>, and the  
 mawmete wodus and grauen thingus he  
 hadde to-brayȝide in to gobetis, and al  
 the wasching templis he hadde waastide  
 fro al the lond of Irael, he is turnede  
 8 aȝein in to Jerusalem. Thanne the  
 eiȝtenthe ȝeer of his regne, the lond now  
 clensede and the temple of the Lord, he  
 sente Saphan, the sone of Elchie, and  
 Maazian, prince of the cytee, and Joa,  
 the sone of Joachas, chauncelere, that  
 thei schulden enstore the hous of the  
 9 Lord their God. The whiche camyn to  
 Elchyam, the grete preste; and monee  
 taken of hym, that was brouȝt into the  
 hous of the Lord, and that gadereden  
 Leuytis and porters, of Manasse, and of  
 Effraym, and of alle the tother of Irael,

bowide<sup>o</sup> not to the riȝt side nether to the  
 left side. Forsothe<sup>p</sup> in the eiȝtethe ȝeer<sup>3</sup>  
 of the rewme of his empire, whanne he  
 was ȝit a child, he bigan to seke God<sup>q</sup> of  
 his fadir Dauid; and in<sup>r</sup> the twelueth  
 ȝeer after<sup>s</sup> that he bigan<sup>t</sup>, he clenside Juda  
 and Jerusalem fro<sup>u</sup> hiȝ<sup>v</sup> places, and wodis<sup>w</sup>,  
 and simulacris<sup>x</sup>, and grauun<sup>y</sup> ymagis. And<sup>4</sup>  
 thei<sup>z</sup> destrieden bifor hym the auteris of  
 Baalym, and thei destrieden the symy-  
 lacris, that weren put aboue<sup>a</sup>. Also he  
 hewide doun the wodis<sup>b</sup>, and grauun<sup>c</sup>  
 ymagis, and brak<sup>d</sup> to<sup>e</sup> smale gobetis; and  
 scateride<sup>f</sup> abroad 'the smale gobetis<sup>g</sup> on<sup>h</sup>  
 the<sup>i</sup> birielis of hem, that<sup>k</sup> weren wont to  
 offre 'to tho<sup>l</sup>. Ferthermore he<sup>m</sup> brente the<sup>5</sup>  
 boonys of preestis in<sup>n</sup> the auteris of idols,  
 and he clenside Juda and Jernsalem<sup>o</sup>. But<sup>6</sup>  
 also he destriede alle idols<sup>p</sup> in<sup>q</sup> the citees<sup>r</sup>  
 of Manasses, and of Effraym, and of Sy-  
 meon, 'til to<sup>s</sup> Neptalym. And whanne he<sup>t</sup>  
 hadde scateride the<sup>u</sup> auteris, and hadde<sup>v</sup>  
 al to<sup>w</sup>-broke in to gobetis the wodis<sup>x</sup>, and  
 grauun<sup>y</sup> ymagis, and hadde<sup>z</sup> destried alle  
 templis<sup>a</sup> of ydols fro al the lond of Israel,  
 he turnede aȝen in to Jerusalem. Therfor<sup>8</sup>  
 in the eiȝtenthe ȝeer of his rewme, whanne  
 the lond and temple<sup>b</sup> 'of the Lord<sup>c</sup> was  
 clensid nowe<sup>d</sup>, he sente Saphan, the sone  
 of Helchie, and Masie, the prince of the  
 citee, and Joa, the sone of Joachaz, chaun-  
 celer<sup>e</sup>, that thei schulden reparele the hous  
 'of his Lord God<sup>f</sup>. Whiche<sup>9</sup> camen to Hel-  
 chie, the grete preest; and whanne thei  
 hadden take of hym the money, which<sup>h</sup>  
 was brouȝt in to the hows of the Lord;  
 and<sup>i</sup> which monei the dekenes and por-  
 teris hadden gaderid of Manasses<sup>k</sup>, and of  
 Effraym, and of alle the residue<sup>l</sup> men<sup>m</sup> of  
 Israel, and of al<sup>n</sup> Juda and Beniamyn<sup>o</sup>;

<sup>a</sup> scattered c.

<sup>o</sup> he bowide INS. <sup>p</sup> And INS. <sup>q</sup> the God s. <sup>r</sup> aftir INS. <sup>s</sup> Om. INS. <sup>t</sup> bigan to regne INS. <sup>u</sup> of INS.  
<sup>v</sup> hiȝ solempne INS. <sup>w</sup> of mawmet wodis INS. <sup>x</sup> of simulacris INS. <sup>y</sup> of grauun INS. <sup>z</sup> the men of  
 Josie INS. <sup>a</sup> aboue tho auters IS. <sup>b</sup> mawmett wodis INS. <sup>c</sup> the grauen s. <sup>d</sup> he brak IS. <sup>e</sup> thes into INS.  
<sup>f</sup> tho smale gobetis he scateride INS. <sup>g</sup> Om. INS. <sup>h</sup> vpon IS. <sup>i</sup> Om. c. <sup>k</sup> whiche INS. <sup>l</sup> to the ymagis  
 of ydolatrie i marg. to tho ymagis NS. <sup>m</sup> the kyng INS. <sup>n</sup> upon IS. on N. <sup>o</sup> Jerusalem of ydolatrie NS.  
<sup>p</sup> the idols INS. <sup>q</sup> of s. <sup>r</sup> citee AS. <sup>s</sup> vnto INS. <sup>t</sup> kyng Josias INS. <sup>u</sup> thes INS. <sup>v</sup> Om. INS. <sup>w</sup> Om. I.  
<sup>x</sup> mawmett wodis INS. <sup>y</sup> the grauun INS. <sup>z</sup> whanne he hadde INS. <sup>a</sup> the temples INS. <sup>b</sup> the temple INS.  
<sup>c</sup> Om. s. <sup>d</sup> Om. N. <sup>e</sup> his chaunceler INS. <sup>f</sup> the Lord his God INS. <sup>g</sup> The whiche men I. Which men s.  
<sup>h</sup> that IN. <sup>i</sup> Om. A pr. m. INS. <sup>k</sup> men of Manasses INS. <sup>l</sup> remenaunt INS. <sup>m</sup> of men s. <sup>n</sup> Om. INS.  
<sup>o</sup> of Beniamyn INS.

also of al Juda and Beniamyn, and the  
 10 dwellers of Jerusalem, thei token in the  
 hondis of hem that stoden vpon to the  
 werkmen in the hous of the Lord, that  
 thei enstoren the temple, and eche feble  
 11 thingus thei bocchyn. And thei zeuen it  
 to the craftise men, and to masouns, that  
 thei schulden bien hewen stones of the  
 quarers, and trees to the iunctours of the  
 bildyng, and to the ioynyng of the  
 houses, that the kingus of Irael hadden  
 12 destruyede. The whiche feithfully alle  
 thingus diden. Forsothe prouostis of the  
 werkmen weren Jabath, and Abdias, of  
 the sonus of Merery; Zacharias, and Mo-  
 sollam, of the sonis of Caath; that streyn-  
 eden the werk; alle Leuytis, cunnyng in  
 13 orgnys to syngyn. Vpon hem forsothe  
 that to dyuerse vses beeren birthens weren  
 scribis, and maisters, the porters of the  
 14 Leuytis. And whanne thei schulden of-  
 feren the monee, that was brouzt in to  
 the temple of the Lord, Elchias, the  
 preste, fonde a boke of the lawe of the  
 15 Lord by the hond of Moisy; and seith  
 to Saphan, scribe, The boke of the lawe  
 I haue founden in the hous of the Lord.  
 16 And he toke to hym, and he brouzt in  
 the volume to the kyng; and tolde to  
 hym, seyinge, Alle thingus that thou hast  
 zeuen in to the hondis of thi seruauntis,  
 17 loo! thei ben fulfild. The syluer that is  
 founden in the hous of the Lord thei  
 han 3otyn; and it is zeuen to the prefectis  
 of craftise men, and forgyng dyuerse  
 18 werkis; forthermore Elchias, the preste,  
 toke to me this boke. The whiche whanne  
 19 the kyng present, he hadde reherside, and  
 he hadde herd the wordis of the lawe, he  
 20 kutte his clothes; and he comaundide to  
 Elchie, and to Aichan, the sone of Sa-  
 phan, and to Abdon, the sone of Micha,  
 also to Saphan, scribe, and to Asie, the  
 21 seruaunt of the kyng, seyinge, Goth, and

and of the dwelleris of Jerusalem, thei 10  
 zauen it in<sup>p</sup> the hondis of hem that<sup>q</sup> weren  
 souereyns of the werk men in the hows of  
 the Lord, that thei schulden restore the  
 temple, and reparele alle feble<sup>r</sup> thingis<sup>s</sup>.  
 And thei zanen that monei to the<sup>t</sup> crafti 11  
 men and masouns, for to bie stoonys hewid  
 out of the 'delues, *ether<sup>u</sup> quarreris<sup>w</sup>*, and  
 trees<sup>x</sup> to the<sup>y</sup> ioynyngis of the bildyng<sup>z</sup>, and  
 to the coupling of housis, whiche the kingis  
 of Juda hadden destried. Whiche<sup>a</sup> men<sup>b</sup> 12  
 diden feithfuli alle thingis. Sotheli<sup>c</sup> the  
 souereyns of worcheris weren Jabath, and  
 Abdie, of the sones of Merari; Zacarie<sup>d</sup>,  
 and Mosallam, of the sones of Caath;  
 whiche hastiden the werk; alle<sup>e</sup> *weren*  
 dekenes, kunnyng<sup>f</sup> to syng with orguns.  
 Sotheli<sup>g</sup> ouer them that baren birthuns to 13  
 dyuerse vsis weren the<sup>h</sup> scribis, and mais-  
 tris of the<sup>i</sup> dekenes, and porteris. And 14  
 whanne thei baren out the monei, that  
 was borun<sup>k</sup> in to the temple of the Lord,  
 Helchie, 'the preest', foond the<sup>m</sup> book of  
 the lawe of the Lord bi the hond<sup>n</sup> of  
 Moises. And he<sup>o</sup> seide to Saphan, the 15  
 writere, Y haue founde the<sup>p</sup> book of the  
 lawe in the hows of the Lord. And Hel- 16  
 chie took<sup>q</sup> to Saphan, and he bar in the<sup>r</sup>  
 book to the king; and telde<sup>s</sup> to hym, and  
 seide, Lo! alle thingis ben fillid<sup>t</sup>, whiche  
 thou hast zoue in to the hondis of thi ser-  
 uauntis. Thei<sup>u</sup> han wellyd togidere the<sup>v</sup> 17  
 siluere, which is foundun in the hous of  
 the Lord; and it is zoun to the soue-  
 reyns of the<sup>w</sup> crafti men, and makynge  
 dyuerse werkis; ferthermore Helchie, the 18  
 preest, took to me this book. And whanne  
 he hadde rehersid this book in the<sup>x</sup> pre-  
 sence of the kyng, and he<sup>y</sup> hadde herd the 19  
 wordis of the lawe, he to-rente hise clothis;  
 and he comaundide to Helchie, and to Ai- 20  
 chan, the sone of Saphan, and to Abdon,  
 the sone of Mycha, and to Saphan, the  
 scryuen, and to Asaie, the seruaunt of the

p in to s. q whiche INS. r the feble INS. s thingis *therof* INS. t Om. INS. u Om. INS. w quarreis A.  
 x to bie trees INS. y Om. INS. z bildingis I. a The whiche I. b werk men INS. c And INS. d and  
 Zacarie NS. e alle *thes* INS. f kunnyng men INS. g And INS. h Om. IN *sec. m. s.* i Om. INS.  
 k brozt INS. l Om. s. m a INS. n hond or loor s. o Helchie INS. p a INS. q took it INS. r that INS.  
 s he telde INS. t fulfillid IN. fulfillid or endide s. u And thei s. v thi N. w Om. INS. x Om. INS.  
 y whanne the kyng INS.



preyeth the Lord for me, and for the remnaunt of Irael and of Juda, vpon alle the wordis of this boke, that is founden. Forsothe grete woodnesse of the Lord droppide vpon us, forthi that oure fadirs hau not kept the wordis of the Lord, that thei schulden don alle thingus that  
 22 ben writen in this volume. Thanne wente Elchias, and thes that to gider of the kyng weren sent, to Oldam, prophetisse, wijf of Sellum, sone of Thecuath, sone of Azia, keper of the clothes, 'the whiche<sup>b</sup> dwellide in Jerusalem in 'the secounde wallynge<sup>c</sup>; and thei speekyn to hyr the  
 23 wordis, that we han aboue told. And sche answerde to hem, Thes thingus seith the Lord God of Irael, Seith to the man,  
 24 that sente 3ou to me, Thes thingus seith the Lord, Loo! I schal bryngyn in euyls vpon this place, and vpon the dwellers of it, and alle the cursingus that ben writen in this boke, that thei radden befor the  
 25 kyng of Juda. For thei forsoken me, and sacrificden to alien goddis, that me to wrath thei schulden terren in alle the werkis of their hondus; and therfor my woodnesse schal droppen vpon this place,  
 26 and it schal not ben queynt. To the kyng forsothe of Juda, that sente 3ou for the Lord to ben preyede, thus spekith, Thes thingus seith the Lord God of Irael, For thou hast herd the word of this  
 27 volume, and thin hert is tempered, and thou ert meekid in the sijt of the Lord vpon thes thingus that ben seid a3ein this place and the dwellers of Jerusalem, and thou dreedist reuerently my face, and cuttist thi clothes, and weptist before me; I forsothe hane herd thee, seith the  
 28 Lord. Nowe forsothe I schal gedre thee to thi faders, and thou schalt be brout in to thi sepulcre in pese; and thin eejen

kyng, and seide<sup>z</sup>, Go 3e, and preie<sup>a</sup> the<sup>21</sup> Lord for me, and for the resydue<sup>b</sup> men<sup>c</sup> of Israel and of Juda, on alle the wordis of this book, which<sup>d</sup> is<sup>e</sup> foundun. For<sup>f</sup> greet veniaunce of the Lord hath droppid on<sup>g</sup> vs, for oure fadris kepten not the wordis of the Lord, to do alle thingis that<sup>h</sup> ben writun in this book. Therfor Helchie<sup>22</sup> zede<sup>i</sup>, and thei that weren sent togidere of<sup>k</sup> the king, to<sup>l</sup> Olda, the prophetesse, the wijf of Sellum, sone<sup>m</sup> of Thecuath, sone<sup>m</sup> of Asra, kepere of clothis<sup>n</sup>, which<sup>o</sup> Olda dwellide in Jerusalem in the secounde warde; and thei spaken to hir the wordis, whiche we telden bifore. And sche an-  
 23 sweride to hem, The Lord God of Israel seith these thingis, Seie 3e to the<sup>p</sup> man, that sente 3ou to me, The Lord seith<sup>24</sup> these thingis, Lo! Y schal brynge ynne<sup>q</sup> yuels on<sup>r</sup> this place, and on<sup>s</sup> the dwelleris therof, and alle the cursyngis that ben writun in this book, which<sup>t</sup> thei reddun<sup>u</sup> bifor the kyng of Juda. For thei han<sup>25</sup> forsake me, and han sacrificed<sup>v</sup> to alien goddis, for to terre me to wrathfulnesse in alle the werkis of her hondis; therfor my strong veniaunce schal droppe on<sup>w</sup> this place, and it schal not be quenchid<sup>x</sup>. But<sup>26</sup> speke 3e thus to the kyng of Juda, that sente 3ou to preye the Lord, The Lord God of Israel seith these thingis, For thou herdist the wordis of the book<sup>y</sup>, and thin<sup>27</sup> herte<sup>z</sup> is maad neisch<sup>a</sup>, and thou art mekid in the sijt of the Lord of<sup>b</sup> these thingis that<sup>c</sup> ben seide a3ens this place and the<sup>d</sup> dwelleris of Jerusalem, and thou hast reuerensid my face, and hast to-rente thi clothis, and hast wepte bifor me; also Y haue<sup>e</sup> herd thee, seith the Lord. For<sup>28</sup> now Y schal gadere thee to thi fadris, and thou schalt be borun in to thi sepulcre in pees; and thin i3en schulen not se al yuels,

<sup>b</sup> that c.    <sup>e</sup> a closet *E pr. vice.* the closet *sec. v.* welsum fortune *tertia v.* the secounde walling *quarta v.*

<sup>z</sup> he seide *INS.* he seide to hem *S.*    <sup>a</sup> preieth *INS.*    <sup>b</sup> remenaunt *INS.*    <sup>c</sup> of men *INS.*    <sup>d</sup> that *INS.*    <sup>e</sup> is *now* *IS.*    <sup>f</sup> Certis *INS.*    <sup>g</sup> upon *IS.*    <sup>h</sup> whiche *INS.*    <sup>i</sup> Om. *INS.*    <sup>k</sup> fro *NS.*    <sup>l</sup> wenten to *IN.*    <sup>m</sup> the sone *INS.*    <sup>n</sup> the kingis clothis *INS.*    <sup>o</sup> the which *I.*    <sup>p</sup> that *S.*    <sup>q</sup> Om. *S.*    <sup>r</sup> upon *IS.*    <sup>s</sup> upon *INS.*    <sup>t</sup> that *INS.*    <sup>u</sup> han rad *INS.*    <sup>v</sup> sacrificid *plures.*    <sup>w</sup> upon *IS.*    <sup>x</sup> quenchid or lettid *S.*    <sup>y</sup> book of Goddis dome *S.*    <sup>z</sup> herte therbi *IS.*    <sup>a</sup> nesshe to vnderstonde Goddis sentence *S.*    <sup>b</sup> of or for *S.*    <sup>c</sup> whiche *NS.*    <sup>d</sup> a3ens the *I.*    <sup>e</sup> haue therfor *S.*    <sup>f</sup> Certis *INS.*    <sup>g</sup> the yuel, that is, noon of alle the yuels *INS.*

schul not seen al the euy<sup>l</sup>, that I am to bryngyn in vpon this place, and vpon the dwellers of it. And so thei tolden to the kyng alle thingus, that sche hadde seyde.  
 29 And he, clepide to gidre alle the more thoruz birthe of Juda and of Jerusalem,  
 30 steizede up in to the hous of the Lord, and also togydre alle the men of Juda, and the dwellers of Jerusalem, prestis, and Leuytis, and al the puple, fro the leste vnto the moste; the whiche heeryng in the hous of the Lord, the kyng radde  
 31 alle the wordis of the volume; and stond- yng in his chayere smote pese couenaunt before the Lord, that he schulde gon aftir hym, and keepyn the heestis, and witness- yngus, and justifiyngus, in al his herte and in al his soule; and he schulde done that ben writen in that volume, that he hadde  
 32 radde. Also he adiurede vpon this alle, that ben founden in Jerusalem and Ben- iamyn; and the dwellers of Jerusalem diden after the couenaunt of the Lord  
 33 God of their fadirs. Thanne Jozias dide aweye alle the abomynaciouns of alle the regyouns of the sonus of Irael; and maad alle, that weren laft in Jerusalem, to seruen to the Lord their God; alle the dais of his lijf thei wenten not away fro the Lord God of their fadirs.

which<sup>h</sup> Y schal brynge yn on<sup>i</sup> this place, and on<sup>k</sup> the dwelleris therof. Therfor<sup>l</sup> thei telden to the king alle thingis, whiche<sup>m</sup> Olda hadde seid. And aftir that<sup>29</sup> he<sup>n</sup> hadde clepid togidere alle the eldere men of Juda and of Jerusalem, he stiede<sup>30</sup> in to the hows of the Lord, and<sup>p</sup> togidere<sup>q</sup> alle<sup>r</sup> the<sup>s</sup> men of Juda, and the dwelleris of Jerusalem<sup>t</sup>, preestis, and dekenes, and al the puple, fro the leeste 'til to<sup>u</sup> the moste; to whiche<sup>v</sup> herynge in the hows of the Lord, the kyng redde alle the wordis of the book<sup>w</sup>. And he stood in his<sup>x</sup> trone,<sup>31</sup> and smoot<sup>y</sup> a boond of pees bifor the Lord, for to 'go aftir<sup>z</sup> hym, and to kepe the comaundementis<sup>a</sup>, and witnessyngis<sup>b</sup>, and iustifiyngis<sup>c</sup> of hym, in al his herte and in al his soule; and to do tho thingis that<sup>d</sup> weren writun in that book, whiche<sup>e</sup> he hadde red. And he chargide greetli<sup>32</sup> on<sup>f</sup> this thing alle men, that weren foundun in Jerusalem and Beniamyn<sup>g</sup>; and the dwellers of Jerusalem diden<sup>h</sup> aftir the couenaunt<sup>i</sup> of the Lord God of her fadris. Therfor Josie dide awei alle abhomyna-<sup>33</sup> ciouns<sup>k</sup> fro alle the cuntreis of the sonus of Israel; and he<sup>l</sup> made alle men, that weren residue<sup>m</sup> in Israel, to serue her<sup>n</sup> Lord God; in<sup>o</sup> alle the<sup>p</sup> daies of his lijf thei jeden not awei fro the Lord God of her fadris.

## CAP. XXXV.

1 Forsothe Jozias maad in Jerusalem pasch to the Lord, that was offred the  
 2 fourtenthe day of the first moneth; and he sette prestis in their offices; and he meuede hem louely, that thei schulden  
 3 mynystren in the hous of the Lord. Also to the Leuytis, at whos techinge al Irael was halowed to the Lord, he spak, Put- tith the ark in the seyntuarie of the

## CAP. XXXV.

Forsothe<sup>q</sup> Josie made pask to the Lord<sup>l</sup> in Jerusalem, that<sup>r</sup> was offrid<sup>s</sup> in the four- tenthe dai of the firste monethe; and he<sup>2</sup> ordeynede prestis in her offices; and he<sup>t</sup> comaundide hem for to mynystre<sup>u</sup> in the hows of the Lord. And he spak to the<sup>v</sup> 3 dekenes, at whos techyng al Israel was halewid to the Lord, Sette 3e<sup>w</sup> the arke<sup>x</sup> in the seyntuarie of the temple, which<sup>y</sup>

<sup>h</sup> that INS. <sup>i</sup> upon IS. <sup>k</sup> upon IS. <sup>l</sup> Thanne I. <sup>m</sup> that I. <sup>n</sup> the kyng INS. <sup>o</sup> stiede up INS.  
<sup>p</sup> and ther stieden up I. <sup>q</sup> togidere with him INS. <sup>r</sup> stied vp al s. <sup>s</sup> Om. N. <sup>t</sup> Om. INS.  
<sup>u</sup> vnto IN. to SX. <sup>v</sup> whos INS. <sup>w</sup> forseide book s. <sup>x</sup> the N. <sup>y</sup> smote or made s. <sup>z</sup> sue INS.  
<sup>a</sup> heestis INS. <sup>b</sup> the witnessyngis INS. <sup>c</sup> the iustifyingis NS. <sup>d</sup> which s. <sup>e</sup> that INS. <sup>f</sup> upon INS.  
<sup>g</sup> in Beniamyn IN. <sup>h</sup> bi heest of the king diden s. <sup>i</sup> heest INS. <sup>k</sup> the abhomynaciouns I. <sup>l</sup> Om. s.  
<sup>m</sup> left INS. <sup>n</sup> the INS. <sup>o</sup> and in NS. <sup>p</sup> Om. I. <sup>q</sup> Certis INS. <sup>r</sup> the whiche pask I. whiche pask NS.  
<sup>s</sup> offrid or maad IS. <sup>t</sup> Om. plures. <sup>u</sup> serue INS. <sup>v</sup> Om. A. <sup>w</sup> 3e, he seide IS. <sup>x</sup> arke of the Lord NS.  
<sup>y</sup> that INS.



temple, that Salomon, the sone of Dauid, kyng of Irael, bilde up; forsothe 3e schul bern it namore. Nowe forsothe mynystreth to the Lord oure God and to his  
 4 puple Irael, and makith 3ou redy by houses and 3oure kynredis in the deuy-siousuns of eche oon, as Dauid, king of Irael, comaundide, and Salomon, his sone,  
 5 discriuede; and mynystreth in the seyntuarie bi 3our meynes and Leuytis compaynes, and, halowed, offreth pasch; also 3oure bretheren, that thei mowen afir the wordis that the Lord spac in the hond of Moyses don, makith redy before.  
 7 Forthermore Jozias 3aue to al the puple, that was founden in to the solempnyte of pasch, lombis, and kides of the flockes, and of other feeld beestis thritty thousand, of oxen forsothe, thre thousand; thes thingus of al the substaunce of the  
 8 kyng. Also his duykis wilfully that thei voweden offreden, bothe to the puple and prestis and Leuytis. Bot Elchias, and Zacharias, and Jehiel, princis of the hous of the Lord, 3euen to the prestis, to don pasch, feeld bestis mengyngly, two thousand and sexe hundrith, and oxen thre  
 9 hundrith. Choneyas forsothe, and Semeias, also Nathanael and his bretheren, also Azabias, Jahiel, and Josabas, princis of Leuytis, 3euen to other Leuytis, to halowen the pasch, fyue thousand of feeld  
 10 beestis, and oxen fyue hundrith. And the seruyse is maad redy befor; and the prestis stoden in their office<sup>e</sup>, also Leuytis in compaynes, after the kingis comaundement;  
 11 and offred is pasch. And the prestis sprengeden their hondis with blood, and Leuytis drewen of skynnes of brent sacrifices, and seuerden hem, that thei schulden 3euen by houses and meyn-

Salomon, kyng<sup>z</sup> of Israel, the sone of Dauid, bildide; for<sup>a</sup> 3e schulen no more bere it<sup>b</sup>. But now serue<sup>c</sup> 3oure Lord God<sup>d</sup> and his puple Israel, and make<sup>e</sup> 3ou redi<sup>4</sup> bi 3oure housis and meynes in the departyngis of ech bi hym silf, as Dauid, king of Israel, comaundide, and<sup>f</sup> Salomon, his sone, discryuede<sup>g</sup>; and serue 3e in the<sup>5</sup> seyntuarie bi the<sup>h</sup> meynes and cumpenyes of dekenes, and be 3e halewid, and offre<sup>6</sup> 3e pask; also 'make redi<sup>i</sup> 3oure britheren<sup>k</sup>, that thei moun 'do bi<sup>l</sup> the wordis, whiche the Lord spac in<sup>m</sup> the hond of Moyses. Ferthermore Josie 3af to al the puple<sup>n</sup>,<sup>7</sup> that was founden there in the solempnyte<sup>†</sup> of pask, lambren, and kidis of the flockis, and 'of residue<sup>o</sup> scheep 'he 3af<sup>p</sup> thritti thousynde, and of oxis<sup>q</sup> thre thousynde; these thingis of<sup>r</sup> al<sup>s</sup> the catel<sup>t</sup> of the kyng. And hise duykis offriden tho<sup>8</sup> thingis whiche thei avowiden bi fre<sup>u</sup> wille, as wel to the puple as to prestis and dekenes. Forsothe<sup>v</sup> Elchie, and Zacharie, and Jehiel, princes of the hows of the Lord, 3auen to<sup>w</sup> preestis, to make pask in comyn, two thousynde and sixe hundrid scheep, and thre hundrid oxis<sup>x</sup>. Forsothe<sup>y</sup> Chonon<sup>9</sup>ye, and Semei, and Nathanael and hise britheren, also<sup>z</sup> Asabie, Jahiel, and<sup>a</sup> Josabaz, princis<sup>b</sup> of dekenes, 3auen to othere dekenes, to make pask, fyue thousynde of scheep, and fyue hundrid oxis<sup>c</sup>. And the seruyce was maad redi; and<sup>10</sup> preestis stoden in her office, and dekenes in cumpenyes<sup>d</sup>, bi<sup>e</sup> comaundement<sup>f</sup> of the kyng; and pask was offrid<sup>g</sup>. And preestis<sup>11</sup> spreynten her hondis with blood, and dekenes drowen of the<sup>h</sup> skynnes of sacrifices<sup>i</sup>, and departiden<sup>k</sup> tho sacrificis, for to<sup>12</sup> 3yue<sup>l</sup> bi the<sup>m</sup> housis and meynes of alle men<sup>n</sup>; and that tho<sup>o</sup> schulden be offrid to

† solempnytee;  
 that is, to make  
 the solempnyte.  
 Lire here. c.

<sup>e</sup> offices c.

<sup>z</sup> the kyng IN. <sup>a</sup> certis INS. <sup>b</sup> it aboute NS. <sup>c</sup> serue 3e IMNSX. <sup>d</sup> the Lord 3oure God INS. <sup>e</sup> make 3e INS. <sup>f</sup> and as INS. <sup>g</sup> ordeynede INS. <sup>h</sup> Om. INS. <sup>i</sup> make 3e redi c. sec. m. he made redi DEFGKLMOP QRUXBQ. Om. INS. <sup>k</sup> britheren, be thei maad redi INS. <sup>l</sup> do afir I. do her seruyce bi NS. <sup>m</sup> bi INS. <sup>n</sup> multitude IS. <sup>o</sup> the remenaunt of INS. <sup>p</sup> Om. N. <sup>q</sup> oxen INS. <sup>r</sup> weren 3oue of INS. <sup>s</sup> Om. S. <sup>t</sup> substaunce INS. <sup>u</sup> her fre INS. <sup>v</sup> And INS. <sup>w</sup> Om. EFGKLMXBQ. <sup>x</sup> oxen INS. <sup>y</sup> And INS. <sup>z</sup> and also INS. <sup>a</sup> Om. N. <sup>b</sup> the princis INS. <sup>c</sup> oxen INS. <sup>d</sup> her compaynes NS. <sup>e</sup> bi the c. <sup>f</sup> heest INS. <sup>g</sup> offrid or maad IS. <sup>h</sup> Om. INS. <sup>i</sup> the sacrificed bestis INS. <sup>k</sup> thei departiden INS. <sup>l</sup> 3yue hem INS. <sup>m</sup> Om. IN. <sup>n</sup> men that weren come thidere to make pask IS. <sup>o</sup> tho sacrifices IS.

nees of echon, and thei schulden ben of-  
fred to the Lord, as it is writen in the  
boke of Moyses; and of oxen thei diden  
13 lijc maner. And thei roosteden pasch  
vpon the fijr, after that it is wrijten in  
the lawe. Forsothe pesible hoostis thei  
seetheden in posnettis, and cawdrones,  
and pottis, and hastily thei deleden to al  
14 the puple; to hem selue forsothe, and to  
the prestis aftirward<sup>f</sup> thei maden redy;  
for in the offrynge of brent sacrifices and  
talewis, vnto the nyzt the prestis weren  
ocupied. Wherefore the Leuytis to hem  
silk and to the prestis, sonus of Aaron,  
15 greitheden last. Bot the syngers, sonus  
of Asaph, stoden in their ordre, aftir the  
heste of Daud, and Asaph, and Eman,  
and Ydytym, of the prophetis of the  
kyng; the porters forsothe bi alle the  
zatis keptyn<sup>al</sup> about, so that in no poynt  
forsothe thei wenten fro the seruyse;  
wherefore and the bretheren of hem, Le-  
16 uytis, greitheden to hem metis. Thanne  
al the herynge of the Lord lawfully is  
fulfid in that day, that thei do pasch,  
and offren brent sacrifice vpon the auter  
of the Lord, aftir the heste of the kyng  
17 Jozie. And the sonus of Irael, that weren  
founden, diden ther pasch in that tyme,  
and the<sup>s</sup> solempnyte of therf looues seuen  
18 days. Ther was not a pasch lijc to this  
in Irael, fro the days of Samuel, pro-  
phete; bot ne eny of the kingus of Irael  
maad pasch as Jozias, to the prestis and  
Leuytis, and to al Jude and Irael, that  
was founden, and to the dwellers of Je-  
19 rusalem. The eiztenthe zeer of the kyng-  
20 dam of Jozie this pasch is halewed. After  
that Jozias hadde enstored the temple,  
Nechao, kyng of Egipt, steizede up to  
fizten in Charchamys beside Eufraten;

the Lord, as it is writun in the book of  
Moises; and of oxis<sup>p</sup> thei diden in<sup>q</sup> lijck  
maner. And thei rostiden pask<sup>r</sup> on<sup>s</sup> the 13  
fier, bi<sup>t</sup> that<sup>u</sup> that is writun in the lawe.  
Sotheli<sup>v</sup> thei sethiden pesible sacrifices in  
pannes, and cawdruns<sup>w</sup>, and pottis<sup>x</sup>, and  
in haste thei deliden<sup>y</sup> to al the puple; but 14  
thei<sup>z</sup> maden redi aftirward to hem silk,  
and to prestis; for preestis<sup>a</sup> weren occu-  
pied 'til to<sup>b</sup> nyzt in<sup>c</sup> the offryng of brent  
sacrifices and of ynnere<sup>d</sup> fatnessis<sup>e</sup>. Where-  
for dekenes<sup>f</sup> maden redi<sup>g</sup> to hem silk and  
to preestis<sup>h</sup>, the sones of Aaron, the laste<sup>i</sup>.  
Forsothe<sup>k</sup> syngeris, the sones of Asaph, 15  
stoden in her ordre, bi the comaundement<sup>l</sup>  
of Daud, and of Asaph, and of Eman,  
and of Yditum, the profetis of the kyng;  
but the porteris kepten<sup>m</sup> bi ech zate, so  
that thei zeden not awei fro the<sup>n</sup> seruice,  
sotheli in a poynt<sup>o</sup>; wherefor and dekenes<sup>p</sup>,  
her britheren, maden redi metis<sup>q</sup> to hem.  
Therfor al the religioun of the Lord was 16  
fillid<sup>r</sup> riztfuli in that day, that thei maden  
pask, and offriden brent sacrifices on<sup>s</sup> the  
auter of the Lord, bi the<sup>t</sup> comaundement<sup>u</sup>  
of kyng<sup>v</sup> Josie. And the sones of Israel, 17  
that weren foundun there, maden pask in  
that tyme, and the solempnite of therf  
looues seuene<sup>w</sup> daies. No pask was lijck 18  
this in Israel, fro the daies of Samuel, the  
prophete; but nethir ony of the kyngis<sup>†</sup>  
of Israel made pask as Josie *dide*<sup>x</sup>, to  
preestis and dekenes, and to al Juda and  
Israel, that was foundun<sup>y</sup>, and to the  
dwelleris of Jerusalem. This pask was 19  
halewid in the eiztenthe zeer of the rewme  
of<sup>z</sup> Josie<sup>a</sup>. Aftir<sup>b</sup> that Josie hadde re- 20  
parelid the temple, Nechao, the kyng of  
Egipt, stiede<sup>c</sup> to fizte in Carcamys bisidis  
Eufrates; and Josie zede forth in to his  
metyng. And he<sup>d</sup> seide bi messengeris 21

† *kyngis*; not  
as to multitude  
of puple, for in  
the tyme of  
Dauyth and  
of Salomon,  
more multi-  
tude of puple  
cam to the so-  
lempnyte of  
pask, but this  
excellence is  
vndurstondu  
as to the fre  
zifte of Josie,  
that gaf more  
to the puple  
than Dauyth  
and Salomon,  
that weren  
richere. *Lire*  
here. c.

<sup>f</sup> aftir c. <sup>g</sup> in the *E pr. m.*

p oxen INS. q of s. r the pask *lomb* IS. s upon INS. t aftir I. u that *biddyng* s. v And INS.  
w in cawdruns INS. x in pottis INS. y deliden *it* INS. z the *dekenes* INS. a the prestis INS. b vnto IN.  
to s. c to s. d the ynnere INS. e fatnesse s. f the dekenes INS. g redi *her part* at the laste INS.  
h the preestis INS. i Om. INS. k And INS. l heest INS. m kepten *her office* IS. n her INS. o poynt,  
*no tyme cessynge therof* I. poynt, *that is, thei weren in no tyme absent fro her office* s. p the dekenes INS.  
q her metis INS. r fulfillid INS. s upon IS. t Om. NS. u heest INS. v the kyng INS. w bi seuene INS.  
x Om. I. y foundun *there* IS. z Om. s. a king Josie INS. b And aftir NS. c stiede up INS.  
d *Nechao* INS.



and Jozias wente forth in to azein com-  
 21 mynge of hym. And he, messagers sent  
 to hym, seith, What to me and to thee,  
 kyng of Juda? To day not azeinus thee I  
 comme, bot azeinus an other hous I fyzte,  
 to whom God comaundide me hastely to  
 gon; leue azeinus God to don, that is with  
 22 me, lest he slee thee. Jozias wolde not  
 ben turned azein, bot greithede azein hym  
 bataile; and he<sup>h</sup> assentide not to the  
 wordis of Nechao, of the mouth of God,  
 bot wente for to fizten in the feeld of  
 23 Magedo. And there woundid of the  
 scheters, seide to his childre, Ledith me  
 out of the bataile, for gretely I am  
 24 woundid. The whiche beeren hym ouer  
 fro oon chaar to an other, that folowede  
 hym, in kingus maner, and beeren hym  
 away in to Jerusalem; and he is deed,  
 and beried in the costeous tounge of  
 his fadirs. And al Juda and Jerusalem  
 25 weileden hym, Jeremyas most, whos alle  
 the syngers and syngresses in to the  
 present day lamentaciouns vpon Jozie re-  
 plyen; and as lawe it is hadde in Irael,  
 Loo! it is told writen in the Lamenta-  
 26 ciouns. The remnaunt forsothe of the  
 wordis of Jozie, and of his mercyes, the  
 whiche in the lawe of the Lord ben co-  
 maundide, also the werkis of hym, the  
 first and the last, ben writen in the bok  
 of the kyngus of Irael and of Juda.

## CAP. XXXVI.

1 Toke thanne the puple of the lond  
 Joachaz, the sone of Jozie, and setten  
 2 king for his fader in Jerusalem. Of thre  
 and twenty 3eer was Joachaz, whanne  
 he hadde begunne to regnen, and thre  
 3 monethis he regnede in Jerusalem. For-  
 sothe the king of Egipt, whanne he was

sent to hym<sup>e</sup>, Kyng of Juda, what is<sup>f</sup> to  
 me and to thee? Y come not azeins thee  
 to dai, but Y fizte azeins another hows<sup>g</sup>, to  
 which<sup>h</sup> God bad me go in haste; ceesse  
 thou to do<sup>i</sup> azeins God, which<sup>k</sup> is with me,  
 lest he sle thee. Josie<sup>l</sup> nolde<sup>m</sup> turne azen,<sup>22</sup>  
 but made<sup>n</sup> redi batel azeins hym; and he  
 assentide not to the wordis of Nechao, bi<sup>o</sup>  
 Goddis mouth, but he 3ede for to fizte in  
 the feeld of Magedo. And there he was<sup>23</sup>  
 woundide of archeris, and seide<sup>p</sup> to hise  
 children, 'Lede 3e<sup>q</sup> me out of the batel,  
 for Y am woundid greetli. Whiche<sup>r</sup> baren<sup>24</sup>  
 hym ouer fro the<sup>s</sup> chare in to an other  
 chare, that sude hym, bi custom of the  
 kyng, and 'baren out<sup>t</sup> hym<sup>u</sup> in to Jeru-  
 salem; and he diede<sup>v</sup>, and was<sup>w</sup> biried in  
 the sepulcre of hise fadris. And al Juda  
 and Jerusalem biweiliden hym, Jeremye<sup>x</sup><sup>25</sup>  
 moost<sup>y</sup>, of whom alle syngeris and syng-  
 gressis<sup>z</sup> 'til in to<sup>a</sup> present<sup>b</sup> dai rehersen  
 'lamentaciouns, *ether<sup>c</sup> weilyngis<sup>d</sup>*, on<sup>e</sup> Jo-  
 sie; and it<sup>f</sup> cam forth as a lawe in Israel,  
 Lo! it is seid writun<sup>g</sup> in Lamentaciouns<sup>h</sup>.  
 Forsothe<sup>i</sup> the residue<sup>k</sup> of wordis<sup>l</sup> of Jo-<sup>26</sup>  
 sie, and of hise<sup>m</sup> mercies<sup>n</sup>, that<sup>o</sup> ben co-  
 maundid<sup>p</sup> in the lawe of the Lord, and  
 hise werkis<sup>q</sup>, 'the firste<sup>r</sup> and the laste, ben  
 wryten in the book of kyngis<sup>s</sup> of Israel  
 and of Juda.

## CAP. XXXVI.

Therfor the puple of the lond<sup>t</sup> took<sup>1</sup>  
 Joachaz, the sone of Josie, and ordeynede  
 hym kyng for his fadir in Jerusalem.  
 Joachaz was of thre and twenti 3eer,<sup>2</sup>  
 whanne he bigan to regne, and he regnede  
 thre monethis in Jerusalem. 'Sotheli<sup>u</sup> the<sup>3</sup>  
 kyng of Egipt, 'whan he<sup>v</sup> hadde come

<sup>h</sup> Om. c.

<sup>e</sup> Josie INS. <sup>f</sup> cause of striff is IS. <sup>g</sup> meyne INS. <sup>h</sup> the which I. <sup>i</sup> do thus NS. <sup>k</sup> that INS. <sup>l</sup> And Josie c. But Josias NS. <sup>m</sup> wolde not I. <sup>n</sup> he made INS. <sup>o</sup> spokyn bi s. <sup>p</sup> Josias seide INS. <sup>q</sup> Lede plures. Ledeth INS. <sup>r</sup> And thei INS. <sup>s</sup> that INS. <sup>t</sup> thei bro3ten INS. <sup>u</sup> hym forth INS. <sup>v</sup> diede there INS. <sup>w</sup> he was NS. <sup>x</sup> but Jeremye INS. <sup>y</sup> biweilide him moost NS. <sup>z</sup> syngsteris I. <sup>a</sup> vnto I. <sup>b</sup> this present INS. <sup>c</sup> Om. INS. <sup>d</sup> the weilyngis INS. <sup>e</sup> of INS. <sup>f</sup> this weilyng INS. <sup>g</sup> writyn to haue in mynde s. <sup>h</sup> Weilyngis INS. <sup>i</sup> Certis INS. <sup>k</sup> remenaunt INS. <sup>l</sup> the wordis INS. <sup>m</sup> the INS. <sup>n</sup> mercies of Josie s. <sup>o</sup> whiche NS. <sup>p</sup> boden INS. <sup>q</sup> firste werkis INS. <sup>r</sup> Om. INS. <sup>s</sup> the kyngis INS. <sup>t</sup> lond of Juda IS. <sup>u</sup> And whanne INS. <sup>v</sup> Om. INS.

commen to Jerusalem<sup>h</sup>, remeuede hym,  
and condempnede the lond in an hundrith  
talentis of syluer and a talent of gold.  
4 And he sette king for hym Elyachyn,  
his brother, vpon Judam and Jerusalem;  
and he turnede his name Joachym. Hym  
forsothe Joachaz he toke with hym, and  
5 brouȝt in to Egipt. Of fyue and twenty  
ȝeer was Joachym, whanne he hadde be-  
gunne to regnen, and elleuen ȝeer he reg-  
nede in Jerusalem, and he dide euyl be-  
6 form the Lord his God. Aȝeins this steizid  
up Nabugodonosor, king of Caldeis, and  
bounden with cheynes ladde in to Baby-  
7 loyne. To the whiche and the vessels of  
the Lord he translatide, and putte hem  
8 in<sup>i</sup> his temple. The remnaunt forsothe  
of the wordis of Joachym, and his  
abomynaciouns that he wrouȝte, and that  
ben founden in hym, ben contened in the  
boke of the kingus of Irael and of Juda.  
Thanne Joachym, his sone, regnede for  
9 hym. Of eiȝt ȝeer was Joachym, whanne  
he hadde begunn to regnen, and thre  
monethis and tenn days he regned in  
Jerusalem, and he dide euyl in the siȝt  
10 of the Lord. And whanne the cercle of  
oo ȝeer were turned, king Nabugodonosor  
sente hem, the whiche and brouȝten hym  
into Babiloyne, born away togider the  
most precious vessels of the hous of the  
Lord. Forsothe he sette Sedechie, his  
vnclē, kyng vpon Judam and Jerusalem.  
11 And of oon and twenty ȝeer was Sede-  
chias, whanne he hadde begunne to reg-  
nen, and elleuen ȝeer he regned in Jeru-  
12 salem. And he dide euyl in the eeȝen of  
the Lord his God, ne he schamyde the  
face of Jeremye, the prophete, spekinge to  
13 hym of the mouth of the Lord. Also  
fro king Nabugodonosor he wente awei,  
the whiche hadde adiurede hym bi God;

to Jerusalem, remouyde<sup>w</sup> hym, and con-  
dempnede<sup>x</sup> the lond<sup>y</sup> in an hundrid ta-  
lentis of siluer and in a<sup>z</sup> talent of gold.  
And he ordeynede for hym Eliachim, his<sup>4</sup>  
brother, kyng on<sup>a</sup> Juda and Jerusalem<sup>b</sup>;  
and turnede<sup>c</sup> his name Joakym<sup>d</sup>. Sotheli<sup>e</sup>  
he took thilk Joachaz with hym silf, and  
brouȝte<sup>f</sup> in to Egipt. Joakym<sup>g</sup> was of<sup>5</sup>  
fyue and twenti ȝeer, whanne he bigan to  
regne, and he regnyde eleuene ȝeer in Je-  
rusalem, and he dide yuel bifor<sup>h</sup> his Lord  
God<sup>h</sup>. Nabugodonosor<sup>i</sup>, kyng of Caldeis,<sup>6</sup>  
styede<sup>k</sup> aȝens this Joakym, and ledde<sup>l</sup> hym  
boundun with chaynes in to Babiloyne.  
To which<sup>m</sup> Babiloyne<sup>n</sup> he translatide also<sup>7</sup>  
the vessels of the<sup>o</sup> Lord, and settide<sup>p</sup> tho  
in his temple. Sotheli the residue<sup>q</sup> of<sup>8</sup>  
wordis<sup>r</sup> of Joakym, and of hise abhomy-  
naciouns whiche he wrouȝte, and that<sup>s</sup>  
weren foundun in hym, ben conteyned in  
the book of kyngis of Israel and of Juda.  
Therfor<sup>t</sup> Joachym, his sone, regnede for  
hym. Joachym was of eiȝte ȝeer, whanne<sup>9</sup>  
he bigan to regne, and he regnede thre  
monethis and ten daies in Jerusalem, and  
he dide yuel in the siȝt of the Lord. And<sup>10</sup>  
whanne the cercle of the<sup>u</sup> ȝeer was turned  
aboutē, Nabugodonosor the<sup>v</sup> kyng<sup>w</sup> sente  
men<sup>x</sup>, whiche also brouȝten hym in to  
Babiloyne, whanne the moost preciose  
vessels of the hows of the Lord weren  
borun out togidir<sup>y</sup>. Sotheli<sup>z</sup> he<sup>a</sup> ordeyn-  
ede Sedechie, his fadris brother, kyng on<sup>b</sup>  
Juda and Jerusalem. Sedechie was of oon<sup>11</sup>  
and twenti ȝeer, whanne he bigan to regne,  
and he regnede eleuene ȝeer in Jerusalem.  
And he dide yuel in the siȝt of<sup>h</sup> his Lord<sup>h</sup>  
God<sup>g</sup>, and he was not aschamed of the face  
of Jeremye, the prophete, spekyng<sup>d</sup> to  
hym bi the mouth of the Lord. Also he<sup>13</sup>  
ȝede awey<sup>e</sup> fro the<sup>f</sup> kyng Nabugodonosor,  
that<sup>g</sup> hadde<sup>h</sup> made hym to swere bi God<sup>i</sup>;

<sup>h</sup> Irael B. <sup>l</sup> in to B.

<sup>w</sup> he remouyde INS. <sup>x</sup> he condempnede INS. <sup>y</sup> lond of Juda IS. <sup>z</sup> oo s. <sup>a</sup> upon IS. <sup>b</sup> upon Jerusalem I. on Jerusalem N. <sup>c</sup> he turnede INS. <sup>d</sup> and clepide him Joakym IS. <sup>e</sup> And INS. <sup>f</sup> he brouȝte him INS. <sup>g</sup> And Joakym C. <sup>h</sup> the Lord his God INS. <sup>i</sup> And Nabugodonosor NS. <sup>k</sup> wente up I. stizede up NS. <sup>l</sup> he ledde INS. <sup>m</sup> the which I. <sup>n</sup> citee IS. <sup>o</sup> the hous of the N. <sup>p</sup> he sette INS. <sup>q</sup> remenaunt INS. <sup>r</sup> the wordis INS. <sup>s</sup> the whiche I. whiche NS. <sup>t</sup> And INS. <sup>u</sup> thre A pr. m. <sup>v</sup> Om. INS. <sup>w</sup> kyng of Babiloyne IS. <sup>x</sup> men in to Juda IS. <sup>y</sup> togidre thens s. <sup>z</sup> And IN. Om. s. <sup>a</sup> Nabugodonosor INS. <sup>b</sup> upon IS. <sup>c</sup> the Lord his God INS. <sup>d</sup> that spake INS. <sup>e</sup> Om. INS. <sup>f</sup> Om. NS. <sup>g</sup> whiche INS. <sup>h</sup> Om. INS. <sup>i</sup> God, that is [to bihote stidefastly I.] to be trewe to him INS.



and he endurede his nolle and herte, that he were not turnede azein to the Lord  
 14 God of Irael. Bot and alle the princis of prestis and the puple trespassed wickidly<sup>k</sup>, after alle the abomynaciouns of gentilis; and thei defouleden the hous of the Lord, that he halowede to hym in Jeru-  
 15 salem. The Lord forsothe God of their fadirs sente to hem bi the hond of his messagers, fro nyzt rijsyng, and eche day togydre monestyng; forthi that he wolde sparen to the puple, and to his  
 16 dwellyng place. And thei vndremoweden the messagers of God, and<sup>l</sup> dispiseden his wordis, and scorneden to the prophetis; to the tyme that schulde steiȝ vp the woodnesse of the Lord vpon his  
 17 puple, and werē no medecyne. And he brouȝt vpon hem the king of Caldeis; and he slowȝ the ȝong men of hem with swerd in the hous of the seyntuarye; and he hadde not reuth of the ȝong waxe man, and of the meyden, and of the olde man, ne forsothe of the ful feble for eeld,  
 18 bot alle he toke in his hondis. And alle the vessels of the hous of the Lord, bothe more and lasse, and the tresores of the temple, and of the kyng, and of the princis, he bare ouer in to Babiloyne.  
 19 Enmyes brenden up the hous of the Lord, distruyeden the wal of Jerusalem, alle the toures brenden, and whateuer  
 20 was precyous thei waastiden. Ȝif eny hadde scapid the swerd, lad in to Babiloyne, seruede to the king and his sonus; to the tyme that the kyng of Persis  
 21 hadde empyre, and were fulfild the word of the Lord of the mouth of Jeremye, and the lond schulde halowen their holy

and he<sup>k</sup> made hard his nol and herte<sup>l</sup>, that he nolde<sup>m</sup> turne azen to the Lord<sup>n</sup> of Irael. But also alle the princes of preestis<sup>14</sup> and the puple trespassiden wickidli, bi alle abhomynaciouns<sup>o</sup> of hethene men; and thei defouliden the hows of the Lord, which he halewide<sup>p</sup> to hym silf in Jerusalem. Forsothe<sup>q</sup> the Lord God of her<sup>15</sup> fadris sente to hein bi the hond<sup>r</sup> of hise messengeris, and<sup>s</sup> roos<sup>t</sup> bi nyzt<sup>u</sup>, and amonestide<sup>v</sup> ech day; for<sup>w</sup> he sparide<sup>x</sup> his puple and dwellyng<sup>y</sup> place. And thei<sup>16</sup> scorneden<sup>z</sup> the messengeris of God, and dispisiden<sup>a</sup> hise wordis, and scorneden<sup>b</sup> hise prophetis; til the greet veniaunce of the Lord stiede on<sup>c</sup> his puple, and noon<sup>d</sup> heelyng<sup>e</sup> were<sup>f</sup>. And he brouȝte on<sup>g</sup> hem<sup>17</sup> the kyng of Caldeis; and killide<sup>h</sup> the ȝonge men of hem 'bi swerd<sup>i</sup> in the hows of seyntuarie<sup>k</sup>; 'he hadde not merci<sup>l</sup> of<sup>m</sup> a ȝong 'man, and of a<sup>n</sup> vergyn, and of an eld man<sup>nn</sup>, and sotheli<sup>o</sup> nether of<sup>p</sup> a<sup>q</sup> man niȝ the deth for eldnesse<sup>r</sup>, but he bitook alle<sup>s</sup> in<sup>t</sup> the hond of that<sup>u</sup> *king of Caldeis*. And he translatide in to Babiloyne alle<sup>18</sup> the vessels of the hows of the Lord, bothe the grettere and the lasse vessels, and the tresours of the temple, and of the kyng<sup>v</sup>, and of the princes<sup>w</sup>. Enemyes<sup>x</sup> brenten<sup>19</sup> the hows of the Lord; thei<sup>y</sup> distrieden the wal of Jerusalem; thei brenten alle the touris; and thei distrieden what euer thing was preciouze<sup>z</sup>. If ony man ascapide the<sup>20</sup> swerd<sup>a</sup>, he was led<sup>b</sup> in to Babiloyne, and seruyde<sup>c</sup> the kyng and hise sones<sup>d</sup>; til the kyng of Peersis regnyde, and<sup>e</sup> the<sup>21</sup> word of the Lord bi the mouth of Jeremye was fillid<sup>f</sup>, and til the lond halewide hise sabatis. For<sup>g</sup> in<sup>h</sup> alle the daies of

<sup>k</sup> wickeli c. <sup>l</sup> and at lilit *pr. m.*

<sup>k</sup> *Scdcchie* INS. <sup>l</sup> his herte INS. <sup>m</sup> wolde not I. <sup>n</sup> Lord God INS. <sup>o</sup> the abhomynaciouns INS. <sup>p</sup> hadde halewid NS. <sup>q</sup> And INS. <sup>r</sup> hond or *bifore warning* s. <sup>s</sup> and the Lord NS. <sup>t</sup> roos up INS. <sup>u</sup> nyzt, *that is, whanne thei weren blyndid bi derknessc of synne, he profride his grace to hem* s. <sup>v</sup> he amonestide *hem* INS. <sup>w</sup> forthi that I. for that N. for that that s. <sup>x</sup> wolde spare INS. <sup>y</sup> his dwellyng INS. <sup>z</sup> vndermowiden in scorn I. vndirmowiden NS. <sup>a</sup> thei dispisiden INS. <sup>b</sup> thei scorneden INS. <sup>c</sup> up upon I. vpon s. <sup>d</sup> no NS. <sup>e</sup> cure or *heelyng* s. cure N. <sup>f</sup> were to hem s. <sup>g</sup> upon IS. <sup>h</sup> with swerd he killide I. bi swerd he killide NS. <sup>i</sup> Om. INS. <sup>k</sup> the seyntuarie INS. <sup>l</sup> Om. INS. <sup>m</sup> on c. and d. <sup>n</sup> Om. A. <sup>nn</sup> man he had not thanne mercy INS. <sup>o</sup> certis INS. <sup>p</sup> Om. INS. <sup>q</sup> he sparide a INS. <sup>r</sup> age INS. <sup>s</sup> alle men INS. <sup>t</sup> in to INS. <sup>u</sup> the NS. Om. I. <sup>v</sup> kyng of *Juda* INS. <sup>w</sup> princes *theroff* INS. <sup>x</sup> And enemyes NS. <sup>y</sup> and thei INS. <sup>z</sup> preciouze *therynne* INS. <sup>a</sup> swerd and was not slayn s. <sup>b</sup> taken and led INS. <sup>c</sup> seruede *there* s. <sup>d</sup> sones, *this subiection was upon the men of Juda* I. sones, *this subieccion or thraldom coneyned vpon the men of Juda* s. <sup>e</sup> and til INS. <sup>f</sup> fulfillid INS. <sup>g</sup> Sothely INS. <sup>h</sup> *Juda* in IS.

days. Forsothe alle the days of desolacioun he dide saboth, vnto the whijl 22 seuenti 3eer weren fulfild. Forsothe the first 3eer of Cirus, kyng of Persis, to fulfille the word of the Lord, that he hadde spoken by the mouth of Jeremye, the Lord stired the spirite of Cirus, kyng of Persis, that comaundide to ben prechide to al his rewme also by scripture, sey- 23 inge, Thes thingus seith Cirus, kyng of Persis, Alle the rewmes of the erth 3af to me the Lord God of heuen, and he comaundide to me, that I schulde bilde up to hym an hous in Jerusalem, the whiche is in Jude. Who of 3ou is in al the puple of hym? be the Lord his God with hym, and steize he up. Lord God† Almy3ty of our faders, Abraham, Ysaac, and Jacob, and to the ri3twise seede of hem, the whiche madist heuen and erth with al the ournynge of hem, the whiche<sup>m</sup> markedist the se with the word of thin heste, whiche<sup>n</sup> closedist the depnesse, and merkedist to thi ferful and preysable name, that alle inwardly dreeden, and tremblen fro thi chere of thi vertue, and vnsuffrable wrath vpon the synnful of thi thretynge. Forsothe with oute measure grete and vnserchable the mercy of thi behest; for thou art Lord alther-hee3est vpon al erth, long abidyng and miche merciful, and othinkyng vpon the malices of men. Thou forsothe, Lord, after thi goodnesse hast bihoten penaunce of remissioun of synnes; and thou, God of ri3twijs men, hast not putte penaunce to the ri3twijse, Abraham, Ysaac, and Jacob, to hem that to thee synnede not. For I haue synnede ouer the noubre of grauel of the see; multiplied ben my

desolacioun<sup>i</sup> it<sup>k</sup> made sabat, til that sequenti 3eer weren fillid<sup>l</sup>. Forsothe<sup>m</sup> in the 22 firste 3eer of Cyrus, kyng<sup>n</sup> of Persis, to fille<sup>o</sup> the word of the Lord, which he hadde spoke bi the mouth of Jeremye, the Lord reiside the spirit of Cirus, king<sup>p</sup> of Persis, that<sup>q</sup> comaundide to be prechid in al his rewme, 3he, bi scripture<sup>r</sup>, and seide, Cirus, the<sup>s</sup> king of Persis, seith these 23 thingis, The Lord God of heuene 3af<sup>t</sup> to me alle the rewmes of erthe, and he comaundide to me, that Y schulde bilde to hym an hows in Jerusalem, which<sup>u</sup> is in Judee. Who of 3ou is in al his puple<sup>v</sup>? 'his Lord God<sup>w</sup> be with hym, and stie he<sup>x</sup> 'in to Jerusalem<sup>y</sup>.

## CAP. XXXVII.

Lord God† Almy3ti of our fadris, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob<sup>z</sup>, and of her iust seed, which<sup>a</sup> madist heuene and erthe with<sup>b</sup> al the ournyng of tho<sup>c</sup>, which hast markid the see bi the word of 'thi comaundement<sup>d</sup>, which hast closid togidere the depthe<sup>e</sup> of watris, and hast markid<sup>f</sup> to thi ferdful<sup>g</sup> and preysable name, which<sup>h</sup> alle men dreden, 'and tremblen<sup>i</sup> of the cheer of thi vertu, and the ire<sup>k</sup> of thi manassyng on<sup>l</sup> synneris 'is vnsuffrable<sup>m</sup>, 'ether may not be susteyned<sup>n</sup>. Sotheli<sup>o</sup> the merci of thi biheest is fulgreet and<sup>p</sup> 'vnserchable, ether<sup>q</sup> may not be comprehendid<sup>r</sup> 'bi mannus wit<sup>r</sup>; for 'thou art the<sup>s</sup> Lord moost<sup>t</sup> hij ouer al erthe; thou art pacient<sup>u</sup>, and myche<sup>v</sup> merciful, and 'donyng penaunce<sup>w</sup> on the malices<sup>x</sup> of men. Treuli<sup>y</sup>, Lord, thou<sup>z</sup> bi thi goodnesse hast<sup>a</sup> bihi3t penaunce<sup>†</sup> of for3yuenesse of synnes; and thou, God<sup>b</sup> of iust men, hast not set penaunce to iust men, to Abraham, Ysaac<sup>c</sup>,

† This is the prayere of Manasses, but it is not in Ebreu, nether it is of the text. Lire here. c.

† penaunce; that is, for3ynge synnes for repenting of men. c.

<sup>m</sup> that c.    <sup>n</sup> that c. the whiche e.

<sup>i</sup> desolacioun or of the distrying or forsaking therof s.    <sup>k</sup> Om. i.    <sup>l</sup> fulfillid ins.    <sup>m</sup> Sothli ins.    <sup>n</sup> the kyng ins.    <sup>o</sup> fulfille ins.    <sup>p</sup> the king ns.    <sup>q</sup> whiche ins.    <sup>r</sup> writing in. writing he sente out hise lettris s.    <sup>s</sup> Om. ins.    <sup>t</sup> hath 3ouen ins.    <sup>u</sup> that ins.    <sup>v</sup> puple, that wil go wirschipe him there ins.    <sup>w</sup> the Lord his God ns.    <sup>x</sup> he up i. he up thidur ns.    <sup>y</sup> Om. ins.    <sup>z</sup> of Jacob s.    <sup>a</sup> that i.    <sup>b</sup> and ins.    <sup>c</sup> hem ins.    <sup>d</sup> thin heest ins.    <sup>e</sup> depnesse ins.    <sup>f</sup> markid hem is.    <sup>g</sup> stidefast ins.    <sup>h</sup> the which name i. which name ns.    <sup>i</sup> Om. ns.    <sup>k</sup> wraththe ins.    <sup>l</sup> upon is.    <sup>m</sup> may not be suffrid ins.    <sup>n</sup> Om. ins.    <sup>o</sup> Sotheli to hem that verili forthenke her synne s.    <sup>p</sup> and it ins.    <sup>q</sup> Om. ins.    <sup>r</sup> bi mannus wickidnesse d. Om. in.    <sup>s</sup> Om. ins.    <sup>t</sup> thou art moost ins.    <sup>u</sup> longe abidyng ins.    <sup>v</sup> ful ins.    <sup>w</sup> forthinkyng ins.    <sup>x</sup> malice ins.    <sup>y</sup> certis ins.    <sup>z</sup> Om. ins.    <sup>a</sup> thou hast ins.    <sup>b</sup> Lord, that art God i. Lord, which art God ns.    <sup>c</sup> to Ysaac s.



wickidnesses<sup>o</sup>. I am myche croked with myche bond of yren, and there is not azeyn brething to me; for I stired the wrath, and euyl before thee I dide, setting abomynacyouns and multiplying offenciouns. And now I bowe the knees of myn herte, preyinge of thee goodnesse, Lord. I synnede, Lord, I synnede, and my wickidnesse<sup>p</sup> I knowe. I aske, preyinge thee, Lord; forzeue to me, forzeue to me, ne togidre leese thou me with my wickidnesses<sup>q</sup>, ne without eend reserue thou euyls to me. For<sup>r</sup> vnworthi thou schalt sauene me<sup>s</sup> after thi grete mercy, and I schal preysen thee euermore alle the days of my lyue; for thee preyseth al the vertue of heuens, and to thee is glorie in to world<sup>t</sup> of worldis. Amen.

*Here eendith the secounde boke of Paralipomenon. Blesside be the Holy Trynyte<sup>u</sup>.*

and Jacob<sup>d</sup>, to hem that synneden not azens thee<sup>e</sup>. For<sup>f</sup> Y haue synned more than the noumbre is of the grauel of the see; my wickidnessis ben multiplied. Y am bowid<sup>g</sup> with myche<sup>h</sup> boond of yrun, and no brething is to me; for Y haue stirid thi wrathfulnesse, and Y haue doon yuel bifor thee, and Y haue set<sup>i</sup> abhominacyouns, and Y haue multiplied<sup>k</sup> offensiouns<sup>l</sup>. And now Y bowe the knees of myn herte, and biseche<sup>m</sup> goodnesse<sup>n</sup> of thee, Lord. Y haue synned<sup>o</sup>, Lord; Y haue synned<sup>p</sup>, and Y knowleche<sup>q</sup> my wickidnesse. Y axe<sup>r</sup>, and preye<sup>s</sup> thee, Lord; forzyue thou to me<sup>t</sup>, forzyue thou<sup>u</sup> to me<sup>v</sup>; leese thou me not togidre with my wickidnessis, nether reserue<sup>w</sup> thou<sup>x</sup> yuels to me withouten ende. For, Lord, bi<sup>y</sup> thi greet merci thou<sup>z</sup> schalt saue me vnworthi<sup>a</sup>, and<sup>b</sup> Y schal herie thee euere in alle the daies of my lijf; for al the vertu<sup>†</sup> of heuenes herieth<sup>c</sup> thee, and to thee is glorie in to worldis of worldis. Amen.

<sup>†</sup> vertu; that is, alle tho ordres of aungels. Live here. c.

*Here endith the secounde boke of Paralipomenon, and here bigynneth the firste boke of Esdre<sup>d</sup>.*

<sup>o</sup> wickenessis c. <sup>p</sup> wickenesse c. <sup>q</sup> wickenessis c. <sup>r</sup> For me *E pr. m.* <sup>s</sup> Om. *h.* <sup>t</sup> worldus c. <sup>u</sup> Here endith the secounde boke of Paralipomenon, and now bigynneth the prolog on the three bookis of Esdre. *A.* Here endith the secounde booc of Paralipomyon, and bigynneth the booc of Esdre the firste. *E.* No final rubric in *CFH*.

<sup>d</sup> to Jacob s. <sup>e</sup> thee thou settist not penaunce, *ut* ns. <sup>f</sup> But for *i.* For that *N.* Forthi that s. <sup>g</sup> bound s. <sup>h</sup> a greet *INS.* <sup>i</sup> setting in me *IS.* settinge *N.* <sup>k</sup> multipliyng *thin* *IN.* multipliyng *azens me thi* s. <sup>l</sup> confessions s. <sup>m</sup> I biseche *INS.* <sup>n</sup> the goodnesse *INS.* <sup>o</sup> synned *grectli* s. <sup>p</sup> synned *greuousli in thi sirt* s. <sup>q</sup> knowleche to thee s. <sup>r</sup> axe mercy *IS.* <sup>s</sup> I preie *NS.* <sup>t</sup> me my synne *IS.* <sup>u</sup> thou *it* *INS.* <sup>v</sup> me for thi holi name, Lord s. <sup>w</sup> kepe *INS.* <sup>x</sup> Om. *D.* <sup>y</sup> aftir *INS.* <sup>z</sup> I trist that thou s. <sup>a</sup> moost vnworthi *wrecche* s. <sup>b</sup> Om. s. <sup>c</sup> preisith *INS.* <sup>d</sup> Here endith the secunde boke of Paralipomenon, and bigynnith a prolog on Esdras the *I. G.* Here endith the secounde boke of Paralipomyon. *1q.* Here endith the secunde boke of Paralipomenon; se now the prolog of Esdre. *K.* Here endith the secounde boke of Paralipomenon, and here bigynneth a prologe on the firste boke of Esdre. *M.* Here endith the secounde boke of Paralipomenon, and bigynneth the prologe on the bookis of Esdre and Neome. *O.* Here endith Parilypomyon, and biginneth Esdre the Firste. *S.* No final rubric in *ELP.*

# I. E S D R A S.

---

## [*Prologue on the First book of Esdras<sup>a</sup>.*]

THIS firste book of Esdre, whiche was a wurthi man among Jewis, and writer of the lawe of God, tellith, that Cyrus, the king of Persis, stirid by the Spirit of God, ordeynde Esdre, the scribe, ledere to al the peple of Juda, that was translatid in to Babiloyne, to bringe hem azen in to her lond, with alle the vessels that weren of the hous of the Lord, and 3af gold and siluer in greet plente, to make sacrifice to the Lord in Jerusalem.

---

## [*Prologue to the books of Esdras<sup>a</sup>.*]

WHETHER it be hardere to do that zee asken, or to denyen, I haue not 3yt demed; for nouthen to 3ou any thing comaundende is of sentence to forsaken, and the gretnesse of charge put vpon oure nollis bereth down, that rather it be to fallen down vnder the berthene, than to reren. The studies of enuyouse men ne3hen to this, that alle thing that we wryten, weenen repref wrthi, and other while concience repugnende azen hemself, opinli thei to-tern that thei reden priueli; in so myche that I am constreyned to crien, and sein, Lord, deliuere my soule fro wicke<sup>b</sup> lippis, and fro a trecherous tunge. The thridde 3er is that euer mor zee wrijten and a3een wrijten, that the boc of Esdre and Ester I translate<sup>c</sup> to 3ou fro Ebrue, as thof<sup>d</sup> zee han not Grekis<sup>e</sup> and<sup>f</sup> Latynes<sup>g</sup> volumus, or what euere thing that is that of vs is turned, not anon of alle men it be to be dispisid. In vein forsothe, as seith sum man, to enforcen, ne<sup>h</sup> other thing in trauailing sechen<sup>i</sup> but hate, is of vttermost wodnesse. And so, I beseche 3ou, my derwortheist Domynyon and Rogacian, that 3e apazed bi priuat lessoun, ber not out the bokisin to comun, lest zee profre metis to vggli men; and eschewe zee the pride of hem, that ouli to demen of othere, and thei themselue knewen no thing to do. If any forsothe of brethern ben, to whom ouren displesen not, to them 3iueth a saumpler, amonestende that the Ebrue namus, of the whiche in this volume is gret plente, distinctli and bi spacis thei transcryue; forsothe no thing it profitide to han amendid bokis, but the amending be kept bi diligence of writeris. Ne any man moue it, that o boc is maad of vs, ne delite he in the sweuenes of the writen thingus withoute autorite of the thridde and of the ferthe boc; for and anentis the Ebrues the woordis of Esdre and of Noemye in o volume ben togidere drawen, and thoo thingus that ben not had anentis hem, 'ne ben not<sup>k</sup> of the foure and twenti olde men, ben worthi to be cast awei aferr. If any man forsothe azen legge to vs the seuenti remenoures, of whom the saumpleris the diuersete shewith hem to-torn and turned vpsodoun, ne forsothe it mai not ben

<sup>a</sup> This prologue is from M.

<sup>a</sup> *Prologus* FII. No initial rubric in ACI. <sup>b</sup> wickid AHI et K *passim*. <sup>c</sup> translatide K. <sup>d</sup> 3of F. <sup>e</sup> Grucs II. ne K. <sup>g</sup> Latin c. <sup>h</sup> Om. K. <sup>i</sup> sechyng K. <sup>k</sup> nethir ben K.



afermed soth that that is diuers, sendeth hym to the euangelies, in the whiche many thingus ben put of the olde testament, the<sup>l</sup> whiche anent the seuenti remenoures ben not had, as that, For Nazare he shal ben clepid; and, Fro Egipt I clepede my sone; and, They shul seen in whom thei pungen; and manye othere thingus, the whiche we reseruen to a braddere were; and asketh of hym, where thei ben written; and whan thei schul not moun tellen, rede 3ee of thoo saumpleris, the whiche, sum time maad of vs, ben stikid eche dai with the tungus of euele spekeris. But that to short trettee I come; certis that I 'am to concluden<sup>m</sup> is most rijtwis; haue I maad any thing that is not had in Greec, or that otherwise is had than off me is turned? Wherto the remenour thei to-tern? Aske thei the Ebrues, and bi thoo<sup>n</sup> autouris, to my translacioun or 3iue thei feith or withdrawe. Certis another is, for thei wiln myssein to me, that it<sup>o</sup> is seid, with closid ezen, and thei folewen not the studie and the weel willing of Greekis, the whiche aftir the seuenti remenoures, now shinende the euangelie of Crist, and curiousli reden Jewis and Hebionytis, remenoures of the olde lawe, Aquilam, that is, Symachum<sup>p</sup>, and Theodocian, and bi the trauaile of Origenes thei halewiden to<sup>q</sup> chirchis in sixe maner translaciouns. Myche more Latin men azten to be kinde, that thei beholden Grece gladende of hem any thing to borewen. The firste forsothe is of gret costis and of difficulte withoute ende, to moun han alle the exsaumpleris; also theraftir thei that han, and ben vnkunnende of Ebrue speche, more shuln erren, vnknowende who of manye trewliere seith. The whiche also fel sum time to a most wis man amongis the Grekis, that otherwhile leuende the sens<sup>r</sup> of scripture he folewide the errour of eche remenour. Wee forsothe that<sup>s</sup> nameli of Ebru tunge han a litil kunnyng, and Latin speche 3it hider to failith not to vs, that of othere more we moun demen, and thoo thingus that wee vsself<sup>t</sup> vnderstonden, in oure owne tunge shewin. And so thof the serpentt hisse and the ouercomere if he throwe not breynnyngus vp, neuer my speche shal be stille, Crist helpende; also the tunge kut of it shal blaberen. Rede thei that wiln; that wiln not, caste thei awei. And serche thei out the letteris, and falsli acuse thei the lettris; more bi 3oure charite I shal ben stirid to studie, than I shal ben agast bi the hate and the<sup>u</sup> bachbiting of hem.

*Another prolog<sup>v</sup>.*

Esdras and Neemye, helpere<sup>w</sup>, that is, and<sup>x</sup> coumfortour fro the Lord, in o volume ben drawn. Thei enstoren the temple; the wallis of the cite thei maken vp. And al that cumpanye of the puple turnende a3een in to the kuntre, and the descripcioun of prestus, and of Leuitus, and of the conuertide to the folc of Irael, and by alle the meynes of the<sup>y</sup> wallis and touris the werkis deuidid, other thing bern<sup>z</sup> in the rinde, other thing they holdin in the mar3.

*Here folewith the comandacioun of Esdre.*

This<sup>a</sup> aftir Jude brend vp of the Caldeis, whil the Jewis weren turned a3een into Jerusalem, alle the bokis of the olde testament reparaileide, and enspirid with Godis Spirit alle the volumys of profetis, that weren of the Jentilis corupt amendide; wherefore it is writen, Esdras ste3ide vp fro Babiloyne, and he a swift scribe in the lawe of Moises, swift, that is, for more redi figuris of lettris, than the Ebrues beforhond hadden, he fond.

*Here eendeth the prolog of Esdre; se now the book<sup>b</sup>.*

<sup>l</sup> Om. K.    <sup>m</sup> haue seid K.    <sup>n</sup> thilke AEFHK.    <sup>o</sup> Om. K.    <sup>p</sup> Smachum c.    <sup>q</sup> the K.    <sup>r</sup> sentence A.  
<sup>s</sup> Om. A.    <sup>t</sup> oure silf K.    <sup>u</sup> Om. K.    <sup>v</sup> Prologus A. The proloug. F. Another prolog on Esdre. K. No  
 rubric in CHI.    <sup>w</sup> help H.    <sup>x</sup> Om. CHK.    <sup>y</sup> Om. K.    <sup>z</sup> thei beren K.    <sup>a</sup> This Esdre K.    <sup>b</sup> From K. No  
 final rubric in the othier Mss.

*Here begynneth the fyrst book of  
Esdre<sup>c</sup>.*

## CAP. I.

<sup>1</sup> IN the firste ȝer of Ciri, king of Persis, that the woord of the Lord of the mouth of Jeremye were fulfild, the Lord rerede the spirit of Ciri, king of Persis, and ladde ouer the vois in al his rewme also <sup>2</sup>bi scripture, seiende, These thingus seith Cyrus, king of Persis, Alle the reumes of the erthe the Lord God of heuene and of <sup>d</sup>ertle hath ȝiue to me, and he comaundede to me, that I shulde bilde to hym an hous in Jerusalem, that is in <sup>3</sup>Jude. Who is in ȝou of al the puple of hym? be the God of hym with hym; steȝe he vp in to Jerusalem, that is in Jude, and bilde he vp an hous of the Lord God of Irael; he is God, that is in Jerusalem. <sup>4</sup>And alle the othere in alle placis, wher euere thei dwellen, helpe thei hym; the men of his place, with siluer, and gold, and substaunce, and bestis, out take that wilfulli thei offre to the temple of God, <sup>5</sup>that is in Jerusalem. And the princis of the fadris of Juda and of Beniamyn, and prestis, and Leuitus, eche whos spirit God rerede, risen, that thei steȝen vp to <sup>e</sup>bilden the temple of the Lord, that was in Jerusalem. And alle that weren in the enuyroun helpiden the hondis of hem, in siluerene, and goldene vesselis, in substaunce, in necessarie thing, in bestis, out take thoo thingus that thei hadden offrid <sup>7</sup>wilfully. Forsothe king Cyrus broȝte forth the vesselis of the temple of the Lord, the whiche Nabugodonosor hadde

*Here bigynneth the firste book of  
Esdre<sup>a</sup>.*

## CAP. I.

IN the firste ȝeer of Cyrus, kyng of <sup>1</sup>Persis, that the word of the Lord bi the mouth of Jeremye schulde be fillid<sup>b</sup>, the Lord reiseide the spirit of Cyrus, kyng of Persis; and he pupplischide a vois in al his rewme, ȝe, bi the <sup>c</sup>scripture<sup>d</sup>, and <sup>e</sup>seide, Cyrus, the kyng of Persis, seith these <sup>2</sup>thingis, The Lord God of heuene ȝaf<sup>f</sup> to me alle the rewmes of ertle, and he comaundide<sup>g</sup> to me, that Y schulde bilde to hym an hous in Jerusalem, which<sup>h</sup> is in Judee<sup>i</sup>. Who is among ȝou of al his puple<sup>j</sup>? his God be with hym; stie<sup>k</sup> he<sup>l</sup> in to Jerusalem, which<sup>m</sup> is in Judee<sup>n</sup>, and bilde he the hous of the Lord God of Israel; he is God, which is in Jerusalem. And<sup>o</sup> <sup>4</sup>alle othere<sup>p</sup> men, 'that dwellen<sup>q</sup> where euere<sup>r</sup> in alle places, helpe<sup>s</sup> hym<sup>t</sup>; the<sup>u</sup> men of her place *helpe<sup>v</sup>* in<sup>w</sup> siluer, and gold, and catel<sup>x</sup>, and scheep, outakun<sup>y</sup> that that thei offren wilfulli to the temple of God, which<sup>z</sup> is in Jerusalem. And<sup>a</sup> the<sup>b</sup> <sup>5</sup>princis of fadris<sup>c</sup> of Juda and of Beniamyn risiden<sup>d</sup>, and the preestis, and dekenes<sup>e</sup>, and ech man whos spirit God reiseide, for to stie<sup>f</sup> to<sup>g</sup> bilde the temple of the Lord, that was in Jerusalem. And<sup>o</sup> <sup>6</sup>alle men that weren 'in cumpas<sup>h</sup> helpiden the hondis of hem<sup>i</sup>, in<sup>k</sup> vesselis of siluer, and of gold, 'in catel<sup>l</sup>, in<sup>m</sup> purtenaunce of houshold, and in<sup>n</sup> alle<sup>o</sup> werk beestis, outakun<sup>p</sup> these thingis which thei offriden bi fre<sup>q</sup> wille. Forsothe<sup>r</sup> kyng Cyrus <sup>7</sup>brouȝte forth the vessels of the temple of

<sup>c</sup> From A. No initial rubric in the other Mss. <sup>d</sup> Om. c. <sup>e</sup> that thei AH.

<sup>a</sup> From IIM. *The firste book of Esdras. ENP. Of Esdre Book. o.* No initial rubric in the other Mss. <sup>b</sup> fulfillid INS. <sup>c</sup> Om. A sec. m. s. <sup>d</sup> writyng INS. <sup>e</sup> he sente and I. he sente out hise lettris and s. <sup>f</sup> hath ȝoue INS. <sup>g</sup> he comaundide s. <sup>h</sup> that INS. <sup>i</sup> Juda INS. <sup>j</sup> peple, that hath wille to help this byȝdyng s. <sup>k</sup> and stye s. <sup>l</sup> he up INS. <sup>m</sup> that INS. <sup>n</sup> Juda NS. <sup>o</sup> helpful to his peple, and s. <sup>p</sup> the othere c. <sup>q</sup> Om. INS. <sup>r</sup> euere thei dwellen INS. <sup>s</sup> helpe thei INS. <sup>t</sup> hym that bildith I. him that wold bylde the house of the Lord s. <sup>u</sup> Om. IN. <sup>v</sup> helpe thei INS. <sup>w</sup> with INS. <sup>x</sup> with catel INS. <sup>y</sup> outakin or ouer s. <sup>z</sup> that INS. <sup>a</sup> And thanne I. Om. N. And whanne the king had ȝoue this coumfort to the peple s. <sup>b</sup> Om. INS. <sup>c</sup> the fadris INS. <sup>d</sup> resen up I. risiden up NS. <sup>e</sup> the dekenes s. <sup>f</sup> stie up INS. <sup>g</sup> to Jerusalem for to INS. in to Jerusalem for to s. <sup>h</sup> in cumpas aboute IN. dwelling bi cumpas about Jerusalem s. <sup>i</sup> hem that bildiden the temple s. <sup>k</sup> with INS. <sup>l</sup> with her substaunce INS. <sup>m</sup> with INS. and ELO. <sup>n</sup> with INS. <sup>o</sup> Om. BCISVW. <sup>p</sup> withoute I. outakin or ouer s. <sup>q</sup> her fre INS. <sup>r</sup> And INS.



taken fro Jerusalem, and hadde put hem  
 8 in the temple of his god. Forsothe Cirus,  
 king of Persis, broȝte them forth bi the  
 hond of Mitridatis, sone of Gazabar; and  
 he noumbride hem to Zazabazar, prince  
 9 of Jude. And this is the noumbre of  
 hem; goldene violis, thretti; siluerenn  
 violis, a thousand; knyues, nyne and  
 10 twenti; goldenn cuppis, thretti; siluerenn  
 cuppis, two thousand foure hundrid and  
 11 ten; othere vesselis, a thousand; alle the  
 vesselis, goldene and siluerene, fue thou-  
 send and foure hundrid. Alle Zazabazar  
 toc, with hem that steȝeden vp fro the  
 transmygracioun of Babiloyne, in to Je-  
 rusalem.

the Lord, whiche<sup>s</sup> Nabugodonosor hadde  
 take fro Jerusalem, and hadde set tho<sup>t</sup> in  
 the temple of his god. Sotheli<sup>u</sup> Cyrus,<sup>8</sup>  
 the kyng of Persis, brouȝte forth tho<sup>v</sup> bi  
 the hond of Mytridatis, sone<sup>w</sup> of Gazabar;  
 and<sup>x</sup> noumbride tho to<sup>v</sup> Sasabazar, the  
 prince of Juda. And<sup>z</sup> this is the noumbre<sup>9</sup>  
 of tho<sup>a</sup> vessels; goldun violis, thritti; sil-  
 uerne viols, a thousynde; 'grete knyues,  
 nyne and twenti<sup>b</sup>; goldun<sup>c</sup> cuppis<sup>†</sup>, thrit-  
 ti<sup>d</sup>; siluerne cuppis, two<sup>e</sup> thousynde foure 10  
 hundrid and ten; othere<sup>f</sup> vessels<sup>g</sup>, a thou-  
 synde; alle the vessels of gold and sil- 11  
 uere<sup>h</sup> weren fyne thousynde foure<sup>i</sup> hun-  
 drid. Sasabazar<sup>k</sup> took alle vessels<sup>l</sup>, with  
 hem that stieden<sup>m</sup> fro the transmygra-  
 cioun<sup>n</sup> of Babiloyne, in to Jerusalem.

† goldun cup-  
 pis; in Ebreu  
 it is basyns.  
 Lire here. c.

## CAP. II.

1 These forsothe ben the men, sonus of  
 the prouynce, that steȝeden vp fro the<sup>f</sup>  
 caitifte, that Nabugodonosor, king of Ba-  
 biloyne, hadde taken ouer in to Babiloine;  
 and thei ben turned aȝeen in to Jerusa-  
 2 lem and Jude, eche<sup>g</sup> in to his cite, the  
 whiche camen with Zorobabel; Jesua,  
 Neemya, Saraia, Rahelaia, Mordochaa,  
 Belsan, Mesfar, Begnai, Reum, Baana.  
 The noumbre of the men of the puple of  
 3 Israel; sonus of Fares, two thousand an  
 hundrid and two and seuenti; the sonus  
 of Arethi, seuene hundrid fue and se-  
 4 uenti; the sonus of Sefesia, thre hundrid  
 5 and two and seuenti; the sonus of Aria,  
 6 seuene hundrid and fue and seuenti; the  
 sonus of Fee and of Moab, sonus of Josue  
 and of Joab, two thousand nyne hundrid  
 7 and twelue; the sonus of Elam, a thou-  
 send two hundrid and foure and fifti;  
 8 the sonus of Sechua, nyne hundrid and  
 9 fue and fourty; the sonis of Zaahai,

## CAP. II.

Forsothe<sup>o</sup>, these ben the sonus of pro- 1  
 uynce<sup>†</sup>, that<sup>q</sup> stieden<sup>r</sup> fro the caitifte,  
 which Nabugodonosor, kyng<sup>s</sup> of Babi-  
 loyne, hadde translatid in to Babiloyne;  
 and thei turneden aȝen in to Jerusalem  
 and in to Juda, ech man in to his citee,  
 that camen with Zorobabel; Jesna<sup>t</sup>, Nee- 2  
 mie, Saray, Rahelaie, Mardochaa, Belsan,  
 Mesfar, Begnay, Reum, Baana<sup>u</sup>. *This is*  
 the noumbre of men of the sonus of Is-  
 rael; the sonus of Phares<sup>v</sup>, two<sup>w</sup> thou- 3  
 synde an hundrid and two and seuenti;  
 the sonus of Arethi, seuene<sup>x</sup> hundrid and  
 fyue and seuenti; the sonus of Sephezie, 4  
 thre<sup>y</sup> hundrid and two and seuenti; the 5  
 sonus of Area, seuene<sup>z</sup> hundrid and fyue  
 and seuenti; the sonus of Phe and of 6  
 Moab, sonus<sup>a</sup> of Josue and of Joab, twei<sup>b</sup>  
 thousynde nyne<sup>c</sup> hundrid and twelue; the 7  
 sonus of Helam, a<sup>d</sup> thousynde two hun-  
 drid and foure and fifti; the sonus of 8  
 Zechua, nyne<sup>e</sup> hundrid and fyue and

† prouynce;  
 that is, of Ju-  
 dee. Lire  
 here. c.

f Om. c. g eche one E. echon CFH.

<sup>s</sup> the whiche I. <sup>t</sup> hem INS. <sup>u</sup> And INS. <sup>v</sup> tho vessels IS. <sup>w</sup> the sone INS. <sup>x</sup> and the kyng IN.  
<sup>y</sup> in to x. Om. s. <sup>z</sup> Om. s. <sup>a</sup> the I. <sup>b</sup> a thousand and nyne and thritti grete knyues NS. <sup>c</sup> thritti  
 goldun INS. <sup>d</sup> Om. IN. <sup>e</sup> and two s. <sup>f</sup> and othere INS. <sup>g</sup> violis, vesselis s. <sup>h</sup> of siluere INS. <sup>i</sup> and  
 foure INS. <sup>k</sup> And Sasabazar INS. <sup>l</sup> thes vessels IN. the vesselis s. <sup>m</sup> stieden up INS. <sup>n</sup> transmygra-  
 cioun either ouer passing s. <sup>o</sup> And INS. <sup>p</sup> the prouynce INS. <sup>q</sup> whiche INS. <sup>r</sup> ȝeden up I. stieden  
 up NS. <sup>s</sup> the kyng BCDEFGHKLMOQRUWb. <sup>t</sup> that is, Jesua IS. <sup>u</sup> and Baana INS. <sup>v</sup> the lynage of  
 Phares IS. <sup>w</sup> weren two INS. <sup>x</sup> weren seuene INS. <sup>y</sup> weren thre N. <sup>z</sup> weren seuene IN. <sup>a</sup> and the  
 sonus NS. <sup>b</sup> weren two INS. <sup>c</sup> and nyne A. <sup>d</sup> weren a NS. <sup>e</sup> weren nyne NS.

10 seuene hundrid and sixti; the sonus of Baany, sixe hundrid and two and fourti;  
 11 sonus of Bebai, sixe hundrid and thre and  
 12 twenti; sonus of Asgad, a thousand two  
 13 hundrid and two and twenti; sonus of Adonycam, sixe hundrid and sixe and  
 14 sixti; sonus of Beguai, two thousand and  
 15 sixe and fifti; sonus of Adin, foure hundrid and foure and fifti; sonys of Aser, that weren of Ezechie, nynti and eijte;  
 17 sonus of Besai, thre hundrid and thre and  
 18 twenti; sonus of Jora, an hundrid and  
 19 twelue; sonus of Ason, two hundrid and  
 20 thre and twenti; sonus of Jebar, nynti  
 21 and fyue; sonus of Bethlem, an hundrid  
 22 and thre and twenti; the men of Necofa,  
 23 sixe and fifti; the men of Anatot, an  
 24 hundrid and eijte and twenti; sonus of Asmoneth, two<sup>b</sup> and fourti; sonus of Cariathiarym, Cefiara, and Berhoc, seuene  
 26 hundrid and thre and fourti; sonus of Arama and of Gaba, sixe hundrid and  
 27 oon and twenti; men of Machinas, an  
 28 hundrid and two and twenti; men of Bethel and of Gai, two hundrid and thre  
 29 and twenti; sonus of Nebo, two and fifti;  
 30 sonys of Megbis, an hundrid and sixe  
 31 and fifti; the sonus of the tother Elam, a thousand two hundrid and foure and  
 32 fifti; the sonus of Arym, thre hundrid  
 33 and twenti; the sonus of Ladadin and of Ono, seuene hundrid and fyue and twenti;  
 34 sonus of Jericho, thre hundrid and fyue  
 35 and fourti; sonus of Sanaa, thre thousand sixe<sup>i</sup> hundrid and thretti; prestus, sonus of Idaia, in the hous of Jesue, nyne  
 37 hundrid seuenti<sup>k</sup> and thre; sonus of Emmeor, a thousand and two and fifti; sonus of Fesur, a thousand two hundrid and  
 39 seuene and fourti; sonus of Arym, a thousand and seuentene; Leuitus, the sonus of Jesue and of Cedinyel, sonus of Odonia,

fourt; the sonus of Zahai, seuene<sup>f</sup> hundrid and sixti; the sonus of Bany, sixe<sup>g</sup> hundrid and two and fourti; the sonus of 11 Bebai, sixe<sup>h</sup> hundrid and thre and twenti; the sonus<sup>i</sup> of Azgad, a<sup>k</sup> thousynde two<sup>l</sup> hundrid and two and twenti; the sonus 13 of Adonycam, sixe<sup>m</sup> hundrid and sixe and sixti; the sonus of Beguai, two<sup>n</sup> thousand two hundrid and<sup>o</sup> sixe and fifti; the sonus of Adyn, foure<sup>p</sup> hundrid and 15 foure and fifti; the sonus of Ather, that<sup>q</sup> 16 weren of Ezechie, nynti<sup>r</sup> and eijte; the 17 sonus of Besai, thre<sup>s</sup> hundrid and thre and twenti; the sonus of Jora, an<sup>t</sup> hundrid 18 and twelue; the sonus of Asom, two<sup>u</sup> hundrid and thre and thritti<sup>v</sup>; the sonus of 20 Gebar *weren* nynti and fyue; the sonus 21 of Bethleem *weren*<sup>w</sup> an hundrid and eijte and twenti; the men<sup>x</sup> of Nechopha, sixe<sup>y</sup> 22 and fifti; the men of Anathot, an<sup>z</sup> hundrid and eijte and twenti; the sonus of 24 Asmaneth, two<sup>a</sup> and fourti; the sonus of 25 Cariathiarym, Cephia<sup>b</sup>, and Berhoc, seuene<sup>c</sup> hundrid and thre and fourti<sup>d</sup>; the 26 sonus of Arama and of Gaba, sixe<sup>e</sup> hundrid and oon and twenti; men of Math- 27 mas, an hundrid and two and twenti; men of<sup>f</sup> Bethel and of Gay, two<sup>g</sup> hundrid 28 and thre and twenti; the sonus of Nebo, 29 two<sup>h</sup> and fifti; the sonus of Nebgis, an<sup>i</sup> 30 hundrid and sixe and fifti; the sonus of 31 the tother Helam, a<sup>k</sup> thousynde two hundrid and foure and fifti; the sonus of 32 Arym, thre<sup>l</sup> hundrid and twenti; the sonus 33 of Loradid and of Ono, seuene<sup>m</sup> hundrid and fyue and twenti; the sonus of Jerico, 34 thre<sup>n</sup> hundrid<sup>o</sup> and fyue and fourti; the 35 sonus of Sanaa, thre<sup>p</sup> thousynde sixe hundrid and thritti; preestis, the sonus of 36 Idaie, in the hows of Jesue, nyne<sup>q</sup> hundrid and thre and seuenti; the sonus of 37 Emmeor, a<sup>r</sup> thousynde and two and fifti;

<sup>b</sup> an hundrid and two A. <sup>i</sup> and sixe AH. <sup>k</sup> and seuenti AH.

<sup>f</sup> *weren* seuene NS. <sup>g</sup> *weren* sixe INS. <sup>h</sup> *weren* sixe NS. sonus *weren* N. <sup>k</sup> *weren* a s. <sup>l</sup> and two c. <sup>m</sup> *weren* sixe NS. <sup>n</sup> *weren* two NS. <sup>o</sup> Om. IS. <sup>p</sup> *weren* foure INS. <sup>q</sup> *whiche* NS. <sup>r</sup> *weren* nynti NS. <sup>s</sup> *weren* thre NS. <sup>t</sup> *weren* an NS. <sup>u</sup> *weren* two NS. <sup>v</sup> twenti BC sec. m. xxiii. v. <sup>w</sup> Om. I. <sup>x</sup> sonus NS. <sup>y</sup> *weren* sixe NS. <sup>z</sup> *weren* an NS. <sup>a</sup> *weren* two NS. <sup>b</sup> of Cephia<sup>a</sup> INS. <sup>c</sup> *weren* seuene INS. <sup>d</sup> fyfti N. <sup>e</sup> *weren* sixe NS. <sup>f</sup> Om. IN. <sup>g</sup> *weren* two INS. <sup>h</sup> *weren* two NS. <sup>i</sup> *weren* an NS. <sup>k</sup> *weren* a NS. <sup>l</sup> *weren* thre NS. <sup>m</sup> *weren* seuene INS. <sup>n</sup> *weren* thre NS. <sup>o</sup> thousand N. <sup>p</sup> *weren* thre NS. <sup>q</sup> *weren* nyne INS. <sup>r</sup> *weren* a NS.



41 seuenti and foure ; chauntoures, sonus of  
Asaf, an hundrid and eizte and twenti ;  
42 the sonus of the<sup>l</sup> porteris, sonus of Sel-  
lum, the sonus of Ather, sonus of Thel-  
mon, the sonus of Accub, the sonus<sup>m</sup> of  
Aritha, the sonus of Sobar, the sonus of  
Sobai, alle, an hundrid and eizte and  
43 thretti ; sodeknys, sonus of Ozai, the  
sonus of Azufa, the sonus of Thebaoth,  
44 the sonus of Ceros, the sonus of Cisa, the  
45 sonus of Fadon, the sonus of Jebona, the  
46 sonus of Agoba, the sonus of Accub, the  
sonus of Accab, the sonus of Selmai, the  
47 sonus of Annan, the sonus of Gaddei, the  
48 sonus of Gaer, the sonus of Rahaia, the  
sonus of Jasin, the sonus of Nethoda, the  
49 sonus of Gasem, the sonus of Asa, the  
50 sonus of Fasea, the sonus of Besee, the  
sonus of Asennaa, the sonus of Numyn,  
51 the sonus of Nechusym, the sonus of Be-  
chue, the sonus of Accufa, the sonus of  
52 Assur, the sonus of Besuth, the sonus of  
53 Maida, the sonus of Arsa, the sonus of  
Berchos, the sonus of Cizara, the sonus  
54 of Thema, the sonus of Nazia, the sonus  
55 of Acufa, the sonus of the<sup>n</sup> seruauns of  
Salamon, the sonus of Sothelthei, the  
sonus of Sofereth, the sonus of Feruda,  
56 the sonus of Jala, the sonus of Derchon,  
57 the sonus of Jedel, the sonus of Safatha,  
the sonus of Athil, the sonus of Fesore-  
thei, that weren of Azebam, the sonus  
58 of Ammy ; alle the sodeknys, and the  
sonus of the seruauns of Salamon, thre  
59 hundrid and nynti and two. And these  
that stejeden vp fro Thelmela, and The-  
lersa, Cherub, and Don, and Mer, and  
thei myzten not shewe the hous of ther  
faders and ther sed, whether of Irael  
60 thei weren ; the sonus of Delaia, the sonus  
of Tobia, the sonus of Nechoda, sixe hun-  
61 drid and two and fifti ; and of the sonus  
of prestus, the sonus of Obia, the sonus of

the sonus of Phesur, a<sup>s</sup> thousynde two 38  
hundrid and seune and fourti ; the sonus 39  
of Arym, a<sup>t</sup> thousynde and seuentene ;  
dekenes, the sonus of Jesue and of Cedy- 40  
nyel, sonus<sup>u</sup> of Odonye, foure<sup>v</sup> and seuenti ;  
syngeris, the sonus of Asaph, an<sup>w</sup> hundrid 41  
and eizte and twenti ; the sonus of por- 42  
teris, sonus<sup>x</sup> of Sellum, sonus of Ather,  
sonus of Thelmon, sonus<sup>y</sup> of Accub, sonus  
of Aritha, sonus of Sobar, sonus of Sobai,  
alle<sup>z</sup> weren an hundrid and eizte and  
thritty ; Nathynneis<sup>†</sup>, the sonus of Osai, 43  
sonus<sup>a</sup> of Asupha, sonus<sup>a</sup> of Thebaoth,  
sonus<sup>a</sup> of Ceros, sonus<sup>a</sup> of Sisaa, sonus<sup>a</sup> of 44  
Phadon, sonus<sup>a</sup> of Jebana, sonus<sup>a</sup> of Agaba, 45  
sonus<sup>a</sup> of Accub, sonus<sup>a</sup> of Accab, sonus<sup>a</sup> of 46  
Selmai, sonus<sup>a</sup> of Annam, sonus<sup>a</sup> of Gad- 47  
del, sonus<sup>a</sup> of Gaer, sonus<sup>a</sup> of Rahaia, sonus<sup>a</sup> 48  
of Rasyn, sonus<sup>a</sup> of Nethoda, sonus<sup>a</sup> of Ga-  
zem, sonus<sup>a</sup> of Asa, sonus<sup>a</sup> of Phasea, sonus<sup>a</sup> 49  
of Besee, sonus<sup>a</sup> of Asennaa, sonus<sup>a</sup> of Nu- 50  
myn, sonus<sup>a</sup> of Nechusym, sonus<sup>a</sup> of Beth- 51  
uth, sonus<sup>a</sup> of Acupha, sonus<sup>a</sup> of Aryn,  
sonus<sup>a</sup> of Besluth, sonus<sup>a</sup> of Maida, sonus<sup>a</sup> 52  
of Arsa, sonus<sup>a</sup> of Bercos, sonus<sup>a</sup> of Sisara, 53  
sonus<sup>a</sup> of Thema, sonus<sup>a</sup> of Nasia, sonus<sup>a</sup> of 54  
Acupha, the sonus of the seruauntis<sup>†</sup> of 55  
Salamon, the sonus of Sothelthei, the  
sonus of Soforeth, the sonus of Pharuda,  
the sonus of Asa, the sonus of Delcon, the 56  
sonus of Gedeb, the sonus of Saphata, the 57  
sonus of Atil, the sonus of Phecerethi,  
that<sup>b</sup> weren of Asebam, the sonus of  
Ammy ; alle the Nathyneis, and the sonus 58  
of the<sup>c</sup> seruauntis of Salomon weren<sup>d</sup> thre  
hundrid nynti and tweyne. And thei that 59  
stieden<sup>e</sup> fro Thelmela, Thelersa<sup>f</sup>, Cherub<sup>g</sup>,  
and<sup>h</sup> Don, and Mey<sup>i</sup>, and myzten not  
schewe the hows<sup>k</sup> of her fadris and her  
seed<sup>l</sup>, whether thei weren of Israel<sup>m</sup> ; the 60  
sonus of Delaya, the sonus of Thobie, the  
sonus of Nethoda, sixe<sup>n</sup> hundrid and two  
and fifti ; and of the sonus of prestis, the<sup>o</sup> 61

<sup>†</sup> Nathynneis ;  
these baren  
wode and wa-  
ter to the hows  
of Goddis reli-  
gioun. *Live*  
*here. c.*

<sup>†</sup> seruauntis ;  
they weren the  
seruauntis of  
Salamon, that  
weren assigned  
to the keping  
of the bildingis  
of the temple,  
and to reparele  
tho thingis that  
weren worthy  
to be reparelid.  
*Live here. c.*

<sup>l</sup> Om. A. <sup>m</sup> sone A. <sup>n</sup> Om. A.

<sup>s</sup> weren a NS. <sup>t</sup> weren a NS. <sup>u</sup> the sonus INS. <sup>v</sup> weren foure NS. <sup>w</sup> weren an NS. <sup>x</sup> the sonus INS.  
<sup>y</sup> the sonus NS. <sup>z</sup> alle thes IS. <sup>a</sup> the sonus INS. <sup>b</sup> whiche N. <sup>c</sup> Om. N. <sup>d</sup> Om. I. <sup>e</sup> stieden up INS.  
<sup>f</sup> and Thelersa c. fro Thelersa INS. <sup>g</sup> fro Cherub INS. <sup>h</sup> fro INS. <sup>i</sup> fro Mey INS. <sup>k</sup> hows or meynne IS.  
<sup>l</sup> seed or progeny s. <sup>m</sup> Israel, weren thes IS. <sup>n</sup> that weren sixe I. whiche weren sixe NS. <sup>o</sup> weren  
the INS.

Accos, the sonus of Bersellai, that toc a wif of the doztris of Bersellai Galaditis, and he is clepid bi the name of hem; these sozten the scripture of ther genologie, and founden not, and thei ben cast awei fro presthod. And Athersatha seide to them, that thei shulde not eten of the holi of halewis, to the time that ther shulde risen a tazt prest and perfit<sup>o</sup>. Al the multitude as o man, two and fourti thousand thre hundrid and sixti, out take the seruauntis of hem and hand maidenes, that weren seuen thousand thre hundrid seue and thretti; and in hem singeres and singeressis, two hundrid. The hors of hem, sixe hundrid and sixe and thretti; the mulis of hem, foure hundrid and fyue and fourti; the camails of hem, foure hundrid and fyue and thretti; the assis of hem, sixe thousand seue hundred and twenti. And of the princis of the<sup>p</sup> fadris, whan thei shulden gon in to the temple of the Lord, that is in Jerusalem, wilfulli thei offriden in to the hous of God, to it to be maad out in his place; after ther strengthis thei zeuen<sup>q</sup> the costis of the werk, of gold, shillingis fourti thousand and a thousand; of siluer, besauntus fyue thousand; and prestus clothis an hundrid. Thanne dwelten the prestus and the Leuitus of the puple, and the singeres, and porteris, and sodeknys in ther cites, and al Israel in their cytees.

## CAP. III.

1 And now was comen the seuenthe monyth, and the sonus of Israel weren in ther cites. Thanne is gedered the puple 2 as oon in to Jerusalem. And ther ros Josue, the sone of Josedeck, and the brethern of hym, prestus, and Sorobabel,

sones of Obia, sones<sup>p</sup> of Accos, sones<sup>q</sup> of Berzellai, which<sup>r</sup> took a wif of the douztris of Bersellai Galadite, and was<sup>s</sup> clepid bi the name of hem; these souzten the 62 scripture of her genologie\*, and founden<sup>t</sup> not, and thei weren cast<sup>u</sup> out of preesthod. And Attersatha<sup>†</sup> seide to hem, that 63 thei schulden not ete of the hooli of hooli<sup>‡</sup> thingis, til a wijs preest and perfit<sup>v</sup> roos<sup>w</sup>. Al<sup>x</sup> the multitude as<sup>y</sup> o man<sup>z</sup>§, two<sup>a</sup> and 64 fourti thousynde thre hundrid and sixti<sup>b</sup>, outakun<sup>c</sup> the seruauntis of hem and 'the 65 handmaydis<sup>d</sup>, that<sup>e</sup> weren seue thousynde thre hundrid and seue and thretti; and<sup>f</sup> among hem weren<sup>g</sup> syngeris and syngeressis<sup>h</sup> twei hundrid. The horsis of 66 hem weren sixe hundrid and sixe and thritti; the mulis of hem weren<sup>i</sup> foure hundrid and fyue and fourti; the camels 67 of hem weren<sup>k</sup> foure hundrid and fyue and thritti; the assis of hem weren<sup>l</sup> sixe thousynde seue hundred and twenti. And of the princes of fadris, whanne thei 68 entriden in to the temple<sup>||</sup> of the Lord, which<sup>m</sup> is in Jerusalem, thei offriden<sup>n</sup> of fre<sup>o</sup> wille in to the hows of God, to bilde it in his<sup>p</sup> place<sup>q</sup>; thei<sup>r</sup> zauen<sup>s</sup> 'bi her myztes<sup>69</sup> the costis of the werk, oon and fourti thousynde platis of gold; fyue<sup>t</sup> thousynde besauntis of siluer; and preestis clothis an hundrid. Therfor preestis and dekenes of 70 the puple, and syngeris, and porteris, and Nathynneis<sup>u</sup> dwelliden in her citees, and al Israel<sup>v</sup> in her cytees.

\* genologie; that is, kynrede. c.

† Attersatha; that is, Neomye. c.

‡ of the hooli of hooli; that is, of metis grauntid to preestis aloone. Lire here. c.

§ o man; that is, of o purpos and wille, to bilde the temple. Lire here. c.

|| temple; that is, the place, where the temple was. Lire here. c.

## CAP. III.

And thanne<sup>w</sup> the seuenthe monethe was 1 comun, and the sones of Israel weren in her citees. Therfor<sup>x</sup> the puple was ga- 2 derid as o man<sup>¶</sup> in to Jerusalem. And Josue, the sone of Josedeck, roos<sup>y</sup>, and hise britheren, prestis, and Zorobabel,

¶ o man; that is, of o wille and purpos, to the reising of the auter, and of the foundement of the temple. Lire here. c.

<sup>o</sup> a perfijt A. P Om. A. <sup>q</sup> zeuen to C.

<sup>p</sup> the sones CINS. <sup>q</sup> and the sones IS. <sup>r</sup> the which I. and the sones which N. <sup>s</sup> he was INS. <sup>t</sup> founden it INS. <sup>u</sup> therefore cast IS. <sup>v</sup> a perfit IS. a perfit man N. <sup>w</sup> roos up IN. roos up among hem S. <sup>x</sup> And al C. <sup>y</sup> beynge as I. was as N. <sup>z</sup> man consentide hereto S. <sup>a</sup> weren two I. and ther weren two NS. <sup>b</sup> sixti men S. <sup>c</sup> withoute I. <sup>d</sup> her handmaydens INS. <sup>e</sup> whiche INS. <sup>f</sup> Om. S. <sup>g</sup> Om. N. <sup>h</sup> syngsteres I. <sup>i</sup> Om. I. <sup>k</sup> Om. I. <sup>l</sup> Om. I. <sup>m</sup> that INS. <sup>n</sup> offriden there S. <sup>o</sup> her fre INS. <sup>p</sup> the INS. <sup>q</sup> place where it was arst IS. <sup>r</sup> after her power thei INS. <sup>s</sup> Om. INS. <sup>t</sup> and fyue INS. <sup>u</sup> the men of Nathyney INS. <sup>v</sup> Israel dwelliden S. <sup>w</sup> whanne AINS. <sup>x</sup> And INS. <sup>y</sup> roos up INS.



the sone of Salatiel, and the brethern of hym, and thei bildē<sup>r</sup> vp an<sup>s</sup> auter of God of Israel, that thei offre in it brent sacrificis, as it is writen in the lawe off 3 Moises, man of God. Forsothe thei setten an<sup>t</sup> auter vpon his feet, the pupilis of londis ferende hem by enuyroun, and thei offriden vpon it brent sacrificise to the 4 Lord erli and at euen. And thei maden the solempnete of tabernaclis<sup>u</sup>, as it is writen, and brent sacrificise alle dazes bi order, after the comaundid werc of the 5 dai in his dai; and after this, contynuel brent sacrificise, bothe in calendis and in alle solempnetes of the Lord that weren halewid, and in alle thingis in the whiche 6 3ifte was freli offrid to God. The firste dai of the seuenthe monyth thei begunne to offre brent sacrificise to the Lord; forsothe the temple of God was not 7 3it founded. And thei 3eue money to heweris of stonus, and to leieris<sup>v</sup>, and mete, and drink, and oile, to Sidones and Tires, that thei shulde bringen ceder trees fro Liban to the se of Joppen, after that 8 Cirus, the king of Persis, had comaundid to them. The secunde forsothe 3er of the comyng of hem to the temple of God in to Jerusalem, the secunde monyth, be- 9 gunne Sorababel, the sone of Salatiel, and Josue, the sone of Josedech, and othere of the brethern of hem, prestus and Leuitus, and alle that weren comen fro the caitifte in to Jerusalem; and thei ordein-eden Leuitus, fro twenti 3er and aboue, that thei shulden hee3en the werk of the Lord; and Josue stod, and his sonus and his brethern, Cediniel and his sonus, and the sonus of Juda, as o man, that thei shulden stonden in vpon hem that diden werk in the temple of God; the sones of Benadab, sonus of hem and brethern of

the sone of Salatiel, and hise britheren, and thei bildiden the auter of God of Israel for to offre thereynne<sup>z</sup> brent sacrifices, as it is writun in the lawe of Moises, the man of God. Forsothe<sup>a</sup> thei settiden the 3 auter on<sup>b</sup> his foundementis, while the pupilis of londis<sup>c</sup> bi cūmpas maden hem aferd, and thei offriden on<sup>d</sup> that auter brent sacrifice<sup>e</sup> to the Lord in the morewtid and euentid. And thei maden solempnytee<sup>f</sup> of 4 tabernaclis, as it is writun, and<sup>g</sup> brent sacrifice<sup>h</sup> ech dai bi ordre, 'bi the werk of the dai comaundid in his dai<sup>i</sup>. And after<sup>5</sup> this *thei offriden* contynuel<sup>k</sup> brent sacrifice, bothe in calendis and in alle solempnytees of the Lord, that weren halewid, and<sup>l</sup> in alle *solempnytees*<sup>m</sup>, in whiche 3ifte<sup>n</sup> was offrid to the Lord bi fre wille. In<sup>6</sup> the firste dai of the seuenthe monethe thei bigunnen to offre brent sacrifice to the Lord; certis the temple of God was not foundid 3it. But thei 3auen monei to 7 heweris<sup>o</sup> of stoon, and to<sup>p</sup> liggeris<sup>q</sup> of stoon, and thei 3auen mete, and drynke, and oile, to men of Sidon, and 'to men<sup>r</sup> of Tire, that thei schulden brynge cedre trees fro the Liban<sup>s</sup> to the see of Joppe, bi that that Cirus, kyng<sup>t</sup> of Persis, hadde comaundid to hem. Forsothe<sup>u</sup> in the se- 8 counde 3eer of her comyng to the temple of God in Jerusalem, in the secounde monethe, Zorobabel, the sone of Salatiel, and Josue, the sone of Josedech, and 9 othere of her britheren, preestis and dekenes, and alle that camen fro the caitifte<sup>v</sup> in to Jerusalem, bigunnen<sup>w</sup>; and thei ordeyneden dekenes, fro twenti 3eer and aboue, for to haste the werk of the Lord; and Josue stood, and hise sones, and hise britheren, Cedynyel<sup>x</sup> and hise sones, and the sones of Juday, as o man, to be bisi ouer hem that maden the werk in<sup>z</sup> the

<sup>r</sup> bildiden *A*. <sup>s</sup> Om. *c*. <sup>t</sup> Om. *c*. <sup>u</sup> the tabernacles *c*. <sup>v</sup> leggeris *AEFH*.

<sup>z</sup> therupon *INS*. <sup>a</sup> And *INS*. <sup>b</sup> upon *INS*. <sup>c</sup> othere londis *INS*. <sup>d</sup> upon *INS*. <sup>e</sup> sacrifices *NS*. <sup>f</sup> the solempnytee *INS*. <sup>g</sup> and *thei offriden* *IS*. <sup>h</sup> sacrifices bi *s*. <sup>i</sup> and in the day bi the heest of the lawe *thei wrouzlen* the werk of the day *IS*. and in the day bi heest *thei wrouzlen* the werk of the day *N*. <sup>k</sup> the contynuel *INS*. <sup>l</sup> and *this thei diden* *s*. <sup>m</sup> Om. *N*. the solempnytees *s*. <sup>n</sup> eny 3ift *s*. <sup>o</sup> the heweris *IS*. <sup>p</sup> Om. *A*. <sup>q</sup> the liggeris *IN*. <sup>r</sup> Om. *s*. <sup>s</sup> mounteyne *INS*. <sup>t</sup> the kyng *IN*. <sup>u</sup> And *INS*. <sup>v</sup> caitifte of *Babiloyne* *IS*. <sup>w</sup> bigunnen the werk of Goddis temple *IS*. <sup>x</sup> and Cedynyel *NS*. <sup>y</sup> Juda togidre *I*. Juda; alle these stoden togidre *s*. <sup>z</sup> of *INS*.

10 hem, Leuitus. Thanne groundid of the masonus the temple of the Lord, prestus stoden in ther arai with trumpis, and Leuitus, sonus of Asaf, in cimbalis, that thei preise God bi the hond of David, 11 king of Irael. And thei sungen togidere in ympnes and knoueleching to the Lord, For 'he is<sup>v</sup> good, for in to withoute ende the merci of hym vpon Irael. Also al the puple criede out with a gret cry, in preisinge the Lord, for thi that the temple of the Lord was foundid. Manie 12 also of the prestis, and Leuitus, and the princis of fadris, and the eldere, that hadden seen the rathere temple, whan it was foundid, and this temple in the ezen of hem, wepten with a gret vois, and manye criende out in gladnesse rereden 13 vp a vois; ne any man myzte knowen the vois of the cri of men gladende, and the vois of the weping of the puple; forsothe mengingli togidere the puple criede out with a gret cri, and the vois 1 was herd aferr. Forsothe the enemys of Jude and of Beniamyn herden, for the sonus of caitifte shulden bilden vp the 2 temple to the Lord God of Irael; and, nezhende to Sorobabel, and to the princis of fadris, seiden to hem, Bilde wee vp with 3ou, for so as 3ee, wee sechen 3our God; lo! wee offren slain sacrifices fro the dazes of Assoroddon, king of Assur, 3 that brozte vs hider. And Sorobabel seide to them, and Josue, and the tothere princis of the fadris of Irael, It is not to vs and to 3ou, that wee bilde vp an hous to oure God; but wee vsself alone shul bilden vp to the Lord oure God, as to vs 4 Cyrus, king of Persis, comaundede. It is do forsothe, that the puple of the lond shulde lette the hondis of the puple of Jude, and disturben<sup>w</sup> them in bilding.

temple of God; the<sup>a</sup> sones of Benadab, her sones and her britheren, dekenes<sup>b</sup>, 'weren bisy<sup>c</sup>. Therfor whanne the temple 'of<sup>10</sup> the Lord<sup>d</sup> was foundid of stoon leggeris, prestis stoden in her ournement<sup>e</sup> with trumpis, and dekenes, the sones of Asaph, inf cymbalis, for to herie<sup>g</sup> God bi the hond<sup>h</sup> of David, kyng of Israel. And thei sungen 11 togidere in ympnes and knouelechyng<sup>i</sup> to the Lord, For he is good, for his merci is with outen ende on<sup>k</sup> Israel. And al the puple criede with greet<sup>l</sup> cry, in preisyng the Lord, for the temple of the Lord was foundid. Also ful manye of the preestis, 12 and of the dekenes, and the princes of fadris, and the eldre men, that hadden seyn the formere temple, whanne it was foundid, and this<sup>m</sup> temple bifor her izen, wepten<sup>n</sup> with greet vois<sup>o</sup>, and many men crynge in gladnesse<sup>p</sup> reisien<sup>q</sup> the vois<sup>r</sup>; and no 13 man myzte knowe the vois of cry<sup>s</sup> of men<sup>t</sup> beyng glad, and the vois of wepyng of the puple; for<sup>u</sup> the<sup>v</sup> puple<sup>w</sup> criede togidere with greet cry, and the vois<sup>x</sup> was herd afer.

## CAP. IV.

Forsothe<sup>y</sup> the enemyes of Juda and of<sup>1</sup> Beniamyn herden, that the sones of caitifte bildiden<sup>z</sup> a temple to the Lord God of Israel; and thei neizeden<sup>a</sup> to Zorobabel, 2 and to the princes of fadris, and seiden<sup>b</sup> to hem<sup>c</sup>, Bilde we with 3ou, for so as 3e<sup>d</sup>, we seken 3oure God; lo! we han offrid sacrificis fro the daies of Assoraddon, kyng of Assur, that brouzte vs hidur<sup>e</sup>. And Zo- 3 robabel, and Josue, and the<sup>f</sup> othere princes of the fadris of Israel, seiden to hem, It is not to vs and to 3ou, that we bilde<sup>g</sup> an hous to oure God; but we vs silf aloone schulen bilde<sup>h</sup> to 'oure Lord God<sup>i</sup>, as Cyrus, the<sup>l</sup> kyng of Persis, comaundide to<sup>m</sup> vs. Forsothe<sup>n</sup> it was doon, that the puple of<sup>4</sup>

<sup>v</sup> Om. CE. <sup>w</sup> disturblen AEFIH.

<sup>a</sup> and the INS. <sup>b</sup> dekenes also I. Om. s. <sup>c</sup> Om. IN. *weren bisi there aboute* s. <sup>d</sup> Om. N. <sup>e</sup> ournementis s. <sup>f</sup> stoden synginge in INS. <sup>g</sup> preise INS. <sup>h</sup> hond or ordynaunce s. <sup>i</sup> in knowlechyng I. in deuout knowleching s. <sup>k</sup> upon IS. <sup>l</sup> Om. NS. <sup>m</sup> *sizen* this NS. <sup>n</sup> *thei* wepten I. <sup>o</sup> vois for ioye IS. <sup>p</sup> greet gladnesse N. <sup>q</sup> reisien up INS. <sup>r</sup> voice of preisyng s. <sup>s</sup> crying s. <sup>t</sup> the men IN. <sup>u</sup> and INS. <sup>v</sup> al the I. <sup>w</sup> peple bothe ioying and weping s. <sup>x</sup> voice of hem s. <sup>y</sup> And INS. <sup>z</sup> *werin commyn a3en in to Jerusalem and byldide there* s. <sup>a</sup> camen INS. <sup>b</sup> thei seiden INS. <sup>c</sup> hem in gile INS. <sup>d</sup> 3e don INS. <sup>e</sup> hidur in to this lond IS. <sup>f</sup> Om. INS. <sup>g</sup> bilde togidre INS. <sup>h</sup> bilde an hous IS. <sup>i</sup> the Lord oure God INS. <sup>l</sup> Om. s. <sup>m</sup> Om. IN. <sup>n</sup> And INS.



<sup>5</sup> Forsothe thei hadden hirid azen hem counseileris, that thei shulden destroe the conseil of hem, alle the dajes of Ciri, king of Persis, and vnto the regne of Daryi, king of Persis, two 3eer thei ben lettid.

## CAP. IV.

<sup>6</sup> In the regne forsothe of Assueri, he is Artaxerses, in the begynning of his regne, thei writen accusacioun azen the <sup>7</sup> dwelleris of Jude and of Jerusalem; and in the dajis of Artaxerses, Besellam Mitridates wrot, and Thabel, and the tothere that weren in the conseil of hem, to Artaxerses, king of Persis. Forsothe the epistil of accusacioun is writen Cire maner, and it was rad in Cire <sup>8</sup> speche. Reum, Bethlem, and Sansai, scribe, writen oon epistil fro Jerusalem to Artaxerse the king 'on this maner<sup>x</sup>; <sup>9</sup> Reum, Bethlem, and Sansai, scribe, and the tothere conseilourys of hem, Dinaei, Farsarei, Therfalei, Arfasei, Arthuei, Babiloynys, Susannathaneis, Daceis, Elam- <sup>10</sup> ytis, and the tothere of the Jentilis, whom translatide the grete and glorious Assennafar, and made them to dwellen in the cites of Samarie, and in othere re- <sup>11</sup> giouns bezunde the flod, in pes. This is the saumpler of the epistil, that thei senten to hym. To Artaxersi, king, thi seruauns, men that ben bezunde the flod, <sup>12</sup> greting sein. Be it knowen to the king, for Jewis that stezeden vp fro thee to vs, camen in to Jerusalem, cite rebel and werst, the whiche thei bilden vp, makende vp the stonene wallis of it, and <sup>13</sup> makende wowis<sup>y</sup>. Now thanne be it knowe to the king, for if that cite were bild vp, and the wallis of it enstorid, tribute, and pedage, and 3eris rentus thei shul not 3iue, and vnto the king this

the lond lettide the hondis of the puple of Juda, and trobliden hem in<sup>o</sup> bilyng. And <sup>5</sup> thei hiriden counselouris<sup>p</sup> azens the Jewis, that thei schulden destrie the conseil<sup>q</sup> of the<sup>r</sup> Jewis, in alle the daies of Cirus, king of Persis, and 'til to<sup>s</sup> the rewme of Darius, king of Persis. Forsothe<sup>t</sup> in the rewme <sup>6</sup> of Assueris, he is<sup>u</sup> Artaxersis<sup>†</sup>, in<sup>v</sup> the bigynnyng of his rewme, thei writiden accusing azens the dwellers of Juda and of Jerusalem; and in the daies of Ar- <sup>7</sup> taxarses, Besellam wroot<sup>w</sup>, Mytridates<sup>x</sup>, and Thabel, and othere, that weren in the counsel of hem, to<sup>y</sup> Artaxarses, kyng of Persis. For<sup>z</sup> the pistle of accusyng was writun in langage<sup>a</sup> of Sirie, and was<sup>b</sup> red in word<sup>c</sup> of Sirie. Reum<sup>d</sup>, Beel, Theem, <sup>8</sup> and Samsai, the scryuen<sup>e</sup>, writen<sup>f</sup> sich oon<sup>g</sup> epistle<sup>h</sup> fro Jerusalem to the<sup>i</sup> kyng Artaxerses; Reum<sup>k</sup>, Beel, Theem, and Samsai, <sup>9</sup> the writere<sup>l</sup>, and othere counselouris of hem<sup>m</sup>, Dyney, Pharsathei, and Therphalei, Arphasei, Harthuei, men of Babiloyne, Susanne<sup>n</sup>, Thanei, Dacei<sup>o</sup>, men of Helam, and othere of hethene men, <sup>10</sup> whiche the grete and gloriouse<sup>p</sup> Asennaphar translatide, and made hem to dwelle<sup>q</sup> in the citees of Samarie, and in othere cuntrees bizonde the flood, 'in pees<sup>r</sup>. This <sup>11</sup> is the saumplere of the pistle, which<sup>s</sup> thei senten to the kyng. 'To Artaxerses, king<sup>t</sup>, thi seruauntis, men 'that ben<sup>u</sup> bizende the flood, seyn helthe<sup>v</sup>. Be it knowun to the <sup>12</sup> kyng, that the<sup>w</sup> Jewis, that<sup>x</sup> stieden<sup>y</sup> fro thee, ben comun to vs 'in to<sup>z</sup> Jerusalem, the<sup>a</sup> rebel and worste<sup>b</sup> citee, which thei bilden, and thei maken the ground wallis therof, and arayen<sup>c</sup> the wallis<sup>d</sup> aboue. Nou therfor be it knowun to the kyng, <sup>13</sup> that if thilke citee be bildid, and<sup>e</sup> the wallis therof be restorid, thei<sup>f</sup> schulen not 3yue<sup>g</sup> tribut, and tol, and annuel rentis,

† This clause, *he is Artaxerses*, is not in Ebreu, neither is of the text, but first it was set of sum doctour bi the maner of a glos, and aftirward bi vnkunung of writers, it was set in the text. *Live here. c.*

<sup>x</sup> of this matere *E pr. m.* <sup>y</sup> vowis *AC sec. m.*

<sup>o</sup> and her *I.* in her *NS.* <sup>p</sup> the counceiours *X.* <sup>q</sup> conseil or *purpos* *IS.* <sup>r</sup> Om. *c.* <sup>s</sup> vnto *INS.* to *x.* <sup>t</sup> And *INS.* <sup>u</sup> is *clepid* *NS.* <sup>v</sup> and in *s.* <sup>w</sup> wroot *this accusing of Jewis* *INS.* <sup>x</sup> and Mytridates *NS.* <sup>y</sup> writiden to *s.* <sup>z</sup> And *INS.* <sup>a</sup> the langage *s.* <sup>b</sup> it was *INS.* <sup>c</sup> the word *INS.* <sup>d</sup> And Reum *NS.* <sup>e</sup> writere *INS.* <sup>f</sup> writide *N.* <sup>g</sup> a *INS.* <sup>h</sup> pistle *NS.* <sup>i</sup> Om. *NS.* <sup>k</sup> and Reum *NS.* <sup>l</sup> scryueyn *x.* <sup>m</sup> hem *that is to wite* *I.* hem, *that is* *NS.* <sup>n</sup> and Susanne *NS.* <sup>o</sup> and Dacei *INS.* <sup>p</sup> gloriouse *kyng* *IS.* <sup>q</sup> dwelle in pees *INS.* <sup>r</sup> Om. *INS.* <sup>s</sup> that *INS.* <sup>t</sup> Om. *s.* <sup>u</sup> Om. *I.* dwellinge *NS.* <sup>v</sup> helthe to thee *IN.* <sup>w</sup> Om. *x.* <sup>x</sup> whiche *IN.* Om. *s.* <sup>y</sup> stieden up *INS.* <sup>z</sup> in *s.* <sup>a</sup> a *INS.* <sup>b</sup> ful yuel *I.* the worste *NS.* <sup>c</sup> thei arayen *INS.* <sup>d</sup> wallis therof *s.* <sup>e</sup> and if *INS.* <sup>f</sup> Jewis *INS.* <sup>g</sup> thanne 3yue *NS.*

14 blame shal come. Wee thanne mynde  
 hauende of the salt, that in the paleis  
 wee eeten, and for the harmys of the  
 king to seen vnleeful wee holden<sup>z</sup>, ther-  
 fore wee han sent and told to the king;  
 15 that thou enserche in the bokis of the  
 stories of thi fadris, and thou shalt finde  
 write in armaries, and knowen, for that<sup>a</sup>  
 cite is a rebel cite, and nozende to kingus  
 and to prouincis<sup>b</sup>, and batailis ben sterid  
 vp in it of old dazes; for what thing and  
 16 that cite is destrojid. Wee tellen to the  
 king, for if that cite were bild vp, and  
 his wallis enstorid, thou shalt not han  
 17 possessioun bezunde the flod. The king  
 sente woord to Reum, Bethlem, and to  
 Sansay, scribe, and to the tothere that  
 weren in the counseil of hem, dwelleris  
 of Samarie, and to the tothere bezunde  
 the flod, Greetinge, seiende, and pes.  
 18 The acusacioun, that zee senten to vs,  
 19 openli is rad befor me; and of me it  
 is comaundid, and thei ensercheden, and  
 founden, for that cite of olde dazes azen  
 kingus rebellith, and descenciouns and  
 20 batailis ben rerid vp in it; for and most  
 stronge kingis weren in Jerusalem, the  
 whiche and<sup>c</sup> lordshipeden to al the re-  
 gioun that is bezunde the flod; tribute  
 also, and pedage, and rentis, thei token.  
 21 Now thanne hereth the sentence, that zee  
 forfende 'thoo men<sup>d</sup>, and that cite be not  
 bild vp, to the time if perauenture of me it  
 22 were comaundid. Seeth, lest necgligentli  
 this be fulfild, and litilmelum growe euel  
 23 azen kingys. And so the saumple of the  
 maundement of Artaxerses, king, is rad  
 befor Reum, Bethlem, and Sansai, scribe,  
 and the counseileris of hem; and thei  
 wenten hastif in to Jerusalem to the  
 Jewis, and thei forfendeden<sup>e</sup> them in

and this trespas<sup>h</sup> schal come 'til to<sup>i</sup> the  
 kyng. Therfor we ben myndeful of the<sup>14</sup>  
 salt<sup>†</sup>, which<sup>k</sup> we eeten in the<sup>l</sup> paleis, and<sup>m</sup>  
 for we holden it vnleueful to se the harmes  
 of the kyng<sup>n</sup>, therfor we han sent and told  
 to the kyng; that thou acounte<sup>o</sup> in the<sup>p</sup> 15  
 bokis of stories of thi fadris, and thou  
 schalt fynde writun in cronyclis, and thou  
 schalt wite, that thilke citee<sup>q</sup> is a rebel  
 citee, and that it anoieth kyngis and pro-  
 uynces, and batels<sup>r</sup> ben reisid therynne of  
 elde daies; wherfor also thilke citee was  
 distried. We tellen to the kyng, that if<sup>16</sup>  
 thilke<sup>s</sup> citee be bildid, and<sup>t</sup> the<sup>u</sup> wallis  
 therof be restorid, thou schalt not haue  
 possessioun bizende<sup>v</sup> the flood. The<sup>w</sup> kyng 17  
 sente word<sup>x</sup> to Reum, Beel<sup>y</sup>, Theem<sup>z</sup>, and<sup>a</sup>  
 to Samsai, the scryuen<sup>b</sup>, and to othere  
 that weren in the counsel of hem, to<sup>c</sup> the  
 dwelleris of Samarie, and to othere bi-  
 zendis the flood, and seide<sup>d</sup>, Helthe and  
 pees<sup>e</sup>. The accusyng<sup>f</sup>, which<sup>g</sup> ze senten to 18  
 vs, was red opynli bifor me; and it was 19  
 comaundid of me<sup>b</sup>, and thei<sup>i</sup> rekenyden, and  
 thei<sup>k</sup> foundun, that thilke citee<sup>l</sup> rebellith<sup>m</sup>  
 of elde daies azens kyngis, and dissen-  
 ciouns and batels ben reisid therynne; for 20  
 whi 'and ful stronge kyngis weren in  
 Jerusalem<sup>n</sup>, which also weren lordis of al  
 the cuntrei which<sup>p</sup> is bizende the flood;  
 also thei<sup>q</sup> token tribut, and tol, and rentis.  
 Now therfor here ze the sentence<sup>r</sup>, that ze 21  
 forbode tho men<sup>s</sup>, and that thilke citee<sup>t</sup> be  
 not bildid, til if<sup>u</sup> perauenture it be co-  
 maundid of me. Se ze, that this<sup>v</sup> be not 22  
 fillid<sup>w</sup> necgligentli, and yuel<sup>x</sup> encreesse<sup>y</sup>  
 litil 'and litil<sup>z</sup> azens kyngis. Therfor the 23  
 saumple of the comaundement<sup>a</sup> of kyng<sup>b</sup>  
 Artaxarses was red bifor Reum, Beel<sup>c</sup>,  
 Theem<sup>d</sup>, and Samsai, the scryueyn<sup>e</sup>, and  
 her<sup>f</sup> counseleris; and thei zeden hastili<sup>g</sup> in

† salt; that is,  
 of metis maad  
 sauery with  
 salt. *Live*  
*here. c.*

<sup>z</sup> seyn *E pr. m.* <sup>a</sup> the *A.* <sup>b</sup> the prouyncis *A.* <sup>c</sup> Om. *c.* <sup>d</sup> to me *A.* the men *H.* <sup>e</sup> forfenden *A.*

<sup>h</sup> trespas or harm *NS.* <sup>i</sup> to *INSX.* <sup>k</sup> that *INS.* <sup>l</sup> thi *INS.* <sup>m</sup> Om. *s.* <sup>n</sup> king, and to certifie him not  
 of tho *s.* <sup>o</sup> acounte and seke *IS.* <sup>p</sup> thi *M.* <sup>q</sup> citee Jerusalem *INS.* <sup>r</sup> that batels *INS.* <sup>s</sup> that *s.* <sup>t</sup> and  
 if *INS.* <sup>u</sup> Om. *INS.* <sup>v</sup> zendis *D.* <sup>w</sup> And the *NS.* <sup>x</sup> word azen *IS.* <sup>y</sup> to Beel *INS.* <sup>z</sup> to Theem *INS.*  
<sup>a</sup> Om. *N.* <sup>b</sup> writere *INS.* <sup>c</sup> and to *INS.* <sup>d</sup> he seide *IN.* he seide to hem *s.* <sup>e</sup> pees be to zou *INS.*  
<sup>f</sup> accusyng of Jewis *IS.* <sup>g</sup> that *INS.* <sup>h</sup> me to be souzt *I.* me to seke out the cronyclis *NS.* <sup>i</sup> men *INS.*  
<sup>k</sup> Om. *INS.* <sup>l</sup> citee Jerusalem *IS.* <sup>m</sup> rebelled *s.* <sup>n</sup> ther weren in Jerusalem ful stronge kyngis *I.*  
<sup>p</sup> that *INS.* <sup>q</sup> tho kyngis *NS.* <sup>r</sup> sentence of me *INS.* <sup>s</sup> men to bilde *INS.* <sup>t</sup> Om. *N.* <sup>u</sup> Om. *A.* <sup>v</sup> this  
 heest *INS.* <sup>w</sup> fulfillid *INS.* <sup>x</sup> yuel fro thens *s.* <sup>y</sup> encreesse so *I.* encrecid *x.* <sup>z</sup> Om. *N.* <sup>a</sup> heest *INS.*  
<sup>b</sup> the kyng *x.* <sup>c</sup> and Beel *INS.* <sup>d</sup> and Theem *INS.* <sup>e</sup> writere *INS.* <sup>f</sup> bifore her *INS.* <sup>g</sup> in haast *I.*



24 power and strengthe. Thanne is laft of the werc of the hous of God in Jerusalem, and it was not maad vnto the secunde 3er of the regne of Darii, king of Persis.

## CAP. V.

1 Forsothe ther profecieden Aggeus, profete, and Zacharias, profete, the sone of Addo, prophecierende to the Jewis that weren in Jude and Jerusalem, in the name of God of Irael. Thanne risen Sorobabel, the sone of Salatiel, and Josue, the sone of Josedech, and thei begunnen to bilden vp the temple of God in Jerusalem; and with hem profetis, helpende hem. In that forsothe time cam to hem Thathannai, that was duk bezunde the flod, and Starbusannai, and the counseiloures of hem; and thus thei seiden to hem, Who 3af to 3ou counseil, that this hous 3ee shulden bilden vp, and these wallis enstoren? To the whiche wee answerden to hem, whiche weren the namys of men, autouris of that bilding. The e3e forsothe of the God of hem is don vpon the olde men of Jewis, and thei myzte not forfenden hem; and it pleside that the thing were told to Darie, and thanne thei shulden don aseeth a3en that acusing. The saumpler of the epistil, that sente Thathannai, duk of the regionn bezunde the flod, and Starbusannai, and the counseileris of hym, Arfarsacei, that weren bezunde the flod, to Darie, the king. The woord that thei senten to hym thus was writen; To Darie, the king, alle pes. Be it knowen to the king, wee to han go to Jude prouynce, to the hous of the grete God, that is bild vp with ston vnpolisht, and trees ben sett in the wowis<sup>f</sup>, and that were

to Jerusalem to the Jewis, and<sup>h</sup> forbediden<sup>i</sup> hem<sup>k</sup> with arm and myzt<sup>†</sup>. Thanne 24 the werk of Goddis hows in Jerusalem was left, and it was not maad til<sup>l</sup> to the secunde 3eer of Darius<sup>m</sup>, king<sup>n</sup> of Persis.

<sup>†</sup> *mizt*; that with strengthe of oost, which the Jewis myzten not a3en stonde. *Lire here. c.*

## CAP. V.

Forsothe Aggei, the prophete, and Zacharie, the prophete, the sone of Ado, prophesieden<sup>o</sup>, prophesyinge in the name of God of Irael, to the Jewis that weren in Juda and Jerusalem. Thanne Zorobabel, the sone of Salatiel, and Josue, the sone of Josedech, risiden<sup>p</sup>, and bigunnen<sup>q</sup> to bilde the temple of God in Jerusalem; and with hem *rysiden<sup>r</sup>* the prophetis of God, helpynge hem. Forsothe<sup>s</sup> in that tyme Tatannai, that was duyck bizende the flood, and Starbusannay, and the counselouris of hem, camen to hem<sup>t</sup>, and seiden thus to hem, Who 3af counsel to 3ou to bilde this hows, and to restore these wallis? To which<sup>u</sup> thing<sup>v</sup> we answeriden<sup>4</sup> to hem<sup>w</sup>, whiche weren the names of men, autours of that bilyng. Forsothe the i3e<sup>†</sup> of God of hem<sup>x</sup> was maad on the eldey men of Jewis, and thei myzten not forbede<sup>z</sup> the Jewis<sup>a</sup>; and it pleside that the thing schulde be teld to Darius, and<sup>b</sup> thanne thei schulden make satisfaccioun a3ens that accusyng. *This is* the saumpler of the pistle, which Tathannai, duyck of the cuntrey bizende the flood, and Starbursannai, and hise counselouris, Arfarsacei, that<sup>c</sup> weren bizende the flood, senten to kyng Darius. The word which<sup>d</sup> thei senten to hym was writun thus; Al pees be to the<sup>e</sup> kyng Darius. Be it knowun<sup>s</sup> to the kyng, that we 3eden to the prouince of Judee, to the hows of greet God, which<sup>f</sup> is bildid with stoon vnpolischid, and trees ben set<sup>g</sup> in the wallis<sup>h</sup>, and

<sup>†</sup> *the i3e*; that is the biholding of Goddis mersy and help. *Lire here. c.*

<sup>f</sup> *vowis H.*

<sup>h</sup> and thei *INS.* <sup>i</sup> forbeden *I.* <sup>k</sup> hem to bilde *INS.* <sup>l</sup> *Om. ANS.* <sup>m</sup> *the rewme of Darius INS.* <sup>n</sup> the king *INS.* <sup>o</sup> profecieden *thanne and thei weren S.* <sup>p</sup> *resin E et L pass. resen up I. risiden up NS.* <sup>q</sup> thei bigunnen *INS.* <sup>r</sup> *risen EL. resen up I. risiden up NS.* <sup>s</sup> And *IN. Om. S.* <sup>t</sup> *the Jewis INS.* <sup>u</sup> the which *I.* <sup>v</sup> *axing N. axynd S.* <sup>w</sup> hem and tolden *IN. hem and telden hem S.* <sup>x</sup> *Jewis N. the Jewis S.* <sup>y</sup> eldre *GHKNSX. olde EL.* <sup>z</sup> forbede or lette *IS.* <sup>a</sup> *Jewis to bilde I. Jewis to bilde the house of God S.* <sup>b</sup> and that *INS.* <sup>c</sup> whiche *NS.* <sup>d</sup> that *IN.* <sup>e</sup> *Om. N.* <sup>f</sup> that *I.* <sup>g</sup> sent or leide *S.* <sup>h</sup> wallis *theroff IS.*

diligentli is maad up<sup>g</sup>, and waxeth in the  
 9 hondis of hem. Wee axeden thanne thoo  
 olde men, and thus we seiden to them,  
 Who 3af to 3ou power that this hous 3ee  
 shulden bilden, and the wallis enstoren?  
 10 But and the names of hem we han sozt  
 of hem, that wee telle to thee; and we  
 han write the namus of the<sup>h</sup> men that  
 11 ben princis in hem. Forsothe such woord  
 thei answerden to vs, seiende, We ben  
 the seruauns of God of heuene and of  
 erthe; and we bilden vp the temple that  
 was maad out befor these 3eris manye, and  
 the whiche the grete king of Irael hadde  
 12 bild, and maad out. Forsothe aftir that  
 to wrathe oure fadris hadden terred the  
 God of heuene, he toc hem in the hond  
 of Nabugodonosor, king of Babiloyne,  
 Caldeis; and this hous he destroyede,  
 and the puple of it he translatide in to  
 13 Babiloine. Forsothe the firste 3er of Ciri,  
 king of Babiloine, Cirus, king of Babi-  
 loyne, purposide a maundement, that the  
 14 hous of God shulde be maad vp. For  
 and the vesselis of the temple of God,  
 goldene and siluerene, that Nabugodono-  
 sor hadde take fro the temple, that was  
 in Jerusalem, and hadde born hem awei  
 in to the temple of Babiloyne, king Cirus  
 bro3te forth fro the temple of Babyloyn,  
 and ben 3iue to Zazabazar bi name, whom  
 15 and he ordeynede prince. And he seide  
 to hym, These vesselis tac, and go, and  
 put hem in the temple, that is in Jeru-  
 salem; and the<sup>i</sup> hous of God be bild vp  
 16 in his place. And so thanne thilke<sup>j</sup> Za-  
 zabazar cam, and sette the groundis of  
 the temple of God in Jerusalem; and fro  
 that time vnto now it is bild, and 3it is  
 17 not fulfild. Now thanne if it seme to the  
 king good, enserche he in the librarie of  
 the king, that is in Babiloyne, whether

thilke werk is bildid diligently, and<sup>i</sup> en-  
 creessith in the hondis of hem<sup>k</sup>. Therfor<sup>9</sup>  
 we axiden tho elde men, and thus we  
 seiden to hem, Who 3af to 3ou power to  
 bilde this hows, and to restore these  
 wallis? But also we axiden of hem the<sup>l</sup> 10  
 names 'of hem<sup>m</sup>, that we schulden telle  
 to thee; and we han write the names of  
 men<sup>n</sup>, whiche thei ben, that ben princes  
 among hem. Sotheli<sup>o</sup> thei answeriden bi 11  
 sich word<sup>p</sup>, and seiden<sup>q</sup>, We ben the ser-  
 uauntis of God of heuene and of erthe;  
 and we bilden the temple that<sup>r</sup> was bildid  
 bifor these many 3eeris, and 'which temple<sup>s</sup>  
 the<sup>t</sup> greet kyng of Israel 'hadde bildid<sup>u</sup>,  
 and maad<sup>v</sup>. But aftir that oure fadris 12  
 stiryden<sup>w</sup> God of henene and of erthe to  
 wrathfulnesse, bothe<sup>x</sup> he bitook hem in  
 the hond of Nabugodonosor, Caldey<sup>y</sup>, kyng  
 of Babiloyne; and he distriede this hows<sup>z</sup>,  
 and translatide<sup>a</sup> the puple therof in to  
 Babiloyne. Forsothe<sup>b</sup> in the firste 3eer of 13  
 Cirus, king of Babiloyne, Cirus<sup>c</sup>, the<sup>d</sup> king  
 of Babiloyne, settide<sup>e</sup> forth 'a comaunde-  
 ment<sup>f</sup>, that the hows of God schulde be  
 bildid. For whi kyng Cirus brou3te forth 14  
 'fro the temple of Babiloyne<sup>g</sup> also the  
 goldun and siluerne vessels of Goddis tem-  
 ple, whiche Nabugodonosor hadde take fro  
 the temple, that was in Jerusalem, and  
 hadde bore tho awei in to the temple of  
 Babiloyne; and tho vessels weren 3ouun  
 to Sasabazar bi name, whom 'he made<sup>h</sup>  
 also<sup>i</sup> prince<sup>k</sup>. And Cirus seide to hym,  
 Take these vessels, and go, and sette tho<sup>l</sup> 15  
 in the temple, which<sup>m</sup> is in Jerusalem;  
 and the<sup>n</sup> hows of God be<sup>o</sup> bildid in 'his  
 place<sup>p</sup>. Therfor thanne thilke Sasabazar 16  
 cam<sup>q</sup>, and settide<sup>r</sup> the foundementis of<sup>s</sup>  
 Goddis temple in Jerusalem; and fro that  
 tyme 'til to<sup>s</sup> now it is bildid, and is<sup>t</sup> not  
 3it fillid<sup>u</sup>. Now therfor if it 'semeth good<sup>v</sup> 17

g Om. c. h Om. A. i this A. j that c sec. m.

i and it INS. k Jewis NS. l her I. m Om. I. n tho men INS. o And INS. p wordis NS. q seiden  
 to vs s. r whiche INS. s the temple which INS. t Salomon the INS. u bildide IN. v hadde maad x.  
 w hadden stirid INS. x Om. INS. y of Caldey IN. of the cuntrey of Caldey s. z hows of God IS. a he  
 translatide NS. b And INS. c this Cirus IS. d Om. IN. e puttide I. settide or puttide NS. f an  
 heeste NS. g Om. N. h Om. INS. i also Cirus had maad INS. k prince upon the lond of Juda IS.  
 l hem INS. m that INS. n be the INS. o Om. INS. p the place where it was [erst s] NS. q cam in to  
 Juda IS. r he settide INS. s vnto INS. t it is INS. u fulfild INS. v semeth good or plesith N. semeth  
 or plesith s.

VOL. II.

3 R



forsothe of king Cire it be comaunded, that the hous of God shulde be bilde vp in Jerusalem; and the wil of the king vpon this thing sende he to vs.

## CAP. VI.

<sup>1</sup> Thanne king Darie comaunded, and thei enserchiden in the tresorie of the bokis, that weren leid vp in Babiloine.  
<sup>2</sup> And there is founde in Egbadonys, that is a castel in Medene prouynce, o volume, and such a sentence was writen in it.  
<sup>3</sup> The firste 3er of Ciri king, Cirus the king demede, that the hous of God, that<sup>k</sup> is in Jerusalem, shulde be bild vp in the place where thei offren ostus, and that thei putte groundis vnderberende the heizte of sixti cubitus, and the breede of  
<sup>4</sup> sixti cubitus, and thre ordris of vnpolisht stonis, and so ordris of newe trees. Costis forsothe of the hous of the king  
<sup>5</sup> shulden ben 3iue. But and the vesselis, goldene and siluerene of the temple of God, that Nabugodonosor hadde take of the<sup>l</sup> temple of Jerusalem, and brozt hem in to Babiloine, be thei 3olden, and born a3een in to the temple of Jerusalem, and in to ther place, the whiche and ben  
<sup>6</sup> put in<sup>m</sup> the temple of God. Now thanne Thathannai, duke of the regioun that is bezunde the flod, and Scarbusannai, and 3oure counseileris, Arfasacei, that ben bezunde the flod, aferr goth awei fro them;  
<sup>7</sup> and leteth to<sup>n</sup> be maad that<sup>o</sup> temple of God of the duke of Jewis, and of the elders of hem; and that hous of God  
<sup>8</sup> bilde thei in his place. But and of me it is comaundid, that it behoueth to be maad of thoo prestus of Jewis, that the

to the king, rikene<sup>w</sup> he<sup>x</sup> in the biblet<sup>y</sup> of the kyng, which<sup>z</sup> is in Babiloyne, whether it be<sup>a</sup> comaundid of kyng Cyrus, that Goddis hows schulde be bildid in<sup>b</sup> Jerusalem<sup>c</sup>; and sende<sup>d</sup> he to vs the wille of the kyng 'on this thing<sup>e</sup>.

## CAP. VI.

Thanne<sup>f</sup> kyng Darius comaundide, and<sup>1</sup> thei rekenyden<sup>g</sup> in the biblet of bokis, that<sup>h</sup> weren kept in Babiloyne. And o<sup>12</sup> book was foundun in Egbatanys, which is a castel in the prouynce of Medena, and sich a sentence of the kyng was writun therynne. In the first 3eer of kyng<sup>3</sup> Cirus, Cirus the kyng demyde<sup>k</sup>, that, 'Goddis hows<sup>l</sup>, which<sup>m</sup> is in Jerusalem, schulde be bildid in the place where thei offren sacrifices, and that thei sette foundementis<sup>n</sup> supportynge<sup>o</sup> the heizthe<sup>p</sup> of sixti cubitis, and the lengthe of sixti cubitis, thre<sup>q</sup> ordris of stonys vnpolischid,<sup>4</sup> and so ordris<sup>r</sup> of newe trees. Sotheli<sup>s</sup> costis<sup>t</sup> schulen be 3ouun of the kyngis hows. But also the goldun and siluerne<sup>5</sup> vessels of Goddis temple, whiche Nabugodonosor took fro the temple of Jerusalem, and brouzte tho<sup>u</sup> in<sup>v</sup> to Babiloyne, be<sup>w</sup> 3oldun, and borun a3en in to the temple of Jerusalem, and in to her place, whiche<sup>x</sup> also<sup>y</sup> be<sup>z</sup> set in the temple of God. Now<sup>6</sup> therfor Tathannai, duyck of the cuntrei which<sup>a</sup> is bizende the flood, and<sup>b</sup> Starbusannai, and 3oure counseleris, Arphasacei, that<sup>c</sup> ben by3ende the flood, departe 3e fer fro hem<sup>d</sup>; and suffre 3e, that thilke<sup>7</sup> temple of God be maad of the duyck of Jewis, and of the eldre men of hem; and that thei bilde that hows of God in his place. But also it is comaundid of me,<sup>8</sup> that that bihoueth to be maad of tho

<sup>k</sup> the which *AH*. <sup>l</sup> Om. *A*. <sup>m</sup> in to *E pr. m*. <sup>n</sup> Om. *c*. <sup>o</sup> the *A*.

<sup>w</sup> rikene or *se N*. <sup>x</sup> he diligently *I*. he or seke he diligently *s*. <sup>y</sup> biblet, that is, the book of cronicling *I*. biblet of cronyclis *N*. biblet, that is, in the book of cronyclis *s*. <sup>z</sup> the which *I*. which book *s*. <sup>a</sup> is *INS*. <sup>b</sup> or in *s*. <sup>c</sup> Jerusalem or nat *I*. Jerusalem or nay *s*. <sup>d</sup> upon this thing sende *IS*. <sup>e</sup> Om. *IS*. <sup>f</sup> Whanne *A*. <sup>g</sup> rekenyden or sou3ten *INS*. <sup>h</sup> whiche bokis *INS*. <sup>i</sup> that *INS*. <sup>k</sup> demede or ordeyned *s*. <sup>l</sup> the hous of God *INS*. <sup>m</sup> that *INS*. <sup>n</sup> foundement *EL*. <sup>o</sup> beringe up *I*. up beringe *NS*. <sup>p</sup> heizthe of the werk *I*. heizthe of werk *NS*. <sup>q</sup> and sette thei thre *INS*. <sup>r</sup> the ordris *INS*. <sup>s</sup> And *INS*. <sup>t</sup> costis herto *IS*. <sup>u</sup> hem *INS*. <sup>v</sup> Om. *IS*. <sup>w</sup> be thei *INS*. <sup>x</sup> the whiche *I*. <sup>y</sup> vessels also *INS*. <sup>z</sup> be thei *IN*. <sup>a</sup> that *INS*. <sup>b</sup> of *s*. <sup>c</sup> whiche *NS*. <sup>d</sup> the Jewis *INS*.



hous of God be bild vp, that is, that of the kingis cofre, that is, of tributis, that ben ȝiue of the regioun bezunde the flod, besili costys be ȝiue to thoō men, lest be lettid the werk. That if nede were, and<sup>p</sup> caluis, and lombis, and kidis in to brent sacrifice to the God of heuene; whete, salt, and win, and oile, aftir the custum of prestus that ben in Jerusalem, be ther ȝiue to them bi alle dazis, lest ther be in any thing pleyning. And offre thei offringus to the God of heuene; and preȝe thei for the lif of the king and of his sonus. Of me thanne is sett a decree, that eche man that this comaundement chaungith, be don awei the tree of the hous of hym, and be he rerid vp, and tobrosid in it; the hous forsothe of hym be forfetid<sup>q</sup>. God forsothe, that maketh to dwellen his name there, scatere alle reumys and puple, that strecchith out ther hond, that thei withstonde and scatere that hous of God, that is in Jerusalem. I Darie haue ordeined a decre, the whiche bisili I wile to be fulfild. Therefore Thathannai, duk of the regioun bezonde the flod, and Scarbusannay, and the conserleris of hyni, after that king Darie hadde comaunded so diligentli, folewiden out. The eldere forsothe of Jewis bilden vp, and hadden prosperite, after the profecie of Aggei, the profete, and of Zacarie, sone of Addo; and thei bilden, and maden, the God of Irael comaundende, and comaundende Ciro, and Darie, and Artaxerse, kingus of Persis; and thei fulfilden this<sup>r</sup> hous of God vnto the thridde dai of the monyth of Adar, that is the sixte ȝer of the regne of king Darie. Forsothe the sonus of Irael, prestus and Leuitus, and the tothere of the sonus of transmygracioun, maden the

preestis of Jewys, that the hows of God be bildid, that is, that costis be ȝouun bisili to tho men of the arke of the kyng, that is, of tributis<sup>e</sup>, that ben ȝouun of the contrei bizende the flood, lest the werk be lettid. That if it be nede, ȝyue thei bothe<sup>q</sup> calues, and lambren, and kidis in to brent sacrifice to God<sup>†</sup> of heuene; wheete<sup>f</sup>, salt, and wyn, and oile, bi the custum of preestis that ben in Jerusalem, be ȝouun to hem bi ech dai, that no pleynt be in any thing. And offre thei offryngis to God of heuene; and preȝe thei for the<sup>5</sup> lijf of the kyng and of hise sonus. Ther<sup>11</sup> for the<sup>h</sup> sentence is set<sup>i</sup> of me, that if any man chaungith<sup>k</sup> this comaundement<sup>l</sup>, a tre be takun of his hows, and be reisd<sup>m</sup>, and be he<sup>n</sup> hangid thereynne<sup>o</sup>; sotheli<sup>p</sup> his hows be<sup>a</sup> forfetid. Forsother<sup>r</sup> God, that<sup>12</sup> makith his name to dwelle there, distrie alle rewmes<sup>s</sup> and puple, that holdith<sup>t</sup> forth her hond to impugne and destrie thilke hows of God, which<sup>u</sup> is in Jerusalem. I Darius<sup>v</sup> haue demyd the sentence<sup>w</sup>, which Y wole be fillid<sup>x</sup> diligentli. Therfor Thathannai, duyck of the cuntrei bizende the flood, and<sup>y</sup> Starbusannai, and hise counseleris, diden execucioun, ether filliden<sup>z</sup>, so<sup>a</sup> diligentli, bi that that<sup>b</sup> kyng Darius hadde comaundid. Sotheli<sup>c</sup> the eldre men<sup>14</sup> of Jewis bildiden<sup>d</sup>, and hadden<sup>e</sup> prosperite, bi the profesie of Aggey, the profete, and of Zacarie, the sone of Ado; and thei bildiden, and maden<sup>f</sup>, for God of Irael comaundide<sup>g</sup>, and for<sup>h</sup> Cirus, and Darius, and Artaxerses, kyngis of Persis, comaundiden<sup>i</sup>; and thei performyden this<sup>15</sup> hows of God 'til to<sup>j</sup> the thridde dai of the monethe Adar<sup>k</sup>†, which<sup>l</sup> is the sixte ȝeer of the rewme of king Darius. For<sup>16</sup> sothe<sup>m</sup> the sonus of Irael, the<sup>n</sup> preestis and dekenes, and the<sup>o</sup> othere of the sonus

† God; this king hadde the feith of a veri God, and he was not holdun to the lawe of Moises, sithen he was an hethen man; for it suffiside to hethen men to helthe, for to bileue o veri God purueyng to helthe of men bi maner couenable to him; and in the article of puruaynce is comprehendid priuely al the mysterie of Crist. *Lire here. c.*

† Adar; this is the xii. monethe anentis Jewis, and answerith in parti to oure March, and in party to Februarie. *Lire here. c.*

<sup>p</sup> both A. <sup>q</sup> opynli destroyed E pr. m. <sup>r</sup> the A.

<sup>e</sup> the tributis is. <sup>f</sup> also wheete INS. <sup>g</sup> Om. INS. <sup>h</sup> this C. <sup>i</sup> boden INS. <sup>k</sup> chaunge INS. <sup>l</sup> heest INS. <sup>m</sup> it reisd up INS. <sup>n</sup> Om. IS. <sup>o</sup> ther upon IS. theron N. <sup>p</sup> and be INS. <sup>q</sup> Om. INS. <sup>r</sup> And INS. <sup>s</sup> the rewmes S. <sup>t</sup> holden X<sup>c</sup>. <sup>u</sup> that INS. <sup>v</sup> Darius the kyng I. Darius king NS. <sup>w</sup> forseid sentence NS. <sup>x</sup> fulfillid INS. <sup>y</sup> flood bizonde the S. <sup>z</sup> ether fulfilliden C. Om. INS. <sup>a</sup> Om. INS. <sup>b</sup> heest that S. <sup>c</sup> And INS. <sup>d</sup> bildiden Goddis temple INS. <sup>e</sup> thei hadden INS. <sup>f</sup> maden the temple INS. <sup>g</sup> comaundide SO INS. <sup>h</sup> also INS. <sup>i</sup> comaundiden this thing INS. <sup>j</sup> vnto INS. <sup>k</sup> Adar or Marche INS. <sup>l</sup> that INS. <sup>m</sup> And INS. <sup>n</sup> Om. INS. <sup>o</sup> Om. INS.



dedicacioun of the hous of God in io3e;  
 17 and offriden, in the dedicacioun of the  
 hous of God, caluys an hundrid, wetheris  
 two hundrid, lambys foure hundrid, get  
 buckis for the synne of al the puple  
 twelue, after the noumbre of the linagis  
 18 of Israel. And thei ordeyneden prestus in  
 ther ordris, and Leuitus in ther whilis,  
 vp on the werkis of God in Jerusalem,  
 as it is write in the boc of Moises.  
 19 Forsothe the sonus of transmygracioun  
 maden pasch, the fourtenthe dai of the  
 20 firste monyth. Forsothe the prestus and  
 Leuitus as oon weren purified, alle clene  
 to offren pasch to alle the sonus of  
 transmygracioun, and to their brethern  
 21 prestus, and to themself. And the sonus  
 of Israel, that weren turned a3een of the  
 transmygracioun, eeten, and alle<sup>s</sup> that  
 hadden seuered himself fro al<sup>t</sup> defouling  
 of Jentilis of the lond to them, that thei  
 22 seche the Lord God of Israel. And thei  
 maden the solempnete of therue louys  
 seuen dajes in gladnesse; for the Lord  
 hadde gladid hem, and conuertid the  
 herte of king Assur to hem, that he  
 helpe the hondis of hem in the werk of  
 the hous of the Lord God of Israel.

## CAP. VII.

1 Aftir these woordis forsothe, in the  
 regne of Artaxerses, king of Persis, Es-  
 dras, the sone of Saraie, sone of Azarie,  
 2 sone of Elchie, sone of Sellum, sone of  
 3 Sadoch, sone of Achitob, sone of Amarie,  
 4 sone of Azarie, sone of Maraioth, sone  
 5 of Saraie, sone of Osi, sone of Bocci, sone  
 of Abisue, sone of Finees, sone of Elea-  
 sar, sone of Aron, prest fro the begyn-  
 6 nyng; this Esdras ste3ede vp fro Babi-  
 loine, and he a swift scribe in the lawe

of transmygracioun, *that is, that<sup>p</sup> camen  
 fro transmigracioun<sup>q</sup>, 'ether caitifte<sup>r</sup>,*  
 maden the halewyng of Goddis hows in  
 ioie; and offriden<sup>s</sup>, 'in the halewyng of<sup>17</sup>  
 Goddis hows<sup>t</sup>, an hundrid caluys, twei<sup>u</sup>  
 hundryd wetheris, foure<sup>v</sup> hundrid lam-  
 bren, twelue<sup>w</sup> buckis of geet for the  
 synne of al Israel, bi the<sup>x</sup> noumbre of  
 lynagis<sup>y</sup> of Israel. And thei ordeyneden<sup>18</sup>  
 preestis in her ordris, and dekenes in her  
 whilis, on<sup>z</sup> the werkis of God in Jerusa-  
 lem, as it is writun in the book of Moises.  
 Forsothe<sup>a</sup> the sonus of transmygracioun<sup>19</sup>  
 maden pask, in the fourtenthe dai of the  
 firste monethe. For<sup>b</sup> the<sup>c</sup> preestis and<sup>20</sup>  
 dekenes<sup>d</sup> as o man weren clensid, alle<sup>e</sup>  
 weren clene for<sup>f</sup> to offre pask to alle the  
 sonus of transmygracioun, and to her bri-  
 theren preestis, and to hem silf. And the<sup>21</sup>  
 sonus of Israel eeten, that turneden a3en  
 fro transmygracioun<sup>g</sup>, and ech man *eet*,  
 that hadde departid hym silf fro al<sup>h</sup> the<sup>i</sup>  
 defoulyng of hethene men of the<sup>k</sup> lond,  
 for to seke the Lord God of Israel. And<sup>22</sup>  
 thei maden solempnyte<sup>l</sup> of therf looues  
 seuene daies in gladnesse; for the Lord  
 hadde maad hem glad, and hadde<sup>m</sup> turned  
 the herte of the kyng of Assur to hem,  
 that he wolde helpe *'her* hondis<sup>n</sup> in the  
 werk of the hows of the Lord God of  
 Israel.

## CAP. VII.

Forsothe<sup>o</sup> aftir these wordis Esdras, the 1  
 sone of Saraie, sone of Azarie, sone of  
 Helchie, sone of Sellum, sone of Sadoch, 2  
 sone of Achitob, sone of Amarie, sone of 3  
 Azarie, sone of Maraioth, sone of Saraie, 4  
 sone of Ozi, sone of Bocci, sone of Abisue, 5  
 sone of Phynees, sone of Eleazar, sone of  
 Aaron, preest at the bigynnyng, was<sup>p</sup> in  
 the rewme of Artaxerses, king of Persis;  
 thilke Esdras stiede<sup>q</sup> fro Babiloyne, and 6  
 he was a swift writere<sup>†</sup> in the lawe of

† *writere*; for  
 he reparelide  
 the lawe brent  
 by Caldeis, and  
 for he found  
 newe lettris, bi  
 whiche the  
 wordis of  
 Ebreu ben  
 writun sped-  
 lyere and  
 betere. *Lire*  
*here. c.*

<sup>s</sup> eche E *pr. m.* <sup>t</sup> Om. c.

<sup>p</sup> of hem that s. <sup>q</sup> the transmigracioun s. <sup>r</sup> Om. s. <sup>s</sup> Gloss omitted in IN. <sup>s</sup> thei offriden NS. <sup>t</sup> Om. s.  
<sup>u</sup> two I. and two NS. <sup>v</sup> and foure s. <sup>w</sup> and twelue NS. <sup>x</sup> Om. NS. <sup>y</sup> the lynagis BCENPV *pr. m.* the  
 lynage L. <sup>z</sup> vpon s. <sup>a</sup> And INS. <sup>b</sup> Forsothe INS. <sup>c</sup> Om. I. <sup>d</sup> dekenes of the first s. <sup>e</sup> alle thei INS.  
<sup>f</sup> Om. INS. <sup>g</sup> the transmigracioun s. <sup>h</sup> Om. s. <sup>i</sup> Om. x. <sup>k</sup> that INS. <sup>l</sup> the solempnyte INS. <sup>m</sup> he  
 hadde INS. <sup>n</sup> the hondis of hem INS. <sup>o</sup> And INS. <sup>p</sup> he was I. this was N. this Esdras was s. <sup>q</sup> stiede up INS.

of Moises, the whiche the Lord God of Israel 3af; and the king 3af to hym, after the goode hond of the Lord his God 7 vpon hym, al his asking. And ther ste3eden vp of the sonus of Israel, and of the sonus of prestus, and of the sonus of Leuitus, and of the singeres, and of the porteris, and of the sodeknys, in Jerusalem the seuenthe 3er of Artaxerses, king. 8 And thei camen in to Jerusalem the fift monyth; this is the seuenthe 3er of the 9 king. For in the firste dai of the firste monyth thei begunnen to ste3en vp fro Babiloine, and in the firste dai of the fift monyth he cam in to Jerusalem, after the goode hond of his God vpon 10 hym. Esdras forsothe greithede his herte, that he enserche the lawe of the Lord, and do, and teche in Irael maun- 11 dement and dom. This is forsothe the saumpler of the epistil of the maundement, that king Artaxerses 3af to Esdre, preest, wis scribe in woordis and in maundemens of the Lord, and his ceri- 12 moines in Irael. Artaxerses, king of kingus, to Esdre, the prest, most wis scribe of the lawe of God of heuene, 13 greting. Of me is a decre, that to whom-soeuer it plesse in my rewme of the puple of Israel, and of his prestus, and of the Leuitus, to gon in to Jerusalem, go he 14 with thee. Forsothe fro the face of the king and of the seuene counseileris of hym thou art sent, that thou visite Jude and Jerusalem in the lawe of thi God, 15 that is in thi hond; and that thou bere siluer and gold, that the king and his counseileris wilfulli offriden to the God of Israel, whos tabernacle is in Jerusalem. 16 And al the siluer and gold, what euere thou findist in al the prouince of Babiloine, and the puple wile offren, and of the prestus that wilfulli offriden to the

Moises, which<sup>r</sup> the Lord God of Israel 3af<sup>s</sup>; and the kyng 3af to hym<sup>t</sup> al his axyng, by the goode hoond<sup>u</sup> of his<sup>v</sup> Lord God on<sup>w</sup> hym. And there<sup>x</sup> stieden<sup>y</sup> of 7 the sones of Israel, and of the sones of preestis, and of the sones of dekenes, and of the<sup>z</sup> syngeris, and of the<sup>z</sup> porteris, and of Nathyneis, 'in to Jerusalem in the se- uenthe 3eer of Artaxerses, kyng<sup>a</sup>. And 8 thei camen in to Jerusalem in the fyuethe monethe; thilke is the seuenthe<sup>b</sup> of the kyng. For<sup>c</sup> in the firste dai of the firste 9 monethe he<sup>d</sup> bigan to stie<sup>e</sup> fro Babiloyne, and in the firste dai of the fyuethe monethe he cam in to Jerusalem, bi the good hond<sup>f</sup> of his<sup>g</sup> God<sup>h</sup> on<sup>i</sup> hym. For- sothe<sup>k</sup> Esdras made redi his herte to en- 10 quere the lawe of the Lord, and to do<sup>l</sup>, and teche<sup>m</sup> in Israel the comaundement<sup>n</sup> and doom<sup>o</sup>. Sotheli<sup>p</sup> this is the saum- 11 pler of the pistle<sup>q</sup> of the<sup>r</sup> comaundement, which<sup>s</sup> the<sup>t</sup> kyng Artaxerses 3af to Esdras, preest<sup>u</sup>, writere<sup>v</sup> lerud<sup>vv</sup> in the wordis and comaundementis<sup>w</sup> of the Lord, and in hise cerymonyes in Israel. Artaxerses, kyng 12 of kyngis, *desirith* helthe to Esdras, the preest, moost<sup>x</sup> wijs writere of the lawe of God of heuene<sup>y</sup>. It is demyd of me, that 13 whom euer it plesith in my rewme of the puple of Israel, and of hise preestis, and dekenes, to go in to Jerusalem, go he with thee. For thou art sent fro the face<sup>z</sup>† of 14 the kyng and of hise seuene counseleris, that thou visite Judee<sup>a</sup> and Jerusalem in the lawe of thi God, which<sup>b</sup> is in thin hond; and that thou bere siluer and gold, 15 which the kyng and hise counseleris han offrid bi fre wille to God of Israel, whos tabernacle is in Jerusalem. And take thou 16 freli al siluer<sup>c</sup> and gold, which<sup>d</sup> euer thou fyndist in al the prouynce of Babiloyne, and the<sup>e</sup> puple wole offre, and of<sup>f</sup> preestis that<sup>g</sup> offriden bi fre wille to the hows of

† face; that is, presence and ordonaunce. Lire here. c.

<sup>r</sup> that I. which *lawe* s. <sup>s</sup> 3aue to his *peple* s. <sup>t</sup> Esdras INS. <sup>u</sup> hond or *mouyng* IS. <sup>v</sup> the INS. <sup>w</sup> of INS. <sup>x</sup> in the seuenthe 3eer of Artaxerxes kyng there INS. <sup>y</sup> stieden up into Jerusalem men INS. <sup>z</sup> Om. INS. <sup>a</sup> Om. INS. <sup>b</sup> seuenthe 3eer A *sec. m.* seuenthe *monthe* INS. <sup>c</sup> And INS. <sup>d</sup> Esdras INS. <sup>e</sup> stie up INS. <sup>f</sup> hond or *help* IS. <sup>g</sup> the INS. <sup>h</sup> Lord God s. <sup>i</sup> of INS. <sup>k</sup> And INS. <sup>l</sup> do it I. do it in *dede* s. <sup>m</sup> to teche IS. <sup>n</sup> heest INS. <sup>o</sup> doom of the Lord INS. <sup>p</sup> And INS. <sup>q</sup> epistle IN. <sup>r</sup> Om. s. <sup>s</sup> that I. <sup>t</sup> Om. NS. <sup>u</sup> the preest INS. <sup>v</sup> a writere IN. *that was a writere* s. <sup>vv</sup> lerned M. <sup>w</sup> heestis INS. <sup>x</sup> the moost INS. <sup>y</sup> heuenes s. <sup>z</sup> presens IN. <sup>a</sup> the lond of Judee INS. <sup>b</sup> the whiche *lawe* I. <sup>c</sup> the siluer INS. <sup>d</sup> what I. <sup>e</sup> that that the INS. <sup>f</sup> take of I. take thou of NS. <sup>g</sup> that that thei INS.



hous of ther God, that is in Jerusalem,  
 17 freli to taken; and bisili bie of that  
 monei calues, wetheris, lombis, and sacri-  
 fises, and the offring of likouris of hem;  
 and offre them vpon the auter of the  
 temple of 3oure God, that is in Jerusalem.  
 18 But and if any thing to thee, and to thi  
 brethern plesse, of the remnaunt of siluer  
 and of gold that 3ee do, after the wil of  
 19 3oure God doth; also the vesselis that ben  
 3iue in the seruise of the hous of thi God,  
 tac in the sizte of God in to Jerusalem.  
 20 But and othere thingus the whiche nede  
 were in the hous of thi God, hou miche  
 euere is nede, that thou spende, thou shalt  
 3iue of the tresor of the king and of the  
 21 comun bagge, and of me. I, Artaxerses,  
 king, haue ordeined, and demed to alle  
 the keperis of the comun cofre, that ben  
 bezonde the flod, that what euer aske of  
 3ou Esdras, prest, scribe<sup>u</sup> of the lawe of  
 God of heuene, withoute tariyng 3iue  
 22 3ee, vnto an hundrid talentus of siluir,  
 and vnto an hundrid batus of win, and  
 vnto an hundrid choris of whete, and  
 vnto an hundrid batus of oile, salt for-  
 23 sothe withoute mesure. Al that to the  
 rit of God of heuene perteneth, be it 3iue  
 bisili in the hous of God of heuene, lest  
 peraenture he be wroth a3en the reume  
 24 of the king and of his sonus. To 3ou  
 also we maken knowen of alle the prestus,  
 and Leuitus, singeres, porteris, sodeknys,  
 and mynystris of the hous of this God,  
 and<sup>v</sup> pedage and tribute and 3eris frutus  
 haue 3ee no power of putting 'vpon<sup>w</sup>  
 25 hem. Thou forsothe, Esdra, after the  
 wisdom of thi God, that is in thin hond,  
 ordeine thou domysmen and gouernoures,  
 that thei deme to al the puple, that is

her<sup>h</sup> God, which<sup>i</sup> is in Jerusalem; and bie<sup>17</sup>  
 thou bisili of this monei calues, rammes,  
 lambren<sup>k</sup>, and sacrifices<sup>l</sup>, and moiste sacri-  
 fices of tho; and offre thou tho on<sup>m</sup> the  
 auter of the temple of 3oure God, which<sup>n</sup>  
 temple is in Jerusalem. But also<sup>o</sup> if ony<sup>18</sup>  
 thing plesith to thee, and to thi britheren,  
 for<sup>p</sup> to do of the residue<sup>q</sup> siluer and gold<sup>r</sup>,  
 do 3e<sup>s</sup> bi the wille of 3oure God; also bi-<sup>19</sup>  
 take<sup>t</sup> thou in the sizt of God in Jerusalem  
 the vesselis, that<sup>u</sup> ben 3ouun in to the ser-  
 uyce of the hows of thi God. But also<sup>20</sup>  
 thou schalt 3yue of<sup>v</sup> the tresouris<sup>w</sup> of the  
 kyng, and of the comyn arke<sup>x</sup>, 'ethir  
 purse<sup>y</sup>, and of me 'othere thingis, that  
 ben nedeful in the hows of thi God<sup>z</sup>, as  
 myche euere as is<sup>a</sup> nedeful, that thou  
 spende. Y Artaxerses, kyng, haue or-<sup>21</sup>  
 deyned, and demyd to alle the keperis of  
 the comyn arke<sup>b</sup>, that ben bi3ende the  
 flood, that what euer thing Esdras, the  
 preest, writere<sup>c</sup> of the lawe of God of  
 heuene, axith of 3ou, 3e 3yue<sup>d</sup> with out  
 tariyng, 'til to<sup>e</sup> an<sup>f</sup> hundrid talentis of sil-<sup>22</sup>  
 uer, and to<sup>g</sup> an hundrid 'mesuris clepid<sup>h</sup>  
 chorus<sup>†</sup> of wheete, and til<sup>i</sup> an hundrid  
 'mesuris<sup>j</sup> clepid<sup>k</sup> bathus of wyn, and 'til  
 to<sup>l</sup> an hundrid 'mesuris clepid<sup>m</sup> bathus of  
 oile, salt<sup>n</sup> forsothe<sup>o</sup> without mesure. Al<sup>23</sup>  
 thing that perteyneth to the custom<sup>p</sup>, 'ethir  
 religioun<sup>q</sup>, of God of heuene, be<sup>r</sup> 3ouun  
 diligentli in the hows of God of heuene,  
 lest peraenture he<sup>s</sup> be wrooth a3ens the  
 rewme of the kyng and of hise sonus.  
 Also we make knowun to 3ou of<sup>t</sup> alle the<sup>24</sup>  
 preestis, and dekenes, syngeris<sup>u</sup>, and<sup>v</sup> por-  
 teris<sup>w</sup>, and<sup>x</sup> Nathyneis<sup>y</sup>, and<sup>z</sup> mynystris  
 of the hows of this<sup>a</sup> God, 'that 3e han not  
 power<sup>b</sup> to put on<sup>c</sup> hem tol, and tribute, and  
 costis<sup>d</sup> for keperis<sup>e</sup> of the lond. Forsothe<sup>f</sup><sup>25</sup>

† a chore is  
 x. buschels. l.  
 a choir is  
 thritti bus-  
 shels. s.

<sup>u</sup> and scribe c. <sup>v</sup> Om. A. <sup>w</sup> on c.

<sup>h</sup> Om. N. <sup>i</sup> that INS. <sup>k</sup> and lambren INS. <sup>l</sup> othere offryngis INS. <sup>m</sup> upon IS. <sup>n</sup> the which I. <sup>o</sup> ouer  
 this also IS. <sup>p</sup> Om. NS. <sup>q</sup> Om. INS. <sup>r</sup> gold that leuith INS. <sup>s</sup> 3e it IS. <sup>t</sup> bitake or ordeyne IS.  
<sup>u</sup> whiche NS. <sup>v</sup> Om. G. <sup>w</sup> tresour BC. <sup>x</sup> hucche NS. <sup>y</sup> Om. NS. <sup>z</sup> take S. <sup>a</sup> it is N. <sup>b</sup> hucche INS.  
 or arke I marg. <sup>c</sup> and writere S. <sup>d</sup> 3yue it I. 3eue that thing to him S. <sup>e</sup> vnto INS. til K pr. m.  
 f the summe of an S. <sup>g</sup> til FGHK pr. m. MNSXB. <sup>h</sup> Om. INS. <sup>i</sup> vnto INS. <sup>j</sup> Om. S. <sup>k</sup> of INS.  
 l vnto INS. til K pr. m. to X. <sup>m</sup> Om. INS. <sup>n</sup> and 3eueh him salt I. and salt N. and 3eue 3e to him salt S.  
 o Om. INS. <sup>p</sup> wirschip INS. <sup>q</sup> Om. INS. <sup>r</sup> be it INS. <sup>s</sup> God INS. <sup>t</sup> that 3e haue not power of noon  
 of INS. <sup>u</sup> of syngeris I. ne of syngeris NS. <sup>v</sup> ne of INS. <sup>w</sup> the porteris I. porteris of Goddis house S.  
 x ne INS. <sup>y</sup> of the men of Nathyneis INS. <sup>z</sup> ne of the INS. <sup>a</sup> Om. INS. <sup>b</sup> Om. INS. <sup>c</sup> upon IS.  
 d othere costis INS. <sup>e</sup> kepyng INS. <sup>f</sup> But INS.

bejonde the flod, to hem, that is, that knewen the lawe of thi God, and the lawe of the king; but and vnwise men  
 26 techeth freely. And eche that doth not the lawe of thi God, and the lawe of the king bisili, dom shal ben of hym, or<sup>x</sup> in to deth, or<sup>x</sup> in to outlawe, or in to condemnacioun of his substaunce, or certis in to prisoun. And Esdras, scribe, seide,  
 27 Blessid the Lord God of oure fadris, that 3af this in the herte of the king, that he schulde glorifie the hous of the Lord, that  
 28 is in Jerusalem, and in me hath in bowid his merci befor the king, and his counseileris, and alle the my3ti princis of the king And I, coumfortid bi the hond of the Lord, of my God, that was in me, I gaderede of the sonus of Irael princis, that stejeden vp with me.

thou<sup>g</sup>, Esdras, bi the wisdom of thi<sup>h</sup> God, which<sup>i</sup> is in thin hond, ordeyne<sup>k</sup> iugis and gouernouris, that thei deme to<sup>l</sup> the puple, which<sup>m</sup> is bi3ende the flood, that is<sup>n</sup>, to<sup>o</sup> hem that kunnen<sup>p</sup> the lawe of thi God, and the lawe of the kyng; but also teche 3e freli vnkunnyng men. And ech man,<sup>26</sup> that doth not<sup>a</sup> the lawe of thi God, and the lawe of the kyng diligentli<sup>c</sup>, doom<sup>s</sup> schal be of hym, ethir<sup>t</sup> in<sup>u</sup> to the<sup>v</sup> deeth, ethir in to exilyng<sup>w</sup>, ethir in to condempnyng<sup>x</sup> of his catel, ethir certis in to prisoun. And Esdras, the writere, seide<sup>y</sup>, Blissid be the Lord God of oure fadris,<sup>27</sup> that 3af this thing<sup>z</sup> in<sup>a</sup> the<sup>b</sup> herte of the kyng, that he schulde glorifie the hows of the Lord, which<sup>c</sup> is in Jerusalem, and<sup>28</sup> bowide<sup>d</sup> his mercy in to me bifor the kyng, and his<sup>e</sup> counseleris, and bifore alle the<sup>e</sup> my3ti princes of the kyng. And Y was coumfortid bi the hond<sup>f</sup> of my Lord<sup>g</sup> God<sup>h</sup>, that was in me, and Y gederide of<sup>i</sup> the sonus of Israel princes<sup>k</sup>, that<sup>l</sup> stieden<sup>m</sup> with me<sup>n</sup>.

## CAP. VIII.

1 These thanne ben the princis of meines, and this the genologie of hem, that stejeden vp with me in the reume of Artaxerses, king, fro Babiloine. Of the sonus of Finees, Jerson; of the sonus of Ithamar, Danyel; of the sonus of Daud, Archus; of the sonus of Sechemye and of the sonus of Faros, Zacharias, and with hym ben noumbrid an hundrid and fifti  
 4 men; of the sonus of Fethmoab and of Eleoenai, sone of Zacharie, and with  
 5 hym two hundrid men; of the sonus of Sechemye, sone of Jesechiel, and with  
 6 hym thre hundrid men; of the sonus of

## CAP. VIII.

Therfor<sup>o</sup> these ben the princes of meyn<sup>1</sup>ees, and this is the genologie<sup>p</sup> of hem, whiche<sup>q</sup> beynge<sup>r</sup> in the rewme of Artaxerses, kyng<sup>s</sup>, stieden<sup>t</sup> with<sup>u</sup> me fro Babiloyne. Of the sonus of Phynées, Gerson<sup>v</sup>; of the sonus of Ythamar, Danyel; of the sonus of Daud, Arcus; of the 3 sonus of Sechemye and of the sonus of Pharos, Zacarie<sup>w</sup>, and with hym weren noumbrid an hundrid and fifti men; of  
 4 the sonus of Phet, Moab, and<sup>x</sup> Elioneay, the sone of Zacharie<sup>y</sup>, and with hym<sup>z</sup> two hundrid men; of the sonus of Sechemye,<sup>5</sup> the sone of Ezechiel<sup>a</sup>, and with hym<sup>b</sup> thre

<sup>x</sup> outhur AEFH.

<sup>g</sup> Om. IS. <sup>h</sup> Om. I. <sup>i</sup> that INS. <sup>k</sup> ordeyne thou INS. <sup>l</sup> Om. INS. <sup>m</sup> that INS. <sup>n</sup> is, *that thei reule iustly* I. is, *that thei reule and deme trenli* s. <sup>o</sup> Om. IN. <sup>p</sup> knowen INS. <sup>q</sup> not diligently INS. <sup>r</sup> Om. INS. <sup>s</sup> this doom INS. <sup>t</sup> ethir *he schal go* INS. <sup>u</sup> Om. INS. <sup>v</sup> Om. BCINSVW. <sup>w</sup> outlawyng INS. <sup>x</sup> leeing INS. <sup>y</sup> seide *to the king* NS. <sup>z</sup> conseil INS. <sup>a</sup> in to INS. <sup>b</sup> Om. N. <sup>c</sup> that INS. <sup>d</sup> that bowide IN. *be the Lord preised* that bowid s. <sup>e</sup> Om. I. <sup>f</sup> hond *or the goodness* s. <sup>g</sup> the Lord IN. the Lord God s. <sup>h</sup> my God I. <sup>i</sup> togidre princis of INS. <sup>k</sup> Om. INS. <sup>l</sup> the whiche I. whiche NS. <sup>m</sup> stieden up INS. <sup>n</sup> me [*in s*] *to Jerusalem* IS. <sup>o</sup> Forsothe INS. <sup>p</sup> generacioun INS. <sup>q</sup> that INS. <sup>r</sup> weren INS. <sup>s</sup> the kyng I. <sup>t</sup> and stieden INS. <sup>u</sup> up with IN. <sup>v</sup> Gerson *was prince* INS. <sup>w</sup> Zacarie *was prince* IS. <sup>x</sup> Om. NS. <sup>y</sup> Zacarie *was prince* IS. <sup>z</sup> hym 3eden up I. him stieden vp s. <sup>a</sup> Ezechiel *was prince* IS. <sup>b</sup> hym 3eden up I. him stieden vp s.



Addaenebeth, sone of Jonathan, and with  
 7 hym fifti men; of the sonys of Elam,  
 Isaia, the sone of Italie, and with hym  
 8 seuenti men; of the sonus of Safacie, Ze-  
 bedias, the sone of Mychael, and with  
 9 hym eizteti men; of the sonus of Joab,  
 Obedia, the sone of Jehiel, and with hym  
 10 two hundrid and eiztetene men; of the  
 sonus of Salomyth, the sone of Josfie,  
 and with hym an hundrid and sixti  
 11 men; of the sonus of Belbai, Zacharias,  
 the sone of Bebai, and with hym twenti  
 12 and eizte men; of the sonus of Esiad,  
 Johannan, the sone of Esethan, and with  
 hym an hundrid and ten men; of the  
 13 sonus of Odonycham, that last weren,  
 and these the namus of hem, Elifilech,  
 and Heiel, and Samaia, and with hem  
 14 sixti men; of the sonus of Beguy, Vthai,  
 and Saccur, and with hem seuenti men.  
 15 I gederede hem forsothe to the flod, that  
 renneth to Hanna; and wee dwelten  
 there thre dazis. And I sozte in the puple,  
 and in the prestus of the sonus of Leuy,  
 16 and I fond not there. And so I sente  
 Elizer, and Arihel, and Semeiam, and  
 Elnathan, and Jaubeth, and an other  
 Elnathan, and Nathan, and Zacharie, and  
 Mesollam, princis; and Joarib, and El-  
 17 nathan, wise men; and I sente hem to  
 Heldo, the whiche is the firste in the  
 place off Casfee, and I putte in the mouth  
 of hem woordis, that thei shulden speken  
 to Eldo, and to the brethern of hym,  
 sodeknys, in the place of Casfee, that  
 thei shulden bringe to vs mynystris of  
 18 the hous of oure God. And thei brozten  
 to vs, bi the goode hond of oure God  
 vpon vs, a most wis man of the sonus of  
 Mooli, sone of Leui, sone of Irael; and  
 Sarabiam, and the sonus of hym, twenti,  
 19 and the brethern of hym, eiztetene; and  
 Azabie, and with hym, Isaie, of the sonys

hundrid men; of the sones of Addam,<sup>c</sup>  
 Nabeth, the sone of Jonathan<sup>c</sup>, and with  
 hym<sup>d</sup> fifti men; of the sones of Elam,<sup>7</sup>  
 Ysaie, the sone of Italie, and with him  
 seuenti men; of the sones of Saphacie,<sup>8</sup>  
 Zebedie, the sone of Mycael, and with  
 him fourescore men; of the sones of Joab,<sup>9</sup>  
 Obedie, the sone of Jehiel, and with him  
 two hundrid and eiztene men; of<sup>e</sup> the 10  
 sones of Salomyth, the sone of Josphie,  
 and with hym an hundrid and sixti men;  
 of the sones of Belbai, Zacarie, the sone 11  
 of Belbai, and with hym twenti and eizte  
 men; of the sones of Ezead, Johannam<sup>f</sup>, 12  
 the sone of Ezethan, and with hym an  
 hundrid and ten men; of the sones of 13  
 Adonycam, that weren<sup>g</sup> the<sup>h</sup> laste, and  
 these *ben*<sup>i</sup> the names of hem, Eliphelech,  
 and Eihel, and Samaie, and with hem  
 weren<sup>k</sup> sexti men; of the sones of Beguy, 14  
 Vtai, and Zaccur<sup>l</sup>, and with hem weren<sup>m</sup>  
 seuenti men. Forsothe<sup>n</sup> Y<sup>o</sup> gaderide hem<sup>p</sup> 15  
 togidere<sup>q</sup> at the flood, that renneth down  
 to Hanna; and we dwelliden there thre  
 daies. And 'Y souzte<sup>r</sup> in<sup>s</sup> the puple, and in<sup>t</sup>  
 the prestis of the sonus of Leuy<sup>†</sup>, and Y  
 fonde not there. Therfor Y sente Eliezer, 16  
 and Ariehele, and Semeam, and Helnathan,  
 and Jaubeth, and an other Helnathan,  
 and Nathan, and Zacharie, and Mesollam,  
 princes<sup>v</sup>; and<sup>w</sup> Joarib, and Elnathan, wise<sup>x</sup>  
 men; and<sup>y</sup> Y sente hem<sup>z</sup> to Heldo, which<sup>a</sup> 17  
 is 'the firste<sup>b</sup> in the place of Casphie, and  
 Y puttide<sup>c</sup> in the mouth of hem wordis<sup>d</sup>,  
 whiche thei schulden speke to Heldo, and  
 to hise britheren, Natynneis, in the place  
 of Casphie, for to brynge to vs the mynys-  
 tris of the hows of oure God. And 'thei 18  
 brouzten to vs<sup>e</sup>, bi the good hoond<sup>f</sup> of oure  
 God on<sup>g</sup> vs, a<sup>h</sup> ful wijs man of the sones  
 of Mooli, the sone of Leuy, sone<sup>i</sup> of Israel;  
 and<sup>j</sup> Sarabie, and his sones twenti, and  
 his britheren eiztene<sup>k</sup>; and Azabie, and 19

† Leuy; that  
 is, dekenes  
 symply and not  
 prestis. Lire  
 here. c.

<sup>c</sup> Jonathan was prince s. <sup>d</sup> hym weren INS. <sup>e</sup> and of s. <sup>f</sup> Johannam Adonycas. <sup>g</sup> weren in B.  
<sup>h</sup> that v. <sup>i</sup> Om. plures. <sup>k</sup> zeden up i. Om. N. stieden vp s. <sup>l</sup> Zaccur weren princes IS. <sup>m</sup> Om. N.  
<sup>n</sup> And INS. <sup>o</sup> Y Esdras IS. <sup>p</sup> alle hem i. alle these men NS. <sup>q</sup> Om. INS. <sup>r</sup> Om. I. <sup>s</sup> among INS.  
<sup>t</sup> Om. INS. <sup>u</sup> Leuy I souzte INS. <sup>v</sup> which alle weren princis s. <sup>w</sup> and with hem i. and with hem I  
 sente s. <sup>x</sup> which weren wise s. <sup>y</sup> and these i. and alle these s. <sup>z</sup> Om. INS. <sup>a</sup> that INS. <sup>b</sup> cheef i.  
 the first or chefe man s. <sup>c</sup> putte INS. <sup>d</sup> the wordis INS. <sup>e</sup> Om. INS. <sup>f</sup> hond or loue s. <sup>g</sup> upon INS.  
<sup>h</sup> thei brouzten a INS. <sup>i</sup> the sone INS. <sup>j</sup> and thei brouzten INS. <sup>k</sup> weren eiztene INS.

of Merari, the brethern of hym, and the  
 20 sonys of hym, twenti; and of the sodek-  
 nys, that<sup>y</sup> Dauid hadde 3iue and princis  
 to the seruise of Leuitys, sodeknys two  
 hundrid and twenti; alle these bi ther  
 21 namys weren clepid. And I prechide  
 there fasting beside the flod of Hanna,  
 that we shulden ben trauailid in pe-  
 naunce befor the Lord oure God, and  
 asken of hym a ri3t weie to vs, and to  
 oure sonus, and to al oure substaunce.  
 22 Forsothe I was ashamyd to asken the  
 king helpe, and horse men, that my3ten  
 defenden vs fro the enemy in the weie,  
 for wee hadden seid to the king, The  
 hond of oure God is vpon alle that sechen  
 hym in goodnesse; and the empire of  
 hym, and the strengthe of hym, and  
 wodnesse vpon alle that forsaken hym.  
 23 Wee fasteden forsothe, and pre3eden oure  
 God for this, and it cam to vs welsumli.  
 24 And I seuerede of the princis of prestis  
 twelue, Sarabiam, Sazabiam, and with hem  
 25 of the brethern of hem, ten; and I peisede  
 to hem the siluer and gold, and the sa-  
 cride vesselis of the hous of oure God, the  
 whiche the king hadde offrid, and the  
 counseileris of hym, and the princis of  
 hym, and al Israel, of hem that weren  
 26 founden. And I peisede in the hondis of  
 hem of siluer talentis sixe hundrid and  
 fifti, and siluerene vesselys an hundrid;  
 27 of gold an hundrid talentus, and goldene  
 chalicis twenti, the whiche hadden a  
 thousand shillingus; and two faire ves-  
 28 selis of best shinende bras as gold. And  
 I seide to hem, 3ee halewis of the Lord,  
 and the holy vesselis, and<sup>z</sup> siluer and  
 gold, that wilfulli is offrid to the Lord  
 29 God<sup>a</sup> of oure fadris, waketh, and kepith,  
 to the time that 3ee peisen vp befor the  
 princis of prestus, and of Leuitus, and

Isaie, with<sup>l</sup> him of the sones of Merari,  
*thei brou3ten* his britheren, and his sones,  
 twenti; and of Nathynneis, whiche<sup>m</sup> Dauid 20  
 and the<sup>n</sup> princis hadden 3oue to the ser-  
 uyces of dekenes, *thei brou3ten* two hun-  
 drid and twenti Nathynneis; alle these  
 weren clepid bi her names. And 'Y 21  
 prechide<sup>o</sup> there fastyng<sup>p</sup> bisidis the flood  
 of Hanna<sup>q</sup>, that we schulden be<sup>r</sup> tur-  
 mentid bifor 'oure Lord God<sup>s</sup>, and that  
 we schulden axe of him the ri3tful<sup>t</sup> weie  
 to vs, and to oure sones, and to al oure  
 catel<sup>u</sup>. For<sup>v</sup> Y schamede to axe of the 22  
 kyng help, and horse men, that<sup>w</sup> schulden  
 defende vs fro enemyes<sup>x</sup> in the weie, for  
 we hadden seid to the king, The hond<sup>y</sup> of  
 oure God is on<sup>z</sup> alle men that seken hym  
 in goodnesse; and his lordschip, and his  
 strengthe, and strong<sup>a</sup> veniaunce ben on  
 alle men that forsaken<sup>b</sup> hym. Forsothe<sup>c</sup> 23  
 we fastiden, and preieden oure God for  
 this thing, and it bifelde to vs 'bi prosperite<sup>d</sup>.  
 And 'Y departide<sup>e</sup> twelue of the 24  
 princes of prestis, Sarabie<sup>f</sup>, and Asabie,  
 and ten of her britheren with hem; and 25  
 Y bitook vndur certeyn weizte and noum-  
 bre to hem the siluer and gold, and the  
 halewid vessels of the hows of oure God,  
 whiche the kyng hadde offrid, and hise  
 counseleris, and hise princes, and 'al Is-  
 rael, of hem that weren foundun<sup>g</sup>. And 26  
 Y bitook vndur certeyn weizte and noum-  
 bre in<sup>h</sup> the hondis of hem sixe hundrid  
 and fifti talentis of siluer, and an hun-  
 drid siluerne vessels; an hundrid talentis  
 of gold, and twenti goldun cuppis, that<sup>i</sup> 27  
 hadden<sup>k</sup> a thousynde peesis of gold; and  
 twei<sup>l</sup> faire vessels of best<sup>m</sup> bras, schyn-  
 ynge as gold. And Y seide to hem, 3e 28  
*ben* the hooli men of the Lord, and<sup>n</sup> wake 29  
 3e, and kepe<sup>o</sup> the hooli vessels, and<sup>p</sup> siluer<sup>q</sup>  
 and gold<sup>r</sup>, which<sup>s</sup> is offrid bi fre wille to

y the whiche AEFH. z of c pr. m. a oure God c.

<sup>l</sup> *camen* with IS. <sup>m</sup> that I. <sup>n</sup> othere INS. <sup>o</sup> Om. INS. <sup>p</sup> Om. INS. <sup>q</sup> Hanna I prechide or  
 comaundide fastyng IS. I prechide fasting N. <sup>r</sup> be so I. in doynge penaunce be s. <sup>s</sup> the Lord oure  
 God INS. <sup>t</sup> ri3t INS. <sup>u</sup> substaunce INS. <sup>v</sup> Certis INS. <sup>w</sup> whiche INS. <sup>x</sup> enemy A sec. m. our enemyes s.  
 y hond or help s. <sup>z</sup> upon INS. <sup>a</sup> his strong INS. <sup>b</sup> forsakith N. <sup>c</sup> And INS. <sup>d</sup> welsumly INS. <sup>e</sup> we  
 departiden s. <sup>f</sup> that is, Sarabie IS. <sup>g</sup> alle the men that weren founden of Israel IN. <sup>h</sup> into s. <sup>i</sup> the  
 whiche I. whiche NS. <sup>k</sup> hadden in weizt IS. <sup>l</sup> I bitoke hem two I. I toke to hem two s. <sup>m</sup> ful good I.  
 n and therfor IS. <sup>o</sup> kepeth INS. <sup>p</sup> of AGS. <sup>q</sup> the siluer IN. <sup>r</sup> of gold s. <sup>s</sup> that I.



dukis of meines of Irael in Jerusalem, in  
 30 to the tresor<sup>b</sup> of the hous of God. For-  
 sothe the prestus and Leuitus token the  
 peis of siluer, and of gold, and of vesselis,  
 that thei bringe in to Jerusalem, in to the  
 31 hous of ther God. Thanne we moueden  
 forth fro the flod of Hanna, the twelfthe  
 dai of the firste monyth, that we go in  
 to Jerusalem; and the hond of oure God  
 was vpon vs, and deliuerede vs fro the  
 hond of the enemy and of the spiere in  
 32 the weie. And wee camen to Jerusalem,  
 33 and wee dwelten there thre dazis. The  
 ferthe forsothe dai peisid vp is the siluer  
 and gold, and the vesselis, in the hous of  
 oure God, bi the hond of Remmoth, sone<sup>c</sup>  
 of Vrie, prest; and with hym Eleazar, the  
 sone of Fynees, and with hem Josaded,  
 the sone of Josue, and Nadoia, the sone  
 of Bennoi, Leuite, aftir the noumbre and  
 34 weizte of alle thingus; and al the weizte  
 35 is descriued in that time. But the sonus  
 of transmygracioun, that weren come fro  
 caitifte, offriden brent sacrifices to the  
 Lord God of Irael, caluys twelue for  
 al the puple of Irael, wetheris nynti  
 and sixe, lambis seuenti and seuene, got  
 buckis for synne twelue; alle in to brent  
 36 sacrifice to the Lord. Thei zeuen for-  
 sothe maundemens of the king to the  
 satrapis, that weren of the sizte of the  
 king, and to the dukis bezonde the flod;  
 and thei rereden vp a puple, and<sup>d</sup> the  
 hous of God.

the Lord God of oure fadris, til<sup>t</sup> ze zelde<sup>u</sup>  
 vndur certeyn weizte and noumbre bifor  
 th princes of prestis, and of dekenes, and  
 bifor the<sup>v</sup> duykis of meynes of Israel in  
 Jerusalem, in to the tresour of Goddis  
 hows. Sotheli<sup>x</sup> the preestis and dekenes 30  
 token the weizte of siluer, and of gold,  
 and of vessels, for to bere<sup>y</sup> in to Jerusa-  
 lem, in to the hows of oure God. Therfor<sup>z</sup> 31  
 we mouyden<sup>a</sup> forth fro the flood of Hanna,  
 in the tweluethe dai of the firste monethe,  
 for to go in to Jerusalem; and the hond<sup>b</sup>  
 of oure God was on<sup>c</sup> vs, and delyuerde vs  
 fro the hond of enemy<sup>d</sup> and of aspiere<sup>e</sup>  
 in the weie. And we camen to Jerusalem, 32  
 and we dwelliden there thre daies. For- 33  
 sothe<sup>f</sup> in the fourthe dai<sup>g</sup> the siluer was  
 zoldun<sup>h</sup> vndur certeyn weizte and noum-  
 bre, and the gold, and the<sup>i</sup> vessels, 'in the  
 hows of oure God<sup>k</sup>, by the noumbre and  
 weizte of alle thingis, bi the hond of Rem-  
 moth, 'sone of Vrie<sup>l</sup>, preest; and with him  
 was Eleazar, the sone of Phynees, and  
 with him weren Jozaded, the sone of  
 Josue, and Nodaie, the sone of Bennoy,  
 dekenes<sup>m</sup>; and al the weizte was descriued 34  
 in that tyme. But also the sones of 35  
 transmygracioun, that camen fro caitifte,  
 offriden brent sacrifices<sup>n</sup> to the Lord God  
 of Israel, 'twelue calues<sup>o</sup> for al the puple  
 of Israel<sup>p</sup>, nynti<sup>q</sup> and sixe rammes, se-  
 uene<sup>r</sup> and seuenti lambren, twelue<sup>s</sup> buckis  
 of geet for synne; alle thingis<sup>t</sup> in to brent  
 sacrifice to the Lord. Forsothe<sup>u</sup> thei zeuen 36  
 the comaundementis<sup>v</sup> of the kyng to the  
 princes<sup>w</sup>, that weren of<sup>x</sup> the sizt of the  
 king, and to the<sup>y</sup> duykis<sup>z</sup> bizende<sup>a</sup> the  
 flood; and<sup>b</sup> thei reisen<sup>c</sup> the puple, and  
 the hows of God.

<sup>b</sup> tresorie *E pr. m.* <sup>c</sup> the sone *F.* <sup>d</sup> in *A.*

<sup>t</sup> vnto the tyme that *INS.* <sup>u</sup> zelde it *azēn INS.* <sup>v</sup> Om. *INS.* <sup>x</sup> And *INS.* <sup>y</sup> bere hem *IS.* <sup>z</sup> Thaune *INS.*  
<sup>a</sup> remoueden *INS.* <sup>b</sup> hond or grace *S.* <sup>c</sup> upon *INS.* <sup>d</sup> oure enemy<sup>l</sup> *NS.* <sup>e</sup> the aspiere *INS.* <sup>f</sup> And *INS.*  
<sup>g</sup> dai in the hous of oure God *INS.* <sup>h</sup> zoldun up *INS.* <sup>i</sup> Om. *S.* <sup>k</sup> Om. *INS.* <sup>l</sup> the sone of Urie *I.*  
<sup>m</sup> which weren dekenes *S.* <sup>n</sup> sacrifice *IN.* <sup>o</sup> Om. *INS.* <sup>p</sup> Israel weren offrid twelue calues *IS.*  
<sup>q</sup> and nynti *INS.* <sup>r</sup> and seuene *INS.* <sup>s</sup> and twelue *INS.* <sup>t</sup> weren offrid *I. these weren*  
<sup>u</sup> And *INS.* <sup>v</sup> heestis *INS.* <sup>w</sup> wise men *INS.* <sup>x</sup> in *S.* <sup>y</sup> Om. *INS.* <sup>z</sup> duykis that weren *S.*  
<sup>a</sup> of bizende *INS.* <sup>b</sup> and into heriyng of God *IS.* <sup>c</sup> reisen up *IN.*

## CAP. IX.

<sup>1</sup> Aftir forsothe that these thingis ben fulfild, nezheden to me the princis, seiende, The puple of Irael is not seuered, and prestus, and Leuitus, fro the puplis of londis, and fro the abhomynaciouns<sup>e</sup> of hem, of Cananei, that is, of Ethei, and of Feresei, and of Jebusei, and of Amonitus, and of Moabitus, and <sup>2</sup>of Egipcienus, and of Amoricees. Forsothe thei token of the doztris of hem to hem, and to ther sonus, wiues, and thei mengden holi sed with the puplis of londis; the hond also of princis and of maistris was in this firste trespassing. <sup>3</sup>And whan I hadde herd this woord, I cutte my mantil and cote, and pullide out the heris of myn hed and berd, and <sup>4</sup>sat weilende. Forsothe ther camen to me alle that dradden the woord of God of Irael, for the trespassing of hem that weren come fro the caitifte; and I sat <sup>5</sup>dreri vnto the euetid sacrificise. And in the euetid sacrificise I ros fro myn affliccioun, and<sup>f</sup> the mantil cut<sup>g</sup> and cote, I bowide my knes, and spradde out myn hondis to <sup>6</sup>the Lord my God, and seide, Mi God, I am confoundid and ashamed to reren my face to thee, for oure wickenessis<sup>h</sup> ben multiplied vpon<sup>i</sup> oure hed, and oure <sup>7</sup>giltis ben sprungen vnto heuene, fro the dajis of oure fadris; but and wee vsself han synned greuouusli vnto this dai, and in oure wickenessis we ben taken, wee, and oure kingus, and oure prestus, in the hondis of kingus of londis, and in to swerd, and in to caitifte, and in to rauein, and in to confusioun of chere, as <sup>8</sup>and in this dai. And now as at<sup>k</sup> litil

## CAP. IX.

Forsothe<sup>d</sup> after that these thingis weren<sup>1</sup> fillid<sup>e</sup>, the princes neizeden to me<sup>f</sup>, and seiden, The puple of Israel, and the prestis, and dekenes, ben not depertid fro the 'puplis of<sup>g</sup> londis, and<sup>h</sup> fro abhomynaciouns<sup>i</sup> of hem, that is, of Cananei, of Ethei, and of Pheresei, and of Jebusei, and of Amonyti, and of Moabitis, and of Egipcians, and of<sup>k</sup> Ammorreis. For thei<sup>l</sup> <sup>2</sup>han take 'of her douztris<sup>m</sup> wyues to hem silf, and to her sones, and thei han medlid hooli<sup>n</sup> seed with the puplis of londis<sup>o</sup>; also<sup>p</sup> the hond<sup>q</sup> of princes<sup>r</sup> and of magistratis<sup>s</sup> was the<sup>t</sup> firste in this trespassyng. And<sup>3</sup> whanne Y<sup>u</sup> hadde herd this word, Y torente my mentil and coote<sup>v</sup>, and Y pullide awei the heeris of myn heed and berd<sup>w</sup>, and Y sat morenyng. Forsothe<sup>x</sup> alle that<sup>y</sup> <sup>4</sup>dredden the word of God of Israel camen togidere to me, for the trespassyng of hem that weren comun fro caitifte<sup>z</sup>; and Y sat sori 'til to<sup>a</sup> the sacrifice of euentid. And in<sup>5</sup> the sacrifice of euentid Y roos<sup>b</sup> fro myn affliccioun, and aftir that Y to-rente<sup>c</sup> the<sup>d</sup> mentil and coote<sup>e</sup>, Y<sup>f</sup> bowide my knees, and I<sup>g</sup> spredde abroad myn hondis to 'my Lord God<sup>h</sup>, and Y seide, My God, Y am<sup>6</sup> confoundid and aschamed to reise<sup>i</sup> my face to thee, for oure<sup>k</sup> wickidnessis ben multiplied 'on myn heed<sup>l</sup>, and oure trespassis encreessiden<sup>m</sup> 'til to<sup>n</sup> heuene, fro the daies <sup>7</sup>of oure fadris<sup>o</sup>; but<sup>p</sup> also we vs<sup>q</sup> silf han synned greuouusli 'til to<sup>r</sup> this dai, and for our wickidnessis we, and oure kyngis, and oure prestis ben bitakun in<sup>s</sup> the hondis of kyngis of londis<sup>t</sup>, bothe in to swerd, and in to caitifte, in to raueyn, and in to schenship of cheer, as also in this dai<sup>u</sup>.

<sup>e</sup> domynaciouns *E pr. m.* <sup>f</sup> Om. *c.* <sup>g</sup> knit *A.* <sup>h</sup> wickidnes *A.* <sup>i</sup> vp *c.* <sup>k</sup> a *c.*

<sup>d</sup> And *INS.* <sup>e</sup> fulfillid *INS.* <sup>f</sup> me, *Esdras* 1. me, *that is, to Esdras* *s.* <sup>g</sup> peple and ritis of othere *N.* peple and ritis and othere *s.* <sup>h</sup> ne *INS.* <sup>i</sup> the abhomynaciouns *INS.* <sup>k</sup> Om. *A.* <sup>l</sup> of the douztris of thes *peplis* thei *INS.* <sup>m</sup> Om. *INS.* <sup>n</sup> her hooli *NS.* <sup>o</sup> *hethen* londis *INS.* <sup>p</sup> and *INS.* <sup>q</sup> hond or the doying *s.* <sup>r</sup> the pryncis *NS.* <sup>s</sup> maistir men *INS.* <sup>t</sup> Om. *NS.* <sup>u</sup> Y, *Esdras* *s.* <sup>v</sup> my coote *INS.* <sup>w</sup> of my beard *INS.* <sup>x</sup> Certis *INS.* <sup>y</sup> thei that *NS.* <sup>z</sup> the caitifte *INS.* <sup>a</sup> vnto *IN.* on to *s.* til *x.* <sup>b</sup> roos up *INS.* <sup>c</sup> hadde to-rente *INS.* <sup>d</sup> my *INS.* <sup>e</sup> my coote *INS.* <sup>f</sup> and *A.* <sup>g</sup> Om. *A.* <sup>h</sup> the Lord my God *INS.* <sup>i</sup> reise up *IN.* <sup>k</sup> upon myn heed or ouer myn vnderstondyng oure *IS.* upon myn heed oure *N.* <sup>l</sup> Om. *INS.* <sup>m</sup> han encreessid *INS.* <sup>n</sup> vnto *IN.* in to *s.* <sup>o</sup> fadris *hidere* to *IS.* <sup>p</sup> and *INS.* <sup>q</sup> oure *NS.* <sup>r</sup> vnto *INS.* to *x.* <sup>s</sup> in to *INS.* <sup>t</sup> *hethen* londis *INS.* <sup>u</sup> dai is *schewid* *IS.*



and at a moment is don oure prezere  
anent the Lord our God, that the rem-  
nauntus ben forziue<sup>1</sup> to vs, and the pes of  
hym be ziuen in his holi place, and oure  
God lizte oure e3en, and 3iue to vs a litil  
<sup>9</sup>lif in oure seruise. For seruauns wee ben,  
and in oure seruise our God forsoc not  
vs; and he bowide in vpon vs mercy be-  
for the king of Persis, that he<sup>m</sup> 3eue to  
vs lijf, and rere the hous of oure God,  
and make out the wildernessis<sup>n</sup> of it, and  
3eue to vs hope in Juda and in<sup>o</sup> Jerusa-  
<sup>10</sup>lem. And now what shul wee sein, Lord  
oure God, after these thingus? For wee  
<sup>11</sup>han forsake thin hestus, that thou hast  
comaundid in the hond of thi seruauns  
prophetis, seiende, The lond, to the  
whiche 3ee shul gon out, that 3ee welden  
it, is a lond vnclene, after the vnclenese  
of puplis, and of othere londis, the whiche  
fulfilden it with the<sup>p</sup> abhomynaciouns of  
hem, fro mouth vnto mouth in ther de-  
<sup>12</sup>fouling. Now thanne 3oure doztris ne  
3iue 3e to the sonus of hem, and the doz-  
tris of hem taketh not to 3our sonus; and  
seketh not pes of hem and prosperite of  
hem vnto euermor; that 3ee be coum-  
fortid, and eten that ben goode thingus  
of the lond, and eiris 3ee haue 3oure  
<sup>13</sup>sonus vnto the world. And after alle  
thingus that camen vpon vs in oure  
werste werkis, and in oure grete gilte,  
for thou, oure God, deliueredist vs fro  
oure wickenesse, and 3eue to vs helthe,  
<sup>14</sup>as is to dai, that we be not turned, and  
make thin hestis in vein, ne bi matri-  
moyme we ben joyned with the puplis  
of these abhomynaciouns. Whether thou  
art wroth to vs vnto the ending, lest thou  
<sup>15</sup>leue to vs relíkis and helthe? Lord God

And now as at a litil<sup>v</sup> and at a moment<sup>8</sup>  
oure preier is maad anentis 'oure Lord  
God<sup>w</sup>, that relíkis<sup>x</sup> schulden be left to vs,  
and that 'his pees<sup>y</sup>† schulde<sup>z</sup> be 3ouun in  
his hooli place, and that oure God schulde<sup>a</sup>  
liztne oure 3en, and 3yue to vs a litil lijf  
in oure seruage. For we ben seruauntis,<sup>9</sup>  
and oure God forsoke vs not in oure ser-  
uage<sup>b</sup>; and he bowide<sup>c</sup> merci<sup>d</sup> on<sup>e</sup> vs bifer  
the king of Persis, that he schulde 3yue  
lijf to vs, and enhaunse the hows of oure  
God, and that he schulde bilde the wil-  
dernessis<sup>†</sup> therof<sup>f</sup>, and 3yue to vs hope<sup>g</sup>  
in Juda and in Jerusalem. And now,<sup>10</sup>  
'oure Lord God<sup>h</sup>, what schulen we seie  
after these thingis? For<sup>i</sup> we han forsake  
thi comaundementis<sup>k</sup>, whiche thou co-  
<sup>11</sup>maundidist in the hond of thi seruauntis  
profetis, and seidist<sup>l</sup>, The lond, to<sup>m</sup> which  
3e schulen entre, to holde it in possessioun,  
is an vnclene lond, bi the vnclennesse of  
puplis, and of othere<sup>n</sup> londis<sup>o</sup>, in the abho-  
mynaciouns of hem, that filliden<sup>p</sup> it with  
her defoulyng, fro the mouth<sup>q</sup> 'til to<sup>r</sup> the  
mouth<sup>s</sup>. Now therfor<sup>t</sup> 3iue 3e not 3oure<sup>12</sup>  
douztris to her sonus, and<sup>u</sup> take 3e not her  
douztris to 3oure sonus; and<sup>v</sup> seke 3e not  
the pees of hem and<sup>w</sup> the<sup>x</sup> prosperite 'of  
hem<sup>y</sup> 'til in to<sup>z</sup> with outen ende; that 3e  
be coumfortid, and ete the goodis<sup>a</sup>, that  
ben of the lond<sup>b</sup>, and that 3e haue eiris<sup>c</sup>,  
3oure sonus<sup>d</sup>, 'til in to<sup>e</sup> 'the world<sup>f</sup>. And<sup>13</sup>  
after alle thingis<sup>g</sup> that camen on<sup>h</sup> vs in  
oure werste werkis, and in<sup>i</sup> oure grete  
trespas, for<sup>k</sup> thou, oure God, hast dely-  
uered vs fro oure wickidnesse, and hast<sup>l</sup>  
3oue helthe to vs, as 'it is<sup>m</sup> to<sup>n</sup> dai, that<sup>14</sup>  
we schulden not be turned<sup>o</sup>, and make  
voide thi comaundementis<sup>p</sup>, and<sup>q</sup> that we  
schulden not ioiue matrimonyes with the

† Pees; in  
summe bokis  
is a litil stake,  
that is sum set-  
ting and stable-  
nesse in Jeru-  
salem. Lire  
here. c.

† wildirnesses;  
that is, the  
temple turned  
in to wildir-  
nesse. c.

<sup>1</sup> forsakyn A. <sup>m</sup> 3e A. <sup>n</sup> wildirnes A. <sup>o</sup> Om. c. <sup>p</sup> Om. A.

<sup>v</sup> litil tyme is. <sup>w</sup> the Lord oure God is. <sup>x</sup> relíkis, that is, a fewe men c. marg. relíkis, or remenauntis i. relífs n. relíkis, that is, after cummers s. <sup>y</sup> pees of the Lord is. <sup>z</sup> Om. is. <sup>a</sup> Om. is. <sup>b</sup> thraldom i. seruage or caitiffe s. <sup>c</sup> bowide doun is. <sup>d</sup> his merci s. <sup>e</sup> upon is. <sup>f</sup> therof or the desolat things therof s. <sup>g</sup> hope or merci s. <sup>h</sup> Lord oure God is. <sup>i</sup> Sotheli is. <sup>k</sup> heestis is. <sup>l</sup> thou seidist is. <sup>m</sup> Om. s. <sup>n</sup> othere hethen is. <sup>o</sup> londis it is defouled is. <sup>p</sup> han fulfillid is. <sup>q</sup> mouth of fadris is. <sup>r</sup> vnto is. <sup>s</sup> mouth of her sonus is. <sup>t</sup> therfor 3e Jewis is. <sup>u</sup> ne is. <sup>v</sup> ne is. <sup>w</sup> ne is. <sup>x</sup> her is. <sup>y</sup> Om. is. <sup>z</sup> vnto i. <sup>a</sup> gode thingis is. <sup>b</sup> erthe is. <sup>c</sup> Om. is. <sup>d</sup> sonus 3oure eiris is. <sup>e</sup> vnto i. in to x. <sup>f</sup> withouten ende is. <sup>g</sup> disesis is. <sup>h</sup> upon is. <sup>i</sup> Om. is. <sup>k</sup> Om. is. <sup>l</sup> thou hast is. <sup>m</sup> Om. n. <sup>n</sup> schewid to is. <sup>o</sup> turned aweí i. turned away fro thee is. <sup>p</sup> hestis is. <sup>q</sup> Om. n.

of Israel, riȝtwis thou art; for wee ben forsaken, the whiche shulden ben saaf as bi this dai, lo! befor thee we ben in oure gilte; forsothe it mai not ben stonden befor thee vpon this.

## CAP. X.

1 So thanne Esdre preȝende, and besechende God, and wepende, and liende befor the temple of God, ther is gedered to hym a ful myche cumpanye gret of men, and of wymmen, and childer; and the  
2 puple wepte with myche weping. And Sechenyas, the sone of Jaiel, of the sonus of Elam, answerde, and seide to Esdre, Wee hau trespassid in oure God, and wee han weddid aliene wiues of the pupilis of the lond. And now, for ther is penaunce  
3 in Israel vpon this, smyte wee couenaunt of pes with the Lord oure God, and throwe awei alle oure wiues, and hem that of hem ben born, after the wil of the Lord; and of hem that dreden the maundement of oure God, after the lawe  
4 be it don. Ris, thin it is to demen, and wee shul be with thee; tac coumfort,  
5 and do. Thanne Esdras ros, and adiurede the princis of prestus, and of Leuitus, and al Israel, that thei shulden do  
6 after this woord; and thei sworn. And Esdras ros befor the hous of God, and wente awei to the bed place of Johannan, sone of Eliasif, and he wente in thider; bred he eet not, and water he dranc not; forsothe he weilede the trespassing of hem,  
7 that fro the caitifte weren comen. And ther is sent a vois in Juda and Jerusale-  
m, to alle the sonus of transmygracioun,

pupilis of these abhomynacouns. Whether thou art wrooth to vs 'til to<sup>s</sup> the<sup>t</sup> endyng, that thou schuldist not leue to us remenauntis<sup>u</sup>†, and<sup>v</sup> helthe? Lord God of Is-  
rael, thou art iust; for we ben left, that schulden be sauȝd as in this day<sup>w</sup>, lo! we ben bifor thee in oure synne; for<sup>x</sup> meȝ may 'not<sup>z</sup> stonde<sup>a</sup> bifor thee on<sup>b</sup> this<sup>†</sup> thing<sup>c</sup>.

## CAP. X.

Therfor while Esdras preiede so, and bisouȝte God<sup>d</sup>, and wepte, and lai bifor the temple of God, a ful greet cumpenye of Israel, of men, and of wymmen, and of children, was gaderid<sup>e</sup> to him; and the puple wepte bi<sup>f</sup> myche weping. And Se-  
chenye<sup>§</sup>, the sone of Jehiel, of the sonus of Helam, answeride, and seide to Esdras, We han<sup>g</sup> trespasside aȝens oure God, and<sup>h</sup> han<sup>i</sup> weddid wyues, alien wymmen, of 'the pupilis of<sup>k</sup> the lond<sup>l</sup>. And now, for penaunce<sup>m</sup> is in Israel on this thing, smyte<sup>n</sup>  
3 we boond of pees with 'oure Lord God<sup>o</sup>, and caste we awei alle 'wyues *aliens*<sup>p</sup>, and hem that ben borun of tho wyues<sup>q</sup>, bi<sup>r</sup> the wille of the Lord; and of hem that dreden the comaundement<sup>s</sup> of oure God, 'be it don bi the lawe<sup>t</sup>. Rise thou<sup>u</sup>, it 'is thin<sup>v</sup> office<sup>w</sup>  
4 to deme<sup>x</sup>, and we schulen be with thee; be thou coumfortid, and do<sup>y</sup>. Therfor<sup>z</sup> 5 Esdras roos<sup>a</sup>, and chargide<sup>b</sup> greetli the princes of prestis, and of<sup>c</sup> dekenes, and of<sup>d</sup> al Israel, to do after this word; and thei sworn<sup>e</sup>. And Esdras roos<sup>f</sup> bifor the  
6 hows of God, and he ȝede to the bed of Johannan, sone<sup>g</sup> of Eliasiph, and entride<sup>h</sup> thidur; he eet not<sup>i</sup> breed, and<sup>k</sup> drank not<sup>l</sup> watir; for<sup>m</sup> he biweilide<sup>n</sup> the trespassing<sup>o</sup> of hem, that weren comun fro the caitifte. And a vois of hem was sent in to Juda  
7 and Jerusalem, to alle the sonus of trans-

† remenauntis; that is, a fewe men. c.

‡ on this; that is, to excuse ether defende. Live here. c.

§ Sechenye; he was of the principalis of the puple, and seide this in the name of him silf, and of othere principals. Live here. c.

<sup>r</sup> Lord, whether is. <sup>s</sup> vnto INS. into x. <sup>t</sup> Om. I. <sup>u</sup> the remenauntis of thi peple I. remenauntis of thi peple s. <sup>v</sup> to INS. <sup>w</sup> day thou schewist is. <sup>x</sup> sothly INS. <sup>y</sup> no thing INS. men HX. <sup>z</sup> Om. INS. <sup>a</sup> be sett INS. <sup>b</sup> upon IS. <sup>c</sup> ground INS. <sup>d</sup> God for the peple IS. <sup>e</sup> gaderid togidre INS. <sup>f</sup> with I. <sup>g</sup> haue I. <sup>h</sup> and we INS. <sup>i</sup> haue I. <sup>k</sup> Om. INS. <sup>l</sup> lond of hethen peplis INS. <sup>m</sup> penaunce or ponishing s. <sup>n</sup> make INS. <sup>o</sup> the Lord oure God INS. <sup>p</sup> oure alien wyues INS. <sup>q</sup> wyues, and NS. <sup>r</sup> be this don bi the lawe, bi INS. <sup>s</sup> heest INS. <sup>t</sup> Om. INS. <sup>u</sup> thou up INS. <sup>v</sup> perteyneth to thee I. <sup>w</sup> Om. plures. <sup>x</sup> deme this thing NS. <sup>y</sup> do thus IS. <sup>z</sup> Thanne I. <sup>a</sup> roos up INS. <sup>b</sup> he chargide INS. <sup>c</sup> Om. x. <sup>d</sup> Om. EFHI KLMNPB. <sup>e</sup> sworn herto IS. <sup>f</sup> roos up INS. <sup>g</sup> the sone NS. <sup>h</sup> he entride INS. <sup>i</sup> not in this tyme s. <sup>k</sup> ne INS. <sup>l</sup> Om. INS. <sup>m</sup> certis INS. <sup>n</sup> weilide INS. <sup>o</sup> trispacis s.



that thei shulden be gedered in to Jerusalem; and alle that cometh not in thre dais, aftir the counseil of the princis and of the elders, al his substaunce shal be taken awei, and he shal be cast awei fro the cumpanye of transmygracioun.

9 Thanne alle the men of Juda and of Beniamyn camyn togidre in Jerusalem thre dajes; it is the nynthe monyth, in the twentithe dai of the monyth; and al the puple sat in the strete of the hous of God, tremblende for synne and reynes.

10 And Esdras, the prest, ros, and seide to hem, 3ee han trespasid, and wedded aliene wiues, that 3ee adden vp on the

11 gylte of Irael. And now 3iueth confesioun to the Lord God of oure fadris, and doth the plesaunce of hyn, and beth seuered fro the puplis of the lond, and

12 fro alien wiues. And al the multitude answerde, and seide with a gret vois,

13 After thi woord to vs, so be it do. Nerthelatre for the puple is myche, and the time of rein, and we sustene not to stonde with oute forth, and it is not the were of o dai, or of two; forsothe hidousli we han synned in this woord;

14 be ther sett princis in al the multitude, and alle in oure cites, that han wedded aliene wiues, come thei in the time set, and with hem the elders, bi cite and cite, and the domesmen of it, to the time that the wrathe of oure God be turned awei

15 fro vs vpon this synne. Thanne Jonathan, the sone of Azahel, and Jasia, the sone of Thechue, stoden vpon this; and Mosollam, and Sebethai, Leuitus, holpen

16 hem. And so diden the sonus of transmygracoun. And Esdras, prest, and the men, princis of the meynes, wenten awei in to the housis of ther fadris, and alle

mygracioun<sup>p</sup>, that thei schulden be gaderid<sup>q</sup> in to<sup>r</sup> Jerusalem; and ech man<sup>s</sup> that cometh not<sup>s</sup> in thre daies, bi the<sup>t</sup> counsel of the<sup>u</sup> princes and of eldre men, al his catel schal be takun away fro him, and he schal be cast awei fro the cumpeny of transmygracioun. Therfor alle<sup>9</sup> the men of Juda and of Beniamyn camen togidre in to Jerusalem in thre daies; thilke is the nynthe monethe, in the twentithe dai of the monethe; and al the puple sat in 'the street<sup>v</sup> of Goddis hows, and trembliden<sup>w</sup> for synne and reyn<sup>x</sup>. And

10 Esdras, the preest, roos<sup>y</sup>, and seide to hem, 3e han trespasid, and han<sup>z</sup> weddid wyues, alien wymmen, that 3e<sup>a</sup> schulden 'leie to<sup>b</sup> on<sup>c</sup> the trespas of Israel. And<sup>d</sup> now<sup>e</sup> 3yue<sup>f</sup> 11 3e knowlechyng to the Lord God<sup>f</sup> of oure fadris, and do 3e his plesaunce, and be 3e departid fro the puplis of the lond<sup>g</sup>, and fro 'wyues aliens<sup>h</sup>. And al the multitude<sup>i</sup> 12 answeride, and seide with greet vois, Bi<sup>i</sup> thi word to<sup>k</sup> vs<sup>l</sup>, so<sup>m</sup> be it doon. Nethes<sup>i</sup> 13 for<sup>n</sup> the puple<sup>o</sup> is myche, and the tyme of reyn<sup>p</sup> is<sup>q</sup>, and we suffren<sup>r</sup> not to stonde withoutforth, and it<sup>s</sup> is not werk<sup>t</sup> of o dai, nether of tweyne; for we han synned greetli in this word<sup>u</sup>; 'princes be<sup>v</sup> or- 14 deyned in al the multitude<sup>w</sup>, and alle men in oure citees, that han weddid 'wyues aliens<sup>x</sup>, come<sup>y</sup> in<sup>z</sup> tymes<sup>a</sup> ordeyned, and with hem *come* the eldere men, bi citee and citee, and the iugis therof<sup>b</sup>, til the ire<sup>c</sup> of oure God be turned awei fro vs on<sup>d</sup> this synne. Therfor Jonathan, the 15 sone of Asahel, and Jaazie, the sone of Thecue, stoden on<sup>e</sup> this thing; and Mosollam, and Sebethai, dekenes, helpiden hem. And the sonus of transmygracioun<sup>i</sup> 16 diden so<sup>f</sup>. And Esdras, the prest, and men<sup>g</sup>, princes<sup>h</sup> of meynes, 3eden into the

<sup>p</sup> caitiftee INS. <sup>q</sup> gaderid togidre INS. <sup>r</sup> Om. N. <sup>s</sup> not *thidere* IS. <sup>t</sup> Om. INS. <sup>u</sup> Om. CGINQS.  
<sup>v</sup> a large place INS. <sup>w</sup> thei trembliden INS. <sup>x</sup> for reyn *that thanne felle* IS. for reyn N. <sup>y</sup> roos up INS.  
<sup>z</sup> 3e han INS. <sup>a</sup> thei A *pr. m.* <sup>b</sup> leie to *or encesse* IS. <sup>c</sup> upon INS. <sup>d</sup> Om. S. <sup>e</sup> now *therfore* IS.  
<sup>f</sup> Om. I. <sup>g</sup> *hethen* INS. <sup>h</sup> *3oure* alien wyues IS. alien wyues N. <sup>i</sup> Aftir I. Be N. <sup>k</sup> *seid* to I. *word* to NS.  
<sup>l</sup> us *stidefast* N. vs *ferm and stable* S. <sup>m</sup> and so NS. <sup>n</sup> for that I. for that that S. <sup>o</sup> multitude INS.  
<sup>p</sup> reyn now INS. <sup>q</sup> is gret INS. <sup>r</sup> susteinen I. sufficien NS. <sup>s</sup> this INS. <sup>t</sup> the werk INS. <sup>u</sup> word *that thou schenist* to us IS. <sup>v</sup> be *therfor* princes IS. <sup>w</sup> multitude *to iustife this synne* IS. <sup>x</sup> alien wyues INS.  
<sup>y</sup> come *thci* INS. <sup>z</sup> to *here* princis in IS. <sup>a</sup> tyme INS. <sup>b</sup> of the peple *do thei iust execucioun* IS.  
of the peple N. <sup>c</sup> wrath INS. <sup>d</sup> of I. upon NS. <sup>e</sup> upon INS. <sup>f</sup> so *as it was ordeyned* IS. <sup>g</sup> the men INS.  
<sup>h</sup> *that weren* princes INS.



bi ther namys; and thei seten in the  
 firste dai of the tenthe monith, that thei  
 17 enserche the thing. And alle the men  
 that hadden weddid alien wiues ben  
 endid, vn to the firste dai of the firste  
 18 moneth. And ther ben founden of the  
 sonus of prestus, that weddeden hethene  
 wiues; of the sonus of Josue, the sonus  
 of<sup>q</sup> Josedech, and the brethern of hym,  
 Maasia, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Go-  
 19 dolia. And thei zeuen ther hondis, that  
 thei shulden casten awei ther wiues,  
 and for ther gylte thei shulden offren a  
 20 wether of the shep. And of the sonus  
 21 of Semmer; Anam and Sebedia. And of  
 the sonus of Seerim; Maazia, and Helia,  
 22 and Semeia, and Jehiel, and Osias. And  
 of the sonus of Fessur; Helioenai, Ma-  
 azia, Hismael, Nathanael, and Josabeth,  
 23 and Elasa. And of the sonus of Le-  
 uitus; Josabeth, and Semei, and Eliaia;  
 he is Calithaphathaia; Juda, and Elieser.  
 24 And of the singeris, Eliazub; and of the  
 porteris, Sellum, and Thellem, and Vri.  
 25 And of Irael, of the sonus of Faros; Re-  
 mea, and Ezia, and Melchia, and Bua-  
 nym, and Eliezer, and Melchia, and  
 26 Banya. And of the sonus of Elam; Ma-  
 thanya, and Zacharias, and Jehil, and  
 27 Abdi, and Rimoth, and Helia. And of  
 the sonus of Secua; Helieonai, Heliazub,  
 Mathanya, and Jerymuth, and Saeth,  
 28 and Aziza. And of the sonus of Bebai;  
 29 Johannan, Ananya, Zabbai, Athalia. And  
 of the sonys of Beny; Mosollam, and Me-  
 lue, and<sup>r</sup> Azaia, Jasub, and Saal, and Ja-  
 30 moth. And of the sonus of Faeth; Moab,  
 Edua, and Calal, Banaias, and Massias,  
 Mathanyas, Beseleel, and Bemym, and  
 31 Manasse. And of the sonus of Erem;  
 Elieer, Jesue, Melchias, Semeias, Symeon,  
 32 Beniamyn, Maloth, Samarias. And of  
 33 the sonus of Asom; Mathanai, Mathetha,

howsis<sup>i</sup> of her fadris, and alle<sup>k</sup> men<sup>l</sup> bi  
 her names; and thei saten in the firste dai  
 of the tenthe monethe, for to seke<sup>m</sup> the  
 thing<sup>n</sup>. And alle men weren endid<sup>o</sup>, that 17  
 hadden weddid 'wyues aliens<sup>p</sup>, 'til to<sup>q</sup> the  
 firste dai of the firste monethe. And there 18  
 weren foundun of the sonus of preestis,  
 that weddiden<sup>r</sup> 'wyues aliens<sup>s</sup>; of the sonus  
 of Josue, the sone of Josedech, and hise  
 britheren, Maasie, and Eliezer, and Jarib,  
 and Godolie<sup>t</sup>. And thei zeuen her hondis<sup>u</sup>, 19  
 that thei schulden caste out her wyues,  
 and offre<sup>v</sup> for her trespas a ram of the<sup>w</sup>  
 scheep. And of the sonus of Semmer; 20  
 Anam, and Zebedie. And of the sonus of 21  
 Serym; Maasie, and Helie, and Semeie,  
 and Jehiel, and Ozie. And of the sonus of 22  
 Phessur; Helioneai, Maasie, Hismael, Na-  
 thanael, and Jozabet, and Elasa. And of 23  
 the sonus of dekenes; Josabeth, and Semey,  
 and Elaie; he is<sup>x</sup> Calithaphathaie; Juda,  
 and Elezer. And of syngeris, Eliazub; 24  
 and of porteris, Sellum, and Thellem, and  
 Vry. And of<sup>y</sup> Israel, of the sonus of Pha- 25  
 ros; Remea, and Ezia, and Melchia, and  
 Vnany, and Eliezer, and Melchia, and  
 Banea. And of the sonus of Elam; Ma- 26  
 thanye, and Zacharie, and Jehil, and Abdi,  
 and Rymoth, and Helia. And of the sonus 27  
 of Zechua; Helioneay, Heliasib, Mathanye,  
 and Jerymuth, and Zaeth, and Aziza. And 28  
 of the sonus of Bebai; Johannan, Ananye,  
 Zabbai, Athalia<sup>z</sup>. And of the sonus of Beny; 29  
 Mosallam, and Melue, and Azaie, Jasub<sup>a</sup>,  
 and Saal, and Ramoth. And of the sonus 30  
 of Phaeth; Moab, Edua, and Calal, Banaie,  
 and Massie, Mathanye, Beseleel, and Ben-  
 nun, and Manasse. And of the sonus of 31  
 Erem; Elieer, Jesue, Melchie, Semeye, Sy-  
 meon, Beniamyn, Maloth, Samarie<sup>b</sup>. And 32  
 of the sonus of Asom; Mathanai, Mathe- 33  
 tha, Zabeth, Eliphelech, Jermai, Manasse,  
 Semei<sup>c</sup>. Of the sonus of Bany; Maddi, 34

† her hondis;  
 that is, con-  
 firmeden with  
 a solempne  
 oath. Lire  
 here. c.

q Om. c. r Om. A.

<sup>i</sup> hous N. <sup>k</sup> alle the eldre is. <sup>l</sup> men and iugis is. Om. N. <sup>m</sup> enquire INS. <sup>n</sup> thing that was amysse s.  
<sup>o</sup> that is, here causis weren determyned i marg. endid, that [is], the causis of alle men weren determyned s.  
<sup>p</sup> alien wyues INS. <sup>q</sup> vnto INS. <sup>r</sup> hadden wedded INS. <sup>s</sup> alien wyues INS. <sup>t</sup> Godolie weren foundun i.  
 Godolie weren foundun gylti s. <sup>u</sup> hondis, that is, thei assuriden is. <sup>v</sup> thei schulden offre i. schulden  
 offre N. that thei schulden offre s. <sup>w</sup> Om. INS. <sup>x</sup> is clepid is. <sup>y</sup> of the men of NS. <sup>z</sup> and Thalia INS.  
<sup>a</sup> and Jasub INS. <sup>b</sup> and Samarie INS. <sup>c</sup> and Semei INS.



Zabeth, Elifelech, Jermai, Manasse, Se-  
 34 mei. And of h sonus of Bany; Maddi,  
 35 Amram, and Huel, Baneas, and Badaias,  
 36 Cheilian, Bianna, Marimuth, and Elia-  
 37 38 sif, Mathanyas, Mathanay, and Jasi, and  
 39 Lany, and Bennan, and Semei, and Sal-  
 40 myes, and Nathan, and Daias, Mesuede-  
 41 bai, Susai, Sarai, Esriel, and<sup>t</sup> Seloman,  
 42 43 Smeria, Sellum, Amaria, Joseph. Of the  
 sonus of Nebny; Aiel, Mathathias, Zabed,  
 44 Zabina, Jebdu, and Joel, Banai. Alle  
 these hadden taken hethene wiues, and  
 ther weren of these wymmen, that had-  
 den born sonys.

Amram, and Huel, Baneas, and Badaie, 35  
 Cheilian<sup>d</sup>, Biamna, Marymuth, and Elia- 36  
 siph, Mathanye<sup>e</sup>, and Jasy, and Bany, and 37  
 Bennan, and Semei, and Salymas, and Na- 38  
 than, and Daias, Metuedabai, Sisai, Sarai, 39  
 Ezrel, and Seloman, Smerie, Sellum, Ama- 40  
 rie, Joseph<sup>f</sup>. Of the sonus of Nebny; Aiel, 41  
 Mathatie, Zabed, Zabina, Jebdu, and<sup>g</sup> Jo- 42  
 hel, Banai<sup>h</sup>. Alle these hadden take 'wyues 43  
 aliens<sup>i</sup>, and of hem weren wymmen, that  
 hadden bore children.

*Here eendith the firste book of Esdras,  
 and here bigynneth the secound book<sup>k</sup>.*

*Explicit liber primus. Incipit liber  
 secundus<sup>u</sup>.*

<sup>t</sup> Om. AH. <sup>u</sup> Here eendith the first book of Esdre, and now begynneth the secounde. A. Explicit liber Esdre primus, incipit secundus. E. Here endith Esdre the first, and now bygyneth Esdre the secounde. F. No final rubric in H.

<sup>d</sup> and Cheilian c. <sup>e</sup> Mathanye, and Mathanay bc. Mathanye, Mathanay v. <sup>f</sup> and Joseph in. <sup>g</sup> Om. ins. <sup>h</sup> and Banai ins. <sup>i</sup> alien wyues in. alien or kethen wiues s. <sup>k</sup> From BDFOUW. Here endith the firste book of Esdras, and bigynneth a prologe on the ij. book. gm. Here endeth the firste book of Esdre, and here bigynneth the ij. book of Esdre. hx. Heere endith the firste book of Esdre, and the secounde biginnith. i. Heere eendeth the firste book of Esdre; see now the secounde book of Esdre or Neemye. k. Here endith the firste book of Esdras, and bigynneth the secounde. nrsv. Here endith the firste book of Esdre, and bigynneth the secounde book. qb. No final rubric in ACELP.

## II. E S D R A S.

### [Prologue on the Second book of Esdras<sup>a</sup>.]

IN this secounde book of Esdre is contened the actis of Neemye, duyck and gouvernour of the peple of Juda, which made azen the wallis and zatis of Jerusalem, and the hous of the Lord, and heeld smal houshold, and oppresside not the peple, but dredde God, and kepte hise comaundementis, in so myche that he suffride not the peple to bringe yn burthuns in to the cite, neither ledinge out, in the dai of sabat; therfor he wrouzte alle thingis with prosperite, and God was with him.

*The second book of Esdras<sup>a</sup>.*

#### CAP. I.

1 THE woordis of Neemye, sone of Elchie. And it is do in the monith of December, the twentithe 3er, and I was  
2 in the bur3 toun of Susis; and ther cam to me Annani, oon of my brethern, he and the men of Juda; and I askide hem of Jewis<sup>b</sup>, that abiden stille, and laften ouer of the caitifte, and of Jerusalem.  
3 And thei seiden to me, Thei that abiden stille, and ben laft of the caitifte there in the prouynce, ben in gret affliccioun, and in repref; and the wal of Jerusalem is scatered, and his zatis ben brend<sup>c</sup> with  
4 fjr. And whan I hadde herd such maner woordis, I sat and wepte, and weilide manye dazes, and fastide, and prejede be-  
5 for the face of God of heuene; and seide, I beseche, Lord God of heuene, strong,

*Here bigynneth the secounde book of Esdre<sup>b</sup>.*

#### CAP. I.

THE<sup>c</sup> wordis of Neemye, the sone of Helchie. And it was doon in the monethe<sup>d</sup> Casleu<sup>e</sup>, in the twentithe<sup>f</sup> 3eer, and Y was in the castel Susis<sup>g</sup>; and Ananye, oon of<sup>2</sup> my britheren, cam to me, he and men of Juda; and Y axide hem of the Jewis, that weren left, and weren alyue of the caitifte, and of Jerusalem. And thei seiden to me,<sup>3</sup> Thei that 'dwelliden, and<sup>h</sup> ben left of the caitifte<sup>i</sup> there<sup>k</sup> in<sup>l</sup> the prouynce, ben in greet turment, and in<sup>m</sup> schenship; and the wal<sup>n</sup> of Jerusalem is destried, and the zatis therof<sup>o</sup> ben brent with fier. And whanne<sup>4</sup> Y hadde herd siche wordis, Y sat and wepte<sup>p</sup>, and morenede<sup>q</sup> many daies, and Y fastide, and preiede<sup>r</sup> bifor the face of God of heuene; and Y seide, Y biseche<sup>s</sup>,<sup>5</sup> Lord God of heuene, strong<sup>t</sup>, greet, and

<sup>a</sup> No initial rubric in the Mss. but in c, *Neemye*, as a running title. <sup>b</sup> the Jewis *AN*. <sup>c</sup> brend vp *AC*.

<sup>a</sup> This prologue is from M. <sup>b</sup> Here endith the prologe, and bigynneth the secunde book of Esdras. G. Here bigynneth the ii. book of Esdras, that is clepid Neemie. LP. No initial rubric in FHINOSVXB. <sup>c</sup> These ben the *IS*. <sup>d</sup> monethe of *INS*. <sup>e</sup> that is, *Nouembre* *I marg. s text*. <sup>f</sup> twenti N. <sup>g</sup> of Susis *INS*. <sup>h</sup> Om. *INS*. <sup>i</sup> caitifte, and that dwelleden *INS*. <sup>k</sup> Om. N. <sup>l</sup> stille in *INS*. <sup>m</sup> Om. s. <sup>n</sup> wallis s. <sup>o</sup> of it *INS*. <sup>p</sup> I wepte *INS*. <sup>q</sup> I morenede herfore *INS*. <sup>r</sup> I preiede *INS*. <sup>s</sup> biseche thee *NS*. <sup>t</sup> that art strong *INS*.



gret, and ferful, that<sup>d</sup> kepist couenaunt and merci with hem, that loouen thee, and kepen thi maundemens; be thi ere maad herknende, and thi ezen opened, that thou here the orisoun of thi seruauant, in the whiche I preyze befor<sup>e</sup> thee to dai, nyzt and dai, for the sonys of Israel, thi seruauans, and I knowleche for the synnes of the sones of Israel, in the whiche thei synned to thee; and I and the hous of my fader han synned; bi vanyte wee ben born doun, and wee han not kept the heste, and cerimoines, and domus, that thou comaundedest<sup>f</sup> to Moises, thi seruauant. Haue mynde of the<sup>g</sup> woord, that thou comaundedest<sup>f</sup> to thi seruauant, seiende, Whan zee han trespassid, I shal scatere zou in to puplis; and if zee be turned azeen to me, that zee kepe myn hestus, and don hem, also if zee weren lad awei to the endis of heuene, thennus I shal gadere zou togidere, and leden in to the place, that I ches, that my name dwelle there. And wee<sup>h</sup> thi seruauans, and thi puple, whom thou hast bozt in thi grete strengthe, and in thi stronge hond. I beseche, Lord, be thin ere takende heede to the orisoun of thi seruauant, and to the orisoun of thi seruauans, that wiln dreden thi name; and dresse thi seruauant to dai, and zif to hym merci befor this man. I forsothe was the<sup>i</sup> booteler of the king.

## CAP. II.

1 It is do forsothe in the monith of Aprill, the twentithe zer of Artaxerses, the<sup>k</sup> king, and win was befor hym, and I heuede vp the win, and zaf to the king, 2 and I was astoneid befor his face. And the king seide to me, Whi is thi chere dreri, sithen I see thee not sijk? That is

ferdful, which<sup>u</sup> kepist couenaunt and merci with hem, that louen thee, and kepen thin heestis; thin eere be maad herknynge<sup>v</sup>, and thin izen openyd<sup>w</sup>, that thou here the preier of thi seruauant, bi<sup>x</sup> which<sup>y</sup> Y preie bifor thee 'to dai<sup>z</sup>, bi<sup>a</sup> nyzt and dai<sup>b</sup>, for the sones of Israel, thi seruauantis, and 'Y knowleche<sup>c</sup> for the synnes of the sones of Israel, bi which thei han synned to thee; bothe<sup>d</sup> Y and the hows of my fadir han synned<sup>e</sup>; we weren disseyued bi vanyte, and we<sup>7</sup> 'kepten not<sup>f</sup> 'thi comaundement<sup>g</sup>, and cerymony, and domes, which thou comaundidist<sup>h</sup> to Moises, thi seruauant. Haue mynde<sup>8</sup> of the word, which thou comaundidist to thi seruauant Moises, and seidist, Whanne ze han trespassid, Y schal scatere zou in to puplis; and if ze turnen azen to<sup>9</sup> me, that ze kepe myn heestis, and do tho, zhe, thouz ze ben led awei to the ferthe thingis of heuene, fro thennus Y schal gadere zou togidere, and Y schal brynge zou in to the place, which<sup>i</sup> Y chees<sup>k</sup>, that my name schulde dwelle there. And<sup>l</sup> we ben<sup>10</sup> thi seruauantis, and thi puple, whiche thou 'azen bouztist<sup>m</sup> in thi greet strengthe, and in thi strong hond. Lord, Y biseche<sup>n</sup>,<sup>11</sup> 'thin eere be<sup>o</sup> ententif<sup>p</sup> to the preier of thi seruauant, and to the preier<sup>q</sup> of thi seruauantis, that wolen drede thi name; and dresse<sup>r</sup> thi seruauant to dai, and ziue thou<sup>s</sup> merci to him<sup>t</sup> bifor this man<sup>u</sup>†. For<sup>v</sup> Y was the boteler of the kyng.

## CAP. II.

Forsothe<sup>w</sup> it was doon in the monethe<sup>1</sup> Nysan<sup>x†</sup>, in the twentithe zer of Artaxerses, kyng<sup>y</sup>, and wyn was bifor hym, and Y reyside<sup>z</sup> the wyn, and zaf<sup>a</sup> to the kyng, and Y was as langwischynge bifor his face. And the kyng seide to me, Whi is thi<sup>2</sup> cheer sory<sup>b</sup>, sithen<sup>c</sup> Y se not thee sijk?

<sup>d</sup> the which AH. <sup>e</sup> to A. <sup>f</sup> comaundist AH. <sup>g</sup> thi A. <sup>h</sup> we ben A. <sup>i</sup> Om. c. <sup>k</sup> Om. c.

<sup>u</sup> that INS. <sup>v</sup> herkenyng to me s. <sup>w</sup> be openyd N. <sup>x</sup> with I. <sup>y</sup> the which I. which preier s. <sup>z</sup> Om. INS. <sup>a</sup> now bi INS. <sup>b</sup> bi dai I. <sup>c</sup> Om. INS. <sup>d</sup> I knowleche that bothe INS. <sup>e</sup> synned to thee IS. <sup>f</sup> haue not kept INS. <sup>g</sup> thin heest IN. thin heestis s. <sup>h</sup> hast comaundid INS. <sup>i</sup> that IN. <sup>k</sup> haue chosen INS. <sup>l</sup> And, Lord, I. Lord, s. <sup>m</sup> hast azen bouzt INS. <sup>n</sup> biseche thee IS. <sup>o</sup> be thin eere INS. <sup>p</sup> takynge hede INS. <sup>q</sup> preiers s. <sup>r</sup> dresse thou IN. dresse thou me s. <sup>s</sup> Om. INS. <sup>t</sup> him, that is, to me s. <sup>u</sup> man Artaxerses INS. <sup>v</sup> Certis INS. <sup>w</sup> And INS. <sup>x</sup> of Nysan, that is, April INS. <sup>y</sup> the kyng I. <sup>z</sup> toke up INS. <sup>a</sup> I zaf it INS. <sup>b</sup> drury or heuy I. drery NS. <sup>c</sup> sith I.

† this man; that is, Artaxerses, king. Live here. c. ‡ Nysan; the comyn opynoun of Jewes is this, that the world was maad of nouzt in the monethe which is clepid Tissery, and it answerith in party to oure Septembre, and in party to Octobre; and this monethe is seid outirly the firste anentis Ebrey, and by maner of rekenyng, Casleu is the thirde monethe, and Nysan is the vii. monethe, and these fallen in the same zer, and thus is rekenyng maad here; but for the Jewis jeden out of Egipt in the monethe Nysan, therfor thilke monethe is clepid the firste, in xii. c. of Exody, and in rikenynge in this maner, Casleu and Nysan suynge, ben not in the same zer, but Casleu is the ix. monethe of the zer biforgoyng, and Nysan suynge is the bigynnyng of the zer suynge. Live here. c.



not in vein; but I wot not the euel that  
is in thin herte. And I dradde ful myche;  
3 and I seide to the king, King, with outen  
ende liue; whi shulde not my chere so-  
rewin priueli? for the cite of the hous of  
the sepulcris of my fader<sup>1</sup> is desert, and  
4 his 3atus ben brent with fir. And the  
king seith to me, For what thing askist  
thou? And I preȝede the God of heuene,  
5 and seide to the king, If it is seen good  
to the king, and if it pleseth to thi ser-  
uauns befor thi face, that thou sende me  
in to Jude, I beseche, to the cite of the  
sepulcre of my fader, and I shal bilden  
6 it. And the king seide to me, and the  
quen that sat biside hym, Vnto what  
time shal be thi wei, and 'whanne shalt<sup>m</sup>  
thou come aȝeen? And I pleside befor  
the chere of the king, and he sente me,  
7 and I sette hym a time; and seide to the  
king, If to the king it is seen good, lettris  
ȝiue he to me to the dukis of the regioun  
bezonde the flod, that thei lede me ouer,  
8 to the time I<sup>n</sup> come in to Jude; and a  
lettre to Asaf, kepere of the wilde wode  
of the king, that he ȝiue to me trees, that  
I mowe couere the ȝatis of the tour of  
the hous, and of the wal of the cite, and  
the hous that I shal come in. And the  
king ȝaf to me, after the goode hond of  
9 my God with me. And I cam to the  
dukis of the regioun bezunde the flod,  
and I ȝaf to hym the epistolis of the  
king. Forsothe the king hadde sent with  
10 me prinsis of kniȝtus, and horsemen. And  
Sanaballath Oronyte, and Tobie, ser-  
uaunt Amonyte, herden, and ben euele  
pazid bi gret sorewe, that a man was  
come, that shulde seche the prosperite of  
11 the sonus of Irael. And I cam in to Je-  
rusalem, and I<sup>o</sup> was there thre dazes.

This<sup>d</sup> is not without cause; but 'yuel, Y  
not what<sup>e</sup>, is in thin herte. And<sup>f</sup> Y dredde  
ful greetli; and seide<sup>g</sup> to the kyng, Kyng, 3  
lyue thou withouten ende; whi moreneth<sup>h</sup>  
not<sup>i</sup> my cheer<sup>k</sup>? for the citee of the hows  
of the sepulcris of my fadir is desert,  
'ether forsakun<sup>l</sup>, and the ȝatis therof ben  
brent with fier. And the kyng seide to 4  
me, For what thing axist thou? And Y  
preiede God of heuene, and seide<sup>m</sup> to the 5  
kyng, If it semeth good to the kyng, and  
if it plesith thi seruauntis bifor<sup>n</sup> thi face,  
Y biseche<sup>o</sup>, that thou sende me in to Judee,  
to the citee of the sepulcre of my fadir,  
and Y schal bilde it. And the kyng seide 6  
to me, and the queen<sup>†</sup> sat bisidis him,  
'Til to<sup>p</sup> what tyme schal thi weie be, and  
whanne schalt thou turne aȝen? And Y<sup>q</sup>  
pleside 'bifor the cheer of<sup>r</sup> the kyng, and  
he sente me<sup>s</sup>, and Y ordeynede<sup>t</sup> to hym<sup>u</sup> a  
time<sup>v</sup>; and Y seide to 'the kyng<sup>w</sup>, If it 7  
semeth good to the kyng, ȝyue he pistlis<sup>x</sup>  
to me to the duykis of the cuntrey biȝende  
the flood, that thei lede me ouer, til Y  
come in to Judee; 'and a pistle<sup>y</sup> to Asaph, 8  
kepere<sup>z</sup> of the kyngis forest, that he ȝyue  
trees to me, that Y may hile the ȝatis of  
the tour of the hows, and of the wal of  
the citee, and the hows, into which Y  
schal entre<sup>†</sup>. And 'the kyng ȝaf to me<sup>a</sup>,  
bi the good hond<sup>b</sup> of my God with<sup>c</sup> me<sup>d</sup>.  
And Y cam to the duykis of the cuntrei 9  
biȝende the flood, and Y ȝaf to hem the  
pistlis<sup>e</sup> of the kyng. Sotheli<sup>f</sup> the kyng  
'hadde sent<sup>g</sup> with me the<sup>h</sup> princes of  
knyȝtis<sup>i</sup>, and horsemen. And Sanabal- 10  
lath Oronythes, and Tobie, the seruaunt  
Amanytes<sup>k</sup>, herden<sup>l</sup>, and thei weren soreu-  
ful bi greet turment<sup>m</sup>, for<sup>n</sup> a man was  
comun, that souȝte prosperite of the sonus  
of Israel. And Y cam in to Jerusalem, 11

† *quene*; thus  
it is in Ebreu,  
and bi this the  
king, and not  
queen, spak to  
Neemye this  
that sueth.  
*Live here. c.*

† *entre*; that  
is, the hows  
which Y pur-  
pose to bilde  
for my dwell-  
ing place. *Live  
here. c.*

<sup>1</sup> fadris *A.* <sup>m</sup> what wolt *A.* <sup>n</sup> that I *AH.* <sup>o</sup> Om. *A.*

<sup>d</sup> It 1. This *drerinesse* s. <sup>e</sup> I woot not what yuel *INS.* <sup>f</sup> And *thanne* 1. <sup>g</sup> I seide *INS.* <sup>h</sup> Om. *INS.*  
<sup>i</sup> schulde not *INS.* <sup>k</sup> cheer mourne *INS.* <sup>l</sup> Om. *CINS.* <sup>m</sup> I seide *INS.* <sup>n</sup> *which ben* bifore s. <sup>o</sup> biseche  
*thee* s. <sup>p</sup> Vnto *INS.* <sup>q</sup> it *IN.* <sup>r</sup> to *NS.* <sup>s</sup> me *forth* *INS.* <sup>t</sup> sette *INS.* <sup>u</sup> the kyng *INS.* <sup>v</sup> tyme  
of *comyng aȝen* N. tyme of *myn aȝen comyng* s. <sup>w</sup> him *INS.* <sup>x</sup> pistlis or *lettres* *IS.* <sup>y</sup> a lettre also 1. and  
a lettre N. also sende the king a lettre s. <sup>z</sup> the kepere *IN.* <sup>a</sup> Om. *INS.* <sup>b</sup> hond or help 1. hond or  
grace *NS.* <sup>c</sup> beyng with 1. *that was* with *NS.* <sup>d</sup> me the kyng ȝaaf to me *myn axyng* *INS.* <sup>e</sup> lettres *INS.*  
<sup>f</sup> And *INS.* <sup>g</sup> sente *INS.* <sup>h</sup> Om. *INS.* <sup>i</sup> *his* knyȝtis *INS.* <sup>k</sup> of Amanytes. 1. <sup>l</sup> herden of *my comyng* *IS.*  
<sup>m</sup> turment of *herte* 1. <sup>n</sup> for cause that 1. that N. for that that s.



12 And I ros the nyzt, and fewe men with me, and I shewide to no man, what God hadde ȝiuen in myn herte, that I shulde do in Jerusalem; and there was noon helpely beeste to me, but the beeste that  
13 I sat on. And I wente out bi the ȝate of the valei the nyzt, and befor the welle of the dragoun, and at the drit ȝate; and I beheeld the wal of Jerusalem scaterid,  
14 and his ȝatis wastid with fjr. And I passide ouer to the ȝate of the welle, and to the watir cundict of the king, and ther was no place to the beeste, that I  
15 sat on that he myȝte passen ouer; and I steȝide vp bi the strem the nyzt, and I beheeld the wal, and<sup>p</sup> turned aȝeen I<sup>q</sup> cam to the ȝate of the valei, and am  
16 comen aȝeen. The maister iuges forsothe wisten not, whider I was go, or what I wolde do; but and to the Jewis, and to the prestus, and to the most worshipecful men, and to the maister iuges, and to the tothere that maden the werc, vnto that of the placis no thing I hadde shewid.  
17 And I seide to hem, Ȝee han knowen the affliccioun, in whiche we ben, for Jerusalem is desert, and his ȝatis ben wastid with fjr; cometh, and bilde we vp the wallis of Jerusalem, and be we no more  
18 repref. And I shewide to hem the hond of my God, that it was good with me, and the woordis of the king, that he spac to me; and I sey, Rise we, and bilde we; and the hondis of hem ben coumfortid  
19 in goode. Forsothe Sanballath Oronyte, and Tobias, seruaunt Amonyte, and Gosem Arabs, herden, and scorneden vs, and despiseden; and seiden, What is this thing that Ȝee don? whether aȝen  
20 the king Ȝee rebellen? And I ȝeld<sup>r</sup> to them a woord, and seide to them, God

and Y was there thre daies. And Y roos<sup>o</sup> 12 bi nyzt, Y and a fewe men with me, and Y schewide not to ony man, what thing God hadde ȝoue in myn herte, that Y wolde do in Jerusalem; and no<sup>p</sup> werk beest was<sup>q</sup> with me, no<sup>r</sup> but the beeste, 'on which<sup>s</sup> Y sat<sup>t</sup>. And Y ȝede out bi the 13 ȝate of the valei bi nyzt, and bifor the welle of dragoun<sup>u</sup>, and to<sup>v</sup> the ȝat<sup>w</sup> of drit<sup>x</sup>; and Y bihelde the wal of Jerusalem distried, and the ȝatis therof wastid bi fier. And Y passid<sup>y</sup> to the ȝate of the 14 welle, and to the watir cundit of the kyng, and no<sup>z</sup> place was<sup>a</sup> to<sup>b</sup> the hors, 'on which<sup>c</sup> Y sat<sup>d</sup> 'for to passe<sup>e</sup>; and<sup>f</sup> Y stiede<sup>g</sup> bi the 15 stronde 'in nyzt<sup>h</sup>, and Y<sup>i</sup> bihelde the wal<sup>k</sup>, and Y<sup>l</sup> turnede aȝen, and cam<sup>m</sup> to the ȝate of the valei, and Y ȝede aȝen. Forsothe<sup>n</sup> 16 the magistratis<sup>o</sup> wisten not, whidir Y hadde go, ethir what Y wolde do; but also Y hadde not schewid ony thing to the Jewis, and prestis, and<sup>p</sup> to the best men, and magestratis<sup>q</sup>, and<sup>r</sup> to othere men that maden the werk, 'til to<sup>s</sup> that 'place, *that is, til to that<sup>t</sup> tyme<sup>u</sup>*. And Y seide<sup>v</sup> 17 to hem, Ȝe knowen the turment<sup>v</sup>, in which we<sup>w</sup> ben, for Jerusalem is deseert, and the ȝatis therof ben wastid with fier; come Ȝe, bilde we the wallis of Jerusalem, and be we no more schenship<sup>x</sup>. And Y schewide 18 to hem the hond<sup>y</sup> of my God, that it was good with me, and the wordis<sup>z</sup> of the kyng, whiche he spac to me; and Y seide, Rise we<sup>a</sup>, and bilde we; and the hondis of hem weren coumfortid in good<sup>b</sup>. For- 19 sothe<sup>c</sup> Sanballath Oronytes, and Tobie, the seruaunt Amanytes<sup>d</sup>, and Gosem Arabs, herden<sup>e</sup>, and scorneden<sup>f</sup> vs, and dispisiden; and seiden, What is this thing, which<sup>g</sup> Ȝe doon? whether Ȝe rebellen aȝens the kyng? And Y ȝeldide<sup>h</sup> to hem a word, and seide<sup>i</sup> 20

P I A. q and I A. r ȝeldide AE sec. m. FH.

<sup>o</sup> roos up INS. P ther was no I. <sup>q</sup> Om. I. <sup>r</sup> Om. I. <sup>s</sup> that I. <sup>t</sup> sat on I. <sup>u</sup> the dragoun I.  
<sup>v</sup> I wente to IS. <sup>w</sup> ȝate that is clepid the ȝate s. <sup>x</sup> dunge INS. <sup>y</sup> passide forth INS. <sup>z</sup> ther was no I.  
<sup>a</sup> Om. INS. <sup>b</sup> for to passe to I. for to passe was to NS. <sup>c</sup> that I. upon which NS. <sup>d</sup> sat upon I.  
<sup>e</sup> Om. INS. <sup>f</sup> and in the nyzt INS. <sup>g</sup> wente up I. stiede up NS. <sup>h</sup> Om. INS. <sup>i</sup> Om. s. <sup>k</sup> wallis s.  
<sup>l</sup> Om. s. <sup>m</sup> I cam INS. <sup>n</sup> And INS. <sup>o</sup> maistir men INS. <sup>p</sup> ne INS. <sup>q</sup> maistir men INS. <sup>r</sup> ne INS.  
<sup>s</sup> vnto INS. til x. <sup>t</sup> Om. x. <sup>u</sup> Gloss omitted in INS. <sup>v</sup> turmentis c. <sup>w</sup> we Jewis I. we the Jewis s.  
<sup>x</sup> in schenship INS. <sup>y</sup> hond or the help I. hond or cumfort s. <sup>z</sup> word s. <sup>a</sup> we up INS. <sup>b</sup> God NS.  
<sup>c</sup> And INS. <sup>d</sup> of Amanytes I. <sup>e</sup> herden this I. herd oure purpose s. <sup>f</sup> thei scorneden INS. <sup>g</sup> that INS.  
<sup>h</sup> answeride INS. <sup>i</sup> I seide INS.

of heuene, he helpith vs, and wee his seruauens ben; rise wee, and bilde wee; to 3ou forsothe is no<sup>s</sup> part and ri3twisnesse and mynde in Jerusalem.

## CAP. III.

1 And Eliasif, the grete prest, ros<sup>t</sup>, and his brethern, and prestus, and thei bilden<sup>u</sup> vp the 3atis of the floc; thei<sup>v</sup> halewiden it, and setten the 3ate leuys of it, and vn to the tour of an hundrid cubitus thei halewiden it, vn to the tour of Ananehel. And beside hym the men of Jericho bilden; and biside hem bilde Zaccur, the sone of Amri. The 3ate forsothe of fisshis<sup>w</sup> bilden vp the sonus of Azanaa; thei couereden it<sup>x</sup>, and setten his 3ate leues, and lokis, and heengis. And biside hem bilde Marimuth, the sone of Vri, sone of Accus. And biside hym bilde Mosolla, the sone of Barachie, sone of Mesezebeel. And biside hym bilde Sadowc, the sone of Baana. And biside hym bilden Thecuenus; forsothe the more wirshipeful men of hem vnder putten not ther neckis in the werc of the Lord ther God. And the olde 3ate bilden vp Joiada, the sone of Fasia, and Mosollam, the sone of Besoida; and thei couereden it, and setten his 3ate leuis, and lokis, and heengis. And biside hem bilden Melchia Gabonite, and Jaddon Methonothite, men of Gabaon and Masfa, for the duk that was in the regioun bezonde the flod. And biside hym bilde Eziel, the sone of Aria, goldsmith; and biside hym bilde Annany, the sone of a piment makere; and thei laften Jerusalem vnto the wal of the braddere strete. And biside hym bilde Rafaia, the sone of Hahul, prince of a toun of Jerusalem. And biside hym bilde Jeieda, the sone of Ra-

to liem, God hym silf of heuene helpith vs, and we ben hise seruauntis; rise we<sup>k</sup>, and bilde<sup>l</sup>; forsothe part and ri3tfulnesse<sup>m</sup> and mynde in Jerusalem is not to 3ou<sup>n</sup>.

## CAP. III.

And Eliasiph, the greet preest, roos<sup>o</sup>, and hise britheren, and prestis, and thei bildiden the 3ate of the floc; thei maden it<sup>p</sup> stidfast<sup>q</sup>; and<sup>r</sup> settiden<sup>s</sup> the 3atis therof, and 'til to<sup>t</sup> the tour of an hundrid cubitis, thei maden it<sup>u</sup> stidfast<sup>v</sup>, 'til to<sup>w</sup> the tour of Ananehel. And bisidis hym the men of Jerico bildiden; and bisidis hem<sup>x</sup> Zaccur, the sone of Amry, bildide<sup>y</sup>. Forsothe<sup>z</sup> the sonus of Asamaa bildiden<sup>a</sup> the 3atis of fischis; thei<sup>b</sup> hiliden it, and settiden<sup>c</sup> the 3atis therof, and lockis<sup>d</sup>, and barris. And Marymuth, sone<sup>e</sup> of Vrye, the sone of Accus, bildide bisidis hem. And Mosolla, sone<sup>f</sup> of Barachie, the sone of Meseze, bildide bisidis hym. And Sadoch, the sone of Baana, bildide bisidis him. And men of Thecue bildiden bisidis hym; but the principal men of hem puttiden<sup>g</sup> not her neckis vndur<sup>h</sup> in the werk of her Lord God. And Joiada, the sone of Phassea, and Mosollam, the sone of Besoyda, bildiden the elde 3ate; thei hiliden<sup>i</sup> it, and settiden<sup>k</sup> the 3atis therof, and lockis<sup>l</sup>, and barris. And Melchie Gabaonyte, and Jaddon Methonatite, men of Gabaon and of Maspha, bildiden bisidis hem, for the duyck that was in the cuntrei bizende the flood. And Eziel, goldsmy3t<sup>m</sup>, the sone of Araie, bildide bisidis hym; and Annany, the sone of 'a makere of oynement<sup>n</sup>, bildide bisidis him; and thei leften Jerusalem<sup>o</sup> 'til to<sup>p</sup> the wal of the largere<sup>q</sup> street. And Raphaie, the sone of Hahul, prince of a street of Jerusalem, bildide bisidis him. And Jeieda, the sone of Ara-

<sup>s</sup> not A. <sup>t</sup> aroos A. <sup>u</sup> bildiden A. <sup>v</sup> and A. <sup>w</sup> the fisshis c. <sup>x</sup> Om. c.

<sup>k</sup> we up IN. we vp in his name s. <sup>l</sup> bilde we it I. bilde we N. bilde we this place s. <sup>m</sup> ri3twisnesse I. <sup>n</sup> 3ou that grucchen her azens IS. <sup>o</sup> roos up INS. <sup>p</sup> Om. EFGHIKLMNOPsxb. <sup>q</sup> stidfast werk NS. <sup>r</sup> and thei INS. <sup>s</sup> setten up I. settiden up NS. <sup>t</sup> vnto INS. til L. to X. <sup>u</sup> Om. EFGHIKLMNOPsxb. <sup>v</sup> stidfast werk IS. <sup>w</sup> vnto IN. and vnto s. to X. <sup>x</sup> hem bildide INS. <sup>y</sup> Om. INS. <sup>z</sup> And INS. <sup>a</sup> bilden N. <sup>b</sup> and thei INS. <sup>c</sup> settiden up INS. <sup>d</sup> ma3den lockis I. thei maden therto lockis s. <sup>e</sup> the sone CEILNSX. <sup>f</sup> the sone INS. <sup>g</sup> vndirputtiden INS. <sup>h</sup> Om. INS. <sup>i</sup> bildiden NS. <sup>k</sup> settiden up INS. <sup>l</sup> the lockis INS. <sup>m</sup> the goldsmy3t INS. <sup>n</sup> an oynement makere INS. <sup>o</sup> Jerusalem bild I. Jerusalem bildid NS. <sup>p</sup> vnto INS. til X. <sup>q</sup> large INsb. lengere A.



math, azen his hous; and biside hym  
 11 bilde Accus, the sone of Azebonie. The  
 myddel forsothe part<sup>y</sup> of the toun bilde  
 Melchias, the sone of Herem, and Asub,  
 the sone of Feth Moab; and the tour of  
 12 ouenus. Biside hym bilde Sellum, the  
 sone of Aloes, prince of the myddel part  
 of a toun of Jerusalem, and he and his  
 13 sonus. And the ȝate of the valei bilde  
 Annun, and the dwelleris of Sanoe; thei  
 bilden it, and setten his ȝate leuis, and  
 lokis, and henglis<sup>z</sup>, and a thousand cu-  
 bitus in the wal vnto the ȝate of the  
 14 dunge hil. And the ȝate of the dunge  
 hil bilde Melchias, the sone of Recab,  
 prince of the toun of Bethacharem; he  
 bilde it, and sette his ȝate leues, and  
 15 lokis, and henglis<sup>a</sup>. And the ȝate of the  
 welle bilde Sellum, the sone of Colosai,  
 prince of the toun of Masfa; he bilde it,  
 and couerede, and sette his ȝate leuis,  
 and lockis, and heengis<sup>b</sup>; and the wallis  
 of the fish pond of Siloe in to the ȝerd  
 of the king, and vn to the grees of the  
 king, that comen down fro the cite of  
 16 Dauid. After hym bilde Neemyas, the  
 sone of Asboc, the prince of the half  
 part<sup>c</sup> of the toun of Bethsuri, vnto azen  
 the sepulcre of Dauid, and vnto the fish  
 pond, that bi gret werc is maad, and vnto  
 17 the hous of stronge men. After hym  
 bilden Leuitus; and after hem Reum,  
 the sone of Benny. After hym bilde  
 Azebias, prince of the half part of the  
 18 toun of Cheile, in his toun. After hym  
 bilden the brethern of hem, Bethin, the  
 sone of Enadad, prince of the half part<sup>c</sup>  
 19 of Cheila. And Aser, the sonn of Josue,  
 prince of Masfa, bilde beside hym the  
 secunde mesure azen the steȝing vp of  
 20 the most fast corner. After hym in the  
 hil bilde Baruch, the sone of Sachaie, the

math, bildide bisidis him azens<sup>r</sup> his owne  
 hous; and Accus<sup>s</sup>, the sone of Asebonye,  
 bildide bisidis hym. Forsothe<sup>t</sup> Melchie, 11  
 the sone of Herem, and Asub, the sone of  
 Phet Moab<sup>u</sup>, bildiden the<sup>v</sup> half part of  
 the<sup>w</sup> street, and the tour of ouenys. Sel- 12  
 lum, the sone of Aloes, prince<sup>x</sup> of the<sup>y</sup>  
 half part of a street of Jerusalem, bildide  
 bisidis hym, he and hise sonus. And Am- 13  
 ram, and the dwelleris of Zanoë, bildiden  
 the ȝate of the valei; thei bildiden<sup>z</sup> it, and  
 settiden<sup>a</sup> the ȝatis therof, and lockis<sup>b</sup>, and  
 barris therof<sup>c</sup>; and thei bildiden<sup>d</sup> a thou-  
 synde cubitis in the wal 'til to<sup>e</sup> the ȝate  
 of the dunghil. And Melchie, the sone of 14  
 Rechab, prynce of a street of Bethacarem,  
 bildide the ȝate of the dunghil; he bildide  
 it, and settide<sup>f</sup>, and hilide the ȝatis therof,  
 and lockis<sup>g</sup>, and barris<sup>h</sup>. And Sellum, the 15  
 sone of Colozai, prince of a toun Maspha<sup>i</sup>,  
 bildide the ȝate of the welle; he bildide it,  
 and hilide<sup>k</sup>, and<sup>l</sup> settide<sup>m</sup> the ȝatis therof,  
 and lockis, and barris; and he bildide the  
 wallis of the cisterne of Ciloe 'til in to<sup>n</sup>  
 the orchard of the kyng, and 'til to<sup>o</sup> the  
 greces of the kyng, that<sup>p</sup> comen down fro  
 the citee of Dauid. Nemye<sup>q</sup>, the sone of 16  
 Azboch, prince of the half part of the  
 street of Bethsury, bildide after hym til<sup>r</sup>  
 azens<sup>s</sup> the sepulcre of Dauid, and 'til to<sup>t</sup>  
 the cisterne, which<sup>u</sup> is bildide with greet  
 werk, and 'til to<sup>v</sup> the hous of stronge men.  
 Dekenew<sup>w</sup> bildiden after hym; and Reum, 17  
 the sone of Beny, bildide aftir hem<sup>x</sup>. Ase-  
 bie<sup>y</sup>, the<sup>z</sup> prince of half part of the street  
 of Cheile, bildide in his street aftir hym.  
 The<sup>a</sup> britheren of hem<sup>b</sup>, Bethyn<sup>c</sup>, the sone 18  
 of Enadab, prince of the<sup>d</sup> half part of  
 Cheyla, bildiden after hym<sup>e</sup>. And Aser, the 19  
 sone of Josue, prince of Maspha, bildide  
 bisidis hym the secounde<sup>f</sup> mesure azens  
 the styng<sup>g</sup> of the 'moost stidefast<sup>h</sup> corner.

† secunde;  
 that is, his por-  
 cioun in the  
 secunde wal.  
 Lire here. c.

<sup>y</sup> partie AH. <sup>z</sup> heengis AH. <sup>a</sup> heengys AEH. <sup>b</sup> heenglis F. <sup>c</sup> partie AH.

<sup>r</sup> ouer azens i. forn azens NS. <sup>s</sup> Accub NS. <sup>t</sup> And INS. <sup>u</sup> of Moab NS. <sup>v</sup> Om. IN. <sup>w</sup> a INS. <sup>x</sup> and  
 prince is. and the prince N. <sup>y</sup> Om. s. <sup>z</sup> bilden CDHOSXB. <sup>a</sup> settiden up INS. <sup>b</sup> the lockis INS. <sup>c</sup> therof  
 thei ordeyneden s. <sup>d</sup> bilden c. <sup>e</sup> vnto INS. to x. <sup>f</sup> settide it up INS. <sup>g</sup> ordeyned lockis i. <sup>h</sup> barris  
 he ordeyned to hem s. <sup>i</sup> of Maspha INS. <sup>k</sup> hilide it INS. <sup>l</sup> and he INS. <sup>m</sup> sette up i. settide up NS.  
<sup>n</sup> vnto INS. into x. <sup>o</sup> vnto INS. til x. <sup>p</sup> whiche INS. <sup>q</sup> And Neemye INS. <sup>r</sup> vnto INS. <sup>s</sup> ouer azens i.  
 forn azens NS. <sup>t</sup> vnto INS. til x pr. m. <sup>u</sup> that INS. <sup>v</sup> vnto INS. to x. <sup>w</sup> And dekenes INS. <sup>x</sup> him NS.  
<sup>y</sup> And Asebie INS. <sup>z</sup> Om. s. <sup>a</sup> And the INS. <sup>b</sup> him bildiden aftir him INS. <sup>c</sup> and Bethyn INS.  
<sup>d</sup> Om. is. <sup>e</sup> hem i. <sup>f</sup> styng up INS. <sup>g</sup> strengest i. mooste staliworthe NS.



secunde mesure fro the corner vnto the  
 21 gate of the hous of Eliazif, grete prest.  
 After hym bilde Marimuth, the sone of  
 Vrie, sone of Accur, the secunde mesure  
 fro the gate of the hous of Eliasif, to the  
 22 time that the hous of Eliasif were strajt  
 out. And aftir hym bildeden<sup>d</sup> the<sup>e</sup> prestus,  
 23 men of the wilde feldis of Jordan. After  
 hym<sup>f</sup> bilden Beniamyn and Asub azen  
 ther hous; and after hym bilde Asarias,  
 the sone of Moosie, sone of Ananye, azen  
 24 his hous. Aftir hym bilde Benni, the  
 sone of Senadad, the secunde mesure fro  
 the hous of Azarie vnto the bowing and  
 25 vnto the corner. Falel, the sone of Osi,  
 azen the bowing, and the tour that stant  
 aboue, fro the heze hous of the king, that  
 is in the porche of the prisoun; and after  
 26 hym Fadaia, the sone of Feros. Gabon-  
 ites, water bereris forsothe dwelten in  
 Ofel azen the gate of wattris at the est,  
 27 and the tour that aboue semede. After  
 hym bilden Thecuynes the secunde me-  
 sure forn azen, fro the grete tour and  
 stondende aboue vnto the wal of the  
 28 temple. Aboue forsothe at the horse  
 gate bildeden the prestus, eche azen his  
 hous. Aftir hem bilde Seddo, the sone  
 29 of Enner, azen his hous. After hym bilde  
 Semeia, the sone of Sechenye, kepere of  
 30 the est gate. After hym bilde Ananye,  
 the sone of Selemye, and Anon, the sone  
 of Selon, the sixte, the secunde mesure.  
 After hym bilde Mosollam, the sone of  
 Barachie, azen his tresorie. After hym  
 bilde Melchias, the sone of a goldsmith,  
 vnto the hous of sodeknys, and of the  
 men sellende sheldis azen the judicial  
 gate, and vnto the supping place of the  
 31 corner. And withinne the supping place  
 of the corner in to the gate of the king  
 1 bilden craftusmen and marchandus. It

Baruch<sup>h</sup>, the sone of Zachay, bildide aftir 20  
 hym in the hil the secunde mesure fro  
 the corner 'til to<sup>i</sup> the gate of the hows of  
 Eliasiph, the greet prest. Marymuth<sup>k</sup>, 21  
 the sone of Vrie, sone of Zaccur, bildide  
 after hym the secunde mesure fro the  
 gate of Eliasiph, as fer as the hows of  
 Eliasiph was stretchid<sup>l</sup> forth. And prestis, 22  
 men<sup>m</sup> of the<sup>n</sup> feeldi places of Jordan, bild-  
 iden aftir hym. Beniamyn<sup>o</sup> and Asub 23  
 bildiden<sup>p</sup> after hem<sup>q</sup> azens<sup>r</sup> her hows; and  
 Azarie, the sone of Maasie, sone of Ana-  
 nye, bildide aftir hym azens<sup>s</sup> his owne  
 hows. Bennuy<sup>t</sup>, the sone of Senadad, bild- 24  
 ide after hym the secunde mesure fro  
 the hows of Azarie 'til to<sup>u</sup> the bowyng  
 and 'til to<sup>v</sup> the corner. Phalel<sup>w</sup>, the sone 25  
 of Ozi, bildide azens<sup>x</sup> the bowyng, and  
 the tour that stondith<sup>y</sup> forth, fro the hiȝ  
 hows of the kyng, that is in the large  
 place of the<sup>z</sup> prisoun; Phadaie<sup>a</sup>, the sone  
 of Pheros, bildide after hym. Forsothe<sup>b</sup> 26  
 Nathynneis dwelliden in Ophel til azens  
 the gate of wattris at the eest, and<sup>c</sup> the  
 tour that apperide<sup>d</sup>. Aftir hym men of 27  
 Thecue bildiden the secunde mesure  
 euene azens<sup>e</sup>, fro the greet tour and<sup>f</sup> ap-  
 perynge 'til to<sup>g</sup> the wal of the temple.  
 Forsothe<sup>h</sup> prestis bildiden aboue at the 28  
 gate of horsis, ech man azens<sup>i</sup> his hows.  
 Seddo<sup>k</sup>, the sone of Enner, bildide azens<sup>l</sup>  
 his hows aftir hem. And Semeie, the 29  
 sone of Sechenye, the kepere of the eest  
 gate, bildide after hym. Ananye<sup>m</sup>, the 30  
 sone of Selemye, and Anon, the sixte sone  
 of Selon, bildide<sup>n</sup> aftir hym the secunde  
 mesure. Mosallam<sup>o</sup>, the sone of Barachie,  
 bildide azenus<sup>p</sup> his tresorie after hym.  
 Melchie<sup>q</sup>, the sone of a goldsmith, bildide  
 aftir hym 'til to<sup>r</sup> the hows of Nathynneis,  
 and of men sillynge scheldis azens<sup>s</sup> the  
 gate of iugis, and 'til to<sup>t</sup> the<sup>u</sup> soler of the

<sup>d</sup> bylden H. <sup>e</sup> Om. H. <sup>f</sup> hem A.

<sup>h</sup> And Baruch INS. <sup>i</sup> vnto INS. <sup>k</sup> And Marymuth INS. <sup>l</sup> streijt I. <sup>m</sup> the men INS. <sup>n</sup> Om. INS.  
<sup>o</sup> And Beniamyn INS. <sup>p</sup> bilden C. <sup>q</sup> hym EFGHKLMSX. <sup>r</sup> forn azens INS. <sup>s</sup> ouer azens I. forn azens NS.  
<sup>t</sup> And Bennuy INS. <sup>u</sup> vnto INS. to X. <sup>v</sup> vnto INS. til X. <sup>w</sup> And Phalel INS. <sup>x</sup> forn azens INS.  
<sup>y</sup> stretchith INS. <sup>z</sup> a INS. <sup>a</sup> and Phadaie INS. <sup>b</sup> And INS. <sup>c</sup> coost and forn azens S. <sup>d</sup> apperide  
 ouer other. And S. <sup>e</sup> forn azens S. <sup>f</sup> Om. S. <sup>g</sup> vnto NS. <sup>h</sup> And NS. <sup>i</sup> forn azens NS. <sup>k</sup> And N. And  
 Seddo S. <sup>l</sup> forn azens NS. <sup>m</sup> And Ananye INS. <sup>n</sup> bildiden N. <sup>o</sup> And Mosallam INS. <sup>p</sup> forn azens INS.  
<sup>q</sup> And Melchie INS. <sup>r</sup> vnto INS. <sup>s</sup> ouer azens I. forn azens NS. <sup>t</sup> vnto INS. <sup>u</sup> a IN.



is do forsothe, whan Sanaballath hadde herd, that we schulden bilde the wal, he wrathide gretli, and<sup>g</sup>, moued ful myche, scornede the Jewis. And he seide befor his brethern, and the court of Samaritanys<sup>h</sup>, What do the Jewis ful feble? Whether shuln leuen hem the Jentilis? Whether shul thei sacrificen and fulfillen in o dai? Whether thei shuln moun biden vp stonis of the hillokis of pouder, that ben brent? But and Tobias Amonite seith to his nezhebores, Bilde thei; if ther steje vp a fox, he shal lepe ouer ther ston wal. And Neemie seide, Here thou, oure God, for we ben maad despit; turne the repref vp on the hed of hem, and 3if hem in to despising in the lond of caitifte; ne couere thou the wickenesse of hem, and the synnus of hem befor thi face be not don awei; for thei scorneden the bilders. And so we biden the wal, and al we ioyneden togidere vnto the half parti, and the herte of the puple is stirid to werken.

## CAP. IV.

7 It is do forsothe, whan Sanaballath hadde herd, and<sup>k</sup> Tobias, and Arabes, and Amanytes, and Azozie, that the gap of the wal of Jerusalem was maad al hol, and that the chinys<sup>l</sup> or crauasis<sup>m</sup> begunnen to be closid, thei ben ful myche wroth. And alle thei ben gedered togidere, that thei comen and fize azen Jerusalem, and casten busshemens. And we prejedden the Lord oure God, and we setten keperis vp on the wal dai and nyzt azen hem. Forsothe Judas seide, The strengthe of the berere is feblid, and there is to miche erthe, and we shul not moun biden vp the wal. And oure ene-

corner. And crafti men and marchauntis<sup>31</sup> bildiden with ynne the soler of the corner and<sup>v</sup> the 3ate of the kyng.

## CAP. IV.

Forsothe<sup>w</sup> it was doon, whanne Sana- ballath hadde herd, that we bildiden the wal, he<sup>x</sup> was ful wrooth, and he was stirid greetli, and scornede<sup>y</sup> the Jewis. And he<sup>z</sup> seide bifor hise britheren, and the<sup>z</sup> multitude of Samaritans, What doen the feble Jewis? Whether hethene men schulen suffre hem<sup>a</sup>? Whether thei schulen fille<sup>b</sup>, and make sacrifice in o dai? Whether thei moun bilde stonys of<sup>c</sup> the<sup>d</sup> heepis of the<sup>e</sup> dust, that<sup>f</sup> ben brent? But<sup>g</sup> also Tobie<sup>3</sup> Amanytes, his neizbore, seide, Bilde thei; if a fox stieth<sup>h</sup>, he schal 'skippe ouer<sup>i</sup> the<sup>k</sup> stony<sup>l</sup> wal 'of hem<sup>m</sup>. And Neemye seide, Oure God, here thou, for we ben maad dispising; turne thou the schenschip on<sup>n</sup> her<sup>o</sup> heed, and 3yue thou hem in to dispising in the lond of caytifte; hile thou<sup>s</sup> not the wickidnesse of hem, and her synnes be<sup>p</sup> not doon awei bifor thi face; for thei scorneden bilderis<sup>q</sup>. Therfor<sup>r</sup> we bildiden<sup>s</sup> the wal, and ioyneden<sup>t</sup> togidere al 'til to<sup>u</sup> the half part, and the herte of the puple was exitid to worche. Forsothe<sup>v</sup> it was doon, whanne Sanaballat 'hadde herd<sup>w</sup>, and Tobie, and<sup>x</sup> Arabiens<sup>y</sup>, and Amanytys, and men of Azotus *hadden herd*, that the brekyng of the wal of Jerusalem was stoppid, and that the crasyngis hadden bigunne to be closid togidere, thei weren ful wrothe. And alle<sup>z</sup> weren gaderid to- gidere to come and fize azens Jerusalem, and to caste tresouns<sup>a</sup>. And we preieden<sup>9</sup> oure<sup>b</sup> Lord God<sup>c</sup>, and we settiden keperis on the wal bi<sup>d</sup> dai and nyzt azens hem. Forsothe<sup>e</sup> Judas<sup>f</sup> seide<sup>g</sup>, The strengthe of

† *Juda*; that is, the lynage of *Juda*. *Lire* here. c.

<sup>g</sup> Om. c. <sup>h</sup> the Samaritanys A. <sup>i</sup> partie AH. <sup>k</sup> Om. A. <sup>l</sup> chynys A. chynes EF. chenes H. <sup>m</sup> of crauasis F. Om. E pr. m.

<sup>v</sup> and thei bildiden is. <sup>w</sup> And ins. <sup>x</sup> and he ns. <sup>y</sup> he scornede ins. <sup>z</sup> bifore the ins. <sup>a</sup> hem thus s. <sup>b</sup> fulfille this cuntrey ins. <sup>c</sup> upon ins. <sup>d</sup> Om. ins. <sup>e</sup> Om. ins. <sup>f</sup> whiche ins. <sup>g</sup> And ins. <sup>h</sup> go up i. stie up n. shal stie vp s. <sup>i</sup> ouerlepe ins. <sup>k</sup> her ins. <sup>l</sup> stonen i. <sup>m</sup> Om. ins. <sup>n</sup> upon ins. <sup>o</sup> her owne ins. <sup>p</sup> ben cd. <sup>q</sup> the bilders n. the bilders of thi citee is. <sup>r</sup> Thanne i. <sup>s</sup> bildiden up in. biden vp s. <sup>t</sup> we ioyneden it ins. <sup>u</sup> vnto is. in to n. <sup>v</sup> And ins. <sup>w</sup> Om. ins. <sup>x</sup> Om. s. <sup>y</sup> Arabietis ns. <sup>z</sup> thei alle ins. <sup>a</sup> tresouns azens it ns. <sup>b</sup> the ins. <sup>c</sup> oure God ins. <sup>d</sup> Om. i. <sup>e</sup> And ins. <sup>f</sup> men of *Juda* in. <sup>g</sup> seiden ins.

mis seiden, Wite thei not, and vnknewe thei, to the time that we comen in to the middel of hem, and slen hem, and make  
 12 the werc to cesen. It is do forsothe, the Jewis comende, that dwelten bisides hem, and seiende to vs ten sithis, of alle the placis fro whiche<sup>n</sup> thei weren come to vs,  
 13 I sette in a place behinde the wal bi enuyroun a puple in order, with ther  
 14 swardis, and speris, and bowis. I<sup>o</sup> beheeld, and ros, and seide<sup>oo</sup> to the more wrshipecful men, and maister iugis, and to the tother part of the comun, Wilith not dreden fro the face of hem; of the grete Lord and ferful hath mynde, and fyteth for 3our brethern, and 3our<sup>p</sup> sonus, and  
 15 3our doztris, 3our wiues, and housis. It is do forsothe, whan oure enemys hadden herd to be told to vs, God scaterede the conseil of hem; and alle wee ben turned a3een to the wallis, eche to his werk.  
 16 And it is do fro that dai, the half part of the 3unge men maden the werk, and the half part was redi to bataile; and speris, and sheeldis, and bowis, and haburiones, and princis bihinde them, in al  
 17 the hous of Juda, of bilders in the wal, and of bereris berthenus, and of leieris on; with ther oon hond thei maden the werc, and with the tother thei heelden  
 18 sward. Forsothe of the bilders eche was gird aboute the hipis with a sward; and thei bilden, and crieden with trumpe bi-  
 19 syde me. And I seide to the most wrshipecful men, and to the maister iugis, and to the tother part of the comun, A gret werc it is, and brod, and we ben seuered in the wal aferr, an other fro  
 20 an other; in what euere place 3ee shul here the cryingng of the trumpe, thider

the berere<sup>b</sup> is<sup>i</sup> maad feble, and the erthe<sup>k†</sup> is ful<sup>l</sup> myche, and we moun not bilde<sup>m</sup> the wal. And oure enemyes seiden<sup>n</sup>, Wite thei<sup>11</sup> not, and knowe thei not, til we comen in to the myddil of hem, and sleen hem, and maken the werk to ceesse. Forsothe<sup>o</sup> it<sup>12</sup> was doon, whanne<sup>p</sup> Jewis came<sup>q</sup>, that dwelliden bisidis hem<sup>s</sup>, and seiden to vs<sup>t</sup> 'bi ten tymes<sup>u</sup>, fro<sup>v</sup> alle places<sup>w</sup> fro whiche thei camen to vs, Y ordeynede the puple<sup>13</sup> in ordre, with her swardis, and speris, and bouwis, in a place bihynde the wal<sup>x</sup> bi cumpas. Y<sup>y</sup> bihelde, and roos<sup>z</sup>, and seide<sup>a</sup> 14 to the principal men<sup>b</sup>, and magistratis<sup>c</sup>, and to 'the tother<sup>d</sup> part of the comyn puple, Nyle 3e drede of her face; haue<sup>e</sup> 3e mynde of the greet Lord, and ferful, and fytte 3e for 3oure britheren, and 3oure<sup>f</sup> sones, and 3oure<sup>g</sup> dou3tris, for<sup>h</sup> 3oure wyues, and housis<sup>i</sup>. Forsothe<sup>k</sup> it was doon, whanne<sup>15</sup> oure enemyes hadden herd that it was teld to vs, God distriede her counsel; and<sup>l</sup> alle we turneden a3en to the wallis, ech man to his werk. And it was doon fro<sup>16</sup> that dai, the half part of 3onge<sup>m</sup> men made werk<sup>n</sup>, and the half part was redi to batel; 'and speris, and scheldis, and bouwis, and harburions, and princes<sup>o</sup> aftir hem, in al the hows of men of Juda, bildynge in the<sup>17</sup> wal, and berynge birthuns, and puttynge on; with<sup>p</sup> her<sup>q</sup> oon hond thei maden werk<sup>r</sup>, and with the<sup>s</sup> tother<sup>t</sup> thei helden sward<sup>u</sup>. For ech of the bilders was<sup>v</sup> gird with the<sup>w</sup> 18 sward on<sup>x</sup> the<sup>y</sup> reynes; and thei bildiden<sup>z</sup>, and sowneden<sup>a</sup> with clariouns bisidis me. And Y seide to the principal men<sup>b</sup>, and 19 magistratis<sup>c</sup>, and to the tothir<sup>d</sup> part of the comyn puple, The werk is greet and brood, and we ben departid fer in the wal, oou from anothir; in<sup>e</sup> what euer place 3e<sup>f</sup> heren 20

† the erthe;  
 that is, grauel  
 and schalk,  
 that ben nede-  
 ful to make  
 mortar, hen re-  
 quird in greet  
 quantite, so  
 that we mowen  
 not haue it.  
 Lire here. c.

<sup>n</sup> the whiche AEFH. <sup>o</sup> And I A. <sup>oo</sup> sei C P for 3our A.

<sup>h</sup> kepere INS. <sup>i</sup> of the wal is IS. <sup>k</sup> erthe aboute it I. erthe in cumpas of the wal s. <sup>l</sup> Om. INS.  
<sup>m</sup> bilde on I. bilde up NS. <sup>n</sup> han seid INS. <sup>o</sup> And INS. <sup>p</sup> whanne that INS. <sup>q</sup> Om. INS. <sup>r</sup> the whiche I.  
<sup>s</sup> hem camen ten tymes INS. <sup>t</sup> us her purpos INS. <sup>u</sup> Om. INS. <sup>v</sup> and fro INS. <sup>w</sup> the places INS. <sup>x</sup> wallis c.  
<sup>y</sup> And Y INS. <sup>z</sup> I roos up INS. <sup>a</sup> I seide N. <sup>b</sup> Om. INS. <sup>c</sup> maister men INS. <sup>d</sup> that oother I. <sup>e</sup> but  
 haue INS. <sup>f</sup> for 3oure IN. <sup>g</sup> for 3our S. <sup>h</sup> and for INS. <sup>i</sup> meynees INS. <sup>k</sup> And INS. <sup>l</sup> and thanne IS.  
<sup>m</sup> the 3onge INS. <sup>n</sup> the werk C. <sup>o</sup> princes weren redi I. princes weren born S. <sup>p</sup> and in al the hous of  
 men of Juda bildinge in the wal, and of hem that beeren birthuns, and of hem that puttiden birthuns upon  
 hem that shulden bere hem, aftir her pryncis, speris, and sheeldis, and boowis, and haburions; and with N.  
<sup>q</sup> the S. <sup>r</sup> the werk C. <sup>s</sup> that B. <sup>t</sup> other BIS. <sup>u</sup> her sward IN. <sup>v</sup> weren N. <sup>w</sup> a INS. <sup>x</sup> upon INS.  
<sup>y</sup> his INS. <sup>z</sup> bildeden the wal INS. <sup>a</sup> thei sowneden INS. <sup>b</sup> Om. IN. <sup>c</sup> maistir men INS. <sup>d</sup> oother IS.  
<sup>e</sup> therefore in I. for ther in S. <sup>f</sup> that 3e INS.



renneth togidere to vs; forsothe oure  
 21 God shal fizte for vs. And we vsself<sup>a</sup>  
 shul make the werk, and the half part  
 of vs holde speris, fro the stezing vp of  
 the morutid to the time that the sterris  
 22 gon out. Also that<sup>r</sup> time I seide to the  
 puple, Eche with his child dwelle in the  
 middel of Jerusalem, and be ther to 3ou  
 23 whilis by nyzt and dai to werken. I  
 forsothe, and my brethern, and the kepe-  
 ris, and my childer, that weren bihinde  
 me, diden<sup>s</sup> not of oure clothis; eche<sup>t</sup> onli  
 was nakid to baptem.

## CAP. V.

1 And ther is maad a cri of the puple  
 and of ther wiues, a gret, a3en Jewis,  
 2 ther brethern. And ther weren that  
 seiden, Oure sonus and oure doztris ben  
 ful manye; take we for the pris of hem  
 3 whete, and ete we, and liue wee. And  
 ther weren that seiden, Oure feldis, and  
 vines, and oure housis lei wee to<sup>u</sup>, and  
 4 take wee whete in hunger. And othere  
 seiden, Borewe wee monei in to the tri-  
 butus of theking, and 3iue wee oure feldis,  
 5 and oure vines. And now as the flesh of  
 oure brethern, so oure flesh ben; and as  
 the sonys of hem, so and oure sonus; lo!  
 we han vnder 3okid our sonus and oure  
 doztris in to seruage, and of oure doztris  
 ben thrallis, and we han not, wherof thei  
 moun be bozt; and our feldus, and oure  
 6 vines other men welden. And I wrathide  
 ful myche, whan I hadde herd the cri of  
 7 hem after these woordys. And myn herte  
 tho3te with me, and I blamede the most  
 wrshipecful men and maister iugis; and  
 seide to hem, Echone aske 3ee not vsuris  
 of 3oure brethern. And I gederede a3en

the<sup>g</sup> sown of the<sup>h</sup> trumpe, renne 3e togidere  
 thidur to vs; for<sup>i</sup> oure God schal fizte for  
 vs. And we 'vs silf<sup>k</sup> schal make the werk,<sup>21</sup>  
 and the half part<sup>l</sup> of vs holde<sup>m</sup> speris, fro  
 'the stiyng<sup>n</sup> of the moreutid til<sup>o</sup> that sterris  
 go out. And 'in that tyme<sup>p</sup> Y seide to the<sup>22</sup>  
 puple, Ech man with his child<sup>q</sup> dwelle<sup>r</sup> in  
 the myddil<sup>s</sup> of Jerusalem, and whilis<sup>t</sup> be<sup>n</sup>  
 to vs 'bi nyzt<sup>†</sup> and dai<sup>v</sup> to worche<sup>w</sup>. But<sup>23</sup> † *by nyzt*; not  
 Y, and my britheren, and my<sup>x</sup> keperis, and<sup>y</sup>  
 children<sup>z</sup>, that<sup>a</sup> weren<sup>b</sup> after me, diden not  
 of oure clothis; ech<sup>c</sup> man<sup>d</sup> was maad nakid  
 oneli to waischyng.

† *by nyzt*; not  
 to worche bi  
 the nyzt, but  
 summe weren  
 ordeyned bi  
 whilis to wake  
 bi nyzt, for  
 keping of the  
 cytee. *Lire*  
*here. c.*

## CAP. V.

And greet cry of the puple and of her<sup>1</sup>  
 wyues was maad a3ens her britheren Jewis.  
 And there weren<sup>e</sup> that seiden, Oure sonus<sup>2</sup>  
 and oure douztris<sup>f</sup> ben ful manye; take we  
 wheete for the prijs of hem, and ete we,  
 and lyue. And<sup>g</sup> there weren that seiden,<sup>3</sup>  
 Sette we<sup>†</sup> forth<sup>h</sup> oure feeldis, and vynes<sup>i</sup>,  
 and oure howsis, and take we wheete<sup>j</sup> in  
 hungur<sup>k</sup>. And othere men<sup>l</sup> seiden, Take<sup>4</sup>  
 we money bi borewyng<sup>§</sup> in<sup>m</sup> to the<sup>n</sup> tri-  
 butis of the kyng, and 3yue<sup>o</sup> oure feeldis  
 and vynes<sup>p</sup>. And now as the fleischis<sup>q</sup> ||<sup>5</sup>  
 of oure britheren ben<sup>r</sup>, so<sup>s</sup> and<sup>t</sup> oure<sup>u</sup>  
 fleischis<sup>v</sup> ben<sup>w</sup>; and as ben<sup>x</sup> the sonus of  
 hem, so<sup>y</sup> and<sup>z</sup> oure<sup>a</sup> sonus<sup>b</sup> ben<sup>c</sup>; lo! we  
 han maad suget<sup>d</sup> oure sonus and oure douz-  
 tris<sup>e</sup> in to seruage, and seruauntissis<sup>f</sup> ben<sup>g</sup>  
 of oure douztris<sup>h</sup>, and we han not wherof  
 thei moun be a3enbouzt; and othere men  
 han in possessioun oure feeldis, and oure  
 vynes<sup>i</sup>. And Y was ful wrooth, whanne<sup>6</sup>  
 Y hadde herde the cry of hem bi these  
 wordis. And myn herte thou3te with me,<sup>7</sup>  
 and Y blamede the principal men<sup>i</sup> and  
 magistratis<sup>k</sup>; and Y seide to hem, Axe<sup>l</sup> 3e

† *Sette we*; to  
 sillig ether to  
 lenyng to wed-  
 dis. *Lire here.*  
*c.*

§ *borewyng*;  
 for vsure. *Lire*  
*here. c.*

|| *fleischis*;  
 that is, as oure  
 britheren in  
 Bahiloyn ben  
 in turment, so  
 and we here,  
 and as here  
 children ben  
 seruauntis of  
 hethen men, so  
 oure children  
 ben hereboonde  
 to Jewis.  
*Lire here. c.*

<sup>a</sup> oure silf *A.* <sup>r</sup> in that *AH.* <sup>s</sup> we diden *E pr. m.* <sup>t</sup> eche oon *AEFH.* <sup>u</sup> Om. *c.*

<sup>g</sup> Om. *INS.* <sup>h</sup> a *INS.* <sup>i</sup> forsothe *INS.* <sup>k</sup> oure self *NS.* <sup>l</sup> Om. *INS.* <sup>m</sup> holde we *IN.* holde we *in our*  
*hondis s.* <sup>n</sup> spryngyng up *I.* stizyng up *NS.* <sup>o</sup> til *nyzt* *IS.* <sup>p</sup> Om. *NS pr. m.* <sup>q</sup> sheeld *s.* <sup>r</sup> dwelle he *IN.*  
 dwelle he *stille s.* <sup>s</sup> myddis *cs.* <sup>t</sup> nyzt and day be ther *dyuerse whilis I.* [bi s] nyzt and dai while melis  
*NS.* <sup>u</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>v</sup> Om. *INS.* <sup>w</sup> worche ynne *I.* <sup>x</sup> the *INS.* <sup>y</sup> of *N.* <sup>z</sup> my children *INS.* <sup>a</sup> whiche *NS.*  
<sup>b</sup> weren *goynge INS.* <sup>c</sup> but ech *INS.* <sup>d</sup> of us *INS.* <sup>e</sup> weren of hem *IS.* <sup>f</sup> douztren *IS.* <sup>g</sup> Also *INS.*  
<sup>h</sup> forth to sale *I.* forth to selle *NS.* <sup>i</sup> wheete to ete *NS.* <sup>k</sup> this hungur *INS.* <sup>l</sup> of hem *IS.* <sup>m</sup> oblischinge  
 us in *IS.* <sup>n</sup> Om. *IS.* <sup>o</sup> 3yue we to him *IS.* <sup>p</sup> our vyners *s.* <sup>q</sup> bodies *IS.* <sup>r</sup> ben maad thral *I.* ben made thral or  
 mastid *s.* <sup>s</sup> ryzt so *I.* <sup>t</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>u</sup> be oure *I.* <sup>v</sup> bodies *IS.* <sup>w</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>x</sup> ben in cailifte *s.* <sup>y</sup> ryzt so *I.*  
<sup>z</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>a</sup> be oure *I.* <sup>b</sup> in cailiftee *I marg.* <sup>c</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>d</sup> Om. *IS.* <sup>e</sup> douztris sugettis *IS.* <sup>f</sup> seruauntis *N.*  
 Om. *IS.* <sup>g</sup> Om. *IS.* <sup>h</sup> douztren ben maad seruauntessis *I.* douztren ben seruauntessis *s.* <sup>i</sup> Om. *IS.* <sup>k</sup> mais-  
 tir men *IS.* <sup>l</sup> Eche of 3ou axe *IS.*

8 hem a gret conuocacioun, and seide to them, Wee, as 3ee witen, han forbozt oure brethern Jewis, that weren sold to the Jentilis, after oure power; and 3ee thanne sellen 3oure brethern, and wee shul bien<sup>v</sup> hem a3een. And thei heelden ther pes, ne founden not what thei shulden answer<sup>n</sup>. And I seide to hem, This is no good thing, that 3ee don; whi in the drede of oure God 3ee gon not, lest it be repreuid to vs of the Jentilis, oure ene-  
10 mys? And I and my brethern, and my childer, lenten to manye men monei and whete, ne wee askeden not a3en this in to comun; and other thing that is a3t<sup>w</sup> to  
11 vs graunte wee. 3eldeth to them to dai ther feldis, and ther vines, their oliues, and ther housis; but more and the hundrid part of monee of whete, and of win, and oile, that 3ee weren wont to asken of  
12 hem, 3iueth for hem. And thei seiden, Wee shal 3elden, and of hem nothing we sechen<sup>x</sup>; and thus wee shul do as thou spekist. And I clepide the prestis, and adiurede hem, that thei shulde do aftir  
13 that I hadde seid. Ferthermor I shakide out my bosum, and seide, Thus God shake out eche man, that fulfillith not this woord of his hous, and of his trauailis; and be he shaken out, and maad voide. And al the multitude seide, Amen; and preiseden God. Thanne dide the puple, as it  
14 was seid. Forsothe fro that dai that the king hadde comaunded to me, that I were duke in the lond of Juda, fro the twentithe 3er vn to the<sup>r</sup> two and threttithe 3er of king Artaxerses, bi twelue 3er, I and my brethern the 3eris frutus, that  
15 weren due to dukis, wee eeten not. Forsothe the firste dukis that weren befor me greueden the puple, and token of hem in bred, and win, and in mone, eche dai

not vsuris<sup>m</sup>, 'ech man<sup>n</sup> of 3oure britheren. And Y gaderide togidire a greet cumpeny a3ens hem, and Y seide to hem, As 3ee witen, we<sup>o</sup> bi oure power a3enbouzten<sup>p</sup> oure britheren Jewis, that weren seeld to hethene men; and 3e therfor<sup>a</sup> sillen 3oure britheren, and schulen we a3enbie hem<sup>r</sup>? And thei holden silence, and founden not what thei schulen answeren. And Y seide<sup>9</sup> to hem, It is not good thing, which<sup>s</sup> 3e doon; whi goen 3e not in the drede of oure God, and repreef be not seid to vs of hethene men, oure enemyes? Bothe Y<sup>10</sup> and my britheren, and my children, han lent to ful many men monei and wheete; in comyn<sup>†</sup> axe we not this a3en; for3yue<sup>t</sup> we alien money<sup>u</sup>, which is due to vs<sup>v</sup>. 3elde<sup>w</sup> 3e to hem to dai her feeldis, and  
11 her vyneris, her olyue places, and her housis; but<sup>x</sup> rather 3yue 3e for hem bothe<sup>r</sup> the hundrid part 'of money<sup>z</sup> of wheete, of wyu, and of oile, which we<sup>a</sup> weren wont to<sup>b</sup> take of hem. And thei seiden, We<sup>12</sup> schulen 3elde<sup>c</sup>, and we schulen axe no thing of hem; and we schulen do so as thou spekist. And Y clepide the preestis, and Y made hem to<sup>d</sup> swere, that thei schulden do aftir that<sup>e</sup>, that Y hadde<sup>f</sup> seid. Ferthermore<sup>g</sup> Y schook<sup>h</sup> my bosum, and  
13 Y seide, So God schake awei ech man, 'that fillith not this word<sup>i</sup> fro his hows, and hise<sup>k</sup> trauels<sup>l</sup>; and be he schakun awei, and be he maad voide. And al the multitude seide, Amen; and thei herieden God. Therfor<sup>m</sup> the puple dide, as it was seid. Forsothe<sup>n</sup> fro that dai in which the  
14 kyng hadde comaundid to me, that Y schulde be duyck in the lond of Juda, fro the twentithe 3eer 'til to<sup>o</sup> the two and threttithe 3eer of Artaxerses kyng, bi<sup>p</sup> twelue 3eer, Y and my britheren eeten not sustenauncis<sup>q</sup>, that<sup>r</sup> weren due to duykis.

† in comyn;  
that is, consente  
we in comyn,  
that these  
thingis be not  
axid a3en.  
Lire here. c.

<sup>v</sup> forbyen E pr. m. <sup>w</sup> owid AEFH. <sup>x</sup> shul sechen E pr. m. <sup>y</sup> Om. A.

<sup>m</sup> vsuris or encrece s. <sup>n</sup> Om. is. <sup>o</sup> we haue i. <sup>p</sup> a3enbouzt i. <sup>q</sup> now is. <sup>r</sup> hem of 3ou is. <sup>s</sup> that is.  
<sup>t</sup> but for3yue is. <sup>u</sup> money or vsure is. <sup>v</sup> bi couenaunt i. marg. vs bi the graunt of hem that hixten it s.  
<sup>w</sup> And a3en 3elde is. <sup>x</sup> and is. <sup>y</sup> Om. is. <sup>z</sup> Om. BCEFHNPRUVX. of the monei k. of money and o.  
<sup>a</sup> 3e BCISV. <sup>b</sup> bi vse to s. <sup>c</sup> 3elde tho godis to hem i. 3elden her goodis to hem s. <sup>d</sup> Om. i. <sup>e</sup> this is.  
<sup>f</sup> haue ix. <sup>g</sup> And ferthermore is. <sup>h</sup> shoke or made empti s. <sup>i</sup> Om. is. <sup>k</sup> fro hise is. <sup>l</sup> trauels, that  
fulfillith not this word is. <sup>m</sup> And is. <sup>n</sup> Sothly is. <sup>o</sup> vnto is. <sup>p</sup> that is bi is. <sup>q</sup> the sustenauncis is.  
<sup>r</sup> the whiche i. which s.



fourti ouncis; but and the seruauens of hem presseden doun the puple. I forsothe dide not so, for the drede of God; but rather in the werk of the wal bildede, and feeld I bozte not, and alle my childer gedered weren to the werc. Also Jewis<sup>z</sup> and the maister iugis of hem weren an hundrid men and fifti; and thoo that camen to vs. of the Jentilis, that ben in oure ennyroun, weren in my bord. Forsoth there was<sup>a</sup> greithid to me bi alle dazis an oxe, sixe chosen wetheris, out take volatilis, and betwe<sup>b</sup> ten dazes diuerse wines; and othere manye thingus I ȝaf; ferthermor and the ȝeris frutis of my duchie I sozte not; forsothe the puple gretli was poueresht. My God, haue mynde of me in to goode, after alle thingis that I haue do to this puple.

## CAP. VI.

1 It is do forsothe, whan Sanaballath hadde herd, and Thobias, and Gosem Arabs<sup>c</sup>, and oure othere enemys, that I hadde bild the wal, and ther was not in it laft brosure among; forsothe vnto that time I hadde not put ȝate leues in the ȝate; Sanaballath, and Thobias, and Gosem Arabs senten to me, seiende, Cum, and smite wee pes couenaunt togidere in litle tounus, in a feeld; thei forsothe thoȝten, that thei do to me euel. 3 Thanne I sente to hem messengeris, seiende, A gret werc I do, and I mai not come doun, lest paraenture it be laft, whan I shulde comen, and descende to ȝou. Forsothe thei senten to me after this woord bi foure sithes, and I answerde to hem after the rathere woord. 5 And Sanaballath sente to me after the

But the firste duykis, that weren bifor me, greuyden the puple, and token<sup>s</sup> of hem in breed, and<sup>t</sup> in<sup>u</sup> wiyn, and in<sup>v</sup> monei, ech dai fourti siclis; but<sup>w</sup> also her mynistris oppressiden the puple. Forsothe<sup>x</sup> Y dide not so, for the drede of God; but rather Y<sup>y</sup> bildide in the werk of the wal, and Y bouzte no feeld, and alle my children weren gaderid<sup>z</sup> to the<sup>a</sup> werk. Also 'Jewis and the magistratis of hem<sup>b</sup>, an hundrid and fifti men<sup>c</sup>; and thei that camen to me fro hethene men, that ben in oure cumpas, weren<sup>d</sup> in my table. Forsothe<sup>e</sup> bi<sup>f</sup> ech dai oon<sup>g</sup> oxe was maad redi to me<sup>h</sup>, sixe<sup>i</sup> chosun wetheris, outakun volatils, and withynne ten daies dyuerse<sup>k</sup> wynes; and Y<sup>l</sup> ȝaf many othere thingis<sup>m</sup>; ferthermore and Y axide not the sustenauncis of my duchee; for the puple was maad ful pore. My God, haue thou mynde of<sup>n</sup> me in to good, bi alle thingis whiche Y dide<sup>o</sup> to this puple.

## CAP. VI.

Forsothe it was doon, whanne Sanaballath hadde herd, and Tobie<sup>p</sup>, and Gosem of Arabie, and oure other enemyes, that Y hadde bildide<sup>q</sup> the wal<sup>r</sup>, and<sup>s</sup> nomore brekyng was therynne; sotheli<sup>t</sup> 'til to<sup>u</sup> that tyme Y hadde not set<sup>v</sup> leeuy<sup>w</sup> of schityng in<sup>x</sup> the ȝatis; Sanaballath<sup>y</sup>, and Tobie, and Gosem of Arabie senten to me, and seiden, Come thou<sup>z</sup>, and smyte we boond of pees in calues<sup>a</sup>, 'in o feeld<sup>b</sup>; forsothe<sup>c</sup> thei thouȝten for<sup>d</sup> to do yuel to me. Therfor Y sente messengeris to hem, and Y seide, Y make a greet werk, and Y mai not go doun<sup>e</sup>, lest paraenture it be doon retchelesli<sup>f</sup>, whanne Y come, and go doun to ȝou. Sotheli<sup>g</sup> thei senten to me<sup>h</sup> 'bi this word<sup>h</sup> bi foure tymes, and Y answeride to<sup>i</sup> hem by the formere word. And Sanaballath sente to me the fyuethe<sup>s</sup>

<sup>z</sup> the Jewis *A.* <sup>a</sup> weren *A.* <sup>b</sup> betwixe *A.* between *E pass.* bytwene *FH.* <sup>c</sup> Arabes *A.*

<sup>s</sup> thei token *1.* <sup>t</sup> Om. *N.* <sup>u</sup> Om. *SX.* <sup>v</sup> Om. *S.* <sup>w</sup> and *1S.* <sup>x</sup> But *1S.* <sup>y</sup> *I sugettide my self and Y 1S.* <sup>z</sup> gaderid togidre *with me 1S.* <sup>a</sup> Om. *1S.* <sup>b</sup> Om. *1S.* <sup>c</sup> men [of *s*] Jewis and maistir men *1S.* <sup>d</sup> weren etynge *1.* <sup>e</sup> And *1S.* <sup>f</sup> Om. *1.* <sup>g</sup> an *1S.* <sup>h</sup> me in *my household 1S.* <sup>i</sup> and sixe *1S.* <sup>k</sup> *I hadde dyuerse 1S.* <sup>l</sup> Om. *S.* <sup>m</sup> thingis to *diuers men 1S.* <sup>n</sup> on *1X.* <sup>o</sup> haue do *1S.* <sup>p</sup> also Tobie *1S.* <sup>q</sup> bildide also up *1S.* <sup>r</sup> wal of *Jerusalem 1S.* <sup>s</sup> and that *1S.* <sup>t</sup> and *1S.* <sup>u</sup> vn to *1S.* to *X.* <sup>v</sup> set up *1S.* <sup>w</sup> the leeuy<sup>s</sup> *1.* <sup>x</sup> of *1S.* <sup>y</sup> and Sanballath *1S.* <sup>z</sup> thou in to a feeld *1S.* <sup>a</sup> vilagis *S.* <sup>b</sup> Om. *1S.* <sup>c</sup> certis *1S.* <sup>d</sup> Om. *1S.* <sup>e</sup> doun therfro *1S.* <sup>f</sup> negligently *1S.* <sup>g</sup> And afir this word *1.* And bi this word *S.* <sup>h</sup> Om. *1S.* <sup>i</sup> Om. *1S.*

rathere woord the fifte sithe his child ;  
 and he hadde a lettre in his hond writen  
 6 in this maner ; In Gentilis it is herd, and  
 Gosem seide, for thou and the Jewis  
 thenken to rebellen, and therfore 3ee  
 bilden, and thou wilt rere thee vp on hem  
 7 king ; for what cause and profetus thou  
 hast sett, that prechen of thee in Jeru-  
 salem, seiende, A king in Jerusalem is ;  
 the king is to here these woordis ; ther-  
 fore cum now, that wee go in counseil  
 8 togidere. And I sente to hem, seiende,  
 It is not don after these woordis that  
 thou spekest ; forsothe of thin herte thou  
 9 makist these thingus. Alle these fereden  
 vs, thenkende that our hondis shulden  
 cesen fro werkis, and resten a3een ; for  
 what cause more I confortid myn hond.  
 10 And I wente in to the hous of Samaie,  
 sone of Dalie, sone of Methabehel, pri-  
 uyli, the whiche seith, Trete wee with  
 vs in the hous of God, in the middel of  
 the temple, and close we the 3atus of the  
 hous ; for ther ben to come that thei sle  
 thee, and the ny3t thei ben to come that  
 11 thei sle thee. And I seide, Whethir any  
 man lic me fleeth, and who as I shal go  
 in to the temple, and liuen ? I shal not  
 12 gon in. And I vnderstod that God hadde  
 not sent hym, but as profeciende he hadde  
 spoke to me ; and Thobias and Sanabal-  
 13 lath bi mede hadden hirid hym. For-  
 sothe he hadde take pris, that aferd I  
 shulde don, and synnen ; and thei my3te  
 14 han euel, that thei repreue to me. Haue  
 mynde of me, Lord, for Tobias and Sana-  
 ballath, after<sup>d</sup> suche werkus of hem ; but  
 and of Nadie, profete, and of othere pro-

tyme bi the formere word his child ; and  
 he hadde in his hond a pistle<sup>k</sup> writun in  
 this maner ; It is herd among hethene<sup>6</sup>  
 men, and Gosem seide<sup>l</sup>, that thou and the<sup>m</sup>  
 Jewis thenken for to rebelle, and therfor 3e  
 bilden<sup>n</sup>, and thou<sup>o</sup> wolt 'reise thee<sup>r</sup> king on<sup>q</sup>  
 hem<sup>r</sup> ; for which<sup>s</sup> cause also thou hast set<sup>7</sup>  
 profetis, that<sup>t</sup> prechen of thee in Jerusa-  
 lem, and seien<sup>tt</sup>, A king is in Jerusalem ;  
 the king schal here these wordis ; therfor  
 come thou now, that we take counsel<sup>a</sup> to-  
 gidere. And Y sente to hem, and seide,<sup>8</sup>  
 It is not doon bi<sup>v</sup> these wordis whiche<sup>w</sup>  
 thou spekest ; for of thin<sup>x</sup> herte thou mak-  
 ist these thingis. Alle these men maden<sup>9</sup>  
 vs aferd, and thou3ten that oure hondis  
 schulden ceesse fro<sup>y</sup> werkis<sup>z</sup>, that<sup>a</sup> we  
 schulden reste<sup>b</sup> ; for which cause Y coun-  
 fortide more myn hond<sup>c</sup>. And Y entride<sup>10</sup>  
 priueli in to the hows of Samaie, sone<sup>d</sup> of  
 Dalie, the sone of Methabehel, which<sup>e</sup>  
 seide<sup>f</sup>, Trete we<sup>g</sup> with vs<sup>h</sup> silf in the hows  
 of God, in the myddis<sup>i</sup> of the temple, and  
 close we the 3atis of the hows ; for thei  
 schulen come to sle thee, 'and thei schulen<sup>k</sup>  
 come 'bi ny3t<sup>l</sup> to sle thee. And Y seide,<sup>11</sup>  
 Whether ony man lijk<sup>m</sup> me<sup>†</sup> fledde<sup>n</sup>, and  
 who as Y schal entre in to the temple,  
 and schal lyue<sup>o</sup> ? Y schal<sup>p</sup> not entre<sup>q</sup>.<sup>12</sup>  
 And Y vridurstood<sup>r</sup> that God 'hadde not  
 sent<sup>s</sup> hym<sup>t</sup>, but 'he spak as profesyng  
 to me ; and<sup>u</sup> Tobie and Sanaballath 'had-  
 den hirid<sup>v</sup> hym for meede<sup>w</sup>. For he hadde<sup>13</sup>  
 take<sup>x</sup> prijs, that Y schulde be aferd, and  
 do<sup>y</sup>, and<sup>z</sup> that Y schulde<sup>a</sup> do<sup>b</sup> synne<sup>c</sup> ; and  
 thei<sup>d</sup> schulden<sup>e</sup> haue<sup>f</sup> yuel<sup>g</sup>, which thei  
 schulden<sup>h</sup> putte to me with schenschip.  
 Lord, haue mynde of me, for<sup>i</sup> Tobye and<sup>14</sup>

† *lyk me* ; that  
 is, tristinge so  
 to God, as Y  
 do. *schal lyue* ;  
 as if he seide,  
 if ony man  
 tristinge so  
 myche of  
 Goddis de-  
 fending, as Y  
 do, fledde to  
 the temple for  
 mannus drede,  
 God ouyte take  
 away his liyf.  
*Live here.* c.

<sup>d</sup> Om. c.

<sup>k</sup> lettere is. <sup>l</sup> hath seid is. <sup>m</sup> Om. is. <sup>n</sup> bilden the wal 1. bilden the wal of Jerusalem s. <sup>o</sup> that  
 thou s. <sup>p</sup> enhaunce thi self is. <sup>q</sup> upon is. <sup>r</sup> the Jewis 1. Jewis s. <sup>s</sup> the which 1. <sup>t</sup> whiche is.  
<sup>tt</sup> Om. A. <sup>u</sup> counsel heroff is. <sup>v</sup> aftir 1. <sup>w</sup> that 1. in which s. <sup>x</sup> thin owne 1. <sup>y</sup> of s. <sup>z</sup> oure werkis is.  
*her werkis x.* <sup>a</sup> and that is. <sup>b</sup> reste fro bilding 1. reste fro bildyng of Jerusalem s. <sup>c</sup> hond therto 1.  
*honde in wirching s.* <sup>d</sup> the sone is. <sup>e</sup> the whiche 1. <sup>f</sup> seide to me is. <sup>g</sup> we there s. <sup>h</sup> our s.  
<sup>i</sup> myddil 1. <sup>k</sup> 3he and bi ny3t thei wil 1. 3ea bi ny3t thei shuln s. <sup>l</sup> Om. is. <sup>m</sup> lijk to is. <sup>n</sup> hath fled  
*for sich a thing 1. hath fled for such a lawe s.* <sup>o</sup> lyue or be sauid there is. <sup>p</sup> wil 1. <sup>q</sup> entre thidere 1.  
*entre thider to take grith s.* <sup>r</sup> haue vndirstonde is. <sup>s</sup> sente not is. <sup>t</sup> this man 1. this messenger s.  
<sup>u</sup> Om. is. <sup>v</sup> hiriden is. <sup>w</sup> meede, and he hath spoke to me as prophecinyng is. <sup>x</sup> take of hem is. <sup>y</sup> do  
*her will is.* <sup>z</sup> Om. 1. and thei enforsyn hem to proue s. <sup>a</sup> schulde so 1. <sup>b</sup> Om. 1. <sup>c</sup> synne a3ens God  
*and the king in bildinge [of Jerusalem s] is.* <sup>d</sup> that thei 1. <sup>e</sup> wolden 1. <sup>f</sup> in this haue is. <sup>g</sup> yuel  
*a3ens me 1. yuel or quarel a3ens me s.* <sup>h</sup> wolden 1. <sup>i</sup> that for is.



<sup>15</sup> fetus, that fereden me. Forsothe the wal is fulfild the fyue and twentithe dai of the sixte moneth, in two and fifti dazes. <sup>16</sup> It is do thanne, whan alle oure enemys hadden herd, that alle the Jentilis that weren in oure enuyroun dredden, and fellen togidere with inne themself, and knewen, that of the Lord was do this <sup>17</sup> werc. But and in tho dazes manye epistolis of the moste wrthi men of Jewis weren sent to Tobie, and fro Tobie camen <sup>18</sup> to them. Manye forsothe weren in Jude, hauende his oth; for he was the sone in lawe of Sechenye, sone of Jorel; and Johannan, his sone, hadde taken the dozter <sup>19</sup> of Mosollam, sone of Barachie. But and thei preseden hym befor me, and my woordis thei tolden to hym; and Tobias sente lettris, that he shulde fere me.

Sanaballath, bi<sup>k</sup> siche werkis of hem<sup>l</sup>; but also of<sup>m</sup> Noadie, the profete, and of othere profetis, that maden<sup>n</sup> me aferd. Forsothe<sup>o</sup> <sup>15</sup> the wal was fillid<sup>p</sup> in the fyue and twentithe dai of the monethe Ebul<sup>q</sup>†, in two and fifti daies. Sotheli<sup>r</sup> it was doon, <sup>16</sup> whanne alle oure enemyes hadden herd, that alle hethene men dredden<sup>s</sup>, that weren in oure cumpas, and thei felden down with yune hem silf, and wiste<sup>t</sup>, that this work was maad of God. But also in tho daies <sup>17</sup> many pistlis<sup>u</sup> of the principal men of Jewis weren sent to Tobie, and camen<sup>v</sup> fro Tobie to hem. For many men weren in Judee, <sup>18</sup> and<sup>w</sup> hadden his ooth<sup>x</sup>‡; for he hadde weddid the douzter of Sechenye, the sone of Rotel<sup>y</sup>; and Johannan, his sone, hadde take the douzter of Mosallam, sone<sup>z</sup> of Barachie. But<sup>a</sup> also thei preisiden hym<sup>b</sup> <sup>19</sup> bifor me, and telden my<sup>c</sup> wordis<sup>d</sup> to<sup>e</sup> hym; and Tobie sente lettris, for<sup>f</sup> to make me aferd.

† Ebul; Ebul is the sixte monethe anentis Ebreis, and it answerith in parti to oure August, and in party to Septembre. Lire here. c.

‡ ooth; that is, bond of pees with him, confirmed with an ooth. Lire here. c.

## CAP. VII.

<sup>1</sup> Aftir forsothe that the wal is maad vp, and I sette the 3ate leuys, and noumbride the porteres, and the singeris, and <sup>2</sup> the Leuitis, I comaundede to Aneny, my brother, and to Ananye, prince of the hous of Jerusalem; he forsothe as a sothfast man, and dredende God more than <sup>3</sup> othere was seen; and I seide to hem, The 3atis of Jerusalem be thei not opened vnto the hete of the sunne; and whan 3it I stod neezh, the 3atis ben closid and stoppid. And I sette keperis of the dwelleris of Jerusalem, eche bi ther <sup>4</sup> whilis, and eche a3en his hous. Forsothe the cite was myche brod and gret, and the puple litil in the middel of it, and <sup>5</sup> ther weren not housis bild. God forsothe 3af in myn herte, and I gaderede togidere the most wrshipecful men, and

Forsothe<sup>s</sup> aftir that the wal of Jerusa-<sup>1</sup> lem was bildid, and Y hadde set<sup>b</sup> 3atis<sup>l</sup>, and Y<sup>k</sup> hadde noumbrid porters<sup>l</sup>, and syngeris, and dekenys, Y comanndide to<sup>m</sup> <sup>2</sup> Aneny, my brother, and to Ananye, the<sup>n</sup> prince of the hows of Jerusalem; for he<sup>o</sup> semyde a sothefast man, and dredynge God more than othere men *diden*; and<sup>3</sup> Y seide to hem<sup>p</sup>, The 3atis of Jerusalem ben not openyd 'til to<sup>q</sup> the heete of the sunne; and, whanne Y was 3it present, the 3atis weren closid, and lockid. And Y settide<sup>r</sup> keperis<sup>s</sup> of the dwelleris of Jerusalem, alle men bi her whilis<sup>t</sup>, and ech man a3ens<sup>u</sup> his<sup>v</sup> hows. Sotheli<sup>w</sup> the citee <sup>4</sup> was ful brood and greet, and litil puple was in myddis<sup>x</sup> therof, and housis<sup>y</sup> weren not bildid<sup>z</sup>§. Forsothe<sup>a</sup> God 3af<sup>b</sup> in myn <sup>5</sup> herte, and Y gaderide togidere the prin-

§ housis weren not bildid to enhabite, but hulkis and pentisis weren maad bisidis the wallis in the ynnere part, in whiche they myzten abide for a litil tyme, til the citee were bildid. Lire here. c.

<sup>k</sup> han troublid, and aftir her is. <sup>l</sup> 3elde to hem is. <sup>m</sup> haue thou mynde of s. <sup>n</sup> han maad is. <sup>o</sup> And is. <sup>p</sup> endid is. fillid or endid s. <sup>q</sup> of Ebul, that is, August is. of Ebul s. <sup>r</sup> And is. <sup>s</sup> dredden us is. dredden of vs s. <sup>t</sup> thei wisten is. thei wisten thanne s. <sup>u</sup> lettris is. <sup>v</sup> camen also is. <sup>w</sup> that is. <sup>x</sup> ooth, that is, weren sworn to him is. ooth, and weren asurid to him bi ooth s. <sup>y</sup> Rotel, a greet potestate s. <sup>z</sup> the sone is. <sup>a</sup> And is. <sup>b</sup> this Tobie is. <sup>c</sup> to me is. <sup>d</sup> feerful wordis s. <sup>e</sup> of is. <sup>f</sup> Om. is. <sup>g</sup> And is. <sup>h</sup> set up is. <sup>i</sup> the 3atis therof is. <sup>k</sup> Om. is. <sup>l</sup> the porters is. <sup>m</sup> Om. s. <sup>n</sup> Om. s. <sup>o</sup> this prince s. <sup>p</sup> Om. s. <sup>q</sup> vnto s. <sup>r</sup> sett s. <sup>s</sup> kepers therof s. <sup>t</sup> whilis or tymes is. <sup>u</sup> forn a3ens is. <sup>v</sup> his owne is. <sup>w</sup> And is. <sup>x</sup> the myddis is. <sup>y</sup> the housis is. <sup>z</sup> 3itt bildid is. <sup>a</sup> And is. <sup>b</sup> 3aue to me s.

the maister iugis, and the comun, that I  
 noumbre hem; and I fond the boc of the  
 noumbing of hem, that hadden stejid  
 vp first. And it is founde<sup>e</sup> writen in it,  
 6 These<sup>f</sup> the sones of the prouince, that  
 stejeden vp fro the caitifte of transmigra-  
 cioun, the whiche Nabugodonosor, king  
 of Babiloine, hadde translatid; and thei  
 ben turned azeen in to Jerusalem and in  
 7 to Jude, eche in to his cite, that camen  
 with Sorobabel; Josue, Neemias, Azarias,  
 Raamias, Naanum, Mardocheus, Bethsar,  
 Mesfarath, Beggai, Naum, Banaa. The  
 noumbre of the men of the puple of  
 8 Israel; the sones of Faros, two thousand  
 9 and hundrid and two and seuenti; the  
 sonus of Safaie, thre hundrid foure score  
 10 and two; the sonus of Area, sixe hundrid  
 11 two and fifti; the sonus of Faeth Moab,  
 of the sonus of Josue and of Joab, two  
 thousand eizte<sup>g</sup> hundrid and eiztetene;  
 12 the sonus of Elam, a thousand eizte hun-  
 13 drid and foure and fifti; the sonus of  
 Zechua, eizte hundrid and fue and fourti;  
 14 the sonus of Zachai, seue<sup>h</sup> hundrid and  
 15 sixty; the sonus of Bennui, sixe hundrid  
 16 and eizte and fourti; the sonus of Ebai,  
 17 sixe hundrid and eizte<sup>h</sup> and twenti; the  
 sonus of Asgad, two thousand thre hun-  
 18 drid and two and twenti; the sonus of  
 Asonycham, sixe hundrid and seue<sup>h</sup> and  
 19 sixty; the sonus of Bagoamy, two thou-  
 20 send and seue<sup>h</sup> and sixti; the sonus of  
 Adin, sixe hundrid and fue and fifti;  
 21 the sonus of Aser, sone of Ezechie, eizte  
 22 and twenti; the sonus of Asem, thre hun-  
 23 drid and eizte and twenti; the sonus of  
 Bethsai, thre hundrid and foure and  
 24 twenti; the sonus of Aref, an hundrid  
 25 and seue<sup>h</sup> and twenti; the sonus of Sa-  
 26 laon, fue and nynti; the men of Beth-  
 lem and of Nethufa, an hundrid foure

cipal men<sup>c</sup>, and magistratis<sup>d</sup>, and the comyn  
 puple, for to noumbre hem; and Y foond  
 the<sup>e</sup> book of the noumbre of hem, that  
 hadden stied<sup>f</sup> first<sup>g</sup>. And it was foundun  
 writun ther ynn<sup>e</sup>, These *ben* the sones of<sup>h</sup>  
 the prouynce, 'that stieden<sup>h</sup> fro the cai-  
 tifte of men passyuge ouer<sup>i</sup>, whiche Nabu-  
 godonosor, the kyng of Babiloyne, hadde  
 'translatid, *ether<sup>j</sup> led ouer<sup>k</sup>*; and thei that<sup>l</sup>  
 weren comun with Zorobabel turneden  
 azen in to Jerusalem and in to Judee, ech  
 man in<sup>l</sup> to his citee; Josue<sup>m</sup>, Neemye,  
 Azarie, Raanye, Naanum, Mardochee,  
 Bethsar, Mespharath, Beggaay, Naum,  
 Baana<sup>n</sup>. The<sup>o</sup> noumbre of men<sup>p</sup> of the  
 puple of Israel<sup>q</sup>; the sones of Pharos, two<sup>r</sup> s  
 thousynde an hundrid and two and se-  
 uenti; the sones of Saphaie, thre<sup>s</sup> hun-  
 9 drid and two and seuenti; the sones of  
 Area, sixe<sup>t</sup> hundrid and two and fifti;  
 the sones of Phaeth Moab, of the sones<sup>u</sup>  
 of Josue and of Joab, two<sup>v</sup> thousynde  
 eizte hundrid and eiztene; the sones of<sup>w</sup>  
 Helam, a<sup>v</sup> thousynde eizte hundrid and  
 foure and fifti; the sones of Ezechua, eizte<sup>w</sup> 13  
 hundrid and fyue and fourti; the sones<sup>x</sup>  
 of Zachai, seue<sup>x</sup> hundrid and sixti; the<sup>y</sup>  
 sones of Bennuy, sixe<sup>y</sup> hundrid and eizte  
 and fourti; the sones of Hebahi, sixe<sup>y</sup> 16  
 hundrid and eizte and twenti; the sones<sup>z</sup>  
 of Degad, two<sup>z</sup> thousynde thre hundrid  
 and two and twenti; the sones of Azo- 18  
 nicam, sixe<sup>a</sup> hundrid and seue<sup>h</sup> and  
 sixty; the sones of Bagoamy, two<sup>b</sup> thou- 19  
 synde and seue<sup>h</sup> and sixti; the sones<sup>c</sup>  
 of Adyn, sixe<sup>c</sup> hundrid and fue and  
 fifti; the sones of Azer, sone<sup>d</sup> of Eze- 21  
 chie, eizte<sup>e</sup> and twenti; the sones of A- 22  
 sem, thre<sup>f</sup> hundrid and eizte and twenti;  
 the sones of Bethsai, thre<sup>g</sup> hundrid and 23  
 foure and twenti; the sones of Areph, 24  
 an<sup>h</sup> hundrid and seue<sup>h</sup> and twenti; the<sup>s</sup> 25

<sup>e</sup> Om. *E pr. m.* <sup>f</sup> These ben *A.* <sup>g</sup> sexe *A.* <sup>b</sup> Om. *A.*

<sup>c</sup> Om. *is.* <sup>d</sup> maistir men *is.* <sup>e</sup> a *is.* <sup>f</sup> stied up *is.* <sup>g</sup> first *from the caitiftee is.* <sup>h</sup> whiche *zeden up is.*  
 which stieden vp *s.* <sup>i</sup> ouer *from Babiloyne to Jerusalem is.* <sup>j</sup> Om. *is.* <sup>k</sup> ouer *into Babiloyne is.*  
<sup>l</sup> Om. *is.* <sup>m</sup> that *is to wite, Josue is. that is to seie, Josue s.* <sup>n</sup> and Baana *is.* <sup>o</sup> And the *is.* <sup>p</sup> the  
 men *s.* <sup>q</sup> Israel *is this is.* <sup>r</sup> weren two *is.* <sup>s</sup> weren thre *s.* <sup>t</sup> weren sixe *s.* <sup>u</sup> weren two *is.*  
<sup>v</sup> weren a *is.* <sup>w</sup> weren eizte *is.* <sup>x</sup> weren seue<sup>h</sup> *is.* <sup>y</sup> weren sixe *is.* <sup>z</sup> weren two *is.* <sup>a</sup> weren sixe *is.*  
<sup>b</sup> weren two *is.* <sup>c</sup> weren sixe *is.* <sup>d</sup> the sone *is.* <sup>e</sup> weren eizte *is.* <sup>f</sup> weren thre *is.* <sup>g</sup> weren thre *is.*  
<sup>h</sup> weren an *is.*



27 score and eizte; men of Anatot, an hun-  
 28 drid and eizte and twenti; men of Beth-  
 29 samoth, two and fourti; men of Cariathi-  
 arim, Sefira, and Beroth, seuene hundrid  
 30 and thre and fourti; men of Ramaa and  
 of Gabaa, sixe hundrid and oon and  
 31 twenti; men of Machinas, two hundrid  
 32 and two and twenti; men of Bethel and  
 of Hai, an hundrid and thre and twenti;  
 33 men of the tother Nebo, two and fifti;  
 34 men of the tother Elam, a thousand two  
 35 hundrid and foure and fifti; the sonus  
 36 of Arem, thre hundrid and twenti; the  
 sonus of Jericho, thre hundrid and fue  
 37 and fourti; the sonus of Joiadid and of  
 Anon, seuene hundrid and oon and  
 38 twenti; the sonus of Senaa, thre thou-  
 39 send nyne hundrid and thretti; prestus,  
 the sonus of Joiada, in the hous of Josue,  
 40 nyne hundrid and foure and seuenti; the  
 sonys of Emmer, a thousand and two and  
 41 fifti; the sonus of Fassur, a thousand two  
 42 hundrid seuene and fourti; the sonus of  
 Arem, a thousand and seuentene; Le-  
 43 uitus, sonus of Josue and of Gadimel, sonus  
 44 of Odina, seuenti and foure; singeres,  
 45 sonus of Asaf, an hundrid and seuene and  
 46 fourti; porteres, sonus of Sellum, sonus of  
 Ather, sonus of Thelmon, sonus of Accub,  
 sonus of Accita, sonus of Sobai, an hun-  
 47 drid and eizte and thretti; sodeknes,  
 sonus of Soa, sonus of Asfa, sonus of The-  
 48 baoth, sonus of Cheros, sonus of Sicca,  
 sonus of Fado, sonus of Lebana, sonus of  
 49 Agaba, sonus of Selmon, sonus of Anon,  
 50 sonus of Jeddell, sonys of Gair, sonus of  
 Raايا, sonus of Rasym, sonus of Nechoda,  
 51 sonus of Jesem, sonus of Asa, sonus of  
 52 Fascha, sonus of Besai, sonus of Minum,  
 53 sonus of Nefusym, sonis of Bechue, sonus  
 54 of Acufa, sonus of Assur, sonus of Belloth,  
 55 sonus of Meida, sonus of Arsa, sonus of  
 Berchos, sonus of Cizara, sonus of Thema,  
 56 sonus of Nezia, sonus of Athifa, sonus of  
 57 the seruauns of Salomon, sonus of Sothai,

sonus of Zabaon, fyue<sup>1</sup> and twenti; the<sup>26</sup>  
 men of Bethleem and of Necupha, an<sup>k</sup>  
 hundrid foure score and eizte; the men<sup>27</sup>  
 of Anatoth, an<sup>k</sup> hundrid and eizte and  
 twenti; the men of Bethamoth, two<sup>1</sup> and<sup>28</sup>  
 fourti; the men of Cariathiarim, of Ce-<sup>29</sup>  
 phura, and Beroth<sup>m</sup>, seuene<sup>n</sup> hundrid and  
 thre and fourti; the men of Rama and of<sup>30</sup>  
 Gabaa, sixe<sup>o</sup> hundrid and oon and twenti;  
 the men of Machimas, two<sup>p</sup> hundrid and<sup>31</sup>  
 two and twenti; the men of Bethel and<sup>32</sup>  
 of Hay, an<sup>q</sup> hundrid and thre and twenti;  
 the men of the tother<sup>r</sup> Nebo, two<sup>s</sup> and<sup>33</sup>  
 fifti; the men of the tother<sup>t</sup> Helam, a<sup>u</sup><sup>34</sup>  
 thousynde two hundrid and foure and  
 fifti; the sonus of Arem, thre<sup>v</sup> hundrid<sup>35</sup>  
 and twenti; the sonus of Jerico, thre<sup>w</sup><sup>36</sup>  
 hundrid and fyue and fourti; the sonus<sup>37</sup>  
 of Joiadid and Anon<sup>x</sup>, seuene<sup>y</sup> hundrid  
 and oon and twenti; the sonus of Senaa,<sup>38</sup>  
 thre<sup>z</sup> thousynde nyne hundrid and thritti;  
 preestis, the sonus of Idaie, in the hous of<sup>39</sup>  
 Josua, nyne<sup>a</sup> hundrid and foure and se-  
 uenti; the sonus of Emmer, a<sup>b</sup> thousynde<sup>40</sup>  
 and two and fifti; the sonus of Phassur,<sup>41</sup>  
 a<sup>b</sup> thousynd two<sup>c</sup> hundrid and 'seuene and  
 fourti<sup>d</sup>; the sonus of Arem, a<sup>b</sup> thousynde<sup>42</sup>  
 and eiztene; dekenes, the sonus of Josue<sup>43</sup>  
 and of Gadymel, sonus<sup>e</sup> of Odyna, foure<sup>f</sup><sup>44</sup>  
 and seuenti; syngeris, the<sup>g</sup> sonus of Asaph,<sup>45</sup>  
 an<sup>h</sup> hundrid and seuene and fourti; por-<sup>46</sup>  
 teris, the sonus of Sellum, sonus<sup>i</sup> of Ater,  
 sonus<sup>i</sup> of Thelmon, sonus<sup>i</sup> of Accub, sonus<sup>i</sup>  
 of Accita, sonus<sup>i</sup> of Sobai, an<sup>k</sup> hundrid  
 and eizte and thretti; Nathynneis, sonus<sup>l</sup><sup>47</sup>  
 of Soa, sonus<sup>l</sup> of Aspha, sonus<sup>l</sup> of Theba-  
 oth, sonus<sup>l</sup> of Cheros, sonus<sup>l</sup> of Sicca, sonus<sup>l</sup><sup>48</sup>  
 of Phado, sonus<sup>l</sup> of Lebana, sonus<sup>l</sup> of Aga-  
 ba, sonus<sup>l</sup> of Selmon, sonus<sup>l</sup> of Anan, sonus<sup>l</sup><sup>49</sup>  
 of Geddel, sonus<sup>l</sup> of Gaer, sonus<sup>l</sup> of Raaie,<sup>50</sup>  
 sonus<sup>l</sup> of Rasym, sonus<sup>l</sup> of Necuda, sonus<sup>l</sup><sup>51</sup>  
 of Jezem, sonus<sup>l</sup> of Asa, sonus<sup>l</sup> of Phascha,  
 sonus<sup>l</sup> of Besai, sonus<sup>l</sup> of Mynum, sonus<sup>l</sup> of<sup>52</sup>  
 Nephusym, sonus of Bechue, sonus of Acu-<sup>53</sup>  
 pha, sonus of Assur, sonus of Belloth, sonus<sup>54</sup>

<sup>1</sup> weren fyue is.    <sup>k</sup> weren an is.    <sup>l</sup> weren two is.    <sup>m</sup> of Beroth is.    <sup>n</sup> weren seuene is.    <sup>o</sup> weren  
 sixe is.    <sup>p</sup> weren two is.    <sup>q</sup> weren an is.    <sup>r</sup> oother is.    <sup>s</sup> weren two is.    <sup>t</sup> oother is.    <sup>u</sup> weren a is.  
<sup>v</sup> weren thre is.    <sup>w</sup> weren thre is.    <sup>x</sup> of Anon is.    <sup>y</sup> weren seuene is.    <sup>z</sup> weren thre is.    <sup>a</sup> weren  
 nyne is.    <sup>b</sup> weren a is.    <sup>c</sup> and two is.    <sup>d</sup> seuenti and foure A *pr. m.* sixti and seuene A *sec. m.*    <sup>e</sup> the  
 sonus is.    <sup>f</sup> weren foure s.    <sup>g</sup> of the is.    <sup>h</sup> weren an s.    <sup>i</sup> the sonus is.    <sup>k</sup> weren an is.    <sup>l</sup> the sonus is.

58 sonus of Soforeth, sonus of Ferida, sonus  
of Jachala, sonus of Dalchon, sonns of  
59 Jeddell, sonus of Safacia, sonus of Atchil,  
sonus of Focereth, that was born of  
60 Abaim, sone of Amon; alle the sodek-  
nes, and the sonus of the thrallis of Sala-  
mon, thre hundrid and two and twenti.  
61 These ben that stejeden vp of Themelath,  
Thelarsa, Cherub, Addo, and Emmer,  
and thei myzten not shewe the hous of  
ther fadirs, and ther sed, whether of  
62 Israel thei weren; sonus of Dalaia, sonus  
of Thobia, sonus of Nethoda, sixe hun-  
63 drid and two and fourti; and of the  
prestis, sonus of Abia, sonus of Achos,  
sonus of Bersellai, that toc a wif of the  
64 doztris of Bersellai Galadite, and is cle-  
pid bi the name of hem; these sozten the  
scripture of ther genelogie, and founde  
65 not, and ben cast out fro presthod. And  
Athersatha seide to them, that thei shul-  
den not eten of the holi thingus of ha-  
lewis, to the time that ther rijse a tazt  
66 and lerned prest. Al the multitude as o  
man, two and fourti thousand thre hun-  
67 drid and sixti, with oute the seruauns  
and the hand wymmen of hem, that  
weren seuen thousand thre hundrid and  
seuene and thretti; and among hem sing-  
eres and singressis two hundrid and fwe  
68 and fourti. The hors of hem, seuene  
69 hundrid and thre and thretti; the ca-  
mailis of hem, foure hundrid and fwe and  
thretti; the assis of hem, sixe thousand  
seuene hundred and thretti; the mulis of  
hem, two hundrid and fwe and fourti.  
70 Summe forsothe of the princis of the  
meynes zeuen expensis in to the were of  
God; Athersatha zaf in to the tresorie,  
of gold, dragmys a thousand, fifty violis,  
prestus cotus fwe hundrid and thretti.

of Meida, sones of Arsa, sones of Berchos, 55  
sones of Sisara, sones of Thema, sones of 56  
Nesia, sones of Atipha, sones of the ser- 57  
uauntis of Salomon, sones of Sothai, sones  
of Sophoreth, sones of Pherida, sones of 58  
Jacala, sones of Dalcon, sones of Geddel,  
sones of Saphatie, sones of Atthal, the<sup>m</sup> 59  
sones of Phetereth, 'that was<sup>n</sup> borun of  
Abaim, sone<sup>o</sup> of Amon; alle Natynneis, 60  
and the sones of the seruauntis of Salo-  
mon, *weren* thre hundrid and two and  
twenti<sup>p</sup>. Forsothe<sup>q</sup> these it<sup>r</sup> ben<sup>s</sup> that 61  
stieden<sup>t</sup>, Dethemel<sup>u</sup>, Mela<sup>v</sup>, Thelarsa<sup>w</sup>,  
Cherub<sup>x</sup>, Addo<sup>y</sup>, and Emmer<sup>z</sup>, and<sup>a</sup> myzten  
not schewe the hows of her fadris, and<sup>b</sup>  
her seed, whether thei weren of<sup>c</sup> Israel<sup>d</sup>;  
the sones of Dalaie, the sones of Tobie, 62  
the<sup>e</sup> sones of Nethoda, sixe<sup>f</sup> hundrid and  
two and fourti; and of prestis<sup>g</sup>, the sones 63  
of Abia, the sones of Achos, the sones of  
Berzellai, that took a wijf of the douztris  
of Berzellai of Galaad, and was<sup>h</sup> clepid bi  
the name of hem; these<sup>i</sup> souzten the scrip- 64  
ture of her genelogie<sup>k</sup>, and founden<sup>l</sup> not,  
and weren<sup>m</sup> cast out of presthod. And 65  
Athersata seide to hem, that thei schulden  
not eete of the hooli thingis of hooli men,  
til<sup>n</sup> a wijs prest 'and lerud<sup>o</sup> roos<sup>p</sup>. Al the 66  
multitude as<sup>q</sup> o man, two<sup>r</sup> and fourti thou-  
synde sixe hundrid and sixti<sup>s</sup>, outakunt<sup>t</sup> 67  
the<sup>u</sup> seruauntis and handmaidis<sup>v</sup> of hem,  
that<sup>w</sup> weren<sup>x</sup> seuene thousynde thre hun-  
drid and seuene and thretti; and<sup>y</sup> among  
the syngeris and syngeressis<sup>z</sup>, sixe<sup>a</sup> hun-  
drid and fyue and fourti<sup>a</sup>. The horsis of 68  
hem, sixe<sup>b</sup> hundrid and sixe and thritti;  
the mulis of hem, two<sup>c</sup> hundrid and fyue  
and fourti; the camels of hem, foure<sup>d</sup> 69  
hundrid and fyue and thritti; the assis  
of hem, sixe<sup>e</sup> thousynde eizte hundrid and  
thritti. Forsothe<sup>f</sup> summe of the princes 70

<sup>i</sup> Om. *ACFH*.

<sup>m</sup> Om. *IS*. <sup>n</sup> *whiche weren IS*. <sup>o</sup> *the sone IS*. <sup>p</sup> *seuenti SX*. <sup>q</sup> *And IS*. <sup>r</sup> *that suen IS*. <sup>s</sup> *ben thei IS*. <sup>t</sup> *stieden up of the cuntrey IS*. <sup>u</sup> *of Dethemel IX pr. m. of Themel s*. <sup>v</sup> *Om. IS*. <sup>w</sup> *of Thelarsa IS*. <sup>x</sup> *of Cherub IS*. <sup>y</sup> *of Addo IS*. <sup>z</sup> *of Emmer IS*. <sup>a</sup> *the whiche I. which s*. <sup>b</sup> *ne IS*. <sup>c</sup> *of the lynage of IS*. <sup>d</sup> *Israel or no I. Israel or nay s*. <sup>e</sup> *Om. I*. <sup>f</sup> *weren sixe IS*. <sup>g</sup> *the prestis IS*. <sup>h</sup> *he was IS*. <sup>i</sup> *these men s*. <sup>k</sup> *generacioun IS*. <sup>l</sup> *thei founden it IS*. <sup>m</sup> *thei weren therfore IS*. <sup>n</sup> *til that IS*. <sup>o</sup> *lerned EM. Om. IS*. <sup>p</sup> *rise [ros s] up among the peple IS*. <sup>q</sup> *was as I. was gaderid togidre as s*. <sup>r</sup> *and ther weren of hem two s*. <sup>s</sup> *sixti men IS*. <sup>t</sup> *withoute I*. <sup>u</sup> *Om. I*. <sup>v</sup> *handmaidens IS*. <sup>w</sup> *whiche IS*. <sup>x</sup> *Om. X*. <sup>y</sup> *syngsteres I*. <sup>z</sup> *weren sixe IS*. <sup>a</sup> *fourti seruauntis and hondmaydens s*. <sup>b</sup> *weren sixe IS*. <sup>c</sup> *weren two IS*. <sup>d</sup> *weren foure IS*. <sup>e</sup> *weren sixe IS*. <sup>f</sup> *Sothely IS*.



71 And of the princis of the<sup>k</sup> meines ther zeuen in to the tresorie of the werk, of gold, dragmis twenti thousand, and of siluer, two thousand besauntus and two 72 hundrid. And that that 3af the tother puple, of gold, dragmis twenti thousand, and of siluer, besauntus two thousand, and prestus cotus sixti and seuenn. Forsothe the prestus, and Leuitus, and the porteris, and singeris, and the tother comun, and the sodeknys, and al Irael dwelten in ther cites.

of meynes<sup>g</sup> 3auen costis in to the werk of God; Athersata 3af in to the tresour, a thousynde dragmes of gold, fifti<sup>b</sup> viols, fyue<sup>i</sup> hundrid and thritti cootis of prestis. And of the prynces of meynes thei 3auen 71 in to the tresour of the werk, twenti thousynde dragmes of gold, and two thousynde and two hundrid besauntis of siluer. And 72 that that the residue<sup>k</sup> puple 3af, twenti<sup>l</sup> thousynde dragmes of gold, and two thousynde besauntis of siluer, and seuene and sixti cootis of prestis. Sotheli<sup>m</sup> prestis, and dekenes, and porteris, and syngeris, and the residue<sup>n</sup> puple, and Natynneis, and al Israel dwelliden<sup>o</sup> in her citees.

## CAP. VIII.

1 And the seuenthe monethe of the feste of tabernaclis was comen vnder Esdra and Neemie; the sonus forsothe of Irael weren in ther cites. And al the puple is gedered as oo man, at the strete that is befor the 3ate of watris. And thei seiden to Esdra, scribe, that he shulde bringe forth the boc of the lawe of Moises, that the Lord hadde comaundid to Irael. 2 Thanne Esdras, the prest, bro3te forth the lawe, befor the multitude of men and wymmen, and to alle that my3ten vnderstonde, in the firste dai of the seuenthe 3 monyth. And he radde in it apertli in the strete that was befor the 3ate of watris, fro the morutid vnto the<sup>l</sup> middai, in the sijte of men and wymmen and of wise men; and the eris of al the puple 4 weren rizt to the boc. Forsothe Esdras scribe stod vpon a treene gree<sup>m</sup>, the whiche he hadde maad to speken in; and ther stoden beside hym, Mathathias, and Semma, and Anania, and Vria, and Elchia, and Maasia, at his rizt side; and at his left<sup>n</sup>, Fadaia, Misael, and Melchia, Assum, and Asef, Dana, and Acharia,

## CAP. VIII.

And<sup>p</sup> the seuenthe monethe<sup>q†</sup> 'was comun<sup>r</sup> 1 vndur Esdras<sup>s</sup> and Neemye<sup>t</sup>; sotheli the sones of Israel weren in her cytees. And al the puple was gaderid togydere as o man, to<sup>u</sup> the<sup>v</sup> street which<sup>w</sup> is bifor the 3ate of watris. And thei seiden to Esdras, the scribe<sup>x</sup>, that he schulde brynge<sup>y</sup> the book of the lawe of Moises, which<sup>z</sup> the Lord hadde comaundid to Israel. Therfor<sup>a</sup> 2 Esdras, the preest, brou3te<sup>b</sup> the lawe bifor the multitude of men and of wymmen, and bifor alle<sup>c</sup> that my3ten vndurstonde<sup>d</sup>, 'in the firste day of the seuenth monethe<sup>e</sup>. And he<sup>f</sup> redde in it opynli in the street<sup>3</sup> that was bifor the 3ate of watris, fro the morewtid 'til to<sup>g</sup> myddai, in the sijt of men and of wymmen and of wise men; and the eeris of al the puple weren reisd<sup>h</sup> to the book<sup>i</sup>. Forsothe<sup>k</sup> Esdras the writere stood 4 on the<sup>l</sup> grees of tree, which<sup>m</sup> he hadde maad to speke *theron*<sup>n</sup>; and Mathatie, and Semma, and Ananye, and Vrie, and Elchie, and Maasie stoden bisidis hym at his rizt half; and Phadaie, Mysael, and Melchie, Assum, and Aseph, Dana, and Zacharie, and Mosollam stoden at the left

† this word *synofegie* is not in Ebreu, nether is of the text, nether is vndurstondu; for senofegie and the feste of tabernaclis is al oon, that was maad in the xv. day. Lire here. c.

<sup>k</sup> Om. A. <sup>l</sup> Om. EFH. <sup>m</sup> grece AFH. <sup>n</sup> left side A.

<sup>g</sup> the meynes is. <sup>h</sup> and fifti s. <sup>i</sup> and fyue is. <sup>k</sup> remenaunt is. <sup>l</sup> was twenti is. <sup>m</sup> And is. <sup>n</sup> remenaunt is. <sup>o</sup> dwelliden there after is. <sup>p</sup> And *whanne* is. <sup>q</sup> monethe of the feest of tabernaclis is. <sup>r</sup> had come is. <sup>s</sup> the office of Esdras is. <sup>t</sup> of Neemye is. <sup>u</sup> into is. <sup>v</sup> a is. <sup>w</sup> that is. <sup>x</sup> writer is. <sup>y</sup> brynge forth is. <sup>z</sup> whiche lawe is. <sup>a</sup> Therfor in the firste day of the seuenthe monthe is. <sup>b</sup> brou3te forth is. <sup>c</sup> alle men is. <sup>d</sup> vndirstonde it is. <sup>e</sup> Om. is. <sup>f</sup> Om. s. <sup>g</sup> vnto is. <sup>h</sup> reisd up is. <sup>i</sup> book to here the lawe s. <sup>k</sup> And is. <sup>l</sup> a s. <sup>m</sup> that is. <sup>n</sup> upon is. vpon to the peple s.

5 and Mosollam. And Esdras openede the  
 boc befor<sup>n</sup> al the puple; vp on al the  
 puple forsothe he stod ouer; and whan he  
 6 hadde opened it, al the puple stod. And  
 Esdras blesside to the Lord God with a  
 gret vois; and al the puple answerde,  
 Amen, Amen, rerend vp ther hondus.  
 And thei ben ful bowid, and bowid in to  
 7 the erthe thei honoureden God. But  
 Josue, and Baani, and Serebia, Jamyn,  
 Accub, Sefai, Odia, Maasia, Celitha,  
 Azarias, Josabeth, Anan, Fallaia, Le-  
 uitus, maden silence in the puple to the  
 lawe to ben herd. The puple forsothe  
 8 stod in his gree. And thei radden in the  
 boc of the lawe distinctli and apertli to  
 vnderstonde; and thei vnderstoden, whan  
 9 it schulde be rad. Forsothe Neemias, he  
 is Athersata, seide, and Esdras, prest and  
 scribe, and the Leuitus, remenyng to al  
 the puple, A dai is halewid to the Lord  
 oure God; wileth not weilen, and wileth  
 not wepen. Forsothe al the puple wepte,  
 whan he<sup>o</sup> herde the woordis of the lawe.  
 10 And he seide to them, Goth, and eteth  
 fatte thingis, and drinketh meth, and  
 sendeth for hem, that han not maad redi  
 to them self, for it is the holi dai of the  
 Lord; wileth not be dreri, forsothe the<sup>p</sup>  
 11 ioze of the Lord is 3oure strengthe. Also  
 Leuitus maden silence in al the puple,  
 seiende, Holdeth 3our pes, for it is hali-  
 12 dai, and wileth not sorewen. And so al  
 the puple wente to<sup>a</sup> etc, and drinken, and  
 to sende partis, and to make gret glad-  
 nesse; for thei vnderstoden the woordis,  
 13 that he hadde ta3t hem. In the secunde  
 dai ben gedered the princis of meynes,  
 and al the puple, prestus, and Leuitus, to  
 Esdra, scribe, that he remene to them the

half. And Esdras openyde the book<sup>o</sup> bifer<sup>s</sup>  
 al the puple; for he<sup>p</sup> apperide ouer al the  
 puple; and whanne he hadde openyd the  
 book, al the puple stood<sup>a</sup>. And Esdras<sup>6</sup>  
 blesside the Lord God with greet vois; and  
 al the puple answeride, Amen, Amen<sup>r</sup>,  
 reisyng<sup>s</sup> her hondis. And thei weren  
 bowid, and thei worschipiden God, lowli  
 on<sup>t</sup> the erthe. Forsothe<sup>u</sup> Josue, and Baany,<sup>7</sup>  
 and Serebie, Jamyn<sup>v</sup>, Acub, Septhai, Odia,  
 Maasie, Celitha, Azarie, Jozabeth, Anan,  
 Phallaie, dekenes, maden silence in the  
 puple for to here the lawe. Sotheli<sup>w</sup> the  
 puple stood in her degree. And thei<sup>x</sup><sup>s</sup>  
 redder in the book of Goddis lawe dis-  
 tinctli, *'ether atreet<sup>y</sup>*, and opynli to<sup>z</sup> vndur-  
 stonde<sup>a</sup>; *'and thei vndurstoden<sup>b</sup>*, whanne  
 it was red<sup>c</sup>. Forsothe<sup>d</sup> Neemye seide<sup>e</sup>, he<sup>o</sup>  
 is<sup>f</sup> Athersata<sup>g</sup>, and Esdras, the preest and  
 writere, and the dekenes, expownyng<sup>h</sup> to  
 al the puple, It<sup>i</sup> is a dai halewid to *'oure*  
 Lord God<sup>k</sup>; nyle 3e morne<sup>l</sup>, and nyle 3e  
 wepe<sup>†</sup>. For<sup>m</sup> al the puple wepte, whanne  
 it herde the wordis of the<sup>n</sup> lawe. And<sup>10</sup>  
 he<sup>o</sup> seide to hem, Go 3e, and *'ete 3e<sup>p</sup> fatte*  
 thingis, and drynke 3e wiyn *'maad swete*  
 with hony<sup>a</sup>, and sende 3e partis<sup>r</sup> to hem,  
 that maden<sup>s</sup> not redi<sup>t</sup> to hem silf, for it  
 is an hooli dai of the Lord; *'nyle 3e be*  
 sory<sup>u</sup>, for<sup>v</sup> the ioye<sup>§</sup> of the Lord is 3oure  
 strengthe. Sotheli<sup>w</sup> the dekenes maden<sup>11</sup>  
 silence in al the puple, and seiden<sup>x</sup>, Be 3e  
 stille, for it<sup>y</sup> is an hooli dai, and *'nyle 3e*  
 make sorewe<sup>z</sup>. Therfor<sup>a</sup> al the puple<sup>b</sup><sup>12</sup>  
 3ede for to ete, and drynke, and to sende  
 partis<sup>c</sup>, and *'to make<sup>d</sup> greet gladnesse*; for  
 thei vndurstoden the wordis<sup>||e</sup>, whiche<sup>f</sup> he<sup>g</sup>  
 hadde tau3t hem. And in the secound dai<sup>13</sup>  
 the princes of meynes, alle<sup>h</sup> thei puplis,  
 prestis, and dekenes, weren gaderid to-

† To mourne  
 and wepe in  
 the holi day, is  
 to consent to  
 synne, which is  
 cause of mourn-  
 yng and wep-  
 ing. s.

§ ioye; that is,  
 goostly ioye,  
 bi which  
 3e owen to  
 haue ioye in  
 the Lord in  
 this solemp-  
 nyte, is 3oure  
 coumfort, mak-  
 inge 3ou stronge  
 to goodnesse.  
*Live here. c.*

|| To a feithful  
 man the ioye  
 of the Lord is  
 to vnderstonde  
 his lawe, and  
 do thereafter. s.

<sup>o</sup> thei H. P Om. A. <sup>a</sup> for to AEFH.

<sup>o</sup> book of Goddis lawe s. P he stondyng on the greece s. <sup>a</sup> stood to here i. <sup>r</sup> that is, be it doon, be it doon, κ marg. <sup>s</sup> reisyng up is. <sup>t</sup> upon i. <sup>u</sup> And is. <sup>v</sup> and Jamyn is. <sup>w</sup> And is. <sup>x</sup> prestis s. <sup>y</sup> atreed A. Om. i. or atreet s. <sup>z</sup> to be is. <sup>a</sup> vndurstonde it i. <sup>b</sup> Om. i. and men vnderstode it s. <sup>c</sup> ther redde s. <sup>d</sup> And is. <sup>e</sup> Om. is. <sup>f</sup> is clepid is. <sup>g</sup> Athersata seide is. <sup>h</sup> expownyng the lawe is. <sup>i</sup> This is. <sup>k</sup> the Lord oure God is. <sup>l</sup> now morne s. <sup>m</sup> Sothly is. <sup>n</sup> Goddis s. <sup>o</sup> Neemye i. the preist s. <sup>p</sup> etith s. <sup>q</sup> or meeth i. or water maad swete with hony s. <sup>r</sup> part therof i. part of 3our mete and drynke s. <sup>s</sup> han is. <sup>t</sup> wherof to make redi s. <sup>u</sup> therfor be 3e not sory i. nyle 3e now therfor be sori s. <sup>v</sup> Sothly is. <sup>w</sup> And is. <sup>x</sup> thei seiden is. <sup>y</sup> this is. <sup>z</sup> make 3e no sorewe i. <sup>a</sup> Thanne i. <sup>b</sup> multitude is. <sup>c</sup> partis therof to the nedy i. part therof to pore men s. <sup>d</sup> thei maden is. <sup>e</sup> wordis of Goddis lawe s. <sup>f</sup> that i. <sup>g</sup> the techere s. <sup>h</sup> and alle is. <sup>i</sup> Om. s.



14 woordis of the lawe. And thei founde  
 writen in the lawe, the Lord to han co-  
 maundid in the hond of Moises, that the  
 sonus of Irael dwelle in tabernaclis in the  
 15 solempne dai, the seuenthe moneth; and  
 that thei prechen, and pupplishen vois  
 in alle ther cites, and in Jerusalem;  
 seiende, Goth out in to the hil, and bring-  
 eth braunchis of oliues, and braunchis of  
 the most fair tree, and the braunchis of  
 myrt<sup>r</sup> tree, and bowis of palmys, and  
 braunchis of a wodi tree, that ther be  
 16 made tabernaclis, as it is write. And  
 al the puple wente out, and broȝten, and  
 maden tabernaclis to them, eche in his  
 hous, and in ther porchis, and in the por-  
 chis of the hous of God, and in the strete  
 of the ȝate of watris, and in the strete of  
 17 the ȝate of Effraym. Thanne al the  
 chirche of hem, that ben turned aȝeen fro  
 the caitifte, made tabernaclis, and thei  
 dwelten in tabernaclis. Forsothe the  
 sonus of Irael hadden nott maad suche  
 thingis fro the dai of Josue, sone of Nun,  
 vnto that dai; and ther was a gret  
 18 gladnesse riȝt miche. Forsothe he  
 radde in the boc of the lawe bi eche  
 dazes, fro the firste dai vn to the laste  
 dai; and thei maden solempnete seuene  
 dazes, and in the eiȝthe a colect, after  
 the custum.

## CAP. IX.

1 In the foure and twentithe dai forsothe  
 of this monith, the sonus of Irael camen  
 togidere in fasting, and in sackis, and  
 2 erthe vpon<sup>s</sup> hem. And the sed of the  
 sonus of Irael is seuered fro eche alien  
 sone. And thei stoden befor the Lord,  
 and thei knouledchen ther synnes, and

gidere to Esdras, the writere, that he  
 schulde expowne to hem the wordis of the  
 lawe. And thei foundun writun in the 14  
 lawe, that the Lord comaundide in the  
 hond<sup>k</sup> of Moyses, that the sonus of Israel  
 dwelle<sup>l</sup> in tabernaclis<sup>m</sup> in the solempne dai,  
 in the seuenthe moneth; and that thei 15  
 preche, and pupplische a vois in alle her  
 citees, and in Jerusalem; and seie, Go ȝe  
 out in to the hil, and brynge ȝe bowis of  
 olyue<sup>n</sup>, and bowis of the faireste tree, the  
 bowis of a myrte<sup>o</sup> tree, and the braunchis  
 of a<sup>p</sup> palm tree<sup>q</sup>, and the bowis of a tree  
 ful of wode<sup>r</sup>, that tabernaclis be maad<sup>s</sup>, as  
 it is writun. And<sup>t</sup> al the puple ȝede out, 16  
 and thei brouȝten<sup>u</sup>, and maden<sup>v</sup> to hem  
 silf<sup>w</sup> tabernaclis, ech man in<sup>x</sup> his hows  
 roof<sup>y</sup>, and in<sup>z</sup> her stretis, *ether forȝerdis<sup>a</sup>*,  
 and in the large placis<sup>b</sup> of Goddis hows,  
 and in the street of the ȝate of watris, and  
 in the street of the ȝate of Effraym. Ther- 17  
 for al the chirche<sup>c</sup> of hem, that camen  
 aȝen<sup>d</sup> fro caytifte<sup>e</sup>, made<sup>f</sup> tabernaclis, and thei  
 dwelliden in tabernaclis<sup>g</sup>. For<sup>h</sup> the sonus  
 of Israel hadden not do siche thingis fro the  
 daies of Josue, sone<sup>i</sup> of Nun, 'til to<sup>k</sup> that  
 dai; and ful greet gladnesse was<sup>l</sup>. Forsothe<sup>m</sup> 18  
 Esdras radde in the book of Goddis lawe  
 bi alle daies<sup>n</sup>, fro the firste dai 'til to<sup>o</sup> the  
 laste dai; and thei maden solempnytee<sup>p</sup> bi  
 seuene daies, and in the eiȝte day<sup>q</sup> *thei*  
*maden a gaderyng<sup>†</sup> of siluer<sup>r</sup>, 'bi the cus-*  
*tom<sup>s</sup>.*

## CAP. IX.

Forsothe<sup>t</sup> in the foure and twentithe 1  
 dai of this monethe, the sonus of Israel  
 camen togidere in fastyng<sup>u</sup>, and in 2  
 sackis, and erthe was<sup>v</sup> on<sup>w</sup> hem<sup>x</sup>. And  
 the seed<sup>y</sup> of the sonus of Israel was de-  
 partid fro ech alien sone<sup>z</sup>. And thei  
 stoden<sup>a</sup> bifor the Lord, and knoulechi-

† a gaderyng;  
 thas is, for ne-  
 cessaries of the  
 temple. Live  
 here. c.

<sup>r</sup> myr F. <sup>s</sup> vp c.

<sup>k</sup> hond or bi the doying s. <sup>l</sup> dwelle stille is. <sup>m</sup> the tabernaclis is. her tabernaclis s. <sup>n</sup> the olyue tree is.  
<sup>o</sup> mirre s. <sup>p</sup> Om. is. <sup>q</sup> trees is. <sup>r</sup> wody tree is. <sup>s</sup> maad of the bowis is. <sup>t</sup> Om. s. <sup>u</sup> brouȝten with  
 hem bowis is. <sup>v</sup> thei maden is. <sup>w</sup> Om. s. <sup>x</sup> Om. s. <sup>y</sup> her hiliid place is. Om. s. <sup>z</sup> Om. s. <sup>a</sup> Om. is.  
<sup>b</sup> street is. <sup>c</sup> that is, the congregacioun of iust folk i marg. chirche, that is, the gaderyng togidre s.  
<sup>d</sup> togidre s. <sup>e</sup> the caitifte s. <sup>f</sup> made to hem silf s. <sup>g</sup> the tabernaclis is. <sup>h</sup> Certis is. <sup>i</sup> the sone is.  
<sup>k</sup> vnto is. <sup>l</sup> was there among hem is. was ther among the peple s. <sup>m</sup> And is. <sup>n</sup> dayes of the solempnite s.  
<sup>o</sup> vnto is. to x. <sup>p</sup> the solempnytee s. <sup>q</sup> day bi custom is. <sup>r</sup> siluer to do withal charitable werkis after  
 the lawe s. <sup>s</sup> Om. is. <sup>t</sup> Sothely is. <sup>u</sup> fastyngis is. <sup>v</sup> ther was erthe is. thei castiden erthe s.  
<sup>w</sup> upon is. <sup>x</sup> hem silf s. <sup>y</sup> lynage is. <sup>z</sup> man is. <sup>a</sup> stoden up is.

3 the wickednesses of ther fadris. And  
thei risen togidere to stonden, and thei  
radden in the volum of the lawe of the  
Lord ther God foure sithes in the dai,  
and foure sithes in the nyzt; thei know-  
lecheden, and preiseden the Lord ther  
4 God. Forsothe ther risen vp on the  
gree, of Leuitus Jesue, and Baani, and  
Cediniel, Remni, Abany, Sarabias, Baani.  
5 And the Leuitus crieden with a gret vois  
to the Lord ther God. And Jesue and  
Sedeniel, Bonni, Assebia, Serebia, Arabia,  
Odaia, Sebuia, Fachaia, seiden, Riseth,  
and blesseth to the Lord oure God fro  
withouten ende and vn to with oute  
ende; and blesse thei to the heze name of  
thi glorie in alle blessing and preising.  
6 And Esdras seide, Thou thi self, Lord,  
alone; thou madist heuene of heuenus,  
and al the ost of hem, the erthe and alle  
thingus that in it ben, ses and alle thingus  
that in hem ben, and thou quikenest  
alle these thingis; and the ost of heuene  
7 honoureth thee. Thou thi self Lord  
God, that chesedest Abraham, and lad-  
dest hym out fro the fijr of Caldeis, and  
8 settist his name Abraham; and foundist<sup>t</sup>  
his herte trewe befor thee, and smite with  
hym pes couenaunt, that thou zeue to  
hym the lond of Cananee, Ethei, and  
Euei, and Amorrei, and Feresei, and Je-  
busei, and Jergesei, that thou zeue to his  
sed; and thou hast fulfild thi woordis,  
9 for thou art riztwis. And thou hast seen  
the affliccioun of oure fadris in Egipt,  
and the cri of hem thou hast herd vpon  
10 the rede se. And thou zeue tocnes and  
wndris in Farao, and in alle his seruauns,  
and in al the puple of that lond; for-  
sothe thou hast knowen, for proudli thei  
diden aȝen hem; and thou madest to thee  
11 a name as in this dai. And the see thou

den her synnes, and the wickidnessis of  
her fadris. And thei<sup>†</sup> risiden<sup>b</sup> togidere<sup>3</sup>  
to stonde<sup>c</sup>; and thei redder in the  
book of the lawe of her Lord God<sup>d</sup>  
fouresithis in the dai, and fouresithis  
in the nyzt; thei knowlecheden, and he-  
rieden her Lord God<sup>d</sup>. Forsothe<sup>e</sup> 4  
thei risiden on the degree, of dekenes<sup>f</sup>,  
Jesuy, and Bany, Cedynyel<sup>g</sup>, Remmy,  
Abany<sup>h</sup>, Sarabie, Bany, and<sup>i</sup> Chanany<sup>k</sup>.  
And the dekenes crieden with grete vois<sup>5</sup>  
to her Lord God<sup>l</sup>. And<sup>m</sup> Jesue, and Cedy-  
niel, Bonny, Assebie, Serebie, Arabie,  
Odaie, Sebuia, and Fachaia<sup>n</sup>, seiden, Rise 3e,  
and blesse 3e ʒoure Lord God<sup>o</sup> fro without  
bigynnyng and til in to with outen ende;  
and blesse<sup>p</sup> thei the hiȝe name of thi glorie  
in al blessing and preysyng. And Esdras<sup>6</sup>  
seide<sup>†</sup>, Thou thi silf, Lord, art aloone<sup>q</sup>;  
thou madist heuene and the heuene of  
heuenes, and al the oost<sup>§</sup> of tho heuenes<sup>r</sup>;  
thou madist the erthe and alle thingis that  
ben there ynne; thou madist<sup>s</sup> the sees and  
alle thingis that ben in tho<sup>t</sup>; and thou  
quikenyst alle these thingis; and the oost<sup>||</sup>  
of heuene worschipith thee. Thou thi silf<sup>7</sup>  
art the Lord God, that chesidist Abram,  
and leddist hym out of the fier of Caldeis,  
and settidist<sup>u</sup> his name Abraham; and<sup>8</sup>  
foundist<sup>v</sup> his herte feithful bifor thee, and  
thou hast smyte with hym a boond of  
pees, that<sup>w</sup> thou woldist ȝyue to hym the  
lond of Cananci, of Ethei, of Euey, and<sup>x</sup>  
of Anmorrei, and of Pherezei, and of Je-  
buzei, and of Gergesei, that<sup>y</sup> thou woldist  
ȝyue it to his seed; and thou hast fillid<sup>z</sup> thi  
wordis, for thou art iust. And thou hast<sup>9</sup>  
seyn the turment of oure fadris in Egipt,  
and thou herdist the cry of hem on<sup>a</sup> the  
reed see. And thou hast ȝoue signes<sup>b</sup> and<sup>10</sup>  
grete wondris in Farao, and in alle hise  
seruauntis, and in al the puple of that

† and they;  
that is, dekenes.  
Lire here. c.

† this word  
and Esdras  
seide, is not in  
Ebreu, nether  
is of the text,  
for it is not the  
word of Esdras  
aloone, but also  
of othere men  
knowleching  
that God is cre-  
atoure of alle  
heuenly thingis  
and erthely  
thingis. Lire  
here. c.

§ oost; that is,  
steris and  
lijtis. Lire  
here. c.

|| oost; for aun-  
gels worsche-  
pen God bi  
propir wor-  
schip, and  
steris and lijtis  
worschen  
him, bi wor-  
schip seid  
largely, in as  
myche as bi  
the giftis of her  
lijtis, the good-  
nesse and wis-  
dom of God is  
knowun, and  
bi this reson-  
able creaturis  
ben stirrid to  
worschipe God  
bi propir wor-  
schip. Lire  
here. c.

<sup>t</sup> founde c.

<sup>b</sup> resen i. risen EL. <sup>c</sup> stonde bfore the Lord s. <sup>d</sup> the Lord her God is. <sup>e</sup> And is. <sup>f</sup> Om. is.  
<sup>g</sup> and Cedynyel is. <sup>h</sup> and Abany is. <sup>i</sup> Om. i. <sup>k</sup> Chanany residen up [to reed Goddis lame s] upon the  
degree of dekenes is. <sup>l</sup> Om. is. <sup>m</sup> And the dekenes s. <sup>n</sup> Fachaia, dekenes, crieden with gret voice to the  
Lord her God, and i. Fachaia crieden with a greet voice to the Lord her God, and s. <sup>o</sup> the Lord ȝoure  
God is. <sup>p</sup> Lord, blesse is. <sup>q</sup> alone God s. <sup>r</sup> Om. i. <sup>s</sup> and i. and thou madist s. <sup>t</sup> hem is. <sup>u</sup> thou  
settidist i. thou settidest or clepidist s. <sup>v</sup> thou foundist is. <sup>w</sup> and s. <sup>x</sup> Om. i. <sup>y</sup> and that is. <sup>z</sup> fulfil-  
lid is. <sup>a</sup> upon is. <sup>b</sup> tokens is.



deuidedest befor hem, and thei passeden ouer thurȝ the middel of the se in drie; the pursueris forsothe of hem thou threwe aferr in to the depnesse, as a ston in  
 12 stronge watris. And in a pileer of a cloude ledere of hem thou were bi dai, and in a piler of fjr bi nyȝt, that the weie aperede to them, bi whiche thei  
 13 wenten in. Also to the hil of Sinai thou came down, and speke to hem fro heuene, and ȝeue to them riȝte domus, and the lawe of treuthe, cerimoines, and gode  
 14 hestus. And halewid sabot thou shewedest to them; and maundemens, and cerimoines, and lawe, thou comaund-edist<sup>u</sup> to them, in the hond of Moises,  
 15 thi seruauent. Bred also fro heuene thou ȝeue to them in ther hunger; and water of a ston thou broȝtist out to hem thre-  
 stende; and thou seidest to them, that thei shulden gon in, and welde the lond, vp on the whiche thou reredist thin hond,  
 16 that thou take it to hem. Thei forsothe and ther fadris proudli diden, and inwardli hardeden ther nollis, and thei  
 17 herden not thi maundemens. And thei wolden not heren; and thei recordeden not of thi merueilis, that thou haddest do to them; and thei inwardli hardeden  
 ther nollis; and thei ȝeuen hed<sup>v</sup>, that thei were turned togidere to ther thraldam; thou forsothe God merciful, and noble, and benigne, longe abidende, and of myche mercy, and thou forsoke not  
 18 hem; and forsothe whan thei hadden maad to them a calf, as bi strif ȝoten, and seiden, This is thi God that ladde thee out fro Egipt, and thei diden grete  
 19 blasfemys. Thou forsothe in thi manie mercies lafftist them not in desert; a piler of a cloude wente not awei fro hem bi

lond; for thou knowist, that thei<sup>c</sup> didnen proudli aȝens oure fadris; and<sup>d</sup> thou madist to thee a name<sup>e</sup>, as also in this dai<sup>f</sup>. And thou departidist the see bifor<sup>11</sup> hem<sup>g</sup>, and thei passiden thorou the 'nyddis of the see<sup>h</sup> in the<sup>i</sup> drie place; forsothe<sup>k</sup> thou castidist down the pursueris of hem into<sup>l</sup> depthe<sup>m</sup>, as a stoon in strong watris. And in a piler of cloude thou were the<sup>12</sup> ledere of hem bi dai, and in a piler of fier bi nyȝt, that the weie, bi which thei entriden, schulde appere to hem. Also thou<sup>13</sup> camest down at<sup>n</sup> the hil of Synai, and spakist<sup>o</sup> with<sup>p</sup> hem<sup>q</sup> fro heuene, and thou ȝauest to hem riȝtful domes, and the lawe of trewthe, cerymonyes<sup>r</sup>, and goode comaundementis<sup>s</sup>. And thou schewidist to<sup>14</sup> hem an halewid sabot; and thou comaundidist<sup>t</sup> to hem<sup>u</sup> comaundementis<sup>u</sup>, and cerymonyes<sup>v</sup>, and lawe<sup>w</sup>, in the hond of Moises, thi seruauent. Also<sup>x</sup> thou ȝauest<sup>15</sup> to hem breed fro<sup>y</sup> heuene in her hungur; and thou leddist out of the stoon watir<sup>z</sup> to hem thirstinge; and thou seidist to hem, that thei schulden entre, and haue in possession the<sup>a</sup> lond<sup>b</sup>, on<sup>c</sup> which<sup>d</sup> *lond* thou reisdist<sup>e</sup> thin hond, that thou schuldist ȝyue *it*<sup>f</sup> to hem. But<sup>g</sup> thei and<sup>h</sup> oure fadris diden proudli<sup>i</sup>, and maden<sup>k</sup> hard her nollis, and herden<sup>l</sup> not thi comaundementis<sup>m</sup>. And thei nolden<sup>n</sup> here; and<sup>17</sup> thei hadden not mynde of<sup>o</sup> thi merueils, which thou haddist do to hem; and thei maden hard her nollis; and thei ȝauen the<sup>p</sup> heed<sup>q</sup>, that<sup>r</sup> thei 'weren als turned<sup>t</sup> to her seruage as bi strijf; but thou *art* God<sup>u</sup> helpful<sup>v</sup>, meke, and merciful, abidyng longe, 'ether *pacient*<sup>w</sup>, and of myche merciful doying, and forsokist<sup>x</sup> not hem; and<sup>18</sup> sotheli<sup>y</sup> whanne thei hadden maad to hem a ȝotun calf, as bi strijf, and hadden seid,

<sup>u</sup> comaundist *A.* <sup>v</sup> heued *EFH.* hede *A.*

<sup>c</sup> men of Egipt is. <sup>d</sup> and in the destruccioun of Farao and his seruauentis s. <sup>e</sup> glorious name is. <sup>f</sup> day it is knowe s. <sup>g</sup> thi peple is. <sup>h</sup> Om. is. <sup>i</sup> a is. <sup>k</sup> and is. <sup>l</sup> vnto s. <sup>m</sup> the depthe BCISV. <sup>n</sup> to i. fro hence to s. <sup>o</sup> thou spakist is. <sup>p</sup> there with s. <sup>q</sup> oure fadris is. <sup>r</sup> and cerymonyes s. <sup>s</sup> heestis is <sup>t</sup> Om. is. <sup>u</sup> thin heestis to hem is. <sup>v</sup> thi cerymonyes is. <sup>w</sup> thi lawe is. <sup>x</sup> And is. <sup>y</sup> of *A.* to HU pr. m. <sup>z</sup> watris s. <sup>a</sup> a good s. <sup>b</sup> of bihest i marg. <sup>c</sup> upon is. <sup>d</sup> the which i. <sup>e</sup> residist up i. <sup>f</sup> Om. FGHMX. <sup>g</sup> But ȝit i. <sup>h</sup> Om. i. that peple and s. <sup>i</sup> proudli aȝens thee s. <sup>k</sup> thei maden is. <sup>l</sup> thei herden is. <sup>m</sup> hestis is. <sup>n</sup> wolden not i. <sup>o</sup> on plures. <sup>p</sup> her is. <sup>q</sup> heed takinge counsel togidre i. heed takinge togidre nickid counsel s. <sup>r</sup> so that s. <sup>s</sup> wolden be i. <sup>t</sup> turned awei togidre i. togidre turned s. <sup>u</sup> Om. is. <sup>v</sup> an helpful God is. <sup>w</sup> Om. is. <sup>x</sup> thou forsokist is. <sup>y</sup> Om. is.

dai, that it lede hem in to the weie; and a piler of fjr bi nyzt, that he shewe to them the weie, bi whiche<sup>x</sup> thei shulden  
 20 gon in. And thi goode Spirit thou zeue to hem, that shulde teche them; and thi aungelis mete thou forfendedest<sup>y</sup> not fro the mouth of hem, and watir thou zeue  
 21 to hem in thirst. Fourti zer thou feddist hem in desert, and no thing to hem fail-ede; the clothis of hem eeldeden not, and  
 22 the feet of hem ben not ouertroden. And thou zeue to hem reumys, and pupilis; and partidist to them lotis, and thei weldiden the lond of Seon, and the lond of the king of Esebon, and the lond of Og, king  
 23 of Basan. And the sonus of hem thou multepliedest, as the sterris of heuene; and broztist hem to the lond, of the whiche thou haddest seid to ther fadris, that thei shulden gon in, and welden it.  
 24 And the sonus of Irael camen, and weldeden the lond; and thou mekedest befor hem the Cananees, dwelleris of the lond; and thou zeue hem in to ther hondis, and the kingus of hem, and the pupilis of the lond, that thei do to hem as it pleside  
 25 to them. And thei token strengthid cites, and fat erthe; and weldeden housis ful of alle goodis, cisternes<sup>z</sup> of other men forgid, vines, and oliues, and manie appil trees. And thei eeten, and ben fulfild, and ben maad fatte; and thei aboundeden in richessis in thi grete goodnesse.  
 26 Thei terreden forsothe thee to wrathe, and wenten awei fro thee, and threwen awei thi lawe bihinde ther backes; and thi profetus slown, that witnesseden to them, that thei shulden turne azeen to thee; and thei diden grete blasfemys.  
 27 And thou zeue them into the hond of ther enemis; and thei tormenteden hem; and in time<sup>a</sup> of ther tribulacioun thei crieden to thee; and thou fro heuene

This is thi God<sup>z</sup>, that 'ledde thee out of Egypt, and thei diden grete blasfemyes<sup>a</sup>. But thou<sup>b</sup> in thi many mercyes leftist<sup>c</sup> 19 not hem<sup>d</sup> in deseert; for a piler of cloude zede not awei fro hem bi the dai, that it schulde lede hem in to the weie<sup>e</sup>; and a<sup>f</sup> piler of fier zede not awei 'fro hem<sup>g</sup> bi nyzt, that it schulde schewe to hem the weie, bi which thei schulden entre. And 20 thou zauest to hem thi good Spirit, that tauzte hem; and thou forbedist not thin aungels<sup>h</sup> mete fro her mouth, and thou zauest to hem water in thirst<sup>i</sup>. Fourti 21 zeer thou feddist hem in deseert, and no thing failide to hem<sup>k</sup>; her clothis<sup>l</sup> wexiden not elde<sup>m</sup>, and her feet weren not hirt. And thou zauest to hem rewmes, and pu-22 plis; and thou departidist lottis, 'ether eritagis<sup>n</sup>, to hem, and thei hadden in possessioun the lond of Seon, and the lond of the kyng of Esebon, and the lond of Og<sup>o</sup>, kyng<sup>p</sup> of Basan. And thou multi-23 plidist the sonus of hem, as the sterris of heuene<sup>q</sup>; and thou brouztist hem to the lond, of which thou seidist to her fadris, that thei schulden entre, and holde it in possessioun. And the sonus of Israel 24 camen<sup>r</sup>, and hadden<sup>s</sup> the<sup>t</sup> lond in possessioun; and bifor hem thou madist low<sup>u</sup> the<sup>v</sup> dwellers of the<sup>w</sup> lond, Cananeis<sup>x</sup>; and thou zauest hem in to the hondis of the sonus of Israel, and the kyngis of hem, and the pupilis of the lond, that thei diden to hem, as it pleside hem. And thei token 25 citees<sup>y</sup> maad<sup>z</sup> strong<sup>a</sup>, and fat<sup>b</sup> erthe; and thei hadden in possessioun housis fulle of alle goodis, cisternes<sup>c</sup> maad of othere men, vineris<sup>d</sup>, and places of olyues, and many apple trees. And thei eeten, and weren fillid<sup>e</sup>, and weren maad fat; and hadden<sup>f</sup> plentee of ritchessis 'in thi greet goodnesse. Sotheli<sup>g</sup> thei terriden thee to 26 wrathfulnesse, and zeden<sup>h</sup> awei fro thee,

<sup>x</sup> the whiche AEFH. <sup>y</sup> forfendist AH pr. m. <sup>z</sup> and cisternys A. <sup>a</sup> that time c.

<sup>z</sup> God, Israel is. <sup>a</sup> blasfemye to thin name s. <sup>b</sup> thou, Lord s. <sup>c</sup> leftist or forsokist s. <sup>d</sup> hem herfor s. <sup>e</sup> weie wheder thei weren to go s. <sup>f</sup> the s. <sup>g</sup> Om. I. <sup>h</sup> aungel s. <sup>i</sup> her thirst is. <sup>k</sup> hem al that tyme s. <sup>l</sup> clothing I. <sup>m</sup> olde is. <sup>n</sup> Om. I. <sup>o</sup> Om. is. <sup>p</sup> the kyng is. <sup>q</sup> the firmament I. <sup>r</sup> comen thidere is. <sup>s</sup> thei hadden is. <sup>t</sup> that is. <sup>u</sup> low [the s] men of Chananye is. <sup>v</sup> Om. is. <sup>w</sup> that I. <sup>x</sup> Om. I. <sup>y</sup> her citees is. <sup>z</sup> whiche weren maad is. <sup>a</sup> and also is. <sup>b</sup> fat or plentuous s. <sup>c</sup> and cisternes is. <sup>d</sup> and vineris is. <sup>e</sup> fulfillid is. <sup>f</sup> in thi greet goodnesse [goodnesse s] thei hadden is. <sup>g</sup> And zit is. <sup>h</sup> wenten I.



herdest hem, and afir thi manie deedis  
of mercy thou ȝeue to hem saucoures, that  
shulden sauen hem fro the hond of ther  
28 enemis. And whan thei hadden restid,  
thei ben turned aȝen that thei do enel in  
thi sizte; and thou forsoke hem in the  
hond of ther enemys, and thei weld-  
eden hem; and thei ben conuertyd, and  
thei crieden to thee; thou forsothe fro  
heuene herdist, and deliueredest hem in  
29 thi mercies manie times. And thou wit-  
nessedest to them, that thei shulden  
turnen aȝen to thi lawe; thei forsothe  
proudli diden, and thei herden not thi  
maundementus, and in thi domys thei  
synneden, the whiche what man doth  
shal liuen in hem; and thei ȝeuen a  
going away shulder, and ther nol thei  
30 inwardli hardeden. And thou drowe afer  
vpon hem manie ȝeris, and thou witness-  
edist hem in thi Spirit bi the hond of thi  
profetus; and thei herden not; and thou  
toke them in to the hond of the pupilis  
31 of londis. Forsothe in thi manie mer-  
cies thou madist not hem in to wasting,  
ne forsoke them; for God of mysera-  
32 ciouns, and benigne thou art. And so  
now, Lord oure God, grete God, strong,  
and ferful, kende couenaunt and merci,  
ne turne thou awei thi face in al the tra-  
uaile that hath founden vs, oure kingis,  
and oure princis, and oure fadris, and  
oure prestis, and oure profetis, and al thi  
puple, fro the dajis of king Assur vnto  
33 this dai. And thou art riȝtwis in alle  
thingus, that camen vpon vs; for treuthe  
thou didist to vs; wee forsothe vnpitousli  
34 diden. Oure kingus, and oure princis,  
oure prestis, and oure fadris, diden not  
thi lawe, and tentiden not to thin hestis,  
and thy witnessis that thou witnessedist  
35 in hem. And thei in their goode reumis,  
and in thi miche goodnesse that thou

and castiden<sup>k</sup> awei thi lawe bihynde her  
backis<sup>l</sup>; and thei killiden thi prophetis,  
that witnessiden to hem, that thei schul-  
den turne aȝen to thee; and thei diden  
grete blasfeinyes. And thou ȝauest hem<sup>m</sup> 27  
in to the hond of her enemyes; and thei  
turmentiden hem; and in the tyme of her  
tribulacioun thei crieden to thee; and thou  
herdist them fro heuyn, and bi thi many  
merciful doyngis thou ȝauest hem<sup>m</sup> sau-  
ours, that sauyn hem fro the hond of  
her enemyes. And whanne thei hadden<sup>n</sup> 28  
restid, thei turneden aȝen to do yuel in  
thi sizt; and thou forsokist hem in the  
hond of her enemyes, and enemyes hadden  
hem in possessioun; and<sup>n</sup> thei weren con-  
uertid<sup>o</sup>, and thei<sup>p</sup> crieden to thee; forsothe<sup>q</sup>  
thou herdist hem fro heuene, and<sup>r</sup> dely-  
ueridist<sup>s</sup> hem 'in thi mercies<sup>t</sup> in<sup>tt</sup> many  
tymes. And thou witnessidist to hem,<sup>u</sup> 29  
that thei schulden turne aȝen to thi lawe;  
but thei diden proudli, and herden not  
thin heestis, and synneden<sup>v</sup> in thi domes,  
whiche<sup>w</sup> a<sup>w</sup> man that schal do<sup>x</sup> schal lyue  
in tho; and<sup>y</sup> thei ȝaue the<sup>z</sup> schuldre  
goynge<sup>a</sup> awei, and thei maden hard her  
nol<sup>b</sup>. And thou drowist along many<sup>3</sup>  
ȝeris on<sup>c</sup> hem<sup>d</sup>, and thou witnessidist to  
hem in thi Spirit bi the hond<sup>e</sup> of thi pro-  
phetis<sup>f</sup>; and thei herden<sup>g</sup> not; and<sup>h</sup> thou  
ȝauest hem in to the hond of the<sup>i</sup> pupilis  
of londis<sup>k</sup>. But in thi mercies<sup>l</sup> ful manye<sup>m</sup> 31  
thou madist not hem in<sup>n</sup> to wastynge, ne-  
thir thou forsokist hem; for<sup>o</sup> thou art God  
of merciful doynge, and meke. Now ther- 32  
for, oure Lord God, greet God, strong, and  
ferdful<sup>p</sup>, kepynge couenaunt and merci,  
turne thou not awei thi face<sup>q</sup> in al the  
trauel that foond<sup>r</sup> vs, oure<sup>s</sup> kyngis, and  
oure princes, and oure fadris, and oure  
preestis, and oure profetis, and al thi pu-  
ple, fro the daies of kyng Assur til to this  
dai<sup>t</sup>. And thou<sup>u</sup> art iust in alle thingis, 33

<sup>k</sup> thei castiden is. <sup>l</sup> bak is. <sup>m</sup> to hem *plures*. <sup>n</sup> than s. <sup>o</sup> turned aȝen i. turned aȝen to thee s.  
<sup>p</sup> Om. is. <sup>q</sup> and is. <sup>r</sup> and in thi mercy doynge thou is. <sup>s</sup> delyueryst ac. <sup>t</sup> Om. is. <sup>tt</sup> bi is. <sup>u</sup> thei  
synneden is. <sup>v</sup> the whiche *domes* i. which *domes* s. <sup>w</sup> the s. <sup>x</sup> do hem is. <sup>y</sup> but i. but *here aȝens* s.  
<sup>z</sup> her is. <sup>a</sup> and ȝeden is. <sup>b</sup> nollis and *wolden not obei to thi domes* s. <sup>c</sup> upon is. <sup>d</sup> hem, *suffryng*  
*hem* s. <sup>e</sup> honde or *sonde* i. honde or *tellynge* s. <sup>f</sup> profetis *that thei weren lawe brekers* s. <sup>g</sup> herden  
*hem* is. <sup>h</sup> and *therfor* is. <sup>i</sup> Om. is. <sup>k</sup> *strange* londis is. <sup>l</sup> Om. is. <sup>m</sup> manye merciful doyngis is.  
<sup>n</sup> to be in is. <sup>o</sup> sothely is. <sup>p</sup> stidefast is. <sup>q</sup> face *fro vs* s. <sup>r</sup> hath found is. <sup>s</sup> and oure is. <sup>t</sup> present  
tyme is. <sup>u</sup> *Lord*, thou is.

haddest ȝiue to hem, and in<sup>c</sup> the most large lond and fat, that thou haddest taken in the sizte of hem, thei serueden not to thee, ne ben turned aȝeen fro ther  
 36 werste studies. Lo! wee vself to dai ben thrallis; and<sup>d</sup> the lond that thou ȝeue to oure fadris, that thei shulden ete the bred of it, and tho thingus that ben goode of  
 37 it; and we vself<sup>e</sup> ben thrallis in it. And the frutus of hem ben multiplied to kingis, that<sup>f</sup> thou hast put vp on vs for oure synnes; and thei lordshipen to oure bodies, and to oure bestis, aftir ther wil,  
 38 and in gret tribulacioun we ben. Thanne vp on alle these thingus wee vself<sup>g</sup> smijten pes couenaunt, and wrijten, and oure princis, oure Leuitis, oure prestis sette marke.

that camen on<sup>v</sup> vs, for<sup>w</sup> thou didist trewthe to vs; but<sup>x</sup> we han do wickidli<sup>y</sup>. Oure<sup>z</sup> 34 kyngis, and oure princes, oure<sup>a</sup> prestis, and fadris<sup>b</sup> didnen not<sup>c</sup> thi lawe; and thei perseyueden not thin heestis and witnessyngis<sup>d</sup>, whiche<sup>e</sup> thou witnessidist<sup>f</sup> in hem<sup>g</sup>. And thei in her good rewmes, and in thi<sup>h</sup> myche goodnesse, which thou ȝauest<sup>h</sup> to hem, and in the largest<sup>i</sup> lond and fat, whych thou haddist ȝoue in the sizt of hem, serueden not thee, nether turneden aȝeen fro her werste studies. Lo<sup>k</sup>! we<sup>l</sup> vs silf<sup>l</sup> ben thrallis to dai; and the lond<sup>m</sup> which<sup>n</sup> thou ȝauest<sup>o</sup> to oure fadris, that thei schulden ete the breed therof, and the goodis that ben therof, *'is thral<sup>p</sup>*; and we<sup>q</sup> vs silf<sup>q</sup> ben thrallis, *'ethir boonde men<sup>r</sup>*, in that lond. And the fruytis therof<sup>s</sup> ben multiplied to kyngis, whiche<sup>s</sup> thou hast set on<sup>t</sup> vs for oure synnes; and thei ben lordis of oure bodies, and of oure beestis, bi her wille, and we ben in greet tribulacioun.

## CAP. X.

<sup>1</sup> Selers forsothe weren Neemias, Athersata, sone of Achelai, and Sedechias, Saraia, Azarias, Jeremias, Fasur, Amaria,  
<sup>4</sup> Melchia, Accus, Sebenia, Mellucharem, Nerimuth, Oddias, Daniel, Jenthon, Baruch,  
<sup>7</sup> Mosollam, Abia, Mianymy, Mazia, Belga, Semeia; these preestis. But the Leuitus; Jesue, sone of Azarie, Bennuy,  
 10 of the sonus of Ennadab, Cediniel, and the brether of hem, Sechenia, Odomia, Thelitha, Falaia, Anam, Micha, Roob,  
 12 Azabia, Zaccur, Zerebias, Zabanya, Odias, Bani, Hanyim. The hedis of the puple, Fethos, Moab, Elam, Zecu, Banni,  
 15 Bonni, Asgad, Bebai, Donai, Bagoai, Adin, Ather, Azothia, Asin, Adonia,  
 18 Asuyn, Bessaia, Ares, Anathoth, Nebay,

## CAP. X.

Therfor on alle these thingis<sup>†</sup> we<sup>vs</sup> 38 silf<sup>u</sup> smyten<sup>v</sup> and writen boond<sup>w</sup> of pees, and<sup>x</sup> oure princes, oure<sup>y</sup> dekenes, and oure prestis aseelen<sup>z</sup>. Forsothe<sup>a</sup> the seeleris<sup>1</sup> weren Neemye, Athersata<sup>b</sup>, the sone of Achilai, and Sedechie, Saraie, Azarie, Jere-  
 2 mye, Phasur, Amarie, Melchie, Accus,<sup>3</sup> Sebenye, Mellucarem, Nerymuth, Oddie,<sup>5</sup> Danyel, Genton, Baruc, Mosollam, Abia,<sup>6</sup> Mianymy, Mazie, Belga, and Semeie; these<sup>8</sup> weren prestis. Forsothe<sup>c</sup> dekenes weren<sup>9</sup> Josue, the sone of Azarie, Bennuy<sup>d</sup>, of the sones of Ennadab, Cedinyel<sup>e</sup>, and hise bri-  
 10 theren, Sethenye, Odenmye, Telita, Phalaie, Anam, Myca, Roob, Asebie, Zaccur,<sup>11</sup> Serebie, Sabanye, Odias, Bany, Hamyn<sup>f</sup>.<sup>13</sup> The<sup>g</sup> heedis<sup>h</sup> of the puple, Phetos<sup>i</sup>, Moab,<sup>14</sup>

† thingis; that is, synnes passid to be eschewid outirly. Lire here. c.

<sup>c</sup> Om. A. <sup>d</sup> in A. <sup>e</sup> oureself A. <sup>f</sup> the whiche AEFH. <sup>g</sup> oureself A.

<sup>v</sup> to is. <sup>w</sup> for euer s. <sup>x</sup> and is. <sup>y</sup> wickidli aȝens thee is. <sup>z</sup> And oure is. <sup>a</sup> and oure is. <sup>b</sup> oure fadris is. <sup>c</sup> han not don is. <sup>d</sup> thi witnessyngis is. <sup>e</sup> that i. <sup>f</sup> hast witnessid is. <sup>g</sup> thin hestis is. <sup>h</sup> hast ȝoue is. <sup>i</sup> ful large i. <sup>k</sup> Lo! therefore is. <sup>l</sup> oure self EILPS. <sup>m</sup> lond also i. <sup>n</sup> that is. <sup>o</sup> hast ȝouen is. <sup>p</sup> Om. i. <sup>q</sup> oure self EILPS. <sup>r</sup> Om. cis. <sup>s</sup> that i. <sup>t</sup> upon is. <sup>u</sup> oure self E pass. <sup>v</sup> pass. <sup>w</sup> maken is. <sup>x</sup> a boond is. <sup>y</sup> bitwixe the Lord our God and vs and s. <sup>z</sup> and oure is. <sup>a</sup> aseelen it i. aseelen this obligacioun on our side s. <sup>b</sup> And is. <sup>c</sup> that is, Athersata i. that is clepid Athersata s. <sup>d</sup> And the is. <sup>e</sup> and Benny s. <sup>f</sup> weren Cydyniel s. <sup>g</sup> and Hamyn is. <sup>h</sup> And the is. <sup>i</sup> cheef men i. heedis men s. <sup>j</sup> weren Phetos is.



20 Methpia, Mosollam, Azir, Meisabel, Sa-  
 21 doc, Reddua, Felthia, Anania, Ozee, Ana-  
 22 nia, Azub, Aloes, Faleam, Sobeth, Reu,  
 23 Azebina, Mathsia, Ethaia, Anam, Mel-  
 24 lucharem, Baana; and othere of the pu-  
 25 ple, prestus, Leuitus, porteres, and sing-  
 26 eres, sodeknes, and alle that seuereden  
 27 himself fro the puplis of londis to the  
 28 lawe of God, ther wiues, and ther sonus,  
 29 and ther doztris; alle that myzten sa-  
 uouren, behotende for ther brethern,  
 ther most wrshipecful men, and thei that  
 camen to behoten, and swern, that thei  
 shulden gon in the lawe of the Lord,  
 that he hadde ziue in the hond of Moises,  
 his seruaunt, that thei shulde don and  
 kepe alle the maundemens of the Lord  
 ther God, and his domys, his<sup>h</sup> cerymo-  
 30 nies; and that wee shulden not ziuen  
 oure doztris to the puple of the lond, and  
 there doztris wee shulde not take to oure  
 31 sonos. The puplis forsothe of the lond,  
 that bringen in chaffaris, and alle thingus  
 to vsen bi the dai of sabot, that thei selle,  
 wee shul not taken of hem in the sabot,  
 and in the halewid dai; and wee shuln  
 forziue the seuenthe zer, and exaccioun of  
 32 alle hond. And we shul setten vp on vs  
 hestus, that we ziue the thridde part of  
 an ounce bi the zer to the werc of the  
 33 Lord oure God, to the loues of proposi-  
 cioun, and to the sacrificise euermor du-  
 rende, and in to brent sacryfise euermor  
 lastende, in sabatis, in calendis, in so-  
 lempnetees, in halewid dazis, and for  
 synne, that it be prejed for Irael, and  
 in to alle vse of the hous of oure<sup>i</sup> God.  
 34 Thanne we leiden lotis vp on the offering  
 of trees, betwe<sup>k</sup> prestis and Leuitis and  
 the puple, that thei shulden bringen in

Elam, Zecu, Banny, Bonny, Azgad, Be-  
 bay, Donai, Bogoia, Adyn, Ather, Azo-  
 chie, Azur, Odenye, Assuyn, Bessaie, Ares,  
 Anatoth, Nebai, Methpie, Mosollam, Azir,  
 Meizabel, Sadoch, Reddua, Pheltie, Ana-  
 nye, Osee, Anaie, Azub, Aloes, Phaleam,  
 Sobeth, Reu, Asebyne, Mathsie, Ethaie,  
 Anam, Mellucarem, Baana; and othere of  
 the puple, prestis<sup>k</sup>, dekenes<sup>l</sup>, porters, and  
 syngeris, Natynneis<sup>m</sup>, and alle men that  
 departiden hem silf fro the<sup>n</sup> puplis<sup>o</sup> of  
 londis<sup>p</sup> to<sup>q</sup> the lawe of God, the wyues of  
 hem, and<sup>r</sup> the sonos of hem, and the douz-  
 tris of hem<sup>s</sup>; alle<sup>t</sup> that myzten vndur-  
 stonde, bihetynge<sup>u</sup> for her britheren, the<sup>v</sup>  
 principal men of hem, and thei<sup>w</sup> that  
 camen<sup>x</sup> to biheete, and to swere, that<sup>y</sup>  
 thei schulden go in the lawe of the Lord,  
 which he hadde zoue<sup>z</sup> bi the hond of  
 Moyses, his seruaunt, that<sup>a</sup> thei schulden  
 do and kepe alle the heestis of oure  
 Lord God<sup>b</sup>, and hise domes, and hise cery-  
 monyes; and<sup>c</sup> that we schulden not zyue  
 oure douztris to the<sup>d</sup> puple of the lond,  
 and that we schulden not take her douz-  
 tris to oure sonos. Also<sup>e</sup> the puplis<sup>f</sup> of  
 the lond, that bryngen in thingis set to  
 sale, and alle thingis to vss, bi<sup>g</sup> the dai of  
 sabat, for to sille<sup>i</sup>, we schulen not<sup>k</sup> take<sup>l</sup>  
 of hem in the sabat<sup>n</sup>, and in a<sup>n</sup> dai  
 halewid<sup>o</sup>; and<sup>p</sup> we schulen leue<sup>q</sup>† the se-  
 uenthe zer, and the<sup>r</sup> axynge of al hond<sup>s</sup>.  
 And<sup>t</sup> we schulen ordeyne<sup>u</sup> comaunde-  
 32 mentis on vs<sup>v</sup>, that<sup>w</sup> we zyue the thridde  
 part of a sicke bi the zer<sup>x</sup> to the werk of  
 oure Lord God<sup>y</sup>, to<sup>z</sup> the looues of setting-  
 33 forth, and to the euerlastynge sacrifice<sup>a</sup>,  
 and in to brent sacrifice euerlastynge<sup>b</sup>, in<sup>c</sup>  
 sabatis, in<sup>d</sup> calendis<sup>e</sup>, that is, bigynnyngis  
 of monethis<sup>f</sup>, in<sup>g</sup> solempnytees, in<sup>h</sup> halewid

† leue; with  
 out tilthe and  
 sowing and  
 gadering. *as-  
 yng*; that is,  
 releesse dettis,  
 and delyuere  
 Ebrew ser-  
 uantis. *Lire  
 here. c.*

<sup>h</sup> and his *A.* <sup>i</sup> the Lord oure *A.* <sup>k</sup> betwixe *A.* between *E pass.* bytwene *F et H pass.*

<sup>k</sup> and preestis *is.* <sup>l</sup> and dekenes *is.* <sup>m</sup> and Natynneis *c.* *tho ben suddekns E et L marg.*  
<sup>n</sup> hethen *is.* <sup>o</sup> peple *s.* <sup>p</sup> othere londis *i.* diuers londis *s.* <sup>q</sup> turnynge to *i.* and camen to *s.* <sup>r</sup> Om. *s.*  
<sup>s</sup> Om. *i.* <sup>t</sup> and alle *s.* <sup>u</sup> maden bihetynge *is.* <sup>v</sup> and the *s.* <sup>w</sup> Om. *s.* <sup>x</sup> camen thidere *is.* <sup>y</sup> biholiden  
 and sworn that *s.* <sup>z</sup> 3af *is.* <sup>a</sup> and that *is.* <sup>b</sup> the Lord oure God *is.* <sup>c</sup> also we sworn that *s.*  
<sup>d</sup> hethen *is.* <sup>e</sup> Also we sworn that if *is.* <sup>f</sup> peple *is.* <sup>g</sup> brynge yn bi *i.* bryng ynne among vs bi *s.*  
<sup>i</sup> sille thingis sett to sale and alle thingis *pertheynge* to vss *is.* <sup>k</sup> not in any wise *is.* <sup>l</sup> take any thing *is.*  
<sup>m</sup> sabat dai *is.* <sup>n</sup> the *is.* <sup>o</sup> that is halewed *i.* that is halwede bi the lawe of God *s.* <sup>p</sup> and also *is.*  
<sup>q</sup> leue or relese *is.* <sup>r</sup> Om. *is.* <sup>s</sup> maner hoond of dett *i.* hond and of ech dettour *s.* <sup>t</sup> And also *s.*  
<sup>u</sup> ordeyne upon us *is.* <sup>v</sup> Om. *is.* <sup>w</sup> that bi ech zer *is.* <sup>x</sup> Om. *is.* <sup>y</sup> the Lord our God *s.* <sup>z</sup> and to *is.*  
<sup>a</sup> brent sacrifice *s.* <sup>b</sup> which sacrifices *s.* <sup>c</sup> to be offrid in *i.* shuln be offrid in *s.* <sup>d</sup> and in *i.* <sup>e</sup> the firste  
 daies of the monethis *is.* <sup>f</sup> Om. *is.* <sup>g</sup> and in *is.* <sup>h</sup> and in *is.*

to the hous of oure God, bi the housis of  
 oure fadris bi times, fro times of theȝer  
 vn to a ȝer, that thei shulden brennen  
 vp on the auter of the Lord oure God,  
 as it is writen in the lawe of Moises;  
 35 and that we bringe forth oure firste  
 gotten of oure lond, and the<sup>l</sup> firste of alle  
 frut of eche tree, fro ȝer in to ȝer, in to  
 36 the hous of the Lord, and the firste of  
 oure childer, and of oure bestus, as it is  
 writen in the lawe, and the firste of  
 oure oxen, and of oure shep, that thei be  
 offrid in the hous of oure God, to prestis  
 that seruen in the hous of oure God;  
 37 and the firste of oure<sup>m</sup> metus, and of oure  
 sacrifices of likouris, and appilis of eche  
 tree, also of vindage, and of oile, bringe  
 wee to prestis<sup>n</sup>, to the tresorie of the  
 Lord, and the tenthe part of oure lond  
 to Leuitus; thoo Leuitis shul take dimes  
 38 of alle the cites of oure werkis. For-  
 sothe the sone of Aron, prest, shal be  
 with the Leuitus in the dimes of Leuitis;  
 and Leuitus shuln offre the tenthe part of  
 ther dime in the hous of oure God, to  
 the tresorie, in the hous of the tresor.  
 39 To the tresorie forsothe shul bern the  
 sonus of Israel and the sonus of Leui the  
 firste of whete, and of win, and of oile;  
 and there shul ben the halewid vesselis  
 and prestus, and singeris, and porteris, and  
 seruauns; and we shul not leue the hous  
 of oure God.

daies, and for synne, that 'me preie<sup>i</sup> for  
 Israel, and<sup>k</sup> in to al the vss of the hows of  
 oure God. 'Therfor we senten<sup>l</sup> 'lottis on<sup>34</sup>  
 the offryng of trees<sup>m</sup>, bitwixe<sup>n</sup> prestis and  
 dekenes and the puple<sup>o</sup>, that tho schulden  
 be brouȝt in to the hows of oure God, bi  
 the housis<sup>p</sup> of oure fadris bi<sup>q</sup> tymes, fro  
 the tymes of a ȝeer 'til to<sup>r</sup> a ȝeer, that 'tho  
 schulden<sup>s</sup> brenne on<sup>t</sup> the auter of 'oure  
 Lord God<sup>u</sup>, as it is writun in the lawe of  
 Moyses; and that we bringe the firste gen-<sup>35</sup>  
 drid thingis of oure lond, and the firste  
 fruytis of al fruyt of ech tree, fro ȝeer in  
 to ȝeer, in to the hows of the Lord, and<sup>36</sup>  
 the firste gendrid<sup>v</sup> thingis of oure sonas,  
 and of oure beestis<sup>w</sup>, as it is writun in the  
 lawe, and the firste gendrid<sup>x</sup> thingis of  
 oure oxis<sup>y</sup>, and of oure scheep, that tho  
 be offrid in the hows of oure God, to  
 prestis<sup>z</sup> that mynystren<sup>a</sup> in the hows of  
 oure God; and<sup>b</sup> we schulen brynge the<sup>37</sup>  
 firste fruytis of oure metis, and of oure  
 moiste sacrifices, and the applis<sup>c</sup> of ech  
 tre, and of<sup>d</sup> vendage, and of oile, to<sup>e</sup>  
 'prestis, at<sup>f</sup> the treserie of the Lord<sup>g</sup>, and  
 the tenthe part of oure lond to<sup>h</sup> dekenes;  
 thilke dekenes schulen take tithis of alle  
 the citees of oure werkis. Sotheli<sup>i</sup> a prest,<sup>38</sup>  
 the sone of Aaron, schal be with the de-  
 kenes in the tithis of dekenes; and the  
 dekenes schulen offre the tenthe<sup>k</sup> part of  
 her tithe in the hows of oure God<sup>l</sup>, 'at the  
 tresorie, in the hows of tresour<sup>m</sup>. For<sup>n</sup> the<sup>39</sup>  
 sonas of Israel and the sonas of Leui  
 schulen brynge<sup>o</sup> the firste fruytis of wheete,  
 of wiyn, and of oile<sup>p</sup>; and halewid vessels  
 schulen be there, and prestis, and syngeris,  
 and porteris, and mynystris<sup>q</sup>; and we<sup>r</sup>  
 schulen not forsake the hows of 'oure  
 God<sup>s</sup>.

<sup>l</sup> Om. A. <sup>m</sup> Om. A. <sup>n</sup> the preestis A.

<sup>i</sup> men preie HMX. preier be maad is. <sup>k</sup> and be that moneth putt 1. and be the forseide moneth put s.  
<sup>l</sup> Also we castiden s. Om. 1. <sup>m</sup> Om. 1. <sup>n</sup> Also bitwixe 1. <sup>o</sup> puple we castiden lottis on the offryng of  
 tres 1. <sup>p</sup> meynes is. <sup>q</sup> in certeyn is. <sup>r</sup> sufficient unto is. til x. <sup>s</sup> thilke node schulde 1. that node  
 schulde s. <sup>t</sup> upon is. <sup>u</sup> the Lord oure God is. <sup>v</sup> gotten 1. <sup>w</sup> beestis, brynge we thider s. <sup>x</sup> gotten 1.  
<sup>y</sup> oxen is. <sup>z</sup> the preestis s. <sup>a</sup> seruen is. <sup>b</sup> and also 1. and al s. <sup>c</sup> fruytis s. <sup>d</sup> the fruytis of is.  
<sup>e</sup> these shuln be brouȝt to s. <sup>f</sup> Om. is. <sup>g</sup> Lord, and [ȝouen s] to prestis is. <sup>h</sup> we schul ȝiue to 1.  
<sup>i</sup> And is. <sup>k</sup> tithe is. <sup>l</sup> God to prestis 1. Lord to preestis s. <sup>m</sup> Om. 1. <sup>n</sup> And is. <sup>o</sup> brynge thidere 1.  
<sup>p</sup> oyle to thilk place s. <sup>q</sup> mynystris also is. <sup>r</sup> thei is. <sup>s</sup> the Lord 1. our Lord, absenting hem  
 thens s.



## CAP. XI.

1 Forsothe the princis of the puple dwelten in Jerusalem; the most wrshipeful men with oute lot in the middel of the puple dwelten; the tother forsothe puple leide lot, that it take o part of ten<sup>o</sup>, that weren to dwellen in Jerusalem, in the holi cite; the tenthe part of the puple is rerid, that it dwelle in Jerusalem, for the cite was voide; nyne forsothe  
2 partis in cites. Forsothe the puple blesside to alle men, that hadden offrid hemself wilfulli, that thei dwelle in Jerusalem.  
3 And so these ben the princis of the prouince, that dwelten in Jerusalem, and in the cites of Juda; forsothe eche dwelte in his possessioun, in ther cites, Israel, prestis, Leuitis, sodeknis, and the sonus  
4 of the<sup>p</sup> thrallis of Salomon. And in Jerusalem dwelten of the sonus of Juda, and of the sonus of Beniamyn; of the sonus of Juda, Athaias, the sone<sup>a</sup> of Azian, the sonus of Zacharie, the sonus of Amarie, the sonus of Safaie, the sonus of  
5 Malalele; of the sonus of Fares, Amasia, the sone of Baruch, the sone of Cholosai, the sone of Asia, the sone of Adaia, the sone of Josarib, the sone of Zacharie, the  
6 sone of Salonites; alle the sonus of Fares, that dwelten in Jerusalem, foure hundrid  
7 sixti and eijte, stronge men. These ben forsothe the sonus of Beniamyn; Sellum, the sone of Mosollam, the sone of Joadi, the sone of Sadaia, the sone of Cholaia, the sone of Maisia, the sone of Ethel, the  
8 sone of Saia; and aftir hym Gabai, Sellai, nyne hundrid and eijte and twenti; and Joel, the sone of Secry, the prouost of hem, and Judas, the sone of Sennua,  
9 vpon the cite the secunde. And of the prestis; Idaia, the sone of Joarib, Jachim,

## CAP. XI.

Forsothe the princis of the puple dwell-  
1 iden in Jerusalem; the<sup>t</sup> principal<sup>†</sup> men dwelliden in the myddis of the puple with out lot<sup>u</sup>; but the residue<sup>v</sup> puple<sup>w</sup> sente lot, for to take o part of ten, whiche schulden dwelle in Jerusalem, in the hooli citee<sup>x</sup>; the<sup>y</sup> tenthe part of the puple is<sup>z</sup> chosun for to dwelle in Jerusalem, for the citee was voide<sup>a</sup>; forsothe<sup>b</sup> the nyne partis dwelliden in citees<sup>c</sup>. Forsothe<sup>d</sup> the puple  
2 blesside alle men, that profriden hem silf bi fre wille to dwelle in Jerusalem. And  
3 so these ben the princes of prouynce<sup>e</sup>, that dwelliden in Jerusalem, and in the citees of Juda; sothely<sup>f</sup> ech man dwellide in his possessioun, in her citees of Israel, prestis<sup>g</sup>, dekenes, Nathynneis, and the sones of the seruauntis of Salomon. And men of the  
4 sones of Juda, and of the sones of Beniamyn dwelliden in Jerusalem; of the sones of Juda, Athaie, the sone of Aziam, sone of Zacarie, sone of Amarie, sone of Saphie, sone of Malaleel; of the sones of  
5 Phares, Amasie, the sone of Baruch, the<sup>h</sup> sone of Colozay, the<sup>i</sup> sone of Azie, the<sup>k</sup> sone of Adaie, the<sup>l</sup> sone of Jozarib, the<sup>m</sup> sone of Zacarie, the<sup>n</sup> sone of Salonytes; alle the sones of Phares, that dwelliden in  
6 Jerusalem, weren foure hundrid eijte<sup>o</sup> and sixti, stronge men. Sotheli<sup>p</sup> these ben the  
7 sones of Beniamyn; Sellum, the sone of Mosollam, the<sup>q</sup> sone of Joedi, the<sup>r</sup> sone of Sadaie, the<sup>s</sup> sone of Colaie, the<sup>s</sup> sone of Masie, the<sup>s</sup> sone of Ethel, the<sup>s</sup> sone of Saie; and aftir hym<sup>t</sup> Gabai, Sellai, nynti<sup>8</sup>  
8 and eijte and twenti<sup>u</sup>; and Johel, the sone of Zechri, was the souereyn of hem, and Judas, the sone of Semyna, was the secounde man on<sup>v</sup> the citee<sup>w</sup>. And of prestis; 10  
Idaie, sone<sup>x</sup> of Joarib, Jachyn, Saraie, the<sup>y</sup> 11

† the principal; this resoun is not in Ebreu, nether is of the text, to this word with out lot he passid; also this resoun the tenthe part and so forth til thidir was void, is not in Ebreu. Lire here. c.

<sup>o</sup> the ten AFH. P Om. A. <sup>q</sup> of the sones A.

<sup>t</sup> and the is. <sup>u</sup> lot of ony part limytid to hem is. <sup>v</sup> remenaunt is. <sup>w</sup> puple, that schulde dwelle in Jerusalem, the hooli citee is. <sup>x</sup> Om. is. <sup>y</sup> for the is. <sup>z</sup> was is. <sup>a</sup> voide of dwellers s. <sup>b</sup> and is. <sup>c</sup> othere citees is. <sup>d</sup> And is. <sup>e</sup> that prouynce i. the prouynce s. <sup>f</sup> and is. <sup>g</sup> that is, prestis is. <sup>h</sup> Om. is. <sup>i</sup> Om. is. <sup>k</sup> Om. is. <sup>l</sup> Om. is. <sup>m</sup> Om. is. <sup>n</sup> Om. is. <sup>o</sup> and eijte c. P And is. <sup>q</sup> Om. is. <sup>r</sup> Om. is. <sup>s</sup> Om. is. <sup>t</sup> hym dwelliden there is. <sup>u</sup> twenti men is. <sup>v</sup> upon is. <sup>w</sup> citee of Jerusalem is. <sup>x</sup> the sone is. <sup>y</sup> Om. is.

11 Saraia, the sone of Elchie, the sone of  
Mosollam, the sone of Sadoch, the sone of  
Meraioth, the sone of Achitob, princis of  
12 the hous of God, and the brethern of hem,  
doende the<sup>r</sup> werkis of the temple; eizte  
hundrid and two and twenti. And Adaia,  
the sone of Jeroam, the sone of Feler,  
the sone of Ampsi, the sone of Zacharie,  
the sone of Fessur, the sone of Melchie,  
13 and the brethern of hem, princis of fad-  
ris; two hundrid and two and fourty.  
And Amazie, the sone of Azriel, the sone  
of Azi, the sone of Mosollamoth, the sone  
14 of Seminer, and the brether of hem, ful  
mizti, an hundrid and eizte and twenti;  
and the prouost of hem, Zebdiel, the sone  
15 of mizti men. And of the Leuitus; Zeche-  
nia, the sone of Azab, the sone of Azarie,  
16 the sone of Azabie, the sone of Boni, and  
of Sabathai, and Josabel; and vp on alle  
the werkis that weren with oute forth  
in the hous of God, fro<sup>s</sup> the princis of  
17 Leuitus. And Mathania, the sone of Mi-  
cha, the sone of Sebdai, the sone of Asaf,  
prince, to preisen, and to knoulechen in  
orisoun; and Bethechias the secunde of  
his brethern, and Abdia, the sone of  
Sammia, the sone of Galai, the sone of  
18 Iditum. Alle the Leuitus in the holi cite,  
19 two hundrid foure score and foure. And  
the porteris; Accub, Thelmon, and the  
brethern of hem, that kepten the doris;  
20 an hundrid seuenti<sup>t</sup> and two. And the  
tothere of Irael, prestis, and Leuitus, in  
alle the cites of Juda, eche in his posses-  
21 sioun. And the sodeknis, that<sup>tt</sup> dwelten  
in Ofel, and Ciacha, and Gaffa, of the  
22 sodekins. And bisshopis of Leuitus in  
Jerusalem; Aazi, the sone of Bani, the  
sone of Azabie, the sone of Mathanie,  
the sone of Miche. Of the sonus of Asaf,  
singeres in the seruise of the hous of God.  
23 Forsothe the heste of the king was vpon

sone of Helchie, the<sup>y</sup> sone of Mossollam,  
the<sup>y</sup> sone of Sadoch, the<sup>y</sup> sone of Meraioth,  
the<sup>y</sup> sone of Achitob, the princis<sup>z</sup> of 'Goddis  
hows<sup>a</sup>, and her britheren, makynge the 12  
werkis of the temple, *weren* eizte hundrid  
and two and twenti. And Adaie, the sone  
of Jeroam, the<sup>b</sup> sone of Pheler, the<sup>b</sup> sone  
of Amsi, the<sup>b</sup> sone of Zacarie, the<sup>b</sup> sone of  
Phessur, the<sup>b</sup> sone of Melchie, and the 13  
britheren of hem, the<sup>c</sup> princes of fadris,  
*weren* two hundrid and two and fourti.  
And Amasie, the sone of Azrihel, the<sup>d</sup> sone  
of Azi, the<sup>d</sup> sone of Mosollamoth, the<sup>d</sup> sone  
of Semynner, and her britheren, ful myzti 14  
men, *weren* an hundrid and eizte and  
twenti; and the souereyn of hem *was*  
Zebdiel, the sone of<sup>e</sup> myzty men. And of 15  
dekenes; Sechenye, the sone of Azab, the  
sone of Azarie, the sone of Azabie, the  
sone of Bone, and Sabathai; and Jozabed 16  
*was ordered* of the princes of dekenes, on<sup>f</sup>  
alle the werkis that weren<sup>g</sup> with out forth  
in Goddis hows. And Mathanye, the sone 17  
of Mycha, the<sup>h</sup> sone of Zebdai, the<sup>h</sup> sone  
of Asaph, *was* prince<sup>i</sup>, to herie<sup>k</sup> and to<sup>l</sup>  
knowleche<sup>m</sup> in preier<sup>n</sup>; and Bethechie *was*  
the secunde of hise britheren, and Abdie,  
the sone of Sammya, the<sup>o</sup> sone of Galal,  
the<sup>o</sup> sone of Iditum<sup>p</sup>. Alle the dekenes 18  
in the hooli citee<sup>q</sup>, *weren* two hundrid  
and<sup>r</sup> foure score and foure. And the por- 19  
teris, Accub, Thelmon, and the britheren  
of hem, that kepten the doris<sup>s</sup>, *weren* an  
hundrid and two and seuenti<sup>t</sup>. And othere 20  
men of Israel, prestis, and dekenes, in alle  
the citees of Juda, ech man in his posses-  
sioun. And Natynneis, that dwelliden in 21  
Ophel, and<sup>u</sup> Siacha, and<sup>u</sup> Gaspha<sup>v</sup>; of<sup>w</sup>  
Natynneis. And<sup>x</sup> bisshopis<sup>y</sup>† of dekenes<sup>z</sup> 22  
in Jerusalem; Azi<sup>a</sup>, the sone of Bany, the  
sone of Asabie, the sone of Mathanye, the  
sone of Mychee. Of the sonus of Asaph,  
syngeris<sup>b</sup> in the seruyce of Goddis hows.

† *bisshopis*; in  
Ebreu it is, and  
souereyns of  
dekenes, for  
prestis aloone  
weren bischops  
bi propir  
speche, and  
hadden aboue  
bem onely oon  
higeste bischop;  
therfor this  
Azi is seid bere  
bischop of de-  
kenes, bi large  
speche, in as  
myche as he  
was souereyn  
of bem; for a  
bischop is seid,  
as hauynge  
cure aboue  
othere men.  
*Lire here. c.*

<sup>r</sup> Om. *ACFH*. <sup>s</sup> for *A*. <sup>t</sup> and seuenti *A*. <sup>tt</sup> that that *c*.

<sup>y</sup> Om. *is*. <sup>z</sup> *thes weren* princis *is*. <sup>a</sup> the hous of God *is*. <sup>b</sup> Om. *is*. <sup>c</sup> Om. *is*. <sup>d</sup> Om. *is*. <sup>e</sup> *of cosyn* of *s*.  
<sup>f</sup> upon *is*. <sup>g</sup> *weren don i*. <sup>h</sup> Om. *is*. <sup>i</sup> prince in *Goddus hous is*. <sup>k</sup> herie God *s*. <sup>l</sup> Om. *i*. <sup>m</sup> know-  
leche to him *is*. <sup>n</sup> preier in *hise merciful doynge is*. <sup>o</sup> Om. *is*. <sup>p</sup> Iditum, *weren the dekenes s*. <sup>q</sup> citee  
Jerusalem *i*. citee of Jerusalem *s*. <sup>r</sup> Om. *plures*. <sup>s</sup> doris of the temple *is*. <sup>t</sup> four score and two *s*.  
<sup>u</sup> in *s*. <sup>v</sup> Gaspha *hadden her possessioun is*. <sup>w</sup> And of *is*. And *k*. <sup>x</sup> and of *is*. <sup>y</sup> bischop *plures*.  
<sup>z</sup> the dekenes *is*. <sup>a</sup> *weren Azi is*. <sup>b</sup> *weren syngeris is*.



hem, and ordre in the singeris bi alle  
 24 dazis; and Afataia, the sone of Mosese-  
 hel, of the sonus of Zara, sone of Juda, in  
 the hond of the king, aftir al<sup>a</sup> the woord  
 25 of the puple; and in the housis bi alle  
 the<sup>v</sup> regiouns of hem. Of the sonis of Juda  
 dwelten in Cariatharbe, and in the doztris  
 of it, and in Dibon, and in the doztris of  
 it, and in Capceel, and in the litle tounus  
 26 of it; and in Jesue, and in Molada, and  
 27 in Bethfeleth, and in Asersual, and in  
 28 Bersabe, and in the doztris of it; and in  
 Sichelech, and in Mochone, and in the  
 29 doztris of it; and in Remon, and in Sara,  
 30 and in Jerimuth, Sonocha, Odollam, and  
 in the litle tounus of hem; in Lachis, in  
 the regiouns of it; Azecha, and in the  
 doztris of it; and thei dwelten in Ber-  
 31 sabe vn to the valei of Ennon. The sonus  
 forsothe of Beniamyn; Areba, Mechinas,  
 and Aia, and Bethel, and in the doztris  
 32 of it; Anatot, Nob, Anania, Nazor, Rama,  
 33 Jetheem, Adid, Zoboim, Nebollaloth, and  
 34 Onam, in the valei of craftis men. And  
 35 of Leuitus, the porceouns of Jude and of  
 36 Beniamyn.

## CAP. XII.

1 These forsothe ben the prestus and the  
 Leuitis, that stejeden vp with Sorobabel,  
 the sone of Salatiel, and Josue; Saraia,  
 2 Jeremia, Esdras, Amaria, Melluch, Accus,  
 3 Sechenia, Reum, Merimuth, Addo, Je-  
 4 thom, Miomin, Abia, Meldaa, Belga,  
 5 Semeia, and Joarib, Adaia, Sellum, A-  
 6 moe, Elceia, Idaia; these the princis of  
 prestys, and the brethern of hem, in the  
 8 dazes of Josue. But Leuitus; Jesua, Ben-  
 nui, Cediniel, Serabia, Juda, Mathanias,  
 vp on the ympnes, thei and the brether

For the comaundement<sup>c</sup> of the kyng was 23  
 on<sup>d</sup> hem<sup>e</sup>, and ordref<sup>f</sup> was in syngeris bi  
 alle daies; and Aphataie, the sone of Mo- 24  
 sezehel, of the sones of Zara, sone<sup>g</sup> of Juda,  
 in the hond<sup>†</sup> of the kyng<sup>h</sup>, bi ech word of  
 the puple<sup>i</sup>; and in the housis bi alle the 25  
 cuntreis of hem. Of the sones of Juda  
 dwelliden in Cariatharbe, and in the vilagis  
 therof, and in Dibon, and in the vilagis  
 therof, and in Capseel, and in the<sup>k</sup> townes  
 therof; and in Jesue, and in Molada, and 26  
 in Bethpheleth, and in Asersual, and in 27  
 Bersabee, and in<sup>l</sup> the vilagis therof; and 28  
 in Sicheleg, and in Mochone, and in the<sup>m</sup>  
 vilagis therof; and in Remmon, and in 29  
 Sara, and in Jerymuth, Zonocha<sup>n</sup>, Odol- 30  
 lam<sup>o</sup>, and in the townes 'of tho<sup>p</sup>; in Lachis,  
 and in the cuntreis<sup>q</sup> therof; in Azecha and  
 the<sup>r</sup> vilagis therof; and<sup>s</sup> thei<sup>t</sup> dwelliden in  
 Bersabee 'til to<sup>u</sup> the valei of Ennon. For- 31  
 sothe<sup>v</sup> the sones of Beniamyn *dwelliden* in  
 Areba, Mechynas<sup>w</sup>, and Aia<sup>x</sup>, and Bethel<sup>y</sup>  
 and vilagis<sup>z</sup> therof; in Anatoth, Nob<sup>a</sup>, 32  
 Ananya<sup>b</sup>, Asor<sup>c</sup>, Rama<sup>d</sup>, Jethaym<sup>e</sup>, Adid<sup>f</sup>, 33  
 Soboym<sup>g</sup>, Nebollaloth<sup>h</sup>, and in Onam, the 34  
 35 valei of crafti men. And of dekenes<sup>i</sup>, 'the 36  
 porciouns<sup>k†</sup> of Juda and of<sup>l</sup> Beniamyn<sup>m</sup>.

† in the hond;  
 that is, bi the  
 ordenaunce of  
 the kyng. *Live*  
*here. c.*

† porciouns;  
 that is, summe  
 of the lynage  
 of Leuy dwell-  
 iden with out  
 Jerusalem in  
 ever either  
 part, that is, in  
 the part of  
 Juda, and in  
 the part of  
 Beniamyn, for  
 they hadden no  
 propir part  
 assigned to  
 hem. *Live*  
*here. c.*

## CAP. XII.

Sotheli<sup>n</sup> these *weren* prestis<sup>o</sup> and de- 1  
 kenes, that stieden<sup>p</sup> with Zorobabel, the  
 sone of Salatiel, and with Josue; Saraie,  
 Jeremye, Esdras, Amarie, Melluch, Accus, 2  
 Sechenye, Reum, Merymuth, Addo, Je- 3  
 4 thon, Myomyn, Abia, Meldaa, Belga, Se-  
 5 meie, and Joarib, Adaie, Sellum, Amoe, 6  
 Elceia, and Jadie<sup>q</sup>; these *weren* the princes 7  
 of<sup>r</sup> prestis 'and her britheren, in the daies  
 of Josue<sup>s</sup>. Certis<sup>t</sup> dekenes<sup>u</sup>; Jesua, Ben- 8  
 nuy, Cedynyel, Serabie, Juda, Mathanye<sup>v</sup>,  
 'weren ouer the<sup>w</sup> ympnes, 'thei and her

<sup>u</sup> Om. c. <sup>v</sup> Om. c.

<sup>c</sup> heest is. <sup>d</sup> upon is. <sup>e</sup> hem, that thei skulden be syngers s. <sup>f</sup> an ordre is. <sup>g</sup> the sone is. <sup>h</sup> king  
 or bi the heest of him s. <sup>i</sup> peple dide his office s. <sup>k</sup> Om. i. <sup>l</sup> Om. s. <sup>m</sup> Om. s. <sup>n</sup> in Zonocha is.  
<sup>o</sup> in Odollam is. <sup>p</sup> therof is. <sup>q</sup> cuntrei A pr. m. et plures. <sup>r</sup> in the is. <sup>s</sup> also s. <sup>t</sup> thei of Juda i.  
 the sones of Juda s. <sup>u</sup> vnto is. <sup>v</sup> And is. <sup>w</sup> in Mechynas is. <sup>x</sup> in Aia is. <sup>y</sup> in Bethel is. <sup>z</sup> in  
 the vilagis is. <sup>a</sup> in Nob is. <sup>b</sup> in Ananya is. <sup>c</sup> in Asor is. <sup>d</sup> in Rama is. <sup>e</sup> in Jethaym is. <sup>f</sup> in  
 Adid is. <sup>g</sup> in Soboym is. <sup>h</sup> in Nebollaloth is. <sup>i</sup> the dekenes i. <sup>k</sup> Om. is. <sup>l</sup> Om. s. <sup>m</sup> Beniamyn  
 thes weren the porciouns is. <sup>n</sup> Certis is. <sup>o</sup> the prestis is. <sup>p</sup> stieden up i. stieden vp into Jerusalem  
 and into Juda s. <sup>q</sup> Jadie; in the daies of Josue is. <sup>r</sup> and [of s] the bretheren of is. <sup>s</sup> Om. is. <sup>t</sup> And i.  
 Om. s. <sup>u</sup> Om. is. <sup>v</sup> Mathanye, thes weren dekenes is. <sup>w</sup> and thei and her bretheren weren souereyns  
 ouer the is.

9 of hem, in the dazis of Josue; and Bese-  
 chia, and Ezamith, and the brethern of  
 10 hem, eche in his offis. Josue forsothe gat  
 Joachim, and Joachim gat Eliazub, and  
 11 Eliazub gat Joiada, and Joiada gat Jona-  
 12 than, and Jonathan gat Jedaia. In the<sup>w</sup>  
 dazis forsothe of Joachim weren prestus,  
 and the princis of meines, Saraie, Amarie,  
 13 Jeremie, Ananie, Esdre, Mosollam, Ama-  
 14 rie, Johannan, Milicho, Jonathan, Sebe-  
 15 nie, Josef, Aram, Edua, Maraioth, Elchi,  
 16 Adaie, Zacharie, Jenthon, Mosollam, A-  
 17 bie, Zecarie, Miamin, and Moadie, Fel-  
 18 thi, Belge, Sannia, Semeie, Jonathan,  
 19 Joarib, Mathania, Jodaie, Asi, Sellaie,  
 20 Celaie, Mochebor, Elchie, Azebias, Idaie,  
 22 Nathaneel. Leuitus in the dazes of Elia-  
 zub, and of Joiada, and Jonan, and Jed-  
 doa, writen princis of meines, and prestis  
 23 in the regne of Darie of<sup>x</sup> Persis. The  
 sonus of Leui, princis of meines, writen  
 in the boc of the woordis of dazes, and  
 vn to the dazes of Jonathan, sone of Elia-  
 24 zub. And the princis of Leuitys; Aze-  
 bia, Zerebia, and Jesue, sone of Cedinie;  
 and the brethern of hem bi ther whilis,  
 that thei shulden preisen and knoulechen,  
 aftir the heste of king Dauid, man of  
 God, and waiten aboute euene bi ordre.  
 25 Mathania, Belthbecia, and Obedia, Mo-  
 sollam, Thelmon, Accub, keperis of zatis,  
 26 and of vestiaries befor the zatus. These  
 in the dazes of Joachim, sone of Josue,  
 sone of Josedech, and in the dazes of  
 Neemie, duke, and Esdre, prest and  
 27 scribe. In the dedicacioun forsothe of  
 the wal of Jerusalem thei sozten Leuites  
 fro alle ther placis, that thei bringen  
 them in to Jerusalem, and do the dedica-  
 cioun in gladnesse, and in doing of gracis,  
 and in song, and in cimbalis, and in sau-  
 28 trees, and in harpis. Forsothe the sonus

britheren<sup>x</sup>; and Bezechie, and Ezanny,<sup>9</sup>  
 and the britheren of hem, ech man in his  
 office<sup>y</sup>. Sotheli<sup>z</sup> Josue gendride<sup>a</sup> Joachym,<sup>10</sup>  
 and Joachym gendride<sup>b</sup> Eliasib, and Elia-  
 sib gendride<sup>b</sup> Joiada, and Joiada gendride<sup>b</sup> 11  
 Jonathan, and Jonathan gendride<sup>b</sup> Jed-  
 daia. Forsothe<sup>c</sup> in the daies of Joachym 12  
 weren<sup>d</sup> prestis<sup>e</sup>, and princis<sup>f</sup> of meynes<sup>g</sup>  
*of prestis*, Saraie<sup>h</sup>, Amarie, Jeremye, Ana-  
 nye, Esdre, Mosollam, Amarie, Johannan, 13  
 Mylico, Jonathan, Sebenye, Joseph, Aram, 14  
 Edua, Maraioth, Elchie, Addaie, Zacharie, 15  
 Genthon, Mosollam, Abie, Zecherie, Mya- 17  
 myn, and<sup>i</sup> Moadie, Phelti, Belge, Sannya, 18  
 Semeie, Jonathan, Joarib, Mathanye, Jo- 19  
 daie, Azi, Sellaye, Mochebor, Helchie, Ase- 20  
 bie, Idaie, Nathanael<sup>k</sup>. Dekeness<sup>l</sup> in the daies 22  
 of Eliasib, and of Joiada, and of Jonan,  
 and of Jedda, *weren<sup>m</sup>* writun princes of  
 meynes, 'and prestis<sup>n</sup> in the rewme of  
 Darius of<sup>o</sup> Persis. The soness of Leuy, 23  
 princes of meynes, weren writun in the  
 book of wordis<sup>p</sup> of daies, and 'til to<sup>q</sup> the  
 daies of Jonathan, sone<sup>r</sup> of Eliasib. 'And 24  
 the princes of dekenes *weren<sup>s</sup>* Asebie, Se-  
 rebie, and<sup>t</sup> Jesue, 'the sone of Cedynyel;  
 and the britheren of hem bi her whiles<sup>u</sup>,  
 that thei schulden herie<sup>v</sup> and knowleche<sup>w</sup>  
 bi<sup>x</sup> the comaundement<sup>y</sup> of kyng Dauid,  
 the man of God, and<sup>z</sup> thei schulden kepe<sup>a</sup>  
 euenli bi ordre. Mathanye<sup>b</sup>, and Bethbecie, 25  
 and Obedie, Mosollam<sup>c</sup>, Thelmon, Accub<sup>d</sup>,  
*weren* keperis of the zatis, and of the  
 porchis bifor the zatis. These<sup>e</sup> *weren* in 26  
 the daies of Joachym, sone<sup>f</sup> of Josue, sone  
 of Josedech, and in the daies of Neemye,  
 duyke<sup>g</sup>, and of Esdras, the prest and  
 writere. Forsothe<sup>h</sup> in the halewyng of 27  
 the wal of Jerusalem thei<sup>i</sup> souzten dekenes  
 of alle her places, to bryng hem in to Jeru-  
 salem, and to make the halewyng in glad-  
 nesse, in the<sup>k</sup> doying of thankyngis, and in

<sup>w</sup> Om. A.    <sup>x</sup> kyng of A.

<sup>x</sup> Om. is.    <sup>y</sup> office *had his charge* s.    <sup>z</sup> And is.    <sup>a</sup> gaat i.    <sup>b</sup> gaat i.    <sup>c</sup> And is.    <sup>d</sup> Om. i. *these*  
 weren s.    <sup>e</sup> the prestis is.    <sup>f</sup> the princis is.    <sup>g</sup> the meynes s.    <sup>h</sup> *weren* Saraie i.    <sup>i</sup> Om. i.    <sup>k</sup> and  
 Nathanael is.    <sup>l</sup> Om. i. And s.    <sup>m</sup> dekenes and prestis *weren* is.    <sup>n</sup> Om. is.    <sup>o</sup> kyng of is.    <sup>p</sup> the  
 wordis is.    <sup>q</sup> vnto is.    <sup>r</sup> the sone is.    <sup>s</sup> These *weren* the princis of dekenes s.    <sup>t</sup> Om. s.    <sup>u</sup> whilis or  
 tymes i.    <sup>v</sup> herie God is.    <sup>w</sup> knowleche him i. knowleche in her preier the beneficis of the Lord s.    <sup>x</sup> *weren*  
 ordeyned bi s.    <sup>y</sup> heest is.    <sup>z</sup> and that is.    <sup>a</sup> kepe her office i. kepe her whilis in her office s.    <sup>b</sup> And  
 Mathanye is.    <sup>c</sup> and Mosollam is.    <sup>d</sup> and Accub is.    <sup>e</sup> These men is.    <sup>f</sup> the sone is.    <sup>g</sup> the duyke is.  
<sup>h</sup> And is.    <sup>i</sup> men is.    <sup>k</sup> Om. is.



of singeris ben gadered and of the wilde  
feldis aboute Jerusalem, and of the townis  
29 of Nethofati, and of the hous of Galgal,  
and of the regiouns of Jebes, and of<sup>y</sup>  
Amanech; for townes the singeris bilded  
to himself in the enuiron of Jerusalem.  
30 And the prestus and Leuitus ben clensid,  
and thei clenseden the puple, and the  
31 zatus of the wal. Forsothe I made the  
princis<sup>z</sup> of Juda to stezen vp vpon the  
wal, and I sette two grete querus of preis-  
eris; and thei wenten at the riȝt side vpon  
32 the wal, at the ȝate of the<sup>a</sup> dunghil. And  
ther wenten after hem Osias, and the  
33 half part<sup>b</sup> of princis of Juda, and Aza-  
ria, Esdras<sup>c</sup>, and Mosollam, Juda<sup>d</sup>, and  
Beniamyn, and Semeia, and Jeremia.  
34 And of the sonus of prestis, in trumpis;  
Zacharias, the sone of Jonathan, the sone  
of Semeie, the sone of Mathanie, the sone  
of Machaie, the sone of Seecur, the sone  
35 of Asaf. And the brethern of hym;  
Semeia, and Azarel, Malalai, Galalai,  
Mai, Nathanael, and Juda, and Amani,  
in the vesselis of the song of Daud, man  
of God; and Esdras, scribe, befor hem, in  
36 the welle ȝate. And aȝen hem steȝeden  
vp in the gres of the cite of Daud, in  
the steȝing vp of the wal, vp on the hous  
of Daud, and vn to the ȝate of watris at  
37 the est. And the secunde quer of men  
tellende gracis wente for aȝen, and I  
after it; and the half part of the puple vp  
on the wal, and vp on the tour of ouenus,  
38 and vn to the most large wal; and vp on  
the ȝate of Effraym, and vp on the olde  
ȝate, and vp on the ȝate of fisshis, and the  
tour of Ananehel, and the tour of Emath,  
39 and vn to the floc ȝate; and thei stoden in  
the warde ȝate. And two queris of men  
preisende stoden in the hous of God, and

song, and in cymbalis, and in sautrees, and  
in harpis. Sotheli<sup>1</sup> the sones of syngeris<sup>20</sup>  
weren gaderid<sup>m</sup> bothe fro the feeldi places  
aboute Jerusalem, and fro the townes of  
Nethophati, and fro the hows of Galgal,<sup>29</sup>  
and fro the cuntreis<sup>n</sup> of Gebez, and of Ama-  
nech; for syngeris<sup>o</sup> hadden bildid townes  
to hem silf in the cumpas of Jerusalem.  
And prestis and dekenes weren clensid,<sup>30</sup>  
and<sup>p</sup> thei<sup>q</sup> clensiden the puple, and the  
ȝatis, and the wal. Forsother<sup>r</sup> Y made the<sup>31</sup>  
princes of Juda to stie on<sup>s</sup> the wal, and  
Y ordeynede twei greete queris<sup>t</sup> of men  
heriynge<sup>u</sup>; and thei ȝeden to the riȝt side<sup>v</sup>  
on the wal, to the ȝate of the dunghil.  
And Osaie ȝede aftir hem, and the half<sup>32</sup>  
part of prynces<sup>w</sup> of Juda, and Azarie,<sup>33</sup>  
Esdras, and Mosollam, Juda, and Benia-  
myn, and Semeye, and Jeremye *ȝeden*  
*aftir hem<sup>x</sup>*. And of the sones of prestis<sup>34</sup>  
*syngynge* in trumpis; Zacharie, the sone  
of Jonathan, the sone of Semeie, the<sup>y</sup> sone  
of Mathanye, the<sup>y</sup> sone of Machaie, the<sup>y</sup>  
sone of Zeccur, the<sup>y</sup> sone of Asaph. And<sup>35</sup>  
hise britheren; Semeie, and Azarel, Mala-  
lai, Galalai, Maai, Nathanael, and Juda,  
and Amany, in<sup>z</sup> the<sup>a</sup> instrumentis of  
song of Daud, the man of God; and Es-  
dras, the wrytere, bifor<sup>c</sup> hem, in the ȝate of  
the welle. And thei<sup>d</sup> stieden<sup>e</sup> aȝens hem<sup>36</sup>  
in the greis of the citee of Daud, in the<sup>f</sup>  
stiyng<sup>g</sup> of the<sup>h</sup> wal, on<sup>i</sup> the hows of Daud,  
and 'til to<sup>k</sup> the ȝate of watris<sup>l</sup> at the eest<sup>m</sup>.  
And the secunde queer<sup>n</sup> of men tellynge<sup>o</sup><sup>37</sup>  
thankyngis ȝede euene aȝens<sup>p</sup>, and Y<sup>q</sup> aftir  
hym<sup>r</sup>; and the<sup>s</sup> half part of the puple *was*  
on<sup>t</sup> the wal, and on<sup>u</sup> the tour<sup>v</sup> of ouenys,  
and 'til to<sup>w</sup> the broddeste wal; and on<sup>x</sup> the<sup>38</sup>  
ȝate of Effraym, and<sup>y</sup> on<sup>z</sup> the elde ȝate,  
and on<sup>a</sup> the ȝate of fisshis, and on<sup>b</sup> the  
toure of Ananeel, and on<sup>c</sup> the tour of

<sup>y</sup> Om. c. <sup>z</sup> preestis A. <sup>a</sup> Om. EH. <sup>b</sup> partie AH. <sup>c</sup> and Esdras A. <sup>d</sup> and Juda A.

<sup>1</sup> And is. <sup>m</sup> gaderid togidre is. <sup>n</sup> cuntrey is. <sup>o</sup> the syngeris is. <sup>p</sup> and thanne I. <sup>q</sup> Om. c.  
<sup>r</sup> And is. <sup>s</sup> upon is. <sup>t</sup> queris or cumpanyes s. <sup>u</sup> heriynge the Lord is. <sup>v</sup> half is. <sup>w</sup> the princis s.  
<sup>x</sup> Om. I. <sup>ȝeden also after hem s.</sup> <sup>y</sup> Om. is. <sup>z</sup> weren presyng the Lord in s. <sup>a</sup> Om. is. <sup>c</sup> was  
bifor is. <sup>d</sup> men is. <sup>e</sup> stieden up is. <sup>f</sup> Om. is. <sup>g</sup> stiyng up is. <sup>h</sup> Om. s. <sup>i</sup> ouer is. <sup>k</sup> vnto is.  
<sup>l</sup> the watris is. <sup>m</sup> eest coost is. <sup>n</sup> quere of processoun s. <sup>o</sup> tellynge out is. <sup>p</sup> ouer aȝens I. ouer  
aȝens or on the other side s. <sup>q</sup> Y ȝede is. <sup>r</sup> it I. hem s. <sup>s</sup> Om. is. <sup>t</sup> upon is. <sup>u</sup> upon is.  
<sup>v</sup> toure ȝate, that is elepid the toure s. <sup>w</sup> thei ȝeden vnto is. <sup>x</sup> ouer is. <sup>y</sup> Om. s. <sup>z</sup> ouer I. Om. s.  
<sup>a</sup> ouer is. <sup>b</sup> ouer is. <sup>c</sup> ouer is.

I and the half part of maister iugis with  
 40 me. And the prestus, Eliachim, Maazia,  
 Myamin, Michia, Elioenai, Zacharia,  
 41 Anania, in trumpis; and Maazia, and  
 Senea, and Eleazar, and Azi, and Johan-  
 nan, and Melchia, and Elam, and Ezer;  
 and clerli sunge<sup>e</sup> the singeris, and Je-  
 42 sraia, the prouost. And thei offreden in  
 that dai grete slaine sacrifices, and thei  
 gladeden; God forsothe hadde gladid hem  
 in gret gladnesse. But and the wiues of  
 hem and the fre childer iojeden, and the  
 gladnesse of Jerusalem is herd aferre.  
 43 Also thei noumbreden in that dai men  
 vpon the tresories of the tresor, to sacri-  
 fise of likour, and to the<sup>f</sup> firste frutis, and  
 dimes, that the princis of the cite, in fair-  
 nesse of doing of gracis, shulden bringen  
 in to the prestis and Leuitus bi hem; for  
 Juda gladede in the prestus and Leuitus  
 44 stondende to. And thei kepten the ob-  
 seruacioun of ther God, and the besinesse  
 of clensing; and singeris, and porteris,  
 after the heste of Dauid and of Salamon,  
 45 his sone; for in the dazis of Dauid and of  
 Asaph from the beginnyng weren princis  
 ordeined of singeris in dite, of men prei-  
 46 sende and knouelechende to<sup>g</sup> God. And  
 al Israel, in the dazes of Sorobabel, and in  
 the dazes of Neemie, zeuen partus to sing-  
 eris and porteris bi alle dazes; and thei  
 halewiden the Leuitus, and the<sup>h</sup> Leuitis  
 halewiden the sonys of Aaron.

## CAP. XIII.

1 In the dai forsothe is rad in the volum  
 of Moises, herende the puple; and ther

Emath, and thei camen 'til to<sup>d</sup> the ȝate of  
 the<sup>e</sup> floc; and thei stoden<sup>f</sup> in the ȝate of 39  
 kepyng. And twei<sup>g</sup> queeris of<sup>h</sup> men heri-  
 ynge<sup>i</sup> stoden in the hows of God, and Y  
 and the half part of magistratis<sup>k</sup> with me.  
 And the prestis, Eliachym, Maasie, Mya- 40  
 myn, Mychea, Helioneai, Zacharie, Ana-  
 nye, in<sup>l</sup> trumpis; and Maasie, and Senea, 41  
 and Eleazar, and Azi, and Johannan, and  
 Melchia, and Elam, and Ezer; and the  
 syngeris sunge clereli, and Jezraie, the<sup>m</sup>  
 souereyn<sup>n</sup>. And thei<sup>o</sup> offriden in that dai 42  
 grete sacrifices<sup>p</sup>, and weren glad; for God<sup>q</sup>  
 'hadde maad hem glad<sup>r</sup> with grete glad-  
 nesse. But also her wyues and lawful<sup>s</sup>  
 childre weren ioiful, and the gladnesse of  
 Jerusalem was herd fer. Also thei noum- 43  
 briden in that dai men<sup>t</sup> ouer<sup>u</sup> the keping  
 places of tresour<sup>v</sup>, to<sup>w</sup> moiste sacrifices, and  
 to<sup>x</sup> the<sup>y</sup> firste fruytis, and to<sup>z</sup> tithis, that  
 the<sup>a</sup> princes<sup>b</sup> of the citee schulden brynge  
 in bi hem, 'in the fairenesse of doying of  
 thankyngis<sup>c</sup>, prestis and dekenes; for Juda  
 was glad in prestis and dekenes present<sup>d</sup>.  
 And thei<sup>e</sup> kepten the kepyng of her God, 44  
 the<sup>f</sup> kepyng of clensyng<sup>g</sup>; and syngeris<sup>h</sup>,  
 and porteris<sup>i</sup>, bi the comaundement<sup>k</sup> of  
 Dauid and of<sup>l</sup> Salomon, his sone; for in 45  
 the daies of Dauid and of Asaph fro the  
 bigynnyng princes of syngeris weren or-  
 deyned, heriyng<sup>m</sup> in<sup>n</sup> song<sup>o</sup>, and knou-  
 lechyng to God<sup>p</sup>. And al Israel, in the 46  
 daies of Zorobabel, and in the daies of  
 Neemye, zeuen partis<sup>q</sup> to syngeris and to  
 porteris bi alle 'the daies<sup>r</sup>; and<sup>s</sup> thei<sup>t</sup>† ha-  
 lewiden dekenes, and the dekenes halewiden  
 the sones of Aaron.

## CAP. XIII.

Forsothe in that dai it was red in the  
 book of Moises, in heryng of the puple;

† and thei; that  
 is, the peple  
 payede tithis to  
 the dekenes,  
 and the dekenes  
 payede tithis to  
 the prestis.  
 Lire here. c.

<sup>e</sup> syngen A. <sup>f</sup> Om. AH. <sup>g</sup> Om. A. <sup>h</sup> Om. AH.

<sup>d</sup> vnto is. <sup>e</sup> Om. is. <sup>f</sup> stoden stille is. <sup>g</sup> the two is. <sup>h</sup> of the other processions of s. <sup>i</sup> heriyng  
 the Lord s. <sup>k</sup> maistir men is. <sup>l</sup> herieden in i. sunge in s. <sup>m</sup> her is. <sup>n</sup> souereyn also is. <sup>o</sup> men is.  
<sup>p</sup> sacrifices of victorie is. <sup>q</sup> sothely the Lord i. Om. s. <sup>r</sup> Om. s. <sup>s</sup> her lawful is. <sup>t</sup> the men is.  
<sup>u</sup> that weren ouer i. which weren ouer s. <sup>v</sup> the tresour is. <sup>w</sup> to resceyue is. <sup>x</sup> Om. is. <sup>y</sup> Om. s.  
<sup>z</sup> Om. is. <sup>a</sup> Om. is. <sup>b</sup> in seemlynnesse of doying of thankyngis to the Lord princes is. <sup>c</sup> Om. is.  
<sup>d</sup> beinge present i. <sup>e</sup> thes souereyns is. <sup>f</sup> and the is. <sup>g</sup> the clensyng is. <sup>h</sup> thei kepten or reuliden  
 the syngeris i. <sup>i</sup> the porteris is. <sup>k</sup> heest is. <sup>l</sup> Om. s. <sup>m</sup> Om. is. <sup>n</sup> to be in is. <sup>o</sup> song heriyng  
 the Lord is. <sup>p</sup> God his wonderfulnessse and his merciful doying s. <sup>q</sup> partis of diuers fruytis s. <sup>r</sup> tymes is.  
<sup>s</sup> Om. s. <sup>t</sup> thes prestis is.



is founde writen in it, that Amonites and Moabitis aȝten not to gon in to the 2 chirche of God vnto withoute ende; for thi that thei aȝen camen not to the sonus of Irael with bred and watir, and thei hireden aȝen hem<sup>i</sup> Balam to cursen to hem; and oure God turnede the cursing 3 in to blessing. It is do forsothe, whan thei hadden herd the lawe, thei seuereden alle 4 alien fro Irael. And vpon these thingus was Eliasub, the prest, that was prouost in the 'tresorie of the hous<sup>k</sup> of oure God, 5 and neȝhebre to Tobie. Thanne he made to hym a gret tresorie; and there weren befor<sup>n</sup> hym leiende vp ȝiftis, and encens, and vesselis, and the dime of whete, win, and of<sup>l</sup> oile, partis of Leuitis, and of singeris, and of porteris, and 6 the preestus firste frutis. In alle these thingus forsothe I was not in Jerusalem; for in the two and threttithe ȝer of Artaxerses, king of Babiloine, I cam to the king, and in the ende of dajis I 7 preȝide the king. And I cam into Jerusalem, and I vnderstod the<sup>m</sup> euel, that Eliazub hadde do to Tobie, that he make to hym a tresor in the vestiaries of the 8 hous off God; and euel it is seen to me gretli. And I threw out the vesselis of 9 the hous of Tobie fro the tresorie; and I comaundede, and thei clenseden the tresories; and I bar aȝeen thider the vesselis of the hous of God, sacrificse, and 10 encens. And I knew<sup>3</sup> for the partis of Leuitus weren not ȝiuen, and that eche was in to his regioun of the Leuitus, and of the singerys, and of hem that ministreden; and I pursuede the cause aȝen the 11 master iugis, and seide, Whi han wee forsake the hous of God? And I gede-

and it was foundun writun ther ynne, that Amonytis and Moabitis owen not entre<sup>n</sup> in to the chirche of God til<sup>v</sup> in to withouten ende; for thei metten not the sonus 2 of Israel with breed and watir<sup>w</sup>, and thei hiriden aȝens the sonus of Israel Balaam, for to curse hem; and oure God turnede the cursyng in to blessing. Sotheli<sup>x</sup> it 3 was doon, whanne 'thei hadden<sup>y</sup> herd the lawe, thei departiden ech alien<sup>z</sup> fro Israel. And upon<sup>a</sup> these thingis Eliasib<sup>b</sup>, the prest, 4 'was blameful<sup>c</sup>, that<sup>d</sup> was the<sup>e</sup> souereyn in the tresorie of the hows of oure God, and 5 was<sup>f</sup> the<sup>g</sup> neȝbore<sup>†</sup> of<sup>h</sup> Tobie. Therfor<sup>i</sup> 6 he<sup>k</sup> made to him<sup>l</sup> a grete treserie, 'that is<sup>m</sup>, in the hows of God<sup>n</sup>; and men<sup>o</sup> kepyng<sup>p</sup> ȝiftis<sup>q</sup>, and encence, and vessels<sup>r</sup>, and the tithe of wheete, of<sup>s</sup> wyn, and of oile, the<sup>t</sup> partis of dekenes, and of syngeris, and of porteris, and the firste fruytis of prestis, 7 'weren there<sup>†</sup> bifor him<sup>u</sup>. Forsothe<sup>v</sup> in 8 alle these thingis Y was not in Jerusalem; for in the two and thrittithe ȝeer of Artaxerses, kyng of Babiloyne, Y cam to the kyng, and in the ende of daies<sup>w</sup> Y preiede the<sup>x</sup> kyng. And<sup>y</sup> Y cam in to Jerusalem, 9 and Y vndurstod the yuel, which<sup>z</sup> Eliasib hadde do to Tobie, to make to hym a tresour in the porchis of Goddis hows; and to me it<sup>a</sup> semede ful yuel. And Y 10 castide forth<sup>b</sup> the vessels of the hows of Tobie out of the tresorie; and Y comaundide<sup>c</sup>, and thei clensiden the tresories; and Y brouȝte aȝen there the vessels of Goddis hous, sacrifice<sup>d</sup>, and encence<sup>e</sup>. And Y knew that the partes of dekenes<sup>f</sup> 11 weren not ȝouun<sup>g</sup>, and that<sup>h</sup> ech man<sup>i</sup> of the dekenes and of the syngeris, and of hem that mynystriden<sup>k</sup> hadde fledde<sup>l</sup> in to his cuntrei; and Y dide the cause<sup>m</sup> aȝens 11

† the neȝbore; that is, frend, by the matrimonye of his cosyn that hadde weddid the douȝter of Sanaballath. Lire here. c.

† weren there; that is, tho thingis that weren halewid to Goddis religioun weren remoued fro thennus that the vessels of Tobie schulden be put there. Lire here. c.

<sup>i</sup> Om. A. <sup>k</sup> hous tresorie E pr. m. <sup>l</sup> Om. A. <sup>m</sup> that A.

<sup>u</sup> to entre is. <sup>v</sup> Om. K. <sup>w</sup> goynge toward the loond of biheest i marg. s text. <sup>x</sup> And is. <sup>y</sup> the peple had is. <sup>z</sup> alien man that was no Jewe is. <sup>a</sup> oon of A pr. m. FII. one of EL. on BC sec. man. EV. <sup>b</sup> was Eliasib is. <sup>c</sup> Om. I. blameful s. <sup>d</sup> whiche I. <sup>e</sup> Om. is. <sup>f</sup> he was is. <sup>g</sup> Om. is. <sup>h</sup> to is. <sup>i</sup> And is. <sup>k</sup> Eliasib is. <sup>l</sup> him self is. <sup>m</sup> Om. I. <sup>n</sup> oure God L. <sup>o</sup> there bifore him weren men is. <sup>p</sup> that kepten the is. <sup>q</sup> ȝiftis offrid I. ȝiftis that weren offrid s. <sup>r</sup> dyuerse vessels is. <sup>s</sup> and of x. <sup>t</sup> and the I. and s. <sup>u</sup> Om. is. <sup>v</sup> And is. <sup>w</sup> daies of him is. <sup>x</sup> to the is. <sup>y</sup> And than s. <sup>z</sup> that is. <sup>a</sup> this thing is. <sup>b</sup> out s. <sup>c</sup> comaundide the mynystris is. <sup>d</sup> and the sacrifice therof is. <sup>e</sup> the encense is. <sup>f</sup> the dekenes I. <sup>g</sup> ȝouun to hem is. <sup>h</sup> that therfor s. <sup>i</sup> Om. R. <sup>k</sup> mynystriden in the temple is. <sup>l</sup> gon away is. <sup>m</sup> cause or execucioun I. cause, that is, execucioun or dome s.

rede hem, and made to stonde in ther  
12 staciouns. And al Juda broȝte to<sup>n</sup> the  
dime of whete, and of win, and of oile, in  
13 to bernēs. And wee setten vpon the  
bernes, Selemiam, prest, and Sadoch,  
scribe, and Fadaiam, of the Leuitus, and  
biside hem, Anan, the sone of Saccur,  
the sone of Mathanie; for feithful thei  
ben preued, and to them ben take to  
14 kepe the partis of ther brethren. My  
God, haue mynde of me for this, and do  
thou not aweī my mercies, that I dide in  
the hous of my God, and in his ceri-  
moines.

magistratis<sup>n†</sup>, and<sup>o</sup> Y seide, Whi 'forsaken  
we<sup>p</sup> the hous of God? And Y gaderide  
hem<sup>q</sup> togidere, 'that is<sup>r</sup>, *dekenes and myn-  
ystris*<sup>s</sup> 'that hadden go aweī<sup>t</sup>, and Y made  
hem<sup>u</sup> to stonde in her stondyngis. And 12  
al Juda brouȝte the<sup>v</sup> tithe of wheete, of  
wiyn, and of oile, in to bernēs<sup>w</sup>. And we 13  
ordeyneden on *the<sup>x</sup> bernēs*, Selemye, the  
prest, and Sadoch, the writere, and Pha-  
daie, of<sup>y</sup> the dekenes, and bisidis hem<sup>z</sup>,  
Anan, the sone of Zaccur, the sone of  
Mathanye; for thei<sup>a</sup> weren preued feithful  
men, and the partis of her britheren  
weren bitakun to hem. My God, haue 14  
mynde of me for this thing, and do thou  
not aweī my merciful doynge, whiche Y  
dide<sup>b</sup> in the hows of my God, and in hise  
cerymonyes.

† *magistratis*;  
that is, the  
higeste preest  
and othere  
principal men  
fauringe him.  
*Live here. c.*

## CAP. XIV.

15 In thoo dajes I saȝ in Juda tredende  
pressours in the sabot, hipelis berende,  
and chargende vpon assis win, and  
grapis, and figis, and eche charge, and  
berende in to Jerusalem in the dai of  
sabot; and I witnessede vpon hem, that  
in the dai, in whiche it was not leeful to  
16 sellen, thei solden. And Tiris dwelten<sup>o</sup> in  
it, berende in fisshis and alle chaffaris,  
and thei solden in the sabatis to the sonus  
17 of Juda and of Jerusalem. And I re-  
preuede the most wrshipecful men of  
Juda, and seide to hem, What is this  
euele thing that ȝee don, and defoulen  
18 the dai of sabot? Whether nott these  
thingus diden oure fadris, and oure God  
broȝte vp on vs al this euel, and vpon this  
cite? and ȝee adden wrathe vpon Irael,  
19 defoulende the sabot. It is do forsothe,  
whan the ȝatis of Jerusalem hadden restid  
in the sabot dai, I seide, Closeth the ȝatis;

## CAP. XIV.

Yn tho daies Y siȝ in Juda men tredinge 15  
pressours in the sabot<sup>c</sup>, 'men bryngynge<sup>d</sup>  
hepis<sup>e</sup>, and chargynge<sup>f</sup> on assis wiyn, and  
grapis, and figis, and al birthun<sup>g</sup>, and  
'bringynge in to Jerusalem<sup>h</sup> in the dai of  
sabot<sup>i</sup>; and Y witnesside to hem, that thei  
schulden sille<sup>k</sup> in the<sup>l</sup> dai, in which it was  
leueful to sille<sup>m</sup>. And<sup>n</sup> men of Tire dwell- 16  
iden 'in it<sup>o</sup>, and brouȝten<sup>p</sup> in<sup>q</sup> fisshis, and  
alle thingis set to sale, and<sup>r</sup> thei selden<sup>s</sup>  
'in the sabatis<sup>t</sup> to the sones of Juda and of  
Jerusalem. And Y rebuykide<sup>u</sup> the prin- 17  
cipal men of Juda, and Y seide to hem,  
What is this yuel thing which<sup>v</sup> ȝe doen<sup>x</sup>,  
and maken vnhooli the daie of the sabot?  
Whether oure fadris diden not these 18  
thingis, and oure God<sup>y</sup> brouȝte<sup>z</sup> on<sup>a</sup> vs  
al this yuel, and on<sup>b</sup> this citee? and 'ȝe  
encreessen<sup>c</sup> wrathfulnesse<sup>d</sup> on<sup>e</sup> Israel, in  
defoulynge the<sup>f</sup> sabot. Forsothe<sup>g</sup> it was 19  
doon, whanne the ȝatis of Jerusalem

<sup>n</sup> to me *A.* <sup>o</sup> dwelleden *AEFH.*

<sup>n</sup> maistir men *is.* <sup>o</sup> that suffriden this yuel, and *s.* <sup>p</sup> forsaken ȝe *plures.* haue ȝe forsake *is.* <sup>q</sup> Om. *is.*  
<sup>r</sup> the *is.* <sup>s</sup> the *mynystis* *is.* <sup>t</sup> Om. *1.* <sup>u</sup> Om. *plures.* <sup>v</sup> Om. *is.* <sup>w</sup> the bernēs *s.* <sup>x</sup> thes *is.* <sup>y</sup> oon of *is.*  
<sup>z</sup> hem *we ordeyneden 1.* <sup>a</sup> thes *is.* <sup>b</sup> haue do *is.* <sup>c</sup> sabot day *is.* <sup>d</sup> and thei brouȝten *is.* <sup>e</sup> hepis or  
birthins *is.* <sup>f</sup> thei chargiden up *1.* <sup>g</sup> othere charge *is.* <sup>h</sup> Om. *is.* <sup>i</sup> sabot, and thei brouȝten *thes thingis*  
in to Jerusalem *is.* <sup>k</sup> sille *thes thingis* *is.* <sup>l</sup> that *is.* <sup>m</sup> sille *thingis* *is.* <sup>n</sup> And in Jerusalem *is.*  
<sup>o</sup> Om. *is.* <sup>p</sup> thei brouȝten *is.* <sup>q</sup> ther ynne thydre *s.* <sup>r</sup> and in the sabot day *is.* <sup>s</sup> selden *thes thingis* *is.*  
<sup>t</sup> Om. *is.* <sup>u</sup> rebuykide *herfore* *is.* <sup>v</sup> that *is.* <sup>x</sup> done in the ȝatis *s.* <sup>y</sup> God *herfore* *is.* <sup>z</sup> hath brouȝt *is.*  
<sup>a</sup> upon *is.* <sup>b</sup> upon *is.* <sup>c</sup> Om. *is.* <sup>d</sup> the wrathfulnesse of God *is.* <sup>e</sup> ȝe encreessen upon *is.* <sup>f</sup> thus the *s.*  
<sup>g</sup> And *is.*



and thei closeden the 3atis; and I comaundede, that thei shulden not opene them vnto after the sabot. And of my childer I ordeinede noumbreis vp on the 3atis, that no man shulde bern in<sup>p</sup> charge  
 20 vp on the sabot dai. And the marchaundis dwelten, and sellende al ther chaffaris,  
 21 withoute Jerusalem ones and twies. And I witnessede to them, and seide to hem, Whi dwelle 3ee forn a3en of<sup>a</sup> the wal? If the secunde this 3ee do, hond I shal lein in 3ou. And so fro that time thei camen  
 22 not in the sabot. Also I seide to the Leuitis, that thei shulden be clensid, and comen to the 3atis to be kept, and to halewen the sabot dai. And bi this thanne haue mynde of me, my God, and spare to me aftir the multitude of thi<sup>r</sup> myseraciouns.

## CAP. XV.

23 But in thoo dayes Y sa3 the Jewis weddinge<sup>s</sup> wiues, Azotitis, Amonitis, and  
 24 Moabitis. And the sonus of hem speeken of the half part<sup>t</sup> Azotitis maner, and thei couthen not speken Jeuli, and thei speken after the tunge of puple and of puple.  
 25 And I repreuede hem, and curside; and I felde of hem men, and made hem ballid, and made hem swern in the Lord, that thei shulde not 3iue ther do3tris to the sonus of hem, and thei shulden not take of the do3tris of hem to ther sonus and to  
 26 hemself; seiende, Whether not in such maner thing synnede Salamon, the<sup>n</sup> king of Irael? And certus in manie Jentilis was ther no king of Irael lic hym, and he was derworthe to his God, and hys God sette hym king vpon al Irael, and hym thanne ladden to synne aliene wym-  
 27 men. Whether and wee vnbuxhum shul don al this grete euel, that wee tresp-

hadden restid in the dai of sabat, Y<sup>h</sup> seide<sup>i</sup>, Schitte 3e the 3atis; and thei schitiden the 3atis; and I comaundide<sup>k</sup>, that thei schuden not opene tho 3atis til aftir the sabat. And of my children<sup>l</sup> Y ordeynede noumbreis on the 3atis<sup>m</sup>, that no man<sup>n</sup> schulde brynge in a birthun in the dai of sabat. And<sup>o</sup> marchauntis, and men sil-  
 20 linge alle thingis set to sale dwelliden with out Jerusalem onys and<sup>p</sup> twies<sup>q</sup>. And Y<sup>r</sup> aresonyde hem, and Y<sup>r</sup> seide to hem, Whi dwellen 3e<sup>s</sup> euene a3ens<sup>t</sup> the wal? If 3e doon this<sup>u</sup> the secunde tyme, Y schal<sup>v</sup> sette hond<sup>†</sup> on<sup>w</sup> 3ou. Therfor fro that tyme<sup>x</sup> thei camen not<sup>y</sup> in<sup>z</sup> the sabat. Also 22 Y seide to dekenes<sup>a</sup>, that thei schulden be clensid, and that thei schulden come to kepe the 3atis, and to halowe<sup>b</sup> the dai of sabat<sup>c</sup>. And therfor for this thing, my God, haue mynde of me, and spare<sup>d</sup> me bi<sup>e</sup> the mychilnesse of thi merciful doyngis. But also in tho daies Y si3 Jewys 23 weddinge wyues, wymmen of Azotus, and wymmen of Amonytis, and wymmen of Moabitis. And her children spaken half 24 part bi the speche of Azotus, and kouden<sup>f</sup> not speke bi the speche of Jewis, and thei spaken bi<sup>g</sup> the langage of puple<sup>h</sup> and of puple<sup>i</sup>. And Y rebuykide hem, and Y<sup>k</sup> curside<sup>l</sup>; and Y beet the men<sup>m</sup> of hem<sup>n</sup>, and Y made hem ballid<sup>o</sup>, and Y made hem to<sup>p</sup> swere bi the Lord, that thei schulden not 3yue her dou3tris to the sones of<sup>r</sup> tho *aliens*<sup>q</sup>, and that thei schulden not take of the dou3tris of<sup>r</sup> tho *aliens*<sup>r</sup> to her sones, and to hem silf; and Y seide, Whe-  
 26 ther Salomon, the kyng of Israel, synnede not in sicke a<sup>s</sup> thing<sup>t</sup>? And certis in many folkis was<sup>u</sup> no kyng lijk hym, and he was loued of his God, and God settide hym kyng on<sup>v</sup> al Israel, and therfor<sup>w</sup> alien wymmen brou3ten hym to synne. Whe-  
 27

† hond; for to  
 prisone and  
 bete 3ou.  
 Lire here. cv.

P Om. A. q Om. AC pr. m. r the F. s wending c. t partie AEFH. u Om. A.

<sup>h</sup> and Y is. <sup>i</sup> seide to the porters is. <sup>k</sup> comaundide hem s. <sup>l</sup> children or seruauents is. <sup>m</sup> 3atis to kepe hem i. 3atis to kepe schitte s. <sup>n</sup> man bi hem s. <sup>o</sup> And than s. <sup>p</sup> or is. <sup>q</sup> tweyes in the sabot day s. <sup>r</sup> Om. i. <sup>s</sup> 3e there is. <sup>t</sup> anentis or on the other side of s. <sup>u</sup> this thing is. <sup>v</sup> shal bi foors s. <sup>w</sup> upon is. <sup>x</sup> tyme forth is. <sup>y</sup> not thidere is. <sup>z</sup> to sille eny thing in s. <sup>a</sup> the dekenes s. <sup>b</sup> halwe or shewe s. <sup>c</sup> sabot to be holi s. <sup>d</sup> spare thou is. <sup>e</sup> in is. <sup>f</sup> thei kouden is. <sup>g</sup> aftir i. <sup>h</sup> that puple is. <sup>i</sup> that i. that, that was not leeful s. <sup>k</sup> Om. is. <sup>l</sup> curside hem i. <sup>m</sup> housbondis is. <sup>n</sup> Om. i. of the wymmen s. <sup>o</sup> ballid or aschamed is. <sup>p</sup> Om. is. <sup>q</sup> hem i text. *aliens* i. marg. <sup>r</sup> hem i. <sup>s</sup> Om. is. <sup>t</sup> thingis s. <sup>u</sup> ther was i. <sup>v</sup> vpon is. <sup>w</sup> Om. i.

sen in the Lord oure God, and wedden  
 28 straunge wiues. Of<sup>v</sup> the sonus forsothe  
 of Joiada, sone of the grete prest, Eli-  
 azib, sone in lawe was Sanaballath Oro-  
 29 nite, whom I drof fro me. Recorde thou,  
 Lord my God, azen hem, that defoulen  
 presthod, and the prestus and Leuitus riȝt.  
 30 Thanne I clensede hem fro alle alienes,  
 and ordeinede ordris of prestis and of  
 31 Leuitis, eche in his seruise, and in offring  
 of trees in ordeined times, and in firste  
 frutis. Haue mynde of me, mi God, in  
 to goode.

ther also we vnobedient schulden do al  
 this grete yuel, that we trespasse aȝens  
 'oure Lord God<sup>x</sup>, and wedde alien wyues?  
 Forsothe<sup>y</sup> Sanabalath Horonyte hadde 28  
 weddid a douȝter of the sones of Joiada,  
 sone of Eliasib, the grete prest, which<sup>z</sup>  
*Sanaballath* Y droof<sup>a</sup> awei fro me. My 29  
 Lord God, haue mynde aȝens hem<sup>†</sup>, that  
 defoulen presthod, and the riȝt of prestis  
 and of dekenes. Therfor I clenside hem<sup>b</sup>  
 fro alle aliens, and I ordeynede ordris<sup>c</sup> of  
 prestis and of dekenes, ech man in his ser- 30  
 uice, and in<sup>d</sup> the<sup>e</sup> offring, *that is, dressing*, 31  
 of trees<sup>f</sup> in tymes ordeyned, and in the  
 firste fruytis. My God, haue mynde of  
 me in to good.

† aȝenus hem ;  
 in punysching  
 hem orribly  
 and greuously,  
 to the drede  
 of othere men.  
*Live here. c.*

*Explicit liber secundus Esdre<sup>w</sup>.*

*Here eendith the secunde book of Esdre,  
 and here bigynneth the book of Tobie<sup>e</sup>.*

<sup>v</sup> And of *A.* <sup>w</sup> Here endith the secunde book of Esdre, and now begynneth the 3. *A.* *Explicit liber secundus Esdre, incipit tertius. E.* Here endeth *Esdre secundo*, and now bygynneth *Esdre tercio. F.* No final rubric in *H.*

<sup>x</sup> the Lord oure God is. <sup>y</sup> Sothely is. <sup>z</sup> the which is. <sup>a</sup> drofe therfor s. <sup>b</sup> the prestis is. <sup>c</sup> the ordris is. <sup>d</sup> to be in is. <sup>e</sup> Om. is. <sup>f</sup> trees or of wode to brenne with offrid sacrifices s. <sup>g</sup> From *BCDFQUVWXB.* Here endith the secunde book of Esdras, and bigynneth a prologe on the book of Thobie. *G.* Here endeth the secunde book of Esdre, and here bygynneth Tobie. *HRS.* Heere endith the secunde book of Esdre, and heere biginnyth the thridde book of Esdre. *I.* Here endeth the secunde book of Esdre, or Neemye ; se now the prolog of Tobie. *K.* Here endith the secunde book of Esdre, and here bigynneth a prologe on the book of Tobie. *M.* Here endith the secunde book of Esdre, and bigynneth a storie of an hooly man Tobie, that bifelde in the sixte ȝeer of Ezechie, king of Juda. *N.* Here endith the secunde book of Esdre, and bigynneth the prolog on the book of Tobie. *O.* No final rubric in the other Mss.



### III. E S D R A S<sup>a</sup>.

---

#### CAP. I.

1 AND Josias made pasch in Jerusalem  
to the Lord, and he offride pasch the  
fourtenthe dai of the moone of the firste  
2 monith, ordeinende prestis bi whilis of  
dazis, clothid in stolis, in the temple of  
3 the Lord. And he seide to the Levitus, the  
holi seruauns of Irael, that thei shulden  
halewe them self to the Lord, in setting  
of the holi arke of the Lord in the hous,  
that king Salamon, the sone of Daud,  
4 bilde; It shal not be to 3ou to taken it  
vp on shuldris; and now serueth to oure  
Lord, and doth the cure of that folc of  
Irael, of parti aftir tounis, and<sup>b</sup> ther  
5 linagis, aftir the writing of Daud, king  
of Irael, and aftir the grete wrshipecful  
doing of Salamon, his sone, alle in the  
temple, and aftir 3oure litil fader partie  
of princehod of hem, that stonden in the  
sijte of the brethern of the sonus of Irael.  
6 Offrith pasch, and maketh redi sacrifices  
to 3oure brethern; and doth aftir the  
heste of the Lord, that<sup>c</sup> is 3iue to Moises.  
7 And Josias 3af in to the folc that is  
founde, shep, of lombis, and of kidis, and  
of she got, thretti thousand; calues thre  
8 thousand. These thingus of the kingus  
thingus ben 3iuen aftir beheste to the  
puple, and to prestis, in to pasch; shep  
in noumbre two thousand, and caluis an

#### CAP. I.

AND Josias made pask in Jerusalem 1  
to the Lord, and he offride pask the four-  
tenthe day of the monthe of the first  
monthe, ordeynynge prestis bi *her* whiles 2  
of daies, clothid in stolis, *or longe clothis*,  
in the temple of the Lord. And he seide 3  
to the dekens, the holy seruauntis of Israel,  
that thei schulden halewe hem self to the  
Lord, in settynge of the holy arke of the  
Lord in the hous, that kyng Salomon, the  
sone of Daud, bildide; It schal not be to 4  
3ou *no more* to take it upon schuldris;  
and now serueth to oure Lord, and do 3e  
cure of that folk of Israel, of the part aftir  
townes, and her lynagis, aftir the writyng 5  
of Daud, kyng of Israel, and aftir the  
greet wirschipful doying of Salomon, his  
sone, in al the temple, and aftir 3oure litil  
fadrir part of princehod of hem, that  
stonden in the sijt of the bretheren of the  
sones of Israel. Offre 3e pask, and maketh 6  
redy the sacrifices to 3oure bretheren; and  
do 3e aftir the heest of the Lord, that is  
3ouen to Moyses. And Josias 3af to the 7  
folc that was founden *there*, scheep, of  
lombis, and of kides, and of sche geet,  
thritti thousynd; calues, thre thousynd.  
Thes 3iftis ben 3ouen of the kingis owne 8  
thingis aftir the heest *of the Lord* to the  
peple, and to prestis, in to pask; scheep

<sup>a</sup> No initial rubric in the Mss. of either version. <sup>b</sup> in A. <sup>c</sup> that that A.

9 hundred. And Jechonias, and Semeias,  
 and Nathanael, brother, and Azabias,  
 and Oziel, and Coraba, in to pasch, shep,  
 10 fue thousand; caluis, fue hundred. And  
 whan these thingis weren do nobli, the  
 prestis and Leuitus stoden, hauende  
 11 therue loues bi linagys. And aftir the  
 parties of the princehod of fadris in the  
 sizte of the puple thei offriden to the  
 Lord, aftir thoo thingus that in the boc  
 12 of Moises ben writen. And thei rosteden  
 pasch with fijr, as it behouede; and ostus  
 thei soden in sething vesselis and pottis,  
 13 with weel willing. And thei brozten to  
 alle that weren of the folc; and aftir  
 these thingus thei maden redi to hemself  
 14 and to prestis. The prestus forsothe of-  
 friden talewis, vnto the hour was endid;  
 and Leuitus maden redi to hemself, and  
 to ther bretheren, and to the sonys of  
 15 Aron. And the sacrificeris<sup>d</sup> offriden doz-  
 tris, after ordre, and after the heste of  
 Dauid; and Azaf, and Zacharias, and  
 16 Jeddinus, that was of the king; and the  
 ussheris bi alle the zatis, so that noon  
 ouerpasside his. Forsothe the brethern  
 17 of hem gretheden to hem. And thoo  
 thingis, that perteneden to the sacrifice  
 18 of the Lord, ben ended. In that dai thei  
 dide pasch, and offriden ostis vp on the  
 sacrifice of the Lord, after the heste of  
 19 king Josie. And the sonus of Irael, that  
 ben founde, diden in that time pasch,  
 and the feste dai of therue loues bi seuene  
 20 dazes. And there is not solempnisid such  
 a pasch in Irael, fro the times of Samuel,  
 21 the profete. And alle the kingus of Irael  
 haleweden not such a pasch, as dide  
 Josias, and the prestus, and Leuitis, and  
 Jewis, and al Irael, that ben founden in  
 22 the commemoracioun at Jerusalem. The  
 eizetenthe 3er, regnende Josias, is halewid  
 23 pasch. And the werkis of Josie ben made  
 rijte in the sizte of his Lord, in ful herte  
 24 dredende; and thoo thingus forsothe that  
 abouten hym ben writen, in the rathere  
 times of hem that sinneden, who so euere  
 weren vnreligious azen the Lord, befor

in noumbre two thousynd, and calues an  
 hundred. And Jechonyas, and Semeias,  
 and Nathanael, *his* brother, and Azabias,  
 and Oziel, and Coroba, *3auen* in to pask, fyue  
 thousynd scheep, and fyue hundred calues.  
 And whanne thes thingis weren nobly 10  
 don, the prestis and dekens stoden, hau-  
 ynge therf looues bi lynages. And aftir 11  
 the partis of the princehood of fadris thei  
 offriden to the Lord in the sizt of the  
 peple, after tho thingis that ben writen in  
 the book of Moyses. And thei rostiden 12  
 the pask with fijr, as it bihouyde; and  
 thei soden oostis in sethinge vessels and  
 in pottis, with wel willyng. And thei 13  
 brouzten *it* to alle that tler weren of the  
 folc; and aftir thes thingis thei maden  
 redy to hem self and to prestis. Forsothe 14  
 the prestis offriden yuner fatnesse, vnto  
 the hour was endid; and dekens grey-  
 thiden to hem self, and to her bretheren,  
 and to the sones of Aaron. And men 15  
 sacrificynge offriden *her* douztris, aftir the  
 oordre and the heestis of Dauid; and  
 Azaph, and Zacharie, and Jeddynus, that  
 was of the king; and the porters bi alle 16  
 the zatis *offriden*, so that noon passide his  
*gate*. Forsothe her bretheren greythiden  
 to hem. And *so* tho thingis, that per- 17  
 teynyden to the sacrifice of the Lord, ben  
 endid. In that day thei diden pask, and 18  
 offriden ostis upon the sacrifice of the  
 Lord, aftir the heest of kyng Josie. And 19  
 the sones of Israel, that weren founden  
*present*, diden in that tyme pask, and the  
 feest day of therf looues bi seven daies.  
 And ther was not solempnyzed sich a 20  
 paske in Israel, fro the tymes of Samuel,  
 the prophet. And alle the kyngis of 21  
 Israel halewiden not sich a pask, as diden  
 Josias, and the prestis, and dekens, and  
 Jewis, and al Israel, that weren founden  
 in the commemoracioun, *or mynde mak-*  
*ing*, at Jerusalem. In the eiztenthe 3er, 22  
 Josie regnyng, *this* pask was halewid.  
 And the werkis of Josie ben maad rijt in 23  
 the sizt of his Lord, in ful dredynge herte;  
 and tho thingis forsothe that *weren* aboute 24

<sup>d</sup> sacrificeres AEFH.



alle folc, and that soʒten not the woordis  
 25 of the Lord vp on Irael. And aftir al  
 this deede of Josie, Farao, king of Egipt,  
 steʒede vp, comende to casten awei in  
 Carcamys vpon Eufraten; and Josias  
 26 wente in to meeting to hym. And the  
 king of Egipt sente to Josiam, seiende,  
 What is to me and to thee, king of Jude?  
 27 I am not sent of the Lord, vpon Eufraten  
 forsothe is mi bataile; heeʒende go down.  
 28 And Josias is not turned aʒeen vp on  
 the char, but enforcide to ouercomyn hym,  
 not takende heede to the woord of the  
 29 profete, of the mouth of the Lord; but  
 he sette to hym bataile in the feld of  
 Mecedan; and princis descendeden to  
 30 king Josiam. And the king seide to his  
 childer, Moueth me awei fro the bataile;  
 forsothe I am gretli maad sijk. And anoon  
 his childre moueden hym awei fro the  
 31 sheltrun. And he steʒede vp vpon his  
 secunde<sup>e</sup> char; and comende to Jerusa-  
 lem, diede, and is biried in the fader se-  
 32 pulcre. And in al Jude thei weileden  
 Josie, and thei that befor seten with  
 viues, weilede hym vnto this dai; and  
 this is ʒiue to be don euermor in to al  
 33 the kinrede of Irael. These thingus for-  
 sothe ben befor writen in the boc of  
 stories of kingus of Juda, and <sup>f</sup>in to<sup>f</sup> alle  
 iestis, the deede of Josie, the glorie of  
 hym, and his vnderstanding in the lawe  
 of God; for euenli ben don of hym, and  
 thoo thingus that ben not writen in the  
 34 boc of kingus of Irael and of Juda. And  
 thei that weren of tbe kinrede, takende  
 Jechoniam, the sone of Josie, setten king  
 for Josie, his fadir, whan he was of thre  
 35 and thretti ʒer. And he regnede vp on  
 Irael thre monethis; and the king of  
 Egipt putte hym awei, that he regne not  
 36 in Jerusalem. And he pilde<sup>s</sup> the folc of  
 an hundrid talentus of siluer, and a talent  
 37 of gold. And the king of Egipt sette  
 Joachym, his brother, king of Jude and  
 38 of Jerusalem; and he bond the maister  
 iugis of Joachim; Saracel, his brother,  
 39 takende, he broʒte aʒeen to Egipt. Joa-

him ben writen, in the rather tynies of  
 hem that synnyden, and the whiche weren  
 vnreligious aʒen the Lord, bifore *or more*  
*than* al hethen folk, and the whiche syn-  
 ners souʒten not tbe wordis of the Lord  
 upon Israel. And aftir al this deede of 25  
 Josie, Pharaos, king of Egipt, ʒede up,  
 comynge to casten away in Carcamys upon  
 Eufraten; and Josias wente in to metyng  
 to him. And the king of Egipt sente to 26  
 Josiam, seiynge, What is to me and to  
 thee, kyng of Jude? I am not sent of the 27  
 Lord, upon Eufraten forsothe is my ba-  
 taile; hastily *therfor* go down. And Jo- 28  
 sias was not turned aʒen upon the chare,  
 but he enforside him *self* to ouercome  
 Pharaos, not takinge hede to the word of  
 the prophet, fro the mouth of the Lord;  
 but he sette to him bataile in the feeld of 29  
 Mecedan; and princis camen down to kyng  
 Josiam. And *thanne* the king seide to his 30  
 children, *or seruantes*, Moueth me away  
 fro the bataile; forsothe I am gretly maad  
 sijk. And anoon his children moueden  
 him away fro the scheltrun. And he 31  
 stiede upon his secoundarie chare; and  
 comynge to Jerusalem, he diede, and was  
 biried in *his* fadris sepulcre. And in al 32  
 Jude thei biweiliden Josie, and thei that  
 bifore seten with wyues, weiliden him vnto  
 tthis day; and this is grauntid to be don  
 euer more in al the kynrede of Israel.  
 Thes thingis forsothe ben writen in the 33  
 book of stories of kyngis of Juda, and the  
 glorie of Josie, and his vndirstonding in  
 the lawe of God, bi alle dedes of the doying  
 of him; for euenly tho weren don of hym,  
 and the whiche ben not writun in the  
 book of kingis of Israel and of Juda. And 34  
 thei that weren of the kynrede token Je-  
 conye, the sone of Josie, and setten him  
 king for Josie, his fadir, whanne he was  
 of thre and thritty ʒeer. And he regnyde 35  
 upon Israel thre monthis; and *thanne* the  
 kyng of Egipt putte him away, that he  
 regnyde not in Jerusalem. And he pilide 36  
 the folk of an hundrid talentis of siluer,  
 and of a talent of gold. And tbe kyng of 37

<sup>e</sup> secoundarie AEFH. <sup>f</sup> in A. <sup>s</sup> pilede AEFH.



chim was of fyue and twenti 3er, whan he regnede in the lond of Juda and of Jerusalem; and he dide euel in the sizte  
 40 of the Lord. Aftir this forsothe Nabugodonosor, king of Babiloine, stezede vp, and bindende hym<sup>h</sup> in a strong<sup>i</sup> bond, brozte in to Babiloine; and the holi vesselis of God Nabugodonosor toc and brozte, and sacride in his temple in Babiloine. Forsothe of his vnclennesse and vnreligiosite it is writen in the boc of  
 42 the times of kingus. And Joachim, his sone, regnede for hym; whan forsothe he was ordeined, he was of eizte 3er. Forsothe he regnede thre monethis and ten dazes in Jerusalem; and dide euel in the  
 44 sizte of the Lord. And aftir a 3er Nabugodonosor sendende brozte hym ouer in to Babiloine, togidere with the sacride vesselis of the Lord. And he sette Sedechiam king of Juda and of Jerusalem,  
 46 whan he was of oon and twenti 3er. Forsothe he regnede elleuen 3er; and dide euel in the sizte of the Lord, and was not adrad of the woordis that ben seid of Jeremie, the profete, of the mouth of the  
 48 Lord; and adiurid of king Nabugodonosor, forsworn wente awei, and his<sup>k</sup> hardned nol, and with his herte trespaside the lawful thingus of the Lord God of Israel.  
 49 And the dukis of the puple of the Lord manie thingus wickeli beeren, and vnpi-  
 50 tously diden ouer alle the vnclennesis of Jentilis; and thei defouleden the temple of the Lord, that was holi<sup>l</sup> in Jerusalem.  
 51 And God of ther fadris sente bi his aungil to a3een clepen hem, for the whiche thing he sparede to hem, and to  
 52 ther tabernacle. Thei forsothe scorneden in ther corneris, and that dai that the Lord spac, thei weren bobbende his  
 53 profetus. The whiche vnto wrathe is stirid vp on his folc<sup>m</sup>, for ther irreligiosite. Comaundende and stezende vp the  
 kingus of Caldeis, thei slown the junge men of hem in swerd, in the enuyroun of the holi temple of hem; and thei spareden not to jung man, and to maiden, and to

Egipt sette Joachim, his brother, kyng of Jude and of Jerusalem; and he bonde the maistir iuges of Joachim, and takynge Saracel, his brother, he brouzte him a3en to Egipt. Joachim was of fyue and twenty 39  
 3er, whanne he regnyde in the loond of Juda and of Jerusalem; and he dide yuel thing in the sizt of the Lord. Aftir this 40  
 forsothe Nabugodonosor, kyng of Babiloyne, stiede up, and byndynge Joachim in a strong boond, brouzte him in to Babiloyne; and Nabugodonosor toke and 41  
 brouzte the holy vessels of God, and sacride *tho* in his temple in Babiloyne. Forsothe of his vnclennesse and his vnreligiouste it is writen in the book of the  
 42 tymes of kyngis. And Joachim, his sone, regnyde for him; whanne forsothe he was ordeyned *king*, he was of eizte 3er. Forsothe he regnyde thre monthis and ten  
 44 daies in Jerusalem; and dide yuel in sizt of the Lord. And aftir a 3er Nabugodonosor sente, and brouzte him ouer in to Babiloyne, togidre with the sacrid vessels  
 46 of the Lord. And he sette Sedechie kyng of Juda and of Jerusalem, whanne he was of oon and twenti 3er. Forsothe he regnyde elleuen 3er; and he dide yuel in sizt  
 48 of the Lord, and was not adred of the wordis that ben seid of Jeremye, the prophet, fro the mouth of the Lord. And he adiurid, *or chargid bi ooth*, of kyng Nabugodonosor, forsworn wente away, and his  
 49 noll made hard, he ouerpasside the laweful thingis of the Lord God of Israel. And the duykis of the Lordis peple baren  
 50 hem wickidly many thingis, and thei diden vnpi-  
 51 tously ouer alle the wickidnessis of Gentiles; and thei defouliden the temple of the Lord, that was hooly in Jerusalem. And God of her fadris sente bi his aungel  
 52 to a3en clepe hem, for the whiche thing he sparide to hem, and to her tabernaclis. Thei forsothe scornyn den in her corners,  
 53 and that dai that the Lord spake, thei weren bobbynge his prophetis. The whiche *Lord* is stirid to wraththe upon his folk, for their irreligiositee. And the kyngis

<sup>h</sup> Om. c *pr. m.* <sup>i</sup> deuynyd *E pr. m.* <sup>j</sup> he dide *A.* <sup>k</sup> with his *E pr. m.* <sup>l</sup> Om. c. <sup>m</sup> puple *c vr. m.*



54 old man, and to ful waxen man; but and  
 alle thei ben taken in to the hondus of  
 hem; and alle the sacride vesselis of the  
 Lord, and the kingis cofrys takende, thei  
 55 broʒten in to Babiloine. And thei brenden  
 vp the hous of the Lord, and distrieden  
 the wallis of Jerusalem, and his touris  
 56 brenden with fijr. And thei wasteden  
 alle the wrshipecful thingus, and to noʒt  
 broʒten; and the laft fro swerd thei  
 57 broʒten in to Babiloine. And thei weren  
 his thrallis, vnto the time that Persis reg-  
 nened, in the fulfilling of the woord of  
 58 the Lord, in the mouth of Jeremie; for  
 to the lond wolde do benigneli ther sa-  
 batis, al the time of ther forsaking he  
 sabatisede, in the apliynge of seuenti<sup>o</sup> ʒer.

of Caldeis comaundiden, and stizeden up,  
 thei slown the ʒounge men of hem with 53  
 swerd, aboute the hooly temple of hem;  
 and thei spariden not to ʒonge man, ne to  
 maiden, ne to old man, and to ful woxen  
 man; but also alle thei ben taken in to 54  
 the hondis of hem; and thei token alle  
 the sacrid vessels of the Lord, and the  
 kyngis coffres, and brouʒten tho in to Ba-  
 biloyne. And thei brenden up the hous 55  
 of the Lord, and destroieden the wallis of  
 Jerusalem, and thei brenden his touris  
 with fijr. And thei wastiden alle the 56  
 wurschipful thingis, and brouʒten *hem* to  
 nouʒt; and thei brouʒten *the peple* lefte  
 of the swerd in to Babiloyne. And thei 57  
 weren his thrallis, vn to the tyme that  
 Peersis regnyden, in the fulfillynge of the  
 word of the Lord, in the mouth of Je-  
 remye; til that the loond wolde do be- 58  
 nynnely their sabotis, he sabatisede al the  
 tyme of their forsakyng, in the appliynge  
 of seuenti ʒer.

## CAP. II.

1 Regnende Ciro, king of Persis, in the  
 fulfilling of the woord of the Lord, in  
 2 the mouth of Jeremie, the Lord rerede  
 the spirit of Ciri, king of Persis; and  
 prechide in al his reume togidere bi  
 3 scripture, seiende, These thingus seith  
 Cirus, king of Persis, Me hath ordeined  
 king to the world of erthis the Lord of  
 4 Irael, the heeʒe Lord; and he signefiede  
 to me to bilde to hym an hous in Jeru-  
 5 salem, that is in Juda. If ani man is of  
 ʒoure kinrede, his Lord steʒe vp with  
 6 hym in to Jerusalem. Hou fele euere  
 thanne aboute placis dwellen, helpe thei  
 hym that ben in that place, in gold and  
 7 siluer, in ʒiftis, with hors, and bestis,  
 and with othere thingus, that aftir vouwis  
 ben leid vp in to the hous of the Lord,  
 8 that is in Jerusalem. And the stondende  
 princis of linagis of tounus of Jude, of  
 the linage of Beniamyn, and prestis and  
 Leuitis, whom the Lord stiride to steʒen  
 vp, and to bilden vp the hous of the

## CAP. II.

Regnynge Cyro, kyng of Peersis, in the 1  
 fulfillynge of the word of the Lord, in the  
 mouth of Jeremye, the Lord reiseide up 2  
 the spirit of Ciry, kyng of Persis; and he  
 prechide in al his rewme togidre bi scrip-  
 3 ture, seiynge, Thes thingis seith Cirus, 3  
 kyng of Persis, The Lord of Israel, the  
 hiʒe Lord, hath ordeyned me kyng to the  
 world of erthis; and he signyfiede to me 4  
 to bilde to him an hous in Jerusalem, that  
 is in Juda. If ther is ony man of ʒoure 5  
 kynrede, his Lord stie up with him in  
 to Jerusalem. Therfor hou many euers 6  
 dwellen in places aboute, helpe thei hem  
 that dwellen in that place, in gold and  
 siluer, in ʒiftis, with hors, and bestis, and 7  
 with othere thingis, the whiche aftir vowes  
 ben leid up in to the hous of the Lord,  
 that is in Jerusalem. And the stondynge 8  
 princis of lynages of townes of Jude, of  
 the lynage of Beniamyn, and prestis and  
 dekens, whom the Lord stiride to wende  
 up, and to bilde up the hous of the Lord,

Lord, that is in Jerusalem; and thoo, that weren in the enuyroun of hem, <sup>9</sup>shulden helpe<sup>p</sup> in alle siluer and gold of it, and in bestis, and in manie vounwis; <sup>10</sup>manie, of whom the wit is stirid. And king Cyrus broȝte forth the sacride vesselis of the Lord, that Nabugodonosor translatide fro Jerusalem, and sacride <sup>11</sup>hem in his maumet. And bringende forth hem Cyrus, king of Persis, toc to Mitridate, that was vp on the tresoris of <sup>12</sup>hym. Bi hym forsothe thei ben taken <sup>13</sup>to Salmanasar, gouernour of Jude. Of these forsothe this<sup>a</sup> the noumbre; siluer sacrid vesselis of likouris, two thousand and foure hundrid; siluerene drinking vesselis, thretti; goldene violis, thretti; also siluerene, two thousand and foure hundrid; and othere vesselis, a thousand. <sup>14</sup>Alle forsothe goldene vesselis and siluerene, four thousand foure hundrid and <sup>15</sup>eiȝte and sixti. And thei ben deliuerd out to Salmanasar, togidere with hem, that of the caytifte of Babiloine weren <sup>16</sup>comen in to Jerusalem. Forsothe in the times of Artaxerses, king of Persis, writen to hym<sup>r</sup>, of these that dwelten in Jude and in Jerusalem, Balsamus, and Mitridatus, and Sabellius, and Ratinius, Baltheneus, Samelius, scribe, and othere dwellende in Samarie, and in othere placis, the vnder set lettre to king Artaxersi. <sup>17</sup>Lord, thi childer, Ratinus, and Sabelius, scribe, and othere domysmen of thi cort, of thingus that fallen in to Coelem Siriem, <sup>18</sup>and Fenicem. And now be it knowen to the lord the king, for Jewis, that steȝeden vp fro ȝou to vs, comende in to Jerusalem, cite aȝeen flowen to, and werst<sup>s</sup>, bilden up<sup>t</sup> the ouenus of it, and setten the <sup>19</sup>wallis, and reren the temple. That if this cite and wallis weren ful endid, thei shul not suffre to ȝelde tributis, but also <sup>20</sup>thei shuln aȝen stonde to kyngus. And for that that is do aboute the temple, to han riȝtli wee han demyd to not despisen <sup>21</sup>that same thing, but to maken knowen<sup>u</sup> to the lord the king, that if<sup>v</sup> it shal

that is in Jerusalem; and thei, that weren in the enuyroun, *or in cumpas*, of hem, schulden helpe in al siluer and gold of it,<sup>9</sup> and in bestis, and in many vounwis; *and* many *othere*, of whom the witt is stirid, *helpe thei also*. And kyng Cyrus brouȝte <sup>10</sup>forth the sacrid vesselis of the Lord, the whiche Nabugodonosor translatide fro Jerusalem, and sacride hem in his mawmett. And Cyrus, king of Persis, bryngynge hem <sup>11</sup>forth, toke *tho* to Mitridate, that was upon the tresours of him. Forsothe bi him thei <sup>12</sup>ben taken to Salmanasar, gouernour of Jude. Of thes thinges forsothe this is <sup>13</sup>the noumbre; silueren halewid vesselis of licours, two thousynd and foure hundrid; thritti silueren drinkynge vesselis; thritty goldene viores; and two thousynd and foure hundrid silueren *viores*; and a thousynd othere vesselis. Forsothe alle the golden <sup>14</sup>and silueren vesselis *weren* foure thousynd and foure hundrid and eiȝt and sixty. And <sup>15</sup>thei ben delyuered out to Salmanasar, togidere with hem, that weren comen in to Jerusalem of the caytiftee *or thraldom* of Babiloyne. Forsothe in the tyme of Ar- <sup>16</sup>taxerses, kyng of Persis, ther wreten to him, of thes that dwelliden in Judee and in Jerusalem, Balsamus, and Mitridatus, and Sabelius, and Ratymus, Baltheneus, and Samelius, the scribe, and othere dwellinge in Samarie, and in othere placis, *thei writen this* subiect lettre to the kyng Artaxersy. Lord, thi children, Ratymus, <sup>17</sup>and Sabelius, the scribe, and othere domesmen of thi court, of thingis that fallen in Coelem Siriem, and Fenycen. And now <sup>18</sup>be it knowen to the lord the kyng, that Jewis, the whiche stieden up fro ȝou to us, comynge in to Jerusalem, a citee of fleers awei, and a ful yuel *citee*, thei bilden up the ouenes of it, and thei setten the wallis, and reren the temple. That if this <sup>19</sup>citee and wallis weren maad up, thei shul not suffre to ȝelde tributis, but also thei shul aȝenstonde to kyngis. And for cause <sup>20</sup>that that thing is done aboute the temple, to haue *it* riȝtly we haue demed to not

<sup>p</sup> helpe them c. <sup>a</sup> this is A. <sup>r</sup> ben A. <sup>s</sup> ferst H. <sup>t</sup> Om. c. <sup>u</sup> anon to don E pr. m. <sup>v</sup> Om. H.



seme, Ov! thee<sup>w</sup> king, be it so3t in the<sup>x</sup>  
 22 bokis of thi fadris; and thou shalt finde in  
 the remembrauncis writen of hem, and  
 thou shalt knowen, for that cite was  
 a3een floun, and kingis and cites smitende  
 23 togidere, and Jewis a3een fleende, and  
 makende batailis in it fro euermor; for  
 24 what cause this cite is desert. Now  
 thanne knowen we maken, lord<sup>y</sup> king<sup>z</sup>,  
 for if this cite were bild vp, and of this  
 the wallis weren rerid<sup>a</sup>, comyng down  
 shal not be to thee in to Coelem Ciriem  
 25 and Fenicem. Thanne the king wrot  
 a3ee to Ratinum, that wrot the fallende  
 thingus, and to Bellumym, and to Sabellio,  
 scribe, and to othire ordeined, and dwell-  
 eris in Cirie and Fenyce, thoo thingus  
 26 that ben sett vnder. I ha<sup>b</sup> rad the lettre<sup>c</sup>,  
 that thou sentist to me. Thanne<sup>d</sup> I co-  
 maundide to be so3t; and it is founde,  
 for that cite is fro alwei withstondende  
 27 to kingus, and the men a3een fugitif, and  
 batailis in it makende; and most stronge  
 kingus han ben in Jerusalem lordship-  
 ende, and tributus askende of Cele Cirie  
 28 and Fenice. Now thanne I comaundede  
 to forfende thoo men to bilden vp the  
 cite, and to puruein, lest ani thing more  
 29 this thing be maad; but go thei not forth  
 in to more, sithen thei ben of malice, so  
 that to kingis greeues ben<sup>e</sup> born in.

## CAP. III.

30 Thanne these thingus rehersid, that of  
 king Artaxerse weren writen, Rathinus,  
 and Sabellius, scribe, and that with hem  
 weren ordeined, ioynendef, heezendeli<sup>g</sup>  
 camen in to Jerusalem, with horse men,  
 31 and puple, and cumpanie; and begunnen  
 to forfenden the bilders. And thei voided-  
 en fro the bilding of the temple in Jeru-  
 salem, vnto the secunde 3er of the regne  
 1 of Darie, king of Persis. King Darie

despise that same thing, but to make<sup>21</sup>  
 knowen to the lord kyng, that if it schal  
 be seen *plesyng* to the king, be it sou3t in  
 the bookis of thi fadris; and thou schalt<sup>22</sup>  
 fynde in remembrauncis writen of hem,  
 and thou schalt knowe, that thilke citee  
 was a3en flowun, and kyngis and citees  
 smytinge togidre, and Jewis fleyng a3en,<sup>23</sup>  
 and makeinge bateilis in it alwey; for the  
 whiche cause this citee was forsake. Now<sup>24</sup>  
 therfor we maken knowen to the lord  
 king, that if this citee were bild up, and  
 the wallis of it weren arerid, ther schal be  
 no comyng down to thee in to Choelem  
 Cyriem and Fenyce. Thanne the kyng<sup>25</sup>  
 wroot a3en to Ratinym, that wroot *tho*  
 thingis that bifellen, and to Bellumym,  
 and to Sabellio, the scribe, and to othere  
 ordeyned *souereyns*, and dwellinge in  
 Cirye and in Fenyce, *he wrot to hem* thes  
 thingis that ben sett vnder. I haue rad<sup>26</sup>  
 the lettre, that thou sentist to me. Ther-  
 for I comaundide *it* to be sou3t; and it was  
 founden, that thilke citee was alwey with-  
 stondynge to kyngis, and men a3en fugi-<sup>27</sup>  
 tijf, and makynge bateilis in it; and moost  
 stronge kingis han ben lordschippinge in  
 Jerusalem, and askinge tributis of Chole  
 Cirie and Fencyem. Now therefore I co-<sup>28</sup>  
 maunde to forfende tho men to bilde up  
 the citee, and to loke, that ony thing be  
 not maad her afir; but that thei passe<sup>29</sup>  
 not in to ful myche, sith thei ben of  
 malice, so that greuauncis be not brou3t  
 ther to kinges.

## CAP. III.

Thanne afir thes thingis weren re-<sup>30</sup>  
 hersid, that weren writen of Artaxerses,  
 the kyng, Rathinus, and Sabellius, the  
 scribe, and thei that weren with hem or-  
 deyned, ioynynge, hyngly camen in to  
 Jerusalem, with horse men, and peple, and  
 with cumpanye; and thei bigunnen to for-<sup>31</sup>  
 fende the buylders. And thei voididen  
*thanne* fro the bildyng of the temple, vnto  
 the secunde 3eer of the rewme of Darij,

<sup>v</sup> of A. <sup>w</sup> the A. Om. E pr. m. <sup>x</sup> Om. A. <sup>y</sup> the lord A. <sup>z</sup> the kyng A. <sup>a</sup> arered AEFH.  
<sup>b</sup> haue AEFH. <sup>c</sup> thingis E pr. m. <sup>d</sup> That A. <sup>e</sup> ben not c pr. m. <sup>f</sup> runnyng E pr. m. <sup>g</sup> heezyngli EF.

made a gret soper to alle his seruauns,  
 and to alle the maister iugis of Meedis  
 2 and of Persis, and to alle that wereden<sup>h</sup>  
 purper, and to gouernoures, and to coun-  
 seileris, and to prefectis vnder hym, fro  
 Ynde vnto Ethiope, to an hundrid and  
 3 seueene and twenti prouincis. And whan  
 they hadden eten and drunken, and ful-  
 filld, turneden a3een, thanne king Darie  
 ste3ede vp in his litil bed place, and sleep<sup>l</sup>,  
 4 and is wakid<sup>k</sup>. Thanne thoo thre 3unge  
 men, keperis of the body, that kepten the  
 bodi of the king, seiden the tothir to the  
 5 tother, Seie wee eche of vs a woord, that  
 befor passe; and whos euere woord seme  
 wisere of the tother, king Darie shal  
 6 3iue to hym grete 3iftus, and to be couered  
 with purper, and to drinken in gold, and  
 vpon gold to slepen, and a goldene char,  
 with bridel, and a bys mytre, and a be3e  
 7 aboute the necke; and in the secunde  
 place he shal sitte fro Darie, for his wis-  
 dam; and the cosin of Darie he shal be  
 8 clepid. Thanne eche writende his woord,  
 seleden, and putten vnder the pilwe  
 9 of king Darie; and seiden, Whan the  
 king hadde rise<sup>l</sup>, thei shul 3iue to hym  
 ther thingus writen, and what euere  
 thing the king shal demen of thre, and  
 the maister iugis of Persis, for the woord  
 of hym is wisere, to hym shal be 3iue the  
 10 victorie, as it is write. Oon wrot, Strong  
 11 is win. The tother wrot, Strengere is  
 12 the king. The thridde wrot, Strengere  
 ben wymmen; ouer alle thingus forsothe  
 13 ouercometh treuthe. And whan the king  
 hadde risen, thei token ther writen  
 thingis, and 3euen to hym, and he radde.  
 14 And sendende he clepide alle the maister  
 iugis of Persis, and of Meedis, and the  
 clothed in purper, and the reuleris of  
 15 prouincis, and prefectis; and thei seten  
 in conseil, and ben rad write befor them.  
 16 And he seide, Clepeth the 3unge men, and  
 thei shul shewe ther woordis. And thei  
 17 ben clepid<sup>m</sup>, and camen in. And he seide  
 to hem, Shewith to vs of these thingus that  
 ben writen. And the rathere, that hadde

kyng of Persis. Kyng Darius made a  
 gret soper to alle his seruauntis, and to  
 alle the maister iuges of Medes and of  
 Persis, and to alle that wereden purple,<sup>2</sup>  
 and to gouernours, and to counselors, and  
 to prefectis vndir him, fro Ynde vn to  
 Ethiope, to an hundrid and seuen and  
 twenty prouyncis. And whanne thei<sup>3</sup>  
 hadden eten and drunken, and weren ful-  
 fillid, thei turneden a3en. Thanne kyng  
 Darius stiede vp in his litil bed place, and  
 slepte, and was waken. Thanne thilke<sup>4</sup>  
 thre 3ounge men, kepers of the bodi, the  
 whiche kepten the bodi of the kyng,  
 seiden oon to an oother, Sey we ech of us<sup>5</sup>  
 a word, that bifore passe *in kunnyng*; and  
 whos euer word seme wiser *than* of an  
 oother, kyng Darius schal 3iue to him  
 grete 3iftis, and to be kouered with pur-<sup>6</sup>  
 pre, and to drynke in gold, and to slepe  
 upon gold; *and he schal 3iue him* a golden  
 chare, with the bridil, and a mytre of bijs,  
 and a bie aboute the necke; and he schal<sup>7</sup>  
 sitte in the secunde place fro Darius, for  
 his wisdom; and he schal be clepid Daryus  
 cosyn. Thanne ech *of hem thre* writinge<sup>8</sup>  
 his word, seleden, and putten *tho* vndir the  
 pelewe of kyng Daryus; and seiden,<sup>9</sup>  
 Whanne the king hath risen, thei wil take  
 to him her thingis writen, and what euer  
 thing the kyng shall deme of thre, and the  
 maistir iuges of Persis, forsothe the word  
 of him is wiser *than of the othere*, to him  
 schal be 3ouen the victorie, as it is writen.  
 Oon wrot, Wyn is strong. An oother<sup>10</sup>  
 11 wrot, The kyng is strengere. The thridde<sup>11</sup>  
 12 wrot, Wymmen ben strengiste; treuthe  
 ouercomith forsothe ouer alle thingis. And<sup>13</sup>  
 whanne the kyng had resen up, thei token  
 her thingis writen, and 3ouen *tho* to him,  
 and he radde. And he sende and clepede<sup>14</sup>  
 alle the maistre iuges of Persis, and of *the*  
*lond* Medis, and the clothid men in pur-  
 pre, and the rewlers of prouynces, and  
 prefectis; and thei seten in counsel, and<sup>15</sup>  
 the writingis weren red bifore hem. And<sup>16</sup>  
 the kyng seide, Clepeth the 3ounge men,  
 and thei schul schewe her wordis. And

<sup>h</sup> werden c. <sup>i</sup> slepte AEFH. <sup>k</sup> waken AEFH. <sup>l</sup> arijse AEFH. <sup>m</sup> clepen A.



18 seid of the strengthe of win, began, and  
 seide, Men! hou miche win is passende  
 strong; to alle men that drinken it it  
 19 berth doun the mynde; also of king and  
 of faderles child it maketh the minde  
 vein; also of seruaunt and of freman, of  
 20 pore and of riche; and alle minde it<sup>a</sup>  
 turneth in to sikyrnesse, and in to glad-  
 nesse; and it remembreth not of<sup>o</sup> any  
 21 sorewe and dette; and alle the entrailis  
 it makith onest; and it remembrith not  
 king, ne maister iuge; and alle thingis  
 22 bi talent it maketh to speke; and thei  
 remembre not, whan thei han drunke,  
 frendshipe ne brotherhed, and after not  
 23 miche thei taken swerdis; and whan of  
 win thei drownyn, and rijsen, thei han  
 24 no mynde that thei diden. O men!  
 whether win is not passendeli strong,  
 that thus constreineth to do? And this  
 seid, he held his pes.

## CAP. IV.

1 And the folewere began to sein, that  
 2 seith of the strengthe of king, O men!  
 whether men ben not passendely strong,  
 that erthe and se holden, and alle thingus  
 3 that in hem ben? The king forsothe ouer  
 alle thingus passith, and hath lordshipe  
 of hem, and alle thing, what euer he shal  
 4 sei to them, thei don. And if<sup>p</sup> he sende  
 hem to fytteres, thei gon, and destroyed  
 5 hillis, and wallis, and touris; thei ben  
 slain, and slen, and the woord of the  
 king thei passe not; for if thei ouer-  
 comen, thei bringe to the king alle  
 thingus, whateuere thingus thei han spoil-  
 6 id euermor, and alle othere thingus.  
 And<sup>q</sup> hou fele euer bern not<sup>r</sup> kniȝthod,  
 ne fiȝten, but eren the loond, eftsone whan  
 thei weren repende, thei bringe tributus  
 7 to the king. And he oon alone; and if he  
 seie to slen, thei slen; and if he seie to  
 8 forȝiuen, thei forȝiuen; and if he seie to

thei weren clepid, and thei camen yn.  
 And Darius seide to hem, Schewe ȝe to us 17  
 of thes thingis that ben writen. And the  
 firste, that had seid of the strengthe of  
 wyn, he biganne, and seide to hem, Men! 18  
 ful passynge strong is wyn; to alle men  
 that drynken it it berth doun the mynde;  
 also it makith the mynde veyn, bothe of 19  
 kyng and of the fadirles child; also of ser-  
 uaunt and of fre men, of pore and of riche;  
 and it turnith al the mynde in to sikir- 20  
 nesse, and to gladnesse; and it remembrith  
 not ony serewe and dette; and it makith 21  
 alle the entrailles honest; and it remem-  
 brith not kyng, ne maistir iuge; and alle  
 thingis it makith speke bi talent; and 22  
 whanne thei han drunken, thei remem-  
 bren not frendschip ne brotherhed, and  
 not longe aftir thei taken swerdis; and 23  
 whanne thei han be drowned of wyn,  
 and rijsen, thei han no mynde what  
 thinges thei diden. O men! whether wyn 24  
 is not passyngly strong, that thus con-  
 streynith men to do? And this thing seid,  
 he hilde his pes.

## CAP. IV.

And the *nexte* folewer biganne to sey, 1  
 that seide of the strengthe of a kyng, O 2  
 men! whether men ben not passyngly  
 stronge, the whiche holden loond and see,  
 and alle thingis that ben in hem? The kyng 3  
 forsothe passith aboue alle thingis, and he  
 hath lordschip of hem, and thei don al  
 thing, what euer he wil sey to hem. And 4  
 if he sende hem to fytters, thei gon, and  
 destroyed hillis, and walles, and toures;  
 thei ben sleyn, and slen, and thei passen 5  
 not the word of the kyng; for if thei ouer-  
 comen, thei bryngen to the king alle  
 thingis, what euer thingis thei han spoil-  
 6 ed euermore, and all othere thingis. And  
 hou fele euer beren not knyȝthod, ne fiȝten,  
 but eren the loond, eftsone whanne thei  
 schul repe, thei bringen tributis to the  
 king. And he *is* oon aloone; and if he 7  
 bidde to sle, thei sleen; and if he bidde  
 hem to forȝiue, thei forȝiuen; and if he 8

<sup>a</sup> he A. <sup>o</sup> Om. AEFH. <sup>p</sup> Om. c. <sup>q</sup> Om. A. <sup>r</sup> up E pr. m.

smyten, thei smite; if he seie to outlawen, thei outlawen; if he seie to bilden, thei bilden; if he seie to fallen<sup>s</sup> of, thei fallen<sup>s</sup> of; if he seie to plaunten, thei plaunten; and alle folc and vertues hym obeshen; and ouer these<sup>t</sup> thingus he shal sitte, and drinke, and slepen. These forsothe in enuyroun kepen hym, and moun not go eche, and do ther werkis, but and in woord men ben obeshende to hym. What maner wise the king passeth not befor, that thus is losid<sup>u</sup>? And he heeld his pes. The thridde, that hadde seid of wymmen, and of treuthe; this is Sorobabel; began to speke, Men! not gret the king, and manie men, ne win passeth befor; who is thanne that hath lordshipe of hem? Whether not wymmen geete<sup>uu</sup> king, and al the puple, that lordshipe to the se, and to<sup>v</sup> the erthe, and of hem ben born? And thei broȝten forth hem that plaunteden vines, of the whiche win is maad. And thei maken the stolis of alle men, and thei don glorie to men, and men moun not ben seuered fro wymmen. If thei gedere togidere gold and seluer, and alle fair thing, and seen a womman in good abite, and in good fairnesse, alle these thingis forsakende, in to hir thei taken heede, and the mouth opened, beholden, and<sup>w</sup> hir drawn<sup>x</sup> to more than gold or<sup>y</sup> siluer, or any precious thing<sup>yy</sup>. A man hys fader shal forsaken, that nurshide hym, and his regioun, and to a womman ioyneth togidere, and with a womman leueth the lif, and nouthur fader remembreth, ne moder, ne regioun. And therfore it behoueth vs to knowen, for wymmen han lordshipe of vs. Whether sorewe ȝee not? And a man take his swerd, and goth in the weie to do theftis, and manslaȝteris<sup>z</sup>, and to seilen ouer the se and flodis; and a leoun<sup>a</sup> he seeth, and in dercnesse<sup>b</sup> he goth in; and whan he hath don thefte, and gilis, and rauelines, he bringeth to his leef. And eft a man looueth his wif mor than fader

sey *hem* to smyten, thei smyten; if he sey to outlawe, thei outlawen; if he bidde *hem* to bilden, thei bilden; if he bidde to throwe down, thei thrown adoun; if he bidde to plaunte, thei plaunten; and alle folk and vertues obeishen to him; and ouer *alle* thes thingis he schal sitte, and drynke, and slepe. Thes forsothe kepen him<sup>11</sup> aboute, and moun not gon echoon, and do her owne werkis, but in *his* word men obeishen to him. What maner wise pass-<sup>12</sup> ith not the kyng bifore *oothere*, that thus is loosid? And he helde his pes. The<sup>13</sup> thridde, that had seid of wymmen, and of treuthe; this is *seid* Sorobabel; he biganne to speke, O men! the kyng is not<sup>14</sup> greet, neither many *othere* men, ne wyn passith biforn; who is it thanne that hath lordschip of hem? Whether not wymmen,<sup>15</sup> that han goten kyngis, and al the peple, the whiche *kingis* han lordschip bothe of see and of loond, and of wymmen thei ben born? And thei brouȝten forth hem that<sup>16</sup> plauntiden vynes, of the whiche wyn is maad. And thei maken the stoles, or<sup>17</sup> *longe clothis*, of alle men, and thei don glorie to men, and men moun not be seuered fro wynmen. If thei gedere togidere<sup>18</sup> gold and siluer, and al fair thing, and seen a womman in good aray, and in good fairnesse, thei, forsakyng alle thes thingis,<sup>19</sup> taken heede to here, and the mouth opened, thei biholden *hir*, and thei drawn more to hir than to gold and siluer, or ony precious thing. A man schal forsake<sup>20</sup> his fadir, that norishide him, and his owne loond, and to a womman he ioynith him togidre, and with a womman he<sup>21</sup> lyuith his lijf, and noither remembrith fadir, ne modir, ne the lond of his birthe. And therfor it bihouith us to knowen, that<sup>22</sup> wymmen han lordschip of us. Whether ȝe serewen not? And *also* a man takith<sup>23</sup> his swerd, and goth in the wey to don theftis, and man slaȝtris, and to seilen ouer the see, and *ouer* flodes; and he<sup>24</sup> seeth a lioun, and he goth in derkenessis;

<sup>s</sup> hewen *E pr. m.*<sup>t</sup> alle these *c pr. m. E pr. m.*<sup>v</sup> Om. *A.* al *E pr. m.*<sup>w</sup> in *C.*<sup>x</sup> and drawn *C.*<sup>a</sup> lioun *AFH.*<sup>b</sup> dirkenessis *A.*<sup>u</sup> defamed *E pr. m.*<sup>uu</sup> geten the *A.* geeten *E.*<sup>y</sup> and *AH.*<sup>yy</sup> ston *c pr. m.*<sup>z</sup> manslaȝtis *CH.*



26 or modir; and manie woode men ben  
 maade for ther wiues, and thrallis ben  
 27 made for hem; and manie pershiden, and  
 ben stranglid, and synned for wymmen.  
 28 And now leeueth to<sup>c</sup> me; for gret is the  
 king in his power, for alle regiouns<sup>d</sup> ben  
 29 aferd to touchen hym. I saȝ ner the  
 latere Apemen, the doȝter of wndirful man  
 Besacis, the secundarie wif of the king,  
 sittende biside the king at the riȝt side;  
 30 and takende awei the diademe fro his  
 hed, and puttende on to herself<sup>e</sup>, and with  
 the hondis she smot the king of<sup>f</sup> the lift  
 31 hond. And ouer these thingus, the mouth  
 opened, he beheeld hir, and if she loowe  
 to hym, he looȝ<sup>g</sup>, and if she were wroth  
 to hym, he glosith, to the time that he be  
 32 recounsild 'in to<sup>h</sup> grace. O men! whi  
 ben not wymmen strengere? Gret is the  
 erthe, and heeȝ is heuene, that these  
 33 thingus don. And thanne the king and  
 the purprid men beheelden either in to  
 other; and he<sup>i</sup> began to speken of  
 34 treuthe. O men! whether stronge ben  
 not wymmen? Gret is the erthe, and heȝ  
 is heuene, and swift is the cours of the  
 sunne; it is turned in the cumpas of he-  
 uene, and eft it renneth aȝeen in to the  
 35 same place o dai. Whether not a gret  
 doere is he, that maketh these thingus?  
 and treuthe gret, and strengere befor  
 36 alle thingis? Al erthe treuthe inwardli  
 clepeth, heuene also it blesseth, and alle  
 werkus ben moued and dreden it; and  
 ther is not with it any thing wickedj.  
 37 Wickedj king, wickedj wymmen, and  
 wickedj alle the sonis of men, and wickedj  
 alle the werkis of hem, and ther is not  
 in hem treuthe, and in ther wickednessis<sup>k</sup>  
 38 thei shuln pershen; and treuthe dwellith,  
 and waxeth in to with oute ende, and  
 liueth, and weldeth, in to worldis of  
 39 worldis. And to taken persones and  
 differencis is not anent it; but thoo  
 thingis that ben riȝtwis it doth, to alle  
 vnriȝtwise and euele men; and alle men  
 40 ben maad benigne in his werkis. And

and whanne he hath don *his* thefte, and  
 gijles, and raueynes, he bringith it to his  
 leef. And efte a man louith his wijf more 25  
 than fadir or modir; and many men ben 26  
 maad woode for their wyues, and *many*  
 ben maad thrallis for hem; and many 27  
 perischiden, and weren stranglid, and many  
 han synned for wymmen. And now leeu- 28  
 eth me; forsothe a kyng is greet, and  
 his power, for alle regiouns, or *kingdoms*  
*aboute*, ben aferd to touche him. I sawȝe 29  
 neuer the latter Apeemen, the douȝter of  
 Besacis, the wondirful man, the secound-  
 arie wijf of the kyng, sittynge biside the  
 kyng at the riȝt side; and takynge away 30  
 the diademe fro his heed, and puttynge it  
 on hir self, and with the pawme of hir lift  
 hoond she smote the kyng. And ouer 31  
 thes thingis, the mouth opened, he bihilde  
 hir, and if sche lowȝe to him, he lowȝe, and  
 if sche were wrooth to him, he glosith or  
*plesith*, vnto the tyme that he be recoun-  
 silid to grace. O men! whi ben not 32  
 wymmen strengist? Greet is the erthe,  
 and heuen is hiȝ, that don thes thingis.  
 Thanne the kyng and the purpred men 33  
 bihelden either in to oothere; and he bi-  
 ganne to speke of treuthe. O men! wher 34  
 wymmen ben not stronge? Greet is the  
 eerthe, and heuen is hiȝ, and the cours of  
 the sunne is swift; it is turned in the  
 cumpas of heuen, and eft it renneth aȝen  
 in to the same place in a day. Wher he 35  
 is not a greet doer, that makith thes  
 thingis? and treuthe greet, and strenger  
 biforn alle thingis? All erthe clepith in- 36  
 wardly trouthe, also it blessith heuene,  
 and alle werkis ben moued and dreden it;  
 and ther is no wickid thing with it.  
 Wickid kyng, and wickid wymmen, and 37  
 alle the sones of men *ben* wickid, and ther  
 is not treuthe in hem, and in her wickid-  
 nesse thei schul perische; and treuthe 38  
 dwellith, and wexith in to withouten ende,  
 and it lyuith, and weldith, into worldus of  
 worldis. It is not anentis treuthe to out- 39  
 take persoones, and differencis; but it doth

<sup>c</sup> Om. *AEFH*.<sup>d</sup> regiouen *A*.<sup>e</sup> hym *E pr. m.*<sup>f</sup> and of *C*.<sup>g</sup> loowȝ *E*.<sup>h</sup> to in *A*.<sup>i</sup> Om. *C*.<sup>j</sup> wicke *C pr. m.*<sup>k</sup> wickenessis *C*.

ther is not in his dom wickednesse<sup>k</sup>, but strengthe, and reume, and power, and mageste of alle duringis aboue time.  
<sup>41</sup> Blessid be the God of treuthe! And he lafte in speking. And alle puplis crieden, and seiden, Gret is treuthe, and befor<sup>n</sup>  
<sup>42</sup> passeth. Thanne the king seith to hym, Aske, if any thing thou wilt more ouer, than ther ben<sup>l</sup> writen, and I shal giue to thee, aftir that thou art founde wisere; and next to<sup>m</sup> me thou shalt sitte, and my  
<sup>43</sup> cosin thou shalt be clepid. Thanne he seith to the king, Be thou myndeful of the vou, that thou vouwidist, to bilde<sup>n</sup> Jerusalem, in the dai that<sup>o</sup> thou toke the  
<sup>44</sup> reume; and alle the vesselis, that ben taken of Jerusalem, to senden azeen, the whiche Cirus seuerede, whan he slo3 Babiloine, and wolde senden azeen thoo  
<sup>45</sup> thingus thider. And thou woldist biden vp the temple, that Idumeis brenden vp<sup>p</sup>, for Jude is put out of termes fro Caldeis.  
<sup>46</sup> And now this is that I aske, lord, and that I bidde; this is maieste that of thee I aske, that thou do the vou, that thou vouwedist to the king of heuene, of thi  
<sup>47</sup> mouth. Thanne Darie, the king, risende kiste hym, and wrot epistolis to alle the dispensatouris, and prefectis, and purprid men, that thei shulden leden hym forth, and hem that with hym weren, alle ste3-  
<sup>48</sup> ende vp to bilde Jerusalem. And to alle the prefectis that weren in Cirie, and<sup>q</sup> Fenice, and Liban, he wrot epistolis, that thei shulden drawe cedre trees fro Liban in to Jerusalem, that thei bilde vp with  
<sup>49</sup> hem the cite. And he wrot to alle the Jewis, that ste3eden vp fro the reume in Jude, for fredam, alle my3ti man, and maister iuge, and prefect, to not comen  
<sup>50</sup> ouer to the 3atus of hem, and eche regioun, that thei hadden weldid, to be free fro hem; and Idumeis laften the castelis,  
<sup>51</sup> that thei weldeden of the Jewis, and in to the making of the temple to<sup>r</sup> giue bi 3eris twenti talentis, vnto the time that  
<sup>52</sup> it be ful bildid; and to offren ostis eche

tho thingis that ben riztful, to alle vnri3t-wise and yuel men; and alle men ben maad benyngne in his werkis. And ther<sup>40</sup> is not wickidnesse in his doom, but *ther is* strengthe, and rewme, and power, and magestee of alle duryngis aboue tyme. Blessid be the God of treuthe! And<sup>41</sup> *thanne* he lefte in spekyng. And alle the peplis crieden, and seiden, Greet is treuthe, and it passith bfore *alle othere*. Thanne the kyng seide to him, Aske, if<sup>42</sup> thou wilt, ony thing more ouer, than ther ben writen, and I schal giue to thee, aftir that thou art founden wiser; and next to me thou schalt sitte, and thou schalt be clepid my cosyn. Thanne seide he to the<sup>43</sup> king, Be thou myndeful of the vow<sup>3</sup>, that thou vowidist, to biden up Jerusalem, in the day in whiche thou toke the rewme; and to senden a3en alle the vessels, that<sup>44</sup> ben taken fro Jerusalem, the whiche Cyrus departide, whanne he slou3 Babiloyne, and wolde sende a3en thoo thingis thidere. And thou woldist bilde up the temple, that<sup>45</sup> Ydumes brenden, for Judee is put out of her termes, *or marchis*, of the Caldeis. And now, lord, this it is that I aske, and<sup>46</sup> that I bidde; this is the mageste that I aske of thee, that thou do the vow that thou vowidist to the kyng of heuen, of thi mouth. Thanne Darius, the kyng, risyng<sup>47</sup> kisside him, and wroot epistlis to alle the dispensatours, and prefectis, and to men clothid in purple, that thei schulden lede him forth, and hem that weren with him, alle wendynge up to bilde Jerusalem. And<sup>48</sup> to alle the prefectis that weren in Sirie, and Fenyce, and Liban, he wroot epistles, that thei schulden drawe cedre trees fro the *hill* Liban in to Jerusalem, that thei bilde up the citee with hem. And he<sup>49</sup> wroot to alle the Jewis, that steiden up fro the rewme in Judee, for fredam, that ony man of power, or maistir iuge, and prefect, schulden not come ouer to the 3atis of hem, and eche regioun, that thei<sup>50</sup> hadden holde, to be fre fro hem; and that

<sup>k</sup> wickenesse c.    <sup>l</sup> is A.    <sup>m</sup> Om. A.    <sup>n</sup> bilde in c.    <sup>o</sup> in whiche AH.    <sup>p</sup> Om. A.    <sup>q</sup> Om. c.  
<sup>r</sup> thei A.



dai vp on the place of sacrid thingus, as  
 thei han heste; othere ten talentus to of-  
 53 fren bi alle 3eris; and to alle men, that  
 gon forth fro Babiloine, to make cite<sup>s</sup>, as  
 fredam were, bothe to hem, and to the  
 sonus of hem, and to alle the prestis that  
 54 gon befor. Forsothe he wrot and the  
 quantite; and the sacrid stole he co-  
 maundede to be 3iue, in the whiche thei  
 55 shulden serue; and to the Leuitis he  
 wrot to 3iue wagis, vnto the dai that the  
 hous shulde be fulli endid, and Jerusalem  
 56 maad out; and to alle men kepende the  
 cite he wrot, to 3iue to hem lotis and  
 57 wagis. And he lafte alle the vesselis,  
 that Cirus hadde seuered fro Babiloine;  
 and alle thingis, whateuere Cirus seide,  
 also he comaundede to be don, and to be  
 58 sent to Jerusalem. And whan that 3unge  
 man hadde go forth, rerende the face in  
 to Jerusalem, he<sup>ss</sup> blesside the king of he-  
 59 uene, and seide, Of thee is victorie, and  
 of thee is wisdom, and clernesse, and I  
 60 am thy seruaunt. Blessid thou art, for  
 thou hast 3iue to me wisdom, and I knou-  
 61 leche to thee, Lord of oure fadris. And  
 he toc the epistolis, and wente forth in to  
 Babiloine; and cam, and tolde to alle his  
 62 brethern that weren in Babiloine. And  
 thei blessed the God of ther fadris,  
 that 3af to hem for3iuenesse and refresh-  
 63 ing, that thei ste3en vp, and bilde Jeru-  
 salem, and the temple, where is his name  
 nemnyd in it; and thei io3eden ful out  
 with musikis and gladnessys<sup>t</sup> seuene  
 dazes.

## CAP. V.

<sup>1</sup> Aftir these thingus forsothe ben chosen,  
 that thei ste3en vp, the princis of tounus,  
 bi housis, bi ther linagis, and the wiues  
 of hem, and sonus and do3tris of hem,  
 and seruauns and hand wymmen of hem,

Ydumeis leue up the castels of Jewis, that  
 thei withholden, and to 3iue 3er bi 3er<sup>51</sup>  
 twenty talentis, in to making of the tem-  
 ple, vnto the tyme that it be ful bildid;  
 and ech day to offre ostis upon the place<sup>52</sup>  
 of sacrid thingis, as thei ben comaundid;  
 to offre, bi alle 3eris, othere ten talentis;  
 and to alle men, that gon forth fro Babi-<sup>53</sup>  
 loyne, to make the citee, as fredom were,  
 bothe to hem, and to the sonus of hem,  
 and to the prestis that gon bifore. For-<sup>54</sup>  
 sothe also he wroot the quantitee; and he  
 comaundide the sacrid stole, *or vestymēt*,  
 to be 3ouen, in whiche thei schulden serue;  
 and he wroot wagis to be 3ouen to the<sup>55</sup>  
 dekenis, vnto the day that the hous schulde  
 be fully endid, and Jerusalem maad out;  
 and he wrot to alle men kepinge the citee,<sup>56</sup>  
 to 3iue to the bilders lottis and wagis.  
 And he lefte hem alle the vessels, that<sup>57</sup>  
 Cirus had partid fro Babiloyne; and alle  
 thingis, what euer Cyrus seide, he co-  
 maundide *it* to be don, and to be sent to  
 Jerusalem. And whanne that 3ounge man<sup>58</sup>  
 had gon forth, reisyng his face toward  
 Jerusalem, he blesside the kyng of heuen,  
 and seide, Of thee, *Lord*, is victorie, and<sup>59</sup>  
 of thee is wisdom, and clernesse, and I am  
 thi seruaunt. Thou art blessid, for thou<sup>60</sup>  
 hast 3ouen to me wisdom, and I know-  
 leche to thee, Lord of oure fadris. And<sup>61</sup>  
 he toke the epistlis, *or lettres*, and wente  
 forth in to Babiloyne; and he came, and  
 tolde to alle his bretheren, that weren in  
 Babyloyne. And thei blessiden the God of<sup>62</sup>  
 her fadris, that 3af to hem for3iuenesse and  
 refreschyng, that thei schulden styte up,<sup>63</sup>  
 and bilde Jerusalem, and the temple, where  
 his name is nemned in it; and thei ioy-  
 eden with musikis and with gladnesse  
 seuene daies.

## CAP. V.

Aftir thes thingis forsothe ther weren,  
 pryncis chosen of townus, that thei schul-  
 den wende up, bi housis, bi her lynagis,  
 and the wyues of hem, and the sonus and  
 dou3tris of hem, and seruauntis and hand

<sup>s</sup> cytees *A.* <sup>ss</sup> Om. *CEFH.* <sup>t</sup> gladnes *A.*

2 and bestis of hem. And king Darie sente  
 togidere with hem a thousand horse men,  
 to the time that thei broȝten hem in to  
 Jerusalem, with pes, and with musikis,  
 and tinbres, and trumpis; and alle the  
 3 brethern weren pleiende. And he made  
 hem to steȝen vp togidere with hem. And  
 these ben the namis of the<sup>u</sup> men that  
 steȝeden vp, bi their tounus, in to linagis,  
 and in to part of the princehod of hem.  
 5 Prestus; the sonus of Finees, the sonus of  
 Aron, Jesus, the sone of Josedech, Ja-  
 chim, the sone of Sorobabel, sone of Sola-  
 tiel, of the hous of Dauid, of the progenie  
 of Fares, of the linage forsothe of Juda,  
 6 that spac vnder Darie, king of Persis,  
 merueilous doende woordis, in the se-  
 cunde ȝer of his regne<sup>v</sup>, in Aprill, the  
 7 firste moneth. Forsothe these ben, that  
 of Juda steȝeden vp fro the caitifte of  
 transmigracioun, whom Nabugodonosor,  
 king of Babiloine, translatide into Babi-  
 loine; and is turned aȝeen in to Jerusa-  
 8 lem, and in to alle the cites of Jude,  
 eche in to his cite, that camen with Soro-  
 babel and Jesu; Neemias, Ariores, Eli-  
 meo, Emanio, Mardocheo, Beelsuro, Meth-  
 satothor, Olioro, Eboma, oon of the princis  
 9 of hem. And the noumbre fro the Jen-  
 tilis of hem, fro the prouostis of hem; the  
 sonus of Fares, two thousand an hundrid  
 10 and seuenti and two; the sonus of Ares,  
 11 thre thousand fifti and seune; the sonus  
 of Femo, an hundrid and two and fourti;  
 in the sonus of Jese and Joabes, a thou-  
 12 send thre hundrid and two; the sonus of  
 Denny, two thousand foure hundrid and  
 seuenti; the sonus of Choraba, two hun-  
 13 drid and sixti and eiȝte; the sonus of  
 Bebeth, foure<sup>w</sup> hundrid and thre; the  
 sonus of Archad, foure hundrid and se-  
 14 uene and twenti; the sonus of Hau,  
 seune and thretti; the sonus of Sozaar,  
 two thousand sixti and seune; the sonus  
 of Adymy, foure hundrid and oon and  
 15 sixti; the sonus of Azeroectis, an hundrid  
 and eiȝte; the sonus of Ziazo and Zelas,

maydens of hem, and her bestis. And<sup>2</sup>  
 kyng Darye sende togidre with hem a  
 thousynd hors men, to the tyme that thei  
 brouȝte hem in to Jerusalem, with pees,  
 and with musikis, and tymbres, and trum-  
 pis; and alle the britheren weren pleinyng.  
 And he made hem to stie up togidre with<sup>3</sup>  
 hem. And thes ben the names of the men,<sup>4</sup>  
 that ȝeden up, bi her tounnes, in to lynagis,  
 and in to part of the princehod of hem.  
 Prestis; the sonus of Fynees, the sonus of<sup>5</sup>  
 Aaron, Jesus, the sone of Josedech, Joa-  
 chim, the sone of Sorobabel, sone of Sala-  
 thiel, of the hous of Dauid, of the pro-  
 genye of Phares, of the lynage forsothe  
 of Juda, that spac vnder Darij, king of<sup>6</sup>  
 Persis, merueylous doynge wordis, in the  
 secunde ȝer of his rewme, in Aprel, the  
 firste monthe. Forsothe thes it ben, that<sup>7</sup>  
 stieden up of Juda fro the caitiftee, *or*  
*thraldom*, of the transmygracioun, whom  
 Nabugodonosor, kyng of Babiloyne, trans-  
 latide in to Babiloyne; and ech is turned  
 aȝeen in to Jerusalem, and in to alle the<sup>8</sup>  
 citees of Judee, ech in to his owne citee,  
 that camen with Sorobabel, and with Jesu;  
 Neemyas, Ariores, and Elymeo, Enmany-  
 o, Mardocheo, Beelsuro, Methsatothor, Olioro,  
 Eboma, oon of the princis of hem. And<sup>9</sup>  
 the noumbre fro the Gentiles of hem, fro  
 the prouostis, *or reeuys*, of hem; the sonus  
 of Phares, two thousynd an hundrid se-  
 uenty and two; the sonus of Ares, thre<sup>10</sup>  
 thousynd and fifty and seuen; the sonus<sup>11</sup>  
 of Phemo, an hundrid and two and fourty;  
 the sonus of Jesu and of Joabes, a thou-  
 synd thre hundrid and two; the sonus of<sup>12</sup>  
 Denny, two thousynd foure hundrid and  
 seuenti; the sonus of Choroba, two hun-  
 drid and fyue; the sonus of Banycha, an  
 hundrid and sixty and eiȝte; the sonus of<sup>13</sup>  
 Bebeth, foure hundrid and thre; the sonus  
 of Arcad, foure hundrid and seuen and  
 twenty; the sonus of Thau, seuen and<sup>14</sup>  
 thritty; the sonis of Zozaar, two thou-  
 synd sixty and seuen; the sonus of Ady-  
 my, foure hundrid and oon and sixty; the<sup>15</sup>  
 sonus of Azeroectis, an hundrid and eiȝte;

<sup>u</sup> Om. A. <sup>v</sup> rewme AH. <sup>w</sup> thre E pr. m.



an hundrid and seuene; the sonus of Azoroch, foure hundrid and nyne and thretty;  
 16 the sonus of Jebdarbone, an hundrid and two and thretti; the sonus of Ananie, an hundrid and thretti; the sonus of Arsom<sup>w</sup>;  
 17 the sonus of Marsar, foure hundrid and two and twenti<sup>x</sup>; the sonus of Saberus, ninti and fyue; the sonus of Sofelomon,  
 18 an hundrid and thre and twenti; the sonus of Nepobai, fyue and fifti; the sonus of Echanatus, an hundrid and eijte and fifti; the sonus of Ebcathamus, an hundrid and two and thretti; the sonus of Octatarpatros, the whiche Enechades and Modie, foure hundrid and two and twenti; the whiche of Gramas and Gabia, an hundrid and oon and twenti; the whiche of Besellon and of<sup>y</sup> Agie, fyue and sixti; the whiche of Bascharo, an hundrid and two and twenti; the whiche of Bethonobes, fyue and fifti; the sonus of Lyptis, an hundred and fyue and fifty; the sonus of Jabomy, thre hundrid and  
 22 seuene and fifti; the sonus of Sicheu, thre hundrid and seuenti; the sonus of Sanadon and Chomus, thre hundrid and seuenti and eijte; the sonus of Ericus, two thousand an hundrid and fyue and fifti; the sonus of Anaas, thre hundrid and seuenti.  
 24 Prestis; the sonus of Jeddus, the sonus of Enitem, the sonus of Eliazib, thre hundrid and two and seuenti; the sonus of Emmechus, two hundrid and two and fifti; the sonus of Sasurij, thre hundrid and seuene and fifti; the sonus of Caree, two hundrid and seuene and twenti. Leuitis; the sonus of Jesu, in Caduel, and Banus, and Serebias, and Edias, foure and seuenti; al the noumbre fro the two<sup>z</sup> and twenti<sup>a</sup> 3er, thretti thousand foure  
 27 hundrid and two and sixti; sonus, and doztris, and wiues, al the nounbring, sixti<sup>b</sup> thousand two hundrid and two and  
 28 fourti. Sonus of prestis, that sunge in the temple; the sonus of Asaf, an hundrid and eijte and twenti. Ussheris forsothe; the<sup>c</sup> sonus of Esuem, the sonus of Ather, the sonus of Amon, the sonus of Accuba

the sonus of Ziazio and Zelas, an hundrid and seuene; the sonus of Azoroch, foure hundrid and nyne and thritty; the sonus 16 of Jebdarbone, an hundrid and two and thritty; the sonus of Ananye, an hundrid and thritty; the sonus of Arsom; the 17 sonus of Marsar, foure hundrid and two and twenty; the sonus of Saberus, nynty and fyue; the sonus of Sophelemon, an hundrid and thre and twenty; the sonus 18 of Nepobai, fyue and fifty; the sonus of Echanatus, an hundrid and eijt and fifty; the sonus of Ebethamus, an hundrid and two and thritty; the sonus of Octatarpa-19 tros, the whiche *weren clepid* Enochadies and Modie, foure hundrid and two and twenti; thei that *weren* of Gramas and Gabia, an hundrid and oon and twenti; the whiche *weren* of Besellon and of Agie, 20 fyue and sixty; thei that *weren* of Bascharo, an hundrid and two and twenty; the whiche of Bethonobes, fyue and fifty; 21 the sonus of Lippis, an hundrid and fyue and fifty; the sonus of Jabomy, thre hundrid and seuene and fifty; the sonus of Sicheu, thre hundrid and seuenty; the sonus of Sanadon and of Chamus, thre hundrid and seuenty and eijte; the sonus 23 of Ericus, two thousand an hundrid and fyue and fifty; the sonus of Anaas, thre hundrid and seuenty. Prestis; the sonus 24 of Jeddus, the sonus of Enitem, the sonus of Eliazib, thre hundrid and two and seuenty; the sonus of Emmechus, two hundrid and two and fifty; the sonus of Sasurij, thre hundrid and seuene and fifty; the sonus of Caree, two hundrid and seuene and twenti. Leuitis; the sonus of Jesu, in Caduel, and Banus, and Serebias, and Edias, foure and seuenty; al the noumbre fro the two and twenty 3er, thrity thousand foure hundrid and two and sixty; sonus, and doztris, and wyues, al the 27 noumbryng, sixty thousand two hundrid and two and forty. The sonus of prestis, 28 that sunge in the temple; the sonus of Asaph, an hundrid and eijt and twenty. Vschers forsothe; the sonus of Esueum, 29

<sup>w</sup> Om. A.    <sup>x</sup> thretti A.    <sup>y</sup> Om. A.    <sup>z</sup> twelfthe E pr. m.    <sup>a</sup> twentithe E.    <sup>b</sup> fourti E pr. m.    <sup>c</sup> of the A.

Copa, the sonus of Tobi, alle an hundrid  
 30 and nyne and thretti. Prestis, seruende  
 in the temple ; sonus of Sel, the sonus of  
 Gasipa, the sonus of Tabloth, the sonus of  
 Carie, the sonus of Su, the sonus of Fellu,  
 the sonus of Labana, the sonus of Acma-  
 tha, the sonus of Accub, the sonus of Vta,  
 the sonus of Ceta, the sonus of Agab, the  
 sonus of Obai, the sonus of Anan, the sonus  
 31 of Caima, the sonus of Juddu, the sonus of  
 An, the sonus of Radin, the sonus of De-  
 samyn, the sonus of Nechoba, the sonus  
 of Saseba, the sonus of Gaze, the sonus of  
 Osin, the sonus of Finoe, the sonus of  
 Atren, the sonus of Baseem, the sonus of  
 Aziana, the sonus of Manai, the sonus of  
 Nafisim, the sonus of Accufu, the sonus  
 of Agista, the sonus of Aria Faucin<sup>d</sup>, the  
 32 sonus of Fasalón, the sonus of Meedda, the  
 sonus of Fusia, the sonus of Careth, the  
 sonus of Barchus, the sonus of Caree, the  
 sonus of Thoesi, the sonus of Nasith, the  
 33 sonys of Agisti, the sonus of Pedon. Sal-  
 mon, the sonus of hym, the sonus of  
 Asoffoth, the sonus of Farida, the sonus  
 of Theli, the sonus of Dedon, the sonus of  
 34 Gaddahel, the sonus of Cefegi, the sonus  
 of Aggia, the sonus of Facareth, the sonus  
 of Sabathan, the sonus of Saraneth, the  
 sonus of Malcie, the sonus of Amee, the  
 sonus of Safuy, the sonus of Addus, the  
 sonus of Suba, the sonus of Eyra, the  
 sonus of Rabatis, the sonus of Fasofath,  
 35 the sonus of Malmon. Alle in holi ser-  
 uende ; and the childer of Salomon, foure  
 36 hundrid foure score and two. These ben  
 the sonus, that stejeden vp Atheemel and  
 Thersas ; the princis of hem, Carmellam  
 37 and Careth ; and thei myzten not tellen  
 out ther cites, and progenies, what  
 maner thei ben ; and of Irael, the sonus of  
 Dalarij, the sonus of Tubam, the sonus of  
 38 Nechodaici. And of the prestis, that  
 vseden presthod, and ben not founde ; the  
 sonus of Obia, the sonus of Achisos, the  
 sonus of Addin, that toc Vnim wif, of  
 39 the doztris of Fargelen, and ben clepid bi  
 the name of hir ; and of these is sojt the

the sonus of Ather, the sonus of Amon, the  
 sonus of Accuba Copa, the sonus of Thoby,  
 alle an hundrid and nyne and thritty.  
 Prestis, seruyng in the temple ; sonus of 30  
 Sel, the sonus of Gasipa, the sonus of Ta-  
 bloth, the sonus of Carie, the sonus of Su,  
 the sonus of Phellu, the sonus of Labana,  
 the sonus of Acmathi, the sonus of Accub,  
 the sonus of Vta, the sonus of Cetha, the  
 sonus of Agab, the sonus of Obay, the  
 sonus of Anan, the sonus of Chayma, the  
 sonus of Jeddu, the sonus of An, the sonus 31  
 of Radyn, the sonus of Desamyn, the sonus  
 of Nechoba, the sonus of Caseba, the sonus  
 of Gase, the sonus of Osyn, the sonus of  
 Phynoe, the sonus of Atren, the sonus of  
 Bascem, the sonus of Aziana, the sonus of  
 Manay, the sonus of Naphisym, the sonus  
 of Accuphu, the sonus of Agista, the sonus  
 of Aria Phausym, the sonus of Phasaluon,  
 the sonus of Meeda, the sonus of Phusia, 32  
 the sonus of Careth, the sonus of Barthus,  
 the sonus of Caree, the sonus of Thoesy,  
 the sonus of Nasith, the sonus of Agisty,  
 the sonus of Pedon. Salmon, the sonus of 33  
 hym, the sonus of Asophoth, the sonus of  
 Pharida, the sonus of Thely, the sonus of  
 Dedon, the sonus of Gaddahel, the sonus  
 of Cephegy, the sonus of Aggya, the sonus 34  
 of Phacareth, the sonus of Sabathan, the  
 sonus of Saroneth, the sonus of Malcie, the  
 sonus of Ame, the sonus of Saphuy, the  
 sonus of Addus, the sonus of Suba, the  
 sonus of Eirra, the sonus of Rabatis, the  
 sonus of Phasophat, the sonus of Malmon.  
 Alle *thes weren* in holy seruyng ; and the 35  
 children of Salmon *weren* foure hundrid  
 foure score and two. These ben the sonus 36  
 that jeden up to Athemel and Thersas ; the  
 princis of hem *weren* Carmellam and Ca-  
 reth ; and thei myzten not telle out her citees, 37  
 and her progenyes, what manere thei ben ;  
 and of Israel, the sonus of Dalarij, the sonus  
 of Tubam, the sonus of Nechodaicy. And 38  
 of the prestis, that vsiden presthod, and  
 weren founden ; the sonus of Obia, the  
 sonus of Achisos, the sonus of Addyn, that  
 token Vmyn wijf, of the doujtris of Phar-

<sup>d</sup> the sonys of Faucin *e pr. m.*



write genelogie of kinrede, and it is not founden, and thei ben forfendid to vse  
 40 presthod. And Neemie seide to hem, and Ascaras<sup>e</sup>, that thei take not part of the holi thingus, to the time that ther rise<sup>f</sup> a tazt bisshop, in to shewing and  
 41 treuthe. Als forsothe Irael was twelue thousand, out take seruauns and hand wymmen, two and fourti thousand thre  
 42 hundrid and sixti. The seruauns of hem and hand wymmen, seuene thousand three hundrid and seuene and thretti; singeres and singeressis, two hundrid and fwe and  
 43 sixti<sup>h</sup>; camailis, foure hundrid and fwe and thretti; hors, seuene thousand sixe<sup>i</sup> and thretti; mulis, two hundrid thousand and fwe and fourti; bestis vnder 300, fwe  
 44 thousand and fwe and twenti. And of thoo prouostis bi tounus, whil thei shulden come in to the temple of God, that was in Jerusalem, to ben auouwid to rere the temple in his place, after ther  
 45 vertue; and to be 3iue in to the temple the<sup>k</sup> holi tresorie of werkis, eleue thousand besauns, and prestis stolis an hundrid. And ther dwelten prestus, and  
 46 Leuitus, and that weren of the folc in Jerusalem, and in the regioun; and the holi singeres, vssheris, and al Irael, in  
 47 ther regiouns. In stondende forsothe the seuenthe moneth, and whan the sonus of Irael weren eche in his owne thingus, thei camen togidere of oon acord in to the porche, that was befor the est zate.  
 48 And stondende Jesus, the sone of Josedech, and his brether, prestis, and Sorobabel, the sone of Salatiel, and of this  
 49 the brether, maden redi an auter, that thei offe vpon it brent sacrifices, aftir thoo<sup>l</sup> thingus that in the boc of Moises,  
 50 man of God, ben writen. And ther camen to hem of othere naciouns of the lond, and rereden the holi tresorie in his place, alle the folc of the lond; and thei offriden ostis, and morutide brent sacrifices to the Lord. And thei diden the  
 51 feste of tabernaclis, and a solempne dai, as it is write in the lawe, and sacrifices

gelen, and thei ben clepid bi the name of 39 hir; and of thes is souzt the genologie writen of the kynrede, and thei ben forfendid to vsen presthode. And Neemye 40 seide to hem, and Astaras, that thei take not part of the hooly thingis, til the tyme that ther arijse a tauzt bisshop, in to schewyng and treuthe. Al Israel forsothe 41 was twelff thousynd, out take seruauntis and hand maidens, two and fourty thousynd thre hundrid and sixti. The ser- 42 uauntis of hand maidens *weren* seuene thousynd thre hundrid and seuene and thritty; syngers and singsters, two hundrid and fyue and sixty; cameils, foure 43 hundrid and fyue and thritty; horsis, seuene thousind sixe and thritti; mules, two hundrid thousynd and fyue and forty; bestis vndir 300, fyue thousynd and fyue and twenty. And of tho prouostis, *or* 44 *reeues*, bi tounnes, while thei schulden come in to the temple of God, that was in Jerusalem, to ben avowid to rere up the temple in his place, aftir her vertue; and 45 the hooly tresorie to be 3ouen in to the temple of werkis, *weren* elleuen thousynd besauntis, and an hundrid prestis stolis. And ther dwelliden prestis, and dekens, 46 and *othere*, that weren of the peple, in Jerusalem, and in the rewme; and the hooly syngers, and vsshers, and al Israel, in her regiouns. While the seuenthe 47 monthe 3itt lastide, and whanne the sonus of Israel weren ech in his owne thingis, thei camen togidre of oon accord in to the porche, that was bifore the eest zate. And while Jesus, the sone of Jose- 48 dech, and his bretheren, prestis, stoden, and Sorobabel, the sone of Salatiel, and his bretheren, thei maden redy an auter, that thei wolden offe on it brent sacri- 49 fices, aftir tho thingis that ben writen in the book of Moyses, the man of God. And 50 ther camen to hem of othere naciouns of the loond, and reriden the holy tresorie in his place, alle the folk of the lond; and thei offriden oostis, and brent sacrifices of the morutijd to the Lord. And thei diden 51

\* Esderas A. f arise AH. g Om. A. h thretti A. i and sixe A. k of A. l the A.



52 eche dai, as it behouede<sup>m</sup>. And aftir  
these thingus the<sup>n</sup> ordeined offringus, and  
ostus of sabatis, and of newe mones, and  
53 of alle halewid solempne dazes. And  
hou fele euere vouweden to the Lord, fro  
the newe mone of the seuenthe moneth,  
token<sup>o</sup> ostis to offre to God; and the  
temple of the Lord 3it was not bild vp.  
54 And thei 3eue monee to masonus, and to  
wri3tus, and drink and metus with io3e.  
55 And thei 3eue carris to Sidonyes and to  
Tires, that thei shulden carien ouer to  
hem fro Liban wode cedre bemus, and  
maken a naue in to Joppe hauene, aftir  
the decre that was write to them fro  
56 Ciro, king of Persis. And in the se-  
cunde 3er thei comende in to the temple  
of God, in to Jerusalem, the secunde  
moneth began Sorobabel, the sone of Sa-  
latiel, and Jesus, the sone of Josedech,  
and the brethern of hem, and prestis,  
and Leuitus, and alle that camen fro the  
57 caitifte in to Jerusalem; and foundeden  
the temple of God, in the newe mone of  
the secunde moneth of the secunde 3er,  
whan thei hadde comen in to Jude and  
58 Jerusalem; and setten<sup>p</sup> Leuitus fro twenti  
3er vpon the werkis of the Lord. And  
Jesus stod, his sone, and brethern, alle  
Leuitus togidere castende, and foleweris  
out of the lawe, and doende werkis in  
59 the hous of the Lord. And ther stoden  
prestys, hauende stolis, with trumpis,  
and Leuitus, the sonus of Asaf, hauende  
60 cymbalis, togidere preisende the Lord,  
and blessende, aftir Dauid, king of Irael.  
61 And thei sungen a song to the Lord, for  
his swetnesse and wrshiþe in to worldis  
62 vp on al Irael. And al the puple with  
trumpe sungen, and crieden with gret  
vois, preisende togidere the Lord, in the  
63 rering of the hous of the Lord. And  
ther camen of prestus, and of Leuitus,  
and of presidentus aftir the tounus, to  
the<sup>q</sup> elders that hadden seen the rathere  
64 hous, and at the bilding vp of this, with  
cri, and with gret weiling; and manye  
65 with trumpis, and gret io3e, so that

the feest of tabernaclis, and a solempne  
dai, as it is writen in the lawe, and sacri-  
fises ech day, as it bihouyde. And aftir 52  
thes thingis thei ordeyneden offryngis, and  
oostis of sabotis, and of newe mones, and  
of alle solempne daies halewid. And hou 53  
many euere vowiden to the Lord, fro the  
*tyme of the* newe moone of the seuenthe  
monthe, thei token oostis to offren to God;  
and the temple of the Lord was not 3itt  
bildid up. And thei 3auen money to ma- 54  
souns, and to wri3tis, and drynkis and  
metis with io3e. And thei 3auen carris 55  
to Sydonyes and to Tyres, that thei schul-  
den carie ouer to hem fro Lyban wode  
cedre beemes, and to make a nauee in to  
the haauen of Joppe, aftir the decree that  
was writen to hem fro Cyro, kyng of  
Persis. And in the secunde 3eer thei 56  
camen in to the temple of God, in to Je-  
rusalem; the secunde monthe Sorobabel  
biganne, the sone of Salatiel, and Jesus,  
the sone of Josedech, and the bretheren of  
hem, and prestis, and Leuytis, and alle  
thei that camen fro the caitiftee in to Je-  
rusalem; and founden the temple of God, 57  
in the newe moone of the secunde monthe  
of the secunde 3eer, whanne thei hadden  
come in to Judee and to Jerusalem; and 58  
setten deken<sup>s</sup> fro *the age of* twenty 3eer  
upon the werkis of the Lord. And Jesus  
stode, his sone, and his bretheren, alle the  
deken<sup>s</sup> togidre castynge, and executours,  
*or folewers*, of the lawe, and doynge werkis  
in the hous of the Lord. And ther stoden 59  
prestis, hauynge stoles, *or longe clothis*,  
with trumpis, and Leuytis, the sones of  
Asaph, hauynge cymbals, togidre preis- 60  
yng the Lord, and blessynge *him*, aftir *the*  
*maner of* Dauid, kyng of Israel. And 61  
thei sungen a song to the Lord, for his  
swetnesse and his worschip in to worldis,  
*or euer*, upon al Israel. And al the peple 62  
sungen with trumpe, and crieden with  
gret vois, preisynge togidre the Lord, in  
the rerynge of the Lordus hous. And 63  
ther camen *many* of the prestis, and of  
deken<sup>s</sup>, and of presidentis aftir tounnes,

<sup>m</sup> is behouede c sec. m. II. <sup>n</sup> thei AH. <sup>o</sup> thei token E pr. m. <sup>p</sup> senten A. <sup>q</sup> Om. A.



the puple herde not the trumpis, for the weiling of the puple. Forsothe a cumpanye was singende wrshipecfulli in  
 66trumpe, so that afer it was herd. And the enemis herden the linagis of Juda and of Beniamyn, and camen to wite,  
 67what was the vois of the trumpes. And thei knewen, for thei that weren of the caitifte bilden the temple to the Lord  
 68God of Irael. And comende neeȝ to Sorobabel, and to Jesu, and to the prouostis of tounus, seiden to hem, Wee shul bilde  
 69togidere with ȝou. Lic maner forsothe wee han herd of<sup>r</sup> oure Lord, and we togidere han go fro the dazes of Asbasareth, king of Assiries, that wente ouer  
 70hennus. And seide to hem Sorobabel, and Jesue, and the princis of the tounus of Irael, It is not to vs and to ȝou to bilden vp the hous of oure God; we forsothe alone shul bilden the hous of oure God, aftir thoo thingus, that Cirus, king  
 72of Persis, comaundede. The Jentilis forsothe of the lond leuende to them that ben in Jude, and rerende vp the werk of the<sup>s</sup> bilding, and aspies and puple bringende forth, forfendeden hem to bilden  
 73vp; and letteden the men, hauntende the goingus to, that the bilding shulde not ben endid al the time of the lif of king Ciri; and thei drowen along the making vp bi two ȝer, vn to the regne of Darie.

## CAP. VI.

1 In the secunde forsothe ȝer of the regne of Darie profeciede Agge, and Sacharie, the sone of Addin, profete, anent Jude and in Jerusalem, in the name of the  
 2Lord God of Irael, vpon hem. Thane stondende Sorobabel, the sone of Salatiel, and Jesus, the sone of Jesedech, begunnen to bilden vp the hous of the Lord,  
 3that is in Jerusalem; whan ther weren

to the eldris that hadden seen the rather hous, and at the bildyng up of this hous,<sup>64</sup> with cry, and with greet weilyng; and many with trumpis, and gret ioye, so that  
 65the peple herde not the trumpis, for the gret weilyng of the peple. Forsothe ther was a cumpany syngyng wirschipfully in trumpe, so that it was herd a ferr. And  
 66the enmyes herden the lynagis of Juda and of Beniamyn, and camen to wite, what was this vois of trumpis. And thei  
 67knewen, that thei that weren of the caitifte bildiden the temple to the Lord God of Israel. And *the enmyes* comynge niȝ  
 68to Sorobabel, and to Jesu, and to the reeues of tounnes, thei seiden to hem, We schul bilde togidre with ȝou. In lijk  
 69maner forsothe we haue herd oure Lord, and we haue gon togidre from the daies of Asbasareth, kyng of Assiriens, that ouer passide fro hennes. And Sorobabel, and  
 70Jesus, and the princis of the tounnus of Israel seiden to hem, It longith not to us  
 71and to ȝou *togidere* to bilde up the hous of oure God; forsothe we aloone shul bilde the hous of oure God, aftir tho thingis, that Cyrus, kyng of Persis, comaundide:  
 The Gentiles forsothe of the loond leuyng  
 72with hem that ben in Judee, and rerynge up the werk of bildyng, and bringyng forth bothe aspies and peple, thei forfendiden hem to bilden up; and thei let  
 73tiden men, hauntynge the goynges to, that the bildyng shulde not be endid in al the tyme of the lijf of the kyng Ciry; and thei drowen along the makyng up bi two ȝeer, vnto the regne of Darij.

## CAP. VI.

Forsothe in the secunde ȝeer of the  
 rewme of Darij, Agge propheciede, and Zacharias, the sone of Addyn, a prophete, anentis Judee and in Jerusalem, in the name of the Lord God of Israel, upon hem. Thanne stondynge Sorobabel, the  
 sone of Salathiel, and Jesus, the sone of Josedech, *thei* bigunnen to bilde up the hous of the Lord, that is in Jerusalem;

<sup>r</sup> Om. *AH.*<sup>s</sup> Om. *AH.*

nee<sup>3</sup> to hem profetis of the Lord, and holpen<sup>t</sup> hem. In that time cam to hem Ciseunes, the vnder litil king of Cirie and of Fenices, and Satrabosones, and ther<sup>4</sup> felawis. And thei seiden to hem, Who comaundende to *3ou*, this hous *3e* bilden, and this rof, and othere manie thingus *3ee* parformen? and who ben the bilders, <sup>5</sup>that these thingus bilden vp? And the visiting don vp on hem that weren of the caitifte, hadden grace of the Lord the <sup>6</sup>elders of Irael; and thei ben not lettid to bilden vp, to the time that it were signefied to Darie of alle these thingus, <sup>7</sup>and an answe were taken. The saumple of the epistil, that to Darie senten Cisennes, vnder king of Cirie and of Fenycis, and Satrobosanes, and ther felawis, in Cirie and in Fenice reuleris. <sup>8</sup>To king Darie, greeting. Alle thingus known be thei to the lord the king; for whan we camen in to the regioun of Jude, and wenten in to Jerusalem, wee founde men bildende a gret hous of God, <sup>9</sup>and a temple of grete poolisht stones, <sup>10</sup>and of precious materis in wallis; and thoow<sup>u</sup> werkis besili to be maad, and to helpe, and <sup>11</sup>to make welsum in the hondis of hem, and in alle glorie, as most diligentli to be parformed. Thanne wee askeden the eldere men, seiende, Who suffrende *3ee* bilden to *3ou* this hous, and <sup>12</sup>these werkus founden? Therefore forsothe wee askeden hem, that known wee my<sup>3</sup>ten make to thee the men, and the prouostis; and the writing of the namis of the prouostus wee askeden hem. <sup>13</sup>And thei answerden to vs, seiende, We ben the seruauns of the Lord, that made <sup>14</sup>heuene and erthe; and this hous was bild befor these manie *3eris* of the king of Irael, gret, and most strong, and it is <sup>15</sup>ful endid. And for oure fadris weren terrende and synned<sup>v</sup> in the God of Irael, he<sup>w</sup> toc hem in to the hondus of Nabugodonosor, king of Babiloine, king <sup>16</sup>of Caldeis; and this hous destroyende brenden vp, and the puple caitif bro<sup>3</sup>ten

whanne ther weren ni<sup>3</sup> to hem prophetis <sup>3</sup>of the Lord, and helpiden hem. In that tyme came to hem Cysennes, the vndir litil kyng of Cirye and of Fenycis, and Satrabozanes, and her felawis. And thei<sup>4</sup> seiden to hem, Who comaundide to *3ou*, that *3e* bilden this hows, and this roof, and many othere thingis *3e* perfourmen? and who ben tho bilders, that bilden up thes thingis? And the eldre men of Is-<sup>5</sup>rael hadden grace of the Lord, whanne the visitacioun of hem was maad upon hem that weren of the caitifte; and thei<sup>6</sup> weren not lettid to bilden up, to the tyme that it were signified to Darij of alle thes thingis, and an answe were taken *azen*. *This is* the ensaumple of the lettre, that <sup>7</sup>Cysennes, the vndir kyng of Cyrie and of Fenycis, and Satrobosanes, and her felawis, rewlars in Sirye and in Fenyce, senden *to the king*. To kyng Darye, gretying. Alle thingis be thei known to <sup>8</sup>the lord the kyng; forsothe whanne we camen in to the regioun of Judee, and wenten in to Jerusalem, we founden men bildyng a greet hous of God, and a temple <sup>9</sup>of gret polishid stones, and of precious maters in the wallis; and tho werkis besily <sup>10</sup>in makynge, and to help, and to make welsum in the hondis of hem, and in al glorie, ful diligentli to be perfourmyd. Thanne <sup>11</sup>we askiden the eldre men, seiynge, Who suffride *3ou* to bilde this hous, and to bilde thes werkis? Therfor forsothe we askiden <sup>12</sup>hem, that we my<sup>3</sup>ten make known to thee the men, and the prouostis, *or reuys*; and we askiden hem the writying of the names of the maistris of the werk. And thei an-<sup>13</sup>sweriden to vs, seiynge, We ben sernauntis of the Lord, that made bothe heuen and erthe; and this hous was bild bifore thes <sup>14</sup>many *3eris* of the kyng of Israel, that was greet, and a ful strong kyng, and it was destried *azen*. And for oure fadris terriden <sup>15</sup>and synned *azen* God of Israel, he bitook hem in to the hondis of Nabugodonosor, kyng of Babiloyne, kyng of Caldeis; and <sup>16</sup>thei destrieden and brenden up this hous,

<sup>t</sup> helpeden *AH*. <sup>u</sup> Om. *A*. <sup>v</sup> thei synned *A*. <sup>w</sup> and he *A*.



17 in to Babiloyne. In the firste 3er reg-  
 nende Ciro, king of Babiloine, king Cyrus  
 18 wrot to bilden vp this hous; and thoo<sup>x</sup>  
 holi goldene vesselis and siluerene, that  
 Nabugodonosor hadde born awei fro the  
 hous, that is in Jerusalem, and hadde  
 sacrid hem in his temple, eft king Cyrus  
 bro3te them forth fro the temple that  
 was in Babiloyne, and ben take to Soro-  
 babel, and to Salmanasar, vndir lital king.  
 19 And it is comaundid to hem, that thei  
 offren these vesselis, and lein vp in the  
 temple, that was in Jerusalem, and that  
 temple of God to bilden vp in that place.  
 20 Thanne Salmanasar vnder leide the foun-  
 demens of the hous of the Lord, that is  
 in Jerusalem; and fro thennus vn to now  
 21 is bild vp, and toc no ful ending. Now  
 thanne, if it is demed of thee, O king! be  
 it parfitli so3t in the kingis libraries of  
 22 king Ciri, that ben in Babiloine; and if  
 it were founden in the counseil of king  
 Ciri, to ben begunne the making of the  
 hous of the Lord, that is in Jerusalem,  
 and it shal be shewid of the lord oure  
 king, wrijte he of these thingus to vs.  
 23 Thanne king Darie comaundede to ben  
 inwardli so3t in the librarijs; and ther  
 is founde in Egbatenis, burztoun, that  
 is in the myddel regioun, o place, in the  
 24 whiche weren writen these thingus. The  
 firste 3er regnende Ciro king, Cyrus co-  
 maundede the hous of the Lord, that is  
 in Jerusalem, to bilden vp, where thei  
 25 brenden with<sup>y</sup> contynuel fijr; whos hei3te  
 is maad of ten cubitis, and breede of  
 fourti cubitus, squarid with thre polisht  
 stonus, and with soleer tree of the same  
 regioun, and with oon newe soleer; and  
 costus to be 3iuen of the hous of king  
 26 Cyrus; and the holi vesselis of the hous  
 of the Lord, both goldene and siluerene,  
 that Nabugodonosor bar awei, that thei  
 be put thider in to<sup>z</sup> the hous, that is in  
 27 Jerusalem, where thei weren put. And  
 he comaundede besinesse to don Cisen-  
 nem, vnder lital king of Cirie and Fe-  
 nice, and Satrabusanam, and his felawis,

and thei brou3ten the peple maad thral in  
 to Babiloyne. In the first 3eer regnyng  
 17 Ciro, kyng of Babiloyne, kyng Cyrus  
 wroot to bilden up this hous; and tho<sup>18</sup>  
 hooly golden vessels and silueren, that  
 Nabugodonosor had born away fro the  
 hous *of God*, that is in Jerusalem, and  
 had sacrid hem in his temple, efte kyng  
 Cyrus brou3te hem forth fro the temple  
 that was in Babiloyn, and thei weren bi-  
 take to Sorobabel, and to Salmanasar, the  
 vndir lital kyng. And it was comaundid  
 19 to hem, that thei offre thes vessels, and  
 thei schulde ley hem up in the temple,  
 that was in Jerusalem, and to bilde up  
 that temple of God in that place. Thanne  
 20 Salmanasar vndirleide the foundementis of  
 the hous of the Lord, that is in Jerusalem;  
 and fro thennes vn to now is a bildyng,  
 and hath take no ful endyng. Now thanne,  
 21 O kyng! if it is demed of thee, that it be  
 perfity sou3t in the kyngis libraries of  
 kyng Cyry, that ben in Babiloyne; and if<sup>22</sup>  
 it were founden in the counseil of kyng  
 Ciry, the makyng of the hous of the Lord,  
 that is in Jerusalem, to be bigunnen, and  
 if it schal be schewid of the lord oure  
 kyng, write he to vs of thes thingis.  
 Thanne kyng Darie comaundid to ben  
 23 ynwardly sou3t in the libraries; and ther  
 was founden in Egbathanys, a borou3  
 town, that is in the myddil regioun, a  
 place, in the whiche weren wreten thes  
 thingis. The firste 3er regnyng  
 24 Ciro kyng, Cyrus comaundide to bilden up the  
 hous of the Lord, that is in Jerusalem,  
 where thei brenden with contynuel fijr;  
 whos hei3t was maad of lx. cubitis, and  
 25 the brede of sixty cubitis, squarid with  
 thre polischid stons, and with soler tree  
 of the same regioun, and with o newe  
 soler; and costis to be 3ouen of the hous  
 of king Cyrus; and the holy vessels of  
 26 the hous of the Lord, bothe golden and  
 silueren, that Nabugodonosor bare away,  
 that tho be putt thidere in to the hous,  
 that is in Jerusalem, where thei weren  
 put. And he comaundide Cysennem, the 27

and thei that weren in Cirie and in Fenice ordeineden reuleris, that thei ab-  
 28stene them fro the same place. And I  
 also comaundede al to maken vp, and  
 forth lookide, that thei helpe them that  
 ben of the caitifte of Jewis, to the time  
 29be ful endid; and of the trauaile of the  
 tributis of Cirie Choeles and Fenices dili-  
 gentli a quantite to be giue to these men,  
 to the sacrificise of the Lord, to Soroba-  
 bel, prefect, to bolis, and wetheris, and  
 30lambis; also forsothe and whete, and  
 salt, and win, and oile, besili bi alle 3eris,  
 as the prestus, that ben in Jerusalem, or-  
 deineden to be fulfild eche dai, with oute  
 31any delai; that ther ben offrid offringus  
 of likourus to the heigeste God, for the  
 king, and his childer, and preze for the  
 32lif of hem. And be it denounsaid, that  
 whoso euere ouer passen<sup>a</sup> any thing of  
 these thingus that ben writen, or despisen,  
 be ther taken a tree of ther own proper,  
 and be thei hangid, and the goodis  
 33of hem to the king be eschetid. Therfore  
 and the Lord, whos name is inwardli  
 clepid there, outlawe eche king and folc,  
 that stretchen out ther hond to forfenden,  
 or to euele treten that hous of the Lord,  
 34that is in Jerusalem. I, king Darie, haue  
 maad a decre, to be don as most dili-  
 gentli aftir these thingis.

## CAP. VII.

1 Thanne Cisennes, vnder litil king of  
 Choelem Cirie and Fenicem, and Satra-  
 busanes, and the felawis, obesheden to  
 these thingus, that of king Darye weren  
 2demed, stoden in to the holi werkis most  
 diligentli, togidere werkende with the  
 eldere men of Jewis, princis of Cirie.  
 3 And the sacrid holi werkis ben made  
 welsum, profeciende Agge and Sacarie,  
 4 profetus. And alle thingus thei fulfilden,  
 bi the heeste of the Lord God of Irael,  
 and of the counseil of Ciri, and of Darie,

vndir litil kyng of Cyrie and Fenyce, and  
 Satrabusanam, and his felawis, to do *her*  
 bisynesse, and thei that weren in Sirie  
 and Fenyce ordeyneden rewlars, that thei  
 schulden absteyne them fro the same place.  
 And I also comaundide to make *it* up al,<sup>28</sup>  
 and I lokide forth, that thei help them  
 that ben of the caitiftee of Jewis, vnto the  
 tyme that the temple of the hous of the  
 Lord be full endid; and a quantitee to be<sup>29</sup>  
 30uen diligently to these men of the tra-  
 ueile of the tributis of Sirye Choles and  
 Fenyces, to the sacrifice of the Lord, to  
 Sorobabel, the prefect, to bolis, and we-  
 theris, and to lombis; also forsothe bothe<sup>30</sup>  
 whete, and salt, wyn, and oile, bisily bi  
 alle 3eris, as the prestis, that ben in Jeru-  
 salem, ordeyneden to be fulfillid eche day,  
 withoute ony delay; *also* that ther be<sup>31</sup>  
 offrid offryngis of licours to the hijest  
 God, for the kyng, and for his children,  
 and preie thei for the lijf of hem. And<sup>32</sup>  
 be it denounsaid, that who so euere ouer  
 passen ony thing of these thingis that ben  
 wreten, outhur despisen, be ther taken a  
 tree of her owne, and be thei hangid  
*theron*, and her goodes be ethchetid to  
 the kyng. Therfor also the Lord, whos<sup>33</sup>  
 name is ynwardly clepid there, outlawe  
 he eche kyng and folk, that stretchen out  
 her hoond to offende, or to yuele trete  
 that hous of the Lord, that is in Jerusa-  
 lem. I, kyng Darie, haue maad a decree,<sup>34</sup>  
 to be don as moost diligently after thes  
 thingis.

## CAP. VII.

Thanne Cysennes, the litil vndir kyng<sup>1</sup>  
 of Choelem Cyrie and Fenycen, and Satra-  
 busanes, and *her* felawis, obeisheden to  
 these thingis, that weren demyd of kyng  
 Darie, and stoden ful diligently in to the<sup>2</sup>  
 hooly werkis, wirchinge togidre with the  
 eldre men of Jewis, princis of Cirie. And<sup>3</sup>  
 the hooly werkis ben maad welsum, as  
 the prophetes Agge and Zacharie prophe-  
 cieden. And thei fulfilliden alle thingis,<sup>4</sup>  
 aftir the heest of the Lord God of Israel,  
 and aftir the counseil of Cyri, and of

<sup>a</sup> passith A.



<sup>5</sup>and of Artaxerse, king of Persis. And  
 oure hous is endyd, vnto the thre and  
 twentithe dai of the moneth of March,  
<sup>6</sup>the sixte 3er of king Darie. And the  
 sonus of Irael diden, and the prestis, and  
 Leuitus, and othere that weren of the  
 caitifte, that ben set to, after thoo thingus  
 that ben writen in the boc of Moises.  
<sup>7</sup>And thei offriden in to the dedicacioun  
 of the temple of the Lord, bolis, an hun-  
 drid; wetheris, two hundrid; lambis,  
<sup>8</sup>foure hundrid; kidis for the synnes of  
 al Irael, twelue, after the noumbre of the  
<sup>9</sup>lynagis of Irael. And the prestus stoden,  
 and Leuitus, clad<sup>c</sup> the stolis, bi the lynagis,  
 vpon the werc of the Lord God of Irael,  
 after the boc of Moises; and vssheris bi  
<sup>10</sup>alle the 3atis. And the sonus of Irael  
 diden, with hem that weren of the cai-  
 tifte, that pasch, the mone of the firste  
 moneth, fourtene, whan ben halewid the  
<sup>11</sup>prestis and the Leuitus. And alle the  
 sonus of caitifte ben not togidere halewid,  
 for alle the Leuitus ben togidere halewid.  
<sup>12</sup>And thei offriden pasch to alle the sonus  
 of caitifte, and to ther brethern, prestis,  
<sup>13</sup>and to himself. And the sonus of Irael  
 eeten, that weren in<sup>d</sup> the caitifte, alle  
 that hadden laft fro alle the cursidnessis  
 of the Jentilis of the erthe, sechende the  
<sup>14</sup>Lord; and thei haleweden the feste dai  
 of therue loues, seuene dajes etende in  
<sup>15</sup>the sijte of the Lord; for he conuertide  
 the conseil of the king of Assiris in  
 hem, to coumforte the hondus of hem to  
 the werkis of the Lord God of Irael.  
<sup>1</sup>And after this, regnende Artaxerse, king  
 of Persis, wente to Esdras, the sone of  
 Azarie, sone of Elchie, sone of Salome,  
<sup>2</sup>sone of Sadduch, sone of Achitob, sone  
 of Ameri, sone of Azaei, sone of Bocce,  
 sone of Abisae, sone of Finees, sone of  
 Eleasar, sone of Aron, firste preest.  
<sup>3</sup>This Esdras stezede vp fro Babiloine,  
 whan he was scribe, and witti in the  
 lawe of Moises, that is 3iuen of the Lord  
<sup>4</sup>of Irael, to sein and to do. And the  
 king 3af to hym glorie, that he hadde

Darij, and of Artaxersis, kyng of Persis.  
 And oure hous is endid, in the three and <sup>5</sup>  
 twentithe dai of the monthe of Marche,  
 in the sixte 3eer of kyng Darij. And the <sup>6</sup>  
 sonus of Israel, and the prestis, and de-  
 kens, and othere that weren of the caitiftee,  
 the whiche ben sett to, diden aftir thoo  
 thingis that ben writen in the book of  
 Moyses. And thei offreden in to the dedi-  
<sup>7</sup>cacioun of the temple of the Lord, an hun-  
 drid bolis, two hundrid wetheris, foure  
 hundrid lambren, twelue kides, for the <sup>8</sup>  
 synnes of al Israel, after the noumbre of  
 the xij. lynages of Israel. And the prestis <sup>9</sup>  
 and dekenes stoden, clothid with the stolis,  
 bi *her* lynagis, upon the werkis of the  
 Lord God of Israel, aftir the book of  
 Moyses; and *ther weren* porters bi alle  
 the 3atis. And the sonus of Israel diden <sup>10</sup>  
 that pask, with hem that weren of the  
 caitiftee, in the moone of the first monthe,  
 the fourtenthe *day*, whanne the prestis  
 and dekenes ben halewid. And alle the <sup>11</sup>  
 sonus of caitiftee thei ben not halewid to-  
 gidre, for alle the Leuytis ben halewid  
 togidere. And thei offreden pask to alle <sup>12</sup>  
 the sonus of caitiftee, and to her bretheren,  
 prestis, and to them selff. And the sonus <sup>13</sup>  
 of Israel, the whiche weren of the caitiftee,  
 alle thei that hadden left fro alle the  
 cursidnessis of Gentiles, *or hethen folk*,  
 of the eerthe, eeten, and sou3ten the Lord;  
 and thei halewiden the feest day of therff <sup>14</sup>  
 looues, seuene daies etynge in sijt of the  
 Lord; for he conuertide the conseil of <sup>15</sup>  
 the kyng of Assirijs in hem, to coumforte  
 the hondis of hem to the werkis of the  
 Lord God of Israel. And aftir this, while <sup>1</sup>  
 Artaxerse, kyng of Persis, regnyde, ther  
 wente to Esdras, *a man that was* the sone  
 of Azarie, sone of Elchie, sone of Salome,  
 sone of Sadduch, sone of Achitob, sone of <sup>2</sup>  
 Amarie, sone of Aza, sone of Bocce, sone  
 of Abisae, sone of Phynees, sone of Elea-  
 zar, sone of Aaron, the first preest. This <sup>3</sup>  
 Esdras stiede up fro Babiloyne, whanne  
 he was scribe, and witty in the lawe of  
 Moyses, the whiche was 3ouen of the Lord

<sup>c</sup> clothede AEFH. <sup>d</sup> of E pr. m.

founde grace in alle dignete, and desijr,  
 5 in the sizte of hym<sup>a</sup>. And ther stejeden  
 vp togidere with hym of the sonus of  
 Israel, and prestis, and Leuitus, and holi  
 singeres of the temple, and vssheris, and  
 seruauus of the temple, in to Jerusalem.  
 6 The seuenthe 3er regnende Artaxerse, in  
 the fifte monyth, this is the seuenthe 3er  
 of the regne, goende out forsothe fro  
 Babiloine in the newe mone of the fifte  
 7 moneth, thei camen to Jerusalem, after  
 the<sup>f</sup> hestus of hym, after the 3iuen prosperite  
 of the weie to hem of that Lord.  
 8 In these thingys forsothe Esdras weldede  
 gret discipline, lest he passide biside any  
 thing of thoo thingis that weren of the  
 lawe of the Lord, and hestus, and in  
 techende al Israel alle rijtwesnesse and  
 9 dom. Comende forsothe nee3 thei that  
 writen the writen thingus of king Artaxerses,  
 token writen that, that cam fro  
 king Artaxerses to Esdras, prest, and  
 redere of the lawe of the Lord, of whiche  
 thinge the exsauple is leid vnder.

## CAP. VIII.

10 King Artaxerse to Esdre, prest, and  
 redere of the lawe of the Lord, greeting.  
 11 More benygne I demende also to benefetus,  
 comandede to hem that desiren of  
 the folc of Jewis ther owne thingus wilfulli,  
 and of the prestis, and Leuits, that  
 ben in my reume, to felashipen with thee  
 12 in to Jerusalem. Thane if any couetten  
 to go with thee, come thei togidere, and  
 go thei forth, as it pleseth to me, and to  
 13 my seuene frendis counseileris; that thei  
 visite thoo thingus, that ben don after  
 Jude and Jerusalem, kepene the<sup>g</sup> lawe,  
 as thou hast in the lawe of the Lord;  
 14 and bere thei 3iftus to the Lord of Israel,  
 the whiche I knew<sup>3</sup>, and the frendis of  
 Jerusalem, and al the gold and siluer,

of Israel, to sey *it* and do *it*. And the<sup>4</sup>  
 kyng 3aaf to him glorie, that he hadde  
 founden grace in al dignytee, and in desijr,  
 in the sizt of him. And ther stiede<sup>5</sup>  
 up with him in to Jerusalem of the sonus  
 of Israel, bothe prestis, and dekenis, and  
 holy syngers of the temple, and vsshers,  
 and seruauantis of the temple. In the se-  
 6 uenthe 3eer regnyng Artaxerse, in the  
 fifte monthe, this is the seuenthe 3eer of  
 the rewme, goynge out forsothe fro Babiloyne  
 in the newe moone of the fifte monthe,  
 thei camen to Jerusalem, aftir<sup>7</sup>  
 the heestis of him, whanne the prosperitee  
 of the wey was grauntid to hem of that  
 Lord. In these thingis forsothe Esdras<sup>8</sup>  
 weldide greet discipline, lest he passide  
 any thing of tho thingis that weren of  
 the lawe of the Lord, and of the heestis,  
 and in techynge al Israel al rijtwisnesse  
 and doom. Thei forsothe that writen the<sup>9</sup>  
 writyngis of kyng Artaxerses, comynge  
 niz<sup>a</sup>, token writen that, that came from  
 kyng Artaxerses to Esdras, the prest, and  
 redere of the lawe of the Lord, the en-  
 sauple of the whiche thing *writen* is  
 sett next aftir.

## CAP. VIII.

Kyng Artaxerses to Esdre, the prest,<sup>10</sup>  
 and redere of the lawe of the Lord, *sendith*  
 gretynge. More benygne I demynge also<sup>11</sup>  
 to benefetis, comaundide to hem that desiren  
 of the folke of Jewis their owne thingis  
 wilfully, and of the prestis, and of dekenis,  
 that ben in my rewme, to felawschipe  
 with thee in to Jerusalem. Thanne<sup>12</sup>  
 if any coueiten to gon with thee, come  
 thei togidre, and go thei forth, as it plesith  
 to me, and to my seuene frendis counseilers;  
 that thei visite tho thingis, that<sup>13</sup>  
 ben don aftir Jude and Jerusalem, kepinge  
*the lawe*, as thou hast in the lawe of the  
 Lord; and bere thei 3iftis to the Lord of<sup>14</sup>  
 Israel, whom I knew, and the frendis of  
 Jerusalem, and al the gold and the siluer,

<sup>e</sup> hem c *pr. m.* <sup>f</sup> Om. A. <sup>g</sup> in the c.

<sup>a</sup> niz to Esdras 1 *pr. m.*



that were founden in the regioun of Babiloine, to the Lord in Jerusalem, with  
 15 that that is ȝiuen of that folc in the temple of the Lord, of hem that is in Jerusalem; that be gedered this gold and siluer, and to bolis, and wetheris, and lambis, and kidis, and that to these ben  
 16 couenable; that thei offre ostis to the Lord, vp on the auter of the Lord of hem, that is in Jerusalem. And alle thingus  
 17 what euere thou wilt with<sup>h</sup> thi brethern don, with gold and siluer parfome, for the wil, after the heste of the Lord thi  
 18 God. And the sacride holi vesselis, that ben ȝiue to thee, to the werkis of the hous of the Lord thi God, that is in Jerusalem, and othere thingus, what euere  
 19 to thee wiln helpen to the werkis of the temple of thi God, thou shalt ȝiue of the kingis tresorie, whan thou wilt with thi  
 20 brethern maken, with gold and siluer; and parfome thou aftir the wil of thi  
 21 Lord. And I, king Artaxerses, haue comaundid to the keperis of the tresories of Cirie and of Fenice, that what euere thingus Esdras, prest, and redere of the lawe of the Lord, write fore, besili be it  
 22 ȝiue to hym, vnto an hundrid talentis of siluer, lic maner and of gold; and vnto an hundrid bussshelis of whete, and an hundrid vesselis of win, and othere thingis, what euere abounden, with oute  
 23 taxing. Alle thingus after the lawe of God be don to the heigeste God, lest parauenture rise<sup>i</sup> vp wrathe in the reume of the king, and of the sone, and of the sones  
 24 of hym. To ȝou forsothe is seid, that to alle the prestis, and Leuitns, and holi singeres, and seruauuns of the temple, and  
 25 scribis of this temple, no tribute, ne any other forfending be born to, ne haue any man power to aȝen casten any thing  
 26 to hem. Thou forsothe, Esdras, aftir the wisdom of God ordeine domesmen and arbitrouris, in al Cirie and Fenice, and alle that the lawe of thi God knewen,  
 27 teche; that hou fele euere ouerpasse the lawe, bisili be thei punshid, or bi deth,

that weren founde in the rewme of Babiloyne, *be it born* to the Lord in Jerusalem, with that that is ȝouen of thilke folk in  
 15 the temple of the Lord, of hem that is in Jerusalem; that this gold be gederid and siluer, to bolis, and wetheris, and to lambis, and kides, and that to these ben couenable; that thei offren oostes to the Lord, upon  
 16 the auter of the Lord of hem, that is in Jerusalem. And alle thingis what euer  
 17 thou wilt do with thi bretheren, parfourme *it* with gold and siluer, for *thi* will, aftir the heest of the Lord thi God. And the  
 18 sacrid hooly vessels, the whiche weren ȝouen to thee, to the werkis of the Lordis hous, thi God, that is in Jerusalem, and  
 19 othere thingis, what euere woln helpe to the werkis of the temple of thi God, thou schalt ȝiuen *it* of the kyngis tresorie, whanne thou wilt maken *the werk* with  
 20 thi bretheren, with gold and siluer; and parfourme thou *al thing* aftir the will of thi Lord. And I, kyng Artaxerses, haue  
 21 comaundid to kepers of the tresours of Cirye and of Fenyce, that what euer thingis Esdras, the preest, and redere of the lawe of the Lord, wrijte fore, bisily be it ȝouen to him, vn to an hundrid talentis of siluer, also and of gold; and vnto  
 22 an hundrid bussshelis of whete, and an hundrid vessels of wyn, and othere thingis, what euer abounden, withoute taxynge. Alle thingis be don to the hiest God, aftir  
 23 the lawe of God, lest perauenture wrathe ariȝse up in the rewme of the kyng, and of his sone, and of the sones of him. To  
 24 ȝou forsothe it was seid, that to alle the prestis, and dekenis, and to holy syngers, and seruauuntis of the temple, and to scribis of this temple, no tribute, no any oother  
 25 forfendyng be born to *hem*, ne haue ther ony man power to aȝen caste ony thing to hem. Thou forsothe, Esdras, aftir the  
 26 wisdom of God ordeyne domesmen and arbitrours, in al Cirye and Fenyce, and teche alle that knowen the lawe of thi God; that hou fele euere passen the lawe,  
 27 thei be besely punyshid, or bi deth, or bi

<sup>h</sup> that A.    <sup>i</sup> ariȝse AEFH.    <sup>j</sup> Om. C.

or bi torment, or also bi multing of  
 28 monee, or bi seuering awei. And Esdras,  
 scribe, seide, Blessid be the Lord God of  
 oure fadris, that 3af this wil in to the  
 herte of the king, to clarifiu his hous,  
 29 that is in Jerusalem; and me hath  
 vrshipid in the sizte of the king, and  
 counseileris, and his frendis, and of his  
 30 purprid men. And I am maad stedefast  
 in inwit, after the helping of the Lord  
 oure God; and I gederede of Irael men,  
 that thei shulden stezen vp togidere with  
 31 me. And these ben the prouostis, after  
 ther kuntres, and porciounelis<sup>j</sup> prince-  
 hedis of hem, that with me stejeden vp  
 fro Babiloine, in the reume of Artaxersis.  
 32 Of the sonus of Fares, Jersomus; of the  
 sonus of Ciameruth, Amenus; of the sonus  
 33 of Daud, Accus, the sone of Cecelie; of  
 the sonus of Fares, Zacharie, and with  
 hym ben turned a3een an hundrid men  
 34 and fifti; of the sonus of Ductor, Moabi-  
 lonys, Zaraei, and with hym two hun-  
 35 drid men and fifti; of the sonus of Sa-  
 cues, Jechonie, Cetheeli, and with hym  
 36 two hundrid men and fifti; of the sonus  
 of Solomosias, Gotholie, and with hym  
 37 seuenti men; of the sonus of Sofocie,  
 Zarias, Micheli, and with hym foure  
 38 score men; of the sonus of Jobab, Dias,  
 Jeseli, and with hym two hundrid men  
 39 and twelue; of the sonus of Banie, Sal-  
 imoth, the sone of Josafie, and with hym  
 40 an hundrid men and sixti; of the sonus  
 of Beer, Zacharias, Bebei, and with hym  
 41 two hundrid men and eizte; of the sonus  
 of Azachie, Channes, Acharie, and with  
 42 hym an hundrid men and ten; of the  
 sonus of Adonicam, hem last, and these  
 ben the namus of hem, Elifalam, the sone  
 of Jebel, and Semeias, and with hym se-  
 43 uenti men. And I gederede hem to the  
 flod, that is seid Thia and Methati;  
 there wee weren thre dazis, and I knew  
 44 hem. And of the sonus of prestis and  
 45 of Leuitus I fond not there. And I sente  
 to Eleasar, and to Accebam, and Masman,  
 and Malolan, and Enathan, and Samea,  
 and Joribum, Nathan, Ennagan, Zacharie,

tourment, or also bi multyng, *or punysch-*  
*ing*, of money, or bi departyng away. And 28  
 Esdras, the scribe, seide, Blessid be the  
 Lord God of oure fadris, that 3aaf this  
 will in to the herte of the kyng, to clarifie  
 his hous, that is in Jerusalem; and hath 29  
 wirschipid me in sizt of the kyng, and of  
 hise counselours, and of hise frendis, and  
 of hise purpred men. And I am maad 30  
 stidefast in inwitt, aftir the helpyng of  
 the Lord oure God; and I gadride of Is-  
 rael men, that thei schulden stie up to-  
 gidre with me. And these ben the pro- 31  
 uostis, aftir their cuntrees, and porcionel  
 princehedis of hem, that with me stieden  
 up fro Babiloyne, in the rewme of Artax-  
 erses. Of the sonus of Phares *was* Jer- 32  
 somus; of the sonus of Cyemarith, Ame-  
 nus; of the sonus of Daud, Accus, the  
 sone of Cecelie; of the sonus of Phares, 33  
 Zacharie, and with him ben turned a3en  
 an hundrid men and fifty; of the sonus of 34  
 Ductor, Moabilonys, Zaraey, and with him  
 two hundrid men and fifty; of the sonus 35  
 of Sacues, Jechonye, Thetheely, and with  
 him two hundrid men and fifty; of the 36  
 sonus of Salomosias, Gotholie, and with  
 him seuenti men; of the sonus of Sapha- 37  
 cye, Zarias, Mychely, and with him foure  
 score men; of the sonus of Jobab, Dias, 38  
 Jesely, and with him two hundrid men  
 and twelue; of the sonus of Banye, Saly- 39  
 moth, the sone of Josaphie, and with him  
 an hundrid men and sixty; of the sonus 40  
 of Beer, Zacharie, Bebey, and with him  
 two hundrid men and eizte; of the sonus 41  
 of Azachie, Channes, Acharie, and with  
 him an hundrid men and ten; of the sonus 42  
 of Adonycam, *that ben* the laste, and thes  
 ben the names of hem, Elyphalam, the  
 sone of Jebel, and Semeas, and with him  
 seuenti men. And I gedride hem to the 43  
 flood, that is seid Thia and Methaty;  
 there we weren thre daies, and I knewe  
 hem. And of the sonus of prestis and of 44  
 Leuytis I fonde not there. And I sente 45  
 to Eleazar, and to Eccelom, and Masman,  
 and Malolan, and Enaathan, and Samea,  
 and Joribum, Nathan, Ennagan, Zacharie,



and Mosollamym, hem leders and wise  
 46 men. And I seide to hem, that thei  
 schulden come to Luddyum, that was at  
 47 the place of the tresorie. And I sente to  
 them, that thei schulden sei to Luddium,  
 and his brethern, and to hem that weren  
 in the tresorie, that thei schulden sende to  
 vs hem that schulden vse presthod in the  
 48 hous of the Lord oure God. And thei  
 broȝten to vs, after the stronge hond of  
 the Lord oure God, wise men of the  
 sonus of Mooli, sone of Leuy, sone of  
 Irael, Sebebian, and sonus, and brethern,  
 49 that weren eiztetene; Asbiam, and A-  
 num, of the sonus of Cananei; and the  
 50 sonus of hem, twenti men. And of hem  
 that in the temple serueden, the whiche  
 Dauid ȝaf, and thei princis, to the werk-  
 ing to the Leuitus, to the temple, of men  
 seruende, two hundrid and twenti. The<sup>k</sup>  
 namys of alle ben signefied in scripturis.  
 51 And I vouwede there fasting to ȝunge  
 men, in the sizte of the Lord, that I  
 schulde sechen of hym good weie to vs,  
 and that weren with vs, of sonus, and  
 52 bestus, for aspies. Forsothe I shamede  
 to asken of the king foot men and horse  
 men, in felashipe of grace, of keping aȝen  
 53 oure aduersaries. Forsothe we seiden to  
 the king, For the vertue of the Lord shal  
 be with hem, that inwardli sechen hym  
 54 in alle efect. And eft we preȝeden the  
 Lord oure God, after these thingis, whom  
 and benigne we hadden; and hol wee  
 55 ben maad to oure God. And I seuerede  
 of the prouostis of the folc, and of the  
 prestus of the puple, twelue men, and  
 Sedebian, and Affamian, and with hem of  
 56 ther brethern ten men. And I peisede  
 to hem siluer and gold, and prestis  
 vesselis, of the hous of the Lord oure  
 God, the whiche the king hadde ȝinen,  
 and his counseileris, and princis, and al  
 57 Irael. And whan I hadde peisid, I toȝ  
 talentus of siluer an hundrid and fifti,  
 and siluerene vesselis of an hundrid ta-  
 lentis, and of gold talentus an hundrid,  
 58 and of goldene vesselis seue score, and  
 brasene vesselis of good metal shinende,

Mosollamym, *the whiche* weren leders and  
 wise men. And I seide to hem, that thei<sup>46</sup>  
 schulden come to Luddium, that was at  
 the place of the tresorie. And I sente to<sup>47</sup>  
 hem, that they schulden sey to Luddyum,  
 and his bretheren, and to hem that weren  
 in the tresorie, that thei schulden sende to  
 vs hem that schulden vse presthod in the  
 hous of the Lord oure God. And thei<sup>48</sup>  
 brouȝten to us, aftir the strong hoond of  
 the Lord oure God, wise men of the sones  
 of Mooly, sone of Leuy, sone of Israel,  
 Sebebian, and sones, and bretheren, that  
 weren eiztene; Asbiam, and Annum, of<sup>49</sup>  
 the sones of Chananey; and the sonus of  
 hem *were* twenti men. And of hem that<sup>50</sup>  
 seruyden in the temple, the whiche Dauid  
 and thei princis ȝauen, to the wirching to  
 the Leuytis, to the temple, of men ser-  
 uyng, two hundrid and twenty. The  
 names of alle ben signyfiyd in scripturis.  
 And I voweide there fastyng to ȝonge men,<sup>51</sup>  
 in the sizt of the Lord, that I schulde  
 seche of hym a good wey to us, and *to*  
*hem* that weren with us, of sones, and  
 bestis, for aspies. Forsothe I schamyde<sup>52</sup>  
 to aske of the kyng foot men and hors  
 men, in felauschipe of grace, of keping  
 aȝen oure aduersaries. Forsothe we seiden<sup>53</sup>  
 to the kyng, For the vertue of the Lord  
 schal be with hem, that inwardly sechen  
 him in al effect. And efte we preieden<sup>54</sup>  
 the Lord oure God, aftir thes thingis,  
 whom also we hadden benyngly; and we  
 ben maad hool to oure God. And I de-<sup>55</sup>  
 partide of the prouostis of the folc, and of  
 the prestis of the temple, xij men, and  
 Sedebian, and Affamyan, and ten men with  
 hem of her bretheren. And I weiede to<sup>56</sup>  
 hem siluer and gold, and prestis vessels, of  
 the hous of the Lord oure God, the whiche  
 the kyng had ȝouen, and his counseilers,  
 and princis, and al Israel. And whanne<sup>57</sup>  
 I hadde peisid *it*, I toke an hundrid ta-  
 lentis of siluer and fifty, and silueren  
 vessels of an hundrid talentis, and of gold  
 an hundrid talentis, and of golden vessels<sup>58</sup>  
 seuen score, and twelue brasen vessels of  
 good schynynge metal, ȝeldinge the lik-

<sup>k</sup> And the c.

twelue, 3eldende the licesse of gold.  
 59 And I seide to hem, And 3ee ben holi to  
 the Lord, and the vesselis ben holi, and  
 the gold and the seluer is of the auou to  
 60 the Lord God of oure fadris. Waketh,  
 and kepeth, to the time that 3ee take of  
 the prouostis of the puple, and of the  
 prestis, and of the Leuitis, and princis of  
 the cites of Irael, in Jerusalem, in the  
 priue chaumbre of the hous of oure God.  
 61 And these prestis and Leuitus, that token  
 gold and siluer, and vesselis, that weren  
 in Jerusalem, bro3ten in to the temple of  
 62 the Lord. And we moueden forth fro  
 the flod of Thia, the twelfthe dai of the  
 firste moneth, for to we 3iden in to Jeru-  
 63 salem. And whan the thridde dai was  
 don, the ferthe forsothe dai the peisid  
 gold and siluer is taken in the hous of  
 the Lord oure God, to Marymoth, the  
 64 sone of Jori, prest; and with hym was  
 Eleasar, the sone of Finees; and ther  
 weren with hem Josabdus, the sone of  
 Jesu, and Medias, and Banny, the sone  
 of a Leuite; at noumbre and weizte alle  
 65 thingus. And the peis of hem is writen  
 66 in the same hour. Thoo forsothe, that  
 camen fro the caitifte, offriden sacrificise  
 of the Lord of Irael, bolis, twelue for al  
 Irael; wetheres, foure score and sixe;  
 67 lambis, two and seuenti; get for synne  
 twelue, and for helthe twelue kijn; alle  
 68 in to the sacrificise of the Lord. And thei  
 eft radden the hestis of the king to the  
 kingis dispensatouris, and to the litle  
 vnder kingus of Choele, and Cirie, and  
 Fenice; and thei wrshipeden the folc  
 69 and the temple of the Lord. And these  
 thingis ful endid, thei camen to me,  
 seiende, The kinrede of Irael, and the  
 70 princis, and prestys, and Leuitis, and  
 aliene folkis, and naciouns of the lond,  
 han not seuered ther vnclennesses fro  
 Cananeis, and Etheis, and Fereseis, and  
 Jebuseis, and Moabitis, and Egipcienes,  
 71 and Idumeis; forsothe thei ben ioyned to

nesse of gold. And I seide to hem, Bothe 59  
 3e ben holy to the Lord, and the vessels  
 ben holy, and the gold and the siluer is of  
 the avowe to the Lord God of oure fadris.  
 Wake 3e, and kepe *it*, til the tyme that 60  
 3e take *it* of the prouostes of the peple,  
 and of the prestis, and of the dekens, and  
 of princis of the citees of Israel and Jeru-  
 salem, in the priuey chaumbre of the hous  
 of oure God. And thes prestis and de- 61  
 kens, that token gold and siluer, and ves-  
 sels, that weren in Jerusalem, thei bro3ten  
*thoo* in to the temple of the Lord. And 62  
 we moeueden forth fro the flood of Thya,  
 the twelfthe day of the firste month, til  
 that we 3eden in to Jerusalem. And 63  
 whanne the thrid day was don, the firthe  
 day forsothe the peisid gold and siluer  
 was bitaken in to the hous of the Lord  
 oure God, to Marymoth, the sone of Jory,  
 the prest; and with him was Eleazar, the 64  
 sone of Phynees; and ther weren with  
 him Josabdus, the sone of Jesu, and Me-  
 dias, and Banny, the sone of a deken;  
 alle thingis at noumbre and weizt. And 65  
 the weizt of hem is writen in the same  
 hour. Thoo forsothe, that camen fro the 66  
 caitifte, offriden sacrifice of the Lord of  
 Israel, twelue bolis for alle Israel, foure  
 score wetheris and sixe, two and seenty 67  
 lambren, twelue geet for synne, and twelue  
 kiyn for helthe; alle in to the sacrifice of  
 the Lord. And eft thei reddden the hestis 68  
 of the kyng to the kyngis dispensatours,  
 and to the litle vndir kyngis of Choele,  
 and of Cirye, and of Fenyce; and thei  
 wirschipiden the folc and the temple of  
 the Lord. And aftir thes thingis weren 69  
 endid<sup>b</sup>, thei camen to me, seiynge, The  
 kynrede of Israel, and the princis, and the  
 prestis, and Leuytis, and alien folkis, and 70  
 naciouns of the lond, han not partid away  
 her vnclennessis fro the Chananeis, and  
 Etheis, and fro Pheriseis, and Jebuseis,  
 and fro the Moabitis, and Egipcians, and  
 Ydumeis; forsothe thei weren ioyned to 71

<sup>b</sup> fillid endid r.



the doȝtris of hem, and thei and ther sonis; and the holi sed is<sup>1</sup> mengd togidere to the hethene folc of the lond; and parceres weren the prouostus and maistir iugis of this wickednesse, fro the  
72 begynnyng of that reume. And anon as I herde these thingis, I cutte the clothis, and the sacrid cote, and to-terende the heris of the hed, and the berd, I sat so-  
73 rewende, and dreri. And ther camen to me as fele as euere weren thanne moued in the woord of the Lord God of Israel, me weilende vp on this<sup>m</sup> wicke-  
ness<sup>n</sup>; and I sat soreweful vnto the  
74 euentid sacrificise. And risende fro fast-  
ing, hauende the clothis cut, miche knelende, and strecchende out the hondis  
75 to the Lord, I seide, Lord, I am confoundid, and I am adrad befor thi face.  
76 Forsothe oure synnes ben multiplied vp on oure hedis, and oure wickednessis ben  
77 enhauncid vnto heuene; for fro the time of oure fadris we ben in gret synne vn  
78 to this day. And for oure synnes, and of oure fadris we ben taken, with oure  
brethern, and with oure prestus, and kingus of the lond, in to swerd, and caitifte, and in to prei, with confusion, vn  
79 to the dai that is now. And now hou myche is, that falleth to vs the merci of thee, Lord God; lef to vs a roote and a  
80 name, in to the place of thin halewing, to vnkoueren oure ȝiuere of liȝt in the hous of the Lord oure God, to ȝiue to vs mete  
81 in the time of oure seruage. And whan wee seruen, wee ben not forsaken of the Lord oure God; but he sette vs in grace, puttende to vs kingus of Persis to ȝiue mete,  
82 and to clarifien the temple of the Lord oure God, and to edefie the desertis of Sion, and to ȝiue to vs stablenesse in Jude  
83 and Jerusalem. And now what sei wee, Lord, hauende these thingus? We han ouyr passid thin hestis, the whiche<sup>o</sup> thou ȝeue in to the hondis of thi childer, pro-  
84 fetus, seiende, For the lond, in the

the douȝtris of hem, bothe thei and their sones; and the hooly seed was mengid togidre with the hethene folk of the loond; and the prouostis and maistre iuges weren parcerers of this wickidnesse, fro the bi-  
gynnyng of that rewme. And anoon as I  
72 herde thes thingis, I kitte *my* clothis, and the halewid coote, and I taar the heris of myn hed, and the berd, *and* I sate serew-  
yng, and drury. And ther camen to me  
73 thanne as many as euere weren moued in the word of the Lord God of Israel, weil-  
yng me upon this wickidnesse; and I saat serewful vnto the euentijd sacrifice. And *thanne* I risyng fro fastyng, hau-  
74 yng my clothis kitt, knelide myche, and strecching out *myn* hondis to the Lord, I  
75 seide, Lord, I am confoundid, and I am adred bifore thi face. Forsothe oure  
76 synnes ben multiplied upon oure hedis, and oure wickidnessis ben enhaunsid vnto heuen; for fro the tyme of oure fadris we  
77 hane be in gret synne vnto this dai. And for oure owne synnes, and *for the*  
78 *synne* of oure fadris we ben taken, with oure bretheren, and with oure prestis, and with kyngis of the loond, in to swerd, and caitiftee, and in to prey, with confusion, vnto the dai that is now. And now hou  
79 myche is *it*, that the mercy of thee, Lord God, fallith to us; leue thou to us a roote and a name, in to the place of thin halew-  
yng, to vnkoueren oure ȝyuere of liȝt in  
80 the hous of the Lord oure God, to ȝiue to us mete in the tyme of oure seruage. And  
81 whanne we seruyden, we weren not forsaken of the Lord oure God; but he sette us in grace, puttyng to us kyngis of Persis to ȝiue *us* mete, and to clarifie the temple  
82 of the Lord oure God, and to bilde the deseertis of Syon, and to ȝiue to us stable-  
ness in Judee and in Jerusalem. And  
83 now, Lord, what sey we, hauyng thes thingis? We haue ouerpassid thin hestis, the whiche thou ȝiue in to the hondis of thi children, prophetis, that seiden, For-  
84

<sup>1</sup> and *A.*   <sup>m</sup> the *H.*   <sup>n</sup> wickidnes *AH.*   <sup>o</sup> that *c pr. m.*

whiche 3ee wenten in, to welden his eritage, is a defoulid lond with filthes of the<sup>o</sup> hethene men of the lond, and the vnclennesis of hem han fulfild it al in  
 85 his vnclennesse. And now 3oure doztris 3ee shul not ioyne to ther sonus, and ther doztris 3ee shul not take to 3oure sonus;  
 86 and 3ee shul not seche to han pes with hem alle time, that comende aboue 3ee ete the beste thingus of the lond, and the eritage 3ee delen to 3oure sonus, in to the  
 87 during aboue time. And thoo thingus that fallen to vs, alle ben do for oure shrewde werkis, and oure grete synnes.  
 88 And thou hast 3iue to vs such a roote, and eft wee ben turned a3een to ouer passe thi laweful thingis, that the vnclennesis<sup>p</sup> of the hethene folc of this  
 89 lond weren mengd. Whether thou shalt not wrathen to vs, to leesen vs, for to the  
 90 roote be forsaken, and onre sed? Lord God of Irael, thou art sothfast; forsothe the roote is forsaken, vnto the dai that is  
 91 now. Lo! now we ben in thi sizte in oure wickenessis<sup>q</sup>; forsothe it is not 3it to stonde befor thee in these thingus.  
 92 And whan honourende Esdras knou-lechede, wepende, falle<sup>r</sup> doun to the erthe befor the temple, ben gedered beforn hym of Jerusalem a ful gret cumpanye, men, and wemmen, and 3unge men, and 3unge wymmen; forsothe the weping  
 93 was gret in that multitude. And whan Jechonias, the sone of Jeeli, of the sonus of Irael, hadde cried, Esdras seide, Wee han synned a3en the Lord, that wee han sett with vs in to matrimoyne hethene wymmen, of the Jentilis of the lond.  
 94 And now who so euere is ouer al Irael in these thingus, be ther to vs an oth of the Lord, to putten awei alle oure wiues, that of the hethene ben, with ther sonus;  
 95 as to thee is demed of the more, aftir the lawe of the Lord. Risende<sup>s</sup> vp, sheu  
 96 out; to thee forsothe abideth this nede,  
 97 and wee ben with thee; do manli. And risende<sup>s</sup> vp Esdras, he made the princis

sothe the lond, in whiche 3e haue entrid, to welde the heritage of it, is a defoulid lond with the filthis of hethen men of the lond, and the vnclennesis of hem han fulfillid al it in his vnclennesse. And now *therfor*<sup>85</sup> 3e schul not ioyne 3oure dou3tris to her sonus, and her dou3tris 3e schul not take to 3oure sonus; and 3e schul not seche to  
 86 haue pes with hem al tyme, that comynge aboue 3e ete the beste thingis of the lond, and that 3e dele the heritage to 3oure sonus, for euere. And thoo thingis that  
 87 fallen to us, be thei alle don for oure schrewid werkis, and oure grete synnes. And thou hast 3ouen to us sich a roote,<sup>88</sup> and eft we ben turned a3en to ouerpasse thi laweful thingis, that the vnclennesis of the hethen folc of this lond weren mengid. Whether thou schalt not wrath-  
 89 then to us, to lese us, for til the roote be forsaken, and oure seed? Lord God of  
 90 Israel, thou art sothfast; forsothe the root is forsaken, vnto the day that is now. Lo!<sup>91</sup> now we ben in thi sizt in oure wickidnessis; forsothe it is not 3itt to stonde bfore thee in thes thingis. And whanne<sup>92</sup> Esdras honouringe knowlecheide, wepynge, he fel doun to the erthe bfore the temple, ther ben gederid bfore him a ful gret multitude of Jerusalem, men, and wymmen, and 3ounge men, and 3ounge wymmen; forsothe the wepynge was gret in that multitude. And whanne Jechonyas,<sup>93</sup> the sone of Jeely, of the sonus of Israel, hadde cried, Esdras seide, We haue synned a3en the Lord, *for* that we haue sett with us in to matrimonye hethen wymmen, of the Gentiles of the lond. And now who<sup>94</sup> so euer is ouer al Israel in thes thingis, be ther to vs an ooth of the Lord, to putten away alle oure wyues, that ben, with her sonus, of the hethene folk; as it is demed<sup>95</sup> to thee of the grettere men, aftir the lawe of the Lord. Arijse *now* up, and schewe *thi will*; forsothe to thee abijdith this<sup>96</sup> nede, and we ben with thee; do manly. And Esdras arisyng up, made the princis<sup>97</sup>

<sup>o</sup> Om. A.    <sup>p</sup> vnclennes A.    <sup>q</sup> wickidnessis A et II *passim*.    <sup>r</sup> fallid AEFH.    <sup>s</sup> Arijsynge AEFH.



off prestis, and the Leuitus, and al Irael, to swere to don aftir these alle these thingis; and thei sworn.

## CAP. IX.

1 And risende<sup>t</sup> vp Esdras fro 'the befor<sup>u</sup> porchic of the temple, wente in to the  
2 celle of Jonathe, sone of Nazabi. And herberewid there, he tastede no bred, ne water<sup>v</sup> dranc, vp on the wickednesses of  
3 the multitude. And ther is maad a preching in al Jude and in Jerusalem, to alle that weren of the caitifte gedered in  
4 Jerusalem, Whosoeuere azen cometh not to the secunde or the thridde dai, aftir the dom of the eldere men sittende, his facultees shul ben taken awci, and he alien demed fro the multitude of caitifte<sup>w</sup>.  
5 And alle ben gedered togidere, that weren of the linage of Juda and of Beniamyn, thre dajes in Jerusalem; this is the nynthe moneth, the twentithe dai of the  
6 monyth. And al the multitude sat in the flor of the temple, tremblende for  
7 the present winter. Esdras risende vp, seide to Irael, 3ee wickedeli diden, set-  
tende<sup>x</sup> 3ou in to matrimoine hethene wiues, that 3ee adde to the synnes of  
8 Irael. And now 3iue<sup>h</sup> shrifte, and gret doing to the Lord God of oure fadris;  
9 and parformeth his wil, and goth awei fro the hethene folc of the lond, and fro  
10 hethene wiues. And al the multitude criede, and seiden with a gret vois, As  
11 thou hast seid, wee<sup>y</sup> shul do. But for the multitude is gret, and the time winter, and wee moun not vnholpen<sup>z</sup> stonde, and this werc is not to vs of o dai, ne of two; myche in these thingus wec han  
12 synned; stonde the prouostus of the multitude, and alle that with vs dwellen, and hou fele euere han 'anent them<sup>a</sup> hethene  
13 wiues; and stonde thei ne3 in the accept time of alle place, prestis, and domesmen, for to thei losne the wrathe of the  
14 Lord, of this nede. Jonathas forsothe,

of prestes, and the dckens, and al Israel, to swere to do aftir alle thes thingis; and thei sworn.

## CAP. IX.

And Esdras risynge up fro the fore porchic of the temple, wente in to the celle of Jonathe, the sone of Nazaby. And he  
2 herbowrewid there, tastide no bred, ne dronke watir, for the wickidnessis of the multitude. And ther was maad a prech-  
3 yng in al Judee and in Jerusalem, to alle that wren of the caitiftee gederid in Jerusalem, Who so euer azen comith not to  
4 the secunde or the thrid day, aftir the doom of the eldre men sittynge, his facultees schul be taken away, and he be demed alien fro the multitude of the caitiftec. And  
5 alle, that weren of the lynage of Judee and of Beniamyn, weren gedrid togidre, thre daies in Jerusalem; this is the nynthe monthe, the twentithe day of the monthe. And al the multitude saat in the floor of  
6 the temple, tremblynge for wyntir *thanne* beynge. And Esdras risynge up, seide to  
7 Israel, 3e han do wickidly, settinge to 3ou in to matrimonye hethen wyues, that 3e adde to the synnes of Israel. And now 3iue  
8 3e to the Lord God of oure fadris confessioun, and gret worthynesse; and per-  
9 fourme 3e his will, and goth away fro the hethene folc of the lond, and fro hethene wyues. And al the multitude criede, and  
10 thei seiden with a gret voice, We schul do, as thou hast seid. But for the multitude is  
11 gret, and the tyme is wyntir, and we mowen not stonde vnholpen, and this werk is not to us of oo day, ne of two; myche we haue synned in thes thingis; *therfor*  
12 stonde the prouostis of the multitude, and alle that dwellen with us, and hou many euere han anentis hem hethen wijues; and  
13 stonde thei ny3 in the tyme that is take, prestis, and domesmen, til that thei lousen the wraththe of the Lord, of this nede. Jonathas forsothe, the sone of Ezely, and  
14

<sup>t</sup> arisyng *A.* <sup>u</sup> before the *A.* <sup>v</sup> no water *A.* <sup>w</sup> the caitifte *C pr. m. H.* <sup>x</sup> settinge *AEFH.* sentende *C.*  
<sup>y</sup> so wee *E pr. m.* <sup>z</sup> vnhelpid *AH.* <sup>a</sup> anentis vs *A.*

the sone of Ezeli, and Ozias, Thethan, token aftir these thingus, and Bosoramus, and Leuys<sup>b</sup>, and Satheus togidere wro3ten  
 15 with hem. And ther stoden aftir alle these thingus, alle that weren of the caitifte. And Esdras, prest, ches to hym  
 16 men, grete princis, of the fadris of hem, after the names; and thei seten togidere, in the newe mone of the tenth moneth,  
 17 to examyne this nede. And it is determyned of the men, that hadden hethene wiues, vnto the newe mones of the firste  
 18 moneth. And there ben founden mengd among of the prestis, that hadden hethene wiues; of the sonus of Jesu, the  
 19 sonus of Josedech, and of his brethern, Maseas, and Eleeserus, and Joribus, and Joadeus. And thei leiden<sup>c</sup> hondis, that  
 20 thei shulden putten awei ther wiues, and to sacrificen, in to preieere for ther ignoraunce. And of the sonus of Sem-  
 21 mery, Masseas, and Esses, and Geleth, Azarias; and of the sonus of Fosore, Leomasias, Hismaeius, and Nathanias,  
 22 Jussio, Leddus, and Talsas. And of the Leuitus, Josabdus, and Semeis, and Cholit, and Calitas, and Faceas, and Colu-  
 23 as, and Elionas. And of the sacrid syng- 24  
 25 eres, Eliazub, Zaccurus. And of the vssheris, Salumus, and Tholbanes. And of Irael, of the sonus of Forchosi, and  
 26 Remias, and Jeddias, and Melchias, and Michelus, and Eliasarus, and Jemebias, and Bannas. And of the sonis of Jola-  
 27 mani, Anias, and Zacharias, Jerselus, and<sup>d</sup> Jobdius, and Erimoth, and Elias. And of the sonus of Sachon, Eliadas, and Elia-  
 28 sumus, and Othias, and Jarimoth and Zabdis, and Thebedias. And of the  
 29 sonus of Bede, Johannes, and Amanyas, and Zabdias, and Emetis. And of the  
 30 sonis of Baun, Olamus, and Mallucus, and Jeddeus, and Jasub, and Azabus, and Jerimoth. And of the sonis of Ad-  
 31 din, Natus, and Moosias, and Caalemus, and Raanas, and Baseas, Mathatias, and Bethsel, and Bonnus, and Manasses.

Ozias, Thethan, token aftir thes thingis, and Bosoramus, and Leuys, and Satheus wrou3ten togidre with hem. And alle<sup>15</sup> that weren of the caitiftee stoden *there*, aftir alle thes thingis. And Esdras, prest,<sup>16</sup> chees to him men, grete princis, of the fadris of hem, aftir the names; and thei seten togidre, in the newe moone of the tenth monthe, to examyne this nede. And it is determyned of the men, that<sup>17</sup> hadden hethen wyues, vnto the newe mones of the firste monthe. And ther<sup>18</sup> ben founden mengid among of the prestis, that hadden hethen wiues; of the sones of<sup>19</sup> Jesu, the sone of Josedech, and of his bretheren, Maseas, and Eleeserus, and Joribus, and Joadeus. And thei leiden<sup>20</sup> *her* hoondis, that thei schuldn putte away their wyues, and for to sacrifie a ram, in to preier for their ignoraunce. And of<sup>21</sup> the sones of Semmery, Masseas, and Esses, and Geley, Azarias; and of the sonus of<sup>22</sup> Phosore, Leomasias, Hismaeius, and Nathanae, Jussio, Jeddus, and Talsas. And<sup>23</sup> of the dekens, Josabdus, and Semeis, and Cholit, and Calitas, and Phacceas, and Coluas, and Elionas. And of the halewid<sup>24</sup> syngers, Eliazub, Zacturus. And of the<sup>25</sup> vsschers, Salumus, and Thosbanes. And<sup>26</sup> of Israel, of the sones of Phorcocy, and Remyas, and Jeddias, and Melchias, and Mychel, and Eleazarus, and Jemebias, and Bannas. And of the sones of Jol-<sup>27</sup> amani, Anias, and Zacharias, Jerselus, and Jobdius, and Erymath, and Elias. And of the sonus of Sachon, Eleadas, and<sup>28</sup> Eleasumus, and Othias, and Jarymoth, and Zabdis, and Thebedias. And of the<sup>29</sup> sonus of Bedo, Johannes, and Amanyas, and Zabdias, and Emetis. And of the<sup>30</sup> sonus of Banny, Olamus, and Mallucus, and Jeddeus, and Jazub, and Azabus, and Jerymoth. And of the sonus of Addyn,<sup>31</sup> Naathus, and Moosias, and Caalemus, and Raanas, and Baseas, Mathatias, and Bethsel, and Bonnus, and Manasses. And of<sup>32</sup> the sonus of Myaie, Nenyas, and Apheas,

<sup>b</sup> Leuytis *A.*    <sup>c</sup> wenten in *E pr. m.*    <sup>d</sup> Om. *A.*



32 And of the sonus of Miaie, Nenyas, and  
 Afeas, and Melcheas, and Sameas, and  
 Simon, Beniamyn, and Malchus, and  
 33 Marias. Of the sonus of Azom, Cartaneus,  
 Mathatias, and Bannus, and Elifalath,  
 34 and Manasses, and Semethi. And of the  
 sonus of Banny, Jeremias, and Modias,  
 and Abramus, and Johel, and Baneas,  
 and Pelias, and Jonas, and Marymoth,  
 and Eliazub, and Mathaneus, and Ele-  
 asis, and Orisas, and Dielus, and Same-  
 35 dius, and Zambris, and Josefus. And of  
 the sonus of Nobei, Idelus, and Matha-  
 tias, and Zabadus, and Cetheda, Seduni,  
 36 and Jessei, Baneas. Alle these ioyneden  
 to hem hethene wiues, and laften hem,  
 37 with the sones. And prestis, and Le-  
 uitus, and that weren of Irael, dwelten in  
 Jerusalem in oon hol regioun, the newe  
 mone of the seuenthe moneth; and the  
 sonus of Irael weren in ther abidingus.  
 38 And al the multitude is gedered togidere  
 in to the flor, that is fro the est of the  
 39 sacrid zate. And thei seiden to Esdre,  
 bisshop and redere, that he shulde bringe  
 forth the lawe of Moises, that is ȝiuen  
 40 of the Lord God of Irael. And Esdras,  
 bisshop, broȝte forth the lawe to al the  
 multitude of hem, fro man vnto wom-  
 man, and to alle the prestus, to heren the  
 lawe, in the newe mone of the seuenthe  
 41 moneth. And he radde in the flor, that  
 is befor the holi zate of the temple, fro  
 the firste list vnto euen, befor men and  
 wymmen; and alle thei ȝeuen wit to the  
 42 lawe. And Esdras, prest, and redere of  
 the lawe, stod vp on the treene chazer,  
 43 that was forgid. And there stoden to  
 hym Mathatias, and Samus, and Ana-  
 nyas, Azarias, Vrias, Ezechias, and Bal-  
 44 samus, at the riȝt; and at the lift, Faldeus,  
 and<sup>e</sup> Misael, Malachias, Abustas, Sabus,  
 45 Nabadias, and Zacharias. And<sup>f</sup> Esdras  
 toc a boc befor al the multitude; for-  
 sothe he sat befor in glorie, in the sizte<sup>g</sup>  
 46 of alle. And whan he hadde asoiled the  
 lawe, alle stoden vp riȝt. And Esdras

and Melcheas, and Sameas, and Symon,  
 Beniamyn, and Malchus, and Marias. Of<sup>33</sup>  
 the sones of Azom, Cartaneus, Mathatias,  
 and Bannus, and Eliphath, and Ma-  
 nasses, and Semey. Of the sones of<sup>34</sup>  
 Banny, Jeremias, and Moodias, and Abra-  
 mus, and Johel, and Baneas, and Pelias,  
 and Jonas, and Marymoth, and Eliazub,  
 and Mathaneus, and Eleazis, and Ozias,  
 and Dielus, and Samedius, and Zambris,  
 and Josephus. And of the sones of Nobey,<sup>35</sup>  
 Ydelus, and Mathatias, and Zaladus, and  
 Setheda, Sedyn, and Jessei, Baneas. Alle<sup>36</sup>  
 these ioyneden to hem hethen wyues, and  
 leften hem, with *her* sones. And prestis,<sup>37</sup>  
 and dekenes, and thei that weren of Israel,  
 dwelliden in Jerusalem in an oo regioun,  
 the newe moone of the seuenthe monthe;  
 and the sones of Israel weren in their  
 abidingis. And al the multitude gedride<sup>38</sup>  
 togidre in the floor, that is fro the eest of  
 the halewid zate. And thei seiden to<sup>39</sup>  
 Esdre, bisschop and reder, that he schulde  
 brynge forth the lawe of Moises, that was  
 ȝouen of the Lord God of Israel. And<sup>40</sup>  
 Esdras, the bisschop, brouȝte forth the lawe  
 to al the multitude of hem, fro man vn to  
 womman, and to alle the prestis, to here  
 the lawe, in the newe moone of the se-  
 uenthe monthe. And he radde in the<sup>41</sup>  
 floor, that is bifore the hooly zate of the  
 temple, fro the firste list *of the daie* vnto  
 euen, bifore men and wymmen; and alle  
 thei ȝaue witt to the lawe. And Esdras,<sup>42</sup>  
 the prest, and redere of the lawe, stood  
 upon the treen chaier, that was maad  
*therefore*. And ther stoden with him<sup>43</sup>  
 Mathatias, and Samus, and Ananyas,  
 Azarias, Vrias, Ezechias, and Balsamus,  
 at the riȝt side; and at the left side, Pha-<sup>44</sup>  
 leus, Mysael, Malachias, Abustas, Sabus,  
 Nabadias, and Zacharias. And Esdras<sup>45</sup>  
 took a book bifore al the multitude; for-  
 sothe he sate bifore in worschip, in the  
 sizt of alle. And whanne he hadde as-<sup>46</sup>  
 soiled the lawe, alle thei stoden upright.  
 And Esdras blesside the Lord God, alther

blesside the Lord God, al ther heigest  
 47 God of Sabaoth, al myȝti. And al the  
 puple answerde, Amen. And eft, the  
 hondis rerid vp, thei, fallende doun in to  
 48 the erthe, honoureden the Lord. And  
 Esdras comaundede, that ther shulden  
 teche the lawe, Jesus, and Banaeus, and  
 Sarabias, and Jadinus, and Accubus, and  
 Sabatheus, and Calithes, and Azarias,  
 and Joradus, and Ananias, and Filas,  
 49 Leuite. The whiche tȝten the lawe of  
 the Lord, and in<sup>h</sup> the multitude radden  
 the lawe of the Lord; and eche putten  
 befor hem, that vndirstoden the lessoun.  
 50 And Atharathes seide to Esdre, the bis-  
 shop and redere, and to the Leuitus that  
 51 tȝten the multitude, seiende, This dai is  
 holi to the Lord. And alle wepten,  
 52 whan thei hadden herd the lawe. And  
 Esdras seide, Ȝee thanne, gon atwynne,  
 eteth alle most fatte thingys, and drink-  
 eth alle most sweete, and sendeth ȝiftus  
 53 to hem that han not; forsothe holi is  
 this dai of the Lord; and wileth not ben  
 sori, the Lord forsothe shal clarifien vs.  
 54 And the Leuitus denounceden in opene  
 to alle men, seiende, This dai is holi;  
 55 wileth not ben sori. And alle wenten  
 awei, to eten, and to drinken, and to han  
 plente of mete, and to ȝiue ȝiftus to hem  
 that han not, that thei plenteuousli eten.  
 Gret doingli forsothe thei ben enhauncid  
 in the wordis, with the whiche thei ben  
 56 tȝt. And alle thei ben gedered in to  
 Jerusalem, to make solempne the glad-  
 nesse, after the testament of the Lord  
 God of Israel.

*Here endith the thridde book of  
 Esdre, and now begynneth the prolog  
 of the book of Tobie<sup>1</sup>.*

highest God of Sabaoth, al myȝti. And al<sup>47</sup>  
 the peple answeride, Amen. And efte  
 thei reisyden up *her* hondis, and fallynge  
 doun vnto the erthe, thei honouriden the  
 Lord. And Esdras comaundide, that these<sup>48</sup>  
 schulden teche the lawe, Jesus, and Ba-  
 naeus, and Sarabias, and Jadmus, and  
 Accubus, and Sabatheus, and Calithes,  
 and Azarias, and Joradus, and Ananyas,  
 and Philas, dekens. The whiche tauȝten<sup>49</sup>  
 the lawe of the Lord, and in the multitude  
 thei radden the lawe of the Lord; and  
 eche bi him self, that vndirstoden the  
 lesson, tolde *it* before hem. And Atha-<sup>50</sup>  
 rathes seide to Esdre, the bisschop and  
 redere, and to the Leuytis that tauȝten  
 the multitude, seiynge, This day is hooly<sup>51</sup>  
 to the Lord. And alle thei wepten,  
 whanne thei hadden herd the lawe. And<sup>52</sup>  
 Esdras seide, Ȝe therfore, aftir Ȝe ben  
 gon atwynne, eteth alle moost fatte thingis,  
 and drynketh alle mooste swete, and sende  
 Ȝe ȝiftis to hem that han not; forsothe this<sup>53</sup>  
 day of the Lord is hooly; and be Ȝe not  
 sory, the Lord forsothe schal clarifie vs.  
 And the dekens denunciiden, *or schew-*<sup>54</sup>  
*iden*, openly to alle men, seiynge, This  
 day is hooly; wille Ȝe not be sory. And<sup>55</sup>  
 thanne alle thei wenten away, to ete, and  
 to drynke, and to haue plentee of mete,  
 and to ȝiue ȝiftis to hem that han not,  
 wheroff to ete plenteuously. Gretly for-  
 sothe thei ben enhaunsid in the wordis,  
 with the whiche thei ben tauȝt. And alle<sup>56</sup>  
 thei weren gadrid in to Jerusalem, to  
 make solempne the gladnesse, aftir the  
 testament of the Lord God of Israel.

*Heere endith the thridde book of  
 Esdre, and bigynnith Thobie.*

<sup>h</sup> Om. A. rubric in CH.

<sup>1</sup> From A. *Explicit liber Esdre tertius. E.* Here endith the thrid bok of Esdre. F. No final



# T O B I T.

[*Prologue on the book of Tobit<sup>a</sup>.*]

IN this book of Tobie ben contened the seuen dedis of merci, whiche Tobie wrou3te with his peple of the sones of Israel, that weren in caitifte, acordinge to the gospel of Crist, seiynge, Blessid ben thei that ben merciful, for thei schullen haue merci; wherfor Tobie doinge merci hadde merci of God, which sente his aungel to comforte him, and to do merci to him, as he hadde do bfore to his peple of Israel.

*Here begynneth proloug of Tobie<sup>a</sup>.*

To Cromacio and Eliodre, bisshopys, Jerome, prest, in the Lord sendeth greeting. To merueilen I cese not the instaunce of 3oure asking; forsothe 3ee asken of me, that the boc, writen in Caldee sermoun, in to Latin writing I drawe, the boc of Tobie that is, the whiche Ebrues, seuerende fro the noumbre of Godis scripturis, to these that holi scriptures remembren<sup>b</sup> casten to. I haue don a seeth to 3oure desijr, ner the latere not to my studie. Forsothe the studies of Ebrues vndernymyn vs, and wijten to vs these thingis to translaten to the<sup>c</sup> Latin eris a3en ther<sup>d</sup> bible. But I demende to be betere to desplesen to the dom of Farisees, and to serue to the bisshopis maundemens, bisiede<sup>e</sup> as I my3te; and, for the tunge of Caldeis is nee3 to Ebrue sermoun, findende a most wijs spekere of<sup>f</sup> either tunge, I toc to the trauaile of o dai; and what euere thing he to me expressede in Ebrue woordis, thoo thingus I, clepid to a notorie, expounede in Latin woordis. To 3oure prieeris the meede of this werk<sup>g</sup> I shal zelde, whan I lerne me to han fulfilled this werc to ben acceptid of<sup>h</sup> 3ou that<sup>i</sup> voucheden saaf to comaunden.

*Heere endith the prolog of Tobie, and now begynneth the book<sup>j</sup>.*

<sup>a</sup> This prologue is from M.

<sup>a</sup> From F. *Incipit prologus Jeronimi in librum Thobie.* E. *Prologus.* II. No initial rubric in ACIO.  
<sup>b</sup> be remembren E *pr. m.* <sup>c</sup> Om. AI. <sup>d</sup> the HK. <sup>e</sup> bisiede me E *pr. m.* <sup>f</sup> to o. <sup>g</sup> werk-  
man A. <sup>h</sup> to o. <sup>i</sup> the whiche AEFH. <sup>j</sup> From AF. *Here endeth the prolog of Tobie, se now the booc.* I.  
*Here endith the prolog, and bigynneth the book.* o. No final rubric in CEII.

*Tobie<sup>k</sup>.*

## CAP. I.

1 **TOBIE**, of the linage and of the cite of Neptalim, that is in the ouere partis of Galilee, aboue Nason, after the weie that ledith to the west, in the left  
2 hauende the cite of Sofeth, whan he was cast in the dajes of Salmanasar, king of Assiries, ner the latere in caitifte<sup>1</sup> sett,  
3 the weie of trenthe he forsoc not, so that alle thingus that he myzte han, eche dai to the caityue brethern that weren of  
4 his kinrede he delede. And whan he was alle zungere in the linage of Neptalim, ner the latere no childli thing he  
5 dide in deede. After whan alle wenten to the goldene calues, the whiche Jero-boam, king of Irael, made, this alone fleiȝ  
6 the cumpanye of alle; and wente to Jerusalem, to the temple of the Lord, and there honourede the Lord God of Irael, alle his firste frutis and his dymys treuli  
7 offrende; so that in the thredde<sup>m</sup> zer to the conuertid fro Jentilis and to come-  
8 lingus he mynystrede alle tithing. These thingus, and to these lic, after the lawe of  
9 God a litil child he kepte wel. Whan forsothe he was maad a man, he toc a wif, Anne, of his linage; and he gat of hir a sone, his own name puttende to  
10 hym; whom fro the time that he began to speken, he tazte to dreden God, and to  
11 abstenen<sup>n</sup> fro alle synne. Thanne whan by caytifte he was come, with his wif and sone, in to the cite Nynyue, with al his  
12 linage, and alle eeten of the metis of Jentilis, this kepte his soule, and neuere is

*Here bigynneth the book of Tobie<sup>b</sup>.*

## CAP. I.

**TOBIE**<sup>†</sup> was of the lynage and<sup>bb</sup> citee of Neptalym, which<sup>c</sup> is in the hizere partis of Galilee, aboue Naason, bihynde the weie that ledith to the west, and hath<sup>d</sup> in the lefte side the citee of Sapheth, whanne<sup>e</sup> he<sup>f</sup> 2  
was takun in the daies of Salmanazar, kyng of Assiriens, netheles he set in caytifte, *'ether takun prisoner'*, forsook not the weie of treuthe, so that he depart-3  
ide ech dai alle thingis whiche he myzte<sup>h</sup> haue<sup>i</sup>, with caitif<sup>k</sup> britheren that weren of his kyn. And whanne he was zongere 4  
than alle<sup>l</sup>† in the lynage of Neptalym, netheles he dide no childische<sup>m</sup> thing in werk<sup>n</sup>. Forsothe<sup>o</sup> whanne alle *Jewis*<sup>p</sup> 5  
zeden to the<sup>q</sup> goldun calues, whiche Jero-boam, the kyng of Israel, made<sup>r</sup>, this *Tobie* aloone fledde the<sup>s</sup> cumpenyes<sup>t</sup> of alle<sup>u</sup> men<sup>v</sup>; and<sup>w</sup> he zede<sup>x</sup> to Jerusalem, to 6  
the temple of the Lord, and there he wor-schipide the Lord God<sup>y</sup> of Israel; and he offride feithfully alle hise firste fruytis, and hise tithis; so that in the thridde 7  
zer he mynystre<sup>z</sup> al the<sup>a</sup> tithe to conuersis<sup>b</sup> and comlyngis<sup>c</sup>. The<sup>d</sup> zonge man<sup>e</sup> kepte<sup>f</sup> these 8  
thingis, and thingis<sup>g</sup> lijk<sup>h</sup> these, bi<sup>i</sup> the lawe of God of heuene. Sothelik<sup>k</sup> whanne he 9  
was maad a man<sup>l</sup>, he took a wijf, Anne<sup>m</sup>, of his lynage; and he gendride<sup>n</sup> of hir a sone, and puttide<sup>o</sup> his owne name to hym; whom he tauzte fro zong childhed for<sup>p</sup> to 10  
drede God, and for to absteyne<sup>q</sup> fro al synne. Therfor whanne bi caitifte he<sup>r</sup> 11  
was comun, with his wijf and sone<sup>s</sup>, in to the citee Nynyue<sup>t</sup>, with al his lynage, and 12

† This storie of Tobie bifelde in the sixte zer of king Ezechie. Lire here. A et plures.

† than alle; notable personys. Lire here. cv.

<sup>1</sup> Running title in c. *Incipit liber. E.* No initial rubric in the other Mss. <sup>1</sup> the caitifte *CE pr. m.*  
<sup>m</sup> firste *E pr. m.* <sup>n</sup> abstenen hym *E pr. m.*

<sup>b</sup> *The book of Tobie. ELP.* Here bigynneth Tobie. ag. No initial rubric in the other Mss. <sup>bb</sup> and of the is. <sup>c</sup> the which is. <sup>d</sup> it hath is. <sup>e</sup> and whanne is. <sup>f</sup> Thobie is. <sup>g</sup> either maad thral is. <sup>h</sup> myzte leuefully is. <sup>i</sup> haue or gele is. <sup>k</sup> his thral is. his caitif s. <sup>l</sup> alle othere is. <sup>m</sup> Om. is. <sup>n</sup> werk childely is. <sup>o</sup> Certis is. <sup>p</sup> the Jewis DELSG. othere is. <sup>q</sup> worshepe the s. <sup>r</sup> had made s. <sup>s</sup> al the s. <sup>t</sup> cumpany s. <sup>u</sup> Om. s. <sup>v</sup> thilke Jewis is. Jewis s. <sup>w</sup> Om. A. <sup>x</sup> wente is. <sup>y</sup> Om. A. <sup>z</sup> zaaf is. <sup>a</sup> his is. <sup>b</sup> men that weren turned to the bileue is. men turned to the bileue s. <sup>c</sup> to comlyngis is. comlyngis come fro other cuntreis s. <sup>d</sup> This is. <sup>e</sup> man Thobie is. <sup>f</sup> kepte in doynge is. kept or dide s. <sup>g</sup> othere thingis is. <sup>h</sup> lijk to is. <sup>i</sup> aftir is. <sup>k</sup> And is. <sup>l</sup> man hauyng discrecioun s. <sup>m</sup> Anne bi name is. <sup>n</sup> gaat is. <sup>o</sup> he putte is. he puttide s. <sup>p</sup> Om. isx. <sup>q</sup> absteyne him s. <sup>r</sup> Thobie is. <sup>s</sup> his sone A. <sup>t</sup> of Nynyue BCGIS.



13 defoulid in metis of hem. And for he  
was myndeful of the Lord in al his herte,  
God ȝaf to hym grace in the sizte of king  
14 Salamanasar; and ȝaf to hym power to  
go whider euere he wolde, hauende fre-  
dam to do what euere he hadde wold.  
15 Thanne he wente bi alle that weren in  
the caitifte, and monestingus of helthe he  
16 ȝaf to hem. Whan forsothe he was  
come in to Ragis, cite of Medis, and of  
these thingus with the whiche he was  
wrshipid of the king, hadde ten talentis of  
17 siluer; and with myche cumpanye of his  
kinrede, he saȝ Gabel nedi, that was of  
his linage, he ȝaf to hym the seid<sup>o</sup> peis  
18 of siluer, vndir writing. Forsothe<sup>p</sup> after  
myche of time king Salmanasar dead,  
whan his sone Senacherub regnede for  
hym, and hadde the sonus of Irael hate-  
19 sum in his sizte, Tobie wente eche dai bi  
al hys kinrede, and coumfortide hem, and  
deuidede<sup>a</sup> to eche, as he myȝte, of his fa-  
20 cultees; the hungri men he fedde, and to  
the nakide he ȝaf clothis, and to the  
deade and the slaine besi<sup>r</sup> he fond sepul-  
21 ture. After whan king Senacherub was  
turned aȝeen, fleende fro Jude the veni-  
aunce that abouten hym God hadde do  
for his blasfemye, and wroth sloȝ manie  
of the sonus of Irael, Tobie biriede the  
22 bodies of hem. And wher it was told to  
the king, he comandide hym to be slain,  
23 and toc al his substaunce. Tobie for-  
sothe with his sone and with wif<sup>s</sup> fleende,  
nakid lurkide, for manie looueden hym.  
24 After forsothe fiue and fourti dazes, the  
25 king his sonus slowen; and Tobie is  
turned aȝeen to his hous, and al his fa-  
culte<sup>t</sup> restorid to hym.

alle *men*<sup>u</sup> eeten<sup>v</sup> of the meetis of hethene  
men, this Tobie kepte his soule<sup>w</sup>, and  
was<sup>x</sup> neuere defoulid in the metis<sup>†</sup> of hem.  
And<sup>y</sup> for he was myndeful of the Lord in 13  
al his herte, God ȝaf grace to hym in the  
sijt of Salamanazar, the kyng; and he ȝaf 14  
to Tobie power to go whidur euer he  
wolde, and he hadde fredom to do what  
euer thingis he wolde. Therfor he<sup>z</sup> ȝede 15  
bi alle men<sup>a</sup> that weren in caitifte<sup>b</sup>, and  
ȝaf<sup>c</sup> to hem the<sup>d</sup> heestis of helthe<sup>e</sup>. So- 16  
thelif<sup>f</sup> whanne he was comyn in to Rages,  
a citee of<sup>g</sup> Medeis, and hadde<sup>h</sup> ten talentis  
of siluer, of these thingis bi whiche he was  
onourid of the kyng<sup>i</sup>; and siz<sup>k</sup> Gabelus 17  
nedi, that was of<sup>l</sup> his lynage<sup>m</sup>, with myche  
cumpeny of his kyn<sup>n</sup>, Tobie<sup>o</sup> ȝaf to hym,  
vndur an obligacioun, the forseid weizte  
of siluer. Forsothe<sup>p</sup> after myche tyme, 18  
aftir<sup>q</sup> that Salamanazar, the kyng, was  
deed, whanne Senacherib, his sone, regn-  
yde for hym, and hadde<sup>r</sup> the sonus of  
Israel hateful in his sijt, Tobie ȝede ech 19  
dai bi al his kynrede, and coumfortide  
hem, and departide<sup>s</sup> of hise catels<sup>t</sup> to ech  
man, as he myȝte; he fedde hungri men, 20  
and ȝaf clothis to nakid men, and he 'ȝaf  
bisili<sup>u</sup> sepulture to deed men and slayn.  
Sotheli<sup>v</sup> whanne the<sup>w</sup> kyng Senacherib 21  
turnede aȝen, fleyng fro Judee the<sup>x</sup> veni-  
aunce that God 'hadde do<sup>y</sup> aboute<sup>z</sup> hym  
for his blasfemye, and he<sup>a</sup> was wrooth, and  
killide many of the sonus of Israel, Tobie  
biriede 'the bodies of hem<sup>b</sup>. And aftir 22  
that it<sup>c</sup> was teld to the kyng, he comaund-  
ide Tobie to be slayn, and he took awei<sup>d</sup>  
al his catel. Sotheli<sup>e</sup> Tobie fledde with 23  
his sone and with his wijf, and was<sup>f</sup> hid  
nakid<sup>†</sup>, for many men looueden hym. For- 24  
sothe<sup>g</sup> after<sup>h</sup> fyue and fourti daies<sup>i</sup>, the  
sonus of the kyng kyilliden the kyng;  
and<sup>k</sup> Tobie turnede aȝen to his hows, and 25  
al his catel was restorid to hym.

† metis; for-  
bedun to Jewis  
bi Moises lawe.  
Lire here. c.

† nakid; that  
is, spuylid of  
alle catelis.  
Lire here. cv.

<sup>o</sup> forseid A. <sup>p</sup> Not E pr. m. <sup>q</sup> deuyde A. <sup>r</sup> bisili A. <sup>s</sup> his wijf A. <sup>t</sup> facultees A.

<sup>u</sup> Om. i. <sup>v</sup> eeten there is. <sup>w</sup> soule or his consience cleene s. <sup>x</sup> he was i. <sup>y</sup> Om. s. <sup>z</sup> Thobie is.  
<sup>a</sup> the men i. <sup>b</sup> thraldom i. <sup>c</sup> he ȝaf is. <sup>d</sup> Om. is. <sup>e</sup> helth, to be pacient in her disese s. <sup>f</sup> And is.  
<sup>g</sup> of the cuntree of i. <sup>h</sup> he hadde is. <sup>i</sup> kyng, to haue fredom of his owne good is. <sup>k</sup> he siz is. <sup>l</sup> a man of is.  
<sup>m</sup> scyn is. <sup>n</sup> lynage i. <sup>o</sup> and i. and Tobie s. <sup>p</sup> And is. <sup>q</sup> Om. s. <sup>r</sup> he hadde i. <sup>s</sup> he departide is.  
<sup>t</sup> catel is. <sup>u</sup> bisili ordeynede i. <sup>v</sup> And is. <sup>w</sup> Om. s. <sup>x</sup> for the is. <sup>y</sup> dide there is. <sup>z</sup> to is. <sup>a</sup> Om. i.  
<sup>b</sup> her bodies is. <sup>c</sup> this is. <sup>d</sup> fro him is. <sup>e</sup> And is. <sup>f</sup> he was is. <sup>g</sup> And is. <sup>h</sup> Om. is. <sup>i</sup> daies aftir  
this is. <sup>k</sup> and thanne is.

## CAP. II.

1 Afir these thingus forsothe, whan was  
the feste dai of the Lord, and shulde be  
maad a good meteshipe in the hous of  
2 Tobie, he seide to his sone, Go, and  
bring summe men of oure linage, dred-  
3 end God, and ete thei with vs. And  
whan he shulde gon, turned azen he  
tolde to hym, oon of the sonus of Irael  
slain<sup>u</sup> to lyn in the strete; and anoon  
stertende out fro his mete sete, leuende  
4 the mete, fastende cam to the bodi; and  
takende it, he bar to his hous priueli, that  
whil the sunne were go down, sleepli he  
5 shulde birien it. And whan he hadde  
hid the bodi, he eet bred with weiling  
6 and trembling, remembrende that<sup>v</sup> woord,  
that the Lord seide by Amos, the pro-  
fete, 3oure feste dazes shul be turned in  
7 to weiling and sorewing. Whan forsothe  
the sunne hadde go down, he wente, and  
8 biriede it. Forsothe alle hise nezheboris  
vndernomyn hym, seiende, Now bi cause  
of this thing thou art comaundid to be  
slain, and vnnethe thou hast scapid the  
maundement of deth, and eft thou biriest  
9 the deade? But Tobye, more dredende  
God than the king, ca3te the bodies of  
the slaine, and hidde in his hous, and in  
10 the mydnyztus biriede<sup>w</sup> hem. It fel for-  
sothe, that on a dai weri<sup>x</sup> of biriyng, co-  
menende hom, he hadde cast hymself beside  
11 the wal, and hadde faste slept; and fro  
the nest of swalewis to hym slepende  
hote toordis fellen in vp on his ezen;  
12 and was<sup>y</sup> maad blind. This forsothe  
temptacioun therfore the Lord suffride  
to conie to hym, that to the<sup>z</sup> after-  
comeres shulde exsauple be 3iuen of his  
13 pacience, as and of holi Job. And whan  
fro his time that he began to speke,

## CAP. II.

Forsothe<sup>1</sup> afir these thingis, whanne a  
feeste dai of the Lord was, and a<sup>m</sup> good  
meete was maad in the hows of Tobie, he  
seide to his sone, Go thou, and brynge<sup>n</sup><sub>2</sub>  
sum men of oure lynage<sup>o</sup>, 'that dreden<sup>p</sup>  
God, that thei ete with vs. And whanne<sup>3</sup>  
he<sup>q</sup> was goon<sup>r</sup>, he turnede azen, and telde  
to hym<sup>s</sup>, that oon of the sonus of Israel lai  
stranglid in the street; and anoon 'he  
skippide<sup>t</sup> fro his sitting place, and lefte<sup>u</sup>  
the<sup>v</sup> mete, and cam fastyng to the bodi<sup>w</sup>;  
and he took it<sup>x</sup>, and bar<sup>y</sup> to<sup>z</sup> his hows pry-<sub>4</sub>  
uely, for to birie hym warli, whanne the  
sunne was<sup>a</sup> go<sup>b</sup> down. And whanne he<sup>5</sup>  
hadde hid the bodi, he eet breed<sup>c</sup> with  
morenyng and tremblyng<sup>d</sup>, and remem-<sub>6</sub>  
bride<sup>e</sup> that<sup>f</sup> word, which<sup>g</sup> the Lord seide  
bi Amos, the prophete, 3oure feeste daies  
schulen be turned in to morenyng and  
'lamentacioun, ether<sup>h</sup> weilyng. Sotheli<sup>i</sup><sub>7</sub>  
whanne the sunne was go down, Tobie  
3ede, and biriede hym. Forsothe<sup>k</sup> alle hise<sub>8</sub>  
neizboris blameden hym, and seiden, Now  
for the<sup>l</sup> cause of this thing thou were co-  
maundid to be slayn, and vnnethis thou  
ascapidist<sup>m</sup> the comaundement<sup>n</sup> of deeth,  
and eft 'biriest thou<sup>o</sup> deed men? But<sub>9</sub>  
Tobie dredde more God than the kyng,  
and took<sup>p</sup> awei the bodies of slayn men,  
and hidde<sup>q</sup> in his hows, and biriede<sup>r</sup> tho  
in the myddil of nyztis. Sotheli<sup>s</sup> it bi-<sub>10</sub>  
felde, that in sum<sup>t</sup> day he<sup>u</sup> was maad wery  
of biriyng<sup>v</sup>; and he cam hoom, and leide  
hym silf bisidis a wal, and slepte<sup>w</sup>; and<sub>11</sub>  
while he slepte, hote<sup>x</sup> ordures<sup>y</sup> 'fellen  
down<sup>z</sup> fro the nest of swalewis on<sup>a</sup> hise  
ezen; and<sup>b</sup> he was maad blynd. Forsothe<sup>c</sup><sub>12</sub>  
herfor the Lord suffride this temptacioun  
bifalle<sup>d</sup> to hym, that the sauple<sup>e</sup> of his  
pacience, 'as also of seynt Job<sup>f</sup>, schulde be

<sup>u</sup> Om. A. <sup>v</sup> the AII. <sup>w</sup> he biriede A. <sup>x</sup> trauailid E pr. m. <sup>y</sup> he was c pr. m. <sup>z</sup> Om. AII.

<sup>1</sup> Certis is. <sup>m</sup> Om. is. <sup>n</sup> brynge yn hidere is. <sup>o</sup> kyn is. <sup>p</sup> dredyng s. <sup>q</sup> 3oung Thobie is. <sup>r</sup> gone forth s. <sup>s</sup> his fadir is. <sup>t</sup> Tobie rose up is. <sup>u</sup> he lefte is. <sup>v</sup> his is. <sup>w</sup> ded bodi i. <sup>x</sup> it up is. <sup>y</sup> bar il isg. <sup>z</sup> in to s. <sup>a</sup> were i. <sup>b</sup> Om. g. <sup>c</sup> the breed AB pr. m. <sup>d</sup> with tremblyng is. <sup>e</sup> he hadde in mynde is. <sup>f</sup> the g. <sup>g</sup> that is. <sup>h</sup> Om. is. <sup>i</sup> And is. <sup>k</sup> Sothely is. <sup>l</sup> Om. is. <sup>m</sup> hast ascapid s. <sup>n</sup> heest is. <sup>o</sup> thou biriest is. <sup>p</sup> he took is. <sup>q</sup> hidde hem i. he hidde hem s. <sup>r</sup> he hidde i. he biriede s. <sup>s</sup> And is. <sup>t</sup> a i. <sup>u</sup> Tobie is. <sup>v</sup> biriyng deed bodies is. <sup>w</sup> he slepte there i. slepte there s. <sup>x</sup> ther fell down hote i. <sup>y</sup> toordis BCDEFGKLMNOPQRUVWxabfh. drit ii sec. m. dounge i. filthe s. <sup>z</sup> Om. i. <sup>a</sup> upon is. <sup>b</sup> and so i. <sup>c</sup> And is. <sup>d</sup> to bifalle is. <sup>e</sup> ensauple is. <sup>f</sup> Om. is.



euermore he dredde God, and kepte his hestis, he sorewide not azen God, that the veniaunce of blindnesse cam to hym; 14 but vnmouable in the drede of God abod stille, gracis doende to God alle the dazes 15 of his lif. For as to blisful Job asaileden the kingus, so to this fader and moder and his cosynes scorneden his lif, 16 seiende, Where is thin hope, for the whiche almesse deede and sepulturis thou didist? 17 Tobie forsothe blamede hem, seiende, 18 Wileth not so speken, for the sonus of halewis wee ben, and that lif wee abijden, that God is to giue to hem that ther 19 feith neuermor chaungen fro hym. Anne forsothe, his wif, wente to weuyng were eche dai, and of the trauaile of hir hondis the liflode, that she myzte gete, she brozte. 20 And it is do, that takende a kide of she 21 get, she brozte hom. Of the whiche bletende the vois whan hir man hadde herd, seide<sup>a</sup>, Looketh, lest paraenture it be stoln, but zeldeth it to his lordis; for it is not leeful to vs, or<sup>b</sup> to eten of stelthe 22 any thing or to touchen. At these thingis his wif wroth answerde, Openli vein is maad thin hope, and thine almesse 23 deedis now han aperid. And in these and in othere suche maner wordis she putte reprof to hym.

30uun to 'after comeris<sup>g</sup>. For whi whanne 13 he<sup>h</sup> dredde God euere fro his 3ong childhed, and kepte hise comaundementis<sup>i</sup>, he was not sory<sup>k</sup> azens God, for<sup>l</sup> the sikenesse of blyndnesse cam to hym; but he dwellide 14 vnmouable in the drede of God, and didem<sup>m</sup> thankyngis to God in alle the dais of his lijf. For whi as kyngis vpbreididen<sup>n</sup> 15 seynt<sup>o</sup> Job, so *it bifelde* to this *Tobie*, hise<sup>p</sup> eldris and kynesmen<sup>q</sup> scorneden his lijf, and seiden<sup>r</sup>, Where is<sup>s</sup> thin hope<sup>t</sup>, for 16 which thou didist almes dedis and biringis<sup>t</sup>? Sotheli<sup>u</sup> Tobie blamyde hem<sup>v</sup>, 17 and seide<sup>w</sup>, Nyle ze speke so, for we ben 18 the sones of hooli men, and we abiden that lijf, which<sup>x</sup> God schal 3yue to hem that<sup>y</sup> chaungen<sup>z</sup> neuere her feith fro hym. Forsothe<sup>a</sup> Anne, his wijf, 3ede ech dai to 19 the 'werk of weuyng<sup>b</sup>, and brouzte<sup>c</sup> lyuelode<sup>d</sup>, which<sup>e</sup> sche myzte gete of the trauel of hir hondis. Wherof<sup>f</sup> it 'was doon<sup>g</sup>, that 20 sche took a kide of geet<sup>b</sup>, and brouzte<sup>i</sup> hoom. And whanne<sup>k</sup> hir hosebonde hadde<sup>l</sup> 21 herd the vois of this kide bletunge, he seide, Se<sup>m</sup> ze, lest peraenture it<sup>n</sup> be<sup>o</sup> of thefte, but<sup>p</sup> 'zelde ze<sup>q</sup> it<sup>r</sup> to 'hise lordis<sup>s</sup>; for it is not leueful 'to vs<sup>t</sup>, ethir to ete ether to touche ony thing of thefte. At 22 these thingis<sup>u</sup> his<sup>v</sup> wijf<sup>w</sup> was wrooth, and answeride<sup>x</sup>, Opynli<sup>y</sup> thin hope is<sup>z</sup> maad veyn, and thin almes dedis apperiden<sup>a†</sup> 23 now<sup>b</sup>. And bi these<sup>c</sup> and 'othere siche wordis<sup>d</sup> sche seide schenschip to hym<sup>e</sup>.

† hope; these bileuyden the rewarding of good and of yuel is onely in present liyf, as the frendis of Job diden. *Live here, c.*

‡ apperiden; that is, feyned and void, as doon for ipocrisie. *Live here, c.*

## CAP. III.

1 Thanne Tobie inwardli weilede, and 2 began to preze with teres, seyende, Ri3twis thou art, Lord, and alle thi domes ben<sup>c</sup> ri3twise, and alle thi weies merci,

## CAP. III.

Thanne Tobie inwardli sorewide, and 1 bigan<sup>f</sup> to preye with teeris, and seide<sup>g</sup>, Lord, thou art iust, and alle thi domes 2 ben iust, and alle thi weies ben mercy, and

<sup>a</sup> he seide *A.* <sup>b</sup> for *AH.* <sup>c</sup> Om. *AH.*

<sup>g</sup> after comeris, as also *it is* of hooly Job 1. aftercomeris, as also *the paciens* of seint Job s. <sup>h</sup> Tobie is. <sup>i</sup> hestis is. <sup>k</sup> sory or heuy 1. sori or gruching s. <sup>l</sup> for that 1. for that that s. <sup>m</sup> he dide is. <sup>n</sup> upbreiden cir. <sup>o</sup> blessid is. <sup>p</sup> that hise is. <sup>q</sup> his kynesmen 1. <sup>r</sup> seiden to him s. <sup>s</sup> is now is. <sup>t</sup> madist sepulcris to deed men is. <sup>u</sup> And is. <sup>v</sup> hem that thus spaken s. <sup>w</sup> he seide 1. he seide to hem s. <sup>x</sup> that is. <sup>y</sup> which s. <sup>z</sup> chaungiden s. <sup>a</sup> And is. <sup>b</sup> weuyng craft *H sec. m.* <sup>c</sup> sche brouzte hom is. <sup>d</sup> the lyuelode is. <sup>e</sup> that is. <sup>f</sup> Wherfor s. Where x. <sup>g</sup> bifelle is. <sup>h</sup> geet, for her weuyng s. <sup>i</sup> she brouzte it is. <sup>k</sup> whanne Tobie is. <sup>l</sup> Om. s. <sup>m</sup> Loke 1. <sup>n</sup> this kide is. <sup>o</sup> be gotun is. <sup>p</sup> but if it so be 1. but thanne s. <sup>q</sup> zeldeth 1. <sup>r</sup> it azen is. <sup>s</sup> hem that ouzten it is. <sup>t</sup> Om. 1. <sup>u</sup> wordis 1. <sup>v</sup> the 1. <sup>w</sup> wijf of Tobie 1. <sup>x</sup> sche answeride to him is. <sup>y</sup> Now is opynli 1. Now apertli s. <sup>z</sup> Om. 1. <sup>a</sup> han apeerid 1. <sup>b</sup> Om. is. <sup>c</sup> these wordis 1. these wordis of malice s. <sup>d</sup> bi siche othere is. <sup>e</sup> hir husbonde is. <sup>f</sup> he bigan is. <sup>g</sup> he seide s.

3 and treuthe, and dom. And now, Lord,  
 haue mynde of me, ne take thou ven-  
 iaunce of my synnes, ne remembre thou  
 my giltis, or of my fader and moder.  
 4 For wee han not obeshid to thin hestis,  
 and wee ben taken in to wasting, and  
 caitifte, and deth, and in to fable, and  
 in to reprof to<sup>d</sup> alle naciouns, in the  
 5 whiche thou hast scatered vs. And now,  
 Lord, grete ben thi domys; for wee han  
 not don aftir thin hestis, and wee han  
 6 not go cleerli befor thee. And now,  
 Lord, after thi wille do with me merci,  
 and comaunde in pes my spirit to be  
 resceiued; it is spedful forsothe to me  
 7 more to dien than to liuen. And so the  
 same dai fel, that Sara, the dozter of Ra-  
 guel, in Ragis, cite of Medis, and she  
 herde the repref of oon of the handwym-  
 8 men of hir fadir; for she was take to  
 seuene men, and a deuel, Asmodius bi  
 name, slo3 hem, anoon as thei weren gon  
 9 in to hir. Thanne whan she blamede  
 the child womman for hir gilte, she an-  
 swerde to hir, seiende, See wee no more  
 of thee sone or<sup>e</sup> dozter vp on erthe, thou  
 10 sleeresse of thi men; whether and slen  
 thou wilt me, as and thou slowe seuene  
 men? At this vois she wente in to the  
 ouere bed place of hir hous, and thre  
 dazis and thre ny3t she eet not, ne dranc;  
 11 but in orisoun abidende stille, with teres  
 she pre3ede God, that fro this reprof he  
 12 shulde deliueren hir. It is do forsothe  
 the thridde dai, whil she fulfild the  
 13 orisoun, blessinge the Lord, she seide,  
 Blessid is thi name, God of oure fadris,  
 that whan thou were wrathid, thou shalt  
 do merci, and in time of tribulacioun  
 synnes thou for3iuest to hem, that in-  
 14 wardli clepen thee. To thee, Lord, I  
 turne my face, and to thee myn e3en I

treuthe, and doom. And now, Lord, haue<sup>3</sup>  
 thou<sup>b</sup> mynde of me, and take thou not<sup>i</sup>  
 veniaunce of my synnes, nether haue thou  
 mynde of my trespassis, ethir<sup>k</sup> of my fa-  
 dris<sup>l</sup>. For we 'obeieden not<sup>m</sup> to 'thi co-  
 4 maundementis<sup>n</sup>, and<sup>o</sup> we ben takun in to  
 rifelyng, and in to caitifte, and in to deth,  
 and in to 'a fable<sup>p</sup>, and in to schenschip  
 to alle naciouns, among whiche thou hast  
 scaterid vs. And now, Lord, thi domes<sup>5</sup>  
 ben grete<sup>q</sup>; for we han not do aftir 'thi  
 comaundementis<sup>r</sup>, and we han not go clenli  
 bifor thee. And now, Lord, bi<sup>s</sup> thi wille<sup>c</sup>  
 do thou merci<sup>t</sup> with me, and comaunde  
 thou my spirit to be resseyued in pees;  
 for<sup>u</sup> it spedith more to me to die than to  
 lyue. And so<sup>v</sup> it bifelde in<sup>w</sup> the same dai,<sup>7</sup>  
 that Sare, the douzter of Raguel, *was* in  
 Rages, a citee of Medeis, and sche herd  
 schenschip of<sup>x</sup> oon of the handmaidis<sup>y</sup> of  
 hir fadir; for sche<sup>z</sup> was 3ouun to seuene<sup>8</sup>  
 hosebondis, and a feend, Asmodeus bi  
 name, killide hem<sup>a</sup>, anoon as thei hadden  
 entrid to hir<sup>b</sup>. Therfor<sup>c</sup> whanne sche<sup>d</sup><sup>9</sup>  
 blamyde 'the damysele<sup>e</sup> for her gilt, the  
 damisele answeride to hir, and seide, Thou  
 sleeresse<sup>f</sup> of thin hosebondis, se we 'no  
 more a<sup>g</sup> sone ether a<sup>h</sup> douzter of thee 'on  
 erthe<sup>i</sup>; whether also thou wolt sle me, as<sup>10</sup>  
 also thou hast slayn seuene men? At this  
 vois<sup>k</sup> sche<sup>l</sup> 3ede in to the hizere closet of  
 hir hows, and thre daies and thre nyztis  
 sche eet not, nether drank; but sche con-<sup>11</sup>  
 tynuede in preier<sup>m</sup> with teeris, and bi-  
 sou3te<sup>n</sup> God, that he schulde delyuere hir  
 fro this schenschip. Forsothe<sup>o</sup> it was doon<sup>12</sup>  
 in the thridde dai, while sche hadde fillid<sup>p</sup>  
 the<sup>q</sup> preier, sche blessinge the Lord, and<sup>13</sup>  
 seide, God of oure fadris, thi name is  
 blessinge, which<sup>r</sup> whanne thou hast be  
 wrooth, schalt do<sup>s</sup> merci, and in tyme of  
 tribulacioun for3yuest<sup>t</sup> synnes<sup>u</sup> to hem,

<sup>d</sup> of A. <sup>e</sup> ne A.

<sup>h</sup> Om. I. <sup>l</sup> not *without* eend s. <sup>k</sup> neither is. <sup>l</sup> fadris *trespassis* I. <sup>m</sup> haue not obeied is. <sup>n</sup> thin hestis is. <sup>o</sup> and *therfor* is. <sup>p</sup> ianglyng is. <sup>q</sup> grete and *dredeful* is. <sup>r</sup> thin hestis is. <sup>s</sup> aftir is. <sup>t</sup> Om. I. <sup>u</sup> forsothe is. <sup>v</sup> also is. <sup>w</sup> that in s. <sup>x</sup> spoken of I. *seide to hir self* of s. <sup>y</sup> hoond maidens isx. <sup>z</sup> Sara is. <sup>a</sup> hem *alle* s. <sup>b</sup> hir, *wilnyng hir for hir fleshli lust* s. <sup>c</sup> And is. <sup>d</sup> Sara is. <sup>e</sup> hir maide is. <sup>f</sup> sleestere I. *quellere* H *sec. m.* <sup>g</sup> neuere upon erthe I. no more vpon erthe s. <sup>h</sup> Om. is. <sup>i</sup> Om. is. <sup>k</sup> word s. <sup>l</sup> Sara s. <sup>m</sup> *holi* preier s. <sup>n</sup> sche bisou3te is. <sup>o</sup> And is. <sup>p</sup> fulfillid is. <sup>q</sup> hir is. <sup>r</sup> the which I. <sup>s</sup> *of thi goodnesse* do s. <sup>t</sup> thou for3yuest is. <sup>u</sup> synne s.



15 rere. I aske, Lord, that fro the bond of  
this repref thou asoile me, or certis fro  
16 aboute the<sup>f</sup> erthe thou delyuere me. Thou  
wost, Lord, for neuere I coueitide man,  
and clene I haue kept my soule fro alle  
17 lust. Neuere with pleieres I mengde me,  
ne with hem that in liztnesse gon par-  
18 cener I ȝaf me. An husbonde forsothe  
with thi drede, not with my lust, I con-  
19 sentide to taken. And or<sup>g</sup> I was vnwrthi  
to hem, or thei parauenture to me weren  
not wrthi; for parauenture to an other  
20 man thou hast kept me. Forsothe in  
21 mannys power is not thi counseil. That  
forsothe for certein hath eeche man that  
herieth thee, for his lif, if in prouyng<sup>h</sup>  
it were, shal ben eroued; if forsothe in  
tribulacioun it were, it shal be deliuered;  
and if in chastising it were, it shal ben  
22 leful to come to thi merei. Forsothe thou  
hast not delit in oure leeingus; for after  
tempest thou makist reste, and after  
teres shedding and weiling<sup>i</sup>, ful out ioȝing  
23 thou heeldest in. Be thi name, God of  
24 Israel, blessid in to worldus. In that time  
ben herd ful the preȝeeris of bothe in the  
sizte of the glorie of the most good God;  
25 and ther is sent an aungil of the Lord,  
the holi Rafael, that he shulde euren hem  
bothe, whos orisouns o time in the sizte  
of the Lord ben rehersid.

that inwardli elepen thee. Lord, to thee 14  
Y turne togidere<sup>v</sup> my face; to<sup>w</sup> thee 'Y  
reise<sup>x</sup>. 'myn ȝen<sup>xx</sup>. Lord, Y axe<sup>y</sup>, that thou 15  
assoile<sup>z</sup> me<sup>a</sup> fro<sup>b</sup> the boond of this schen-  
ship, ether certis that thou take me awei  
fro aboute the<sup>c</sup> erthe. Lord, thou wost, 16  
that Y neuere coueitide man<sup>d</sup>, and Y<sup>e</sup> haue  
kept my soule cleene fro al coueitise<sup>f</sup>. Y 17  
medlide me neuere with pleieris<sup>†</sup>, nether  
Y ȝaf me<sup>g</sup> parcener<sup>h</sup> with hem that goon  
in vustablenesse. But<sup>l</sup> Y consentide to 18  
take an hosebonde with thi drede, not  
with my lust. And ether Y was vnworthi 19  
to hem, ether thei perauenture weren not  
worthi to me; for in hap thou hast kept  
me to another hosebonde. For<sup>k</sup> thi coun- 20  
eel is not in the power of man<sup>l</sup>. Forsothe<sup>m</sup> 21  
eeh<sup>n</sup> that worschipith thee hath this<sup>o</sup> for  
a<sup>p</sup> certeyn, that<sup>q</sup> if his lijf is<sup>r</sup> in preuyng,  
he schal be crowned<sup>s</sup>; sotheli<sup>t</sup> if he is in  
tribulacioun, he schal be delyuerid<sup>u</sup>; and  
if he is in chastising<sup>†</sup>, it schal be leueful<sup>v</sup>  
to come to thi merei. For<sup>w</sup> thou delitist 22  
not in oure lossis; for after tempest thou  
makist pesible<sup>x</sup>, and after morenyng and  
wepying thou bryngist yn ful ioȝe<sup>y</sup>. God 23  
of Israel, thi name be<sup>z</sup> blessid 'in to  
worldis, *that is, til<sup>a</sup> in to<sup>b</sup> withouten ende*.  
In that tyme the preieris of bothe<sup>c</sup> weren 24  
herd in the<sup>d</sup> sizt of glorie<sup>e</sup> of hijeste<sup>f</sup> God;  
and Raphael, the hooli aungel of the Lord, 25  
was sent for<sup>g</sup> to heele hem bothe, whose  
preyeris weren<sup>h</sup> rehersid in o tyme in the<sup>i</sup>  
sizt of the Lord.

† pleieris; dis-  
solutely and  
vnonestly. Lire  
here. c.

† in chastising;  
an other lettre  
hath in corrup-  
cioun, that is,  
synneth bi ig-  
noraunce ether  
freete. Lire  
here. c.

## CAP. IV.

1 Thanne whan Tobie wende his pre-  
ȝeere to ben herd, that he myȝte dien, he  
2 elepide to hym Tobie, his sone, and seide  
to hym, Here, my sone, the wordis of  
my mouth, and hem in thi herte as foun-  
demens mak togidere. Whan God shal

## CAP. IV.

Therfor whanne Tobie gesside his preier 1  
to be herd, that he myȝte die, he elepide  
Tobie, his sone, to hym silf<sup>k</sup>, and seide to 2  
hym, My sone, here thou the wordis of  
my mouth, and bilde<sup>l</sup> thou tho<sup>m</sup> as foun-  
dementis<sup>n</sup> in thin herte. Whanne God 3

<sup>f</sup> Om. c. <sup>g</sup> other AEFH. <sup>h</sup> reprovynge AH. <sup>i</sup> wepinge AH.

<sup>v</sup> al togidre s. <sup>w</sup> and I lifte up [myn ȝen s] to is. <sup>x</sup> Om. is. <sup>xx</sup> Om. s. <sup>y</sup> axe of thee s. <sup>z</sup> louse is.  
<sup>a</sup> me out is. <sup>b</sup> of s. <sup>c</sup> Om. is. <sup>d</sup> man for fleshli lust s. <sup>e</sup> that Y is. <sup>f</sup> vnleefful coueitise is. <sup>g</sup> myself is.  
<sup>h</sup> to be parcener is. <sup>i</sup> But, Lord is. <sup>k</sup> Certis is. <sup>l</sup> man to knowe it s. <sup>m</sup> But is. <sup>n</sup> ech man is.  
<sup>o</sup> this thing is. <sup>p</sup> Om. isg. <sup>q</sup> as bileue that s. <sup>r</sup> is here is. <sup>s</sup> crowned, if he continue pacientli s.  
<sup>t</sup> and is. <sup>u</sup> delyuerid whan best tyme is s. <sup>v</sup> leueful to him is. <sup>w</sup> Certis is. <sup>x</sup> pesible wedre is.  
<sup>y</sup> outioȝyng is. <sup>z</sup> is g. <sup>a</sup> Om. x. <sup>b</sup> Om. is. <sup>c</sup> bothe Tobie and Sara is. <sup>d</sup> Om. is. <sup>e</sup> the glorie is.  
<sup>f</sup> the hijest s. <sup>g</sup> Om. is. <sup>h</sup> of holi aungels weren s. <sup>i</sup> Om. i. <sup>k</sup> Om. is. <sup>l</sup> grounde is. <sup>m</sup> hem is.  
<sup>n</sup> a fundament is.

take my soule, my bodi birie; and wrshipe  
thou shalt han to thi moder alle the dazes  
4 of thi lif; forsothe myndeful thou owist  
to be, what and hou grete she suffride  
5 perilis for thee in hir wombe. Whan  
forsothe and she haue fulfild the time of  
hir lif, thou shalt birien hir aboute me.  
6 Alle forsothe the dazes of thi lif in mynde  
haue thou<sup>k</sup> God, and bewar, lest any time  
to synne thou consente, and leie aside the  
7 hestis of oure God. Of thi substaunee do  
almesse deede, and wile thou not turne  
awei thi face fro any pore man; so for-  
sothe it shal be do, that neither fro thee  
be turned awei the face of the Lord.  
8 What maner wise thou shalt moun, so  
9 be thou mereiful. If myehe were to thee,  
abundauntli 3if; if litil ther were, also  
10 litil gladli studie to parten. Forsothe a  
good meede to thee thou tresorist in the  
11 dai of nede; for almesse deede fro alle  
synne and fro deth delyuereth, and shal  
not suffre the soule to gon in to dere-  
12 nesses. Gret trost shal ben almesse deede  
befor the most goode God to alle men  
13 doende it. Tae heede to thee, sone, fro  
alle forniacioun, and, beside thi wif, neuer  
suffre thou synne of euel los to knowen.  
14 Pride neuer in thi wit or in thi woord  
suffre thou to han lordshipe; in it for-  
15 sothe al perdieioun toe begynnyng. Who  
so euere<sup>l</sup> any thing to thee wereth,  
anoon 3eeld his meede, and the meed of  
thin hiryd man algate anent thee abijde  
16 not. That of an other thou hatist to be  
do to thee, looke thou, that any time thou  
17 do<sup>m</sup> not to an other. Thi bred with the  
hungri and with the nedi ett, and of thi  
18 clothis nakide men couere. Thi bred  
and thi win vp on the sepulture of the  
ri3twise ordeyne, and wile thou not of

hath take my soule, byrie thou my bodi;  
and 'thou sehal haue onour to thi modir<sup>o</sup>  
in alle the daies of hir<sup>p</sup> lijf<sup>a</sup>; for<sup>r</sup> thou 4  
owist to be myndeful, what perels and  
how grete<sup>s</sup> sehe suffride for thee in hir  
wombe. Forsothe<sup>t</sup> whanne also sche hath 5  
fillid<sup>u</sup> the tyme of hir lijf, thou sehalt  
birie hir bisidis me. Sotheli<sup>v</sup> in alle the 6  
daies of thi lijf haue thou God in mynde,  
and be thou war, lest any tyme thou con-  
sente to synne, and forsake the heestis of  
oure God. Of<sup>w</sup> thi<sup>x</sup> eatel do thou almes, 7  
and nyle thou turne awei thi face fro any  
pore<sup>†</sup> man; for<sup>y</sup> so it sehal be doon, that  
the face of the Lord be not turned awei  
fro thee. As thou maist<sup>z</sup>, so<sup>a</sup> be thou 8  
merciful. If thou hast myehe<sup>b</sup>, 3yue thou<sup>c</sup> 9  
plenteuousli; if<sup>d</sup> thou hast a litil, also be  
thou bisi to departe wilfuli<sup>e</sup> a<sup>f</sup> litil. For<sup>g</sup> 10  
thou tresorist to thee a good meede in the  
dai of nede; for whi almes delyuereth fro 11  
al synne and fro deeth<sup>h</sup>, and sehal<sup>i</sup> not  
suffre the soule to go in to<sup>k</sup> derknessis<sup>l</sup>.  
Almes sehal be grete<sup>m</sup> trist bifor the hi3- 12  
este God to alle men doynge it<sup>o</sup>. Sone, 13  
take heede to thi silf, and<sup>p</sup> fle<sup>q</sup> fro al for-  
niacioun, and, 'outakun thi wijf<sup>r</sup>, suffre  
thou neuere<sup>s</sup> to know<sup>t</sup> synne<sup>u</sup>. Suffre<sup>v</sup> 14  
thou neuere pride to haue lordshipe in thi  
wit, nether in thi word; for al 'los, *ether*<sup>w</sup>  
*dampnacioun*, took bigiunng in that<sup>x</sup>  
*pride*. Who euere worehith any thing to 15  
thee, 3elde thou anoон his mede, and outirli  
the hire of 'thin hirid man<sup>y</sup> dwelle<sup>z</sup> not at<sup>a</sup>  
thee. That<sup>b</sup> that thou hatist to be doon 16  
to thee of another man, se<sup>c</sup> thou<sup>d</sup>, lest any  
tyme thou do<sup>e</sup> to another man. Ete thi 17  
breed<sup>f</sup> with hungri men and nedi, and  
with thi clothis hile thou nakid men. Or- 18  
deyne thi breed and thi wiyn on the sepul-  
ture<sup>g</sup> of a iust man, and nyle thou ete

† any pore; if  
thou maist not  
3yue catel, 3yue  
thou wille and  
signe of com-  
passioun. *Live*  
*here. c.*

‡ on the sepul-  
cre; not to  
sette metis on  
the sepulcris  
of deed men, as  
if deed men  
hadden nede  
to bodily metis,  
nether to make  
grete feestis for  
pride etherveyne  
glorie, in the  
deth of myzty  
men; but that  
pore men be  
fed in the deth  
of iust men, for  
the soulis of  
hem. *Live*  
*here. c.*

<sup>k</sup> Om. A. <sup>l</sup> Om. A. <sup>m</sup> do it A.

<sup>o</sup> Om. is. <sup>p</sup> thi is. <sup>q</sup> lijf thou schalt do honour to thi modir is. <sup>r</sup> forsothe is. <sup>s</sup> grete perels is.  
<sup>t</sup> And is. <sup>u</sup> endid is. <sup>v</sup> And is. <sup>w</sup> And of s. <sup>x</sup> thi owne is. <sup>y</sup> and is. <sup>z</sup> maist, that is, after thi  
power s. <sup>a</sup> Om. is. <sup>b</sup> myche catel is. <sup>c</sup> it is. <sup>d</sup> and if is. <sup>e</sup> gladly is. <sup>f</sup> that is. <sup>g</sup> Certis thanne is.  
Certis if thou thus doist s. <sup>h</sup> deeth of helle is. <sup>i</sup> it schal is. <sup>k</sup> Om. cx. <sup>l</sup> depenesse is. <sup>m</sup> derknesse is.  
<sup>n</sup> the gret s. <sup>o</sup> it as God techith is. it after Goddis heste s. <sup>p</sup> Om. s. <sup>q</sup> fle thou away is. fle thou s.  
<sup>r</sup> Om. is. <sup>s</sup> neuere thee is. neuer eny s. <sup>t</sup> know of thee s. <sup>u</sup> that hidous synne, outaken thi wijf is.  
<sup>v</sup> And suffre is. <sup>w</sup> Om. is. <sup>x</sup> Om. is. <sup>y</sup> thi werk man is. <sup>z</sup> dwelle it is. <sup>a</sup> with s. <sup>b</sup> That thing is.  
<sup>c</sup> loke is. <sup>d</sup> thou waarly is. thou, or bewar s. <sup>e</sup> do that thing is. <sup>f</sup> mete is. <sup>g</sup> biriyng is.



19 it eten and drinke with the sinful. Coun-  
 20 seil euermor of the wise man seek. Alle  
 time blesse God, and aske of hym, that  
 thi weies he make redi, and alle thi coun-  
 21 seilis in hym abijde stille. I shewe also to  
 thee, my sone, me to han ȝiue ten talentus  
 of seluer, whil ȝit thou were a litil faunt,  
 to Gabel, in Ragis, cite of Medis; and  
 22 the writ of it anent me I haue; and  
 therfore enserche, what maner to hym  
 thou come, and resceyue of hym the  
 aboue membrid weizte of siluer, and re-  
 23 store to hym his writ. Wile thou not  
 dreden, sone myn; a pore lijf forsothe  
 wee bern, but manye goodis wee shul  
 han, if weē drede God, and gon awei fro  
 alle synne, and do wel.

## CAP. V.

1 Thanne answerde Tobie to his fader,  
 and seide, Alle thingus, what euer thou  
 hast comaundid to me, fader, I shal do;  
 2 hou forsothe this monei I shal enserche,  
 I knowe not; he me knowith not, and I  
 hym vnknowe; what tocne shal I ȝiue to  
 hym? but neither the weie, bi the whiche  
 3 me goth thider, any time I knew. Thanne  
 his fader answerde to hym, and seide,  
 Forsothe his writ anent me I haue, the  
 whiche whanne thou to hym shewist,  
 4 anoon he shal ȝelde the monee. But go  
 now, and enserche to thee sum feithful  
 man, that go with thee, sauēd his meede,  
 whil ȝit I liue, that thou resceyue it.  
 5 Thanne Tobie gon out, fond a ȝung man  
 stondende, ful fair, gird, and as redi to  
 6 gon; and vnknowende that an aungil  
 of God he was, grette hym, and seide,  
 Whennus han wee thee, goode ȝunge  
 7 man? And he answerde, Of the sonus  
 of Irael. And Tobie seide to hym, Hast  
 thou knowen the weie, that ledeth in to  
 8 the regioun of Medis? To whom<sup>n</sup> he  
 answerde, I haue knowen, and alle the

and drynke therof with synneris. Euere 19  
 seke thou perfitli a<sup>b</sup> counsel of a wijs man.  
 Al<sup>i</sup> tyme blesse thou God, and axe thou 20  
 of hym, that he dresse thi weies, and alle  
 thi counsels dwelle<sup>k</sup> in hym. Also, my 21  
 sone, Y schewe to thee, that the<sup>l</sup> while  
 thou were ȝit a litil child, Y ȝaf ten ta-  
 lentis of siluer to Gabelus, in<sup>m</sup> Rages, a  
 citee of Medeis<sup>n</sup>; and Y<sup>o</sup> haue his obliga-  
 cioun anentis me; and<sup>p</sup> therfor perfitli<sup>q</sup> 22  
 enquere thou<sup>r</sup>, hou thou schalt come to  
 hym, and resceyue<sup>s</sup> of hym the forseid  
 weizte of siluer, and restore to hym his  
 obligacioun. My sone, nyle thou drede; 23  
 forsothe we leden a pore lijf, but we schu-  
 len haue many goodis, if we dreden God,  
 and goen<sup>t</sup> awei fro al synne<sup>†</sup>, and doen  
 wel.

## CAP. V.

Thanne Tobie answerde to his fadir, 1  
 and seide, Fadir, Y schal do alle thingis,  
 which euer thou comaundidist to me; but 2  
 Y noot, hou Y schal gete this money; he<sup>u</sup>  
 knowith not me, and Y knowe not him;  
 what tokyn schal Y ȝyue to hym? but  
 nether Y knew ony tyme the weie, bi  
 which me goth thidur. Thanne his fadir 3  
 answerid to hym, and seide, Sotheli<sup>v</sup> Y  
 haue this<sup>w</sup> obligacioun at<sup>x</sup> me, which the  
 while thou schewist<sup>y</sup> to him, he schal re-  
 store anoon the monei. But go<sup>z</sup> now, and 4  
 enquere to thee sum feithful man, that  
 schal go with thee for his hire saf, the  
 while Y lyue ȝit<sup>a</sup>, that<sup>b</sup> thou resceyue that  
 monei<sup>c</sup>. Thanne Tobie ȝede out<sup>d</sup>, and 5  
 foond<sup>e</sup> a<sup>f</sup> ȝong<sup>†</sup> oon<sup>g</sup> stondynge, schyn-  
 ynge, and gird<sup>b</sup>, and as redi to go; and 6  
 he<sup>i</sup> wiste not, that it<sup>k</sup> was the angel of  
 God. And he grette<sup>l</sup> the ȝong oon<sup>m</sup>, and  
 seide, Of whennus han we thee, goode<sup>n</sup>  
 ȝonge man? And he answeride, Of<sup>o</sup> the 7  
 sones of Irael<sup>§</sup>. And Tobie seide to hym,  
 Knowist thou the weie, that ledith in to  
 the cuntrei of Medeis? To whom he an- 8

† al synne;  
 dedly, for we  
 moun not  
 outirly eschewe  
 al venyal in  
 this liyf. Lire  
 here. c.

† a ȝong; that  
 is, an aungel  
 apperinge in  
 the licesse of  
 a ȝong man.  
 schynynge;  
 that is, ful  
 faire in the  
 face. Lire  
 here. c.  
 § of Irael;  
 the aungel  
 seide soth,  
 thouȝ he were  
 no man, for  
 tho thingis that  
 ben doon of  
 aungels among  
 men, ben  
 thingis of  
 fygure, and by  
 this speche he  
 signefieth the  
 ioynynge to  
 gidere of cha-  
 rite, by which  
 hooly aungels  
 ben ioyned with  
 deuout feithful  
 men. Lire  
 here. c.

<sup>n</sup> the whiche *E pr. m.*

<sup>h</sup> Om. is. <sup>i</sup> In al is. <sup>k</sup> dwelle *thei perfijly* is. <sup>l</sup> Om. is. <sup>m</sup> that dwellith in is. <sup>n</sup> the cuntrey of  
 Medeis s. <sup>o</sup> Om. is. <sup>p</sup> Om. is. <sup>q</sup> Om. is. <sup>r</sup> thou bisily is. <sup>s</sup> resceyue thou is. <sup>t</sup> if we goen is.  
<sup>u</sup> Gabelus is. <sup>v</sup> Certis is. <sup>w</sup> his is. <sup>x</sup> here anentis is. <sup>y</sup> schewist it is. <sup>z</sup> go thou s. <sup>a</sup> Om. is.  
<sup>b</sup> and that s. <sup>c</sup> monei ȝit while I liue is. <sup>d</sup> forth is. <sup>e</sup> he foond is. <sup>f</sup> a schynynge is. <sup>g</sup> man is.  
<sup>h</sup> tuckid up is. <sup>i</sup> Tobie s. <sup>k</sup> he is. <sup>l</sup> saluede is. salutide s. <sup>m</sup> man is. <sup>n</sup> Om. g. <sup>o</sup> I am of is.

weies of it oft esithes I haue go, and haue dwelld anent Gabel, 3oure brother, that dwelleth in Ragis, cite of Medis, that is sett in the hil of Exbatenys. To whom Tobie seith, Suffre me, I beseche, to the time these thingus I telle to my fader.

10 Thanne Tobie, gon in, shewide<sup>o</sup> alle these thingus to his fader; vpe the whiche the fader, wundrid, prejede, that he shulde

11 comen in to hym; and so gon in, salutide hym, and seide, Io3e to thee euer-

12 mor be! And Tobie seith, What io3e to me shal be, that<sup>p</sup> in derknesses sitte, and

13 the list of heuene see not? To whom seith the 3unge man, In strong inwit be thou; ful nee3 it is that of God thou be

14 curid. And so seide Tobie to hym, Whether shalt thou mown ful lede my sone to Gabel in to Ragis, cite of Medis, and whan thou comest a3een, I shal 3elde thee

15 thi meede? And the aungil seide to hym, I shal leden, and a3een lede hym to thee

16 hol. To whom answerde Tobie, I preje thee, shew to me, of what hous, and of

17 what linage thou art? To whom Rafael, the aungil, seide, The kinrede thou askist of the hirid man, or that hirid man, that

18 with thi sone go? But lest paraurenture I make thee stirid, I am Azarie, the sone

19 of grete<sup>q</sup> Ananye. And Tobie answerde, Of gret kinrede thou art; but I aske, be thou not wroth, for I wolde knowe thi

20 kinrede. Forsothe the aungil seide to hym, I sound shal lede, and sound shal<sup>r</sup>

21 a3een bringe to thee thi sone. Forsothe Tobie answerende seide, Wel go 3ee, and the Lord be in 3oure weie, and his

22 aungil folewe with 3ou. Thanne alle thingus maad redi, that weren to be born in the weie, Tobie dide farewell to his fader and to his moder; and thei wente

23 bothe togidere. And whan thei weren

sweride, Y knowe<sup>p</sup>, and Y haue go ofte alle the weies therof, and Y haue dwelld at<sup>a</sup> Gabelus, 3oure brother<sup>r</sup>, that<sup>s</sup> dwellith in Rages, a citee of Medeis, which<sup>t</sup> is set in 'the hil of<sup>u</sup> Echbathanis. To whom<sup>9</sup> Tobie seide, Y biseche<sup>v</sup>, abide thou me<sup>w</sup>, til Y telle these thingis to my fader.

Thanne Tobie entride, and telde<sup>x</sup> alle<sup>10</sup> these thingis to his fader; on which<sup>y</sup> thingis the<sup>z</sup> fader wondride<sup>a</sup>, and preiede<sup>h</sup>, that he wolde entre<sup>c</sup> to him. Therfor<sup>d</sup> he<sup>11</sup> entride, and grette<sup>e</sup> Tobie, and seide<sup>f</sup>, Ioie be euere to thee! And Tobie seide, What<sup>12</sup> maner<sup>†</sup> ioie schal be to me, that sitte in derknessis, and se not 'the list<sup>s</sup> of heuene<sup>h</sup>? To whom the 3ong oon<sup>i</sup> seide, Be<sup>13</sup> thou of strong wit<sup>k</sup>; it is in the nexte<sup>l</sup> that thou be heelid of God. Therfor<sup>m</sup> he<sup>14</sup> Tobie seide to hym, Whether thou maist lede my sone to Gabelus in to Rages, the<sup>n</sup> citee of Medeis, and whanne thou comest a3en, Y schal restore thi mede to thee? And the aungel seide to hym, Y schal<sup>15</sup> lede<sup>o</sup>, and<sup>p</sup> bringe<sup>q</sup> a3en him hool to thee. To whom Tobie answeride, Y preie thee,<sup>16</sup> schewe to me, of what hows, ether of what lynage thou art? To whom Raphael, the<sup>17</sup> aungel, seide, Axist thou the kyn of<sup>r</sup> the hirid man, ethir<sup>s</sup> the hirid man hym silf, that schal go with thi sone? But lest<sup>18</sup> peranenture Y make thee douteiful, Y am Azarie<sup>†</sup>, the sone of grete<sup>t</sup> Ananye. And<sup>19</sup> Tobie answeride, Thou art of greet kyn; but Y axe<sup>u</sup>, that thou be not wrooth, that Y wolde knowe thi kyn. Forsothe<sup>v</sup> the<sup>20</sup> aungel seide to hym, Y schal lede<sup>w</sup> thi sone hool, and Y schal bring<sup>x</sup> a3en<sup>y</sup> to thee 'thi sone hool<sup>z</sup>. Sotheli<sup>a</sup> Tobie an-<sup>21</sup> sweride, and seide, Wel 'go 3e<sup>b</sup>, and the Lord be in 3oure weie, and his aungel go with 3ou. Thanne whanne alle thingis<sup>22</sup> weren redi, that schulden be borun<sup>c</sup> in

† what maner; he seide not this by vnpatience of his blyndnesse, but dispising the ioie of present liyf, and hoping the ioie of liyf to come. *Lire here. c.*

† Azarie; the aungel seide soth, for his speche was figuratif. Azarie is interpretid the helper of God; treuly goode aungels ben the helperis of God, in as myche as chosun men be dressid in to helthe bi the seruyce of hem; and thus seith Poul of him silf and othere prechours in the firste pistle to Cor. iij. c°.

We ben the helperis of God. Ananye is interpretid the grace of God, whos sones aungels ben in that maner, bi which they ben seid the sones of glorie, which is grace fully endid, ethir perfit; but Tobie vndurstood that he was a man, the sone of sum noble man of Israel, but the aungel disseyuede not Tobie in this, for Tobie hadde thus betere his purpos. *Lire here. c.*

<sup>o</sup> and shewide *AH.* <sup>p</sup> the whiche *AEFH.* <sup>q</sup> the greet preest *A.* <sup>r</sup> I shal *A.*

<sup>p</sup> knowe *it is.* <sup>q</sup> with *is.* <sup>r</sup> cosyn *is.* <sup>s</sup> which *s.* <sup>t</sup> the which *citee i.* which *cite s.* <sup>u</sup> Om. *is.* <sup>v</sup> biseche *thee s.* <sup>w</sup> me *here s.* <sup>x</sup> he telde *i.* <sup>y</sup> the which *i.* <sup>z</sup> his *i.* <sup>a</sup> wondride *how he had so soon gotten him a felowe s.* <sup>b</sup> he preiede *the 3ounge man is.* <sup>c</sup> entre *yn s.* <sup>d</sup> Thanne *i.* <sup>e</sup> saluede *i.* <sup>f</sup> salutide *s.* <sup>g</sup> seide *to him is.* <sup>h</sup> Om. *s.* <sup>i</sup> the eir *i.* <sup>j</sup> man *is.* <sup>k</sup> inwitt *hi.* <sup>l</sup> moost *nij tyme is.* <sup>m</sup> ful *ny3 i sec. m.* <sup>n</sup> Thanne *i.* <sup>o</sup> a *is.* <sup>p</sup> lede *him i sec. m.* <sup>q</sup> lede *him thidere is.* <sup>r</sup> and I schal *is.* <sup>s</sup> lede *plures.* <sup>t</sup> of *me s.* <sup>u</sup> ethir *axist thou who is is.* <sup>v</sup> the grete *i.* <sup>w</sup> axe [*thee s*] or *preie thee is.* <sup>x</sup> And *is.* <sup>y</sup> lede *forth is.* <sup>z</sup> lede *plures.* <sup>a</sup> him *a3en hool is.* <sup>b</sup> Om. *is.* <sup>c</sup> And *i.* <sup>d</sup> mote *3e go ii sec. m.* <sup>e</sup> borne *with him s.*



go forth, his moder began to wepen, and  
sein, The staf of oure elde thou hast  
taken awei, and hast sent ouer fro vs;  
24 neuere hadde be that monee, for the  
25 whiche thou sentist hym; forsothe oure  
porenesse suffside to vs, that richessis  
wee shulden counte that, that oure sone  
26 wee sezen. And Tobie seide to hir, Wile  
thou not wepen; saf shal comen oure sone,  
and saf shal azen turne to vs, and thin  
27 ezen shul seen hym. I leue forsothe, that  
the goode aungil of God folewes hym,  
and wel shal disposen alle thingus, that  
ben don aboute hym, so that with ioze  
28 he be turned azen to vs. At this vois  
ceside his modir to wepen, and was  
stille.

the weie<sup>d</sup>, Tobie made 'farewel to<sup>e</sup> his  
fadir and his<sup>f</sup> modir<sup>g</sup>; and 'bothe zeden<sup>h</sup>  
togidere. And whanne thei<sup>i</sup> weren goon<sup>23</sup>  
forth, his modir bigan to wepe, and to  
seie<sup>k</sup>, Thou hast take the staf<sup>l</sup>† of oure  
eelde, and hast sent<sup>m</sup> away fro vs; 'Y<sup>24</sup>  
wolde<sup>n</sup> thilke<sup>o</sup> monei were<sup>p</sup> neuere<sup>q</sup>, 'for  
which<sup>r</sup> thou sentist<sup>s</sup> him<sup>t</sup>; oure pouert<sup>25</sup>  
suffside to vs, that we schulden arette<sup>u</sup>  
this<sup>v</sup> richessis<sup>w</sup>, that we sien<sup>x</sup> oure sone<sup>y</sup>.  
And Tobie seide to hir, 'Nyle thou wepe<sup>a</sup>; 26  
oure sone schal come saaf<sup>b</sup>, and he schal  
turne azen saaf to vs, and thin izen schulen  
se hym. For<sup>c</sup> Y bileue, that the good<sup>27</sup>  
aungel of God<sup>d</sup> goith with him, and he<sup>e</sup>  
schal dispose wel alle thingis, that ben  
doon aboute hym, so that he turne azen  
with ioie to vs. At this vois<sup>f</sup> his moder<sup>28</sup>  
ceesside to wepe, and was stille.

† the staf; that  
is, the susteyn-  
yng, for chil-  
dren owen to  
fadir and mo-  
dris the ser-  
uice of re-  
uerence, and  
of nedeful  
puruyance, if  
they han nede.  
Lire here. c.

## CAP. VI.

1 Tobie forsothe wente forth, and an  
hound folewide hym, and he abod the  
firste abiding beside the flod of Tigris.  
2 And he wente out for<sup>t</sup> to wasshen his  
feet; and lo! a gret fish wente out for<sup>t</sup>  
3 to deuouren hym. Whom dredende To-  
bie criede out<sup>u</sup> with a gret vois, seiende,  
4 Lord, he asaileth<sup>v</sup> me. And the aungil  
seide to hym, Cach his fin, and draȝ it  
to thee. The whiche thing whan he  
hadde do, he droȝ it in to the drie, and  
5 it began to quappe befor his feet. Thanne  
the aungil seide to hym, Opene this fish,  
and his herte and galle and mawe lei vp  
to thee; these thingus forsothe ben pro-  
6 fitabli necessarie to medicynes. The  
whiche thingus whan he hadde do, he

## CAP. VI.

Forsothe<sup>s</sup> Tobie zede forth, and 'a dogge<sup>b</sup> 1  
suede hym, and he<sup>i</sup> dwellide<sup>k</sup> in the firste  
dwelli<sup>ng</sup><sup>l</sup> bisidis the flood of<sup>m</sup> Tigris.  
And he 'zede out<sup>n</sup> to waische hise feet; 2  
and lo! a greet fisch zede out<sup>r</sup> to deuoure  
hym. Which<sup>p</sup> fisch Tobie dredde, and 3  
criede<sup>q</sup> with greet vois, and seide, Sire,  
he<sup>r</sup> assailith me. And the aungel seide 4  
to hym, Take 'thou his<sup>s</sup> gile, 'ether iowe<sup>t</sup>,  
and drawe hym to thee. And whanne he<sup>u</sup>  
hadde do this thing, he drow it<sup>v</sup> in to the<sup>w</sup>  
drie place, and it bigan to spraule bifor<sup>x</sup>  
hise<sup>y</sup> feet<sup>z</sup>. Thanne the aungel seide to 5  
hym<sup>a</sup>, Drawe out the entrails of this fisch,  
and kepe to thee his herte and<sup>b</sup> galle and  
mawe<sup>c</sup>; for<sup>d</sup> these thingis ben nedeful to<sup>e</sup>  
medicyns profitabli<sup>f</sup>. And whanne he<sup>g</sup> 6

<sup>s</sup> folewith A. <sup>t</sup> Om. c. <sup>u</sup> Om. AH. <sup>v</sup> coometh on E pr. m.

<sup>d</sup> weie with hem 1. <sup>e</sup> Om. s. <sup>f</sup> Om. g. <sup>g</sup> moder to fare wel s. <sup>h</sup> thei walkiden forth bothe 1. <sup>i</sup> the  
aungel and Tobie 1s. <sup>k</sup> seie to oold Tobie 1. seie to Tobie hir husbond s. <sup>l</sup> staf or the sustynance 1.  
<sup>m</sup> sent him 1s. <sup>n</sup> Om. A pr. m. et plures. wolde God 11 sec. m. <sup>o</sup> that 11s. that that 1. <sup>p</sup> had his.  
<sup>q</sup> neuere ben 11s. <sup>r</sup> that 1. <sup>s</sup> hast sent 1s. <sup>t</sup> him fore 1. <sup>u</sup> haue arettid 1s. <sup>v</sup> this thing to be 1.  
<sup>w</sup> richessis to us 1s. <sup>x</sup> han seen 1s. <sup>y</sup> sone bisidis vs s. <sup>a</sup> Wepe thou not 1. <sup>b</sup> saaf thidere 1s.  
<sup>c</sup> Sothly 1s. <sup>d</sup> the Lord s. <sup>e</sup> that aungel 1. that the aungel s. <sup>f</sup> vois or word 1s. <sup>g</sup> And 1s. <sup>h</sup> an  
hound 1s. <sup>i</sup> Tobie 1s. <sup>k</sup> abod 1. duellide or abod s. <sup>l</sup> dwelli<sup>ng</sup> of his iourney 1. duellyng or restyng  
of her first iorney s. <sup>m</sup> Om. BCEF pr. m. 11 pr. m. LPVX. <sup>n</sup> wente forth 1. zede forth s. <sup>o</sup> out aȝens  
him s. <sup>p</sup> The which 1. <sup>q</sup> therfor he criede 1s. <sup>r</sup> this fisch 1s. <sup>s</sup> the fisch bi the 1s. <sup>t</sup> Om. 1. or bi the  
iowe s. <sup>u</sup> Tobie 1s. <sup>v</sup> the fisch 1s. <sup>w</sup> a 1s. <sup>x</sup> to fore g. <sup>y</sup> the 1. Om. s. <sup>z</sup> feet of Tobie 1. Tobie s.  
<sup>a</sup> Tobie 1s. <sup>b</sup> his 1s. <sup>c</sup> his mawe 1s. <sup>d</sup> certis 1s. <sup>e</sup> and to s. <sup>f</sup> thei helpen profitabli 1. thei wolen help  
profitabli s. <sup>g</sup> Tobie 1s.

roside his flesh<sup>w</sup>, and beren with hem in the weie; the tother thei saltiden, that shulden suffice to them in the weie, to the time that thei shulden ful come in to  
 7 Ragis, cite of Medis. Thanne Tobie askide the aungil, and seide to hym, I be-seche, Asarie, brother, that thou sei to me, what remedie shuln han these thingus, that of the fish thou hast comaundid to be kept. And the aungil answerende seide to hym, A parcel of his herte if thou putte vp on the<sup>x</sup> colis, his smoke putteth out al the kinde of deuelis, outhir fro man or fro womman, so that he come no more nee<sup>3</sup> to hem.  
 9 And the galle is worth to ezen to ben enointid, in the whiche were rime, and  
 10 thei shul ben hol. And Tobie seide to hym, Where wilt thou, that wee dwelle?  
 11 And the aungil answerende seith, Heer is a man, Raguel bi name, nee<sup>3</sup> of thi linage, and this hath a dozter, Sara bi name; but any other he hath saue hir,  
 12 neither male ne femele. To thee is due al his substaunce; and thee behoueth to  
 13 han hir wif. Aske thanne hir of hir fader; and he shal 3iue to thee hir wif.  
 14 Thanne answerde Tobie, and seide, I haue herd, for she hath ben take to seuene men, and thei ben deade; but and these thingus  
 15 I haue herd, for a deuel slo3 hem. I drede thanne, lest paraenture and these thingus fallen to me; and sithen I am alone to my fader and moder, I putte down the  
 16 eelde of hem wyth sorewe to helle. Thanne aungil Rafael seide to hym, Here me, and I shal shewe to thee, who ben, to  
 17 whom mai the deuel han maistrie; in hem, that wedloc so taken, that God fro them and fro ther mynde thei closen

hadde do this<sup>h</sup> thing<sup>i</sup>, he roside 'hise fleischis<sup>k</sup>, and thei token<sup>l</sup> 'with hem in the weie<sup>m</sup>; thei<sup>n</sup> saltiden othere thingis<sup>o</sup>, that schulde suffice to hem in the weie, til thei camen in to Rages, the<sup>p</sup> citee of Medeis. Thanne Tobie axide the aungel,  
 7 and seide to hym, Azarie, brother, Y bi-seche thee, that thou sei to me, what remedie<sup>q</sup> these thingis schulen haue, whiche<sup>r</sup> thou comaundidist<sup>s</sup> to be kept of the fisch. And the aungel answeride, and seide to  
 8 hym, If thou puttist a lytil part of his herte ou<sup>t</sup> the<sup>u</sup> coolis<sup>v</sup>, the smoke therof dryueth aweif<sup>t</sup> al the<sup>w</sup> kynde of feendis, ethir fro man ether fro womman, so that it neize<sup>x</sup> no more to hem. And the galle<sup>y</sup>  
 9 is myche worth to anoynte<sup>z</sup> izen, in whiche is a web, and tho<sup>a</sup> schulen be<sup>b</sup> heelid. And  
 10 Tobie seide to him, Where wolt thou, that we dwelle<sup>c</sup>? And the aungel answeride,  
 11 and seide, Here is a man, Raguel bi name, a ny3<sup>d</sup> man of thi lynage, and he hath a dou3tir, Sare bi name; but nether he hath male<sup>e</sup> nethir ony other femal<sup>f</sup>, outakun hir. Al his catel is due to thee; and it bihoueth  
 12 thee<sup>g</sup> haue hir to wijf<sup>h</sup>. Therfor axe thou  
 13 hir of hir fadir; and he schal 3yue 'hir a<sup>i</sup> wijf to thee<sup>k</sup>. Thanne Tobie answeride,  
 14 and seide, Y haue herd, that sche<sup>m</sup> was 3ouun to seuene hosebondis, and thei<sup>n</sup> ben deed; but also<sup>o</sup> Y herde<sup>p</sup> this<sup>q</sup>, that a fend killide hem. Therfor<sup>r</sup> Y dredde, lest per-  
 15 aenture also<sup>s</sup> these<sup>t</sup> thingis bifalle to me; and sithen<sup>u</sup> Y am oon<sup>v</sup> aloone<sup>w</sup> to my fadir and modir<sup>x</sup>, Y putte<sup>y</sup> down 'with sorewe her eelde to hellis<sup>z</sup>†. Thanne the  
 16 aungel Raphael seide to hym<sup>a</sup>, Here thou me, and Y schal schewe to thee, 'whiche it<sup>b</sup> ben, ouer whiche<sup>c</sup> the fend hath maistrie; ouer<sup>d</sup> hem, that taken so weddyngys<sup>e</sup>,  
 17

† dryueth away; that is, figurith the putting away of fendis, for the dedis of the aungel aboute Tobie weren figuratif in many thingis; therfor thilke smoke figuride the vertu of preyer of 3ongere Tobie and of Sare, bi whos merit the aungel Raphael puttide away the fend fro Sare; wherfor it is seid in viij. c. that not thilke smoke droof away the fend, but that Raphael took him, and boond him in the hijere partis of Egypt; for sithen aungels ben outirly creaturis of vndurstonding, and han no bodies kyndly to hem, no materiel creature may make othir prenting in hem, wherfor this smoke puttide not away the fend, but figuride his putting away. *Live here. c.*  
 ‡ hellis; he dredde lest if he were deed, that his fadir and modir schulden be vnpacient for sorewe, and so die bothe bodily and goostly. *Live here. c.*

<sup>w</sup> fish AH.    <sup>x</sup> Om. AH.

<sup>h</sup> these BC. the g.    <sup>i</sup> thingis B.    <sup>k</sup> the fleisch therof is. hise flesch R. the fleisch of the fisch A.    <sup>l</sup> token that fleisch and baren it forth is.    <sup>m</sup> in the weie with hem is.    <sup>n</sup> and thei is.    <sup>o</sup> thingis of that fishe I. thingis or remenauntis of that fissh s.    <sup>p</sup> a s.    <sup>q</sup> remedies s.    <sup>r</sup> which thingis s.    <sup>s</sup> hast comaundid is. comaundist fg.    <sup>t</sup> upon is.    <sup>u</sup> Om. is.    <sup>v</sup> hoot coolis is.    <sup>w</sup> Om. is.    <sup>x</sup> schal neize I.    <sup>y</sup> galle of the [this s] fisch is.    <sup>z</sup> anoynte with is.    <sup>a</sup> thei I.    <sup>b</sup> be ther thur3 s.    <sup>c</sup> abiden I. duelle or abyde s.    <sup>d</sup> Om. I.    <sup>e</sup> knaue child I. male childe s.    <sup>f</sup> maide child I.    <sup>g</sup> thou moste I.    <sup>h</sup> thi wijf I.    <sup>i</sup> Om. s.    <sup>k</sup> thee hir to wijf II sec. m.    <sup>l</sup> answerede to him is.    <sup>m</sup> this Sara is.    <sup>n</sup> alle thei is.    <sup>o</sup> Om. I.    <sup>p</sup> haue herd is.    <sup>q</sup> this also I.    <sup>r</sup> and therfor is.    <sup>s</sup> Om. s.    <sup>t</sup> Om. I.    <sup>u</sup> sith I.    <sup>v</sup> an is.    <sup>w</sup> oonly sone is.    <sup>x</sup> to my modir B.    <sup>y</sup> dredde to putte is.    <sup>z</sup> to helle her eelde with drurynesse is.    <sup>a</sup> Tobie is.    <sup>b</sup> who thei is.    <sup>c</sup> whom is.    <sup>d</sup> certis ouer I. certis the fend hath power ouer s.    <sup>e</sup> her weddyngis is.



out, and to ther lustis so thei taken  
 heede, as an hors and a mule, in the  
 whiche is not vnderstanding, hath vpon  
 18 hem the deuel power. Thou forsothe,  
 whan thou shalt taken hir, gou in to the  
 bed place, bi thre dazes be thou continent  
 fro hir, and no thing other but to prei-  
 19 eeris thou shalt stonde in with hir. That  
 nyzt forsothe the mawe of the fish brent,  
 20 the deuel shal be dryuen awei. The se-  
 cunde forsothe nyzt in the coupling<sup>y</sup> of  
 holi patriarkis thou shalt ben admittid.  
 21 The thridde forsothe nyzt blessing thou  
 shalt gete, that sonus be gotten of 3ou  
 22 sounde. The thridde forsothe nyzt ouer-  
 passid, thou shalt take the maiden with  
 the drede of the Lord, and for looue of  
 sonus more than of lust lad, that in the  
 sed of Abraham thou gete blessing in  
 sonus.

that thei close out God fro hem and fro  
 her mynde; 'the fend hath power ouer  
 hem<sup>f</sup>, that<sup>z</sup> 3yuen so tent<sup>h</sup> to her<sup>i</sup> letcherie,  
 as an<sup>k</sup> hors<sup>l</sup> and mule<sup>m</sup> doon<sup>n</sup>, 'that han<sup>o</sup>  
 noon vnderstandyng<sup>p</sup>. But whanne thou 18  
 hast take hir<sup>q</sup>, entre thou<sup>r</sup> in to the<sup>s</sup> bed<sup>t</sup>,  
 and bi thre daies be thou continent<sup>u</sup> 'fro  
 hir<sup>v</sup>, and to noon other thing<sup>w</sup> thou schalt  
 3yue tent<sup>x</sup> with hir, no<sup>y</sup> but<sup>z</sup> to preieris.  
 Forsothe<sup>a</sup> in that<sup>b</sup> *firste* niȝt, whanne the 19  
 mawe of the fisch is<sup>c</sup> brent, the fend<sup>d</sup> schal  
 be dryuun awei<sup>e</sup>. Sothelif in the secunde 20  
 nyzt thou<sup>g</sup> schalt be resseyued in the<sup>h</sup> cou-  
 plyng<sup>i</sup> of hooli patriarkis<sup>k</sup>. Forsothe<sup>l</sup> in 21  
 the thridde nyzt thou<sup>m</sup> schalt gete bless-  
 yng<sup>n</sup>, that hoole sones<sup>o</sup> be gendrid of 3ou.  
 But whanne the thridde niȝt is passid, 22  
 thou schalt take the virgyn with the<sup>p</sup>  
 drede of the Lord, and thou<sup>q</sup> schalt be  
 led<sup>r</sup> more bi the loue of children<sup>s</sup> than  
 of<sup>t</sup> lust<sup>u</sup>, that in the seed of Abraham  
 thou gete blessing in sones<sup>v</sup>.

## CAP. VII.

1 Forsothe thei wenten in to Raguel;  
 and Raguel resceyuede hem with io3e.  
 2 And Raguel, beholdende Tobie, seide to  
 Anne, his wif, Hou lic is this 3unge man  
 3 to oure auntis sone. And whan these  
 thingus he hadde seid, he seith, Whennus  
 be 3ee, 3unge men, my brethern? And  
 thei seiden, Of the linage of Neptalim  
 4 wee ben, of the caitifte of Nynyue. Raguel  
 seide to them, Knowe 3ee Tobie, my bro-  
 ther? The whiche answerden, Wee han  
 5 knowen. And whan he spac of<sup>z</sup> hym  
 manye goode thingus, the aungil seide to  
 Raguel, Tobie, of the<sup>a</sup> whiche thou askest,  
 6 is thisis fader. And Raguel putte hym

## CAP. VII.

'Forsothe thei<sup>w</sup> entriden to Raguel; and 1  
 Raguel<sup>x</sup> resceyuede hem with ioie. And 2  
 Raguel bihelde Tobie, and seide<sup>y</sup> to Anne,  
 his wijf, This 3ong man is ful lik my  
 sister sone. And whanne he<sup>z</sup> hadde seid 3  
 these thingis<sup>a</sup>, he seide, Of wennus ben  
 3e, 3onge men, oure britheren? And thei  
 seiden, We ben of the lynage of Nepta-  
 lym, of the caitifte of Nynyue. And Ra- 4  
 guel seide to hem, Knowen 3e Tobie, my  
 brother? Whiche<sup>b</sup> answeriden, We knowen  
 him<sup>c</sup>. And 'whanne he spak<sup>d</sup> manye good 5  
 thingis of Tobie, the aungel seide to Ra-  
 guel<sup>e</sup>, Tobie, of whom thou axist, is the  
 fadir of this man. Thanne Raguel bow- 6

<sup>y</sup> counseilynge *AH.* <sup>z</sup> to *A.* <sup>a</sup> Om. *c.*

<sup>f</sup> Om. *is.* <sup>g</sup> and that *is.* <sup>h</sup> her bisnesse *s.* <sup>i</sup> Om. *s.* <sup>k</sup> Om. *i.* <sup>l</sup> hors *doith s.* <sup>m</sup> a mule *s.*  
<sup>n</sup> Om. *is.* <sup>o</sup> in whom *is s.* <sup>p</sup> vnderstandyng, *ouer hem the fend hath maistrie i.* <sup>q</sup> hir *to wijf s.*  
<sup>r</sup> Om. *s.* <sup>s</sup> thi *s.* <sup>t</sup> bed place *s.* <sup>u</sup> chast *is.* <sup>v</sup> absteynyng thee from hir *in al fleshli lust s.* <sup>w</sup> thing  
*in that [this s] tyme is.* <sup>x</sup> thi bisnesse *i.* the bisnesse *s.* <sup>y</sup> Om. *i.* <sup>z</sup> but oonly *i.* <sup>a</sup> Certis *is.*  
<sup>b</sup> the *is.* <sup>c</sup> schal be *is.* <sup>d</sup> fend *therbi is.* <sup>e</sup> awei *fro 3ou s.* <sup>f</sup> And *is.* <sup>g</sup> bi holi preier and bisi mynde  
 thou *s.* <sup>h</sup> Om. *is.* <sup>i</sup> couplyng or marriage *is.* <sup>k</sup> patriarkis, *whose mynde is withouten ende s.* <sup>l</sup> And *is.*  
<sup>m</sup> *thur3 thi holi preier and good purpose* thou *s.* <sup>n</sup> the blessing of God *is.* <sup>o</sup> sones *in riȝt feith and other*  
*vertues s.* <sup>p</sup> Om. *is.* <sup>q</sup> in thi wil thou *s.* <sup>r</sup> led and moued *s.* <sup>s</sup> geting of children *is.* <sup>t</sup> bi *is.* <sup>u</sup> lust  
 of flessh *s.* <sup>v</sup> thi sones *i.* sones *bryngyng forth s.* <sup>w</sup> Thanne the aungel and Tobie *is.* <sup>x</sup> he *i.* <sup>y</sup> he  
 seide *is.* <sup>z</sup> Raguel *is.* <sup>a</sup> thingis *to his wijf is.* <sup>b</sup> And thei *is.* <sup>c</sup> Om. *plures.* <sup>d</sup> Raguel spekyng *i.*  
 whan Raguel spake *s.* <sup>e</sup> him *is.*

self, and with teres kiste hym, and wep-  
 7 ende vp on his necke, seide, Blessing be  
 to thee, sone myn; for of good and of the  
 8 beste man thou art sone<sup>b</sup>. And Anne,  
 his wif, and Sara, the dozter of hem,  
 9 wepten. After forsothe that thei hadden  
 spoken, Raguel comaundede a wether to  
 be slain, and to be maad redi a feste.  
 And whan he besozte them to sitte doun  
 10 to the mete, Tobie seith, Heer I to dai  
 shal not ete, ne drinke, but if first myn  
 asking thou conferme, and thou behote  
 11 to 3iue to me Sara, thi dozter. The  
 whiche woord herd, Raguel dradde, wit-  
 ende what fel to thoo<sup>c</sup> seuene men; and  
 he began to dreden, lest paraenture lic  
 maner to this<sup>d</sup> shulde fallen, and he die.  
 And whan he doutede, and 3af not any  
 12 answeere to the askere, the aungil seide  
 to hym, Wile thou not dreden to 3iuen  
 hir to this; for to this dredende God  
 wif thi dozter is due; therfore an other  
 13 myzte not han hir. Thanne seide Ra-  
 guel, I doute not, that God preieeris<sup>e</sup> and  
 14 my teres in his sizte hath taken. And  
 I trowe, for the Lord therefore made 3ou  
 to come to me, that and this shulde be  
 ioyned to hir kin after the lawe of  
 Moises; and now wile thou not bern  
 15 doute, for to thee hir I shal take<sup>f</sup>. And  
 takende the ri3t hond of his dozter toc to  
 the ri3t hond of Tobie, seiende, God of  
 Abraham, and God of Isaac, and God of  
 Jacob, be with 3ou, and he3 ioine 3ou,  
 16 and fulfille his blissing in 3ou. And the  
 chartre taken, thei maden the conscrip-  
 17 cioun of the wedloc. And after these  
 thingus thei plenteuousli eeten, blessende  
 18 God. And Raguel clepede to hym Anna,  
 his wif, and comaundede to hir, that she  
 19 shulde make redi an other bed place. And  
 he brozte in to it Sara, his dozter, and

ede<sup>f</sup> doun hym silf, and with teeris he  
 kisseide Tobie, and he3 wepte on<sup>h</sup> his  
 necke, and seide, My sone, blessing be to 7  
 thee; for thou art the sone of a good<sup>i</sup> and  
 'a ful noble<sup>k</sup> man. And Anne, 'his wijf<sup>l</sup>,<sup>8</sup>  
 and Sare<sup>m</sup>, 'the douztir of hem<sup>n</sup>, wepten<sup>o</sup>.  
 Forsothe<sup>p</sup> after that thei hadden spoke<sup>q</sup>,<sup>9</sup>  
 Raguel comaundide a wethir to be slayn,  
 and a feeste to be maad redi. And whanne  
 he<sup>r</sup> excitide<sup>s</sup> hem to sitte doun to mete,  
 Tobie seide, Y schal not ete, nethir drynke 10  
 here to dai, not<sup>t</sup> but thou conferme first  
 myn axyng, and biheete<sup>u</sup> to 3yue to me  
 Sare, thi douzter<sup>v</sup>. And whanne this word 11  
 was herd, Raguel dredde, witynge what  
 bifelde to tho<sup>w</sup> seuene men; and he<sup>x</sup> bi-  
 gan for<sup>y</sup> to drede, lest peraenture it  
 schulde bifalle in lijk maner to this To-  
 bie. And whanne he doutide<sup>z</sup>, and 3af noon  
 answeere to the axere, the aungel seide to 12  
 hym<sup>a</sup>, Nyle thou drede to 3yue hir to this  
 man; for thi douzter 'is due wiyf<sup>b</sup> to this  
 man dredyng God; therfor another man  
 myzte not haue hir. Thanne Raguel seide, 13  
 Y doute not, that<sup>c</sup> God hath resseyued my  
 preieris and teeris<sup>d</sup> in his sizt. And Y 14  
 bileue, that herfor<sup>e</sup> the Lord made 3ou  
 come<sup>f</sup> to me, that also this womman  
 schulde be ioyned to her kynrede bi the  
 lawe of Moises; and now<sup>g</sup> nyle thou bere  
 doute<sup>h</sup>, that Y schal 3yue hir to thee.  
 And he<sup>i</sup> took the ri3t hond of his douzter, 15  
 and 3af<sup>k</sup> to the ri3t hond of Tobie, and  
 seide, God of Abraham, and God of Isaac,  
 and God of Jacob, be with 3ou, and he  
 ioyne 3ou togidere, and 'he fille<sup>l</sup> his bless-  
 yng in 3ou. And whanne<sup>m</sup> a chartere 16  
 'was takun<sup>n</sup>, thei<sup>o</sup> maden 'wrytyng togi-  
 dere<sup>p</sup> of<sup>q</sup> the mariage. And aftir these 17  
 thingis thei eten, and blessiden God. And 18  
 Raguel clepide to hym Anne, his wijf,  
 and comaundide<sup>r</sup> hir to make redi another

<sup>b</sup> the sone c. <sup>c</sup> the A. <sup>d</sup> this man A. <sup>e</sup> my preiers A. <sup>f</sup> 3yue A. <sup>g</sup> Om. A.

<sup>f</sup> sente RH *pr. m.* Lxg. <sup>g</sup> Raguel is. <sup>h</sup> upon is. <sup>i</sup> ful good s. <sup>k</sup> the best BELPUVXg. ful noble c *pr. m.*  
 a noble H *sec. m.* noble s. <sup>l</sup> the wijf of Raguel I. Raguelis wife s. <sup>m</sup> Om. s. <sup>n</sup> her douztir is.  
<sup>o</sup> wepten *bothe* is. <sup>p</sup> And I. <sup>q</sup> spoke *thus* I. spoken *thus togidre* s. <sup>r</sup> Raguel is. <sup>s</sup> mouyde is. excite b.  
<sup>t</sup> Om. I. <sup>u</sup> bihote is. <sup>v</sup> douzter to *wijf* is. <sup>w</sup> the is. <sup>x</sup> Raguel is. <sup>y</sup> Om. is. <sup>z</sup> doutid or *musyd in*  
*this mater* s. <sup>a</sup> Raguel is. <sup>b</sup> owith to be 3ouen is. <sup>c</sup> that ne is. <sup>d</sup> my teeris s. <sup>e</sup> therfor s. <sup>f</sup> to  
 come I. <sup>g</sup> now, *Tobie* is. <sup>h</sup> *ony* doute I. douzt in *thin herte* s. <sup>i</sup> Raguel is. <sup>k</sup> he 3af *hir* I. 3aue *hir* s.  
<sup>l</sup> fulfille he is. <sup>m</sup> thei token is. <sup>n</sup> Om. is. <sup>o</sup> and thei is. <sup>p</sup> togidere a wrytyng is. <sup>q</sup> of *witnesyng*  
 of is. <sup>r</sup> he comaundide is.



she wepte; and he seith to hir, In strong inwit be thou, doȝter myn; the Lord of heuene ȝiue to thee ioȝe, for the noȝe that thou hast suffrid.

## CAP. VIII.

1 Aftir forsothe that thei suppeden, thei  
2 broȝten the ȝunge man in to hir. And  
so Tobie recordid of the woordis of the  
aungil, broȝte forth of his bagge a part  
of the mawe, and putte it vp on the  
3 quike colis. Thanne aungil Rafael caȝte  
the deuel, and bond hym in the<sup>h</sup> desert  
4 of the ouere Egypt. Thanne Tobie be-  
soȝte the maiden, and seide to hir, Sara,  
rijs, and preȝee wee to dai to<sup>i</sup> God, and  
to moru, and the secunde moru; for  
these thre nyȝtis wee shul be ioined to  
God; the thridde forsothe nyȝt passid  
5 ouer, wee shul ben in oure wedloc; sonus  
forsothe of halewis wee ben, and wee  
moun not so be ioyned as and Jentilis,  
6 that vnknownen God. Risende forsothe  
togidere, bisili thei preȝeden bothe togi-  
dere, that helthe shulde be ȝiue to hem.  
7 And Tobie seide, Lord God of oure fa-  
dris, blesse thee heuenus, and érthis, and  
se, and wellis, and flodis, and eche thi  
8 creature, that is in hem; thou<sup>k</sup> madist  
Adam of the slim of erthe<sup>l</sup>, and thou ȝeue  
9 to hym helpe, Eue. And now, Lord, thou  
wost, for not bicause of leccherie I take  
my sister, but for onli loue of bringing  
forth of childre, in the<sup>m</sup> whiche be blessid  
10 thi name in to worldis<sup>o</sup> of worldis<sup>n</sup>. Also  
seide Sara, Haue merci to vs, Lord, haue  
merci to vs, and eelde wee bothe togidere  
11 hole. And it is do aboute chykenys<sup>o</sup> crow-

bed. And sche ledde Sare, hir douȝtir, in<sup>19</sup>  
to it, and sche<sup>s</sup> wepte; and Anne seide to  
hir, My douȝter, be thou of strong<sup>t</sup> wit<sup>u</sup>;  
the Lord of heuene ȝyue to<sup>v</sup> thee ioie, for  
the anoie that thou suffridist<sup>w</sup>.

## CAP. VIII.

Forsothe<sup>x</sup> aftir that thei hadden soupid, 1  
thei brouȝten in<sup>y</sup> the ȝong man to<sup>z</sup> hir.  
Therfor<sup>a</sup> Tobie<sup>b</sup> bithouȝte<sup>c</sup> of<sup>d</sup> the wordis<sup>2</sup>  
of the aungel, and 'brouȝte forth<sup>e</sup> of his  
scrippe a part of the mawe<sup>f</sup>, and puttide<sup>g</sup>  
it on<sup>h</sup> quike<sup>i</sup> coolis. Thanne<sup>k</sup> Raphael, the<sup>3</sup>  
aungel, took the fend, and boond<sup>l</sup> hym<sup>m</sup> in  
the<sup>n</sup> desert of hizere Egipte. Thanne<sup>o</sup> 4  
Tobie monestide<sup>p</sup> the virgyn, and seide<sup>q</sup>  
to hir, Sare, rise vp, and preȝe we God to  
dai, and to morewe, and 'the secunde<sup>r</sup>  
morewe; for in these thre nyȝtis we ben  
ioyned<sup>s†</sup> to God<sup>t</sup>; sotheli<sup>u</sup> whanne the  
thridde nyȝt is passid, we schulen be<sup>v</sup> in  
oure mariage<sup>w</sup>; for<sup>x</sup> we ben the children<sup>5</sup>  
of hooli men, and we moun not so<sup>y</sup> be  
ioyned<sup>z</sup> togidere<sup>a</sup> as also<sup>b</sup> hethene men<sup>c</sup>,  
that knownen not God. Sotheli thei ris- 6  
iden<sup>d</sup> togidere, and bothe<sup>e</sup> preȝeden togi-  
dere bisili, that helthe<sup>f</sup> schulde be ȝounn  
to hem. And Tobie seide, Lord God of 7  
oure fadris, heuenes, and londis<sup>g</sup>, and the  
see, and wellis, and floodis, and ech crea-  
ture of thin, which<sup>h</sup> is in tho, blesse thee<sup>i</sup>;  
thou madist Adam of the sliym of erthe, 8  
and ȝauest<sup>k</sup> to hym an help, Eue. And 9  
now, Lord, thou woost, that Y take my  
sistir<sup>l</sup> not for cause of letcherie, but for  
loue aloone of eeris<sup>m</sup>, in<sup>n</sup> whiche<sup>o</sup> thi name  
be blessid in to worldis<sup>p</sup> of worldis. Ther- 10  
for<sup>a</sup> Sare seide, Lord, haue thou mercy on  
vs, haue thou merci on vs, and waxe we

† ioyned; that  
is, owen to be  
ioyned to God  
bi deuocioun  
and preȝer,  
bifor that we  
go to the dede  
of matrimonye.  
Lire here. c.

<sup>h</sup> Om. AII.  
<sup>o</sup> cokkis A.

<sup>i</sup> Om. AII.

<sup>k</sup> thou forsothe A.

<sup>l</sup> the erthe E pr. m.

<sup>m</sup> Om. AII.

<sup>n</sup> Om. c.

<sup>s</sup> Sare is. <sup>t</sup> a strong A pr. m. <sup>u</sup> ynwitt H sec. m. is. <sup>v</sup> Om. EFGHIKLMsxafgh. <sup>w</sup> hast suffrid is.  
<sup>x</sup> And is. <sup>y</sup> Om. is. <sup>z</sup> Tobie in to is. <sup>a</sup> And I. And thanne s. <sup>b</sup> he g. <sup>c</sup> bithouȝte him is. <sup>d</sup> Om. g.  
<sup>e</sup> he drewe out is. <sup>f</sup> mawe of the fische is. <sup>g</sup> he puttide is. <sup>h</sup> upon is. <sup>i</sup> the quike g. <sup>k</sup> And than s.  
<sup>l</sup> he aȝen boond is. <sup>m</sup> hym faste is. <sup>n</sup> Om. sx. <sup>o</sup> And than s. <sup>p</sup> warnyde I. amonestide s. <sup>q</sup> he  
seide I. <sup>r</sup> aftir to I. <sup>s</sup> ioyned togidre s. <sup>t</sup> God, to preie him hertli to dresse alle our waies s. <sup>u</sup> and is.  
<sup>v</sup> be ooned is. <sup>w</sup> mariage thorou drede and loue of the Lord s. <sup>x</sup> certis is. <sup>y</sup> Om. is. <sup>z</sup> couplid is.  
<sup>a</sup> togidre in wedlok s. <sup>b</sup> Om. I. <sup>c</sup> men ben s. <sup>d</sup> resen EL. resen up I. riseden vp s. <sup>e</sup> thei bothe is.  
<sup>f</sup> helthe of body and of soule s. <sup>g</sup> erthes I. alle londis s. <sup>h</sup> that is. <sup>i</sup> it to thee I. to thee s. <sup>k</sup> thou  
ȝauest is. <sup>l</sup> sistir to wijf is. <sup>m</sup> getyng of children is. <sup>n</sup> into x. <sup>o</sup> the whiche children getyng is.  
<sup>p</sup> world CFHMQUVWxbfgh. the world EILOPna. the worldis s. <sup>q</sup> And thanne is.

ing, Raguel comaundede his seruauns to be clepid, and thei wenten<sup>p</sup> with hym  
 12 that thei delue a biriel<sup>q</sup>. Forsothe he  
 dradde, lest lic maner shulde falle to  
 hym, that and to the tothere seuene, that  
 13 wenten in to hir. And whan thei hadden  
 maad redi the pit, Raguel gon azeen to  
 14 his wif, seide to hir, Send oon of thin  
 hand wimmen, and see she, if he is dead,  
 15 that I birie hym, befor it waxe list. And  
 she sente oon of hir hand wimmen, the  
 whiche gon in to the bed place, fond hem  
 saue and sounde, slepende togidere with  
 16 hem self. And she, turned azeen, told  
 good message. And thei blessedden the  
 Lord, Raguel, that is, and Anna, his wif,  
 17 and seiden, Wee blessen thee, Lord God  
 of Irael, for it falleth not to vs, as we  
 18 wenden; forsothe thou hast do with vs  
 thi mercy, and hast closid out fro vs the  
 19 enemy pursuende vs. Don thou hast  
 mercy to thi two alone. Mac hem, my  
 Lord, to bless thee more fulli, and to  
 offre to thee sacrificise of thi preising, and  
 of ther helthe, that the vnyuersite of  
 Jentilis knowe, for thou art God alone in  
 20 al erthe. And anoon Raguel comaundede  
 to his seruauntis, that thei shulden fille  
 the pit, that thei hadden maad, befor that  
 21 it waxe list. To his wif forsothe he  
 seide, that she shulde ordeyne a feste,  
 and make redi alle thingus, that in to  
 metis weren necessarie to weie goeris.  
 22 Also two fatte kijn, and foure wetheres he  
 made to be slain, and plenteuous metus to  
 ben maad redi to alle his neizhebores, and  
 23 to alle his frendis. And Raguel adiur-  
 ede Tobie, that two wikis he shulde  
 24 dwelle anent hym. Of alle thingus for-  
 sothe that Raguel weldede, the half part  
 he gaf to Tobie; and he made this scrip-

bothe eelde togidere hoole<sup>r</sup>. And it was<sup>11</sup>  
 doon aboute the 'cockis crowyng<sup>s</sup>, Raguel  
 made hise seruauntis to be clepid, and  
 thei zeden with hym to digge a sepulcre<sup>t</sup>.  
 For<sup>u</sup> he dredde, lest it bifelde<sup>v</sup> in lijk<sup>12</sup>  
 maner to hym<sup>w</sup>, that bifelde also to 'se-  
 uene othere<sup>x</sup> men, that<sup>y</sup> entriden<sup>z</sup> to hir<sup>a</sup>.  
 And whanne thei<sup>b</sup> hadden maad redi a<sup>13</sup>  
 pit, Raguel zede azen to his<sup>c</sup> wijf, and  
 seide<sup>d</sup> to hir, Sende oon of thin hand-<sup>14</sup>  
 maydis<sup>e</sup>, and se<sup>f</sup> sche, whether 'he is<sup>g</sup>  
 deed, that Y byrie hym, bifor that the<sup>h</sup>  
 list<sup>i</sup> come. And sche sente oon of hir<sup>15</sup>  
 handmaidis<sup>k</sup>, which<sup>l</sup> entride in to<sup>m</sup> the  
 closet<sup>n</sup>, and foond<sup>o</sup> hem saaf<sup>p</sup> and sounde,  
 slepyng togidir with<sup>q</sup> hem silf. And sche<sup>16</sup>  
 turnede azen, and teld good massage. And  
 thei blessiden the Lord, that is, Raguel  
 and Anne, his wijf, and seiden, Lord God<sup>17</sup>  
 of Israel, we blessen thee, for it 'bifelde  
 not<sup>r</sup> to vs, as we gessiden; for<sup>s</sup> thou hast<sup>18</sup>  
 do thi<sup>t</sup> merci with vs, and<sup>u</sup> hast schit out  
 fro vs the enemy pursuyng vs. Sotheli<sup>19</sup>  
 thou hast do merci 'to tweyne<sup>v</sup> aloone.  
 My Lord, make thou hem to blesse thee  
 fulliere, and for to offre to thee the sacri-  
 fice of thi preisyng, and of her helthe, that  
 the vnyuersite<sup>w</sup> of folkis knowe, that thou  
 art God. aloone in al erthe. And anoon<sup>20</sup>  
 Raguel comaundide hise seruauntis to  
 fille<sup>x</sup> the pit, which<sup>y</sup> thei hadden maad,  
 bifor that the<sup>z</sup> list<sup>a</sup> cam. 'Forsothe he<sup>b</sup><sup>21</sup>  
 seide to his wijf, that sche schulde araie a  
 feeste, and make<sup>c</sup> redi alle thingis, that  
 weren nedeful to men makynge iournei.  
 Also he<sup>d</sup> made to be slayn twei<sup>e</sup> fatte<sup>22</sup>  
 kien, and foure wetheris, and metis<sup>f</sup> to be  
 maad redi to alle hise neizboris, and alle<sup>g</sup>  
 hise frendis. And Raguel made Tobie<sup>23</sup>  
 to swere<sup>h</sup>, that he schulde 'dwelle twei  
 woukis at Raguel<sup>i</sup>. Sotheli<sup>k</sup> of<sup>l</sup> alle<sup>24</sup>

P weren A. q birielis CE sec. m.

<sup>r</sup> hoole in body and soule is. <sup>s</sup> crowyng of cockis is. <sup>t</sup> graue is. <sup>u</sup> Forsothe is. <sup>v</sup> had bifalle is.  
<sup>w</sup> Tobie is. <sup>x</sup> the oother seuene is. <sup>y</sup> which s. <sup>z</sup> entriden in to nedlok s. <sup>a</sup> Sare before i. Sare s.  
<sup>b</sup> Raguel and his seruauntis is. <sup>c</sup> Anne, his s. <sup>d</sup> he seide is. <sup>e</sup> hoond maydens isxf. <sup>f</sup> loke i. <sup>g</sup> Tobie  
 be i. Tobie is s. <sup>h</sup> Om. ismx. <sup>i</sup> list of day i. list of day time s. <sup>k</sup> handmaydens isx. <sup>l</sup> the which i.  
<sup>m</sup> Om. s. <sup>n</sup> closet or bed chaumbre is. <sup>o</sup> sche foond is. <sup>p</sup> hool is. <sup>q</sup> bi i. <sup>r</sup> hath not bifalle is.  
<sup>s</sup> certis is. <sup>t</sup> Om. EGHKLMSSAafgh. <sup>u</sup> thou is. <sup>v</sup> with two is. <sup>w</sup> vnyuersite or al manere i. vniuersitee  
 or the multitude s. <sup>x</sup> fille azen is. <sup>y</sup> that is. <sup>z</sup> Om. is. <sup>a</sup> list of day is. <sup>b</sup> And Raguel is. <sup>c</sup> that sche  
 schulde make is. <sup>d</sup> Raguel is. <sup>e</sup> two i. <sup>f</sup> he made metis is. <sup>g</sup> to alle is. <sup>h</sup> bihote him is. <sup>i</sup> abijde  
 with him two wokis is. <sup>k</sup> And is. <sup>l</sup> Om. is.



ture, that the half part that lafte ouer, after ther<sup>r</sup> deth shulde come to the hous of Tobie.

thingis, whiche<sup>m</sup> Raguel hadde in possession, he ȝaf the half part<sup>n</sup> to Tobie; and he<sup>o</sup> made this scripture<sup>p</sup>, that the half part, that was left<sup>q</sup>, schulde come to the lordschip of Tobie aftir the deeth of hem<sup>r</sup>.

## CAP. IX.

1 Thanne Tobie clepide to hym the aungel, whom forsothe he wende a man; and seide to hym, Azarie, brother, I aske,  
2 that thou herkne my woordis. If myself I take to thee a seruaunt, I shal not ben  
3 euene worthi to thi prouidence. Ner the latere I beseche thee, that thou take to thee bestis, or<sup>s</sup> seruyces, and go to Gabel in to Ragis, cite of Medis, and ȝeld to hym his writ; and thou shalt resceyuen of hym mone, and preȝe hym to  
4 comen to my bridalys. Forsothe thiself wost, that my fadir noumbreth the daȝis, and if I<sup>t</sup> shul tarien o dai more, his lijf  
5 shal be maad sori. And certis thou seest, hou Raguel hath coniurid me, whos  
6 adiurement I mai not dispisen. Thanne Rafael, takende foure of the seruauns of Raguel, and two camailis, wente in to Ragis, cite of Medis, and findende Gabel ȝaf to hym his writ, and resceyuode of  
7 hym al the monee; and shewede to hym of Tobie, the sone of Tobie, alle thingus that ben don. And he made hym to  
8 come with hym to the bridalys. And whan he was come in to the hous of Raguel, he fonde Tobie sittende; and stir-  
9 tende thei kisten hem togidere. And Gabel wepte, and blesside God, and seide, Blesse thee the Lord God of Irael, for the sone thou art of the beste man, and riȝtwis, and dredende God, and  
10 doende almesse deedis; and be ther seid blessing vp on thi wif, and vp on ȝoure

## CAP. IX.

Thanne Tobie clepide to hym the aungel, whom sotheli he gesside a man. And Tobie seide to hym, Azarie, brother, Y axe<sup>s</sup>, that thou herkne<sup>t</sup> my wordis. Thouȝ<sup>u</sup>  
Y bitake<sup>v</sup> my silf seruaunt to thee, Y<sup>w</sup> schal not<sup>x</sup> be euene worthi to thi puruy-  
aunce<sup>y</sup>. Netheles Y biseche thee<sup>z</sup>, that thouȝ<sup>z</sup> take to thee beestis, ethir seruyces<sup>a†</sup>, and go<sup>b</sup> thou<sup>c</sup> to Gabelus 'in to<sup>d</sup> Rages, a<sup>e</sup> citee of Medeis, and ȝelde<sup>f</sup> to hym his obligacioun; and take of hym the money<sup>g</sup>, and preie hym to come<sup>h</sup> to my weddyngis. For thou woost, that my fadir noumbreth<sup>4</sup> the daies<sup>i</sup>, and yf Y tarie o dai more<sup>k</sup>, his soule<sup>l</sup> schal be maad sorie<sup>m</sup>. And certis<sup>5</sup> thou seest, hou Raguel hath chargid me<sup>n</sup>, whos charyng<sup>o</sup> Y mai not dispeise. Thanne Raphael took foure of the ser-  
uauntis of Raguel, and twei camels, and ȝede<sup>p</sup> in to Rages, a citee of Medeis, and he foond<sup>q</sup> Gabelus, and ȝaf<sup>r</sup> to hym his obligacioun, and resceyuode<sup>s</sup> of hym al the monei; and he<sup>t</sup> schewide to hym<sup>u</sup> of<sup>v</sup> 7 Tobie, the sone of Tobie, alle<sup>w</sup> thingis that weren doon<sup>x</sup>. And he made Gabelus come<sup>y</sup> with hym to the weddyngis<sup>z</sup>. And whanne<sup>8</sup> he<sup>a</sup> entride<sup>b</sup> in to the hows of Raguel, he foond Tobie sittynge at the mete; and 'he skipside<sup>c</sup> vp, and thei kissiden hem silf togidere. And Gabelus wepte, and blesside<sup>d</sup> 9 God, and seide, The Lord God of Israel blesse thee, for thou art the sone of a ful good man, and iust<sup>e</sup>, and dredynge God, and doynge almesdedis; and blessing<sup>f</sup> be 10

† seruyces;  
that is, seru-  
auntis able to  
go with thee.  
Lire here. c.

<sup>r</sup> the c. <sup>s</sup> and *E pr. m.* <sup>t</sup> Om. *F.*

<sup>m</sup> that is. <sup>n</sup> part therof s. <sup>o</sup> Raguel is. <sup>p</sup> obligacioun writen is. <sup>q</sup> left of his catel is. <sup>r</sup> him and of his wif is. <sup>s</sup> axe of thee is. <sup>t</sup> herke i. <sup>u</sup> If is. <sup>v</sup> schal bitake is. <sup>w</sup> ȝitt Y i. <sup>x</sup> not bi mi kunnyng s. <sup>y</sup> purueyaunce or wisdom is. <sup>z</sup> Om. i. <sup>a</sup> seruauntis is. <sup>b</sup> go in *B pr. m. E.* <sup>c</sup> Om. *plures.* <sup>d</sup> in *F.* <sup>e</sup> the is. <sup>f</sup> bitake thou is. <sup>g</sup> money that he owith to my fader s. <sup>h</sup> com hedir s. <sup>i</sup> daies of our iourney i. daies *whilis I am out in this iorney* s. <sup>k</sup> more ouer i. more ouer than he hath set to me s. <sup>l</sup> lijf is. <sup>m</sup> heuy is. <sup>n</sup> me to dwelle stille i. me to duelle here with him s. <sup>o</sup> biheest is. <sup>p</sup> he ȝede is. <sup>q</sup> foond there is. <sup>r</sup> he ȝaf is. <sup>s</sup> he resceyuode is. <sup>t</sup> Raphael is. <sup>u</sup> Gabelus is. <sup>v</sup> Om. s. <sup>w</sup> and alle is. <sup>x</sup> doon to him s. <sup>y</sup> to come is. <sup>z</sup> weddyngs of Tobie is. <sup>a</sup> Gabelus is. <sup>b</sup> hadde entrid x. <sup>c</sup> Tobie roos [risede s] up anoon is. <sup>d</sup> he blesside s. <sup>e</sup> a iust is. <sup>f</sup> blessing or encessyng i. the blessing of God s.

11 fadris and modris, and see 3ee 3oure sonus, and sonus of 3oure sonus, vn to the thridde and ferthe<sup>u</sup> ieneracioun; and be 3our seed blessid of God of Irael, that 12 regneth in to worldys of worldis. And whan alle hadden seid Amen, thei wenten to the feste; but and with drede<sup>v</sup> of the Lord thei enhaunteden the feste of bridalys.

## CAP. X.

1 Whan forsothe Tobie made abidingus<sup>w</sup> bi enchesoun of the bridalys, his fadir Tobie was stirid, seiende, Wenest thou, whi my sone abit<sup>x</sup>, and whi he is with- 2 holden there? Wenest thou, lest Gabel be dead, and no man 3elde to hym the 3 monei? Forsothe he began to be sori, and Anna, his wif, with hym; and thei begunne bothe togidyr<sup>y</sup> to wepe, for thi that the<sup>z</sup> sett dai ther sone was not 4 turned azen to hem. Thanne wepte his modir with vnremediable teris, and seide, Allas me! my sone, wherto sente wee thee to pilgrimagen, the list of oure e3en, the<sup>a</sup> staf of oure eelde, solace of oure lif, hope of oure after bringing forth of 5 childer? Alle thingis togidere in thee oon hauende, wee shulden not lete thee gon 6 fro vs. To whom seide Tobie, Be stille, and wile thou not be disturbid; hol is oure sone; feithful inow<sup>b</sup> is that man, 7 with the whiche wee senten hym. She forsothe no wise my3te take counfort, but eche dai stertende out, beheeld aboute, and wente aboute alle the weies, bi the<sup>c</sup> whiche semede hope of turnyng azen, that afer she my3te seen hym comende<sup>d</sup>,

seid<sup>g</sup> on<sup>h</sup> thi wijf, and on<sup>i</sup> 3oure fadris and modris, and se 3e 3oure sones, and the 11 sones of 3oure sones, til<sup>k</sup> in to the thridde and the fourthe generacioun; and 3oure seed be blessid of God of Israel, that regneth in 'to the worldis of worldis<sup>l</sup>. And whanne alle men hadden seid Amen, 12 thei 3eden to 'the feeste<sup>m</sup>; but<sup>n</sup> also<sup>o</sup> thei vsiden the feeste of weddyngis<sup>p</sup> with the<sup>q</sup> drede of the Lord.

## CAP. X.

Sotheli whanne Tobie made tariyngis<sup>r</sup> 1 for 'the cause<sup>s</sup> of weddyngis<sup>t</sup>, 'Tobie his<sup>u</sup> fadir was angwisched<sup>v</sup>, seiynge<sup>w</sup>, Gessist<sup>x</sup> thou, whi<sup>y</sup> my<sup>z</sup> sone tarieth<sup>a</sup>, ethir whi he is 'witholdun there<sup>b</sup>? Gessist thou, whe- 2 ther Gabelus is<sup>c</sup> deed, and no man 3eldith to hym the monei? 'Forsothe he<sup>d</sup> bigan to 3 be 'sorie ful myche<sup>e</sup>, and<sup>f</sup> Anne, his wijf, with hym; and bothe<sup>g</sup> bigunnen to wepe togidere, for<sup>h</sup> her sone turnede not<sup>i</sup> azen to hem 'in the<sup>j</sup> dai set. Therfor<sup>k</sup> his modir 4 wepte with teeris withouten remedie, and seide, Alas to me! my sone, whi senten we thee<sup>l</sup> a<sup>ll</sup> pilgrimage, the<sup>m</sup> list of oure 5 3en, the staf<sup>†</sup> of oure eelde, the solace of oure lijf, the<sup>n</sup> hope of oure eiris<sup>o</sup>? We<sup>p</sup> had- 6 den alle thingis togidere in<sup>q</sup> thee oon<sup>r</sup>, and<sup>s</sup> ou3te<sup>t</sup> not leete<sup>u</sup> thee go fro vs. To whom 6 Tobie seide, Be stille<sup>v</sup>, and nyle thou be troblid; oure sone is hool<sup>w</sup>; thilke<sup>x</sup> man is feithful ynow, with whom we senten hym<sup>y</sup>. Forsothe<sup>z</sup> sche<sup>zz</sup> my3te not be coun- 7 fortid in ony maner, but ech dai sche 'skippide forthe<sup>a</sup>, and lokide aboute<sup>b</sup>, and cumpasside<sup>c</sup> alle the weies, bi whiche the hope of 'comyng azen was seyn<sup>e</sup>, to<sup>f</sup> se hym comynge afer, if it my3te be doon.

† the staf; for as a siyk man is susteyned bi a staf, so fadir and modir in eelde owen to be susteyned of sones. Lire here. c.

<sup>u</sup> the ferthe *AH*. <sup>v</sup> the drede *E*. <sup>w</sup> abiding *A*. <sup>x</sup> abideth *A*. <sup>y</sup> Om. *c pr. m.* <sup>z</sup> at the *AH*. <sup>a</sup> Om. *AH*. <sup>b</sup> ynaw3 *AEF*. and trewe *H*. <sup>c</sup> Om. *c*. <sup>d</sup> lyuyng *E pr. m.*

<sup>e</sup> brou3t *i*. brou3t or come *s*. <sup>h</sup> vpon *s*. <sup>i</sup> upon *is*. Om. *g*. <sup>k</sup> Om. *x*. <sup>l</sup> worldis of worldis *BCRVBFG* withouten ende *is*. world of worldis *x*. to worldis of worldis *a*. <sup>m</sup> mete *is*. <sup>n</sup> and *is*. <sup>o</sup> Om. *is*. <sup>p</sup> tho weddyngis *is*. <sup>q</sup> Om. *is*. <sup>r</sup> tariyng *s*. <sup>s</sup> cause *is*. because *g*. <sup>t</sup> his weddyngis *is*. <sup>u</sup> Tobies *g*. <sup>v</sup> heuyed *is*. <sup>w</sup> and he [Om. *s*] seide to his wijf *is*. <sup>x</sup> Whi gessist *is*. <sup>y</sup> Om. *is*. <sup>z</sup> that my *s*. <sup>a</sup> tarieth thus *is*. <sup>b</sup> holden there thus longe *is*. <sup>c</sup> be *is*. <sup>d</sup> Certis Tobie *is*. <sup>e</sup> ful sory *is*. <sup>f</sup> and also *is*. <sup>g</sup> bothe thei *is*. <sup>h</sup> for that *i*. for that that *s*. <sup>i</sup> not hoom *is*. <sup>j</sup> Om. *g*. in that *s*. <sup>k</sup> Thanne *i*. <sup>l</sup> thee for [Om. *s*] to go sich *is*. <sup>m</sup> Om. *s*. <sup>n</sup> thou art the *i*. sith thou art the *s*. <sup>o</sup> and the *is*. <sup>p</sup> after comers *is*. <sup>q</sup> Whan we *s*. <sup>r</sup> into *x*. <sup>s</sup> aloone *i*. <sup>t</sup> and therfor *i*. <sup>u</sup> we ou3te *is*. <sup>v</sup> to haue leet *is*. <sup>w</sup> stille, wijf *is*. <sup>x</sup> hool and saaf *i*. hool and in good quert *s*. <sup>y</sup> for thilke *is*. <sup>z</sup> hym forth *is*. <sup>a</sup> But 3itt *i*. But *s*. <sup>zz</sup> his modir *is*. <sup>b</sup> wente out *is*. <sup>c</sup> aboute after him *i*. about after hir sone *s*. <sup>d</sup> sche cumpesside *is*. <sup>e</sup> his azen comyng semede [was sein *s*] to hir *is*. <sup>f</sup> for to *i*.



8 if it myȝte be do. But forsothe Raguel  
seide to his sone in lawe, Dwel heer,  
and I shal senden a messenger of helthe  
9 fro thee to Tobie, thi fader. To whom  
Tobie seide, I knew, that my fader and  
my moder now counten the dazes, and  
10 ther spirit is tormentid in hem. And  
whan with<sup>e</sup> manye woordis Raguel preȝ-  
ede Tobie, and he hym bi no resoun  
wolde heren, he toc to hym Sara, and  
the half part of al his substaunce, in  
childer, in hand wymmen, in bestis, in  
camailis, and in kijn, and myche monee;  
and saaf and ioȝende he lafte hym fro  
11 hym, seiende, The holi aungil of the  
Lord be in ȝoure weie, and ful bringe  
ȝou sound, and finde ȝee alle thingus riȝte  
aboute ȝoure fadris and modris, and see  
myn eȝen ȝoure sonus, rather than I die.  
12 And the fader and moder, takende ther  
doȝter, kisten hyr, and laften hir to gon,  
13 monestende hir<sup>f</sup> to wrshipen hir fader  
and moder in lawe, to looue the hus-  
bonde, to reule the meyne, to gouerne  
the hous, to ȝiue himself vnreprefable.

## CAP. XI.

1 And whan thei weren turned aȝeen,  
thei camen to Carre, that is in myddel  
wei aȝen Nynyuen, the elleuenthe dai.  
2 And the aungil seide, Tobie brother,  
thou wost, what maner thou laftist thi  
3 fader. And so if it pleseth to thee, go wee  
beforn; and with softe pas the meyne, to-  
gidere with thi wif and with the bestys,  
4 folowe thei oure wei. And whan that  
hadde plesid, that thei shulden go, Rafael

And sotheliȝ Raguel seide<sup>b</sup> to<sup>i</sup> the hose-  
bonde of his douȝtir<sup>j</sup>, Dwelle<sup>k</sup> thou here<sup>l</sup>,  
and Y schal sende a messenger<sup>m</sup> of helthe<sup>n</sup>  
'of thee<sup>o</sup> to Tobie, thi fadir. To whom<sup>9</sup>  
Tobie seide, Y knowe, that my fadir and  
my modir rekynen now the daies<sup>p</sup>, and  
her spirit is turmentid in hem<sup>q</sup>. And<sup>10</sup>  
whanne Raguel preiede<sup>r</sup> Tobie with many  
wordis<sup>s</sup>, and he 'nolde here Raguel bi ony<sup>t</sup>  
resoun<sup>u</sup>, Raguel bitook<sup>v</sup> to hym Sare<sup>w</sup>,  
and half 'the part of al his catel<sup>x</sup>, in chil-  
dren<sup>y</sup> and damysels<sup>z</sup>, in scheep and camels<sup>a</sup>,  
and<sup>b</sup> in kiyn, and in myche monei; and<sup>c</sup>  
he<sup>d</sup> delyueride fro hym silf<sup>e</sup> Tobie saaf<sup>f</sup>  
and ioiȝnge, and seide<sup>g</sup>, The hooli aungel<sup>11</sup>  
of the Lord be in ȝoure weie, and brynge  
ȝou sounde<sup>h</sup>, and fynde ȝe alle thingis riȝt-  
fuli aboute ȝoure fadir and modir<sup>i</sup>, and myn<sup>12</sup>  
iȝen se ȝoure sonus, bifor that Y die. And  
the<sup>k</sup> fadir and modir<sup>l</sup> token 'her douȝter<sup>m</sup>,  
and kissiden hir<sup>n</sup>, and leeten hir go<sup>o</sup>, and<sup>13</sup>  
monestiden<sup>p</sup> hir to onour the fader and  
modir of hir hosebonde, to<sup>q</sup> loue the<sup>r</sup> hose-  
bonde, to<sup>s</sup> reule<sup>t</sup> the<sup>u</sup> meynne, to<sup>v</sup> gouerne<sup>w</sup>  
the<sup>x</sup> hows, and to schewe hir self vnre-  
preuable.

## CAP. XI.

And whanne 'thei turneden aȝen<sup>y</sup>, thei<sup>1</sup>  
camen to Carram, which<sup>z</sup> is<sup>a</sup> in the myddil  
of the weie aȝens Nynyue, 'in the eleuenthe  
dai<sup>†b</sup>. And<sup>c</sup> the aungel seide<sup>d</sup>, Tobie<sup>2</sup>  
brother, thou woost, hou thou leftist thi  
fadir<sup>e</sup>. Therfor if it plesith thee<sup>f</sup>, go we<sup>3</sup>  
bifore; and the meineis, with thi wijf to-  
gidere and<sup>g</sup> with the beestis, sue<sup>h</sup> oure  
weie with soft goyȝe. And whanne this<sup>i</sup>  
pleside<sup>k</sup>, that thei<sup>l</sup> schulden go<sup>m</sup>, Raphael

† the ente-  
uenthe day;  
fro departing  
fro the hows  
of Raguel.  
Lirs here. c.

<sup>e</sup> that c. <sup>f</sup> Om. AII.

<sup>g</sup> But certis is. <sup>h</sup> seide thanne is. <sup>i</sup> to Tobie s. <sup>j</sup> his douȝter housbonde i. <sup>k</sup> Abijde i. <sup>l</sup> here with  
me is. <sup>m</sup> messenger to telle is. <sup>n</sup> thin helthe is. <sup>o</sup> Om. is. <sup>p</sup> daies of myn absens fro hem s. <sup>q</sup> hem  
for my long duellyng s. <sup>r</sup> had preied is. <sup>s</sup> wordis to abijde i. wordis to abide with him s. <sup>t</sup> wolde not  
consente to him for no i. nold concete to him for no s. <sup>u</sup> resoun that he shewid, thanne s. <sup>v</sup> bitook  
thanne i. <sup>w</sup> Sare, his douȝter s. <sup>x</sup> his good is. <sup>y</sup> seruautis is. <sup>z</sup> hand maydens is. <sup>a</sup> in camels is.  
<sup>b</sup> Om. is. <sup>c</sup> and so i. <sup>d</sup> Raguel is. <sup>e</sup> Om. is. <sup>f</sup> saaf in good helthe s. <sup>g</sup> Raguel seide is. <sup>h</sup> sounde  
hoom i. sounde to ȝour freendis s. <sup>i</sup> ȝoure modir is. <sup>k</sup> Raguel the s. <sup>l</sup> moder of Sare s. <sup>m</sup> Om. is.  
<sup>n</sup> her douȝtir i. Sare, her douȝter s. <sup>o</sup> go with him i. go forth with Tobie hir husbonde s. <sup>p</sup> thei  
comaundiden is. <sup>q</sup> and to is. <sup>r</sup> hir is. <sup>s</sup> and to is. <sup>t</sup> reule wel is. <sup>u</sup> hir is. <sup>v</sup> and to is.  
<sup>w</sup> gouerne wiseli s. <sup>x</sup> hir is. <sup>y</sup> Tobie and his wijf weren turned to go [thennus i] [hoom to his  
fader and moder s] in the elleuenthe day is. <sup>z</sup> that i. <sup>a</sup> is a place s. <sup>b</sup> Om. is. <sup>c</sup> And there s. <sup>d</sup> seide  
to Tobie is. <sup>e</sup> fader heuy in thi deparyng fro him s. <sup>f</sup> to thee is. <sup>g</sup> Om. i. <sup>h</sup> sue thei is. <sup>i</sup> this  
thing is. <sup>k</sup> pleside Tobie i. pleside to Tobie s. <sup>l</sup> thei two s. <sup>m</sup> go bifore is.



seide to Tobie, Tac with thee of the galle  
of the fish, forsothe it shal be necessarie.  
And so Tobie toc of that galle, and thei  
5 wenten. Anne forsothe sat beside the  
weie eche dai in the euese of the hil, fro  
whennus she myzte beholden fro aferr.  
6 And whil fro the same place she beheeld  
his comyng, she saȝ aferr, and anoon she  
knewȝ hir sone comende; and rennende  
she tolde to hir husbonde, seiende, Lo!  
7 thi sone cometh. And Rafael seide to  
Tobie, But wher thou shalt gō in to  
thin hous, anoon honoure the Lord thi  
God, and gracis doende to hym, nezhe to  
8 thi fader, and kis hym. And anoon  
anoointe vp on hys eȝen of that galle of  
the fish, that thou berest with thee;  
wite thou forsothe, for anoon his eȝen  
shul ben opened, and thi fader shal seen  
the liȝt of heuene, and in thi sizte he  
9 shal ioȝen. Thanne the hound ran be-  
forn, that togidere was in the weie, and,  
as a messenger comende neiȝȝ, with the  
10 faunyng of his tail he ioȝede. And ri-  
sende vp the blinde fader, stumblende  
with the feet, began to rennen, and, the  
hond ȝiuen to the child, he cam aȝen to  
11 meete with his sone. And takende he  
kiste hym, with his wijf, and thei be-  
gunnen bothe to wepe with ioȝe. And  
whan thei hadden honourid God, and do  
12 gracys, thei seten togidere. Thanne Tobie,  
takende of the galle of the fish, enoointede  
14 the eȝen of his fadir. And he suffrede  
as almost half an hour, and the ryne of  
his eȝen began, as the fellis of an ey, to  
15 gon out. The whiche Tobie takende,  
droȝ fro his eȝen, and anoon he resceyuede

seide to Tobie, Take with thee of the galle  
of the<sup>n</sup> fisch, for it schal be nedeful.  
Therfor<sup>o</sup> Tobie took<sup>p</sup> of that galle, and  
thei<sup>q</sup> zeden forth<sup>r</sup>. Forsothe<sup>s</sup> Anne<sup>ss</sup> sat<sup>5</sup>  
bisidis the weie ech dai in the cop of the<sup>t</sup>  
hil, fro wannus sche myzte biholde fro  
afer<sup>n</sup>. And while<sup>v</sup> sche bihelde fro the<sup>6</sup>  
same place the comyng of hym, sche siȝ  
a fer, and knew<sup>w</sup> anoon hir sone comynge;  
and<sup>x</sup> sche ran<sup>y</sup>, and telde to<sup>z</sup> hir hose-  
bonde, and seide<sup>a</sup>, Lo<sup>b</sup>! thi sone cometh.  
And Raphael seide to Tobie<sup>c</sup>, And<sup>d</sup> whanne<sup>7</sup>  
thou hast entrid in to thin hows, anoon  
worschipec<sup>e</sup> thi Lord God<sup>f</sup>, and do thou  
thankyngis to hym, and<sup>g</sup> neiȝe to thi fadir,  
and kisse hym. And anoon anoynte on<sup>h</sup>  
hise iȝen of this galle of the fisch, which<sup>i</sup>  
galle<sup>k</sup> thou berist with thee; for whi wite  
thou<sup>l</sup>, that<sup>m</sup> anoon<sup>n</sup> hise iȝen schulen be  
openyd, and thi fadir<sup>o</sup> schal se the liȝt of  
heuene, and he schal be ioiful in thi sizt.  
Thanne the<sup>p</sup> dogge<sup>q</sup> ran bifore<sup>r</sup>, that was<sup>9</sup>  
togidere in the weie<sup>s</sup>, and made<sup>t</sup> ioie with  
the<sup>u</sup> faunyng of his tail<sup>v</sup>, as a<sup>w</sup> messenger  
comynge<sup>x</sup>. And his<sup>y</sup> blynde fadir<sup>z</sup> roos<sup>10</sup>  
vp, and bigan<sup>a</sup> to renne, hirtyngbe<sup>b</sup> in the<sup>c</sup>  
feet, and whanne he<sup>d</sup> hadde ȝoue hond<sup>e</sup> to  
a child<sup>f</sup>, he ran aȝen<sup>h</sup> his sone. And he<sup>g</sup>  
resceyuede<sup>h</sup> and kisside<sup>i</sup> hym, with his  
wijf<sup>i</sup>, and bothe<sup>k</sup> bigunnen to wepe for  
ioie. And whanne thei hadden worschapid<sup>l</sup>  
12 God, and hadden<sup>l</sup> do thankyngis<sup>m</sup>, thei  
saten<sup>n</sup> togidere. Thanne<sup>o</sup> Tobie took of<sup>13</sup>  
the galle of the fisch, and anoyntide<sup>p</sup> the  
iȝen of his fadir. And<sup>q</sup> he abood<sup>r</sup> as<sup>s</sup> half<sup>14</sup>  
an our almest<sup>u</sup>, and<sup>v</sup> the<sup>w</sup> web, as the litil  
skyn of an ey, bigan to go out of hise iȝen.  
Which<sup>x</sup> web Tobie<sup>y</sup> took, and drew<sup>z</sup> fro<sup>15</sup>

g Om. c.

<sup>a</sup> thi i. <sup>o</sup> Thanne i. <sup>p</sup> toke with him s. <sup>q</sup> he and Raphael is. <sup>r</sup> forth togidre is. <sup>s</sup> And is.  
<sup>ss</sup> Anne, the moder of Tobie s. <sup>t</sup> an is. <sup>u</sup> ferr to loke afir him i. ferre to loke after hir sone s. <sup>v</sup> the  
whilis s. <sup>w</sup> she knewe s. <sup>x</sup> and for ioȝe s. <sup>y</sup> ran hoom is. <sup>z</sup> Om. is. <sup>a</sup> sche seide to him is. <sup>b</sup> Lo!  
now is. <sup>c</sup> ȝoung Tobie is. <sup>d</sup> Om. i. <sup>e</sup> worschipec thou is. <sup>f</sup> the Lord thi God is. <sup>g</sup> and thanne is.  
<sup>h</sup> thou upon is. <sup>i</sup> the which i. <sup>k</sup> Om. s. <sup>l</sup> thou schalt wite is. <sup>m</sup> that herbi is. <sup>n</sup> Om. s. <sup>o</sup> he is.  
<sup>p</sup> a g. <sup>q</sup> hound that ȝede forth in the wey is. <sup>r</sup> for hem ran hoom bifore s. <sup>s</sup> Om. is. <sup>t</sup> he made is.  
<sup>u</sup> Om. is. <sup>v</sup> taile to old Tobie and his wife s. <sup>w</sup> Om. s. <sup>x</sup> coming bifore i. comyng and brynging  
good tithings s. <sup>y</sup> the is. <sup>z</sup> fadir of Tobie is. <sup>a</sup> he bigan is. <sup>b</sup> stumblynge i. shoueling forth s. hirtynge  
ethir stumblinge x sec. m. <sup>c</sup> with his is. <sup>d</sup> Tobie is. <sup>e</sup> his hond is. <sup>f</sup> child to ledc him is. <sup>g</sup> Tobie  
with his wijf is. <sup>h</sup> resceyuede her sone is. <sup>i</sup> Om. is. <sup>k</sup> bothe he and his sone is. <sup>l</sup> Om. i. <sup>m</sup> thank-  
yngis to him s. <sup>n</sup> saten down is. <sup>o</sup> And thanne is. <sup>p</sup> he anoyntide therwith is. <sup>q</sup> And thanne i.  
<sup>r</sup> abood the wirching of that medieyne s. <sup>s</sup> as it were i. <sup>t</sup> almoost half is. <sup>u</sup> Om. is. <sup>v</sup> and  
than s. <sup>w</sup> a plures. <sup>x</sup> The which i. <sup>y</sup> ȝoung Tobie i. Tobie his sone s. <sup>z</sup> drewc it s.



16 sijt. And thei glorifieden God, he, that  
is, and his wif, and alle that knewen  
17 hym. And Tobie seide, I blesse thee,  
Lord God of Israel, for thou hast chas-  
tised me, and thou hast sau'd me; and  
18 lo! I see Tobie, my sone. Also after  
seuen dazes Sara, the wif of his sone,  
cam in, and al the meyne, and the bestis  
hole, and the camailis, and myche monee  
of the wif, but and the monee that he  
19 hadde taken of Gabel. And he tolde to  
his fader and moder alle the benefetus of  
God, that he hadde don abouten hym bi  
20 the man, that hym hadde lad. And ther  
camen Achior and Nabath, 'cosynes to<sup>h</sup>  
Tobie, iozende to Tobie, togidere thank-  
ende to hym of alle goodis, that God  
21 hadde shewid abouten hym. And bi  
seuene dazes etende, with<sup>i</sup> gret ioze thei  
gladen.

hise ijen, and anoon he resseyuede sijt<sup>a</sup>.  
And thei glorifieden God, that is<sup>b</sup>, he<sup>c</sup>, 16  
and his wijf, and alle that knewen hym.  
And Tobie seide, Lord God of Israel, Y 17  
blesse thee, for thou hast chastised me, and  
thou<sup>d</sup> hast sau'd me; and lo<sup>e</sup>! Y se Tobie,  
my sone. Also<sup>f</sup> Sare, the wijf of his<sup>g</sup> 18  
sone, entride<sup>h</sup> aftir seuene daies, and alle  
the meynes<sup>i</sup>, and the<sup>k</sup> beestis hool<sup>l</sup>, and  
camels<sup>m</sup>, and<sup>n</sup> miche monei of the<sup>o</sup> wijf,  
but<sup>p</sup> also the money which<sup>q</sup> 'he hadde res-  
seyued<sup>r</sup> of Gabelus<sup>s</sup>. And he<sup>t</sup> telde to his 19  
fadir and modir alle the benefices<sup>u</sup> of God,  
whiche he hadde do aboute hym bi the  
man, that hadde led<sup>v</sup> hym<sup>w</sup>. And Achior 20  
and Nabath, the 'sistir sones<sup>x</sup> of Tobie,  
camen ioiful<sup>y</sup> to Tobie<sup>z</sup>, and thankiden<sup>a</sup>  
hym<sup>b</sup> of alle the 'goodis, whiche<sup>c</sup> God  
hadde schewid aboute hym. And bi 21  
seuene daies thei eeten<sup>d</sup>, and ioyden<sup>e</sup> with  
greet ioye.

## CAP. XII.

1 Thanne Tobie clepide to hym his sone,  
and seide to hym, What moun wee ziue  
to this holi man, that with thee cam?  
2 Tobie answerende seide to his fadir,  
Fader, what meede shul wee ziue to hym,  
or what thing wrthi mai ben to the bene-  
3 fetis of hym? Me he hath led, and ajeen  
brojt hol; the monee fro Gabel he toc; a  
wif he me made to han, and the deuul  
fro hir he refreynede; ioze he dide to hir  
fader and to hir moder; me myself fro  
the deuouring of the fish he delyuerede;  
thee also to seen the list of heuene he  
made; and with alle goodis bi hym wee  
ben fulfid; what to hym to these thingus  
4 wrthi wee shuln moun ziue? But I aske  
thee, fader, that thou preje hym, if par-

## CAP. XII.

Thanne Tobie clepide to hym his sone, 1  
and seide to hym, What<sup>f</sup> moun we ziue  
to this hooli man, that cam with thee?  
Tobie<sup>g</sup> answeride, and seide to his fadir, 2  
Fadir, what meede schulen we ziue<sup>h</sup> to  
hym, ether what<sup>i</sup> mai be worthi to hise  
benefices<sup>k</sup>? He ledde<sup>l</sup>, and 'brouzte me 3  
hool ajen<sup>m</sup>; he<sup>n</sup> resseyuede of Gabelus the  
monei<sup>o</sup>; he<sup>p</sup> made me to haue a wijf, and  
he droof awei the feend fro hir; he<sup>q</sup> made<sup>r</sup>  
ioie to hir fadir and moder; he<sup>s</sup> delyuerede  
'my silf<sup>t</sup> fro the<sup>u</sup> deuouryng of a fisch;  
and he made<sup>v</sup> thee to se the list of heuene;  
and we ben fillid<sup>w</sup> with<sup>x</sup> alle goodis bi  
hym; what thing<sup>y</sup> worthi to these thingis  
moun we ziue to hym? But, fadir, Y 4  
axe thee<sup>z</sup>, that thou preie hym, if perauen-

<sup>h</sup> and the childre of *E pr. m.* <sup>i</sup> with hym *c pr. m.*

<sup>a</sup> his sijt is. <sup>b</sup> is to wite i. <sup>c</sup> Tobie is. <sup>d</sup> Om. is. <sup>e</sup> lo! now i. <sup>f</sup> Thanne also is. <sup>g</sup> Tobie his s.   
<sup>h</sup> entride or cam hoom s. <sup>i</sup> meynee is. <sup>k</sup> Om. isx. <sup>l</sup> Om. is. <sup>m</sup> camels hool with hir i. camels camen  
with hir hool and sounde s. <sup>n</sup> and also s. <sup>o</sup> Tobies i. <sup>p</sup> and i. <sup>q</sup> that i. <sup>r</sup> Tobie resceyuyde i.   
<sup>s</sup> Gabelus was brouzt with hem i. <sup>t</sup> Tobie is. <sup>u</sup> goodnessis i. good s. <sup>v</sup> led and feloushipid s.  
w hym in the wey i. <sup>x</sup> niz cosyns is. <sup>y</sup> Om. is. <sup>z</sup> Tobie, and weren ioiful with him is. <sup>a</sup> thei  
thankiden is. <sup>b</sup> God with hym is. <sup>c</sup> goodnessis that i. goodnessis which s. <sup>d</sup> eeten there s. <sup>e</sup> thei  
ioyeden is. <sup>f</sup> What thing is. <sup>g</sup> And Tobie is. <sup>h</sup> moun ziue is. <sup>i</sup> what thing is. <sup>k</sup> goodnessis is.  
<sup>l</sup> ledde me forth is. <sup>m</sup> he hath broujt me ajen hool is. ledde ajen me hool nxg. <sup>n</sup> and he is. <sup>o</sup> monei  
that he hize [ouzt s] to thee is. <sup>p</sup> and he is. <sup>q</sup> and he isx. <sup>r</sup> hath maad is. <sup>s</sup> he also s. <sup>t</sup> me is.  
<sup>u</sup> Om. c. <sup>v</sup> hath maad is. <sup>w</sup> fulfillid is. <sup>x</sup> of x. <sup>y</sup> thing therfore is. <sup>z</sup> thee, that is, I beseche thee s.

aventure he shal vouche saaf the half of alle thingus, what euere ben broȝt, to take to hym. And clepende hym his fader and the sone, token hym apart, and thei begunne to prezen, that he vouche saaf the<sup>k</sup> half part of alle thingus, that thei broȝten, acceptid to han. Thanne he seide to hem priueli, Blesseth God of heuene, and befor alle thingus liuende knouelecheth to hym, for he hath don his merci with ȝou. Forsothe the sacrament of the king to hiden is good; the werkis forsothe of God to shewen and to knowlechen is wrshipecful. Good is orisoun with fasting, and almesse deede more than tresores of gold to hiden; for almes deede fro deth deliuereth, and it is that purgeth synnes, and shal make to finde euere lastende lif. Thei forsothe that don synne and wickenesse<sup>l</sup>, ben enemys of ther soule. Thanne I opene to ȝou the treuthe, and shal not hide fro ȝou the priue woord. Whan thou preȝedest with teris, and thou biriedest the deade, and laftist the mete, and the deade bi dai thou hiddest in thin hous, and the<sup>m</sup> nyȝt thou biriedest, I offride thin orisoun to the Lord. And for thou were acceptid to God, it was nedful that temptacioun shulde preue thee. And now the Lord sente me, that I shulde hele thee, and Sara, the wif of thi sone, fro the deuel deliueren. I forsothe am Rafael, aungil, oon of the seuene that stonden befor the Lord. And whan these thingus thei hadden herd, thei ben disturbid, and fellen down tremblende vp on ther face. And the aungil seide to hem, Pes to ȝou, wileth not dreden; forsothe whan I was with ȝou, I was bi the wil of God. Forsothe I was seen with ȝou to eten and

ture he schal vouche saaf to take to hym, the half<sup>a</sup> of alle thingis, what<sup>b</sup> euere thingis ben brouȝt<sup>c</sup>. And the<sup>d</sup> fadir and the<sup>e</sup> sone clepiden hym<sup>f</sup>, and token<sup>g</sup> hym asidis half, and bigunnen<sup>b</sup> to<sup>i</sup> preie<sup>k</sup>, that he wolde vouche saaf to haue acceptable the half part of alle thingis, whiche thei hadden brouȝt<sup>l</sup>. Thanne he<sup>m</sup> seide to hem priueli, Blesse ȝe God of heuene, and knoueleche ȝe to hym bifor alle men lyuyng, for he hath do his<sup>n</sup> merci with ȝou. For<sup>o</sup> it is good<sup>p</sup> to hide the priuyte of a<sup>q</sup> kyng<sup>r</sup>; but it is<sup>s</sup> worschipful to schewe and knowleche<sup>t</sup> the werkis of God. Preier is good with fastyng, and almes<sup>u</sup>, more<sup>v</sup> than to hide tresouris of gold; for whi almes deliuereth fro deth, and thilke<sup>w</sup> almes it<sup>x</sup> is<sup>y</sup> that purgith synnes, and makith<sup>z</sup> to fynde euerlastyng lif. Forsothe thei<sup>10</sup> that doon synne and wickidnesse, ben enemyes of her soule. Therfor Y schewe<sup>11</sup> treuthe to ȝou, and Y schal not hide fro ȝou a pryuy word. Whane thou<sup>a</sup> preyedist with teris, and biredist deed men, and forsokist the<sup>b</sup> meete, and hiddist deed<sup>c</sup> men bi dai in thin hows, and biriedist<sup>d</sup> in the<sup>e</sup> nyȝt, Y<sup>f</sup> offride<sup>†</sup> thi preier<sup>g</sup> to the Lord. And for thou were acceptable to God<sup>h</sup>, it was nedeful that temptacioun schulde preue thee. And now the Lord<sup>i</sup> sente<sup>i</sup> me for to<sup>k</sup> cure thee, and to<sup>l</sup> deliuer Sare, the wijf of thi sone, fro the fend. For<sup>m</sup> Y am Raphael, the aungel, oon of the seuene<sup>†</sup> that ben present bifor the Lord. And whanne thei<sup>n</sup> hadden herd this, thei weren disturbid<sup>o</sup>, and felden<sup>p</sup> tremblyng on<sup>q</sup> her face. And the<sup>r</sup> aungel seide to hem, Pees be to ȝou, nyle ȝe drede; for<sup>s</sup> whanne Y was with ȝou<sup>t</sup>, Y was<sup>u</sup> bi Goddis wille<sup>v</sup>. Blesse<sup>w</sup> ȝe hym<sup>x</sup>, and synge ȝe to hym<sup>y</sup>. Sotheli<sup>z</sup> Y semyde<sup>19</sup>

† offride; aungels offren to God the preieris of iust men, not to schewe any thing to him, for alle thingis ben nakid and opyn to hise iȝen, ȝhe bifor that tho be doon, but to take counsel of this thing at Goddis counsel, what owith to be doon of this thing aboute iust men; for aungels ben spiritis of seruyce sent in to seruyce, for hem that taken the eritage of helthe; to Ebrewis in the firste chaptire. Lire here. c.  
† seuene; that is, the vnyuersite of aungels. Lire here. c.  
§ disturbid; that is, they wondriden and weren astonyed of Goddis being neȝ aboute hem. Lire here. c.

<sup>k</sup> Om. *AM*. <sup>l</sup> wickednesse *AEFH*. <sup>m</sup> in the *A*.

<sup>a</sup> half part *IIIMSfg*. <sup>b</sup> whiche *IS*. <sup>c</sup> brouȝt *hidere IS*. <sup>d</sup> Tobie the *IS*. <sup>e</sup> his *IS*. <sup>f</sup> Raphael *1. to hem Raphael s.* <sup>g</sup> thei token *IS*. <sup>h</sup> thei bigunnen *IS*. <sup>i</sup> for to *s.* <sup>k</sup> preie *him IS*. <sup>l</sup> brouȝt *thidre s.* <sup>m</sup> Raphael *IS*. <sup>n</sup> Om. *cs.* <sup>o</sup> Sothely *IS*. <sup>p</sup> good counsel *s.* <sup>q</sup> an *erthely IS*. <sup>r</sup> king, for *bodeli pereile s.* <sup>s</sup> is *ever s.* <sup>t</sup> knowe *IS*. <sup>u</sup> with almes *1. almes doying s.* <sup>v</sup> more *worth 1. ȝea it is more worthi s.* <sup>w</sup> thilke thing *IS*. <sup>x</sup> Om. *IS*. <sup>y</sup> Om. *IS*. <sup>z</sup> makith *man s.* <sup>a</sup> thou, *Tobie s.* <sup>b</sup> leftist *thi IS*. <sup>c</sup> tho deed *IS*. <sup>d</sup> biriedist *hem IS*. <sup>e</sup> bi *s.* <sup>f</sup> thanne *Y IS*. <sup>g</sup> preiers *IS*. <sup>h</sup> the Lord *IS*. <sup>i</sup> hath sent *IS*. <sup>k</sup> that I schulde *IS*. <sup>l</sup> for to *1.* <sup>m</sup> Forsothe *IS*. <sup>n</sup> Tobie and his sone *IS*. <sup>o</sup> disturbid or astoneyed *IS*. <sup>p</sup> thei fellen down *IS*. <sup>q</sup> upon *IS*. <sup>r</sup> Raphael the *s.* <sup>s</sup> forsothe *IS*. <sup>t</sup> ȝou in the likeness of a man *s.* <sup>u</sup> was thanne *s.* <sup>v</sup> wille, *doying so his biddying. s.* <sup>w</sup> Therefore blesse *1.* <sup>x</sup> him in hert and word *s.* <sup>y</sup> him in holi werkis *s.* <sup>z</sup> Certis *IS*.



to drincken; but I inuysible mete, and drink that of men inai not ben seen, vse.  
 20 Time is thanne, that I turne azeen to hym, that me sente; see forsothe blesseth God, and telleth out alle his merueilis; 21 hym blisseth, and syngeth to hym. And whan these thingus he hadde seid, he is born awei fro the sizte of hem; and thei 22 myzten seen hym no mor. Thanne thei, throwen down bi thre houris in to the face, blessiden<sup>n</sup> God.

## CAP. XIII.

And risende thei tolden alle his merueilis. Forsothe the<sup>o</sup> eldere Tobie, openende his mouth, blesside God, and seide, Lord, thou art gret in to with oute ende, 2 and in to alle worldis thi reume; for thou scourgist, and sauest; ledest to hellis, and azeen bringist; and ther is not that 3 ascape<sup>p</sup> thin hond. Knoulecheth to the Lord, see sonus of Irael, and in the sizte 4 of Jentilis preiseth hym; for therfore he scaterede 3ou among Jentilis, that vnknowen God, that see tellen out his merueilis, and maken<sup>q</sup> hem to knowen, for there is noon other God almyzti biside 5 hym. He chastiseth vs for oure wickednesse; and he schal sauen vs for his mercy. 6 Beholdeth thanne, what thingis he hath do with vs, and with drede and trembling knoulecheth to hym; and the king of worldis enhaunseth in 3oure werkus. 7 I forsothe in the lond of my caitifte shal knouleche to hym; for he hath shewid 8 his mageste in to a<sup>r</sup> synful folc. Beth conuertid also, see synful men, and doth rjztwysnesse befor God, leeuende that he 9 doth mercy with vs. I forsothe and my

to ete† and drynke<sup>a</sup> with 3ou; but Y vse vnüysible meete, and drynk that inai not be seyn of men. Therfor it is tyme, that<sup>b</sup> 20 Y turne† azen to hym, that sente me<sup>c</sup>; but blesse 3e God, and telle 3e out alle hise merueils; blesse 3e hym<sup>d</sup>, and synge 3e to hym<sup>e</sup>. And whanne he<sup>f</sup> hadde seide 21 these thingis<sup>g</sup>, he was takun awei fro her sizt; and thei<sup>h</sup> myzten no more se hym. Thanne<sup>i</sup> thei felden down 'bi thre ouris<sup>k</sup> 22 on<sup>l</sup> the<sup>m</sup> face<sup>n</sup>, and blessiden<sup>o</sup> God; and thei risynge vp telden alle hise merueils.

## CAP. XIII.

Forsothe<sup>p</sup> the eldere Tobie openyde<sup>q</sup> his 1 mouth, and<sup>r</sup> blesside God, and seide, Lord, thou art greet with outen ende; and thi rewme is in to<sup>s</sup> alle worldis<sup>t</sup>; for<sup>u</sup> thou 2 betist<sup>v</sup>, and makist saaf<sup>w</sup>; thou ledist<sup>x</sup> down to hellis<sup>y</sup>, and ledist azen<sup>z</sup>; and<sup>a</sup> noon is that ascapith thin hoond. Sones 3 of Irael, knowleche 3e to the Lord, and herye 3e hym in the sizt of hethene men<sup>b</sup>; for herfor he<sup>c</sup> scateride<sup>d</sup> 3ou among he- 4 thene men, that<sup>e</sup> knowen not God, that 3e telle out his merueils, and make<sup>f</sup> hem to wite, that<sup>g</sup> noon othere God is<sup>h</sup> almyzti outakun hym<sup>i</sup>. He chastiside<sup>k</sup> vs for oure 5 wickidnessis; and he schal saue vs for his mercy. Therfor biholde 3e, what thingis 6 he hath do with 3ou, and knouleche<sup>l</sup> 3e<sup>m</sup> to hym with drede and tremblyng; and enhaunse 3e the kyng of worldis in 3oure werkis. Forsothe<sup>n</sup> Y in the lond of my 7 caitifte schal knouleche<sup>o</sup> to hym; for he schewide<sup>p</sup> his maieste<sup>q</sup> on<sup>r</sup> a synful folc. Therfor, synneris<sup>s</sup>, be 3e conuertid<sup>t</sup>, and do 8 3e rjztfulnesse bifor God, and<sup>u</sup> bilene 3e, that he schal do his merci with 3ou. Sotheli Y<sup>§</sup> and my soule schulen be glad in 9

† Y *semyde to ete*; aungels apperinge in bodies takun, moun take mete and drynke, and drawe in to the wombes, for this is doon bi bodily mounyng, and bodily kynde obeyeth to aungels as to bodily mounyng; but aungels turnen not mete and drynke in to the kynde of body as takun by the vertu of nursching; for sicke bodies ben not onyd kyndly to hem, and therfor tho bodies ben not able to be nurschid. *Live here. c.*  
 ‡ Y *turne*; not that aungels goen away fro God, but the turnyng azen is disaperyng, vanysching away fro men- nus sizt. *Live here. c.*

§ Y<sup>r</sup>; that is, the ynnor man, and my soule, that is, sensualite, ethir the lowere myzt of the soule. *Live here. c.*

<sup>n</sup> thei blessiden *E pr. m.* <sup>o</sup> Om. c. <sup>p</sup> ascapith *A.* <sup>q</sup> maketh *AH.* <sup>r</sup> Om. *AH.*

<sup>a</sup> to drynke is. <sup>b</sup> Om. s. <sup>c</sup> me to 3ou s. <sup>d</sup> hym in word is. <sup>e</sup> him in werk s. <sup>f</sup> the aungel is. thei g. <sup>g</sup> wordis g. <sup>h</sup> thei thanne s. <sup>i</sup> And thanne s. <sup>k</sup> Om. is. <sup>l</sup> upon is. <sup>m</sup> her is. <sup>n</sup> face the space of thre ouris i. face, and leien there the space of thre ouris s. <sup>o</sup> thei blessiden is. <sup>p</sup> Sothely is. <sup>q</sup> opnyng is. <sup>r</sup> Om. is. <sup>s</sup> Om. s. <sup>t</sup> withouten ende is. <sup>u</sup> for, Lord s. <sup>v</sup> betist men s. <sup>w</sup> hem saaf is. <sup>x</sup> ledist hem is. <sup>y</sup> hellis, which continuen her synnes to her end s. <sup>z</sup> thou azen ledist hem is. <sup>a</sup> for i. to thee that bileuen in thee, and kepyn thin heestis; for s. <sup>b</sup> men, to 3eue good ensauple to hem s. <sup>c</sup> the Lord is. <sup>d</sup> hath scatrid is. <sup>e</sup> whiche is. <sup>f</sup> that 3e make is. <sup>g</sup> that ther is is. <sup>h</sup> Om. is. <sup>i</sup> he x. <sup>k</sup> hath chastisid is. <sup>l</sup> schryue is. <sup>m</sup> 3e 3ou s. <sup>n</sup> Sothely is. <sup>o</sup> schryue me is. <sup>p</sup> hath schewid is. <sup>q</sup> worshepe or dignyte s. <sup>r</sup> upon is. <sup>s</sup> 3e synneris is. <sup>t</sup> conuertid, that is, be 3e altogidre in hert and word and deed turned fro 3our synne s. <sup>u</sup> and thanne s.



10 soule in hym shuln gladen. Blesseth the Lord, see alle chosen of hym; doth dazes of gladnesse, and knoulecheth to hym.  
 11 Jerusalem, cite of God, the Lord hath chastisid thee in the werkis of thin hondis.  
 12 Knouleche thou to God in thi goodis, and blesse God of worldys, that he bilde azeen in thee his tabernacle, and clepe azeen to thee alle thi caitiues; and thou io3e into  
 13 alle worldis of worldis. With shynende list thou shalt shyne, and alle the costus  
 14 of erthe shuln honoure thee. Naciouns fro aferr shuln come to thee, and bringende 3iftus shuln honouren in thee the Lord, and thi lond in to halewing thei  
 15 shuln han; forsothe a gret name thei  
 16 shul inwardli clepen in thee. And cursid shuln ben, that despise thee, and dampned shul be, that blasfemen thee; and blessid  
 17 shul be that bilden vp thee. Thou forsothe shalt gladen in thi sonus, for alle shul be blessyd, and be gedered togidere  
 18 to the Lord. Blessid<sup>s</sup> alle that loouen  
 19 thee, and that io3en vp on thi pes. My soule, blesse the Lord, for he hath delyuered Jerusalem, his cite, fro alle his  
 20 tribulaciouns, the Lord oure God. Blessid I shal be, if ther weren relikis of my<sup>t</sup> sed to be seen the clerte of Jerusalem.  
 21 The 3atus of Jerusalem of safijr and of smaragd shul be bild, and of precious  
 22 ston al the cumpas of his wallis. And<sup>u</sup> of whyit ston and clene gold alle his streetis shul ben pauyd; bi his tounus  
 23 alleluia shal be sungen. Blessid the Lord that enhauncide it, that his reunie be in to worldys of worldys vp on it. Amen.

hym<sup>v</sup>. Alle chosun<sup>w</sup> of the Lord, blesse 10  
 3e hym; make<sup>x</sup> 3e the<sup>y</sup> daies of gladnesse, and knouleche<sup>z</sup> 3e<sup>a</sup> to hym. Jerusalem, 11  
 the citee of God, the Lord hath chastisid<sup>\*</sup> thee for the werkis of thin hondis<sup>b</sup>. Knouleche<sup>c</sup> thou<sup>d</sup> to God in thi goodis<sup>e</sup>, 12  
 and blesse thou God of worldis<sup>f</sup>, that he bilde azeen in thee his tabernacle, and azeen clepe to thee alle thi prisoneris; and that thou haue ioie in to alle worldis of worldis. Thou<sup>g</sup> schalt schyne with bri3t list<sup>†</sup>, and 13  
 alle the<sup>h</sup> coostis of erthe<sup>i</sup> schulen worschipe thee. Naciouns<sup>k</sup> schulen come fro 14  
 fer to thee, and thei schulen brynge 3iftis<sup>l</sup>, and schulen worschipe the Lord in thee, and thei schulen haue thi lond<sup>m</sup> in to halewyng; for<sup>n</sup> thei schulen 'clepe in thee<sup>o</sup> 15  
 the grete name<sup>p</sup>. And thei schulen be 16 cursid, that dispisen thec, and thei schulen be dampned, that blasfemen thee<sup>q</sup>; and thei schulen be blessid, that bilden thee. Forsothe<sup>r</sup> thou schalt be glad in thi sonus, 17  
 for alle<sup>s</sup> schulen be blessid, and schulen<sup>t</sup> be gaderid togidere to the Lord. Blessid 18  
 ben alle<sup>u</sup> that louen thee, and that han ioie on<sup>v</sup> thi pces. My soule, blesse thou 19  
 the Lord, for 'oure Lord God<sup>w</sup> hath delyuered Jerusalem<sup>‡</sup>, his citee, fro alle tribulaciouns therof. Y schal be blessid, if the 20  
 relikis<sup>x</sup> of my seed schulen be<sup>y</sup> to se the clerenesse of Jerusalem. The 3atis of Je- 21  
 rusalem schulen be bildid of saphire<sup>§</sup> and smaragde<sup>z</sup>, and of preciouise stoon; al the cumpas of wallis<sup>a</sup> therof *schal be* of white and clene stoon. Alle<sup>b</sup> the stretis therof 22  
 schulen be strewid; and alleluya, *that is, the heriyng of God<sup>c</sup>*, schal be sungun bi<sup>d</sup> the stretis therof. Blessid be the Lord, 23  
 that enhaunside<sup>e</sup> it, that his rewme<sup>f</sup> be on<sup>g</sup> it in to worldis of worldis. Amen.

\* hath chastisid; that is, schal chastise, for it was not distried in the tyme of Tobie. Lire here. c.

† list; this list was Crist of- frid in the temple. Lire here. c.

‡ This is seid of heuenly Jerusalem, which is in blis. Lire here. c.

§ of saphire; bi this bilding of preciouise stones, ben vnderston dun merit of vertues, with whiche the chosun men of God han entering to dyuerse dwellingis of heuenly Jerusalem bi dyuersites of merit. Lire here. c.

<sup>s</sup> Blessid ben A. <sup>t</sup> thi E pr. m. <sup>u</sup> Om c.

<sup>v</sup> him outward and inwarde s. <sup>w</sup> chosun men is. <sup>x</sup> do A pr. m. BC sup. ras. EHPVX. and do L. do make a. y Om. EIL. here in holinesse the s. <sup>z</sup> schryue is. <sup>a</sup> 3e 3ou is. <sup>b</sup> hondis weren synful s. <sup>c</sup> Schryue is. <sup>d</sup> thou thee s. <sup>e</sup> goodis whilis thou maist do good s. <sup>f</sup> worldis, that is, withouten endyng s. <sup>g</sup> Thanne thou is. <sup>h</sup> Om. 1. <sup>i</sup> the erthe g. <sup>k</sup> Naciouns, that is, many men fro dyuers cuntreis s. <sup>l</sup> 3iftis to thee s. <sup>m</sup> lond, that is, the lond that Jerusalem is in thanne s. <sup>n</sup> and in thee, Jerusalem is. <sup>o</sup> ynwardly clepe is. <sup>p</sup> name of the Lord is. <sup>q</sup> thee, that is, thei that baebityn or wrongfulli repreuen thee s. <sup>r</sup> Forsothe, Jerusalem is. <sup>s</sup> alle thei is. <sup>t</sup> thei schulen is. <sup>u</sup> alle thei is. <sup>v</sup> upon is. <sup>w</sup> the Lord oure God is. <sup>x</sup> aftircomers is. <sup>y</sup> be abidinge is. <sup>z</sup> of smaragde is. <sup>a</sup> the wallis is. <sup>b</sup> and alle is. <sup>c</sup> Om. 1x. <sup>d</sup> thorou3 is. <sup>e</sup> hath enhaunsid is. <sup>f</sup> rewme or gouernaunce is. <sup>g</sup> upon is.



## CAP. XIV.

1 And the woordis of Tobie ben ful  
endid; and after that he is liztid to seen,  
he liuede two and fourti 3er, and he sa3  
2 the sonus of his sonus sonus. And so ful-  
fild an hundrid 3er and twelue<sup>v</sup>, he is  
3 biryed<sup>w</sup> wrshipeculli in Nynyue. Of sixe  
and fifti 3er forsothe he lasfe the lizt of  
ezen; forsothe in the sixtith 3er of age  
4 he resceyuede. The remnaunt forsothe  
of his lif was in io3e, and with good pro-  
fit of the drede of God he passide in pes.  
5 In the hour forsothe of his deth he cle-  
pide to hym Tobie, his sone, and seuene  
3unge sonus of hym, his sonus sonus, and  
6 seide to hem, Nee3h shal be the destruc-  
cioun of Nynyue, forsothe the woord of  
God falleth not of; and oure brethern,  
that ben scaterid fro the lond of Irael,  
7 shul be turned a3een to it. Al forsothe  
the desert lond of it shal be fulfild, and  
the hous of God, that in it was brent, shal  
be bild a3een, and thider shul turne a3een  
8 alle men dredende God. And Jentilis  
shuln leue there maumetus, and thei shul  
come to Jerusalem, and dwellen in it.  
9 And ther shul io3en in it alle kingus  
of erthe, honourende the king<sup>x</sup> of Irael.  
10 Hereth thanne, my sonus, 3oure fader;  
serueth to the Lord in drede and in  
treuthe; and inwardli secheth, that 3ee  
11 do that ben plesaunt to hym. And to  
3oure sonus comaundeth, that thei do rizt-  
wisnessis and almesse deedis; that thei  
be myndeful of God, and blesse God in  
alle time, in treuthe and in al his vertue.  
12 Now thanne, my sonus, hereth me, and  
wileth not dwellen heer, but what euere  
dai 3ee birie 3oure moder aboute me in o

## CAP. XIV.

And<sup>h</sup> the wordis of Tobie† weren 1  
endid; and aftir that he was liztned<sup>i</sup>, he  
lyuede two and fourti 3eer, and si3<sup>k</sup> the  
sones of hise sonus sonus. For<sup>l</sup> whanne 2  
an hundrid 3eer and tweyn weren fillid<sup>m</sup>,  
he was biried worschifuli in Nynyue.  
'For he<sup>n</sup> of sixe and fifti 3eer loste<sup>o</sup> the 3  
lizt of i3en<sup>p</sup>; sotheli<sup>q</sup> he<sup>r</sup> sixti<sup>s</sup> 3eer eeld<sup>t</sup>  
resseyuede<sup>u</sup> 'that lizt<sup>v</sup>. Forsothe<sup>w</sup> the resi- 4  
due<sup>x</sup> of his lijf was in ioie, and he 3ede<sup>y</sup>  
in pees<sup>z</sup> with good encresyng of Goddis  
drede. Forsothe<sup>a</sup> in the our of his deeth 5  
he clepide to hym Tobie, his sone, and  
seuene 3onge sonus of hym, hise sonus  
sonus, and seide<sup>b</sup> to hem, The perischyng<sup>c</sup> 6  
of Nynyue schal be ni3, for<sup>d</sup> the word of  
God schal not falle down<sup>e†</sup>; and 3oure  
britheren, that<sup>f</sup> ben scaterid fro the lond  
of Israel, schulen turne a3en to it. Sotheli<sup>g</sup> 7  
al deseert<sup>h</sup> lond therof<sup>i</sup> schal be fillid<sup>k</sup>, and  
the hows of God, which<sup>l</sup> is brent ther  
ynne, schal be bildid a3en, and alle<sup>m</sup> that  
dreden God schulen turne a3en thidur.  
And hethene men schulen forsake her 8  
idols<sup>§</sup>, and schulen<sup>n</sup> come to Jerusalem,  
and schulen<sup>o</sup> 'enhabite it<sup>p</sup>. And alle the 9  
kyngis of erthe schulen haue ioie ther  
ynne, and schulen<sup>q</sup> worschipe the kyng  
of Israel. Therfor, my sonus, here 3e 3oure 10  
fadir; serue 3e the Lord in drede and  
treuthe<sup>r</sup>; and enquere 3e to do tho thingis  
that ben plesaunt to hym. And comaunde 11  
3e 3oure sonus to do riztfulnessis<sup>s</sup> and  
almesdedis; that<sup>t</sup> thei be myndeful of God,  
and blesse<sup>u</sup> God in al tyme, in treuthe and  
in al her<sup>v</sup> vertu<sup>w</sup>. Now therfor, my sonus, 12  
here 3e me, and nyle 3e dwelle here<sup>x</sup>, but  
in what euer dai 3e han biried 3oure modir

† Tobie *know-  
leching and  
propheciynge  
of heuenly Je-  
rusalem*. i. The preisable  
knowleching  
of Tobie, and  
his profecie of  
heuenli Jeru-  
salem. s.

† *falle down*;  
sum is profesie  
of manaas, and  
this is chaung-  
id, as the me-  
ritis of men  
chaungen; and  
in this maner  
Jonas profe-  
cie the distryng of Ny-  
nyue, but for  
thei didnen pe-  
naunce, this  
peyne was de-  
layed; and  
whanne thei  
turneden a3en  
to her synnes,  
God 3af ful  
doom of dis-  
tryng of Ny-  
nyue bi profe-  
sie of predes-  
tynacioun ether  
of ful doom, as  
it is in Goddis  
knowyng, and  
this profesie  
ether doom is  
neuere chaung-  
id. *Live here*.  
c.

§ *forsake her  
idols*; this pro-  
fesie was fillid  
in part, whanne  
the Jewis turn-  
eden a3en fro  
Babiloyne; but  
more perfytly it  
was fillid in the  
tyme of Crist  
and hise apo-  
stlis, whanne  
hethen men  
forsoken her  
idols, and  
camen to  
cristen feith,  
and serueden  
Crist truly,  
King of Israel.  
*Live here*. c.

<sup>v</sup> two *E pr. m.* <sup>w</sup> deed and biried *A.* <sup>x</sup> kingis *E pr. m.*

<sup>h</sup> And *thus* is. <sup>i</sup> liztned of his blyndnesse s. <sup>k</sup> he si3 is. <sup>l</sup> And is. <sup>m</sup> endid is. <sup>n</sup> Sothely *whanne*  
*Tobie was* is. <sup>o</sup> he loste is. <sup>p</sup> his i3en is. <sup>q</sup> and *whanne* is. <sup>r</sup> he *was* is. <sup>s</sup> of sixti s. <sup>t</sup> age is.  
<sup>u</sup> he resseyuede is. <sup>v</sup> *his si3t a3en* is. <sup>w</sup> Sothely is. <sup>x</sup> remenaunt is. <sup>y</sup> 3ede or *lyuede* s. <sup>z</sup> pees to  
*his [lyues s] ende* is. <sup>a</sup> And is. <sup>b</sup> he seide is. <sup>c</sup> pereshing or *destruccioun* s. <sup>d</sup> certis is. <sup>e</sup> awey  
void i. *aweit voide, that neuer it shal be fulfillid* s. <sup>f</sup> which s. <sup>g</sup> And is. <sup>h</sup> the desert is. <sup>i</sup> of it is.  
<sup>k</sup> fulfillid is. <sup>l</sup> that is. <sup>m</sup> alle men is. <sup>n</sup> thei schulen is. <sup>o</sup> thei schulen is. <sup>p</sup> dwelle *therynne* is.  
<sup>q</sup> thei schulen is. <sup>r</sup> in treuthe i. <sup>s</sup> riztwisnesses i. riztfulness s. <sup>t</sup> and that is. <sup>u</sup> that thei blesse is.  
<sup>v</sup> Om. g. <sup>w</sup> power is. <sup>x</sup> here in *Nynyue* s.

biriele, fro that tyme dresseth ȝoure go-  
 13 ingus, that ȝee go hennus; forsothe I see  
 that his wickednesse ende shal ȝiue to it.  
 14 It is do forsothe after the deth of his  
 moder, Tobie wente awei fro Nynnye,  
 with his wif, and sonus<sup>y</sup>, and sonus of  
 sonus<sup>y</sup>, and is turned aȝeen to his fader  
 15 and moder in lawe. And he fond hem  
 sound in good eelde. And the cure of  
 hem he bar, and he closide the eȝen of  
 hem; and al the eritage of the hous of  
 Raguel he perceyuede, and he saȝ the  
 fifte ieneracioun, the sonus of his sonus.  
 16 And fulfild nynti and nyne ȝer in the  
 drede of the Lord, with ioȝe thei birieden  
 17 hym. Al forsothe his kinrede, and al his  
 ieneracioun, in good lif, and in holy con-  
 uersacioun, abod stille, so that thei weren  
 acceptid bothe to God and to men, and to  
 alle dwellende in the lond.

*Here endith the book of Tobie, and  
 now begynneth the prologe of Judith<sup>z</sup>.*

biside<sup>y</sup> me in o<sup>z</sup> sepulcre, fro that dai  
 dresse ȝe ȝoure steppis, that ȝe go out fro  
 hennus; for<sup>a</sup> Y se that the wickidnesse 13  
 therof<sup>b</sup> schal ȝyue an ende<sup>c</sup> therto. For- 14  
 sothe<sup>d</sup> it was doon aftir the deeth of his<sup>e</sup>  
 modir, Tobie ȝede awei fro Nynnye, with  
 his wijf, and sones<sup>f</sup>, and with the sones of  
 sones<sup>g</sup>, and turnede<sup>h</sup> aȝen to the fadir and  
 modir of his wijf. And he foond hem 15  
 sounde<sup>i</sup> in<sup>k</sup> good eelde. And he dide the  
 cure of hem<sup>l</sup>, and he closide her iȝen;  
 and<sup>m</sup> he took al the erytage of the hows  
 of Raguel, and he<sup>n</sup> siȝ the fyuethe gene-  
 racioun, the sones of hise sones. And 16  
 whanne nynti ȝeer and nyne weren fillid<sup>o</sup>  
 in the drede of the Lord, thei birieden  
 hym<sup>p</sup> with ioie. Forsothe al his kynrede, 17  
 and al his generacioun, dwellide perfitli in  
 good lijf, and in hooli conuersacioun, so  
 that thei weren acceptable bothe<sup>q</sup> to God  
 and to men, and<sup>r</sup> to alle enhabitynge<sup>s</sup> the<sup>t</sup>  
 erthe.

*Here endith the book of Tobie, and  
 here bigynneth the book of Judith<sup>u</sup>.*

<sup>y</sup> his sonus *A.* <sup>z</sup> From *A.* *Explicit liber Tobie.* *E.* No final rubric in *cmn*.

<sup>y</sup> bisidis *1.* here bisidis *s.* <sup>z</sup> *a* *1s.* <sup>a</sup> sothely *1s.* <sup>b</sup> of *Nynnye* *1s.* <sup>c</sup> bringe destruccioun *1s.* <sup>d</sup> And *1s.*  
<sup>e</sup> ȝounger *Tobie* *s.* <sup>f</sup> his sonus *1s.* <sup>g</sup> his sonus *1s.* <sup>h</sup> he turnede *1s.* <sup>i</sup> sounde and hool *1s.* <sup>k</sup> and in *s.*  
<sup>l</sup> hem, beringe hir charge while thei lynyden *1s.* <sup>m</sup> and after that *s.* <sup>n</sup> *Tobie* *1s.* <sup>o</sup> fulfillid *1s.* <sup>p</sup> *Tobie* *1s.*  
<sup>q</sup> *Om.* *x.* <sup>r</sup> *Om.* *c.* <sup>s</sup> that dwelliden in *1s.* <sup>t</sup> *Om.* *1s.* <sup>u</sup> *Here eendith Tobye, and bigynneth the book*  
*of Judith.* *B.* *Here endith Tobie, and here bigynneth Judith.* *cmnqsub.* *Here endith Thobie, and bigynneth*  
*a prologe on Judith.* *goa.* *Heere endith Thobie, and bigynnith Judith.* *1.* *Here endcth the book of Thobie;*  
*se now the prolog of Judith.* *κ.* *Here endith the book of Tobie, and here bigynneth a prologe on the book*  
*of Judith.* *μ.* *Here endith the book of Tobie, and bigynneth the book of Judith.* *xv̄x.* *Heere eendith the*  
*book of Thobie, and bigynneth the book of Judicum.* *β.* *Explicit Tobie.* *f.* *Here endith Tobie.* *g.* *Here endith*  
*the blessid book of Tobie.* *h.* No final rubric in *ELP.*



# J U D I T H.

---

## [*Prologue on the book of Judith*<sup>a</sup>.]

THIS book of Judith, the holi widewe, 3yueth vs ensaumple to be of holi conuersacioun, and to triste hoolliche in the help of Almy3ti God, as Judith dide, which ouercam oonli bi the help of God the grete prince Olofernes, tristinge in the strengthe of fleschli arm, and not in the help of God.

---

## *Prologus*<sup>a</sup>.

Anentus the Ebrues the boc of Judith is rad among thoo scriptures, whos autour is vnknowen, whos autorite to be strengthid thoo thingus that in to strijf comen lasse couenable is<sup>b</sup> demed; ner the latere in Caldeis sermoun writen among the stories it is countid. But for this boc Nycene<sup>c</sup> synod<sup>d</sup> in the noubre of holi scripturis is rad to han<sup>e</sup> countid, I assentide to 3oure asking, 3he, to 3oure stedefast asking; and the occupaciouns leid aside, with whiche<sup>f</sup> hugeli I was artid, to thys thing o litil waking while<sup>g</sup> I 3af, more sence of sence than woord of woord translatende. Of manye bokis the most vicious diuersete I<sup>h</sup> kutte awei, onli thoo thingus that with parfit<sup>i</sup> vnderstondinge I my3te finde in Caldeis woordis, in Latin I expressede. Taketh Judith, widewe, saumple of chastyte, and declareth in perpetewel wrshipecful tellingus with the preising of victorie. This forsothe not oneli to wymmen, but also to men, wrthi to ben folewid he 3af, that, 3eldere of hir chastite, such a vertue 3af to hir, that the vnouercomen of alle men she ouercam, and the vnouerpassable she ouerpassede.

## *An nother prolog of Judith*<sup>k</sup>.

Judith, widewe, the do3ter of Merari, of the linage of Symeon, ful miche gret in glorie, and of men the parfitere; the whiche in figure of the churche girde of the deuel in the hed, ne she dradde deth for the helthe of the puple, ne the kingus wodnesse quakide; for whi the slepende prince she slo3, and, saued the chastite, to hir citeseynus she bro3te a3een the principal victorie; forsothe she liuede an hundrid 3er and fwe, and is biried in the spelunke of hir husbonde Manasse, in Betulia.

## *Here endith the prolog of Judith, and now begynneth the book*<sup>l</sup>.

<sup>a</sup> This prologue is from M.

<sup>a</sup> From H. No initial rubric in the other Mss. <sup>b</sup> ben AFHLO. <sup>c</sup> in Nicenys LO. <sup>d</sup> sene AFHLO. <sup>e</sup> haue be LO. <sup>f</sup> the whiche AFHI. <sup>g</sup> Om. LO. <sup>h</sup> Om. LO. <sup>i</sup> profyt LO. <sup>k</sup> From A. No rubric in the other Mss. <sup>l</sup> From A. *Here endeth the prolog of Judith, se now the booc. i. Here endith the prolog of Judith, and bygynneth the book of hir.* LO. No final rubric in the other Mss.

*Here beginneth the bok of Judith<sup>m</sup>.*

## CAP. I.

1 ARFAXATH forsothe, king of Meedis, hadde put vnder 30c manie Jentilis to his empire; and he bilde vp a cite most  
2 myzti, that he clepede Egbatenys. Of square stones and hewen he made his wallis, in heizte of seuenti cubitus, and in breede of thretti cubitus. His tourys forsothe he sette in heizte of an hundrid  
3 cubitis. Bi square forsothe of hem either side was strecchid, in space of twenti feet; and he putte his 3atis in the heizte of the  
4 touris. And he gloriede, as myzti in myzt of his ost, and in glorie of his  
5 foure horsid carris<sup>n</sup>. The twelfth 3er therfore of his regne, Nabugodonosor, king of Assiries, that regnede in the grete cite of Nynyue, fast azen Arfaxath,  
6 and waan hym in the grete feld, that is clepid Ragau, aboute Eufraten, and Tigre, and Jodasan, in the feld of Erioth, king  
7 of Elikis<sup>o</sup>. Thanne is enhauncid vp the reume of Nabugodonosor, and his herte is rerid<sup>p</sup>; and he sente to alle, that dwelten in Cicilie, and Damasch, and Lyban,  
8 and to the Jentilis, that ben in Carmel and Cedar, and to the dwelleris in Galilee, and in the grete feld of Esdrelon,  
9 and to alle, that weren in Samarie, and bezonde Jordan flod, vnto Jerusalem; and to al the lond of Jesse, to that me cometh  
10 to the hillis of Ethiope. To alle these Nabugodonosor, king of Assiries, sente  
11 messageres; the whiche alle with o wil withseiden, and thei senten hem a3een voide, and with oute wrshipe casten  
12 awei. Thanne endeyned king<sup>q</sup> Nabugodonosor to al that lond, swor bi the

*Here biginneth the bok of Judith<sup>a</sup>.*

## CAP. I.

'AND so<sup>b</sup> Arphaxat, kyng<sup>†</sup> of Medeis, 1 hadde maad suget many folkis to his empire; and he bildide a ful myzti citee, which he clepide Egathanys. Of squarid<sup>c</sup> 2 stonys and korfe<sup>d</sup> he made the wallis therof, in the heizthe of thre score cubitis and ten, and<sup>e</sup> in the<sup>f</sup> breede of<sup>g</sup> thritti cubitis. Sotheli<sup>h</sup> he settide<sup>i</sup> the touris therof in the heizthe of an hundrid cubitis. For- 3 sothe<sup>k</sup> bi the square<sup>l</sup> of tho<sup>m</sup> touris euer either side<sup>n</sup> was stretchid forth, bi the space of twenti feet; and he settide<sup>o</sup> the 3atis of that citee in the heizthe of the<sup>p</sup> touris. And he hadde glorie, as mizti<sup>q</sup> in 4 the power of his oost, and in the glorie of hise charis. Therfor Nabugodonosor<sup>†</sup>, 5 kyng of Assiriens, that regnede in the grete citee Nynyue, fauzt<sup>r</sup> in the tweluethe 3eer of his rewme a3ens<sup>s</sup> Arphaxat, and gat<sup>t</sup> him<sup>u</sup> in the<sup>v</sup> greet feeld, 'which is<sup>w</sup> 6 clepid Ragau, bisidis Eufrates<sup>x</sup>, and Tigris<sup>y</sup>, and Jadasa<sup>z</sup>, in the feeld of Erioch, kyng<sup>a</sup> of Elichoris. Thanne the rewme of 7 Nabugodonosor was enhaunsid, and his herte was reisid<sup>b</sup>; and he sente to alle men, that dwelliden in Cilicie, and in Damask, and in Liban, and to folkis, that weren in 8 Carmele, and in Cedar, and to men dwellynge in Galile, and in the grete feeld of Esdrolon, and to alle men, that weren in Samarie, and bizende the flood Jordan<sup>c</sup>, 'til to<sup>d</sup> Jerusalem; and to al the lond of Jesse, til<sup>e</sup> me come to the hillis of Ethiope. Nabugo- 10 donosor<sup>f</sup>, kyng of Assiriens, sente messangeris<sup>g</sup> to alle these men<sup>h</sup>; 'which alle<sup>i</sup> azen- 11 seiden<sup>j</sup> with o wille, and senten<sup>k</sup> azen hem<sup>l</sup> voide, and castiden<sup>m</sup> awei<sup>n</sup> with out onour.

† king; that is, willing to regne by violence. *Live here. c.*

† Nabugodonosor; that is, Cambises, sone of Cirus, and this Cambises is seid the ij. Nabugodonosor, for he lettide the bilding of Jerusalem, as the firste Nabugodonosor distriede Jerusalem. *Live here. c.*

<sup>m</sup> From F. No initial rubric in the other Mss. <sup>n</sup> cartis AFH. <sup>o</sup> Elibis AFH. <sup>p</sup> arered AFH. <sup>q</sup> the kyng A.

<sup>a</sup> From ELMP. No initial rubric in the other Mss. <sup>b</sup> Certis is. <sup>c</sup> squaar is. <sup>d</sup> kit BCEHLPVX. of koruen IKS. <sup>e</sup> Om. c. <sup>f</sup> Om. s. <sup>g</sup> the wallis weren of s. <sup>h</sup> And is. <sup>i</sup> sette is. <sup>k</sup> And is. <sup>l</sup> squaarnesse I. square werk s. <sup>m</sup> the IM. <sup>n</sup> side of hem s. <sup>o</sup> sette is. <sup>p</sup> tho ISX. <sup>q</sup> a mizti man is. <sup>r</sup> Om. is. <sup>s</sup> he fauzte a3ens is. <sup>t</sup> he gat I. he gat or toke s. <sup>u</sup> Arphaxat is. <sup>v</sup> a AIS. <sup>w</sup> that was is. <sup>x</sup> the flood of Eufrates is. <sup>y</sup> of Tigris is. <sup>z</sup> of Jadasa is. <sup>a</sup> the kyng is. <sup>b</sup> reisid into pride s. <sup>c</sup> of Jordan is. <sup>d</sup> vn to is. <sup>e</sup> til that is. <sup>f</sup> To alle thes men Nabugodonosor is. <sup>g</sup> Om. is. <sup>h</sup> and alle thes is. <sup>i</sup> a3enseiden and wilhstoden his maundement s. <sup>k</sup> thei senten is. <sup>l</sup> his messangeris is. <sup>m</sup> thei castiden hem is. <sup>n</sup> awei fro hem s.



rewme and his trone, that he shulde defenden hym fro alle thoo regiounus.

Thanne kyng<sup>o</sup> Nabugodonosor was wrooth<sup>12</sup> to al that<sup>p</sup> lond<sup>q</sup>, and swoor<sup>r</sup> bi his rewme and trone<sup>s</sup>, that he wolde defende<sup>†</sup> him fro alle these cuntreis.

† *defende*;  
that is, asaille  
alle tho cuntreys. *Here*  
*here. c.*

## CAP. II.

1 The threttenthe 3er of Nabugodonosor king, the two and twentithe dai of the firste moneth, ther is don a woord in the hous off Nabugodonosor, king of Assiries, that he shulde defenden hym. And he clepede to hym alle the more thur<sup>3</sup> birthe, and alle the dukis, his fizteres; and he hadde with hem the priuyte of his counsil. And he seide his thenking in hym to ben, that al the erthe he shulde vnder 3oke to his empire. The whiche sawe whan it pleside to alle men, king Nabugodonosor clepede Olofernes, prince of his chiualrie, and seide to hym, Go out azen eche reume of the west, and azen hem nameli, that despiseden myn empire. And thi eze spare not to any reume, and alle strengthid cite thou shalt vnder3oke to me. Thanne Olofernes clepyde dukis and the maister domys men of the vertue of Assiries, and noumbrede men in to the speding, as the king comaundede to hym, an hundrid and twenti thousand of fiztende foot men, and horse men and archeris twelf thousand. And al his ost redi he made to go before in multitude of vnnoumbrable camailis, with thoo that shulden suffisen plenteuousli to the ostis, of oxen also droues, and flockis of shep, of the whiche was no noumbre. Whete of al Cirie in his going he ordeynede to be maad redi. Myche forsothe gold and siluer of the hous of the king he toc ful myche. And he wente forth, he, and al the ost, with foure horsid cartis, and horse men, and archeris, that

## CAP. II.

In the thrittenthe 3eer of kyng Nabugodonosor, in the two and twentithe dai of the firste monethe, a word was maad in<sup>t</sup> the hows of Nabugodonosor, kyng of Assiriens, that he wolde defende hym<sup>u</sup>. And he clepede to hym alle the<sup>v</sup> eldere<sup>2</sup> men, and alle duykis<sup>w</sup>, hise<sup>x</sup> werriouris; and hadde<sup>y</sup> with hem the priuete of his counsel. And he seide, that his thouzte<sup>z</sup> was<sup>a</sup> in<sup>b</sup> that thing, to make suget ech lond to his empire. And whanne this seiying<sup>c</sup> hadde plesid<sup>d</sup> alle men<sup>e</sup>, 'kyng Nabugodonosor<sup>f</sup> clepede Holofernes, prince<sup>g</sup> of his chyualrie, and seide<sup>h</sup> to hym, Go thou out<sup>5</sup> azens ech rewme of<sup>i</sup> the west<sup>k</sup>, and azens hem principali, that dispisiden<sup>l</sup> 'my comaundement<sup>m</sup>. Thin izen<sup>n</sup> schal not spare<sup>6</sup> ony rewme, and thou schalt make suget to me ech strengthid citee. Thanne Holofernes clepede the duykis and magistratis<sup>o</sup> of the vertu<sup>p</sup> of Assiriens, and he noumbrede men in to the making redi<sup>q</sup>, as the kyng 'comaundide to<sup>r</sup> hym, sixe<sup>s</sup> score thousynde of foot men fizteris, and twelue thousynde horse men and archeris. And<sup>8</sup> he made al his puruyaunce to go bifore<sup>t</sup> in multitude of vnnoumbrable camels, with these<sup>u</sup> thingis that suffisiden plenteuousli to the<sup>v</sup> oostis, and<sup>w</sup> droues of oxis<sup>x</sup>, and flockis of scheep, of which was noon noumbre. He<sup>y</sup> ordeynede<sup>z</sup> whete to be<sup>9</sup> maad redi of al<sup>a</sup> Sirie 'in his passage<sup>b</sup>. And<sup>10</sup> he took<sup>c</sup> ful<sup>d</sup> myche gold and siluer of the kyngis hows. And he<sup>e</sup>, and al his oost,<sup>11</sup> 3ede forth with charis, and horse men, and archeris, whiche<sup>f</sup> hiliden the face<sup>g</sup> of the

<sup>o</sup> Om. is. <sup>p</sup> the x. <sup>q</sup> lond, that azenstoden his heest s. <sup>r</sup> he swoor is. <sup>s</sup> bi his trone is. <sup>t</sup> in to s. <sup>u</sup> him fro his enemyes s. <sup>v</sup> hise s. <sup>w</sup> the duykis is. <sup>x</sup> which weren hise s. <sup>y</sup> he hadde is. <sup>z</sup> thouzt and his entent s. <sup>a</sup> was sett is. <sup>b</sup> on c. <sup>c</sup> seiying of [the king s] Nabugodonosor is. <sup>d</sup> plesid to is. <sup>e</sup> the men i. hise men s. <sup>f</sup> he is. <sup>g</sup> the prince i. <sup>h</sup> he seide is. <sup>i</sup> at s. <sup>k</sup> west coost s. <sup>l</sup> dispisyn s. <sup>m</sup> myn heest is. <sup>n</sup> i3e BCDEFHIKLMNOPQRSVWXab. <sup>o</sup> the maistir men is. <sup>p</sup> power is. <sup>q</sup> redi of batail s. <sup>r</sup> had boden is. <sup>s</sup> he noumbrede sixe s. <sup>t</sup> bifore him is. <sup>u</sup> tho is. <sup>v</sup> his is. <sup>w</sup> and he sente i. and he sente bifore him s. <sup>x</sup> oxen is. <sup>y</sup> And in his pasage he is. <sup>z</sup> ordeyne no. <sup>a</sup> alle the men of is. <sup>b</sup> Om. is. <sup>c</sup> took with him is. <sup>d</sup> Om. i. <sup>e</sup> Holofernes is. <sup>f</sup> the whiche i. <sup>g</sup> ouer part is.

couereden the face of the erthe, as locustis.<sup>12</sup> And whan he hadde ouerpassid the coostus of Assiries, he cam to the grete hillis of Auge, that ben fro the lift side of Cicilie; and he stezede vp alle the castelis of hem, and weldede eche hold<sup>13</sup> strengthid. Forsothe he brac out the most riche cite Melothi, and spoilide alle the sonus of Tarsis, and the sonus of Ismael, that weren azen the face of desert, and at the south of the lond of Celeon.<sup>14</sup> And he passide ouer Eufraten, and cam in to Mesopotanee, and brac alle the heze cites that weren there, fro the strem of Mambre vn to it be ful come to the se.<sup>15</sup> And he ocupiede the termes of it fro Cicilie vn to the coostus of Jafeth, that ben to the south. And he brozte alle the sonus of Madian, and spoilide alle the richessis of hem; and alle with stondende to hym he sloȝ in the mouth of the<sup>16</sup> swerd.<sup>17</sup> And after these thingus he cam down in to the feldis of Damasch, in the dazes of rep, and he brende vp alle the sowen thingus, and alle trees and vynes he made<sup>18</sup> to ben hewen down; and the drede of hym fel vp alle the dwelleris in the lond.

## CAP. III.

<sup>1</sup> Thanne thei senten ther legatus of alle cites and prouyncis, the kingus and the princis of Cirie, that is, of Mesopotanie, and of Cirie Sobal, and of Libie, and of Cicilie. The whiche comende to Olofernen, seiden, Cese thin indignacioun aboute vs; betere forsothe it is that liuende wee serue to Nabugodonosor, the grete king, and soget wee be to thee, than diende with oure deth wee vsself<sup>r</sup> suffre the<sup>3</sup> harmys of oure seruise. Al oure cite,

erthe, as locustis<sup>h</sup>. And whanne he<sup>12</sup> hadde passid the endis<sup>i</sup> of Assiriens, he came to the<sup>k</sup> grete hillis Auge<sup>l</sup>, that<sup>m</sup> ben at the lift half of Cilicie; and he stiede<sup>n</sup> in to alle the castels of hem, and he gat ech strong place<sup>o</sup>. Forsothe<sup>p</sup> he brak<sup>q</sup> the<sup>13</sup> richeste<sup>r</sup>, *ethir<sup>s</sup> famouse<sup>t</sup>*, citee Melothi<sup>u</sup>, and robbide<sup>v</sup> alle the sonus of Tharsis, and<sup>vv</sup> the sonus of Ismael<sup>†</sup>, that weren<sup>w</sup> azens the face of desert, and at the south<sup>x</sup> of the lond Celeon<sup>y</sup>. And he passide Eu-<sup>14</sup>frates, and cam<sup>z</sup> in to Mesopotanye, and he brak<sup>a</sup> alle hiȝe<sup>b</sup> citees<sup>c</sup> that weren there, fro the stronde Mambre<sup>d</sup> til 'me come<sup>e</sup> to the see. And he occupiede the endis<sup>f</sup><sup>15</sup> therof<sup>g</sup> fro Cilicie 'til to<sup>h</sup> the endis of Japhet, that<sup>i</sup> ben at the south. And he<sup>16</sup> brouzte<sup>k</sup> alle the sonus of Madian, and he 'robbide al the richessis of hem<sup>l</sup>; and he killide 'bi the<sup>m</sup> scharpnesse of swerd alle men azenstondyng hym. And after<sup>17</sup> these thingis he<sup>n</sup> cam down in to the feeldis of Damask, in the daies of ripe corn<sup>o</sup>, and he brente alle cornes<sup>p</sup>, and he made alle trees<sup>q</sup> and vynes to be kit down; and his drede 'felde on<sup>r</sup> alle men 'enhabit-<sup>18</sup>yng the lond<sup>s</sup>.

† Summe bokes  
han of *Israel*;  
but elde bokis  
han *Ismael*,  
and this the  
veriere lettre.  
*Lire here.*

## CAP. III.

Thanne kyngis<sup>t</sup> and princes of alle<sup>1</sup> citees and prouynces, that is, of Cirie, of Mesopotanye, and of Sirie Sobal, and of Libie, and of Cilicie, sente her messangeris<sup>u</sup>. 'Whiche comynge<sup>v</sup> to Holofernes, seiden<sup>w</sup>, Thin indignacioun ceesse aboute<sup>2</sup> vs; for it is betere, that we lyue and serue Nabugodonosor, the grete kyng, and be<sup>x</sup> suget to thee, than that we die, and suffre with oure perischyng<sup>y</sup> the harmes<sup>†</sup> of oure seruage<sup>z</sup>. Ech citee of oure<sup>a</sup>, al<sup>b3</sup>

† *harmes*; that  
is, suffre more  
harmes than is  
seruage. *Lire  
here. c.*

<sup>q</sup> Om. *c pr. m.* <sup>r</sup> ouresilf *AFH.*

<sup>b</sup> Om. *i.* <sup>i</sup> coostis *s.* <sup>k</sup> Om. *s.* <sup>l</sup> *clepid* Auge *i.* *that weren clepid* Auge *s.* <sup>m</sup> which *s.* <sup>n</sup> stiede up *is.* <sup>o</sup> place *there i.* place *of that cuntrei s.* <sup>p</sup> And *is.* <sup>q</sup> brak and destriede *is.* <sup>r</sup> moost strong *is.* <sup>s</sup> Om. *is.* <sup>t</sup> *famousiste* *B.* Om. *is.* <sup>u</sup> *clepid* Melothi *is.* <sup>v</sup> he robbide *is.* <sup>vv</sup> and spoilid *s.* <sup>w</sup> weren duelling *s.* <sup>x</sup> south coost *is.* <sup>y</sup> of Celeon *is.* <sup>z</sup> he cam *is.* <sup>a</sup> brake and wastid *s.* <sup>b</sup> the hiȝe *is.* <sup>c</sup> cheef citees *s.* <sup>d</sup> of Mambre *i.* <sup>e</sup> that men comen *is.* <sup>f</sup> coostis *is.* <sup>g</sup> of that cuntrey *s.* <sup>h</sup> vn to *is.* <sup>i</sup> the whiche endis *i.* which endis or coostis *s.* <sup>k</sup> brouzte with him *s.* <sup>l</sup> toke fro hem alle her richessis *is.* <sup>m</sup> with *i.* <sup>n</sup> *Holofernes* *is.* <sup>o</sup> corn, *that is, in haruest s.* <sup>p</sup> thilke cornes *i.* tho cornes *s.* <sup>q</sup> the trees *is.* <sup>r</sup> felle upon *is.* <sup>s</sup> dwellynge on erthe *i.* duelling vpon al erthe *s.* <sup>t</sup> the kyngis *is.* <sup>u</sup> messagers to *Holofernes s.* <sup>v</sup> and whanne thei camen *is.* <sup>w</sup> thei seiden *is.* <sup>x</sup> to be *is.* <sup>y</sup> greet perishing *s.* <sup>z</sup> thraldom *is.* <sup>a</sup> ouris *is.* <sup>b</sup> and al *s.*



al<sup>s</sup> oure possessioun, alle hillis, and litle hillis, and feldis, and droues of oxen, and flockis of shep, and of she get, and of hors, and of camailis, and alle oure facultees and meynes in thi sizte ben; alle thingus ben vudir thi lawe. Wee also and oure sonus ben thy seruauus. Cum to vs a pesible lord, and vse oure seruyse, as it pleseth to thee. Thanne he cam down fro the hillis, with horsmen in gret vertue, and weldede eche cite, and alle men<sup>t</sup> dwellende in the lond. Of alle forsothe cites he toc to hym helperis, stronge men and chosen to bataile. And so myche drede to that prouynce fel in, that of alle cites the dwelleris, princys and wrshipecful men, togidre with the puple wenten out in to meeting to hym comende, resceyuende hym with crounis and launpis, ledende dauncis in trumpis and timbris. And 3it ner the latere these thingus doende thei myzten not swagen the feerste of his brest; for and ther cites he destroyede, and ther mauimet wodus he heew down. Forsothe king Nabugodonosor hadde comaundid to hym, that alle the goddis of the lond he shulde outlawen, that is, that he god alone were seid of these naciouns, that myzten ben vnder3okid bi the myzt of Olofernes. Passende forsothe Cirie Sobal, and al Appanyam, and al Mesopotanye, cam to Idumes in<sup>u</sup> the lond of Gabaa; and he toc the cites of hem, and sat there bi thretti dazes, in whiche<sup>v</sup> dazes he comaundede to be gedered togidere al the ost of his vertue.

possessioun<sup>c</sup>, alle munteyns<sup>d</sup>, and litle hillis, and feeldis<sup>e</sup>, and droues of oxes<sup>f</sup>, and flockis<sup>g</sup> of scheep, and of geet, and of horsis, and of camels, and alle oure richessis and meyneis<sup>h</sup> ben in thi sizt; alle thingis<sup>i</sup> be vndur thi lawe. Also we<sup>4</sup> and oure children ben thi seruauantis. Come thou a<sup>k</sup> pesible lord to vs, and vse thou oure seruyce, as it plesith thee<sup>l</sup>. Thanne he<sup>m</sup> cam down fro the hillis, with knyztis in greet *'vertu, that is<sup>n</sup>, strengthe*, and gat<sup>o</sup> ech citee, and ech man *'enhabitunge the<sup>p</sup> lond<sup>q</sup>*. Forsothe<sup>r</sup> of alle citees<sup>s</sup> he<sup>t</sup> took to hym helperis, stronge men and chosun to batel. And so grete drede<sup>u</sup> lay on<sup>v</sup> alle prouynces, that enhabiteris<sup>w</sup> of alle citees, princes<sup>x</sup> and *'onourid men<sup>y</sup>*, 3eden togidere out with puplis<sup>z</sup> to meete hym comynge<sup>a</sup>, and *'resseyueden hym<sup>b</sup>* with corouns and launpis<sup>c</sup>, and ledden<sup>d</sup> daunsis<sup>e</sup> with pipis and tympanis. Netheles thei doynge these thingis myzten not swage the fersnesse of his herte; for whi<sup>12</sup> bothe<sup>f</sup> he distriede her citees, and hew<sup>g</sup> down her wodis. For<sup>h</sup> kyng<sup>i</sup> Nabugodonosor hadde comaundid to hym<sup>k</sup>, that he schulde distrie alle the goddis of erthe, that is, that he aloone schulde be seid god of alle these naciouns, that<sup>l</sup> myzten be maad suget<sup>m</sup> bi the power<sup>n</sup> of Holofernes. Forsothe<sup>o</sup> he<sup>p</sup> passide<sup>q</sup> al Sirie Sobal<sup>r</sup>, and al<sup>s</sup> Appanye, and al Mesopotanye, and cam<sup>t</sup> to Idumeis *'in to<sup>u</sup> the lond of Gabaa*; and he took the citees of hem, and dwellide<sup>v</sup> there<sup>w</sup> bi thritti daies, in whiche daies he comaundide al the oost of his power<sup>x</sup> to be gaderid togidere<sup>y</sup>.

<sup>s</sup> and al A. of H. <sup>t</sup> man C. <sup>u</sup> in to AH. <sup>v</sup> the whiche AFH.

<sup>c</sup> oure possessioun is. <sup>d</sup> oure mounteyns is. <sup>e</sup> oure feeldis is. <sup>f</sup> oxen is. <sup>g</sup> oure flockis is. <sup>h</sup> oure meyneis is. <sup>i</sup> our thingis s. <sup>k</sup> and be thou a s. <sup>l</sup> to thee is. <sup>m</sup> Holofernes is. <sup>n</sup> Om. is. <sup>o</sup> he gat is. <sup>p</sup> that dwellide in that is. <sup>q</sup> lond *where he came* 1. lond *that he came to* s. <sup>r</sup> And is. <sup>s</sup> the citees is. <sup>t</sup> *that he came to*, he s. <sup>u</sup> drede of Holofernes is. <sup>v</sup> upon is. <sup>w</sup> the dwellers is. <sup>x</sup> and the princes is. <sup>y</sup> men of honour is. <sup>z</sup> *her* peplis s. <sup>a</sup> comyng towardis hem s. <sup>b</sup> Om. is. <sup>c</sup> with [lyt s] launpis thei resseyueden him is. <sup>d</sup> thei ledden is. <sup>e</sup> daunces *bifore him* s. <sup>f</sup> Om. s. <sup>g</sup> he hewide 1. hewide s. <sup>h</sup> Certis is. <sup>i</sup> Om. is. <sup>k</sup> Holofernes is. <sup>l</sup> which s. <sup>m</sup> sugettis is. <sup>n</sup> powers s. <sup>o</sup> And is. <sup>p</sup> Holofernes is. <sup>q</sup> passide ouer is. <sup>r</sup> of Sobal s. <sup>s</sup> al *the cuntrey of* s. <sup>t</sup> he cam is. <sup>u</sup> in x. <sup>v</sup> he dwellide is. <sup>w</sup> Om. is. <sup>x</sup> vertu BEILPUVX. <sup>y</sup> togidere to him is.

## CAP. IV.

1 Thanne herende the sonus of Irael  
these thingus, that dwelten in the lond  
of Juda, dredden gretli fro the face of  
2 hym. Drede also and orroure assailede  
the wittus of hem, lest that he schulde do  
to Jerusalem and to the temple of the  
Lord, that he hadde do to othere cites  
3 and to ther templis. And thei senten  
in to al Samarie, bi enuyroun vnto Jeri-  
cho, and thei ocupieden befor alle the  
4 coppis of hillis; and with wallis thei  
enuyrouneden ther tounus, and gedereden  
whetis in to the befor greithing of fyt.  
5 The prest also Eliachym wrot to alle,  
that weren aboute Esdrelon, that is azen  
the face of the grete feld biside Dotaym,  
and to alle bi whom passing myzte be,  
6 that thei welde the stejngus vp of hillis,  
bi whiche weie myzte be to Jerusalem,  
and there thei schulden kepe, where myzte  
7 be streit weie between hillis. And the  
sonus of Irael diden after that Eleachym,  
the prest of the Lord, hadde ordeined to  
8 hem. And al the puple criede to the  
Lord with gret instaunce, and mekeden  
ther soulis in fastingus, thei and ther  
9 wymmen. And the prestus clothiden  
hemselue with heiris, and the zunge chil-  
der threwen himself down befor the face  
of the temple of the Lord, and the auter  
of the Lord thei couereden with an heire.  
10 And thei crieden to the Lord God of  
Irael alle togidere, lest weren 3yuen ther  
childer in to prei, and ther wyues in to  
deuyseoun, and ther cites in to destruc-  
cioun, and the holi thingus of hem in to  
11 pollucioun. Thanne Eleachym, the grete  
prest of the Lord, enuyrounede al Irael,  
12 and spac to hem, seiende, Witeth, for the  
Lord hath herd oure pre3eeris, if dwell-

## CAP. IV.

Thanne the sonus of Israel, that dwell-  
iden in the lond of Juda, herden these  
thingis, and dredden<sup>z</sup> greetli of 'his face<sup>a</sup>.  
Also tremblyng and hidousnesse asailide<sup>2</sup>  
the wittis of hem, lest he schulde do this  
thing<sup>b</sup> to Jerusalem and to the temple of  
the Lord, which thing he hadde do to  
other citees and templis of tho<sup>c</sup>. And<sup>3</sup>  
thei<sup>d</sup> senten in to al Samarie, bi cumpas  
'til to Jerico<sup>e</sup>, and bifore<sup>f</sup> ocupieden alle  
the coppis<sup>g</sup> of hillis<sup>h</sup>; and thei cumpass-  
4 iden her townes with wallis, and gader-  
iden<sup>i</sup> togidere wheete in to making<sup>k</sup> redi  
of batel. Also the prest<sup>l</sup> Eliachym wroot<sup>5</sup>  
to alle men, 'that weren<sup>m</sup> azenus Esdrelon,  
which is azenus<sup>n</sup> the face of the grete  
feld bisidis Dotaym, and to<sup>o</sup> alle men bi  
whiche<sup>p</sup> passage<sup>q</sup> myzte be, that<sup>r</sup> thei<sup>s</sup>  
schulden holde the styngis of<sup>s</sup> hillis, bi  
whiche weie<sup>t</sup> myzte<sup>u</sup> be to Jerusalem, and  
that<sup>v</sup> thei schulden kepe<sup>w</sup> there, where  
streit weie mizte be among<sup>x</sup> hillis<sup>y</sup>. And<sup>7</sup>  
the sonus of Israel diden aftir this<sup>z</sup>, that  
Eliachym, prest<sup>a</sup> of the Lord, hadde or-  
deyned to<sup>b</sup> hem. And al the puple<sup>c</sup> criede<sup>8</sup>  
to the Lord with greet instaunce<sup>d</sup>, and  
thei and the wymmen of hem inekiden  
her soulis in fastyngis. And the prestis<sup>9</sup>  
clothiden hem silf with heiris, and 3onge<sup>e</sup>  
children boweden hem silf azens<sup>f</sup> the face<sup>g</sup>  
of the temple of the Lord, and thei<sup>h</sup> hili-  
den the auter of the Lord with an heire.  
And thei crieden togidere to the Lord<sup>10</sup>  
God of Israel, lest the children of hem  
schulden be 3ouun in<sup>i</sup> to prey, and the  
wyues of hem in to departyng<sup>†</sup>, and her  
citees in to distriyng, and her hooli thingis  
in to defoulyng. Thanne Eliachym, the<sup>11</sup>  
grete<sup>k</sup> prest of the Lord, cumpasside al  
Israel, and spak<sup>l</sup> to hem, and seide, Wite<sup>12</sup>

† departing;  
bi violence of  
rauycheris.  
Lire here. c.

<sup>z</sup> thei dredden is. <sup>a</sup> the face of Holofernes is. <sup>b</sup> these thingis s. <sup>c</sup> hem i. hem the which he had  
distried s. <sup>d</sup> vn to Jericho the Jewis is. <sup>e</sup> Om. is. <sup>f</sup> thei bifore is. <sup>g</sup> heiztis is. <sup>h</sup> the hillis is. <sup>i</sup> thei  
gaderiden is. <sup>k</sup> the making CDEFGHIKMNOPQRSUVWxab. <sup>l</sup> his cheef preest s. <sup>m</sup> dwellinge i. that weren  
wonyng s. <sup>n</sup> euen azenus is. <sup>o</sup> he wroot to is. <sup>p</sup> whom i. <sup>q</sup> thanne as passage s. <sup>r</sup> and he bad that s.  
<sup>s</sup> up of the is. <sup>t</sup> hillis a weie is. <sup>u</sup> to her enemyes mizten s. <sup>v</sup> he bad hem that s. <sup>w</sup> kepe wele s.  
<sup>x</sup> perceyued among is. <sup>y</sup> the hillis is. <sup>z</sup> this heest is. <sup>a</sup> the prest is. <sup>b</sup> for s. <sup>c</sup> peple of Jewis s.  
<sup>d</sup> instaunce or herlli biseching s. <sup>e</sup> the 3onge c. <sup>f</sup> lowli azens s. <sup>g</sup> biholding is. <sup>h</sup> the prestis is.  
<sup>i</sup> Om. s. <sup>k</sup> greet or cheif s. <sup>l</sup> he spake s.



ende 3ee abijde stille in fastigus and in  
 13 pre3eeris in the sizte of the Lord. Beth  
 myndeful of Moises, the seruaunt of the  
 Lord, that<sup>w</sup> cast doun Amalech trost-  
 ende in his vertue, and in his myzt, and  
 in his ost, and in his targetis, and in his  
 charis, and in his horsemen, not with  
 14 ilyn fiztende, but with holi pre3eeris  
 14 pre3ende; so shul ben born doun alle  
 the enemys of Irael, if 3ee stedefastli  
 abijden in this werk, that 3ee han be-  
 15 gunne. Therefore at this exhortacioun of  
 hym thei, pre3ende the Lord, abiden stille  
 16 in the sizte of the Lord, so that also  
 these, that brent sacrificis offriden to the  
 Lord, gird with heiris offriden sacrifice  
 to the Lord, and ther was askis vpon  
 17 the hed of hem. And of al ther herte  
 alle pre3eden God, that he shulde visiten  
 his puple Irael.

## CAP. V.

1 And it is told to Olofernes, prince of  
 the chiualrie of Assiries, that the sonus  
 of Irael maden hem redi to withstonden,  
 and that thei hadden closid the weies of  
 2 hillis. And with ful myche wodnesse he  
 brende out in to gret wrathe; and he  
 clepide alle the princis of Moab, and dukis  
 3 of Amon, and seide to hem, Seith to me,  
 who ben thise puple, that the hillis segen;  
 and what maner, and hou fele ben the  
 cites of hem; what also be the vertue of  
 hem, or what be the multitude of hem,  
 or who be the king of the chiualrie of  
 4 hem; whi befor alle, that dwellen in the  
 est, these dispisiden<sup>x</sup> me, and wenten not  
 oute to meeten with vs, that thei shulden  
 5 taken vs with pes? Thanne Achior, duke  
 of alle the sonus of Amon, answerende,  
 seith, If thou vouche saaf to here, my

3e, that the Lord schal here 3oure preieris,  
 if 3e dwellinge dwellen<sup>m</sup> perfitli in fast-  
 yngis and preieris<sup>n</sup> in the sizt of the  
 Lord. Be 3e myndful of Moises, the ser-  
 13 uaunt of the Lord, which<sup>o</sup> not in fiztyng  
 with irun, but in preiynge with hooli  
 preieris, castide doun Amalech tristinge  
 in his vertu<sup>p</sup>, and in his power, and in  
 his oost, and in hise scheldis, and in hise  
 charis, and in hise knyztis; so<sup>q</sup> alle the<sup>14</sup>  
 enemyes of Israel schulen<sup>r</sup> be cast<sup>s</sup> doun,  
 if 3e continuen in this werk, which<sup>t</sup> 3e  
 han bigunne. Therfor at this excityng<sup>u</sup> 15  
 of hym<sup>v</sup> thei<sup>w</sup> preieden hertli the<sup>x</sup> Lord,  
 and dwelliden in the sizt of the Lord<sup>y</sup>,  
 so that also thei, that offriden brent sacri-  
 16 fices<sup>z</sup> to the Lord, weren gird with heiris,  
 and thei offriden sacrifices to the Lord,  
 and aische was<sup>a</sup> on<sup>b</sup> her heedis. And alle<sup>17</sup>  
 men of al her herte preieden God<sup>c</sup>, that  
 he wolde visite his puple Israel.

## CAP. V.

And it was teld to Holofernes, prince 1  
 of the chiualrie of Assiriens<sup>d</sup>, that the  
 children<sup>e</sup> of Israel maden redi hem silf to  
 azenstonde<sup>f</sup>, and that thei hadden closid  
 togidere the weies of hillis<sup>g</sup>. And<sup>h</sup> bi 2  
 ouer greet woodnesse he<sup>i</sup> brente out in to  
 greet wrathfulnesse; and he clepide alle  
 the princes of Moab, and the duykis of  
 Amon, and seide<sup>j</sup> to hem, Seie 3e to me,<sup>3</sup>  
 who this puple is, that bisegith the hilli  
 places; ethir whiche, and what maner, and  
 hou grete ben her citees; also<sup>k</sup> what is the  
 vertu<sup>l</sup> of hem, ether what is the multi-  
 tude of hem, ethir who is the kyng of her  
 chyualrie; and whi bifor alle men, that 4  
 dwellen in the eest, han these men dis-  
 pisid me, and<sup>m</sup> thei han not go out to  
 resseyue vs with pees? Than Achior,<sup>5</sup>  
 duyk of alle the sonus of Amon, answerde

<sup>w</sup> the whiche AFII.    <sup>x</sup> dispisen AH.

<sup>m</sup> in bileue shuln duelle s.    <sup>n</sup> in preieris A pr. m. s.    <sup>o</sup> the which I.    <sup>p</sup> strengthe is.    <sup>q</sup> and so schul I.  
 and so as Amalech was cast doun so shuln s.    <sup>r</sup> Om. is.    <sup>s</sup> casten is.    <sup>t</sup> that is.    <sup>u</sup> excityng or stiring s.  
<sup>v</sup> Eliakim the preest s.    <sup>w</sup> men of Israel s.    <sup>x</sup> to the s.    <sup>y</sup> Om. b.    <sup>z</sup> sacrifice s.    <sup>a</sup> askis weren EL. asschis  
 was F. askis was P. asske or powder was s.    <sup>b</sup> putt upon is.    <sup>c</sup> the Lord is.    <sup>d</sup> men of Assirie is.  
<sup>e</sup> sonus is.    <sup>f</sup> azenstonde him is.    <sup>g</sup> the hillis is.    <sup>h</sup> And Olofernes I. And herfor Holofernes s.    <sup>i</sup> Om. is.  
<sup>j</sup> he seide is.    <sup>k</sup> also telle 3e me s.    <sup>l</sup> strengthe is.    <sup>m</sup> and whi is.

lord, I shal sei the treuthe in thi<sup>r</sup> siȝt of  
this puple that in the mountaynes dwell-  
ith, and ther shal not go out a fals  
6 woord of my mouth. This puple is of  
7 the progenye of Caldeis; this first in  
Mesopotanye dwelte; for thei wolde not  
folewe the godis of ther fadris, that  
8 weren in the lond of Caldeis. And so  
forsakende the cerimoynes of ther fa-  
dris, that with the multitude of godis  
9 weren, o God of heuene thei herieden,  
the whiche and comaundede to hem, that  
thei shulden gon out thennus, and dwelle  
in Carram. And whan hungir hadde ouer-  
couered al the lond, thei wenten down  
into Egipt, and there bi foure hundrid  
3er so ben multiplid, that the oost of hem  
10 myȝte not ben noumbrid. And whan the  
king of Egipt hadde greued hem, and in  
bildingus<sup>z</sup> of his cites in clei and tijl  
hadde vnderȝokid hem, thei crieden to  
ther God, and he smot al the lond of  
11 Egipt with diuerse veniauncis. And  
whan Egipcyeus hadden cast hem out  
fro hem, and veniaunce hadde cesid fro  
hem, and eft thei wolden hem taken, and  
12 to their seruise aȝeen clepen, hem fleende,  
God of heuene openede the se, so that on  
either side the watris as wallis weren  
maad sad, and thei drie foot the ground  
13 of the se goende passeden ouer. In the  
whiche place wil the vnnoumbrable oost  
of Egipcienus them shulde pursuen, so  
with watris it is couered, that ther lafte  
not ne<sup>a</sup> oon, that the deede to after  
14 comeres shulde telle. Also, gon out the  
Rede Se, thei wenten aȝen the desertus of  
the mountus of Sina, in the whiche ne-  
uere man myȝte dwellen, or sone of man  
15 restide. There bitter wellis ben maad  
swete to them to drinke; and bi fourti 3er

and seide, My lord, if thou vouchist saaf  
to here<sup>n</sup>, Y schal seie treuthe<sup>o</sup> in thi siȝt  
of this puple that dwellith in the hilli  
places, and a fals word schal not go out  
of my mouth. This puple is of the gene-  
6 racioun of Caldeis; this<sup>p</sup> puple dwellide<sup>7</sup>  
firste in Mesopotanye; for thei nolden<sup>q</sup>  
sue the goddis of her fadris, that<sup>r</sup> weren<sup>s</sup>  
in the lond of Caldeis. Therfor thei for-  
8 soken the cerymonyes of her fadris, that<sup>t</sup>  
weren with<sup>u</sup> the multitude of goddis, and<sup>9</sup>  
worschipiden<sup>v</sup> o God of heuene, which  
also comaundide to hem to go out fro  
thennus<sup>†</sup>, and to dwelle in Carram. And  
whanne hungur hadde hilid al the lond<sup>w</sup>,  
thei ȝeden down in to Egipt, and there  
thei weren so multiplid bi foure hundrid  
3eer, that the oost of hem myȝte not be  
noumbrid<sup>‡</sup>. And whanne the kyng of<sup>10</sup> ‡ This naty-  
Egipt hadde greuyd hem, and hadde<sup>x</sup> uyte bigynnyth  
maad hem sugetis in the bildyngis of hise at Isaac, and  
cites in cley and tijl<sup>y</sup> stoon, thei crieden endith in the  
to her God, and he<sup>z</sup> smoot al the lond goyng out of  
of Egipt with dyuerse veniaunces. And<sup>11</sup> Egipt. *Live*  
whanne Egipcians<sup>a</sup> hadden castid<sup>b</sup> out here. c.  
'hem fro hem silf<sup>c</sup>, and the veniaunce  
hadde ceessid fro hem<sup>d</sup>, and eft<sup>e</sup> wolden<sup>f</sup>  
take hem<sup>g</sup>, and aȝen clepe<sup>h</sup> to her ser-  
uyce, God<sup>i</sup> of heuene openyde the see to<sup>12</sup>  
these men<sup>k</sup> fleyngel<sup>l</sup>, so that on this side  
and that<sup>m</sup> side the<sup>n</sup> watris weren maad  
sad as wallis, and<sup>o</sup> these men with dry  
foot<sup>p</sup> passiden 'in walkynge bi<sup>q</sup> the depthe<sup>r</sup>  
of the see. In which place the while<sup>s</sup><sup>13</sup>  
vnnoumbrable oost of Egipcians<sup>t</sup> pursnede  
hem<sup>u</sup>, it was so kyuerd<sup>v</sup> with watris,  
that there dwellide not nameli oon<sup>w</sup>, that  
schulde telle the dede to aftir comeris.  
Also<sup>x</sup> thei<sup>y</sup> ȝeden out of the Reed See, and<sup>14</sup>  
ocupieden<sup>z</sup> the desertis of the hil Sina<sup>a</sup>, in  
whiche<sup>b</sup> 'neuere man myȝte<sup>c</sup> dwelle, nethir

† that is, fro  
Mesopotanye.  
1.

‡ This naty-  
uyte bigynnyth  
at Isaac, and  
endith in the  
goyng out of  
Egipt. *Live*  
here. c.

y the *AH.* z bieldynge *A.* a Om. *A.*

<sup>n</sup> here me is. <sup>o</sup> the treuthe is. <sup>p</sup> and this s. <sup>q</sup> wolden not is. <sup>r</sup> which s. <sup>s</sup> weren *worshepid* s.  
<sup>t</sup> [the s] whiche *cerymonyes* is. <sup>u</sup> in is. <sup>v</sup> thei worschipiden is. <sup>w</sup> lond of *Carran* is. <sup>x</sup> Om. is. <sup>y</sup> in  
tijl is. <sup>z</sup> God is. <sup>a</sup> the men of *Egipt* is. <sup>b</sup> cast is. <sup>c</sup> fro hem the men of *Israel* is. <sup>d</sup> the men of  
*Egipt* is. <sup>e</sup> eftsoons is. <sup>f</sup> whanne thei wolden is. <sup>g</sup> the men of *Israel* is. <sup>h</sup> clepe hem is. <sup>i</sup> thanne  
God is. <sup>k</sup> men of *Israel* is. <sup>l</sup> fleyng *aweil* is. <sup>m</sup> on that is. <sup>n</sup> where this peple wentyn ouer the see,  
the s. <sup>o</sup> and in her walkynge is. <sup>p</sup> feet is. <sup>q</sup> Om. is. <sup>r</sup> depnesse is. <sup>s</sup> whilis s. <sup>t</sup> men of *Egipt* is.  
<sup>u</sup> *Israel* is. <sup>v</sup> hilid is. <sup>w</sup> oo man *alyue* is. <sup>x</sup> Thanne also s. <sup>y</sup> the men of *Israel* is. <sup>z</sup> thei ocupieden is.  
<sup>a</sup> of *Sina* is. <sup>b</sup> [the s] whiche *desertis* is. <sup>c</sup> ther myȝte neuer man is.



16 <sup>3</sup>eris frute fro heuene thei geeten. Wher  
euere thei wenten in, with oute bowe and  
arwe, and with oute sheld and swerd  
ther God fast for hem, and ouercam.  
17 And ther was not that shulde asailen to  
that puple, but whan it wente awei fro  
18 the heriung of the Lord his God. As  
ofte sithes forsothe beside hym ther God  
an other thei herieden, thei ben <sup>3</sup>iuen in  
to prei<sup>b</sup>, and in to swerd, and in to re-  
19 pref. As ofte sithes forsothe thei othozten  
themselves to han gon away fro the heriung  
of ther God, God of heuene<sup>c</sup> <sup>3</sup>af to hem  
20 vertue of withstanding. Ferthermore king  
Cananee, and Jebusee, and Feresee, and  
Ethee, and Euee, and Amorree, and alle  
the my<sup>3</sup>ti men in Esebon thei threwe  
doun, and the londis of hem, and the  
21 citees of hem thei welded; and vnto  
the time that thei hadden synned in the  
sijte of ther God, goodis weren with  
hem, the God forsothe of hem hateth  
22 wickenesse<sup>d</sup>. For and befor these <sup>3</sup>eris,  
whan thei hadden gon awei fro the weie  
that God hadde <sup>3</sup>iue to them, that thei  
shulden gon in it, thei ben destroyid with  
manye batailis of naciouns, and manye of  
hem ben lad caitif in to a lond not theris.  
23 Forsothe not <sup>3</sup>ore<sup>e</sup> ago, turned a<sup>3</sup>een to  
the Lord ther God, fro the scatering that  
thei weren scaterid, thei ben gedered in  
to oon; and thei ste<sup>3</sup>eden vp alle these  
mounteynes, and eft welden<sup>f</sup> Jerusalem,  
wher ben the holi thingus of halewis.  
24 Now thanne, my lord, enserche, if ther  
is any wickednesse of hem in the sijte  
of ther God, and ste<sup>3</sup>e wee vp to hem;  
for takende he shal taken hem ther God  
to thee, and vnder<sup>3</sup>okid shul<sup>g</sup> ben vnder  
25 the <sup>3</sup>oc of thi my<sup>3</sup>t. If forsothe ther is  
noon offencioun of this puple befor ther

the<sup>d</sup> sone of man restyde<sup>e</sup>. There bittir<sup>15</sup>  
wellis weren maad swete to hem for to  
drynke; and bi fourti <sup>3</sup>eer thei gaten<sup>f</sup>  
lyuelode<sup>g</sup> fro heuene. Where<sup>h</sup> euere<sup>i</sup> thei<sup>16</sup>  
entriden, her God fau<sup>3</sup>t for hem, and ouer  
cam<sup>k</sup> with<sup>l</sup> out bouwe and arowe, and  
without scheld and swerd. And 'noon<sup>17</sup>  
was<sup>m</sup> that castide doun this puple, no<sup>n</sup>  
but whanne it <sup>3</sup>ede away fro the wor-  
schipyng of her<sup>o</sup> Lord God<sup>p</sup>. Sotheli as<sup>18</sup>  
ofte euere as thei worschapiden an<sup>q</sup> other<sup>r</sup>  
outakun thilke her<sup>s</sup> God, thei weren <sup>3</sup>ouun  
in to preye, and in to swerd, and in to  
schenschip. But as ofte euere as thei<sup>19</sup>  
repentiden that thei hadden go awei fro  
the worschipyng of her God, God of he-  
uene <sup>3</sup>af to hem vertue to a<sup>3</sup>enstonde<sup>t</sup>.  
Forsothe<sup>u</sup> thei castiden<sup>v</sup> doun the kyng<sup>20</sup>  
Cananei<sup>w</sup>, and Jebusei<sup>x</sup>, and Pheresei<sup>y</sup>, and  
Ethei<sup>z</sup>, and Euey<sup>a</sup>, and Ammorrei<sup>b</sup>, and  
alle the my<sup>3</sup>ti men of Esebon, and thei  
hadden in possessioun the londis of hem,  
and the citees of hem; and<sup>c</sup> til that<sup>d</sup> thei<sup>21</sup>  
hadden synned in the sijt of her God,  
good thingis<sup>e</sup> weren with hem, for<sup>f</sup> the  
God of hem hatith wickidnesse. For whi<sup>22</sup>  
and bifor these <sup>3</sup>eeris, whanne thei hadden  
go awei fro the weie which<sup>g</sup> God hadde  
<sup>3</sup>oue to hem, that thei schulden go ther  
ynne, thei weren distried of naciouns<sup>h</sup> bi  
many batels, and ful many of hem weren  
led prisoneris in to a lond not hern. For-<sup>23</sup>  
sothe<sup>i</sup> a while agoon<sup>k</sup> thei turneden a<sup>3</sup>en  
to 'her Lord God<sup>l</sup>, and weren<sup>m</sup> gaderid  
togidere fro the scateriung, in which thei  
weren scaterid; and<sup>n</sup> thei stieden<sup>o</sup> in to  
alle these hilli places, and<sup>p</sup> eft thei han  
Jerusalem in possessioun, where the hooli  
of hooli thingis ben. Now therfor, my<sup>24</sup>  
lord, enquire thou perfitli, if ony wickid-  
nesse of hem is in the sijt of her God,

<sup>b</sup> the praye A. <sup>c</sup> hem A. <sup>d</sup> wickednesse AEFH. <sup>e</sup> a <sup>3</sup>eer A. <sup>f</sup> weeldiden A. <sup>g</sup> thei shulen A.

<sup>d</sup> ony I. <sup>e</sup> there restyde I. rest there s. <sup>f</sup> gaten hem I. <sup>g</sup> the liuelode s. <sup>h</sup> And where is. <sup>i</sup> euer  
in to what cuntrey s. <sup>k</sup> he ouercam is. <sup>l</sup> her aduersaries with s. <sup>m</sup> ther was no man I. no man was s.  
<sup>n</sup> Om. I. <sup>o</sup> the is. <sup>p</sup> God theroff is. <sup>q</sup> ony I. <sup>r</sup> other God s. <sup>s</sup> her owne is. <sup>t</sup> a<sup>3</sup>enstonde her  
enemies s. <sup>u</sup> Certis is. For v. <sup>v</sup> caste A. <sup>w</sup> of Cananei is. <sup>x</sup> of Jebusei is. <sup>y</sup> of Pheresei is. <sup>z</sup> of  
Ethei is. <sup>a</sup> of Euey is. <sup>b</sup> of Amorreis is. <sup>c</sup> Om. s. <sup>d</sup> Om. is. <sup>e</sup> thingis and prosperite s. <sup>f</sup> sothely I.  
<sup>g</sup> that I. <sup>h</sup> diuers naciouns s. <sup>i</sup> But is. <sup>k</sup> ago is. <sup>l</sup> the Lord her God is. <sup>m</sup> thei weren is. <sup>n</sup> and  
now is. <sup>o</sup> han stied up is. <sup>p</sup> and also s.

God, wee shul not moun withstonde to them; for ther God shal defende them, and wee shul ben in to repref of al  
 26 erthe. And it is do, whan Achior hadde cesid to speken these woordis, alle<sup>b</sup> the grete men of Olofernes ben wrothe, and tho3ten to slen hym, seiende, either to  
 27 other, Who is he<sup>i</sup> this that seith, the sonus of Irael to moun withstonde to king Nabugodonosor and to his ostus, men with oute armys, and with oute vertue, and with oute wisdam of the craft of fizting?  
 28 That thanne Achior knowe, for<sup>k</sup> he bigileth vs, ste3e wee vp in to the moun- taines; and whan the my3ti men of hem weren taken, thanne with the same he  
 29 shal ben smyte thur3 with swerd; that alle folc knowen, for<sup>l</sup> Nabugodonosor is god vpon erthe, and bisides hym ys not an othir.

## CAP. VI.

1 It is do forsothe, whan thei hadden cesid to speken, Olofernes, endeyned  
 2 hugeli, seide to Achior, For thou hast profecied to vs, seiende, that the folc of Irael was defendid of ther God, that I shewe to thee, that ther is no god but  
 3 Nabugodonosor; whan wee han smyte them alle as o man, thanne and thiself with hem with the swerd of Assiries shalt dien, and al Irael with thee shal  
 4 dispershen in perdicioun; and thou shalt preue, for Nabugodonosor be lord of al erthe; and thanne the swerd of my kny3t- hod shal passe thur3 thi sidis, and stikid thou shalt fallen among the woundid men of Irael, and thou shalt no mor take breth, to the time that thou be put out of the

and stie we<sup>q</sup> to hem; for her God bitak- ynge schal bitake hem to thee, and thei schulen be maad suget vndur the 3ok of thi my3t. Trewli if noon offense of this<sup>25</sup> puple is bifer her God, we moun not a3en- stonde hem; for the God of hem schal defende hem, and we schulen be in to schenschip to al erthe. And it was doon,<sup>26</sup> whanne Achior hadde ceessid to speke these wordis, alle the grete men of Holo- fernes weren wrothe<sup>r</sup>, and thei thou3ten to sle hym, and seiden<sup>s</sup> togidere, Who is<sup>27</sup> this that seith, that the sones of Israel, men<sup>t</sup> with outen armure, and with out vertu<sup>u</sup>, and with out kunnyng of the craft of fiztynge, moun a3enstonde kyng Nabu- godonosor and hise oostis? Therfor that<sup>28</sup> Achior<sup>v</sup> knowe, that he disseyueth vs, stie we<sup>w</sup> in to the hilli places; and whanne the my3ti men of hem<sup>x</sup> ben takun, thanne he schal be persid with swerd<sup>y</sup> with the same men; 'that ech<sup>z</sup> folk knowe, that<sup>29</sup> Nabugodonosor is god of erthe, and outakun hym 'noon other is<sup>a</sup>.

## CAP. VI.

Forsothe<sup>b</sup> it was doon, whanne thei<sup>1</sup> hadden ceessid to speke, Holofernes hadde dedeyn gretli, and seide<sup>c</sup> to Achior, For<sup>2</sup> thou propheciedist<sup>d</sup> to vs, and seidist, that the folk of Israel is defendid of her God, that<sup>e</sup> Y schewe to thee, that no god is no<sup>f</sup> but Nabugodonosor; whanne we<sup>g</sup> han<sup>3</sup> slayn 'hem alle as o man<sup>h</sup>, thanne also thou schalt perische with hem bi<sup>i</sup> the swerd of Assiriens<sup>k</sup>, and al Israel schal perische dyuerseli with thee in perdi- cioun; and thou schalt preue, that Nabu-<sup>4</sup> godonosor is lord of al erthe; and thanne the swerd of my chyalrie schal passe thorou3 thi sidis, and thou schalt be persid<sup>l</sup>, and schalt<sup>m</sup> falle among the woundid men of Israel, and thou schalt

<sup>b</sup> and alle *AH.* <sup>i</sup> Om. *A.* <sup>k</sup> that *A.* <sup>l</sup> that *AH.*

<sup>q</sup> we thanne up is. <sup>r</sup> wroth *a3ens him s.* <sup>s</sup> thei seiden is. <sup>t</sup> the *whiche ben men i. which ben men s.*  
<sup>u</sup> strengthe is. <sup>v</sup> this Achior s. <sup>w</sup> we up is. <sup>x</sup> Jewis is. <sup>y</sup> a swerd is. <sup>z</sup> and al i. <sup>a</sup> ther is noon  
 other i. noon other god is i. <sup>b</sup> And is. <sup>c</sup> he seide is. <sup>d</sup> hast prophecied is. <sup>e</sup> and that is. <sup>f</sup> Om. i.  
<sup>g</sup> we as oo man is. <sup>h</sup> alle the sones of Israel is. <sup>i</sup> with i. <sup>k</sup> men of Assirie is. <sup>l</sup> perischid A.  
<sup>m</sup> thou schalt is.



5 lond with hem. But forsothe if thi profecie soth<sup>m</sup> thou weene<sup>n</sup>, falle not down tli chere; and the palenesse that withholdeth tli face, go awei fro thee, if these my woordis thou weenest not to 6 moun be fulfild. Forsothe that thou knowe, for togidere with them that thou shalt knowe bi experiense, lo! fro this hour thou shalt be felashipid to the puple of hem, and whan wrthi peynes of my swerd thei han taken, thiself shalt 7 vnderlin to lic veniaunce. Thanne Olofernes comaundide to his seruauns, that thei shulden taken Achior, and leden hym in to Betulie, and taken hym in 8 the hond of the sonus of Irael. And the seruauns of Olofernes, takende hym, wenten bi the wilde feldis, but whan thei hadden nezhed to the mounteynes, 9 wenten out azen hem slingeres. Thei forsothe, turnende aside fro the side of the hil, bounden Achior to a tree hondus and feet, and so bounden of cordis thei laften hym, and ben turned azen to 10 ther lord. But the sonus of Irael, comende down fro Betulie, camen to hym, whom loosende thei<sup>o</sup> ladden to Betulie, and in to the myddel of the puple hym settende askeden hym, what of thingus it were, that hym bounde the Assiries 11 hadden laft. In thoo dajes weren there princis, Osias, the sone of Myca, of the linage of Symeon, and Carmy, the whiche 12 and Gothonyel. And so in the myddel of the elders, and in the sizte of alle men, Achior seide alle thingus, that he askid of Olofernes hadde spoken, and what maner the puple of Olofernes 13 wolde for this woord slen hym, and what maner he Olofernes wroth comaundede hym to be take to the men of Irael for

no more brethe azen<sup>n</sup>, til thou be distried with hem. But certis if thou gessist thi 5 profecie sothe, thi cheer falle<sup>o</sup> not down; and the palenesse that hath gete thi face, go<sup>p</sup> away fro thee, if thou gessist that these my wordis moun not 'be fillid<sup>q</sup>. But that thou knowe, that thou schalt 6 feele this thing togidere with hem<sup>r</sup>, lo<sup>s</sup>! fro this our thou schalt be felouschipid to the puple of hem, that whanne thei han take<sup>t</sup> worthi peynes of my swerd, thou be suget to lijk veniaunce. Thanne 7 Olofernes comaundide hise<sup>u</sup> seruauntis to take Achior, and to lede hym in to Bethulia, and to bitake hym in to the hondis of the sones of Israel. And the seruauntis 8 of Olofernes token him, and 3eden<sup>v</sup> forth bi the feeldi places, but whanne thei hadden neizid to the hilli places, slingeris<sup>w</sup> 3eden out azens hem. Sotheli<sup>x</sup> thei turn- 9 eden awei<sup>y</sup> fro the side of the hil, and bounden<sup>z</sup> Achior to a tre bi hondis<sup>a</sup> and feet, and so thei leften hym boundun with this<sup>b</sup>, and turneden<sup>c</sup> azen to her lord. Certis<sup>d</sup> the sones of Israel 3eden down 10 fro Bethulia, and camen<sup>e</sup> to hym<sup>f</sup>, whom thei vnbounden, and ledden<sup>g</sup> to Bethulia, and thei settiden<sup>h</sup> hym<sup>i</sup> in to<sup>k</sup> the<sup>l</sup> myddis of the puple, and axiden<sup>m</sup>, what manere<sup>n</sup> of<sup>o</sup> thinges bifel<sup>p</sup>, that Assiriens<sup>q</sup> hadden left hym boundun. In tho daies princes<sup>r</sup> 11 weren there, Ozias<sup>s</sup>, the sone of Mycha, of the lynage of Symeon, and Charmy<sup>t</sup>, which is also<sup>u</sup> Gothonyel. Therfor in the<sup>v</sup> 12 myddis of eldere men, and in the sizt of alle men, Achior seide alle<sup>w</sup> thingis<sup>x</sup>, whiche he was axid of Holofernes, and hadde<sup>y</sup> spoke<sup>z</sup>, and hou the puple of Holofernes wolde sle hym for this word<sup>a</sup>, and 13 hou Holofernes hym silf was wrooth, and comaundide hym to be bitakun for this

<sup>m</sup> be soth *A.* <sup>n</sup> wenyst *AEFH.* <sup>o</sup> Om. *AEFH.*

<sup>n</sup> Om. *s.* <sup>o</sup> falle *it* *is.* <sup>p</sup> go *it* *is.* <sup>q</sup> ben fulfillid *is.* <sup>r</sup> the children of Israel *is.* <sup>s</sup> lo! *now* *is.* <sup>t</sup> takin or *suffrid* *s.* <sup>u</sup> to hise *s.* <sup>v</sup> thei 3eden *is.* <sup>w</sup> men throwyng stones with slyngis *is.* <sup>x</sup> And *is.* <sup>y</sup> azen *A.* <sup>z</sup> thei bounden *is.* <sup>a</sup> hise hondis *s.* <sup>b</sup> ropis *I.* <sup>c</sup> thei turneden *is.* <sup>d</sup> And *I.* And thanne *s.* <sup>e</sup> thei camen *is.* <sup>f</sup> Achior *is.* <sup>g</sup> ledden him *is.* <sup>h</sup> setten *I.* settiden or *brouzt* *s.* <sup>i</sup> Om. *s.* <sup>k</sup> Om. *ix.* <sup>l</sup> Om. *s.* <sup>m</sup> thei axiden *I.* axiden *him* *s.* <sup>n</sup> Om. *BCHLPVX.* <sup>o</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>p</sup> was *BCEHLPVX.* <sup>q</sup> the men of Assirie *is.* <sup>r</sup> thes princis *I.* thes princis of *Jewis* *s.* <sup>s</sup> that *is,* Ozias *s.* <sup>t</sup> Charmy, the prince *s.* <sup>u</sup> also *clepid* *is.* <sup>v</sup> Om. *is.* <sup>w</sup> thes *x.* <sup>x</sup> the thingis *is.* <sup>y</sup> which thingis he had *s.* <sup>z</sup> told to Holofernes *is.* <sup>a</sup> word that he had seid *is.*

this cause, that whil he shulde ouercome the sonus of Israel, thanne and that Achior he comaunde<sup>p</sup> with dyuers tormentus to dien, for that that he hadde seid, God of  
 14 heuene is the defendere of hem. And whan alle thingus Achior hadde expounded, al the puple fel in to the face, honour-  
 ende the Lord; and with comun lamenting<sup>a</sup> and weping alle of o wil ther  
 15 prezeeris to the Lord helden out, seiende, Lord God of heuene and of erthe, see the pride of hem, and beholde to oure mekenesse, and to the face of thi halewis tac  
 heede, and shew<sup>3</sup> for thou forsakist not that befor alle thingus taken trost of<sup>r</sup> thee, and principally takende trost of  
 hemself, and of ther vertue gloriende  
 16 thou meekist. And so the weping endid, and bi al the dai the orisoun of the pu-  
 17 ple fulfild, thei coumforteden Achior, seiende, God of oure fadris, whos vertue thou hast prechid, he zeldere to thee this  
 recompensacioun shal ziue, that thou ra-  
 18 there see<sup>s</sup> the deth of hem. Whan forsothe the Lord oure God shal ziue this fredam to his seruauus, be and the Lord  
 with thee in the myddel of vs, that as it shal plese to thee, so with alle thine thou  
 19 dwelle. Thanne Osiās, the counseil endid, toc hym in to his hous, and made a gret  
 20 soper. And, alle the prestus clepid togidere, the fasting fulfild, thei eeten. After  
 21 forsothe, al the puple clepid togidere, thurȝ out al the nyȝt withinne the chirche thei preȝeden, askende helpe of the God of Israel.

cause to men<sup>b</sup> of Israel, that the while he<sup>c</sup> ouercam the sonus of Israel, thanne he comaundide that also thiik Achior perische<sup>d</sup> bi<sup>e</sup> dyuerse turmentis, for<sup>f</sup> this<sup>g</sup> that he hadde seid, God of heuene is the defendere of hem<sup>h</sup>. And whanne Achior<sup>14</sup> hadde expowned alle thingis<sup>i</sup>, al the puple felde doun on<sup>k</sup> the<sup>l</sup> face, and worshipide the Lord; and with comyn weilyng and wepyng thei schedden out to the Lord her preyeris of<sup>m</sup> o wille, seiynge<sup>n</sup>,<sup>15</sup> Lord God of heuene and of erthe, biholde the pride of hem<sup>o</sup>, and biholde thou to oure mekenesse, and perseyue<sup>p</sup> the face of thi seyntis, and schewe<sup>q</sup> that thou forsakist<sup>r</sup> not men tristyng<sup>s</sup> of<sup>t</sup> thee, and thou<sup>u</sup> makist low men tristyng<sup>s</sup> of hem silf, and 'men hauynge<sup>u</sup> glorie of her<sup>v</sup> vertu<sup>w</sup>. Therfor whanne the wepyng<sup>x</sup> was endid,<sup>16</sup> and the preier of the puple bi al the dai was fillid<sup>y</sup>, thei coumfortiden Achior, and<sup>17</sup> seiden, God of oure fadris, whos vertu<sup>z</sup> thou prechidist<sup>a</sup>, he is rewardere<sup>b</sup>, and schal<sup>c</sup> ȝyue to<sup>d</sup> thee this<sup>e</sup> while, that thou se more the perischyng of hem. Forsothe<sup>f</sup><sup>18</sup> whanne 'oure Lord God<sup>g</sup> hath ȝoue this fredom to hise seruauus<sup>h</sup>, also the Lord be<sup>i</sup> with thee in the myddis<sup>k</sup> of vs, that as it pleȝith<sup>l</sup> thee, so thou lyue with 'alle thi thingis<sup>m</sup>. Thanne after that the<sup>n</sup> coun-<sup>19</sup> sel was endid, Oziās<sup>o</sup> resseyuede hym<sup>p</sup> in to his hows, and made a greet soper to hym. And whanne alle the prestis weren<sup>20</sup> clepid togidere, aftir<sup>r</sup> that the fastyng was fillid<sup>s</sup>, thei refreischiden Achior 'and hem silf<sup>t</sup>. Forsothe<sup>u</sup> aftirward al the puple<sup>21</sup> was clepid togidere, and thei preiden bi al the nyȝt with ynne the chirche, and axiden<sup>v</sup> help of God of Israel.

p comaundide A. q weymentyng A. r to A. s shal se A.

<sup>b</sup> the men is. <sup>c</sup> *Holofernes* is. <sup>d</sup> to perishe s. <sup>e</sup> with is. <sup>f</sup> and for s. <sup>g</sup> this thing is. <sup>h</sup> his peple is. <sup>i</sup> thes thingis is. <sup>k</sup> vpon s. <sup>l</sup> her is. <sup>m</sup> and of s. <sup>n</sup> thei seiden is. <sup>o</sup> *thin enmyes* is. <sup>p</sup> take thou hede to is. <sup>q</sup> schewe thou n. schewe we c *pr. m. DFHIMORX pr. m. ab. shewe we bi verre bileue, and good werkus* s. <sup>r</sup> forsokist w. <sup>s</sup> in is. <sup>t</sup> that thou is. <sup>u</sup> hem that han is. <sup>v</sup> her owne is. <sup>w</sup> vertu or strengthe s. <sup>x</sup> weping of the men of Israel s. <sup>y</sup> fulfillid is. <sup>z</sup> power is. <sup>a</sup> hast prechid is. <sup>b</sup> rewarder of al goodnesse s. <sup>c</sup> he schal is. <sup>d</sup> Om. is. <sup>e</sup> grace for this is. <sup>f</sup> And is. <sup>g</sup> the Lord oure God is. <sup>h</sup> seruauus, that we han ouercome our enemyes s. <sup>i</sup> be thanne is. <sup>k</sup> myddle is. <sup>l</sup> schal plese i. thanne plese s. <sup>m</sup> al thi thing i. al thi thing among vs s. <sup>n</sup> this is. <sup>o</sup> Oziās, the cheef preest is. <sup>p</sup> Achior is. <sup>r</sup> and after s. <sup>s</sup> fulfillid is. <sup>t</sup> Om. i. and hemsilf bi some recreacioun s. <sup>u</sup> And is. <sup>v</sup> thei axiden is.



## CAP. VII.

1 Olofernes forsothe that<sup>t</sup> tother dai comaundide to his<sup>u</sup> ostus, that thei shulden  
 2 steze vp azen Betulie. Ther weren forsothe footmen of fizteres an hundrid and  
 twenti thousand, and horse men twelue  
 thousand, beside the redi cumpanyes of  
 thoo<sup>v</sup> men, whom caitifte hadde ocupied,  
 and weren brozt fro prouyncis and cites,  
 3 of alle 3outhe. Alle togidere maden them-  
 self redi to the fizt azen the soncs of Irael;  
 and thei camen bi the brinke of the hil  
 vnto the cop, that beholdeth Dotaym, fro  
 the place that is seid Belena vnto Sel-  
 4 mon, that is azen Esdrelon. The soncs  
 forsothe of Irael, as thei sezen the multi-  
 tude of hem, thei threwn themself doun  
 vpon the erthe, puttende askis vpon ther  
 hedis, togidere of o wil prezendc, that  
 God of Irael his merci shewe vp on his  
 5 puple. And takende ther armys of ba-  
 taile, seten bi the placis that leden the  
 path of streit weie betwe<sup>w</sup> the hilli placis,  
 and thei weren kpende them al dai and  
 6 nyzt. But Olofernes, whil he goth aboute  
 bi cumpas, fond that a welle, that flowide  
 in to the watir condute of them, fro the  
 south partie out of the cite diuersli reul-  
 ide, and comaundede<sup>x</sup> to ben hewe doun  
 7 the water cundute of hem. Ner the  
 latere ther weren not fer from the wallis  
 wellis, of the whiche theefli thei weren  
 seen to drawe water, rather to refreshen  
 8 than to drinken. But the soncs of Amon  
 and of Moab wenten to Olofernes, sei-  
 ende, The soncs of Irael not in spere and  
 arewe trosten, but the mountaynes de-  
 fendcn hem, and strengthen hem the litle

## CAP. VII.

Forsothe in 'the tother<sup>w</sup> dai Holofernes<sup>1</sup>  
 comaundide hise oostis to stie<sup>x</sup> azens Beth-  
 ulia. Forsothe<sup>y</sup> there weren<sup>z</sup> sixe score<sup>2</sup>  
 thousynde 'foot men of fizteris<sup>a</sup>, and twelue  
 thousynde knyztis, 'outakun the makynge  
 redi of tho men<sup>b</sup>, whiche caitifte<sup>c</sup> hadde  
 ocupied<sup>d</sup>, and weren brouzt fro prouynces  
 and citees, of alle 3ongthe<sup>e</sup>. Alle<sup>f</sup> togidere<sup>3</sup>  
 maden hem redi to batel azens the soncs  
 of Israel; and thei camen bi the side of  
 the<sup>h</sup> hil 'til to<sup>i</sup> the cop<sup>k</sup>, that biholdith  
 Dothaym, fro the place which<sup>l</sup> is seid  
 Belma 'til to<sup>m</sup> Selmon, which is azens  
 Esdrolon. Forsothe<sup>n</sup> the soncs of Israel,<sup>4</sup>  
 as<sup>o</sup> thei sien the multitude of hem, bow-  
 iden<sup>p</sup> doun hem silf on<sup>q</sup> the erthe, and  
 senten<sup>r</sup> aische<sup>s</sup> on<sup>t</sup> her heedis, and preiden<sup>u</sup>  
 with o wille, that God of Israel schulde  
 schewe his merci on<sup>v</sup> his puple. And thei<sup>5</sup>  
 token her armuris of batel, and saten<sup>w</sup>  
 bi the places 'that dressen<sup>x</sup> the path of  
 streyt<sup>y</sup> weie bitwixe hilli<sup>z</sup> places<sup>a</sup>, and  
 thei kepten tho places al the dai and  
 nyzt<sup>b</sup>. Certis Holofernes, the while<sup>c</sup> he<sup>6</sup>  
 zede aboute bi cumpas, foonde that the  
 welle, that flowide in to the watir cundit  
 of hem<sup>d</sup>, was dressid<sup>e</sup> at the south part  
 with out the citee, and he comaundide her  
 watir cundit to be kit<sup>f</sup>. Netheles<sup>g</sup> wellis<sup>7</sup>  
 weren not fer fro the wallis<sup>h</sup>, of whiche<sup>i</sup>  
 wellis thei<sup>k</sup> weren seyn to drawe watir  
 bi thefte<sup>l</sup>, rather to refreische<sup>m</sup> than to  
 drynke. But the soncs of Amon and of<sup>8</sup>  
 Moab neiziden to Holofernes, and seiden<sup>n</sup>,  
 The soncs of Israel tristen not in spere  
 and arowe<sup>o</sup>, but hillis defenden hem, and  
 litle hillis set in the rooche of stoon maken

<sup>t</sup> the AEFH. <sup>u</sup> Om. AH. <sup>v</sup> Om. AH. <sup>w</sup> bitwix A. betwen E. bitwene H. <sup>x</sup> he comaundide AH.

<sup>w</sup> that oother I. the other s. <sup>x</sup> stie up is. <sup>y</sup> And is. <sup>z</sup> weren with hem s. <sup>a</sup> of footmen fizteris B. fizters of footmen with him I. fizters of footmen s. <sup>b</sup> withoute thilke men, that weren there redy I. outakyn tho men, which weren there redy s. <sup>c</sup> the caitifte I. the caitifte of Holofernes s. <sup>d</sup> ocupied or made thral s. <sup>e</sup> 3ongthe or of able fizters is. <sup>f</sup> And alle I. And alle there s. <sup>h</sup> an is. <sup>i</sup> vn to is. <sup>k</sup> heizte theroff is. <sup>l</sup> that I. <sup>m</sup> vnto is. <sup>n</sup> And is. <sup>o</sup> as soon as s. <sup>p</sup> thei bowiden is. <sup>q</sup> upon is. <sup>r</sup> threwn is. <sup>s</sup> asshe or poudre s. <sup>t</sup> up on is. <sup>u</sup> thei preieden is. <sup>v</sup> vpon is. <sup>w</sup> thei saten is. <sup>x</sup> bi whiche is. that dressiden x. <sup>y</sup> the streyt is. <sup>z</sup> the hilli cis. <sup>a</sup> places is dressid is. <sup>b</sup> al nyzt I. <sup>c</sup> whilis s. <sup>d</sup> men of Israel is. <sup>e</sup> dressid or ordeyned s. <sup>f</sup> kit at two I. kitte sonder s. <sup>g</sup> And netheles is. <sup>h</sup> wallis of the citee s. <sup>i</sup> the whiche I. which wellis s. <sup>k</sup> men of Israel is. <sup>l</sup> stelthe I. stelthe or priueli s. <sup>m</sup> refreische hem is. <sup>n</sup> thei seiden to him is. <sup>o</sup> in arowe is.

9 hillis sett in a dich broken befor. Thanne  
that with oute going to fyt<sup>v</sup> thou mowe  
ouercome them, put keperis of wellis, that  
thei drawe not of hem; and with oute  
swerd thou shalt slen hem, or certis  
weried thei shuln take ther cite, the  
whiche thei weenen in the hillis to moun  
10 not ben ouercome. And these woordis  
pleseden befor Olofernes, and befor alle  
his cruel knyztus; and he sette bi enuy-  
11 roun hundredis bi alle the wellis. And  
whan this warde bi twenti dajis was ful  
ended, faileden the cisternes and the ge-  
deringis of watris to alle the dwelleris in  
Betulie, so that ther was not with inne  
the cite, wher of thei myzten han ynow<sup>3</sup>  
or for o dai, for at mesure watir<sup>2</sup> was 3iue  
12 to the puplis eche dai. Thanne to Osias  
alle men and wymmen, and zunge men,  
and litle childer, gadered togidere, alle  
13 togidere with o vois seiden, The Lord  
deme betwen<sup>a</sup> vs and thee, for thou hast  
don in to vs euelys, not willende to speken  
pesibli with the Assiries, and for that  
God hath sold vs in the hondis of hem.  
14 And therefore ther is not that helpeth,  
whan wee ben throwe down befor the  
ezen of hem in thirst, and in gret perdi-  
15 cioun. And now gedereth alle men, that  
ben in this citee, that wilfulli wee of al  
16 the puple taken vs to Olofernes. Betere  
it is that caitif wee blisse God liuende,  
than wee die, and be repref to alle flesh,  
whan wee seen oure wiues and oure chil-  
17 der dien<sup>b</sup> befor oure ezen. Wee taken  
to witnesse to dai heuene and erthe, and  
God of oure fadris, that doth veniaunce  
on vs after oure synnes, that now zee  
take the cite in the hond of the chiuallrie  
of Olofernes, that oure ende be short in  
the mouth of swerd, that leugere is maad

hem stronge. Therfor that thou maist<sup>9</sup>  
ouercome hem without asailyng of batel,  
sette thou keperis of wellis<sup>p</sup>, that thei  
drawe not<sup>q</sup> of tho; and thou schalt sle  
hem without swerd, ethir certis thei<sup>r</sup> maad  
feynt<sup>s</sup> schulen<sup>t</sup> bitake<sup>u</sup> her citee, which<sup>v</sup>  
thei gessen 'to mow<sup>w</sup> not<sup>x</sup> be ouercomun  
'in the hillis<sup>y</sup>. And these wordis plesiden<sup>10</sup>  
bifor Holofernes, and bifor alle hise knyztis;  
and he ordeynede bi cumpas bi ech welle  
an hundrid men. And whanne 'this kep-<sup>11</sup>  
yng was fillid<sup>z</sup> bi twenti daies<sup>a</sup>, cisternes<sup>b</sup>  
and gaderyngis<sup>c</sup> of watris fayliden to alle  
men<sup>d</sup> dwellynge in Bethulia, so that there  
was not<sup>e</sup> with ynne the citee, wherof thei  
schulden be fillid<sup>f</sup>, nameli o dai, for the  
watir was 3ouun at<sup>g</sup> mesure to the puplis<sup>h</sup>  
ech dai. Thanne alle men and wymmen,<sup>12</sup>  
zonge men and elde, and litle children,  
weren gaderid togidere to Ozie<sup>i</sup>, and alle  
thei<sup>j</sup> seiden togidere with o vois<sup>k</sup>, The<sup>13</sup>  
Lord deme bitwixe vs and thee, for thou,  
not wyllynge<sup>l</sup> speke<sup>m</sup> pesibli with Assi-  
riens<sup>n</sup>, hast 'do yuels<sup>o</sup> a3enus vs, and for  
this thing God hath seld vs in<sup>p</sup> the hondis  
of hem. And<sup>q</sup> therfor 'noon is<sup>r</sup> that help-<sup>14</sup>  
ith<sup>s</sup>, whanne we ben cast down in thirst,  
and in greet los bifor her izen. And<sup>t</sup><sup>15</sup>  
now<sup>u</sup> gadere ze togidere alle men, that  
ben in the<sup>v</sup> citee, that alle we puplis bi-  
take vs<sup>w</sup> bi fre wille to Holofernes. It is<sup>16</sup>  
betere that we<sup>x</sup> prisoneris blesse<sup>y</sup> God and  
lyue, than that we die<sup>z</sup>, and be<sup>a</sup> schenschip  
to ech man, sithen<sup>b</sup> we seen that<sup>c</sup> oure  
wyues and oure zonge children dien<sup>d</sup> bifor  
oure izen. We clepen in to witnessyng to<sup>17</sup>  
dai heuene and erthe, and the God of  
oure fadris, that<sup>e</sup> punischith vs aftir oure  
synnes, that<sup>f</sup> nowe ze bitake the<sup>g</sup> citee in  
to the hondis of the chyualrie of Holo-  
fernes, and oure<sup>h</sup> ende be<sup>i</sup> schort in the

y the fyt c. z the water A. a betwixe A. bitwene H. b to dien AH.

p her wellis is. q not watir is. r whanne thei ben is. s feynt for defaute i. feynt for defaute of  
watir s. t thei schulen is. u bitake to thee is. v the which citee, for it is sett in the hillis is. w Om. i.  
it mow s. x it may not i. -y Om. is. z Om. is. a daies the kepyng of the wellis was fulfillid is. b the  
cisternes is. c the gaderyngis is. d the men of Israel is. e not of water s. f fulfillid i. g bi is.  
h peple is. i Ozie, the cheef prest is. k voice to him s. l wilnyng is. m to speke is. n the men of  
Assirie is. o don yuele thingis is. p in to is. q Om. s. r ther is noon i. s helpith vs s. t Om. s.  
u now therefore is. v this is. w vs self is. x we ben maad is. y and blesse is. z die thus i. die bi defaute  
or bi the honde of our enemyes s. a we be i. so be s. b and sith is. c Om. is. d dien for defaute is.  
e which s. f and s. g this is. h that oure is. i be maad is.



18 in droȝte of thrist. And whan these thingis thei hadden seid, weping and gret ȝelling is maad in a gret chirche of alle men, and bi manye houris with o vois thei crieden to the Lord, seiende,  
 19 Wee han synned with oure fadris, vn-  
 rȝtwisli wee han don, wickednesse wee  
 20 han maad. For thou art piteuous, haue  
 merci on vs, and in thi scourge venge  
 oure wickednessis; and wile thou not  
 taken men knouelehende thee to the pu-  
 21 ple that knowith not thee, that thei sei  
 not among Jentilis, Where is the God of  
 22 hem? And whan, trauailid with these  
 cries and these wepingis, thei weren  
 23 weri, Osias risende, the teris inshed,  
 seide, Euene inwit beth, brethern, and  
 these fiue dazes bijde wee of the Lord  
 24 mercy; paraenture forsothe his indig-  
 nacioun he shal putten awei, and ȝiue  
 25 glorie to his name. If forsothe, fiue dazes  
 passid ouer, helpe cometh<sup>c</sup> not, wee shul  
 do these woordis that ȝee han spoken.

scharpnesse of swerd, which<sup>k</sup> *ende* is<sup>l</sup> maad  
 lengere in the drynesse of thirst. And 18  
 whanne thei hadden seid these thingis,  
 greet wepyng and ȝellyng was maad of  
 alle men in the grete chirche, and bi  
 many ouris thei crieden 'with o vois<sup>m</sup> to  
 the Lord, and seiden, We and oure fadris 19  
 han synned, we han do vniustli, we<sup>n</sup> didn<sup>o</sup>  
 wickidnesse. Thou<sup>p</sup>, for thou art merciful, 20  
 haue mercy on vs, and venge<sup>q</sup> oure wickid-  
 nessis<sup>r</sup> in<sup>s</sup> thi scourge; and<sup>t</sup> nyle thou bi-  
 take men<sup>u</sup> knouelehyng<sup>v</sup> thee to a<sup>w</sup> puple  
 that knowith not thee, that thei sei<sup>x</sup> not 21  
 amonge hethene men, Where is the God  
 of hem? And whanne thei<sup>x</sup> weren maad 22  
 feynt with these cries, and weren maad  
 wery with these wepyngis, and weren  
 stille, Ozie roos up, bisched<sup>y</sup> with teeris, 23  
 and seide, Britheren, be ȝe pacient, and bi  
 these fyue daies abide we mercy<sup>z</sup> of the  
 Lord; for in hap he schal kitte awei his 24  
 indignacioun, and schal<sup>a</sup> ȝyue glorie to his  
 name. Sotheli if whanne these fyue daies 25  
 ben passid, help cometh<sup>b</sup> not, we schulen  
 do these wordis whiche ȝe han spoke.

## CAP. VIII.

## CAP. VIII.

1 And it is do, whan these woordis hadde  
 herd Judit, widewe, that was the doȝter  
 of Merari, sone of Idor, sone of Joseph,  
 sone of Ozie, sone of Elai, sone of Jam-  
 nor, sone of Jedeon, sone of Rafoni, sone  
 of Achitob, sone of Melchie, sone of Euam,  
 sone of Mathanye, sone of Salathiel, sone  
 2 of Symeon, sone of Ruben. And hir hus-  
 bonde was Manasses, that diede in the  
 3 dazes of barli rip; forsothe he stod ouer  
 the<sup>d</sup> men bindende sheues in the feld,  
 and ther cam hete vp on his hed, and  
 he diede in Betulie his cite, and is biried  
 4 there with his fadris. Forsothe Judit  
 was the laft widue of hym now thre ȝer  
 5 and sixe monethis. And in the ouere<sup>e</sup>  
 partis of hir hous she made to hir a

And it was doon, whanne Judith, the 1  
 widowe, had herd these wordis, whiche  
*Judith<sup>c</sup>* was the douȝter of Merary, the  
 sone of Idor, the sone of Joseph, the sone  
 of Ozie, the sone of Elai, the sone of  
 Jamnor, the sone of Jedeon, the sone of  
 Raphony, the sone of Achitob, the sone  
 of Melchie, the sone of Euam, the sone of  
 Mathanye, the sone of Salatiel, the sone  
 of Symeon, the<sup>d</sup> sone of Ruben. And hir 2  
 hosebonde was<sup>e</sup> Manasses, that was deed  
 in the daies of barli heruest; for<sup>f</sup> he stood 3  
 bisili ouer men byndyng togidere reepis  
 in the feeld, and heete cam on<sup>g</sup> his heed,  
 and he was deed in Bethulia his citee, and  
 was<sup>h</sup> biried there with hise fadris. So- 4  
 theli<sup>i</sup> Judith left of hym<sup>k</sup> was widewe

<sup>c</sup> coome AEFH. <sup>d</sup> Om. AH. <sup>e</sup> corner A.

<sup>k</sup> the which 1. <sup>l</sup> is now 1s. <sup>m</sup> Om. 1. <sup>n</sup> and we 1. <sup>o</sup> haue do 1. <sup>p</sup> Thou, Lord 1. <sup>q</sup> avenge c.  
<sup>r</sup> wickidnesse ca. <sup>s</sup> with a. <sup>t</sup> and, Lord 1. <sup>u</sup> me c. <sup>v</sup> schryuyng to 1. <sup>w</sup> Om. 1. <sup>x</sup> the sones of  
 Israel 1. <sup>y</sup> al bisched 1. <sup>z</sup> the mercy cgrq. <sup>a</sup> he schal 1. <sup>b</sup> come 1s. <sup>c</sup> Om. 1. <sup>d</sup> and the 1. <sup>e</sup> was  
 clepid 1. <sup>f</sup> certis 1. <sup>g</sup> upon 1. <sup>h</sup> he was 1. <sup>i</sup> And 1. <sup>k</sup> hym or lyuyng after him 1.

priue bed place, in whiche<sup>f</sup> with hir  
 6 hand wymmen closid she dwelte; and,  
 hauende vp on hir lendis an heire, fastide  
 alle the dazes of hir lif, saue sabatis, and  
 neue mones, and the festis of the hous  
 7 of Irael. Forsothe she was with fair be-  
 holding ful myche, to whom hir husbonde  
 hadde laft myche richesse, and plenteuous  
 meyne, and possessiouns ful with droues  
 8 of oxen, and flockis of shep. And this  
 was in alle thingus most famous; for she  
 dradde God gretli, ne ther was that shulde  
 9 speken of hir euel woord. And so this  
 whan she hadde herd, for Osias hadde  
 behoten, that, the fifte dai passid ouer, he  
 shulde take the cite, she sente to the  
 10 prestis of Cambre and of Carmy. And  
 thei camen to hir; and she seide to them,  
 What is this woord, in the<sup>g</sup> whiche Osias  
 consentide that he take the cite to As-  
 saries, if with inne fiue dazes ther come  
 11 not helpe to vs? And who ben 3ee that  
 12 tempten the Lord? This woord is not  
 that stire mercy; but rathere that rere<sup>h</sup>  
 13 wrathe, and teende woodnesse. 3ee han  
 sett a time of mercy<sup>i</sup> doing of the Lord,  
 and in 3oure dom 3ee han ordeyned a dai  
 14 to hym. But for the Lord is pacient, in  
 this synne othinke wee, and his for3iue-  
 15 nesse with teres aske wee; ne forsothe as  
 a man so God shal threten<sup>k</sup>, ne as the  
 sone of man to wrathe he shal ben en-  
 16 flaumed. And therefore meke wee to hym  
 oure soulis, and in contrit spirit and  
 17 mekid serue wee to hym; and sei wee  
 wepende to the Lord, that aftir his wil  
 so he do with vs his mercy; and as oure  
 herte is disturbid<sup>l</sup> in the pride of hem,  
 18 so also of oure mekenesse wee glorien. For  
 wee han not folewid the synnes of oure  
 fadris, that forsoken ther God, and  
 19 honoureden alien godis; for the whiche  
 hidous gilte thei ben 3iuen in to swerd,

thanne thre 3eer and sixe monethis. And  
 in the hizere partis of hir hows sche made  
 to hir a priuy closet, in which sche dwell-  
 ide cloos with hir damesels; and sche 6  
 hadde an heire on<sup>l</sup> her leendis, and fastide<sup>m</sup>  
 alle the daies of hir lijf, outakun sabatis<sup>n</sup>,  
 and the 'bigynnyngis of monethis<sup>o</sup>, and the  
 feestis of the hows<sup>p</sup> of Israel. Sotheli<sup>q</sup> 7  
 sche was of<sup>r</sup> ful<sup>s</sup> semeli biholdyng<sup>t</sup>, to  
 whom hir hosebonde hadde left many  
 richnessis, and plenteuouse meyn<sup>ee</sup>, and  
 possessiouns ful of droues of oxis<sup>u</sup>, and  
 of<sup>v</sup> flockis of scheep. And this *Judith* 8  
 was moost famouse among alle men; for  
 sche dredde God greetli, nethir ony was  
 that spak of hir an yuel word. Therfor<sup>9</sup>  
 whanne this Judith hadde herd, that Ozie  
 hadde bihi3te, that whanne the fyuethe  
 day was passid, he wolde bitake the citee<sup>w</sup>,  
 sche sente to the prestis<sup>†</sup> Cambri and  
 Carmy. And thei camen to hir; and sche 10  
 seide to hem, What is this word, in which  
 Ozie consentide<sup>x</sup> to bitake the<sup>y</sup> citee to  
 Assiriens<sup>z</sup>, if with ynne fyue daies help  
 cometh<sup>a</sup> not<sup>b</sup> to vs? And who ben 3e that 11  
 tempten the Lord? This 'word is not<sup>c</sup> 12  
 that stirith merci; but rather that<sup>d</sup> stirith  
 ire<sup>e</sup>, and kyndlith woodnesse<sup>f</sup>. Han 3e set 13  
 tyme<sup>g</sup> of the merciful<sup>h</sup> doynge of the Lord,  
 and in 3oure wille '3e han<sup>i</sup> set a dai to  
 hym? But for the Lord is pacient, do we 14  
 penaunce for this synne, and axe we with  
 teeris his for3yuenesse; for<sup>k</sup> God schal not 15  
 manaasse so as man, nethir as 'a sone of  
 man<sup>l</sup> he schal be enflawmed to wrathful-  
 nesse. And therfor meke we oure soulis 16  
 to hym, and in contrit<sup>m</sup> spirit and maad<sup>n</sup>  
 meke serue we<sup>o</sup> hym; and sei we wepynge 17  
 to the Lord, that aftir his wille so he do  
 his merci with vs; and as oure herte is  
 troblid in the pride of hem<sup>p</sup>, so haue we  
 glorie 'also of<sup>q</sup> oure mekenesse. For we 18  
 'sueden not<sup>r</sup> the synnes of oure fadris,

† the prestis;  
 Judith spak to  
 the prestis more  
 coupable, for  
 of that consent  
 suede the dis-  
 tryng of God-  
 dis worschip,  
 for which the  
 prestis ouzten  
 for to loue more  
 feruently, than  
 the princes, for  
 hy taking of  
 this citee the  
 weye was redy  
 to enemyes to  
 go to Jerusa-  
 lem, and dis-  
 trie Goddis  
 worschip, wher-  
 for they ouzten  
 defende that  
 cytee, as longe  
 as they my3ten,  
 3he, in most  
 turment. Lire  
 here. c.

<sup>f</sup> the whiche AEFH. <sup>g</sup> Om. AH. <sup>h</sup> arere AEFH. <sup>i</sup> the mercy E pr. m. <sup>k</sup> threten vs A. <sup>l</sup> disturbid AH.

<sup>1</sup> upon I. <sup>m</sup> sche fastide I. <sup>n</sup> the sabot daies I. <sup>o</sup> firste daies of the mone I. <sup>p</sup> hows or temple I.  
<sup>q</sup> And I. <sup>r</sup> Om. o. <sup>s</sup> a ful c. <sup>t</sup> in byholdyng o. <sup>u</sup> oxen I. <sup>v</sup> Om. c. <sup>w</sup> citee to Holofernes I.  
<sup>x</sup> hath consentid I. <sup>y</sup> this I. <sup>z</sup> men of Assiri<sup>e</sup> I. <sup>a</sup> come I. <sup>b</sup> nat I. <sup>c</sup> is no word I. <sup>d</sup> it I.  
<sup>e</sup> Goddis wraththe I. <sup>f</sup> his woodnesse I. <sup>g</sup> a tyme I. <sup>h</sup> mercy I. <sup>i</sup> haue 3e I. <sup>k</sup> certis I. <sup>l</sup> the sone of  
 man c. mannis sone I. <sup>m</sup> a contrit I. <sup>n</sup> ymaad I. <sup>o</sup> we to I. <sup>p</sup> oure enemyes I. <sup>q</sup> in I. <sup>r</sup> haue not  
 sued I.



and in to rauein, and in to confusioun to  
ther<sup>m</sup> enemys; wee forsothe other God  
20 knowen not saue hym. Abijde wee meke  
the coumforting of hym, and he shal  
sechen out oure blod fro the torment-  
ingis<sup>n</sup> of oure enemys; and he shal meken  
alle Jentilis, who so euere rijsen<sup>o</sup> azen  
vs; and he shal make them with oute  
21 wrshipe, the Lord oure God. And now,  
brethern, for 3ee that ben prestis in the  
puple of God, of 3ou hangeth the lif of  
hem at 3oure speche, rereth vp the hertis  
of hem, that myndeful 3ee be, for 3oure  
fadris ben temptid, for thei shulden be  
preued, if vereli thei herieden ther<sup>p</sup>  
22 God. Myndeful owen thei to ben, what  
maner oure fader Abraham is temptid,  
and, bi manye tribulaciouns preuyd, the  
23 frend of God is maad. So Isaac, so Ja-  
cob, so Moises, and alle that pleseden to  
the Lord, bi manye tribulaciouns pass-  
24 eden feithful. Thei forsothe that temp-  
taciouns resseyueden not with the<sup>q</sup> drede  
of God, and brozten forth ther vnpa-  
ciance, and the repref of ther grucching  
25 azen the Lord, ben exilid of the exilere,  
26 and of serpentis<sup>r</sup> pershiden. And wee  
thanne venge we not vsself<sup>s</sup> for these  
27 thingus that wee suffren; but, wijtende  
to oure synnes these same lasse tormentis  
to ben, the scourgis of the Lord, as ser-  
uauns of the Lord that ben chastisid, to  
amendement, and not to han come to  
28 oure perdicioun, wee leeuem<sup>t</sup>. And Osias  
and the prestis seiden to hir, Alle thingus,  
that thou hast spoke, ben sothe, and ther  
is not in thi woordis any repreuyng.  
29 Now thanne prei thou for vs, for thou  
art an holi womman, and dredende God.  
30 And Judit seide to them, As that, that  
I myzte speken, 3ee knowen to ben of  
31 God, so that I purposide to do, preueth,

that<sup>s</sup> forsoken her God, and worschipiden  
alien goddis; for which<sup>t</sup> greet trespas thei<sup>u</sup> 19  
weren 3ouun to her enemyes in to swerd,  
and in to raueyn, and in to confusioun;  
but we knowen not an othir God outakun  
hym. 'Abide we meke<sup>v</sup> his coumfort, and 20  
he schal seke<sup>w</sup> oure blood of the turmentis  
of oure enemies; and he schal make meke  
alle folkis, whiche euer risen<sup>x</sup> azens vs;  
and oure<sup>y</sup> Lord God schal make hem with-  
out onour. And now, britheren, for 3e 21  
ben prestis in the puple of God, and the  
soule of hem<sup>z</sup> hangith of 3ou, reise 3e<sup>a</sup> her  
hertis<sup>b</sup> at 3oure speche, that thei be mynde-  
ful, that oure fadris weren temptid, that  
thei schulden be preued, whethir thei wor-  
schipiden God verili. Thei owen to be 22  
myndeful, hou oure fadir Abraham was  
temptid<sup>c</sup>, and<sup>d</sup> he was preuyd bi many  
tribulaciouns, and<sup>e</sup> was maad the frend of  
God. So Isaac, so Jacob, so<sup>f</sup> Moyses, and 23  
alle that plesiden 'the Lord<sup>g</sup>, passiden<sup>h</sup>  
feithful<sup>i</sup> bi many tribulaciouns. Sothelij 24  
thei that resseyueden not temptaciouns  
with the<sup>k</sup> drede of the Lord, and brouzten<sup>l</sup>  
forth her vnpaciance, and the schenschip  
of her grutchyng 'azens the Lord<sup>m</sup>, weren<sup>n</sup> 25  
distried of a distriere, and perischiden<sup>o</sup> of  
serpentis. And therfor venge we not vs<sup>26</sup>  
for these thingis whiche<sup>p</sup> we suffren; but 27  
arette we, that these same turmentis ben  
lesse than oure synnes, and bileue we, as  
seruauntis of the Lord that<sup>q</sup> ben chastisid,  
that the betyngis<sup>r</sup> of the Lord ben comun  
to amendyng<sup>s</sup>, and not to oure perdicioun.  
And Ozie and the prestis seiden to hir<sup>t</sup>; 28  
Alle thingis<sup>u</sup>, whiche<sup>v</sup> thou hast spoke,  
ben sothe, and no repreuyng is in thi  
wordis. Now therfor preie thou for vs, 29  
for thou art an hooli womman, and dred-  
yng God. And Judith seide to hem, As 30  
3e knowen, that this<sup>w</sup>, that Y myzte speke,

<sup>m</sup> alle there *E pr. m.* <sup>n</sup> tormenting *C.* <sup>o</sup> arijsen *AEFH.* <sup>p</sup> Om. *AH.* <sup>q</sup> Om. *AH.* <sup>r</sup> the serpentis *C.*  
<sup>s</sup> oureself *AH.* <sup>t</sup> bileuen *A.*

<sup>s</sup> the whiche *I.* <sup>t</sup> the which *I.* <sup>u</sup> oure fadris *I.* <sup>v</sup> Therefore, we beyng meke, abide we *I.* <sup>w</sup> seke or  
venge *I.* <sup>x</sup> han risen *I.* <sup>y</sup> the *I.* <sup>z</sup> the peple *I.* <sup>a</sup> 3e up *I.* <sup>b</sup> hertis to God *I.* <sup>c</sup> assaied *I.* <sup>d</sup> and  
hou *I.* <sup>e</sup> and so he *I.* <sup>f</sup> and so *I.* <sup>g</sup> to God *I.* <sup>h</sup> passiden forth *I.* <sup>i</sup> feithful *A pr. m. s.*  
<sup>j</sup> And *I.* <sup>k</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>l</sup> azens the Lord brouzten *I.* <sup>m</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>n</sup> thei weren *I.* <sup>o</sup> thei perischiden *I.*  
<sup>p</sup> that *I.* <sup>q</sup> whiche *I.* <sup>r</sup> tourmentis *I.* <sup>s</sup> oure amendyng *I.* <sup>t</sup> Judith *I.* <sup>u</sup> thes thingis *I.* <sup>v</sup> that *I.*  
<sup>w</sup> this thing *I.*

if it is of God; and preȝeth, that God  
 32stedefast make my counseil. Ȝee shul  
 stonden at the ȝate this nyȝt, and I shal  
 gon out with my fre handmaiden; and  
 preȝeth, that, as ȝee han seid, the<sup>u</sup> Lord  
 33in fwe dȝes beholde his puple Israel. Ȝou  
 forsothe I wile, that ȝee serche my deede,  
 and vnto the time that I bringe aȝeen  
 woord to ȝou, noon other thing be don,  
 but orisoun for me to the Lord oure God.  
 34And Osias, the prince of Jude, seide to  
 hir, Go in pes, and the Lord be with  
 thee in<sup>v</sup> the veniynge of oure enemys.  
 And, turnende aȝeen, thei wenten awei.

## CAP. IX.

1 The whiche goende awei, Judit wente  
 in to hir oratorie, and, clothend<sup>e</sup> hir with  
 an heire, putte askes<sup>w</sup> vp on hir hed;  
 and, throwende himself down to the Lord,  
 2criede to the Lord, seiende, Lord God of  
 my fader Symeon, that ȝeue to hym a  
 swerd in to defending of alienes, that  
 weren defouleris in ther defouling, and  
 nakeden the hipe of the maiden in to  
 3confusioun; and thou ȝeue the wymmen  
 of hem in to prei, the doȝtris of hem in  
 to caitifte, and al the prei in to deu-  
 sioun to thi seruauens, that loueden thi  
 looue; help, I beseche, Lord, to me  
 4widewe. Thou forsothe didist rathere  
 thingis, and thoo after thoo thou thoȝtist,  
 and this deede is, that thi self woldist.  
 5Alle forsothe thi weies ben maad redi,  
 and thi domes in thi prouidence thou  
 6hast put. Beholde the tentis of Assiries  
 now, as thanne the tentis of Egipcienus  
 thou vouchested saf to beholde, whan af-  
 ter thi seruauens thei runnen armed, trost-  
 ende in ther foure horsid cartis, and in  
 ther horsing, and in the multitude of  
 7fȝteres. But thou beheelde vp on the

is of God, so preue ȝe, if this that Y pur-31  
 poside<sup>x</sup> to do, is of God; and preie ȝe, that  
 God make stidfast my counsel. Ȝe schulen32  
 stonde at the ȝate this niȝt, and Y schal go  
 out<sup>y</sup> with my fre handmayde; and preie ȝe,  
 that, as ȝe seiden, the Lord biholde his puple  
 Israel in<sup>z</sup> fyue daies. But Y nyle<sup>a</sup>, that33  
 ȝe enquere my doynge, and til that<sup>b</sup> Y telle  
 \*to ȝou, 'noon othir thing be doon, no<sup>c</sup> but  
 preier for me to oure Lord God. And34  
 Ozie, the prince of Juda, seide to hir, Go  
 thou in pees, and the Lord be with thee  
 in the veniaunce of oure enemyes. And  
 thei<sup>d</sup> turneden aȝen<sup>e</sup>, and ȝeden away.

## CAP. IX.

And while thei ȝeden awei, Judith en-1  
 tride in to hir oratorie, and sche clothide  
 hir silf with an heire, and puttide<sup>f</sup> aische<sup>g</sup>  
 on<sup>h</sup> hir heed; and sche bowide down hir  
 silf to the Lord, and criede<sup>i</sup> to the Lord,  
 and seide, Lord God of my fadir Symeon,2  
 which<sup>k</sup> ȝauest to hym a swerd in to de-  
 fence<sup>†</sup> of alienes, that<sup>l</sup> weren defouleris in<sup>m</sup>  
 her defoulyng, and maden nakid the hipe  
 of a virgyn in to confusioun<sup>n</sup>; and thou3  
 ȝauest the wymmen of hem in to prey,  
 the<sup>o</sup> douȝtris of hem in to caitifte, and<sup>p</sup> al  
 the prey in to departyng to thi seruauentis,  
 that loueden feruentli thi feruent loue<sup>†</sup>;  
 Lord, Y biseche<sup>q</sup>, helpe thou me a widewe.  
 For<sup>r</sup> thou madist the<sup>s</sup> formere thingis, and4  
 thouȝtist<sup>t</sup> tho thingis aftir<sup>u</sup> tho<sup>v</sup>, and this  
 thing is maad<sup>w</sup>, which thou woldist. For<sup>x</sup>5  
 alle thi weies ben redi, and thou has set  
 thi domes in thi<sup>y</sup> puryaunce. Biholde6  
 thou the castels<sup>z</sup> of Assiriens<sup>a</sup> now<sup>b</sup>, as  
 thou<sup>c</sup> vouchidist saaf to biholde thanne<sup>d</sup>  
 the castels<sup>e</sup> of Egipcians<sup>f</sup>, whanne thei  
 runnen<sup>g</sup> armed after thi seruauentis, and  
 tristiden in charis<sup>h</sup>, and in multitude<sup>i</sup> of  
 her knyȝtis, and in multitude<sup>k</sup> of wer-

† defence; that  
 is, in defending  
 of him silf fro  
 aliens; defence  
 here is seid the  
 sleing of Sichem-  
 ytis, for the  
 violent oppress-  
 ing of Dyna,  
 the douȝter of  
 Jacob. *Live*  
*here. c.*

† thy feruent  
 loue; the con-  
 trarie semeth,  
 for Jacob re-  
 preuyde that  
 doing of Sym-  
 yon and of  
 Leuy in xxiiij.  
 c°. and in xlix.  
 c°. of Genesis;  
 the soiling is  
 this; the fer-  
 uent loue to  
 avenge the de-  
 fouling of a  
 virgyn, was  
 leueful and  
 iust, for they  
 hadden no  
 iuge that wolde  
 punysche the  
 dede, of which  
 the prince of  
 the citee was  
 auctour, and  
 his puple was  
 fautour; and  
 thus spekith  
 Judith here,  
 and Jacob re-  
 preuyde the  
 yuel and trai-  
 terouse maner  
 of venging, in  
 as myche as  
 the sones of  
 Jacob braken  
 couenaunt  
 maad with Si-  
 chemytis. *Live*  
*here. c.*

<sup>u</sup> that the A. <sup>v</sup> and in c sec. m. <sup>w</sup> asshen A. asken H.

<sup>x</sup> haue purposid I. <sup>y</sup> forth I. <sup>z</sup> thes I. <sup>a</sup> wile not I. <sup>b</sup> Om. I. <sup>c</sup> be ther don noon othir thing of  
 ȝou I. <sup>d</sup> Ozias and the prestis I. <sup>e</sup> Om. I. <sup>f</sup> sche puttide I. <sup>g</sup> ashen s. <sup>h</sup> upon I. <sup>i</sup> sche criede I.  
<sup>k</sup> that I. <sup>l</sup> the whiche I. <sup>m</sup> of I. <sup>n</sup> her owne confusioun I. <sup>o</sup> and the I. <sup>p</sup> and thou ȝauest I.  
<sup>q</sup> biseche thee I. <sup>r</sup> Certis I. <sup>s</sup> Om. I. <sup>t</sup> thouȝtis BCEFFS. Om. I. <sup>u</sup> and I. <sup>v</sup> tho thou thouȝtist I.  
 make aftirward I. <sup>w</sup> maad to us I. <sup>x</sup> Sothely I. <sup>y</sup> thi owne I. <sup>z</sup> strengthis I. <sup>a</sup> the men of Assirie I.  
<sup>b</sup> Om. I. <sup>c</sup> thanne thou I. <sup>d</sup> Om. I. <sup>e</sup> strengthis I. <sup>f</sup> the men of Egipt I. <sup>g</sup> camen I. <sup>h</sup> her charis I.  
<sup>i</sup> the multitude I. <sup>k</sup> the multitude I.



tentis of hem, and dercnesses ouertra-  
 8 uaileden hem; the se heeld the feet of  
 9 hem, and watris couereden hem. So,  
 Lord, and these be maad, that trosten in  
 ther multitude; and in ther charis, and  
 in wepnys, and in ther arewis, and in  
 10 speris glorien; and thei knowen not, for  
 thou thi self art oure God, that to-tredest  
 batailis fro the bigynnyng, and Lord  
 11 name is to thee. Rere vp thin arm as  
 fro the begynnyng, and hurtle the vertue  
 of hem in thi vertue; falle the vertue of  
 hem in thi wrathe, that behoten them-  
 self to defoule thin holi thingus, and to  
 polluten the tabernacle of thi name, and  
 to throwe down with swerd the horne of  
 12 thin auter. Do, Lord, that the pride of  
 hem be cut awei with ther owne swerd;  
 13 be he taken with the grane of his eȝen  
 in me; and thou shalt smyten hym of  
 14 the lippis of my charite. Ȝif to me in  
 wil stedefastnesse, that I dispise hym  
 and his vertue, and I turne hym vp so  
 15 down. Forsothe he shal be the memorial  
 of thi name, whan the hondis of a wom-  
 16 man han throwen hym down. Forsothe,  
 Lord, not in multitude is thi vertue, ne  
 in strengthys of hors thi wil; ne proude  
 men pleseden to thee fro the begynnyng,  
 but of meke men and of buxum euer-  
 17 mor to thee pleside the preȝeere. God  
 of heuenes, makere of watris, and Lord  
 of eche creature, here me wrecche preȝ-  
 ende and of thi merci principali takende  
 18 trost. Haue mynde, Lord, of thi testa-  
 ment, and ȝif woord in my mouth, and  
 strengthe the counseil in myn herte, that  
 thin hous in thin<sup>x</sup> halewinge abijde stille;  
 19 and alle Jentilis knowen, for thou art  
 God, and ther is noon other biside thee.

riours<sup>1</sup>. But thou biheldist on the castels<sup>m</sup> 7  
 of hem, and derknessis maden hem feynt;  
 the botme of the see helde her feet, and<sup>8</sup>  
 watris hiliden hem. Lord, 'also these men<sup>9</sup>  
 be maad so, that<sup>n</sup> tristen in her multitude,  
 and in her charis, and in scharp<sup>o</sup> schaftis  
 with oute irun, and in her arowis; and  
 han glorie<sup>p</sup> in her speris; and witen<sup>q</sup> not,<sup>10</sup>  
 that thou thi silf art oure<sup>r</sup> God, that<sup>s</sup> 'al  
 to-brekest batels<sup>t</sup> fro the bigynnyng<sup>u</sup>, and  
 the<sup>v</sup> Lord is name to thee. Reise<sup>w</sup> thin<sup>11</sup>  
 arm<sup>†</sup> as<sup>x</sup> at the bigynnyng, and<sup>y</sup> hurle<sup>z</sup>  
 down the power<sup>a</sup> of hem 'in thi vertu<sup>b</sup>; the  
 power<sup>c</sup> of hem falle<sup>d</sup> down in thi wrath-  
 fulnesse<sup>e</sup>, whiche biheten hem to defoule  
 'thin hooli thingis, and to defoule<sup>f</sup> the  
 tabernacle of thi name, and to cast down  
 with her swerd the horn<sup>g</sup> of thin auter.  
 Lord, make thou that the pride of hem<sup>12</sup>  
 be kit of with her owne swerd; be<sup>h</sup> he<sup>13</sup>  
 takun with the snare of hise iȝen in me;  
 and thou schalt smyte hym with the lippis  
 of my charite<sup>†</sup>. Ȝyue<sup>k</sup> thou to<sup>l</sup> me stid-<sup>14</sup>  
 fastnesse in soule, that Y dispise hym<sup>m</sup>  
 and his vertu<sup>n</sup>, and distrie<sup>o</sup> hym. For<sup>p</sup> it<sup>15</sup>  
 schal be a memorial<sup>q</sup> of<sup>r</sup> thi name, whanne  
 the hondis of a womman han cast hym down.  
 For whi, Lord, thi vertu<sup>s</sup> is not in multi-<sup>16</sup>  
 tude, nether thi wille is in the strengthis  
 of horsis; and<sup>t</sup> proude spiritis plesiden not  
 thee at the bigynnyng, but the preier of  
 meke men and mylde 'pleside euere<sup>u</sup> thee.  
 God of heuenes, the<sup>v</sup> creatour of watris,<sup>17</sup>  
 and Lord of alle<sup>w</sup> creature, here thou me  
 wretchid *womman* preiynge<sup>x</sup> and tristyng  
 of thi merci. Lord, haue thou mynde of<sup>18</sup>  
 thi testament, and ȝyue thou a word in  
 my mouth<sup>y</sup>, and make thou strong the  
 counsel<sup>z</sup> in myn herte, that thin hows  
 dwelle perfytly in thin halewyng; and<sup>19</sup>  
 that alle folkis knowe, that thou art God,  
 and<sup>a</sup> noon other is outakun thee.

† arm; that is,  
 thi power.  
 Lire here. c.

† my charite;  
 that is, by my  
 swete wordis  
 and schewing  
 loue. Lire  
 here. c.

<sup>x</sup> Om. AH.

<sup>1</sup> her verriouris I. <sup>m</sup> powers I. <sup>n</sup> be thes men maad also in lijk manere, whiche I. <sup>o</sup> her scharp I.  
<sup>p</sup> veyn glorie I. <sup>q</sup> thei witen I. <sup>r</sup> Om. s. <sup>s</sup> whiche I. <sup>t</sup> Om. I. <sup>u</sup> bigynnyng last alto broke batails I.  
<sup>v</sup> Om. I. <sup>w</sup> Reise up I. <sup>x</sup> as thou didist I. <sup>y</sup> and in thi vertu I. <sup>z</sup> hurledist I. hurtle R. <sup>a</sup> vertu BEH  
 sec. m. LPUVX. <sup>b</sup> Om. I. <sup>c</sup> vertu GKLMXA. <sup>d</sup> falle it I. <sup>e</sup> riȝtfulnesse I. <sup>f</sup> Om. I. <sup>g</sup> myȝt I.  
<sup>h</sup> and be I. <sup>i</sup> Holofernes I. <sup>k</sup> Ȝyue, Lord I. <sup>l</sup> Om. s. <sup>m</sup> Holofernes I. <sup>n</sup> power II sec. m. I. <sup>o</sup> make  
 me to distrie I. <sup>p</sup> Certis I. <sup>q</sup> myndfulnesse I. <sup>r</sup> to B pr. m. <sup>s</sup> power I. <sup>t</sup> and, Lord I. <sup>u</sup> hath euer  
 plesid I. <sup>v</sup> thou art I. <sup>w</sup> ech I. <sup>x</sup> Om. I. <sup>y</sup> mouth to speke I. <sup>z</sup> counsel of thee I. <sup>a</sup> and that I.

## CAP. X.

1 It is do forsothe, whan she hadde cesid  
to crien to the Lord, she ros fro the place,  
in whiche she lai throwe down to<sup>y</sup> the  
2 Lord. And she clepide hir fre maiden,  
and cam down in to hir hous; she<sup>z</sup> dide  
awei fro hir the heire, and clothide hyr-  
self out of the clothing of hir widewehed.  
3 And she wesh hir bodi, and oyntide hir-  
self with the beste myrre, and she platte  
the her of hir hed, and putte a mytre  
vp on hir hed, and she clothide hir with  
the clothis of hir jolite, and clothide hir-  
self gaze shon to hir feet; and she toc  
armes onournemens<sup>a</sup>, and lilies, and ere  
ringus, and finger ringys, and with alle  
hir onournemens<sup>b</sup> she onournede hir.  
4 To whom also the Lord 3af bri3tnesse,  
for al this composicioun not of lust, but  
of vertue heeng<sup>c</sup>; and therfore the Lord  
made more this fairnesse in to hir, that  
she aperede to the e3en of alle men with  
5 fairnesse vncomparable. And so she putte  
on to hir fre maiden a botel of wijn, and  
'a vessel<sup>d</sup> of oile, and potage, and dried  
figes, and loues, and chese, and wente  
6 forth. And whan thei weren come to  
the 3ate of the cite, thei founden Osiam  
7 abidende, and the prestis of the cite. The  
whiche whan thei hadden seen hir, stone-  
3ende merueileden ful miche the fairnesse  
8 of hir. No thing ner the latere askende  
hir laften to passen, seiende, God of oure  
fadris 3iue to thee grace, and al the  
counseil of thin herte with his vertue  
strengthe, and glorie vp on thee Jeru-  
salem, and be thi name in the noubre

## CAP. X.

Forsothe<sup>b</sup> it was doon, whanne sche<sup>c</sup> hadde 1  
ceessid to crie to the Lord, sche roos<sup>d</sup> fro  
the place, in which sche lay bowid down to  
the Lord. And sche clepide hir fre hand-2  
maide, and cam<sup>e</sup> down in to hir hows; and  
sche took awei fro hir<sup>f</sup> the heire, and<sup>g</sup> vn-  
clothide hir silf<sup>i</sup> fro the clothing of hir wi-  
dewehod. And sche waischide hir bodi, and<sup>3</sup>  
anoyntide<sup>k</sup> hir with beste<sup>l</sup> myrre<sup>†</sup>, and sche  
schedide<sup>m</sup> the heer of hir heed, and settide<sup>n</sup>  
a mytre<sup>o</sup> on<sup>p</sup> hir heed, and sche clothide  
hir with the clothis of hyr gladnesse, and  
clothide<sup>q</sup> hir feet with sandalies<sup>r</sup>; and sche  
took ournementis<sup>s</sup> of the<sup>t</sup> armes, and lilies,  
and eeryngis, and ryngis<sup>u</sup>, and ournede<sup>v</sup>  
hir silf<sup>w</sup> with alle hir ournementis. To 4  
whom also<sup>x</sup> the Lord 3af bri3tnesse<sup>y</sup>, for al  
this ournement<sup>z</sup> hangide<sup>a</sup> not<sup>b</sup> of letcherie,  
but of<sup>c</sup> vertu<sup>d</sup>; and<sup>e</sup> therfor<sup>f</sup> the Lord  
'made large<sup>g</sup> this fairnesse on<sup>h</sup> hir, that<sup>i</sup>  
bi 'vncomparable fairnesse<sup>k</sup> sche apperide<sup>l</sup>  
to the 3en of alle men. Therfor<sup>m</sup> sche 5  
puttide on<sup>n</sup> hir fre handmaide a botel of  
wyn<sup>o</sup>, and a vessel of oile, and meet maad  
of meele, and dried<sup>p</sup> figus, and looues<sup>q</sup>, and  
cheese, and 3eden<sup>r</sup> forth. And whanne 6  
thei weren comen to the 3ate<sup>s</sup> of the citee,  
thei founden<sup>t</sup> Ozie and the prestis of the  
citee abidyng<sup>u</sup> *hir*<sup>u</sup>. And whanne thei 7  
hadden seyn hir, thei weren astonyed, and  
wondriden<sup>v</sup> ful myche on hir fairnesse.  
Netheles thei axiden hir no thing, and<sup>8</sup>  
leeten<sup>w</sup> passe<sup>x</sup>, and seiden<sup>y</sup>, The<sup>z</sup> God of  
oure fadris 3yue grace to thee, and make<sup>a</sup>  
strong with his vertu al the counsel of  
thin herte, and Jerusalem haue<sup>b</sup> glorie on<sup>c</sup>

† myrre; that  
is, oynement  
maad of myrre  
for greet part.  
*Lire here. c.*

<sup>y</sup> into *E pr. m.* <sup>z</sup> and *sue A.* <sup>a</sup> honournementis *E.* ournementis *F.* <sup>b</sup> honournementis *E.* ourne-  
mentis *AF.* <sup>c</sup> hangide *AEFH.* <sup>d</sup> vessels *AH.*

<sup>b</sup> And 1. <sup>c</sup> *Judith* 1. <sup>d</sup> roos up 1. <sup>e</sup> *Judith* cam 1. <sup>f</sup> hir self is. <sup>g</sup> and sche is. <sup>i</sup> Om. 1. <sup>k</sup> sche  
anoyntide is. <sup>l</sup> ful good 1. <sup>m</sup> schedde is. *schoddide MX.* <sup>n</sup> sche settide is. <sup>o</sup> mytre, *that is, a semely  
ournement* is. <sup>p</sup> upon is. <sup>q</sup> sche hilide is. <sup>r</sup> sandalies, *that is, an ournement of feet, which was vsid in  
the old tyme* s. <sup>s</sup> the ournementis is. <sup>t</sup> Om. is. <sup>u</sup> *othere* ryngis is. <sup>v</sup> sche ournede is. <sup>w</sup> Om. is. <sup>x</sup> also  
*ouer al this* 1. also *ouer al her ournement* s. <sup>y</sup> fairnesse is. <sup>z</sup> ournement, *that is, noon of al this ournement* s.  
<sup>a</sup> Om. 1. <sup>b</sup> not vpon hir *bicause* s. <sup>c</sup> *bicause* of s. <sup>d</sup> vertu hangide on hir 1. <sup>e</sup> Om. s. <sup>f</sup> therfor in hir is.  
<sup>g</sup> made large or *encresside* is. <sup>h</sup> upon is. <sup>i</sup> so that is. <sup>k</sup> fairnesse that my3te not be comparisound is.  
<sup>l</sup> apperide *semely* is. <sup>m</sup> And thanne is. <sup>n</sup> upon is. <sup>o</sup> wyne to bere with hir s. <sup>p</sup> of dried is. <sup>q</sup> *sche  
toke to hir looues* is. <sup>r</sup> thei 3eden is. <sup>s</sup> 3atis is. <sup>t</sup> founden there is. <sup>u</sup> *Judith* is. <sup>v</sup> thei wondriden is.  
<sup>w</sup> thei leeten hir is. <sup>x</sup> passe forth is. <sup>y</sup> seiden to hir s. <sup>z</sup> Om. 1. <sup>a</sup> make he is. <sup>b</sup> haue it is.  
<sup>c</sup> upon is.



9 of seintus and of riztwis men. And these,  
that ther weren, alle with o vois seiden,  
10 Be it do! be it do! Thanne Judit pre-  
ende the Lord, passede thurȝ the ȝatis,  
11 she and hir fre maiden. It is do forsothe,  
whan she cam down the hil aboute spring  
of the dai, aȝen camen to hir the aspies  
of the<sup>e</sup> Assiries, and heelden hir, seiende,  
Whennes comest thou, or whider gost  
12 thou? The whiche answerde, A doȝter I  
am of Ebrues, and therefore I fleiȝ fro the  
face of hem, for to comen I knew, that  
thei shul ben to ȝou in to prei taking,  
for thi that despisende ȝou wolden not  
freeli taken themself, that thei shulden  
13 finde mercy in ȝoure sizte. For this  
cause I thoȝte with myself, seiende, I  
shal go to the face off Olofernes prince,  
that I shewe to hym the priuites of hem,  
and I shal shewe to hym, bi what entre  
he mai wyne hem, so that ther falle  
14 not oon man of his ost. And whan thoo  
men hadden herd hir woordis, thei be-  
heelden hir face, and she was in ther  
eȝen stoneyng, for thei merueileden ful  
15 myche the fairnesse of hir. And thei  
seiden to hir, Thou hast kept thi lif, for  
thi that such a counseil thou hast founde,  
16 that thou come down to oure lord. This  
forsothe wite thou, that, whan thou stond-  
ist in his sizte, he shal wel do to thee,  
and thou shalt be most acceptid in his  
herte. And thei ladden hir to the ta-  
bernacle of Olofernes, and shewiden hir.  
17 And whan she was comen in beforh his  
face, anon Olofernes is caȝt in his eȝen.  
18 And hise tyraunt knyȝtis seiden to hym,  
Who despisede the puple of Jewis, that  
han so faire wymmen, that not for hem  
bi rizt aȝen hem wee owen to fiȝten?  
19 And so Judit seande Olofernes sittende  
in the canope, that was of purper, and

thee, and thi name be in the noumbre of  
hooli and iust men. And alle thei, that<sup>9</sup>  
weren there, seiden with o vois, Be it  
doon! be it doon! Therfor<sup>d</sup> Judith preiede<sup>10</sup>  
the Lord, and passide<sup>e</sup> thorouȝ the ȝatis,  
sche<sup>f</sup> and hir fre<sup>g</sup> handmayde<sup>h</sup>. Forsothe<sup>11</sup>  
it was doon, whanne sche cam down of  
the hil aboute the risynge<sup>k</sup> of the dai,  
the aspieris<sup>l</sup> of Assiriens<sup>m</sup> metten hir, and  
helden<sup>n</sup> hir, and seiden, Fro whennus  
comest thou, ether whidur goist thou?  
And sche<sup>o</sup> answeride, Y am a douȝter of<sup>12</sup>  
Ebreis<sup>p</sup>, and therfor Y fledde<sup>q</sup> fro the face  
of hem, for Y knew<sup>r†</sup>, that it<sup>s</sup> schal come,  
that thei schulen be ȝouun to ȝou in to  
prey, for thei dispisiden<sup>t</sup> ȝou, and nolde<sup>u</sup>  
bitake<sup>v</sup> hem silf wilfuli<sup>w</sup>, that thei schul-  
den fynde<sup>x</sup> grace in ȝoure sizt. For<sup>y</sup> this<sup>13</sup>  
cause Y thouȝte with<sup>z</sup> me<sup>a</sup>, and seide<sup>b</sup>,  
Y schal go to the face<sup>c</sup> of the prynce  
Holofernes, for to schewe to hym the pri-  
uytees of hem<sup>d</sup>, and Y schal schewe to  
hym, bi what entryng<sup>e</sup> he mai gete hem,  
so that not o man of his oost falle dounf.  
And whanne tho men hadden herd the<sup>14</sup>  
wordis of hir<sup>g</sup>, thei bihelden hir face, and  
wondryng was in her iȝen, for thei won-  
driden greetli on hir fairnesse. And thei<sup>15</sup>  
seiden to hir, Thou hast kept thi lijf, for<sup>h</sup>  
thou hast founde sich a counsel, that thou  
woldist come down to oure lord. Sotheli<sup>16</sup>  
wite thou this<sup>k</sup>, that, whanne thou hast  
stonde<sup>l</sup> in his sizt, he schal do wel to thee,  
and thou schalt be moost acceptable in his  
herte. And thei ledden hir to the taber-  
nacle of Holofernes, and thei schewiden  
hir to hym. And whanne sche hadde en-<sup>17</sup>  
trid bifor his face, anon Holofernes was  
takun bi hise iȝen<sup>m</sup>. And hise knyȝtis<sup>18</sup>  
seiden to hym, Who schal dispise<sup>n</sup> the  
puple of Jewis, whiche<sup>o</sup> han so faire wym-  
men, that we owen not to fiȝte skilfuli

† Y<sup>r</sup> knew; these wordis of Judith, and many mo wordis suyng, ben leessinge, feyned for de-lyueraunce of the puple worshippinge God, and for the castinge doun of proude Holofernes, purposinge to distrie Goddis onour, and sicke leessing is venyal synne, fro which it nedith not to excuse Judith, sithen the Postlis hadden venyal synne, aftir the resseyuyng of the Holy Goost. Lire here. c.

<sup>e</sup> Om. AH.

<sup>d</sup> Certis is. <sup>e</sup> sche passide forth is. <sup>f</sup> Om. is. <sup>g</sup> Om. i. <sup>h</sup> handmayde with hir is. <sup>i</sup> And is. <sup>k</sup> spryngyng is. <sup>l</sup> spieris is. <sup>m</sup> the men of Assirie is. <sup>n</sup> thei helden i. <sup>o</sup> Judith is. <sup>p</sup> the men of Ebreis is. <sup>q</sup> haue fled is. <sup>r</sup> knowe i. <sup>s</sup> this thing is. <sup>t</sup> han dispisid is. <sup>u</sup> for thei wolden not i. for thei nulden s. <sup>v</sup> take c. <sup>w</sup> wilfuli to ȝou is. <sup>x</sup> haue founden is. <sup>y</sup> And for s. <sup>z</sup> with ynne i. <sup>a</sup> me in my herte s. <sup>b</sup> I seide is. <sup>c</sup> presence is. <sup>d</sup> the men of Israel is. <sup>e</sup> entre x. <sup>f</sup> doun bi deeth s. <sup>g</sup> Judith is. <sup>h</sup> for thi that is. <sup>i</sup> And is. <sup>k</sup> this thing is. <sup>l</sup> stondist i. <sup>m</sup> iȝen with lust is. <sup>n</sup> dispise to destrie i. dispise or leue to distrie s. <sup>o</sup> that i.

of gold, and of smaragd, and of most  
 20 precious stones with inne wouen, and  
 whan 'in to<sup>f</sup> his face she hadde lokid,  
 she honourede hym, fallende hyrself doun  
 vpon the erthe; and the seruauens of Olo-  
 fernes rereden hir vp, ther<sup>g</sup> lord co-  
 maundende.

## CAP. XI.

1 Thanne Olofernes seide to hir, Euene  
 inwit be thou, and wile thou not dreden  
 in thin herte, for I neuere nozede man,  
 that wolde serue to king Nabugodonosor.  
 2 Thi puple forsothe, if it hadde not de-  
 spisid me, I hadde not rerid myn hond  
 3 vp on it. Now forsothe sei to me, of<sup>h</sup>  
 what cause thou wentist awei fro them,  
 and it pleside to thee that thou hast come  
 4 to vs. And Judit seide, Tac the woordis  
 of thin hand maiden; for, if thou folewist  
 the woordis of thin hand maiden, a parfit  
 5 thing the Lord shal don with thee. For-  
 sothe Nabugodonosor liueth, king of the<sup>i</sup>  
 erthe, and his vertue liueth, that is in  
 thee to the chastising of alle liues er-  
 rende<sup>k</sup>; for not onli men shul serue to  
 hym bi thee, but and bestis of the feld  
 6 obeshen to hym. Forsothe the redynesse  
 of thin inwit is told to alle folkis; and  
 it is open to al the world, for thou alone  
 good and myyti art in al his reume; and  
 thi discipline to alle prouyncis is prechid.  
 7 Ne that is vnknowen, that Achior spac,  
 ne that is vnwist, that hym thou hast  
 8 comaundid to fallen. Forsothe it is  
 knowen so oure God offendid to synnes,  
 that he hath sent by his profetis to the  
 puple, that he shal taken it for ther  
 9 synnes. And for the sones of Israel witen  
 them to han offendid the Lord ther God,

azenus hem for these wymmen? Therfor<sup>p</sup> 19  
 Judith siȝ Holofernes sittynge in<sup>a</sup> a cur-  
 teyn<sup>†</sup>, round<sup>r</sup> bynethe and scharp<sup>s</sup> aboue,  
 that<sup>t</sup> was wouun of<sup>u</sup> purpur, and gold<sup>v</sup>,  
 and smaragde<sup>w</sup>, and moost<sup>x</sup> preciose  
 stoonys<sup>y</sup>, and whanne sche hadde lokid 20  
 in to<sup>z</sup> his face, sche worschipe hym, and  
 bowide<sup>a</sup> doun hir silf on the erthe; and  
 the seruauentis of Holofernes reisen hir<sup>b</sup>,  
 for her lord comaundide<sup>c</sup>.

† a curtyn;  
 that is, in a  
 chayer, hilid  
 with siche a  
 curtyn. Lire  
 here. c.

## CAP. XI.

Thanne Holofernes seide to hir<sup>d</sup>, Be 1  
 thou coumfortid, and nyle thou drede in  
 thin herte, for Y neuere anoyede<sup>e</sup> man, that  
 wolde serue Nabugodonosor, the<sup>f</sup> kyng<sup>g</sup>.  
 Sotheli<sup>h</sup> if thi puple hadde not dispisid 2  
 me, Y hadde not reised 'myn hond<sup>i</sup> on it.  
 But 'now seie<sup>k</sup> to me, for what cause 3  
 ȝedist thou awei fro hem, and<sup>l</sup> it pleside  
 thee to come to vs. And Judith seide, 4  
 Take<sup>m</sup> thou the wordis of thin hand-  
 maide; for, if thou suest<sup>n</sup> the<sup>o</sup> wordis of  
 thin handmaide, the Lord schal make a  
 perfit thing with thee. Forsothe Nabu- 5  
 godonosor, the kyng of erthe, lyueth, and  
 his vertu<sup>p</sup> lyueth, which is in thee to the  
 chastising of alle soulis<sup>q</sup> errynge; for not  
 oneli<sup>r</sup> men schulen serue hym<sup>s</sup> 'bi thee<sup>t</sup>,  
 but also beestis of the feeld obeien<sup>u</sup> to  
 hym<sup>v</sup>. For the prudence of thi soule<sup>w</sup> is 6  
 teld to alle folkis; and it is schewid to al  
 the world, that thou aloon art good and  
 myyti in al his rewme; and thi techyng  
 is prechid in alle prouyncis. Nether this 7  
 thing is hid, which<sup>y</sup> Achior spac<sup>z</sup>, nether  
 that thing is vnknowun, which thou co-  
 maundidist<sup>a</sup> to bifalle to hym. For<sup>b</sup> it is 8  
 knowun, that oure God is so offendid bi  
 synnes, that he sente<sup>c</sup> bi hise profetis to  
 the puple<sup>d</sup>, that he wolde bitake hem<sup>e</sup> for  
 her synnes. And for the sones of Israel 9  
 witen, that thei han offendid 'her Lord

<sup>f</sup> Om. A. <sup>g</sup> the A. <sup>h</sup> for A. <sup>i</sup> Om. AII. <sup>k</sup> lyuyng *E pr. m.* errynge *sec. m.*

<sup>p</sup> And is. <sup>q</sup> withynne is. <sup>r</sup> that was wijd is. <sup>s</sup> narouȝ is. <sup>t</sup> the whiche is. which s. <sup>u</sup> with s.  
<sup>v</sup> of gold is. <sup>w</sup> of smaragde is. <sup>x</sup> of moost is. <sup>y</sup> stoones *weren frette ther vpon s.* <sup>z</sup> Om. is. <sup>a</sup> she  
 bowide is. <sup>b</sup> hir up is. <sup>c</sup> comaundide so is. <sup>d</sup> Judith is. <sup>e</sup> noiede is. <sup>f</sup> Om. s. <sup>g</sup> kyng of Assirie is.  
<sup>h</sup> And is. <sup>i</sup> my power up is. <sup>k</sup> seie thou now is. <sup>l</sup> and *whi* is. whi s. <sup>m</sup> Take to herte is. <sup>n</sup> schalt  
 sue is. <sup>o</sup> and do after the s. <sup>p</sup> power is. <sup>q</sup> lyues is. <sup>r</sup> oneli bi thee is. <sup>s</sup> Nabugodonosor is. <sup>t</sup> Om. is.  
<sup>u</sup> shul obeie is. <sup>v</sup> hym bi thee is. <sup>w</sup> soule or wit s. <sup>y</sup> that is. <sup>z</sup> hath spoke is. <sup>a</sup> comaundist is.  
<sup>b</sup> Forsothe is. <sup>c</sup> hath sent is. <sup>d</sup> peple of vs s. <sup>e</sup> hem to her enmyes is.



10 his trembling is vp on hem. Ferthermor  
also hungir hath asailid hem, and of the  
drozte of water now among deade men  
11 ben countid. Therefore this thei ordeynen,  
that ther bestis thei slen, and the blod  
12 of hem thei drinken; and the holi thingis  
of ther Lord, that God comaundide not  
to be touchid, in<sup>l</sup> whete, win, and oile,  
these thingus thei han thozt to 3iuen out,  
and wiln waste thoo thingus, that with  
hondus thei shulden not touche; thanne  
for these thingys thei don, it is certein  
13 that in to leesing thei shul be 3iue. The  
whiche thing I, thin hand maiden, know-  
ende, flei3 fro them, and the Lord sente  
14 me these same thingus to telle thee. I  
forsothe, thin hand maiden, herie God,  
also now anent thee; and thin hand  
maiden shal gon out, and I shal pre3en  
15 God; and he shal sei to me, for he shal  
3elde to them ther synne; and comende  
I shal telle to thee, so that I shal bringe  
thee bi the myddel of Jerusalem, and  
thou shalt han al the puple of Irael as  
shep to whiche<sup>m</sup> is no shepperde, and  
ther shal not berken or<sup>n</sup> oon a3en thee;  
16 for these thingis to me ben seid bi the  
17 prouidence of God. And for God is wroth  
to them, I am sent these same thingus to  
18 telle thee<sup>o</sup>. Forsothe alle these woordis  
pleseden befor Olofernes, and befor his  
childer; and thei merueileden at the wis-  
dam of hir; and the tother<sup>p</sup> seide to the  
19 tother, Ther is not such a womman vpon  
erthe in sizte, in fairnesse, and<sup>q</sup> in wit of  
20 woordis. And Olofernes seide to hir, God  
hath do wel, that sente thee befor the  
puple, that thou 3eue it in oure hondis;  
21 and for good is thi beheste, if thi God do  
to me these thingus, he shal ben and my  
God, and thou in the hous of Nabugodo-  
nosor shalt be gret, and thi name shal be  
nemned in al erthe.

God<sup>f</sup>, the tremblyng of hym<sup>g</sup> is on<sup>h</sup> hem.  
Ferthermore also hungur hath asailid hem, 10  
and for drynesse of watir thei ben rikenyd  
now among deed men. Forsothe<sup>i</sup> thei or- 11  
deynen this<sup>k</sup>, that thei sle her beestis, and  
drynke her blood; and thei thouzten<sup>l</sup> to 12  
3yue these hooli thingis 'of her Lord in<sup>m</sup>  
wheete, wyn, and oile, whiche<sup>n</sup> God co-  
maundide to be not touchid, and thei  
wolen waste the<sup>nn</sup> thingis, which thei  
ou3ten<sup>o</sup> not touche<sup>p</sup> with hondis; therfor  
for thei doen these thingis, it is certeyn  
that thei schulen be 3ouun in to perdi-  
cioun. Which thing Y, thin handmaide, 13  
knew<sup>q</sup>, and<sup>r</sup> fledde fro hem, and the Lord  
sente<sup>s</sup> me to telle these same thingis to  
thee. For<sup>t</sup> Y, thin handmaide, worschipe 14  
God, also now at<sup>u</sup> thee; and thin hand-  
maide schal go out<sup>v</sup>, and Y schal preie  
God; and he schal seie to me, whanne he 15  
schal 3elde to hem<sup>w</sup> her synne; and Y schal  
come, and telle to<sup>x</sup> thee, so that Y brynge  
thee thorou3 the myddis of Jerusalem, and  
thou schalt haue al the puple of Israel as  
scheep 'to whiche is<sup>y</sup> no scheepherde<sup>z</sup>, and  
ther schal not berke<sup>a</sup> a3ens thee nameli  
oon; for these thingis ben seid to me bi 16  
the puruyaunce of God. And for God is 17  
wrooth to hem, Y am sente to telle to<sup>b</sup>  
thee these same thingis. Sotheli<sup>c</sup> alle 18  
these wordis plesiden bifor Holofernes, and  
bifore hise children<sup>d</sup>; and thei wondriden  
at the wisdom of hir<sup>e</sup>; and oon<sup>f</sup> seide to  
another, Ther is not sich a womman on<sup>g</sup> 19  
erthe in sizt, in fairenesse, and in wit of  
wordis. And Holofernes seide to hir, God 20  
dide wel, that sente thee bifor the puple,  
that thou 3yue<sup>h</sup> it in<sup>i</sup> myn hondis; and<sup>k</sup> 21  
for thi biheest is good, if thi God doith  
these thingis to me, he schal be also my  
God, and thou schalt be greet in the hows  
of Nabugodonosor, and thi name schal be  
nemyd in al erthe.

1 Om. A. m the whiche A. n Om. A. o to thee C. p toon A. q Om. A.

f the Lord her God is. g hem i. h upon is. i And this thing is. k now is. l han thouzt i. m to  
bie with i. of her Lord to bie with s. n the whiche i. nn tho as. o owen iRS. p to touche a.  
q knowe is. r and therfor I i. and herefor I s. s hath sent is. t Sothely is. u anentis i. v forth is.  
w the Jewis s. x Om. i. y that i. z schepherde is to i. a chide i. chide either speke foul s. b Om. i.  
c Certis is. d seruauantis is. e Judith is. f oon of hem s. g upon is. h bitake is. i in to s.  
k Om. s.

## CAP. XII.

1 Thanne he comaundede hir to gon in, wher his tresories<sup>r</sup> weren leid vp, and he comaundide hir to dwelle there; and he ordeynede, what shulde be ȝiue to hir of  
2 his feste. To whom answerde Judit, and seide, Now I shal not moun ete of these thingus, that thou comaundist to me to be ȝolden, lest ther come vp on me gilte; of thoo thingis forsothe that with me I  
3 haue broȝt, I shal ete. To whom seith Olofernes, If these thingis failen to thee, that with thee thou hast broȝt, what shul  
4 wee do to thee? And Judit seide, Lord, thi soule liueth, for thin hand maide shal not spende alle these thingus, to the time that God shul do in myn hond thoo thingus that I haue thoȝt. And his seru-  
5 uauns ladden hir in to the tabernacle, wher he hadde comaundede. And she askide, whil she shulde gon in, that ther shulde be ȝiue to hir fredam, the nyȝt, and befor the liȝt<sup>s</sup>, of going out to ori-  
6 soun, and of preȝing the Lord. And he comaundede to his cubicularies, that, as it pleside to hir, she shulde gon out, and comen in, to preȝen hir God bi thre dazes.  
7 And she wente out on nyȝtis in to the valei of Betulie, and baptiside herself in  
8 to the welle of watir. And as she steȝede vp, she preȝede the Lord God of Irael, that he shulde gouerne hir wei to the<sup>t</sup>  
9 deliueryng of hir puple. And goende in, clen she dwelte in the tabernacle, vnto  
10 the time she toc hir mete vnto euen. And it is don the ferthe dai, Olofernes made a soper to his seruuauns, and seide to Vagio, gelding, Go, and sweteli moue this Ebru, that wilfulli she sente<sup>u</sup> to dwelle with  
11 me. Forsothe a foul thing it is anent Assiries, if a womman scorne a man, doende that she passe fro hym withoute

## CAP. XII.

Thanne Holofernes comaundide hir<sup>l</sup> to  
entre, where his tresouris weren kept, and he comaundide hir to dwelle there; and he ordeynede, what<sup>m</sup> schulde be ȝouun to hir of his feeste. To whom Judith answeride,  
2 and seide, Now Y may not ete of these thingis, which thou comaundidist to be ȝouun to me, lest offence come on me; but Y schal ete of these thingis, whiche Y brouȝte<sup>n</sup> with me. To whom Holofernes  
3 seide, If these thingis failen<sup>m</sup>, whiche thou brouȝtist<sup>o</sup> with thee, what schulen we<sup>p</sup> do to thee? And Judith seide, Lord, thi soule  
4 lyueth, for thin handmaide schal not spende alle these thingis, til God schal do in myn hondis these thingis which Y thouȝte<sup>q</sup>. And hise seruuauntis ledden hir in to the tabernacle, whidur he hadde comaundid.  
5 And sche axide<sup>r</sup>, the<sup>s</sup> while sche entride<sup>t</sup>, that fredom schulde be ȝouun to hir to go out to preier, in the nyȝt, and bifor the liȝt<sup>u</sup>, and<sup>v</sup> to biseche the Lord. And he<sup>vv</sup>  
6 comaundide to his chaumberleyns, that, as it pleside hir, sche schulde go out, and entre<sup>w</sup>, for to preie hir God bi thre daies. And sche ȝede out<sup>x</sup> in nyȝtis in to the  
7 valei of Bethulia, and waischide<sup>y</sup> hir silf<sup>z</sup> in the<sup>a</sup> welle of watir. And as sche<sup>s</sup>  
8 stiede<sup>b</sup>, sche preiede the Lord God of Israel, that he wolde dresse hir weie to the delyueraunce of his puple. And sche en-  
9 tride<sup>c</sup>, and dwellide clene in the tabernacle, til that sche took hir mete in the euentid. And it was doon in the fourthe<sup>†</sup>  
10 dai, Holofernes made a soper to hise seruuauntis, and he seide to Vagao, the<sup>d</sup> chaumburleyn, Go thou, and councele<sup>e</sup> that<sup>f</sup> Ebrew womman, that sche consente wilfuli to dwelle with me. For it is foul<sup>g</sup>  
11 anentis Assiriens<sup>h</sup>, if a womman scorne<sup>i</sup> a man, in doynge<sup>k</sup> that<sup>l</sup> sche passe 'with

10 † *fourthe*; fro the entriage of Judith fro the cytee of Bithulia. Lire here. c.

<sup>r</sup> tresours A. tresour H. <sup>s</sup> while E pr. m. <sup>t</sup> Om. A. <sup>u</sup> asente A.

<sup>l</sup> Judith is. <sup>m</sup> what thing is. <sup>n</sup> haue brouȝt is. <sup>nn</sup> failen to thee is. <sup>o</sup> hast brouȝt is. <sup>p</sup> we thanne is. <sup>q</sup> haue thouȝt to do is. <sup>r</sup> axide of Holofernes s. <sup>s</sup> Om. I. <sup>t</sup> entride in to the tabernacle s. <sup>u</sup> liȝt of [the s] dai came is. <sup>v</sup> Om. I. <sup>vv</sup> Holofernes is. <sup>w</sup> yn I. <sup>x</sup> forth is. <sup>y</sup> sche waischide is. <sup>z</sup> Om. I. there s. <sup>a</sup> a is. <sup>b</sup> stiede up I. stiede vp there s. <sup>c</sup> entride yn is. <sup>d</sup> his is. <sup>e</sup> counsel thou s. <sup>f</sup> Judith the is. <sup>g</sup> a foul thing is. <sup>h</sup> men of Assirie is. <sup>i</sup> scorne or desceyue I. <sup>k</sup> hir doynge I. <sup>l</sup> and that is.



12 hir offis. Thanne wente in Vagio to Judit, and seide, Be not adrad, thou goode child maide<sup>v</sup>, to gon in to my lord, that she be maad wrshipecful befor his face, and ete she with hym, and drinke win  
13 with gladnesse. To whom Judit answerde, What am I, that I azenseie to  
14 my lord? Alle thing, that shal ben befor his ezen good and best, I shal do. What euer forsothe to hym shulde plesse, that to me shal be best alle dajes<sup>w</sup> of my  
15 lif. And she ros, and enournede herself with hir clothis, and gon in she stod  
16 befor his face. Forsothe the herte of Olofernes is smyten; forsothe he was  
17 brennende in the lust of hir. And Olofernes seide to hir, Drink now, and sitt down in ioze; for thou hast founde grace  
18 befor me. And Judit seide, I shal drinke, lord, for my lif is magnyfyed to dai befor  
19 alle the dajes of my liuyng. And she toc, and eet, and dranc befor hym thoo thingis, that hir hond maiden hadde  
20 maad redi to hir. And Olofernes is maad myrie to hir<sup>x</sup>, and myche win he dranc ful myche, hou myche in o dai neuere he hadde drunken in his lyue.

## CAP. XIII.

1 As forsothe euetid<sup>y</sup> is do, his seruauens hejeden to ther herbergeries; and Vagio closide the dores of the priue chaumbre,  
2 and wente. Forsothe alle weren ouer-  
3 traualid of win; and Judit was alonè  
4 in the priue chaumbre. But Olofernes lai in the bed, with to myche drunkenesse aslepe. And Judit seide to hir  
5 child womman, that she shulde stonde with oute forthe befor the dore of the  
6 priue chaumbre, and waiten aboute. And Judit stod befor the bed, prezende with teres, and with moouyng of lippis in

out part<sup>m</sup> fro hym. Thanne Vagao en-  
tride<sup>n</sup> to Judith, and seide<sup>o</sup>, A good dame-  
sele be not aschamed to entre<sup>p</sup> to my lord, that sche be onourid bifor his face, and that sche eete with hym, and drynke wiyn with gladnesse. To whom Judith  
13 answeyde, Who am Y, that Y azenseie my lord? Y schal do al thing, that schal  
14 be good and best bifor hise izen. Sotheli<sup>q</sup> what euer thing plesith hym, this<sup>r</sup> schal be best to me in alle the daies of my lijf. And sche roos<sup>s</sup>, and ournede hir silf<sup>t</sup> with  
15 hir clothis, and entride<sup>u</sup>, and stood bifor 'his face'. Forsothe<sup>w</sup> the herte of Holo-  
16 fernes was stirid<sup>x</sup>; for he was brennyng in the<sup>y</sup> coueitise of hir. And Holofernes  
17 seide to hir, Drynke thou now, and take<sup>z</sup> mete in<sup>a</sup> gladnesse; for thou hast founde grace bifor me. And Judith seide, Lord,  
18 Y schal drynke, for my soule is magnyfyed to dai bifor alle the daies of my lijf. And sche took, and eet, and drank bifor  
19 hym tho thingis, whiche hir handmayde hadde maad redi to hir. And Holofernes  
20 was maad glad to hir<sup>b</sup>, and he drank<sup>c</sup> ful myche wiyn, hou myche he hadde neuere drank in o dai in his lijf.

## CAP. XIII.

Forsothe as<sup>d</sup> euentid was maad, hise<sup>e</sup> 1 seruauentis<sup>f</sup> hastiden<sup>g</sup> to her yunest<sup>†</sup>; and Vagao<sup>h</sup> closid togidere the doris of the closet<sup>i</sup>, and zede<sup>j</sup> forth. For alle men  
2 weren maad feynt<sup>k</sup> of wiyn; and Judith  
3 aloone was<sup>l</sup> in<sup>m</sup> the closet. Certis Holo-  
4 fernes lai<sup>n</sup> in the<sup>o</sup> bed, aslepid with ful myche drunkenesse. And Judith seide to  
5 hir damesele, that sche schulde stonde with outforth bifor the dore of the closet, and aspie<sup>p</sup>. And Judith stood bifor the  
6 bed<sup>q</sup>, preiyng<sup>r</sup> with teeris, and with stiryng<sup>s</sup> of lippis<sup>t</sup> in silence, seiynge<sup>u</sup>, Lord  
7

† yunest; that is, tentis. Lire here. c.

<sup>v</sup> woman c pr. m. <sup>w</sup> the dais AH. <sup>x</sup> Om. A. <sup>y</sup> euentide AH.

<sup>m</sup> free I. <sup>n</sup> entride yn is. <sup>o</sup> he seide to hir is. <sup>p</sup> entre yn is. <sup>q</sup> And is. <sup>r</sup> this thing is. <sup>s</sup> roos up is. <sup>t</sup> Om. is. <sup>u</sup> sche entride yn is. <sup>v</sup> the face of Holofernes is. <sup>w</sup> And is. <sup>x</sup> stiride to lust s. <sup>y</sup> fleishly I. <sup>z</sup> take thou s. <sup>a</sup> with s. <sup>b</sup> toward hir I. to hir wardus s. <sup>c</sup> drank thanne is. <sup>d</sup> as soone as is. <sup>e</sup> the is. <sup>f</sup> seruauentis of Holofernes is. <sup>g</sup> hastiden hem is. <sup>h</sup> Vages, chamberleyne I. Vagao, his chamberleyne s. <sup>i</sup> closet where Holofernes lay is. <sup>j</sup> he zede is. <sup>k</sup> feynt or drunken is. <sup>l</sup> was there is. <sup>m</sup> withynne I. <sup>n</sup> lai there is. <sup>o</sup> a is. <sup>p</sup> aspie that no man were niz s. <sup>q</sup> bed of him I. bed of Holofernes s. <sup>r</sup> and she preiede is. <sup>s</sup> mouyng is. <sup>t</sup> hir lippis is. <sup>u</sup> sche seide in silence is.

7 silence, seiende, Conferme me, Lord God of Israel, and behold in this hour to the werkis of myn hondis, that thou rere vp thi cite Jerusalem, as thou hast behoten; and that, that I leenende to moun be don  
8 bi thee tho3te, I parforme. And whan that she hadde seid, she wente to the piler that was at the hed of his bed, and his swerd, that in it bounden heeng<sup>z</sup>, she  
9 losede. And whan she hadde drawn it out, she toc the her of his hed, and seith, Conferme me, God of Israel, in this hour.  
10 And she smot twies in to his haterel, and she cutte of his hed; and she toc awei his canope fro the pileris, and she  
11 turnede out his body behedid<sup>a</sup>. And after a litil while she wente out, and toc the hed of Olofernes to hir hand maiden, and comaundede, that she shulde putten  
12 it in to hir scrippe. And thei two wenten out after ther vsage as to prezeere, and thei passeden the tentis, and, goende aboute the valei, camen<sup>b</sup> to the 3ate of  
13 the cite. And Judit seide aferre to the keperis of the wallis, Openeth the 3atis, for with vs is God, that dide gret vertue  
14 in Israel. And it is do, whan the men hadden herd hir vois, thei clepeden the  
15 prestis of the cite. And alle runnen a3en hir fro the leste to the moste; for thei  
16 hopeden hir no mor to be to come. And, teendende liztis, alle wenten abouten hir. She forsothe ste3ende vp in to an heizere place, comaundede to be maad silence. And whan alle hadden holden ther pes,  
17 Judit seide, Preiseth the Lord oure God, that forsaketh not men hopende in hym, and in me, his hand womman, hath<sup>c</sup> fulfilled his merci, that he behizte to the hous of Israel, and hath slain in myn hond the  
19 enemy of his puple this ny3t. And bring-

God of Israel, conferme me<sup>v</sup>, and biholde<sup>w</sup> in this our<sup>x</sup> to<sup>y</sup> the werkis of myn hondis, that, as thou bihi3tist<sup>z</sup>, thou reise<sup>a</sup> Jerusalem thi citee; and that<sup>b</sup> Y performe this thing, which thing Y bileuynge thou3te to mow be doon bi thee. And whanne<sup>s</sup> sche hadde seid this<sup>c</sup>, sche neizede to the<sup>d</sup> piler that was at the heed of his<sup>e</sup> bed<sup>f</sup>, and sche loside his swerd, that hangide<sup>g</sup> boundun<sup>h</sup> ther ynne<sup>b</sup>. And whanne sche<sup>a</sup> hadde drawe out of the scheeth thilke swerd, sche took the heer of his heed; and seide, Lord God of Israel, conferme me in this our<sup>i</sup>. And sche smoot twies on<sup>k</sup> his<sup>10</sup> necke, and kittide<sup>l</sup> awei<sup>m</sup> his heed; and sche took awei his curteyn fro the pileris, and walewide<sup>n</sup> awei his bodi heedles. And<sup>11</sup> aftir a litil sche 3ede out, and bitook<sup>o</sup> the heed of Holofernes to hir handmaide, and comaundide<sup>p</sup>, that sche schulde putte it in to hir scrippe. And<sup>q</sup> the twei wymmen<sup>12</sup> 3eden out<sup>r</sup> 'bi her custom<sup>s</sup> as<sup>t</sup> to preier<sup>u</sup>, and passiden<sup>v</sup> the castels<sup>w</sup>† of Assiriens<sup>x</sup>, and thei cumpassiden<sup>y</sup> the valei, and camen<sup>z</sup> to the 3ate of the citee. And Judith seide<sup>13</sup> afer to the keperis of the wallis, 'Opene 3e<sup>a</sup> the 3atis, for God is with vs, that hath do greet vertu in Israel. And it was doon,<sup>14</sup> whanne the<sup>b</sup> men hadden herd 'her vois<sup>c</sup>, thei clepiden the prestis of the citee. And<sup>15</sup> alle men fro the leest 'til to<sup>d</sup> the mooste runnen to hir<sup>e</sup>; for thei hopiden not, that sche schulde come<sup>f</sup> now. And thei teend-<sup>16</sup> iden<sup>g</sup> liztis, and alle men cumpassiden aboute hir. Sotheli<sup>h</sup> sche stiede<sup>i</sup> in to an hizere place, and<sup>k</sup> comaundide<sup>l</sup> silence to be maad. And whanne alle men weren stille, Judith seide, Herie 3e 'oure Lord<sup>17</sup> God<sup>m</sup>, that hath not forsake hem that hopen<sup>n</sup> in hym, and bi me, his handmaide,<sup>18</sup> he hath fillid<sup>o</sup> his merci, which he bihi3te

† castels; that is, oost. cv.

<sup>z</sup> hangede EF. <sup>a</sup> beheueded AEFH. <sup>b</sup> thei camen C. <sup>c</sup> he hath A.

<sup>v</sup> me, or make me stable I. me, that is, make me stable in this doynge s. <sup>w</sup> Om. is. <sup>x</sup> tyme is. <sup>y</sup> biholde thou to is. <sup>z</sup> hast bihi3t is. <sup>a</sup> reise up is. <sup>b</sup> helpe me that s. <sup>c</sup> this thing is. <sup>d</sup> Om. N. <sup>e</sup> the A. <sup>f</sup> bed of Holofernes I. <sup>g</sup> hangide there I. <sup>h</sup> on the piler I. <sup>i</sup> tyme I. <sup>k</sup> in I. <sup>l</sup> sche kittide I. <sup>m</sup> off I. <sup>n</sup> sche walewide I. <sup>o</sup> sche bitook I. <sup>p</sup> Judith comaundide hir I. <sup>q</sup> And bi her custom I. <sup>r</sup> forth I. <sup>s</sup> Om. I. <sup>t</sup> as it were I. <sup>u</sup> her preier I. <sup>v</sup> thei passiden I. <sup>w</sup> tentis I. <sup>x</sup> the men of Assirie I. <sup>y</sup> 3eden aboute I. <sup>z</sup> thei camen I. <sup>a</sup> Openeth I. <sup>b</sup> tho I. <sup>c</sup> the vois of Judith I. <sup>d</sup> vnto I. <sup>e</sup> Judith I. <sup>f</sup> haue come I. <sup>g</sup> teenden C. teendiden up I. <sup>h</sup> And I. <sup>i</sup> stiede up I. <sup>k</sup> and sche I. <sup>l</sup> comaunde A. <sup>m</sup> the Lord oure God I. <sup>n</sup> tristen I. <sup>o</sup> fulfillid I.



ende forth of the scrippe the hed of Olofernes, shewide to them, seiende, Lo! the hed of Olofernes, prince of the chialrie of Assiries; and, lo! the canope of hym, in whiche he lai in his drunkenhed, wher and bi the hond of a womman smot hym  
 20 the Lord our God. Forsothe the Lord God liueth, for his aungil kepte me, and hennus goende, and there dwellende, and thennus hider turnende azeen; and the Lord suffride not me his hand womman to be defoulid, but with oute pollucioun of synne hath azeen clepid me to 3ou, io3ende in his victorie, in myn ascaping,  
 21 in 3oure deliuerance. Knoulecheth to hym alle, for good, for in to the world his merci. Alle forsothe, honourende the Lord, seiden to hir, The Lord blessing thee in his vertue, for bi thee to no3t he  
 22 hath bro3t oure<sup>d</sup> enemys. But Osias, the prince of the puple of Irael, seide to hir, Blessid thou art, do3ter, of the Lord, the he3e God, befor alle wymmen vp on  
 24 erthe. Blessid the Lord, that made heuene and erthe, and that hath dressid thee in to the woundis of the hed of the  
 25 prince of oure enemys; for to dai so thi name he hath magnified, that thi preising go not awei fro the mouth of men, that weren myndeful of the vertue of the Lord in to with oute ende; for the whiche thingus<sup>e</sup> thou sparedest not to thi lif for anguysshis and tribulaciouns of thi kinrede, but holpedist to the falling  
 26 befor the sizte of oure God. And al the  
 27 puple seide, So be it! so be it! Forsothe Achior clepid cam; and Judit seide to hym, God of Irael, to the whiche witnessing thou hast 3iue, that he be vengid of his enemys, he the hed of alle mysbeleueed men hath hewen of in this ny3t  
 28 in myn hond. And that thou preue for

to the hows of Israel, and<sup>p</sup> hath slayn in myn hond the enemye of his puple 'in this ny3t<sup>q</sup>. And sche 'brou3te forth<sup>r</sup> of the<sup>s</sup> 19 scrippe the heed of Holofernes, and<sup>t</sup> schewide<sup>u</sup> it to hem, and seide, Lo! the heed of Holofernes, prince of the chialrie of Assiriens<sup>v</sup>; and, lo! his curteyn, in<sup>w</sup> which he lay in his drunkenesse, where also oure<sup>x</sup> Lord God<sup>y</sup> killide hym bi the hond of a womman. Forsothe the Lord 20 God lyueth, for his aungel kepte<sup>z</sup> me, bothe goynge fro hennus, and dwellynge there, and turnynge azen fro thennus hidur; and the Lord 'suffride not<sup>a</sup> his handmaide to be defoulid, but with out defoulyng of synne he azen<sup>b</sup> clepid me to 3ou, and Y haue ioie in his<sup>c</sup> victorie<sup>d</sup>, and in 'my scapyng<sup>e</sup>, and in 3oure delyuerance. Knouleche 3e alle to hym<sup>f</sup>, for he 21 is good, for his mercy is in to 'the world<sup>g</sup>. Sotheli alle men worschipiden the Lord, 22 and seiden to hir<sup>h</sup>, The Lord hath blessing thee in his vertu, for bi thee he hath brou3t to nou3t oure enemyes. Certis<sup>i</sup> 23 Ozie, prince<sup>k</sup> of the puple of Israel, seide to hir<sup>l</sup>, Dou3tir, thou art blessing of the hiz Lord God, bifor alle wymmen on<sup>m</sup> erthe. Blessid be the Lord<sup>n</sup>, that made 24 heuene and erthe, and that dresside thee in to the woundis of the heed of the prince of oure enemyes; for to dai he 25 hath magnified so thi name, that thi preisyng go not awei fro the mouth of men, that<sup>o</sup> schulen be myndeful of the vertu of the Lord with outen ende; for whiche<sup>p</sup> thou sparidist not thi lijf for<sup>q</sup> the angwischis and tribulaciouns of thi kyn, but<sup>r</sup> helpidist<sup>s</sup> the fallinge<sup>t</sup> bifor the sizt of oure God. And al the puple seide, 26 'Be it! be it<sup>u</sup>! Forsothe<sup>v</sup> Achior was 27 clepid, and cam<sup>w</sup>; and Judith seide to hym, Thilke God of Israel, to whom thou

<sup>d</sup> his *pr. m.*    <sup>e</sup> thing *AM.*

<sup>p</sup> and in this ny3t he *r.*    <sup>q</sup> Om. *r.*    <sup>r</sup> toke out *r.*    <sup>s</sup> hir *s.*    <sup>t</sup> Om. *s.*    <sup>u</sup> sche shewide *r.*    <sup>v</sup> men of Assirie *r.*    <sup>w</sup> withynne *r.*    <sup>x</sup> the *r.*    <sup>y</sup> oure God *r.*    <sup>z</sup> hath kept *r.*    <sup>a</sup> hath not suffrid *r.*    <sup>b</sup> hath azen *r.*    <sup>c</sup> Om. *r.*    <sup>d</sup> victorie of the Lord *r.*    <sup>e</sup> my schapyng *A.* myn ascapyng *r.*    <sup>f</sup> the Lord *r.*    <sup>g</sup> withouten ende *r.*    <sup>h</sup> Judith *r.*    <sup>i</sup> And thanne *r.*    <sup>k</sup> the prince *r.*    <sup>l</sup> Judith *r.*    <sup>m</sup> upon *r.*    <sup>n</sup> Lord God *AD pr. m.*    <sup>o</sup> the whiche *r.*    <sup>p</sup> whiche men *r.*    <sup>q</sup> but puttidist it for *r.*    <sup>r</sup> and thou *r.*    <sup>s</sup> hast holpen *r.*    <sup>t</sup> fallinge of the peple *r.*    <sup>u</sup> Be it *thus don*, be it *thus don* *r.*    Amen! amen! *that is*, be it, be it *K.*    Be it *s.*    <sup>v</sup> And thanne *r.*    <sup>w</sup> he cam *r.*

so it is, lo! the hed of Olofernes, that in the despising of his pride God of Israel dispiside, and to thee deth thratte, seiende, Whan the puple of Irael were taken, I shal comaunde with a swerd to  
 29 stiken hym thurȝ the sides. Seende forsothe Achior the hed of Olofernes, angysht for inward drede, fel in to his face vpon the erthe, and his lif quap-  
 30 pide. After forsothe that, the spirit taken aȝeen, he is reformed, he fel down to hir  
 31 feet, and honourede hir, and seide, Blessid be thou of thi God in al the tabernacle of Jacob; for in alle folc, that hereth thi name, shal be magnified vp on thee God of Irael.

## CAP. XIV.

1 Judit forsothe seide to al the puple, Hereth, brethern; hangeth vp this hed  
 2 vp on the wallis. And it shal be, whan the sunne goth out, eche man take his armes, and goth out with bure, not that  
 3 jee go down benethe, but as bure<sup>f</sup> doende. Thanne it shal nede ben, that the spieres<sup>g</sup>  
 of the lond fleen to ther prince to be rerid  
 4 vp to the fiȝt. And whan the dukis of hem comen to gidere to the tabernaclis of Olofernes, and finden hym heded<sup>h</sup>, in  
 his blod wrappid, drede shal fal down  
 5 vpon hem. And whan jee knowen them to fleen, goth after hem siker, for God shal to-trede them vnder ȝoure feet.  
 6 Thanne Achior seande the vertue that God of Irael hadde do, laft the custum of his hethenenesse, leeuede<sup>i</sup> to God; and circumcidede the flesh of his ȝerde, and is put to the puple of Irael, and al the successioun of his kinrede vnto the dai

ȝauest witnessyng, that he auengith hym of hise enemyes, hath kit of the heed of alle vnbileueful men in this niȝt bi myn hond. And that<sup>x</sup> thou preue that it is<sup>28</sup> so, lo<sup>y</sup>! the heed of Holofernes, which<sup>z</sup> in the dispit of his pride dispiside God of Israel, and manaasside<sup>a</sup> deth to thee, and seide, Whanne the puple of Israel is takun, Y schal comaunde thi sidis to be persid with a swerd. Sotheli<sup>b</sup> Achior siȝ the<sup>29</sup> heed of Holofernes, and<sup>c</sup> was angwischid for drede, and felde<sup>d</sup> down on his face on<sup>e</sup> the erthe, and his soule suffride eneyntisyng<sup>f</sup>. Sotheli<sup>g</sup> aftir that he hadde<sup>30</sup> take aȝen spirit<sup>h</sup>, and was counfortid, he felde down at 'hir feet<sup>i</sup>, and worschipide<sup>k</sup> hir, and seide, Blessid art thou of thi God<sup>31</sup> in al<sup>l</sup> the tabernacle<sup>m</sup>† of Jacob; for in ech<sup>n</sup> folk, that schal here thi name, God of Israel schal be magnified in thee.

† *at the tabernacle; that is, of alle men dwellinge in the tabernaclis of Ebreys, comyng forth of Jacob. Lire here. c.*

## CAP. XIV.

Forsothe Judith seide to al the puple,<sup>1</sup> Britheren, here ȝe; hang ȝe<sup>o</sup> this heed on<sup>p</sup> ȝoure wallis. And it schal be<sup>q</sup>, whanne<sup>2</sup> the sunne 'goith out', ech man take hise armuris, and go ȝe out with feersnesse, not that ȝe go<sup>s</sup> down binethe<sup>t</sup>, but as makyng<sup>u</sup> asauȝt. Thanne<sup>v</sup> it schal be<sup>3</sup> nede; that the spieris of the lond fle to reise<sup>w</sup> her prynce to batel. And whanne<sup>4</sup> the duykis of hem rennen<sup>x</sup> togidere to the tabernacle of Holofernes, and fynden<sup>y</sup> hym heedles, waltrid in his blood, drede schal falle down on<sup>z</sup> hem. And whanne<sup>5</sup> ȝe knowen that thei fleen, go ȝe sikirli aftir hem, for God schal al to-breke hem vndur ȝoure feet. Thanne Achior siȝ the<sup>6</sup> vertu that God of Israel hadde do, and he forsook the custom of hethenenesse, and bileuede<sup>a</sup> to God; and he circumcidede the fleisch of his ȝerde, and he was put to the puple of Israel, and al the aftircomyng

<sup>f</sup> woodnesse *E pr. m.* <sup>g</sup> spies *C.* <sup>h</sup> heuedid *EFH.* <sup>i</sup> and bileuede *A.*

<sup>x</sup> Om. s. <sup>y</sup>o ! *here I.* <sup>z</sup> the which *I.* <sup>a</sup> he manaasside *I.* <sup>b</sup> And whanne *I.* <sup>c</sup> he *I.* <sup>d</sup> he fille *I.* <sup>e</sup> upon *I.* <sup>f</sup> *that is, swornyng I marg.* <sup>g</sup> And *I.* <sup>h</sup> his spirit *I.* <sup>i</sup> the feet of Judith *I.* <sup>k</sup> he worschipide *I.* <sup>l</sup> alle *I.* <sup>m</sup> tabernaclis *I.* <sup>n</sup> al *I.* <sup>o</sup> ȝe up *I.* <sup>p</sup> upon *I.* in s. <sup>q</sup> be *don that I.* <sup>r</sup> risith *I.* <sup>s</sup> go al *I.* <sup>t</sup> binethe *the hill I.* <sup>u</sup> men makynge *I.* <sup>v</sup> And thanne *I.* <sup>w</sup> reise up *I.* <sup>x</sup> schal renne *I.* <sup>y</sup> thei schal fynde *I.* <sup>z</sup> upon *I.* <sup>a</sup> he bileuede *I.*



7 that is now. Anon forsothe that sprungen  
is dai, thei heengen<sup>k</sup> vpon the wallis the  
hed of Olofernes; and eche<sup>l</sup> toc his armes,  
and thei wenten out with gret noise and  
8 3elling. Whiche thing seande, the aspies  
runnen togidere to the tabernacle of Olo-  
9 fernes. Forsothe thei, that weren comende  
in the tabernacle, and befor the incomyng  
of the priue chaumbre makende noise, for  
ende to reren<sup>m</sup> hym, bi craft casten vn-  
reste, that not of the rereres<sup>n</sup>, but of the  
noise makeris Olofernes shulde waken<sup>o</sup>.  
10 No man forsothe was hardi the taber-  
nacle of the vertue of Assiries knockende  
11 or entrende to openen. But whan his  
dukis hadden come, and the leders of  
thousandis, and alle the more of the ost  
of the king of Assiries, thei seiden to the  
12 priue chaumberleyne, Goth, and rereth<sup>p</sup>  
hym; for myis gon out of ther caues  
ben hardi to clepen forth<sup>q</sup> vs to bataile.  
13 Thanne Vagio, gon in to his priue  
chaumbre, stod befor the curtin, and  
made fawnyng with his hondis; for-  
sothe he trowide hym with Judit to  
14 slepen. But whan no mouyng of hym  
liende with the wit of eris parceiuede,  
he wente to nezhende to the curtin, and  
rerende<sup>r</sup> it, and seande the carein of Olo-  
fernes withouten hed to lin roten in his  
blod vpon the<sup>s</sup> erthe, criede out with a  
gret vois with weeping, and cutte his  
15 clothis. And gon in to the tabernacle of  
Judit, fond her not, and he out sterte  
16 with oute to the puple, and seide, An  
Ebru womman hath do confusioun in  
the hous of king Nabugodonosor; lo!  
forsothe Olofernes lith in the erthe, and  
17 his hed is not in hym. The whiche

of his kyn 'til in to<sup>b</sup> this dai<sup>c</sup>. Forsothe<sup>d</sup>  
anoon as the dai roos<sup>e</sup>, thei hangiden the  
heed of Holofernes on<sup>f</sup> the<sup>g</sup> wallis<sup>h</sup>; and<sup>i</sup>  
ech man took his armuris, and thei 3eden  
out with grete noise and 3ellyng. Which<sup>8</sup>  
thing the aspieris sien, and runnen<sup>k</sup> to the  
tabernacle of Holofernes. Certis<sup>l</sup> thei, that<sup>9</sup>  
weren in the tabernacle, camen, and maden  
noise bfore the entryng of the bed<sup>m</sup>, and<sup>n</sup>  
ymagyneden by craft vnrestfulnesse for  
cause of reisyng<sup>o</sup>, that Holofernes schulde  
awake not of the reiseris, but of sowneris<sup>p</sup>.  
For<sup>q</sup> no man was hardi to opene the taber- 10  
nacle of the vertu<sup>r†</sup> of Assiriens<sup>s</sup> bi knock-  
yng ethir bi entryng. But whanne hise 11  
duy<sup>u</sup>kis, and tribunes<sup>t</sup>, and alle the grettere  
men of the oost of the kyng of Assiriens<sup>u</sup>  
weren comen<sup>v</sup>, thei seiden to the chaum-  
burleyne<sup>w</sup>, Entre 3e<sup>x</sup>, and reise 3e hym<sup>y</sup>; 12  
for myis ben goon out of her caues, and  
doren<sup>z</sup> excite<sup>a</sup> vs to batel. Thanne Vagao<sup>b</sup> 13  
entride in to his closet, and stood<sup>c</sup> bfor  
the curtyn<sup>d</sup>, and made<sup>e</sup> betyng togidere  
with hise hondis; for<sup>f</sup> he supposide hym  
to slepe with Judith. But whanne<sup>g</sup> he 14  
perseyne<sup>d</sup> not 'with wit of eeris<sup>h</sup> ony  
stiryng of Holofernes liggyng<sup>i</sup>, he cam  
neizyng<sup>k</sup> to the curtyn, and he 'reide  
it<sup>l</sup>, and si3<sup>m</sup> the deed bodi<sup>n</sup> with out the<sup>o</sup>  
heed 'of Holofernes<sup>p</sup> 'maad slow<sup>q</sup> in his<sup>r</sup>  
blood ligge<sup>s</sup> on the erthe, and he criede bi<sup>t</sup>  
grete vois with weping, and to-rente<sup>u</sup> hise  
clothis. And he<sup>v</sup> entride in to the taber- 15  
nacle of Judith, and foond<sup>w</sup> not hir, and<sup>x</sup>  
he skippide<sup>y</sup> out to the puple, and seide, 16  
Oon<sup>z</sup> Ebrew womman hath maad<sup>a</sup> confu-  
sioun in the hows of kyng Nabugodono-  
sor; for<sup>b</sup> lo<sup>c</sup>! Holofernes liggith<sup>d</sup> in the  
erthe, and his heed is not in<sup>e</sup> hym. And 17

† the vertu;  
that is, of the  
chualry, in  
whom the  
strengthe of  
the oost stond-  
ith by vertu.  
Are here. c.

<sup>k</sup> hangyden AEFH. <sup>l</sup> eche one AEFH. <sup>m</sup> arere AEFH. <sup>n</sup> areris AEFH. <sup>o</sup> awaken AEFH.  
<sup>p</sup> arereth AEFH. <sup>q</sup> Om. c. <sup>r</sup> arerynge E. <sup>s</sup> Om. c.

<sup>b</sup> vnto I. <sup>c</sup> tyme I. <sup>d</sup> Certis I. <sup>e</sup> spronge I. <sup>f</sup> upon I. <sup>g</sup> her I. <sup>h</sup> wal s. <sup>i</sup> and thanne I.  
<sup>k</sup> thei runnen I. <sup>l</sup> And I. <sup>m</sup> bed of Holofernes I. <sup>n</sup> and thei I. <sup>o</sup> upreisyng I. <sup>p</sup> the noise of  
sowneris I. the sowneris CMR. <sup>q</sup> Certis I. <sup>r</sup> power or cheef prince I. <sup>s</sup> men of Assirie I. <sup>t</sup> his  
tribunes I. <sup>u</sup> Assirie I. <sup>v</sup> comen togidere I. <sup>w</sup> chaumberleyne of Holofernes I. <sup>x</sup> 3e in to him I.  
<sup>y</sup> hym up I. <sup>z</sup> thei doren I. <sup>a</sup> moeue I. <sup>b</sup> Vagao, the chamberleyne I. <sup>c</sup> he stood I. <sup>d</sup> curteyn of his  
bed I. <sup>e</sup> he made I. <sup>f</sup> sothely I. <sup>g</sup> whanne bi the witt or listnyng of his eeris I. <sup>h</sup> Om. I. <sup>i</sup> liggyng  
there I. <sup>k</sup> ni3 and neizide I. <sup>l</sup> drew3 it up I. <sup>m</sup> he si3 I. <sup>n</sup> bodi of Holofernes I. <sup>o</sup> Om. I. <sup>p</sup> Om. I.  
<sup>q</sup> defoulid I. <sup>r</sup> Om. I. <sup>s</sup> and liggyng up I. <sup>t</sup> with is. <sup>u</sup> he to-rente I. <sup>v</sup> Vagao I. <sup>w</sup> he foond I.  
<sup>x</sup> and anoone I. <sup>y</sup> wente I. <sup>z</sup> An I. <sup>a</sup> do I. <sup>b</sup> Om. I. <sup>c</sup> lo! certis I. <sup>d</sup> lijth I. <sup>e</sup> with I.

thing whan hadden herd the princis of the vertue of Assiries, alle cutten ther clothis, and vntolerable drede and trembling fel vp on hem, and ther inwittis  
18 ben disturbid<sup>t</sup> gretly. And ther is maad an vntolerable cry in to the middel tentis.

## CAP. XV.

1 And whan al the ost hadde herd Olofernes of hedid<sup>u</sup>, fleiz mynde and counseil fro<sup>v</sup> them, and with onli trembling and  
2 drede stirid token socour of flizt, so that noon wolde speke with his neizhebore; but, the hed bowid down, alle thingus laft, to scape<sup>w</sup> the Ebrues, whom armed vp on hem to come thei hadden herd, thei enforceden, fleende bi weies of feldis,  
3 and bi sties of ful litle hillis. And so the sonus of Irael, seande them fleende, folewididen, goende down, and criende with  
4 trumpis, and zellende after hem. And for Assiries not togidere in oon wenten fallende down in to flizt, the sonus forsothe of Irael with o cumpany pursuende febleden alle, that thei myzten finde. And  
5 Osias sente messageres bi alle the cites and regiouns of Irael. And so alle regioun and alle cite sente a chosen zouth<sup>x</sup> armed after hem; and thei pursueden hem in mouth of swerd, to the time that thei  
7 came to the vtmost of ther costis. The tothere men forsothe, that weren in Betulia, wenten in to the tentis of Assiries, and the prei, that Assiries fleende hadden laft, thei token with them, and thei ben  
8 wrshipid gretli. Thei forsothe that hadden ben ouercomeres, ben turned azeen to Betulie, alle thingis whateuere weren of

whanne the prynces of the<sup>f</sup> vertu<sup>s</sup> of Assiriens<sup>b</sup> hadden herd this thing, alle thei to-renten her clothis, and vnsuffrable drede and tremblyng felde down on<sup>i</sup> hem, and her soulisj weren troblid greetli. And  
18 'vncomparable cry<sup>k</sup> was maad 'bi the myddil of<sup>l</sup> her tentis.

## CAP. XV.

And whanne al the oost hadde herd<sup>1</sup> Holofernes biheedid<sup>n</sup>, mynde and councel fledde fro hem, and thei 'schakun bi<sup>o</sup> tremblyng and drede aloone<sup>p</sup> token the help of flizt, so that no man spak with<sup>2</sup> his neizbore; but 'whanne the heed was bowid down<sup>q</sup>, and alle thingis<sup>r</sup> weren forsakun<sup>s</sup>, thei weren bisy to ascape Ebreis<sup>t</sup>, which thei hadden herd to come armed on<sup>u</sup> hem; and thei fledden bi the weies of feeldis, and bi the pathis of litle hillis. Therfor the sones of Irael sizzen *Assiriens*<sup>v</sup> fleynge<sup>w</sup>, and sueden<sup>x</sup> hem, and camen<sup>y</sup> down, and sowneden<sup>z</sup> with trumpis, and zelliden<sup>a</sup> aftir hem. And for<sup>4</sup> Assiriens<sup>b</sup> not gaderid togidere zeden<sup>c</sup> heedlyng<sup>d</sup> in to flizt, forsothe<sup>e</sup> the sones of Irael pursuyng with o<sup>f</sup> cumpeny maden feble alle<sup>g</sup>, whiche thei myzten fynde<sup>h</sup>. And Ozie<sup>i</sup> sente<sup>k</sup> messangeris<sup>5</sup> bi alle the<sup>l</sup> citees and cuntreis of Irael. Therfor ech cuntrei and ech citee sente<sup>m</sup>  
6 chosun zonge men armed after hem; and thei<sup>n</sup> pursueden 'thilke Assiriens<sup>o</sup> with the<sup>p</sup> scharpnesse of swerd, til thei camen to the laste part of her<sup>q</sup> coostis<sup>r</sup>. Forsothe<sup>5</sup> 7 the residue<sup>t</sup> men<sup>u</sup>, that weren<sup>v</sup> in<sup>w</sup> Bethulia, entriden in to the tentis of Assiriens<sup>x</sup>, and token<sup>y</sup> away with hem the<sup>a</sup> prey, which<sup>b</sup> Assiriens fleyng<sup>c</sup> hadden left, and

<sup>t</sup> disturbid *AH.* <sup>u</sup> heueded *EFH.* <sup>v</sup> of *A.* <sup>w</sup> ascapyn *AEFH.* <sup>x</sup> zong *A.*

<sup>f</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>g</sup> power *I.* <sup>h</sup> men of Assirie *I.* <sup>i</sup> upon *I.* <sup>j</sup> ynwittis *I.* <sup>k</sup> cry that myzte not be comparisound *I.* <sup>l</sup> thorowe out *I.* <sup>n</sup> to be biheedid *I.* <sup>o</sup> stirid with oonly *I.* <sup>p</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>q</sup> ech man bowyngedown his heed *I.* <sup>r</sup> her thingis *I.* <sup>s</sup> yleft bihynde hem *I.* <sup>t</sup> the Jewis *I.* <sup>u</sup> upon *I.* <sup>v</sup> the men of Assirie *I.* <sup>w</sup> fleyng away *I.* <sup>x</sup> thei sueden aftir *I.* <sup>y</sup> men of Irael camen *I.* <sup>z</sup> thei sowneden *I.* <sup>a</sup> maden noyse *I.* <sup>b</sup> the men of Assirie *I.* <sup>c</sup> but zeden *I.* <sup>d</sup> heedlingis *EL.* hedlingis *P.* <sup>e</sup> therfor *I.* <sup>f</sup> *a.* <sup>g</sup> alle the men of hem *I.* <sup>h</sup> fynde or lake *I.* <sup>i</sup> Ozie, her prince *I.* <sup>k</sup> sente forth *I.* <sup>l</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>m</sup> sente forth *I.* <sup>n</sup> the Jewis *I.* <sup>o</sup> the men of Assirie *I.* <sup>p</sup> Om. *C.* <sup>q</sup> the *I.* <sup>r</sup> coostis of Irael *I.* <sup>s</sup> And *I.* <sup>t</sup> remenaunt *I.* <sup>u</sup> of the sones of Irael *I.* <sup>v</sup> weren left *I.* <sup>w</sup> in the citee of *I.* <sup>x</sup> the men of Assirie *I.* <sup>y</sup> thei token *I.* <sup>a</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>b</sup> that *I.* <sup>c</sup> fleyng away *I.*



hem, thei token awei with them, so that ther was no noumbre in feld bestis, and in hous bestis, and in alle the mouable thingus of hem, that fro the leste vnto the myche alle weren made riche of the  
 9 prei takingus of hem. Joachym forsothe, the heȝe bisshop of Jerusalem, cam in to Betulie with alle the prestis, that he see  
 10 Judit. The whiche whan hadde gon out to hym, alle blessiden hir with o vois, seiende, Thou glorie of Jerusalem, thou gladnesse of Irael, thou the wrshipe  
 11 doende of oure puple, that didist manli, and thin herte is coumfortid, for thi that chastite thou loouedest, and aftir thi man an other thou knewe not; and therefore the hond of the Lord coumfortide thee, and therefore thou shalt be blissid in to  
 12 with oute ende. And al the puple seide,  
 13 Be it do! be it do! Forsothe bi thretti dazes vnnethe ben gedered the spoilis of  
 14 the Assiries of the puple of Irael. But alle the proper richessis of Olofernes, that ben proued to han ben, thei zeue to Judit, in gold, and siluer, and clothis, and iemmes, and in alle purtenaunces to household; and alle thingus ben taken  
 15 to hir of the puple. And alle puplis iozeden, with wymmen, and maidenenes, and  
 1 yunge men, in orgnys and harpis. Thanne Judit song this song to the Lord, seiende,  
 2 Begynneth in timbris; singeth to the Lord in cimbalis; manerly singeth to hym a new salm; ful out iozeth, and in-  
 3 wardli clepeth his name. The Lord to-tredende batailis, Lord name is to hym.  
 4 That putte his tentis in the middel off his puple, that he deliuere vs fro the  
 5 hond of alle oure enemys. Assur cam fro hillis, fro the north, in multitude of

thei<sup>d</sup> weren chargid gretli<sup>e</sup>. But<sup>f</sup> thei that<sup>g</sup> weren ouercomerys, turneden<sup>g</sup> aȝen to Bethulia<sup>h</sup>, and thei token awei with hem alle thingis which<sup>i</sup> euer weren of tho Assiriens<sup>j</sup>, so that no<sup>k</sup> noumbre was<sup>l</sup> in scheep, and beestis, and in alle mouable thingis of hem, that<sup>m</sup> fro the leeste til to<sup>n</sup> the mooste alle men<sup>o</sup> weren maad riche of her<sup>p</sup> preies. Forsothe Joachym, the hizeste bisshop,<sup>q</sup> cam fro Jerusalem in to Bethulia with alle the<sup>r</sup> prestis, to se Judith. And whanne  
 10 sche hadde goon out<sup>r</sup> to hym, alle<sup>s</sup> blessiden hir with o vois, and seiden, Thou art the glorie<sup>t</sup> of Jerusalem, and thou art the gladnesse of Israel, thou art the onour of oure puple, which<sup>t</sup> hast do manli, and<sup>u</sup>  
 11 thin herte was coumfortid<sup>v</sup>, for thou louedist chastite, and aftir thin hosebonde thou knowist<sup>w</sup> not another<sup>x</sup>; therfor and the hond of the Lord coumfortide thee, and therfor thou schalt be blissid with outen ende. And al the<sup>y</sup> puple seide, 'Be it! be  
 12 it!<sup>z</sup> Forsothe bi thritti daies vnnethis the<sup>a</sup>  
 13 spuylis of Assiriens<sup>b</sup> weren<sup>c</sup> gaderid<sup>d</sup> of the puple<sup>e</sup> of Israel. Certis thei ȝauen to  
 14 Judith alle thingis, that weren preued to be propir, *'ether synguler<sup>f</sup>*, of Holofernes, in gold, and<sup>g</sup> siluer, and in clothis, and in gemmes, and in alle purtenaunce of household; and alle thingis weren ȝouun to hir of the puple. And alle puplis 'maden ioye<sup>h</sup>,  
 15 with wymmen, and vergynes, and ȝonge<sup>i</sup> men<sup>j</sup>, in organs and harpis.

† the glorie; for sche kepte the worschip- yng of God that was in Jerusalem, of which wor- schiping the Jewes hadden most glorie, and in sleyng Holofernes, that wolde distrie Goddis wor- schiping, sche ȝaf mater of onour and of gladnesse to the peple of Israel. Lire here. c.

## CAP. XVI.

Thanne Judith song 'this song<sup>k</sup> to the Lord, and seide, Bigynne ȝe<sup>m</sup> in tympanis; ȝe  
 syng ȝe<sup>n</sup> to the Lord in cymbalis; syng ȝe swetli a newe salm to hym; fulli make ȝe ioye, and inwardli clepe ȝe his name. The ȝ

ȝ pray takynge AH.

<sup>d</sup> men of Israel I. <sup>e</sup> gretli chargid with catel I. <sup>f</sup> And I. <sup>g</sup> in her pursuyt turneden I. <sup>h</sup> the citee Bethulia I. <sup>i</sup> what I. <sup>j</sup> mennus of Assirie I. <sup>k</sup> ther was no I. <sup>l</sup> Om. I. <sup>m</sup> so that I. <sup>n</sup> vnto I. to x. <sup>o</sup> men of Israel I. <sup>p</sup> the I. <sup>q</sup> hise I. <sup>r</sup> forth I. <sup>s</sup> alle thei I. <sup>t</sup> the which I. <sup>u</sup> and certis I. <sup>v</sup> coumfortid in God I. <sup>w</sup> knewe I. <sup>x</sup> another man I. <sup>y</sup> Om. a. <sup>z</sup> Be it don, be it don I. Amen! Amen! that is, be it, be it K. <sup>a</sup> weren the I. <sup>b</sup> men of Assirie I. <sup>c</sup> Om. I. <sup>d</sup> gaderid up I. <sup>e</sup> men I. <sup>f</sup> Om. I. <sup>g</sup> in I. <sup>h</sup> Om. I. <sup>i</sup> with ȝonge I. <sup>j</sup> men maden ioye I. <sup>k</sup> Om. s. <sup>m</sup> ȝe to preise God I. <sup>n</sup> Om. c.

his strengthe; whos multitude stoppide  
the stremes<sup>z</sup>, and the hors of hem couer-  
6eden the valeis. And he seide hymself  
to brennen vp oure costis, and oure zunge  
men to slen with swerd, my fauntis to  
3iue in to prei, and maidenis in to cai-  
7tifte. The Lord forsothe Almy3ti no3ede  
hym, and toc<sup>a</sup> to the hondis of a wom-  
8man, and confoundede hym. Forsothe  
the my3ti of hem fel not of zunge men,  
ne the sonus of a tiraunt smyten hym, ne  
he3e ieauntus putten hem to hym; but  
Judit, wydewe, the do3ter of Merari, in  
the fairnesse of hir face vnloside hym.  
9Forsothe she clothide hir fro the cloth  
of hyr widewehed, and clothide hir in  
the cloth of gladnesse, in<sup>b</sup> ful out io3ing  
10to the sonus of Irael. She oyntide<sup>c</sup> hir  
face with an<sup>d</sup> oynement, and she bond  
togidere hir crisp heris with a mitre, to  
11desceiuen hym. Hir gaze shon rauesh-  
eden his e3en, hir fairnesse made his lif  
caitif; sche girde of with a swerd his  
12haterel. The Persis grisiden hir stede-  
fastnesse, and Medis hir hardynesse.  
13Thanne 3elleden the tentis of Assiries,  
whan apereden my meke, drie waxende  
14in thrist. The sonus of child wymmen  
pungeden them, and as childer fleende  
slowen hem; thei persheden in bataile fro  
15the face of my Lord. A newe ympne  
16singe wee to the Lord oure God. Lord  
Adonai, a gret God thou art, and befor  
alle cleer in thi vertue, and whom no  
17man mai ouercome. To thee serue alle  
thi creature<sup>e</sup>, for thou hast seid, and  
thei ben maad; thou sentist thi spirit,  
and thei ben forned; and ther is not  
18that withstonde to thi comanding. Hillis

Lord al to-brekith batels, the<sup>o</sup> Lord is name  
to hym; that<sup>p</sup> hath set hise castels<sup>q</sup> in the<sup>r</sup> 4  
myddis of his puple, for to deliuere vs fro  
the hond of alle oure enemyes. Assur 5  
cam fro the<sup>s</sup> hillis, fro<sup>t</sup> the north, in the  
multitude of his strengthe; whose multi-  
tude stoppide strondis, and the horsis of  
hem hiliden valeis. And he seide, that<sup>u</sup> 6  
he schulde brenne my coostis<sup>v</sup>, and sle my  
3onge men bi<sup>w</sup> swerd, to<sup>x</sup> 3iue my 3onge  
children in to prei, virgyns<sup>y</sup> in to caitifte.  
But the Lord Almy3ti anoiede hym, and 7  
bitook hym in to the hondis of a wom-  
man, and schente<sup>a</sup> hym. For the my3ti<sup>a</sup> 8  
of hem felde not doun<sup>b</sup> of 3onge men, ne-  
ther the sones of giauntis killiden hym,  
nether hi3e<sup>c</sup> giauntis puttiden hem silf to  
hym; but Judith, the dou3tir of Merari,  
ouercam hym bi the fairnesse of hir face.  
For sche vnclouthide hir fro the cloth of 9  
widewehod, and clothide<sup>d</sup> hir with the  
cloth of gladnesse, in<sup>e</sup> the<sup>f</sup> ful<sup>g</sup> ioi3ing of  
the sones of Israel. Sche anoyntide hir 10  
face with oynement, and boond<sup>h</sup> togidere  
the tressis of hir heeris with a coronal, to  
disseyue<sup>†</sup> hym<sup>i</sup>. 'Hir sandalies<sup>ii</sup> rauysch- 11  
iden hise 3en, hir fairnesse made his soule  
caitif; with a swerd sche kittide<sup>j</sup> of his  
necke. 'Men of<sup>k</sup> Persis hadden hidous- 12  
nesse of hir stidfastnesse, and Medeis<sup>l</sup> of  
hyr hardynesse. Thanne the castels<sup>m</sup> of 13  
Assiriens<sup>n</sup> 3elliden<sup>o</sup>, whanne my meke men<sup>p</sup>,  
wexinge drie for thirst, apperiden<sup>q</sup>. The 14  
sones of damesels<sup>r</sup> prickiden<sup>s</sup> hem, and  
killiden<sup>t</sup> hem as children fleynge; thei  
perischiden in batel fro the face of my  
God. 'Synge we an ympne to the Lord<sup>u</sup>, 15  
syng<sup>v</sup> we a newe<sup>w</sup> ympne to oure God<sup>x</sup>.  
Lord<sup>y</sup>, Lord<sup>z</sup> God, thou art grete<sup>a</sup>, and ful 16

† castels; that  
is, aungels.  
Lire here. c.

† disseyue; not  
that sche pur-  
poside to bringe  
him to dedly  
synne, but that  
he schulde de-  
sire to haue hir  
to wiyf, and bi  
this thing Ju-  
dith schulde  
haue homely  
nejing to him,  
bi which sche  
myzte sle him.  
Lire here. c.

<sup>z</sup> sterris *A.* sternesse *H.* <sup>a</sup> toc him *AE pr. m.*  
<sup>e</sup> creaturis *A.*

<sup>b</sup> and of *A pr. m.* <sup>c</sup> enoyntide *AEFH.* <sup>d</sup> Om. *AH.*

<sup>o</sup> Om. *l.* <sup>p</sup> welche *l.* <sup>q</sup> strengthis *l.* <sup>r</sup> Om. *l.* <sup>s</sup> Om. *l.* <sup>t</sup> and fro *l.* <sup>u</sup> Om. *l.* <sup>v</sup> coostis of *Israel l.*  
<sup>w</sup> with *l.* <sup>x</sup> he thought to *l.* <sup>y</sup> and the virgyns therof *l.* <sup>z</sup> sche schente *l.* <sup>a</sup> my3ti prince *l.* myzte *x.*  
<sup>b</sup> doun bi strengthe *l.* <sup>c</sup> cheef *l.* <sup>d</sup> sche clothide *l.* <sup>e</sup> in to *l.* <sup>f</sup> Om. *is.* <sup>g</sup> ful out *l.* <sup>h</sup> sche boond *l.*  
<sup>i</sup> Holofernes *l.* <sup>ii</sup> The ounement of hir feet *l.* <sup>j</sup> kitte *l.* <sup>k</sup> of the cuntrey of *l.* <sup>l</sup> men of Medeis *l.*  
<sup>m</sup> stronge powers *l.* <sup>n</sup> the men of Assirie *l.* <sup>o</sup> 3elliden for drede *l.* <sup>p</sup> men of *Israel l.* <sup>q</sup> apperiden  
to hem *l.* <sup>r</sup> 3oung wymmen *l.* <sup>s</sup> han prickid *l.* <sup>t</sup> thei han killid *l.* <sup>u</sup> Om. *s.* <sup>v</sup> and syng<sup>e</sup> *l.*  
<sup>w</sup> Om. *cs.* <sup>x</sup> Om. *s.* <sup>y</sup> Om. *ra.* <sup>z</sup> Om. *s.* <sup>a</sup> a grete Lord *l.*



fro fonndemens shuln<sup>f</sup> ben moued with  
 watris; stonus as wax shul melte befor  
 19 thi face. Who forsothe dreden thee, gret  
 20 shul be anentis thee bi alle thingus. Wo  
 to the folc risende vp on my kinrede;  
 the Lord forsothe Almyzti shal venge in  
 hem, in the dai of dom he shal visite  
 21 them. Forsothe he shal ȝiue fijr and  
 wormes in ther flesh, that thei be brend,  
 and lyuen, and feelen vnto euermore.  
 22 And it is do after these thingus, al the  
 puple after the victorie cam to Jerusalem  
 to honoure the Lord; and anoon as thei  
 weren purified, alle offreden brent sacri-  
 fises, and vouwis, and ther behestis.  
 23 Forsothe Judit alle the armes of bataile  
 of Olofernes, that the puple ȝaf to hir,  
 and the canope, that she hadde taken,  
 24 she toc in to the curs of forȝeting. For-  
 sothe al the puple was ioȝeful after the  
 face of seintis; and bi thre monethis the  
 ioȝe of this victorie is solempnysid with  
 25 Judit. After thoo dazes forsothe eche  
 wente aȝeen in to his owne; and Judit  
 is maad gret in Betulie, and was more  
 26 cler to alle men of the lond of Irael. For-  
 sothe she was ioyned to the vertue of  
 chastite, so that she knew no man alle  
 the dazis of hir lif, sithen is dead Ma-  
 27 nasses, hir husbonde. Forsothe she was  
 in feste dazes forth goende with gret  
 28 glorie. Forsothe she dwelte in the hous  
 of hir man an hundrid ȝer and fiue; and  
 she lafte hir damesele free<sup>g</sup>. And she is  
 dead, and biriede with hir husbonde in  
 29 Betulie; and al the puple weilide hir  
 30 seuen dazes. In al the space forsothe of  
 hir lif was not that disturblide<sup>h</sup> Irael,  
 31 and after hir deth manye ȝer. The dazes  
 forsothe of this feste of victorie of the<sup>i</sup>

cleer<sup>b</sup> in thi vertu, and<sup>c</sup> whom no man  
 may ouercome. Ech creature of thin serue<sup>d</sup> 17  
 thee, for thou seidist, and thingis<sup>e</sup> weren  
 maad; thou sentist thi spirit, and thingis<sup>f</sup>  
 weren maad of nouȝt; and noon<sup>g</sup> is that  
 azenstondith thi comaundement<sup>h</sup>. Hillis<sup>i</sup> 18  
 schulen be moued fro foundementis<sup>k</sup> with  
 watris; stonys<sup>l</sup> schulen flete abroad as  
 wax bifor thi face. Sotheli<sup>m</sup> thei that 19  
 dreden thee, schulen be grete anentis thee  
 bi alle thingis. Woo to the folk rysynge 20  
 on<sup>n</sup> my kyn; for<sup>o</sup> the Lord Almyzti schal  
 take veniaunce in hem, in<sup>p</sup> the dai of  
 doom he schal visite hem. For<sup>q</sup> he schal 21  
 ȝyue fier and wormes in the fleischis of  
 hem, that thei be brent, and lyue, and  
 feele<sup>r</sup> til in to with outen ende. And it 22  
 was doon aftir these thingis, al the puple<sup>s</sup>  
 aftir the victorie<sup>t</sup> cam to Jerusalem to  
 worschipe<sup>u</sup> the Lord; and anoon as thei  
 weren clensid<sup>v</sup>, alle men offriden brent  
 sacrifices, and a vovis, and her biheestis.  
 Certis<sup>w</sup> Judith ȝaf<sup>x†</sup> in to the<sup>y</sup> cursyng 23  
 of forȝetyng<sup>z</sup> alle the armuris of batel of  
 Holofernes, whiche the<sup>a</sup> puple ȝaf<sup>b</sup> to hir,  
 and<sup>c</sup> the curteyn, which sche hadde take  
 awei. Forsothe<sup>d</sup> al the puple was myrie 24  
 aftir the face of hooli men; and bi thre  
 monethis the ioȝe of this victorie was  
 halewid with Judith. Sotheli<sup>e</sup> aftir tho 25  
 daies ech man ȝede aȝen<sup>f</sup> in to his owne<sup>g</sup>;  
 and Judith was maad greet in Bethulia,  
 and sche was more cleer thanne alle *wym-*  
*men*<sup>h</sup> of the lond of Israel. For<sup>i</sup> chastite 26  
 was ioyned to hir vertu<sup>†</sup>, so that sche  
 knewe not<sup>k</sup> man<sup>l</sup> alle the daies of hir lijf,  
 sithen<sup>m</sup> Manasses, hir hosebonde, was deed.  
 Sotheli<sup>n</sup> in feeste daies<sup>o</sup> sche<sup>p</sup> cam forth 27  
 with<sup>q</sup> greet glorie<sup>r</sup>. Forsothe<sup>s</sup> sche dwell- 28  
 ide in the hows of hir hosebonde an hun-

† Judith ȝaf;  
 to prestis alle  
 these thingis,  
 that no man  
 schulde vse  
 tho aftirwards,  
 but tho schul-  
 den be kept in  
 the place of  
 Goddis wor-  
 schiping, to  
 the mynde of  
 Goddis bene-  
 fice. Live here.  
 c.

† vertu; of  
 stidefastnesse,  
 bi which sche  
 hadde cast  
 down Holo-  
 fernes. Live  
 here.

<sup>f</sup> Om. A. <sup>g</sup> freest AH. <sup>h</sup> disturblide AH. <sup>i</sup> Om. A.

<sup>b</sup> cleer art thou I. <sup>c</sup> Om. cioa. <sup>d</sup> serue it to I. <sup>e</sup> so alle thingis I. <sup>f</sup> thanne alle thingis I. <sup>g</sup> no  
 creature I. <sup>h</sup> comaundement fynaly I. <sup>i</sup> For hillis I. <sup>k</sup> the foundementis I. <sup>l</sup> and stonys I. <sup>m</sup> And I.  
<sup>n</sup> up upon I. <sup>o</sup> forsothe I. <sup>p</sup> and in I. <sup>q</sup> Sothely I. <sup>r</sup> thei feele the feersnesse therof I. <sup>s</sup> puple of  
 Israel I. <sup>t</sup> victorie of Holofernes I. <sup>u</sup> worschipe there I. <sup>v</sup> clensid after the laue I. <sup>w</sup> Forsothe I.  
<sup>x</sup> ȝaf thanne I. <sup>y</sup> Om. plures. <sup>z</sup> fizing c. <sup>a</sup> Om. c. <sup>b</sup> had ȝouen I. <sup>c</sup> also I. <sup>d</sup> Certis I. <sup>e</sup> And I.  
<sup>f</sup> away ELPR. <sup>g</sup> thingis BCDEGKLMNOPQRSUVWxab. owne dwellynge place I. <sup>h</sup> the wymmen I. <sup>i</sup> Certis I.  
<sup>k</sup> no I. <sup>l</sup> man fleishly I. <sup>m</sup> sith I. <sup>n</sup> Om. I. <sup>o</sup> solempne halidaies I. <sup>p</sup> Judith I. <sup>q</sup> and with I.  
<sup>r</sup> glorie sche was wirschipid bifore othere wymmen I. <sup>s</sup> And I.

Ebrues in the noumbre of holi dazes is acceptid, and heried of the Jewis fro that time vnto the present day.

*Explicit liber Judith<sup>k</sup>.*

drid 3eer and fyue; and sche lefte<sup>t</sup> hir handmaide fre. And<sup>u</sup> sche<sup>v</sup> was deed, and biried<sup>w</sup> with hir hosebonde in Bethulia; and al the puple biweilide hir seuene<sup>29</sup> daies. Forsothe<sup>x</sup> in al the space of her lijf<sup>30</sup> noon<sup>y</sup> 'was disturblide<sup>z</sup> Israel, and many 3eeris aftir hir deeth. Sotheli<sup>a</sup> the day of<sup>31</sup> the<sup>b</sup> victorie of this feeste is takun of Ebreis<sup>c</sup> in the noumbre of hooli daies, and it is worschipid of the Jewis fro that tyme til in to present<sup>d</sup> day.

*Here endith the book of Judith<sup>e</sup>.*

<sup>k</sup> Here endith the book of Judith, and now bigynneth the prolog of the book of Hester. A. Here endith the bok of Judith, and now the bok of Ester. F.

<sup>t</sup> lefte or made I. <sup>u</sup> And thanne I. <sup>v</sup> Judith I. <sup>w</sup> sche was biried I. <sup>x</sup> For so s. <sup>y</sup> ther was noon I. <sup>z</sup> that ouercame I. was that disturblide s. <sup>a</sup> And I. <sup>b</sup> Om. A. <sup>c</sup> Ebreis, and rekenyd I. <sup>d</sup> this present I. <sup>e</sup> Here eendith the book of Judith, and here bigynneth Hester. BDUB. Here endith the book of Judith, and here biginneth the book of Hester. CRW. Here endith Judith, and bigynnith the prolog of Hester. G. Here endeth Judith, and here bigynneth Hester. H. Heere endith the book of Judith, and bigynnith Ester. IQ. Here endeth the book of Judith, se now the prolog of Hester. K. Here endith the book of Judith, and here bigynneth a prologe on the book of Hester. M. Here endith the book of Judith, and bigynneth the book of Hester. NV. Here endith the book of Judith, and bigyn[neth] the prolog on the book of Hester. O. Here endith Judith, and bigynneth the booc of Hester. X. Here endith the book of Judith. A. No final rubric in ELPS.



# ESTHER.

[*Prologue on the book of Esther*<sup>a</sup>.]

THIS book of Hester, the qween, makith mynde of the ríztful Mardochee, and of the wickide man Aman, how he castide the deeth of Mardochee, and also of alle Jewis, for hate that he hadde to Mardochee; wherfor thoruz the help of God and of the qween Hester his wickidnesse was retourned in to his owne heed; for God helpith hem that tristen in him, and lyuen iustli in the drede of him.

*Here bigynneth a prolog on the booc of Ester*<sup>a</sup>.

'The boc of Ester to be maad vicious of dyuerse translatoures is knowen<sup>b</sup>, whom I, of the libraries of Ebrues takende vp, woord bi woord more openli translatide; the whiche boc the comun making drawith along hider and thider with the torne draztis, addende thoo<sup>c</sup> thingis, that 'of tyme<sup>d</sup> myzten ben seid and herd; as it is wont to scoleris disciplines, and a theme taken, to out thenke what woordis he myzte vsen, he that suffride wrong, or he that dide wrong. 3ee forsothe, O! Paule and Eustache, that onli han studied to gon in to the libraries of Ebrues, and the striues of interpretoures han knowen, holdende Ester<sup>e</sup> an Ebru boc, beholdeth bi alle the woordis oure translacioun; that 3ee moun knowen me no thing also to han encresid addende, but with trewe witnessing simplif, as it is had in Ebren, the Ebru storie to han taken to<sup>f</sup> Latin tunge. Ne we desiren the preisingus<sup>h</sup> of men, ne blamingus wee dreden. Forsothe wee besiende to plesen to God, vtterli wee drede not the thretis of men; for God scatereth the bones of hem that desiren to plesen to men, and<sup>i</sup>, after the apostil, they, that suche men ben, moun not ben the<sup>k</sup> seruauns of Crist. Ferthermor in the boc of Ester wee han maad an abece of red colour vnto the ei3the<sup>l</sup> lettre in diuers placis, willende, that is, the order of the seuenti interpretoures bi these thingus to<sup>m</sup> shewen a<sup>n</sup> wijs redere; we forsothe after the maner han leuere, and<sup>o</sup> in the making of the<sup>p</sup> seuenti remenoures, to pursue the order of Ebrues.

*Here endith the prolog of Hester, and now bigynneth the book*<sup>q</sup>.

<sup>a</sup> This prologue is from M.

<sup>a</sup> From E. *Prologus. A. Here bigynneth the prolog on the book of Hester.* L. No initial rubric in CFHIO.  
<sup>b</sup> It is knowun the book of Hester to be maad visious of dyuerse translatours LO. <sup>c</sup> the LO. <sup>d</sup> ofte tymes L. <sup>e</sup> after AHLO. <sup>f</sup> sympli AHLO. <sup>g</sup> in to L. <sup>h</sup> preisyng LO. <sup>i</sup> Om. L. <sup>k</sup> Om. L. <sup>l</sup> ei3teenthe AHILO. <sup>m</sup> Om. C. <sup>n</sup> to a CI. <sup>o</sup> Om. I. <sup>p</sup> Om. II. <sup>q</sup> From A. *Here endith the prolog, and bigynneth the booc of Ester.* E. *Here endeth the prolog of Hester, se now the book.* I. *Here eendith the prolog of Hester, and bigynneth i. c.* L. *Here endith the prolog on Hester, and bigynneth the book.* O. No rubric in CFH.

*Hesther<sup>a</sup>.*

## CAP. I.

1 IN the dazes of king Assueri, that  
 regnede fro Jude vnto Ethiopie, vp on an  
 hundrid and seuene and twenti pro-  
 2 uynces, whan he sat in the see of his  
 regne, Susa cyte was the begynnyng of  
 3 his rewme. The thridde thanne 3er of  
 his empire he made a gret feste to alle  
 the princis, and to his most strong chil-  
 dre of Persis, and of Meedis, to the noble  
 men, and to the prefectus of prouincis, be-  
 4 forn hym, that he shewe the riches of  
 the glorie of his regne, and the mykil-  
 nesse, and the bost of his power myche  
 tyme, an hundrid, that is, and foure score  
 5 dazes. And whan the dazes of the feste  
 weren ful endid, he bad al the puple that  
 is founde in Susys, fro the moste vnto the  
 leste; and he comaundede seuene dazes a  
 feste to be maad redi in the vestiari of  
 the 3erd and of the wode, that was sett  
 togidere with the kingis enournyng and  
 6 hond. And ther heengen<sup>b</sup> on eche side  
 tentis of the colour of the eir, and of  
 goldene colour, and of iacinctin, sustened  
 with bijs cordis, and purper, that weren  
 inset with yuer cerclis, and thei weren  
 vnder set with marbil pileeris; also goldene  
 setis and siluerene vp on the raied<sup>c</sup> pa-  
 ment smaragd and pario stones<sup>d</sup> weren  
 disposid; the whiche thing the peyntcur  
 7 with wonder diuersete made fair. For-  
 sothe thei, that weren biden, drunken of  
 goldene cuppis, and with other and othere  
 vesselis metis weren brozt in; win also, as  
 it was wrthi for the kingis grete doing,

*Here bigynneth the book of Hester<sup>a</sup>.*

## CAP. I.

IN the daies of kyng Assuerus, that<sup>1</sup>  
 regnede fro Ynde 'til to<sup>b</sup> Ethiopie, on<sup>c</sup> an  
 hundrid and seuene and twenti prouynces,  
 whanne he sat in the seete of his rewme,<sup>2</sup>  
 the citee Susa<sup>d</sup> was the bigynnyng of his  
 rewme. Therfor<sup>e</sup> in the thridde 3eer of<sup>3</sup>  
 his empire he made a greet feeste to alle  
 hise princes and<sup>f</sup> children<sup>g</sup>, the<sup>h</sup> strongeste  
 men of Persis, and to the noble men of  
 Medeis, and to the prefectis<sup>i</sup> of prouynces,  
 bifor him silf, to<sup>j</sup> schewe the richessis of<sup>4</sup>  
 the glorie of his rewme, and the gretnesse,  
 and boost<sup>k</sup> of his power in<sup>l</sup> myche tyme,  
 that is, an hundrid and 'foure scoor<sup>m</sup>  
 daies<sup>n</sup>. And whanne the daies of the<sup>5</sup>  
 feeste weren fillid<sup>o</sup>, he<sup>p</sup> clepide to feeste<sup>q</sup>  
 al the puple that was foundun in Susa<sup>r</sup>,  
 fro the moost 'til to<sup>s</sup> the leeste; and he<sup>t</sup>  
 comaundide the<sup>n</sup> feeste to be maad redi bi  
 seuene daies in the porche<sup>†</sup> of the<sup>v</sup> orchard  
 and wode<sup>w</sup>, that was set<sup>x</sup> with the kyngis  
 ounement and hond<sup>y†</sup>. And tentis of 'the<sup>6</sup>  
 colour of<sup>z</sup> the eir, and of gold, and of  
 iacynct, susteyned<sup>a</sup> with coordis of<sup>aa</sup> bijs,  
 and of purpur<sup>b</sup>, hangiden<sup>c</sup> on ech side,  
 whiche<sup>d</sup> weren set in cerclis<sup>e</sup> of yuer<sup>f</sup>, and<sup>g</sup>  
 weren vndur set with pilers of marble;  
 also<sup>h</sup> seetis<sup>i</sup> at the maner of beddis of gold  
 and of siluer ' weren disposid<sup>k</sup> on<sup>l</sup> the  
 pawment arayede with smaragde and dy-  
 uerse<sup>m</sup> stoon<sup>n</sup>; which<sup>o</sup> pawment peynture  
 made fair bi wondrous dyuersite. So-  
 7 theli<sup>p</sup> thei, that weren clepid to meet,  
 drunkun in goldun cuppis, and metes  
 weren borun in<sup>q</sup> with othere<sup>r</sup> and othere<sup>s</sup>

† porche; that  
 is, aley. Lire  
 here. c.

† hond; that  
 is, werkis.  
 Lire here. c.

<sup>a</sup> No initial rubric, but only this running title in the Mss. <sup>b</sup> hongeden AEFH. <sup>c</sup> Om. AE pr. m. FH.  
<sup>d</sup> strate stones E pr. m.

<sup>a</sup> Here bigynneth Hester. ELP. No initial rubric in HNOQRSVxb. <sup>b</sup> vnto I. to x. <sup>c</sup> upon I. <sup>d</sup> of  
 Susa cm. <sup>e</sup> And I. <sup>f</sup> and to alle his I. <sup>g</sup> children or seruantis I. <sup>h</sup> to the I. <sup>i</sup> cheef men I.  
 j for to I. <sup>k</sup> the boost I. <sup>l</sup> and in I. <sup>m</sup> lxxx. BDEHLO. eizti CNVW. seuenti M. <sup>n</sup> daies this  
 feste lastide I. <sup>o</sup> endid I. <sup>p</sup> the emperour I. <sup>q</sup> his feeste I. <sup>r</sup> the citee of Susa I. <sup>s</sup> vnto I.  
 t Om. s. <sup>u</sup> this I. <sup>v</sup> an I. <sup>w</sup> of a wode I. <sup>x</sup> set aboute I. <sup>y</sup> with his hond I. <sup>z</sup> Om. s. <sup>a</sup> weren  
 holden up I. <sup>aa</sup> and x. <sup>b</sup> purpel E. purpul LP. <sup>c</sup> and thei hangiden I. <sup>d</sup> the whiche tentis I.  
 e the cercles A pr. m. <sup>f</sup> yuorie I. <sup>g</sup> and thei I. <sup>h</sup> and x. <sup>i</sup> ther weren ordeyned sectis I. <sup>k</sup> Om. I.  
 l upon I. <sup>m</sup> with othere dyuerse I. <sup>n</sup> and precious stones I. <sup>o</sup> the which I. <sup>p</sup> And I. <sup>q</sup> in to hem I.  
 r oon I. <sup>s</sup> Om. s.



8 plente and chef was set. And ther was  
not that constreynede to drinke hem that  
wolden not; but so the king hadde ordeyned,  
befor settende sunder men of his princis  
to the bord, that eche man shulde  
9 take that he wolde. Also Vasthi, the  
quen, made a feste of wymmen in the  
paleis, wher king Assuer was wont to  
10 dwelle. And so the seuenthe dai, whan  
he was gladere cherid, and after to myche  
drinking was chaufid with win, he comaundede  
to Naumam, and Baracha, and Arbana,  
and Gabatha, and Zarath, and Abgatha,  
seuene geldingis,  
11 that in his sizte mynystreden, that thei  
shulden bringen in Vasthi, the quen, befor  
the king, put vp on hir hed a diademe,  
that he shewe to alle 'princis and puplis  
the fairnesse of hir; forsothe she  
12 was ful fair. The whiche forsoc, and at  
the kings heste, that bi the geldingis he  
hadde comaundid, she dispiside to comen.  
Wherfore the king wroth, and <sup>f</sup> with  
13 myche wodnesse tend, askide the wise  
men, that of the kingis maner euermor  
weren neeȝ to hym, and dide alle thingus  
bi the counseil of hem, kunnende the  
14 lawe and the riztis of more men; forsothe  
the firste and the nexte weren Carsena,  
and Secaba, Admatha, and Tharsis,  
and Mares, and Marsana, and Mamucha,  
seuene dukis of Persis and of Medis, that  
seȝen the face of the king, and first after  
15 hym weren wont to sitten; to what sentence  
quen<sup>g</sup> Vasthi shulden vnderlyn, that  
the heste of king Assuer, the whiche bi  
geldingis he hadde sent, she wolde not  
16 do. And Manucha answerde, herende  
the king and the princis, Not onli quen  
Vasthi hath greued the king, but alle  
the princis and puplis, that ben in alle  
17 the prouyncis of king Assuer. Forsothe

vessels; also plenteuouse wiyn, and 'the  
best<sup>t</sup> was set<sup>u</sup>, as it was worthi to the  
greet doynge<sup>v</sup> of the kyng. And 'noon<sup>s</sup>  
was<sup>w</sup> that constreynede 'men not will-  
ynge to<sup>x</sup> drynke; but so<sup>y</sup> the kyng hadde  
ordeyned, 'makyng souereyns<sup>z</sup> of hise  
princes<sup>a</sup> 'to alle boordis<sup>b</sup>, that ech man  
schulde take that, that he wolde. Also<sup>9</sup>  
Vasthi, the queen, made a feeste of wym-  
men in the paleis, where kyng Assuerus  
was wont<sup>d</sup> to dwelle. Therfor in the se-  
10 uenthe dai, whanne the kyng was glad-  
dere<sup>e</sup>, and was<sup>f</sup> hoot of wiyn aftir ful  
myche drinkyng, he comaundide<sup>g</sup> Nau-  
man, and<sup>h</sup> Baracha, and<sup>h</sup> Arbana, and<sup>h</sup>  
Gabatha, and<sup>h</sup> Zarath, and<sup>h</sup> Abgatha, and<sup>h</sup>  
Charchas, seuene oneste and chast ser-  
uauntis, 'that mynistriden<sup>i</sup> in his sizt, that  
11 thei schulden bryng in bifor the kyng  
the queen Vasti, with a diademe set on<sup>k</sup>  
hir heed, to schewe hir fairnesse to alle  
the puplis and prynces; for<sup>l</sup> sche was ful  
fair. And sche forsook, and dispiside to  
12 come at the comaundement of the kyng,  
which<sup>m</sup> he hadde sent<sup>n</sup> bi the<sup>o</sup> oneste and  
chast seruauntis. Wherfor the kyng was  
wrooth, and kyndlid<sup>p</sup> bi<sup>q</sup> fulgreet wood-  
nesse; and he axide the wise men, whiche  
13 bi the<sup>r</sup> 'kyngis custom<sup>s</sup> weren euere with  
hym, and he dide alle thingis bi the coun-  
sel of hem, kunnyng<sup>t</sup> the lawis<sup>u</sup> and ritis<sup>v</sup>  
of grettere<sup>w</sup> men; forsothe<sup>x</sup> the<sup>y</sup> firste<sup>z</sup>  
14 and the<sup>a</sup> nexte weren Carsena, and Secha-  
aba, Admatha, and Tharsis, and Mares,  
and Marsana, and Manucha, seuene duykis  
of Persis and of Medeis, that<sup>b</sup> sien the  
face of the kyng, and weren wont to sitte  
the firste aftir hym; 'the kyng<sup>c</sup> axide hem,  
15 to what sentence the queen Vasthi schulde  
be suget, that nolde<sup>d</sup> do the comaunde-  
ment of kyng Assuerus, which<sup>e</sup> he hadde  
sent<sup>f</sup> bi the<sup>g</sup> onest and chast seruauntis.

<sup>e</sup> the puplis and princis *A.* puplis and princis *E.* <sup>f</sup> Om. *c.* <sup>g</sup> the quene *E pr. m.*

<sup>t</sup> ful good *I.* <sup>u</sup> set forth before hem *I.* <sup>v</sup> preisyng *I.* <sup>w</sup> ther was no man *I.* <sup>x</sup> hem to drynke that  
wolden not *I.* <sup>y</sup> to alle the bordis *I.* <sup>z</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>a</sup> princes to be souereynes *I.* <sup>b</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>d</sup> woned *I.*  
<sup>e</sup> gladdere than before *I.* <sup>f</sup> whanne he was *I.* <sup>g</sup> comaundide to *I.* <sup>h</sup> and to *I.* <sup>i</sup> the whiche seruyden *I.*  
<sup>k</sup> upon *I.* <sup>l</sup> certis *I.* <sup>m</sup> the which comaundement *I.* <sup>n</sup> sent to hir *I.* <sup>o</sup> his *I.* <sup>p</sup> he kyndlid or tend *I.*  
<sup>q</sup> with *I.* <sup>r</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>s</sup> custom of the kyng *I.* <sup>t</sup> that knewen *I.* <sup>u</sup> lawe *I.* <sup>v</sup> the ritis *I.* <sup>w</sup> grettist *I.*  
<sup>x</sup> and *I.* <sup>y</sup> Om. *c.* <sup>z</sup> firste men *I.* <sup>a</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>b</sup> the whiche *I.* <sup>c</sup> and he *I.* <sup>d</sup> wolde not *I.* <sup>e</sup> the  
which comaundement *I.* <sup>f</sup> sent to hir *I.* <sup>g</sup> his *I.*

the woord of the quen shal gon out to alle wymmen, that thei dispise tler husbandis, and seyn, King Assuer comaundide, that Vasthi, the quen, shulde gon in  
 18 to hym, and she wolde not. And bi this exsaumple alle the wiues of princis of Persis and of Medis shuln dispise the hestis of ther husbandis; wherfore ritz-  
 19 wis is the kingis indignacioun. If it pleseth to thee, go ther out a maundement<sup>h</sup> fro thi face, and be it writen after the lawe of Persis and of Medis, the whiche to ouerpasse is vnleeful, that no more Vasthi go in to the king, but his reume an other, that is betere than  
 20 she, take. And this be puplishid in eche<sup>i</sup> empire of thi prouynce, that is most brood, that alle wyues, bothe of<sup>k</sup> more and of<sup>k</sup> lasse, bere to ther husbandis wrshipe.  
 21 And his counseil pleside to the king and to the princis; and the king dide after  
 22 the counseil of Manucha, and sente epistelis bi alle prouyncis of his reume, that eche folc heren and reden myzte, with diuerse tungis and lettris, men to be princis and more men in ther<sup>l</sup> housis; and that bi alle pupilis to be pupplisht.

And Manucha answeride, in audience of<sup>16</sup> the kyng and of the pryncis, The queen Vasthi hath not oneli dispisid the kyng, but<sup>h</sup> alle the pryncis and pupilis, that ben in alle prouynces<sup>l</sup> of kyng Assuerus. For<sup>17</sup> the word of the queen schal go out to alle wymmen, that thei<sup>k</sup> dispise her hosebondis, and seie, Kyng Assuerus comaundide, that the queen Vasthi schulde entre<sup>l</sup> to hym, and sche nolde<sup>m</sup>. And bi<sup>18</sup> this saumple<sup>n</sup> alle the wyues of prynces<sup>o</sup> of Persis and of Medeis schulen dispise the comaundementis<sup>p</sup> of hosebondis<sup>q</sup>; wherfor the indignacioun of the kyng<sup>r</sup> is iust<sup>s</sup>. If it plesith<sup>t</sup> to thee, 'a comaundement go out fro thi face<sup>u</sup>, and 'be writun<sup>v</sup> bi the lawe of Persis and of Medeis, which<sup>w</sup> it<sup>x</sup> is vnleeful to be passid<sup>y</sup>, that<sup>z</sup> Vasthi<sup>a</sup> entre<sup>b</sup> no more to the kyng, but anothir womman, which is betere than sche, take 'the rewme of hir<sup>c</sup>. And be this<sup>d</sup> puplishid<sup>20</sup> in to al the empire of thi prouynces, which is ful large, that alle wyues, both of grettere<sup>e</sup> men and of lesse, 3yue onour to her hosebondis. His<sup>f</sup> counsel<sup>g</sup> pleside<sup>h</sup> the<sup>21</sup> kyng and the prynces, and the kyng dide bi the counsel of Manucha; and he sente<sup>k</sup> <sup>22</sup> pistlis<sup>l</sup> bi alle the prouyncis of his rewme, as ech folk myzte here and rede, in dyuerse langagis<sup>m</sup> and lettris, that hosebondis ben prynces and the<sup>n</sup> grettere<sup>o</sup> in her housis; and 'he sente<sup>p</sup>, that this<sup>q</sup> be pupplischid bi alle pupilis.

## CAP. II.

1 And so these thingus don, after that the indignacioun of king Assuer fro feruour hadde passid, he recordide of Vasthi, and what she hadde do, and what she  
 2 hadde suffrid. And the childer and his mynystris seiden to the king, Be ther

## CAP. II.

Therfor whanne these thingis weren<sup>1</sup> doon, aftir that the indignacioun of kyng<sup>r</sup> Assuerus was coold<sup>rr†</sup>, he bithouzte<sup>s</sup> of Vasthi, and what thingis sche hadde do, ethir<sup>t</sup> what thingis sche suffride<sup>u</sup>. And<sup>v</sup> <sup>2</sup> the children and the mynystris of the

† was coold;  
 that is, the  
 passioun of ire,  
 and of trobling  
 was passid.  
 Lire here. c.

<sup>h</sup> comaundement *A.* <sup>i</sup> alle *E pr. m.* <sup>k</sup> Om. *E pr. m.* <sup>l</sup> ther owne *C.*

<sup>h</sup> but *sche hath dispisid* *I.* <sup>i</sup> the prouynces *I.* <sup>k</sup> thei also *I.* <sup>l</sup> haue come *I.* <sup>m</sup> wolde not *I.*  
<sup>n</sup> ensaumple *I.* <sup>o</sup> the prynces *I.* <sup>p</sup> heestis *I.* <sup>q</sup> her hosebondis *I.* <sup>r</sup> kyng *agens hir* *I.* <sup>s</sup> iust *therefore* *I.*  
<sup>t</sup> pleseth *I.* <sup>u</sup> go ther out a comaundement fro thi face *I.* <sup>v</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>w</sup> the which *lawe* *I.* <sup>x</sup> Om. *I.*  
<sup>y</sup> ouer passid or broke *I.* <sup>z</sup> be it writen that *I.* <sup>a</sup> Vasthi the queen *I.* <sup>b</sup> come *I.* <sup>c</sup> hir rewme *I.*  
<sup>d</sup> this *heest* *I.* <sup>e</sup> the grettere *C.* <sup>f</sup> And the *I.* <sup>g</sup> counsel of this *duyk* *I.* <sup>h</sup> pleside to *I.* <sup>i</sup> to the *I.*  
<sup>k</sup> sente out *I.* <sup>l</sup> lettris *I.* <sup>m</sup> langis *C.* <sup>n</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>o</sup> grettere men *I.* <sup>p</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>q</sup> this thing *I.* <sup>r</sup> the  
 kyng *CN.* <sup>rr</sup> swagid *I.* <sup>s</sup> bithouzte *him* *I.* <sup>t</sup> and *I.* <sup>u</sup> had suffrid *I.* <sup>v</sup> And *thanne* *I.*



sojt to the king child wymmen, maiden<sup>es</sup>  
 3 and faire; and be ther sent, that beholden  
 bi<sup>m</sup> alle prouncis faire child wymmen  
 and maiden<sup>es</sup>; and bringe thei hem to  
 Susa cite, and take thei in to the hous of  
 wymmen, vnder the hond of Egei, geld-  
 ing, that is prouost and kepere of the  
 kingus wymmen; and take thei wym-  
 men<sup>us</sup><sup>n</sup> ournemens<sup>o</sup>, and othere thingus  
 4 to vse necessarie. And who euere among  
 alle to the ezen of the king shal pleside,  
 she regne for Vasthi. The woord pleside  
 to the king; and so as thei hadden  
 5 moued, he comaundide to be do. Ther  
 was forsothe a Jew man in the cite of  
 Susis, Mardoche bi name, the sone of  
 Jair, sone of Semei, sone of Cis, of the  
 clinage<sup>r</sup> of Gemyny; that was translatid  
 fro Jerusalem that time that Nabugodo-  
 nosor, king of Babiloyne, hadde trans-  
 7 latid Jeconye, the<sup>p</sup> king of Juda; the  
 - whiche was the nurse of the dojt<sup>r</sup> of  
 his brother, Edisse, that bi an other name  
 was clepid Ester, and either fader and  
 moder hadde laft, ful myche fair, and  
 semeli in face; and hir fader and moder  
 dead, Mardoche clepid hir to hym in to  
 8 dojt<sup>r</sup>. And whanne the maundement of  
 the king more wex knowen, and after his  
 heste manye faire maiden<sup>es</sup> were brojt to  
 Susem, and to Egeo, gelding, wer taken,  
 Ester also among othere child maiden<sup>es</sup>  
 is take to hym, that she wer kept in  
 9 the noumbre of wymmen. The whiche  
 pleside to hym, and fond grace in his  
 sizte, that he shulde hezen the wymmen  
 enournyng, and zeue to hir hir partis  
 and seuene most faire child wymmen of  
 the hous of the king; and bothe hir and  
 hir dameselis she shulde enournen and  
 10 arazen. The whiche wolde not to hym

kyng seiden to 'the kyng<sup>w</sup>, Damyselis<sup>x</sup>,  
 virgyns<sup>y</sup> and faire<sup>z</sup>, be soujt to the kyng;  
 and 'men ben<sup>a</sup> sent<sup>b</sup>, that<sup>c</sup> schulen biholde<sup>s</sup>  
 bi alle prouinces damesels faire and vir-  
 gyns; and brynge thei hem to the citee  
 Susa<sup>d</sup>, and bitake thei<sup>e</sup> in to the hows of  
 wymmen, vndur the hond<sup>f</sup> of Egei, the  
 onest seruaunt and chast, which<sup>g</sup> is the  
 souereyn and kepere of the kyngis wym-  
 men; and take the<sup>h</sup> damesels ournement  
 of wymmen, and other thingis nedeful to  
 vsis<sup>i</sup>. And which euere damesele among<sup>k</sup>  
 alle<sup>l</sup> plesith<sup>m</sup> the izen of the kyng, regne  
 sche for Vasti. The<sup>n</sup> word pleside the  
 kyng; and he comaundide to be don so,  
 as thei counceliden. Forsothe<sup>o</sup> a man, a<sup>s</sup>  
 Jew, was in the citee Susa<sup>p</sup>, Mardoche bi  
 name, the sone of Jair, sone<sup>q</sup> of Semei,  
 sone<sup>r</sup> of Cys, of the generacioun of Ge-  
 myny; that was translatid fro Jerusalem<sup>t</sup>  
 in that tyme, wherynne<sup>r</sup> Nabugodonosor,  
 kyng of Babiloyne, hadde translatid Je-  
 chonye, kyng of Juda; which<sup>s</sup> Mardoche<sup>7</sup>  
 was the nurschere of Edissa, the doujt<sup>r</sup>  
 of his brothir, which<sup>t</sup> doujt<sup>r</sup><sup>u</sup> was clepid  
 Hester bi anothir name, and sche<sup>v</sup> hadde<sup>w</sup>  
 lost<sup>x</sup> bothe fadir<sup>y</sup> and modir<sup>z</sup>; sche<sup>a</sup> was  
 ful fair, and semeli of face; and whanne  
 hir fadir and modir weren deed, Mardoche  
 'purchaside hir in to a doujt<sup>r</sup> to hym-  
 silf<sup>b</sup>. And whanne the comaundement of<sup>s</sup>  
 the kyng was ofte pupplischid, and bi his  
 comaundement<sup>c</sup> many faire virgyns weren  
 broujt to Susa, and weren<sup>d</sup> bitakun to  
 Egey, the onest seruaunt and chast, also  
 Hester among othere damesels was by-  
 takun to hym, that sche schulde be kept  
 in the noumbre of wymmen<sup>e</sup>. And sche<sup>f</sup>  
 pleside hym<sup>g</sup>, and foond<sup>h</sup> grace in his sizt,  
 that<sup>i</sup> he hastide<sup>k</sup> the<sup>l</sup> ournement of wym-  
 men, and bitook<sup>m</sup> to hir<sup>n</sup> her partis<sup>o</sup>, and

<sup>m</sup> Om. AH. <sup>n</sup> wymmen AH. <sup>o</sup> enourmentis AEFH. <sup>p</sup> Om. AH.

<sup>w</sup> him I. <sup>x</sup> Faire damyselis I. <sup>y</sup> and virgyns I. <sup>z</sup> Om. I. <sup>a</sup> be ther men I. <sup>b</sup> sent forth I.  
<sup>c</sup> whiche I. <sup>d</sup> of Susa I. <sup>e</sup> thei hem I. <sup>f</sup> kepyng I. <sup>g</sup> the which I. <sup>h</sup> tho I. <sup>i</sup> her vsis I. <sup>k</sup> of c.  
<sup>l</sup> alle hem I. <sup>m</sup> plesith moost I. <sup>n</sup> And this I. <sup>o</sup> And I. <sup>p</sup> of Susa 1x sec. m. <sup>q</sup> the sone is. <sup>r</sup> in  
 whiche I. <sup>s</sup> the which is. <sup>t</sup> the which I. <sup>u</sup> Edissa is. <sup>v</sup> bi deth sche is. <sup>w</sup> Om. s. <sup>x</sup> left or  
 forȝede I. forȝede s. <sup>y</sup> hir fadir is. <sup>z</sup> hir modir is. <sup>a</sup> and sche is. <sup>b</sup> toke hir to him, and he made hir  
 his doujt<sup>r</sup> is. <sup>c</sup> heest is. <sup>d</sup> thei weren I. <sup>e</sup> thilke wymmen I. tho wymmen s. <sup>f</sup> Hester is. <sup>g</sup> Egey is.  
<sup>h</sup> sche foond is. <sup>i</sup> so that s. <sup>k</sup> hastide to take to hir is. <sup>l</sup> an I. <sup>m</sup> he bitook is. <sup>n</sup> Hester is. <sup>o</sup> partis  
 of alle thingis nedeful to hir s.

shewe the puple and hir kuntre; forsothe Mardoche hadde comaundid to hir, that of this thing vtterli she shulde holde hir  
 11 pes. The whiche wente eche dai befor the vestiariē of the hous, in the whiche chosene maidenē weren kept, doende cure of the helthe of Ester, and willende  
 12 to witen, what to hir shulde falle. And whan tyme was comen of alle the child wymmen by order, that thei shulden gon in to the king, alle thingus fulfild that to wymmenys<sup>a</sup> enournyng<sup>r</sup> pertende, the twelfthe moneth was turned ouer; so onli that sixe monethis thei shulde ben enoynt with myrtine oile, and othere sixe thei shulden vse maner pimentis and swote  
 13 spice. And goende in to the king, whateuere thei hadden askid pertenende to ournyng, thei token; and, as it to them hadde plesid, enourned, of the chaumbre of wymmen to the kingus priue chaumbre  
 14 wenten. And she that cam in at euen, wente oute at morn<sup>s</sup>; and thennes in to the secounde housis weren brozt, that weren vnder the hond of gelding Zagazi, that stod before to the secoundarie wyues of the king; and she hadde no power of turnyng azen more to the king, but if the king wolde, and hir hadde comaundid  
 15 to come bi name. Forsothe the tyme turned ouer bi order, the dai stood, in that Ester, the doȝter of Abihael, brother of Mardoche, whom to hym he hadde clepid in to doȝter, shulde gon in to the king; the whiche soȝte not wymmenes enournyng, but whateuere thing wolde Egee, gelding, the kepere of maidenē, thoo thingis to hir to enournyng he ȝaf; forsothe she was ful semeli, and with vntrouable fairnesse, and to the ezen of

seuene the faireste damesels of the kyngis hows; and<sup>p</sup> he<sup>q</sup> ournede and araiede bothe hir and damesels<sup>r</sup> suyngē hir feet. And<sup>10</sup> 'sche nolde<sup>s</sup> schewe to hym<sup>t</sup> hir puple and<sup>u</sup> hir cuntrei; for Mardoche hadde comaundid to<sup>v</sup> hir, that in al maner sche schulde be stille of this thing. And he<sup>w</sup> 11 walkide ech dai bifor the porche of the dore, in which the chosun virgyns weren kept, and he dide the cure of the<sup>x</sup> helthe of Hester<sup>y</sup>, and wolde<sup>z</sup> wite, what bifelde to hyr. And whanne the tyme of alle<sup>a</sup> 12 damesels bi ordre was comun, that thei schulden entre<sup>b</sup> to the kyng, whanne<sup>c</sup> alle thingis weren fillid<sup>d</sup> that<sup>e</sup> perteyneden to wymmens atire, the<sup>f</sup> tweluethe monethe<sup>g</sup> was turned<sup>h</sup>; so oneli that<sup>i</sup> thei weren anoyntid with oile<sup>k</sup> of 'myrte tre<sup>l</sup> bi sixe monethis, and bi othere sixe monethis 'thei vsiden summe<sup>m</sup> pymentis<sup>n</sup> and swetesmellynge oynementis. And thei entriden 13 to the kyng, and what euer thing perteynyngē to ournement<sup>o</sup> thei axiden, thei token<sup>p</sup>; and thei weren araied as it pleside<sup>q</sup> hem, and<sup>r</sup> passiden<sup>s</sup> fro the chaumbre of wymmen to the kyngis bed. And 14 sche that hadde entrid<sup>t</sup> in the euentid, ȝede out<sup>u</sup> in the morwetid; and fro thennus thei weren led forth in to the secounde housis, that<sup>v</sup> weren vndur the hond<sup>w</sup> of Sagazi, onest<sup>x</sup> seruaunt and chast, that was gouernour of the kyngis concubyns<sup>†</sup>; and sche<sup>y</sup> hadde not power to go azen more to the kyng, no<sup>z</sup> but the kyng wolde, 'and had comaundid hir to come<sup>a</sup> bi name<sup>b</sup>. Sotheli<sup>c</sup> whanne the tyme was turned 15 aboute bi ordre, the<sup>d</sup> dai neiȝede, wherynne Hester, the douȝter of Abiahel, brother<sup>e</sup> of Mardoche, 'whom he hadde purchasid in to a douȝter to hym silf<sup>f</sup>, ouȝte

† concubyns; yt is licly that these that entriden to the kyngis bed, weren hise wyues, netheles they weren seid concubyns, for they weren not principal wyues. *Live here. c.*

<sup>q</sup> wimmen A. <sup>r</sup> honournyng EFH. <sup>s</sup> morwen A. morewen EFH.

<sup>p</sup> and in most honest maner to plesē the king with s. <sup>q</sup> Egey is. <sup>r</sup> thilke damesels i. tho damyseils s. <sup>s</sup> Hester wolde not i. Hester nuld s. <sup>t</sup> Egey is. <sup>u</sup> neither is. <sup>v</sup> Om. is. <sup>w</sup> Mardocheus is. <sup>x</sup> Om. A. <sup>y</sup> hir, of ony maner infirmyteē i. hir, if ony infirmyte took hir s. <sup>z</sup> he wolde is. <sup>a</sup> alle the is. <sup>b</sup> go yn is. <sup>c</sup> and whanne is. <sup>d</sup> fullid is. <sup>e</sup> which s. <sup>f</sup> and the is. <sup>g</sup> monethe of the ȝeer i. moneth which tho damysels sholden apere bfore the king s. <sup>h</sup> brouȝt aboute i. turned or endid s. <sup>i</sup> Om. s. <sup>k</sup> the oile is. <sup>l</sup> myrre isb. myrre tree HX. mirre tree K. <sup>m</sup> summe vsiden s. <sup>n</sup> pymentis, that is, delicious drinkis s. <sup>o</sup> her ournement is. <sup>p</sup> token it i. token it with hem s. <sup>q</sup> pleside to is. <sup>r</sup> and thanne s. <sup>s</sup> thei passiden forth is. <sup>t</sup> entrid thidir is. <sup>u</sup> forth is. <sup>v</sup> whiche is. <sup>w</sup> kepyng is. <sup>x</sup> the onest is. <sup>y</sup> sche that ȝede fro the kyng is. <sup>z</sup> Om. i. <sup>a</sup> haue hir to come to him s. <sup>b</sup> name to him i. <sup>c</sup> And is. <sup>d</sup> and the is. <sup>e</sup> the brother is. <sup>f</sup> [the s] whiche Hester Mardoche had take to him, and made hir his douȝter is.



alle men gracious and loouesum was seen.  
 16 And so she is lad to the priue chaumbre  
 of king Assuer, the tenthe moneth, that  
 is clepid Thebeth, that is, Januer, the  
 17 seuenthe 3er of his regne. And the king  
 loouede hir more than alle the wymmen,  
 and she hadde grace and mercy befor  
 hym ouer alle the wynmen; and he putte  
 the diademe of the reume vp on hir hed,  
 and he made her to regnen in the stede  
 18 of Vasthi. And he comaundide a ful  
 glorious feste to be maad redi to alle the  
 princis and to his seruauns, for the cou-  
 pling and the bridalis of Ester; and he  
 3af reste to alle prouyncis, and grauntide  
 large 3iftis aftir principal gret doing.  
 19 And whan the seconde maidenen weren  
 so3t, and gedered togidere, Mardoche  
 20 dwelte at the kingis 3ate. And 3it not  
 Ester hadde told out the kuntre and hir  
 puple, after the heste of hym; what euere  
 thing forsothe he comaundide, Ester kepte  
 wel, and so alle thingus she dide, as she  
 was wont that tyme, that he nurshide  
 21 hir a litil child. That time thanne that  
 Mardoche at the kingus 3ate dwelte, ben  
 wrothe Bagathan and Thares, two geld-  
 ingis of the king, that weren porteres,  
 and in the firste entre of the paleis  
 dwelten; and wolden a3en risen in to the  
 22 king, and slen hym. The whiche thing  
 was not vnknown to Mardoche, and anon  
 he tolde to quen<sup>t</sup> Ester, and she to the  
 king, of name of Mardoche, that to hir  
 23 the thing hadde told. It is so3t, and is<sup>u</sup>  
 founde, and either of hem is hangid in the  
 iebet; and it is comaundid to the stories,  
 and taken to the bokis of 3eris<sup>v</sup> deedis,  
 befor the king.

entre<sup>g</sup> to the kyng; and sche axide not  
 wymmenus ournement, but what euer  
 thingis Egei, the onest seruaunt and chast,  
 kepere<sup>h</sup> of virgyns<sup>i</sup>, wolde, he 3af these  
 thingis to hir<sup>k</sup> to ournement<sup>l</sup>; for<sup>m</sup> sche  
 was ful schapli, and of fairnesse that may  
 not liztli be bileuyd, and sche semyde<sup>n</sup>  
 graciose and amyable to the 3en of alle  
 men. Therfor sche was lad to<sup>o</sup> the bed 16  
 of kyng Assuerus, in the tenthe monethe,  
 which<sup>p</sup> is clepid Cebeth<sup>q</sup>, in the seuenthe  
 3eer of his rewme. And the kyng fer-17  
 uentli<sup>r</sup> louyde hir<sup>s</sup> more<sup>t</sup> than alle wym-  
 men, and sche hadde grace and mercy  
 bifor hym ouer alle wymmen<sup>u</sup>; and he<sup>v</sup>  
 settide<sup>w</sup> the<sup>x</sup> diademe<sup>y</sup> of rewme<sup>z</sup> 'on hir  
 heed<sup>a</sup>, and he<sup>b</sup> made hir to regne in the  
 stide of Vasthi. And he comaundide a 18  
 ful worschipful feeste to be maad redi to  
 alle hise princes and seruauntis, for the  
 ioynynge<sup>c</sup> togidere and the weddyngis of  
 Hester; and he 3af rest<sup>†</sup> to alle prouynces,  
 and 3af<sup>d</sup> 3iftis aftir the worschipful doynge  
 of a prynce. And whanne virgyns weren 19  
 sou3t also the secounde tyme<sup>e</sup>, and weren  
 gaderid togidere, Mardochee dwellide<sup>f</sup> at  
 the 3ate of the kyng<sup>g</sup>. Hester<sup>h</sup> hadde not 20  
 3it schewid hir cuntrei and puple<sup>i</sup>, bi co-  
 maundement<sup>k</sup> of hym<sup>l</sup>; for whi<sup>m</sup> what  
 euer thing he comaundide<sup>n</sup>, Hester<sup>o</sup> kepte<sup>p</sup>,  
 and sche dide so<sup>q</sup> alle thingis, as sche was  
 wont<sup>r</sup> in that tyme, in which he nurschide  
 hir a litil child. Therfor<sup>s</sup> in that tyme, 21  
 wherynne<sup>t</sup> Mardochee dwellide<sup>u</sup> at the  
 '3ate of the king<sup>v</sup>, Bagathan and Thares,  
 twei seruauntis of the kyng, weren  
 wrothe<sup>w</sup>, 'that weren porteres<sup>x†</sup>, and<sup>y</sup>  
 saten in the first threisfold<sup>z</sup> of the paleis;  
 and thei wolden rise<sup>a</sup> a3ens the kyng,

† *reste*; that is, releessing of tribut. *Lire here. c.*  
 † *porteris*; for al this sentence, *porteris* til thidir, of the paleys, in Ebrew it is, *keperis* of purtenaunce of houshold, and this acordith more to the lettre suyng. The cause of this dyuersite is this, that the Ebrew word here signefieth bothe threisfold, and purtenaunce of houshold, and oure transla- cioun sueth the firste signy- fycacioun, and Ebreys suen the secunde. *Lire here. c.*

<sup>t</sup> the queen *A.* <sup>u</sup> it is *AH.* <sup>v</sup> the 3eris *A.*

<sup>g</sup> to entre *is.* <sup>h</sup> and kepere *is.* <sup>i</sup> the virgyns *is.* the *kings* virgyns *s.* <sup>k</sup> Hester *is.* <sup>l</sup> hir ournement *is.* <sup>m</sup> certis *is.* <sup>n</sup> was seen *is.* <sup>o</sup> in to *s.* <sup>p</sup> that *is.* <sup>q</sup> *Feuer3eer A marg.* Tebeth, *that is, Janyuer isx marg.* <sup>r</sup> Om. *is.* <sup>s</sup> Hester *is.* <sup>t</sup> more feruently *is.* <sup>u</sup> othere wymmen *is.* <sup>v</sup> she *is.* <sup>w</sup> sette upon hir heed *is.* <sup>x</sup> a *is.* <sup>y</sup> diademe or crowne *is.* diademe, *that is, coroun s.* <sup>z</sup> the rewme *CEKL.* his rewme *is.* <sup>a</sup> Om. *is.* <sup>b</sup> Om. *is.* <sup>c</sup> couplyng *is.* <sup>d</sup> he 3af *CIK sec. m. s.* <sup>e</sup> tyme to the kyng *is.* <sup>f</sup> dwellide thanne *is.* <sup>g</sup> kyng, a porter *is.* king, and was a porter *s.* <sup>h</sup> And Hester *is.* <sup>i</sup> hir puple *is.* <sup>k</sup> the heest *is.* <sup>l</sup> Mardoche *is.* <sup>m</sup> Om. *is.* <sup>n</sup> comaundide hir *is.* <sup>o</sup> sche *is.* <sup>p</sup> kepte it *is.* <sup>q</sup> so thanne *is.* <sup>r</sup> woned *is.* <sup>s</sup> Thanne *s.* <sup>t</sup> in whiche *is.* <sup>u</sup> dwellide porter *is.* <sup>v</sup> kyngis gate *is.* <sup>w</sup> wrothe a3ens the kyng *is.* <sup>x</sup> Om. *is.* thei weren his porteres *s.* <sup>y</sup> and thei *is.* <sup>z</sup> threisfold as cheef porters *is.* threshfoold, or vpon the cheef porters *sect s.* <sup>a</sup> haue risen *is.*

and sle<sup>b</sup> hym. Which<sup>c</sup> thing was not hid<sup>22</sup> † bowide not the knees; for Aaman bi his pride wolde take to him silf Goddis onour, and make him silf to be worschipid as God, as the Ebrew glos seith here; nethelis it is leueful to Cristen men to knele, 3he, on bothe knees to a cristen man, for in III. book of Kingis, xxv. c°. Abigail knelide thus to Dauyth; and in III. book of Kingis, iii. c°. Abdie, the profete, knelide thus to Elie, the profete; and hooly chirche suffrith writingly this custom among Cristen men, and prechith not azenus it; nethelis, as Austin seith, in x. book of Goddis citee, iiij. c°. sacrifice is reserved onely to God. Also Judith, in x. c°. knelide thus to Holofernes, and in xxij. c°. of Apoc. Joon Euangelist, that dide no dedly synne after the sending of the Hooly Goost, knelide thus to the aungel; but the aungel forbed him to knele thus, to schewe the excelence that mankinde hadde gete bi Goddis Sone maad man, as Greg. expownyng in the v. Omely on the Gospels. Lire here. c.

## CAP. III.

Aftir these thingus king Assuer enhauncide Aaman, the<sup>w</sup> sone of Amadathi, that was of the linage of Agag, and putte his sete ouer alle the princis that he hadde. And alle the seruau<sup>ns</sup> of the king, that withinne the paleis 3atis dwelten, bowed<sup>n</sup> kne<sup>x</sup>, and honoureden Aaman; so forsothe the emperour hadde comaundid to hem; onli Mardoche bowede not kne<sup>x</sup>, ne honoured<sup>e</sup> hym. To whom seiden the childer of the king, that to the 3atis of the paleys seten before, Whi beside other men thou kepist not the hestis of the king? Whan these thingus more often thei seiden, and he<sup>r</sup> wolde not heren, thei tolden to Aman, coueitende to witen, whether he wolde stonde stedefast in the sentence; forsothe he hadde seid to them, hym to ben a Jew. The whiche thing whan Aman hadde herd, and bi experience proued, that Mardoche bowide not kne to hym, ne honoured<sup>e</sup>, he is wroth ful gretli, and for no3t tolde in to Mardoche on to<sup>z</sup> putte hondis; forsothe he hadde herd, that he was of Jew kinrede, and more wolde leesen al the nacioun of Jewis, that weren

## CAP. III.

Aftir these thingis kyng Assuerus enhaunside Aaman, the sone of Amadathi, that was of the kynrede of Agag, and settide<sup>t</sup> his trone aboue alle the princes whiche<sup>u</sup> he hadde. And alle the seruau<sup>ns</sup> of the kyng, that lyuyden<sup>v</sup> in the 3atis of the paleis, kneliden, and worschpiden Aaman; for<sup>w</sup> the emperour hadde comaundid so<sup>x</sup> to hem; Mardoche<sup>y</sup> aloone bowide not the<sup>z</sup> knees<sup>a†</sup>, nethir worschpide hym. 'To whom<sup>b</sup> the children<sup>c</sup> of the 3 kyng seiden<sup>d</sup>, that<sup>e</sup> saten bifore<sup>f</sup> at the 3atis of the paleis<sup>g</sup>, Whi kepist 'thou not<sup>h</sup> the comaundementis<sup>i</sup> of the kyng, othere wise<sup>k</sup> than othere men<sup>l</sup>? And whanne<sup>4</sup> thei seiden ful ofte<sup>m</sup> these thingis, and he nolde<sup>n</sup> here<sup>o</sup>, thei tolden<sup>p</sup> to Aaman, 'and wolden<sup>q</sup> wite, whether he contynued<sup>r</sup> in sentence<sup>s</sup>; for he hadde seid to hem, that he was a Jew. And whanne Aaman hadde<sup>5</sup> herd this thing, and hadde<sup>t</sup> preued 'bi experience<sup>u</sup>, that Mardoche bowide not the<sup>v</sup> kne to hym, nethir worschpide hym, he was ful wrooth, and he<sup>w</sup> ledde<sup>x</sup> for nou3t<sup>y</sup> 6 to sette hise hondis on<sup>z</sup> Mardochee aloone<sup>a</sup>; for he<sup>b</sup> hadde herd, that Mardochee was of the folc of Jewis, and more<sup>c</sup> he wolde

<sup>w</sup> Om. A. <sup>x</sup> the knee A. <sup>y</sup> Om. AH. <sup>z</sup> Om. II.

<sup>b</sup> haue sleyn is. <sup>c</sup> The which is. <sup>d</sup> Mardoche is. <sup>e</sup> telde this is. toold this tresoun s. <sup>f</sup> sche tolde it is. <sup>g</sup> in is. <sup>h</sup> that is. <sup>i</sup> And it is. <sup>k</sup> foundun sooth is. <sup>l</sup> either is. <sup>m</sup> this was comaundid to be writen in is. his tresoun was set to be writyn in s. <sup>n</sup> it was is. <sup>o</sup> bitakyn bifore the king s. <sup>p</sup> the bookis is. <sup>q</sup> Om. s. <sup>r</sup> kyng, to be entrid is. to be entrid in hem, to haue in mynde this tresoun, and to drede the king s. <sup>s</sup> and the kyng is. <sup>t</sup> sette is. <sup>u</sup> that is. <sup>v</sup> seruuyden is. <sup>w</sup> for so is. <sup>x</sup> Om. I. <sup>y</sup> but Mardochee is. <sup>z</sup> his is. <sup>a</sup> knees to him is. knees to Aaman s. <sup>b</sup> And is. <sup>c</sup> seruauantis is. <sup>d</sup> Om. is. <sup>e</sup> which s. <sup>f</sup> aboue is. Om. x. <sup>g</sup> paleis, seiden to Mardoche is. <sup>h</sup> not thou, sith thou art a Jew s. <sup>i</sup> heestis is. <sup>k</sup> wise, that is, more dilygently s. <sup>l</sup> men don is. <sup>m</sup> ofte to him is. <sup>n</sup> wolde nat is. <sup>o</sup> here hem is. <sup>p</sup> tolden thes thingis thanne is. <sup>q</sup> for thei coueitiden to is. <sup>r</sup> wolde contynue ksee. m. wa. <sup>s</sup> the sentence schewid to hem is. the sentence that he had shewed to hem s. the sentence x sec. m. <sup>t</sup> whanne he hadde is. Om. s. <sup>u</sup> the soth bi knowyng of the treuthe theroff is. <sup>v</sup> his is. <sup>w</sup> Aaman is. <sup>x</sup> arettide it is. rettid s. <sup>y</sup> nou3t, or for no veniaunce s. <sup>z</sup> upon is. <sup>a</sup> aloone, to sle him is. aloone, to kille him s. <sup>b</sup> Aaman is. <sup>c</sup> the more rathir is. more herfor s.



7 in the reume of Assuer. The<sup>zz</sup> firste  
moneth, whos name is Nysan, the twelfth  
3er of the regne of Assuer, lot is leid in  
to a vessel, that Ebruli is seid fur, be-  
forn Aman, what dai and what moneth  
the folc of Jewis shulde be slayn; and  
the twelfth moneth wente out, that is  
8 clepid Adar. And Aman seide to king  
Assuer, Ther is a puple bi alle the  
prouncis of thi reume scaterid, and fro  
themselves<sup>a</sup> togidere seuered, newe vsende  
lawis and cerimoynes, ferthermor and the  
statutis of the king dispisende; and best  
thou hast knowen, that it spedeth not to  
thi reume, that ouercustomed it waxe  
9 proud bi leue. If to thee it plese, deme  
that it pershe, and ten thousand of ta-  
lents I shal lei to tresories of thi rich-  
10 esse<sup>b</sup>. Thanne the king toc of his hond  
the ring that he vside, and 3af it to the  
enemys of Jewys, Aman, sone of Ama-  
11 dathi, of the kinrede of Agag. And he  
seide to hym, The siluer that thou be-  
hotist, be thin; of the puple do that to  
12 thee plesith. And the scribis of the king  
ben clepid the firste moneth of Nysan,  
the threttenthe dai of the same moneth;  
and it is writen, as Aman hadde comaundid,  
to alle the satrapis of the king,  
and domysmen of dyuerse prouncis and  
folkis, that alle folc<sup>c</sup> my3ten rede and  
heren, for the diuersite of tungis, of the  
name of king Assuer. And the lettris  
13 selid<sup>d</sup> with his ring ben sent bi the co-  
rouris of the king to alle his prouncis,  
that thei shulde slen and don awei alle  
the Jewis, fro child vn to old man, litle  
childer and wyymen, o dai, that is, the

leese<sup>d</sup> al the nacioun of Jewis, that<sup>e</sup> weren  
in the rewme of Assuerus. Inf the firste 7  
monethe, whos nam is<sup>g</sup> Nysan<sup>h</sup>, in the  
tweluethe 3eer of the rewme of Assuerus,  
lot was sent<sup>i</sup> in to a vessel, which<sup>k</sup> lot is  
seid in Ebrew phur<sup>†</sup>, 'bifor Aaman<sup>l</sup>, in  
what dai and in what monethe the folk  
of Jewis ou3te to be slayn; and<sup>m</sup> the  
tweluethe monethe 3ede out, which<sup>n</sup> is  
clepid Adar<sup>o</sup>. And<sup>p</sup> Aaman seide to the<sup>q</sup> 8  
king Assuerus, A puple is scaterid bi alle  
the<sup>r</sup> prouncis of thi rewme, and is<sup>s</sup> de-  
partid fro it<sup>t</sup> silf togidere<sup>u</sup>, and<sup>uu</sup> vsith<sup>v</sup>  
newe lawis and cerymonyes, and further-  
more<sup>x</sup> it<sup>y</sup> dispisith also<sup>z</sup> the comaunde-  
mentis<sup>zz</sup> of the kyng; and thou knowest  
best, that it spedith not to thi rewme,  
'that it encreesse in malice<sup>a</sup> bi licence<sup>b</sup>. If<sup>9</sup>  
it plesith<sup>c</sup> thee<sup>d</sup>, 'deme thou<sup>e</sup> that it<sup>f</sup> pe-  
risch, and Y schal paie ten thousynde of<sup>g</sup>  
talents<sup>h</sup> to the keperis of thi tresour.  
Therfor<sup>i</sup> the kyng took 'fro his hond the 10  
ryng<sup>k</sup> which he vside<sup>l</sup>, and 3af<sup>m</sup> it to  
Aaman, the sone of Amadathi, of the  
kynrede of Agag, to<sup>n</sup> the enemy of Jewis.  
And the kyng seide to hym<sup>o</sup>, The siluer, 11  
which<sup>p</sup> thou bihiztist<sup>q</sup>, be<sup>r</sup> thin<sup>s</sup>; do<sup>t</sup> thou  
of the<sup>u</sup> puple that<sup>v</sup>, that plesith<sup>w</sup> thee.  
And<sup>x</sup> the<sup>y</sup> scryuens<sup>z</sup> of the kyng weren 12  
clepid in the firste monethe Nysan<sup>a</sup>, in the  
threttenthe dai of the same monethe; and  
it was writun, as Aaman hadde comaundid,  
to alle prynces<sup>b</sup> of the kyng, and to domes-  
men of prouynces<sup>c</sup> and of dyuerse<sup>d</sup> folkis,  
that<sup>e</sup> ech folk my3te rede<sup>f</sup> and here<sup>g</sup>, 'for  
dyuersite of langagis<sup>h</sup>, bi<sup>i</sup> the name of  
kyng Assuerus. And<sup>k</sup> lettris aseelid<sup>l</sup> with  
the ring of the kyng weren sent bi the 13

† phur; is no  
word of Ebrew,  
but of Persis,  
and therfor in  
Ebreu it is  
seid phur, go-  
ral, so that  
goral is an  
Ebreu word,  
and signifieth  
lot. Lire here.  
c.

<sup>zz</sup> In the c pr. m.    <sup>a</sup> hym silf AH.    <sup>b</sup> ritchessis A.    <sup>c</sup> folkis AH.    <sup>d</sup> aselid E pr. m.

<sup>d</sup> fordo 1.    <sup>e</sup> the whiche 1. whiche s.    <sup>f</sup> Thanne in 1s.    <sup>g</sup> was s.    <sup>h</sup> Nysan, that is, April 1s.  
<sup>i</sup> caste 1s.    <sup>k</sup> the which 1.    <sup>l</sup> before him, to wite 1. this lot Aaman, which bileued in nichche craft, did caste  
bifore him to wite s.    <sup>m</sup> and bi the lott 1s.    <sup>n</sup> that 1.    <sup>o</sup> March A. marg. Adar, that is, Marche 1s.    <sup>p</sup> And  
thanne 1s.    <sup>q</sup> Om. 1s.    <sup>r</sup> Om. s.    <sup>s</sup> it is 1s.    <sup>t</sup> thi s.    <sup>u</sup> Om. 1.    <sup>uu</sup> and as a peple without propre or  
certeyn abydinge s.    <sup>v</sup> this peple vsith 1. this peple vsen s.    <sup>x</sup> ferthermore also 1.    <sup>y</sup> Om. s.    <sup>z</sup> Om. s.  
<sup>zz</sup> hestis 1s.    <sup>a</sup> to be infect bi vnwisdom of proude folk and yuele manered 1s.    <sup>b</sup> thi licence 1. licence of  
thee s.    <sup>c</sup> pleese s.    <sup>d</sup> to thee 1.    <sup>e</sup> deeme and comaunde s.    <sup>f</sup> this peple 1s.    <sup>g</sup> Om. cis.    <sup>h</sup> talents of  
siluer 1.    <sup>i</sup> Thanne therfor 1. Therfor than s.    <sup>k</sup> his ryng fro his fyngir s.    <sup>l</sup> vside for a sygnet s.    <sup>m</sup> he  
3af 1s.    <sup>n</sup> Om. 1.    <sup>o</sup> Aaman 1s.    <sup>p</sup> that 1s.    <sup>q</sup> hast bihizt 1. hast bihizt to me s.    <sup>r</sup> be it 1s.    <sup>s</sup> thin owne 1s.  
<sup>t</sup> and do 1s.    <sup>u</sup> that s.    <sup>v</sup> that thing 1s.    <sup>w</sup> plesith to 1s.    <sup>x</sup> And thanne 1s.    <sup>y</sup> bi the heeste of Aaman,  
the s.    <sup>z</sup> writers 1.    <sup>a</sup> of Nysan, that is, April 1s.    <sup>b</sup> the prynces 1s.    <sup>c</sup> dyuerse prouynces 1s.    <sup>d</sup> Om. 1s.  
<sup>e</sup> that for dyuers [of s] langage 1s.    <sup>f</sup> rede hem 1.    <sup>g</sup> here hem 1s.    <sup>h</sup> Om. 1s.  
<sup>i</sup> in 1. to be sent in s.    <sup>k</sup> And thus 1s.    <sup>l</sup> enselid 1.

threttenthe<sup>e</sup> dai of the twelfthe moneth, that is clepid Adar, that is, March; and  
 14 ther goodis thei shulden forfeiten. The sentence forsothe of the<sup>f</sup> epistelis<sup>g</sup> was this, that alle prouyncis shulden knowe, and go themself to the forseide dai. And thei, that weren sent, heezeden to fullillen out the heste of the king; and anoon in Susis heengh<sup>h</sup> the maundement froi the king, and Aman solempneli makende a feste, and alle the Jewis, that in the cite weren, wepende.

## CAP. IV.

1 The whiche thingis<sup>k</sup> whan Mardocheus hadde herd, he cutte his clothis, and is clad<sup>l</sup> with a sac, sprengende askis<sup>m</sup> to his hed, and in the strete of the myddil cite with gret vois criede, shewende the bit-  
 2 ternesse of his inwit, and with this weping vnto the 3atis of the paleis goende; forsothe it was not leful a man clad<sup>n</sup> with a sac to entre the kingis halle.  
 3 Also in alle prouyncis, bur3 townes, and placis, to the whiche the cruel bidding of the king hadde ful comyn, gret weiling was anentis the Jewis fastende, and 3ellende, and wepende, manye men vsende  
 4 for bed sac and askis<sup>o</sup>. Forsothe the childer<sup>p</sup> wymmen of Ester, and the geldingus, wenten in, and tolden to hir; the whiche herende is stoneid<sup>q</sup>, and sente a cloth, that the sac don awei, he shulde clothin hym; the whiche taken he wolde  
 5 not. And Athac, gelding, clepid, whom the king hadde 3iue to hir seruauant, she

corouris of the kyng to alle hise prouynces, that thei schulden sle, and 'do awei<sup>m</sup> alle Jewis<sup>n</sup>, fro a<sup>o</sup> child to<sup>p</sup> an eld man, litle<sup>q</sup> children and wymmen, in o dai, that is, in the thrittenthe dai of the tweluethe monethe, which<sup>r</sup> is clepid Adar<sup>s</sup>; and<sup>t</sup> that thei schulden take awei the goodis of Jewis<sup>u</sup>. Forsothe<sup>v</sup> the sentence<sup>14</sup> 'in schort<sup>w</sup> of the<sup>x</sup> pistlis<sup>y</sup> was this<sup>z</sup>, that alle prouyncis schulden wite, and make hem redi to the forseid dai. And the coroures, that weren sent<sup>a</sup>, hastiden<sup>b</sup> to fille<sup>c</sup> the comaundement<sup>d</sup> of the kyng; and anoon the comaundement<sup>e</sup> hangide<sup>f</sup> in Susa<sup>g</sup>, while the kyng<sup>h</sup> and Aman maden<sup>i</sup> feeste, and 'the while<sup>k</sup> that<sup>l</sup> alle Jewis<sup>m</sup> wepten, that weren in the<sup>n</sup> citee.

## CAP. IV.

And whanne Mardochee hadde herd<sup>1</sup> these thingis, he to-rente hise clothis, and he was clothid in a sak, and spreynt<sup>o</sup> aische on<sup>p</sup> the<sup>q</sup> heed, and he criede with greet vois in the street of the myddis of 'the citee, and schewide<sup>r</sup> the bitternesse of his soule, and he 3ede with this 3ellyng 'til<sup>2</sup> to<sup>s</sup> the 3atis of the paleis; for<sup>t</sup> it was not leueful a man clothid with a sak to entre in to the halle of the kyng. Also in alle<sup>3</sup> prouynces, citees<sup>n</sup>, and places<sup>v</sup>, to which the cruel sentence of the king was comun, was<sup>w</sup> greet weilyng, fastyng, 3ellyng<sup>x</sup>, and wepyng<sup>y</sup> anentis the Jewis, and many Jewis vsiden sak<sup>z</sup> and aische for bed<sup>a</sup>. Sotheli<sup>b</sup> the dameselis and onest<sup>c</sup> ser-  
 4 uauntis and chast of Hester entriden<sup>d</sup>, and telden<sup>e</sup> to hir<sup>f</sup>; which thing sche herde, and was<sup>g</sup> astonyed; and sche sente a cloth to *Mardochee*, that whanne the sak was<sup>h</sup> takun a wei, he schulde clothe hym therynne; which<sup>i</sup> cloth he nolde<sup>k</sup>

<sup>e</sup> threttithe *AH*. <sup>f</sup> Om. *H*. <sup>g</sup> epistil *AE*. <sup>h</sup> hongide out *A*. hangide *EFH*. <sup>i</sup> of *A*. <sup>k</sup> thing *c*.  
 1 clothid *AH*. <sup>m</sup> asshen *A*. <sup>n</sup> clothid *AH*. <sup>o</sup> asshen *A*. <sup>p</sup> child *AH*. <sup>q</sup> astoneyd *AEFH*.

<sup>m</sup> fordo *i*. <sup>n</sup> the Jewis *i*. <sup>o</sup> Om. *CI*. <sup>p</sup> vnto *i*. <sup>q</sup> and litle *i*. <sup>r</sup> that *i*. <sup>s</sup> *March A. marg.* Adar or *Marche i*. <sup>t</sup> and thei weren also comaundid *i*. <sup>u</sup> the Jewis *is*. <sup>v</sup> And *i*. <sup>w</sup> Om. *i*. <sup>x</sup> Om. *C*.  
<sup>y</sup> epistolis *EHLPRA*. lettris *i*. <sup>z</sup> this, writen in a fewe wordis *i*. <sup>a</sup> sent forth *i*. <sup>b</sup> hastiden hem self *i*.  
<sup>c</sup> fulfille *i*. <sup>d</sup> heest *i*. <sup>e</sup> heest of the kyng *i*. comaundement of the king *s*. <sup>f</sup> was hangid up *i*. <sup>g</sup> the citee of Susa *i*. <sup>h</sup> Om. *i*. <sup>i</sup> made a *i*. <sup>k</sup> Om. *EH*. <sup>l</sup> Om. *plures*. <sup>m</sup> the Jewis *is*. <sup>n</sup> that *i*. <sup>o</sup> he spreynt *i*.  
<sup>p</sup> upon *i*. <sup>q</sup> his *i*. <sup>r</sup> he schewide *i*. <sup>s</sup> vnto *i*. to *x*. <sup>t</sup> sothely *i*. <sup>u</sup> in citees *i*. <sup>v</sup> in places *i*. <sup>w</sup> ther was *i*. <sup>x</sup> Om. *i*. <sup>y</sup> wepyng and jelyng *i*. <sup>z</sup> a sak *i*. <sup>a</sup> her bed *i*. <sup>b</sup> And *i*. <sup>c</sup> the onest *i*.  
<sup>d</sup> entriden yn *i*. <sup>e</sup> telden this thing *i*. <sup>f</sup> Hester *i*. <sup>g</sup> sche was *i*. <sup>h</sup> were *i*. <sup>i</sup> the which *i*. <sup>k</sup> wolde not *i*.



comaundide, that he shulde go to Mardoche, and lerne of hym, whi that thing he dide. And Athac gon out, wente to Mardoche stondende in the strete of the cyte, befor the dore of the paleis; the whiche shewide to hym alle thingus that hadden falle, hou Aman hadde behoten, that he shulde bringe siluer in to the tresories of the king for the Jewis deth. Also the saumple of the maundement, that heeng<sup>r</sup> in Susis, he ȝaf to hym, that to the quen he shulde shewen, and warnen hir, that she go in to the king, and preȝe hym for hir puple. And Athac, gon out, tolde Ester alle thingus, that Mardoche hadde seid. The whiche answerde to hym, and seide, that he shulde sey to Mardoche, Alle the<sup>s</sup> seruuauns of the king, and alle prouyncis that ben vnder his comaunding, knowen, that outhert<sup>t</sup> man or womman not clepid entre the innermor porche of the king, withoute aȝeen cleping<sup>u</sup> anoon he be<sup>v</sup> slain, but if perauenture the king the goldene ȝerde to hym strecche for signe of mercy, and so he may lyuen; I thanne what maner shal moun entre to the king, that now thretti dazis am not clepid to hym? The whiche thing whan Mardoche hadde herd, eft he sente to Ester, seiende, Ne wene thou, that thi lif onli thou deliuer, for in the hous of the king thou art, for alle Jewis; if thou holde<sup>w</sup> thi pes, bi an other ocasioun the Jewis shul be deliuered, and thou and the hous of thi fader shul pershen; and who knew, whether therfore to the reume thou came<sup>x</sup>, that in such a time thou shuldest be redi? And eft Ester these woordis sente to Mardoche, Go, and gedere alle the Jewis, that in Susis thou findist, and preȝeth

take. And aftir that<sup>l</sup> Athac, the<sup>m</sup> onest<sup>5</sup> seruaunt and chast<sup>n</sup>, was clepid<sup>o</sup>, whom the kyng hadde ȝoue a mynystre<sup>p</sup> to hir<sup>q</sup>, sche<sup>r</sup> comaundide, that he schulde go to Mardochee, and lerne of hym, whi he dide this thing. And Athac ȝede out<sup>s</sup>, and ȝede<sup>t</sup> to Mardochee stondynge in the street of the citee, bifor the dore<sup>u</sup> of the paleis; which<sup>v</sup> schewide to Athac alle thingis that bifelden<sup>w</sup>, hou Aaman hadde bihiȝt to bryng siluer in to tresours<sup>x</sup> of the kyng for the<sup>y</sup> deeth of Jewis<sup>z</sup>. Also he<sup>a</sup> ȝaf to Athac<sup>8</sup> the copie of the comaundement<sup>b</sup>, that hangide in Susa<sup>c</sup>, to<sup>d</sup> schewe to the queen, and to moneste<sup>e</sup> hir for to entre<sup>f</sup> to the kyng, and to biseche hym for hir puple. And Athac ȝede aȝen, and telde to Hester<sup>9</sup> alle thingis, whiche<sup>8</sup> Mardochee hadde seid<sup>h</sup>. And sche answerde to hym<sup>i</sup>, and seide, that he schulde seie<sup>k</sup> to Mardochee, Alle<sup>l</sup> the seruauntis of the kyng, and alle<sup>11</sup> prouyncis<sup>m</sup> that<sup>n</sup> ben vndur his lordschip, knowen, that whether a<sup>o</sup> man ether a<sup>p</sup> womman not clepid<sup>q</sup> entrith in to the ynnere halle of the kyng, he schal be slayn anoon with ȝuten ony tariyng, no<sup>r</sup> but<sup>s</sup> in hap the kyng holdith<sup>t</sup> forth<sup>u</sup> the goldun ȝerde to hym<sup>v</sup> for the signe<sup>w</sup> of merci, and<sup>x</sup> he mai lyue so; therfor hou mai Y entre to the kyng, which<sup>y</sup> am not clepid to hym now bi thritti daies? And<sup>12</sup> whanne Mardochee hadde herd this thing<sup>z</sup>, he sente eft to Hester, and seide, Gesse<sup>13</sup> thou not, that thou schalt deliuer oonli thi lijf, for<sup>a</sup> thou art in the hows of the kyng, bifor alle Jewis<sup>b</sup>; for if thou art<sup>14</sup> stille now, Jewis<sup>c</sup> schulen be deliuered bi another occasioun<sup>d</sup>†, and thou and the hows of thi fadir schulen perische<sup>‡</sup>; and who knowith, whether herfor thou camist to the rewme, that thou schuldist be maad

† bi another occasioun; for God hath many maneris to deliuer his seruauntis. *Lire here. c.*  
‡ schule perische; bi Goddis riȝtfulnesse, for thou hast dispisid thi puple. *Lire here. c.*

<sup>r</sup> hangede AEFH.

<sup>s</sup> Om. A.

<sup>t</sup> or AEFH.

<sup>u</sup> aclepyng F.

<sup>v</sup> shal be A.

<sup>w</sup> holdist AEFH.

<sup>x</sup> come AEFH.

<sup>l</sup> this thing, was clepid I. <sup>m</sup> an I. <sup>n</sup> a chast I. <sup>o</sup> Om. I. <sup>p</sup> seruaunt I. <sup>q</sup> Hester I. <sup>r</sup> and sche I. <sup>s</sup> forth I. <sup>t</sup> he came I. <sup>u</sup> ȝate I. <sup>v</sup> and he I. <sup>w</sup> hadden bifalle I. <sup>x</sup> the tresours I. <sup>y</sup> Om. I. <sup>z</sup> the Jewis I. <sup>a</sup> Mardochee I. <sup>b</sup> kingis heest I. <sup>c</sup> the citee of Susa I. <sup>d</sup> for to I. <sup>e</sup> moue I. <sup>f</sup> entre yn I. <sup>g</sup> that I. <sup>h</sup> seid to him I. <sup>i</sup> Athac I. <sup>k</sup> seie this thing I. <sup>l</sup> that alle I. <sup>m</sup> the prouyncis I. <sup>n</sup> whiche I. <sup>o</sup> Om. I. <sup>p</sup> Om. I. <sup>q</sup> clepid of the kyng I. <sup>r</sup> Om. I. <sup>s</sup> but if I. <sup>t</sup> holde I. <sup>u</sup> forth to him I. <sup>v</sup> Om. I. <sup>w</sup> a token I. <sup>x</sup> and that I. <sup>y</sup> that I. <sup>z</sup> thes thingis I. <sup>a</sup> for thi that I. <sup>b</sup> the Jewis I. <sup>c</sup> the Jewis I. <sup>d</sup> wey I.

for me; ne eteth, ne drinkith thre dazes and thre nyȝt, and I with myn hond wymmen lic maner shal fasten; and thanne not clepid I shal gon in to the king, aȝen the lawe doende, takende me 17 to deth and to perile. And so Mardoche wente, and dide alle thingus, that Ester hadde comaundid to hym.

redi in sich a<sup>e</sup> tyme<sup>f</sup>? And eft Hester sente 15 these wordis to Mardochee<sup>g</sup>, Go thou, and 16 gadere togidere alle Jewis<sup>h</sup>, whiche thou fyndist in Susa, and preie ȝe for me; ete ȝe not<sup>†</sup>, nether drynke ȝe in thre daies and thre nyȝtis, and Y with myn handmaydis<sup>i</sup> schal fast in lijk maner; and thanne Y not clepid schal entre<sup>k</sup> to the kyng, and Y schal do aȝens the lawe, and Y<sup>l</sup> schal bitake me to deth and to perel. Therfor 17 Mardochee ȝede<sup>m</sup>, and dide alle thingis, whiche<sup>n</sup> Hester hadde comaundid to hym.

† ete ȝe not; that is, faste ȝe, and ete onys onely in the day, for it were vndiscreet abstynence to ete no thing nether to drynke in thre dayes, and thre nyȝtis. Lire here. c.

## CAP. V.

1 Forsothe the thridde dai Ester was clad<sup>y</sup> with kingus clothis, and stod in the porche of the kingus hous, that was withinne forth aȝen the kingis hous; and<sup>z</sup> he sat vp on his see, in the constorie of the paleis, aȝen the dore of the hous. 2 And whan he hadde seen Ester, the quen, stondende, she pleside to his eȝen, and he strazte out aȝen hir a goldene ȝerde, that he heeld with hond; the whiche neȝhende kiste the ouermor<sup>a</sup> of his ȝerde. And the kyng seide to hir, 3 What wilt thou, quen Ester? what is thin asking? Also if the half part of the reume thou aske, it shal ben ȝiue to thee. 4 And she answerde, If to the king it plese, I beseche, that thou come to me to dai, and Aman with thee, to the feste, that 5 I haue greithid. And anoon the king, Clepeth, he seith, Aman anon, that he obeshe to the wil of Ester. And so the king and Aman camen to the feste, that 6 the quen hadde maad redi to hem. And the king seide to hir, after that he hadde drunke win plenteuously; What askist thou, that be ȝiue to thee, and for what thing preȝist thou? Also if the half part of my reume thou aske, thou shalt gete.

## CAP. V.

Forsothe<sup>o</sup> in the thridde dai Hester was 1 clothid in 'the kyngis<sup>p</sup> clothis, and stood<sup>q</sup> in the porche of the kyngis hows, that was 'the ynuere aȝens<sup>r</sup> the kyngis halle; and he<sup>s</sup> sat on<sup>t</sup> his trone, in the consistorie of the<sup>u</sup> paleis, aȝens the dore of the hows. And whanne he hadde seyn Hester, the 2 queen, stondynge<sup>v</sup>, sche pleside<sup>w</sup> hise iȝen, and he helde forth aȝens hir the goldun ȝerde, which<sup>x</sup> he helde in the<sup>y</sup> hond; and sche<sup>z</sup> neȝside<sup>a</sup>, and kisside<sup>b</sup> the hiȝnesse<sup>c</sup> of his ȝerde. And the king seide to hir, 3 Hester, the queen, what 'wolt thou<sup>d</sup>? what is thin axyng? Ȝhe, thouȝ<sup>e</sup> thou axist<sup>f</sup> the half part of my rewme, it schal be ȝouun to thee. And sche answeride, If it plesith<sup>g</sup> 4 the kyng, Y biseche, that thou come to me to dai, and Aaman with thee, to the feeste, which<sup>h</sup> Y haue maad redi. And 5 anoon the king seide, Clepe ȝe<sup>i</sup> Aaman soone<sup>k</sup>, that he obeie to the wille of Hester. Therfor<sup>l</sup> the kyng and Aaman camen to the feeste, which the queen hadde maad redi to hem. And the king seide to hir<sup>m</sup>, 6 aftir that he hadde drunk<sup>n</sup> wiyn<sup>o</sup> plenteuously, What<sup>p</sup> axist thou<sup>q</sup>, that it be ȝouun to thee, and for what thing axist thou<sup>r</sup>? Ȝhe, thouȝ<sup>s</sup> thou axist<sup>s</sup> the half

y clothed AEFH. z Om. c. a ouermost AEFH.

<sup>e</sup> Om. o. <sup>f</sup> tyme to helpe i. <sup>g</sup> Mardochee, *seyngne* i. <sup>h</sup> the Jewis ix *sec. m.* <sup>i</sup> handmaidens i. <sup>k</sup> entre yn i. <sup>l</sup> Om. *plures.* <sup>m</sup> ȝede forth i. <sup>n</sup> that i. <sup>o</sup> Certis i. <sup>p</sup> real i. <sup>q</sup> sche stood i. <sup>r</sup> withynneforth forn aȝens i. <sup>s</sup> the kyng i. <sup>t</sup> upon i. <sup>u</sup> his i. <sup>v</sup> stondynge there i. <sup>w</sup> pleside to i. <sup>x</sup> that i. <sup>y</sup> his i. <sup>z</sup> Hester i. <sup>a</sup> neȝside niȝ i. <sup>b</sup> sche kisside i. <sup>c</sup> ende i. <sup>d</sup> woltow n. seist thou EL. wilt thou IP. <sup>e</sup> ȝif EL. Om. P. <sup>f</sup> axe CDI. <sup>g</sup> plesith to i. <sup>h</sup> that i. <sup>i</sup> ȝe anoon i. <sup>k</sup> Om. i. <sup>l</sup> And thanne i. <sup>m</sup> Hester i. <sup>n</sup> drunken i. <sup>o</sup> Om. i. <sup>p</sup> What thing is. <sup>q</sup> thou of me s. <sup>r</sup> thou now s. <sup>s</sup> axe i. axedist s.



7 To whom answerde Ester, Myn asking  
 8 and my prejeeris ben these. If I haue  
 founde grace in the sizte of the king, and  
 if to the king it plese, that he giue to me  
 that I preze fore, and fulfille myn ask-  
 ing, come the king and Aman to the  
 feste, that I haue maad redi to hem; and  
 to morn I shal opene to the king my wil.  
 9 And so Aman wente out that dai glad  
 and merie. And whan he hadde seen  
 Mardoche sittende at the zatis of the  
 paleis, and not onli not to<sup>b</sup> han rise to  
 hym, but ne moued forsothe of the place  
 10 of his sitting, he endeynede gretli; and  
 the wrathe feyned, turnede azeen in to  
 his hous, clepide to gidere to hym frendis,  
 11 and Sares, his wif, and expounede to  
 hem the mychilnesse of his richessis, and  
 the cumpanye of sones, and with 'hou  
 myche<sup>c</sup> glorie vp on alle the princis and  
 his seruauns the king hym hadde rerid.  
 12 And after these thingus he seith, The  
 quen also Ester noon other man clepeth  
 with the king to the feste, saue me, anent  
 whom also to morn with the king I am  
 13 to ete. And whan alle these thingus I  
 haue, no thing I wene me to han, as longe  
 as I see Mardoche, Jeu, sittende at the  
 14 kingis zatis. And Sares, his wif, and  
 othere frendis answerden, Comaunde to ben  
 maad redi an heiz bem, hauende of heizte  
 fifti cubitis; and sei erli to the king, that  
 Mardoche be hangid vp on it; and so  
 thou shalt go with the king glad to the  
 15 feste. And the counseil pleside, and he  
 comaundide to be maad redi an heiz cros.

part of my rewme, thou schalt<sup>t</sup> gete<sup>u</sup>. To  
 whom Hester answeride<sup>v</sup>, My axyng and  
 preieris ben these. If Y haue founde grace<sup>s</sup>  
 in the sizt of the kyng, and if it plesith  
 the kyng, that he gyue to me that<sup>w</sup>, that  
 Y axe, and that he fille<sup>x</sup> myn axyng, the  
 kyng and Aaman come<sup>y</sup> to<sup>z</sup> the feeste,  
 which<sup>a</sup> Y haue maad redi to hem; and to  
 morewe Y schal opene my wille to the  
 kyng. Therfor<sup>b</sup> Aaman<sup>c</sup> zede out<sup>d</sup> glad<sup>9</sup>  
 and swift 'in that dai<sup>e</sup>. And whanne he  
 hadde seyn Mardochee sittynge bifor the  
 zatis of the paleys, and not oneli to haue  
 not<sup>f</sup> rise<sup>g</sup> to hym, but sotheli nether  
 moued<sup>h</sup> fro<sup>i</sup> the place of his sittynge, he<sup>k</sup>  
 was<sup>l</sup> ful wrooth; and 'whanne the ire was<sup>10</sup>  
 dissymelid, he<sup>m</sup> turnede azen in to his  
 hows, and he clepide togidire 'to him<sup>n</sup> silf<sup>o</sup>  
 frendis<sup>p</sup>, and Zares, his wijf; and he de-  
 claride<sup>q</sup> to hem the greetnesse of his rich-  
 essis, and the cumpeny of children<sup>r</sup>, and  
 with hou greet glorie the kyng hadde  
 enhaunsid hym aboue alle hise princis  
 and seruauntis. And he seide after these<sup>12</sup>  
 thinges<sup>s</sup>, Also the queen Hester clepide  
 noon other man with the kyng to the<sup>t</sup>  
 feeste, outakun me, anentis 'which *queen*<sup>u</sup>  
 Y schal ete also to morewe with the kyng.  
 And whanne<sup>v</sup> Y haue alle these thingis,<sup>13</sup>  
 Y gesse that Y haue no thing, as long as  
 Y se Mardochee, Jew<sup>w</sup>, sittynge bifor the  
 'kyngis zatis<sup>x</sup>. And Zares, his wijf, and<sup>14</sup>  
 othere<sup>y</sup> frendis answeriden to hym, Co-  
 maunde thou an hiz beem<sup>z</sup> to be maad  
 redi, hauynge fifti cubitis of heizthe; and  
 seie<sup>a</sup> thou eerly<sup>b</sup> to the kyng<sup>c</sup>, that Mar-  
 dochee be hangid theronne<sup>d</sup>; and so thou  
 schalt go glad with the kyng to the feeste<sup>e</sup>.  
 And the counself<sup>f</sup> plesyde him, and he co-<sup>15</sup>  
 maundide an hiz cros<sup>g</sup> to be maad redi.

<sup>b</sup> Om. c.    <sup>c</sup> what *E pr. m.*

<sup>t</sup> sholdest s.    <sup>u</sup> gete *it* is.    <sup>v</sup> seyde s.    <sup>w</sup> that thing is.    <sup>x</sup> fulfille is.    <sup>y</sup> come *thei to morewe* is.  
<sup>z</sup> *azeyn* to s.    <sup>a</sup> that i.    <sup>b</sup> Thanne i.    <sup>c</sup> Aaman that dai i.    <sup>d</sup> forth *thens* i.    *thens* s.    <sup>e</sup> Om. i.    <sup>f</sup> Om. s.  
<sup>g</sup> risen up is.    <sup>h</sup> he moued *him* is.    <sup>i</sup> ones fro s.    <sup>k</sup> Aaaman is.    <sup>l</sup> *herfore* was.    <sup>m</sup> Aaman feynede him  
as not wrooth *herfore*, and is.    <sup>n</sup> Om. s.    <sup>o</sup> Om. is.    <sup>p</sup> hise frendis cis.    <sup>q</sup> tolde is.    <sup>r</sup> *his* children is.  
<sup>s</sup> thingis to *hem* is.    <sup>t</sup> hir is.    <sup>u</sup> whom is.    <sup>v</sup> thouz is.    <sup>w</sup> the Jew is.    <sup>x</sup> zatis of the kyng is.    <sup>y</sup> his s.  
<sup>z</sup> beem or a *galewe tre* s.    <sup>a</sup> speke is.    <sup>b</sup> to *morew* eerly s.    <sup>c</sup> kyng, *preiynge him* i.    *kyng, and axe of*  
*him* s.    <sup>d</sup> ther upon i.    <sup>e</sup> *queens* feeste s.    <sup>f</sup> counsel of *hem* i.    *counceil of these* s.    <sup>g</sup> cros, *that is,*  
*a jebet* s.

## CAP. VI.

1 That nyȝt the king ladde withoute slep,  
and he comaundide to be broȝt to hym  
stories, and the bokis of ȝeris deedis of  
rather times. The whiche thingus whan,  
2 hym present, weren rad, it is come to  
that place, wher was write, hou Mar-  
doche hadde told the aspies of Gabathan  
and Thares, geldingis, coueitende to sle  
3 king Assuer. The whiche thing whan  
the king hadde herd, he<sup>d</sup> seith, What for  
this feith of wrshipe or of mede Mar-  
doche hath gotten? And his seruans and  
mynestres seiden to hym, No thing of  
4 mede vtterli he toc. And anoon the king,  
Who is, he seith, in the porche? Aman  
forsothe wente in the innere<sup>e</sup> porche of  
the kingus hous, that he make sugges-  
tioun to the king, that he comaunde  
Mardoche to be ficchid on the iebet, that  
5 to hym was maad redi befor. And the  
childer answerden, Aman stant<sup>f</sup> in the  
porche. And the king seide, Come he in.  
6 And whan he was comyn, he seide to  
hym, What owith to be do to the man,  
whom the king desireth to honouren?  
Aman thenkende in his herte, and trow-  
ende, that noon other man but<sup>g</sup> hym the  
7 king wolde honouren, answerde, The man,  
whom the king coueitith to honouren,  
8 owith to be clad<sup>h</sup> with kingus clothis,  
and to be put vpon an hors that is of  
the kingus sadil, and to take the kingus  
9 diademe vp on his hed; and the firste of  
the kingus princis and knyȝtis holde his  
hors, and bi the stretis of the cite goende,  
crie he, and seie, Thus shal ben honoured,  
10 whom euere<sup>i</sup> the king wile honoure. And  
so the king seide to hym, Heeȝe<sup>j</sup>, and,

## CAP. VI.

The kyng ledde<sup>h</sup> that nyȝt with out  
sleep, and he comaundide the stories and  
the bookis of ȝeris of formere tymes<sup>i</sup> to  
be brouȝt to hym. And whanne tho<sup>k</sup>  
weren red in his presense, me cam to<sup>2</sup>  
the<sup>l</sup> place, where it was writun, hou Mar-  
dochee hadde told the tresouns of Gaba-  
than and Thares<sup>m</sup>, oneste<sup>n</sup> seruauntis<sup>o</sup>,  
couetyng to strangle<sup>p</sup> kyng Assuerus.  
And whanne the kyng hadde herd this<sup>q</sup>,<sup>3</sup>  
he seide, What onour and meede gat Mar-  
dochee for this feithfulnesse? And hise  
seruauntis and mynystris<sup>r</sup> seiden<sup>s</sup> to hym<sup>t</sup>,  
Outirli he took<sup>u</sup> no meede. And anoon<sup>4</sup>  
the kyng seide, Who is in the halle?  
Sotheli<sup>v</sup> Aaman hadde entrid in to the  
ynnere halle of the kyngis hows, to make  
suggestioun to the kyng, that he<sup>w</sup> schulde  
comaunde Mardochee to be hangid on<sup>x</sup>  
the<sup>y</sup> iebet, which<sup>z</sup> was<sup>a</sup> maad redi<sup>b</sup> to him.  
And the children<sup>c</sup> answeriden<sup>d</sup>, Aaman<sup>5</sup>  
stondith in the halle. And the kyng<sup>6</sup>  
seide, Entre he<sup>e</sup>. And whanne he<sup>f</sup> was  
comun yn, the kyng seide to hym, What  
owith to be don to the man, whom the  
kyng desirith onoure<sup>g</sup>? Aaman<sup>h</sup> thouȝte  
in his herte, and gesside<sup>i</sup>, that the kyng  
wolde onoure noon othere man no<sup>k</sup> but  
hym silf<sup>l</sup>; and<sup>m</sup> he answeride<sup>n</sup>, The man,<sup>7</sup>  
whom the kyng coueitith to onoure, owith<sup>8</sup>  
to be clothid with<sup>o</sup> the kyngis clothis<sup>†</sup>,  
and<sup>p</sup> to be set on<sup>q</sup> the hors<sup>‡</sup> which<sup>r</sup> is of  
the kyngis sadel, and to take the kyngis  
diademe<sup>s</sup> on<sup>t</sup> his heed; and the firste<sup>u</sup> of<sup>9</sup>  
the<sup>v</sup> princes and stronge<sup>w</sup> men of the kyng  
holde<sup>x</sup> his hors<sup>y</sup>, and go<sup>z</sup> bi the stretis of  
the citee, and crie<sup>a</sup>, and seie, Thus he schal  
be onourid, whom euer<sup>b</sup> the kyng wile

† kyngis  
clothis; that  
is, whiche it  
is not leueful  
to ony man  
to vse, no but  
to the kyng. c.  
‡ on the hors,  
etc.; that is,  
whom no man  
rood, no but  
the kyng. c.  
§ the kyngis  
diademe, etc.;  
of whiche  
thingis it is  
opyn ynow,  
that Aaman  
aspiride to the  
rewme. *Live*  
here. c.

<sup>d</sup> Om. AEFH. <sup>e</sup> nere AH. <sup>f</sup> stoondith A. <sup>g</sup> than AH. <sup>h</sup> clothed AEFH. <sup>i</sup> whom so euere A. <sup>j</sup> Heiȝ  
thee A.

<sup>h</sup> wakide is. <sup>i</sup> bifore *passid* 1. *passid* bifore hoond s. <sup>k</sup> tho bokis is. <sup>l</sup> that B *sup. ras.* c *sec. m. v.*  
<sup>m</sup> of Thares 1. <sup>n</sup> priuey is. <sup>o</sup> seruauntis of the king is. <sup>p</sup> haue stranglid is. <sup>q</sup> this story red s. <sup>r</sup> his  
mynystris is. <sup>s</sup> more and lesse seiden s. <sup>t</sup> the kyng is. <sup>u</sup> took of the herfore s. <sup>v</sup> Certis is. <sup>w</sup> the  
kyng is. <sup>x</sup> upon is. <sup>y</sup> a is. <sup>z</sup> that 1. <sup>a</sup> is M. <sup>b</sup> redi of Aaman is. <sup>c</sup> children of the kyng is.  
<sup>d</sup> answeriden to him 1. seyden to him s. <sup>e</sup> he yn 1. he inne to me s. <sup>f</sup> Aaman is. <sup>g</sup> to onoure A *sec. m. s.*  
<sup>h</sup> And Aaman s. <sup>i</sup> he gesside is. <sup>k</sup> Om. is. <sup>l</sup> silf Aaman is. <sup>m</sup> and therfore s. <sup>n</sup> answeride thus s.  
<sup>o</sup> in s. <sup>p</sup> and him owith is. <sup>q</sup> upon is. <sup>r</sup> the which 1. <sup>s</sup> diademe, that is, his coroun s. <sup>t</sup> upon is.  
<sup>u</sup> cheef 1. firste or cheef s. <sup>v</sup> Om. s. <sup>w</sup> of the stronge is. <sup>x</sup> he holde is. <sup>y</sup> hors, ledinge him 1. hors,  
ledinge his bridil s. <sup>z</sup> go he 1. go this cheef prince s. <sup>a</sup> crie he is. <sup>b</sup> Om. is.



the stole taken and an hors, do, as thou hast spoke, to Mardoche, Jew, that sit<sup>k</sup> befor the 3atis of the paleis; bewar, lest any thing of tho, that thou hast spoken, 11 thou lene of. And so Aman toc a stole and an hors, and Mardoche clad<sup>l</sup> in the stret<sup>e</sup> of the cite, and set vp on the<sup>m</sup> hors, wente befor, and criede, This wrshiþe he is wrthi, whom euer the king wile 12 honoure. And Mardoche is turned a3een to the 3ate of the paleys, and Aman heezede to gon in to his hous, weilende, 13 and the hed couered. And he tolde to Sari, his wif, and to frendis, alle thingus that hadden falle to hym. To whom answerden the wise men, whom he hadde in counseil, and his wif, If of the sed of Jewis is Mardoche, befor whom thou begunne to fallen, thou shalt not moun withstonde to hym, but thou shalt falle 14 in his sijt. 3it hem spekende, the geldingis of the king camen, and anon hym to the feste, that the quen hadde maad redi, thei constreyneden to<sup>n</sup> gon.

## CAP. VII.

1 And so the king cam in<sup>o</sup> and Aman to the feste, that thei shulde drinke with 2 the quen. And the king seide to hir also in the seconde day, aftir that he was chaufid with wyn, What is thin asking, Ester, that it be 3iue to thee, and what wilt thou<sup>oo</sup> to be do<sup>p</sup>? Also if the half part of my reume thou aske, thou shalt gete. 3 To whom she answerd, If I haue founde grace in thin e3en, O! king, and if to thee it plesse, 3if to me my lif, for the

onoure. Therfor<sup>e</sup> the kyng seide to hym<sup>d</sup>, 10 Haste thon<sup>e</sup>, and whanne 'a stoole<sup>f</sup>† and hors<sup>g</sup> is takun<sup>h</sup>, do thou, as thou hast spoke, to Mardochee the Jew, that sittith bifor the 3atis of the paleis; be<sup>i</sup> thou war, that thou leue not out<sup>k</sup> any thing of these<sup>l</sup>, whiche thou hast spoke<sup>m</sup>. Ther- 11 for<sup>n</sup> Aaman took 'a stoole and hors<sup>o</sup>, and 3ede<sup>p</sup>, and criede bifor Mardochee clothid<sup>q</sup> in the stret<sup>e</sup> of the citee, and set on<sup>s</sup> 'the hors<sup>t</sup>, He is worthi this onour, whom euer the kyng wole onoure. And<sup>u</sup> Mardochee 12 turnede a3en to the 3ate of the paleis, and Aaman hastide to go in to his hows, morenyng, and with the<sup>v</sup> heed hilid. And 13 he teld to Zares, his wijf, and to frendis<sup>w</sup> alle thingis that hadden bifelde<sup>x</sup> to hym. To whom the wise men<sup>†</sup>, whiche<sup>y</sup> he hadde<sup>z</sup> in counsel<sup>a</sup>, and his wijf, answeriden, If Mardochee, bifor whom thou hast<sup>b</sup> bigunne to falle, is of the seed of Jewis, thou<sup>e</sup> schalt not<sup>d</sup> mowe<sup>e</sup> a3enstonde hym, but thou schalt falle<sup>f</sup> in his sijt. 3it while 14 thei spaken<sup>g</sup>, the oneste seruanntis and chast of the kyng camen<sup>h</sup>, and compelliden<sup>i</sup> hym to go soone<sup>k</sup> to the feeste, which the queen hadde maad redi.

## CAP. VII.

Therfor<sup>l</sup> the kyng and Aaman entriden<sup>m</sup> 1 to the feeste, to<sup>n</sup> drynke with the queen. And the kyng seide<sup>p</sup> to hir<sup>q</sup>, 3he<sup>r</sup>, in the 2 secounde dai, aftir that he was hoot<sup>s</sup> of the<sup>t</sup> wiyn<sup>u</sup>, Hester, what is thin axyng<sup>v</sup>, that it be 3ouun to thee, and what wolt<sup>w</sup> thou be doon? 3he, thou3 thou axist<sup>x</sup> the half part of my rewme, thou schalt gete<sup>y</sup>. To whom sche answeride, A<sup>z</sup>! king<sup>a</sup>, if Y 3 haue founde grace in thin i3en, and if it plesith<sup>b</sup> thee, 3yne thou my lijf to me, for

† a stoole ; that is, the kyngis cloth, and the kyngis hors ; he spekith not of the diademe, for it was not semely that another man than the king schulde bere it. *Live here. c.*

‡ wise men ; an Ebreu glos seith here, that these wise men hadden seyn the bokis of Moyses lawe, for summe Jewis, takun prisoneris, hadden translated thanne the bokis in to language of Persis ; and there they hadden seyn, that Ebreys ben comparisond ether liced to the steris of heuene, and to the dust of erthe, as it is had in xiii. c°. and xxxv. c°. of Genesis ; and therfor they seiden, whanne Ebreys bigynnen to falle, they ben brou3t to nou3t as dust, and whanne they bigynnen to haue the maistry, thei stien as the steris of heuene, and therfor thou maist not a3enstonde hem. *Live here. c.*

<sup>k</sup> sittith *AH.* <sup>l</sup> clothed *EF.* <sup>m</sup> an *AH.* <sup>n</sup> hym to *E pr. m.* <sup>o</sup> Om. *c.* <sup>oo</sup> that *c.* <sup>p</sup> do to thee *c pr. vice.*

<sup>e</sup> And *thanne* is. <sup>d</sup> Aaman is. <sup>e</sup> thou *thee* is. <sup>f</sup> the kyngis clothing is. <sup>g</sup> his hors is. <sup>h</sup> take to *thee* is. <sup>i</sup> and be is. <sup>k</sup> oute *vndon* s. <sup>l</sup> these *vndon* i. <sup>m</sup> now spoke is. <sup>n</sup> And *thanne* is. <sup>o</sup> the kyngis cloth and his palfrey is. <sup>p</sup> he 3ede *forth* is. <sup>q</sup> clothid *in the kyngis clothinge* s. <sup>r</sup> cheef strete is. <sup>s</sup> upon is. <sup>t</sup> his palfrey is. <sup>u</sup> And *afir this* is. <sup>v</sup> his is. <sup>w</sup> his frendis is. <sup>x</sup> bifalle *ims.* <sup>y</sup> the whiche i. <sup>z</sup> hadde *towardis him* s. <sup>a</sup> his counsel i. <sup>b</sup> hast *now* s. <sup>c</sup> doynge *thi seruyse to him*, thou i. <sup>d</sup> doynge to him *this hi3 seruise*, thou s. <sup>e</sup> not *thanne* is. <sup>f</sup> Om. is. <sup>g</sup> falle *schamefully* i. <sup>h</sup> falle *shamly* s. <sup>i</sup> spoken *thes thingis* is. <sup>j</sup> camen *aflir Aaman* is. <sup>k</sup> thei compelliden is. <sup>l</sup> anoon is. <sup>m</sup> And *thanne* is. <sup>n</sup> entriden yn i. <sup>o</sup> and to is. <sup>p</sup> seide *also* i. <sup>q</sup> Hester is. <sup>r</sup> Om. is. <sup>s</sup> hoot *or chaufed* s. <sup>t</sup> Om. *cis.* <sup>u</sup> wyn *drinkinge* s. <sup>v</sup> axyng *of me* is. <sup>w</sup> wilt i. <sup>x</sup> axe is. <sup>y</sup> haue it is. <sup>z</sup> O! i. <sup>a</sup> my lord kyng s. <sup>b</sup> plesith to is.

whiche I preȝe, and my puple, for the  
 4 whiche I beseche. Forsothe wee ben  
 taken, I and my puple, that wee be to-  
 treden, slain<sup>n</sup>, and pershen; and wolde God  
 in to thrallis and thrallessis wee were  
 sold, and it were tolerable euel, and  
 weilende I shulde holden my pes; now  
 forsothe oure enemy is, whos cruelte  
 5 reboundeth in to the king. And king  
 Assuer answerende seith, Who is he  
 this, and of what power, that these  
 6 thingus he be hardi to do? And Ester  
 seide, Enemy and oure werste enemy is  
 this Aman. The whiche thing he herende  
 anoon stoneȝede, not suffrende to bern the  
 7 chere of the king and of the quen. For-  
 sothe the king ros wroth, and fro the  
 place of the feste wente in to a ȝerd set  
 with trees. Also Aman ros for to preȝen  
 Ester, the quen, for his lijf; forsothe he  
 vnderstod euel maad redi to hym of the  
 8 king. The whiche whan was comen  
 aȝeen fro the ȝerd set with wodis, and  
 he hadde comyn in to the place of the  
 feste, he fond Aman vpon the bed to han  
 fallen doun, in the whiche lai Ester; and  
 seith, Also the quen he wile opresse, me  
 present, in myn hous. Ne ȝit the woord  
 of the kingus mouth hadde gon out, and  
 anon couereden his face the seruauns of  
 9 the king. And Arbona, oon of the geld-  
 ingus that stoden in the seruyse of the  
 king, seide, Lo! the tree that he hadde  
 maad redi to Mardoche, that spac for  
 the king, stant<sup>q</sup> in the hous of Aman,  
 hauende of heȝte fifti cubitis. To whom  
 10 seide the king, Hangeth hym in it. And  
 so Aman is hangid in the iebet, that he

which<sup>c</sup> Y preied<sup>d</sup>, and my<sup>e</sup> puple, for which<sup>f</sup>  
 Y<sup>g</sup> biseche<sup>h</sup>. For<sup>i</sup> Y and my puple ben 4  
 ȝouun<sup>k</sup>, that we be defoulid, and stranglid,  
 and that we perische; 'and Y wolde, that  
 we weren seeld<sup>l</sup> in to seruauntis and ser-  
 uauntessis, 'and the<sup>m</sup> yuel 'were suffrable<sup>n</sup>,  
 and Y 'were stille weilynge<sup>o</sup>; but now  
 oure enemy is<sup>p</sup>, whos cruelte turneth 'in  
 to<sup>q</sup> the kyng<sup>†</sup>. And kyng<sup>a</sup> Assuerus an- 5  
 sweride, and seide, Who is this<sup>b</sup>, and of  
 what power, that he be hardi to do these<sup>c</sup>  
 thingis? And Hester seide, Oure worste 6  
 aduersarie and enemy is this Aaman.  
 Which<sup>d</sup> thing he<sup>e</sup> herde<sup>f</sup>, and<sup>g</sup> was aston-  
 yde anoon, and 'suffride not<sup>h</sup> to bere the  
 semelaunt<sup>i</sup> of the kyng and of the queen.  
 Forsothe<sup>k</sup> the kyng roos<sup>l</sup> wrooth, and fro 7  
 the place of the feeste he entride in to  
 a gardyn biset<sup>m</sup> with trees. And Aaman  
 roos<sup>n</sup> for to preie Hester, the queen, for  
 his lijf; for he vndurstod yuel maad<sup>o</sup>  
 redi of the kyng to hym. And whanne<sup>p</sup>  
 the kyng turnede aȝen fro the gardyn  
 'biset with wode<sup>p</sup>, and hadde entrid in to  
 the place of feeste<sup>q</sup> he foond that Aaman  
 felder<sup>r</sup> doun on<sup>s</sup> the bed, wherynne Hester  
 lai. And the king seide, 'Also he wole<sup>t</sup>  
 oppresse the<sup>u</sup> queen, while Y am present,  
 in myn hows. The<sup>v</sup> word was not ȝit<sup>w</sup>  
 goon out<sup>x</sup> of the kyngis mouth, and anoon  
 thei<sup>y</sup> hiliden his<sup>z</sup> face<sup>a</sup>. And Arbona seide<sup>b</sup>, 9  
 oon of the onest seruauntis and chast, that  
 stoden in the<sup>c</sup> seruyce of the kyng<sup>d</sup>, Lo!  
 the<sup>e</sup> tre hauynge fifti cubitis of heȝthe  
 stondith in the hows of Aaman, which<sup>f</sup>  
 tre<sup>g</sup> he hadde maad redi to Mardochee,  
 that spac for the kyng<sup>h</sup>. To whom the  
 kyng seide, Hange ȝe<sup>i</sup> Aaman in that tre<sup>k</sup>.

† in to the  
 kyng; for  
 whanne we  
 ben slayn, he  
 schal sette tre-  
 soun to the  
 kingis lijf, as  
 it is seid in  
 xvi. c<sup>o</sup>. *Lire*  
*here. c.*

p and slain c. q stondith A.

<sup>e</sup> the which thing i. <sup>d</sup> preie thee now is. <sup>c</sup> also the lijf of my i. also, lord, I biseche thee herthly to  
 ȝeue to me the lijf of my s. <sup>f</sup> the which i. Om. s. <sup>g</sup> Om. s. <sup>h</sup> biseche thee i. Om. s. <sup>i</sup> Certis is.  
<sup>k</sup> demed i. <sup>l</sup> O! whi ne had we rather be sold i. O lord! whi ne hadde we bi thin heste ben sold s. <sup>m</sup> for  
 that is. <sup>n</sup> myȝte haue be suffrid is. <sup>o</sup> weilynge schulde haue be stille i. now wepinge schulde haue be  
 stille, and suffrid mekly my thraldom s. <sup>p</sup> is present is. <sup>q</sup> aȝens is. <sup>a</sup> the kyng i. <sup>b</sup> this enemy s.  
<sup>c</sup> siche is. <sup>d</sup> The which i. <sup>e</sup> whanne he i. <sup>f</sup> hadde herd s. <sup>g</sup> he is. <sup>h</sup> he was nat sufficient is.  
<sup>i</sup> semblaunt i. semblaunt or the indignacioun s. <sup>k</sup> And is. <sup>l</sup> roos up is. <sup>m</sup> biset aboute is. <sup>n</sup> roos  
 up is. <sup>o</sup> to be maad is. <sup>p</sup> Om. is. <sup>q</sup> the feeste c<sup>eil</sup>. feeste holding i. hoolding of the feste s. <sup>r</sup> had  
 falle is. <sup>s</sup> upon is. <sup>t</sup> Aaman wole also is. <sup>u</sup> Hester the s. <sup>v</sup> And the is. <sup>w</sup> Om. c. <sup>x</sup> out fulli s.  
<sup>y</sup> men is. <sup>z</sup> the is. <sup>a</sup> face of Aaman is. <sup>b</sup> Om. is. <sup>c</sup> Om. i. <sup>d</sup> kyng, seide is. <sup>e</sup> a is. <sup>f</sup> the which i.  
<sup>g</sup> Om. is. <sup>h</sup> king, and made knowe his traytours s. <sup>i</sup> ȝe up is. <sup>k</sup> gebett is.



hadde maad redi to Mardoche, and the kingis wrathe restide.

Therfor<sup>l</sup> Aaman was hangid in the iebat<sup>m</sup>,<sup>10</sup> which he hadde maad redi to Mardochee, and<sup>n</sup> the ire<sup>o</sup> of the kyng restide<sup>p</sup>.

## CAP. VIII.

<sup>1</sup> That dai king Assuer ʒaf to Ester, the quen, the hous of Aman, aduersarie of Jewis. And Mardoche wente in befor the face of the king; Ester forsothe knoulechide to hym, that he was hir <sup>2</sup>em<sup>r</sup>. And so the king toc the ring, the whiche of Aman he hadde comaundid to be resceiued, and toc to Mardoche. Ester forsothe sette Mardoche vp on hir hous. <sup>3</sup>Ne with these thingus pazed, she fel down at the feet of the king, and wepte, and spac to hym, and preʒede, that the malice of Aman Agachite, and his werste castis, that he hadde thoʒt out aʒen the Jewis, <sup>4</sup>he comaunde to be maad voide. And he of maner the kingus goldene septre straʒte out with the<sup>s</sup> hond, with the whiche a toce of the kingys mercy was shewid. And so she risende stod before <sup>5</sup>hym, and seith, If it plese to the king, and if I haue founde grace in his eʒen, and my preʒeere be not seen to ben contrarie to hym, I beseche, that with newe epistelis the olde lettris of Aman, spiere and enemye of Jewis, with the whiche he hadde comaundid them to persheu in <sup>6</sup>alle the kingus prouyncis, be mendid; hou forsothe shal I moun suffre the deth and <sup>7</sup>the slazter of my puple? And king Assuer answerde to Ester, the quen, and to Mardoche, Jew, The hous of Aman I haue grauntid to Ester, the quen, and hym I haue comaundid<sup>t</sup> to be ficchid on the cros, for he was hardi to putte hond in to the <sup>8</sup>Jewis. Thanne writeth to the Jewis, as

## CAP. VIII.

In that dai kyng Assuerus ʒaf to Hester, <sup>1</sup>the queen, the hows<sup>†</sup> of Aaman, aduersarie<sup>q</sup> of Jewis<sup>r</sup>. And Mardochee entride<sup>s</sup> bifor the face of the kyng; for<sup>t</sup> Hester, knoulechide to<sup>u</sup> hym, that he was 'hir fadris brother<sup>v</sup>. Therfor the kyng took<sup>2</sup> the ryng, which he hadde comaundid to be resseyued fro<sup>w</sup> Aaman, and ʒaf<sup>x</sup> to Mardochee. Forsothe<sup>y</sup> Hester ordeynede Mardochee ouer<sup>z</sup> hir hows<sup>a</sup>. And Hester<sup>3</sup> was not appaied with these thingis<sup>b</sup>, and felde<sup>c</sup> down to the feet of the kyng, and wepte<sup>d</sup>, and spac to hym<sup>e</sup>, and preiede<sup>f</sup>, that he schulde<sup>g</sup> comaunde<sup>h</sup> the malice of Aaman of Agag<sup>i</sup>, and hise worste castis, whiche he hadde thouʒte out aʒens Jewis<sup>l</sup>, 'to be maad voide<sup>m</sup>. And the kyng bi<sup>4</sup> custom helde forth the goldun ʒerde of the kyng with his hond, bi which the signe<sup>n</sup> of merci<sup>o</sup> was<sup>p</sup> schewid. 'Therfor sche<sup>q</sup> roos vp, and stood bifor hym<sup>r</sup>, and <sup>5</sup>seide, If it plesith<sup>s</sup> the kyng, and if Y haue founde grace bifor hise iʒen, and if my preier is not seyn 'to be<sup>t</sup> contrarie to hym, Y biseche<sup>u</sup>, that the elde lettris of Aaman, traitour<sup>v</sup> and enemy of Jewis, by whiche<sup>w</sup> he hadde comaundid hem to perische in alle the prouynces of the kyng, be amendid bi newe pistlis<sup>x</sup>; for hou schal <sup>6</sup>Y mowe suffre the deth, and the sleying of my puple? And kyng Assuerus an- <sup>7</sup>sweride to Hester, the queen, and to Mardochee, Jew<sup>y</sup>, Y<sup>z</sup> grauntide<sup>a</sup> the hows of Aaman to Hester, the queen, and Y comaundide hym to be hangid 'on the<sup>b</sup> cros,

<sup>†</sup> hows; that is, alle his castels. Lire here.

<sup>r</sup> vnclē AH. enclē F.    <sup>s</sup> Om. A.    <sup>t</sup> sent E pr. m.

<sup>1</sup> And so is.    <sup>m</sup> same iebat i.    <sup>n</sup> and thanne i. and so thanne s.    <sup>o</sup> wraththe is.    <sup>p</sup> restide aʒens the Jewis is.    <sup>q</sup> enemye is.    <sup>r</sup> the Jewis cs.    <sup>s</sup> entride yn is.    <sup>t</sup> certis is.    <sup>u</sup> Om. is.    <sup>v</sup> the brother of hir fadir is.    <sup>w</sup> of is.    <sup>x</sup> he ʒaf it is.    <sup>y</sup> And is.    <sup>z</sup> to be ouer i. to be souerein ouer s.    <sup>a</sup> meynee i. meynees s.    <sup>b</sup> thingis whiche Aaman had conspirid [aʒens the Jewis s] is.    <sup>c</sup> and therfor felle i. and therfore Hester felle s.    <sup>d</sup> sche wepte is.    <sup>e</sup> the kyng is.    <sup>f</sup> preiede him is.    <sup>g</sup> wolde i.    <sup>h</sup> comaunde to be maad void is.    <sup>i</sup> the lynage of Agag is.    <sup>l</sup> the Jewis is.    <sup>m</sup> Om. is.    <sup>n</sup> token is.    <sup>o</sup> his merci s.    <sup>p</sup> is s.    <sup>q</sup> And thanne Hester is.    <sup>r</sup> the kyng is.    <sup>s</sup> plesith to is.    <sup>t</sup> Om. s.    <sup>u</sup> biseche the, lord s.    <sup>v</sup> the traitour is.    <sup>w</sup> the whiche lettres i. which lettris s.    <sup>x</sup> lettres is.    <sup>y</sup> the Jew is.    <sup>z</sup> and seide, I s.    <sup>a</sup> haue grauntid is.    <sup>b</sup> upon a i. on a s.



it plesith to 3ou, in the kingus name, selende the lettris with my ring. Forsothe this was the custum, that to the epistolis, the whiche of the kingus name weren sent, and weren selid with his ring, no man shulde ben hardi to with-  
 9 seyn. And the scribis and the librarijs of the king clepid; forsothe time was of the thridde moneth, that is clepid Cibā, that is, June, the thre and twentithe dai of it; ben write the epistolis, as Mardoche wolde, to the Jewis, and to the princis, and procuratoures, and iugis, that in an hundrid and seuene and twenti prouyncis, fro Ynde vnto Ethiope, befor seten, to prouynce and prouynce, to puple and puple, aftir tungis and ther lettris, and to the Jewis, that thei myzte reden and heren.  
 10 And tho epistolis, that in the kingus name wer sent, with his ring ben selid, and sent bi messengeris, that bi alle the prouyncis rennende shulde come before the olde lettris with the newe messengeris.  
 11 To whom the king comaundide, that thei shulden gadere togidere the Jewis bi alle the cites, and thei shulden comaunden in oon to be gedered, that thei stonde for ther liues; and alle their enemys, with ther wiues and fre childer, and alle ther housis, thei shulden slen, and don  
 12 awei. And ther is set<sup>u</sup> bi<sup>v</sup> alle prouyncis<sup>w</sup> o dai of veniaunce, that is, the threttenthe dai of Adar, the twelfthe  
 13 moneth. And the shorte sentence of the epistil was this, that in alle<sup>x</sup> londis and puplis, the whiche vnderlezen to the empire of king Assuer, it shulde be maad knowen, Jewis to be redi to be take  
 14 veniaunce of ther enemys. And ther wenten out messengeris, berende befor messagis; and the maundement of the king

for<sup>c</sup> he was hardi to sette hond aȝens the Jewis. Therfor<sup>d</sup> write 3e to Jewis<sup>e</sup>, as it plesith to 3ou, 'bi the<sup>ee</sup> name of the kyng<sup>f</sup>, and asele 3e the lettris with my ring. For this was the<sup>g</sup> custum, that no man durste aȝenseie the pistlis<sup>h</sup>, that<sup>i</sup> weren sente in the kyngis name, and weren aseelid<sup>k</sup> with his ryng. And whanne the<sup>l</sup> dyteris<sup>l</sup> and 'writeris of the kyng<sup>m</sup> weren clepid; 'sotheli it was<sup>n</sup> the tyme of the thridde monethe, which<sup>o</sup> is clepid Sibā<sup>p</sup>, in the thre and twentithe dai of that<sup>q</sup> monethe; pistlis<sup>r</sup> weren writun, as Mardochee wolde, to Jewis, and to princes, and to procuratouris, and to iugis, that weren souereyns of<sup>s</sup> an hundrid and seuene and twenti prouynces, fro Iynde 'til to<sup>t</sup> Ethiope, to<sup>u</sup> prouynce and to prouynce<sup>v</sup>, to puple<sup>w</sup> and to puple<sup>v</sup>, bi her langagis and lettris<sup>z</sup>, and to Jewis<sup>a</sup>, that thei myzten rede and here<sup>b</sup>. And tho<sup>c</sup> 10 pistlis<sup>d</sup>, that weren sent 'bi the kyngis name<sup>e</sup>, weren aseelid with his ryng, and sent<sup>f</sup> bi messengeris<sup>g</sup>, whiche<sup>h</sup> runnen aboute bi alle prouynces, and camen<sup>i</sup> with newe messagis bifor<sup>k</sup> the elde lettris<sup>l</sup>. To 11 whiche<sup>m</sup> the kyng comaundide, that thei schulden clepe togidere the Jewis<sup>n</sup> bi alle citees, 'and comaunde to be gaderid togidere<sup>o</sup>, that<sup>p</sup> thei schulden stonde<sup>q</sup> for her lyues; and schulden<sup>r</sup> sle, and do awei alle her enemyes, with her wyues and children<sup>s</sup>, and alle<sup>t</sup> howsis<sup>u</sup>. And o dai of 12 veniaunce, that is, in<sup>v</sup> the thrittenthe dai of the tweluethe monethe Adar<sup>w</sup>, was ordeined bi alle prouynces. And the schort 13 sentence of the pistle<sup>x</sup> was this<sup>y</sup>, that it were maad knowun in alle londis and puplis, that weren suget to the empire of kyng Assuerus, that the Jewis ben redi<sup>z</sup> to take veniaunce of her enemyes. And 14

<sup>u</sup> sent *A.* <sup>v</sup> in *A.* <sup>w</sup> the prouyncis *AF.* <sup>x</sup> Om. *A.*

<sup>c</sup> for thi that *I.* for thi *s.* <sup>d</sup> Therfor in the name of the king *IS.* <sup>e</sup> the Jewis *IS.* <sup>ee</sup> Om. *A.* <sup>f</sup> Om. *IS.* <sup>g</sup> a *s.* <sup>h</sup> lettres *IS.* <sup>i</sup> which *s.* <sup>k</sup> seelid *I.* <sup>l</sup> araiers of the kyngis lettris *I.* endyters *s.* <sup>m</sup> his writeris *I.* <sup>n</sup> it was thanne *I.* <sup>o</sup> that *I.* <sup>p</sup> *May, A marg.* Sibā, that is, June *I.* <sup>q</sup> the *I.* <sup>r</sup> lettres *I.* epistlis *s.* <sup>s</sup> ouer *M.* <sup>t</sup> vnto *I.* <sup>u</sup> thei weren writen to that *I.* <sup>v</sup> that *I.* <sup>w</sup> that puple *I.* <sup>y</sup> that *I.* <sup>z</sup> bi her lettris *I.* <sup>a</sup> the Jewis *I.* <sup>b</sup> here hem *I.* <sup>c</sup> thilke *I.* <sup>d</sup> lettres *I.* epistelis *s.* <sup>e</sup> in the name of the kyng *I.* <sup>f</sup> weren sent forth *I.* <sup>g</sup> his messengeris *I.* <sup>h</sup> the whiche *I.* <sup>i</sup> thei camen *I.* <sup>k</sup> bifor that *I.* <sup>l</sup> lettris weren exsecutid *I.* <sup>m</sup> whom *I.* <sup>n</sup> Jewis, and comaunde hem to be gaderid togidre *I.* <sup>o</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>p</sup> and that *I.* <sup>q</sup> stonde togidere *I.* <sup>r</sup> that thei schulden *I.* <sup>s</sup> with her children *I.* <sup>t</sup> with alle *I.* <sup>u</sup> her housholdis *I.* <sup>v</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>w</sup> *March, A marg.* Adar, that is, Marche *I.* of Adar *x sec. m.* <sup>x</sup> epistle *s.* <sup>y</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>z</sup> redi that day *I.*



15 heng<sup>y</sup> in Susis. Mardoche forsothe of the paleis and of the sizte of the king goende out, schynede in kingis clothis, iacinctine, that is, and<sup>z</sup> of eir<sup>a</sup> colour, berende a goldene coroun in the hed, and wrappid with a silkene pal and purper; and al 16 the cite ful out iojede, and is glad. Forsothe to the Jewis is seen to ben sprungen a newe list, ioje, wrshiping, and daunc- 17 ing, anentis alle puplis, cites, and alle prouyncis, whider euere the kingus maundenens camen, merueilouse out iojingis<sup>b</sup>, metys plenteuous, and festis, and feste dazes, in so myche, that manye of the tother folc and sect to ther religioun and cerinoynes weren ioyned; gret forsothe drede of Jewis name alle men hadde asalid.

the<sup>a</sup> messengeris 3eden out<sup>b</sup>, bifor berynge swift messages; and the<sup>c</sup> comaundement<sup>d</sup> of the kyng hangide in Susa<sup>e</sup>. Sotheli<sup>f</sup> 15 Mardochee 3ede out of the paleis<sup>g</sup> and<sup>h</sup> of the kyngis sizt, and schynede<sup>i</sup> in the kyngis clothis, that is<sup>k</sup>, of<sup>l</sup> iacynct<sup>m</sup> and of<sup>n</sup> colour of the eir, and he<sup>o</sup> bar a goldun coroun in<sup>p</sup> his heed, and was<sup>q</sup> clothid<sup>r</sup> with a mentil of selk<sup>s</sup> and of purpur<sup>t</sup>; and al the citee fulli ioiede<sup>u</sup>, and was glad. For- 16 sothe<sup>v</sup> a newe list semede to rise<sup>w</sup> to the Jewis, ioie<sup>x</sup>, onour<sup>y</sup>, and daunsyng, at<sup>z</sup> alle 17 puplis, citees<sup>a</sup>, and alle<sup>aa</sup> prouynces, whidur euere the comaundementis<sup>b</sup> of the kyng camen, a<sup>c</sup> wondurful ioie, metis<sup>d</sup>, and feestis, and an hooli dai, in so myche, that many<sup>e</sup> of an<sup>f</sup> other folk and sect<sup>g</sup> weren ioyned to the religioun and cerymonyes<sup>h</sup> of hem<sup>i</sup>; for<sup>k</sup> the<sup>l</sup> greet drede of the name of Jewis hadde asaylid<sup>m</sup> alle hem<sup>n</sup>.

## CAP. IX.

1 Thanne of<sup>c</sup> the twelfth the moneth, whom Adar to be clepid now befor wee seiden, the threttenthe day, whanne to alle the Jewis slazter was greithid, and enemys waiteden to the blod of hem, the while turned, the Jewis begunne to ben ouer heizere, and hem of the aduersaries to 2 venge. And ther ben gedered bi alle cites<sup>d</sup>, bur3<sup>e</sup> tounys, and placis, that thei shulde strecchen out hond a3en enemys and ther pursueris; and no man was hardi to withstonde, for thi that the fer of the gretnesse of hem alle puplis hadde 3 persid. For and of prouyncis the iugis, dukis, and procuratoures, and al dignete, that to alle placis and werkis weren befor, ful out enhauncide the Jewis, for 4 drede of Mardoche, whom to be prince of the paleis and of myche power thei

## CAP. IX.

Therfor in the thrittenthe dai of the 1 twelueth the monethe, which<sup>o</sup> we seiden now bifore to be clepid Adar, whanne sleynge was maad redi to alle Jewis<sup>p</sup>, and her enemyes settiden tresoun to blood<sup>q</sup>, a3enward Jewes<sup>r</sup> bigunnen<sup>s</sup> to be the hizere<sup>t</sup>, and to venge hem of aduersaries<sup>u</sup>. And 2 thei<sup>v</sup> weren gaderid togidere bi alle citees, castels, and places, to stretche forth hond<sup>w</sup> a3ens her enemyes and pursueris<sup>x</sup>; and no man was hardi to a3enstonde<sup>y</sup>, for the drede of her gretnesse hadde persid<sup>z</sup> alle puplis. For whi bothe the<sup>a</sup> iugis, duykis, 3 and procuratouris of prouynces, and ech dignyte, that weren souereyns of alle places and werkis<sup>b</sup>, enhaunsiden Jewis<sup>c</sup>, for the<sup>d</sup> drede of Mardochee, whom thei knewen<sup>e</sup> 4 to be prince of the paleis<sup>f</sup>, and to mow do ful myche; and the fame of his name en-

<sup>y</sup> hinged AEFH. <sup>z</sup> Om. AH. <sup>a</sup> feir H. <sup>b</sup> iojing AEFH. <sup>c</sup> Om. A. <sup>d</sup> the citees H. <sup>e</sup> and bur3 AC.

<sup>a</sup> Om. I. <sup>b</sup> forth I. <sup>c</sup> this same I. <sup>d</sup> heest I. <sup>e</sup> the citee of Susa I. <sup>f</sup> And I. <sup>g</sup> kyngis paleis I. <sup>h</sup> Om. CN. <sup>i</sup> he schynede I. <sup>k</sup> is to sey I. <sup>l</sup> in I. <sup>m</sup> iacynct clothis I. <sup>n</sup> in clothis hauynge I. <sup>o</sup> Mardoche I. P on GNIX. <sup>q</sup> he was I. <sup>r</sup> hilid I. <sup>s</sup> siluer s. <sup>t</sup> purpul s. <sup>u</sup> out ioiede I. <sup>v</sup> Certis thanne I. <sup>w</sup> rise up I. <sup>x</sup> and ioie I. <sup>y</sup> and onour I. <sup>z</sup> was at I. <sup>a</sup> and citees I. <sup>aa</sup> at alle I. <sup>b</sup> heestis I. <sup>c</sup> among hem was a I. <sup>d</sup> and metis I. <sup>e</sup> many men I. <sup>f</sup> Om. I. <sup>g</sup> of an oother sect I. <sup>h</sup> to the cerymonyes I. <sup>i</sup> Jewis I. <sup>k</sup> sothely I. <sup>l</sup> Om. I. <sup>m</sup> assailide I. <sup>n</sup> men plures. <sup>o</sup> the which I. <sup>p</sup> the Jewis bi Aaman I. <sup>q</sup> her blood I. <sup>r</sup> the Jewis I. <sup>s</sup> now bigunnen I. <sup>t</sup> hizere part I. <sup>u</sup> her aduersaries CI. <sup>v</sup> the Jewis I. <sup>w</sup> her honde I. <sup>x</sup> her pursueris I. <sup>y</sup> a3enstonde hem I. <sup>z</sup> peerschid I. <sup>a</sup> Om. I. <sup>b</sup> of werkis I. <sup>c</sup> the Jewis I. <sup>d</sup> Om. I. <sup>e</sup> knowen O. <sup>f</sup> kingis paleis I.

knewen; also the fame of his name wex  
eche dai, and bi the<sup>f</sup> mouthis of alle men  
5 ofte fleiȝ. And so the Jewis smyten ther  
enemys with a gret veniaunce, and slown  
hem, ȝeldende to hem that thei to them  
6 hadden maad redi to do<sup>g</sup>, in so miche,  
that also in Susis fiue hundrid men thei  
slown, with oute the ten sonys of Aman  
Agagite, enemy of the Jewis, of whom  
7 these ben the namys; Fasondatha, Del-  
sfon, and Esfata, and Forata, and Dalia,  
9 and Aridatha, and Efermesta, and Arisai,  
10 and Aridai, and Vaisatha. Whom whan  
thei hadde slain, thei wolden not pursue  
11 praies<sup>h</sup> of the substauncis<sup>i</sup> of hem. And  
anon the noumbre of hem, that weren  
12 slain in Susis, is told to the king. The  
whiche seide to the quen, In the cite of  
Susis the Jewis slown fiue hundrid men,  
and othere ten sonys of Aman; hou  
myche slazter wenest thou them to en-  
haunten<sup>k</sup> in alle prouyncis? what more  
askist thou? and what wilt thou, that I  
13 comaunde to be don? To whom she an-  
swerde, If to the king it plesse, be ther  
ȝiue power to the Jewis, that as thei  
diden to day in Susis, so and do thei to  
morn, and the ten sonys of Aman be  
14 thei hangid in iebetis. And the king  
comaundide, that so it schulde be do; and  
anon in Susis heeng<sup>l</sup> a maundement, and  
15 the ten sonys of Aman ben hangid. The  
Jewis gederede togidere, the fourtenthe  
dai of the monyth of Adar, and ther  
be slain in Susis thre hundrid men, ne  
ther substaunce fro them is raueshid  
16 awei. But and bi alle the<sup>m</sup> prouyncis,  
that vnder leȝen to the maundement of  
the king, the Jewis stoden for ther liues,  
the enemys slain and ther pursueris, in  
so miche, that fiue and seuenti thousand  
of slaine men weren fulfild, and no man

creeside ech dai, and flei<sup>s</sup> bi the mouthis  
of alle men. Therfor the Jewis smytiden<sup>h</sup> 5  
her enemyes with greet veniaunce, and  
killiden hem, and ȝeldiden to tho<sup>i</sup> enemyes  
that, that<sup>k</sup> thei hadden maad redi to do to  
'the Jewis', in so myche, that also in Susa<sup>m</sup> 6  
thei<sup>n</sup> killiden fyue hundrid men, with out  
the ten sonys of Aaman of Agag<sup>o</sup>, the  
enemye of Jewis, of whiche<sup>p</sup> these ben  
the names; Phasandatha, Delphon, and<sup>q</sup> 7  
Esphata, and<sup>q</sup> Phorata, and<sup>q</sup> Adalia, and<sup>q</sup> 8  
Aridatha, and<sup>q</sup> Ephermesta, and<sup>q</sup> Arisai, 9  
and<sup>q</sup> Aridai, and Vaizatha. And whanne 10  
the Jewis hadden slayn hem<sup>r</sup>, thei nolden<sup>s</sup>  
take<sup>t</sup> preies<sup>u</sup> of the catels<sup>v</sup> of hem. And 11  
anoon the noumbre of hem, that weren  
slayn in Susa<sup>w</sup>, was teld to the kyng.  
Which<sup>x</sup> seide to the queen, Jewis<sup>y</sup> han 12  
slayn fyue hundrid men in the citee of  
Susa, and othere<sup>z</sup> ten sonys of Aaman;  
hou grete sleyng gessist thou, that thei  
haunten in alle prouynces? what axist  
thou more? and what wolt<sup>a</sup> thou, that  
Y comaunde to be doon? To whom sche<sup>b</sup> 13  
answeride, If it plesith<sup>c</sup> the kyng, power  
be ȝouun to the Jewis, that as thei han do  
to dai in Susa<sup>d</sup>, so do thei also to morewe,  
and that the ten sonys of Aaman be hangid  
vp in iebatis. And the kyng comaundide, 14  
that it schulde be doon so; and anoon the  
comaundement<sup>e</sup> hangide in Susa, and the  
ten sonys of Aaman weren hangid. Ther- 15  
for<sup>f</sup> whanne the Jewis weren gaderid togi-  
dere, in the fourtenthe dai of the monethe  
Adar<sup>g</sup>, thre hundrid men weren slayn<sup>h</sup> in  
Susa<sup>i</sup>, and the Jewis token not awei the  
catel of tho<sup>k</sup> men. But also bi alle the 16  
prouynces, that weren suȝet to the lord-  
schip of the kyng, Jewis<sup>l</sup> stoden for her  
lyues, whanne her enemyes and pursueris<sup>m</sup>  
weren slayn, in<sup>n</sup> so myche, that<sup>o</sup> fyue and  
seuenti thousynde of slayn men weren

<sup>f</sup> Om. A.    <sup>g</sup> han don E pr. m.    <sup>h</sup> pris c.    <sup>i</sup> substaunce AII.    <sup>k</sup> haunten A.    <sup>l</sup> hangede AEFII.  
<sup>m</sup> Om. AII.

<sup>g</sup> it passide i.    <sup>h</sup> smeten EILP. smetin s.    <sup>i</sup> her i. the N.    <sup>k</sup> Om. AS.    <sup>l</sup> hem i.    <sup>m</sup> the citee of Susa i.  
<sup>n</sup> the Jewis i.    <sup>o</sup> the kynrede of Agag i.    <sup>p</sup> the whiche sonys i.    <sup>q</sup> Om. i.    <sup>r</sup> the sonys of Aaman i.  
<sup>s</sup> wolden not i.    <sup>t</sup> do BCDEFGHLMNOPQRSUVWxab. touche K sec. m.    <sup>u</sup> the preies K sec. m.    <sup>v</sup> substaunce i.  
castels GORXA. catel LPS. batailes N.    <sup>w</sup> the citee of Susa i.    <sup>x</sup> And he i.    <sup>y</sup> the Jewis i.    <sup>z</sup> the i.  
<sup>a</sup> wilt i.    <sup>b</sup> Hester i.    <sup>c</sup> plesith to i.    <sup>d</sup> the citee of Susa i.    <sup>e</sup> heest of the kyng i.    <sup>f</sup> And i.    <sup>g</sup> of  
Marche i.    <sup>h</sup> slayn that day i.    <sup>i</sup> the citee of Susa i.    <sup>k</sup> thilke sleyin i.    <sup>l</sup> the Jewis i.    <sup>m</sup> her  
pursueris i.    <sup>n</sup> and in i.    <sup>o</sup> that thei fulfilliden the noumbre of i.



of ther substaunce any thing touchide.  
 17 Forsothe the threttenthe dai of the  
 monyth Adar<sup>n</sup> was of o slazter anentis  
 alle, and the fourtenthe dai thei lafte to  
 slen; whom thei ordeyneden to be so-  
 lempne, that in that time eche 3er ther-  
 after thei shulden voiden to plenteuous  
 18 metis, and to io3e, and to festis. And  
 these, that in the cite of Susys hadden  
 hauntid the<sup>o</sup> slazter, the threttenthe and  
 the fourtenthe dai of the same moneth  
 ben ocupied in the slazter. The fiftenthe  
 forsothe dai thei laften to smyte; and  
 therefore the same dai thei ordeyneden  
 solempne of plenteuous metis and of  
 19 gladnesse. These forsothe Jewis, that  
 in bur3 tounys not wallid and tounes  
 duelten, the fourtenthe daie of the  
 moneth of Adar, of festis, and of io3e  
 demeden, so that thei ful<sup>p</sup> out gladen in  
 it, and senden to hemself togidere partis  
 20 of plentes and of metis. And so Mar-  
 doche wrot alle these thingus, and com-  
 prehendid in lettris sente<sup>q</sup> to the Jewis,  
 that in alle the<sup>r</sup> prouyncis of the king  
 21 dwelten, bothe in neez<sup>h</sup> set and afer, that  
 the fourtenthe and the fiftenthe dai of  
 the moneth of<sup>s</sup> Adar thei shulden take  
 for festis, and euermor, the 3er turnende  
 a3een, with solempne wrshipe thei shul-  
 22 den halewe; for in tho dazis the Jewis  
 vengide them of ther enemys, and weil-  
 ing and sorewe in to io3e and gladnesse  
 ben turned; and these dazes shulde ben  
 dazes of plenteuous metis, and of glad-  
 nesse, and thei shulden sende to them-  
 self partis togidere of the<sup>t</sup> metis, and to  
 pore men thei shulden graunt litle 3iftis.  
 23 Forsothe the Jewis token in to a so-  
 lempne custum alle thingus, that thei  
 hadde begunne that time to do, and that

filid<sup>p</sup>, and no man<sup>q</sup> touchide any thing of  
 the catelis<sup>r</sup> of hem. Forsothe<sup>s</sup> the thrit-17  
 tenthe dai of the monethe Adar<sup>t</sup> was o<sup>n</sup>  
 dai of sleynge at<sup>v</sup> alle Jewis<sup>w</sup>, and in the  
 fourtenthe dai thei ceessiden to sle; which<sup>x</sup>  
 thei ordeyneden to be solempne<sup>y</sup>, that<sup>z</sup>  
 therynne in ech tyme aftirward thei  
 schulden<sup>a</sup> 3yue tent to metis, to io3e, and  
 to feestis. And thei<sup>b</sup>, that hauntiden<sup>c</sup> 18  
 sleynge in the citee of Susa, 'lyueden in<sup>d</sup>  
 sleynge in the thrittenthe and<sup>e</sup> fourtenthe<sup>f</sup>  
 dai of the same monethe. But in the fif-  
 tenthe dai thei ceessiden to sle; and<sup>g</sup>  
 therfor thei ordeyneden the same dai so-  
 lempne<sup>h</sup> of feestis and of gladnesse. For-19  
 sothe<sup>i</sup> these Jewis, that dwelliden in borow  
 townes not wallid and vilagis<sup>k</sup>, demeden  
 the fourtenthe dai of the monethe Adar  
 of<sup>l</sup> feestis, and of ioie, so that thei<sup>m</sup> be  
 ioiful therynne, and sende ech to other  
 partis of feestis<sup>n</sup> and of metis<sup>o</sup>. Therfor<sup>p</sup> 20  
 Mardochee wroot alle these thingis, and  
 sente<sup>q</sup> these thingis comprehendid<sup>r</sup> bi let-  
 tris to the Jewis, that dwelliden in alle  
 prouynces<sup>s</sup> of the kyng, as wel to Jewis  
 set<sup>t</sup> ny3 as fer, that thei schulden res-21  
 seyue<sup>u</sup> the fourtenthe and the<sup>v</sup> fiftenthe  
 dai of the monethe Adar 'for feestis<sup>w</sup>, and  
 euer whanne the 3er turneth a3en, 'thei  
 schulden<sup>x</sup> halowe<sup>y</sup> with solempne onour;  
 for in tho daies the Jewis vengiden hem 22  
 silf of her enemyes, and morenyng<sup>z</sup> and  
 sorewe<sup>a</sup> weren turned in to gladnesse and  
 ioie; and<sup>b</sup> these daies schulden be daies of  
 feestis, and of gladnesse, and 'that thei<sup>c</sup>  
 schulden sende ech to other partis of  
 metis<sup>e</sup>, and '3yue litle 3iftis<sup>f</sup> to pore men.  
 Forsothe<sup>g</sup> the Jewis resseyueden in to 23  
 solempne<sup>h</sup> custum alle thingis<sup>i</sup>, whiche  
 thei bigunnen to do in that tyme, and  
 whiche thingis Mardochee hadde co-

<sup>n</sup> of Adar *AH*. <sup>o</sup> Om. *C*. <sup>p</sup> fulli *AEFH*. <sup>q</sup> and sente *A*. <sup>r</sup> Om. *A*. <sup>s</sup> Om. *AEFH*. <sup>t</sup> Om. *A*.

<sup>p</sup> Om. *I*. <sup>q</sup> Jewe *I*. <sup>r</sup> goodis *I*. <sup>s</sup> Certis *I*. <sup>t</sup> of Marche *I*. <sup>u</sup> the *I*. <sup>v</sup> anentis *I*. <sup>w</sup> hem *I*. <sup>x</sup> and  
 that dai *I*. <sup>y</sup> solempne at hem *I*. <sup>z</sup> so that *I*. <sup>a</sup> schulden thanne *I*. <sup>b</sup> tho Jewis *I*. <sup>c</sup> vsiden the *I*.  
<sup>d</sup> contynueden her *I*. <sup>e</sup> and in *I*. dai and *a*. <sup>f</sup> the fourtenthe *CDFGHIKMNOPQSUVA*. <sup>g</sup> Om. *A*. <sup>h</sup> to be  
 solempne *I*. <sup>i</sup> And *I*. <sup>k</sup> in vilagis *I*. <sup>l</sup> to be solempne of *I*. <sup>m</sup> alle the Jewis *I*. <sup>n</sup> her feestis *I*. <sup>o</sup> her  
 metis *I*. <sup>p</sup> And *I*. <sup>q</sup> he sente alle *I*. <sup>r</sup> writen *I*. <sup>s</sup> the prouyncis *IX sec. m.* <sup>t</sup> dwellinge *I*. <sup>u</sup> resseyue  
 and holde for here feeste daies *I*. <sup>v</sup> Om. *A*. <sup>w</sup> Om. *I*. <sup>x</sup> to *I*. <sup>y</sup> halowe thes daies *I*. <sup>z</sup> thanne her  
 morenyng *I*. <sup>a</sup> her sorewe *I*. <sup>b</sup> and therfor *I*. <sup>c</sup> the Jewis *I*. <sup>e</sup> her metis *I*. <sup>f</sup> that thei departe of her  
 godis *I*. <sup>g</sup> And *I*. For the sothe *s*. <sup>h</sup> the solempne co *pr. m.* <sup>a</sup> solempne *I*. <sup>i</sup> tho thingis *I*.

Mardoche in lettris hadde sent to be do.  
 24 Aaman forsothe, the sone of Amadathi, stoc of Agag, enemy and aduersarie of Jewis, thoȝte aȝen hem euel, that he schulde sle them and don awei, and leide fur, that in oure tunge is turned in to lot.  
 25 And afterward Ester wente in to the king, besechende, that his ententis with the<sup>u</sup> lettris of the king shulden be maad voide, and the euel, that aȝen Jewis he hadde thoȝt, schulde be turned aȝeen in to his hed. Afterward and<sup>v</sup> hym and his  
 26 sonus thei ficcheden to<sup>w</sup> the cros. And fro that time these daȝis be clepid Furim, that is, of lotis, forthi that fur, that is, lot, in to a pot was put; and alle thingus that ben don ben contened in the volume  
 27 of the epistil, that is, of this boc; alle thingus that thei suffreden, and that ther after ben chaungid, Jewis and ther sed token vp on hem, and vp on alle that wolden to ther religioun be couplid, that to no man it be leful these two daȝes with oute solempnete to ouerpasse, whom scripture<sup>r</sup> witnesseth, and othere tymes asken, the ȝeres to them-  
 28 self continueli comende aftir other. These ben the daȝis, whom neuer any forȝeteng shal don awei, and bi sunder ieneraciouns alle prouyncis, that in alle the world ben, shuln halewen; ne ther is any cite, in the whiche daȝis of Furim, that is, of lotis, be not kept of the<sup>x</sup> Jewis, and of ther progenye, that with  
 29 these cerimoynes is oblisht. And Ester, quen, the doȝtir of Abihael, and Mardoche, Jeu, writen also the secounde epistil, that with alle besynesse this dai solempneli schulde ben halewid ther aft-  
 30 erward. And thei sente to the<sup>y</sup> Jewis, that in an hundrid and seune and twenti

maundid bi lettris to be doon. Sotheli<sup>k</sup> 24 Aaman, the sone of Amadathi, of the kynrede of Agag, the enemy and aduersarie of Jewis, thouȝte yuel aȝens hem, to sle hem and to do<sup>l</sup> awei, and he sente<sup>m</sup> phur, which<sup>n</sup> is interpretid<sup>o</sup> in<sup>p</sup> oure langage<sup>q</sup> 'in to<sup>r</sup> lot<sup>s</sup>. And afterward<sup>t</sup> Hester 25 entride<sup>u</sup> to the kyng, and bisouȝte<sup>v</sup>, that 'hise enforsyngis<sup>w</sup> schulden be maad voide bi the lettris of the kyng, and that the yuel, which<sup>x</sup> he hadde thouȝt aȝenus the Jewis, schulde turne aȝen in to his heed. 'Forsothe thei<sup>y</sup> hangiden<sup>z</sup> on<sup>a</sup> the<sup>b</sup> cros 'bothe hym<sup>c</sup> and hise sones<sup>d</sup>. And fro 26 that tyme<sup>e</sup> these daies weren clepid 'Phurym, that is, of lottis<sup>f</sup>, for 'phur, that is<sup>g</sup>, lot, was sent<sup>h</sup> in to a vessel; and the Jewis resseyueden on<sup>i</sup> hem silf, and on<sup>k</sup> her seed, and on<sup>l</sup> alle men that wolden be couplid to her religioun, alle thingis that weren doon<sup>m</sup>, and ben<sup>n</sup> conteyned in the volym<sup>o</sup> of the pistle<sup>p</sup>, 'that is, of this book<sup>q</sup>, and whiche<sup>r</sup> thingis thei<sup>s</sup> suffriden, 27 and whiche<sup>t</sup> thingis weren chaungid aftirward, that<sup>u</sup> it be not leueful to ony man to passe<sup>v</sup> with out solempnyte these<sup>w</sup> daies, which<sup>x</sup> the scripture witnessith, and certeyn tymes axen, while the<sup>y</sup> ȝeeris comen contynuely oon aftir an other. These 28 ben the daies, whiche neuer ony forȝeteng schal do awei, and<sup>z</sup> bi alle generaciouns alle prouynces<sup>a</sup>, that ben in al the world, schulen halewe<sup>b</sup>; nether 'ony citee is<sup>c</sup>, in which the daies of Phurym<sup>d</sup>, that is, of lottis<sup>e</sup>, schulen not be kept of Jewis, and of the generacioun of hem, which is bounden to these cerymonyes. And Hes- 29 ter, the queen, the donȝter of Abiahel, and Mardochee, the Jew, writiden<sup>f</sup> also the secounde pistle<sup>g</sup>, that this solempne dai schulde be halewid aftirward with al

<sup>u</sup> Om. A.   <sup>v</sup> bothe A.   <sup>w</sup> on A.   <sup>x</sup> Om. AH.   <sup>y</sup> hem AH.

<sup>k</sup> For I.   <sup>l</sup> do hem I.   <sup>m</sup> caste I.   <sup>n</sup> that I.   <sup>o</sup> to, sey I.   <sup>p</sup> on N.   <sup>q</sup> langagis D.   <sup>r</sup> lange Ps.   <sup>r</sup> Om. I.   <sup>s</sup> lot to do it I.   <sup>t</sup> aftir this I.   <sup>u</sup> entride yn I.   <sup>v</sup> sche bisouȝte the kyng I.   <sup>w</sup> the enforsyngis of Aaman I.   <sup>x</sup> that I.   <sup>y</sup> and so the Jewis I.   <sup>z</sup> hangiden Aaman I.   <sup>a</sup> upon I.   <sup>b</sup> a I.   <sup>c</sup> Om. I.   <sup>d</sup> sones also I.   <sup>e</sup> tyme forth I.   <sup>f</sup> the daies of lott I.   <sup>g</sup> Om. I.   <sup>h</sup> cast I.   <sup>i</sup> upon I.   <sup>k</sup> upon I.   <sup>l</sup> upon I.   <sup>m</sup> doon bi Hester and Mardoche I.   <sup>n</sup> alle thingis that ben I.   <sup>o</sup> book I.   <sup>p</sup> epistle s.   <sup>q</sup> Om. I.   <sup>r</sup> the whiche I.   <sup>s</sup> the Jewis I.   <sup>t</sup> the whiche I.   <sup>u</sup> so that I.   <sup>v</sup> passe thes two daies I.   <sup>w</sup> Om. I.   <sup>x</sup> which daies I.   <sup>y</sup> that I.   <sup>z</sup> but I.   <sup>a</sup> the prouynces I.   <sup>b</sup> halowe hem I.   <sup>c</sup> ther is ony citee I.   <sup>d</sup> Phur I.   <sup>e</sup> lott I.   <sup>f</sup> wreten I.   <sup>g</sup> epistle s.



prouncis of king Assuer dwelten, that  
 thei shulden hau pes, and resceyue treuthe,  
 31 kepende wel the dazes of lotis, and in  
 ther tyme with ioze shulden halewe; as  
 hadden ordeyned Mardoche and Ester,  
 thei to be kept hadden taken, of himself  
 and of ther sed, fastingis<sup>z</sup>, and clamoures,  
 32 and dazes of lotis, and alle thingus that  
 ben contened in the storie of this boc,  
 that is clepid Ester.

## CAP. X.

1 King forsothe Assuer al the lond and  
 alle the ilis of the se made tributaries;  
 2 whos strengthe and empire and dignete  
 and heiznesse, that he enhauncide Mar-  
 doche in, ben writen in the bokis of  
 3 Medis and of Persis; and hou Mardoche  
 of Jeu kinrede were the secounde fro  
 king Assuer, and gret anentis the Jewis,  
 and acceptable to the folc of ther bre-  
 thern, sechende goodis to his puple,  
 and spekende tho thingus, that to the pes  
 of his sed shulden pertene. *The whiche  
 ben had in Ebru in pleyn feith I ex-  
 pressede; these thingus forsothe, that  
 folewen, I fond write in the comun  
 making, the whiche in Grekis tunge  
 and lettris ben contened; and eft after  
 the ende of the boc this chapitre was  
 seid, that after oure consuetude with  
 obelo, that is, with 'a stric<sup>a</sup>, wee han be-  
 4 for notid. And Mardoche seide, Of God  
 5 these thingus ben don. I am recordid of  
 a sweuene, that I sa3, magnefiende these  
 same thingus, ne of tho any thing was  
 6 voide. A litil welle, that grew in to a  
 flod, and in to li3t and sunne is turned,*

bisynesse. And<sup>h</sup> thei senten to tho<sup>i</sup> Jewis, 30  
 that dwelliden in an hundrid and seuene  
 and twenti prounces of kyng Assuerus,  
 that thei schulden haue pees<sup>†</sup>, and res-  
 seyue the trewth<sup>‡</sup>, and kepe<sup>k</sup> the daies of 31  
 lottis<sup>l</sup>, and halewe<sup>m</sup> with ioie in her tyme,  
 as Mardochee and Hester hadden ordeyned;  
 and thei<sup>n</sup> resseineden the fastyngis, and the  
 cries<sup>o</sup>, and the daies of lottis<sup>q</sup>, to be kept of  
 hem silf and of her seed, and 'that thei 32  
*schulden resseyue among hooli bookis<sup>r</sup>*  
 alle thingis that ben conteyned in the sto-  
 rie of this book, which<sup>s</sup> is clepid Hester.

<sup>†</sup> haue pees;  
 that is, dwelle  
 pesibly among  
 bethen men,  
 and he not  
 wantoun as  
 tristinge of the  
 power of Hes-  
 ter and of Mar-  
 doche. *Live  
 here. c.*

<sup>‡</sup> and resseyue  
 the treuthe, of  
 this book  
 among hooly  
 bokis. *Live  
 here. c.*

## CAP. X.

Forsothe kyng Assuerus made tribu-1  
 tarye ech lond, and alle the ilis of the  
 see; whos strengthe and empire and<sup>t</sup> dig-2  
 nyte and hijnesse, by which he enhaunside  
 Mardochee, ben writun in the bookis of  
 Medeis and of Persis; and how<sup>u</sup> Mar-3  
 dochee of<sup>v</sup> the kyn of Jewis was the  
 secounde<sup>w</sup> fro king Assuerus, and<sup>x</sup> was  
 greet anentis Jewis<sup>y</sup>, and acceptable<sup>z</sup> to  
 the puple of hise britheren, and he sou3te  
 goodis<sup>a</sup> to his puple, and spak<sup>b</sup> tho thingis,  
 that<sup>c</sup> perteyneden to the pees of his seed.  
*Here endith the text of Ebrew<sup>d</sup>. I haue  
 set opynli with ful feith tho thingis, that  
 ben had in Ebrew; but Y foond these  
 thingis, that suen, writun<sup>e</sup> in the comyn  
 translacioun, that ben conteyned in the  
 langage<sup>f</sup> and lettris of Grekis; and in the  
 meene tyme this chapitre was seid after  
 the ende of the book, 'which chapitre we  
 bi oure custom han bifor markid<sup>g</sup> 'with  
 a<sup>h</sup> spite<sup>i</sup>. And Mardochee seide, These 4  
 thingis ben doon of God. Y haue mynde 5  
 on<sup>k</sup> the<sup>l</sup> dreem, which<sup>m</sup> Y si3, signifiynge<sup>n</sup>  
 these same thingis<sup>o</sup>, and no thing of tho  
 was voide. A<sup>p</sup> litil welle, that<sup>q</sup> wexide 6*

<sup>z</sup> fastynges A.    <sup>a</sup> a stirke II.

<sup>h</sup> And also I.    <sup>i</sup> thilke I.    <sup>k</sup> that thei schulden kepe I.    <sup>l</sup> lott I.    <sup>m</sup> halewe hem I.    <sup>n</sup> the Jewis I.  
<sup>o</sup> solempne cries I.    <sup>q</sup> lott I.    <sup>r</sup> thei resceyueden I.    <sup>s</sup> that I.    <sup>t</sup> his dignyte I.    <sup>u</sup> how that I.    <sup>v</sup> the  
 whiche was of I.    <sup>w</sup> secounde man I.    <sup>x</sup> and Mardoche I.    <sup>y</sup> the Jewis I.    <sup>z</sup> he was acceptable I.  
<sup>a</sup> gode thingis I.    <sup>b</sup> he spak I.    <sup>c</sup> whiche I.    <sup>d</sup> Ebrew, and this is a rubrich B text C marg.    <sup>e</sup> Om. D.  
<sup>f</sup> langage I.    <sup>g</sup> Om. B.    <sup>h</sup> Om. BI.    <sup>i</sup> dispite D.    <sup>j</sup> spite, ether a spere EGLNPQRX.    <sup>k</sup> of I.    <sup>l</sup> a I.    <sup>m</sup> the which I.    <sup>n</sup> schewide I.  
<sup>o</sup> thingis that now appeeren I.    <sup>p</sup> I si3 a I.    <sup>q</sup> the whiche I.

and in to manye watris reboundide, is Ester, that the king toc wif, and wolde 7 to be quen. Two forsothe dragounes, I sam and Aman; the folc that camen togidere, these ben, that enforceden to don 9 awei the name of Jewis. Forsothe my folc is Israel, that criede to the Lord; and the Lord made saaf his puple, and deliuerede vs fro alle euelis, and made grete signes and wondris among the Jentilis; 10 and comaundide two lotis to ben, oon of the puple of God, and an other of alle 11 Jentilis. And either lot cam in to the set dai befor God now fro that time to 12 alle Jentilis. And the Lord recordide of 13 his puple, and rewide of his eritage. And these dazes shul be kept in the moneth of Adar, the fourtenthe and the<sup>b</sup> fiftenthe dai of the same moneth, with alle bisynesse and io3e of the puple gedered in to o cumpanye, in to alle ther aftirward ieneraciouns of the puple of Israel.

in to a flood, and was<sup>r</sup> turned in to the<sup>s</sup> li3t and<sup>t</sup> sunne<sup>u</sup>, and turnede<sup>v</sup> a3en in to ful many watris, is<sup>w</sup> Hester, whom the kyng took in to wijf, and wolde<sup>x</sup> that sche were his queen. Sotheli<sup>y</sup> twei<sup>z</sup> dragouns, Y am and Aaman; folkis<sup>a</sup> that camen togidere, ben these, that enforsiden<sup>b</sup> to do a wei the name of Jewis. Sotheli<sup>c</sup> 9 my folk Israel it is, that criede to the Lord; and the Lord made saaf his puple, and delyueride<sup>d</sup> vs fro alle yuels, and dide<sup>e</sup> grete signes<sup>f</sup> and wondris among hethene men; and he comaundide<sup>g</sup> twei<sup>h</sup> lottis to 10 be, oon of Goddis puple, and the tother<sup>i</sup> of alle hethene men. And<sup>k</sup> euer either lot 11 cam in to 'determynd dai thanne<sup>l</sup> fro that tyme bifor God and alle folkis. And the 12 Lord hadde mynde on<sup>m</sup> his puple, and hadde<sup>n</sup> merci on<sup>o</sup> his eritage. And these 13 daies<sup>p</sup> schulen be kept in the monethe Adar<sup>q</sup>, in the fourtenthe 'and the<sup>r</sup> fiftenthe<sup>s</sup> dai of the same monethe, with al bisynesse and ioie of the puple gaderid in to o cumpenye, in to alle generaciouns<sup>t</sup> of the puple of Israel aftirward.

## CAP. XI.

1 The ferthe 3er, regnende Ptholome and Cleopatra, Dositheus, that a prest and of Leuy kinrede seide hymself to be, and Ptholome, his sone, bro3ten this epistil of furim, the whiche thei seiden, Silimacum, the sone of Ptholome, in Jerusalem to han remened. *This forsothe was the begynnyng in the comun translacioun, that nouthen in Ebru, ne anent any of 2 the<sup>c</sup> remenours is told.* The secounde 3er, regnyng Artaxerse the moste, the firste dai of the moneth Nysan, Mardoche, the sone of Jari, sone of Semei, sone of Cis, of the linage of Beniamyn, 3 a man Jeu, that dwelte in the cite of

## CAP. XI.

In the fourthe 3er, whanne Ptolome 1 and Cleopatra regneden, Dositheus, that seide hym silf to be a prest and of the kyn of Leuy, and Ptolome, his sone, brou3ten this pistle<sup>u</sup> of lottis<sup>v</sup> in to Jerusalem, which<sup>w</sup> pistle<sup>x</sup> thei seiden, that Lysimachus, the sone of Ptolome, translatide. *Also<sup>y</sup> this bigynnyng was in the comyn translacioun, which<sup>z</sup> bigynnyng is not told in Ebreu, nethir at ony of the<sup>a</sup> translaturis.* In the secounde 3er, 2 whanne Artaxerses the moost<sup>b</sup> regnyde, Mardochee, the sone of Jairy, sone<sup>c</sup> of Semei, sone<sup>d</sup> of Cys, of the lynage of Beniamyn, si3 a dreem in the firste dai of the

<sup>b</sup> Om. A.    <sup>c</sup> Om. AH.

<sup>r</sup> it was I.    <sup>s</sup> Om. BEIL.    <sup>t</sup> of EL.    <sup>u</sup> in to the sunne I.    <sup>v</sup> it turnede I.    <sup>w</sup> this welle is I.    <sup>x</sup> he wolde I.    <sup>y</sup> And I.    <sup>z</sup> the two I.    <sup>a</sup> and many folkis I.    <sup>b</sup> enforsiden hem I.    <sup>c</sup> But I.    <sup>d</sup> he hath delyuered I.    <sup>e</sup> he hath do I.    <sup>f</sup> tokenes I.    <sup>g</sup> hath comaundid I.    <sup>h</sup> two I.    <sup>i</sup> oother I.    <sup>k</sup> And thanne I.    <sup>l</sup> a dai ordeyned I.    <sup>m</sup> of I.    <sup>n</sup> he hadde I.    <sup>o</sup> of I.    <sup>p</sup> solempne daies I.    <sup>q</sup> of Marche I.    <sup>r</sup> Om. IX.    <sup>s</sup> Om. s.    <sup>t</sup> the generaciouns I.    <sup>u</sup> epistle s.    <sup>v</sup> lott I.    <sup>w</sup> the which I.    <sup>x</sup> epistle s.    <sup>y</sup> This is a rubrich; for B.    <sup>z</sup> the which a.    <sup>a</sup> tho w.    <sup>b</sup> myztie king I.    <sup>c</sup> the sone I.    <sup>d</sup> the sone I.



Susis, a gret man, and among the firste  
 4 of the kingus halle, saz a sweuene. For-  
 sothe he was of the noumbre of caityues,  
 whom Nabugodonosor, king of Babiloyne,  
 hadde translatid fro Jerusalem with Je-  
 5 conye, king of Jude. And this was his  
 swenene. There semeden voisis, and noisis,  
 and thundris, and erthe quauens, and dis-  
 6 turbing<sup>d</sup> vp on the erthe. And lo! two  
 grete dragounes, redi azen hemself in to  
 7 bataile; at whos cri alle naciouns ben  
 stirid togidere, that thei fizte azen the  
 8 folc off rijt wis men. And that dai was of  
 derknessis, and of perile, of tribulacioun,  
 and of anguysh, and gret fer vp on erthe.  
 9 And disturbid<sup>d</sup> is the folc of rijt wis men,  
 dredende ther euelis, and maad redi to  
 10 the deth. Thei crieden to God; and hem  
 criende out, a litle welle wex in to the  
 moste flod, and in to manye watris re-  
 11 dundede. Lijt and the sunne is sprun-  
 gen; and meke men ben enhauncid,  
 12 and thei deuoureden the gloriouse. The  
 whiche thing whan Mardoche hadde seen,  
 and risen of the bed, he tho3te, what God  
 wolde do, and ficchid he hadde in the  
 inwit, coueitende to wite, what the sue-  
 uene shulde betocene.

monethe Nysan<sup>e</sup>; and *Mardochee* was a  
 man Jew<sup>f</sup>, that dwellide in the citee of  
 Susa, a<sup>g</sup> grete inan, and<sup>h</sup> amonge the  
 firste<sup>i</sup> men of the kyngis halle. Sotheli<sup>j</sup> 4  
 he was of that noumbre of prisoneris,  
 which Nabugodonosor, the<sup>k</sup> kyng of Babi-  
 loyn, hadde translatid fro Jerusalem with  
 Jeconye, kyng of Judee. And this was 5  
 'his dreem<sup>l</sup>. Voices<sup>m</sup> and noises and thun-  
 dris and erthemouyngis and troblyng<sup>n</sup>  
 apperiden on<sup>o</sup> the erthe. And<sup>p</sup> lo! twei 6  
 grete dragouns, and maad<sup>q</sup> redi azen hem  
 silf in to batel; at the<sup>r</sup> cry 'of which<sup>s</sup> alle 7  
 naciouns weren stirid togidere, to fizte  
 azen the folc of iust men. And that was 8  
 a day of derknessis, and of perel, of tribu-  
 lacioun, and of angwisch, and grete drede  
 was on<sup>t</sup> erthe. And the folc of iust men 9  
 dredynge 'her yuels<sup>u</sup> was<sup>v</sup> disturblid, and  
 maad redi to deeth. And thei crieden to 10  
 God; and whanne thei crieden, a<sup>w</sup> litil  
 welle encreesside in to a ful greet flood,  
 and turnede<sup>x</sup> azen in to ful many watris.  
 The<sup>y</sup> lijt and<sup>z</sup> the sunne roos<sup>a</sup>; and inke 11  
 men weren enhaunsid, and deuouriden<sup>b</sup>  
 noble men. And whanne Mardochee<sup>c</sup> 12  
 hadde seyn this thing, and hadde rise fro  
 the<sup>d</sup> bed, he thou3te, what God wolde do,  
 and he hadde fast set in soule<sup>e</sup>, and couet-  
 ide<sup>f</sup> to wite, what the dreem signyfiede<sup>g</sup>.

## CAP. XII.

1 Forsothe he dwelte that time in the  
 halle of the king, with Bagatha and  
 Thara, geldingus of the king, that por-  
 2 teris weren of the paleis. And whan he  
 hadde vnderstonde the tho3tis of hem,  
 and the besynnessis mor diligentli hadde  
 seen before, he lernede that thei enfor-  
 ciden to putten hond in to king Artax-  
 ersen, and tolde vp on it to the king.

## CAP. XII.

Forsothe<sup>h</sup> Mardochee dwellide that tyme 1  
 in the halle of the kyng, with Bagatha and  
 Thara, oneste<sup>i</sup> seruauntis<sup>k</sup> of the kyng,  
 that weren porteris of the paleis<sup>l</sup>. And 2  
 whanne he hadde vndurstonde the thou3tis  
 of hem<sup>m</sup>, and hadde<sup>n</sup> bifor seyn ful dili-  
 gentli the<sup>o</sup> bisynnessis, he lurnyde that  
 thei enforsiden<sup>p</sup> to set hond<sup>q</sup> on<sup>r</sup> kyng<sup>s</sup>  
 Artaxerses, and he telde of that thing to

<sup>d</sup> disturbing *an*.

<sup>e</sup> Nysan, *that is, June* 1. <sup>f</sup> a Jew *BCDEFGHKL MNOPQRSUVWXab*. <sup>g</sup> and *he was* a 1. <sup>h</sup> Om. 1. <sup>i</sup> cheef 1.  
<sup>j</sup> And 1. <sup>k</sup> Om. 1. <sup>l</sup> the dreem of Mardoche 1. <sup>m</sup> *He siz that* voices 1. <sup>n</sup> *greet* troblyng 1. <sup>o</sup> upon 1.  
<sup>p</sup> Om. c. <sup>q</sup> *thei weren* maad 1. <sup>r</sup> whos 1. <sup>s</sup> Om. 1. <sup>t</sup> *thanne* upon 1. <sup>u</sup> the yuel of her enmyes 1.  
<sup>v</sup> weren 1. <sup>w</sup> I saw3e a 1. <sup>x</sup> it turnede 1. <sup>y</sup> *And thanne* the 1. <sup>z</sup> of *cn*. <sup>a</sup> roos up 1. <sup>b</sup> thei  
 deuouriden and ouercamen 1. <sup>c</sup> Mardochee in his sleep 1. <sup>d</sup> his 1. <sup>e</sup> his soule this visioun 1. <sup>f</sup> he  
 coueitide 1. <sup>g</sup> bitokenyde 1. <sup>h</sup> Certis 1. <sup>i</sup> the oneste 1. <sup>k</sup> seruauntis and chaast 1. <sup>l</sup> *kyngis* paleis 1.  
<sup>m</sup> these men 1. <sup>n</sup> he hadde 1. <sup>o</sup> her 1. <sup>p</sup> enforsiden hem 1. <sup>q</sup> her hond 1. <sup>r</sup> upon 1. <sup>s</sup> the  
 kyng 1.

3 The which<sup>e</sup>, of either questioun had confessid, he comaundede to ben had to deth.  
 4 The king forsothe that was don, wrot in librarijes, but and Mardoche the mynde  
 5 of the thing toc to lettris. And the king comaundide to hym, that in the halle of the paleis he schulde duelle, 3iftis 3iue to  
 6 hym for the telling. Aman forsothe, the sone of Amadathy, gelding, was most glorious befor the king, and wolde no3en to Mardoche, and his puple, for the two geldingus of the king that weren slain.  
*Hider to the prohemy; thoo thingus, that folewen, in that place weren put, wher is write in the volume, And thei wasteden the goodis or ther substauncis; the whiche onli in the comun transla-  
 cioun we han<sup>f</sup> founden. Of the epistil forsothe this was the saumpler.*

the kyng. And whanne enqueryng was<sup>3</sup> had of euer eithir<sup>t</sup>, the kyng comaundide hen, 'that knoulechiden<sup>u</sup>, to be led to deth<sup>v</sup>. Forsothe<sup>w</sup> the kyng wroot in bookis<sup>4</sup> that<sup>x</sup>, that was doon, but<sup>y</sup> also Mardochee bitook<sup>z</sup> the<sup>a</sup> mynde of the<sup>b</sup> thing to lettris<sup>c</sup>. And the kyng comaundide hym<sup>d</sup>, that he<sup>e</sup> schulde dwelle in the halle of the paleis, and 3af<sup>e</sup> to hym 3iftis for the tellynge. Forsothe<sup>f</sup> Aaman, the sone of Amadathi,<sup>g</sup> a bugei, was<sup>g</sup> moost glorius bifor the kyng, and he wolde anoye<sup>b</sup> Mardochee, and his puple, for the 'tweyne oneste<sup>i</sup> seruau<sup>tis</sup> of the king 'that weren slayn<sup>k</sup>. *Hidur to is the prohemye; tho thingis, that suen, weren set<sup>l</sup> in that place, where it was<sup>m</sup> writun in the book, And thei token away the goodis, ether the catels of hem; whiche thingis we founden in the comyn transla-  
 cioun. Sotheli<sup>n</sup> this was the saumpler of the pistle<sup>n</sup>.*

## CAP. XIII.

1 The moste king Artaxerses, fro Ynde vnto Ethiopie, of an hundrid and seuene and twenti prouyncis, to princis and dukis, that to his empire ben soget,  
 2 greting seith. Whan to manye folkis I schulde comaunden, and al the world hadde sogetid to my comaunding, I wolde not the mykilnesse of my power mys-  
 vsen, but with mercy and softnesse gouerne the sogetis, that, with oute any drede ouerpassende the lif in silence, thei schulden vse the pes desirid to alle deadli  
 3 men. Me forsothe sechende of my counseileris, hou that my3te be fulfild, oon, that in wisdom and feith othere men passide, and was after the king the se-  
 4 conde, Aaman bi name, tolde to me in al the world of londis to ben a puple scaterid, that newe schulde vsen lawis, and, a3en the custum of alle Jentilis

## CAP. XIII.

The gretteste kyng Artaxerses, fro 1 Iynde 'til to<sup>o</sup> Ethiopie, seith helthe to the princes and duykys of an hundrid and seuene and twenti prouynces, whiche<sup>p</sup> *princes and duykis* ben suget<sup>q</sup> to his empire. Whanne Y was lord<sup>r</sup> of ful many<sup>2</sup> folkis, and<sup>s</sup> Y hadde maad suget al the world to my lordschip, Y wolde not mys-  
 use the greetnesse of power, but gouerne sugetis<sup>t</sup> bi merci and softnesse, that thei, ledynge lijf<sup>u</sup> in silence with outen ony drede, schulden vse pees couetid of alle deedli men. Sotheli<sup>v</sup> whanne Y axide of<sup>3</sup> my counselours, hou this<sup>w</sup> my3te be fillid<sup>x</sup>, oon<sup>y</sup>, Aaman bi name, that passide othere men in wisdom and 'feithfulnesse, and<sup>z</sup> was the secounde aftir the kyng, schewide to<sup>4</sup> me, that a puple was scaterid<sup>i</sup> in al the roundnesse of londis, which<sup>a</sup> *puple* vside newe lawis, and dide<sup>b</sup> a3ens the custum of

<sup>e</sup> which iche c. <sup>f</sup> Om. c pr. m.

<sup>t</sup> either of hem 1. <sup>u</sup> knowlechinge her tresoun 1. <sup>v</sup> the deth 1. <sup>w</sup> And 1. <sup>x</sup> that thing 1. <sup>y</sup> and 1. <sup>z</sup> toke 1. <sup>a</sup> Om. 1. <sup>b</sup> this 1. <sup>c</sup> be writen in lettris 1. <sup>d</sup> Mardoche 1. <sup>e</sup> he 3af 1. <sup>f</sup> And 1. <sup>g</sup> was thanne 1. <sup>h</sup> haue anoid 1. <sup>i</sup> two priuey 1. <sup>k</sup> whiche Aaman lonyde myche 1. <sup>l</sup> writun x. <sup>m</sup> is 1. <sup>n</sup> epistle EHLV. <sup>o</sup> vnto 1. <sup>p</sup> the whiche 1. <sup>q</sup> sugettis 1. <sup>r</sup> lord, he seide, 1. <sup>s</sup> and whanne 1. <sup>t</sup> my sugetis 1. <sup>u</sup> her lijf 1. <sup>v</sup> And 1. <sup>w</sup> this gouernaile 1. <sup>x</sup> best fulfillid 1. <sup>y</sup> oo prince 1. <sup>z</sup> in feithfulnesse, the whiche 1. <sup>a</sup> the which 1. <sup>b</sup> that this peple dide 1.



doende, the hestis of the kingis dispise,  
and the 'oon acord<sup>f</sup> of diuerse naciouns  
5 with ther descencioun defoule. The  
whiche thing whan we hadden lerned,  
seande o folc rebel azen alle kinde of men  
to vse shreude lawis, and to oure hestis  
to gon azen, and to disturbe the pes and  
the acord of the prouyncis soget to vs,  
6 wee comaundeden, that who so euere  
Aman, that is prouost to alle prouyncis,  
and secounde fro the king, and whom  
in stede of a fader wee wrshipen, shal  
shewyn, with wiues and fre childer be  
thei don awei of ther enemys, and no  
man haue mercy of<sup>g</sup> them, the four-  
tenthe dai of the twelfthe moneth Adar,  
7 of the 3er present; that wicke<sup>h</sup> men, o dai  
to helle goende doun, 3elde to oure em-  
pire the pes, that thei han disturbid<sup>i</sup>.  
*Hider to the saumple of the epistil;  
thoo thingus, that folewen, after that  
place writen<sup>j</sup> I fond, wher is rad,*  
And goende Mardoche dide alle thingus,  
that Ester hadde comaundid to hym;  
*and ner the latere thei ben not had  
in Ebru, and anent no man of the re-*  
8 *menoures thei ben vtterli told.* Mar-  
doche forsothe prejede the Lord, mynde-  
9 ful of alle his werkis, and seide, Lord,  
Lord, king almy3ti, in thi power alle  
thingis ben set, and ther is not, that  
mai withstonde to thy wil; if thou deme  
to sauen Irael, anoon wee shul be dely-  
10 uered. Thou madist heuene and erthe,  
and alle thing that is contened in the  
11 cumpas of heuene. Lord of alle thingus  
thou art, ne ther is that withstonde<sup>k</sup> to  
12 thi mageste. Alle thingus thou knewe,  
and wost, that not for pride and strif  
and any<sup>l</sup> coueitise of glorie I do this,  
that I honoure not the most proud  
13 Aman; forsothe gladli for the helthe of

alle folkis, and dispiside<sup>c</sup> the comaunde-  
mentis<sup>d</sup> of kyngis, and defoulide<sup>e</sup> bi his  
discencioun the acordyng of alle naciouns.  
And whanne we hadden lerned this thing,<sup>5</sup>  
and sien, that o<sup>f</sup> folk rebel azens al the  
kynde of men vside<sup>g</sup> weiward lawis, and<sup>h</sup>  
was contrarie to oure comaumentis<sup>i</sup>,  
and disturblide<sup>k</sup> the pees and acording  
of prouynces suget to vs, 'we comaund-  
6 iden, that whiche euere<sup>l</sup> Aaman 'schewide,  
which<sup>m</sup> is souereyn of alle prouynces, and  
is<sup>n</sup> the secounde fro<sup>o</sup> the kyng, and<sup>p</sup> whom  
we onouren in 'the place<sup>q</sup> of fadir<sup>r</sup>, thei<sup>s</sup>  
with her wiues and children<sup>t</sup> be<sup>u</sup> doon  
awei of her enemyes, and noon<sup>v</sup> haue  
merci on<sup>w</sup> hem, in<sup>x</sup> the fourtenthe dai of  
the twelfithe monethe Adar<sup>y</sup>, of present<sup>z</sup>  
3eer; that cursid men go doun to hellis<sup>a</sup> 7  
in o dai, and 3elde<sup>b</sup> pees to oure empire,  
which thei hadden troblid. *Hidur<sup>c</sup> to is  
the saumpler<sup>d</sup> of the pistle<sup>e</sup>; these thingis,  
that suen, Y foond writun aftir that place,  
where it is red<sup>f</sup>, And Mardochee 3ede, and  
dide alle thingis, whiche Hester hadde co-  
maundide to hym; netheles tho thingis  
ben not hadde in Ebrew, and<sup>g</sup> outirli tho  
ben not seid at ony of the translatours.*  
Forsothe<sup>h</sup> Mardochee bisou3te the Lc<sup>r</sup>d, 8  
and was<sup>i</sup> myndeful of alle 'hise werkys<sup>k</sup>,  
and seide<sup>l</sup>, Lord God, kyng almy3ti, alle 9  
thingis ben set in thi lordschip, 'ethir  
power<sup>m</sup>, and 'noon is<sup>n</sup>, that may azen-  
stonde thi wille; if thou demest for to  
sauue Israel, we schulen be delyuered anoon.  
Thou madist heuene and erthe, and what 10  
euer thing is conteyned in the cumpas of  
heuene. Thou art Lord of alle thingis, 11  
and 'noon is<sup>o</sup> that azenstondith thi maieste.  
Thou knowist alle thingis, and woost, that 12  
not for pride and dispit and<sup>p</sup> ony coneytise  
of glorie<sup>q</sup> Y dide this<sup>r</sup> thing, that<sup>s</sup> Y wor-  
schipide<sup>t</sup> not Aaman moost<sup>u</sup> proud<sup>v</sup>; for<sup>w</sup> 13

<sup>f</sup> concord AH. <sup>g</sup> on A. <sup>h</sup> wickede AEFH. <sup>i</sup> disturblid A. <sup>j</sup> wher writen AC. <sup>k</sup> withstondith A. <sup>l</sup> my AH.

<sup>c</sup> it dispiside I. <sup>d</sup> heestis I. <sup>e</sup> it defoulide I. <sup>f</sup> ther was a I. <sup>g</sup> and that it vside I. <sup>h</sup> that it was I.  
<sup>i</sup> heestis I. <sup>k</sup> that it disturblid I. <sup>l</sup> thanne sith I. <sup>m</sup> Om. I. <sup>n</sup> he is I. <sup>o</sup> persooone aftir I. <sup>p</sup> Om. I.  
<sup>q</sup> stede I. <sup>r</sup> a fadir I. <sup>s</sup> therfor we comaunden that whiche euer that Aaman hath schewid, be thei I.  
<sup>t</sup> her children I. <sup>u</sup> Om. I. <sup>v</sup> no man I. <sup>w</sup> upon I. <sup>x</sup> be this veniaunce don I. <sup>y</sup> of Marche I. <sup>z</sup> this  
present I. <sup>a</sup> helle I. <sup>b</sup> 3elde thei so I. <sup>c</sup> A rubrich. Hidur BC. <sup>d</sup> ensaumpler ELP. <sup>e</sup> epistle EHL.  
<sup>f</sup> seid K. <sup>g</sup> Om. K. <sup>h</sup> Certis I. <sup>i</sup> he was I. <sup>k</sup> the werkys of the Lord I. <sup>l</sup> he seide I. <sup>m</sup> Om. I.  
<sup>n</sup> ther is noon I. <sup>o</sup> ther is noon I. <sup>p</sup> neither for I. <sup>q</sup> veyn glorie I. <sup>r</sup> ony R. <sup>s</sup> and that A.  
<sup>t</sup> worschip D. <sup>u</sup> the moost I. <sup>v</sup> proud man I. <sup>w</sup> forsothe I.

Israel also the steppis of his feet I were  
 14 redi to kisse, but I dradde, lest the  
 wrshipe of my God I shulde bern ouer  
 to man, and lest any man I shulde ho-  
 15 noure out take my God. And now, Lord  
 king, God of Abraham, haue mercy of  
 thi puple, for oure enemys wilu leesen  
 16 vs, and thin eritage don awei; ne dispise  
 thou thi part, that thou hast azeen boyt  
 17 fro Egypt. Heere my prezeere, and mer-  
 ciful be thou to the lot, and the litle  
 corde of thin eritage; and turne oure  
 weiling in to io3e, that liuende we preise  
 thi name, Lord; and ne close thou the  
 18 mouthis of men preisende thee. And al  
 Israel lic mynde and beseching criede to  
 the Lord, for thi that to hem shulde  
 hange in certeyn deth.

## CAP. XIV.

1 Ester also the quen flei3 to the Lord,  
 dredende the perile, that wex aboue.  
 2 And whan she hadde do doun hir kingus  
 clothis, she toc couenable clothis to wep-  
 ingis and to weiling; and for diuers  
 oynemens with askis and drit she ful-  
 filde the hed, and hir bodi mekide with  
 fastingus; and alle placis, in the whiche  
 she was wont to gladen, with to-tering  
 3 of heris she fulfild. And she prejede  
 the Lord God of Israel, seiende, My Lord,  
 that art king alone, help me solitarie,  
 and of whom saue thee is noon other  
 4 helpere; my perile is in myn hondis.  
 5 I haue herd of my fader, that thou  
 shuldest han taken Israel fro alle Jen-  
 tilis, and oure fadris fro alle ther more  
 behinde, that thou shuldist welde the  
 euermor durende eritage; and thou didist  
 6 to hem, as thou speke. Wee han synned  
 in thi sijte, and therefore thou hast taken  
 7 vs in to the hondis of oure enemys; for-  
 sothe wee han heried the godis of hem.

Y was redi wilfuli to kisse<sup>x</sup>, 3he, the  
 steppis of hise feet for the helthe of Israel,  
 but Y dredde, lest Y schulde bere ouere to 14  
 a<sup>y</sup> man the onour of my God, and lest Y  
 schulde worschipe ony man outakun my  
 God. And now, Lord kyng, God of Abra- 15  
 ham, haue thou merci on thi puple, for  
 oure enemyes wolen leese vs, and do awei  
 thin eritage; dispise not thi part, which<sup>z</sup> 16  
 thou azenbouztist fro Egypt. Here thou 17  
 my preier, and be thou merciful to the  
 lot, and the<sup>a</sup> part of thin eritage; and  
 turne thou oure morenyng in to ioie, that  
 we lyuynge herie thi name, Lord; and  
 close thou<sup>b</sup> not the mouthis of men  
 heriynge thee. And al Israel with lijk<sup>c</sup> 18  
 mynde and bisechyng criede to the Lord,  
 for<sup>d</sup> certeyn deeth nei3ede to hem.

## CAP. XIV.

Also the<sup>e</sup> queen Hester fledde to the 1  
 Lord<sup>f</sup>, and dredde<sup>g</sup> the perel, that nei3ede.  
 And whanne sche hadde put awei the 2  
 kyngis clothis<sup>h</sup>, sche took<sup>i</sup> clothis couen-  
 able to wepyngis and morenyng<sup>k</sup>; and for  
 dyuerse oynementis<sup>l</sup> sche fillide the<sup>m</sup> heed  
 with aische and dust<sup>n</sup>, and made meke<sup>o</sup>  
 hir bodi with fastyngys; and with to-<sup>p</sup>  
 breidyng awei of heeris<sup>q</sup>, sche fillide<sup>r</sup> alle  
 places<sup>s</sup>, in which<sup>t</sup> sche was wont to be  
 glad; and bisou3te<sup>u</sup> the Lord God of 3  
 Israel, and seide, My Lord, which<sup>v</sup> aloone  
 art oure kyng, helpe me a womman left  
 aloone, and of whom noon othere helpere  
 is outakun thee; my perel is in my hondis. 4  
 Y haue herd of my fadir, that thou, *Lord*, 5  
 tokist<sup>w</sup> awei Israel fro alle folkis, and<sup>x</sup>  
 oure fadris fro alle her grettere men bi-  
 fore, that thou schuldist welde euerlast-  
 ynge<sup>y</sup> eritage; and thou hast do to hem,  
 as thou hast spoke<sup>z</sup>. We synneden<sup>a</sup> in 6  
 thi sijt, and therfor thou hast bitake vs  
 in to the hondis of oure enemyes; for<sup>b</sup> 7

<sup>x</sup> to haue kissid wilfuli I. <sup>y</sup> Om. I. <sup>z</sup> the which *part* I. <sup>a</sup> to the IX. <sup>b</sup> Om. s. <sup>c</sup> sich maner I.  
<sup>d</sup> for cause that I. <sup>e</sup> Om. I. <sup>f</sup> Lord God I. <sup>g</sup> sche dredde. <sup>h</sup> clothis *that perteyneden to the queen* I.  
<sup>i</sup> took *thanne* I. <sup>k</sup> to morenyng I. <sup>l</sup> oynementis *that sche had vsid bifore* I. <sup>m</sup> fulfillide hir I.  
<sup>n</sup> drit *plures. vile poudre or dust* I. <sup>o</sup> sche mekide I. <sup>p</sup> Om. I. <sup>q</sup> hir heer I. <sup>r</sup> fulfillide I. <sup>s</sup> the  
 places *of hir heed* I. <sup>t</sup> which *placis* I. <sup>u</sup> sche bisou3te I. <sup>v</sup> that I. <sup>w</sup> hast take I. <sup>x</sup> and *thou hast*  
*taken or chosen* I. <sup>y</sup> an euerlastynge I. <sup>z</sup> spoke *or hi3t* I. <sup>a</sup> haue synned I. <sup>b</sup> forsothe I.



8 Rȳtwis thou art, Lord; and now it suffiseth not to them, that with most hard sernyse they oppresen vs, but, the strengthe of ther hondis wijtende to  
9 the power of maumetis, wiln chaunge thin hestis<sup>m</sup>, and don awei thin eritage, and close the mouthis of men preisende thee, and quenchen ont the glorie of the  
10 temple and of thin auter, that thei opene the monthis of Jentilis, and preise the strengthe of maumetis, and prechen a  
11 fleshli king in to euermor. Ne take thou, Lord, thi kingus dignete to them, that ben not, lest thei laȳhen at oure falling; but turne the counseil of hem vp on hem<sup>n</sup>, and hym that in vs began to waxe  
12 feers, scatere. Haue mynde, Lord, and sheuȳ thee to vs in time of oure tribulacioun; and ȳif to me trost, Lord, king  
13 of Jewis and of alle power; ȳif a semeli woord in my mouth in the sizte of the leoun, and ber ouer the herte of hym in to the hate of oure enemy, that and he pershe, and othere that consenten to hym.  
14 Vs also deliuere in thin hond, and help me, noon other hauende helpe but thee, Lord, that hast kunnyng of alle thingis.  
15 And thou hast knowen for I hatide the glorie of wicke<sup>o</sup> men, and wlate the bed of vncircumcidide men, and of alle he-  
16 thene. Thou knowist infirmyte and my nede, that I wlate the signe of pride and of my glorie, that is vpon myn hed in the dazis of my shewing, and I wlate it as the cloth of the womman in flux of blod, and I bere not in the dazis of my  
17 silence, and that I eet not in the bord of Aman, ne to me pleside the feste of the king, and I dranc nott win of sacrificis;  
18 and neuere gladide thin hond womman,

we worschipiden<sup>e</sup> the goddis of hem. Lord<sup>d</sup>, thou art iust; and now it suffisith<sup>s</sup> not to hem<sup>e</sup>, that thei oppresen vs with hardeste<sup>f</sup> seruage, but thei aretten the strengthe of her hondis to the power of idols, and<sup>g</sup> wolen chaunge thi biheestis,<sup>o</sup> and do<sup>h</sup> awei thin eritage, and close the mouthis of men heriyng thee, and quenche<sup>i</sup> the glorie of thi<sup>k</sup> temple and auter<sup>l</sup>, that<sup>m</sup> 10 thei opene<sup>n</sup> the mouthis of hethene men, and preise<sup>o</sup> the strengthe of ydols, and preche a fleischli<sup>p</sup> kyng with outen ende. Lord, ȳyue thou not thi kyngis ȳerde<sup>q</sup> to 11 hem, that ben noȳt<sup>r</sup>, lest<sup>s</sup> thei leizen<sup>t</sup> at oure fallyng; but turne thou the councel of hem on<sup>u</sup> hem<sup>v</sup>, and distrie thou hym, that bigan to be cruel azens vs. Lord,<sup>12</sup> haue thou mynde, and schewe thee to vs in the tyme of tribulacioun; and, Lord, kyng of goddis and<sup>w</sup> of al power, ȳyue thou trist to me; ȳyue thou a word wel 13 dressid in my mouth in the<sup>x</sup> sizt of the lioun<sup>y</sup>, and turne<sup>z</sup> ouer his herte in to the hatrede of oure enemy, that bothe he perische, and othere men that consenten<sup>a</sup> to hym. But<sup>b</sup> delyuere vs in thin hond,<sup>14</sup> and helpe me, hauynge noon othere help no<sup>c</sup> but thee, Lord, that hast the kunnyng of alle thingis; and knowist<sup>d</sup> that Y hate<sup>15</sup> the glorie of wickid men, and that Y wlate the bed of vncircumcidid men, and of ech alien. Thou<sup>e</sup> knowist my freelte and nede<sup>f</sup>,<sup>16</sup> that Y holde abhomynable the signe<sup>g</sup> of my pride and glorie<sup>h</sup>, which is on myn heed in the daies<sup>i</sup> of my schewyng, and that Y wlate it 'as the cloth of a womman hauynge vncleene blood<sup>k</sup>, and Y bere not<sup>l</sup> in the daies of my stillenesse<sup>m</sup>, and that<sup>n</sup> 17 Y eet not in the boord of Aaman, nether the feeste of the kyng pleside me, and Y

<sup>m</sup> behestis E.    <sup>n</sup> us E pr. m.    <sup>o</sup> wickede AEFH.

<sup>e</sup> haue wirschipid i.    <sup>d</sup> And s.    <sup>e</sup> oure enmyes i.    <sup>f</sup> ful hard i.    <sup>g</sup> and therfor thei i.    <sup>h</sup> thei woln do i.    <sup>i</sup> thei woln quenche i.    <sup>k</sup> the plures.    <sup>l</sup> of the auter i.    <sup>m</sup> and i.    <sup>n</sup> woln opene i.    <sup>o</sup> thei woln preise i.    <sup>p</sup> fleischli ACHNOV. fleischli man to the i.    <sup>q</sup> ȳerde or gouernaile i.    <sup>r</sup> not plures. not of thi sort i.    <sup>s</sup> that i.    <sup>t</sup> leize not i.    <sup>u</sup> upon i.    <sup>v</sup> himself i.    <sup>w</sup> and kyng i.    <sup>x</sup> Om. i.    <sup>y</sup> lioun Assuerus i.    <sup>z</sup> turne thou i.    <sup>a</sup> consentiden i.    <sup>b</sup> But, Lord i.    <sup>c</sup> Om. i.    <sup>d</sup> Lord, thou knowist i.    <sup>e</sup> And, Lord, thou i.    <sup>f</sup> my nede i.    <sup>g</sup> signe or schewyng i.    <sup>h</sup> of my glorie i.    <sup>i</sup> day i.    <sup>k</sup> Om. i sec. m. as the blodi skin of wommans infirmytee s.    <sup>l</sup> not, or vse it i. not, that is, I vse not swich pride s.    <sup>m</sup> stilnesse, oute of the kingis presence s.    <sup>n</sup> thou most, Lord, that s.

sithen hider I am translatid vnto the present dai, but in thee, Lord God of Abraham. Strong God ouer alle, heere the vois of hem, that noon other hope<sup>p</sup> han, and delyuere vs fro the hond of wicke<sup>q</sup> men, and pul out me fro my drede. *These thiungus also addid I fond in the comun translacioun.*

## CAP. XV.

<sup>1</sup> And no doute that Mardoche sente to hir, that Ester shulde gon in to the king, and preze for hir puple, and for hir kuntre. <sup>2</sup> Myndeful, he seith, be thou of the dajes of thi mecesse, hou thou art nurshid in myn hond; for Aman, ordeined the secounde of the king, spac azen vs in to <sup>3</sup>deth; and thou inwardli clep the Lord, and spec to the king for vs, and deliuere vs fro deth. *Also and these thingus, that ben vnderleid, in the comun translacioun* <sup>4</sup>*I foud.* Forsothe the thridde dai she dide doun the clothis of hir enournyng, and <sup>5</sup>hir owne glorie is don aboute. And whan with the kingis abite she schyned, and inwardli hadde clepid the Gouvernour of alle thingus and sauere God, she toc <sup>6</sup>two seruauntes, and vp on the oon<sup>r</sup> forsothe she lenede, as for delicis and ful myche tendernesse not suffrynde to bern <sup>7</sup>hir owne bodi; the tother forsothe of the dameselis folewede the ladi, berende vp the clothys flowende down in to the erthe. <sup>8</sup>She forsothe thurshed the chere with rose colour, and freeli, and with brizte ezen she couerede the dreri inwit, and

drank not the wiyn of moiste sacrifices, and<sup>o</sup> that thin<sup>p</sup> handmayde 'was neuere <sup>18</sup>glad<sup>q</sup>, sithen<sup>r</sup> Y was translatid hidur til in to present<sup>s</sup> dai<sup>t</sup>, no<sup>u</sup> but in thee<sup>v</sup>, Lord God of Abraham. 'God stronge<sup>w</sup> aboute <sup>19</sup>alle<sup>x</sup>, here thou<sup>y</sup> the vois of hem, that han noon othere hope<sup>z</sup>, and delyuere thou vs fro the hond of wickid men, and delynere thou me fro my drede. *Also Y foud 'these wordis<sup>a</sup> in the comyn translacioun.*

## CAP. XV.

And 'he sente to hir<sup>b</sup>, no doute that <sup>1</sup>ne Mardochee sente to Hester, that sche schulde entre<sup>c</sup> to the kyng, and preie for hir puple, and for hir cuntrei. He<sup>d</sup> seide<sup>e</sup>, <sup>2</sup>Be thou myndeful of the daies of thi mekenesse, hou thou were nurschid in myn hond; for<sup>f</sup> Aaman, ordeyned<sup>s</sup> the secounde<sup>h</sup> fro the kyng, spak<sup>i</sup> azens vs in to deth; and<sup>k</sup> thou inwardli clepe the Lord<sup>l</sup>, <sup>3</sup>and speke<sup>m</sup> to the kyng for vs, and delyuere vs fro deeth. *And<sup>n</sup> also Y foud these thingis, that suen, in the comyn translacioun.* Forsothe<sup>o</sup> in the thridde <sup>4</sup>dai sche<sup>p</sup> 'puttide of<sup>q</sup> the<sup>r</sup> clothis of hir ournyng<sup>s</sup>, and was<sup>t</sup> cumpassid with hir glorie<sup>u</sup>. And whanne sche 'schinede in <sup>5</sup>the kyngis clothing, and<sup>v</sup> hadde inwardli clepid the Gouvernour of alle thingis and the sauyour God<sup>w</sup>, sche took<sup>x</sup> twei seruauntis<sup>y</sup>, and sotheli<sup>z</sup> sche<sup>a</sup> leenyde on<sup>b</sup>, <sup>6</sup>oon<sup>c</sup>, as not<sup>d</sup> susteynyng<sup>e</sup> to bere hir<sup>f</sup> body, for delices and ful<sup>g</sup> greet tendirnesse; but the tother<sup>h</sup> 'of the seruaunt- <sup>7</sup>essis<sup>i</sup> suede the ladi, and bar vp the<sup>k</sup> clothis fleting<sup>l</sup> down 'in to<sup>m</sup> the erthe. 'Sotheli<sup>g</sup> sche was bisched<sup>n</sup> with 'colour of roosis<sup>o</sup>

P helpe AII. q wickede AEFH. r toon A.

<sup>o</sup> and thou woost I. and Lord, thou wost s. <sup>p</sup> I thin is. <sup>q</sup> Om. is. <sup>r</sup> sith I. <sup>s</sup> this present is. <sup>t</sup> dai was neuer glad is. <sup>u</sup> Om. I. <sup>v</sup> the ARU. <sup>w</sup> A! stronge God I. *That art a stronge God s.* <sup>x</sup> alle other s. <sup>y</sup> thou, Lord s. <sup>z</sup> hope than thee I. hope than in thee s. <sup>a</sup> these thingis addid B. these addid plures. this addid C pr. m. this thingis addid C sec. m. <sup>b</sup> Om. A sec. m. s. <sup>c</sup> entre yn is. <sup>d</sup> And Mardoche is. <sup>e</sup> seide to hir is. <sup>f</sup> forsothe is. <sup>g</sup> which is s. <sup>h</sup> secounde persone in power s. <sup>i</sup> hath spoke is. <sup>k</sup> therfor I. furthi s. <sup>l</sup> Lord God to help s. <sup>m</sup> speke thou is. <sup>n</sup> Om. GQWX. <sup>o</sup> Certis is. <sup>p</sup> Hester is. <sup>q</sup> ordeynede is. <sup>r</sup> hir s. <sup>s</sup> enournyng x sec. m. <sup>t</sup> sche was is. <sup>u</sup> glorie in ful riche araie s. <sup>v</sup> Om. is. <sup>w</sup> God, and schynyde in the kingis clothing is. <sup>x</sup> took to hir is. <sup>y</sup> seruauntessis BCEISVX sec. m. <sup>z</sup> Om. is. <sup>a</sup> Hester is. <sup>b</sup> upon is. <sup>c</sup> oon of hem is. <sup>d</sup> if sche had not is. <sup>e</sup> suffisid is. <sup>f</sup> hir owne is. <sup>g</sup> for ful is. <sup>h</sup> oother I. <sup>i</sup> seruauntesse is. <sup>k</sup> hir is. <sup>l</sup> trailinge A sup. ras. F sup. ras. is. <sup>m</sup> upon is. on a. <sup>n</sup> And Hester in hir face was colourid is. <sup>o</sup> roose colouris s.



drawe togidere with ful myche drede.  
 9 Thanne she gon in alle the doris bi ordre,  
 stod azen the king, wher he sat vp on  
 the see of his regne, clothid with kingus  
 clothis, and shinende with gold and pre-  
 cious stones; and he was ferful in sizte.  
 10 And whan he hadde rerid vp the face,  
 and with brennende ezen the wodnesse  
 of the brest hadde shewid, the quen fel  
 down; and the colour chaungid in to pale-  
 nesse, the weeri hed vpon the hond maide<sup>s</sup>  
 11 she howide down. And God turnede the  
 spirit of the king in to debonernesse, and  
 heezende and dredende he stirte out of  
 the see; and sustenende hir with his  
 armys, to the tyme she turnede azen to  
 12 hirself, with these woordis gloside, What  
 hast thou, Ester? I am thi brother; wile  
 13 thou not drede, thou shalt not die; for-  
 sothe not for thee, but for alle this<sup>ss</sup> lawe  
 14 is<sup>t</sup> ordeyned. Cum hider thanne, and  
 15 touche the kingus zerde. And whan she  
 heeld hir pes, he toc the kingus zerde,  
 and putte vp on hir necke, and kiste hir,  
 and seith, Whi to me spekist thou not?  
 16 The whiche answerde, I saȝ thee, lord, as  
 the angil of God, and myn herte is dis-  
 17 turbid<sup>u</sup> for drede of thi glorie; forsothe,  
 lord, thou art gretli merueilous, and thi  
 18 face is ful of gracis. And whan he spac,  
 eft she fel down, and uttirli swounede.  
 19 The king forsothe was disturbid<sup>u</sup>, and  
 alle his mynestris counfortiden hym.  
*The saumple of the epistil of king Ar-  
 taxerses, that for the Jewis he sente to  
 alle the prouyncis of his reume; the  
 whiche and it is not had in Ebrue  
 volume.*

'in the cheer<sup>v</sup>, and with pleasaunt<sup>a</sup> and  
 schynynge izen sche hilide the<sup>r</sup> soreful  
 soule, and<sup>s</sup> drawun togidere with ful  
 myche drede. Therfor<sup>t</sup> sche entride<sup>u</sup> tho-  
 9 rouȝ<sup>v</sup> alle the doris bi ordre<sup>w</sup>, and stood<sup>x</sup>  
 azens<sup>y</sup> the kyng, where he sat on<sup>z</sup> the  
 seete of his rewme, and was<sup>a</sup> clothid in  
 the<sup>b</sup> kyngis clothis<sup>c</sup>, and schynyde<sup>d</sup> in  
 gold and<sup>e</sup> preciose stoonys, and was<sup>f</sup>  
 dredeful in sizt. And whanne he hadde<sup>10</sup>  
 reisid<sup>g</sup> the<sup>h</sup> face, and hadde schewid the  
 woodnesse<sup>i</sup> of herte<sup>k</sup> with brennyng<sup>l</sup> izen,  
 the queen felde down<sup>m</sup>; and whanne the<sup>n</sup>  
 colour was chaungid in to palenesse, sche  
 restide the<sup>o</sup> heed slidun<sup>p</sup> on<sup>q</sup> the<sup>r</sup> hand-  
 maide. And God turnede the spirit of<sup>11</sup>  
 the kyng in to myldenesse, and he<sup>s</sup> hast-  
 ide<sup>t</sup>, and dredde<sup>u</sup>, 'and skippyde out<sup>v</sup> of  
 the<sup>w</sup> seete; and he<sup>x</sup> 'susteynede hir<sup>y</sup> with  
 hise armes, til sche cam azen to hir self;  
 and he spak faire<sup>z</sup> bi these wordis, Hester,<sup>12</sup>  
 what<sup>a</sup> hast thou? Y am thi brother; nyle  
 thou drede, thou schalt not die<sup>b</sup>; for this<sup>13</sup>  
 lawe is not maad for<sup>c</sup> thee, but<sup>d</sup> for alle  
 men<sup>e</sup>. Therfor neize thou<sup>f</sup>, and touche<sup>14</sup>  
 the<sup>g</sup> ceptre, 'that is, the kyngis zerde<sup>h</sup>.  
 And whanne sche<sup>i</sup> was stille<sup>k</sup>, he<sup>l</sup> took<sup>15</sup>  
 the<sup>m</sup> goldun zerde, and 'puttide on<sup>n</sup> hir  
 necke; and he kyside hir, and seide, Why  
 spekist thou not to me? And sche au-<sup>16</sup>  
 sweride, Lord, Y siz thee as an<sup>o</sup> aungel of  
 God, and myn herte was troblid for<sup>oo</sup> the<sup>p</sup>  
 drede of thi glorie; for, lord, thou art ful<sup>17</sup>  
 wondurful, and thi face is ful of graces.  
 And whanne sche spak<sup>q</sup>, eft sche felde<sup>18</sup>  
 down<sup>r</sup>, and was<sup>s</sup> alnest deed. Sotheli<sup>t</sup> the<sup>19</sup>  
 kyng was troblid<sup>u</sup>, and alle hise mynys-  
 tris<sup>v</sup> counfortiden hir. *The<sup>w</sup> saumpler*

<sup>s</sup> maiden AEH. <sup>ss</sup> is this c pr. m. <sup>t</sup> Om. c. <sup>u</sup> disturbid AH.

<sup>p</sup> Om. is. <sup>q</sup> hir plesaunt is. <sup>r</sup> hir is. <sup>s</sup> that was is. <sup>t</sup> And i. <sup>u</sup> entride yn is. <sup>v</sup> bi s. <sup>w</sup> rewe is.  
<sup>x</sup> sche stood is. <sup>y</sup> euen anentes s. <sup>z</sup> upon is. <sup>a</sup> the king was is. <sup>b</sup> Om. is. <sup>c</sup> aray is. <sup>d</sup> he  
schynyde is. <sup>e</sup> and in s. <sup>f</sup> he was is. <sup>g</sup> reisid up is. <sup>h</sup> his is. <sup>i</sup> austernesne is. <sup>k</sup> his herte is.  
<sup>m</sup> down bfore him is. <sup>n</sup> hir is. <sup>o</sup> hir i. and hir s. <sup>p</sup> bowid down is. <sup>q</sup> upon is. <sup>r</sup> hir is.  
<sup>s</sup> the kyng is. <sup>t</sup> hasty i. hastinge s. <sup>u</sup> dredynge is. <sup>v</sup> rose up anon is. <sup>w</sup> his is. <sup>x</sup> Om. c. <sup>y</sup> helde  
up the queen is. <sup>z</sup> faire to hir is. <sup>a</sup> what greef is. <sup>b</sup> die for this comyng thus to me i. die for thi  
cumnyng to me withouten clepinge s. <sup>c</sup> oonly for s. <sup>d</sup> but it is maad is. <sup>e</sup> othere, that thei [wymmen s]  
be buzum to her husbandis is. <sup>f</sup> thou hidere is. <sup>g</sup> my is. <sup>h</sup> or zerde i. <sup>i</sup> Hester is. <sup>k</sup> counfortid is.  
<sup>l</sup> the kyng is. <sup>m</sup> his is. <sup>n</sup> touchide therwith is. <sup>o</sup> the c. <sup>oo</sup> fro A. <sup>p</sup> Om. s. <sup>q</sup> had thus spoke is.  
<sup>r</sup> down in a swown s. <sup>s</sup> sche was is. <sup>t</sup> And is. <sup>u</sup> troblid herfore is. <sup>v</sup> seruautis is. <sup>w</sup> This swinge  
is the x. This is the r.

of the lettre of<sup>x</sup> the kyng Artaxerses, which he sente for<sup>z</sup> the Jewis to alle the<sup>a</sup> prouynces of his rewme; and<sup>b</sup> the<sup>c</sup> same<sup>d</sup> saumpler<sup>e</sup> is not had in the book of Ebreu.

## CAP. XVI.

1 Artaxerses, the grete king, fro Ynde vnto Ethiopie, of an hundrid and seuene and twenti prouyncis, to dukis and princis, that to oure comaunding obeshen, seith greeting. Manye the goodnesse of princis and wrshipe, that in to hem is ziuen, han mys vsid in to pride; 2 and not onli enforcen to opresse the sogetis to the king, but the glorie ziue to hem not berende, in to them that ziuen 3 waiten aspies; ne ben not pazid to not do gracis to benefetis, and defoule the riztus of humanyte in to them; but also demen himself to moun flee the sentence 4 of God demende alle thingus. And in so myche to wodnesse breken out, that to hem that besili kepen the offis taken to hem, and so alle thingus don, that thei ben wrthi the preising<sup>u</sup> of alle men, with the priue and sotile flateringus<sup>v</sup> of lesingus 5 thei enforsen to turne vp so down, whil the symple eris of princis and of ther kinde other men eymende with fel gile 6 desceyuen. The whiche thing and of olde stories is proued, and of these thingus that ben don eche dai; hou bi euele suggestiouns of summe men the studies of 7 kingus ben depraued. Wherfore it is to purueye to the pes of alle prouyncis. Ne 8 see shul not wene, if diuers thingus we comaunde, to come of liztnesse of oure inwit; but for qualite and necessite of tymes, as the profit of the comun thing 9 asketh, to do sentence. And that see

## CAP. XVI.

The grete kyng Artaxerses, fro<sup>f</sup> Ynde<sup>1</sup> 'til to<sup>g</sup> Ethiopie, seith helthe to the duykis and pryncis of an hundrid and seuene and twenti prouynces, that<sup>h</sup> obeien to oure comaundement. Many men mysusen in to<sup>2</sup> pride the goodnesse and onour<sup>i</sup> of princes, which<sup>j</sup> is zoun<sup>k</sup> to hem; and not oueli<sup>3</sup> thei<sup>l</sup> enforsen<sup>m</sup> to oppresse sugetis to kyngis, but thei beren not<sup>n</sup> glorie<sup>o</sup> zoun<sup>p</sup> to hem, and maken<sup>q</sup> redy tresouns azens hem, that zauen the<sup>r</sup> glorie<sup>s</sup>. And thei<sup>4</sup> ben not apaied to do not thankyngis for benefices<sup>t</sup>, and to defoule in hem silf the lawis of curtesie; but also thei demen, that thei moun fle the sentence of God seyng alle thingis. And thei breken out<sup>5</sup> in to so mych woodnesse, that thei enforsen<sup>u</sup> with the<sup>v</sup> roopis of leesyngis to distrie hem, that kepen diligentli offices<sup>w</sup> bitakun to hem, and doen so alle thingis, that thei ben worthi the<sup>x</sup> preisyng of alle men; while<sup>y</sup> bi sutil fraude false men<sup>z</sup> 6 disseyuen the symple<sup>a</sup> ceris of kyngis<sup>b</sup>, and gessyng othere men bi her owne kynde<sup>c</sup>. Which thing is preuyd bothe bi<sup>7</sup> elde stories, and bi these thingis that ben doen ech dai; hou the studies of kyngis ben maad schrewid<sup>d</sup> bi yuele suggestiouns of summen. Wherfor it is to purueye for<sup>8</sup> the pees of alle prouynces. And thou<sup>3</sup> we<sup>9</sup> comaunden dyuerse thingis<sup>e</sup>, ze owen not to gesse, that it<sup>f</sup> cometh of the<sup>g</sup> vnstablenesse of oure<sup>h</sup> soule<sup>i</sup>; but that we zynen sentence<sup>k</sup> for the maner and nede of tymes,

<sup>u</sup> preying c. <sup>v</sup> litle cordis E pr. m.

<sup>x</sup> Om. ABCDIUV. the pistle of F. <sup>y</sup> Om. GKMNSWA. <sup>z</sup> fro oa. <sup>a</sup> Om. x. <sup>b</sup> also F. <sup>c</sup> this K. <sup>d</sup> Om. C. <sup>e</sup> saumpler hereof s. <sup>f</sup> bcyng lord fro I. whos lordship was fro s. <sup>g</sup> to FX. vnto IS. <sup>h</sup> the whiche I. which s. <sup>i</sup> the honour s. <sup>j</sup> that IS. <sup>k</sup> taken IS. <sup>l</sup> swich men s. <sup>m</sup> enforsen hcm IS. <sup>n</sup> not dewly I. not ether vsen not duly s. <sup>o</sup> the glorie IS. <sup>p</sup> taken IS. <sup>q</sup> thes maken IS. <sup>r</sup> her IS. <sup>s</sup> glorie to hem IS. <sup>t</sup> goodnessis IS. <sup>u</sup> enforsen hem IS. <sup>v</sup> Om. IS. <sup>w</sup> the offices IS. <sup>x</sup> Om. IS. <sup>y</sup> and while malicious men gessyng othere men bi her owen kynde blameful IS. <sup>z</sup> thei I. swiche s. <sup>a</sup> sotel s. <sup>b</sup> the king s. <sup>c</sup> Om. IS. <sup>d</sup> ful contrarious IS. <sup>e</sup> thingis, as now we bidden oo thing to be don, and now we forbeden the same s. <sup>f</sup> this IS. <sup>g</sup> Om. BCIKB. <sup>h</sup> Om. B. <sup>i</sup> herte IS. <sup>k</sup> sentence bi oure counseil IS.



more openli vndirstonde that wee han  
 seid; Aaman, the sone of Amadathi, wille  
 and kinrede of Macedo, and alien fro the  
 blod of Persis, and oure pite with his  
 cruelte defoulende, a pilgrim is taken of  
 11 vs; and so myche humanyte expert in  
 hymself, that oure fader he were clepid,  
 and honoured of alle men the secounde  
 12 after the king; the whiche in so myche  
 swelling of pride is born, that he en-  
 forcide to priuen vs the reume and spirit.  
 13 For Mardoche, bi whos feith and bene-  
 fetis wee liuen, and the felawe of oure  
 reume Ester, with al hir folc, with newe  
 maner and vnherd engynes ful out askide  
 14 in to deth; these thingus thenkende, that,  
 hem slain, he schulde aspiew to oure onli-  
 hed, and the reume of Persis to ouerbern  
 15 in to Macedoynes. Wee forsothe outerli  
 finden in no blame the Jewis, ordeyned  
 to deth of the werste man of deadli men;  
 16 but azenward vsende rize lawis, and  
 the sones of the hezest, and the moste,  
 and euermor linende God, thur3 whos  
 benefet and to oure fadris and to vs the  
 reume ys taken, and vnto to dai is kept.  
 17 Wherfore tho lettris, that vnder oure name  
 18 he 3af forth, witeth to ben as none. For  
 the whiche hidous gilte befor the 3atis of  
 this cite, that is, Susis, and he that caste,  
 and al his kinrede, hangeth in iebetis<sup>x</sup>;  
 not vs, but God to hym 3eldende that he  
 19 deseruede. This forsothe maundement,  
 that wee now senden, in alle cites be  
 purposid, that it be leful to Jewis to vse  
 20 ther lawis. To whom 3ee shul be to  
 helpe, that tho men, the whiche hemself  
 to ther deth hadden maad redi, thei  
 moun slen, the fourtenthe dai of the  
 twelfthe moneth, that is clepid Adar;

as the profit of the<sup>l</sup> comyn thing axith.  
 And that 3e vndurstonde opynliere<sup>m</sup> that<sup>n</sup>, 10  
 that we seyen; Aaman, the sone of Ama-  
 dathi, a man of Macedoyne bi<sup>o</sup> soule<sup>p</sup> and  
 folk<sup>q</sup>, and an<sup>r</sup> alien fro the blood<sup>s</sup> of Per-  
 sis, and<sup>t</sup> defoulynge oure pitee with his  
 cruelte, was a pilgrym, *ethir<sup>u</sup> a<sup>v</sup> straun-*  
*ger*, and was<sup>w</sup> resseyued of vs<sup>x</sup>; and he 11  
 feelide in hym silf so grete curtesie *of vs*,  
 that he was clepid oure fadir, and was<sup>y</sup>  
 worschipid of alle men the<sup>z</sup> secounde<sup>a</sup>  
 aftir the kyng; which<sup>b</sup> Aaman was reisd 12  
 in to so greet bolnyng of pride, that he  
 enforside<sup>c</sup> to pryue us of the rewme and  
 spirit<sup>d</sup>. For bi summe newe and vnherd 13  
 castis he axide in to deeth Mardochee, bi  
 whos feith and benefices we liuen, and<sup>e</sup>  
 the felowe of oure rewme Hester, with al<sup>f</sup>  
 hir folk<sup>g</sup>; and he thou3te these thingis, 14  
 that whanne thei<sup>h</sup> weren slayn, he schulde  
 sette tresoun to<sup>i</sup> oure aloonenesse<sup>k</sup>†, and  
 that he schulde<sup>l</sup> translate the rewme of  
 Persis in to Macedoynes<sup>m</sup>. Forsothe<sup>n</sup> we 15  
 founden not the Jewis in ony gilt outirli,  
 that<sup>o</sup> weren ordeyned to deth<sup>p</sup> by the<sup>q</sup>  
 worste of deedli men; but azenward that<sup>r</sup>  
 thei<sup>s</sup> vsen iust lawis, and ben the sones of 16  
 the hizeste and moste God<sup>t</sup>, and 'euere  
 lyuyng<sup>u</sup>, bi whos benefice<sup>v</sup> the<sup>w</sup> rewme  
 was 3ouun bothe to oure fadris and to vs,  
 and is kept 'til to<sup>x</sup> dai<sup>y</sup>. Wherfor wyte 3e, 17  
 that tho lettris ben voide, whiche<sup>z</sup> thilke  
 Aaman sente vndur oure name. For which 18  
 greet trespas bothe he<sup>a</sup> that ymagynede<sup>b</sup>,  
 and al his kynrede, hangith in iebātis bifer  
 the 3atis of this<sup>c</sup> citee, 'that is<sup>d</sup>, Susa; for  
 not we, but God 3eldide to hym that, that  
 he desseruyde. Forsothe<sup>e</sup> this comaunde- 19  
 ment<sup>f</sup>, which<sup>g</sup> we senden<sup>h</sup> now, be<sup>i</sup> set  
 forth<sup>k</sup> in alle citees, that it be leueful to

† to oure  
 aloonenesse;  
 that is, to vs  
 self aloone. c.

<sup>w</sup> enspien AFH.    <sup>x</sup> the iebetis A.

<sup>l</sup> Om. I.    <sup>m</sup> more openly is.    <sup>n</sup> that thing I. that that thing s.    <sup>o</sup> bothe bi is.    <sup>p</sup> kynde is.    <sup>q</sup> bi folk is.  
<sup>r</sup> Om. is.    <sup>s</sup> blood or kynde I. blood of kynrede s.    <sup>t</sup> and he is.    <sup>u</sup> or is.    <sup>v</sup> Om. c.    <sup>w</sup> he was is.    <sup>x</sup> vs moost  
 favourably s.    <sup>y</sup> he was is.    <sup>z</sup> as the is.    <sup>a</sup> secounde persone is.    <sup>b</sup> the which I.    <sup>c</sup> enforside him is.  
<sup>d</sup> lijf A. sec. m. of oure lijf is.    <sup>e</sup> and also I.    <sup>f</sup> Om. s.    <sup>g</sup> folk he wolde haue distrioed s.    <sup>h</sup> thes is.    <sup>i</sup> a3ens s.  
<sup>k</sup> oure onlinesse A sec. m. us so maad aloone I.    oure aloonnesse, that is, to the kyngis persone s.    <sup>l</sup> wolde  
 thanne I.    <sup>m</sup> the rewme of Macedoynes I. the rewme of Macedonie s.    <sup>n</sup> And forsothe is.    <sup>o</sup> the whiche  
 netheles I. which s.    <sup>p</sup> the deth I.    <sup>q</sup> him that is I.    <sup>r</sup> we founden that is.    <sup>s</sup> the Jewis is.    <sup>t</sup> Om. is.  
<sup>u</sup> of euerelastyng God is.    <sup>v</sup> benefices c. goodnesse is.    <sup>w</sup> this is.    <sup>x</sup> vn to I. in to s.    <sup>y</sup> this dai I.  
 this dai bi his grace s.    <sup>z</sup> the whiche I.    <sup>a</sup> Aaman s.    <sup>b</sup> ymagynede it I. ymagynide this yuel s.    <sup>c</sup> the s.  
<sup>d</sup> of s.    <sup>e</sup> Therfor I. For thi s.    <sup>f</sup> heest is.    <sup>g</sup> that is.    <sup>h</sup> senden forth is.    <sup>i</sup> be it is.    <sup>k</sup> up is.

21 this forsothe dai of sorewe and of weil-  
ing the Almy3ti God turnede to hem in  
22 to io3e. Wherfore and 3ee among other  
feste dazis this dai haueth<sup>y</sup>, and halewith  
23 it with alle gladnesse; and herafter alle  
men knowe, that feithful obeshen to Per-  
sis, for feith to take wrthi mede; thei for-  
sothe that waiten to the regne of hem, to  
24 pershe for the<sup>z</sup> hidous gilte. Eche<sup>a</sup> for-  
sothe prouynce and cite, that wil not of  
this solempnete ben parcener, bi swerd  
and fyr pershe he; and so be he don  
awei, that not onli to men but to bestis  
with oute wei 'be in to<sup>b</sup> euer mor, for ex-  
saumple of dispising and vnobeisaunce.

*Explicit<sup>c</sup>.*

Jewis<sup>l</sup> to vse her lawis. 'Whyche Jewis<sup>m</sup> 20  
3e owen<sup>n</sup> helpe<sup>o</sup>, that thei moun sle hem,  
that maden hem silf redi<sup>p</sup> to the deeth  
of Jewis, in the thrittenthe dai of the  
tweluethe monethe, which<sup>q</sup> is clepyd A-  
dar<sup>r</sup>; for Almy3ti God turneth<sup>s</sup> this dai<sup>21</sup>  
of weilyng and morenyng<sup>t</sup> in to io3e to  
hem<sup>u</sup>. Wherfor and 3e<sup>v</sup> han<sup>w</sup> this dai<sup>22</sup>  
among othere feeste daies, and halowe<sup>x</sup> it  
with al<sup>y</sup> gladnesse; that it be knowun  
aftirward, that alle men, that obeien feith- 23  
fuli to Persis<sup>z</sup>, resseyuen worthi meed for  
feith<sup>a</sup>; sotheli<sup>b</sup> that thei, that setten<sup>c</sup> tre-  
soun to the rewme of hem, perischen<sup>d</sup> for  
the<sup>e</sup> felony. Forsothe<sup>f</sup> ech prouynce and 24  
citee, that wole not be parcnere of this  
solempnytee, perische<sup>g</sup> bi swerd and fier<sup>h</sup>;  
and be it 'doon away<sup>i</sup> so<sup>k</sup>, that not oneli  
it be with out weie to men but also to  
beestis with outen ende, for ensaumple<sup>l</sup> of  
dispising<sup>m</sup> and vnobedience.

*Here endith the book of Hester, and  
here bygynneth the book of Job<sup>n</sup>.*

<sup>y</sup> hath *AH.* <sup>z</sup> Om. *AH.* <sup>a</sup> Alle *E pr. m.* <sup>b</sup> be it in *A.* be it euere in to *H.* <sup>c</sup> *Here endith the book of Hester, and now bigynneth the prolog of the book of Job. A. Explicit liber Ester. E.* No final rubric in *FH.*

<sup>l</sup> the Jewis *1.* <sup>m</sup> Whom *also 1.* <sup>n</sup> owen *also s.* <sup>o</sup> to helpe *is.* <sup>p</sup> to be redi *s.* <sup>q</sup> that *1.* <sup>r</sup> Adar, or *Marche 1s.* <sup>s</sup> hath turned *is.* <sup>t</sup> of morenyng *is.* <sup>u</sup> the Jewis *is.* <sup>v</sup> we comaunden that 3e *is.* <sup>w</sup> haue *plures.* <sup>x</sup> halewe 3e *is.* <sup>y</sup> Om. *is.* <sup>z</sup> the kyngis of Persis *is.* <sup>a</sup> her feith *is.* <sup>b</sup> and *is.* <sup>c</sup> senten *w.* settiden *v.* <sup>d</sup> perishe *1.* <sup>e</sup> her *is.* <sup>f</sup> And *is.* <sup>g</sup> perische *it 1.* <sup>h</sup> bi fier *is.* <sup>i</sup> Om. *1.* <sup>k</sup> so fordon *1.* <sup>l</sup> the ensaumple *is.* <sup>m</sup> her dispising *is.* <sup>n</sup> *Here endith the book of Hester, and bigynneth a prolog on the book of Job. G. Heere endith Hester. 1. Heere eendeth the book of Hester, se now the prolog of Joob. K. Here endith the book of Hester, and here bigynneth the prologe on the book of Joob. MO. Here endith the book of Hester, and bigynneth the book of Joob. NVX. Here eendith Hester, and bigynneth the first prolog of Joob. R. Here endith Hester, and bigynneth the book of Job. S. Here eendith the book of Hester. a.* No final rubric in *ELP.*



# J O B.

---

## [*Prologue on the book of Job*<sup>a</sup>.]

IN this book of Joob is contened, first, the possessioun and prosperite of the iust man Joob; and, aftirward, how God suffride him to be temptid of Sathan, by los of hise worldli goodis, and of hise children; and afterward bi sijknesse of his owne flesch, and bi reproof of hise frendis, and of his owne wijf; and ensauple to vs, that no man is temptid more than he mai withstonde, if he be iust and pacient, with preier of the help of God.

---

## *Incipit prologus in libro Job*<sup>a</sup>.

I am constreyned bi alle the bokis of Godis scripture to answern to the euele sawis of aduersaries, that sinfulli putten to me, that my remenyng I shulde make into<sup>b</sup> the<sup>c</sup> vndernymyng of the<sup>d</sup> Seuenti remenoures; as tho<sup>3</sup><sup>e</sup>, anent the Grekis, Aquila, Sinacus, and Theodocian, or woord<sup>f</sup> of<sup>g</sup> woord, or sens of<sup>g</sup> sens, or of either mengd, and tempered maner of mene translacioun tolden out; and Origenes alle the volumes of the Olde Testament markide with signe of a 3erde, and with signe of a sterre<sup>h</sup>, the whiche or addid, or taken of Theodocian, sette in to the olde translacioun, prouende to han failid that is added. Thanne lerne my bacbiteres to resceyuen in the hoole, that in parcelis thei resceyueden, or to shauen away my remenyng with ther sterre signes. Ne forsothe it may be do, that<sup>i</sup> whom they beheelde manye thingus to han lafte of, not the same men also in summe thingus to han errid thei knowlechen, nameli, in Job, to the whiche that if tho thingus, that vnder sterre signe ben addid, thou withdrawe, the most part of thi volume shal be kut of; and that only anent the Grekis. But and<sup>k</sup> anent the Latynes, befor that translacioun, that vnder sterre signes and 3erde signes not 3ore we maden out, seuene hundrid almost or eij3te hundrid vers failen; with the whiche the boc shortid, and to-torn and to-bite, sheweth openli to the redere his foule defaute. This forsothe translacioun non remenour of the olde folewith, but of that<sup>l</sup> Ebru and Arabik woord, and other while Cire, now woordis, now sens, now either togidere shal tellen out. Also forsothe al the boc anent the Ebrues is seid<sup>m</sup> derc and slidery<sup>n</sup>, and that the cheef spekeris of Grekis clepen defaute of comun maner of speche, whil other thiug

<sup>a</sup> This prologue is from M.

<sup>a</sup> *Incipit prologus in librum Job.* E. *Prologus libri Job.* F. *Prologus.* H. No initial rubric in A. <sup>b</sup> to I. <sup>c</sup> Om. OR. <sup>d</sup> Om. o. <sup>e</sup> thof EFH. <sup>f</sup> of woord E in ras. <sup>g</sup> bi A. <sup>h</sup> Om. R. <sup>i</sup> that thoo E pr. v. <sup>k</sup> Om. o. <sup>l</sup> the AHOR. <sup>m</sup> leid AH. <sup>n</sup> schyndri H. slider R.

is spoken and other thing is don; as if thou woldest an eel or a laumprun holde with streite hondis, how myche strengerli<sup>o</sup> thou thristis, so myche the<sup>p</sup> sunnere it shal sliden away. I haue remembrid me, Liddium, a maner doctour, that anent the Ebruis the firste was weened to ben had, for the vnderstanding of this volume not with fewe penys to han hirid, with whos doctrine if any thing I profitede, I wot nenere; this oon I wot wel, me not to han mozt<sup>n</sup> remene, but that before I hadde vnderstonde. And so fro the begynnyng of the volume vnto the woordis of Job, anent the Ebruyis the enditing<sup>r</sup> is prose; but fro the woordis of Job, in the<sup>s</sup> whiche he seith, Pershe the dai in the whiche I am born, and the nyzt, in<sup>t</sup> whiche<sup>u</sup> it is seid, a man is conseiued, vnto that place wher befor the end of the volume it is write, Therfor I myself reprove, and do penaunce in colis and asken<sup>v</sup>, ben vers of sixe feet, rennende with dactile and sponde feet, and for the langage of the tunge ofte takende and othere feet, not of the same silablis, but of the same times. Otherwhile also that sweete rym and sweteli sounende is told with noumbri<sup>w</sup> loosid with lawe; the whiche thing versifioures more than a symple redere vnderstonden. Fro the foreseide vers forsothe vnto the ende of the boc, the litle distinccioun that leueth with prose enditing is wouen<sup>x</sup>. The whiche thing if<sup>y</sup> to<sup>z</sup> any man is seen vntrouable, metre, that is, to be anent the Ebrues, and in maner of oure Flacci, and Graccy, Pindarie, and Alchei, and Saffo, that weren Grek poetis, or the Sauter, or the<sup>a</sup> Lamentaciouns<sup>b</sup> of Jeremie, or alle almost the Kauticulis of scripturis to<sup>c</sup> ben comprehendid, that is to seye, in metre, rede he Filonem, Josefum, Origenem, Cesariensem Eusebeum, and bi the witnesse of hem he shal proue me to sey soth. Here therfore myn houndis, therefore me in this volume to han trauailid, not that the olde remenyng I repreue, but that tho thingis, that in it or ben derc, or ben laft of, or certis bi the<sup>d</sup> vice of writeres depraued, shulden be maad more open bi oure remenyng; the whiche and the<sup>e</sup> Ebrues sermoun a parti wee han lerned, and in Latin fulli fro the<sup>f</sup> cradelis among gramarienes<sup>g</sup>, and retorikis, and filosofres wee ben defoulid. That if anent the Grekis, aftir the making of the Seuenti, now the euangelie of Crist shynende, Jew Aquila, and Simacus, and Theodocian, Jewinge eretikis, ben founde, that manye mysterijs of the Saueour bi treccherous remenyng hidden, and nerthelater in sixe exaumpleris<sup>h</sup> ben hadi anent the chirches, and ben expounded of chirchemen; myche more I, a Cristene man, born of fader and moder Cristene, and the baner of the cros in my forhed berende, whos studie was to telle azeen laft of thingus, and to amende the depraued, and the sacramens of the chirche with pure and trewe sermounes to openen, or of pronde men or of shreude reders I azte not to be repreued. Haue<sup>k</sup> that wiln olde bokis, and in rede skynnes with gold and siluer writen, or with capital lettris, as comunli men sein, chargis grauen out more than bokis, so that to me and to myne thei suffre to han pore scrowis, and not as myche faire bokis as amendid. Eithir forsothe transla- cioun, and the Seuenti after Grekis, and myn after the Ebrues, in Latin bi my trauaile is translatid; chese eche man that he wile, and proue he<sup>l</sup> hymself more studious than euel willid.

*Anothir prolog<sup>m</sup>.*

If forsothe a iunket<sup>n</sup> with resshe I shulde make, or the leues of palmys I shulde platte<sup>o</sup>, that in the<sup>p</sup> swot of my chere I shulde ete bred, and the werc of the wombe with besi mynde treten, no man shulde bite, no man shulde repreue. Now forsothe for

<sup>o</sup> strenglier A.    <sup>p</sup> Om. HOR.    <sup>q</sup> Om. R.    <sup>r</sup> eendyng R.    <sup>s</sup> Om. AEFHOR.    <sup>t</sup> Om. H.    <sup>u</sup> the whiche AEFHOR.    <sup>v</sup> asshen A. asehe OR.    <sup>w</sup> noumbbring OR.    <sup>x</sup> weuid AEFHIO.    <sup>y</sup> it C.    <sup>z</sup> Om. AHOR.    <sup>a</sup> Om. o.    <sup>b</sup> Lamentacioun OR.    <sup>c</sup> Om. R.    <sup>d</sup> Om. o.    <sup>e</sup> Om. R.    <sup>f</sup> thoo E.    <sup>g</sup> the gramariens OR.    <sup>h</sup> ensaumpleris OR.    <sup>i</sup> lad AHOR.    <sup>k</sup> Haue thei OR.    <sup>l</sup> hem AEFHIO.    <sup>m</sup> From A. *Anothir prolog on the same.* OR. Om. CEFHI.    <sup>n</sup> ionke o.    <sup>o</sup> plaunte AOR.    <sup>p</sup> Om. A.



after the sentence of the Saueour, I wile werke the mete that persheth not, the olde weie of Godys volumys to purgen fro thornes and busshis, double errour<sup>a</sup> is piȝt in to me; a fals corectour<sup>r</sup> of vices I am clepid, and erroures not to taken awei, but to sowen. So myche forsothe is the custum of oldnesse, that also other while confesid vicis plesen, whil more faire bokis they wiln han than amendid. Wherefore, O! moost<sup>s</sup> looued brethern, oon exsaunpler<sup>t</sup> of noblehed for the werelis, lepis, basketis, and litle ȝiftis of munkis, these spirituel and ȝiftis to dwelle taketh; and blisful Job, that ȝit anent Latynes lai in the drit, and with wermes of erroures brac out, hool and withoute wem ioȝeth. What maner. forsothe, after prouyng and victorie, double to hym alle thingus ben ȝolden, so I<sup>u</sup> in to ȝoure tunge, that hardili I speke, haue maad hym to han that<sup>v</sup> he hadde lost. Therfor and<sup>w</sup> ȝou and eche redere I warne 'to gidere<sup>x</sup> with besy before telling, and in the begynnynge of bokis the same thingus euermor ioynende, I preȝe, 'that wher euermor<sup>y</sup> litle ȝerdis goende beforn ȝee shul see, witeth tho thingis that ben vnder leid in Ebru volumys not to<sup>z</sup> ben<sup>a</sup> had; but wher the image of a sterre shyneth beforn, of Ebru in oure sermoun ben added. Also and thoo thingus weren<sup>b</sup> seen to ben had<sup>c</sup> in Grek, and so weren corrupt, that the<sup>d</sup> wit to<sup>e</sup> the reders thei token awei, ȝou preȝende, with gret trauaile I amendide; wenende more what profitable thing to comyn of myu hate to the chirchis of Crist, than of other mennys besinesse.

*Here endeth the prolog of Job, and now bigynneth the book<sup>f</sup>.*

*Incipit liber Job<sup>a</sup>.*

#### CAP. I.

<sup>1</sup> THER was a man in the lond of Hus, Job by name; and that man was simple, and riȝt, and dredende God, and goende <sup>2</sup>aweī fro euel. And ther ben born to <sup>3</sup>hym seue sones, and thre douȝtris; and his possessioun was seuen thousand of shep, and thre thousand of camailis, also fīue<sup>b</sup> hundrid ȝokis of oxen, and fīue hundred assis, and ful myche meyne; and that man was gret among alle the men <sup>4</sup>of the est. And his sones wenten, and maden festis bi housis, eche in his day; and sendende thei clepeden ther thre sistris, that thei shulden ete, and drinke win

*Here bigynnith the bok of Joob<sup>a</sup>.*

#### CAP. I.

'A man, Joob<sup>†</sup> bi name, was<sup>b</sup> in the lond of Hus<sup>c</sup>; and thilke man<sup>d</sup> was symple<sup>†</sup>, and riȝtful<sup>f</sup>, and dredynge God, and goynge away fro yuel. And<sup>g</sup> seue sones<sup>2</sup> and thre douȝtris weren<sup>h</sup> borun to hym; and his possessioun was seue thousand of scheep, and thre thousand of <sup>i</sup>camels, and fyue hundrid ȝockis of oxis<sup>k</sup>, and fyue hundrid of femal assis, and ful myche meynee; and 'thilke man<sup>l</sup> was grete<sup>m</sup> among alle men<sup>n</sup> of the eest. And hise<sup>4</sup> sones ȝeden, and maden feestis bi housis<sup>o</sup>, ech man<sup>p</sup> in his day; and thei<sup>q</sup> senten, and clepiden her thre sistris, 'that thei schul-

† A glos. Job was a very man in kynde, and his book is a very thing doon in dede, and not a parable, as sum men seiden. Job cam of Nacor, as Jerom, in the book of Ebreu Questions on Genesis, and Ebreis witnessen, to whiche it is to ȝyue credence in this matere; thouȝ Austyn and many othere seyn, that he cam of Abraham, bi Esau; also Job was the fyue the fro Abraham, and was in the tyme of Moyses. A et plures. ‡ symple; without gile. riȝtful; goinge bi the lyne of riȝtfulnesse in his dedis, to the ende of heuenely blis. dredinge God; bi drede of sones reuerence, that enclosith loue. goinge aweī fro yuel; not for drede of payne, as yuele men doon, but for the loue of vertu, which is the purpos of goode men. Lire here. c.

<sup>a</sup> errors OR. <sup>r</sup> coniectour OR. <sup>s</sup> ȝe most OR. <sup>t</sup> exsaunple H. <sup>u</sup> that R. <sup>v</sup> that that R. <sup>w</sup> Om. I. <sup>x</sup> Om. R. <sup>y</sup> euermore, that wher euere OR. <sup>z</sup> Om. AHOR. <sup>a</sup> Om. I. <sup>b</sup> that weren OR. <sup>c</sup> hid R. <sup>d</sup> ȝe A. sche H. <sup>e</sup> of R. <sup>f</sup> From A. Here endeth the prolog of Joob, se now the booc. I. Here eendith the prologis, and bigynneth the boke of Joob. R. No final rubric in CEFHO. <sup>a</sup> Incipit liber. E. Here begynneth the bok of Job. F. No initial rubric in the other Mss. <sup>b</sup> fifty E pr. m.

<sup>a</sup> From LMOPF. Heere biginnith Job. IV. No initial rubric in the other Mss. <sup>b</sup> Om. IS. <sup>c</sup> Hus was a man that hize Job IS. <sup>d</sup> Job IS. <sup>e</sup> a symple man I. a symple man, that is, he was withouten double-nesse and varianne s. <sup>f</sup> he was riȝtful IS. <sup>g</sup> And ther weren I. <sup>h</sup> Om. I. <sup>i</sup> Om. IS. <sup>k</sup> oxen IS. <sup>l</sup> this Job IS. <sup>m</sup> a grete man IS. <sup>n</sup> the men s. <sup>o</sup> her housis IS. <sup>p</sup> man of hem s. <sup>q</sup> in her feeste daies thei s.



5 with hem. And whan the dazes of the feste hadden passid aboute, Job sente to them, and haliwide them, and risende erli, offride brent sacrificise bi alle. Forsothe he seide, Lest perauenture my sonys synnen, and blisse to God in ther hertis. 6 So Job dide alle dazis. On a dai forsothe, whan the sones of God wer come, that thei shulde stonde neez before God, was 7 neez among hem and Sathan. To whom seide the Lord, Whennus<sup>c</sup> comest thou? The whiche answerende seith, I haue enuyround the erthe, and thurȝ gon it. 8 And the Lord seide to hym, Whether hast thou not beholde my seruaunt Job, that ther be not lic to hym in the<sup>d</sup> erthe, a man simple, and rȳt, and<sup>e</sup> dredende 9 God, and goende aweī fro euel. To whom answerde Sathan, Whether in vein Job 10 dredith God? Whether hast thou not strengthid hym, and his hous, and al his substaunce bi enuyroun? To the werkis of his hondis thou hast blissid, and his 11 possessioun wex in the<sup>f</sup> erthe. But strecche out a litil thin hond, and touche alle thingus that he weldeth; but in the 12 face he blesse to thee. Thanne the Lord seide to Sathan, Lo! alle thingus, that he hath, in thin hond ben; onli in hym ne strecche thou out thin hond. And Sathan is gon out fro the face of the Lord. 13 Whan forsothe on a dai the sones and his doȝtris shulden ete, and drinke win in the hous of ther firste gote brother, 14 a messenger cam to Job, that shulde sein, Oxen ereden, and she assis weren fed 15 beside them; and Sabeis feerly fellen to, and token alle thingis, and smyte the

den<sup>r</sup> ete, and drynke<sup>s</sup> wiyn with hem. And 5 whanne the daies of feeste<sup>t</sup> hadden passid in to the world<sup>u</sup>†, Job sente to hem, and halewide hem<sup>w</sup>, and<sup>x</sup> he<sup>y</sup> roos<sup>z</sup> eerli, and offride<sup>a</sup> brent sacrifices 'bi alle<sup>b</sup>. For<sup>c</sup> he seide †, Lest perauenture my sones do synne, and curse God in her hertis. Job<sup>f</sup> dide so in alle daies<sup>g</sup>. Forsothe<sup>h</sup> in sumi<sup>6</sup> day, whanne the sones of God<sup>j</sup> weren comun<sup>k</sup> to be present bifor the Lord<sup>l</sup>, also Sathan cam<sup>m</sup> among hem<sup>n</sup>. To whom the 7 Lord seide, Fro whennus comest thou? Which<sup>o</sup> answeride, and seide, Y haue cumpassid the erthe, and Y haue walkid thorouȝ it. And the Lord seide to hym, Whe- 8 ther<sup>d</sup> thou hast biholde my seruaunt Job, that<sup>r</sup> noon<sup>s</sup> in erthe is<sup>t</sup> lyik hym<sup>u</sup>; he is a<sup>w</sup> symple man<sup>x</sup>, and rȳtful, and dredynge God, and goynge aweī fro yuel? To whom 9 Sathan answeride, Whether Job dredith God veynli<sup>y</sup>||? Whethir thou hast not 10 cumpassid hym, and his hows, and al his catel bi cumpas<sup>z</sup>? Thou hast blessid the werkis of hise hondis, and hise possessioun encreesside<sup>a</sup> in<sup>b</sup> erthe. But stretch<sup>e</sup> forth 11 thin hond a litil, and touche thou alle thingis whiche<sup>d</sup> he hath in possessioun<sup>e</sup>; if<sup>f</sup> he cursith<sup>g</sup> not thee 'in the face<sup>h</sup>, 'bileue not to me<sup>i</sup>. Therfor<sup>k</sup> the Lord seide to 12 Sathan, Lo! alle thingis, whiche<sup>l</sup> he<sup>m</sup> hath, ben in thin hond<sup>n</sup>; oneli<sup>o</sup> stretch<sup>e</sup> thou not forth thin hond in to hym<sup>p</sup>. And<sup>q</sup> Sathan ȝede out fro the face of the Lord. Sotheli<sup>r</sup> whanne in sum<sup>s</sup> dai 'hise sonest<sup>13</sup> and douȝtris<sup>u</sup> eeten, and drunken wiyn in the hows of her firste gendrid<sup>w</sup> brothir, a 14 messenger cam to Job, 'whiche messan- ger<sup>x</sup> seide<sup>y</sup>, Oxis<sup>z</sup> eriden<sup>a</sup>, and<sup>b</sup> femal assis

† in to the world; that is, in the ende of the wouke. *Live here. c.*  
<sup>z</sup> seide; that is, thouȝte. *Live here. c.*  
<sup>g</sup> sones of God; that is, holi aungels, to be present; hijere aungels ben propirli present to God, that ben not [sent] out to outermere seruyces, othere that ben sent out ben seid for to serue God. In large maner of spekynge, alle aungels and mynystringe ben seid to be present to God, in as myche as thei seen God clerely; thus spekith Danyel in vii. c<sup>o</sup>, seiynge, a thousande thousande sieden him, and tensithis an hundrid thousande weren present to him. In the largeste maner, fendis ben seid to be present to God, in as myche as thei and her dedis ben opyn to Goddis siȝt, and thus spekith the scripture here. *Live here. c.*  
 || *Wher Job dredith God veynly; as if he seye nay, for Job serueth thee for the loue of temperal thingis. cumpassid; so him and hise thingis with thi proceccioun, that Y may not tempte hym. Live here. c.*

<sup>c</sup> Whenne EFH. <sup>d</sup> Om. A. <sup>e</sup> Om. A. <sup>f</sup> Om. AH.

<sup>r</sup> to is. <sup>s</sup> to drynke is. <sup>t</sup> her feeste is. <sup>u</sup> world bi greet fame is. <sup>w</sup> hem or mounyde hem to holynesse i. hem, that is, he meuid hem to holynesse s. <sup>x</sup> and bi alle her feest daies is. <sup>y</sup> Job is. <sup>z</sup> roos up is. <sup>a</sup> he offride is. <sup>b</sup> for hem i. for his children s. <sup>c</sup> And is. <sup>e</sup> hertis, I shal do penaunce for hem s. <sup>f</sup> And Job is. <sup>g</sup> her fecst daies i. <sup>h</sup> And is. <sup>i</sup> a plures. oo s. <sup>k</sup> camen s. <sup>l</sup> Lord, makinge sacrifice i. Lord, to maken her sacrifice s. <sup>m</sup> cam niȝ is. <sup>n</sup> hem to disturble hem s. <sup>o</sup> And Sathan is. <sup>q</sup> Wher plures passim. <sup>r</sup> that ther is i. <sup>s</sup> no man is. <sup>t</sup> Om. i. <sup>u</sup> to him s. <sup>w</sup> Om. is. <sup>x</sup> Om. is. <sup>y</sup> veynli or in ydel i. veynli withouten cause s. <sup>z</sup> enuyroun is <sup>a</sup> hath encressid i. is encreased s. <sup>b</sup> on s. <sup>c</sup> holde BCEFILPUVX. <sup>d</sup> that i. <sup>e</sup> possessioun takynge hem away i. possessioun auentischinge hem s. <sup>f</sup> and if is. <sup>g</sup> curse is. <sup>h</sup> thane s. <sup>i</sup> he is verily symple and rȳtwis [and dreding thee s] is. <sup>k</sup> bilcue thou not to me k. <sup>l</sup> Thanne i. <sup>m</sup> Job is. <sup>n</sup> hond or power i. hond or in thi power be my suffraunce s. <sup>o</sup> but oneli is. <sup>p</sup> his persooone is. <sup>q</sup> And thanne s. <sup>r</sup> And is. Forsothe n. <sup>s</sup> a plures. <sup>t</sup> the sones of Job is. <sup>u</sup> his douȝtris is. <sup>w</sup> goten i. <sup>x</sup> and is. <sup>y</sup> seide to him is. <sup>z</sup> Thin oxen is. <sup>a</sup> that eriden thi loond s. <sup>b</sup> and thi is.



childer<sup>g</sup> with swerd; and I alone scapide<sup>h</sup>  
 16 that I shulde telle to thee. And whan  
 jit he spac, cam an other, and seide, The  
 fyr of God cam down fro heuene, and the  
 shep touchid, and the childer wastide;  
 and I alone fleiz awei that I telle to thee.  
 17 But jit hym spekende, cam and an other,  
 and seide, Caldeis maden thre cumpanyes,  
 and asailiden the camailis, and token  
 hem, also and the childer thei smyten  
 with swerd; and I alone fleiz awei that  
 18 I telle to thee. And jit he spac, and lo!  
 an other cam inne, and seide, Thi sones  
 and do3tris etende, and drinkende win in  
 the hous of ther<sup>i</sup> firste goten brother,  
 19 feerli an hidous wind fel in fro the re-  
 gioun<sup>k</sup> of desert, and smot togidere the  
 foure corneres of the hous, the whiche  
 fallende opresside thi<sup>l</sup> fre childer, and  
 ben deade; and I alone fleiz awei that I  
 20 telle to thee. Thanne Job ros, and kutte  
 his clothis, and his hed shauen fel in to  
 21 the erthe, and honourede, and seide, Nakid  
 I wente out fro the wombe of my moder,  
 and nakid I shal gon a3een thider; the  
 Lord 3af, the Lord toc awei; as to the  
 Lord pleside, so<sup>m</sup> it is do; be the name  
 22 of the Lord blissid. In alle thes thingus<sup>n</sup>  
 Job synnede not with his lippis, ne any  
 foli thing a3en God spac.

'weren lesewid<sup>c</sup> bisidis<sup>d</sup> tho<sup>e</sup>; and Sabeis<sup>f</sup> 15  
 felden yn, and token<sup>g</sup> away<sup>h</sup> alle thingis<sup>l</sup>,  
 and 'smytiden the children<sup>k</sup> with swerd<sup>l</sup>;  
 and Y aloone ascapide for<sup>m</sup> to telle to<sup>n</sup>  
 thee. And whanne<sup>o</sup> he<sup>p</sup> spak jit<sup>q</sup>, anothir<sup>r</sup> 16  
 cam, and seide<sup>s</sup>, Fier of God cam down fro  
 heuene, and wastide<sup>t</sup> scheep<sup>u</sup>, and 'children  
 touchid<sup>w</sup>; and Y aloone ascapide<sup>x</sup> for<sup>y</sup> to  
 telle to<sup>z</sup> thee<sup>z</sup>. But jit the<sup>a</sup> while he<sup>b</sup> 17  
 spak, also anothir cam, and seide, Caldeis<sup>c</sup>  
 maden<sup>d</sup> thre cumpeny<sup>e</sup>s, and<sup>e</sup> assailiden  
 the<sup>f</sup> camels, and token<sup>g</sup> tho<sup>h</sup> awei, and  
 thei smytiden<sup>i</sup> 'also the children<sup>k</sup> with<sup>l</sup>  
 swerd; and Y aloone ascapide<sup>m</sup> to telle  
 to<sup>n</sup> thee<sup>o</sup>. And<sup>p</sup> jit<sup>q</sup> he spak, and<sup>r</sup>, lo! 18  
 anothir entride<sup>s</sup>, and seide, While thi  
 sones and dou3tris<sup>t</sup> eeten, and drunken  
 wiyn in the hows of her firste gendrid<sup>u</sup>  
 brothir, a<sup>w</sup> greet wynde felde yn sudenli 19  
 fro the coost of desert, and schook<sup>x</sup> foure  
 corneris of the hows, 'which felde<sup>y</sup> down,  
 and<sup>z</sup> oppresside thi<sup>a</sup> children, and thei ben  
 deed; and Y aloone fledde to<sup>b</sup> telle to<sup>b</sup>  
 thee. Thanne Joob roos<sup>c</sup>, and<sup>d</sup> to-rente 20  
 hise clothis, and 'with pollid heed<sup>e</sup> he  
 felde down on<sup>f</sup> the erthe, and<sup>g</sup> worschip-  
 ide<sup>h</sup> God, and seide, Y 3ede nakid out of 21  
 the wombe of my modir, Y<sup>i</sup> schal turne  
 a3en nakid<sup>k</sup> thidur<sup>l</sup>; the Lord 3af, the<sup>m</sup>  
 Lord took<sup>n</sup> awei; as it pleside the Lord,  
 so 'it is<sup>o</sup> doon; the name of the Lord be  
 blessid. In alle these thingis Joob syn- 22  
 nede not in hise lippis, nether spak<sup>p</sup> ony  
 fonned<sup>q</sup> thing a3ens<sup>r</sup> God.

## CAP. II.

## CAP. II.

1 It is do forsothe, whan on a dai hadden  
 comen the sones of God, and stoden be-

Forsothe<sup>s</sup> it was doon, whanne<sup>t</sup> in sum<sup>u</sup> 1  
 dai the sones of God 'weren comun<sup>w</sup>, and<sup>x</sup>

<sup>g</sup> children *A passim.* <sup>h</sup> ascaped *E.* <sup>i</sup> the *A.* <sup>k</sup> regions *A.* <sup>l</sup> the *C.* <sup>m</sup> Om. *AH.* <sup>n</sup> thing *C.* Om. *II.*

<sup>c</sup> lesewiden *is.* <sup>d</sup> there bisidis *s.* <sup>e</sup> hem *is.* <sup>f</sup> men of the cuntrey of Sabey *is.* <sup>g</sup> thei token *is.*  
<sup>h</sup> away with hem *s.* <sup>i</sup> thi godis *is.* <sup>k</sup> Om. *is.* <sup>l</sup> swerd thei han sleyn thi seruauntis *is.* <sup>m</sup> Om. *is.*  
<sup>n</sup> this to *I.* these thingis to *s.* <sup>o</sup> while *I.* whilis *s.* <sup>p</sup> this messenger *is.* <sup>q</sup> Om. *s.* <sup>r</sup> also anothir *I.*  
<sup>s</sup> seide to Job *s.* <sup>t</sup> it hath wastid *is.* <sup>u</sup> thi scheep *is.* <sup>w</sup> smeten thi children *I.* sleyn thi children *s.*  
<sup>x</sup> scapide *s.* <sup>y</sup> Om. *is.* <sup>z</sup> it *I.* thee these thingis *s.* <sup>a</sup> Om. *is.* <sup>b</sup> this messenger *is.* <sup>c</sup> Men of the  
 cuntrey of Caldey *is.* <sup>d</sup> han maad *is.* <sup>e</sup> and thei *is.* <sup>f</sup> thi *I.* <sup>g</sup> han take *is.* <sup>h</sup> hem *is.* <sup>i</sup> han  
 killid *is.* smiten *F.* <sup>k</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>l</sup> thi seruauntis with *is.* <sup>m</sup> scapide *s.* <sup>n</sup> Om. *is.* <sup>o</sup> thee these thingis *s.*  
<sup>p</sup> Om. *BEHLX.* <sup>q</sup> jit while *I.* jit the while that *s.* <sup>r</sup> Om. *is.* <sup>s</sup> entride yn to Job *is.* <sup>t</sup> thi dou3tris *is.*  
<sup>u</sup> goten *I.* <sup>w</sup> and a *I.* and *s.* <sup>x</sup> it stroke *I.* <sup>y</sup> and the hous felle *I.* <sup>z</sup> and it *I.* <sup>a</sup> the *s.* <sup>b</sup> Om. *I.*  
<sup>c</sup> roos up *I.* <sup>d</sup> and he *I.* <sup>e</sup> whanne his heed was polled *I.* <sup>f</sup> upon *I.* in to *s.* <sup>g</sup> and he *I.* <sup>h</sup> worschip *s.*  
<sup>i</sup> and nakid *Y.* and nakid *s.* <sup>k</sup> Om. *is.* <sup>l</sup> Om. *s.* <sup>m</sup> and the *I.* <sup>n</sup> hath taken *I.* takyt *s.* <sup>o</sup> be it *s.*  
<sup>p</sup> he spak *I.* <sup>q</sup> foly *is.* <sup>r</sup> to *I.* <sup>s</sup> And *I.* <sup>t</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>u</sup> the sum *C sec. m.* a *I.* <sup>w</sup> weren come to herie  
 him *I.* shulden come *s.* <sup>x</sup> and thei *I.*

fore the Lord, and Sathan hadde comen  
 2 among hem, and stod in his siȝt, that the  
 Lord seide to Sathan, Whennes comest  
 thou? The whiche answerende seith, I  
 haue gon aboute the erthe, and thurȝ  
 3 passid it. And the Lord seide to Sathan,  
 Whether hast thou beholde my seruaunt  
 Job, that ther be not to hym lic in the  
 erthe, a man simple, and riȝt, and dred-  
 ende God, and goende aweī fro euel, and  
 ȝit withholdende innocence? Thou for-  
 sothe hast stirid me aȝen hym, that I  
 4 scourge hym in vein. To whom an-  
 swerde Sathan, and seith, Fel for fel,  
 and alle thingus that a man hath he  
 5 shulde ȝiue for his soule; ellis put thin  
 hond, and touche his bon and flesh, and  
 thanne thou shalt see, that in to the face  
 6 he blisse to thee. Thanne the Lord seide  
 to Sathan, Lo! in thin hond he is;  
 7 nerthelater his lif kep. Thanne Sa-  
 than, gon out fro the face of the Lord,  
 he smot Job 'with the<sup>o</sup> werste stinkende  
 bleyne fro the sole of the fot vnto the  
 8 nol; the whiche with a sherd scrapide  
 aweī the quytire, sittende in the dung-  
 9 hil. His wif forsothe seide to hym, Ȝit  
 forsothe thou abidist stille in thi sym-  
 10 plete. Blisse to God, and die. The whiche  
 seith to hir, As oon of the fool wymmen  
 thou speeke; if goodis wee han taken of  
 the hond of the Lord, euelis forsothe  
 why shulde wee not suffre? In alle these  
 thingis Job synnede not with his lippis.  
 11 Thanne thre<sup>p</sup> frendus of Job, herende al  
 the euel that hadde fallen to hym, alle  
 camen fro ther place, Elifath Themanites,  
 and Baldach Suytes, and Sofar Naamat-  
 ites; forsothe thei hadden seid togidere  
 to themself, that comende togidere thei  
 shulden visiten hym, and counforten.

stoden<sup>y</sup> bifor the Lord, and Sathan 'was  
 comun<sup>z</sup> among hem, and<sup>a</sup> stood in his<sup>b</sup>  
 siȝt<sup>c</sup>, that<sup>d</sup> the Lord seide<sup>e</sup> to Sathan, Fro<sup>2</sup>  
 whennus comest thou? Which<sup>f</sup> answeride,  
 and seide, Y haue cumpassid the erthe,  
 'and Y haue go thurȝ it<sup>g</sup>. And the Lord<sup>3</sup>  
 seide to Sathan, Whethir thou hast bi-  
 holde<sup>h</sup> my seruaunt Joob, that<sup>i</sup> noon<sup>k</sup> in  
 erthe is<sup>l</sup> lijk<sup>m</sup> hym; *he is* a<sup>n</sup> symple  
 man<sup>o</sup>, and<sup>p</sup> riȝtful, and dredynge God, and  
 goynge<sup>q</sup> aweī fro yuel, and ȝit holdynge<sup>r</sup>  
 innocence? 'But thou<sup>s</sup> hast moued me  
 aȝens him, that 'Y schulde turmente<sup>t</sup> hym  
 in veyn. To whom Sathan answeride,<sup>4</sup>  
 and seide<sup>u</sup>, 'A man schal ȝyue skyn for  
 skyn<sup>v</sup>, and alle thingis that he hath for  
 his lijf<sup>w</sup>; 'ellis sende<sup>x</sup> thin hond, and<sup>5</sup>  
 touche his boon and<sup>y</sup> fleisch, and thanne  
 thou schalt se, that he schal curse thee in  
 the<sup>z</sup> face. Therfor<sup>a</sup> the Lord seide to<sup>6</sup>  
 Sathan, Lo! he<sup>b</sup> is<sup>c</sup> in 'thin hond<sup>d</sup>; ne-  
 theles kepe thou his lijf. Therfor Sathan<sup>7</sup>  
 ȝede out fro the face of the Lord, and<sup>e</sup>  
 smoot Joob with 'a ful wickid<sup>f</sup> botche fro  
 the sole of the<sup>g</sup> foot 'til to<sup>h</sup> his top;  
 which<sup>i</sup> *Joob*<sup>k</sup> schauyde<sup>l</sup> the quytire with<sup>m</sup><sup>8</sup>  
 a schelle, 'and sat in the dunghil<sup>n</sup>. For-<sup>9</sup>  
 sothe his wijf seide to hym, Dwellist thou  
 ȝit in thi symplenesse<sup>†</sup>? Curse thou God,  
 and die<sup>o</sup>. And Joob seide<sup>p</sup>, Thou hast<sup>10</sup>  
 spoke as oon of the fonned wymmen; if  
 we han take goodis<sup>q</sup> of the hond of the  
 Lord, whi forsothe<sup>r</sup> suffren we not yuels<sup>s</sup>?  
 In alle these thingis Joob synnede not in  
 hise lippis. Therfor<sup>t</sup> thre<sup>u</sup> frendis of Joob<sup>11</sup>  
 herden al the yuel, that hadde bifelde<sup>w</sup>  
 to hym, and camen<sup>x</sup> ech man<sup>y</sup> fro his  
 place, Eliphath Temanytes, and Baldach  
 Suythes, and Sophar Naamathlites; for<sup>z</sup>  
 thei 'hadden seide<sup>a</sup> togidere to hem silf,  
 that thei wolden come togidere, and visite

† *symplenesse*;  
 that is, fonned-  
 nesse. *Live*  
 here. c.

<sup>o</sup> Om. *an*.    <sup>p</sup> the thre c.

<sup>y</sup> stonde s.    <sup>z</sup> come s.    <sup>a</sup> and he i.    <sup>b</sup> Om. i.    <sup>c</sup> siȝt of the Lord i.    <sup>d</sup> and i.    <sup>e</sup> shuld say s.    <sup>f</sup> The  
 which i.    <sup>g</sup> Om. s.    <sup>h</sup> not considerd s.    <sup>i</sup> that ther is s.    <sup>k</sup> no man i.    <sup>l</sup> Om. s.    <sup>m</sup> lijk to is.    <sup>n</sup> Om. s.  
<sup>o</sup> Om. s.    <sup>p</sup> and a i.    <sup>q</sup> departyng s.    <sup>r</sup> he holdith i.    <sup>s</sup> And thou forther s.    <sup>t</sup> thou vex hym s.    <sup>u</sup> seide  
 to the Lord s.    <sup>v</sup> Om. s.    <sup>w</sup> soule i.    <sup>x</sup> therfor putte to i.    <sup>y</sup> and his i.    <sup>z</sup> thi i.    <sup>a</sup> Thanne i.    <sup>b</sup> Job i.  
<sup>c</sup> is *now* i.    <sup>d</sup> thi power i.    <sup>e</sup> and he i.    <sup>f</sup> the worste stynkyng i.    <sup>g</sup> his s.    <sup>h</sup> vnto i. to x.    <sup>i</sup> and i.  
<sup>k</sup> Job sate in a dunge hill i.    <sup>l</sup> and he schauyde away i.    <sup>m</sup> of him with i.    <sup>n</sup> Om. i.    <sup>o</sup> die as the *lame*  
*nole* i.    <sup>p</sup> seide to hir is.    <sup>q</sup> gode thingis i.    <sup>r</sup> thanne i.    <sup>s</sup> *gladly* yuel thingis i.    <sup>t</sup> And thanne i.  
<sup>u</sup> then the s.    <sup>w</sup> bifalle is.    <sup>x</sup> thei camen to him i.    <sup>y</sup> of hem i.    <sup>z</sup> sothely i.    <sup>a</sup> seiden i.



12 And whan thei hadden rerid up aferr  
ther e3en, thei knewen hym not; and  
criende out thei wepten, and, the clothis  
kitt, thei sprengden poudre vpon ther hed  
13 in to heuene. And thei seten with hym  
in the erthe seuen dajis and seuen nyzt,  
and no man spac to hym woord; forsothe  
thei se3en the sorewe to ben hydous.

## CAP. III.

1 Aftir these thingus Job openede his  
2 mouth, and curside to his dai, and seide,  
3 Pershe the dai in the whiche I am born,  
and the nyzt in the whiche it is seid, A  
4 man is conceyued. That dai be turned  
in to dercnessis; God seche it not from  
aboue, and be it not in recording, ne be  
5 it liztid with lizt. Dercnesses dercne it,  
and the shadewe of deth ocupie it in  
dercnesse; and be it with inne wrappid  
6 with bitternesse. A derc whirlwind  
welde that nyzt; and be it not countid  
in the dajes of the 3er, ne noumbrid in  
7 monethis. Be that nyzt solitarie, and not  
8 preise wrthi. Curse thei to it, that cursen  
to the dai, that ben redi to rere Leui-  
9 ethan. The sterris be thei derkid<sup>a</sup> with  
the dercnesse of it; abide it lizt, and se  
not, ne the springing<sup>r</sup> of the risende  
10 morwetid. For it closide<sup>s</sup> not the doris  
of the wombe, that bar me, ne toc awei  
11 euelis fro myn eyen. Whi not in the  
wombe I am dead? gon out of the wombe  
12 not anoon I<sup>t</sup> pershide? Whi taken out of  
13 the knes? whi soukid the tetis? Now  
forsothe slepende I sholde holde my pes,  
14 and with my slep resten, with kingus  
and counseileris of the erthe, that biden  
15 to hem solitarie dwellingus; or with  
16 ther housis with siluer; or as<sup>u</sup> abortif

hym<sup>b</sup>, and coumforte<sup>c</sup>. And whanne thei<sup>d</sup> 12 † *Perische the*  
hadden reisid<sup>e</sup> afer<sup>f</sup> her izen<sup>g</sup>, thei knewen<sup>h</sup>  
not hym<sup>i</sup>; and theij crieden, and wepten,  
and<sup>k</sup> to-renten her clothis, and<sup>l</sup> spreynten  
dust on<sup>m</sup> her heed<sup>n</sup> in to<sup>o</sup> heuene<sup>p</sup>. And 13  
thei saten with hym<sup>q</sup> in<sup>r</sup> the erthe seuen  
daies and seuen nyztis, and no man spac  
a word to hym; for<sup>s</sup> thei sien, that his  
sorewe was greet.

## CAP. III.

Aftir these thingis Joob openyde his 1  
mouth, and curside<sup>t</sup> his dai, and seide<sup>u</sup>, 2  
Perische the dai<sup>†</sup> in which Y was borun, 3  
and the nyzt in which it was seid, The<sup>w</sup>  
man is conceyued. Thilke dai be turnede 4  
in to derknessis; God seke not it aboue,  
and be it not in mynde<sup>†</sup>, nethir be it lizt-  
ned with lizt. Derknessis<sup>x</sup> make<sup>y</sup> it derk, 5  
and the schadewe of deeth and myist<sup>z</sup> oc-  
cupie it; and be it wlapid<sup>a</sup> with bittir-  
nesse. Derk whirlwynde holde that nyzt; 6  
be it not rikynynd among the<sup>b</sup> daies of the  
3eer, nethir be it noumbrid among the<sup>c</sup>  
monethes. Thilke nyzt be soleyn, and not<sup>d</sup> 7  
worthi of<sup>e</sup> preisyng. Curse thei it, that 8  
cursen the dai, that<sup>f</sup> ben redi to reise Le-  
uyathan<sup>g</sup>. Sterris<sup>h</sup> be<sup>i</sup> maad derk with 9  
the derknesse therof; abide it lizt, and  
se it not, nethir<sup>k</sup> the bigynnyng of the  
morwetid risyng vp. For it closide not 10  
the doris of the wombe, that bar me, ne-  
thir took<sup>l</sup> awei yuels<sup>m</sup> fro min izen. Whi 11  
was not Y deed in the wombe? whi 3ede  
Y out of<sup>n</sup> the wombe, and perischide not  
anoon? Whi was Y takun on<sup>o</sup> knees? 12  
whi was Y suclid<sup>p</sup> with teetis? For<sup>q</sup> now 13  
Y slepyng schulde be stille, and schulde<sup>q</sup>  
reste in my sleep, with kyngis, and con- 14  
suls<sup>r</sup> of erthe<sup>s</sup>, that<sup>t</sup> biden to hem soleyn  
places; ethir with<sup>u</sup> prynces that han gold 15  
in possessioun, and fillen her housis with

12 † *Perische the*  
day; Greg. in  
iiii. book of  
Morals seith,  
that Joob spek-  
ith in parable,  
ethir to goostly  
vndurstunding,  
and not to the  
lettre; for  
many wordis  
here takun to  
the lettre ben  
vnresonable  
and vnpossible,  
and of a man  
vnpacient and  
dispeiringe, and  
blasfemyng  
God; but Joob  
was not siche  
a man, as God  
witnessith in  
the ende. Ne-  
theles Tomas  
Alquyn here  
expowneth this  
proces to the  
lettre, and  
seith, that Joob  
spekith here  
aftir the sen-  
sualite, ether  
fleisly lust, and  
bi the resoun  
of soule he suf-  
fride wilfully  
and paciently  
his disese. But  
for it sueth  
herof that Joob  
and hise frendis  
disputiden to  
dyuerse wittis,  
and not to the  
purpos, therfor  
it may be seid  
betere, that  
these frendis  
settiden pun-  
nyching only  
for synne  
passid, and re-  
warding onely  
in this lyf for  
goode werkis  
passid. Therfor  
Joob argueth  
agenushem, that  
it sueth of her  
errour, that  
Joob schulde  
skilefully curse  
the day of his  
birthe, and  
othere thingis,  
as the text  
sowneth, and  
Joob spekith  
of day passid,  
bi wordis of  
tyme to com-  
yng, but in  
truth Joob  
curside not his

<sup>a</sup> dercned *AEFH.* <sup>r</sup> sprynge *A.* <sup>s</sup> is close *H.* <sup>t</sup> Om. *C.* <sup>u</sup> Om. *AH.*

<sup>b</sup> Job *I.* <sup>c</sup> coumforte *him I.* <sup>d</sup> thei afer *I.* <sup>e</sup> reisid up *I.* <sup>f</sup> Om. *I.* afore *s.* <sup>g</sup> hem 3et *s.*  
<sup>h</sup> knowen *A.* <sup>i</sup> Job *I.* <sup>j</sup> thanne thei *I.* <sup>k</sup> and thei *I.* <sup>l</sup> and thei *I.* <sup>m</sup> upon *I.* <sup>n</sup> heedis *I.* <sup>o</sup> biholdyng  
in to *I.* <sup>p</sup> heuenward *I.* <sup>q</sup> Job *I.* <sup>r</sup> upon *I.* <sup>s</sup> forsothe *I.* <sup>t</sup> he curside *I.* <sup>u</sup> he seide *I.* <sup>w</sup> *A I.*  
<sup>x</sup> Derkenes *s.* <sup>y</sup> make thei *I.* <sup>z</sup> of myist *I.* <sup>a</sup> wrappid *s.* <sup>b</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>c</sup> Om. *s.* <sup>d</sup> be it not *I.* <sup>e</sup> Om. *I.*  
<sup>f</sup> whiche *I.* <sup>g</sup> Leuyathan, *that is, a venym watir eddre I.* <sup>h</sup> Sterris of that nyzt *I.* <sup>i</sup> be thei *I.* <sup>k</sup> nethir  
*se it I.* <sup>l</sup> it took *I.* <sup>m</sup> yuel *I.* <sup>n</sup> fro *I.* <sup>o</sup> upon *I.* <sup>p</sup> 3iue souke *I.* <sup>q</sup> Forsothe *I.* <sup>q</sup> *I schulde I.*  
<sup>r</sup> with worthi men of counseil *I.* <sup>s</sup> the erthe *I.* <sup>t</sup> whiche *I.* <sup>u</sup> *I schulde reste with I.*



hid I shulde not abide, or that conceyued  
 17 sejen not list. There vnпитыous men cesiden  
 fro noise, and there restedden the wery in  
 18 strengthe. And sum time togidere ioyned  
 withoute gref thei herden not the vois of  
 19 the askere with strif. Litol and gret ther  
 ben, and seruaunt and fre man fro ther  
 20 lord. Whi to the wrecche is 3iue list,  
 and lif to hem that ben in bitternesse of  
 21 soule? The whiche abiden deth, and<sup>v</sup>  
 cometh not; as men deluende out tresor  
 22 and io3en hugely, whan thei finde the  
 23 sepulcre? To the man whos weie is hid,  
 and God hath cumpassid hym with dere-  
 24 nesis? Er I shul ete, I sizhe; and as of  
 25 flowende water, so my roring. For the  
 drede, that I dradde, ys ful out come to  
 me; and that I shamede of, is falle.  
 26 Whether I feynede not? whether<sup>w</sup> I  
 heeld not my pes? whether I restide  
 not? and ther is comen vp on me indig-  
 nacioun.

## CAP. IV.

1 Answerende forsothe Elifath Thema-  
 2 nythes seide, If wee begynne to speke to  
 thee, perauenture greuously thou shalt  
 taken; but the conceiuede woord who  
 3 shal moun holde? Lo! thou hast tazyt  
 manye men, and thou hast strengthid  
 4 the weri hondis. Thi woordis han maad  
 stable the vnstedefast, and the tremblende  
 5 kues thou hast coumfortid. Now for-  
 sothe is comen vp on thee veniaunce, and  
 thou hast failid; it hath touchid thee,  
 6 and thou art disturbid<sup>x</sup>. Wher is thi  
 drede, thi strengthe, and thi pacience,  
 7 and the perfeccioun of thi weies? Re-  
 corde, I beseche thee, who euere inno-  
 cent pershide, or whanne ritzwis men<sup>y</sup>  
 8 ben don awei? But rathere I haue seen  
 hem, that werken wickidnesse, and sowen

siluer; ethir as a 'thing hid not borun<sup>w</sup> 16  
 Y schulde not stonde<sup>x</sup>, ethir whiche<sup>y</sup> con-  
 seyued sien<sup>z</sup> not list. There wickid men 17  
 ceessiden of noise, and there men maad  
 wery of strengthe restiden. And sum 18  
 tyme boundun<sup>a</sup> togidere with out disese  
 thei herden not the voys of the wrongful  
 axere. A litil man and greet<sup>b</sup> man be<sup>c</sup> 19  
 there, and a seruaunt<sup>d</sup> free<sup>e</sup> fro his lord.  
 Whi is list 3ouun to the wretche, and lijf 20  
 to hem that ben in bitternesse of soule?  
 Whiche<sup>f</sup> abiden deeth, and it cometh not; 21  
 as men diggyng<sup>g</sup> out tresour and ioien 22  
 greetly, whanne thei han founde a sepul-  
 cre? *Whi is list 3ouun* to a man, whos 23  
 weie is hid, and God hath cumpassid hym  
 with derknessis? Bifore that Y ete, Y 24  
 sizhe; and as of watir flowynge, so is my  
 roryng. For<sup>h</sup> the drede, which<sup>i</sup> Y dredde, 25  
 cam<sup>k</sup> to me; and that<sup>l</sup>, that Y schamede,  
 bifelde<sup>m</sup>. Whether Y dissymilide<sup>n</sup> not? 26  
 whether Y was not stille? whether Y  
 restide not? and<sup>o</sup> indignacioun cometh<sup>p</sup>  
 on me.

## CAP. IV.

Forsothe<sup>q</sup> Eliphath Themanytes answer-1  
 ide, and seide<sup>r</sup>, If we bigynnen to<sup>s</sup> speke 2  
 to thee, in hap thou schalt take it heuyli;  
 but who<sup>t</sup> may holde<sup>t</sup> a word conseyued?  
 Lo! thou hast tauzt ful many men, and 3  
 thou hast strengthid hondis maad feyut.  
 Thi wordis confermyden<sup>u</sup> men doutynge, 4  
 and thou coumfortidist<sup>w</sup> knees tremblynge.  
 But now a wounde<sup>x</sup> is comun on<sup>y</sup> thee, 5  
 and thou hast failid; it touchide<sup>z</sup> thee,  
 and thou art disturblid. Where is thi 6  
 drede, thi strengthe, and thi pacience, and  
 the perfeccioun of thi weies? Y biseche 7  
 thee, haue thou mynde, what innocent  
 man perischide euere, ethir whanne ritz-  
 ful men weren doon awei? Certis rathir 8  
 Y siz nem, that worchen wickidnesse, and  
 sowen<sup>a</sup> sorewis, and repen tho, to haue 9

<sup>v</sup> as III. <sup>w</sup> Om. III. <sup>x</sup> distourblid A. <sup>y</sup> the ritzwise A. ritzwise II.

<sup>w</sup> child or a beest born bifore the tyme and hid I. <sup>x</sup> haue ben I. <sup>y</sup> as thei that ben I. <sup>z</sup> and sien I.  
<sup>a</sup> men bounden I. <sup>b</sup> a greet I. <sup>c</sup> be he I. <sup>d</sup> seruaunt be he there I. <sup>e</sup> fer B. <sup>f</sup> The whiche I. <sup>g</sup> that  
 diggen I. <sup>h</sup> Certis I. <sup>i</sup> that I. <sup>k</sup> hath come I. <sup>l</sup> that thing I. <sup>m</sup> hath bifalle to me I. <sup>n</sup> feynede I.  
<sup>o</sup> and 3itt I. <sup>p</sup> hath comen I. <sup>q</sup> Thanne I. <sup>r</sup> seide to Job I. <sup>s</sup> and I. <sup>t</sup> holde in silence I. <sup>u</sup> han  
 confermyd I. <sup>w</sup> hast coumfortid I. <sup>x</sup> wounde or syknesse I. <sup>y</sup> upon I. <sup>z</sup> hath touchid I. <sup>a</sup> that  
 sowen I.

day of birthe,  
 but paçiently  
 suffride his  
 disese, and held  
 ritzful sentence,  
 as God wit-  
 nessith in the  
 ende. *Live*  
 here. c.  
 † This word, *be*  
 not in mynde,  
 is not in Ebreu,  
 nether in bokis  
 amendid. *Live*  
 here. c.  
 § *Leuyathan*;  
 that is, the  
 deuyl, as Al-  
 quyn seith.  
*Live* here. c.  
 that is, the  
 fend. v.



9 sorewis, and repen hem, God blowende,  
to han pershid, and<sup>z</sup> thurȝ the spirit of  
10 his wrathe to be wastid. The roring  
of a leoun, and the vois of a leounesse,  
and the teth of leoun whelpis ben to-  
11 brosid. The tigre pershide, forthi that  
he hadde no prei; and the leoun whelpis  
12 ben scaterid. But to me is seid a woord  
hid, and as theefli myn ere toc the veynes  
13 of his gruching. In the orroure of the  
nyȝt sizte, whan slep is wont to ocupie  
14 men, inward drede heeld me, and trem-  
bling; and alle my bones ben agast.  
15 And whan the spirit me present shulde  
passe, inwardli griseden the heris of my  
16 flesh. Ther stod oon, whos chere I knew  
not, an ymage befor myn ezen; and a  
17 vois as of a softe eir I herde. Whethir  
a<sup>a</sup> man of God shal be iustified bi com-  
parisoun; and a man shal be more clene  
18 than his Makere? Lo! that seruen to  
hym ben not stable; and in his aungelis  
19 he fond shreudenesse. Myche more these<sup>b</sup>  
that dwellen<sup>c</sup> cleyene housis, that han an  
erthely foundement, shul be wastid as of  
20 a moȝhe<sup>d</sup>. Fro morutid vnto euen thei  
shul ben hewe down; and for no man  
vnderstondith, with outen ende thei shul  
21 pershe. Thei forsothe, that weren lafte,  
shul be taken awei fro hem, and dien,  
and not in wisdam.

## CAP. V.

1 Clep thanne, if ther is that answere to  
thee, and turne to summe of the seintis.  
2 Wrathe sleth a man fol, and enuye sleth  
3 a litil child. I saȝ a fool with a stable  
roote, and I curside to his fairnesse anoon.  
4 Aferr shul be maade his sonnes fro helthe,  
and shul be to-treden in the ȝate, and  
5 ther shal not be that deliuere. Whos  
rep the hungri shal ete, and hym shal

perischid bi God blowynge<sup>b</sup>, and to be  
wastid bi the spirit of his ire. The roryng 10  
of a<sup>c</sup> lioun<sup>d</sup>†, and the vois of a<sup>e</sup> lionesse<sup>f</sup>,  
and the teth of whelpis of liouns<sup>g</sup> ben  
al<sup>h</sup> to-brokun. Tigris perischide, for sche 11  
hadde not prey; and the<sup>i</sup> whelpis of a<sup>k</sup>  
lioun ben distried. Certis an hid word 12  
was seid to me, and myn eere took as<sup>l</sup>  
theueli the veynes of priuy<sup>m</sup> noise<sup>n</sup> therof.  
In the hidousnesse of nyȝtis sizt<sup>o</sup>, whanne 13  
heuy sleep is wont to occupie men, drede<sup>p</sup> 14  
and tremblyng helde<sup>q</sup> me; and alle my  
boonys weren aferd. And whanne the 15  
spirit ȝede in my presence<sup>r</sup>, the heiris of  
'my fleisch<sup>s</sup> hadden hidousnesse. Oon 16  
stood, whos chere<sup>t</sup> Y knewe not, an ymage  
bifor myn izen; and Y herde a<sup>u</sup> vois as<sup>v</sup>  
of softe<sup>x</sup> wynd. Whether a man schal be 17  
maad iust<sup>†</sup> in comparisoun of God? ethir  
whethir<sup>y</sup> a man schal be clenere than his  
Makere? Lo! thei that seruen hym ben 18  
not stidefast; and he findith<sup>z</sup> schrewid-  
nesse in hise aungels. Hou myche more 19  
thei that dwellen in housis of cley, that<sup>b</sup>  
han an ertheli foundement, schulen be  
wastyd as of a mouȝte. Fro<sup>c</sup> morewtid 20  
til<sup>d</sup> to<sup>e</sup> euentid thei schulen be kit down;  
and for no man vnderstondith, thei schu-  
len perische with outen ende. Sothelif<sup>f</sup> 21  
thei, that ben residue<sup>g</sup>, schulen be takun  
aweiȝ; thei schulen die, and not in wisdom.

## CAP. V.

Therfor<sup>h</sup> clepe thou, if 'ony is<sup>i</sup> that schal 1  
answere thee, and turne thon to summe of  
seyntis. Wrathfulnesse sleeth 'a fonned<sup>k</sup> 2  
man, and enuye sleeth a litil child<sup>l</sup>. Y sizȝ 3  
a fool with stidefast<sup>||</sup> rote, and Y curside  
his feirnesse anoon. Hise sonnes schulen 4  
be maad fer fro helthe, and thei schulen  
be defoulid in the ȝate, and 'noon schal  
be<sup>m</sup> that schal delyuere hem<sup>a</sup>. Whos<sup>o</sup> ripe 5

† *A glos.* Bi a  
lioun he vndur-  
stondith Jooh;  
bi a lionesse  
and tigris he  
vndurstondith  
his wif; bi  
the teth of  
liouns he vn-  
durstondith  
hise sonnes.  
*Live here. c et  
plures.*

† *maad iust*;  
this is the sen-  
tence of Eli-  
phat, sithen no  
man is riȝt-  
fulere nethir  
clenere than  
God, and a  
riȝtful iuge  
dampneth not  
an innocent  
man, therfor  
God punysch-  
ith not a man  
without his  
synne bifor  
doon. This re-  
soun is not  
worth; for  
whanne a iuge  
dampnyth an  
innocent man,  
he may not  
rewarde him  
aftir deth, but  
God punysch-  
ith a man here  
with out gilt  
for to encreesse  
his meede in  
blis, and to ȝyue  
saumple of pa-  
ciance to othere  
men. *Live  
here. c.*  
§ *away*; that  
is, fro present  
lyf. *c.*  
|| *stidefast*; that  
is, sad in pros-  
perite. *Live  
here. c.*

<sup>z</sup> Om. A. <sup>a</sup> the AEF. <sup>b</sup> thei A. <sup>c</sup> dwellen in A. <sup>d</sup> mowghe AEH. moughe F.

<sup>b</sup> sownynge *agens hem* I. <sup>c</sup> the I. <sup>d</sup> lioun, *that is, Job* I. <sup>e</sup> the I. <sup>f</sup> lionesse, *that is, his wif* I.  
<sup>g</sup> the liounis whelpis, *that is, his children* I. <sup>h</sup> al now I. <sup>i</sup> Om. I. <sup>k</sup> the I. <sup>l</sup> as it were I. <sup>m</sup> the  
priuey I. <sup>n</sup> spekyng I. <sup>o</sup> sizt of the nyȝt I. <sup>p</sup> and drede I. <sup>q</sup> helden I. <sup>r</sup> passide me beyng present I.  
<sup>s</sup> myn heed I. <sup>t</sup> chere or likenesse I. <sup>u</sup> the I. <sup>v</sup> Om. I. <sup>x</sup> a softe I. <sup>y</sup> Om. I. <sup>z</sup> hath founde I.  
<sup>b</sup> whiche I. <sup>c</sup> Fro the I. <sup>d</sup> vntil I. <sup>e</sup> to the I. <sup>f</sup> And v. <sup>g</sup> left I. <sup>h</sup> Therfor, Job I. <sup>i</sup> ther  
is ony man I. <sup>k</sup> an vnwise I. <sup>l</sup> child withouten witt I. <sup>m</sup> ther schal be noon I. <sup>n</sup> Om. *plures.*  
<sup>o</sup> The I.

raueshe the armed, and the thristi men  
 6 shul drinke his richessis. No thing in  
 the erthe is maad withoute cause, and of  
 7 the erthe shal not gon out sorewe. A  
 man to trauaile is born, and a brid to  
 8 fleen. For what thing I shal preze the  
 Lord, and to my God I shal putte my  
 9 speche. That doth grete thingus, and vn-  
 serchable, and merueilouse thingus with-  
 10 oute noumbre. That 3iueth reyn vpon  
 the face of the erthe, and moysteth with  
 11 wattris alle thingus. That setteth meke  
 men in to hei3te, and weilende men  
 12 rereth<sup>e</sup> with helthe. That scatereth the  
 tho3tis of euele men, that ther hondis  
 13 moun not fulfille that thei begunne. That  
 caccheth wise men in ther felnesse, and  
 14 the counseil of shrewis scattereth. Bi  
 the dai thei shul renne in to dercnessis,  
 and as in ny3t so thei shul graspen in  
 15 mydday. But saf he shal make the nedi  
 fro the swerd of the mouth of hem, and  
 fro the hond doende violence the pore  
 16 man. And he shal be to the nedi man  
 hope, wickidnesse forsothe shal drawe to-  
 17 gidere his mouth. Blisful<sup>f</sup> the men that  
 is chastisid of the Lord; thanne the  
 blamyng of the Lord ne repreue thou.  
 18 For he woundeth, and lecheth; smyteth,  
 19 and his hondis shuln helen. In sixe tribu-  
 laciouns he shal deliuere thee, and in the  
 20 seuenthe shal not touche thee euel. In  
 hungir he shal deliuere thee fro deth,  
 and in bataile fro the hond of swerd.  
 21 Fro the scourge of tunge thou shalt ben  
 hid, and thou shalt not drede wrecchid-  
 22 nesse, whan it cometh. In wastite and  
 hunger thou shalt laz3whin, and beste of  
 23 the erthe thou shalt not dreden. But  
 with stones of regiouns thi couenaunt,  
 and the bestis of erthe shul be pesible to  
 24 thee. And thou shalt wite, that thi ta-  
 bernacle haue pes, and visitende thi kinde

corn<sup>p</sup> an hungri man schal ete, and an  
 armed man schal rausche hym, and thei,  
 that thirsten, schulen drynke hise richessis.  
 No thing is doon in erthe with out cause,<sup>6</sup>  
 and sorewe<sup>†</sup> schal not go out of the<sup>q</sup> erthe.  
 A man is borun to labour, and a brid to 7  
 flizt. Wherfor Y schal biseche the Lord,<sup>8</sup>  
 and Y schal sette my speche to my God.  
 That makith grete thingis, and<sup>r</sup> that<sup>s</sup> 9  
 moun not be sou3t out, and wondurful  
 thingis with out noumbre. Which<sup>t</sup> 3yueth 10  
 reyn on<sup>u</sup> the face of erthe<sup>w</sup>, and moistith<sup>x</sup>  
 alle thingis with wattris. Which<sup>y</sup> settith 11  
 meke men an hi3, and<sup>z</sup> reisith with helthe  
 hem that morenen. Which distrieth the 12  
 thou3tis of yuel willid men, that her hondis  
 moun not fille<sup>a</sup> tho thingis that thei bi-  
 gunnen<sup>b</sup>. Which takith cautelouse<sup>c</sup> men 13  
 in the<sup>d</sup> felnesse<sup>e</sup> 'of hem<sup>f</sup>, and<sup>g</sup> distrieth  
 the counsel of schrewis. Bi dai<sup>h</sup> thei<sup>i</sup> 14  
 schulen renne in to derknessis, and as in  
 ny3t so<sup>k</sup> thei schulen grope in myddai.  
 Certis God schal make saaf a nedi man<sup>†</sup> 15  
 fro the<sup>l</sup> swerd of her<sup>m</sup> mouth, and a pore  
 man fro<sup>n</sup> the hond of the violent<sup>o</sup>, 'ethir  
 raunour<sup>p</sup>. And hope schal be to a nedi 16  
 man, but wickidnesse<sup>q</sup> schal drawe togi-  
 dere his mouth. Blessid is the man, 17  
 which<sup>r</sup> is chastisid of the Lord; therfor  
 repreue thou not the blamyng of the Lord.  
 For he woundith, and<sup>s</sup> doith medicyn; he 18  
 smytith, and hise hondis schulen make  
 hool. In sixe tribulaciouns he schal dely- 19  
 uere thee, and in the seuenthe tribulacioun  
 yuel schal not touche thee. In hungur he 20  
 schal delyuere thee fro deeth, and in batel  
 fro the<sup>t</sup> power of swerd. Thou schalt be 21  
 hid fro the scourge of tunge<sup>u</sup>, and thou  
 schalt not drede myseiste<sup>w</sup>, 'ethir wretchid-  
 nesse<sup>x</sup>, whanne it cometh. In distriyng 22  
 maad of enemyes and in hungur thou  
 schalt lei3e, and thou schalt not drede the  
 beestis of erthe. But thi couenaunt schal 23

† sorewe; that  
 is, aduersite  
 bifallith not to  
 ony man with  
 out cause. *Live  
 here. c.*

† a nedy man;  
 amendid of his  
 trespassis bi  
 nedynesse.  
*Live here. c.*

<sup>e</sup> rerynge A. <sup>f</sup> Blessyd is A. Blessid H.

<sup>p</sup> corn of him I. <sup>q</sup> Om. I. <sup>r</sup> Om. BC. <sup>s</sup> the whiche thingis I. <sup>t</sup> The which God I. <sup>u</sup> upon I. <sup>w</sup> the  
 erthe I. <sup>x</sup> he moistith I. <sup>y</sup> The which I. <sup>z</sup> and he I. <sup>a</sup> fulfille I. <sup>b</sup> han bigunne I. <sup>c</sup> slie cautelouse I.  
<sup>d</sup> her owne I. <sup>e</sup> felnesse, ether nylynnesse K marg. <sup>f</sup> Om. I. <sup>g</sup> and he I. <sup>h</sup> dai or openly I. <sup>i</sup> siche I.  
<sup>k</sup> Om. I. <sup>l</sup> Om. B. <sup>m</sup> the f. <sup>n</sup> God schal saue fro I. <sup>o</sup> violent man I. <sup>p</sup> ethir rauensours N. Om. I.  
<sup>q</sup> wickidnesse of endurid men I. <sup>r</sup> that I. <sup>s</sup> and he I. <sup>t</sup> Om. I. <sup>u</sup> an yuel tunge I. <sup>w</sup> myseesnesse I.  
<sup>x</sup> Om. I.



25 thou shalt not synne. And thou shalt  
wite also, for manyfold shal be thi sed,  
and thi progenye as the erbe of the<sup>g</sup>  
26 erthe. Thou shalt go in to the sepulcre  
in plenteuousnessis, as is born in an hep  
27 off whete in his tyme. Lo! this, as wee  
han enserchid, so is; that is herd, in  
mynde thurȝ trete.

be with the<sup>r</sup> stonys of erthe, and beestis  
of erthe schulen be pesible to thee. And 24  
thou schalt wite, that thi tabernacle hath<sup>z</sup>  
pees, and thou visitynge<sup>†</sup> thi fairnesse  
schalt not do<sup>a</sup> synne. And thou schalt 25  
wite also, that thi seed schal be<sup>b</sup> many  
fold, and thi generacioun schal be as an  
erbe of erthe. In abundaunce thou schalt 26  
go in to the sepulcre, as an heap of wheete  
is borun in his tyme. Lo! this<sup>c</sup> is so, as 27  
we han souȝt; which<sup>d</sup> thing herd<sup>e</sup>, trete  
thou<sup>f</sup> in<sup>g</sup> minde.

<sup>†</sup> visitynge;  
that is, bihold-  
ing thi pros-  
perite. schalt  
not do synne;  
for thou schalt  
not be reised  
in to pride, but  
more in to  
preisinge of  
God. Lire  
here. c.

## CAP. VI.

1 Answerende forsothe Job seith, Wolde  
2 God, my synnes weren weȝed, bi the  
whiche wrathe I deseruede; and the<sup>b</sup>  
wrecchidnesse<sup>i</sup> that I suffre, in a ba-  
3 launce. As the grauel of the se this  
more greuous shulde seme; wherfore and  
4 my wordis ben ful of sorewe. For the  
arwis of the Lord ben in me, of the  
whiche the indignacioun drinketh vp my  
spirit; and the gastnessis of the Lord  
5 fiȝten aȝen me. Whethir an asse shal  
roren, whan he hath erbe? Or an oxe  
shul loowen, whan befor the fulle cracche  
6 he shal stonde? Or shal moun ben eten  
vnsauere thing, that is not with salt  
poudrid? Or shal a man moun taste,  
7 that tastid bringeth deth? Forsothe to  
the hungrende lif, also bitter thingis  
semen to be sweete; that befor my soule  
wolde not touche, now for anguysh ben  
8 my metis. Who ȝeue, that myn asking  
come; and that I abijde, ȝelde to me God?  
9 And that began, he me to-trede; lose  
10 his hond, and hewe me doun? And this  
be to me a coumfort, that the torment-  
ende me with sorewe pershe not, ne  
withseie to the wordis of a seint. What

Forsothe<sup>b</sup> Joob answeride, and seide, Y<sup>1</sup>  
2 wolde, that my synnes, bi whiche Y<sup>2</sup> des-  
seruede ire<sup>l</sup>, and the wretchidnesse which  
Y suffre, weren peisid in a balaunce. As 3  
the grauel of the see, this wretchidnesse  
schulde appere greuouse<sup>k</sup>; wherfor and  
my wordis ben ful of sorewe<sup>†</sup>. For the 4  
arowis of the Lord ben in me, the indig-  
nacioun<sup>l</sup> of whiche<sup>m</sup> drynkith vp my spi-  
rit; and the dredis of the Lord fiȝten aȝens  
me. Whether a feeld asse schal rore<sup>n</sup>, 5  
whanne he hath gras<sup>o</sup>? Ethir whether an  
oxe schal lowe, whanne he stondith byfor  
a ful cratche<sup>p</sup>? Ether whethir a thing 6  
vnsauery may be etun, which is not maad  
sauery bi salt? Ether whether ony man  
may taaste a thing, which<sup>q</sup> tastid bryng-  
ith<sup>r</sup> deth? For whi to an hungri soule,  
ȝhe<sup>s</sup>, bittir thingis semen to be swete;  
tho thingis whiche my soule nolde<sup>t</sup> touche  
bifore<sup>u</sup>, ben now my meetis for angwisch.  
Who ȝyueth<sup>w</sup>, that myn axyng come<sup>x</sup>; and 8  
that God ȝyue<sup>z</sup> to me that<sup>a</sup>, that Y abide?  
And he that bigan<sup>b</sup>, al<sup>c</sup> to-breke<sup>d</sup> me<sup>e</sup>; re- 9  
leesse<sup>f</sup> he his hond<sup>g</sup>, and kitte<sup>h</sup> me doun<sup>i</sup>?  
And this be<sup>k</sup> coumfort to me, that he<sup>l</sup> tur- 10  
mente me with sorewe, and spare<sup>m</sup> not,

<sup>†</sup> and my  
wordis, seid  
in iii. c. ben  
fulle of sorewe;  
resonably, if  
no rewarding  
is in liyf to  
comynge for  
peynes in this  
lyf, as Eliphath  
seide. Lire  
here. c.

<sup>§</sup> doun, fro pre-  
sent liyf. Lire  
here. c.

<sup>g</sup> Om. *acf*. <sup>h</sup> my *A*. <sup>i</sup> wrecchidnesse *E*.

<sup>y</sup> Om. *i*. <sup>z</sup> schal haue *i*. <sup>a</sup> Om. *i*. <sup>b</sup> be *encressid* *i*. <sup>c</sup> this thing *i*. <sup>d</sup> the which *i*. <sup>e</sup> whanne  
thou hast herd *i*. <sup>f</sup> it *i*. <sup>g</sup> in thi *i*. <sup>h</sup> And *i*. <sup>i</sup> haue deserued the wraththe of God *i*. <sup>k</sup> more  
greuous *i*. <sup>l</sup> indignaciouns *is*. <sup>m</sup> thes arowis *is*. <sup>n</sup> rore for hungre *is*. <sup>o</sup> gras in plente *s*. <sup>p</sup> cratche  
ful of mete *is*. <sup>q</sup> which thing *is*. <sup>r</sup> bryngith yn *is*. <sup>s</sup> Om. *s*. <sup>t</sup> wolde not *i*. <sup>u</sup> bifore hoond *s*.  
<sup>w</sup> ȝyueth or grauntith *i*. ȝyueth *s pr. m.* graunteth *s sec. m.* <sup>x</sup> come to me *is*. <sup>z</sup> ȝyueth *c*. <sup>a</sup> that  
thing *is*. <sup>b</sup> hath bigunne *is*. <sup>c</sup> to punyshe, al *i*. iustly to punishe me for my synne al *s*. <sup>d</sup> to-breke he *is*.  
<sup>e</sup> me with diuers anoyes, til I be purgid of my fillthe *s*. <sup>f</sup> louse *is*. <sup>g</sup> hond, which he hath long tide  
fro me *s*. <sup>h</sup> kitte he *is*. <sup>i</sup> doun, that I wex no more vp to synne *s*. <sup>k</sup> be this thing *is*. <sup>l</sup> the Lord *is*.  
<sup>m</sup> spare me *is*.

forsothe is my strengthe, that I suffre?  
 or what myn ende, that I pacientli do?  
 12 Ne the strengthe of stones my strengthe,  
 13 ne my flesh is brasene. Lo! ther is not  
 helpe to me in me; also my necessarie  
 14 men wenten awei fro me. He that taketh  
 awei fro his frend mercy, the drede of  
 15 the Lord forsaketh. My brethern pass-  
 eden biside me, as a strem that raueshe-  
 16 melum<sup>k</sup> passeth in valeis. That dreden  
 17 frost, snow<sup>3</sup> shal falle vpon hem. The  
 time that thei wer scaterid, thei shul  
 pershe; and as thei enchaufe, thei shul  
 18 be losid fro ther place. Withiune wrap-  
 pid ben the sties of ther goingus; thei  
 19 shul gon in vein, and pershen. Behold-  
 eth<sup>l</sup> the sties of Theman, the weies of  
 20 Saba; and abidith a litil while. Thei  
 ben confoundid, for I hopide; thei camen  
 also to me, and with shame thei ben  
 21 ouercouered. Now 3ee han comen<sup>m</sup>, and  
 now seande my veniaunce 3ee dreden.  
 22 Whether I seide, Bringeth to me, and of  
 23 3oure substaunce 3iueth to me? or, Deli-  
 uere me fro the hond of the enemy, and  
 fro the hond of stronge men pullith out  
 24 me? Techeth me, and I shal be stille;  
 and if any thing perauenture I haue vn-  
 25 knowen, enformeth me. Whi han 3ee  
 bachitid to the woordis of treuthe? whan  
 of 3ou no man be, that mai vndernyne  
 26 me. To blamen<sup>u</sup> onli spechis 3ee or-  
 deynyn, and a3en wind woordis 3ee  
 27 speken. Vpon the faderles child 3ee fallen  
 on, and enforsen 3oure frend to turne vp  
 28 so doun. Nerthelater<sup>o</sup> that 3ee han be-  
 gunne, fulfillith; 3iueth ere, and seeth,

and that Y a3enseie not the wordis of the  
 hooli<sup>a</sup>. For whi<sup>o</sup>, what is my strengthe,<sup>11</sup>  
 that Y suffre<sup>p</sup>? ethir which is myn ende,  
 that Y do<sup>a</sup> pacientli<sup>†</sup>? Nethir my strengthe<sup>12</sup>  
 is the strengthe of stoonus, nether my  
 fleisch is of bras. Lo! noon help is to me<sup>13</sup>  
 in me<sup>r</sup>; also<sup>s</sup> my meyneal<sup>t</sup> frendis '3eden  
 away<sup>u</sup> fro me. He that takith awei merci<sup>14</sup>  
 fro his frend, forsakith the drede of the  
 Lord. My britheren passiden me<sup>w</sup>, as a<sup>15</sup>  
 stronde *doith*, that passith<sup>x</sup> ruschyngli<sup>y</sup> in  
 grete valeis. Snow schal come on<sup>z</sup> hem,<sup>16</sup>  
 that dreden frost<sup>a</sup>. In the tyme wherynne<sup>17</sup>  
 thei ben<sup>b</sup> scaterid, thei schulen perische;  
 and as<sup>c</sup> thei ben<sup>d</sup> hoote, thei schulen be  
 vnknyt<sup>e</sup> fro<sup>f</sup> her place. The pathis of her<sup>18</sup>  
 steppis ben wlapid<sup>g</sup>; thei schulen go in  
 veyn, and<sup>h</sup> schulen perische. Biholde 3e<sup>19</sup>  
 the pathis of Theman<sup>†</sup>, and the weies of  
 Saba; and abide 3e a litil. Thei ben schent<sup>i</sup>,<sup>20</sup>  
 for Y hopide<sup>k</sup>; and thei camen 'til to<sup>l</sup> me,  
 and thei ben hilid with schame. Now 3e<sup>21</sup>  
 ben comun<sup>m</sup>, and now 3e seen my wounde<sup>n</sup>,  
 and<sup>o</sup> dreden<sup>p</sup>. Whether Y seide<sup>q</sup>, Brynge<sup>22</sup>  
 3e to me, and 3iue 3e of 3oure catel to me?  
 ethir<sup>r</sup>, Delyuere 3e me fro the hond of<sup>23</sup>  
 enemy<sup>s</sup>, and rauschet<sup>t</sup> 3e me fro the hond  
 of stronge men? Teche 3e me<sup>u</sup>, and Y<sup>24</sup>  
 schal be stille; and if in hap Y vnknew  
 ony thing<sup>v</sup>, teche 3e<sup>x</sup> me<sup>y</sup>. Whi han 3e<sup>25</sup>  
 depraued<sup>z</sup> the wordis of trewth<sup>e</sup>? sithen<sup>a</sup>  
 noon is<sup>b</sup> of 3ou, that may<sup>c</sup> repreue me<sup>d</sup>.  
 3e maken redi spechis<sup>e</sup> oneli for to blame<sup>f</sup>,<sup>26</sup>  
 and<sup>g</sup> 3e bryngen forth wordis<sup>h</sup> in to wynde<sup>i</sup>.  
 3e fallen in<sup>k</sup> on<sup>l</sup> a fadirles child, and<sup>m</sup> en-<sup>27</sup>  
 forsen to<sup>n</sup> peruerte<sup>o</sup> 3oure frend<sup>p</sup>. Netheles<sup>28</sup>  
 fille<sup>q</sup> 3e that, that 3e han bigunne<sup>r</sup>; 3yue<sup>s</sup>

<sup>†</sup> *patiently*;  
 bi the errour  
 of Eliphaz, sei-  
 ynge, that no  
 meede is in  
 an other liyf for  
 aduersites suf-  
 frid in this  
 liyf, it is no  
 resoun to suf-  
 fre patiently.  
*Live here. c.*

<sup>†</sup> *the pathis of  
 Theman; that  
 is, the comynge  
 of Eliphaz The-  
 manytis, and  
 the comynge of  
 othere frendis,  
 that her com-  
 yng is not  
 coumfort ne-  
 ther help to  
 me. Live here.  
 c.*

<sup>k</sup> raushe meel *A. raueshemeles EF. rauschith mele H.* <sup>l</sup> Biholde *A.* <sup>m</sup> comen to me *E sup. ras.*  
<sup>n</sup> blamen me *E sup. ras.* <sup>o</sup> Neuertelater *AEFH.*

<sup>a</sup> moost hooli *I. holi Lord s.* <sup>o</sup> Om. *is.* <sup>p</sup> suffre, *Y suffre the scourge that Y haue deserued s.*  
<sup>q</sup> suffre it *s.* <sup>r</sup> my self *I. me as of my self s.* <sup>s</sup> and also *is.* <sup>t</sup> nesessarie *I. necessarie and home s.*  
<sup>u</sup> departiden *is.* <sup>w</sup> fro me *s.* <sup>x</sup> passith or rennyth *s.* <sup>y</sup> ruschyngli and hastily *is.* <sup>z</sup> upon *is.*  
<sup>a</sup> frost, that is, he that wile not suffre here, schal suffre more aftir *I marg.* frost, that is, who wile not  
 suffre here a lytil while, shal ellis where suffre longere *s.* <sup>b</sup> schul be *is.* <sup>c</sup> whanne *is.* <sup>d</sup> schul wexe *is.*  
<sup>e</sup> lousid *is.* <sup>f</sup> and removed fro *s.* <sup>g</sup> wlapid with diuers disesis *s.* <sup>h</sup> and thei *is.* <sup>i</sup> aschamed *is.*  
<sup>k</sup> hopide in the Lord *is.* <sup>l</sup> vnto *is.* <sup>m</sup> comen hidre *s.* <sup>n</sup> veniaunce *is.* <sup>o</sup> which I disserride and *s.*  
<sup>p</sup> 3e dreden *is.* <sup>q</sup> seide to 3ou *is.* <sup>r</sup> ethir seide *I. ethir seide I to 3ou s.* <sup>s</sup> myn enemy *is.* <sup>t</sup> bynyme *I.*  
<sup>u</sup> me trewth *s.* <sup>w</sup> thing of this that I speke *s.* <sup>x</sup> 3e it *I.* <sup>y</sup> me bettir *s.* <sup>z</sup> contraried *is.* <sup>a</sup> sith  
 ther is *I.* <sup>b</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>c</sup> may iustly *s.* <sup>d</sup> me for my suffrynge *s.* <sup>e</sup> 3oure spechis *is.* <sup>f</sup> blame that thyng  
 that 3e sholden ioie of *s.* <sup>g</sup> and so *is.* <sup>h</sup> 3oure wordis *is.* <sup>i</sup> wynde to be wastid *s.* <sup>k</sup> in here *I.*  
<sup>l</sup> upon *is.* <sup>m</sup> and 3e *is.* <sup>n</sup> 3ou to *is.* <sup>o</sup> turne *is.* <sup>p</sup> frend away fro [the s] treuthe *is.* <sup>q</sup> fulfille *is.*  
<sup>r</sup> bigunne to the merite of pacient men *s.* <sup>s</sup> and 3yue *is.*



29 whether I lie. Answerth, I beseche,  
without strife, and spekende that, that is  
30 rightwis, shewith. And 3ee shul not finde  
in my tunge wickidnesse, ne in my chekis  
folie shal thur3 soune.

## CAP. VII.

1 Kny3thod is the lif of man vpon erthe,  
and as the dazes of an hirid man, the  
2 dazis of hym. As an hert desireth sha-  
dewe, and as an hirid man abideth the  
3 ende of his werc; so and I hadde voide  
monethis, and trauailous nyztis I noum-  
4 bride out to me. If I shul slepen, I shal  
sey, Whanne shal I rise? and eft I shal  
abide the euetid, and I shal be fulfild  
5 with sorewis vnto derknessis. My flesh  
is clad<sup>q</sup> with roting, and with filthis of  
pouder; my fel driede, and is drawen to-  
6 gidere. My dazes swiftliere passiden  
than of the weuere the web is kut of;  
and thei ben wastid withoute any hope.  
7 Hauē mynde, for wind is my lif, and  
myn e3e shal not be turned a3een, that  
8 I see goodis. Ne the sizte of man shal  
beholde me; but thin e3en in me, and I  
9 shal not stonden. As a cloude is wastid,  
and passeth, so that goth down to helle,  
10 shal not ste3en vp; ne shal turne a3een  
more in to his hous, ne his place shal  
11 more ouer knowen hym. Wherfore and  
I shal not spare to my mouth; I shal  
speke in the tribulacioun of my spirit,  
and I shal talke with the bitternesse of  
12 my soule. Whether am I the se, or a  
whal, for 3ee han enuyround me with a  
13 prisoun? If I shal seyn, My bed shal  
coumforte me, and I shal be releued

3e the<sup>t</sup> eere<sup>u</sup>, and<sup>w</sup> se 3e, whether Y lie.  
Y biseche<sup>x</sup>, answerē 3e<sup>y</sup> with out strijf, 29  
and speke 3e<sup>z</sup>, and deme 3e that, that is  
iust. And 3e schulen not<sup>a</sup> fynde wickid-3e  
nesse in my tunge<sup>b</sup>, nethir foli schal sowne  
in my chekis<sup>c</sup>.

## CAP. VII.

Kny3thod<sup>d</sup> is<sup>e</sup> lijf of man<sup>f</sup> on<sup>g</sup> erthe, 1  
and his daies ben as the daies of an hired  
man<sup>h</sup>. As an hert desireth shadowe, and 2  
as an hirede man abideth the ende of his  
werk; so and<sup>i</sup> Y hadde<sup>k</sup> voide<sup>†</sup> monethis, 3  
and Y noumbrede<sup>l</sup> trauailous nyztes to me.  
If Y schal slepe, Y schal seie, Whanne 4  
schal Y rise? and eft Y schal abide the  
euentid, and Y schal be fillid<sup>m</sup> with so-  
rewis 'til to<sup>n</sup> derknessis<sup>o</sup>. Mi fleisch is 5  
clothid with rot, and filthis<sup>p</sup> of dust; my<sup>q</sup>  
skyn driede vp, and is<sup>r</sup> drawun togidere.  
My daies passiden<sup>s</sup> swiftliere<sup>t</sup> thanne a 6  
web is kit down<sup>u</sup> 'of a webstere<sup>w</sup>; and tho  
daies ben wastid with outen ony hope<sup>x</sup>.  
*God*<sup>y</sup>, haue thou mynde, for my lijf is 7  
wynde<sup>z</sup>, and myn i3e schal not turne a3en,  
that it se goodis<sup>a</sup>. Nethir the sizt of man 8  
schal biholde me; but<sup>b</sup> thin i3en<sup>c</sup> ben in  
me<sup>d</sup>, and Y schal not 'be in *deedli lijf*<sup>e</sup>.  
As a cloude is wastid, and passith<sup>f</sup>, so he 9  
that goith down to<sup>g</sup> helle, schal not stie<sup>h</sup>; 10  
nether schal<sup>i</sup> turne a3en more in to his 10  
hows, and his place schal no more knowe  
hym. Wherfor and Y schal not spare 11  
my mouth; Y schal speke in the tribula-  
cioun of my spirit, Y<sup>k</sup> schal talke togidere  
with the bitternesse of my soule. Whether 12  
Y am the<sup>l</sup> see, ethir a whal, for thou hast<sup>m</sup>  
cumpassid me with prisoun<sup>n</sup>? If Y<sup>o</sup> seie<sup>p</sup>, 13  
My bed<sup>q</sup> schal coumfort me, and Y schal

† voide; that  
is, not hauyng  
the laste ende,  
that is, blis.  
Live here. c.

<sup>q</sup> clothed AEFH.

<sup>t</sup> 3oure is. <sup>u</sup> eere or hering i. <sup>w</sup> for to lystne the trewthē, and s. <sup>x</sup> biseche 3ou is. <sup>y</sup> 3e me is.  
<sup>z</sup> 3e trewthē s. <sup>a</sup> not thanne s. <sup>b</sup> tunge, thou I deeme my synne more thanne the veniaunce that I suffre s.  
<sup>c</sup> chekis, thou3 I coueite to be punyshid here, and sparid aflir is. <sup>d</sup> Kny3thod, that is, contynuel traueyle  
and fytzyngē a3en vices s. <sup>e</sup> is the is. <sup>f</sup> a man is. <sup>g</sup> upon-1. here on s. <sup>h</sup> man, that bisely traueylith in  
trewthe fro morewe til euen s. <sup>i</sup> Om. s. <sup>k</sup> haue had is. <sup>l</sup> haue noumbrid is. <sup>m</sup> fulfillid is. <sup>n</sup> vnto i.  
into s. <sup>o</sup> derknessis come is. <sup>p</sup> with filthe is. <sup>q</sup> and my is. <sup>r</sup> it is is. <sup>s</sup> han passid is. <sup>t</sup> swifter i.  
<sup>u</sup> down fro the loomes i. <sup>w</sup> Om. i. of the webstere s. <sup>x</sup> hope of comyng a3en i. hope of a3en cleping s.  
<sup>y</sup> Lord is. <sup>z</sup> wynde, that is, vnstable is. <sup>a</sup> goodis of this lyf s. <sup>b</sup> Om. i. but, Lord s. <sup>c</sup> i3en, Lord i.  
<sup>d</sup> me, biholdyngē me s. <sup>e</sup> abijde i. <sup>f</sup> passith soone away is. <sup>g</sup> in to s. <sup>h</sup> stie up i. stie up thennys s.  
<sup>i</sup> he schal is. <sup>k</sup> and Y is. <sup>l</sup> a i. <sup>m</sup> hast, Lord s. <sup>n</sup> a prisoun is. <sup>o</sup> Y schal is. <sup>p</sup> seie my feelyngē s.  
<sup>q</sup> litil bed is.



14 spekende with me in my bed; thou shalt  
fere me bi sweuenys, and bi viseouns;  
thurȝ orroure thou shalt smyte me to gidere.  
15 Wherefore my soule ches hangyng vp, and  
16 my bones deth. I despeirede, now I shal  
no mor liue; spare to me, Lord, no thing  
17 forsothe ben my dazes. What is a man,  
for thou magnifiest hym? or what thou  
18 settis to aȝen hym thin herte? Thou  
visitist hym the morutid, and feerli thou  
19 prouest hym. Hou longe thou sparist  
not to me, ne letist me, that I swolewe  
20 my spotele? I haue synned; what shal  
I don to thee, O! kepere of men? Whi  
hast thou put me contrarie to thee, and  
21 am maad to myself heuy? Whi takist  
thou not awei my synne, and<sup>a</sup> whi dost  
thou not awei my wickidnesse? Lo!  
nowe in pouder I slepe, and if erli thou  
seche<sup>r</sup> me, I shal not stonde stille.

## CAP. VIII.

1 Answerende forsothe Baldach Suythes  
2 seide, Hou longe shalt thou speke suche  
thingus? Ther is a manyfold spirit of the  
3 woord of thi mouth. Whether God sup-  
plauntith dom, and the Almyȝti turneth  
4 vpso down, that is rijtwis? Also if thi  
sonys synneden to hym, and lafte them  
5 in the hond of ther wickidnesse; thou  
nerthelater<sup>s</sup>, if thou erli to gidere risist  
to God, and the Almyȝti haddest preȝid,  
6 if clene and rijtwis thou gost, anoon he  
shal waken out to thee, and maad pesible  
the dwelling place of thi rijtwisnesse he  
7 shal ȝelde; in so myche that thi rather-  
more weren litle, and thi laste thingis  
8 shuln be multiplied ful myche. Forsothe  
aske the rathermor ieneracioun, and bi-  
sili enserche the mynde of the faders.

be releeyd<sup>r</sup>, spekyng with me<sup>s</sup> in my  
bed<sup>t</sup>; thou schalt make me aferd bi dremys,<sup>14</sup>  
and thou<sup>u</sup> schalt schake me with 'orroure,  
*ethir<sup>w</sup> hidousnesse*, 'bi sijtis<sup>x</sup>. Wherefor<sup>†</sup> 15  
my soule 'chees hangyng<sup>y</sup>, and my boonys  
*cheesiden<sup>z</sup>* deth. 'Y despeiride<sup>a</sup>, now Y schal 16  
no more lyue; Lord, spare<sup>†</sup> thou me, for<sup>b</sup>  
my daies ben nouȝt. What is a man<sup>c</sup>, for 17  
thou 'magnifiest hym<sup>d</sup>? ether what settist  
thou thin herte toward hym<sup>e</sup>? Thou<sup>f</sup> 18  
visitist hym eerly<sup>g</sup>, and sudeynli thou  
preuest hym. Hou long sparist thou not 19  
me, nether suffrist<sup>h</sup> me, that Y swolowe  
my spotele? Y haue synned; A!<sup>i</sup>! thou 20  
kepere of men, what schal Y do to thee?  
Whi hast thou set me contrarie to thee,  
and Y am maad greuouse to my silf?  
Whi doist thou not awei my sinne, and 21  
whi takist thou not awei my wickidnesse?  
Lo! now Y schal slepe in dust, and if  
thou sekist me eerli, Y schal not abide<sup>k</sup>.

## CAP. VIII.

Sotheli<sup>l</sup> Baldath Suytes answeride, and 1  
seide<sup>m</sup>, Hou longe schalt thou speke siche 2  
thingis? The spirit of the woord of thi  
mouth is manyfold. Whether God sup- 3  
plauntith<sup>n</sup>, 'ethir *disseyueth<sup>o</sup>*, doom, and  
whether Almyȝti God distrieth that<sup>p</sup>, that  
is iust? Ȝhe<sup>q</sup>, thouȝ thi sones synneden 4  
aȝens hym<sup>r</sup>, and<sup>s</sup> he lefte hem in the hond  
of her wickidnesse; netheles, if thou risist 5  
eerli to God<sup>t</sup>, and bisechist<sup>u</sup> 'Almyȝti God<sup>w</sup>,  
if<sup>x</sup> thou goist clene and rijtful<sup>y</sup>, anoon he 6  
schal wake<sup>z</sup> fulli to thee, and schal<sup>a</sup> make  
pesible the dwellyng place of thi ryȝt-  
fulnesse<sup>b</sup>; in so miche that thi formere 7  
thingis weren lital, and that thi laste  
thingis be multiplied greetli. For whi<sup>c</sup>, axe 8  
thou<sup>d</sup> the<sup>e</sup> formere generacioun<sup>f</sup>, and seke  
thou diligentli the mynde of fadris<sup>g</sup>. For<sup>h</sup>

† *wherefor*; that is, for the wrecchidnessis whiche Y feele, and fro whiche semeth no releuyng in present liyf, and, hi the error of Eliphath, no rewarding schal be in another liyf for peynes that ben suffrid in this liyf; *therfor my soule chees hanging*; that is, deth, be it neuere so foul. *Y despeiride*; of temporal prosperite, which Eliphath biheetith to me. *Y schal no more lyue*; in dedly liyf attir deth. *Live here. c.*  
† *spare*; here Joob schewith, that veri abiding is this, that God take him away fro present wrecchidnesse, that he haue reste in another liyf; and hi alle these wordis of Joob is schewid onely his desir, that God delyuere him fro synne, that he be not taried fro liyf to comynge. *Live here. c.*

<sup>q</sup> Om. c. <sup>r</sup> sechest AEFH. <sup>s</sup> neuerthelater AEFH.

<sup>r</sup> releeyd or quietid s. <sup>s</sup> my self is. <sup>t</sup> beddyng is. <sup>u</sup> thou bi sijtis is. <sup>w</sup> Om. is. <sup>x</sup> Om. is. <sup>y</sup> hath chosen to be reisid up is. <sup>z</sup> han chosen is. <sup>a</sup> Hope of liyf heere hath cessid in me is. <sup>b</sup> certis is. <sup>c</sup> man of him silf s. <sup>d</sup> makist him greet is. <sup>e</sup> hym that is so freel is. <sup>f</sup> Lord, thou s. <sup>g</sup> ful eerly s. <sup>h</sup> thou suffrist s. <sup>i</sup> O! is. <sup>k</sup> abide ouer thi clepyng s. <sup>l</sup> Whanne s. <sup>m</sup> seide to Job s. <sup>n</sup> supplantith or takith away s. <sup>o</sup> Om. is. <sup>p</sup> that thing is. <sup>q</sup> For is. <sup>r</sup> the Lord is. <sup>s</sup> and thouȝ is. <sup>t</sup> the Lord s. <sup>u</sup> bisechist him is. <sup>w</sup> Om. is. <sup>x</sup> and if is. <sup>y</sup> rijtful in his sijt is. <sup>z</sup> wake and take heede s. <sup>a</sup> he schal s. <sup>b</sup> rijtwisnesse s. <sup>c</sup> whi take hede, and s. <sup>d</sup> Om. s. <sup>e</sup> Om. 10. <sup>f</sup> generaciouns A sec. m. is. <sup>g</sup> oolde fadris s. <sup>h</sup> Certis is.



9 Forsothe wee ben as ȝistai<sup>t</sup> born, and  
wee han vnkunnyng; for as shadewe oure  
10 dazis ben vp on erthe<sup>u</sup>. And thei shul  
teche thee, and speke to thee, and fro  
thin herte shul bringe forth spechis.  
11 Whether a resshe may liuen withoute  
humour? or reeddi place growe with  
12 oute water? Whanne ȝit<sup>v</sup> it be in flour,  
and be it not taken with hond, befor  
13 alle erbis it waxeth drie. So the weies of  
alle men, that forȝeten God; and the hope  
14 of an ipocrite shal pershe. To hym shal  
not plesse his couwardise, and as the web  
15 of attercoppis, his trost. He shal lene  
vp on his hous, and it shal not stonde;  
he shal vnder setten it, and it shal not  
16 rise<sup>w</sup>. Moiste semeth the resshe, befor  
the sunne come; and in his springing  
17 the buriownyng of it shal gon out. Vp on  
an hep of stones his rootis shul be maad  
thicke, and among the stonys it shal  
18 dwelle. And if it pulle it vp fro his  
place, it shal denyen hym, and seyn, I  
19 knew not thee. This forsothe is the  
gladnesse of his weie, that eft fro the  
20 erthe othere be buriouned. God shal not  
throwen aferr the symple, ne putten hond  
21 to shrewis; to the time that thi mouth  
be fulfild with laȝhing, and thi lippis  
22 with ioȝe. Thei that hateden thee shul  
be clad with confusioun; and the taber-  
nacle of vnpitouse men shal not stonde  
stille.

## CAP. IX.

1 Answerende Job seith, Verreli I wot,  
2 that so it is, and that a man compari-  
3 soun to God shal not be iustified. If he  
wile striue with hym, he shal not moun  
answere to hym oon for a thousand.  
4 Wis<sup>x</sup> in herte he is, and strong in  
strengthe; who withstod<sup>y</sup> to hym, and

we ben men of ȝistirdai<sup>i</sup>, and<sup>k</sup> 'kunnen not<sup>l</sup>;  
for oure daies ben as schadewe on the  
erthe. And thei<sup>m</sup> schulen teche thec, 10  
thei schulen speke to thee, and of her<sup>n</sup>  
herte thei schulen bring forth spechis<sup>o</sup>†.  
Whether a rusche may lyue<sup>p</sup> with out 11  
moysture? ethir a spier<sup>q</sup> 'may wexe<sup>r</sup> with  
out watir? Whanne<sup>s</sup> it<sup>t</sup> is ȝit in the flour<sup>u</sup>, 12  
nethir is<sup>w</sup> takun<sup>x</sup> with hond, it wexeth<sup>y</sup>  
drie bifor alle erbis. So<sup>z</sup> the weies of alle 13  
men, that forȝeten God; and the hope of  
an ypocrite schal perische. His cowardise† 14  
shal not plesse hym<sup>a</sup>, and his trist *shal*  
*be* as a web of yreyns<sup>b</sup>. He schal leene<sup>c</sup>, 15  
'ether reste<sup>d</sup>, on<sup>e</sup> his hows, and it schal  
not stonde; he schal vndursette it, and it  
shal not rise<sup>f</sup> togidere. The rusche semeth 16  
moist, bifor that the sunne come<sup>g</sup>; and in<sup>h</sup>  
the risyng of the sunne the seed therof  
shal go out. Rootis<sup>h</sup> therof schulen be 17  
maad thicke on<sup>i</sup> an<sup>k</sup> heap of stoonys, and  
it schal dwelle among stoonys. If a man 18  
drawith it out of 'his place<sup>l</sup>, *his<sup>m</sup> place*  
shal denye it, and schal<sup>n</sup> seie<sup>o</sup>, Y knowe  
thee not. For this is the gladnesse of his 19  
weie, that eft othere ruschis springe out  
of the erthe. Forsothe God schal not caste 20  
a wei a symple man<sup>o</sup>, nethir schal<sup>p</sup> dresse  
hond<sup>q</sup> to wickid men; til thi mouth be 21  
fillid<sup>r</sup> with leiztir, and thi lippis with  
hertli song. Thei that haten thee schulen 22  
be clothid with schenschip; and the taber-  
nacle of wickid men schal not stonde<sup>s</sup>.

## CAP. IX.

Joob<sup>t</sup> answeride, and seide, Verili Y<sup>2</sup>  
woot, that it is so||, and that a man com-  
parisound to God schal not be maad iust.  
If he wole stryue with God, he may not 3  
answere to God oon¶ for a thousynde.  
He<sup>u</sup> is wiys in herte, and strong in myȝt; 4  
who aȝenstood<sup>w</sup> hym, and hadde pees?

† ȝisterday *AH.* <sup>u</sup> the erthe *A.* <sup>v</sup> Om. *A.* <sup>w</sup> arijsen *AEFH.* <sup>x</sup> A wis *E in ras.* <sup>y</sup> withstond *F.*

<sup>i</sup> ȝistirdai, that is, of late tyme s. <sup>k</sup> and therfor *I.* Om. *s.* <sup>l</sup> we vnkunnen *I.* Om. *s.* <sup>m</sup> thilke  
fadr<sup>i</sup> *s.* oolde fadr<sup>i</sup> *s.* <sup>n</sup> Om. *c.* <sup>o</sup> trewe spechis *is.* <sup>p</sup> growe *is.* <sup>q</sup> reed *is.* <sup>r</sup> Om. *is.* <sup>s</sup> And  
whanne *is.* <sup>t</sup> the reed *is.* <sup>u</sup> flour most quik *s.* <sup>w</sup> it is *I.* <sup>x</sup> takun or neȝed *s.* <sup>y</sup> wex *s.* <sup>z</sup> So ben *s.*  
<sup>a</sup> God *is.* <sup>b</sup> spithers *I.* areyns, that soone faylith *s.* <sup>c</sup> leene him *is.* <sup>d</sup> Om. *is.* <sup>e</sup> upon *is.* <sup>f</sup> rise up *is.*  
<sup>g</sup> come theron *I.* come ther vpon *s.* <sup>h</sup> The rootis *is.* <sup>i</sup> upon *is.* <sup>k</sup> the *s.* <sup>l</sup> the place therof *is.*  
<sup>m</sup> that *is.* <sup>n</sup> it schal *I.* <sup>o</sup> seie in effect *is.* <sup>p</sup> he schal *is.* <sup>q</sup> his hond *is.* <sup>r</sup> fulfillid *is.* <sup>s</sup> stonde with  
hem *s.* <sup>t</sup> And Job *is.* <sup>u</sup> The Lord *is.* <sup>w</sup> hath aȝenstonde *is.*

+ *spechis*; here  
Baldath vnder-  
stod, that hi  
dedis of fadr<sup>i</sup>  
passid it schal  
not be foundun  
that ony weren  
punyschid, no  
but for her  
synnes passid,  
and thei that  
weren amendid  
therbi, weren  
hroust to tem-  
poral pros-  
perite; but  
this is not  
soth generali.  
*Live here. c.*  
† *cowardise*;  
Greg. seith  
here, no cow-  
ardise is gret-  
tere than for  
trauele strong-  
ly in Goddis  
heestis for  
mannusȝelding;  
and sich cow-  
ardise displeith  
an ipocrite,  
whanne he  
fallith fro tem-  
poral good,  
ether fro man-  
nus preising.  
*Live here. c.*  
§ *God schal not*  
*caste away a*  
*simple man*;  
euere this is  
soth in goostly  
goodis, that ben  
not takun fro  
iust men, but  
in temporal  
goodis it is not  
euere soth, for  
God with draw-  
ith temporal  
goodis fro many  
symple men and  
iust, and re-  
serueth to hem  
goostly goodis  
and euerlast-  
inge. *Live*  
*here. c.*  
*symple*; that  
is, innocent  
man, that  
serueth God  
bi veri herte  
and not feyned.  
*Live here. c.*  
|| *so*; that God  
disseiueth not  
dom, and dis-  
trieth not a  
iust thing.  
*Live here. c.*  
¶ *oon*; that  
is, he mai seie  
no thing res-  
sonably aȝen  
Goddis doom  
*Live here. c.*

5 pes hadde? That translatide hillis, and  
these wisten not; whom he turnede vps  
6 down in his wodnesse. That stirith the  
erthe fro his place, and his pilers shul  
7 be smyte togidere. That comaundith to  
the sunne, and springeth not; and closeth  
8 the sterris, as vnder a sel. The whiche  
alone streccheth out heuenes, and goth  
9 vp on the flodis of the se. That maketh  
the sterris, that is<sup>z</sup> clepid Arthurus, and  
Orionas, and Iadas, and the innermor of  
10 the south. That maketh grete thingus  
and vnserchable, and merueilouse thingus,  
11 of whiche is no noumbre. If he come to  
me, I shal not seen hym; if he go awei,  
12 I shal not vnderstonde. If feerli he aske,  
who shal answeere to hym? or who may  
13 sein to hym, Whi dost thou thus? God,  
to whos wrathe no man mai withstonde;  
vnder whom ben bowid, that bern the  
14 world. Hou myche am I, that I answeere  
to hym, and speke in my woordus with  
15 hym? The whiche also, if I shul han  
any thing rijt<sup>a</sup>, shal not answer; but my  
16 domys man I shal prezen. And whan he  
hereth me inwardli clepende, I leue not,  
17 that he shal here my vois. In a whirle-  
wind forsothe he shal to-brose me, and  
multiplien my woundis also withoute  
18 cause. He graunteth not my spirit to  
resten, and he fulfillith me with bitter-  
19 nessis. If strengthe is sozt, he is<sup>b</sup> most  
strong<sup>c</sup>; if euenenesse of dom, no man  
shal ben hardi for me to zelde witesse.  
20 If I wile iustefie me, my mouth shal con-  
dempne me; if innocent I shal shewe me,  
21 a shrewe he shal proue me. Also iff  
symple I shul be, that same my soule  
shal vnknowe; and it shal noze me of my  
22 lif. O thing is, that I spac, also the in-  
nocent and the vnpitous he shal waste.

Which<sup>x</sup> bar<sup>y</sup> hillis<sup>z</sup> fro o place to a nothir,<sup>5</sup>  
and thei<sup>a</sup> wisten not; whiche<sup>b</sup> he<sup>c</sup> distriede  
in his strong veniaunce. Which stirith the<sup>6</sup>  
erthe fro his place, and the pilers therof  
schulen<sup>'</sup> be schakun<sup>d</sup> togidere. Whiche<sup>e</sup> co-<sup>7</sup>  
maundith to the sunne, and it risith not;  
and<sup>f</sup> he closith the sterris, as vndur a sig-  
net. Which<sup>g</sup> aloone stretchith forth he-<sup>8</sup>  
uenes, and<sup>h</sup> goith on<sup>i</sup> the wawis of the  
see. Which<sup>k</sup> makith Ariture<sup>†</sup>, and Ori-<sup>9</sup>  
onas, and Hiadas, *'that is, seuene sterris'*,  
and the<sup>m</sup> innere thingis of the south.  
Which<sup>n</sup> makith grete thingis, and that<sup>10</sup>  
moun not be souzt out, and<sup>o</sup> wondurful  
thingis, of whiche is<sup>p</sup> noon noumbre. If<sup>q</sup> <sup>11</sup>  
he cometh to me, *'that is, bi his grace'*,  
Y schal not se hym; if<sup>s</sup> he goith away<sup>t</sup>,  
*'that is, in withdrawynge his grace'*, Y  
schal not vndurstonde. If he axith so-<sup>12</sup>  
deynli<sup>w</sup>, who schal answeere to hym? ethir  
who may seie to hym, Whi doist thou so?  
*'God is he'*<sup>x</sup>, whos wraththe no man may <sup>13</sup>  
withstonde; and vndur whom thei ben  
bowid, that beren the world. Hou greet<sup>y</sup> <sup>14</sup>  
am Y<sup>z</sup>, that Y answeere to hym, and speke<sup>a</sup>  
bi my wordis with hym? Which also schal <sup>15</sup>  
uot answer<sup>b</sup>, thouz Y haue ony thing  
iust; but Y schal biseche my iuge<sup>c</sup>.  
And whanne he hath herd me inwardli <sup>16</sup>  
clepynge<sup>d</sup>, Y bileue not, that he hath herd  
my vois. For<sup>e</sup> in a whirlewynd<sup>f</sup> he schal <sup>17</sup>  
al to-breke me, and he schal multiplie my  
woundis, 3he, without cause. He graunt- <sup>18</sup>  
ith not, that my spirit haue reste, and he  
fillith me with bittirnesses. If strengthe <sup>19</sup>  
is souzt<sup>g</sup>, *'he is<sup>h</sup> moost strong; if<sup>i</sup> equitye<sup>k</sup>*  
of doom *is souzt*, no man dar zelde wit-  
nessynge for me. If Y wole make me <sup>20</sup>  
iust<sup>†</sup>, my<sup>l</sup> mouth schal dampne me; if<sup>m</sup>  
Y schal schewe me innocent<sup>n</sup>, he schal  
preue me a schrewe. 3he, thouz Y am<sup>o</sup> <sup>21</sup>

† *Ariture*; is  
a gadering of  
sterris aboute  
the north.  
Orion is a ga-  
dering of clere  
sterris, and the  
rising therof  
signifieth tem-  
pestis. *Lire*  
here. c.

† *me iust*; bi  
my witnessing  
azenus Goddis  
doom. *Lire*  
here. c.

<sup>z</sup> ben A. <sup>a</sup> of rijt A. <sup>b</sup> Om. H. <sup>c</sup> Om. AH.

<sup>x</sup> He is. <sup>y</sup> it is that bar s. <sup>z</sup> ouer hillis is. <sup>a</sup> men s. <sup>b</sup> whom i. which of hem s. <sup>c</sup> Om. A.  
<sup>d</sup> schake i. <sup>e</sup> He is. <sup>f</sup> Om. is. <sup>g</sup> He is. <sup>h</sup> and he is. <sup>i</sup> upon is. <sup>k</sup> He is. <sup>l</sup> that is, the seuene  
sterris is. that ben ynner sterris, whiche sum men clepen the seuene sterris i marg. that is, innermore sterris,  
whiche summe men clepith the vii. sterris s. <sup>m</sup> Om. i. <sup>n</sup> He is. <sup>o</sup> and also i. <sup>p</sup> ther is i. <sup>q</sup> If bi his  
grace s. <sup>r</sup> Om. is. <sup>s</sup> and if bi withdrawynge his grace s. <sup>t</sup> fro me is. <sup>u</sup> Om. is. <sup>w</sup> sodeynli  
rekenyng s. <sup>x</sup> He is God is. <sup>y</sup> greet thanne is. <sup>z</sup> Y, seith Job s. <sup>a</sup> that I speke is. <sup>b</sup> answeere  
to him s. <sup>c</sup> iuge to spare me s. <sup>d</sup> clepyng him s. <sup>e</sup> Forsothe is. <sup>f</sup> whirlewynd or sodeynly i. whirle-  
wynd, that is, sodeynly s. <sup>g</sup> souzt than s. <sup>h</sup> is he s. <sup>i</sup> and if is. <sup>k</sup> euenesse is. <sup>l</sup> my owne is.  
<sup>m</sup> and if is. <sup>n</sup> an innocent is. <sup>o</sup> be i.



23 If he scourgeth, sle he onys, and not of  
 24 the peynes of innocentis lazhe. The erthe  
 is ȝiue in to the hondis of the vnpitous;  
 his dom couereth the chere; that if he is  
 25 not, who thanne is? My dazis swifter  
 weren than a corour; thei floun, and thei  
 26 seȝen no good. Thei passeden as shipis<sup>d</sup>  
 berende appellis, as an egle fleende to  
 27 mete. Whan I shal sei, Nai, thus I shal  
 speke; I chaunge my face, and with  
 28 sorewe I am tormentid. I shamede alle  
 my werkis, witende that thou shuldist  
 29 not spare to the giltende. If forsothe and  
 so I am vnpitous, whi in vein haue I  
 30 trauailid? If I shul be wasshe as with  
 wattris<sup>e</sup> of snow<sup>3</sup>, and myn hondis as most  
 31 clene shyneden<sup>f</sup>, nerthelater<sup>g</sup> with filthis  
 thou shalt weete me, and my clothis shul  
 32 wlaten me. Ne forsothe to the man that  
 is lic me, I shal answern; ne that with  
 33 me in dom euenli mai ben herd. Ther  
 is not, that either mai vndername, and  
 34 putten his hond in bothe. Do he awei  
 fro me his ȝerde, and his inward drede  
 35 fere me not. I shal speke, and I shal  
 not dreden hym; ne forsothe I mai  
 dredende answern.

## CAP. X.

1 It noȝeth me of<sup>h</sup> my lif; I shal leten  
 aȝen me my speche, I shal speke in bit-  
 2 ternesse to my soule. I<sup>i</sup> shal sei to God,  
 Wile thou not me condempne; shew to  
 3 me, whi me so thou demest. Whether  
 good to thee it semeth, if thou chalenge  
 and opresse me, the werk of thin hondis;  
 and the counseil of vnpitous men thou

symple, my soule schal not knowe this  
 same thing; and it schal anoye me of my  
 lijf. O thing is, which Y spak<sup>p†</sup>, he<sup>a</sup> schal 22  
 waste 'bi deth' also<sup>s</sup> the innocent and  
 wickid<sup>t</sup> man. If<sup>u</sup> he betith<sup>w</sup>, sle he onys, 23  
 and leize *he* not of the peynes of innocent  
 men. The erthe is ȝouun<sup>†</sup> in to the hondis 24  
 of the wickid<sup>x</sup>; he<sup>y</sup> hilith the face of  
 iugis<sup>z</sup>; that if he<sup>a</sup> is not, who therfor<sup>b</sup> is?  
 Mi daies weren swifter than a corour; 25  
 thei fledden<sup>c</sup>, and sien not good<sup>d</sup>. Thei 26  
 passiden<sup>e</sup> as schippis<sup>f</sup> berynge applis, as<sup>g</sup>  
 an egle fleyng to mete. Whanne Y seie<sup>h</sup>, 27  
 Y schal not speke so; Y chaunge my face,  
 and Y am turmentid with sorewe. Y drede 28  
 alle my werkis, witynge that thou 'woldist  
 not spare<sup>i</sup> the trespassour. Sotheli<sup>k</sup> if Y 29  
 am also thus wickid<sup>l</sup>, whi haue Y trauelid  
 in veyn<sup>l</sup>? Thou<sup>3</sup> Y am<sup>m</sup> waischun as<sup>n</sup> with 30  
 wattris of snow, and thou<sup>3</sup> myn hondis<sup>o</sup>  
 schynen<sup>p</sup> as<sup>q</sup> moost cleene<sup>r</sup>, netheles thou 31  
 schalt dippe me in filthis<sup>s</sup>, and my clothis,  
 'that is, werkis<sup>t</sup>, schulen holde<sup>u</sup> me abho-  
 mynable. Trewli Y schal not answer a 32  
 man, which<sup>w</sup> is lik<sup>x</sup> me; nether that may  
 be herd euenli with me in doom. 'Noon 33  
 is<sup>y</sup>, that may repreue euer eithir, and sette  
 his hond in bothe. Do he awei his ȝerde 34  
 fro me, and his drede make not me aferd.  
 Y schal speke, and Y schal not drede hym; 35  
 for<sup>z</sup> Y may not answer dredeynge.

## CAP. X.

Yt anoieth my soule of my lijf; Y schal 1  
 lete<sup>a</sup> my speche aȝens me, Y schal speke  
 in the bitterness of my soule. Y<sup>b</sup> schal 2  
 seie to God, Nyle thou condempne me;  
 schewe thou to me<sup>c</sup>, whi thou demest me  
 so. Whether it semeth good to thee, if<sup>3</sup>  
 thou 'falsli chalengist<sup>d</sup> and oppressist me,  
 the werk of thin hondis; and<sup>e</sup> if thou

<sup>d</sup> the shipis c. <sup>e</sup> quye wattris E pr. r. <sup>f</sup> helpeden E pr. m. <sup>g</sup> neuerthelater AEFH. <sup>h</sup> Om. AFH.  
<sup>i</sup> And I AH1.

P haue spoken is. q the Lord is. r Om. i. s Om. is. t the wickid is. u Also if is. w betith or  
 punnishith s. x wickid man is. y and it is. z the iugis therof is. a the Lord is. b thanne is.  
 c fledden away i. d good thing is. e passiden away is. f a ship s. g and as is. h shal seie s.  
 i sparist not is. k And is. l veyn, gessynge me lesse yuel, than I knowe me now to be s. m schal be is.  
 n Om. s. o hondis, that is, my werkis s. p schyne i. q Om. c. r cleene thing is. s filthis, and  
 punnishe me as vnclene s. t Om. i. that is, my werkis s. u holde or schewe is. w that is. x lik to s.  
 y Ther is noon i. z certis is. a leue is. b And I s. c me, Lord is. d chalengist me as fals is.  
 e as s.

<sup>†</sup> Y spak; that  
 is, wole sus-  
 teyne, that  
 peynes in this  
 liyf ben ȝouun  
 of God, not  
 onely for  
 synne. Lire  
 here. c.  
<sup>†</sup> the erthe is  
 ȝouun; if thou  
 seist, that Satan  
 is cause of  
 wrongis doon  
 to innocent  
 men, for he  
 hath power  
 in erthe, and  
 blyndith iugis  
 bi giftis and  
 fauour, that  
 they se not  
 equite in con-  
 dempnyng  
 innocentis, this  
 answe is  
 nouȝt, for Sa-  
 tan may do no  
 thing, no but  
 he be suffrid  
 of God; and  
 therfor the  
 peynes of inno-  
 centis moten  
 be arettid to  
 God. that if he,  
 that is, Satan,  
 is not the firste  
 cause of the  
 forseid peynes,  
 who is, as if he  
 seye, God suf-  
 frith. Lire  
 here. c.  
<sup>§</sup> thus wickid;  
 that Y dis-  
 seruede so  
 greet turment,  
 whi haue Y  
 trauelid in  
 veyn; to kepe  
 innocence so  
 diligently.  
 Lire here. c.



4 helpe? Whether fleshly eȝen ben to thee,  
or as seeth a man, and thou shalt seen?  
5 Whether as the dazis of man, thi dazes,  
and thi ȝeris ben as mannys<sup>k</sup> tymes;  
6 that thou seche my wickidnesse, and my  
7 synne thou serche? And wite thou, for  
no thing vupitous I dide; sithen<sup>l</sup> ther is  
no man, that of thin hond mai deliuere?  
8 Thin hondis maden me, and formeden  
me al in enuyroun; and so feerli thou  
9 puttist me down. Haue mynde, I be-  
seche, that as clei thou madist me, and  
in to poudre thou shalt aȝeen bringe me.  
10 Whether not as mylc thou hast mylkid  
me, and as chese thou hast crudded me?  
11 With fel and flesh thou hast clad<sup>m</sup> me;  
with bones and senewis thou hast togi-  
12 dere ioyned me. Lif and mercy thou hast  
ȝiue to me, and thi visiting kepte my  
13 spirit. Al be it that these thingus thou  
hidist in thin herte, nerthelater<sup>n</sup> I wot, for  
14 of alle thingus thou hast mynde. If I  
synnede, and at an houre thou sparedest  
to me; whi fro my wickidnesse thou suf-  
15 frist not me to be clene? And if a wicke<sup>nn</sup>  
man I shal be, wo is to me; and if riȝt-  
wis, I shal not reren vp the hed, fulfild  
16 with affliccioun and wrecchidnesse. And  
for pride as a leounesse thou shalt take  
me; and turned aȝeen, merueilously thou  
17 tormentist me. Thou restorist thi wit-  
nessis aȝen me, and thou multiplieth thi  
wrathe aȝen me; and peynes fiȝten<sup>o</sup> in me.  
18 Whi of the wombe thou broȝtist me out?  
That wolde God I hadde be wastid, that  
19 eȝe shulde not seen me. I hadde ben as  
I were not, fro the wombe translatid to  
20 the tounge. Whether not the fewenesse  
of my dazis shal ben endid in short? Let  
me thanne, that I weile a litil while my  
21 sorewe, er I go, and turne not aȝeen, to

helpist the counsel of wickid men? Whe-4  
thir fleischli ȝen ben to thee, ethir, as a  
man seeth, also<sup>f</sup> thou schalt<sup>g</sup> se? Whether 5  
thi daies *ben* as the daies of man<sup>h</sup>, and  
'thi ȝeeris ben<sup>i</sup> as mannus tymes<sup>†</sup>; that thou 6  
enquere my wickidnesse, and enserche my  
synne? And<sup>j</sup> wite<sup>k</sup>, that Y haue do no 7  
'wickid thing<sup>l</sup>; sithen<sup>m</sup> no<sup>n</sup> man is<sup>o</sup>, that  
may delyuere fro thin hond? Thin hondis 8  
han maad me, and han<sup>p</sup> formed me al in  
cumpas; and thou castist<sup>q</sup> me down so<sup>r</sup>  
sodeynli. Y<sup>s</sup> preye<sup>t</sup>, haue thou mynde, 9  
that thou madist me as cley, and schalt<sup>u</sup>  
brynge<sup>w</sup> me aȝen in to dust. Whether thou 10  
hast not mylkid me as mylk, and hast<sup>x</sup>  
cruddid me togidere as cheese? Thou 11  
clothidist<sup>y</sup> me with skyn and fleisch<sup>z</sup>;   
thou<sup>a</sup> hast ioyned me togidere with boonys  
and senewis. Thou hast ȝoue lijf and 12  
mercy to me, and thi visiting hath kept  
my spirit. Thou<sup>ȝ</sup> thou helist these 13  
thingis in thin herte, netheles Y woot,  
that thou hast mynde of alle thingis<sup>c</sup>. If<sup>d</sup> 14  
Y dide synne, and<sup>e</sup> thou sparidist me at  
an our; whi suffrist thou not me to be  
cleene of my wickidnesse? And if<sup>f</sup> Y was 15  
wickid, wo is to me<sup>†</sup>; and if Y was iust,  
Y fillid<sup>g</sup> with turment and<sup>h</sup> wretchidnesse  
'schal not reise the heed<sup>i</sup>. And if<sup>j</sup> Y reise 16  
'the heed<sup>j</sup> for pride, thou schalt take  
me as a lionesse; and thou turnest aȝen,  
and turmentist me<sup>k</sup> wondirli<sup>l</sup>. Thou<sup>m</sup> ga- 17  
derist in store thi<sup>n</sup> witnessis aȝen me, and  
thou multiplieth thin yre, 'that is, ven-  
iaunce<sup>o</sup>, aȝen me; and peynes holden  
knyȝthod<sup>p</sup> in me. Whi<sup>q</sup> hast thou led me 18  
out of the wombe? 'And Y wolde, that Y  
were<sup>r</sup> wastid<sup>||</sup>, lest<sup>s</sup> an ȝe 'schulde se<sup>t</sup> me.  
That Y hadde be, as if Y were not, and 19  
'were translatid, *ethir borun ouer<sup>u</sup>*, fro the  
wombe to the sepulcre. Whether<sup>w</sup> the 20

† as mannus  
tymes; God  
punyschith not  
an innocent  
man bi malice,  
as a tiraunt  
doth, nether bi  
vnkunnyng of  
truthe, as an  
erthely iuge  
doith. *Lire*  
*here. c.*

‡ wo is to me;  
that is, Y am  
and was in so  
greet tribula-  
cioun, that it  
ouȝte suffice to  
thee for peyne.  
*Lire here. c.*  
§ holden knyȝt-  
hod; that is,  
holden me so  
sugct, that in  
no maner Y  
may aȝen-  
stonde. *Lire*  
*here. c.*

|| that Y were  
wastid; here  
Joob preueth,  
that contradic-  
cioun sueth of  
the seiȝnge of  
hise aduersa-  
ries, for thei  
seiden that  
mannus blis is  
in temporal  
prosperite;  
therof it sueth,  
that mannus  
lijf, soiet to  
grete peynes, is  
hateful and  
hidouse, name-  
ly, whanne no  
releuyng of  
peyne apperith,  
as it was of  
Joob; and they  
seiden also, that  
no thing of  
man dwellith  
aftir deth; ther-  
of it sueth, that  
deth puttith  
away alle  
goodis outirly,  
and so it is  
most orible; and  
therfor lijf, be  
it neuere so  
peyneful, owith  
to be coueid  
skilefully. *Lire*  
*here. c.*

<sup>k</sup> man A. many H. <sup>l</sup> sin C. <sup>m</sup> clothed AEFH. <sup>n</sup> neuerthelater *passim* AEFH. <sup>nn</sup> wickid AEFH.  
<sup>o</sup> enhaunten knyȝthod E *pr. m.*

<sup>f</sup> Om. s. <sup>g</sup> schalt thou is. <sup>h</sup> a man s. <sup>i</sup> ben thi ȝeeris is. <sup>j</sup> And, Lord I. And thou, Lord s. <sup>k</sup> that  
thou wite is. <sup>l</sup> wickidnesse, *ȝildinge me to thee* s. <sup>m</sup> sith is. <sup>n</sup> ther is no I. <sup>o</sup> Om. I. <sup>p</sup> thei han is.  
<sup>q</sup> hast cast is. <sup>r</sup> Om. is. <sup>s</sup> Lord, Y is. <sup>t</sup> preye thee is. <sup>u</sup> thou schalt is. <sup>w</sup> lede is. <sup>x</sup> thou hast is.  
<sup>y</sup> hast clothid is. <sup>z</sup> with fleisch s. <sup>a</sup> and thou is. <sup>b</sup> And thouȝ s. <sup>c</sup> these thingis s. <sup>d</sup> And if  
whanne is. <sup>e</sup> Om. is. <sup>f</sup> Om. c. for s. <sup>g</sup> schal not reise up myn heed [to thee s], that am fulfild is.  
<sup>h</sup> and with I. <sup>i</sup> Om. is. <sup>j</sup> it I. vp myn heed s. <sup>k</sup> me wilfulli s. <sup>l</sup> wondirfully is. <sup>m</sup> For thou I.  
<sup>n</sup> the A. <sup>o</sup> Om. is. <sup>p</sup> the knyȝthod I. <sup>q</sup> Lord, whi is. <sup>r</sup> Whi ne had I erst ben is. <sup>s</sup> that is.  
<sup>t</sup> had not seen is. <sup>u</sup> had ben ouer born is. <sup>w</sup> Whether not is.



the derke erthe, and couered with the  
dercnesse of deth the erthe of wrecchid-  
22 nesse and of dercnessis; wher shadewe  
of deth<sup>p</sup>, and noon order, but fulli in-  
dwellith euere durende orroure.

fewnesse of my daies schal not<sup>x</sup> be endid  
in schort<sup>y</sup>? Therfor<sup>z</sup> suffre thou me, that  
Y biweile 'a litil<sup>a</sup> my sorewe, bifor<sup>b</sup> that 21  
Y go, and turne not azen, to<sup>c</sup> the derk  
lond, and hilid with the<sup>d</sup> derknesse<sup>e</sup> of  
deth, to the lond of wrecchidnesse and of  
derknessis; where *is* schadewe of deeth, 22  
and noon ordre, but euerlastyng<sup>e</sup> hidous-  
nesse dwellith<sup>f</sup>.

## CAP. XI.

1 Answerende forsothe Sofar Naama-  
tithes seide, Whether he, that manye  
thingus spekith, whether and he shal  
heren? or a man ful of wordis shal be  
3 iustefied? To thee alone men shul holde  
ther pes? and whan other men thou  
scornest, of no man thou shalt be con-  
4 foundid? Thou forsothe seidist, Pure is  
my woord, and clene I am in thi sijte.  
5 And wolde God, God shulde speke with  
6 thee, and openen his lippis to thee; that  
he shulde shewe to thee the priuytes of  
wisdam, and that manyfold is his lawe,  
and thou shuldest vnderstonde, that manye  
lasse thingus thou art askid of hym, than  
7 deserueth thi wickidnesse. Perauenture  
the steppis of God thou shalt holde, and  
vnto perfit the Almyzti thou shalt finde.  
8 Heizere than heuene he is, and what  
shalt thou do? deppere than helle, and  
9 whennys shalt thou knowen? Lengere  
than the erthe the mesure of hym, and  
10 braddere than the se. If he turne vps  
down alle thingus, or in to oon drawe  
togidere, who shal azensein to hym? Or  
who shal moun sey to hym, Whi dost  
11 thou so? He forsothe knew<sup>3</sup> the vanyte  
of men; and seande wickidnesse whether  
12 he beholde not? A veyn man in to pride  
is rerid; and as a colt of an asse, he  
13 weeneth hymself born free. Thou for-  
sothe hast fastned thin herte, and hast  
14 sprad out to hym thin hondis. If the

## CAP. XI.

Forsothe<sup>5</sup> Sophar Naamathites answer- 1  
ide, and seide<sup>b</sup>, Whether he, that spekith 2  
many thingis, schal not also here? ether  
whethir<sup>i</sup> a man ful of wordis schal be  
maad iust? Schulen men be stille to thee 3  
aloone? whanne<sup>k</sup> thou hast scorned othere  
men, schalt thou not be ouercomun of ony  
man<sup>†</sup>? For<sup>l</sup> thou seidist, My word is 4  
cleene, and Y am cleene in thi sijt. And 5  
'Y wolde, that God spak<sup>m</sup> with thee, and  
openyde hise lippis to thee; to schewe<sup>n</sup> 6  
to thee the priuetees of wisdom, and that  
his lawe is manyfold, and thou schuldist<sup>o</sup>  
vndurstonde, that thou art requirid of  
hym<sup>p</sup> to paie myche lesse thingis, than  
thi wickidnesse disserueth. In hap thou 7  
schalt comprehende<sup>q</sup> the steppis<sup>‡</sup> of God,  
and thou schalt fynde Almyzti God 'til to<sup>r</sup>  
perfeccioun. He is hizere than heuene, and 8  
what schalt thou do? he is deppere than  
helle, and wherof schalt thou knowe? His 9  
mesure *is* lengere than erthe<sup>s</sup>, and brodere  
than the see. If he distrieth alle thingis, 10  
ethir dryueth<sup>t</sup> streitli 'in to<sup>u</sup> oon, who schal  
azenseie hym? Ethir who may seie to  
hym, Whi doest thou so? For<sup>w</sup> he know- 11  
ith the vanyte of men; and<sup>x</sup> whether he  
seyng<sup>e</sup> byholdith not wickidnesse<sup>§</sup>? A veyn 12  
man is reisid in to pride; and<sup>y</sup> gessith hym  
silf borun fre, as the colt of a wilde asse.  
But<sup>z</sup> thou hast maad stidefast thin herte<sup>||</sup>, 13  
and hast<sup>a</sup> spread abroad thin hondis to  
hym<sup>b</sup>. If thou doest awei 'fro thee<sup>c</sup> the 14

† of ony man;  
as if he seye,  
3is, certis Y  
schal schewe  
thi foly. Lire  
here. c.

‡ comprehende  
the steppis;  
Sophar seith  
this bi deny-  
ing. Lire  
here. c.

§ biholdeth not  
wickidnesse;  
in punyschinge  
it, as if he seye,  
3is. Lire here.  
c.  
|| stidefast thyn  
herte; in con-  
tynuyng in  
malice, and in  
defendinge it.  
13 spread abroad;  
in veyn, for thi  
malice lettith  
the preyer.  
Lire here. c.

P deth is A.

<sup>x</sup> Om. is. <sup>y</sup> schort tyme is. <sup>z</sup> Therfor, Lord s. <sup>a</sup> Om. s. <sup>b</sup> or s. <sup>c</sup> in to s. <sup>d</sup> Om. EILPS. <sup>e</sup> derk-  
nessis nov. <sup>f</sup> there dwellinge i. dwellynge s. <sup>g</sup> Thanne is. <sup>h</sup> seide to Job s. <sup>i</sup> Om. s. <sup>k</sup> and  
whanne is. <sup>l</sup> Forsothe is. <sup>m</sup> whi ne hadde God spoke is. <sup>n</sup> haue schewid is. <sup>o</sup> schuldist thanne is.  
P God is. <sup>q</sup> comprehende or take is. <sup>r</sup> vnto i. into s. <sup>s</sup> the erthe s. <sup>t</sup> dryueth hem is. <sup>u</sup> til to s.  
<sup>w</sup> Certis is. <sup>x</sup> Om; c. <sup>y</sup> and he is. <sup>z</sup> But, Job s. <sup>a</sup> thou hast is. <sup>b</sup> the Lord is. <sup>c</sup> Om. s.

wickidnesse, that is in thin hond, thou takest awei fro thee, and vnri3twisnesse  
15 abideth not stille in thi tabernacle, thanne thou shalt moun rere thi face with oute wem, and thou shalt be stable, and not  
16 dreden. Of wrecchenesse<sup>a</sup> also thou shalt for3ete, and, as of watris that passeden,  
17 thou shalt not recorde. And as myddai lizting it shal rise to thee at euen; and whan thee wastid thou wenest, thou shalt  
18 springe as the dai sterre. And thou shalt han trost, purposid to thee<sup>r</sup> hope; and  
19 down dolue, siker thou shalt slepe. Thou shalt reste, and ther shal not be that fere<sup>s</sup> thee; and manye shul pre3e thi  
20 face. The e3en forsothe of vnpi3ous men shul faile; and out flizt shal pershe fro hem, and the hope of hem abhomynacioun<sup>t</sup> of soule.

CAP. XII.

1 Answerende forsothe Job seide, Thanne  
2 3ee ben men alone, that with 3ou dwelle 3 wisdom? And to me is an herte, as and to 3ou, ne lowere I am than 3ee; who forsothe these thingis, that 3ee knowen,  
4 vnknoweth? Who is scorned of his frend, as I, inwardli shal clepe God, and he shal heren hym; forsothe the symplenesse of  
5 the ri3twise is scorned. A<sup>u</sup> laumpe despisid anent the tho3tis of riche men,  
6 maad redi to the ordeyned time. The tabernaclis of reueres abounden; and hardili thei terren God, whan he 3iue3  
7 alle thingus in to the hondis of hem. No wunder, aske the bestis, and thei shul teche thee; and the foulis of heuene, and  
8 thei shul shewe to thee. Spec to the erthe, and it shal answer to thee; and the fisshis of the se shul telle tho thingis.  
9 Who vnknoweth, that alle these thingis  
10 the hond of the Lord made? In whos hond the soule of alle lyuynges, and the

wickidnesse, which<sup>d</sup> is in thin hond, and<sup>e</sup> vnri3tfulnesse<sup>f</sup> dwellith not in thi tabernacle, thanne thou schalt mowe<sup>g</sup> reise<sup>h</sup> 15  
thi face with out wem<sup>i</sup>, and thou schalt be stidefast, and thou schalt not drede. And thou schalt for3ete wretchidnesse, and 16  
thou schalt not thenke *of<sup>k</sup> it*, as<sup>l</sup> of watris that han passid. And<sup>m</sup> as myddai schyn- 17  
ynge it<sup>n</sup> schal reise<sup>o</sup> to thee at<sup>p</sup> euentid; and whanne thou gessist thee wastid, thou schalt rise vp as the dai sterre. And thou 18  
schalt haue trist, while hope schal be set forth to thee; and thou biried schalt slepe sikurli. Thou schalt reste, and 'noon 19  
schal be<sup>q</sup> that schal make thee aferd; and ful many men schulen biseche thi face. But the 3en of wickid men schulen 20  
faile; and socour schal perische fro hem, and the hope of hem schal be abhomynacioun of soule.

CAP. XII.

Sotheli Joob answeride, and seide; Ther- 1  
2 for<sup>r</sup> ben 3e<sup>s</sup> men aloone, that<sup>t</sup> wisdom dwelle with 3ou? And to me is an herte<sup>†</sup>, 3  
as and to 3ou, and Y am not lowere than 3e<sup>u</sup>; for who knowith not these thingis, whiche 3e knowen? He that is scorned 4  
of his frend, as Y am, schal inwardli clepe God, and God schal here hym; for<sup>w</sup> the symplenesse of a iust man is scorned<sup>‡</sup>.  
A<sup>x</sup> laumpe is dispisid at the thou3tis of<sup>5</sup> riche men, and<sup>y</sup> the<sup>z</sup> laumpe is maad redi to a tyme ordeyned. The tabernaclis of 6  
robberis ben plenteuouse, 'ether ful of goodis<sup>a</sup>; and boldli thei terren God to wraththe, whanne he hath 3oue alle thingis  
in to her<sup>b</sup> hondis. No wondur, ax thou 7 beestis<sup>§</sup>, and tho<sup>c</sup> schulen teche thee; and  
axe thou volatilis<sup>d</sup> of the eir, and tho<sup>e</sup> schulen schewe to thee. Speke thou<sup>f</sup> to 8  
the erthe, and it schal answer<sup>g</sup> thee; and the fisshis of the see schulen telle tho thingis. Who knowith not that the hond 9

† And to me is an herte; that is, vnderstanding. *Live here.* c.

‡ for the symplenesse etc.; that is, the liyf of hem that ben with out wryn[c]le of gile, is scornid of worldly men, that setten her ende in temperal goodis, that ben getun ofte with fraudis and leesingis, therfor thei aretten iust men that fleen siche goodis, foolis and vnkunnynge; at siche riche men the liyf of iust men is dispisid, thou3 it be a laumpe, that conteyneth list of wisdom and brennyng of charite, maad redi to the blis of liyf to comynge, bi the merit of liyf. *Live here.* c. § A gloos. To axe creaturis, is to biholde the kyndis of tho, and the answer of creaturis is in this, that bi sich biholding a man rysith to the knowing of God, which is the firste cause of alle thingis. *Live here.* c et plures.

<sup>a</sup> wretchidnes *AH.* <sup>r</sup> thin *AH.* <sup>s</sup> aferre *AEFH.* <sup>t</sup> the abomynacioun *A.* <sup>u</sup> And a *AH.*

<sup>d</sup> that *IS.* <sup>e</sup> and if *IS.* <sup>f</sup> vnri3twisnesse *I.* <sup>g</sup> Om. *IS.* <sup>h</sup> reise up *IS.* <sup>i</sup> wem to the Lord *S.* <sup>k</sup> on *IS.* <sup>l</sup> no more than *IS.* <sup>m</sup> Om. *S.* <sup>n</sup> grace *I.* <sup>o</sup> Goddis grace *S.* <sup>p</sup> rise up *IS.* <sup>q</sup> at the *S.* <sup>r</sup> ther schal be noon *I.* <sup>s</sup> And 3e therfor *IS.* <sup>t</sup> Om. *IS.* <sup>u</sup> and *IS.* <sup>v</sup> be 3e *S.* <sup>w</sup> forsothe *IS.* <sup>x</sup> And a *IS.* <sup>y</sup> Om. *IS.* <sup>z</sup> the whiche *IS.* <sup>a</sup> Om. *IS.* <sup>b</sup> his *S.* <sup>c</sup> thei *IS.* <sup>d</sup> briddis *IS.* <sup>e</sup> thei *I.* <sup>f</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>g</sup> answer to *S.*



11 spirit of alle flesh of man. Whether not  
the ere demeth woordis, and the chekis  
12 of the etere sauour? In olde men is wis-  
13 dam, and in myche time prudence. Anent  
hym is wisdom and strengthe; he hath  
14 counseil and vnderstanding. If he de-  
stroze, no man is that bilde vp; if he in-  
15 close a man, no man is that opene. If he  
holde togidere watris, alle thingus shul be  
maad drie; if he out sende them, thei shul  
16 turne vpsodoun the erthe. Anent hym  
is strengthe and wisdom; he knew and<sup>v</sup>  
the begilere and hym that is begilid.  
17 And he bringeth<sup>w</sup> forth the counseileris  
in to a fool ende, and domesmen in to  
18 stoneing. The girdil of kingus he looside,  
and girte<sup>x</sup> with a corde the reenes of hem.  
19 He bringeth<sup>y</sup> the prestis of hem vnglori-  
ous, and the beste men of wrshipec he  
20 supplauntith; chaungende the lippe of  
trewe men, and the teching of olde men  
21 doende awei. He heeldeth out despising<sup>z</sup>  
vp on princis, and hem, that weren opres-  
22 sid, releueth. That sheweth<sup>a</sup> vp depe  
thingis fro dercnessis; and bringeth forth  
23 in to lizt the shadewe of deth. That mul-  
teplieth Jentilis, and leesith hem, and  
turned vpso down in to the<sup>b</sup> hoole re-  
24 storeth. That withinne chaungeth the  
herte of the prince of the puple of the  
erthe; and desceynerh hem, that in vein  
25 thei go bi withoute weie. Thei shul  
graspenc, as in dercnessis, and not in lizt;  
and he shal make them to erren as  
drunken.

## CAP. XIII.

1 Lo! alle thingus saȝ myn eȝe, and myn  
ere herde; and I vnderstod alle thingus.  
2 Aftyr ȝoure kunnyng and I knewȝ, ne the

of the Lord made alle these thingis? In 10  
whos hond the soule is of ech lyuyng  
thing, and the spirit, *that is, resonable*  
*soule*<sup>h</sup>, of ech fleisch of man. Whether 11  
the eere demeth not wordis<sup>i</sup>, and the chekis  
of the etere *demen* sauour<sup>k</sup>? Wisdom is 12  
in elde men, and prudence is in myche  
tyme. Wisdom and strengthe is at God; 13  
he<sup>l</sup> hath counsel and vnderstanding. If 14  
he distrieth, no<sup>m</sup> man is<sup>n</sup> that bildith;  
if<sup>o</sup> he schittith<sup>p</sup> in a man, 'noon is<sup>q</sup> that  
openith. If he holdith togidere watris<sup>†</sup>, alle 15  
thingis schulen be maad drie; if<sup>r</sup> he send-  
ith out tho watris, tho<sup>s</sup> schulen distrie the  
erthe. Strengthe and wisdom is at<sup>t</sup> God; 16  
he knowith bothe hym that disseyueth  
and hym that is disseyued. And he bryng- 17  
ith conselours<sup>u</sup> in<sup>w</sup> to a fonned eende, and  
iugis in to wondryng, *ethir astonyng*<sup>x</sup>.  
He vnbindith the girdil of kyngis<sup>†</sup>, and<sup>y</sup> 18  
girdith her reynes with a coorde. He 19  
ledith her prestis with out glorie, and he  
disseyueth the principal men, *ethir coun-*  
*selours*<sup>z</sup>; and he chaungith the lippis of 20  
sothefast men<sup>†</sup>, and<sup>a</sup> takith awei the doc-  
trine of elde men. He schedith out dis- 21  
pisyng on<sup>b</sup> princes, and<sup>c</sup> releueth hem,  
that weren<sup>d</sup> oppressid. Which<sup>e</sup> schewith 22  
depe thingis fro derkuessis; and<sup>f</sup> bryngith  
forth in to lizt the schadewe of deeth<sup>||</sup>.  
Which<sup>g</sup> multiplieth folkis, and<sup>h</sup> leesith 23  
hem, and<sup>i</sup> restorith hem destried<sup>k</sup> in to  
the<sup>l</sup> hool<sup>m</sup>. Which<sup>n</sup> chaungith the herte 24  
of princes of the puple of erthe; and<sup>o</sup> dis-  
seyueth hem<sup>¶</sup>, that thei go in veyn out of  
the weie<sup>p</sup>. Thei schulen grope, as in derk- 25  
nessis, and not in lizt; and he<sup>q</sup> schal make  
hem to erre as drunken men.

## CAP. XIII.

Lo! myn iȝe<sup>r</sup> siȝ<sup>s</sup> alle thingis, and myn i  
eere herde<sup>t</sup>; and Y vnderstood alle thingis.  
Euene<sup>u</sup> with ȝoure kunnyng also<sup>w</sup> Y kan, 2

<sup>v</sup> bothe *A.*    <sup>w</sup> broȝte *E pr. m.*    <sup>x</sup> girdede *A EFH.*    <sup>y</sup> broȝte *E pr. m.*    <sup>z</sup> preyere *E pr. m.*  
<sup>a</sup> arereth *E pr. m.*    <sup>b</sup> Om. *A.*    <sup>c</sup> grape *A.*    <sup>d</sup> gropen *H.*

<sup>h</sup> Om. *1.*    <sup>i</sup> the wordis *s.*    <sup>k</sup> sauour or the taast of mete *s.*    <sup>l</sup> and he *is.*    <sup>m</sup> ther is no *1.*    <sup>n</sup> Om. *1.*  
<sup>o</sup> and if *is.*    <sup>p</sup> closith *is.*    <sup>q</sup> ther is noon *1.*    <sup>r</sup> and if *is.*    <sup>s</sup> thei *1.*    <sup>t</sup> anentis *1.*    <sup>u</sup> yuele counselours *is.*  
<sup>w</sup> Om. *s.*    <sup>x</sup> Om. *1.*    <sup>y</sup> and he *is.*    <sup>z</sup> Om. *is.*    <sup>a</sup> and he *is.*    <sup>b</sup> upon *1.* of *s.*    <sup>c</sup> and he *is.*    <sup>d</sup> is wrong-  
fully *s.*    <sup>e</sup> He *is.*    <sup>f</sup> and he *is.*    <sup>g</sup> He *is.*    <sup>h</sup> and he *is.*    <sup>i</sup> and he *is.*    <sup>k</sup> whanne thei ben destried *is.*  
<sup>l</sup> Om. *is.*    <sup>m</sup> hool *noumbre is.*    <sup>n</sup> He *is.*    <sup>o</sup> and he *is.*    <sup>p</sup> riȝte weie *s.*    <sup>q</sup> the Lord *is.*    <sup>r</sup> iȝe, seith *Job is.*  
<sup>s</sup> hath seen *is.*    <sup>t</sup> hath herd *is.*    <sup>u</sup> Also euene *is.*    <sup>w</sup> Om. *is.*

<sup>†</sup> If he holdith togidere watris; so that reyn come not down fro heuene.  
<sup>†</sup> Live here. *c.*  
<sup>†</sup> He vnbyndith the girdil of kingis; that is, the myst of her chyualri and oost, whanne they ben ouer-comun agens mennus herte.  
<sup>†</sup> Live here. *c.*  
<sup>†</sup> chaungith the lippe of sothfast men; that is, of hem that ben wont to speke truthis, as ben filosofis, fro whiche the list of veri know-ing is with-drawn sum tyme for her pride, and so they speken false thingis. and takith aweye, etc. in makinge hem foolis whanne he withdrawith his grace, and latith hem ȝyue vnprofitable counceil ether noyful, not that God sendith ony fals thing in to her vnderstandingis, but for he withdrawith his listnyng fro her synne, and so they fallen fro truthe to her owne defeaute.  
<sup>||</sup> Live here. *c.*  
<sup>||</sup> the schadewe of deth; that is, men dwell-inge as in schadewe of deth, as ben men prisoned, that dreden ech day to be slayn.  
<sup>¶</sup> Live here. *c.*  
<sup>¶</sup> disseyueth hem; in wlap-pinge hem in her felnessis, and so they ȝyuen vnprofit-able ethir noyful counceil in the stide of good counceil; not that disseit is

3 nethere of 3ou I am. But nerthelater  
to the Almy3ty I shal speke, and to dis-  
4 pute with God I coueite; rathere shew-  
ende 3ou forgeris of lesingus, and herieris  
5 of shreude techingis. And wolde God,  
3ee heelde 3oure pes, that 3ee weren  
6 weened wise men to ben. Hereth thanne  
my correcciouns; and to the dom of my  
7 lippis taketh heede to. Whether God  
nedeth 3oure lesing, that for hym 3ee  
8 speke treccheries? Whether his face 3ee  
taken, and for God 3ee enforcen to deme?  
9 Or<sup>d</sup> it shal plese to hym, whom hide no  
thing mai? Or he shal be desceiued, as  
10 a man, with oure gilis? He 3ou shal vn-  
dernyme; for in hydelis his face 3ee take.  
11 Anoon as he stereth hymself, he shal dis-  
turbe<sup>e</sup> 3ou; and his drede shal falle<sup>f</sup> vp on  
12 3ou. 3oure mynde shal be comparisound  
to askis; and 3oure nollis shul be bro3t  
13 a3een in to clei. Beth stille a litil while,  
that I speke, what euer thing to me the  
14 mynde moue to<sup>g</sup>. Whi to-tere I my flesh  
with my teth, and my soule I bere in  
15 myn hondis? Also if he sle me, in hym  
I shal hope; nerthelater<sup>h</sup> my weies in  
16 his sijte I shal vndername. And he shal  
be my sauoure; forsothe ther shal not  
17 come in his sijt eche ipocrite. Hereth  
my woord, and the derke speches par-  
18 ceyneth with 3oure eris. If I shul be  
demed, I wot that rijtwis I shal be  
19 founde. Who is he that be demed with  
me? Come he; whi beende stille I am  
20 wastid? Two thingus onli ne do thou to  
me; and thanne fro thi face I shal not  
21 ben hid. Thin hond fer do fro me; and  
22 thi ferd gaste not me. Clep me, and I  
shal answeren to thee; or certis I shal  
23 speke, and thou answer<sup>i</sup> to me. Hou  
fele haue I wickidnessis and synnes? Myn  
hidous trespassis and giltis sheu to me.  
24 Whi thi face thou hidist, and demest me

and Y am not lowere than 3e. But ne-  
3 theles Y schal speke to Almy3ti God, and  
Y coueite to dispute with God<sup>x†</sup>; and 4  
firste Y schewe 3ou makeris of leesyng,  
and louyeris<sup>y</sup> of weyward techyngis. And 5  
'Y wolde that 3e weren<sup>z</sup> stille, that 3e  
weren gessid to be wise men. Therfor 6  
here 3e my chastisyngis; and perseyue 3e  
the doom of my lippis. Whether God 7  
hath nede to 3oure leesyng<sup>zz</sup>, that 3e speke  
gilis<sup>a</sup> for hym? Whether 3e taken his 8  
face, and enforsen<sup>b</sup> to deme for God? Ethir 9  
it<sup>c</sup> schal plese hym, fro whom no thing  
mai be hid? Whether he as a man schal  
be disseyued with<sup>e</sup> 3oure falsnessis? He 10  
schal repreue 3ou; for 3e taken his face in  
hiddlis<sup>†</sup>. Anoon as he schal stire<sup>f</sup> hym, 11  
he schal disturbe 3ou; and his drede schal  
falle on<sup>g</sup> 3ou. 3oure mynde schal be com- 12  
parisound to aische; and 3oure nollis  
schulen be dryuun<sup>h</sup> in to clei. Be 3e stille 13  
a litil, that Y speke, what euer thing thei  
mynde hath schewid to me. Whi to-rende 14  
Y my fleischis<sup>k</sup> with my teeth, and bere  
my lijf in myn hondis? 3he, thou3 God 15  
sleeth<sup>l</sup> me, Y schal hope in hym; netheles  
Y schal preue my weies in his sijt. And 16  
he schal be my sauour; for whi ech  
ypocrite schal not come in his sijt. Here 17  
3e my word, and perseyue 3e with eeris  
derke and harde figuratif<sup>m</sup> spechis. Yf 18  
Y schal be demed<sup>§</sup>, Y woot that<sup>n</sup> Y schal  
be foundun iust. Who is he that is demed 19  
with me? Come he; whi am Y stille, and  
am wastid? Do<sup>o</sup> thou not to me twei 20  
thingis oneli; and thanne Y schal not be  
hid fro thi face. Make thin hond fer fro 21  
me; and thi drede make<sup>p</sup> not me aferd.  
Clep thou me, and Y schal answer thee; 22  
ethir certis Y schal speke, and thou schalt  
answer me<sup>q</sup>. Hou grete synnes and wick- 23  
idnessis<sup>r</sup> haue Y? Schewe thou to me my  
felonyes<sup>s</sup>, and<sup>t</sup> trespassis. Whi hidist thou 24

sent of God  
euenly, but for  
by his iust  
doom he with-  
drawith his  
list, and so a  
man fallith in  
to disseit. *Live  
here. c.*  
† dispute with  
God; not folily  
repreuynge his  
dedis, but en-  
queringe meke-  
ly the truthe.  
*Live here. c.*

† for 3e taken  
his face in  
hiddlis; he  
takith in doom  
the face of a  
man in hiddlis,  
that spekith  
agenus con-  
science for that  
man; so diden  
these men, for  
they kuenen  
his hooly liyf  
and innocence,  
and netheles  
they damp-  
neden him, as to  
appreue Goddis  
rijtfulnesse.  
*Live here. c.*  
that is, spoken  
of him agenus  
conscience. v.

§ if Y schal be  
demed; that is,  
if doom be  
3ouun of the  
sentence which  
Y susteyne as  
trewe, Y woot  
that it schal  
be appreued as  
trewe, as God  
seith in the  
ende of Job.  
*Live here. c.*

<sup>d</sup> Outher AEFH. <sup>e</sup> disturble A. <sup>f</sup> falle in A. <sup>g</sup> Om. A. <sup>h</sup> neuerthelater AEF ct H *f*assim. <sup>i</sup> shalt  
answere E *pr. m.*

<sup>x</sup> God my feelynge s. <sup>y</sup> fautours is. <sup>z</sup> whi ne were 3e is. <sup>zz</sup> leesyngis s. <sup>a</sup> gilful thingis is.  
<sup>b</sup> enforsen 3ou is. <sup>c</sup> whethir 3oure gile s. <sup>e</sup> bi s. <sup>f</sup> moue is. <sup>g</sup> upon is. <sup>h</sup> driuen down is.  
<sup>i</sup> my is. <sup>k</sup> fleishe is. <sup>l</sup> slee s. <sup>m</sup> priuey is. <sup>n</sup> Om. is. <sup>o</sup> Lord, do is. <sup>p</sup> make it is. <sup>q</sup> to me s.  
<sup>r</sup> wickidnesse s. <sup>s</sup> grete giltis is. <sup>t</sup> and my is.



25 thin enemy? Azen a lef, that is raueshid  
with the wind, thou shewist thi myzt;  
26 and drie stobil thou pursuest. Forsothe  
thou writist azen me bitternessis<sup>k</sup>; and  
waste me thou wilt with synnes of my  
27 waxende 3onthe. Thou hast<sup>l</sup> putte in  
the stoc my foot, and thou hast waitid  
alle my pathis; and the steppis of my  
28 feet<sup>m</sup> thou hast beholde. The whiche as  
rotenesse am to be wastid, and as cloth-  
ing that is eten of a mowzhe. A man  
born of a womman, short time liu-  
ende, is fulfid with many wrecchidnessis.  
2 That as a flour goth out, and is to-  
treden; and fleth as shadewe, and ne-  
3 uere in the same state abit<sup>n</sup> stille. And  
wrthi thou bringist vpon such a man to  
opene thin e3en; and to bringe hym with  
4 thee in to dom? Who mai make clene  
the conceyued of vncleue sed? Whether  
not thou, that art alone?

## CAP. XIV.

5 Shorte ben the dazis of man, the  
noubre of his monethis is anent thee;  
thou hast ordeyned his termes, that shul  
6 not moun be passid ouer. Go awei  
thanne a litil fro hym, that he reste; to  
the time that the desirid dai come, and  
7 as of an hirid man the dai of hym. A  
tree hath hope, if it be kut of; eft it wax-  
eth grene, and his braunchis springen.  
8 If his roote waxe old in the erthe, and  
9 in<sup>o</sup> poulder were out dead; his stoc at  
the smel of water shal burioune<sup>p</sup>, and  
shal make an hep of leues, as whan first  
10 it is plauntid. A man forsothe whan he  
shal be dead, and nakid, and wastid;  
11 wher, I beseche, is he? What maner if  
watris gon awei fro the se, and flod voided  
12 waxe drie, so a man, whan he slepeth,  
shal not rise, to the time that he be to-

thi face, and demest me thin enemy? Thou 25  
schewist thi myzt azen a leef, which<sup>tt</sup> is  
rauyschid<sup>u</sup> with the wynd; and thou pur-  
suest drye stobil. For<sup>w</sup> thou writist bitter- 26  
nessis azen me; and<sup>x</sup> wolt<sup>y</sup> waste me with  
the<sup>z</sup> synnes of my 3ong wexynge age.  
Thou hast set my foot in<sup>zz</sup> a stok\*, and 27 \* that is, lawe  
thou hast kept<sup>a</sup> alle my pathis; and thou of Goddis righ-  
hast biholde the steppis of my feet. And 28 fulnesse. v.  
Y schal be wastid as rot, and as a cloth,  
which<sup>b</sup> is etun of<sup>c</sup> a mouzte.

## CAP. XIV.

A man is<sup>d</sup> borun of a womman, and 1  
lyueth<sup>c</sup> schort tyme, and<sup>f</sup> is<sup>g</sup> fillid<sup>b</sup> with  
many wretchidnessis. Which<sup>i</sup> goith out, 2  
and is defoulid as a flour; and fleeth<sup>k</sup> as  
schadewe<sup>l</sup>, and dwellith<sup>m</sup> neuere<sup>†</sup> perfitli  
in the same staat. And gessist thou it<sup>n</sup> 3  
worthi<sup>o</sup> to opene thin 3en on<sup>p</sup> siche a  
man; and to brynge hym in to doom with  
thee? Who may make a man clene<sup>o</sup> con- 4  
seyued of vncleue seed? Whether not thou<sup>q</sup>,  
which<sup>r</sup> art aloone? The daies of man<sup>s</sup> ben 5  
schorte, the<sup>t</sup> noumbre of his monethis is<sup>u</sup>  
at<sup>w</sup> thee; thou hast set<sup>†</sup>, ethir ordeyned,  
hise termes, whiche<sup>x</sup> moun not be passid.  
Therfor go<sup>y</sup> thou away fro hym a litil, 6  
*that is, bi withdrawyng of bodili lijf<sup>z</sup>*,  
that he haue reste; til the<sup>a</sup> meede coneitid  
come, and his dai is as the dai of an hirid  
man. A tree hath hope, if it<sup>is</sup> kit 7  
down; and eft it wexith greene, and hise  
braunches spreden forth. If the roote 8  
therof is eeld in the erthe, and the stok  
therof is<sup>b</sup> ny3 deed in dust; it schal 9  
buriowne at the odour<sup>c</sup> of watir, and it  
schal make heer<sup>d</sup> <sup>†</sup>, as whanne it was  
plauntid first. But whanne a man is 10  
deed, and maad nakid, and wastid; Y  
preye<sup>e</sup>, wher<sup>f</sup> is he<sup>g</sup>? As if watris goen 11  
awei fro the see, and a<sup>h</sup> ryuer maad

† and dwellith neuere, etc.; not that a man is euere in chaunging, as Eraclitus seide, but for he is not longe in the same disposicioun, nether bi bodi nether bi soule. Lire here. c.  
‡ hast set; as this setting is in Goddis ordinaunce, so the termes of mannis lyf moun not be passid bi shorting nether bi dilaying; setting of mannis lyf also is in kyndly causis, sum schortere, sum lengere, bi dyuersite of complexioun, and bi this manere the terme of mannis lyf may be schortid, bi yuel gouernayle, and bi swerd and othere cause. Lire here. c.  
§ heer; that is, leues and braunchis. Lire here. c.

<sup>k</sup> bitternesse H. <sup>l</sup> shalt c. <sup>m</sup> foot E pr. m. <sup>n</sup> abideth AEFH. <sup>o</sup> in to A. <sup>p</sup> out burioune c.

<sup>tt</sup> that I. <sup>u</sup> rauyschid away I. <sup>w</sup> And is. <sup>x</sup> and thou is. <sup>y</sup> wilt I. <sup>z</sup> Om. c. <sup>zz</sup> Om. n.  
<sup>a</sup> awaitid is. <sup>b</sup> the which I. that s. <sup>c</sup> with chiv. <sup>d</sup> Om. I. <sup>e</sup> lyuyng I. <sup>f</sup> Om. I. <sup>g</sup> he is s.  
<sup>h</sup> fulfillid is. <sup>i</sup> And he is. <sup>k</sup> he fleeth away is. <sup>l</sup> a schadewe is. <sup>m</sup> he dwellith is. <sup>n</sup> Om. I.  
<sup>o</sup> worthi thing I. <sup>p</sup> vpon s. <sup>q</sup> thou, Lord is. <sup>r</sup> that is. <sup>s</sup> a man s. <sup>t</sup> and the is. <sup>u</sup> beth s.  
<sup>w</sup> anentis is. <sup>x</sup> the whiche I. <sup>y</sup> departe is. <sup>z</sup> Om. iv. <sup>a</sup> his is. <sup>b</sup> Om. c. <sup>c</sup> taast is. <sup>d</sup> heer or  
smal roote I. heer or take roote s. <sup>e</sup> preye thee is. <sup>f</sup> what is. <sup>g</sup> he thanne is. <sup>h</sup> as a is.

treden; heuene shal not wake<sup>q</sup> out, ne he  
 13 shal rise fro his slep. Who zeue to me  
 that, that in helle thou defende me, and  
 hide me, to the time thi wodnesse ouer-  
 passe; and sette to me a time, in whiche  
 14 thou recorde of me? Whether weenest  
 thou not a dead man eft liue? Alle the  
 dazis, in whiche now I fyste, I abide, to  
 the time myn inward chaunging come.  
 15 Thou shalt clepe me, and I shal answere  
 to<sup>r</sup> thee; to the werc of thin hondis thou  
 16 shalt putte forth the riȝt hond. Thou  
 forsothe hast nounbrid my goingis; but  
 17 spare to my synnes. Thou hast selid as  
 in<sup>s</sup> a litil sac my giltis, but thou hast  
 18 kurid my wickidnesse. A fallende hil  
 flowith down, and a ston is born ouer  
 19 fro his place. Watris therlen<sup>t</sup> out stones,  
 and of smyting of watris the erthe litle  
 mele is wastid; thanne men lic maner  
 20 thou shalt leese. Thou hast strengthid  
 hym a litil, that in to euermor he shulde  
 passe; thou shalt inchaungen his face,  
 21 and thou shalt senden hym out. If for-  
 sothe noble shul ben his sonys, or<sup>u</sup> vn-  
 22 noble, he shal not vnderstonde. Ner-  
 thelatere his flesh whil it liueth, shal  
 sorewen, and his soule vp on himself shal  
 weilen.

## CAP. XV.

1 Answerende forsothe Elifath Theman-  
 2 ythes seide; Whether a wis man shal  
 answere, as spekende in to wind, and he  
 shal fulfille with brennyng his stomac?  
 3 Thou vndernemyst hym with woordis,  
 that is not euene to thee, and thou  
 4 spekest, that spedeth not to thee. As  
 myche as in thee is, thou hast voidid<sup>v</sup>  
 drede; and taken awei preȝeeris befor

voide<sup>i</sup> wexe drie, so a man, whanne he<sup>12</sup>  
 hath slept<sup>k</sup>, *that is, deed<sup>l</sup>*, he schal not  
 rise aȝen<sup>†</sup>, til heuene be brokun, *that is,*  
*be<sup>m</sup> maad newe*; he schal not wake,  
 nether he schal ryse togidere fro his sleep.  
 Who ȝiueth this<sup>n</sup> to me, that thou de-<sup>13</sup>  
 fende me in helle, and that thou hide me,  
 til thi<sup>o</sup> greet veniaunce passe; and<sup>p</sup> thou  
 sette to me a tyme, in which thou haue  
 mynde on<sup>a</sup> me? Gessist thou, whethir a<sup>14</sup>  
 deed man schal lyne aȝen? In<sup>r</sup> alle the<sup>s</sup>  
 daies, in whiche Y holde knyȝthod, now<sup>t</sup> Y  
 abide, til my chaungyng come<sup>‡</sup>. Thou<sup>15</sup>  
 schalt clepe me, and Y schal answere thee;  
 thou schalt dresse the riȝt half, *that is,*  
*blis<sup>u</sup>*, to the<sup>w</sup> werk of thin hondis. Sotheli<sup>16</sup>  
 thou hast nounbrid my steppis; but<sup>x</sup>  
 spare thou my synnes. Thou hast seelid<sup>17</sup>  
 as in<sup>y</sup> a bagge my trespassis, but thou  
 hast curid my wickidnesse. An hil fall-<sup>18</sup>  
 ynge droppith down, and a rooche of stoon  
 is borun ouer fro his placc. Watris<sup>19</sup>  
 maken stoonys holowe, and the crthe is  
 wastid litil and litil bi waischyng awcy of  
 watir; and therfor<sup>z</sup> thou schalt leese men<sup>§</sup>  
 in lijk maner. Thou madist a man strong<sup>20</sup>  
 a litil, that he schulde passe with outen  
 ende; thou schalt chaunge his face, and<sup>a</sup>  
 schalt sende hym out<sup>b</sup>. Whether hise<sup>21</sup>  
 somes ben noble, ether vnnoble, he schal  
 not vndurstonde. Netheles his fleisch,<sup>22</sup>  
 while he lyueth, schal haue sorewe, and  
 his soule schal morne on<sup>c</sup> hym silf.

† he schal not  
 rise aȝen; that  
 is, bi kyndly  
 manere to this  
 dedly lyf, but  
 bi Goddis word  
 he schal rise  
 aȝen to lyf vn-  
 dedly. *Live*  
*here. c.*

‡ til my  
 chaunginge  
 come; that is,  
 rising aȝen to  
 the condicioun  
 of goode men,  
 that schulen  
 haue blis.  
*Live here. c.*

§ leese men etc.;  
 that is, fro  
 mennus mynde  
 aftir her deth,  
 sithen they ben  
 lesse stable.  
*Live here. c.*

## CAP. XV.

Forsothe<sup>d</sup> Eliphath Themanytes answer-<sup>1</sup>  
 ide, and seide<sup>e</sup>, Whether a wise man schal<sup>2</sup>  
 answere, as spekyng aȝens the wynd,  
 and<sup>f</sup> schal fille his stomac with brennyng<sup>g</sup>,  
*that is, ire?* For<sup>h</sup> thou repreuest hym bi<sup>3</sup>  
 wordis, which is not lijk thee, and thou  
 spekest that<sup>i</sup>, that spedith not to thec. As<sup>4</sup>  
 myche as is in thee, thou hast avoidid<sup>k</sup>  
 drede; and thou hast take away preyeris<sup>k</sup>

<sup>q</sup> waken him *E super ras.* <sup>r</sup> Om. c. <sup>s</sup> Om. *AFH.* <sup>t</sup> thrillen *AH.* <sup>u</sup> outhter *EFH.* <sup>v</sup> auoided *EFH.*

<sup>i</sup> voide of *watris* is. <sup>k</sup> slept *bi deth* is. <sup>l</sup> Om. *BIS.* <sup>m</sup> or is. *ether v.* <sup>n</sup> this *thing* s. <sup>o</sup> the s. <sup>p</sup> and  
 that is. <sup>q</sup> of i. <sup>r</sup> Now in is. <sup>s</sup> Om. *plures.* <sup>t</sup> Om. is. <sup>u</sup> Om. i. *that is, eendlesse blisse* s. <sup>w</sup> thi s.  
<sup>x</sup> but, *Lord* is. <sup>y</sup> Om. s. <sup>z</sup> Om. s. <sup>a</sup> and thou is. <sup>b</sup> with out s. <sup>c</sup> upon is. <sup>d</sup> Thanne is. <sup>e</sup> seide  
 to *Job* s. <sup>f</sup> and *when* he i. and *whether* he s. <sup>g</sup> brennyng *wraththe* is. <sup>h</sup> Om. is. <sup>i</sup> that *thing* is.  
<sup>k</sup> *thi preyeris* is.



5 God. Forsothe thi wickidnesse tauzte  
thi mouth, and<sup>w</sup> thou folewist<sup>x</sup> a tunge of  
6 blasfemende men. Thi mouth shal con-  
dempne thee, and not I, and thi lippis  
7 shul answer to thee. Whether the firste  
man thou art born, and befor alle hillis  
8 formed? Whether the counseil of God  
thou hast herd, and lowere<sup>y</sup> than<sup>z</sup> thou  
9 shalt ben his wisdom? What knewe  
thou<sup>a</sup>, that wee vnknown? What<sup>b</sup> vnder-  
10 stonde<sup>c</sup> thou, that wee wite not? And  
men of the laste age and of manye 3eeris  
ben in vs, myche eldere than thi fadris.  
11 Whether gret it is, that God coumforte  
thee? But thi shreude woordis forfenden  
12 that. What rereth<sup>d</sup> thee thin herte, and  
as grete thingis thenkende thou hast  
13 stonezid ezen? What a3en God swelleth  
thi spirit, that thou speke of thi mouth  
14 suche maner woordis? What is a man,  
that he be vndefoulid, and ri3twis seme  
15 born of a womman? Lo! among his  
seintus noon is vnchaungable, and heuenes  
16 ben not clene in his si3t. Hou myche  
more an abhominable and an vnprofitable  
man, that drinketh as watris wickid-  
17 nesse? I shal shewe to thee, here me;  
18 that I sa3, I shal telle to thee. Wise men  
koulechen, and shul not hide ther faders.  
19 To whom alone is 3iue the erthe, and  
20 ther shal not passe an alien bi hem. Alle  
his dazis the vnpitous man proudeth; and  
the noumbre of 3eris of his tiraundise is  
21 vncertein. The soun of ferd<sup>e</sup> euermore  
in the eris of hym, and whan pes is, he  
22 euermor troweth aspies. He beleueth<sup>f</sup>  
not that he mai be turned a3een fro derc-  
nesses vnto li3t, beholdende swerd on alle  
23 sides aboute<sup>g</sup>. Whan he moueth hym-  
self to sechen bred, he knew, that dai of  
dercnessis is maad redi in his hond.  
24 Tribulacioun shal gasten hym, and an-  
guysh shal enuyroune hym, as a king

bifor God. For<sup>1</sup> wickidnesse hath tauzt<sup>5</sup>  
thi mouth, and thou suest the tunge of  
blasfemeris. Thi tunge, and not Y, schal<sup>6</sup>  
condempne thee, and thi lippis schulen  
answere thee. Whether thou art borun<sup>7</sup>  
the firste man, and<sup>m</sup> art formed bifor alle<sup>n</sup>  
little hillis? Whether thou herdist<sup>o</sup> the<sup>8</sup>  
counsel of God, and<sup>p</sup> his wisdom is lower  
than thou? What thing<sup>q</sup> knowist thou,<sup>9</sup>  
whiche we knowen not? What<sup>r</sup> thing  
vndurstondist thou, whence we witen not?  
Bothe wise men and elde, myche eldre<sup>10</sup>  
than thi fadris, ben among vs. Whether<sup>11</sup>  
it is greet, that God coumforte<sup>s</sup> thee? But  
thi schrewid wordis forfenden this. What<sup>12</sup>  
reisith thin herte thee, and thou as thenk-  
ynge grete thingis<sup>t</sup> hast i3en astonyed?  
What bolneth thi spirit a3ens God, that<sup>13</sup>  
thou brynge forth of thi mouth siche  
wordis? What is a man, that he be with<sup>14</sup>  
out wem, and that he borun of a womman  
appere iust? Lo! noon<sup>u</sup> among hise<sup>15</sup>  
seyntis<sup>†</sup> is<sup>w</sup> vnchaungable, and heuenes  
ben not cleene in his si3t. How myche more<sup>x</sup>  
a<sup>y</sup> man abhominable<sup>‡</sup> and vnprofitable,  
that drynkith wickidnesse as water? I<sup>17</sup>  
schal schewe to thee, here thou me; Y  
schal telle to thee that, that Y si3. Wise<sup>18</sup>  
men koulechen, and hidden not her fadris.  
To whiche<sup>z</sup> aloone<sup>a</sup> the erthe is 3ouun,<sup>19</sup>  
and an alien schal not passe bi hem<sup>b</sup>. A<sup>20</sup>  
wickid man is proud in alle hise daies;  
and the noumbre of hise 3eeris and of  
his tirauntrie is vncerteyn. The soun of<sup>21</sup>  
drede is euere in hise eeris, and whanne  
pees is, he supposith euere tresouns. He<sup>22</sup>  
bileueth not that he may turne a3en fro  
derknessis to li3t; and<sup>c</sup> biholdith aboute  
on ech side a swerd. Whanne he stirith<sup>d</sup>  
hym to seke breed, he woot,<sup>§</sup> that the dai of  
derknessis is maad redi in his hond. Tri-<sup>24</sup>  
bulacioun schal make hym aferd, and  
angwisch schal cumpas hym, as a kyng

† among hise  
seintis; that is,  
goode aungels  
ether men;  
noon is vn-  
chaungable fro  
goode to yuel,  
and this bi  
kynde, thou3  
goode aungelis  
ben conformed  
in good bi  
grace. Lire  
here. c.

‡ a man abho-  
minable etc.;  
that is, Job  
himsilf, whom  
for abhymna-  
cioun hememeth  
not bi propir  
name. as watir;  
that is, doth so  
synnes with  
out bridel of  
drede, and with  
out mesure. It  
semeth opynly,  
that the argu-  
mentis of Eli-  
phat zeden not.  
to the entente of  
Job, for he  
axide not to  
dispute with  
God bi stryif,  
as euene with  
him ether as  
hizere, but as  
lowere, bi  
meeke enquer-  
ing of truthe, as  
Jeremye seith  
in xii. c. Lord,  
thou art ri3tful,  
if Y dispute  
with thee;  
netheles Y schal  
speke to thee  
iust thingis.  
Lire here. c.  
§ he woot, etc.;  
that is, dredith  
skilefully; that  
the dai of derk-  
nessis; that is,  
of deth bi poy-  
sonnyng; he  
dredith to be  
poysoned of his  
owne meynne,  
for hatrede,  
ether for meede.  
Lire here. c.

<sup>w</sup> Om. E. <sup>x</sup> folowedist AFH. <sup>y</sup> the lowere E pr. m. <sup>z</sup> Om. E pr. m. <sup>a</sup> whether thou hast  
known E pr. m. <sup>b</sup> Whether E pr. m. <sup>c</sup> vndurstodist AH. <sup>d</sup> arereth AEFH. <sup>e</sup> his ferd E super ras.  
<sup>f</sup> leueth E pr. m. <sup>g</sup> abouten him E super ras.

<sup>1</sup> Certis is. <sup>m</sup> and wher thou is. and whether thou s. <sup>n</sup> Om. s. <sup>o</sup> hast herd is. <sup>p</sup> and wher is. and  
whether s. <sup>q</sup> thingis A. <sup>r</sup> And what s. <sup>s</sup> coumforte or turne is. <sup>t</sup> thou3tis s. <sup>u</sup> ther is noon is.  
<sup>w</sup> Om. I. <sup>x</sup> Om. I. <sup>y</sup> is a is. <sup>z</sup> the whiche I. <sup>a</sup> nyse men aloone is. <sup>b</sup> hem, that is, shal not caste  
hem down fro her prosperite v. <sup>c</sup> and he is. <sup>d</sup> moeueth is.

25 that is befor<sup>n</sup> maad redi to bataile. Forsothe he bende his hond a<sup>z</sup>en God, and  
26 a<sup>z</sup>en the Almy<sup>3</sup>ti he is strenghtid. He ran a<sup>z</sup>en God the necke vpri<sup>3</sup>t, and he is  
27 armed with a fat nol. Fatnesse couerde his face, and of his sides grece hangeth.  
28 He shall dwelle in desolat<sup>h</sup> cites, and in desert housis, that ben bro<sup>3</sup>zt in to toubmis.  
29 He shal not be maad riche, ne his substaunce shal abide stille; and he shal not  
30 putte in the erthe his roote, ne gon awei fro dercnessis. His braunchis flaume  
shal make drie, and he shal be take awei  
31 thur<sup>3</sup> the spirit of his mouth. Trowe he not in vein bi errour desceyued, that for  
32 any pris he is to ben a<sup>z</sup>een bo<sup>3</sup>zt. Er his dazis ben fulfild, he shal pershe, and  
33 his hondis shul waxe drie; he<sup>i</sup> shal 'ben hurt<sup>k</sup> as a vine, in the firste flour his cluster, and as an oliue throwende awei his  
34 flour. Forsothe the gederin<sup>g</sup> of an ipocrite barein, and fyr shal deuoure ther  
35 tabernaclis, that gladli taken ziftis. He conceyuede sorewe, and bar wickidnesse, and his wombe befor makith redi treccheries.

## CAP. XVI.

1 Answerende forsothe Job seide, I haue  
2 herd ofte sithes suche thingus; alle <sup>3</sup>ee ben heuye counfortoures. Whethir windi  
wordis shul not<sup>m</sup> han ende? or any thing is greuous to thee, if thou spekist?  
4 And I my<sup>3</sup>te lic thingis of <sup>3</sup>ou speken, and wolde God <sup>3</sup>oure lif were for my  
5 lif; and I shulde counforte <sup>3</sup>ou with wordis, and moue myn hed vp on <sup>3</sup>ou;  
6 I shulde strengthe <sup>3</sup>ou with my mouth, and moue the lippis as sparende to <sup>3</sup>ou.

which<sup>e</sup> is maad redi to batel. For<sup>f</sup> he 25  
helde forth his hond a<sup>z</sup>ens God, and he was maad strong a<sup>z</sup>ens Almy<sup>3</sup>ti God. He 26  
ran with<sup>g</sup> neck reid<sup>h</sup> a<sup>z</sup>ens God, and he was armed with<sup>i</sup> fat nol. Fatnesse, *that<sup>k</sup> 27*  
*is, pride 'comyng forth<sup>l</sup> of temporal aboundaunce*, hilide his face, *'that is<sup>m</sup>, the<sup>n</sup>*  
*knowyng<sup>o</sup> of<sup>p</sup> vndurstondyng*, and outward fatnesse<sup>q</sup>† hangith doun of his sidis.  
He schal dwelle in desolat citees, and in 28  
deseert, *'ethir forsakun<sup>r</sup>*, housis<sup>s</sup>, that ben turned in to biriels. He schal not be 29  
maad riche, nether his catel schal dwelle stidefastli; nether he schal sende his roote  
in<sup>t</sup> the<sup>u</sup> erthe, nether he schal go awei 30  
fro dercnessis. Flawme† schal make drie hise braunchis, and he schal be takun  
a wey bi the spirit of his mouth. Bileue 31  
he not veynli disseyued<sup>w</sup> bi errour, that he schal be a<sup>z</sup>enbou<sup>3</sup>zt bi ony prijs. Bifor 32  
that hise daies ben<sup>j</sup> fillid, he schal perische, and hise hondis schulen waxe drye; he 33  
schal be hirt as a vyne in the firste flour of his grape, and as an olyue tre castinge  
awei his flour. For<sup>x</sup> the gaderyng to- 34  
gidere of an ipocrite is bareyn, and fier schal deuoure the tabernaclis of hem, that  
taken<sup>y</sup> ziftis wilfuli<sup>z</sup>. He conceyuede<sup>a</sup>§ 35  
sorewe, and<sup>b</sup> childide<sup>e</sup> wickidnesse, and his wombe makith redi trectheries.

## CAP. XVI.

Forsothe<sup>d</sup> Joob answeride, and seide, 1  
Y 'herde ofte<sup>e</sup> siche thingis; alle<sup>f</sup> <sup>2</sup>ee ben  
heuy counfortouris. Whether wordis ful<sup>3</sup>  
of wynd schulen haue an ende? ether any thing is disese<sup>g</sup>ful to thee, if thou spekist?  
Also<sup>g</sup> Y my<sup>3</sup>te speke thingis lijk to <sup>3</sup>ou, 4  
and 'Y wolde, that <sup>3</sup>oure soule|| were<sup>h</sup> for my soule; and<sup>i</sup> Y wolde counfort <sup>3</sup>ou by<sup>k</sup> 5  
wordis, and Y wolde moue myn heed on<sup>l</sup> <sup>3</sup>ou; Y wolde make <sup>3</sup>ou stronge bi my<sup>6</sup>  
mouth, and *Y wolde* moue lippis<sup>m</sup> as

† *fatnesse*;  
that is, pride  
comyng forth  
of temporal  
abundance. c.

‡ *flawme etc.*;  
that is, Goddis  
rytfulnesse  
schal sle hise  
sones and dou-  
tris. *Lire here.*  
c.

§ *conseyuede*  
*sorewe*; that  
is, bifor thougt  
to do yuel to  
othere men.  
and childide  
wickidnesse,  
bringinge to  
effect hise  
wickid thougt,  
while he was in  
temporal pow-  
ere. *makith redi*;  
that is, after  
his casting  
doun he hath  
git wille to  
anoie, if he  
my<sup>3</sup>te. *Lire*  
*here.* c.  
|| *zoure soule*;  
that is, in  
affliccioun  
and heynnesse  
in which Y am,  
and Y were  
delyuerid. Joo  
seide not this  
for desire of  
veniaunce, but  
for the loue of  
rytfulnesse,  
and that they  
set in turment,  
schulden asaye  
the truthe of  
his frendship. c.

<sup>h</sup> the desolat A. <sup>i</sup> Om. c. <sup>k</sup> gladen, E pr. m. <sup>l</sup> gendrynge A. <sup>m</sup> Om. A.

<sup>e</sup> that is. <sup>f</sup> Forsothe is. <sup>g</sup> with *his* is. <sup>h</sup> reised vp s. <sup>i</sup> with a is. <sup>k</sup> Om. L. <sup>l</sup> Om. isv. <sup>m</sup> Om. iv.  
<sup>n</sup> Om. ctmrsv. <sup>o</sup> Om. isv. <sup>p</sup> and c. or i. *his* s. <sup>q</sup> fatnesse, *that is, vnschamefastnesse* is. <sup>r</sup> Om. is.  
<sup>s</sup> in housis acd pr. m. emu. <sup>t</sup> in to i. <sup>u</sup> Om s. <sup>w</sup> the *whiche* disseyued is i. *whiche* is disseyued s. <sup>x</sup> For-  
sothe is. <sup>y</sup> taken gladly i. <sup>z</sup> Om. i. <sup>a</sup> hath conseiued is. conseyueth s. <sup>b</sup> and he i. <sup>c</sup> hath childid is.  
<sup>d</sup> Sothely is. <sup>e</sup> haue ofte herd is. <sup>f</sup> certis alle is. <sup>g</sup> And is. <sup>h</sup> whi ne were <sup>3</sup>oure sowle s. <sup>i</sup> Om. is.  
<sup>k</sup> with i. <sup>l</sup> upon is. <sup>m</sup> my lippis is.



7 But what shal I do? If I shal speke,  
my sorewe 'shal not reste<sup>n</sup>; and if I shul  
holde my pes, it 'shal not go<sup>o</sup> fro me awei.  
8 Now forsothe my sorewe hath oppressid  
me, and alle my lymes ben turned in  
9 to nouȝt. My ryuelis seyn witnesse aȝen  
me, and the false seiene is rered vp aȝen  
10 my face, withseiende to me. He gederede  
his wodnesse in me, and thretende to  
me gnastide vp on me with his teth;  
myn enemy with grisli eȝen me beheld.  
11 Thei openeden ther mouthis vp on me,  
and mysseiende smyten my cheke; thei  
12 ben fulfild with my peynes. God hath  
closid me anent the wicke, and to the  
13 hondis of vnpytouse toc me. And I he  
sum time plenteuouse, feerli am sorewid;  
he hath holde my nol; he hath to-brosid  
14 me, and put me as in to a marke. He  
hath emyround me with his speris, he  
woundede my leendis to gidere; he sparide  
not, and he dalf<sup>p</sup> out in to the erthe  
15 my bowelis. And he heew<sup>3</sup> me with  
wounde vp on wounde; and he fel in to  
16 me as a ieaunt. I souwide a sac vpon my  
skin; and I couerede my flesh with askis.  
17 My face to-swal for weping, and myn eȝe  
18 lidis daswiden. These thingus I suffride  
withoute wickidnesse of myn hond, whan  
19 I hadde to God clene preȝeeris. Erthe,  
ne couere thou my blod, ne my cry finde  
20 in thee place of lurking. Lo! forsothe in  
heuene is my witnesse; am I knowere  
21 of myself in heȝtis? My woordi frendis,  
22 myn eȝe droppith to God. And wolde  
God, so a man shulde be demed with  
God, hou the sone of man is demed with  
23 his felawe. Lo! forsothe shorte ȝeris  
passen, and the sty, bi the<sup>r</sup> whiche I shal  
not be turned aȝeen, I go.

sparynge ȝou. But what schal Y do? If 7  
Y speke, my sōrewe restith not; and if Y  
am stille, it goith not awei fro me. But 8  
now my sorewe hath oppressid me, and  
alle my lymes ben dryuun in to nouȝt.  
My<sup>n</sup> ryuelyngis<sup>o</sup> seien wituessyng aȝens 9  
me, and a fals spekere<sup>t</sup> is reisið<sup>p</sup> aȝens my  
face, and aȝenseith me<sup>q</sup>. He gaderide<sup>r</sup> to- 10  
gidere his woodnesse in<sup>s</sup> me, and he ma-  
naasside me, and<sup>t</sup> gnastide aȝens me with  
his teeth; myn enemye bihelde<sup>u</sup> me with  
ferdful iȝen. Thei openyden<sup>†</sup> her mouthis 11  
on<sup>v</sup> me, and thei seiden schenschip<sup>x</sup>, and<sup>y</sup>  
smytiden<sup>z</sup> my cheke; and thei ben fillid  
with my peynes. God hath closid me 12  
togidere at<sup>a</sup> the<sup>b</sup> wickid<sup>c</sup>, and hath<sup>d</sup> ȝoue  
me to the hondis of wickid men. Y thilke 13  
riche man and famouse<sup>e</sup> sum tyme, am al  
to brokun sudeynli; 'he helde<sup>f</sup> my nol;  
he<sup>g</sup> hath broke me<sup>h</sup>, and hath<sup>i</sup> set me as in  
to a signe<sup>k</sup>. He<sup>l</sup> hath cumpasside me with 14  
hise speris, he woundide<sup>m</sup> togidere my  
leendis; he sparide not<sup>n</sup>, and schedde<sup>o</sup> out  
myn entrails in to the erthe. He beet<sup>p</sup> 15  
me with wounde on<sup>q</sup> wounde; he<sup>r</sup> as a  
giaunt felde<sup>s</sup> in on<sup>t</sup> me. Y sewide to- 16  
gidere a sak on<sup>u</sup> my skyn; and Y hilide  
my fleisch with aische. My face bolnyde 17  
of wepynge, and myn iȝeliddis<sup>§</sup> wexiden  
derke. Y suffride these thingis with out 18  
wickidnesse of myn hond, 'that is, werk<sup>w</sup>,  
whanne Y hadde cleene preieris to God.  
Erthe, hile thou not<sup>||</sup> my blood, and my 19  
cry fynde<sup>x</sup> not in thee a place of hidyng.  
'For, lo<sup>y</sup>! my witnesse is in heuene; and 20  
the knowere of my consience is in hize  
places. A<sup>z</sup>! my frendis, ful of wordis, myn 21  
iȝe droppith to God. And 'Y wolde, that 22  
a man were<sup>a</sup> demed so with God, as the  
sone of inan is demed with his felowe.  
'For lo<sup>b</sup>! schorte ȝeeris passen, and Y go a 23  
path, bi which Y schal not turne aȝen.

† a fals spek-  
ere; that is,  
the deuel, which  
is a liere, and  
the fadir of  
leesing. aȝen  
seith me; bi my  
frendis, whiche  
he hath exciud  
aȝenus me.  
Live here. c.  
‡ they openyden;  
that is, the  
deuel and my  
frendis stirid bi  
him; the deuel,  
in defamyng  
me bifor God,  
as in i. c\*. and  
my frendis, in  
condemnyng  
me falsly.  
smytiden my  
cheke; that is,  
dispisiden me  
opinly, as he is  
dispisid, that is  
smytun in the  
face. Live  
here. c.  
§ myn iȝeliddis,  
etc.; that is,  
myn iȝen con-  
teyned bitwixe  
the iȝeliddis; for  
sijt is maad  
derk, by greet  
and contynuel  
weping. Live  
here. c.  
|| Erthe, hile thou  
not etc.; Joob  
clepide erthe  
hise frendis,  
that settiden blis  
in erthely pros-  
perite. Thus  
seith Austin;  
If thou louest  
gold, thou art  
gold, if thou  
louest erthe,  
thou art erthe.  
Thei enforsiden  
to hile the blood  
of Joob and his  
turment, and  
seiden, that he  
was punysched  
for his gilt, and  
so Joob hadde  
iust tite to  
playne herof bi-  
for God, to the  
declaring of his  
innocense.  
Live here. c.

<sup>n</sup> resteth not *E pr. m.* <sup>o</sup> goth not *E pr. m.* <sup>p</sup> deluede *AEFH.* <sup>q</sup> hewide *AEFH.* <sup>r</sup> Om. *AEFH.*

<sup>n</sup> The is. <sup>o</sup> ryuelyngis of my face is. <sup>p</sup> reisið up is. <sup>q</sup> bi mi frendis v *marg.* <sup>r</sup> hath gadrid is.  
<sup>s</sup> aȝens in s. <sup>t</sup> and he is. <sup>u</sup> hath biholde is. <sup>w</sup> upon is. <sup>x</sup> schenship to me is. <sup>y</sup> and thei is.  
<sup>z</sup> smeten i. smyten s. <sup>a</sup> anentis i. <sup>b</sup> a is. <sup>c</sup> wickid man is. <sup>d</sup> he hath is. <sup>e</sup> of greet fame is. <sup>f</sup> the  
Lord hath holden is. <sup>g</sup> and he is. <sup>h</sup> me togidre is. <sup>i</sup> he hath is. <sup>k</sup> token is. <sup>l</sup> And he is. <sup>m</sup> hath  
woundid is. <sup>n</sup> hath not sparid me is. <sup>o</sup> he hath sched is. <sup>p</sup> hath bete is. <sup>q</sup> upon is. <sup>r</sup> and he is.  
<sup>s</sup> hath fallen is. <sup>t</sup> upon is. <sup>u</sup> upon is. <sup>w</sup> Om. i. or werk s. <sup>x</sup> fynde it is. <sup>y</sup> Forsothe is. <sup>z</sup> () is.  
<sup>a</sup> whi ne were a man s. <sup>b</sup> Lo! certis is.

## CAP. XVII.

1 My spirit shal be maad thynne; my  
 2 dazis shul be shortid, and onli to me  
 3 leueth ouer a sepulcre. I synnede not,  
 4 and in bittirnessis abideth myn eze. Lord,  
 5 deliuere me, and put me beside thee; and  
 6 whos euere hond thou wilt, fize azen me.  
 7 The herte of hem thou hast maad aferre<sup>s</sup>  
 8 fro discipline; therefore thei shul not ben  
 9 enhauncid. A prei he behotith to felawis,  
 10 and his sones ezen shul failen. He<sup>t</sup> putte  
 11 me as in to a prouerbe of the comun, and  
 12 his exsaumple befor hem. At the in-  
 13 dignacioun daswide myn eze; and my  
 14 lymes as vnto nozt ben brozt. Rigtwis  
 15 men shul stonezen vp on that; and the  
 16 innocent azen the ipocrite shal be stirid  
 17 vp. And the rigtwis shal holden his weie,  
 18 and with clene hondis adde strengthe.  
 19 Thanne alle see beth conuertid, and com-  
 20 eth; and I shal not finde in zou any wis  
 21 man. My dazis passeden; my thoztis ben  
 22 scatered, tormentende myn herte. Nyzt  
 23 thei turneden in to dai; and eft aftir  
 24 derknessis I hope lizt. If I shul sustene,  
 25 helle is myn hous; and in derknessis I  
 26 beddede my bed. To stinc I seide, Thou  
 27 art my fader; My moder and my sister,  
 28 to werines. Wher is thanne now myn  
 29 abiding? and my pacience who behold-  
 30 eth? In to the most deppest helle shul  
 31 falle down alle myne; wenest thou nameli,  
 32 whethir there shal ben reste to me?

## CAP. XVIII.

1 Answerende forsothe Baldath Suythes  
 2 seide, In to what ende wordis thou shalt  
 3 boste? Vnderstond rathere, and so speke  
 4 wee. Whi be wee holden as bestis, and

## CAP. XVII.

1 Mi spirit<sup>e</sup> schal be maad feble; my  
 2 daies schulen be maad schort, and oneli  
 3 the<sup>d</sup> sepulcre is left to me. Y have not  
 4 synned<sup>†</sup>, and myn ije dwellith in bittir-  
 5 nesis. Lord, delyuere thou me, and sette  
 6 thou<sup>e</sup> me bisidis thee; and the hond of  
 7 ech<sup>f</sup> fize azens me. Thou<sup>g</sup> hast maad  
 8 the herte of hem fer fro doctryn, *'ethir  
 9 knowyng of treuthe<sup>h</sup>*; therfor<sup>i</sup> thei schulen  
 10 not be enhaunsid. He bihetith<sup>†</sup> prey<sup>k</sup> to<sup>l</sup>  
 11 felowis, and the ijen of hise sones schulen  
 12 faile. He hath set as in to a prouerbe<sup>m</sup>  
 13 of<sup>n</sup> the comyn puple, and his saumple<sup>o</sup>  
 14 bifor hem. Myn *'ize* dasewide<sup>p</sup> at in-  
 15 dignacioun<sup>q</sup>; and my membris ben dryuun  
 16 as in to nouzt. Iust men schulen wondre<sup>s</sup>  
 17 on this thing; and an innocent schal be  
 18 reisid<sup>r</sup> azen an ypocrite. And a iust man  
 19 schal holde his weie, and he schal adde  
 20 strengthe<sup>s</sup> to clene hondis. Therfor alle  
 21 *'ze* be<sup>t</sup> conuertid, and come ze; and Y schal  
 22 not fynde in zou any wiys man. My  
 23 daies ben passid; my thouztis ben scaterid,  
 24 turmentynge myn herte. Tho han turned  
 25 the nyzt<sup>'in</sup> to<sup>u</sup> day; and eft aftir derknessis  
 26 hope lizt. If Y *'susteyne, ether<sup>w</sup> suffre*  
 27 *pacientli<sup>x</sup>*, helle is myn hous<sup>§</sup>; and Y haue  
 28 arayedede my bed in derknessis. Y seide to  
 29 rot, Thou art my fadur; and to wormes,  
 30 *ze ben* my modir and my<sup>y</sup> sister. Therfor  
 31 where is now myn abidyng? and who  
 32 biholdith my pacience? Alle my thingis  
 33 schulen go down in to deppeste helle;  
 34 gessist thou, whether reste schal be to me,  
 35 nameli there.

† Y haue not  
 synned; thouz  
 Job passide  
 not present liyf  
 without summe  
 synnes, nethes  
 tho weren not  
 so greuouse,  
 that sich peyne  
 schulde be  
 zouun to him for  
 tho. Lire here.

c.  
 † he biheteth;  
 that is, Eliphat,  
 that settide  
 mannis blis in  
 erthely prospe-  
 rite. bihetith  
 prey to felowis;  
 that is, erthely  
 prosperite for  
 meede to hem  
 that weren of  
 his opynyoun,  
 and the ijen of  
 hise sones, that  
 ben tauzt of  
 him in his er-  
 rour, schulen  
 faile fro geting  
 of veri blis.  
 Lire here. c.

§ helle, etc.;  
 that is, biring  
 with ynne the  
 erthe, for Y  
 abide no more  
 erthely prospe-  
 rite; in this  
 place and  
 othere of this  
 book for helle,  
 is an Ebreu  
 word, that sig-  
 nifieth ofte a  
 dicke ether  
 biring. Lire  
 here. cx.

## CAP. XVIII.

1 Forsothe<sup>z</sup> Baldach Suythes answeride,  
 2 and seide<sup>a</sup>, 'Til to<sup>b</sup> what ende schalt thou  
 3 booste with wordis? Vndurstonde thou<sup>c</sup>  
 4 first, and so speke we<sup>d</sup>. Whi ben we<sup>3</sup>

<sup>s</sup> ferre A. <sup>t</sup> thei E pr. m.

<sup>c</sup> spirit, seith Job is. <sup>d</sup> a is. <sup>e</sup> Om. s. <sup>f</sup> eche man is. <sup>g</sup> Lord, thou is. <sup>h</sup> Om. iv. that is, fro  
 knowyng of treuthe s. <sup>i</sup> and therfor is. <sup>k</sup> to prey s. <sup>l</sup> to hise is. <sup>m</sup> prouerbe, or a lyknesse s. <sup>n</sup> to is.  
<sup>o</sup> ensaumple is. <sup>p</sup> ijen dazewiden s. <sup>q</sup> the indignacioun of vnwise men is. <sup>r</sup> reisid up is. <sup>s</sup> his  
 strengthe s. <sup>t</sup> be ze s. <sup>u</sup> in A pr. m. <sup>w</sup> Om. is. <sup>x</sup> Om. i. <sup>y</sup> Om. i. <sup>z</sup> Thanne is. <sup>a</sup> seide  
 to Job s. <sup>b</sup> Vnto is. <sup>c</sup> thou vs s. <sup>d</sup> we to gidre is.



4 wee han waxe foul before thee? What  
 leisist thou thi soule in thi wodnesse?  
 Whether for thee the erthe shal be forsaken,  
 and rochis shal be translatid fro  
 5 ther placis? Whether the lizt of the  
 wycke man shal not be quenched; ne  
 6 the flaume of his fyr shal shyne? Ligt  
 shal waxe derk in his tabernacle; and  
 the lanterne that is vpon hym shal be  
 7 quenched. The goings of his vertue  
 shul be streitid<sup>u</sup>; and his counseyl shal  
 8 putten hym down. Forsothe he putte  
 in<sup>v</sup> his feet in to the nett; and in his  
 9 filthis he goth. His sole shal ben holde  
 with a grene; and thirst shal brenne out  
 10 aȝen hym. His foot grene is hid in the  
 erthe, and his desceyuende gyn vp on  
 11 the sty. Al aboute feris shul gasten  
 hym, and withinne wrappen his feet.  
 12 His strengthe shal ben feblid with hunger;  
 and scarsnesse of mete asaile his ribbis.  
 13 Deuoure it the fairnesse of hys skin; the  
 firste goten deth waste the armys of hym.  
 14 His trost be pullid vp fro his tabernacle;  
 and deth trede vp on hym, as a king al  
 15 aboue. Dwellen his felawis in the taber-  
 nacle of hym that is not; brunston be  
 16 sprengd in his tabernacle. Doun<sup>w</sup> be  
 dried his rootis; aboue<sup>x</sup> forsothe be to-  
 17 treden his rip. The mynde of hym  
 pershe fro the erthe; and his name be<sup>y</sup>  
 18 not maad solempne in stretis. He shal  
 putten hym out fro lizt in to derknessis;  
 and fro the roundnesse<sup>y</sup> ouerbern hym.  
 19 His sed ne progenye shal ben in his  
 puple, ne any remnaunt in the regiouns  
 20 of hym. In his dazes the laste men shul  
 stoneȝen; and grising shal asaile the firste.  
 21 These thanne ben the tabernaclis of the  
 wicke man; and this his place, that  
 vnknowith God.

arettid as<sup>e</sup> beestis, and han<sup>f</sup> we be foule  
 bifor thee? What<sup>g</sup> leesist thou thi soule  
 in thi woodnes? Whether<sup>h</sup> the erthe<sup>\*</sup>  
 schal be forsakun 'for thee<sup>i</sup>, and<sup>k</sup> hard  
 stoonys schulen be borun ouer fro her  
 place? Whethir the lizt<sup>†</sup> of a wickid man  
 5 schal not be quenched; and<sup>l</sup> the flawme  
 of his fier schal not schyne? Ligt schal  
 6 wexe derke in his tabernacle; and the lan-  
 terne, which<sup>m</sup> is on hym, schal be quenched.  
 The steppis of his vertu schulen be maad  
 7 streit; and his counsel schal caste hym  
 down. For he hath sent<sup>n</sup> hise feet in to  
 8 a net; and he goith in the meschis<sup>o</sup> therof.  
 His foot schal be holdun with a snare<sup>‡</sup>; 9  
 and thirst schal brenne out aȝens hym.  
 The foot trappe of hym is hid in the 10  
 erthe, and his snare on<sup>n</sup> the path. Dredis 11  
 schulen make hym aferd on ech<sup>q</sup> side, and<sup>r</sup>  
 schulen biwlappe<sup>s</sup> hise feet. His strengthe 12  
 be maad feble bi hungur; and pouert asaile  
 hise ribbis. Deuoure it the fairnesse of 13  
 his skyn; the firste<sup>g</sup> gendrid deth waste  
 hise armes. His trist be takun awei fro 14  
 his tabernacle; and perischyng, as a kyng,  
 aboue trede on<sup>t</sup> hym. The felowis of hym 15  
 that is not<sup>||</sup>, dwelle in his tabernacle;  
 brymston<sup>u</sup> be spreynt in his tabernacle.  
 The<sup>w</sup> rootis of hym be<sup>x</sup> maad drie bynethe; 16  
 sotheli<sup>y</sup> his ripe corn be<sup>z</sup> al to-brokun  
 aboue. His mynde perische fro the erthe; 17  
 and his name be not maad solempne in  
 stretis. He schal put hym out fro 'lizt 18  
 in to derknessis; and he schal bere hym  
 ouer fro<sup>a</sup> the world. Nethir his seed 19  
 nether kynrede<sup>b</sup> schal be in his puple, nether  
 ony relifs<sup>c</sup> in<sup>d</sup> hise cuntreis. The laste<sup>¶</sup> 20  
 men schulen wondre in hise daies; and  
 hidousnesse schal asaile the firste men.  
 Therfor these ben the tabernaclis of a 21  
 wickid man; and this<sup>e</sup> is the place of hym,  
 that knowith not God.

<sup>u</sup> streit *AH.*    <sup>v</sup> Om. *AH.*    <sup>w</sup> Adoun *AEFH.*    <sup>x</sup> eft *E pr. m.*    <sup>y</sup> mouth *E pr. m.*

<sup>e</sup> of thee as *1.*    <sup>f</sup> whi haue *1.*    <sup>g</sup> Whar to *1.* What or whi *s.*    <sup>h</sup> Wherfore *s.*    <sup>i</sup> Om. *s.*    <sup>k</sup> and wher  
 for thee *1.* and wherfore the *s.*    <sup>l</sup> and wher *is.*    <sup>m</sup> that *is.*    <sup>n</sup> putt *is.*    <sup>o</sup> meshis or knyittingis *1.* meschis  
 and in the knittingis *s.*    <sup>p</sup> is leid on *is.*    <sup>q</sup> euery *is.*    <sup>r</sup> and thei *is.*    <sup>s</sup> bewrappe *s.*    <sup>t</sup> upon *is.*    <sup>u</sup> and  
 bronston *is.*    <sup>w</sup> And the *is.*    <sup>x</sup> be thei *is.*    <sup>y</sup> and be *is.*    <sup>z</sup> Om. *is.*    <sup>a</sup> Om. *s.*    <sup>b</sup> his kynrede *s.*  
<sup>c</sup> remenauntis of hem *is.*    <sup>d</sup> lefte in *1.*    <sup>e</sup> that *s.*

\* *Wher the erthe, etc.; that is, sadnesse of oure sentence for thyn vnreasonable wordis. Lire here. c.*  
 † *the lizt; that is, his temporal prosperite. Lire here. c.*  
 ‡ *with a snare; that is, custom of synne. thirst; that is, brennyng and desire to do synne. c.*  
 § *the firste etc.; that is, hasty deth, comynge bifor kyndly deth. Lire here. c.*  
 || *is not; that is, the felowis of the deed man, which is not now with lyuynge men, whos tabernacle is the sepulchre, where he hath no felowschipe no but wormes. Lire here. c.*  
 ¶ *The laste; that is, the lesse men of the people; and the firste, that is, the grettere men in the peple. Lire here. c.*  
 ¶ *wondre in hise daies; the reasons of Bal-dath prenen not his purpos, for the forseid aduersites bi-fallen not onely to wickid men in this liyf, but also ofte to iust men, that ben turmentid not onely in this liyf and in deth, but also afir deth thei ben dispisid among men; as the bodies of martris weren forbedun to be buried, and weren left to be deuourid of wilde beestis and briddis, thouȝ this were lettid sum tyme by Goddis pureuyauance. Lire here. c.*

## CAP. XIX.

<sup>1</sup> Answerende forsothe Job seide, Hou  
<sup>2</sup> longe zee tormente my lif, and pownen<sup>z</sup>  
<sup>3</sup> me with woordis? Lo! ten sithes zee  
 confounde me, and zee shame not, oppress-  
<sup>4</sup> ende me. Forsothe if I am vnknowende,  
<sup>5</sup> with me it shal be, myn vnkunnyng. And  
 zee azen me ben rerid, and vndername me  
<sup>6</sup> with my repreues. Nameli now vnder-  
 stondeth, for God not with<sup>a</sup> euene dom  
 tormentith me, and with his scourgis  
<sup>7</sup> girdith me. Lo! I shal crie sufferende  
 fors, and no man shal here; I shal crie  
<sup>8</sup> out, and ther is not that deme. My sty  
 he heggide aboute, and I mai not gon  
 ouer; and in my path he putte der-  
<sup>9</sup> nesses. He spoilide me my glorie, and he  
<sup>10</sup> toc awei the crowne fro myn hed. He de-  
 stroside me al aboute, and I pershe; and  
 as to a pullid vp tree he toc away myn  
<sup>11</sup> hope<sup>b</sup>. His wodnesse is wroth azen me;  
<sup>12</sup> and so me he hadde as his enemy. His  
 theues camen togidere, and maden to hem  
 a weie bi me; and besegiden in enuyroun  
<sup>13</sup> my tabernacle. He made a ferr my bre-  
 thren fro me; and my knowen as alienes  
<sup>14</sup> wenten awei fro me. My ne3h men for-  
 soken me; and that me hadden knowe  
<sup>15</sup> for3ete me. The comelingus of myn hous  
 and myn hond wymen as an alien hadden  
 me; and as a pilgrim I<sup>c</sup> was in the e3en  
<sup>16</sup> of hem. My seruauant I clepide, and he  
 answerde not to me; with my propre  
<sup>17</sup> mouth I pre3ede hym. My wif agriside  
 my breth; and I<sup>d</sup> pre3ede the sones of my  
<sup>18</sup> wombe. Foolys also despisiden me; and  
 whan I hadde gon awei fro them, thei  
<sup>19</sup> bacbiten to<sup>e</sup> me. Sum time my coun-  
 seyleris wlateden me; and whom I most  
<sup>20</sup> loouede withstod me. My bon cleuede  
 to my skin, the flesh wastid; and onli

## CAP. XIX.

Forsothe Joob answeride, and seide,<sup>1</sup>  
 Hou long turmente ze my soule, and al<sup>2</sup>  
 to-breken me with wordis? Lo! ten sithis<sup>3</sup>  
 ze schienden<sup>f</sup> me†, and ze ben not aschamed,  
 oppressynge me. Forsothe<sup>g</sup> and if Y<sup>h</sup> koude<sup>4</sup>  
 not<sup>h</sup>, myn vnkynnyng schal be with me.  
 And ze ben reisid azens me, and<sup>i</sup> repreuen<sup>5</sup>  
 me with my schenschipis. Nameli now<sup>6</sup>  
 vndurstonde ze, that God hath turmentid  
 me not bi euene doom<sup>k</sup>†, and<sup>l</sup> hath cum-  
 passid me with hise betyngis. Lo! Y suf-<sup>7</sup>  
 frynge violence schal crye, and no man  
 schal here<sup>m</sup>; Y schal crye loude, and 'noon  
 is<sup>n</sup> that demeth<sup>o</sup>. He<sup>p</sup> bisette<sup>a</sup> aboute my<sup>8</sup>  
 path, and Y may not go; and he settide<sup>r</sup>  
 derknessis in my weie. He hath spuylid<sup>9</sup>  
 me of my glorie, and<sup>s</sup> hath take away the  
 coroun fro myn heed. He hath distried<sup>10</sup>  
 me on ech side, and Y perischide<sup>t</sup>; and<sup>u</sup>  
 he hath take awei myn hope<sup>w</sup>, as fro a  
 tre pullid vp bi the roote. His stronge<sup>11</sup>  
 veniaunce was wrooth<sup>g</sup> azens me; and he  
 hadde me so as his enemye. Hise theues<sup>12</sup>  
 camen<sup>x</sup> togidere, and 'maden to<sup>y</sup> hem a  
 wei bi me; and bisegiden<sup>z</sup> my tabernacle  
 in<sup>a</sup> cumpas. He<sup>b</sup> made fer my britheren<sup>13</sup>  
 fro me; and my knowun<sup>c</sup> as aliens 3eden  
 awei fro me. My neizboris forsoken<sup>d</sup> me;<sup>14</sup>  
 and thei that knewen me han for3ete me.  
 The tenauntis of myn hows, and myn<sup>15</sup>  
 handmaydis<sup>e</sup> hadden me as a straunger;  
 and Y was as a pilgrym bifor her 3en.  
 Y clepide my seruauant, and he answeride<sup>16</sup>  
 not to me; with myn owne mouth Y preiede  
 hym<sup>f</sup>. My wijf wlatide my breeth; and Y<sup>17</sup>  
 preiede the sones|| of my wombe. Also<sup>18</sup>  
 foolis dispisiden me; and whanne Y was  
 goon awei fro hem, thei bacbitiden me.  
 Thei<sup>g</sup>, that weren my counselouris sum<sup>19</sup>  
 tyme, hadden abhomyacioun of me<sup>h</sup>; and

† schenden me;  
 that is, enforss  
 to schende me.  
 Live here. c.

‡ God hath tur-  
 mentid me not  
 bi euene doom;  
 Joob seide not  
 this of his  
 owne entent;  
 but he con-  
 cludide this of  
 the seiyngis of  
 hise aduersa-  
 ries, that seiden  
 that alle aduer-  
 sites of this  
 liyf hen hrougt  
 in of God, for  
 peyne of synnes  
 passid onely;  
 and therof it  
 sueth, that the  
 doom of God  
 was not euene  
 azenus Joob, of  
 whom the tur-  
 ment passide  
 the gilt. Live  
 here. c.  
 § was wrooth,  
 etc.; in 3yuyng  
 turmentis to  
 me, and this  
 sueth of the  
 seiyng of hise  
 frendis, seiyng  
 that siche  
 peynes ben  
 3ouun for synne  
 onely. Live  
 here. c.

<sup>z</sup> ponen c. thralle E pr. m. pownen E sec. m.

<sup>d</sup> Om. AH. <sup>e</sup> bacbitiden A. bacbiten H.

<sup>a</sup> withouten A.

<sup>b</sup> fairnesse E pr. m.

<sup>c</sup> Om. c.

<sup>f</sup> haue schent is. <sup>g</sup> Certis is. <sup>h</sup> haue vnknowe is. <sup>i</sup> and ze is. <sup>k</sup> doom, for he sparid me s. <sup>l</sup> and  
 he is. <sup>m</sup> here me is. <sup>n</sup> ther is noon i. <sup>o</sup> demeth me worthi to be herd is. <sup>p</sup> The Lord is. <sup>q</sup> hath  
 bisett is. <sup>r</sup> hath sett is. <sup>s</sup> and he is. <sup>t</sup> perishe worthly s. <sup>u</sup> Om. is. <sup>w</sup> hope as ze gessen is. <sup>x</sup> han  
 come i. <sup>y</sup> thei han maad is. <sup>z</sup> thei han biseegid is. <sup>a</sup> bi is. <sup>b</sup> The Lord is. <sup>c</sup> knowun men s. <sup>d</sup> han  
 forsake is. <sup>e</sup> handmaidens i. <sup>f</sup> hym, but he herde mee not s. <sup>g</sup> And thei is. <sup>h</sup> me afirward is.



21 the lippis ben lafte aboute my teth. Haueth reuthe of me, haueth reuthe of me, nameli, 3ee my frendis; for the hond of 22 the Lord hath touchid me. Whi pursue 3ee me, as God; and with my flesh 3ee 23 be fulfild? Who 3iueth to me, that my woordis be writen? Who 3iueth to me 24 that thei be grauen in a boc with an iren pointel, or with a pece of led; or with 25 a chisell thei be grauen in flint? Forsothe I wot, that myn a3eenbiere liueth, and in the laste dai I am to rise fro the<sup>f</sup> 26 erthe; and eft shal ben enuyround with my skin, and in my flesh I shal se God, 27 my sauere. Whom I myself am to seen, and myn e3en ben to beholden, and noon other. This myn hope is led vp in my 28 bosum. Whi thanne now sey 3ee, Pursue wee hym, and the roote of woord finde 29 wee a3en hym? Fleeth thanne fro the face of swerd; for vengere of wickidnesse is the swerd, and witeth dom to be<sup>g</sup>.

## CAP. XX.

1 Answerende forsothe Sofar Naamatites, 2 seide, Therefore my tho3tis diuers comyn after other to them; and my mynde in to 3 diuers thingus is raueshid. The doctrine that thou vndernemest me, I shal heren; and the spirit of myn vnderstanding shal 4 answern to me. That I wot fro the begynnyng, sithen a man 'is sett<sup>h</sup> vp on 5 erthe<sup>i</sup>, that the preising of vnpitous men is short, and the io3e of an ipocrite at 6 the licnesse of a point. If his pride ste3e vp in to heuene, and the cloude touche 7 his hed, as a dunghil, in the ende he shal ben lost; and thei that hadden seen hym,

he, whom Y louede moost, was aduersarie to me. Whanne fleischis<sup>l</sup> weren wastid, my 20 boon cleuyde to my skyn; and 'oneli lippis<sup>k</sup> ben left aboute my teeth. Haue 3e merci<sup>n</sup> on<sup>l</sup> me, haue 3e merci on<sup>m</sup> me, nameli, 3e my frendis; for the hond of the Lord hath touchid me. Whi pursuen 3e me, as God 22 *pursueth<sup>n</sup>*; and ben<sup>o</sup> fillid<sup>p</sup> with my fleischis<sup>†</sup>? Who 3yueth<sup>q</sup> to me, that my 23 wordis be writun? Who 3yueth<sup>r</sup> to me, that tho be writun in a book with an 24 yrun poyntil, ethir with a plate of leed; ethir with a chisel be<sup>s</sup> grauun in a flynt? For<sup>t</sup> Y woot, that myn a3enbiere lyueth, 25 and in the laste dai Y schal rise fro the erthe; and eft Y schal be cumpassid with 26 my skyn, and in my fleisch Y schal se God, my sauour. Whom Y my silf schal 27 se, and myn izen schulen biholde<sup>u</sup>, and not an other man<sup>v</sup>. This myn hope is kept in my bosum<sup>x</sup>. Whi therfor seien 3e now, 28 Pursue we hym, and fynde we the roote of a word a3ens hym? Therfor fle 3e fro 29 the face of the swerd<sup>§</sup>; for the swerd is the<sup>y</sup> vengere of wickidnessis, and wite 3e, that doom schal be.

## CAP. XX.

Forsothe<sup>z</sup> Sophar Naamathites answer-1 ide, and seide<sup>a</sup>, Therfor<sup>b</sup> my thou3tis dy-2 uerse comen|| oon aftir anothir; and the mynde is rauiyschid in to dyuerse thingis. Y schal here the techyng, bi which thou 3 repreuest me; and the spirit of myn<sup>c</sup> vnderstondyng schal answere me. Y woot 4 this<sup>d</sup> fro the bigynnyng, sithen<sup>e</sup> man was set on<sup>f</sup> erthe, that the preisyng of wickid 5 men is schort, and the ioie of an ypocrite is at the licnesse of a poynt<sup>g</sup>. Thou3<sup>h</sup> his 6 pride 'stieth in<sup>i</sup> to heuene, and<sup>k</sup> his heed touchith the cloudis, he schal be lost<sup>l</sup> in 7 the ende, as<sup>m</sup> a dunghil; and, thei that

<sup>†</sup> with my fleischis; in bacbitinge me, and affermyng that Y am iustly punyschid for synnes, for whi bacbiteris ben fillid with quyke fleschis. *Live here. c.*

<sup>‡</sup> not another man; that is, Y schal be the same man in body and soule, that Y am now. *Live here. c.*  
<sup>§</sup> fro the face of the swerd; that is, fro the sentence of Goddis doom. of wickidnessis that ben not punyschid here. *Live here. c.*

|| *dyuerse comen, etc.; whanne Sophar hadde herd the wordis of Job, he assentide of the doom to comynge and of vndedlynnesse of soule, hut he dissentide fro Job in peynes and prosperites of this lyf, for he helde that aduersites weren peynes of synnes, and prosperites weren meede of vertu. Live here. c.*

<sup>f</sup> Om. AEFH. <sup>g</sup> me A. <sup>h</sup> I am sett <sup>E</sup> pr. m. <sup>i</sup> the erthe A.

<sup>l</sup> my fleischis is. <sup>k</sup> lippis aloone I. <sup>l</sup> of I. <sup>m</sup> of I. <sup>n</sup> Om. is. <sup>o</sup> 3e ben is. <sup>p</sup> fulfillid I. <sup>q</sup> 3yueth or grauntith s. <sup>r</sup> grauntith is. <sup>s</sup> tho be I. <sup>t</sup> Certis is. <sup>u</sup> biholde him is. <sup>v</sup> man, than I my self that now am is. man, but sich as I am now <sup>x</sup> marg. <sup>x</sup> bosum, or bileue I. bosum, or in my beleue s. bosum, that is, in myn herte v. <sup>y</sup> Om. is. <sup>z</sup> And thanne is. <sup>a</sup> seide to Job s. <sup>b</sup> Certis is. my is. <sup>c</sup> Om. s. <sup>d</sup> this thing I. <sup>e</sup> sith that is. <sup>f</sup> upon is. <sup>g</sup> poynt soone passinge I. poynt, that is, soone ouerpassed s. <sup>h</sup> And thou3 s. <sup>i</sup> stie up is. <sup>k</sup> and if is. <sup>l</sup> lost or for3ete s. <sup>m</sup> of I.



8 shul sein, Wher is he? As a sweuene  
fleende awei he shal not be founde; he  
9 shal passe as the nyzt sijte. The eze that  
hym sa<sup>3</sup><sup>k</sup> shal not seen; and his place no  
10 mor shal beholden hym. His sones shul  
be to-trede with nede; and the hondis of  
11 hym shul zelde<sup>1</sup> to hym his sorewe. The  
bones of hym shul be fulfid with vicis of  
his waxende 3outhē; and with hym in  
12 poulder thei shul slepe. Whan forsothe  
euel were sweete in his mouth, he hidde  
13 it vnder his tunge. He shal spare to it,  
and not forsaken it; and hiden in his  
14 throte<sup>m</sup>. The bred of hym in his wombe  
shal be turned in to galle of edderes  
15 withinneforth. The richessis that he deu-  
ourede, he shal spewen out; and of his  
16 wombe God shal drawe them out. The  
hed of edderes shal rise; and the tunge  
17 of the serpent shal slen hym. See he not  
the litle ryueres of the flod, of the strem  
18 of hony, and of buttere. He shal abie alle  
thingus that he dide, and nerthelatre  
he shal not be wastid; aftir the multi-  
tude of his findingus, so and<sup>n</sup> he shal  
19 suffre. For brekende togidere he nakide  
the hous of the pore man; raueshide, and  
20 not bilde it. And his wombe is not ful-  
fid; and whan he shal han, that he hadde  
21 coueitid, he shal not moun welde. Ther  
'lafte not<sup>o</sup> of his mete; and therefore no  
22 thing shal leue of his goodus. Whan he  
shal be fulfid, he shal be streyned, and  
brenne; and alle sorewe shal falle in to  
23 hym. Wolde God his wombe be fulfid,  
that he sende out in to hym the wrathe  
of his wodnesse, and reyne vp on hym  
24 his bataile. He shal fleen iren armys;  
and he shal falle in to the brasene bowe.

sien<sup>n</sup> hym, schulen seie, Where is he?  
As a dreem fleyngē awei<sup>o</sup> he schal not be 8  
foundun; he schal passe as<sup>p</sup> 'a nyztis sijt<sup>q</sup>.  
The i3e that sij<sup>r</sup> hym<sup>s</sup> schal not se<sup>t</sup>; and 9  
his place schal no more biholde him. Hise 10  
sones<sup>u</sup> schulen be 'al to-brokun<sup>x</sup> with  
nedynesse; and hise hondis schulen zelde  
to hym his sorewe. Hise boonys<sup>†</sup> schulen 11  
be fillid with the vices of his 3ong wex-  
ynge age; and<sup>y</sup> schulen slepe with hym in  
dust. For<sup>z</sup> whanne yuel was swete in his 12  
mouth, he hidde<sup>a</sup> it<sup>b</sup> vndur his tunge. He 13  
schal spare it<sup>c</sup>, and<sup>d</sup> schal not forsake it<sup>e</sup>;  
and<sup>f</sup> schal hide<sup>g</sup> in his throte<sup>h</sup>. Hise<sup>i</sup> breed<sup>†</sup> 14  
in his wombe schal be turned in to galle<sup>k</sup>  
of snakis withynne<sup>l</sup>. He schal spue<sup>m</sup> out 15  
the richessis, whiche he deuouride<sup>n</sup>; and  
God schal drawe tho ritchessis out of his  
wombe. He schal souke the heed of snakis<sup>||</sup>; 16  
and the tunge of an addre schal sle hym.  
Se he not the<sup>o</sup> stremys of the flood of the 17  
stronde, of hony, and of botere. He schal 18  
suffre peyne<sup>p</sup> for alle thingis whiche<sup>q</sup> he  
hath do, nethes he schal not be wastid<sup>r</sup>;  
aftir<sup>s</sup> the multitude of his fyndyngis, so  
and<sup>t</sup> 'he schal<sup>u</sup> suffre. For<sup>w</sup> he brake, and 19  
made nakid the hows of a<sup>x</sup> pore man; he  
rausychide<sup>y</sup>, and bildide it not<sup>z</sup>. And his 20  
wombe was not<sup>a</sup> fillid; and whanne he  
hath that, that he couetide, he may not  
holde<sup>b</sup> in possessioun<sup>c</sup>. 'No thing lefte<sup>d</sup> 21  
of his mete<sup>e</sup>; and therfor no thing schal  
dwelle of his goodis<sup>f</sup>. Whanne he is fillid<sup>g</sup>, 22  
he<sup>h</sup> schal be maad streit<sup>i</sup>; he schal 'be  
hoot<sup>k</sup>, and alle sorewe schal falle in on<sup>l</sup>  
hym. 'Y wolde, that<sup>m</sup> his wombe be<sup>n</sup> fillid, 23  
that he sende out<sup>o</sup> in<sup>p</sup> to hym the ire<sup>q</sup> of  
his strong veniaunce, and<sup>r</sup> reyne his batel  
on<sup>s</sup> hym. He schal fle yrun<sup>g</sup> armuris, and 24

† hise boonys;  
that is, hise  
felowis 3yynge  
strengthe to  
him. *Lire*  
here. c.

† his breed, etc.;  
that is, synne  
in which he  
delitide and  
was fillid. of  
snakis; for the  
bittirnesse of  
peyne suyngē.  
*Lire* here. c.

§ the heed of  
snakis. Tomas  
Alquyn and  
summe othere  
doctours ex-  
pownen thus  
this lettre, *The*  
heed of snakis  
schal rise, that  
is, the deuel  
ether another  
myzty man  
schal rise to  
asaile him, as  
the heed of a  
snake is reisid  
to bite. But  
this exposi-  
cioun acordith  
not with the  
Ebrew, where  
it is, *schal*  
souke; and  
where we han  
heed, in Ebreu  
it is *ros*, that  
signefieth bothe  
heed and galle;  
if it is takun in  
the ij. signe-  
ficioun, that  
is, galle, it is  
pleyn ynow,  
seyngē thus,  
*He schal souke*  
*the galle o*  
*snakis. Lire*  
here. c.  
|| *trone*, etc.;  
that is, peynes  
of present liyf,  
that smyten  
visibly and of  
ny3. *brasun*  
*bowe*; that is,  
in to peynes of  
helle. *Lire*  
here. c.

<sup>k</sup> seeth *AH*. sei3 *EF*. <sup>1</sup> zelde them *E*. <sup>m</sup> roote *C*. <sup>n</sup> Om. *A*. <sup>o</sup> shal not leuen *E pr. m*.

<sup>n</sup> han seen *IS*. <sup>o</sup> awei or soone for3eten *s*. <sup>p</sup> Om. *s*. <sup>q</sup> the sijt of nyztis *IS*. <sup>r</sup> hath seie *s*. <sup>s</sup> Om. *s*.  
<sup>t</sup> se him eft *I*. se him *s*. <sup>u</sup> sones also *IS*. <sup>x</sup> broke *I*. broke to gidere *s*. <sup>y</sup> and thei *IS*. <sup>z</sup> Certis *IS*.  
<sup>a</sup> hidde and kepte *IS*. <sup>b</sup> Om. *s*. <sup>c</sup> it for a tyme *I*. it to a tyme *s*. <sup>d</sup> and he *IS*. <sup>e</sup> it, but hoolde it *s*. <sup>f</sup> and  
he *IS*. <sup>g</sup> hide it *IS*. <sup>h</sup> throte; and *s*. <sup>i</sup> til he may anoie, his *IS*. <sup>k</sup> the galle *I*. <sup>l</sup> withynne him *IS*.  
<sup>m</sup> vome or caste *IS*. <sup>n</sup> hath deuourid *IS*. <sup>o</sup> Om. *IS*. <sup>p</sup> peynes *IS*. <sup>q</sup> that *I*. <sup>r</sup> wastid bi tho peynes, but  
euer endure *s*. <sup>s</sup> and aftir *IS*. <sup>t</sup> Om. *IS*. <sup>u</sup> schal he *s*. <sup>w</sup> For whi *s*. <sup>x</sup> the *IS*. <sup>y</sup> rausychide it *IS*.  
<sup>z</sup> not a3en *IS*. <sup>a</sup> not 3ilt *I*. not 3il therbi *s*. <sup>b</sup> holde it *s*. <sup>c</sup> possessioun long tyme *s*. <sup>d</sup> Ther lefte  
nothing *I*. <sup>e</sup> meete to poore men *s*. <sup>f</sup> goodis to his bihoue; but *s*. <sup>g</sup> fulfillid with richesse *I*. fulfillid with  
catel *s*. <sup>h</sup> 3ilt he *I*. <sup>i</sup> streit in coueilise *I*. <sup>k</sup> brenne in il *I*. brenne in coueytise and malice *s*. <sup>l</sup> upon *I*.  
with *s*. <sup>m</sup> Whi ne were *IS*. <sup>n</sup> Om. *IS*. <sup>o</sup> out thanne *I*. <sup>p</sup> Om. *s*. <sup>q</sup> wraththe *IS*. <sup>r</sup> and falle as *I*.  
<sup>s</sup> upon *IS*.



25 Broȝt out, and goende out fro his shethe,  
and leitinge in to his bitternesse; thei  
shul go, and come vp on hym alle grisful.  
26 Hid dercnessis be in his priue thingus; fyr  
shal deuoure hym, that shal not be brend  
vp; laft in his tabernacle he shal be tor-  
27 mentid. Heuenys shul shewen his wick-  
idnesse; and erthe shal rise aȝen hym.  
28 The burioumyng of his hous shal ben  
opened; it<sup>p</sup> shal be to<sup>q</sup> drawen awei in  
29 the dai of the wodnesse of the Lord. This  
is the part of the vnpitous man fro God,  
and the eritage of his woordis fro the  
Lord.

## CAP. XXI.

<sup>1</sup> Answerende forsothe Job seide, Hereth,  
<sup>2</sup> I beseche, my woordis, and doth penaunce.  
<sup>3</sup> Suffreth me, and I shal speke; and after  
my woordus, if it shul be seen, laȝheth.  
<sup>4</sup> Whethir aȝen man is my disputesoun,  
that thurȝ desert I owe not to be maad  
<sup>5</sup> sory? Taketh heede to me, and becometh  
dounge; and puttith vpon the finger to  
<sup>6</sup> ȝoure mouth. And<sup>r</sup> whan I shal recorde,  
drede and trembling shal smyte togidere  
<sup>7</sup> my flesh. Whi thanne vnpitous men liuen,  
and ben rered vp, and coumfortid with  
<sup>8</sup> richessis? The sed of hem abit<sup>s</sup> stille be-  
fore hem; and the cumpanye of neeȝh  
men, and of cosynes in the sijte of hem.  
<sup>9</sup> The housis of hem ben sikere, and pesible;  
and the ȝerde of God is not vp on hem.  
<sup>10</sup> The oxe of hem conceyuede, and bar not  
abortif; the kow bar, and is<sup>t</sup> not priued  
<sup>11</sup> the frut. The litle childer of hem gon  
out as flockis; and the fauntis of hem

he schal falle in to a<sup>t</sup> brasun boowe. Led<sup>u</sup> 25  
out<sup>w</sup>, and<sup>x</sup> goynge out 'of his schethe<sup>y</sup>, and  
schyuyng, 'ether smytinge with leit<sup>z</sup>, 'in  
to his<sup>a</sup> bittirnesse; horrible fendis<sup>b</sup> schulen  
go, and schulen<sup>c</sup> come on<sup>d</sup> hym. Alle derk- 26  
nessis ben hid in hise priuytees; fier, which<sup>e</sup>  
is not teendid<sup>f</sup>, schal deuoure hym; he  
schal be turmentid left<sup>g</sup> in his tabernacle.  
Heuenes schulen schewe his wickidnesse; 27  
and erthe schal rise<sup>b</sup> togidere aȝens hym.  
The seed<sup>h</sup> of his hows schal be<sup>k</sup> opyn; it<sup>l</sup> 28  
schal be drawun down in the dai of the<sup>m</sup>  
strong veniaunce of the Lord. This is the 29  
part of a<sup>n</sup> wickid man, 'which part is<sup>o</sup>  
ȝounn<sup>p</sup> of God, and the eritage of hise  
wordis<sup>q</sup> of<sup>r</sup> the Lord.

† The seed, etc.;  
that is, the  
damnacioun of  
hise sones tell-  
inge his synne,  
to encreessing  
of her owne  
damnacioun.  
Lire here. c.

## CAP. XXI.

Forsothe<sup>s</sup> Joob answeride, and seide, Y<sup>1</sup>  
preye<sup>t</sup>, here ȝe my wordis, and do ȝe pe-  
naunce<sup>u</sup>. Suffre ȝe me, that Y speke; and ȝe  
leiȝe ȝe aftir my wordis, if it schal seme<sup>w</sup>  
worthi<sup>x</sup>. Whether my disputyng is aȝens 4  
man, that skilfuli Y owe not to be sori?  
Perseyue ȝe me, and be ȝe astonyed; and 5  
sette ȝe<sup>y</sup> fyngur<sup>z</sup> on<sup>a</sup> ȝoure mouth. And 6  
whanne Y bithenke<sup>b</sup>, Y drede, and trem-  
blyng schakith my fleisch. Whi therfor 7  
lyuen wickid men? Thei ben enhaunsid,  
and<sup>c</sup> coumfortid with richessis. Her seed 8  
dwellith bifor hem; the cumpeny of<sup>d</sup> kynes-  
men, and of<sup>e</sup> sones<sup>f</sup> of<sup>g</sup> sones dwellith<sup>h</sup> in  
her sijt. Her housis ben sikur, and pesi- 9  
ble; and the ȝerde<sup>i</sup> of God is not on<sup>k</sup> hem.  
The cow of hem conseyuede<sup>l</sup>, and caluede 10  
not a deed calf<sup>m</sup>; the<sup>n</sup> cow caluyde, and<sup>o</sup>  
is not<sup>p</sup> priued<sup>q</sup> of hir calf. Her<sup>r</sup> litle chil- 11  
dren<sup>s</sup> goen out as flockis; and her ȝonge  
children 'maken fulli ioye<sup>t</sup> with pleies<sup>u</sup>.

p and it A. q Om. H. r And I AEF. s abideth AH. t it is E pr. m.

<sup>1</sup> Om. I. <sup>u</sup> The whiche is led I. Which is led or taken s. <sup>w</sup> out of his schethe or caas I. out of his  
shethe, or out of the furel s. <sup>x</sup> and this howe is. <sup>y</sup> Om. is. <sup>z</sup> as leit is. <sup>a</sup> schal smyte him in is.  
<sup>b</sup> feeris is. <sup>c</sup> Om. is. <sup>d</sup> upon is. <sup>e</sup> that is. <sup>f</sup> teendid of man is. <sup>g</sup> and left is. <sup>h</sup> rise up is.  
<sup>i</sup> generacioun is. <sup>k</sup> be maad I. <sup>l</sup> and it s. <sup>m</sup> Om. is. <sup>n</sup> the I. <sup>o</sup> antecrist I. which is s. <sup>p</sup> ȝouen to  
him is. <sup>q</sup> disceyuable wordis I. <sup>r</sup> ordeyned to him of I. is also of s. <sup>s</sup> Sothely is. <sup>t</sup> preye ȝou is.  
<sup>u</sup> penaunce for ȝoure erringe s. <sup>w</sup> seme to ȝou s. <sup>x</sup> worthi to do so s. <sup>y</sup> the BCDEKLMPQRUWF.  
<sup>z</sup> ȝoure fyngur is. <sup>a</sup> upon is. <sup>b</sup> bithenke me is. <sup>c</sup> or s. <sup>d</sup> of her is. <sup>e</sup> Om. I. <sup>f</sup> the sones plures.  
<sup>g</sup> of her s. <sup>h</sup> lyuen I. <sup>i</sup> ȝerde or skourge I. ȝerde or the chastisyng s. <sup>k</sup> upon is. <sup>l</sup> hath conceyued is.  
<sup>m</sup> calf, but a quyk s. <sup>n</sup> her is. <sup>o</sup> and sche is. <sup>p</sup> now s. <sup>q</sup> maad calfees I. calfees s. <sup>r</sup> The is.  
<sup>s</sup> children of hem I. children of wickid men s. <sup>t</sup> ful outioyen is. <sup>u</sup> pleynges s.

12 gladen out with pleies. They holden the  
timbre, and the harpe; and iozen at the  
13 soun of the<sup>u</sup> orgne. Thei<sup>v</sup> leden in goodis  
ther dais; and in a point to hellis thei  
14 go down. The whiche seiden to God,  
Go awei fro vs; the kunnyng of thi<sup>vv</sup>  
15 weies wee wiln not. Who is the Almyzti,  
that wee serue to hym? and what pro-  
16 fiteth to vs, if wee prezen hym? Ner-  
thelater for ther goodis ben not in the  
hond of hem, the counseil of vnpitous  
17 men be aferr fro me. Hou ofte sithes  
the lanterne of vnpitouse men shal be  
quenched, and flowing ouercam to them,  
and deuidede<sup>w</sup> the sorewis of his wod-  
18 nesse? Thei shul ben as chaf befor the  
face of wind; and as a<sup>x</sup> sparke, that the  
19 cole scattereth. God shal kepe to the  
sones of hym the sorewe of the fader;  
and whan he shal zelde, thanne he shal  
20 knowen. His ejen shul seen his slazter;  
and of the wodnesse of the Almyzti he  
21 shal drinke. What forsothe to hym per-  
teneth of his hous aftir hym, and if the  
numbre of his monethis shal come to  
22 the half<sup>v</sup>? Whethir any man shal teche  
God kunnyng, that demeth heze men?  
23 This dieth stronge and hol, riche and wel-  
sun. His bowelis ben ful of talz<sup>y</sup>; and the  
bones of hym ben moistid with marz.  
25 Another forsothe dieth in the bitternesse  
26 of his soule, withoute any richessis<sup>z</sup>. And  
nerthelater togidere in poudere thei shul  
27 slepe, and vermes shul couere them. Cer-  
tis I haue knowe zoure thoztis, and zoure  
28 wicke<sup>a</sup> sentencis azen me. See seyn for-  
sothe, Wher is the hous of the prince?  
and where the tabernaclis<sup>b</sup> of vnpitous  
29 men? Asketh any man of the weie goeris;  
and these same thingis see shul knowe  
30 hym to vnderstonde. For the euele man

Thei holden tympan<sup>w</sup>, and<sup>x</sup> harpe<sup>y</sup>; and 12  
ioien<sup>z</sup> at the soun of<sup>a</sup> orgun. Thei leden<sup>b</sup> 13  
in<sup>c</sup> goodis<sup>d</sup> her daies; and in a point<sup>e</sup> thei  
goen down to hellis<sup>f</sup>. Whiche<sup>g</sup> men seiden 14  
to God<sup>g</sup>, Go thou awei fro us; we nylen<sup>h</sup>  
the kunnyng of thi weies. Who is Almyzti 15  
God, that we serue him? and what pro-  
fitith it<sup>i</sup> to vs, if we preien<sup>k</sup> him? Nethe- 16  
les for<sup>l</sup> her goodis<sup>l</sup> ben not in her hond<sup>m</sup>,  
'that is<sup>n</sup>, power, the<sup>o</sup> counsel of wickid men  
be<sup>p</sup> fer fro me. Hou ofte schal the lan- 17  
terne of wickid men be quenched, and  
flowing schal come on<sup>q</sup> hem, and God  
shal departe<sup>r</sup> the sorewis of his stronge  
veniaunce? Thei schulen be as chaffis<sup>s</sup> bi- 18  
for the face of the wynd; and as a deed  
sparcle, whiche<sup>t</sup> the whirlewynd scatterith  
abroad. God schal kepe the sorewe of the<sup>u</sup> 19  
fadir<sup>u</sup> to hise sonis; and whanne he hath  
zoldun<sup>w</sup>, thanne he schal wite<sup>x</sup>. Hise ijen 20  
schulen se her<sup>y</sup> sleyn<sup>z</sup>; and he schal drynke  
of the stronge veniaunce of Almyzti God.  
For whi what perteyneth it to hym of his 21  
hows<sup>a</sup> aftir hym, thouz the nambre of his  
monethis be half takun away? Whether 22  
ony man schal teche God kunnyng, which<sup>b</sup>  
demeth hem that ben hi<sup>z</sup>? This yuel<sup>c</sup> 23  
man dieth strong and hool, riche and bles-  
ful<sup>c</sup>, 'that is, myrie<sup>d</sup>. Hise entrails ben 24  
ful of fatnesse; and hise boonys ben moistid  
with merowis<sup>e</sup>. Sotheli<sup>f</sup> anothir wickid<sup>g</sup> 25  
man dieth in the<sup>h</sup> bittirnesse of his soule,  
and with outen ony<sup>i</sup> richessis. And<sup>k</sup> ne- 26  
theles thei schulen slepe togidere in dust,  
and wormes schulen hile hem. Certis Y 27  
knowe zoure wickid thouztis, and<sup>l</sup> sen-  
tensis<sup>m</sup> azens me. For ze seien, Where is 28  
the hows of the prince<sup>n</sup>? and where ben  
the tabernaclis of wickid men? Axe ze 29  
ech<sup>n</sup> of 'the weie goeris<sup>o</sup>; and ze schulen  
knowe, that he vnderstondith<sup>p</sup> these same

+ to hellis;  
that is, to  
hirsels, so that  
bitwixe pros-  
perite and her  
sepulchre, noon  
aduersite com-  
eth bitwixe  
to hem. Lire  
here. c.  
+ her goodis,  
etc.; temporal  
goodis, whiche  
wickid men  
han, ben seid  
to be not in  
her hond, that  
is, power, for  
tho moun be  
takun away fro  
hem hi vio-  
lence; but  
goostly goodis,  
that ben in vir-  
tuouse men,  
moun not be  
takun away fro  
hem bi vio-  
lence, therfor  
tho goodis ben  
propirly in her  
power. Lire  
here. c.  
§ of the fadir,  
etc.; in pu-  
nysching his  
sones, he schal  
make the fadir  
to haue sorewe.  
schal wite; that  
hise sonis ben  
punyschid for  
his synne, for  
temporal peyne  
is zounh iustly  
to the sonis,  
for the synne  
of the fadir.  
Lire here. c.

|| prince; that  
is, Job; and  
wickid men,  
that is, hise  
sones. Lire  
here. c.

<sup>u</sup> Om. A. <sup>v</sup> And thei A. <sup>vv</sup> the AH. <sup>w</sup> diuyde A. <sup>x</sup> Om. AH. <sup>y</sup> ben deuyded E pr. m.  
<sup>z</sup> werkis E pr. m. <sup>a</sup> wickid AH. <sup>b</sup> tabernacle A.

<sup>w</sup> the tympan s. <sup>x</sup> and an s. <sup>y</sup> harpe in here hondis is. <sup>z</sup> thei ioien is. <sup>a</sup> of the i. of an s.  
<sup>b</sup> ledde s. <sup>c</sup> heere in i. <sup>d</sup> gode thingis or lustis i. goodis thingis heere s. <sup>e</sup> point or sodeynly is.  
<sup>f</sup> The whiche i. <sup>g</sup> God in here daies i. <sup>h</sup> woln not i. <sup>i</sup> it myche s. <sup>k</sup> schul preie myche to is. <sup>l</sup> for  
thi that is. <sup>m</sup> hoondis s. <sup>n</sup> or i. that is, in her s. <sup>o</sup> now the i. <sup>p</sup> be it s. <sup>q</sup> upon is. <sup>r</sup> departe with  
hem is. <sup>s</sup> chaff i. <sup>t</sup> that s. <sup>u</sup> a wickid s. <sup>w</sup> zoldun to him veniaunce is. <sup>x</sup> wite it i. wite or knowe  
the Lord s. <sup>y</sup> the is. <sup>z</sup> sleyn of hem i. sleyn of his sonys s. <sup>a</sup> household i. hous or meynce left s.  
<sup>b</sup> that i. <sup>c</sup> blesful to the world is. <sup>d</sup> Om. is. <sup>e</sup> merowe i. <sup>f</sup> And is. <sup>g</sup> Om. i. <sup>h</sup> Om. is. <sup>i</sup> Om. is.  
<sup>k</sup> Om. s. <sup>l</sup> and eke zoure i. and zoure s. <sup>m</sup> sentence s. <sup>n</sup> Om. i. this s. <sup>o</sup> ech weygoer is.  
<sup>p</sup> knowith is.



shal be kept 'in to<sup>c</sup> the dai of perdicioun,  
and to the dai of wodnesse he shal be  
31 broȝt. Who shal vndername befor hym  
his weyes? and what he dide, who shal  
32 zelde to hym? He shal be broȝt to the  
sepulcris; and in the hipil of deade men  
33 shal wake. He was sweete to the greet  
of helle flod; and after hym alle men he  
34 droȝ, and befor hym vnnoumbrable. Hou  
thanne coumforte ȝee me in vein, whan  
ȝoure answeris ben shewid to repugne<sup>d</sup>  
'to the<sup>e</sup> treuthe?

## CAP. XXII.

1 Answerende forsothe Elifath Temanites  
2 seide, Whether to God mai a man ben  
comparisound, also whan he shal be of  
3 perfit kunnyng? What profitith to  
God, if thou shul be riȝtwis? or what to  
hym bringist thou, if thi lif were vnde-  
4 foulid? Whether dredende he shal vn-  
deryme thee, and come with thee in to  
5 dom, and not for thi myche<sup>f</sup> malice, and  
6 thi wickidnessis vnendid? Forsothe thou  
hast take awei the wed of thi brethern  
with oute cause; and nakid men thou  
7 hast spoilid fro clothis. Water to the  
weri thou ȝeue not; and to the hungri  
8 thou withdrowe bred. In the strengthe  
of thin arm thou weldedest<sup>g</sup> the erthe;  
9 and most myȝti thou heelde it. Widewis  
thou laftist voide; and the brawnes of  
10 moderles childer thou to-brosidist. Ther-  
fore thou art enuyround with granes;  
11 and feerli drede<sup>i</sup> disturbide<sup>k</sup> thee. Thou  
wendest thee not to seen dercnessis; and  
thurȝ bire of rennyng wattris not to  
12 ben oppressid. Whether thenkest thou,  
that God be heȝere than heuene, and  
13 ouer the cop of sterres he be heȝed? And  
thou seist, What forsothe the Lord knewȝ?  
14 and, As bi dercnesse he demeth<sup>l</sup>? A cloude

thingis, that<sup>q</sup> an yuel man schal be kept<sup>30</sup>  
in to the dai of perdicioun, and<sup>r</sup> schal be  
led to the dai of woodnesse. Who schal<sup>31</sup>  
repreue hise weies bifor hym? and who  
shal zelde to hym tho thingis, whiche he  
hath doon? He schal be led to the<sup>s</sup> sepul-  
32 cris; and he schal wake<sup>t</sup> in the heep of  
deed men. He was swete<sup>†</sup> to the 'stoonys,<sup>33</sup>  
*ether filthis*, of helle<sup>u</sup>; and<sup>w</sup> drawith ech  
man aftir hym, and vnnoumbrable men<sup>x</sup>  
bifor him. Hou therfor coumforten ȝe me<sup>34</sup>  
in veyn, sithen ȝoure answeris ben schewid  
to<sup>y</sup> 'repugne to<sup>z</sup> treuthe?

## CAP. XXII.

Forsothe<sup>a</sup> Eliphath Themanytes answer-  
1 ide, and seide<sup>b</sup>, Whether a man, ȝhe, whanne  
he is of perfit kunnyng, mai be compa-  
risound to God? What profitith it to God,<sup>3</sup>  
if thou art iust? ethir what schalt thou  
ȝyue to hym, if thi lijf is without<sup>d</sup> wem?  
Whether he schal drede, and schal<sup>dd</sup> re-  
4 preue thee, and schal<sup>e</sup> come with thee in  
to doom, and not for thi ful myche malice,<sup>5</sup>  
and thi<sup>f</sup> wickidnessis with out noubre,  
'these peynes bifelden<sup>g</sup> iustli to thee? For<sup>h</sup>  
6 thou hast take awei with out cause the  
wed of thi britheren; and<sup>j</sup> hast spuylid  
nakid<sup>†</sup> men of clothis. Thou ȝauest not<sup>7</sup>  
wattris to the feynt man; and thou with-  
drowist breed<sup>§</sup> fro the hungri man. In<sup>8</sup>  
the strengthe of thin arm thou haddist  
the lond in possessioun; and thou moost  
myȝti heldist<sup>k</sup> it. Thou leftist widewis<sup>9</sup>  
voide<sup>l</sup>; and<sup>m</sup> al to-brakist the schuldris of  
fadirles children. Therfor thou art<sup>n</sup> cum-  
10 passid with snaris; and sodeyn drede dis-  
turblith thee. And thou gessidist, that<sup>11</sup>  
thou schuldist not se dercnessis; and that  
thou schuldist not be oppressid with the<sup>p</sup>  
fersnesse of wattris<sup>||</sup> flowyng. Whether<sup>12</sup>  
thou thenkist, that God is hijere than he-  
uene<sup>q</sup><sup>¶</sup>, and is<sup>r</sup> enhaunsid aboute the coppe

<sup>†</sup> *swete*; that is, he was amiable and favorable to wickid men. *Live here. c.*  
<sup>u</sup> *ech man aftir him*; that is, aftir his deth, of ech staat of men, summe goen down to helle. *and vnnoumbrable bifor him*; that is, bifor his deth ful many men hadden go down; this is seid to encreessing of his peyne, for as the blis of ech man in blis is encreessid bi the felouschipe of othere that ben in blis, so and the peyne of ech dampned man is encreessid bi the felouschipe of othere dampned men, and most whanne he was her fautour in synne. *Live here. c.*  
<sup>‡</sup> *naked, etc.*; that is, litil clothid. *Live here. c.*  
<sup>§</sup> *withdrowist breed, etc.*; for whi to ȝyue not in sich a caas, is to withdrawe; wherfor Austyn seith, Feede thou him that dieth for hunger, whom if thou hast not fed, thou hast slayn. *Live here. c.*  
<sup>||</sup> *of wattris*; that is, of grete tribulaciouns. *Live here. c.*  
<sup>¶</sup> *hijere than heuene*; sum men seiden that God knowith certeynly and in special, hijere substaunces and vncorruptible, not lowere substaunces and suget to corrupcioun, no but in general. This error is aȝenus hooly scripture and

<sup>c</sup> to *AH.* <sup>d</sup> repugnyng *A.* repreuyng *H.* <sup>e</sup> of *A.* of the *H.* <sup>f</sup> mychile *E.* <sup>g</sup> weeldist *A.* *sec. m.*  
<sup>i</sup> strengthe *E.* *pr. m.* <sup>k</sup> disturblith *A.* distourbith *H.* <sup>l</sup> schewith *E.* *pr. m.*

<sup>q</sup> *that is, that s.* <sup>r</sup> and he *is.* <sup>s</sup> *Om. is.* <sup>t</sup> walke *is.* <sup>u</sup> filthi erthe, and to the stones of helle *is.*  
<sup>w</sup> and he *is.* <sup>x</sup> men *ȝiden s.* <sup>y</sup> the *s.* <sup>z</sup> contrarie the *is.* <sup>a</sup> Thanne *is.* <sup>b</sup> seide to *Job s.*  
<sup>d</sup> withouten *i et s. pass.* <sup>dd</sup> shal he *s.* <sup>e</sup> schal he *is.* <sup>f</sup> *Om. c.* <sup>g</sup> *this hath falle i. these peynes have fallen s.* <sup>h</sup> Certis *is.* <sup>i</sup> and thou *is.* <sup>k</sup> heeld *s.* <sup>l</sup> voide or *vnholpen i.* <sup>m</sup> and thou *is.* <sup>n</sup> art *now is.* <sup>p</sup> *Om. cs.* <sup>q</sup> heuene *s.* <sup>r</sup> that he *is s.*

his hidelis, ne oure thingus he beholdeth,  
and aboute the vttermostis of heuene he  
15 goth. Whether the sti of worldis thou  
coueitist to kepe, the whiche wicke<sup>m</sup> men  
16 treden? The whiche ben rerid<sup>u</sup> befor  
ther time, and flod turnede vp so down  
17 the foundement of hem. The whiche  
seiden to God, Go awei fro vs; and as the  
Almy3ti mi3te do no thing, thei eymeden  
18 hym, whan he hadde fulfilled ther housis  
with goodis; whos sentence ferr be fro  
19 me. Ri3twis men shul seen, and be  
glad; and the innocent shal scorne them.  
20 Whether is nott hewe down the rering vp  
of hem, and fyr shall deuoure ther relakis?  
21 Assente thanne to hym, and haue pes;  
and bi these thingus thou shalt han best  
22 frutis. Tac of his mouth the lawe, and  
23 put his woordis in thin herte. If thou  
shul be turned a3en to the Almy3ti, thou  
shalt be bild vp; and aferr thou shalt make  
24 the wickidnesse fro thi tabernacle. He  
shal 3iue for the erthe flint, and for the  
25 flint goldene stremes. And the Almy3ti  
shal ben a3en thin enemys; and seluer  
26 shal ben hepid to thee. Thanne vp on  
the Almy3ti delicis thou shalt flowen;  
and thou shalt reren vp to God thi face.  
27 Thou shalt pre3en hym, and he shal here  
thee; and thi vouwis thou shalt zelde.  
28 Thou shalt beholden a thing, and it shal  
come to thee; and in thi weies li3t shal  
29 shyne. He forsothe that shal be mekid,  
shal ben in glorie; and he that bowith  
30 his e3en, shal be saued. The innocent  
shal be saued; forsothe he shal be saued  
bi the clenness of hye hondys.

of sterris? And thou<sup>s</sup> seist, What sotheli 13 filosofie, and for  
knowith God? and, He demeth as bi derk- Eliplat gesside,  
nesse. A cloude is<sup>t</sup> his hidyng place, and 14 that Joob was  
he biholdith not oure thingis, and he in this errour,  
'goith aboute<sup>u</sup> the herris of heuene. Whe- he repreuede  
ther thou coueitist to kepe the path<sup>w</sup> of Joob, and seide  
worldis<sup>†</sup>, which<sup>x</sup> wickid men han ofte also that [he] was  
go? Whiche<sup>y</sup> weren takun awei bifor 16 punyschid for  
her tyme, and the flood<sup>‡</sup> distriede the his synne; but  
foundement of hem. Whiche<sup>z</sup> seiden to 17 it was not so of  
God, Go thou awei fro vs; and as if Job. *Live*  
Almy3ti God may<sup>a</sup> do no thing, thei here. c.  
gessiden hym, whanne he hadde fillid<sup>b</sup> 18 <sup>†</sup> path of  
her housis with goodis; the sentence of worldis; that  
whiche<sup>c</sup> men be fer fro me. Iust men 19 is, the liyf of  
schulen se, and schulen be glad; and an men lyuyng  
innocent man schal scorne hem<sup>d</sup>. Whether 20 worldlyly and  
the reisyng<sup>e</sup> of hem is not kit down, and dissolutly.  
fier schal deuoure the relifs<sup>f</sup> of hem? Ther- *Live here. c.*  
21 for<sup>g</sup> assente thou to God, and haue thou <sup>‡</sup> the flood, etc.;  
pees; and bi these thingis thou schalt that is, the  
haue best fruytis. Take thou the lawe of 22 firnesse of tri-  
his mouth, and sette thou hise wordis bulaciouns  
in thin herte. If thou turnest a3en to Al- comyng on  
my3ti God, thou schalt be bildid; and thou hem. *founde-*  
schalt make wickidnesse fer fro thi taber- ment; that is,  
nacle. He<sup>h</sup> schal<sup>i</sup> 3yue<sup>k</sup> a<sup>l</sup> flynt for erthe<sup>†</sup>, 24 <sup>†</sup> a flynt for  
and goldun strondis for a flynt. And Al- 25 erthe; that is,  
my3ti God schal be a3ens thi enemyes; myche betere  
and siluer schal be gaderid togidere to<sup>m</sup> thingis than  
thee. Thanne on Almy3ti God thou schalt 26 thou haddist  
flowe with delicis; and thou schalt reise<sup>n</sup> before, as a  
thi face to God. Thou<sup>o</sup> schalt preye hym, 27 flynt is betere  
and he schal here thee; and thou schalt than symple  
zelde thi vowis<sup>p</sup>. Thou schalt deme<sup>q</sup> a 28 erthe, and gold  
thing, and it schal come to thee; and ly3t is betere than a  
schal schyne in<sup>r</sup> thi weies. For<sup>s</sup> he that is flynt. *Live*  
mekid, schal be in glorie; and he that here. c.  
bowith down hise i3en, schal be saued. An 30  
innocent<sup>t</sup> schal be saued; sotheli he schal  
be saued in the clenness of hise hondis.

<sup>m</sup> wickid *AH.*    <sup>n</sup> arered *AEFH.*

<sup>s</sup> 3itt thou 1.    <sup>t</sup> is in c.    <sup>u</sup> compassith 18.    <sup>w</sup> pathis s.    <sup>x</sup> the whiche 1.    <sup>y</sup> The whiche men 18.  
<sup>z</sup> The whiche 1.    <sup>a</sup> mi3t s.    <sup>b</sup> fulfillid 18.    <sup>c</sup> the whiche 1.    <sup>d</sup> wickid men 18.    <sup>e</sup> up reisyng 18.  
<sup>f</sup> remenauntis 18.    <sup>g</sup> Therfor, *Job* 18.    <sup>h</sup> The Lord 18.    <sup>i</sup> schal thanne 18.    <sup>k</sup> 3yue thee 1.    <sup>l</sup> Om. 1. the s.  
<sup>m</sup> for s.    <sup>n</sup> reise up 18.    <sup>o</sup> And thou 18.    <sup>p</sup> vowis to him 1.    <sup>q</sup> deme or axe 18.    <sup>r</sup> to 18.  
<sup>s</sup> Certis 18.    <sup>t</sup> innocent man 1.



## CAP. XXIII.

<sup>1</sup> Answerende forsothe Job seide, Now  
<sup>2</sup> also in bitternesse is my woord, and the  
 hond of my veniaunce is agreggid vp on  
<sup>3</sup> my weiling. Who to me zeue<sup>o</sup>, that I  
 knowe, and finde hym, and come vnto  
<sup>4</sup> the seet of hym? I shal setten befor  
 hym dom, and my mouth I shal fille with  
<sup>5</sup> blamyngis; that I wite the woordis, that  
 he answerth to me, and vnderstonde what  
<sup>6</sup> he speke to me. I wil not with myche  
 strengthe he striue with me, ne with  
 the peis of his mykilnesse he bere me  
<sup>7</sup> down. He purpose euenenesse azen me,  
<sup>8</sup> and myn dom come to victorie. If to  
 the est I shal go, he apereth not; if to  
 the west, I shal not vnderstonde hym;  
<sup>9</sup> if to the lift, what shal I do? I shal not  
 otake hym; if I turne me to the rízt, I  
<sup>10</sup> shal not seen hym. He forsothe wot my  
 weie, and shal proue me as gold, that  
<sup>11</sup> thurȝ the fyr passeth. My foot folewide  
 his steppis; his weie I kepte, and I  
<sup>12</sup> bowide not down fro it. Fro the heestis  
 of his lippis I wente not awei; and in  
 my bosum I hidde the woordis of his  
<sup>13</sup> mouth. He forsothe is alone, and no  
 man mai turne away his thoȝtis; and his  
 soule what thing euer it wolde<sup>p</sup>, that it  
<sup>14</sup> dide<sup>q</sup>. Whan it shal fulfille in me his  
 wil, and othere manye lic thingus ben  
<sup>15</sup> redi to hym. And therfore fro the face  
 of hym I am disturbid<sup>r</sup>, and beholdende  
<sup>16</sup> hym with drede I am bisy. God tem-  
 prede myn herte, and the Almyȝti dis-  
<sup>17</sup> turbide<sup>s</sup> me. Forsothe I pershide not for  
 the above comende dercnessis; and dusk-  
 nesse<sup>t</sup> couerede my face.

## CAP. XXIV.

<sup>1</sup> Fro the Almyȝti ben not hid the times;  
 thei forsothe that knewen hym, vnknow-  
<sup>2</sup> en his dazis. Othere men translateden  
 termes, breen atwynne the flockis,

<sup>o</sup> ȝyueh A. <sup>p</sup> wile E pr. m. <sup>q</sup> doth E pr. m.  
 derknessis H.

<sup>u</sup> And is. <sup>w</sup> vn to I. <sup>x</sup> blamyngis s. <sup>y</sup> wil not I. <sup>z</sup> nether that he is. <sup>a</sup> come it s. <sup>b</sup> not there is.  
<sup>c</sup> and if is. <sup>d</sup> the fier I. <sup>e</sup> heestis is. <sup>f</sup> Certis is. <sup>g</sup> Certis is. <sup>h</sup> neiȝynge to me is. <sup>i</sup> han turned is.  
<sup>k</sup> Om. is. <sup>l</sup> han take is.

## CAP. XXIII.

Sotheli<sup>u</sup> Joob answeride, and seide, Now <sup>1</sup>  
 also my word is in bitternesse, and the  
 hond<sup>\*</sup> of my wounde is agreggid on my  
 weilyng. Who ȝyueh to me, that Y knowe,  
<sup>3</sup> and fynde hym, and come 'til to<sup>w</sup> his trone?  
 Y schal sette doom bifor hym, and Y schal  
<sup>4</sup> fille my mouth with blamyngis<sup>x†</sup>; that Y  
<sup>5</sup> kunne the wordis, whiche he schal answe-  
 re to me, and that Y vnderstonde, what he  
 schal speke to me. Y nyle<sup>y</sup>, that he stryue  
<sup>6</sup> with me bi greet strengthe, nether<sup>z</sup> op-  
 presse me with the heuynesse of his greet-  
 nesse. Sette he forth equite azens me, and  
<sup>7</sup> my doom come<sup>a</sup> perfilti to victorie. If Y  
<sup>8</sup> go to the eest, God apperith not<sup>b</sup>; if Y go  
 to the west, Y schal not vndurstonde hym;  
 if Y go to the left side, what schal Y do?  
<sup>9</sup> Y schal not take hym; if<sup>c</sup> Y turne me to  
 the rízt side, Y schal not se hym. But he  
<sup>10</sup> knowith my weie, and he schal preue me  
 as gold<sup>†</sup>, that passith thorouȝ fier<sup>d</sup>. My  
<sup>11</sup> foot sude hise steppis; Y kepte his weie,  
 and Y bowide not away fro it. Y ȝede not  
<sup>12</sup> awei fro the comaundementis<sup>e</sup> of hise lippis;  
 and Y hidde in my bosum the wordis of  
 his mouth. For<sup>f</sup> he is aloone, and no man  
<sup>13</sup> may turne awei hise thouȝtis; and what  
 euer thing he wolde, his wille<sup>g</sup> dide this  
 thing. Whanne he hath fillid his wille in  
<sup>14</sup> me, also many othere lijk thingis ben redi  
 to hym. And therfor Y am disturblid of  
<sup>15</sup> his face, and Y biholdynge hym am an-  
 guyschid for drede. God hath maad  
<sup>16</sup> neische myn herte, and Almyȝti God hath  
 disturblid me. For<sup>g</sup> Y perischide not<sup>||</sup> for  
<sup>17</sup> derknessis neiȝynge<sup>h</sup>; nethir myist hilide  
 my face.

## CAP. XXIV.

Tymes ben not hid fro Almyȝti God;  
 sotheli thei that knowen hym, knowen not  
 hise daies<sup>¶</sup>. Othere men turneden<sup>i</sup> ouer<sup>2</sup>  
 the termes of neiȝboris eritage<sup>k</sup>, thei token<sup>l</sup>

<sup>\*</sup> the hond,  
 etc.; that is,  
 the greuous-  
 nesse of beting.  
*Live here. c.*  
<sup>†</sup> blamyngis;  
 in Ebrey it is,  
 with argu-  
 mentis, as a  
 disciple makith  
 ofte argumentis  
 bifor the maister,  
 not to stryfe,  
 but to knowing  
 of truthe, that  
 he desirith to  
 here of the  
 maister; thus  
 wolde Joob do  
 with God.  
*Live here. c.*

<sup>‡</sup> gold; the  
 fyrthatpreueth  
 gold, ȝyueh  
 not to it the  
 truthe of gold,  
 but declarith  
 it biforbeȝnge;  
 therfor Joob  
 seith, that the  
 fier of tribula-  
 cioun ȝaf not  
 ynnocence to  
 him, but de-  
 claride it bi  
 his pacience;  
 and so God  
 preuede him,  
 not to knowe  
 his innocence  
 vnknowun to  
 him, but that  
 it schulde be  
 schewid to  
 othere men; as  
 also he asayed  
 Abraham in  
 xxii. c. of  
 Genesis, that  
 his obedience  
 were knowun  
 to othere men.  
*Live here. c.*  
<sup>§</sup> his wille,  
 etc.; in tur-  
 mentinge me  
 as his creature.  
*Live here. c.*  
<sup>||</sup> Y perischid  
 not, etc.; that  
 is, Y suffride  
 not turmentis  
 for opyn  
 synnes, nether  
 for priuy  
 synnes. *Live  
 here. c.*  
<sup>¶</sup> hise daies;  
 that is, com-  
 prehend not  
 the maner of  
 his euerlast-  
 ingenesse. *Live  
 here. c.*

3 and fedden hem. Thei dryuen awei the  
asse<sup>u</sup> of moderles childer, and token  
awei for a wed the oxe of the widewe.  
4 Thei turneden vp so down the weie of  
pore men, and oppresseden togidere the  
5 debonere men of erthe<sup>v</sup>. Othere men as  
assis in desert gon out to ther werc; and  
wakende at the prey, greithe bred to fre  
6 childer. The feld not thers thei de-  
strozen, and his vine, whom bi violence  
thei oppresseden, thei kutte the grapis.  
7 Nakid thei leue men, takende awei clothis,  
8 to whom is no koueryng in cold; whom  
wederes of hillis moisten, and not hauende  
9 wrielys<sup>w</sup> clippe stones. Fors thei diden  
robbende moderles childer; and the comun  
10 of pore men thei spoiled. To the  
nakide, and to the goende withoute cloth-  
ing, and to the hungri thei token awei  
11 eris. Among the hipilis of hem thei  
resteden in mydday, the whiche thresten,  
12 the pressoures tredid. They maden men  
of citees to weilen, and the liues of  
woundid men shul crien; and God suf-  
13 freth not vnuengid to gon away. Thei  
weren rebel to list; thei knewen not his  
weies, ne thei be turned azeen bi his  
14 sties. Erli first riseth<sup>x</sup> the mansleere,  
and he sleth the nedy, and the pore; bi  
the nyzt forsothe he shal ben as a thef<sup>y</sup>.  
15 The eze of the auouter waiteth derk-  
nesse, seiende, The eze shal not see me;  
16 and he shal coueren his chere. Thei  
breeken thurȝ housis in dercnesses, as in  
the dai thei hadde seid togidere to them-  
17 self; and thei vnknewe list. If feerli apere  
the morutid, thei deme the shadewe of  
deth; and so in dercnessis thei gon as in  
18 list. List he is vp on the face of the  
water; cursid be his part in the erthe, ne  
19 go he bi the weie of vines. To<sup>z</sup> ful myche  
hete he shal passen fro the watris of

awei<sup>m</sup> flockis<sup>n</sup>, and fedden tho<sup>o</sup>. Thei<sup>3</sup>  
driueden<sup>p</sup> awei the asse of fadirlesse chil-  
dren, and<sup>q</sup> token awei the cow of a widewe  
for a wed. Thei distrieden the weie of pore<sup>4</sup>  
men, and thei oppressiden togidere the  
mylde men of erthe. Othere men as<sup>5</sup>  
wielde assis in deseert goon out to her  
werk; and thei waken to prey, and bifer  
maken<sup>r</sup> redy breed to her children. Thei<sup>6</sup>  
kitten down a feeld<sup>†</sup> not hern<sup>s</sup>, and thei  
gaderen grapis of his vyner, whom thei  
han oppressid bi violence. Thei leeu<sup>7</sup>  
men nakid, and taken awei the<sup>t</sup> clothis, to  
whiche<sup>u</sup> men is<sup>w</sup> noon<sup>x</sup> hiling in coold;  
whiche<sup>v</sup> men the<sup>z</sup> reynes<sup>a</sup> of munteyns<sup>8</sup>  
weeten, and thei han noon<sup>b</sup> hilyng, and<sup>c</sup>  
biclippen<sup>d</sup> stoonys<sup>‡</sup>. Thei diden violence,<sup>9</sup>  
and<sup>e</sup> robbiden fadirles and modirles chil-  
dren; and thei spuyliden, ether robbiden<sup>f</sup>,  
the comynthe of pore men. Thei token<sup>10</sup>  
away eeris of corn fro nakid men, and  
goynge with out cloth, and fro hungry  
men. Thei weren hid in myddai among<sup>11</sup>  
the heepis of tho<sup>g</sup> men, that thirsten,  
whanne the presses<sup>h</sup> ben trodun. Thei<sup>12</sup>  
maden men of citees to weile, and the  
soulis of woundid men schulen crye; and  
God suffrith it<sup>i</sup> not to<sup>k</sup> go awei vnpun-  
yschid. Thei weren rebel to list; thei<sup>13</sup>  
knewen not the weyes therof, nether thei  
turneden azen bi the pathis therof. A<sup>14</sup>  
mansleere risith ful eerli, and sleeth a  
nedi man<sup>l</sup>, and a pore man; sotheli<sup>m</sup> bi  
nyzt he schal be as a nyzt theef. The i<sup>15</sup>  
ze of avouter kepith derknesse, and<sup>n</sup> seith,  
An yze schal not se me; and he schal<sup>o</sup>  
hile his face. Thei<sup>§</sup> mynen housis in<sup>16</sup>  
derknessis, as thei seiden togidere to hem  
silf in the dai; and thei knewen not list.  
If the morewtid apperith sudeynli, thei<sup>17</sup>  
demen<sup>o</sup> the schadewe of deth; and so thei  
goon in derknessis as in list. He<sup>p</sup> is vn-<sup>18</sup>

† thei kitten  
down a feeld,  
etc.; that is,  
gaderen bi  
violence to hem  
silf othere  
mennus corn.  
Lire here. c.

‡ biclippen  
stonys; in  
puttinge hem  
silf with ynne  
caus. Lire  
here. c.

§ They; that is,  
avouter and  
avouteresse.  
Lire here. c.

<sup>u</sup> assis AH. <sup>v</sup> the erthe AEFH. <sup>w</sup> wriels or coueryngis A. <sup>x</sup> ariseth AEFH. <sup>y</sup> dai thef E pr. m.  
<sup>z</sup> At E pr. m.

<sup>m</sup> Om. s. <sup>n</sup> her flockis is. <sup>o</sup> hem self is. <sup>p</sup> han driue is. <sup>q</sup> and thei is. <sup>r</sup> thei maken is.  
<sup>s</sup> heres s. <sup>t</sup> her is. <sup>u</sup> the whiche I. <sup>w</sup> ther is I. <sup>x</sup> no is. <sup>y</sup> the whiche I. <sup>z</sup> Om. I. <sup>a</sup> reyn s.  
<sup>b</sup> no is. <sup>c</sup> and thei is. <sup>d</sup> biclippiden s. <sup>e</sup> and thei I. <sup>f</sup> Om. ILS. <sup>g</sup> thilke I. <sup>h</sup> presses of grapis is.  
<sup>i</sup> Om. is. <sup>k</sup> that cry to is. <sup>l</sup> Om. s. <sup>m</sup> and is. <sup>n</sup> and he is. <sup>o</sup> demen it is. <sup>p</sup> He this I. He that  
thus doth s.



snowis, and vnto helle the synne of hym.  
 20 His mercy be forȝeten; his swetnesse a  
 worm; be he not in recording, but be to-  
 21 trede as a tree vnfructuous. Forsothe he  
 fedde the barein, that<sup>a</sup> bar not child, and  
 22 to the widewe he dide not wel<sup>b</sup>. He<sup>c</sup>  
 droȝ down the stronge men in ther  
 strengthe; and whan he shulde stonde,  
 23 he shall not trowe to his lif. God to hym  
 a place of penaunce ȝaf, and he mysuseth  
 it in to pride; forsothe the eȝen of hym  
 24 ben in his weies. Thei ben rerid at a  
 litil, and thei shul not stonde stille; and  
 thei shul be mekid as alle thinges, and  
 be do away; and as the ouermostis of  
 25 corneris thei shul ben to-broosid. That if  
 it is not so, who may me vndername to  
 han lowen, and to putte beforn God my  
 woordys?

## CAP. XXV.

1 Answerende forsothe Baldac Suytes  
 2 seide, Power and fere anent hym is, that  
 maketh acord in ther heȝe put thingus.  
 3 Whether is ther noumbre of the knyȝtis  
 of hym? and vp on whom shyneth not  
 4 the liȝt of hym? Whether mai a man be  
 iustified comparisoun to God, or seme  
 5 cleene born of a womman? Lo! also the  
 mone shineth not, and the sterris ben not  
 6 cleene in the siȝte of hym; myche more  
 a man stink<sup>d</sup>, and the sone of a man a  
 worm.

## CAP. XXVI.

1 Answerende forsothe Job seide, Whos  
 2 helpere art thou? whether feble, and

stablere<sup>f</sup> than the face of the<sup>g</sup> water; his  
 part in erthe be cursid<sup>r</sup>, and go he not bi  
 the weie of vyneris. Passe he to<sup>s</sup> ful greet<sup>19</sup>  
 heete fro the watris of snowis, and the  
 synne of hym<sup>t</sup> til to<sup>u</sup> hellis. Merci forȝete<sup>20</sup>  
 hym; his swetnesse be a worm; be he  
 not in<sup>w</sup> mynde, but be he al to-brokun  
 as 'a tre vnfruytful<sup>x</sup>. For he fedde the<sup>21</sup>  
 bareyn<sup>†</sup>, and hir that childith not, and he  
 dide not wel to the widewe. He drow<sup>22</sup>  
 doun stronge men in his strengthe; and  
 whanne he stondith in 'greet state<sup>y</sup>, he  
 schal not bileue to his lijf. God ȝaf to hym<sup>23</sup>  
 place<sup>z</sup> of penaunce, and he mysusith that  
 in to pride; for<sup>a</sup> the iȝen of God ben<sup>b</sup>  
 in the weies of that man. Thei<sup>c</sup> ben reisid<sup>24</sup>  
 at<sup>d</sup> a litile, and thei schulen not stonde;  
 and thei schulen be maad low as alle<sup>f</sup>  
 thingis, and thei schulen be takun awei;  
 and as the hyznessis<sup>g</sup> of eeris of corn thei  
 schulen be al to-brokun. That if it is not<sup>25</sup>  
 so<sup>§</sup>, who may repreue<sup>||</sup> me, that Y liede,  
 and putte<sup>h</sup> my<sup>i</sup> wordis bifor<sup>k</sup> God?

## CAP. XXV.

Forsothe<sup>l</sup> Baldach Suytes answeride, and<sup>1</sup>  
 seide<sup>m</sup>, Power and drede is anentis hym,<sup>2</sup>  
 that<sup>n</sup> is, God, that<sup>n</sup> makith acordyng in  
 hise hiȝe thingis. Whether<sup>o</sup> noumbre is<sup>p</sup> of<sup>3</sup>  
 hise knyȝtis? and on<sup>q</sup> whom schyneth  
 not his liȝt? Whether a man compari-<sup>4</sup>  
 sound to God mai be iustified, ether<sup>r</sup>  
 borun of a womman mai appere cleene?  
 Lo! also the moone<sup>¶</sup> schyneth not, and<sup>5</sup>  
 sterris ben not cleene in 'his siȝt<sup>s</sup>; hou<sup>6</sup>  
 miche more a<sup>t</sup> man<sup>u</sup> rot, and the sone  
 of a<sup>w</sup> man<sup>x</sup> a worm, is vncleene 'and vile,  
 if he<sup>y</sup> is<sup>z</sup> comparisound<sup>a</sup> to God.

## CAP. XXVI.

Forsothe<sup>b</sup> Joob answeride, and seide,<sup>1</sup>  
 Whos helpere art thou? whether 'of the<sup>2</sup>

† he is vnsta-  
 blere, etc.; that  
 is, the avouter  
 sueth the fers-  
 nesse of his  
 lust, as the  
 hijere part of  
 the water sueth  
 the stiring of  
 ech wind. Live  
 here. c.

‡ the bareyn;  
 that is, he  
 wastide hise  
 goodis in  
 veyn and vn-  
 fruytful werkis.  
 Live here. c.

§ if it is not so,  
 as Y seide,  
 that is, that my  
 turment passith  
 my synnes, and  
 that Goddis  
 puryaunce  
 strechith forth  
 it silf to alle  
 thingis, and  
 dilayith sum  
 tyme the pun-  
 ysching of  
 synnes in pre-  
 sent tyme, and  
 reserueth hem  
 to the peyne of  
 helle, bi the  
 ordre of his  
 wisdom. and  
 putte my wordis  
 bi for God; as  
 brouȝt forth  
 with out reue-  
 rence, ether with  
 blasfemye; as if  
 he seie, Noon  
 of ȝou may do  
 this. Live here.  
 c.

|| who may re-  
 preue, etc.;  
 Eliphath con-  
 cluide not  
 aȝenus Joob, for  
 Joob affermede  
 not him silf  
 iust bi al maner,  
 nether in com-  
 parisoun to  
 God, but onely  
 that he hadde  
 not so grete  
 synnes, hou  
 grete turment  
 was ȝouun to  
 him of God;  
 but rather  
 that he schulde  
 be rewardid of  
 God by the  
 ordre of his  
 wisdom in tyme  
 to conynge,  
 for the merit of  
 his pacience;  
 and so Baldath  
 seide soth to

<sup>a</sup> and that *III.* <sup>b</sup> welthe *A.* <sup>c</sup> And *II.* <sup>d</sup> is styne *A.*

<sup>q</sup> Om. is. <sup>r</sup> acursid is. <sup>s</sup> to a i. <sup>t</sup> hym passe i. hym be it s. <sup>u</sup> un to i. in to s. <sup>w</sup> in hooly is.  
<sup>x</sup> an unfruytful tre is. <sup>y</sup> prosperitee is. <sup>z</sup> heere a place is. <sup>a</sup> sothly is. <sup>b</sup> ben biholdinge s. <sup>c</sup> Thei that  
 ben suich men s. <sup>d</sup> up at is. <sup>e</sup> litil while i. <sup>f</sup> alle vile is. <sup>g</sup> hiznesse is. <sup>h</sup> haue putt forth i. haue put s.  
<sup>i</sup> folily my is. <sup>k</sup> aȝens my s. <sup>l</sup> Then is. <sup>m</sup> seide to Job s. <sup>n</sup> which s. <sup>o</sup> Wher ther be i. Wher ther is s.  
<sup>p</sup> Om. is. <sup>q</sup> up on is. <sup>r</sup> ether wher a man i. ether a man s. <sup>s</sup> the siȝt of God is. <sup>t</sup> Om. i. <sup>u</sup> man that  
 is is. <sup>w</sup> Om. A sec. m. <sup>x</sup> man that is s. <sup>y</sup> Om. i. <sup>z</sup> Om. is. <sup>a</sup> in comparisoun i. <sup>b</sup> Sothely is.

sustenest the arm of hym, that is not  
 3 strong? To whom hast thou 3iue coun-  
 seil? Peraenture to hym that hath no  
 wisdom; and myche prudence thou hast  
 4 shewid. Or whom woldest thou techen?  
 whether not hym, that made space of<sup>c</sup>  
 5 brething? Lo! ieauntis weilen vnder wa-  
 6 tris, and that duellen with hem. Nakid  
 is helle beforn hym, and no coueryng is  
 7 to perdicoun. He that streccheth out the  
 north vp on vein, and hangeth vp the  
 8 erthe vp on nozt. That<sup>f</sup> bindeth watris  
 in his cloudis, that thei breke not out  
 9 togidere downward. That holdeth the  
 chere of his sete, and streccheth out vp  
 10 on it his cloude. The terme he enuy-  
 rounde with watris, vn to the time that  
 11 ben fynysht lizt and derknessis. The  
 pileris of heuene togidere quaken, and<sup>g</sup>  
 12 dreden at his bek. In the strengthe of  
 hym feerli ses ben gedered, and the pru-  
 13 dence of hym smot the proude man. His  
 spirit ournede heuenes, and his hond liztli  
 ledende out, the eche side krokende ed-  
 14 dere is led out. Lo! a part ben seid of  
 his weies; and whan vnnethe a litil drope  
 of his woord wee han herd, who shal  
 moun the thunder of his gretnesse be-  
 holde?

## CAP. XXVII.

1 Also Job addede, takende his parable,  
 2 and seith, God liueth, that toc awei my  
 dom, and the Almyzti, that to bitternesse  
 3 brozte my lif. For whil ther leueth breth  
 in me, and the spirit of God in my nose  
 4 therlis, my lippis shul not speke wickid-  
 nesse, ne my tunge shal bethenke lesing.  
 5 Ferr be fro me, that I deme 3ou to be  
 rihtwise; to the time I faile, I shal not  
 6 gon awei fro myn innocence. My iusti-  
 fying, that I haue begunne to holde, I shal  
 not forsake; ne forsothe myn herte re-

feble<sup>c</sup>, and<sup>d</sup> susteyneste the<sup>e</sup> arm of hym,  
 which<sup>f</sup> is not strong? To whom hast thou 3  
 3iue counsel? In hap to hym that hath  
 not wisdom; and thou hast schewid ful  
 myche prudence. Ether whom woldist 4  
 thou teche? whether not hym, that made  
 brething? Lo! giauntis\* weilen vnder 5  
 watris, and thei<sup>g</sup> that dwellen with hem.  
 Helle is nakid bifor hym, and noon hilyng 6  
 is to perdicoun. Which<sup>h</sup> God stretchith 7  
 forth the north on<sup>i</sup> voide thing, and<sup>k</sup> hang-  
 ith the erthe on<sup>l</sup> nouzt. 'Which God<sup>m</sup> 8  
 byndith watris in her cloudis, that tho  
 breke not out togidere downward. 'Whych 9  
 God<sup>n</sup> holdith the cheer of his seete, and<sup>o</sup>  
 spredith abroad theron<sup>p</sup> his cloude. He 10  
 hath cumpassid a terme<sup>q</sup> to watris, til that  
 lizt and derknessis<sup>r</sup> be endid. The pilers<sup>t</sup> 11  
 of heuene tremblen, and<sup>s</sup> dreden at his  
 wille. In the strengthe of hym the sees 12  
 weren gaderid togidere sudeynly, and his  
 prudence smoot the proude<sup>t</sup>. His spiryt<sup>u</sup> 13  
 ournede heuenes, and the crokid serpent  
 was led out bi his hond, ledynge<sup>w</sup> out as  
 a<sup>x</sup> mydwijf ledith out a child. Lo! these 14  
 thingis ben seid in partie of 'hise weyes<sup>y</sup>;  
 and whanne we han herd vnnethis a litil  
 drope of his word, who may se the thun-  
 dur of his greetnesse?

## CAP. XXVII.

Also Joob addide<sup>z</sup>, takynge his parable, 1  
 and<sup>a</sup> seide, God lyueth, that hath take 2  
 away<sup>†</sup> my doom<sup>b</sup>, and Almyzti God, that  
 hath brouzt my soule<sup>c</sup> to bitternesse<sup>d</sup>. For 3  
 as long as breeth is in me, and the spirit  
 of God is<sup>e</sup> in my nose thirlis, my lippis 4  
 schulen not speke wickidnesse, nether my  
 tunge schal thenke a leesyng. Fer be it 5  
 fro me, that Y deme 3ou iust<sup>f</sup>; til Y faile<sup>g</sup>§,  
 Y schal not go awei fro myn innocence.  
 Y schal not forsake my iustifyng<sup>h</sup>, which<sup>i</sup> 6  
 Y bigan to holde; for myn herte repreueth

hise owne  
 boost, and not  
 to the purpos  
 azcnus Job.  
*Lire here. c.*  
 ¶ *Lo! also the  
 moone, etc.;*  
 ech creature  
 comparisound  
 to God is derk-  
 nesse and vn-  
 clene. *Lire  
 here. c.*  
 \* *Lo! giauntis,  
 etc.; that weren  
 bifor the flood  
 of Noe, and  
 weren dreynnt  
 thanne in wa-  
 tris, weilen now  
 in the peynes  
 of helle. Lire  
 here. c.*

† *the pilers,  
 etc.; that is,  
 aungels that  
 mynstren  
 ether rulen the  
 styingis of  
 heuene, doen  
 reuence to  
 God. Lire  
 here. c.*

‡ *take awei,  
 etc.; bi the  
 errour of his  
 frendis, seiynge  
 that peynes in  
 this liyf ben  
 3ouun onely for  
 synnes passid.  
 Lire here. c.*

§ *til Y faile;  
 that is, as longe  
 as Y lyue.  
 Lire here. c.*

<sup>c</sup> to A. <sup>f</sup> And AII. <sup>g</sup> Om. AII.

<sup>c</sup> thou be [art s] the helpere of a feble man is. <sup>d</sup> and whether thou s. <sup>e</sup> thou the i. <sup>f</sup> that is.  
<sup>g</sup> thei also is. <sup>h</sup> The which i. <sup>i</sup> upon is. <sup>k</sup> and he is. <sup>l</sup> upon is. <sup>m</sup> And he is. <sup>n</sup> He is. <sup>o</sup> and  
 he is. <sup>p</sup> ther upon is. <sup>q</sup> terme or an ende i. <sup>r</sup> derknesse i. <sup>s</sup> and thei is. <sup>t</sup> proud prince s. <sup>u</sup> spirit  
 hath is. <sup>w</sup> ledynge him is. <sup>x</sup> Om. R. <sup>y</sup> the weies of the Lord is. <sup>z</sup> addide to is. <sup>a</sup> and he is.  
<sup>b</sup> doom or dampnacioun s. <sup>c</sup> liyf is. <sup>d</sup> bitternesse of sorewe s. <sup>e</sup> Om. is. <sup>f</sup> iust counceylours s.  
<sup>g</sup> faile liyf is. <sup>h</sup> iustefiengis of the Lord s. <sup>i</sup> that i.



7 preuede me in al my lif. As vnпитыс myn enemye; myn aduersarie as wicke<sup>b</sup>.  
 8 What is forsothe the hope of an ipocrite, if auerously he take, and God deliuere  
 9 not his soule? Whether God shal here the cri of hym, whan shal come vp on  
 10 hym anguysh? or shal moun in the Almy3ti delite, and inwardly clepe God in  
 11 alle tyme? I shal teche 3ou bi the hond of God, what thingus the Almy3ti hath;  
 12 and I shal not hide. Lo! alle 3ee han knowe, and what withoute cause veyne<sup>i</sup>  
 13 thingis 3ee speken? This is the part of the vnпитыс man anent God, and the  
 14 eritage of the violent<sup>k</sup> men<sup>l</sup>, that of the Almy3ti thei shul take. If his sones be  
 15 multeplyed, thei shul be in swerd; and his sones sones shul not be fulfild with  
 16 bred. That shul be laft of hym, shul be buried in deth; and his widewis shul not  
 17 wepe. If he shul bere togidere as erthe siluer, and as clei make redi clothis; he  
 18 greithede forsothe, but the rijtwise shal be clad<sup>m</sup> with them, and the innocent  
 19 shall deuyde the siluer. He bilde vp his hous as a mow3he, and as a kepere he  
 20 made<sup>n</sup> an hilet. The riche man, whan he shal slepe, no thing with hym shal bern;  
 he shal opene his e3en, and no thing he shal finde. Mysese shal cacchen hym as  
 21 water; in the ny3t shal opresse hym tempest. Brennende wind shal take hym,  
 and don awei; and as a whirlwind shal 22 raushen hym fro his place. He shal  
 senden out vp on hym, and not sparen; fro his hond fleende he shal flee. He  
 shal streyne vp on hym his hondis, and whistlen vpon hym, beholdende his place.

me\* not<sup>k</sup> in al my lijf. As my wickid<sup>7</sup> enemy\*\*<sup>doth</sup>; myn aduersarie is as wickid. For what is the hope of an ypocrite, if he  
 8 rauschith gredili, and God delyuerith not his soule? Whether God shal here the  
 9 cry of hym, whanne angwisch† schal come on<sup>l</sup> hym? ether whether he may delite in  
 10 Almy3ti God, and inwardly clepe God in al tyme? Y schal teche 3ou bi the hond of  
 11 God, what thingis Almy3ti God hath; and Y schal not hide<sup>m</sup>. Lo! alle 3e knowen<sup>n</sup>,  
 12 and what<sup>o</sup> speken 3e veyn thingis with out cause? This is the part of a wickid  
 13 man anentis God, and the eritage of violent men, *ether<sup>p</sup> rauencours*, whiche thei  
 14 schulen take of Almy3ti God. If<sup>q</sup> hise<sup>r</sup> children<sup>s</sup> ben multiplied, thei schulen be  
 15 slayn<sup>t</sup> in<sup>u</sup> swerd; and hise<sup>w</sup> sones sones schulen not be fillid with breed†. Thei<sup>x</sup>,  
 16 that ben residue<sup>y</sup> of hym<sup>z</sup>, schulen be buried in perischyng; and the<sup>a</sup> widewis of  
 17 hym<sup>b</sup> schulen not wepe. If he gaderith<sup>c</sup> togidere siluer as erthe, and<sup>d</sup> makith redi  
 18 clothis<sup>e</sup> as cley; sotheli he made<sup>f</sup> redi, but a iust man schal be clothid in tho<sup>g</sup>,  
 19 and an innocent man schal departe the siluer. As a mouzte he<sup>h</sup> hath bildid his  
 20 hous, and as a<sup>i</sup> kepere<sup>k</sup> he<sup>l</sup> made a schadewyng place. A riche man, whanne he  
 21 schal die, schal bere no thing<sup>g</sup> with hym; he schal opene hise i3en, and he schal  
 22 fynde no thing. Pouert as water schal take hym; and tempeste schal oppresse  
 23 hym in the ny3t. Brennynge wynd schal take hym, and schal<sup>m</sup> do<sup>n</sup> awei; and as a  
 whirlwynd it schal rauschche hym fro his place. He<sup>o</sup> schal sende out *turmentis*  
 22 on<sup>p</sup> hym, and<sup>q</sup> schal not spare<sup>r</sup>; he fleynge schal fle fro his hond<sup>s</sup>||. He<sup>t</sup> schal streyne  
 23 hise hondis on<sup>u</sup> him, and he schal hisse on<sup>w</sup> hym<sup>x</sup>, and<sup>y</sup> schal biholde his<sup>z</sup> place.

\* myn herte reproueth me; that Y helde sicke errours etherliyk. Lire here. c.  
 \*\* my wickid enemy; Joob clepith hise frendis hise enemyes, in as myche as they ben contrarie to him in the truthe of liyf, of feith, of teching, and of vertues.  
 † Lire here. c.  
 † Where God schal here the cri of him, whanne angwisch of deth; as if he seie, Nay. This is seid agenus hem that continuen her synnes, and thenken in the ende to crie to God bi penaunce, but they ben pryued of this hope, for they repenten not thanne, bi this that Austyn seith, a synnere is synful bi this peyne, that whanne he dieth, he forgete him self; which the while he lyuede, forgat God; if he repentith, this is for the drede of peyne, and not for displesing of synne.  
 † ethir delite; in blis to comynge.  
 † and clepe God in al tyme; as if he seie, Nay; and this is seide specially agenus synneris, that maken hem self sikur of blis to comynge, and seyen, God made not vs to be dampned, but to be saued; for this is not soth, no but bi supposing of meritis. Lire here. c.

<sup>b</sup> wickid A. <sup>i</sup> and veyn A. <sup>k</sup> the violent AEFH. <sup>l</sup> thingis E pr. m. man H. <sup>m</sup> clothid AEFH. <sup>n</sup> make A.

<sup>k</sup> not heerc of s. <sup>l</sup> upon is. <sup>m</sup> hide hem is. <sup>n</sup> knowen, that is, owen to knowe B. knowen discrecioun s.  
<sup>o</sup> wherto thanne I. what than s. <sup>p</sup> or is. <sup>q</sup> And if I. And s. <sup>r</sup> the is. <sup>s</sup> children of sicke men is.  
<sup>t</sup> Om. plures. killed s. <sup>u</sup> with is. <sup>w</sup> her is. <sup>x</sup> And thei is. <sup>y</sup> the remnaunt is. <sup>z</sup> sich a man is.  
<sup>a</sup> tho s. <sup>b</sup> hem s. <sup>c</sup> gadere s. <sup>d</sup> and if he is. <sup>e</sup> dyuerse clothis is. <sup>f</sup> made these thingis s. <sup>g</sup> tho  
 thingis I. <sup>h</sup> the wickid man s. <sup>i</sup> an heerd I. <sup>k</sup> kepere of beestis s. <sup>l</sup> he hath is. <sup>m</sup> it shal I. <sup>n</sup> do  
 hym A pr. m. is. <sup>o</sup> The Lord is. <sup>p</sup> upon I. <sup>q</sup> and he is. <sup>r</sup> spare him I. <sup>s</sup> enforce him to fle fro the  
 hoond of the Lord is. <sup>t</sup> But he s. <sup>u</sup> upon is. <sup>w</sup> upon is. <sup>x</sup> hym in scorn I. hym bi scorn s. <sup>y</sup> and  
 he is. <sup>z</sup> his descrt is.

## CAP. XXVIII.

1 Siluer hath the principlis of his veynes;  
and to gold is a place, in the whiche it is  
2 blowe togidere. Iren<sup>o</sup> fro the erthe is  
taken, and a ston losid bi hete, in to bras  
3 is turned. Tyme he putte to dercnessis,  
and the ende of alle thingus he beholdeth.  
4 Also the strem deuydeth the ston of dusc-  
nesse, and the shadewe of deth, fro the  
puple pilgrimagende; hem<sup>p</sup>, whom the  
foot of the nedi man forzat, in to men  
5 withoute weies. The erthe, of the whiche  
bred cam of in his place, with fyr is  
6 turned vpsodoun. Place of a safyr is  
7 stones, and the gluggis of hym gold. The  
brid vnknew<sup>3</sup> the sty, ne the eze of the  
8 gripe beheeld it. The sones of mar-  
chaundis treeden it not, ne the leounesse  
9 thur<sup>3</sup> passide bi it. To the flint he strazte  
out his hond; he turnede vpsodoun fro  
10 the rootis<sup>q</sup> the hillis. In stones riueres  
he heew<sup>3</sup> out; and alle precious thing  
11 sa<sup>3</sup> his eze. The depe thingus also of  
flodis he enserchide; and hid thingus he  
12 brozte in to lizt. Wisdam forsothe, wher  
is it<sup>s</sup> founde, and what is the place of  
13 vndirstonding? A man wot not the pris  
of it, ne it is founde in the lond of  
14 sweteli lyuende men. The depnessis<sup>t</sup> of  
wattris seith, It is not in me; and the se  
15 speketh, It is not with me. Shynende  
gold shal not be 3iue for it, ne siluer shal  
16 be peisid in the chaffaring of it. It shal  
not be comparisound to the steyned co-  
loures of Ynde, ne to the most precious  
17 sardenyk ston, or<sup>u</sup> safyr. Ne shal be  
maad euene to it gold, or glas; ne for it  
18 shul be chaungid vesselis of gold, heze  
and ouerstondende<sup>v</sup>, ne shul be remem-  
brid in the comparisoun of it. Wisdam  
19 forsothe is drawn of hidde thingis; ne  
ther shal be maad euene to it topasie of

## CAP. XXVIII.

Siluer hath bigynnyngis<sup>a</sup> of his veynes; 1  
and a place is to gold, in which it is  
wellid<sup>\*</sup> togidere. Irun is takun fro erthe<sup>b,2</sup>  
and a stoon resolued, 'ethir meltid<sup>c</sup>, bi  
heete, is turned in<sup>d</sup> to money. God hath<sup>e,3</sup>  
set tyme to dercnessis, and he biholdith  
the ende of alle thingis. Also a stronde<sup>4</sup>  
departith a stoon of<sup>f</sup> derknesse, and the  
schadewe of deth, fro the puple goynge in<sup>g</sup>  
pilgrimage; it departith tho hillis, whiche  
the<sup>h</sup> foot of a nedi man forzat, and hillis  
with out weie. The erthe, wher of breed<sup>†</sup> 5  
cam forth in his place, is destried bi fier.  
The place of<sup>i</sup> saphir ben<sup>k</sup> stoonys therof, 6  
and the clottis therof ben gold. A brid 7  
knewe not the weie, and the i3e of a vul-  
tur<sup>l</sup>, ethir<sup>m</sup> rauenouse<sup>n</sup> brid<sup>o</sup>, bihelde it  
not. The sones of marchauntis tretiden<sup>p,8</sup>  
not on<sup>q</sup> it<sup>r</sup>, and a lyonesse passide not  
therbi. God stretchide forth his hond to<sup>s,9</sup>  
a flynt; he distriede hillis fro the rootis<sup>t</sup>.  
He hewide down ryuers in stoonys; and 10  
his i3e siz al precious thing<sup>u</sup>. And he 11  
souzte out the depthis<sup>w</sup> of floodis; and he  
brouzte forth hid thingis in to lizt. But 12  
where is wisdom<sup>‡</sup> foundun, and which is  
the place of vndurstondyng? A<sup>x</sup> man 13  
noot<sup>y</sup> the prijs therof, nether it is foundun  
in the lond of men lyuynge swetli<sup>z</sup>, 'ether  
delicatli<sup>a</sup>. The depthe of wattris seith, It 14  
is not in me; and the see spekith, It is not  
with me. Gold ful cleene schal not be 15  
jouun for wisdom, nether siluer schal be  
weied in the chaungyng therof. It<sup>b</sup> schal 16  
not be comparysoun to the died colours  
of lynde, not<sup>c</sup> to the moost preciouste stoon  
of<sup>d</sup> sardius, nether to<sup>e</sup> saphir. Nether gold, 17  
nether glas schal be maad<sup>f</sup> euene worth  
therto<sup>g</sup>; and hi3e and fer apperynge ves- 18  
sels of gold schulen not be chaungid for  
wisdom, nether<sup>h</sup> schulen be had in mynde

‡ with breed;  
that is, schulen  
die for hungur.  
Lire here. c.  
§ no thing, etc.;  
of goodis of  
present liyf.  
Lire here. c.  
and he schal  
fynde nothing;  
of goodis of  
present liyf,  
nether to com-  
ynge. Lire  
here. c.  
|| schal fle fro  
his hond; that  
is, schal desire  
to fle, if he  
myzte. Lire  
here. c.  
\* wellid; that  
is, gendrid. c.  
† erthe, wher  
of breed; that  
is, corn, wher  
of breed is  
maad. Lire  
here. c.

‡ But wher is  
wisdom; that  
is, the knowyng  
and loue of  
God, and so  
wisdom en-  
closith grace,  
and othere ver-  
tues 3ouun of  
God, and they  
that ben 3ouun  
to fleisly lik-  
yngis, ben not  
able to the re-  
uelaciouns and  
coumfortis of  
God. Lire  
here. c.

<sup>o</sup> And yren A. <sup>p</sup> he A. <sup>q</sup> iudgis E pr. m. <sup>r</sup> hewide AH. <sup>s</sup> Om. A. <sup>t</sup> depnes AH. <sup>u</sup> of A.  
<sup>v</sup> or schynyng A et E marg. F text.

<sup>a</sup> beginninge s. <sup>b</sup> the erthe is. <sup>c</sup> Om. I. or meltid s. <sup>d</sup> Om. s. <sup>e</sup> shal s. <sup>f</sup> fro s. <sup>g</sup> in to is.  
<sup>h</sup> Om. s. <sup>i</sup> of a is. <sup>k</sup> ben the is. <sup>l</sup> vowtur plures. <sup>m</sup> that is, a bs. or I. Om. v. <sup>n</sup> Om. v. <sup>o</sup> foul s.  
Om. v. <sup>p</sup> troden I. trededen su. <sup>q</sup> upon is. <sup>r</sup> that wey I. the way s. <sup>s</sup> in I. <sup>t</sup> rootis therof is.  
<sup>u</sup> thingis s. <sup>w</sup> depnesse I. <sup>x</sup> Om. I. <sup>y</sup> wot not I. <sup>z</sup> delicatly I. <sup>a</sup> Om. I. <sup>b</sup> Wisdom I. <sup>c</sup> ne is.  
<sup>d</sup> Om. I. <sup>e</sup> to the isw. <sup>f</sup> Om. I. <sup>g</sup> to wisdom I. <sup>h</sup> nether thei I.



Ethiope, ne to the most clene steynynge  
 20 shal be comparisound<sup>w</sup>. Whennes thanne  
 wisdom shal come, and what is the place  
 21 of vnderstanding? It is hid fro the eȝen  
 of alle liuende men; also to the foulis of  
 22 heuene it is vnknowen. Perdicioun and  
 deth seiden, With oure eris wee han herd  
 23 the fame of it. God vnderstant<sup>x</sup> the weie  
 24 of it, and he knew<sup>3</sup> the place of it. He  
 forsothe looketh the endis of the world;  
 and alle thingus that ben vnder heuene  
 25 he beholdeth. That made to windis peis,  
 26 and watris heeng<sup>y</sup> vp in mesnre. Whan  
 he putte to reynes lawe, and weie to  
 27 sounende tempestis; thanne he saȝ it,  
 and tolde out, and made redi befor<sup>n</sup>, and  
 28 enserschide. And he seide to man, Lo!  
 the drede of God, it is wisdom; and to  
 gon awei fro euel, vnderstanding.

## CAP. XXIX.

1 Also Job addede, take<sup>n</sup>de to his para-  
 2 ble, and seide, Who ȝeue to me, that I  
 be after the rathere monethis, after the  
 dages in the whiche God kepte me?  
 3 Whanne shynede his lanterne vp on myn  
 hed, and at his liȝt I wente in derc-  
 4 nessis. As I was in the dages of my  
 waxende ȝouthe<sup>z</sup>, whan priueli God was  
 5 in my tabernacle. Whan the Almyȝti  
 was with me, and in myn enuyroun my  
 6 childer; whan I wesh my feet with but-  
 tere, and the ston helde<sup>a</sup> to me ryueres  
 7 of oile; whan I wente forth to the ȝate of  
 the cite, and in the strete thei maden  
 8 redy a chaȝer to me. Ȝunge men seȝen  
 me, and weren hid, and olde men risende  
 9 stoden; princis ceseden to speken, and  
 10 finger putten vpon to ther mouth; dukis  
 withdrawen ther vois, and the tunge of

in comparisoun therof. Forsothe wisdom  
 is drawun<sup>i</sup> of pryuy thingis<sup>†</sup>; topasie of<sup>k</sup> 19  
 Ethiope schal not be maad euene worth  
 to wisdom, and moost preciou<sup>s</sup>e diynge  
 schulen not be set togidere in prijs, *'ether*  
*comparisound*<sup>1</sup>, therto. Therfor wherof<sup>20</sup>  
 cometh wisdom, and which is the place  
 of vnderstanding? It is hid fro the ȝen<sup>m</sup> 21  
 of alle lyuynge men; also<sup>v</sup> it is hid fro<sup>o</sup>  
 briddis of heuene<sup>p</sup><sup>†</sup>. Perdicioun and deeth<sup>§</sup> 22  
 seiden, With oure eeris we herden<sup>q</sup> the  
 fame therof<sup>r</sup>. God vnderstondith the weye 23  
 therof, and he knowith the place therof.  
 For<sup>s</sup> he biholdith the endis of the world, 24  
 and<sup>u</sup> biholdith alle thingis that ben vndur  
 heuene. 'Which God<sup>w</sup> made weiȝte to 25  
 wyndis, and<sup>x</sup> weiede watris in mesure.  
 Whanne he settide<sup>y</sup> lawe to reyn, and weie 26  
 to tempestis sownynge; thanne he siȝ<sup>z</sup> 27  
 wisdom, and telde<sup>a</sup> out, and<sup>b</sup> made<sup>c</sup> redi,  
 and souȝte<sup>d</sup> out. And he seide to man, 28  
 Lo! the drede of the Lord, thilke<sup>e</sup> is wis-  
 dom; and to go awei fro yuel, *is* vndur-  
 stondynge.

## CAP. XXIX.

Also<sup>f</sup> Joob addide<sup>g</sup>, takynge his parable, 1  
 and<sup>g</sup> seide, Who ȝyueth to me, that I be 2  
 bisidis the elde monethis<sup>||</sup>, bi the daies  
 in whiche God kepte me? Whanne his 3  
 lanterne schynede on myn heed, and Y  
 ȝede in derknessis at his liȝt. As Y was 4  
 in the daies of my ȝongthe, whanne in  
 prinete God was in my tabernacle. Whanne 5  
 Almyȝti God was with me, and my chil-  
 dren *weren*<sup>h</sup> in my cumpas; whanne Y 6  
 waischide my feet in botere, and thei stoon  
 schedde out to me the stremes of oile;  
 whanne<sup>k</sup> Y ȝede forth to the ȝate of the 7  
 citee, and in the street<sup>l</sup> thei maden redi  
 a chaier to me. Ȝonge<sup>m</sup> men, *that is, wan-*  
*toun*<sup>n</sup>, sien me, and weren hid, and elde  
 men risynge vp stoden; princes ceessiden 9  
 to speke, and<sup>o</sup> puttiden the<sup>p</sup> fyngur on<sup>q</sup>  
 her mouth; duykis refreynden her vois, 10

<sup>†</sup> of pryuy thingis; wis-  
 dom, that is,  
 grace, and loue  
 of God is ȝouun  
 of God so pri-  
 uely, that it is  
 vnknowun to  
 hem to whiche  
 it is ȝouun; for  
 in ix. c. of  
 Eccles, a man  
 noot wher he  
 is worthi of  
 hatrede ether  
 loue. *Lire*  
*here. c.*  
<sup>‡</sup> it is hid fro  
 briddis of he-  
 uene; that is,  
 fro goode aun-  
 gels, that witen  
 not to what  
 men, and hou  
 it schal be  
 ȝouun, no but  
 they han bi  
 Goddis reuelacioun. *Lire*  
*here. c.*  
<sup>§</sup> Perdicioun  
 and deth; that  
 is, the deuel  
 and helle. *Lire*  
*here. c.*

<sup>w</sup> put to gidere *E pr. m.* <sup>x</sup> vnderstondith *A.* <sup>y</sup> hangide *AEFH.* <sup>z</sup> ȝongth *A passim.* <sup>a</sup> heelded *AEFH.*

<sup>i</sup> drawun out *I.* <sup>k</sup> and *A.* a ston of *I.* <sup>l</sup> Om. *I.* or comparisound *s.* <sup>m</sup> place *s.* <sup>n</sup> and also *I.* <sup>o</sup> fro  
 the *I.* <sup>p</sup> heuene or of the eir *I.* <sup>q</sup> haue herd *I.* <sup>r</sup> of wisdom *I.* <sup>s</sup> Certis *I.* <sup>u</sup> and he *I.* <sup>w</sup> He hath *I.*  
<sup>x</sup> and he hath *I.* <sup>y</sup> sette *I.* <sup>z</sup> sawȝe *I passim.* <sup>a</sup> telde *it I.* <sup>b</sup> and he *I.* <sup>c</sup> made *it I.* <sup>d</sup> souȝte *it I.*  
<sup>e</sup> that *I.* <sup>f</sup> And *s.* <sup>g</sup> addide to *I.* <sup>g</sup> and he *I.* <sup>h</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>i</sup> a *I.* <sup>k</sup> and whan *s.* <sup>l</sup> stretes *s.*  
<sup>m</sup> ȝonge wantoun *I.* <sup>n</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>o</sup> and thei *I.* <sup>p</sup> her *I.* <sup>q</sup> upon *I.*

11 hem to ther throte cleuede. The herende  
ere 'blisful maade<sup>b</sup> me, and the seande  
12 eze wittenesse 3eld to me; forthi that I  
hadde delyuered the pore man criende  
out, and the moderles child, to the whiche  
13 was noon helpere<sup>c</sup>. The blessing of hym,  
that was to pershen, vp on me cam, and  
the herte of the widewe I coumfortide.  
14 Rigtwisenesse<sup>d</sup> I am clad<sup>e</sup>; and I clothide  
me as a vestyment, and with a diademe  
15 with<sup>f</sup> my dom. An eze I was to blinde,  
16 and a foot to the halte. Fader I was of  
pore men; and the cause that I knew  
17 not, most diligentli I enserchide. I to-  
broside the chaulis of the wicke man,  
and fro his teth I toc awei the prey.  
18 And I seide, Die I in my litle nest; and  
19 as a palme I shal multiplie da3is. My  
roote is opened beside watris, and deu  
20 shal abide in my reping. My glorie euer-  
more shal be newid, and my bowe in  
21 myn hond shal be reparailid. That herden  
me, abiden my sentence; and takende heede  
22 thei heelde stille at my counseil. To my  
woordis no thing to adden thei weren  
hardi; and vpon hem droppide my speche.  
23 Thei biden as reyn my speche; and  
mouth<sup>g</sup> thei openeden as to the late co-  
24 mende weder. If any time I loow3 to  
them, thei leueden<sup>b</sup> not; and the list of my  
25 chere fel not in to the erthe. If I wolde  
go to them, I sat first; and whan I sat as  
a king, the ost aboute stondende, I was  
neuerthelater of dreri men the coum-  
fortere.

## CAP. XXX.

1 Now forsothe scorne me the 3ungere  
in time, of whom I deynede not the fadris  
2 to sitte with the hondis of my floc. Of  
whom the vertue of hondis to me was  
for no3t, and thei weren trowid vnwrthi

<sup>b</sup> gladide *E pr. m.* <sup>c</sup> helpe *AH.* <sup>d</sup> In rígtwísnés *A.* <sup>e</sup> clothed *AEFH.* <sup>f</sup> to *E pr. m.* <sup>g</sup> her mouth *AH.*  
<sup>h</sup> bileueden *A.*

<sup>r</sup> and for *stílnesse I.* <sup>s</sup> The *I.* <sup>t</sup> that herde *me I.* <sup>u</sup> the *I.* <sup>w</sup> that síze *me I.* <sup>x</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>y</sup> the *I.*  
<sup>z</sup> the *I.* <sup>a</sup> no *I.* <sup>b</sup> the *I.* <sup>c</sup> that schulde haue períshíð *I.* <sup>d</sup> upon *I.* <sup>e</sup> the *I.* <sup>f</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>g</sup> diademe in  
my doom *I.* <sup>h</sup> the *íze I.* <sup>i</sup> of the *I.* <sup>k</sup> and the *I.* <sup>l</sup> the *I.* <sup>m</sup> that *I.* <sup>n</sup> the prei *I.* <sup>o</sup> lítlí nest *A sec. m.*  
<sup>p</sup> my daies *I.* <sup>q</sup> takynge heede to *me I.* <sup>r</sup> and thei *I.* <sup>s</sup> at *I.* <sup>t</sup> putte *I.* <sup>u</sup> upon *I.* <sup>w</sup> abeden *I.*  
abiden *s.* <sup>x</sup> as *men don I.* <sup>y</sup> a *sup. ras. ABCV.* <sup>z</sup> softe sesenable *I.* <sup>a</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>b</sup> the erthe *is.* <sup>c</sup> aboute  
*me I.* <sup>d</sup> Certis *I.* <sup>e</sup> vowehide not saaf *I.* <sup>f</sup> houndis *I.* <sup>g</sup> of her *I.* <sup>h</sup> Om. *s.*

and<sup>r</sup> her tunge cleuyde to her throte. An<sup>s</sup> 11  
eere herynge<sup>t</sup> blesside me, and an<sup>u</sup> íze se-  
ynge<sup>w</sup> 3eldide witnessyng to me; for Y 12  
hadde<sup>x</sup> delyueride a<sup>y</sup> pore man crynge,  
and a<sup>z</sup> fadirles child, that hadde noon<sup>a</sup>  
helpere. The blessing of a<sup>b</sup> man 'to pe- 13  
rische<sup>c†</sup> cam on<sup>d</sup> me, and Y coumfortide  
the herte of a<sup>e</sup> widewe. Y was clothid 14  
with ríztfulnesse; and Y clothide me as  
with a cloth, and with my 'doom a<sup>f</sup> dia-  
deme<sup>g</sup>. Y was íze<sup>h</sup> 'to a<sup>i</sup> blynde man, and<sup>k</sup> 15  
foot to a<sup>l</sup> crokyd man. Y was a fadir of 16  
pore men; and Y enqueride most diligentli  
the cause, which<sup>m</sup> Y knew not. Y al to- 17  
brak the grete teeth of the wickid man<sup>†</sup>,  
and Y took awei prey<sup>n</sup> fro hise teeth. And 18  
Y seide, Y schal die in my nest<sup>o</sup>; and as a  
palm tre Y schal multiplie daies<sup>p</sup>. My 19  
roote is openyde bisidis watris, and deew  
schal dwelle in my repyng. My glorie 20  
schal euere be renulid, and my bouwe schal  
be astorid in myn hond. Thei, that herden 21  
me, abiden my sentence; and thei weren  
ententif<sup>q</sup>, and<sup>r</sup> weren stille to<sup>s</sup> my counsel.  
Thei dursten no thing adde<sup>t</sup> to my wordis; 22  
and my speche droppide on<sup>u</sup> hem. Thei 23  
abididen<sup>w</sup> me as<sup>x</sup> reyn; and thei openyden  
her mouth as to the<sup>y</sup> softe<sup>z</sup> reyn 'comynge  
late<sup>a</sup>. If ony tyme Y leí3ide to hem, thei 24  
bileueden not; and the list of my cheer<sup>§</sup>  
felde not down in to erthe<sup>b</sup>. If Y wolde 25  
go to hem, Y sat the firste; and whanne  
Y sat as kyng, while the oost stood  
aboute<sup>c</sup>, netheles Y was comfortour of  
hem that morenyden.

† to perische;  
that is, of him  
that dredde to  
perische anoon.  
*Live here. c.*

‡ Y al to-brak  
the grete teeth  
of the wickid  
man; that is,  
my3tis and vio-  
lences; and  
Y took awei  
prey; for Y  
constreynede  
him to restore  
thingis takun,  
and to make  
amendis for  
wrongis. *Live  
here. c.*

§ and the list  
of my cheer;  
that is, the  
gladnesse of  
my face, felde  
not down; as  
aschamed for  
the vncouena-  
blete of glad-  
nesse, nether for  
sorewe of heuy-  
nesse. *Live  
here. c.*

## CAP. XXX.

But<sup>d</sup> now 3ongere men in tyme scornen 1  
me, whos fadris Y deynede<sup>e</sup>|| not to sette  
with the doggis<sup>f</sup> of my flok. Of whiche 2  
men the vertu of<sup>g</sup> hondis was for<sup>h</sup> nou3t  
to me, and thei weren gessid vnworthi

|| Y deynede  
not, etc.; this  
dedeyn cam not  
of dispit nether  
of pride, but of  
worthi bihold-  
ing of vilete.  
*Live here. c.*



3 that lif. And thur; nede and hunger  
barein; that gnoven<sup>i</sup> in wilderness, wax-  
ende foul with wrecchidnesse and sorewe.  
4 And thei eeten erbis, and the rindis of trees;  
and the<sup>k</sup> roote of iunypere trees was the  
5 mete of hem. The whiche of the<sup>l</sup> valeis  
these thingus takende; whan alle thingus  
thei hadde founde, with cri thei runne to  
6 thoo thingus. In desertis of stremys thei  
dwellten, and in dennes of the erthe, or  
7 vp on grauel<sup>m</sup>. The whiche among such  
thingus gladden, and to ben vnder busshis  
8 counteden delicis. The sonus of foolis  
and of vnnoble men, and in the lond not  
9 fulli perende. Now forsothe I am turned  
in to the song of hem, and I am maad to  
10 hem a prouerbe. Thei wlaten me, and  
ferr floun fro me, and to spute my face  
11 they shame<sup>n</sup> not. Forsothe his arwe girdil  
he openede, and tormentide me, and he  
12 putte a bridil in to my mouth. At the  
rijt of the est my wrecchenesses<sup>o</sup> anoon  
risen; thei turneden vpsodoun my feet,  
and opresseden as with flodis bi ther  
13 sties. Thei scatereden my weies, and  
waiteden to me, and hadden the ouere  
hond; and ther was not that brozte helpe.  
14 As the wal broken and the zate opened  
thei fellen in on me, and to my wrecchid-  
15 nesis thei ben myche boowid to. I am  
brozt in to nozt; as the wind he hath  
taken awei my desyr, and as a cloude  
16 passide myn helthe. Now forsothe in  
myself welewith my lif, and welde me  
17 the dazis of tormentinge. In<sup>p</sup> the nyzt  
my mouth is thirlid thur; with sorewis;  
18 and that eten me, slepen not. In the  
multitude of hem my clothing is wastid,  
and as with a coler of a kote thei girten  
19 me. I am comparisound to clei, and am<sup>q</sup>  
20 licned to a<sup>r</sup> sparke and to askis<sup>s</sup>. I shal  
crie to thee, and thou shalt not heren;

to that lijf†. Thei *weren* bareyn for nedy-3  
nesse and hungur; that<sup>i</sup> gnawiden in  
wildirnesse, and<sup>k</sup> *weren*<sup>l</sup> pale<sup>m</sup> for pouert  
and<sup>n</sup> wretchidnesse; and<sup>o</sup> eeten eerbis,<sup>4</sup>  
aud the ryndis of trees; and the roote of  
iunyperis was her mete. Whiche<sup>p</sup> men<sup>5</sup>  
rauyschiden these thingis fro grete valeis;  
and whanne thei hadden foundun ony of  
alle<sup>q</sup>, thei runnen with cry to tho<sup>r</sup>. Thei<sup>6</sup>  
dwelliden in deseertis of strondis, and in  
caues of erthe, ethir on<sup>s</sup> grauel, *'ethir on  
cley*<sup>t</sup>. Whiche weren glad among siche<sup>7</sup>  
thingis, and<sup>u</sup> arettiden delicis<sup>w</sup> to be vndur  
buschis. The<sup>x</sup> sones of foolis and of vn-8  
noble men, and outirli apperynge not in<sup>y</sup>  
erthe. But now Y am turned in to the<sup>9</sup>  
song of hem, and Y am maad a prouerbe  
to hem. Thei holden me abhomynable,<sup>10</sup>  
and<sup>z</sup> fleen fer fro me, and<sup>a</sup> dreden not to  
spete on my face. For<sup>b</sup> God hath openyd<sup>11</sup>  
his arowe caas, and<sup>c</sup> hath turmentid me,  
and<sup>d</sup> hath set<sup>e</sup> a bridil in to my mouth.  
At the rijtside of the eest my wretchid-12  
nessis risiden<sup>f</sup> anoon; thei turneden vpse-  
doun my feet, and<sup>g</sup> oppressiden with<sup>h</sup> her  
pathis as with floodis. Thei destrieden my<sup>13</sup>  
weies; thei settiden tresoun to me, and<sup>i</sup>  
hadden the maistri; and<sup>j</sup> noon was<sup>k</sup> that  
helpide<sup>l</sup>. Thei felden in on<sup>m</sup> me as bi a<sup>n</sup> 14  
brokun wal, and bi zate<sup>o</sup> openyd, and<sup>p</sup>  
weren<sup>q</sup> stretchid forth to my wretchid-  
nessis. Y am dryuun in<sup>r</sup> to nouzt; he<sup>s</sup> 15  
took awei my desir as wynd, and inyn  
helpe passide awei as a cloude. But now 16  
my soule fadith in my silf, and daies of  
turment holden me stidfastly. In nyzt my 17  
boon is persid with sorewis; and thei, that  
eten me†, slepen<sup>t</sup> not. In the multitude of 18  
tho my cloth is wastid, and thei han gird  
me as with coler<sup>u</sup> of a coote. Y am com-19  
parisound to cley, and Y am maad lijk to  
a deed sparle and<sup>w</sup> aisch<sup>x</sup>. Y schal cry 20

† *unworthi to  
that lijf; as  
wickid men  
and makinge  
pestilence.  
Live here. c.*

<sup>i</sup> gnoven AEH. <sup>k</sup> Om. A. <sup>l</sup> Om. A. <sup>m</sup> the grauel A. <sup>n</sup> shameden A. <sup>o</sup> wrecchedenesis AEFH.  
<sup>p</sup> And in A. And H. <sup>q</sup> I am AFH. <sup>r</sup> Om. C. <sup>s</sup> asshen A.

<sup>i</sup> thei I. <sup>k</sup> as beestis, and I. <sup>l</sup> thei weren I. <sup>m</sup> maad foule I. <sup>n</sup> in I. <sup>o</sup> and thei I. <sup>p</sup> The whiche I.  
<sup>q</sup> alle *thes thingis* I. <sup>r</sup> hem I. <sup>s</sup> upon I. <sup>t</sup> Om. I. <sup>u</sup> and thei I. <sup>w</sup> as delicis I. <sup>x</sup> *Thes weren* the I.  
And the *k sec. m. n.* <sup>y</sup> on s. <sup>z</sup> and thei I. <sup>a</sup> and thei I. <sup>b</sup> Sotheli I. <sup>c</sup> and he I. <sup>d</sup> and he I.  
<sup>e</sup> putt I. <sup>f</sup> han risen up I. <sup>g</sup> and thei I. <sup>h</sup> me with I. <sup>i</sup> and thei I. <sup>k</sup> ther was noon I. <sup>l</sup> helpide me I.  
<sup>m</sup> upon I. <sup>n</sup> Om. BCV. <sup>o</sup> a zate A *pr. m. x sec. m.* <sup>p</sup> and thei I. <sup>q</sup> ben I. <sup>r</sup> Om. s. <sup>s</sup> the Lord I.  
<sup>t</sup> slepen A. slepith L. <sup>u</sup> the coler I. a coler *FX sec. m.* <sup>w</sup> and to I. <sup>x</sup> aishen s.

† *that eeten  
me; that is,  
wormes com-  
ynge forth of  
my bitis. Live  
here. c.*

I stonde, and thou beholdest<sup>t</sup> not me.  
 21 Thou art chaungid to me in to cruel,  
 and in the hardnesse of thin hond thou  
 22 art aduersarie to me. Thou hast rered  
 me, and as vp on wind settende thou hast  
 23 hurtlid me doun myztilli. I wot, for thou  
 shalt take me to deth, wher is sett an  
 24 hous to alle liuende. Nerthelater not  
 to the wasting of hem thou puttist out  
 thin hond; and if thei falle, thou thi self  
 25 shalt saue. I wepte sum time vp on hym  
 that was tormentid, and my soule hadde  
 26 compassioun to the pore. I abod goodis,  
 and ther camen to me euelis; I abod  
 list, and ther breeken oute dercessis.  
 27 Myn entrailis brenden out with oute any  
 reste; befor wente me the dazes of tor-  
 28 ment. Dreri I wente withoute wodnesse,  
 29 risende in the puple I criede. Brother  
 I was of dragouns, and felawe of the half  
 30 beste half foul. My skin is bleckid vp on  
 31 me, and my bones drien for hete. Myn  
 harpe is turned in to weiling<sup>u</sup>, and myn  
 orgne in to the vois of weperis.

## CAP. XXXI.

1 I couenauntide a pes couenaunt with  
 myn ezen, that forsothe I schulde not  
 2 thenke of<sup>v</sup> a<sup>w</sup> maiden. What forsothe part  
 God fro aboue schulde han in me, and the  
 3 Almyzti eritage fro heze thingus. Whe-  
 thir not perdicioun is to the wicke,  
 and alienyng to men werkende wick-  
 4 enesse<sup>x</sup>? Whether he beholdeth not my  
 weies, and alle my goingis noumbreth?  
 5 If I zide in vanyte, and my foot heezide  
 6 in treccherie<sup>y</sup>, peise he me in a rijtwis  
 balauns, and wite God my symplenesse.  
 7 If my going bowide doun fro the weie;  
 if<sup>z</sup> myn eze folewide myn herte, and a  
 8 spot cleuede to myn hondis; I shal

to thee<sup>y</sup>, and thou schalt not here me; Y  
 stonde<sup>z†</sup>, and thou biholdist<sup>a</sup> not me. Thou 21  
 art chaungid in to cruel<sup>b†</sup> to me, and in  
 the hardnesse of thin hond thou art ad-  
 uersarie to me. Thou hast reisid<sup>c</sup> me, and 22  
 hast<sup>d</sup> set<sup>dd</sup> as on<sup>e</sup> wynd; and<sup>f</sup> hast hurtlid<sup>g</sup>  
 me doun strongli. Y woot, that thou 23  
 schalt bitake me to deeth, where an hows  
 is ordeyned to ech lyuyng man. Nethes 24  
 thou sendist<sup>h</sup> not out<sup>i</sup> thin hond to the  
 wastyng of hem; and if thei fallen doun,  
 thou schalt saue<sup>k</sup>. Y wepte sum tyme on 25  
 him, that was turmentid, and my soule  
 hadde compassioun on a pore man. Y 26  
 abood<sup>l</sup> goodis<sup>m</sup>, and yuelis<sup>n</sup> ben comun to  
 me; Y abood list, and derknessis braken  
 out<sup>o</sup>. Myn ynnere thingis buyliden out 27  
 with outen my reste; daies<sup>p</sup> of turment  
 camen bifor me. Y zede morenyng, and 28  
 Y roos<sup>q</sup> with out woodnesse in the cum-  
 penye, and<sup>r</sup> criede. Y was the brother of 29  
 dragouns<sup>s</sup>, and the felow of ostrigis. My 30  
 skyn was maad blak on<sup>s</sup> me, and my  
 boonys drien for heete. Myn harpe is 31  
 turned in to morenyng, and myn organ in  
 to the vois of weperis.

## CAP. XXXI.

I made couenaunt with myn izen, that 1  
 Y schulde not thenke of<sup>t</sup> a virgyn<sup>||</sup>. For 2  
 what part schulde God aboue haue in  
 me, and<sup>u</sup> eritage Almyzti<sup>w</sup> God of hi 3  
 thingis<sup>x</sup>? Whether perdicioun is not to a  
 wickid<sup>y</sup> man, and alienacioun of God is to  
 men worchyng wickidnesse? Whether 4  
 he<sup>z</sup> biholdith not my weies, and noumbrith  
 alle my goyngis? If Y zede<sup>a</sup> in vanyte, 5  
 and my foot<sup>b</sup> hastide<sup>c</sup> in gile, God weie 6  
 me in a iust balaunce, and knowe<sup>d</sup> my  
 symplenesse. If my step<sup>e</sup> bowide fro the 7  
 weie; if<sup>f</sup> myn izen<sup>¶</sup> suede<sup>g</sup> myn herte, and<sup>h</sup>  
 a<sup>i</sup> spotte cleuede<sup>k</sup> to<sup>l</sup> myn hondis; sowe Y<sup>m</sup>, 8  
 and another ete<sup>n</sup>, and my generacioun be

† Y stonde;  
 contynuyng in  
 preyer. *Live*  
*here. c.*  
 † in to cruel  
 etc.; thou; God  
 is not chaung-  
 able, nethelesse  
 he worchith  
 chaungable  
 thingis, of  
 whiche he is  
 nemyd dy-  
 uerseli; and so  
 he is seid  
 pitouse, whanne  
 he zyueh pro-  
 sperites, hard,  
 whanne he  
 bringith in ad-  
 uersites; and  
 this is seid by  
 the comyn ma-  
 ner of speking  
 of men, which  
 maner Job  
 suede, thou; he  
 helde stide-  
 fastly, that alle  
 lesingis ben  
 wrougt of God,  
 pitously and  
 iustly. *Live*  
*here. c.*  
 § brother of  
 dragouns; for  
 they that ouzt  
 loue me as bre-  
 theren, bitiden  
 in her punysch-  
 ingis and bac-  
 bitingis as dra-  
 gouns. of os-  
 trigis; for they  
 that weren  
 homely, and  
 felowis to me,  
 forjaten me as  
 an ostrige for-  
 geth his brid.  
*Live here. c.*  
 || not thenke of  
 a virgyn; lest  
 thorou bihold-  
 ing Y schulde  
 falle in to de-  
 lyting ether  
 consent of any  
 damesel, zhe,  
 most fair.  
*Live here. c.*  
 what part; as  
 if he seie, noon.  
 A man, in  
 whom God  
 dwellith by  
 grace, is the  
 part and eritage  
 of God, but he  
 dwellith not in  
 men defouled bi  
 lecherie, rathire  
 he drawith silf  
 fer fro hem.  
*Live here. c.*  
 ¶ if myn izen;  
 biholding vn-

<sup>t</sup> beheeldist A. <sup>u</sup> cley E pr. m. <sup>v</sup> on A. <sup>w</sup> Om. H. <sup>x</sup> wickidnesse AH. <sup>y</sup> treccheries C pr. m.  
 z of AH.

<sup>y</sup> thee Lord I. <sup>z</sup> stode I. <sup>a</sup> biheldist I. <sup>b</sup> a cruel venger I. <sup>c</sup> up reisid I. <sup>d</sup> thou hast I.  
<sup>dd</sup> set me A pr. m. <sup>e</sup> upon I. <sup>f</sup> and thou I. <sup>g</sup> hurlid I. <sup>h</sup> puttist I. <sup>i</sup> forth I. <sup>k</sup> saue hem I.  
<sup>l</sup> boode I. <sup>m</sup> gode thingis I. <sup>n</sup> yuel thingis I. <sup>o</sup> out on me I. <sup>p</sup> and daies I. <sup>q</sup> roos up I. <sup>r</sup> and I I.  
<sup>s</sup> upon I. <sup>t</sup> on AC. <sup>u</sup> and what I. <sup>w</sup> schulde Almyzti I. <sup>x</sup> thingis haue in me I. <sup>y</sup> myzti s. <sup>z</sup> God I.  
<sup>a</sup> haue gon I. <sup>b</sup> foot hath I. <sup>c</sup> hastide to go I. <sup>d</sup> knowe he I. <sup>e</sup> step haue I. <sup>f</sup> and if I. <sup>g</sup> haue  
 suede I. <sup>h</sup> consentyng to lust, and I. <sup>i</sup> if a I. <sup>k</sup> haue cleuede I. <sup>l</sup> on s. <sup>m</sup> I the seed thanne I.  
<sup>n</sup> ete the fruyt I.



sowen, and an other ete, and my progenye be drawe vp bi the roote. If myn<sup>a</sup> herte is desceyued vp on a womman, and if at the dore of my frend I sette spies; the strumpet of an other be my wif, and vpon hir othere men be thei crookid. This forsothe is vnleeful, and most wickidnesse. Fyr is deuouring vnto wasting, and pullende vp bi the roote alle bur-iounyngus. If I dispiside to gon vnder dom with my seruaunt and hond maiden, whan thei shulden pleten azen me. What forsothe shal I do, whan God shal rise to deme? and whan he shal aske, what shal I answern to hym? Whether not in the wombe he made me, the whiche and hym wro3te, and oon formede me in the wombe? If I denyede<sup>b</sup> to pore men that thei wolden, and made the e3en of a widewe to abide; if I eet my morsel alone, and the moderles child eet not of it; for fro my 3outh the doing of mercy vex with me, and fro the wombe of my moder wente out with me; if I dispiside the goere beside, for thi that he hadde not clothing, and the pore withoute couer- yng; if his sidis blessiden not to me, and of the flees of my shep he is chaufid; if I rerede vp on the moderles child myn<sup>c</sup> hond, also whan I sa3 me in the 3ate the ouerhezere; my shulder falle fro his ioynt, and myn arm with his bones be to-brosid. Forsothe euermor as flodis swellende vp on me, I dredde God; and his peis I my3te not bern. If I wende<sup>d</sup> gold my strengthe, and to the shynende gold I seide, My trost; if I gladede vp on my manye richessis, and for myn hond fond manye thingis; if I sa3 the sunne, whan it shulde shyne, and the moue goende clerli; and myn herte is gladid in hid thing, and kiste myn hond fro my mouth; the whiche is the moste

drawun out bi the root. If<sup>o</sup> myn herte<sup>o</sup> was<sup>p</sup> disseyued on a womman\*, and if Y settide<sup>a</sup> aspies at the dore of my frend; my wijf be<sup>r</sup> the hoore<sup>s</sup> of anothir man, and othir men be bowid down on<sup>t</sup> hir. For<sup>u</sup> this<sup>w†</sup> is vnleueful, and the moost wickidnesse. Fier<sup>x</sup> is deourynge 'til to<sup>y</sup> wastyng, and drawynge<sup>z</sup> vp bi the roote alle generaciouns. If Y dispiside to take doom with myseruaunt and<sup>a</sup> myn hand mayde, whanne thei stryueden azens me. What sotheli<sup>†</sup> schal Y do, whanne God schal rise<sup>b</sup> to deme? and whanne he schal axe, what schal Y answer to hym? Whether he, that wrou3te also hym, made not me in the wombe, and o God formede me in the wombe? If Y denyede to pore men that<sup>c</sup>, that thei wolden<sup>‡</sup>, and if Y made the i3en of a wydewe to abide; if<sup>d</sup> Y aloone eet my mussel, and<sup>e</sup> a faderles child eet not therof; for<sup>f</sup> merciful doynge encreesside with me fro my 3ong childhed, and<sup>g</sup> 3ede out of my modris wombe with me; if Y dispiside a man passynge forth<sup>h</sup>, for he hadde not a cloth, and a pore man with out hilyng; if hise sidis blessiden not me, and was<sup>i</sup> not maad hoot of the fleeces<sup>k</sup> of my scheep; if Y reise<sup>l</sup> myn hond<sup>¶</sup> on<sup>m</sup> a fadirles child, 3he, whanne Y si3<sup>n</sup> me the hijere in the 3ate; my schuldre<sup>o</sup> falle fro his ioynt, and myn arm with hise boonys be al to-brokun. For<sup>p</sup> euere Y dredde God, as wawis wexynge gret on<sup>q</sup> me; and<sup>r</sup> 'Y my3te not bere his birthun<sup>s</sup>. If Y gesside gold my strengthe, and if Y seide to purid gold, *Thou art* my trist; if Y was glad on my many ritchessis, and for<sup>t</sup> myn hond foond ful many thingis<sup>u</sup>; if Y si3 the sunne, whanne it schynede, and the moone goynge clereli; and if myn herte was glad in priuyte, and if Y kisside<sup>v</sup> myn hond with my mouth; which<sup>w</sup> is the moost wickidnesse, and denyng azens

chastly. *suede myn herte*; that is, sudeyn thou3tis of the lecherouse fleisch. *Lire here. c.*  
<sup>\*</sup> on a womman; ioyned in matrymonye, ether trouthe plizt to an other man, as the Ebreu word sowneth. *Lire here. c.*  
<sup>†</sup> For this; that is, anoutrie. *is most wickidnesse*; in synnes azens the nei3-bore. *Lire here. c.*

<sup>‡</sup> that thei wolden; the while her wille was reasonable. *Lire here. c.*

<sup>¶</sup> myn hond; that is, my power, vniustly. *Lire here. c.*

<sup>u</sup> ful many thingis; as if he seie, Goddis veniaunce come on me. *Lire here. c.*  
<sup>v</sup> if Y kisside etc.; 3ynynge to it the reuerence due to God onely. *Lire here. c.*

<sup>a</sup> eny A. <sup>b</sup> denie AH. <sup>c</sup> with myn A. <sup>d</sup> weendide H. weenyde A.

<sup>o</sup> And if I. And s. <sup>p</sup> hath I. <sup>q</sup> haue sett I. sette s. <sup>r</sup> be thanne I. <sup>s</sup> strumpett I. <sup>t</sup> upon I.  
<sup>u</sup> Forsothe I. <sup>w</sup> this thing I. <sup>x</sup> Fier of brennyng lust I. <sup>y</sup> un to I. <sup>z</sup> it drawith I. <sup>a</sup> and with I.  
<sup>b</sup> rise up I. <sup>c</sup> that thing I. <sup>d</sup> and if I. <sup>e</sup> and if I. <sup>f</sup> sothely I. <sup>g</sup> and it is. <sup>h</sup> forth bi me I.  
<sup>i</sup> weren I. <sup>k</sup> flees is. <sup>l</sup> reise up I. reise in s. <sup>m</sup> upon I. <sup>n</sup> saw3e I pass. <sup>o</sup> shuldren s. <sup>p</sup> Forsothe I. <sup>q</sup> upon I. <sup>r</sup> Om. I. <sup>s</sup> whos birthun I my3te not bere I. <sup>t</sup> For cause that I. <sup>u</sup> richessis I.  
<sup>w</sup> the which I.



wickidnesse, and denyng azen the hezest  
 29 God; if I iozide at his falling, that hatide  
 me, and ful out iozide, that enel hadde  
 30 founden hym; forsothe I 3af not my  
 throte to synne, that I shulde abide  
 31 cursende his soule; if the men of my  
 tabernacle seiden not, Who 3iueth of his  
 32 fleshe, that we be fulfid? without forth  
 abod not the pilgrim; my dore was open  
 33 to the weie goere; if I hidde as a man  
 my synne, and hilede in my bosum my  
 34 wickenesse; if I dradde at the moste  
 multitude, and dispising of nee3h men  
 ferede me; and not more I heeld my pes,  
 35 and wente not out<sup>e</sup> the dore; who 3eue  
 to me an auditour<sup>f</sup>, that my desyr heere  
 the Almy3ti? that he that demeth write  
 36 the boc, that in my shulder I bere it,  
 37 and enuyroune it as<sup>g</sup> a crowne to me? Bi  
 alle my grees I shal pronouncen it, and as  
 38 to a prince I shal offre it. If azen me  
 myn erthe crie, and with it his forewis  
 39 bewepen<sup>h</sup>; if his frutis I eet with oute  
 monee, and the soule of his erthe tilieris  
 40 I tormentide; for whete be sprunge to  
 me a brimbil, and for barli a thorne.

## CAP. XXXII.

1 These thre men laften forsothe to an-  
 swern to Job, forthi that rijtwis he is  
 2 seen to them. And Elyu, the sone of  
 Barachiel Busites, of the kynrede of  
 Ram, ys wroth, and endeyned; he is wroth  
 azen Job, forthi that he shulde sein hym-  
 3 self to be rijtwis befor God. But azen  
 the thre frendis of hym he dedeynede<sup>i</sup>,  
 forthi that thei hadden not founde a  
 resounable answer, but onely thei shulden  
 4 han condempned Job. Thanne Eliu abod  
 Job spekende, forthi that eldere thei weren,  
 5 that spoken. Whan forsothe he hadde  
 seen, that the thre my3ten not answeren,  
 6 he wrathede hugeli. And answerende  
 Elyu, the sone of Barachiel Busites,  
 seide, I am 3ungere in time, 3ee forsothe

hizeste<sup>x</sup> God; if Y hadde ioye at the fall-29  
 yng of hym, that hatide me, and if Y ioide  
 fulli, that yuel hadde founde hym; for<sup>y</sup> Y 30  
 3af not my throte to do<sup>z</sup> synne, that Y  
 schulde asaile and curse his soule; if the 31  
 men of my tabernacle seiden not, Who  
 3yueth, that we be fillid<sup>†</sup> of hise fleischis? <sup>+ be fillid etc.; that is, who 3yueth that he be euere al present with vs, that we be fillid of his felouschipe. Live here. c.</sup>  
 a pilgryme dwellide not with outforth; 32  
 my dore was opyn to a weiegoere<sup>a</sup>; if Y 33  
 as man hidde my synne<sup>‡</sup>, and helide my  
 wickidnesse in my bosum<sup>b</sup>; if Y dredde 34  
 at ful greet multitude, and if dispising of  
 ney3boris made me aferd; and not more<sup>c</sup>  
 Y was stille, and 3ede<sup>d</sup> not out of the  
 dore; who 3yueth<sup>e</sup> an helpere to me, that 35  
 Almy3ti God here my desire? that he that  
 demeth, write a book<sup>§</sup>, that Y bere it inf<sup>f</sup> my 36  
 schuldre, and cumpasse it as a coroun to  
 me? Bi alle my degrees Y schal pronounce 37  
 it, and Y schal as<sup>g</sup> offre it to the prynce.  
 If my lond crieth<sup>||</sup> azens me, and hise 38  
 forewis wepen with it; if<sup>h</sup> Y eet fruytis<sup>i</sup> 39  
 therof with out money, and<sup>k</sup> Y turmentide  
 the soule of<sup>l</sup> erthetileris of it; a brere 40  
 growe to me for wheete, and a thorn for  
 barli.

## CAP. XXXII.

Forsothe these thre men leften of to 1  
 answer Joob, for he semyde a iust man  
 to hem. And Helyu, the sone of Barachel 2  
 Buzites, of the kynrede of Ram, was  
 wrooth, and hadde indignacioun; forsothe<sup>m</sup>  
 he was wrooth azens Joob, for he seide  
 hym silf to be iust bifor God. Sotheli<sup>n</sup> 3  
 Helyu hadde indignacioun azens the thre  
 frendis of .hym<sup>o</sup>, for thei hadden not  
 founde resonable<sup>p</sup> answer, but oneli hadde<sup>q</sup>  
 condempned Joob. Therfor Helyu abood 4  
 Joob spekyng, for thei, that spaken, weren  
 eldere men. But whanne he hadde seyn, 5  
 that thre<sup>r</sup> men<sup>s</sup> my3ten not answer<sup>ss</sup>, he  
 was wrooth greetly. And<sup>t</sup> Helyu, the 6  
 sone of Barachel Buzites, answeride, and  
 seyde, Y am 3ungere in tyme, sotheli<sup>u</sup> 3e-

<sup>e</sup> without A. <sup>f</sup> heerere E pr. m. helpere E sec. m. <sup>g</sup> Om. c. <sup>h</sup> floowen down E pr. m. <sup>i</sup> deynede A.

<sup>x</sup> the hizeste I. <sup>y</sup> forsothe I. <sup>z</sup> do that I. <sup>a</sup> way ferynge man I. <sup>b</sup> bosum, ether herte v. <sup>c</sup> more herfore I. <sup>d</sup> Y 3ede c. <sup>e</sup> 3yueth thanne I. <sup>f</sup> on is. <sup>g</sup> as offryng I. <sup>h</sup> and if I. <sup>i</sup> the fruytis I. <sup>k</sup> and if I. <sup>l</sup> of the is. <sup>m</sup> and I. <sup>n</sup> Certis BCDEFHKL MNOPQRSUVWxbf. And also I. <sup>o</sup> Job I. <sup>p</sup> no resonable s. <sup>q</sup> thei hadden I. <sup>r</sup> thes thre I. <sup>s</sup> Om. plures. <sup>ss</sup> answer Job I. <sup>t</sup> And thanne I. <sup>u</sup> and I.

<sup>†</sup> be fillid etc.; that is, who 3yueth that he be euere al present with vs, that we be fillid of his felouschipe. Live here. c.  
<sup>‡</sup> hidde my synne; that is, in denyng it vnduly, ethir in excusinge falsly. in my bosum; that is, herte, bi fals schewing of hoolynesse withoutforth. Live here. c.  
<sup>||</sup> if Y dredde at ful greet multitude; in gonyng away fro ristfulness, for the drede of many men. and if dispising etc.; so that Y 3ede away fro truthe, and dredde lest Y schulde offende my neibouris, willinge the contrarie. and not more Y was stille; heringe the blamyngis of my neibouris, for Y nolde assent to hem. and 3ede not out; to do any wickid thing for hem. Live here. c.  
<sup>§</sup> write a book; in 3yuynge the sentence for me. Live here. c.  
<sup>||</sup> if my lond crieth etc.; that is, if Y gaderide outrageouse fruytis therof, and if Y withdrew the hiris of erthetileris. Live here. c.



eldere; therefore the hed leid down I am  
 7shamed to shewe to 3ou my sentence. I  
 hoped forsothe that the lengere age  
 schulde speke, and the multitude of 3eeris  
 8schulde techen wisdom. But as I see,  
 spirit is in men, and the inbrething of the  
 9Almy3ti 3inueth vnderstanding. Wise men  
 ben not longe liuende, ne olde men vnder-  
 10stonde dom. Therfore I shal seyn, Hereth  
 me, and also I shal shewe to 3ou my kun-  
 11nyng. Forsothe I haue abide 3oure woordis,  
 herde<sup>k</sup> 3oure prudence, whil 3ee striuen in  
 123oure woordis. And whil I wende 3ou  
 any thing to seyn, I beheeld; but as I  
 see, ther is not, that mai vndername Job,  
 13and answern of 3ou to his woordis; lest  
 perauenture 3ee seyn, Wee han founde<sup>l</sup>  
 wisdom; God hath throwen hym aferr,  
 14and not man. No thing he hath spoke to  
 me, and I after 3oure woordis shal not  
 15answere to hym. Thei myche dradden,  
 and answerden no more, and token away  
 16speche fro themself. Thanne for I haue  
 abide, and thei speken not, stoden, and  
 17answerden no more; shal and I answer  
 my partie, and shewen my kunnyng.  
 18Forsothe I am ful of woordis, and the  
 19spirit of my wombe artith me. Lo! my  
 wombe as must withoute venting<sup>m</sup>, that  
 20breketh newe litle win vessels. I shal  
 speke, and brethen a3een a lital; I shal  
 21opene my lippis, and answern. I shal not  
 taken persone of man, and God to man I  
 22shal not euenen. I wot neuere forsothe  
 hou longe I shal stonde stille, and if after  
 a lital take me my Makere.

## CAP. XXXIII.

1 Here thanne, Job, my spechis, and alle  
 2my woordis hercene. Lo! I haue opened  
 my mouth; my tunge in my chekis shal  
 3speke. With symple herte my woordis,

ben eldere; therfor with heed holdun  
 doui Y dredde to schewe to 3ou my sen-  
 tence. For Y hopide that lengere age<sup>7</sup>  
 schulde speke<sup>w</sup>, and that the multitude of  
 3eeris schulden teche wisdom. But as Y<sup>8</sup>  
 se<sup>x</sup>, spirit is in men<sup>†</sup>, and the enspyring<sup>y</sup>  
 'ether reuelacioun<sup>z</sup>, of Almy3ti<sup>a</sup> God 3yueth  
 vndurstandyng. Men of long lijf ben not<sup>9</sup>  
 wise, and elde men vndurstonde not  
 doom. Therfor<sup>b</sup> Y schal seie, Here 3e me, 10  
 and Y also schal schewe my kunnyng to  
 3ou. For Y abood 3oure wordis, Y herde 11  
 3oure prudence, as long as 3e dispuytiden  
 in 3oure wordis. And as long as Y gesside 12  
 3ou to seie any thing, Y bihelde; but as  
 Y se<sup>c</sup>, 'noon is<sup>d</sup> of 3ou, that may repreue  
 Joob, and answeere to hise wordis; lest<sup>e</sup> 13  
 perauenture 3e seien, We han founde wis-  
 dom; God, and not inan, hath cast hym<sup>f</sup>  
 awei. Joob spak no thing to me, and<sup>g</sup> Y 14  
 not bi 3oure wordis<sup>†</sup> schal answeere hym.  
 Thei dredden, and answeriden no more<sup>h</sup>, 15  
 and<sup>i</sup> token awei speche fro hem silf.  
 Therfor for<sup>k</sup> Y abood, and thei spaken 16  
 not, thei stoden, and answeriden no more;  
 also<sup>l</sup> Y schal answeere my part, and Y 17  
 schal schewe my kunnyng. For Y am ful 18  
 of wordis<sup>§</sup>, and the spirit of my wombe,  
 'that is, mynde<sup>m</sup>, constreyneth me<sup>n</sup>||. Lo! 19  
 my wombe is as must with out 'spigot,  
 ether<sup>o</sup> a ventyng, that brekith<sup>p</sup> newe vessels.  
 Y schal speke, and brethe a3een a lital; Y 20  
 schal opene my lippis, and Y schal answeere<sup>q</sup>.  
 Y<sup>q</sup> schal not take the persone of<sup>r</sup> man, and 21  
 Y schal not make God euene to man. For 22  
 Y woot not hou long Y schal abide<sup>s</sup>, and  
 if my Makere take<sup>t</sup> me awei 'after a<sup>u</sup> lital  
 tyme.

## CAP. XXXIII.

Therfor, Joob, here thou my spechis, and 1  
 herkene<sup>w</sup> alle my wordis. Lo! Y haue 2  
 openyd my mouth, my<sup>x</sup> tunge schal speke  
 in my chekis. Of symple herte *ben* my 3

† spirit is in  
 men; as reson-  
 able in jonge  
 men, as in elde  
 men. Lire here.  
 c.

† by 3oure  
 wordis etc.;  
 Helyn acordide  
 with Joob in  
 this, that he  
 settide another  
 punysching of  
 yuel men and  
 rewarding of  
 good men, aftr  
 deth, but he  
 discordide in  
 this, that he  
 helde that ad-  
 uersites of this  
 lijf ben brougt  
 in for synne,  
 thou3 tho ben  
 not euere al the  
 payne due for  
 synne; and so  
 he arettide Joob  
 vniust, and  
 punyschid for  
 synne; also he  
 made strongere  
 resouns a3enus  
 Joob than the  
 thre diden.  
 Lire here. c.  
 § ful of wordis;  
 that is, spedeful  
 resouns a3enus  
 Joob. c.

|| constreyneth  
 me; as if he  
 seye, The loue  
 of trithe to be  
 defendid, con-  
 streyneth me  
 to speke. Lire  
 here. c.

<sup>k</sup> and herde A. <sup>l</sup> Om. AH. <sup>m</sup> auentinge AEFH.

<sup>w</sup> haue spoke wisilier I. <sup>x</sup> se now a I. <sup>y</sup> inspiracioun x. <sup>z</sup> Om. I. <sup>a</sup> Om. I. <sup>b</sup> Of verry dis-  
 crecioun therfor I. <sup>c</sup> perceyue I. <sup>d</sup> ther is noon I. <sup>e</sup> but lest I. <sup>f</sup> Job I. <sup>g</sup> and therfor I. <sup>h</sup> more  
 to Job I. <sup>i</sup> and thei I. <sup>k</sup> sith I. <sup>l</sup> therfor I. <sup>m</sup> Om. I. <sup>n</sup> me to speke I. <sup>o</sup> Om. I. faucet ether v.  
 p berstith I. <sup>q</sup> answeere Job I. <sup>q</sup> And Y s. <sup>r</sup> of a I. <sup>s</sup> abide alijue I. <sup>t</sup> wole take I. <sup>u</sup> be s. <sup>w</sup> herkene  
 thou I. <sup>x</sup> and my I.

and pure sentence my lippis shul speke.  
 4 The spirit of God made me, and the  
 brething space of the Almyzti quykenede  
 5 me. If thou maist, answere to me, and  
 6 stond stille azen my face. Lo! me as and  
 thee made God; and of the same cley  
 7 I also am formed. Nerthelater my mi-  
 racle fere thee not, and my faire speche  
 8 be not to thee heuy. Thou seidest thanne  
 in myn eris, and the vois of thi wordis  
 9 I herde; Clene I am, and withoute gilte,  
 vnwemmed, and ther is not wickidnesse  
 10 in me. For pleintis in me he fond, ther-  
 11 fore he demede me enemy to hym. He  
 putte in the stockis my feet, and kepte  
 12 alle my sties. This is thanne, in the  
 whiche thou art not iustified; I shal an-  
 swer to thee, for God is more than man.  
 13 Azen God thou striuest, that to alle  
 wordis he shal not answer to thee.  
 14 Ones God shal speke, and the secounde  
 15 that same he shal not eft seyn. Bi  
 sweuene in nyzt sizte, whan falle slep vp  
 on men, and thei slepen in the litle bed.  
 16 Thanne he openeth the eris of men, and  
 enformende<sup>n</sup> them techith<sup>o</sup> discipline;  
 17 that he turne awei a man fro tho thingus  
 that he dide, and deliuere hym fro pride;  
 18 and takende awei his soule fro corrup-  
 cioun, and his lif, that he go not in to  
 19 swerd. He blameth also bi sorewe in the  
 litle bed, and alle his bones maketh to  
 20 become drie. Abhomynable to hym bred  
 is maad in his lif, and to the soule of  
 21 hym mete<sup>p</sup> beforu desirable. His flesh  
 shal become roten, and the bones, that  
 22 weren couered, shul be maad nakid. The  
 soule of hym shal nezhe to corrupcioun,  
 23 and his lif to thingus berende deth. If  
 ther were for hym an aungil spekende  
 oon of the lic thingis, that he telle the  
 24 equite of man, he shal han reuthe, and  
 sein, Delyuere hym, that he go not down

wordis, and my lippis schulen speke clene  
 sentence. The spirit of God made me, and 4  
 the brething of Almyzti God quykenyde  
 me. If thou maist, answere thou to me, 5  
 and stonde thou azens my face. Lo! 6  
 God made me as and thee; and also Y am  
 formyd of the same cley. Netheles my 7  
 myracle<sup>†</sup> make thee not afeerd, and myn  
 eloquence be<sup>z</sup> not greuouse to thee. Ther- 8  
 for<sup>a</sup> thou seidist in myn eeris<sup>b</sup>, and Y herde  
 the vois of thi wordis; Y am cleene, and 9  
 with out gilt, and vnwemmed, and wickid-  
 nesse is not in me. 'For God foond querels<sup>c</sup> 10  
 in me, therfor he<sup>d</sup> demyde me enemy to  
 hym silf. He hath set my feet in a stok; 11  
 he<sup>e</sup> kepte alle my pathis. Therfor this 12  
 thing it is, in which thou art not maad  
 iust<sup>†</sup>; Y schal answere to thee, that God  
 is more than man. Thou<sup>f</sup> stryuest azenus 13  
 God, that not at alle<sup>g</sup> wordis he<sup>h</sup> answer-  
 ide to thee. God spekith onys, and the 14  
 secounde tyme he rehersith not the same  
 thing. *God spekith* bi<sup>i</sup> a dreem in<sup>k</sup> the 15  
 visioun of nyzt, whanne sleep fallith on  
 men, and<sup>l</sup> thei slepen in the<sup>m</sup> bed<sup>n</sup>. Thanne 16  
 he openith the eeris of men, and he<sup>o</sup> tech-  
 ith hem<sup>p</sup>, and techith prudence<sup>q</sup>; that he 17  
 turne awei a man fro these thingis whiche  
 he made<sup>r</sup>, and delyuere hym fro pride;  
 delyuerynge<sup>s</sup> his soule fro corrupcioun<sup>§</sup>, 18  
 and his lijf, that it go not in to swerd.  
 Also *God* blameth a *synnere*<sup>t</sup> bi sorewe 19  
 in the<sup>u</sup> bed<sup>w</sup>, and<sup>x</sup> makith alle the boonys  
 of hym 'to fade<sup>y</sup>. Breed is maad abho- 20  
 mynable to hym in his lijf, and<sup>z</sup> mete<sup>a</sup>  
 desirable<sup>b</sup> 'bifor to his soule<sup>c</sup>||. His<sup>d</sup> fleisch 21  
 schal faile for rot, and hise boonys, that  
 weren hilid, schulen be maad nakid. His 22  
 soule schal neize to corrupcioun, and his  
 lijf to thingis<sup>e</sup> 'bryngynge deeth<sup>f</sup>. If an 23  
 aungel, oon of a thousynde, is<sup>g</sup> spekyng<sup>¶</sup>  
 for hym, that he telle<sup>h</sup> the equyte of man,  
*God* schal haue mercy on<sup>i</sup> hym, and schal 24

<sup>†</sup> myracle, etc.;  
 that is, kun-  
 nyng zounn of  
 God, ether bi  
 myracle to me.  
*Lire here.* c.

<sup>‡</sup> not maad  
 iust; that is,  
 of these wordis  
 Y shal con-  
 clude thee vn-  
 iust; thouz  
 noon other  
 thing were  
 azenus thee.  
*Lire here.* c.

<sup>§</sup> fro corrup-  
 cioun; of synne.  
*Lire here.* c.

|| to his soule;  
 that is, is abo-  
 mynable to  
 him. c.

¶ is speking;  
 that is, tellinge  
 his penannse to  
 God. *Lire*  
*here.* c.

<sup>n</sup> enfourmeth *AH.* <sup>o</sup> and techith *A.* <sup>p</sup> mete forsothe *E pr. m.*

<sup>z</sup> be it *I.* <sup>a</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>b</sup> heeryng *I.* <sup>c</sup> And for cause that God hath founden playnyngis *I.* <sup>d</sup> he hath *I.*  
<sup>e</sup> and he *I.* <sup>f</sup> Thou, *Job I.* <sup>g</sup> alle *thi I.* <sup>h</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>i</sup> in *s.* <sup>k</sup> bi *s.* <sup>l</sup> and *whanne I.* <sup>m</sup> her *I.* <sup>n</sup> litil  
 bed *x sec. m.* <sup>o</sup> he *techinge I.* <sup>p</sup> Om. *s.* <sup>q</sup> disciplyne, *that is, lore of chastisyng I.* <sup>r</sup> hath made *I.*  
<sup>s</sup> and that he delyuere *I.* <sup>t</sup> *man I.* <sup>u</sup> his *I.* <sup>w</sup> litil bed *x sec. m.* <sup>x</sup> and he *I.* <sup>y</sup> for to wexe rotun *I.*  
<sup>z</sup> and the *I.* <sup>a</sup> mete that bifore was to him *I.* <sup>b</sup> desirable *cq. delitable n.* <sup>c</sup> *wlatide* to his soule.  
*after I.* bifor his soule *LR.* <sup>d</sup> Om. *o.* <sup>e</sup> deedly thingis *I.* <sup>f</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>g</sup> Om. *s.* <sup>h</sup> schewe *I.* <sup>i</sup> of *I.*



in to corrupcioun; I haue founde in what  
 25 I be plesid to hym. His flesh is wastid  
 of tormentis; be he turned azen to the  
 26 dajes of his waxende 3outhē. He shal  
 pre3e God, and be plesable to hym; and  
 seen his face in io3e, and 3elde to man  
 27 his rijtwisnesse. He shal beholde men,  
 and sein, I haue synned, and vereli I  
 haue trespassid; and as I was worthi, I  
 28 haue not resceyued. Forsothe he hath  
 deliuered his soule, that he go not in to  
 29 deth, but lyuende list he shal seen. Lo!  
 alle these thingus wercheth God thre  
 30 sithes bi alle men; that he azen clepe  
 the soulis of hem fro corrupcioun, and  
 31 listne in the list of liuende men. Tac  
 heede, Job, and here me, and be stille,  
 32 whil I speke. If forsothe thou hast what  
 thou speke, answer to me, spec; I wile  
 33 forsothe thee to apere rijtvis. That if  
 thou haue<sup>a</sup> not, here me; be still, and I  
 shal teche thee wisdom.

## CAP. XXXIV.

1 Tellende forth forsothe Elyu, thes  
 2 thingis also spac, Hereth, wise men, my  
 3 wordis, and tazt, herkneth me; the ere  
 forsothe wordis proueth, and the throte  
 4 metis bi tast demeth. Dom chese we to  
 vs; and among vs see wee what is betere.  
 5 For thou seidist, Job, Rijtwis I am, and  
 6 God turnede vp so doun my dom. In<sup>r</sup>  
 demyng forsothe me is lesing, and violent  
 7 is myn arewe withoute any synne. Who  
 is a man, as is Job, that drinketh scorn-  
 8 yng as water? that goth with men wirk-  
 ende wickidnesse, and wendeth with vn-  
 9 pytous men? Forsothe he seide, A man  
 shal not plesē to God, also if he shul

seie\*, Delyuere thou hym, that he go not  
 doun in to corrupcioun; Y haue founde<sup>k</sup>  
 in what thing Y schal do merci to hym.  
 His fleisch is wastid of<sup>l</sup> turmentis; turne<sup>m</sup> 25  
 he azen to the daies of his 3onge wexynge  
 age. He schal biseche God, and he schal 26  
 be quemeful to hym; and he schal se his  
 face in hertly<sup>n</sup> io3e, and he schal 3elde to  
 man his rijtfulnesse. He schal biholde 27  
 men, and he schal seie, Y haue synned,  
 and verili Y haue trespassid; and Y haue  
 uot resceyued, as Y was<sup>o</sup> worthi. For<sup>p</sup> 28  
 he<sup>a</sup> delyueride his soule, that it schulde  
 not go in to perischyng, but that he lyu-  
 ynge schulde se list. Lo! God worchith 29  
 alle these thingis in thre tymes bi alle  
 men<sup>†</sup>; that he azen clepe her soulis fro 30  
 corrupcioun, and listne in<sup>r</sup> the list of lyu-  
 ynge men. Thou<sup>a</sup>, Joob, perseyue<sup>t</sup>, and 31  
 here<sup>u</sup> me, and be thou stille, the<sup>w</sup> while  
 Y speke. Sotheli<sup>x</sup> if thou hast<sup>y</sup> what<sup>‡</sup> 32  
 thou schalt speke, answer thou to me,  
 speke thou<sup>z</sup>; for Y wole<sup>§</sup>, that thou ap-  
 pere iust. That if thou hast not<sup>a</sup>, here 33  
 thou me; be thou stille, and Y schal teche  
 thee wisdom.

## CAP. XXXIV.

And<sup>b</sup> Helyu pronounsides<sup>c</sup>, and spak<sup>1</sup>  
 also these thingis, Wise men, here 3e my 2  
 wordis, and lerned<sup>d</sup> men, herkne<sup>e</sup> 3e me;  
 for<sup>f</sup> the eere preueth wordis, and the throte 3  
 demeth metis<sup>g</sup> bi taast. Chese we doom to 4  
 vs; and se we among vs, what<sup>h</sup> is the<sup>i</sup>  
 betere<sup>k</sup>. For Job<sup>l</sup> seide<sup>m</sup>, Y am iust, and 5  
 God hath distried<sup>n</sup> my doom<sup>o</sup>||. For whi 6  
 lesynge is in demynge me, and myn arowe<sup>¶</sup>  
 is violent<sup>p</sup> with out ony<sup>q</sup> synne. Who is a 7  
 man, as Joob is, that drynkith scornynge<sup>\*\*</sup>  
 as watir? that<sup>r</sup> goith with men worchyng 8  
 wickidnesse, and<sup>s</sup> goith<sup>t</sup> with vnfeithful  
 men? For he<sup>u</sup> seide, A man schal not 9  
 plesē God, 3he, thou3 he renneth<sup>w</sup> with

\* schal seie; to that aungel. Lire here. c.  
 † men; that is, synful men. Lire here. c.  
 ‡ if thou hast what, etc.; the answer of Helyu to the seiynge of Joob is not worth; for Joob axide not to dispute with God bi presumpcioun, nether as euene with God, as Helyu puttide to Joob. Also Joob axide the declaring of truthe of his innocence bi Goddis sentence, not so myche for him self, as for other men, that thei schulden go away fro the errour, bi which they bilenyden, that noon is turmentid no but for hise synnes; as also the Lord made to be knowun in the ende of the book; and therfor Joobs axing was not veyn. Lire here. c.  
 § for Y wole; as if he seide, Y wole that thou my3tist schewe this verily. Lire here. c.  
 ¶ God hath distried my doom; Helyu took this of that, that Joob seide, God hath take away my doom, and in this he rehersed Joob falsly, for Joob seide not this of his owne persooone, but as concluding this of the seiynge of his aduersaries. And thou3 Joob hadde seide this of his owne persooone, 3it Helyu reportide him falsly; for

<sup>q</sup> hast AEFH. <sup>r</sup> And H.

<sup>k</sup> founde, seith the Lord 1. <sup>l</sup> with s. <sup>m</sup> and turne c. <sup>n</sup> perfijt 1. <sup>o</sup> were 1. <sup>p</sup> Forsothe 1. <sup>q</sup> he hath 1. <sup>r</sup> hem in 1. <sup>s</sup> Om. 1. <sup>t</sup> take heede 1. <sup>u</sup> here thou 1. <sup>w</sup> Om. 1. <sup>x</sup> But 1. <sup>y</sup> hast redy 1. <sup>z</sup> Om. 1. <sup>a</sup> not to answer 1. <sup>b</sup> And so f sec. m. <sup>c</sup> schewide forth 1. <sup>d</sup> lerud A pr. m. CDNOV. <sup>e</sup> herke 1. <sup>f</sup> forsothe 1. <sup>g</sup> mete cs. <sup>h</sup> what thing 1. <sup>i</sup> Om. 1. <sup>k</sup> betere than oother 1. <sup>l</sup> thou, Job A pr. m. s. <sup>m</sup> seidest A pr. m. s. <sup>n</sup> turned 1. <sup>o</sup> iustnesse upsodoun 1. <sup>p</sup> violent, and doon 1. <sup>q</sup> my 1. <sup>r</sup> the whiche 1. <sup>s</sup> and he 1. <sup>t</sup> goith aboute 1. <sup>u</sup> Job 1. <sup>w</sup> renne 1.



10 renne with hym. Therefore, herty men,  
hereth me; ferr be fro God vnpitous-  
nesse, and fro the Almyzti wickenesse.  
11 Forsothe the werk of man he shal zelde  
to hym; and after the weies of echone  
12 he shal quite to them. Vereli forsothe  
God shal not condempne in veyn; ne  
the Almyzti shal turne vpsodoun dom.  
13 Whom other<sup>t</sup> sette he vp on erthe? or  
whom putte he vp on the world, that he  
14 forgide? If he shul dresse to it his herte,  
the spirit of it and blast he shal drawe  
15 to hym. Al flesh shal faile to gidere;  
and a man into askis shal be turned  
16 azeen. If thou hast thanne vndirstond-  
inge, here that is seid, and herkne the  
17 vois of my speche. Whether he that  
loueth not dom mai ben helid? and  
hou thou hym, that is ríztwis, in so  
18 myche condempnest? That seith to the  
king, Apostata; that clepeth dukys vn-  
19 pitous. That taketh not the persones of  
princis, ne knew<sup>3</sup> the tiraunt, whan he  
shulde striuen azen the pore; forsothe  
the werk of his hondis ben alle men.  
20 Feerli<sup>u</sup> thei shul die, and in mydnyzt  
puplis shul be boowid; and passen, and  
taken awei the violent withoute hond.  
21 Forsothe the ezen of hym vp on the  
weies of men, and alle the goingus of  
22 hem he beholdeth. Ther ben not derc-  
nessis, and ther is not shadewe of deth,  
that ther ben hid there that werken  
23 wickidnessis; ne forsothe more ouer in  
mannys power is, that he come to God  
24 in to dom. He shal to-trede manye and  
vnnoumbrable; and make to stonden  
25 othere men for hem. Forsothe he knew  
the werkis of hem; and therefore he shal  
bringe in nyzt, and thei shul be to-trede.

God. Therfor 3e men<sup>x</sup> hertid<sup>y</sup>, 'that is, 10 other thing is  
*vndurstonde<sup>z</sup>*, here 3e<sup>a</sup> me; vnpite, 'ethir 10 other thing is  
*cruelte<sup>b</sup>*, be<sup>c</sup> fer fro God, and<sup>d</sup> wickidnesse 10 other thing is  
fro<sup>e</sup> Almyzti God. For<sup>f</sup> he shal zelde the 11 to take away  
werk of man to hym; and<sup>g</sup> bi the weies<sup>h</sup> doom; for whi  
of ech<sup>i</sup> man he shal restore to hym<sup>k</sup>. For 12 to distrie doon  
12 verili God shal not condempne with out is euere yuel,  
cause; nether Almyzti God shal distrie and may not  
doom<sup>l</sup>. What othere man hath he ordeyned 12 be doon wel,  
on<sup>m</sup> the<sup>n</sup> lond<sup>o</sup>? ether whom hath he set and therfor it  
on<sup>p</sup> the world, which<sup>q</sup> he made<sup>r</sup>? If God 13 may not bifalle  
dressith his<sup>s</sup> herte to hym, he shal drawe to God; but to  
to hym silf<sup>t</sup> his spirit and<sup>u</sup> blast. Ech 14 take away  
fleisch schal faile togidere<sup>w</sup>; 'and a<sup>x</sup> man doom, is not  
schal turne azen in to aisch. Therfor if 15 ellis no but to  
thou<sup>y</sup> hast<sup>z</sup> vndurstondyng, here thou that use not doom,  
that is seid, and herkne the<sup>a</sup> vois of my and this may  
speche. Whether he that loueth not doom<sup>b</sup> 16 wel be doon,  
may be maad hool? and hou<sup>c</sup> condemp whanne the  
nest thou so myche him, that is iust? iuge vsith  
Which<sup>d</sup> seith to the<sup>e</sup> kyng, *Thou art* 17 mersy and not  
18 apostata<sup>†</sup>; which<sup>f</sup> clepith the<sup>g</sup> duykis vn rigour. And  
pitouse<sup>h</sup>, 'ethir *vnfeithful<sup>i</sup>*. 'Which takith<sup>k</sup> 18 therfor what  
not the persoones of princes, nether knew<sup>l</sup> euere thing  
a tyraunt, whanne<sup>m</sup> he stryuede<sup>n</sup> azens a Helyu con-  
pore man; for<sup>o</sup> alle men ben the werk of cludith in this  
hise hondis. Thei<sup>p</sup> schulen die sudeynli, 16 c<sup>o</sup>. azenus  
and at mydnyzt puplis schulen be troblid<sup>q</sup>, Joob, in put-  
'ethir *schulen be bowid, as<sup>r</sup> othere bookis* ting to him,  
*han<sup>s</sup>*; and<sup>t</sup> schulen passe, and<sup>u</sup> schulen take that he seide  
'awei<sup>w</sup> 'a violent<sup>x</sup> man with out hond<sup>†</sup>. 17 that God is  
For<sup>y</sup> the ezen of God<sup>z</sup> *ben* on<sup>a</sup> the weies of 17 vniust, ether  
men, and<sup>b</sup> biholdith<sup>c</sup> alle<sup>d</sup> goyngis of hem. distriere of  
No derknessis ben, and<sup>e</sup> no shadewe of 18 ríztfulnesse, it  
deeth is, that thei, that worchen wickid- concludith not  
nesse, be hid there<sup>†</sup>; for<sup>f</sup> it is 'no more 18 azenus him.  
in the power of man<sup>g</sup>, that he come to *Live here. c.*  
God in to doom<sup>||</sup>. God schal al to-breke 19 ¶ and myn  
many men and vnnoumbrable; and<sup>h</sup> schal *arowe*; that is,  
make othere men to stonde for hem. For 19 aduersite which  
25 Y suffre, is  
brougt in to  
me bi the vio-  
lence of God,  
and not bi  
ríztfulnesse.  
*Live here. c.*  
\*\* scornynge,  
etc.; that is,  
scorneth with  
out bridil and  
mesure, Goddis  
doom. *Live*  
*here. c.*  
† apostata;  
thanne the  
kyng is apo-  
stata, ether  
brekere of re-  
ligioun, whanne  
he kepith not  
ríztfulnesse and  
the comyn  
good. *Live*  
*here. c.*  
‡ with out  
hond; that is,  
without power  
of aduersaries  
of the tyraunt.  
*Live here. c.*  
§ be hid there;

<sup>s</sup> wickidnes *AH.* <sup>t</sup> ouere *A.* <sup>u</sup> Sodeynli *E sec. m.*

<sup>x</sup> wise men *I.* <sup>y</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>z</sup> that is, *vndirstondinge* *B. Om. IV.* <sup>a</sup> Om. *NOSV.* <sup>b</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>c</sup> be it *I.*  
<sup>d</sup> and also *I.* <sup>e</sup> be fer fro *I.* <sup>f</sup> Forsothe *I.* <sup>g</sup> Om. *c.* <sup>h</sup> werkis *D.* <sup>i</sup> Om. *L.* <sup>k</sup> man *I.* <sup>l</sup> doom  
or *ríztwisnesse* *I.* <sup>m</sup> upon *I.* <sup>n</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>o</sup> erthe *I.* <sup>p</sup> oother upon *I.* <sup>q</sup> that *I.* <sup>r</sup> hath made *I.*  
<sup>s</sup> mannus *I.* <sup>t</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>u</sup> and his *I.* <sup>w</sup> togidere in *dyng* *I.* <sup>x</sup> and *astir* ech *I.* <sup>y</sup> thou, *Job* *I.* <sup>z</sup> haue *s.*  
<sup>a</sup> thou the *I.* <sup>b</sup> iust doom *I.* <sup>c</sup> hou thanne *I.* <sup>d</sup> He *it is* that *I.* <sup>e</sup> a *I.* <sup>f</sup> he this *I.* <sup>g</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>h</sup> vnpi-  
touse men *I.* <sup>i</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>k</sup> He acceptith *I.* <sup>l</sup> he knowith *I.* <sup>m</sup> to spare him, whanne *I.* <sup>n</sup> stryuth *I.*  
<sup>o</sup> forsothe *I.* <sup>p</sup> Men *I.* <sup>q</sup> troblid *ether bowid* *v.* <sup>r</sup> and as *CEHLPV.* <sup>s</sup> Gloss om. in *IVX.* <sup>t</sup> and  
*aungels* *I.* <sup>u</sup> and thei *I.* <sup>w</sup> Om. *s.* <sup>x</sup> the cruel *I.* <sup>y</sup> Sothely *I.* <sup>z</sup> the Lord *I.* <sup>a</sup> biholdyng upon *I.*  
<sup>b</sup> and he *is.* <sup>c</sup> biheldeth *s.* <sup>d</sup> alle the *is.* <sup>e</sup> neither *I.* <sup>f</sup> certis *I.* <sup>g</sup> not ouer in mannus power *I.*  
<sup>h</sup> and he *I.*



26 As vnпиты, he smot hem in the place of  
 27 men seende. The whiche as bi studie  
 wente awei fro hym, and alle his weies  
 28 thei wolde not vnderstonde. That thei  
 inake to come to hym the cri of the nedi,  
 29 and he here the vois of pore men. Hym  
 forsothe grauntende pes, who is that con-  
 dempneth? Sithen he hath<sup>v</sup> hid his chere,  
 who is that beholdeth hym? And vpon  
 30 Jentilis and vpon alle men, the whiche  
 maketh to regne an ipocrite man, for the  
 31 synnes of the puple. Thanne for I spac  
 32 to God, thee also I shal not forfende. If  
 I haue errid, thou teche me; if wickid-  
 33 nesse I spac, I shal adde no mor. Whe-  
 ther God of thee asketh it out, for he dis-  
 pleside to thee? Thou forsothe begunne  
 to speke, and not I; that if any thing  
 34 thou knewe betere, spec. Vnderstondende  
 men, speke thei to me; and a wis man,  
 35 here he me. Job forsothe folily spac, and  
 the woordis of hym sounne not disciplyne.  
 36 Fader myn, be preued Job vnto the ende;  
 ne leue thou fro a man of wickidnesse,  
 37 that addeth vp on his synnes blasfemye.  
 Amongis vs euere<sup>w</sup> among be he streyn-  
 ed; and thanne at the dom terre he God  
 with his woordis.

## CAP. XXXV.

1 Thanne Eliu these thingus eft spac,  
 2 Whethir euene to thee seme thi thoȝt,  
 that thou shuldest seyn, I am mor riȝt-  
 3 wis than God? Thou seidest forsothe, It  
 'pleseth not<sup>x</sup> to thee, that is good; or  
 what to thee shal profite, if I shul syn-  
 4 nen? Also I shal ansvern to thi woordis,  
 5 and to thi frendis with thee. Behold  
 heuene, and loke, and myndefulli see the

he knowith the werkis of hem; therfor<sup>i</sup>  
 he schal brynge yn niȝt<sup>k†</sup>, and thei schu-  
 len be al to-brokun. He smoot hem, as 26  
 vnпитыouse men, in the place of seinge men.  
 Whiche ȝeden awei fro hym bi 'castyng 27  
 afore<sup>l</sup>, and nolden<sup>m</sup> vnderstonde alle hise  
 weies. That thei schulden make the cry 28  
 of a nedi man to come to hym, and that  
 he schulde here the vois of pore men. For 29  
 whanne he grauntith pees<sup>n</sup>, who is<sup>o</sup> that  
 .condempneth? Sithen<sup>q</sup> he hidith his cheer,  
 who is that seeth hym? And on folkis  
 and on alle men 'he hath power<sup>r</sup> 'to do  
 sicke thingis<sup>s</sup>. Which<sup>t</sup> makith 'a man 30  
 ypocrite<sup>w</sup> to regne, for the synnes of the  
 puple. Therfor for Y haue spoke to God, 31  
 also<sup>x</sup> Y schal not forbede thee<sup>y</sup>. If Y<sup>z</sup> 32  
 erride, teche thou me; if Y spak<sup>a</sup> wickid-  
 nesse, Y schal no more adde<sup>b</sup>. Whether 33  
 God axith that *wickidnesse* of thee, for it  
 displeside thee? For<sup>c</sup> thou hast bigunne to  
 speke, and not Y; that if thou knowist  
 ony thing betere, speke thou<sup>d</sup>. Men vndur- 34  
 stondynge, speke<sup>e</sup> to me; and a wise man,  
 here<sup>f</sup> me. Forsothe Joob spak<sup>g</sup> folili, and 35  
 hise wordis sownen not techyng<sup>h</sup>. My fa- 36  
 dir, be Joob preuede 'til to<sup>i</sup> the ende;  
 ceesse thou not fro the man of wickid-  
 nesse, 'that addith<sup>k</sup> blasfemye<sup>l</sup> ouer hise 37  
 synnes. Be he constreyned among vs in  
 the meene tyme; and<sup>m</sup> thanne bi hise  
 wordis stire he God to the<sup>n</sup> doom.

## CAP. XXXV.

Therfor Helyu spak eft these thingis, 1  
 Whethir thi thouȝt semeth euene, 'ether 2  
 riȝtful<sup>o</sup>, to thee, that thou schuldist seie,  
 Y am riȝtfulere than God<sup>†</sup>? For<sup>p</sup> thou 3  
 seidist, That<sup>q</sup>, that is good, plesith not<sup>r</sup>  
 thee; ethir what profitith it to thee,  
 if<sup>s</sup> Y do synne? Therfor Y schal an- 4  
 swere to thi wordis, and to thi frendis  
 with thee. Se thou, and biholde<sup>t</sup> he- 5

that is, in  
 Goddis know-  
 ing; netheles  
 God is seid to  
 knowe not hem  
 bi knowing of  
 appreuyng.  
 Lire here. c.  
 || in to doom;  
 afir that he is  
 damnyd bi ful  
 sentence. Lire  
 here. c.  
 † nyȝt; that is,  
 sudehyn deth.  
 Lire here. c.

‡ Y am riȝt-  
 fulere than  
 God; Joob  
 seide neuere  
 this, but Helyu  
 conclude this  
 of fals vndir-  
 stondinge of  
 Joobs wordis.  
 That that is  
 good plesith  
 not thee; He-  
 lyu took yuele  
 this of that,  
 that Joob seide,  
 Thou<sup>z</sup> Y am  
 iust, Y shal not  
 reise myn heed.  
 Here Helyu vn-  
 derstood him  
 thus, that he  
 seide, that riȝt-  
 fulnesse plesith  
 not God; and  
 bi this that  
 Joob seide to  
 God, Whi suf-  
 frist thou me  
 not to be cleene?  
 Helyu vnder-  
 stood, that Joob  
 menyde thus,  
 that sum profit  
 encesside to  
 God bi this,  
 that Joob was  
 holdun in  
 synne, ether in  
 the peyne of  
 synne. Lire  
 here. c.

<sup>v</sup> shal E pr. m.    <sup>w</sup> eft E pr. m.    <sup>x</sup> shal not plesen E pr. m.

<sup>i</sup> and therfor s.    <sup>k</sup> niȝt upon hem i.    <sup>l</sup> fore castyng e.    <sup>m</sup> wolden not i.    <sup>n</sup> lijf i.    <sup>o</sup> is it i.  
 P condempnith him i.    <sup>q</sup> And sith i.    <sup>r</sup> Om. B.    <sup>s</sup> Om. BV.    <sup>t</sup> He i.    <sup>w</sup> an ypocrite man i.  
<sup>x</sup> Om. i.    <sup>y</sup> thee to speke i.    <sup>z</sup> Y han i.    <sup>a</sup> haue spoke i.    <sup>b</sup> adde to i.    <sup>c</sup> Certis i.    <sup>d</sup> thou that i.  
<sup>e</sup> speke thei i.    <sup>f</sup> here he i.    <sup>g</sup> hath spoke i.    <sup>h</sup> chastisyng i.    <sup>i</sup> unto i.    <sup>k</sup> the whiche puttith i.  
<sup>l</sup> blasfemye to God i.    <sup>m</sup> to knowe his blasfemy, and i.    <sup>n</sup> Om. i.    <sup>o</sup> Om. i.    <sup>p</sup> Forsothe i.    <sup>q</sup> that  
 thing i.    <sup>r</sup> not to s.    <sup>s</sup> if that s.    <sup>t</sup> biholde thou i.

6 cloudis, that is hezere than thou. If thou shalt synnen, what shalt thou noze to hym? and if thi wickidnesses<sup>y</sup> be multiplied, what shalt thou don azen hym? 7 But if thou shalt do rijtwisli, what shalt thou 3iue to hym; 'or what of thin hond 8 he shal take? To man that is lic thee, thin vnpitousnesse shal noze; and the sone 9 of man thi rijtwnesse shal helpe. For the multitude of chalengeres thei shul crie, and 3elle out for the fors of the arm 10 of tirauntis. And he seide not, Where is God, that made me, and that 3af ditees 11 in the nyzt? That techeth vs ouer the bestis of the erthe, ouer the foulis of he- 12 uene shal lerne vs. There thei shul crie, and he shal not heren, for the pride of 13 euele men. Forsothe not in veyn God shal heren, and the Almy3ti beholde shal 14 the causis of alle men. Also whan thou shal sein, He beholdith<sup>z</sup> not; be thou de- 15 med befor hym, and abid hym. Now forsothe he bringeth not in his wodnesse, ne the hydous gilte is vengid gretli. 16 Thanne Job in vein openede his mouth, and withoute kunnyng woordis multiplieth.

## CAP. XXXVI.

1 Also Eliu addende these thingus spac, 2 Sustene me a litil while, and I shal shewen to thee; 3it forsothe I haue that 3 for God I speke. I shal a3een aske my kunnyng<sup>a</sup> fro the bygynnyng; and my 4 werkere I shal proue rijtwis. Verili forsothe and withoute lesing my woordus, and perfit kunnyng shal be preued to 5 thee. God my3ti men throwith not awei, 6 sithen he is my3ti; but he saueth not vnpitous men, and dom to pore men he 7 3yueth. He shal not take awei fro the<sup>b</sup> rijtwis his e3en; and kingis in sete he setteth in to euermor, and thider thei

uene, and biholde thou the eir, that<sup>u</sup> God is hizere than thou. If thou synnest 6 'azens hym<sup>w</sup>, what schalt thou anoye hym? and if thi wickidnessis ben multiplied, what schalt thou do a3ens hym? Certis if 7 thou doist<sup>x</sup> iustli, what schalt thou 3yue to hym<sup>y</sup>; ether what schal he take of thin hond? Thi wickidnesse schal anoie a man, 8 which<sup>z</sup> is lijk<sup>a</sup> thee; and thi rijtfulness<sup>b</sup> schal helpe the sone of a man. Thei<sup>c</sup> 9 schulen cry for the multitude of fals chalengeris, and thei schulen weile for the violence of the arm<sup>d</sup> of tirauntis. And 10 Joob seide not, Where is God, that made me, and that 3af songis<sup>†</sup> in the nyzt? Which<sup>e</sup> God<sup>f</sup> techith vs aboue the beestis 11 of erthe, and he schal teche vs aboue the briddis of heuene. There thei schulen 12 crye, and God schal not here<sup>g</sup>, for the pride of yuele men. For<sup>h</sup> God schal not 13 here with out cause, and Almy3ti God schal biholde the causis of ech man. 3he, 14 whanne thou seist, He biholdith not; be thou<sup>i</sup> demed bifor hym, and abide thou hym. For now he<sup>k</sup> bryngith not in his 15 strong veniaunce, nether<sup>l</sup> vengith 'greetli felonye<sup>m</sup>. Therfor Joob openith his mouth 16 in veyn, and multiplieth wordis with out kunnyng.

† that 3af songis, etc.; that is, reuelaciouns to the teching of men, which reuelaciouns ben writun ofte bi the maner of songis. Lire here. c.

## CAP. XXXVI.

Also Helyu addide, and spac these 1 thingis, Suffre<sup>n</sup> thou me a litil, and Y 2 schal schewe to thee; for 3it Y haue that, that Y schal speke for God. Y schal 3 reherse my kunnyng fro the bigynnyng; and Y schal<sup>o</sup> preue my worchere iust. For 4 verili my wordis ben with out leesyng, and<sup>p</sup> perfit kunnyng schal be preued to thee. God castith not awei my3ti men<sup>†</sup>, 5 sithen he is my3ti; but he saueth not 6 wickid men, and he 3yueth dom to pore men. He takith not awei hise i3en fro 7 a iust man; and he settith kyngis in<sup>q</sup> seete with out ende, and thei ben reisid<sup>r</sup> there.

† God castith not awei my3ti men; fro her power, no but for synne. Lire here. c.

<sup>y</sup> wyckidnes A. <sup>z</sup> behalt C pr. m. <sup>a</sup> sentence E pr. m. <sup>b</sup> Om. AH.

<sup>u</sup> and wile that I. <sup>w</sup> Om. I. <sup>x</sup> do I. <sup>y</sup> God I. <sup>z</sup> that I. <sup>a</sup> lijk to I. <sup>b</sup> rijtwnesse I. <sup>c</sup> Men I. <sup>d</sup> power I. <sup>e</sup> And the which I. <sup>f</sup> Om. I. <sup>g</sup> here hem I. <sup>h</sup> Forsothe I. <sup>i</sup> thou herfor I. <sup>k</sup> the Lord I. <sup>l</sup> ether he I. <sup>m</sup> felonyes greetli heere I. <sup>n</sup> Job, suffre I. <sup>o</sup> Om. A pr. m. <sup>p</sup> and bi hem I. <sup>q</sup> in her I. <sup>r</sup> reisid up I.



8 ben rerid vp. And if thei shul ben in  
cheynes, and ben bounde with cordis of  
9 porenese, he shal shewe to them ther  
werkis, and ther hidous giltis; for cruel  
10 they weren. Also he shal opene the ere  
of hem, that he chastise; and he shal  
speke, that thei be turned azeen fro wick-  
11 idnesse. If thei shuln here, and kepe  
wel, thei shul fille<sup>b</sup> ther dajes in goode,  
12 and ther 3eris in glorie. If forsothe  
thei shul not heren, they shul passe  
13 bi swerd, and be wastid in folie. Feyn-  
eres and felle men terren the wrathe  
of God; and thei shul not crie, whan  
14 thei shul be bounden. The soule of hem  
shal die in tempest; and the lif of hem  
15 among wommanysh men. He shal de-  
liuere the pore man fro his anguysh; and  
he shal opene his ere in tribulacioun.  
16 Therefore he shal saue thee fro the  
streite mouth most widly, not<sup>c</sup> hauende  
a ground vnder itself<sup>d</sup>; the reste forsothe  
17 of thi bord shal be full of fatnesse. Thi  
cause as of an vnпитыous man is demed;  
forsothe thi cause and dom thou shalt  
18 finde. Thanne ouercome thee not wrathe,  
that any man thou opresse; ne the multi-  
19 tude of 3iftis bowe thee. Do down thi  
mykilnesse withoute tribulacioun, and  
20 alle the stronge men in strengthe. Ne  
drawe thou along the nyzt, that puplis  
21 ste3en vp for hem. Be war, ne bowe thou  
to wickidnesse; that forsothe thou hast  
begunne to folewe aftyr wrecchidnesse.  
22 Lo! he3e God in his strengthe, and noon  
23 to hym lic in lawe 3inures. Who shall  
moun serchen his weies? or who is hardy  
to sei to hym, Thou wro3tist wickid-  
24 nesse? Ha<sup>e</sup> mynde, that thou vnknowist  
the werk of hym, of whiche<sup>f</sup> men writen.  
25 Alle men seen hym; eche shal beholde<sup>g</sup>  
26 aferr. Lo! God gret<sup>h</sup>, ouercomende oure  
kunnyng; the noumbre of the 3eris of

And if thei ben in chaynes, and ben<sup>8</sup>  
boundun with the roopis of pouert, he schal<sup>9</sup>  
shewe to hem her werkis, and her grete  
trespassis; for thei weren violent, 'ethir  
rauenours<sup>8</sup>. Also he schal opene her eere,<sup>10</sup>  
that he chastise<sup>t</sup>; and he schal speke<sup>u</sup>, that  
thei turne a3en fro<sup>w</sup> wickidnesse. If thei<sup>11</sup>  
heren<sup>x</sup>, and kepen<sup>y</sup>, thei schulen fille<sup>z</sup> her  
daies in good, and her 3eris in glorie.  
Sotheli if thei heren<sup>a</sup> not, thei schulen<sup>12</sup>  
passe bi swerd, and thei schulen be wastid  
in foli. Feyneris and false men stiren the<sup>13</sup>  
ire<sup>b</sup> of God; and thei schulen not crye<sup>†</sup>,  
whanne thei ben boundun. The soule of<sup>14</sup>  
hem schal die<sup>c</sup> in tempest; and the lijf of  
hem among 'men of wymmens condi-  
cious<sup>d</sup>†. He<sup>e</sup> schal delyuere a pore man<sup>15</sup>  
fro his angwisch; and he schal opene 'the  
eere of hym<sup>f</sup> in tribulacioun. Therfor he<sup>16</sup>  
schal saue thee fro the streit mouth of the  
broddeste tribulacioun, and not hauynge  
a foundement vndur it; sotheli<sup>g</sup> the rest  
of thi table schal be ful of fatnesse. Thi<sup>17</sup>  
cause is demed as *the cause* of a wickid  
man; forsothe<sup>h</sup> thou schalt resseyue thi  
cause and i doom. Therfor ire<sup>k</sup> ouercome<sup>18</sup>  
thee not, that thou oppresse ony man;  
and the multitude of 3iftis bowe thee not.  
Putte down thi greetnesse<sup>l</sup>§ with out tribu-<sup>19</sup>  
lacioun, and putte<sup>m</sup> down alle stronge men  
bi strengthe<sup>n</sup>. Dilaie thou not nyzt<sup>o</sup>, that<sup>20</sup>  
puplis stie<sup>p</sup> for hem. Be thou war, that<sup>21</sup>  
thou bowe not to wickidnesse; for<sup>q</sup> thou  
hast bigunne to sue this wickidnesse aftir  
wretchidnesse. Lo! God is hi3 in his<sup>22</sup>  
strengthe, and noon is<sup>r</sup> lijks hym among  
the 3yueris of lawe. Who mai seke out<sup>23</sup>  
the weies of God? ethir who dar sei to  
hym, Thou hast wrou3t<sup>t</sup> wickidnesse?  
Haue thou mynde, that thou knowist not<sup>24</sup>  
his werk, of whom men<sup>u</sup> sungun. Alle<sup>25</sup>  
men seen God; ech<sup>w</sup> man biholdith afer.  
Lo! God is greet, ouercomynge oure kun-<sup>26</sup>

† and they  
schulen not  
crie; to God,  
and knouleche  
her gilt. Lire  
here. c.

‡ among men of  
wymmens con-  
ditions; that  
is, among hem  
that moun not  
defende hem  
silf fro yuels  
fallinge on hem.  
Lire here. c.

§ Putte down  
thi greetnesse;  
that is, pride.  
Lire here. c.  
without tribu-  
lacioun; that  
is, leste thou  
falle eft into  
tribulacioun.  
Lire here. c.  
bi strengthe;  
that is, bi sen-  
tence, fro op-  
pressing of pore  
men. Lire  
here. c. Di-  
laye thou not  
nyzt; that is,  
tyme to 3yue  
this sentence,  
for in sich  
dilaing strong  
men moun ga-  
dere to hem a  
multitude, bi  
which thou  
maist not vse  
rytfulnesse.  
Lire here. c.

<sup>b</sup> fulfillen AEFH. <sup>c</sup> now E pr. m. and not AH. <sup>d</sup> himself E pr. m. <sup>e</sup> Haue AEFH. <sup>f</sup> the whiche AEFH.  
<sup>g</sup> beholde hym AH. <sup>h</sup> is greet A.

<sup>s</sup> Om. i. <sup>t</sup> chastise hem i. <sup>u</sup> speke to hem i. <sup>w</sup> fro her i. <sup>x</sup> heren him i. <sup>y</sup> kepen his heestis i. <sup>z</sup> ful-  
fille i. <sup>a</sup> kepen s. <sup>b</sup> wraththe i. <sup>c</sup> be i. <sup>d</sup> wommanishe men i. <sup>e</sup> The Lord i. <sup>f</sup> his eere i. <sup>g</sup> and i.  
<sup>h</sup> and i. <sup>i</sup> and thi i. <sup>k</sup> wraththe i. <sup>l</sup> greetnesse wilfully i. greetnesse of pride v. <sup>m</sup> putte thou i.  
<sup>n</sup> strengthe, oppressing pore men v. <sup>o</sup> the nyzt i. <sup>p</sup> stie up i. <sup>q</sup> forsothe i. <sup>r</sup> ther is i. <sup>s</sup> lijke to i.  
<sup>t</sup> wrou3t with c. <sup>u</sup> men han i. <sup>w</sup> and ech i.

27 hym vneynable. That doth awei the  
dropis<sup>i</sup> of rein<sup>k</sup>; and heeldeth out we-  
28 deres at the licesse of swolewis, that  
of the cloudis flowen, that before weuen  
29 alle thingus theraboue. If he wile strecche  
30 out cloudis as his tent, and leitne with  
his list fro aboue, also the vtmost<sup>l</sup> of the  
31 se he shal couere. Bi these thingis for-  
sothe he demeth pupilis, and 3iue<sup>h</sup> mete  
32 to manye deadli thingus. In the hond he  
hideth list; and comaundeth to it, that  
33 eft it come to. He tellith of<sup>m</sup> it to his  
frend, that his possessioun it be; and to  
it he mai ste3en vp.

## CAP. XXXVII.

1 Vpon that mych dradde myn herte,  
2 and is moued out fro<sup>n</sup> his place. He<sup>o</sup>  
shal heren heringe in gastnesse<sup>p</sup> of his  
vois, and the soun goende out of the  
3 mouth of hym. Ouer alle heuenys he be-  
holdeth; and the list of hym vp on the  
4 termes of the erthe. After hym shal rore  
sounyng, he shal thunder with the vois  
of his mykilnesse; and he shal not ben  
enserchid, whan shal ben herd the vois  
5 of hym. God shal thundre in his vois  
merueilously, that doth grete thingus and  
6 vnserchable. That comaundeth to the  
snow<sup>3</sup>, that it 'come down vp<sup>a</sup> on erthe<sup>r</sup>,  
and to reynes of winter, and to wederes  
7 of his strengthe. That marketh in the  
hond of alle men, that alle men arowe  
8 shulden knowen his werkis. The beste  
shal go in to his lurking place, and in his  
9 dich he shal abide. Fro the innermor  
shal gon out tempest<sup>s</sup>, and fro the north  
10 sterre cold. God blowende, waxeth to-  
gidere frost; and eft moost wide ben  
11 shed out watris. Whete desirith cloudis;  
12 and cloudis sprengen<sup>t</sup> ther list. That gon  
alle thingus bi enuyroun, whider euere  
thou gost, the wil of the gouernere shal

nyng; the noubre of hise 3eeris is with  
out noubre. Which<sup>x</sup> takith awei<sup>y</sup> the 27  
dropis of reyn; and schedith<sup>z</sup> out reynes at  
the licesse of flood3atis, whiche<sup>a</sup> comen<sup>b</sup> 28  
doun of the<sup>c</sup> cloudis, that hilen alle thingis  
aboue. If he wole stretche forthe cloudis 29  
as his tente, and leite with his list fro 30  
aboue, he schal hile, 3he, the herris of the 31  
see. For<sup>d</sup> bi these thingis he demeth pupilis,  
and 3yueth mete to many deedli men.

## CAP. XXXVII.

In<sup>e</sup> hondis he<sup>f</sup> hidith list<sup>†</sup>; and<sup>g</sup> co-32  
maundith it, that it come eft. He tellith of 33  
it to his freend, that it is his possessioun;  
and that he may stie<sup>h</sup> to it. Myn herte 1  
dredde of this thing, and is<sup>i</sup> moued out<sup>k</sup> of  
his place. It schal here an heryng in the 2  
feerdfulnesse of his vois, and a sown  
comynge forth of his mouth. He biholdith 3  
ouere alle heuenes; and his list is ouere the  
termes of erthe<sup>l</sup>. Sown<sup>m†</sup> schal rore afir 4  
hym, he<sup>n</sup> schal thundre with the vois of  
his greetnesse; and it schal not be sou3t  
out, whanne his vois is herd. God schal 5  
thundre in his vois wondurfulli, that<sup>o</sup>  
makith grete thingis and<sup>p</sup> that moun not  
be sou3t out. Which<sup>a</sup> comaundith to<sup>r</sup> the 6  
snow to come down on<sup>s</sup> erthe, and to the  
reynes of wijntir, and to the reynes of his  
strengthe. Which<sup>r</sup> markith in the hond of 7  
alle men, that alle men knowe her werkis.  
An vnresonable beeste schal go in to<sup>n</sup> his 8  
denne, and schal dwelle in his caue, 'ethir  
derke place<sup>w</sup>. Tempestis<sup>x</sup> schulen<sup>y</sup> go out 9  
fro the ynnere thingis, and could fro<sup>z</sup>  
Arturus<sup>a</sup>. Whanne God makith blowyng, 10  
frost<sup>b</sup> wexith togidere; and eft ful brood  
watris ben sched<sup>c</sup> out<sup>d</sup>. Whete desirith 11  
cloudis, and cloudis spredden abroad her  
list. Whiche<sup>e</sup> cloudes cumpassen alle 12  
thingis bi<sup>f</sup> cumpas, whidur euere the wil  
of the gouernour ledith tho<sup>g</sup>, to al thing

*† In hondis he  
hidith list;  
that is, bi the  
vertu and or-  
denaunce of  
God the list of  
grace and of  
glorie is hid  
to summen, as  
to chosun men;  
and that this is  
vndirstondun  
of goostly list,  
it is opyn bi  
this, that sueth.  
And he tellith  
of it to his  
frend; that is,  
to chosun men,  
for charite de-  
partith bitwixe  
the sones of  
rewme and of  
perdicioun.  
he may stie to  
it; that is, to  
the list of glorie,  
to which a man  
may come with  
Goddis help,  
and bi meedeful  
werkis; this list  
of glorie is  
maad redi onely  
to loued men;  
and therfor ech  
mau owith for  
to drede, lest  
perauenture he  
be not of the  
noubre of  
chosun men,  
for defaute of  
goode werkis.  
Live here. c.  
† Sown; that  
is, thundur.  
Live here. c.*

<sup>i</sup> droop A. <sup>k</sup> his reyne A. <sup>l</sup> vttermost AEFH. <sup>m</sup> Om. AH. <sup>n</sup> of A. <sup>o</sup> It A. <sup>p</sup> ferdnes A. <sup>q</sup> steye  
vp E pr. m. <sup>r</sup> the erthe A. <sup>s</sup> the tempest AEF. <sup>t</sup> sprongen AH.

<sup>x</sup> He I. <sup>y</sup> Om. I. <sup>z</sup> he heeldith I. <sup>a</sup> the whiche I. <sup>b</sup> camen c. cometh D. <sup>c</sup> Om. I. <sup>d</sup> Forsothe I.  
<sup>e</sup> In his I. <sup>f</sup> God I. <sup>g</sup> and he I. <sup>h</sup> stie up I. <sup>i</sup> it is is. <sup>k</sup> therefore out I. <sup>l</sup> the erthe s. <sup>m</sup> Greet  
sown I. <sup>n</sup> and he I. <sup>o</sup> whiche I. <sup>p</sup> Om. I. <sup>q</sup> He it is that I. <sup>r</sup> Om. is. <sup>s</sup> up on I. <sup>t</sup> He I.  
<sup>u</sup> Om. I. <sup>w</sup> Om. I. <sup>x</sup> Tempest I. <sup>y</sup> schal I. <sup>z</sup> fro the I. <sup>a</sup> that is a signe of v. sterris in the  
north I marg. <sup>b</sup> frost I. <sup>c</sup> held I. <sup>d</sup> out therof I. <sup>e</sup> The whiche I. <sup>f</sup> aboute bi I. <sup>g</sup> hem I.



lede, to alle thingus that he shal comaunde to them vp on the face of the roundnesse of erthis; or in o lynage, or in his erthe, or in what euere place of his mercy hem he shal comaunde to be founde. 14 Hercene these thingus, Job; and stonde, 15 and behold the merueilis of God. Whether thou wost, whan God comaundide to reynes, that thei shulden shewe the list of 16 the cloudis of hym? Whether thou hast knowen the sties of the cloudis, grete and 17 parfit kunnyngis? Whether thi clothis ben not hote, whan the erthe shal be 18 blowe thurȝ with the south? Thou perauenture with hym forgedist heuenes, that most sad, as with bras, ben foundid. 19 Shewȝ to vs, what wee seyn to hym; wee 20 forsothe ben wrappid in derknessis. Who shal telle to hym, that I speke? also if a man shal speke, he shal be deuourid. 21 And now thei see not list; feerli the eir shal be wroȝt togidere in to cloudis, and 22 ouergoende wind shal driue them. Fro the north shal come gold, and fro God 23 dredful preising. Wrthili hym finde wee moun not; gret in strengthe, and dom, and riȝtwisnesse, that he mai not be told 24 out. Therefore men shul dreden hym; and alle that to themself ben sen<sup>u</sup> to be wise, shuln not ben hardy to beholden.

## CAP. XXXVIII.

1 Answerende forsothe the Lord to Job 2 fro the whirlewind seide, Who is this, wrappende in sentencis with woordis vn- 3 wise? Gird as a man thi leendis; I shal 4 aske thee, and thou answer to me. Where were thou, whan I sette the foundemens of the erthe? sheu to me, if thou 5 hast vnderstanding. Who putte the mesuris of it, if thou hast knowen? or who 6 strazte vp on it a line? Vp on what the feet of it ben sad? who dide down the 7 corner ston of it, whan me shulden preise

which<sup>h</sup> he comaundith 'to tho<sup>i</sup> on<sup>k</sup> the face of the world; whether in o lynage, ethir in 13 his lond<sup>l</sup>, ether in what euer place of his merci he comaundith tho to be foundun. Joob, herkene thou these thingis; stonde 14 thou, and biholde the meruels of God. Whethir thou woost, whanne God co- 15 maundide to the reynes, that tho schulen schewe the list of hise cloudis? Whether 16 thou knowist the grete weies of<sup>m</sup> cloudis, and<sup>a</sup> perfit kunnyngis<sup>o</sup>? Whether thi 17 clothis ben not hoote, whanne the erthe is blowun<sup>p</sup> with the south? In hap thou 18 madist<sup>†</sup> with hym<sup>a</sup> heuenes, which moost sad ben foundid, as of bras. Schewe thou 19 to vs<sup>r</sup>, what we schulen seie to hym; for<sup>s</sup> we ben wlapid in derknessis. Who schal 20 telle to hym<sup>t</sup>, what thingis Y speke? ȝhe, if he spekith, a man schal be deuourid<sup>†</sup>. And now men seen not list; the eir schal 21 be maad thicke sudenli in to cloudis, and wynd passynge schal dryue awei tho. Gold schal come fro the north, and<sup>u</sup> ferdful 22 preising of God. For<sup>w</sup> we moun<sup>x</sup> not 23 fynde him<sup>y</sup> worthili; *he is* greet in strengthe, and in doom, and in riȝtfulnesse, and<sup>z</sup> may not be teld out. Therfor men 24 schulen drede hym; and alle men, that semen to hem silf to be wise<sup>§</sup>, schulen not be hardi to biholde<sup>a</sup>.

## CAP. XXXVIII.

Forsothe<sup>h</sup> the Lord answeride fro the 1 whirlewynd to Joob, and seide, Who is 2 this mau, wlappynge<sup>c</sup> sentences with vn- wise wordis? Girde thou as a man thi 3 leendis; Y schal axe thee, and answer thou to<sup>d</sup> me. Where were thou, whanne Y 4 settide<sup>e</sup> the foundementis off<sup>f</sup> erthe? schewe thou to me, if thou hast vnderstanding. Who settide<sup>g</sup> mesures<sup>h</sup> therof, if thou 5 knowist<sup>i</sup>? ethir who stretchide forth a lyne theronne<sup>k</sup>? On<sup>l</sup> what thing ben the 6 foundementis therof maad fast? ether who

† in hap thou madist etc.; he seith this in scorn of Joob. Lire here. c. † a man schal be deuourid; that is, schal not mow suffre; as the peple seide to Moyses in xxj. c. of Exody; ether thus, ȝhe, if a man spekith, it schal be deuourid; that is, the word schal he deuourid of the greetnesse of mater, as a litil flood is deuourid of the see. Lire here. c. † and alle men that semen to hem silf to be wise; of thingis hifor seid it is opyn, that Helyu acordide with Joob in summe thingis, and in othere thingis he took not wel the vnderstanding of Joob, and so he meddlide ofte dispisingis agens Joob, for whiche Joob nolde answer him, hut more be stille, and chees to departe himsilf fro chidingis, bi the seying of Paul. Therfor God answeride for Joob, and seide, *Who is this man wlappynge sentencis*, for thouȝ he had seid many trewe thingis of the power and wisdom of God, nethes he seide not clerely, and he meddlide many dispitouse wordis agens Joob. And this Helyu took the stide of determininge the questioun of Goddis poruyauce, and to this determynacioun God aloone is sufficient; and

<sup>u</sup> Om. *ah*.

<sup>h</sup> to which *i*. <sup>i</sup> hem *i*. <sup>k</sup> up on *i*. <sup>l</sup> hoond *s*. <sup>m</sup> of the *i*. <sup>n</sup> and the *i*. <sup>o</sup> kunnyngis of *tho* *i*. <sup>p</sup> blowe *i*. <sup>q</sup> God *i*. <sup>r</sup> God *i*. <sup>s</sup> forsothe *i*. <sup>t</sup> God *i*. <sup>u</sup> and the *i*. <sup>w</sup> Om. *A sec. m.* Sothely *i*. <sup>x</sup> moue *i*. <sup>y</sup> Om. *A pr. m.* BCEHLPVX. *it* *i*. <sup>z</sup> and he *i*. <sup>a</sup> biholde *God* *i*. <sup>b</sup> Certis *s*. <sup>c</sup> wlappynge togidere *i*. <sup>d</sup> Om. *i*. <sup>e</sup> sette *i*. <sup>f</sup> of the *i*. <sup>g</sup> hath sett *i*. <sup>h</sup> the mesures *i*. <sup>i</sup> knowist, *telle thou* *i*. <sup>k</sup> therupon *i*. *theronne, shewe thou to me* *s*. <sup>l</sup> Up on *i*.



togidere the morutid sterris, and alle the  
8sones of God shulden iozen? Who closede  
the se with doris, whan it brac out as  
9goende forth of the wombe? Whan I  
shuld setten the cloude his clothing, and  
with dercnesse it, as with clothis of vn-  
spekende childhed, I wrappide aboute.  
10I enuyrounde it with my termes, and  
11sette the heenglis, and doris; and seide,  
Vnto<sup>v</sup> hider thou shalt come, and no fer-  
there gon; and heer thou shalt breke to-  
12gidere thi swellende flodis. Whether aftir  
thi rising thou comaundedist to the moru-  
tid, and hast shewid to the dai spring his  
13place? Whethir thou hast holde smyt-  
ende togidere the vtmostis<sup>w</sup> of the erthe,  
and hast smyten out the vnpitous men  
14of it? The litle marke shal be restorid  
15as cley, and shal stonde as clothing. His  
lizt shal be take awei fro the vnpitous,  
and the heze arm shal be broke togidere.  
16Whether thou wentist in the depthe of the  
se, and in the laste thingus of the derke  
17depthe<sup>x</sup> of the se thou hast ful go? Whe-  
ther to thee ben opened the zatis of deth,  
and the derke doris thou hast seen?  
18Whether thou hast beholde the breede of  
the erthe? Sheu to me, if thou hast  
19known alle thingis, in what weie lizt  
dwellith, and of dercnessis what is the  
20place; that thou lede eche man to hys  
termes, and vnderstonde the sties of his  
21hous. Thou wistist thanne, that thou  
were to be born, and the noumbre of thi  
22dazes thou haddest knowe? Whether  
wentist thou in to the tresoris of snow,  
or the tresoris of hail thou hast beholde?  
23that I haue maad redi in to the time of  
the enemy, in to the dai of fizt, and of  
24bataile. Bi what weie is sprengd lizt,  
25deuyded is hete vp on erthe? Who zaf  
to the most hidous weder cours, and weie  
26of the sounende thunder? That it shulde

sente doun the corner stoon therof, whanne 7  
the morew sterris<sup>m</sup>† herieden<sup>n</sup> me togi-  
dere, and alle the sones of God sungun<sup>o</sup>  
ioyfuli? Who closide togidere the see with 8  
doris, whanne it brak out comynge<sup>p</sup> forth  
as of the wombe? Whanne Y settide a 9  
cloude the hilyng therof<sup>q</sup>, and Y wlappide  
it with derknesse, as with clothis of 3ongr<sup>r</sup>  
childhed. Y cumpasside it<sup>s</sup> with my termes, 10  
and Y settide<sup>t</sup> a barre, and doris<sup>u</sup>; and Y 11  
seide, 'Til hidur<sup>v</sup> thou schalt come, and  
thou schalt not go forth<sup>x</sup> ferthere; and  
here thou schalt breke togidere thi bol-  
nyng wawis. Whethir aftir thi birthe 12  
thou comaundist<sup>y</sup> to the bigynnyng of  
dai<sup>z</sup>, and schewidist to the morewtid his  
place? Whethir thou heldist schakyng 13  
togidere the laste partis of erthe, and  
schakedist awei wickid men therfro? A 14  
seeling schal be restorid as cley, and it  
shal stonde as a<sup>a</sup> cloth. The lizt of wickid 15  
men schal be takun<sup>b</sup> away fro hem, and  
an hiz arm<sup>c</sup>† schal be brokun. Whethir 16  
thou entridist<sup>d</sup> in to the depthe of the see,  
and walkidist<sup>e</sup> in the laste partis of the<sup>f</sup>  
occian<sup>g</sup>? Whether the zatis of deeth ben 17  
openyd to thee, and 'siest thou<sup>h</sup> the derk  
doris? Whethir thou hast biholde the 18  
brede of erthe<sup>i</sup>? Schewe thou to me, if  
thou knowist alle thingis, in what weie 19  
the lizt dwellith, and which is<sup>k</sup> the  
place of derknesse<sup>l</sup>; that thou lede<sup>m</sup> ech 20  
thing to hise termes, and<sup>n</sup> thou vndur-  
stonde the weies of his hows. Wistist 21  
thou thanne, that thou schuldist be borun,  
and knew thou the noumbre of thi daies?  
Whethir thou entridist in to the tresours 22  
of snow, ether biheldist thou the tresours  
of hail? whiche thingis Y made redy in to 23  
the tyme of an enemy, in to the dai of  
fiztyng and of batel. Bi what weie is the 24  
lizt spred abroad, heete<sup>o</sup> is departid on<sup>p</sup>  
erthe? Who zaf cours to the strongeste 25

therfor God re-  
preueth his pre-  
sumpcioun, and  
seith, *Who is  
this?* as if he  
seide, Helyu is  
vnsufficient to  
entremete her-  
of. *Live here. c.*  
† the morewe  
sterris; that  
is, aungels,  
that weren  
maad at the  
begynnyng,  
with cleer  
heuene, bifor  
departing of  
elementis. *Live  
here. c.*

† and an hiz  
arm etc.; that  
is, the power of  
proude men,  
that ben borun  
doun sumtyme  
in the erthe-  
mouyng. *Live  
here. c.*

<sup>v</sup> How longe *E pr. m.* <sup>w</sup> vttermostis *AEFH.* <sup>x</sup> depnesse *AEFH.*

<sup>m</sup> that is, aungels *v marg.* <sup>n</sup> preiseden *I.* <sup>o</sup> sungun *thanne I.* <sup>p</sup> goyng *I.* <sup>q</sup> of the see *I.* <sup>r</sup> Om. *s.*  
<sup>s</sup> the see *I.* <sup>t</sup> puttide to it *I.* <sup>u</sup> a dore *I.* <sup>w</sup> Hidurto *I.* <sup>x</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>y</sup> comaundidist *wxf.* <sup>z</sup> the dai *I.*  
<sup>a</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>b</sup> don *s.* <sup>c</sup> arm or proud power *I.* that is, power of pryde *v marg.* <sup>d</sup> hast entrid *I.* <sup>e</sup> hast  
walked *I.* <sup>f</sup> Om. *s.* <sup>g</sup> depthe *I.* the greet west see *v marg.* <sup>h</sup> thou hast seen *I.* <sup>i</sup> the erthe *I.*  
<sup>k</sup> it is *A pr. m.* <sup>l</sup> derknessis *EFHLMNOSVxbf.* <sup>m</sup> lede out *s.* <sup>n</sup> and that *I.* <sup>o</sup> and bi what wey  
heete *I.* <sup>p</sup> up on *I.*



reynē vp on erthe withoute man, in  
desert wher noon of dedly men dwelleth?  
27 That he schulde fulfille the space with-  
oute wei and desolat, and bringe forth  
28 grene erbis? Who is the fader of reyn,  
29 or who gat dropis of deu? Fro whos  
wombe wente out iys, and frost fro heuene  
30 who gat? In the licnesse of a ston watris  
ben hardid, and the vtmost<sup>y</sup> of the se  
31 is streyned togidere. Whether thou art  
strong to ioynē the shynende seue<sup>z</sup> sterres,  
or thou shalt moun scatere the cumpas of  
32 the north sterre? Whether thou bringist  
forth the dai sterre in his time, and the  
euetid sterre vp on the sones of the erthe  
33 thou makist to rise? Whether thou hast  
knowe the ordre of heuene, and shalt  
34 putte his resoun in the erthe? Whether  
thou shalt rere thi vois in to a lytil  
cloude, and the bure of watris shal couere  
35 thee? Whether thou shalt sende leitis,  
and thei shul go, and turnende azeen  
thei shul sey to thee, Wee be neezh?  
36 Who putte in the entrailis of a man wis-  
dam, and<sup>a</sup> who zaf to the cok vnderstond-  
37 ing? Who shal tellen out the resoun of  
heuenus, and the singing of heuene who  
38 shal make to slepe? Whanne was pouder  
held in the erthe, and clottis weren  
39 clunge togidere? Whether thou shalt  
take the prei of the leounesse, and the  
soule of hir whelpis thou shalt fulfille,  
40 whan thei lyn in dichis, and in dennus  
41 thei aspien? Who maketh redi to the  
crowe his mete, whan his briddis crie to  
God, hider and thider waggende, forthi  
that thei han no metis?

## CAP. XXXIX.

- 1 Whether thou hast knowen the time  
of the berthe of wilde capretis in stonys,  
or thou hast waitid hindis berende calf?  
2 Thou hast noumbrid the monethis of con-

reyn, and weie of the thundur sownynge? 26  
That it schulde reyne on the erthe with out  
man in desert, where noon of<sup>q</sup> deedli men  
dwellith? That it schulde fille a lond with 27  
out weie and desolat, and<sup>r</sup> schulde brynge  
forth greene eerbis? Who is fadir<sup>s</sup> of 28  
reyn, ether who gendride the dropis of  
deew? Of whos wombe zede out iys, 29  
and who gendride<sup>t</sup> frost<sup>u</sup> fro heuene? Wa- 30  
tris ben maad hard in the licnesse of stoon,  
and the ouer<sup>w</sup> part of<sup>x</sup> occian<sup>y</sup> is streyned  
togidere. Whether thou schalt mowe<sup>z</sup> 31  
ioyne togidere schynynge sterris Pliades<sup>a</sup>,  
ethir thou schalt mowe distrie the cumpas  
of Arturis<sup>b</sup>? Whether thou bryngist forth 32  
Lucifer, *that is<sup>c</sup>, dai<sup>d</sup> sterre<sup>e</sup>*, in his tyme,  
and makist euene<sup>f</sup> sterre to rise on<sup>g</sup> the  
sones of erthe? Whether thou knowist the 33  
ordre of heuene, and schalt sette the resoun  
therof in<sup>h</sup> erthe? Whethir thou schalt 34  
reise thi vois in to a cloude<sup>†</sup>, and the fers-  
nesse of watris schal hile thee? Whethir 35  
thou schalt sende<sup>i</sup> leitis, and tho<sup>k</sup> schulen  
go<sup>l</sup>, and tho schulen turne azen, and  
schulen seie to thee, We ben present? Who 36  
puttide<sup>m</sup> wisdom in<sup>n</sup> the entrailis<sup>‡</sup> of man,  
ethir who zaf vnderstondyng to the cok?  
Who schal telle out the resoun of heuenes, 37  
and who schal make acordyng of heuene  
to sleep? Whanne dust was foundid<sup>o</sup> in<sup>p</sup> 38  
the<sup>q</sup> erthe, and<sup>r</sup> clottis weren ioyned to-  
gidere? Whether thou schalt take prey to 39  
the lionesse, and schalt fille the soulis<sup>s</sup> of  
hir whelpis, whanne tho<sup>t</sup> ligger in caues, 40  
and aspien in dennus? Who makith redi 41  
for<sup>u</sup> the crowe his mete, whanne hise  
briddis crien to God, and wandren aboute,  
for tho<sup>w</sup> han not meetis?

† *Wher thou  
schalt reise thi  
vois in to a  
cloude; that is,  
schalt make the  
vois of thundur,  
which is gedrid  
in the cloude.  
Lire here. c.  
‡ entrails;  
that is, soule.  
Lire here. c.*

## CAP. XXXIX.

Whethir thou knowist the tyme of  
birthe of wielde geet in stoonys, ethir  
hast thou aspien hyndis bryngynge forth  
calues? Hast thou noumbrid the monethis 2

<sup>y</sup> vttermost AEFH. <sup>z</sup> seuen AH. <sup>a</sup> Om. c.

<sup>q</sup> Om. s. <sup>r</sup> and *that it* I. <sup>s</sup> fadris I. <sup>t</sup> gaat I. <sup>u</sup> frost is. <sup>w</sup> ouerer BCD. <sup>x</sup> Om. o. <sup>y</sup> depthe I.  
<sup>z</sup> Om. i. <sup>a</sup> *that is, the seuen sterris* I marg. <sup>b</sup> Arturis, *the whiche is cuen north* I. <sup>c</sup> or I. <sup>d</sup> a dai FSX.  
*the dai* BR. <sup>e</sup> Gloss om. in v. <sup>f</sup> the euene IKS. <sup>g</sup> up on I. <sup>h</sup> on s. <sup>i</sup> sende out I. <sup>k</sup> thei I. <sup>l</sup> go forth I.  
<sup>m</sup> hath putt I. <sup>n</sup> to I. <sup>o</sup> foundun ELQU. <sup>p</sup> on df. <sup>q</sup> Om. plures. <sup>r</sup> and *whanne* I. <sup>s</sup> gredynesse I.  
<sup>t</sup> thei I. <sup>u</sup> to s. <sup>w</sup> thei I.

ceyuyng of hem, and thou hast knowe  
 3 the time of the birthe of hem? Thei ben  
 bowid to the frut of kinde, and beren;  
 4 and `roringus thei senden<sup>b</sup> out. The sones  
 of hem ben seuered, and go to the feding;  
 thei gon out, and ben not turned azeen  
 5 to them. Who lafte the asse fre, and  
 6 his bondis who looside? To whom I 3af  
 in wilderness an hous, and his taber-  
 7 naclis in the lond of bareynte. He de-  
 spiseth the multitude of the cite; the cry  
 8 of the pletere he hereth not. He be-  
 holdeth aboute the hillis of hys leswe,  
 and alle grene growende thingis he  
 9 secheth. Whether the vnycorn shal wiln  
 serue to thee, or<sup>c</sup> shal dwelle at thi  
 10 cracche? Whether shalt thou tie to eren  
 the vnycorn with thi bridil, or<sup>d</sup> he shal  
 11 breke clottis of valeis after thee? Whe-  
 ther trost thou shalt han in the grete  
 strengthe of hym, and leuen to hym thi  
 12 traualis? Whether takist thou to hym,  
 that seed he 3eelde to thee, and thi corn  
 13 flor he gedere? The fether of a stru-  
 cioun is lic to the fetheris of a ierfakoun,  
 14 and of a goshawk; that leueth hir<sup>e</sup> eiren  
 in the erthe, thou perauenture in powder  
 15 shalt make them hot. She for3et, that  
 the foot to-trede them, or beste of the  
 16 feeld to-brose. She is maad hard to hir  
 sones, as tho3 thei be not hiris; in veyn  
 she traualide, no drede constreynende.  
 17 God forsothe priuede hir wisdam, and  
 18 3af not to hir vnderstanding. Whan time  
 were, in hei3te she rerede out hir weengis;  
 scorneth the hors, and the ste3ere vp of  
 19 it. Whether shalt thou 3iue to the hors  
 strengthe, or don aboute his necke ney-  
 20 enge? Whether shalt thou reren hym as  
 locustis? The glorie of his nese therlis  
 21 ferd. The erthe the houe delueth, hardili  
 he gladeth out; in to the<sup>f</sup> a3encomyng

of her conseuyng, and hast thou knowe  
 the tyme of her caluyng? Tho<sup>x</sup> ben bowid<sup>y</sup> 3  
 to the<sup>z</sup> calf, and caluen<sup>a</sup>; and senden<sup>b</sup> out<sup>c</sup>  
 roryngis. Her calues ben departid<sup>d</sup>, and 4  
 goen<sup>e</sup> to pasture; tho<sup>f</sup> goen out, and  
 turnen<sup>g</sup> not a3en to `tho *hyndis*<sup>h</sup>. Who let<sup>i</sup> 5  
 go the wielde asse fre, and who loside<sup>k</sup>  
 the boondis of hym? To whom Y haue 6  
 3oue an hows in wildirnesse, and the taber-  
 nacles of hym<sup>l</sup> in the lond of saltnesse. He 7  
 dispisith the multitude of citee<sup>m</sup>; he herith  
 not the cry of an<sup>n</sup> axere. He lokith aboute 8  
 the hillis of his lesewe, and he sekith alle  
 greene thingis. Whether an vnycorn schal 9  
 wilne serue<sup>o</sup> thee, ethir schal<sup>p</sup> dwelle at  
 thi cratche? Whether thou schalt bynde 10  
 the vnicorn with thi chayne, for to ere<sup>q</sup>,  
 ethir schal he breke the clottis of valeis<sup>r</sup>  
 aftir thee? Whether thou schalt haue 11  
 trist in his grete strengthe, and schalt  
 thou leue to hym thi traueils<sup>†</sup>? Whether 12  
 thou schalt bileue<sup>s</sup> to hym, that he schal  
 3elde seed to thee, and schalt<sup>t</sup> gadere to-  
 gidere thi cornfloor? The fethere of an 13  
 ostriche is lik<sup>u</sup> the fetheris of a gersaw-  
 cun, and of an<sup>w</sup> hawk; which<sup>x</sup> *ostrige* 14  
 forsakith hise eirun in the erthe, in hap  
 thou schalt make tho hoot in the dust.  
 He<sup>y</sup> for3etith, that a foot tredith tho<sup>z</sup>, 15  
 ethir that a beeste of the feeld al to-  
 brekith *tho*<sup>a</sup>. He<sup>b</sup> is maad hard to hise 16  
 briddis, as if thei ben<sup>c</sup> not hise; he tra-  
 ueilide in veyn, while no drede con-  
 streynede<sup>d</sup>. For<sup>e</sup> God hath priued hym 17  
 fro wisdom, and `3af not<sup>f</sup> vnderstanding  
 to hym. Whanne tyme is, he reisith the 18  
 wengis an hi3; he scorneth the<sup>g</sup> hors, and  
 his<sup>h</sup> ridere<sup>i</sup>. Whether thou schalt 3yue 19  
 strengthe to an hors, ether schal<sup>k</sup> 3yue  
 neiyng `aboute his necke<sup>l</sup>? Whether thou 20  
 schalt reyse<sup>m</sup> hym<sup>n</sup> as locustis? The glorie  
 of hise nosethirlis *is* drede. He diggith 21

† *thi traueils*;  
 that is, fruytis  
 traueid of thee,  
 for to kepe  
 tho. *Live*  
 here. C.

<sup>b</sup> besily thei nurschen *E pr. m.* <sup>c</sup> outhur *AEFH.* <sup>d</sup> outhur *AH.* <sup>e</sup> his *AH.* <sup>f</sup> Om. *CH.*

<sup>x</sup> Thei *I.* <sup>y</sup> bowid down *I.* <sup>z</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>a</sup> so caluen *I.* <sup>b</sup> thei senden *I.* <sup>c</sup> out *thanne I.* <sup>d</sup> departid  
 fro hem *I.* <sup>e</sup> goen forth *I.* <sup>f</sup> thei *I.* <sup>g</sup> thei turnen *I.* <sup>h</sup> her modris *I.* <sup>i</sup> hath let *I.* <sup>k</sup> hath losid *I.*  
<sup>l</sup> that *wijlde asse ben I.* <sup>m</sup> *tame asses, of a I.* <sup>n</sup> the *I.* <sup>o</sup> to serue *is.* <sup>p</sup> schal he *I.* <sup>q</sup> erie *thi loond I.*  
<sup>r</sup> the valeys *s.* <sup>s</sup> trowe *I.* <sup>t</sup> that he schal *I.* <sup>u</sup> lik to *I.* <sup>w</sup> an outhur *I.* <sup>x</sup> the which *I.* <sup>y</sup> The  
 ostricche *I.* <sup>z</sup> tho *cyren I.* <sup>a</sup> hem *I.* <sup>b</sup> The ostricche *I.* <sup>c</sup> weren *I.* <sup>d</sup> constreynede *him I.* <sup>e</sup> Forsothe *I.*  
<sup>f</sup> he hath not 3ouen *I.* <sup>g</sup> an *I.* <sup>h</sup> the *ix.* <sup>i</sup> ridere *upon him I.* <sup>k</sup> schalt thou *I.* <sup>l</sup> to his throte *I.*  
<sup>m</sup> reyse up *I.* <sup>n</sup> an hors *I.*



22 he goth to the armed. He dispisith dreede, and he ȝiueth not stede to the  
23 swerd. Vp on hym the arewe girdil shal sounen; the spere and the sheeld shal  
24 braundishen. Feruent and gnastende he soupeth the erthe; and rewarde he not  
25 to the trumpe sounende trumping. Where he shal here the trumpe, he shal seyn,  
Fy! aferr he smellith bataile; the cleping  
26 to of dukis, and ȝelling<sup>g</sup> of the<sup>h</sup> ost. Whether bi thi wisdam waxeth fetherid the  
goshawk, strecchende out his weengus to  
27 the south? Whether at thi comaundement shal be rerid the egle, and in heȝe  
28 thingus shal putten his nest? In stones he dwellith, and in heȝe sett scarri flintis  
he biðeth<sup>i</sup>, and in rochis hard to come to.  
29 Thennes he behalt<sup>k</sup> mete, and fro a ferr  
30 his eȝen beholden. His briddes licken blod, and wher euere shal be the careyn,  
31 anoon he is neeȝh. And the Lord addede,  
32 and spac to Job, Whether he that striueth with God, so liȝtli shal reste? Forsothe  
he, that vndernemeth God, owith to an-  
33 swere to hym. Answerende forsothe Job  
34 to the Lord seide, I that liȝtli spac, what may I answern? Myn hond I shal putte  
35 vp on my mouth. O thing I spac, that wolde God I hadde not seid; and an  
other, to the whiche thingus I shal adden no more.

## CAP. XL.

1 Answerende forsothe the Lord to Job  
2 fro the whirlewind, seide, Gird as a man thi leendis, and I shal aske thee, and  
3 sheu thou to me. Whether vein thou shalt make my dom, and condempne me,  
4 that thou be iustified? And if thou hast an arm as God, and with lic vois thun-

erthe with the<sup>o</sup> foot, he 'fulli ioieth booldli<sup>p</sup>; he<sup>q</sup> goith aȝens<sup>r</sup> armed men. He dispisith ferdfulnesse, and he ȝyueth<sup>22</sup> not stide to swerd. An arowe caas schal<sup>23</sup> sowne on<sup>s</sup> hym; a spere and scheeld<sup>t</sup> schal florische<sup>u</sup>. He is hoot<sup>v</sup>, and gnastith, and<sup>24</sup> swolewith the erthe<sup>†</sup>; and he arettith not that the crie of the trumpe sowneth<sup>w</sup>. Whanne he herith a clarioun, he 'seith,<sup>25</sup> Joie<sup>x</sup>! he smellith batel afer<sup>z</sup>; the excityng of duykis, and the ȝellyng of the oost. Whether an hawk spredinge abroad hise<sup>26</sup> wyngis to the south, bigynneth to haue fetheris bi thi wisdom? Whether an egle<sup>27</sup> schal be reisið<sup>y</sup> at thi comaundement, and schal sette his nest in hiȝ places? He<sup>28</sup> dwellith in stoonys, and he dwellith<sup>z</sup> in flyntis brokun bifor, and in rochis, to whiche<sup>a</sup> 'me may<sup>b</sup> not neiȝe. Fro thennus<sup>29</sup> he<sup>c</sup> biholdith mete, and hise iȝen loken<sup>d</sup> fro fer. Hise briddis souken blood, and<sup>30</sup> where euere a<sup>e</sup> careyn is, anoon he is present. And the Lord addide<sup>f</sup>, and spak<sup>31</sup> to Joob<sup>g</sup>, Whether he, that stryueth with<sup>32</sup> God, schal haue rest so liȝtli? Sotheli he, that repreueth God, owith for to answer to hym. Forsothe<sup>h</sup> Joob answeride to the<sup>33</sup> Lord, and seide, What may Y answer, <sup>34</sup> which haue spoke liȝtli<sup>†</sup>? Y schal putte myn hond on<sup>k</sup> my mouth. Yspak o<sup>l</sup> thing<sup>g</sup>, <sup>35</sup> which thing Y wold, that Y hadde not seid; and Yspak anothir thing, to which<sup>m</sup> Y schal no more adde.

## CAP. XL.

Forsothe the Lord answeride to Joob<sup>1</sup> fro the whirlewynd, and seide, Girde thou<sup>2</sup> as a man thi leendis, and Y schal axe thee, and schewe thou to me. Whether thou<sup>3</sup> schalt make voide my doom<sup>||</sup>, and schalt<sup>n</sup> condempne me, that thou be maad iust? And if thou hast an arm<sup>o</sup>, as God hath,<sup>4</sup>

† gnastith, and swolewith the erthe; that is, neyeth, and semeth to swolewe the erthe, in digginge with feet. *Live here. c.*  
‡ which haue spoke liȝtli; that is, vndiscretly and folly; for thouȝ he seide soth, he passide netheles the manner of speking. *Live here. c.*  
§ Yspak o thing; this was, whanne he seide, Y coueite to dispute with God; and anothir thing; this was, whanne in preisinge his riȝtfulnesse, he semyde to decrease the riȝtfulnesse of God. *Live here. c.*  
|| Wher thou shalt make voide my doom; that is, owist thou to remembre thi riȝtfulnesse bi sich a maner, that herbi my doom seme voide, that is, fals to men, and therbi that Y se me condempnable, as if he seye, Nay; and netheles thou didist this, for by thi wordis, in whiche thou declaridist thi riȝtfulnesse, thi frendis vnderstoden so, that thou repleuedist my doom as vniust; therfor no man schal iustifie him self bi sich a maner, bi which a man may gesse, that sich iustifying turneth into decreasing of Goddis riȝtfulnesse. *Live here. c.*

g to ȝelling *E pr. m.* h Om. *AFH.* i abideth *AFH.* k beholdeth *AEFH.*

o his *I.* p ful outioieth *I.* q and he *I.* r boldly aȝen *I.* s upon *I.* t a scheelde *I.* u schyne *I.* v feruent *I.* w sowneth to batteil *I.* x ioieth *I.* seith, Joie; that is, make me a signe of ioye *v.* y reisið up *I.* z abidith *I.* a the whiche *I.* b men mowen *I.* c the egle *I.* d loken ther to *I.* e Om. *I.* f addide to *I.* g Joob, and seide *I.* h And *I.* i but liȝtli *I.* k upon *I.* l a *I.* m the which *I.* n schalt thou *I.* o arm or power *I.*

5drist, do aboute to thee fairnesse, and  
in to an<sup>1</sup> heij be thou rerid, and be glo-  
rious, and be thou clad<sup>m</sup> with faire  
6clothis. Scatere proude men in thi wod-  
nesse, and beholdende eche enhaunsende  
7hymself meke thou. Behold alle proude  
men, and confounde hem; and to-brose  
8vnpytouse men in ther place. Hijd hem  
in poudre togidere<sup>n</sup>, and the facis of hem  
9drenche in 'the diche<sup>o</sup>. And I shal knou-  
leche, that thi rijthond mai saue thee.  
10Lo! bemoth, that I made with thee, hey  
11as an oxe he shal etc. His strengthe in  
his leendis, and his vertue in the nauele  
12of his wombe. He streyneth his tail as  
a ceder; and the senewis of his ballokis  
13ben wrappid togidere. His bones as  
pipis of bras; his gristil as irene platis.  
14He is the begynnyng of the weies<sup>p</sup> of  
God; that made hym, shal lei<sup>a</sup> to his  
15sward. To this hillis bern erbis; alle  
16the bestis of the feld pleien there. Vnder  
shadewe he slepith, in the priue place of  
17reed, in moiste placis. Shadewis coueren  
his vmbre; withiene trees of the strem  
18enuyrounen hym. He shal sonpen vp the  
flod, and he shal not wndre; he hath  
trost, that Jordan flowe in to the mouth  
19of hym. In the e3en of hym, as with an  
hoc, he shal taken hym; and in stakys he  
20shal thirle thur3 his nose therlis. Whe-  
ther maist thou drawn out leuyethan  
with an hoc, and with a corde thou  
21shalt binde his tunge? Whethir thou  
shalt putte a sercle in his nose therlis,  
or with a ring thou shalt therle thur3  
22his cheke bon? Whether he shal multi-  
plie to thee prejeeris, or speke to thee  
23softe thingus? Whether he shal smyte  
with thee couenaunt, and thou shalt take  
24hym euermor seruauant? Whether thou  
shalt begile to hym as to a brid, or

and if thou thundrist with lijk vois,  
'take thou fairnesse aboute thee<sup>p</sup>, and be<sup>s</sup>  
thou reisd<sup>a</sup> an hi3, and be thou gloriouse,  
and be thou clothid 'in faire<sup>r</sup> clothis. Dis-<sup>g</sup>  
trie<sup>s</sup> thou proude men in thi woodnesse<sup>t</sup>,  
and biholde thou<sup>u</sup>, and make<sup>v</sup> lowe ech  
bostere. Biholde thou alle proude men,<sup>7</sup>  
and schende<sup>w</sup> thou hem; and al to-breke  
thou wickid men in her place. Hide thou<sup>s</sup>  
hem in dust<sup>†</sup> togidere, and drenche down  
her faces<sup>x</sup> in to a diche. And<sup>y</sup> Y schal<sup>9</sup>  
knowleche, that thi rijt hond may saue  
thee. Lo! behemot<sup>z†</sup>, whom Y made with<sup>10</sup>  
thee, schal as an oxe etc hey. His strengthe<sup>11</sup>  
*is* in hise leendis, and his vertu<sup>a</sup> *is* in the  
nawle<sup>b</sup> of his wombe. He streyneth his<sup>12</sup>  
tail as a cedre<sup>c</sup>; the senewis of his 'stones  
of gendrure<sup>d</sup> ben foldid togidere. Hise<sup>13</sup>  
boonys *ben* as the<sup>e</sup> pipis of bras; the gristil  
of hym *is* as platis of yrun. He is the<sup>14</sup>  
bigynnyng of the weies of God; he, that  
made hym, schal sette his sward<sup>§</sup> to hym.  
Hillis beren eerbis to this *behemot*; alle<sup>15</sup>  
the beestis of the feeld pleien there. He<sup>16</sup>  
slepith vndur schadewe, in the pryute of  
rehed<sup>f</sup>, in moiste places. Schadewis hilen<sup>17</sup>  
his schadewe; the salewis of the ryuer  
cunpassen hym. He schal soupe vp the<sup>18</sup>  
flood, and 'he schal not wondre; he hath  
trist, that Jordan schal flowe in to his  
mouth. He schal take hem bi 'the i3en<sup>19</sup>  
of hym<sup>g</sup>, as bi an hook; and bi scharpe  
schaftis he schal perse<sup>h</sup> hise<sup>i</sup> nosethirlis.  
Whether thou schalt mowe drawe out<sup>20</sup>  
leuyathan<sup>k||</sup> with an hook, and schalt  
bynde with a roop his tunge? Whethir<sup>21</sup>  
thou schalt putte a ryng in hise nose-  
thirlis, ethir schalt<sup>l</sup> perse hyse cheke  
with 'an hook<sup>m</sup>? Whether he schal mul-<sup>22</sup>  
tiplie preieris to thee, ether schal speke  
softe thingis to thee? Whether he schal<sup>23</sup>  
make couenaunt<sup>n</sup> with thee, and 'thou

† Hide thou  
hem in dust;  
in dryuynge  
her bodies in  
to dust bi deth,  
and her faces;  
that is, soulis.  
into a diche;  
that is, in to  
the depthe of  
helle. *Live*  
here. c.

‡ Lo! behemot;  
that is, an oli-  
faunt, that sig-  
nifieth the  
deuel. *Live*  
here. Bi the  
name of an  
olifaunt and  
of a whal God  
descryueth the  
power and ma-  
lice of the fend,  
and of his  
membris, and  
hou they ben  
knyt to gidere  
in malice, and  
hardid in  
synne; and that  
no man may  
ouercome the  
deuel and hise  
membris bi  
mannus vertu,  
but only bi  
Goddis vertu  
and help. *Live*  
here. c.

§ his sward; that  
is, power to  
anoye, which  
he may not  
vse, no lnt bi  
Goddis suf-  
fring. *Live*  
here. c.  
|| leuyathan;  
that is, a whal,  
that signifieth  
the deuel. *Live*  
here. c.

<sup>1</sup> Om. AH. <sup>m</sup> clothid AEFH. <sup>n</sup> Om. A. <sup>o</sup> dichis c. <sup>p</sup> weie c. <sup>q</sup> ioynne A.

<sup>p</sup> Environne thee with fairnesse i. <sup>q</sup> reisd up i. <sup>r</sup> with semely i. <sup>s</sup> And distrie i. <sup>t</sup> feers veniaunce i.  
<sup>u</sup> thou, or tak hede i. <sup>v</sup> make thou i. <sup>w</sup> confound i. <sup>x</sup> face s. <sup>y</sup> And thanne i. <sup>z</sup> that is, an elifaunt,  
that signifieth the fend v marg. <sup>a</sup> vertu of lusty appetyt i. <sup>b</sup> nauil i. <sup>c</sup> cedre tre i. <sup>d</sup> ballokis BCENL  
POVX. stones of gendruris A sec. m. DMNOSwb. <sup>e</sup> Om. i. <sup>f</sup> a rehed i. <sup>g</sup> his i3en i. <sup>h</sup> perische cs.  
<sup>i</sup> her i. <sup>k</sup> that is, a whal, that signifieth the fend v marg. <sup>l</sup> schalt thou i. <sup>m</sup> a sercle i. <sup>n</sup> a coue-  
naunt i.



25 binden hym with litle hokis? Frendis  
shul hewen hym, marchaundis shul de-  
26 uyden hym? Whether thou shalt fille<sup>r</sup>  
nettis with his skyn, and the lep of  
27 fisshis with the hed of hym? Put vp on  
hym thin hond; haue mynde of bataile,  
28 and adde thou to speke no more. Lo!  
the hope of hym shal 'maken hym<sup>s</sup>  
veyn; and alle men seende he shal ben  
kast down.

## CAP. XLI.

1 Not as cruel I shal reren hym; who  
forsothe mai withstonde to my chere?  
2 And who befor 3af to me, that I 3eelde to  
hym? Alle thingus, that ben vnder heuene,  
3 ben myne. I shal not spare to hym bi  
my3ti woordis, and to preze sett togidere.  
4 Who shal shewe the face of his clothing,  
and in to the<sup>t</sup> myddel of his mouth who  
5 shal gon in? The 3atis of his chere who  
shal opene? bi cumpas of his teth drede.  
6 His body as 3oten sheeldis, and threst  
togidere with scalis threstende down hem-  
7 self. Oon to oon is ioyned; and lest breth-  
8 ing<sup>u</sup> place forsothe go in bi them. Oon  
shal cleue to the tother, and holdende  
9 hemselue shul not ben seuered. His  
nesing shynyng of fyr, and his ezen as  
10 e3elidis of the morutid. Of his mouth  
laumpis gon forth, as tend brondus of fyr.  
11 Of his nose therlis goth forth smoke, as of  
12 a tend pot and boylende. His breth  
maketh colis to brenne, and flaume goth  
13 out of hys mouth. In his necke shal  
dwelle strengthe, and nede shal go be-  
14 forn his face. The<sup>v</sup> membris of his flesh  
cleuende to themself; he shal senden a3en  
hym<sup>w</sup> flodis, and to an other place thei  
15 shul not be born. His herte shal ben in-  
wardli harded as a ston; and shal be

schalt<sup>o</sup> take him a seruauant euerlastinge?  
Whether thou schalt scorne hym as a<sup>24</sup>  
brid, ethir schalt<sup>p</sup> bynde hym to thin  
handmaidis<sup>q</sup>? Schulen frendis<sup>r</sup> 'kerue<sup>25</sup>  
hym<sup>s</sup>, schulen<sup>t</sup> marchauntis departe hym?  
Whether thou schalt fille nettis with his<sup>26</sup>  
skyn, and a 'leep of fischis<sup>u</sup> with his  
heed? Schalt thou putte thin hond on<sup>v</sup> 27  
hym? haue thou mynde of the batel,  
and adde<sup>w</sup> no more to speke<sup>†</sup>. Lo! his<sup>28</sup> <sup>† and adde no  
more to speke;  
ony thing, that  
sowneth in to  
decreasing of  
Goddis ri3tful-  
nesse and wis-  
dom. Lire here.  
c.</sup>  
hope schal disseyue hym; and in the si3t  
of alle men he schal be cast down<sup>x</sup>.

## CAP. XLI.

I not as cruel schal reise hym; for<sup>y</sup> who<sup>z</sup> 1  
may a3enstonde<sup>a</sup> my face? And who '3af<sup>2</sup>  
to me<sup>b</sup> bifore, that Y 3elde<sup>c</sup> to hym? Alle  
thingis, that ben vndur heuene, ben myne.  
Y schal not spare hym for<sup>d</sup> my3ti wordis,<sup>3</sup>  
and maad faire to biseche<sup>e</sup>. Who schal<sup>4</sup>  
schewe the face of his clothing, and who  
schal entre in to the myddis of his mouth?  
Who schal opene the 3atis of his cheer? 5  
ferdfulnesse *is* bi the cumpas of hise teeth.  
His bodi *is* as 3otun scheldys of bras, and 6  
ioyned togidere with scalis ouerleiyng hem  
silf. Oon is ioyned to another; and sotheli 7  
brething goith not thorou3 tho. Oon schal 8  
cleue to anothir, and tho<sup>f</sup> holdynges hem  
silf schulen not be departid. His fnesyng<sup>h</sup> 9  
*is* as schynyng of fier, and hise 3en *ben*  
as 3elidis of the morewtid<sup>†</sup>. Laumpis<sup>i</sup> 10 <sup>† 33eliddis of  
the morewtid;  
that is, bry3t-  
nesse. c.  
§ God schal  
sende floodis  
a3enus him;  
that is, Goddis  
sentence of  
dampnacoun  
of the fend. c.</sup>  
comen forth of his mouth, as trees<sup>k</sup> of fier,  
that ben kyndlid. Smoke cometh forth of 11  
hise nosethirlis, as of<sup>l</sup> a<sup>m</sup> pot set on<sup>n</sup> the  
fier 'and boilyng<sup>o</sup>. His breth makith 12  
colis to brenne, and flawme goith out of  
his mouth. Strengthe schal dwelle in his 13  
necke, and nedynesse schal go bifor his  
face. The membris of hise fleischis<sup>p</sup> *ben* 14  
cleuyng togidere to hem silf; God schal  
sende floodis a3ens hym<sup>§</sup>, and tho schu-  
len not be borun<sup>q</sup> to an other place.

<sup>r</sup> felle c. <sup>s</sup> ben made E pr. m. <sup>t</sup> Om. AH. <sup>u</sup> brekyng H. <sup>v</sup> Om. AH. <sup>w</sup> hem A.

<sup>o</sup> schalt thou I. <sup>p</sup> schalt thou I. <sup>q</sup> hand maidens I. <sup>r</sup> thi frendis I. <sup>s</sup> kitte him away I. <sup>t</sup> and schul I.  
<sup>u</sup> fishe leep I. <sup>v</sup> upon I. <sup>w</sup> adde thou I. <sup>x</sup> down *hedlyng* I. <sup>y</sup> Om. I. <sup>z</sup> who *sothly* I. <sup>a</sup> withstonde I.  
<sup>b</sup> hath 3ouen *au3t* I. <sup>c</sup> 3eldide *it* I. <sup>d</sup> for his I. <sup>e</sup> biseche *with* I. <sup>f</sup> tho *platis* I. <sup>g</sup> holdyng *togidere* I.  
<sup>h</sup> neesyng I. <sup>i</sup> Li3tis I. <sup>k</sup> brondis I. <sup>l</sup> Om. A pr. m. is. <sup>m</sup> a boilyng I. <sup>n</sup> upon I. <sup>o</sup> Om. I.  
<sup>p</sup> fleische I. <sup>q</sup> borun ouer I.

streyned<sup>x</sup> as the stithie of an hamer  
16 betere. Whan he shal be taken awei,  
aungelis shul drede; and ferd thei shul  
17 be purgid. Whan he shal cacchen hym,  
swerd shal not moun stonde, ne spere, ne  
18 brest plate. Forsothe he shal telle bi  
iren as chaf, and bras as rotun<sup>xx</sup> tree.  
19 The man archer shal not driuen hym;  
in to stobil ben turned to hym the stones  
20 of the slinge. As stobil he shal eyme  
the hamer; and scorne<sup>y</sup> the man shakende  
21 a spere. Vnder hym shul be the bemes of  
the sunne; and he shal leyn vp gold to  
22 hym as clei. He shal make the depthe  
of the se to boilen as a pot; and sette, as  
23 whan oynemens boilen. Aftir hym the  
sty shal 3iue lizt; and he shal eyemen  
24 the se as an oldli<sup>z</sup> man. Ther is not  
vp on erthe power, that be comparisound  
to hym; that is maad, that no man he  
25 shulde drede. Alle hei3 thing<sup>a</sup> he seeth;  
and he ys king vpon<sup>b</sup> alle the sones of  
pride.

CAP. XLII.

1 Answerende forsothe Job to the Lord,  
2 seide, I wot, for alle thingus thou maist,  
3 and no tho3t is vnknowe to thee. Who is  
this, that hilith counseil withoute kun-  
nyng? Therefore vnwisly I spak, and tho  
thingus that ouer<sup>c</sup> maner shulden passe  
4 my kunnyng. Heere thou, and I shal  
speke; I shal aske thee, and answere  
5 thou to me. Bi hering of ere I herde  
thee, now forsothe myn e3e seeth thee.  
6 Therefore I myself repreue me, and do  
7 penance in dead cole and askis<sup>d</sup>. Af-  
tir forsothe that the Lord spac these  
woordis to Job, he seide to Elifath  
Themanythen, My wodnesse is wroth

His herte schal be maad hard<sup>\*</sup> as a stoon; 15  
and it schal be streyned togidere as the<sup>r</sup>  
anefeld<sup>s</sup> of a smith. Whanne he schal be 16  
takun awei, aungels schulen drede<sup>†</sup>; and  
thei aferd schulen be purgid. Whanne 17  
swerd takith hym, it<sup>t</sup> may not stonde<sup>u</sup>,  
nethir spere, nether haburioun. For he 18  
schal arette irun as chaffis<sup>v</sup>, and bras as  
rotun tre. A man archere schal not dryue 19  
hym awei; stoonys of a slynge ben turned  
in to stobil to hym. He schal arette an 20  
hamer as stobil; and he schal scorne a  
florischyng<sup>w</sup> spere. The beemys of the 21  
sunne schulen be vndur hym; and he schal  
strewe to hym silf gold as cley. He schal 22  
make the depe<sup>x</sup> se to buyle as a pot; and  
he schal putte<sup>y</sup>, as whanne oynementis  
buylen. A path schal schyne aftir hym; 23  
he schal gesse the greet occian<sup>z</sup> as wexyng  
eld. No power is<sup>a</sup> on erthe, that schal be 24  
comparisound to hym; which is maad,  
that he schulde drede noon<sup>b</sup>. He seeth al 25  
hi3 thing; he is kyng ouer alle the sones  
of pride.

CAP. XLII.

Forsothe Joob answeride to the Lord, 1  
and seide, Y woot, that thou maist alle 2  
thingis, and<sup>c</sup> no thou3t<sup>d</sup> is hid fro thee<sup>‡</sup>.  
Who is<sup>e</sup> this, that helith counsel with out 3  
kunnyng? Therfor Y spak<sup>f</sup> vnwiseli, and  
tho thingis that passiden ouer mesure my  
kunnyng. Here<sup>g</sup> thou, and Y schal speke; 4  
Y schal axe thee, and answere thou to  
me. Bi heryng of eere Y herde<sup>h</sup> thee, but 5  
now myn i3e seeth thee. Therfor Y re- 6  
preue<sup>i</sup> me<sup>k</sup>, and do<sup>l</sup> penance in<sup>m</sup> deed  
sparcle and<sup>n</sup> aische. Forsothe<sup>o</sup> aftir that 7  
the Lord spak<sup>p</sup> these wordis to Joob, he  
seide to Eliphat Themanytes, My stronge  
veniaunce is wrooth azens thee, and azens

15 \* maad hard; the fend is obstynat, and is not bowid to good, bi ony smyting of Goddis veniaunce. c.  
† aungels schulen drede; that is, wondre of Goddis vertu and rytfulnesse, in the casting down, and punysching of the fend, which was doon in parti at the bigynnyng of the fal fro heuene, and schal be endid in the doom to comynge, whanne with sinful men dampned, he schal be cast down into helle.  
‡ schulen be purgid; not of vnclennesse, but of ignoraunce, in as myche as bi Goddis reuelaciouns, ether wonderful werkis, holy aungels schulen knowe summe thingis, which they knewen not bifore.  
Lire here. c.  
§ I wot that thou maist alle thingis, and no thou3t is hid fro thee; Joob wiste wel, that in remembrunge his rytfulnesse he suffride sum stiring of veynglorie, which is wont to come liztly in sicke thingis, 3he, in men that ben perfit. Y spak vnwisely; in preisinge my rytfulnesse, that passiden ouer mesure; in enqueringe ouer myche the resouns of Goddis domes. c.

\* stryued c. xx rote c. y scornynge AH. z old AH. a thingis AH. b of H. c other H. d ashen A.

r an i. s anfeeld, or stithie K. t ther i. u abyde i. v chaff i. w brizt schynynge i. x grete s.  
y putte it i. z depthe of watir i. a ther is i. b no thing i. c and that i. d thing i. e is he i.  
f haue spoke i. g Loord, here i. h haue herde i. i preue s. k myself i. l I do i. m in a i.  
n and in i. o And i. p had spoke i.



in to thee, and in to thi two frendis;  
for 3ee han not spoke befor me riȝt,  
as my seruaunt Job. Taketh therfore  
to 3ou seuene bolis, and seuene wetheris;  
and goth to my seruaunt Job, and  
offreth for 3ou brent sacrificise. Job for-  
sothe, my seruaunt, shal preȝen for 3ou;  
his face I shal take, that folie be nott  
witid to 3ou; ne forsothe 3ee han spoken  
befor me riȝt, as my seruaunt Job. Thanne  
Elyfath Themanythes, and Baldach Suy-  
thes, and Sofar Naamatites, wenten, and  
diden, as the Lord hadde spoke to them;  
and the Lord toc the face of Job. The  
Lord also is turned to the penaunce of  
Job, whan he shulde preȝe for his frendis.  
And the Lord ȝaf to alle thingus, that  
euere weren of Job, double. And ther  
camen to hym alle his brethern, and alle  
his sistris, and alle that hadden knowen  
hym befor; and thei eete with hym  
bred in his hous, and moueden vpon hym  
the hed; and coumforteden hym vp on al  
the euel, that the Lord hadde broȝt in vp  
on hym; and thei ȝeue to hym eche a shep,  
and a golden ere ring. The Lord for-  
sothe blisside to the laste thingus of Job,  
more than to his begynnyng; and ther  
ben maad to hym fourtene thousand of  
shep, and sixe thousand of camailis, and  
a thousand ȝokis of oxen, and a thou-  
send she assis. And ther weren to hym  
seue sones, and thre douȝtris; and he  
clepide the name of the ton Diem, and  
the name of the seconde Cassiam, and  
the name of the thridde Cornu tibij. Ther  
ben not forsothe founde so faire wym-  
men, as the douȝtris of Job, in al the  
lond; and ther fader ȝaf to hem eri-  
tage among ther brethern. Forsothe  
Job lyuede aftir these scourgis an hun-  
drid and fourti ȝeer, and saȝ his sones,  
and the sones of his sones, in to the

thi twey frendis\*; for 3e 'spaken not<sup>a</sup> bifor  
me riȝtful thing<sup>r</sup>, as my seruaunt Joob  
*dide*<sup>s</sup>. Therfor take 3e to 3ou seuene bolis,<sup>8</sup>  
and seuene rammes; and go 3e to my ser-  
uaunt Joob, and offre 3e brent sacrifice for  
3ou. Forsothe<sup>t</sup> Joob, my seruaunt, schal  
preie for 3ou; Y schal resseyue his face<sup>u</sup>,  
that foli be not arettid to 3ou<sup>†</sup>; for<sup>v</sup> 3e  
'spaken not<sup>w</sup> bifor me riȝtful thing, as<sup>x</sup>  
my seruaunt Joob *dide*<sup>y</sup>. Therfor Eliphath<sup>9</sup>  
Themanytes, and Baldach Suythes, and  
Sophar Naamathites, ȝeden, and<sup>z</sup> diden, as  
the Lord hedde spoke to hem; and the  
Lord resseyuede the face of Joob. Also<sup>10</sup>  
the Lord was conuertid<sup>a</sup> to the penaunce  
of Joob, whanne he preiede for hise frendis.  
And the Lord addide<sup>b</sup> alle thingis double,  
whiche euere weren of Joob. Sotheli<sup>c</sup> alle<sup>11</sup>  
hise britheren, and alle hise sistris, and  
alle that knewen hym bifore, camen to  
hym; and thei eeten breed with hym in his  
hows, and<sup>d</sup> moueden the<sup>e</sup> heed on<sup>f</sup> hym;  
and thei coumfortiden hym of<sup>g</sup> al the yuel,  
which<sup>h</sup> the Lord hadde brouȝt in on<sup>i</sup> hym;  
and thei ȝauen to hym ech man o<sup>k</sup> scheep,  
and o<sup>k</sup> goldun eere ring. Forsothe the<sup>12</sup>  
Lord blesside the laste thingis of Joob,  
more than the bigynnyng of hym; and  
fourtene thousynde of scheep weren maad  
to hym, and sixe thousinde of camels,  
and a thousynde ȝockis of oxis<sup>l</sup>, and a  
thousynde femal assis. And he hadde<sup>13</sup>  
seuene sones<sup>†</sup>, and thre douȝtris; and he  
clepide the name of o<sup>m</sup> douȝtir Dai, and the  
name of the secounde douȝtir Cassia, and  
the name of the thridde douȝtir 'An horn<sup>n</sup>  
of wymmens oynement<sup>o</sup>. 'Sotheli no wym-<sup>14</sup>  
men weren foundun so faire<sup>p</sup> in al erthe<sup>q</sup>,  
as<sup>r</sup> the douȝtris of Joob; and her fadir ȝaf  
eritage to hem among her britheren. For-<sup>15</sup>  
sothe<sup>s</sup> Joob lyuede aftir these betyngis<sup>t</sup> an  
hundrid and fourti ȝeer, and 'siȝ hise<sup>u</sup>  
sones, and<sup>v</sup> the sones of hise sones, 'til to<sup>w</sup>

\* *agenus thee and  
thi twey frendis;*  
God seith not  
agenus Helyu,  
ether agenus  
Joob; for whi  
to do synne bi  
presumpcioun,  
ether bi vnwar  
speking, as He-  
lyu and Joob  
diden, is not so  
greuouse synne  
as to do synne  
bi afermyng  
of falsnesse,  
which bifelde  
to these thre  
men. Y schal  
resseyue his  
face; for he  
synnede listly,  
and dide pe-  
naunce therfor  
perfitly. *Live  
here. c.*  
† *be not arettid  
to 3ou; to euer-  
lastinge peyne.  
Live here. c.*

† *he hadde  
seuene sones  
etc.; the  
formere sones  
and douȝtris  
weren in the  
weye of salua-  
cioun, and so  
not deed outirly.  
Live here. c.*

<sup>a</sup> haue not spoke I. <sup>r</sup> thingis I. <sup>s</sup> Om. I. <sup>t</sup> Sothely I. <sup>u</sup> face *preiynge for 3ou* I. <sup>v</sup> certis I.  
<sup>w</sup> han not spoke I. <sup>x</sup> as *hath* I. <sup>y</sup> Om. I. <sup>z</sup> and thei I. <sup>a</sup> *altogidere turned* I. <sup>b</sup> addide to I.  
<sup>c</sup> And I. <sup>d</sup> and thei I. <sup>e</sup> her I. <sup>f</sup> upon I. <sup>g</sup> on K. <sup>h</sup> that I. <sup>i</sup> upon I. <sup>k</sup> a IS. <sup>l</sup> oxen IK.  
<sup>m</sup> the oo K. <sup>n</sup> *he clepide Cornu stibii, that is,* the horn I. <sup>o</sup> ournment I. <sup>p</sup> And ther weren not  
founde so faire wymmenn I. <sup>q</sup> the loond I. <sup>r</sup> as *were* I. <sup>s</sup> And I. <sup>t</sup> scourgyngis I. <sup>u</sup> he saȝe the I.  
<sup>v</sup> of I. <sup>w</sup> unto I.

ferthe ieneracioun; and he<sup>e</sup> diede old,  
and ful of dajis.

the fourthe generacioun; and<sup>x</sup> he was deed  
eld†, and ful of daies.

† he was deed  
eld; that is, he  
hadde lengthe  
and prosperite  
of liyf. Live  
here. c.

*Here endith the book of Job, and here  
begynneth the prolog of the Sawter<sup>f</sup>.*

*Here endith the book of Joob, and  
here bigynneth the Sauter, which is red  
comynli in chirchis<sup>v</sup>.*

<sup>e</sup> Om. H.    <sup>f</sup> From A. *Explicit liber Job.* E. No final rubric in CFH.

<sup>x</sup> and thanne i.    <sup>v</sup> From CDQU. *Here eendith the book of Joob, which book is an opin and autctick  
kalender to alle the children of God.* B. *Here endith the book of Joob. Blessid be the hooly Trynyte.  
Amen.* H. *Heere endith Job, and biginnith the Sauter.* IV. *Heere eendeth the booc of Joob; se now the  
prolog of the Sawter.* K. *Here endith the book of Joob, and here bigynneth the prologe on the Sauter.* M.  
*Here endith Joob, and here bigynneth the . . . . . N. Here endith the book of Joob, and bigyn-  
neth the prolog on the Sauter.* O. *Here eendeth Joob, and bigynneth a prolog on the Sauter.* R. *Here  
endith the booc of Job, and bigynneth the Sauter.* X. *Here endith Joob, and here bigynneth the Sauter,  
which is red comounli in the chirche.* b. *Explicit Joob.* f. No final rubric in AELPSW.



# PSALMS.

---

[*Prologue on the book of Psalms*<sup>a</sup>.]

THIS book Sauter is clepid, that is to seie, the book of songis of Dauith, and of Asaph, the chauntour of the temple of the Lord; wherynne is conteyned profesie of the comynge of Crist, of his birthe, and of his power and teching; of his passioun and his rising azen fro deeth, and of his ascencioun and of his comynge azen in the laste doom; whiche songis ben red in holi cherche in to wurschiping and preising of the Lord, knoulechinge his heiz maieste, and hise grete werkis; and that he do merci to vs, whanne we trespasen azens him, brekinge hise comaundementis, that we perische not for oure synnes.

---

*Incipit prologus in librum Psalterij*<sup>a</sup>.

Whan it is knowe, alle the profetis to han spoke bi reuelacioun of the Holi Gost, Daud<sup>b</sup> most of profetis to han spoken sum<sup>c</sup> wise in wrthiere and ouer passende maner, as the trumpe of the Holi Gost, than othere profetis. Othere forsothe profetis profecieden bi sum maner ymagis of thingus, and withinne coueryngis of woordis, that is, bi sweuenes, and viseouns, and deedis, and sawis; Daud forsothe, thurȝ stiring of the Holi Gost alone, withoute vttermor helpe his profecie made out. Wherfor couenabli this boc is seid, The boc of solitarie spechis. It is also seid a Sauter, the whiche name it toc of a musik instrument, that Ebruli is clepid nablum, Grekli a sauter, of this Grek woord sallim, that is, touching; Latinli is seid an<sup>d</sup> orgne, that is of ten cordis, and fro the ouere part ȝiueth soun, bi the touch of hondis. Of that forsothe instrument at the lettre therfore is<sup>e</sup> nemned 'this boc<sup>f</sup>, for at theȝ vois of that instrument Daud song salmys befor the arke in the tabernacle of the Lord; and as alle the sweete songus of that instrument weren clepid salmys, so and alle the particlis of this boc, or clausis. Also<sup>h</sup> aftir the spirituel vnderstanding wel of that instrument it taketh name, for as that instrument is of ten cordis, so this boc techeth the al aboute keping<sup>i</sup> of the ten lestis; and as that instrument ȝiueth soun fro the ouere part bi the touch of hondis, so this boc techeth wel to werche, not for ertheli thingis, but for heuenli thingus, that ben

<sup>a</sup> This prologue is from M.

<sup>a</sup> From E. *Prologus*. F. *Prologus*. H. No initial rubric in AC. <sup>b</sup> it is knowun Daud OR. <sup>c</sup> in sum c. <sup>d</sup> and H. <sup>e</sup> it is R. <sup>f</sup> Om. R. <sup>g</sup> Om. H. <sup>h</sup> And R. <sup>i</sup> the keping OR.

aboue. This boc stant<sup>k</sup> in an hundrid and fifti salmys, not biside the resoun of hezere signefiung; this forsothe noumbre is notid to most solempne mysteries. It stant<sup>l</sup> forsothe of eizteti and seuenti. And eiztety al oon signefieth that<sup>m</sup> eizte, and seuenti the same that seuene. Eizte forsothe signefieth the eiztthe age of azeen rising; for sithen ther ben sixe agis of men liuende, and the seuenthe of men diende, the eizthe age shal ben of men azeen risende. Bi seuene forsothe is betocned the time of this lif, that is passid bi the oftesithes comyng of seuen dazes. Rigtli thanne this boc is maad in such a noumbre of salmys, whos partyes signefien 'the beforseid<sup>n</sup> mysteries; for it techeth so vs in the seuenthe<sup>o</sup> of this lif to werken and to liuen, that in the eizthe<sup>p</sup> of azeen rising wee be not clad<sup>q</sup> with the doublefold cloth of confusioun, but with the stole of double glorifyng. Or therfore in that noumbre of salmys it is maad, for, as wee han seid, this<sup>r</sup> noumbre stant<sup>s</sup> of eizteti and seuenti, that al oon betocnen that<sup>t</sup> eizte and seuene. Eizte forsothe betocneth the newe testament, the fadris<sup>u</sup> forsothe of the newe testament to ogdoadi, that is, to eizte deseruen. Thei kepen<sup>v</sup> forsothe the eizthe dai of the resureccioun of Crist, that is, the sone dai, and the vras of seintis, and abijden the eizte of the azeen rising. Bi seuene forsothe<sup>w</sup> is betocned the olde testament therfore; for the fadris<sup>x</sup> of the olde testament serueden to ebdoady, that is, to seuene. Forsothe thei kepten<sup>y</sup> the seuenthe dai, and the seuenthe wike, the seuenthe moneth, the<sup>z</sup> 'seuenthe 3er<sup>a</sup>, and the seuenthe 3er of the seuenthe, 'that is, the<sup>b</sup> fiftithe, that is seid iubile. Wherfore Salomon seith, "3if partis seuene and also eizte." And Mychias, "Wee shul reren 'vp on<sup>c</sup> hym seuen shepperdis, and eizte primatis." Weel therfore this boc in that noumbre of salmys is maad, whos partis betocnen the doctrine of either testament, that bi that be<sup>d</sup> shewid the hestis of either testament to be contened in this boc. This boc forsothe is deuydid bi thre fifties; bi the whiche thre<sup>e</sup> statis of cristene religioun ben betocned. Of whiche the firste is in penaunce, the secounde in rijtwise- nesse<sup>f</sup>, the thridde in preising of the<sup>g</sup> euere lastende lif. Wherfore the firste fifti is endid in penaunce, that is, the salm that begynneth "Haue mercy of me, God;" the secounde in rijtwise- nesse<sup>h</sup>, that is, this salm, "Mercy and dom I shal singen to thee;" the thridde in preising of the<sup>i</sup> euere lastende lif, that is, this<sup>k</sup> woord "Eche<sup>l</sup> spirit preise God<sup>m</sup>." And for these thre thingus techeth Dauid in this boc, therfore this threfold distinccioun of salmys is maad. Also it is to be notid, this scripture mor than othere to ofte ben vsid in chirche<sup>n</sup> seruysis<sup>o</sup>, that therfore is don, for in this boc is the fulle ending of the hole boc of Godis woord. Heer forsothe ben discriued the meedis of goode men, the tormentis of euele men, the pleyne techyngus<sup>p</sup> of begynende men, the forth going of profitende men, the perfeccioun of ful comynge<sup>q</sup> men, the lif of actif men, the<sup>r</sup> spirituel beholding of contemplatif men; heer also is tajt what synne doth awei, what penaunce restoreth, what the gilty of synne othenkende<sup>s</sup> seye<sup>t</sup>, that is, "Lord, in thi wodnesse vndernyme thou not me," and in an other place, "Haue mercy of me, God, aftir thy mychile<sup>u</sup> mercy;" and what bi penaunce be<sup>v</sup> purchasid, whan he vnderiouneth, "I shal teche wicke<sup>w</sup> men thi weies, and vnпитыous men to thee shul be conuertid;" bi whiche is shewid to<sup>x</sup> no man, hou myche euere 'trespasinge to be<sup>y</sup>, to<sup>z</sup> mystrosten of forziue- nesse, and of the merci of God, taken to the mecnesse of othenking<sup>a</sup>; whan forsothe

<sup>k</sup> stondith AR. <sup>l</sup> stondith AI. <sup>m</sup> the same that doith OR. <sup>n</sup> parfite E pr. m. <sup>o</sup> seuenthe age OR. <sup>p</sup> eizthe age OR. <sup>q</sup> clothid AEFHIOR. <sup>r</sup> the o. <sup>s</sup> stoondith A. <sup>t</sup> that same that doith o. the same that doith R. <sup>u</sup> parties E pr. m. <sup>v</sup> kepten o. <sup>w</sup> Om. R. <sup>x</sup> parties E pr. m. <sup>y</sup> kepen E pr. m. <sup>z</sup> and the A sec. m. Om. H. <sup>a</sup> Om. H. <sup>b</sup> Om. E pr. m. <sup>c</sup> vp OR. <sup>d</sup> he OR. <sup>e</sup> the thre R. <sup>f</sup> rijtfulnesse OR. <sup>g</sup> Om. AHOR. <sup>h</sup> rijtfulnesse o. <sup>i</sup> Om. A. <sup>k</sup> the OR. <sup>l</sup> alle E pr. m. <sup>m</sup> the Lord AFIOR. <sup>n</sup> chirchemennys E pr. m. the chirchis OR. <sup>o</sup> seruysse OR. <sup>p</sup> techinge OR. <sup>q</sup> kunnyng OR. <sup>r</sup> and the OR. <sup>s</sup> forthenkyng OR. <sup>t</sup> seith AHOR. <sup>u</sup> miche IO. <sup>v</sup> he OR. <sup>w</sup> wickid AIOR. <sup>x</sup> that OR. <sup>y</sup> be his trespas OR. <sup>z</sup> Om. OR. <sup>a</sup> forthinking IOR.



wee beholden Dauid, a man sleere and auoutrer, bi penaunce maad a doctour and a profete, to no man doende penaunce is laft place of wanhope; as of<sup>b</sup> the conuerting of Powil and his auaunsing in to apostil of the mercy of God pleyntli wee ben certefied. Wherfore the chirche vsith in offisis<sup>c</sup>, as the profecie of Dauid, the epistolis<sup>d</sup> of hym more than of<sup>e</sup> othere; and therefore this profecie is oftene<sup>f</sup> had in vse, for among othere profecies it passith in openyng of sawys; tho forsothe thingus that othere profetis derely and as bi figure seiden of the passion and the<sup>g</sup> resureccioun of Crist, and of the euerlastende geteng, and of othere mysterijs, Dauid of profetis most excellent so euydentli openede, that more he be seen to euangelisen than to profecien.

*Another prolog<sup>h</sup>.*

Dauid, the sone of Jesse, whan he was in his<sup>i</sup> reume, foure he ches that salmes shulden maken, that is, Asaf, Eman, Ethan, and Iditym. Eiztety and eizte forsothe seiden the salmys, and two hundrid the vndersinging, and<sup>k</sup> Abiud smot the harpe. Whan Dauid hadde azen<sup>l</sup> brozt the arke, azen clepid fro Asotis in to Jerusalem aftir twenti zer, and abod in the hous of Amynadab, this he putte<sup>m</sup> on in a newe 'zokid karte<sup>n</sup>, and brozte in to Jerusalem; men chosen of al the kinrede of the sonis of Israel, seuenti thousand, of the lynage forsothe of Leuy, two hundrid seuenti and eizte thousand men; of whiche foure princis he ordeynede to ben befor to the songus, Asaf, Eman, Ethan, and Iditym, to eche of hem deuydende two and seuenti men, vnder criende preising of the songis to the Lord. And oon forsothe of hem smot the simbal, an other the harpe, an other the hornene trumpe enhauncende. In the myddel forsothe of hem 'stod Dauid<sup>o</sup>, holdende hymself<sup>p</sup> a sautre; forsothe<sup>q</sup> thei wenten befor the arke in seuene queris, and the sacrificise, a<sup>r</sup> calf. Forsothe al the puple folewide after the arke. Thanne alle the salmys of Dauid ben in noubre an hundrid and fifti, of whiche<sup>s</sup> alle forsothe nyne made Dauid himself, two and thretti han not super-scripcioun, fifti and two and twenti in to Dauid, twelue in to Asaf, twelue in to Iditym, nyne to the sones of Chori, oon to Moises, two<sup>t</sup> in to Salomon, two in to Aggie and Zacharie. And<sup>u</sup> so alle the salmys of Dauid ben maad in noubre of an hundrid and fifti. The deuyseoun<sup>v</sup> of salmys that ben clepid diasalmys ben in noubre<sup>w</sup> of seuenti and fwe; the canticlis of grees ben in noubre of fiftene. The firste salm to no man is asigned, for it is of alle. Therefore what other man is vnderstonde in the firste but the firste goten, that wrthili inscripcioun shul not be necessarie. Furthermor for that salm maketh mencion of Crist, as azen thi<sup>x</sup> Crist expounede the persone 'to ben inscriued<sup>y</sup>, vtirli thei han not withinne chaungid the ordre of storie. Wee reden and<sup>z</sup> in the titlis of salmys; but the salmys not after the storie, but aftir the profecie ben rad, so the ordre of titlis mai not disturben<sup>a</sup> the order of salmys. Alle<sup>b</sup> the salmys that ben inscriued to hym Dauid, pertenen to the sacrament of Crist, for Dauid is seid Crist.

*Explicit prologus super psalterium<sup>c</sup>.*

<sup>b</sup> Om. R. <sup>c</sup> office OR. <sup>d</sup> epistle o. pistil R. <sup>e</sup> Om. AOR. <sup>f</sup> after OR. <sup>g</sup> of the A. <sup>h</sup> From A. *Alius prologus. E. Another prolog on the Sauter. OR.* No rubric in CFHI. <sup>i</sup> Om. o. <sup>k</sup> on R. <sup>l</sup> aze c. <sup>m</sup> putted I. <sup>n</sup> wayn c pr. m. <sup>o</sup> Dauid himsilf stood OR. <sup>p</sup> Om. OR. <sup>q</sup> and sothely OR. <sup>r</sup> of a R. <sup>s</sup> the whiche AFHIOR. <sup>t</sup> and two o. <sup>u</sup> Om. o. <sup>v</sup> diuisiouns IR. <sup>w</sup> the noubre AHOR. <sup>x</sup> Om. AOR. <sup>y</sup> transcryued R. <sup>z</sup> Om. OR. <sup>a</sup> distourblen HIOR. <sup>b</sup> And alle OR. <sup>c</sup> Here endith the prolog. A. Here endeth the prolog of the Sawter, se now the booc. I. Endith prolog. o. This seith seint Jerom, in his prologis on the Sawter. R. No rubric in EFH.

*The boc begynueth of ympnes and solitarie spechis of the<sup>a</sup> profete Dawyd, of Cryst<sup>b</sup>.*

## PSALM I.

*Beatus vir.*

1 BLISFUL the man, that went not awei  
in the counseil of vnpytouse, and in the  
wei off sinful stod not; and in the chazer  
2 of pestilence sat not. But in the lawe  
of the Lord his wil; and in the lawe of  
hym he shal sweteli thenke dai and nyȝt.  
3 And he shal ben as a tree, that is plauntid  
biside the doun rennyngis<sup>c</sup> of watris; that  
his frut shal ȝiue in his time. And the  
lef of hym shal not fade; and alle thingus  
what euere he shal don shul waxe wel-  
4 sum. Not so the vnpytouse, not so; but as  
poudre, that aferr throwith the wind fro  
5 the face of the erthe. Therefore eft rijsen  
not the vnpytouse in dom; ne sinful in the  
6 counseil of riȝtwise. For the Lord hath  
knowe the weie of the riȝtwise; and the  
goyng of the vnpytouse shal pershen.

## PSALM II.

*The salm of Dawyd.*

*Quare fremu-  
erunt.*

1 Whi gruccheden Jentilis; and puplys  
sweteli thoȝten inwardli veyne thingus?  
2 Ther stode neeȝh the kingus of the<sup>d</sup>  
erthe; and princis kamen togidere in to  
oon, aȝen the Lord, and aȝen his Crist.  
3 To-breke we the bondis of hem; and aferr  
4 throwe we fro vs the ȝoc of hem. That  
dwelleth in heuenes shal scorne them;  
5 and the Lord shal bemowe<sup>e</sup> them. Thanne  
he shal speke to hem in his wrathe; and  
in his wodnesse disturbe<sup>f</sup> them togidere.  
6 I forsothe am sett king fro hym vpon  
Sion, the holi mount of hym; prechende

*Here bigynneth the Sauter, which is red comynly in chirchis<sup>b</sup>.*

## PSALM I.

*The firste salw<sup>c</sup>.*

Blessid is the man, that ȝede<sup>d</sup> not in the  
counsel of wickid men; and stood not in  
the weie of synneris, and sat not in the  
chaier of pestilence. But his wille is in<sup>2</sup>  
the lawe of the Lord; and he schal bi-  
thenke in the lawe of hym dai and nyȝt.  
And he schal be<sup>e</sup> as a tree, which<sup>f</sup> is<sup>3</sup>  
plauntid bisidis the rennyngis of watris;  
which<sup>g</sup> tre<sup>h</sup> schal ȝyue his fruyt in his  
tyme. And his leef schal not falle down;  
and alle thingis which euere he schal do  
schulen haue prosperite. Not so wickid<sup>4</sup>  
men, not so; but thei<sup>i</sup> ben as dust, which  
thei<sup>i</sup> wynd castith awei fro the face of  
erthe<sup>k</sup>. Therfor wickid men risen not aȝen<sup>5</sup>  
in doom<sup>l</sup>; nethir synneres in the counsel of  
iust men. For the Lord knowith<sup>m</sup> the<sup>6</sup>  
weie of iust men; and the weie of wickid  
men schal perische.

## PSALM II.

*The secounde salm<sup>n†</sup>.*

Whi gnastiden with teeth hethene men; 1  
and puplis thouȝten veyn thingis? The<sup>2</sup>  
kyngis of erthe stoden togidere; and  
princes kamen togidere aȝens the Lord,  
and aȝens his Crist? Breke we the bondis<sup>3</sup>  
of hem; and cast we awei the ȝoc of  
hem fro vs. He that dwellith in heuenes<sup>4</sup>  
shal scorne hem; and the Lord schal  
bimowe hem. Thanne he schal speke to<sup>5</sup>  
hem in his ire<sup>o</sup>; and he schal disturbe  
hem in his stronge veniaunce. Forsothe<sup>p</sup><sup>6</sup>  
Y am maad<sup>q</sup> of hym a kyng on<sup>r</sup> Syon, his  
hooli hil; prechyng his comaundement.

† A glos. The  
secounde salm,  
that hath no  
title in Ebreu,  
and in Jeromes  
translacioun,  
was maad of  
Dauith, as the  
postlis wit-  
nessen in iij.  
chapitre of De-  
dis. c et alii.  
This secunde  
psalm is vndir-  
stondun of Crist,  
God and man.  
v.

<sup>a</sup> Om. E. <sup>b</sup> From ACE. No initial rubric in the other Mss. <sup>c</sup> rennyng AH. <sup>d</sup> Om. c. <sup>e</sup> mow A. <sup>f</sup> distourble A.

<sup>b</sup> From ALOP. Here bigynneth first salm of the Sauter. m. Here bygynneth the Sauter, the which ys red comunly in the chirche. s. Here bygynneth the Psalmes of Dauith, that is clepid the Sauter. k. No initial rubric in the other Mss. <sup>c</sup> Psalmus i. o. The psalm of David. v. Om. IMRS. <sup>d</sup> gooth s. <sup>e</sup> be maad K sec. m. <sup>f</sup> that i. <sup>g</sup> the which i. that ks. <sup>h</sup> Om is. <sup>i</sup> Om. K. <sup>k</sup> the erthe crisik <sup>l</sup> doom, that is, to ther saluacion, but more to ther dampnacion K text. that is, to han saluacioun, but to dampnacioun more v marg. <sup>m</sup> hath knowe i. <sup>n</sup> Om. IK. <sup>o</sup> wraththe i. <sup>p</sup> Sothely i. <sup>q</sup> ordeyned i. <sup>r</sup> up on i.



7 his heste. The Lord seide to me, My  
8 sone thou art; I to day gat thee. Aske of  
me, and I shal giue to thee Jentilis thin  
eritage; and thi possessioun the termes of  
9 erthe<sup>g</sup>. Thou shalt gouerne them in an  
irene 3erde; and as a vessel of a crockere  
10 breke them togidere. And now, kingus,  
vnderstondeth; beth tazt, that demen the  
11 erthe. Serueth to the Lord in drede; and  
ful out gladeth to hym with trembling.  
12 Taketh discipline, lest any time be wrathid  
the Lord; and 3ee pershe fro the riztwis  
13 weie. Whan his wraethe shal brenne out  
in short; blisful alle that trosten in hym.

## PSALM III.

1 *Salm<sup>h</sup> of<sup>i</sup> David, whan he shulde flee  
fro the face of Absolon, his sone.*

*Domine quid.*

2 Lord, wherto ben multiplied that tru-  
blen me? manye inwardli rijsen a3en me.  
3 Manye seyn to my lif<sup>k</sup>, Ther is not helthe  
4 to hym in his God. Thou forsothe, Lord,  
art myn vndirtakere; my glorie, and en-  
5 hansende myn hed. With my vois to the  
Lord I criede; and he ful out herde me  
6 fro his holi hil. I slepe, and was a slepe,  
and ful<sup>l</sup> out ros; for the Lord vndertoc  
7 me. I shal not drede thousandis of puple  
goende aboute me; rys vp, Lord; mac  
8 me saf, my God. For thou hast smyte  
alle doende aduersite to me with oute  
cause; the teth of the sinful thou hast  
9 to-brosid. Of the Lord is helthe; and  
vpon thi puple thi blessing.

## PSALM IV.

1 *In to the ende, in ditees, the salm of  
Dauid; or, In to the ende, the salm of  
the song of Dauid.*

*Cum inuoca-  
rem.*

2 Whan I inwardli clepide, ful out herde  
me the God of my riztwisnesse; in tribu-

The Lord seide to me, Thou art my sone; 7  
Y haue gendrid<sup>s</sup> thee to dai. Axe thou of<sup>8</sup>  
me, and Y schal 3yue to thee hethene  
men thin<sup>t</sup> eritage; and thi possessioun the  
termes of erthe. Thou schalt gouerne hem<sup>9</sup>  
in an yrun 3erde; and thou schalt breke  
hem<sup>u</sup> as the vessel of a pottere. And now, 10  
3e<sup>-</sup> kyngis, vndurstonde; 3e that demen  
the erthe, be<sup>v</sup> lerud<sup>vv</sup>. Serue 3e the Lord 11  
with<sup>w</sup> drede; and make 3e ful<sup>x</sup> ioye to hym  
with tremblyng. Take 3e lore<sup>y</sup>; lest the 12  
Lord be wrooth<sup>z</sup> sumtyme, and lest<sup>a</sup> 3e  
perischen fro iust<sup>b</sup> waie. Whanne his 'ire 13  
brenneth<sup>c</sup> out in schort tyme; blessed *ben*  
alle thei, that tristen in hym.

## PSALM III.

*The title of the thridde salm. 'The salm<sup>d</sup> 1  
of David, whanne he fledde fro the  
face of Absolon, his sone.*

Lord, whi ben thei multiplied that dis-  
turben me? many men rysen a3ens me.<sup>3</sup>  
Many men seien of<sup>e</sup> my soule, Noon helthe  
is<sup>f</sup> to hym in his God. But thou, Lord,<sup>4</sup>  
art myn vptakere; my glorie, and en-  
haunsyng myn heed. With my vois Y<sup>5</sup>  
criede to the Lord; and he herde me fro  
his hooli hil. I slepte, and 'was quenchild<sup>g</sup>,<sup>6</sup>  
and Y roos vp; for the Lord resseyuede  
me. I schal not drede thousyndis of puple<sup>7</sup>  
cumpassynge me; Lord, rise<sup>h</sup> thou vp<sup>i</sup>;  
my God, make thou<sup>k</sup> me saaf. For thou<sup>8</sup>  
hast smyte alle men beynge aduersaries  
to me with out cause; thou hast al to-  
broke the teeth of synneris. Helthe is<sup>9</sup>  
of the Lord; and thi blessing, *Lord<sup>l</sup>, is*  
on thi puple.

## PSALM IV.

*The title of the fourthe salm. 'To the vic- 1  
torie in orguns<sup>m</sup>; the salm of David<sup>†</sup>.*

Whanne Y inwardli clepid<sup>n</sup>, God of my<sup>2</sup>  
riztwisnesse<sup>o</sup> herde<sup>p</sup> me; in tribulacioun

† *A glos.* The  
fourthe salm is  
doynge of  
thankyngis to  
God bi Dauid,  
for God dely-  
ueride him fro  
Saul, cumpass-  
inge him with  
his oost, that  
he myzte not  
ascape bi man-  
nus weie, outa-  
kun the mer-  
uelouse help of  
God. c *et alii*.

<sup>g</sup> the erthe *AH.* <sup>h</sup> *The salm A.* <sup>i</sup> to *E pr. m.* <sup>k</sup> soule *A.* <sup>l</sup> Y ful *A.*

<sup>a</sup> goten *I.* <sup>t</sup> to thin *s.* <sup>u</sup> hem to gidere *I.* <sup>v</sup> be 3e *IK.* <sup>vv</sup> lerned *D et alii.* <sup>w</sup> in *I.* <sup>x</sup> ful out *K sec. m.*  
<sup>y</sup> lore of *chastisyng I.* <sup>z</sup> wraththid *I.* <sup>a</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>b</sup> the iust *I.* <sup>c</sup> wraaththe shal brenne *I.* <sup>d</sup> Om. *I.*  
<sup>e</sup> to *I.* <sup>f</sup> ther is *I.* <sup>g</sup> restide *I.* <sup>h</sup> ariyse *I.* <sup>i</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>k</sup> Om. *IS.* <sup>l</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>m</sup> the ouercomere in  
*salmes v.* <sup>n</sup> clepid, that is, *preiede v.* <sup>o</sup> riztfulnesse *ceteri.* <sup>p</sup> full out herde *I.*

3 lacioun thou spraddest out to me. Haue  
merci of me; and ful out here myn ori-  
soun. Sones of men, hou longe with  
greuous herte? whereto looue 3ee vanyte,  
4 and sechen lesing? And witeth, for the  
Lord hath maad merueilous his seynt;  
the Lord ful out shal here me, whan  
5 I shal crie to hym. Wrathe 3ee, and  
wileth not synnen; that 3ee seyn in  
3oure hertis and in 3oure couchis, haue  
6 3ee compuncion. Sacrifiseth sacrificse of  
ri3twisnesse, and hopeth in the Lord;  
many seyn, Who shewith to vs goode  
7 thingis? Markid is vpon vs the li3t of  
thi chere, Lord; thou 3eue gladnesse in  
8 myn herte. Of the frut of whete, win,  
9 and oile of hem; thei ben multiplied. In  
pes into itself; I shal slepe, and reste.  
10 For thou, Lord; singulerli in hope hast  
togidere set me.

## PSALM V.

1 *Into the ende, for hir that getith the  
eritage.*

*Verba mea.* 2 My woordis with eris parceyue thou,  
3 Lord; vnderstond my cry. Tac heede to  
the vois of myn orisoun; my king, and  
4 my God. For to thee I shal pre3e, Lord;  
5 erli thou ful out shalt here my vois. Erly  
I shal nee3h stonde to thee, and seen;  
for thou art God not willende wickid-  
6 nesse. Ne shal dwelle beside thee the  
shrewe; ne shul dwelle stille the vn-  
7 ri3twise before thin e3en. Thou hast  
hatid alle that wirken wickidnesse; thou  
shalt leesen alle that speken lesing. The  
man of blodis and trecherous the Lord  
8 shal wlate; I forsothe in the multitude  
of thi mercy. I shal entre in to thin hous;  
I shal honouren at thin holi temple in thi  
9 drede. Lord, bring forth me in thi ri3t-  
wisnesse for myn enemys; mac redi in  
10 thi sijte my weie. For ther is not in the  
mouth of hem treuthe; the herte of hem

thou hast alargid to me. Haue thou3  
mercy on me; and here<sup>a</sup> thou my preier.  
Sones of men, hou long *ben 3e* of heny  
herte? whi louen 3e vanite, and seken<sup>r</sup> a<sup>s</sup>  
leesyng? And wite 3e, that the Lord hath<sup>4</sup>  
maad merueilous his hooli man; the Lord  
schal here me, whanne Y schal crye to  
hym. Be 3e wrothe, and nyle 3e<sup>t</sup> do<sup>u</sup>  
synne; 'and *for tho thiugis*<sup>v</sup> whiche 3e  
seien in 3oure hertis and in 3oure beddis,  
be 3e compunct. Sacrifie<sup>w</sup> 3e 'the sacri-  
fice<sup>x</sup> of ri3tfulnesse, and hope 3e in the  
Lord; many<sup>y</sup> seien, Who schewide goodis<sup>z</sup>  
to vs? Lord, the li3t of thi cheer is markid<sup>7</sup>  
on<sup>a</sup> vs; thou hast 3oue gladnesse in myn  
herte. Thei ben multiplied of the fruit of<sup>8</sup>  
whete, *and*<sup>b</sup> of wyn; and of<sup>c</sup> her<sup>d</sup> oile. In<sup>9</sup>  
pees in the same thing; Y schal slepe, and  
take reste. For thou, Lord; hast set me<sup>10</sup>  
syngulerli<sup>e</sup> in hope.

## PSALM V.

*The title of the fyuethe salm. To the<sup>1</sup>  
ouercomere on the eritagis, the soug<sup>f</sup>  
of David†.*

Lord, perseyue thou my wordis with<sup>2</sup>  
eeris; vnderstonde<sup>g</sup> thou my cry. Mi<sup>3</sup>  
kyng, and my God; 3yue thou tent to the  
-vois of my preier. For, Lord, Y schal<sup>4</sup>  
preie to thee; here thou eerly my vois.  
Eerli Y schal stonde ny3 thee<sup>h</sup>, and Y<sup>5</sup>  
schal se; for thou art God not willynge<sup>i</sup>  
wickidnesse. Nethir an yuel willid man<sup>6</sup>  
schal dwelle bisidis thee; nethir vniust men  
schulen dwelle bifer thin i3en. Thou<sup>7</sup>  
hatist alle<sup>k</sup> that worchen wickidnesse;  
thou schalt leese<sup>l</sup> alle that speken leesyng.  
The Lord schal holde abhomyneable a  
manquellere, and gileful<sup>m</sup> man. But<sup>n</sup>,<sup>8</sup>  
*Lord*<sup>o</sup>, in the multitude of thi merci Y  
schal entre in to thin hows; Y schal wor-  
schipe<sup>p</sup> to<sup>q</sup> thin hooli temple in thi drede.  
Lord, lede thou forth me in thi ri3tful-<sup>9</sup>  
nesse<sup>r</sup> for myn enemyes; dresse thou my  
weie in thi sijt. For whi<sup>s</sup> treuthe is not<sup>10</sup>

† *A glos.* Da-  
uith made the  
fyuethe salm,  
for prestis and  
dekenes schul-  
den syng it,  
to gete Goddis  
help a3enus  
enemyes of  
Goddis puple;  
and that God  
schulde de-  
fende his puple.  
*c et alii.*

q full out here i. r seken 3e s. s Om. i. t Om. c. u Om. i. v *tho yuelis to i.* w Sacrifice HKL  
mosxbhk. offre i. x an offryng i. y many men i. z goode thingis i. a up on i. b Om. plures. c Om. o.  
d Om. iLM. e oonly i. f salm x. g and vnderstonde i. h to thee i. i wilnynges is. k alle hem i.  
l leese hem i. m a gileful iK. n But I schal be iKos. o Om. io. p worship thee iKs. q at iKs.  
r ri3twisnesse i. s Om. i.



11 is veyn. An open sepulcre is the throte  
of hem, with ther tungis treccherousli  
thei diden; deme them, thou God. Falle  
thei down fro ther thoztis; after the mul-  
titude of the vnpitousnessis of hem, put  
hem awei; for thei han terrid thee, Lord.  
And glade thei alle, that hopen in thee;  
in to withoute ende thei shul ful out  
gladen; and thou shalt dwellen in hem.  
12 And alle shul glorien in thee that loouen  
13 thi name; for thou shalt blisse to the  
riȝtwise. Lord, as with the sheeld of thi  
goode wil, thou hast crowned vs.

## PSALM VI.

1 *In to the ende, the salm of<sup>m</sup> David,  
for the eizthe.*

*Domine, ne in  
furore.*

2 Lord, in thi wodnesse vndername thou  
nott me; ne in thi wrathe chastise thou  
3 me. Haue mercy of me, Lord, for I am  
syk; hele me, Lord, for disturbid ben  
4 alle my bonys. And my soule is disturbid  
5 gretli; but thou, Lord, hou longe? Be  
turned, Lord, and delyuere my soule;  
6 mac me saaf, for thi grete mercy. For  
ther is not in deth, that be myndeful of  
thee; in helle forsothe who shal knou-  
7 leche to thee? I haue traualid in my  
weilinge, I shal wasshe bi alle nyztis my  
bed; and with my teres my bedding I  
8 shal watrin. Disturbid is of wodnesse  
myn eȝe; I haue inwardli eldid amongis  
9 alle myn enemys. Goth awei fro me,  
alle that werken wickidnesse; for the  
Lord ful out herde the vois of my weping.  
10 The Lord ful out herde my louli preȝ-  
ing; the Lord myn orysoun hath vnder-  
taken. Shamen and be disturbid<sup>a</sup> hugely  
11 alle myn enemys; be thei turned, and  
shame thei ful swiftli.

in her mouth; her herte is veyn. Her 11  
throte<sup>t</sup> is an opyn sepulcre, thei diden  
gilefuli with<sup>u</sup> her tungis; God, deme thou  
hem. Falle thei down fro her thouztis, vp<sup>v</sup>  
the multitude of her wickidnessis<sup>w</sup> caste  
thou hem down; for, Lord, thei han terrid  
thee to ire<sup>x</sup>. And alle that hopen in thee,  
be<sup>y</sup> glad; thei schulen make fulli<sup>z</sup> ioye  
with outen ende, and thou schalt dwelle in  
hem. And alle that louen thi name schulen 12  
haue glorie in thee; for thou schalt blesse 13  
a<sup>a</sup> iust man. Lord, thou hast crowned vs,  
as with the<sup>b</sup> scheeld of thi good wille.

## PSALM VI.

*The title of the sixte salm. To the ouer-1  
comere in salmes, the salm of David,  
on the eizthe<sup>c</sup>†.*

Lord, repreue thou not me in thi stronge 2  
veniaunce; nether chastice thou me in thin  
ire. Lord, haue thou merci on<sup>d</sup> me, for 3  
Y am syk; Lord, make thou me hool,  
for alle my boonys ben troblid. And my 4  
soule is troblid greetli; but thou, Lord,  
hou longe<sup>e</sup>? Lord, be thou conuertid<sup>f</sup>, and 5  
delyuere my soule; make thou me saaf,  
for thi merci. For noon is<sup>g</sup> in deeth, which<sup>h</sup> 6  
is myndful of thee; but in helle who schal  
7 knouleche to thee? I traueilide in my  
weilyng, Y schal waische my bed<sup>i</sup> bi ech  
nyzt; Y schal moiste, *'ether make weet<sup>k</sup>*,  
my bedstre with my teeris. Myn iȝe is 8  
disturbid of woodnesse; Y waxe<sup>l</sup> eld  
among alle myn enemyes. Alle ȝe that 9  
worchen wickidnesse, departe<sup>m</sup> fro me;  
for the Lord hath<sup>n</sup> herd the vois of my  
weping. The Lord hath herd my bi-10  
sechyng; the Lord hath resseyued<sup>o</sup> my  
preier<sup>p</sup>. Alle my enemyes be<sup>q</sup> aschamed, 11  
and be<sup>r</sup> disturbid greetli; be thei turned  
togidere, and be thei aschamed ful swiftli.

† *A glos.* Da-  
uide made the  
sixte salm, to  
axe merci for  
his offence, bi  
which he co-  
maundide the  
puple to be  
noumbrid for  
pride, and  
agens the lawe  
in xxx. chapitre  
of Exodi, with-  
out money as-  
signed there of  
God. *A et alii.*

<sup>m</sup> to E. <sup>n</sup> distourblid A.

<sup>t</sup> herte I. <sup>u</sup> in I. <sup>v</sup> vpe c. after I. <sup>w</sup> vnpiteuousnessis I. <sup>x</sup> wraththe IKS. <sup>y</sup> be thei I. <sup>z</sup> ful out s.  
<sup>a</sup> the I. <sup>b</sup> a K. <sup>c</sup> Om. kw. <sup>d</sup> of I. <sup>e</sup> long *tariest* I. <sup>f</sup> al to gidre turnid I. <sup>g</sup> ther is I. <sup>h</sup> that I.  
<sup>i</sup> bed, or conscience I. <sup>k</sup> Om. iv. <sup>l</sup> haue wexe I. wexide K. <sup>m</sup> departeth I. departe ȝe s. <sup>n</sup> hath  
graciously I. <sup>o</sup> vptaken I. <sup>p</sup> orisoun I. <sup>q</sup> be thei K. <sup>r</sup> be thei I.

## PSALM VII.

<sup>1</sup> *In to the ende; the salm to David, whom he song to the Lord for the woordus of Cusi, sone<sup>nn</sup> of the rizthalf, 'or Gemyny<sup>o</sup>.*

*Domine Deus.* <sup>2</sup> Lord, my God, in thee I hopide; mac me saf fro alle men pursuende me, and <sup>3</sup> delyuere me. Lest any time he raueshe me as a leoun my soule; whil ther is not <sup>4</sup> that azeenbie, ne that make<sup>p</sup> saf. Lord my God, if I dide this, if ther is wickidnesse in myn hondis; if I quitte to the men zeldende to me euelis, I shal falle downthur<sup>3</sup> desert fro myn enemys inwardli <sup>6</sup> voide; pursue the enemy my lif, and cacche, and to-trede in the erthe my lif; and my glorie in to poudre bringe down. <sup>7</sup> Rys vp, Lord, in thi wrathe; and be thou enhauncid in the coostis of myn <sup>8</sup> enemys. And ris vp, Lord my God, in the heste that thou hast sent; and the congregacioun of puplis shal enuyroun <sup>9</sup> thee. And for it in to hei<sup>3</sup> go azeen; the Lord demeth puplys. Deme me, Lord, aftir my riztwisnesse; and aftir my <sup>10</sup> innocence vpon me. Shal ben endid the shreudenesse of synneres, and thou shalt dresse the riztwis; God serchende hertis <sup>11</sup> and reenes. Riztwis myn helpe of the Lord; that maketh saaf rizte men in <sup>12</sup> herte. God riztwis demere, strong and patient; whether he wrathith bi alle dazes? <sup>13</sup> But zee shul ben conuertid, his swerd he shal braundishen; his bowe he bende, <sup>14</sup> and made it redi. And in it he maade redi vesselis of deth; his arewis with <sup>15</sup> brennende thingus he made out. Lo! he withinne wro<sup>3</sup>te vn<sup>3</sup>riztwisnesse; <sup>16</sup> conseyuede sorewe, and bar wickidnesse. A lake he openede, and dalf<sup>q</sup> it out; and

## PSALM VII.

*The title of the<sup>a</sup> seuenthe salm. For the<sup>t</sup> <sup>1</sup> ignoraunce of David, which he songe to the Lord on the<sup>u</sup> wordis<sup>v</sup> of Ethiopien, the sone of Gemyny<sup>†</sup>.*

Mi Lord God, Y haue hopid in thee; <sup>2</sup> make thou me saaf fro<sup>w</sup> alle that pursuen me, and<sup>x</sup> delyuere thou me. Lest ony <sup>3</sup> tyme he as a lioun rauysche my soule; the<sup>y</sup> while noon is<sup>z</sup> that azenbieth, nether that makith saaf. Mi Lord God, if Y <sup>4</sup> dide<sup>a</sup> this thing<sup>b</sup>, if wickidnesse<sup>c</sup> is in myu hondis<sup>d</sup>; if Y <sup>5</sup> zeldide to men zeldynge to me yuels<sup>e</sup>, falle Y <sup>6</sup> bi disseruyng<sup>f</sup> voide fro<sup>g</sup> myn enemyes; myn enemy pursue<sup>h</sup> my <sup>7</sup> soule, and take<sup>i</sup>, and defoule my lijf in erthe; and brynge my glorie in to dust. Lord, rise thou vp in thin ire<sup>k</sup>; and be <sup>8</sup> thou reysid<sup>l</sup> in the coostis of myn enemyes. And, my Lord God, rise thou<sup>m</sup> in the co- <sup>9</sup> maundement, which thou <sup>10</sup> hast comaundid<sup>n</sup>; and the synagoge of puplis schal cum- passe thee. And for this go thou azen<sup>o</sup> an <sup>11</sup> hi<sup>3</sup>; the Lord demeth puplis. Lord, deme thou me bi<sup>p</sup> my riztfulnesse; and bi<sup>q</sup> myn innocence on<sup>r</sup> me. The wickidnesse of <sup>12</sup> synneris be endid; and thou, God, sekyng the hertis<sup>s</sup> and<sup>t</sup> reynes<sup>u</sup>, schalt dresse a iust man. Mi iust help is of the Lord; <sup>13</sup> that makith saaf riztful men in herte. The Lord is a iust iuge, stronge and <sup>14</sup> patient; whether<sup>v</sup> he is<sup>w</sup> wrooth bi alle daies? If<sup>x</sup> ze ben <sup>15</sup> not conuertid<sup>y</sup>, he schal florische<sup>z</sup> his swerd; he hath bent his bouwe, and made it redi. And ther- <sup>16</sup> ynne he hath maad redi the vessels of deth; he<sup>a</sup> hath fulli maad his arewis with brennyng thingis. Lo! he<sup>b</sup> conseyuede <sup>17</sup> sorewe; he peynfuli brouz<sup>c</sup>te<sup>c</sup> forth vn<sup>3</sup>riztfulnesse, and childide<sup>d</sup> wickidnesse. He <sup>18</sup>

<sup>†</sup> A glos. That is, for the synne of the ignoraunce of David, bi which he was occasioun of the deth of prestis slayn of Saul, and Doeck, for the helping of David. A et alii.

<sup>nn</sup> the sone AEH. <sup>o</sup> Om. AH. <sup>p</sup> make me AE pr. m. H. <sup>q</sup> deluyde AEH.

<sup>a</sup> Om. q. <sup>t</sup> the synne of the K. <sup>u</sup> Om. u. <sup>v</sup> word RW. <sup>w</sup> and fro I. <sup>x</sup> Om. I. <sup>y</sup> Om. I. <sup>z</sup> ther is I. <sup>a</sup> haue do I. <sup>b</sup> yuel I. <sup>c</sup> wickidnesse, that is, wille to do wickidnesse K text. <sup>v</sup> marg. <sup>d</sup> werkis I. <sup>e</sup> haue zolden yuel thingis to hem that han zolde yuel thingis to me I. <sup>f</sup> worthily I. <sup>g</sup> fro pacience of I. <sup>h</sup> pursue he I. <sup>i</sup> take he I. <sup>k</sup> wraththe I. <sup>l</sup> enhaunsid I. <sup>m</sup> thou up IKS. <sup>n</sup> comaundidist K. <sup>o</sup> Om. c. <sup>p</sup> after I. <sup>q</sup> aftir I. <sup>r</sup> up on I. <sup>s</sup> hertis, that is, thougtis KV. <sup>t</sup> and the I. <sup>u</sup> reynes, that is, delitinges K. <sup>v</sup> wher ceteri passim. <sup>w</sup> be I. <sup>x</sup> But if I. <sup>y</sup> alle to gidre turnid I. <sup>z</sup> make brizt I. florische, that is, make redi to smyte K text. <sup>v</sup> marg. <sup>a</sup> and he I. <sup>b</sup> the wickid hath I. <sup>c</sup> hath brouzt I. <sup>d</sup> he hath childid I.



17 fel in to the dich that he made<sup>r</sup>. His  
sorewe shal be turned in to the hed of  
hym; and in to his nol the wickidnesse  
18 of hym shal descenden. I shal knoueleche  
to the Lord, after the ríztwísnesse of  
hym; and I shal sein salm to the name  
of the hejést Lord.

## PSALM VIII.

1 *In to the ende, the salm of David, for  
the pressis.*

Domine, Do-  
minus.

2 Lord, oure Lord; hou myche merueilous  
is thi name in al the erthe. For rerid vp  
3 is thi grete doing, ouer heuenes. Of the  
mouth of vuspekende<sup>s</sup> childer and souk-  
ende thou performedist preising, for thin  
enemys; that thou destroye the enemy  
4 and the veniere. For I shal see thin  
heuenes, the werkis of thi fingris; the  
mone and the sterris, that thou hast  
5 foundid. What is a man, that myndeful  
thou art of hym; or the son of man, for  
6 thou visitist hym? Thou lassedest hym  
a litil lasse fro aungelis; with glorie and  
7 worshiþe thou crounedest hym, and set-  
tist hym ouer the werkis of thin hondys.  
8 Alle thingus thou leidist vnder his feet,  
shep and oxen alle; ferthermor and the  
9 bestis of the feeld; the foulis of heuene,  
and the fishis of the se; that thurȝ gon  
10 the sties of the se. Lord, oure Lord;  
hou myche merueilous is thi name in al  
erthe<sup>t</sup>.

## PSALM IX.

1 *In to the ende, for the hid thingus of the  
sone, the salm of David.*

Confitebor.

2 I shal knouelechen to thee, Lord, in al  
myn herte; and telle alle thi merueilis.  
3 I shal gladen and ful out ioȝen in thee;  
I shal sey salm to thi name, thou hejést.  
4 In turnynge myn enemy backward; thei  
shul be feblid, and pershe fro thi face.

openide a lake, and diggide it out; and he  
felde<sup>e</sup> in to the dich which he made. His 17  
sorewe schal be turned in to his heed; and  
his wickidnesse schal come down in to his  
necke. I schal knoueleche to the Lord bi<sup>f</sup> 18  
his ríztfulnesse; and Y schal synge to the  
name of the hizeste Lord.

## PSALM VIII.

*The title of the eizthe salm. To the<sup>1</sup>  
ouercomere, for pressours, the salm  
of David†.*

Lord, *thou art* oure Lord; thi name is 2  
ful<sup>g</sup> wonderful in al erthe. For thi greet  
doyng is reisid<sup>h</sup>, aboue heuenes. Of the 3  
mouth of zonge children, not spekyng  
and soukyng mylk, thou madist<sup>i</sup> per-  
fitli<sup>k</sup> heriyng, for thin enemyes; that thou  
destrie the<sup>l</sup> enemy and avengere<sup>m</sup>. For Y 4  
schal se thin heuenes, the werkis of thi  
fyngris; the moone and sterris<sup>n</sup>, whiche  
thou hast foundid. What is a man<sup>o</sup>, that 5  
thou art myndeful of hym; ethir the sone  
of a virgyn, for thou visitist hym? Thou 6  
hast maad hym a litil lesse than aungels;  
thou hast corouned hym with glorie and  
onour, and hast<sup>p</sup> ordeyned hym aboue the 7  
werkis of thin hondis. Thou hast maad 8  
suget alle thingis vndur hise feet; alle  
scheep and oxis<sup>q</sup>, ferthermore and the  
beestis of the feeld; the briddis of the eir, 9  
and the fischis of the see; that<sup>r</sup> passen bi  
the pathis of the see. Lord, *'thou art'* oure 10  
Lord; thi<sup>t</sup> name<sup>'is</sup> wondurful<sup>u</sup> in al erthe.

† A glos. That  
is, to Crist  
kyng ouer-  
comere, for the  
meritis of hise  
passiouns, bi  
whiche he  
hadde ful vic-  
torie, and  
coroun of glo-  
rie, and en-  
haunsyng  
aboue alle  
creaturis, this  
salm is maad  
of David, to  
his glorie and  
onour. A et alii.

## PALM IX.

*The title of the<sup>v</sup> nynthe salm. In to the<sup>1</sup>  
ende, for the pryuytees of the sone, the  
salm of David†.*

Lord, Y schal knoueleche to thee in al 2  
myn herte; Y schal telle alle thi merueils.  
Thou hizeste<sup>w</sup>, Y schal be glad, and Y 3  
schal be fulli ioieful in thee; Y<sup>x</sup> schal  
synge to thi name. For thou turnest myn 4  
enemy abac; thei schulen be maad feble,

† A glos. This  
salm was maad  
of David for  
the priuytees  
of the sones,  
that is, for the  
doom of dis-  
crecioun, bi  
which feithful  
men ben de-  
partid in meri-  
tis fro vnfeith-  
ful men, and  
for the doom  
of the last de-  
partyng of  
good men and  
yuel. A et alii.

<sup>r</sup> hadde maad A. <sup>s</sup> the vnspekynge A. <sup>t</sup> the erthe AEH.

<sup>e</sup> felle I. <sup>f</sup> aftir I. <sup>g</sup> Om. K pr. m. L. <sup>h</sup> reisid up I. <sup>i</sup> hast maad I. <sup>k</sup> perfijt I. <sup>l</sup> an s. <sup>m</sup> the  
avengere I. <sup>n</sup> the sterris is. <sup>o</sup> man, that is, mankinde, in comparison of aungelis kinde K text. v marg.  
p thou hast I. <sup>q</sup> oxen I. <sup>r</sup> the whiche I. <sup>s</sup> Om. I. <sup>t</sup> hou wondirful is thi I. <sup>u</sup> is ful won-  
durful sec. m. CK sec. m. orzik. Om. I. <sup>v</sup> Om. Q. <sup>w</sup> higheste Lord I. <sup>x</sup> and Y I.

5 For thou didist my dom, and my cause ;  
 thou sittist vp on the trone, that demest  
 6 ríztwísnesse. Thou feredist<sup>u</sup> Jentilis<sup>v</sup>, and  
 the vnþitous pershide ; the name of hem  
 thou didist awei in to with oute ende,  
 7 and in to the world of world. Of the  
 enemy failiden the swerdis in to the ende ;  
 and the cites of hem thou destroyedist.  
 Pershide the mynde of them with soun ;  
 8 and the Lord in to withoute ende abit<sup>w</sup>  
 stille. He made redy in dom his trone ;  
 9 and he shal deme the roundnesse of the  
 erthe in equite ; he shal deme puplis in  
 10 ríztwísnesse. And 'maad is the Lord<sup>x</sup>  
 refut to the pore ; helpere in tho thingis  
 11 that nede is, in tribulacioun. And hope  
 thei in thee, that knewen thi name ; for  
 thou hast not forsake the sechende thee,  
 12 Lord. Singeth salmys to the Lord, that  
 dwellith in Sion ; telleth among Jentilis  
 13 the studies of hym. For azeen sechende  
 the blod of hem he recordide ; he forzat  
 14 not the cry of pore men. Haue mercy  
 of me, Lord ; see my mecnesse fro myn  
 15 enemys. That enhauncist me fro the  
 3atis of deth ; that I telle alle thi preis-  
 ingus in the 3atis of the do3ter of Sion.  
 16 I shal ful out gladen in thi 3iuere of  
 helthe ; ful ficchid ben the Jentilis in the  
 deth, that thei maden. In this grene,  
 that thei hidden, ca3t is the foot of hem.  
 17 The Lord shal be knowe doende domys ;  
 in the werkis of his hondis ca3t is the  
 18 sinful. Be turned the synneres in to helle ;  
 19 alle Jentilis, that forzetten God. For not  
 into the ende for3eting shal ben of the  
 pore ; the pacience of pore men shal not  
 20 pershen in to the ende. Rys, Lord, be  
 not coumfortid a man ; be demed the  
 21 Jentilis in thi sizte. Sett, Lord, a lawe  
 3iuere vp on hem ; wite the Jentilis, for  
 1 they ben inen. Wherto, Lord, wentist  
 thou awei along ? thou despisist in<sup>y</sup> ned-

and<sup>y</sup> schulen perische fro thi face. For<sup>5</sup>  
 thou hast maad my doom and my cause ;  
 thou, that demest ríztfulnesse, 'hast set<sup>z</sup> on  
 the<sup>a</sup> trone. Thou blamedist<sup>b</sup> hethene men,<sup>6</sup>  
 and the wickid<sup>c</sup> perischide ; thou hast do  
 awei the name of hem in to the world,  
 and in to the world of world<sup>d</sup>. The<sup>7</sup>  
 swerdis of the enemy failiden<sup>e</sup> in to the  
 ende ; and thou hast distried the citees of  
 hem. The mynde of hem perischide<sup>f</sup> with  
 soun ; and the Lord dwellith with outen<sup>8</sup>  
 ende. He made<sup>8</sup> redi his trone in doom ;  
 and he schal deme the world in equite, he<sup>9</sup>  
 schal deme puplis in ríztfulnesse. And the<sup>10</sup>  
 Lord is maad refuyt<sup>h</sup>, 'ether help<sup>i</sup>, 'to a<sup>k</sup>  
 pore man ; an<sup>l</sup> helpere in couenable tymes  
 in tribulacioun. And thei, that knowen<sup>11</sup>  
 thi name, haue<sup>m</sup> hope in thee ; for thou,  
 Lord, hast not forsake hem that seken  
 thee. Synge 3e to the Lord, that dwellith<sup>12</sup>  
 in Syon ; telle<sup>n</sup> 3e hise studyes<sup>o</sup> among  
 hethene men. God for3etith not the cry<sup>13</sup>  
 of pore men ; for he hath mynde<sup>p</sup>, and<sup>q</sup>  
 sekith the blood of hem. Lord, haue thou<sup>14</sup>  
 merci on<sup>r</sup> me ; se<sup>s</sup> thou my mekenesse of  
 myn enemyes. Which enhaunsist me fro<sup>15</sup>  
 the 3atis of deeth ; that Y telle alle thi  
 preisynge in the 3atis of the dou3ter of  
 Syon. Y schal 'be fulli ioyeful<sup>t</sup> in thin<sup>16</sup>  
 helthe ; hethene men ben fast set in the  
 perisching, which<sup>u</sup> thei maden<sup>v</sup>. In this  
 snare, which thei hidden<sup>w</sup>, the foot of hem  
 is kau3t. The Lord makynge domes schal<sup>17</sup>  
 be knowun ; the synnere is takun in the  
 werkis of hise hondis. Synneris be turned<sup>18</sup>  
 togidere in to helle ; alle folkis, that for-  
 zetten God. For the for3etyng of a pore<sup>19</sup>  
 man schal not be in to the ende ; the pa-  
 cience of pore men schal not perische in  
 to the ende. Lord, rise thou vp, a man<sup>20</sup>  
 be not coumfortid ; folkis be demyd in thi  
 sizte. Lord, ordeine thou a lawe makere<sup>21</sup>  
 on<sup>x</sup> hem ; wite folkis, that thei ben men.

<sup>u</sup> blamedist *E sec. m. sed postea expunxit.*  
 maad is the *II.* <sup>y</sup> and *A.*

<sup>v</sup> the Jentilis *E.*

<sup>w</sup> abijedeth *AEN.*

<sup>x</sup> he is maad the *A.*

<sup>y</sup> and thei *I.* <sup>z</sup> sittist up *I.* sittist *K.* <sup>a</sup> a *I.* <sup>b</sup> hast blamid *I.* <sup>c</sup> wickid man *I.* <sup>d</sup> worldis *s.*  
<sup>e</sup> han failid *I.* <sup>f</sup> perische *A.* hath perischid *I.* <sup>g</sup> hath made *I.* <sup>h</sup> the refuyt *I.* <sup>i</sup> Om. *I.*  
<sup>k</sup> of the *I.* <sup>l</sup> and his *I.* <sup>m</sup> haue thei *IK.* <sup>n</sup> and telle *I.* <sup>o</sup> studies, *that is, the gospel K.* <sup>p</sup> mynde  
 of hem *I.* <sup>q</sup> and he *I.* <sup>r</sup> of *I.* <sup>s</sup> and se *I.* <sup>t</sup> ioye fully *I.* <sup>u</sup> that *I.* <sup>v</sup> han maad *to oothere men I.*  
<sup>w</sup> han hid *I.* <sup>x</sup> upon *I.*



2 fultees in tribulacioun. Whil proudeth  
the vnпиты with inne, tend is the pore  
man; thei ben ca3t in the counseilis, bi  
3 the whiche thei thenken. For preisid is  
the synnere in the desiris of his soule;  
4 and the wicke<sup>z</sup> is blissid. The synnere  
sharpli ful out terrede the Lord; after  
the mycnlnesse<sup>a</sup> of his wrathe he shal  
5 not sechen. Ther is not God in his sijt;  
defoulid ben the weies of hym in alle  
tyme. Thi domes be taken awei fro the  
face of hym; of alle his enemys he shal  
6 lordshipen. Forsothe he seide in his  
herte, I shal not be moued, fro ienera-  
cioun in to ieneracioun withoute euel.  
7 Whos mouth is ful of cursing, and bitter-  
nesse, and treccherie; vnder his tunge  
8 trauaile and sorewe. He sitt<sup>b</sup> in aspies  
with riche men in priuytes; that he sle  
9 the innocent. The e3en of hym beholden  
in to the pore; he waitith in hid place,  
as a leoun in his den. He waiteth, that  
he raueshe the pore; to raueshe the pore,  
10 whil he draweth hym to. In his grane  
he shal meken hym; he shal bowen hym-  
self and fallen; whan he shal lordshipen  
11 of pore men. Forsothe he seide in his  
herte, For3eten is God; he turneth awei  
12 his face, lest he see in to the ende. Rys  
up, Lord God, and be haunsid thin hond;  
13 ne for3ete thou of<sup>d</sup> the<sup>e</sup> pore. For what  
the vnпиты terrede God? forsothe he  
seide in his herte, He shal not a3een  
14 sechen. Seest thou, for trauaile and  
sorewe thou beholdist; that thou take  
them in to thin hondis. To thee laft is  
the pore; to the faderles child thou shalt  
15 ben helpere. To-brose the arm of the  
synnere, and of<sup>f</sup> the malice doere; the  
synne of hym shal be so3t, and not be  
16 founde. The Lord shal regne in to with  
oute cnde, and in to the world of world;  
perishe shuln 3ee, Jentilis, fro the loud  
17 of hym. The desyr of pore men ful out

Lord, whi hast thou go fer awei? thou<sup>1</sup>  
dispisist<sup>y</sup> 'in couenable<sup>z</sup> tymes<sup>a</sup> in tribula-  
cioun. While the wickid<sup>b</sup> is<sup>c</sup> proud, the<sup>2</sup>  
pore man is brent; thei ben taken in the  
counsels<sup>d</sup>, bi<sup>e</sup> whiche thei thenken. For-<sup>3</sup>  
whi the synnere is preisid in the desiris  
of his soule; and the wickid is blissid. The<sup>4</sup>  
synnere 'wraththide the Lord<sup>f</sup>; vp<sup>g</sup> the  
multitude of his ire<sup>h</sup> he schal not seke.  
God is not in his sijt; hise weies ben de-<sup>5</sup>  
foulid in al tyme. God<sup>i</sup>, thi domes ben  
takun awei fro his face; he schal be lord  
of alle hise enemyes. For<sup>k</sup> he seide in his<sup>6</sup>  
herte, Y schal not be moued, fro genera-  
cioun in to generacioun without yuel.  
'Whos mouth<sup>l</sup> is ful of cursyng, and of<sup>7</sup>  
bitternesse, and of gyle; trauel<sup>m</sup> and so-  
rewe is vndur his tunge. He sittith in<sup>8</sup>  
aspies with ryche men in priuytees; to sle  
the innocent man. Hise i3en biholden<sup>n</sup> on<sup>9</sup>  
a<sup>o</sup> pore man; he settith aspies in hid<sup>p</sup>  
place, as a lioun in his denne. He settith  
aspies, for to rauysche a<sup>q</sup> pore man; for to  
rauysche a pore man, while he drawith  
the<sup>r</sup> pore man<sup>s</sup>. In his snare he schal<sup>10</sup>  
make<sup>t</sup> meke the pore man; he schal bowe  
hym silf<sup>u</sup>, and schal<sup>v</sup> falle down<sup>w</sup>, whanne  
he hath be lord of pore men. For<sup>x</sup> he seide<sup>11</sup>  
in his herte, God hath for3ete<sup>y</sup>; he hath  
turned awei his face, that he se<sup>z</sup> not in to  
the ende. Lord God, rise thou vp, and<sup>12</sup>  
thin hond be enhaunsid; for3ete thou not  
pore men. For what thing terride<sup>a</sup> the<sup>13</sup>  
wickid<sup>b</sup> man God to wraththe? for he  
seide in his herte, *God* schal not<sup>c</sup> seke.  
Thou seest, for thou biholdist trauel and<sup>14</sup>  
sorewe; that thou take hem in to thin  
hondis. The pore man is left to thee; thou  
schalt be an helpere to the fadirles and  
modirles<sup>d</sup>. Al to-breke thou the arme of<sup>15</sup>  
the synnere, and yuel willid; his synne  
shal be sou3t, and it schal not be foundun.  
The Lord schal regne with outen ende,<sup>16</sup>  
and in to the world of world; folkis, 3e

<sup>z</sup> wickyd AEH. <sup>a</sup> multitude c pr. m. <sup>b</sup> sittith A. sett H. <sup>d</sup> Om. A. <sup>e</sup> Om. H. <sup>f</sup> to AH.

<sup>y</sup> dispisist vs I. <sup>z</sup> couenably R. <sup>a</sup> tyme A. <sup>b</sup> wickid man I. <sup>c</sup> wexith I. <sup>d</sup> wickide counsels I.  
<sup>e</sup> Om. I. <sup>f</sup> hath terrid the Lord to wraththe I. <sup>g</sup> aftir I. on s. <sup>h</sup> wraththe I. <sup>i</sup> Om. I. <sup>k</sup> Forsothe I.  
<sup>l</sup> The mouth of whom I. <sup>m</sup> and trauel I. <sup>n</sup> biholden cruelly I. <sup>o</sup> the I. <sup>p</sup> his I. <sup>q</sup> the I. <sup>r</sup> a I.  
<sup>s</sup> man to him I. <sup>t</sup> Om. s. <sup>u</sup> hym silf down I. <sup>v</sup> he schal I. <sup>w</sup> Om. I. <sup>x</sup> Forsothe I. <sup>y</sup> for3ete the pore  
man, and I. <sup>z</sup> se him I. <sup>a</sup> hath terrid I. <sup>b</sup> vnпиты I. <sup>c</sup> not a3en I. <sup>d</sup> moderles child s.

herde the Lord; the befor rediŷng of the  
18 herte of hem herde thin ere. To deme to  
the moderles child and to the meeke;  
that no more ley to<sup>s</sup> to magnefie hym-  
self a man vp on erthe.

## PSALM X.

1 *In to the ende, the<sup>b</sup> salm of David.*

*In Domino  
confido.*

2 In the Lord I trostne<sup>1</sup>; hou sey zee to  
my soule, Passe forth in to the hil, as  
3 a sparewe. For loo! synneres benten<sup>k</sup>  
howe, maden redy ther arwis in the arwe  
girdil; that thei shete in derc the rijte  
4 men in herte. For thoo thingus that  
thou parformedest, thei destroyeden; the  
5 rijtwis man what dide forsothe? The  
Lord in his holy temple; the Lord, in  
heuene the sete of hym. His ejen in to  
the pore beholden; the ezelidis of hym  
6 asken the sones of men. The Lord ask-  
eth the rijtwis man, and the vnпитыous;  
he forsothe, that looueth wickidnesse,  
7 hatith hys soule. He shal reyne vp on  
synneres grenes; fyr, brunston, and the  
spiritis of tempestis, part of the chalis of  
8 hem. For rijtwis the Lord, and rijtwis-  
nesse he loouede; equite sa<sup>z</sup> the chere of  
hym.

## PSALM XI.

1 *In to the ende, the salm of David, for  
the eizthe.*

*Saluum me  
fac.*

2 Lord, mac me saf, for ther failith the  
holy; for mynusht ben treuthis fro the  
3 sonys of men. Veyn thingus thei speeken,  
eche to his ne<sup>z</sup>hebore; ther<sup>1</sup> treccherous  
4 lippis<sup>m</sup> in herte and herte speeken. The  
Lord scatere alle trecherous lippis<sup>n</sup>, and  
5 the tunge gret speche<sup>o</sup>. That seiden,  
Oure tunge wee shul magnefien; oure  
6 lippis of vs ben; who is oure lord? For

schulen perische fro the lond of hym. The 17  
Lord hath herd the desir of pore men;  
thin eere hath herd the makyng redi of  
her herte. To deme for<sup>e</sup> the<sup>f</sup> modirles 18  
'and meke<sup>s</sup>; that a man 'leie to<sup>h</sup> no more  
to 'magnyfie hym silf<sup>i</sup> on erthe.

## PSALM X.

*The title of<sup>k</sup> the tenthe salm. To the 1  
victorie of David.*

I triste in the Lord; hou seien ze to my 2  
soule, Passe thou ouere in to an<sup>1</sup> hil, as  
a sparowe *doith*? For lo! synneris han 3  
bent a bouwe; thei han maad redi her  
arowis in an arowe caas; 'for to<sup>m</sup> schete  
in derknesse rijtful<sup>n</sup> men in herte. For 4  
thei han distryed, whom thou hast maad  
perfit; but what dide the rijtful man?  
The Lord *is* in his hooli temple; *he is* 5  
Lord, his seete *is* in heuene. Hise i<sup>z</sup>en bi-  
holden on a<sup>o</sup> pore man; hise i<sup>z</sup>elidis axen  
the sones of men. The Lord axith a iust 6  
man, and<sup>v</sup> vnfeithful man; but he, that  
loueth wickidnesse, hatith his<sup>q</sup> soule. He 7  
schal reyne snaris on<sup>r</sup> 'synful men<sup>s</sup>; fier,  
brymston<sup>t</sup>, and the spirit of tempestis *ben*  
the part of the cuppe of hem. For the 8  
Lord *is* rijtful<sup>n</sup>, and louede<sup>v</sup> rijtfulnessis;  
his cheer si<sup>z</sup>w equite<sup>x</sup>, 'ethir *euennesses*<sup>y</sup>.

## PSALM XI.

*The title of the<sup>z</sup> eleuenthe salm. To the 1  
victorie on the eizte<sup>a</sup>, the<sup>b</sup> song of David.*

Lord, make thou me saaf, for the hooli 2  
failide<sup>c</sup>; for treuthis ben maad litle fro the  
sones of men. Thei spaken veyn thingis, 3  
ech man to hys neizbore; *thei<sup>d</sup> han<sup>e</sup>* gile-  
ful lippis, thei<sup>f</sup> spaken in herte<sup>s</sup> and herte<sup>h</sup>.  
The Lord destrie alle gileful lippis; and the 4  
greet spekyng tunge. Whiche seiden, We 5  
schulen magnyfie oure tunge, our lippis  
ben of vs<sup>i</sup>; who is oure lord? For the 6

g Om. H. h Om. H. i triste H. k benden AH. l thei ACH. m Om. H. n tungis E pr. m.  
o spekyng A.

e fro Ks. f the fadirles and I. g Om. I. h presume I. i make him selff greet I. k Om. A.  
l the I. m that thei I. n the rijtful I. o the I. p and eke a I pr. m. and a I sec. m. and an K.  
q his owne I. r upon I. s synners I. t and brymston I. u iust EL. v he louede C. loueth EL. he  
louith I. w is EL. hath seen I. x euenesse I. y ethir euenhede ELP. Om. I. z Om. QR. a eizthe Mxhi.  
b Om. OR. c hath failid I. d and thei I. e hauynge I. f Om. I. g her herte I. h with her herte I.  
i vs self I.



the wrecchidnesse of the<sup>p</sup> nedy, and the weiling of the pore; now I shal vp rise, seith the Lord. I shal putte in thin helthe <sup>3</sup>iuere; trostily I shal don in hym. 7 The spechis of the Lord chaste spechis; siluer examyned bi fyr, proued of the <sup>8</sup>erthe, purgid seuefold. Thou, Lord, shalt withholden vs; and kepen vs fro this <sup>9</sup>ienetracioun and<sup>q</sup> in to withoute ende. In enuyroun vnпитыous men gon; aftir thin heignesse thou hast multiplied the sones of men.

## PSALM XII.

1 *In to the ende, the salm of David.*

*Usquequo, Domine.*

Hou longe, Lord, thou forȝetist me in to the ende? hou longe thou turnest <sup>2</sup>awei thi face fro me? Hou myche while I shal putte counseilis in my soule; so-<sup>3</sup>rewē in myn herte bi day? Hou longe shall ben enhauncid myn enemy vp on <sup>4</sup>me? Behold, and ful out here me, Lord my God. Liȝte thou myn eȝen, lest any <sup>5</sup>tyme I slepe al down in deth; lest sum time sey myn enemy, I haue wonnen the maistri aȝen hym. That trubblen me shul <sup>6</sup>ful out glade, if I shul be moued; I forsothe in thi mercy haue hopid. Myn herte shal ful out gladen in thin helthe <sup>7</sup>iuere; I shal singe to the Lord, that goodis <sup>8</sup>ȝaf to me; and do salm to the name of the heȝest Lord.

## PSALM XIII.

1 *In to the ende, the salm of David.*

*Dixit insipiens.*

The vnwise man seide in his herte, Ther is not God. Corrupt thei ben, and abhominable ben maad in ther studies; ther is not that do<sup>s</sup> good, ther is not <sup>2</sup>vnto oon. The Lord fro heuene forth be- heeld vp on the sonus of men; that he see, if ther is vnderstondende, or aȝeen <sup>3</sup>sechende God. Alle ben bowid down, to-

wretchednesse<sup>k</sup> of nedy men, and for the weiling of pore men; now Y schal ryse vp, seith the Lord. I schal sette<sup>l</sup> inhelt he<sup>m</sup>; Y schal do tristili in hym. The spechis<sup>7</sup> of the Lord ben chast spechis; siluer examyned<sup>a</sup> bi fier, preued fro erthe<sup>o</sup>, purgid seuen fold. Thou, Lord, schalt kepe vs;<sup>8</sup> and<sup>p</sup> thou<sup>q</sup> schalt kepe<sup>r</sup> vs<sup>s</sup> fro this generacioun with<sup>t</sup> outen ende. Wickid<sup>u</sup> men<sup>9</sup> goen<sup>v</sup> in cumpas; bi<sup>w</sup> thin hiȝnesse thou hast multiplied the sones of men.

## PSALM XII.

*The title of the<sup>x</sup> twelfthe salm. To the<sup>y</sup> 1 victorie of David.*

Lord, hou long forȝetist thou me in to the ende? hou long turnest thou<sup>2</sup> awei thi face fro me? Hou long schal Y sette<sup>2</sup> counsels<sup>a</sup> in my soule; sorewe in my herte bi dai? Hou long schal myn enemy be<sup>3</sup> reisid<sup>b</sup> on me? My Lord God, biholde<sup>4</sup> thou, and here thou me. Liȝtne thou myn iȝen, lest ony tyme Y slepe in deth; lest <sup>5</sup>ony tyme myn enemye seie, Y hadde the maistri aȝens hym. Thei, that troblen me, schulen haue ioie, if Y schal be stirid; forsothe<sup>c</sup> Y hopide in thi merci. Myn<sup>6</sup> herte schal fulli haue ioie in thin helthe<sup>d</sup>; Y schal syngē to the Lord, that <sup>7</sup>ȝyueth goodis to me, and Y schal seie salm<sup>e</sup> to the name of the hiȝeste Lord.

## PSALM XIII.

*The<sup>f</sup> title of<sup>t</sup> the<sup>s</sup> threttenthe salm. To the<sup>1</sup> victorie of David.*

The vnwise man seide in his herte, God is not. Thei ben corrupt, and<sup>h</sup> ben maad abhomynable in her studies; noon is<sup>i</sup> that doith good, noon is til to oon. The Lord<sup>2</sup> bihelde fro heuene on the sones of men; that he se, if ony<sup>k</sup> is<sup>l</sup> vndurstondyngē, ethir sekyngē<sup>m</sup> God. Alle bowiden awei, toȝi-<sup>3</sup>dere thei ben maad vnprofitable; noon is

p Om. AEH sec. m. q Om. AEH. r David, for the eiȝthe A. s doth A.

<sup>k</sup> wretchednessis I. <sup>l</sup> putte or sette I. <sup>m</sup> the helthe <sup>7</sup>iuere, and I. <sup>a</sup> asaied I. <sup>o</sup> the erthe s. p Om. s. q Om. is. r defende I. s Om. s. t in to with I. u Vnpitouse I. v gon aboute I. w aftir I. x Om. coq. y Om. ci. z Om. I. a counceil s. b reisid up I. c but I. d helthe <sup>7</sup>iuere, Crist I. e a salm s. f Om. s. g Om. qrs. h and thei I. i ther is I. k ony man s. l ther is I. m aȝen sekyngē I.

gidere vnprofitable ben maad; ther is not that do good, ther is not vnto oon. A sepulchre opened is the throte of hem, with ther tungis treccherously thei diden; the venym of edderes vnder the lippis of hem. Whos mouth of cursing and bitternesse is ful; swifte the feet of hem to sheden out blod. To-broking and vnwelsumnesse in the weies of hem, and the weie of pes thei knewen not; ther is not the drede of  
 4 God befor ther ejen. Whether alle shul not knowen, that werken wickednesse; that deuoure my folc, as mete of bred?  
 5 God they inwardli clepeden not; there thei trembliden bi drede, wher was not  
 6 drede. For the Lord is in a riȝtwis ieneracioun; the counseil of the nedi ȝee han confoundid, for the Lord is his hope.  
 7 Who shall ȝiue fro Sion the helthe ȝiuere of Irael? Whan the Lord shal take awei the caitifte of his puple; Jacob ful out shal ioȝen, and Irael shall gladen.

## PSALM XIV.

*The salm of Dauid.*

*Domine, quis.* 1 Lord, who shal duelle in thi tabernacle; or who shal eft resten in thin  
 2 holy hil? That goth in withoute wem;  
 3 and werkith ryȝtwisnesse. That speketh treuthe in his herte; that dide not trecherie in his tunge. Ne dide to his neȝhebore euel; and reprof toc not to aȝen hise  
 4 neȝhboris. To noȝt is broȝt down in his siȝt the malice doere; forsothe the dredende the Lord he glorifieth. That swereth to his neȝhebore, and desceyueth not;  
 5 that his monee ȝaf not to vsure; and ȝiftis vp on the innocent toc not. He, that doth these thingus, shal not be moued in to without ende.

that doth good, noon is<sup>n</sup> 'til to<sup>o</sup> oon. The throte of hem is an open sepulchre, thei diden gilefuli with her tungis; the venym of snakis is vndur<sup>p</sup> her lippis. Whos mouth is ful of cursyng and<sup>q</sup> bittirnesse; her feet *ben* swift to schede out blood. Sorewe and cursidnesse is in the weies of hem, and thei knewen not the weie of pees; the drede of God is not bifor her iȝen. Whether alle men that worchen wickid-  
 4 nesse schulen not knowe; that<sup>r</sup> deuowren my puple, as mete of bred? Thei cle-  
 5 peden<sup>s</sup> not the Lord; thei trembliden there for dreded, where was no drede; for the  
 6 Lord is in a riȝtful generacioun. Thou hast schent<sup>t</sup> the counsel of a<sup>u</sup> pore man; for the Lord is his hope. Who schal ȝyue  
 7 fro Syon helthe to Israel? Whanne the Lord hath turned awei the caitifte of his puple; Jacob schal 'fulli be ioiful', and Israel schal be glad.

## PSALM XIV.

*The title of the<sup>w</sup> fourtenth salm. The salm of Dauid*

Lord, who schal dwelle in thi tabernacle; ether who schal reste in thin hooli hil? He that entrith with out wem; and  
 2 worchith riȝtfulnesse. Which<sup>x</sup> spekith  
 3 treuthe in his herte; which dide not gile in his tunge. Nethir<sup>y</sup> dide yuel to his neȝbore; and took not schenschip<sup>z</sup> aȝen<sup>a</sup> hise neȝhboris<sup>b</sup>. A wickid man is brouȝt to  
 4 nouȝt in his siȝt; but he glorifieth hem that dreden the Lord. Which<sup>c</sup> swerith to his neȝbore, and disseyueth not<sup>d</sup>; which<sup>e</sup>  
 5 ȝaf not his money to vsure; and took not ȝiftis on<sup>f</sup> the innocent. He, that doith these thingis, schal not be moued with outen ende.

<sup>n</sup> ther is i.    <sup>o</sup> unto i.    <sup>p</sup> vndirnethe s.    <sup>q</sup> and of i.    <sup>r</sup> whiche i.    <sup>s</sup> in clepeden A *sec. m.* clepen o.  
<sup>t</sup> confoundid i.    <sup>u</sup> the i.    <sup>v</sup> ful out ioie i. fulli ioie k.    <sup>w</sup> Om. q.    <sup>x</sup> He that i.    <sup>y</sup> Ne i.  
<sup>z</sup> schenschipis d. reproof i.    <sup>a</sup> to v.    <sup>b</sup> neȝbore x.    <sup>c</sup> He that i.    <sup>d</sup> him not i.    <sup>e</sup> the which i.  
<sup>f</sup> upon i.



## PSALM XV.

*Of the title, the inscripcioun to hym  
David.*

*Conserua me.*

1 Kep me, Lord, for I hopide in thee;  
2 I seide to the Lord, My God art thou;  
3 for of my goodis thou nedist not. To the  
seintis that ben in the lond of hym; he  
made merueilous alle my willis in hem.  
4 Ther ben multiplied the infirmytes of  
hem; aftirward thei heezeden to. I shal  
not gadere togidere the conuenticulis of  
hem of blodis; ne I shal be myndeful of  
5 the namys of hem bi my lippis. The Lord  
the part of myn eritage, and of my chalis;  
thou art, that shalt restore myn eritage  
6 to me. Cordis fellen to me in ful cleer  
thingis; forsothe myn eritage ful cler  
7 is to me. I shal blisse the Lord, that  
3af to me vnderstondinge; ouermor<sup>t</sup> and  
vnto<sup>n</sup> the nyzt myche<sup>v</sup> blameden me my  
8 reenys. I purueiede the Lord in my sizte  
euermor; for fro the rizt partis he is  
9 to me, lest I be with moued. For that  
gladede myn herte, and ful out iozede  
my tunge; furthermor and my flesh shal  
10 a3een resten in hope. For thou shalt not  
forsake my soule in helle; ne 3iue thin  
halewe to seen corrupcioun. Knownen to  
me thou hast maad the weies of lif;  
thou shalt fulfille me therto in gladnesse  
with thi chere; delitingus in thi riztt  
hond vnto the ende.

## PSALM XVI.

1 *The orisoun of David.*

*Exaudi, Do-  
mine.*

Here, Lord, my riztwisnesse; vnder-  
stond my lowe pre3ing. With eris per-  
ceyue myn orisoun; not in treccherous  
2 lippis. Fro thi chere my dom go forth;  
3 thin e3en see thei equites. Thou proued-  
est myn herte, and visytedist in the nyzt;

## PSALM XV.

*The title of the<sup>s</sup> fuetenthe salm. 'Of the  
meke and symple<sup>n</sup>, the salm of David†.*

† *A glos.* This  
salm is maad of  
Dauid, to the  
preysyng of the  
meke and sym-  
ple Crist. *A et  
alii.*

Lord, kepe<sup>i</sup> thou me, for Y haue hopid<sup>1</sup>  
in thee; Y seide to the Lord, Thou art<sup>2</sup>  
my God, for thou hast no nede of my  
goodis. To the seyntis that ben in the<sup>3</sup>  
lond of hym; he<sup>k</sup> made wondurful alle  
my willis in hem. The sikenessis of hem<sup>4</sup>  
ben multiplied; aftirward<sup>1</sup> thei hastiden.  
I schal not gadere togidere the<sup>m</sup> conuen-  
ticulis, 'ethir litle<sup>n</sup> couentis, of hem of  
bloodis; and Y schal not be myndeful of  
her names bi my lippis. The Lord is<sup>5</sup>  
part of myn eritage, and of my passion;  
thou art<sup>o</sup>, that schalt restore myn eritage  
to me. Coordis felden to me in ful clere<sup>6</sup>  
thingis; for<sup>p</sup> myn eritage is ful cleer to me.  
I schal blesse the Lord, that 3af<sup>q</sup> vndur-  
7 stondyng to me; ferthermore and my  
reynes blameden<sup>r</sup> me 'til to<sup>s</sup> nyzt. I pur-  
8 ueide<sup>t</sup> euere the Lord in my sizt; for he  
is on<sup>n</sup> the rizthalf to me, that Y be not  
moued. For this thing<sup>v</sup> myn herte was<sup>9</sup>  
glad, and my tunge iozede fulli; ferther-  
more and my fleisch schal reste in hope.  
For thou schalt not forsake<sup>w</sup> my soule in<sup>10</sup>  
helle; nether thou schalt 3yue thin hooli  
to se corrupcioun. Thou hast maad knowun  
to me the weies of lijf; thou schalt fille<sup>x</sup>  
me of<sup>y</sup> gladnesse with thi cheer; delit-  
yngis beu in thi rizthalf 'til in to<sup>z</sup> the ende<sup>a</sup>.

## PSALM XVI.

*The title of<sup>b</sup> the<sup>c</sup> sixtenthe salm. The<sup>d</sup> 1  
preier of David.*

Lord, here thou my riztfulnesse; biholde  
thou my preier. Persenye<sup>e</sup> thou with eeris  
my preier; not maad<sup>f</sup> in gileful lippis.  
Mi doom come<sup>g</sup> 'forth of<sup>h</sup> thi cheer; thin<sup>2</sup>  
izzen se<sup>i</sup> equite. Thou hast preued myn<sup>3</sup>  
herte, and<sup>k</sup> hast visitid<sup>l</sup> in nizt; thou hast

<sup>t</sup> euer more *AH.* <sup>u</sup> in to *A.* <sup>v</sup> Om. *A.*

<sup>g</sup> Om. *q.* <sup>h</sup> that he made to preising of the meek and symple Crist *v.* <sup>i</sup> to gidre kepe *i.* <sup>k</sup> he hath *i.*  
<sup>l</sup> and aftirward *i.* <sup>m</sup> Om. *i.* <sup>n</sup> or smale *i.* <sup>o</sup> it art *i.* <sup>p</sup> forsothe *i.* <sup>q</sup> hath 3ouen *i.* <sup>r</sup> han blamyd *i.*  
<sup>s</sup> unto the *i.* <sup>t</sup> saw3e bfore *i.* <sup>u</sup> at *i.* <sup>v</sup> thing, that is, for my rising a3en *κ text v marg.* <sup>w</sup> leue *i.*  
<sup>x</sup> fulfille *i.* <sup>y</sup> with *s.* <sup>z</sup> unto *i.* <sup>til to κ. <sup>a</sup> eende, ether til to withouten eende *κ.* <sup>b</sup> on *R.* <sup>c</sup> Om. *L.*  
<sup>d</sup> Om. *R.* <sup>e</sup> Parceyue *i.* <sup>f</sup> maad to me *i.* <sup>g</sup> cometh *CKM.* come it *i.* <sup>h</sup> bfore *i.* <sup>i</sup> see thei *κ.* <sup>k</sup> and  
thou *i.* <sup>l</sup> visited *ii* *i.*</sup>

bi fyr thou examynedest me, and ther is  
 4 not founde in me wickidnesse. That my  
 mouth speke not the werkis of men; for  
 the woordis of thi lippis I kepte harde  
 5 weies. Parforme my goingus in thi sties;  
 6 that my steppis be not meued. I criede,  
 for thou, God, herdest me; bowe fully  
 thin ere, and ful out here my woordis.  
 7 Mac merueilouse thi mercyes; that makist  
 8 saf the hopende in thee. Fro the with-  
 stonderes to thi ri3thalf<sup>w</sup> kep me, as the  
 appil of the<sup>x</sup> e3e. Vnder the shadewe of  
 9 thi weengis defend me; fro the face of  
 vnpitous men, that me han tormentid.  
 10 Myn enemys my soule cumpasiden; ther  
 tal3 thei closiden togidere; theyr mouth  
 11 hath spoken pride. Throwende me aferr  
 now thei enuyrounden me; ther e3en thei  
 ordeyneden to bowe down in to the erthe.  
 12 They toke me doun, as a leoun redy to  
 the prey; and as a leoun whelp dwell-  
 13 ende in hid placis. Rys vp, Lord, be-  
 for come hym, and supplaunte hym; tac  
 awei my soule fro the vnpitous; thy  
 14 swerd, fro the enemys of thin hond.  
 Lord, fro a fewe fro the lond deuyde hem  
 in ther lif; of thin hidde thingus fulfild  
 to<sup>y</sup> is the wombe of hem. Thei ben ful-  
 fild with sones; and laften ther relikis to  
 15 ther childer. I forsothe in ri3twisnesse  
 shal apere to thi sizte; I shal be fulfild,  
 whan thi glorie shal apere.

examynyd<sup>m</sup> me<sup>n</sup> bi fier, and wickidnesse  
 is not foundun in me. That my mouth 4  
 speke not the werkis of men; for the  
 wordis of thi lippis Y haue kept harde  
 weies. Make thou perfit my goyngis in 5  
 thi pathis; that my steppis be not moued.  
 I criede, for thou, God, herdist<sup>o</sup> me; bowe 6  
 doun thin eere to me, and here thou my  
 wordis. Make wondurful thi mercies; that 7  
 makist saaf 'men hopynge<sup>p</sup> in thee. Kepe 8  
 thou me as the appil of the<sup>q</sup> ize; fro<sup>r</sup> 'men  
 a3enstondynge<sup>s</sup> thi ri3t hond. Keuere<sup>t</sup> thou  
 me vndur the schadewe of thi wyngis; fro 9  
 the face of vnpitouse men, that han tur-  
 mentid me. Myn enemyes han compassid  
 my soule; thei han closide togidere her fat- 10  
 nesse; the<sup>u</sup> mouth of hem spak pride. Thei 11  
 castiden<sup>v</sup> me forth<sup>w</sup>, and han compassid  
 me now; thei<sup>x</sup> ordeyneden<sup>y</sup> to bowe down  
 her izen in to erthe. Thei, as a lioun 12  
 maad redi to prey<sup>z</sup>, han take me; and as  
 the whelp of a lioun dwellynge in hid  
 places. Lord, rise thou vp, bifor come 13  
 thou hym<sup>a</sup>, and disseyue<sup>b</sup> thou hym; de-  
 lyuere thou my lijf fro the 'vnpitouse,  
 delyuere<sup>c</sup> thou thi<sup>d</sup> swerd fro the ene- 14  
 myes of thin hond. Lord, departe thou  
 hem fro a fewe men<sup>e</sup> of 'the lond<sup>f</sup> in the  
 lijf of hem; her wombe is fillid of thin  
 hid thingis. Thei ben fillid<sup>g</sup> with sones;  
 and thei leften<sup>h</sup> her relifis<sup>i</sup> to her litle  
 children. But Y in ri3tfulnesse schal ap- 15  
 pere to thi sizt; Y schal be fillid, whanne  
 thi glorie schal appere.

## PSALM XVII.

1 *In to the ende, to the child of the Lord,  
 David; the whiche woordus of this<sup>z</sup>  
 song he spac to the Lord, in the dai  
 that the Lord toc hym out fro the  
 hond<sup>a</sup> of the enemys of hym, and fro  
 the hond of Saul; and seide:*

2 I shal looue thee, Lord, my strengthe;  
 the Lord my fastnyng, and my refut,

## PSALM XVII.

*The title of the<sup>k</sup> seuenetenthe salm. To<sup>l</sup>  
 victorie<sup>l</sup>, the word of the Lord to  
 David; which<sup>m</sup> spak the wordis of this  
 song, in the dai in<sup>n</sup> which the Lord  
 delyuere<sup>o</sup> hym fro<sup>p</sup> the<sup>q</sup> hond<sup>r</sup> of<sup>s</sup>  
 alle hise enemyes, and fro the hond of  
 Saul; and he seide:*

Lord, my strengthe, Y schal loue thee; 2  
 the Lord is my stidfastnesse, and my re-

<sup>w</sup> ri3t part AEH. <sup>x</sup> thyn E pr. m. <sup>y</sup> Om. c. <sup>z</sup> his AH. <sup>a</sup> hoondis A.

<sup>m</sup> assaied I. <sup>n</sup> it I. <sup>o</sup> hast herd I. <sup>p</sup> hem that hopen I. <sup>q</sup> thin I. <sup>r</sup> and fro I. <sup>s</sup> hem that a3en-  
 stonden I. <sup>t</sup> Hile I. <sup>u</sup> and the I. <sup>v</sup> han cast I. <sup>w</sup> out I. <sup>x</sup> and thei I. <sup>y</sup> han ordeyned I. <sup>z</sup> his  
 prey I. <sup>a</sup> Om. I. <sup>b</sup> ouerturne I. <sup>c</sup> vnpitouse man, and delyuere I. vnpitouse man; delyuer s. <sup>d</sup> the I.  
<sup>e</sup> feithful men I. <sup>f</sup> erthe I. <sup>g</sup> fulfillid I. <sup>h</sup> han left I. <sup>i</sup> relifs ether residue v. <sup>k</sup> Om. Q. <sup>l</sup> the victorie i.  
<sup>m</sup> that I. <sup>n</sup> to o. <sup>o</sup> hadde delyuered x. <sup>p</sup> Om. c. <sup>q</sup> Om. ci. <sup>r</sup> hondis R. Om. ci. <sup>s</sup> Om. i.



3 and my delyuerere. My God, myn helpere; I shal hope in to hym. My defendere, and the horn of myn helthe; and  
4 myn vndertakere. Preisende I shal inwardly clepe the Lord; and fro myn  
5 enemys I shal be saf. The sorewis of deth enuyrounden me; and the streimes of wickidnesse togidere sturbiden me.  
6 The sorewis of helle wenten aboute me; befor ocupieden me the grenes of deth.  
7 In my tribulacioun I inwardly clepide the Lord; and to my God I criede. And he ful out herde fro his holi temple my vois; and my cry in his sijte wente in to  
8 the eris of hym. Moued is togidere, and togidere trenblide the erthe; the foundemens of mounteynes ben togidere sturbid, and togidere moued<sup>b</sup>, for he wrathide to  
9 them. Ther stejede vp smoke in his wrathe, and fyr fro his face ful out brente; and colis ben vndertend of hym.  
10 He ful bowide heuenes, and cam down; and dercnesse<sup>c</sup> vnder his feet. And he stejede vpon cherubyn, and flei<sup>z</sup>; he flei<sup>z</sup>  
12 on the pennes of windis. And he putte dercnesses his hiding place, in the cumpas of hym his tabernacle; derk watir<sup>d</sup>  
13 in<sup>e</sup> the cloudis of the eir. Fro the lizting in the sijte of hym cloudis passeden;  
14 hail and the colis of fyr. And in thundrede fro heuene the Lord; and the hejest 3af his vois, hail and colis of fyr.  
15 And he sente his arewis, and scaterede hem; leitis he multipliede, and togidere  
16 sturbide hem. And ther apereden the wellis of wattris; and ben opened the foundemens of the roundnesse of erthis.  
Of thi blamyng, Lord; of the inbrething  
17 of the spirit of thi wrathe. He sente fro the hejest, and toc me; and ca3te me fro  
18 many wattris. He toc me out fro my most strong enemys; and fro hem that hatiden me, for thei ben coumfortid vpon  
19 me. Thei befor camyn me in the dai of my tormenting; and the Lord is maad  
20 my defendere. And he ladde out me in

fuyt, and mi deliuerere. Mi God *is* myn<sup>3</sup> helpere; and Y schal hope in to<sup>t</sup> hym. My defendere, and the horn of myn helthe; and myn vptakere. I schal preise, and yn-<sup>4</sup>wardli clepe the Lord; and Y schal be saaf fro myn enemyes. The sorewis of deth<sup>5</sup> cumpassiden me; and the strondis of wickidnesse disturbliden<sup>u</sup> me. The sorewis of<sup>6</sup> helle cumpassiden<sup>v</sup> me; the snaris of deeth 'bifor ocupieden<sup>w</sup> me. In my tribulacioun<sup>7</sup> Y<sup>x</sup> inwardli clepide the Lord; and Y criede to my God. And he herde my vois fro his hooli temple; and my cry in his sijt entride in to hise eeris. The erthe was mouede<sup>8</sup> togidere, and tremblede togidere<sup>y</sup>; the foundementis of hillis weren troblid togidere, and weren<sup>z</sup> moued togidere; for he<sup>a</sup> was wrooth to hem. Sinoke stiede<sup>b</sup> in the<sup>9</sup> ire of hym<sup>c</sup>, and fier brente out fro his face; coolis weren kyndlid of hym. He<sup>10</sup> bowide doun heuenes, and cam down; and derknesse *was* vndur hise feet. And he<sup>11</sup> stiede on cherubym, and flei<sup>d</sup>; he fley ouer the pennes of wyndis. And he set-<sup>12</sup> tide derknesses his hidyng place<sup>e</sup>, his tabernacle 'in his cumpas<sup>f</sup>; derk<sup>g</sup> water *was* in the cloudes of the lowere<sup>h</sup> eir. Ful<sup>13</sup> cleer cloudis passiden in his sijt; hail and the coolis of fier. And the Lord thun-<sup>14</sup>drid fro heuene; and the hizeste 3af his vois, hail and the<sup>i</sup> coolis of fier 'camen down<sup>k</sup>. And he sente hise arowis, and<sup>15</sup> distriede tho<sup>l</sup> men; he multipliede leytis, and disturblide tho men. And the wellis<sup>16</sup> of wattris apperiden; and the foundementis of the<sup>m</sup> erthe weren schewid. Lord, of thi blamyng; of the brething of the spirit of thin ire. He sente fro the hizeste place,<sup>17</sup> and took me; and he took me fro many wattris. He delyuerede me fro my strong-<sup>18</sup>este enemyes; and fro hem that hatiden me, for thei weren coumfortid on me. Thei camen bifor me in the dai of my<sup>19</sup> turment; and the Lord was maad my defendere. And he ledde out me in to breede;<sup>20</sup> he maad me saaf, for he wolde me. And<sup>21</sup>

<sup>b</sup> ben moued E. <sup>c</sup> darknessis AH. <sup>d</sup> wattris A. <sup>e</sup> Om. A.

<sup>t</sup> Om. I. <sup>u</sup> han disturblid I. <sup>v</sup> han cumpassid I. <sup>w</sup> han bifor ocupied I. <sup>x</sup> Y haue I. <sup>y</sup> gretly I.  
<sup>z</sup> Om. I. <sup>a</sup> the Lord I. <sup>b</sup> stiede up I. <sup>c</sup> the Lord I. <sup>d</sup> he flei I. <sup>e</sup> place of his maiestee, and I.  
<sup>f</sup> Om. I. <sup>g</sup> derknesse I. <sup>h</sup> Om. I. <sup>i</sup> Om. I. <sup>k</sup> Om. I. <sup>l</sup> thilke I. <sup>m</sup> Om. K.

to brodnisse; he made me saf, for he  
 21 wolde<sup>f</sup> me<sup>g</sup>. And the Lord shal zelde to  
 me after my riȝtwisnesse; and after the  
 clenness of myn hondis he shall zelde to  
 22 me. For I kepte the weies of the Lord;  
 23 ne vnпитыously I dide fro my God. For  
 alle the domys of hym in my sizte; and  
 the riȝtwisnesses of hym I putte not fro  
 24 me away. And I shal ben vndefoulid  
 with hym; and alabouten kepe me fro  
 25 my wickidnesse. And the Lord shal zelde  
 to me after my riȝtwisnesse; and after the  
 clenness of myn hondis in the sizte of  
 26 the eȝen of hym. With the holy, holy  
 thou shalt be; and with the innocent  
 27 man, an innocent thou shalt be. And  
 with the chosen, chosen thou shalt be;  
 and with the peruertid, thou shalt be per-  
 28 uertid. For thou a meke puple shalt  
 make saf; and the eȝen of proude men  
 29 thou shalt lowen. For thou liztist my  
 lanterne; Lord, my God, lizte<sup>h</sup> my derc-  
 30 nessis. For in thee I shal be pullid out  
 fro temptacioun; and in my God I shal  
 31 gon ouer the wal. My God, vndefoulid  
 the weie of hym, the spechis of the Lord  
 bi fyr examyned; the defendere he is of  
 32 alle hoperis in hym. For who God but  
 the Lord? or who God but oure God?  
 33 God that befor girte<sup>i</sup> me with vertue;  
 34 and sette my weye vndefoulid. That par-  
 fitli made my feet as of hertes; and vp on  
 35 heȝe thingus settende me. That techeth  
 myn hondis to bataile; and thou<sup>k</sup> settist  
 36 as a brasene bowe myn armys. And  
 thou ȝeue to me the proteccioun of thin<sup>l</sup>  
 helthe; and thi riȝthond vndertoc me.  
 And thi discipline amendede me in to  
 the ende; and that thi discipline shal  
 37 teche me. Thou madest large my goingus  
 vnder me; and my steppis ben not feblid.  
 38 I shal pursue myn enemys, and taken  
 hem; and I shal not be turned, to the  
 39 time thei failen. I shal breke them togi-  
 dere, ne thei myȝten stonde; thei shul  
 40 falle vnder my feet. And thou befor

the Lord schal zelde to me bi<sup>n</sup> my riȝtful-  
 nesse; and he schal zelde to me bi<sup>n</sup> the  
 clenness of myn hondis. For Y kepte the 22  
 weies of the Lord; and Y dide not vnfeith-  
 fuli fro my God. For alle hise domes *ben* 23  
 in my sizt; and Y puttide not awei fro me  
 hise riȝtfulnessis. And Y schal be vnwem- 24  
 med with hym; and Y schal kepe me fro  
 my wickidnesse. And the Lord schal zelde 25  
 to me bi my riȝtfulnesse; and bi<sup>n</sup> the clen-  
 nesse of myn hondis in the sizt of hise  
 iȝen. With the hooli, thou schalt be hooli; 26  
 and with 'a man innocent<sup>o</sup>, thou schalt be  
 innocent. And with a chosun man, thou 27  
 schalt be chosun; and with a weiward  
 man, thou schalt be weiward. For<sup>p</sup> thou 28  
 schalt make saaf a meke puple; and thou  
 schalt make meke the iȝen of proude men.  
 For thou, Lord, liztnest my lanterne; my 29  
 God, liztne thou my derknessis. For bi<sup>q</sup> 30  
 thee Y schal be delyuered fro temptacioun;  
 and in my God<sup>r</sup> Y schal 'go ouer<sup>s</sup> the wal.  
 Mi God, his weie *is* vndefoulid, the speches 31  
 of the Lord *ben* examyned bi fier; he is  
 defendere of alle men hopynge in hym.  
 For whi, who *is* God out takun the Lord? 32  
 ethir who *is* God outakun oure God? God 33  
 that hath gird me with vertu; and hath  
 set my weie vnwemmed. Which made per- 34  
 fit my feet as<sup>t</sup> of hertis; and ordeynynge<sup>u</sup>  
 me on hiȝe thingis. Which techith myn 35  
 hondis to batel; and thou hast set myn  
 armys as a brasun bouwe. And thou hast 36  
 ȝoue to me the kyuaryng of thin helthe;  
 and thi riȝthond hath vptake me. And  
 thi chastisyng amendide me in to the  
 ende; and thilke chastisyng of thee schal  
 teche me. Thou alargidist my paaces<sup>v</sup> 37  
 vndur me; and my steppis ben not maad  
 vnstidefast. Y schal pursue myn enemyes, 38  
 and Y schal take hem<sup>w</sup>; and Y schal not  
 turne til thei failen. I schal al to-breke 39  
 hem, and thei schulen not mowe stonde;  
 thei schulen falle vndur my feet. And 40  
 thou hast gird me with vertu to batel;  
 and thou hast 'supplauntid, *ether dis-*

<sup>f</sup> welde E. <sup>g</sup> Om. H. <sup>h</sup> liztne AEH. <sup>i</sup> girde AH. <sup>k</sup> Om. A. <sup>l</sup> myn AH.

<sup>n</sup> aftir I. <sup>o</sup> an innocent man I. <sup>p</sup> For, Lord I. <sup>q</sup> in I. <sup>r</sup> God, that is, in the vertu of my  
 God K text v marg. <sup>s</sup> passe I. <sup>t</sup> as the feet I. <sup>u</sup> ordeynede K. <sup>v</sup> pathis I. <sup>w</sup> hem altogidre I.



girtist<sup>m</sup> me with vertue to bataile; and thou supplauntidist men risende in me  
 41 vnder me. And myn enemys thou zeue to me bac; and the hatende me thou  
 42 scateredest. Thei crieden, and ther was not that shulde make saf; to the Lord,  
 43 and he ful out herde them not. And I shal to-poone them into poulder befor the face of the wind; as clei of stretis I shal  
 44 do them awei. Thou shalt take me out fro the azen seiynge of the puple; thou shalt sette me in to the hed of Jentilis.  
 45 The puple, that I knewe not, seruede to me; in heering<sup>n</sup> of ere it obeshede to me.  
 46 Alienes sones han lied to me, alienes sonus ben elded; and haltiden<sup>o</sup> fro thi  
 47 pathis. The Lord liueth, and blessid my God; and God of myn helthe be en-  
 48 hauncid. God, that giuest veniauncis to me, and sogetyst puplis vnder me; my  
 49 deliuerere fro my wraathful enemys. And fro men risende in to me, thou shalt en-  
 haunce me; fro the wicke<sup>p</sup> man thou shalt  
 50 take me awei. Therfore, Lord, I shal knouleche to thee in naciouns; and to thi  
 51 name a salm I shal seyn. Magnefiende the helthis of his king; and doende mercy to his crist Dauid, and to his sed vnto the world.

## PSALM XVIII.

1 *In to the ende, the salm of Dauid.*

*Celi enarrant  
gloriam Dei.*

2 Heuenes tellen out the glorie of God; and the werkis of his hondes tellith the  
 3 firmament. Dai to the<sup>a</sup> dai bolke<sup>t</sup>h out woord; and nyzt to the nyzt shewith out  
 4 kunnyng. Ther ben not spechis, ne ser-  
 inownes; of the whiche ben not herd the  
 5 vois of hem. In to al the<sup>r</sup> erthe wente out the soun of hem; and in to the endis  
 of the roundnesse of erthe<sup>s</sup> their woordis.  
 6 In the sunne he sette his tabernacle; and he as a spouse goende forth fro his priue

*seyued*<sup>x</sup>, vndur me men risynge azens me. And thou hast zoue myn enemyes abac to  
 41 me; and thou hast distried 'men hatynge<sup>y</sup> me. Thei crieden, and noon was<sup>z</sup> that  
 42 maad hem saaf; 'thei crieden<sup>a</sup> to the Lord, and he herde not hem. And Y  
 43 schal al to-breke hem, as dust bifor the face of wynd<sup>b</sup>; Y schal do hem awei, as the<sup>c</sup> cley of stretis. Thou schalt dely-  
 44 uere me fro azenseiynge of the puple; thou schalt sette me in to the heed of folkis<sup>d</sup>. The puple, which Y knewe not,  
 45 seruede<sup>e</sup> me; in the herynge of eere it obeiede to me. Alien sones lieden to me,  
 46 alien sones wexiden elde; and<sup>f</sup> crokiden fro thi pathis. The Lord lyueth, and my  
 47 God be blessid; and the God of myn helthe be<sup>g</sup> enhaunsid. God, that zauest<sup>h</sup>  
 48 veniaunces to me, and<sup>i</sup> makist suget puplis vndur me; my<sup>k</sup> delyuerere fro my  
 49 wrathful enemyes. And thou schalt en-  
 haunse me fro hem, that risen azens me; thou schalt delyuere me fro a wickid man.  
 Therfor, Lord, Y schal knouleche to thee  
 50 among naciouns; and Y schal seie salm to thi name. Magnyfyng the helthis of  
 51 his kyng; and doynge merci to his crist Dauid, and to his seed til in to the world.

## PSALM XVIII.

*The title of the<sup>1</sup> eizteuthe salm. To vic-  
 torie, the<sup>m</sup> salm of Dauid.*

Heuenes tellen out the glorie of God; 2  
 and the firmament tellith the werkis of hise hondis. The dai tellith<sup>n</sup> out to the 3  
 dai a word; and the nyzt schewith<sup>o</sup> kun-  
 nyng to the nyzt. No langagis ben, nether 4  
 wordis; of whiche the voices of hem ben not herd. The soun of hem zede out in to 5  
 al erthe; and the wordis of hem 'zeden out<sup>p</sup> in to the endis of the world. In the sunne 6  
 he hath set his tabernacle; and he as a spouse comynge<sup>q</sup> forth of his chaumbre.

<sup>m</sup> girdist *AH*. girdedist *E*. <sup>n</sup> the heering *AEH*. <sup>o</sup> han haltid *A*. <sup>p</sup> wickid *H*. <sup>q</sup> Om. *A*. <sup>r</sup> Om. *AEH*.  
<sup>s</sup> the erthe *AEH*.

<sup>x</sup> ouerturnid *I*. <sup>y</sup> hem that hatiden *I*. <sup>z</sup> ther was *I*. <sup>a</sup> Om. *I*. <sup>b</sup> the wynd *IKS*. <sup>c</sup> Om. *I*.  
<sup>d</sup> peplis *I*. <sup>e</sup> hath serued *I*. <sup>f</sup> and thei *I*. <sup>g</sup> be he *I*. <sup>h</sup> zauest *plures*. <sup>i</sup> thou *I*. <sup>k</sup> thou art my *I*.  
<sup>l</sup> Om. *Rqi*. <sup>m</sup> of the o. <sup>n</sup> tellith ether *bolkeith* *x sec. m*. <sup>o</sup> sheweth out *K*. <sup>p</sup> Om. *I*. <sup>q</sup> was  
 comynge *I*.

chaumbre. He ful out gladide, as a ieaunt,  
 7 to be runne<sup>t</sup> the weie; fro the hejest  
 heuene the going out of hym. And the  
 azeencomyng of hym unto the hejeste of  
 hym; and ther is not that hide hymself  
 8 fro his hete. The lawe of the Lord vn-  
 wemmed, turnende soulis; the witness-  
 ing of the Lord feithful, wisdam 3iuen-  
 9 to litle childer. The ríztwínesses of the  
 Lord euene, gladende hertis; the heste of  
 10 the Lord lízsum, lízten-<sup>e</sup>de e3en. The drede  
 of the Lord holy, abit<sup>u</sup> stille in to the  
 world of world; the domes of the Lord  
 11 verre, iustefied in to themself. Desirable  
 vp on gold, and precious ston myche; and  
 swettere ouer the<sup>v</sup> hony and the hony-  
 12 comb. Forsothe thi seruaunt kepeth hem;  
 13 in hem to be kept myche 3elding. Giltis  
 who vnderstandith<sup>vv</sup>? fro myn hid thingis  
 14 clense me; and fro alienes spare to thi  
 seruaunt. If of me thei shul not lord-  
 shipen, thanne I shal ben vnwemmed;  
 and ful out clensid fro the most gilte.  
 15 And the spechis of my mouth shul be,  
 that thei plese; and the swete thenking  
 of myn herte in thi sízte euermore. Lord,  
 myn helpere; and myn<sup>w</sup> a3een biere.

## PSALM XIX.

1 *In to the ende, the salm of Dauid.*

2 Ful out here thee the Lord in the dai  
 of tribulacioun; defende thee the name  
 3 of the<sup>x</sup> God of Jacob. Sende he to thee  
 helpe fro the holy; and fro Sion defende  
 4 he thee. Myndeful be he of alle thi sa-  
 crífise; and thi brent sacrificise be maad  
 5 fat. 3elde he to thee after thin herte;  
 6 and alle thi counseil conferme. We shul  
 gladen in thin helthe 3iuere; and in the  
 name of oure God wee shul be magnefied.  
 7 Fulfille the Lord alle thin askingus; now  
 I haue knowe, for the Lord made saf his  
 crist. He shal ful out heren hym fro his

He fulli ioyede, as a giaunt, to renne his  
 weie; his goyng out was fro lízeste he-7  
 uene. And his goyng a3en was to the  
 lízeste therof; and noon is<sup>r</sup> that hidith  
 hym silf fro his heet<sup>s</sup>. The lawe of the<sup>g</sup>  
 Lord is with out wem, and conuertith<sup>g</sup>  
 soulis; the witnessyng of the Lord is  
 feithful, and<sup>t</sup> 3yueth wisdom to litle<sup>u</sup> chil-  
 dren. The ríztfulnessis of the Lord *ben* 9  
 ríztful, gladdynge hertis; the comaunde-  
 ment of the Lord *is* cleere, líztnynge 3en.  
 The hooli drede of the Lord dwellith in to 10  
 world<sup>w</sup> of world; the domes of the Lord  
 ben trewe, iustified in to hem<sup>x</sup> silf. De-11  
 sirable<sup>v</sup> more than gold, and a stoon myche  
 preciose; and swettere than hony and  
 honycomb. 'Forwhi<sup>z</sup> thi seruaunt kepith 12  
 thoo; myche 3eldyng<sup>a</sup> is in tho<sup>b</sup> to be kept.  
 Who vndurstondith trespassis? make thou 13  
 me cleene fro my priuy *synnes*; and of 14  
 alien *synnes* spare thi seruaunt. 'If the  
*forseid defaultis*<sup>c</sup> ben not, Lord, of me,  
 than Y schal be with out wein<sup>d</sup>; and Y schal  
 be clensid of the mooste synne. And the 15  
 spechis of my mouth schulen be<sup>e</sup>, that  
 tho<sup>f</sup> plese; and the thenkyng of myn  
 herte<sup>g</sup> euere in thi sízt. Lord, myn<sup>h</sup>  
 helpere; and myn a3enbiere.

## PSALM XIX.

*The title of the<sup>i</sup> nyntenthe salm. To vic-1  
 torie, the salm of Dauid†.*

The Lord here thee in the dai of tribu-2  
 lacioun<sup>k</sup>; the name of God of Jacob de-  
 fende thee. Sende he helpe to thee fro 3  
 the<sup>l</sup> hooli *place*; and fro Syon defende he  
 thee. Be he myndeful of al thi sacrifice; 4  
 and thi brent sacrifice be maad fat. 3yue 5  
 he to thee aftir thin herte; and conferme  
 he al thi counsel. We schulen be glad in 6  
 thin helthe; and we schulen be magnyfied  
 in the name of oure God. The Lord fille 7  
 alle thin axyngis; nowe Y haue knowe,  
 that the Lord hath maad saaf his crist.  
 He schal here hym fro his hooly heuene;

† *A glos. This salm was maad of Dauid to gete victorie for his oost. A et alii.*

<sup>t</sup> renned *AH.* ronned *E.* <sup>u</sup> abijde<sup>t</sup>h *AEH.* <sup>v</sup> Om. *AEH.* <sup>vv</sup> vnderstant *c pr. m.* <sup>w</sup> Om. *AH.* <sup>x</sup> Om. *AH.*

<sup>r</sup> ther is *I.* <sup>s</sup> heet, *that is, charite KV.* <sup>t</sup> and it *I.* <sup>u</sup> litle, *ether meke KV.* <sup>w</sup> the world *K sec. m.*  
<sup>x</sup> Om. *s.* <sup>y</sup> Desiderable *CGQ.* <sup>z</sup> Forsothe *I.* <sup>a</sup> 3eldyng *or reward I.* <sup>b</sup> thilke *domes I.* <sup>c</sup> *faulis s.*  
<sup>d</sup> If tho haue not lordship of me, thanne I schal be vndefouled *of aliene synnes I.* <sup>e</sup> be *siche I.* <sup>f</sup> thei *I.*  
<sup>g</sup> herte *is I.* <sup>h</sup> *thou art myn I.* <sup>i</sup> Om. *Rqi.* <sup>k</sup> thi tribulacioun *s.* <sup>l</sup> *his I.*



holi heuene; in myȝtus the helthe of  
his riȝthond. These in charis, and these  
in hors; wee forsothe in the name of the  
Lord oure God shul inwardli clepen.  
Thei ben oblisht, and fellen; wee for-  
sothe risen, and<sup>y</sup> ben up riȝt. Lord, mac  
saaf the king; and here us in the day  
that wee shul inwardli clepe thee.

## PSALM XX.

1 *In to the ende, the salm of Dauid.*

*Domine, in  
virtute.*

2 Lord, in thi vertue shal the king  
gladen; and vpon thin helthe ȝiuere ful  
3 out ioȝen hugely. The desyr of his herte  
thou ȝeue to hym; and in the wil of his  
4 lippis thou begilidest not hym. For thou  
wentist beforu him in blessingus of swet-  
nesse; thou puttist in his hed a crowne  
5 of precious ston. Lyf he askide of thee,  
and thou ȝeue to hym; lengthe of dajis  
in to the world, and into the world of  
6 world. Gret is his glorie in thin helthe  
ȝiuere; glorie and gret fairnesse thou  
7 shalt ful<sup>z</sup> putte vp on hym. For thou  
shalt ȝiuen hym in to blessing in to  
world of world; thou shalt gladen hym  
8 in ioȝe with thi chere. For the king  
hopith in the Lord; and in the mercy  
9 of the heȝest he shal not be moued. Be  
founde thin hond to alle thin enemys;  
thi riȝthond finde alle that thee hatiden.  
10 Thou shalt putte them as a<sup>a</sup> furneis of  
fyr in the time of thi chere; the Lord  
in his wrathe shal disturbe them, and  
11 fyr shal deuoure them. The frute of  
hem fro the erthe thou shalt leese; and  
12 the sed of hem fro the sones of men. For  
thei bowed<sup>b</sup> down in to thee<sup>c</sup> euelis; thei  
thoȝten counseilis, that thei myȝten not  
13 stablen. For thou shalt putte them abac;  
in thi relikis thou shalt make beforu redi  
14 the chere of hem. Be thou enhauncid,  
Lord, in thi vertue; wee shul synge,  
'and with salm seyn<sup>d</sup> thi vertues.

the helthe of his riȝt hond *is* in poweris.  
Thes<sup>m</sup> in<sup>n</sup> charis, and these in horsis; but<sup>8</sup>  
we schulen inwardli clepe in the name of  
oure Lord God. Thei ben boundun, and<sup>9</sup>  
felden doun; but we han<sup>o</sup> rise, and ben  
reisid. Lord, make thou saaf the kyng; <sup>10</sup>  
and here thou vs in the dai in which we  
inwardli clepen thee.

## PSALM XX.

*The title of the<sup>v</sup> twentiethe salm. To vic-  
torie, the salm of Dauid.*

Lord, the kyng schal be glad in thi<sup>2</sup>  
vertu; and he schal ful out haue<sup>9</sup> ioȝe  
greetli on<sup>r</sup> thin helthe. Thou hast ȝoue<sup>3</sup>  
to hym the desire of his herte; and thou  
hast not defraudid<sup>s</sup> hym of the<sup>t</sup> wille of  
hise lippis. For thou hast<sup>u</sup> bifor come<sup>4</sup>  
hym in the<sup>v</sup> blessingis of swetnesse; thou  
hast set<sup>w</sup> on<sup>x</sup> his heed a coroun of pre-  
ciouse stoon. He axide of thee lijf, and<sup>5</sup>  
thou ȝauest to<sup>y</sup> hym; the<sup>z</sup> lengthe of daies  
in to the world, 'and in to the world<sup>a</sup> of  
world. His glorie is greet in thin helthe; <sup>6</sup>  
thou schalt putte glorie<sup>b</sup>, and greet fayr-  
nesse on hym. For thou schalt ȝyue hym<sup>7</sup>  
in to blessing in to the world of world;  
thou schalt make hym glad in ioȝe with  
thi cheer. For the kyng hopith in the<sup>8</sup>  
Lord; and in the merci of the hiȝeste  
he schal not be moued. Thyn hond be<sup>9</sup>  
foundun to alle thin enemyes; thi riȝthond  
fynde alle hem that haten thee. Thou<sup>10</sup>  
schalt putte hem as a furneis of fier in the  
tyme of thi cheer; the Lord schal dis-  
turble hem in his ire, and fier schal de-  
uoure hem. Thou schalt leese the fruyt<sup>11</sup>  
of hem fro erthe<sup>c</sup>; and 'thou schalt leese<sup>d</sup>  
the seed of hem fro the sones of men.  
For thei bowiden yuels<sup>e</sup> aȝens thee; thei<sup>12</sup>  
thoȝten counseils, whiche thei myȝten not  
stablsche. For thou schalt putte hem abac; <sup>13</sup>  
in thi relifs thou schalt make redi the  
cheer of hem. Lord, be thou enhaunsid <sup>14</sup>  
in thi vertu; we schulen synge, and seie  
opinly thi vertues.

<sup>y</sup> Om. *au.* <sup>z</sup> Om. *a.* <sup>a</sup> Om. *a.* <sup>b</sup> boowe *e.* <sup>c</sup> the *h.* <sup>d</sup> and gladen out *e pr. m.*

<sup>m</sup> Thes, *that is, aduersaries, tristen* *k.* <sup>n</sup> ben in *i.* <sup>o</sup> haue *i.* <sup>p</sup> Om. *lq.* <sup>q</sup> Om. *i.* <sup>r</sup> of *i.*  
<sup>s</sup> bigilid *i.* <sup>t</sup> thin *s.* <sup>u</sup> Om. *s.* <sup>v</sup> Om. *i.* <sup>w</sup> put *i.* <sup>x</sup> upon *i.* <sup>y</sup> *it* to *i.* <sup>z</sup> and the *i.* <sup>a</sup> Om. *i.*  
<sup>b</sup> on hym the glorie *v.* <sup>c</sup> the erthe *i.* <sup>d</sup> Om. *v.* <sup>e</sup> yuel *s.*

## PSALM XXI.

<sup>1</sup> *In to the ende, the salm of David, for that<sup>e</sup> taking to, or, for the morutid vndertaking, or, for the morutid hinde.*

*Deus, Deus meus, respice.*

<sup>2</sup> God, my God, behold in me; whi hast thou forsake me? ferr fro myn helthe  
<sup>3</sup> the<sup>f</sup> woordis of my giltis. My God, I shal crie bi dai, and thou shalt not ful out heren; and in the ny3t, and not to  
<sup>4</sup> vnwisdam to me. Thou forsothe in the  
<sup>5</sup> holi duellist, preising of Irael; in thee hopiden oure fadris, hopeden, and thou  
<sup>6</sup> deliueredest hem. To thee thei crieden, and thei ben maad saf; in thee thei  
<sup>7</sup> hopeden, and ben not confoundid. I forsothe am a werm, and not man; reprof of  
<sup>8</sup> men, and the kasting out of folc. Alle seende me scorneden me; thei speeken  
<sup>9</sup> with lippis, and moueden the hed. He hopide in the Lord, 'deliuere he<sup>g</sup> hym; make he hym saaf, for he wile hym.  
<sup>10</sup> For thou art that hast drawe me out from the wombe, myn hope fro the tetis  
<sup>11</sup> of my modir; in thee I am kast forth outh<sup>h</sup> fro the wombe. Fro the wombe of  
<sup>12</sup> my modir my God thou art; ne go thou awei fro me. For tribulacioun is  
<sup>13</sup> next; for ther is not that helpe. Ther han enuyround me manye calues; fatte  
<sup>14</sup> bolis besegeden me. Thei openeden vp on me ther mouth; as a leoun rampaunt  
<sup>15</sup> and rorende. As watir I am held out; and scatrid ben alle my bones. Maad is myn herte as wax meltende; in the myd-  
<sup>16</sup> del of my wombe. My vertue driede as a<sup>i</sup> shord, and my tunge cleuede to my chekis; and in to pouder of deth thou  
<sup>17</sup> bro3tist down me. For ther wenten aboute me manye houndis; the counseil of warieris besegide me. Thei dolue<sup>k</sup> myn hondis  
<sup>18</sup> and my feet; and ful noumbrable maden alle my bones. Thei forsothe togidere lokeden, and inwardly beheelden me;  
<sup>19</sup> thei deuydeden to themself my clothis,

## PSALM XXI.

*The 'title of<sup>f</sup> the<sup>g</sup> oon and twentithe salm. <sup>1</sup> To ouercome<sup>h</sup>, for<sup>i</sup> the morewtid<sup>i</sup> hynd<sup>k</sup>; the salm of David.*

God<sup>l</sup>, my God, biholde thou on me, whi<sup>2</sup> hast thou forsake me? the wordis of my trespassis *ben* fer fro myn helthe. Mi God,<sup>3</sup> Y schal crye bi dai, and thou schalt not here; and bi ny3t, and not to vnwisdom to me. Forsothe thou, the preising of<sup>4</sup> Israel, dwellist in holynesse; oure fadris<sup>5</sup> hopiden in thee, thei hopiden, and thou delyueridist hem. Thei crieden to thee,<sup>6</sup> and thei weren maad saaf; thei hopiden in thee, and thei weren not schent. But<sup>7</sup> Y am a worm, and not man<sup>m</sup>; the schenschip of men, and the outcastyng of the puple. Alle men seyng me scorneden<sup>8</sup> me; thei spaken with lippis, and stiriden<sup>n</sup> the heed<sup>o</sup>. He hopide in the Lord, dely-<sup>9</sup> uere he hym; make he hym saaf, for he wole hym. For thou it art that drowist<sup>10</sup> me out of the wombe, *thou art* myn hope fro the tetis of my modir; in to thee Y<sup>11</sup> am cast forth fro the wombe. Fro the wombe of my modir thou art my God; departe thou not fro me. For tribulacioun<sup>12</sup> is next; for noon is<sup>p</sup> that helpith. Many<sup>13</sup> calues cumpassiden me; fatte bolis bisegiden me. Thei openyden her mouth<sup>14</sup> on me; as *doith<sup>q</sup>* a lioun rauyschyng and rorynge. I am sched<sup>r</sup> out as watir; and<sup>15</sup> alle my boonys ben scatterid<sup>s</sup>. Myn herte is maad, as wex fletyng abroad; in the myddis of my wombe. Mi vertu driede<sup>16</sup> as a tiyl stoon, and my tunge cleuede to my chekis; and thou hast brou3t forth me in to the dust of deth. For many doggis<sup>17</sup> cumpassiden me; the counsel of wickid men bisegide me. Thei delueden myn hondis and my feet; thei noumbriden alle<sup>18</sup> my boonys. Sotheli thei lokiden, and bihelden me; thei departiden my clothis to<sup>19</sup> hem silf, and thei senten lot on my cloth.

<sup>e</sup> the *AH.* <sup>f</sup> Om. *A.* <sup>g</sup> that he deliuere *E pr. m.* <sup>h</sup> Om. *A.* <sup>i</sup> Om. *AH.* <sup>k</sup> delueden *AEH.*

<sup>f</sup> Om. *x.* <sup>g</sup> Om. *xx.* <sup>h</sup> ouercomere *L. thi ouercomere wx.* <sup>i</sup> Om. *F.* <sup>k</sup> hynd, that is, manheed of Crist, that roos azen in the morotijd *kv. hynd, that is, Cristis manhede i.* <sup>l</sup> Lord *x.* <sup>m</sup> a man *i.* <sup>n</sup> waggiden *i.* <sup>o</sup> heed, and seiden *i.* <sup>p</sup> ther is *i.* <sup>q</sup> Om. *i.* <sup>r</sup> held *i.* <sup>s</sup> scatterid abroad *i.*



20 and upon my cloth thei leiden lot. Thou  
forsothc, Lord, ne awei longe thou thin  
helpe fro me; to my defending behold  
21 anoon. Pul out fro the swerd my soule,  
thou God; and fro the hond of the hound  
22 myn only. Saue me fro the mouth of the  
leoun; and fro the hornes of the<sup>l</sup> vny-  
23 cornes<sup>m</sup> my mecnesse. I shal telle thi  
name to my brethern; in the myddel of  
24 the chirche I shal preise thee. 3ee that  
dreden the Lord, preiseth hym; al the  
25 sed of Jacob, glorifieth hym. Drede hym  
al the sed of Irael; for he spornede not,  
ne despiside the lowe prezing of the pore.  
Ne he turnede awei his face fro me; and  
whan I shulde crie to hym, he ful out  
26 herde me. Anent thee my preising in  
the grete chirche; my vouwes I shal  
zelde in the sizte of men dredende hym.  
27 Pore men shul ete, and be fild<sup>n</sup>, and  
thei shul preise the Lord, that azeen  
sechen hym; the hertis of hem shul liue  
28 in to the world of world. Thei shul  
recorde; and be conuertid to the Lord,  
alle the coostis of erthe. And ther shuln  
honoren in his sizte; alle the meynes of  
29 Jentilis. For of the Lord is reume<sup>o</sup>;  
30 and he shal lordshipen of Jentilis. Thei  
eeten, and honoureden, alle fatte men of  
erthe<sup>p</sup>; in hys sizte shul falle alle that  
31 gon down in to the erthe. And my soule  
shal to him liue; and my sed shal serue  
32 to hym. Ther shal be told to the Lord  
the ieneracioun to come; and heuenes  
shul telle the riztwisnesse of hym to the  
puple that shal be born, the whiche the  
Lord made.

## PSALM XXII.

1 *The<sup>a</sup> salm of David.*

*Dominus regit.* The Lord governeth me, and<sup>r</sup> no thing  
2 to me shal lacke; in the place of leswe  
where he me ful sette. Ouer watir of  
3 fulfilling he nurshide<sup>s</sup> me; my soule he

But thou, Lord, delaie not thin help fro 20  
me; biholde thou to my defence. God, 21  
delyuere thou my lijf fro swerd; and dely-  
uere thou myn oon aloone fro the hond<sup>i</sup>  
of the dogge. Make thou me saaf fro the 22  
mouth of a lioun; and my inekencsse fro  
the hornes of vnycornes. I schal telle thi 23  
name to my britheren; Y schal preise thee  
in the inyddis of the chirche. 3e that 24  
dreden the Lord, herie<sup>u</sup> hym; alle the  
seed<sup>v</sup> of Jacob, glorifie 3e<sup>w</sup> hym. Al the 25  
seed of Israel drede<sup>x</sup> hym; for he forsook  
not, nethir dispiside the preier of a pore  
man. Nethir he turnede awei his face fro  
me; and whanne Y criede to hym, he herde  
me. Mi preisyng is at<sup>y</sup> thee in a greet 26  
chirche; Y schal zelde my vowis in the  
sizt of men dredynge hym. Pore men 27  
schulen ete, and<sup>z</sup> schulen be fillid, and  
thei schulen herie the Lord, that seken  
hym; the hertis of hem schulen lyue in  
to the world of world. Alle the endis of 28  
erthe schulen bithenke; and<sup>z</sup> schulen be  
conuertid to the Lord. And alle the meyn-  
nees of hethene men; schulen worschipe in  
his sizt. For the rewme is the Lordis; 29  
and he schal be Lord of hethene men.  
Alle the fatte men of erthe eeten and 30  
worschipiden; alle men, that goen down  
in to erthe, schulen falle down in his sizt.  
And my soule schal lyue to hym; and my 31  
seed schal serue him. A generacioun to 32  
comyng schal be teld to the Lord; and  
heuenes schulen telle his riztfulnesse to  
the puple that schal be borun, whom the  
Lord made.

## PSALM XXII.

*The title of the<sup>a</sup> two and twentithe salm. 1*  
*The salm<sup>b</sup>, ether<sup>c</sup> the<sup>d</sup> song<sup>e</sup> of David.*

The Lord governeth me, and no thing  
schal faile to me; in the place of pasture 2  
there he hath set me. He nurschide me  
on the watir of refreischyng; he conuert-3

<sup>l</sup> Om. H. <sup>m</sup> vnycorn C. <sup>n</sup> fulfild A. <sup>o</sup> the reume AEH. <sup>p</sup> the erthe AEH. <sup>q</sup> Om. H. <sup>r</sup> Om. AH.  
<sup>s</sup> brojte out E pr. m.

<sup>t</sup> hond, or power I. <sup>u</sup> herie 3e I. <sup>v</sup> seed, that is, swers in feith and werk K text v marg. <sup>w</sup> Om. s.  
<sup>x</sup> drede it I. <sup>y</sup> anentis I. <sup>z</sup> and thei I. <sup>a</sup> Om. FGHPQ. <sup>b</sup> Om. ORSVX. <sup>c</sup> Om. CV. <sup>d</sup> Om. CG.  
<sup>e</sup> Om. C.

conuertide. He broȝte doun me vpon the  
 4 sties of riȝtwisnesse; for his name. For  
 whi and if I shal go in the myddel of the  
 shadewe of deth; I shal not dreden euelis,  
 for thou art with me. Thi ȝerde and thy  
 5 staf; tho han confortid me. Thou hast  
 maad redi in thi sizte a bord; aȝen hem  
 that trublyn me. Thou hast myche fattid  
 in oile myn hed; and my chalis makende  
 6 ful drunken, hou riȝt cler it is. And thi  
 mercy shal vnderfolewe me; alle the dazis  
 of my lif. And that I dwelle in the hous  
 of the Lord; in to the lengthe of dazis.

## PSALM XXIII.

1 *The salm of David, in the first of the  
 wike.*

Off the Lord is the erthe, and the  
 plente of it; the roundnesse of londis,  
 2 and alle that duellen in it. For he vpon  
 the ses foundede it; and vp on the flodis  
 3 befor greithide it. Who shal steȝen vp  
 in to the hyl of the Lord; or who shal  
 4 stonde in his holy place? The innocent  
 in hondis, and in cleene herte, that toc not  
 to<sup>t</sup> in veyn his soule; ne swor in treccherie  
 5 to hys neȝhebre. This shal take blessing  
 of the Lord; and mercy of God his helthe  
 6 ȝiuere. This is the ieneracioun of men  
 seclende God; of men sechende the face  
 7 of God of Jacob. Doth awei ȝoure ȝatus,  
 ȝee princis; and beth rerid out, ȝee euer  
 lastende ȝatis, and ther shal gon in the  
 8 king of glorie. Who is this king of  
 glorie? a Lord strong and myȝti, a  
 9 Lord myȝti in bataile. Doth awei ȝoure  
 ȝatis, ȝee princis; and beth rered vp, ȝee  
 euer lastende ȝatis, and ther shal gon in  
 10 the king of glorie. Who is this<sup>u</sup> king  
 of glorie? the Lord of vertues, he is  
 king of glorie.

ide my soule. He ledde me forth on the  
 pathis of riȝtfulnesse; for his name. For<sup>4</sup>  
 whi thouȝ<sup>f</sup> Y schal go in the myddis of  
 schadewe of deeth; Y schal not drede yuels,  
 for thou art with me. Thi ȝerde and thi  
 staf; tho han counfortid me. Thou hast<sup>5</sup>  
 maad redi a boord in my sizt; aȝens hem  
 that troblen me. Thou hast maad fat myn  
 heed with oyle; and my cuppe, 'fillinge  
 greetli<sup>g</sup>, is ful cleer. And thi merci schal<sup>6</sup>  
 sue me; in alle the daies of my lijf. And  
 that Y dwelle in the hows of the Lord; in  
 to the<sup>h</sup> lengthe of daies.

## PSALM XXIII.

*The title of the<sup>i</sup> thre and twentithe<sup>k</sup> salm. 1  
 The song<sup>l</sup> of David†.*

The erthe and the fulnesse<sup>m</sup> therof is  
 'the Lordis<sup>n</sup>; the world, and alle that  
 dwellen therynne 'is the Lordis<sup>o</sup>. For he<sup>2</sup>  
 foundide it on the sees; and made it redi  
 on floodis. Who schal stie<sup>p</sup> in to the hil<sup>3</sup>  
 of the Lord; ethir who schal stonde in  
 the hooli place of hym? The innocent in<sup>4</sup>  
 hondis<sup>q</sup>, and in cleene herte; whiche<sup>r</sup> took  
 not his soule in veyn, nether swoor in gile  
 to his neȝbore. 'This man<sup>s</sup> schal take<sup>5</sup>  
 blessing of the Lord; and mercy of God  
 his helthe<sup>t</sup>. This is the generacioun of<sup>6</sup>  
 men sekyng hym; of men sekyng the  
 face of God of Jacob. Ȝe princes, take vp<sup>7</sup>  
 ȝoure ȝatis, and ȝe euerelastyng ȝatis, be<sup>u</sup>  
 reysid; and the kyng of glorie schal entre.  
 Who is this kyng of glorie? the Lord<sup>8</sup>  
 strong and myȝti, the Lord myȝti in batel.  
 Ȝe princes, take vp ȝoure ȝatis, and ȝe<sup>9</sup>  
 euerlastyng ȝatis, be<sup>v</sup> reysid; and the kyng  
 of glorie schal entre. Who is this kyng of<sup>10</sup>  
 glorie? the Lord of vertues, he is the<sup>w</sup>  
 kyng of glorie.

† *A glos.* This  
 salm is seid of  
 the glorifyng  
 and risyng aȝen  
 of Crist. *A et  
 alii.*

<sup>t</sup> Om. *A.*    <sup>u</sup> this the *A.*

<sup>f</sup> and thouȝ *A sec. m. i.*    <sup>g</sup> that fillith me *A sec. m.* that filleth gretly *s.*    <sup>h</sup> Om. *i.*    <sup>i</sup> Om. *cgirqb.*  
<sup>k</sup> *twentithe and thridde w.*    <sup>l</sup> *salm x.*    <sup>m</sup> plente *i.*    <sup>n</sup> of the Lord *i.*    <sup>o</sup> Om. *i.* *ben the Lordis v.*  
<sup>p</sup> stie up *i.*    <sup>q</sup> hondis, *that is, in werkis K text v marg.*    <sup>r</sup> the whiche *i.*    <sup>s</sup> He, this *i.*    <sup>t</sup> helthe ȝiuere *i.*  
<sup>u</sup> beth *i.* be ȝe *K sec. m.*    <sup>v</sup> beth *i.* be ȝe *K sec. m.*    <sup>w</sup> Om. *GKV.*



## PSALM XXIV.

1 *In to the ende, the salm of David.**Ad te, Domine,  
leuavi animam  
meam.*

2 To thee, Lord, I rerede my soule; my  
God, in thee I trostne<sup>v</sup>, I shal not be-  
3 comen ashamed. And scorne not me myn  
enemys; forsothe alle that sustene thee  
4 shul not ben confoundid. Confoundid be  
alle doende wickid<sup>w</sup> thingus ouer veynly.  
Thi weies, Lord, shew thou<sup>x</sup> to me; and  
5 thi sties teche out<sup>y</sup> me. Dresse me in thi  
treuthe, and tech me, for thou art God,  
my sauere; and thee I sustenede all day.  
6 Recorde of thi mercy deedis, Lord; and  
of thi mercies that fro the world ben.  
7 The giltis of my ȝouthe<sup>z</sup>; and myn vn-  
kunnyngnessis<sup>a</sup>, ne<sup>b</sup> wil thou not han in  
mynde. Aftir thi mercy haue mynde of<sup>c</sup>  
8 me; for thi goodnesse, Lord. Swete and  
riȝt the Lord; for that lawe he shal ȝiue  
9 to the<sup>d</sup> gilteris in the weie. He shal  
dresse debonere<sup>e</sup> men in dom; he shal  
10 teche mylde men hys weies. Alle the  
weies of the Lord mercy and treuthe; to  
the aȝeen sechende men, the testament of  
11 hym and his witnessis. For thi name,  
Lord, thou shalt be merciful to my  
12 synne; myche it is forsothe. Who is  
the man that dredeth the<sup>f</sup> Lord? lawe  
he sette to hym in the weie that he ches.  
13 The soule of hym in goode thingus myche  
shal abide; and the sed of hym shal eri-  
14 tage the erthe. Fastnesse is the Lord to  
men dredende hym; and the testament of  
15 hym, that it be opened to them. Myn  
eȝen euermor to the Lord; for he shal  
16 pullen up fro the grene<sup>g</sup> my foot. Loke  
aȝeen in me, and haue mercy of me; for  
17 alone and a<sup>f</sup> pore man I am. Tribula-  
ciouns of myn herte ben multiplied; fro  
18 my nedis delyuere me. See my mekenesse,  
and my trauaile; and forȝif alle my giltis.

## PSALM XXIV.

The<sup>x</sup> title of the<sup>y</sup> foure and twentithe 1  
salm. To<sup>z</sup> David<sup>a</sup>†.

Lord, to thee Y haue reisd my soule; 2  
my God, Y truste in thee, be Y not  
aschamed. Nethir myn enemyes scorne 3  
me; for alle men that suffren thee<sup>b</sup> schu-  
len not be schent. Alle men doynge<sup>c</sup> 4  
wickyd thingis superflui<sup>d</sup>; be<sup>e</sup> schent.  
Lord, schewe thou thi weies to me; and  
teche thou me thi pathis. Dresse thou 5  
me in thi treuthe, and teche thou<sup>f</sup> me,  
for thou art God my sauour; and Y suf-  
fride<sup>g</sup> thee<sup>b</sup> al dai. Lord, haue thou 6  
mynde of thi merciful doyngis; and of  
thi mercies that ben fro the world. Haue 7  
thou not mynde on<sup>i</sup> the trespassis of my  
ȝongthe; and on myn vnkunnyngis. Thou,  
Lord, haue mynde on me bi thi merci; for  
thi goodnesse. The Lord is swete and 8  
riȝtful; for this<sup>k</sup> he schal ȝyue a lawe to  
men trespassynge in the weie. He schal 9  
dresse deboner men in doom<sup>l</sup>; he schal  
teche mylde men hise weies. Alle the 10  
weies of the Lord ben mercy and treuthe;  
to men sekyng his testament, and hise  
witnessyngis. Lord, for thi name thou 11  
schalt do merci to my synne; for it is  
myche. Who is a man, that dredith the 12  
Lord? he ordeyneth to hym a lawe in  
the weie which he chees. His soule schal 13  
dwelle in goodis; and his seed schal enerite  
the lond. The Lord is a<sup>m</sup> sadnesse to men 14  
dredynge hym; and his testament is, that  
it be schewid to hem. Myn iȝen ben euere 15  
to the Lord; for he schal breide away my  
feet fro the snare. Biholde thou on<sup>u</sup> me, 16  
and haue thou mercy on me; for Y am  
oon aloone and pore The tribulaciouns 17  
of myn herte ben multiplied; delyuere thou  
me of my nedis. Se thou my mekenesse 18  
and my trauel; and forȝyue thou alle my

† A glos. This  
is a symple  
preier, that  
David made  
for his dely-  
ueraunce fro  
the pursuyng  
of Saul. A et  
alii.

<sup>v</sup> troste AE. trist H. <sup>w</sup> wicke E. <sup>x</sup> Om. AH. <sup>y</sup> thou A. <sup>z</sup> ȝongth A. <sup>a</sup> vnkunnyngnes A. vnclen-  
nesse H. <sup>b</sup> Om. C. <sup>c</sup> thou of E pr. m. <sup>d</sup> Om. A. <sup>e</sup> the debonere E. <sup>f</sup> Om. C. <sup>g</sup> grane C sec. m.

<sup>x</sup> This s. <sup>y</sup> Om. CGHIQ. <sup>z</sup> The song of F. Of OR. <sup>a</sup> David, for delyueraunce fro Saul v. <sup>b</sup> thee, that  
is, persecutions for thee K text v marg. <sup>c</sup> that don DGIKMOQRWB. <sup>d</sup> to veynli DGIKMOQRWB. super-  
flui FHLPU. superflu R. Om. S. <sup>e</sup> be thei IKQSWB. <sup>f</sup> Om. I. <sup>g</sup> susteynde I. <sup>h</sup> thee, that is, for  
thee K text v marg. <sup>i</sup> of C. <sup>k</sup> this cause 10sb. <sup>l</sup> the doom I. <sup>m</sup> Om. I. <sup>n</sup> to I.

19 Behold myn enemys, for thei ben multi-  
plied; and with wicke<sup>s</sup> hate thei hateden  
20 me. Kep my soule, and delyuere me;  
I shal not become ashamed, for I hopide  
21 in thee. Innocentis and rizte cleueden to  
22 me; for I sustenede thee. Deliuere, God,  
Israel fro alle his tribulaciouns.

## PSALM XXV.

1 *The salm of Dauid.*

*Judica me,  
Domine.*

Deme me, Lord, for in myn innocence  
I wente; and in the Lord hopende I shal  
2 not ben vnfastned. Prof me, Lord, and  
tempte me; brenne thou my reenys, and  
3 myn herte. For thi mercy is befor myn  
ejen; and I with pleside in thi treuthe.  
4 I sat not with the counseil of vanyte; and  
with berende wicke<sup>h</sup> thingus I shal not  
5 gon in. I hatide the chirche of wariende  
men; and with the vnpitouse I shal not  
6 sitte. I shal wasshe amongys innocentis  
myn hondis; and I shal enuyroun thin  
7 auter, Lord. That I here the vois of preis-  
8 ing; and telle out alle thi merueilis. Lord,  
I loouede the fairnesse of thin hous; and  
the place off the dwelling of thi glorie.  
9 Ne leese thou with the vnpitouse men,  
God, my soule; and with men of blodis  
10 my lif. In whos hondis wickidnessis ben;  
the rizthond of hem is fulfid with ziftis.  
11 I forsothe in myn innocence wente; azeen  
12 bie me, and haue mercy of me. My foot  
stod in rizt<sup>i</sup>; in chirchis I shal blisse thee,  
Lord.

## PSALM XXVI.

1 *In to the ende, the salm of Dauid, be-  
for that<sup>k</sup> he was enoyntid.*

*Dominus illu-  
minatio.*

The Lord my lizting and myn helthe;  
whom I shal dreden? The Lord defendere  
2 of my lif; fro whom I shal quake? Whil  
nezhen vp on me nozeris; that thei ete  
my flesh. That truben me, myn enemys;

trespassis. Bihold thou myn enemyes, for 19  
thei ben multiplied; and thei haten<sup>o</sup> me bi  
wickid hatrede. Kepe thou my soule, and 20  
delyuere thou<sup>p</sup> me; be Y not aschamed,  
for Y hopide in thee. Innocent men and 21  
riztful cleuyden to me; for Y suffride thee.  
God, delyuere thou Israel; fro alle hise 22  
tribulaciouns.

## PSALM XXV.

*The title of the<sup>q</sup> fyue and twentithe salm.<sup>1</sup>  
To Dauid<sup>r†</sup>.*

Lord<sup>s</sup>, deme thou me, for Y entride in  
myn innocens; and Y hopynge in the Lord  
shal not be made vnstidfast. Lord, preue<sup>2</sup>  
thou me, and asaie me; brenne thou my  
reynes, and myn herte. For whi thi merci<sup>3</sup>  
is bifor myn izen; and Y pleside in thi  
treuthe. I sat not with the counsel of<sup>4</sup>  
vanyte; and Y schal not entre with men  
doyng wickid thingis. I hatide the<sup>5</sup>  
chirche of yuele men; and Y schal not sitte  
with wickid men. I schal waische myn<sup>6</sup>  
hondis among innocentis; and, Lord, Y  
schal cumpasse thin auter. That Y here<sup>7</sup>  
the vois of heriyng; and that Y telle out  
alle thi merueils. Lord, Y haue loued the<sup>8</sup>  
fairnesse of thin hows<sup>t</sup>; and the place of  
the dwellyng of thi glorie. God, leese<sup>9</sup>  
thou not my soule with vnfeithful men;  
and my lijf with men of bloodis. In whose<sup>10</sup>  
hondis wyckidnessis ben; the rizthond of  
hem is fillid<sup>u</sup> with ziftis. But Y entride in<sup>11</sup>  
myn innocens; azenbie thou me, and haue  
merci on me. Mi foot<sup>v</sup> stood in riztfulnesse; 12  
Lord, Y schal blesse thee in chirchis.

† A glos. The  
xxv. salm schal  
be expowned of  
the staat of  
Dauid, whanne  
after the deth  
of Saul he en-  
tride in to the  
rewme, bi  
Goddis answer,  
and dwellide in  
Ebron, with  
men cleuyng  
to hym. A et  
alii.

## PSALM XXVI.

*The title of the<sup>w</sup> sixe and twentithe salm.<sup>1</sup>  
To Dauid<sup>x†</sup>.*

The Lord *is* my liztnyng, and myn  
helthe; whom schal<sup>y</sup> Y drede? The Lord  
*is* defendere of my lijf; for whom schal Y  
tremble? The while noiful men neizen on<sup>2</sup>  
me; for to ete my fleischis. Myn enemyes,

† A glos. Dauid  
made this salm  
aftir Sauls  
deth, bifor his  
anoyntyng.  
A et alii.

<sup>g</sup> wickid AH. <sup>h</sup> wickid A. <sup>i</sup> euene rizt E pr. m. <sup>k</sup> Om. A.

<sup>o</sup> hatiden K sec. m. P Om. I. <sup>q</sup> Om. CFGHQV. <sup>r</sup> Om. K. <sup>s</sup> God A. <sup>t</sup> hous, that is, cristen mannes  
soule K. <sup>u</sup> fullid S. <sup>v</sup> foot, that is, affection KPRSVI. foot, that is, affeccions OQV. <sup>w</sup> Om. CDFGHQH.

<sup>x</sup> Dauid. The holy preour of Dauid. K. <sup>y</sup> schulde C.



3 thei arn<sup>l</sup> feblid and fellen. If they setten  
 azen me tentis; myn herte shal not drede.  
 If rijse out azen me bataile; in that I shal  
 4 hope. O thing I askide of the Lord, that  
 I shal ofte<sup>m</sup> sechen; that I duelle in the  
 hous of the Lord alle <sup>d</sup>azis of<sup>n</sup> my lif.  
 That I see the wil of the Lord; and visite  
 5 his temple. For he hidde me in his taber-  
 nacle in the day of euelis; and defendede  
 me in the hidde place of hys tabernacle.  
 6 In the ston he enhauncide me; and now  
 he hath enhauncid myn hed vp on myn  
 enemys. I haue gon aboute, and offrid  
 in his tabernacle an ost of cryng out;  
 I shal singe, and seyn salm to the Lord.  
 7 Ful out here, Lord, my vois, that I criede  
 to thee; haue mercy of me, and ful out  
 8 here me. To thee seide myn herte, Ful  
 out so3te thee my face; thi face, Lord,  
 9 I shal ofte<sup>o</sup> seche. Ne turne thou awei  
 thi face fro me; ne bowe thou down in  
 wrathe fro thi seruaunt. Myn helpere  
 be thou, Lord; ne forsake thou me, ne  
 despise thou<sup>p</sup> me, God, myn helthe 3yuere.  
 10 For my fader and my inoder forsoken me;  
 11 the Lord forsothe hath take me to. Lawe  
 set to me, Lord, in thi weie; and dresse  
 12 me in a ri3t path for myn enemys. Ne  
 thou shalt take me in to the soulis of  
 men trublende me, for ther han in<sup>a</sup> risen  
 azen me wicke<sup>r</sup> witnessis; and wickid-  
 13 nesse hath lowe<sup>s</sup> to them<sup>t</sup>. I leue to seen  
 the goodis of the Lord; in the lond of  
 14 lyueres. Abiyd the Lord, manli do; and  
 be coumfortid thin herte, and sustene the  
 Lord.

## PSALM XXVII.

1 *The salm to this David.**Ad te, Domine,  
clamabo.*

To thee, Lord, I shal crien; my God,  
 ne be thou stille fro me, lest any time  
 thou holde thi pes fro me<sup>u</sup>; and I shal be

that trobliden<sup>z</sup> me; thei weren maad sijk  
 and<sup>a</sup> felden down. Thou3 castels stonden<sup>3</sup>  
 togidere azens me; myn herte schal not  
 drede. Thou3 batel risith azens me; in  
 this thing Y schal haue hope. I axide of<sup>4</sup>  
 the Lord o thing; Y schal seke this thing;  
 that Y dwelle in the hows of the Lord alle  
 the daies of my lijf. That Y se the wille of  
 the Lord; and that Y visite his temple.  
 For he hidde me in his tabernacle in the<sup>5</sup>  
 dai of yuelis; he defendide me in the hid  
 place of his tabernacle. He enhaunside<sup>6</sup>  
 me in a stoon; and now he enhaunside  
 myn heed ouer myn enemyes. I cumpass-  
 ide, and offride in his tabernacle a sacrifice  
 of cryng; Y schal synge, and Y schal seie  
 salm<sup>b</sup> to the Lord. Lord, here thou my<sup>7</sup>  
 vois, bi which Y criede to thee; haue thou  
 merci on me, and here<sup>c</sup> me. Myn herte<sup>8</sup>  
 seide to thee, My face sou3te thee; Lord,  
 Y schal seke eft thi face. Turne thou not<sup>9</sup>  
 awei thi face fro me; bouwe thou not awei  
 in ire<sup>d</sup> fro thi seruaunt. Lord, be thou  
 myn helpere, forsake thou not me; and,  
 God, myn helthe, dispise thou not me. For<sup>10</sup>  
 my fadir and my modir han forsake me;  
 but the Lord hath take me. Lord, sette<sup>11</sup>  
 thou a lawe to me in thi<sup>e</sup> weie; and dresse  
 thou me in thi<sup>f</sup> path<sup>g</sup> for<sup>h</sup> myn enemyes.  
 Bitake thou not me in to the soules of<sup>12</sup>  
 hem, that troblen me; for wickid wit-  
 nessis han rise azens me, and wickydnese  
 liede to<sup>i</sup> it silf. I bileue to see the goodis<sup>13</sup>  
 of the Lord; in the lond of hem that  
 lyuen<sup>k</sup>. Abide thou the Lord, do thou<sup>14</sup>  
 manli; and thin herte be coumfortid, and  
 suffre thou the Lord.

## PSALM XXVII.

*The title of the<sup>m</sup> seuen and twentithe 1  
salm. To David<sup>n</sup>†.*

Lord, Y schal crye to thee; my God, be  
 thou not stille<sup>o</sup> fro me, be thou not stille  
 any tyme<sup>p</sup> fro me; and Y schal be maad

<sup>1</sup> ben AEH. <sup>m</sup> eft A. <sup>n</sup> the dais of A. Om. H. <sup>o</sup> eft A. <sup>p</sup> Om. AEH. <sup>q</sup> Om. C. <sup>r</sup> wyckid AH.  
<sup>s</sup> flowen H. <sup>t</sup> me A. <sup>u</sup> sum tyme I be stille from thee E pr. m.

<sup>z</sup> troblen K. <sup>a</sup> and thei I. <sup>b</sup> a salm S. <sup>c</sup> here thou S. <sup>d</sup> wraththe IKS. <sup>e</sup> the S. <sup>f</sup> a ri3t K sec. m.  
 a ri3tful I. <sup>g</sup> pathis C sec. m. RSX. <sup>h</sup> and for O. <sup>i</sup> on S. <sup>k</sup> lifing men K. <sup>l</sup> Om. I. <sup>m</sup> Om. A. <sup>n</sup> David,  
 and to eche self in tribulacioun. V. <sup>o</sup> any tyme S. <sup>p</sup> Om. S.

† Aglos. David  
 made this salm  
 of the persecu-  
 cioun of Abso-  
 lon azens him,  
 whanne David  
 fledde fro Jeru-  
 salem for drede  
 of hym. A et  
 alii.  
 This salm is  
 the vois of Crist  
 him silf. Austin  
 here. v.

2lic to men fallende in to the dich. Ful  
out here, Lord, the vois of my lowe prež-  
ing, whil I preže to thee; whyl I poote  
3out myn hondis to thin holi temple. Ne  
take thou me togidere with synneres;  
and with men werkende wickidnesse ne  
leese thou me. That speken pes with ther  
neȝebore; euelis forsothe in the hertis of  
4hem. Ȝif to hem aftir ther werkis; and  
after the wickidnesse of the findingus to<sup>v</sup>  
of hem. Aftir the werkis of ther hondis  
ȝif to hem; ȝelde ther ȝelding to hem.  
5For thei vnderstoden not the werkis of  
the Lord; and in to the werkis of the  
hondis of hym<sup>w</sup> thou shalt destroye them,  
6and not bilde them up. Blissid the Lord,  
for he ful out herde the vois of my lowe  
7preizing. The Lord myn helpere, and my  
defendere; in hym hopide myn herte, and  
I am holpen. And aȝeen flourede myn  
flesh; and of my wil I shal knowlechen  
8to hym. The Lord the strengthe of his  
folc; and is the defendere of the sau-  
9ciouns of his crist. Lord, mac saf thi  
puple, and blesse to thin eritage; and  
gouerne them, and enhaunce them vnto  
with oute ende.

## PSALM XXVIII.

1 *The salm of Dauid, in the endyng of  
the tabernacle.*

Bringeth to the Lord, ȝee sonnes of  
God<sup>x</sup>; bringeth to the Lord sonnes of  
2wetheres. Bringeth to the Lord glorie  
and wrshipe; bringeth to the Lord  
glorie to his name; honoureth the Lord  
3in his holi halle. The vois of the Lord  
vp on watris, God of mageste in thun-  
4drede; the Lord vp on many watris. The  
vois of the Lord in vertue; the vois of  
5the Lord in gret doing. The vois of the  
Lord togidere brekende cedris<sup>y</sup>; and the  
Lord shal to-breke the cedris of Liban.  
6And he shal to-poone them as the calf of  
Liban; and the loouede as the sone of the

lijk to hem, that goen down in to the lake.  
Lord, here thou the vois of my bisechyng,<sup>2</sup>  
while Y preie to thee; whyle Y reise<sup>q</sup>  
myn hondis to thin hooli temple. Bitake<sup>3</sup>  
thou not me togidere with synneris; and  
leese thou not me with hem that worchen  
wickidnesse. Whyche speken pees with<sup>r</sup>  
her neȝbore; but yuels *ben* in her hertis.  
Ȝyue thou to hem vpe<sup>s</sup> the werkis of hem; <sup>4</sup>  
and vpe<sup>s</sup> the wickidnesse of her fyndyngis.  
Ȝyue thou to hem vpe<sup>s</sup> the werkis of her  
hondis; ȝelde thou her ȝeldyng to hem.  
For thei vndurstoden not the werkis of<sup>5</sup>  
the Lord, and bi the werkis of hise hondis  
thou schalt destrie hem; and thou schalt  
not bilde hem. Blissid *be* the Lord; for<sup>6</sup>  
he herde the vois of my bisechyng. The<sup>7</sup>  
Lord *is* myn helpere and my defendere;  
and myn herte hopide in hym, and Y am  
helpid<sup>u</sup>. And my fleisch flouride aȝen; and  
of my wille Y schal knowleche to hym.  
The Lord *is* the strengthe of his puple;<sup>8</sup>  
and he is defendere<sup>v</sup> of the sauynge of his  
crist. Lord, make thou saaf thi puple, and<sup>9</sup>  
blesse thou thin eritage; and reule thou  
hem, and enhaunce thou hem til in to  
with outen ende.

## PSALM XXVIII.

*The title of the<sup>w</sup> eȝt and twentithe salm. 1  
The<sup>x</sup> salm<sup>y</sup>, ethir<sup>z</sup> song<sup>a</sup> of Dauid†.*

Ȝee sonnes of God, brynge<sup>b</sup> to the Lord;  
brynge ȝe to the Lord the sonnes of rammes.  
Brynge ȝe to the Lord glorie and onour;<sup>2</sup>  
brynge ȝe to the Lord glorie to his name;  
herie ȝe the<sup>c</sup> Lord in his hooli large place.  
The vois of the Lord on<sup>d</sup> watris, God of<sup>3</sup>  
mageste thundride; the Lord on many wa-  
tris. The vois of the Lord in vertu; the vois<sup>4</sup>  
of the Lord in greet doying. The vois of<sup>5</sup>  
the Lord brekyng cedris<sup>f</sup>; and the Lord  
schal breke the cedris of the<sup>g</sup> Liban. And<sup>6</sup>  
he schal al to-breke hem to<sup>h</sup> dust as a calf  
of the Liban; and the derling *was* as the  
sone of an vnycorn. The vois of the Lord<sup>7</sup>

† *A glos.* Dauid  
made this salm  
in the endyng  
of the taberna-  
cle, which he  
made to putte  
the arke ther-  
ynne; as Jerom  
seith, on the  
prologe of the  
Sauter. *A et alii.*

<sup>v</sup> Om. A. <sup>w</sup> Om. C. <sup>x</sup> men A. <sup>y</sup> cedre trees AH.

<sup>q</sup> reisede A. <sup>r</sup> to s. <sup>s</sup> aftir 1. <sup>u</sup> holpen 1. <sup>v</sup> the defendere s. <sup>w</sup> Om. DFGHIQU. <sup>x</sup> Om. s.  
<sup>y</sup> Om. sv. <sup>z</sup> Om. cv. <sup>a</sup> Om. c. *the song* h. <sup>b</sup> bryngeth 1. <sup>c</sup> to the s. <sup>d</sup> vpon s. <sup>f</sup> cedris, *that*  
*is, the princis of the Jewis* K text v marg. <sup>g</sup> Om. 1. <sup>h</sup> as s.



7 vnycornes. The vois of the Lord betwe<sup>z</sup>  
8 brekende the flaume of fyr, the vois of  
the Lord hurtlende togidere desert; and  
the Lord shal to-stere the desert of Cades.  
9 The vois of the Lord befor greithende  
herttys, and he shal opene the derk  
thingus; and in his temple alle shul sey  
10 glorie. The Lord maketh the flod to  
duellen in; and the Lord shal sitte king  
11 with oute ende. The Lord shal ziuen  
vertue to his puple; the Lord shal blisse  
to his puple in pes.

## PSALM XXIX.

1 *The salm of the soug, in the dedicacioun  
of the hous of Dauid.*

*Exaltabo te,  
Domine.*

2 I shal enhaunce thee, Lord, for thou  
vndertoke me; and thou hast not delitid  
3 myn enemys vpon me. Lord, my God,  
I criede to thee; and thou hast helid me.  
4 Lord, thou broytist out of helle my soule;  
thou sauedist me fro men fallende down  
5 in to the lake. Doth salmus to the Lord,  
3ee halewis of hym; and knoulecheth to  
6 the mynde of his holynesse. For ire in  
the indignacioun of hym; and lijf in his  
wil. At the euetid longe shal abide  
7 weping; and at the morutid glading. I  
forsothe seide in myn abundaunce; I shal  
8 not be moued in to with oute ende. Lord,  
in thi wil; thou 3eue to my fairnesse ver-  
tue. Thou turnedist awei thi face fro me;  
9 and I am maad disturbid. To thee, Lord,  
I shal crie; and to my God I shal lowly  
10 pre3e. What profit in my blod; whil I go  
down in to corrupcioun? Whethir pouder  
shal knouleche to thee; or tellen out thi  
11 treuthe? The Lord herde, and rewede of  
12 me; the Lord maad is myn helpere. Thou  
turnedist my weiling in to io3e to me;  
thou to-heewe<sup>b</sup> my sac, and enuiroundest  
13 me with gladnesse. That to thee singe  
my glorie, and I shal not be pungid<sup>c</sup>;  
Lord my God, in to withouten ende I  
shal knouleche to thee.

departynge the flawme of fier; the vois of<sup>8</sup>  
the Lord schakynge desert; and the Lord  
shal stire togidere the desert of Cades.  
The vois of the Lord makynge redi hertis,<sup>9</sup>  
and he schal schewe thicke thingis; and  
in his temple alle men schulen seie glorie.  
The Lord makith to enhabite the greet<sup>10</sup>  
flood; and the Lord schal sitte kyng with  
outen ende. The Lord schal 3yue vertu<sup>11</sup>  
to his puple; the Lord schal blesse his  
puple in pees.

## PSALM XXIX.

*The title of the<sup>i</sup> nyne and twentithe salm. 1  
The salm of soug, for the<sup>k</sup> halewyng of  
the hows of Dauid†.*

Lord, Y schal enhaunse thee, for thou<sup>2</sup>  
hast vp take me; and thou delitidist not  
myn enemyes on me. Mi Lord God, Y<sup>3</sup>  
criede to thee; and thou madist me hool.  
Lord, thou leddist out my soule fro helle;<sup>4</sup>  
thou sauedist me fro hem that goen down  
into the lake. 3e seyntis of the Lord, synge<sup>m</sup> 5  
to the Lord; and knowleche 3e to the mynde  
of his hoolynesse. For ire *is* in his indig- 6  
nacioun<sup>n</sup>; and lijf *is* in his wille. Wepynge  
shal dwelle at<sup>o</sup> euentid; and gladnesse at  
the<sup>p</sup> morewtid. Forsothe Y seide in my 7  
plentee; Y schal not be moued with outen  
ende. Lord, in thi wille; thou hast 3oue<sup>q</sup> 8  
vertu to my fairnesse. Thou turnedist  
awei thi face fro me; and Y am maad dis-  
turblid. Lord, Y schal crye to thee; and 9  
Y schal preye to my God. What profit *is* 10  
in my blood; while Y go down in to cor-  
rupcioun? Whether dust schal knouleche  
to thee; ethir schal<sup>r</sup> telle thi treuthe? The 11  
Lord herde, and hadde merci on me; the  
Lord is maad myn helpere. Thou hast 12  
turned my weilyng in to io3e to me; thou  
hast to-rent my sak, and hast cumpassid  
me with gladnesse. That my glorie synge<sup>s</sup> 13  
to thee, and Y be not compunct; my Lord  
God, Y schal knouleche to thee with outen  
ende.

† *A glos. Dauid  
made the xxix.  
salm to preise  
God of his  
merci and  
grace, for he  
for3af the synne  
of auoutrie and  
of mansleyng,  
for whiche he  
disseruede to  
be slayn and  
dampned, outa-  
kun Goddis  
mercy. A et alii.*

<sup>z</sup> betwene *AH.* between *E.* <sup>b</sup> to-hewedist *AEH.* <sup>c</sup> to-pungid *AEH.*

<sup>i</sup> Om. *CDGHPQUB.* <sup>k</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>m</sup> syngeth *I.* <sup>n</sup> dignacioun *A.* <sup>o</sup> at the *s.* <sup>p</sup> Om. *CEKL.*  
<sup>q</sup> Om. *K pr. m.* land *K sec. m.* <sup>r</sup> it schal *I.*

## PSALM XXX.

<sup>1</sup> *In to the ende, the salm of David, 'for the ecces of mynde<sup>d</sup>.*

*In te, Domine, speravi.*

2 In thee, Lord, I hopide; I shal not be  
confoundid in to withoute ende; in thi  
3 ríztwísnesse deliuere me. Bowe to me  
thin ere; heeje that thou delyuere me.  
Be thou to me in to God a defendere;  
and in to an hous of refut, that thou  
4 make me saf. For my strengthe and my  
refut thou art; and<sup>e</sup> for thi name thou  
shal ful out lede me, and ful out nurshe  
5 me. Thou shalt ful out lede me fro this  
grene, that thei hidden to me; for thou  
6 art my defendere. In to thin hondis I  
take my spirit; thou bojtist me, Lord  
7 God of treuthe. Thou hatedist aboute  
8 waiteris, vanytes ouer veynliche. I for-  
sothe in the Lord hopide; ful out I shal  
iojen, and gladen in thi mercy. For thou  
hast beholde my mecnesse; and sauedest  
9 fro nedis my soule. And thou closedest  
not me in the hondis of the enemy; thou  
10 hast sett in large place my feet. Haue  
mercy of me, Lord, for I am trublid; dis-  
turbid is in wrathe myn eje, my soule,  
11 and my wombe. For in sorewe hath  
failid my lif; and my 3eris in weilingus.  
Enfeblid is in porenesse my vertue; and  
12 my bones ben disturbid. Ouer alle myn  
enemys I am maad repref, and to my  
ne3hebores gretli; and drede to my  
knownen. That sejen me, outfloun fro  
13 me; to for3eting I am 3iue, as a<sup>f</sup> dead  
man fro herte. I am maad as a vessel  
14 lost; for I herde blamyng of manye  
duellende in enuyroun. In that whyl  
thei shulde come togidere a3en me; to  
15 take my soule thei counseileden. I for-  
sothe in thee hopide, Lord, I seide, My  
16 God thou art; in thin hondys my lottis.  
Tac me out fro the hondis of myn ene-  
17 mys; and fro men pursuende me. Li3tne<sup>g</sup>  
thi face vp on thi seruaunt, mac me saaf

## PSALM XXX.

*The title of the<sup>s</sup> thrittithe salm. To vic-  
torie, the salm of David†.*

Lord, Y<sup>t</sup> hopide in thee, be Y not schent 2  
with outen ende; delyuere thou me in thi  
ríztfulnesse. Bouwe down thin eere to me; 3  
haaste thou to delyuere me. Be thou to<sup>u</sup>  
me in to<sup>v</sup> God defendere<sup>w</sup>, and in to an  
hows of refuyt; that thou make me saaf.  
For thou art my strengthe and my refuyt; 4  
and for thi name thou schalt lede me forth,  
and<sup>x</sup> schalt nurische me. Thou schalt lede 5  
me out of the snare, which thei hidden to  
me; for thou art my defendere. I bitake 6  
my spirit in to thin hondis; Lord God of  
treuthe, thou hast a3en bou3t me. Thou 7  
hatist<sup>y</sup> hem that kepen vanytees super-  
fluliz. Forsothe Y hopide in the Lord; Y 8  
schal haue fulli ioie, and schal<sup>a</sup> be glad in  
thi merci. For thou byheldist my meke-  
nesse; thou sauedist my lijf fro nedis. And 9  
thou closidist not me togidere withynne  
the hondis of the enemy; thou hast sett  
my feet in a large place. Lord, haue thou 10  
merci on me, for Y am troblid; myn i3e is  
troblid in ire, my soule and my wombe  
'ben troblid<sup>b</sup>. For whi my lijf failide in 11  
sorewe; and my 3eeris in weilynges. Mi  
vertu is maad feble in pouert; and my  
boonys ben disturbid. Ouer alle myn ene- 12  
myes Y am maad schenship greetli to my  
neijboris; and drede to my knowun. Thei  
that sien me with outforth, fledden fro me;  
Y am 3ouun to for3etyng, as<sup>c</sup> a deed man 13  
fro<sup>d</sup> herte<sup>e</sup>. I am maad as a lorun vessel;  
for Y herde dispisyng of many men dwell- 14  
ynge in cumpas. In that thing the<sup>f</sup> while  
thei camen togidere a3ens me; thei coun-  
celiden to take my lijf. But, Lord, Y 15  
hopide in thee; Y seide, Thou art my God;  
my tynes *ben* in thin hondis. Delyuer 16  
thou me fro the hondis of mynen enemyes;  
and fro hem that pursuen me. Make thou 17  
cleer thi face on thi seruaunt; Lord, make

† *A glos. Dauid made this salm in the persecucioun of Saul, in doynge thankyngis for he hadde ascaped many perelis, and in preiyng to ascape present perelis and to comynge, whiche he dredde. A et alii.*

<sup>d</sup> Om. II. <sup>e</sup> Om. c. <sup>f</sup> Om. A. <sup>g</sup> Li3t *all*.

<sup>s</sup> Om. FGHOPQU. <sup>t</sup> Y haue I. <sup>u</sup> into s. <sup>v</sup> Om. s. <sup>w</sup> a defendere I. <sup>x</sup> and thou I. <sup>y</sup> hast hatid I.  
<sup>z</sup> ouer mesure L. <sup>a</sup> I schal I. <sup>b</sup> also I. <sup>c</sup> of AEFLMPQRU. as of G *pr. m.* <sup>d</sup> for EL. <sup>e</sup> the herte I.  
<sup>f</sup> Om. I.



18 in thi mercy; Lord, I shal not be confoundid, for I inwardli clepide thee. Vnpitous men shame thei, and be thei broȝt  
19 down in to helle; doumbe be thei<sup>h</sup> made, trecherous<sup>i</sup> lippis. That speken aȝen the riȝtwis wickidnesse; in pride, and in abu-  
20 sioun. Hou gret the multitude of thi swetnesse, Lord; that thou hiddest to men dredende thce. Thou performedist to hem, that hopen in thee; in the siȝte of the  
21 sones of men. Thou shalt hide them in the hid place of thi face; fro the disturbing<sup>k</sup> of men. Thou shalt defende them in thi tabernacle; fro the aȝenseiȝng of  
22 tungis. Blessid the Lord, for he<sup>l</sup> made merueilous his mercy to me; in a strength-  
23 id cite. I forsothe seide in exces of my mynde; I am cast aferr fro the face of thin eȝen. Therefore thou ful out herdist the vois of myn orisoun; whil I shulde  
24 crie to thee. Looueth the Lord, alle ȝee the seintus of hym; for the Lord shal aȝeen seche the treuthe, and ȝelde plen-  
25 teously to men doende pride. Manli doth, and be counfortid ȝoure herte; alle ȝee that hope in the Lord.

## PSALM XXXI.

*The vndirstondyng of Dauid.*

*Beati quorum.* 1 Blissid of whom ben forȝiue the wickidnes-  
2 nesis; and of whom couered ben the synnes. Blessid the man, to whom witide  
3 not the Lord synne; and ther is not in the spirit of hym trecherie. For I heeld my pes; inwardli eldeden my bones, whil  
4 I shulde crie al dai. For dai and nyȝt greued is on me thin hond; I am turned in my myseise, whil with ficchid is the  
5 thorn. My gilte knowen I made to thee; and myn vnriȝtwisnesse I hidde not. I seide, I shal knowleche aȝen me myn vn-  
riȝtwisnesse to the Lord; and thou forȝiue the vnpitousnesse of my synne. For that shal preȝe to thee eche seint; in  
nedful time. Neuerthelatre in the flod of

thou me saaf in thi merci; be Y not 18  
schent, for Y inwardli clepide thee. Unpi-  
touse men be aschamed, and be<sup>g</sup> led forth  
in to helle; gileful lippys be maad doumbe. 19  
That speken wickidnesse aȝens a iust man;  
in pride, and in mysusyng<sup>h</sup>. Lord, the 20  
multitude of thi swetnesse is ful greet;  
which thou hast hid to men dredyng  
thee. Thou hast maad a perfit thing to  
hem, that hopen in thee; in the siȝt of the  
sones of men. Thou schalt hide hem in 21  
the priuȝte of thi face; fro disturbing of  
men. Thou schalt defende hem in thi ta-  
bernacle; fro aȝenseiȝng of tungis. Blessid 22  
be the Lord; for he hath maad wondurful  
his merci to me in a strengthid citee. For- 23  
sothe Y seide in the passyng<sup>i</sup> of my soule;  
Y am cast out fro the face of thin iȝen.  
Therfor thou herdist the vois of my preier;  
while Y criede to thee. Alle ȝe hooli men 24  
of the Lord, loue<sup>k</sup> hym; for the Lord  
schal seke treuthe, and he schal ȝelde plen-  
teuousli to hem that doen pride. Alle ȝe 25  
that hopen in the Lord, do<sup>l</sup> manli; and  
ȝoure herte be counfortid.

## PSALM XXXI.

*The title of the<sup>m</sup> oon and thrittithe salm.  
Lernyng to Dauid†.*

Blessid *ben* thei, whose wickidnessis ben 1  
forȝouun; and whose synnes ben hilid.  
Blessid *is* the man, to whom the Lord 2  
arrettide not synne; nethir gile is in his  
spirit. For Y was stille, my boonys we- 3  
iden elde; while Y criede al dai. For bi dai 4  
and nyȝt thin 'hond was<sup>a</sup> maad greuouse  
on me; Y am turned in my wretchednesse,  
while the thorn<sup>o</sup> is set in. I made my synne 5  
knowun to thee; and Y hidde not my vn-  
riȝtfulnesse. I seide, Y schal knoueleche  
aȝens me myn vnriȝtfulnesse to the Lord;  
and thou hast forȝoue the wickidnesse of  
my synne. For this thing ech hooli man 6  
schal preȝe to thee; in couenable tyne.  
Netheles in the greet flood of many watris;

† *A glos.* Dauid made this salm, whanne God schewide to hym, that his synne of auowtrie with Bersabee and of manquellyng of Vrie was forȝouun to hym. *A et alii.*

<sup>h</sup> the c *pr. m.* Om. *sec. m.* <sup>i</sup> the trecherous *E.* <sup>k</sup> distourblyng *H.* <sup>l</sup> that *E pr. m.*

<sup>g</sup> be thei *I.* <sup>h</sup> abusioun *I.* <sup>i</sup> out passyng *I.* <sup>k</sup> loueth *I.* <sup>l</sup> doth *IL.* do ȝe *K.* <sup>m</sup> Om. *CDEFHQUWI.*  
<sup>n</sup> hondis weren *A.* <sup>o</sup> thorn, *that is, of contricion K.*

manye watris; to hym thei shul not  
7 nehen. Thou art my refute fro tribu-  
lacioun, that enuyrounde me; thou, my  
ful out io3e, pul out me fro the<sup>m</sup> enuy-  
8 rounde me. Vnderstanding I shal 3iue  
to thee, and 'I shal<sup>n</sup> enforme thee in that  
weie, that thou shalt go; I shal fastne  
9 vp on thee myn e3e. Wileth not be maad  
as an hors and a mule; to whom is not  
vnderstanding. In bernacle and bridil  
the chekis of hem constreyne; that ne3hen  
10 not to thee. Manye scourgis of the syn-  
nere; the hopere forsothe in the Lord,  
11 mercy shal enuyroune. Gladeth in the  
Lord, and ful out io3eth, 3ee riztwise; and  
glorieth, alle 3ee rizt in herte.

## PSALM XXXII.

*In to the ende, the salm of Dawyd.*

*Exultate, iusti,  
in Domino.*

1 Ful out io3eth, 3ee riztwise, in the Lord;  
the rizte men semeth togidere preising.  
2 Knouletheth to the Lord in an harpe; in  
sautre of ten cordis doth salmys to hym.  
3 Syngeth to hym a newe song; wel doth  
4 salmys to hym in criende out. For rizt  
is the woord of the Lord; and alle his  
5 werkis in feith. He loueth mercy and  
dom; of<sup>o</sup> the mercy of the Lord ful is  
6 the erthe. By the woord of the Lord  
heuenes ben fastned; and bi the spirit of  
7 his mouth al the vertu of hem. Gederende  
as in a botel the watris of the se; and  
8 puttende ses in tresoris. Alle the<sup>p</sup> erthe  
drede the Lord; of hym forsothe ben togi-  
dere moued alle the indwelleris the world.  
9 For he seide, and thei ben maad; he  
10 sente<sup>q</sup>, and thei ben formed. The Lord  
scatereth the counseilis of Jentilis, re-  
preueth forsothe the tho3tis of puplis;  
and repreueth the counseilis of princis.  
11 The counseill forsothe of the Lord with-  
oute ende abit<sup>r</sup>; the tho3tus of his herte  
in ieneracioun and in to ieneracioun.  
12 Blisful the folc of kinde, of the whiche

tho<sup>p</sup> schulen not neize to thee. Thou art 7  
my refuyt fro tribulacioun, that cumpass-  
ide me; thou, my fulli ioiying, delyuere  
me fro hem that cumpassen me. Y schal 8  
3yue vnderstandyng to thee, and Y schal  
teche thee; in this weie in which thou  
schalt go, Y schal make stidefast myn i3en  
on thee. Nile 3e be maad as an<sup>a</sup> hors and 9  
mule; to whiche<sup>r</sup> is noon vndurstandyng.  
Lord, constreyne thou the chekis of hem  
with a bernacle and bridil; that neizen not  
to thee. Many betyngis<sup>s</sup> ben of the syn- 10  
nere; but merci schal cumpasse hym that  
hopith in the Lord. 3e iust men, be<sup>t</sup> glad, 11  
and make<sup>u</sup> fulli ioie in the Lord; and alle  
3e<sup>v</sup> riztful<sup>w</sup> of herte, haue glorie.

## PSALM XXXII.

*The two and threttithe salm hath no title.*

3e iust men, haue fulli ioie in the Lord; 1  
presyng togidere bicometh riztful men.  
Knouleche 3e to the Lord in an harpe; 2  
synge 3e to hym in<sup>x</sup> a sautre of ten  
strengis. Synge 3e to hym a newe song; 3  
seie 3e wel salm to hym in cryng. For 4  
the word of the Lord is riztful; and alle  
hise werkis *ben* in feithfulnesse. He loueth 5  
merci and doom; the erthe is ful of the<sup>r</sup>  
merci of the Lord. Heuenes ben maad 6  
stidfast bi the word of the Lord; and 'al  
the<sup>z</sup> vertu of tho bi the spirit of his mouth.  
And he gaderith togidere the watris<sup>a</sup> of 7  
the see as in a bowge<sup>b</sup>; and settith<sup>c</sup> depe  
watris in tresours. Al erthe drede the 8  
Lord; sotheli alle men enhabitynge the<sup>d</sup>  
world ben mouyd of hym. For he seide, 9  
and thingis weren maad; he comaundide,  
and thingis weren maad<sup>e</sup> of nou3t. The 10  
Lord distrieth the counsels of folkis, for-  
sothe he repreueth the thou3tis of puplis;  
and he repreueth the counsels of prynces.  
But the counsel of the Lord dwellith with 11  
outen ende; the thou3tis of his herte  
*dwellen* in generacioun and into genera-

<sup>m</sup> Om. c. <sup>n</sup> Om. AH. <sup>o</sup> and of c. <sup>p</sup> Om. AEH. <sup>q</sup> sette A. <sup>r</sup> abideth AEH.

<sup>p</sup> thei I. <sup>q</sup> Om. I. <sup>r</sup> the whiche I. <sup>s</sup> scourgis s. <sup>t</sup> beth is. <sup>u</sup> make 3e I. maketh s. <sup>v</sup> the F. Om. v.  
<sup>w</sup> riztful men CK sec. m. ORXI. <sup>x</sup> Om. s. <sup>y</sup> Om. I. <sup>z</sup> alle A. <sup>a</sup> wawis ELP. <sup>b</sup> botel EL. <sup>c</sup> he settith I.  
<sup>d</sup> in the s. <sup>e</sup> Om. s.



is the Lord his God; the puple that he  
 13ches in to eritage to hym. Fro heuene  
 beheeld the Lord; he sa3 alle the sones of  
 14men. Fro his duelling place befor maad  
 redi; he beheeld ouer alle, that duelle<sup>s</sup> the  
 15erthe. That made arowe the hertis of  
 hem; that vnderstondith alle ther werkis.  
 16The king is not saued bi myche vertu;  
 and the ieaunt shal not be saued in the  
 17multitude of his vertu. Desceyuable the  
 hors to helthe; forsothe in abundaunce<sup>t</sup>  
 18of his vertu he shal not be saued. Lo!  
 the e3en of the Lord vp on men dredende  
 hym; and in hem that hopen on his  
 19mercy. That he pulle out fro deth the  
 soulis of hem; and fede them in hunger.  
 20Oure soule suffreth the Lord; for helpere  
 21and oure defendere he is. For in hym  
 shal gladen oure herte; and in his holi  
 22name wee han hopid. Be do thi mercy,  
 Lord, vp on vs; as wee han hopid in thee.

## PSALM XXXIII.

1 *The salm of Dauid, whan he chaungide  
 his chere beforn Abymalech, and he  
 lafte hym, and he 3ide away.*

*Benedicam  
 Dominum.*

2 I shal blisse the Lord in alle time;  
 3euermor his preising in my mouth. In  
 the Lord shal ben preisid my soule; here  
 4the debonere, and glad thei. Magnefieth  
 the Lord with me; and enhaunce wee his  
 5name in to itself. I sou3te out the Lord,  
 and he ful out herde me; and of alle my  
 6tribulaciouns he ca3te me out. Ne3heth  
 to hym, and beth liztid; and 3oure facis  
 7shul not be confoundid. This pore man  
 criede, and the Lord ful out herde hym;  
 and of alle his tribulaciouns sauede hym.  
 8The aungil of the Lord sendith in; in the  
 enuyroun of men dredende hym, and he  
 9shal deliuere them. Tastith, and seeth,  
 for sweete is the Lord; blisful the man,  
 10that hopith in hym. Dredeth the Lord,

cioun. Blessid *is* the folk, whose Lord is 12  
 his God; the puple which<sup>f</sup> he chees into  
 eritage to hym silf. The Lord bihelde fro 13  
 heuene; he si3 alle the sones of men. Fro 14  
 his dwellyng place maad redi bifer; he bi-  
 helde on alle men, that enhabiten the  
 erthe. Which made syngulerli<sup>g</sup> the soules 15  
 of hem; which vnderstondith all the werkis  
 of hem. A kyng is not sau3d bi myche<sup>h</sup> 16  
 vertu<sup>h</sup>; and a giaunt schal not be sau3d in  
 the mychilnesse of his vertu. An hors *is* 17  
 false to helthe; forsothe he schal not be  
 sau3d in the<sup>i</sup> habundaunce, *ether plentee<sup>k</sup>*,  
 of his vertu. Lo! the i3en of the Lord *ben* 18  
 on men dredynge hym; and in hem that  
 hopen on<sup>l</sup> his merci. That he delyuere her 19  
 soules fro deth; and feede hem in hungur.  
 Oure soule suffreth the Lord<sup>m</sup>; for he is 20  
 oure helpere and defendere. For oure herte 21  
 schal be glad in him; and we schulen haue  
 hope in his hooli name. Lord, thi merci<sup>22</sup>  
 be maad on vs; as we hopiden in thee.

## PSALM XXXIII.

*The title of the<sup>n</sup> thre and thrittithe salm<sup>o</sup>. 1  
 To Dauid, whanne he chaungide his  
 month<sup>oo</sup> bifer Abymalech, and he 'droof  
 out<sup>v</sup> Dauid<sup>a</sup>, and he 3ede forth<sup>r</sup>.*

I schal blesse the Lord in al<sup>s</sup> tyme; 2  
 euere his heri3ng *is*<sup>t</sup> in my mouth. Mi3  
 soule schal be preisid in the Lord; mylde  
 men here, and be<sup>u</sup> glad. Magnyfie 3e the 4  
 Lord with me; and enhaunse we his name  
 into it silf. I sou3te the Lord, and he 5  
 herde me; and he delyueride me fro alle  
 my tribulaciouns. Nei3e 3e to him, and 6  
 be 3e liztned; and 3oure faces schulen not  
 be schent. This pore man criede, and the 7  
 Lord herde hym; and<sup>v</sup> sau3de hym fro  
 alle hise tribulaciouns. The aungel of the 8  
 Lord sendith in the cumpas of men dred-  
 ynge hym; and he schal delyuere hem.  
 Taaste 3e, and se, for the Lord is swete; 9  
 blessid *is* the man, that hopith in hym.  
 Alle 3e hooli men of the Lord, drede<sup>w</sup> 10

<sup>s</sup> the dwelleris *A.* <sup>t</sup> the habundaunce *A.*

<sup>f</sup> that *1.* <sup>g</sup> singulerli, *ether ech bi himself v.* <sup>h</sup> vertu, *that is, strengthe* *K text v marg.* <sup>i</sup> Om. *c.*  
<sup>k</sup> Om. *ir.* <sup>l</sup> in *s.* <sup>m</sup> Lord, *that is, abideth* *pacientli his wille K text v marg.* <sup>n</sup> Om. *cdpgoqvi.*  
<sup>o</sup> Om. *pq.* <sup>oo</sup> mouth, *or his word i.* <sup>p</sup> brou3te *s.* <sup>q</sup> Om. *x.* <sup>r</sup> Om. *vx.* <sup>s</sup> eueri *K.* <sup>t</sup> be *1.* Om. *ceteri.*  
<sup>u</sup> be thei *1.* <sup>v</sup> and he *1.* <sup>w</sup> drede 3e *1.*

alle 3ee seyntis<sup>u</sup> of hym; for ther is not scarsnesse to the<sup>v</sup> men dredende hym.  
 11 Riche men nededen, and hungriden; forsothe the inwardli sechende the Lord  
 12 shul not be mynusht alle goode. Cometh, sonys, hereth me; the drede of the Lord  
 13 I shal techen 3ou. Who is the man that wil lif; looueth to seen goode dazis? Forfende thi tunge fro euel; and thi lippis  
 15 that thei speke not treccherie. Turne aweï fro euel, and do good; inwardlyche  
 16 seek pes, and pursue it. The e3en of the Lord vp on the<sup>w</sup> ríztwise; and the eris of  
 17 hym at 'the pre3eeris of hem<sup>x</sup>. The chere forsothe of the Lord vp on men doende euelis; that he lese fro the erthe the memorie of hem. The ríztwise crieden, and the Lord ful out herde hem; and fro alle ther tribulaciouns he<sup>y</sup> deliuered hem.  
 19 Ne3h is the Lord to hem that ben with trublid herte; and the meke in spirit he  
 20 shal sauen. Manye tribulaciouns of the ríztwise; and of alle these shal delyuere  
 21 them the Lord. The Lord kepeth alle the bones of hem; oon of hem shal not  
 22 be to-brosid. The deth of synneres the werste; and thei that hateden the rízt-  
 23 wise shul gilten. The Lord shal a3een bie the soulis of his seruauuns; and ther shul not gilten alle, that hopen in hym.

## PSALM XXXIV.

<sup>1</sup> *In to the ende, the salm 'to hym<sup>z</sup> Dauid.*

*Judica, Domine, nocentes.*

Deme, Lord, the no3ende me; out fízt  
 2 thou the inpugnende me. Tac armis and sheeld; and ris vp in to helpe to me.  
 3 Heeld out swerd, and close a3en hem that pursue me; sei to my soule, I am thin  
 4 helthe. Be thei confoundid, and shamefully drede thei, sechende my soule. Be thei turned away backward, and confound-  
 5 ed, thenkende to me euelis. Be thei maad as pouder befor the face of the wind; and the aungil of the Lord to torment

hym; for no nedynesse is to men dredynge hym. Riche men weren<sup>x</sup> nedi, and<sup>y</sup> weren<sup>11</sup> hungri; but men that seken the Lord schulen not faile of al good. Come, 3e<sup>12</sup> sones, here 3e me; Y<sup>z</sup> schal teche 3ou the drede of the Lord. Who is a<sup>a</sup> man, that<sup>13</sup> wole<sup>b</sup> lijf; loueth<sup>c</sup> to se good daies? For-<sup>14</sup> bede thi tunge fro yuel; and thi lippis speke not gile. Turne thou aweï fro yuel,<sup>15</sup> and do good; seke thou pees, and perfitli sue thou it. The i3en of the Lord *ben* on<sup>16</sup> iust men; and hise eeren *ben* to her preiers. But the cheer of the Lord *is* on men do-<sup>17</sup> ynge yuels; that he leese the mynde of hem fro erthe. Just men cryeden, and the<sup>18</sup> Lord herde hem; and<sup>d</sup> delyueride hem fro alle her tribulaciouns. The Lord is ny<sup>3</sup><sup>19</sup> hem that ben of troblid herte; and he schal saue meke men in spirit. Many tribula-<sup>20</sup> ciouns *ben* of iust men; and the Lord schal delyuere hem fro<sup>e</sup> alle these. The Lord<sup>21</sup> kepith alle the boonys of hem; oon of tho schal not be brokun. The deth of syn-<sup>22</sup> neris *is* werst; and thei that haten a iust inan schulen 'trespasse. The Lord schal<sup>23</sup> a3enbie the soulis of hise seruauuntis; and alle, that hopen in him, schulen not tres-  
 passe.

## PSALM XXXIV.

*The title of the<sup>f</sup> foure and thrittithe salm.<sup>1</sup>  
 'To Dauid<sup>g</sup>†.*

Lord, deme thou hem, that anoien me; ouercome thou hem, that fízten a3ens me. Take thou armeris and scheeld; and rise<sup>2</sup> vp into help to me. Schede<sup>b</sup> out the3 swerd, and close togidere a3ens hem that pursuen me; seie thou to my soule, Y am thin helthe. Thei that seken my lijf; be<sup>4</sup> schent, and aschamed. Thei that thenken<sup>i</sup> yuels to me; be turned aweï backward, and be<sup>k</sup> schent. Be thei maad as dust bifor<sup>5</sup> the face of the<sup>l</sup> wynd; and the aungel of

† *A glos. Dauid made this salm a3ens the persecucioun of Saul. A et alii.*

<sup>u</sup> the seyntis *E pr. m.* <sup>v</sup> Om. *A E H.* <sup>w</sup> Om. *A.* <sup>x</sup> her preyers *A E H.* <sup>y</sup> Om. *A E.* <sup>z</sup> of *A H.*

<sup>a</sup> han be *I.* <sup>y</sup> and thei *I.* <sup>z</sup> and Y *I.* <sup>a</sup> the *I.* <sup>b</sup> willith *I.* <sup>c</sup> that loueth *I.* <sup>d</sup> and he *I.* <sup>e</sup> of *G.*  
<sup>f</sup> Om. *C D F H U B.* <sup>g</sup> Om. *K L.* <sup>h</sup> Heelde *I.* <sup>i</sup> seken *C.* <sup>k</sup> be thei *I.* <sup>l</sup> Om. *K.*



6 constreyuende them. Be maad the weie  
of hem dercnessis, and slideri; and the  
7 aungel of the Lord pursuende hem. For  
withoute cause thei hidden to me deth<sup>a</sup>  
of ther grene; and ouer veynly thei  
8 acuseden my soule. Come to hym the  
grene that he knoweth not, and the tak-  
ing that he hidde cacche hym; and in  
9 the grene falle he in it. My soule for-  
sothe ful out shal gladen in the Lord;  
and shal deliten vp on his helthe 3iuere.  
10 Alle my bones shul seyn Lord, who<sup>b</sup> lic  
thee; takende out the helples fro the  
hond of the strengere of hym; the<sup>c</sup> nedi  
and the pore fro men brosende down  
11 hym? Risende wicke<sup>d</sup> witnessis; that I  
12 knew not askeden me. Thei 3olden to  
me euelis for goodis; bareynte to my  
13 soule. I forsothe whan to me thei weren  
heuy; was 'clad in<sup>e</sup> an heire. I mekide  
in fasting my soule; and my prezeere in  
14 my bosum shal be turned. As ne3hebere  
and oure brother, so I with plesyde; as  
weilende and sorewid, so I was mekid.  
15 And a3en me thei gladiden, and came to-  
gidere; ther ben gedered vp on me scourgis,  
16 and I knew not. Thei ben scaterid, and  
not ficchid with sorewe; thei tempteden  
me, thei vndermouwiden me<sup>f</sup> with vnder-  
mouwing, and gnastiden vpon me with  
17 ther teth. Lord, whan thou shalt be-  
holde, restore my soule fro the malice  
18 doing of hem; fro leouns myn one. I shal  
knouleche to thee in a gret church; in<sup>g</sup>  
19 a sad puple I shal preisen thee. Ouer-  
io3e<sup>h</sup> not to me that enemyen<sup>i</sup> to me  
wickeli<sup>k</sup>; that hatiden me withoute cause,  
20 and twincle with e3en. For to me for-  
sothe pesibly thei speeken; and in the  
wrathe of the erthe spekende, treccheries  
21 thei tho3ten. And thei 3eneden their  
mouth upon me; thei<sup>l</sup> seiden, Weu,  
22 weu! oure e3en han seen. Thou hast  
seen, Lord, ne be thou stille; Lord, ne

the Lord make hem streit. Her weie be<sup>g</sup>  
maad derknesse, and slydirnesse; and the  
aungel of the Lord pursue hem. For 7  
with out cause thei hidden to me the deth  
of her snare; in veyn thei dispisiden my  
soule. The snare which he knoweth not<sup>h</sup>  
come to hym, and the takyng which he  
hidde take hym; and fall he in to the  
snare in that thing. But my soule schal<sup>9</sup>  
fulli haue ioye in the Lord; and<sup>m</sup> schal  
delite on<sup>n</sup> his helthe. Alle my boonys<sup>10</sup>  
schulen seie, Lord, who is lijk thee? Thou  
delyuerist a pore man fro the hond of his  
strengere; a nedi man and pore fro hem  
that diuersely rauischen hym. Wickid<sup>11</sup>  
witnessis risynge axiden me thingis,  
whiche Y knewe not. Thei 3eldiden<sup>o</sup> to<sup>12</sup>  
me yuels for goodis; bareynnesse to my  
soule. But whanne thei weren diseseful<sup>13</sup>  
to me; Y was clothid in an heire. I mekide  
my soule in fastyng; and my preier schal  
be turned 'with ynne<sup>p</sup> my bosum. I pleside<sup>14</sup>  
so as oure nei3bore, as oure brother; Y  
was 'maad meke<sup>q</sup> so as morenyng and  
sorewful. And thei weren glad, and camen<sup>15</sup>  
togidere a3ens me; turmentis weren ga-  
derid on me, and Y knew<sup>r</sup> not. Thei weren<sup>16</sup>  
scaterid, and not compunct, thei temptiden  
me, thei scorniden me with mowyng; thei  
gnastiden on me with her teeth. Lord,<sup>17</sup>  
whanne thou schalt biholde, restore thou  
my soule fro the wickidnesse of hem;  
'restore thou<sup>s</sup> myn oon<sup>t</sup> aloone<sup>u</sup> fro liouns.  
I schal knowleche to thee in a greet<sup>18</sup>  
chirche; Y schal herie thee in a sad pu-  
ple. Thei that ben aduersaries wickidli<sup>19</sup>  
to me, haue<sup>v</sup> not ioye on me; that haten  
me with out cause, and bikenen with i3en.  
For sotheli thei spaken pesibli to me; and<sup>20</sup>  
thei spekyng in wrathfulnesse of erthe  
thou3ten giles. And thei maden large her<sup>21</sup>  
mouth on me; thei seiden, Wel, wel! oure  
i3en han sien<sup>w</sup>. Lord, thou hast seen, be<sup>22</sup>  
thou not stille; Lord, departe thou not fro

<sup>a</sup> the deth *E pr. m.* <sup>b</sup> who is *A.* <sup>c</sup> and the *C.* <sup>d</sup> wickid *A.* <sup>e</sup> clothed with *AEH.* <sup>f</sup> vpon me *A.*  
<sup>g</sup> and in *A.* <sup>h</sup> Ouerioyen thei *AH.* <sup>i</sup> enemyen *H.* <sup>k</sup> wickydli *AH.* <sup>l</sup> and thei *A.*

<sup>m</sup> and I *I.* <sup>n</sup> of *I.* <sup>o</sup> 3olden *I.* <sup>p</sup> in to *S.* <sup>q</sup> mekid *S.* <sup>r</sup> knew *it I.* <sup>s</sup> Om. *IV.* <sup>t</sup> oon *lijf v.*  
<sup>u</sup> aloone *lijf K.* <sup>v</sup> haue thei *I.* <sup>w</sup> seie *I.*

23 go thou aweil fro me. Ris, and see to  
my dom; my God, my Lord, in to my  
24 cause. Deme me aftir thi ríztwísnesse,  
Lord, my God; and ouer ioze thei not to  
25 me. Sei thei not in ther hertis, Weu,  
weu, to oure soule; ne sei thei, Wee  
26 shul deuouren hym. Waxe thei ashamed,  
and shamely drede thei togidere; that  
thanken to myn euelis. Be thei clad<sup>m</sup>  
with confusioun, and shamefast drede;  
that deedis of malice thenken vp on me.  
27 Ful out ioze thei, and glade that wiln  
my ríztwísnesse; and sei thei euermor,  
The Lord be magnified; that wiln the<sup>n</sup>  
28 pes of his seruauant. And my tunge shal  
sweteli thenke thi ríztwísnesse; al dai thi  
preising.

## PSALM XXXV.

1 *In to the ende, to the seruauant of the  
Lord, the salm of Dauid.*

*Dixit iniustus.*

2 The vnrihtwise seide, that he gilte<sup>o</sup> in  
himself; ther is not the drede of God be-  
3 forn the ejen of hym. For treccherousli  
he dide in his sizte; that his wickidnesse  
4 be founden at hate. The wordis of his  
mouth wickidnesse and treccherie; he  
wolde not vnderstonde that he do wel.  
5 Wickidnesse he swetli thohte in his  
couche<sup>p</sup>; he stod nezh to eche wey not  
good, malice forsothe he hatade not.  
6 Lord, in heuene thi mercy; and thi  
7 treuthe vnto the cloudis. Thi ríztwí-  
snesse as the mounteynes of God; thi  
domes myche depnesse. Men and bestis  
8 thou shalt saue, Lord; as thou, God, hast  
multiplied thi mercy. The sones forsothe  
of men; in the coueryng of thi wengis  
9 shuln hopen. Thei shul ben inwardli  
drunken of the plente of thin hous; and  
of the strem of thi delit thou shalt giue  
10 them drinke. For anent thee is the welle  
of lif; and in thi lizt wee shul see lizt.

me. Rise vp, and 3yue tent to my doom; 23  
my God and my Lord, *biholde* in<sup>x</sup> to my  
cause. Mi Lord God, deme thou me bi 24  
thi ríztfulnesse; and haue thei not ioye on  
me. Seie thei not in her hertis, Wel, wel, 25  
to oure soule; nether seie thei, We schu-  
len deuoure hym. Shame thei, and drede 26  
thei togidere; that thanken<sup>y</sup> for myn yuels.  
Be thei clothid with schame and drede;  
that speken yuele thingis on me. Haue 27  
thei ful ioie, and be thei glad that wolen<sup>z</sup>  
my ríztfulnesse; and seie thei euere, The  
Lord be magnified, whiche wolen the pees  
of his seruauant. And my tunge schal 28  
bithenke thi ríztfulnesse; al day thin  
heriyng.

## PSALM XXXV.

1 *The title<sup>a</sup> of the<sup>b</sup> fyue and thritithe<sup>1</sup>  
salm. 'To victorie<sup>c</sup>, to Dauid<sup>d</sup>, 'the  
seruauant of the Lord<sup>e</sup>†.*

† A glos. Da-  
uid made this  
salm of hym  
silf azens the  
persecucioun of  
Saul. A et alii.

The vniust man seide, that he trespasse 2  
in hym silf; the drede of God is not bifor  
hise izen. For he dide gilefuli in the sizt 3  
of God; that his wickidnesse be foundun  
to hatrede. The wordis of his mouth *ben* 4  
wickidnesse and gile, he nolde<sup>f</sup> vnderstonde  
to do wel. He thouhte wickidnesse in his 5  
bed, he stood ny 3 al weie not good; for-  
sothe he hatide not malice. Lord, thi 6  
merci *is* in heuene; and thi treuthe *is* 'til  
to<sup>g</sup> cloudis. Thi ríztfulnesse *is* as the hillis 7  
of God; thi domes *ben* myche depthe of  
wattris. Lord, thou schalt saue men and  
beestis; as thou, God, hast multiplied thi 8  
merci. But the sones of men; schulen hope  
in the hilyng of thi wyngis. Thei schulen 9  
be fillid gretli of the plente of thin hows;  
and thou schalt 3yue drynke to hem with<sup>h</sup>  
the steef streem of thi likyng. For the 10  
wel of life is at<sup>i</sup> thee; and in thi lizt we  
schulen se lizt. Lord, sette forth thi mercy 11  
to hem, that knowen thee; and thi ryztful-

<sup>m</sup> clothed AEH. <sup>n</sup> Om. c. <sup>o</sup> gilte not A. <sup>p</sup> bed AEH.

<sup>x</sup> Om. c. <sup>y</sup> ioien I. <sup>z</sup> willen I. <sup>a</sup> Om. s. <sup>b</sup> Om. cdfghoqs. <sup>c</sup> In Ebrew thus, To victorie, to Dauid,  
the seruauant of the Lord. Jerom seith thus, For the victorie of Dauid, the seruauant of the Lord, Dauid  
made this salm of him silf v. Om. cor. <sup>d</sup> Om. vi. <sup>e</sup> azens the persecucioun of Saul s. Om. v.  
<sup>f</sup> wolde not I. <sup>g</sup> unto I. <sup>h</sup> of K. <sup>i</sup> anentis I.



11 Befor strecche thi mercy to men know-  
ende thee; and thi riȝtwisnesse to hem  
12 that ben in riȝt herte. Come not to me  
the foot of pride; and the hond of the  
13 synnere moue not me. There fellen that<sup>a</sup>  
werken wickidnesse; thei ben put out,  
and myghten not stonden.

## PSALM XXXVI.

1 *The psalm of Dawyd.*

*Noli emulari.*

Wyle thou not folewe bi enuye in  
warieris; ne folewen bi looue men doende  
2 wickidnesse. For as hei swiftli thei shuln  
waxe drie; and as wrtis of erbis soone  
3 thei shul falle down. Hope in the Lord,  
and do goodnesse; and indwelle thou  
the erthe, and thou shalt be fed in the  
4 riches of it. Delite in the Lord; and  
he shal ȝiue to thee the askingus of thin  
5 herte. Opene to the Lord thi weie; and  
6 hope in hym, and he shal do. And he  
shal bringen out as liȝt thi riȝtwisnesse,  
7 and thi dom as mydday; soget be thou  
to the Lord, and preȝe hym. Wile thou  
not folewe bi enuye in hym that waxeth  
welsum in his weie; and in man<sup>r</sup> doende  
8 vnriȝtwisnessis<sup>s</sup>. Lef of fro wrathe, and  
forsac wodnesse; wile thou not folewe  
bi enuye, that thou be maad malicious.  
9 For thei, that ben maad malicious, shul  
ben outlawid; sustenende forsothe the  
10 Lord, thei shuln eritagen the erthe. And  
ȝit a litil, and the synnere shal not ben;  
and thou shalt seche the place of hym,  
11 and not finde. The debonere<sup>t</sup> forsothe  
shuln eritagen the erthe; and deliten in  
12 the multitude of pes. The synnere shal  
waite the riȝtwis; and gnaste vp on hym  
13 with his teth. The Lord forsothe shal  
scorne hym; for he beheeld forth that  
14 his day come. The synneres drowen out  
sward; and benten<sup>u</sup> ther bowe. That thei  
desceyue the pore and the helpeles; that

nesse to hem that ben of riȝtful herte.  
The foot of pryde come not to me; and<sup>12</sup>  
the hond of the synnere moue me not.  
There thei felden<sup>k</sup> down, that worchen<sup>13</sup>  
wickidnesse; thei ben cast out, and<sup>1</sup> myȝten  
not stonde.

## PSALM XXXVI.

*The title of the<sup>m</sup> sixe and thrittithe salm. 1  
To Dawith.*

Nile thou sue wickid men; nether loue  
thou men doynge wickidnesse. For thei<sup>2</sup>  
schulen waxe drie swiftli as hey; and thei  
schulen falle down soone as the wortis of  
eerbis. Hope thou in the Lord, and do<sup>3</sup>  
thou goodnesse; and enhabite thou the  
lond, and thou schalt be fed with hise  
richessis. Delite thou in the Lord; and<sup>4</sup>  
he schal ȝyue to thee the axyngis of thin  
herte. Schewe thi weie to the Lord; and<sup>5</sup>  
hope thou<sup>n</sup> in hym, and he schal do. And<sup>6</sup>  
he schal lede out thi riȝtfulnesse as liȝt,  
and thi doom as myddai; be thou suget<sup>7</sup>  
to the Lord, and preye thou hym. Nile  
thou sue hym, that hath prosperite in his  
weie; a man doynge vnriȝtfulnessis. Ceese<sup>8</sup>  
thou of ire, and forsake wodnesse; nyle  
thou sue, that thou do wickidli. For thei,<sup>9</sup>  
that doen wickidli, schulen be distried;  
but thei that suffren the Lord<sup>an</sup>, schulen  
enerite the lond. And ȝit a litil, and a<sup>10</sup>  
synnere schal not be; and thou schalt seke  
his place, and<sup>o</sup> schalt not fynde<sup>p</sup>. But<sup>11</sup>  
mylde men schulen enerite the lond; and<sup>q</sup>  
schulen delite in the multitude of pees.  
A synnere schal asprie a<sup>r</sup> riȝtful man; and<sup>12</sup>  
he schal gnaste with hise teeth on<sup>s</sup> hym.  
But the Lord schal scorne the synnere;<sup>13</sup>  
for he biholdith that his day cometh.  
Synners drowen<sup>t</sup> out sward; thei benten<sup>u</sup><sup>14</sup>  
her bouwe. To disceyue a pore man and  
nedi<sup>v</sup>; to strangle riȝtful men of herte.  
Her sward entre<sup>w</sup> in to the herte<sup>x</sup> of hem<sup>15</sup>

<sup>q</sup> alle that c. <sup>r</sup> a man *AH*. <sup>s</sup> vnriȝtwisnes *AH*. <sup>t</sup> bonere c. <sup>u</sup> bende *AEH*.

<sup>k</sup> han falle *I*. <sup>l</sup> and thei *IK*. <sup>m</sup> Om. *DFGHPQU*. <sup>n</sup> Om. *I*. <sup>an</sup> Lord, that is, mekeli his wille *K text*.  
<sup>o</sup> and thou *I*. <sup>p</sup> fynde *it I*. <sup>q</sup> and thei *I*. <sup>r</sup> the *I*. <sup>s</sup> upon *I*. <sup>t</sup> han drawe *I*. <sup>u</sup> benden *I*. <sup>v</sup> a nedi *K*.  
<sup>w</sup> entride *cox*. <sup>x</sup> hertis *DEGIKLMPSVWbi*.

15 thei to-hewe the riȝte men in herte. The  
 sward of hem entre in to ther hertes; and  
 16 the bowe of hem be to-broke. Betere is  
 a litil to the riȝtwis; ouer manye richessis  
 17 of synneres. For the armys of synneres<sup>v</sup>  
 shul be to-brosid; forsothe the Lord con-  
 18 firmeth riȝtwis men. The Lord knew<sup>3</sup>  
 the dazis of the vnwemmed; and the<sup>w</sup>  
 eritage of hem with oute ende shal be.  
 19 Thei shul not ben confoundid in an euel  
 time, and in the dazes of hungir thei  
 20 shul be fulfid; for synneres shul per-  
 shen. The enemys forsothe of the Lord,  
 anoon as thei shul be maad wrshipeful,  
 and enhauncid; failende as smoke thei  
 21 shul faile. The synnere shal borewe,  
 and not paȝen; the riȝtwis forsothe hath  
 22 merci, and shal ȝelde. For blessende to  
 hym thei shuln eritage the erthe; curs-  
 ende forsothe to hym shul doun pershe.  
 23 Anent the Lord the going of man shal  
 be dressid<sup>x</sup>; and the weie of hym he<sup>y</sup>  
 24 shal wiln. Whan the riȝtwis shal fallen,  
 he shal not ben hurtlid; for the Lord  
 25 vnderput<sup>z</sup> his hond. Ȝungere I was, and  
 forsothe I eldede; and I saȝ not the riȝt-  
 wise forsake, ne his sed sechende bred.  
 26 Al dai he hath reuthe, and leeneth; and  
 27 his sed shal ben in blessing. Bowe doun  
 fro euel, and do good; and indwelle in to  
 28 the world of world. For the Lord looueth  
 dom, and he<sup>a</sup> shal not forsake his seyntus;  
 thei shul be togidere kept in to with oute  
 ende. Vnriȝtwise shul be punshid; and  
 29 the sed of vnpitouse shal pershen. Riȝt-  
 wise forsothe shuln eritagen the erthe;  
 and indwelle in to the world of world  
 30 vp on it. The mouth of the riȝtwis shal  
 sweteli thenke wisdom; and his tunge  
 31 speke dom. The lawe of his God in the  
 herte of hym; and his goingus shul not be  
 32 supplauntid. The synnere beholdeth the  
 33 riȝtwise; and sebeth to slen hym. The  
 Lord forsothe shal not forsaken hym in

silf; and her bouwe be brokun. Betere is 16  
 a litil thing to a iust man; than many  
 richessis of synneris. For the armes of 17  
 synneris schal<sup>y</sup> be al to-brokun; but the  
 Lord confermeth iust men. The Lord 18  
 knowith the daies of<sup>z</sup> vnwemmed<sup>a</sup>; and  
 her heritage schal be withouten ende.  
 Thei schulen not be schent in the yuel 19  
 tyme, and thei schulen be fillid in the  
 dayes of hungur; for synneris schulen pe- 20  
 rische. Forsothe anoon as the enemyes of  
 the Lord ben onourid, and enhaunsid; thei  
 failynge schulen faile as smoke. A syn- 21  
 nere schal borewe, and<sup>b</sup> schal not paie;  
 but a iust man hath merci, and schal ȝyne.  
 For thei that blessen the Lord schulen 22  
 enerite the lond; but thei that cursen hym  
 schulen perische. The goyng of a man 23  
 schal be dressid anentis the Lord; and he  
 schal wilne his weie. Whanne he fallith, 24  
 he schal not be hurtlid<sup>c</sup> doun; for the  
 Lord vndursettith<sup>d</sup> his hond. I was 25  
 ȝungere, and sotheli Y wexide eld, and Y  
 siȝ not a iust man forsakun; nethir his  
 seed sekyng breed. Al dai he hath 26  
 merci, and leeneth; and his seed schal be  
 in blessing. Bouwe thou awei fro yuel, 27  
 and do good; and dwelle thou in to the<sup>e</sup>  
 world of world. For the Lord loueth 28  
 doom, and schal<sup>f</sup> not forsake hise seyntis;  
 thei schulen be kept with outen ende.  
 Vniust men schulen be punyschid; and  
 the seed of wickid men schal perische.  
 But iust men schulen enerite the lond; 29  
 and<sup>g</sup> schulen enabite theronne in to the  
 world of world. The mouth of a iust 30  
 man schal bithenke wisdom; and his tunge  
 schal speke doom<sup>h</sup>. The lawe of his God 31  
 is in his herte; and hise steppis schulen  
 not be disseyued. A synnere biholdith 32  
 a iust man; and<sup>i</sup> sekith to sle hym. But 33  
 the Lord schal not forsake hym in hise  
 hondis; nethir schal<sup>k</sup> dampne hym, whanne  
 it schal be demed azens hym. Abide thou 34

<sup>v</sup> the synners A. <sup>w</sup> Om. A. <sup>x</sup> destroyed A. <sup>y</sup> Om. c. <sup>z</sup> vnderputtith A.E.H. <sup>a</sup> Om. A.

<sup>y</sup> shullen s. <sup>z</sup> Om. A *pr. m.* FHOUX *pr. m.* <sup>a</sup> men vnwemmed CIV. vnwemmed men DEGKLMFQRWbi.  
 the vnwemmed <sup>x</sup> sec. m. <sup>b</sup> and he I. <sup>c</sup> hurlid I. <sup>d</sup> under puttith I. <sup>e</sup> Om. I. <sup>f</sup> he wil I. <sup>g</sup> and thei I.  
<sup>h</sup> riȝt doom I. <sup>i</sup> and he I. <sup>k</sup> he schal I.



his hondis; ne dampne him whan it<sup>b</sup> shal  
 34 be demed to hym. Abyd the Lord, and  
 kep his weie, and he shal enhaunce thee,  
 that bi eritage thou take the erthe; whan  
 35 synneres shul pershe, thou shalt see. I saȝ  
 the vnpytouse aboue hauncid; and rerid  
 36 vp as cedris of Liban. And I passide,  
 and lo! he was not; I soȝte hym<sup>c</sup>, and  
 37 ther is not founden his place. Kep inno-  
 cence, and see equite; for thei ben relíkis  
 38 to a pesible man. The vnriȝtwise for-  
 sothe shul down pershe togidere; the re-  
 39 líkis of vnpytous men shul dien. The  
 helthe forsothe of the riȝtwis of the Lord;  
 and the defendere of hem he is in time  
 40 of tribulacioun. And the Lord shal  
 helpen hem, and delyueren hem, and  
 pullen hem out fro synneres; and sauen  
 hem, for thei hopeden in hym.

## PSALM XXXVII.

1 *The salm of Dauid, in remembring of  
 the saboth.*

*Domine, ne in  
 furore.*

2 Lord, in thi wodnesse ne undernyme  
 thou me; ne in thi wrathe chastise thou  
 3 me. For thin arwis ben in ficchid to  
 me; and thou hast confermed thin hond  
 4 vp on me. Ther is not helthe in my  
 flesh fro the face of thi wrathe; ther is  
 not pes to my bones fro the face of my  
 5 synnes. For my wickidnesses ouerȝiden  
 myn hed; and as a greuous charge thei  
 6 ben heuyed vp on me. Myne woundis  
 stunken, and ben roten; fro the face of  
 7 myn vnwisdam<sup>d</sup>. A wrecche I am maad,  
 and am crookid vnto the ende; al dai al  
 8 dreri I wente in. For my leendis ben  
 fulfild with deceytis; and ther is not  
 9 helthe in my flesh. I am tormentid, and  
 I<sup>e</sup> am meked ful myche; I rorede from  
 10 the weiling of myn herte. Lord, befor  
 thee al my desyr; and my weiling fro  
 11 thee is not hid. Myn herte is al dis-

the Lord, and kepe thou his weie, and he  
 schal enhaunse thee, that bi eritage thou  
 take the lond; whanne synneris schulen  
 perische, thou schalt se. I siȝ a<sup>l</sup> wickid<sup>35</sup>  
 inan enhaunsid aboue; and reisid vp as  
 the cedris of Liban. And Y passide<sup>m</sup>, and<sup>36</sup>  
 lo! he was not; Y souȝte hym, and his  
 place is<sup>n</sup> not foundun. Kepe thou inno-<sup>37</sup>  
 cence, and se equite; for tho ben relíkis  
 to a pesible man. Forsothe vniust men<sup>38</sup>  
 schulen perische; the relífs<sup>o</sup> of wickid men  
 schulen perische togidere. But the helthe<sup>39</sup>  
 of iust men is of the Lord; and he is her  
 defendere in the tyme of tribulacioun.  
 And the Lord schal helpe hem, and schal<sup>40</sup>  
 make hem fre, and he schal delyuere hem  
 fro synneris; and he schal saue hem, for  
 thei hopiden in hym.

## PSALM XXXVII.

*The title of the<sup>p</sup> seuene and thritithe<sup>1</sup>  
 salm. 'The salm<sup>a</sup> of Dauid, to bythenke  
 on<sup>r</sup> the sabat.*

Lord, repreue thou not me in thi strong<sup>2</sup>  
 veniaunce; nether chastice thou<sup>s</sup> me in  
 thin ire. For thin arowis ben fitchid in<sup>t</sup><sup>3</sup>  
 me; and thou hast confermed<sup>u</sup> thin hond  
 on me. Noon helthe is in my fleisch fro<sup>v</sup><sup>4</sup>  
 the face of thin ire; no pees is to my  
 boonys fro<sup>w</sup> the face of my synnes. For<sup>5</sup>  
 my wickidnessis ben goon ouer<sup>x</sup> myn heed;  
 as an heuy birthun, tho ben maad heuy on  
 me. Myn heelid woundis weren rotun,<sup>6</sup>  
 and ben<sup>y</sup> brokun; fro the face of myn vn-  
 wisdom. I am maad a wrecche, and Y<sup>7</sup>  
 am bowid doun til in to the ende; al dai  
 Y entride sorewful. For my leendis ben<sup>8</sup>  
 fillid with scornynge; and helthe is not  
 in my fleisch. I am turmentid, and maad<sup>9</sup>  
 low ful greetli; Y roride for the weilyng  
 of myn herte. Lord, al my desire is bifer<sup>10</sup>  
 thee; and my weilyng is not hid fro thee.  
 Myn herte is disturblid in me, my vertu<sup>11</sup>

<sup>b</sup> he A. <sup>c</sup> Om. c sec. m. <sup>d</sup> wisdam AH. <sup>e</sup> Om. A.

<sup>l</sup> the DEGIKLMPObi. the a s. <sup>m</sup> passide aboue c. <sup>n</sup> was r. <sup>o</sup> relíkis CLMORXik. <sup>p</sup> Om. DFGHIOPQU.  
<sup>q</sup> Om. s. <sup>r</sup> of i. <sup>s</sup> thou not EGL. <sup>t</sup> aȝens s. <sup>u</sup> maad stidefast r. <sup>v</sup> for c. <sup>w</sup> for c. <sup>x</sup> on k.  
<sup>y</sup> han ben r.

turbid<sup>f</sup> in me; my vertu hath forsake me,  
and list<sup>g</sup> of myn ezen, and it is not with  
12 me. My frendis and my neȝhebores; aȝen  
me neȝheden and stoden. And that be-  
13 siden me weren fro aferr stoden; and  
fors thei maden that soȝten my soule.  
And that inwardli soȝten euelis to me,  
speeken vanytees; and treccheries al day  
14 swetely thei thoȝten. I forsothe as def  
herde not; and as doumb not openende  
15 my<sup>h</sup> mouth. And I am maad as a man  
not herende; and not havende in his  
16 mouth aȝen vndernemynȝus. For in thee,  
Lord, I hopede; thou shalt ful out heren  
17 me, Lord, my God. For I seide, Lest any  
time ouer ioȝen to me myn enemys; and  
whil al to-stirid ben my feet vp on me,  
18 grete thingus thei speeken. For I in to  
scourgis am redi; and my sorewe in my  
19 sizte euermor. For my wickidnesse I  
shal telle out; and I shal thenken for my  
20 synne. Forsothe myn enemys lyuen,  
and ben confermed vpon me; and ben  
muleplied, that wickeli<sup>i</sup> hateden me.  
21 That ȝelden euelis for goodis, bacbiteden  
22 to me; for I folewede goodnesse. Ne for-  
sake thou me, Lord, my God; ne go thou  
23 awei fro me. Tac heede in to myn helpe;  
Lord God of myn helthe.

## PSALM XXXVIII.

<sup>1</sup> *In to the ende, the song<sup>k</sup> of David, for  
Yditym.*

2 I seide, I shal kepe my weies; that I  
gilte not in my tunge. I putte to my  
mouth warde; whan the synnere shulde  
3 stonde aȝen me. I becam doumb, and  
am mekid, and heeld my pes fro<sup>l</sup> goodis;  
4 and my sorewe is renewid. Myn herte  
wex al hot with inne me; and in my  
swete thenking ful out shal brenne fir.  
5 I spac in my tunge; Lord, mac knowen  
to me myn ende. And the noumbre of  
my dazes, what it is; that I wite what  
6 failith to me. Lo! mesurable thou hast

forsook me; and the list of myn iȝen *for-*  
*sook me<sup>z</sup>*, and it is not with me. My<sup>12</sup>  
frendis and my neȝboris neȝiden<sup>a</sup>; and  
stoden aȝens me. And thei that weren  
bisidis me stoden afer; and thei diden<sup>13</sup>  
violence, that souȝten my lijf. And thei  
that souȝten yuels to me, spaken vanytees;  
and thouȝten gilis al dai. But Y as a deaf<sup>14</sup>  
man herde not; and as a doumb man not  
openynge his mouth. And Y am maad<sup>15</sup>  
as a man not herynge; and not hauynge  
repreuynȝis in his mouth. For, Lord,<sup>16</sup>  
Y hopide in thee; my Lord God, thou  
schalt here me. For Y seide, Lest ony<sup>17</sup>  
tyme myn enemyes haue ioye on me; and  
the<sup>b</sup> while my feet ben<sup>c</sup> mouyd, thei  
spaken grete thingis on me. For Y am<sup>18</sup>  
redi to betyngis; and my sorewe *is* euere  
in my sizt. For Y schal telle my wickid-<sup>19</sup>  
nesse; and Y schal thenke for my synne.  
But myn enemyes lyuen, and ben<sup>d</sup> con-  
fermed<sup>e</sup> on me; and thei ben multiplied,  
that haten<sup>f</sup> me wickidli. Thei that ȝelden<sup>21</sup>  
yuels for goodis, backbitiden me; for Y  
suede goodnesse. My Lord God, forsake<sup>22</sup>  
thou not me; go thou not awei fro me.  
Lord God of myn helthe; biholde thou in<sup>23</sup>  
to myn help.

## PSALM XXXVIII.

*The title of the<sup>g</sup> eizte and threttithe salm<sup>h</sup>.<sup>1</sup>  
For victorie, to<sup>i</sup> Iditum<sup>k</sup>, the song<sup>l</sup> of  
David †.*

I seide, Y schal kepe my weies; that Y<sup>2</sup>  
trespasse not in my tunge. I settide  
kepyng to my mouth; whanne a synnere  
stood aȝens me. I was downb, and was<sup>m</sup><sup>3</sup>  
mekid ful gretli, and was<sup>m</sup> stille fro goodis;  
and my sorewe was renulid. Myn herte<sup>4</sup>  
was hoot with ynne me; and fier schal  
brenne out in my thenkyng. I spak in<sup>5</sup>  
my tunge; Lord, make thou myn eende  
knowun to me. And the noumbre of my  
daies what it is; that Y wite, what failith  
to me. Lo! thou hast set my daies<sup>6</sup>

† *A glos.* Da-  
uid made this  
salm for hym  
silt, whanne he  
was pursued of  
Absolon, his  
sone, aftir that  
he herde the  
dispyngis of  
Semey. *A et*  
*alii.*

<sup>f</sup> distourblid H. <sup>g</sup> the list AH. <sup>h</sup> his A. <sup>i</sup> wickidli AH. <sup>k</sup> the sones A. <sup>sonis</sup> H. <sup>l</sup> for A.

<sup>z</sup> Om. I. <sup>a</sup> neȝen C. <sup>b</sup> Om. I. <sup>c</sup> weren I. <sup>d</sup> thei ben I. <sup>e</sup> confortid EL. <sup>f</sup> hatiden K *sec. m.*  
<sup>g</sup> Om. CFHPQV. <sup>h</sup> Om. DEHP. <sup>i</sup> Om. O. tolden R. <sup>k</sup> Om. R. <sup>l</sup> salm A. <sup>m</sup> I was I.



put my dazes; and my substaunce as  
noȝt befor thee. Neuerthelatre al vanyte;  
7 eche man liuende. Neuerthelatre in  
ymage passeth a man; but in veyn he  
is al<sup>m</sup> disturbid. He tresoreth; and vn-  
knowith, to whom he shal gedere tho  
8 thingus. And now what is myn abiding?  
whether not the Lord? and my sub-  
9 staunce anent thee is. Fro alle my  
wickidnessis<sup>n</sup> pul me awei; reprof to  
10 the vnwise man thou hast ȝiue me. I  
becam doumb, and openede not my  
11 mouth, for thou didist; moue awei fro  
12 me thi scourgis. Fro the strengthe of  
thin hond I failide in blamyngus; for  
wickednesse thou chastisidest<sup>o</sup> a man.  
Thou madest to flowen awei as an ireyne  
his soule; nerthelatre veynli is dis-  
13 turbid<sup>p</sup> eche man. Ful out here myn  
orisoun, Lord, and my lowe preȝing;  
14 with eris perceyue my teris. Ne be  
thou stille, for a comeling I am anent  
thee; and a pilgrim as alle my fadris.  
15 Forȝif to me, that I be refreshed, befor  
that I go awei; and I shal be no more.

## PSALM XXXIX.

1 *In to the ende, the salm of David.**Espectans.*

2 Abidende I abod the Lord; and he  
3 beheeld to me. And he ful out herde  
my preȝeris; and broȝte out me fro the  
lake of wrecchidnesse; and fro the<sup>q</sup> clei  
of drestis. And he sette vp on a ston  
4 my feet; and dresside my goingis. And  
he ful putte in my mouth a newe song;  
a ditee to oure God. Manye shul see,  
and dreden; and hopen in the Lord.  
5 Blisful the man, of whom the name of  
the Lord is his hope; and aȝeen lokide  
not in to vanytees, and in to false wod-  
6 nessis<sup>r</sup>. Manye thi merueilis thou hast  
do, Lord, my God; and in thi thoȝtis  
ther is not, that be lic to thee. I tolde

mesurable; and my substaunce is as nouȝt  
bifor thee. Netheles al vanytee; ech man  
lyuyng. Netheles a man passith in<sup>n</sup> 7  
ymage<sup>o</sup>; but also he is disturbid veynli.  
He tresorith; and he noot<sup>p</sup>, to whom he  
'schal gadere<sup>q</sup> tho thingis. And now 8  
which is myn abiding? whether not the  
Lord? and my substaunce is at thee.  
Delyuere thou me fro<sup>r</sup> alle my wickid-9  
nessis; thou hast ȝoue me schenschip to  
the vnkunnyng. I was doumb, and 10  
openyde not my mouth; for thou hast  
maad, remoue thou thi woundis fro me. 11  
Fro the strengthe of thin hond Y failide 12  
in blamyngis; for wickidnesse thou hast  
chastisid man. And thou madist his lijf  
to faile as an yreyne; netheles ech man  
is disturbid in veyn. Lord, here thou 13  
my preier and my bisechyng; perseyue  
thou with eeris my teeris. Be thou not 14  
stille, for Y am a comelyng at<sup>s</sup> thee; and  
a pilgrime, as alle my fadris. Forȝyue 15  
thou to me, that Y be refreischid, bifor  
that Y go; and Y schal no more be.

## PSALM XXXIX.

*The title of the<sup>t</sup> nyne and threttithe salm. 1*  
*For victorie<sup>u</sup>, the song<sup>uu</sup> of David †.*

Y abidyng abood<sup>v</sup> the Lord; and he ȝaf 2  
tent to me. And he<sup>w</sup> herde my preieris; 3  
and he ledde out me fro the lake of  
wretchidnesse, and fro the filthe of draft<sup>x</sup>.  
And he ordeynede my feet on a stoon<sup>y</sup>;  
and he dresside my goyngis. And he 4  
sente in to my mouth a newe song; a  
song<sup>z</sup> to oure God. Many men schulen  
se, and schulen<sup>a</sup> drede; and<sup>b</sup> schulen haue<sup>c</sup>  
hope in the Lord. Blessid is the man, of 5  
whom the name of the Lord is his hope;  
and he bihelde not in to vanitees, and in  
to false woodnesses. Mi Lord God, thou 6  
hast maad thi merueils manye; and in thi  
thouȝtis noon is<sup>d</sup>, that is lijk<sup>e</sup> thee. I

† *A glos.*  
This salm is  
expowned of  
Crist. *A et alii.*

<sup>m</sup> Om. *A.*    <sup>n</sup> wickenesse *E.* wickidnesse *H.*  
<sup>r</sup> woodnes *AH.*

<sup>o</sup> chastiside *AH.*<sup>p</sup> distourblid *H.*<sup>q</sup> Om. *A.*

<sup>n</sup> in an *I.*    <sup>o</sup> ymage, that is, derknesse *K text v marg.*    <sup>p</sup> not *CL.* ne wot *I.* wot not *K sec. m. marg.*  
<sup>q</sup> gaderith *S.*    <sup>r</sup> of *I.*    <sup>s</sup> anentis *I.*    <sup>t</sup> Om. *HPQU.*    <sup>u</sup> the victorie *C.*    <sup>uu</sup> salm *V.*    <sup>v</sup> haue abide *I.*    <sup>w</sup> Om. *C.*  
<sup>x</sup> draftis *I.*    <sup>y</sup> stoon, that is, *Crist K text v marg.*    <sup>z</sup> song, ether a ditee *K sec. m.*    <sup>a</sup> Om. *I.*    <sup>b</sup> and thei *I.*  
<sup>c</sup> Om. *K sec. m.*    <sup>d</sup> ther is *I.*    <sup>e</sup> lijk to *I.*

beforn, and spac; thei ben multiplied  
 7 ouer noumbre. Sacrifice and offring  
 thou woldist not; eris forsothe thou par-  
 formedist to me. Brent sacrificse, and  
 8 for synne thou askidest not; thanne I  
 seide, Lo! I come. In the hed of the  
 9 boc it is write of me, that I do thi  
 wil; my God, I wolde; and thi lawe in  
 10 myddes of myn herte. I befortolde thi  
 riztwisnesse in a gret chirche; lo! my  
 lippis I shal not forfende, Lord, thou  
 11 hast knowen. Thi riztwisnesse I hidde  
 not in myn herte; thi treuthe and thin  
 helthe 3yuere I seide. I hidde not thi  
 mercy, and thi treuthe; fro myche  
 12 counseil. Thou, Lord, forsothe ne do  
 thou aferr thi mercy doingus fro me;  
 thi<sup>s</sup> mercy and thi treuthe<sup>t</sup> euer mor  
 13 vndertoken me. For ther enuyrounden  
 me euelis, of the whiche is no noumbre;  
 ther cazten me my wickednessis, and I  
 my3te not, that I schulde see. Thei ben  
 multiplied ouer the heris of myn hed;  
 14 and myn herte forsoc me. Holli plese  
 it to thee, Lord, that thou delyuere me;  
 15 Lord, to helpen me looke a3een. Be  
 thei confoundid, and shamefastli drede  
 thei togidere; that sechen my soule, that  
 thei do it awei. Be thei turned al bac-  
 ward, and shamefastliche drede thei;  
 16 that wiln to me euelis. Bere they anoon  
 ther confusioun; that seyn to me, Weu!  
 17 weu! Ful out io3e thei, and glade vpon  
 me, alle that sechen thee; and that loouen  
 thin helthe 3iuere, sey thei, Euermor be  
 18 magnified the Lord. I forsothe a beg-  
 gere am and pore; the Lord is bisi of  
 me. Myn helpere and my defendere  
 thou art; my God, ne be thou tariende<sup>u</sup>.

## PSALM XL.

1 *In to the ende, the salm<sup>v</sup> of David<sup>v</sup>; or,  
 in to the ende, the vnderstanding of  
 David.*

2 Blisful that vnderstant<sup>w</sup> vp on the  
 nedi and pore; in the euele dai shal de-

teld<sup>f</sup>, and Y spak; and thei ben multiplied  
 aboue noumbre. Thou noldist<sup>s</sup> sacrifice<sup>7</sup>  
 and offryng; but thou madist perfitli eeris  
 to me. Thou axidist not brent sacrifice,  
 and<sup>h</sup> sacrifice for synne; thanne Y seide,<sup>8</sup>  
 Lo! Y come. In the heed of the book it  
 is writun of me, that Y schulde do thi<sup>9</sup>  
 wille; my God, Y wolde<sup>i</sup>; and<sup>k</sup> thi lawe in  
 the myddis of myn herte. I telde thi<sup>10</sup>  
 riztfulnesse in a greet chirche; lo! Y  
 schal not refreine my lippis, Lord, thou  
 wistist. I hidde not thi riztfulnesse in myn<sup>11</sup>  
 herte; Y seide thi treuthe and thin  
 helthe. I hidde not thi mercy and thi  
 treuthe; fro a myche counsel. But thou,<sup>12</sup>  
 Lord, make not fer thi merciful doyngis  
 fro me; thi mercy and treuthe euere  
 token me vp. For whi yuels, of whiche<sup>13</sup>  
 is no noumbre, cumpassiden me; my  
 wickidnessis token<sup>l</sup> me, and Y my3te not,  
 that Y schulde se. Tho ben multiplied  
 aboue the heeris of myn heed; and myn  
 herte forsook me. Lord, plese it to thee,<sup>14</sup>  
 that thou delyuere me; Lord, biholde  
 thou to helpe me. Be thei schent, and<sup>15</sup>  
 aschamed togidere; that seken my lijf, to  
 take awei it. Be thei turned abac, and be  
 thei schamed<sup>m</sup>; that wolen yuels to me.  
 Bere thei her confusioun anoon; that seien<sup>16</sup>  
 to me, Wel! wel<sup>n</sup>! *that is<sup>o</sup>, in scorn<sup>p</sup>*. Alle<sup>17</sup>  
 men that seken thee, be fulli ioyful, and  
 be<sup>q</sup> glad on<sup>r</sup> thee; and seie thei, that louen  
 thin helthe, The Lord be magnyified euere.  
 Forsothe Y am a beggere and pore; the<sup>18</sup>  
 Lord is bisi of me. Thou arte myn helpere  
 and my defendere; my God, tarie thou  
 not.

## PSALM XL.

*The title of the<sup>s</sup> fourtithe salm. For vic-1  
 torie, the song of David<sup>†</sup>.*

Blessid is he that vndurstondith<sup>1</sup> 'on a<sup>t</sup> 2  
 nedi man and pore; the Lord schal de-

† *A glos.* This  
 salm is expoun-  
 ed of Cristis  
 passioun and  
 rysyng a3en. *A  
 et alii.*

<sup>s</sup> Om. c. <sup>t</sup> doom A. <sup>u</sup> taryed A. <sup>v</sup> Om. A. <sup>w</sup> vnderstondeth AEH.

<sup>f</sup> tolde, *ether schenide* K. <sup>g</sup> woldist not I. <sup>h</sup> and oother I. <sup>i</sup> wilnyde also to do IS. <sup>k</sup> Om. IS.  
<sup>l</sup> han take I. <sup>m</sup> aschamed HIKXI. <sup>n</sup> wel! in *dispijt* KQ. <sup>o</sup> Om. I. <sup>p</sup> scorn, in *dispit* W. <sup>q</sup> be thei I.  
<sup>r</sup> in s. <sup>s</sup> Om. cōgnorqu. <sup>t</sup> of the I. vpon a K.



3lyneren hym the Lord. The Lord kepe<sup>x</sup>  
hym, and quykene hym, and blisful make  
hym in the erthe; and take hym not 'in  
4to<sup>r</sup> the soule of his enemys. The Lord  
helpe bere to hym vp on the bed of his  
sorewe; al his bedding thou turnedest in  
5his sicnesse. I seide, Lord, haue mercy  
of me; hele my soule, for I synnede to  
6thee. Myn enemys seiden euelis to me;  
Whanne shal dien, and pershen his name?  
7And if he wente in that he see, veyne  
thingus he spac; his herte shal gedere  
8wickidnessis<sup>z</sup> to hym. He wente forth  
outward; and spac in to itself. Azen  
me priueli grucchiden alle myn enemys;  
9azen me thei tho3ten euelis to me. A  
wicke<sup>a</sup> woord thei setteden azen me;  
Whether he that slepeth, shal not kaste  
10to, that he ryse azen? Forsothe the  
man of my pes, in whom I hopide; that  
eet my loues, magnefiede vp on me sup-  
11plaunting. Thou forsothe, Lord, haue  
mercy of me; and azen rere me, and I  
12shal 3elde to them. In that I knew,  
that thou woldist me; for ther shal not  
13io3e myn enemy ouer me. Me forsothe  
for innocence thou hast vndertaken; and  
confermedist me in thi sizte in to with-  
14oute ende. Blessid<sup>b</sup> the Lord God of  
Israel; fro the world, and in to the world,  
be it do, be it do.

## PSALM XLI.

1 *In to the ende, vnderstanding, or bi  
vnderstanding<sup>c</sup>, to the sones of Chore.*

*Quemadmo-  
dum desiderat.*

2 What maner desireth the hert to  
wellis<sup>d</sup> of watris; so desireth my soule  
3to thee, God. My soule thristide to God,  
the quyke welle; whan I shal comen,  
4and apere befor the face of God? Ther  
weren to me my teris, loues dai and  
nyzt; whil it is seid to me eche day,  
5Wher is thi God? These thingus I re-  
cordide, and helde out in me my soule;  
for I shal passen in to the place of the  
ful merueylous tabernacle, vnto the hous

lyuere hym in the yuel dai. The Lord<sup>3</sup>  
kepe hym, and quykene hym, and make hym  
blesful in the lond; and bitake not hym  
in to the wille of his enemyes. The Lord<sup>4</sup>  
bere help to hym on the bed of his  
sorewe; thou hast ofte turned al his bed  
stre in his sijknesse. I seide, Lord, haue<sup>5</sup>  
thou mercy on me; heele thou my soule,  
for Y synnede azens thee. Myn enemyes<sup>6</sup>  
seiden yuels to me; Whanne schal he die,  
and his name schal perische? And if he<sup>7</sup>  
entride for to se, he spak veyn thingis;  
his herte gaderide wickidnesse to hym silf.  
He 3ede with out forth; and spak to the<sup>8</sup>  
same thing<sup>u</sup>. Alle myn enemyes bac-  
bitiden pryuyli azens me; azens me thei  
thou3ten yuels to me. Thei ordeineden<sup>9</sup>  
an yuel word azens me; Whether he that  
slepith, schal not leie to, that he rise azen?  
For whi the man of my pees, in whom Y<sup>10</sup>  
hopide, he that eet my looues; made greet  
disseit on me. But thou, Lord, haue<sup>11</sup>  
merci on me, and reise me azen; and Y  
schal 3elde to hem. In this thing Y knew,<sup>12</sup>  
that thou woldist me; for myn enemye  
schal not haue ioye on me. Forsothe thou<sup>13</sup>  
hast take me vp for ynnocence; and hast  
confermed me in thi sizt with outen ende.  
Blessid<sup>b</sup> be the Lord God of Israel, fro the<sup>14</sup>  
world and<sup>v</sup> in to the<sup>w</sup> world; be it doon,  
be it doon.

## PSALM XLI.

*The title of the<sup>x</sup> oon and fourtith the salm. 1  
To victorie<sup>x</sup>, to the<sup>z</sup> sones of Chore<sup>†</sup>.*

As an hert desirith to the wellis of<sup>2</sup>  
watris; so thou<sup>a</sup>, God, my soule desirith  
to thee. Mi soule thristide<sup>b</sup> to God, 'that<sup>3</sup>  
is<sup>c</sup> a<sup>d</sup> 'quik welle<sup>dd</sup>; whanne schal Y  
come, and appere bifer the face of God?  
Mi teeris weren looues to me bi<sup>e</sup> dai and<sup>4</sup>  
nyzt; while it is seid to me ech dai, Where  
is thi God? I bithou3te of these thingis,<sup>5</sup>  
and Y schedde<sup>f</sup> out in me my soule; for  
Y schal passe in to the place of the won-  
durful tabernacle, til to the hows of God.

<sup>†</sup> *A glos.* This  
salm is expown-  
ed of the staat  
of the puple of  
Israel, beyng  
in the caytife  
of Babiloyne,  
and desirynge  
to come to Je-  
rusalem. *A et  
alii.*

<sup>x</sup> shall kepe E. <sup>y</sup> in A. <sup>z</sup> wickidnes A. <sup>a</sup> wickede AEH. <sup>b</sup> Blesful A. <sup>c</sup> the vnderstondynge H.  
<sup>d</sup> the welles E pr. m.

<sup>u</sup> ende i. <sup>v</sup> Om. GK. pr. m. i. <sup>w</sup> Om. G. <sup>x</sup> Om. CFHPQU. <sup>y</sup> victorie, the salm of David oxs.  
<sup>z</sup> Om. v. <sup>a</sup> Om. i. <sup>b</sup> thristid dubik. <sup>c</sup> Om. CEHLPUXIK. <sup>d</sup> Om. CHUVXBik. the ELP. <sup>dd</sup> welle of liyf  
<sup>e</sup> sup. ras. ii sec. m. orxik. strong, quyk ii pr. m. uv. not welle v marg. <sup>e</sup> Om. i. <sup>f</sup> helde i.

of God. In the vois of ful out iojing  
6 and confessioun; soun of the etere. Whi  
dreri art thou, my soule; and whi al  
disturbist thou me? Hope in God, for  
3it I shal knouelechen to hym; the helthe  
7 3iuere of my chere, and my God. To  
myself my soule is al disturbid; therefore  
I shal be myndeful of thee fro the lond  
of Jordan, and fro Ermonyum, the litle  
8 hil. The depnesse depnesse inwardli  
clepeth; in the vois of thi gooteris. Alle  
thin he3e thingis; and thi flodis ouer me  
9 passiden. In the dai the Lord sente his  
10 mercy; and in the ny3t his song. Anent  
me orisoun to God of my lif; I shal sey  
to God, Myn vndertakere thou art. Whi  
for3eete thou of<sup>e</sup> me, and whi al sori I  
go; whil the enemy tormenteth me?  
11 Whil my bones ben to-broken; to me  
repreueden myn enemys, that trublen  
me. Whil thei seyn to me, bi alle dazis,  
12 Wher is thi God? My soule, whi art  
thou dreri; and whi all sturbist<sup>f</sup> thou  
me? Hope<sup>g</sup> in God, for 3it I shal  
knouelechen to hym; the helthe 3iuere of  
my chere, and my God.

PSALM XLII.

1 *In to the ende, the salm of David.*

Deme me, God, and seure my cause  
fro folc not holy; fro a wicke<sup>h</sup> man, and  
2 a treccherous pul me awei. For thou  
art God, my strengthe; whi hast thou  
put me abac, and whi dreri I go, whil  
3 the enemye tormenteth me? Send out  
thi list, and thi treuthe; tho thingis  
bro3ten out me, and ladden to, in to thi<sup>i</sup>  
4 holi hil, and in to thi tabernaclis. And  
I shal go in to the auter of God; to God  
that gladeth my 3outhe. I shal knou-  
leche to thee in an harpe, God, my God;  
5 whi dreri art thou, my soule, and whi  
al to-sturbist thou me? Hope thou in  
God, for 3it I shal knouelechen to hym;  
the helthe 3yuere of my chere, and my  
God.

<sup>e</sup> Om. AH. <sup>f</sup> disturbist A. <sup>g</sup> Hope thou E pr. m. <sup>h</sup> wickyd AH. <sup>i</sup> the A.

<sup>g</sup> Om. I. <sup>h</sup> anentis I. <sup>i</sup> Lord I. <sup>k</sup> of Hermonym ros. <sup>l</sup> depthe, that is, oon yuel bringith in another  
K text v marg. <sup>m</sup> Anentis I. <sup>n</sup> Om. o. <sup>o</sup> the I. <sup>p</sup> at P. <sup>q</sup> Om. CFIXI. thee b. <sup>r</sup> vptakere. <sup>s</sup> al  
togidere B. <sup>t</sup> seiden R. <sup>u</sup> Om. I. <sup>v</sup> Om. b. <sup>w</sup> The two and fourtithe salm and the oon and fourtithe  
salm ben al oon in Ebrew, and therefore this hath no tittle. KRV. <sup>x</sup> brou3ten me IKL. <sup>y</sup> that I.

In the vois of ful out ioiying and knou-  
lechyng; <sup>is</sup> the soun of the etere. Mi<sup>6</sup>  
soule, whi art thou sory; and whi dis-  
turblist thou<sup>g</sup> me? Hope thou in God,  
for 3it Y schal knoueleche to hym; <sup>he</sup> is  
the helthe of my cheer, and my God.<sup>7</sup>  
My soule is disturblid at<sup>h</sup> my silf; therfor,  
God<sup>i</sup>, Y schal be myndeful of thee fro  
the lond of Jordan, and fro the litil hil  
Hermonyim<sup>k</sup>. Depthe clepith depthe<sup>l</sup>; in<sup>6</sup>  
the vois of thi wyndows. Alle thin hize  
thingis and thi wawis; passiden ouer me.  
The Lord sente his merci in the dai; and<sup>9</sup>  
his song in the ny3t. At<sup>m</sup> me <sup>is</sup><sup>n</sup> a<sup>o</sup> preier<sup>10</sup>  
to<sup>p</sup> the<sup>q</sup> God of my lijf; Y schal seie to  
God, Thou art my 'takere vp<sup>r</sup>. Whi for-  
3etist thou me; and whi go Y sorewful,  
while the enemy turmentith me? While<sup>11</sup>  
my boonys ben brokun togidere<sup>s</sup>; myn  
enemyes, that troblen me, dispiseden me.  
While thei seien<sup>t</sup> to me, bi alle daies;  
Where is thi God? Mi soule, whi art<sup>12</sup>  
thou sori; and whi disturblist thou me?  
Hope thou in God, for 3it Y schal knou-  
leche to hym; <sup>he</sup> <sup>is</sup><sup>u</sup> the<sup>v</sup> helthe of my  
cheer, and my God.

PSALM XLII.

1 *The two and fourtithe salm<sup>w</sup>.*

God, deme thou me, and departe thou  
my cause fro a folc not hooli; delyuere  
thou me fro a wickid man, and gileful.  
For thou art God, my strengthe; whi<sup>2</sup>  
hast thou put me abac, and whi go Y  
sorewful, while the enemy turmentith me?  
Sende out thi list, and thi treuthe; tho<sup>3</sup>  
ledden me forth, and brou3ten<sup>x</sup> in to thin  
hooli hil, and in to thi tabernaclis. And<sup>4</sup>  
Y schal entre to the auter of God; to God,  
that gladith my 3ongthe. God, my God,  
Y schal knowleche to thee in an harpe;  
my soule, whi art thou sory, and whi<sup>5</sup>  
troblist thou me? Hope thou in God,  
for 3it Y schal knoueleche to hym; <sup>he</sup><sup>y</sup> <sup>is</sup>  
the helthe of my cheer, and my God.



## PSALM XLIH.

<sup>1</sup> *In to the ende, to the sones of Chore,  
to the vnderstanding.*

*Deus, auribus  
nostris.*

<sup>2</sup> God, with oure eris wee han herd;  
oure fadris befor tolden to vs. The were  
that thou wroztist in the dazis of hem;  
<sup>3</sup> and<sup>k</sup> in olde<sup>l</sup> dazis. Thin hond Jentilis  
scaterede, and thou formedest hem; thou  
tormentidest puplis, and puttist out hem.  
<sup>4</sup> Ne forsothe in ther swerd thei weldedden  
the erthe; and their arm shal not sauen  
hem. But thi rizthond, and thin arm,  
and the lizting of thi chere; for holli  
<sup>5</sup> thou toke plesaunce in hem. Thou art  
he, my king and my God; that sendist  
<sup>6</sup> helthis to Jacob. In thee oure enemys  
we shul wynewe bi the horn; and in thi  
name we shul dispise inriseris in vs.  
<sup>7</sup> Forsothe<sup>m</sup> in my bowe I shal not hope;  
<sup>8</sup> and my swerd shal not saue me. For-  
sothe thou sauedist vs fro men torment-  
ende vs; and the hatende vs thou con-  
<sup>9</sup> foundedest. In God we shul be preisid  
al dai; and in thi name we shul knou-  
<sup>10</sup> leche to thee in to the world. Nou for-  
sothe thou hast put vs abac, and con-  
foundid vs; and, God, thou shalt not  
<sup>11</sup> gon out in oure vertues. Thou turnedist  
vs awei backward after oure enemys; and  
thei, that hatiden vs, dyuersly cazten to  
<sup>12</sup> themself. Thou zeue vs as shep of metis;  
and in Jentilis<sup>n</sup> thou scateredist vs.  
<sup>13</sup> Thou soldist thi puple with oute pris;  
and ther was not multitude in the togi-  
<sup>14</sup> dere chaungingus of hem. Thou hast  
put vs repref to oure nezhebores; vnder  
mouwing<sup>and</sup> and scorn<sup>m</sup> to hem that ben in  
<sup>15</sup> oure enuyroun. Thou hast put vs in to  
licnesse to Jentilis; mouyng of the hed  
<sup>16</sup> in puplis. Al dai my shame is azen me;  
and the confusioun of my face ouer-  
<sup>17</sup> couerede me. Fro the vois of repref<sup>o</sup>  
puttende, and euele spekende; fro the

## PSALM XLIH.

*The title of thes thre and fourtithe salmz.<sup>1</sup>  
'To victorie, lernyng to the sones of  
Chore<sup>a†</sup>.*

God, we herden with oure<sup>b</sup> eeris; oure<sup>2</sup>  
fadris telden to vs. The werk, which thou  
wrouztist in the daies of hem; and in elde<sup>c</sup>  
daies. Thin hond lost<sup>d</sup> hethene men, and<sup>3</sup>  
thou plauntidist hem; thou turmentidist  
puplis, and castidist hem out. For the<sup>4</sup>  
*children of Israel* weldiden the lond not  
bi her swerd; and the arm<sup>e</sup> of hem sauyn  
not hem. But thi rizt hond, and thin  
arm, and the<sup>f</sup> liztnyng of thi cheer<sup>g</sup>; for  
thou were plesid in hem. Thou art thi<sup>5</sup>  
sif, my kyng and my God; that sendist  
helthis to Jacob. Bi thee we schulen<sup>6</sup>  
wyndewe<sup>h</sup> oure enemyes with horn; and  
in thi name we schulen dispise hem, that  
risen azen vs. For Y schal not hope in<sup>7</sup>  
my bouwe; and my swerd schal not saue  
me. For thou hast saued vs fro men<sup>8</sup>  
turmentinge vs; and thou hast schent men  
hatinge vs. We schulen be preisid in<sup>9</sup>  
God al dai; and in thi name we schulen  
knouleche to thee in to the world. But<sup>10</sup>  
now thou hast put vs abac, and hast  
schent vs; and thou, God<sup>i</sup>, schalt not go  
out in oure vertues. Thou hast turned<sup>11</sup>  
vs awei bihynde aftir oure enemyes; and  
thei, that hatiden vs, rauyschiden dyuerseli  
to hem sif. Thou hast zoue vs as<sup>k</sup> scheep<sup>12</sup>  
of meetis; and among hethene men thou  
hast scaterid vs. Thou hast seeld thi<sup>13</sup>  
puple with out prijs; and multitude was<sup>l</sup>  
not in the chaungyngis of hem. Thou<sup>14</sup>  
hast set vs<sup>m</sup> schenschip to oure neizboris;  
mouwyng<sup>n</sup> and scorn to hem that ben in  
oure cumpas. Thou hast set vs into<sup>15</sup>  
licnesse to hethene men; stiryng<sup>o</sup> of heed<sup>p</sup>  
among puplis. Al dai my schame is azen<sup>16</sup>  
me; and the schenschiipe of my face hilide  
me. Fro the vois of dispisere, and yuele<sup>17</sup>  
spekere; fro the face of enemy<sup>q</sup>, and pur-

<sup>†</sup> *A glos.* This  
salm was maad  
of the persecu-  
cioun, which  
the puple of  
Jewis suffride  
vndur Antiok,  
as the hokis of  
Machabeis  
tellen. *A et alii.*

<sup>k</sup> Om. A. <sup>l</sup> the olde AEH. <sup>m</sup> For A. <sup>n</sup> the Gentilis AH. <sup>nn</sup> Om. A. <sup>o</sup> the repref c.

<sup>y</sup> Om. CDFGHQU. <sup>z</sup> Om. AS. <sup>a</sup> lernyng to the victorie o. <sup>b</sup> Om. s. <sup>c</sup> the oolde k. the eelde s.  
<sup>d</sup> fordide i. <sup>e</sup> arm or strengthe i. <sup>f</sup> thi s. Om. v. <sup>g</sup> cheer sauede v. <sup>h</sup> wynewe i. <sup>i</sup> Lord i.  
<sup>k</sup> to be as i. <sup>l</sup> ther was i. <sup>m</sup> vs to be i. <sup>n</sup> and mouwyng i. <sup>o</sup> and waggyng i. <sup>p</sup> the heed k sec. m.  
<sup>q</sup> the enemy i.

face of the enemy, and the pursuere.  
 18 Alle these thingus camyn vpon vs; and  
 wee han not forȝete thee, and wickeli<sup>p</sup>  
 19 wee han not don in thi testament. And  
 oure herte wente not awei bacward; and  
 thou bowidist doun oure pathis fro thi  
 20 weie. For thou mekedist vs in the place  
 of tormenting; and ouercouereð vs the  
 21 shadewe of deth. If wee han forȝete the  
 name of oure God; and if wee han sprad  
 22 out oure hondis to an alien God. Whe-  
 ther God shal not aȝeen sechen thes  
 thingus? he forsothe knew<sup>3</sup> the hidde  
 thingis of the<sup>9</sup> herte. For wee ben mor-  
 tified for thee al dai; wee ben eymed as  
 23 shep of slaȝtir. Rys vp, whi al<sup>r</sup> slepist  
 thou, Lord? ris vp, and putte thou not  
 24 abac in to the ende. Whi thi face turn-  
 est thou awei? thou forȝetist of oure  
 25 myseise, and of oure tribulacioun. For  
 mekid in pouder is oure soule; oure  
 wombe is glued togidere in the erthe.  
 26 Ris vp, Lord, and help vs; and aȝeen  
 bie vs for thi name.

PSALM XLIV.

1 *In to the ende, for hem that shul ben  
 with chaungid, to the sones of Chore,  
 to vndirstondyng, the song for the  
 loouede.*

2 Myn herte bowide out a good woord;  
 I sey my werkis to the king. My tunge  
 the penne of a scribe, swiftli wrytende.  
 3 Fair in forme befor the sonus of men,  
 grace is held out in thi lippis; therfore  
 blessing thee God in to with oute ende.  
 4 Be thou gird to with thi swerd; vp on  
 5 thin hipe most myȝtili. In thi shap and  
 thi fairnesse behold; go forth welsumli,  
 and regne. For treuthe, and deboner-  
 nesse, and riȝtwisnesse; and thi riȝthond  
 shal merueilously bringe thee thennes.  
 6 Thin arwis sharpe, puplis vnder thee  
 shul falle; in to the hertis of the enemys  
 7 of the king. Thy sete, God, in to the  
 world of world; the ȝerde of thi govern-

suere<sup>r</sup>. Alle these thingis camen on vs,<sup>18</sup>  
 and we han<sup>s</sup> not forȝete thee; and we  
 diden not wickidli in thi testament. And 19  
 oure herte ȝede not awei bihynde; and  
 thou hast bowid awei oure pathis fro thi<sup>t</sup>  
 weie. For thou hast maad vs lowe in 20  
 the place of turment; and the schadewe of  
 deth hilide vs. If we forȝaten the name 21  
 of oure God; and if we helden forth oure  
 hondis to an alien God. Whether God 22  
 schal not seke these thingis? for he know-  
 ith the hid thingis of herte. For whi we  
 ben slayn al dai for thee; we ben demed  
 as scheep of sleyng. Lord, rise vp, whi 23  
 slepist thou? rise vp, and putte not<sup>u</sup> awei  
 in to the ende. Whi turnest thou awei 24  
 thi face? thou forȝetist oure pouert, and  
 oure tribulacioun. For oure lijf is maad 25  
 low in dust; oure wombe is glued togidere  
 in the erthe. Lord, rise vp thou, and 26  
 helpe vs; and aȝenie vs<sup>v</sup> for thi name.

PSALM XLIV.

*The title of the<sup>w</sup> foure and fourtith<sup>1</sup>  
 salm<sup>x</sup>. To the ouercomere for the lilies,  
 the most<sup>y</sup> loued song of lernyng of the  
 sones of Chore<sup>†</sup>.*

Myn herte hath teld<sup>z</sup> out<sup>a</sup> a good woord; 2  
 Y seie my workis 'to the kyng<sup>b</sup>. Mi tunge  
 is 'a penne of<sup>c</sup> a writere; writynge swiftli.  
*Crist, thou art fairer in schap than the* 3  
 sones of men; grace is spred abroad in  
 thi lippis; therfor God blessing thee with-  
 outen ende. Be thou gird with thi swerd; 4  
 on thi hipe most myȝtili. Biholde thou 5  
 in thi schaplynnesse and thi fairnesse;  
 come thou forth with prosperite, and regne  
 thou. For treuthe, and myldenesse, and  
 riȝtfulnesse; and thi riȝt hond schal lede  
 forth thee wondurfuli. Thi scharpe 6  
 arowis schulen falle in to the hertis of the  
 enemyes of the kyng; puplis *schulen be*  
 vndur thee. God, thi seete is in to the 7

† *A glos.* This  
 salm is seide of  
 Crist and of  
 hooli chirche,  
 moder and vir-  
 gyn; for Poul  
 in i. c<sup>30</sup>. to  
 Ebreis, allegith  
 this salm seid  
 of Crist, to the  
 letter. *A et alii.*

*Eructavit cor  
 meum.*

p wickidli *an*. q Om. *A*. r Om. *A*.

r a pursuere *i*. s haue *i*. t the *s*. u not *us* *K sec. m*. v thou *vs* *i*. w Om. *CDFGHPQUW*. x Om. *L*.  
 y most lernyd *G*. z teld, *ethir belkid* *x sec. m*. a Om. *K*. b Om. *s*. c the penne of *i*. Om. *s*.



yng to euenenesse, the 3erde of thi regne.  
 8 Thou loouedest riȝtwisnesse, and hated-  
 ist<sup>s</sup> wickidnesse; therfore enoyntide thee  
 God, 'thi God', with oile of gladnesse  
 9 befor thi<sup>a</sup> felawis. Myrre, and the swote  
 gumme gutta, and the swote erbe casia,  
 fro thi clothis, fro the yuer housis; of  
 10 the whiche delitiden thee the doȝtris  
 of kingus in thi wrshipe. The queen  
 stod neeȝh fro thi riȝt parties in cloth-  
 ing ouergilt; enuyround with dyuersete.  
 11 Here, doȝter, and see, and inbowe thin  
 ere; and forȝet thi puple, and the hous  
 12 of thi fader. And the king shal coueite  
 thi fairnesse; for he is the Lord thi God,  
 13 and thei shul honouren hym. And the  
 doȝtris of Tiri in ȝiftis; thi chere shul  
 louli preȝe alle the riche men of the  
 14 folc. Al the glorie of hym of the doȝter  
 of the king fro with inne, in goldene  
 15 hemmes; aboute<sup>v</sup> wrappid with diuerse-  
 tees. Ther shul ben broȝt to the king  
 maidenen afir hir; the neȝheboris of  
 16 hir shul be broȝt to thee. Thei shul be  
 broȝte in gladnesse, and ful out ioȝing;  
 thei shul be lad to in to the temple of  
 17 the king. For thi fadris ben born to  
 thee sonen; thou shalt sette them princis  
 18 vp on al erthe. Myndeful thei shul ben  
 of thi name, Lord; in alle ieneracioun,  
 and in to ieneracioun. Therfor pupilis  
 shul knouelechen to thee in to with oute  
 ende; and in to the world of world.

## PSALM XLV.

1 *In to the ende, the salm of Dauid, for  
 the priue thingis.*

*Deus noster,  
 refugium.*

2 Oure God refut, and vertue; helpere  
 in tribulaciouns, that founden vs ful  
 3 myche. Therfore wee shul not drede,  
 whil the erthe shal be disturbid; and  
 hillis shul be born ouer in to the herte  
 4 of the se. Ther souneden, and ben dis-  
 turbid the watris of hem; the hillis ben

world of world; the<sup>d</sup> 3erde of thi rewme  
 is a 3erde of riȝt reulyng, 'ethir of  
 equite<sup>e</sup>. Thou louedist riȝtfulnesse, and  
 hatidist wickidnesse; therfor thou, God,  
 thi God, anoyntide thee with the oile of  
 gladnesse, more than thi felowis. Mirre,<sup>9</sup>  
 and gumme, and cassia, of thi clothis<sup>g</sup>, of  
 the 'housis yuer<sup>h</sup>'; of whiche the douȝtris of 10  
 kyngis delitiden thee<sup>i</sup>. A queen stood nyȝ  
 on thi<sup>k</sup> riȝt side in clothing ouergildid;  
 cumpassid with dyuersitee. Douȝter, here 11  
 thou, and se, and bowe down thin eere;  
 and forȝete thi puple, and the hows of thi  
 fadir. And the kyng schal coueyte thi 12  
 fairnesse; for he is thi Lord God, and thei  
 schulen worschipe hym. And the douȝtris 13  
 of Tire in ȝiftis; alle the riche men of the  
 puple schulen biseche thi cheer. Al the 14  
 glorie of that douȝter of the kyng is with  
 ynne in goldun hemmes; sche is clothid 15  
 aboute with dyuersitees. Virgyns schulen  
 be brouȝt to the kyng afir hir; hir neiȝ-  
 boressis schulen be brouȝt to thee. Thei 16  
 schulen be brouȝt in gladnesse, and ful  
 out ioiȝing; thei schulen be brouȝt in to  
 the temple of the kyng. Sonen ben borun 17  
 to thee, for thi fadris; thou schalt ordeyne  
 hem princes on al erthe. Lord, thei 18  
 schulen be myndeful of thi name; in ech  
 generacioun, and in to generacioun. Ther-  
 for pupilis schulen knoueleche to thee with-  
 outen ende; and in to the world of world.

## PSALM XLV.

The title of the<sup>1</sup> five and fourtithe salm. 1  
 To the ouercomere, the song of the<sup>m</sup>  
 sonen of Chore<sup>n</sup>, 'for ȝongthis<sup>o</sup>†.

Oure God, thou art refuyt, and vertu; 2  
 helpere in tribulacions, that han<sup>p</sup> founde  
 vs greetly. Therfor we schulen not drede, 3  
 while the erthe schal be troblid; and the  
 hillis schulen be borun ouer in to the  
 herte of the se. The watris of hem 4  
 sowneden, and weren troblid; hillis weren

† A glos. The  
 sonen of Chore  
 maden this xlv.  
 salm, whanne  
 thei weren  
 sauid by mira-  
 cle; whiche  
 Chore, her fa-  
 der, perischide,  
 and many  
 othir; in xvi.  
 c<sup>e</sup>. of Numeri.  
 A et alii.

<sup>s</sup> hatist c.    <sup>t</sup> Om. c.    <sup>u</sup> alle thi E pr. m.    <sup>v</sup> al about A.

<sup>d</sup> thi R.    <sup>e</sup> ethir equite cgw. or of equite i. Om. v.    <sup>g</sup> clothingis i.    <sup>h</sup> housis of yuer c sec. m.  
 i kmouvx. yuer housis g. hous yuer ls. hous of yuer R.    <sup>i</sup> thee in thi honour k sec. m.    <sup>k</sup> the c.  
 1 Om. cd fgh i o p q u v.    <sup>m</sup> Om. v.    <sup>n</sup> Om. s.    <sup>o</sup> Om. k.    <sup>p</sup> Om. s.

5 disturbid in the strengthe of it. The  
bure of the flod gladith the cite of God;  
the alther hejist halewide his tabernacle.  
6 God in the myddel of it shal not be  
stirid; God shal helpen it erli fro the  
7 morutid. Jentilis ben disturbid, and  
reumes ben inbowid; he 3af his vois,  
8 moued is the erthe. The Lord of ver-  
tues with vs; oure vndertakere God of  
9 Jacob. Cometh, and seeth the werkis of  
the Lord; the whiche he sette wndris  
10 vp on erth. Takende awei batailis vnto  
the ende of the erthe; the bowe he  
shal to-brose, and to-breke; armys and  
sheeldis he shal to-brenne with fyr.  
11 Taketh heede, and seeth, for I am God;  
I shal ben enhauncid in Jentilis, and I  
12 shal ben hauncid in the erthe. The  
Lord of vertues with vs; oure vnder-  
takere<sup>w</sup> God of Jacob.

troblid togidere in the strengthe of hym.  
The feersnesse of flood makith glad the  
citee of God; the hizeste God hath  
halewid his tabernacle. God in the myddis  
therof schal not be moued; God schal  
helpe it eerli in the grey morewtid. He-  
7 thene men weren disturbid togidere, and  
rewmes weren bowid down; God 3af  
his vois, the erthe was moued. The  
8 Lord of vertues *is* with vs; God of Jacob  
*is* oure vptakere. Come 3e, and se the  
9 werkis of the Lord; whiche wondris he  
hath set on the<sup>a</sup> erthe. He doynge awei  
10 batels til to the ende of the lond; schal al  
to-brese bouwe, and schal<sup>r</sup> breke togidere  
armuris, and schal<sup>r</sup> brenne scheldis bi<sup>s</sup>  
fier. 3yue<sup>t</sup> 3e<sup>n</sup> tent, and se 3e, that Y am  
11 God; Y schal be enhaunsid among he-  
thene men; and Y schal be enhaunsid in  
erthe. The Lord of vertues *is* with vs; 12  
God of Jacob *is* oure vptakere.

PSALM XLVI.

1 *In to the ende, the salm of Dauid, for  
the sonus of Chore.*

*Omnes gentes.* 2 Alle Jentilis, io3e 3ee with hondis;  
gladeth to God in vois of ful out io3ing.  
3 For the Lord hei3, ferful; a<sup>x</sup> gret king  
4 ouer al the erthe. He vnder leide puplis  
to vs; and Jentyilis vnder oure feet.  
5 He ches to vs his eritage; the fairnesse  
6 of Jacob, whom he louede. God ste3ide  
vp in ful io3e; and the Lord in vois of  
7 trumpe. Doth salm to oure God, doth  
salm; doth salm to oure king, doth salm.  
8 For the king of al erthe God; doth  
9 salm wisli. God shal regne vp on Jen-  
tilis; God sit vp on his holy sete.  
10 Princis of puplis ben gedered with God  
of Abraham; for the stronge godis of  
erthe<sup>y</sup> hugeli ben rerid.

PSALM XLVI.

*The title of the<sup>v</sup> sixte and fourtith the salm. 1  
To victorie, a salm to<sup>w</sup> the sonus of  
Chore<sup>†</sup>.*

Alle 3e folkis, make<sup>x</sup> ioie with hondis; 2  
synge 3e hertli to God in the vois of ful  
out ioi3ng. For the Lord *is* hi3 and 3  
ferdful; a greet kyng on al erthe. He 4  
made puplis suget to vs; and hethene  
men vndur oure feet. He chees his eri- 5  
tage to vs; the fairnesse of Jacob, whom  
he louyde. God stiede in hertli song; 6  
and the Lord in the vois of a trumpe.  
Synge 3e to oure God, synge 3e; synge 3e 7  
to oure kyng, synge 3e. For God *is* kyng 8  
of al erthe; synge 3e wiseli. God schal 9  
regne on<sup>y</sup> hethene men; God sittith on  
his hooli sete. The princes of puplis ben 10  
gaderid togidere with God of Abraham;  
for the stronge goddis of erthe ben reisid  
greetli.

<sup>†</sup> *A glos.* The  
sones of Chore  
in this salm  
diden thank-  
yngis to God,  
bi spirit of pro-  
phecie, for vic-  
torie to com-  
ynge, vndir  
Josue, of puplis  
enhabitynge  
the lond of  
Chanaan. *A et  
alii.*

<sup>w</sup> taker *AH.* <sup>x</sup> and *AH.* <sup>y</sup> the erthe *AEH.*

<sup>q</sup> Om. 1. <sup>r</sup> he schal 1. <sup>s</sup> with 1. <sup>t</sup> 3iue<sup>t</sup> 1. <sup>u</sup> Om. c. <sup>v</sup> Om. *plures.* <sup>w</sup> of G. <sup>x</sup> maketh 1.  
<sup>y</sup> in 1.



## PSALM XLVII.

<sup>1</sup> *The salm, or<sup>a</sup> the preising of the song  
of the sones, or to the sones of Chore,  
the secounde<sup>b</sup> of the wike.*

*Magnus Do-  
minus.*

<sup>2</sup> The grete Lord, and preisable ful  
myche; in the cite of oure God, in his  
<sup>3</sup> holi hil. It is founded in ful out iojing  
of al erthe; the mount of Sion, the side  
of the north, the cite of the grete king.  
<sup>4</sup> God in his housis shal be knowen;  
<sup>5</sup> whan he shal vndertaken it. For lo!  
the kingus of erthe ben gedered; thei  
<sup>6</sup> camen togidere in to oon. Thei seende  
thus gretli wndreden, thei ben alle dis-  
<sup>7</sup> turbid; thei ben togidere stirid, trem-  
bling ca3te hem. There sorewis as of  
<sup>8</sup> the berende child; in an hidous spirit  
thou shalt to-brose the shipis of Tharsis.  
<sup>9</sup> As wee han herd, so wee han seen, in the  
cite of the Lord of vertues, in the cite  
of oure God; God foundede it in to  
<sup>10</sup> with oute ende. God, wee han vndertake  
thi mercy; in the myddel of thi temple.  
<sup>11</sup> After thi name, God, so and thi preising  
in to the endis of the erthe; of rijt wis-  
<sup>12</sup> nesse ful is thi rijthond. Glade the hil  
of Sion, and ful out io3e the do3tris of  
<sup>13</sup> Jude; for thi domes, Lord. Goth aboute  
Sion, and togidere biclippeth it; tellith  
<sup>14</sup> in the touris of it. Setteth 3oure hertes  
in the vertue of it; and delith the housis  
of it, that 3ee telle out in an other pro-  
<sup>15</sup> genye. For this is God, oure God, in to  
withoute ende, and in to the world of  
world; he shal gouerne vs in to worldis.

## PSALM XLVIII.

<sup>1</sup> *In to the ende, to the sones of Chore,  
the salm of Dawyd.*

*Audite hæc,  
omnes gentes.*

<sup>2</sup> Hereth these thingus, alle Jentilis; with  
eris perceyueth, alle that dwellen the  
<sup>3</sup> world. Alle 3ee ertheli geten, and the

## PSALM XLVII.

*The title of the<sup>2</sup> seuene and fourtithe<sup>1</sup>  
salm. The song of salm, of the sones  
of Chore†.*

The Lord *is* greet, and worthi to be<sup>2</sup>  
preisid ful myche; in the citee of oure  
God, in the hooli hil of hym. It is foundid<sup>3</sup>  
in the ful out ioiying of al erthe; the hil  
of Syon; the sidis of the north, the citee  
of the greet kyng. God schal be knowun<sup>4</sup>  
in the housis therof; whanne he schal  
take it. For lo! the kyngis of erthe<sup>5</sup>  
weren gaderid togidere; thei camen into  
o place. Thei seynge so wondriden;<sup>6</sup>  
thei weren disturblid, thei weren mouyd  
togidere, tremblyng took hem. There<sup>a7</sup>  
sorewis as of a womman trauelynge<sup>b</sup> of  
child; in a greet spirit thou schalt al to-<sup>8</sup>  
breke the schippis of Tharsis. As we<sup>9</sup>  
herden, so we sien<sup>c</sup>, in the citee of the  
Lord of vertues, in the citee of oure God;  
God hath foundid that citee with outen  
ende. God, we han<sup>d</sup> resseyued thi mercy; <sup>10</sup>  
in the myddis of thi temple. Aftir thi<sup>11</sup>  
name, God, so thin heriying *is spread*  
*abrood* in to the endis of erthe; thi rijt  
hond is ful of rijtfulnesse<sup>e</sup>. The hil of<sup>12</sup>  
Sion be glad, and the dou3tris of Judee  
be fulli ioiful; for thi domes, Lord. Cum-<sup>13</sup>  
passe 3e Syon, and biclippe 3e it; telle 3e  
in the touris therof. Sette 3e 3oure hertis<sup>14</sup>  
in the vertu of him; and departe 3e the  
housis of hym, that 3e telle out in an  
other generacioun. For this is God, oure<sup>15</sup>  
God, in to withouten ende, and in to the  
world of world; he schal gouerne vs in to  
worldis.

† *A glos.* This  
salm is expown-  
ed of Crist, to  
the lettre. *A et*  
*alii.*

## PSALM XLVIII.

*The title of the<sup>f</sup> ei3te and fourtithe salm.<sup>1</sup>  
To victorie, a salm to the sones of  
Chore.*

Alle 3e folkis, here these thingis; alle<sup>2</sup>  
3e that dwellen in the world, perseyue<sup>g</sup>  
with eeris. Alle the sones of erthe and<sup>3</sup>

<sup>a</sup> of H. <sup>b</sup> secounde day A.

<sup>2</sup> Om. *plures.* <sup>a</sup> There weren 1. <sup>b</sup> childynge 1. <sup>c</sup> saw3en 1. <sup>d</sup> haue 1. <sup>e</sup> rijt wisnesse 1. <sup>f</sup> Om.  
*plures.* <sup>g</sup> perceyueth 1.

sones of men<sup>c</sup>; togidere in to oon, the  
 4riche and the pore. My mouth shal  
 speken wisdom; and the swete thenking  
 5of myn herte prudence. I shal ful bowe  
 in to a parable myn ere; I shal opene  
 6in a sauter myn proposicioun. Whi shal  
 I drede in the euel dai? the wickidnesse  
 7of myn heele shal enuyroune me. That  
 trosten in ther<sup>d</sup> vertu; and in the mul-  
 8titude of ther<sup>d</sup> richessis glorien. A bro-  
 ther azeen-bieth not, shal a man azeen-  
 bien? and he shal not ȝiue to God wher  
 9of he be plesid. And the pris of the  
 azeen-biyng of his soule; and he shal  
 10trauaile in to withoute ende, and liue  
 11ȝit 'in to<sup>e</sup> the ende. He shal not seen  
 deth, whan he shal seen wise men  
 diende; togidere the vnwise and the  
 fool shul pershe. And thei shul leue to  
 12alienes their richessis; and the sepulcris  
 of hem the hous of hem withoute ende.  
 The tabernaclis of hem in progenye and  
 progenye; thei clepeden ther namys in  
 13ther londis. A man, whan he was in  
 wrshipe, vnderstood<sup>f</sup> not; he is com-  
 parisound to vnwise bestis, and lic is  
 14maad to them. This weye of hem  
 sclaunder to<sup>g</sup> them; and aftir in ther  
 15mouth thei shul togidere plese. As shep  
 in helle thei ben set; and deth shal to-  
 gnawe them. And the riȝtwise shul  
 lordshipen of hem in the morutid; and  
 the helpe of hem shal waxen old in helle,  
 16of the glorie of hem. Neuerthelatre God  
 shal azeen-bie my soule fro the hond of  
 17helle; whan he shal take me to. Ne thou  
 shalt dreden, whan riche a man shal be  
 maad; and whan shal be multiplied the  
 18glorie of his hous. For whan he shal  
 dien, he shal not take alle thingus; ne  
 19shal go down with hym his glorie. For  
 his<sup>h</sup> soule in the lif of hym shal be  
 blessid; he shal knoueleche to thee, whan  
 20thou weel dost to hym. He shal gon in  
 to the progenyes of his fadris; and vnto

the sones of men; togidere the riche man  
 and the<sup>h</sup> pore in to oon. Mi mouth schal<sup>4</sup>  
 speke wisdom; and the thenkyng of myn  
 herte *shal<sup>i</sup> speke* prudence. I schal<sup>5</sup>  
 bouwe doun myn eere in to a parable; Y  
 schal opene my resoun set forth in a  
 sautree. Whi schal Y drede in the yuel<sup>6</sup>  
 dai? the wickidnesse of myn heele<sup>k</sup> schal  
 cumpasse me. Whiche<sup>1</sup> tristen in her<sup>7</sup>  
 owne vertu; and han glorie in the multi-  
 tude of her richessis. A<sup>m</sup> brother aȝen-  
 bieth not, schal a man aȝenbie? and he  
 schal not ȝyue to God his plesyng. And<sup>9</sup>  
*he schal not ȝyue* the prijs of raunsum  
 of<sup>n</sup> his soule; and he schal trauele with  
 outen ende, and he schal lyue ȝit in to<sup>10</sup>  
 the ende. He schal not se perischyng,<sup>11</sup>  
 whanne he schal se wise men diyng; the  
 vnwise man and fool<sup>o</sup> schulen perische  
 togidere. And thei schulen leue her  
 richessis to aliens; and the sepulcris of<sup>12</sup>  
 hem *ben* the housis of hem with outen  
 ende. The tabernaclis of hem *ben* in  
 generacioun<sup>p</sup> and<sup>q</sup> generacioun; thei clep-  
 iden her names in her londis. A<sup>qq</sup> man,<sup>13</sup>  
 whanne he was in honour, vnderstood  
 not; he is comparisound to vnwise beestis,  
 and he<sup>r</sup> is maad lijk to tho. This weie<sup>14</sup>  
 of hem *is* sclaunder to hem; and aftirward  
 thei schulen plese togidere in her mouth<sup>s</sup>.  
 As scheep thei ben set<sup>t</sup> in helle; deth schal<sup>15</sup>  
 gnawe hem. And iust men schulen be  
 lordis of hem in the morewtid; and the  
 helpe of hem schal<sup>u</sup> waxe eld<sup>v</sup> in helle,  
 for<sup>w</sup> the glorie of hem. Netheles God<sup>16</sup>  
 schal aȝenbie my soule from the power of  
 helle; whanne he schal take me. Drede<sup>17</sup>  
 thou not, whanne a man is maad riche;  
 and<sup>x</sup> the glorie of his hows is multiplied.  
 For whanne he schal die, he schal not<sup>18</sup>  
 take alle thingis<sup>y</sup>; and his glorie schal not  
 go down with him. For his soule schal<sup>19</sup>  
 be blessid in his lijf; he schal knoueleche  
 to thee, whanne thou hast do wel to hym.  
 He schal entre til in to the generaciouns<sup>20</sup>

<sup>c</sup> man *AH*. <sup>d</sup> thi *A*. <sup>e</sup> in *AH*. <sup>f</sup> vnderstond *C*. <sup>g</sup> of *A*. <sup>h</sup> the *A*.

<sup>h</sup> Om. *plures*. <sup>1</sup> Om. *plures*. <sup>k</sup> heele, *that is, werk* *KV*. <sup>1</sup> The *whiche* *I*. <sup>m</sup> The *I*. <sup>n</sup> for *I*.  
<sup>o</sup> the fool *I*. <sup>p</sup> generacions *K*. <sup>q</sup> and in *I*. <sup>qq</sup> Om. *I*. <sup>r</sup> Om. *s*. <sup>s</sup> mouth, *that is, boasting of lustful*  
*lijf* *K text v marg.* <sup>t</sup> put *I*. <sup>u</sup> shal not *K*. <sup>v</sup> eld of hem *G*. <sup>w</sup> from *K*. fro *LPV*. <sup>x</sup> and whanne *FKL*.  
<sup>y</sup> thingis *with him* *I*.



21 withoute ende he shal not see liȝt. A man, whan he was in wrshiȝe, vnderstod not; he is comparisouned to vnwise bestis, and he is maad to hem.

of his fadris; and til in to with outen ende he schal not see liȝt. A<sup>z</sup> man, whanne<sup>21</sup> he was in honour, vnderstod not; he is comparisouned to vnwise beestis, and is<sup>a</sup> maad liȝk to tho.

## PSALM XLIX.

*The salm to Asaph.*

*Deus deorum.*

God of godis, Lord spac; and clepide  
2 the erthe, fro the rising of the sunne vn  
to the going down. Fro Sion the shap of  
3 his fairnesse, God openli shal come; oure  
God, and he shal not be stille. Fyr in  
his siȝt shal brenne out; and in his enuy-  
4 roun strong tempest. He clepide to he-  
uene fro aboue; and the erthe, to seueren  
5 his puple. Gadereth to hym his seyntis;  
that ordeynen his testament vp on sacri-  
6 fises. And heuenes shuln his riȝtwisnes  
7 before telle; for God is domesman. Here  
thou, my puple, and I shal speke to  
Israel; and I shal witnesse to thee, God,  
8 thi God I am. Not in thi<sup>i</sup> sacrificis I  
shal vndernyne thee; forsothe thi brente  
9 sacrificis in my siȝt ben euermor. I shal  
not take to<sup>k</sup> of thin hous calues; ne of thi  
10 flockis get. For myn ben alle the wilde  
bestis of wodis; the tame bestis in hillis,  
11 and oxen. I knew<sup>3</sup> alle the volatilis of  
heuene; and the fairnesse of the feld is  
12 with me. If I shal hungren, I shal not  
sey to thee; myn is forsothe the round-  
13 nesse of erthe<sup>1</sup>, and his plente. Whethir  
I shal ete flesh of bolis? or the blod  
14 of get I shal drinke? Offre to God the  
sacrifice of preising; and ȝeeld to the  
15 heȝeste thi vouwis. And inwardli clep  
me in the dai of tribulacioun; and I shal  
pullen out thee, and thou shalt wrshiȝe  
16 me. To the synnere forsothe God seide,  
Whi tellist thou out my riȝtwisnessis;  
and takist to my testament bi thi mouth?  
17 Thou forsothe hatidist disciplyne; and

## PSALM XLIX.

*The title of the<sup>b</sup> nyne and fourtith salm.<sup>1</sup>  
The salm of Asaph†.*

† *A glose.* This salm is expounded of Crist to the lettre. i.

God, the Lord<sup>c</sup> of goddis, spac; and  
clepide the erthe, fro the risynge of the<sup>2</sup>  
sunne til to the goyng down. The schap  
of his fairnesse fro Syon, God schal come<sup>3</sup>  
opynli; oure God, and<sup>d</sup> he schal not be  
stille. Fier schal brenne an hiȝe in his  
siȝt; and a strong tempest in his cumpas.  
He clepide heuene aboue; and the erthe,<sup>4</sup>  
to deme his puple. Gadere ȝe to hym his<sup>5</sup>  
seyntis; that ordeynen his testament aboue  
sacrifices. 'And heuenes schulen schewe<sup>e</sup>  
his riȝtfulnesse<sup>ee</sup>; for God<sup>f</sup> is the<sup>g</sup> iuge<sup>h</sup>.  
Mi puple, here thou, and Y schal speke to<sup>7</sup>  
Israel; and Y schal witnesse to thee, Y am  
God, thi God. I schal not repreue<sup>i</sup> thee<sup>k</sup>  
in thi sacrifices; and<sup>l</sup> thi brent sacrifices  
ben<sup>ll</sup> euere bifor me. I schal not take<sup>9</sup>  
calues of thin hows; nethir geet buckis of  
thi flockis. For alle the<sup>m</sup> wyelde beestis<sup>10</sup>  
of wodis ben myne; werk beestis, and  
oxis in hillis. I haue knowe alle the vola-  
11 tils of heuene<sup>n</sup>; and the fairnesse of the  
feld is with me. If Y schal be hungry,<sup>12</sup>  
Y schal not seie to thee; for the world  
and the fulnesse therof is myn. Whether<sup>13</sup>  
Y schal eete the fleischis<sup>o</sup> of boolis? ethir  
schal Y drynke the blood of geet buckis?  
Offre thou to God the sacrifice of heri-  
14 yng<sup>p</sup>; and ȝelde thin avowis to the hiȝeste  
God. And inwardli clepe thou me in the<sup>15</sup>  
dai of tribulacioun; and Y schal delyuere  
thee, and thou schalt onoure me. But God<sup>16</sup>  
seide to the synnere, Whi tellist thou out  
my riȝtfulnesse<sup>q</sup>; and takist my testament  
bi thi mouth? Sotheli thou hatidist lore<sup>r</sup>; <sup>17</sup>

<sup>i</sup> Om. c. <sup>k</sup> Om. *AH*. <sup>l</sup> the erthe *AEN*.

<sup>z</sup> Om. i. <sup>a</sup> he was i. <sup>b</sup> Om. *plures*. <sup>c</sup> God *EL*. <sup>d</sup> Om. s. <sup>e</sup> telle *KRV*. <sup>ee</sup> riȝtwisnesse x *sec. m.*  
<sup>f</sup> he i. <sup>g</sup> Om. *H sec. m. osx sec. m.* <sup>h</sup> domesman *H sec. m. i.* <sup>h</sup> And heuenes shul telle the riȝtfulnesse  
of him, that God is iustise *ELP marg.* Om. *A pr. m. CFGH pr. m. IMOQUWX pr. m.* <sup>i</sup> proue i. <sup>k</sup> thee *iust i.*  
<sup>l</sup> forsothe i. <sup>ll</sup> ben not *A pr. m.* <sup>m</sup> Om. s. <sup>n</sup> the firmament i. <sup>o</sup> fleishe i. <sup>p</sup> preisyng, or of  
heriyng i. <sup>q</sup> riȝtfulnesse i. <sup>r</sup> lore or disciplyne i.

18 threwe aferr my woordis hyndward. If  
 thou seze<sup>m</sup> a thef, thou runne with hym;  
 and with auoutereres<sup>n</sup> thi porcioun thou  
 19 leidist. Thi mouth aboundide in malice;  
 20 and thi tunge ordeynde treccheries. Sit-  
 tende azen thi brother thou speeke, and  
 azen the sone of thi moder thou leidest  
 21 sclaunder; these thingus thou didist, and  
 I heeld my pees. Thou eymedest wickeli<sup>o</sup>,  
 that I shal be lic thee; I shal vndername  
 22 thee, and sette thee azen thi face. Vnder-  
 stondeth this, see that forjeten God; lest  
 any tyme he raueshe, and ther be not  
 23 that deliuere. Sacrifise of preising shal  
 wrshipen me; and there the weie, bi the  
 whiche I shal shewe to hym the giuere  
 of the helthe of God.

## PSALM L.

<sup>1</sup> *The salm of David; whan cam to hym*  
<sup>2</sup> *Nathan the profete, whan or for he*  
*entride to Bersabee.*

and hast cast away my wordis bihynde.  
 If thou sizest a theef, thou 'hast runne<sup>s</sup> 18  
 with hym; and thou settidist thi part with  
 avowtreris. Thi mouth was plenteuouse 19  
 of malice; and thi tunge medlide togidere  
 giles. Thou sittynge spakist azens thi 20  
 brother, and<sup>ss</sup> thou settidist sclaunder azens  
 the sone of thi modir; thou didist these 21  
 thingis, and Y was stille. Thou gessidist  
 wickidli, that Y schal be lijk thee; Y schal  
 repreue thee, and Y schal sette azens thi  
 face. 3e that forjeten God, vndurstonde<sup>t</sup> 22  
 these thingis; lest sum tyme he rauysche,  
 and noon be that schal delyuere. The 23  
 sacrifice of heriying schal onoure me; and  
 there *is* the weie, where ynne Y schal  
 schewe to hym the helthe of God.

## PSALM L.

*The title of the<sup>a</sup> fiftithe salm. To victorie, 1*  
*the salm of David; 'whanne Nathan 2*  
*the prophete cam to hym, whanne he*  
*entride to Bersabee<sup>v</sup>.*

*Miserere mei.* 3 Haue mercy of me, God; after thi grete  
 mercy. And after the multitude of thi  
 grete mercy doingus; do away my wickid-  
 4 nesse. More ouer wash me fro wicke-  
 nesse<sup>p</sup> myn; and fro my synne clense me.  
 5 For my wickidnesse I knowe; and my  
 6 synne azen me is euermor. To thee  
 alone I synnede, and euel befor thee I  
 dide; that thou be iustefied in thi woordis,  
 7 and ouercome whan thou art demed. Lo!  
 forsothe in wickidnessis<sup>q</sup> I am conceyued;  
 and in synnes conceyuede me my moder.  
 8 Lo! forsothe treuthe thou louedist; vn-  
 certeyne and hidde thingis of thi wis-  
 9 dam thou madist open to me. Thou shal  
 spreng me, Lord<sup>r</sup>, with isope, and I shal  
 ben clensid; thou shalt washe me, and  
 10 aboute snow; I shal be maad al whit. To  
 myn heering thou shalt 3iue io3e and glad-  
 nesse; and ful out shul io3e bones mekid.

God, haue thou merci on me; bi<sup>w</sup> thi 3  
 greet merci. And bi the mychilnesse of  
 thi merciful doynge; do thou awei my  
 wickidnesse<sup>x</sup>. More<sup>y</sup> waische thou me fro 4  
 my wickidnesse; and clense thou me fro  
 my synne. For Y knouleche my wickid- 5  
 nesse; and my synne is euere azens me.  
 I haue synned to thee aloone, and Y hane 6  
 do yuel bifor thee; that thou be iustified  
 in thi woordis, and ouercome whanne thou  
 art demed. For lo! Y was conseyued in 7  
 wickednessis; and my modir conceyuede  
 me in synnes. For lo! thou louedist<sup>z</sup> 8  
 treuthe; thou hast schewid to me the vn-  
 certeyn thingis, and pryuy thingis of thi  
 wisdom. Lord, spreng thou<sup>a</sup> me with 9  
 isope, and Y schal be clensid; waische  
 thou me, and Y schal be maad whijt more  
 than snow. 3yue thou ioie, and gladnesse 10  
 to myn heryng; and boonys maad meke

<sup>m</sup> seest A. <sup>n</sup> auouteres C. <sup>o</sup> wickidli AH. <sup>p</sup> wickidnes AEH. <sup>q</sup> wickidnes A. <sup>r</sup> Om. C.

<sup>s</sup> rennydist I. <sup>ss</sup> Om. C. <sup>t</sup> vndurstondeh I. <sup>u</sup> Om. plures. <sup>v</sup> that is, whanne after the  
 deeth of Vrie, Dauith weddide Bersabe I. <sup>w</sup> aftir I. <sup>x</sup> wicknesse I. <sup>y</sup> More ouer I. <sup>z</sup> hast loued I.  
<sup>a</sup> Om. I.



11 Turne away thi face fro my synnes; and  
 12 alle my wickidnesses do awei. A clene  
 herte forme in me, God; and a rijt spirit  
 13 inwardli newe thou in my bowelis. Ne  
 throwe thou me aferr fro thi face; and  
 thin holy spirit ne do thou awei fro me.  
 14 Zeld to me the gladnesse of thin helthe  
 3iure; and with the spirit principal con-  
 15 ferme thou me. I shal techen wicke<sup>s</sup> men  
 thi weyes; and vnпитыous men to thee shul  
 16 ben al turned. Deliuere me fro blodis<sup>t</sup>,  
 God, God of<sup>u</sup> myn helthe; and ful out  
 iozende shal my tunge telle thi rijtwis-  
 17 nesse. Lord, my lippis thou shalt opene;  
 and my mouth shal beforntelle thi preis-  
 18 ing. For if thou haddest wold sacrifice,  
 I shulde han 3iuen; but forsothe in<sup>v</sup> brent  
 19 sacrifices<sup>w</sup> thou woldest<sup>x</sup> not deliten. Sa-  
 crifise to God, a spiritt holly trublid; a  
 contrit herte and mekid, God, thou shalt  
 20 not despise. Benygnely do, Lord, in thi  
 goode wil to Sion; that ful out be bild  
 21 the wallis of Jerusalem. Thanne thou  
 shalt taken at worth sacrificise of rijt-  
 wisnesse, offringus, and brent sacrificises;  
 thanne thei shul putten in vp on thin  
 auter calues.

## PSALM LI.

1 *In to the ende, the vnderstanding of*  
 2 *Dauid, whan ther cam Doeck Idume,*  
*and hadde told to Saul, Dauid cam*  
*in to the hous of Abymalech.*

*Quid glori-  
aris.*

3 What gloriest thou in malice; that  
 4 my3ti art in wickidnesse? Al dai vnrijt-  
 wisnesse tho3te thi tunge; as a sharp  
 5 rasour thou didist treccherie. Thou  
 loouedist malice ouer benygnete; wickid-  
 6 nesse mor than to speke equite. Thou  
 loouedest alle the woordis of kasting down;  
 7 in a treccherous tunge. Therefore God  
 shal destroye thee in to the ende, he shal

schulen ful out make ioie. Turne awei<sup>11</sup>  
 thi face fro my synnes; and do<sup>b</sup> awei alle  
 my wickidnesses. God, make thou a clene<sup>12</sup>  
 herte in me; and make thou newe a rijtful  
 spirit in my entrailis. Caste thou me not<sup>13</sup>  
 awei fro thi face; and take thou not awei  
 fro me thin hooli spirit. 3iue thou to me<sup>14</sup>  
 the gladnesse of thyn helthe; and con-  
 ferme thou me with the principal spirit.  
 I schal teche wickid men thi weies; and<sup>15</sup>  
 vnfeithful men schulen be conuertid to  
 thee. God, the God of myn helthe, dely-<sup>16</sup>  
 uere thou me fro bloodis<sup>c</sup>; and my tunge  
 schal ioyfuli synge thi rijtfulnesse. Lord,<sup>17</sup>  
 'opene thou<sup>d</sup> my lippis; and my mouth  
 schal telle thi preysyng. For if thou had-<sup>18</sup>  
 dist wold sacrifice, Y hadde 3oue<sup>e</sup>; treuli  
 thou schalt not delite in brent sacrifices<sup>f</sup>.  
 A<sup>g</sup> sacrifice to God is a spirit trublid<sup>h</sup>; <sup>19</sup>  
 God, thou schalt not dispise a contrit  
 herte and 'maad meke<sup>i</sup>. Lord, do thou<sup>20</sup>  
 benygneli in thi good wille to Syon; that  
 the wallis of Jerusalem be bildid. Thanne<sup>21</sup>  
 thou schalt take plesauntli the sacrifice  
 of rijtfulnesse, offryngis, and brent sacri-  
 fices; thanne thei schulen putte calues on  
 thin auter.

## PSALM LI.

*The title of the<sup>k</sup> oon and fiftithe salm. 1*  
*To victorie, the salm of Dauid, 'whanne 2*  
*Doeck Idumei cam, and telde to Saul,*  
*and seide to him, Dauid cam in to the*  
*hows of Abymelech<sup>1</sup>.*

What hast thou glorie in malice; which<sup>m</sup>  
 art mizti in wickidnesse? Al dai thi tunge<sup>4</sup>  
 thou3te vnrijtfulnesse; as a scharp rasour  
 thou hast do gile. Thou louedist malice<sup>5</sup>  
 more than benygnite; 'thou louedist<sup>n</sup>  
 wickidnesse more than to speke equite.  
 Thou louedist alle wordis of casting down;<sup>6</sup>  
 with a gileful tunge. Therfor God schal<sup>7</sup>  
 distrie thee in to the ende, he schal drawe

<sup>s</sup> wickid AII. <sup>t</sup> blood A. <sup>u</sup> Om. A. <sup>v</sup> and A. Om. C. <sup>w</sup> sacrificise ACH. <sup>x</sup> shalt AEII.

<sup>b</sup> do thou I. <sup>c</sup> bloodis or synnes I. <sup>d</sup> thou schalt opene K. <sup>e</sup> 3oue it IK. <sup>f</sup> sacrifice A. <sup>g</sup> Om. v.  
<sup>h</sup> trublid, that is, sori for synne K text. <sup>v</sup> marg. <sup>i</sup> mekid I. <sup>k</sup> Om. plures. Achymalech v. <sup>1</sup> Om. x.  
<sup>m</sup> that I. <sup>n</sup> and I.

pulle thee out, and myne thee out fro thi  
tabernacle; and thi roote fro the lond of  
8 liueres. Riȝtwis shul seen, and dreden;  
and vp on hym thei shul laȝen, and  
9 seyn, Lo! the man that putte not God  
his helpere. But hopide<sup>v</sup> in the mul-  
titude of his richessis; and hadde the  
10 maistri in his vanyte. I forsothe as an  
olive berende frut in the hous of God;  
hopide in the merci of God in to with-  
11 oute ende, and in to world<sup>z</sup> of world. I  
shal knoueleche to thee in to the world,  
for thou hast don; and I shal abide thi  
name, for it is good in the sizte of thi  
seyntys.

thee out bi the roote, and he schal make  
thee to passe awei fro thi tabernacle; and  
thi roote fro the lond of lyuyng men.  
Iust men schulen se, and<sup>p</sup> schulen drede;<sup>8</sup>  
and thei schulen leiȝe on hym, and thei  
schulen seie, Lo! the man that settide<sup>9</sup>  
not God his helpere. But he hopide in  
the multitude of his richessis; and hadde  
maistrie in his vanite. Forsothe Y, as a 10  
fruytful olyue tre in the hous of God;  
hopide in the merci of God with outen  
ende, and in to the world of world. Y 11  
shal knowleche to thee in to the world,  
for thou hast do *mercy to me*; and Y schal  
abide thi name, for it is good in the sizt  
of thi seyntis.

## PSALM LII.

*1 In to the ende, the vnderstanding of  
Dauid for Amalech.*

*Dixit insi-  
piens.*  
The vnwise man seide in his herte;  
2 Ther is not God. Thei ben corrupt, and  
thei ben made abhominable in ther wick-  
3 idnessis; ther is not that do good. God  
fro heuene beheeld vp on the sones of  
men; that he see, if ther is vnderstond-  
4 ende, or aȝeen sechende God. Alle bow-  
eden doun togidere, thei ben maad vn-  
profitable; ther is not that do good, ther  
5 is not vnto oon. Whether not alle shuln  
knownen, that werken wickidnesse; that  
deuouren my puple as mete of bred?  
6 God thei inwardli clepeden not; there  
thei trembliden bi drede, where was not  
drede. For God scaterede the bones of  
hem, that plesen to men; thei ben con-  
7 foundid, for God dispiside them. Who  
shal ȝiue fro Sion the helthe ȝiuere to  
Israel? whan the Lord shal holli turne  
the caitifte of his folc, Jacob shal ful out  
ioȝen, and Israel shal gladen.

## PSALM LII.

*The title of the<sup>r</sup> two and fiftithe salm. 1  
To the ouercomer bi the quere, the  
lernyng of Dauid.*

The vnwise man seide in his herte;  
God is not. Thei ben 'corrupt, and maad<sup>s</sup> 2  
abhomynable in her wickidnessis; noon is  
that doith good. God bihelde fro heuene 3  
on the sones of men; that he se, if 'ony  
is<sup>t</sup> vndurstondynge, ether sekyng God.  
Alle boweden awei, thei ben maad vn- 4  
profitable togidre; noon is that doith good,  
ther is not til to oon. Whether alle men, 5  
that worchen wickidnesse, schulen not  
wite; whiche deuouren my puple as the  
mete of breed? Thei clepiden not God; 6  
there thei trembliden for drede, where no  
drede was. For God hath scaterid the  
boones of hem, that plesen men<sup>u</sup>; thei  
ben schent, for God hath forsake hem.  
Who schal ȝyue fro Syon helthe to Israel? 7  
whanne the Lord hath turned the caitifte  
of his puple, Jacob schal 'ful out<sup>v</sup> make  
ioie, and Israel schal be glad.

<sup>y</sup> he hopide AEII. <sup>z</sup> the world A.

<sup>p</sup> and thei r. <sup>q</sup> puttide r. <sup>r</sup> Om. *plures*. <sup>s</sup> maad corrupt and s. <sup>t</sup> ther is ony r. <sup>u</sup> to men K.  
<sup>v</sup> fulli v.



## PSALM LIII.

<sup>1</sup> *In to the ende in ditees or ympnes, in the titlis, or vnderstanding of Dauid,*  
<sup>2</sup> *whan ther hadden come Zifei to Saul, and hadden told to Saul, Whethir is not Dauid hyd anentis vs?*

*Deus, in nomine tuo.*

<sup>3</sup> God, in thi name mac me saaf; and in  
<sup>4</sup> thi vertue deme me. God, ful out here  
 thou<sup>a</sup> myn orisoun; with eris perceyue  
<sup>5</sup> the woordis of my mouth. For alienes  
 inwardli risen azen me, and stronge men  
 sozten my soule; and thei purposide not  
<sup>6</sup> God befor ther sizte. Lo! forsothe God  
 helpeth me; and the Lord is vndertakere  
<sup>7</sup> of my soule. Turne awei euelis to myn  
 enemys; and in thi treuthe scatere them.  
<sup>8</sup> Wilfulli I shal sacrifice<sup>b</sup> to thee; and I  
 shal knouelechen to thi name, Lord, for  
<sup>9</sup> it is good. For fro alle tribulacioun thou  
 hast deliuered me; and vpon myn ene-  
 mys beheeld down myn eze.

## PSALM LIV.

<sup>1</sup> *In to the ende, in ditees or ympnes, the vndirstonding of Dauid.*

*Exaudi, Deus, orationem meam.*

<sup>2</sup> Here thou, God, myn orisoun, and de-  
<sup>3</sup> spise thou not my lowe prezeere; tac  
 heede to me, and ful out here me. I am  
 inaad al sory in myn enhaunting; and I  
<sup>4</sup> am al disturbid fro the vois of the enemy,  
 and fro tribulacioun of the synnere. For  
 thei bowiden down in me wickidnessis;  
 and in wrathe thei weren heuy to me.  
<sup>5</sup> Myn herte is al disturbid in me; and  
<sup>6</sup> ferd<sup>c</sup> of deth fel vp on me. Drede and  
 trembling camen vp on me; and al couer-  
<sup>7</sup> eden me dercnesses. And I seide, Who  
 shal giue to me federes as of a culuer;  
<sup>8</sup> and I shal flee, and azeen resten? Lo!  
 I droȝ out me along fleende; and I duelte  
<sup>9</sup> in wilderness. I abod hym<sup>d</sup>, that made

## PSALM LIII.

*The title of the<sup>w</sup> thre and fiftithe salm.<sup>1</sup>  
 To victorie<sup>x</sup> in orguns, ether in salmes,  
 the lernyng of Dauid, whaune Zylfey<sup>2</sup>  
 camen, and seiden to Saul, Whethir  
 Dauid is not hid at vs?*

God, in thi name make thou me saaf; <sup>3</sup>  
 and in thi vertu deme thou me. God, <sup>4</sup>  
 here thou my preier; with eeris perseyue  
 thou the wordis of my mouth. For aliens <sup>5</sup>  
 han rise azen me, and stronge men souzten  
 my lijf; and thei settiden not God bifor  
 her sizt. For, lo! God helpith me; and <sup>6</sup>  
 the Lord is vptaker<sup>z</sup> of my soule. Turne <sup>7</sup>  
 thou awei yuelis to myn enemyes; and  
 leese<sup>a</sup> thou hem in thi trenthe. Wilfulli <sup>8</sup>  
 Y schal make sacrifice to thee; and, Lord,  
 Y schal knoueleche to thi name, for it is  
 good. For thou delyueridist me fro al <sup>9</sup>  
 tribulacioun; and myn iȝe dispiside on  
 myn enemyes.

## PSALM LIV.

*The title of the<sup>b</sup> foure and fiftithe salm.<sup>c</sup> <sup>1</sup>  
 In Ebreu thus<sup>d</sup>, To victorie in or-  
 guns, the lernyng of Dauid. In Jeroms  
 translacioun thus, To the ouercomer in  
 salmes of Dauid lernid<sup>e</sup>†.*

God, here thou my preier, and dispise <sup>2</sup>  
 thou<sup>f</sup> not my biseching; ȝyue thou tent <sup>3</sup>  
 to me, and here thou me. I am sorewful  
 in myn exercising<sup>g</sup>; and Y am disturblid  
 of the face of the enemye, and of the tri- <sup>4</sup>  
 bulacioun of the synner. For thei bow-  
 iden wickidnessis in to me; and in ire thei  
 weren diseseiful to me. Myn herte was <sup>5</sup>  
 disturblid in me; and the drede of deth  
 felde on<sup>h</sup> me. Drede<sup>i</sup> and trembling camen <sup>6</sup>  
 on me; and derknessis hiliden me. And <sup>7</sup>  
 Y seide, Who schal ȝyue to me fetheris,  
 as of a<sup>k</sup> culuer; and Y schal fle, and schal<sup>l</sup>  
 take rest? Lo! Y ȝede fer awei, and fledde; <sup>8</sup>  
 and Y dwellide in wildirnesse. I abood <sup>9</sup>  
 hym, that made me saaf fro the litilnesse,

† *A glos.* Dauid made this salm, doinge thankis to God, whan he fledde fro Ceila, and was saued fro the hondis of Saul, that wolde bisege him in Ceila, and fro the hondis of the puple of Ceila, that dispiside to bitraie him. l.p.s.b.i.

<sup>a</sup> Om. *A.* <sup>b</sup> sacrifice *A.* <sup>c</sup> dreed *A.* <sup>d</sup> hem *c pr. m.*

<sup>w</sup> Om. *plures.* <sup>x</sup> the victorie *plures.* <sup>y</sup> Om. *x.* <sup>z</sup> the vptaker *I.* <sup>a</sup> fordo or leese *I.* <sup>b</sup> Om. *plures.*  
<sup>c</sup> Om. *dg.* <sup>d</sup> Om. *ceteri præter u.* <sup>e</sup> Om. *ceteri præter u.* <sup>f</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>g</sup> exercising or haunting *I.* <sup>h</sup> in *s.*  
<sup>i</sup> And drede *I.* And dredinge *s.* <sup>k</sup> Om. *s.* <sup>l</sup> I schal *is.*

me saf; fro to lital coraiouste of spirit,  
 10 and fro tempest. Lord, put down, and  
 deuyde the tungis of hem; for I saȝ wick-  
 idnesse and contradiccoun in the cite.  
 11 Dai and nyȝt wickidnesse shal enuyroune  
 it vpon the wallis of it; and trauaille in  
 12 the myddes of it, and vnriȝtwisnesse.  
 And ther failede not fro the stretis of it;  
 13 vsure and treccherie. For if myn enemy  
 hadde cursid to me; I shulde also han  
 suffrid. And if he, that hadde hatid me,  
 ouer me grete thingis hadde spoken; I  
 shulde han hid me perauenture fro hym.  
 14 Thou forsothe a man of oon inwit; my  
 15 ledere, and my knowen. The whiche  
 togidere with me swete metis thou toke;  
 in<sup>e</sup> the hous of God wee wente with  
 16 consent. Deth come vp on hem; and  
 go they down in to helle lyuende. For  
 shreudenessys in the dwelling placis of  
 17 hem; in the myddel of hem. I forsothe  
 to the Lord criede; and the Lord shal  
 18 saue me. The euentid and the moru,  
 and at myddai, I shal seyn, and befor  
 telle; and he shal ful out here my voys.  
 19 He shal aȝeen bie my soule in pes fro  
 them, that neȝhen to me; for among  
 20 manye thei weren with me. God shal  
 ful out heren, and meke them; that is  
 befor worldis. Ther is not forsothe to  
 them al hol chaunging, and thei dredde  
 21 not God; he strazte out his hond in  
 aȝeen ȝelding. Thei defouleden the testa-  
 22 ment of hym, thei ben deuydid fro the  
 wrathe of his chere; and the herte of  
 hym neȝhede to. Softid ben the woordis  
 of hym vp on oyle; and thei ben speris.  
 23 Throȝ vp on the Lord thi bisynesse, and  
 he shal nurshe thee out; and he shal not  
 ȝiue in to with oute ende flotering to  
 24 the riȝtwise. Thou forsothe, God, shalt  
 bringe them down; in to the pit of deth.  
 Men of blodis and treccherous shul not  
 haluen ther dazes; I forsothe shal hope  
 in thee, Lord.

*'ether drede*, of spirit; and fro tempest.  
 Lord, caste thou down, departe thou the  
 10 tungis of hem; for Y siȝ wickidnesse and  
 aȝenseiyng in the citee. Bi dai and nyȝt  
 11 wickidnesse schal cumpasse it on the  
 wallis therof; and trauel and vnriȝtful-  
 12 nesse *ben* in the myddis therof. And  
 vsure and gile failide not; fro the stretis  
 therof. For if myn enemy hadde cursid  
 13 me; sotheli Y hadde suffride. And if he,  
 that hatide me, hadde spoke greet thingis  
 on me; in hap Y hadde hid me fro hym.  
 But thou art a man of o wille; my leeder,  
 14 and my knowun. Which tokist togidere  
 15 swete meetis with me; we ȝeden with con-  
 sent in the hous of God. Deth come on  
 16 hem; and go thei down quyk in to helle.  
 For weiwardnessis ben in the dwelling  
 places<sup>m</sup> of hem; in the myddis of hem.  
 But Y criede to thee, Lord; and the Lord  
 17 sauede me. In the euentid and morewid  
 18 and in myddai Y schal telle, and schewe;  
 and he schal here my vois. He schal aȝen-  
 19 bie my soule in pees fro hem, that neȝen  
 to me; for among manye thei weren with  
 me. God schal here; and he that is bfore  
 20 the<sup>n</sup> worldis schal make hem low. For  
 chaungyng<sup>o</sup> is not to hem, and thei dred-  
 den not God; he holdith<sup>p</sup> forth his hoond  
 21 in ȝelding. Thei defouliden his testa-  
 ment, the cheris therof weren departid  
 22 fro ire; and his herte neȝede. The wordis  
 therof weren<sup>q</sup> softer than oyle; and tho<sup>r</sup>  
 ben dartis. Caste thi cure<sup>s</sup> on the Lord,  
 23 and he schal fulli nurische thee; and he  
 schal not ȝyue with oute ende flotering  
 to a iust man. But thou, God, schalt lede  
 24 hem forth; in to the pit of deth. Men-  
 quelleris and gilours schulen not haue  
 half her daies; but, Lord, Y schal hope in  
 thee.

<sup>e</sup> and in *all*.

<sup>m</sup> place *Λ*. <sup>n</sup> Om. *κ*. <sup>o</sup> chaunging, *that is, fro synne to penauns κ text. v marg.* <sup>p</sup> holde *c*. <sup>q</sup> ben *κ*.  
<sup>r</sup> thei *κ*. <sup>s</sup> care *CEFGHKLPQSUXK*. *cure or thouȝt* *l*.



## PSALM LV.

<sup>1</sup> *In to the ende, for the puple that fro seintis is maad aferr, in the inscripcioun of the tittle to hym, David, whan ther shulden holden hym hethene men in Jeth.*

*Miserere mei.* <sup>2</sup> Haue mercy of me, God, for a man 'to-trad<sup>f</sup> me; al day impugnende trubliden me. My enemyes to-treedden me al day; <sup>3</sup> for manye fytende azen me. Fro the heiȝte of the dai I shal drede; I forsothe <sup>4</sup> in thee shal hopen. In God I shal preise my woordis; in God I hopide, I shal not <sup>5</sup> drede what do to me the flesh. Al dai thei cursiden my woordis; azen me alle <sup>6</sup> thoȝtis of hem in to euel. Thei shul duelle in and hiden; thei myn heele shul <sup>7</sup> waite. As thei susteneden my soule for noȝt; thou shalt make them saf in wrathe <sup>8</sup> puplis thou shalt to-breke. God, my lif I 'haue out told<sup>g</sup> to thee; thou puttist my teres in thi sizte. As in thi beheste, <sup>9</sup> Lord; thanne shul ben al turned myn enemyes backward. In what euer dai I shal inwardli clepe thee; lo! I knew, for <sup>10</sup> my God thou art. In God I shal preise the woord; in the Lord I shal preise the sermoun. In God I hopede; I shal not <sup>11</sup> drede what do to me a man. In me, God, ben thi vouwis; the whiche I shal <sup>12</sup> zelde preisingis to thee. For thou hast deliuered my soule fro deth, and my feet fro sliding; that I plese befor God in the liȝt<sup>h</sup> of liueres<sup>i</sup>.

## PSALM LV.

*The title of the<sup>c</sup> fyue and fiftithe salm.<sup>1</sup> 'In Ebreu thus<sup>u</sup>, To the<sup>v</sup> ouercomyng on the dounb culuer of fer drawing<sup>w</sup> awei, the comely song of David, whanne<sup>x</sup> Filisteis<sup>y</sup> helden<sup>z</sup> hym in Geth. 'In Jeroms translacioun thus, To the ouercomer for the dounb culuer, for it ȝede awei fer. David meke and symple made<sup>a</sup> this salm, whanne Palesteyns helden hym in Geth<sup>b†</sup>.*

God, haue thou merci on me, for a man <sup>2</sup> hath defoulid me; al dai he impugnide, and troubliden me. Myn enemyes defoul- <sup>3</sup> iden me al dai; for manye fytteris weren azen me. Of the hiȝnesse of dai Y schal <sup>4</sup> drede; but God Y schal hope in thee. In <sup>5</sup> God Y schal preise my woordis; Y hopide in God, Y schal not drede what thing fleisch<sup>c</sup> schal do to me. Al dai thei curs- <sup>6</sup> iden my woordis; azen me alle her thouȝtis weren in to yuel. Thei schulen dwelle, <sup>7</sup> and schulen<sup>d</sup> hide; thei schulen asprie myn heele. As thei abiden<sup>e</sup> my lijf, for nouȝt <sup>8</sup> schalt thou make hem saaf; in ire thou schalt breke togidre puplis. God, Y schew- <sup>9</sup> ide my lijf to thee; thou hast set my teeris in thi sizt. As and in thi biheest, Lord; thanne myn enemyes schulen be turned <sup>10</sup> abak. In what euere dai Y schal inwardli clepe thee; lo! Y haue knowe, that thou art my God. In God Y schal preise <sup>11</sup> a word; in the Lord Y schal preise a word. Y schal hope in God; Y schal not drede what thing <sup>12</sup> a<sup>f</sup> man schal do to me. God, <sup>13</sup> thin auowis ben in me; whiche Y schal zelde heriyngis<sup>g</sup> to thee. For thou hast <sup>13</sup> delyuerid my lijf fro deth, and my feet fro slidyng; that Y pleese bifore God in the liȝt of hem that lyuen.

† *A glos.* Dauith made this salm whanne he fledde fro the face of Saul, and came to Agis, kyng of Geth; and whanne thei wolden kille Dauith, he feynede him wood, and so he was sauȝd. *c et alii.*

<sup>f</sup> to-tredede AEH. <sup>g</sup> shal tellen out E pr. m. <sup>h</sup> sizte AH. <sup>i</sup> liues H.

<sup>t</sup> Om. DFGHOPQV. <sup>u</sup> Om. ceteri præter U. <sup>v</sup> Om. plures. <sup>w</sup> drawun C. <sup>x</sup> Om. x. <sup>y</sup> the Filisteis R. <sup>z</sup> hadden V. <sup>a</sup> make plures. <sup>b</sup> Om. ceteri præter U. <sup>c</sup> fleisch or man I. <sup>d</sup> thei schulen I. <sup>e</sup> abideden CFGHIKMOQRUVWXB. <sup>f</sup> Om. I. <sup>g</sup> heriynges S.

## PSALM LVI.

<sup>1</sup> *In to the ende, ne destroye thou or shend<sup>k</sup>  
David, in the inscripcioun<sup>l</sup> of the title,  
whan he flei<sup>3</sup> fro the face of Saul in  
the den.*

*Miserere mei,  
Deus.*

<sup>2</sup> Haue merci of me, God, haue merci of  
me; for in thee trosteth my soule. And  
in the shadewe of thi wengis I shal hope;  
to the tyme that wyckidnesse ouerpasse.  
<sup>3</sup> I shal crie to the heigest God; God that  
<sup>4</sup> dide weel to me. He sente fro heuene,  
and deliuerede me; he ȝaf in to reprof  
the tredende me. God sente his merci  
<sup>5</sup> and his treuthe, and toc awei my soule;  
fro the myddel of the leoun whelpis, I  
sleep<sup>m</sup> al disturbid. Sones of men, the  
teth of hem armys and arwis; and the  
<sup>6</sup> tunge of hem a sharp swerd. Be thou  
enhauncid, God, vpon heuenes; and vp on  
<sup>7</sup> alle erthe thi glorie. Thei maden redi a  
grene to my feet; and thei myche crook-  
eden my soule. Thei doluen<sup>n</sup> befor my  
<sup>8</sup> face a dich; and thei fellen in to it. Redi  
myn herte, God, redi myn herte; I shal  
<sup>9</sup> singe and salm sein. Rys vp, my glorie;  
ris vp, sautre and harpe; I shal risen vp  
<sup>10</sup> erly. I shal knoueleche to thee in puplis,  
Lord; and salm I shal sei to thee in  
<sup>11</sup> Jentylys. For magnified is vnto heuenes  
thi merci; and vnto the<sup>o</sup> cloudis thi  
<sup>12</sup> treuthe. Be thou enhauncid vp on he-  
uenes, God; and ouer alle erthe thi  
glorie.

## PSALM LVI.

*The title of the<sup>h</sup> sixte and fiftithe salm.<sup>1</sup>  
'In Ebreu thus<sup>i</sup>, To the victorie, lese  
thou not the semeli soug, 'ether the<sup>k</sup>  
'swete song<sup>l</sup> of David, 'whanne he fledde  
fro the face of Saul in to<sup>m</sup> the denne<sup>n</sup>.  
'In Jeroms translacioun thus, For vic-  
torie, that thou lese not David, meke  
and simple, whanne he fledde fro the  
face of Saul in to the denne<sup>o</sup>.*

God, haue thou<sup>p</sup> merci on me, haue<sup>2</sup>  
thou merci on me; for my soule tristith  
in thee. And Y schal hope in the schadewe  
of thi wyngis; til wickidnesse passe. I<sup>3</sup>  
schal crye to God altherhigeste; to God  
that dide wel to me. He sente fro he-<sup>4</sup>  
uene, and delyuerede me; he ȝaf in to  
schenschip hem that defoulen<sup>q</sup> me. God  
sente his merci and his treuthe, and<sup>5</sup>  
delyuerede my soule fro the myddis of  
whelpis of liouns; Y slepte disturbid.  
The sones of men, the teeth of hem *ben*  
armuris and arowis; and her tunge *is* a<sup>r</sup>  
sharp swerd. God, be thou enhaunsid<sup>6</sup>  
aboue heuenes; and thi glorie aboue al  
erthe. Thei maden redi a<sup>s</sup> snare to my<sup>7</sup>  
feet; and thei greetly boweden my lijf.  
Thei delueden a diche bfore my face; and  
thei felden doun in to it. God, myn herte<sup>8</sup>  
*is* redi, myn herte *is* redi; Y schal singe,  
and Y schal seie salm. Mi glorie, rise<sup>9</sup>  
thou vp; sautrie and harpe, rise thou  
vp; Y schal rise vp<sup>t</sup> eerli. Lord, Y schal<sup>10</sup>  
knoueleche to thee among puplis; and Y  
schal seie salm among hethene men. For<sup>11</sup>  
thi merci is magnified til to<sup>n</sup> heuenes;  
and thi treuthe til to cloudis<sup>uu</sup>. God, be<sup>12</sup>  
thou enhaunsid aboue heuenes; and thi  
glorie ouer<sup>v</sup> al erthe.

<sup>k</sup> to-sheende AEH. <sup>l</sup> scripcioun H. <sup>m</sup> slepte AEH. <sup>n</sup> delueden AEH. <sup>o</sup> Om. AEH.

<sup>h</sup> Om. plures. <sup>i</sup> Om. ceteri præter u. <sup>k</sup> ether cv. Om. s. <sup>l</sup> Om. s. <sup>m</sup> Om. mb. <sup>n</sup> Om. x.  
<sup>o</sup> Om. ceteri præter u. <sup>p</sup> Om. i. <sup>q</sup> defouleden K sec. m. <sup>r</sup> Om. s. <sup>s</sup> Om. s. <sup>t</sup> Om. i. <sup>u</sup> in to s.  
<sup>uu</sup> the cloudis A pr. m. <sup>v</sup> aboue is.



## PSALM LVII.

*1 In to the ende, ne shende thou or destroye  
David, in the inscripcioun of the title.*

*Si vere utique.* 2 If vereli also riȝtwisnesse ȝee speke;  
3 euenli demeth, ȝee sonen of men. For-  
sothe in the herte wickidnessis ȝee werken  
in the erthe; vnriȝtwisnesses ȝoure hondis  
4 menged<sup>p</sup> togidere. Synneres ben aliened  
fro the wombe; thei erriden fro the  
5 wombe, thei speeken false thingis. Wod-  
nesse to them, after the licnesse of an  
edderer; as of a doumb edderer, and stop-  
6 pende his eris. The whiche shal not ful  
out heren the vois of the enchaunteres;  
and of the venym makere enchauntende  
7 wisly. God shal to-broke the teth of hem  
in the mouth of hem; and the wang teth  
8 of leouns the Lord shal to-broke. To  
noȝt thei shul come, as water down ren-  
nende; he bente<sup>q</sup> his bowe, to the time  
9 that 'thei be<sup>r</sup> feblid. As wax that flow-  
ith, thei shul ben taken awei; fyr fel ouer,  
10 and thei seȝen not the sunne. Befor  
that ȝoure thornes shulden vnderstonde  
the theue thorne; as the lyuende, so in  
11 wrathe he shal soupe them vp. The  
riȝtwis shal glade, whan he seeth ven-  
iaunce; his hondis he shal washen in the  
12 blod of the synnere. And a man shal  
seyn, If forsothe ther is frut to the riȝt-  
wis; forsothe God is demende them in  
erthe.

## PSALM LVII.

*The title of the<sup>w</sup> seuene and fiftithe<sup>1</sup>  
salm. 'In Ebreu thus<sup>x</sup>, To victorie<sup>y</sup>;  
'lese thou not the swete song, ether the  
semely salm<sup>a</sup>, of David<sup>b</sup>. 'In Jeroms  
translacioun thus, To the ouercomere,  
that thou lese not David, meke and  
simple<sup>c</sup>.*

Forsothe if ȝe spoken riȝtfulnesse verili; 2  
ȝe sonen of men, deme<sup>d</sup> riȝtfuli. For in 3  
herte ȝe worchen wickidnesse in erthe;  
ȝoure hondis maken redi vnriȝtfulnessis<sup>e</sup>.  
Synneris weren maad aliens fro the 4  
wombe; thei erriden fro the wombe, thei  
spaken false thingis. Woodnesse is to 5  
hem, bi the licnesse of a serpent; as of  
a deaf snake, and stoppyng hise eeris.  
Which<sup>f</sup> schal not here the vois of charmeris; 6  
and of a venym makere charmyng wiseli.  
God schal al to-broke the teeth of hem in 7  
her mouth; the Lord schal breke<sup>g</sup> togidere  
the greet teeth of liouns. Thei schulen 8  
come to nouȝt, as water rennyng awei;  
he bente his bouwe, til thei ben<sup>h</sup> maad  
sijk. As wexe that fletith awei, thei 9  
schulen be takun awei; fier felle abouē,  
and thei siȝen not the sunne. Bifore that 10  
ȝoure thornes vndurstoden the ramne<sup>i</sup>; he  
swolewith hem so in ire, as lyuyng men.  
The iust man schal be glad, whanne he 11  
shal se veniaunce; he schal waische hise  
hondis in the blood of a synner. And a 12  
man schal seie treuli, For fruyt is to a  
iust man; treuli God is demyng hem in  
erthe.

+ *A glos.* Da-  
uith made this  
salm, whanne  
Saul, at the tell-  
yng of Zipheis,  
ȝede out with  
thre thousynde  
of chosun men  
to seke Dauith,  
in firste booke  
of Kyngis xxvi.  
c°. and Dauith  
took awei the  
spere and the  
cuppe of Saul  
slepyng. c *et  
alii.*

<sup>p</sup> mengeden *A.*    <sup>q</sup> bende *A E H.*    <sup>r</sup> he *A.*

<sup>w</sup> *Om. plures.*    <sup>x</sup> *Om. ceteri præter u.*    <sup>y</sup> *the ouercomere v.*    <sup>a</sup> *Om. κ. song ceteri.*    <sup>b</sup> *that thou leese  
not Dauith, meek and symple. v.*    <sup>c</sup> *Om. ceteri præter u.*    <sup>d</sup> *demeth is.*    <sup>e</sup> *vnriȝtfulnessis A. riȝtfulnessis R X.*  
<sup>f</sup> *The which i.*    <sup>g</sup> *to-broke cr.*    <sup>al</sup> *to-broke DESX.*    <sup>h</sup> *weren i.*    <sup>i</sup> *ramne, ether theue thorn, F et plures. the  
raveyne, cther ramne s.*

## PSALM LVIII.

<sup>1</sup> *In to the ende, ne destroye thou or shend  
David, in the inscripcioun<sup>s</sup> of the title,  
whan Saul sente, and kepte his hous,  
that he shulde slen hym.*

*Eripe me de  
inimicis.*

<sup>2</sup> Tac me out fro myn enemys, my God;  
and fro the inrisende in me deliuere me.  
<sup>3</sup> Tac me out fro the werkende wickid-  
nesse; and fro men of blodis saue me.  
<sup>4</sup> For lo! thei token my soule; ther fellen  
<sup>5</sup> in to me stronge men. Nouthur my  
wickidnesse, ne my synne; Lord, with-  
oute wickidnesse I ran, and wel reulide.  
<sup>6</sup> Rys vp in to azen comyng to me, and see;  
and thou, Lord God of vertues, God of  
Israel. Tac heede to alle Jentilis to be  
visited; haue thou not mercy to alle that  
<sup>7</sup> werken wickidnesse. Be thei conuertid  
at euen, and hunger thei shul suffre as  
houndys; and thei shul enuyroune the  
<sup>8</sup> cite. Lo! thei shuln speke in ther  
mouth, and swerd in the lippis of hem;  
<sup>9</sup> for who herde? And thou, Lord, shalt  
scorne them; to noȝt thou shalt bringe  
<sup>10</sup> alle Jentilis. My strengthe to thee I  
<sup>11</sup> shal kepe, for God myn vndertakere; my  
<sup>12</sup> God, his mercy shal befor come me. God  
shewide to me vp on myn enemys, ne  
sle thou hem; lest any time my puplis  
forȝeten. Destroye them in thi vertu;  
and put them down, Lord, my defendere.  
<sup>13</sup> The gilte of the mouth of hem, and the  
woord of ther lippis; and be thei caȝt  
in ther pride. And of cursing and les-  
<sup>14</sup> ing<sup>t</sup> thei shul be told; in the full ending.  
In the wrathe of hol eende, and thei shul  
not ben; and they shul wite, for the  
Lord shal lordshipen of Jacob, and of

## PSALM LVIII.

*The title of the<sup>k</sup> eizte and fiftithe salm.<sup>1</sup>  
'In Jeroms translacioun thus<sup>1</sup>, To the  
ouercomer, that thou lese not David,  
meke and simple, 'whanne Saul seute  
and kepte the hous, to slee hym<sup>m</sup>. 'In  
Ebreu thus, To the ouercomyng, leese  
thou not the semeli song of David, and  
so forth<sup>n</sup>.*

Mi God, delyuer thou me fro myn<sup>2</sup>  
enemyes; and delyuer thou me fro hem  
that risen azens me. Delyuer thou me<sup>3</sup>  
fro hem that worchen wickidnesse; and  
saue thou me fro menquelleris. For lo!<sup>4</sup>  
thei han take my soule; stronge men fellen  
in on me. Nethir my wickidnesse, nether<sup>5</sup>  
my synne; Lord, Y ran with out wickid-  
nesse, and dresside 'my werkis<sup>o</sup>. Rise vp<sup>6</sup>  
thou<sup>p</sup> in to<sup>q</sup> my meetyng, and se; and  
thou, Lord God of vertues, art God of  
Israel. Ȝyue thou tent to visite alle folkis;  
do thou not merci to alle that worchen  
wickidnesse. Thei schulen be turned at<sup>7</sup>  
euentid, and thei as doggis schulen suffre  
hungir; and thei schulen cumpas<sup>r</sup> the  
citee. Lo! thei schulen speke in her<sup>8</sup>  
mouth, and a<sup>rr</sup> swerd in her lippis; for  
who herde? And thou, Lord, schalt<sup>9</sup>  
scorne hem; thou schalt bringe alle folkis  
to nouȝt. I schal kepe my strengthe to<sup>10</sup>  
thee; for God is myn vptaker, my God,<sup>11</sup>  
his mercy schal come byfore me. God<sup>12</sup>  
schewide to me on myn enemyes, slee  
thou not hem; lest ony tyme my puples  
forȝete. Scatere thou hem in thi vertu;  
and, Lord, my defender, putte thou hem  
down. *Putte thou<sup>s</sup> down* the trespass of<sup>13</sup>  
her mouth, and the word of her lippis;  
and be thei takun in her pride. And of  
cursyng and of leesyng; thei schulen be  
schewid in the endyng. In the<sup>ss</sup> ire of<sup>14</sup>  
ending, and thei schulen not be; and thei

<sup>s</sup> scripcioun H.    <sup>t</sup> of lesing AEH.

<sup>k</sup> Om. plures.    <sup>1</sup> Om. ceteri præter u.    <sup>m</sup> Om. x.    <sup>n</sup> Om. ceteri præter u.    <sup>o</sup> Om. plures. my  
werkis. Lire here. Q marg. u text.    P Om. A.    <sup>q</sup> Om. c.    <sup>r</sup> that is, go a begging K marg.    <sup>rr</sup> Om. c.  
<sup>s</sup> Om. i.    <sup>ss</sup> Om. i.



15 the coostis of the erthe. Thei shul be  
conuertid at euen, and hunger thei shul  
suffre, as houndis; and thei shul gon  
16 aboute the cite. Thei shul be scaterid,  
to eten; if forsothe thei shul not be  
17 fulfild, and thei shul grucche. I forsothe  
shal singe thi strengthe; and enhauncen  
vp erly thi mercy. For thou art maad  
myn vndertakere; and my refute, in the  
18 dai of my tribulacioun. Myn helpere, to  
thee I shal do salm; for God, myn vnder-  
takere, my God, my mercy.

## PSALM LIX.

1 *In to the ende, for hem that shul ben  
holli chaungid, in the inscripcioun of  
the title, to hym Dauyd, in to lernyng<sup>u</sup>,  
2 whan he brende vp Mesopotanye of<sup>v</sup>  
Cirie, or Cirie Sobal, and turnede  
Joab, and smot Edom in the valei of  
salt placis, twelue thousand.*

*Deus, repulisti.* 3 God, thou hast put vs abac, and de-  
4 strogid vs; thou wrathedest vs. Thou  
togidere mouedest erthe<sup>w</sup>, and disturbidist  
it; hele the to-tredingis of it, for it is to-  
5 stirid. Thou hast shewid to thi puple  
hard thingis; thou hast drunken vs with  
6 wyn of compunccioun. Thou hast ȝiue  
to the dredende thee toknyng; that thei  
flee fro the face of the bowe. That thi  
7 loouede be deliuered, mac saf in thi riȝt  
8 hond; and ful out here me. God spac in  
his halewe; I shal gladen, and deuyde  
Siccymam; and the valei of tabernaclis  
9 I shal mesuren. Myn is Galaad, and  
myn is Manasses; and Effraym the

schulen wite, that the Lord schal be Lord  
of Jacob, and of the endis of erthe. Thei 15  
schulen be turned at euentid, and thei as  
doggis schulen suffre hungur; and thei  
schulen cumpas<sup>t</sup> the citee. Thei schulen 16  
be scaterid abroad, for to eete; sotheli if  
thei ben not fillid, and thei schulen  
grutche. But Y schal synge thi strengthe; 17  
and eerli Y schal enhaunse thi merci.  
For thou art maad myn vptaker; and my  
refuyt, in the dai of my tribulacioun. Myn 18  
helper, Y schal synge to thee; for *thou art*  
God, myn vptaker, my God, my mercy.

## PSALM LIX.

*The title of the<sup>v</sup> nyne and fiftithe salm<sup>w</sup>. 1  
'In Ebreu thus<sup>x</sup>, To victorie, on the  
witnessyng of roose, the swete song  
of Dauid, to teche<sup>y</sup>, whanne he fauȝte 2  
azens Aram of floodis, and Sirie of  
Soba; and Joab turnede aȝen, and  
smoot Edom in<sup>z</sup> the<sup>zz</sup> valei of salt  
pittis, twelue<sup>a</sup> thousynde<sup>aa</sup>. 'In Jeroms  
translacioun thus, To the ouercomer  
for lilies, the witnessing of meke and  
parfit Dauid, to teche, whanne he fauȝte  
azens Sirie of Mesopotamye, and Soba,  
and so forth<sup>b</sup>.*

God, thou hast put awei vs, and thou 3  
hast distried vs; thou were wrooth, and  
thou hast do merci to vs. Thou moued- 4  
ist the erthe, and thou disturblidist it;  
make thou hool the sorewis therof, for it  
is moued. Thou schewidist harde thingis 5  
to thi puple; thou ȝauest drynk to vs with  
the wyn of compunccioun. Thou hast 6  
ȝoue a signefiȝng to hem that dreden  
thee; that thei fle fro the face of the  
bouwe. That thi derlyngis be delyuered;  
make thou saaf with thi riȝt hond *the<sup>7</sup>*  
*puple of Israel<sup>c</sup>*, and here thou me. God 8  
spak bi his hooli; Y schal be glad, and  
Y schal departe Siccimam<sup>d</sup>, and Y schal

<sup>u</sup> the lernynge II.    <sup>v</sup> or of AEH.    <sup>w</sup> the erthe AEH.

<sup>t</sup> that is, gon a beggid v marg.    <sup>v</sup> Om. plures.    <sup>w</sup> Om. F.    <sup>x</sup> Om. ceteri præter U.    <sup>y</sup> teche men D.  
<sup>z</sup> Om. X.    <sup>zz</sup> Om. GX.    <sup>a</sup> Om. X.    <sup>aa</sup> thousandis v. Om. X.    <sup>b</sup> Om. ceteri præter U.    <sup>c</sup> Om. CEGHLPVXIK.  
the puple of Israel. Lire here. Q marg. U text.    <sup>d</sup> Siccimam, that is, the lond of Sichem K text v marg.

strengthe of myn hed. Juda, my king;  
 10 Moab, the pot of myn hope. In to Idume  
 I shal strecche my shoing; to me alienus  
 11 ben soget. Who shal bringe me in to  
 strengthid<sup>x</sup> cite; who shal bringe me  
 12 in to Idume? Whether not thou, God,  
 that hast put vs abac; and thou, God,  
 13 shalt not gon out in oure vertues? Jif  
 to vs helpe fro tribulacioun; for veyn is  
 14 the helthe of man. In God wee shul do  
 vertu; and he to nouȝt shal bringe doun  
 men trublende vs.

## PSALM LX.

1 *In to the ende, in ympnes, the salm to<sup>r</sup>  
 Dauid.*

*Exaudi, Deus.* 2 Ful out here thou, God, my lowe  
 3 prejing; tac heede to myn orisoun. Fro  
 the endus of the erthe to thee I criede,  
 whil myn herte shulde ben anguysh; in  
 4 a ston thou enhauncidist me. Thou  
 broȝtest me out, for thou art maad myn  
 hope; the tour of strengthe fro the face  
 5 of the enemy. I shal duelle in thi  
 tabernacle in to worldis; I shal be de-  
 fendid in the coueryng of thi wengis.  
 6 For thou, my God, 'ful out<sup>z</sup> herdist myn  
 orisoun; thou ȝeue the eritage to men  
 7 dredende thi name. Dazis vp on dazis  
 of the king thou shalt caste to; his ȝeris  
 vnto the dai of ieneracioun and of iene-  
 8 racioun. He abit<sup>a</sup> stille into withoute  
 ende in the sizte of God; the merci and  
 9 his treuthe who shal aȝeen sechen? Soo  
 salm I shal sey to thi name in to the  
 world of world; that I ȝelde my vouwis  
 fro dai in to dai.

## PSALM LXI.

1 *In to the ende, for Iditym, the salm of  
 Dauid.*

*Nonne Deo.* 2 Whether not to God soget shal be my

meete the greet valei of tabernaclis. Ga-  
 9 laad is myn, and<sup>e</sup> Manasses is myn; and  
 Effraym *is* the strengthe of myn heed.  
 Juda *is* my king; Moab *is* the<sup>f</sup> pot of myn 10  
 hope. In to Idumee Y schal stretche forth  
 my scho; aliens ben maad suget to me.  
 Who schal lede me in to a citee maad 11  
 strong; who schal leede me til<sup>g</sup> in to  
 Ydumee? Whether not thou, God, that<sup>h</sup> 12  
 hast put awei vs; and schalt thou not,  
 God, go out in oure vertues? Lord, ȝyue 13  
 thou to vs help of<sup>i</sup> tribulacioun; for the  
 heelt<sup>h</sup> of man is veyn. In God we 14  
 schulen make vertu; and he schal bringe  
 to nouȝt hem that disturblen vs.

## PSALM LX.

*The titil of the<sup>l</sup> sixtith salm. To the<sup>m</sup> 1  
 victorie on orgun<sup>n</sup>, to Dauid hym silf<sup>†</sup>.*

God, here thou my biseching; ȝyue 2  
 thou tent to my preyer. Fro the endis of 3  
 the lond Y criede to thee; the while myn  
 herte was angwischid, thou enhaunsidist  
 me in<sup>o</sup> a stoon. Thou laddest me forth, 4  
 for thou art maad myn hope; a tour of  
 strengthe fro the face of the enemye. I 5  
 schal dwelle in thi tabernacle in to  
 worldis; Y schal be keuered in the hil-  
 yng of thi wengis. For thou, my God, 6  
 hast herd my preier; thou hast ȝoue  
 eritage to hem that dreden thi name.  
 Thou schalt adde<sup>p</sup> daies on the daies of 7  
 the king; hise ȝeeris til in to the dai of  
 generacioun and of generacioun. He 8  
 dwellith with outen ende in the sizt of  
 God; who schal seke the merci and  
 treuthe of hym? So Y schal seie salm to 9  
 thi name in to the<sup>q</sup> world of world; that  
 Y ȝelde my vowis fro dai in to dai.

† *A glos.* Da-  
 uith made this  
 salm afir that  
 he hadde asca-  
 pid the hondis  
 of Saul, cum-  
 passinge him at  
 the maner of a  
 coroun. *c et alii.*

† *A glos.* Da-  
 uith made this  
 salm, whanne  
 he was in the  
 persecucioun of  
 Saul, and this  
 afir that he  
 was comun aȝen  
 fro the lond of  
 Moab to the  
 lond of Juda, at  
 the word of Gad  
 the profete.  
 Dauith made  
 the x. salm in  
 this comyng  
 aȝen, but he  
 made this salm  
 after that he  
 had dwellid  
 sumdel in the  
 lond of Juda.  
*c et alii.*

## PSALM LXI.

*The titil of the oon and sixtith salm<sup>r</sup>. 1  
 To the<sup>s</sup> victorie on<sup>t</sup> Iditum, the salm of  
 Dauid<sup>†</sup>.*

Whether my soule schal not be suget 2

<sup>x</sup> the strengthid *A.* <sup>y</sup> of *H.* <sup>z</sup> Om. *C.* <sup>a</sup> bideth *A E H.*

<sup>e</sup> Om. *s.* <sup>f</sup> myn *is.* <sup>g</sup> Om. *s.* <sup>h</sup> thou *o.* <sup>i</sup> of oure *I.* <sup>k</sup> helpe *G.* <sup>l</sup> Om. *plures.* <sup>m</sup> Om. *DEFILO.*  
<sup>n</sup> *orguns D.* <sup>o</sup> into *s.* <sup>p</sup> adde *ether encrease ceteri.* <sup>q</sup> Om. *D.* <sup>r</sup> Om. *s.* <sup>s</sup> Om. *G.* <sup>t</sup> ouer *CDEGHKLMORUVXBI.*



soule; of hym forsothe myn helthe  
 3 *3*iuere. Forwhi and he my God, myn  
 helthe *3*iuere, myn vndertakere; I shal  
 4 be moued no more. Hou longe *3*ee fallen  
 in to a man? *3*ee slen alle *3*ee; as to a  
 boowid woughe, 'and to<sup>b</sup> a ston wal put  
 5 down. Neuer the latere my pris thei  
 tho<sup>3</sup>ten to putte behinde, I ran in thirst;  
 with ther mouth thei blissiden, and with  
 6 ther herte cursiden. Neuer the latere to  
 God soget be thou, my soule; for of  
 7 hym my pacience. For lo! my God  
 and my saueour; myn helpere, I shal  
 8 not gon out. In God myn helthe *3*iuere,  
 and my glorie; God of myn helpe, and  
 9 myn hope is in God. Hopeth in hym,  
 eche congregacioun of puple; heeldeth  
 out beforn hym *3*oure hertes, God oure  
 10 helpere in to withoute ende. Neuer the  
 latere veyne the sones of men; lieris the  
 sones of men in weiztis; that thei de-  
 sceyue, thei of the vanyte in to itself.  
 11 Wileth not hopen in wickidnesse, raueynes  
 wileth not coueite; if richessis 'flowe to<sup>c</sup>,  
 12 wileth not leyn to the herte. Ones God  
 spac, these two thingus I herde; for<sup>d</sup>  
 13 the power of God is, and to thee, Lord,  
 mercy; for thou shalt *3*elde to eche man  
 aftir his werkis.

## PSALM LXII.

<sup>1</sup> *The salm of Dauid, whan he was in  
 the<sup>c</sup> desert of Ydume.*

*Deus, Deus  
 meus, ad te.*

2 God, my God, to thee fro list I wake.  
 My soule thirstide in thee; hou manyfold  
 3 to thee my flesh. In a desert erthe and  
 withoute weie, and with oute water, so  
 in holi I aperede to thee; that I schulde  
 4 see thi vertu, and thi glorie. For betere  
 is thi mercy vpon lyues; my lippis shul  
 5 preise thee. So I shal blesse thee in my  
 lif; and in thi name I shal reren vp myn  
 6 hondus. As bi tal<sup>3</sup> and fatnesse be fulfild  
 my soule; and with lippis of ful out

to God; for myn helthe *is* of hym.  
 For whi he *is* bothe my God, and myn<sup>3</sup>  
 helthe; my 'taker vp<sup>u</sup>, Y schal no more  
 be moued. Hou longe fallen *3*e on a man? <sup>4</sup>  
 alle *3*e sleen; as to a wal bowid, and<sup>w</sup> a  
 wal of stoon with out mortar cast down.  
 Netheles thei thou<sup>3</sup>ten to putte awei my<sup>5</sup>  
 prijs, Y ran in thirst; with her mouth  
 thei blessiden, and in her herte thei  
 cursiden. Netheles, my soule, be thou<sup>6</sup>  
 suget to God; for my pacience *is* of hym.  
 For *he is* my God, and my saueour; myn<sup>7</sup>  
 helpere, Y schal not passe out. Myn<sup>8</sup>  
 helthe, and my glorie *is* in God; God *is*  
 the<sup>x</sup> *3*yuer of myn help, and myn hope is  
 in God. Al the gaderyng togidere of the<sup>9</sup>  
 puple, hope *3*e in God, schede<sup>y</sup> *3*e out *3*oure  
 hertis bifore hym; God *is* oure helpere  
 with outen ende. Netheles the sones of men<sup>10</sup>  
*ben* veyne; the sones of men *ben* liers in  
 balauncis, that thei disseyue of vanytee in  
 to the same thing. Nile *3*e haue hope in<sup>11</sup>  
 wickidnesse, and nyle *3*e coueyte raueyns;  
 if ritchessis be plenteuouse, nyle *3*e sette  
 the herte therto. God spak onys, Y herde<sup>12</sup>  
 these twei thingis, that power is of God,  
 and, thou Lord, mercy *is* to thee; for<sup>13</sup>  
 thou schalt *3*elde to ech man bi<sup>z</sup> hise  
 werkis.

## PSALM LXII.

*The titil of the<sup>a</sup> two and sixtith<sup>e</sup> salm.<sup>1</sup>  
 'The salm<sup>b</sup> of David, 'whanne he was  
 in the<sup>c</sup> desert of Judee<sup>d</sup>†.*

God, my God, Y wake to thee ful eerli.<sup>2</sup>  
 Mi soule thirstide to thee; my fleisch  
*thirstide* to thee ful many foold. In a<sup>3</sup>  
 lond forsakun with out wei, and with out  
 water, so Y apperide to thee in hooli; that  
 Y schulde se thi vertu, and thi glorie.  
 For thi merci is betere than lyues; my<sup>4</sup>  
 lippis schulen herie thee. So Y schal<sup>5</sup>  
 blesse thee in my lijf; and in thi name  
 Y schal reise myn hondis. Mi soule be<sup>6</sup>  
 fillid as with inner fatnesse and vttermere

† *A glos. Da-  
 uith made this  
 salm, whanne  
 he was in the  
 pursuyng of  
 Saul, aftir that  
 he was turned  
 agen [fro the  
 lond of Moab  
 alii] in to the  
 lond of Judee,  
 and was in de-  
 sert of Judee.  
 c et alii.*

<sup>b</sup> in to *AH*. <sup>c</sup> ouerflowen to *A*. flowen *H*. <sup>d</sup> forsothe *AH*. <sup>e</sup> Om. *A*.

<sup>u</sup> vp taker *I*. <sup>w</sup> and *as I*. <sup>x</sup> Om. *I*. <sup>y</sup> helde *I*. <sup>z</sup> aftir *I*. <sup>a</sup> Om. *plures*. <sup>b</sup> Om. *co*. <sup>c</sup> Om. *plures*.  
<sup>d</sup> Om. *x*.

7io3ing my mouth shal preise. So I was  
mynde<sup>f</sup> of thee vp on my bedding, in  
the morutidis I shal sweteli thenken in  
8thee; for thou were<sup>f</sup> myn helpere. And  
in the coueryng of thi wengus I shal ful  
9out io3e, my soule cleuede to after thee;  
10me thi ri3thond vndirtoc. Thei forsothe  
in to veyn so3ten my soule, they shul go  
in to the nethermor partis of the erthe;  
11thei shul be taken in to the hond of  
sward, the partis of foxis thei shul be.  
12The king forsothe shal gladen in God,  
and ther shul be preisid alle that swern  
in hym; for stoppid is the mouth of men  
spekende wicke thingus.

fatnesse; and my mouth schal herie with  
lippis of ful out ioi3ng. So<sup>e</sup> Y hadde<sup>7</sup>  
mynde on<sup>f</sup> thee on<sup>g</sup> my bed<sup>h</sup>, in morew-  
tidis<sup>i</sup> Y shal thenke of<sup>k</sup> thee; for thou<sup>8</sup>  
were<sup>l</sup> myn helpere. And in the keueryng  
of thi wyngis Y schal make 'ful out<sup>m</sup> io3e,  
my soule cleuede after thee; thi ri3thond<sup>9</sup>  
took me vp. Forsothe thei sou3ten in<sup>10</sup>  
veyn my lijf, thei schulen entre in to the  
lower thingis of erthe; thei schulen be<sup>11</sup>  
bitakun in to the hondis of sward, thei  
schulen be maad the partis of foxis. But<sup>12</sup>  
the king schal be glad in God; and alle  
men schulen be preysid that sweren in  
hym, for the mouth of hem, that speken<sup>n</sup>  
wickid thingis, is stoppid.

## PSALM LXIII.

1 *In to the ende, the salm of Dauid.*

*Ezaudi, Deus,  
orationem.*

2 Ful out here thou, God, myn orisoun,  
whan I louli pre3e; fro the drede of the  
3enemy tac awei my soule. Thou hast  
defendid me fro the couent of warieris;  
and fro the multitude of men wirkende  
4wickidnesse. For thei sharpiden out as  
a sward<sup>l</sup> ther tungis; thei benten a  
5bowe, a bittere thing, that thei sheete in  
6hid thingus the vnwemmed. Sodeynly  
thei shul sheten hym, and not dreden;  
thei fastneden to hem a shreude woord.  
Thei tolden, that thei shulden hide grenes;  
7thei seiden, Who shal see them? Thei  
sercheden wickidnessis; thei serchende  
faileden in serching. Ther shal ne3hen  
8a man to an hei3 herte; and God shal  
ben enhauncid. The arwis of litle childer  
9ben maad the veniauncis of hem; and  
ther ben feblid a3en hem the tungis of  
hem. Alle that se3en hem ben disturbid;  
10and eche man dredde. And thei befor

## PSALM LXIII.

*The titil of the<sup>o</sup> thre and sixtithe salm<sup>n</sup>. 1  
'In Ebrewe thus<sup>q</sup>, To the<sup>r</sup> victorie, the  
salm of Dauid. 'In Jerom<sup>s</sup> thus, To  
the ouercomer, the song of Dauid<sup>k</sup>.*

God, here thou my preier, whanne Y<sup>2</sup>  
biseche; delyuere thou my soule fro the<sup>n</sup>  
drede of the enemy. Thou hast defendid<sup>3</sup>  
me fro the couent of yuele doers; fro the  
multitude of hem that worchen wickid-  
nesse. For thei scharpiden her tungis as<sup>4</sup>  
a<sup>v</sup> sward, thei benten<sup>w</sup> a<sup>x</sup> bowe, a bittir  
thing; for to schete in priuetees<sup>y</sup> hym that<sup>5</sup>  
is vnwemmed. Sodeynli thei schulen<sup>6</sup>  
schete hym, and thei schulen not dreden;  
thei maden stidefast to hem silf a wickid  
word. Thei telden, that thei schulden  
hide snaris; thei seiden, Who schal se hem?  
Thei sou3ten wickidnessis; thei sou3ten,<sup>7</sup>  
and failiden in sekinge. A man nei3he<sup>z</sup>  
to deep<sup>a</sup> herte; and God schal be en-<sup>8</sup>  
haunsid. The arowis of 'litle men<sup>b</sup> ben  
maad the woundis of hem; and the tungis<sup>9</sup>  
of hem ben maad sijk a3ens hem. Alle  
men ben<sup>c</sup> disturblid, that sien hem; and<sup>10</sup>  
ech man dredde. And thei telden the

<sup>f</sup> was *an*.

<sup>e</sup> Lo v. <sup>f</sup> of IKLS. <sup>g</sup> upon K. <sup>h</sup> bedstree KO. <sup>i</sup> the morewtidis C. <sup>k</sup> on I. <sup>l</sup> hast be I. <sup>m</sup> fully I.  
<sup>n</sup> spoken C. <sup>o</sup> Om. *plures*. <sup>p</sup> Om. A. <sup>q</sup> Om. *ceteri prater* U. <sup>r</sup> Om. GLPQ. <sup>s</sup> In Jeroms U. Om. *ceteri*.  
<sup>t</sup> Om. *ceteri prater* U. <sup>u</sup> Om. IS. <sup>v</sup> Om. O. <sup>w</sup> benden I. <sup>x</sup> her I. <sup>y</sup> hiddels or *priuetees* I. <sup>z</sup> had nei3e  
<sup>x</sup> sec. m. <sup>a</sup> a deep x. <sup>b</sup> litle men, that is, enuouse men K text v marg. <sup>c</sup> weren *ceteri*.



tolden the werkis of God; and his deedis  
 11 thei vnderstoden. The riȝtwise shal  
 gladen in the Lord, and hopen in hym;  
 and alle riȝtwise in herte shul be preisid.

## PSALM LXIV.

1 *In to the ende, the salm of David, the  
 song of Aggei, Jeremye, or Ezechiel,  
 of the woord of pilgrimagynge, or of<sup>s</sup>  
 the puple of transmygracioun, whan  
 thei shulden begynne to go forth.*

*Te decet  
 hymnus.*

2 Thee semeth an ympne, thou God, in  
 Sion; and to thee shal ben ȝolden a  
 3 vou in Jerusalem. Ful out here thou  
 4 myn orisoun; to thee all flesh shal come.  
 The woordis of wicke<sup>b</sup> men hadden the  
 maistri ouer vs; and to oure vnpitous-  
 5 nessis thou shalt be plesid. Blisful whom  
 thou hast chosen, and take to; he shal  
 dwelle in thin hallis. Wee shul be ful-  
 fild in goodis of thin hous; holi is thi  
 6 temple, merueilous in equite. Ful out  
 here vs, God, oure helthe ȝiuere; hope of  
 alle the coostis of erthe, and in the se  
 7 afer. Greithende hillis in thi vertu, gird  
 8 to bi power; that disturbist the depthe  
 9 of the se, the soun of his flodis. Jen-  
 tilis<sup>i</sup> shul ben sturbid<sup>k</sup>, and dreden that  
 duellen the termes of thi tocnis; the  
 goingus out of the morutid and the eue-  
 10 tid thou shalt make delitable. Thou hast  
 visitid the erthe, and maad it drunke;  
 and thou multipliedest to maken it riche.  
 The flod of God is fulfild with watris;  
 thou greithedest the mete of hem, for so  
 11 is the befor greithing of it. Thou in-  
 wardli makende drunke the ryueres of  
 it, multiplie his burounys; and in his  
 drope fallingus shal glade the buri-  
 12 ounende. Thou shalt blesse to the  
 croune of the ȝer<sup>l</sup> of thi benyngnete;  
 and thi feldis shul be fulfild with plen-  
 13 teuouste. The faire thingus of desert  
 shul waxe fatte; and bi ful out ioȝing

werkis of God; and<sup>d</sup> vnderstoden the dedis  
 of God<sup>e</sup>. The iust man schal be glad in<sup>11</sup>  
 the Lord, and schal hope in hym; and alle  
 men of riȝtful herte schulen be preisid.

## PSALM LXIV.

*The titil of the<sup>f</sup> foure and sixtith salm.<sup>1</sup>  
 'To victorie<sup>s</sup>, the salm<sup>h</sup> of<sup>i</sup> the song of  
 David<sup>†</sup>.*

God, heriȝng bicometh thee in Syon;<sup>2</sup>  
 and a vow schal be ȝolden to thee in Jeru-  
 salem. Here thou my preier; ech man<sup>3</sup>  
 schal come to thee. The wordis of wickid<sup>4</sup>  
 men hadden the maistrye ouer vs; and  
 thou schalt do merci to oure wickidnessis.  
 Blessid is he, whom thou hast chose, and<sup>5</sup>  
 hast take; he schal dwelle in thin hallis<sup>k</sup>.  
 We<sup>l</sup> schulen be fillid with the goodis of  
 thin hous; thi temple is hooli, wondurful<sup>6</sup>  
 in equite. God, oure heelthe, here thou  
 vs; *thou art* hope of alle coostis of erthe,  
 and in the see afer. And thou makest<sup>7</sup>  
 redi hillis in thi vertu, and art<sup>m</sup> gird with  
 power; which disturbist the depthe of<sup>8</sup>  
 the see, the soun of the wawis therof.  
 Folkis schulen be disturblid, and thei that<sup>9</sup>  
 dwellen in the endis schulen drede of thi  
 signes; thou schalt delite the outgoingis  
 of the morewtid and euentid. Thou hast<sup>10</sup>  
 visitid the lond, and hast greetli fillid it;  
 thou hast multiplied to make it riche.  
 The flood of God was fillid with watris;  
 thou madist<sup>n</sup> redi the mete<sup>o</sup> of hem, for  
 the makȝing redi therof is so. Thou fill-<sup>11</sup>  
 ynge greetli the stremes therof, multiplie  
 the fruytis therof; *the lond* bringinge  
 forth<sup>p</sup> fruytis schal be glad in goteris<sup>q</sup> of  
 it. Thou schalt blesse the coroun<sup>r</sup> of the<sup>12</sup>  
 ȝeer of thi good wille; and thi feeldis  
 schulen be fillid with plentee<sup>s</sup> of fruytis.  
 The feire thingis of desert schulen wexe<sup>13</sup>  
 fatte; and litle hillis schulen be cumpassid

† *A glos.* This  
 salm spekith of  
 the comȝing  
 aȝen of Jewis,  
 prisoneris in  
 Babiloyne, in  
 to the lond of  
 biheest, and of  
 the plentee of  
 fruytis of that  
 lond. c *et alii.*

g to A. h wickid H. i The Gentilis A. k disturbid AEH. l erthe A.

<sup>d</sup> and thei I. <sup>e</sup> him K. <sup>f</sup> Om. plures. <sup>g</sup> Om. A. <sup>h</sup> Om. FW. <sup>i</sup> Om. F. <sup>k</sup> forȝerdis or hallis I marg.  
 forȝerdis ceteri. <sup>l</sup> ȝe L. <sup>m</sup> thou art I. <sup>n</sup> hast maad I. <sup>o</sup> metis A. <sup>p</sup> Om. K. <sup>q</sup> the goteris plures.  
<sup>r</sup> crowne ether sercle v. <sup>s</sup> the plente v.

14 litle hillis shul be gird aboute. The wetheres of shep ben clad<sup>m</sup>, and the valeis shuln abounde with whete; thei shul crie, and forsothe seyn ympne.

## PSALM LXV.

1 *In to the ende, the song of the salm of resureccioun.*

*Jubilate Deo.*

2 Io3eth to God, al erthe<sup>n</sup>, salm seith to his name; 3iue<sup>t</sup> glorie to his preising.  
3 Seith to God, Hou ferful ben thi werkis, Lord; in the multitude of thi vertu shuln  
4 lie to thee thin enemys. Al erthe<sup>o</sup> honoure thee, God, and do salm to thee; and  
5 sey salm to thi name. Cometh and seeth the werkis of God; ferful in counseilis vp  
6 on the sones of men. That al turneth the se in to drie, in the flod thei shul  
7 passe thur3 afoote; ther wee shul gladen in hym. That lordshipeth in his vertu  
8 in to withoute ende; his e3en vp on Jentilis beholden, that ful out terren shul  
9 not ben enhauncid in hemself. Blesseth, 3ee Jentyilis, oure God; and herd maketh  
10 the vois of his preising. That putte my soule to lif, and 3af not in to togidere  
11 stirring my feet. God, for thou hast proued vs; bi fyr thou examynedest vs, as  
12 siluer is examyned. Thou bro3tist vs in to the grene, thou puttist tribulaciouns<sup>p</sup>  
13 in oure rig; thou puttist in men vpon oure hedis. Wee passiden thur3 fyr and  
14 watir; and thou bro3tist out vs in to refreshing. I shal go in to thin hous in  
15 brent sacrificis; I shal 3elde to thee my vowis, that determyneden my lippis.  
And my mouth spac in my tribulacioun; 16 brent sacrificis ful of mer3 I shal offre  
to thee, with encens of wethers; I shal offre to thee oxen with get. 3ee, alle  
that dreden God, cometh and hereth; and I shal telle hou grete thingus he dede to  
17 my soule. To hym with my mouth I criede; and I ful out io3ide vnder my

with ful out ioiying. The wetheris of 14 scheep ben clothid, and valeis schulen be plenteuouse of wheete; thei schulen crye, and sotheli thei schulen seye salm<sup>t</sup>.

## PSALM LXV.

*The titil of the<sup>n</sup> fyue and sixtithe salm.* 1

*To the<sup>v</sup> victorie, the song of salm<sup>w</sup>†.*

† *A glos.* This salm is doying of thankyngis for delyuerance of the puple of Jewis fro Egipt. c *et alii.*

Al the<sup>x</sup> erthe, make 3e ioie hertli to 2 God, seie 3e salm to his name; 3yue 3e glorie to his heriyng. Seie 3e to God, 3 Lord, thi werkis ben dredeful<sup>y</sup>; in the<sup>z</sup> multitude of thi vertu thin enemyes schulen lie to thee. God, al the<sup>a</sup> erthe worschipe 4 thee, and synge<sup>b</sup> to thee; seie it salm to thi name. Come 3e and se 3e the werkis 5 of God; ferdful in counseils on the sones of men. Which<sup>c</sup> turnede the see in to 6 dried<sup>d</sup> lond; in the flood thei schulen passe with foot<sup>e</sup>, there we schulen be glad in hym. Which<sup>f</sup> is Lord in his vertu with- 7 outen ende, hise i3en biholden on folkis; thei that maken scharp be not enhaunsid in hem silf. 3e hethen men, blesse<sup>g</sup> oure 8 God; and make 3e herd the vois of his preising. That<sup>h</sup> hath set my soule to lijf, 9 and 3af<sup>i</sup> not my feet in to stiryng. For 10 thou, God, hast preued vs; thou hast examyned vs bi fier, as siluer is examyned. Thou leddist vs in to a snare, thou put- 11 tidist<sup>k</sup> tribulaciouns in oure bak; thou 12 settidist men on oure heedis. We passiden bi fier and water; and thou leddist<sup>l</sup> vs out in to refreschyng. I schal entre in to thin 13 hous in brent sacrificis; Y schal 3elde to thee my vowis, which my lippis spaken 14 distinctly. And my mouth spake in my tribulacioun; Y shal offre to thee brent 15 sacrificis ful of merow3, with the brennyng of rammes; Y schal offre to thee oxis with buckis of geet. Alle 3e that 16 dreden God, come<sup>m</sup> and here<sup>n</sup>, and<sup>o</sup> Y schal telle; hou grete thingis he hath do to my soule. I criede to hym with my 17

<sup>m</sup> clothid AEH. <sup>n</sup> the erthe AEH. <sup>o</sup> the erthe AH. <sup>p</sup> tribulacioun AH.

<sup>t</sup> heriyng ceteri. <sup>u</sup> Om. plures. <sup>v</sup> Om. plures. <sup>w</sup> David, salm of thankyngis v. <sup>x</sup> Om. dw.  
<sup>y</sup> ful dredeful ceteri. <sup>z</sup> thi s. <sup>a</sup> Om. r. <sup>b</sup> synge it r. <sup>c</sup> The which r. <sup>d</sup> the drie r. <sup>e</sup> drie foot r.  
<sup>f</sup> The which r. <sup>g</sup> blesse 3e r. <sup>h</sup> The whiche r. <sup>i</sup> he 3af r. <sup>k</sup> hast putt r. <sup>l</sup> hast led r. <sup>m</sup> cometh r.  
<sup>n</sup> here 3e r. <sup>o</sup> Om. o.



18 tunge. Wickedenesse if I beheeld in myn  
herte; the Lord shal not ful out here.  
19 Therefore ful out herde God; and to  
heede to the vois of my lowe preying.  
20 Blissid the God; that mouede not awei  
myn orisoun, and his merci fro me.

## PSALM LXVI.

1 *In to the ende, 'in ympnes<sup>a</sup>, the salm of  
the song to Danyd.*

*Deus misere-  
atur nostri.*

2 God haue merci of vs, and blisse to vs,  
lyzte to his chere vpon vs; and haue mercy  
3 of vs. That wee knowe in the erthe thi  
weie; in alle Jentilis thi helthe ziuere.  
4 Knouleche to thee puplis, God; knouleche  
5 to thee alle puplis. Gladen and ful out  
ioze Jentilis, for thou demest puplis in  
equite; and Jentilis in the erthe thou  
6 dressist. Knouleche to thee puplis, God,  
7 knouleche to thee alle puplis; the erthe  
zaf his frut. Blesse vs God, oure God,  
8 blesse vs God; and drede hym alle the  
coostus of erthe<sup>r</sup>.

## PSALM LXVII.

1 *In to the ende, the salm of the<sup>a</sup> song of  
Danyd.*

*Exurgat Deus.*

2 Ryse vp God, and be scaterid his  
enemys; and flee thei that hatiden hym  
3 fro his face. As faileth smoke, faile thei,  
as flowith wax fro the face of fyr; so  
pershe the synneres fro the face of God.  
4 And the ryztwise ete thei, and ful out  
glade thei in the sizte of God; and delite  
5 thei in gladnesse. Syngeth to God, salm  
seith to his name, maketh weie<sup>t</sup> to hym  
that stezeth vp vp on the going down;  
Lord name to hym. Ful out iozeth in

mouth; and Y iojede fulli vndir my tunge.  
If Y bihelde wickidnesse in myn herte; 18  
the Lord schal not here. Therfor God 19  
herde; and<sup>p</sup> perseyuede the vois of my  
bisechyng. Blessid *be* God; that remeued 20  
not my preyer, and<sup>q</sup> 'took not awei<sup>r</sup> his  
merci fro me.

## PSALM LXVI.

*The titil of the<sup>s</sup> sixe and sixtith salm. 1  
'In Ebreu thus<sup>t</sup>, To the<sup>a</sup> victorie in  
orguns, the salm of the<sup>v</sup> song<sup>vv</sup>. 'In  
Jerom<sup>w</sup> 'thus, To the ouercomer in  
salmes, the song of writing of a delit-  
able thing with metre<sup>x</sup>.*

God haue merci on vs, and blesse 2  
vs; lyztne he his cheer on vs, and haue<sup>z</sup>  
merci on vs. That we knowe thi weie on<sup>a</sup> 3  
erthe; thin heelthe in alle folkis. God, 4  
puplis knowleche to thee; alle puplis  
knouleche to thee. Hethen men be glad, 5  
and make<sup>b</sup> fulli ioye, for thou demest  
puplis in equite; and dressist hethene men  
in erthe. God, puplis knouleche to thee, 6  
alle puplis knouleche to thee; the erthe 7  
zaf<sup>c</sup> his fruyt. God, oure God blesse vs,  
God blesse vs; and alle the coostis of erthe  
drede hym.

## PSALM LXVII.

*The titil of the<sup>d</sup> seuene and sixtith salm. 1  
To the<sup>e</sup> victorie<sup>f</sup>, the<sup>g</sup> salm 'of the song<sup>h</sup>  
'of Dauid<sup>i</sup>.*

God rise vp, and hise enemyes be 2  
scaterid; and thei that haten hym fle fro  
his face. As smoke failith, faile thei; as 3  
wax fletith fro the face of fier, so perische  
synneris fro the face of God. And iust 4  
men eete, and make<sup>k</sup> fulli ioye in the sizt  
of God; and delite thei in gladnesse.  
Synge ze to God, seie ze salm to his name; 5  
make ze weie to hym, that stieth on the  
goyng down, the Lord is name to<sup>l</sup> hym.  
Make ze fulli ioye in his sizt, enemyes

<sup>q</sup> Om. H. <sup>r</sup> the erthe AEP. <sup>s</sup> Om. H. <sup>t</sup> a weye A.

<sup>p</sup> and he I. <sup>q</sup> ne k'. <sup>r</sup> Om. plures. took not I. took not awei. Lire here. U. <sup>s</sup> Om. plures. <sup>t</sup> Om. ceteri præ-  
ter U. <sup>u</sup> Om. ELP. <sup>v</sup> Om. plures. <sup>vv</sup> song, and is profecie of Cristis incarnation KV. <sup>w</sup> Jeroms U. Om. ceteri.  
<sup>x</sup> Om. ceteri præter U. <sup>z</sup> haue he I. <sup>a</sup> in KLS. <sup>b</sup> make thei I. <sup>c</sup> hath zoue I. <sup>d</sup> Om. plures. <sup>e</sup> Om. plures.  
<sup>f</sup> victorie in organis s. <sup>g</sup> Om. h. <sup>h</sup> of song plures. Om. DF. <sup>i</sup> Om. s. <sup>k</sup> make thei I. <sup>l</sup> of c.

his sizte, thei shul be disturbid fro the  
 6 face of hym, fader of faderles childer; and  
 7 domes man of widewis. God in his holi  
 place; God that maketh to indwelle of o  
 maner in an hous. The whiche bringeth  
 out the bounden men in strengthe; also  
 hem that terren, that dwellen in sepulcris.  
 8 God, whan thou shuldest gon out in the  
 sizte of thi puple; whan thou shuldist  
 9 passe in desert. The erthe is moued, for-  
 sothe heuenus droppeden down fro the  
 face of God of Synay; fro the face of God  
 10 of Israel. Wilful reyn thou shalt don a-  
 part, God, to thi eritage, and it is feblid;  
 11 thou forsothe madist it parfit. Thi bestis  
 shul duelle in it, God; thou madist redy  
 12 in thi swetnesse to the pore. The Lord  
 shal ȝiuen a<sup>u</sup> woord; to the euangeliseris  
 13 in myche vertue. The king of vertues  
 of the looued of the looued; and to deuyde  
 14 spoilis to the fairnesse of the hous. If  
 ȝee slepe betwe<sup>v</sup> the mene sortis, ȝee  
 shul be the siluerne pennies of the cul-  
 uer; and the hindermor of his ryg, in  
 15 the palenesse of gold. Whil the heueneli  
 deuydeth kingis vp on it with snow<sup>3</sup>, thei  
 16 shul ben maad whit in Selmon; the hil  
 of God a fat hil. The hil cruddid to-  
 17 gidere a fat hil; wherto ouer trowe ȝee,  
 the hillis cruddid togidere? The hil in  
 whiche<sup>w</sup> is<sup>x</sup> wel plesid to God to duelle  
 in it; forsothe the Lord shal dwelle in to  
 18 the ende. The charis of God manyfold  
 in ten thousandys, that ben thousandus of  
 men gladende; the Lord in hem, in Syna,  
 19 in holi. Thou steȝdest vp in to heizte,  
 thou toke caitifte; thou toke to ȝiftis in  
 men. Forsothe men not beleuende; to  
 20 dwellen in the Lord God. Blessid the  
 Lord fro dai to eche dai; welsum wei shal  
 make to vs the God<sup>y</sup> of oure helthe  
 21 ȝiueres. Oure God the God of makeinge  
 men saf; and of the Lord Lord the going  
 22 out of deth. Neuerthelatre God shal  
 to-breke the hedis of his enemys; the top  
 of the her of men goende in ther giltus.

schulen be disturblid fro the face of hym,  
*which is* the fadir of fadirles and modirles 6  
 children; and the iuge of widewis. God 7  
*is* in his hooli place; God that makith men  
 of o wille to dwelle in the hous. Which  
 leedith out bi strengthe hem that ben  
 boundun; in lijk maner hem that maken  
 scharp, that dwellen in sepulcris. God, 8  
 whanne thou ȝedist out in the sizt of thi  
 puple; whanne thou passidist forth in the  
 desert. The erthe was moued, for heuenes 9  
 droppiden down fro the face of God of  
 Synay; fro the face of God of Israel. God, 10  
 thou schalt departe wilful reyn to thin  
 eritage, and it was sijk; but thou madist  
 it parfit. Thi beestis schulen dwelle ther- 11  
 ynne; God, thou hast maad redi in thi  
 swetnesse to the pore man. The Lord 12  
 schal ȝyue a word; to hem that prechen  
 the gospel with myche vertu. The kyngis 13  
 of vertues *ben maad* loued of the derlyng;  
 and to the fairnesse of the hous to departe  
 spuylis. If ȝe slepen among<sup>m</sup> the myddil<sup>n</sup> 14  
 of<sup>o</sup> *eritaxis*<sup>p</sup>, the fetheris of the culuer  
 ben of siluer; and the hyndrere thingis of  
 the bak therof *ben* in the shynnyng of  
 gold. While *the king of* heuene demeth 15  
 kyngis theronne, thei schulen be maad  
 whitter then snow in Selmon; the hille 16  
 of God *is* a fat hille. The cruddid hil *is*  
 a fat hil; wherto bileuen ȝe falsli, cruddid 17  
 hillis? The hil in which it plesith wel  
 God to dwelle ther ynne; for the Lord  
 schal dwelle in to the<sup>q</sup> ende. The chare 18  
 of God is manyfoold with ten thousynde,  
 a thousynde of hem that ben glad; the  
 Lord was in hem, in Syna, in the hooli.  
 Thou stiedist an hiz, thou tokist caitiftee; 19  
 thou resseyuedist ȝiftis among men. For  
 whi *thou tokist* hem that bileueden not;  
 for to dwelle in the Lord God. Blessid 20  
*be* the Lord ech dai; the God of oure  
 heelthis schal make an eesie wei to vs.  
 Oure God *is* God to make men saaf; and 21  
 outgoynge fro deeth *is* of the Lord God.  
 Netheles God schal breke the heedis of 22

<sup>u</sup> Om. *AII.* <sup>v</sup> between *E* *passim.* betwene *A* *et II* *passim.* <sup>w</sup> the whiche *E.* <sup>x</sup> it *A.* <sup>y</sup> Lord *A.*

<sup>m</sup> in *L.* <sup>n</sup> middis *s.* myddil peple *w.* <sup>o</sup> among *L.* <sup>p</sup> sortis *ether eritaxis plures.* <sup>q</sup> with outen *s.*



23 The Lord seide, Fro Basan I shal al turne;  
I shal al turne in to the depthe of the se.  
24 That inwet<sup>r</sup> be thi foot in blood; the tunge  
of thin houndis fro hym of the enemys.  
25 Thei sezen thin ingoingus, God; the in-  
going of my God, my king, that is in  
26 holy. The princis camen befor ioyned  
with the singeris; in the myddel of the  
27 zunge wymmen tympanystris. In chirchis  
blisseth to God; to the Lord of the wellis  
28 of Irael. There Beniamyn, the zungling;  
in the exces of mynde. Princis of Juda  
the dukis of hem; princis of Zabulon,  
29 the princis of Neptalym. Send, God, to  
thi vertue; conferme thou, God, that that  
30 thou hast wrozt in vs. Fro thi temple,  
that is in Jerusalem; to thee offre shul  
31 kingus ziftis. Blame the wilde bestis of  
the reed, the gederung togidere of bolis in  
the kiyn of puplis; that thei close out  
hem that ben preued bi siluer. Scatere  
32 thou the Jentilis that wiln batailis, ther  
shul come messengeris fro Egipt; Ethiopie  
shal befor come his hondis to God.  
33 Reumes of the erthe, singeth to God;  
doth salm to the Lord. Doth salm to  
34 God; that stezeth vp vpon heuene 'of  
heuene<sup>a</sup> at the est. Lo! he shal ziuue to  
35 his vois vois of vertue; ziueth glorie to  
God vp on Irael; his grete doing and  
36 his vertue in cloudis. Merueilous God  
in his halewis, God of Irael, he shal  
ziue vertue, and strengthe of hys puple;  
blessid be God.

## PSALM LXVIII.

1 *In to the end, for hem that shuln ben  
al chaungid, to hym David.*

*Saluum me  
fac.*

2 God, mac me saf; for watris camen in  
3 vnto my soule. I am inficchid in the

hise enemyes; the cop of the heere of  
hem that goen in her trespassis. The 23  
Lord seide, Y schal turne fro Basan; Y  
schal turne in to the depthe of the see.  
That thi foot be deppid in blood; the tunge 24  
of thi doggis *be dippard in blood* of the  
enemyes of hym. God, thei sien thi go- 25  
yngis yn; the goyngis yn of my God, of  
my king, which is in the hooli. Prynces 26  
ioyned with syngeris camen bfore; in the  
myddil<sup>r</sup> of zonge dameselis syngynge in  
tympanis. In chirchis blesse ze God; *blesse* 27  
*ze* the Lord fro the wellis of Israel. There 28  
Beniamyn, a zonge man; in the rauysch-  
yng of mynde. The princis of Juda *weren*  
the duykis of hem; the princis of Zabulon,  
the princis of Neptalym. God, comaunde 29  
thou to thi vertu; God, conferme thou this  
thing, which<sup>s</sup> thou hast wrouzt in vs.  
Fro thi temple, which is in Jernsalem; 30  
kyngis schulen offre ziftis to thee. Blame 31  
thou the wielde beestis of the<sup>t</sup> reheed, the  
gaderyng togidere of bolis is among the  
kien of puplis; that thei exclude hem that  
ben preuyd bi siluer. Distrie thou folkis  
that wolen batels, legatis schulen come fro 32  
Egipt; Ethiopie schal come bfore the  
hondis therof to God. Rewmes of the<sup>u</sup> 33  
erthe, synge ze to God; seie ze salm to the  
Lord. Singe ze to God; that stiede on the 34  
heuene of heuene at the eest. Lo! he  
schal zyue to his vois the vois of vertu,  
zyue ze glorie to God on Israel; his greet 35  
doying and his vertu *is* in the cloudis.  
God *is* wondirful in hise seyntis; God of 36  
Israel, he schal zyue vertu, and strengthe  
to his puple; blessid be God.

## PSALM LXVIII.

*The title of the<sup>r</sup> eizte and sixtithe salm. 1  
'In Ebreu thus<sup>w</sup>, To the<sup>x</sup> victorie, on  
the<sup>r</sup> roosis<sup>z</sup> of David. 'In Jerom thus,  
To the ouercomer, for the sones of  
David<sup>a</sup>.*

God, make thou me saaf; for watris 2  
'entriden til to<sup>b</sup> my soule. I am set in 3

<sup>z</sup> inweetid *AH.*    <sup>a</sup> Om. *AH.*

<sup>r</sup> myddis *plures.*    <sup>s</sup> that *i.*    <sup>t</sup> Om. *plures.*    <sup>u</sup> Om. *plures.*    <sup>v</sup> Om. *plures.*    <sup>w</sup> Om. *ceteri præter u.*    <sup>x</sup> Om. *cix.*  
<sup>y</sup> Om. *i.*    <sup>z</sup> *roues m. roosis for sonys v.*    <sup>a</sup> Om. *ceteri præter u.*    <sup>b</sup> han entrid vnto *i.* entriden to *s.*

slim of the depthe; and ther is not sub-  
 stance. I cam in to the heizte of the  
 4 se; and tempest drenchide me down. I  
 trauailide criende, horse<sup>b</sup> ben maad my  
 chekis; myn ezen failiden, whil I hope  
 5 in to my God. Thei ben muleplied ouer  
 the heris of myn hed; that hatiden me  
 withoute cause. Thei ben coumfortid  
 that pursueden me myn enemys vnri3t-  
 6 wisely; the<sup>c</sup> thingis that I raueshide not,  
 thanne I pazide out. God, thou knowest  
 myn vnwisdam; and my giltis fro thee  
 7 ben not hid. Lord, shame thei not in  
 me that abiden thee, Lord<sup>d</sup>; Lord of  
 vertues. Be thei not confoundid vp on me,  
 8 that seken thee; God of Irael. For I  
 suffride for thee repref; shenshipe co-  
 9 ueredede my face. Straunge I am maad  
 to my brethern; and a pilgrim to the  
 10 sonus of my modir. For looue of thin  
 hous eet me; and repreues of men re-  
 11 preuende thee fallen vp on me. And I  
 coueredede in fasting my soul; and it is  
 12 maad in to repref to me. And I putte  
 my clothing an heire; and I am maad to  
 13 them in to a parable. Azen me speeken  
 that seeten in the 3ate; and in me diden  
 14 salm, that drunke win. I forsothe made  
 myn orisoun to thee, Lord; tyme is of  
 thi wel plesing, God. In the multitude  
 of thi mercy ful out here me; in the  
 15 treuthe of thin helthe. Tac me out fro  
 clei, that I be not inficchid; deliuere me  
 fro hem that hatiden me, and fro the  
 16 depthis of watris. Drenche me not down  
 the tempest of water; ne soupe me awei  
 the depthe, ne threste vp on me the pit  
 17 his mouth. Ful out here me, Lord, for  
 benyngne is thi mercy; after the multi-  
 tude of thi merci doingus behoold in me.  
 18 And ne turne thou awei thi face fro thi  
 child; for I am trublid, swiftli ful out  
 19 here thou me. Loke in to my soule,  
 and deliuere it; for myn enemys tac out  
 20 me. Thou knowist my repref; and my

the sliym of the depthe; and 'substance  
 is not<sup>e</sup>. I cam in to the depthe of the  
 see; and the tempest drenchide me. I<sup>4</sup>  
 traueilide crynge, my chekis weren maad  
 hoose<sup>d</sup>; myn izen failiden, the while Y  
 hope<sup>e</sup> in to my God. Thei that hatiden<sup>5</sup>  
 me with out cause; weren multiplied aboue  
 the heeris of myn heed. Myn enemyes  
 that pursueden me vniustli weren coum-  
 fortid; Y paiede thanne tho thingis,  
 whiche Y rauischide not. God, thou<sup>6</sup>  
 knowist myn vnkunnyng; and my tres-  
 passis ben not hid fro thee. Lord, Lord<sup>7</sup>  
 of vertues; thei, that abiden thee, be not  
 aschamed in me. God of Israel; thei, that  
 seken thee, be not schent on me. For<sup>8</sup>  
 Y suffride schenschipe for thee; schame  
 hilide my face. I am maad a straunger<sup>9</sup>  
 to my britheren; and a pilgryme to the  
 sones of my modir. For the feruent loue<sup>10</sup>  
 of thin hous eet me; and the schenschipis  
 of men seiynge schenschipis to thee fellen  
 on me. And Y hilide my soule with fast-<sup>11</sup>  
 yng; and it was maad in to schenschip to  
 me. And Y puttide my cloth an heire; <sup>12</sup>  
 and Y am maad to hem in to a parable.  
 Thei, that saten in the 3ate, spaken azens<sup>13</sup>  
 me; and thei, that drunken wien, sungen  
 of me. But Lord, *Y dresse<sup>ee</sup>* my preier<sup>14</sup>  
 to thee; God, *Y abide* the tyme of good  
 plesaunce. Here thou me<sup>f</sup> in the multi-  
 tude of thi mercy; in the treuthe of thin  
 heelthe. Delyuer thou me fro the cley,<sup>15</sup>  
 that Y be not faste set in; delyuere thou  
 me fro hem that haten me, and fro depthe<sup>g</sup>  
 of watris. The tempest of watir drenche<sup>16</sup>  
 not me, nethir the depthe swolowe me;  
 nethir the pit make streit his mouth on  
 me. Lord, here thou me, for thi merci is<sup>17</sup>  
 benyngne; vp the multitude of thi merci-  
 ful doynge biholde thou in to me. And<sup>18</sup>  
 turne not awei thi face fro<sup>h</sup> thi child;  
 for Y am in tribulacioun, here thou me  
 swiftli. 3yue thou tente to my soule, and<sup>19</sup>  
 delyuer thou it; for myn enemyes de-

<sup>b</sup> hoos *AE sec. m. H.* <sup>c</sup> Om. *AH.* <sup>d</sup> Om. *CE pr. m.*

<sup>e</sup> ther is no substance *I.* <sup>d</sup> horse *CDFSi.* hoorse *EGILOPRUX.* <sup>e</sup> hopide *I.* <sup>ee</sup> *dresside CDW.* <sup>f</sup> Om. *s.*  
<sup>g</sup> depnesse *I.* depthis *FKLS.* <sup>h</sup> fro me *s.*



21 confusioun, and my shame. In thi sizte  
ben alle that trublen me; repref abod  
myn herte, and wrecchidnesse. And I  
suffride that summan togidere shulde  
with sorewen, and ther was not; and  
that shulde coumforten, and I fond not.  
22 And thei zeuen in to my mete galle; and  
in my thirst thei drunke me with eisel.  
23 Be mad the bord of hem in to a grene  
befor them; and in to zeldingus azeen,  
24 and in to sclaunder. Be al to-dercened  
the e3en of hem, that thei see not; and  
the rig of hem euermor crooke thou in.  
25 Heeld out vp on hem thi wrathe; and the  
26 wodnesse of thi wrathe al take them. Be  
maad the dwelling of hem desert; and in  
the tabernaclis of hem be ther not that  
27 indwelle. For whom thou hast smyten,  
thei han pursued; and vp on the sorewe  
28 of my woundis thei addeden. Put to  
wickidnesse vp on the wickidnesse<sup>e</sup> of  
hem; and entre thei not in to thi rijtwis-  
29 nesse. Be thei do awei fro the boc of  
lyueres; and with rijtwis men be thei not  
30 write. I am a pore man, and sorewende;  
31 thin helthe, God, vndertoc me. I shal  
preise the name of God with song; and  
32 magnefien hym in preising. And he shal  
plese to God vp on a newe calf; hornes  
33 bringende forth, and cles. See the pore,  
and glade thei; secheth God, and 3oure  
34 soule shal liue. For the Lord ful out  
herde the pore; and despiside not hise  
35 bounden. Preise hym, heuenes and erthe;  
the se, and alle crepende thingis in it.  
36 For God shal make saf Sion; and the  
cites of Jude shul be bild vp. And thei  
shuln induelle there; and bi eritage thei  
37 shul purchasen it. And the sed of his  
seruauns shal welden it; and that loouen  
his name, shul duelle in it.

lyuere thou me. Thou knowist my 20  
schenschip, and my dispysyng; and my  
schame. Alle that troblen me ben in thi 21  
sijt; myn herte abood schendschipe, and  
wretchidnesse. And Y abood hym, that  
was sory togidere, and noon was<sup>i</sup>; and  
that schulde coumforte<sup>k</sup>, and Y foond not.  
And thei zauen galle in to my meete; and 22  
in my thirst thei zauen 'to me<sup>l</sup> drinke with  
vynegre. The boord of hem be maad bi- 23  
fore hem in to a snare; and in to zeld-  
yngis, and in' to sclaunder. Her izen be 24  
maad derk, that thei se not; and euere  
bouwe doun the bak of hem. Schede out 25  
thin ire on hem; and the strong veniaunce  
of thin ire take hem. The habitacioun of 26  
hem be maad forsakun; and 'noon be<sup>m</sup> that  
dwelle in the tabernaclis of hem. For thei 27  
pursueden hym<sup>n</sup>, whom thou hast smyte<sup>n</sup>;  
and thei addiden<sup>o</sup> on the sorewe of my  
woundis. Adde thou wickidnesse on the 28  
wickidnesse of hem; and entre thei not in  
to thi rijtwisnesse<sup>p</sup>. Be thei don awei fro 29  
the book of lyuyng men; and be thei not  
writun with iust men. I am pore and 30  
sorewful; God, thin heelthe took me vp.  
I schal herye the name of God with song; 31  
and Y schal magnefye hym in<sup>q</sup> heriyng.  
And it schal plese God more than a newe 32  
calf; bryngyng forth hornes and clees.  
Pore men<sup>r</sup> se, and be<sup>s</sup> glad; seke 3e God, 33  
and 3oure soule schal lyue. For the Lord 34  
herde pore men; and<sup>s</sup> dispiside not hise  
boundun men. Heuenes and erthe, herye<sup>t</sup> 35  
hym; the se, and alle crepyng bestis in<sup>v</sup>  
tho, *herye hym*. For God schal make 36  
saaf Syon; and the citees of Juda schulen  
be bildid. And thei schulen dwelle there;  
and thei schulen gete it bi eritage. And 37  
the seed of hise seruauntis schal haue it  
in possessioun; and thei that louen his  
name, schulen dwelle ther ynne.

<sup>e</sup> wickenessis E. wickidnessis AH.

<sup>i</sup> ther was I. <sup>k</sup> coumforte me K. <sup>l</sup> me to s. <sup>m</sup> be ther noon I. <sup>n</sup> hem s. <sup>o</sup> addiden to I.  
<sup>p</sup> rijtfulness ceteri. <sup>q</sup> with I. <sup>r</sup> be thei I. <sup>s</sup> and he I. <sup>t</sup> herie 3e s. <sup>v</sup> in erthe s.

## PSALM LXIX.

<sup>1</sup> *In to the ende, the salm of David, in remembring that the Lord made hym saf.*

*Deus, in adiutorium meum.*

<sup>2</sup> God, in to myn helpe tac heed; Lord,  
<sup>3</sup> to helpen me heeje thou. Be thei confoundid, and shameli drede thei; that  
<sup>4</sup> sechen my soule. Be thei turned aweif hindward, and waxe thei ashamed; that wiln to me euelis. Be thei turned awei anoon and shamende; that seyn to me,  
<sup>5</sup> Weu! weu! Ful out ioje thei, and glad in thee, alle that sechen thee; and sey thei euermor, The Lord be magnified, that  
<sup>6</sup> cloouen thi ziure of helthe. I forsothe a nedi and a pore man am; God, helpe thou me. Myn helpere and my deliuerere, be thou; Lord, ne tarie thou.

## PSALM LXX.

<sup>1</sup> *The salm of David is of the songys of Jonadab, and of the rathere caitiues.*

*In te, Domine, speraui.*

In thee, Lord, I hopide; I shal not be  
<sup>2</sup> confoundid in to with oute ende; in thi riztwisnesse deliuere me, and tac me awei. Bowe thou in to me thin ere; and saue  
<sup>3</sup> me. Be thou to me in to God defendere, and in to a strengthid place; that thou make me saaf. For my fastnesse; and my  
<sup>4</sup> refute thou art. My God, tac me away fro the hond of the synnere; and fro the hond of the doere azen the lawe, and of the wicke.  
<sup>5</sup> For thou art my pacience, Lord; Lord, myn hope fro my zouth. In thee I am  
<sup>6</sup> confermed fro the wombe; fro the wombe  
<sup>7</sup> of my moder thou art my defendere. In thee my synging euermor; as wndring I am maad to manye; and thou a strong  
<sup>8</sup> helpere. Be fulfid my mouth with preising, that I synge thi glorie; al dai thi  
<sup>9</sup> gretnesse. Ne throwe thou me aferr in

## PSALM LXIX.

*The titil of the<sup>w</sup> nyne and sixtithe salm. <sup>1</sup> To the<sup>x</sup> victorie 'of David', 'to haue mynde<sup>z</sup>†.*

† *A glos. Dauid made this salm, whanne he was in the persecucioun of Absolon, his sone. Lire here. c et alii.*

God, biholde thou in to myn heelp; <sup>2</sup>  
Lord, hast thou to helpe me. Be thei <sup>3</sup>  
schent, and aschamed; that seken my lijf. Be thei turned a bak; and schame thei, that wolen yuels to me. Be thei turned <sup>4</sup>  
awei anoon, and schame thei; that seien to me, Wel! wel! Alle men that seken <sup>5</sup>  
thee, make<sup>a</sup> fulli ioie, and be glad in thee; and thei that louen thin heelthe, seie<sup>b</sup>  
euere, The Lord be magnified. Forsothe <sup>6</sup>  
Y am a nedi man, and pore; God, helpe thou me. Thou art myn helper and my delyuerere<sup>c</sup>; Lord, tarye thou not.

## PSALM LXX.

*The seuentithe salm hath no title<sup>d</sup>. <sup>1</sup>*

Lord, Y hopide in thee, be Y not schent with outen ende; in thi riztwisnesse<sup>f</sup>  
delyuere thou me, and rauysche me<sup>g</sup> out. Bowe doun thin eere to me; and make me saaf. Be thou to me in to God a de-<sup>3</sup>  
fendere; and in to a strengthid place, that thou make me saaf. For thou art my stidefastnesse; and my refuit. My God, <sup>4</sup>  
delyuere thou me fro the hoond of the synner; and fro the hoond of a man doynge azen the lawe, and of the<sup>h</sup> wickid man. For thou, Lord, art my pacience; <sup>5</sup>  
Lord, *thou art* myn hope fro my zongthe. In thee Y am confermyd<sup>i</sup> fro the wombe; <sup>6</sup>  
thou art my defendere fro the wombe of my modir. My syngyng *is* euere in thee; <sup>7</sup>  
Y am maad as a greet wonder to many men; and thou *art* a strong helpere. My <sup>8</sup>  
mouth be fillid with heriying; that Y synge

<sup>f</sup> Om. c.

<sup>w</sup> Om. plures. <sup>x</sup> Om. dwx. <sup>y</sup> Om. r. <sup>z</sup> Om. s. to haue mynde on Dauid o. <sup>a</sup> make thei i. <sup>b</sup> seie thei k. <sup>c</sup> defendere s. <sup>d</sup> From ko. The lxx. salm. plures. The titil of the lxx. salm. l. The lxx. salm of David, whanne he was in persecucioun of Absolon, his sone. r. The lxx. salm hath no tittle in Ebreu, neith in Jeroms translacioun. v. <sup>f</sup> riztfulnesse FGIKL. <sup>g</sup> Om. f. <sup>h</sup> the hond of the s. <sup>i</sup> confermyd, that is, defendid k text. confermyd, that is, not halewid but defendid v marg.



time of elde; whan shal faile my vertue,  
 10 ne forsake thou me. For myn enemys  
 seiden to me; and thei that kepten my  
 11 soule counseil maden in to oon. Seiende,  
 God hath forsaken hym, pursueth, and  
 taketh hym; for ther is not that take  
 12 away. God, ne be thou longid awei fro  
 me; my God, in to myn helpe behold.  
 13 Be thei confoundid, and faile thei, bac-  
 bitende to my soule; be thei couered  
 with confusioun and shame, that sechen  
 14 euelis to me. I forsothe euermor shal  
 hopen; and casten to vp on alle thi  
 15 preising. My mouth shal befor telle thi  
 rijtwise; al dai thin helthe ziuere.  
 For I knew not lettrure, I shal gon in  
 16 to the poweris of the Lord; Lord, I shal  
 17 han mynde of thi rijtwise alone. God,  
 thou hast tazt me fro my zouth, and vn  
 to now; I shal telle forth thi merueilis.  
 18 And vn to the laste age, and the laste  
 ende of it; God, ne forsake thou me. To  
 the time that I telle out thin arm; to alle  
 ieneracioun that is to come. Thi power,  
 19 and thi rijtwise, God, vn to the he-  
 zeste grete thingus that thou didist;  
 20 God, who is lic to thee? Hou grete thou  
 hast shewid to me tribulaciouns, manye  
 and euele, and al turned thou hast quyk-  
 ened me; and fro the depnessis of the  
 21 erthe eft thou hast azeen brozte me. Thou  
 hast multiplied thi grete doing; and al  
 22 turned thou hast coumfortid me. For  
 and I shal knoueleche to thee in vesselis  
 of salm thi treuthe, God; I shal do salm  
 to thee in an harpe, thou holi of Irael.  
 23 Ful out shul ioze my lippis, whan I shal  
 synge to thee; and my soule, that thou  
 24 azeen boztist. But and my tunge al dai  
 shal sweteli thenke thi rijtwise; whan  
 confoundid and shamefastly aferd shul  
 ben that sechen euelis to me.

thi glorie, al dai thi greetnesse. Caste<sup>9</sup>  
 thou not awei me in the<sup>k</sup> tyme of eld-  
 nesse<sup>1</sup>; whanne my vertu failith, forsake  
 thou not me. For myn enemyes seiden of<sup>10</sup>  
 me; and thei that kepten my lijf maden  
 counsel togidere. Seinyng, God hath for-<sup>11</sup>  
 sake hym; pursue ze, and take hym; for  
 noon is<sup>m</sup> that schal delyuere. God, be<sup>12</sup>  
 thou not maad afer fro me; my God,  
 biholde thou in to myn help. Men that<sup>13</sup>  
 bacbiten my soule, be schent, and faile  
 thei; and be thei hilid with schenschip  
 and schame, that seken yuels to me. But<sup>14</sup>  
 Y schal hope euere; and Y schal adde<sup>n</sup>  
 euere ouer al thi preising. Mi mouth<sup>15</sup>  
 schal telle thi rijtfulnesse; al dai thin  
 helthe. For Y knewe not lettrure<sup>o</sup>, Y schal  
 entre in to the poweres of the Lord; Lord,<sup>16</sup>  
 Y schal bithenke on thi rijtfulnesse aloone.  
 God, thou hast tauzt me fro my jongthe,<sup>17</sup>  
 and 'til to<sup>p</sup> now; Y schal telle out thi  
 merueilis. And til in to 'the eldnesse<sup>q</sup><sup>18</sup>  
 and the laste age; God, forsake thou not  
 me. Til Y telle thin arm<sup>r</sup>; to eche genera-  
 cioun, that schal come. *Til Y telle* thi  
 myzt, and thi rijtfulnesse, God, til in to<sup>19</sup>  
 the hijeste grete dedis which<sup>s</sup> thou hast  
 do; God, who is lijk thee? Hou grete<sup>20</sup>  
 tribulaciouns many and yuele hast thou  
 schewid to me; and thou conuertid hast  
 quykenyd me, and hast eft brouzt me azen  
 fro the depthis<sup>t</sup> of erthe. Thou hast mul-<sup>21</sup>  
 tiplied thi greet doying; and thou conuertid  
 hast coumfortid me. For whi and Y schal<sup>22</sup>  
 knowleche to thee, thou God, thi treuthe  
 in the instrumentis of salm; Y schal synge  
 in an harpe to thee, *that art* the hooli of  
 Israel. Mi lippis schulen make fulli ioze,<sup>23</sup>  
 whanne Y schal synge to thee; and my  
 soule, which thou azen bouztist. But and<sup>24</sup>  
 my tunge schal thenke al dai on thi rijt-  
 fulnesse; whanne thei schulen be schent  
 and aschamed, that seken yuelis to me.

<sup>k</sup> Om. s. <sup>1</sup> eelde 1. ooldnesse κ. <sup>m</sup> ther is 1. <sup>n</sup> adde to 1. <sup>o</sup> lettrure, *that is, not bi mannes teching,*  
*but bi Goddis reuelacion* κ *text.* v *marg.* <sup>p</sup> unto 1. <sup>q</sup> eelde 1. ooldnesse κ. <sup>r</sup> arm or power 1. <sup>s</sup> that 1.  
<sup>t</sup> depnesse 1.

## PSALM LXXI.

*In to Salomon.*

1

*Deus, iudicium.* 2 God, thi dom 3if to the king; and thi  
ri3twysnesse to the sone of the king. To  
demen thi puple<sup>g</sup> in ri3twisnesse; and thi  
3 pore men in dom. Vndertake mounteynes  
pes to the puple; and the hillis ri3twis-  
4 nesse. He shal deme the pore men of  
the puple; and saf he shal make the sonus  
of pore men; and he shal meke the false  
5 acusere. And he shal abide stille with  
the sunne, and befor the mone; in ienera-  
6 cioun and in to ieneracioun. He shal  
come down as reyn in to flees; and as  
7 drope falling droppende vp on erthe<sup>h</sup>. In  
his dazis shal springe ri3twisnesse, and  
aboundaunce of pes; to the time that the  
8 mone be don awei. And he shal lord-  
shipen fro the se vn to the se; and fro  
the flod vnto the termes of the round-  
9 nesse of londis. Beforn hym shul falle  
doun Ethiopis; and his enemys the erthe  
10 shul licken. The kingis of Tharsis and  
ylis shuln offre deserued 3iftys; the kingus  
of Arabs and Saba free 3iftis shul bringe  
11 to. And ther shuln honouren hym alle  
kingus; alle Jentilis shul serue to hym.  
12 For he shal deliuere the pore fro the  
my3ti; and the pore to whom was not  
13 an helpere. He shal spare to the pore,  
and to the helpeles; and the soulis of  
14 pore men he shal make saaf. Fro vsuris  
and wickidnesse he shal a3een bie the  
soulis of hem; and wrshipeful the name  
15 of hem befor hym. And he shal lyue,  
and ther shal be 3iue to hym of the<sup>i</sup> gold  
of Arabie; and thei shul honouren of it,  
16 al day thei shul blisse to hym. Ther shal  
be fastnyng in the erthe, in the he3est  
thingis of mounteynes; ther<sup>k</sup> shal ben  
aboue hauncyd aboue Liban his fruyt;

## PSALM LXXI.

*The title of the<sup>u</sup> oon and seuentithe salm<sup>v</sup>. 1*  
*To Salomon<sup>w</sup>.*

God, 3yue<sup>x</sup> thi doom to the king; and 2  
thi ri3tfulnesse to the sone of a king. To  
deme thi puple in ri3tfulnesse; and thi  
pore men in doom. Mounteyns resseyue 3  
pees to the puple; and litle hillis *resseyue*  
ri3tfulnesse. He schal deme the pore men 4  
of the puple, and he schal make saaf the  
sones of pore men; and he schal make low  
the false chalengere. And he schal dwelle 5  
with the sunne, and bifore the moone<sup>v</sup>; in  
generacioun and in to generacioun. He 6  
schal come down as reyn in to a flees; and  
as goteris droppinge on the erthe. Ri3t- 7  
fulnesse schal come forth in hise dayes,  
and the aboundaunce of pees<sup>z</sup>; til the moone  
be takun awei. And he schal be lord fro 8  
the see 'til to<sup>a</sup> the see; and fro the flood  
til to the endis of the world. Ethiopiens 9  
schulen falle doun bifore hym; and hise  
enemys<sup>e</sup> schulen licke the erthe. The 10  
kyngis of Tarsis and ilis schulen offre  
3iftis; the kyngis of Arabie and of Saba  
schulen brynge 3iftis. And alle kyngis 11  
schulen worschipe hym; alle folkis schulen  
serue hym. For he schal delyuer a pore 12  
man fro the mi3ti; and a pore man to  
whom was<sup>b</sup> noon helpere. He schal spare 13  
a pore man and nedi; and he schal make  
saaf the soulis of pore men. He schal 14  
a3en bie the soulis of hem fro vsuris, and<sup>c</sup>  
wickidnesse; and the name of hem *is*  
onourable bifor hym. And he schal lyue, 15  
and me schal 3yue to hym of the gold of  
Arabie; and thei schulen euere worschipe  
of hym, al dai thei schulen blesse hym.  
Stidefastnesse schal be in the erthe, in the 16  
hi3este places<sup>d</sup> of mounteyns; the fruyt  
therof schal be enhaunsid aboue the Liban;  
and thei schulen blosme fro the citee, as

<sup>g</sup> puplis A. <sup>h</sup> the erthe AETH. <sup>i</sup> Om. A. <sup>k</sup> thei A.

<sup>u</sup> Om. *plures.* <sup>v</sup> Om. G. <sup>w</sup> *To Salomon, profecie of Crist, verrei king κ. In Ebreu thus, To Salomon; in Jerom thus, In to Salomon. υ.* <sup>x</sup> 3yue thou I. <sup>y</sup> moone, *that is, withoute bigynnyng and eende kv.* <sup>z</sup> pees, *that is, gostli pees κ text v marg.* <sup>a</sup> unto I. <sup>b</sup> ther was I. <sup>c</sup> and fro I.  
<sup>d</sup> place CEKLMPS.



and thei shul floure fro cite, as the hei of  
 17 erthe<sup>l</sup>. Be his name blissid in to worldis;  
 befor the sunne abit stille his name.  
 And ther shul be blissid in hym alle the  
 linagis of erthe<sup>m</sup>; alle Jentilis shul mag-  
 18 nefien hym. Blissid be the Lord God of  
 Irael; that doth merueilous thingus alone.  
 19 And blissid be the name of his maieste  
 in to withoute ende; and ther shal be  
 fulfid with his maieste al erthe; be it  
 do, be it do.

20 *Ther faileden preisingis, or ympnes  
 of David, sone<sup>n</sup> of Jesse.*

## PSALM LXXII.

1 *The salm of Asaf.*

*Quam bonus.*

Hou good the God of Irael; to hem  
 2 that ben in<sup>o</sup> rizt herte. My feet for-  
 sothe ben almost moued; almost ben held  
 3 down<sup>p</sup> my goings. For I enuyede vp on  
 wicke men; seande the pes of synneres.  
 4 For ther is not respit to the deth of hem;  
 5 and fastnyng in the wounde of hem. In  
 the trauaile of men thei ben not; and  
 with men thei shul not be scourgid.  
 6 Therefore heeld hem pride; thei ben co-  
 uered with wickidnesse, and with ther  
 7 vupitousnesse. Wente forth as of talz the  
 wickidnesse of hem; thei ouerpassiden in  
 8 to lust of herte. Thei thoȝten and speke  
 shreudenesse; wickidnesse in heizte they  
 9 speeken. Thei putten<sup>q</sup> in to heuene ther  
 mouth; and the tunge of hem wente in<sup>r</sup>  
 10 the erthe. Therefore shal ben conuertid  
 my puple heer; and fulle dajis shul be  
 11 founden in hem. And thei seiden, Hou  
 wot God; and whether is ther kunyng  
 12 in heizte? Lo! tho synneres, and<sup>s</sup> abun-  
 dende in the world; weldedden richessis.  
 13 And I seide, Thanne with oute cause I  
 iustefiede myn herte; and wesh among in-  
 14 nocentis myn hondis. And I was scourgid  
 al dai; and my chastising in the moru-

the hey of erthe doith. His name be<sup>17</sup>  
 blessid in to worldis; his name dwelle<sup>e</sup>  
 bifore the sunne. And all the lynagis  
 of erthe schulen be blessid in hym; alle  
 folkis schulen magnyfie hym. Blessid be<sup>18</sup>  
 the Lord God of Israel; which aloone  
 makith merueiylis. Blessid<sup>f</sup> be the name<sup>19</sup>  
 of his maieste with outen ende; and al  
 erthe schal be fillid with<sup>g</sup> his maieste;  
 be it doon, be it doon.

*'The preieris of David, the<sup>h</sup> sone of<sup>20</sup>  
 Ysay, ben endid<sup>l</sup>.*

## PSALM LXXII.

*The 'title of the<sup>k</sup> two and seuentithe salm. 1*

*'The salm of Asaph<sup>l†</sup>.*

<sup>†</sup> *A glos. Asaph  
 made this salm,  
 to schewe the  
 goodness of  
 Goddis puruy-  
 aunce. A et alii.*

God of Israel is ful good; to hem that  
 ben of riztful herte. But my feet weren<sup>2</sup>  
 moued alneest; my steppis weren sched  
 out alneest. For Y louede feruentli on<sup>3</sup>  
 wickid men; seynge the pees of synneris.  
 For biholdyng is not to the deth of hem;<sup>4</sup>  
 and stidefastnesse in the sikenesse of hem.  
 Thei ben not in the<sup>m</sup> trauel of men; and<sup>5</sup>  
 thei schulen not be betun with men. Ther-<sup>6</sup>  
 fore pride helde<sup>n</sup> hem; thei weren hilid  
 with her wickidnesse and<sup>o</sup> vnfeithfulnesse.  
 The wickidnesse of hem cam forth as of<sup>p</sup> 7  
 fatnesse; thei ȝeden in to desire of herte.  
 Thei thouȝten and spaken weiwardnesse;<sup>8</sup>  
 thei spaken wickidnesse<sup>q</sup> an hiz. Thei<sup>9</sup>  
 puttiden her mouth in to heuene; and her  
 tunge passide in erthe. Therfor my puple<sup>10</sup>  
 schal be conuertid here; and fulle daies  
 schulen be foundun in hem. And thei<sup>11</sup>  
 seiden, How woot God; and whether  
 kunyng is an heizte, *'that is, in heuene<sup>r</sup>?*  
 Lo! thilke synneris and hauynge aboun-<sup>12</sup>  
 dance in the world; helden richessis. And<sup>13</sup>  
 Y seide, Therfor without cause Y iustifiede  
 myn herte; and<sup>s</sup> waischide myn hoondis  
 among innocentis. And Y was betun al<sup>14</sup>  
 dai; and my chastisyng<sup>t</sup> was in morutidis.

<sup>1</sup> the erthe AEH. <sup>m</sup> the erthe AH. <sup>n</sup> the sone A. <sup>o</sup> of A. <sup>p</sup> out A. <sup>q</sup> puttiden AH. <sup>r</sup> in to A. <sup>s</sup> in A.

<sup>e</sup> dwellith A. <sup>f</sup> And blissid CIKUVX sec. m. <sup>g</sup> of I. <sup>h</sup> Om. FW. <sup>i</sup> fillid HIKLMOPRUVWXBik. <sup>l</sup> Om. GQ.  
<sup>k</sup> Om. A. <sup>l</sup> Om. A. *The salm of Asaph; in Jerome thus, the song of Asaph. IV.* <sup>m</sup> Om. I. <sup>n</sup> hath holde I.  
<sup>o</sup> and with I. <sup>p</sup> Om. xi. <sup>q</sup> wickidnesse, *that is, blasfemye azens God* K text. *blasfemyng azens God*  
 V marg. <sup>r</sup> Om. plures. <sup>s</sup> and I I. <sup>t</sup> chastisyngis s.

15 tidis. If I seide, I shal telle thus; lo!  
the nacioun<sup>t</sup> of thi sones I haue repreued.  
16 I eymede, that I shulde knowe that; tra-  
17 uaile is befor me. To the tyme that I  
entre in to the seyntuarie of God; and  
vnderstonde in the laste thingus of hem.  
18 Neuerthelatre for treccheries thou leidist  
to hem; thou threwe hem down, whil thei  
19 weren rerid<sup>u</sup> vp. What maner be thei  
maad in to desolacioun; feerli thei failden,  
20 thei pershiden for ther wickidnesse. As  
a sweuene of risende men; Lord, in thi  
cite the ymage of hem to noȝt thou shalt  
21 bringe. For enflaumed is myn herte, and  
22 my reenys ben al chaungid; and I to  
23 noȝt am broȝt, and I wiste not. As a  
beeste I am maad anent thee; and I euer-  
24 mor with thee. Thou heelde my riȝt  
hond, and in thi wil thou broȝtist me  
thennys; and with glorie thou vndertoke  
25 me. What forsothe is to me in heuene;  
and of thee what wolde I vp on erthe?  
26 My flesh failide, and myn herte; God of  
myn herte, and my part, God in to with-  
27 oute ende. For loo! that longen hem-  
self awei fro thee shul pershen; thou  
lostist alle that don fornyacioun fro thee.  
28 To me forsothe to cleue to God is good;  
to<sup>v</sup> putten in the Lord God myn hope.  
That I telle out alle thi prechingus; in the  
ȝatis of the doȝter of Sion.

## PSALM LXXIII.

1 *The vnderstanding of Asaf.**Vi quid, Deus.*

Wherto, God, hast thou put abac in to  
the ende; thi wodnesse wrathide vpon the  
2 shep of thi leswe? Myndeful be thou of  
thi congregacioun; that thou weldedest  
fro the begynnyng. Thou hast aȝeen boȝt  
the ȝerde of thin eritage; the hil of Sion  
3 in whiche thou dwellidist in<sup>w</sup> it. Rere  
vp thin hondis in to the pridis of hem in  
to the ende; hou grete thingis wariede

If Y seide, Y schal telle thus; lo! Y re-15  
preuede the nacioun of thi sones. I gess-16  
ide, that Y schulde knowe this; trauel is  
bifore me. Til Y entre in to the seyn-17  
tuarie of God; and vndurstonde in the last  
thingis of hem. Netheles for gilis thou 18  
hast put to hem; thou castidist hem down,  
while thei weren reisid. Hou ben thei 19  
maad into desolacioun<sup>a</sup>; thei failiden so-  
deynli, thei perischiden for her wickid-  
nesse<sup>v</sup>. As the dreem of men that risen; 20  
Lord, thou schalt dryue<sup>w</sup> her ymage to  
nouȝt in thi citee. For myn herte is en-21  
flaumed, and my reynes ben chaungid; and 22  
Y am dryuun to nouȝt, and Y wiste not.  
As a werk beeste Y am maad at<sup>x</sup> thee; and 23  
Y am euere with thee. Thou heldist my 24  
riȝthond, and in thi wille thou leddist me  
forth; and with glorie thou tokist me vp.  
For whi what is to me in heuene; and 25  
what wolde Y of thee on erthe? Mi 26  
fleische and myn herte failide; God of  
myn herte, and my part *is* God withouten  
ende. For lo! thei that drawen awei fer 27  
hem silf fro thee, *'biȝ deedliȝ synne<sup>a</sup>*, schu-  
len perische; thou hast lost alle men that  
doen fornyacioun fro thee. But it is good 28  
to me to cleue to God; and to sette myn  
hope in the Lord God. That Y telle alle  
thi prechyngis<sup>b</sup>; in the ȝatis of the douȝter  
of<sup>c</sup> Syon.

## PSALM LXXIII.

*The title of the<sup>d</sup> thre and seuentithe salm. 1*  
*The lernyng of Asaph<sup>e</sup>.*

God, whi hast thou put awei in to the  
ende; thi strong veniaunce is wrooth on  
the scheep of thi leesewe? Be thou 2  
myndeful of thi gadering togidere; which  
thou haddist in possessioun fro the bigyn-  
nyng. Thou aȝenbouȝtist the ȝerde of thin  
eritage; the hille of Syon in which thou  
dwellidist ther ynne. Reise thin hondis 3  
in to the prides of hem<sup>f</sup>; hou grete thingis

<sup>t</sup> naciouns AH. <sup>u</sup> arered EH. <sup>v</sup> and A sec. m. <sup>w</sup> is in C.

<sup>a</sup> desolacioun, *ether discomfourt c et plures.* <sup>v</sup> weiwardnesse A. <sup>w</sup> al to-dryue I. <sup>x</sup> anentis I. <sup>y</sup> that  
is, bi v. <sup>z</sup> wilful I. <sup>a</sup> synne. *Lire here.* <sup>u</sup> marg. <sup>a</sup> Om. CDEFGHKLMOQRSWXbi. <sup>b</sup> preisngis I.  
<sup>c</sup> Om. HX pr. m. i. <sup>d</sup> Om. plures. <sup>e</sup> Asaph, of the caitifte of Babilon. K. <sup>f</sup> hem into the ende x sec. m.



4 the enemy in the holi. And thei gloried that hateden thee; in the myddel  
5 of thi solempnete. Thei putten<sup>x</sup> ther tocnes, tocnes; and thei knewe not as in  
6 the going out vpon the hejist. As in a woode of trees with axis thei heewen  
7 down the 3atis of it in to itself; in axis and hachet thei threwen it down. Thei  
8 brenden vp with fyr thi seintuarie; in the erthe thei defouleden the tabernacle  
9 of thi name. Thei seiden in ther herte, the kinrede of hem togidere; To resten  
10 make wee alle the feste dazis of God fro the erthe. Oure signes wee han not seen,  
11 now ther is not a profete; and he shal knowen vs no more. Hou longe, God,  
12 the enemye shal repreue? the aduersarie vnlefulli taketh thi name in to the ende.  
13 Wherto turnest thou awei thin hond, and thi ri3thond fro thi myddel bosun in to  
14 the ende? God forsothe oure king befor worldis; wro3te helthe in the myddes of  
15 erthe<sup>y</sup>. Thou hast confermed in thi vertu these; thou al to-trublidist the hedis of  
16 dragounys<sup>z</sup> in watris. Thou hast to-broke the hedis of the dragoun; thou  
17 hast 3iuen hym mete to the puplis of Ethiope. Thou hast wastid the wellis,  
18 and the stremes; thou hast dried the flodis of Etham. Thin is the dai, and  
19 thin is the ny3t; thou forgedist the morutyd and the sunne. Thou madest  
20 alle the termes of erthe<sup>a</sup>; somer and ver time, thou formedist hem. Myndeful be  
21 thou of this, the enemy putte repref to the Lord; and the vnwise puple terrede  
22 thi name. Ne take thou to bestis soulis knoulechende to thee; and the soulis of  
23 thi pore men ne for3ete thou in to the ende. Behold in to thi testament; for  
24 thei ben fulfild, that ben dercned of erthe;  
25 bi the housis of wickidnessis. Ne be turned awei the meke maad confundid;  
26 the pore and the helpelis shul preise thi

the enemy dide wickidli in the hooli. And 4  
thei that hatiden thee; hadden glorie in the myddis of thi solempnete. Thei set-  
5 tiden her signes<sup>g</sup>, '*ethir baneris*<sup>i</sup>, signes<sup>k</sup> on the hizeste, as in the outgoing; and  
thei knewen not. As in a wode of trees 6  
thei heweden down with axis the 3atis therof in to it silf; thei castiden down it  
with an ax, and a<sup>m</sup> brood fallinge ax. Thei brenten with fier thi seyntuarie; thei 7  
defouliden the tabernacle of thi name in erthe. The kynrede of hem seiden togidere 8  
in her herte; Make we alle the feest daies of God to ceesse fro<sup>n</sup> the<sup>o</sup> erthe. We han 9  
not seyn oure signes, now 'no profete is<sup>p</sup>; and he schal no more knowe vs. God, hou 10  
long schal the enemye seie dispit? the<sup>q</sup> aduersarie territh to ire thi name in to  
the ende. Whi turnest thou awei thin 11  
hoond, and<sup>r</sup> 'to drawe out<sup>s</sup> thi ri3thond fro the myddis of thi bosun, til in<sup>t</sup> to the  
ende? Forsothe God oure kyng bifore 12  
worldis; wrou3te heelthe in the mydis of erthe. Thou madist sad the see bi<sup>u</sup> thi 13  
vertu; thou hast troblid<sup>v</sup> the heedis of dragouns<sup>w</sup> in watris. Thou hast broke 14  
the heedis of 'the dragoun<sup>x</sup>; thou hast 3oue hym to<sup>y</sup> mete to the puplis of E-  
thiopiens. Thou hast broke wellis, and 15  
strondis; thou madist drie the flodis of Ethan. The dai is thin, and the ni3t is 16  
thin; thou madist the moreutid and the sunne. Thou madist alle the endis of 17  
erthe<sup>z</sup>; somer and veer tyme<sup>a</sup>, thou fourm-  
edist tho. Be thou myndeful of this thing, 18  
the enemye hath seid schenschip to the Lord; and the vnwijs puple hath excitid  
to ire thi name. Bitake thou not to beestis 19  
men knoulechange to thee; and for3ete thou not in to the ende the soulis of thi pore  
men. Biholde in to thi testament; for thei 20  
that ben maad derk of erthe, ben fillid with the housis of wickidnessis. A meke 21  
man be not turned awei maad aschamed;

<sup>x</sup> puttiden *an*. <sup>y</sup> the erthe *E*. <sup>z</sup> dragoun *A*. <sup>a</sup> the erthe *AEH*.

<sup>g</sup> baners *x*. <sup>i</sup> Om. *vx*. <sup>k</sup> to be signes *I*. <sup>m</sup> with a *I*. <sup>n</sup> in *s*. <sup>o</sup> Om. *plures*. <sup>p</sup> ther is  
no profete *I*. <sup>q</sup> thin *A*. <sup>r</sup> Om. *I*. <sup>s</sup> Om. *v*. <sup>t</sup> Om. *K*. <sup>u</sup> in *I*. <sup>v</sup> troublid togidere *K*.  
<sup>w</sup> the dragouns *FL*. <sup>x</sup> dragons *K*. <sup>y</sup> to be *I*. Om. *K*. <sup>z</sup> the erthe *K*. <sup>a</sup> tyme, either springinge  
tyme *i sec. m*.

22 name. Rys vp, God, deme thou thi  
cause, myndeful be thou of thi repreues  
of hem; that of the vnwise man ben al  
23 day. Ne forȝete thou the voisys of thin  
enemys; the pride of hem that hateden  
thee, steȝeth vp euermor.

## PSALM LXXIV.

1 *In to the ende, the salm of the song of  
Asaf, ne destroye thou, or shend.*

*Confitebimur  
tibi, Deus.*

2 Wee shul knowleche to thee, God, we  
shul knowleche; and inwardli wee shul  
3 clepe thi name. Wee shul telle thi mer-  
ueilis, whan I shal take tyme; I riȝtwis-  
4 nessis shal deme. Molten is the erthe,  
and alle that dwellen in it; I confermede  
5 the pileeris of it. I seide to the wicke<sup>b</sup>  
men, Wileth not wickidli don; and to  
the gilteris, Ne wileth not reren<sup>c</sup> vp the  
6 horn. Wileth not reren up in to heiȝte  
ȝoure horn; wileth not speken aȝen God  
7 wickidnesse. For nouthur fro the est,  
8 ne fro the west, ne fro<sup>d</sup> desert hillis; for  
9 God is the domysman. This he mekith,  
and this he enhaunceth; for the chalis  
in the hond of the Lord of cler wyn, ful  
of mengd. And he bowide<sup>e</sup> in of that  
in to that; nerthelater the drestef<sup>f</sup> of  
it is not wastid out, ther shul drinke of  
10 it alle the synneres of erthe<sup>g</sup>. I forsothe  
shal telle out in to the world; I shal  
11 synge to God of Jacob. And alle the  
hornes of synneres I shal to-breke; and  
the<sup>h</sup> hornes of the riȝtwis shul ben en-  
hauncid.

## PSALM LXXV.

1 *In to the ende, in ditees, the song to the<sup>i</sup>  
Assiries, the salm of Asaf.*

*Notus in Ju-  
dea.*

2 Knowen is God in Jewerie; in Irael  
3 gret is his name. And maad is in pes his  
4 place; and his duelling in Sion. There

a pore man and nedi schulen herie thi  
name. God, rise vp, deme thou thi cause; 22  
be thou myndeful of thin vpbreidyngis<sup>b</sup>, of  
tho that ben al dai of the vnwise man.  
Forȝete thou not the voices of thin ene- 23  
myes; the pride of hem that haten thee,  
stieth euere.

## PSALM LXXIV.

*The title of the<sup>c</sup> foure and seuentithe 1  
salm. 'To the ouercomere; leese thou  
not the salm of the song of Asaph<sup>d</sup>.*

God, we schulen<sup>e</sup> knowleche to thee, we 2  
schulen knowleche<sup>f</sup>; and<sup>g</sup> we schulen in-  
wardli clepe thi name. We schulen telle 3  
thi merueilis; whanne Y schal take tyme,  
Y schal deme riȝtfulnesses. The erthe is 4  
meltid, and alle that duellen ther ynne; Y  
confermede the pileris therof. I seide to 5  
wickid men, Nyle ȝe do wickidli; and to  
trespassouris, Nyle ȝe enhaunce the horn.  
Nyle ȝe reise an hiȝ ȝoure horn; nyle ȝe 6  
speke wickidnesse aȝens God. For nether 7  
fro the eest, nethir fro the west, nethir  
fro desert hillis; for God is the iuge. He 8  
mekith this<sup>h</sup> man, and enhaunsith hym;  
for a cuppe of cleene wyn ful of ineddling  
is in the hoond of the Lord. And he bow-  
ide of this in to that; netheles the drast  
therof is not anyntischid<sup>i</sup>; alle synneris  
of erthe schulen drinke therof. Forsothe 10  
Y schal telle in to the world; Y schal  
synge to God of Jacob. And Y schal breke 11  
alle the hornes of synneris; and the hornes  
of the iust man schulen be enhaunsid.

## PSALM LXXV.

*The title of the<sup>k</sup> fyue and seuentithe salm. 1  
To the<sup>l</sup> victorie in orguns, 'the salm  
of<sup>m</sup> the<sup>n</sup> song of Asaph<sup>o</sup>†.*

God is knowun in Judee; his name is 2  
greet in Israel. And his place is maad in 3  
pees; and his dwellyng is in Syon. Ther 4

† *Aglos. Asaph  
hi the spiritt  
of prophecie  
made this salme  
of the comyng  
of the caitife  
of Babilone, and  
of the ending  
ther of. Lire  
here. κ.*

<sup>b</sup> wickid H. <sup>c</sup> areren EH. <sup>d</sup> Om. A. <sup>e</sup> bowith AH. <sup>f</sup> drestis AEH. <sup>g</sup> the erthe E. <sup>h</sup> Om. A.  
<sup>i</sup> Om. A.

<sup>b</sup> schenschipis, ether vpbreidyngis c et plures. shenshipis v. <sup>c</sup> Om. CDFGHOQbi. <sup>d</sup> Om. A. <sup>e</sup> Om. D.  
<sup>f</sup> Om. D. <sup>g</sup> Om. C. <sup>h</sup> his A. <sup>i</sup> anyntishid, either maad lesse i sec. m. <sup>k</sup> Om. plures. <sup>l</sup> Om. K.  
<sup>m</sup> Om. osxi. <sup>n</sup> Om. K. <sup>o</sup> Asaph, bifor seyng the turment of Juda to come bi Sennacherib. K.



he al to-brac poweris; bowe, sheld, swerd,  
 5 and bataile. Thou art liztende inerueil-  
 ously fro the euere lastende mounteynes;  
 6 alle the vnwise men ben disturbid in herte.  
 Thei sleepen<sup>k</sup> ther slep aslep, and no  
 thing founden; alle the men of richessis  
 7 in ther hondis. Fro thi blamyng, God  
 of Jacob; nappeden that stiezeden vp  
 8 horsis<sup>l</sup>. Ferful thou art, and who shal  
 withstonde to thee? fro thanne thi  
 9 wrathe. Fro heuene herd thou hast  
 maad dom; the erthe tremblide, and  
 10 restide. Whan God shulde rise vp<sup>m</sup> 'in  
 to<sup>n</sup> dom; that he make saaf alle<sup>o</sup> the de-  
 11 bonere of erthe<sup>p</sup>. For the thenking of a  
 man shal knoueleche to thee; and the re-  
 likis of a<sup>q</sup> thenking a feste dai shul do  
 12 to thee. Vouwith, and zeldeth to the Lord  
 3oure God; alle 3ee that in his enuyroun  
 13 bringen to 3iftis. To the ferful, and to  
 hym that doth away the spirit of princis;  
 to the ferful anent alle kingus<sup>r</sup> of erthe<sup>s</sup>.

## PSALM LXXVI.

1 *In to the ende, for Iditym, the salm*  
*to<sup>t</sup> Asaf.*

*Voce mea ad*  
*Dominum.*

2 In my vois to the Lord I criede, in my  
 vois to God; and he tooc heede to me.  
 3 In the dai off my tribulacioun God I so3te  
 out with myn hondis; the ny3t forn a3en  
 hym, and I am not deseyued. My soule  
 4 forsoc to be coumfortid; myndeful I was  
 of God, and dilitide, and am enhauntid<sup>u</sup>,  
 5 and my spirit failide. Myn ezen looke  
 'to forn<sup>v</sup> wakingus; I am disturbid<sup>w</sup>, and  
 6 I spac not. I tho3te olde dazis; and euere  
 7 lastende 3eeris in mynde I hadde. And  
 I sweteli tho3te in the ny3t with myn  
 herte; and I was enhauntid<sup>x</sup>, and 'I  
 8 swepte<sup>y</sup> my spirit. Whether in to with-  
 oute ende God shal throwe aferr; or he  
 shall not lei to, that he be more plesid  
 9 3it? Or in to the ende his mercy he shal

he brak poweris; bowe, scheeld, swerd,  
 and batel. And thou, *God*, liztnest won-  
 5 dirfuli fro euerlastyng hillis; alle vnwise  
 6 men of herte weren troblid. Thei slepten  
 her sleep<sup>p</sup>; and alle men founden no thing  
 of richessis in her hondis. Thei that sti-  
 7 eden on horsis; slepten for thi blamyng,  
 thou God of Jacob. Thou art feerful<sup>q</sup>, and  
 8 who schal a3enstonde thee? fro that tyme  
 thin ire. Fro heuene thou madist doom<sup>9</sup>  
 herd; the erthe tremblide, and restide.  
 Whanne God roos vp in to doom; to make  
 10 saaf al the<sup>r</sup> mylde men of erthe. For the  
 11 thou3t of man schal knoueleche to thee; and  
 the relifs<sup>s</sup> of thou3t schulen make a feeste  
 dai to thee. Make 3e a vow, and 3elde 3e  
 12 to 3oure Lord God; alle that bringen 3iftis  
 in the cumpas of it. To God ferdful, and  
 13 to him that takith awei the spirit of  
 prynces; to the ferdful at the kyngis of  
 erthe.

## PSALM LXXVI.

*The 'title of the<sup>t</sup> sixte and seuentithe<sup>1</sup>*  
*salm<sup>u</sup>. 'To the ouercomere<sup>v</sup> on Ydi-*  
*tum, 'the salm of Asaph<sup>vv</sup>†.*

With<sup>w</sup> my vois Y criede to the Lord;  
 2 with<sup>x</sup> my vois to God, and he 3af tent to  
 me. In the dai of my tribulacioun Y sou3te  
 3 God with myn hondis; in the ny3t 'to fore<sup>r</sup>  
 hym, and Y am not disseyued. Mi soule  
 forsook to be coumfortid; Y was myndeful  
 4 of God, and Y delitide, and Y was exer-  
 cisid; and my spirit failide. Myn 3en bi-  
 5 fore took wakyngis; Y was disturbid, and  
 Y<sup>z</sup> spac not. I thou3te elde daies; and Y  
 6 hadde in mynde euerlastinge 3eeris. And  
 7 Y thou3te in the ny3t with myn herte; and  
 Y was exercisid, and Y clensid my spirit.  
 Whether God schal caste awei with outen  
 8 ende; ether schal he not lei to, that he  
 be more plesid 3it? Ethir schal he kitte  
 9 awei his merci into the ende<sup>a</sup>; fro genera-

† Gostli this  
 salme mai be  
 expowned of  
 ech feithful  
 comynthe, ether  
 singuler per-  
 sone, wich is  
 delyuered bi  
 God wondir-  
 fulli fro greet  
 turment, tem-  
 poral ether  
 goostli, and for  
 this is stired  
 deuoutli to the  
 herijng of God.  
*Lire here. x.*

<sup>k</sup> slepten AEH. <sup>l</sup> hors c. <sup>m</sup> Om. c. <sup>n</sup> in c. <sup>o</sup> Om. c. <sup>p</sup> the erthe AEH. <sup>q</sup> the AH. <sup>r</sup> the  
 kingis AEH. <sup>s</sup> the erthe E pr. m. <sup>t</sup> of AH. <sup>u</sup> enhauncid AH. <sup>v</sup> before A. <sup>w</sup> distourblid H.  
<sup>x</sup> enhauncyd AH. <sup>y</sup> Y wepte A. swepte H.

<sup>p</sup> sleep, that is, weren deed v marg. <sup>q</sup> ferdful FIKLMVxb. <sup>r</sup> Om. I. <sup>s</sup> leuyngis I. <sup>t</sup> Om. A.  
<sup>u</sup> Om. ORS. <sup>v</sup> Om. A. To the victorie x. <sup>w</sup> Om. A. <sup>x</sup> Bi CDEGOPQRSUVwb. <sup>y</sup> bi s. <sup>z</sup> toward CDEFG  
 HKLMOPQRSUVwxbi. <sup>a</sup> Om. I. <sup>a</sup> ende, that is, holliche. *Lire here. u.*

kutte away; fro ieneracioun in to ienera-  
 10 cioun? Or God shal forȝete to han merci;  
 or he shal withholden in his wrathe his  
 11 mercies? And I seide, Now I haue be-  
 gunne; this chaunging of the rizthalf of  
 12 the heȝe. I was myndeful of the werkis  
 of the Lord; for I shal be myndeful fro  
 13 the begynnyng of thi merueilis. And I  
 shal sweteli thenke in alle thi werkis;  
 and in thi findingis I shal ben enhaunted<sup>a</sup>.  
 14 God, in the holi thi wey; who gret God  
 15 as oure God? thou art God, that dost  
 merueilis. Knowen thou hast maad in  
 16 puplis thi vertu; thou hast aȝeen boȝt in  
 thin arm thi puple, the sones of Jacob  
 17 and of Joseph. Ther han seen thee wa-  
 tris, God, ther han seen thee watris,  
 and thei dredden; and disturbid ben the  
 18 depnessis. The multitude of the soun of  
 watris; a vois ȝeuen the cloudis. Forsothe  
 19 thin arwis passeden thurȝ; the vois of  
 thi thunder<sup>b</sup> in a whel. Thi shynnyngus  
 lȝteden to the roundnesse of the erthe;  
 it is togidere moued; and the erthe togi-  
 20 dere tremblide. In the se thi weye; and  
 thi sties in manye watris; and thi steppis  
 21 shul not be knowen. Thou broȝtist out  
 as shep thi puple; in the hond of Moises  
 and Aaron<sup>c</sup>.

## PSALM LXXVII.

1 *The vnderstanding of Asaf.*

Taketh tente, my puple, to my lawe;  
 inwardli bowith ȝoure ere in to the  
 2 woordis of my mouth. I shul opene in  
 parablis my mouth; I shal speke propo-  
 3 siciouns fro the begynnyng. Hou grete  
 thingis wee han herd, and han knowe  
 4 them; and oure fadris tolden to vs. Thei  
 ben not hid fro ther sonen; in an other  
 ieneracioun. Tellende<sup>d</sup> the preisingus of  
 the Lord, and his vertues; and his mer-  
 5 ueilis, that he dide. And he rerede wit-  
 nessing in Jacob; and lawe he putte in

cioun in to generacioun? Ethir schal God 10  
 forȝete to do mercy; ethir schal he with-  
 holde his mercies in his ire? And Y seide, 11  
 Now Y bigan; this *is* the chaunging of the  
 rizthond of 'the hiȝe God<sup>b</sup>. I hadde mynde 12  
 on the werkis of the Lord; for Y schal  
 haue mynde fro the bigynnyng of thi mer-  
 ueilis. And Y schal thenke in<sup>c</sup> alle thi 13  
 werkis; and Y schal be occupied<sup>d</sup> in thi  
 fyndyngis. God, thi weie *was* in the 'hooli; 14  
 what God *is* greet as oure God? thou art 15  
 God, that doist merueilis. Thou madist  
 thi vertu knowun among puplis; thou 16  
 aȝenbouȝtist in thi arm thi puple, the sonen  
 of Jacob and of Joseph. God, watris sien 17  
 thee, watris sien thee, and dredden; and  
 depthis<sup>e</sup> of watris weren disturbid. The 18  
 multitude of the soun of watris; cloudis  
 ȝauen vois. For whi thin arewis passen; the 19  
 vois of thi thundir *was* in a<sup>f</sup> wheel. Thi  
 lȝtynyngis schyneden<sup>g</sup> to the world; the  
 erthe was moued, and tremblid. Thi weie 20  
 in the see, and thi pathis in many watris;  
 and thi steppis schulen not be knowun.  
 Thou leddist forth thi puple as scheep; in 21  
 the hond of Moises and of<sup>h</sup> Aaron.

## PSALM LXXVII.

*The 'title of the<sup>i</sup> seuene and seuentithe 1  
 salm. The lernyng of Asaph<sup>†</sup>.*

Mi puple, perseyue ȝe my lawe; bowe<sup>k</sup>  
 ȝoure eere in to the wordis of my mouth.  
 I schal opene my mouth in parablis; Y 2  
 schal speke perfite resouns fro the bigyn-  
 nyng. Hou grete thingis han we herd, 3  
 and we han knowe tho; and oure fadris  
 telden to vs. Tho ben not hid fro the 4  
 sonen of hem; in anothir generacioun. And  
 thei telden the herinyngis of the Lord, and  
 the vertues of hym; and hise merueilis,  
 whyche he dide. And he reise witness- 5  
 yng in Jacob; and he settide lawe in Is-

† Aglos. Asaph  
 made this salme  
 to shewe bi  
 scriptures and  
 oolde stories,  
 that the rewme  
 of Israel per-  
 teynede to Da-  
 uid and to hise  
 eris, bi Goddis  
 chesing. *Lirc*  
*here. x.*

<sup>a</sup> enhaunted H. <sup>b</sup> thundris A. <sup>c</sup> of Aaron E. <sup>d</sup> Tellith A.

<sup>b</sup> God hiȝe s. <sup>c</sup> on s. <sup>d</sup> exercised, *ether occupied c et plures.* <sup>e</sup> depnesse A. <sup>f</sup> the A pr. m.  
<sup>g</sup> schewiden i. <sup>h</sup> Om. F pr. m. <sup>i</sup> Om. A. <sup>k</sup> bowe ȝe x.

Attendite, po-  
 pule.



Israel. Hou grete thingis he sente to  
 oure fadris, to make thoo thingus knowe  
 6 to ther sones; that the tother ieneracioun  
 knowe. The sonus, that shul be born,  
 and risen out; shul tellen out to ther  
 7 sones. That thei putte in God ther hope,  
 and thei forȝete not the werkis of God;  
 8 and his hestis thei out seche. Lest thei  
 be maad as ther fadris; a shreude ienera-  
 cioun and a terrende out. A ieneracioun  
 that dresside not his herte; and his spirit  
 9 is not take with God. The sones of Ef-  
 fraym lokende in, and sendende<sup>e</sup> a bowe;  
 10 ben turned in the dai of bataile. Thei  
 kepten not the testament of God; and in  
 11 his lawe thei wolden not go. And thei  
 forȝeten his benefetis; and his merueylis,  
 12 that he shewide to them. Befor the fa-  
 dris of hem he dide merueilis in the lond  
 13 of Egipt; in the feld of Tafneos. He  
 betwen vp brac the se, and thurȝ broȝte  
 them; and sette the watris as in a botel.  
 14 And he ladde hem thennes in the cloude  
 of the day; and al nyȝt in the liztnyng<sup>f</sup>  
 15 of fyr. He betwe brac the ston in wil-  
 derness; and watride hem as in a myche  
 16 deep water. And he broȝte out water of  
 the ston; and he ladde out watris as  
 17 flodis. And thei leide to ȝit to synnen  
 to hym; in to wrathe thei stiriden the  
 18 heȝe, in vnwatri place. And thei tempt-  
 eden God in ther hertis; that thei aske  
 19 metis to ther soulis. And euele thei  
 speken of God; thei seiden, Whether God  
 shal moun make redi a bord in desert?  
 20 For he smot the ston, and ther floweden  
 watris; and the stremes maden to flowen.  
 Whether and bred he shal moun ȝiue;  
 21 or greithen a bord to his puple? Ther-  
 fore the Lord herde, and lafte of; and  
 fyr is tend up in Jacob; and wrathe is  
 22 steȝed vp in Israel. For thei leueden  
 not in God; ne hopiden in his helthe  
 23 ȝiuere. And he sente to the cloudes fro  
 aboue; and the ȝatis of heuene he openede.

rael. Hou grete thingis comaundide he to  
 oure fadris, to make tho knowun to her  
 sones; that another generacioun knowe.<sup>c</sup>  
 Sones, that schulen be born, and schulen  
 rise vp; schulen telle out to her sones.  
 That thei sette her hope in God, and for-  
 7 ȝete not the werkis of God; and that thei  
 seke<sup>l</sup> hise comaundementis. Lest thei be<sup>8</sup>  
 maad a schrewid generacioun; and ter-  
 ryng to wraththe, as the fadris of hem.  
 A generacioun that dresside not his herte;  
 and his spirit was not bileued with<sup>m</sup> God.  
 The sones of Effraym, bendege a bouwe<sup>9</sup>  
 and sendyng *arowis*; weren turned in the  
 dai of batel. Thei kepten not the testa-  
 10 ment of God; and thei nolden<sup>n</sup> go in his  
 lawe. And thei forȝaten hise benefices; and  
 11 hise merueils, whiche he schewide to hem.  
 He dide merueils bifore the fadris of hem<sup>12</sup>  
 in the loond of Egipt; in the feeld of  
 Taphneos. He brak the see, and ledde<sup>13</sup>  
 hem thorou; and<sup>o</sup> he ordeynede the watris  
 as in a bouge. And he ledde hem forth<sup>14</sup>  
 in<sup>p</sup> a cloude of the dai; and al niȝt in the  
 liztnyng of fier. He brak a stoon in de-  
 15 seert; and he ȝaf watir to hem as in a  
 myche depthe. And he ledde watir out of<sup>16</sup>  
 the stoon; and he ledde forth watris as  
 floodis. And thei *leiden* to<sup>q</sup> ȝit to do<sup>17</sup>  
 synne azens hym; thei excitiden hiȝe<sup>r</sup> *God*  
 in to ire<sup>s</sup>, in<sup>t</sup> a place with out water. And<sup>18</sup>  
 thei temptiden God in her hertis; that  
 thei axiden meetis to her lyues. And thei<sup>19</sup>  
 spaken yuel of God; thei seiden, Whether  
 God may make redi a bord in desert? For<sup>20</sup>  
 he smoot a stoon, and watris flowiden; and  
 streemys ȝeden out in aboundaunce. Whe-  
 ther also he may ȝyue breed; ether make  
 redi a bord to his puple? Therfor the<sup>21</sup>  
 Lord herde, and delaiede; and fier was  
 kindelid in Jacob, and the ire of God  
 stiede on Israel. For thei bileueden not<sup>22</sup>  
 in God; nether<sup>u</sup> hopiden in his heelthe.  
 And he comaundide to the cloudis aboue;<sup>23</sup>  
 and he openyde the ȝatis of heuene. And<sup>24</sup>

<sup>e</sup> senden c. sendinge AEH. <sup>f</sup> likenes A. lyȝtnesse H.

<sup>l</sup> serche I. <sup>m</sup> in I. <sup>n</sup> wolden not I. <sup>o</sup> it, and I. <sup>p</sup> as in I. <sup>q</sup> puttiden I. <sup>r</sup> the hiȝe I. <sup>s</sup> the ire I.  
<sup>t</sup> and in I. <sup>u</sup> nether thei I.

24 And he reynede to hem manna to ete;  
and the bred of heuene he ȝaf to hem.  
25 Man eet the bred of aungelis; metis he  
26 sente to hem in abundaunce. He trans-  
latide the south fro heuene; and broȝte  
27 in his vertue the southerne wynd. And  
he reynede vp on hem flesh as pouder;  
and federed volatilis, as the grauel of the  
28 se. And thei fellen in the myddil of the  
tentys of hem; aboute ther tabernaclis.  
29 And thei eeten, and ben fulfild ful myche,  
30 and ther desir he broȝte to them; thei  
ben not bigilid fro ther desir. Ȝit their  
31 metis weren in the mouth<sup>s</sup> of hem; and  
the wrathe of God steiȝide vp upon hem.  
And he sloȝ the fatte men of hem; and  
32 the chosen men of Irael he lettide. In  
alle these thingus thei synneden ȝit; and  
33 thei leeueden not in his merueilis. And  
the dajis of hem failiden in vanytee; and  
34 the ȝeeris of hem in withheeȝing. Whan  
he shulde slen hem, thei soȝten him; and  
weren turned aȝeen, and the morutid thei  
35 camen to hym. And thei be remembrid,  
for God is ther helpere; and the heȝe  
36 God is the aȝeenbiere of hem. And thei  
loueden hym in ther mouth; and in  
37 ther tunge thei lieden to hym. The herte  
forsothe of hem was not riȝt with hym;  
ne feithful thei ben had in the testament  
38 of hym. He forsothe is merciful<sup>h</sup>, and  
plesid shal be maad to the synnes of  
hem; and he shal not scatere them.  
And he abundede, that he turne awei  
his wrathe; and he teende not vp al his  
39 wrathe. And he recordide, for thei ben  
flesh; a spirit goende, and not turnende  
40 aȝeen. Hou ofte sithis thei out terreden  
hym in desert; in to wrathe thei to-  
41 stiriden hym in vnwatri place. And  
thei ben turned, and tempteden God;  
and holy Irael thei ful out terreden.  
42 Thei ben not recordid of his hond; the  
dai that he boȝte hem fro the hond of

he reynede to hem manna for to eete; and  
he ȝaf to hem breed of heuene. Man eet<sup>v</sup> 25  
the<sup>w</sup> breed of aungelis; he sent to hem  
meetis in abundance. He turnede ouere 26  
the south wynde fro heuene; and he  
brouȝte in bi his vertu the weste wynde.  
And he reynede fleischis as dust on hem; 27  
and<sup>x</sup> *he reinede<sup>y</sup>* volatils fethered, as the  
grauel of the see. And tho felden doun 28  
in the myddis of her castels; aboute the  
tabernaclis of hem. And thei eeten, and 29  
weren fillid greetli, and he brouȝte her  
desire to hem; thei weren not defraudid 30  
of her desier. Ȝit her metis weren in her  
mouth; and the ire<sup>z</sup> of God stiede on hem. 31  
And he killide the fatte<sup>a</sup> men of hem; and  
he lettide<sup>b</sup> the chosene men of Israel. In 32  
alle these thingis thei synneden ȝit; and<sup>c</sup>  
bileuede not in the merueils of God. And 33  
the daies of hem failiden in vanytee; and  
the ȝeeris of hem *faileden* with haste.  
Whanne he killide hem, thei souȝten hym; 34  
and<sup>d</sup> turneden aȝen, and eerli thei camen  
to hym. And thei bithouȝten, that God is 35  
the helper of hem; and *the hiȝ God<sup>e</sup>* is  
the aȝenbier of hem. And thei loueden 36  
hym in her mouth; and with her tunge  
thei lieden to hym. Forsothe the herte of 37  
hem was not riȝtful with hym; nethir thei  
weren had feithful in his testament. But 38  
he is merciful, and he schal be maad mer-  
ciful to the synnes of hem; and he schal  
not destrie hem. And<sup>f</sup> he dide greetli, to  
turne awei his yre; and he kyndelide not  
al his ire. And he bithouȝte, that thei ben 39  
fleische; a spirit goynge, and not turnynge  
aȝen. Hou oft maden thei hym wrooth in 40  
desert; thei stireden hym in to ire in a  
place with out watir. And thei weren 41  
turned, and<sup>g</sup> temptiden God; and thei  
wraththiden the hooli of Israel. Thei bi- 42  
thouȝten not on his hond; in the dai in  
the<sup>h</sup> which he aȝen bouȝte hem fro the  
hond of the trobler. As he settide hise 43

<sup>s</sup> mouthis *AH*. <sup>h</sup> mercyable *AH*.

<sup>v</sup> hath eet *I*. <sup>w</sup> Om. *I*. <sup>x</sup> and *also I*. <sup>y</sup> Om. *I*. <sup>z</sup> wraththe *I*. <sup>a</sup> fatte, *that is, riche men v*.  
<sup>b</sup> ledde *s*. <sup>c</sup> and thei *IK*. <sup>d</sup> and thei *I*. <sup>e</sup> he that is hiȝest *I*. <sup>f</sup> But *I*. <sup>g</sup> and thei *CDEFGIKLOSvb*.  
<sup>h</sup> Om. *IS*.



43 the trublere. As he putte in Egipt his  
signes; and his wunders in the feld of  
44 Thaneos. And he turnede into blod the  
flodis of hem; and ther cisternes, that  
45 thei shulde not drinke. And he sente in  
to them an hound fleze, and it eet hem;  
and a frogge<sup>i</sup>, and it destroyede them.  
46 And he gaf to rust the frutis of hem; and  
47 ther trauailis to a locust. And he sloȝ in  
hail the vynes of hem; and ther<sup>k</sup> mul-  
48 berie trees in frost. And he toc to hail  
the bestis of hem; and the possessioun of  
49 hem to fyr. He sente in to them the  
wrathe of his indignacioun; indigna-  
cioun<sup>l</sup>, and wrathe, and tribulacioun, in  
50 sendingus bi euele aungelis. A weie he  
made to the path of his wrathe, and he  
sparide not fro the deth of the lyues of  
hem; and the bestis of hem in deth he  
51 closide. And he smot alle the firste goten  
in the lond of Egipt; the first frutis of  
alle the trauayle of hem in the taber-  
52 naclis<sup>m</sup> of Cham. And he toc awei as  
shep his puple; and he ladde hem thurȝ  
53 as a flok in desert. And he ladde hem  
thennys in hope, and thei dreden not;  
and the enemyes of hem the se couerede.  
54 And he inladde them in to the hil of his  
halewyng; the hil that his rizthond pur-  
chaside. And he caste out fro the face  
of hem Jentilis; and bi lot he deuydede  
to hem the erthe in the litle corde of  
55 deling. And he made to dwelle in the  
tabernaclis of hem the linagis<sup>n</sup> of Israel.  
56 And thei tempteden, and sharpli terreden  
the heȝe God; and his witnessingus thei  
57 kepten not. And they turneden themself  
awei, and thei kepten not couenaunt; as  
ther fadris ben turned in to a shreude  
58 bowe. In to wrathe thei stiriden hym in  
ther hillis; and in ther grauen thingis to  
59 ielouste<sup>nn</sup> thei terreden hym. God herde,  
and despiside; and to noȝt he broȝte gretli  
60 Israel. And he putte abac the tabernacle  
of Silo; his tabernacle wher he dwelte in

signes in Egipt; and hise grete wondris  
in the feeld of Taphneos. And he turnede 44  
the flodis of hem and the reynes of hem  
in to blood; that thei schulden not drynke.  
He sente a fleisch flie in to hem, and it 45  
eet hem; and *he sente* a paddok, and it  
loste hem. And he gaf the fruytis of hem 46  
to rust; and *he gaf* the trauels of hem to  
locustis. And he killide the vynes of hem 47  
bi<sup>i</sup> hail; and the moore trees of hem bi<sup>k</sup> a<sup>l</sup>  
frost<sup>m</sup>. And he bitook the beestis of hem 48  
to<sup>n</sup> hail; and the possessioun of hem to fier.  
He sente in to hem the ire of his indigua- 49  
cioun; indignacioun, and ire, and tribula-  
cioun, sendingis in bi iuel aungels. He 50  
made weie to the path of his ire, and he  
sparide not fro the deth of her lyues; and  
he closide togidere in deth the beestis of  
hem. And he smoot al the first gendrid 51  
thing in the lond of Egipt; the first  
fruytis of alle the trauel<sup>o</sup> of hem in the  
tabernaclis of Cham. And he took awei 52  
his puple as scheep; and he ledde hem  
forth as a flok in desert. And he ledde 53  
hem forth in hope, and thei dreden not;  
and the see hilide the enemyes of hem.  
And he brouȝte hem in to the hil of his 54  
halewyng; in to the hil which his rizt-  
hond gat. And he castide out hethene  
men fro the face of hem; and bi lot he  
departide to hem the lond in a cord of  
delyng. And he made the lynagis of Is- 55  
rael to dwelle in the tabernaclis of hem.  
And thei temptiden, and wraththiden heiȝ<sup>p</sup> 56  
God; and thei kepten not hise witness-  
yngis. And thei turneden awei hem silf, 57  
and thei kepten not couenaunt; as her fa-  
dris weren turned in to a schrewid bouwe.  
Thei stiriden him in to ire in her litle 58  
hillis; and thei terriden hym to indigna-  
cioun of<sup>q</sup> her grauen ymagis. God herde, 59  
and forsook; and brouȝte to nouȝt Israel  
greetli. And he puttide awei the taber- 60  
nacle of Sylo; his tabernacle where<sup>r</sup> he  
dwellide among men. And he bitook the 61

<sup>i</sup> frosshe A. <sup>k</sup> the A. <sup>l</sup> Om. A. <sup>m</sup> tabernacle AH. <sup>n</sup> lynage A. <sup>nn</sup> the locuste H.

<sup>i</sup> with I. <sup>k</sup> with I. <sup>l</sup> Om. IKS *pr. m. i.* <sup>m</sup> forst CDFHKMQVWXB. <sup>n</sup> in to C. <sup>o</sup> trauels A.  
P the heiȝ I. <sup>q</sup> in C *sup. ras.* EIKLOUV. <sup>r</sup> in whiche I.

61 men. And he toc into caitifte the vertu  
of hem; and the fairnesse of hem in to  
62 the hondus of the enemy. And he closide  
in swerd his puple; and his eritage he<sup>o</sup>  
63 dispiside. 3unge men<sup>p</sup> of hem the fyr  
eet; and the maidenen of hem ben not  
64 weilid. The prestis of hem in swerd  
fellen; and the widewis of hem weren  
65 not wept. And the Lord is rerid vp, as  
66 slepende; as my3ti drunken of win. And  
he smot his enemys in to the hindermor  
partis; euere lasting repref he 3af to  
67 them. And he putte abac the tabernacle  
of Josep; and the linage of Effraym he  
68 ches not. But he ches the linage of Juda;  
69 the hil of Sion, that he louede. And he  
bilde vp as vnycorn his holi making; in  
the lond, that he foundede in to worldus.  
70 And he ches Dauid his seruaunt, and he  
bar hym vp fro the flockis of shep; fro  
71 the aftir berende blet he toc hym. To  
fede Jacob his seruaunt; and Irael his  
72 eritage. And he fedde hem in the inno-  
cence of his herte; and in the vnder-  
standingus of ther hondis he ladde hem  
thenes.

## PSALM LXXVIII.

1 *The salm to Asaf.*

*Deus, venerunt  
gentes.*

God, Jentilis camen in to thin eritage;  
thei defouleden thin holi temple, thei  
putte<sup>q</sup> Jerusalem in to the keping of applis.  
2 Thei putte<sup>q</sup> the smyten to deth of thi  
seruauntis, metis to the foulis of heuene;  
flesh of thi seintis to the bestis of erthe<sup>r</sup>.  
3 Thei shadden out the blod of hem, as  
water in the enuyroun of Jerusalem; and  
4 ther was not that 'shulde birie<sup>s</sup>. Wee  
be maad repref to oure nezheboris;  
mouwing and scornynge to them, that ben  
5 in oure cumpas. Hou longe, Lord, thou  
shalt wrathen in to the ende? shal be  
6 tend<sup>t</sup> vp as fyr thi jelouste? Heeld out  
thi wrathe in to Jentilis, that han not

vertu of hem in to caitiftee; and the fair-  
nesse of hem in to the hondis of the ene-  
mye. And he closide togidere his puple in 62  
swerd; and he dispiside his erytage. Fier 63  
eet the 3onge men of hem; and the virgyns  
of hem weren not biweilid<sup>s</sup>. The prestis 64  
of hem fellen doun bi swerd; and the wi-  
dewis of hem weren not biwept. And the 65  
Lord was reised, as slepyng; as my3ti  
greetli fillid of wiyn. And he smoot hise 66  
enemys on the hynderere partis; he 3af  
to hem euerlastyng schenschipec. And he 67  
puttide awei the tabernacle of Joseph; and  
he chees not the lynage of Effraym. But 68  
he chees the lynage of Juda; *he chees* the  
hil of Syon, which he louede. And<sup>t</sup> he as 69  
an vnicorn bildide his hooli place; in the  
lond, which he foundide in to worldis.  
And he chees Dauid his seruaunt, and 70  
took hym vp fro the flockis of scheep; he  
took hym fro bihynde scheep with lam-  
bren. To feed Jacob his seruaunt; and 71  
Israel his eritage. And<sup>u</sup> he fedde hem in 72  
the innocens of his herte; and he ledde  
hem forth in the vndurstondyngis of his  
hondis.

## PSALM LXXVIII.

*The title of the eizte and seuentithe 1  
salm<sup>w</sup>. Of<sup>x</sup> Asaph<sup>y</sup>†.*

God, hethene men cam in to thin eri-  
tage; thei defouliden thin hooli temple,  
thei settiden Jerusalem in to the keping  
of applis. Thei settiden the slayn bodies 2  
of thi seruauntis, meetis<sup>z</sup> to the volatilis  
of heuenes; the fleischis of thi seyntis to  
the beestis of the<sup>a</sup> erthe. Thei schedden 3  
out the blood of hem, as watir in the  
cumpas of Jerusalem; and noon was<sup>b</sup> that  
biriede. We ben maad schenschipec to 4  
oure neizboris; mowynge and scornynge  
to hem, that ben in oure cumpas. Lord, 5  
hou longe schalt thou be wrooth in to  
the ende? schal thi veniaunce be kyndelid  
as fier? Schede<sup>c</sup> out thin ire in to he- 6

† Gostli this  
salm mai be  
expowned, that  
it be the preier  
of hooli chirche  
agenus vnfeith-  
ful men, de-  
fouling chirchis  
and holieplaces,  
and sleing cris-  
ten puple, and  
destroijng her  
lond. For wich  
thing holi  
chirche in the  
bigynnyng of  
this salm bi-  
weyleth this  
distriyng, and  
the ij. tyme it  
bisecheth de-  
uonteli and  
mekeli for re-  
storing there  
shed out, and  
in biseching  
Goddis ryzful-  
nes agenus vn-  
feithful men,  
and his merci-  
anentes feithful  
men, and at the  
laste it thank-  
eth God, in the  
hope of herijng  
there. *Live here.*  
K.

<sup>o</sup> Om. c. <sup>p</sup> Om. c. <sup>q</sup> puttiden AH. <sup>r</sup> the erthe A. <sup>s</sup> biriede AEH. <sup>t</sup> temptid A.

<sup>s</sup> biwepte L. biweiled or wept I. <sup>t</sup> But I. <sup>u</sup> But I. <sup>v</sup> Om. A. <sup>w</sup> Om. HPRSX. <sup>x</sup> The salm of c et plures  
I David s. <sup>z</sup> to be meetis I. <sup>a</sup> Om. s. <sup>b</sup> ther was I. <sup>c</sup> Heelde I.



knowe thee; and in to reumes, that thi  
 7 name han not inwardli clepid. For thei  
 eete Jacob; and hys place thei han maad  
 8 desolat. Ne thou shalt han mynde of  
 oure olde wickidnessis, soone shul befor  
 taken vs thi mercies; for pore men wee  
 9 ben maad ful myche. Help vs, God,  
 oure helthe ȝiuere, and for the glorie of  
 thi name, Lord<sup>u</sup>, deliuere vs; and plesid  
 be thou to oure synnes for thi name.  
 10 Lest paraenture thei sey in Jentilis,  
 Wher is the God of hem? and yt waxe  
 ful knownen in naciouns befor oure eȝen.  
 The veniaunce of the blod of thi seruauns,  
 that is held out; go in to thi sijte the  
 11 weiling of the<sup>v</sup> gyued men. After the  
 mykilnesse of thin arm; weld the sonen  
 12 of the don to deth. And ȝeld to oure  
 neȝheboris seuefold in the bosum of hem;  
 the reprof of them, that thei repreueden  
 13 thee, Lord. Wee forsothe thi puple, and  
 the shep of thi leswe; shul knoueleche  
 to thee in to the world. In ieneracioun  
 and in to ieneracioun; wee shul telle  
 out thi preising.

## PSALM LXXIX.

1 *In to the ende, for hem that shul ben  
 al holli chaungid, the salm for the  
 Assiries; the witnessing of Asaph.*

*Qui regis Is-  
 rael, intende.*

2 Thou that gouernest Irael, tac heed;  
 that ledist as a shep Joseph. That sit-  
 tist vp on cherubyn; be thou maad open  
 3 befor Effraym, Beniamyn, and Manasse.  
 Rere vp thi myȝt, and cum; that saf thou  
 4 make vs. God, conuerte thou vs, and  
 sheu thi face; and wee shul be saf.  
 5 Lord God of vertues; hou longe shalt  
 thou wrathe vpon the orisoun of thi  
 6 seruaunt? Thou shalt feden vs with  
 bred of teris; and drinke thou shalt ȝiue  
 7 to vs in teris in mesure. Thou hast  
 put vs<sup>w</sup> in contradiccoun to oure neȝhe-  
 boris; and oure enemys bemoweden vs.  
 8 God of vertues, conuerte thou vs; and

thene men, that knowen not thee; and in  
 to rewmes, that clepiden not thi name.  
 For thei eeten Jacob; and maden desolat<sup>7</sup>  
 his place. Haue thou not mynde on oure<sup>8</sup>  
 elde wickidnesses; thi mercies bfore take  
 vs soone, for we ben maad pore greetli.  
 God, oure heelthe, helpe thou vs, and,<sup>9</sup>  
 Lord, for the glorie of thi name delyuer  
 thou vs; and be thou merciful to oure  
 synnes for thi name. Lest perauenture<sup>10</sup>  
 thei seie among hethene men, Where is the  
 God of hem? and be he knowun among  
 naciouns bfore oure iȝen. The veniaunce  
 of the blood of thi seruauntis, which is  
 sched out<sup>d</sup>; the weilyng of feterid men  
 entre in<sup>e</sup> thi sijt. Vpe<sup>f</sup> the greetnesse of<sup>11</sup>  
 thin arm; welde thou the sonen of slayn  
 men. And ȝelde thou to oure neȝboris<sup>12</sup>  
 seuenfoold in the bosum of hem; the  
 schenschip of hem, which thei diden  
 schenschipfuli to thee, thou Lord. But<sup>13</sup>  
 we *that ben* thi puple, and the scheep of  
 thi leesewe; schulen knoueleche to thee in  
 to the world. In generacioun and in to  
 generacioun; we schulen telle thin heriyng.

## PSALM LXXIX.

*The title of the<sup>e</sup> nyne and seuentithe<sup>1</sup>  
 salm. To victorie; this salm is witness-  
 ing<sup>h</sup> of Asaph for lilies<sup>i</sup>.*

Thou that gouernest Israel, ȝyue tent;<sup>2</sup>  
 that leedist<sup>k</sup> forth Joseph as a scheep.  
 Thou that sittist on cherubym; be schewid  
 bfore Effraym, Beniamyn, and Manasses.<sup>3</sup>  
 Stire thi power, and come thou; that thou  
 make vs saaf. God of vertues, turne thou<sup>4</sup>  
 vs; and schewe thi face, and we schulen be  
 saaf. Lord God of vertues; hou longe<sup>5</sup>  
 schalt thou be wrooth on the preier of thi  
 seruaunt? *Hou longe* schalt thou feede<sup>6</sup>  
 vs with the breed of teeris; and schalt  
 ȝyue drynke to vs with teeris in mesure?  
 Thou hast set vs in to aȝenseiyng to oure<sup>7</sup>  
 neȝboris; and oure enemys han scornide  
 vs. God of vertues, turne thou vs; and<sup>8</sup>

<sup>u</sup> Om. c.    <sup>v</sup> thi c.    <sup>w</sup> Om. AH.

<sup>d</sup> out, be knownn among naciouns CDEF pr. m. GHKLMO PQRSWXbi.    <sup>e</sup> in to s.    <sup>f</sup> Aftir i.    <sup>g</sup> Om. c et  
 plures.    <sup>h</sup> the witnessing iu.    <sup>i</sup> lilies, that is, for Crist and his chirche. k.    <sup>k</sup> leddist cdo.

sheu thi face, and wee shul be saf.  
 9 Thou translatidist a vyne fro Egypt;  
 thou castidist<sup>x</sup> out Jentilis, and plauntid-  
 10 ist it. Duke of the weie thou were in  
 his sijt; and thou plauntidist his rootis,  
 11 and it fulfild the erthe. His shadewe  
 couerede hillis; and his shrubbis the  
 12 ceders of God. He strazte out his  
 braunchis vnto the se; and vnto the  
 13 flod his<sup>y</sup> railingus. Wherto destroyidist  
 thou his wal; and pullen it alle that gon  
 14 beside the weie? The bor of the wode  
 outlawide it; and the singuler wilde  
 15 beste destroyide it. God of vertues, be  
 thou turned, behold fro heuene, and see;  
 16 and visite thou this vyne. And parfitli  
 mac it, that thi rijthond plauntide; and  
 vp on the sone of man, whom thou hast  
 17 confermed to thee. The tend vp thingis  
 with fyr, and the vnder doluen; of the  
 18 blamyng of thi chere shul pershen. Thin  
 hond be don vp on the man of thi rijt-  
 hond; and vp on the sone of man, whom  
 19 thou hast confermed to thee. And wee  
 goon not awei fro thee; thou shalt  
 quykene vs, and thi name wee shul in-  
 20 wardli clepe. Lord God of vertues, con-  
 uerte vs; and sheu thou thi face, and  
 wee shul be saf.

## PSALM LXXX.

1 *In to the ende, for the pressis, salm<sup>2</sup> to  
 that Asaf, in the fifte dai of the wike.*

*Exultate Deo.*

2 Ful out iozith to God, oure helpere;  
 3 iozeth to God of Jacob. Taketh salm,  
 and 3yueth timbre; a merie sautre with  
 4 an harpe. Trumpeth in the newe mone;  
 with a trumpe in the noble dai of oure  
 5 solempnete. For comaundement in Irael  
 6 it is; and dom to God of Jacob. Witness-  
 ing in Joseph he putte it; whan he shulde  
 gon out of the lond of Egypt, the tunge  
 7 that he hadde not knowe, he herde. He<sup>a</sup>  
 turnede awei fro birthenes<sup>b</sup> his rig; his

schewe thi face, and we schulen be saaf.  
 Thou translatidist a vyne fro Egypt; thou<sup>9</sup>  
 castidist out hethene men, and plauntidist  
 it. Thou were leeder of the weie in the 10  
 sijt therof; and thou plauntidist the rootis  
 therof, and it fillide the lond. The scha- 11  
 dewe therof hilide hillis; and the braunchis  
 therof *filliden* the cedris of God. It 12  
 streijte forth hise siouns til to the see, and  
 the generacioun<sup>m</sup> ther of 'til to<sup>u</sup> the flood.  
 Whi hast thou destried the wal therof; 13  
 and alle men that goen forth bi the weie  
 gaderiden<sup>o</sup> awei the grapis therof? A 14  
 boor of the wode distriede it; and a sin-  
 guler wielde beeste deuouride it. God of 15  
 vertues, be thou turned; biholde thou<sup>p</sup> fro  
 heuene, and se, and visite this vyne. And 16  
 make thou it perfit, which thi rijthond  
 plauntide; and *biholde thou* on the sone  
 of man, which thou hast confermyd to  
 thee. Thingis brent with fier, and vndur- 17  
 myned; schulen perische for the blamyng  
 of thi cheer. Thin hond be maad on the 18  
 man of thi rijthond; and on the sone of  
 man, whom thou hast confermed to thee.  
 And we departiden not fro thee; thou 19  
 schalt quykene vs, and we schulen in-  
 wardli clepe thi name. Lord God of ver- 20  
 tues, turne thou vs; and schewe thi face,  
 and we schulen be saaf.

## PSALM LXXX.

*The title of<sup>q</sup> the eiztetithe salm. To the 1  
 ouercomer in<sup>s</sup> the pressours<sup>ss</sup> of  
 Asaph†.*

Make 3e fulli ioye to God, oure<sup>t</sup> helpere; 2  
 synge 3e hertli to God of Jacob. Take 3e 3  
 a salm, and 3yue 3e a tympan; a myrie  
 sautere with an harpe. Blowe 3e with<sup>u</sup> a 4  
 trumpe in Neomenye†; in the noble dai  
 of 3oure solempnite. For whi comaunde- 5  
 ment is in Israel; and doom *is* to God of  
 Jacob. He settide that witnessing in 6  
 Joseph; whanne he 3ede out of the lond  
 of Egypt, he herde a langage, which<sup>v</sup> he  
 knew not. He turnede a wei his bak fro 7

† *A glos.* This salm was ordeyned to be songen in the feest of trumpis, to doo thankinges to God for the fruytis of the 3eer gederid thanne. *Live heere. K.* ‡ *Neomenye*; that is, the newe mone. *AC.*

<sup>x</sup> castist *AEH.* <sup>y</sup> is *C.* <sup>z</sup> the salm *A.* <sup>a</sup> Be *H.* <sup>b</sup> the birdens *H.*

<sup>m</sup> generaciouns *FKL.* <sup>n</sup> unto *I.* <sup>o</sup> gaderen *IS.* <sup>p</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>q</sup> Om. *A.* <sup>r</sup> Om. *c et alii.* <sup>s</sup> on *Q.*  
<sup>ss</sup> *pressour ELP.* <sup>t</sup> Om. *S.* <sup>u</sup> in *S.* <sup>v</sup> that *I.*



8hondis in the cofin serueden. In tribulacioun thou inwardli clepidist me, and I deliuerede thee; I ful out herde thee in the hid place of tempest, I preuede thee<sup>c</sup> 9anentis the watir of contradiccioun. Here thou, my puple, and I shal witnesse to 10thee, Israel, if thou shalt here me, ther shall not be in thee a<sup>d</sup> fresh God; ne 11thou<sup>e</sup> shalt honoure an alien God. I forsothe am the Lord thi God, that ladde thee out fro the lond of Egipt; spread abroad thy mouth, and I shal fulfille it. 12And my puple herde not my vois; and 13Israel toc not<sup>f</sup> heed to me. And I lafte them after the desiris of ther herte; thei 14shul gon in ther findingus. If my puple hadde herde me; Israel, if<sup>g</sup> in my weies 15hadde go. For noȝt perauenture the enemys of hem I shulde han mekid; and vpon men trublende them I shulde han 16put myn hond. The enemys of the Lord lieden to hym; and the time of hem shal 17ben in to worldis. And he fedde them of the talȝ of whete; and of the ston with hony he fulfilde hem.

## PSALM LXXXI.

1 *The salm of Asaf.**Deus stetit in sinagoga.*

God stod in the synagoge of godis; in the myddel forsothe godis he seuereth<sup>h</sup>. 2Hou longe ȝee demen wickidnesse; and 3the facis of synneres ȝee taken? Demeth to the nedy, and to the moderles child; 4the meke and the pore iustefieth. Taketh awei the pore; and the nedi fro the hond 5of the synnere deliuereth. Thei knewen not, ne vnderstoden, in dercnessis thei gon; ther shul be moued alle the foundemens of erthe<sup>i</sup>. I seide, godis ȝee ben; 7and the sones of the heȝe alle. Ȝee forsothe as men shul dien; and as oon of 8the princys shul falle. Rys, God, deme thou the erthe; for thou shalt eritage in alle Jentilis.

birthens; hise hondis serueden in a coffyn. In tribulacioun thou inwardli clepidist me,<sup>8</sup> and Y delyuerede thee; Y herde thee in the hid place of tempest, Y preuede thee at the water of aȝenseiyng. My puple,<sup>9</sup> here thou<sup>w</sup>, and Y schal be witnesse aȝens thee; Israel, if thou herist me, a fresche<sup>10</sup> God schal not be in thee, and thou schalt not worschipe an alien god. For Y am<sup>11</sup> thi Lord God, that ladde thee out of the lond of Egipt; make large thi mouth, and Y schal fille it. And my puple herde<sup>12</sup> not my vois; and Israel ȝaue not tente to me. And Y lefte hem aftir the<sup>x</sup> desiris<sup>13</sup> of her<sup>y</sup> herte; thei schulen go in her fyndyngis. If my puple hadde<sup>z</sup> herde me; if<sup>14</sup> Israel hadde go in my weies. For nouȝt<sup>15</sup> in hap Y hadde maad low her enemyes; and Y hadde send myn hond on men doyng tribulacioun to hem. The enemyes<sup>16</sup> of the Lord lieden to hym; and her tyme schal be in to worldis. And he fedde<sup>17</sup> hem of<sup>a</sup> the fatnesse of whete; and he fillide hem with hony of the stoon.

## PSALM LXXXI.

*The title of the<sup>b</sup> oon and eiztetithe salm.<sup>1</sup> Of<sup>c</sup> Asaph.*

God stood in the synagoge of goddis; forsothe<sup>d</sup> he demeth<sup>e</sup> goddis in the myddil. Hou longe demen ȝe wickidnesse; and<sup>2</sup> taken the faces<sup>f</sup> of synneris? Deme ȝe to<sup>3</sup> the nedi man, and to the modirles child; iustifie ȝe the meke man and pore. Raueische ȝe out a pore man; and de-<sup>4</sup> lyuere ȝe the<sup>g</sup> nedi man fro the hond of the synner. Thei knewen<sup>h</sup> not, nether<sup>5</sup> vndirstoden<sup>i</sup>, thei goen in derknessis; alle the fundamentis of erthe schulen be moued. I seide, Ȝe ben goddis; and alle<sup>6</sup> ȝe ben the sones of hi;<sup>k</sup> *God*. But ȝe<sup>7</sup> schulen die as men; and ȝe schulen falle doun as oon of the princis. Ryse, thou<sup>8</sup> God, deme thou the erthe; for thou schalt haue eritage in alle folkis.

<sup>c</sup> Om. H. <sup>d</sup> Om. A. <sup>e</sup> Om. H. <sup>f</sup> noon AEH. <sup>g</sup> Om. A. <sup>h</sup> seueride A. <sup>i</sup> the erthe AEH.

<sup>w</sup> thou me s. <sup>x</sup> Om. c et plures. <sup>y</sup> Om. s. <sup>z</sup> Om. s. <sup>a</sup> with s. <sup>b</sup> Om. c et alii. <sup>c</sup> The salm of c et plures. <sup>d</sup> and i. <sup>e</sup> demeth more A pr. m. i. <sup>f</sup> face is. <sup>g</sup> a i. <sup>h</sup> known CDEFHLRS. <sup>i</sup> vndurstonden CDELRS. <sup>k</sup> the hiȝ s.

## PSALM LXXXII.

1 *The song of the salm of Asaf.**Deus, quis.*

2 God, who shal be lic to thee? ne holde  
 thou thi pes, ne be thou refreyned, God.  
 3 For loo! thin enemyes souneden; and thei  
 4 that hateden thee beeren vp the hed. Vp  
 on thi puple in malice ordeyneden a  
 counseyl; and thoȝten aȝen thi seyntis.  
 5 Thei seiden, Cometh, and scatere wee  
 them fro the folc; and be no mor remem-  
 6 brid the name of Israel. For thei thoȝten  
 alle of oon inwit; togidere aȝen thee a  
 7 testament disposiden the tabernaclis of  
 Ydumees and Ismaelitis. Moab, and Aga-  
 8 rienes, Jebal, and Amon, and Amelech;  
 alienes with the dwelleris of Tyrum.  
 9 Forsothe Assur cam with them; and  
 thei ben maad in to helpe to the sonen  
 10 of Loth. Do to them as to Madian, and  
 Cisare; as to Jabyn in the strem of Cison.  
 11 Thei pershiden in Endor; thei ben maad  
 12 as the drit of erthe. Put the princis of  
 hem as Oreb and Zeb; and Zebie and  
 13 Zalmana. Alle the princis of hem, that  
 seiden; Bi eritage welde wee the sein-  
 14 tuarie of God. My God, put hem as a  
 wheel; and as stobil befor the face of  
 15 wind<sup>k</sup>. As fyr that brenneth a wode;  
 and as flaume togidere brennende hillis.  
 16 So thou shalt pursue them in thi tem-  
 pest; and in thi wrathe thou shalt dis-  
 17 turbe them. Fulfil the facis of hem with  
 shenshippe; and thei shul seche thi name,  
 18 Lord. Waxe they ashamed, and be thei  
 al disturbid in to the world of world;  
 19 and be thei confoundid and pershe. And  
 knowe thei, for name to thee Lord; thou  
 onli heȝest in al the<sup>l</sup> erthe.

## PSALM LXXXII.

*The title of the<sup>l</sup> two and eiztetithe salm.* 1*The<sup>m</sup> song of the salm of<sup>n</sup> Asaph<sup>†</sup>.*

God, who schal be lijk thee? God, be<sup>2</sup>  
 thou not stille, nether be thou peesid.  
 For lo! thin enemyes sowneden; and thei<sup>3</sup>  
 that laten<sup>o</sup> thee reisien the heed. Thei<sup>4</sup>  
 maden a wickid counsel on thi puple; and  
 thei thouȝten aȝens thi seyntis. Thei<sup>5</sup>  
 seiden, Come ȝe, and leese we hem fro  
 the<sup>p</sup> folk; and the name of Israel be no  
 more hadde in mynde. For thei thouȝten<sup>6</sup>  
 with oon acord; the tabernaclis of Ydu-<sup>7</sup>  
 meys, and men of Ismael disposiden a  
 testament togidere aȝens thee. Moab, and  
 Agareus, Jebal, and Amon, and Amalech;<sup>8</sup>  
 alienys with hem that dwellen in Tyre.  
 For Assur cometh with hem; thei ben<sup>9</sup>  
 maad in to help to the sonen of Loth.  
 Make thou to hem as to Madian, and<sup>10</sup>  
 Sisara; as to Jabyn in the stronde of  
 Sison. Thei perischiden in Endor; thei<sup>11</sup>  
 weren maad as a toord of erthe. Putte<sup>12</sup>  
 thou the prynces of hem as Oreb and Zeb;  
 and Zebee and Salmana. Alle the princis  
 of hem, that seiden; Holde<sup>q</sup> we bi eritage<sup>13</sup>  
 the seyntuarie of God. My God, putte<sup>14</sup>  
 thou hem as a<sup>r</sup> whele; and as stobil bifer  
 the face of the wynde. As fier that bren-<sup>15</sup>  
 neth a wode; and as flawme brynnynge  
 hillis. So thou schalt pursue hem in thi<sup>16</sup>  
 tempeste; and thou schalt disturble hem  
 in thin ire. Lord, fille thou the faces of<sup>17</sup>  
 hem with schenschiipe; and thei schulen  
 seke thi name. Be thei aschamed, and<sup>18</sup>  
 be thei disturbid in to<sup>s</sup> world of world;  
 and<sup>t</sup> be thei schent and perische thei.  
 And knowe thei, that the<sup>u</sup> Lord is name<sup>19</sup>  
 to thee; thou aloone *art* the<sup>v</sup> hiȝeste<sup>w</sup> in  
 ech<sup>x</sup> lond.

† *A glos.* Gostli  
 this salm mai  
 be the preier of  
 holi chirche  
 aȝens the ene-  
 myes of cristen  
 men, that tell-  
 ith mekely bi-  
 fore God the  
 wickidnesse of  
 hem, and axith  
 deuoutli Goddis  
 veniaunse on  
 this bi ensaum-  
 ple of oolde  
 wickide men  
 puniȝschid of  
 God. *Lire here.*  
 K.

<sup>k</sup> the wynde *AH.* <sup>l</sup> Om. *AEH.*

<sup>1</sup> Om. *c et alii.* <sup>m</sup> *Of the c.* <sup>n</sup> *the song of L.* <sup>o</sup> *hatiden IL.* <sup>p</sup> Om. *c et plures.* <sup>q</sup> *Helde A.*  
<sup>r</sup> Om. *CG.* <sup>s</sup> *to the c et plures.* <sup>t</sup> Om. *s.* <sup>u</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>v</sup> Om. *CI.* <sup>w</sup> Om. *c.* <sup>x</sup> *euery L.*



## PSALM LXXXIII.

1 *In to the ende, for the pressis, to the sonus of Chore, the<sup>m</sup> salm.*

*Quam dilecta.* 2 Hou looued ben thi tabernaclis, Lord  
3 of vertues; my soule coueiteth, and fail-  
ith in to the hallis of the Lord. Myn  
herte and my flesh; ful out iojeden in to  
4 God alyue. Forsothe the sparowe fonde  
to hym an hous; and the turtill a nest,  
wher he leye<sup>n</sup> vp his briddis. Thin  
auteres, Lord God of vertues; my king,  
5 and my God. Blisful that dwellen in  
thin hous, Lord; in to the worldis of  
6 worldis thei shul preise thee. Blisful  
the man, whos helpe is of thee; stejngus  
7 vp in his herte he disposide, in the valei  
of teris, in the place that he sette.  
8 Forsothe blessingus shal giue the lawe  
berere, thei shul go fro vertue in to  
vertue; God of godis shal ben seen in  
9 Sion. Lord God of vertues, ful out here  
myn orisoun; with eris parceyue thou,  
10 God of Jacob<sup>o</sup>. Oure defendere, God, loke  
thou to, and behold in to the face of thi  
11 crist. For betere is oo dai in thin hallis;  
ouer thousandis. I ches to be cast awei  
in the hous of my God; more than to  
12 duelle in the tabernaclis of synneres. For  
mercy and treuthe looueth God; grace  
13 and glorie the Lord shal 3yue. He shal  
not make them to be withoute goodis,  
that gon in innocence; Lord of vertues,  
blisful the man, that hopeth in thee.

## PSALM LXXXIV.

1 *In to the ende, to the sonus of Chore.*

*Benedixisti,  
Domine, ter-  
ram tuam.*

2 Lord, thou hast blissid thin erthe;  
thou hast turned awei the caitifte of  
3 Jacob. Thou hast for3iue the wickid-  
nesse of thi folc; thou hast couered alle

## PSALM LXXXIII.

*The title of the<sup>m</sup> thre and eiztetithe salm<sup>z</sup>. 1  
The salm of the sonus of Chore†.*

Lord of vertues, thi tabernaclis ben 2  
greetli loued; my soule coueitith, and 3  
failith in to the porchis of the Lord. Myn  
herte and my fleische; ful out iojeden in  
to quyk God. For whi a sparewe fyndith 4  
an hous to it silf; and<sup>a</sup> a turtle *fyndith* a  
neste to it silf, where it 'schal kepe<sup>b</sup> hise  
bryddis. Lord of vertues, thin auteris;  
my king, and my God. Lord, blessid *ben* 5  
thei that dwellen in thin hous; thei  
schulen preise thee in to the<sup>c</sup> worldis of  
worldis. Blessid *is* the man, whos help 6  
is of thee; he hath disposid<sup>d</sup> stiyngis in  
his herte, in the valei of teeris, in the place 7  
which<sup>e</sup> he hath set. For the 3yuer of the 8  
lawe schal 3yue blessingus, thei schulen  
go fro vertu in to vertu; God of goddis  
schal be seyn in Sion. Lord God of ver- 9  
tues, here thou my preier; God of Jacob,  
perseyue thou with eeris. God, oure de- 10  
fender, biholde thou; and biholde<sup>f</sup> in to  
the face of thi crist. For whi o dai in 11  
thin hallis is bettere; than a thousynde. I  
chees to be 'an out cast<sup>g</sup> in the hous of  
my God; more than to<sup>h</sup> dwelle in the  
tabernaclis of synneris. For God loueth 12  
merci and treuthe; the Lord schal 3yue  
grace and glorie. He schal not deprive<sup>i</sup> 13  
hem fro goodis, that gon<sup>k</sup> in<sup>l</sup> innocence;  
Lord of vertues, blessid *is* the man, that  
hopith in thee.

† *A glos.* This  
salm declareth  
the desir of  
holi men, lifing  
in this wickid  
world, to come  
to heuen blisse.  
*Live here.* κ.

## PSALM LXXXIV.

*The title of the<sup>m</sup> foure and eiztetithe salm. 1  
Of<sup>n</sup> the<sup>o</sup> sonus of Chore.*

Lord, thou hast blessid thi lond; thou 2  
hast turned awei the caitifte of Jacob.  
Thou hast for3oue the wickidnesse of thi 3  
puple; thou hast hilid alle the synnes of

† *A glos.* This  
salm is doying  
of thankinges  
for the turnyng  
agen of Jewis  
fro the caitifte  
of Babilon; but  
principali it is  
profecie of the  
perfitt delyuer-  
aunce to be  
maad bi Crist,  
in his incarna-  
cion and pas-  
sion. *Live here.* κ.

<sup>m</sup> Om. A. <sup>n</sup> leyeth A. <sup>o</sup> Israel AH.

<sup>y</sup> Om. c et alii. <sup>z</sup> salm, to victorie, on the pressours c et plures. <sup>a</sup> Om. s. <sup>b</sup> kepith I. <sup>c</sup> Om. PHIKMSXI. <sup>d</sup> ordeyned I. <sup>e</sup> that I. <sup>f</sup> biholde thou s. <sup>g</sup> abiect, ether an outcast c et plures. <sup>h</sup> for to K sec. m. <sup>i</sup> bireue c et plures. <sup>k</sup> gooth s. <sup>l</sup> Om. s. <sup>m</sup> Om. c et alii. <sup>n</sup> To the ouercomere, the song of c et plures. <sup>o</sup> Om. I.

4 the synnes of hem. Thou hast suagid  
al thi wrathe; thou hast turned away  
fro the wrathe of thin indignacioun.  
5 Conuerte vs, God, our helthe 3iuere; and  
6 turne awei thi wrathe fro us. Whether  
in to withoute ende thou shalt wrathe to  
vs; or thou shalt stretchen out thi  
wrathe fro ieneracioun in to ienera-  
7 cioun? God, thou turned shalt quykenen  
8 vs; and thi folc shal gladen in thee. Sheu  
to vs, Lord, thi mercy; and thi helthe  
9 3iuere 3if thou to vs. I shal heren, what  
speke in me the Lord God; for he shal  
speke pes in to his folc. And vp on his  
seyntis; and in to them that ben con-  
10 uertid to the herte. Neuertelater  
nee3h the dredende hym his helthe 3iuere;  
11 that indwelle glorie in oure erthe. Mercy  
and treuthe metten to themself; rijt wis-  
12 nesse and pes ben kist. Treuthe of erthe<sup>p</sup>  
is sprungen; and rijt wisnesse fro heuene  
13 beheeld forth. Forsothe the Lord shal  
3ine benygnete; and oure erthe shal 3iue  
14 his frute. Rijtwysnesse befor hym<sup>q</sup> shal  
go; and he shal putte in the weie his  
goingus.

## PSALM LXXXV.

*The orisoun of Dauid.*

1 Bowe in<sup>r</sup>, Lord, thin ere, and ful out  
here me; for helpeles and a pore man I  
2 am. Kepe thou my soule, for holi I am;  
mac saf thi seruaunt, my God, hopende  
3 in thee. Haue mercy of me, Lord, for  
4 to thee I criede al dai; glade thou the  
soule of thi seruaunt, for to thee, Lord,  
5 my soule I rerede. For thou, Lord,  
sweete and mylde; and of myche mercy  
6 to alle that inwardli clepen thee. With  
eris parceyue thou, Lord, myn orisoun;  
and tac heed to the vois of my lowe  
7 pre3ing. In the day of my tribulacioun  
I criede to thee; for thou ful out herdest  
8 me. Ther is not lic thee<sup>s</sup> in godis, Lord;

hem. Thou hast aswagid<sup>p</sup> al thin ire; 4  
thou hast turned awei fro the ire of thin  
indignacioun. God, oure helthe, conuerte<sup>s</sup>  
thou vs; and turne awei thin ire fro vs.  
Whether thou schalt be wrooth to vs 6  
withouten ende; ether schalt thou holde  
forth thin ire fro generacioun in to gene-  
racioun? God, thou conuertid schalt 7  
quykene vs; and thi puple schal be glad  
in thee. Lord, schewe thi merci to vs; 8  
and 3yue thin helthe to vs. I schal here 9  
what the Lord God schal speke in me; for  
he schal speke pees on<sup>q</sup> his puple. And  
on hise hooli men; and on hem that ben  
turned to herte. Nethes his helthe 10  
ni3 men dredynge him; that glorie dwelle  
in oure lond. Merci and treuthe metten 11  
hem silf; rijt wisnesse<sup>r</sup> and pees weren  
kissid. Treuthe cam forth of<sup>s</sup> erthe; and 12  
rijtfulnesse bihelde fro heuene. For the 13  
Lord schal 3yue benignyte; and oure erthe  
schal 3yue his fruyt. Rijtfulnesse<sup>t</sup> schal 14  
go bifore him; and<sup>u</sup> schal sette hise steppis  
in the weie.

## PSALM LXXXV.

*The title of the fyne and eiztetithe salm.  
The preier of Dauid †.*

Lord, bowe down thin eere, and here<sup>w</sup> 1  
me; for Y am nedi and pore. Kepe thou 2  
my lijf, for Y am holi; my God, make  
thou saaf thi seruaunt hopynge in thee.  
Lord, haue thou merci on me, for Y criede 3  
al day to thee; make thou glad the soule 4  
of thi seruaunt, for whi, Lord, Y haue  
reisd my soule to thee. For thou, Lord, 5  
art swete and mylde; and of myche<sup>x</sup> merci  
to alle men inwardli clepyng thee. Lord, 6  
perseyue thou my preier with eeris; and  
3yue thou tente to the<sup>y</sup> vois of my bisech-  
yng. In the dai of my tribulacioun Y 7  
criede to thee; for thou herddest me. Lord, 8  
noon among goddis is lijk thee; and noon

† A glos. Gostli  
this salme mai  
he expowned of  
ech Cristen  
man sett in  
tribulacion  
hodili excited  
of men, ether  
gostli turment  
maad of fendis,  
wich man prei-  
eth God de-  
uoutli for his  
delyueraunce,  
and aleyggeth  
first the wor-  
thynesse of  
Goddis heryng,  
and on his part  
he aleyggeth his  
nedynesse, in-  
nocence, and  
continuaunce of  
preier, and on  
Goddis part he  
aleyggeth mer-  
ci, and power,  
greet doying,  
and honour;  
and ferther he  
formeth his  
axing there,  
Lord lede me  
forth, that I be  
kept in good  
werk, and be  
bifore kept fro  
the yuel of  
synne, and of  
peyne, so that  
he be crowned  
at the laste in  
the rewme of  
glorie. Lire  
here. K.

<sup>p</sup> the erthe AEH. <sup>q</sup> Om. H. <sup>r</sup> Om. AH. <sup>s</sup> to thee A.

<sup>p</sup> swagid I. <sup>q</sup> to I. <sup>r</sup> rijtfulnesse ceteri. <sup>s</sup> of the I. <sup>t</sup> Rijtfulnesse, that is, Johan Baptist K text  
v marg. <sup>u</sup> and it I. <sup>v</sup> Om. A. <sup>w</sup> here thou I. <sup>x</sup> mychil G. <sup>y</sup> my s.



9 and ther is not aftir thi werkis. Alle  
Jentilis, what euere thou hast maad, shul  
come, and honoure befor thee<sup>t</sup>, Lord;  
10 and thei shul glorifie thi name. For  
gret art thou, and doende merueilis;  
11 thou art God alone. Leed mee thenes,  
Lord, in thi weie, and I shal gon in thi  
treuthe; glad myn herte, that it drede  
12 thi name. I shal knouleche to thee, Lord  
my God, in al myn herte; and I shal  
glorifie thi<sup>u</sup> name in to with oute ende.  
13 For thi mercy great is vp on me; and  
thou toke out my soule fro<sup>v</sup> the nethere  
14 helle. God, wicke<sup>w</sup> men inrisen vpon  
me; and the synagoge of myȝti men  
soȝten my soule; and thei purposiden not  
15 thee in ther sizte. But thou, Lord God,  
ruwer, and mercyful; patient, and of  
16 myche merci, and verre. Behold in me,  
and haue mercy of me, ȝif empire to thy  
child; and saf mac the sone of thin hand-  
17 maiden. Do with me a toene in good,  
that thei see, that hateden me, and be  
confounded; for thou, Lord, hast holpe  
me, and counfortid me.

## PSALM LXXXVI.

1 *To the sonus of Chore, the salm of the  
song.*

*Fundamenta  
eius in mon-  
tibus.*

The foundemens of hym in holi hillis;  
2 the Lord looueth the ȝatis of Syon, vp on  
3 alle the tabernaclis of Jacob. Glorouse  
thingus ben seid of thee; thou cite of  
4 God. Myndeful I shal be of Raab, and  
of Babiloyne; knowende me. Lo! alienus,  
and Tiris, and the puple of Ethiopis;  
5 these weren there. Whether a man shal  
sey to Sion, And<sup>x</sup> a man is born in it;  
6 and he the most heȝ foundede it? The  
Lord shal telle in the scripturis of puplis;  
7 and of these princis, that weren in it. As  
of alle gladende; dwelling is in thee.

is euene to thi werkis. Lord, alle folkis,<sup>9</sup>  
whiche euere thou madist, schulen come,  
and worschipe bifore thee; and thei schulen  
glorifie thi name. For thou art ful greet,<sup>10</sup>  
and makinge merueils; thou art God aloone.  
Lord, lede thou me forth in thi weie, and<sup>11</sup>  
Y schal entre in thi treuthe; myn herte  
be glad, that it drede thi name. Mi Lord<sup>12</sup>  
God, Y schal knouleche to thee in al myn  
herte; and Y schal glorifie thi name with-  
outen ende. For thi merci is greet on<sup>13</sup>  
me; and thou deliueridist my soule fro  
the lower helle. God, wickid men han rise<sup>14</sup>  
vp on me; and the synagoge of myȝti men  
han souȝt my lijf; and thei han not set  
forth thee in her sizt. And thou, Lord<sup>15</sup>  
God, doynge merci, and merciful; patient,  
and of myche merci, and sothefast. Bi-<sup>16</sup>  
holde on me, and haue mercy on me,  
ȝyue thou the empire to thi<sup>z</sup> child; and  
make thou saaf the sone of thin hand-  
mayden<sup>a</sup>. Make thou with me a signe in<sup>17</sup>  
good, that thei se, that haten me, and be<sup>b</sup>  
aschamed; for thou, Lord, hast helpid<sup>c</sup>  
me, and hast counfortid me.

## PSALM LXXXVI.

*The title of the<sup>d</sup> sixte and eiztetithe salm<sup>e</sup>. 1  
'The salm of the song<sup>f</sup> of the sonus of  
Chore.*

The foundementis therof *ben* in hooli  
hillis; the Lord loueth the ȝatis of Sion,<sup>2</sup>  
more than alle the tabernaclis of Jacob.  
Thou citee of God, with outen ende; glo-<sup>3</sup>  
riouse thingis ben seide of thee. I schal<sup>4</sup>  
be myndeful of Raab, and<sup>g</sup> Babiloyne;  
knowynge<sup>h</sup> me. Lo! aliens, and Tyre,  
and the puple of Ethiopiens; thei weren  
there. Whether a man schal seie to Sion,<sup>5</sup>  
And<sup>i</sup> a man is born ther ynne; and that man  
altherhijeste foundide it? The Lord schal<sup>6</sup>  
telle in the scripturis of puplis; and of  
these princis, that weren ther ynne. As<sup>k</sup>  
the dwellyng 'of alle<sup>l</sup> that ben glad; is in  
thee.

<sup>t</sup> the *AEH*. <sup>u</sup> in thi *A*. <sup>v</sup> of *AEH*. <sup>w</sup> wickid *A*. <sup>x</sup> Om. *A*.

<sup>z</sup> the *s*. <sup>a</sup> handmaide *CDEFGHIKLMOPQRSUVWXBI*. <sup>b</sup> be thei *I*. <sup>c</sup> holpen *I*. holpe *K*. <sup>d</sup> Om. *c et plures*.  
<sup>e</sup> Om. *EFHILP*. <sup>f</sup> Om. *A*. <sup>g</sup> and of *I*. <sup>h</sup> kunnyng *L*. <sup>i</sup> Om. *A*. <sup>k</sup> Om. *A*. <sup>l</sup> as of alle men *I*.

## PSALM LXXXVII.

<sup>1</sup> *The song of the salm, to the songys of Chore, in to the ende, for Melech, to answern, the vnderstanding of Eman Israelyte, or Esrayte.*

*Domine Deus salutis mee.*

<sup>2</sup> Lord God of myn helthe; in the dai I criede and in the nyzte befor thee.  
<sup>3</sup> Entre in thi sijte myn orisoun; bowe in  
<sup>4</sup> thin ere to my prezeere. For fulfild is with euelis my soule; and my lif to helle  
<sup>5</sup> nezhede. I am eymed with men goende down in to the lake; I am maad as a man  
<sup>6</sup> withoute helpe, among deade men free. As woundid men slepene in sepulcris, of whom thou art no mor myndeful; and  
<sup>7</sup> thei of thin hond ben put azeen. They putten me in the nethere lake; in derke  
<sup>8</sup> thingus, and in shadewe<sup>y</sup> of deth. Vp on me is confermyd thi wodnesse; and alle thi flodis thou brogtist in vp on me.  
<sup>9</sup> Fer thou madest my knowen fro me; thei putten<sup>z</sup> me abhominacioun to them.  
<sup>10</sup> I am trazid<sup>a</sup>, and I wente not out; myn ezen febleden for myseise. I criede to thee, Lord; al dai I spradde out to thee  
<sup>11</sup> myn hondis. Whether to deade men thou<sup>b</sup> shal do merueilis; or lechis shul  
<sup>12</sup> reren, and knoulechen to thee? Whether sum man shal telle in sepulcris thi mercy;  
<sup>13</sup> and thi treuthe in to perdicioun? Whether shul be knowen in dercnessis thi merueilis; and thi riztwisnesse in the  
<sup>14</sup> lond of forzetyng? And I to thee, Lord, criede; and erli myn orisoun befor shal  
<sup>15</sup> come thee. Wherto, Lord, pootist thou abac myn orisoun; thou turnest awei thi  
<sup>16</sup> face fro me? A pore man I am, and in traualis fro my zouth; enhauncid, meekid forsothe I am, and al disturbid.  
<sup>17</sup> In me passiden thur<sup>3</sup> thi wrathis; and  
<sup>18</sup> thi feeris al disturbiden me. They enuy-rounden me as water al day; they enuy-rounden me togidere. Thou lougedest  
<sup>19</sup> awei fro me frend and nejbore; and my knowen fro wrechidnesse.

## PSALM LXXXVII.

*The title of the<sup>m</sup> seuene and eiztetithe<sup>1</sup> salm. The<sup>n</sup> song of<sup>o</sup> salm, to the sones of Chore, to victorie on Mahalat, for to answer, the lernyng of Heman Ezraite.*

Lord God of myn helthe; Y criede in<sup>2</sup> dai and<sup>p</sup> nyzt bfore thee. Mi preier entre<sup>3</sup> bfore thi sijt; bowe down thin eere to my preier. For my soule is fillid with yuels;<sup>4</sup> and my lijf neizede to helle. I am gessid<sup>5</sup> with hem that goon down in to the lake; Y am maad as a man with outen help, and<sup>6</sup> fre among deed men. As men woundid slepinge in sepulcris, of whiche men noon is<sup>a</sup> myndeful aftir; and thei ben put awei fro thin hond. Thei han put me in the<sup>7</sup> lower lake; in derke places, and in the schadewe of deth. Thi strong veniaunce<sup>8</sup> is confermed on me; and thou hast brougt in alle thi wawis on me. Thou hast maad<sup>9</sup> fer fro me my knowun; thei han set me abhomynacioun to hem silf. I am takun, and Y zede not out; myn izen weren sijk<sup>10</sup> for pouert. Lord, Y criede to thee; al dai Y spredde abroad myn hondis to thee. Whethir thou schalt do merueils to deed<sup>11</sup> men; ether leechis schulen reise, and thei schulen knouleche to thee? Whether ony<sup>12</sup> man in sepulcre schal telle thi inerci; and thi treuthe in perdicioun? Whether thi<sup>13</sup> merueilis schulen be knowun in derknessis; and thi riztfulnesse in the lond of forzetyng? And, Lord, Y criede to thee;<sup>14</sup> and erli my preier schal bfor come to thee. Lord, whi puttist thou awei my<sup>15</sup> preier; turnest<sup>r</sup> awei thi face fro me? I<sup>16</sup> am pore, and in traueils fro my zongthe; sotheli Y am enhaunsid, and Y am maad low, and disturblid. Thi wraththis pass-<sup>17</sup> iden on me; and thi dredis disturbliden me. Thei cumpassiden me as watir al<sup>18</sup> dai; thei cumpassiden me togidere. Thou<sup>19</sup> madist fer fro me a frend and nejbore; and my knowun fro wretchidnesse.

<sup>y</sup> the shadewe AEN. <sup>z</sup> puttiden AN. <sup>a</sup> trayed A. crathed E. <sup>b</sup> he E pr. m.

<sup>m</sup> Om. c et alii. <sup>n</sup> In Ebreu thus, the IV. <sup>o</sup> of the EL. <sup>p</sup> and in I. <sup>q</sup> ther is I. <sup>r</sup> thou turnest IX sec. m. i sec. m.



## PSALM LXXXVIII.

1 *The vnderstandyng of Ethan, Israelite.**Misericordias  
Domini in  
eternum.*

2 The mercies of the Lord; 'in to<sup>c</sup> with-  
oute ende I shal synge. In ieneracioun  
and in to ieneracioun; I shal befortelle  
3 thi treuthe in my mouth. For thou  
seidist, In to with oute ende mercy shal  
be bild 'out in<sup>d</sup> heuenes; befor<sup>n</sup> shal be  
4 maad redy thi treuthe in hem. I dis-  
poside testament to my chosene; I swor  
5 to Daud, my seruaunt, In to withoute  
ende I shal beforgreithe thi seed. And I  
shal bilden out; in ieneracioun and in to  
6 ieneracioun thi sete. Lord, heuenus shul  
knouleche thi meruelis; forsothe thi  
7 treuthe in the chirche of halewis. For  
who in cloudis shal be maad euene to  
the<sup>e</sup> Lord; lic shal ben to God in the  
8 sonys of God? God, that is glorified in  
the counseil of seyntis; gret, and ferful  
9 vp on alle that in his cumpas ben. Lord  
God of vertues, who lic<sup>f</sup> to thee? my<sup>3</sup>ti  
thou art, Lord, and thi treuthe in thi  
10 cumpas. Thou lordshipist of the power  
of the se; forsothe the mouyngis of his  
11 flodis thou suagist. Thou mekedist, as  
woundid, the proude; in the arm of thi  
vertue thou destroyedist thin enemys.  
12 Thine ben heuenes, and thin is the erthe;  
the roundnesse of erthe, and hys plente  
13 thou foundedest; the north and the se  
thou formedist. Thabor and Ernon in  
14 thi name shul ful out io<sup>3</sup>en; thin arm  
with power. Be fastned thin hond, and  
15 enhauncid be thi ri<sup>3</sup>thond; ri<sup>3</sup>twisnesse  
and dom beforgreithing<sup>g</sup> of thi sete.  
Merci and treuthe shul beforgo thi face;  
16 blisful the puple that wot io<sup>3</sup>ing. Lord,  
17 in the li<sup>3</sup>t of thi chere thei shul go; and  
in thi name thei shul ful out io<sup>3</sup>en al  
day; and in thi ri<sup>3</sup>twisnesse thei<sup>h</sup> shul be  
18 enhauncid. For the glorie of the vertu  
of hem thou art; and in thi wel plesing  
19 shal ben enhauncid oure horn. For of

## PSALM LXXXVIII.

*The title of the<sup>s</sup> eizte and eiztetithe salm. 1  
The lernyng of Ethan, Ezraite†.*

I schal synge with outen ende; the mer-2  
cies of the Lord. In generacioun and in  
to generacioun; Y schal telle thi treuthe  
with my mouth. For thou seidist, With 3  
outen ende merci schal be bildid in  
heuenes; thi treuthe schal be maad redi  
in tho. I disposide a testament to my 4  
chosun men; Y swoor to Daud, my ser-  
uaunt, Til in to with outen ende I schal 5  
make redi thi seed. And Y schal bilde  
thi seete; in generacioun, and in to gene-  
racioun. Lord, heuenes schulen knouleche 6  
thi merueilis; and thi treuthe in the chirche  
of seyntis. For who in the cloudis schal 7  
be maad euene to the Lord; schal be lijk  
God among the sones of God? God, 8  
which<sup>t</sup> is glorified in the counsel of  
seyntis; is greet, and dreedful ouere alle  
that ben in his cumpas. Lord<sup>u</sup> God of 9  
vertues, who is lijk thee? Lord, thou art  
mi<sup>3</sup>ti, and thi treuthe is in thi cumpas.  
Thou art Lord of the power of the see; 10  
forsothe thou aswagist the stiryng of the  
wawis therof. Thou madist lowe the 11  
proude, as woundid; in the arm of thi  
vertu thou hast scaterid thin enemyes.  
Heuenes ben thin, and erthe<sup>v</sup> is thin; thou 12  
hast foundid the world, and the fulnesse  
therof; thou madist of nou<sup>3</sup>t the north 13  
and the see. Thabor and Hermon schulen  
make ful out io<sup>3</sup>ye in thi name; thin arm 14  
with power. Thin hond be maad stide-  
fast, and thi ri<sup>3</sup>thond be enhaunsid; ri<sup>3</sup>t- 15  
fulnesse and doom is the makyng redy of  
thi seete. Merci and treuthe schulen go  
bifore thi face; blessid is the puple that 16  
kan hertli<sup>w</sup> song. Lord, thei schulen go  
in the li<sup>3</sup>t of thi cheer; and in thi name 17  
thei schulen make ful out io<sup>3</sup>ye al dai; and  
thei schulen be enhaunsid in thi ri<sup>3</sup>tful-  
nesse. For thou art the glorie of the 18  
vertu of hem; and in thi good plesaunce

† *A glos.* This  
salm speket  
of the abund-  
ance and euer-  
lastingnesse of  
the rewme of  
Dauith, wich is  
filled in Crist,  
and in noon  
other; and  
Ebrewes and  
Latyn doctours  
sein this accord-  
ingli. *Live here.*  
K.

<sup>c</sup> Om. *A.* <sup>d</sup> vp and *A.* <sup>e</sup> thee *A.* <sup>f</sup> is lijk *A.* <sup>g</sup> before greithingis *A.* <sup>h</sup> Om. *A E H.*

<sup>s</sup> Om. *c et alii.* <sup>t</sup> that *I.* <sup>u</sup> For *I.* <sup>v</sup> the erthe *ceteri.* <sup>w</sup> herty *I.*

the Lord is oure taking vp; and of the  
 20 holi of Irael oure king. Thanne thou  
 speeke in viseoun to thi seintis, and thou  
 seidist; I haue putt helpe in the myzti,  
 and I haue enhauncid the chosen of my  
 21 folc. I haue founde Daud, my seruauunt;  
 with myn holi oile I enoyntide hym.  
 22 Myn hond forsothe shal helpe to hym;  
 23 and myn arm shal conferme hym. No  
 thing shal profite the enemy in hym; and  
 the sone of wickednesse shal not sette to<sup>l</sup>,  
 24 to noȝen hym. And I shal al to-hewe fro  
 the face of hym his enemys; and the  
 hatende hym in to flizt I shal al turne.  
 25 And my treuthe and my mercy with  
 hym; and in my name shal ben en-  
 26 hauncid his horn. And I shal putte in  
 the se his hond; and in flodis his riȝt  
 27 hond. He shal inwardli clepe me, My  
 fader thou art; my God, and vndertakere  
 28 of myn helthe. And I the first goten  
 shal sette hym; heȝ befor the kingis of  
 29 erthe. In to with oute ende I shal kepe  
 to hym my mercy; and my testament  
 30 feithful to hym. And I shall sette in to  
 world<sup>k</sup> of world his sed; and his trone as  
 31 the dazis of heuene. If forsothe his  
 sonys shul forsake my lawe; and in my  
 32 domys shul not go. If my riȝtwisnessis<sup>l</sup>  
 thei poote ferr awei; and myn hestis shul  
 33 not kepe. I shal visite in a ȝerde the  
 wickidnessis<sup>m</sup> of hem; and in betingus  
 34 ther synnes. My mercy forsothe I shal  
 not don awei fro hym; ne noȝen in my  
 35 treuthe. Ne I shal not defoule my testa-  
 ment; and that gon out of my lippis I  
 36 shal not make vein. Ones I swor in  
 37 myn holy, to Daud I shal not lie; his sed  
 38 in to withoute ende shal duelle. And his  
 trone as the sunne in my siȝt; and as the  
 moone parfit in to withoute ende, and  
 39 the witnesse in heuene feithful. Thou  
 forsothe hast put abac, and dispisid;  
 40 tariedist thi crist. Thou turnedist awei  
 the testament of thi seruauunt; thou curs-  
 41 idist in the erthe his seintuarie. Thou

oure horn schal be enhaunsid. For oure<sup>19</sup>  
 takyng vp is of the Lord; and of the hooli  
 of Israel oure kyng. Thanne thou spakist<sup>20</sup>  
 in reuelacioun to thi seyntis, and seidist,  
 Y haue set help in the myzti; and Y haue  
 enhaunsid the chosun man of myn puple.  
 I foond Daud, my seruauunt; Y<sup>x</sup> anoyntide<sup>21</sup>  
 hym with myn hooli oile. For myn hond<sup>22</sup>  
 schal helpe him; and myn arm schal con-  
 ferme hym. The enemye schal no thing<sup>23</sup>  
 profite in him; and the sone of wickidnesse  
 schal not 'ley to<sup>y</sup>, for to anoye him. And<sup>24</sup>  
 Y schal sle hise enemyes fro his face; and  
 Y schal turne in to flizt hem that haten  
 hym. And my treuthe and mercy *shal*<sup>25</sup>  
*be* with him; and his horn schal be en-  
 haunsid in my name. And Y schal sette<sup>26</sup>  
 his hond in the see; and his riȝt hoond in  
 flodis. He schal inwardli clepe me, Thou<sup>27</sup>  
 art my fadir; my God, and the<sup>z</sup> vptaker of  
 myn heelthe. And Y schal sette him the<sup>28</sup>  
 firste gendrid<sup>a</sup> sone; hiȝer than the kyngis  
 of erthe. With outen ende Y schal kepe<sup>29</sup>  
 my merci to hym; and my testament feith-  
 ful to him. And Y schal sette his seed<sup>30</sup>  
 in to the world of world; and his trone as  
 the daies of heuene. Forsothe if hise<sup>31</sup>  
 sones forsaken my lawe; and goen not in  
 my domes. If thei maken vnhooli my<sup>32</sup>  
 riȝtfulnessis; and kepen not my comaunde-  
 mentis. I schal visite in a ȝerde the wickid-<sup>33</sup>  
 nessis of hem; and in betyngis the synnes  
 of hem. But Y schal not scatere my<sup>34</sup>  
 mercy fro hym; and in my treuthe Y schal  
 not anoye hym. Nethir Y schal make<sup>35</sup>  
 vnhooli my testament; and Y schal not  
 make voide tho thingis that comen forth  
 of my lippis. Onys Y swoor in myn<sup>36</sup>  
 hooli; Y schal not lie to Daud, his seed<sup>37</sup>  
 schal dwelle with outen ende. And his<sup>38</sup>  
 trone as sunne in my siȝt, and as a perfit  
 mone with outen ende; and a feithful wit-  
 nesse in henene. But thou hast put awei,<sup>39</sup>  
 and hast<sup>b</sup> dispisid; and hast dilaied thi  
 crist. Thou hast turned awei the tes-<sup>40</sup>  
 tament of thi seruauunt; thou madist

<sup>i</sup> Om. II. <sup>k</sup> the world A. <sup>l</sup> riȝtwisnes AH. <sup>m</sup> wickenessis E.

<sup>x</sup> and Y IK. <sup>y</sup> putt to I. <sup>z</sup> myn I. <sup>a</sup> bigoten I. <sup>b</sup> Om. I.



destrojidist alle the heggis of hym; thou  
 42 puttist his fastnyng drede. Ther wast-  
 eden hym alle men passende the weie; he  
 43 is maad repref to his ne3heboris. Thou  
 enhauncidist the rizthond of men berende  
 hym down; thou gladedest alle his ene-  
 44 mys. Thou turnedest awei<sup>n</sup> the helpe  
 of his swerd; and thou helpedist hym not  
 45 in bataile. Thou destrojidist hym fro  
 his out clensing; and his sete in the erthe  
 46 thou hurtlidist. Thou lassedist the dajes  
 of hys time; thou ful heeldedest<sup>o</sup> hym  
 47 with confusion. Hou longe, Lord, thou  
 turnest awei in to the ende; shal brenne  
 48 out as fyr thi wrathe? Haue mynde  
 what my substaunce; whether forsothe  
 veyn thou hast ordeynd alle the sonus  
 49 of men? Who is a man, that<sup>p</sup> shal liue,  
 and shal not see deth; and shal pulle out  
 50 his soule fro the hond of helle? Wher  
 ben thin olde mercies, Lord; as thou hast  
 51 sworn to Daud in thi treuthe? Mynde-  
 ful be, Lord, of the repref of thi ser-  
 uauns; that I withheld<sup>pp</sup> in my bosum, of  
 52 many Jentilis. The whiche thin enemys  
 repreueden, Lord; that thei repreueden  
 53 the hole chaunging of thi crist. Blessid  
 the Lord in to with oute ende; be it do,  
 be it do.

## PSALM LXXXIX.

1 *The orisoun of Moises, man of God.*

*Domine, refu-  
 gium factus es.*

Lord, refut thou art maad to vs; fro  
 2 ieneracioun in to ieneracioun. Befor that  
 hillis weren maad, or were formed the  
 erthe and the roundnesse; fro world 'and  
 3 vn to<sup>q</sup> world thou art God. Ne turne  
 thou a man in to mecnesse; and thou  
 seidist, Beth conuertid, 3ee sonos of men.  
 4 For a thousand 3eer befor thin e3en; as  
 3isterdai that is passid. And the warde in  
 5 the ny3t, that for no3t ben had; the 3eris  
 6 of hem shul ben. Erli as an erbe passe

vnhooli his seyntuarie in erthe. Thou 41  
 distriedist alle the heggis therof; thou  
 hast set the stidefastnesse therof drede.  
 Alle men passynge bi the weie rauyschiden 42  
 him; he is maad schenschiipe to hise nei3-  
 boris. Thou hast enhaunsid the rizthond 43  
 of men oppressinge him; thou hast gladid  
 alle hise enemyes. Thou hast turned awei 44  
 the help of his swerd; and thou helpidist  
 not hym in batel. Thou destriedist him 45  
 fro clensing; and thou hast hurtlid<sup>c</sup> down  
 his seete in erthe. Thou hast maad lesse 46  
 the daies of his time; thou hast bisched  
 him with schenschip. Lord, hou longe 47  
 turnest thou awei in to the ende; schal  
 thin ire brenne out as fier? Bithenke 48  
 thou what *is* my substaunce; for whether  
 thou hast ordeyned veynli alle the sonos  
 of men? Who is a man, that schal lyue, 49  
 and schal not se deth; schal<sup>d</sup> delyuere his  
 soule fro the hond of helle? Lord, where 50  
 ben thin elde mercies; as thou hast swore  
 to Daud in thi treuthe? Lord, be thou 51  
 myndeful of the schenschiipe of thi ser-  
 uauntis, of many hethene men; whiche Y  
 helde togidere in my bosum. Whiche 52  
 thin enemyes, Lord, diden schenschipfuli;  
 for thei dispisiden the chaungyng of thi  
 crist. Blessid *be* the Lord with outen 53  
 ende; be it don, be it don.

## PSALM LXXXIX.

*The title of the<sup>e</sup> nyne and eiztetithe salm. 1*  
*The preier of Moises, the man of God†.*

Lord, thou art maad help to vs; fro  
 generacioun in to generacioun. Bifore that 2  
 hillis weren maad, ether the erthe and the  
 world was formed; fro the world and in  
 to the world thou art God. Turne thou 3  
 not awei a man in to lownesse; and thou  
 seidist, 3e sonos of men, be conuertid. For 4  
 a thousynde 3eer *ben* bifore thin i3en; as  
 3istirdai, which is passid, and as keping  
 in the ni3t. The 3eeris of hem schulen be; 5  
 that ben had for nou3t. Eerli passe he, as 6

† The preier of  
 Moises, the  
 man of God,  
 to gete Goddis  
 benefices to the  
 puple of Israel,  
 wiche he ladde  
 out of Egipt,  
 to gette bene-  
 fices in tyme  
 to comyng.  
*Lire here. x.*

<sup>n</sup> Om. c. <sup>o</sup> hilidist A. P and AH. PP withholdes A. q in to A. and in to EH.

<sup>c</sup> hurlid I. <sup>d</sup> that shal I. <sup>e</sup> Om. c et alii.

he, erli flurshe<sup>r</sup> he, and passe; at euen falle  
 he down, inwardli harde he, and waxe drie.  
 7 For we han failid in thi wrathe; and in  
 8 thi wodnesse wee ben disturbid. Thou  
 hast put oure wickidnessis<sup>s</sup> in thi sizt;  
 oure world in the lizting of thi chere.  
 9 For alle oure dazis faileden; and in thi  
 wrathe wee han failid. Oure zeris, as an  
 10 ireyn, shul be bethoxt; the dazis of oure  
 zeris in tho seuenti zer<sup>t</sup>. If forsothe in  
 myztis eizteti zer; and the more ouer of  
 them trauaile and sorewe. For ther ouer-  
 cam debonernesse; and wee shul be chas-  
 11 tisid. Who knew<sup>3</sup> the power of thi  
 wrathe; and for thi drede thi wrathe de-  
 12 noubren? Thi rizthond so mac knowen;  
 13 and the tazt with herte in wisdom. Be  
 thou conuertid, Lord, hou longe; and  
 louli preyable be thou vp on thi seruauns.  
 14 Wee ben fulfild erly with thi mercy; wee  
 han ful out iojed, and delitid in alle oure  
 15 dazis. Wee han iojid for the dazis in  
 whiche thou hast mekid vs; the zeris in  
 16 whiche wee han seen euelis. Behold,  
 Lord, in to thi seruauns, and in to thi  
 werkys; and reule forth the sones of hem.  
 17 And be the shynying of the Lord oure  
 God vp on vs; and the werkis of oure  
 hondis riztforth reule<sup>u</sup> vp on<sup>u</sup> vs; and the  
 werk of oure hondis reule riztforth.

## PSALM XC.

1 *The preysing of the song, to hym David.*

That woneth in the helpe of the heizest;  
 in the defending of God of heuene shal al  
 2 abide. He shal sei to the Lord, Myn vn-  
 dertakere art thou, and my refut; my  
 3 God, I shal hope in to hym. For he de-  
 liuerede me fro the grene of hunteres;  
 4 and fro the sharpe woord. With his shul-  
 dris he shal al aboute shadewe to thee;  
 and under his pennys thou shalt hopen.  
 5 With the sheld shal enuyroune thee his  
 treuthe; thou shalt not drede fro the nyzt

an eerbe, eerli florische he, and passe; in  
 the euentid falle he down, be he hard, and  
 wexe<sup>f</sup> drie. For we han failid in thin ire; 7  
 and we ben disturblid in thi strong ven-  
 iance. Thou hast set oure wickidnessis<sup>s</sup>  
 in thi sizt; oure world in the lizting of  
 thi cheer. For alle oure daies han failid; 9  
 and we han failid in thin ire. Oure zeris  
 schulen bithenke, as<sup>g</sup> an yreyn; the daies 10  
 of oure zeris *ben* in<sup>h</sup> tho seuenti zeris.  
 Forsothe, if fourescoor<sup>i</sup> zer<sup>k</sup> *ben* in myzti  
 men; and the more<sup>l</sup> tyme of<sup>m</sup> hem is trauel  
 and sorewe. For myldenesse cam aboue;  
 and we schulen be chastisid. Who knew<sup>11</sup>  
 the power of thin ire; and *durste* noubre  
 thin ire for thi drede? Make thi rizthond 12  
 so knowun; and *make* men lerned<sup>n</sup> in herte  
 bi wisdom. Lord, be thou conuertid sum- 13  
 deel; and be thou able to be preied on<sup>o</sup> thi  
 seruauntis. We weren fillid eerli with thi 14  
 merci; we maden ful out ioye, and we de-  
 litiden in alle oure daies. We weren glad 15  
 for the daies in whiche thou madist vs  
 meke; for the zeris in whiche we sizen  
 yuels. Lord, biholde thou into thi ser- 16  
 uauntis, and in to thi werkis; and dresse  
 thou the sones of hem. And the schynying 17  
 of oure Lord God be on vs; and dresse  
 thou the werkis of oure hondis on vs, and  
 dresse thou the werk<sup>p</sup> of oure hondis.

## PSALM XC.

*'The nyntithe salm<sup>q</sup>.*

1

He that dwellith in the help of the  
 hizeste *God*; schal dwelle in the protec-  
 cioun of God of heuene. He schal seie to 2  
 the Lord, Thou art myn vptaker, and my  
 refuit; my God, Y schal hope in him. For 3  
 he delyuered me fro the snare of hunteris;  
 and fro a sharp word. With hise schul- 4  
 dris he schal make schadowe to thee; and  
 thou schalt haue hope vnder hise fettheris.  
 His treuthe schal cumpasse thee with a 5  
 scheld; thou schalt not drede of<sup>r</sup> nyztis

<sup>r</sup> floure AEH. <sup>s</sup> wickenessis E. wickidnesse H. <sup>t</sup> zeris AEH. <sup>u</sup> vp A.

<sup>f</sup> wexe he 18. <sup>g</sup> upon as 1. <sup>h</sup> Om. C. <sup>i</sup> eizti C et plures. <sup>k</sup> zeris 1. <sup>l</sup> Om. 1. <sup>m</sup> morcouer of 1.  
<sup>n</sup> so leerned S. <sup>o</sup> of 1. <sup>p</sup> werkis A pr. m. <sup>q</sup> The title of the lxxx. salm. 101. The nyntithe salm Moises  
 made also. K. The lxxx. salm hath no title, nether in Ebrew, nether in Jerom. uv. <sup>r</sup> of the 1.

*Qui habitat in  
 adiutorio Al-  
 tissimi.*



6 drede. Fro the arwe fleende in dai<sup>v</sup>, fro  
the nede goende in dercnnessis thur<sup>3</sup>; fro  
the inrennyng, and the<sup>w</sup> myddai deuel.  
7 Ther shul falle fro thi side a thousand,  
and ten thousand<sup>x</sup> fro thi ri<sup>3</sup>t sidis; to  
8 thee forsothe he shal not nezhe. Neuer-  
thelatre with thin e<sup>3</sup>en thou shalt be-  
holde; and the 3elding of synnes thou  
9 shalt see. For thou art<sup>y</sup>, Lord, myn  
hope; he<sup>3</sup>est thou hast put thi<sup>z</sup> refut.  
10 Ther shal not come to thee euel; and  
scourge shal not nezhe<sup>a</sup> to thi tabernacle.  
11 For to his aungelis he comaundide of  
thee; that thei shulden kepen thee in alle  
12 thi weies. In hondis thei shul bern thee;  
lest paraenture thou offende at the ston  
13 thi foot. Vp on the eddere and the koka-  
trice thou shalt go; and thou shalt to-  
14 trede the leoun and the dragoun. For  
in me he hopide, I shal delyueren hym;  
I shal defende hym, for he knew<sup>3</sup> my  
15 name. He criede to me, and I ful out  
shal heren hym<sup>b</sup>, with hym I am in tri-  
bulacioun; I<sup>c</sup> shal taken hym out, and  
16 glorifien hym. In lengthe of da<sup>3</sup>is I shal  
fulfillen hym; and shewen to hym myn  
helthe 3yuere.

## PSALM XCI.

1 *The salm of the song, in the dai of  
sabot.*

*Bonum est  
confiteri.*

2 Good it is to knouelechen to the Lord;  
and to do salm to thi name, thou he<sup>3</sup>est.  
3 To tellen out erly thi mercy; and thi  
4 treuthe by the<sup>d</sup> ny<sup>3</sup>t. In the ten cordid  
5 sautre; with song in the harpe. For  
thou hast delitid me, Lord, in thi mak-  
ing; and in the werkis of thin hondis I  
6 shal ful out io<sup>3</sup>en. Hou magnified ben  
thi werkis, Lord; ful myche deep ben  
7 maad thi tho<sup>3</sup>tys. The vnwise man shal  
not knowen; and the fool shal not vn-  
8 derstonde thes thingus. Whan full out  
sprunge shul ben the synneres, as hei;  
and shuln aperen alle, that wirken wicke-

drede. Of an arowe fliynge in<sup>s</sup> the dai,<sup>6</sup>  
of<sup>t</sup> a<sup>n</sup> gobelyn goynge in derknessis; of  
asailing, and<sup>v</sup> a myddai feend. A thou-<sup>7</sup>  
synde schulen falle doun fro thi side, and  
ten thousynde fro thi ri<sup>3</sup>tside; forsothe it  
shal not nei<sup>3</sup>e to thee. Netheles thou<sup>8</sup>  
schalt biholde with thin i<sup>3</sup>en; and thou  
schalt se the 3elding of synneris. For<sup>9</sup>  
thou, Lord, art myn hope; thou hast set  
thin help altherhi<sup>3</sup>este. Yuel schal not<sup>10</sup>  
come to thee; and a scourge schal not  
nei<sup>3</sup>e to thi tabernacle. For *God* hath<sup>11</sup>  
comaundid to hise aungels of thee; that  
thei kepe thee in alle thi weies. Thei<sup>12</sup>  
schulen beere thee in the hondis; leste  
perauenture thou hirte thi foot at a stoon.  
Thou schalt go on<sup>w</sup> a snake, and a<sup>x</sup> coca-<sup>13</sup>  
trice; and thou schalt defoule a lioun and  
a dragoun. For he hopide in me, Y schal<sup>14</sup>  
delyuere hym; Y schal defende him, for  
he knew my name. He criede to me, and<sup>15</sup>  
Y schal here him, Y am with him in tri-  
bulacioun; Y schal delyuere him, and Y  
schal glorifie hym. I schal fille hym with<sup>16</sup>  
the lengthe of daies; and Y schal schewe  
myn helthe to him.

## PSALM XCI.

*The 'title of the<sup>y</sup> oon and nyntithe salm. 1  
'The salm<sup>z</sup> of 'song, in the dai of<sup>a</sup> sabath.*

It is good to knoueleche to the Lord;<sup>2</sup>  
and to synge to thi name, thou<sup>b</sup> hi<sup>3</sup>este.  
To schewe eerli thi merci; and thi treuthe<sup>3</sup>  
bi ny<sup>3</sup>t. In a sautrie of ten cordis; with<sup>4</sup>  
song in harpe. For thou, Lord, hast de-<sup>5</sup>  
litid me in thi makyng; and Y schal make  
ful out ioye in the werkis of thin hondis.  
Lord, thi werkis ben magnified greetli;<sup>6</sup>  
thi thou<sup>3</sup>tis ben maad ful depe. An vn-<sup>7</sup>  
wise man schal not knowe; and a fool  
schal not vndirstonde these thingis. Whanne<sup>8</sup>  
synneris comen forth, as hey; and alle thei  
apperen, that worchen wickidnesse. That<sup>9</sup>  
thei perische in to the world of world;

<sup>v</sup> the dai AH. <sup>w</sup> Om. A. <sup>x</sup> thousandis A. <sup>y</sup> Om. AH. <sup>z</sup> my A. <sup>a</sup> nei<sup>3</sup>e to A. <sup>b</sup> Om. c. <sup>c</sup> and A.  
<sup>d</sup> Om. AH.

<sup>s</sup> on s. <sup>t</sup> and of c et plures. <sup>u</sup> Om. s. <sup>v</sup> and of M. of x. <sup>w</sup> upon K. <sup>x</sup> on a I. <sup>y</sup> Om. A.  
<sup>z</sup> Om. c. <sup>a</sup> Om. A. <sup>b</sup> that art I.

nesse<sup>e</sup>. That thei dien in to the world  
of world; thou forsothe hezest in to with-  
10 oute ende, Lord. For lo! thin enemys,  
Lord, for lo! thin enemys shul pershen;  
and alle shul be scaterid that werken  
11 wickidnesse. And as an vnycorn shal  
ben enhauncyd myn horn; and my laste  
12 age in 'plenteuous mercy<sup>f</sup>. And myn eze  
lokide down myn enemys; and to the in-  
riseris wariende in me shal here myn ere.  
13 The riztwis as palm shal floure; as the  
cedre of Liban he shal be multiplied.  
14 The plauntid in the hous of the Lord;  
in the porchis of the hous of oure God  
15 shul floure. 3it they shul be multiplied  
in the laste 'plenteuous age<sup>g</sup>; and wel  
suffrende thei shul be, that thei telle.  
For rizt is the Lord oure God; and ther  
is not wickidnesse in hym.

## PSALM XCII.

*The preising of the song of David, in  
the dai befor the sabat, whan foundid  
is the erthe.*

*Dominus reg-  
nauit, deoorem.*

1 The Lord regnede, fairnesse he is clad<sup>h</sup>;  
the Lord is clad<sup>h</sup> strengthe, and befor-  
2 girte<sup>i</sup> hymself. Forsothe he fastnede the  
roundnesse of erthe<sup>k</sup>; that shal not be to-  
3 gidere stirid. Greithid is thi sete, God,  
fro thanne; fro the world thou art. The  
flodis rereden vp, Lord; the flodis rereden  
vp ther vois. Flodis rereden vp ther flow-  
4 ingis; fro the voisel<sup>l</sup> of manye watris.  
Merueilouse the wawis of the se; merueil-  
5 ous in heze thingis the Lord. Thi wit-  
nessingis ben maad beleueable ful myche;  
holynesse semeth thin hous, Lord, in to  
the lengthe of dazes.

## PSALM XCIII.

*The salm of David, the ferthe dai of  
the wike.*

*Deus elcio-  
num.*

1 God of veniauncis Lord; God of ven-  
2 iauncis freeli dide. Be thou enhauncid

forsothe thou, Lord, *art* the hizest, with-  
outen ende. For lo! Lord, thin enemyes, 10  
for lo! thin enemyes schulen perische; and  
alle<sup>e</sup> schulen be scaterid that worchen  
wickidnesse. And myn horn schal be 11  
reisid as an vnicorn; and myn eelde in  
plenteuouse merci. And myn ize dis- 12  
piseide myn enemyes; and whanne wickid  
men rysen azens me, myn eere schal here.  
A iust man schal floure as a palm tree; 13  
he schal be multiplied as a cedre of Liban.  
Men plauntid in the hous of the Lord; 14  
schulen floure in the porchis of the hous  
of oure God. 3it thei schulen be multi- 15  
plied in plenteuouse elde; and thei schu-  
len be suffryng wel. That thei telle, that  
oure Lord God is riztful; and no wickid-  
nesse is in hym.

## PSALM XCII.

*The two and nyntithe salm<sup>d†</sup>.*

The Lord hath regned, he is clothid 1  
with fairnesse; the Lord is clothid with  
strengthe, and hath gird hym silf. For 2  
he made stidefast the world; that schal  
not be moued. God, thi seete was maad 3  
redi fro that tyme; thou art fro the world.  
Lord, the flodis han reisid; the flodis han  
reisid her vois. Flodis reisen<sup>e</sup> her wawis;  
of the voicis<sup>f</sup> of many watris. The reisyngis 4  
of the see *ben* wondurful; the Lord *is*  
wondurful in hiye thingis. Thi witness- 5  
ingis ben maad able to be bileued<sup>g</sup> greetli;  
Lord, holynesse bicometh thin hous, in to  
the lengthe of daies.

† This salm hath  
no tittle, nether  
in Ebreu, ne in  
Jerom, and E-  
brees seyn, that  
Moises made  
this salm. 1.  
The lettere of  
this salm is  
fillid in the  
rewme of Crist;  
and rewmes of  
the world ben  
suget to it bi  
feith. *Lyre*  
here. 1K.

‡ This salm  
hath no tittle,  
neither in E-  
breu, ne in  
Jerom. 1.  
In this salm  
Moises agen-  
clepith the pe-  
ple fro errour,  
about Goddis  
puryaunce,  
and schewith  
that Goddis  
puryaunce  
strecchith forth  
to alle thingis,  
and punischith  
iustli synners.  
*Lyre here.* 1K.

## PSALM XCIII.

*The thre and nyntithe salm<sup>g†</sup>.*

God *is* Lord of veniauncis; God of<sup>h</sup> 1  
veniauncis<sup>i</sup> dide freli. Be thou enhaunsid 2

<sup>e</sup> wickedenesse AEH. <sup>f</sup> the mercy of the tete E pr. m. <sup>g</sup> age of the tete E pr. m. <sup>h</sup> clothed AEH.  
<sup>i</sup> he before girde A. <sup>k</sup> the erthe AEH. <sup>l</sup> vois A.

<sup>e</sup> alle thei 1. <sup>d</sup> The two and nyntithe salm, that Moises made, hath no tittle. K. The lxxxij. salm hath  
no tittle. V. <sup>e</sup> han reisen L. <sup>f</sup> vois A. <sup>g</sup> The lxxxij. A. The title of the lxxxij. salm. G. The  
lxxxij. salm hath no tittle. V. <sup>h</sup> Om. O sec. m. <sup>i</sup> veniaunce CDEFLsb.



that demest the erthe; zeld zelding to the  
 3 proude. Hou longe synneres, Lord; hou  
 4 longe synneres shul glorien? Thei shul  
 sterlingli seyn, and speke wickidnesse;  
 alle shul speke that wirchen vnriztwis-  
 5 nesse. Thi puple, Lord, thei mekeden;  
 6 and ouertrauailen thin eritage. The  
 widewe and the comeling thei sloowen;  
 and the moderles childer thei killeden.  
 7 And thei seiden, The Lord shal not seen;  
 ne the God of Jacob shal vnderstonde.  
 8 Vnderstondeth, 3ee vnwise men in the  
 puple; and, 3ee foolis, sum tyme sa-  
 9 uoureth. He that plauntide the ere, shal  
 he not heren; or he that made the e3e,  
 10 behalt<sup>m</sup> not? That chastiseth Jentilis,  
 shal he not vndirnyme; that techeth man  
 11 kunnyng? The Lord wot the tho3tis of  
 12 men; for thei ben veyne. Blisful the  
 man, whom thou shalt enforme, Lord;  
 and of thi lawe thou shalt techen hym<sup>n</sup>.  
 13 That thou suage hym fro euele dazes; to  
 the time be dolue to the synnere a dich.  
 14 For the Lord shal not putte abac his  
 15 folc; and his eritage shal not forsake. For  
 to ri3twisnesse he turned in to dom; and  
 who beside it, alle that ben ri3twis in  
 16 herte. Who shal 'al rijsen<sup>o</sup> to me a3en  
 the warieris; or who shal stonde with  
 me a3en the werkende<sup>p</sup> wickidnesse?  
 17 But for the Lord halp<sup>a</sup> me; paraenture  
 18 my soule shulde han duellid in helle. If  
 I seide, Moued is my foot; thi mercy,  
 19 Lord, halp<sup>a</sup> me. After the multitude of  
 my sorewis in myn herte; thi coumfort-  
 20 ingis gladen<sup>r</sup> my soule. Whether cle-  
 ueth to thee the sete off wickidnesse; that  
 21 formest trauaile in the heste? Thei shul  
 cacchen in to the soule of the ri3twis;  
 and the innocent blod thei shul con-  
 22 dempne. And the Lord is maad to me  
 in to refut; and my God in to the helpe  
 23 of myn hope. And he shal 3eelde to hem  
 the wickidnesse of hem, and in the ma-  
 lice of hem he shal destroye them; shal  
 destroye them the Lord oure God.

that demest the erthe; zelde thou zeldinge  
 to proude men. Lord, hou longe synneris;  
 3 hou longe schulen synneris haue glorie?  
 Thei schulen telle out, and schulen speke  
 4 wickidnesse; alle men schulen speke that  
 worchen vnri3tfulnesse. Lord, thei han  
 5 maad lowe thi puple; and thei han disesid  
 thin eritage. Thei killiden a widowe and  
 6 a comelyng; and thei han slayn fadirles  
 children and modirles. And thei seiden,  
 7 The Lord schal not se; and God of Jacob  
 schal not vndurstonde. 3e vnwise men in  
 8 the puple, vndirstonde<sup>k</sup>; and, 3e foolis, lerne<sup>l</sup>  
 sum tyme. Schal not he here, that plaunt-  
 9 ide the eere; ethere biholdith not he, that  
 made the ize? Schal not he repreue, that  
 10 chastisith folkis; which<sup>m</sup> techith man kun-  
 nyng? The Lord knowith the thou3tis of  
 11 men; that tho ben veyne. Blessid is the<sup>n</sup> 12  
 man, whom thou, Lord, hast lerned<sup>o</sup>; and  
 hast tau3t him of thi lawe. That thou  
 13 aswage hym fro yuele daies; til a dicke  
 be diggid to the synner. For the Lord  
 14 schal not putte awei his puple; and he  
 schal not forsake his eritage. Til ri3tful-  
 15 nesse be turned in to dom; and who ben  
 ni3 it, alle that ben of ri3tful herte. Who  
 16 schal rise with me a3ens mysdoeris; ether  
 who schal stonde with me a3ens hem that  
 worchen wickidnesse? No but for the  
 17 Lord helpide me; almost my soule hadde  
 dwellid in helle. If Y seide, My foot was  
 18 stirid; Lord, thi merci helpide me. Aftir  
 19 the multitude of my sorewis in myn herte;  
 thi coumfortis maden glad my soule. Whe-  
 20 ther the seete of wickidnesse cleueth to  
 thee; that makist trauel<sup>p</sup> in comaunde-  
 ment? Thei schulen take a3ens the soule  
 21 of a iust man; and thei schulen condempne  
 innocent blood. And the Lord was maad  
 22 to me in to refuyt; and my God *was maad*  
 in to<sup>a</sup> the help of myn hope. And he  
 23 schal zelde to hem the wickidnesse of hem;  
 and in the malice of hem he schal lese  
 hem, oure Lord God schal lese hem.

<sup>m</sup> beholdeth AEH. <sup>n</sup> hem c. <sup>o</sup> Arijse AH. <sup>p</sup> worcher H. <sup>a</sup> helpede AEH. <sup>r</sup> gladen H.

<sup>k</sup> vndirstondeth I. <sup>l</sup> lerneth I. <sup>m</sup> the which I. <sup>n</sup> that I. <sup>o</sup> lered I. <sup>p</sup> traueylis s. <sup>q</sup> Om. LS.

## PSALM XCIV.

*The praising of the song, to hym David.**Venite, exultemus.*

1 Cometh, ful out io3e wee to the Lord;  
inwardli io3e wee to God, our helthe  
2 3iuere. Befor ocupie wee his face in  
knouleching; and in salmys inwardli io3e  
3 wee to hym. For God a gret Lord, and  
a gret king ouer alle godis; for the Lord  
4 shal not poote abac his folc. For in his  
hond ben alle the<sup>s</sup> coostis of erthe<sup>t</sup>; and  
5 the hei3tis of hillis ben of hym. For of  
hym is the se, and he made it; and the  
6 drie his hondis formeden. Cometh, ho-  
noure wee, and falle wee down before God,  
wepe wee befor the Lord, for he made  
7 vs; for he is the Lord oure God. And  
wee the puple of his leswe; and the shep  
8 of his hond. To dai if hys vois 3ee han  
9 herd; wileth not<sup>u</sup> hardne 3oure hertis. As  
in the terring, after the day; of tempting  
in desert. Where tempteden me 3oure fa-  
dris; proueden and se3en my werkis.  
10 Fourti 3eer offended I was to that ienera-  
cioun; and I seide, Euermor these erren  
11 in herte. And thes knewen not my  
weyes, to whom I swor in my wrathe;  
thei shul not entre in to my reste.

## PSALM XCV.

*1 The salm of David, whan the hous was bild vp after the caitifte.**Cantate Domino.*

Syngeth to the Lord a newe song;  
2 singeth to the Lord, al erthe. Syngeth  
to the Lord, and blesseth to his name;  
tellet fro dai in to dai his<sup>v</sup> helthe 3yuere<sup>v</sup>.  
3 Tellith out among Jentilis his glorie; in  
4 alle puplis his merueilis. For the Lord  
gret<sup>w</sup>, and preisable ful myche; ferful he  
5 is ouer alle godis. For alle the godis off  
Jentilis deuelis; the Lord forsothe he-  
6 uens made. Knouleching and fairnesse  
in the sizte of hym; holynesse and gret  
7 doing in the halewing of hym. Bringeth

## PSALM XCIV.

*The foure and nyntithe salm<sup>r†</sup>.*

Come 3e, make we ful out ioie to the  
Lord; hertli synge we to God, oure heelthe.  
Bifore ocupie we his face in knowleching;  
2 and hertli synge we to him in salmes. For  
3 God *is* a greet Lord, and a greet king  
aboue alle goddis; for the Lord schal not  
putte awei his puple. For alle the endis  
4 of erthe ben in his hond; and the hi3-  
nesses<sup>s</sup> of hillis ben hise. For the see *is*  
5 his, and he made it; and hise hondis form-  
eden the drie lond. Come 3e, herie<sup>t</sup> we,  
6 and falle we<sup>u</sup> down bifore God, wepe we  
bifore the Lord that made vs; for he *is*  
7 oure Lord God. And we *ben* the puple of  
his lesewe; and the scheep of his hond.  
If 3e han herd his vois to dai; nyle 3e make  
8 hard 3oure hertis. As in the terryng to  
9 wraththe; bi the dai of temptacioun in de-  
sert. Where 3oure fadris temptiden me;  
thei preueden and sien<sup>v</sup> my werkis. Fourti  
10 3eer I was offendid to this generacioun;  
and Y seide, Euere thei erren in herte.  
And these men knewen not my weies; to  
11 whiche<sup>w</sup> Y swoor in myn ire, thei schulen  
not entre in to my reste.

† This salm hath no tijtle, neither in Ebreu, ne in Jerom. 1. Netheles in the iij. and the iiij. c<sup>o</sup>. to Ebreies, Poul seidh, that this salm was maad of Dauid, and it spekith not of the entring in to the lond of hiheest vndir Josue, but of the entring in to the lond of lyuynge men, that schulde be opened bi Crist in the tyme of grace; for bi his blessed passioun he remouyde the lettyng. *Lyre here. 1K.*

## PSALM XCV.

*The fyue and nyntithe salm hath no title<sup>x†</sup>.*

Singe 3e a newe song to the Lord; al  
erthe, synge 3e to the Lord. Synge 3e to  
2 the Lord, and blesse 3e his name; telle 3e  
his heelthe fro dai in to dai. Telle 3e his  
3 glorie among hethene men; hise merueilis  
among alle puplis. For the Lord *is* greet,  
4 and worthi to be preisid ful myche; he is  
ferdful aboue alle goddis. For alle the  
5 goddis of hethene men *ben* feendis; but  
the Lord made heuenes. Knouleching  
6 and fairnesse *is* in his sizt; hoolynesse  
and worthi doying *is* in his halewing. 3e  
7 cuntrees of hethene men, brynge<sup>y</sup> to the

† A glos. This salm hath no tijtle, neither in Ebreu, ne in Jerom. 1. This salm spekith of the tyme of Crist, that bigan propirly at the begynnyng of the preching of the gospel. *Lyre here. 1K.*

<sup>s</sup> Om. AEH. <sup>t</sup> the erthe E. <sup>u</sup> not a3een AEH. <sup>v</sup> helthe C. <sup>w</sup> is greet A.

<sup>r</sup> The lxxxiiij. A. The foure and nyntithe salm hath no title, whanne David made it. K. The lxxxiiij. salm hath no title. V. <sup>s</sup> hi3nesse 1K. <sup>t</sup> and herie S. <sup>u</sup> Om. S. <sup>v</sup> sau3en 1 passim. <sup>w</sup> whom 1. <sup>x</sup> From V. The titil of the fyue and nyntithe salm. A. The lxxxv. salm. C et plures. The fyue and nyntithe salm, the salm of Dauid, whanne the arke was brou3t in to his hous. K. <sup>y</sup> brynge 1.



to the Lord, 3ee kuntres of Jentilis;  
bringeth to the Lord glorie and wrshipe;  
8 bringeth to the Lord glorie to hys name.  
Taketh ostis, and<sup>x</sup> entreth in to his  
9 porchis; honoureth the Lord in his holi  
porche. Be to moued fro his face al  
10 erthe; seith in Jentilis, for the Lord  
hath regned. Forsothe he hath amendid  
the roundnesse of erthe<sup>y</sup>, that shal not  
be moued; he shal demen pupilis in  
11 equite. Gladen heuenes, and ful out io3e  
the erthe, be to moued the se, and his  
12 plente; feeldis shul io3en, and alle thingus  
that in hem ben. Thanne alle the<sup>z</sup> trees  
of wodis shul ful out io3en fro the face  
13 of the Lord, for he cam; for he cam to  
demen the erthe. He shal demen the  
roundnesse of the<sup>a</sup> erthe in equite; and  
pupilis in his treuthe.

## PSALM XCVI.

1 *The salm of David, whan his lond is  
restorid to hym.*

*Dominus reg-  
navit, exultet.*

The Lord hath regned, the erthe ful  
2 out io3e it; manye ilis glade thei. Cloude  
and dercnesse in his cumpas; ri3twisnesse  
3 and dom the coreccioun of his sete. Fir  
beforn hym shal go; and enflaume in the  
4 cumpas his enemys. His leitis li3teden  
to the roundnesse of the erthe; he sa3,  
5 and the erthe is al to-moued. Hillis as  
wax floweden fro the face of the Lord;  
6 fro the face of the Lord al erthe. Heuenes  
tolden out his ri3twisnesse; and alle pu-  
7 plis se3en his glorie. Be thei confoundid,  
alle that honouren grauen thingus; and  
that glorien in their maumetis. Honour-  
8 eth hym alle 3ee his aungelis; Sion herde,  
and gladdede. And the doztris of Jude ful  
9 out gladden; for thi domes, Lord. For  
thou, Lord, he3est ouer alle erthe; ful  
myche thou art enhauncid ouer alle  
10 goddis. 3ee that loouen the Lord, hatith  
euel; the Lord kepeth the soulis of hys

Lord, bringe 3e glorye and onour to the  
Lord; bringe 3e to the Lord glorie to hys  
name. Take 3e sacrificis, and entre 3e in  
to the hallis of hym; herie 3e the Lord in  
his hooli halle. Al erthe be moued of his  
face; seie 3e among hethene men, that the  
Lord hath regned. And he hath amendid  
the world, that schal not be moued; he  
schal deme pupilis in equite. Heuenes be  
11 glad, and the erthe make ful out io3e, the  
see and the fulnesse therof be moued togi-  
dere; feeldis schulen make io3e, and alle  
12 thingis that ben in tho. Thanne alle the  
trees of wodis schulen make ful out io3e,  
for the face of the Lord, for he cometh; 13  
for he cometh to deme the erthe. He  
schal deme the world in equite; and pu-  
plis in his treuthe.

## PSALM XCVI.

*The sixe and nyntithe salm<sup>z</sup>†.*

The Lord hath regned, the erthe make  
ful out io3e; many ilis be glad. Cloude 2  
and derknesse in his cumpas; ri3tfulnesse  
and doom *is* amending of his seete. Fier 3  
schal go bifore him; and<sup>a</sup> schal enflawme<sup>b</sup>  
hise enemyes in cumpas. Hise leitis schyn- 4  
eden to the world; the erthe si3, and was  
moued. Hillis as wax fletiden down fro 5  
the face of the Lord; al erthe fro the<sup>c</sup>  
face of the Lord. Heuenes telden his<sup>d</sup> 6  
ri3tfulnesse; and alle pupilis sien his glorie.  
Alle<sup>e</sup> that worschipen sculptilis<sup>††</sup> be schent, 7  
and thei that han glorie in her synelacris;  
alle 3e<sup>g</sup> aungels of the Lord, worschipe<sup>h</sup>  
him. Sion herde, and was glad, and the 8  
dou3tris of Juda maden ful out io3e; for  
'thi domes, Lord<sup>i</sup>. For thou, Lord, *art* 9  
the hi3este on al erthe; thou art greetli  
enhaunsid ouere alle goddis. 3e that louen 10  
the Lord, hate<sup>k</sup> yuel; the Lord kepith the  
soulis of hise seyntis; he schal delyuer

1 † This salm  
hath no tijtle,  
neither in E-  
breu, ne in Je-  
rom. It spekith  
of the comyng  
of Crist to the  
dome of dis-  
cussoun, that  
is to reise gode  
men to blisse,  
and to caste  
down wickid  
men to helle,  
as the salm bi-  
fore spekith of  
his comyng to  
the doom of  
discrecioun,  
that is, to clepe  
sum men to  
faith bi grace,  
and to forsake  
othere men in  
synne. *Lyre. 1.*  
‡ That is, idols  
maad with  
hondis. *Austyn*  
*here. K.*

<sup>x</sup> Om. c. <sup>y</sup> the erthe A. <sup>z</sup> Om. AH. <sup>a</sup> Om. A.

<sup>z</sup> lxxxvi. AI. *The sixe and nyntithe salme hath no tittle, and it spekith of the comynge of Crist to the  
doom. K. The lxxxvi. salm hath no tittle. U.* <sup>a</sup> and it I. <sup>b</sup> enflawme, ether sette a fier c et plures.  
<sup>c</sup> Om. CF pr. m. HKPQWB. <sup>d</sup> her A. <sup>e</sup> Alle thei I. <sup>f</sup> grauen thingis or ymagis I. <sup>g</sup> the A.  
<sup>h</sup> worshipeth I. <sup>i</sup> the domes of the Lord s. <sup>k</sup> hateth I.

seintis; fro the hond of the synnere he  
11'shal deliuere<sup>b</sup> them. Liȝt is sprunge to  
the riȝtwis; and gladnesse to the riȝt  
12men in herte. Glade, ȝee riȝtwise, in the  
Lord; and knouelecheth to the mynde of  
his halewyng.

## PSALM XCVII.

1 *The salm of Dauid.*

*Cantate Do-  
mino canticum  
nouum.*

Singeth to the Lord a newe song; for  
merueilous thingus he dide. His riȝt  
hond sauede to hym; and the holi arm  
2 of hym. Knowen made the Lord his  
helthe ȝeuere; in the sizte of Jentilis he  
3 shewide his riȝtwisnesse. He recordide  
of his mercy; and of his treuthe, to the  
hous of Israel. Alle the termes of erthe  
4 seȝen; the helthe ȝeuere of oure God. In-  
wardli ioȝe ȝee to God, al erthe<sup>c</sup>; syng-  
eth, and ful out ioȝeth, and doth salm.  
5 Doth salm to the Lord in harpe, and in  
6 harpe and in vois of salm; in trumpis  
beten out, and in vois of the hornene  
trumpe. Inwardli ioȝeth in the sizte of  
7 the Lord king<sup>d</sup>; be moued the se, and  
his plente; the roundnesse of londis, and  
8 alle that dwellen in it. The flodis shulȝ  
flappe for ioȝe with hond togidere; moun-  
9 teynes shul ful out ioȝen fro the sizte of  
the Lord; for he cam to deme the erthe.  
He shal deme the roundnesse of the erthe  
in riȝtwisnesse; and pupilis in equitie.

## PSALM XCVIII.

1 *The salm of Dauid.*

*Dominus reg-  
nauit, irasean-  
tur.*

The Lord regnede, wrathen the pupilis;  
thou that sittist vp on cherubyn, be moued  
2 the erthe. The Lord in Sion gret; and  
3 heyȝ ouer alle pupilis. Knoueleche thei to  
thi gret name, for ferful and holi it is;  
4 and the wrshiþe of the king looueth dom.  
Thou hast greithid riȝtforth reulingis;  
dom and riȝtwisnesse in Jacob thou hast  
5 do. Enhaunce ȝee the Lord oure God,

hem fro the hond of the<sup>l</sup> synner. Liȝt is 11  
risun to the riȝtful man; and gladnesse to  
riȝtful men of herte. Juste men, be ȝe<sup>m</sup> 12  
glad in the Lord; and knoueleche ȝe<sup>n</sup> to  
the mynde of his halewyng.

## PSALM XCVII.

*The seuen and nyntithe salm hath no title<sup>†</sup>. 1*

Singe ȝe a newe song to the Lord; for  
he hath do merueils. His riȝt hond and  
his hooli arm; hath maad heelthe to hym.  
The Lord hath maad knowun his heelthe; 2  
in the sizt of hethene men he hath schewid  
his riȝtfulnesse. He bithouȝte on his merci; 3  
and on his treuthe, to the hous of Israel.  
Alle the endis of erthe; sien the heelthe of  
oure God. Al erthe, make ȝe hertli ioȝe 4  
to God; syng ȝe, and make ȝe ful out  
ioȝe, and seie ȝe salm. Singe ȝe to the 5  
Lord in an harpe, in harpe and<sup>r</sup> vois of  
salm; in trumpis betun out<sup>s</sup> with hamer, 6  
and in vois of a trumpe of horn. Hertli  
syng ȝe in the sizt of the Lord, the king;  
the see and the fulnesse therof be moued; 7  
the world, and thei that dwellen therynne.  
Flodis schulen make ioie with hond, to- 8  
gidere hillis schulen make ful out ioȝe,  
for<sup>t</sup> sizt of the Lord; for he cometh to 9  
deme the erthe. He schal deme the world  
in riȝtfulnesse; and pupilis in equite.

† But oure  
doctours seyn  
comynli, that  
Dauid made  
this salme of  
the rewme of  
Crist; but this  
expowning is  
more goostli  
than literal,  
therefore Dauid  
made it to in-  
duce the puple  
of Goddis wor-  
shiping, and  
this was afir  
that he hadde  
ouercome the  
Filisteis, and  
othere aduer-  
saries rising a-  
ȝens his rewme,  
and afir that  
he hadde brouȝt  
the arke of the  
Lord into the  
hil of Syon,  
withinne the  
tabernacle wiche  
he hadde araied  
therefore; and  
there he or-  
deyned prestes  
and dekenes,  
for to herie  
God. *Lire  
here. κ.*

## PSALM XCVIII.

*The eizte and nyntithe salm<sup>†</sup>. 1*

The Lord hath regned, pupilis ben  
wrooth; thou that sittist on cherubyn,  
the erthe be moued. The Lord is greet 2  
in Sion; and hiȝ aboue alle pupilis. Knou- 3  
leche thei to thi greet name, for it is fer-  
ful and holi; and the onour of the king 4  
loueth doom. Thou hast maad redi dress-  
yngis; thou hast maad doom and riȝtful-  
nesse in Jacob. Enhaunse ȝe oure Lord 5

† This salm  
hath no tijtle,  
neither in E-  
breu, ne in Je-  
rom; oure doc-  
tours seyn co-  
mounly, that  
Dauid made  
this salm of the  
rewme of Crist.  
*r.*

<sup>b</sup> delyuered *A.* delyueren *H.* <sup>c</sup> the erthe *A E H.* <sup>d</sup> the king *E pr. m.*

<sup>l</sup> Om. s. <sup>m</sup> Om. A. <sup>n</sup> Om. s. <sup>q</sup> From *κ.* *The titil of the seuen and nyntithe salm. A. The title of lxxxvii. salm; a salm CDHOQRSUX. r* and in *I.* <sup>s</sup> Om. L. <sup>t</sup> for the *co pr. m. sx. fro κ.* <sup>u</sup> lxxxviii. *AI. The eizte and nyntithe salm, that Dauid made of the rewme of Crist, hath no title. κ. The title lxxxviii. salm. s. The lxxxviii. psalm hath no title, nether in Ebreu, nether in Jerom. v.*



and honoureth the litle stezing vp place  
 6 of his feet, for it is holi. Moyses and  
 Aron in<sup>e</sup> the prestis of hym; and Sa-  
 muel among hem that inwardli clepen  
 his name. Thei inwardli clepeden the  
 7 Lord, and he ful out herde them; in the  
 piler of a cloude he spac to them. Thei  
 kepten his witnessingus; and the heste  
 8 that he ȝaf to hem. Lord oure God, thou  
 'ful out<sup>f</sup> herdest hem; God, thou merciful  
 were to them, and veniende in to alle  
 9 the findingus of hem. Enhaunceth the  
 Lord oure God, and honoureth in the  
 holy hil of hym; for holi the Lord oure  
 God.

## PSALM XCIX.

1 *The salm in confessioun.*

*Jubilate Deo.* 2 Inwardli ioȝe ȝee to God, al erthe<sup>g</sup>;  
 serueth to the Lord in gladnesse. En-  
 3 treth in his sizte; in ful out ioȝing. Witeth,  
 for the Lord he is God; he made vs, and  
 we not vsself<sup>h</sup>. His puple, and the schep  
 4 of his leswe, goth in to his ȝatys in con-  
 fessioun; his porchis in ympnes, 'knou-  
 leche ȝee<sup>i</sup> to hym. Preise ȝee his name,  
 5 for swete is the Lord, in to withouten  
 ende his mercy; and unto ieneracioun  
 and ieneracioun his treuthe.

## PSALM C.

1 *The salm to hym David.*

*Misericordiam  
 et iudicium.*

Mercy and dom; I shal singe to thee,  
 2 Lord. I shal do salm, and vnderstonde in  
 the vndefoulid weie; whan thou shalt come  
 to me. I fulli ȝide in the innocence of  
 myn herte; in the myddel of myn hous.  
 3 I purposide not befor myn eȝen an vn-  
 riȝtwis thing; the doende the brekingus  
 of the lawe I hatide. Ther cleuede not  
 4 to me a shreude herte; the malice doere

God; and worschipe ȝe the stool of hise  
 feet, for it is hooli. Moises and Aaron  
 6 weren among hise preestis; and Samuel  
 was among hem that inwardli clepen his  
 name. Thei inwardli clepiden the Lord,  
 and he herde hem; in a piler of cloude<sup>o</sup>  
 he spac to hem. Thei kepten hise wit-  
 nessyngis; and the comaundement which  
 he ȝaf to hem. Oure Lord God<sup>p</sup>, thou<sup>8</sup>  
 herdist hem; God, thou were merciful to  
 hem, and thou tokist veniaunce on al her  
 fyndyngis. Enhaunse ȝe oure Lord God,<sup>9</sup>  
 and worschipe ȝe in his hooli hil; for oure  
 Lord God is hooli.

## PSALM XCIX.

*The titil of the<sup>a</sup> nyne and nyntithe salm.* 1  
 'A salm<sup>r</sup> to knouleche; 'in Ebrew<sup>s</sup> 'thus,  
 A salm for knouleching<sup>††</sup>.

Al erthe, singe ȝe hertli to God; serue<sup>2</sup>  
 ȝe the Lord in gladnesse. Entre ȝe in his  
 sizt; in ful out ioiying. Wite ȝe, that the<sup>3</sup>  
 Lord hym silf is God; he made vs, and  
 not we maden vs. His puple, and the  
 scheep of his lesewe, entre ȝe in to hise<sup>4</sup>  
 ȝatis in knoulechyng; *entre ȝe in to hise*  
 porchis, 'knouleche ȝe<sup>u</sup> to him in ympnes.  
 Herye ȝe his name, for the Lord is<sup>5</sup>  
 swete, his merci is with outen ende; and  
 his treuthe is in generacioun and in to  
 generacioun.

## PSALM C.

*The titil of the hundrid salm.* 'The salm<sup>v</sup> 1  
 of David<sup>†</sup>.

Lord<sup>w</sup>, Y schal synge to thee; merci  
 and doom. I schal synge, and Y schal vn-<sup>2</sup>  
 durstonde in a weie with out wem; whanne  
 thou schalt come to me. I ȝede perfitli in  
 the innocence of myn herte; in the myddil  
 of myn hous. I settide not forth bifore<sup>3</sup>  
 myn iȝen an vniust thing; Y hatide hem  
 that maden trespassyngis. A schrewide<sup>4</sup>  
 herte cleuede not to me; Y knewe not a

† A glos. This salm was maad to be songen in the offering of pesible sacrifices, that was offrid to God for sum benefice to be geten of him, to wiche the plesing of God is requyred bifore, ether for benefice now geten, to wiche the doing of thankings oweth to seve. *Lire here. κ.*  
 † A glos. Dauid made this salm, whanne he knew that God hadde stabliyschid and confermed him in the rewme of Israel, and therefore he purposide thanne stidefastli to vse wel the power of king, thouȝ he felde fro this purpos bi his felte and stiring of the deuel, in doing auowtrie, and mansleyng, and in the noumbring of the peple, ether summe othere synnes, for wiche he dide verrey penaunce. *Lire here. κ.*

<sup>e</sup> and E. <sup>f</sup> Om. AH. <sup>g</sup> the erthe AH. <sup>h</sup> oure self AH. <sup>i</sup> knowlecheth ȝee AEH.

<sup>o</sup> a cloude κ. <sup>p</sup> Om. κ. <sup>q</sup> Om. c et plures. <sup>r</sup> Om. ELP. <sup>s</sup> in Jerom v. Om. c et plures.  
<sup>t</sup> Om. c et plures. <sup>u</sup> knowlechyng D. <sup>v</sup> Om. s. <sup>w</sup> Lord God L.

5 bowende doun fro me I knew; not. The  
 bacbitende priueli to his neȝhebore; thys  
 I pursuede. With the proude eȝe and the  
 6 vnfilable herte; with it I eet not. Myn  
 eȝen to the feithful men of the erthe, that  
 thei sytte with me; the man goende in  
 the vndefoulid weie, this seruede to me.  
 7 Ther shal not dwelle in the myddel of  
 myn house, that doith pride; that speketh  
 wicke<sup>k</sup> thingus, reulide not riȝt in the  
 8 siȝte of myn eȝen. In the morutid I sloȝ  
 alle the synneres of erthe; that I schulde  
 destroye fro the cite of the Lord alle  
 men werkende wickidnesse.

## PSALM CI.

1 *The orisoun of the pore man, whan he  
 was tormentid, also befor the Lord  
 he helde out his preȝeere.*

2 Lord, ful out here myn orisoun; and  
 3 my cry to thee come. Ne turne thou  
 awei thi face fro me; in whateuere day  
 I am trublid, bowe in to me thin ere.  
 In what euere dai I shal inwardli clepe  
 4 thee; swiftli ful out here me. For my  
 dazis han failid as smoke; and my bones  
 5 as croote han dried. I am smytyn as  
 heiȝ, and myn herte driede; for I haue  
 6 forȝete to ete my bred. Fro the vois of  
 my weiling; cleuede to my bon to my  
 7 flesh. Lic I am maad to a pellican of  
 wilderness; I am maad as a nyȝt rauē  
 8 in the hous euēse. I wook<sup>l</sup>; and am  
 9 maad as a spare solitare in the rof. Al  
 day putten<sup>n</sup> to me repref myn enemys;  
 and thei that preisiden me aȝen me  
 10 sworn. For aske<sup>o</sup> as bred I eet; and  
 11 my drinc with weping I mengde. Fro  
 the face of the wraȝe of thin indigna-  
 cioun; for rerende<sup>p</sup> vp thou hurtledest  
 12 me. My dazes as shadewe bowedē down;  
 13 and I as hey driede. Thou forsothe,  
 Lord, in to withoute ende<sup>q</sup> abidist stille;  
 and thi memorial in to ieneracioun and

wickid man bowynge awei fro me. I pur-  
 suede hym; that bacbitide priueli his neȝ-  
 bore. With the proude iȝe and an herte  
 vnable to be fillid; Y eet not with this.  
 Myn iȝen weren to the feithful men of  
 erthe, that thei sitte with me; he that  
 ȝede in a weie with out wem, myuystride  
 to me. He that doith pride, schal not  
 dwelle in the myddil of myn hous; he  
 that spekith wickid thingis, seruede not in  
 the siȝt of myn iȝen. In the morutid Y<sup>8</sup>  
 killide alle the synners of erthe; that Y  
 schulde leese fro the citee of the Lord alle  
 men worchynge wickidnesse.

## PSALM CI.

*The title of the 'hundred and o<sup>x</sup> salm. The  
 preier of a pore man, whanne he was  
 angwishid, and schedde out<sup>y</sup> his speche  
 before the Lord†.*

Lord, here thou my preier; and my crie<sup>2</sup>  
 come to thee. Turne not awei thi face fro  
 3 me; in what euere dai Y am troblid, bowe  
 doun thin eere to me. In what euere day  
 Y schal inwardli clepe thee; here thou me  
 swiftli. For my daies han failid as smoke; 4  
 and my boonus han<sup>z</sup> dried vp<sup>a</sup> as critouns<sup>b†</sup>.  
 I am smytyn as hei, and myn herte dried 5  
 vp; for Y haue forȝete to eete my breed.  
 Of the vois of my weilyng; my boon cleuede 6  
 to my fleische. I am maad liȝ a pellican 7  
 of wildirnesse; Y am maad as a niȝt crowe  
 in an hous. I wakide; and Y am maad as 8  
 a solitarie sparowe in the roof. Al dai 9  
 myn enemyes dispisiden me; and thei that  
 preisiden me sworn aȝen me. For Y eet 10  
 aschis as breed; and Y meddlide my drinke  
 with weping. Fro the face of the ire of 11  
 thin indignacioun; for thou reisinge me  
 hast hurtlid me doun. Mi daies bowedē 12  
 awei as a<sup>c</sup> schadewe; and Y wexede drie  
 as hei. But, Lord, thou dwellist with 13  
 outen ende; and thi memorial in genera-  
 cioun and in to generacioun. Lord, thou 14  
 risinge vp schalt haue merci on Sion; for

† A glos. This  
 salm speketh of  
 the tyme of  
 Crist, for in the  
 firste chap. to  
 Ebrewis, Poul  
 aleggeth the  
 lettre of this  
 salm seid of  
 Crist; to the  
 lettre this salme  
 speketh of the  
 angwiss of the  
 puple of Israel,  
 preijng with  
 desijr for the  
 comyng of  
 Crist; this  
 angwiss felde  
 most in the  
 tyme of Antiok  
 the noble. *Live  
 here. x.*  
 ‡ critouns; that  
 is, that that  
 dwellith in the  
 panne of the  
 fryng. qb.

<sup>k</sup> wickid AEH. <sup>l</sup> wakede AEH. <sup>n</sup> puttiden A. <sup>o</sup> askes AEH. <sup>p</sup> arerynge AEH. <sup>q</sup> Om. c.

<sup>x</sup> c. and i. A. hundred and firste ELP. <sup>y</sup> Om. RX. <sup>z</sup> Om. c. <sup>a</sup> Om. I. <sup>b</sup> critouns, ether leefing of  
 fryng K. <sup>c</sup> Om. c et plures.



14 in to ieneracioun. Thou risende vp, Lord,  
 shalt han mercy of Sion; for time of his  
 15 rewing, for ther is comen time. For  
 ther pleseden to thi seruauns his stones;  
 and to his erthe they shuln han mercy.  
 16 And Jentilis shul dreden thi name, Lord;  
 17 and alle kingis of erthe thi glorie. For  
 the Lord hath bild vp Sion; and it shal  
 18 be seen in his glorie. He beheeld in to  
 the orisoun of the meke; and he despiside  
 19 not the prejeere of hem. These thingus  
 be thei write in an other ieneracioun; and  
 the puple that shal be formed shal preise  
 20 the Lord. For he beheeld forth fro his  
 he3e holy; the Lord fro heuene in to  
 21 erthe<sup>r</sup> lokede. That he shulde here the  
 weilingus of the gyuede; and loosen the  
 22 sones of the slayne. That thei telle out  
 in Sion the name of the Lord; and his  
 23 preising in Jerusalem. In gederung to-  
 gidere the puplis in to oon; and kingus,  
 24 that thei serue to the Lord. He an-  
 swerde to hym in weie of his vertue;  
 Fewenesse of my dazis shewe thou to me.  
 25 Ne a3een clepe thou me in the myddil of  
 my dazis; in ieneracioun and in to iene-  
 26 racioun thi 3eris. In the begynning thou,  
 Lord, the erthe foundedest; and the werkis  
 27 of thin hondis ben heuenus. Thei shul  
 pershen, thou forsothe abidist stille; and  
 alle as clothing shuln waxen old. And as  
 a couertour thou shalt chaunge them,  
 28 and thei shul be chaungid; thou forsothe  
 he the same art, and thi 3eeris shul not  
 29 faile. The sones of thi seruauns shul  
 wone; and the sed of hem in to the world  
 shal be riztforth reulid.

## PSALM CII.

1 *The salm to hym David.**Benedic, anima  
mea.*

Blesse thou, my soule, to the Lord;  
 and alle thingus that withinne me ben, to  
 2 his holi name. Blesse thou, my soule,  
 to the Lord; and wile thou not for3ete

the tyme <sup>d</sup>to haue<sup>d</sup> merci therof cometh,  
 for the tyme cometh. For the stones ther-  
 15 of plesiden thi seruauntis; and thei schu-  
 len haue merci on the lond therof. And, 16  
 Lord, hethen men schulen drede thi name;  
 and alle kingis of erthe *schulen drede* thi  
 glori. For the Lord hath bildid<sup>e</sup> Sion; 17  
 and he schal be seen in his glorie. He 18  
 bihelde on the preier of meke men; and  
 he dispiside not the preier of hem. Be 19  
 these thingis writun in an othere genera-  
 cioun; and the puple that schal be maad  
 schal preise the Lord. For he bihelde fro 20  
 his hi3e hooli place; the Lord lokide fro  
 heuene in to erthe. For to here the weil- 21  
 ingis of feterid men; and for to vnbynde  
 the sones of slayn men. That thei telle in 22  
 Sion the name of the Lord; and his preis-  
 ing in Jerusalem. In gaderunge togidere 23  
 puplis in to oon; and kingis, that thei  
 serue the Lord. It<sup>f</sup> answeride to hym in 24  
 the weie of his vertu; Telle thou to me  
 the fewnesse of my daies. A3enclepe thou 25  
 not me in the myddil of my daies; thi  
 3eris *ben* in generacioun and in to genera-  
 cioun. Lord, thou foundidist the erthe in 26  
 the bigynnyng; and henenes ben the werkis  
 of thin hondis. Tho schulen perische, 27  
 but thou dwellist perfittli; and alle schulen  
 wexe eelde as a clooth. And thou schalt  
 chaunge hem as an hiling, and tho schulen  
 be chaungid; but thou art the same thi 28  
 silf, and thi 3eeris schulen not faile. The 29  
 sones of thi seruauntis schulen dwelle; and  
 the seed of hem schal be dressid in to the  
 world.

## PSALM CII.

*The title of the 'hundred and secounde<sup>g</sup> 1  
salm. 'Of David<sup>h</sup>†.*

Mi soule, blesse thou the Lord; and alle  
 thingis that ben with ynne me, *blesse* his  
 hooli name. Mi soule, blesse thou the 2  
 Lord; and nyle thou for3ete alle the 3eld-

† A glos. Da-  
 uith made this  
 salme, for to  
 herie God; and  
 he exciteth men  
 and aungels  
 and ech crea-  
 ture, for to  
 herie God. Lire  
 here. κ.

<sup>r</sup> the erthe EH.

<sup>d</sup> of hauyng I. <sup>e</sup> bild I. <sup>f</sup> It, that is, the chirche of Crist κ. <sup>g</sup> hundrid and tweithe s. <sup>h</sup> A salm to David. <sup>c</sup> et plures. To David. ELP. A salm of David. ISUB. A salm of David to herie God. κ. A song to David. i.

3 alle the 3eldingus of hym. That hath  
 mercy to alle thi wickidnessis; that  
 4 helith alle thin infirmytees. That a3een  
 bieth fro deth thi lif; that crouneth thee  
 5 in mercy and mercy doingis. That ful-  
 filleth in goode thingus thi diseyr; shal  
 be renewid<sup>s</sup> as of an egle thi 3outhē.  
 6 Doende mercies the Lord; and dom to  
 7 alle men suffrende wrong. Knowen he  
 made his weies to Moises; and to the  
 8 sones of Irael his willis. Reewere, and  
 merciful the Lord; long abidende, and  
 9 myche merciful. In to euermore he shal  
 not wrathen; ne in to withoute ende he  
 10 shal threte. Aftir oure synnes he dide  
 not to vs; ne aftir oure wickidnessis he  
 11 3elde<sup>t</sup> to vs. For after the hei3te of  
 heuene fro erthe; he strengthide his  
 12 mercy vpon men dredende hym. Hou  
 myche the rising stant<sup>u</sup> fro the going  
 down; aferr he made fro vs oure wickid-  
 13 nessis<sup>v</sup>. What maner wise the fader  
 hath mercy of the sonus, the Lord dide  
 14 mercy to men dredende hym; for he  
 knew oure britil making. He recordide  
 15 for pouder wee be, a man as hey his  
 dazes; as the flour of the feld so he shal  
 16 floure out. For the spirit shal thur3  
 passen in hym, and he shal not stonde  
 stille; and he shal no more knowen his  
 17 place. The mercy forsothe of the Lord  
 fro withoute ende, and vnto withoute  
 ende; vpon men dredende hym. And the  
 rijtwisnesse of hym in to the sones of  
 18 sones; to hem that kepen his testament.  
 And myndeful thei ben of his maunde-  
 19 mens; to do them. The Lord in heuene  
 made redi his sete; and his reume to alle  
 20 shal lordshipen. Blisse 3ee to the Lord,  
 alle his aungelis, mizti bi vertue, doende  
 the woord of hym; to ben herd the vois  
 21 of his sermounes. Blessith to the Lord,  
 alle 3ee his vertues; 3ee his seruauus that  
 22 don his wil. Blessith to the Lord, alle  
 3ee his werkis, in alle place, 3ee his do-  
 mynaciouns; blesse thou, my soule, to  
 the Lord.

yingis of him. Which doith merci to alle 3  
 thi wickidnessis; which heelith alle thi  
 sijknnessis. Which a3enbieth thi lijf fro 4  
 deth; which corowneth thee in merci and<sup>i</sup>  
 merciful doyingis. Which fillith thi desijr 5  
 in goodis; thi 3ongthe schal be renulid as  
 the 3ongthe of an egle. The Lord doynge 6  
 mercies; and doom to alle men suffringe  
 wrong. He<sup>k</sup> made hise weies<sup>l</sup> knowun to 7  
 Moises; hise willis to the sones of Israel.  
 The Lord *is* a merciful doer, and merciful 8  
 in wille; longe abidinge, and myche mer-  
 ciful. He schal not be wrooth with outen 9  
 ende; and<sup>m</sup> he schal not thretne with outen  
 ende. He dide not to vs aftir oure synnes; 10  
 nether he 3eldide to vs aftir oure wickid-  
 nessis. For bi<sup>n</sup> the hi3nesse of heuene fro 11  
 erthe; he made strong his merci on men  
 dredynge hym. As myche as the eest is 12  
 fer<sup>o</sup> fro the west; he made fer oure wickid-  
 nessis fro vs. As a fadir hath merci on<sup>p</sup> 13  
 sones, the Lord hadde merci on men dred-  
 ynge him; for he knewe oure makynge. 14  
 He bithou3te that we ben dust, a man *is* 15  
 as hey; his dai schal flowre out so as a flour  
 of the feeld. For the spirit schal passe in 16  
 hym, and<sup>r</sup> schal not abide; and<sup>s</sup> schal 17  
 more knowe his place. But the merci of  
 the Lord *is* fro with out bigynnyng, and  
 til in to with outen ende; on men dredinge  
 hym. And his rijtfulnesse *is* in to the  
 sones of sones; to hem that kepen his 18  
 testament. And ben myndeful of hise  
 comaundementis; to do tho. The Lord 19  
 hath maad redi his seete in heuene; and  
 his rewme schal be lord of alle. Aun- 20  
 gels of the Lord, blesse 3e the Lord; 3e  
 my3ti in vertu, doynge his word, to here  
 the vois of hise wordis. Alle vertues of 21  
 the Lord, blesse 3e the Lord; 3e mynys-  
 tris of hym that doen his wille. Alle 22  
 werkis of the Lord, blesse 3e the Lord, in  
 ech place of his lordschipe; my soule,  
 blesse thou the Lord.

<sup>s</sup> fulfild *E pr. m.* <sup>t</sup> 3eldede *A EH.* <sup>u</sup> stoondith *A.* <sup>v</sup> wickidnes *A.*

<sup>l</sup> and in *I.* <sup>k</sup> Om. *A pr. m. CDHV.* <sup>l</sup> weie *G.* <sup>m</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>n</sup> aftir *I.* <sup>o</sup> Om. *S.* <sup>p</sup> on *his I.*  
<sup>r</sup> and *it I.* <sup>s</sup> and *it I.*



## PSALM CIII.

*The salm of David.**Benedic,  
anima.*

1 Blisse thou, my soule, to the Lord;  
 Lord my God, thou art magnified hugeli.  
 Confessioun and fairnesse thou hast  
 2 clad<sup>w</sup>; wrappid with lizt, as with cloth-  
 3 ing. Srecchende out heuene as skin; that  
 couerest with watris the ouermoris of it.  
 That potist the cloude thi stezing vp;  
 that gost vp on the pennys of windis.  
 4 That makist thin aungelis spiritis; and  
 5 thi seruauns brennende fyr. That found-  
 edest the erthe vpon hys stablenesse; it  
 shal not ben inbowid into the world of  
 6 world. The se as a clothing is his  
 wrapping; ouer mounteynes shul stonde  
 7 watris. Fro thi blamyng thei shul flee;  
 fro the vois of thi thunder thei shul  
 8 drede. Hillis stezen vp, and the feldis  
 gon down; in to the place that thou hast  
 9 foundid to hem. A terme thou hast set,  
 that thei shul not ouer passe; ne they  
 shul ben al turned, to couere the erthe.  
 10 That sendist out wellis in valeis; betwe  
 the myddil of mounteynes shul passe  
 11 thur<sup>3</sup> watris. Alle the bestis of the feld  
 shul drinke; assis shul abide in ther  
 12 thirst. Vpon tho thingus the foulis of  
 heuene shul wone; fro the myddel of  
 13 stones thei shul zeue voisis. He watr-  
 ende the hillis fro thin ouermor; of the  
 frut of thy werkis shal be fulfild the  
 14 erthe. Bringende forth hei to hous  
 bestis; and erbe<sup>x</sup> to the seruyse of men.  
 That thou bringe out bred fro the erthe;  
 15 and wyn glade the herte of man. That  
 he make gladsum the face in oile; and  
 bred the herte of man make stable.  
 16 Ther shul ben fulfild the trees of the  
 feld, and the cedris of Liban that he  
 17 plauntede; there sparewis shul make  
 nestis. The hous of the ierfaucoun  
 18 duke is of hem; the heze mounteynes to  
 19 herttis; the ston<sup>y</sup> refut to irchounes. He

## PSALM CIII.

*The<sup>t</sup> hundrid and thriddle salm<sup>u</sup>†.*

1 Mi soule, blesse thou the Lord; my  
 Lord God, thou art magnified greetli.  
 Thou hast clothid knoueleching and fair-  
 nesse; and thou art clothid with lizt, as<sup>2</sup>  
 with a cloth. And thou stretchist forth  
 heuene as a skyn; and thou hilist with<sup>3</sup>  
 watris the hizer partis therof. Which  
 settist a cloude thi stiyng; which goest on  
 the fetheris of wyndis. Which makist<sup>4</sup>  
 spiritis thin aungels; and thi mynystris  
 brennyng fier. Which hast foundid the<sup>5</sup>  
 erthe on his stablenesse; it schal not be  
 bowid in to the world of world. The<sup>6</sup>  
 depthe of watris as a cloth is the clothing  
 therof; watris schulen stonde on hillis.  
 Tho schulen fle fro thi blamyng; men<sup>7</sup>  
 schulen be aferd of the vois of thi thun-  
 dur. Hillis stien vp, and feeldis goen<sup>8</sup>  
 down; in to the place which thou hast  
 foundid to tho. Thou hast set a terme,<sup>9</sup>  
 which tho<sup>v</sup> schulen not passe; nether tho  
 schulen be turned, for to hile the erthe.  
 And thou sendist out wellis in<sup>w</sup> grete<sup>10</sup>  
 valeis; watris schulen passe bitwix the  
 myddil<sup>x</sup> of hillis. Alle the beestis of the<sup>11</sup>  
 feeld schulen drynke; wielde assis schulen  
 abide in her thirst<sup>y</sup>. Briddis of the eir<sup>12</sup>  
 schulen dwelle on tho; fro the myddis  
 of<sup>z</sup> stoonys thei schulen 3yue voices. And<sup>13</sup>  
 thou moistist hillis of her hizer thingis;  
 the erthe schal be fillid of the fruyt of thi  
 werkis. And thou bringist forth hei to<sup>14</sup>  
 beestis; and eerbe<sup>a</sup> to the seruyce of men.  
 That thou bringe forth breed of the erthe;  
 and that wiyn make glad the herte of<sup>15</sup>  
 men. That he make glad the face with  
 oile; and that breed make stidefast the  
 herte of man. The trees of the feeld<sup>16</sup>  
 schulen be fillid, and the cedris of the  
 Liban, whiche he plauntide; sparewis<sup>b</sup>  
 schulen make nest there. The hous of  
 the gerfaukun is the leeder of tho; hize<sup>18</sup>

† The c. and  
 iij. salm hath  
 no tijtle, neither  
 in Ebreu ne in  
 Jerom. The  
 salm maker in-  
 ducith him self  
 to herie God,  
 and bringith  
 resouns therto,  
 and eft he re-  
 hersith the for-  
 seid heriyng.  
 Lire. 1.  
 The same glos,  
 that the salme  
 before hath. x

<sup>w</sup> clothid AEH. <sup>x</sup> erbe be AH. <sup>y</sup> stoon is A.

<sup>t</sup> The title of the i. <sup>u</sup> Om. 1. salm hath no title. K<sup>v</sup>. <sup>v</sup> thei I. <sup>w</sup> in the c. in to I. <sup>x</sup> myddis  
 CDEFGHIKLMOPQRSWXbi. <sup>y</sup> thirst, that is, to be filled in her thirst K. <sup>z</sup> of the c. <sup>a</sup> erbis I. <sup>b</sup> sparowen  
 CDFIIMOQRswbi.

made the mone in to times; the sunne  
 20 knew<sup>3</sup> his going down. Thou hast set  
 derknessis, and maad is the ny<sup>3</sup>t; in it<sup>z</sup>  
 shul thur<sup>3</sup> passe alle the bestis of the  
 21 wode. The whelpis of leouns rorende  
 that thei raueshen; and sechen of God  
 22 mete to them. Sprungen is the sunne,  
 and thei ben gadered to gider; and in  
 ther ligging placis they shul be sett  
 23 togidere. A man shal go out to his  
 wer<sup>c</sup>; and to his werching, vn to euen.  
 24 Hou magnefied ben thi werkis, Lord,  
 alle thingus in wisdam thou hast maad;  
 fulfild is the erthe with thi posses-  
 25 sioun. This grete se and large to hondis;  
 there crepende bestis, of whiche is no  
 noumbre. Little bestis with the grete;  
 26 there shippis shul thur<sup>3</sup> passe. This  
 dragoun that thou hast formed to begile  
 27 to hym; alle thingus of thee abijden,  
 that thou 3iue to them mete in tyme.  
 28 Thee 3yuende to them, thei shul gedere;  
 thee openende thin hond, alle thingis shul  
 29 be fulfild with goodnesse. Thee forsothe  
 turnende awei the face, thei shul be dis-  
 turbid; thou shalt taken awei the spirit  
 of hem, and thei shul faile; and in to  
 30 ther poud<sup>r</sup> thei shul turne a3een. Send  
 out thi spirit, and thei shul be formed;  
 and thou shalt renewe the face of the  
 31 erthe. Be the glorie of the Lord in to  
 the world; glade shal the Lord in his  
 32 werkis. That behalt<sup>a</sup> the erthe, and  
 maketh it to tremble; that toucheth the  
 mounteynes, and thei smoken. I shal  
 33 synge to the Lord in my lif; I shal do  
 salm to my God, as longe as I am.  
 34 Jo3eful be to hym my speche; I forsothe  
 35 shal deliten in the Lord. Faile the syn-  
 neres fro the erthe, and wicke men, so  
 that thei be not; blesse thou, my soule,  
 to the Lord.

hillis *ben refute<sup>c</sup>* to hertis; a<sup>d</sup> stoon *is*  
 refutt to irchouns. He made the moone 19  
 in to tynes; the sunne knewe his goyng  
 down. Thou hast set derknessis, and ny<sup>3</sup>t 20  
 is<sup>e</sup> maad; alle beestis of the wode schulen  
 go ther ynne. Liouns whelpis rorynge 21  
 for to rauysche; and to seke of God meete  
 to hem silf. The sunne is risun, and tho 22  
 ben gaderid togidere; and tho schulen be  
 set in her couchis. A man schal go out 23  
 to his werk; and to his worching, til to  
 the<sup>f</sup> euentid. Lord, thi werkis ben mag- 24  
 nefiede ful myche, thou hast maad alle  
 thingis in wisdom; the erthe is fillid  
 with thi possessioun. This see *is* greet 25  
 and large to hondis; there *ben* crepinge  
 beestis, of which is noon<sup>g</sup> noumbre. Litol  
 beestis with grete; schippis schulen passe 26  
 there. This dragoun which<sup>h</sup> thou hast  
 formyd; for to scorne hym. Alle thingis 27  
 abiden<sup>i</sup> of thee; that thou 3yue to hem  
 meete in tyme. Whanne thou schalt 3yue 28  
 to hem, thei schulen gadere; whanne thou  
 schalt opene thin hond, alle thingis schulen  
 be fillid with goodnesse. But whanne thou 29  
 schalt turne away the<sup>k</sup> face, thei schulen  
 be disturblid; thou schalt take awei the  
 spirit of them, and thei schulen faile; and  
 thei schulen turne a3en in to her dust.  
 Sende out thi spirit, and thei schulen be 30  
 formed<sup>l</sup> of the<sup>m</sup> newe; and thou schalt  
 renule the face of the erthe. The glorie 31  
 of the Lord be in to the world; the Lord  
 schal be glad in hise werkis. Which<sup>n</sup> 32  
 biholdith the erthe, and makith it to  
 tremble; which<sup>o</sup> touchith hillis, and tho  
 smoken. I schal singe to the Lord in my 33  
 lijf; Y schal seie salm to my God, as longe  
 as Y am. Mi speche be myrie<sup>p</sup> to him; 34  
 forsothe Y schal delite in the Lord. Syn- 35  
 neris faile fro the<sup>q</sup> erthe, and wickid men  
*faile*, so that thei be not; my soule, blesse  
 thou the Lord.

<sup>z</sup> that A.    <sup>a</sup> beholdeth AEH.

<sup>c</sup> *refuytis c et plures.*    <sup>d</sup> the I.    <sup>e</sup> was I.    <sup>f</sup> Om. *ceteri fere omnes.*    <sup>g</sup> no D *et plures.*    <sup>h</sup> that I.  
<sup>i</sup> abididen c.    <sup>k</sup> thi I.    <sup>l</sup> refourmed I.    <sup>m</sup> Om. I.    <sup>n</sup> The which I.    <sup>o</sup> the which I.    <sup>p</sup> myrthe I.  
<sup>q</sup> Om. c *et plures.*



## PSALM CIV.

*Alleluia, Alleluia.**Confitemini  
Domino, et  
inuocate.*

1 Knoulecheth to the Lord, and inwardly  
clepeth his name; telleth out among Jen-  
2tilis his werkis. Singeth to hym, and  
doth salm to hym, and tellith alle his  
3merueilis; be 3ee preisid in his holi  
name. Glade the herte of 3ou sechende  
4the Lord; secheth the Lord, and beth  
confermed; secheth his face euerimor.  
5Haueth<sup>b</sup> mynde of his merueilis, that he  
dide; his wonders, and the domes of his  
6mouth. The sed of Abraham, his seru-  
aunt; the sonus of Jacob, his chosen.  
7He the Lord oure God; in al erthe his  
8domes. Myndeful he was in to the  
world of his testament; of the woord that  
he sente in to a thousand ieneraciouns.  
9The whiche he disposide to Abraham;  
10and of his oth to Isaac. And he sette it  
to Jacob in to an heste; and to Irael in  
11to euere lastende testament. Seiende, To  
thee I shal 3eue the lond of Chanaan; the  
12litle corde of 3oure eritage. Whan thei  
weren in short noumbre; most fewe and  
13tilieris of it. And thei passiden thur3  
fro folc in to folc; and fro reume in to  
14an other puple. He lafte not a man to  
no3e to them; and he chastiside for hem  
15kingis. Wileth not touche my cristis;  
and in my profetis wileth not ben waried.  
16And he clepide hungir vp on the<sup>d</sup> erthe;  
and alle fastnesse of bred he to-ponede.  
17He sente befor hem a man; and<sup>e</sup> into a  
18thral Joseph is sold. Thei mekeden in  
stockis his feet, iren passide thur3 hys  
19lif; to the time that his woord shulde  
come. The speche of the Lord en-  
20flaumede hym; the king sente and loosed  
hym, the prince of puplis and lafte hym.  
21He sette hym lord of his hous; and  
22prince of all his possessioun. That he

## PSALM CIV.

*The title of the hundrid and fourthe salm.**Alleluia<sup>r†</sup>.*

Knouleche 3e to the Lord, and inwardli<sup>1</sup>  
clepe 3e his name; telle 3e hise werkis  
among hethen men. Synge 3e to hym,<sup>2</sup>  
and seie 3e salm to him, and telle 3e alle  
hise merueylis; be 3e preisid in his hooli<sup>3</sup>  
name. The herte of men sekyng the  
Lord be glad; seke 3e the Lord, and be<sup>4</sup>  
3e confermed; seke 3e euere his face.  
Haue 3e mynde on hise merueilis, whiche<sup>5</sup>  
he dide; on his grete wondris, and domes  
of his mouth. The seed of Abraham, his<sup>6</sup>  
seruaunt; the sones of Jacob, his chosun  
man. He *is* oure Lord God; hise domes<sup>7</sup>  
*ben* in al the<sup>s</sup> erthe. He was myndeful<sup>8</sup>  
of his testament in to the world; of the  
word which he comaundide in to a thou-  
synde generaciouns. Which he disposide<sup>9</sup>  
to Abraham; and of his ooth to Isaac. .  
And he ordeynede it to Jacob in to a<sup>10</sup>  
comaundement; and to Israel in to euer-  
lastinge testament. And he seide, I shal<sup>11</sup>  
3iue to thee the lond of Canaan; the cord  
of 3oure eritage. Whanne thei weren in<sup>12</sup>  
a lital noumbre; and the comelingis of  
hem<sup>t</sup> weren ful fewe. And thei passiden<sup>13</sup>  
fro folk in to folk; and fro a rewme in to  
another puple. He lefte not a man to<sup>14</sup>  
anoye hem; and he chastiside kyngis for  
hem. Nile 3e touche my cristis; and nyle<sup>15</sup>  
3e do wickidli among my prophetis. And<sup>16</sup>  
*God* clepide hungir on erthe; and he  
wastide al the stidefastnesse of breed.  
He sente a man bifore hem; Joseph was<sup>17</sup>  
seeld<sup>u</sup> in to a seruaunt. Thei maden lowe<sup>18</sup>  
hise feet in stockis<sup>v</sup>, irun passide by his  
soule; til the word of him cam. The<sup>19</sup>  
speche of the Lord enflawmede him; the<sup>20</sup>  
king sente and vnbond hym; the prince of  
puplis *sente* and delyuerede him. He<sup>21</sup>  
ordeynede him the<sup>w</sup> lord of his hous; and

† *A glos.* This  
salm is a stir-  
yng to Goddis  
heriing, and  
first the pro-  
phet excitith  
the puple for to  
herie God, and  
that this be don  
more spedely,  
he rehersith  
the mynde of  
Goddis beni-  
ficus. *Lire here.*  
1K.

<sup>b</sup> Hath *AH.* <sup>d</sup> Om. *A.* <sup>e</sup> Om. *AH.*

<sup>r</sup> *Alleluia; the salm of Dauith, whanne he hadde brou3t the arke into his hous.* K. Om. L. *that is, herie*  
3e God. 1 marg. <sup>s</sup> Om. c *et plures.* <sup>t</sup> him c *et plures.* <sup>u</sup> sold 1KL. <sup>v</sup> feteris w. <sup>w</sup> Om. c *et plures.*

shulde enforme<sup>f</sup> his princis as hymself;  
 and his olde men prudence he shulde  
 23 teche. And Irael entride in to Egipt;  
 and Jacob a tiliere was in the lond of  
 24 Cham. And he encrecide his puple  
 hugely; and fastnede hym vpon his ene-  
 25 mys. He turned the herte of hem, that  
 thei hateden his puple; and treccherie  
 26 shulden do in to his seruauns. He sente  
 Moises, his seruaunt; and Aron, hym  
 27 whom he ches. And he putte in hem  
 the woordis of his tocnis; and of his  
 28 wonders in the lond of Cham. He sente  
 dercnessis, and made dere; and vntymely  
 29 he fullfild not his woordis. And he  
 turnede the watris of hem in to blod;  
 30 and sloȝ the fisshis of hem. And the  
 lond of hem ȝaf froggis; in the preue  
 31 chaumbris of ther kingus. He seide,  
 and ther cam an hound fleeȝe; and  
 32 gnattis in alle the coostis of hem. And  
 he putte the reynes of hem hayl; fyr  
 33 brennende in the lond of hem. And he  
 smot the vynes of hem, and the fige  
 placis of hem; and he to-broside the  
 34 wode of the coostis of hem. He seide,  
 and ther cam a locust; and worte werm  
 35 of the whiche was no nounbre. And it  
 eet al the hei in the lond of hem; and eet  
 36 al the frut of the lond of hem. And he  
 smot alle the firste goten in the lond of  
 hem; the firste frutis of<sup>g</sup> alle the trauaile  
 37 of hem. And he broȝte hem out with  
 syluer and gold; and ther was not a<sup>h</sup> syk  
 38 man<sup>i</sup> in the linagis of hem. Egipt  
 gladede in ther forth going; for ther  
 39 drede lai in vp on hem. He strazte out  
 a cloude, in to the proteccioun of hem;  
 and fyr, that he shulde liȝte to hem by  
 40 the nyȝt. Thei askeden, and ther kam a  
 kurluk<sup>k</sup>; and with the bred of heuene he  
 41 fulfild hem. He to-brac the ston, and  
 ther flowiden watris; ther wenten awei  
 42 flodis in the drie. For myndeful he  
 was of his holi woord; that he hadde to

the<sup>x</sup> prince of al his possessioun. That he 22  
 schulde lerne hise princis as him silf; and  
 that he schulde teche hise elde men pru-  
 dence. And Israel entride in to Egipt; 23  
 and Jacob was a comeling in the lond of  
 Cham. And *God* encreesside his puple 24  
 greetli; and made hym<sup>y</sup> stidefast on hise  
 enemyes. He turnede the herte of hem, 25  
 that thei hatiden his puple; and diden gile  
 azens hise seruauntis. He sent Moises, 26  
 his seruaunt; thilke Aaron, whom he chees.  
 He puttide in hem the wordis of hise 27  
 myraclis; and of hise grete wondris in the  
 lond of Cham. He sente derknessis, and 28  
 made derk; and he made not bitter hise  
 wordis. He turnede the watris of hem 29  
 in to blood; and he killide the fischis of  
 hem. And the lond of hem ȝaf paddoks; 30  
 in the priue places of the kyngis of hem.  
*God* seide, and a fleische flie cam; and 31  
 gnattis in alle the coostis of hem. He 32  
 settide her reynes hail; fier brennyng in  
 the lond of hem. And he smoot the 33  
 vynes of hem, and the fige trees of hem;  
 and<sup>z</sup> al to-brak the tree<sup>a</sup> of the coostis  
 of hem. He seide, and a<sup>b</sup> locuste cam; 34  
 and a bruk of which was<sup>c</sup> noon<sup>d</sup> nounbre.  
 And it eet al the hey in the lond of hem; 35  
 and it eet al the fruyt of the lond of hem.  
 And he killide ech the firste gendrid thing 36  
 in the lond of hem; the firste fruitis of  
 alle the trauel of hem. And he ledde out 37  
 hem with siluer and gold; and noon was  
 sijk in the lynagis of hem. Egipt was 38  
 glad in the goyng forth<sup>e</sup> of hem; for the  
 drede of hem lai on Egipcians. He 39  
 spredde abroad a cloude, in to the hiling  
 of hem; and fier, that it schynede to hem  
 bi nyȝt. Thei axiden, and a curlew cam; 40  
 and he fillide hem with the breed of  
 heuene. He brak a<sup>f</sup> stoon, and watris 41  
 flowiden; floodis ȝeden forth in the<sup>g</sup> drye  
 place. For he was myndeful of his hooli 42  
 word; which he hadde to Abraham, his  
 child. And he ledde out his puple in ful 43

<sup>f</sup> techen *E pr. m.* <sup>g</sup> of hem *A.* <sup>h</sup> an *H.* <sup>i</sup> Om. *AH.* <sup>k</sup> corlure *E.*

<sup>x</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>y</sup> hem *G.* <sup>z</sup> and he *c et plures.* <sup>a</sup> trees *A.* <sup>b</sup> the *I.* <sup>c</sup> ther was *I.* <sup>d</sup> no *c et plures.*  
<sup>e</sup> out *I.* <sup>f</sup> the *I.* <sup>g</sup> Om. *I.*



43 Abraham, his child. And he brozte out  
his puple in ful out iozing; and his  
44 chosene in glading. And he 3af to them  
the regiouns of Jentilis; and the trauais  
45 of puplis thei weldeden. That thei kepe  
his iustifyngus; and his lawe they a3een  
seche.

## PSALM CV.

*Alleluia, Alleluia.*

*Confitemini  
Domino, quo-  
niam bonus.*

1 Knoulecheth to the Lord, for good;  
for in to the world the mercy of hym.  
2 Who shal speke the poweris of the Lord;  
herd<sup>1</sup> shal make alle the preisingus of  
3 hym? Blisful that kepen dom; and don  
4 riztwisnesse in alle time. Hauē mynde  
of vs, Lord, in the well willing<sup>m</sup> of thi  
puple; visite thou vs in thi helthe  
5 3yuere. To seen in the goodnesse of thi  
chosene, to gladen in the gladnesse of  
thi folc; that thou be preisid with thin  
6 eritage. Wee han synned with oure fa-  
dris, vnritzwisly wee han do; wickidnesse  
7 wee han wrozt. Oure fadris in Egipt  
vnderstoden not thi meruelis; thei weren  
not myndeful of the multitude of thi  
mercy. And thei in to the se ste3ende vp,  
8 the rede se, terreden; and he sauede  
them for his name, that knowen he  
9 schulde make his power. And he in-  
bowide<sup>n</sup> the rede se, and it is dried; and  
he ladde hem in 'the se<sup>o</sup> depnessis as in  
10 desert. And he sauede hem fro the hond  
of hateris; and he a3een bozte them fro  
11 the hond of the enemy. And water<sup>p</sup>  
couerede the men trunblende them; oon  
12 of hem lafte not. And thei leeuēden to  
the woordis of hym; and thei preisiden  
13 his preising. Soone thei diden, thei for-  
3eeten of the werkis of hym; and thei  
14 susteneden not his counseil. And thei  
coueitēden coueiting in desert; and thei  
temptēden God in the place with oute  
15 water. And he 3af to hem the asking

out ioiying; and hise chosun men in glad-  
nesse. And he 3af to hem the cuntreis of<sup>44</sup>  
hethen men; and thei hadden in posses-  
sioun the trauels of puplis. That thei<sup>45</sup>  
kepe hise iustifyngis; and seke<sup>h</sup> his lawe.

## PSALM CV.

*The 'title of the<sup>1</sup> hundrid and fifthe salm<sup>k</sup>.**Alleluya<sup>1</sup>†.*

Kouleche 3e to the Lord, for *he is* good; 1  
for his mercy *is* with outen ende. Who<sup>2</sup>  
shal speke the powers of the Lord; schal  
make knowun alle hise preisyngis? Blessid<sup>3</sup>  
*ben* thei that kepen dom; and doon riztful-  
nesse in al tyme. Lord, haue thou mynde<sup>4</sup>  
on vs in the good plesaunce of thi puple;  
visite thou vs in thin heelthe. To se in<sup>5</sup>  
the goodnesse of thi chosun men, to be  
glad in the gladnes of thi folk; that thou  
be heried with thin eritage. We han<sup>6</sup>  
synned with oure fadris; we han do  
vniustli, we han do wickidnesse. Oure<sup>7</sup>  
fadris in Egipt vndirstoden not thi mer-  
ueils; thei weren not myndeful of the  
multitude of thi merci. And thei stiyngē  
in to the see, in to the reed see, terreden  
to wraththe; and he sauede hem<sup>m</sup> for his<sup>8</sup>  
name, that 'he schulde<sup>n</sup> make knowun  
his<sup>o</sup> power. And he departide the reed<sup>9</sup>  
see, and it was dried; and he lede forth  
hem in the depthis of watris as in deseert.  
And he sauede hem fro the hond of<sup>10</sup>  
hateris; and he a3en bouzte hem fro the  
hond of the enemye. And the watir<sup>p</sup><sup>11</sup>  
hilide men tronblyngē hem; oon of hem  
abood not. And thei bileuēden to hise<sup>12</sup>  
wordis; and thei preisiden the heriyngē of  
hym. Thei hadden 'soone do<sup>q</sup>, thei for-<sup>13</sup>  
3aten hise werkis; and thei abididen<sup>r</sup> not  
his councel. And thei coueitiden coueitise<sup>14</sup>  
in deseert; and<sup>s</sup> temptiden God in a place  
with out watir. And he 3af to hem the<sup>15</sup>  
axyng of hem; and he sente fulnesse in to

† *Alleluia* is  
sett oonus for  
Goddis heriyng  
in present tyme,  
and eft for his  
heriyng in  
heuen, i. First  
the prophet ex-  
citith men to  
herie God, the  
ij time he axith  
Goddus grace.  
IK.

<sup>1</sup> herd he E pr. m. <sup>m</sup> plesyng AEH. <sup>n</sup> deuydede E pr. m. <sup>o</sup> there AH. <sup>p</sup> the water A.

<sup>h</sup> kepe I. <sup>i</sup> Om. A. <sup>k</sup> Om. S. <sup>1</sup> *Alleluya, Alleluya*. CDGHKMOQVWXB. <sup>m</sup> Om. L. <sup>n</sup> thei schulden  
A pr. m. <sup>o</sup> in his CDFGHMOP pr. m. QRWXB. <sup>p</sup> watris A. <sup>q</sup> so do C. soone ido S. <sup>r</sup> abeden I. abood L.  
abiden SX. <sup>s</sup> and thei IK.

of hem; and he sente fulfilling in to the  
 16 soulis of hem. And thei terreden Moises  
 in the tentis; Aron, the holy of the Lord.  
 17 The erthe is opened, and it swolewid  
 doun Dathan; and it couerede vpon the  
 18 congregacioun of Abiron. And fyr brende  
 vp in the synagoge<sup>a</sup> of hem; and flaume  
 19 al to-brende the synneres. And thei  
 maden a calf in Oreb; and thei ho-  
 20 noureden a grauen thing. And thei  
 chaungeden ther glorie; in to the<sup>r</sup> licnesse  
 21 of a calf etende hey. Thei forjeeten God,  
 that sauede hem, that dide grete thingus  
 22 in Egipt, merueilous thingus in the lond  
 of Cam; ferful thingus in the rede se. And  
 23 he seide, that he shulde destroye them;  
 but Moises, his chosen, hadde stoden in  
 the to-breking in his sijt. That he turne  
 awei hys wrathe, that he destroye them  
 24 not; and for noȝte they hadden the de-  
 sirable erthe. They leeuede not to his  
 25 woord, and thei gruccheden in ther  
 tabernaclis; thei ful out herden not the  
 26 vois of the Lord. And he rerede vp his  
 hond vpon hem; that he shulde throwe  
 27 them doun in desert. And that he shulde  
 caste doun the sed of hem in naciouns;  
 28 and scatere them in regiouns. And thei  
 sacrificeden to Belfegor; and thei eete  
 29 the sacrifices of the deade. And thei  
 terreden hym in ther findingis; and  
 30 multiplied is in hem falling. And Fynees  
 stod, and pleside; and the brosing  
 31 ceside. And it is witid to hym to riȝt-  
 wisnesse; in ieneracioun and ieneracioun  
 32 vnto euermor. And thei terreden hym<sup>s</sup> at  
 the watris of contradiccioun; and Moises  
 33 is ouertrauailid for hem, and thei to  
 myche sharpened the spirit of hym. And  
 34 he ordeynede in his lippis; thei destroy-  
 eden not the Jentilis, that the Lord seide  
 35 to them. And they be mengd togidere  
 among Jentilis, and thei lerneden ther  
 36 werkis, and serueden to the grauen  
 thingis of hem; and it is maad to them  
 37 in to sclaunder. And thei offreden ther

the soulis of hem. And thei wraththiden 16  
 Moyses in the castels; Aaron, the hooli of  
 the Lord. The erthe was opened, and 17  
 swolewid Datan; and hilide on the con-  
 gregacioun of Abiron. And fier brente 18  
 an hize in the synagoge of hem; flawme  
 brente synneris. And thei maden a calf 19  
 in Oreb; and worschipiden a ȝotun ymage.  
 And thei chaungiden her glorie; in to the 20  
 liknesse of a calf etynge hei. Thei for- 21  
 ȝaten God, that sauede hem, that dide  
 grete werkis in Egipt, merueils in the 22  
 lond of Cham; feerdful thingis in the reed  
 see. And *God* seide, that he wolde leese<sup>t</sup> 23  
 hem; if Moises, his chosun man, hadde not  
 stonde in the brekyng of<sup>u</sup> his sijt. That he  
 schulde turne awei his ire; lest he loste  
 hem. And thei hadden the desirable lond 24  
 for nouȝt, thei bileueden not to his word,  
 and thei grntchiden in her tabernaclis; 25  
 thei herden not the vois of the Lord.  
 And he reise his hond on hem; to caste 26  
 doun hem in desert. And to caste awei her 27  
 seed in naciouns; and to<sup>v</sup> leese hem in  
 cuntreis. And thei maden sacrifice to 28  
 Belfagor; and thei eeten the sacrificis of  
 deed beestis. And thei wraththiden *God* 29  
 in her fyndyngis; and fallyng<sup>w</sup> was multi-  
 plied in hem. And Fynees stood, and 30  
 pleside *God*; and the veniaunce ceesside.  
 And it was arrettid to hym to riȝtfulnesse; 31  
 in generacioun and in to generacioun,  
 til in to with outen ende. And thei 32  
 wraththiden *God* at the watris<sup>x</sup> of aȝen-  
 seiȝng; and Moises was trauelid<sup>†</sup> for hem,  
 for thei maden bittere his spirit, and he 33  
 departide in his lippis. Thei losten not 34  
 hethen men; whiche the Lord seide to  
 hem. And thei weren meddlid among he- 35  
 thene men, and<sup>y</sup> lerneden the werkis of  
 hem, and serueden the grauen ymagis of 36  
 hem; and it was maad to hem in to  
 sclaunder. And thei offriden her sonnes; 37  
 and her douȝtris to feendis. And thei 38  
 scheden out iunocent blood, the blood of  
 her sonnes and of her douȝtris; whiche thei

† *A glos.* That  
 is, disturblid in  
 soule; in so  
 miche that he  
 doutide lest  
 God wolde de-  
 nye hem water,  
 for her malice,  
 and so he bi-  
 leuede not fulli  
 to Goddis word.  
*Lire here. x.*

<sup>a</sup> synagogis *A.* <sup>r</sup> a *A.* <sup>s</sup> Om. *c.*

<sup>t</sup> fordo *I.*  
<sup>y</sup> and thei *I.*

<sup>u</sup> in *cuv.*

<sup>v</sup> for to *ceteri fere omnes.*

<sup>w</sup> fallyng *ether deth ceteri.*

<sup>x</sup> watir *A.*



38 sones; and ther doȝtris to deuēlis. And  
 thei shadden out the innocent blod; the  
 blod of ther sones and of ther doȝtris,  
 that thei sacrificiden to the grauen thingus  
 39 of Canaan. And the lond is slayn in  
 blodis, and defoulid is in the werkis of  
 hem; and thei diden fornyacioun in  
 40 ther findingus. And the Lord wrothede  
 in wodnesse in to his puple; and he  
 41 wlatide his eritage. And toc them in to  
 the hondis of Jentilis; and thei lord-  
 shippeden of hem, that hateden<sup>t</sup> hem.  
 42 And the enemys of them trobleden hem,  
 and thei ben mekid vnder ther hondis;  
 43 ofte he delyuerede hem. Thei forsothe  
 terreden hym in ther counseil; and ben  
 44 mekid in ther wickidnessis<sup>u</sup>. And he  
 saȝ, whan thei weren trublid; and herde  
 45 the orisoun of hem. And myndeful he  
 was of his testament; and it othozte hym  
 46 aftir the multitude of his mercy. And  
 he ȝaf hem in to mercies; in the sizte of  
 47 alle, that hadden take them. Mac vs saf,  
 Lord oure God; and gadere vs fro na-  
 ciouns. That wee knouleche to thin holi  
 48 name; and glorien in thi preising. Blessid  
 be the Lord God of Irael fro world and  
 unto world; and al the puple shal sey,  
 Be it do, be it don.

## PSALM CVI.

*Alleluia, Alleluia.*

*Confitemini  
 Domino, quon-  
 niam bonus.*

1 Knoulecheth to the Lord, for good;  
 2 for in to the world his mercy. Sei thei  
 now, that ben aȝeen boȝt of the Lord,  
 whom he aȝeen boȝte fro the hond of the  
 enemy; fro regiouns he gederide hem.  
 3 Fro the sunne rising, and the going  
 4 down; fro the north, and the se. Thei  
 erreden in wildernesses, in vnwatri place;  
 weie of dwelling place of a cite thei  
 5 founde not. Hungrende and thirstende;  
 6 the soule of hem in hem failide. And  
 thei crieden to the Lord, whan thei weren

sacrificiden to the grauen ymagis of Cha-  
 naan. And the erthe was slayn in bloodis,  
 and was defoulid in the werkis of hem;  
 and thei diden fornicacioun in her fynd-  
 yngis. And the Lord was wrooth bi strong  
 40 veniaunce aȝens his puple; and<sup>z</sup> hadde  
 abhominacioun of his eritage. And he<sup>41</sup>  
 bitook<sup>a</sup> hem in to the hondis of hethene  
 men; and thei that hatiden hem, weren  
 lordis of hem. And her enemyes diden<sup>42</sup>  
 tribulacioun to hem, and thei weren mekid  
 vndir the hondis of enemyes; ofte he<sup>43</sup>  
 delyuerede hem. But thei wraththiden  
 hym in her counsel; and thei weren maad  
 low in her wickidnessis. And he siȝe,<sup>44</sup>  
 whanne thei weren set in tribulacioun;  
 and he herde the preyer of hem. And he<sup>45</sup>  
 was myndeful of his testament; and it  
 repented hym bi the multitude of his  
 merci. And he ȝaf hem in to mercies; in<sup>46</sup>  
 the sizt of alle men, that hadden take hem.  
 Oure Lord God, make thou vs saaf; and<sup>47</sup>  
 gadere togidere vs fro naciouns. That we  
 knouleche to thin hooli name; and haue  
 glorie in thi preising. Blessid be the<sup>48</sup>  
 Lord God of Israel fro the world and til<sup>b</sup>  
 in to the world; and al the puple schal  
 seye, Be it don, be it don.

## PSALM CVI.

*The title of the hundrid and sixte psalm.  
 Alleluia<sup>d</sup>.*

Knouleche ȝe to the Lord<sup>e</sup>, for he is<sup>1</sup>  
 good; for his merci is in to the world.  
 Sei<sup>f</sup> thei, that ben aȝeen bouȝt of the Lord;<sup>2</sup>  
 whiche he aȝeen bouȝte fro the hond of the  
 enemye, fro cuntreis he gaderide hem to-  
 gidere. Fro the risyng of the sunne, and<sup>3</sup>  
 fro the goyng down; fro the north, and  
 fro the see. Thei erriden in wildernesses,<sup>4</sup>  
 in a place with out watir; thei founden  
 not weie of the citee of dwellyng place.  
 Thei weren hungry and thirsti; her soule<sup>5</sup>  
 failide in hem. And thei crieden to the<sup>6</sup>

<sup>t</sup> sloowen *E pr. m.* <sup>u</sup> wickidnes *A.*

<sup>z</sup> and he *I.* <sup>a</sup> took *I.* <sup>b</sup> Om. C E F G L P W X. <sup>c</sup> Om. A. title of O. <sup>d</sup> Alleluia. This is a stiring to  
 doinge of thankinges of men delyuerid by God fro perels and angwizsshis. K. Alleluia, Alleluia. V.  
<sup>e</sup> Lord God s. <sup>f</sup> Om. I. <sup>g</sup> wildirnessis s.

trublid; and fro the nedis of hem he toc  
 7 hem out. And he broȝte hem thennus  
 in to a riȝt weye; that thei shulde go in  
 8 to the cite of wonyng. Knouleche to  
 the Lord his mercies; and the merueilis  
 9 of hym to the sones of men. For he  
 fulfild the idil soule; and the hungri  
 10 soule he fulfild with goodis. The sitteris  
 in derknensis, and in the<sup>v</sup> vmbre of deth;  
 and the bounden in beggeri and iren.  
 11 For thei maden egre the spechis of God;  
 and the counseil of the heȝest thei ter-  
 12 reden. And mekid is in trauailes the  
 herte of hem, and thei ben feblid; and  
 13 ther was not that wolde helpe. And  
 thei crieden to the Lord, whan thei  
 weren trublid; and fro the nedis of hem  
 14 he deliuerede hem. And he ladde hem  
 out fro derknensis, and the shadowe of  
 deth; and the bondis of hem he to-brac.  
 15 Knouleche<sup>w</sup> to the Lord his mercies; and  
 16 his merueilis to the sones of men. For  
 he to-broside the irene ȝatis; and the  
 17 irene barris he to-brac. He toc hem fro  
 the weie of wickidnesse of hem; for<sup>x</sup>  
 ther vnriȝtwisnesses forsothe thei ben  
 18 mekid. Alle mete the soule of hem  
 wlatide; and they neȝheden to the ȝatis  
 19 of deth. And thei crieden to the Lord,  
 whan thei weren trublid; and fro the  
 20 nedis of hem he deliuerede hem. He  
 sente his woord, and helide hem; and  
 deliuerede hem fro the dethis of hem.  
 21 Knouleche to the Lord his mercies; and  
 22 his merueilis to the sonus of men. And  
 sacrificise thei a sacrificise of preising; and  
 telle thei out his werkis in ful out ioȝing.  
 23 That gon down the se in shipis; doende  
 24 werching in many watris. Thei seȝen  
 the werkis of the Lord; and his mer-  
 25 ueilis in depthe. He seide, and the spirit  
 of tempest stod; and his flowingus ben  
 26 enhauncid. Thei steȝen vp<sup>v</sup> vn to<sup>y</sup> heuenes,  
 and gon down<sup>v</sup> vn to<sup>y</sup> depnensis; and the  
 27 soulis of hem in euelis failede. Thei ben

Lord, whanne thei weren set in tribula-  
 cioun; and he deliuerede hem fro her  
 nedynesses. And he ledde forth hem in<sup>7</sup>  
 to the riȝt weie; that thei schulden go in  
 to the citee of dwelling. The mercies of<sup>8</sup>  
 the Lord knouleche to hym; and hise  
 merueilis *knouleche* to the sones of men.  
 For he fillide a voide man; and he fillide<sup>9</sup>  
 with goodis an hungry man. *God de-*  
*lyuerede* men sittynge in derknensis<sup>h</sup>, and  
 in the schadowe of deth; and men prisoned  
 in beggerye and in yrun. For thei maden<sup>11</sup>  
 bitter the spechis of God; and wraththiden  
 the councel of the hiȝeste. And the herte<sup>12</sup>  
 of hem was maad meke in trauelis; and  
 thei weren sijk, and noon was that helpide.  
 And thei crieden to the Lord, whanne thei<sup>13</sup>  
 weren set in tribulacioun; and he deli-  
 uerede hem from her nedynensis. And he<sup>14</sup>  
 ledde hem out of derknensis, and schadowe  
 of deth; and brak the boondis of hem.  
 The mercies of the Lord knouleche to<sup>15</sup>  
 hym; and hise merueils *knouleche* to the  
 sones of men. For he al to-brak brasun<sup>16</sup>  
 ȝatis; and he brak yrun barris. He vp<sup>17</sup>  
 took hem fro the weie of her wickidnesse;  
 for thei weren maad lowe for her vnriȝt-  
 fulnesses. The soule of hem wlatide al<sup>18</sup>  
 mete; and thei neȝeden 'til to<sup>i</sup> the ȝatis  
 of deth. And thei crieden to the Lord,<sup>19</sup>  
 whanne thei weren set in tribulacioun;  
 and he deliuerede hem fro her nedynensis.  
 He sente his word, and heelide hem; and<sup>k</sup>  
 deliuerede hem fro the perischingis of  
 hem. The mercies of the Lord knouleche<sup>21</sup>  
 to hym; and hise merueils to the sones of  
 men. And offre thei the sacrifice of heri-<sup>22</sup>  
 yng; and telle thei hise werkis in<sup>l</sup> ful out  
 ioiying. Thei that gon down in to the see<sup>23</sup>  
 in schippis; and maken worching in many  
 watris. Thei sien the werkis of the Lord;<sup>24</sup>  
 and hise merueilis in<sup>m</sup> the depthe. He<sup>25</sup>  
 seide, and the spirit of tempest stood; and  
 the wawis therof weren arerid. Thei<sup>26</sup>  
 stien til to heuenes, and goen down 'til to<sup>n</sup>

<sup>v</sup> Om. *AH.* <sup>w</sup> Knowlechith *A.* <sup>x</sup> fro *A.* <sup>y</sup> in to *AH.*

<sup>h</sup> derknesse *s.* <sup>i</sup> unto *I.* <sup>k</sup> and he *I.* <sup>l</sup> with *s.* <sup>m</sup> into *A.* <sup>n</sup> unto *I.*



disturbid, and ben moued as a drunke  
 man; and al the wisdam of hem is deu-  
 28uourid. And thei crieden to the Lord,  
 whan thei weren trublid; and of the  
 29nedis of hem he broȝte hem out. And he  
 ordeynede his tempest in to fair<sup>z</sup> weder;  
 30and his flodis weren stille. And thei  
 gladen, for thei were stille; and he  
 broȝte hem out in to the hauene of the  
 31wil of hem. Knouleche to the Lord his  
 mercies; and his merueilis to the sonus  
 32of men. And enhaunce thei hym in the  
 chirche of folc; and in the chazer of  
 33elderis preise thei hym. He sette the  
 flodis of hem in to desert; and the<sup>a</sup> issue  
 34of watris in to thirst. The fructuous  
 erthe in to briyn<sup>b</sup>; fro the malice of men  
 35dwellende in it. He putte desert in to  
 pondis<sup>c</sup> of watris; and the erthe withoute  
 36water in to the<sup>d</sup> issues of watris. And  
 he sette there the hungry men; and thei  
 37ordeyneden a cite of wonyng. And thei  
 seewen<sup>e</sup> feeldis, and plaunteden vines;  
 38and maden the frut off birthe. And he  
 blisside to hem, and thei ben multiplied  
 ful myche; and the bestis of hem he  
 39lasside not. And fewe thei ben maad,  
 and ben ouertrauailid; fro tribulacioun of  
 40euelis and sorewe. Held out is strif vp  
 on the princis; and to erren he made  
 hem in withoute weye, and not in the  
 41weie. And he halp<sup>f</sup> the pore man fro  
 myseise; and putte as shep meynes.  
 42Riȝt<sup>g</sup> men shul seen, and gladen; and  
 alle wickidnesse shal stoppe ther mouth.  
 43Who wis man, and shal kepe thes  
 thingus; and shal vnderstonde the mer-  
 cies of the Lord?

the<sup>o</sup> depthis; the soule of hem failide in  
 yuelis. Thei weren troblid, and thei<sup>27</sup>  
 weren moued as a drunkun man; and al  
 the wisdom of hem was deuourid. And<sup>28</sup>  
 thei crieden to the Lord, whanne thei  
 weren set in tribulacioun; and he ledde  
 hem out of<sup>p</sup> her nedynessis<sup>q</sup>. And he<sup>29</sup>  
 ordeynede the tempest therof in to a<sup>r</sup> soft  
 wynde<sup>s</sup>; and the wawis therof weren stille.  
 And thei weren glad, for tho weren stille;<sup>30</sup>  
 and he ladde hem forth in to the hauene  
 of her wille. The mercies of the Lord<sup>31</sup>  
 knouleche to hym; and hise merueilis to  
 the sones of men. And enhaunce thei him<sup>32</sup>  
 in the chirche of the puple; and preise  
 thei him in the chaier of eldre<sup>t</sup> men. He<sup>33</sup>  
 hath set floodis in to deseert; and the out  
 goingis of watris<sup>u</sup> in to thirst. *He hath*<sup>34</sup>  
*set* fruytful lond in to saltnesse; for the  
 malice of men dwellyng ther ynne. He<sup>35</sup>  
 hath set deseert in to pondis of watris;  
 and<sup>v</sup> erthe with out watir in to<sup>w</sup> out-  
 goyngis<sup>x</sup> of watris. And he settide<sup>y</sup> there<sup>36</sup>  
 hungri men; and thei maden a citee of  
 dwelling. And thei sowiden feeldis, and<sup>37</sup>  
 plauntiden vynes; and maden fruyt of  
 birthe. And he blesside hem, and thei<sup>38</sup>  
 weren multiplied greetli; and he made not  
 lesse her werk beestis. And thei weren<sup>39</sup>  
 maad fewe; and thei<sup>z</sup> weren trauelid of  
 tribulacioun of yuelis and of sorewis<sup>a</sup>.  
 Strijf was sched out on princes; and he<sup>40</sup>  
 made hem for to erre without the weie,  
 and not in the weie. And he helpide the<sup>41</sup>  
 pore man fro pouert; and<sup>b</sup> settide meynes<sup>c</sup>  
 as a<sup>d</sup> scheep *bringynge forth lambren*.  
 Riȝtful men schulen se, and<sup>e</sup> schulen be<sup>42</sup>  
 glad; and al wickidnesse schal stoppe his  
 mouth. Who *is* wijs, and schal kepe<sup>43</sup>  
 these thingis; and schal vndirstonde the  
 mercies of the Lord?

<sup>z</sup> a fayre *AH*. <sup>a</sup> in the *AH*. <sup>b</sup> salt making *E pr. m.* <sup>c</sup> stremes *E pr. m.* <sup>d</sup> Om. *AEH*. <sup>e</sup> soweden *AEH*.  
<sup>f</sup> helpede *AEH*. <sup>g</sup> ȝit *AH*.

<sup>o</sup> Om. *L*. <sup>p</sup> fro *ceteri*. <sup>q</sup> nedynesse *w*. <sup>r</sup> Om. *ceteri*. <sup>s</sup> wynde *ether pesiblete CDEFGHKLMOPQSUVWXBI*.  
<sup>t</sup> the elder *s*. <sup>u</sup> watir *c*. wawis *m*. <sup>v</sup> and the *i*. <sup>w</sup> to the *F*. <sup>x</sup> outgoinge *ELP*. <sup>y</sup> sette *s*. <sup>z</sup> Om. *i*.  
<sup>a</sup> sorewe *ceteri*. <sup>b</sup> and he *i*. <sup>c</sup> Om. *A pr. m. i*. <sup>d</sup> Om. *i*. <sup>e</sup> and thei *i*.

## PSALM CVII.

1 *The song of the salm, to hym David.*Paratum cor  
meum, Deus.

2 Redi is myn herte, God, redy is myn  
herte; I shal synge, 'and salm seyn<sup>h</sup> in  
3 my glorie. Ris vp<sup>i</sup>, sautre and harpe; I  
4 shal risen vp fro the morutid list. I shal  
knouleche to thee in puplis, Lord; and do  
5 salm to thee in naciouns. For gret vp on  
heuenus thi mercy<sup>k</sup>; and vn to the cloudis  
6 thi treuthe. Be thou enhauncid vp on  
heuenes, God; and vp on alle erthe thi  
7 glorie; that thi loouede be delyuered. Mac  
saf with thi riȝt hond, and ful out here  
8 thou me; God spac in his holi. I shal ful  
out ioȝen, and deuyde Syceyman; and  
the grete valey of tabernaclis I shal me-  
9 sure. Myn is Galaad, and myn is Ma-  
nasses; and Effraym the vndertaking of  
10 myn hed. Juda my king; Moab the cau-  
dronn of myn hope. In to Ydume I shal  
strecchen out my sho; to me alienes  
11 frendis ben maad. Who shal bringe me  
thennus in to a strengthid cite; who  
shal bringe me thennus in to Idume?  
12 Whether not thou, God, that hast put us  
abac; and thou shalt not gon out, God,  
13 in oure vertues? Ȝif to vs helpe fro tri-  
bulacioun; for vein is the helthe of man.  
14 In God wee shuln do vertue; and he to  
noȝt shal bringe doun oure enemys.

## PSALM CVIII.

1 *In to the ende, the salm of David.*

Deus, laudem.

2 God, my preising holde thou not stille;  
for the mouth of the synnere, and the  
mouth of the treccherous vp on me is  
3 opened. Thei speeken aȝen me with a  
treccherous tunge, and with woordis of  
hate thei enuyrounden me; and thei  
4 fouȝten me out with oute cause. For thi

<sup>h</sup> to preie *E pr. m.* <sup>i</sup> vp, my glorie, ris up *E pr. m.* <sup>k</sup> mercy, God, *AE pr. m. II.*

<sup>f</sup> Om. A. <sup>g</sup> Om. A. <sup>h</sup> Om. i. <sup>i</sup> Om. c et plures. <sup>k</sup> help c. <sup>l</sup> salm; in Ebreu thus *IV.*  
<sup>m</sup> song vi. <sup>n</sup> David; in Jerom thus, For victorie, the salm [song v] of David. *IV.* No rubric in s.

5 Q 2

## PSALM CVII.

*The 'title of the<sup>f</sup> hundrid and seuenthe<sup>l</sup>  
salm<sup>z</sup>. The song of 'the salm of<sup>h</sup> David.*

Min herte is redi, God, myn herte is<sup>2</sup>  
redi; Y schal singe, and Y schal seie salm  
in my glorie. My glorie, ryse thou vp,<sup>3</sup>  
sautrie and harp, rise thou vp; Y schal  
rise vp eerli. Lord, Y schal knouleche to<sup>4</sup>  
thee among puplis; and Y schal seie salm  
to thee among naciouns. For whi, God,<sup>5</sup>  
thi merci *is* greet on heuenes; and thi  
treuthe *is* til to the cloudis. God, be thou<sup>6</sup>  
enhaunsid aboue heuenes; and thi glorie  
ouer al erthe. That thi derlingis be dely-<sup>7</sup>  
uerid, make thou saaf with thi riȝthond,  
and here me; God spak in his hooli. I<sup>8</sup>  
schal make ful out ioȝe, and Y schal de-  
parte Siccimam; and Y schal mete the  
grete valei of tabernaclis. Galaad is myn,<sup>9</sup>  
and Manasses is myn; and Effraym *is* the  
vptaking of myn heed. Juda *is* my king;  
Moab *is* the caudron of myn hope. In to<sup>10</sup>  
Ydume Y schal stretche forth<sup>i</sup> my scho;  
aliens ben maad frendis to me. Who schal<sup>11</sup>  
lede me forth in to a stronge citee; who  
schal lede me forth til in to Idume? Whe-<sup>12</sup>  
ther not thou, God, that hast put vs awei;  
and, God, schalt thou not go out in oure  
vertues? Ȝyue thou help to vs of tribula-<sup>13</sup>  
cioun; for the heelthe<sup>k</sup> of man is veyn.  
We schulen make vertu in God; and he<sup>14</sup>  
schal bringe oure enemyes to nouȝt.

## PSALM CVIII.

*The title of the hundrid and eiztthe salm<sup>l</sup>.  
To victorie, the salm<sup>m</sup> of David<sup>n†</sup>.*

God, holde thou not stille my preisyng;<sup>2</sup>  
for the mouth of the synner, and the mouth  
of the gileful man is openyd on me. Thei<sup>3</sup>  
spaken aȝens me with a gileful tunge, and  
thei cumpassiden me with wordis of ha-  
trede; and fouȝten aȝens me with out  
cause. For that thing that thei schulden<sup>4</sup>

† *A glos.* This  
salm is seid of  
Crist to the  
lettre, for Crist  
in the xxij. c.  
of Mt. and  
Poul in i. c.  
and vj. c. to  
Ebreis, alegen  
the lettre of  
this salme seid  
of Crist, and  
so doon olde  
doctours of  
Ebreis; and it  
mai be applied  
to Judas. *Lire*  
*here. K.*



that me thei shulden loouen, thei bac-  
 5 biten<sup>1</sup> to me; I forsothe prejede. And thei  
 setten<sup>m</sup> azen me euelis for goodis; and  
 hate for my louyng. Sett vp on hym a  
 synere; and the deuell stonde at his riȝt  
 7 side. Whan he is demed, go he out con-  
 dempned; and his orisoun be maad in to  
 8 synne. His dazis be thei maad fewe; and  
 9 an other take his bishopriche. His sonus  
 be thei maad faderles; and his wif a  
 10 widewe. Wagerende be<sup>n</sup> translatid his  
 sonus, and begge thei; and be they cast  
 11 out of ther wonyngus. Enserche the  
 vsurer al the substaunce of hym<sup>o</sup>; and  
 12 alienus take thei awei his trauailis. Be  
 ther not to hym an helpere; ne be ther  
 that haue mercy to his moderles childer.  
 13 His sonus be thei maad in to deth; in o  
 14 ieneracioun be don awei his name. In to  
 mynde turne aȝeen the wickidnesse of his  
 fadris in the siȝte of the Lord; and the  
 15 synne of his moder be not don awei. Be  
 thei maad azen the Lord euermor, and  
 pershe awei fro the erthe the mynde of  
 16 hem; for thi that he hath not recordid to  
 17 do mercy. And he<sup>p</sup> pursuede an helpeles  
 man and a beggere; and to slen the sory  
 18 in herte of synne<sup>q</sup>. And he loouede curs-  
 ing, and it shal come to hym; and he  
 wolde not blissing, and it shal be longid  
 away fro hym. And he cladde<sup>r</sup> cursing  
 as clothing, and it wente in as water in  
 to his innermor partis; and as oile in hys  
 19 bones. Be it maad to hym as clothing,  
 with the<sup>s</sup> whiche he is couered; and as a  
 girdil, with the<sup>s</sup> whiche he is euermor  
 20 gird befor. This the werc of hem that  
 bacbiten to me anent the Lord; and that  
 21 speken euelis azen my soule. And thou,  
 Lord, Lord<sup>t</sup>, do with me for thi name;  
 22 for swete is thi mercy. Deliuere me, for  
 nedi and a pore man I am; and myn  
 23 herte is al disturbid with inne me. As  
 shadewe, whan it bowith doun, I am  
 taken awei; and am shaken out as lo-

loue me, thei bacbitiden me; but Y preiede.  
 And thei settiden aȝens me yuelis for 5  
 goodis; and hatrede for my loue. Ordeyne 6  
 thou a synner on him; and the deuel  
 stonde on his riȝt half. Whanne he is 7  
 demed, go he out condempned; and his  
 preier<sup>†</sup> 'be maad<sup>o</sup> in to synne. Hise daies 8  
 be maad fewe; and another take his bi-  
 schopriche. Hise sonus be maad faderles; 9  
 and his wijf a widewe. Hise sonus trem- 10  
 blinge be born ouer, and begge; and be<sup>p</sup>  
 cast out of her habitaciouns. An vsurere 11  
 seke al his catel; and aliens rauysche hise  
 trauelis. Noon helpere be to him; nether 12  
 ony be that haue mercy on hise modirles  
 children. Hise sonus be maad in to pe- 13  
 risching; the name of him be don awei  
 in oon<sup>q</sup> generacioun. The wickidnesse of 14  
 hise fadris come azen in to mynde in the  
 siȝt of the Lord; and the synne of his  
 modir be not don awei. Be thei maad 15  
 euere aȝens the Lord; and the mynde of  
 hem perische fro erthe. For that thing 16  
 that<sup>r</sup> he thouȝte not to do merci, and he 17  
 pursuede a pore man and<sup>s</sup> beggere; and to  
 slee a man compunct in herte. And he 18  
 louede cursing, and it schal come to hym;  
 and he nolde<sup>t</sup> blessing, and it schal be  
 maad fer fro him. And he clothide cursing  
 as a cloth, and it entride as water in to  
 hise ynnere thingis; and as oile in hise  
 boonus. Be it maad to him as a cloth, 19  
 with which he is hilyd; and as a girdil,  
 with which he is euere gird. This is the 20  
 werk of hem that bacbiten me anentis the  
 Lord; and that speke yuels aȝens my lijf.  
 And thou, Lord, Lord<sup>u</sup>, do with me for 21  
 thi name; for thi merci is swete. Dely- 22  
 uere thou me, for Y am nedi and pore;  
 and myn herte is disturbid with ynne  
 me. I am takun awei as a<sup>v</sup> shadowe, 23  
 whanne it bowith awei; and Y am schakun  
 awei as locustis. Mi knees ben maad<sup>w</sup> 24  
 feble of<sup>x</sup> fasting; and my fleische was  
 chaungid for oile. And Y am maad schen- 25

† that is, the  
 reson of Judas  
 bitrayijng Crist  
 to Jewis. xv.

<sup>1</sup> bacbitiden AEH. <sup>m</sup> settiden AH. <sup>n</sup> be thei A. <sup>o</sup> hem c pr. m. <sup>p</sup> Om. E. <sup>q</sup> his synne E pr. m.  
<sup>r</sup> clothede AEH. <sup>s</sup> Om. AEH. <sup>t</sup> Om. C.

<sup>o</sup> Om. L. <sup>p</sup> be thei I. <sup>q</sup> o CDEFLOVxb. oo GKS. <sup>r</sup> Om. s. <sup>s</sup> and a I. <sup>t</sup> wolde not I. <sup>u</sup> God orx.  
<sup>v</sup> Om. c et plures. <sup>w</sup> Om. I. <sup>x</sup> with s.

24 custis. My knes ben feblid of fasting;  
and my flesh is 'chaungid to betere<sup>u</sup> for  
25 oile. And I am maad repref to them;  
thei sezen me, and moueden ther hedis.  
26 Help me, Lord my God; mac me saf  
27 aftir thi mercy. And thei shul wite, for  
this is thin hond; and thou, Lord, hast  
28 'maad it<sup>v</sup>. They shul curse, and thou  
shalt blesse, that rijsen azen me, be thei  
confoundid; thi seruaunt forsothe shal  
29 gladen. Be thei clad<sup>w</sup> with shame, that  
bachiten to me; and be thei couered as  
with a double mantil with ther confusion.  
30 I shal knoueleche to the Lord ful myche  
in my mouth; and in the myddel of  
31 manye I shal preisen hym. That stod nez<sup>h</sup>  
fro the riȝt parties of the pore; that he  
make saf fro pursueris my soule.

## PSALM CIX.

1 *The salm of Dauid.*Dixit Domi-  
nus.

The Lord seide to my Lord; Sit thou<sup>x</sup>  
of<sup>y</sup> my riȝt parties. To the tyme that I  
poote thin enemys; the litle steezing vp  
2 stol of thi<sup>z</sup> feet. The ȝerde of thi vertue  
the Lord shal senden out fro Sion; lord-  
shipe thou in the myddel of thin enemys.  
3 With thee<sup>a</sup> the begynnyng in the dai of  
thi<sup>b</sup> vertue, in shynyngis of seintis; fro  
the wombe befor the dai sterre I gat  
4 thee. The Lord swor, and it shal not  
othinken hym; Thou art a prest in to  
withoute ende, after the order of Mel-  
5 chisedech. The Lord fro thi riȝtsidis; to-  
broside<sup>c</sup> in the dai of his wrathe kingis.  
6 He shal deme in naciouns; he shal fulfille  
fallingis; he shal to-brose hedis in the  
7 lond of manye. Of the strem in the  
weie he dranc; therfore he enhauncyde  
the hed.

<sup>u</sup> gretly chaungid *E pr. m.* <sup>v</sup> don these thingis *E pr. m.* <sup>w</sup> clothid *A E H.* <sup>x</sup> Om. *A.* <sup>y</sup> at *A H.* <sup>z</sup> my *A.*  
<sup>a</sup> Om. *H.* <sup>b</sup> Om. *H.* <sup>c</sup> to-brac *E pr. m.*

<sup>y</sup> And thei *I.* <sup>z</sup> Om. *A.* <sup>a</sup> Om. *A.* *The salm of Dauid, seid of Crist.* <sup>v.</sup> <sup>b</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>c</sup> briȝtnesse *A.*  
<sup>d</sup> of thi *v.* <sup>e</sup> gaat *I.*

schipe to hem; thei sien me, and moueden  
her heedis. Mi Lord God, helpe thou me; 26  
make thou me saaf bi thi merci. And thei 27  
schulen wite, that this is thin hond; and  
thou, Lord, hast do it. Thei<sup>y</sup> schulen 28  
curse, and thou schalt blesse, thei that  
risen azens me, be schent; but thi seruaunt  
schal be glad. Thei that bachiten me, be 29  
clothid with schame; and be thei hilid  
with her schenschiipe as with a double  
cloth. I schal knoueleche to the Lord 30  
greetli with my mouth; and Y schal herie  
hym in the myddil of many men. Which 31  
stood nyȝ on the riȝt half of a pore man;  
to make saaf my soule fro pursueris.

## PSALM CIX.

*The 'title of the<sup>z</sup> hundrid and nynthe 1*  
*salm. 'The salm of Dauid<sup>a</sup>.*

The Lord seide to my Lord; Sitte thou  
on my riȝt side. Til Y putte thin enemyes;  
a stool of thi feet. The Lord schal sende 2  
out fro Syon the ȝerde of thi vertu; be  
thou lord in the myddis of thin ene-  
myes. The bigynnyng *is* with thee in 3  
the dai of thi vertu, in the<sup>b</sup> briȝtnessis<sup>c</sup> of<sup>d</sup>  
seyntis; Y gendride<sup>e</sup> thee of the wombe  
before the dai sterre. The Lord swoor, 4  
and it schal not repente him; Thou art a  
preest with outen ende, bi the ordre of  
Melchisedech. The Lord on thi riȝt side; 5  
hath broke kyngis in the dai of his ven-  
iaunce. He schal deme among naciouns, 6  
he schal fille fallyngis; he schal schake  
heedis in the lond of many men. He 7  
dranke of the stronde in the weie; therfor  
he enhaunside the heed.



## PSALM CX.

*Alleluia.**Confitebor.*

1 I shal knoueleche to thee, Lord, in al  
myn herte; in counseil of ríztwis men  
2 and congregacioun. Grete the werkis of  
the Lord; ful out soȝt in to alle his willis.  
3 Knouelechinge and gret doing the werc  
of hym; and his ríztwísnesse woneth in  
4 to world of world. Mynde he made of  
his merueilis the merciful and the re-  
5 were Lord; mete he ȝaf to men dredende  
hym. Myndeful he shal ben in to the  
6 world of his testament; the vertue of  
his werkis he shal befortelle to his  
7 puple. That he ȝyue to them the eritage  
of Jentilis; the werkis of his hondis,  
8 treuthe and dom. Feithful alle his man-  
demeus, confermed in to world of world;  
9 don in treuthe and equyte. Aȝeen bizing  
the Lord sente to his puple; he sente in  
to withoute ende his testament. Holy and  
10 ferful his name; the begynnyng of wis-  
dam, the drede of the Lord. Good vnder-  
standing to alle men doende it; his preis-  
ing dwellith in to world<sup>d</sup> of world.

## PSALM CXI.

*Alleluia of the aȝeen turnyng of Aggee  
and of Zacarie.**Beatus vir qui  
timet Domi-  
num.*

1 Blisful the man that dredeth the Lord;  
in his maundemens he shal wilne ful  
2 myche. Myȝti in the erthe shal ben his  
sed; the ieneracioun of ryȝt men shal be  
3 blissid. Glorie and richessis in his hous;  
and his ríztwísnesse dwellith in to world<sup>e</sup>  
4 of world. Ful out sprungen is in derc-  
nessis liȝt to the rízte; the merciful, and  
5 the mercy doere, and the ríztwis. Joȝeful  
a man, that hath mercy, and leeneth; dis-  
6 posith his woordis in dom; for in to  
7 withoute ende he shal not be moued. In

## PSALM CX.

*The 'title of the<sup>f</sup> hundrid and tenthe  
salm. Alleluia<sup>g</sup>.*

Lord, Y schal knoueleche to thee in al  
myn herte; in the counsel and congrega-  
cioun of iust men. The werkis of the<sup>2</sup>  
Lord *ben* greete; souȝt out in to alle hise  
willis. His werk *is* knouelechyng and grete<sup>3</sup>  
doyng; and his ríztfulnesse dwellith in to  
the<sup>h</sup> world of world. The Lord merciful<sup>1</sup>  
in wille, and a merciful doere, hath maad  
a mynde of hise merueilis; he hath ȝoue<sup>5</sup>  
meete to men dredynge hym. He schal  
be myndeful of his testament in to the  
world; he schal telle to his puple the<sup>6</sup>  
vertu of hise werkis. That he ȝyue to<sup>7</sup>  
hem the eritage of folkis; the werkis of  
hise hondis *ben* treuthe and doom. Alle<sup>8</sup>  
hise comaundementis *ben* feithful, con-  
fermed in to the world of world; maad in  
treuthe and equite. The Lord sente re-<sup>9</sup>  
dempcioun to hys puple; he comaundide  
his testament with outen ende. His name  
*is* hooli and drededful; the bigynnyng of<sup>10</sup>  
wisdom *is* the<sup>k</sup> drede of the Lord. Good  
vndirstondyng *is* to alle that doen it; his  
prising dwellith in to the world of world.

## PSALM CXI.

*The 'title of the<sup>l</sup> hundrid and enleuenthe  
salm<sup>m</sup>. Alleluia<sup>n</sup>.*

Blissid *is* the man that dredith the<sup>1</sup>  
Lord; he schal wilne ful myche in hise  
comaundementis. His seed schal be myȝti<sup>2</sup>  
in erthe; the generacioun of ríztful men  
schal be blissid. Glorie and richessis *ben*<sup>3</sup>  
in his hous; and his ríztfulnesse dwellith  
in to the world of world. Liȝt is risun<sup>4</sup>  
vp in derknessis to ríztful men; *the Lord*  
is merciful in wille, and a merciful doere,  
and ríztful. The man *is* merye, that<sup>5</sup>  
doith merci, and leeneth; he disposith  
hise wordis in dom; for he schal not be<sup>6</sup>

<sup>d</sup> the world A.    <sup>e</sup> the world A.

<sup>f</sup> Om. A.    <sup>g</sup> Alleluia, Alleluia. LOP.    <sup>h</sup> Om. S.    <sup>i</sup> is merciful S.    <sup>k</sup> Om. I.    <sup>l</sup> Om. A.    <sup>m</sup> Om. S.  
<sup>n</sup> Alleluia. This salm shewith, that blisse shal be ȝolden for the werkis of merci, and payne to hem that ben  
vnmerciful. K.

euere lasting mynde shal be the riȝtwiſe;  
of euel hering he ſhal not drede. Redi his  
herte to hopen in the Lord; confermed  
is his herte, he ſhal not be moued, to the  
time that he looke doun his enemys. He  
deledc, he ȝaf to pore men; the riȝtwiſe-  
neſſe of hym dwellith in to world<sup>f</sup> of  
world; the horn of hym ſhal ben en-  
hauncid in glorie. The ſynnere ſhal  
ſeen, and wrathen; with his teth he ſhal  
gnasten, and waſten hymſelf; the deſir  
of ſynneres ſhal perſhen.

## PSALM CXII.

*Alleluia.*

*Laudate, pu-  
eri, Dominum.*

1 Preiſe, ȝee childer, the Lord; preiſe  
2 ȝee the name of the Lord. Be the name  
of the Lord bliſſid; fro this now 'and  
3 vnto<sup>s</sup> the world. Fro the riſing of the  
ſunne vn to the going doun; preiſable the  
4 name of the Lord. Heiȝ vp on alle Jen-  
tilis the Lord; and vp on heuenys his  
5 glorie. Who as the Lord oure God,  
6 that in heȝe thingus dwellith; and meke  
thingus beholdith in heuene and in erthe?  
7 Vnder rerende fro erthe<sup>b</sup> the helpeles; and  
8 fro drit rerende vp the pore. That he  
'sette hym<sup>i</sup> with princis; with the princis  
9 of his puple. That maketh to wone the  
bareyn in the hous; a moder of ſonys  
gladende.

## PSALM CXIII.

*Alleluia.*

*In exitu Israel  
de Egipto.*

1 In the going out of Irael fro Egipt;  
of the hous of Jacob fro the ſtraunge  
2 puple. Maad is Jude his halewing; Irael  
3 the power of it. The ſe ſaȝ, and fleiȝ;  
4 Jordan is al turned hindward. Moun-  
teynes ful<sup>k</sup> out ioȝeden as wetheris; and  
5 hillys<sup>l</sup> as lombis of ſhep. What is to

moued with outen ende. A iuſt man ſchal  
be in euerlaſtinge mynde; he ſchal not  
drede of an yuel heryng. His herte *is* redi  
for to hope in the Lord; his herte is con-  
fermed, he ſchal not be moued, til he diſ-  
piſe hiſe enemyes. He ſpredde abroad, he  
ȝaf to pore men; his riȝtwiſe<sup>n</sup> dwellith  
in to the world of world; his horn ſchal  
be reſeid in glorie. A ſynner ſchal ſe, and<sup>o</sup>  
ſchal be wrooth; he ſchal gnaste with hiſe  
teeth, and ſchal faile<sup>p</sup>; the deſiȝr of ſyn-  
neris ſchal perische.

## PSALM CXII.

*The 'title of the hundred and twelfthe  
ſalm. Alleluia<sup>†</sup>.*

Children, preiſe ȝe the Lord; preiſe ȝe  
the name of the Lord. The name of the  
Lord be bliſſid; fro this tyme now and til  
in to the world. Fro the riſyng of the  
ſunne til to the goyng doun; the name of  
the Lord *is* worthi to be preſeid. The  
Lord *is* hiȝ aboue alle folkis; and his glorie  
*is* aboue heuenes. Who *is* as oure Lord  
God, that dwellith in hiȝe thingis; and  
biholdith meke thingis in heuene and in  
erthe? Reisyng a uedi man fro the<sup>s</sup>  
erthe; and enhaunſinge a pore man fro  
drit. That he sette hym with princes;  
with the princes of his puple. Which  
makith a bareyn womman dwelle in the  
hous; a glad modir of ſones.

## PSALM CXIII.

*The titil of the hundred and thrittenthe  
ſalm. Alleluia<sup>†</sup>.*

In the goyng out of Irael fro Egipt; of  
the hous of Jacob fro the<sup>n</sup> hethene puple.  
Judee<sup>ȝ</sup> was maad the halewyng of hym;  
Israel the power of hym. The ſe ſiȝ, and  
fledde; Jordan was turned abac. Mun-  
teynes ful out ioȝeden as rammes; and litle  
hillis as the lambren of ſcheep. Thou ſe,

† This ſalm  
ſtireth men to  
herie God, for  
his greet ex-  
cellence, and  
for he reiſeth  
hem, that ben  
oppreſſide vn-  
iuſtli, to greet  
honour, ſum-  
tyme in this  
world, and to  
bliſſe of heuen,  
if thei ſuffren  
patientli. *Lire  
here. κ.*

‡ *A glos.* Bi  
allegorie this  
ſalm is ex-  
powned of the  
caſting awei of  
the peple of  
Jewis, for vni-  
leue, and of the  
reiſing of he-  
then peple in  
the godis of  
grace, for thei  
reſceyueden  
deuoutli Cris-  
ten feith; and  
ſo the ſyna-  
goge is maad  
bareyne and  
abiect, ether  
caſt out, and  
holi chirche is  
maad frmytful  
in the feith of  
hethen men  
conuertid to  
Cristen feith.  
*Lire here. κ.*  
§ that is, the  
lynage of Juda  
was maad the  
halowing of  
him. *Lire  
here. κ.*

<sup>f</sup> the world *A.*    <sup>g</sup> and in to *A.* in to *H.*    <sup>h</sup> the erthe *A E H.*    <sup>i</sup> ſitte *C.*    <sup>k</sup> ȝee ful *E pr. m.*    <sup>l</sup> ȝee  
hillys *E pr. m.*

<sup>n</sup> riȝtfulneſſe *ceteri.*    <sup>o</sup> and he *I.*    <sup>p</sup> faile, ether [*shal s*] *were rotun C D E F G H I K L M O P Q R S U W X B I.*    <sup>q</sup> Om. *A.*  
<sup>r</sup> Om. *A.*    <sup>s</sup> Om. *ceteri.*    <sup>t</sup> *Alleluia.*    *Goostli, in this ſalm eche ſynnere, that hath greet merci, is excited to  
herie God. κ. Om. i.    u Om. 1.*



thee, thou se, that thou flowe; and thou  
 Jordan, for thou art al turned backward?  
 6 Hillis, 3ee ful out gladiden as wetheris;  
 and 3ee hillis, as the lombis of sheep.  
 7 Fro<sup>m</sup> the face of the Lord moued is the  
 erthe; from the face of God of Jacob.  
 8 That turnede the ston in to poolis of  
 watris; and the roche in to wellis of  
 1 watris. Not to vs, Lord, not to vs; but  
 2 to thi name 3if glorie. Vp on thi mercy  
 and thi treuthe; lest any time sey the<sup>n</sup>  
 3 Jentilis, Wher is the God of hem? Oure  
 God forsothe in heuene; alle thingus  
 4 what euere he wolde, dide<sup>o</sup>. The mau-  
 metis of Jentilis syluer and gold; the  
 5 werkis of the hondis of men. Mouth  
 thei han, and thei shul not speke; e3en  
 6 they han, and thei shul not see. Eris  
 thei han, and thei shul not heren; nose  
 therlis thei han, and thei shul not smelle.  
 7 Hondis thei han, and thei shul not grope;  
 feet thei han, and they shul not go; thei  
 8 shul not crien in ther throte. Lyc to  
 them be thei maad, that don tho thingus;  
 9 and alle that trosten in hem. The hous  
 of Israel hopide in the Lord; he is the  
 helpere of hem, and the<sup>p</sup> defendere of  
 10 hem. The hous of Aron hopide in the  
 Lord; he is the helpere of hem, and the  
 11 defendere of hem. That dreden the Lord,  
 hopiden in the Lord; he is the helpere  
 12 of hem, and the defendere of hem. The  
 Lord myndeful was of vs; and blissede to  
 vs. He blissede to the hous of Irael; he  
 13 blissede to the hous of Aaron. He bliss-  
 ede to alle men that dreden the Lord;  
 14 to the litle with the more. The Lord  
 caste he to vp on 3ou; vpon 3ou and vp on  
 15 3oure sones. Blessid be 3ee of the Lord;  
 16 that made heuene and erthe. The heuene  
 of heuene to the Lord; the erthe forsothe  
 17 he 3af to the sones of men. Not the  
 deade shul preise thee, Lord; ne alle that  
 18 go down into helle. But wee that lyuen,  
 blissen to the Lord; fro this now and  
 vn to the world.

what was to thee, for thou fleddist; and  
 thou, Jordan, for thou were turned abak?  
 Munteyns, 3e maden ful out ioye as 6  
 rammes; and litle hillis, as the lambren  
 of scheep. The erthe was moued fro<sup>v</sup> the 7  
 face of 'the Lord<sup>w</sup>; fro the face of God  
 of Jacob. Which turnede a stoon in to 8  
 pondis<sup>x</sup> of watris; and an hard rooch in to  
 wellis of watris. Lord, not to vs, not to 1  
 vs; but 3yue thou glorie to thi name. On<sup>y</sup> 2  
 thi merci and thi<sup>z</sup> treuthe; lest ony tyme  
 hethene men seien, Where is the God of  
 hem? Forsothe oure God in heuene; dide 3  
 alle thingis, whiche euere he wolde. The 4  
 symulacris of hethene men *ben* siluer and  
 gold; the werkis of mennus hondis. Tho<sup>a</sup> 5  
 han mouth, and schulen not speke; tho<sup>a</sup>  
 han 3en, and schulen not se. Tho<sup>a</sup> han 6  
 eeris, and schulen not here; tho<sup>a</sup> han nose  
 thurls, and schulen not smelle. Tho<sup>a</sup> han 7  
 hondis, and schulen not grope; tho<sup>a</sup> han  
 feet, and schulen not go; tho<sup>a</sup> schulen not  
 crye in her throte. Thei that maken tho<sup>b</sup> 8  
 ben maad lijk tho; and alle that triste in  
 tho<sup>c</sup>. The hous of Israel hopide in the 9  
 Lord; he is the helpere 'of hem<sup>d</sup>, and the  
 defendere of hem. The hous of Aaron 10  
 hopide in the Lord; he is the helpere of  
 hem, and the defendere of hem. Thei that 11  
 dreden the Lord, hopiden in the Lord;  
 he is the helpere of hem, and the defendere  
 of hem. The Lord was myndeful of vs; 12  
 and blesside vs. He blesside the hous of  
 Israel; he blesside the hous of Aaron. He 13  
 blesside alle men<sup>e</sup> that dreden the Lord;  
 'he *blesside<sup>f</sup>* litle<sup>g</sup> 'men with the<sup>h</sup> grettere.  
 The Lord encreesse<sup>i</sup> on 3ou; on 3ou and on 14  
 3oure sones. Blessid be 3e of the Lord; that 15  
 made heuene and erthe. Heuene of 'heuene 16  
 is<sup>k</sup> to the Lord; but he 3af erthe<sup>l</sup> to the  
 sones of men. Lord, not deed men schulen 17  
 herie thee; nether alle men that goen down  
 in to helle. But we that lyuen, blessen 18  
 the Lord; fro this tyme now and til in to  
 the world.

<sup>m</sup> For A.   <sup>n</sup> Om. A.   <sup>o</sup> he dide AH.   <sup>p</sup> Om. A.

<sup>v</sup> for c.   <sup>w</sup> God s.   <sup>x</sup> a poond s.   <sup>y</sup> Of I. In L.   <sup>z</sup> of thi I.   <sup>a</sup> Thei I.   <sup>b</sup> tho *symulacris* I.   <sup>c</sup> hem I.  
<sup>d</sup> Om. s.   <sup>e</sup> Om. A.   <sup>f</sup> Om. I.   <sup>g</sup> the litle CDEFHKLMO PRS WXB I. bothe litle I.   <sup>h</sup> and I.   <sup>i</sup> adde *ether*  
*encreese* CDEFGHKMOPRSUWXB I. adde to I. addide *ether encrecede* L.   <sup>k</sup> heuenys s.   <sup>l</sup> the erthe I.

## PSALM CXIV.

*Alleluia.**Dilexi quoniam exaudiet.*

1 I louede; for the Lord shal ful out  
 2 here the vois of myn orisoun. For he  
 inbowide his ere to me; and in my dazis  
 3 I shal inwardly clepe. Ther enuyrounden  
 me sorewis of deth; and the perilis of  
 4 helle founden me. Trybulacioun and so-  
 rewe I fond; and the name of the Lord  
 I inwardli clepede. O<sup>q</sup>! Lord, 'delyuere  
 5 thou my<sup>r</sup> soule; merciful Lord, and riȝt-  
 6 wys, and oure God hath reuthe. The  
 Lord kepende litil childer; I am meekid,  
 7 and he deliuerede me. My soule, be thou  
 al turned in to thi reste; for the Lord  
 8 hath wel do to thee. For he toc out my  
 soule fro deth; myn ezen fro teris, my  
 9 feet fro sliding. I shal plesse to the Lord;  
 in the regioun of men on lyue.

## PSALM CXV.

*Alleluia.**Credidi propter quod.*

10 I leeuede, wherfor I spac; I forsothe  
 11 am mekid ful myche. I seyde in myn  
 12 excesse; Eche man a liere. What shal I  
 3elde to the Lord; for alle thingus that  
 13 he zeld<sup>s</sup> to me? The chalis of the helthe  
 3yuere I shal take; and the name of the  
 14 Lord I shal inwardli clepen. My vouwis  
 to the Lord I shal 3elde befor al his pu-  
 15 ple; precious in the sizte of the Lord the  
 16 deth of his seintis. O! Lord, for I thi  
 seruaunt; I thi seruaunt, and the sone  
 of thin hond maiden. Thou hast broke  
 17 my bondis, to thee I shal sacrificen an  
 ost of preising; and the name of the Lord  
 18 I shal inwardli clepe. My vouwis to the  
 Lord I shal 3elde, in the sizte of al his  
 19 puple; in the porche of the hous of the  
 Lord, in the myddil of thi Jerusalem.

<sup>q</sup> Om. II. <sup>r</sup> delyuere, delyuere my c. <sup>s</sup> 3eeldede AEH.

<sup>m</sup> Alleluia. *Dauith made this salm for his delyueraunse fro perels of Saul.* κ. <sup>n</sup> Om. I. <sup>nn</sup> clepe him s. <sup>o</sup> and my s. <sup>p</sup> The hundrid and fiftenthe salm. CDFGHMOQRSXB. *The titil of the hundrid and fiftenthe salm.* ELPW. *The c. and xv. salm hath no tijtle.* IV. *The hundrid salm and fiftenthe hath no tijtle, and it spekith of Dauith vnder Absolon, and he biȝizte thankings to God for delyueraunse.* κ. <sup>q</sup> hath 3olde I. <sup>r</sup> cuppis o. <sup>s</sup> A! ceteri. <sup>t</sup> Om. c. <sup>u</sup> and in I. <sup>v</sup> forȝerdis ceteri passim. <sup>w</sup> myd A. middis CK.

VOL. II.

5 R

## PSALM CXIV.

*The titil of the hundrid and fourtenthe salm. Alleluia<sup>m</sup>.*

I louede *'the Lord<sup>n</sup>*; for the Lord schal  
 here the vois of my preier. For he bowide  
 doun his eere to me; and Y schal inwardli  
 clepe<sup>nn</sup> in my daies. The sorewis of deth  
 3 cunpassiden me; and the perelis of helle  
 founden me. I foond tribulacioun and  
 sorewe; and Y clepide inwardli the name  
 of the Lord. Thou, Lord, delyuere my  
 soule; the Lord *is* merciful, and iust; and  
 5 oure God doith merci. And the Lord  
 6 kepith litte children; Y was mekid, and  
 he delyuerede me. Mi soule, turne thou  
 7 in to thi reste; for the Lord hath do wel  
 to thee. For he hath delyuered my soule  
 8 fro deth; myn ezen fro wepingis, my<sup>o</sup> feet  
 fro fallyng doun. I schal plesse the Lord;  
 9 in the cuntrei of hem that lyuen.

## PSALM CXV.

*The titil of the hundrid and fiftenthe salm. Alleluia<sup>p</sup>.*

I bileuede, for which thing Y spac; for-  
 10 soth Y was maad low ful myche. I seide  
 11 in my passing; Ech man *is* a lier. What  
 12 schal Y 3elde to the Lord; for alle thingis  
 which he zeldide<sup>a</sup> to me? I schal take the  
 13 cuppe<sup>r</sup> of heelte; and Y schal inwardli  
 clepe the name of the Lord. I schal 3elde  
 14 my vowis to the Lord bifor al his puple;  
 the deth of seyntis of the Lord *is* precious  
 15 in his sizt. O<sup>s</sup>! Lord, for<sup>t</sup> Y *am* thi ser-  
 16 uant; Y *am* thi seruaunt, and the sone  
 of thi handmaide. Thou hast broke my  
 bondys, to thee Y schal offre a sacrifice  
 17 of heriyng; and Y schal inwardli clepe the  
 name of the Lord. I schal 3elde my vowis  
 18 to the Lord, in the sizt of al his puple; in<sup>u</sup>  
 the porchis<sup>v</sup> of the hous of the Lord, in  
 the myddil<sup>w</sup> of thee, Jerusalem.



## PSALM CXVI.

*Alleluia.**Laudate Dominum, omnes.*

1 Preise 3ee the Lord, alle Jentilis;  
 2 preise 3ee hym, alle puplis. For con-  
 fermed is vp on vs the mercy of hym;  
 and the treuthe of the Lord dwellith in  
 to with oute ende.

## PSALM CXVII.

*Alleluia.**Confitemini Domino.*

1 Knowletheth to the Lord, for he is  
 good; for in to the world the merci of  
 2 hym. Seye now Irael, for he is good;  
 for in to the world the mercy of hym.  
 3 Seie now the hous of Aron; for in to the  
 4 world the mercy of hym. Seye now thei  
 that dreden the Lord; for in to the world  
 5 the mercy of hym. Fro tribulacioun I in-  
 wardli clepide the Lord; and<sup>t</sup> ful out  
 6 herde me in breede the Lord. The Lord  
 to me an helpere; I<sup>u</sup> shal not drede what  
 7 do to me a man. The Lord to me an  
 helpere; and I shal despise myn enemys.  
 8 Good is to trostnen in the Lord; than to  
 9 trosten in man. Good is to hopen in the  
 10 Lord; than to hopen in princis. Alle Jen-  
 tilys 3iden aboute me; and in the name  
 of the Lord, for I am vengid in hem.  
 11 Goende aboute thei 3iden aboute me;  
 and in the name of the Lord, for I am  
 12 vengid in hem. Thei enuyrounden me  
 as bes<sup>v</sup>, and wratheden out as fyr in  
 thornes; and in the name of the Lord,  
 13 for I am vengid in hem. Ful myche con-  
 streyned I am turned vp so down, that I  
 shulde falle; and the Lord vndertoc me.  
 14 My strengthe, and my preising the Lord;  
 15 and he is maad to me in to helthe. The  
 vois of ful out io3ing and of helthe; in  
 16 the tabernaclis of ri3twis men. The ri3t  
 hond of the Lord dide vertue; the ri3t

## PSALM CXVI.

*The title of the hundrid and sixtenth  
salm. Alleluia<sup>x</sup>.*

Alle hethen men, herie 3e the Lord; 1  
 alle puplis, herie 3e hym. For his merci 2  
 is confermyd on vs; and the treuthe of the  
 Lord dwellith with outen ende.

## PSALM CXVII.

*The titil of the<sup>r</sup> hundrid and seuententh  
salm. Alleluia<sup>z</sup>.*

Knowleche 3e to the Lord, for he is 1  
 good; for his merci *is* with outen ende.  
 Israel seie now, for he is good; for his 2  
 merci *is* with outen ende. The hous of 3  
 Aaron seie now; for his merci *is* with  
 outen ende. Thei that dreden the Lord, 4  
 seie now; for his merci *is* withouten ende.  
 Of tribulacioun Y inwardli clepide the 5  
 Lord; and the Lord herde me in large-  
 nesse. The Lord *is* an helpere to me; Y 6  
 schal not drede what a<sup>a</sup> man schal do to  
 me. The Lord *is* an helpere to me; and 7  
 Y schal dispise myn enemyes. It is betere 8  
 for<sup>b</sup> to trist in the Lord; than for to triste  
 in man. It is betere for to hope in the 9  
 Lord; than for<sup>c</sup> to hope in princes. Alle 10  
 folkis cumpassiden me; and in the name  
 of the Lord *it bifelde*, for Y am auengide  
 on hem. Thei cumpassinge cumpassiden 11  
 me; and in the name of the Lord, for Y  
 am auengid on hem. Thei cumpassiden 12  
 me as been<sup>d</sup>, and thei brenten out as fier  
*doith<sup>e</sup>* among thornes; and in the name of  
 the Lord, for Y am avengid on hem. I 13  
 was hurlid, and turnede vpsedown, that Y  
 schulde falle down; and the Lord took me  
 vp. The Lord *is* my strengthe, and my 14  
 heryyng; and he is maad to me in to  
 heelthe. The vois of ful out ioi3ing and 15  
 of heelthe; *be* in the tabernaclis of iust  
 men. The ri3t hond of the Lord hath do 16

<sup>t</sup> and he *A.*    <sup>u</sup> and I *C.*    <sup>v</sup> been *A.*

<sup>x</sup> Om. A. *salm. Alleluia, that is, to God do we heerijngis.* K.    <sup>y</sup> Om. R.    <sup>z</sup> Alleluia. *This salm inducith*  
*men to herie God, and bringeth reson therto.* K.    <sup>a</sup> Om. S.    <sup>b</sup> Om. IL.    <sup>c</sup> Om. I.    <sup>d</sup> bees CDEFGHKLMNO  
 PQRSUWxbi.    <sup>e</sup> Om. I.

hond of the Lord enhauncide me; the  
 17 riȝt hond of the Lord dide vertue. I shal  
 not die, but liuen; and I shal telle the  
 18 werkis of the Lord. Chastisende chas-  
 tisede me the Lord; and to deth he toc  
 19 not me. Openeth to me the ȝatis of  
 riȝtwisnesse, and gon in to them I shal  
 20 knoueleche to the Lord; this the ȝate of  
 the Lord, riȝtwis men shul gon in to it.  
 21 I shal knoueleche to thee, for thou hast  
 ful out herd me; and thou art maad to  
 22 me in to helthe. The ston that bildende  
 thei repreueden; this is maad in to the  
 23 hed of the corner. Of the Lord this is  
 don; and it is merueilous in oure eȝen.  
 24 This is the dai that the Lord made; ful  
 25 out ioȝe wee, and glade wee in it. O! Lord,  
 mac me saf, O! Lord, weel be thou<sup>w</sup> wel-  
 26 sum; blissid that cometh in the name  
 of the Lord. Wee han blissid to ȝou fro  
 27 the hous of the Lord; God the Lord,  
 and he hath liȝtid to vs. Ordeyne ȝee a  
 solempne dai in thicke thingis; vn to the  
 28 horn of the auter. My God thou art,  
 and I shal knoueleche to thee; my God  
 thou art, and I shal enhaunce thee. I  
 shal knouelechen to thee, for thou hast ful  
 out herd me; and thou art maad to me  
 29 in to helthe. Knouelecheth to the Lord,  
 for he is good; for in to the world the  
 merci of hym.

## PSALM CXVIII.

*Alleluia.**Aleph.*

1 Blisful<sup>x</sup> the vndefoulid in<sup>y</sup> the weie;  
 2 that gon in the lawe of the Lord. Blis-  
 ful that enserche the witnessingus of  
 hym; in al the herte ful out sechen hym.  
 3 Forsothe not thei that wirken wickid-  
 4 nesse; in the weies of hym ȝiden. Thou  
 hast comaundid; thin hestis to be kept  
 5 ful myche. Wolde God weren dressid  
 my weies; to be kept thi iustifyngus.  
 6 Thanne I shal not be confoundid; whan  
 I shal parfittli loken in alle thin hestis.

vertu, the riȝt hond of the Lord enhaun-  
 side me; the riȝt hond of the Lord hath  
 do vertu. I schal not die, but Y schal 17  
 lyue; and Y schal telle the werkis of the  
 Lord. The Lord chastisinge hath chastisid 18  
 me; and he ȝaf not me to deth. Opene ȝe 19  
 to me the ȝatis of riȝtfulnesse, and Y schal  
 entre bi tho, and Y schal knoueleche to the  
 Lord; this ȝate *is* of the Lord, and iust 20  
 men schulen entre bi it. I schal knou- 21  
 leche to thee, for thou herdist me; and art  
 maad to me in to heelthe. The stoon 22  
 which the bilderis repreueden; this is maad  
 in to the heed of the corner. This thing 23  
 is maad of the Lord; and it is wonderful  
 bifore oure iȝen. This is the dai which 24  
 the Lord made; make we ful out ioȝe,  
 and be we glad ther ynne. O<sup>e</sup>! Lord, make 25  
 thou me saaf, O<sup>e</sup>! Lord, make thou wel  
 prosperite; blissid *is he* that cometh in 26  
 the name of the Lord. We blessedent<sup>f</sup> ȝou  
 of the hous of the Lord; God *is* Lord, 27  
 and<sup>g</sup> hath ȝoue liȝt to vs. Ordeyne ȝe a  
 solempne dai in thicke *puplis*; til to the  
 horn of the auter. Thou art my God, and 28  
 Y schal knoueleche to thee; thou art my  
 God, and Y schal enhaunse thee. I schal  
 knoueleche to thee, for thou herdist me;  
 and thou art maad to me in to heelthe.  
 Knoueleche ȝe to the Lord, for he is good; 29  
 for his merci *is* with outen ende.

## PSALM CXVIII.

*The titil of<sup>h</sup> the hundrid and eiztenthe  
 salm. Alleluia<sup>†</sup>.*

Blessid *ben* men with out wem in the 1  
 weie; that gon in the lawe of the Lord.  
 Blessid *ben thei*, that seken hise witness- 2  
 ingis; seken<sup>i</sup> him in al the herte. For thei 3  
 that worchen wickidnesse; ȝeden not in hise  
 weies. Thou hast comaundid; that thin 4  
 heestis be kept greetly. I wolde that my 5  
 weies be<sup>k</sup> dressid; to kepe thi iustifyngis.  
 Thanne Y schal not be schent; whanne Y 6  
 schal biholde perfittli in alle thin heestis.  
 I schal knoueleche to thee in the dressing 7

† *A glos.* This  
 salm speketh  
 of blisse; blisse  
 is in truthe  
 and dede, and  
 thus it is had  
 oonli in he-  
 uene; blisse is  
 also in hope,  
 and thus it is  
 had in present  
 lijf, bi exer-  
 cise of Goddis  
 werkis; ther-  
 fore this salme  
 spekith of  
 blisse, as it is  
 had in present  
 lijf. *Lire here.*  
 K.

*Beati imma-  
 culati.*

<sup>w</sup> Om. c.    <sup>x</sup> Blessid ben A.    <sup>y</sup> that goon in H.

<sup>e</sup> A! *ceteri fere omnes.*    <sup>f</sup> blessen A *pr. m. i.*    <sup>g</sup> and he i.    <sup>h</sup> Om. s.    <sup>i</sup> and seken K.    <sup>k</sup> weren i.



7 I shal knouleche to thee in riȝt reuling  
of herte; in that that I haue lerned the  
8 domes of thi riȝtwisnesse. Thi iustifi-  
yngis I shal kepe; ne forsake thou me on  
alle sydys.

*Beth.*

*In quo corri-  
git.*

9 In what amendith the ȝunge man more  
waxen his weye? in keping thi woordis.  
10 In al myn herte I ful out soȝte thee; ne  
11 poote thou me abac fro thin hestis. In  
myn herte I hidde thi spechis<sup>z</sup>; that I  
12 synne not to thee. Blissid thou art,  
13 Lord; teche me thi iustifyngus. In my  
lippis I tolde forth; alle the domes of thin  
14 mouth. In the weie of thi witnessingis  
15 I delitide; as in alle richesses. In thin  
hestys I shal ben enhauntid; and I shal  
16 beholde thi weies. In thi iustefyngus I  
shal sweteli thenken; and I shal not for-  
ȝete thi woordis.

*Gimel.*

*Retribue seruo  
tuo.*

17 Ȝeld to thi seruaunt; quikene<sup>a</sup> thou me,  
18 and I shal kepe thi woordis. Opene myn  
eȝen; and I shal beholde the merueillis of  
19 thi lawe. A comeling wonere I am in  
the erthe; ne hide thou fro me thin  
20 hestis. My soule coueitide to desire thi  
21 iustefyngus; in alle tyme. Thou blam-  
edist proude men; cursid ben thei, that  
22 bowen down fro thi maundementis<sup>b</sup>. Do  
aweï fro me repref and dispising; for  
23 thi witnessingus I ful out soȝte. For-  
sothe ther seten princis, and aȝen me thei  
speeken; thi seruaunt forsothe was en-  
24 hauntid in thi iustefyngus. For and<sup>c</sup>  
thi witnessingus is my swete thenking;  
and my counseil thi iustefyngus.

*Deleth.*

*Adhesit pau-  
mento.*

25 Myn soule cleuede to the pament;  
26 quykene thou me aftir thi woord. My  
weies I tolde out, and thou ful out herd-  
27 est me; teche me thi iustefyngis. The  
weie of thi iustefyngus enforme thou me;  
and I shal ben enhauntid in thi mer-

of<sup>1</sup> herte; in that that Y lernyde the domes  
of thi riȝtfulnesse<sup>m</sup>. I schal kepe thi iusti-  
fyngis; forsake thou not me on ech side.

In what thing amendith a<sup>n</sup> ȝong wax-  
inge man his weie? in keping thi woordis.  
In al myn herte Y souȝte thee; putte thou 10  
me not aweï fro thin heestis. In myn 11  
herte Y hidde thi spechis; that Y do not  
synne aȝens thee. Lord, thou art blessid; 12  
teche thou me thi iustifyngis. In my 13  
lippis Y haue pronounsïd; alle the domes  
of thi mouth. I delitide in the weie of 14  
thi witnessingis; as in alle richessis. I 15  
schal be ocupied<sup>o</sup> in thin heestis; and Y  
schal biholde thi weies. I schal bihenke 16  
in thi iustifyngis; Y schal not forȝete thi  
woordis.

Ȝelde to thi seruaunt; quiken thou me, 17  
and Y schal kepe thi woordis. Liȝtne thou 18  
myn iȝen; and Y schal biholde the<sup>p</sup> mer-  
ueils of thi lawe. I am a comeling in 19  
erthe; hide thou not thin heestis fro me.  
Mi soule coueitide to desire thi iustifyngis; 20  
in al tyme. Thou blamedist the proude; 21  
thei ben cursid, that bowen aweï fro thin  
heestis. Do thou aweï 'fro me<sup>q</sup> schen- 22  
schiþe and dispising; for Y souȝte thi  
witnessingis. For whi princis saten, and 23  
spaken aȝens me; but thi seruaunt was  
exercisid in thi iustifyngis. For whi and 24  
thi witnessyngis<sup>r</sup> is my thenkyng; and my  
counsel is thi iustifyngis.

Mi soule cleuede to the pawment; 25  
quykine thou me bi thi word. I telde 26  
out my weies, and thou herdist me; teche  
thou me thi iustifyngis. Lerne thou me 27  
the weie of thi iustifyngis; and Y schal be  
exercisid in thi merueils. Mi soule nap- 28

<sup>z</sup> speche A. <sup>a</sup> quyk A. <sup>b</sup> heestis AEH. biddingis C pr. m. <sup>c</sup> in H.

<sup>1</sup> of myn I. <sup>m</sup> riȝtfulnesis s. <sup>n</sup> the I. <sup>o</sup> exercisid, ether bisily ocupied CDEFGHIKLMOPQRSUWXB.  
<sup>p</sup> Om. ceteri. <sup>q</sup> Om. s. <sup>r</sup> witnessing FM. iustifyngis IL pr. m.

28 ueilis. My soule nappide for noȝe; con-  
29 ferine thou me in thi woordis. The weie  
of wickidnesse moue thou away fro me;  
30 and in thi lawe haue mercy of me. The  
weie of treuthe<sup>d</sup> I ches; thi domes I haue  
31 not forȝeten. I cleuede to thi witness-  
ingus, Lord; wile thou not me con-  
32 founden. The weie of thin hestis I ran;  
whan thou spreaddest abroad myn herte.

*He.*

*Legem pone  
michi.*

33 Lawe set thou to me, Lord, the weie  
of thi iustefiungus; and I shal seche out  
34 it enermor. Ȝif to me vndirstonding, and  
I shal enserche thi lawe; and I shal kepen  
35 it in al myn herte. Bring out me in the  
36 sty of thin hestis; for it I wolde. Bowe  
in myn herte in to thi witnessyngus; and  
37 not in to coueitise. Turne awei myn eȝen,  
lest thei see vanytee; in thi weie quykene  
38 thou me. Sett to thi seruaunt thi speche;  
39 in thi drede. Kut of my repref, that I  
40 ouertrowide; for thi domys ioȝeful. Lo!  
I haue coueitid thin hestis; in thin equite  
quykene thou me.

*Vau.*

*Et veniat  
super me.*

41 And thi mercy come vp on me, Lord;  
42 thin helthe ȝiuere after thi speche. And  
I shal answere to the repreuende me a  
woord; for I hopide in thi sermounes.  
43 And ne take thou awei fro my mouth a  
woord of truthe on eche side; for in thi  
44 domes I ouer hopide. And I shal kepe  
thi lawe euermor; in to the world, and  
45 in to the world of world. And I ȝide in  
46 breede; and thin hestis I out soȝte. And  
I spac in thi witnessingus in the sizte of  
47 kingus; and I was not confoundid. And  
I sweteli thoȝte in thin hestis; that I  
48 loouede. And I rerede myn hondis to<sup>e</sup>  
thin hestis, that I loouede; and I shal  
ben enhauntid in thi iustefiungis.

*Zai.*

*Memor esto  
verbi tui.*

49 Myndeful be thou of thi woord to thi

pide for anoye; conferme thou me in thi  
wordis. Remoue thou fro me the weie of<sup>29</sup>  
wickidnesse; and in thi lawe haue thou  
merci on me. I chees the weie of treuthe;<sup>30</sup>  
Y forȝat not thi domes. Lord, Y cleuede<sup>31</sup>  
to thi witnessyngis; nyle thou schende me.  
I ran the<sup>s</sup> weie of thi comaundementis;<sup>32</sup>  
whanne thou alargidist myn herte.

Lord, sette thou to me a lawe, the weie<sup>33</sup>  
of thi iustifiungis; and Y schal seke it  
euere. Ȝyue thou vndurstonding to me,<sup>34</sup>  
and Y schal seke thi lawe; and Y schal  
kepe it in al myn herte. Lede me forth<sup>35</sup>  
in the path of thin heestis; for Y wolde it.  
'Bowe thou<sup>t</sup> myn herte in to thi witness-<sup>36</sup>  
ingus; and not in to aueryce. Turne thou<sup>37</sup>  
awei myn iȝen, that 'tho seen<sup>u</sup> not vanyte;  
quykene thou me in thi weie. Ordeyne<sup>38</sup>  
thi speche to thi seruaunt; in thi drede.  
Kitte away my schenschip, which Y sup-<sup>39</sup>  
poside; for thi domes *ben* myrie. Lo!<sup>40</sup>  
Y coueitide thi comaundementis; quikene  
thou<sup>v</sup> me in thin equite.

And, Lord, thi merci come on me; thin<sup>41</sup>  
heelthe *come* bi<sup>w</sup> thi speche. And Y schal<sup>42</sup>  
answere a word to men seiynge schen-  
schipe to me; for Y hopide in thi wordis.  
And take thou not awei fro my mouth<sup>43</sup>  
the word of treuthe outerli; for Y hopide  
aboue in thi domes. And Y schal kepe<sup>44</sup>  
thi lawe euere; in to the world, and in to  
the world of<sup>x</sup> world. And Y ȝede in<sup>45</sup>  
largenesse; for Y souȝte thi comaunde-  
mentis. And Y spac of thi witnessyngis<sup>46</sup>  
in the sizt of kingis; and Y was not  
schent. And Y bithouȝte in thin heestis;<sup>47</sup>  
whiche Y louede. And Y reside myn<sup>48</sup>  
hondis to thi comaundementis, whence Y  
louede; and Y schal be excercisid in thi  
iustifiungis.

Lord, haue thou mynde on thi word to<sup>49</sup>

<sup>d</sup> thi trewth *A.* <sup>e</sup> in *A.*

<sup>s</sup> in the *s.* <sup>t</sup> Bowe thou doun *K.* Bowe doun *HLMSXI.* <sup>u</sup> thei se *I.* <sup>v</sup> Om. *I.* <sup>w</sup> aftir *I.* <sup>x</sup> of  
the *c sec. m.* *FGHQSVV.*



seruaunt; in whiche to me hope thou  
 50 hast ȝiuen. This counfortide me in my  
 - mecesse; for thi speche quykenede me.  
 51 Proude men wickidli deden on eche side;  
 fro thi lawe forsothe<sup>f</sup> I bowide not doun.  
 52 Myndeful I was of thi domes fro the  
 53 world, Lord; and I am counfortid. Fail-  
 ing heeld me; for the synneres forsakende  
 54 thi lawe. Chauntable weren to me thi  
 iustefiungus; in the place of my pilgrim-  
 55 aging<sup>g</sup>. Myndeful I was the nyȝt of thi  
 56 name, Lord; and I kepte thi lawe. This  
 is do to me; for thi iustefiungis I out  
 soȝte.

*Heth.*

*Porcio mea,  
 Domine.*

57 My porcioun thou, Lord; I seide to  
 58 kepe thi lawe. I louli preȝede thi face  
 in al myn herte; haue mercy of me aftir  
 59 thi speche. I thoȝte my weies; and al  
 turnede my feet in to thi witnessingus.  
 60 I am redi, and am<sup>h</sup> not disturbid; that I  
 61 kepe thin hestys. The cordis of synneres  
 ben wounden aboute me; and thi lawe I  
 62 haue not forȝete. At myd nyȝt I ros to  
 knouleche to thee; vp on the domes of thi  
 63 iustefiung. Parcener I am of alle men  
 dredende thee; and of kepende thin hestis.  
 64 Of thi mercy, Lord, ful is the erthe; thi  
 iustefiungus teche thou me.

*Teth.*

*Bonitatem  
 fecisti.*

65 Goodnesse thou hast do to thi ser-  
 66 uant, Lord; aftir thi woord. Goodnesse,  
 and discipline, and kunnyng tech thou  
 67 me; for in thin hestys I leeuede. Beforn  
 that I was mekid, I trespasside; therefore  
 68 thi speche I kepte. Good art thou; and  
 in thi goodnesse tech me thi iustefiungis.  
 69 Multeplied is vp on me the wickidnesse of  
 proude men<sup>i</sup>; I forsothe in al myn herte  
 70 shal enserche thin hestis. Cruddid is<sup>k</sup> as  
 mylc the herte of hem; I forsothe thi  
 71 lawe sweteli thoȝte. Good is to me, for  
 thou hast mekid me; that I lerne thi  
 72 iustefiungus. Good is to me the lawe of

thi seruaunt; in which *word* thou hast  
 ȝoue hope to me. This counfortide me 50  
 in my lownesse<sup>y</sup>; for thi word quikenede  
 me. Proude men diden wickidli bi alle 51  
 thingis; but Y bowide not awei fro thi  
 lawe. Lord, Y was myndeful on<sup>z</sup> thi 52  
 domes fro the world; and Y was coun-  
 fortid. Failing helde me; for synneris for- 53  
 sakinge thi lawe. Thi iustifiungis weren 54  
 delitable to me to be sungun; in the place  
 of my pilgrimage. Lord, Y hadde mynde 55  
 of thi name bi niȝt; and Y kepte thi lawe.  
 This thing was maad to me; for Y souȝte 56  
 thi iustifiungis.

Lord, my part; Y seide to kepe<sup>a</sup> thi 57  
 lawe. I bisouȝte thi face in al myn herte; 58  
 haue thou merci on me bi<sup>b</sup> thi speche. I 59  
 bithouȝte my weies; and Y turnede my  
 feet in to thi witnessyngis. I am redi, 60  
 and Y am not disturbid; to kepe thi co-  
 maundementis. The coordis of synneris<sup>c</sup> 61  
 han biclippid me; and Y haue not forȝete  
 thi lawe. At mydnyȝt Y roos to knou- 62  
 leche to thee; on the domes of thi iusti-  
 fiungis. I am parcener of alle that dreden 63  
 thee; and kepen thin heestis. Lord, the 64  
 erthe is ful of thi merci; teche thou me  
 thi iustifiungis.

Lord, thou hast do goodnesse with thi 65  
 seruaunt; bi<sup>d</sup> thi word. Teche thou me 66  
 goodnesse, and loore<sup>e</sup>, and kunnyng; for  
 Y bileuede to thin heestis. Bifor that Y 67  
 was maad meke, Y trespasside; therfor  
 Y kepte thi speche. Thou art good; and 68  
 in thi goodnesse teche thou me thi iusti-  
 fiungis. The wickidnesse of hem that ben 69  
 proude, is multiplièd on me; but in al myn  
 herte Y schal<sup>f</sup> seke thin heestis. The herte 70  
 of hem is cruddid<sup>g</sup> as mylk; but Y bithouȝte  
 thi lawe. It is good to me, that thou hast 71  
 maad me meke; that Y lerne thi iustifi-  
 yngis. The lawe of thi mouth is betere 72

<sup>f</sup> Om. c.   <sup>g</sup> pilgrimage AH.   <sup>h</sup> Y am AH.   <sup>i</sup> Om. E.   <sup>k</sup> Om. c.

<sup>y</sup> lownesse *maad bi turment* κ. *that is, maad [bi tor]ment v marg.*   <sup>z</sup> of s.   <sup>a</sup> seke s.   <sup>b</sup> aftir i.  
<sup>c</sup> synnes i,   <sup>d</sup> aftir i.   <sup>e</sup> loore, *ether chastisyng c et ceteri.*   <sup>f</sup> Om. c.   <sup>g</sup> cruddid, *ether maad hard v.*

thi mouth; vp on thousandis of gold and of siluer.

*Joth.*

*Manus tue fecerunt.*

73 Thin hondus maden me, and formeden me; 3if to me vnderstanding, that I lerne  
74 thin hestis. That dreden thee shul see me, and gladen; for in thi wordis I ouer-  
75 hopide. I knew<sup>3</sup>, Lord, for equite thi domes; and in thi treuthe thou hast mekid  
76 me. Be don thi mercy, that it coumforte me; after thi speche to thi seruaunt.  
77 Come to me thi mercy doingus, and I shal liue; for thi lawe is my swete thenk-  
78 ing. Proude men be thei confoundid, for vnri3twisli wickidnesse thei diden a3en me; I forsothe shal ben enhauntid in  
79 thin hestis. The men dredende thee he thei al turned to me; and tho that knewe  
80 thi wytnessingus. Be maad myn herte vndefoulyd in thi iustefiyngis; that I be not confoundid.

*Caf.*

*Defecit in salutare tuum.*

81 My soule failide in to thin helthe 3iuere; and in to thi woord I ouerhopede.  
82 Myn e3en faileden in to thin speche; seiende, Whanne shalt thou coumforte  
83 me? For I am maad as a botel in hor frost; thi iustefiyngus I haue not for3ete.  
84 Hou fele ben the dazis of thi seruaunt; whanne shalt thou do of the pursuende  
85 me dom? Wicke men tolden to me tal-  
86 ingus; but not as thi lawe. Alle thin maundemens treuthe; wicke men pursu-  
87 eden me, help thou me. A litel lasse thei wasteden me in the erthe; I forsothe  
88 forsoc not thin hestis. After thi mercy quikene thou me; and I shal kepe the witnessingis of thi mouth.

*Lameth.*

*In eternum, Domine.*

89 In to withoute ende, Lord; thi woord  
90 abit<sup>1</sup> stille in heuene. In ieneracioun and to ieneracioun thi treuthe; thou foun-  
91 dedist the erthe, and it abit<sup>1</sup> stille. In thin ordynaunce<sup>11</sup> abit<sup>1</sup> the day; for alle  
92 thingus seruen to thee. But that thi

to me; than thousyndis of gold and of<sup>h</sup> siluer.

Thin hondis maden me, and fourmeden 73 me; 3yue thou vndurstondyng to me, that Y lerne thin heestis. Thei that dreden 74 thee schulen se me, and<sup>1</sup> schulen be glad; for Y hopide more on thi wordis. Lord, 75 Y knewe, that thi domes *ben* equite; and in thi treuth thou hast maad me meke. Thi merci be maad, that it coumforte me; 76 bi<sup>k</sup> thi speche to thi seruaunt. Thi mer- 77 ciful doyngis come to me, and Y schal lyue; for thi lawe is my thenkyng. Thei 78 that ben proude be schent, for vniustli thei diden wickidnesse a3ens me; but Y schal be exercisid in thin heestis. Thei 79 that dreden thee be turned to me; and thei that knowen<sup>1</sup> thi witnessyngis. Myn 80 herte be maad vnwemmed in thi iustifiyngis; that Y be not schent.

Mi soule failide in to thin helthe; and 81 Y hopide more on<sup>m</sup> thi word. Myn i3en 82 failiden in to thi<sup>n</sup> speche; seiynge, Whanne schalt thou coumforte me? For Y am 83 maad as a bowge in frost<sup>o</sup>; Y haue not for3ete thi iustifiyngis. Hou many ben 84 the daies of thi seruaunt; whanne thou schalt make doom of hem that pursuen me? Wickid men telden to me ianglyngis; 85 but not as thi lawe. Alle thi comaunde- 86 mentis *ben* treuthe; wickid men han pursued me, helpe thou me. Almeest thei 87 endiden me in erthe; but I forsook not thi comaundementis. Bi<sup>p</sup> thi mersi quikene 88 thou me; and Y schal kepe the witnessingis of thi mouth.

Lord, thi word dwellith in heuene; with 89 outen ende. Thi treuthe *dwellith* in gene- 90 racioun, and in to generacioun; thou hast foundid the erthe, and it dwellith. The 91 dai lastith contynueli bi thi ordynaunce; for alle thingis seruen<sup>q</sup> to thee. No<sup>r</sup> but 92

<sup>1</sup> abideth *AETH.* <sup>11</sup> ordeynynge *A.*

<sup>h</sup> Om. *LOX.* <sup>i</sup> and thei *I.* <sup>k</sup> after *I.* <sup>1</sup> knouelechen *A.* <sup>knewen *I.* <sup>m</sup> in *I.* <sup>n</sup> my *I.* <sup>o</sup> forst *c et plures.*  
<sup>p</sup> After *I.* <sup>q</sup> schul serue *I.* <sup>r</sup> Om. *I.*</sup>



lawe is my swete thenking; thanne par-  
 aventure I hadde pershid in my mecnesse.  
 93 In to withouten ende I shal not forȝete  
 thi iustefiȝngis; for in hem thou hast  
 94 quykened me. Thin I am, mac me saf;  
 95 for thi iustefiȝngis I haue out soȝt. Me  
 abiden synneres, that thei shulden destrie  
 96 me; thi witnessyngus I vnderstod. Of alle  
 ending I saȝ the ende; brod thin heste<sup>m</sup>  
 ful myche.

*Men.*

*Quomodo di-  
 lexi.*

97 What maner I loouede thi lawe, Lord;  
 98 al dai my swete thenking it is. Vp on  
 myn enemys prudent thou madist me  
 with thin heste; for in to withoute ende  
 99 it is to me. Vp on alle techende me I vn-  
 derstod; for thi witnessyngis<sup>n</sup> is my swete  
 100 thenking. Ouer olde men I vnderstod; for  
 101 thin hestis I soȝte. Fro alle euel weie I  
 forfendede my feet; that I kepethi woordus.  
 102 Fro thi domes I bowide not down; for  
 103 lawe thou hast put to me. Hou swete to  
 myn chekis thi spechis; ouer hony to my  
 104 mouth. Of thin hestis I vnderstod; ther-  
 fore I hatide eche weie of wickidnesse.

*Nun.*

*Lucerna pedi-  
 bus.*

105 Lanterne to my feet thi woord; and  
 106 liȝt to myn pathis. I swoor; and sette  
 to kepe the domes<sup>r</sup> of thi riȝtwisnesse.  
 107 I am mekid on alle side; Lord, quykene  
 108 thou me aftir thi woord. The wilful  
 thingus of my mouth wel plesing mac  
 thou, Lord; and thi domys tech me.  
 109 My soule in myn<sup>o</sup> hondis euermor; and  
 110 thi lawe I haue not forȝeten. Synneres  
 setteden a grene to me; and fro thin  
 111 hestis I errede not. Bi eritage I pur-  
 chaside thi witnessyngus in to withoute  
 ende; for the ful out ioȝing of myn herte  
 112 thei ben. I bowede in myn herte to ben  
 don thi iustefiȝngis; in to withoute ende  
 for ȝelding.

*Sameth.*

*Iniquos odio  
 habui.*

113 Wicke men to hate I hadde; and thi  
 114 lawe I loouede. Helpere, and myn vnder-

that<sup>s</sup> thi lawe was my thenking; thanne<sup>t</sup>  
 peraventure Y hadde perischid in my low-  
 nesse. With outen ende Y schal not for-  
 93 ȝete thi iustifiȝngis; for in tho thou hast  
 quikened me. I am thi<sup>u</sup>, make thou me<sup>94</sup>  
 saaf; for Y haue souȝt thi iustifiȝngis.  
 Synneris aboden<sup>u</sup> me, for to leese me; Y<sup>95</sup>  
 vnderstod thi witnessyngis. I siȝ the<sup>96</sup>  
 ende of al ende; thi comaundement is ful  
 large.

Lord, hou louede Y thi lawe; al dai it<sup>97</sup>  
 is my thenking. Aboue myn enemyes<sup>98</sup>  
 thou madist me prudent bi thi comaunde-  
 ment; for it is to me with outen ende. I<sup>99</sup>  
 vnderstod aboue<sup>v</sup> alle<sup>w</sup> men techinge me;  
 for thi witnessyngis is my thenking. I vn-<sup>100</sup>  
 derstod aboue eelde men; for Y souȝte  
 thi comaundementis. I forbeed my feet<sup>101</sup>  
 fro al euel weie; that Y kepe thi wordis.  
 I bowide not fro thi domes; for thou hast<sup>102</sup>  
 set lawe to me. Thi spechis ben ful swete<sup>103</sup>  
 to my chekis; aboue hony to my mouth.  
 I vnderstod of thin heestis; therfor Y<sup>104</sup>  
 hatide al<sup>x</sup> the weie<sup>y</sup> of wickidnesse.

Thi word is a lanterne to my feet; and<sup>105</sup>  
 liȝt to my pathis. I swoor, and purposide<sup>106</sup>  
 stidefastli; to kepe the domes of thi riȝt-  
 fulnesse. I am maad low bi alle thingis;<sup>107</sup>  
 Lord, quykene thou me bi<sup>z</sup> thi word.  
 Lord, make thou wel plesinge the wilful<sup>108</sup>  
 thingis of my mouth; and teche thou me  
 thi domes. Mi soule is euere in myn<sup>109</sup>  
 hondis; and Y forȝat not thi lawe. Syn-<sup>110</sup>  
 neris settiden a snare to me; and Y erride  
 not fro thi comaundementis. I pur-<sup>111</sup>  
 chaside thi witnessyngis bi eritage with  
 outen ende; for tho ben the ful ioiȝng  
 of myn herte. I bowide myn herte to<sup>112</sup>  
 do thi iustifiȝngis with outen ende; for  
 reward<sup>a</sup>.

I<sup>b</sup> hatide wickid men; and Y louede thi<sup>113</sup>  
 lawe. Thou art myn helpere, and my<sup>114</sup>

<sup>m</sup> heestis A. <sup>n</sup> witnessis C. <sup>o</sup> thyn E.

<sup>s</sup> for I. <sup>t</sup> thanne *ellis* I. <sup>u</sup> abeden I. <sup>v</sup> ouer I. <sup>w</sup> olde L. eelde S. <sup>x</sup> alle S. <sup>y</sup> weyes S. <sup>z</sup> aftir I.  
<sup>a</sup> ȝelding CDEFGHKLMOPQRSUVWXbi. the rewarding I. <sup>b</sup> Therefore I I.

takere thou art; and in to thi woord I  
 115 hopide ouer. Boweth down fro mee, zee  
 malice doeris; and I shal serche the  
 116 hestis of my God. Vndertac me aftir thi  
 speche, and I shal liue; and confounde  
 117 thou not me fro myn abiding. Help me,  
 and I shal ben saaf; and I shal sweteli  
 thenken in thi iustefiungis euermor.  
 118 Thou hast despisid alle men goende down  
 fro thi domes; for vnrihtwis the thenk-  
 119 ing of hem. Trespasende I heeld alle  
 the synneres of erthe<sup>p</sup>; therfore I loouede  
 120 thi witnessingis. Pricke with thi drede  
 my flesh; forsothe fro thi domes I  
 dradde.

*Ayn.*

*Feci iudicium.* 121 I dide dom and rihtwisnesse; tac thou  
 122 nott me to the akusende me. Vndertac  
 thi seruaunt in to good; chalenge me  
 123 not the proude. Myn ezen faileden in to  
 thin helthe ziuere; and in to the speche  
 124 of thi rihtwisnesse. Do with thi seruaunt  
 after thi mercy; and thi iustefiungis teche  
 125 thou me. Thi seruaunt I am; zif to me  
 vnderstanding, that I wite thi witness-  
 126 ingis. Time of doing, Lord; thei han  
 127 scattered thi lawe. Therfore I loouede  
 thin hestis; ouer gold and topasion.  
 128 Therfore to alle thin hestis I was riht-  
 forth reulyd; alle wicke<sup>q</sup> weie to hate I  
 hadde.

*Phee.*

*Mirabilia.* 129 Merueilous thi witnessingis, Lord;  
 130 therfore serchede them my soule. The  
 declaring of thi woordis liztneth; vnder-  
 131 standing zyueth to litle childer. My  
 mouth I openede, and I dro3 to a spirit;  
 132 for thin hestis I desirede. Behold in me,  
 and have mercy of me; after the dom of  
 133 men loouende thi name. My goingus  
 forth riht reule thou after thi speche;  
 that ther lordshipe not of me alle vnriht-  
 134 wisnesse. A3een bie me fro the chalengis  
 135 of men; that I kepe thin hestis. Thi face  
 liztne<sup>r</sup> thou<sup>s</sup> vp on thi seruaunt; and

‘taker vp<sup>c</sup>; and<sup>d</sup> Y hopide more on<sup>e</sup> thi  
 word. 3e<sup>f</sup> wickide men, bowe<sup>g</sup> awei fro<sup>h</sup>  
 me; and Y schal seke<sup>h</sup> the comaunde-  
 mentis of my God. Vp take thou me bi<sup>i</sup>  
 thi word, and Y schal lyue; and schende  
 thou not me fro<sup>i</sup> myn abydyng. Helpe<sup>i</sup>  
 thou me, and Y schal be saaf; and Y schal  
 bithenke euere in thi iustifiungis. Thou<sup>i</sup>  
 hast forsake alle men goynge away fro  
 thi domes; for the thou3t of hem is vniust.  
 I arettide alle the synneris of erthe<sup>i</sup>  
 brekeris of the<sup>k</sup> lawe; therfor Y louede thi  
 witnessingis. Naile thou my fleischis<sup>i</sup>  
 with thi drede; for Y dredde of thi  
 domes.

I dide doom and rihtwisnesse<sup>m</sup>; bitake<sup>i</sup>  
 thou not me to hem that falsli chalengen  
 me. Take vp thi seruaunt in to<sup>n</sup> good-  
 122 nesse; thei that ben proude chalenge not  
 me. Myn izen failiden in to thin helthe;<sup>i</sup>  
 and in to the speche of thi rihtfulnesse.  
 Do thou with thi seruaunt bi<sup>o</sup> thi merci;<sup>i</sup>  
 and teche thou me thi<sup>p</sup> iustifiungis. I am<sup>i</sup>  
 thi seruaunt, 3yue thou vndurstandyng to  
 me; that Y kunne thi witnessingis. Lord,<sup>i</sup>  
 126 it is tyme to do; thei han distried thi  
 lawe. Therfor Y louede thi comaunde-  
 127 mentis; more than gold and topazion.  
 Therfor Y was dressid to alle thin heestis;<sup>i</sup>  
 128 Y hatide al wickid weie.

Lord, thi witnessingis ben wondirful;<sup>i</sup>  
 therfor my soule sou3te tho. Declaring<sup>i</sup>  
 of thi wordis liztneth; and<sup>q</sup> 3yueth vnder-  
 standing to meke men. I openede my<sup>i</sup>  
 mouth, and drou3 the spirit; for Y de-  
 siride thi comaundementis. Biholde thou<sup>i</sup>  
 on me, and haue<sup>r</sup> merci on me; bi the  
 dom of hem that louen thi name. Dresse<sup>i</sup>  
 thou my goyingis bi<sup>s</sup> thi speche; that al  
 vnrihtfulnesse haue not lordschip on me.  
 A3eyn bie thou me fro the false chalengis<sup>i</sup>  
 of men; that Y kepe thin heestis. Liztne<sup>t</sup>  
 135 thi face on thi seruaunt; and teche thou

P the erthe AEH. q wickid AH. r lizt H. s Om. A.

<sup>c</sup> vptakere s. <sup>d</sup> Om. o. <sup>e</sup> in I. <sup>f</sup> The s. <sup>g</sup> boweth I. <sup>h</sup> speke s. <sup>i</sup> for I. <sup>k</sup> Om. plures.  
<sup>l</sup> fleisch I. <sup>m</sup> rihtfulnesse ceteri. <sup>n</sup> to thi I. <sup>o</sup> aftir I. <sup>p</sup> be thi s. <sup>q</sup> and it I. <sup>r</sup> haue thou s.  
<sup>s</sup> aftir I. <sup>t</sup> Liztne thou s.



136 tech me thi iustefiŷngis. Issues of watris  
bro3ten out myn e3en; for thei kepten not  
thi lawe.

*Sade.*

*Justus es, Do-  
mine.*

137 Ri3twis thou art, Lord; and ri3t is  
138 thi dom. Thou hast comaundid ri3twis-  
nesse, thi witnessingus; and thi treuthe-  
139 ful myche. My looue made me to  
dwyne<sup>t</sup>; for myn enemys han for3ete thi  
140 woordis. Fyrid is thi speche hugeli; and  
141 thi seruaunt loouede it. A zung waxen  
man I am, and dispisid; thi iustefiŷngis  
142 I haue not for3ete. Thi ri3twisnesse,  
Lord, ri3twisnesse in to withoute ende;  
143 and thi lawe treuthe. Tribulacioun and  
anguish founden me; thin hestis is my  
144 swete thenking. Equite thi witnessingus  
in to withoute ende; vnderstanding 3if  
thou to me, and I shal liue.

*Cof.*

*Clamaui in  
toto corde.*

145 I criede in al myn herte, full out here  
me, Lord; thi iustefiŷngus I shal a3een  
146 seche. I criede to thee, mac me saf;  
147 that I kepe thin hestis. I cam befor  
in cesounable time of werking, and I  
criede; in to thi woordis I ouer hopede.  
148 Myn e3en camen befor to thee the  
morutid; that I schulde sweteli thenke  
149 thi spechis. My vois here thou aftir thi  
mercy, Lord; and aftir thi dom quykene  
150 thou me. Ther ne3heden the pursuende  
me to wickidnesse; fro thi lawe ferr thei  
151 ben maad forsothe. Nee3h thou art,  
152 Lord; and alle thi weies treuthe. Fro  
the bigynnyng I knew3 of thi witness-  
ingys; for in to withoute ende thou  
foundedest hem.

*Res.*

*Vide humilita-  
tem meam.*

153 See my mecnesse, and tac me out; for  
154 thi lawe I haue not for3ete. Deme thou  
my dom, and a3een bie thou me; for thi  
155 speche quikene thou me. Ferr fro  
syneres helthe; for thi iustefiŷngus thei  
156 out so3ten not. Thi mercies manye,  
Lord; and aftir thi dom quikene thou

me thi iustifiŷngis. Myn 3en ledden<sup>u</sup> 136  
forth the outgoynge of watris; for thei  
kepten not thi lawe.

Lord, thou art iust; and thi dom is 137  
ri3tful. Thou hast comaundid ri3tfulnesse, 138  
thi witnessingis; and thi treuthe greetli *to  
be kept*<sup>v</sup>. Mi feruent loue made me to 139  
be meltid<sup>w</sup>; for myn enemys for3aten thi  
wordis. Thi speche is greetli enflawmed<sup>x</sup>; 140  
and thi seruaunt louede it. I am 3ong, 141  
and dispisid; Y for3at not thi iustifiŷngis.  
Lord, thi ri3tfulnesse *is* ri3tfulnesse with 142  
outen ende; and thi lawe *is* treuthe. Tri- 143  
bulacioun and angwische founden<sup>y</sup> me;  
thin heestis is my thenking. Thi wit- 144  
nessyngis *is* equite with outen ende; 3yue  
thou vndirstondyng to me, and Y schal  
lyue.

I criede in al myn herte, Lord, here 145  
thou me; and<sup>z</sup> Y schal seke thi iustifiŷngis.  
I criede to thee, make thou me saaf; that 146  
Y kepe thi comaundementis. I bifor cam 147  
in ripenesse, and Y criede; Y hopide aboue  
on thi wordis. Myn 3en bifor camen to 148  
thee ful eerli; that Y schulde bithenke thi  
speeches. Lord, here thou my vois bi<sup>a</sup> thi 149  
merci; and quykene thou me bi thi doom.  
Thei that pursuen me nei3den to wickid- 150  
nesse; forsothe thei ben maad fer fro thi  
lawe. Lord, thou art ny3; and alle thi 151  
weies *ben* treuthe. In the bigynnyng Y 152  
knewe of thi witnessingis; for thou hast  
foundid tho with outen ende.

Se thou my mekenesse, and delyuere 153  
thou me; for Y for3at not thi lawe. Deme 154  
thou my dom, and a3enbie thou me;  
quikene thou<sup>b</sup> me for thi speche. Heelthe 155  
*is* fer fro synners; for thei sou3ten not thi  
iustifiŷngis. Lord, thi mercies *ben* manye; 156  
quykene thou me bi thi dom. *Thei ben* 157

<sup>t</sup> dwyyn A. dwynnen E. dwynen H.

<sup>u</sup> leden s. <sup>v</sup> kept. *Lire here. u text.* <sup>w</sup> mekid G. molte I. *ether langwi3sshid K marg.* <sup>x</sup> set a fire  
CDEGHKLMOPQRSUVWXB. <sup>y</sup> han founde I. <sup>z</sup> Om. *ceteri.* <sup>a</sup> aftir I. <sup>b</sup> Om. I.

157 me. Manye that pursuen me, and truben me; fro thi witnessingis I bowede  
158 not down. I saȝ lawe brekeris, and I dwynede awei; for thei kepten not thi  
159 spechis. See, for thi hestis I loouede, Lord<sup>u</sup>; in thi mercy quikene<sup>v</sup> thou me.  
160 The begynnyng of thi woordis treuthe; into withoute ende alle the domes of thi riȝtwisnesse.

*Sin.*

*Principes persecuti sunt me.*

161 Princis pursueden me with oute cause; and of thi woordis dradde myn herte. I  
162 shal gladen vpon thine spechis; as he that findeth manye spoilis. Wickidnesse  
163 to hate I hadde, and wlatide; thi lawe forsothe I loouede. Seuen sithes in the  
164 dai preising I seide to thee; vp on the domys of thi riȝtwisnesse. Myche pes  
165 to the loouende thi lawe; and ther is not to them slaundre. I bod<sup>w</sup> thin  
166 helthe ȝiuere, Lord; and thin hestis I loouede. My soule kepte thy witness-  
167 ingus; and loouede them hugeli. I kepte thin hestis, and thi witnessingis; for alle  
168 my weies in thi syȝt.

*Tau.*

*Appropinquet deprecacio mea.*

169 Neȝhe my lowe preȝing in thi siȝte, Lord; aftir thi speche ȝif to me vnder-  
170 standing. Entre myn asking in thin sighte; aftir thi speche deliuere me. My  
171 lippis shuln tellen out an impne; whan thou shalt teche me thi iustefiȝngus. My  
172 tunge shal telle forth thi speche; for alle thi maundemens equityte. Be maad thin  
173 hond, that it saue me; for thi maundemens I ches. I coueitide thin helthe  
174 ȝiuere, Lord; and thi lawe is my sweete thenking. Liue my soule, and it shal  
175 preise thee; and thi domys shul helpe me. I errede as a shep that pershede;  
176 seche thi seruauant, Lord, for thin hestis I haue not forȝeten.

manye that pursuen me, and doen tribulacioun to me; Y bowide not awei fro thi  
witnessingis. I siȝ brekers of the lawe,<sup>158</sup> and Y was meltid<sup>c</sup>; for thei kepten not thi  
spechis. Lord, se thou, for Y louede thi<sup>159</sup> comaundementis; quikene thou me in thi  
merci. The bigynnyng of thi wordis<sup>d</sup> is<sup>160</sup> treuthe; alle the domes of thi riȝtwisnesse<sup>e</sup>  
*ben* withouten ende.

Princes pursueden me with outen cause; and my herte dredde of thi wordis. I<sup>161</sup>  
shal be glad on thi spechis; as he that fyndith many spuylis. I hatide and<sup>162</sup>  
wlatide<sup>f</sup> wickidnesse; forsothe Y louede thi lawe. I seide heriȝngis to thee seuen<sup>163</sup>  
sithis in the dai; on the domes of thi riȝtfulnesse. Miche pees is to hem that louen<sup>164</sup>  
thi lawe; and no slaundir is to hem. Lord, Y abood thin heelthe; and Y louede<sup>165</sup>  
thin heestis. Mi soule kepte thi witness-<sup>166</sup> yngis; and louede tho greetli. I kepte thi<sup>167</sup>  
'comaundementis, and thi<sup>168</sup> witnessingis; for alle my weies *ben* in thi siȝt.

Lord, my biseching come niȝ in thi siȝt; <sup>169</sup> bi<sup>h</sup> thi<sup>i</sup> speche ȝyue thou vnderstanding to me. Myn axing entre in<sup>k</sup> thi siȝt; bi<sup>170</sup>  
thi speche delyuere thou me. Mi lippis<sup>171</sup> schulen telle out an ympne; whanne thou  
hast tauȝte me thi iustefiȝngis. Mi tunge<sup>172</sup> schal pronounce thi speche; for whi alle  
thi comaundementis *ben* equite. Thin<sup>173</sup> hond be maad, that it saue me; for Y  
haue chose thin heestis. Lord, Y coueitide<sup>174</sup> thin heelthe; and thi lawe is my thenking.  
Mi soule schal lyue, and<sup>175</sup> schal herie thee; and thi domes schulen helpe me. I errede<sup>176</sup>  
as a scheep that perischide; Lord, seke<sup>m</sup> thi seruauant, for Y forȝat not thi comaunde-  
mentis.

<sup>u</sup> Om. c. <sup>v</sup> quijk A. <sup>w</sup> abood A.

<sup>c</sup> ether langwiȝsshede K marg.  
<sup>i</sup> the L. <sup>k</sup> in to I. <sup>l</sup> and it is.

<sup>d</sup> word A. <sup>e</sup> riȝtfulnesse s. <sup>f</sup> Y wlatide A pr. m. <sup>g</sup> Om. s. <sup>h</sup> aftir I.  
<sup>m</sup> seke thou I.



## PSALM CXIX.

1 *The song of grees.**Ad Dominum,  
cum tribu-  
larer.*

To the Lord, whan I was trublid, I  
 2 criede; and he ful out herde me. Lord,  
 delinere my soule fro wicke<sup>x</sup> lippys; and  
 3 fro the treccherous tunge. What be<sup>xx</sup> 3iue  
 to thee, or what be put to thee; azen the  
 4 treccherous tunge? Sharpe arewis of the  
 5 my3ti; with colis wastende. Allas to me!  
 for my pilgrimaging is drawen along,  
 I dwelte with men dwellende Cedar;  
 6 myche wonyng as a<sup>y</sup> comeling was my  
 7 soule. With hem that hateden pes I was  
 pesible; whan I spac to them, thei im-  
 pugned me with oute cause.

## PSALM CXX.

1 *The song of grees<sup>z</sup>.**Leuavi oculos  
meos.*

I rered vp myn ezen in to the<sup>a</sup> moun-  
 teynes; whennys shal come helpe to me.  
 2 Myn helpe of the Lord; that made  
 3 heuene and erthe. 3iue he not in to  
 stiring thi foot; ne nappe he, that kep-  
 4 eth thee. Lo! he shal not nappen, ne  
 5 slepen; that kepeth Israel. The Lord  
 kepeth thee, the Lord thi defending; vp  
 6 on thi ri3thond. By day the sunne shal  
 not brenne thee; ne the mone bi the ny3t.  
 7 The Lord kepeth thee fro alle euel; kepe  
 8 thi soule the Lord. The Lord kepe thin  
 entre and thi issu; fro this now and vn  
 to the world.

## PSALM CXXI.

1 *The song of grees.**Letatus sum  
in hiis.*

I gladide in these thingus, that ben seid  
 to me; In to the hous of the Lord wee

## PSALM CXIX.

*The 'title of the<sup>n</sup> hundrid and nyntenthe<sup>1</sup>  
salm<sup>o</sup>. The song of greces<sup>p†</sup>.*

Whanne Y was set in tribulacioun, Y  
 criede to the Lord; and he herde me.  
 Lord, delyuere thou my soule fro wickid<sup>2</sup>  
 lippis; and fro a gileful tunge. What<sup>3</sup>  
 schal be 3ouun to thee, ether what schal  
 be leid<sup>q</sup> to thee; to a gileful tunge?  
 Scharpe arowis of the my3ti; with colis<sup>4</sup>  
 that maken desolat. Allas to me! for my<sup>5</sup>  
 dwelling in an alien lond is maad long,  
 Y dwellide with men dwellinge in Cedar;  
 my soule was myche a comelyng. I was<sup>6</sup>  
 pesible with hem that hatiden pees;  
 whanne Y spac to hem, thei a3enseiden<sup>r</sup>  
 me with outen cause.

† A glos. Gostli  
 this salm mai  
 be expowned  
 of ech feithful  
 man sett in tri-  
 bulacion, hodili  
 ether gostli, by  
 temptation of  
 fendis, of wiche  
 he axith de-  
 uoutli to be de-  
 lyuerid, and the  
 fendis bedryuen  
 away fro im-  
 pungnyng of  
 feithful men,  
 and be closid  
 down in helle;  
 and this man  
 sizeth for delaie  
 of remedie. Lire  
 here. K.

## PSALM CXX.

*The 'title of the<sup>s</sup> hundrid and twentithe<sup>1</sup>  
salm<sup>t</sup>. The song<sup>u</sup> of greces<sup>uu</sup>.*

I reiseide myn 3en to the<sup>v</sup> hillis; fro  
 whannus help schal come to me. Myn<sup>2</sup>  
 help<sup>is</sup> of the Lord; that made heuene and  
 erthe. *The Lord* 3yue not thi foot in to 3  
 mouyng; nether he nappe, that kepith  
 thee. Lo! he schal not nappe, nether<sup>4</sup>  
 slepe; that kepith Israel. The Lord kep-<sup>5</sup>  
 ith thee; the Lord is thi proteccioun aboue  
 thi ri3thond. The sunne schal not brenne<sup>6</sup>  
 thee bi dai; nether the moone bi ny3t.  
 The Lord kepe<sup>w</sup> thee fro al yuel; the<sup>7</sup>  
 Lord kepe thi soule. The Lord kepe thi<sup>8</sup>  
 goyng in and thi goyng out; fro this tyme  
 now and in to the world.

## PSALM CXXI.

*The 'title of the<sup>x</sup> hundrid and oon and<sup>1</sup>  
twentithe salm<sup>y</sup>. The song of the<sup>z</sup> greces  
of David<sup>a</sup>.*

I am glad in these thingis, that ben  
 seid to me; We schulen go in to the hous of

<sup>x</sup> wickid A. <sup>xx</sup> shal be c. <sup>y</sup> Om. A. <sup>z</sup> degrees H. <sup>a</sup> Om. A.

<sup>n</sup> Om. A. title on the HMQ. <sup>o</sup> Om. A. <sup>p</sup> greces, eithir steyris. <sup>iu</sup> greces, ether steiers, for delyueraunce  
 of Israel fro caitifte. <sup>k</sup> greces, ether steyris, for deliuraunce of the peple of Israel fro caitifte. <sup>v</sup>  
<sup>q</sup> 3ouen s. <sup>r</sup> empungneden ether a3enseiden CDEFGHIKLOPQRSUVWXB. impungneden L. <sup>s</sup> Om. A.  
<sup>t</sup> Om. A. <sup>u</sup> salm K. <sup>uu</sup> greces, for the good state of the puple turned azen fro the caitifte of Babilone. <sup>k</sup>  
 greces. This is a preier for the peple turned azen fro the caitifte of Babiloyne. <sup>v</sup> <sup>v</sup> Om. CDEGIS.  
<sup>w</sup> kepith CDEFGHIKLOPQRSUVWXB. <sup>x</sup> Om. A. title of v. <sup>y</sup> Om. A. <sup>z</sup> Om. KLPRSWX. <sup>a</sup> David,  
 ioi3ng in the Lord, for the bilding of the citee and the temple, that he bifore si3 to be made bi Salomon. K.

2shul go. Stondende weren oure feet; in  
3thi porchis, O Jerusalem. Jerusalem,  
that is bild as a cite; whos part taking  
4is in to itself. Thider forsothe stezeden  
vp lynagis, the lynagis of the Lord; the  
witnessing of Irael, to knoueleche to the  
5name of the Lord. For ther seten the  
setis in dom; the setis vpon<sup>b</sup> the hous of  
6Dauid. Prezeth that to the pes ben of Je-  
rusalem; and abundaunce to the loouende  
7thee. Be maad pes in thi vertue; and  
8abundaunce in thi touris. For my bre-  
theren<sup>c</sup> and my neȝheboris; I spac pes of  
9thee. For the hous of the Lord oure  
God; I soȝte goode thingus to thee.

## PSALM CXXII.

1 *The song of grees.*

*Ad te leuavi  
oculos.*

To thee I liftide myn eȝen; that dwell-  
2ist in heuenus. Lo! as the eȝen of the<sup>d</sup>  
seruauns; in the hondis of ther lordis. As  
the eȝen of the hondmaide<sup>e</sup>, in the hondis  
of hir ladi; so oure eȝen to the Lord oure  
God<sup>f</sup>, to the time he haue merci of vs.  
3Haue merci of vs, Lord, haue mercy of  
vs; for myche wee be fulfild with dispis-  
4ing. For myche is fulfild oure soule; to  
the abundaunt repref, and to the proude  
men dispising.

## PSALM CXXIII.

1 *The song of grees.*

*Nisi quia Do-  
minus erat.*

But for the Lord was in vs, seie now  
2Irael; but for the Lord was in vs. Whan  
3men shulden risen<sup>ff</sup> aȝen vs out; per  
auenture aliue thei hadde swolewid vs.  
Whan shulde wrathen the wodnesse of  
4hem in to vs; per auenture water hadde  
5vp sopen vs. Oure soule passide thurȝ

the Lord. Oure feet weren stondynge; in 2  
thi hallis<sup>b</sup>, thou Jerusalem. Jerusalem, 3  
which is bildid as a citee; whos part tak-  
ing therof is in to the same thing. For 4  
the lynagis, the lynagis of the Lord  
stieden thidir, the witnessing of Israel;  
to knoueleche to the name of the Lord.  
For thei saten there on seetis in doom; 5  
seetis on the hous of Dauid. Preie ȝe tho 6  
thingis, that ben to the pees of Jerusalem;  
and abundaunce be to hem that louen  
thee. Pees be maad in thi vertu; and 7  
abundaunce in thi touris. For my bri- 8  
theren and my neȝboris; Y spac pees of  
thee. For the hous of oure Lord<sup>c</sup> God; 9  
Y souȝte goodis to thee.

## PSALM CXXII.

*The 'title of the<sup>d</sup> hundrid and two and 1  
twentithe salm. 'The song of grecis<sup>e</sup>.*

To thee Y haue reisid myn iȝen; that  
dwellist in heuenes. Lo! as the iȝen of<sup>f</sup> 2  
seruauntis; *ben* in the hondis of her lordis.  
As the iȝen of the handmaide *ben* in the  
hondis of her ladi; so oure iȝen *ben* to  
oure Lord God, til he haue mercy on vs.  
Lord, haue thou merci on vs, haue thou<sup>g</sup> 3  
merci on vs; for we ben myche fillid with  
dispisyng. For oure soule is myche fillid; 4  
*we ben* schenschipec to hem that ben  
abundaunte *with richessis*, and dispising  
to proude men.

## PSALM CXXIII.

*The 'title of the<sup>h</sup> hundrid and thre and 1  
twentithe 'salm. The song of<sup>i</sup> grecis<sup>k</sup>  
'of Dauid<sup>l</sup>.*

Israel seie now, No but for the Lord  
was in vs; no<sup>m</sup> but for<sup>n</sup> 'the Lord<sup>o</sup> was 2  
in vs. Whanne men risiden<sup>p</sup> vp aȝens vs;  
in hap thei hadden swalewid vs quike. 3  
Whanne the woodnesse of hem was wrooth  
aȝens vs; in hap watir hadde sope vs vp. 4  
Oure soule passide thorȝ a stronde; in 5

<sup>b</sup> vp A. <sup>c</sup> brether C. <sup>d</sup> Om. AEH. <sup>e</sup> hond maydyn AEH. <sup>f</sup> Om. C. <sup>ff</sup> arisen E.

<sup>b</sup> forȝerdis *ceteri passim*. <sup>c</sup> Om. CIR. <sup>d</sup> Om. A. <sup>e</sup> Om. A. *The song of grecis; the preier of an holi  
prophete for delyueraunce of the puple fro the turment of Antioche. K. The song of the grecis. O. <sup>f</sup> of the  
COR. <sup>g</sup> Om. I. <sup>h</sup> Om. A. <sup>i</sup> Om. A. <sup>k</sup> Om. A. *the grecis* IV. <sup>l</sup> Om. A. *of Dauid, doing thankis  
for delyueraunce [of him and his peple v.] fro Filisteis 'stijng aȝens [comynge on v.] him, 'whanne thei  
knemen him [after he was v.] anoyntid king. KV. <sup>m</sup> Om. I. <sup>n</sup> Om. L. <sup>o</sup> he I. <sup>p</sup> resen I. risen L.**



the strem; per auenture oure soule shulde  
 han passid thur; the vnsuffrable watir.  
 6 Blyssyd be the Lord; that 3aff not vs in  
 to the cacchyng to the teth of hem.  
 7 Oure soule, as a sparewe, is ca3t out; fro  
 the grene of hunteres<sup>g</sup>. The grene is  
 8 to-brosid; and wee be deliuered. Oure  
 helpe in the name of the Lord; that made  
 heuene and erthe.

## PSALM CXXIV.

1 *The song of grees.*

*Qui confidunt.*

That trosten in the Lord as the mount  
 of Sion; he shal not be moued in to with-  
 2 oute ende, that dwellith in Jerusalem.  
 The mounteynes in his cumpas; and the  
 Lord in the cumpas of his puple, fro this  
 3 now and vnto the world. For the Lord  
 shal not lefe the 3erd of synneres vp on  
 the lot of ri3twis men; that the ri3twis  
 men strecche not out to wickidnesse ther  
 4 hondis. Wel do thou, Lord; to goode  
 5 men, and ri3t in herte. The boowende  
 doun forsothe in to oblislingis the Lord  
 shal bring to with werkende wickid-  
 nesse; pes vp on Israel.

## PSALM CXXV.

1 *The song of grees.*

*In conuer-  
 tendo.*

Lord, in turnende the caitifte of Sion;  
 2 wee ben maad as coumfortid. Thanne  
 fild is our mouth with io3e; and oure  
 tunge in ful out io3ing. Thanne thei  
 shul seye among Jentilis; The Lord hath  
 3 magnefied to don with hem. The Lord  
 hath magnefied to do with vs; wee ben  
 4 maad gladende. Lord, al turne oure cai-  
 5 tifte; as a strem in the south. That  
 sowen in teris; in ful out io3ing shul repe.  
 6 Goende thei 3iden<sup>h</sup>, and wepten; sendende  
 ther sedis. Comende forsothe thei shul  
 come; berende with ful out io3ing ther  
 handfullis.

hap oure soule hadde passide thoruz<sup>a</sup> a  
 watir vnsuffrable. Blessid be the Lord; 6  
 that '3af not<sup>r</sup> vs in<sup>s</sup> taking to<sup>t</sup> the teeth of  
 hem. Oure soule, as a sparowe, is de-7  
 lyuered; fro the snare of hunters. The  
 snare is al to-brokun; and we ben de-  
 lyuered. Oure helpe *is* in the name of<sup>8</sup>  
 the Lord; that made heuene and erthe.

## PSALM CXXIV.

*The 'title of the<sup>v</sup> hundrid and foure and<sup>1</sup>  
 .twentithe salm<sup>v</sup>. 'The song of greces<sup>w</sup>.*

Thei that tristen in the Lord *ben* as  
 the hil of Syon; he schal not be moued  
 with outen ende, that dwellith in Jeru-2  
 salem. Hillis *ben* in the cumpas of it,  
 and the Lord *is* in the cumpas of his  
 puple; fro this tyme now and in to the  
 world. For the Lord schal not leue the3  
 3erde of synneris on the part of iust men;  
 that iust men holde not forth her hondis  
 to wickidnesse. Lord, do thou wel; to 4  
 good men, and of<sup>x</sup> ri3tful herte<sup>y</sup>. But 5  
 the Lord schal lede them that bowen in  
 to obligaciouns, with hem that worchen  
 wickidnesse; pees *be* on<sup>z</sup> Israel.

## PSALM CXXV.

*The 'title of the<sup>a</sup> hundrid and fyue and<sup>1</sup>  
 .twentithe 'salm. The song of grecis<sup>b</sup>.*

Whanne the Lord turnede the caitifte  
 of Sion; we weren maad as coumfortid.  
 Thanne oure mouth was fillid with io3e; 2  
 and oure tunge with ful out io3yng. Thanne  
 thei schulen seie among hethene men; The  
 Lord magnefiede to do with hem. The 3  
 Lord magnefiede to do with vs; we ben  
 maad glad. Lord, turne thou<sup>c</sup> oure cai-4  
 tifte; as a stronde in the south. Thei that 5  
 sowen in teeris; schulen repe in ful out  
 io3yng. Thei goyng 3eden, and wepten; 6  
 sendyng her seedis. But thei comyng  
 schulen come with ful out io3yng; beryng  
 her handfullis.

<sup>g</sup> the hunteres E. <sup>h</sup> wenten AEH.

<sup>a</sup> Om. I. <sup>r</sup> hath not 3oue I. <sup>s</sup> in to cx sec. m. <sup>t</sup> of rx pr. m. <sup>u</sup> Om. A. <sup>v</sup> Om. AC. <sup>w</sup> Om. A. *The song of greces of goostli Jerusalem, an holi citee and dwelling for cristen men bi feith of Crist. KY. The song of Dauith. s.* There is no title to this Psalm in LP. <sup>x</sup> to I. <sup>y</sup> in herte I. <sup>z</sup> upon I. <sup>a</sup> Om. A. <sup>b</sup> Om. A. *salm. The s. of g. and it speketh of the turnyng a3en of the puple of Israel fro the caitifte of Babiloyne. K. salm. The s. of g. of the turnyng a3en fro Babiloyne. v.* <sup>c</sup> thou away I.

## PSALM CXXVI.

1 *The song of grees.**Nisi Dominus.*

But the Lord shulde bield the hous; in  
to veyn trauaileden that bilden it. But  
the Lord shul kepe the cite; in vein  
2 waketh that kepeth it. Veyn it<sup>i</sup> is to  
3 you befor list to risen; riseth aftir that  
3 ee seten, that<sup>k</sup> eten the bred of sorewe.  
Whan he shal 3iuen to his loouede a slep;  
3 lo! the eritage of the Lord the sones,  
4 the mede the frut of the wombe. As  
arewes in the hond of the myzty; so the  
5 sones off the out shaken. Blisful the  
man that fulfild his desir of hem; he  
shal not be confoundid, whan he shal  
speke to his enemys in the zate.

## PSALM CXXVII.

1 *The song of grees.**Beati omnes.*

Blisful alle that dreden the Lord; that  
2 gon in his weies. The trauailis of thin  
hondis for thou shalt ete; blisful thou  
3 art, and wel shal be to thee. Thi wif as  
a vine aboundende; in the sydes of thin  
hous. Thy sones as the newe braunchis  
4 of oliues; in the cumpas of thi bord. Lo!  
thus shal be blissid the man; that dredeth  
5 the Lord. Blisse to thee the Lord fro  
Sion; and see thou the goodis of Jerusa-  
6 lem alle the dazes of thi lif. And see  
thou the sones of thi sones; the<sup>l</sup> pes vp  
on Irael.

## PSALM CXXVIII.

1 *The song of grees.**Sepe expugna-  
verunt.*

Ofte thei han out fozte me, fro my

## PSALM CXXVI.

*The title of the<sup>d</sup> hundrid and sixe and<sup>l</sup>  
twentithe salm. The song of greces of  
Salomon<sup>e</sup>.*

'No but<sup>f</sup> the Lord bilde<sup>g</sup> the hous; thei  
that bilden it han trauelid in veyn. No<sup>h</sup>  
but the Lord kepith the citee; he wakith  
in veyn that kepith it. It is veyn to you<sup>2</sup>  
to rise before the list; rise 3e after that<sup>i</sup> 3e  
han sete, that eten the breed of sorewe.  
Whanne he schal 3yue sleep to his loued;  
lo! the<sup>k</sup> eritage of the Lord 'is sones, the<sup>3</sup>  
mede is<sup>l</sup> the<sup>m</sup> fruyt of<sup>n</sup> wombe. As<sup>4</sup>  
arowis ben in the hond of the mizti; so  
the sones of hem that ben schakun out.  
Blessid is the man, that hath fillid his<sup>5</sup>  
desier of tho; he schal not be schent,  
whanne he schal speke to hise enemyes in  
the zate.

## PSALM CXXVII.

*The title of the hundrid and seuene and<sup>l</sup>  
twentithe salm<sup>o</sup>. The song of greces<sup>p</sup>.*

Blessid ben<sup>q</sup> alle men, that dreden the  
Lord; that<sup>r</sup> gon in hise weies. For thou<sup>2</sup>  
schalt ete the trauels of thin hondis; thou  
art blessid, and it schal be wel to thee.  
Thi wijf as<sup>s</sup> a plenteous vyne; in the sidis<sup>3</sup>  
of thin hous. Thi sones as<sup>t</sup> the newe  
sprenges<sup>u</sup> of olyue trees; in the cumpas of  
thi bord. Lo! so<sup>v</sup> a man schal be blessid;<sup>4</sup>  
that dredith the Lord. The Lord blesse<sup>5</sup>  
thee fro Syon; and se thou the goodis of  
Jerusalem in alle the daies of thi lijf.  
And se thou the sones of thi sones; se thou<sup>6</sup>  
pees on Israel.

## PSALM CXXVIII.

*The title of the<sup>w</sup> hundrid and eizte and<sup>l</sup>  
twentithe salm. The song of greces<sup>x</sup>.*

Israel seie now; Ofte thei fouzten<sup>y</sup> azens

1 Om. c. k and AH. 1 Om. A.

<sup>d</sup> Om. A. <sup>e</sup> Om. A. salm. The s. of g. of S. and of Goddis help to bilding of his temple, and of holi  
chirche, bi teching of feith and vertues. k. salm. To Solomon. s. salm. The s. of g. of S. and of the bilding  
of his temple. v. <sup>f</sup> But if 1. <sup>g</sup> bildith KLS. <sup>h</sup> Om. 1. <sup>i</sup> Om. 1. <sup>k</sup> thanne the 1. <sup>l</sup> the meede of the  
sone 1. <sup>m</sup> Om. L. <sup>n</sup> of the 1. <sup>o</sup> Om. s. <sup>p</sup> greces of David. ELP. greces, stiringe to Goddis drcde, in  
biheting temporal prosperitees to hem that dreden God. k. greces, of Crist and hooly chirche. v. In A is no  
title, but only cxxvii. <sup>q</sup> be plures. <sup>r</sup> the whiche 1. <sup>s</sup> schal be as 1. <sup>t</sup> schul be as 1. <sup>u</sup> sprengingis s.  
<sup>v</sup> thus 1. <sup>w</sup> Om. AS. title of v. <sup>x</sup> Om. A. salm. The s. of g. for delyueraunse of the puple of Israel  
fro her pursueris, wiche is offered. k. <sup>y</sup> han fouzte 1.



2 3outhē; seye now Irael. Ofte thei han  
out foyte me fro my 3outhē; forsothe  
3 thei myzte not to me. Vpon my bac  
forgeden synneres; thei longeden aferr  
4 ther wickidnessis<sup>m</sup>. The Lord riztwys  
5 shal to-hewe the nollis of synneres; be  
thei confoundid, and al turned backward,  
6 that hateden Sion. Be thei maad as hei  
of rooues; that befor<sup>n</sup> it be pullid out,  
7 ful out driede. Of the whiche he that  
repeth, shal not fulfille his hond; and  
hys bosum, that shal gedere handfullis.  
8 And they seiden not that wenten biside,  
The blissing of the Lord vp on 3ou; wee  
han blissid to 3ou in the name of the  
Lord.

## PSALM CXXIX.

1 *The song of grees.*

*De profundis.*

Fro depthis I criede to thee, Lord;  
2 Lord, full out here thou my vois. Be  
maad thin eris vnderstondende; in to the  
3 vois of my lowe prezing. If wickidnessis  
thou shalt 'al aboute<sup>n</sup> kepe, Lord; Lord,  
4 who shal sustene. For anent thee is  
mercy doyng; and for thi lawe I sus-  
tenede thee, Lord. My soule sustenede  
5 in the woord of hym; my soule hopide  
in the Lord. Fro the morutyd warde  
vnto the nyzt; hope Irael in the Lord.  
7 For anent the Lord mercy<sup>o</sup>; and plen-  
steous anentis hym a3een biyng. And he  
shal a3een bie Irael; fro alle the wickid-  
nessis of hym.

## PSALM CXXX.

1 *The song of grees.*

*Domine, non.*

Lord, myn herte is not enhaunsid; ne  
rerid vp ben myn ezen. Ne I wente in  
grete thingis; ne in merueilis ouer me.  
2 If not mekely I felede; but I<sup>p</sup> enhaunced  
my soule. As the wened vpon his mo-

me fro my 3ongth. Ofte thei fouzten 2  
azens me fro my 3ongthē; and sotheli  
thei mizten not to me. Synneris forgeden 3  
on my bak; thei maden long her wickid-  
nesse. The iust Lord<sup>z</sup> schal beete<sup>a</sup> the 4  
nollis of synneris; alle that haten Sion 5  
be<sup>b</sup> schent, and turned abak. Be thei 6  
maad as the hey of hous coppis; that  
driede vp, bifore that it be drawun vp.  
Of which<sup>c</sup> hei he that schal repe, schal not 7  
fille his hond; and he that schal gadere  
hondfullis, *schal not fille* his bosum. And 8  
thei that passiden forth seiden not, The  
blessing of the Lord *be* on 3ou; we bless-  
iden 3ou in the<sup>d</sup> name of the Lord.

## PSALM CXXIX.

*The title of the hundrid and nyne and 1  
twentithe salm. The song of greces<sup>f</sup>.*

Lord, Y criede to thee fro<sup>s</sup> depthes;  
Lord, here thou mi vois. Thin eeris be 2  
maad ententif; in to the vois of my biſech-  
ing. Lord, if thou kepist wickidnessis<sup>b</sup>; 3  
Lord, who schal susteyne<sup>i</sup>? For merci is 4  
at thee; and, Lord, for thi lawe Y abood  
thee. Mi soule susteynede in his word;  
my soule hopide in the Lord. Fro the<sup>5</sup>  
morewtid keping til to<sup>k</sup> nizt; Israel hope  
in the Lord. For whi merci *is* at the 7  
Lord; and plenteous redempcioun *is* at  
hym. And he schal a3en bie Irael; fro alle 8  
the wickidnessis therof.

## PSALM CXXX.

*The title of the hundrid and thrittithe 1  
salm. The song of greces, 'to Danith<sup>l</sup>  
himself<sup>m</sup>.*

Lord, myn herte is not enhaunsid; ne-  
ther myn izen ben reisid. Nether Y 3ede  
in the<sup>n</sup> grete thingis; nether in merueilis  
aboue me. If Y feelide not mekely; but 2  
enhaunsid my soule. As a childe wenyde

<sup>m</sup> wickidnes *AH.* <sup>n</sup> aboute *c.* <sup>o</sup> is mercy *A.* <sup>p</sup> Om. *A.*

<sup>z</sup> Lord is iust *s.* <sup>a</sup> beete togidre *i.* <sup>b</sup> be thei *i.* <sup>c</sup> the which *i.* <sup>d</sup> Om. *i.* <sup>e</sup> Om. *A.* *title. s.*  
<sup>f</sup> Om. *A.* *salm. The s. of greces, for delyueraunce of synne and caitiftee. K.* <sup>g</sup> fro the *EL.* <sup>h</sup> wicked-  
nesse *i.* <sup>i</sup> susteyne *ether abide CDEFGHKLMOPQRSUVWXB.* <sup>j</sup> susteyne or abide *i.* <sup>k</sup> to the *c. sec. m. FIR.*  
<sup>l</sup> Om. *D.* <sup>m</sup> Om. *DFO.* *himself, for ceasing of vengeaunse. K.* <sup>n</sup> himself, for noubbringe of his peple. *V.* In  
*A* is no title, but only *cxix.* <sup>o</sup> Om. *is.*

3 der; so ȝelding in my soule. Hope Israel  
in the Lord; fro<sup>q</sup> this now and vn to the  
world.

## PSALM CXXXI.

1 *The song of grees.*

*Memento Do-  
mine.*

Haue mynde, Lord, of Daud; and of  
2 al the debonernesse of hym. As he swor  
to the Lord; a vow he vouwide to the  
3 God of Jacob. I<sup>r</sup> shal not entre in to  
the tabernacle of myn hous; I shal not  
steȝen vp in to the bed of my bedding.  
4 I shal not ȝiue slep to myn eȝen; and to  
5 my eȝe lidis napping. And reste to my  
times, to the time I finde a place to the  
Lord; a tabernacle to the God of Jacob.  
6 Lo! wee han herd it in Effrata; wee han  
founden it in the feldis of the wode.  
7 Wee shul entre in to the tabernacle of  
hym; wee shuln honouren in the place,  
8 where stoden his feet. Ris, Lord, in to  
thi resting; thou and the arke of thin  
9 halewing. Thi prestis be thei clad<sup>s</sup> riȝt-  
wisnesse; and thin halewis ful out ioȝe  
10 they. For Daud, thi seruaunt; turne  
11 thou not awei the face of thi crist. The  
Lord swor to Daud treuthe, and he shal  
not maken hym<sup>t</sup> in<sup>u</sup> vein; of the frute  
of thi wombe I shal putte vp on thi seete.  
12 If thi sones shul kepe my testament; and  
my witnessingis, these that I shal teche  
them<sup>v</sup>. And the sones of hem vn to the  
13 world; shul sitte vp on thi sete. For the  
Lord ches Sion; he ches it in to dwelling  
14 to<sup>w</sup> hym. This my reste in to the world  
of world; heer I shal dwelle, for I ches it.  
15 His widewe blessende I shal blisse; his  
16 pore<sup>x</sup> I shal fulfille with loues. Hise  
prestis I shal clothe with helthe ȝiuere;  
and his halewis with ful out ioȝing shuln  
17 ful out ioȝen. Thider I shal bringe forth  
the horn of Daud; I haue maad redi a

on his modir; so ȝelding be<sup>o</sup> in my soule.  
Israel hope in the Lord; fro this tyme now<sup>3</sup>  
and in<sup>p</sup> to the world.

## PSALM CXXXI.

*The title of the hundrid and oon and<sup>1</sup>  
thritithe salm. The song of greces<sup>q</sup>.*

Lord, haue thou mynde on<sup>r</sup> Daud; and  
of al his myldenesse. As he swoor to the<sup>2</sup>  
Lord; he made a vowe to God of Jacob.  
I schal not entre in to the tabernacle of<sup>3</sup>  
myn hous; Y schal not stie in to the bed  
of mi restyng. I schal not ȝyue sleep to<sup>4</sup>  
myn iȝen; and napping to myn iȝe liddis.  
And rest to my templis, til Y fynde a place<sup>5</sup>  
to the Lord; a tabernacle to God of Jacob.  
Lo! we herden that<sup>s</sup> *arke of testament* in<sup>6</sup>  
Effrata, *'that is, in Silo'*; we founden it  
in the feeldis of the<sup>u</sup> wode. We schulen<sup>7</sup>  
entre in to the tabernacle of hym; we  
schulen worschipe in the place, where hise  
feet stoden. Lord, rise thou in to thi<sup>8</sup>  
reste; thou and the ark of thin halewing.  
Thi prestis be clothid with riȝtfulnesse;<sup>9</sup>  
and thi seyntis make ful out ioȝe. For<sup>10</sup>  
Daud, thi seruaunt; turne thou not awei  
the face of thi crist. The Lord swoor<sup>11</sup>  
treuthe to Daud, and he schal not make  
hym veyn; of the fruyt of thi wombe Y  
schal sette on thi seete. If thi sones<sup>12</sup>  
schulen kepe my testament; and my wit-  
nessingis, these whiche Y schal teche hem.  
And the sones of hem til<sup>v</sup> in to the world;  
thei schulen sette on thi seete. For the<sup>13</sup>  
Lord chees Sion; he chees it in to dwell-  
ing to hym silf. This *is* my reste in to<sup>14</sup>  
the world of world; Y schal dwelle here,  
for Y chees it. I blessynge schal blesse<sup>15</sup>  
the widewe of it; Y schal fille with looues  
the pore men of it. I schal clothe with<sup>16</sup>  
heelthe the preestis therof; and the hooli  
men therof schulen make ful out ioȝe in<sup>w</sup>  
ful<sup>x</sup> reioisinge<sup>y</sup>. Thidir Y schal bringe<sup>17</sup>

<sup>q</sup> for H. <sup>r</sup> If I c. <sup>s</sup> clothid AEH. <sup>t</sup> Om. AH. <sup>u</sup> Om. A. <sup>v</sup> to them E pr. m. <sup>w</sup> of H.  
<sup>x</sup> pore men AH.

<sup>o</sup> Om. i. <sup>p</sup> til in ceteri. <sup>q</sup> greces, of deuocion that Dauith hadde, to bilde the temple, and of biheest  
of God to him, of eritage of the rewme. k. In A is no title, but only cxxxi. <sup>r</sup> of CDEFGHIKLMOPQRUVWXB.  
<sup>s</sup> the k. <sup>t</sup> Om. CDEFGHK pr. m. LMOPQRSVWXB. *that is, in Silo. Lire here.* u. <sup>u</sup> Om. ceteri. <sup>v</sup> Om. x.  
<sup>w</sup> in the c. <sup>x</sup> ful out ceteri. <sup>y</sup> ioiying CDEFGHIKLMOPQRSUVWXB.



18 lanterne to my crist. His enemys I shal  
clothe with shenshipe; vp on hym for-  
sothe shal flouren out myn halewing.

forth the horn of Dauid; Y made redi a  
lanterne to my crist. I schal clothe hise 18  
enemyes with schame; but myn halewing  
schal floure out on hym.

## PSALM CXXXII.

1 *The song of grees.*

*Ecce quam  
bonum.*

Lo! hou good, and how iozeful; bre-  
2 thern to dwellen in to<sup>y</sup> oon. As an  
oynement in the hed; that goth down in  
to the berd, the berd of Aaron. That  
goth down in to the hemme of his cloth-  
3 ing; as deu of Ermon, that goth down in  
to the hil of Syon. For thider sente the  
Lord blessing; and lif vn to the world.

## PSALM CXXXII.

*The 'title of the<sup>z</sup> hundrid and two and 1  
thritithe salm<sup>a</sup>. The song of grecis<sup>b</sup>.*

Lo! hou good and hou myrie *it is*; that  
britheren dwelle togidere. As oynement<sup>z</sup>  
in the heed; that goth down in to the  
beerd, in to the beerd of Aaron. That  
goth down in to the coler of his cloth;  
as the dew of Ermon, that goth down in<sup>3</sup>  
to the hil of Sion. For there the Lord sente  
blessing; and lijf til<sup>c</sup> in to the world<sup>d</sup>.

## PSALM CXXXIII.

1 *The song of grees.*

*Ecce nunc  
benedicite.*

Lo! now blisseth the Lord; alle 3ee  
seruauns of the Lord. That stonden in  
the hous of the Lord; in the porchis of  
2 the hous of oure God. In ny3tes heueth  
vp 3oure hondis in to holi thingis; and  
3 blisseth to<sup>z</sup> the Lord. Blisse thee the  
Lord fro Sion; that made heuene and  
erthe.

## PSALM CXXXIII.

*The 'title of the<sup>c</sup> hundrid and thre and 1  
thritithe salm<sup>d</sup>. The song of greces<sup>z</sup>.*

Lo! now blesse 3e the Lord; alle the  
seruauntis of the Lord. 3e that stonden in  
the hous of the Lord; in the hallis<sup>h</sup> of 'the  
hous of<sup>i</sup> oure God. In ny3tis reise 3oure<sup>2</sup>  
hondis in to hooli thingis; and blesse 3e  
the Lord. The Lord blesse thee fro Syon; 3  
which<sup>k</sup> *Lord* made heuene and erthe.

## PSALM CXXXIV.

1 *Alleluya.*

*Laudate no-  
men Domini.*

Preise 3ee the name of the Lord;  
2 preise 3ee, seruauns, the Lord. That  
stonden<sup>a</sup> in the hous of the Lord; in  
the porchis of the hous of oure God.  
3 Preise 3ee the Lord, for good is the Lord;  
doth salm to his name, for it ys sweete.  
4 For the Lord ches to hym Jacob; and  
5 Israel in to possessioun to hym. For I  
knew, that gret is the Lord; and oure  
6 God beforn alle godys. Alle thingis  
what euere the Lord wolde, he dide in  
heuene and in erthe; in the see, and in alle

## PSALM CXXXIV.

*The title of the hundrid and foure and 1  
thritithe salm<sup>l</sup>. Alleluya<sup>m</sup>.*

Herie 3e the name of the Lord; 3e ser-  
uauntis of the Lord, herie 3e. 3e that<sup>2</sup>  
stonden in the hous of the Lord; in the  
hallis<sup>o</sup> of 'the hous of<sup>o</sup> oure God. Herie<sup>3</sup>  
3e the Lord, for the Lord is good; singe<sup>4</sup>  
3e to his name, for it is swete. For the<sup>4</sup>  
Lord chees Jacob to him silf; Israel in to  
possessioun to him silf. For Y haue<sup>5</sup>  
knowe, that the Lord is greet; and oure  
God bifore alle goddis. The Lord made<sup>6</sup>  
alle thingis, what euere thingis he wolde,  
in heuene and in erthe; in the see, and in

<sup>y</sup> Om. *ah.* <sup>z</sup> Om. *AEH.* <sup>a</sup> stondith *A.*

<sup>z</sup> Om. *A.* <sup>a</sup> Om. *AS.* <sup>b</sup> *grecis, to Dauith himself.* *cdEFGHIKMQRSVWxbi. grecis, of Dauith.* *EL. grecis, spekinge of the wite of the puple of Israel, to gidere bi charite vndir oo king, and vndir the feith of oo God.* *K. grecis, to Dauith.* *OP.* <sup>c</sup> Om. *v.* <sup>d</sup> world, *that is, withouten end.* *v.* <sup>e</sup> Om. *A.* <sup>f</sup> Om. *A.* <sup>g</sup> No title in *v.* <sup>h</sup> for3erdis *ceteri.* <sup>i</sup> Om. *s.* <sup>k</sup> the which *r.* <sup>l</sup> Om. *DQ.* <sup>m</sup> *Alleluya, that is, herie 3e God.* *KV.* In *A* is no title, but only *cxixiii.* <sup>n</sup> for3erdis *ceteri.* <sup>o</sup> Om. *s.*

7 depnessis. Bringende out cloudis fro the  
vtnostis<sup>b</sup> of the erthe; leitis in to reyn  
he made. That bringeth forth windis  
8 fro his tresores; that smot the first goten  
9 of Egipt, fro man vn to beste. And he  
sente tocnis and wndris in the myddel  
of thee, Egipt; in to Farao and in to alle  
10 his seruauis. That smot manye Jentilis;  
11 and slo3 stronge kingis. Seon, the king  
of Amorreis; and Og the king of Basan,  
12 and alle the reumys of Chanaan. And  
he 3af the lond of hem eritage; eritage  
13 to Israel, his puple. Lord, thi name in  
to with oute ende; Lord, thi memorial  
14 in ieneracioun and in to ieneracioun. For  
the Lord shal demen his puple; and in  
15 his seruauis he shal be louly prezid. The  
inaumetis of Jentilis siluer and gold; the  
16 werkis of the hondys of men. Mouth  
thei han, and thei shul not speke; e3en  
17 thei han, and thei shuln not see. Eris  
thei han, and thei shul not here; ne for-  
sothe spirit is in the mouth of hem.  
18 Lyc to them be thei maad, that don tho  
thingis; and alle that trosten in hem.  
19 Hous of Israel, blesse 3ee to the Lord;  
hous of Aron, blisse 3ee to the Lord.  
20 Hous of Leny, blisse 3ee to the Lord; 3ee  
that drede the Lord, blisseth<sup>c</sup> to the  
21 Lord. Blissid be the Lord fro Sion; that  
dwellith in Jerusalem.

## PSALM CXXXV.

*Alleluya.*

1 Knouleche 3ee to the Lord, for he is  
good; for in to the world the merci of  
2 hym. Knoulecheth to the God of godis.  
3 Knoulecheth to the Lord of lordis. That  
4 maketh grete merueilis alone. That made  
5 heuenes in vnderstanding. That fastned  
6 the erthe vp on wattris. That made grete

alle depthis of wattris. He ledde out 7  
cloudis fro the ferthest<sup>p</sup> part of erthe; and  
made leitis in to reyn. Which bringith  
forth wyndis fro hise tresours; which 8  
killide the firste gendrid<sup>q</sup> thingis of Egipt,  
fro man 'til to<sup>r</sup> beeste. He sente out 9  
signes and grete wondris, in the myddil  
of thee, thou Egipt; in to Farao and in to  
alle hise seruauis. Which smoot many 10  
folkis; and killide stronge kingis. Seon, 11  
the king of Amorreis, and Og, the king  
of Basan; and alle the rewmes of Chanaan.  
And he 3af the lond of<sup>s</sup> hem eritage; 12  
eritage<sup>t</sup> to Israel, his puple. Lord, thi 13  
name is<sup>u</sup> with outen ende; Lord, thi me-  
morial<sup>v</sup> be in<sup>w</sup> generacioun and in to  
generacioun. For the Lord schal deme 14  
his puple; and he schal be preied in hise  
seruauis. The symulacris of hethene 15  
men *ben* siluer and gold; the werkis of  
the hondis of men. Tho<sup>x</sup> han a mouth, 16  
and schulen not speke; tho han i3en, and  
schulen not se. Tho han eeris, and schulen 17  
not here; for 'nether spirit is<sup>y</sup> in the  
mouth of tho<sup>z</sup>. Thei that maken tho, be 18  
maad lijk tho<sup>a</sup>; and alle that tristen in  
tho<sup>a</sup>. The hous of Israel, blesse 3e the<sup>b</sup> 19  
Lord; the hous of Aaron, blesse 3e the<sup>c</sup>  
Lord. The hous of Leuy, blesse 3e the<sup>d</sup> 20  
Lord; 3e that dreden the Lord, 'blesse 3e<sup>e</sup>  
the<sup>f</sup> Lord. Blessid be the Lord of Syon; 21  
that dwellith in Jerusalem.

## PSALM CXXXV.

*The title of the hundrid and fyue and  
thritithe salm. Alleluya<sup>g</sup>.*

Knouleche 3e to the Lord, for he is 1  
good, for his merci is withouten ende.  
Knouleche 3e to the<sup>h</sup> God of goddis. 2  
Knouleche 3e to the Lord of lordis. Which 3  
alohne makith grete merueils. Which 5  
made heuenes bi vnderstanding. Which 6  
made stidefast erthe on wattris. Which 7

<sup>b</sup> vttermostis AH. <sup>c</sup> blesse 3e AH.

<sup>p</sup> ferrest A. <sup>q</sup> gotun I. <sup>r</sup> vn to I. <sup>s</sup> to c. <sup>t</sup> to be heritage I. Om. R. <sup>u</sup> Om. ceteri. <sup>v</sup> memorial,  
or mynde I. <sup>w</sup> into s. <sup>x</sup> Tho ymagis I. <sup>y</sup> ther is no spirit I. <sup>z</sup> hem I. <sup>a</sup> hem I. <sup>b</sup> to the K sec. m.  
<sup>c</sup> to the K. <sup>d</sup> to the K sec. m. o. <sup>e</sup> blesse A pr. m. CDL sec. m. PRUXBI. blesseth I. <sup>f</sup> to the K sec. m.  
<sup>g</sup> Alleluya. This salm, as that that goith bifore, is a stiring to herie God, for he is good. K. In A is no  
title, but only cxxxv. <sup>h</sup> Om. ceteri. <sup>i</sup> that is, of hooli aungelis v marg.



8 list 3iueres. The sunne in to the<sup>d</sup> power  
9 of the dai. The mone and the sterris in to  
10 the<sup>d</sup> power of the nyzt. That smot Egipt  
11 with the first gotten of hem. That broȝte  
12 oute Irael fro the myddel of hem. In  
13 myghty hond; and in heiȝ arm. That de-  
14 uydede<sup>e</sup> the rede se in to<sup>f</sup> deuyseouns. And  
broȝte out Irael thurȝ the myddel of it.  
15 And shoc out Farao and his vertue in the  
16 rede se. That ladde ouer his puple thurȝ  
17 the<sup>g</sup> desert. That sinot grete kingis. And  
18 sloȝ stronge kingis. Seon, the king of  
19 Amoreis. And Og, the king of Basan.  
20 And he ȝaf the lond of hem eritage.  
21 Eritage to Irael, his seruauunt. For in  
22 oure mecnesse myndefull he was of vs.  
23 And he aȝeen boȝte vs fro oure enemys.  
24 That ȝiueth mete to alle flesh. Knou-  
25 lecheth to God<sup>h</sup> of heuene. Knoulecheth  
26 to the Lord of lordis; for in to withoute  
ende the mercy of hym.

made grete listis. The sunne in to the<sup>8</sup>  
power of the dai. The moone and sterris<sup>k</sup>  
in to the<sup>l</sup> power of the<sup>m</sup> nigt. Which<sup>10</sup>  
smoot Egipt with the firste gendrid thingis  
of hem. Which ledde out Israel fro the<sup>11</sup>  
myddil<sup>n</sup> of hem. In a nigt hond and in<sup>12</sup>  
an hiȝ arm. Whiche departide the reed see<sup>13</sup>  
in to departyngis. And ledde out Israel<sup>14</sup>  
thoruȝ the myddil<sup>o</sup> therof. And he 'caste<sup>15</sup>  
a down<sup>p</sup> Farao and his pouer<sup>q</sup> in the reed  
see. Which ledde ouer his puple thoruȝ<sup>16</sup>  
desert. Which smoot grete kingis. And<sup>17</sup>  
killide strong kingis. Seon, the king of<sup>18</sup>  
Amorreis. And Og, the king of Baasan.<sup>20</sup>  
And he ȝaf the lond of hem eritage<sup>r</sup>.<sup>21</sup>  
Eritage to Israel, his seruauunt. For in<sup>22</sup>  
oure lownesse he hadde mynde on vs.  
And he aȝenbouȝte vs fro oure enemyes.<sup>24</sup>  
Which ȝyueth mete<sup>rr</sup> to ech fleisch. Knou-<sup>25</sup>  
leche ȝe to God<sup>s</sup> of heuene. Knouleche ȝe  
to the Lord of lordis; for his merci is  
with outen ende.

## PSALM CXXXVI.

*The salm of David, for Jeremye.*

*Super flumina  
Babilonis.*

1 Vp on the flodis of Babiloyne there wee  
seten, and wepten; whil wee recordeden  
2 of Sion. In withies in the myddes of it;  
3 wee heengen<sup>i</sup> vp<sup>k</sup> oure instrumens. For  
there askeden vs that caityues broȝten vs;  
the wordis of songis of despit. And thei  
that 'ledden aweie<sup>l</sup> vs; An ympne sing-  
4 eth<sup>m</sup> to vs of the songis of Sion. Hou  
shul wee singe the song of the Lord; in an  
5 hethen<sup>mm</sup> lond? If I shule forȝeten of thee,  
Jerusalem; to forȝeting be ȝiue my riȝt-  
6 hond. Cleue my tunge to myn chekis;  
if I shul not han mynde of thee. If I  
shul not purposen thee, Jerusalem; in the  
7 begynnyng of my gladnesse. Myndeful

## PSALM CXXXVI.

*The hundrid and sixe and thrittithe salm<sup>ss</sup>.*

On the floodis of Babiloyne there we<sup>l</sup>  
saten, and wepten; while we bithouȝten  
on Syon. In salewis in the myddil<sup>t</sup> therof;<sup>2</sup>  
we hangiden vp oure organs. For thei<sup>3</sup>  
that ledden vs prisoners; axiden vs there  
the wordis of songis. And thei that ledden  
awei vs *seiden*; Synge ȝe to vs an ympne  
of the songis of Syon. Hou schulen we<sup>4</sup>  
singe a songe of the Lord; in an alien  
lond? If Y forȝete thee, Jerusalem; my<sup>5</sup>  
riȝt hond be ȝouun to forȝeting. Mi tunge<sup>6</sup>  
cleue to my chekis; if Y bithenke not on  
thee. If Y purposide not of thee, Jeru-  
salem; in the bigynnyng of my gladnesse.  
Lord, haue thou mynde on the sones of<sup>7</sup>

<sup>d</sup> Om. A. <sup>e</sup> deuyde A. <sup>f</sup> Om. A. <sup>g</sup> Om. AH. <sup>h</sup> the God AE. <sup>i</sup> hangeden AH. <sup>k</sup> vpon H. <sup>l</sup> broȝten  
E pr. m. <sup>m</sup> syngen A. <sup>mm</sup> alien C pr. m.

<sup>k</sup> the sterris HIKSX. <sup>l</sup> Om. I. <sup>m</sup> Om. DEFHKL pr. m. i. <sup>n</sup> myddis I. <sup>o</sup> myddis ceteri. <sup>p</sup> schook  
awei CDEF pr. m. GHKLMOPQRSUVWxbi. <sup>q</sup> vertu CDEF pr. m. GHKLMOPQRSUVWxbi. <sup>r</sup> to be heritage I.  
<sup>rr</sup> metis A pr. m. <sup>s</sup> the God A pr. m. <sup>ss</sup> The cxxxvi. A. The titil of the hundrid and xxxvi. salm. DEFL.  
This salm hath no tytyle, neither [in] Ebreu ne in Jerom; it spekith of destruccioun of the temple, and of the  
caitiffe of Babiloyne. I. The hundrid and sixe and thrittithe salm hath no title, and it spekith of the de-  
struccioun of the temple, and of the caitiffe of Babiloyne. K. The cxxxvi. salm hath no tytyle; it spekith of  
the destruccioun of Jerusalem. V. The hundrid and xxxvi. salm hath no title, nethir in Ebreu nether in  
Jerom. V. <sup>t</sup> myddis s.

be thou, Lord, of the sones of Edom; in to the dai of Jerusalem. That seyn, Ful out wasteth<sup>n</sup>, ful out wasteth<sup>n</sup>; vnto the foundement in<sup>o</sup> it. The doztir of Babilon wrecchid, blisful that shal zelde to thee thi zelding; that thou hast zolde to vs. <sup>9</sup>Blisful that shal holden; and hurtlen his litle childer to the ston.

## PSALM CXXXVII.

*The salm 'to hym<sup>p</sup> David.*

*Confitebor.*

<sup>1</sup> I shal knouelechen to thee, Lord, in al myn herte; for thou hast herd the<sup>pp</sup> woordis of my mouth. In the sizte of <sup>2</sup>aungelis I shal don salm to thee, my God; I shal honoure at<sup>a</sup> thin holy temple, and knoueleche to thi name<sup>r</sup>. Vp on thi mercy and thi treuthe; for thou hast magnified <sup>3</sup>thi seynt ouer alle name. In what euere day I shal inwardli clepe thee, ful out here me; thou shalt multeplie in my soule <sup>4</sup>vertue. Knoueleche to thee, Lord, alle the kingis of erthe; for thei han herd alle <sup>5</sup>the woordys of thi mouth. And singe thei in the weyes of the Lord; for gret <sup>6</sup>is the glorie of the Lord. For hei; the Lord, and meke thingis he beholdeth; and <sup>7</sup>he; thingis fro a ferr he knowith. If I shul go in the myddel of tribulacioun, thou shalt quikene me; and vp on the wra the of myn enemys thou hast strazt out thin hond, and saf made me thi ryzt hond. <sup>8</sup>The Lord shal zelde for me, Lord, thi mercy in to the world; the werkis of thin hondis ne despise thou.

## PSALM CXXXVIII.

*In to the ende, the salm of David.*

*Domine, pro-  
basti.*

<sup>1</sup> Lord, thou hast proued me, and knowen <sup>2</sup>me; thou hast knowe my sitting, and <sup>3</sup>myn a;eeu rising. Thou vnderstode my

Edom; for the dai of Jerusalem. Whiche seien, Anyntische ze, anyntische ze; 'til to<sup>u</sup> the foundement ther ynne. Thou wretchid <sup>8</sup>douzter of Babiloyne; he *is* blessid, that 'schal zelde<sup>v</sup> to thee thi<sup>w</sup> zelding, which thou zeldidist to vs. He *is* blessid, that <sup>9</sup>schal holde; and hurtle down hise litle children at a<sup>x</sup> stoon.

## PSALM CXXXVII.

*The 'title of the<sup>r</sup> hundrid and seuene and thrittithe salm. 'To Dauith him silf<sup>z</sup>.*

Lord, Y schal knoueleche to thee in al myn herte; for thou herddest the wordis of my mouth. Mi God, Y schal singe to thee in the sizt of aungels; Y schal wor-<sup>2</sup>schipe to<sup>a</sup> thin hooli temple, and Y schal knoueleche to thi<sup>b</sup> name. On thi merci and thi treuthe; for thou hast magnified thin hooli name aboue al thing. In what <sup>3</sup>euere dai Y schal inwardli clepe thee, here thou me; thou schalt multipli vertu in my soule. Lord, alle the kingis of erthe <sup>4</sup>knoueleche to thee; for thei herden alle the wordis of thi mouth. And singe thei in <sup>5</sup>the weies of the Lord; for the glorie of the Lord is greet. For the Lord *is* hi; <sup>6</sup>and biholdith meke thingis; and knowith afer hi; thingis. If Y schal go in<sup>c</sup> the <sup>7</sup>myddil<sup>d</sup> of tribulacioun, thou schalt quikene me; and thou stretchidist<sup>e</sup> forth thin hond on the ire of myn enemyes, and thi rizt hond made me saaf. The <sup>8</sup>Lord schal zelde for me, Lord, thi merci *is*<sup>f</sup> with outen ende; dispise thou not the werkis of thin hondis.

## PSALM CXXXVIII.

*The 'title of the<sup>s</sup> hundrid and eizte and thrittithe salm<sup>h</sup>. 'To victorie, the salm of Dauith<sup>i</sup>.*

Lord, thou hast preued me, and hast <sup>1</sup>knowe me; thou hast knowe my sitting, <sup>2</sup>and my rising a;en. Thou hast vndir-<sup>3</sup>

<sup>n</sup> wastid *E pr. m.* <sup>o</sup> of *A.* <sup>p</sup> of *H.* <sup>pp</sup> alle the *c pr. m.* <sup>q</sup> in *A.* <sup>r</sup> holy name *E pr. m.*

<sup>u</sup> vn to *I.* <sup>v</sup> zeldith *I.* <sup>w</sup> the *L.* <sup>x</sup> the *I.* <sup>y</sup> Om. *A.* <sup>z</sup> Om. *A.* *To Dauith him silf, the doing of thankinges of Dauith, after delyueraunce of the persecucion of Saul.* *κ.* *To Dauyth.* *s.* *To Dauith him self, doinge thankinges.* *v.* <sup>a</sup> at *I.* <sup>b</sup> thin hooly *I.* <sup>c</sup> in to *x.* <sup>d</sup> myddis *ceteri.* <sup>e</sup> strecchist *s.* <sup>f</sup> schal be *I.* <sup>g</sup> Om. *A.* <sup>h</sup> Om. *A.* <sup>i</sup> Om. *AL.* *To victorie, the s. of D. This is a stiring to the knowleching of Goddis herijng, thuruz biholding of his excellence.* *κ.*



thoȝtis fro aferr; my path and my litle  
 4 corde thou enserchedist. And alle my  
 weies thou befor<sup>n</sup> seȝe; for ther is not  
 5 woord in my tunge. Lo! Lord, thou  
 hast knowen alle thingis, newest and  
 olde; thou hast formed me, and put vp  
 6 on me thin hond. Merueilous is maad  
 thy kunnyng of me; it is coumfortid, and  
 7 I shal not moun to it. Whidir shal I  
 go fro thi spirit; and whidur fro thi  
 8 face shal I flee? If I shul steȝen vp in  
 to heuene, thou art there; if I shul go  
 9 down in to helle, thou art at. If I shul  
 take my pennys in the morutid; and shul  
 10 dwelle in the vtmostis<sup>s</sup> of the se. For-  
 sothe thider thin hond shal bringe me;  
 11 and shal holde me thi riȝt hond. And I  
 seide, Parauenture dercnessis shul to-  
 trede me; and nyȝt<sup>t</sup> my liȝting in my  
 12 delicis. For dercnesses shul not ben  
 derkid fro<sup>u</sup> thee, and nyȝt as day shal ben  
 liȝtid; as his dercnessis, so and the liȝt of  
 13 it. For thou weldedest my reenes; thou  
 hast vndertake me fro the wombe of my  
 14 moder. I shal knoueleche to thee, for  
 ferfulli thou art magnified; merueilous  
 thi werkis; and my soule shal knoueleche  
 15 ful myche. My mouth is not hid fro  
 thee, the whiche thou madest in priue;  
 and my substaunce is in the nethermoris<sup>v</sup>  
 16 of the erthe. Myn vnparfit thing seȝen  
 thin eȝen, and in thi boc alle shul be  
 writen; dajes shul be formed, and no  
 17 man in hem. To me forsothe ful myche  
 ben maad wrshipecful thi frendis, God;  
 ful myche is counfortid the princehed of  
 18 hem. I shal noumbre them atwynne,  
 and vpon grauel thei shul be multeplyed;  
 I haue risen out, and ȝit I am with thee.  
 19 God, for thou shalt sle synneres; ȝee men  
 20 of blodis, bowith down fro me. For ȝee  
 seyn in thoȝt; Take thei<sup>w</sup> in vanyte ther  
 21 citees. Whethir not thoo<sup>x</sup> that hateden  
 thee, Lord, I hatede; and vp on thin  
 22 enemys I dwynede? With parfyt hate

stonde my thoȝtis fro fer; thou hast  
 enquerid my path and my corde. And<sup>4</sup>  
 thou hast bifor seien alle my weies; for  
 no word is in my tunge. Lo! Lord, thou<sup>5</sup>  
 hast knowe alle thingis, the laste<sup>k</sup> thingis  
 and elde; thou hast formed me, and hast  
 set thin hond on me. Thi kunnyng is<sup>6</sup>  
 maad wondirful of me; it is coumfortid,  
 and Y schal not mowe to it. Whidir<sup>7</sup>  
 schal Y go fro thi spirit; and whider  
 schal Y fle fro thi face? If Y schal stie<sup>8</sup>  
 in to heuene, thou art there; if Y schal  
 go down to<sup>l</sup> helle, thou art<sup>m</sup> present. If<sup>9</sup>  
 Y schal take my fetheris ful eerli; and  
 schal dwelle in the last partis of the see.  
 And sotheli thider thin hond<sup>n</sup> schal leede<sup>10</sup>  
 me forth; and thi riȝt hond schal holde  
 me. And Y seide, In hap derknessis<sup>11</sup>  
 schulen defoule me; and the nyȝt<sup>is</sup> my  
 liȝtning in my delicis. For whi derk-<sup>12</sup>  
 nessis schulen not be maad derk fro thee,  
 aud the niȝt schal be liȝtned as the dai; as  
 the derknessis therof, so and the liȝt therof.  
 For thou haddist in possessioun my reines;<sup>13</sup>  
 thou tokist<sup>o</sup> me vp fro the wombe of my  
 modir. I schal knoueleche to thee, for<sup>14</sup>  
 thou art magnified dreedfuli; thi werkis  
*ben* wondirful, and my soule schal<sup>p</sup> knou-  
 leche<sup>q</sup> ful miche. Mi boon, which thou<sup>15</sup>  
 madist in priuete, is not hyd fro thee; and  
 my substaunce in the lower partis of erthe.  
 Thin ȝen sien<sup>r</sup> myn vnperfit thing, and<sup>16</sup>  
 alle men schulen be writun in thi book<sup>s</sup>;  
 daies schulen be formed, and no man *is*<sup>t</sup>  
 in tho. Forsothe, God, thi frendis ben<sup>17</sup>  
 maad onourable ful myche to me; the  
 princeheed of hem is counfortid ful  
 myche. I schal noumbre hem, and thei<sup>18</sup>  
 schulen be multiplid aboue<sup>tt</sup> grauel; Y  
 roos vp, and ȝit Y am with thee. For<sup>19</sup>  
 thou, God, schalt slee synneris; ȝe men-  
 quelleris, bowe<sup>u</sup> awei fro me. For ȝe<sup>v</sup><sup>20</sup>  
 seien in thoȝt; Take thei her citees in  
 vanite. Lord, whether Y hatide not hem<sup>21</sup>  
 that hatiden<sup>w</sup> thee; and Y failide<sup>x</sup> on thin

<sup>s</sup> vttermostis AH. <sup>t</sup> the nyȝt AH. <sup>u</sup> of AH. <sup>v</sup> nethermore AH. <sup>w</sup> ȝe A. <sup>x</sup> that C.

<sup>k</sup> newe I. <sup>l</sup> in to I. <sup>m</sup> art there I. <sup>n</sup> riȝthond s. <sup>o</sup> takeste R. <sup>p</sup> Om. i. <sup>q</sup> knowe CDEFGKLOPQ  
 RSUVWXB. <sup>r</sup> sawȝen I *passim*. <sup>s</sup> book, *that is, in thi kunnyng* I. <sup>t</sup> Om. i. <sup>tt</sup> aboue the C. <sup>u</sup> boweth I.  
<sup>v</sup> thei I. <sup>w</sup> haten CDEFGLMOPQRSUVWB. <sup>x</sup> failide, *that is, mournyde gretly* IKV.

I hatede hem; enemys thei ben maad to  
23 me. Proue me, God, and wite thou  
myn herte; aske thou me, and knowe  
24 thou my pathis. And see, if the weie of  
wickidnesse is in me; and bring me  
thennes in the euere lastende weie.

PSALM CXXXIX.

1 *In to the ende, the salm of David.*

*Eripe me,  
Domine.*

2 Tac me awei, Lord, fro an enel man;  
3 and fro a wicke<sup>y</sup> man tac me awei. That  
tho<sup>3</sup>ten wickidnessis in the herte; al dai  
4 setteden batailis. Thei sharpened ther  
tungis as serpentis; the venym of edderes<sup>z</sup>  
5 vnder the lippis of hem. Kep thou me  
fro the hond of the synnere; and fro  
wicke<sup>a</sup> men tac me awei. That tho<sup>3</sup>ten  
6 to supplaunten my goings; proude men  
hidden a grene to me. And cordis thei  
strazten out in to a grene; by side the  
7 weie sclaunder thei putten<sup>b</sup> to me. I  
seide to the Lord, My God thou art; ful  
out here thou, Lord, the vois of my lowe  
8 prejing. Lord, Lord, the vertue of myn  
helthe; thou al aboute shadewedest on  
9 myn hed in the dai of bataile. Ne take  
thou me, Lord, fro my desir to the syn-  
nere; they tho<sup>3</sup>ten azen me, ne forsake  
thou me, lest paraenture thei ben en-  
10 hauncid. The hed of the cumpas of hem;  
the trauayle of the lippis of hem shal  
11 coueren hem. Colis shul fallen vp on  
hem, in to fir thou shalt kaste them down;  
in wrecchidnessis thei shul not stonde.  
12 A ianglende man shal not be rijtforth  
reulid in the erthe; an vnrijt<sup>3</sup>wis man  
13 euelis shul take in deth. I knew<sup>3</sup>, for  
the Lord shal do dom of the helpeles; and  
14 veniaunce of the pore. Neuerthelater  
rijt<sup>3</sup>wis shuln knouelechen to thi name; and  
the rijte shul wone with thi chere.

enemys? Bi perfite haterede Y hatide<sup>22</sup>  
hem; thei weren maad enemyes to me.  
God, preue thou me, and knowe thou myn<sup>23</sup>  
herte; axe thou me, and knowe thou<sup>y</sup> my  
pathis. And<sup>2</sup> se thou, if weie<sup>a</sup> of wickid-<sup>24</sup>  
nesse is<sup>aa</sup> in me; and lede thou me forth  
in euerlastinge wei<sup>b</sup>.

PSALM CXXXIX.

*The 'title of the<sup>c</sup> hundrid and nyne and<sup>1</sup>  
thrittithe 'salm. To victorie, the salm  
of<sup>d</sup> Dauith<sup>e</sup>.*

Lord, delyuere thou me fro an yuel<sup>2</sup>  
man; delyuere thou me fro a wickid man.  
Whiche tho<sup>3</sup>ten wickidnesses<sup>f</sup> in the<sup>g</sup>  
herte; al dai thei ordeyneden<sup>h</sup> batels. Thei<sup>4</sup>  
scharpiden her tungis as serpentis; the  
venym of snakis vndir<sup>i</sup> the lippis of hem.  
Lord, kepe thou me fro the hond of the<sup>5</sup>  
synnere; and delyuere thou me fro wickid  
men. Which tho<sup>3</sup>ten to disseyue my go-  
yngis; proude men hidden a snare to me.<sup>6</sup>  
And thei leiden forth cordis in to a snare;  
thei settiden sclaundir to me bisidis the  
weie. I seide to the Lord, Thou art mi<sup>7</sup>  
God; Lord, here thou the vois of my bi-  
seching. Lord, Lord, the vertu of myn<sup>8</sup>  
helthe; thou madist shadowe on myn  
heed in the dai of batel. Lord, bitake<sup>9</sup>  
thou not me fro my desire to the synnere;  
thei tho<sup>3</sup>ten azens me, forsake thou not  
me, lest peraenture thei ben enhaunsid.  
The heed of the cumpas of hem; the trauel<sup>10</sup>  
of her lippis schal hile hem. Colis schulen<sup>11</sup>  
falle on hem, thou schalt caste hem down  
in to fier; in wretchidnessis thei schulen  
not stonde. A man<sup>k</sup> greet ianglere schal<sup>12</sup>  
not be dressid in erthe; yuels schulen  
take an vniust man in perisching. I haue<sup>13</sup>  
knowe, that the Lord schal make dom of  
a<sup>l</sup> nedi man; and the veniaunce of pore  
men. Netheles iust men schulen knou-<sup>14</sup>  
leche to thi name; and rijtful men schulen  
dwelle with thi cheer.

y wickid A. z eddre AH. a wickid A. b puttiden AH.

y Om. I. z Om. AIU. a the weie *celcri præter* IU. aa ther is I. b liyf CDEFGHIKLMOSVXbi.  
c Om. A. d Om. A. e Om. A. *Dauith the king, axing to be delyuerid bi God of persecucion, whanne he was  
purswed of Saul.* K. *Dauith, to be delyuerid fro persecucioun of Saul.* v. *Dauith, the kyng.* i. f wickid-  
nesse s. g Om. I. h ordeyne C. i was vndir I. is vndir K. k that is a I. l the I.



## PSALM CXL.

1 *The salm of David.**Domine, clamaui ad te.*

Lord I criede to thee, ful out here thou me; tac heede to my vois, whil I  
 2 shal crie to thee. Be forth riȝt reulid myn orisoun as encens in thi siȝt; the rering vp of myn hondis euentid sacrificise. Put, Lord, warde to my mouth; and a dore of circumstaunce to my lippis.  
 4 Bowe thou not down my herte in to the<sup>e</sup> woordis of malice; to ben excusid excusaciouns in synnes. With men wirkende wickidnesse; and I shal not comune with  
 5 the chosen of hem. The riȝtwis man shal chastise me in mercy, and blamen me; the oile forsothe of the synnere shal not withinne fatten myn hed. For ȝit and myn orisoun in the wel plesid thingus  
 6 of hem; the domes men of hem ioyned to the stou ben sopen away. Thei shuln  
 7 here my woordis, for thei myȝten; as the fatnesse of erthe<sup>d</sup> is rerid vp <sup>vp</sup> on<sup>e</sup> the erthe. Oure bones ben scaterid beside  
 8 helle, for to thee Lord, Lord, myn eȝen; in thee I hopide, do not awei my  
 9 soule. Kep me fro the grene that thei setteden to me; and fro sclaudris of men  
 10 wirkende wickidnesse. Synneres shuln falle in the net of hym; syngulerli I am to the time I passe.

## PSALM CXLI.

1 *The vnderstanding of David, whan he was in the spelunke.**Voce mea ad Dominum.*

2 With my vois to the Lord I criede; with my vois to the Lord I louly preȝede.  
 3 I shede<sup>f</sup> out in his siȝt myn orisoun; and my trybulacioun beforn hym I openli  
 4 telle. In failinge of me my spirit; and<sup>5</sup> thou hast knowe my sties. In this weie

## PSALM CXL.

*The 'title of the<sup>m</sup> hundrid and fourtithe<sup>1</sup> salm. 'The salm<sup>n</sup> 'of Dauith<sup>o</sup>.*

Lord, Y criede to thee, here thou me; ȝyue thou tent to my vois, whanne Y schal crye to thee. Mi preier be dressid as<sup>2</sup> encense in thi siȝt; the reisyng<sup>p</sup> of myn hondis *be as* the euentid sacrifice. Lord,<sup>3</sup> sette thou a keping to my mouth; and a dore of standing aboute to my lippis. Bowe thou not myn herte in to wordis of<sup>4</sup> malice; to excuse excusingis in synne. With men worching wickidnesse; and Y schal not comyne with the chosun men of hem. A iust man schal repreue me in mersi,<sup>5</sup> and<sup>q</sup> schal blame me; but the oile of a synner make not fat myn heed. For whi and ȝit my preier *is* in the wel plesaunt thingis of hem; for the domesmen of hem<sup>6</sup> ioyned to the stoon weren sopun vp. Here thei my wordis, for tho<sup>r</sup> weren myȝti.<sup>7</sup> As fatnesse is<sup>s</sup> brokun out on the erthe; oure bonys ben scatered niȝ helle. Lord, Lord, for myn iȝen ben to thee, Y hopide<sup>8</sup> in thee; take thou not awei my soule. Kepe thou me fro the snare which thei<sup>9</sup> ordeyneden to me; and fro the sclaudris of hem that worchen wickidnesse. Synneris schulen falle in the nett therof; Y<sup>10</sup> am aloone<sup>t</sup> til Y passe.

## PSALM CXLI.

*The 'title of the<sup>u</sup> hundrid and oon and<sup>1</sup> fourtithe salm<sup>v</sup>. The lernyng of David<sup>w</sup>; 'his preier<sup>x</sup>, 'whanne he was in the denne<sup>y</sup>.*

With my vois Y criede to the Lord;<sup>2</sup> with my vois Y preiede hertli to the Lord. I schede out my preier in his siȝt; and Y<sup>3</sup> pronounce my tribulacioun bifor him. While my spirit failith of me; and thou<sup>4</sup> hast knowe my pathis. In this weie in

<sup>c</sup> Om. AEH. <sup>d</sup> the erthe AH. <sup>e</sup> vpon hem A. <sup>f</sup> helled E pr. m. <sup>g</sup> Om. A.

<sup>m</sup> Om. A. <sup>n</sup> Om. AL. <sup>o</sup> Om. A. of Dauith, preying to the Lord, that he shulde falle no more into the synne of tonge. K. of Dauith, feelinge synne of his tunge. v. of Dauith, the kyng. i. <sup>p</sup> reisyng vp i. <sup>q</sup> and he i. <sup>r</sup> thei c. <sup>s</sup> of the erthe is A sec. m. of erthe is M sec. m. s. <sup>t</sup> syngulerly CDEFGHKLMO PQRSWbi. aloone bi my self i. syngulerli, ether aloone bi my silf UV. synguler x. <sup>u</sup> Om. A. <sup>v</sup> Om. A. <sup>w</sup> Dauithes K. <sup>x</sup> Om. CFV. <sup>y</sup> Om. ELP.

that I zide; proude men hidden a grene  
 5 to me. I beheeld at the riȝt hond, and  
 I<sup>h</sup> saȝ; and ther was not that kneuȝ me.  
 Flȝt pershede fro me; and ther was not  
 6 that aȝeen soȝte my soule. I criede to  
 thee, Lord, I seide, Thou art myn hope;  
 7 my porcioun in the lond of lyueris. Tac  
 heede to my lowe preȝing; for I am  
 mekid ful myche. Deliuere me fro the  
 persuende me; for thei ben counfortid  
 8 vpon me. Led out fro warde my soule  
 to knowleche to thi name; me abijden thei  
 riȝtwise<sup>k</sup>, to the time that thou ȝelde to  
 me.

## PSALM CXLII.

1 *The orisoun of David, whan persuede  
 hym Absolon, his sone.*

*Domine, ex-  
 audi oracio-  
 nem.*

Lord, ful out here myn orisoun, with  
 eris parceyue myn obsecracioun; in thi  
 treuthe ful out here thou me, in thi riȝt-  
 2 wisnesse. And entre thou not into dom  
 with thi seruaunt; for ther shal not be  
 3 iustified in thi siȝte eche lyuende. For  
 the enemy persuede my soule; mekede  
 in the erthe my lif. He sette me in  
 derke thingis, as the deade of the world,  
 4 and my spirit is anguyshd vp on me;  
 5 in me is disturbid myn herte. Myndeful  
 I was of olde dajes, I thoȝte swetely in  
 alle thi werkis; in the deedis of thin  
 6 hondis I sweteli thoȝte. I strazte out  
 myn hondis to thee; my soule as erthe  
 7 withoute water to thee. Swiftli full out  
 here thou me, Lord; my spirit failide.  
 Turne thou not awei thi face fro me;  
 and I shal ben lic to the goende down in  
 8 to the lake. Herd mac thou to me erli<sup>l</sup>  
 thi mercy; for in thee I hopide. Knowen  
 mac thou to me the weie, in the<sup>m</sup> whiche  
 9 go I; for to thee I rerede my soule. Tac  
 awei me fro myn enemys, Lord, to thee  
 10 I fleiȝ, tech me to do thi wil; for my  
 God thou art. Thi goode spirit shal

which Y ȝede; proude men hidden a snare  
 to me. I bihelde to the riȝt side, and Y<sup>6</sup>  
 siȝ; and noon was<sup>z</sup> that knew me. Flȝt  
 perischide fro me; and noon is<sup>a</sup> that sekith  
 my soule. Lord, Y criede to thee, Y<sup>6</sup>  
 seide, Thou art myn hope; my part in the  
 lond of lyueris. Ȝyue thou tent to my<sup>7</sup>  
 biseching; for Y am maad low ful greetli.  
 Delyuere thou me fro hem that pursuen  
 me; for thei ben counfortid on me. Lede<sup>8</sup>  
 my soule out of keping to knowleche to  
 thi name; iust men abiden me, til thou  
 ȝelde to me.

## PSALM CXLII.

*The 'title of the<sup>b</sup> hundrid and two and<sup>1</sup>  
 fourtithe salm. The salm<sup>c</sup> of David<sup>d</sup>.*

Lord, here thou my preier, with eeris  
 perseyne thou my biseching; in thi treuthe  
 here thou me, in thi riȝtwisnesse<sup>e</sup>. And<sup>f</sup>  
 2 entre thou not in to dom with thi ser-  
 uaunt; for ech man lyuyng schal not be  
 maad iust in thi siȝt. For the enemy<sup>3</sup>  
 persuede my soule; he made lowe my lijf  
 in erthe. He hath set me in derk placis,  
 as the deed men of the world, and my<sup>4</sup>  
 spirit was angwischid on me; myn herte  
 was disturbid in me. I was myndeful of<sup>5</sup>  
 elde daies, Y bithouȝte in alle thi werkis;  
 Y bithouȝte in the dedis of thin hondis.  
 I helde forth myn hondis to thee; my<sup>6</sup>  
 soule as erthe with out water to thee.  
 Lord, here thou me swiftli; my spirit<sup>7</sup>  
 failide. Turne thou not awei thi face  
 fro me; and Y schal be liȝk to<sup>8</sup> hem that  
 gon down in to the<sup>b</sup> lake. Make thou erli<sup>9</sup>  
 thi merci herd to me; for Y hopide in  
 thee. Make thou knowun to me the weie  
 in which Y schal go; for Y reiseide my  
 soule to thee. Delyuere thou me fro myn<sup>9</sup>  
 enemyes, Lord, Y fledde to thee; teche<sup>10</sup>  
 thou me to do thi wille, for thou art my  
 God. Thi good spirit schal lede me forth

<sup>h</sup> Om. c. <sup>i</sup> Om. AEH. <sup>k</sup> riȝtwise men A. <sup>l</sup> Om. c. <sup>m</sup> Om. AH.

<sup>z</sup> ther was s. <sup>a</sup> ther is i. <sup>b</sup> Om. A. <sup>c</sup> Om. ELP. <sup>d</sup> *Dauid, whanne Absolon, his sone, persuede  
 him, as a doctour tellith, for the lettre accordith wel therto.* <sup>e</sup> *Dauid, whanne Absolon, his sone, persuede  
 him.* <sup>f</sup> *v.* <sup>g</sup> riȝtfulnesse ceteri. <sup>h</sup> But i. <sup>i</sup> Om. I. <sup>j</sup> Om. CDFHMPRUW.



bringe me thennes in to the ryzt lond ;  
 11 for thi name, Lord, thou shalt quykene  
 me in thin equite. Thou shalt leden out  
 12 of tribulacioun my soule ; and in thi  
 merci thou shalt destroyen alle myn ene-  
 mys. And thou shalt leesen alle, that  
 trublen my soule ; for I am thi seruaunt.

in to a ryzful lond ; Lord, for thi name 11  
 thou schalt quikene me in thin equite.  
 Thou schalt lede my soule out of tribu-  
 lacioun ; and in thi merci thou schalt 12  
 scatere alle<sup>i</sup> myn enemyes. And thou  
 schalt leese<sup>k</sup> alle them, that troublen my  
 soule ; for Y am thi seruaunt.

## PSALM CXLIII.

1 *The salm of Dawid ; azen Golie.*

*Benedictus  
 Dominus.*

Blissed<sup>n</sup> the Lord my God, that techeth  
 myn hondis to strif ; and mi fingeris to  
 2 bataile. My mercy, and my refut ; myn  
 vndertakere, and my delyuerere. My de-  
 fendere, and in hym I hopide ; that vndir-  
 3 pooteth<sup>o</sup> my puple vnder me. Lord, what  
 is a man, for thou hast myche maad  
 knowen to hym ; or the sone of man, for  
 4 thou eymest hym ? A man to vanyte is  
 maad lic ; his dazis as shadewe passen.  
 5 Lord, bowe doun thin heuenes, and cum  
 doun ; touche the monteynes, and thei  
 6 shuln smoken. Leite thou leitingis<sup>p</sup>, and  
 thou shalt scateren hem ; send out thin  
 arewis, and thou shalt al<sup>pp</sup> disturbe them.  
 7 Send out thin hond fro an heiz, tac<sup>q</sup> me  
 out, and deliuere me of many watris ; and  
 8 fro the hond of alien sones. Whos mouth  
 spac vanyte ; and the ryzthalf of hem the  
 9 ryzthalf of wickidnesse. God, a newe song  
 I shal singe to thee ; in the ten cordid  
 10 sautre I shal do salm to thee. That  
 3iuest helthe to kingis ; that azen boztist  
 Dawid, thi seruaunt, fro the malice do-  
 11 inge swerd tac me away. And pull me  
 awei fro the hond of alienes sones, whos  
 mouth spac vanyte ; and the ryzthalf of  
 12 hem the ryzthalf of wickidnesse. Whos  
 sones ; as newe plauntingis in ther 3outhes.  
 The doztris of hem maad semely ; en-  
 13 hourned aboute as the licnesse of the tem-

## PSALM CXLIII.

*The title of the hundrid and thre and 1  
 fourtithe salm<sup>l</sup>. 'A salm<sup>m</sup>.*

Blessid *be* my<sup>n</sup> Lord God, that techith  
 myn hondis to werre<sup>o</sup> ; and my fyngris to  
 batel. Mi merci, and my refuyt ; my 2  
 takere vp, and my delyuerer. Mi defender,  
 and Y hopide in him ; and thou makist  
 suget my puple vnder me. Lord, what is 3  
 a man, for thou hast maad knowun to  
 him ; ether the sone of man, for thou aret-  
 tist him of<sup>p</sup> sum valu ? A man is maad 4  
 lijk vanyte ; hise daies passen as shadow.  
 Lord, bowe doun thin heuenes, and come 5  
 thou doun ; touche<sup>q</sup> thou hillis, and<sup>r</sup> thei<sup>s</sup>  
 schulen make smoke. Leite thou schyn- 6  
 yng, and thou schalt scatere hem ; sende  
 thou out thin arowis, and thou schalt dis-  
 turbule hem. Sende out thin hond fro an 7  
 hiz, rauysche<sup>t</sup> thou<sup>u</sup> me out, and delyuere  
 thou me fro many watris ; and fro the  
 hond of alien sones. The mouth of which<sup>r</sup> 8  
 spak vanite ; and the ryzthond of hem *is*  
 the ryzt hond of wickidnesse. God, Y schal 9  
 synge to thee a new song ; I schal seie  
 salm<sup>w</sup> to thee<sup>x</sup> in a sautre of ten stringis.  
 Which 3yuest heelthe to kingis ; which azen 10  
 bouztist Dawid, thi seruaunt, fro the wickid  
 swerd rauische thou out me. And delyuere 11  
 thou<sup>y</sup> me fro 'the hond of<sup>z</sup> alien sones ; the  
 mouth of whiche<sup>a</sup> spak<sup>b</sup> vanyte, and the  
 ryzthond of hem *is* the ryzt hond of wickid-  
 nesse. Whose sones *ben* ; as new plaunt- 12  
 ingis in her 3ongthe. The douztris of hem

<sup>n</sup> Blessid *is* A. <sup>o</sup> vndir puttist A. <sup>p</sup> leitynge AH. <sup>pp</sup> Om. c *pr. m.* <sup>q</sup> and tac c.

<sup>i</sup> Om. i. <sup>k</sup> fordo i. <sup>l</sup> Om. E. <sup>m</sup> Om. EGLMOP. *The salm of Dawid.* <sup>r</sup> *The salm, whanne he stod  
 azen Golie in bateil, bi stiring of the Holi Goost.* <sup>k</sup> *A salm of Dawith.* <sup>s</sup> *A salm, whanne he stod azenus  
 Golie.* <sup>v</sup> In A is no title but only, *c and xliij.* <sup>n</sup> the v. <sup>o</sup> batel A. do werre M. <sup>p</sup> to i. <sup>q</sup> and  
 touche c. <sup>r</sup> Om. s. <sup>s</sup> tho i. <sup>t</sup> and rauishe s. <sup>u</sup> Om. i. <sup>v</sup> whom i. <sup>w</sup> a salm s. <sup>x</sup> Om. i. <sup>y</sup> out c.  
<sup>z</sup> Om. v. <sup>a</sup> whom i. <sup>b</sup> hath spoke i.

ple. The celeris of hem fulle; bowende out  
fro that into it. The shep of hem ful of  
14 frut, aboundende in ther goings; the oxen  
of hem fatte. Ther is not falling of wal,  
ne passing ouer; ne cry in the stretis of  
15 hem. Blisful, thei seiden, the puple, to  
whom these thingis ben; blisful the pu-  
ple, of the<sup>r</sup> whiche the Lord is his God.

*ben* arayed; ourned about as the licesse  
of the<sup>c</sup> temple. The selers of hem *ben* fulle; 13  
bringinge out fro this<sup>d</sup> *vessel* in to that<sup>e</sup>.  
The scheep of hem *ben* with lambref, plen-  
teuouse in her<sup>g</sup> goings out; her kien *ben* 14  
fatte. 'No falling of wal is<sup>h</sup>, nether pass-  
ing ouere; nether cry *is* in the stretis of  
hem. Thei seiden, 'The puple *is* blessid<sup>i</sup>, 15  
that hath<sup>k</sup> these thingis; blessid<sup>l</sup> *is* the  
puple, whos Lord is the<sup>m</sup> God of it<sup>n</sup>.

## PSALM CXLIV.

1 *The preising to hym David.*

*Exaltabo te,  
Deus.*

I shal enhaunce thee, my God king;  
and I shal blesse to thi name in to the  
2 world, and in to the world of world. Bi  
alle dajis I shal blissen to thee; and I  
shal preysen thi name in to the world,  
3 and in to the world of world. Gret the  
Lord, and preisable full myche; and of  
4 his mychilnesse is noon ende. Jenera-  
cioun and ieneracioun shal preyse thi  
werkis; and thi power thei shul telle  
5 forth. The grete doing of the glorie of  
thin holynesse thei shuln speke; and thi  
6 merueylis thei shul telle. And the vertue  
of thi ferful thingis thei shul seyn; and  
7 thi mykilnesse thei shuln telle. The  
mynde of the abundaunce of thi swet-  
nesse thei shul bowen out; and in thi  
riztwisnesse thei shul ful out iozen.  
8 Mercy doere and merciful the Lord;  
9 pacient, and myche merciful. Swete the  
Lord to alle; and his mercy doingis vp  
10 on alle his werkis. Knouleche to thee,  
Lord, alle thi werkys; and thin halewis  
11 blisse thei to thee. The glorie of thi  
reume thei shul seyn; and thi myzt thei  
12 shul speken. That knowen thei maken

## PSALM CXLIV.

*The title of the hundrid and foure and 1  
fourtithe salm. 'The ympne of Dauith<sup>o</sup>.*

Mi God king, Y schal enhaunse thee;  
and Y schal blesse thi name in to the  
world, and in to the world of<sup>p</sup> world. Bi 2  
alle daies Y schal blesse thee; and Y schal  
herie thi name in to the world, and in to  
the<sup>q</sup> world of the<sup>r</sup> world. The Lord *is* 3  
greet, and worthi to be preisid ful myche;  
and noon ende is<sup>s</sup> of his greetnesse. Gene- 4  
racioun and generacioun schal praise thi  
werkis; and thei schulen pronounse<sup>t</sup> thi  
power. Thei schulen speke 'the greet 5  
doyng<sup>u</sup> of the glorie of thin holynesse;  
and thei schulen telle thi merueils. And 6  
thei schulen seye the vertu of thi ferdful  
thingis; and thei schulen telle thi greet-  
nesse. Thei schulen bringe forth the 7  
mynde of the abundaunce of thi swet-  
nesse; and thei schulen telle with ful out  
ioiyng thi riztfulnesse. The Lord *is* 8  
merciful doere, and merciful in wille; pa-  
ciente, and myche merciful. The Lord *is* 9  
swete in alle thingis; and hise merciful  
doyngis *ben* on<sup>v</sup> alle hise werkis. Lord, 10  
alle thi werkis knouleche to thee; and thi  
seyntis blesse thee. Thei schulen seie the 11  
glorie of thi rewme; and thei schulen

<sup>r</sup> Om. A E H.

<sup>c</sup> a 1. <sup>d</sup> one s. <sup>e</sup> anothir s. <sup>f</sup> eene C F G H I M O P Q R V X b i. yn D. ene E L. 3eeene K. 3eeene S U. 3ene W.  
<sup>g</sup> the s. <sup>h</sup> Ther is no falling of her wal i. <sup>i</sup> hem a blessid puple i. The puple blessid s. <sup>k</sup> han i. <sup>l</sup> but  
blessid i. <sup>m</sup> Om. L. <sup>n</sup> hem i. <sup>o</sup> The salm of Dauith. D. The ympne of Dauith, to the heerijng of God,  
with song ether ful out ioiyng. K. Alleluia. s. Om. E L F. In A is no title, but only c x l i i j. P of the C D F O P  
Q R V W. <sup>q</sup> Om. L. <sup>r</sup> Om. i K S. <sup>s</sup> ther is i. <sup>t</sup> pronounse, ether telle fer c et ceteri. <sup>u</sup> the [thi i L]  
magnificence, ether [or i] the greet doying C D E F G H I M O P Q R U V W X b. the magnificence, ether g. d. E O. the  
magnificence K. thi magnificence, ether thi grete worthinesse s. <sup>v</sup> aboute i. of K.



to the sones of men<sup>s</sup> thi power; and the glorie of the grete doing of thi reume.  
 13 Thi reume reume of alle worldis; and thi lordshiping in alle ieneracioun and in to ieneracioun. Feithful the Lord in alle his woordis; and holy in alle his  
 14 werkis. The Lord helpeth vp alle that fallen; and rereth vp alle the hurtlid  
 15 down. The ejen of alle in thee hopen, Lord; and thou 3yuest the mete of hem  
 16 in the<sup>t</sup> behofful<sup>u</sup> tyme. Thou openest thin hond; and fulfillist eche beste with  
 17 blissing. Ri3twis the Lord in alle his weies; and holi in alle his werkis. Nee3h  
 18 is the Lord to alle inwardli clepende hym; to alle inwardli clepende hym in treuthe.  
 19 The wil of men dredende hym he shal do, and the lowe prezing of hem he shal ful out heren; and saf he shal make them.  
 20 The Lord kepeth alle loouende hym; and  
 21 alle synneres he shal destro3en. The preysing of the Lord my mouth shal speke; and blisse alle flesh to his holi name in to the world, and in to the world of world.

## PSALM CXLV.

1 *Allelnia.**Lauda, anima.*

2 Preise thou, my soule, the Lord; I shal preise the Lord in my lif, I shal do salm to my God as longe as I shal be.  
 3 Wileth not trosten in princis; ne in the sones of men, in whiche is not helthe.  
 4 His spirit shal gon out, and turnen a3een in to his lond; in that dai shuln pershe  
 5 alle the tho3tus of hem. Blisful, of whom the God of Jacob is his helpere; his hope  
 6 in the Lord his God, that made heuene and erthe, the se, and alle thingis that  
 7 ben in hem. That kepeth treuthe in to the world, doth dom to the suffrende wrong; 3yueth mete to the hungri. The

speke thi power. That thei make thi power<sup>12</sup> knowun to the sones of men; and the glorie of the greetnesse<sup>w</sup> of thi rewme. Thi rewme *is* the rewme of alle worldis;<sup>13</sup> and thi lordschipe *is* in al generacioun and in to generacioun. The Lord *is* feithful in alle hise wordis; and hooli in alle hise werkis. The Lord liftith vp alle that<sup>14</sup> fallen down; and<sup>x</sup> reisith<sup>y</sup> alle men hurtlid down. Lord, the i3en of alle *beestis* hopen<sup>15</sup> in thee; and thou 3yuest the<sup>z</sup> mete of hem in<sup>a</sup> couenable tyme. Thou openest thin<sup>16</sup> hond; and thou fillist ech beeste with blessing. The Lord *is* iust in alle hise<sup>17</sup> weies; and hooli in alle hise werkis. The<sup>18</sup> Lord is ni3 to alle that inwardli clepen him; to<sup>b</sup> alle that inwardli<sup>c</sup> clepen him in treuthe. He schal do the wille of<sup>19</sup> hem, that dreden him, and he schal here the biseching of hem; and he schal make hem saaf. The Lord kepith alle men<sup>20</sup> louynge him; and he schal leese<sup>d</sup> alle synners. Mi mouth schal speke the heri3ng<sup>21</sup> of the Lord; and ech man blesse his hooli name in to the world, and in to the world of world.

## PSALM CXLV.

*The 'title of the<sup>e</sup> hundred and fyne and<sup>1</sup> fourtithe 'salm. Allelnya<sup>f</sup>.*

Mi soule, herie thou the Lord; Y schal<sup>2</sup> herie the Lord in my lijf, Y schal synge to my God as longe as Y schal be. Nile 3e triste in princis; nether in the sones of<sup>3</sup> men, in whiche<sup>g</sup> is noon<sup>h</sup> helthe. The<sup>4</sup> spirit of hym<sup>i</sup> schal go out, and he schal turne a3en in to his erthe; in that dai alle the thou3tis of hem schulen perische. He<sup>5</sup> *is* blessid, of whom the God of Jacob is his<sup>k</sup> helpere, his hope *is* in his Lord God, that made heuene and erthe; the see, and<sup>6</sup> alle thingis that ben in tho. Which kepith<sup>7</sup> treuthe in to the world, makith<sup>l</sup> dom to hem that suffren wrong; 3yueth<sup>m</sup> mete to

<sup>s</sup> hem *AH.* <sup>t</sup> Om. *AH.* <sup>u</sup> behool *H.*

<sup>w</sup> magnificence *CDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZbi.* <sup>x</sup> and he *I.* <sup>y</sup> reisith up *K.* <sup>z</sup> Om. *C.* <sup>a</sup> in a *plures.*  
<sup>b</sup> and to *w.* <sup>c</sup> Om. *D.* <sup>d</sup> fordo *I.* <sup>e</sup> Om. *A.* <sup>f</sup> Om. *A.* *salm. Alleluya; for to stire men to triste not in men, but in God [oonli ko].* *KORS. salm. Alleluya; triste in God oonly. V.* <sup>g</sup> whom *I.* the whiche *K.*  
<sup>b</sup> no *I.* not *K.* <sup>i</sup> hem *S.* <sup>k</sup> the *I.* <sup>l</sup> he makith *I.* <sup>m</sup> he 3yueth *I.*

8 Lord losneth<sup>u</sup> the gyuede; the Lord liz-  
neth the blinde. The Lord rereth vp the  
hurtlid down; the Lord rijtforth reulith  
9 the rijtwise. The Lord kepeth the come-  
lingis, the modirles child, and the widewe  
he shal vndertake; and the weies of syn-  
10 neres he shal destrojen. The Lord shal  
regne in to worldis<sup>v</sup>; thi God, Sion, in  
ieneracioun and in to ieneracioun.

## PSALM CXLVI.

1 *Alleluia.**Laudate Do-  
minum.*

Preiseth the Lord, for good is a salm;  
to oure God be preisung iozeful and fair.  
2 The Lord bildende vp Jerusalem; the  
scateringis of Jerusalem shal gadere to-  
3 gidere. That helith the contrit in herte;  
and bindeth the contriciouns<sup>w</sup> of hem.  
4 That noumbreth the multitude of sterris;  
5 and to them alle clepeth names. Gret  
oure Lord, and gret the vertue of hym;  
6 and of his wisdam is not nounbre. Vn-  
dertakende debonere men the Lord; mek-  
ende forsothe synneres vn to the erthe.  
7 Singeth befor to the Lord in confessioun;  
8 doth salm to oure God in harpe. That  
couereth heuene with cloudis; and greith-  
eth to the erthe reyn. That bringeth  
forth in hillis hey; and erbe to the seruise  
9 of men. That 3yueth to bestis the mete  
of hem; and to briddis of crows inwardli  
10 clepende hym. He shal not han wil in  
the strengthe of hors; ne in the leggis of  
11 a man shall be wel plesid to hym. Wel  
plesid thing is to the Lord vpon men  
dredende hym; and in hem that hopen  
on<sup>x</sup> his mercy.

## PSALM CXLVII.

*Alleluia of Agge and Zacharye.**Lauda, Jeru-  
salem, Domi-  
num.*

12 Preise thou, Jerusalem, the Lord;

hem that ben hungri. The Lord vnbynd-  
ith feterid men; the Lord liztneth blynde<sup>s</sup>  
men. The Lord reisith men hurtlid<sup>n</sup> down;  
the<sup>o</sup> Lord loueth iust men. The Lord<sup>9</sup>  
kepith comelyngis, he schal take vp a  
modirles child, and<sup>p</sup> widewe; and he schal  
distrie the weies of synners. The Lord<sup>10</sup>  
shal regne in to the<sup>q</sup> worldis; Syon, thi  
God schal regne in generacioun and in to  
generacioun.

## PSALM CXLVI.

*The 'title of the' hundrid and sixe and 1  
fourtithe salm. Alleluya<sup>s</sup>.*

Herie 3e the Lord, for the salm is good;  
heriung be myrie, and fair to oure God.  
The Lord schal bilde Jernsalem; and<sup>12</sup>  
shal gadere togidere the scateriungis of  
Israel. Which<sup>u</sup> *Lord* makith hool men<sup>3</sup>  
contrit in herte; and byndith togidere the  
sorewes of hem. Which noumbreth the<sup>4</sup>  
multitude of sterris; and clepith names to  
alle tho. Oure Lord *is* greet, and his<sup>5</sup>  
vertu *is* greet; and of his wisdom is<sup>v</sup> no  
nounbre. The Lord takith vp mylde men;<sup>6</sup>  
forsothe<sup>w</sup> he makith low synneris 'til to  
the<sup>x</sup> erthe. Bifore synge 3e to the Lord<sup>7</sup>  
in knouelechyng; seye 3e salm to oure God  
in an harpe. Which hilith heuene<sup>y</sup> with<sup>8</sup>  
cloudis; and makith redi reyn to the erthe.  
Which bryngith forth hei in hillis; and  
eerbe to the seruice of men. Which 3yueth<sup>9</sup>  
mete to her werk beestis; and to the briddys  
of crows clepinge<sup>z</sup> hym. He schal not<sup>10</sup>  
haue wille in<sup>a</sup> the strengthe of an hors;  
nether it schal be wel plesaunt to hym in  
the leggis of a man. It is wel plesaunt<sup>11</sup>  
to the Lord on men that dreden hym; and  
in hem that hopen on<sup>b</sup> his mercy.

## PSALM CXLVII.

*The<sup>c</sup> hundrid and seuene and fourtithe  
salm<sup>d</sup>.*Jerusalem, herie thou the Lord; Syon,<sup>12</sup><sup>u</sup> loosith *A.* <sup>v</sup> the worldis *AH.* <sup>w</sup> contricioun *A.* <sup>x</sup> in *A.*

<sup>n</sup> hurlid *I.* <sup>o</sup> and the *c.* <sup>p</sup> and a *ceteri.* <sup>q</sup> Om. *A.* <sup>r</sup> Om. *A.* <sup>s</sup> Om. *A.* *Alleluya*; to induce men  
to herie God. *Kors.* *Alleluya*, that is, *Herie 3e God.* <sup>v</sup> <sup>t</sup> and he *I.* <sup>u</sup> The which *I.* <sup>v</sup> ther is *I.* <sup>w</sup> and *I.*  
<sup>x</sup> vn to *I.* to the *s.* <sup>y</sup> heuens *s.* <sup>z</sup> ynclepyng *I.* <sup>a</sup> in to *s.* <sup>b</sup> in *IL.* <sup>c</sup> The title of the *FMORI.*  
<sup>d</sup> Om. *A.* *salm*; [*this K*] *spekith of the gostli bilding of Jerusalem.* *Kors.* *salm hath no title in Ebreu.* <sup>u</sup>  
*salm hath no tytle. This salm spekith of goostli Jerusalem.* <sup>v</sup> In *I.* is no title, but only *cxlvii.*



13 preise thou thi God, Sion. For he coun-  
 14 fortede the lockis of thi ȝatis; he blissede  
 15 to thi sones in thee. That sette thi coostis  
 16 pes; and with talȝ of whete fillith thee.  
 17 That sendeth out his speche<sup>y</sup> to erthe;  
 18 swiftli renneth his word. That ȝiueth  
 19 snouȝ as wille; the litle cloude as aske<sup>z</sup>  
 20 he sprengeth. He sendeth his cristal<sup>a</sup> as  
 21 musselis<sup>b</sup>; befor the face of his cold who  
 22 shal susteynen? He shal sende out his  
 23 woord, and melte them; his spirit shal  
 24 blowen, and watris shul flowen. That  
 25 tellith out his woord to Jacob; riȝtwis-  
 26 nesses and his domes to Irael. He dide  
 27 not so to eche nacioun; and his domes  
 28 he openede not to them.

## PSALM CXLVIII.

1 *Alleluia of Aggee and Zacharie.*

*Laudate Do-  
 minum de  
 celis.*

Preise ȝee the Lord fro heuenes; preise  
 2 ȝee hym in heiȝtis. Preise ȝee hym, alle  
 3 his aungelis; preise ȝee hym, alle his ver-  
 4 tues. Preise ȝee hym, the sunne and the  
 5 moone; preise ȝee hym, alle the sterris  
 6 and liȝt. Preise ȝee hym, heuenes of he-  
 7 uenes; and watris that aboue heuenes  
 8 ben, preise thei the name of the Lord.  
 9 For he seide, and thei ben maad; he  
 10 sente, and thei ben formed. He sette them  
 11 in to withoute ende, and in to the world  
 12 of world; an heste he putte, and he shal  
 13 not beside passe. Preise ȝee the Lord, fro  
 14 the erthe; dragonnes, and alle depnessis.  
 15 Fyr, hail, snouȝ, iys, the spirit of tem-  
 16 pestis; that don the woord of hym. Moun-  
 17 teynes, and alle hillis; frut berende trees,  
 18 and alle cedris. Bestis, and alle vsable  
 19 bestis; serpentis, and fethered foulis.  
 20 Kyngis of erthe<sup>c</sup>, and alle puplis; princis,  
 21 and alle domys men of erthe. Ȝung men,  
 22 and maidenen; olde men with the ȝungere,  
 23 preise thei<sup>d</sup> the name of the Lord; for

herie thou thi God. For he hath coun-  
 13 fortid the lockis of thi ȝatis; he hath  
 14 blessid thi sones in thee. Which hath set  
 15 thi coostis pees; and fillith thee with the<sup>e</sup>  
 16 fatnesse of wheete. Which sendith out his  
 17 speche to the erthe; his word renneth  
 18 swiftli. Which ȝyueth snow as wolle; 16  
 19 spredith<sup>f</sup> abroad a cloude as aische. He 17  
 20 sendith his cristal as mussels; who schal<sup>g</sup>  
 21 suffre bfore the face of his cooldnesse?  
 22 He schal sende out his word, and schal 18  
 23 melte tho; his spirit schal blowe, and  
 24 watris schulen flowe. Which tellith his 19  
 25 word to Jacob; and hise riȝtfulnessis and  
 26 domes to Israel. He dide not so to ech 20  
 27 nacioun; and he schewide not hise domes  
 28 to hem.

## PSALM CXLVIII.

*The title of the<sup>h</sup> hundrid and eizte and 1  
 fourtithe salm. Alleluia<sup>i</sup>.*

Ȝe of heuenes, herie<sup>j</sup> the Lord; herie  
 ȝe hym in hiȝe thingis. Alle hise aungels, 2  
 herie ȝe hym; alle hise vertues, herie ȝe 3  
 hym. Sunne and moone, herie ȝe hym; 3  
 alle sterris and liȝt, herie ȝe hym. Heuenes 4  
 of heuenes, herie ȝe hym; and the watris  
 that ben aboue heuenes<sup>k</sup>, herie ȝe<sup>l</sup> the 5  
 name of the Lord. For he seide, and 6  
 thingis weren maad; he comaundide, and  
 thingis weren maad of nouȝt. He ordeyn-  
 ede tho thingis in to the world, and in  
 to the world of world; he settide a co-  
 maundement, and it schal not passe. Ȝe 7  
 of<sup>m</sup> erthe, herie<sup>n</sup> ȝe<sup>o</sup> the Lord; dragouns,  
 and alle depthis of watris. Fier, hail, 8  
 snow, iys, spiritis of tempestis; that don  
 his word. Mounteyns, and alle litle hillis; 9  
 trees berynge fruyt, and alle cedris. Wielde 10  
 beestis, and alle tame beestis; serpentis,  
 and fetherid briddis. The kingis of erthe, 11  
 and alle puplis; the princis, and alle iugis  
 of erthe. Ȝonge men, and virgyns, elde 12  
 men with ȝongere, herie ȝe<sup>p</sup> the name of

<sup>y</sup> speches *A*. <sup>z</sup> asken *A*. <sup>a</sup> cristallis *AH*. <sup>b</sup> morselis *AH*. <sup>c</sup> the erthe *AH*. <sup>d</sup> ȝe *A*.

<sup>e</sup> Om. CI. <sup>f</sup> he spredith *I*. <sup>g</sup> schal mowe *I*. <sup>h</sup> Om. AX. <sup>i</sup> Om. AORX. *Alleluia*; [*this k*] *exciteth*  
 [*alle k*] *men fulli to herie God.* *KORS.* *Alleluia*; *of the firste comyng of Crist.* *v.* <sup>j</sup> herieth *I*. <sup>k</sup> heuene *K*.  
<sup>l</sup> thei *K*. <sup>m</sup> of the *G*. <sup>n</sup> herieth *I*. <sup>o</sup> Om. CDEFGHILOPQRSVXI. <sup>p</sup> Om. GIU.

enhauncid is the name of hym alone.  
 14 The knouleching of hym vpon heuene  
 and erthe; and he enhauncide the horn of  
 his puple. Ympne to alle the seyntis of  
 hym; to the sones of Irael, to the puple  
 nezhende to hym.

the Lord; for the name of hym aloone is 13  
 enhaunsid. His knouleching *be* on heuene 14  
 and ertlie; and he hath enhaunsid the  
 horn of his puple. An ympne *be* to alle  
 hise seyntis; to the children of Israel, to a  
 puple neizynge to hym.

## PSALM CXLIX.

1 *Alleluia.*

*Cantate Do-  
 mino canticum  
 novum.*

Singeth to the Lord a newe song; hys  
 2 preising in the chirche of halewis. Glade  
 Irael in hym that made hym; and the  
 doztris of Sion ful out io3e thei in ther  
 3 kyng. Preise thei the name of hym in  
 quer; in timbre and sautre do they salm  
 4 to hym. For wel plesid is to the Lord  
 in his puple; and he enhauncide the de-  
 5 bouere in to helthe. Halewys shul ful  
 out io3en in glorie; thei shul gladen in  
 6 ther bed placis. The ful out io3ingus of  
 God in the throte of hem; and the  
 swerdis on eithir side sharp in the hondis  
 7 of hem. To be do veniaunce in naciouns;  
 8 and blamyngis in puplis. To ben bounde  
 the kingis of hem in fettris; and the noble  
 9 men of hem in irene manyclis. That thei  
 do in hem dom writen; glorie this is to  
 alle the seintis of hym<sup>e</sup>.

## PSALM CL.

1 *Alleluia.*

*Laudate Do-  
 minum in  
 sanctis.*

Preise 3ee the Lord in his seintis;  
 preise 3ee hym in the fastnyng of his  
 2 vertue. Preise 3ee hym in the vertues  
 of hym; preise 3ee hym aftir the multi-  
 3 tude of the greetnesse of hym. Preise 3ee  
 hym in the soun of trumpe; preiseth  
 4 hym in sautre and harpe. Preise 3ee  
 hym in timbre and quer; preise 3ee hym

## PSALM CXLIX.

*The title of the hundrid and nyne and  
 fourtithe salm. Alleluya<sup>x</sup>.*

Synge 3e to the Lord a newe song; hise  
 heri yng *be* in the chirche of seyntis. Is-2  
 rael be glad in hym that made hym; and  
 the douztris of Syon make ful out io3e in  
 her king. Herie thei his name in a queer; 3  
 seie thei salm to hym in a tympan, and<sup>s</sup>  
 sautre. For the Lord is wel plesid in his 4  
 puple; and he hath reysid mylde men in to  
 heelthe. Seyntis schulen make ful out 5  
 io3e in glorie; thei schulen be glad in her  
 beddis. The ful out io3yngis of God in the 6  
 throte of hem; and swerdis scharp on<sup>t</sup> ech  
 side<sup>n</sup> in the hondis of hem. To do ven-7  
 iaunce in naciouns; blamyngis<sup>v</sup> in puplis.  
 To bynde the kyngis of hem in stockis; 8  
 and the noble men of hem in yrun mana-  
 clis. That thei make in hem doom writun; 9  
 this is glorye<sup>w</sup> to alle hise seyntis.

## PSALM CL.

*The title of the hundrid and fiftithe salm; 1  
 Alleluya<sup>x</sup>.*

Herie 3e<sup>y</sup> the Lord in hise seyntis; herie  
 3e hym in the firmament of his vertu.  
 Herie 3e hym in hise vertues; herie<sup>z</sup> 3e<sup>a</sup> 2  
 hym bi<sup>b</sup> the multitude of his greetnesse.  
 Herie 3e hym in the soun of<sup>c</sup> trumpe; 3  
 herie 3e hym in a sautre and harpe. Herie 4  
 3e hym in a tympane and<sup>d</sup> queer; herie  
 3e hym in strengis and organ. Herie 3e 5

<sup>e</sup> hem A.

<sup>q</sup> Om. o. <sup>x</sup> Alleluya; is the heri yng of God for parfic victorie. KORS. Alleluya; in secunde comyng of Crist. v. <sup>a</sup> and in a i. <sup>t</sup> in c sup. ras. EFGIOPQRSUVW. <sup>u</sup> bothe sides K. <sup>v</sup> and blamyngis i. <sup>w</sup> the glorie K. <sup>x</sup> Om. A. Alleluya; is the conclusion of alle salms. KORS. Alleluya. This salm is the conclusioun of al the book of salmes. v. <sup>y</sup> Om. o. <sup>z</sup> herieth i. <sup>a</sup> Om. i. <sup>b</sup> aftir i. <sup>c</sup> of a iK. <sup>d</sup> and in i.



3 in cordis and orgne. Preise 3ee hym in  
cymbalis wel sounende, preise 3ee hym  
6 in cymbalis of huge iozing; eche spirit,  
preise the Lord.

hym in cymbalis sownynge wel, herye 3e  
hym in cymbalis of iubilacioun; ech spirit, 6  
herye the Lord.

*Here endith the Sawter; and now bi-  
gynneth the preface of Seynt Jerom in  
the book of Prouerbes<sup>f</sup>.*

*Here endith the Sautere; and here bi-  
gynneth the Prouerbis of Salomon<sup>e</sup>.*

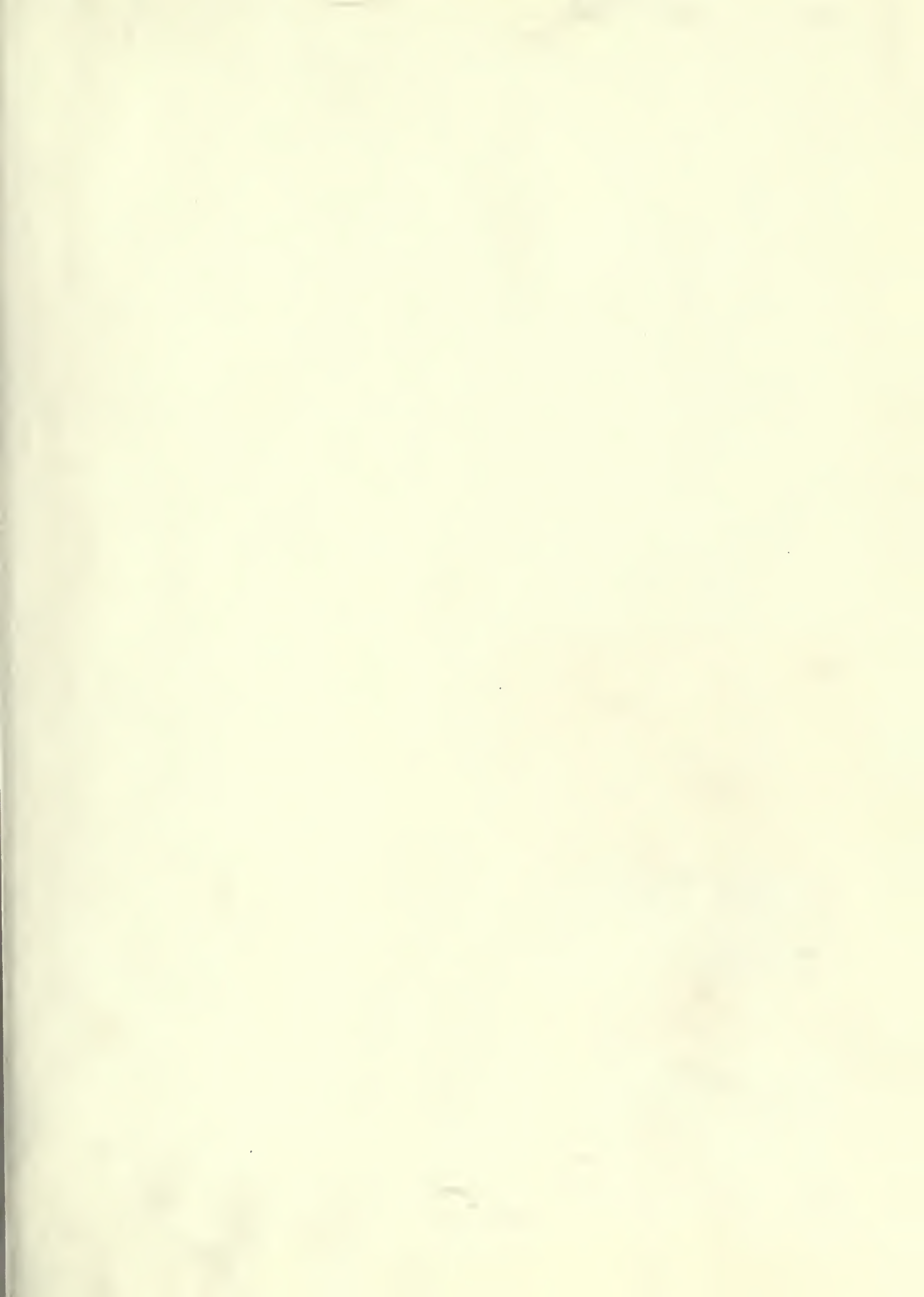
<sup>f</sup> From A. *Explicit. Here endith the Sauter.* E. No final rubric in CH.

<sup>e</sup> Here endith the Sauter, and here biginnen [bigynneth U] Prouerbis [Parablis W] CFHQW. Here endith the Sautere. D. Here endith the Sauter, and bigynneth a prolog on Prouerbis. G. Heere endith the Sauter of Dauid, the prophete. I. Here endeth the book of Salmes; blessed be the Holi Trinyte. Amen. Amen. K. Here endith the Sauter, but mo salmes suwen, than ben writen in the Sauter, whiche ben writen in dyuerse chapitlcs of the bible bfore and after, whiche it is no nede to writen hem twies; therfor we enden here, and here bigynneth a prologe vpon Prouerbis of Salomon. M. . . . . and here bigynnen the Prouerbis of Salamon. N. Here endith the book of Salmes, and bigynneth the prolog on the book of Prouerbis, ethir Parablis, as it sueth aftir. O. Here endeth the Sauter, and bigynneth the prolog on the Prouerbis of Salomon. R. Here endith the Sauter, and bigynneth the book of Prouerbis. V. Here endith the Sauter, and bigynnen the Canticlis. I. No final rubric in P.













19

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE  
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

Bible	Bible. English
Eng	The Holy Bible ... from the
W	Latin vulgate by Wycliffe ...
v.2	ed. by Forshall and Madden



